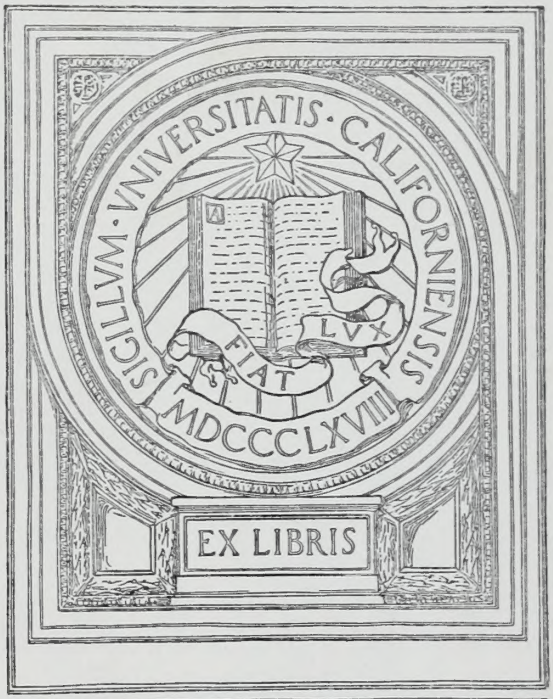
MEDICAL SCHOOL
LIBRARY



Gift of the
Division of Medicine

A MANUAL

of

PHARMACOLOGY

and its applications to

THERAPEUTICS AND TOXICOLOGY

By

TORALD SOLLMANN, M. D.

Professor of Pharmacology and Materia Medica in the School of Medicine of Western Reserve University, Cleveland

THIRD EDITION, ENTIRELY RESET

PHILADELPHIA AND LONDON

W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

C1926J

R

Copyright, 1917, by W. B. Saunders Company. Reprinted April, 1918, and April, 1920. Revised, entirely reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted February, 1922. Reprinted January and June, 1924. Revised, entirely reset, reprinted, and recopyrighted November, 1926.

Copyright, 1926, by W. B. Saunders Company

Reprinted August, 1927

Reprinted June, 1928

Reprinted January, 1930

THE USE IN THIS VOLUME OF CERTAIN PORTIONS OF THE TEXT OF THE UNITED STATES PHARMACOPOEIA IS BY VIRTUE OF PERMISSION RECEIVED FROM THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE UNITED STATES PHARMACOPOEIAL CONVENTION. THE SAID BOARD OF TRUSTEES IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY INACCURACY OF QUOTATION NOR FOR ANY ERRORS IN THE STATEMENT OF QUANTITIES OR PERCENTAGE STRENGTHS.

MADE IN U. S. A.

PRESS OF
W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA

UNIV OF CALIF
MEDICAL SCHOOL

RM
101
S68m
1926

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

It has been the dominant object of this Manual to furnish medical students—including interested practitioners—an outline of the current conceptions of the actions of drugs, especially from the point of view of their practical importance in medicine. Even with this restriction, the data of pharmacology comprise so many details, that it appeared advisable to make a definite distinction in the text, presenting in ordinary type a fairly concise and connected story of the facts and explanations that deserve study for their direct bearing on medical practice, or for a sound understanding of the subject; and relegating to smaller type the data of less frequent use, or of less immediate importance, which would only be consulted as special occasions arise. This arrangement is facilitated by the paragraph headings. The authors' references and bibliography are also designed to guide the inquirer to further information, rather than for the assignment of credit; although in matters of importance the discoverer is usually cited. Through these devises, the Manual was designed to serve as a reference-book as well as text. The author believes that the thoughtful student may be benefitted by the feeling that he is in position to confirm and form an independent judgment of the citations; that the practitioner may be helped toward additional information which he may need; and that the investigator may sometimes be saved time and effort.

Since the second edition of the Manual, pharmacologic investigation has continued or rather accelerated its pace. Essentially new drugs have appeared, such as insulin, ethylene, parathyroid hormone, etc. In many subjects, such as the autonomic system, chemotherapy, lead poisoning, etc., new conceptions have come to the front. The changes were so numerous that it appeared advisable to rewrite perhaps the greater part of the important matter. It was practically impossible and appeared scarcely necessary to mention all the newer work along lines that appear at present of minor importance; but the attempt was made to eliminate or revise all parts as were contradicted by more recent data. As it is, some twelve hundred titles have been added to the bibliography.

The appearance of the new (tenth) revision of the United States Pharmacopoeia necessitated a thorough review of the preparations, which have been made to conform with this standard. The nomenclature and spelling have been changed accordingly, including the final "e" for organic bases, halloids, "vitamine," etc.

I am indebted to my assistants, W. F. von Oettingen, O. W. Barlow and R. L. Howard, for their help with the bibliography; to J. L. Stingel for much of the revision of the preparations; and to M. L. Biskind and Dr. von Oettingen for their assistance in reading the proofs.

TORALD SOLLMANN.

CLEVELAND, OHIO.

27660

UNIV OF CALIF
SOUTHERN REGIONAL

CONTENTS

PAGE

PHARMACOGNOSY 17

IMPORTANT PLANT CONSTITUENTS 18

PHARMACEUTIC STANDARDS 22

PHARMACEUTIC METHODS 23

CLASSES OF PHARMACEUTIC PREPARATIONS 30
Watery Solutions, 30—Alcoholic Solutions, 31—Preparations Made by Extraction, 32—Mixtures, 34—Solid Preparations and Dosage Forms, 36.

SOLUBILITIES 41

INCOMPATIBILITY 43

METROLOGY 45

GENERAL TOXICOLOGY 48
Outline of Toxicologic Analysis, 50—Treatment of Poisoning, 53.

PRESCRIPTION WRITING 58
Prescription Latin, 61.

COLORING AND FLAVORING 64

ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS 70
For Systemic Effects, 70—For Local Effects, 73—Conditions Influencing Absorption, 76—Distribution in Tissues, 78—Excretion, 79—Dosage, 80.

CONDITIONS ON DRUG ACTIONS 80

MANIFESTATIONS OF PHARMACOLOGIC ACTIONS 87
Chemical and Physical Relations, 93.

PLANS OF TREATMENT 95

NUTRIENTS, FERMENTS AND VITAMINES 100
Digestive Ferments, 100—Insulin, 102—Medicinal Foods, 108—Vitamines, 113—"A" Substance, 114—Cod Liver Oil, 115—Cholesterol, 117—Lecithins, 119—"B" Antineuritic Vitamine, 121—Yeast, 123—Nucleins, 124—"C" Antiscorbutic Vitamine, 124—Chaulmoogra Oil, 125.

EMOLLIENTS, OILS AND FATS 127

GLYCERIN 134

DEMULCENTS, MUCILAGINOUS SUBSTANCES 135

PHENOMENA COMMON TO LOCAL IRRITANTS 141

VOLATILE IRRITANTS 152
Volatile Irritants in Warfare, 153—Chlorine, 163—Chlorine Antiseptics, 164—Phosgene, 167—Nitric Vapors, Lachrymators, 169—Sneezing Gas, 170.

FIXED IRRITANTS AND ASTRINGENTS 170
Caustic Acid, 170—Local Actions of Metallic Salts, 172—Tannins and Vegetable Astringents, 174—Astringent Styptics, 178—Ammonia, 179—Fixed

PAGE

Alkalies, 180—Soaps, 181—Alkaline Sulphides, 182—Hydrogen Sulphide, 183—Sulphur, 184—Sulphur Dioxide, Sulphite, 185—Thiosulphate, 186—Sulphonated Petroleum Distillates, 187.

IRRITANT VOLATILE OILS AND RELATED DRUGS 188
Olfactory Stimulants, Hysteric Sedatives, 189—Oil of Turpentine, 190—Terpin Hydrate, 191—Eucalyptol, 191—Rubefacient Volatile Oils, 192—Liniments, 193—Ecbolic and Toxic Volatile Oils, 193—Urethritis and Cystitis, 195—Balsams, 196—Insecticides, 197—Mustard Oil, Thiosinamines, 198—Dichlor-diethylsulphide, 199.

NON-VOLATILE ORGANIC IRRITANTS 209
Cantharidin, 209—Chrysarobin, 212—Poison Ivy, 213—Physical Counter-irritants, 215.

DRUGS EMPLOYED FOR THEIR LOCAL EFFECTS ON THE ALIMENTARY CANAL . . . 215
Stomachics, 215—Bitters, 217—Carminatives, 218—Vegetable Cathartics, 219—Anthraquinone or Emodin Cathartics, 225—Phenolphthalein, 229—Bile, 230—Castor Oil, 231—Cathartic Resins, 233—Croton Oil, 237—Colloid and Emollient Laxatives 237—Evacuant Enemas, 238.

ANTHELMINTICS 238

CONVULSANT POISONS 247
Strychnine and Nux Vomica, 248.

PICROTOXIN GROUP 263

CAFFEINE, THEOBROMINE AND OTHER METHYL-XANTHINES 265
Caffeine Beverages, 282.

OPIUM, MORPHINE AND RELATED ALKALOIDS 284
Papaverine, 317—Protpine Group, Chelidonine, 318—Sanguinaria, 319—Benzyl Benzoate and other Benzyl Esters, 319—Hydrastis, 320—Cotarnine, 321—Cannabis, 323.

COCAINE GROUP: LOCAL ANESTHETICS 325
Administration of Local Anesthetics, 337.

DRUGS ACTING PERIPHERALLY ON THE AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM. 345
Pharmacology of the Sympathetic Division, 349—of the Parasympathetic Division, 350—Strio-muscular Drugs, 350—Drugs with Partial Autonomic Reactions, 351—Location of Action, 352—Antagonistic and Synergistic Phenomena, 355—Reactions of Organs with Autonomic Innervation, 358—Iris, 358—Heart, 360—Blood vessels, 361—Bronchial Muscle, 363—Uterus, 363—Ureter; Urinary Bladder, 365—Gastro-Intestinal Tract, 366—Secretions, 372—Miscellaneous Objects, 372.

ATROPINE. 373
Synthetic Mydriatics, 381—Hyoscyamine, 388—Tropeines, 388—Agaric Acid, 390.

SCOPOLAMINE OR HYOSCINE. 390

PILOCARPINE 394

PHYSOSTIGMINE 398

MUSCARINE. 401
Mushroom Poisoning, 402.

CHOLINE 403
Neurine, 405—Betaine, 405—Quaternary Ammonium Bases, 405.

NICOTINE. 406
Habitual Use of Tobacco, 412.

LOBELIA 416
Conium, 417—Lupine, 417—Lathyrism, 418—Gelsemium, 418—Sparteine, 418—Curare, 419—Guanidine, 423—Botulinus Toxin, 424.

PAGE

EPINEPHRINE 425
Ephedrine, 446—Uzara, 447—Cotoin, 447—Tyramine, 447—Hordenine, 449.

ERGOTOXINE 449
Ergot, 450—Ergotism, 455

HISTAMINE 457
Paraphenylene-diamine, 460.

PITUITARY GLAND 462
Sexual Glands, 472—Oxytocics and Emmenagogues, 473—Uterine Sedatives and Hemostatics, 473—Viburnums, 474.

REACTIONS RESEMBLING HISTAMINE 475
Proteoses (Peptone), 475—Cow's Milk as Foreign Protein, 477—Split Protein Poison, 477—Tissue Extracts, 478—Secretin, 478—Liver Extract, 478—Hirudin, 479—Kephalin and Thromboplastic Tissue Extracts, 479—Normal Serums, 480.

ALLERGIC PHENOMENA 481
True Anaphylaxis, 482—Anaphylactoid Hypersensitivity 488—Serum Reactions, 488—Drug Idiosyncrasies, 490—Reactions to Intravenous Injections of Foreign Substances, 491.

NITRATES, NITROGLYCERIN, AND OTHER ALKYL NITRATES 492

THE DIGITALIS GROUP 499
Actions on the Circulation, 503—Therapeutic Uses, 513—Toxic Effects in Clinical Use, 519—Other Actions, 522—Development and Persistence of Action; Administration, 522—Barium, 534—Cactus, 535.

CAMPHOR 536
Menthol, 541.

SAPONINS (SAPOTOXINS; SAPO-GLUCOSIDES) 541
Solanine, 545—Snake Venom, 545.

ACONITE 546
Veratrine (Cevadine), 552—Veratrum, 556—Colchicum, 560.

APOMORPHINE 562
Apocodeine, 566—Aspidosperma, 566.

IPECACUANHA AND EMETINE 566
Therapeutic Use of Nauseant Expectorants, 571—Locally Acting Emetics, 572.

THE PHARMACOLOGY OF TEMPERATURE REGULATION 573
Reactions which Raise the Temperature, 577—Antipyretics, 581—The Treatment of Fever, 582.

QUININE 584
Hydrocupreine Derivatives, 597—Optochine, 597—Quinidine, 599.

PYRAZOLON DERIVATIVES: ANTIPYRINE, AMIDOPYRINE AND MELUBRINE 603

ACETANILID, ACETPHENETIDIN AND PARAMIDO-PHENOL DERIVATIVES 605

SALICYLIC DERIVATIVES 610
Acetylsalicylic Acid, 619—Methyl Salicylate, 620—Phenyl Salicylate, 621—Benzoic Acid and Benzoates, 622—Cinnamic Acid, 625—Quinic Acid, 625—Cinchophen, 625.

ANTISEPTIC BENZOL DERIVATIVES 628
Phenol, 630—Phenol-Camphor, 634—Phenolsulphonates, 634—Cresols, 634—Polyatomic Phenols, 636—Resorcinol, 636—Hexyl-resorcinol, 637—Uva Ursi, 637—Pyrogallol, 638—Creosote and Guaiacol, 638—Tar, 640—Chemical Carcinomas, 641—Benzol, 641—Toluol, Naphthalene, Naphthol, 643—Quinoline, Aniline, Phenylhydrazine, Nitrobenzol, 644—Picric Acid, 645—Dinitrophenol, Trinitrophenol, Paradichlorbenzene, 646—Coal Tar Dyes, 647.

PAGE

MISCELLANEOUS ANTISEPTICS 653
Formaldehyde, 653—Methenamine, 657—Ozone, 660—Peroxides, 661—Iodoxybenzoic Acid, 662—Permanganate, 663—Boric Acid and Borax, 663—General Consideration of Antiseptics, 665.

SERUMS, VACCINES AND ALLERGIC PREPARATIONS 667
Antitoxins, 668—Antibacterial Serums, 671—Attenuated Living Virus, 672—Bacterial Emulsions and Extracts, 673—Allergic Protein Extracts, 675.

THEORIES OF NARCOSIS 676

ALCOHOL 683
Peculiarities of Alcoholic Beverages, 702—Higher Alcohols, 704—Methyl Alcohol, 704—Acetone, Allyl Alcohol, 706.

ETHER AND CHLOROFORM GROUP 706
Related Anesthetics, 739—Ethylene Anesthesia, 741—Other Olefin Gases, 743—Acetylene, 743—Nitrous Oxide, 744.

ALIPHATIC HYPNOTICS 747
Chloral Hydrate, 750—Other Chlorinated Hypnotics, 753—Paraldehyde, 754—Sulphonal (Sulphonmethanum), 755—Trional, Tetronal, 756—Hypnotic Urea Derivatives, 756—Barbital, 757—Pheno-barbital, 758—Urethanes, 759—Brom-carbamides, 759.

THE SYSTEMIC ACTIONS OF GASES 760
Carbon Dioxide, 760—Carbon Monoxide, 765—Oxygen, 769—Oxygen Deficiency, 772.

HYDROCYANIC ACID AND CYANIDES 773

PHYSICAL FACTORS OF SALT ACTIONS 779
Colloidal Solutions, 780—Surface Phenomena, 784—Osmosis, 786.

OSMOTIC EFFECTS ON CELLS 794

CATHARTIC SALTS 813
Magnesium Compounds, 817—Sodium Sulphate, 823—Tartrates, 824—Sodium Phosphate, 825—Phosphorus Compounds in Metabolism, 827—Elementary Phosphorus, 829.

WATER 835
Mineral Waters, 840.

SODIUM CHLORIDE 842
Saline Infusions and Transfusion, 848—Urea, 853.

POTASSIUM SALTS 853
Lithium Salts, 855—Rubidium and Cesium, 856.

AMMONIUM COMPOUNDS 856
Classification of Expectorants, 862.

CALCIUM SALTS 862
Parathyroid Hormone and Tetany, 871—Oxalic Acid and Oxalates, 874—Fluorides, 875—Strontium, 876.

BROMIDES 877
Bromine, 882.

IODIDES, IODINE AND THYROXIN 882
Salt Actions of Iodides, 883—Local Effects of Iodine, 884—Antiseptic Action of Iodine, 885—Toxicology of Iodine, 886—Iodine Compounds in Roentgenography, 886—Absorption, Fate and Excretion, 886—Thyroxin, 890—Effects of Thyroxin, 892—Goiter Prophylaxis, 897—Iodine Therapy of Toxic Goiter, 901—Thymus Gland, 902—Pineal Gland, 902—Iodism, 903—Iodide against Syphilis, 905—Iodoform, 908—Thiocyanates, 909—Nitrates, 910.

POTASSIUM CHLORATE 911
Bromates, 912—Iodates, 912—Methemoglobin Formation, 912.

PAGE

THE REACTION OF THE BODY (REMOTE EFFECTS OF ACIDS AND ALKALIES) . . . 913
Dilute Hydrochloric and Other Acids, 928—Sodium Bicarbonate and Other Mild Alkalies, 931—Urate Solvents, 937—Organic Acids and Their Salts, 941—Acetates, 941—Citrates, 942—Malates, Succinates, Lactates, 944—Formates, 945.

METALS AND THEIR SALTS 945
Colloid Metals, 948.

ARSENIC COMPOUNDS 949
Inorganic, 949—Organic, 958—Sodium Cacodylate, 961—Arsanilic Acid Derivatives, 962—Sodium Arsanilate, 962—Tryparsamide, 964—Stovarsol, 965.
The Arspenamines, 965—Toxic and Side Actions, 969—Fate and Excretions, 976—Administration and Dosage, 978—Tellurium, 981—Selenium, Vanadium, Tungsten, 984.

ANTIMONY 985

URANIUM 989

BISMUTH 987

IRON 993
Germanium, 1004—Manganese, 1004—Chromates, 1005.

ALUMINUM 1005
Baking Powders, 1007—Cerium, Yttorium, Zirconium, 1007—Beryllium, Thorium, 1008.

RADIO-ACTIVE METALS 1008

SILVER 1013
Gold and Platinum, 1019—Tin, 1020.

COPPER 1020

ZINC 1022
Cadmium, 1023—Nickel and Cobalt, 1024.

MERCURY 1024
Local Actions and Uses, 1026—Absorption and Fate, 1028—Mercurial Poisoning, 1029—Calomel as Cathartic and Intestinal Antiseptic, 1033—Mercurial Diuresis, 1034—Mercury in Syphilis, 1035.

LEAD 1045
Absorption, Fate and Excretion, 1046—Phenomena of Lead Poisoning, 1050—Acute and Subacute, 1051—Chronic Lead Poisoning, 1052—Tetr-ethyl Lead, 1060—Thallium, 1062.

APPENDIX A—CHECK-LIST FOR THE STUDY OF IMPORTANT PREPARATIONS . . . 1063

APPENDIX B—TABULATION OF AVERAGE DOSES 1067

APPENDIX C—BIBLIOGRAPHY 1069

INDEX 1165

A MANUAL

OF

PHARMACOLOGY

PHARMACOGNOSY

Definitions.—Pharmacognosy deals with the origin and the anatomic and chemic structure of crude drugs.

Materia Medica is an older, obsolescent title, which was used to include also the actions, uses and dosage. *Organic Materia Medica* is limited to the drugs derived directly from the vegetable and animal kingdoms.

Importance of Pharmacognosy.—An accurate knowledge of this branch is necessary to the pharmacist to insure the quality of his wares. It is much less important to the physician. However, it is useful to know the appearance, odor, taste, solubility, and perhaps the origin, at least of the more important drugs.

Vegetable Drugs.—The crude organic drugs are derived mainly from plants, either wild or cultivated; collected at the proper season to insure the maximum activity; and properly dried or otherwise prepared.

Parts Used.—The active principles are often diffused throughout the plant; but they are generally more abundant in one particular part, which is then used. The parts are designated by their usual botanic names. The following are the most important, with some characteristic examples.

Root (*Radix*).—The underground part of the plant, generally devoid of chlorophyl (green coloring matter), and which does not produce leaves (Dandelion, Belladonna, Ipecac, Rhubarb).

Tuberous Roots.—Roots swollen with accumulation of reserve food material (Sweet Potato, Aconite, Jalap). They are often called *tubers;* but true tubers (Potato) are similar formations on rhizomes.

Corm.—A thickened underground stem (Colchicum).

Bulb.—Very fleshy, closely crowded leaves, enfolding the underground base of the stem (Onion, Squill).

Rhizome.—Underground stems which bear leaves (Podophyllum, Hydrastis, Ginger, Aspidium).

Wood (*Lignum*).—The wood of trees, in fragments, chips or coarse powder (Quassia, Hematoxylon, Sandalwood).

Bark (*Cortex*).—The outer layer of the stem (Cinchona, Cascara, Wild Cherry), or of the root (Sassafras, Cotton-root). Sometimes only the inner bark is collected (Ceylon Cinnamon, Elm).

Leaves (*Folia*).—Digitalis, Uva Ursi, Belladonna, Senna.

Herb (*Herba or Species*).—The smaller leafy and flowering or fruiting stems (Peppermint, Cannabis Indica, Savin).

Flowers (*Flores*).—Chamomile, Arnica. Unexpanded flowers are: Cloves, Santonica.

Fruit (*Fructus*).—The ripened ovary, with any persistent parts of the flower, and containing the seeds (Pepper, Hops, Colocynth, Anise).

Seed (*Semen*).—The essential part of the fruit (Nux Vomica, Strophanthus, Physostigma, Mustard, Linseed).

Microscopic Structure of Plants.—This differs from the animal cells, especially by the thick cell walls, and by the frequent presence of protoplasmic enclosures, starch, fats, calcium oxalate, protein crystals, etc. The cell walls are chiefly responsible for the shape and physical properties of the cell. They consist primarily of cellulose, variously modified by certain allied substances (lignin in wood, suberin in cork). These are all insoluble in ordinary solvents and in the alimentary canal of man. They are therefore so much useless "ballast" in the administration of the drugs. The processes of pharmacy consist largely in isolating the active constituents from this useless material.

Pharmacognostic Importance of Microscopic Structure.—The appearance, size and arrangement of the cells and their inclosures (starch grains, etc.) is often the most important aid in identifying a drug, particularly when in the form of powder. The pharmacopeias therefore include microscopic descriptions, whenever these are important.

IMPORTANT PLANT CONSTITUENTS

Elementary and Proximate Constituents.—The *elementary* or *ultimate, constituents* of plants, as of animals, are mainly C, H, O, and N. The chemical compounds formed from these are called the *proximate principles* or constituents of the plant. These belong to the chemical groups of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, tannins, resins, alkaloids, glucosides, acids, terpenes, etc. Plants also contain inorganic salts.

Cellulose.—This is found in the cell walls. It exists in almost pure form in cotton. It is chemically an isomer of starch, having the elementary formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$. It is insoluble in all the ordinary solvents, and is not affected by boiling water. It dissolves without change in Schweitzer's reagent (ammoniated solution of copper sulphate). In older cells it is often modified by the introduction of allied molecules: wood (lignin) or cork (suberin). Cork is very resistant to reagents and impermeable to water, and hence protects the plant against evaporation and chemic injury. The cellulose may also undergo a retrograde metamorphosis into gum or pectin.

Starch $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$.—This is produced as one of the first stages in the assimilation of CO_2. It occurs in the form of granules, usually showing a laminated structure around a center (hilum). The character of this lamination, as well as the average shape and size of the granules, are important in distinguishing between different plants.

Starch can be easily recognized by the blue color which it gives with iodine. It is insoluble in all the ordinary solvents, but with boiling water swells and forms a peculiar colloidal solution (paste).

Gums.—These are colloidal carbohydrates, swelling or dissolving in water to viscous adhesive fluids (mucilages or pastes). They are precipitated by alcohol. They are formed in the plant by the transformation of cellulose and cell contents, especially as the result of pathologic processes. *Pectins* are closely related substances, occurring in fruits, and

causing the boiled fruits to set into jelly. Gums and pectins do not color with iodine; they reduce copper only after inversion.

Sugar.—The various forms of sugars have a wide distribution in the vegetable kingdom. Some reduce copper in alkaline solution; others do so only after inversion. All turn the plane of polarized light. They are soluble in water; much less so in alcohol. The most important types are:

Glucose (*Dextrose and Levulose*), $C_6H_{12}O_6$; *Maltose* and *Saccharose*, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$; *Mannite* $C_6H_{14}O_6$.

Glucosides.—These are ester-like combinations of sugars with various other substances, frequently with phenols. Acids or appropriate ferments hydrolyze them into sugar and the other substance. Many do not contain nitrogen. Most glucosides are neutral or weakly acid; a few are alkaloidal. They are widely distributed in plants, and include active principles such as the digitalis constituents, saponins, tannins, etc.

Saponins.—These are neutral, non-nitrogenous substances distinguished by foaming with water, emulsifying oils, and laking red blood corpuscles. Many have the formula $C_nH_{2n-8}O_{10}$. Some are glucosides. Those which are markedly toxic are sometimes called **sapotoxins.** The saponins are also of wide occurrence.

Tannins.—This term is applied to a group of phenol derivatives, distinguished by giving a bluish or greenish color with ferric salts. The greater number also form insoluble compounds with other metallic salts, with alkaloids, proteins, etc. This precipitation leads to an astringent action.

Tannins occur in many plants, especially in the leaves and bark, and in pathologic formations (nut-galls). They are non-nitrogenous; some are glucosides. They are soluble in water and in alcohol; but since they form insoluble compounds with so many substances, they often occur in plants in granular form.

Phlobaphenes.—Tannins are easily decomposed into resin-like substances called *phlobaphenes*. These exist naturally in plants, but are usually formed as artificial decomposition products in all extracts. They are dark-colored, soluble in alcohol and in alkaline liquids, insoluble in water.

Tannins and phlobaphenes, as well as most other plant constituents, are easily converted into a group of substances called *humins*. These do not exist in living tissues, and arise on the death of the cells, by the action of air and moisture. They cause the brown color which plants assume on drying; they are also present in the brown bark.

Tannins, phlobaphenes, and humins form a series, without sharp demarcation. They are rather resistant to the action of bacteria, and in this way protect plants against putrefaction.

Alkaloids.—These comprise many of the most active and important plant constituents. They may be defined as natural nitrogenous organic bases (generally tertiary amines); *i.e.*, they are organic substances, containing nitrogen, of basic character, combining with acids without the elimination of hydrogen, forming well-defined and usually crystalline salts. The salts with halogens are called hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, etc. (not chlorides, etc.).

The names of alkaloids are generally spelled with a final *e*, to distinguish them from neutral principles (thus morph*ine*, an alkaloid; salic*in*, a glucoside).

Discovery of the Alkaloids.—This is an achievement of the 19th century (morphine, by Sertuerner, 1805 to 1817; strychnine, 1818; quinine and caffeine, 1820; nicotine, 1829; atropine, 1833).

Occurrence.—Only a few alkaloids occur in the animal kingdom, the most important example being epinephrine, the active principle of the suprarenal gland. Alkaloidal principles are also formed by the action of bacteria, and are called *ptomaines*. Amongst the higher plants the occurrence of alkaloids is common, the same plant containing usually several alkaloids, which are often formed from one another. They are often found in all parts of the plants, but sometimes they are strictly localized in certain portions.

The alkaloidal content of plants varies considerably according to the climate, culture and other conditions. Individual plants also show considerable variations (Sievers, 1913). They can be improved by selective breeding, although this is technically rather difficult (Sievers, 1916).

Some alkaloids contain oxygen; others do not. Those containing oxygen are solid and comparatively non-volatile, whereas those free from oxygen (nicotine and coniine) are liquid and volatile.

Properties of Alkaloids.—All alkaloids have certain properties in common: bitter taste, alkalinity to litmus, nitrogen reaction; generally profound physiologic action, without postmortem lesions.

Solubility Characters.—Free alkaloids are soluble in ether, chloroform, and oils, much less soluble in alcohol, and comparatively insoluble in water. Alkaloidal salts, on the other hand, have just the opposite solubility: They are soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in chloroform and ether. With the alkaloidal salts, the combined acid plays a prominent rôle in the solubility.

Precipitation Reactions.—Alkaloidal salts are precipitated by iodine, mercuric-potassic iodide (Mayer's reagent); phospho-molybdic acid; picric acid; gold chloride, platinic chloride, etc. Many also precipitate mercuric chloride, potassium bichromate, tannin, etc.

Color Reactions.—Many alkaloids give characteristic colors with concentrated acids, with or without the addition of oxidizing or reducing agents.

Chemic Constitution.—The structure of many alkaloids is well understood; others are still obscure. The greater number are fairly complex derivatives of *pyridine* (coniine, nicotine); *pyrrolidine* (cocaine, atropine); *quinoline* (quinine, cinchonine); *iso-quinoline* (hydrastine, narcotine, cotarnine, berberine); *morpholine or phenanthrene* (morphine, codeine, thebaine).

Neutral or Bitter Principles.—This class comprises a heterogeneous collection of substances, which have not been assigned to other classes. The principles usually have a bitter or sharp taste, and are usually crystalline and non-nitrogenous. A number are *lactones, i.e.*, derived from alcohol-acids, by the elimination of H_2O.

Resins.—These are also a heterogeneous collection; including solid, non-volatile, amorphous substances of obscure composition, generally non-nitrogenous. The distinguishing character is their insolubility in water, and solubility in alcohol, most fat solvents (except petroleum ether) and strong alkalies. The resins are often contained in special vessels, from which they are usually obtained as exudations after incising the plant.

Mixed Resins.—When the resins occur mixed with essential oils, they are *natural oleoresins;* when mixed with gums, *gum-resins*. If they contain aromatic acids (cinnamomic, benzoic, etc.), or essential oils, they are called *balsams*.

Resinoids.—These are artificially isolated principles soluble in alcohol and insoluble in water. They are generally mixtures, often containing true resins.

Volatile Oils (Essential Oils).—These are odorous principles, of the physical characters of fatty oils, from which they differ by being volatile and soluble in alcohol. They are responsible for the odor of plants. Chemically, they are mixtures of esters, aldehydes, alcohols, ketones, and especially the terpenes (Kremers, 1898).

The constituents may separate on cooling, the liquid part being called *eleoptene*, the solid *stearoptene*. *Camphors* are analogous substances, but solid at ordinary temperature. *Rubber* (caoutchouc and gutta-percha) is related to the terpenes.

Plants also contain many other alcohols, aldehydes, organic acids, aromatic derivatives, etc.

Fats and Fixed Oils.—Typical fats (esters of fatty acids and glycerin) are abundant especially in seeds, occurring within the cells as drops or crystals. The fats are greasy liquids or soft solids; when heated, they undergo decomposition, denoted by acrid acroleine vapors. They are insoluble in water or glycerin, sparingly soluble in alcohol, and freely soluble in ether, chloroform, benzine (petroleum ether), carbon disulphide, turpentine, etc. (*fat solvents*).

Waxes.—These are more solid substances with the solubility characters of fats. Chemically, they are esters of fatty acids with alcohols other than glycerin.

Proteins.—These are, of course, represented in all vegetable cells, but are especially abundant in seeds, sometimes as crystals (aleuron). Several classes of the proteins are peculiar to plants.

Chlorophyl.—This, the green pigment of plants, is insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and fat solvents. It is allied to blood pigment, but contains no iron. It is readily changed and discolored by reagents.

The chlorophyl occurs in the cells as granules (chloroplasts), made up of a colorless, spongy, protein groundwork, containing in its meshes the chlorophyl pigment. The latter consists really of a mixture of green and yellow colors (chlorophyl and xanthophyl). These chlorophyl granules are found mainly in the higher plants, and serve in the presence of light to assimilate CO_2, and consequently to form starch, etc. During the process of drying, especially if this occurs slowly, the pigment is acted on by acids, etc., developed under these conditions, and undergoes various changes, usually becoming brown.

Other Pigments.—Plants are rich in colors, belonging to various chemic groups, often unidentified. Many alter with changes of reaction. The brown coloring matter of barks, etc., is allied to the tannins and phlobaphenes.

Carotin.—This is the principal yellow pigment of plants. It is practically non-toxic on peritoneal injection, and also with intradermic tests (Wells, H. G. and Hedenburg, 1916).

Enzymes.—Different plants contain almost every imaginable kind of ferments, a few being used in medicine.

Extractive Matter.—This term is applied to the mixture of unidentified organic constituents; especially to the colloidal smeary mass which remains after evaporating any extract from which the important constituents have been removed.

Mineral Salts.—These are fairly abundant in plants, constituting the ash which remains on incineration. Ca and K are especially important.

These salts seem to be combined largely with the protoplasm, and exist partly dissolved, partly as crystals. Growing tissues are always richer in salts than those fully developed.

PHARMACEUTIC STANDARDS

Objects.—Pharmacy deals with the preparation and compounding of drugs for the purpose of administration. It has for its objects the separation of the active principles of drugs, their combination, and their presentation in a pleasant form.

The Need of Pharmacy.—The necessity for such an art will be readily understood. Drugs may be divided according to their origin into mineral, vegetable, and animal drugs. The last two are often too bulky to be conveniently used, and the substances which determine their action are often in such a condition that they can not readily be separated in the body, and so can not fully develop their action. One drug alone may not meet all the indications in a disease, and when several are given it is necessary to combine them in such a way that they may not interefere with one another, either chemically or mechanically. Lastly, having chosen and prepared the drugs in a proper manner, and having decided how to combine them, it is highly desirable to give them in such a form as will be least objectionable to the taste, smell, or sight of the patient.

Official Drugs.—A certain degree of uniformity in the strength and preparation of pharmaceutic products is absolutely indispensable. Accordingly, practically all civilized countries have standards established by law, to which drugs and preparations in the shops must conform. The book in which these standards are published is usually called the *Pharmacopeia*. Preparations listed in these official books are termed "official." A pharmacopeia, therefore, is an official book of standards for official drugs.

International Uniformity.—The first effective step in this direction was taken by the Brussels Conference of 1906, the "International Conference for the Unification of the Formulas for Potent Medicines." This conference drew up a list of the potent drugs for which uniformity was most important, and established standards of strength for them and their preparations. These have been adopted essentially by most of the civilized nations. These formulas of the Conference are designated as "I.A." (International Agreement) by the B.P.; as "P.I." (Protocol International) by the U.S.P.

Scope of the Pharmacopeias.—These usually aim to include only "standard drugs," *i.e.*, those of established value. There is a healthy tendency to restrict the admission of complex mixtures.

Galenic Preparations.—"Galenicals" are, strictly speaking, medicines prepared after the formulas of Galen. The term is now used to designate standard preparations containing one or several organic ingredients, as contrasted with pure chemic substances.

Proprietary Drugs.—Drugs which are protected by a monopoly—by patents, trade marks, secrecy, etc.—are generally not admitted into the pharmacopeias, and are therefore non-official. They are thus not subject to legal control, and are often advertised under extravagant, misleading and false claims. However, some of the most valuable drugs are proprietary, and many are marketed in a strictly legitimate manner. These are described in the "N.N.R." (see below). The pharmacopeias will doubtless give increasing recognition to patented drugs that are really valuable, non-secret, and otherwise unobjectionable.

Patent Medicines.—This term is applied to proprietary drugs that are advertised, directly or indirectly, to the laity. They are not usually patented, as the name would imply; most manufacturers preferring to rely upon secrecy to impose on the public. The medical profession is generally opposed to patent medicines as a class, and to lay advertising in particular. "The impossibility of controlling the irresponsible claims which are usually made in advertisements to the public, the well-known

dangers of suggesting by descriptions of symptoms to the minds of the people that they are suffering from the many diseases described, the dangers of the unconscious and innocent formation of a drug habit, and the evils of harmful self-medication, including the dangers of the spread of many infectious and contagious diseases when hidden from the physician, and similar well-known considerations, are the reasons for discouraging, in the interest, and for the safety, of the public, this reprehensible form of exploitation" (N.N.R.).

The United States Pharmacopeia.—This is issued decennially; the revision started in 1920 being the "U.S.P.X." It furnishes mainly the standard definitions, tests and formulas. It is a legal standard.

The U.S.P. was first published in 1820. It is revised by a Pharmacopeial Revision Committee, appointed by the United States Pharmacopeial Convention, which consists of delegates from pharmaceutical and medical organizations. The current committee of revision consists of 50 members, headed by an executive committee.

The British Pharmacopeia.—The B.P., fifth edition, was issued in 1914. It resembles the U.S.P. in scope and arrangement.

The B.P. is published by the General Medical Council, and revised at irregular intervals.

New and Non-official Remedies (N.N.R.).—This contains descriptions of the characters, actions and uses of those proprietary drugs that are marketed in a proper manner. It is issued by the American Medical Association and revised annually by its Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry.

National Formulary (N.F.).—This is a collection of formulas for less important preparations, issued by the American Pharmaceutical Association. It is also a legal standard.

Dispensatories.—These are commentaries which enlarge and explain the official texts, and generally also describe unofficial preparations. The National Dispensatory and the U.S. Dispensatory are principally used in the U.S. The British Pharmaceutical Codex (B.P.C.), and Hager's Praxis are similar works.

Useful Drugs.—This is a small manual issued by the American Medical Association, which contains only the most useful drugs with such information as is of especial interest to physicians.

Physicians' Epitome of U.S.P. and N.F.—This is another A.M.A. publication, giving a brief but critical abstract of all U.S.P. and N.F. preparations.

PHARMACEUTIC METHODS

In the making of pharmaceutic products different methods must be used, depending upon the physical and chemic nature of the crude drug, and upon the character of the desired product.

These may be roughly classified into those used in the making of many different preparations—*general methods*—and those used in only a limited number of cases—*special methods*.

The methods may be studied in the order in which they are usually applied to the drug.

PREPARATORY PROCESSES

Desiccation or Drying.—This is usually the first operation to which the crude drugs are subjected after their collection. It serves a three-

fold purpose: It reduces the bulk, assists preservation, and facilitates comminution.

Formerly the drying was done by spreading or hanging the drugs in airy lofts. At present they are usually placed on perforated trays in special drying closets and heated artificially (steam, etc.). They are often cut into smaller pieces before this drying. The degree of heat must not be so high as to injure the sometimes very unstable ingredients. The U.S.P. designates 32 to 39°C. as "gentle heat."

Comminution.—The next step is comminution, or reducing of the substance to smaller pieces.

This is usually done by machinery. Crude vegetable drugs are first sliced or chopped, often before drying. They are then bruised by pounding in a mortar and finally ground, the finer grades of powders often several times, the grinding surfaces being brought closer together each time. The mills for this purpose are constructed on the same general principles as flouring mills, employing stones, rollers, etc. The details of the process used depend upon the physical character of the drug.

On the small scale, drug mills, constructed more or less on the principle of the coffee-mill, are used for fibrous, and mortar and pestle for friable drugs. Mortars are made of iron, wedgewood, porcelain, and glass.

Pulverization is comminution to a powder.

Trituration is the process of rubbing (not pounding) a substance to a powder in a mortar.

Some points deserve special mention. Often a substance will not powder by itself, but will do so when mixed with another substance—*e.g.*, sugar of milk. This is called "pulverization by intervention." Sometimes it is well to moisten the drug—*e.g.*, camphor with alcohol, nux vomica with steam, etc.

Fineness of Powder.—In the process of percolation, presently to be described, it is often essential to use a powder of a certain degree of fineness. The powders are therefore sifted, and are classified according to the size of the meshes of the sieve through which they pass, thus:

No. 80 = 80 meshes to linear inch, very fine.
No. 60 = 60 meshes to linear inch, fine.
No. 40 = moderately coarse.
No. 20 = coarse.

Since the different structures in a crude drug do not powder with equal readiness, it is essential that the whole of the drug to be powdered should be passed through the sieve, else the different portions will not have the same composition.

Levigation.—This is employed to obtain very fine powders of insoluble substances, by making them into a thick paste with water, and rubbing this between polished slabs.

Elutriation is used to separate fine insoluble powders by suspending them in water and decanting.

PROCESSES OF SEPARATION

For the separation of the desired ingredients from the inert material three methods are in vogue, depending upon the nature of the active constituents. If volatile constituents are to be separated, this may be readily done by the *application of heat*—distillation and sublimation. If they are not volatile, the separation is usually effected by exposing the drug to the *action of some solvent* in which the desired principles are soluble, and the undesired constituents are insoluble. In certain cases some mechanical means are sufficient, as in the separation of fixed oils from seeds, etc., by *pressure.*

Separation by Means of Heat.—This may be used whenever the substances to be separated have different boiling-points, and are not themselves destroyed by the necessary degree of heat. The methods vary

according to whether the fixed or the volatile portion is desired, and, if the latter, according to whether it is liquid or solid.

Desiccation, Torrefaction, Carbonization, Ignition.—With all these, the object is to drive off some volatile constituent from a solid, the fixed residue being the portion desired.

When the heat employed is of such degree as not to change the chemic composition, the process is spoken of as *desiccation.*

Torrefaction.—The process of roasting; the object being to employ such a degree of heat as will alter some of the constituents without affecting others. The roasting of coffee is a familiar example.

Carbonization.—The heating of organic substances under exclusion of air. The object is to destroy the chemic composition without oxidation; carbon results in the process (vegetable or animal charcoal).

Ignition.—This is the process of heating a substance strongly, usually in a crucible, with full access of air, so as to effect complete oxidation; nothing but the ashes remain.

Evaporation consists in vaporizing the solvent from a solution, the object being the concentration of the dissolved substance.

Since the rapidity of the evaporation, aside from the quantity of heat applied, depends upon the extent of the liquid exposed to the air and to the heat, dishes as flat as possible are chosen. For ordinary pharmaceutic and chemic purposes, those made of porcelain are of most frequent service. Vessels made of glass, iron, platinum, etc., find application in special cases. The heat may be applied directly, say by means of a Bunsen flame, only a piece of wire gauze or a plate of asbestos or iron being interposed. This method can be used only when there is no danger of injuring the solution by excessive heat, either the substance being incapable of change, or the solvent sufficient in amount so that the temperature can not rise much beyond its boiling-point. If this is not the case, some method must be used of regulating the amount of heat applied, and this is done by applying the heat indirectly through a bath. This consists of an outer vessel filled with water (steam), oil, sand, or air.

The rapidity of evaporation may be considerably increased by *stirring*, thus exposing a constantly renewed surface to the air.

In cases where the evaporation must be carried on at a temperature below the boiling-point of the solvent, this may be done either by evaporation over H_2SO_4, or in a vacuum, or by passing a current of dried air through the liquid.

Sublimation.—The process of separating a volatile from a non-volatile solid by heat.

This may be done in a distilling apparatus, provided that the cooling tube has sufficient lumen to prevent its clogging by the condensation of the sublimate. The apparatus is, however, usually modified. A simple illustration of this process is the old method of manufacturing benzoic acid from gum benzoine, a paper hood being used as condenser.

Distillation.—The process of separating a volatile liquid from a less volatile liquid or solid. (The difference between sublimation and distillation consists in this, that the product is solid in the former, liquid in the latter.)

Although distillation is such a ready and simple means of separation that one would think it must have been discovered at a very early time, such does not appear to have been the case. We find the first record of it in the writings of the fourth century alchemists.

Fractional distillation is the process of separating a mixture of liquids of different boiling-points by distillation.

Destructive distillation is the name applied to the process of heating a substance so strongly as to decompose it, and collecting the volatile products arising from this decomposition: *i.e.*, in the case of organic bodies, tar.

Solution.—This consists of incorporating a solid into a liquid in a state of "molecular subdivision."

That is, the molecules of the solid disperse themselves in the liquid and become so widely separated that no solid particles are by any means discernible. In other words, the solid is liquefied and its molecules intermingle with those of the solvent.

A *simple solution* is one occurring in the manner described, the change in the solid being physical. When a chemic change takes place, the process is called *chemic solution* (such as the solution of a metal in an acid).

A solvent is capable, under given conditions, of dissolving but a limited amount of a given solid. A solution which contains as much of the solid as the liquid can dissolve under these conditions is called a *saturated solution*. The condition which has the greatest influence upon solubility is the temperature. A liquid can usually dissolve the more of the solid, the higher the temperature. There are, however, a few exceptions to this rule.

If a solution saturated at a high temperature is allowed to cool, the originally dissolved substance will be in excess of saturation. Under certain conditions it may still remain in solution at the lower temperature, this being a *supersaturated solution*. Ordinarily, however, the excess will separate, usually in crystalline form. This process is called *crystallization*. It is frequently used as a means of purification.

A solution which contains less of the solid than it is capable of dissolving is an unsaturated solution. A solution which is saturated with one substance is still capable of dissolving others.

Solution is effected by placing the solvent in contact with the substance to be dissolved. The process may be hastened by applying heat, or by exposing the largest possible surface to the action of the solvent. The latter may be done by using the substance in a pulverized condition, and by constant stirring. With *circulatory solution* the substance is suspended near the surface of the solvent. As this takes up the substance, it gains in specific gravity, and hence sinks to the bottom, a new portion of liquid taking its place. The same object may be secured by a process analogous to percolation, the powder being placed in a funnel partly occluded by a pledget of cotton, etc., and the solvent allowed to percolate through it.

The process of solution applied to crude drugs has for its purpose the separation of the active ingredients from the insoluble inert material. The object is to dissolve out the greatest possible amount with the least possible menstruum. This accomplishes two results: We obtain a strong extract, and we waste neither drug nor menstruum. There are a number of methods of accomplishing this, each with its advocates. They are combinations of two extremes: maceration and percolation. Neither of these is commonly used alone in this country, the practice being to combine the two.

Maceration is by far the simpler process. It consists in simply leaving the solvent in contact with the drug under suitable conditions for a sufficient length of time.

When maceration alone is employed, a given quantity of the drug is put in a bottle or other suitable vessel with a definite proportion of the solvent (called menstruum) and left a certain time, usually a week or two. The liquid is then strained off, the residue (marc) is expressed and the mixed extract filtered. The details of the process are influenced by the fineness of the powder, the time of maceration, and the temperature.

Different names are given to the process according to the temperature at which it is carried out. Maceration proper = room temperature; 30° to 40°C. = digestion; boiling = decoction. Possible injury to some constituents by heat, or evaporation of a constituent or of the solvent, are objections to the application of heat in certain cases.

This process of maceration is the one almost exclusively employed in Europe; and it offers certain advantages, not the least being its simplicity and the constant results which it gives. Its main disadvantages are the required time and the loss of the extract retained in the insoluble residue or "*marc*." Certain drugs are physicially unfit for percolation, since the moistening causes them to form into a tough mass, as good as impenetrable to the solvent.

The loss of menstruum does not, of course, weigh when an aqueous solvent is used and only small quantities are prepared. Hence maceration is used in making infusions and decoctions.

Percolation consists in passing a solvent through a thick layer of the powder to be exhausted. This exposes a large surface of the latter; the

nearly saturated solvent flows off and fresh unsaturated portions continuously replace it, insuring very rapid solution.

The principle of the method is to pack the powder into a tall vessel, with an opening at the bottom, and to let the solvent trickle through it. Usually the process is preceded by a short maceration.

The U.S. Pharmacopeia defines percolation as consisting in "subjecting a substance or a mixture of substances, in powder, contained in a vessel called a percolator, to the solvent action of successive portions of a certain menstruum, in such a manner that the liquid, as it traverses the powder in its descent to the receiver, shall be charged with the soluble portion of it, and pass from the percolator free from insoluble matter."

The details are as follows:

The powder (the fineness of which depends upon the nature of the drug and is directed for each case by the Pharmacopeia) is moistened in a jar with some of the menstruum. This moistening is for the purpose of swelling the drug, for if this took place in the percolator, the drug would become so firmly impacted that the menstruum could not penetrate through it; or it could even burst the percolator. The moistened powder is then passed through a coarse sieve and transferred to the prepared percolator, which it should fill about two-thirds.

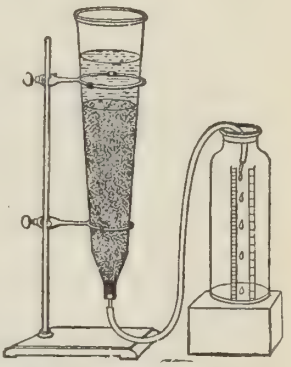


FIG. 1.—Method of percolation (Thornton).

The choice of the shape of the percolator depends upon the nature of the drug. Should the drugs have a tendency to swell, particularly if they are in fine powder or if a weakly alcoholic menstruum is used, a conical percolator is employed; otherwise, the cylindrical.

Arrangement of Percolator.—The percolator is prepared in the following manner (Fig. 1): Into the small end there is inserted a cork perforated by a short glass tube which projects about 1 cm. inside the percolator. The outer end of this tube is attached to a piece of rubber tubing, about one-fourth longer than the percolator, and this to a U-shaped glass tube. This is held to the percolator by a rubber band in such a way that it can be raised and lowered. The percolator is then set in the stand. A pledget of absorbent cotton is loosely packed in the neck of the percolator and this is covered by a layer of clean sand, and over this goes a well-fitting disk of filter-paper. Then the moistened drug is pressed in—and this is the part of the process which requires the greatest skill and judgment, and on it depends the success of the product. It should be done very evenly, else the menstruum will choose the path of least resistance and some portions of the powder will be entirely exhausted whilst others are still scarcely affected. The firmness of the packing is also of great importance; if not firm enough, the menstruum will run through too rapidly and the percolate will consequently be weak. If too firm it can not run at all; and if any swelling occurs the percolator will be broken. Drugs in coarse powder should be packed more firmly than fine powders. An alcoholic menstruum requires firmer packing than a watery one.

The packing being completed, the menstruum is poured on until it stands an inch or two above the drug; the percolator is then covered and set aside for maceration for a specified time, the tube being raised so that no liquid flows out. When the time of maceration is completed, the tube is lowered and fixed at such a level that the outflow occurs at the rate of 2 to 15 drops per minute. New menstruum is poured on in the measure that the old flows out. Care should be taken always to maintain the layer of liquid above the powder; else cracks may appear in the latter, necessitating repacking.

The process is continued, in the case of tinctures, until a certain volume of percolate is obtained. The quality of the percolate will, of course, depend upon the care and skill of the operator, and the product is apt to vary. Maceration would, therefore, be a better process for tinctures.

This difficulty is avoided in the case of extracts, for here the percolation is continued "until the drug is exhausted;" *i.e.*, until the active ingredients have become completely dissolved out. This is recognized by testing the last portions of the percolate in the appropriate manner, such as Mayer's reagent for alkaloids, water for resins, etc. A drug is usually more rapidly exhausted of its active ingredients than of its coloring-matter, so that the last portions of percolate may be colored and yet devoid of activity.

The choice of a menstruum must be determined by the nature of the constituents, so as to extract all the active ingredients and the minimum of inactive. Alkaloids and

resins require strong alcohol; gums, weak alcohol; licorice, alkaline alcohol; sanguinaria and ergot, acidified alcohol; gentian and quassia, water plus alcohol enough to keep.

Pharmaceutic Solvents.—The most useful are the following:

Water or Glycerin.—Dissolve salts (including those of alkaloids), sugar, gums, tannin, acids, alkalies, etc.

Dilute Acetic Acid.—Especially for alkaloids.

Alcohol.—Dissolves alkaloidal salts, neutral principles, resins, volatile oils. Precipitates gums and most inorganic salts.

Ether, Chloroform, Acetone.—Dissolve free alkaloids, neutral principles, resins, volatile and fixed oils, and fats.

Petroleum Benzine.—Solvent properties as the preceding, except resins.

Aromatic Spirits of Ammonia.—Dissolves resins and organic acids.

Expression.—The process of separating a liquid from a solid by pressure.

Its principal employment in pharmacy is for the recovery of tinctures from the "marc," *i.e.*, the liquid retained by the drug residue after maceration and percolation. It is also a process of separating fixed oils.

The drug is put in a coarse strong cloth and subjected to pressure in a press. These are of various patterns; screw, lever, hydraulic, or centrifugal. The pressure must be applied gradually to prevent the bursting of the cloth. Small quantities can often be pressed sufficiently by putting them into a cloth and tightly twisting the end.

Straining or **Colation.**—The process of separating coarse solid particles from a liquid by pouring it through a cloth or strainer.

Filtration.—The process of separating solid particles (fine or coarse) from a liquid by pouring it through a finely porous material, such as filter-paper.

There are two principal methods of folding a filter—plain and plaited. These two filters have different uses. The plaited filter offers a much larger surface for filtration and is therefore more rapid; it is the form usually employed in pharmacy. The plain filter, on the other hand, facilitates washing and removal of the precipitate, and is of more frequent use in chemistry.

Other materials are sometimes employed instead of paper. A very useful filter for large quantities of liquid is made from felt. A plug of glass-wool or asbestos placed in the tube of the funnel is especially useful for strong acids or alkalies. A cell of porous clay is also employed, as in the various forms of the Chamberland filter. With this a vacuum is indispensable.

Dialysis.—This is sometimes used to separate crystalloids (alkaloids, salts, etc.) from colloids (extractives).

Decolorization.—It is often desirable to remove the coloring-matter from a solution. This may sometimes be accomplished by choosing appropriate solvents. More often, however, the solution is filtered through recently calcined animal charcoal. This very often retains some of the active constituents as well as the coloring-matter.

Clarification.—The process of rendering turbid mixtures clear and transparent, by removing the suspended solid. When filtration does not suffice, the object is accomplished by agitating the mixture with insoluble powders (talcum, phosphate of lime, aluminum hydrate) or by adding egg-albumen and boiling; or by the centrifugal machine.

Sterilization.—The destruction of bacteria and their spores is accomplished by the various customary methods.

Glass and metal utensils may be sterilized by dry heat of 160 to 170°C. for two hours; by superheated steam of 115 to 120°C. for fifteen minutes; heating in a current of steam

for thirty minutes or boiling for fifteen minutes, especially in 0.1 per cent. sodium bicarbonate. This kills all non-spore-bearing organisms.

Solutions that are not readily decomposed by heat may be boiled in a current of steam for one-half or better one hour.

Solutions that are readily decomposed by heat are either prepared aseptically or filtered through porcelain.

Emulsions in glycerin or oil are prepared aseptically, the solvent being first sterilized by heat.

PHARMACEUTIC ASSAYING

Different samples of vegetable drugs may vary widely in the quantity of active constituents which they contain. These variations are very undesirable from a therapeutic standpoint, especially when they occur in potent, so-called "*heroic*" drugs. Inorganic drugs or other definite chemic compounds are not subject to this variation; but in many cases the removal of the last traces of innocuous impurities would greatly increase their cost without adding to their therapeutic usefulness. The pharmacopeia has therefore aimed to furnish quantitative methods of estimation, assays, wherever possible, and to establish practical standards to which medicinal substances must conform. With inorganic drugs, it states the largest permissible quantity of innocuous impurities (usually less than 2 per cent.). With crude vegetable drugs, it states the permissible limit of foreign matter, and insoluble ash, etc.; and the lowest permissible percentage of active ingredient, wherever practical methods for their determination are available. Assayed galenic preparations are directed to be diluted so as to contain a definite proportion of active constituents, corresponding to the minimum permitted in the crude drug. These preparations should therefore be preferred to the crude drug whenever accurate dosage is desired.

The *assay of inorganic drugs* involves the well-known methods of ordinary quantitative analysis, volumetric processes being preferred. Special tests are furnished for determining the permissible limits of accidental *impurities*, and the presence of harmful substances, such as metals.

A series of volatile oils are assayed for their most important ingredient. Fats and fixed oils are tested for their "iodine absorption" and "saponification values;" resins for the "acid number;" some vegetable products for their ash. These tests serve mainly for identification and the exclusion of willful adulterations.

Pepsin is assayed for its digestive power for proteins, pancreatin for starch and casein. In resinous drugs, such as Jalap, or Ipomoea, the proportion of ether- or alcohol-soluble matter is determined.

The most important class of assays refers to **drugs containing alkaloidal principles,** utilizing the method of immiscible solvents, as in toxicologic analysis. This rests on the fact that free alkaloids are generally soluble in chloroform or ether, whilst their salts are insoluble in these, but soluble in water. In principle, alkaloids are extracted by chloroform or ether, or a mixture of both, in alkaline reaction. This solution is then shaken in a separator with acidulated water, which converts the alkaloids into salts and dissolves them, leaving the impurities behind. For further purification, the watery solution is again rendered alkaline and extracted with chloroform or ether. This, on evaporation, leaves the fairly pure alkaloid which may be weighed; or titrated, by dissolving it in a known amount of acid, and titrating back with alkali. Each cubic centimeter of acid corresponds to a definite quantity of each alkaloid. It is important to observe the directions minutely to obtain reliable results. The process for extracts and fluidextracts differs merely in details (the percolation being omitted, etc.). Tinctures are first concentrated by evaporation.

This method estimates the sums of all the alkaloids present in the drug, and suffices when the important one predominates very largely over the others. When this is not the case, it is necessary to confine the assay to the particular alkaloid desired, generally a very difficult matter. In Hydrastis, advantage is taken of the comparatively greater solubility of hydrastine in ether; in Opium, of the comparative insolubility of the morphine in this solvent. In Nux Vomica, the brucine is removed by oxidizing it with nitric acid.

Bio-assay.—Drugs which depend for their activity on neutral principles are often unsuited to chemic assay; there being no reliable chemic method for estimating the constituents of such important drugs as digitalis, ergot, pituitary extract, etc. Attempts have been made to supply this deficiency by **physiologic standardization**—estimating the strength of a preparation by comparing its effects on animals with those of a standard product. The more important methods are described in the U.S.P.

CLASSES OF PHARMACEUTIC PREPARATIONS

The pharmaceuticals are grouped into certain definite classes, established by long usage, such as Waters, Spirits, Tinctures, Extracts, Pills, Plasters, Ointments, etc. The student should learn to distinguish clearly between these preparations, according to the definitions given below.

WATERY SOLUTIONS

These include the Waters, Liquors, Mucilages and Syrups. Their advantage lies in the fact that water is a cheap solvent of very wide applicability, itself devoid of any therapeutic property. In the case of substances which are insoluble in it, it can not of course be employed. The greatest drawback lies in the fact that watery solutions of organic substances tend to spoil rapidly by the development of bacteria and infusoria. Solutions of chemic substances are less subject to this change, as they do not furnish a pabulum, and are often themselves antiseptic.

Aquæ, Waters (singular, Aqua; abbreviated, Aq.).—Clear aqueous solutions of volatile substances. Two very dissimilar classes of preparations come under this heading:

Aquæ Aromaticæ, Aromatic Waters, U.S.P. (Flavored Waters).—Saturated solutions of volatile oils (Aquæ Cinnamomi, etc.). These are alone included under Aquæ in the B.P. They are prepared either by distilling the plant or oil with water (B.P.); or by triturating the oil with an absorbent substance (talc, etc.) until it is finely subdivided, and then extracting this with water.

The quantity of active substance in them is just large enough to give them a pleasant flavor without imparting to them any noticeable therapeutic properties. The absence of alcohol makes them good solvents for salts, which are generally insoluble in this liquid. Hence their main use is as a pleasant vehicle (a vehicle being the substance which serves for the conveyance of another substance).

The *dose* of flavoring waters is practically unlimited (15 c.c., 4 drams, U.S.P.).

Waters, as a rule, do not keep well. Their keeping qualities may be improved by adding to them some of the oil of which they are solutions. This floats on the surface, and in this way excludes air and bacteria, and at the same time insures permanent saturation.

The second class of Waters (included under Liquores by the B.P.) are fairly strong *solutions of gases* (ammonia, etc.) prepared by passing the gas into water. Their doses are relatively small.

In the following, the Latin names are given in the singular, as they would usually be employed in prescribing.

Liquores (*Liquor, Liq.*); **Solutions.**—Aqueous solutions of solid chemic salts or hydrates, made either by dissolving the pure salt directly in water by trituration or heat; or, more often, by chemic decomposition (simple and chemic solution). (The British Pharmacopeia includes solutions of gases under this heading.)

The advantage of the solutions consists mainly in the convenience of measuring the relatively large volumes of the solution against weighing the small quantity of salt. Water is chosen as the solvent because salts are but little soluble in alcohol, and because the therapeutic qualities of the latter are not desired.

Solutions, when used for special purposes, receive special names, thus: Injectiones (Hypodermicæ; Urethrales), Collyria (Eyewaters), Lotions (Washes), Gargarismæ (Gargles), etc.

Manufacturers market a variety of unofficial solutions for hypodermic and especially for intravenous use in aseptic *ampullæ*, *i.e.*, small sealed glass vials containing a single dose of the sterilized solutions.

Injectiones Hypodermicæ (B.P.) (Inject. Hyp.).—These are watery solutions of active drugs, intended for subcutaneous administration, and of such strength as to be used in the dosage of 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims. They are sometimes preserved sterile by the addition of phenol or salicylic acid.

Mucilagines (*Mucilago; Mucil.*); **Mucilages.**—Aqueous solutions of gummy substances. They are used as vehicles and demulcents. Since gums are insoluble in alcohol, mucilages are incompatible with this substance. They should be recently prepared because they are very apt to mold.

Mucilages are made by either hot or cold process: the former being solution by heat, the latter by percolation. Heat should be used only when necessary (tragacanth), as it usually causes discoloration of the product.

Syrupi (*Syrupus; Syr.*); **Syrups.**—Dense saccharine solutions of medicinal substances. The syrup serves mainly as a vehicle and preservative. The dose of flavoring syrups is practically unlimited.

Simple syrup is a practically saturated solution of cane-sugar, containing 85 Gm. in 100 c.c., U.S.P. (66.7 Gm. of sugar in 100 Gm. of syrup, B.P.). Syrups are usually prepared by first making an infusion, and dissolving in this the sugar, either by heat or by percolation, according to whether or not the drug is injured by a high temperature. In special cases modifications may be introduced. Some syrups are prepared by mixing the fluidextract and syrup. *Honey* is sometimes used instead of cane-sugar, making a class of preparations called *mellita*. If acetic acid is added to this, we have *oxymellita*.

Confections (*Confectio; Conf.*) are thick medicated jams.

They were formerly very popular, but have now been almost abandoned. *Electuaries* were similar but somewhat thinner preparations.

Elixiria (*Elixir; Elix.*); **Elixirs.**—Sweetened aromatic alcoholic liqueurs, used as flavoring vehicles, similarly to the syrups. Their content in alcohol (about 25 per cent.) is apt to lead to abuses, which must be kept in mind.

The official Aromatic Elixir is flavored with orange peel, lemon, coriander and anise.

Glycerites (*Glyceritum, U.S.P.; Glycerinum, B.P.; Glyc.*).—Solutions in glycerin. Glycerin is a good solvent for many substances. It keeps well, and is useful especially for external application on account of its adhesiveness. Glycerin is also less irritant than alcohol and devoid of the pharmacologic action of the latter agent.

ALCOHOLIC SOLUTIONS

Alcohol is a specific solvent of certain substances (volatile oils, alkaloids, resins). In prescribing, these should not be mixed with an aqueous solution. Alcohol is also a good preservative; but it has distinct therapeutic qualities, which may or may not be useful.

Spirits (*Spiritus*, genitive Spiritus; *Sp.*).—Alcoholic solutions of volatile drugs. They are all fairly strong. They are prepared by simple or chemic solution or by distillation. Flavoring spirits contain 10 per cent. of the respective volatile oils. Their dosage is 1 to 2 c.c., 15 to 30 minims. Spirits other than flavoring vary in strength and dose.

PREPARATIONS MADE BY EXTRACTION

In these, only a part of the crude drug is dissolved. They comprise the aqueous Infusions and Decoctions; and the alcoholic Tinctures and Fluid and Solid Extracts.

Infusions (*Infusum; Inf.*).—Aqueous solutions of the soluble principles of vegetable drugs, obtained by brief maceration in hot or cold water.

Decoctions (*Decoctum; Dec.*).—Analogous preparations, in which the ingredients have been boiled with water for at least fifteen minutes.

Infusions and decoctions are especially useful when it is wished to extract some principle which is more soluble in water, or when the therapeutic effect of alcohol or the mechanical incompatibility of alcohol with salts is to be avoided. There are some inconveniences connected with their use: They take some time to prepare. Like all watery solutions, they spoil quickly, and must, therefore, be made fresh. The decoction can only be used if there are no delicate constituents to be destroyed by boiling.

The solvent being so very cheap and having no action, it is usual to make decoctions considerably weaker than tinctures. In prescribing infusions or decoctions of potent drugs, the proportion should always be stated by the prescriber. When the strength is not stated, the pharmacist is supposed to use 5 per cent. of the drug. The dose of non-poisonous infusions and decoctions lies between 15 and 120 c.c. (½ to 4 ounces).

Type Formulas (U.S.P.).—*Infusa.*—1,000 c.c. of boiling water are poured on 50 Gm. of the coarsely comminuted drug, the vessel is covered tightly, and allowed to stand for half an hour in a warm place. It is then strained with expression, and enough water is poured through the strainer to make the infusion measure 1,000 c.c.

Decocta.—50 Gm. of the coarsely comminuted drug and 1,000 c.c. of cold water are boiled in a covered vessel for fifteen minutes, cooled to about 40°C., strained and expressed, and cold water added through the strainer to make the decoction measure 1,000 c.c.

Preservatives.—The amount of preservative which must be added to a watery solution to insure its keeping qualities varies with its nature, and in the same direction as the amount of "extractive." The proportions generally necessary are: Alcohol, 20 to 25 per cent.; glycerin, 10 per cent.; sugar, 66 Gm. to 100 c.c. of finished product.

A bibliography of the **deterioration of drugs and pharmaceutic products** is given by Eberhardt and Eldred, 1914.

Tinctures (*Tinctura; Tr.*).—Alcoholic or partly alcoholic solutions of the useful constituents of such drugs as are not wholly soluble in the menstruum.

Exceptions of this definition are *tincture of iodine*, *tincture of ferric chloride*, and *tincture of tolu*, in which the solution is complete.

The drug-strength of the tinctures varies from 0.4 to 50 per cent.; but those containing potent drugs conform to an international standard of 10 per cent.

The tinctures are in many respects the most useful therapeutic preparations: The dose is relatively large and uniform (about 2 to 4 c.c. for the non-toxic); the quantity of solvent is sufficiently large to keep the principles in solution; the use of heat in the preparation is avoided.

The greater number of tinctures are prepared by percolation; a few by maceration. The menstruum is alcohol or alcohol and water; acetic acid or glycerin are added in a few cases; aromatic spirit of ammonia is used in the *ammoniated tinctures*.

Type-process for Percolation Tinctures (U.S.P.).—The powdered drug is moistened with the prescribed menstruum, and macerated for six hours in a tightly covered container. It is then transferred to a percolator, packed firmly, and menstruum poured on to more than cover the powder. When the liquid begins to drop, the lower orifice of the percolator is closed, and the maceration prolonged for twenty-four hours. The percolation is then allowed to proceed slowly, gradually adding sufficient menstruum to the percolator until the percolate measures the required volume.

Type-process for Maceration Tinctures (U.S.P.).—The drug is macerated in a moderately warm place with the menstruum, using four-fifths of the final volume. This is continued, with frequent shaking, for at least three days. It is then filtered, the filter being washed with menstruum sufficient to make the required volume.

Detannated tinctures are tinctures from which the tannin has been removed (as by powdered skin). They do not precipitate with iron salts.

Ethereal tinctures are made with ethereal spirit, a mixture of 7 parts of ether and 3 parts of alcohol.

Green Tinctures.—Since some drugs are supposed to lose part of their activity by drying and keeping, a class of tinctures made from the freshly collected green drugs has been introduced under the name of Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium. The directions are to macerate 500 Gm. of the fresh herb with 1,000 c.c. of alcohol for fourteen days, to express and filter. These preparations are justly unpopular. They are of very inconstant strength, since the natural moisture of plants is variable. Again, they can be prepared only in the localities where the plants are native and where there often are no reliable facilities for their manufacture. These remarks apply equally to the *Juices* (*Succus; Succ.*) of the British Pharmacopeia, made by using 1 part alcohol and 3 parts of the freshly expressed juice.

Wines (*Vinum; Vin.*).—These are tinctures in which wines have been substituted for alcohol. They have a more pleasant taste, but inferior keeping qualities, and are now very little used.

Aceta (*Acet.*) are medicated vinegars, prepared by maceration with dilute acetic acid.

Fluidextracts, U.S.P.; Liquid Extracts, B.P. (*Fluidextractum; Fldext.—Extractum Liquidum; Ext. Liq.*).—These are liquid alcoholic extracts, 100 c.c. representing approximately 100 Gm. of the drug. The menstruum is in certain cases modified by the addition of glycerin, acetic acid, etc. They are the most concentrated fluid preparations, and were supposed to possess considerable advantages, but many are of doubtful value.

The simple ratio of drug-strength has no special advantage in therapeutics, and has led to serious abuses such as the practice of preparing tinctures, infusions, etc., by the dilution of the fluidextracts. This is highly reprehensible, since these dilutions often differ materially from the orthodox preparations.

Concentration may sometimes be desirable to reduce the bulk of the dose, but it is often secured at the cost of efficiency. The heat which must necessarily be used in their preparation is never beneficial. Precipitates are apt to form on standing, and while these are often inactive, they may contain the active principles. They are also much more subject to precipitation on mixture with other liquids, and the dose is usually so small that they require some such admixture.

Fluidextracts are usually prepared by percolation, the first four-fifths of the percolate being set aside, the remainder evaporated to the consistency of a soft extract, dissolved in the reserved portion, and menstruum added to make the required volume.

Type-processes for Fluidextracts.—The following are described by the U.S.P.:

Type A.—The powdered drug is moistened and macerated with the menstruum as described under tinctures, the maceration being prolonged to forty-eight hours. The percolation is then started, and continued by the addition of menstruum, until 850 c.c. of percolate have been collected for 1,000 Gm. of drug. This is reserved and percolation continued, with additional menstruum, until the drug is exhausted. These later percolates are evaporated to a soft extract, below 60°C., dissolved in the reserved portion, and diluted with menstruum to make 1,000 c.c.

Type B.—This is employed when two successive menstrua are used, the first containing glycerin, acid, etc. In this case, the powdered drug is moistened and macerated

with the first menstruum. The percolation is then started, and continued with the plain alcoholic menstruum. Otherwise, the process is identical with Type *A*.

Type C.—Fractional or Divided Percolation.—This is used for drugs containing constituents that are volatile or injured by heat. It may also be used in place of Type *A*.

The drug is divided into three portions of 500 Gm., 300 Gm. and 200 Gm. The first portion is then moistened and macerated, as usual. The first 200 c.c. of percolate are reserved; and the percolation then continued, collecting five additional portions of 300 c.c. each.

The second 300 Gm. portion of drug is moistened with the first 300 c.c. percolate of the preceding percolation; and macerated and percolated, as usual. The first 300 c.c. of percolate are reserved; and the percolation continued with the successive portions of the percolate from the first drug, until exhausted. These weaker percolates are collected in 200 c.c. portions.

The third 200 Gm. portion of the drug is moistened with the first 200 c.c. percolate of the second drug, macerated and percolated with the successive weak portions of the percolate of the second drug, until 500 c.c. are obtained. This is mixed with the reserve portions of the first two drugs.

Type D.—In this, the drugs are exhausted with water and preserved by the subsequent addition of alcohol. 1,000 Gm. of the ground drugs are mixed with 5,000 c.c. of boiling water and macerated for two hours. They are then transferred to a percolator, gradually adding boiling water until the drug is practically exhausted. The percolate is evaporated on a water-bath to the specified volume. It is then cooled, and sufficient alcohol added to make 1,000 c.c.

Solid Extracts (*Extractum; Ext., U.S.P. Extractum Siccum; Ext. Sicc.; B.P.*).—Must not be confused with the fluidextracts. They are solid or semisolid preparations obtained by evaporation of solutions of the medicinal principles of drugs. Some of the solid extracts are dry, others of a "pilular" consistency, *i.e.*, like a pill-mass. They are convenient for administration in solid form, *e.g.*, in pills, ointments, plasters, etc. Nearly all the potent, and most of the other, extracts are adjusted by the addition of glucose, etc., to four times the strength of the fluidextracts.

"Powdered Extracts" are dried, and mixed with sufficient diluent (lactose or starch) to give them the same strength as the solid extracts. Most extracts are prepared by percolating and subsequent evaporation; the last and weaker portions of the percolate being evaporated first, to avoid the deleterious actions of prolonged heat on the main portion. Some of the extracts are obtained by evaporating the fluidextract. The menstruum is sometimes water, or alcohol, or a mixture of both; acetic acid being added in some cases. The finished product is assayed, if possible, and adjusted to a definite standard by the addition of a diluent powder.

Artificial resins are precipitates obtained by mixing alcoholic solutions with water. Where they constitute the active principle, this is a convenient method of isolating it in a concentrated although somewhat impure form. Their strength is fairly constant. They are practically identical with the eclectic "resinoids."

Oleoresins (*Oleoresina, Oleores.*), are extracts containing the resinous and oily constituents of the drug; obtained by evaporating ethereal, acetone or alcoholic percolates.

MIXTURES

Mixtures, in the wider meaning of the word, are fluids resulting from the mixture of fluids with other fluids or with solids. They comprise: Linimenta, Misturæ, Emulsa.

Liniments (*Linimentum, Lin.*).—These are solutions of irritant drugs in oily, soapy or alcoholic vehicles, intended to be rubbed on the skin as counterirritants.

Mixtures (*Mistura; Mist.*).—In the narrow meaning of the term, these are generally suspensions of a solid in a liquid, sometimes by the use of a gummy substance; for heavy powders can not be evenly distributed in a light liquid without this aid. The B.P. also includes some emulsions under this title.

Emulsions (*Emulsum; Emul.*).—These are mixtures of a milky appearance, made by suspending fats, oils, or resinous substances in aqueous liquids by the intervention of some viscid, usually gummy, substance.

The object of emulsification is to break up the insoluble oil into very fine particles and to envelop each of these in a coating of the emulsifying agent, usually a gum or other colloid, which is probably adsorbed by surface-condensation into a quasi-solid pellicle, on the surface of the droplets, and so prevents them from reuniting. This allows of dilution, of the admixture of other substances, and it facilitates absorption.

Milk is a natural emulsion in which the butter-fat is kept suspended by the casein. It may be taken as a type to which artificial emulsions must conform. The globules must be uniform and of about the same size as those in milk. A variety of substances may be used as emulsifier, especially gum acacia, tragacanth, yolk of egg, Irish moss, extract of malt, soap-bark and soap. The substance most commonly employed is gum acacia. This emulsifier is incompatible with large quantities of alcohol.

In making the acacia-emulsion, the oil is subdivided by trituration in the presence of the gum and enough water to make a very thick mucilage. This forms the "nucleus." The friction against this viscous solution tends to tear the oil droplets apart; and as the smaller globules form, they are at once coated with the acacia film. The trituration must be brisk; for after the acacia films have formed it is much more difficult to break up the droplets further; nor must too much water be added until the emulsification of the nucleus is completed, for this would reduce the viscosity and the film-formation. When the nucleus has been made, the films are adsorbed so firmly that they are not disturbed by contact with any quantity of water and they may therefore be freely diluted. Two methods of emulsification are in common use; the Continental method, where a nucleus is first formed from gum, oil, and water, and to which the remainder of the water may then be added; and the English method, where a mucilage is first made, to which the oil and water are added in alternate small portions.

The *Continental method* deserves the preference. To form a nucleus there should be used for each part of oil ¼ to ½ part of acacia and 1 part of water. Stir the oil with the acacia in granular powder, then add the water at once. The mixture of the oil and the gum must not be allowed to stand too long before adding the water, otherwise it will cake. In the *English method* the acacia, the amount of which should be half that of the oil, is rubbed up with an equal volume of water and then small portions of oil and water are added alternately. If this addition should be done too rapidly, there is danger that the emulsion will separate or "crack." This does not necessarily spoil it, for it may be re-emulsionized by adding it to a fresh portion of acacia and repeating the process.

In making medicated emulsions the ingredients should be mixed in the following order: First the nucleus, then the flavoring, then the syrup, and, lastly, the water in which the solids have been dissolved.

In *yolk emulsions*, the yolk of egg is used in place of the nucleus in the Continental method. The yolk is triturated in a mortar and the oil and water are added alternately in small portions. One yolk suffices for from 1 to 2 ounces of oil. The yolk emulsions

are incompatible with the same substances as gum emulsions and do not keep nearly as well.

Soap bark has saponin for its emulsifying agent. It is not incompatible with any of the above-named substances, but possesses very decided therapeutic properties, which preclude its use in many cases. It is used in the proportion of 1 part of the tincture to 8 parts of the oil: Place the tincture in a dry bottle, add the oil in portions, and shake after each addition. Finally add the water. Crude saponin (0.3: 100 of oil) can also be employed.

Extract of malt emulsifies its own weight of oil. It is used as the nucleus in the Continental method.

Solutions of alkalies may also be used for emulsification, since they form soaps, but they are usually not desirable.

Natural emulsions, such as are found ready formed in nature. Instances of these are milk, the yolk of egg, and some plant juices.

Gum-resin and seed emulsions; that is, emulsions made from such substances as contain their own emulsifier. Examples of such gum-resins are ammoniac, asafetida, and myrrh. The drugs are reduced to a coarse powder and water is added gradually. Seeds which yield such emulsions are poppy, hemp, and almond.

SOLID PREPARATIONS

These comprise the Powders and the various dosage forms, Pills, etc., for internal use; and Ointments, Plasters, for external applications.

Powders (*Pulvis; Pulv.*, Gen., *Pulveris*) are finely powdered drugs intended for either external or internal administration.

When intended for internal use, they are generally folded in papers (*chartulæ; chartul.*). It must be borne in mind that hygroscopic (deliquescent) substances, such as potassium acetate or citrate, can not be prescribed as powders, nor such substances as become a fluid when mixed (*e.g.*, camphor and chloral).

In making compound powders, one should begin with the smallest ingredient and add the others in the order of their amount, triturating thoroughly after each addition. In dividing the powder, it is not always necessary to weigh out each powder. The object is often accomplished with sufficient accuracy by flattening the powder on a piece of paper, squaring off the edges, and dividing into a number of equal parts by means of a spatula. In the case of more bulky powders, such as Seidlitz powders, measures are used.

When intended for external use, as for dusting-powders, extreme fineness is the main desideratum. They should in this case be mixed with a spatula and not in a mortar, since the former insures greater smoothness.

Triturations (*Trituratio; Trit.*).—These are powders obtained by triturating the active substances with some inert material such as sugar of milk. Their advantage lies in the greater ease in weighing out a comparatively large amount of substance. When no special directions are given, triturations are made of a strength of 10 per cent. The trituration of elaterin is the only one official.

Eleosacchara are triturations of volatile oils with sugar in the proportion of 1: 30. They are used for the purpose of flavoring other powders.

Effervescent (*Eff.*) **Salts.**—These are dried salts, mixed with sodium bicarbonate and tartaric acid, etc., so as to evolve carbonic acid when they are dissolved in water. This aids in disguising the taste.

DOSAGE FORMS

Pills, capsules, tablets, lozenges, cachets, etc., are used to divide the drug into definite doses, to avoid the inconveniences of dry powders, and to reduce the bulk. Care must be used in prescribing the dosage forms so as not to make them too large to be swallowed.

The administration of drugs in compact solid form delays solution and absorption. This is especially true of old pills, in which the excipient may become so impervious that they pass unchanged into the feces; but it applies also to many tablets. A mere delay in solution may be an advan-

tage if an intestinal action is to be procured; but difficultly soluble substances (salol, bismuth, etc.) should not be administered in these compact forms. Corrosive substances are also unsuited for solid administration.

Pills (*Pilula; Pil., U.S.P.*).—These are defined as spherical or elongated masses of medicinal substances, of such size as to be convenient for swallowing; that is to say, containing up to 5 gr. (0.35 Gm.) of active substance. If the pill is of larger size, it is called a *bolus*. Very small coated pills are spoken of as *granules*. The quantity of drug in the official pills is adjusted so as to make the average dose two pills.

Pill-masses (*Massa; Mass., U.S.P. Pilula; Pil., B.P.*).—These are soft solid preparations of such consistency that they can be formed into pills.

A pill consists of the active ingredient and of the *excipient* (cohesive). In order to make pills, the substance is first made into a *mass* by means of this excipient. The mass must be sufficiently soft to admit of molding, but on the other hand it should be sufficiently consistent not to lose its shape. It should neither harden nor soften nor crumble on keeping.

The quantity of drug in the B.P. pills is adjusted so as to make their dose, with few exceptions, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 5 to 8 gr. (The exceptions are Pil. Phosphori; Pil. Ferri; Pil. Plumbi c. Opio; Pil. Saponis Co.)

Excipients.—Syrup, glycerin, acacia, vegetable extracts (Extr. Gentianæ), and a great variety of other substances are used, according to the characters of the active drug. The choice may usually be left to the pharmacist.

Moist Excipients.—Glycerite of acacia or tragacanth, thick flour paste, glycerin, syrup, confections, or extracts.

Solid Excipients.—Acacia, tragacanth, starch, althea, licorice powder, soap.

For chemicals which are destroyed by organic substances the best excipient is formed by a mixture of petrolatum and kaolin.

Absorption Influenced by Excipients.—These, being colloidal, all delay absorption somewhat. For iodide pills, Rieben, 1907, found the greatest delay with waxy and oily excipients, the least with vegetable extracts and syrups. Silver-foil coating produced considerable delay.

Preparation of Pills.—The ingredients are first triturated to a fine powder. In case crystalline salts are used, these must be desiccated. The excipient is then added in small portions and thoroughly triturated with the powder until the proper consistency is obtained. If accidentally too much excipient is added this can be remedied by the addition of some inert powder, such as starch, gum acacia, or powdered licorice.

The mass having been formed by thorough trituration, it is placed on a glass or porcelain slab marked with equal divisions. It is well to put a little dusting-powder on the slab to prevent the mass from sticking to it. The best dusting-powders are starch, lycopodium, or licorice, according to the color of the pill-mass. This mass is then rolled out by means of a broad spatula into a cylinder of uniform diameter, and this is cut with a sharp knife into the requisite number of equal parts. These are formed into spherical shape by rolling them between the thumb and the first two fingers. The finish may be rendered more perfect by placing the pills with a liberal amount of dusting-powder in the lid of the pill box and gently rolling them with the ball of the thumb.

Pill-coatings.—Pills are often coated with sugar, gelatin, chocolate, etc., to disguise their taste while being swallowed. The coatings tend to interfere somewhat with absorption.

In coating with sugar, the pills are moistened with a thick syrup and rapidly rotated and dried in a current of warm air until they acquire a sufficiently thick coating and a fine polish. The latter is often enhanced by a little wax. For a gelatin coating they are dipped into a strong hot solution of gelatin, which is allowed to harden in the air. When it is desired to exclude the air from the pills, they are sometimes varnished by dipping them into an ethereal solution of tolu. This is the official process for keeping phosphorus pills. A still finer polish may be given to pills by coating them with silver leaf, which is done by shaking them in a box with silver foil.

Enteric Pills.—These are pills coated with some substance (keratin, salol, stearic acid, or formaldehyde-hardened gelatin), supposed to protect them from the gastric juice, but which dissolves in the intestines. They would be useful when the drug is intended to act only after passing the stomach. Unfortunately, they fail to accomplish their purpose, for soluble drugs diffuse through them rapidly (Linossier, 1911).

Improved directions for the salol-coating of pills are given by Peacock, 1915; for stearic acid by Toplis, 1915. The latter claims that the stearic coating apparently fulfils its purpose.

Keratin (a protein derived from horn, goose, quill, etc.) was tried extensively; but it is totally unsuitable, since commercial specimens are largely soluble in artificial gastric juice (Puckner, 1911).

Formaldehydized Capsules.—These are prepared by immersing the filled capsules in water containing 1 per cent. of absolute formaldehyde, and drying. The capsules should become insoluble in acid-pepsin solution, but remain soluble in 0.5 per cent. sodium carbonate. The degree of insolubility is governed by the duration of the immersion. If they are to be used on the next day, the immersion should last six minutes; but these will have become quite insoluble in the carbonate after they have been kept a week. With immersion of thirty seconds, the capsules will be properly hardened only after storing them for two weeks; but they will preserve their proper solubility in carbonate for one year (Scoville, 1915).

Capsules.—These are small containers, usually of gelatin, intended to be filled with the drug and swallowed. Those used for powders are hard, and consist of a body and a cap. In filling these capsules, the powder is divided into the requisite number of parts, forced into the body with a spatula, and the caps placed on. Soft capsules are used for oils, etc. These are sealed with a drop of melted gelatin. These soft capsules may be made to hold as much as 4 Gm. Hard capsules should not hold more than 0.3 Gm. or at most 0.5 Gm. A somewhat larger amount may be used by making the powder into a pill-mass. The purpose of capsules is to disguise the taste of the substance.

Capacity of Capsules for Dry Powders.—The capsules are marketed by numbers, which have about the following average capacity (Caldwell, 1913); probably differing somewhat, however, for the various makes:

Size of capsules	Capacity in minims	Average capacity for most powders	
		In grains	In grams
3	5.3	3.0	0.20
2	6.5	4.0	0.25
1	8.4	5.5	0.35
0	10.0	7.5	0.50
00	15.5	10.0	0.65

Parke, Davis & Co. state the capacity of their capsules as: No. 0, 12 minims; No. 1, 9 minims; No. 2, 6 minims; No. 3, 4½ minims; No. 4, 3 minims; No. 5, 2 minims.

Pill-masses in Capsules.—Capsules can be made to hold larger quantities of powders when these are made into pill-masses. A wax-mass may be used for solidifying creosote or volatile or fixed oils, so as to make them suitable for capsules. Such a mass may be prepared by mixing 3 parts of castor oil with 1 part of melted beeswax (N. S. Davis, 1919).

Wafers are thin sheets formed of a dried flour-paste, in which the powder is enveloped. They are immersed in water and swallowed. They possess the advantage that larger quantities of the drug (up to 1 Gm.) may be administered.

Cachets are wafers, molded into concave circular forms.

Troches or Lozenges (*Trochiscus, Troch.*).—These are made by punching or cutting out circular or oblong disks from a mass made up from the

active substance, sugar, and mucilage or fruit base. These are then dried in the air. They are usually intended for solution in the mouth, especially for throat medication.

Tablets (*Tabella, Tab.*).—These are small disks composed of medicated powders. *Tablet triturates* are prepared from the powdered drug and milk-sugar or sugar, made into a paste with alcohol, and pressed into molds. *Compressed tablets* are formed by strong dry compression. These forms are used similarly to pills, and dissolve more readily, especially the triturates. By suitable choice of ingredients, they may be made very acceptable to children (*Tabellæ Dulces*, "Candy medication," Fantus, 1912–1914).

Variability of Commercial Tablets.—Commercial tablets are often unreliable. Variations of 10 per cent. may be excusable, but Kebler, 1914, found that nearly a fifth of the samples bought varied by 20 per cent. or more; and this even with toxic substances.

Hypodermic tablets are similar to the tablet triturates, especial care being exercised to secure quick solution.

Lamellæ (B.P.) (*Lam.*) are thin gelatin disks, softened with glycerin, and impregnated with substances acting on the pupil. They are intended to be placed under the eyelids.

Suppositories (*Suppositorium, Supp.*).—These are suitably shaped masses of solid, medicated usually fatty substances, intended for introduc-

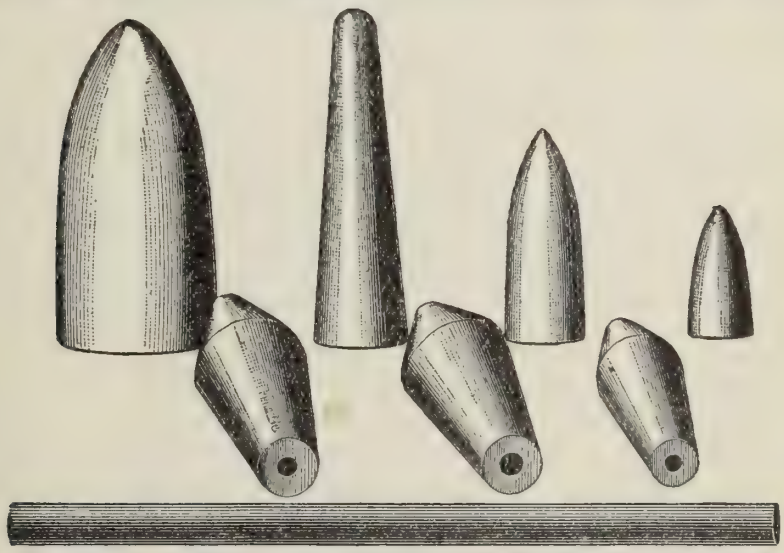


FIG. 2.—Different forms of suppositories (H. Blair). Natural size: The largest is for use in the vagina; the cylinder is a urethral suppository or bougie; the others are various shapes and sizes of rectal suppositories.

tion into the rectum, vagina, or urethra (Fig. 2). They take the place of ointments for local treatment where these can not be readily applied.

Suppositories are made by incorporating the medicinal substance into a suitable base, and molding into masses of suitable shape and size. The ideal base is one which, whilst solid at the ordinary temperature, is melted by the heat of the body. Such is cacao-butter (Oleum Theobromatis). Glycerinated gelatin or a soapy base is also sometimes used, especially with urethral suppositories for which cacao-butter would be too brittle.

Rectal suppositories are cone-shaped and are usually made with sufficient base to weigh about 2 Gm.

Vaginal suppositories are globular or oviform, and weigh about 4 Gm.

Urethral suppositories are pencil-shaped, pointed at one end, and measure 7 or 14 cm., weighing 2 or 4 Gm., when made with glycerinated gelatin.

Theobroma suppositories are made either by the hot or cold process. The hot process consists in melting cacao-butter, adding the active substances, and pouring the mixture into cold molds. In the cold process the active substances are triturated with grated cacao-butter with the addition of a small amount of expressed oil of almond, or woolfat, sufficient to make it into a suitable mass, which is then rolled out and divided as for pills. They may also be formed by pressure.

Glycerin is made into a suppository by means of a very hard soap formed from stearic acid and sodium carbonate.

Ointments (*Unguentum, Ung.*) are soft fatty masses intended for external application. They consist of the active ingredient and the base.

The latter may be lard, petrolatum, wool-fat (lanolin) or various mixtures, such as the "simple ointment," consisting of 4 parts of benzoinated lard and 1 part of white wax.

Petrolatum.—(Vaseline), consists of the less volatile parts of petroleum.

Lanolin.—(Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus) is a mixture of cholesterin-like substances obtained from sheep's wool. It mixes with its own weight of water. This property is of advantage when it is desired to use crystalline salts, since these can be incorporated in the form of solution, making a much smoother ointment. *Lard* is the cheapest ointment material; but it rapidly becomes rancid. This tendency can be diminished by the incorporation of antiseptic substances. Official Benzoinated Lard is an attempt in this direction; but the dispensing of ointments in tin-tubes is the most efficient protection against rancidity as well as against dirt. It should not be used if the ingredients of the ointment attack the metal.

The physical characters of the ointment bases, their melting point and their viscosity and adhesiveness, influence their availibility for different purposes. When the ointment is to be applied by friction, for instance if it is to be rubbed in the hair follicles, a non-viscid base, such as lard, would be preferred. If a thick layer is to be kept in contact with the skin, the adhesive woolfat would be better. For a protective ointment, a thin layer, for instance of petrolatum, may suffice. One of the most useful bases is a mixture of equal parts of petrolatum and hydrous woolfat.

The nature of the base influences the penetration of the ingredients of the ointment into the skin. It is sometimes stated that absorption is greater from the true fats and from woolfat than from petrolatum; but this is too broad a generalization. The absorption is high if the solubility of the substance in the epidermis is greater than its solubility in the ointment. Since this varies for each substance, no base is uniformly either favorable or unfavorable to absorption.

Preparation.—Ointments are prepared by fusion, mechanical admixture, or chemic reaction. In mixing ointments by fusion, that constitutent of the ointment which has the highest melting-point is first melted, and the others are then added in the order of their melting-points. The active substance is added last, to obviate the prolonged action of heat upon it. The mechanical admixture is usually done on a slab or in a mortar. Powders must be in the finest stage of subdivision. If the quantity of powder is large, it is usually first mixed with some of the melted ointment.

Oleates (*Oleatum, Oleat.*).—These are solutions of metals or alkaloids in oleic acid. They are used similarly to ointments.

Cerates (*Ceratum, Cerat.*).—These are preparations similar to ointments but made of a firmer consistency by the addition of wax.

Plasters (*Emplastrum; Emp.*).—These are made by spreading on a thin cloth or leather support a mass or base which is hard at an ordinary

temperature, but is softened and rendered adhesive at the temperature of the body. They are applied as adhesive or for counterirritation. A rubber composition is the base for most modern plasters. The typical old-time plaster had for its base diachylon, Burgundy pitch, or other resins. Diachylon is a lead soap made by boiling lead monoxide with olive oil and lard. To avoid the irritation resulting from the confinement of the secretions of the skin, plasters are now frequently made porous. Isinglass plaster is made by spreading a thick solution of isinglass on silk.

Chartæ are medicated papers, *i.e.*, pieces of paper covered or impregnated with a medicinal substance. Charta Sinapis is used as a plaster, Charta Potassii Nitratis for fumigation.

Collodia (*Collodium, Collod.*).—Solutions of pyroxylin (gun-cotton) in a mixture of ether and alcohol, or in acetone. By the evaporation of the solvent they form a film on the skin, and thus act like plasters. Collodia must not be brought near fire.

Poultices (*Cataplasma, Catapl.*).—These are used mainly for the purpose of supplying heat. Linseed poultice may be taken as a type: It is prepared by pouring a cup of linseed meal into 2½ cups of boiling water, stirring constantly. The mush is spread thickly on a piece of flannel, folded so as to form a sack, and applied as hot as can be conveniently borne. Other pasty materials (flour, clay, etc.) are also used.

SOLUBILITIES

It is well to have a general idea of the solubility of the substances usually prescribed. The subjoined compilations will be found useful in this connection. A knowledge of analytic chemistry and of incompatibilities can be utilized here, for a substance appearing as a precipitate is, of course, relatively insoluble.

GENERAL SOLUBILITY OF COMMONLY USED SALTS IN WATER

I. Arranged by Acids.

Group A: Salts Mostly Soluble.

1. *Acetates and Nitrates:* all soluble (except bismuth subnitrate).
2. *Halogen group* (= iodides, bromides, and chlorides): Soluble, except Ag; Hg (ous); Pb; Bi.
3. *Sulphates:* Soluble, except Pb, Sr, Ba; Ca sparingly soluble.
4. *Tartrates and Citrates;* mostly soluble.

Group B: Salts Mostly Insoluble.

1. *Arsenates*
   Arsenites
   Carbonates
   Hydrates (Ca sparingly soluble)
   Oxides
   Oxalates
   Borates
   Phosphates

   } Insoluble, except those of alkali metals.

II. Arranged by Base.

The salts considered in this table are: Acetates (Ac), Halogens (H), Oxides (O), Sulphates (SO_4), Phosphates (PO_4), Oxalates (Ox), Carbonates (CO_3), Sulphides (S), Nitrates (NO_3), Citrates (Ci). Hydrates agree with oxides.

Those of the above salts which are *not mentioned* with the respective base are *insoluble.*

1. *Alkali Metals* (= Na, K, NH_4): all soluble.
2. *Lithium:* Soluble, except O and CO_3, sparingly soluble, and PO_4, insoluble.
3. *Mg, Al:* Soluble: NO_3, Ac, H, Ci, SO_4, S.
4. *Ca, Ba, Sr:* Soluble: NO_3, Ac, H, Ci, S; sparingly: O.
5. *Zn, Mn, Ni, Co, Fe, Hg(ic), Cu, Sn* } Soluble: NO_3, H, Ci, SO_4 (mercuric iodide is insoluble).
6. *Ag:* Soluble: NO_3, SO_4.
7. *Pb:* Soluble: NO_3, Ac.
8. *Bi, Sb:* Only soluble in form of double organic salts, *e.g.*, Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate; Antimony and Potassium Tartrate.
9. *Mercurous:* Insoluble.

Strength of watery solution, in which commonly used salts may safely be prescribed. (It must be remembered that where several salts are prescribed in the same mixture, the solubility of each is apt to be lowered.)

The following table gives the amount of very commonly used drugs which can be *safely prescribed in water enough to make* 100 *c.c.* These should be memorized:

50 *per cent., or grams:* (= ℥iv in water q.s. ℥j) Tannin; Antipyrine; Acetate, Citrate, Salicylate, Iodide or Bromide of Potassium or Sodium; $AgNO_3$; $ZnSO_4$; Chloral; Cocaine Hydrochloride.

5 *per cent., or grams:* (= 25 grains in water q.s. ℥j) Alum; Phenol; Borax; $KClO_3$; $NaHCO_3$; $HgCl_2$; Tartar Emetic; Quinine Bisulphate; Citrated Caffeine; the majority of the soluble salts of alkalies, earths, and metals.

smaller quantities: 4 *to* 0.1 *per cent.* Boric Acid, 4; Morphine Sulphate, 4.5; Quinine Hydrochloride, 3; Quinine Sulphate, 0.13; Strychnine Sulphate, 2.

Solubility in Different Media.—As a general rule, *inorganic substances* are more soluble in water than in alcohol.

Basic alkaloids are insoluble in water, more soluble in alcohol.

Alkaloidal salts are soluble in either alcohol or water.

Gums are soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. *Resins* and *essential oils* are the reverse.

(In making mixtures, it must be remembered that spirits, tinctures, and fluidextracts all contain alcohol.)

Glycerin stands intermediate between alcohol and water as a solvent.

The following substances are much more soluble in glycerin than in water; Boric acid, alum, phenol, mercuric chloride.

Terms Used in Defining Solubility.—The following terms (Wilbert, 1909) are employed in "Useful Drugs" to describe the approximate solubility, which is often sufficient for prescribing. Substances that are solu-

ble in less than 1 part of solvent = very soluble. From 1 to 10 parts of solvent = freely soluble. From 10 to 100 parts of solvent = soluble. From 100 to 1,000 parts of solvent = slightly soluble. From 1,000 to 10,000 parts of solvent = very slightly soluble. From 10,000 to 100,000 parts of solvent = nearly insoluble. More than 100,000 parts of solvent = practically insoluble.

Official Solubilities.—The U.S.P. and B.P. state the solubility of articles, as grams of substance to cubic centimeters of solvent; *i.e.*, a solubility of 1:10 means that 1 Gm. of substance requires 10 c.c. of solvent for solution, at the standard room temperature, 25°C., 77°F., U.S.P.; 15.5°C., 60°F., B.P. The standards given in this book are those of the U.S.P. In percentage solutions, 10 per cent. signifies that 100 c.c. of solution contain 10 Gm. or c.c. of the substance.

INCOMPATIBILITY

This subject is often very confusing to the student. However, it rests only upon an application of the ordinary chemic reactions, and when the latter have been mastered, the subject is comparatively easy. It may be helpful to remember that *substances are usually incompatible if they are used in testing for each other or if they form antidotes.*

In the following compilation it has been attempted to arrange the incompatibilities into general groups.

In this generalization, it is not feasible to take account of individual exceptions. Care has been taken to err on the safe side. It is much more important for the physician to remember that mercuric chloride is generally incompatible with alkaloids, than it is to know that it may be prescribed with some.

Definitions.—Incompatibility is said to exist *when the constituents of a mixture interfere with one another in a way not intended by the prescriber.*

If an interference is intentional, it is called an *intentional incompatibility.*

If a chemical change occurs, the incompatibility is called *chemical.*

When it consists in a precipitation of the substance by a change in the solvent, or when a chemic incompatibility does not interefere with the active substance, but produces an unsightly appearance, the incompatibility is *pharamaceutic.*

If the interference is with the solubility, or if liquefaction or deliquescence occurs, the incompatibility is *mechanic.*

When without causing any chemic changes it interferes with the physiologic action of the ingredients, it is *therapeutic.*

Chemic Incompatibility.—This may result in explosion, precipitation, or the production of new substances with undesired properties.

Explosives.—Powerful oxidizing agents are apt to explode when mixed in concentrated form with easily oxidizable substances.

The most important oxidizing agents are: chromic acid; concentrated nitric acid and nitrates; permanganates; chlorates; peroxides.

The most important oxidizable substances are: All organic substances; Sulphur, sulphides, sulphites, and hyposulphites; Iodine and iodides; Phosphorus, phosphites, and hypophosphites; Reduced iron.

Explosions may also result from mixing iodine with ammonia or turpentine; and chlorine with ammonium chloride.

Explosions occur only when the substances are dry or at least concentrated, and when they are heated or percussed.

Dilute solutions may be mixed without danger if not heated. Glycerin, phenol, and in some cases alcohol, behave like dry solids.

Permanganate of potash or chromic acid or nitrate of silver decompose organic substances even in solution, but in this case without explosion.

Powders may be mixed without concussion, but even this should be avoided, since conditions favorable to explosion may arise after they leave the hands of the dispenser.

Pills containing these easily decomposed substances are best made with inorganic excipient (clay and vaseline).

Substances containing loosely combined oxygen may explode on concussion or heating when no reducing substances have been added; this is due to their containing dust or other organic matter. They should therefore be handled with care.

Gradual Evolution of Gas.—This occurs especially on mixing acids with carbonates or sulphides; also when mixing strong acids with alcohols (= esters), or with chlorate (= Cl); also on mixing strong HCl and HNO_3. Formaldehyde effervesces copiously with oxidizing substances, even in solution (hydrogen peroxide).

Incompatibility by Precipitation.—*Alkalies* precipitate earths, metals and alkaloids from their salts. Under alkalies may be included oxides, hydroxides, carbonates, phosphates, borates, arsenates and arsenites.

Chlorides, bromides and iodides precipitate salts of Ag, Pb, and some alkaloids. Iodide also precipitates mercuric salts, redissolving with an excess.

Sulphates precipitate Pb, Ca and the other earthy metals, except Mg.

Salicylates, phenol and tannin precipitate or color iron salts. Tannin also precipitates most other metals, alkaloids, and some glucosides and neutral principles. Salicylates precipitate quinine.

Salts of metals are precipitated by alkalies, sulphides, tannin and proteins. They precipitate some alkaloids and acacia. *Mercuric salts* are often incompatible with other metals. *Silver and lead salts* are precipitated by chlorides, bromides, and iodides. *Silver salts* are also incompatible with organic substances. *Iron salts* are colored by tannin, salicylate and phenol.

Calcium salts are precipitated by alkalies, phosphates and sulphates; *Magnesium salts* by alkalies and phosphates.

Alkaloidal salts and synthetic bases (antipyrine, etc.) are precipitated by alkalies, tannin, iodine, potassium-mercuric iodide, and some by iodides or metallic salts.

Acacia is precipitated by alcohol, borax, Tr. Ferri Chlor.

Production of Substances with Undesired Qualities.—*Iodides* liberate iodine on the addition of acid and oxidizing agents, including H_2O_2, nitrites, salicylic acid, etc. They oxidize mercurous to the dangerous mercuric salts.

Chlorates liberate chlorine with concentrated acids.

Chloral liberates chloroform with alkalies.

Glucosides (*f.i.*, glycyrrhizin) are destroyed by acids.

Pharmaceutic Incompatibilities.—*Alcohol* should not be added to: Acacia, gelatin, proteins, emulsions, strong salt solutions.

Water should not be added to:

Alcoholic liquids in general (such as tinctures, spirits, fluidextracts, with some exceptions); or to ethereal liquids (oleoresins), or oils.

(Phenol should not be mixed with collodion.)

Liquefaction occurs when chloral is rubbed with camphor, menthol, phenol, salol, etc. Any of these, when rubbed together, or with coal-tar antipyretics, are apt to liquefy.

Especially Incompatible Drugs.—The following are most likely to give incompatibilities, and any combinations should therefore be scrutinized with special care: Acids, alkalies and carbonates; permanganates; iodides; salicylates; mercury, iron, silver and lead salts; tannin; alkaloids; methenamine.

METROLOGY

A ready working knowledge of weights and measures is indispensable in prescribing.

Formerly every country, even every State, and some cities, had their own system of weights and measures, resulting in endless confusion and loss of time. This state of affairs still exists to some extent. In the United States and Great Britain no less than five different systems are in common use. It is a hopeful sign that the United States and British Pharmacopeias and the U. S. government medical services employ the metric system. This system originated in France near the close of the 18th century. It has been adopted in science to the exclusion of all others, and possesses a number of advantages which should cause all other systems to be discarded. This is the ultimate tendency, and the student is urged to learn the doses and practice prescription-writing in the metric system. Since, however, the common systems are still used in many hospitals and journals, these must also be mastered, and the conversion of the systems practiced.

The Metric System.—This is based on the decimal system, and has for its unit the measure of length, the meter (M.).

This was intended to be a natural unit, viz., the ten-millionth part of the distance from the pole to the equator of the earth at a particular meridian. Subsequent measurements have given a slightly different value to this distance. The meter is therefore an arbitrary standard—the length of a platinum bar, the original of which is preserved in Paris.

The meter is divided into 10, 100, and 1,000 parts, called respectively decimeter (dm.), centimeter (cm.), and millimeter (mm.). The thousandth part of a millimeter is a micron (μ).

The contents of a cube whose edges measure a decimeter, or 10 cm., form the unit of capacity, the liter (L.) The thousandth part of this is a cubic centimeter (c.cm., or, briefly, c.c.; also termed a "milliliter" or "mil"). The unit of weight is given by the weight of a liter of distilled water at 4°C. *in vacuo:* this is the kilogram (Kg.). A thousandth part of this is a gram (Gm.). The tenth part of the unit is expressed by prefixing the Latin numeral deci; one-hundredth, centi; one-thousandth, milli. Thus:

1,000 Gm. = Kilogram (Kg.)[1]
1 Gm. = Gram (Gm.)
0.1 Gm. = decigram (dg.)
0.01 Gm. = centigram (cg.)
0.001 Gm. = milligram (mg.)

In quantities including several denominations only one unit is used: thus, 1.234 Kg. would be read as 1,234 Gm.; 0.0002 Gm. as 0.2 mg., etc. The quantities are always denoted by Arabic figures placed before the appellation. Fractional parts are always converted into decimal fractions.

[1] Some authors begin all the abbreviations with capitals; others employ capitals for the units; gram, liter and meter, and their multiples; and small letters for fractions (as in the above lists). The latter plan has some advantages.

In continental Europe the liquid measure is very little used in pharmacy, liquids being usually weighed.

Milliliter.—The B.P. designates the cubic centimeter as milliliter, and employs the following divisions and abbreviations. Their use does not seem advisable, as they tend to introduce complications and confusions that may retard the final adoption of the metric system.

Liter (Lit.)	=	1,000	Gm. of water at 4°C.
Milliliter, Mil, Ml.	=	1	Gm. of water at 4°C.
Decimil, Dl.	=	0.1	Gm. of water at 4°C.
Centimil, Cl.	=	0.01	Gm. of water at 4°C.

Common Systems of Weights and Measures.[1]—The denominations are the following:

APOTHECARIES' OR TROY WEIGHT

(USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS)

Grain (gr.)			
[Scruple (℈)		=	20 gr.]
Drachm[2] (ʒ)	[= 3℈]	=	60 gr.
Troy ounce (℥)	= 8ʒ	=	480 gr.
[Troy pound	= 12℥	=	5,760 gr.]

(℥ j of water under standard conditions[3] measures 504.83 minims.)

AVOIRDUPOIS OR IMPERIAL WEIGHT

(A SYSTEM USED IN COMMERCE)

Grain	= same as Troy grain.	
Ounce (oz.)	=	437½ grains.
Pound (lb.)	= 16 oz.	= 7,000 grains.
Ton	= 2,000 lb.	

UNITED STATES APOTHECARIES' OR WINE MEASURE

(USED IN UNITED STATES FOR BOTH PRESCRIPTION AND COMMERCIAL PURPOSES)

Minim (♏ or min.) (approximately equal to 1 drop or to 1 grain of water—more exactly, 0.95 grain).

Fluidrachm (fl ʒ) = 60♏.

Fluidounce (fl℥) = 8 flʒ = 480 ♏ (flʒ j of water under standard conditions[3] weighs 456⅔ grains).

Pint (pt., or Octarius, O) = 16 fl℥ = 7,680 ♏.

Quart (qt.) = 2 pts. = 32 fl ℥.

Gallon (gal., or Congius, C) = 8 O = 128 fl ℥ = 61,440 ♏.

A gallon holds 231 cubic inches.

Another system of liquid measure is in use in *Great Britain*, and must not be confused with the American system. It is the

IMPERIAL MEASURE

		UNITED STATES SYSTEM
Minims (min.)	=	0.96 ♏
Fluidrachm (fl. dr.)	= 60 min.	= 0.96 fl ʒ
Fluidounce (fl. oz.)	= 8 drachms	= 0.96 fl ℥
Pint (O)	= 20 fluidounces	= 1.2 O
Gallon (C)	= 8 pints	= 1.2 C

In writing the apothecaries' measure in prescriptions, the figures are written in the Roman system and placed after the appellation. Thus, gr. xx, not 20 gr. The ones are always dotted, and the last one is formed like a j: thus ʒiij, ℥vj, etc. The fl. before the sign is often omitted with liquids.

Fractions are written as common fractions: gr. 1/10, not gr. 0.1.

Popular Measures.—These are formed of utensils commonly found in the household, and are, of course, inexact. They should be displaced by

[1] Those in square brackets are practically obsolete.
[2] Also spelled dram.
[3] At 4°C. in vacuum.

graduated medicine glasses, which can be obtained cheaply. Spoons are supposed to be filled so that the fluid stands level with the rim.

The usually accepted equivalents of these measures are:

1 drop (gtt.)	= 1 minim[1]	= 0.05 c.c.
1 teaspoon	= 1 fl ʒ[2]	= 4 c.c.[3]
1 dessertspoon	= 2 fl ʒ	= 8 c.c.
1 tablespoon	= 4 fl ʒ (½ ℥)	= 15 c.c.
1 wine-glass	= 2 fl ℥	= 50 c.c.
1 tea-cup	= 4 fl ℥	= 125 c.c.
1 tumbler	= 8 fl ℥	= 200 c.c.
1 knifepointful (tableknife)	= 15 to 30 gr.	= 1.0 to 2.0 Gm.

Advantages of the Metric System.—These will now be manifest.

1. The metric system is widely used, and is understood throughout the civilized world.

2. There is a simple relation between linear, solid, and liquid measures.

3. The decimal feature simplifies multiplications, since only a change of a decimal point is required to change one denomination into another. It is also much easier to write the quantities.[4] Calculations involving specific gravity are also much more easily made.

4. The adherents of the common system claim that the grain, minim, and drachm are more convenient doses than the gram or cubic centimeter. This advantage, however, is insignificant.

Equivalents of Metric and Common Systems.—Doses and formulas may need to be calculated from one system into the other. For this, it is only necessary to remember that 1 Gm. = 15.4 gr. However, this always entails the possibility of some error in reckoning, which may have serious consequences. The student is therefore advised to learn the dosage in both systems, and to construct prescriptions directly in whichever system is chosen. If a transposition must be made, the following approximate equivalents (which should be thoroughly memorized and practiced) are sufficiently exact for prescription purposes; and being simpler, they are ess apt to lead to arithmetical errors, than the exact equivalents.

APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS

1 Gm. 1 c.c.	= 15.5 grains or minims	1 grain or minim	= 0.065 Gm. or c.c.
1 milligram	= 1/64 grain	1 dram	= 4.0 (−) or c.c.
1 Liter	= 1 quart (+)	1 ounce	= 30.0 (−) or c.c.
1 Kilogram	= 2.2 lb.	1 pint	= 0.5 Liter (−)

EXACT EQUIVALENTS

SPACE

1 meter = 39.370 inches	1 inch = 0.0254 M. = 2.54 cm.
= 3 ft. 3.370 inches	1 ft. = 30.48 cm.
= 1 yd. 3.370 inches	1 yd. = 91.440 cm.

[1] The size of a drop varies according to the nature of the fluid and of the container; there may be from 50 to 150 to a fluid drachm. The International Protocol authorized a standard dropper, designed to deliver exactly 20 drops per cubic centimeter of water.

[2] Really from ½ to 2 fl ʒ.

[3] As a matter of fact, the actual capacity of teaspoons averages 5 c.c., when filled level (Wilbert, 1905).

[4] An example will make this clearer: Take 40 Gm.: in the United States system this must be written ℥j ʒij gr. xvij. Should it be necessary to calculate five times this quantity, one multiplication will suffice with the metric system: 5 × 40 = 200 Gm. But with the Apothecaries. system, the operation would be much more complicated:

5 × ℥j ʒij gr. xvij = ℥v ʒx gr. lxxxv

This must be reduced:

℥v = ℥v
ʒx = ℥j ʒij
gr. lxxxv = ʒj gr. xxv

Answer = ℥vj ʒiij gr. xxv

CAPACITY (UNITED STATES)

1 c.c. = 16.23 ♏	1 ♏ = 0.06161 c.c.
1 L. = 33.815 fl ℥	1 fl ℥ = 3.7 c.c.
= 2.113 pts.	1 fl ℨ = 29.574 c.c.
= 0.2642 gal.	1 pt. = 0.4731 L.
	1 gal. = 3.7854 L.

CAPACITY (BRITISH)

1 L. = 1.760 pints	1 pint = 0.5679 L.
= 0.2209 gallons	1 gallon = 4.5435 L.

WEIGHT

1 mg. = 1/65 gr.	1 gr. = 64.8 mg. = 0.0648 Gm.
1 Gm. = 15.432 gr.	1 ℥ = 3.888 Gm.
= 0.03527 oz. Av.	1 oz. Av. = 28.3495 Gm.
= 0.03110 ℥ Troy.	1 ℥ Troy = 31.1035 Gm.
1 Kg. = 2.2046 lb. Av.	1 lb. = 0.4536 Kg.

GENERAL TOXICOLOGY

Toxicology is the science of poisons. The details of the actions and symptoms will be considered in connection with the individual poisons; but certain matters of general application may be discussed here.

Definition of Poison.—A poison (from potion, a draught), by the broadest definition, is a substance the administration of which is injurious to health. However, injurious mechanical, physical, or bacterial agencies are not commonly classed as poisons; nor are the substances which produce injurious effects only in very large doses (say over 50 Gm.). It is very difficult to give a definition which will not be ambiguous in some cases (see, *f.i.*, the collection of definitions by Murray and Frame, 1914). The following covers most of the points which must be considered in classing a substance as a poison:

A poison is any substance which, acting directly through its inherent chemic properties, and by its ordinary action, is capable of destroying life, or of seriously endangering health, when it is applied to the body, externally, or in moderate doses (to 50 Gm.) internally.

Etiology of Poisoning.—Poisoning may result through criminal or suicidal intent, or through accident.

The statistics of the relative frequency of the different forms of poisoning vary from year to year, and with each country. A classified list of deaths from poisoning in the U. S. registration area is given by Wilbert, 1916. Suicidal poisoning is probably the most frequent, nearly a half of the suicides in the United States being due to poisoning. At that time, probably five-sixths of all suicidal cases in this country were due to phenol. There is, however, a fashion in poisons, as in other things.

Symptoms of Poisoning and Classification of Poisons.—*Suspicion of poisoning* is aroused if a person, previouly in good health, manifests rather suddenly marked pathologic symptoms, which become rapidly worse. The suspicion becomes more firm, if the phenomena appear a short time after swallowing some substance which may perhaps have an unusual odor or taste;[1] if they agree in character with those produced by some group of poisons, and if they do not agree with any other disease.

[1] It may appear strange that poisons which possess a pronounced and disagreeable taste could be used for criminal poisoning, except with infants; but a moment's thought will show that if a liquid is taken unsuspectingly, the taste is not noticed until a large amount has been swallowed.

Symptomatic Classification of Poisons: The following classes are generally recognized.

1. **Irritants.**—These produce inflammation; if they are taken by the mouth, there is pain throughout the alimentary canal, vomiting, purging, delirium, coma. So many poisons are to some extent irritant, that these symptoms are very commonly present. The irritants can be subdivided into *corrosives*, which produce direct destruction of tissues; and *simple irritants*, which do not. If corrosives are taken by the stomach, the vomit is often bloody.

2. **Nerve Poisons.**—These act on the neuromuscular apparatus, and include most of the poisons which are fatal in minute doses. They are subdivided into: **Convulsants,** which cause spasms; **Somnifacients,** causing sleep and coma; and **Cardiac poisons,** which stop the heart.

3. **Blood Poisons.**—Those which alter the hemoglobin or blood corpuscles. These include the toxic gases, the nitrites, etc. Their action is generally characterized by cyanosis.

It must not be supposed that the action of a poison is confined generally to one class of structures or functions. All functions suffer directly or indirectly, and whatever the class to which the poison belongs, the final **cause of death** is, in almost all cases, paralysis of respiration, preceded by the phenomena of *asphyxia*. In virtue of the latter, or through other causes, the urine often contains sugar.

The irritants, and especially the corrosives, produce lesions which can be demonstrated at Autopsy. With other poisons the postmortem examination is generally negative. The Spectrum of the Blood shows characteristic changes with some poisons. These are also apt to cause ecchymotic discolorations of the skin. Antiseptic poisons *delay the putrefaction* of the body, so that mummification may result. Convulsive poisons quicken the onset of *rigor mortis*.

Duties of the Physician in Cases of Poisoning.—These are twofold: to save life or suffering, and to forward justice. The former object requires the removal of the poison, the administration of chemical antidotes, and the treatment of the symptoms.

For the *detection of the poison*, and to aid in fixing the guilt on the proper person, the physician must carefully observe the symptoms, take possession of any suspected material, medicine, vomit, etc., and in case of autopsy, preserve the stomach and its contents, the intestines and contents, blood, liver, kidneys, and portions of other organs, *separately*, without antiseptics,[1] in clean, hermetically closed, glass vessels, which should be sealed with wax.[2] An exact *written record* of all the observations should be made as soon as posible.

The *symptoms* in cases of suspected poisoning are rarely sufficient to affirm the presence or nature of a poison, although they may be of great aid to the analyst. The final proof rests generally on the results of the *chemic examination.*

So much depends on this analysis, that it should never be undertaken by one who has not had extensive experience in this class of work, and who has not the necessary facilities. It lies entirely outside of the scope of the practicing physician. The latter should, however, be familiar with the general outline of the process used for isolating poisons; and with such chemic tests as may be quickly applied. These tests are often valuable for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. The physician is also expected to give expert testimony on toxicologic questions, and to do this intelligently, he must have at least an elementary knowledge of toxicologic analysis, such as is furnished in the following section.

Some poisons can be demonstrated much better by tests on animals than by any chemic tests. For this object, they should be isolated in as pure a form as possible, by the methods laid down in this section. The application of these life tests, falls peculiarly into the province of the pharmacologist.

[1] Even glucoside and alkaloid poisons can be isolated for a long time (160 to 270 days) from putretying masses. Some poisons, however, disappear rapidly (Phosphorus, Cyanide, Picrotoxin. Phenol, etc.). Strychnine and morphine are very persistent.

[2] In emergency, a rare or specially marked coin, or a key may serve to impress the seal.

OUTLINE OF TOXICOLOGIC ANALYSIS[1]

Precautions.—The first duty of the analyst is to guard the material confided to him from *the wilful or accidental introduction of poisons.* For this purpose, precaution must be taken that no other person has access to the material; and every reagent and apparatus must be tested personally.

As a rule, the different organs must be kept strictly separated throughout the analysis. It will depend on circumstances whether the analysis of the individual organs is made at the same time, or successively. If the latter is decided on, the largest organ, or that most likely to contain the poison, is examined first. It may be advisable, however, to mix a weighed quantity (one-fourth or one-third) of the comminuted organs, and to use this mixture for the first analysis.

Since the material to be analyzed is limited in amount, and cannot be replaced, the examination must be arranged in such a way that as many tests as possible can be made successively on a single sample of the material. An economy of time and material is also secured by obtaining, as quickly as possible, some idea of what poisons may be present. This may be done by some easy preliminary tests, or by using so-called "group-reactions" which, if negative, will exclude a number of substances. The symptoms may also have furnished important hints, but should never prevent the complete examination of the substance.

During the isolation and the preliminary search for the poison, only the most important tests should be applied. When the poison has been isolated, however, it should be subjected to every known test. A sample of the isolated poison should be preserved, in stable form.

Preliminary Examination.—The **systematic examination** is begun by a careful inspection of the portions of the alimentary canal. These are opened, and extended on an inverted evaporating dish, mucous surface upward. Pathologic lesions are looked for, as also particles of the poison which may be adherent. A magnifying lens should be employed. (Granules of arsenic have often been isolated in this way.) The contents of the alimentary canal, or vomited matter, are subjected to a similar close inspection. The odor should be carefully observed. During this examination, the **reaction to litmus paper** should be noted (caustic acids or alkalies).

Each organ is then hashed, carefully weighed, and placed in hermetically sealed jars.[2]

Isolation of the Poison.—No routine schema of analysis can fit all cases, since each presents its own problems. However, the following illustrates the usual procedure.

Division of Material.—Ordinarily, each organ, after comminution, is divided into the following portions carefully weighed: One-third is reserved for control; one-twentieth for preliminary tests. The remainder is divided into four parts, used respectively for the search for volatile, fixed organic and inorganic poisons, and for reserve. If the quantity of material is very scanty, two equal portions will suffice: one is reserved for preliminary tests, easily decomposable poisons, and control; the other is examined successively for easily volatile poisons, for fixed organic poisons, and for metals.

Volatile Poisons.—A portion of the material is acidulated with tartaric acid (adding water if necessary), and distilled from a flask or retort connected with a Liebig's condenser.[3] It is advisable to pass a slow current of live steam through the mass. The distillation is continued until about two-thirds of the liquid have been collected, in three portions. The odor

[1] This section should be studied in connection with the practical exercises. Gadamer's "Lehrbuch der chemischen Toxicologie" is an excellent reference book.

[2] As soon as the absence of volatile poisons has been proven, the contents of the jars may be covered with 95 per cent. alcohol.

[3] See next paragraph for special arrangement to be used when phosphorus is present.

is noted (volatile oils, chloroform, ether, etc.), and the characteristic tests applied for phosphorus, phenol, cyanides, alcohol,[1] chloroform, chloral, etc.

Phosphorus.—A preliminary test for this element must be made with silver nitrate and lead acetate papers before the distillation is begun. If this test indicates its presence, the condenser is set vertically downward, and the distillation is carried on in a darkened room. All air is expelled from the apparatus by a stream of carbon dioxide. This is then shut off, and replaced by live steam, the flask being heated at the same time. If phosphorus is present, a luminous ring appears in the tubes or condenser, shifting its position when the heat applied to the flask is altered (*Mitscherlich's method*). The appearance of this phenomenon proves the presence of phosphorus absolutely.

There are, however, a number of substances which interefere with the formation of this ring. Almost any volatile substance may do so; turpentine, chloroform, ether, alcohol; and alcohol is often present, as it is usually given as an antidote.

The absence of the ring does not, therefore, prove the absence of phosphorus. The distillate will contain phosphorus in the lower stages of oxidation, as phosphorous or hypophosphorous acid. The best way to prove phosphorus in this is to add some bromine water to the distillate and to evaporate to dryness. This results in phosphoric acid, which may be demonstrated by magnesia mixture or ammonium molybdate. The quantitative determination of phosphorus is not important; because if it is present at all, it is present as a toxic agent.

Cyanides.—Mere traces of hydrocyanic acid in the distillate are not proof of poisoning, since these may have been introduced in the way of food (almonds or other seeds). A *quantitative estimation*, by means of silver nitrate, may be necessary. The qualitative proof also requires two further precautions:

With the method which we have given, ferrocyanides might also be decomposed and give rise to hydrocyanic acid; and since ferrocyanides are not toxic, this would lead to wrong conclusions. To eliminate this, the original liquid is filtered and the Prussian blue test applied to it directly. Mercuric cyanide does not yield its hydrocyanic acid in this treatment. If it is suspected, the material must be treated with hydrogen sulphide.

Distillation from Alkaline Solution.—It is sometimes recommended to add water to the residue in the retort, to make it alkaline with sodium carbonate, and to distill again. The distillate contains ammonium, amines, chloroform (if chloral was present), and the volatile alkaloids. This step may generally be omitted, as these poisons are discovered in other parts of the process; or a small sample may be heated in a test-tube with sodium carbonate, and the odor noted.

Extraction of Fixed Organic Poisons.—The extraction, separation and purification of these poisons are based on their special solubility in certain solvents. As a rule, they are fairly soluble in acidulated water and alcohol. The neutral principles are removed from the acid watery solution by ether or chloroform. The alkaloids are dissolved by these substances only after the addition of an alkali.

In brief outline, the suspected material is first extracted with boiling acidulated water and alcohol. The acid watery extract is then treated with ether, which dissolves *neutral principles* and various impurities, but which leaves the *alkaloids*. These are extracted later by fresh ether, after rendering the solution alkaline.

Various methods are in use. The most practical is that of **Stas-Otto,** slightly modified:

§1. The poisons are first *brought into solution* by boiling the material, if solid, with about 5 parts of water for fifteen minutes (or the residue remaining after the distillation of the acid solution may be used). The mixture is cooled and strained. This *removes fat, coagulable protein, fiber, etc.*[2]

§2. The strained solution is evaporated at a low temperature to a syrupy consistency, and boiled with twice its volume of alcohol, for fifteen minutes. The evaporated alcohol is replaced. It is then filtered, and the filter washed with alcohol. This *removes salts, non-coagulable proteins, etc.*

[1] Alcohol is only important if it is present in large amounts. Smaller quantities may be present accidentally or as antidote.

[2] It is understood that the remaining mass should be washed, in every instance of filtration or straining.

§3. The alcoholic filtrate is diluted with an equal volume of water and filtered. This *removes resins, fats, etc.* (The residue may be examined for cathartic resins and croton oil.) (For further purification, the filtrate may be again treated by §§2 and 3.)

§4. The filtrate, which should have an acid reaction, is now shaken in a separatory funnel with 10 c.c. of ether. This is drawn off, and the same process is repeated twice. The ether *removes neutral principles, picric acid, and salicylic acid.* It is filtered and allowed to evaporate in a glass capsule, and the residue is purified and tested for these acids, for caffeine, cantharidine, colchicine, digitaline, picrotoxine, and the coal-tar antipyretics.

§5. The watery solution, remaining from the extraction with ether in the last paragraph, is now made fairly alkaline with sodium carbonate (*to liberate the alkaloids*) and again extracted with ether, as in the last paragraph. From this alkaline solution, the ether *removes all alkaloids except morphine.* The ethereal layer is filtered and evaporated, the residue is purified, and tested, first by potassium mercuric iodide, then for physostigmine, apomorphine, nicotine, coniine, veratrine, strychnine, brucine, atropine, cocaine, codeine, narcotine, emetine, and aconitine.

§6. *To isolate the morphine,* the watery liquid remaining in the last paragraph, is made acid, then alkaline by ammonia, and shaken at once with acetic ether, or with *hot* amyl alcohol.

§7. To test for *oxalic acid,* the original substance is partly dried, extracted with 5 c.c. of hydrochloric acid and 20 c.c. of boiling alcohol, for half an hour, filtered, evaporated, extracted with water, and tested. *Santonin* and *meconic acid* must be also be extracted by special methods.

Dragendorff's Method.—In this, a more extensive separation of the poisons is obtained, by multiplying the solvents and operations. The preliminary treatment is as per §§1, 2, and 3. The acid solution is then exhausted successively by petroleum ether, benzol and chloroform; and then in alkaline solution by the same sequence of solvents, and finally by amyl alcohol.

Kippenberger's Method.—This possesses the advantage of separating the poisons in purer form from the start, but it involves technical difficulties. It depends on the insolubility of the tannates of proteins in glycerin, whilst the organic poisons are soluble in this medium. The solid material (say 100 Gm.) is digested for two days at 40°C. with 10 Gm. tannin, 1 Gm. tartaric acid, and 100 Gm. glycerin. The mass is expressed; the residue is washed with the tannic glycerin. The fluids are diluted with water, heated to 50°C., and filtered. The filtrate is then extracted twice with petroleum ether, which removes mainly fats. The glycerin layer is then extracted as in the Stas-Otto method (§§4 and 5), but using chloroform in place of ether.

For *the purification of the alkaloids,* the residue, left by the evaporation of the chloroform, is dissolved in acidulated water, neutralized, and at once precipitated by iodine-potassium-iodide. The precipitate is collected on a small filter, washed with cold water, dried, and dissolved in hot acetone. The filtered acetone solution is treated first with alkali, then with acid, then with water; the acetone is expelled on a water-bath, and the remaining watery solution is decolorized by sodium hyposulphite. The solution is then made alkaline with sodium carbonate and extracted with ether or chloroform.

Physiologic Tests.—The poisons isolated by these methods are often not sufficiently pure to give the typical chemic tests; furthermore, certain of the tests are closely simulated by ptomaines. This holds true also of the physiologic tests, *i.e.*, the effects on animals. The only way to distinguish with certainty between these is to use both the chemic and the physiologic tests. For, as far as is known, there are no ptomaines which give both the chemic and physiologic tests of one alkaloid.

The physiologic tests can generally be obtained with fairly impure preparations. They are most typical in the case of strychnine, atropine, physostigmine, aconite, digitalis group, picrotoxin, veratrine, cantharidine, croton oil. The subject is elaborated in Fuehner's "Nachweiss von Giften."

Isolation of Fixed Inorganic Poisons.—The residues of the preceding operations may be used for the search of these poisons. The usual methods of inorganic analysis are followed; but it is superfluous to test for non-poisonous constituents.

The absence of many metallic poisons can be quickly shown by Reinsch's test. This does not, however, dispense from further tests. Only an outline can be given here:

A: Destruction of Organic Matter and Solution.—*Method of Fresenius and Babo.*—Organs or syrupy residue, plus 300 c.c. to 500 c.c. of arsenic-free HCl (1:2) in liter flask: heat lukewarm. Add 4 to 6 Gm. $KClO_3$ in 0.5 Gm. portions, till dissolved. Evaporate

to about 100 c.c. (no free Cl). Dilute to 400 c.c. Add 2 c.c. dilute H_2SO_4. Stand overnight. Filter. *Filtrate* = *B*. *Residue* = *K*.

Filtrate B.—Pass through filter, add water to just 500 c.c. Use 50 c.c. for Marsh's test (see *L*). If *As* is present, use balance for quantitative (see *C*). If not, evaporate small sample, dissolve in 10 c.c. water, add NH_4OH: blue = **Cu.**

C.—Heat balance of filtrate *B* to 80°C. and pass arsenic-free H_2S[1] for two or three hours, until cool. Heat again, and repeat. Stopper and set aside in warm place for twenty-four hours. *Precipitate* may contain **As, Sb, Hg, Cu, Pb.** It may be used for the quantitative estimation of As, or for further identification by *D*. *Filtrate* = *I*.

D (*H_2S precipitate of C*).—Wash with H_2S water, warm with 4 c.c. ammon. sulphide, 4 c.c. ammonia, 8 c.c. water. Filter. *Filtrate* = *E*. *Insoluble* = *F*.

E (*Filtrate of D*).—Evaporate till dry; heat with HNO_3 till pure yellow; heat to expel HNO_3; add Na_2CO_3 and $NaNO_3$; fuse; extract with boiling water; add 2 Gm. $NaHCO_3$. Filter. *Filtrate* contains **As** and may be used for quantitative. The *insoluble* = **Sb.** (Apply tests.)

F (*Insoluble of D*).—Oxidize residue and filter in capsule with HCl and $KClO_3$; filter; dilute; heat; pass H_2S; filter; wash precipitate with warm HNO_3. *Filtrate* = *G*. *Precipitate* = *H*.

G (*Filtrate of F*).—Add 10 drops dilute H_2SO_4; evaporate; take up with water. *Residue* = **Pb.** *Filtrate* = **Cu.** (Apply tests.)

H (*Precipitate of F*).—Oxidize with aqua regia; evaporate; filter; dilute; test for **Hg.**

I (*Filtrate of C*).—Use half for zinc, half for chromium

Zn: Neutralize with KOH; acidulate with CH_3COOH; precipitate with H_2S; wash precipitate with $H_2C_3O_2$ in H_2S water (1:5); incinerate precipitate and filter; dissolve in dilute H_2SO_4, plus a little HNO_3; evaporate dry; dissolve in H_2O; test for **Zn.**

Cr: Evaporate to just moist; mix with KNO_3; dry; fuse; dissolve; test for **chromate.**

K (*Residue of A*).—Fuse with KNO_3, Na_2CO_3, and NH_4NO_3. Suspend in H_2O; pass CO_2; boil; filter. Dissolve precipitate in dilute HNO_3. Test this solution for **Ag, Ba,** *and* **Pb.**

Marsh's Test (*see B*).—Produce hydrogen in flask by acting on pure zinc with arsenic-free HCl; pass through $CaCl_2$, through tubes drawn out at several places. Heat to redness at the thick portion of a segment. (This blank test should be continued for six hours.) If no mirror appears, introduce the suspected solution. Black mirror occurs with arsenic or antimony. They may be distinguished as follows:

Arsenic	Antimony
Mirror *beyond* heated portion.	Mirror *at* heated portion.
Garlic odor on heating in air.	No odor.
Dissolves in hypochlorite.	Not soluble in hypochlorite.
Easily volatilized when heated in hydrogen.	Not easily volatilized.
Heated in air, yields easily volatilized white crystals.	Amorphous white residue, not easily volatilized.
Heated in H_2S, yellow, insoluble in HCl.	Red (black on strong heating); soluble in HCl.
Dissolved in HNO_3, evaporated, plus $AgNO_3$, plus vapor of NH_3, red or yellow precipitate.	No color in cold; black (metallic Ag) on heating.

TREATMENT OF POISONING

Whilst every case of poisoning needs to be considered by itself, yet certain general principles are all but universally applicable. These are the more important since the nature of the poison is so often unknown.

The first peculiarity of poisoning to deserve especial attention is the rapid course. This demands that whatever measures are taken, they *must be taken quickly*. The physician should therefore be thoroughly familiar with the general rules of treatment, so that no hesitation or delay occurs. On this account also, the antidote nearest to hand should be used in preference to one which can only be obtained with delay, even if the latter should be theoretically preferable.

[1] H_2S purified by passing through water, calcium chloride, and a tube, 30 cm. long, filled with alternate layers of glass-wool and iodine crystals.

The treatment of poisoning is directed against the cause and the symptoms. The former consists in *removing the poison*, or in *rendering it harmless*. Since neither of these objects can usually be attained absolutely, both are generally attempted at once.

Removal of the Poison.—The measures directed to this end vary with the site to which the poison was applied.

On the skin and on accessible mucous membranes this will be accomplished by a thorough washing with water. This will also be useful by diluting the poison. If the poison is only sparingly soluble in water (as phenol) alcohol may be employed. Soap may be useful, but should be avoided if the poison is an alkali. The appropriate chemical antidote should also be added to the wash water (for acids or bromine: soap or sodium bicarbonate or borax or lime water; for alkalies: diluted vinegar or lemon juice). The poisons which are important in these situations are all irritants, and the further treatment consists in the application of oils or salves.

If the poison has been applied *hypodermically or to wounds*, the systemic effects may be lessened by preventing or retarding the absorption of the poison. If the suction absorption can be delayed sufficiently so that the drug is excreted as fast as it is absorbed, doses which would otherwise be fatal may cause no effect. The best means for this purpose is a firm ligature applied centrally to the wound. Where this is not feasible, suction, cautery, or excision may be practiced.

If an irritant poison has been *taken by the mouth*, the oral cavity and the pharynx demand the same treatment as would the skin.

With **gaseous poisons,** the treatment consists in free ventilation of the lung, using artificial respiration, and oxygen, if necessary.

Removal from the Alimentary Canal.—If the poison was taken by mouth, the stomach should be emptied by lavage or by an emetic, even though vomiting has occurred spontaneously; and even if the patient is not treated till several hours after swallowing the poison; for some poisons remain in the stomach for a long time. The only contraindications are extensive corrosion and advanced strychnine poisoning. These require judgement and caution.

After the stomach has been evacuated, 15 to 30 Gm. of magnesium sulphate should be administered, in water, to clean the intestines of slowly absorbable poisons. Metallic poisons are excreted in the intestines and then reabsorbed, so that catharsis should be maintained for some days. Oily cathartics should be avoided, as they facilitate the solution and absorption of some poisons.

Evacuation of the Stomach.—Lavage has advantages over emesis. It cleanses the stomach much more effectually, particularly of small undissolved adherent particles; it is less depressant to the patient; and it permits the convenient use of chemic antidotes. It is indispensable with depressant poisons which paralyze the vomiting center (such as deep morphine or chloral poisoning).

The complicated stomach pump has been replaced by the more convenient stomach tube. In emergencies, 6 feet of rubber gas tubing, with a funnel attached, answers very well. The tube should not be *forced* down, but should be *gently* pushed to the pharynx, where the pharyngeal muscles will grasp it and push it further. Care should be taken to avoid overdistention of the stomach; it is better to use small quantities of fluid frequently. Against organic poisons, a 0.5 : 1,000 solution of potassium permanganate may be used. If there is trismus, or the patient resists, the tube may be passed through the nose.

Emetics have the advantage of greater convenience, and avoid struggling. They should be repeated every fifteen to thirty minutes, if necessary.

Apomorphine.—[5 mg. (grain $\frac{1}{10}$) in 1 per cent. solution = 0.5 c.c. or ℿX, hypodermically], is the only emetic which can be given by the skin, and is therefore particularly useful if the patient resists. It is prompt and certain, but rather more depressing than the following emetics:

Cupric Sulphate or Zinc Sulphate.—These act promptly and with a minimum of depression, but should not be given if the poison is a corrosive. Zinc sulphate is less irritant than the copper, and nearly as efficient; 2 Gm. may be given in a glass of water. The dose of copper sulphate is 0.5 Gm. at once, or three doses of 0.3 Gm., fifteen minutes apart. If it is ineffective it must be removed by lavage.

Ipecac.—A teaspoonful of the powder in water, or a tablespoon of the syrup. Uncertain, and produces considerable depression.

Mustard.—A teaspoonful stirred in a tumbler of warm water. This is the most uncertain of these emetics, but useful in emergencies.

Neutralization of the Poison—Chemical Antidotes.—These are intended to render the poison incapable of acting, or of being absorbed, by enveloping it with an impenetrable coating, or by precipitating it, or by destroying it. Since these antidotes are hindered in their action by the presence of food, and since the precipitates are not perfectly insoluble, it is advisable to combine them with lavage or emesis, adding the antidotes to the wash water, or giving them in the interval between vomiting; they must be repeated frequently.

Demulcents (raw eggs, acacia, boiled starch or flour, milk, ad libitum). These act by diminishing absorption; by allaying inflammation; and in the case of metals, by precipitation. *Charcoal*, especially animal charcoal (bone-black), is an effective adsorbent for alkaloids.

Precipitants.—The most universally applicable of all precipitants is *tannin* (a teaspoonful of tannic acid, or preferably, very strong hot tea, ad libitum). The effect is increased by the addition of sodium acetate or bicarbonate, and diminished by alcohol and acids, since the precipitates are soluble in these media.

From the experiments of Kiefer (1892), on tannin, and Sollmann (1901), on tea, it may be deduced that these are *useful* against: Apomorphine, cinchona alkaloids, hydrastine, strychine, veratrine, digitalis, antipyrine, colchicine, and the metals: Pb, Ag, Al, Co, Cu, Ni, Ur, Zn, Fe.

Scarcely useful against: Cocaine, brucine, aconitine, lobeline, nicotine, pilocarpine, codeine, muscarine, physostigmine, solanine.

Practically useless against: Atropine, coniine, morphine, As, Sb, Hg.

Of other, *specific precipitants*, the following should be remembered: For

Alkaloids.—Tincture of iodine, 15 drops in half a glass of water.

Metals (especially mercury).—Raw eggs.

Arsenic.—Arsenic antidote (see Index).

Barium.—Sulphates (Glauber's or Epsom salt).

Oxalates.—Calcium (limewater, chalk, whiting).

Phosphorus.—Cupric sulphate or oxidized (old) turpentine. (The former envelopes the phosphorus with an insoluble coating of metallic copper.)

Antidotes Which Destroy the Poison in the Alimentary Canal.—(These, for the most part, will not be useul after the poison is absorbed.)

Acids.—Alkalies (burnt magnesia, soap, chalk, baking soda).

Alkalies.—Weak acids (vinegar, lemon juice).

Organic Poisons (Alkaloids, Glucosides, Etc.) and Phosphorus.—Oxidizing agents, especially potassium permanganate, 2 grains (a pen-knife-point full in emergency) to the tumbler, repeated as often as it is vomited; or for lavage, a liter of 0.05 per cent. Care must be taken that no undissolved crystals are administered. In case of snake bite, the powdered permanganate may be rubbed into the wound, after free incision.

Hydrogen peroxide is another useful, though less powerful oxidant.

Hydrocyanic Acid.—Permanganate, arsenic antidote, hydrogen peroxide, and thiosulphate of sodium ("Hypo").

Antidotes Which Destroy Absorbed Poisons.—To be effective, these must be given hypodermically or intravenously. The best known examples of this class are the antitoxic sera. The following are also useful: Sodium thiosulphate against hydrocyanic acid; and sodium carbonate against mineral acids.

Removal of Poisons after Their Absorption.—This can be attempted by increasing the excretions, but is usually not very successful. The elimination by the alimentary canal has been discussed. The principal remaining channels are the urine and sweat, of which the former is more important.

Diuretics.—Water, especially as weak tea or carbonated drinks; theobromine; potassium acetate (irritant diuretics should be avoided).

The usefulness of diuresis for the removal of poisons is at best very limited, even for such substances as strychnine (Hatcher). With tetanus toxin, intravenous hypertonic alkaline saline or glucose failed to prolong the life of the animal, even when used under the most favorable conditions (Sansum, 1918).

Diaphoretics.—Hot drinks; heat; pilocarpine (if not contraindicated by pulmonary edema).

Infusion of normal saline solution (1 Liter of 0.85 per cent. injected under the skin of the subclavicular region) increases elimination by all channels. *Bleeding* may be resorted to in some cases. Up to a liter of blood may be drawn, a double quantity of salt solution being injected.

Symptomatic Treatment.—The symptoms produced by poisons can often be lessened or removed by the use of drugs having an opposite action. These *physiologic antidotes* may not really abolish the action of the poison; they may only mask its symptoms. But by tiding the patient over the dangerous period, and by preventing exhaustion, they may be potent means of saving life. It must be remembered, however, that large doses of the antidotes often cause effects similar to those of the poison, which may add to the fatality of the latter. They must therefore be used in appropriate small doses.

It is not purposed to enter in this place into the special physiologic antidotes, but only to take up those measures which are generally useful.

These measures are directed, in the *order of their importance*, to: supporting the respiration, heart, and vasomotor tone; to lessen cooling, pain, convulsions and coma.

Respiration.—This is usually the first function to fail, and this accelerates the other actions of the poison through the convulsant and paralytic effects of asphyxia, and by preventing the destruction of poisons through oxidation. For these reasons, it is well not to wait with the supporting measures until the respiration has actually failed, but to begin as soon as it shows signs of weakening. The measures consist in direct or reflex stimulation of the respiratory center; in artificial respiration; and in the administration of oxygen.

Reflex stimulation of the respiratory center is the quickest, but can not be kept up as long as the direct stimulation. It may be secured by

inhalation of ammonia water or smelling salts, or by aromatic spirits of ammonia (half a teaspoonful in a glass of water); the alternate application of heat and cold (whipping with wet towels); friction with alcohol; hypodermic injection of camphorated oil, whiskey, or ether; mustard plasters; faradization.

Direct Stimulation of the Respiratory Center.—This is attempted with rather limited success by strong hot coffee, strychnine (0.002 Gm.) or atropine (0.001 Gm.). The respiration may also be raised by improving the circulation. Saline infusion is useful.

Artificial Respiration.—This should be applied whenever the above measures are ineffectual.

Very prolonged and violent artificial respiration may injure the lungs. It should also be remembered that artificial respiration is apt to induce apnea, so that the patient does not breathe spontaneously simply because there is not enough CO_2 in the blood to stimulate the respiratory center. If the heart is strong, the artificial respiration should therefore be intermitted occasionally for a short time.

Oxygen.—This is useful if an asphyxiant gas is the cause of the poisoning.

Circulation.—It is sometimes possible to improve a failing heart by reflex stimulation, for instance, by the hypodermic injection of diluted alcohol; by the inhalation of diluted ammonia; by swallowing the aromatic spirit of ammonia; by the hypodermic injection of camphor in oil; or by the intravenous injection of normal saline solution, perhaps with the cautious addition of epinephrine (1:100,000). Lowering the head and bandaging the extremities also adds to the blood-supply of the brain and heart. Intravenous strophanthin may be very effective, but is also somewhat dangerous. Strychnine and atropine are generally ineffective.

If a heart has been arrested through asphyxia, rather than through a direct cardiac action of the poison and if it has not stopped longer than a very few minutes, it may sometimes be resuscitated by cardiac massage, combined with epinephrine, by intravenous, or more effectively by intracardiac injection (see index, Epinephrine).

Cooling.—This is prevented by the application of external heat; **pain** by morphine; **convulsions** are controlled by the cautious inhalation of chloroform; **coma** by reflex stimulants, coffee, and atropine.

Methods of Administering Antidotes.—Physiological antidotes should be given hypodermically or intravenously, if possible. This obviates the loss of the antidote through vomiting, and the action is more prompt and more certain.

If the circulation is low the absorption of hypodermic injections may also be slow. It is therefore well thoroughly to massage the site of the injection, and if the circulation has almost stopped, to employ vigorous rapid rhythmical compression of the heart (this maintains a fairly efficient artificial circulation even after the heart has stopped beating).

Résumé of the General Treatment of Poisoning.—Promptness is of vital importance. The physician should be familiar with antidotes; he should have these antidotes readily accessible; he should plan his treatment on his way to the patient. If he finds the condition of the patient dangerous, he should at once proceed to relieve the symptoms. Otherwise he should first administer the chemical antidote and evacuate the stomach; apply heat; attend to the respiration, to pain, to any other symptoms; give a diuretic, and, finally, a cathartic.

Antidotes for First Aid.—Every physician (and every drug store) should keep the following antidotes together, in a special satchel ("Antidote-Bag") so that they can be readily transported. The dose should be written on each container. Amyl nitrite pearls; Apomorphine tablets, 2 mg.; Atropine tablets, 1 mg.; Caffeine-sodium benzoate; Charcoal, animal, powdered; Chloroform; Cocaine hydrochloride tablets, 0.03 Gm.; Cupric sulphate, powdered; Epinephrine tablets, 1 mg.; Lime water; Magnesia, calcined; Morphine sulphate tablets, 10 mg.; Olive oil; Potassium permanganate, 1 per cent. solution (to be diluted twenty times); Sp. Ammon. Arom.; Tannic acid; Tr. iodine; Whiskey; also a hypodermic syringe in good order, and stomach-tube with funnel.

The following should be demanded at the house of the patient: Boiled water; Coffee (strong, hot, and black); Eggs; Hot-water bags; Milk; Mustard; Salt; Soap; Starch, boiled; Tea; Vinegar.

PRESCRIPTION WRITING

Parts of the Prescription.—A prescription is an order for medicine sent by a physician to a pharmacist. It consists of the following parts (in this order):

1. *Superscription*—The heading (℞). The ℞ stands for *recipe*, take thou. The stroke is generally considered an ancient invocation to Jupiter; but probably it is simply a sign of abbreviation (McGuigan, 1913).
2. *Inscription.*—The ingredients and their amounts.
3. *Subscription.*—The directions to the dispenser.
4. *Signature.*—The directions to the patient.

The prescription should also bear the signature of the physician, the date, and the name of the patient.

The *Inscription* may consist of but one ingredient. If several are used, they should be placed in the following order:

Basis: the principal substance.

Adjuvant: the substance which is used to aid the action of the basis.

Corrective: whose purpose it is to modify or correct an undesirable action of the basis.

Vehicle: the indifferent substance used to dilute the active ingredients.

The following is the *type of a complete prescription:*

Superscription	℞
Inscription: Basis	Tincturæ Aconiti 0.45
Adjuvant	Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi 15
Corrective	Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis 15
Vehicle	Elixiris Aromatici 30
Subscription	Misce
Signature	S. Teaspoonful[1] every hour in half a glass of water.
	Dr. X.....
	Jan. 1, 1905.
	For Mr. Y.....

The names of the ingredients and the directions to the pharmacists are generally written in Latin, usually with abbreviations; but they may be written in English. With liquid mixtures, the directions to the pharmacist may often be confined to M. (misce, mix).

The *directions to the patient* (signature; abbreviated Sig. or S., for "signa," sign) are always written in English, so that the patient can read them. The directions should be explicit, and should include everything which it is necessary for the patient to know. The habit of giving verbal

[1] *Plural*, "teaspoonfuls."

instructions to patients and of having the medicine labeled "use as directed" should be discouraged. The patient or relatives, when the prescription is given to them, are usually in a more or less excited frame of mind, and can not be relied upon to remember what is told them. Medicines intended for external application should be plainly labeled to that effect, and when a medicine contains poison, it should be so labeled, except when there is special objection to this.

The custom of having prescriptions "*refilled*" obtains in many localities. If the physician wishes to avoid this, he may write "non repetatur" on the prescription.

When the patient is very poor, the druggist may be invited to charge the lowest terms by writing *P. P.* (Pauperissimus) under the prescription. It is, of course, not just to do this if the physician himself receives a regular fee.

Prescriptions for Habit Forming Drugs.—The federal law requires that prescriptions for cocaine, or for opium or its alkaloids or derivatives, must contain: the signature of the physician in full; his address; his registry number; and the name and address of the patient.

Such prescriptions cannot be "refilled." If their administration is to be continued the physician must write a new prescription.

Forms of Administration.—If the medicine is to be used *internally*, it may be prescribed as:

Solution.—If the ingredients are soluble in water, alcohol or glycerin.

Mixtures or emulsions, i.e., suspended by acacia, if insoluble in water.

Powder.—If the substance does not have a very bad taste. These are preferred to the following preparations if the dose is bulky, or if the substance is to be dissolved in water before swallowing.

Pills, Capsules, Etc.—If the substances are solid or semisolid, and possess a disagreeable taste; or if they are to act locally on the alimentary canal.

If the medicine is intended for *external use*, it may be prescribed as:

Plaster.—If the action is to be prolonged and superficial.

Ointment.—If the action is to be deeper, or briefer.

Lotions or Injections, Eye-waters, Gargles, Etc.—If it is soluble in water.

Liniment.—If it is soluble in oil or alcohol.

Size of Prescriptions.—Fluids should be prescribed so as approximately to fill the bottles in current use (15, 30, 60, 90, 125, 150, 200, 400 c.c.) (½, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 and 16 ounces).

For drop doses and eye-waters, the usual amount is 15 to 30 c.c. (½ to 1 ℥); for teaspoon doses, 30 to 125 c.c. (1 to 4 ℥); for gargles and injections, 60 to 150 c.c. (2 to 6 ℥); lotions, 120 to 200 c.c. (4 to 8 ℥); tablespoon doses, 150 to 400 c.c. (6 to 16 ℥). Pills are prescribed in numbers of 5 to 25; powders, 1 to 24; ointments, 10 to 30 Gm. (½ to 1 ℥).

The Need of Practice in Prescription Writing.—The art of prescription writing often presents considerable difficulties to the student. The principles upon which it is based are few, simple, and easily memorized. The difficulties appear when he tries to put these principles into practice, and nothing but practice will give expertness.

The student who would master this subject must not rest content with doing the few exercises which can be given him in class. As he studies each drug, or as he reads up the treatment of diseases, he should himself compile such prescriptions as the subject suggests. This will not only aid him in prescription writing, but in pharmacology and therapeutics as well. It is only in this way that he can acquire the necessary self-confidence and skill. In this home practice, method and detail should be cultivated, for in these lies the secret of the art. The following rules may prove helpful:

Routine Construction of Prescriptions.—When writing a prescription for a given condition, put down, first, the name of the best remedy. Ask yourself whether there is any other drug which may be employed to aid or usefully modify this. Put this down also.

Then consider in which form the medicine should be administered, whether as liquid, powder, salve, etc. This will usually determine which preparation of the ingredient is to be employed. Put this down also.

Then ask yourself what may be added to render the mixture agreeable to the patient. Add the vehicle. When this is written, all the ingredients will be represented.

Now look over this carefully and see that there are no incompatibilities and that the constituents are soluble if the mixture is to be a liquid. Write the directions to the dispenser. Assure yourself that the prescription is grammatically correct (especially the endings).

Decide how many days the mixture is to be taken, and how many doses a day (on the basis of sixteen hours to the day). Decide whether the dose of the total mixture is to be a teaspoonful, tablespoonful, etc. By multiplying the total number of doses with the size of the single dose, ascertain the approximate size of the mixture. Round this off to a convenient figure. Multiply the single dose of each ingredient by the total number of doses (again reducing the quantities to round numbers, unless the constituent is very active).[1] Check the doses. Write the directions to the patient. Consider whether a *non repetatur* is advisable. Affix your signature, the date, and the name of the patient. This finishes the prescription. Look over the result carefully in the same order.

It would seem almost superfluous to mention that it is extremely essential in writing prescriptions to use as *legible handwriting* as possible. It is astonishing, in view of the dire results that may follow, how often this self-evident rule is disregarded. The same remarks apply to *abbreviations*. While it is justifiable to employ abbreviations even extensively, it is necessary to make these in such a way that they can not possibly be misinterpreted. It is, therefore, advisable to employ the official abbreviations which are given under the "Preparations."

A useful aid in acquiring practice in writing prescriptions is to look over a druggist's prescription file, when this may be done.

The copying of a prescription, ingredient for ingredient and dose for dose, is as much empiricism as the use of any other ready-made compound. The physician should be well enough educated to devise his own prescriptions and to select the ingredients that will best suit the special needs of the case in hand.

Simplicity in Prescription Writing.—Formerly prescriptions were usually written with many ingredients, mainly with the hope that among these many some might fit the patient. As medicine has become more scientific, it has aimed toward simplification; prescribing several drugs only when there is evidence that this gives useful results. This makes it more feasible to watch and to control the effects; and incidentally makes it easier to avoid incompatibilities. When it is necessary to prescribe at the same time, drugs which differ markedly in quickness of action, absorption or elimination; or habit-producing drugs with others that will presumably be used for long periods, these should be administered in separate prescriptions.

[1] One may also write the quantities for a single dose, and state in the subscription the number of doses required: " Fac tales doses no XX " (make 20 such doses).

If the prescription includes a number of mixtures, each containing several ingredients, such as the numberless preparations now put on the market by many firms, the result is, of course, as much a "shot-gun" prescription as if the prescriber had enumerated all the ingredients.

Posology (Doses).—The dosage of drugs must be adapted to the individual patient. The Pharmacopeia states "*Average Doses*" (adult) for each preparation that is likely to be used internally. These are defined as "the doses which may be expected ordinarily to produce the therapeutic effects for which the preparation is most commonly employed." They are not intended to be binding on physicians. They are, however, convenient approximations for memorizing. The metric and apothecaries' doses in the U.S.P. are not intended as mathematical equivalents, but represent rather the quantities that would be used by prescribers in these systems.

The doses of crude drugs are given mainly as a basis for calculating the preparations.

Maximal Doses.—The pharmacist is supposed to check the quantities of the ingredients, and not to dispense a prescription containing an *unusual dose of a powerful poison* without convincing himself that the physician prescribed this intentionally. While this does not in any way lessen the responsibility of the physician, it is a safeguard which deserves all encouragement. To avoid delay, it is customary to mark large doses in such a way that the pharmacist will have no doubt that they are intentional. Thus:

Tr. Digitalis, ℥iv or ℥iv!; or ℥iv Q. R. (quantum rectum), the last being the best.

Most foreign pharmacopeias (but not the U.S.P. or B.P.) give tables of "Maximum Doses;" not with the purpose of restricting the physician, but as a guide to the pharmacist. The latter is not permitted to dispense doses larger than these, unless the physician indicates specifically (as explained above) that the larger doses are intentional. The maximum doses in this book are taken from the compilation of the U.S.P. Digest, 1912, pp. 40–42.

Table of Maximal Doses.—An extensive table based on the data of foreign pharmacopeias is given by Wilbert, 1917 (U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull. 107, p. 22).

PRESCRIPTION LATIN

It is customary, but not compulsory, to write the inscription, and often the subscription, in Latin. It is assumed that the student who intends to use this language is fairly familiar with its grammar. The following is intended to recall some of the more important facts.

Advantages of Latin.—The use of the Latin names of drugs is generally urged because they are more definite and concise, and less liable to change than common names; and because they serve to keep the patient in ignorance of the nature of the drugs. This is sometimes desirable, *f.i.*, to guard against drug habits. However, the official English names are equally definite; and as either names are usually abbreviated, there is little difference. As a matter of fact, less than 5 per cent. of the U.S.P. "Latin" names are really classical Latin (Oldberg, 1910).

In the directions to the dispenser, Latin has no advantage, except in the brevity of the customary abbreviations. Indeed, unusual Latin terms are apt to lead to mistakes. The discarding of Latin in prescription writing is being actively discussed (Fantus, 1916).

Grammatic Rules.—The superscription, ℞ (recipe: "take thou"), requires the name of the substance to be in the genitive, if the quantity is given, the quantity itself being in the accusative (the latter is, of course, very rarely written out in full). When the quantity is not given, the name of the substance is to be placed in the accusative. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

These rules will generally be understood by translating into English: *e.g.*, Take thou *of* tincture of aconite 1 ounce.

The following **rules for the formation of the genitive case** will be found valuable ("Mann's Manual"):

Rule 1.—*All nouns ending in* a, *form the genitive in* æ; as Quinina, Quininæ. *Exceptions:* Aspidosperma, Physostigma, and Theobroma form the genitive in atis. Folia is plural; genitive, foliorum.

Rule 2.—*All nouns ending in* us, um, os, on, *form the genitive in* i; as Conium, Conii. *Exceptions:* Rhus, gen. Rhois; Flos, gen. Floris; Fructus, Cornus, Quercus, Spiritus, do not change.

Rule 3.—*All other nouns of whatever termination make the genitive in* s, *or* is. *f.i.*, Elixir, gen. Elixiris.

Some lengthen the termination thus:

as, genitive	atis; as Acetas,	Acetatis.
is, genitive	idis; as Anthemis,	Anthemidis.
o, genitive	onis; as Persio,	Persionis.
x, genitive	icis; as Cortex,	Corticis.

There are a few exceptions. Mas, gen. Maris; Phosphis, Sulphis, etc., gen. itis; Mucilago, gen. Mucilaginis; Solidago, gen. Solidaginis; Pulvis, gen. Pulveris, etc.

The following words do not change in their genitive: Buchu, Cannabis, Catechu, Condurango, Cusso, Fructus, Digitalis, Hydrastis, Jaborandi, Kino, Matico, Sassafras, Sago, Sinapis, Spiritus, Gambir, Sumbul.

The **accusative** is rarely employed. It is formed according to the following rules (Mann):

Rule 1.—*Nouns singular ending in* a, *are feminine, and make the accusative singular in* am *and the plural in* as. Example: Drachma, acc. sing. Drachmam, pl. Drachmas.

Rule 2.—*Those ending in* um *or* us, *make the accusative singular in* um. *The accusative plural of those in* us *is* os, *and of those in* um *is* a. Those in *us* are masculine, those in *um are neuter:*

Congius, acc. sing. Congium; acc. pl. Congios.
Granum, acc. sing. Granum; acc. pl. Grana.

Rule 3.—*Those whose genitive ends in* is, *form the accusative in* em, *plural* es.

The student must not forget that adjectives change their endings.

The following *prepositions* are frequently used, and command the following cases:

ad	to	accusative.
ana[1]	of each	genitive.
cum	with	ablative.
in	into	accusative.

The following **Latin words and phrases** occur frequently in prescriptions (adapted from Mann):

ad	to, up to
ad libitum	at pleasure
adde	add (thou)
ana (āā)	of each
aqua bulliens	boiling water
aqua destillata	distilled water

[1] From the Greek, "at the rate of."

aqua fervens	hot water
aqua fontana	spring water
bene	well
bis in die (b.i.d.)	twice daily
cape, capiat	take, let him take
charta	a paper (medicated)
chartula	a small paper for a powder
cibus	food
cochleare magnum	a tablespoon
cochleare parvum	a teaspoon
cola, colatus	strain, strained
collyrium	an eye wash
congius (C.)	a gallon
cum	with
dilute, dilutus	dilute (thou), diluted
dimidius	one-half
dividatur in partes æquales	let it be divided into equal parts
divide (Div.)	divide (thou)
dividendus	to be divided
dosis	a dose
fac, fiat, fiant (ft.)	make, let be made, let them be made
fac tales doses	make such doses
filtra	filter (thou)
gargarisma	a gargle
gutta, guttæ (gtt)	a drop, drops
haustus	a draught
hora	an hour
hora decubitus	at bed time
hora somni	just before going to sleep
instar	like (with genitive)
lac	milk
libra (lb.)	a Troy pound
magnus	large
mane primo	very early in the morning
misce (M.)	mix
more dictu	as directed
non repetatur	do not repeat
numerus, numero (No.)	a number, in number
octarius (O.)	a pint
ovum	an egg
pars	a part
partes æquales (P. æ)	equal parts (governs genitive)
parvus	small
pilula (pil.)	a pill
pro re nata (p.r.n.)	according to circumstances, occasionally
pulvis (gen., pulveris)	a powder
quantum sufficiat (q. s.)	as much as is necessary
quaque die	every day
quaque hora	every hour
quater in die (q.i.d.)	four times a day
secundum artem	according to the usual practice
semel in die	once a day
(cum) semisse (ss.)	and a half
signa	sign
sine	without
si opus sit	if necessary
solutio	a solution
solve, solutus	dissolve, dissolved
statim	immediately
talis	such
ter in die (t.i.d.)	three times a day
tere simul	rub together
tritura	triturate
vitellus	the yolk (of an egg)

COLORING AND FLAVORING

COLORING

Liquid prescriptions intended for internal administration should be clear if possible. It might be well to mark such prescriptions "filtra." The appearance may often be materially improved by the addition of some coloring-matter, and this may also prove useful through its suggestive element. The nature of the coloring-matter must vary according to the nature, and especially the reaction, of the mixture. The usual colors for internal use are red, brown, and yellow. Aniline dyes should be avoided, except methylene blue and gentian violet for external preparations.

The most useful dyes are:

Red or pink: Tr. Persionis (red in acid and neutral, purplish in alkaline reaction); Tr. Cardamomi and Liq. Carmini (not suitable for acid); for powders, Carmine.

Brown: Fldext. Glycyrrhizae (not suitable for acid); Caramel.

Yellow: Tr. Hydrastis; Tr. Curcumae.

PREPARATIONS—RED COLORS[1]

Coccus, Cochineal, U.S.P., B.P.—The dried female insect of Coccus cacti.

Tr. Cocc., B.P.—10 per cent. Dose, 0.03 to 0.1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Carminum, N.F. Carmine.—A precipitate obtained from decoction of cochineal by alum or cream of tartar. Soluble in alkalies, brightened and precipitated by acids. Also soluble in alcohol. Contains carminic acid. Used in powders, etc. (1:500).

Liquor Carmini (Liq. Carm.) N.F.—An extract of *carmine* in ammonia water, glycerin and water. Pink to deep red in alkaline solutions, precipitated by acids. Used in the proportion of about 1 per cent.

Tr. Cardamomi Co. (Tr. Card. Co.)—An aromatic alcoholic (50 per cent.) vehicle, colored with cochineal. Used undiluted (see Index).

* *Tr. Persionis* (Tr. Persion.) N.F.; Tinct. of Cudbear (a lichen allied to litmus).—Red in neutral or acid, purplish in alkaline solutions. Used in the proportion of about 1.5 per cent.

Santalum Rubrum (Santal. Rub.), U.S.P.,; *Plerocarp. Lign.*, B.P., Red Saunders.—The heart-wood of Pterocarpus santalinum. Used in Tr. Lavand. Co.

BROWN COLORS

Caramel is a concentrated aqueous solution of carbonized sugar. Commercial caramel is generally made by heating glucose with a little alkali, until the sweet taste is destroyed and a uniform dark mass results. It is probably a complex mixture. Caramel from cane-sugar according to Stolle, 1899, is a single substance, $C_{12}H_{18}O_9$, formed by the elimination of two molecules of water from sucrose. Caramel has been tried in diabetes, being apparently well tolerated (Grafe, 1914; Umber, 1915).

Fldext. Glycyrrhizæ and Elix. Glycyrrh. (see Index).

"U.S.P." stands for preparations official in the United States Pharmacopeia; "B.P.," British Pharmacopeia; "N.N.R.," New and Non-official Remedies; "N.F.," National Formulary; "B.P.C.," British Pharmaceutic Codex.

The following abbreviations will be used in connection with solubilities. Alc. = alcohol; glyc. = glycerin; eth. = ether; chlorof. = chloroform. The figures refer to the parts of the solvent required to dissolve 1 part of drug (*f.i.*, 1:0.5 = 1 part of drug dissolves in 0.5 part of solvent). The solubilities refer to 25°C. (room temperature), unless otherwise stated.

YELLOW COLORS

Crocus, Saffron, has been used as abortifacient; but it apparently lacks this action and is practically non-toxic (Cevidalli, 1914).

Tr. Curcumæ (Tr. Curcum.) (Turmeric) precipitates with water, but sufficient remains in solution to impart a yellow color. Used in ratio of 1 per cent. Curcuma changes to reddish brown in alkalies.

Tr. Hydrastis (Golden Seal) is used similarly (see Index).

[1] The preparations of each class are generally arranged alphabetically under the crude drugs. The important preparations, which the student is expected to study, are marked*. In addition to these, he should glance over the descriptions of the corresponding crude drugs.

FLAVORING

Suitable flavoring is a reasonable concession to the feelings of the patient; secures more effective cooperation; and may be necessary to obtain the retention of the medicine in the stomach.

Patients may fail to take a disagreeable medicine, and the physician should be on the lookout for such cases. He should approximately control the amount taken by judging as to the quantity left in the container.

Some patients carry the deceit further and pour away the appropriate amount of the medicine, and if the physician does not obtain the anticipated results, it may be well to prescribe some test medicine, such as salol (0.3 Gm.), or potassium iodide (0.5 Gm.), which can be detected in the urine.

Improving the Taste of Liquid Medicines.—This may be done by dilution; sweetening; demulcents; aromatics; alcoholics; acids; bitters; and drugs which paralyze the taste-endings. Several of these means are often combined.

Simple Dilution.—This is often most effective for salts, alkalies, chloral and other hypnotics; and in general, substances with disagreeable but not very marked taste. These should be taken in a half-glass or glass of water, milk, tea, or carbonated water.

The Most Important Flavors.—The following will be found to be generally sufficient:

To disguise bitter taste: Aromatics (Tr. Cardamomi Co.; Elixir Aromatic; Syr. Aurantii); for children, Syr. Glycyrrhizae, Aq. Anisi, Syr, Tolutanus.

To disguise acrid taste: Aromatics as above; also syrups, acacia, acid flavors (Syr. Aurant.).

To disguise salty or alkaline taste: Dilution with simple or carbonated or aromatic water or milk.

To disguise oily taste: Aromatics (Oil or Spirit of Peppermint, lemon, orange, wintergreen or almond, according to personal preference).

For insipid drugs: Aromatics and acids (Syr. Aurantii).

SWEETENING AGENTS

The property of sweetness, like that of bitterness, is possessed by a considerable variety of substances. It is a common characteristic of the different sugars, which differ, however, in the degree of their sweetening power. The most intense sweetening power, however, is possessed by the otherwise rather inert gluside or saccharin. Licorice owes its taste to a glucoside, glycyrrhizin, which is sweet in alkaline, but not in acid liquids. Other substances of sweet taste are glycerol and chloroform. Although all these substances are "sweet," there are qualitative as well as quantitative distinctions in their taste. Attempts to connect sweetness with the chemic structure (Haycraft, 1882; Sternberg 1898) have not been very successful.

All sugars are foods, and dextrose and levulose, lactose and maltose will be described in that connection.

The most suitable agent for sweetening liquids is sucrose, in the form of its saturated watery solution or "syrup." This is improved by the presence of flavors with more distinctive taste, such as glycyrrhiza, tolu, and orange; or a mixture of aromatics and alcohol, as in the Elixir Aromaticum. Honey and fruit syrups and jams and jellies are admirable flavors that can be added in the household. Gluside is used for diabetics, and in

pill-coatings. Powders may be sweetened with lactose, which also, because of its hardness, assists in grinding the powders.

Intensity of Sweetening Power.—If that of sucrose is taken as 1, then levulose would be 1¾; glucose, ¾; maltose and galactose, ⅓; lactose, ⅙ (Biester et al., 1925). Gluside has 300 to 500 times the sweetening power of sucrose.

PREPARATIONS

Syrupus Acidi Citrici (Syr. Acid. Cit.), U.S.P.—A 1 per cent. solution of citric acid, flavored with sugar and lemon peel.

* *Elixir Aromaticum* (Elix. Arom.), U.S.P. (Simple Elixir).—Syrup containing about 25 per cent. of alcohol and flavored with aromatics (Comp. Spir. Orange).

Syr. Aromat., B.P.—Flavored with orange and cinnamon. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Aurantii Amari Cortex (Aurant. Amar. Cort.), U.S.P.; *Aurant. Cort. Sicc.*, B.P.; Bitter Orange Peel.—The dried rind of the unripe fruit of Citrus Aurantium amara. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Aurant. Cort. Rec., B.P.—The fresh peel.

Inf. Aurant., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Inf. Aurant. Co., B.P.—25 per cent., with lemon and cloves. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c.; ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Ol. Aurant., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.

Sp. Aurant. Co., U.S.P.—20 per cent. of orange oil, with oils of lemon, coriander and anise.

Syrup. Aurantii, B.P.; Syrup of Orange,—Flavored with orange peel. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Tr. Aurant. Amar., U.S.P., 20 per cent. *Tr. Aurant*, B.P., 25 per cent. of fresh peel.—*Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 dram, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 dram, B.P.

Vin. Aurant., B.P.

Aurantii Dulcis Cortex (Aurant. Dulc. Cort.), U.S.P.—The fresh outer rind of Citrus Aurantium sinensis.

* *Syrupus Aurantii* (Syr. Aurant.), U.S.P.—5 per cent. of Tr. Aurant. Dulc., *½ per cent. of citric acid.*

Tr. Aurant. Dulc., U.S.P.—50 per cent. of the fresh rind. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Aurant. Cort. Ind., B.P.

Aq. Aurant. Flor., U.S.P.—Stronger Orange Flower Water. The saturated aqueous distillate prepared by distilling the fresh flowers of Citrus Aurantium amara with water.

Aq. Aurant. Flor., B.P ; Orange Flower Water.—A 33 per cent. dilution of the Stronger Water.

Syr. Aurant. Flor., U.S.P.; B.P.; Syrup of Orange Flowers.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm.

Glycyrrhiza (Glycyrrh.), U.S.P.; (*Glycyrrh. Rad.*), B.P.—The dried rhizome and roots of Glycyrrhiza glabra typica, Spanish Licorice; or of Glycyrrhiza glabra glandulifera, Russian Licorice. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Elix. Glycyrrh., U.S.P. (Elix. Adjuvans).—Fldext. 1; Elix. Arom. 7.

Ext. Glycyrrh., U.S.P.—Commercial Extract of Glycyrrhiza (licorice).

Ext. Glycyrrh. Pur., U.S.P.; *Ext. Glycyrrh.*, B.P.—An evaporated watery, pilular extract.

* *Fluidextractum Glycyrrhizæ* (Fldext. Glycyrrh), U.S.P.; *Ext. Glycyrrh. Liq.*, B.P.—A watery extract of Glycyrrhiza (licorice root), preserved with 25 per cent. of alcohol. The U.S.P. contains some ammonia to dissolve the sweet glucoside, *Glycyrrhizin*. This is precipitated by acids, which are therefore *Incompatible*. It is miscible with water or alcohol. Mixed in the proportion of 1:7 with syrup or elixir, it is a good vehicle for quinine, etc. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Glycyrrhizin belongs to the saponins, although it does not have the typical formula and does not hemolyze (Kobert, 1915; he also describes a new chemic test). The bark likewise contains resins. Composition: Houseman, 1916.

Limonis Cortex (Limon. Cort.), U.S.P., B.P.—Lemon peel (fresh).

Ol. Limon., U.S.P., B.P.—A volatile oil obtained by expression from the fresh, ripe peel of Citrus medica var. Limonum. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Syr. Limon, B.P.—About 50 per cent. of lemon juice, flavored with lemon peel.

Tr. Limon., U.S.P.—50 per cent.

Tr. Limon., B.P.—25 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.
Mel, U.S.P.—Honey.—Mel Depuratum, B.P.—Honey (Clarified).
Oxymel, B.P.—Honey with ⅐ acetic acid. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms.
Rhœados Petala, B.P.—Red Poppy Petals.
Syr. Rhœad., B.P.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.
Rosa, U.S.P.; (Ros. Gall. Pet.), B.P.—Rose Petals.
Conf. Ros. Gall., B.P.—25 per cent. of fresh Rose Petals.
Mel Rosæ, U.S.P.; Honey of Rose.—Fldext., 12 c.c. Honey, to make 100 gm.—*Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.
Fldext. Ros., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.
Syr. Rosæ (Syr. Ros.) B.P.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.
Sucrosum (Sucros.), U.S.P., *Saccharum Purification* (Sacch. Pur.), B.P.; Sucrose, Sugar (Cane or Beet), $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.—Very sol. in water (1:0.5), slightly in alc.[2] (1:170). Used for sweetening powders, for the administration of volatile oils (eleosacchara), and the preparation of syrups, elixirs, etc.
**Syrupus* (Syr.), U.S.P., B.P.; *Syrup*.—A strong aqueous solution of sugar containing 85 Gm. of sugar in 100 c.c. of syrup, U.S.P. (66.7 Gm. in 100 Gm. of syrup, B.P.). Miscible with water or alcohol. It is more commonly employed in the form of the flavored syrups. Their dose is ad libitum.
Syrupus Tolu (Syr. Tolu.), U.S.P.; Syr. Tolu., B.P.—Prepared from Tr. Tolu. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

GLUSIDE (SACCHARIN)

This substance, which is also sold under many trade names, has the formula, $C_6H_4{\cdot}SO_2{\cdot}CO{\cdot}NH$, and is the anhydride of ortho-sulphamido-benzoic acid (the para-isomer is not sweet). In common with a number of other benzol derivatives, it has an intensely sweet taste, even in very dilute solutions. It passes through the body almost quantitatively unchanged, 75 to 90 per cent. being excreted by the urine within twenty-four hours, and the remainder in the feces. Consequently it has a very low toxicity. Small doses, up to 0.3 Gm. per day, continued for months, produced no deleterious effects, so far as ascertainable by available methods of investigation. Large doses, 0.75 to 1.5 Gm. per day, are also practically harmless, except for occasional minor disturbances of digestion (Herter and Folin, 1911). Single doses of 5 Gm. have been given without much effect (Adduco and Mosso, 1887).

Uses.—Saccharin is used as a substitute for sugar in diabetes (tablets of 0.03 Gm., ½ gr. = an ordinary lump of sugar); as flavoring agent and adulterant of sweet foods; and as a mild antiseptic in fermentative dyspepsia (0.2 Gm., 3 gr., several times daily). Saccharin itself is but little soluble in water, but its sodium salt "*soluble saccharin*" dissolves readily. It may be prepared by adding 12 parts of sodium bicarbonate.

Sweetening Power.—This is 300 to 500 times as great as that of cane sugar. It is perceptible in dilutions of 1:100,000; 1:10,000 is agreeably sweet; with 1:1,000 it becomes bitter and disagreeable. Even with the more dilute solutions the quality of the taste is somewhat different from that of sugar and on continued use the persistent after-taste becomes very objectionable.

Effects of Continued Use.—Long-continued and detailed investigations were made for the Referee Board by Herter and Folin, 1911; Herter administered the sodium salt, Folin the free saccharin, in "small" doses to 0.3 Gm. per day, and "large" doses of 0.75 to 1.5 Gm., corresponding in sweetening power to 150 Gm. and to 375 to 750 Gm. of cane sugar respectively. The small doses produced no discoverable effects whatever. The large doses were also negative as to *metabolism* (total nitrogen, ammonia, uric acid, creatinine, sulphur—except that of the saccharin—chlorides, acidity and phosphates). The *kidneys* were not affected (no diuresis or sediments). There were no *general symptoms* or blood changes etc. The *digestive functions* were also generally unaffected (motor and secretory functions of the stomach, bulk of feces, etc.) even in patients with hyper- or hypo-chlorhydria; but occasionally there was slight hyperacidity and indications of

slight increase of intestinal putrefaction (urinary oxy-acids, indican, fecal H_2S, skatol, indol and acidity. The fecal gas flora remained unchanged). *In vitro*, the efficiency of all the digestive ferments was not altered by the concentrations which might occur in the body (except by the acidity of free saccharin, a factor which had been neglected in some of the earlier investigations; Riegler, 1895; Matthews and McGuigan, 1905). The *antiseptic action* was very slight.

The older literature contains reports of digestive and other disorders (Bornstein, 1900), especially after continued use (v. Jaksch); but these observations were not made with the same degree of accuracy.

The toxicity for animals is very low (Adduco and Mosso, 1887). Matthews and McGuigan observed depression, stupor, convulsions and nephritis. Herter, administering soluble saccharin to rabbits by stomach, found no effects with 4 to 5 Gm. per kilogram; double this dose was fatal in two hours, the autopsy showing violent gastro-intestinal irritation.

Use of Saccharin in Foods.—The preceding investigations show that no serious damage need be apprehended from the quantities of saccharin which would ordinarily be used. Larger quantities, however, tend to produce minor derangements, which could perhaps become more accentuated in pathologic conditions. The peculiar taste may also become repulsive and thus diminish appetite. For these reasons, and because saccharin has no food value, its indiscriminate use as a mere sweetening agent should be condemned, except in cases in which sugar is inadmissible.

Pouchet, Robin and Hayem, 1917, claim to have observed digestive disturbances, etc.; from the excessive use of saccharin. This was endorsed by the French Acad. de Med. Reynier, on the other hand, observed no bad effects in animal or human experiments.

PREPARATIONS

* *Glusidum* (Glusid.), U.S.P., B.P.—Gluside, Saccharin, Benzosulphinidum; $C_6H_4{\cdot}SO_2{\cdot}CONH$, the anhydride of orthosulphamido-benzoic acid.—White, crystalline powder; odorless, or having a faint, aromatic odor, and intensely sweet taste in dilute solution. Slightly sol. in water (1:290); sol. in alc. (1:31); easily sol. in alkalies. *Dose*, as sweetening agent in diabetes, etc., 1:10,000 (0.1 gm. per liter, $\frac{1}{20}$ grain per ounce); or 0.03 gm., $\frac{1}{2}$ grain in place of ordinary lump of sugar (U.S.P.).

Glusidum Solubile (Glusid. Sol.), U.S.P.—Soluble Gluside, Soluble Saccharin, Sodium Benzosulphoxide, $C_6H_4{\cdot}COSO_2NNa_2H_2O$. Colorless prisms, or white, crystalline powder odorless; intensely sweet taste. *Dose*, as Gluside.

AROMATIC WATERS, SPIRITS, OILS AND TINCTURES

Aromatic Waters.—These are miscible with water or alcohol. Their dose is ad libitum.

Aromatic Spirits.—These are used in alcoholic and oily liquids, in the proportion of 2 per cent. They are immiscible with water.

Aromatic Oils.—These may be used for flavoring alcoholic or oily liquids, in the proportion of 0.2 per cent. However, the spirits are generally preferred.

Aromatic Tinctures.—These are used similarly to the Spirits. None of the simple tinctures are especially important.

Some flavors, such as Gaultheria, etc., have also more important actions, and will not be discussed here.

PREPARATIONS

Ol. Ajowan, B.P.—Volatile oil of fruit of Carum copticum. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minims, B.P.

Anethi fructus, B.P.—Dill Fruit. From Peucedanum graveolens.

Aq. Aneth., B.P.—Dill Water.

Ol. Aneth., B.P.—Volatile oil. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minims, B.P.

Anisi Fructus, B.P.—The dried ripe fruit of Pimpinella Anisum. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Aq. Anisi, U.S.P., B.P.—Anise Water. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Sp. Anisi, U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P., 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Ol. Anisi, U.S.P., B.P.—The volatile oil. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Cardamomi Semen, U.S.P., B.P.; Cardamom Seed.—The dried seeds of Elettaria Cardamomum. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Cardam., U.S.P.—20 per cent. in 50 per cent. alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

**Tinctura Cardamomi Composita* (Tr. Cardam. Co.), U.S.P., B.P.—2 per cent. of Cardamom, with Cinnamon, Caraway and Cochineal, in 56 per cent. alcohol, U.S.P. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P., 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Carum, U.S.P.; *Carui Fruct.*, B.P.—The dried fruits of Carum Carvi. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Aq. Carui, B.P.—Caraway Water.

Ol. Cari, U.S.P.; *Ol. Carui*, B.P.—Volatile oil. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Cinnamomum, U.S.P.; *Cinnamomi Cortex*, B.P.—Cinnamon. The dried bark of Cinnamomum Loureirii, U.S.P.; the dried inner bark of Cinnam. zeylanicum, B.P. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 grains, U.S.P.

**Aqua Cinnamomi*, U.S.P., B.P.—Cinnamon Water. A saturated solution of cinnamon oil, U.S.P.; water distilled from the bark, B.P. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Ol. Cinnam., U.S.P., B.P.—The volatile oil from Cinnam. Cassia, U.S.P., C. zeylanicum, B.P. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus, B.P.—(Pulvis Aromaticus.) Equal parts of Cinnamon, Cardamom and Ginger. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 grains, B.P.

Sp. Cinnam., U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. of oil. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Tr. Cinnam., B.P.—20 per cent. of the bark. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Coriandri Fructus, B.P.—Coriander. The dried ripe fruit of Coriandrum sativum.

Ol. Coriandri (Ol. Coriand.), U.S.P., B.P.—Volatile oil. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P., 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Fœniculi Fructus, B.P.—(Fennel seed.) The dried ripe fruits of cultivated varieties of Fœniculum vulgare.

Aq. Fœnic., U.S.P., B.P.—Fennel Water. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Ol. Fœnic., U.S.P.—The volatile oil. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.

Fenchon is a constituent of fennel oil. It is isomeric with camphor, but is liquid. It is used as a counter-irritant, as such or diluted with alcohol; to 1:10 (Schlesinger, 1914).

Ol. Graminis Citrati, B.P.—Oil of Lemon Grass. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Ol. Lavand., U.S.P., B.P.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowering tops of Lavandula spicata. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Spir. Lavand., 5 per cent. of oil, U.S.P.; 10 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Tr. Lavand. Co., U.S.P., B.P. (Compound Spirit of Lavender).—Lavender, Rosemary, Cinnamon, Clove, Myristica, Red Saunders, in 75 per cent. alcohol, U.S.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

**Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ* (Aq. Menth. Pip.), U.S.P., B.P.—Peppermint Water. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Aqua Menthæ Viridis (Aq. Menth. Vir.), U.S.P., B.P.—Spearmint Water. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Oliveri Cort., B.P.—The bark of Cinnam. Oliveri.

Tr. Oliver. Cort., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

**Aqua Rosæ* (Aq. Ros.), U.S.P., B.P.; Rose Water.—A 50 per cent. dilution (33 per cent., B.P.) of Stronger Rose Water.

Aqua Rosæ Fortior, U.S.P.—Prepared by distilling the fresh flowers of Rosa centifolia with water.

Ol. Ros., B.P. (Otto of Rose).—The volatile oil of the fresh flowers of Rosa damascena.

Oleum Sassafras (Ol. Sassaf.), U.S.P.—A yellow or reddish yellow volatile oil distilled from Sassafras root. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.

ERIODICTYON (YERBA SANTA)

The leaves of this plant disguise bitter taste (not sweet, salt or acid taste). It is, however, therapeutically objectionable. It probably renders alkaloids insoluble, and as for ordinary bitters, it is extremely probable that the therapeutic action is connected with the bitter taste. One c.c. of the fluidextract covers the taste of 0.012 Gm. of quinine sulphate or 1.5 Gm. of quassia.

Similar properties are found in the following plants: Gymnema sylvestre; Bulmenia dulcifica, and Phrynium Danielli. Gymnema contains gymnemic acid, which destroys bitter and sweet taste, not acid or salt.

PREPARATIONS

Eriodictyon, U.S.P. (Yerba Santa).—The dried leaves of Eriodictyon californicum (Composition, Tutin, 1910). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Eriodict., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P., precipitated by water.

THE ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS

The methods of administering drugs vary according to whether a strictly local action is desired, or whether it is aimed to have a drug distributed through the body, to secure "systemic effects." In the latter case, there are a considerable number of methods available, which have special advantages and disadvantages.

Local applications may have the object of protecting a surface, or of producing reflex effects, or they may be used as antiseptics or local stimulants; or for absorption and systemic actions.

METHODS OF ADMINISTRATION USED CHIEFLY FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS

These require that the introduction or absorption of the drug should be sufficiently quantitative, or at least uniform, to insure definitely controllable effects. This condition is usually best met by the alimentary tract, and by injection under the skin, into the muscles, or directly into the circulation. Gaseous substances are administered by inhalation.

Absorption and systemic effects may occur from other surfaces, mucous membranes, serous cavities etc., which are utilized primarily mainly for local administration. They may then lead to toxic side-actions.

Oral Administration.—This is the most ancient, the most natural, and still the most widely used method of administration. Its chief advantages are its convenience to the patient and its relative freedom of local damages. However, irritant drugs do give rise to disturbance of digestion. This can be minimized by giving them in such a form that they will not be rapidly dissolved in the stomach (pills), or by giving them at a time when the stomach is filled with food. Absorption is, of course, also delayed by these means. *Pills* should never be employed for insoluble powders or for corrosive drugs which require dilution.

Absorption from Alimentary Canal.—The absorbing power of the *stomach* is relatively low, even for water and soluble substances (Hirsch, 1892); so that the main absorption does not occur until the drug has reached the small intestines. The effects, with gastric administration, are therefore relatively slow and may be too slow for emergencies. The passage is quickest if the drug is taken when fasting and with water; somewhat slower with milk, soup or wine; slowest after eating, especially when administered dry (Moritz, 1898).

The conditions in the *small intestines* are very favorable for absorption, which is aided by the long sojourn, the extensive surface, the folds and villi, the segmental movements, etc.

The *relative rôle of the stomach and intestine* in absorption varies for different drugs and animals. Strychnine, *e.g.*, is absorbed from the stomach with dogs and cats, but not with rabbits and guinea pigs; whereas sodium salicylate and iodide give just the opposite result. Inoye and Kashiwado (1905) have shown that atropine and rhubarb are not absorbed from the dog's stomach, whilst salol is absorbed. The data as to man are insufficient.

Alterations of Drugs in the Alimentary Canal.—Some drugs are destroyed so extensively in their passage through the intestines, that oral administration is not sufficiently effective. This applies, for instance, to the antitoxins, insulin, epinephrine and arsphenamine. Glucosides are also partly destroyed, so that the oral dose must be larger. On the other hand, drugs which require the action of the digestive juices for their solution (resins, oils, etc.) are more efficient by mouth than by other channels. The oral route is of course the only one for drugs intended to act locally on the upper parts of the digestive tract. With absorbable drugs, however, the actions on the alimentary tract are chiefly systemic; *i.e.*, absorbable drugs are apt to act on the intestine more powerfully when they are administered by vein, than when they are taken by mouth (Uhlmann and Zwick, 1920).

Rectal Administration.—The stomach and small intestine may be avoided by giving the drugs per rectum, either in the form of enema or suppositories. The rectum is a fairly good absorbing surface for many soluble substances; so that the effects are often greater or more prompt than with oral administration (*f.i.*, for salts, narcotics etc.).

Enemata, when introduced for the absorption of the medicine, should be as small as possible, but not so strong as to produce local irritant effects. 1 or 2 ounces is usually the proper quantity, the rectum being first cleansed with warm water. When enemata are employed for their mechanical effects, the amount must, of course, be much greater—1 or 2 pints. These should be raised to the body temperature.

The time of administration influences the action of drugs. Hypnotics and cathartics, for instance, are most effective when their action coincides with the natural time of sleep and defecation, and if the external conditions are favorable. Stomachics are best given shortly before meals. Drugs which are to be absorbed rapidly are given on an empty stomach, whereas irritants are administered just after meals, when the stomach is protected by food; etc.

Subcutaneous or Hypodermic Administration.—The injection of solutions through a hollow needle into the loose subcutaneous tissue has the advantage of securing quicker and more certain effects, and more exact dosage.

Hypodermic injections are generally made into the forearm, arm, thigh, or nates. For very bulky injections, *e.g.*, for antitoxin or for saline solution, the loose areolar tissue of the subscapular or mammary region is chosen. The subcutaneous dose may often be made somewhat smaller than the oral dose. The *rapidity of absorption* from hypodermic injections may be hastened by massage, by distributing the injection over several places, and by dissolving the drug in a *small* amount of fluid. The concentration in salts should not exceed that of the blood, or the injection will be painful. Normal saline solution is the least irritant solvent for alka-

loids. Subcutaneous injection is naturally inadmissible, if *local* effects in other parts of the body are desired (*e.g.*, for stomachics, cathartics, locally acting emetics, etc.).

The hypodermic injection of drugs that are not local irritants produce little discomfort and no after-effects, provided that reasonable asepsis is preserved. Irritant drugs, however, cause severe pain, and may be followed by induration, sloughing and abscess.

Hypodermic injection was probably first practiced by E. Rynd, 1844, but was introduced practically by Alex. W. Wood, in 1853. Pravaz invented his syringe in 1853, for the injection of aneurisms (Macht, 1916).

Intramuscular Injections.—These are made by thrusting the needle through the skin deep into the substance of the gluteal or lumbar muscles. The absorption is more rapid than with subcutaneous administration (Meltzer and Auer, 1904), and the irritation and tendency to abscess formation are less. Auer and Meltzer, 1911, advise the sacro-spinal muscles in preference to the gluteal, as giving better absorption with less pain and other complications.

Relatively insoluble powders suspended in oil, may be injected intramuscularly, to establish a depot for the gradual absorption and continued action of a drug, such as mercury salicylate in the treatment of syphilis. Mineral oils must not be injected under the skin, as they are not absorbed and give rise to tumors.

Precautions in Intramuscular Injections.—A careful technic is necessary for injections near any nerve; for instances, *scialic neuritis* has followed arsphenamine injection (A. Kissmeyer, 1916).

Intravenous Injection.—The injection of aqueous solutions into the blood stream may be necessary in the case of a few substances for which other methods are not available; for instance, those that are decomposed in the digestive tract, and those that are not satisfactorily absorbed or that produce irritation from the subcutaneous tissues. Arsphenamine is the most important example. Intravenous administration may also have a very important field in emergencies, to secure an immediate action. Aside from such definite indications, intravenous injections should be avoided, for they always imply a greater risk to the patient than do the other methods of administration. The danger is not so much in errors of the surgical technic, which is generally rather simple; but in the fact that the injection of a foreign substance into the blood stream alters the equilibrium of its colloids, and this may result in alarming and even fatal reactions. Substances that are definitely imcompatible with blood, such for instance as acids or metallic salts, are especially dangerous; but almost all substances may apparently produce such reactions in some individuals, under conditions that are not understood and cannot be foretold (Hanzlik and Karsner, 1920; Hanzlik, de Eds, and Tainter, 1925; see index, Allergic Reactions). With many substances accidents are so rare that there should be no hesitation in giving these intravenously, if an emergency demands the immediate effect of the drug, or if the drug cannot be given effectively by the less risky channels; but unless special indications such as these exist intravenous therapy is not justifiable.

Intravenous injections are usually made into the veins of the arm. Slowness of injection reduces the liability to reactions.

Intravenous medication has been employed quite extensively for substances and under conditions for which it presents no serious advantage, but rather decided disadvantages.

The instantaneous action is only necessary in emergencies; otherwise it is not an important advantage, and is generally undesirable, especially if continued rather than acute effects are desired. The concentration of the drug during the injection rises materially above the level of the continuous dosage, and may result in brief but stormy reactions that differ in kind as well as in degree from the ordinary actions of the drug. The "primary fall of blood-pressure" that is apt to occur with all kinds of intravenous injections has always been an annoying complication to experimenters on animals; and it is no less annoying in clinical practice.

Exact dosage has been claimed as an advantage of intravenous therapy, but the claim is somewhat misleading. Intravenous injection controls the quantity of drug introduced, but exact dosage really means the exact adjustment of the quantity to the desired effect. This is often more difficult with intravenous than with oral administration; for with the latter, the physician can begin with a relatively small dose, and add further doses, according to the response of the individual patient. With intravenous injection, such frequent repetitions are usually not very practicable, and consequently the dosage is often too large or too small.

Avoidance of gastro-intestinal irritation is also a rather misleading claim; for the most difficult element of these disturbances is often central, and in that case (for instance, with digitalis) the nausea and emesis are not diminished by intravenous injection. The strictly local irritation can often be avoided by suitable methods of oral administration, for instance, free dilution with water or food, etc.

On the other hand, drugs that directly irritate the alimentary tract are also likely to irritate the walls of the veins, and produce fibrosis and thrombosis. Aside from the temporary discomfort, this renders the vein unsuitable for further injections; this may be a serious matter later, should a real occasion for intravenous therapy arise.

Intravenous injection was tried rather extensively in the seventeenth century, but its modern application dates from Landerer, 1881, and F. Mendel, 1908 (history, Epstein, 1915; Macht, 1916; Eggleston, 1917).

Inhalation.—This method is used only for gaseous medicines, such as anesthetics or oxygen.

When giving drugs by inhalation, it must be borne in mind that the effect does not depend upon the quantity given, but the concentration of the gas and the time during which it is administered. The rich capillary area of the alveoli is one of the best absorbing surfaces, so that the action is very rapid. The lungs also absorb fluids and dissolved substances rapidly, if these are introduced through the trachea.

Absorption of Fluid from the Lungs.—This far surpasses ordinary conceptions: Semmola states that Gobier poured about 30 liters of water into the trachea of a horse. Instead of killing the animal, the water was absorbed. Colin ran a *continuous* stream of warm water into the trachea of a horse, at the rate of six liters per hour: This eventually killed the animal by direct water-injury of the lungs and tissues: but no trace of the water was found in the lungs. Dogs received 200 c.c., rabbits 30 to 40 c.c. of fluid into the trachea without damage. Similar observations are described by Winternitz. One accidental experiment on man was recorded by Bichat. A stomach tube was inadvertently introduced into the trachea, and through it bouillon was poured into the lung and absorbed "without disturbance."

If the fluid is injected much more rapidly than it can be absorbed, it will of course produce asphyxiation.

Absorption of Dissolved Substance from Lungs.—This is also very rapid. If ferrocyanide in solution is injected into the trachea, it can be demonstrated in the carotid blood in 2 minutes. Claude Bernard showed that opium alkaloids are much more active by trachea than when injected hypodermically.

METHODS OF ADMINISTRATION USED CHIEFLY FOR LOCAL EFFECTS

Subcutaneous Injection for Local Anesthesia.—Solutions of substances that paralyze the sensory nerves are injected into and under the skin,

and into nerve trunks. Since absorption would diminish the local action and increase the undesired systemic effects, it is often advantageous to restrict the local circulation, either by the injection of epinephrine, or by compressing the blood-vessels.

Intracutaneous Injections.—Injections made into the tissue of the skin proper (instead of under the skin) are used for provoking local reactions, for instance diagnostic skin reactions (protein idiosyncrasies, tests for susceptibility to diphtheria and scarlatina, tuberculin reaction); also for local "infiltration anesthesia." They are not suited for systemic administration; for the paucity of the blood-vessels makes the absorption much slower than with hypodermic injections. However, even solid elements may be gradually absorbed (Kasahara, 1916).

Intracerebral injections (*i.e.*, into the substance of the brain) have been used experimentally. The injections are at once conveyed to the ventricles and produce local and mechanical effects often different from the systemic action of the drug.

Subdural Injections.—These are used if the drug is to act directly on the spinal cord or nerve roots, especially for spinal anesthesia, and for colloidal drugs that do not readily penetrate the nervous substance from the blood; for instance, tetanus antitoxin, arsphenamine in cerebral syphilis, etc. The technic is that if lumbar puncture, some cerebrospinal fluid being withdrawn before the injection is made. The procedure may be dangerous; especially if the poison produces local effects or is conveyed directly to the medulla.

Drugs intended to act on the central nervous system are generally more active if administered in this way. For instance, Lewandowsky, 1900, found that strychnine is ten times as efficient when injected intraspinally than when injected intravenously.

The efficiency of the absorption of drugs from subdural injections into the general circulation is in dispute. Becht, 1920, found no systemic effects after subdural injection of epinephrine, nicotine and secretin, so that their absorption must be very poor. He attributes the contrary results of Meltzer and others to direct entrance into veins.

Irritation on Permeability of the Meninges.—The observations appear discordant. Stollmann and Swift, 1915, found no change in the absorption of arsphenamine. Carnier, 1916, claims that the inflamed meninges are very permeable to phlorhizin. Meheteus and West, 1917, state that they are less permeable to phenolsulphonephthalein.

Subarachnoid Irrigation.—This has been tried experimentally (Weed and Wegeforth, 1919). Normal saline produced toxic effects, but Ringer's solution appeared harmless and prolonged the life of animals with meningeal infection.

Subnasal Injection.—Injection under the mucous membrane of the nasal septum gives extremely rapid absorption, the efficiency approaching intravenous injection (Pilcher, 1914, 1915).

Intrapericardial Injections.—Solutions are quite rapidly absorbed from the pericardial sac into the heart-muscle. Gunn and Martin, 1915, suggest that this could be utilized in epinephrine-resuscitation.

Intracardiac injection is now more commonly emloyed for this purpose; see under Epinephrine.

Intraperitoneal and intrapleural injections are used in experimental technic, and resemble subcutaneous injections, the drug being absorbed more rapidly. Intraperitoneal injections in man have been made by Schmidt and Meyer (1905), but are not recommended. The pleura absorbs through the parietal and pulmonary surface; but the absorption is less than from the peritoneum (Naegeli, 1913). In both membranes, it occurs by the blood rather than lymph. Gravity plays a part, the absorption being rather better with pelvis down position (Dandy and Rowntree, 1914).

Intrahepatic Injections.—Waddell, 1923, suggests that these may be utilized in place of intravenous injections, for small laboratory animals, *i.e.* frogs, turtles and rats.

Applications to Mucous Membranes.—Antiseptics, protectives (demulcents) and other drugs are applied as washes, injections, gargles and ointments in the local treatment of accessible mucous membranes.

Systemic effects may arise, since practically all mucous membranes absorb readily (Macht, 1917, 1923). There are quantitative differences, however; for instance, the urinary bladder absorbs poorly, the urethra very easily.

Electrophoresis.—This process has been employed in dentistry to facilitate the penetration of cocaine, but it has not as yet found very extensive adoption in medicine and surgery. It is a process by which the molecules are carried from the + to the − pole. The solution to be introduced must possess a higher conductivity than the liquid of the tissues.

Respiratory Tract.—*The nasal mucous membrane* may be reached by dropping or snuffing a solution or ointment into the nostrils; by douching, by swabbing, by inhalation and by spraying. It is very sensitive to metallic astringents and even to water. Solutions should therefore be made isotonic, or the drugs may be dissolved in liquid petrolatum.

The Mouth, Pharynx and Epiglottis.—These are reached by gargling, with the added benefit of mechanical cleansing. A small amount of the fluid may reach the glottis.

Inhalations for Local Action.—These are most effectively applied by evaporating the substance with steam; either by placing it on boiling water and inhaling the steam through a funnel; or by a "steam-atomizer." The steam itself is usually beneficial. It condenses, with the evaporated substance, on the surface of the upper respiratory tract, and so forms a depot which continues the inhalation of the drug for a time after the steaming.

To reach the lower air passages, the steam should be inhaled deeply with the nostrils closed, the mouth wide open, and the tongue protruded. Even so, the numerous branching surfaces prevent the spray from reaching any but the larger bronchi (Semmola). However, the churning of the respiratory movements tends to distribute the condensed material rather widely through the lungs, and so give an extensive surface favorable to evaporation.

"*Sprays.*"—These behave similarly to the steams, but are generally not inhaled as deeply, and lack the heat of the steam. They are used mainly for effects on the nose, pharynx, larynx and sometimes the trachea.

Intratracheal Injections.—Small quantities, 2 or 3 c.c., of oily solutions (for instance, of menthol) may be injected directly into the trachea, usually through the glottis. They are then distributed by respiration, similarly to the sprays and steams (Balvay, 1921; J. A. Thompson, 1897). Their advantage does not seem very apparent.

Conjunctiva.—This absorbs easily, so that systemic effects often follow the application of drugs, for instance, atropine, to the eyes. A few milligrams of apomorphine applied to the conjunctiva of a dog suffices to produce vomiting (Macht, 1917).

Vagina.—This absorbs freely, and clinical poisoning by this channel is frequent, especially in connection with the improper use of mercuric chloride douches (Macht, 1918, references).

Uterine Cavity.—This is also an absorbing surface (iodine, Higuchi, 1908).

Urethra.—This absorbs very readily, so that poisoning has frequently occurred from the excessive application of local anesthetics.

The laws of the absorption of local anesthetics have been studied by Sollmann, 1918 (*cf.* Local anesthetics). The rapidity of absorption is

illustrated by the injection of 1 per cent. apomorphine into the urethra of a male dog; vomiting occurs in 3 to 5 minutes (Macht, 1918).

Urinary Bladder.—This absorbs very poorly. Strychnine, apomorphine and morphine are almost harmless when injected into the bladder, if the urethra has been tied (*cf.* Macht, 1918). Even salts and water are absorbed poorly.

Ureter and Renal Pelvis.—These absorb fairly well. This enjoins caution in the use of silver salts etc., for skiagraphs (Macht, 1918)

Wounds.—These naturally absorb readily if their circulation is good. This includes abraded surfaces, blisters etc. Old ulcers, with defective circulation, may absorb poorly.

Application to the Skin.—This is practiced especially in the following forms: Ointments and plasters, especially for prolonged contact; liniments, especially for reflex stimulation; watery or alcoholic solutions, watery "washes" or moist dressings, especially for antiseptics; dusting powders; poultices etc. They are generally intended for local actions, for absorption from the skin is poor and uncertain. It is not negligible, however, and systemic effects sometimes arise when they are not desired. The most important use of the skin for systemic therapy is in mercurial inunction. In this case the ointment is vigorously rubbed into the skin, so as to press the liquid mercury into the hair follicles and gland ducts, where it is gradually changed into absorbable compounds.

The lower layers of the skin absorb readily, but the stratum corneum is very little permeable to most substances. Absorption is therefore greater where the epidermis is thin, in the axilla, loins, and the inner surface of the arms and thighs. The permeability also increases if the epidermis is saturated with water, by prolonged maceration or by perspiration. Increased vascularity of the skin favors absorption by carrying away the absorbed drug and thus maintaining a steeper concentration-gradient. Oils and ointments delay the absorption of fat-soluble substances, such as phenol, mustard oil, or dichlordiethyl sulphide, analogous to the partition of a substance between good and poor solvents in a test tube (Sollmann, 1918). The influence of the ointment base varies, therefore, according to the substance (Sauerland, 1912).

CONDITIONS INFLUENCING ABSORPTION

The time required for absorption into the body and into the cells ranges from a few seconds (*e.g.*, hydrocyanic acid), to several weeks (*e.g.*, lead). The rapidity of absorption depends upon the nature of the drug, the place of administration, and a number of accessory factors. The place of administration has been discussed in the preceding section.

Solubility.—Only soluble drugs can be absorbed (except the small quantities taken up by phagocytosis); but the solubility in the protein containing fluids of the body is not necessarily the same as the solubility in water. The solubility may also be modified by chemical changes produced by the digestive or tissue juices.

Solid Substances.—These are practically unabsorbable from the alimentary tract, although Koellicker and many others, on feeding rabbits with carbon, found particles in the prevertebral and mesenteric ganglia.

There is always considerable uncertainty in the absorption of solid substances, even when they are soluble. They should therefore be avoided unless a very slow action is desired.

Influence of Colloids, Etc.—Oil, gums, extractives, kaolin and other colloids hinder absorption, partly by adsorption of the drug, partly by hindering its access to the absorbing surface. The presence of food in the alimentary canal has a similar action. The isolated active constituents (alkaloids, etc.) are preferred if a quick systemic action is desired, whilst the galenic preparations (extracts, tinctures, pills, etc.) are used for local effect. In case a crude drug contains several active ingredients, the employment of the isolated constituents also gives more definite results.

Fuller's Earth on Alkaloids.—Fuller's earth (hydrous aluminum silicate) has a high adsorbing power, especially for alkaloids—varying, however, in degree with different samples (Lloyd, 1916; Fantus, 1915; Seidell, 1918). McGuigan, 1914, found that this renders strychnine insoluble in acid fluids, so that the bitter taste develops quite slowly; and that it delays and diminishes the tetanic action in frogs. Fantus, 1915, finds that the combination is not dissolved in the stomach, but dissociates gradually in the intestines. He also investigated the suitability of the earth as alkaloidal antidote, and found it very limited. It is somewhat improved by the addition of tartaric acid or acid sodium phosphate; it is highest against morphine, cocaine, nicotine and ipecac; and least efficient against strychnine, aconitine and colchicine. The effects of kaolin and related substances were also investigated by Friedberger and Tsuneoka, 1913.

Clowes and Walters, 1920, claim that the fuller's earth adsorbate is not broken up by sodium bicarbonate as assumed by the other authors; but that this requires the presence of soap or other unnamed constituents of protoplasm. Sollmann had found that bile salts, whose general properties resemble those of soaps, do not liberate demonstrable quantities of emetine.

Sabbatani, 1913, found considerable antagonism between strychnine and colloidal carbon when mixed *in vitro*. The intravenous injection of the carbon also furnished some protection against the oral administration of strychnine; but this was too uncertain for practical application.

v. Paulucci, 1915, showed that fatty substances (including petrolatum) diminish the toxicity of strychnine, both hypodermically and with direct application to the nerve centers.

Concentration.—The absorption varies generally in the same direction as the concentration, especially for hypodermic injections; but the relation is not a simple one. Absorption tends also to increase with the *extent of absorbing surface* (*e.g.*, by making multiple hypodermic injections). This seems to be less important in the intestines (Sollmann and Hanzlik, 1911–1913).

Changes of the Absorbing Cell.—In the alimentary canal, injury to the absorbing cell may either facilitate or hinder absorption; astringents tend to have the latter effect, corrosives and simple irritants the former.

Sollmann and Hanzlik found that phenol, alcohol, iodide, and probably other substances tend to inhibit their own absorption; so that the absorption, at first very rapid, is promptly slowed.

Circulation.—The rapidity of absorption is proportional to the rapidity with which the drug is removed; just as a burning lamp-wick absorbs the oil more quickly (Mialhe). It therefore increases with the rapidity of the circulation and of the lymph flow. Active hyperemia (hot air; Klapp, 1901) and hemorrhage hasten absorption; while it is delayed by venous stasis, passive congestion, deficient heart action, vasoconstriction, catarrh, etc. Increase of lymph flow, by moderate *distention* and *massage* also quickens absorption. Excessive distention diminishes absorption by slowing the local lymph flow (Hamburger, 1907).

Absorption in Absence of Circulation.—Considerable absorption occurs when the circulation has stopped. Thus, strychnine and morphine are absorbed by frogs with ligated hearts, producing interesting modifications in their actions (Meltzer, 1911–

1913). Abel, 1912, and Abel and Turner, 1914, believed that the solutions in cardiectomized frogs are circulated by the lymph hearts; but Meltzer, 1914, Joseph, 1914 and Githens and Meltzer, 1915, affirm that general effects from the local injection of strychnine, fuchsin or epinephrine may occur even when all the lymph hearts are definitely excluded, the absorption occurring through the lymph spaces.

The absorption in frogs is delayed by destruction of the spinal cord (Filippi, 1912). *Considerable absorption occurs also in dead animals* (Sollmann and Hanzlik, 1913), probably by diffusion.

Absorption by Blood and Lymph.—Most soluble substances are absorbed from the alimentary canal by the blood, rather than the lymph. This also holds for the serous cavities; methylene blue injected into the peritoneum or pleura, for instance, appears in the urine before it is seen in the thoracic duct (Starling and Tubby). A few drugs, however, take the lymphatic path. Tetanus and diphtheria toxin, and perhaps other toxins, are absorbed from the local injections by the nerve sheaths, and reach the central nervous system along these (Meyer and Ransom, 1903; Meyer, 1915; C. W. Field, 1907). These toxins are more active on hypodermic or intramuscular than on intravenous injection, since apparently they reach the nerve centers in more concentrated form by the lymph than by the blood.

DISTRIBUTION AND CHANGES IN THE TISSUES

Sojourn in the Blood.—The passage of absorbed or injected substances from the blood into the tissues is a very rapid process for diffusible substances, and materially slower for colloids.

Masoin (1903) found the time which elapses before just toxic doses disappear practically completely from the blood, after intravenous injection, to be for arsenic, nine-tenths to thirty seconds; cyanides, two to six minutes; diphtheria toxin, four minutes; antitoxin, several hours.

Sojourn of Dyes in Blood-stream.—This has been investigated in the development of methods for measuring the blood volume. One group remains in the plasma for long periods; another group is excreted rapidly by the urine; and a third group disappears from the plasma, but is not excreted by the kidneys. These groups have no apparent relation to the chemical structure (Dawson et al. 1920).

Distribution of Drugs Within the Body.—Drugs are not distributed uniformly, but accumulate especially in certain cells, according to their permeability and physical and chemical affinities. This influences their action; either by bringing them in contact with reactive tissues, or by storing them in places where they may be inactive. The distribution has been studied in relatively few cases, especially for inorganic poisons; but the data are not sufficient to permit generalizations. The distribution appears to be altered by disease; *e.g.*, degenerating tissue takes up more iodide, etc.

Storage Places.—The chlorides, bromides, and related ions accumulate in all organs, but mainly in the skin and blood. The thyroid stores a relatively high percentage of iodine as iodothyrin. The bones retain the earthy metals and fluoride. The heavy metals are deposited as loose organic compounds, especially in the liver and spleen; mercury as a loose globulin compound; arsenic as a more stable nuclein combination (Vamossy, 1905). The iron deposits serve as a reserve stock of this metal. Little is known about the distribution of organic poisons, mainly for want of suitable assay methods.

Chemic Changes in Drugs.—The majority of poisons are more or less altered in the body, and generally rendered less harmful. This is effected by the oxidation, reduction, hydration or dehydration, or other decomposition of the poison, or by the storage of the poison in certain organs, or by its combination with other substances which render it harmless. This process of disintoxication is of great practical importance. It makes it necessary to administer the drugs progressively in order to maintain their effect; it often requires the use of continuously increasing

doses as the power of disintoxication becomes more developed; and were it not for the power of the body to destroy or remove poisons, and thereby to recover from their action, all therapeutic use of drugs would be impossible.

On the other hand, the alteration of the drug by the body may result in a more toxic substance, as in the case of the nitriles; or may render it more effective therapeutically as with arsphenamine.

Decomposition by Digestion.—The digestive juices destroy some organic poisons by hydrolytic cleavage; especially the proteins, toxins and antitoxins, and the glucosides. On the other hand, they are necessary to saponify and liberate the active constituents of insoluble esters, *e.g.*, phenyl salicylate. The acidity of the gastric juice is important for the solution of bases. It also often splits off acyl groups.

Decomposition in Tissues.—Strychnine and many other poisons are partly oxidized in the body. Morphine is largely destroyed, especially by those accustomed to its use. Reid Hunt (1905) has shown that feeding with *thyroid* markedly diminished the toxicity of acetonitrile, by preventing its conversion into cyanide. The resistance to morphine is also modified. It has been claimed that excision of the thyroids increases the toxicity of a number of other poisons; but Lerda and Diez, 1905, obtained negative results with caffeine, strychnine, urine, and tetanus and diphtheria toxin. Organic compounds of metals (cacodyl, etc.) only develop the metal action after oxidation. Many organic acids (citric, etc.), alcohol and formaldehyde, are oxidized, and thus disintoxicated. Methenamine is activated by the liberation of formaldehyde in acid urines. The benzol ring is very resistant, most of the changes occurring in the side-chains.

Disintoxication by the Liver.—This is believed to be especially active in disintoxication, partly by destroying, but particularly by storing poisons, so that the same dose is much less effective (perhaps one-half) when given by the mesenteric, than by the jugular vein. This has been demonstrated for curare, strychnine, morphine, cocaine, veratrine, quinine, atropine, and the metals. Perfusion of alkaloids, glucosides, toxins, barium, etc., through excised liver, also decreases their toxicity (Woronzow, 1912). Liver emulsions seem to be less active. They did not destroy strychnine, but attacked caffeine (Petron, 1905). Experiments with Eck's fistula gave rather negative results (Rothberger and Winterberg, 1905).

Other Organs.—Perfusion through excised *muscle* aso produced disintoxication, but weaker than the liver, with chloral, atropine, physostigmine, curare and alcohol, not with muscarine and ricin (Woronzow, 1912). Excision of the *spleen* is said to increase the toxicity of most alkaloids, but not all. The *phagocytes* accumulate and thus disintoxicate poisons, especially colloids. The *serum* of atropine-resistant animals destroys atropine.

Disintoxication by Adsorption.—The disintoxication is sometimes apparently an adsorption phenomenon. For instance, pilocarpine is detoxicated for excised intestine by digestion with serum; but may be recovered from this in fully active form by extraction with acid alcohol, so that it was not destroyed. The nature of the adsorbing substance is not known. It is abundant in rabbit serum, less in that of cats or oxen, and is absent from dog's blood (v. Leeuwen, 1918, Beutner, 1925).

Disintoxication by Combination.—Phenols and other aromatic compounds are rendered less toxic by combining with sulphates; many metals by the proteins; toxins by antitoxins; acids by alkalies; aldehydes, camphor, chloral and ethereal oils by glycuronic acid; cyanides by sulphur; benzoic acid by glycocoll; etc. The extent of the disintoxication depends upon the activity of the metabolic processes which are concerned, or on the amount of neutralizing substance present in the body.

THE EXCRETION OF DRUGS

Channels of Excretion.—This occurs mainly through the urine and feces, and with volatile drugs through the lungs. The sweat and, indeed, all the secretions play a minor part. The relative importance of the different channels varies for each drug, the reasons being but little understood. The rapidity is proportional to the circulation and to the functional activity of the excretory organs, and may be increased by the factors which stimulate these.

The excretion of certain drugs appears to be limited by their existing in the body in the form of combinations. The elimination of these is favored by substances which displace them from the compounds. This is probably the explanation of the increased excretion of iodides on the administration of chlorides, and possibly of the favorable effect of iodides in chronic poisoning by metals.

Excretion of Sweat.—A considerable number of drugs are thus excreted (iodides, bromides, borates, phenol, salicylates, antipyrine, methylene blue, As, Hg). The quantities are too small to make them significant for elimination, but they may help to explain exanthemata.

Excretion by Saliva.—This is rather limited, and is only important for the haloids (iodides) thiocyanates, K and NH_4, Hg and Pb, menthol and guaiacol, methenamine, and some alkaloids (morphine and quinine). The excretion generally begins within twenty minutes and may last over nine hours (Howe, 1912).

Passage into Cerebro-spinal Fluid.—Inorganic substances are excreted into this only in a slight degree; iodides and bromides are generally present. Many organic substances pass into it much more freely. Alcohol, chloroform, acetone and methenamine occur constantly in about one-third the concentration of serum (Hald, 1911).

Aniline dyes are not generally found in the cerebro-spinal fluid or in the gray matter after intravenous injection. Those that are liposoluble are found in the gray matter.

The passage into the cerebro-spinal fluid varies also with the species. Picric acid penetrates in dogs, cats and guinea pigs, but not in rabbits (L. Stern and Gautier, 1918).

Passage to Fetus.—The more important drugs which have been demonstrated are: ferrocyanide (Mayer, 1871); chloroform, ether, CO, ethyl bromide, atropine, morphine, scopolamine, chloral, salicyl, quinine, benzoic acid, phlorhizin, alcohol, nitrate, urea, methylene blue, As, Hg, KI, KBr (Kehrer, 1907).

Toward colloids, the placenta acts as an ultrafilter; so that colloidal dyes, and presumably proteins, do not pass into the fetal circulation (Shimidzu, 1923).

DOSAGE (POSOLOGY)

Definition.—Drugs are administered to produce a desired effect, and the dose must be sufficient for this purpose, and neither too small, nor too large. Since the effect is influenced by numerous conditions, it is impossible to state exact doses for any drug; experience is the only safe guide. However, the doses vary under ordinary conditions only within rather narrow limits, so that it is feasible to state the *customary* or *average dose*, as is done in the U.S.P. and in this book; *i.e.* the dosage which will ordinarily produce the typical effects. Unless otherwise stated, these doses apply to adults of average size, and to oral administration.

The "*maximum dose*" signifies the largest dose which can be safely used in ordinary cases; the "*minimum dose*" is the smallest dose which produces therapeutic effects; a "*toxic dose*" is one which produces dangerous effects; the "*just fatal dose*" is that which is just sufficient to cause death; the "*physiologic dose*" (a rather indefinite term), is used in physiologic experiments on animals.

Variations According to Administration.—The different methods of administration, by altering the rapidity of absorption, produce quantitative differences in the effects, and therefore in the dosage. Since these vary with each drug, they must be determined by observation. General ratios of oral, rectal and hypodermic doses, supposed to apply more or less to all drugs, are dangerous (Hatcher, 1910; Hatcher and Eggleston, 1914).

The same dose acts the more profoundly, the more rapidly it is introduced; mainly because there is less excretion and destruction before the full dose has entered; also because it reaches the heart and other centers before being distributed through the body. This must be taken into account in fixing the minimal fatal dose. Extremely rapid intravenous injection may simulate a higher fatal dose, if death occurs during the

injection; because in this case really more poison may have been administered than was necessary for death (I. Simon, 1905).

Action and Dose.—With some drugs, the fatal and active dose are far apart (atropine); with others, they are close together (strychnine). The distance may vary even for different actions of the same drug with the delicacy of observing the active dose.

Daily Dose.—The single doses are usually calculated on the assumption that sufficient time is allowed to elapse between the doses for the greater part of the drug to be excreted. This constitutes a *periodic medication*. The exact time varies of course with the nature of the drug, but in most cases the drug is administered three or four times a day; so that the *daily dose* is about three or four times the single dose. If a *continuous action* is desired, correspondingly smaller doses are given at shorter intervals.

Repetition of Dose.—Cash, 1908, found that doses of indaconitine, repeated at sufficiently close intervals, gave imperfect summation of the temperature action; but if the interval exceeded two hours, with doses less than one-half fatal, the later doses produced actually less effect.

Effect of Weight.—Other things being equal, the effect of a given dose is inversely proportional to the weight of the individual (exclusive of the adipose tissue). It is rarely necessary to make allowance for the weight in adults (twenty to sixty years), but it may be used for calculating the doses for children.

Body Surface.—This is regarded by some as a more accurate although less convenient index of the dose (Moore, 1909; Dreyer & Walker, 1914); but the subject is in dispute (Kisskalt, 1915).

Calculation of Doses for Children.—In most cases, the adult dose is reduced in simple proportion to the weight of the child—either by direct calculation, or by the use of empiric rules based on averages, as described below. The dosage so obtained is generally sufficiently exact. It is inadmissible only with extremely young children; and with drugs the action of which is influenced specifically by age.

Clark's Rule.—Multiply the adult dose with the weight of the child (in pounds) and divide by 150 (the weight of the average adult). This rule gives the most exact results.

Cowling's Rule.—Multiply the adult dose with the age of the child at the next birthday, and divide by the adult age, taken as twenty-four. *F.i.*, the dose for a child of three years would be $\frac{4}{24} = \frac{1}{6}$ of the adult dose. This rule is simple, easily remembered, and gives data agreeing sufficiently well with the average weight curve; more accurately than Young's Rule. The results are rather too low, below four years and above fifteen years, but the error is on the safe side.

Young's Rule.—Multiply the adult dose with the age of the child (in years), and divide by the age plus 12. *F.i.*, the dose for a child of three years would be $\frac{3}{15} = \frac{1}{5}$. As compared with Cowling's Rule, it gives somewhat higher doses below twelve years, and somewhat lower above this age.

Fried's Rule for Infants.—Divide the age in months by 150 and multiply it by the adult dose; *f.i.*, for a baby of five months, the dose would be $\frac{5}{150} = \frac{1}{30}$.

The dose for aged people is generally taken as somewhat less than that for adults. Above sixty years, the adult dose is reduced to four-fifths or two-thirds; and in extreme senility, to one-half.

Specific Influence of Age on Drug-action.—These (*i.e.*, apart from the difference due to weight) are known definitely only for a few drugs. *Children* are comparatively tolerant to cathartics, strychnine, iodides, iron, belladonna, calomel, digitalis and sparteine (A. Jacobi, 1907). *Old age* is generally less resistant to drugs; purgatives and emetics are especially debilitating. The frequent existence of atheroma makes it dangerous to use drugs which raise the blood pressure, directly or indirectly.

Influence of Sex.—Women usually require somewhat smaller doses than men (one-half to four-fifths). The greater susceptibility is in large part due to the lesser weight, but in part also to the anatomic and functional peculiarities. The influences of sex are of course most pronounced with drugs which act on the generative organs. **Pregnancy** also modifies the action of drugs, and contraindicates the use of irritant cathartics (because of the danger of inducing abortion) and of irritant diuretics (on account of the tendency to nephritis), etc.

INFLUENCE OF CONDITIONS ON DRUG ACTIONS

Pharmacologic reactions vary with the concentration of the drug and with the excitability of the tissues. The latter is influenced by a number of physiologic and pathologic conditions; and among the latter, by the simultaneous action of other drugs.

Quantitative Relation of Concentration and Action.—The pharmacologic response naturally tends to increase with the concentration of the drug; but the increase is not generally in simple proportion. There is usually a "minimal threshold," all concentrations below this being apparently ineffective. At the other extreme, once the "maximal response" has been reached, further increase of concentration can produce no further effect. Between these points, every increase of concentration increases the action, generally as a logarithmic function; *i.e.*, the increment being the greater the lower the original concentration, in accordance with the Weber-Fechner law of stimulation.

For instance, when the concentration of ouabain was doubled from 0.00125 to 0.0025, the action was increased 4.6 times; when the concentration was doubled from 0.005 to 0.01, the action increased only 1.28 times (Sollmann, Mendenhall and Stingel, 1915; the paper also discusses the reasons for the phenomenon). Data on the concentration-relations of other pharmacologic phenomena are given by Shakell, 1924.

The relation to the concentration becomes complicated if the drug produces several effects with different optima; for instance if the higher concentrations produce injury. Sometimes it appears as if the drug acted only while passing through the cell-membrane, a phenomenon that has been termed "*exodic gradient*" (Straub, 1907; Trendelenburg, 1912; Kuyer and Wijsenbeek, 1913); but the observations could perhaps be explained by changes in excitability produced by increasing concentrations of the drug.

Temperature.—This has marked effects on pharmacologic reactions, seen especially in cold-blooded animals and in excised organs.

In cold-blooded animals, digitalis, veratrine, nicotine, strychnine, tetanus toxin, chloral, and alcohol, are rendered more active, morphine and curare, less active, by raising the temperature. The temperature quotient of strychnine was investigated by Schlomovitz and Chase, 1916.

The influence is especially marked with poisons that have to undergo a transformation in the body. At 37°C., the susceptibility of frogs to atoxyl is increased 12 times, that for colchicine 50 times, above ordinary room temperature. With muscles,

the activity of drugs increases in a mathematical ratio with the temperature within certain limits (Veley and Waller, 1910).

The temperature relations of digitaloids are fully discussed by Sollmann, Mendenhall and Stingel, 1915.

In mammals, cooling generally increases toxicity by adding its direct depressant action.

Temperature on Spinal Reflexes.—In decapitated *cats*, reflexes are optimal at 38°C.; but the changes are very slight between 35 and 37°. In *frogs*, the optimal temperature for reflexes is 5° for winter-frogs, 6.8° for summer-frogs. A second optimum is reached between 19 and 21°; but this is much less efficient than the first optimum (van Leeuwen and van der Made, 1916).

Seasonal Variations.—The susceptibility of animals to a number of poisons varies considerably with the season. With cold-blooded animals, this would be referred mainly to differences of temperature; but considerable variations exist also in mammals. Guinea pigs, *f.i.*, are more resistant to ouabain, and less resistant to acetonitrile and diphtheria toxin during November to January than in the spring and summer months (Haskell, 1912).

Seasonal changes in internal secretions, connected with the sexual activity, probably play a prominent part. The diet is also an important factor.

Diet.—This has a marked effect on the resistance of animals to many poisons (Hunt, 1910; Opie and Alford, 1914); but little is known of this in man.

The people of the undernourished war-countries were said to show greater susceptibility to the toxic manifestations of mercury and arsphenamine; to the narcotic action of morphine, and to cutaneous reactions for various drugs (Zernick, 1919; Rumpel, 1919).

The calcium content is important in influencing cutaneous irritation (Luithlen, 1911, 1912). Barium is better absorbed from a Ca-poor diet (Alsberg and Black, 1912).

The acid-base content of the food is also an important factor, especially in relation to renal irritations (Salant and Bengis, 1917; Salant and Swanson, 1917; MacNider).

Ion-ratios.—The responses of excised or perfused tissues especially to the autonomic poisons, are greatly modified by the hydrogen-ion concentration and the ratio of calcium, potassium and magnesium ions (Salant, 1924). They are of minor importance in the living body, which does not readily change its normal ion-ratios.

Sensitization by Colloids.—The effects of autonomic drugs are generally greatly enhanced by the previous exposure of the excised organs to colloids or colloidal precipitants (Thienes, 1926).

The Combined Action of Drugs.—The effects of drugs are also influenced by the unusual conditions induced by the simultaneous administration or presence of other drugs. A quantitative change may occur either in the sense of increasing the efficiency (synergism), or of diminishing it (antagonism). There may also be qualitative changes. In other cases, new actions are developed by the reaction of the drugs on each other, with the production of new compounds. For instance, the presence of acids renders the basic salts of bismuth soluble and toxic; oxidizing substances may liberate iodine from iodides; the iodides also decompose calomel and render it irritant.

Antagonism of action is employed in the treatment of poisoning; or sometimes to remove undesired side effects. When it interferes with desired effects, it constitutes "*therapeutic incompatibility.*"

Combination Therapy.—Synergism is utilized to secure the summation of the desirable effects of several drugs, whilst the side actions are not increased or may even be neutralized. The efficiency itself may be increased, especially when the drugs attack a given cell or function simultaneously by several different mechanisms. Chemo-therapy has furnished some illustrations of this (Ehrlich, 1909). Formerly, combinations of drugs were very popular, but on the empiric principle of the shot-gun mixture—that of many ingredients, some at least might fit the disease. Such indiscriminate mixtures are not scientific. It is better to employ the fewest possible drugs, until it has actually been shown that combinations give superior results in the particular condition. In giving

several drugs of similar actions, the dosage of each must be correspondingly reduced.

Variations of Combined Action.—When several drugs are administered together, each may act independently, as if it were present alone. The result would then be a *simple algebraic summation* of the effects, either synergistic or antagonistic. In many cases, however, the combined action is greater or smaller than would be calculated (*potentiated* and *deficient summation*). The relations may differ entirely according to dosage.

F.i., stimulants are antagonistic to depressants only in small doses. Large doses often become synergistic, the depression being greater than if the depressant were used alone. Instances of this are atropine and pilocarpine on embryonal growth (Sollmann, 1904); caffeine and alcohol toxicity, (Pilcher, 1912); atropine and physostigmine toxicity (Fraser); Fothergill gives other interesting examples of antagonism.

Sometimes, an action develops only in the presence of another drug; *f.i.*, pilocarpine provokes the action of minute doses of atropine on the intestine.

Instances of Synergism.—The best-studied examples are from the group of narcotics. The simple lipolytic narcotics (alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc.) show practically only simple summation; but the addition of the alkaloidal narcotics (morphine and scopolamine) gives considerable potentiation (Knell, 1907; Fuehner, 1911; Kochmann and pupils, 1913). Bromides give simple summation with lipolytic and alkaloidal narcotics (Klammer, 1913). The different opium alkaloids potentiate each other in interesting ways (Straub, 1913; Macht). The organic local anesthetics do not usually potentiate (Schmid, 1913). Fuehner, 1912, has worked out the summation of hemolytic agents.

Mechanisms of Potentiation.—There are several possible explanations, but few definite data. One drug could modify the penetration of another. Fuehner, 1913, showed that this is true of the solubility coefficient of the narcotics; or it might alter the chemic affinity, either by acting as an amboceptor, or by closing the combining groups of the cell or of the drug (antitoxins); or it might attack the cell from a different point.

Mansfield and Hamburger, 1915, believe that magnesium potentiates urethane; and that ether potentiates chloral or morphine, by favoring the distribution of these agents in the nervous system; for they find that the augmented action of the combinations persists after the magnesium is neutralized by calcium; or after the ether has been eliminated.

Those interested in summation and antagonism should read Chapter VIII of Verworn's "Erregung und Laehmung."

Buergi's Law.—Buergi, 1910–1912, proposed a universal explanation of synergism but his generalization is doubtless too sweeping. He announced that potentiation occurs, always and only, when two drugs have different points of attack in the cell; because two different receptors could take up more poison in a given time than could a single receptor from the double quantity of a single drug. Fuehner, 1912; Issekutz, 1913; Zorn, 1913, and others have pointed out numerous important exceptions to this "law." It is certainly not universally applicable.

Influence of Pathologic States.—The effects of drugs in disease may differ materially from those on healthy animals. The pathologic conditions may diminish absorption (diarrhea) or increase it (corrosion); they may hasten the destruction of the poison (alcohol produces less intoxication in fever); or they may alter the effects entirely. Some of these modifications are readily explained by the functional or anatomic changes of disease; others are obscure.

The antipyretics reduce the temperature in hyperpyrexia, but do not affect it when it is normal; digitalis is an efficient diuretic in cardiac disease, but not in health; the antiseptics and antitoxins are active only in infections, etc. Numerous other instances may be found in the papers of Salant, 1911, and Wallace, 1912.

Pathologic conditions which modify *absorption and excretion* are of particular practical importance: Suppression of urine, as by nephritis, may lead to toxic symptoms from drugs or doses which are ordinarily harmless. The general reduction of vitality, the "*lowered resisting power*," which is so common in many diseases is similarly impor-

tant. As an instance of such modifications, the investigations of Lusini and Sebastiani, 1906, may be quoted. They found the absorptions of poisons hastened immediately after *hemorrhage* but not later. The toxic symptoms were not modified. The resistance was found lowered to a varying degree for different poisons: Most for strychnine, less for veratrine, and not at all for physostigmine. Wiggers, 1910, found that severe hemorrhage paralyzes the vagus center and thus alters the response of the heart-rate to epinephrine, digitalis and nitrite.

Inflamed Vessels.—These react abnormally. Eskin, 1914, found constrictor drugs generally less and dilator drugs more effective. Epinephrine often produced dilation, whilst caffeine, which normally dilates, constricted the inflamed vessels of rabbit's ear.

Diseased intestines allow a much more rapid diffusion of proteins, toxins and ferments than healthy intestine (Mayerhofer and Pribram, 1909).

The distribution of the drugs in the body may be different in disease and health. This is best illustrated by fluorescein (see Index).

Iodide and many dyes tend to accumulate in the necrotic areas of tuberculosis, tumors, etc. (Weil, 1916; Cecil and Weil, 1917).

Cumulative Action.—This is said to exist when the continuation of a given dose of a drug produces greater effects than the first doses. It may be due to an actual accumulation of the drug, absorption being greater than the capacity for excretion; or it may be due to the summation of effects, when the changes brought about by the first doses persist; the drug may use up some substance required for its disintoxication (phenol); or there may be general decrease of resistance.

Inconstant absorption is a frequent cause of apparent cumulative action. Successive doses of the drug may lie unabsorbed in the alimentary canal, to be finally taken into the system *in toto* when the conditions are favorable to absorption. This explains that the greatest individual variability to toxic doses exists precisely for those drugs which are absorbed with the greatest difficulty.

Irregularities of Excretion (nephritis, etc.) are also favorable to the development of cumulative effects.

"Education."—It is sometimes noted that effects are more easily reproduced after they have once been induced. This is seen particularly in drugs acting upon the central nervous system. It is claimed, *e.g.*, that the susceptibility to strychnine increases with its administration, and it would seem that this is caused by the central nervous system becoming educated to the stimulating actions and responding to them more readily.

Tolerance.—This may be due to non-absorption, to rapid elimination, to the neutralization or destruction of the poison, or to anatomic peculiarities. Many cases can not be explained in this manner, and must be assumed to be functional (the "histogenetic" immunity of Behring). The tolerance is rarely absolute, so that it is scarcely correct to speak of "immunity." (Critical review of the literature of tolerance, Heger and Zunz, 1914.)

Habituation.—Tolerance may be congenital, or it may be developed by the repeated administration of the poison. This habituation may be functional (alcohol, caffeine, nicotine); or it may be due to diminished absorption (arsenic) or increased elimination (atropine in cats); or to increased destruction of the poison (morphine); or to the production of antibodies (toxins). The tolerance is usually limited, not absolute.

In the case of the habit-producing drugs, the tolerance is largely psychic: The nervous centers learn to modify their reactions so as to adapt them to the drug-environment. When this environment is abruptly altered by the withdrawal of the drug, there is generally extreme discomfort, resulting in craving and great nervousness, constituting "abstinence symptoms." Functional habituation, when acquired for a particular drug, may hold also for other drugs having a similar action. A habitual drunkard, *e.g.*, is resistant to the general anesthetics; morphinists are said to be more tolerant to cocaine (Chouppe, 1889); etc.

Hausmann, 1907, and Santesson, 1912, give reviews of the data on habituation.

Antitoxin formation is a conspicuous instance of acquired tolerance. It was supposed to be confined to proteins, but seems to exist also toward certain glucosides (toadstools, and poison ivy, Ford, 1909; snake venom, Faust, 1911). It does not occur with alkaloids or any of the simpler poisons.

Acquired Immunity in Protozoa.—This has a practical as well as theoretic bearing on chemotherapy, and has been investigated by Ehrlich, 1909, and Neuhaus, 1910. These organisms acquire immunity for several groups of poisons—metals and dyes—the tolerance induced by one drug applying to other chemically related drugs, but not to the other groups. The immunity when once induced, is transmitted unlimited from generation to generation. It is perhaps due to diminished affinity of the protoplasm for the poison; but the adaptation may consist merely in the selective propagation of the more resistant individuals; *i.e.* in the "survival of the fittest." With alkaloids, Prowazek, 1910, found that different individuals, even in the progeny of a single parent, show varying resistance to the same alkaloid. He also found that lecithin protects against the alkaloids.

Idiosyncrasy.—This term (from ἴδιος one's own, and σύνκρασις a blending) is applied to peculiar, exceptional reactions to the effects of drugs. They may consist in quantitative hypersusceptibility to the ordinary actions of the drug. Such hypersusceptibility is especially conspicuous if it emphasizes a side-action that is ordinarily negligible. Neurotic individuals are subject to psychic exaggeration or modification of drug effects through fright, excitement, or suggestion.

Allergic hypersusceptibility is a special type of idiosyncrasy in which the patient reacts to special substances, foods or drugs by irritative edema and spasm of smooth muscle, urticaria, bronchial asthma and collapse. It is generally hereditary, but not congenital; *i.e.*, it may not manifest itself till later in life. It resides in the tissues, so that it cannot be transferred by the blood-serum. Allergic hypersusceptibility may be induced in excised tissues by treatment with colloidal precipitants (Thienes, 1926).

Impurities of Drugs.—Abnormal reactions may sometimes be due to the presence of impurities. It is rather doubtful, however, whether these impurities have the importance which is often assigned to them. Whilst it is desirable that drugs should be as pure as it is practical to make them, minimal amounts of foreign substances can not be said to be very objectionable, unless they are particularly poisonous. The pharmacopeias have taken a wise stand in this matter by permitting the presence of small amounts of such innocuous impurities which it would be very difficult and costly to remove.

Racial Idiosyncrasy in Animals.—Different species of animals often vary in their reaction (see Kirk, 1923). This can usually be explained by *differences in the physiologic functions.* For instance, the cerebral actions are usually the more pronounced, the more highly the central nervous system is developed; whereas spinal actions predominate in the lower vertebrates. Rodents are incapable of vomiting and therefore do not respond to emetics. Atropine quickens the heart of the dog, but not that of the rabbit, because it acts by paralyzing the vagus, which is not tonically active in the rabbit. The dog-fish, which is more or less resistant to nephrotoxic poisons, normally excretes urea and probably other metabolic products mainly by the intestines and bile (Denis, 1913).

Natural resistance is often due to the destruction of the poison, *f.i.*, that of atropine by the serum of rabbits, etc. The destructive mechanism may be greatly increased by habituation; *f.i.*, with morphine. Differences of absorption and excretion also come into play.

There are still a number of differences which *can not yet be explained on a physiologic basis.* These must be referred to our ignorance of the physiologic differences which are

involved. The *hedgehog* has a high unexplained resistance to many poisons; morphine, atropine, nicotine, cyanide, cantharides, arsenite, diphtheria and tetanus toxins; not for strychnine (Strubell, 1909; Willberg, 1913).

Even the same organs in different classes of animals may show unexplained differences. Thus, Gunn, 1909, claims that apocodeine, quinine, and yohimbine, which cause vasodilation in mammals constrict the blood vessels in frogs—both peripherally. Characteristic differences in epinephrine are well known; but the mechanism of these is explained by differences in innervation.

Individual Idiosyncrasy in Animals.—In animals, as well as in man, peculiarities exist in different individuals of the same species. *Qualitative differences* are seen particularly in the action of Cannabis on dogs.

Instances of *quantitative differences* are very numerous:

In a large series of experiments with toxic doses of drugs on animals the author has found that there is a fair degree of uniformity in the proportion of animals which die with a given dose. Thus, certain limits can be found inside of which, out of five animals three will always die. These limits vary from 0.5 per cent. (strychnine) to 25 per cent. (ergot), but are usually comprised within from 5 per cent. to 10 per cent.

On the other hand, the susceptibility of any one animal is subject to greater possible variations; *e.g.*, with a given preparation of digitalis, 0.6 mg. per gram will always kill three guinea pigs out of five. But in a large series of experiments, a number of animals will be found which will die of doses as small as 0.4 mg., while others will die only when 0.9 mg. is reached. Whether these comparatively immune animals always enjoy this immunity, or whether the condition is only temporary, as well as the influence of age, sex, etc., has not been determined.

These individual differences are still more striking if, instead of observing the toxic doses—*i.e.*, the sum total of the effects—we direct our attention upon some one particular action, *e.g.*, the amount of slowing of the heart or the variation of blood pressure. The differences in this respect are so great qualitatively that it is unsafe to draw conclusions from a single experiment, and it is difficult in these cases to establish any quantitative standard.

THE MANIFESTATIONS OF PHARMACOLOGIC ACTIONS

Modifications of Functions.—Since protoplasm is essentially identical in all cells, the action of pharmacologic agents must also be essentially the same in all situations; but just as quantitative differences exist in the cell, so does the pharmacologic action show quantitative differences and selective properties. As a general rule, the most conspicuous changes occur in the most conspicuous function of the cell—partly because these are the most readily appreciated, but partly also because specialized functions are the most complex and hence the most sensitive.

Pharmacologic agents do not create new functions in a cell or tissue; they can only modify existing functions, or at most make evident functions which have previously been latent. The functions of a cell may be increased or diminished, resulting in *stimulation* or *depression*. Since there are also structures the stimulation of which would lead to an inhibition of other structures, an actual increase of function is sometimes distinguished as *augmentation*. A very violent stimulation passes usually into injury; such injurious stimulation is called *irritation*. Moderate, but prolonged, stimulation also passes into depression, either by the disappearance of food substances (*exhaustion*), or by actual injury to the structure (*fatigue*). If the depression is so great that the given function has disappeared, the condition is called *paralysis;* if all the functions are abolished, there is *death*.

The greater number of pharmacologic agents produce at first a stimulation, which is followed in larger doses by a depression. In this respect the differences between the different poisons are again mainly quantitative.

The so-called "stimulants" produce a very strong and prolonged stimulation, the depression being produced only by relatively large doses.

The "depressants," on the other hand, cause only a slight stimulation, which passes readily into depression. Indeed, with some depressants, no stimulation whatever exists. It is very rare that a depression precedes a stimulation; when this occurs, the action is presumably on different structures.

Selective Action.—The actions of drugs are generally much greater on some tissues than on others; *i.e.*, they are selective. The difference may be almost or quite *absolute*, so that the drug acts specifically on one class of cells. This "monotrope" action is especially important in parasiticides, and was Ehrlich's ideal of modern "*chemo-therapy*," the treatment of infections by chemic agents. Antibodies also illustrate a strictly monotropic selective action. With most drugs the differences are merely quantitative or *relative;* a number of structures being affected with various degrees of predilection, which may sometimes shift with changing conditions. The actions on the central and peripheral nervous systems generally belong to this relative type.

Mechanisms of Selective Actions.—These may consist in differences of penetration; of the chemic affinities of the cell; or of sensitiveness of the functions. The details are known only in a few cases.

Selective Absorption.—A drug may act upon a cell without actually penetrating into it; for instance, by exciting the nerves supplying the cell, or more directly, by withdrawing water from the protoplasm; but as a general rule, the poison must be absorbed into the cell or cell-membrane, before it can produce any action. In order that this absorption may take place, the drug must be soluble in the cell contents, and particularly in the cell envelope. The solubility of a substance in protoplasm is not necessarily the same as in water. Indeed, it varies for each kind of cell, and consequently the penetrability of different cells for a given substance may vary greatly.

Whilst the renal cells, for instance, are very permeable for sulphates, the intestinal cells are but slightly permeable. It is in virtue of this peculiarity that cells are capable of preserving their own composition, notwithstanding considerable changes in the fluids in which they are bathed. This fact also explains why a given substance acts much more strongly upon one cell than upon another.

These differences are illustrated strikingly by the distribution of *dyes* in living and dead tissues; or indeed, in unorganized materials. Their behavior has been extensively studied, but as yet without leading to secure general conclusions.

The differences in absorption may be due partly to the cell envelope, partly to the cell contents. Lipoid solvents generally penetrate better than other agents, because of their affinity for the lipoid constituents of the cell membrane. Other agents probably form "solid solutions" with some of the cell constituents; others are attracted by chemic differences—*e.g.*, the basic stains by the acid character of the nuclear chromatin. Adsorption and surface forces probably play an important part.

Selective Absorption into Pathologic Tissues.—The distribution is often modified by conditions—reaction, oxygen, the presence of a second substance, etc. Important differences arise also in diseased conditions, *e.g.*, iodides are taken up in higher concentration by degenerating tissues.

Tuberculous caseous tissue particularly has this property of condensing iodides and dyes, especially those of the safranine and acridine groups (A. Lewis, 1917). Other inflamed tissues and inflammatory products also have a marked tendency to take up dyes (Cecil and Weil, 1917). This can be well demonstrated by the appearance of trypan-red in the aqueous humor, which occurs much more readily when the eye is inflamed, or when physostigmine is applied (P. A. Lewis, 1916).

The feeding of *madder-dye* stains bone and pathological calcareous tissue in vivo; probably by forming calcium alizarate (Macklin, 1917).

Effect of Concentration.—The amount of a drug absorbed into a cell varies generally with the concentration of the drug in the surrounding fluid.

This concentration is greatest at the place where the poison enters and leaves the body, *i.e.*, in the alimentary canal, liver, and kidneys. Differences of blood supply also come into play. The influence of concentration is most readily seen with locally acting drugs.

Chemic Differences.—The various cells differ in their chemic properties, and therefore in their reactions. This is seen most definitely with the antibodies, precipitins, cytolysins, antitoxins, etc., which are supposed to fit especially into certain cells, "as a key is fitted to a special lock." Something of the same kind doubtless applies at least to some of the ordinary poisons, which can unite only to certain side-chains or certain constituents; but little is known of the details. Similar combining properties may make a poison innocuous to certain cells, by leading to its destruction, or binding it into a harmless form. On the other hand, the decomposition may serve to liberate or form an active substance—*f.i.*, formaldehyde from methenamine in acid urines.

Functional Differences.—The cause of selective action lies often in the cells themselves, *the more delicate functions being damaged more readily.* Hence a poison which acts indifferently on all tissues produces always the most conspicuous effect on the central nervous system.

The sensory nerve fibers are uniformly more susceptible than the motor fibers. The heart of the king-crab limulus furnishes a good illustration. Its structures fail in the same order (ganglion, motor nerve-plexus, muscle) in respect to all kinds of injurious agencies, alkaloids, anesthetics and other drugs; heat and cold, etc. (Meek, 1908). Certain cells also accommodate themselves more readily to altered conditions.

CLASSIFICATION OF DRUGS ACCORDING TO SELECTIVE ACTION

Poisons which alter all tissues, and which therefore produce effects at the place where they are applied, are termed "*locally-acting*" drugs. They may produce similar chemic changes in dead tissues. These usually cause inflammation when applied to living tissues, and are then called *irritants* (including simple irritants, corrosives, and astringents). Others lessen inflammation mechanically (emollients and demulcents).

Others act chemically on all living structures, without changing dead tissues; these are termed "*protoplasmic poisons.*"

Poisons which act selectively on a few structures are called "*muscle-nerve poisons.*" They may affect end-organs (sensory endings, gland cells, or striped, smooth, or cardiac muscle); or the nerve-endings; or ganglia; or any part of the central nervous system.

Nerve trunks are so resistant that they are only affected when the poison is applied to them directly. The access of drugs to them is restricted, in intact animals, by their limited blood supply. The nerve fibers are also protected by the slight permeability of their sheath.

Pharmacologic Groups.—Various systems of classifying nerve-poisons have been devised. None is really satisfactory, because most drugs produce several effects which, by their interaction, complicate the subject so that no simple system will apply. With some drugs, one pharmacologic, chemic or physical feature predominates so greatly that they can be separated as fairly distinct groups. However, this is more or less arbitrary and artificial.

Variations in Symptoms.—The selective action of drugs is rarely absolute; even strychnine, a highly selective poison, acts as a general protoplasmic poison when it is directly applied in sufficient concentration.

Often, however, some one action is so predominant that it may be considered as characteristic for the drug. Even in this case, the poison as a rule acts selectively on several structures. This accounts for the great variability which is often seen in the action of the same drug under different conditions. Thus, atropine stimulates the vagus center, but paralyzes the endings: it may therefore cause either a quickening or a slowing of the pulse. Again, through the opposed action of small and large doses, strychnine, *e.g.*, may cause either a stimulation or a paralysis of the vasomotor center. Another frequent cause of variable actions lies in the indirect actions of a drug. A drug which causes convulsions will thereby tend to stimulate the vasomotor center, although its direct action of this center may be depressant.

These variable actions and interactions make the effects of many poisons appear very complicated, although they may prove quite simple on analysis. This analysis is important for a proper understanding of the action, but it is still more important to remember the complex effects which result, for it is with these that the practicing physician has to deal.

Often the pharmacologic action in this sense is not the therapeutic action. An important pharmacologic action of morphine, for instance, is a stimulation of the spinal cord; but no one would think of employing the drug therapeutically for this purpose, since this action is overshadowed by its other effects.

For this reason it would not be a good plan to classify the drugs strictly according to their pharmacologic actions. On the other hand, a *therapeutic classification*, although useful in some respects, is not favorable to a study of the underlying actions of the drugs, and tends to empiricism. The best principle of classification yet devised is that of Buchheim,[1] according to which drugs are grouped according to their principal pharmacologic characters, taking account of all the important actions, as well as of the chemic properties,[2] and in many cases also of the therapeutic uses of the drugs. This is the general plan adopted in this volume.

Definitions of Pharmacologic Terms.—Some rather loosely used pharmacologic terms may be defined in this place, in the sense in which they are generally employed in this volume:

Local actions: produced at the place where the drug is applied; *Remote actions:* occurring in distant parts of the body (may be either systemic or reflex); *Systemic effects* (sometimes called general action): produced after the absorption of the drug into the circulation; *Direct effects* (sometimes called primary): produced by the direct action of the drug on the tissue concerned; *Indirect effects* (sometimes called secondary), are not produced by the action of the drug on the tissue concerned, but by the intervention of some other structures on which the drug acts (*e.g.*, asphyxial convulsions are an indirect effect of asphyxiant poisons); *Reflex effects* are indirect actions arising from local irritation; *Immediate effects* (also sometimes called primary) are the effects resulting at once; *Late effects* are those occurring later; if they are preceded by other (immediate) actions, they are properly called *secondary actions*. *Side actions* are actions which are not desired in the therapeutic use of the drug.

Localization of Action.—The effects of drugs on patients, or in cases of poisoning, are by far too complex to furnish any real insight into the actions which are involved. To attain the object of pharmacology—the explanation of the action of drugs—it is indispensable to simplify

[1] Buchheim may be considered the founder of modern pharmacology, by the establishment of the first pharmacologic laboratory, at Dorpat in 1856.

[2] Drugs of very different chemic character often appear to have identical actions. Thus the action of strychnine resembles that of tetanus toxin, arsenic that of cholera, barium that of digitalis. In some cases the action may be supposed to be really identical, but in others the resemblance is merely superficial.

the conditions as much as possible, and to make the functions, which are to be studied, accessible to measurement, and if feasible, to graphic representation. The methods of experimental physiology are employed for this purpose.

The Study of Isolated Structures.—To eliminate the complications which arise from simultaneous actions on several structures or from indirect actions, the tissues to be studied are generally isolated. The most certain method is the actual anatomic isolation of the structure. Drugs of known antagonistic actions may also be utilized, but they are apt to lead to erroneous conclusions.

The anatomic isolation may be accomplished by employing unicellular organisms if the action on undifferentiated protoplasm is to be investigated; or by excising the tissue (as muscle, etc.) from the body; or by applying the drug to the exposed tissue (*e.g.*, to a sympathetic ganglion); or by severing the connection with other tissues which might be affected (as by section of a nerve); or by restricting the action of a drug to a given part, by cutting off the circulation.

One or the other method of isolation may be employed, according to circumstances; that giving reliable results with *the least difficulty of technic* being naturally preferred. Complete isolation is in many cases superfluous. If the question is, for instance, whether an observed *stimulation* is of a central or of a peripheral structure, it suffices to divide the nerve: on an efferent chain, this will abolish the effects of a central stimulation, whilst those of a peripheral stimulation will persist. With an afferent chain the conditions would be reversed. By making sections at various levels of the chain, the location of the action may be accurately determined. When the structures to be investigated are inaccessible to the scalpel, one may substitute drugs which are known to paralyze these structures selectively (curare for the endings in striped muscle; nicotine for ganglia; atropine for endings of the vagi or parasympathetic, etc.). The *site of a paralysis* is similarly located by successive stimulation. The stimulation is accomplished by electricity or by appropriate drugs (epinephrine for sympathetic endings; muscarine for vagus endings; pilocarpine for glands; barium for smooth muscle, etc.).

A few examples will make this general method clear:

1. *Strychnine.*—It is noted that strychnine produces a tetanus. This implies a motor stimulation somewhere. The sciatic nerve is cut; it is found that the convulsions disappear in the leg but persist in the rest of the body. The action must therefore be central. The cerebrum and medulla are successively excised; the convulsions persist, and must, by exclusion, be located in the cord. This is confirmed by destroying the cord, which causes the complete disappearence of the tetanus.

2. *Curare.*—This produces a complete muscular paralysis. Stimulation of the sciatic elicits no response. The paralysis must therefore be peripheral. Direct stimulation of the muscle is effective. This excludes all the possible structures except the nerve trunk and endings. The nerve of another preparation is laid into the curare solution, and after a time, is stimulated; a contraction results, so that the nerve trunk is not paralyzed. The action must therefore be on the endings.

If a peripheral structure is stimulated or paralyzed, it is impossible to decide by this method whether there is not also a central action, for the peripheral effects would obscure the central. A stimulation of the cord, for instance, could cause no effect if the drug had paralyzed the motor endings. In these instances, it is necessary to confine the action of the drugs to the centers, which requires a more complicated technic.

The Study of the Effects of Drugs on Intact Normal Animals.—A complete conception of the actions of a drug can be obtained only by supplementing the study of its effects on isolated structures, by careful observation and analysis of the symptoms which it produces in intact mammals. The effects on metabolism, and the histologic lesions, etc., can only be studied in this manner. Indeed, these experiments are often undertaken before the more difficult investigations on isolated structures; for they furnish valuable hints of the direction which the latter should take. When circumstances permit, it is advisable to proceed from the lower to the higher classes of animals, and finally to man. Opportunities for observing *the effects of drugs on man* occur in cases of poisoning, and should not be neglected; but intentional experiments with drugs on man are to be undertaken only with the greatest caution, with doses which do not exceed the therapeutic maxima; and, as a rule, only after the effects have been thoroughly studied on animals.

The Effect of Drugs in Disease.—The action of drugs is not always the same in disease as in health. The differences are, however, as a rule quantitative rather than qualitative. Since the drugs are in practice employed most extensively in disease, their action in these conditions is of the greatest importance. As a general rule, it is possible to explain, and even to predict, the action of drugs in disease from their action on normal tissues. However, the actual test must always be made.

Animal experiments are as yet of limited value in this connection, and we are forced to rely mainly on observations on patients. To make these of value it is necessary that the observations be made accurately and that psychic factors be excluded; it is further necessary that the existing pathological condition be correctly known. These requirements are unfortunately not fulfilled in many cases, which accounts in part for the differences which are occasionally noted between the clinical and the experimental data. These exceptions will be discussed in the text.

In the case of the older drugs, clinical tests have been made so abundantly that further observations might seem superfluous. This is by no means the case. Accurate observations in the light of our advancing knowledge, and employing the improved methods of diagnosis and observation, are always needed.

It is also highly desirable that every physician should obtain his knowledge of the therapeutic action of drugs at first hand. He should utilize every case under his care for this purpose, and conduct his treatment as if it were a critical experiment, the interests of the patient being, of course, paramount. The conclusions will be greatly simplified if but one drug is used at a time.

Chemic Investigations.—Since the action of drugs depends so largely upon their *chemic constitution*, the latter is a legitimate subject of pharmacologic inquiry. The study of the *fate of the drug* in the body, of the *mechanism of its absorption, excretion, and storage*, is also indispensable. These involve the methods of quantitative chemic analysis.

Transfer of Results of Animal Experimentation to Man.—The utilitarian aim of pharmacology is to supply the science of medicine with a rational and scientific basis for the practice of therapeutics and for the study of toxicology. It was shown in the preceding section that these objects can be attained only by experimentation on lower animals. This brings up the fundamental question: *To what extent can results observed on animals be transferred to man?* The same question applies to all other fields of experimental medical research, and has been abundantly answered by their results. *A similar physiology implies a similar pathology and pharmacology.* In the great majority of cases, similar structures are affected in the same way by a given drug, no matter in what animal they are studied. Where differences exist, they can usually be explained by differences of physiologic function, as will be discussed under "Racial Idiosyncrasy." Those which are not yet explained must be referred to our ignorance. The differences in animals, physiologic and unexplained, are now generally recognized so that suitable species can be chosen for experimentation. They can furthermore be eliminated by using the drug on several species: *If a given poison affects all species alike, it may be concluded that its action on man is also the same.* If it produces different effects, but if these can be explained by differences in physiology, the effects on man will be similar to those produced on the species the physiology of which resembles most closely that of man.

Value of Limitations of Experimental Pharmacology.—It will be seen that great care must be used in applying the results of experimental pharmacology to man. The

neglect of this precaution, the drawing of far-reaching conclusions from a few limited experiments, threw discredit on pharmacology in its earlier days, and is still seen all too frequently. Pharmacology can not be held responsible for this misapplication of its data by half-trained enthusiasts. Its scope is limited primarily to its own results and not to their application, although it may legitimately suggest the latter. It should not be made to replace the science of therapeutics, but should only aim to place well-studied tools in the hands of the latter. If this limitation is realized; if the therapeutist will carefully study the results of pharmacology and will utilize and interpret them in the light of bedside experience, then pharmacology will be of very great value to medicine.

One very important service is rendered by pharmacology through the examination of new remedies. The development of synthetic chemistry especially has resulted in the discovery of a very large number of new substances of some therapeutic value. The number is indeed so large, that all could not be given a thorough trial on patients. Most of these substances possess some value, but many differ from each other by very insignificant details. In this case, pharmacology can select the most promising drugs of a type, and by their thorough study, indicate those which are worthy of trial by the clinician.

THE CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL BASIS OF PHARMACOLOGY

Scope of Pharmacology.—The term *Pharmacology* in a general sense covers all scientific knowledge pertaining to drugs, *i.e.*, to substances which may be used in the treatment of disease. *Materia Medica*, *Pharmacognosy*, and *Pharmacographia* have the same meaning when they are used in a general sense.

More commonly, however, the term "pharmacology" is used in a more *restricted sense*, as a synonym for *pharmacodynamics*. It concerns itself with the actions of drugs on living structures; or with the reactions occurring between drugs and living structures. It is therefore a branch of physiology on the one hand, of chemistry on the other; and is essentially a division of biology. It has important practical relations with *toxicology* (the science of poisons); and with *therapeutics* (the treatment of disease).

The Nature of Pharmacologic Action.—The processes of life are essentially conditioned on chemical and physical changes in the constituents of the cells. Foreign chemic substances may enter into these reactions, and thus modify them more or less profoundly, with corresponding changes of function. These are termed *drugs* or *poisons*, according to whether they are useful or harmful in a given case. Some of the reactions are comparatively simple, analogous to those produced on isolated proteins. Others, however, occur only in living substances. Our limited knowledge of the chemical details of the living cell does not permit any deep insight into the nature of the action of these substances, except in a few directions. They suffice to show that the mechanism of the action of different drugs is not uniform, but is sometimes along chemical, and sometimes along physical lines. No sharp division can be drawn.

Physico-chemical Conditions of Life.—The living cell may be considered as a very complex laboratory, where chemic decompositions and syntheses, reductions and oxidations, etc., are constantly going on. These chemic changes lead to transformations of energy which find their final expression in the phenomena of life. The vital manifestations of the cell are, therefore, inseparably connected with physico-chemic transformations, which require for their occurrence the existence of certain chemic and physical conditions. The chemic essentials are: the presence of substances capable of liberating energy, and the conditions suitable for their reactions, such as a proper temperature, alkalinity, presence of ferments, etc. The physical conditions of life are: A viscid medium, containing colloid proteins, salts, fats, and water.

Ordinary Chemic Reactions.—In the simplest cases the actions occur on dead tissues, and resemble those produced on substances of known composition; this is the case with strong *acids*, *alkalies*, *metals*, *etc.*

Obscure Chemic Reactions.—In many cases, particularly with alkaloids, glucosides and toxins, the action is confined to the living cells; for most of these, no adequate explanation can be offered. It is very probable that many of these produce chemic changes in the protoplasm; but the evidence is suggestive rather than conclusive.

From the complicated structure of the protein molecules we conclude that it must be capable of a very great number of reactions, a conclusion which is confirmed by the large number of substances which are utilized by the cell. We find an expression of these chemic changes in the final excretory products of the cell; but we are very ignorant of the reactions by which these final changes are produced. When we find, therefore, that a chemic substance possesses actions for which there is no adequate physical explanation, we presume that it enters into chemic reactions with the protoplasm. This has been expanded especially in the *side-chain theory* of Ehrlich. This assumes that the poisons combine with certain groups (receptors) of the cell which are essential for its metabolism.

Evidences of Chemic Actions.—The theory of chemic combination is confirmed by the fact that most of the poisons (not all) are altered in the body; although it does not follow that the action is due to this particular change. The toxicity is often parallel to the chemical reactivity or lability of the poison. Other indications of chemic reaction are, that these poisons often accumulate in the cells; and that the effects generally increase with the dose. This would be expected with chemic reactions, but could also occur on physical grounds. In any case, the combination is often very loose and unstable, for the poison can often be removed by simple solvent (*f.i.*, antipyretics and fuchsin stain by alcohol, P. Ehrlich). Indeed, the organism recovers promptly from most poisons when these are washed out, unless secondary changes have occurred. In some cases, the action seems to be produced only whilst the poison is passing into or out of the cell (Straub; Kuyer and Wijsenbeck, 1913). The action is then probably on the plasma membrane. The relation between the action and chemic constitution of poisons also speaks for chemic reactions, but may in some cases be explained by corresponding alterations of the physical properties. Compounds between alkaloids and proteins have been described; but it is not certain whether these are real combinations, or merely adsorption products (Eddy and Gies, 1907).

Modifications of Ferments.—Catalytic reactions, which are so important to the cell, may be modified by chemic reagents, without as well as within the cell. This explains the asphyxiant action of cyanides.

Changes in the Cell Membrane.—Since most cells are in contact with surrounding fluids, they must be protected against changes of composition by a limited permeability of their surface layer, the cell wall or plasma membrane. This apparently contains lipoid and protein constituents. It may, therefore, be altered by fat-solvents, or by agents which either precipitate or liquefy proteins. This explains, at least partly, the effects of *lipolytic narcotics;* hemolysis by these, by *alkalies* and *saponins;* the actions of various *ions*, especially Ca, etc.

Osmotic Changes.—Cells are generally much more permeable to water than to dissolved substances. This leads to osmotic phenomena—the withdrawal or absorption of water—when the cells come into contact with solutions of higher or lower salt concentration. This explains the actions of many otherwise nearly indifferent salts, *e.g.*, *saline catharsis* and *diuresis.*

Surface Forces.—The physical structure of protoplasm is such as to present large surfaces, and therefore gives peculiar opportunity for the development of the surface forces, which are very important for various vital functions. These are greatly modified by a variety of substances, including the *lipoid solvents*, *salts*, etc.

Colloid Phenomena.—Many chemical and physical conditions depend on the colloid character of protoplasm. The state of aggregation of colloids, and hence their reactions, are easily modified, especially by salts, acting both by their chemic properties and electric charges. This is an important element in *salt-action.*

Dependence of the Pharmacologic Action on the Chemic Constitution. As a general rule, drugs having a similar constitution, possess similar actions; and definite changes in the molecule—as in homologous series, or the introduction of new groups—often produce definite modifications in the pharmacologic effects. This should be expected, since the physical as well as chemical properties change with the constitution. This relation has a wide general application; but its application to details has been rather disappointing, because we have not sufficient knowledge of the

chemic constitution and reactions to take account of the numerous variables.

It must be remembered, for instance, that the action is not so much determined by the elementary composition of the substance, but rather by the manner in which the elements are combined. Isomeric compounds have often very different actions. Apparent exceptions result also from the different penetrability of cells to substances which, could they be introduced into the cell, would cause similar effects. Other manifestations of selective action also come into play.

Attempts to construct a general theory of pharmacologic action on chemical lines have merely shown that this is as yet impossible. The data which we possess had therefore to be gathered empirically without much guidance.

The Importance of the Chemic Radicals or "Side-chains."—A substance, to produce chemical pharmacologic actions, must be capable of combining with protoplasm and then of altering its properties. These two functions—combination and action (analogous to amboceptor and complement, P. Ehrlich)—may be united in the same group; but they may be distinct ("haptophore" and "toxophore" groups), so that one may be modified without the other. Often several groups are present which may enter different combinations under different conditions. It is evident that these may introduce great variations in the actions.

Morphine, *f.i.*, produces its hypnotic action by "anchoring" or combining with its phenyl-hydroxyl. When this group is closed, *f.i.*, by the methyl radical, as in codeine, it anchors in a different way, to different cells; and the convulsant action becomes more prominent. The introduction of acid radicals into the amido-group renders this more stable and less toxic; but the same acid radicals when introduced in the OH group (*f.i.*, as in heroine) increases the toxicity, by providing a new combining group. In these cases, the new groups act only by altering the combining properties of the active group. In other cases, the new group may itself be active.

Striking instances of the insufficiency of a narrow side-chain theory are furnished by the toxicity of diazo-dyes (Cecil and Weil, 1917).

The Construction of Synthetic Compounds.—The recognition of the general modifications produced by the different radicals is of practical importance. It permits the prediction, with considerable probability, of the effects of new drugs; and it points the way to modifications which will emphasize desirable quantities and eliminate those which are undesirable. This has led to the introduction and improvement of many new remedies. Really new properties can not, of course, be predicted by known properties. Their discovery is generally accidental. Accordingly, synthetic chemistry has introduced relatively few new principles, but endless modifications; some useful in the ways indicated; many others needless and detrimental. It is easy to devise minor changes in composition which do not alter the actions of the original drug materially, but which are commercially profitable by evading the patent and trade mark laws. This needless multiplication is confusing and, therefore, undesirable.

PLANS OF TREATMENT

Vis Medicatrix Naturæ.—It is most important to the rational treatment of disease that the physician should understand that he cannot directly make a patient well. That is nature's task. Physiologic functions tend to run their normal course, or to return to it if they have been disturbed. "Nature," therefore, tends very strongly to bring the organism back to its normal conditions, or life would long since have disappeared from the globe. The task of the physician consists in directing his treatment in such a manner as to remove obstacles from nature's path.

Just as the surgeon can not cause the union of a broken bone, but can only put it in the most favorable condition for nature to perform this union—*i.e.*, set it—so the physician cannot cure heart disease. He may either remove the condition which causes it, if still present, or remove by digitalis, etc., the factors which retard the cure; but in any case he must rely upon nature to perform the last, the really important act: viz., the permanent return to normal.

That nature not only puts the final touch upon every reparative process, but that she may take every step as well—*i.e.*, that a patient may get well without any medical interference—is too well known to require further discussion. The ways in which these processes of repair take place constitute one of the departments of pathology and medicine.

The Field of Therapeutics.—In the light of the above, it might well be asked: If nature is thus able to effect cures; if the greater number of diseases tend to spontaneous recovery, what is the function of the physician? Can he do anything but harm if he attempts to meddle with the processes of nature? If he undertakes to aid, does he not really meddle? We must, in examining this question, lay the emphasis in the above sentence on "nature *tends* to effect a spontaneous cure." But nature is essentially blind in her workings. She works by general laws, which often do not take account of individual cases. Though we must recognize that her processes are generally in the right direction, they may be greatly at fault quantitatively. Nature may do too much or too little. It is now conceded that fever, pain, inflammation, etc., are protective mechanisms; but when the fever becomes so high as to be in itself dangerous to life; when the pain is intolerable and constant, and persists after it is no longer needed; when inflammation spreads; then it is evident that the originally salutary process is becoming the reverse. That the processes of nature are often insufficient is evident from the fact that they do not in all cases effect a cure. Nature may sometimes be absolutely wrong; *e.g.*, in the desire for solid food in typhoid.

It is, then, the duty of the physician judiciously to modify the natural tendency, if he possesses the means of doing so. But he must do so wisely, or it were better not at all. He must understand the diseased condition; he must understand nature's way of meeting the difficulty; he must judge in what ways nature may be supported; and, finally, he must thoroughly understand the means at his command for the purpose—*i.e.*, pharmacology. As long as he is not clear in regard to these factors, he is merely groping in the dark, as likely at least to do harm as good. In this case expectant treatment is alone justifiable.[1]

Services of Pharmacology.—This has made possible a much more exact knowledge of the action of drugs, without which their employment would be a matter of mere chance. It is also made available much more accurate methods of observation, and furnished standards by which therapeutic trials must be conducted. It led to the introduction of the great number of synthetic drugs, some of great usefulness, because it pointed out the directions in which new drugs could be sought with most success. It furnished the means of trying their actions and probable usefulness on animals, when their use on man would not be justified without these preliminary trials. It has also contributed to the development of experimental pathology, and thus laid the foundation of *experimental therapeutics*—the experimental investigation of the action of drugs in disease.

Preventive or Prophylactic Treatment.—This aims to protect the body from disease. It comprises individual and community hygiene.

Etiologic, Causal or Curative Treatment.—The cure of disease is scarcely possible while the original cause persists. The physician must therefore always aim to discover and remove that cause. If this can be done, the conditions will generally return to the healthy normal unless anatomic lesions have already occurred. The chances for complete recovery are therefore the better, the earlier effective treatment is instituted. However, even considerable anatomic deficiencies can be compensated by the fact that the organism has large "factors of safety" (Meltzer).

Symptomatic, Functional or Alleviative Treatment.—When the cause of the diseased condition cannot be attacked, it is often possible to remove its functional manifestation or symptoms. This may be useful in some cases, objectionable in others.

[1] In this connection see S. J. Meltzer's essay on the Therapeutics of Self-repair; Am. J. Med. Sc., July, 1908.

In striking the symptoms one very often also strikes the disease. The symptoms in themselves may be so objectionable or lead to such secondary results as to make their removal desirable. Pain, cough, and fever are all purely symptoms, and yet no one would refuse to treat them simply because unable to remove the root of the disorder. The derangement of function may be immediately threatening to life, *f.i.*, cardiac dilation; or it may add to the tax on the diseased organs, *f.i.*, the edemas of valvular disease. The faulty functionation may also be relieved by increasing other compensating functions, *f.i.*, diaphoresis in renal disease.

On the other hand, the symptoms may be very deceptive—a chill will not require external heat; a referred pain will not be relieved by local application of iodine to the place where it is felt. In removing the symptoms the physician also deprives himself of the only index to the treatment of the underlying disorder. He must constantly be on his guard against believing himself successful when he has succeeded in removing one or several of the symptoms of the disease. In many cases the symptom may itself be salutary; in which case it would not do to remove it (*e.g.*, cough when there is hypersecretion of mucus; a certain amount of pain when rest is indicated in fracture).

It need scarcely be added that it is not ethical to persuade a patient that he is being cured when he is in fact only being relieved of the symptoms.

Restorative or Roborant (Strengthening or Tonic) Treatment.—Disease generally impairs the vitality and resistance of the organs directly involved, and of the body at large. This is corrected by rest and efficient nutrition of the diseased organs and of the entire patient; and by correcting any other abnormal conditions (digestive disturbances, suppurations, etc.) which may be present, and which are added drains on the vitality of the patient.

Expectant Treatment.—This is the absence of any real attempt at treatment beyond hygiene, rest, diet, and other similar general measures; with the object of leaving the powers of nature free play. This should be employed in all cases where no better treatment is known; but, as has been said, it is usually within the province and power of the physician to support nature in her endeavor.

The expectant treatment must also be used when it is desired to let the disease progress to a certain point, if this is necessary for diagnosis.

Empiric and Rational Therapeutics.—The treatment of disease has developed by two different methods, or perhaps more accurately, attitudes of mind. The *Empiric* method follows merely the dictates of apparent experience, without concerning itself about the reasons of these. It is typified by the patent medicine slogan; "it has cured others and will cure you."

While in the present state of medical science it is still necessary to employ empiricism only too often, it requires only a thought to see how often it may be not only useless, but even injurious. Conditions which resemble each other very closely superficially may really be diametrically opposite, and may require very different treatment. The objection to the empiric method is not that it rests upon experience, which is the basis of all science, but that it does not endeavor sufficiently to distinguish whether the experience is real or deceptive. It is, of course, an equally grave error to go to the opposite extreme, and to base treatment on theories and deductions inadequately supported by observation.

Rational or scientific therapeutics should employ observation, experiment and scientific reasoning, checking each against the others.

A real science of therapeutics, by which it would be possible to foretell the exact results is still largely a vision. The numerous physiologic and pathologic variables render predictions uncertain. The personal factor plays a large rôle; and the due appreciation of this—"the art of therapeutics"—is therefore very important. However, the best results can only be secured by the critical application of all the known scientific facts.

Pharmacal and Non-pharmacal Therapeutics.—A distinction is sometimes made between "drugs" and "physiological agents," including under the latter physical measures, such as heat or cold, bathing or climate, rest, exercise and massage, diet, etc. The distinction is convenient, but not fundamental. The use of drugs is no more "unphysiological" than the use of abnormal heat or cold, or of special diets, etc. The mechanisms of their action are not essentially dissimilar. Each is intended to produce definite changes of functions. One or the other may be better adapted to secure this end; and the physician should not hesitate to employ whichever is best suited.

Physiologic Processes Normally Controlled by Pharmacologic Agents.—The body normally produces a variety of pharmacologically active substances, as direct or by-products of its metabolism, and uses them as aids in regulating its own activity. The CO_2 control of the respiration and the various other hormones and internal secretions are familiar examples in mammalian physiology (Starling, 1908). The use of drugs is therefore not an unphysiologic proceeding.

THE PHILOSOPHIES OF THERAPEUTICS

Development of Therapeutics.—A glance at the history of therapeutics, the treatment of disease, will serve to explain errors which have long adhered and which still adhere to the subject.

We may imagine one of our remotest ancestors brought face to face with disease. How mysterious must have seemed to him the phenomenon that yesterday he was strong, active, and full of life, and to-day, without any cause apparent to him, he is weak, listless, and about to die. What strong hold it must have taken upon his imagination, and how earnestly he must have sought for means to remedy it! Here he happened at once upon two apparently very different methods: a spiritual and a material. On the one hand, overpowered by the mysteriousness of the process, he lost himself in superstition. He deemed the disease due to malevolent spirits which could be appeased by prayers and incantations. This formed the principal materia medica of prehistoric ages, as it does of the modern savage. It still survives in a modified form in "Christian Science."

On the other hand, chance and the observation of animals revealed to him that certain material products were also efficient. As long as he limited himself to actual observation, the results were usually good. However, he soon began to search for more of these remedial agents. In his ignorance as to the nature of the action—both of the disease and remedy, he was only too glad to be guided by any ray of light, without having the means to examine whether the light came from a beacon or was only an ignis fatuus. With the fantastic, half logical incongruity so characteristic of the untutored mind he assumed the most extraordinary relations.

It is interesting to observe a little closer the principles which guided the savage in his search for remedies. Having found that most active medicines had a bitter or disagreeable taste, he came to regard any such substance as beneficial. Thus arose a host of simples most of which might now be disregarded were it not that some zealot occasionally disturbs their repose and attempts to launch them as something new.

At a later period of the middle ages it was tried to combine the spiritual and the material treatment. It was thought that the Deity alone could cure disease, but that He had given man material remedies, and in His wisdom He had put a seal upon them by which man might know them. Thus arose in due time what is called the doctrine of "signatures." According to this, the use of a remedy was suggested by a fanciful resemblance in shape or color to some organ; *e.g.*, the liverwort, the lungwort, bloodroot, etc. Even a name was sufficient. Silver was used in lunacy because it was dedicated to Luna.

On the other hand, alchemists had arisen with their pertinacious search for the philosopher's stone, which was to convert all metals into gold, and cure all diseases. In this search they gave their nostra extensive trial on sick and well.

The school of spagirists was founded toward the end of the fourteenth century and reached its zenith with Paracelsus. They insisted upon the mystical virtues of antimony, arsenic and silver and chemicals in general, and stood opposed to the old Galen-

ists, who used only organic drugs. Notwithstanding their mysticism, which savors of quackery, we must thank them for the discovery of some valuable medicines.

Thus, a mass of materials, rubbish and otherwise, was added to the various simples, etc. Having so well-stocked an armory, the physician of that day felt that he was not doing his duty unless he gave his patient the benefit of it all, and the "shot-gun" prescription flourished at its best

The Homeopathic Doctrine.—A natural reaction against this excessive drugging set in, and had for one of its first results the establishment of homeopathy by Hahnemann, near the end of the eighteenth century. The Hahnemann system was by no means new. For the most part it had its roots much further back. It was the natural result of the then existing theory of "vitalism."

Hahnemann believed that disease depends upon a perversion of the purely spiritual vital powers and is entirely immaterial in its nature. Logically, a thing spiritual could not be combated by material remedies, and hence, Hahnemann turned to a spiritual power which he believed to be bound up in plants and liberated by dilution. The activity would therefore increase with the dilution, and be the greater, the smaller the dose (doctrine of potency). This liberation of the principles exactly turned their action around, so that the action of his dilutions was, he stated, exactly the opposite of that of the concentrated drug, and could be used for the relief of such symptoms as the latter produced: *Similia similibus curantur.* This was the first tenet of Hahnemann. The second was that the nature of the disease being unseizable, it was not subject to treatment, but that only its symptoms could be treated. Hence, homeopathy, in so far as it follows the principles of its founder, has no place for the medical sciences, such as physiology, anatomy, pathology, or chemistry. Any one with an indexed book of symptoms and their remedies would be able to practice it without an elaborate study or preparation.

In marked contrast to the above is the third dictum: that the medicinal treatment must be supported by dietetic and hygienic measures.

The claims of homeopathy as a rational system hinge on the proof of the *similia imilibus* theory and of the doctrine of potentiation by dilution. Most of its advocates seem to deny altogether the relevance of scientific testimony, and to base themselves purely on the slippery ground of empirical experience. Others, while they neglect the great body of scientific experience which disproves their theory, avail themselves of the few experimental facts, which, through a variety of sophistications, can be twisted into a specious support. Hahnemann himself seems to have started from the observation that large doses of drugs produce the opposite effects from moderate doses. The correctness of this principle may be granted, for many cases. But it is a very unwarranted feat of logic to assume that infinitesimal doses must again cause effects opposite to those of moderate doses!

The more recent discovery of the effect of dilution on electrolytic dissociation, on ionization, has also been seized upon as illustrating homeopathy—quite disregarding the fact that the action depends on the number of ions rather than on the degree of ionization; and the further fact, that the majority of the substances employed in homeopathy are not electrolytes at all! These few examples of inconsistencies may suffice.

In his time, Hahnemann accomplished considerable for medical science. He called attention to the importance of diet, etc., when this was only too much neglected; but perhaps the principal use of homeopathy has been to show to rational medicine the fact that disease tends to recovery without any medical interference.

Therapeutic Nihilism.—This was, indeed, the next step which medicine took—total emancipation from all drugs. This dates from the establishment of the Vienna school by van Swieten, in 1745. The strongest advocate of nihilism was Skoda (1805–1881), the founder of the methods of percussion and auscultation. Such nihilism was absolutely necessary at that time, just as periods of skepticism are necessary in philosophy, and mark steps in progress. The accumulated refuse was so great as to bury the good. The only way was to empty out the whole and begin anew. This was a necessity then, but now consistent nihilism is as inconsistent as the "Shot-gun" prescription.

The Rise of Rational Therapeutics.—The reëstablishment of therapeutics, founded now upon reason, was thus aided by the very man who had attempted to destroy it. For he established physical methods of diagnosis, and demonstrated the effects of disease as they had never been demonstrated before, making it possible also to demonstrate the effect of remedies.

Then followed the isolation of active principles (led by the discovery of morphine in 1817), thus substituting the definite for the indefinite drugs. Finally followed animal experimentation, by means of which modern pharmacology has developed.

Psychotherapy.—Rational therapeutics is now on a firm basis. But, at the same time, the mystic has also been further developed, not only in homeopathy, but also

in the many forms of suggestion. The value of suggestive therapeutics proper cannot be denied. It is a strictly scientific method of treatment, and is employed in its milder forms by every physician as "the personal influence" and the "faith in doctor and medicine." It often constitutes all there is of merit in those medical fads which have accompanied medical science since the oldest time.

DIGESTIVE FERMENTS

Nature of Ferments.—The digestion of food in the alimentary canal is accomplished mainly by the secretion of organic ferments or enzymes; colloid substances of unknown composition, whose presence accelerates chemical changes. Commercial ferments consist of the dried gland, or more or less purified extracts, rich in protein, and dried or preserved by glycerin.

Our knowledge of the nature of ferments is very incomplete. Like colloids, they possess electric charges (Michaelis, 1909). Emil Fischer found their action on sugars to depend on their optic activity. Several workers have shown that the cleavage ferments may, under proper conditions, produce syntheses (Taylor, 1904). The term "fermentation" is derived from fermentum, leaven; and this probably from fervere, to boil. It was originally applied to all effervescence.

The principal ferment preparations are: pepsin, papain, the diastases (malt) and pancreas. The purified pancreatic extract, insulin, will also be discussed in this connection.

Conditions of Action and Deterioration.—The digestive ferments are specifically adapted to the hydrolytic cleavage of the various food products (amylolytic, proteolytic, lipolytic, etc.). Their activity is greatly influenced by various conditions, especially by temperature (40° to 45°C. being optimal for mammalian ferments); by acid or alkaline reaction; by salts, etc. Solutions are quite unstable. They are destroyed rapidly about 50°C., immediately by boiling and more gradually by any excessive conditions, and by putrefaction. Pepsin is much more resistant to destruction than trypsin, but both deteriorate even in neutral solutions, trypsin often in a few days. Dilute watery solutions deteriorate quickly even at ordinary temperature; and even dry "pancreatin" is unstable (Long and Muhleman, 1914). Pepsin can be completely destroyed by shaking (Shaklee and Meltzer, 1909).

Incompatibilities.—Solutions of ferments are incompatible with excess of acid and alkali (Long and Muhleman, 1914) or salts; with many antiseptics; with excess of alcohol; and with all protein-precipitants. Pepsin in neutral or alkaline solution is destroyed by sodium chloride (W. H. Hamburger, 1915).

Mixtures of ferments digest each other more or less rapidly according to their reaction. Pepsin, in the presence of weak acids, destroys trypsin and amylopsin completely; but trypsin has little effect on pepsin under ordinary conditions (Long and Muhleman). "Compound Digestive Elixirs," supposed to contain pepsin with pancreatin, etc., are practically worthless (J.A.M.A., 1907, v. 48, p. 434).

Administration of Ferments in Digestive Disorders.—This has not realized the early expectations (Bastedo report, 1925) one reason being that digestive disturbances are rarely due to deficiency of ferments. It is also difficult to administer ferments so that they could develop their actions. Apparently favorable results may often be explained by the other treatment with which they are usually combined.

Persistence of Ferments in the Stomach.—The reaction of the stomach is best suited to pepsin, and is more or less inimical to diastase and trypsin. However, when these ferments are thoroughly mixed with food, they may act in the fundus of the stomach for an hour or so (Cannon), before the mass becomes acid (Gruetzner, 1905); and since the acid is largely bound by the proteins, some of the trypsin may pass the stomach unchanged (Long and Hull, 1917). The actual quantity is generally too small for any practical use. However, there are some data which suggest that the administration of fresh pancreas by mouth improves the absorption of fat and proteins in dogs deprived of natural pancreatic secretion (Sandmeyer, 1895; Pratt 1909). The action of papain is too feeble at body temperature to deserve consideration.

Other Uses.—A more rational field for ferments is in the preparation of predigested foods, especially for rectal alimentation. Rennin and Pepsin are used for curdling milk. Pepsin has been employed to dissolve diphtheritic membranes.

PREPARATIONS—FERMENTS

Diastasum; Diastase.—A mixture containing amylolytic enzymes obtained from an infusion of malt. It converts not less than fifty times its weight of potato starch into sugars. A yellowish-white, amorphous powder or in translucent scales; odorless and tasteless. Diastase gradually loses its amylolytic power on keeping; its activity is diminished by the presence of acids or alkalies. Sol. in water; almost insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Diastatic ferments are also obtained from other sources, animal and vegetable; takadiastase, for instance, from a Japanese mould. Their diastatic action is weak and unreliable (J.A.M.A., July 6, 1912, p. 50).

Maltum, U.S.P.; Malt.—The grain of barley, Hordeum vulgare, partially germinated artificially, and then dried at a temperature not exceeding 55°C. It is capable of converting not less than five times its weight of starch into sugars.

Extractum Malti (Ext. Malt.), U.S.P.; Extract of Malt.—Obtained by infusing malt with water at 60°C., concentrating the expressed liquid at a temperature not exceeding 60°C. and adding 10 per cent. by weight, of glycerin. Contains dextrin, maltose, a small amount of glucose, and an amylolytic enzyme. Extract of Malt is capable of converting not less than five times its weight of starch into water-soluble sugars. The extract is therefore a nutrient rather than a digestant. *Dose*, 15 Gm., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Pancreatinum (*Pancreat.*), U.S.P.; Pancreatin.—A mixture containing enzymes, consisting principally of amylopsin, trypsin and steapsin, obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog or of the beef. It converts not less than 25 times its own weight of starch into sugars and not less than 25 times its weight of casein into proteoses. Lipase is often absent, since it is destroyed by trypsin. The amylopsin acts best in a faintly alkaline (0.025 per cent. $NaHCO_3$) or neutral medium, and is destroyed by very weak acidity (0.006 per cent. HCl) (Long and Muhleman, 1914). Trypsin also acts best when alkaline (0.2 to 1 per cent. Na_2CO_3) but is somewhat active with very weak acidity. The optimal reaction varies for different proteins (Long and Hull, 1917).

Excess in either direction is detrimental. It acts best on fibrin or casein, feebly on cooked albumen, and scarcely at all on raw albumen (Long and Muhleman; Sugimoto, 1913). Pancreatin occurs as a cream-colored, amorphous powder, having a faint, peculiar odor. Slowly sol. in water; insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

Hypodermic Trypsin Injections against Cancer.—These were advocated by J. Beard, 1905; and Shaw-Mackenzie, 1906, but proved disappointing. They produce local lesions and toxic effects resembling peptone-poisoning (Kirchheim, 1911, Wago, 1919). Intravenous injections are very toxic (Hildebrandt, 1890). Papain and takadiastase act similarly (Kirchheim, 1913).

Liq. Pancreat., B.P.—An alcohol-glycerin extract. *Dose* 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Pulv. Pancreat. Co., N.F., B.P.C.—Pancreatin mixed with 4 parts of sodium bicarbonate; is used for the *artificial digestion of milk* (1.5 to 500, 38°C., 100°F., for half an hour).

Papain.—The dried milk-juice of the unripe fruit of Carica Papaya. Extracts are marketed under proprietary names. It is supposed to digest proteins in acid, alkaline and neutral media; its activity, however, is variable, and always much less than pepsin (Proc. A. Pharm. Assoc., 58: 746). The digestion is more rapid at 80° to 95°C. (Pozerski, 1909; some of its peculiarities were studied by Mendel and Blood, 1910.) *Dose*, 0.1 to 1 Gm.

Pepsinum (*Pepsin*), U.S.P., B.P.—A proteolytic extract obtained from the mucous membrane of the stomach of the pig (or sheep or calf, B.P.). Capable of digesting not less than 3,000 parts of coagulated egg-albumen (U.S.P.), (2,500 parts, B.P.), when the test is made according to the official directions. Various processes are used in its manufacture. White or yellowish scales or powder, slight odor and taste; acid reaction. Freely Sol. in water; nearly insol. in alc. Solutions are *incompatible* with alkalies, salts, metals, and tannin.

All acid solutions deteriorate gradually in proportion to their acidity (C. F. Ramsay, 1917).

The *optimal reaction* for pepsin is $[H] = 4 \times 10^{-2}$; but there is practically little difference between 5.8 and 1.7×10^{-2} (Okada).

Dose, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P. Numberless proprietary preparations are advertised, but are without material advantage.

Glycer. Pepsin., B.P.—10 per cent. of pepsin; 1.15 per cent. of hydrochloric acid. *Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Pepsin. Sacch.—1:10 of milk-sugar.

Liq. Scriparus, N.F., B.P.C.; Liquid Rennet.—Extracts of the fourth stomach of calves; used to coagulate unboiled milk (1:100 to 300, 38°C., 100°F.) for the preparation of junket and whey.

INSULIN

Insulin is a purified extract of the pancreas, containing, in an active form, the principle of the islands of Langerhans that appears to be essential for the metabolism of sugar. It is used in the treatment of diabetes mellitus.

Effects on Sugar Metabolism.—The hypodermic injection of insulin results in increased combustion of sugar and at the same time in increased deposition of glycogen. Both actions combine to lower the level of the blood sugar, and therefor to suppress all forms of glycosuria. The restored combustion of sugar also makes possible the proper combustion of fats and thus corrects the faulty fat-metabolism, the lipemia, and the ketosis and acidosis that are responsible for diabetic coma. The administration of appropriate doses of insulin therefore relieves all the phenomena of diabetes mellitus, from the minor symptoms to the coma. It is used as an adjunct to the dietetic treatment, permitting a more liberal diet; it is especially important for meeting acute emergencies, such as coma; and to increase the resistance of the patient against surgical operations, gangrene, infections, or any other heavy demands.

Insulin Action on Carbohydrate Metabolism.—The administration of Insulin lowers the blood-sugar level under all conditions, and therefor abolishes all the glycosurias that are due to hyperglycemia, such as pancreatic, puncture, epinephrine, asphyxia, carbon monoxide, ether, morphine, etc.; and it diminishes phlorrhizin glycosuria. The principal share in the acute fall of the blood-sugar level is the passage of the sugar into the liver and tissues, where it is stored in part as glycogen (McCormick, Macleod et al., 1923; A.C.F. Cori et al., 1923). At the same time, the oxidation of sugar is increased, as shown by a rise of the respiratory quotient and by increased heat-production (R. S. Lyman et al., 1923). The increased sugar consumption can be demonstrated even on the isolated mammalian heart; although the combustion and the glycogen deposition are naturally most marked when the insulin is administered together with carbohydrates to diabetic individuals. In clinical diabetes as well as in the experimental diabetes of animals, insulin restores the lost ability to oxidize carbohydrates and to store glycogen in the liver.

Inter-relations.—Excision of the liver does not prevent the insulin hypoglycemia, but hinders the subsequent restoration of the blood-sugar level (F. C. Mann and Magath, 1923). *The adrenals* are apparently not concerned in the insulin action; for neither does adrenalectomy modify the nature of the blood-sugar response, nor does insulin affect the epinephrine output of the adrenal glands; nor does *morphine glycosuria*, which appears to require the presence of the adrenal glands, differ from other glycosurias

in its response to insulin (Stewart and Rogoff, 1923). *Phlorrhizin* also does not modify the depressant action of insulin on the blood-sugar; insulin therefore diminishes the glycosuria, though it may not suppress it entirely. The indirect effects on the nitrogen excretion have not been sufficiently cleared up (F.P. Nash, 1923; M. Ringer, 1923; C. T. Cori, 1923). *In vitamine-deficient pigeons*, insulin administration restores the ability to store glycogen, and therefor improves the assimilation of the polished rice; but it does not remove the polyneuritis (Bickel and Collazo, 1923).

Mechanism of Insulin Action.—Insulin appears to be necessary for the metabolism of the sugar in the body, both for its decomposition (combustion) and for its polymerisation (glycogen formation). Since it occurs in all vertebrates and in invertebrates such as shellfish, and since an analogous although perhaps not identical substance, *glucokinin* occurs in yeast and in the higher plants (Collip, 1923; effects on plants, M. M. Ellis and Eyster, 1923), it may be assumed that protoplasm in general cannot properly assimilate sugar except by the aid of this substance. It has been suggested that it converts the ordinary alpha and beta isomers of dextrose into a somewhat hypothetical, more labile gamma isomer (Winter and Smith, 1922; W. D. Forrest et al., 1923); but this remains to be established.

Clinical Efficiency in Diabetes Mellitus.—The properly dosed and spaced administration of insulin abolishes the glycosuria and the excessive glycemia, diminishes the thirst and polyuria, removes the emaciation, the edema, and the mental inertia, controls the acidosis, lowers the non-protein nitrogen and the creatinine of the blood to the normal level, and restores patients from complete coma (C. B. F. Gibbs and Sutter, 1923). The effects usually last only during the continuance of the insulin administration; although in the relatively lighter cases a partial restoration of the functions of the pancreas seems sometimes to occur, presumably as an indirect result of the improved health of the patient.

Hypoglycemia.—If the dosage of insulin is such as to reduce the blood-sugar too much below the normal level, both in diabetic and in normal individuals, symptoms of "nervousness" appear, which increase in proportion to the descent of the blood-sugar level, and culminate in convulsions, coma and death. They may, however, be promptly and completely removed by restoring the normal blood-sugar level, by the administration of sugar.

Hypoglycemia Symptoms.—The clinical symptoms of overdosage progress through weakness and fatigue, nervousness and tremor to profuse sweating (the most characteristic feature), palpitation, and sometimes pallor and flushing. More severe cases suffer from acute distress, mental disturbances, unconsciousness; and with still further lowering of blood sugar (in animals), prolonged irregular convulsions and death.

The phenomena are proportional to the lowering of the level of the blood sugar; but the critical level varies somewhat for different species, individuals and conditions. In man, symptoms begin usually at the blood sugar level of about 0.07 per cent., and coma at about 0.035 per cent. (Banting, Campbell and Fletcher, 1923); but these levels are raised if the blood-sugar has been persistently high, and if the reduction is abrupt. Rabbits become convulsive between 0.047 and 0.037 per cent.; dogs are very resistant (0.018 per cent., Banting). Pigeons, which have normally a rather high sugar-level (0.150 to 0.185 per cent.) do not show any noticeable symptoms at 0.080 per cent., but their ovulation is decreased (O. Riddle, 1923).

Relief of Hypoglycemia.—This may be secured by the oral administration of sugar (candy) or any other carbohydrates that form dextrose.

If the patient is comatose, glucose is administered intravenously, 5 to 20 grams in 5 to 50 per cent. solution. The sterilized solution should be kept on hand for emergency. If it is not available, epinephrine may be injected hypodermically (0.3 to 0.6 c.c. of 1:1,000), always followed by sugar by mouth. Epinephrine is effective only by mobilizing stored glycogen, and is therefor likely to fail in diabetes (R. S. Lyman et al., 1923).

Other sugars than dextrose and mannose are not effective antidotes. Alkalies and sodium lactate have no effect (E. C. Noble and Macleod, 1923). Glycerol is effective in rats (Voegtlin, Dunn and Thompson, 1925); its mechanism is obscure.

Mechanism of the Hypoglycemic Convulsions.—These are accompanied by marked venosity of the blood; they are of the same asymmetric type as asphyxial convulsions and

originate in the same region; *i.e.* they occur after decerebration, but not after transsection below the medulla. The asphyxia, however, is not explainable by interference with the respiratory movements. It has been suggested that the lowered sugar-level interfered with the oxidative processes in the nervous centers (J. M. D. Olmstead and Logan, 1923). Raising the temperature of the room hastens markedly the onset of the convulsions in rats (Voegtlin and Dunn, 1922).

Circulation.—Dogs show a slight decrease of cardiac efficiency during the hypoglycemia (D. J. Edwards et al., 1924).

Dosage.—The action of the insulin is exerted only as long as it is present in the body, although it improves the course of the disease indirectly. It must therefor be administered continuously, two or three times a day, in proper dosage, which must be adjusted to the individual case, and carefully controlled. Inadequate dosage fails to secure the full benefits, and excessive doses produce the very serious phenomena of hypoglycemia.

The dosage of insulin is expressed in "units," the preparations being standardized experimentally by their effect in lowering the blood-sugar level of rabbits. Under ordinary clinical conditions, the "unit" of insulin disposes of about two grams of dextrose; and the dosage is adjusted to metabolize the amount of dextrose that appears in the urine of the patient with the prescribed diet. Patients whose glycosuria can be suppressed by an adequate diet do not require insulin. Cases of moderate severity require 5 to 60 units per day. In coma or acidosis, 30 to 60 units may be given intravenously, followed every 3 to 4 hours by 20 or more units subcutaneously; but rarely exceeding 120 units in 12 hours, and guarding against hypoglycemia by administering a gram of glucose for every unit of insulin. The quantity of glucose must be increased if necessary, so as to produce some glycosuria (the urine should be examined every hour). Sterilized glucose solution, 50 to 100 c.c. of 10 per cent. solution, for intravenous injection, should be in readiness against emergency.

Adjustment of Dosage.—For patients that are being well observed, it is advised to adjust the dosage as: Units per day equals $\frac{\text{average grams of glucose in urine, per day}}{1.5}$.

This dose is therefor somewhat higher than the equivalence of two grams of glucose per unit. In patients who cannot be so well observed, it is recommended to start with half of the estimated dose, and to increase this gradually until therapeutic results are obtained.

The daily dosage is usually distributed equally between two injections, given 0 to 30 minutes after breakfast and supper; if the daily dose exceeds 40 units, a third injection is made before the noon meal. The carbohydrates should be fairly evenly distributed between the three meals.

Insulin is not indicated as a routine so long as the patient metabolizes enough glucose to permit a diet sufficient for light work; but it may be used in such cases for unusual demands and emergencies.

Administration.—Insulin is most effective hypodermically. The injection is somewhat irritant, (D. J. Bowie and Robinson, 1923), but not sufficiently to constitute a serious objection; the irritation is said to become less noticeable with continued use (M. Sturtevant, 1924). The intravenous injection acts most rapidly and may therefor be preferred for the first dose in coma; but the excretion is so rapid that it must be supplemented by the hypodermic injection. Oral administration has only a slight and uncertain effect, because the insulin is in large part destroyed in the digestive tract, and that which is not so destroyed is absorbed abruptly and therefor too rapidly excreted. Pill-coatings do not materially obviate these

difficulties. Other channels of administration, such as the rectum, also give only uncertain results and do not permit the precision of doses that is indispensable.

Channels of Administration.—In depancreatized dogs, Banting et al., 1923, found peritoneal injection practically equal to the intravenous in the degree and rapidity of response. Oral and rectal administration produced some effect, but much less than hypodermic (see also Peskind et al., 1924). Spraying in the nostrils was ineffective. Some absorption has also been observed from a Thiry fistula, from the scrotal sac, and from the vagina (N. F. Fisher 1923). Specially coated tablets, by mouth (Murlin, 1925) gave uncertain results. Telfer, 1925, claimed good absorption from inunction with a lanolin-lard mixture.

Fate and Excretion.—The action of insulin is fairly prolonged. With the hypodermic injection of ordinary doses, the maximal effect on the blood sugar is reached in about 1½ hours, and then declines gradually; but with larger doses, convulsions may persist as long as 24 hours, so that it is not very rapidly destroyed or excreted (G. W. Pucher, Cori and Bowen, 1923). This is perhaps partly due to relatively slow absorption from the skin. When it is injected into the blood, almost the entire amount can be recovered from the urine; with oral administration, about 25 per cent.; less after hypodermic injection (N. F. Fisher and Noble, 1923). Perhaps a part of the superiority of hypodermic administration may be due to the relatively slower absorption and therefor more persistent action.

Preparation of Insulin.—This requires the prompt arrest of proteolysis, and separation from irritant and toxic proteins. This is secured through the method of Collip, 1923, by extraction of the fresh pancreas of cattle, with cold acidized alcohol, and purification of the alcoholic extract by precipitation at the isoelectric point. The precipitate is dissolved in slightly acidulated water, filtered through Berkefeld filters, and standardized by its effect on the blood-sugar level of rabbits. Insulin itself has not been isolated, and its chemical nature is therefor unknown; it is perhaps a protein cleavage-product.

Further details are given in N.N.R. Insulin may also be prepared by other methods; for instance adsorption on freshly prepared benzoic acid (Maloney and Findlay, 1923).

Chemical Properties.—Highly purified insulin does not respond or but faintly to the color reactions of protein; but the precipitation reactions of its solutions resemble those of albumoses. It is freely soluble in water, except between pH 5 and 6. It is also soluble in alcohol, except at the isoelectric point. It is precipitated by half-saturation with ammonium sulphate. It is not demonstrably dialyzable. It is readily adsorbed on charcoal, etc. (E. A. Doisy et al., 1923), and its potency is greatly reduced by passing through a Berkefeld filter (Bert and Macleod, 1923). It is not injured by moderate heating with decinormal acid, but dilute alkalies destroy it at blood-heat, though rather slowly (Dudley, 1923). Its activity is proportional to the loosely combined sulphur (Abel and Geiling, 1925). Its activity is completely destroyed by the proteolytic ferments, pepsin, trypsin and papain (E. J. Witzemann and Lioshis, 1923). Abel, 1926, has obtained a crystalline insulin preparation.

Standardization.—The clinical "*Insulin Unit*" is one third of the amount required to lower the blood sugar of fasting 2 Kg. rabbits (from the normal of 0.1 to 0.12 per cent.) to an average of 0.045 per cent. over a period of 5 hours; the insulin solution being injected hypodermically. The details are described in N.N.R. and discussed by Macleod, 1924. Greater accuracy may be secured by the use of standardized rabbits (Macleod and Orr, 1924), for rabbits differ somewhat in susceptiblity. The previous conditions of feeding also influence the results; rabbits fed on acid-forming diet (oats and bread) giving a smaller blood-sugar response than those fed on the the alkali producing diet of hay, carrots or cabbage (I. H. Page, 1923). Other methods of standardizing have also been suggested; for instance the degree of interference with the blood-sugar rise after the injection of dextrose or of epinephrine (G. S. Eadie and Macleod, 1923). The occurrence of convulsions for instance in white mice (D. T. Fraser, 1923) forms a less trustworthy, though perhaps more convenient index of the hypoglycemia.

Bibliography.—The scientific literature to 1925, is discussed in a book of Grevenstuk and Laqueur, "Insulin," Munich, 1925. This contains 594 titles, which means the publication of a paper for practically every day that insulin has been before the public!

Historical.—Prompted by the dependence of diabetes on injury of the islands of Langerhans, many investigators had sought for a sugar-metabolizing hormone in the pancreas; and some rather suggestive data had been obtained, for instance by Zuelzer and by Murlin. However the results were considered essentially negative. It may now be seen that the failure of the older workers is to be attributed to several causes:

(1) The want of sufficiently delicate methods of blood analysis to give definite indications of successful results.

(2) Partial destruction of the hormone in the course of isolation, by tryptic digestion.

(3) The high toxicity and local irritation of the insufficiently purified extracts, which complicated and obscured the antidiabetic effects.

O. P. Banting, 1920, conceived he thought of avoiding the tryptic digestion by destroying the ferment secreting cells by previous ligation of the pancreatic duct. Under the direction of J. J. R. Macleod, and with the aid of Best, (Banting and Best, 1922), he put this to trial, and by the modern tests succeeded in demonstrating that the extract of the ligated pancreas lowered the blood-sugar level of depancreatized dogs. The practical preparation of the purification of insulin from ordinary pancreas was then worked out by Collip, 1923; and the large-sale production by the firm of Eli Lilly and Company. Insulin is now also marketed by a number of other firms.

PREPARATIONS

* *Insulin, N.N.R.*—Marketed as a somewhat acid (pH 2.5) watery solution, in some brands with the addition of 0.1 per cent. of Cresol. Put up in ampules of 5 and 10 c.c., with 10 to 80 units per c.c. Eli Lilly and Company use the protected name "Iletin."

LACTIC ACID-PRODUCING ORGANISMS

These were introduced by Metchnikoff, with the idea of acidifying the intestines, and thereby preventing intestinal putrefaction, which he held responsible for premature senility.

This theory of old age was without scientific support; nor does the administration of the organisms advocated by him (Bac. bulgaricus) or of milk soured by them, check intestinal putrefaction. On the contrary, they succumb promptly to the ordinary putrefactive bacteria of the intestines. Apparently, however, the growth of Bac. acidophilus, which is normally present in the intestines, can be increased by the administration of its culture.

On the other hand, sour milk is sometimes distinctly beneficial, especially in pediatrics, against vomiting, acute and chronic diarrhea, etc. (see N.N.R.), and there are advantages in souring the milk by known organisms. Bacillus bulgaricus is used, alone or in combination with Streptococcus lacticus. The reliable commercial preparations are listed in N.N.R.

PHLORHIZIN

General Statement.—This glucoside produces a unique glycosuria by forcing the kidneys to the excretion of dextrose, with polyuria and acetonuria, leading to loss of sugar, and thus to the production of sugar from proteins, greatly increased excretion of nitrogen, etc. The phenomena are of great scientific but of no therapeutic importance (Critical Review, G. Lusk, 1912).

Phlorhizin was isolated by Koninck, 1835, from the root-bark of apple, pear and similar trees. Stas, 1839, showed it to be a glucoside decomposed by acid hydrolysis into dextrose and phloretin; and the latter again into phloretinic acid and phloroglucin. The characteristic glycosuria was discovered by Mering, 1886. It has been produced in all vertebrates tried: mammals, birds, frogs and reptiles. The phlorhizin is *excreted* for the most part unchanged (Pietkiewicz) within two days (Prausnitz). The glycosuria outlasts the excretion.

The amount of glucose in the urine may be very high, above 12 per cent. It persists for several hours after a single injection, but may be prolonged indefinitely at its highest degree, by administering 1 Gm. of the glucoside per kilo of body-weight, by mouth, three times a day. Larger doses do not increase the glycosuria.

The Glycosuria is Not Pancreatic.—The symptoms after phlorhizin resemble those of pancreatic diabetes, but their mechanism is in fact totally unrelated. The most striking difference is the absence of hyperglycemia. With phlorhizin, the sugar of the blood is diminished (Mering); if the kidneys are excised, or the ureters tied, the blood-sugar remains normal (Minkowski; Schabad, 1892. According to Underhill, 1912, it may rise, indicating overproduction of sugar, but this plays at most a minor part).

The Action is Renal.—It is evident from these experiments that the glycosuria is due essentially to more ready elimination of sugar by the kidneys. The effect is peripheral, for it occurs after destruction of the medulla and cord, and after section of all renal nerves (Frey). It the phlorhizin is injected into one renal artery, glycosuria occurs in this kidney and not in the other (Zuntz). Mosberg deduced by the Nussbaum arrangement that the sugar excretion occurs in the *tubules*, but the evidence is not conclusive. Nishi found that the cortex contains more sugar than the medulla, whilst the reverse holds normally. Histologic changes have also been described in the renal epithelium. Carmine and methylene blue, which are also excreted by the tubules, may suppress the glycosuria.

The excretion of sugar is proportional to the activity of the kidneys; it is diminished, for instance, when one kidney is excised, and increases again as the remaining kidney hypertrophies (Schilling, 1904). The glycosuria is suppressed in severe nephritis, and the injection of phlorhizin (phlorhizin test, 5 mg. in warm water, hypodermically) has been proposed as a means of diagnosis. The result, however, is not decisive in either sense.

Other Renal Functions.—Diuresis occurs (Frey, 1906; Lowei and Neubauer, 1908), presumably as a result of the glycosuria, but is relatively small. The excretion of the other solid constituents, salts, protein, etc., shows no constant abnormalities. The oxygen consumption of the kidneys is largely increased. The *milk* after phlorhizin contains the normal amount of lactose, and no dextrose. Traces of sugar appear also in the saliva and gastric and pancreatic juice (R. G. Pearce, 1916).

Nature of the Action.—The evidence is unsatisfactory and contradictory. Cushny, 1917, considers that it tends to prove that the glycosuria is due to inability of the tubules to absorb sugar from the glomerular filtrate.

The glomerular membrane of perfused frog kidneys is normally impermeable to certain concentrations of glucose (Hamburger). This impermeability is destroyed by phlorhizin (Brickman, 1919). This is in line with Mering's original assumption that the phlorhizin action consists in increased permeability of the kidneys. It appears, however, that this is not the whole explanation for living animals. Levene, *f.i.*, found more sugar in the blood of the renal vein than in that of the renal artery. Minkowski suggested that the phlorhizin acts as a glucosidal vehicle, splitting off its sugar in the kidneys, and again taking up sugar from the tissues; but the quantity of sugar excreted when phlorhizin is injected into the renal artery speaks against this view.

Pavy, Brodie, and Siau (1903) have shown that the quantity of sugar which is excreted when the other abdominal viscera are excised exceeds the quantity of sugar which disappears from the blood, and that which could be derived from the limited glycogen depots of the muscle.

This indicates that phlorhizin causes the kidneys to assume the function of forming sugar from the proteins of the blood, and of secreting this into the urine, *i.e.*, a function analogous to that of the mammary glands. They supposed that the sugar of the blood exists in loose and firm combination with the blood proteins; the phlorhizin causes the kidney to secrete first the loosely combined sugar; and when the supply of this fails, the firmer combination is attacked. The stock of carbohydrates in the body therefore disappears first, although some glycogen is retained very persistently (Mering), even in fasting (Sansum and Woodyatt, 1915). With persistent administration, the sugar is derived from the carbohydrates of the food; and if these are excluded, from the proteins. Exclusion of the liver (Eck's fistula) does not influence the glycosuria (Foster, 1912).

In complete phlorhizin poisoning the ability to oxidize sugar is also impaired, so that dextrose, when injected hypodermically, is completely excreted (Stiles and Lusk).

Liver-glycogen.—Phlorhizin does not mobilize the glycogen directly, but only as a result of the hypoglycemia. On the contrary, when the kidneys are excluded, phlorhizin leads to a re-accumulation of hepatic glycogen. Since there is no hyperglycemia, it appears that phlorhizin stimulates directly the synthesis of glycogen. When the kidneys are intact, this action is overcome by the glycosuria (Eptein and Baehr, 1916).

D ÷ N Ratio.—In the urines of depancreatized dogs, fasting or fed on meat or fat, Minkowski found that the weight of dextrose divided by the weight of nitrogen gave a constant ratio of 2.8. This signifies that 45 per cent. of the protein molecule is excreted as dextrose. A ratio greater than this shows that some of the sugar ("extra-sugar") is derived from other sources. Phlorhizin produces the 2.8 ratio in fasting rabbits, cats

and goats, after the "extra-sugar" has been flushed out. In dogs, the ratio is 3.67, so that 58.7 per cent. of the protein is excreted as dextrose. This ratio is also found in acute human diabetes.

Sources of the Sugar.—Feeding with meat or gelatin increases the dextrose excretion, but leaves the ratio unchanged, showing that their conversion into sugar takes the ordinary course. Glycocoll, alanine, leucine, asparaginic acid and glutaminic acid are more or less completely converted into dextrose. The following are also converted and excreted as dextrose, and therefore raise the D ÷ N quotient: levulose, lacose, d-lactic acid, glycerin, glycinic acid, propyl alcohol. Feeding with fat, ethyl or butyl alcohol and tyrosin have no influence, so that no dextrose can be formed from these sources.

Total Metabolism.—The calories lost by the glycosuria are compensated by increased nitrogen metabolism, the fat metabolism remaining unchanged. In fasting animals the N excretion may be increased to four or five times above hunger alone (Reilly, Nolan and Lusk).

Acidosis.—In starving animals phlorhizin produces fatty changes in the liver, with increased excretion of ammonia, beta-oxybutyric acid and acetone substances (Mering). This is prevented if plenty of carbohydrates is given (Moritz and Prausnitz). It is increased by the ingestion of butyric acid or butter-fat. These changes are analogous to those caused by other agents producing inordinate protein metabolism.

Phlorhizin Test of Renal Function.—This is described in N.N.R. It has not maintained itself, although it is still recommended by some (for instance, Krotoszyner and Stevens, 1917. These authors use 0.01 Gm. in 2 c.c. of saline intravenously). Carnio, 1916, has also suggested glycosuria after lumbar subdural injection as an indication of meningitis. Normal meninges being impermeable to it, no sugar appears in health.

MEDICINAL FOODS

Limitations.—The administration of food in the guise of medicine is sometimes advantageous; but medicinal foods are subject to the ordinary law of dietetics, and therefore can not accomplish the wonders which are often claimed for them. The proprietary foods have been enormously overestimated, and therefore have probably done more harm than good. The ultimate value of any food depends mainly on the amount of calories which it can yield, and on its supplying at least a minimum of proteins, of the essential amino-acids and of vitamines. In these respects, the medicinal foods are all inferior, for they can not be administered practically in sufficient quantity to supply the needs of the body. They have a place as adjuvants to other foods, permitting the introduction of more food than the patient could otherwise be induced to take. This may be needed for superalimentation; when digestion is low, as in fevers or convalescence; or to tide the patient over some temporary crisis. Aside from the special diabetes foods and cod liver oil, their value is largely psychic. The better medicinal foods, it is true, are free from indigestible portions, and are pleasantly flavored; those which contain meat extractives would stimulate the flow of gastric juice; but all these properties are possessed by milk, eggs, cereals and soups. A few are more concentrated; but this has no advantage in feeding the sick, since water must be supplied in one form or another.

Rectal Feeding.—This would be desirable when food by mouth is inadmissible. Its practical possibilities are, however, limited mainly to dextrose and water. It therefore suffices only for short periods, depending on the previous condition of the patient, especially the adipose tissue.

The rectum and large intestine have practically no digestive power, except to a limited extent for carbohydrates. Water, dextrose and sodium chloride are absorbed effectively from nutrient enemas. Dextrin is easily digested and then absorbed. Amino-acids are absorbable, but proteins are not; not even peptones unless they are first broken down by

bacterial putrefaction. Fats are practically unabsorbed (a good discussion of the subject is given by van Noorden, 1920).

Water.—Its absorption is a normal function of the colon, for this resorbs ½ to ⅔ of the water of the colon-contents. The entire water-needs of the organism can be supplied by this channel; provided that the injections do not contain irritant substances, and are not too strongly anisotonic.

Salts.—Many are absorbed perfectly, including NaCl. The colon expels hypo- and especially hypertonic solutions. 0.8 to 0.9 per cent. NaCl is osmotically indifferent, but may cause thirst. 0.6 to 0.75 per cent. is the best concentration.

Alcohol.—This is readily absorbed. 3 per cent. solutions are non-irritant; higher concentrations may be expelled.

Carbohydrates.—The most useful are dextrose (Bergmark, 1915) and dextrin, which are both absorbed.

Dextrose.—May be used as 6 to 7 per cent. for single injection, or 5 per cent. for continuous irrigation. If salt is added, the dextrose must be reduced (for instance 2.2 per cent. of dextrose and 0.45 per cent. NaCl).

Dextrin.—This is non-irritant in any concentration, and is easily digested. It may be used as 10 to 15 per cent. for continuous irrigation; or 20 to 25 per cent. for single enemas. This higher concentration makes it possible to introduce more calories than with dextrose.

Levulose and Maltose.—Excite peristalsis. *Lactose* is not easily absorbed, and *Galactose* is poorly utilized. *Saccharose* is absorbed poorly. *Starch*, boiled or raw, is non-irritant, and is somewhat digested, but only in limited quantity.

Proteins.—These must be broken down to amino-acids and polypeptids before they can be utilized. The colon readily absorbs these cleavage products; but its peptolytic power is insignificant. However, bacterial putrefactive processes are active, and through them a fair amount of protein becomes absorbable. One of the most accessible sources is *Witte's peptone.* This may be given as 15 to 20 per cent. in single enemas, or 5 to 10 per cent. for continuous irrigation. About 75 per cent. of its nitrogen is absorbed.

Amino-acid mixtures (erepton, etc.), would theoretically be preferable, but have no apparent advantage.

Absorbable protein cleavage products can also be secured by pancreatin-digestion of milk carried on for 24 hours (Reach, 1901). This may be used as the vehicle for the dextrose (Bywaters and Short, 1913). Practically no protein is absorbed from milk or eggs, unless they are predigested to the amino-acid state (Bergmark, 1915; Adler, 1915).

The value of the proteins to an enema-nourished patient requires investigation. They increase the energy metabolism to such a degree that their calorific value is probably negative.

Fats.—Only small quantities are absorbable from the colon; (Makashima, 1914; Ornstein, 1918); at most 10 grams per day. Ordinary oils, for instance olive oil, are least absorbable; milk and cream are somewhat better. Egg-yolk is absorbed most efficiently but is liable to putrefaction.

Technic of Nutrient Enemas.—These may be given as "single enemas," or as "continuous drop enemas."

Single Enemas.—Two of these should be administered daily, each of 300 c.c. They are warmed and injected very slowly through a funnel and soft rectal tube, inserted about 3 inches. The patient remains recumbent for at least 2 hours, and the anus may be compressed with a warm towel for 10 minutes. Tr. opii, ½ c.c., may be added to the injection or better be injected 20 or 30 minutes in advance. Small enemas are carried by antiperistalsis to the cecum, but not into the ileum; with larger injections, some of the material passes into the small intestine (Cannon).

With nutrient enemas containing albumen, peptone or fat, two cleansing enemas should be given daily; if only carbohydrate and albumen are used, one cleansing enema suffices.

Continuous Drop-irrigation is Preferable.—The usual daily dosage is 1,200 to 1,500 c.c. and not over 2 liters.

Nitrogenous and carbohydrate injections are best given separately.

Parenteral Alimentation.—Dextrose may be injected subcutaneously or intravenously when absorption from the alimentary tract is defective; *f.i.*, in acute fevers or shock. Proteins are unsuitable for parenteral administration, since they provoke toxic reactions. Homologous serum may be an exception, but is not available practically in adequate quantity.

The injection of amino-acids is still experimental and not very promising. Oil is but little absorbed from subcutaneous injection (only about 1 Gm. per day); and it is doubtful whether this is in suitable form for metabolism (van Noorden, 1920).

Subcutaneous Feeding.—The hypodermic injection of nutrient solutions has been tried with limited success. *Dextrose* has given the most promising results. Even large doses are well utilized and have no detrimental effects on nitrogen metabolism (Underhill and Closson, 1906; Berendes, 1911); but are capable of diminishing acetonuria (Bergmark, 1915). Only a small proportion is excreted into the alimentary tract (Kleiner, 1911). A 5 per cent. solution may be given under the skin, or 10 per cent. intravenously, up to 1,000 c.c. per day (Kausch, 1911).

Saccharose is partly utilized (Mendel and Mitchell, 1905; about one-third, Japelli and d'Errico); but mainly excreted unchanged (Mendel and Kleiner, 1910; Heilner, 1911). It is not available for feeding (Mendel, 1914). Roehmann, 1915, claims that the blood, after intravenous saccharose injections, sometimes develops ferments that invert it to dextrose and levulose, and even convert these into lactose. Abderhalden and Brohm suggest that the utilization may be explained by partial excretion into the alimentary canal, where it is converted, and reabsorbed in usable form.

Kuriyama, 1917, with rapid intravenous injection of sucrose into dogs, found about 20 to 30 per cent. destroyed. The remainder is rapidly eliminiated by the kidneys, and a minute amount also by the liver and intestinal mucosa. Lactose, dextrine and glycogen are also not available. In normal animals, lactose injected into the blood disappears rapidly into the tissues and urine; after nephritis or in nephrectomized animals, it is retained in the blood (O. Schwarz and Pulay, 1915).

Oil can be utilized hypodermically; 10 to 100 Gm. per day of olive oil being slowly injected with the same technic as is used for the injection of antitoxic serums. The absorption, however, is so slow that these injections are almost worthless (Winternitz, 1903; Henderson and Crofutt, 1905).

Intravenous Alimentation.—Dextrose has been used in this manner clinically, for instance in pneumonia (250 c.c. of 8 per cent., 2 or 3 times daily).

Animals have been successfully nourished exclusively by intravenous injections of a mixture of protein-cleavage products, dextrose, sodium acetate and salts (Henriquez and Anderson, 1913). Serum protein is well utilized (Austin and Eisenbrey, 1912), but the dangers (anaphylaxis, etc.) preclude its clinical use as nutrient.

Fat introduced in emulsion intravenously is also burned (Murlin and Riche, 1915).

Predigested Foods.—The value of these is doubtful, even if they are well utilized; for digestive disturbances involve the motor functions and absorption more commonly than the chemical function. The continued use of predigested foods often produces irritation.

Utilization of the Products of Artificial Digestion.—It has been questioned whether this is as effective as that of the products of natural digestion. However, the work of Abderhalden and others has shown that nitrogen equilibrium can be maintained in animals on a diet of the products of acid-hydrolysis of proteins, if these are sufficiently varied to secure a proper balance of the various amino-acids, etc.

Animals with their digestive canal excised can be kept alive by intravenous injection of amino-acid mixtures, but not by peptones, proteoses, ammonium or urea (Henriquez and Anderson, 1914).

Deficiency of Amino-acids.—Osborne and Mendel, 1912 et seq., found that the animal organism is apparently unable to synthesize certain amino-acids that are essential groups to the animal proteins, and that these must therefor be supplied in the food. For instance, animals placed on diets that do not contain the lysin or tryptophane groups cease to grow. When food-stuffs containing these are added to the food, growth may be resumed. When the food is partly deficient in a constituent, this is not compensated by increased food-consumption; for the appetite is regulated by the energy-requirements, and not by the growth requirements. However, this phase of food-deficiency probably does not occur easily under the practical conditions of civilized life.

A few amino-acids are synthetized freely in the animal body; especially glycin or glycocoll, which unites with benzoic acid to form hippuric acid.

Dry "Peptones."—The dried product of the artificial digestion of meats, usually consisting mainly of albumoses. Their taste is disagreeable and they often cause irri-

tation. Intravenously they are toxic, lowering the blood pressure and rendering the blood non-coagulable (see Index).

Liquid Predigested Foods.—As found on the market, these are flavored solutions containing small amounts of predigested proteins (½ to 6 per cent.) and of sugars and other carbohydrates (½ to 15 per cent.), with 12 to 19 per cent. of alcohol, and often with large quantities (up to 30 per cent.) of glycerin (details in Rep. C.P.C., J.A.M.A., May 11, 1907). Their protein content averages less than that of milk (3.5 per cent.), and in energy value, on the basis of calories, they are vastly inferior. Their daily dose (50 to 150 c.c.) yields but 55 to 300 calories, including their alcohol; and this is only one-thirtieth to one-fifth of the minimum daily requirement, even of resting patients (1,500 calories, yielded by two quarts of milk). To increase their dose to that required to maintain nutrition would mean the ingestion of an amount of alcohol equivalent to about a pint of whisky per day.

No liquid food should be given consideration unless it contains, exclusive of alcohol and glycerin, at least as much food value as milk; and at least one-fourth of this should be in the form of nitrogenous constituents. Even these can only be considered as adjuvants and vehicles.

Meat and Beef Juices.—When prepared extemporaneously by expression of fresh or slightly broiled meat, these contain from 2.5 to 9 per cent. of coagulable proteins, and 2 to 4 per cent. of other proteins and nitrogenous extractives. They have therefore a moderate value as sources of nitrogen. The commercial preparations are supposed to be concentrated; in fact, however, they are very inferior, containing but 0.2 to 3 per cent. of coagulable proteins; others are reinforced by the addition of defibrinated blood, sugar, glycerin, etc., which are of doubtful utility (Rep. C.P.C., J.A.M.A., Nov. 20, 1909).

Bouillon and Meat Extracts.—Bouillon (beef-tea) is prepared by boiling meat with water; the extracts by evaporating the solution to a semisolid consistency. The coagulable proteins are removed by this process, the extract containing the salts of the meat, the flavoring substances and meat bases (xanthine and creatine products) and a certain amount of non-coagulable protein, in the form of gelatin, albumoses, etc. In the small amounts in which they are used, these preparations contain a *very insignificant quantity of nutriment.* They are, however, *valuable as stimulants.* They owe their action largely to the odorous principles which they contain, and which are excellent stomachics (Wolff, 1912).

The potassium salts have also been invoked to explain the action, it being claimed that they stimulate the heart in moderate doses and paralyze it in large doses. But the dose required to produce the former effect is very much larger than would be administered in beef-tea.

Composition of Meat-extract.—American brands of the Liebig-type (pasty consistence contain, on the average: flesh-bases, 26.4 per cent.; gelatin and albumose, 16.5 per cent.; N-free extractives, 14.6 per cent.; inorganic salts, 22.5 per cent.; water, 20 per cent. (N.N.R. 1920).

Insoluble Meat Powders.—These have been employed to thicken soups. Their usefulness is very limited.

Casein.—This is used to enrich the protein content of the diet in infantile diarrhea, and in the diet-therapy of diabetes. It has also been advertised to the public with most extravagant claims as a tonic (Sanatogen, J.A.M.A., May 6, 1911), but for this purpose it has no serious advantage over cottage-cheese. For infant-feeding, it is employed as the partly soluble calcium caseinate. The commercial brands are listed in N.N.R.

Carbohydrate Foods.—These are used therapeutically for rectal and parenteral alimentation (dextrose); for modifying infant food (lactose, maltose and dextrin); in forced alimentation (lactose); and in the diet-therapy of diabetes.

Food for Diabetics.—These are intended to reduce the intake of sugar-forming carbohydrates. They fall into two groups: sugars and carbohydrates that do not yield dextrose; and flours for diabetics.

Non-dextrose Sugars.—Levulose, inulin and *lactose* are sometimes tolerated better than other sugars. (v. Noorden, 1910; Goudberg, 1913); but the difference is usually not important. In pancreatic diabetes and phosphorus glycosuria the levulose is deposited as glycogen, whilst dextrose is not (E. Neubauer, 1909). H. B. Lewis and Frankel, 1914, conclude that inulin is quite useless. It is not digested, although some is burned by the intestinal bacteria. None is converted into utilizable carbohydrate, even in phlorhizin animals.

Rapidity of Oxidation of Sugars.—In man, the respiratory quotient shows that saccharose, lactose, and levulose begin to be oxidized within five or ten minutes after their ingestion. With glucose and maltose, oxidation begins only after 20 to 35 minutes (Higgins, 1916).

Inosite.—This carbohydrate, $C_6H_6(OH)_6$ occurs in several plants and in muscle. Kulz, 1874, found that on feeding, only insignificant amounts appear in the urine, and that diabetic glycosuria is not increased. From this he thought it might serve as a sugar substitute in diabetes. However, it soon appeared that it is not burned. (R. J. Anderson, 1916); the greater part being eliminated unchanged by feces.

However, Greenwald and Weiss, 1917, claim that it is slowly, but completely converted into sugar in phlorhizin-diabetic animals.

In man, daily doses of 0.5 Gm. per Kg. cause diarrhea (J.A.M.A. 1916, 67:900).

Grafe, 1914, finds promising results with *caramelized sugar*. It is all absorbed and completely tolerated even in severe diabetes. It does not increase the blood-sugar, and the respiratory quotient shows that it is utilized in the diabetic as well as normal organism.

Mannite is also employed as sweetener, being assimilated without causing glycosuria; doses above 20 to 30 Gm. are laxative. (For normal assimilation limits of various carbohydrates, see Macleod, 1913 and 1914; Jacobson, 1913.)

Hediosite.—An artificial sugar, the lactone of α glucoheptonic acid; was introduced by Rosenfeld, 1911, as sweetening agent and food, but has failed to realize the original expectation. When administered by mouth, 25 to 85 per cent. is excreted unchanged by the urine and feces. The fate of the remainder has not been established. Large doses produce diarrhea and other digestive disturbances. Its excretion is diminished in nephritis, resulting in retention (Kohshi, 1912; Kramer, 1912; Lenel, 1914).

Flour for Diabetics.—These are intended to form a substitute for bread, as a vehicle for butter, etc. High food value is not desirable. Gluten flours should not contain more than 10 per cent. of carbohydrates. The reliable are listed in N.N.R. Other flours (in N.N.R.) consist of soy-bean meal or casein.

Jambul.—The fruit, leaf, or bark of *Syzygium Jambulana*, Eastern Asia. It contains an essential oil, tannin, and probably a glucoside. (The constituents are discussed by Hart and Heyl, 1917.) It has been recommended in diabetes mellitus in *doses* of 0.3 to 0.5 Gm. of the fruit (5 to 8 grains). Its efficiency is very doubtful.

Sugar Substitutes.—In cases where sweetening is desired and sugar is excluded, particularly in cases of diabetes, the artificial synthetic product *gluside* (*saccharin*) may be substituted. It is about 300 times as sweet as sugar, but the taste is not exactly the same. The dose for a cup of coffee or tea is about ½ to 1 gr. *Glycerin* is another sweetening substance which does not contain sugar, and is sometimes employed in place of saccharin.

PREPARATIONS—CARBOHYDRATE FOODS

* *Dextrosum* (Dextros.), U.S.P.; Dextrose, d-Glucose.—A sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6 \cdot H_2O$) usually obtained by the hydrolysis of starch. White, crystalline powder, or whity granules. Odorless; sweet taste. Sol. in water (1:1), alc. (1:59). As a nutrient, be mouth, to 180 Gm., 6 ounces, daily. Intravenously, 250 to 300 c.c. of a 5 per cent. (isotonic) solution to 15 per cent. solution, two or 3 times daily; by enema, 5 to 12 per cent. solution.

Glucosum (Glucos.), B.P., Glucose (Syrupy).—The product obtained by the hydrolysis of starch, consisting chiefly of dextrose, maltose and dextrins. Colorless, or slightly colored, thick, syrupy liquid. Very sol. in water, sparingly sol. in alc.

Its use as a food is apparently not deleterious. White rats have consumed commercial glucose in quantities equivalent to 200 grams per man, daily for six months, without bad effects (Carlson et al. 1916).

Syr. Glucos, B.P.—Glucose 1, syrup 2.

* *Lactosum* (Lactos.) U.S.P.; *Saccharum Lactis*, B.P., Lactose, Milk-sugar. $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}H_2O$.—White, hard, crystalline masses, or white powder, feeling gritty on the tongue; odorless; faintly sweet taste. Freely sol. in water (1:4.9); almost insol. in alc.

This also produces osmotic effects. Nine to 15 Gm. (2 to 4 drams), in warm milk an hour before breakfast, causes a soft stool. Smaller doses (pure or as milk) are efficient for diuresis (the effective dose would be 100 to 200 Gm. per day). Milk-sugar is also used to facilitate the comminution of powders, on account of its hardness. It is further employed as sweetening agent, especially for powders; and as a carbohydrate food, especially for infants.

Fats as Foods.—These are usually employed as the ordinary food-fats. A peculiar position is occupied by cod-liver-oil, because of its vitamine content.

Intarvin (N.N.R.) is an artificial fat, consisting mainly of the glyceryl ester of margaric acid, small quantities of other fats, and 12 per cent. of liquid petrolatum. The margaric acid contains an odd number of carbons, and therefore its oxidation does not give rise to oxybutyric acid, even in the absence of sugar-oxidation; and it produces very little or no glucose even in diabetic individuals. It seems to be well utilized, and

no deleterious effects have been demonstrated in rats to whom it was fed for seven generations (Heft, Kahn and Gies, 1925; M. Kahn, 1923).

Intarvin is employed as an addition to the diabetic diet, in quantity sufficient to make up the energy requirement, generally about 100 Gm. per day; 1 Gm. of intarvin yielding 8.1 calories; or about 120 calories for a heaped tablespoon. Its rather rancid taste is a distinct disadvantage. It may be taken before meals by adding two tablespoons to a cup of hot coffee, so that the melted fat is swallowed with the coffee.

VITAMINES

Importance of Special Food-factors.—It has long been recognized that the diet must not only represent a certain amount of calories, but that it must include certain foodstuffs. The special importance of proteins was naturally the first to be recognized. It also became known quite early that one-sided diets are likely to result in general malnutrition, and in special diseases, such as scurvy. The advance of knowledge has shown that the subject of special food factors has a wider application than was formerly suspected; and it has also thrown considerable light on the nature of the factors that are concerned.

So far, two distinct types of deficiency factors may be recognized, *viz.:*

(1) Deficiency in constituents that are used directly as food, notably the various amino-acids. This was discussed in the preceding section.

(2) Deficiency of substances that are needed only in minute quantities, and which therefore presumably do not act as foods directly. These "vitamines" (Casimir Funk, 1911) or "accessory food factors" (Gowland Hopkins, 1912) occur in a great variety of foods, but appear to be formed mainly if not solely in plants. They are rather unstable and for the most part are stored only for short periods. According to their actions and solubility characters they may be arranged into a few groups; but as the pure vitamines have not been isolated it is not known whether each group includes one, several or many individual substances. Inadequate supply of the vitamines results in impairment of appetite, nutrition, growth, fertility, general health and of resistance to infective and other unfavorable agencies. Excess income tends to increase growth, resistance and fertility (Sherman and Campbell, 1924). Certain of the vitamines also have a specific corrective action in certain diseases, such as rickets, scurvey, beri-beri, polyneuritis and pellagra. These conditions may be conceived as "deficiency-diseases," *i.e.* as due to deficiency of the vitamine by which they are corrected. However, they usually also involve other factors, and the vitamine may act as a non-specific corrective, for instance, as a regulator of appetite or peristalsis or as a pharmacologic agent, much as bitters or alcohol correct anorexia, and mineral oil or cascara may correct the constipation of a non-residue dirt. It would be absurd to describe such a constipation as a "cascara-deficiency disease." These questions cannot be decided with our present knowledge.

Specific Growth Substances.—Rats kept on artificial diets that contain all the essential amino-acids and energy units, nevertheless soon cease to grow, unless substances are added that contain small quantities of some special ingredients, that may be isolated in more or less purified form (Osborne and Mendel, 1913 and 1914; McCollum and Davis, 1913; Mendel, 1915).

There are two groups of these substances, one being fat-soluble (A) and the other water-soluble (B). McCollum, 1917, believes that there are only these two substances (A and B) concerned in the dietary protection. Some investigators assume a large number of specific "vitamines."

Importance in Diet.—Vitamines in general are present in most natural food, both animal and vegetable; particularly in glandular organs and products, including milk and eggs, and in green vegetables (spinach, cabbage, lettuce) and in the embryo and hulls of cereals. They may also be prepared from yeast.

They are relatively deficient in meats, potatoes, flour, most oils and sugar products (Osborne and Mendel, 1918).

Mechanism of Action.—This is practically unknown. Vitamine deficiency is always associated with loss of appetite; and the "cure" or resumption of growth on vitamine administration is accompanied by increase of appetite. The increased food-consumption is undoubtedly an essential factor in the growth but it is not known whether it is merely a result of the growth needs.

A. B. Macallum believes that the action is directly on tissue metabolism; and on the whole this seems the most probable view; because sometimes changes of growth may occur without change in food-consumption.

The effects on nutrition are not of the type of catalyzer reactions (T. B. Robertson).

McCarrison, 1919 (Brit. Med. J. 1:177) believes that deficiency of polyneuritic vitamine causes "nuclear starvation" of all cells, and that the neuritis is merely incidental.

Starvation Factor.—The effects of vitamine deficiency resemble closely those of simple starvation; and it is difficult to say what part of the "deficiency phenomena" results from the loss of appetite. Growing animals, because of their relatively greater need of food, suffer more than adults; and proliferating tissues suffer more than those that are stationary. The weight changes in different organs, however, are complex and probably inconstant (Randoin, 1923).

Intestinal Change.—McCarrison also found, in pigeons and guinea pigs suffering from experimental vitamine deficiencies, that the intestines showed marked changes, *i.e.*, atrophy of the coats, lesions of the neuro-muscular system, and impaired digestion and absorption. There is commonly persistent constipation, and the administration of the vitamines is usually followed by diarrhea. The rice-hull extract stimulates the contractions even in excised intestine.

These observations suggest that a direct action of the vitamine may possibly be that of regulating the peristalsis, and thus the intestinal bacteria; and that this may at least have a part in the result.

Parasympathetic Stimulation.—Uhlmann, 1918, claims that antineuritic vitamine when injected intravenously, produces a typical pilocarpine action, *i.e.*, stimulation of the parasympathetic receptive mechanism in glands and unstriped muscle; the stimulation being removable by atropine. He attributes the dietary effect to stimulation of the digestive glands. However, as pointed out by Clark, the autonomic effects might be caused by impurities.

Secretin-effect.—Voegtlin and Myers find that intravenous injection of yeast-extract increases the flow of pancreatic juice and of bile. They also find that secretin relieves experimental polyneuritis. There is a similarity in the chemical and physical properties of the two substances; but as they have not been isolated, their identity can not be affirmed.

Sugar Metabolism.—Pigeons on a vitamine-free diet develop hyperglycemia and decrease of liver glycogen. These are restored to normal by vitamine treatment (quoted from Macallum).

"A" SUBSTANCE, FAT-SOLUBLE OR GROWTH VITAMINE

This is essential for growth and reproduction, its deficiency causing suspended growth; or in advanced cases, a type of xerophthalmia. These are curable by the administration of the substance (McCollum, 1918). In nature the A vitamine is always associated with antirachitic vitamine, but it does not follow that they are identical. The antirachitic factor has been called "vitamine D."

Occurrence.—Vitamine A is most abundant in the intracellular fat of glandular organs, and therefor in butter fat, beef-fat, egg-yolk, and cod-

liver oil; it is absent from lard, or olive or almond oils. It is also widely distributed in plants, especially the leaves (McCollum, Simmonds and Pitz, 1916). The ether extract of dried spinach or clover evaporated on starch, is a very effective growth substance (Osborne and Mendel, 1919).

The A vitamine apparently is synthetized only by the chlorophyll of plants in the presence of light. Animals derive their supply of vitamine A from the green plants, directly or indirectly, and store any excess especially in their lipochromes (carotin). The carniverous animals depend upon this source. The amount stored varies with the diet. The liver of marine fish, which feed on green sea plants, is especially rich in vitamine A. In milk this vitamine is almost entirely in the butter-fat, *i.e.* in the cream.

Properties.—The "A" substance is soluble in oil and fat-solvent, and also fairly soluble in water.

The growth promoting action of butter fat is not due to contamination with nitrogen or phosphorus compounds (Osborne and Wakeman, 1915). It is confined to the portion of the fat with low melting point; is not destroyed by steam (Osborne and Mendel, 1915) and as it exists in butter, is very stable under ordinary conditions of storage (Mendel and Osborne, 1916). In the more concentrated butter oil, it deteriorates almost completely within a year (Osborne and Mendel, 1916).

Macallum, by similar experiments, arrived at different conclusions as to the fat-vitamine: He found that butter fat purified according to Osborne and Mendel still contains N components. He also claims that the growth-vitamine of butter fat is unable alone to bring about normal growth increment in young animals. In short experiments it is not superior to lard and only quantitatively superior in long experiments.

Deficiency Phenomena.—Young animals respond promptly to vitamine A deficiency by arrested growth and xerophthalmia. In young rats, this may develop in two or three weeks. Deficient bone formation is manifested by delayed dentition and by rickets. In adults, the results may not be notable for several months; partly because they usually start with a larger store of the vitamine, and partly because there is less need for a growth vitamine. However, the body weight gradually decreases, and the resistance to infections is lowered. Sterility develops; indeed a diet adequate for growth may not contain enough A for reproduction. Starvation-edema may be connected with vitamine A deficiency.

Xerophthalmia.—This occurs in man as well as in rats and rabbits (V. E. Nelson and Lamb, 1920). It consists in an irritative condition of the conjunctiva, with keratinization of the epithelium. There is doubt as to whether the lowered general resistance leads to the infection of the epithelium and this to keratinization (Mellanby and Fox, 1919); or whether keratinization, which is also produced in other epithelia, such as the salivary glands, pancreas, kidneys, etc., lowers the resistance and leads to infection (Wolbach and Stowe, 1925). Lack of both A and B vitamines does not impair the capacity to produce antibodies (Wakeman, 1923).

COD LIVER OIL AND ANTI-RACHITIC VITAMINES

The oils expressed from the liver of cod and other marine fish are very rich in vitamine A, containing sometimes 250 times as much as butter fat (Zilva and Miura); so that a teaspoonful of cod liver oil would contain as much vitamine A as three pounds of butter or five gallons of milk. These oils are especially effective for the cure and prevention of rachites, clinical and experimental (Hess, 1917). They are also useful in phthisis and other wasting diseases. The activity resides in the unsaponifiable lipoids (Zucker, 1922). Similar actions may be conferred on cholesterol and on phytosterol by exposure to the ultra-violet rays (A. F. Hess, 1924, H. Steenbock, 1924). Cod liver oil also has a direct nutritive value, as an easily emulsifiable, digestible and metabolizable fat. The oil has a disagreeably fishy taste, which can be minimized by careful preparation of the oil, and by cooling it on ice, before administration. It may produce eructations and diarrhea. These are often avoided by starting with

small doses, gradually increased. It is generally administered two hours after meals. Indigestion and fever contraindicate its use. "Fat-free" extracts of cod liver oil, which have been widely advertised, contain neither the fat nor the vitamine (Street, 1915) and are apparently without value.

Historical.—Cod liver oil was adopted into medicine in the early decades of last century from the Norwegian fishermen, who prepared it by very crude methods, involving putrefaction. These oils, therefore, contained free fatty acids (Buchheim, 1874), bile constituents (Naumann, 1865), cholesterin, putrefactive alkaloids (aselline, morrhuine, etc.; Gautier and Mourgues, 1888); traces of iodine (about as much as oysters), and other impurities. All of these have been credited with the effects; but these substances are eliminated in the modern sanitary processes, without decreasing the usefulness of the oil; whilst "oil-free," "tasteless" extracts, wines, etc., are useless (Rep. C.P.C., J.A.M.A., Oct. 9, 1909).

The easier emulsification of the oil is probably a peculiarity of its characteristic fats, which are largely glycerides of jecoleic and therapic acids. Lipanin was a mixture of olive oil with 6 per cent. of oleic acid, based on Buchheim's suggestion that free acids aid emulsification. It has not established itself clinically. The digestibility of different animal fats is discussed by Langworthy and Holmes, 1915. Mottram, 1915, attributed the superiority to the high percentage of unsaturated fatty acids, which approaches more closely the form in which fat is supposed to be utilized in metabolism.

Antirachitic Action.—This consists in a better or more economical utilization of calcium and phosphate for bone formation. The credit for the conclusive proof of the value of cod liver oil belongs largely to A. F. Hess. With Unger, he showed statistically a definite and striking inverse relation between the incidence of rickets and the administration of the oil; the effect being proportional to the total dosage and to the time of continuance of the administration. In a series of New York infants who did not receive the oil, only six per cent. were non-rachitic; of those who had received 21 ounces of oil during four months, 58 per cent. were non-rachitic; of those with the same amount of oil, but spread over six months, 80 per cent. were non-rachitic; and of those who were given 54 ounces during six months, 93 per cent. escaped rickets. Similar data were obtained in Vienna. The cure of developed rachitis requires about 10 c.c. of the oil per day, but 8 c.c. produces improvement. The vitamine is transmitted to the breast-milk, so that the administration of the oil to the mother tends to prevent rickets in the breast-fed child.

Subcutaneous injection of the oil is said to promote growth, but to be ineffective against rickets (Lesne and Vagliano, 1923). This supports the opinion that the two qualities are due to different vitamines. Hess has also observed that cod liver oil is effective when rickets develop on diets with adequate vitamine A. The U. S. Pharmacopeia authorizes a test for minimum content of vitamine A and it may be assumed that oils deficient in this are probably also deficient in antirachitic properties.

The Antirachitic Activation by Ultra-violet Irradiation.—Rachitis is benefited by exposure of the patient (or experimental animals, Sheets and Funk, 1923) to the ultra-violet rays of sun light, of the quartz vapor lamp or of the carbon arc. Exposure to these rays also endows cholesterol and phytosterol with antirachitic properties, and as cholesterol is contained in almost all animal cells, and phytosterol in almost all vegetable cells, practically all food may be activated in this manner (A. F. Hess, 1924, 1925; H. Steenbock, 1924, 1925). Green vegetables, even when grown in the sun are not antirachitic, but become so on exposure to the more powerful artificial radiation. It is doubtful, however, whether irradiation of food would have sufficient practical advantage over ordinary cod liver oil, or over direct irradiation of the patient (Hess, 1925). The skin contains considerable cholesterol and is rendered antirachitic by irradiation, so that it is likely that heliotherapy acts through this chemical mechanism (Hess, Weinstock and Helman, 1925). The irradiation of the cholesterol changes its spectrum so as to render it more transparent to the ultra-violet rays; but excessive exposure renders it opaque and inactive

(Hess and Weinstock, 1925). If a similar change occurs in the skin, over-energetic heliotherapy would be detrimental (Hess). Ultraviolet rays do not prevent the xerophthalmia of vitamine A deficiency (Sheets and Funk, 1923; G. F. Powers, Park and Simmonds, 1923).

PREPARATIONS—COD LIVER OIL

**Oleum Morrhuæ* (Ol. Morrh.), U.S.P., B.P.; Cod Liver Oil (Ol. Jecoris Aselli).—A fixed oil from the fresh livers of *Gadus Morrhua* and other species. Occurs as a pale yellow thin oil, having a peculiar fishy, but not rancid odor, and a bland fishy taste. It thickens on exposure to air. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 4 to 15 c.c., 1 to 4 drachms, B.P., three times daily, after meals; for infants ½ to 1 teaspoonful. If assayed for vitamine A, it should contain at least 50 "units" per Gm., U.S.P.

**Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ* (Emuls. Ol. Morrh.), U.S.P.—A 50 per cent. emulsion, made with acacia, sweetened with syrup and flavored with wintergreen. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Sodium Morrhuate.—This has been tried hypodermically, similarly to sodium gynocardate, against tuberculosis and leprosy. B. Rogers, 1918, claims good results; but these would require strict and extensive confirmation.

CHOLESTEROL

Cholesterol is familiar especially as a constituent of gall-stones, but it occurs in all animal cells. It is a difficultly soluble lipoid and a chemically inactive monatomic alcohol. Its role in the economy of life has been puzzling. It forms chemical compounds with saponins and therefore protects against hemolysis by these poisons, but this of course is not a natural function. The cholesterol content of the blood changes with its other lipoids, but this might be a secondary phenomenon. The growth-promoting effects of cholesterol irradiated by ultraviolet light suggests that it may be an important factor in nutrition, and in the response of the organism to sun light.

The protective action of cholesterol against saponin hemolysis has led to therapeutic trials in hemolytic diseases. The results have not been decisive.

Characters.—Cholesterol is a mon-atomic alcohol, $C_{27}H_{45}OH$, with the solubility characters of fats. It is therefore but poorly absorbed (Stadelmann, 1898; Klein, 1910). Its oxidation products produce effects (digitalis and saponin) resembling those of bile acids and of the poisons of toads and snakes. Indeed all these are probably derivatives of cholesterol (Faust, 1911; Flury, 1911). Cholesterol itself is somewhat stimulating to the heart-muscle, (Danilewsky, 1907). Cholesterol and its fatty esters lessen phagocytosis; lecithin removes this effect for cholesterol, but not with the esters (Steuber, 1913).

Occurrence.—Cholesterol is an essential constituent of all animal cells, and therefore occurs in most foods. Egg-yolk is especially rich, one yolk containing about 0.25 Gm. (Klein, 1910). It is generally prepared from gall-stones. Its esters and homologs constitute wool-fat (see Index).

Cholesterol is present, partly free and partly as esters of the higher fatty acids, in the blood plasma, red corpuscles, and especially in the leucocytes, in fairly constant quantity under normal conditions. Cholesterol plates may be found in any tissue when the cells have undergone slow destruction and where absorption is poor.

Formation of Gall-stones.—According to Schade the cholesterol that exists in the bile as a colloidal solution, is protected by the cholates, soaps and other constituents. Acidification would precipitate the cholesterol by disrupting the protecting salts. Bacteria that produce acid, such as typhosus, pyocyaneus and proteus would therefor tend to precipitate the cholesterol, whilst infections with non-acid forming bacteria, such as staphylococcus aureus would not have this tendency (Lichtwitz).

Cholesterol Income.—The cholesterol content of the body is increased by feeding cholesterol (Lehmann, 1914; Wacker and Hueck, 1913). Mice can synthetize cholesterol when it is absent from their food (Degani, 1914); but it is now believed that it is not

ordinarily formed in higher animals, but depends upon the food and therefore eventually on plants. Ordinary food contains adequate amounts; but when the diet is restricted, or when there are extraordinary demands, as in growing children, in may conceivably be deficient (Mendel, 1914).

Fate.—Cholesterol is absorbed from the alimentary tract into the lymph, being demonstrable in the thoracic duct.

During absorption from the intestines, free cholesterol is partly esterified, and the esters are partly hydrolyzed (J. H. Mueller, 1915). A part is converted into esters before absorption (Mueller, 1915). The excretion in man, with various diets, was studied by Ellis and Gardner, 1912. It is first oxidized into oxycholesterin, and a part probably into the cholic acid of the bile (Liefschuetz, 1914).

Hypodermic injection into rabbits produces marked inflammation and necrosis of the subcutaneous tissue. This gradually subsides with the disappearance of the cholesterin, which is effected mainly through the leucocytes (Basten, 1915).

With intravenous injection, it leaves the blood rapidly, being deposited in various organs, and partly excreted by the bile and urine. The kidneys show degenerative changes and focal infiltration with cholesterol (K. Dewey, 1916).

Relation to Fat-metabolism.—Cholesterol probably plays some rôle, but this is not understood (Bloor, 1917).

Lipoid Balance of the Blood.—In normal blood the ratio of true fat, lecithin, cholesterol and its esters, varies within narrow limits for the individual, and somewhat wider limits for the species. It can be temporarily altered, for instance, by the ingestion of fat, but usually returns rapidly to the normal. In lipemia, therefor, all lipoids tend to increase in the blood, but with a certain amount of lag, the true fat increasing first, then the lecithin and last the cholesterol (Bloor, 1920). The *normal cholesterol content of the human serum* ranges between 1.5 and 1.8 Gm. per liter; mean; 1.6 (Chauffard et al., 1920).

Cholesterol Content of Blood in Disease.—This has been studied by Klitkert, 1913; Buerger and Beumer, 1913; Gorham and Myers, 1917; Chauffard et al., 1920; etc. Increase of the cholesterol content of the plasma was reported for diabetes mellitus, icterus and some other diseases; decrease in infective diseases.

It is also increased by partial or complete excision of the suprarenals; at the same time, increased quantities are excreted by the bile (Rothschild, 1914).

Lipemia.—The increase of lipoids concerns first the true fat, then the lecithin and lastly the cholesterol. In restoration the fat is also the first to return toward normal, and the cholesterol the last, so that the cholesterol: lecithin ratio becomes high (Bloor, 1921).

Blood-cholesterol in Hepatic Disorders.—In obstructive icterus by gall-stones, the cholesterol content of the blood is markedly elevated, apparently proportional to the intensity of the icterus, but not to the amount of bile pigments in the blood. In other hepatic disorders the blood-cholesterol is not increased, but usually diminished. It has been suggested that the liver regulates the cholesterol content of the body through this biliary excretion (Rothschild and Felsen, 1919).

Blood Cholesterol after Ether and Chloroform.—With dogs, ether anesthesia of 60 to 90 minutes, on successive days, increases materially the serum-cholesterol, persisting for several days after the inhalations have been discontinued. Choloroform produces a smaller increase for 2 or 3 days, and then decreases the serum cholesterol (Ducceschi, 1919).

Blood-lipoids in Anemia.—These appear to retain approximately their normal ratio, if the reduction of corpuscles does not exceed half of the normal. Beyond this point, abnormalities occur, in the following order of magnitude and frequency: (most marked) high fat in plasma; low cholesterol in plasma and sometimes in corpuscles; low lecithin in plasma (least marked). These changes have been attributed to deficient fat-assimilation; conversion of fat into lecithin being one of the functions of the corpuscles (Bloor and MacPherson, 1917).

Effects on Growth.—The continued administration of cholesterol to white mice causes marked retardation of growth in early life, acceleration in later life (T. B. Robertson, 1916, 1919). Its administration to mother-mice markedly retards the growth of the sucklings (Robertson and Cutler, 1916). The division rate of paramecium is greatly increased (Browder, 1915).

Robertson and Burnett, 1918 believe that the growth accelerating action of cholesterol and of tethelin are conditioned on their OH group.

Effects on Cancer.—The injection of cholesterol emulsions is said markedly to accelerate the growth of experimental cancer (Burnett, 1913) and to promote the formation of metastases, but it does not originate cancers, nor increase the rate of natural incidence. T. B. Robertson points out that the cholesterol content of the tissues increases with age, and that this would increase their susceptibility to cancer invasion.

Phagocytosis and Antibodies.—In rabbits and guinea pigs, cholesterol injections lower phagocytosis by direct action on the leucocytes. They also delay antibody formation (Dewey and Nuzum, 1914).

Atheroma.—Feeding or injections of cholesterol produce arterial lesions in rabbits (Walker and Hueck, 1913; Ignatowski and Chalatow; Adler, 1914; Denny and Frothingham, 1914); also degenerative changes in the suprarenal cortex (Knack, 1915). Less marked arterial changes are produced in guinea pigs (Bailey, 1915).

By intravenous injection over long periods, Adler, 1917, produced arterial lesions resembling closely those of human arteriosclerosis. They were most marked in the pulmonary artery. Adler is inclined to attribute them to the intermittent but very extensive blocking of the vessels by the injected oil, and therefore not to the chemical properties of cholesterol.

Protection against Poisons.—Free cholesterol neutralizes a number of poisons, especially hemolytic (saponin, tetanolysin). It is also said to protect against strychnine, but only if the two substances are mixed (Fizzoni and Perucci, 1919).

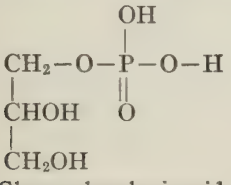
Therapeutic Use.—In paroxysmal hemoglobinuria, Pringheim, 1912 and 1913, reports partial success from six intramuscular injections, on alternate days, each of 5 c.c. of 10 per cent. cholesterol emulsion. The action did not outlast the administration. Reicher, 1908, in pernicious anemia, administered it by mouth, 3 Gm. in 100 c.c. of olive oil, daily, in tablespoon doses. The preparation of a watery emulsion for ntravenous injection is described by Dewey, 1916.

LECITHINS

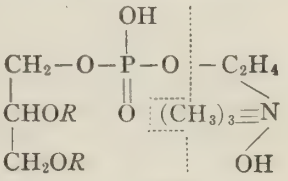
These constitute a group of peculiar lipoids, of wide distribution in animal cells and therefore in food, which may also have complex effects on nutrition and growth. Lecithin has been acclaimed as a remarkable tonic, but it has not achieved a secure place in therapeutics. The ordinary diet furnishes a liberal supply of lecithins, and it is difficult to see how the small quantities that may be added in the form of rather expensive medicines could have any other than imaginary effects.

An extensive review of the rôle of phosphorus compounds in nutrition is given by Forbes and Keith, 1914.

Structure and Occurrence of Lecithins.—These are esters of fatty acids, glycerophosphoric acid, and a nitrogenous base (mainly choline). Their structure will be understood by the following formula, in which *R* represents fatty acid—oleic, stearic, palmitic or other. The part to the right of the dotted line represents choline.



Glycerophosphoric acid.



Lecithin.

The various lecithins differ according to the fatty acid, etc. They occur in animal (not in vegetable) cells, generally combined with proteins. Their place may be taken by related compounds or "phosphatids" which are but little understood.

Lecithins are conveniently isolated from brain substance or egg-yolk ("vitellin"). The commercial products are quite impure. They contain 3.84 to 4.12 per cent. of phosphorus. The purest are those obtained by Erlandsen's method. (Bibliography of Lecithins, Merck's Report, 26: 50). H. MacLean, 1915, states that ordinary lecithin is really a mixture of kephalin (which tends to become insoluble in alcohol), and true lecithin (which remains alcohol-soluble).

Barbieri, 1910 and 1917, threw doubt on the existence of lecithin; contending that this is merely a mixture of fats, phosphates and dializable nitrogen without any choline. However, this has been disproven by Levene and West, 1917, 1918. They isolated pure lecithin, from egg, brain and other tissues, and established its composition as conforming to that generally accepted.

The lecithin content of different tissues was studied by Cruikshank, 1913.

Properties.—Lecithin is a white to orange-colored substance, usually amorphous and waxy when dry. It is very hygroscopic, softening to a semifluid mass in the air. It

also oxidizes readily, becoming darker. It dissolves in alcohol or most fat-solvents (not in acetone). It is insoluble in water, but readily takes up water, swelling to a gelatinous mass and finally to a colloidal solution, from which it is precipitated by certain acids and salts; while other salts prevent the precipitation (W. Koch). It is decomposed by prolonged contact with water; alkalies saponify it readily into choline, fatty acid, and glycerophosphoric acid. Further cleavage results in ordinary phosphoric acid. The cleavage with dilute acids is quite slow.

Lecithin Content of Food.—The ordinary mixed diet contains at least 5 Gm. of lecithin daily; and this can be doubled by adding a couple of eggs (egg-yolk contains 6.8 per cent. of lecithin); or by liver or sweetbreads, which are also rich in phosphorus. In comparison with this, the phosphorus content of medicines is ridiculously small; for instance, the daily dose of lecithin amounts to only 0.2 Gm. Milk, however, is rather poor in lecithin (1 pint contains 0.3 to 0.4 Gm.) (W. Koch, 1905); but the organism is able to synthesize its lecithin from inorganic phosphates.

Fate of Lecithin.—Modern investigators agree that little, if any, lecithin is absorbed as such (contrary to the opinion of Bunge); but that the fat-splitting enzymes of the intestines split off the glycerophosphoric acid, which is further decomposed into phosphoric acid before it is absorbed (Bokay, 1877; Pasqualis, 1893; Plimmer, 1913). Possibly a fraction of the glycerophosphoric acid, and even of undecomposed lecithin, is absorbed before the cleavage is completed. In this case, or if the lecithin is introduced parenterally, the cleavage occurs in the tissues; the excretion being entirely as inorganic phosphates.

Synthesis of Lecithin.—Miescher, 1896, deduced that the production of roe and milt in the fasting salmon must involve the synthesis of large amounts of phosphorized fats from inorganic phosphorus compounds. Roehmann, 1908, showed that mice can be maintained for two generations on lecithin-free food; and Fingerling, 1912, and McCollum, Halpin and Drescher, 1912, demonstrated that the organic phosphorus of egg-yolk can be formed from inorganic phosphorus compounds, since it is not diminished if birds are kept on a diet free from organic phosphorus. Plimmer, 1913, came to the same conclusion.

Effects on Growth.—Danilewsky, 1895, and 1896, believed that feeding isolated lecithin stimulates the processes of growth, producing increase of red corpuscles and accelerated physical development as compared with control animals. The growth of plants was also increased.

Since the experimental quantities were too small to have much food value, they would have acted as true stimulants. However, a critical attitude toward these statements appears justified. It is rather remarkable that the addition of these small doses of isolated lecithin should have effects which are not produced by the much larger quantities in the ordinary diet. Moreoever, several recent investigators (Goldfarb, 1907; Yoshimoto, 1910) were unable to confirm the experimental data. They obtained negative results even with long-continued administration. It is quite conceivable that the positive results were due to contamination with vitamine A.

T. B. Robertson states that lecithin tends to retard the multiplication of infusoria, the development of sea-urchin ova, the growth of experimental cancer (on direct application), and the growth of mice, and that it accelerates development of tadpoles; but that the results are inconstant.

Phosphorus in Nerve Tissue.—Phosphatides, especially lecithin, are contained in glands, cell membranes (especially of the red corpuscles), and nerve tissue, where they subserve important physical and chemical functions. Nervous tissue is rich in phosphorus (⅓ per cent. of moist; 1½ per cent. of dry); but not more so than glandular organs. Its phosphatide content (27 per cent. of dry), however, is three times or more that of glands. Its importance therefore can not be doubted; but the percentage of phosphorus is not decreased even in severe nervous diseases (dementia precox). Nervous diseases are therefore not due to deficiency of lecithin (W. Koch, 1909).

Even in growth, when the nervous tissue, and therefore its lecithin, increases rapidly, an abundance of phosphorus compounds is supplied by the food. Moreover, Hart, 1908, showed that even in extreme phosphorus starvation the tissues keep up their phosphorus content by drawing on the phosphates of the bones. The effects of withholding or adding inorganic and organic phosphorus compounds to the food of growing dogs was studied by Durlach, 1913.

Effects on Metabolism.—The statements are contradictory. Tunnicliffe, 1906, and Slowtzoff, 1906, described retention of nitrogen and phosphoric acid.

The Clinical Data.—These are even more unsatisfactory than the experimental, although apparently successful tonic and hematinic effects have been described (*e.g.*, Serono, 1897; Cronheim and Mueller, 1903, etc.).

Carcinoma.—Hypodermic injection retards the growth of rat-carcinoma; oral administration is not effective, presumably because the lecithin is decomposed before absorption (Robertson and Burnett, 1916).

Action on Circulation.—Danilewsky, 1906, Michailowsky, 1910; and Katznelson, 1910, state that the heart of frogs and rabbits is stimulated by dilute, depressed by concentrated solutions. Lifschitz, 1910, describes rise of blood pressure and cardiac stimulation. Lawrow and Woronzow, 1912, produced a marked antagonistic effect to cardiac poisons (chloral and other lipolytic narcotics) in mammals, by the intravenous injection of 0.1 Gm. per kilogram, as 5 per cent. emulsion. Much larger doses were harmless. The results were still more marked in excised hearts. They attribute the effects partly to direct cardiac stimulation, partly to disintoxication of the lipolytic poisons. Hauschmidt, 1913, confirms that intravenous injection is harmless and lessens the toxicity of the lipolytic narcotics and also of curare, strychnine and morphine; but that it increases the toxicity of ricin.

Rôle in Fat-assimilation.—Bloor, 1915 et seq., found that the *lecithin content of* by *the blood* increases 10 to 35 per cent. during the absorption of fats, generally parallel to the increase of blood fat. The accumulation of lecithin is greatest in the corpuscles, which contain about twice as much as the plasma. The cholesterol content (which is about equal in the corpuscles and plasma) is not increased by feeding fats.

These data indicate an important rôle of lecithin in fat assimilation. Bloor believes that lecithin is a regular stage in fat metabolism, through which all fats must pass before they are assimilated. The formation of lecithin probably occurs in the liver.

Lecithin on Cutaneous Absorption.—Borshim, 1912, claimed that small amounts, rubbed into the skin before the application of a potassium iodide solution increases its absorption; while large amounts have the reverse effect. . Glucose, salicylic acid and tetanus toxin were not absorbed.

Administration.—Commercial lecithin may be administered as pills, 0.1 to 0.5 Gm., 1½ to 8 gr. per day; for infants, one-third of this dosage. It has also been given hypodermically, 1 c.c. of 5 per cent. in oil; but in view of the impurities, this is not advisable. It is incompatible with alkalies (Details of administration; Merck's Reports, 26:40).

Kephalin.—This is a highly unsaturated monamino-monophosphatide. Its nitrogenous base is probably not choline (W. Koch, 1902); otherwise it is closely related to lecithin.

Koch and Woods, 1915, believed that it is distributed as widely as lecithin.

Other Phosphatides.—The number of these is probably very limited; the various phosphorized fats prepared from different tissues being probably mixtures of lecithin and kephalin, with closely related homologous fragments (Levene and Komatsu, 1919).

Plant Phosphatides.—These were formerly considered identical with lecithin, but are now known to be quite distinct. They usually contain a sugar molecule.

Phytin.—This consists of the salts (usually calcium) of an organic phosphoric acid, probably containing inosite (presumably inosite-hexaphosphoric acid). It is widely distributed in plants (bibliography, A. R. Rose, 1912). It is prepared from plant seeds, and has been proposed as a substitute for lecithin. It is absorbed and metabolized, but must be decomposed before it can be used by the tissues. Abundant amounts are contained in ordinary food; and there is no clear evidence that it is superior to inorganic phosphates.

WATER-SOLUBLE GROWTH VITAMINE B: ANTINEURITIC VITAMINE

Plants of all kinds contain water soluble substances that promote nutrition. Diets that are deficient in these, lead to arrest of growth, loss of weight, and death by starvation. The phenomena are promptly corrected when food or extracts containing the B vitamine are added to the diet. These also cure promptly the polyneuritis (beri-beri) that results from an exclusive or nearly exclusive diet of polished rice. The growth and anti-neuritic effects are always associated in the extracts, but they may be due to different constituents.

Beri-beri.—This disease appeared and spread rapidly in the Orient about the middle of the 19th century, when shelled rice was introduced. It may be defined as an endemic polyneuritis, with nutritional disturbances. Most patients are extremely emaciated but with some this is obscured by edema. Eykmann, 1890–1897, and Casimir Funk, 1911–1913, proved its causation by producing identical wasting and polyneuritis in

fowl, through feeding polished rice, and its relief by extracts of the hulls. Human beri-beri develops after about 90 days of the hulled rice diet. The patients are improved by diets rich in vitamine B, and rendered worse by B-deficient diets (Ohomura et al., 1922).

Experimental Rice Disease.—This is most typical in fowl, especially in pigeons. When fed exclusively on shelled rice, these promptly lose their appetite, become emaciated and die when they have lost more than half their weight, in three to five weeks. A portion of the birds develop paralytic phenomena in 1 to 5 weeks, usually in 3 weeks, but this polyneuritis depends on the individual predisposition of the birds, and the majority die without this symptom (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1925). Typical beri-beri polyneuritis has been produced in cats and dogs by an exclusive diet of lean meat, heated for 3 hours at 120°C. with sodium carbonate solution. Different animals required different periods to develop the disease. The pathology and the response to treatment are the same as for beri-beri (Voegtlin and Lake, 1919).

There is also considerable quantitative variation in the malnutrition of the pigeons. The previous diet plays a rather minor part, if it was rich in vitamine, the malnutrition is delayed by about a week, corresponding to the limit of vitamine storage, if the diet was so poor in vitamine that the animals start with subnormal weight, the starvation proceeds more rapidly (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1925). Young animals are more susceptible than the full grown; with young rats, growth is arrested in 2 to 3 weeks. Pregnant and diseased animals are also more susceptible.

Excess income of vitamine B results in a moderate increase of growth (Funk and Macallum, 1911; Pilcher and Sollmann, 1925).

Relation of Antineuritic and "B" Growth-vitamine.—Although these occur together they do not appear to be identical. Excessive heat destroys the antineuritic value of whole rice for fowls; but does not destroy the growth factor for rats (Emmet, A. D. and Luros, 1919). Conversely, yeast-fuller's earth adsorbate (L. Seidell) contains the antineuritic, but not the growth properties (Emmet and McKim, 1917).

Mechanism of Action.—The classification of beri-beri as a "deficiency disease" is perhaps misleading. Simple starvation would represent an even more complete deficiency of B vitamine, but its phenomena are apparently less severe and less rapid than with rice diet. There is, however, a general similarity in the phenomena, and the share of the different factors cannot yet be assigned. Deficiency of the B vitamine appears to inhibit the normal activity of the digestive tract, but this could be either the effect or the cause of the other symptoms. B vitamine does not affect the secretion of pancreatic juice, secretin, bile or saliva in the dog (Cowgill and Mandel, 1921); but the polished-rice diet diminishes the quantity, acidity and pepsin content of the gastric juice, and is accompanied by increase of the intestinal flora. These effects are antagonized by histamine (Danysz-Michel and Koskowski, 1922); while atropine, epinephrine and pilocarpine accelerate the starvation (Arloing and Dufourt, 1923). Adsorbents (kaolin, charcoal, etc.) diminish the effect of the vitamine (Masserli, 1922).

McCarrison claims that partial vitamine B deficiency produces loss of appetite, diarrhea, atrophy of the lymphoid tissue of the intestines, especially of Peyer's patches, and sterility.

W. R., Hess, 1921, pointed out some similarities of cyanide poisoning and attributed the phenomena of rice-disease to depletion of the respiration enzymes.

Storage.—Animals appear to be unable to manufacture vitamine B, and can only store it for a short time; even when a large excess has been fed to pigeons, this delays the weight-loss only by about a week (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1925).

Occurrence.—The "B" substance is also of wide occurrence in animals and especially in vegetable food, particularly in green vegetables (McCollum et al., 1916). It is present in milk, eggs, liver and pancreas, but deficient in meat (muscle); (Osborne and Mendel, 1917).

Traces have been isolated from ox-bile and from human urine (Muckenfuss, 1919).

Fruit and fruit-juices protect against B-deficiency although rather large quantities must be taken (Osborne and Mendel).

Ordinary baker's and brewer's yeast is rich in B vitamines and the vitamine preparations on the market are prepared from this material (see under Yeast).

Potency of Commercial Vitamine Preparations.—This is generally low (McCollum and Simmonds, 1922). A method of assaying is described by Seidell, 1922.

Chemical Structure of Antineuritic Vitamines.—Funk, 1911 and 1912, isolated from defatted rice-hulls a crystalline substance, of which 4 mg. effect the cure of a polyneuritic bird. Similar substances have been isolated from yeast and from ox-brain; but they all lose their activity on further purification, and therefore are probably merely contaminations. Funk considered his substance as probably a pyrimidine derivative, but did not establish its chemical nature; and since it is not the active principle, this is not important. R. R. Williams, 1917, considers that the betaine-ring is essential, betaine itself being weakly protective. The antineuritic vitamine prepared from egg-yolk is not adenine (Steenbock, 1917) and adenine is not antineuritic (Voegtlin and White, 1916).

Solubility Characters of Antineuritic Vitamine.—This is water-soluble and dialyzable (Eykman, 1897). It is insoluble in ether or absolute alcohol, but dissolves in ordinary alcohol (Fraser and Stanton, 1910), especially if this is acidulated.

When extracted from various sources by alcohol, it becomes soluble in organic solvents especially benzol (McCollum and Simmonds, 1918). This may have led to confusion with the "A" substance.

Resistance to Reagents.—The vitamine is highly resistant toward acids, remaining unaltered on boiling for 24 hours with 20 per cent. mineral acids (Funk and Cooper, 1911). Alkalies do not destroy it at room temperature; but they sometimes destroy it during its isolation.

Heat Stability of B Vitamine.—It tolerates heating to 100°C. for several hours, in neutral or acid solution, and therefore persists in canned vegetables. However, it is quickly destroyed in neutral solution at 120°C., and in alkaline solutions also at lower temperatures (Chick and Hume, 1917, Proc. Roy. Soc. 90 B: 60; McCollum, 1918, Am. J. Publ. Health, 8: 191).

It remains active when yeast is autolyzed at 35°C. for 24 hours (Cooper, 1914).

It tends to disappear gradually from stored foods.

Culture-activating Substance; "Bios."—The multiplication of yeasts, infusoria, bacteria and other organisms is more rapid in media on which the organisms have already been grown (within certain limits), than it is in fresh culture media. Wildiers, 1901, and F. B. Robertson ("Chemical Basis of Growth and Senescence," 1923) attribute this to the formation of an autocatalytic agent, "bios." Robertson conceives that this bios is formed in the nucleus, and suggests interesting theories as to its relation to the life-cycle of the cell.

It is not known whether the yeast "bios" is identical with the antineuritic or growth vitamine.

YEAST

The ordinary bakers' and brewers' yeast consists of the cells of *Saccharomyces cerevisiæ*, filtered from their cultures, generally in extracts of malted grain; they are often mixed with starch to the proper consistence. The living cells have long been used as a bactericidal dressing for ulcers, boils, etc., but had become nearly obsolete. The discovery of vitamine B in yeast (McCollum et al., 1916) aroused fresh interest. The administration of living, dried and autolyzed yeast or extracts is effective against human beri-beri, (although less active than rice-hull extract, Saleeby, 1919), and against the polyneuritis and malnutrition of polished-rice disease. This led to their trial against other forms of malnutrition and against infantile scurvy, but without beneficial results (Hess, 1916). It should be recalled that the yeast vitamine could only be useful if the diet is deficient in vitamine B; but this vitamine is so widely distributed that the ordinary American and European diets automatically assure an adequate supply. The only possibility of deficiency would be in special and unusual dietaries. The "tonic action" that is so widely advertised in the public press is apparently mainly attributable to psychic suggestion. Living and perhaps also dead yeast cells are laxative, but it is questionable whether they should be preferred to the medicinal laxatives that are better understood. The administration of yeast is sometimes followed by the relief of acne, furunculosis, herpes, etc.; but the results are so inconstant, that it is not possible to judge how far the results are due to

coincidence or to other factors, such as the catharsis, the high content of nucleic acid, etc. (see Tsuru, 1909; Abraham, 1910). Its use by physicians has already greatly decreased. The dosage is from 1 to 20 Gm. of the "compressed yeast" per day. Yeast extracts resemble "meat extracts" and may be used to flavor soups and bouillons.

Yeast as Nitrogenous Food.—Yeast has been proposed as a nitrogenous food; but its protein value is not high, a large part escaping by the feces. Its high purine content tends to raise the uric acid of the blood (Funk, Lyle and McCaskey, 1916).

Degeneration of Testicles.—Caution should be observed in administering yeast continuously for Osborne and Mendel, 1919, observed that the testes of rats on a yeast containing diet often undergo degeneration, with consequent sterility.

Active Principle.—This adheres to fuller's earth, and can be concentrated by treating autolyzed yeast with this absorbent. Its extraction from yeast is further described by T. B. Osborne and Wakeman, 1919.

NUCLEOPROTEINS, NUCLEINS, AND NUCLEIC ACIDS

Chemistry.—These terms are often applied so loosely and incorrectly to the commercial products, that it may not be amiss to review briefly their meaning. *Nucleoproteins*—which occur mainly in nuclear material—are natural compounds of nucleic acids and proteins. By peptic digestion or dilute acids, a fraction of the protein may be split off, resulting in modified nucleo-proteins, correspondingly richer in nucleic acid. These are termed *nucleins*. They contain about 5 per cent. of organic phosphorus. The remainder of the protein component can be removed by tryptic digestion or alkalies, yielding the true *nucleic acids*. These are definite chemic substances, their composition varying according to the tissues from which they have been obtained (as does also the protein constituent; so that the different products are not identical). Their composition approximates: C_{40} H_{52} N_{14} O_{25} P_4; the atomic ratio of P:N lying between 4:14 to 20. *Commercial nucleic acids* are often contaminated with more or less nuclein, as may be readily shown by the biuret or Millon's reactions. They are usually prepared from yeast, but also from thymus, pancreas, spleen, the sperm of certain fishes, and the embryo of grain. Nucleins and nucleic acids have fairly strongly acid characters. They are insoluble in water, but form soluble salts with dilute alkalies.

Actions and Uses.—On hypodermic injection, they increase the number of all varieties of circulating leucocytes; and it is now claimed that they also raise the opsonic index.

In dogs, the injection produces a primary leucopenia followed in 24 hours by a marked increase of leucocytes, often to double; the changes involving mainly the polymorphous cells (Fox and Lynch, 1917).

Because of the leucocytosis, nuclein preparations have been used in tuberculosis and other infectious diseases (Chantemesse, 1907), but their value is very doubtful. The leucocytosis is of short duration, requires increasing doses, and causes other disturbances (Neymann, 1917).

Favorable results have been reported for oral administration. The absurdity of these claims may be appreciated from the fact that 100 Gm. of ordinary moist meat contains about 0.02 Gm. of phosphorus (Kossel, 1882) corresponding to 0.2 Gm. of pure nucleic acid; the same quantity of moist liver, spleen, or pancreas corresponds to about 2 Gm. of the pure acid; whilst the oral dose of the impure nucleins is stated at only 0.06 to 0.3 Gm. (Bibliography, Merck's Rep., 1914, 27: 1).

Fats.—Nucleic acid passes the stomach unchanged. It is partly split in the intestines, with the liberation of phosphoric acid, but not of purines. A further part is presumably split during absorption (bibliography, Forbes and Keith, 1914).

The nucleins are excreted as purine bases and uric acid; so that they are contraindicated in gouty and rheumatic conditions, etc. The phosphate elimination is also increased. The acceptable commercial preparations are listed in N.N.R.

ANTISCORBUTIC VITAMINE C

Green vegetables, fruits, potatoes, onions and germinating grain contain an unstable vitamine that protects against scurvy; and deficiency of this vitamine leads to the development of the disease, *i.e.* hemorrhages from the gums and in other situations and suspension of growth. The

latter is perhaps a secondary manifestation. Changes in the digestive tract and in the lymphatic system are also described. The condition is not infrequent in improperly fed infants, and was very common in sailors in the days of long sailing voyages. It is now rare in adults, because with these the disease develops only after a deprivation of some 4 months, for which there is not often occasion. Guinea pigs develop typical scurvy after weeks of a diet without green food; *i.e.* grain and water, with or without hay (Holst and Froehlich, 1912). They are cured by the same agents that are effective in human scurvy. Rats and mice appear to be immune.

Wolbach, 1925, ascribes scurvy to an inability of the cells to form and to maintain their characteristics intercellular substance. The cells continue to manufacture an imperfect and often liquid substance; and the antiscorbutic vitamine rapidly converts this liquid into the normal intercellular jell.

Occurrence and Stability.—The antiscorbutic vitamine is especially abundant in the juice and rind of citrus fruits and in tomato juice, and in these it is fairly stable, even on cooking. This is perhaps due to a protective action by the acid. Otherwise it is very unstable and disappears on cooking or drying. It is therefore absent from preserved fruit or vegetables, except tomatoes. It is not abundant in fresh milk, and diminishes by pasteurization and by drying (Johnson and Hooper, 1922). It is almost absent from dried grain, but is formed in germination. Proprietary vitamine preparations are generally not antiscorbutic (J. H. Hess et al., 1922).

The storage in the body is probably very slight.

Chemical Nature.—This is not known. The vitamine is water soluble and dialyzable. The antiscorbutic activity of orange and lemon juice is not due to the citric acid; for citric acid itself is ineffective (Chick and Hume, 1917; Hess, 1918); whereas scurvy is cured by decoctions of orange peel (Hess, 1918) which are practically devoid of citric acid, or by orange juice from which the citric acid has been removed (Harden and Zilva, 1918).

CHAULMOOGRA OIL

This fat, which is expressed from the seeds of East Indian trees of the genus Taraktogenos and Hydnocarpus, consists of the glyceryl esters of a unique series of cyclic fatty acids. These possess a specific toxicity for acid-fast bacteria.

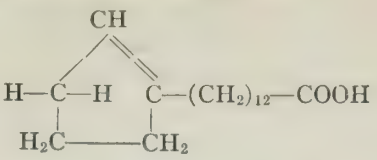
When properly administered, these acids arrest the progress of clinical leprosy, producing recession of the nodular, macular and anesthetic lesions, and the degeneration and disappearance of the bacilli. The arrest is so complete, that a very considerable proportion of the cases (in one series about 50 per cent.) can be paroled as apparently cured. The amenability decreases with the duration of the disease.

The oil has been used in India against leprosy since antiquity; but the nauseating taste and the gastro-intestinal irritation render effective and intensive medication by mouth difficult. Vastly better results are being secured by the weekly intramuscular injection of the ethyl-esters of the fatty acids, which are better tolerated. The treatment, however, must be continued for a considerable time.

Chaulmoogra oil has also been suggested for the treatment of tuberculosis, but there is no convincing evidence of its clinical value, and the results of animal experiments were negative.

Composition.—F. B. Power et al., 1904–1907, confirmed by A. L. Dean and Wrenshall, 1920, showed that chaulmoogra oil consists principally (90 per cent.) of the glycerides of a series of unsaturated fatty acids which are unique in that they contain a closed 5-carbon ring, are optically active, and have not been found in any other oils.

The most abundant of these acids are *chaulmoogric acid*,



and *hydnocarpic acid*, which contains 10 CH_2 in the side chain, instead of 12. Their actions on the leprosy bacillus are qualitatively similar, but the hydrocarpic is somewhat more active. There are also small quantities of other homologues. McDonald and Dean 1920, suggest that more effective lower homologues might be synthetized.

The oil contains also small quantities of ordinary fats, which do not participate in the action. The oil of Gynocardia odorata, which has been confused with chaulmoogra oil, does not contain the cyclic fats, and is inactive (Schoebl, 1924).

Historical.—The first attempts to obviate the oral administration utilized the hypodermic or intramuscular injection of the oil, generally thinned by the addition of olive oil, (for instance V. G. Heiser, 1913). This gave better response, but produced severe local irritation. Leonard Rogers, 1916, used the sodium salt (soap), subcutaneously and intravenously; this also gave good response, but often led to obliteration of the vein. The ethyl esters were prepared by Hollmann and Dean, 1919, and applied by McDonald and Dean, 1920, at Honolulu. Further references can be consulted in Walker and Sweeney, 1920.

Clinical Improvement.—Details may be found in the papers of J. T. McDonald, 1920; McDonald and Dean, 1920; and van Gaasbeek, 1923. According to the latter, the disease can generally be arrested if it has lasted less than 5 years; if between 5 and 10 years, it can be improved; if over 10 years, the improvement is relatively slight and may be practically nil.

Febrile Reaction.—With the modern intensive administration, about 10 per cent. of the patients develop skin eruptions and fever, beginning 1 to 3 days after the injection, and disappearing in 2 to 3 weeks. The reaction is not serious but may require interruption and slowing of the treatment, (McDonald, 1920). It is probably due to the liberation of toxins by the reaction of the bacteria and tissues.

Bactericidal Action in Vitro.—E. L. Walker and Sweeney, 1920, showed that the sodium salts of these fatty acids arrest the growth of acid-fast bacteria in dilution of 1:1,000,000, and kills them in 1:100,000; that is, they are about a hundred times more active than phenol. This high toxicity does not extend to other bacteria. It is evidently connected in some way with the fatty and waxy nature of the acid-fast envelope, which is presumably altered in some way by these acids. This again is connected with their cyclic structure and not with their unsaturated characters; for the soaps of linoleic acid and the cod-liver oil lack the specific toxicity.

Choice of Method of Administration.—Although chaulmoogra oil is not toxic to animals or man, it produces considerable local irritation. The relative inefficiency of the oral administration indicates that it is imperfectly absorbed. The method of choice, therefor, is intramuscular injection of the relatively non-irritant ethyl esters. This has been combined with oral administration but the latter appears superfluous (McDonald and Dean); so also is iodinization of the esters; but it may be that this diminishes the local reaction, as claimed by Wade, 1925.

Dosage of the "Ethyl Chaulmoograte."—This consists really of the esters of the mixed acids. McDonald uses it in weekly injections, made into the upper and outer quadrant of the gluteal region, alternating the sides weekly. The first injection is of 1 c.c., increased by 1 c.c. every 2nd and 3rd injection, until the maximum of 3 to 5 c.c. is reached. Resistant lesions may also be injected directly with the ester.

The injection produces some pain and irritation, and sometimes necrosis, but much less than with the oil (Voegtlin et al., 1921). Abscess is exceptional. There is generally no digestive disturbance.

Oral Administration of Ethyl Chaulmoograte.—The dose is increased gradually from 1 to 5 c.c. per day, after meals, in warm milk or hot tea. It is tolerated much better than the oil, and over longer periods, since its taste and odor are not disagreeable and it does not disturb digestion.

Oral Administration of Chaulmoogra Oil.—The dosage begins with 0.3 c.c. three times daily, and is increased to the point of tolerance. Various methods are described by B. E. Read, 1925.

Intramuscular Administration of Chaulmoogra Oil.—This is quite painful and very seriously irritant, and easily produces necrosis at the site of injection (Voegtlin et al.,

1924; Cadbury, 1920). The oil must be thinned by the addition of olive oil, and analgesics are usually added; for instance; equal parts of chaulmoogra and olive oil, with 5 per cent. of camphor and 10 per cent. of guaiacol; or the "Heiser Mixture," equal parts of chaulmoogra and camphor oil, with 3.6 per cent. of resorcin. Either mixture is injected weekly, increasing from 2 to 10 c.c. *Intravenous injection* of the esters is dangerous, as it may result in pulmonary embolism (Walker *et al.*).

Sodium Soap.—The intravenous injection, according to Rogers, 1917, produces temporary giddiness, headache, and occasional occlusion of the vein, preventing its further use. According to Voegtlin et al., 1921, this is due to the alkalinity of the soap, and is a serious objection. Rapid injection of the 2 per cent. solution also produced embolism.

Experiments with Tuberculosis.—The similarity of the bacilli suggested to Rogers, 1916, that chaulmoogra oil might be efficient in tuberculosis. He claimed the production of fever, reactions in the lesions, and changes in the bacteria; but his clinical results have not been adequately confirmed. The soaps are effective in vitro, (Walker and Sweeney, 1920; Shoebl, 1924); but they fail in vivo, partly because they do not penetrate the tubercles, (Walker et al.), and the experiments of Voegtlin et al., 1920, with the ethyl-esters failed to reveal any effect on the weight, growth, lesions and mortality rate of a large series of tubercle infected guinea pigs.

PREPARATIONS

Oleum Chaulmoograe (Ol. Chaulmoog.), U.S.P., B.P., Chaulmoogra Oil, Gynocardia Oil.—The fixed oil expressed from the seeds of the East Indian tree, Taraktogenos Kurzii (B.P.) and also several species of the related genus Hydnocarpus (U.S.P.). A yellowish or brownish oil, congealing below 25°C. to a whitish soft solid. Characteristic odor and somewhat acid taste. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; (0.2 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, gradually increased to 2 to 4 c.c., ½-1 drachm, B.P.).

Aethylis Chaulmoogras, (Aethyl-Chaulmoog.), U.S.P. Ethyl Chaulmoograte, (Chaulmestrol).—The ethyl esters of the fatty acids of chaulmoogra oil. A clear, pale-yellow liquid of slight, fruity odor. Insoluble in water, miscible with alcohol, chloroform and ether. *Dose*, by mouth or by intramuscular injection, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Unguentum Chaulmoograe, B.P.—10 per cent. in a mixture of hard and soft paraffin (petrolatum).

EMOLLIENTS, DEMULCENTS AND PROTECTIVES

These are chemically indifferent substances that are used to cover and thus to protect surfaces against irritation. Oils, fats and glycerin, when so applied to the skin, also tend to soften the epidermis, and are therefore termed emollients (emollire, to soften). When applied to mucous membranes or wounds, protectives are designated as demulcents (demulcere, to smooth down), since their main purpose is to soothe irritation. Viscid water-miscible solutions, for instance, of the gums, or glycerol, adhere to these moist surfaces better than does oil. This corresponds to the natural mechanisms for the protection of the body surfaces: Whilst the skin is normally covered with a thin layer of emollient oil, the membranes of the interior of the body are moistened with mucus, which is a typical gummy demulcent. Fine insoluble and adhesive powders, talcum, etc., are also used as demulcents on the skin, mucous membranes or wounds.

The protectives diminish the local action of chemic, mechanical or bacterial irritants; decreasing pain, reflexes, catarrh, spasm and other manifestations of irritation. They also delay and diminish absorption, particularly from the stomach, but also from the intestine, subcutaneous tissue, etc. In this way they diminish the systemic effects of absorbable poisons, whilst they prolong their local actions.

Mechanism of Action.—Colloids and fats are practically indifferent and inabsorbable for cells, so that they do not produce any direct effects on them; but through their adhesive character, they form an extra cover-

ing to the surfaces to which they are applied, and thus hinder the access of irritant agents. Oils prevent the penetration of water-soluble substances, gums that of fats and resins. Gums also lessen the effects of crystalloids, although they do not impede their diffusion. They produce this effect by increasing the viscidity of the solution, thereby interfering with its transportation (von Tappeiner, 1902). Adsorption probably also plays a part, for dissolved substances are condensed on the surfaces of fine powders and thus removed from the solution. All protectives prevent the irritation of drying, and the access of bacteria and mechanical irritants.

Emollient Drugs.—These comprise the true fats and oils (glycerides of fatty acids), woolfat, petrolatum, and glycerin. They are employed mainly on external surfaces, to soften and protect the skin, ulcers, burns, and other superficial wounds; as vehicles (salves) for the application of medicaments to the skin or, more rarely, for systemic effects (mercurial inunctions). Internally, the true fats serve as nutrients. Larger amounts than can be digested stimulate peristalsis and act as intestinal lubricants and laxatives. For external use, the liquid or soft fats, the oils, lard, etc., should be chosen for inunction, when the preparation is to be rubbed in the skin glands; whilst protection and prolonged contact is best secured by the harder and more adhesive ointments, woolfat and petrolatum mixtures, cerates and plasters. Petrolatum alone is not very adhesive, and exceptionally it is somewhat irritant. All the ointments and glycerol tend to soften the epidermis, by preventing drying. In this they aid the natural oil of the skin and prevent roughness and "cracks" from wind, cold weather, sunburn, skin diseases, etc.

Penetration of the Skin.—Oils when rubbed into the skin, enter the sebaceous glands and eventually can be demonstrated microscopically in the lymph channels. True fats are gradually oxidized and disappear; but the mineral fats remain for a long time in the subcutaneous tissue, and thus produce chronic irritation and fibrosis. The animal and vegetable fats therefore deserve preference when penetration is desired (Sobieranski; Juckuff; Meyer; see "Ointments" in Index).

Fats on Penetration.—Fats and oils protect the skin against the penetration of fat-soluble irritants, such as phenol, mustard oil, or "mustard gas" (Sollmann, 1918, 1919). On the other hand, oiling of the skin also hinders the access of watery solutions to the epithelium (Filehne and Biberfeld).

Rancidity.—Fats turn "rancid" on keeping, especially if they are exposed to air, light and heat, and if they contain protein impurities. The change consists in oxidation with the development of free volatile fatty acids. Rancid fats are disagreeable and irritating, and therefore unfit for medicinal use. Lanolin and the petroleum products are free from this objection, but rancidity may be avoided with other ointments by keeping and dispensing them in air tight "tin-tubes."

OLIVE OIL AND OTHER BLAND FATTY OILS (OLEA PINGUA)

Uses.—The expressed oils of olive, cottonseed, almond, sesame, etc., are essentially similar. For internal use, olive oil is preferred because of its more agreeable flavor. These oils are employed externally to soften the skin and crusts in eczema and psoriasis; as dressing for burns; as vehicles for liniments, etc.; and by rectal injection, to soften fecal concretions (150 to 500 c.c., 5 to 20 ounces, of the cheaper cottonseed oil, warmed. Hertz claims that oil is less effective than water for this purpose). Internally, olive oil is used as nutrient, laxative, and in hyperchlorhydria

(15 to 50 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces before meals). Kennedy and others have claimed beneficial results in biliary colic, using large doses (150 to 500 c.c. in four to eight portions within three hours). Its effects, if any, have not been explained; it does not increase the flow of bile, and the concretions found in the feces when olive oil and epsom salt are given are not gallstones, but simply soap (magnesium oleate).

These oils are insoluble in water or glycerol, very sparingly in alcohol, freely in chloroform, ether, volatile oils, or fats.

Fats are useful antidotes in corrosive poisoning. The protective action of oils against irritation and absorption was known and used by the Greek physicians.

Influence on Digestion.—Neutral fats allay gastric peristalsis, diminish gastric secretion and acidity (Pawlow; Cowie and Munson, 1908; Chiari, 1915), and lessen the pyloric tone. They leave the stomach slowly and in small portions; a fatty meal requiring seven hours for complete passage into the duodenum. The digestibility of animal fats is discussed by Langworthy and Holmes, 1915. The length of gastric sojourn increases with the melting-point of the fat, Feyer, 1913. In the duodenum, fats check the gastric discharge and stimulate the flow of pancreatic juice and the evacuation of the gall-bladder (Klee and Knuepfel, 1914).

Subcutaneous injections of fats as nutrients were proposed by Leube, 1895. They can be administered indefinitely without irritation or other disturbance, and are gradually absorbed by the lymph. However, the absorption of plain fats is too slow to be of practical value (Winternitz, 1903; Y. Henderson and Crofutt, 1905). Somewhat better results were obtained with fats emulsified by lecithin (Mills and Congdon, 1911). The injection of free fatty acids would be toxic. Fats are also oxidized when emulsions are injected into a vein (Murlin and Riche, 1915).

Oleic Acid Anemia.—The continued administration of large doses of oleic acid, by mouth or hypodermically, to animals, produces hemolysis and severe anemia (Faust, 1906 and 1908; Polano, 1909; Adler, 1911). Similar effects produced by the injection of extracts of tapeworm (bothriocephalus) are also attributed to oleic acid-cholesterin esters (Faust).

However, Klotz and Spencer, 1917, did not observe any changes in the number or structure of the blood corpuscles, after two weeks of intravenous injection of suspensions of cholesterin in sodium oleate.

The saturated higher fatty acids are also hemolytic (Shimazono, 1911). The hemolysin of bacterium putidum is oxydimethyl thiol-erucic acid, a typical unsaturated fatty acid (Burckhardt, 1910).

Nephritis.—Salant and Bengis, 1917, claim that oral administration of fatty oils causes renal disturbances in rabbits on an oats diet; but not when they are fed on carrots. The effect does not occur when the oil is injected hypodermically; it is perhaps due to some secondary product arising from the presence of the oil in the intestines.

PREPARATIONS

Acid. Oleic, U.S.P., B.P.—Mixture of fatty acids consisting chiefly of $C_{17}H_{33}COOH$. Yellowish or brownish-yellow, oily liquid; peculiar lard-like odor and taste. Practically insoluble in water; completely miscible with about 85 per cent. alcohol; soluble in chloroform and in fixed and volatile oils. Used as solvent for metallic oxides and alkaloids, intended to be absorbed from the skin.

Ol. Amygdalæ Expressum (Ol. Amygd. Exp.); *Ol. Amygd.*, B.P. (Oil of Sweet Almond).—Fixed oil from bitter or sweet almond.

Ol. Arachis, B.P. (Peanut Oil.)

Oleum Gossypii Seminis (Ol. Gossyp. Sem.), U.S.P.; Cottonseed Oil.—Fixed oil, expressed from seeds of cultivated varieties of Gossypium. Slightly sol. in alc. On account of its cheapness, it is especially adapted for external use. It is inferior for internal administration; it can not be readily emulsified or saponified, since the free fatty acids have been removed in the process of purification.

Gossypol.—Feeding with "cottonseed meal" (not the oil) sometimes produces toxic effects. These are due to gossypol, a crystalline substance, first isolated by Marchlewski, 1899. This is insoluble in water, soluble in dilute alkali, in oils and in gasoline. It is tasteless; but the solutions act as a slow capillary poison, resulting in local inflammation and edema. It may be rendered harmless by steaming and various methods of oxidation, precipitation or extraction (Withers and Carruth, 1915).

Phenomena of Cotton-seed Poisoning.—As observed in the slow poisoning by feeding farm or experimental animals (dogs, rabbits, cats, less typical in rats), these consist in diarrhea, loss of appetite, emaciation, edema of the lungs and shortness of breath, edema of the ano-genital region, neuritis and paralyses. The disturbance of digestion and nutrition is due to enteritis, which is severe and may be hemorrhagic.

Injections of alkaline or oily solutions produce marked irritation and edema at the site of injection. Intravenous and intraperitoneal injections kill by pulmonary edema. Less characteristic direct effects on the heart and excised intestine have been described. Cottonroot bark, which also contains gossypol, has been used as abortifacient (see Index), but does not seem to be very effective (Alsberg and Schwartze, 1919; Schwartze and Alsberg, 1924; Macy and Outhouse, 1924).

Ol. Lini, U.S.P., B.P.; Linseed Oil.—Expressed from Linseed. Disagreeable odor. Employed mainly in veterinary practice and in liniments. "Boiled" oil must not be used. *Dose,* 30 c.c., 1 ounce, U.S.P.

* *Oleum Olivæ* (Ol. Oliv.), U.S.P., B.P.; Olive oil (Sweet Oil).—A pale yellow or greenish-yellow fixed oil, expressed from the ripe fruit of Olea europæa. Slightly sol. in alc. *Dose,* 30 c.c., 1 ounce, U.S.P.

Ol. Sesami, B.P.; Oil of Sesame (Teel Oil, Benne Oil).—Expressed from seeds of Sesamum indicum.

* *Ol. Theobromatis* (Ol. Theobrom.), U.S.P., B.P.; Oil of Theobroma (Cacao Butter). A yellowish-white solid fat from the roasted seeds of Theobroma Cacao. It melts at the temperature of the body. It is used mainly for making suppositories, and as a lubricant in massage. Not to be confused with:

Oleum Cocos; cocos-oil.—The expressed oil of the cocoanut, the fruit of the palm, Cocos nucifera. It is a whitish fat, soluble in alcohol, used especially in soap-making.

SOFT ANIMAL FATS

These are employed as soft ointment bases. They have the inconvenience of rapidly turning rancid. This is delayed by antiseptics, as in Benzoinated Lard.

PREPARATIONS

Adeps, U.S.P.; *Adeps Præp.,* B.P.; Lard.—The purified internal fat of the abdomen of the hog. Insol. in water; very slightly sol. in alc.; melts between 36° and 42°C.

**Adeps Benzoinatus* (Adeps Benz.), U.S.P., B.P.; Benzoinated Lard.—Lard digested with Benzoin. In this process it takes up a certain amount of the latter, and acquires the antiseptic and stimulant properties of balsams, besides increasing its own keeping qualities.

Butyrum, Butter, is sometimes used as an ointment basis. Since it can not be salted for this purpose, it keeps very poorly.

Sevum Benzoatum, B.P.; Benzoated Suet.

Sevum Præparatum (Sev. Præp.), U.S.P., B.P.; Suet.—The internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep, purified by melting and straining.

Other Animal Fats.—Other animals also yield fats which are popularly supposed to have special advantages—dog fat, goose grease, etc. There appears to be no established reason for preferring them to the more easily obtainable lard.

WOOLFAT-LANOLIN

This differs chemically from ordinary fats in that the fatty acids are not united to glycerol but to cholesterol and isocholesterol and smaller quantities of other alcohols.

Crude woolfat or suint was used by the ancients, but was too disagreeable, until a purified product was introduced by Liebreich as "lanolin." Even this has a rather unpleasant odor and disagreeable sticky consistence, but it does not readily turn rancid. Since its composition resembles that of the natural skin-fat, it was believed that it would be more readily absorbed; but this does not seem to be the case. Its chief advantage lies in the property of forming salve-like emulsions with up to two or three times its volume of water, so that watery solutions may be incorporated with it. In contrast to ordinary emulsions, the water is the

dispersed and the lipoid the continuous phase. Considerable quantities of true fats or petrolatum may be mixed with the woolfat without destroying this quality. Anhydrous woolfat is too "doughy" for ointments; it is employed after the admixture of 30 per cent. of water (Hydrous Woolfat), or better with the further addition of an equal weight of petrolatum or other fat. Ointments containing woolfat are more adhesive and coherent than ordinary fats, and are therefor more suitable for prolonged effects, and less so for inunction.

Composition.—Woolfat consists of a mixture of cholesterol esters and of alcohols of the fatty series, including ceryl alcohol. Its fatty acids are largely those of ordinary fats (E. Rohmann, 1916).

Lieftschutz and Unna (E. Unna, 1912) attributed the emulsifying action to traces of free isocholesterol and oxycholesterol; but Rohmann failed to confirm the presence of isocholesterol (also of carnaubic acid or alcohol).

Absorption.—Woolfat is not absorbed from the intestines (Bloor, 1913).

PREPARATIONS

Adeps Lan., U.S.P., B.P.; Woolfat.—The purified fat of the wool of sheep, freed from water. A light-yellow, tenacious, unctuous mass, not more than a slight odor. Miscible with about twice its weight of water. Sparingly sol. in alc., readily in chlorof., eth., acetone, etc. Melts between 38° and 42°C.

**Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus* (Adeps Lan. Hyd.), U.S.P., B.P.; Hydrous Woolfat (Lanolin).—Contains from 25 to 30 per cent. of water. A yellowish-white, or nearly white, ointment-like mass, having not more than a slight odor. Miscible with about twice its weight of water.

WAXES. WAX-LIKE FATS

These are used in pharmacy mainly to stiffen ointments (as in cerates).

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Stearicum (Acid. Stear.), U.S.P.—Mixture of fatty acids consisting chiefly of $C_{17}H_{35}COOH$ obtained from tallow or other fats. Hard, white, or yellowish-white, somewhat glossy, solid, odorless, or having a slight, tallow-like odor, tasteless. Melts above 56°C. Sol. in alc. (1:21); almost insol. in water. Used in glycerin suppositories.

Cera Flava (Cer. Flav.), U.S.P., B.P.; Yellow Wax, Beeswax.—The purified product of the hive bee, Apis mellifera. Melts between 62° and 65°C. Sparingly sol. in alc.; sol. in eth., chlorof., and oils.

Cera Alba (Cer. Alb.), U.S.P., B.P.; White Wax.—Bleached beeswax.

Cetaceum (Cetac.), U.S.P., B.P.; Spermaceti.—A fatty substance, obtained from the head of the sperm whale, Physeter macrocephalus. Consists mainly of ester of cetylic alcohol and palmitic acid.

Resina (Resin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Rosin (Colophony).—The residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from turpentine, the concrete oleoresin obtained from species of Pine.

COMPOUND OINTMENT BASES

Typical ointments melt at the temperature of the body.

PREPARATIONS

Unguentum (Ung.), U.S.P.; Ointment (Simple Ointment).—2 parts White Wax, 8 parts Benz. Lard.

Ung. Aq. Ros., U.S.P., B.P. (Cold Cream).—Expressed Almond Oil, thickened with Spermaceti and White Wax, flavored with Rose Water, and containing 5 per cent. of Sodium Borate, U.S.P. To be preserved in tin-tubes.

Ung. Cetæ, B.P.—Spermaceti, 20 per cent.; White Beeswax, 8 per cent.; Liq. Paraff., 72 per cent.

Ung. Lanæ Co., B.P.—Lard, 40 per cent.; Woolfat, 40 per cent.; Paraff. Oint., 20 per cent.

Ung. Paraff., B.P.—Hard Paraff., 27 per cent.; Soft Paraff., 70 per cent.; Beeswax, 3 per cent.

Ung. Res., B.P.—Resin, 26 per cent.; Yellow Beeswax, 26 per cent.; Olive Oil, 26 per cent.; Lard, 22 per cent.

CERATES

These are stiffer ointments, containing sufficient wax so that they do not melt at body temperature.

PREPARATIONS

Ceratum (Cerat.), U.S.P.; (Simple) Cerate.—Three parts of White Wax and 7 parts of Benz. Lard.

Cerat. Res., U.S.P.; Rosin Cerate (Basilicon Ointment).—Rosin, 35 per cent.; Yellow Wax, 15 per cent.; Lard, 50 per cent.

PETROLATUM AND OTHER PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

Properties.—These were introduced under the name of *vaseline* by Chesebrough, 1871. They are obtained from petroleum by fractional distillation, chilling, purification by filtration through bone-black, etc. They consist of hydrocarbons of the methane and related aliphatic series. According to the process of preparation, they occur of various consistencies, from the waxy "paraffin" (employed for hardening ointments), through the buttery "petrolatum" (a typical emollient), to the "liquid paraffin" (used especially for laxative and sprays). The color, from deep yellow to almost pure white, does not affect the action.

Notwithstanding the chemical difference, they resemble the fats in physical character and therapeutic application. They have the advantage that they are chemically indifferent, do not undergo deterioration, can not become rancid or irritant, and do not react with drugs, such as oxidizing or reducing agents. They are not so well adapted for inunction.

Liquid Petrolatum as Laxative.—Mineral oils are not absorbed (except perhaps doubtful traces; Bradley and Gasser, 1912); but are eliminated unchanged by the feces (Randolph, 1885; Hutchison, 1899; Bloor, 1913). They can not, therefore, act as nutrients. By softening the feces, they are mildly laxative, and are used as such in intestinal stasis (A. D. Schmidt, 1905; Lane, 1913). Sometimes they do not mix well with the feces, the oil leaking from the anus. Occasionally they are followed by nausea and regurgitation (Bastedo, 1914). Any of the "liquid paraffins" (Petrolatum Liquidum Album) may be employed—there being no therapeutic difference between the light or heavy Russian or American oils (Bastedo, 1915). Their composition is perhaps also similar. The usual dosage is from 10 to 30 c.c., one-half hour before meals; or a single dose of 30 to 60 c.c. before retiring. The "light" oil is preferred for sprays (Wilbert, 1914); the more viscid oils for laxatives.

Irritation.—N. Burns, 1917, claimed that erysipeloid skin eruptions have followed the use as wound dressing of liquid petrolatum, when insufficiently purified. This needs confirmation.

Composition of Liquid Petrolatums.—All crude petroleum oils are complex mixtures of hydrocarbons, the composition varying quantitatively according to their origin. These differences are eliminated in refining, so that the composition of the thoroughly refined, colorless products is probably similar, whether the product is derived from Russian or from American oils. The liquid petrolatums consist mainly of naphthenes (C_nH_{n-2}) and polynaphthenes (C_nH_{2n-2} and C_nH_{2n-4}). They do not contain true paraffins (C_nH_{2n+2}); so that the term "Paraffin Oil" is a misnomer. The irritant olefin hydrocarbons and the benzenes of the crude oils are absent from the refined. Certain ingredients, which give the fluorescence and rancid taste, are more difficult to eliminate from some oils than from others (Brooks, 1916).

The history and composition is discussed in the J.A.M.A., 1914, 62:1740; and by Hilton, 1914.

Criteria of Availability.—Brooks considers the physical qualities, the color, odor, taste and viscidity or specific gravity as much superior to all chemic tests.

Paraffin Treatment of Burns.—Paraffin of proper plasticity forms an excellent dressing for burns. A thin film of melted or liquid paraffin is painted on the clean burn; this is covered by a thin layer of cotton, and this again by a heavier coat of melted paraffin; then cotton, bandages, etc. The treatment obtained notoriety in the form of a secret preparation ("Ambrine"), but simple "surgical" paraffin is fully as good. The addition of antiseptics is useless, since they are hermetically sealed in the solid paraffin (Sollmann, 1917).

Melted paraffin may also be used as a protective surface coating for ordinary dressings (Sollmann, 1917). Fisher, 1916, suggested the impregnation of bandages with paraffin mixtures to avoid adherence to wounds. Gauze impregnated with liquid petrolatum is not easily clogged by secretion, and therefore facilitates absorption by the dressings (Sollmann, 1917).

Sterilization.—H. Lyman, 1917, suggests paraffin for sterilization of instruments; 10 minutes at 150°C. kills even anthrax spores.

Paraffin Prothesis.—The persistence of the mineral fats in the subcutaneous tissue has been utilized for the *correction of deformities* (*e.g.*, of the nose), by injecting subcutaneously a mixture of paraffins melting at about 40°C. There is some danger of embolism, and the results are not permanent, the paraffin being gradually replaced by scar-tissue (Heidingfeld, 1910), which may be a starting point for neoplasms.

Paraffin "Wax" Dermatitis and Cancer.—Continuous handling of unpurified paraffin may lead to dermatitis (Joseph, 1896), acne and other eruptions, and papillomas (see "Tar").

Petroleum (Coal oil).—When petroleum is swallowed, it produces narcotic effects similar to those of alcohol, with strong gastroenteritis. It is toxic in proportion to its content of the more volatile products. No fatal case has thus far been reported, although as much as a liter has been swallowed. Coal oil applied to the skin is a moderate irritant.

Gasoline (**Petroleum Benzin**).—The inhalation of the vapors causes headache, nausea, giddiness, inebriation, unconsciousness, muscular tremors, convulsions, dyspnea, cyanosis, and death (Buegi and Burgl; Wolf, 1911). Chronic poisoning results in dullness, pain in limbs, trembling, muscular weakness and other nervous disturbances (Rambousek), and pulmonary hemorrhages (Jaffe, 1914). The symptoms of acute and chronic poisoning, as they occur in the rubber industry, are described by Alice Hamilton, 1915.

Concentrated vapors cause purely paralytic symptoms in frogs, but in mammals they seem to have only a weak anesthetic action. If they are inhaled to the exclusion of air, they will cause an asphyxial anesthesia. Before this sets in there are very characteristic convulsions (Sollmann, 1904). The animal struggles violently, then falls on its side and claws the air with all fours, as if running. The pupils are widely dilated. Reflexes absent. The spasms are intermittent, and between them the dog is perfectly limp, except that the toes, tail and eyelids continue to twitch. The respiration is first stimulated, then weakened. There is paralysis of the vagus, then a depression of the cardiac muscle, and later of the vasomotor center. Either heart or respiration may stop first.

Gasoline is, therefore, unsuitable as an anesthetic even for animals; although it has been tried with man (Felix, 1888). It is said to be used as an intoxicant. Its oral administration does not produce gastroenteritis. It is absorbed slowly from the alimentary tract, and excreted mainly by the lungs (Jaffe, 1914).

PREPARATIONS

Benzinum Purificatum (Benzin. Purif.), U.S.P.; Purified Petroleum Benzin.—Used as a solvent. It distils completely between 35 and 80°C. Insol. in water, freely sol. n alc., miscible with ether, chloroform, etc.

Paraffinum (Paraff.), U.S.P.; *Paraff. Dur.*, B.P.; Paraffin, Hard Paraffin.—A purified mixture of solid hydrocarbons. Colorless, or white, more or less translucent mass, without odor or taste; insol. in water or in alc. Melts at 50° to 57°C., U.S.P.; 50° to 60°C., B.P.

Paraffin for Films (Surgical Paraffin, Plastic Paraffin), N.N.R.—This is the variety used in the treatment of burns. It should melt at or below 50°C. and comply with prescribed criteria of plasticity.

* *Petrolatum* (Petrolat.), U.S.P.; *Paraffinum Molle* (Paraff. Moll.), B.P.; Petrolatum Soft Paraffin (Petroleum Jelly, Vaseline).—A purified mixture of semisolid hydrocarbons obtained from petroleum. An unctuous mass, varying in color from yellowish to light amber, having not more than a slight fluorescence; without odor or taste. Insol. in water; scarcely sol. in cold or hot alc.; freely sol. in fats and fat solvents. Melting-point, 38° to 54°C., U.S.P.; 40° to 46°C., B.P. The color may be specified by adding "*Album*" for white, "*Flavum*" for yellow.

* *Petrolatum Liquidum* (Petrolat. Liq.), U.S.P.; *Paraff. Liq.*, B.P.; Liquid Petrolatum, Liquid Paraffin.—A mixture of liquid hydrocarbons. A colorless, transparent, oily liquid free from fluorescence; odorless; and tasteless when cold; insol. in water or alc. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.; 4 to 16 c.c., 1 to 4 drachms, B.P. *Heavy Liquid Petrolatum* (Heavy Liquid Paraffin, Heavy Mineral Oil) is a very viscous liquid. *Light Liquid Petrolatum* (Light Liquid Paraffin, Light Mineral Oil) is almost free from viscosity.

GLYCERIN

Therapeutic Uses.—This acts both as emollient and demulcent. It is used to soften the skin, to prevent chapping, internally in coughs, etc. Concentrated glycerin abstracts water, so that the soothing action is preceded by smarting. It should therefore be diluted with two or three volumes of water (rose water for lotions). Roth has shown (with Cataplasma Kaolini), that glycerin does not abstract water from the *intact* skin, because of the impermeability of the stratum corneum.

Undiluted glycerin injected into the rectum causes evacuation in a few minutes, without pain if there are no abrasions (5 to 10 c.c., 1 to 2 ʒ; of the official suppository). Similarly, it provokes uterine contractions if introduced into the cervical canal. Large doses (100 to 150 Gm. per day, in divided portions) have been employed to kill intestinal trichinæ.

Pharmaceutic Uses.—Glycerin has many uses in pharmacy, as a vehicle and solvent for salts; sweetening agent; to preserve ferments and vaccines; to keep pill masses or extracts moist, etc. As a sweetening agent in diabetes it has been displaced by saccharin.

Nutrient Value.—Glycerin has been tried as a substitute for cod liver oil. It is transformable into glycogen and sugar; but its nutrient value is rather doubtful, since larger quantities lessen gastric secretion (L. Kast, 1910) and provoke diarrhea. Like other intestinal irritants, it produces increased elimination of uric acid (Abl, 1913).

Toxic Effects.—None have been reported in man, but they occur in animals when large doses are given, by any channel. The symptoms are convulsant and paralytic, probably through a direct action of glycerin on the central nervous system. The blood corpuscles are laked, especially if the glycerin is injected hypodermically. This is probably an osmotic effect, the glycerin remaining for a time unabsorbed, and in high concentration at the place of injection; and the corpuscles being laked during their passage through this area (Filehne).

On muscle-nerve preparations, glycerin acts similarly to veratrine.

Germicidal Action.—Concentrations of 25 per cent. and higher are distinctly disinfectant, the efficiency increasing with the concentration. Undiluted glycerin destroys $\frac{9}{10}$ of the bacteria in 3 hours (Winslow and Holland, 1919).

On the other hand, glycerin hinders the antiseptic efficiency of substances for which it is a better solvent than is protoplasm; for instance thymol, phenol, mercuric chloride, or boric acid.

PREPARATIONS

* *Glycerinum* (Glycerin.), U.S.P.; (*Glycer.*), B.P.; Glycerin, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$.—A liquid obtained by the hydrolysis of vegetable or animal fats, purified by distillation. Clear, colorless liquid, of a thick, syrupy consistence, sweet to the taste. Miscible with water or alc.; insol. in eth., chlorof. or oils. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Suppositoria Glycerini (Supp. Glycerin.), U.S.P.; *Supp. Glycer.*, B.P.; Glycerin Suppositories.—Each suppository contains 2.6 Gm. of glycerin, solidified by sodium stearate, U.S.P.; 70 per cent. of glycerin, solidified by gelatin, B.P.

Glycerites are solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin.

DEMULCENTS OR MUCILAGINOUS SUBSTANCES

These comprise gums and other colloid substances, which form viscid solutions with water, and are insoluble in alcohol. They are used to emulsify oils; to suspend insoluble powders; to mitigate the taste and local effects and to delay the absorption of other drugs; and to allay inflammations of mucous membranes, especially in bronchitis, gastritis, enteritis and diarrhea. The effects are strictly local, but in the respiratory passages they are said to extend into the bronchi. Gums and proteins (raw eggs, milk, flour) are employed for their protective action against irritant poisons. They are also precipitant chemic antidotes for metals.

Acacia or gelatin are added to saline injections, to prolong their sojourn in the circulation; see index, "Saline Transfusion."

Mucilages and similar drugs (salep, Irish and Iceland moss) were formerly considered efficient carbohydrate nutrients; but it has been shown that they are very imperfectly digested, and for the most part eliminated unchanged by the feces (Mendel, 1908; Swartz, 1911).

Demulcents as Flavors.—Gums and similar substances markedly diminish the characteristic taste of all substances, acid, salt, and sweet, as well as bitter. They act by enveloping the substance and forming a protective layer over the mucous membrane, and in this way preventing the access of the substance to the taste organs. This, of course, diminishes absorption as well as taste. One can readily convince himself of this "corrective" action by mixing a 1 per cent. solution of citric acid with water and with a thin starch paste. The latter will taste much less sour. Colloid substances of this kind are present in fruits as pectin bodies, and have a marked influence upon their taste. The raspberry, for instance, actually contains more acid than the currant and but little more sugar, its less sour taste being due to the greater amount of these pectin substances present in it.

Anaphylactoid Phenomena on Intravenous Injection.—These are described under Anaphylaxis—see index.

PREPARATIONS

* *Acacia* (Acac.), U.S.P.; *Acaciæ Gummi* (Acac. Gum.), B.P.; (Gum) Acacia (Gum Arabic, Gum Senegal).—The dried, gummy exudation of Acacia Senegal, and of other African species of Acacia. More or less spheroidal tears, or angular fragments; whitish to light amber colored; translucent; very brittle; nearly inodorous; taste insipid, mucilaginous. Insoluble in alc.; slowly soluble in twice its weight of water, forming a mucilaginous liquid, which is acid to litmus. *Incompatible* with alc., borax or metallic salts.

Mucilago Acaciæ (Mucil. Acac.), U.S.P., B.P.; Mucilage of Acacia.—35 per cent., U.S.P., 40 per cent., B.P., dissolved in cold water, with 0.1 per cent. of sod. benzoate, U.S.P. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P., usually diluted with 3 parts of syrup (Syr. Acac. U.S.P. IX contained 10 per cent. of acacia).

Agar, U.S.P.—See index.

Gum. Ind., B.P.—A gummy exudation from the stem of Anogeissus latifolia.

Mucil. Gum. Ind., B.P.—25 per cent.

Tragacantha (Trag.), U.S.P., B.P.; Tragacanth.—The dried gummy exudation from the stems of Astragalus species. Swells in water to a gelatinous mass, without dissolving. Used in pill excipients, emulsions, etc.

Mucil. Trag., U.S.P., B.P.—6 per cent. in diluted glycerin, U.S.P.; 1.25 per cent. in water, B.P.

Glycer. Trag., B.P.—20 per cent.

Pulv. Trag. Co., B.P.—Tragacanth, Acacia, Starch and Sugar. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

DEMULCENT TEAS

Drugs containing mucilages are used as decoctions, ad libitum, mainly in folk medicine.

PREPARATIONS

Agropyron (Agropyr.), B.P.; Triticum, Couch Grass.—The dried rhizome and roots of Agropyron repens.

Ext. Agropyr. Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Dec. Agropyr., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces, B.P.

Althæa, U.S.P.; Marsh Mallow Root.—The root of Althæa officinalis, deprived of the brown, corky layer and small roots.

Amygdala Dulcis (Amygd. Dulc.), B.P.; Sweet Almond.—The ripe seeds of Prunus Amygdalus dulcis.

Emul. Amygd., (Milk of Almond).—An emulsion made by rubbing 6 parts of blanched sweet almonds with 1 part of acacia, 3 parts of sugar, and enough water to make 100 parts.

Mist. Amygd., B.P.—12.5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Pulv. Amygd. Co., B.P.—Sweet Almond, Sugar and Gum Acacia.

Cetraria; Iceland Moss, a Lichen.—A gelatinous decoction (1:20) is prepared after previous extraction with cold water, to remove a bitter principle.

Chondrus, (Irish Moss, Carrageen).—The dried plant of the seaweeds Chondrus crispus and Gigortina mamillosa. Yields a demulcent jelly with boiling water.

Cydonium.—Quince Seed.

Ispaghula, B.P.—Dried seeds of Plantago ovata. *Dose*, 3 to 10 Gm., 45 to 150 gr., B.P.

Dec. Ispagh., B.P.—1.5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces, B.P.

Salep.—The tubers of an orchid.

Sassafras Medulla.—Sassafras Pith.

Ulmus, U.S.P.; Elm (Slippery Elm).—The inner bark of Ulmus fulva.

GELATIN

Uses.—This is employed in pharmacy as a coating for pills, for making gelatin capsules, etc., and in the form of glycerinated gelatin as a base for suppositories. In the form of soups and jellies it is used as a nutrient, being easily digested and capable of replacing from one-fourth to two-thirds of the protein of an ordinary diet, especially if the carbohydrates are ample (Murlin, 1907). Subcutaneous injections of gelatin have been given to increase the coagulability of the blood, especially in aneurism. They are probably ineffective and have the serious objections of severe pain and danger of infection, since ordinary gelatin solutions are often not sterile, and may even carry tetanus.

Gelatin as Styptic.—The efficiency of gelatin is affirmed by some and denied by others. Burton-Opitz, 1906, found that it increased the viscosity of the blood on intravenous injection. Cmunt, 1912, claims the same effect hypodermically. Dastre and Floresco, 1897, and Grau, 1910, describe increased coagulability of the blood, lasting for several days. Zibell, 1901, and others are inclined to attribute the action to Ca, of which gelatin contains about 0.6 per cent. The contradictory data have not been explained. The gelatin was originally used subcutaneously (100 to 200 c.c. of sterile 1 to 5 per cent. solution, injected slowly into the thigh, *not* near the aneurism, every ten to fifteen days, until 10 to 20 injections have been given). The treatment is quite painful, and may raise the temperature to 103°F. Wood (1902) claims that the gelatin is just as effective, only somewhat slower, when given by mouth, and recommends eating 3 or 4 ounces of flavored 10 per cent. jelly, three times a day.

PREPARATIONS

Gelatinum (Gelat.), U.S.P., B.P.; Gelatin.—The purified, air-dried product obtained by the hydrolysis of animal tissues, as skin, ligaments, and bones, by treatment with boiling water. Insol. in cold water, but swells and softens when immersed in it, gradually absorbing from five to ten times its own weight of water; sol. in hot water, acetic acid or glycerin; insol. in alc. Watery solutions of 2 per cent. or over solidify on cooling. Precipitated by phenol or tannin; not by dilute solutions of metallic salts.

Gelatinum Glycerinatum (Gelat. Glycerin.), U.S.P.—Equal parts of gelatin and of glycerin. Used for making bougies, etc.

STARCH

Uses.—Dry starch is used as a dusting powder. By boiling with water, starch is converted to a colloid condition, starch-paste. This is used as an emollient, in the form of the glycerite; in poultices; and to secure the retention of enemas (teaspoonful, rubbed smooth with a little cold water and poured into a cup of boiling water). It is a chemical antidote to iodine. It is also employed as a nutrient, especially as "*arrow-root*," the starch of Maranta, which has a somewhat finer flavor than the official corn starch.

Barley-water is used as a demulcent decoction; and as a protective colloid in diluting cow's milk for infants, to prevent the precipitation of solid masses of casein in the stomach. It is prepared by boiling for twenty minutes 10 parts of washed pearl barley with 150 parts of water and straining. (B.P.C.)

PREPARATIONS

* *Amylum*, U.S.P., B.P.; Starch.—Prepared from maize, U.S.P.; from wheat, rice or maize, B.P.

Glycer. Amyl., U.S.P.—10 per cent. of starch.

Glycerin. Amyli, B.P.—20 per cent. of starch.

INDIFFERENT DUSTING POWDERS—ABSORBENTS

Very fine ("impalpable"), insoluble, non-irritant powders, such as talcum, chalk, starch, lycopodium, etc., are used as dusting powders to protect the skin, wounds and mucosæ. They form a protective covering, prevent friction, absorb secretions by capillary action, and are therefore drying. The insoluble bismuth salts also act largely in this manner.

The bismuth salts, chalk, kaolin (clay, bole), fullers' earth and charcoal are used internally for similar protective effects, against gastrointestinal irritation.

The efficiency of the dusting powders is partly mechanical, as has been explained, and partly through adsorption. By condensing dissolved or suspended substances on their large surface, they diminish their concentration in the solution and their absorption. This weakens the action of chemical agents, including bacterial products. At the same time, the drying renders the medium unsuitable for bacterial growth and so diminishes infection.

Face Powders.—The application of indifferent powders protects the skin against the irritation of sun and wind. The usual ingredients of the light powders are starch; of the heavy powders, barium sulphate and talcum. They are generally indifferent, but they tend to obstruct the ducts of the skin-glands, and so may themselves become irritants. Some powders contain zinc oxide, bismuth subcarbonate and even lead carbonate. The latter especially is directly harmful. *Rouge* consists mainly of zinc oxide and chalk, with more or less starch. The presence of aniline dyes and perfumes in powders and other cosmetic preparations are sometimes responsible for severe dermatitis (Cole, 1924; H. E. Miller and Taussig, 1925).

Charcoal against Indigestion and Flatulence.—Freshly heated charcoal adsorbs gases. This presumably led to its use against flatulence and heartburn. It is unsuccessful, for charcoal can not adsorb free gases when it is moistened.

Wood charcoal, which is generally used, is slightly alkaline, and this may account for what little efficiency it may possess. However, it would

be a wasteful and inadequate means of introducing alkali, since 1 Gm. neutralizes only about 5.5 c.c. of N/10 acid, and is therefore equivalent to about 42 mg. (⅔ grain) of sodium bicarbonate.

Adsorbents in Diarrhea.—Bolus alba (Kaolin), fullers' earth, bone-black (carbo animalis), and tripoli (silica) check watery diarrheas and dysentery. In acute bacterial dysentery, large doses are given, 30 to 45 Gm. three times daily, stirred into hot tea (after a preliminary cleansing by calomel). Smaller doses suffice in chronic dysentery (Stumpf, 1914; Stoerk, 1915). However large or continued doses are apt to lead to dangerous accumulation of the absorbent in the intestines. Bone-black appears to be less subject to this than the heavier kaolin.

The anti-diarrheal effects are explained by the more solid consistence of the stools; by the checking of bacterial growth; and by the adsorption of the irritant putrefactive products (Kraus and Barbara, 1915). It has been reported that adsorbents restrain somewhat the activity of digestive ferments (Strauss, 1916; Petersen, 1917); but this is probably unimportant.

Water Absorbing Power.—This is important when dusting powders are used for drying. Sollmann, 1919, found it to range from 70 to 80 per cent. for fullers' earth, kaolin and starch; and from 53 to 65 per cent. for chalk and talcum.

Adsorption of Toxins and Antitoxins.—Diphtheria toxin and antitoxin are both adsorbed by animal charcoal; not by kaolin, talcum, kieselguhr or wood charcoal. This does not apply to other toxins and antitoxins. Tetanus toxin, for instance, is adsorbed by all the above agents (Jacque and Zunz, 1909; Zunz, 1913). In general, Gram-positive bacteria are adsorbed much more effectively than the Gram-negative (Eisenberg, quoted from Clark).

Diphtheria Carriers.—The application of dry kaolin to the nose and throat is being tried, with apparent success, to remove the bacteria of diphtheria carriers (Rappaport, 1916).

Charcoal as Antidote.—Many alkaloidal salts are quite effectively adsorbed by charcoal. This may slow their adsorption sufficiently to prevent toxic effects (Wicshowiki). However, only active charcoal (bone black or mineral charcoal) can be successful, and this is not always available (Joachimglu, 1922).

The protective adsorption of alkaloids and organic bases has been studied by Loffler and Spiro, 1920.

Colloidal carbon (caramel) is harmless, even on intravenous injection. It antagonizes alkaloids (strychnine) when mixed *in vitro*, and even somewhat when the strychnine is given by mouth, and the carbon by vein; but this antagonism is too uncertain for practical application (Sabbatani, 1913 and 1914).

Decolorization by Charcoal.—This is used to decolorize solutions. Different specimens vary greatly in activity. Tested by methylene blue, blood charcoal is generally the most active, but mineral charcoal may be more active than blood charcoal. Graphite and lampblack are almost inactive (Koltoff, 1919). Wood charcoal prepared from nut-shells is highly active; ordinary wood charcoal is poor.

Clarification.—Talcum and kieselguhr are used to clarify turbid mixtures.

Selective Adsorption.—The affinity of adsorbents varies for different substances. In general, it is most effective for colloids of the opposite electric charge. The following give an idea of the selective phenomena (Koltoff, 1919).

Adsorbent	Charcoal (blood)	Kaolin, talc	Silica	Alumina
Alkaloids		+	o	+
Basic Dyes (Congo)		+	o	+
Acid Dyes (Methylene Blue)	+	+	+	o
Iodine	+	o	o	o
Bacteria				+

Adsorption of Gases by Charcoal.—This increases with the pressure and decreases with the temperature. Gases of high temperature of liquefaction are generally better adsorbed. At 20°, active blood charcoal adsorbs about 7 volumes of hydrogen, 25 volumes of nitrogen, oxygen or carbon monoxide; 40 volumes of methane; 85 volumes of carbon dioxide; 200 volumes of ammonia or hydrogen sulphide (quoted from Bancroft).

Protection against Chemical Irritants.—The adsorbent powders protect the respiratory passages against irritant "gases;" also the skin (Sollmann, 1919).

Intravenous Injection of Colloidal Powders.—These tend to produce allergic shock. Kaolin is hemolytic when added directly to the blood (Friedberger and Tsumeoka, 1913). Colloidal silicic acid is discussed in the next section.

PREPARATIONS

Carbo Animalis.—Bone Black.—Used against dysentery, in dosage of 30 grams. Animal charcoal is preferred for this large dose, because the sharp particles of the vegetable charcoal might be irritant (Lichtwitz, 1914).

Carbo Ligni (Carb. Lig.), U.S.P., B.P.; Wood Charcoal.—Black, tasteless and odorless, very fine powder. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P., to 4 Gm., 60 gr.

Kaolinum, B.P.; Kaolin.—Native aluminum silicate (china clay; bolus alba), powdered and freed from gritty particles by elutriation.

Cataplasma Kaolini, N.F.—Essentially a thick mass formed of about 2 parts of kaolin and 1 part of glycerin, together with a little boric acid (4.5 per cent.) and flavoring oils. It is spread hot in a thick layer and left in place for twelve to forty-eight hours.

Lycopodium (Lycopod.), U.S.P.; Lycopodium.—The spores of Lycopodium clavatum. A light yellow, very mobile powder, nearly inodorous and tasteless. Insoluble in water.

* *Talcum Purificatum* (Talc. Purif.), U.S.P.; Purified Talcum.—A purified, native, hydrous magnesium silicate. A fine, white or grayish-white powder; odorless and tasteless. Insol. in water and dilute acids or alkalies.

Terra Silicea Purificata (Ter. Sil. Purif.), U.S.P. (Purified Kieselguhr, Purified Infusorial Earth).—A form of silica (SiO_2) consisting of the frustules and fragments of diatoms, purified by boiling with diluted hydrochloric acid, washing and calcining.

POULTICE MASSES

Poultices or cataplasms are used to convey heat, and to macerate the skin. A variety of pasty materials may be employed. The most common are linseed, starch, bread and clay. *Linseed poultice* is prepared by stirring 1 part of ground linseed into 3 parts of boiling water, to which a little baking soda may be added, to render it fluffy and less irritant. Clay or kaolin poultice is much heavier, but can be sterilized if desired. The rate of cooling of different poutice masses has been investigated by Pilcher, 1908. They do not differ materially. Whole linseed may be made into a demulcent decoction against bronchitis.

PREPARATIONS

* *Linum*, U.S.P.; *Lini Sem.*, B.P.; *Lini Sem. Contus.* (crushed or ground, "meal"), B.P.; Linseed, Flaxseed.—The ripe seeds of Linum usitatissimum.

PLASTERS

These serve for protection against irritation, for mechanical support; and for the slow conveyance of drugs to or through the skin. They are somewhat irritant, partly by preventing evaporation from the skin, and partly by the small quantities of volatile oils contained in the resins from which they are often prepared. The official plaster-masses are unimportant, since the commercial plasters are usually made by private formulas from some rubber mixture. "Court plaster" is made of isinglass (Ichthyocolla), a variety of gelatin prepared from the swimming bladder of the sturgeon.

PREPARATIONS

Emplastrum Adhæsivum (Emp. Adhæs.), U.S.P.; Adhesive Plaster.—A mixture of rubber, resins, waxes and an absorbent powder (starch, zinc oxide, etc.), spread on cloth.

Emplastrum Resinæ, B.P.; Rosin Adhesive Plaster.—Lead plaster with rosin and yellow wax, U.S.P.; hard soap instead of wax, B.P.

Emplastrum Plumbi Oleatis (Emp. Plumb. Oleat.), U.S.P.; *Emplastrum Plumbi*, B.P.; Lead Oleate Plaster, Lead Plaster (Diachylon Plaster).—A soap made by boiling lead oxide with olive oil and lard, U.S.P.; with olive oil, B.P.

Emp. Saponis (Emp. Sap.), B.P.; Soap Plaster.—Similar to preceding, with greater proportion of soap.

MECHANICAL PROTECTIVES

Certain substances which are used for this purpose may be mentioned in this place.

PREPARATIONS

**Collodium* (Collod.), U.S.P.; Collodion.—A 4 per cent. solution, U.S.P., 2.1 per cent. B.P., of Pyroxylin (gun-cotton) in a mixture of 3 vol. of ether and 1 vol. of alc. Should be kept in a cool place remote from fire. Clear or slightly opalescent, syrupy liquid; colorless, or slightly yellowish and having the odor of ether. Highly inflammable. Collodion dries rapidly into a firm film, which is used to protect small wounds. The film cracks easily and contracts considerably, exerting pressure on the tissues. Similar solutions may be prepared with acetone or other solvents.

**Collodium Flexile* (Collod. Flex.), U.S.P., B.P.; Flexible Collodion.—Collodion rendered flexible by the addition of a little Castor Oil and Camphor, U.S.P.; Castor Oil and Canada Turpentine, B.P. It does not contract or crack, but does not adhere quite so well.

Pyroxylinum (Pyroxylin), U.S.P., B.P.; Pyroxylin (Soluble Gun-cotton).—Obtained by acting on cotton with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids. Consists chiefly of cellulose tetranitrate, $C_{12}H_{16}O_6(NO_3)_4$. Slowly sol. in 25 parts of a mixture of 3 vol. of ether and 1 vol. of alc. (equal vol. of 90 per cent. alc. and eth., B.P.); sol. in acetone. *Celloidin*, N.N.R., is a purified form. Ordinary gun-cotton is a hexanitrate.

Gossypium Purificatum (Gossyp. Purif.), U.S.P.; (Gossyp.), B.P.; Purified (Absorbent) Cotton.—The hairs of the seed of Gossypium herbaceum freed from adhering impurities and deprived of fatty matter (so as to make it absorbent) and often sterilized. Consists of almost pure cellulose ($C_6H_{10}O_5$). Used in bandaging, etc., either as such, or as gauze (Tela, Carbasus), lint (Lintum), etc., or impregnated with antiseptics, astringents, etc.

Calcii Sulphas Exsiccatus (*Plaster of Paris*, Burnt Gypsum), $CaSO_4 + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$.—A fine white powder, which sets into a stone-like mass when mixed with half its weight of water. Used in bandaging. The "setting" takes place in fifteen to twenty minutes. It may be delayed to an hour by the addition of 5 per cent. of glycerin, or hastened by the addition of sodium silicate. Plaster of Paris must be kept dry.

Liquor Sodii Silicatis (*Waterglass*).—A colorless syrupy liquid, of alkaline properties, but not corrosive. Contains about 20 per cent. of sodium silicate. Forms a solid glassy mass on exposure. Used in bandaging.

Actions of Sodium Silicate.—When given by the mouth or skin, this acts like a typical mild alkali without showing any specific features. It is readily absorbed from the alimentary canal, and excreted by the urine. Injected intravenously it causes agglutination of blood corpuscles, and consequently intravascular clotting.

Silicates are normally present in all tissues, but in very small amount (Siegfried, 1901). There is no evidence that they play any physiologic rôle. Silica is also constantly present in hairs and feathers (H. Schulz, 1901). It constitutes up to 77 per cent. of the total ash of the feathers of the dove (Gonnermann, 1918).

Colloidal Silicic Acid.—Intravenous injection of large doses (150 mg. of SiO_2 per rabbit) produces death within 3 to 5 minutes, by intravascular coagulation. With sublethal doses, the coagulation of shed blood is accelerated; but the addition of silicic acid, *in vitro*, does not alter the coagulation time of normal blood.

With injections of 40 to 60 mg. death occurs after 3 to 5 days. The tissues show marked degeneration of the vascular endothelium and focal necrosis of the parenchymal cells, especially in the liver and kidneys. The daily injection of 5 mg. is well tolerated, but in the course of several months it leads to extensive fibrosis, especially in the liver and kidneys (Gye and Purdy, 1922, 1924).

Colloidal silicic acid has been tried in tuberculosis including experimental tuberculosis in guinea pigs, with alleged beneficial effects (Messner, 1922, Kahle, 1921). However, it failed to establish itself clinically.

PHENOMENA COMMON TO LOCAL IRRITANTS, CORROSIVES AND ASTRINGENTS

Uniformity of Irritant Phenomena.—The local actions of drugs are, as a rule, simple and uniform, since they occur ordinarily in only a few situations, especially the skin and mucous membranes. These agree closely in structure and functions. There are therefore many phenomena which hold true of all local irritant poisons. These may be studied once for all, and present only minor modifications in individual cases.

Chemical Basis of Irritation.—The majority of local poisons produce the typical phenomena of inflammation ("irritation"), by causing necrosis of protoplasm through coagulation, liquefaction, etc. Many of these reactions are purely chemic or physical, and can be reproduced in the test-tube with proteins. Remembering the extreme sensitiveness of protoplasm to reagents, it will be readily understood that almost all substances—even water—may be irritant under suitable conditions.

Degrees of Cutaneous Irritation.—The general phenomena of irritation can be studied very typically on the skin. They are identical with the familiar changes produced by scalds or burns of increasing severity.

Rubefaction.—The first degree of irritant action is shown in an arterial and capillary hyperemia, at first active, later passive. This constitutes the "dermatitis erythematosa" of the dermatologists. Speaking pharmacologically, it constitutes rubefaction, and the agents which produce it are therefore called *rubefacients*. The dilation involves at first the most superficial vessels, but progressively also those of the deeper subcutaneous tissue, partly directly and partly by reflexes.

The congestion is accompanied by sensory stimulation—by itching, burning or pain. This is often succeeded by more or less anesthesia.

If the irritant action does not go any further, resolution takes place without leaving any lesions, simply by a return of the vessels to normal. The pain may outlast the congestion. The upper layers of the skin are usually desquamated.

If the action is stronger than rubefaction, it may pass into vesication or pustulation.

Inflammatory Edema.—Increased permeability of the vessels is one of the early phenomena of acute inflammation. It may result in edema.

The *permeability to dissolved substances* is also increased. For instance, when trypan is injected by vein, it appears much more abundantly in the aqueous humour of an inflamed, than of a normal eye (P. A. Lewis, 1916).

Urticaria.—Localized edema of the corium is a rather special mild inflammatory reaction to many drugs, particularly in susceptible individuals. It may occur on systemic administration, or more readily by application to the scarified skin. It is not utilized therapeutically. The more important drugs producing this effect are: morphine and its esters; histamine and peptone. Milder grades occur with atropine, cocaine, formaldehyde, urea and many amines (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1917; Sollmann, 1917).

Vesication.—This occurs if the inflammatory action results in the formation of an exudate greater in amount than can be carried off by the lymphatics. Every hyperemia is accompanied by an increase of exudation, but up to a certain amount, as in rubefaction, this is readily

reabsorbed. When this limit is exceeded, an actual, visible effusion results. The liquid accumulates in the parts of the tissues offering the least resistance to distention. In the case of the skin, it penetrates readily through the lower layers of the rete Malpighii, but is arrested by the impermeable stratum corneum. It is therefore confined between the upper and lower layers of the rete Malpighii, and separates them, in this way causing blisters or vesicles. The agents which produce these are called *vesicants* or *epispastics.*

The vesicles appear as small points which gradually coalesce into a large blister. The fluid is at first clear, but later becomes turbid by leucocytes. The sensory stimulation is stronger than in rubefaction.

Resolution takes place in these cases without loss of tissue by the formation of a new stratum corneum from the remaining rete Malpighii. The area may remain pigmented for years.

If the overlying and separated layers of epidermis are removed, infection may easily occur, the lower layers of the rete Malpighii offering but little resistance. In this way there may be a loss of substance from secondary infection.

If the vesicant is allowed to act after the blister has been formed, the infiltration becomes purulent, with deeper destruction of the skin, and healing with scar formation. This degree of action should be avoided.

Pustulation.—This occurs if the irritant does not penetrate the epidermis, but only the cutaneous glands, especially if the acid secretion of these glands dissolves or liberates the irritant agent. Discrete and later confluent pustules are formed, which heal with more or less "pitting." They produce severe sensory irritation, but are now rarely used. The principal pustulants are croton oil and tartar emetic.

Aseptic Pus Formation.—A few drugs possess a specific chemotactic power on leucocytes; so that their injection (hypodermic or into serous cavities) leads to the collection of pus, even when asepsis is perfect. Turpentine, croton oil, petroleum, mercury, silver nitrate, digitoxin, cadaverine, aleuron suspensions, etc., are the principal examples. Turpentine also stimulates the chemotactic action of B. coli extracts (Hamburger, 1913).

Influence of Systemic Conditions on Cutaneous Irritation.—Luithlen, 1911, found that the local reaction to croton oil is increased by feeding with acids or oxalates and diminished by calcium. Different diets also modify the susceptibility. These systemic influences may be connected with the great variations in the susceptibility of different individuals to cutaneous irritants; and with such skin diseases as eczema, which do not seem to be explainable by local irritation. There are also, however, local differences in susceptibility, and if an irritative reaction has once been induced, the skin remains hypersensitive for some time.

Dermatitis from Systemic Drugs.—Many drugs cause a *dermatitis* when they are given by mouth (belladonna, arsenic, iodoform, quinine, salicin, antipyretics; iodides and bromides, digitalis, chloral, chloroform, etc.). This is sometimes due to changes in the cutaneous circulation, sometimes to the excretion of the drug by the skin, and often to allergic hypersusceptibility. It may take the form of scarlatinal, desquamating urticarial or papular rashes or acne.

The most common sources of drug eruption may be grouped, according to M. MacComar, as follows:

Erythematous or Polymorphic Eruption.—Antipyrine, arsenic (including arsphenamine), benzoic acid, boric acid, bromides, copaiba, chloral, iodide, morphine, quinine, salicylates.

Scarlantiniform Rashes.—Antipyrine, atropine, benzoate, belladonna, chloral, iodoform, ipecac, mercury, salicylates, sulfonal.

Urticaria.—Benzoate, copaiba, cubebs, iodide, quinine, salicylates, valerian.

Purpura.—Antitoxin, arsenic, chloral, copaiba, cubebs, iodide, mercury, quinine, sulfonal.

Morbilliform Eruptions.—Antipyrine, antitoxin, belladonna, copaiba, cubebs, mercury, opium.

Chronic eczema does not result from the internal administration of drugs.

Corrosion, cauterization, or direct destruction of tissue occurs if the agent (cauterizant or escharotic) acts chemically on the protoplasm, as do strong acids or alkalies, iodine, or bromine, some metallic salts, etc. This leads to the production of a scab or "eschar," and resolution by scar formation.

Areas of Corrosion.—The chemic destruction of tissue is generally preceded by inflammatory necrosis. Chemic cauterization therefore shows three areas: The first, situated at the depth and periphery of the ulcer, is an area of simple inflammation and hyperemia. Then follows a layer of necrotic tissue, the result of the inflammatory action; and last, a layer in which the chemic cauterization results in solution of the cells which have already been killed by the inflammatory process. These three—hyperemia, inflammatory necrosis, and chemic solution—are to be considered as successive stages in the same action; and by proper dilution, the second or first degree of action may be obtained without the succeeding stages.

The Eschar.—This (scab) is formed after corrosion by the coagulation of the inflammatory exudate and by the chemical products (albuminates, etc.) of the interaction of the corrosive agent with this exudate and with the killed cells. According to whether the proteins are dissolved (as by alkalies) or precipitated (as by most metals), the scab may be soft or hard. This has an important bearing on the penetration of the corrosive agent: if the scab is soft, the chemical will penetrate it, and spread and extend deeply. On this account the alkalies are not manageable for the purpose of cauterization. If, on the other hand, the scab is solid, it prevents deeper penetration, so that the action can be easily confined to the desired areas.

Astringent Action.—Agents which have a strong precipitant action produce a relatively mild irritation; and if their concentration is not too high, their primary inflammatory effect does not proceed to necrosis; on the contrary, it leads to diminution of any existing inflammatory process. This "astringent" (drawing together) action is characterized by visible contraction of the tissue; blanching and wrinkling of mucous membranes; and diminished exudation, or secretion of mucus, according to the place of application. These agents also possess a peculiar "astringent" taste. The effects are probably due to precipitation and hardening of the cell-surface and cement substance of the capillary endothelium, producing contraction and decreasing the permeability of the capillaries; and thus counteracting the essential phenomena of inflammation (congestion and exudation).

The blanching and puckering (produced only by the more concentrated solutions) is due to the coagulation analogous to cooking.

Astringents are used therapeutically to check diarrhea, reduce inflammation of mucous membranes, promote healing, and to arrest hemorrhage (by coagulating the blood).

The principal astringents are: metallic salts, tannins, dilute acids, and strongly hypertonic solutions.

Quantitative Estimation of Astringent Action.—This has been measured by Motolese, 1910, by noting the degree in which the extensibility of frogs' lungs is reduced after immersion in the astringent solution (Dreser's method). With 1 per cent. solutions, the order was: silver nitrate > tannin > lead subacetate > picric acid > lead acetate > alum > zinc sulphate.

Astringency may also be studied by the suppression of mucus secretion from the frog's skin (Schuetz); and more simply by the tanning of blood corpuscles or even by quantitative precipitation of proteins (Sollmann, 1920).

Astringent Effects are Strictly Local.—Since astringents are precipitated by proteins, they can not be absorbed nor exist in the blood or tissues, in effective form. It is therefore *irrational to expect a remote action from astringents.* The very facts of their action exclude such a possibility. Before this was well understood it was attempted to obtain astringent action throughout the body by external application or by giving astringents by the mouth. The want of success confirmed what has just been said.

Astringents on Peristalsis.—In the *intestinal canal* the astringents form a deposit along the lumen of the intestine, and diminish absorption, and the penetration of other irritant substances, and lessen peristalsis.

Irritation of Mucous Membrane.—Differences in detail are seen when irritants are applied to other surfaces than the skin; for instance, to the mucous membranes. These are explained by the anatomic peculiarities. There will, for instance, be less tendency to vesication, since the epithelium is not impermeable, as it is in the skin. The oral mucous membrane presents a transition; it blisters, but less readily than the skin. Pustulation can not occur since this depends upon the cutaneous glands. On the other hand, the mucous glands will be stimulated to an increased activity, producing *"catarrhal"* conditions.

Gastroenteritis.—The actions of irritants on the alimentary tract present some special features; the effects being stomachic, carminative, nauseant or emetic; diarrhea, dysentery; abortion; corrosion and perforation; according to the nature and degree of their action.

Respiratory Passages.—If an irritant poison is *volatile*, its main effects may fall upon the *respiratory passages.* The general phenomena are those of acute laryngitis, bronchitis, or pneumonitis. Similar effects follow the aspiration of non-volatile irritants.

Local Irritation of Wounds and Ulcers.—The effects are usually more marked than on the intact skin. Even the milder irritants destroy the superficial cells, especially if diseased; but the deeper cells multiply more rapidly, partly through direct stimulation and partly through the hyperemia. Mild irritants therefore *promote healing.* Astringents, balsams, quinine, salts and even water have this therapeutic action.

Hypodermic Injection of Irritants.—These produce more or less pain, and often aseptic abscesses or fibrosis. The danger of infection is also considerable if the tissues are killed by the irritant. With intramuscular injection, the pain is less severe.

Antiseptic Action.—All irritants are somewhat antiseptic for they destroy the protoplasm of the bacteria just as they do that of the tissue cells.

Concentration.—The degree of the local action depends usually upon the concentration, rather than on the absolute quantity of the irritant.

A small quantity of concentrated acid will do much more damage than much larger quantities diluted; just as a gram of $MgSO_4$ in solid form introduced into a solution may precipitate all its globulin, while an unlimited quantity may be added in 5 per cent. solution, without any such effect.

Specific Differences between the Different Irritants.—These concern the strength of their action in different situations. Some, for instance, act especially on the alimentary canal, and to a very small extent on the skin. This is probably connected with differences of absorbability. A drug which can not penetrate the skin, can not, of course, act upon it. It will be remembered that the epidermis is impermeable to many substances. In order to penetrate, the irritants must be either fat soluble like

croton oil or turpentine; or they must actually destroy the epidermis, like caustics.

Irritant Effects after Absorption.—None of the irritants acts indiscriminately on the body at large. Many are not absorbed; and even when absorption occurs they are too greatly diluted to have much effect, except at the place of their absorption and excretion; *i.e.*, the liver and kidneys. Other tissues are involved only if the administration is long-continued, as in alcohol or lead poisoning. Such chronic intoxications lead to increase of connective tissue, arteriosclerosis, cirrhosis, etc.

Drug Nephrites.—These are produced by all absorbable irritants and often occur acutely. The inflammation may involve all the renal tissues; or it may be predominantly glomerular or parenchymatous, according to the poison. Continued administration leads to interstitial nephritis.

Phenomena.—The inflammation is characterized by albuminuria, casts, and the histologic lesions. The urine flow is increased in the early stages, and decreased later (Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907). The excretory efficiency is diminished (Eisenbrey, 1911, 1913), as estimated by the phenolsulphonephthalein test of Geraghty and Rowntree, 1911. The changes in nitrogen and chloride excretions are complex (Austin and Eisenbrey, 1911). The nitrogen excretion is decreased in tubular nephritis (uranium), not in glomerular (arsenic). Retention of nitrogen in the blood occurs, especially in tubular nephritis (Foster, 1915). Renal glycosuria may occur (E. Franck, 1913; Pollak, 1911); also hepatic edema (Opie, 1912), and sometimes slight myocardial changes (Walker, 1911). Hemorrhagic nephritis is seen with cantharides, turpentine, formaldehyde, etc. Edema occurs only with uranium, at least in animals. The restoration of the blood-volume after saline injections is delayed in uranium, chromate and tartrate nephritis (Bogart, Underhill & Mendel, 1916; Boycott, 1913 and 1914; Chisholm, 1914).

Experimental Nephrites.—These have been extensively investigated (bibliography in R. M. Pearce, 1910).

Tubular nephritis with little or no primary glomerular injury is produced by uranium, chromate, mercuric chloride and aloin. The anatomic changes in the early stages of *uranium* and *chromate* nephritis are confined essentially to the tubules, especially the convoluted; they consist of granular and fatty degeneration and necrosis. *Mercury* acts similarly but mainly on the ascending loops of Henle, with deposition of lime salts. The glomeruli are at first unaffected but later show thickening of the capillary walls, and vascular disturbances can be shown by physiologic methods.

Glomerular Nephritis.—This, generally with some secondary involvement of the tubules, is produced by arsenic, cantharides and snake venom. Diphtheria toxin acts on all the structures; and many other irritants act diffusely. The anatomic changes vary according to the poisons. *Arsenic* produces little or no anatomic change, except dilatation of the capillary tufts, filling Bowman's capsules. Physiologic methods, however, show serious vascular injury. The *cantharides* changes involve both the glomerular tufts and space. The capsules are filled with desquamated cells, whose origin is disputed. There is also functional vascular injury. The functional changes are not proportional to the anatomic.

Chronic Nephritis.—This is difficult to produce experimentally, the acute experimental lesions usually ending in rapid and complete recovery. Positive results have been obtained by Ophüls with lead, by Dickson with uranium, and by Klotz, 1914, with infections.

Reflex Effects of Irritants.—Stimulation of sensory areas acts reflexly on the vasomotor, cardiac, respiratory and other centers, producing changes in the circulation, respiration and other functions. These vary according to the place, extent, speed, intensity and kind of the stimulation. As "counterirritation" they are used extensively in therapeutics.

The Respiratory Reflexes.—These are of special therapeutic importance. They differ according to the state of the center: if the respiratory center is depressed, as in collapse, morphine poisoning, anesthesia, asphyxia, etc., moderate counterirritation produces marked stimulation; and if the collapse is not too deep, natural respiration may be restored (Meissner, 1923; Hanzlik, 1923).

If the respiration is normal, mild cutaneous irritation may either slow or quicken the rate. If the irritation is strong, the respiration is always slowed. Sudden and extensive stimulation, as by cold douches, produces momentary standstill, followed by deep inspirations.

Hanzlik, 1923, has utilized the respiratory response as an index of local irritation.

Consciousness.—This is also often revived by counterirritation, *f.i.*, in fainting or light coma. The usual measures for this purpose are dashing with cold water, slapping with wet towels, or inhalation of dilute ammonia vapor (smelling salts or aromatic ammonia).

Circulation.—Local irritation gives rise to augmentory and inhibitory vasomotor and cardiac reflexes, which vary with the degree, the kind, and the site of the irritation, and with the state of the centers. The application of heat to the skin causes general vasodilatation of the skin, whilst cold results in constriction. *Mild tactile stimulation* (for instance blowing on the skin) also tends to produce widespread vasoconstriction and therefore some rise of blood pressure (Gruetzner and Heidenhain, 1877). The vasoconstriction involves mainly the cutaneous vessels, except those which are dilated by direct contact with the irritant. The renal vessels are also constricted, while those of the brain are dilated (Wertheimer; Roy and Sherrington). The cutaneous vasoconstriction tends to raise the internal temperature. The heart rate is quickened (Naumann). The tactile and auditory constrictor reflex occurs only if the brain is intact, *i.e.* it requires psychic stimulation, the heat and cold reflexes persist after decerebration.

Stimulation of sensory nerves, if weak or slow, i.e. of the kind to evoke reflexes of the voluntary muscles, tends to produce vasodilatation and fall of blood pressure. This is seen most typically in the depressor nerve. It involves inhibition of the vasoconstrictor tone, stimulation of the vasodilator innervation, and stimulation of the cardiac inhibitory center (Bayliss, 1908).

Strong stimulation of sensory nerves produces vasoconstriction and rise of blood-pressure, increasing with the intensity of the stimulation, which must be 20 to 200 times that which suffices for the depressor response (Stiles and Martin, 1915). This is also the primary response of *pain*.

Reflex Shock.—If the strong stimulation is prolonged and especially if the subject is conscious, the rise of pressure is followed by fall of blood pressure and of internal temperature. This occurs especially if there is violent pain, and in connection with extensive corrosion. Different mechanisms may be concerned. The heart may go into fibrillation by disturbance of conduction, the response of the vasomotor centers may be inverted by the psychic impulses or by exhaustion; and in corrosion, toxic shock may develop by the absorption of the proteolytic products.

The literature of vasometer reflexes is discussed by Ransom, 1921.

Hypodermic Injection of Mild Irritants.—The injection of ether, camphor, whiskey or oil of turpentine generally produces a slight and transient rise of blood pressure; the effect differing quantitatively according to the site of the injection, being, for instance, greatest from the nasal septum. The effect fails when the vasomotor center is depressed, as in deep anesthesia, shock or hemorrhage (Lieb and Herrick, 1917).

Gastro-intestinal Irritation.—Sollmann, Brown and Willams (1907) have shown that irritation of the stomach or peritoneum has practically no effect on the blood pressure in anesthetized animals, even when the anesthesia is light. There is generally a marked increase of respiration, and sometimes a slight and momentary rise of blood pressure, but no fall is noticed for several hours. This holds true both for mild irritants,

such as peppermint, mustard or moderate heat; and for strong corrosion by formaldehyde, concentrated acids, or actual cautery, even when these measures produce perforation.

Irritation of the Mouth and Larynx.—This produces very much more marked effects (Sollmann); even contact with 5 per cent. acetic acid causes struggling, convulsive rise of blood pressure and dyspneic respiration.

Volatile Irritants on Blood Pressure.—The vapors of strong smelling substances, when applied to the nose of rabbits, raise the blood pressure; but lower it when applied to the trachea. Both effects are reflex (Yamada, 1920).

Metabolism.—Mild stimulation of extensive skin areas (salt-water baths) increase metabolism. Paalzow found increased oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide excretion on applying sinapism to animals; Zuntz and others have demonstrated increased nitrogen excretion.

Counterirritation.—Irritation of the skin may relieve inflammation in deeper seated structures, diminishing the pain and probably the congestion, and perhaps leading to an earlier and more conservative termination. This treatment by "counterirritation" was employed more extensively by the older physicians, who imagined that the dilation of the skin-vessels would draw the blood out of the neighboring vessels, and so "deplete" the congested area, by a direct "derivative action." This crude mechanical conception had to be abandoned as the anatomy and physiology of the circulation became better known.

The fact of such "action at a distance," however, may be definitely shown. For instance cold applied to one hand constricts the vessels of both hands, and heat dilates them (G. N. Stewart, 1913; Hewlett, 1913). Whilst irritation of the hand by mustard does not increase the local blood flow, as might be expected from the rubefaction (Wood and Weisman, 1912; Hewlett, 1913), nor is the skin-temperature increased by mustard or turpentine rubefaction (N. B. Taylor, 1923). The effects of counter-irritation are due mainly to nervous reflexes, partly sensory and partly vascular. The sensory vasomotor reflexes which have been described, like reflexes in general, exhibit the predilection for the homologous nerve paths, *i.e.* a quantitative localization of the response to definite areas. In a sense these are the reversal of the "referred pain" which occurs in definite skin areas when the corresponding viscera are irritated (Head). This explains the empirical observation that counterirritation is most effective, when applied at a definite place for each internal inflammation (Figs. 3*a* and 3*b*).

Relief of Pain by Counterirritation.—This is partly explained by homologous reflexes; but largely also by the diversion of the attention of the patient from the disease-pain, to the usually more bearable sensations of the counterirritant.

Influence of Pain on Inflammation.—According to some observers, the response to chemical inflammation may be diminished or abolished by local anesthesia or central analgesia. Others, however, have failed to find anything more than the normal individual variation.

Bruce, 1913, reported that mustard oil failed to produce conjunctival congestion and edema (chemosis), if the sensory fibers were degenerated, or paralyzed by local anesthetics. The inflammation would therefore be conditioned on a sensory reflex, which he assumed to be reflected on the vasodilator collaterals of Bayliss, 1901, 1902, without passing to the spinal cord. The observations were confirmed by Januschke and Bardy, 1914. The latter also claimed that the inflammation was prevented by nicotine, and that therefore the phenomena involved the sympathetic synapse. Others, however, believed that spinal reflexes were involved, especially as central analgesics, such as ether and morphine, were also said to be effective. Similar results were claimed for calcium chloride, antipyrine, quinine, salicylates, cinchophen, bromides, etc., and substances yielding available oxygen. (Amberg, Lœvenhart and McClure, 1917.)

On the other hand, H. H. Stevenson and Reid, 1915, report that neither nerve degeneration nor local anesthesia influenced the ordinary course of mustard oil chemosis. Morphine and chloral tended to prevent the edema, but only in toxic doses, and presumably as a result of the circulatory collapse. They also call attention to the fact that patients with degenerated nerves, with hysteria and with central anesthesia all react to cantharidin-vesication. Hanzlik et al. also showed that paraphenylenediamine edema is not influenced by the analgesics and anesthetics, but only by agents that markedly restrict the local circulations.

Changes in the Blood.—Irritation of the skin produces changes in the blood which may influence inflammation: Winternitz, 1896, found at first leucopenia, then *leucocytosis*. Van den Velden, 1912, claims that the coagulability of the systemic blood is increased by a number of local irritant and especially vasoconstrictor processes (ice to the skin; astringents or epinephrine to the mouth; cocaine to the nose; turpentine inhalation, etc.).

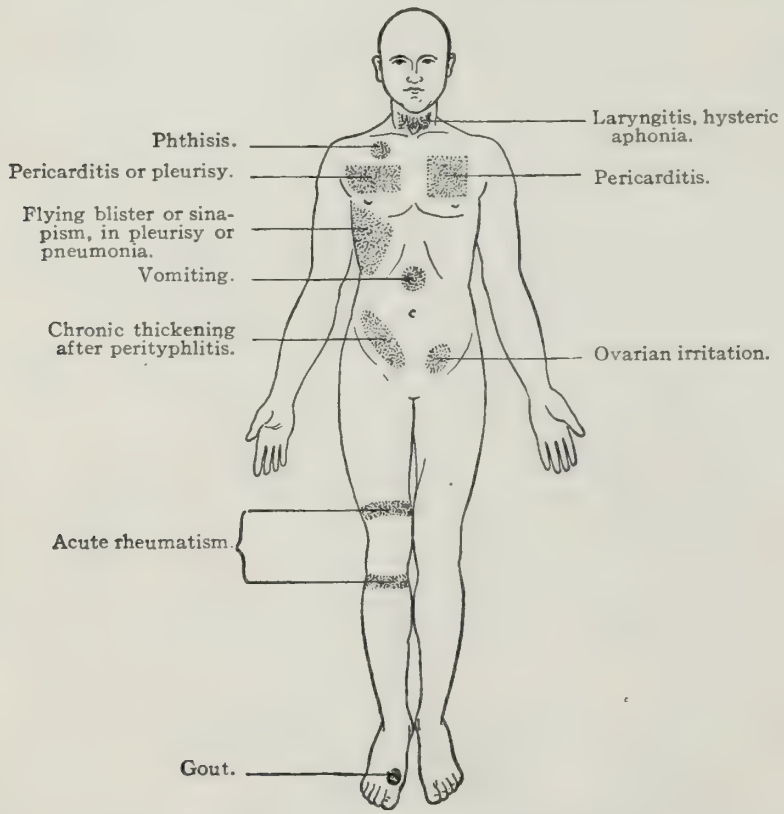


FIG. 3a.—Diagram of the body showing some of the points where blisters or sinapisms are usually applied. Front view (Brunton).

Therapeutic Indications of Cutaneous Irritation.—This is employed mainly in the following conditions:

1. *In certain skin diseases*, for the local effects—alkalies, sulphur, chrysarobin, etc.

2. *To promote diaphoresis*—alcohol, frictions, heat, etc.

3. *For reflex stimulation of the central nervous system*, in fainting, collapse, narcotic poisoning, accidents of anesthesia, etc.—ammonia inhalation, heat or cold.

4. *To alter the distribution of blood*, to prevent colds—mustard; to relieve congestion of viscera—poultices, vesication; or to promote the absorption of exudates—iodine, vesication.

Counterirritation is, as a rule, useful only in chronic inflammation. In acute inflammation there is danger of increasing the process or of causing it to extend to neighboring organs.

5. *To diminish pain*, especially in neuralgic and rheumatic affections—turpentine and other volatile oils, capsicum, chloroform.

6. *As a general tonic*, in the form of salt-water baths or alcohol frictions.

Therapeutics of Cauterization.—Cauterization—the destruction of tissue—is sometimes employed for severe *counterirritation*, but particularly to *remove tissue:* (1) In cases of poisoning, snake-bite, etc.; (2) for the removal of pathologic tissue, tumors, warts, etc.; (3) indolent granulations, etc.; (4) to cause cicatricial contraction of hypertrophied mucous

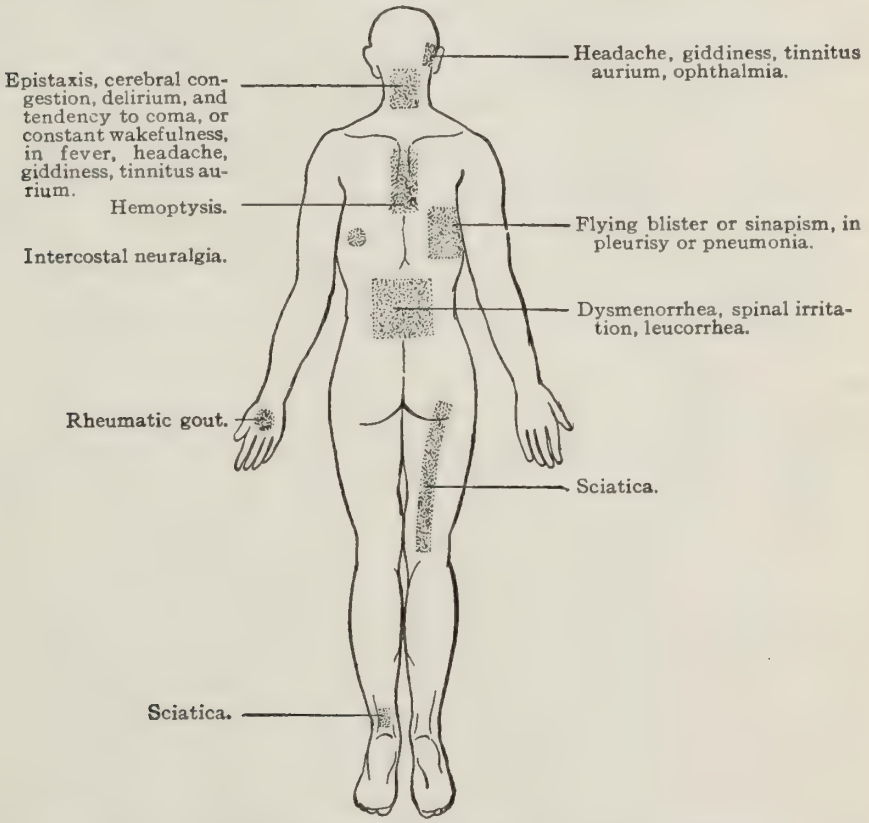

Headache, giddiness, tinnitus aurium, ophthalmia.
Epistaxis, cerebral congestion, delirium, and tendency to coma, or constant wakefulness, in fever, headache, giddiness, tinnitus aurium.
Hemoptysis.
Flying blister or sinapism, in pleurisy or pneumonia.
Intercostal neuralgia.
Dysmenorrhea, spinal irritation, leucorrhea.
Rheumatic gout.
Sciatica.
Sciatica.

FIG. 3*b*.—Diagram of the body showing some of the points where blisters or sinapisms are usually applied. Back view (Brunton).

membranes (nose, etc.); (5) for removing the nerves of teeth; and (6) to remove superfluous hair.

In many cases the chemic cautery has been replaced by galvano- and thermocautery, which are more prompt and permit a more exact limitation of the cauterized area. On the other hand, the slower effect of chemic caustics is of advantage in permitting a graduation in the strength of the action, or in confining it to certain tissue elements. Pathologic formations, with poor blood-supply, are in this way more profoundly altered than normal tissue.

The caustics may be applied in solid form (sticks, or fused at the end of a probe), in paste, or in solution—the first being the most strictly local-

izable, the last the most diffuse. In the latter case, or when the chaser liquefies, the surrounding tissue should be protected by court-plaster.

GENERAL TOXICOLOGY OF IRRITANTS

The phenomena produced by irritant poisons depend in the first place upon the part of the body with which they are brought into immediate contact. The most prominent symptoms therefore arise from the skin, alimentary canal, or respiratory organs; the last only in the case of volatile poisons. Later symptoms may appear in the urinary organs.

The extent of the action depends upon the concentration of the poisons, the time during which they act, and the extent of surface with which they come into contact—less upon their absolute amount. If taken by the alimentary canal, their action is also modified by the presence of food.

Cauterization of the Skin.—This may be accidental or criminal. In the latter case it is often by sulphuric acid ("Vitriol"). The *results* are the same as in the case of extensive burns. The *diagnosis* usually offers little difficulty. The character of the stains is that described in the next section. Sufficient of the corrosive can generally be collected from the clothing, etc., to establish its identity by chemic means. The *treatment* is like that for burns, after previous neutralization and removal of the corrosive agent. Salves and oils are useful.

Caustics in the Eye.—These are best washed away by liberal application of water.

Caustic Poisoning by the Alimentary Canal.—The phenomena vary according to whether the irritant produces actual cauterization—a destruction or solution of the tissues; or whether it causes only inflammation.

Irritants Which Do Not Destroy the Tissue.—To this class belong elaterium, croton oil, and most of the other organic irritants, such as volatile oils, formaldehyde, etc.

The symptoms are those of a violent *gastroenteritis:* nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. If the poison acts only when dissolved, and is insoluble in the stomach, as is croton oil, the nausea and vomiting may not be present, but only the diarrhea. The symptoms appear correspondingly late. The abdomen is usually distended and painful, especially on pressure. As a result of the gastroenteritis, there is extensive dilatation of the splanchnic area, and consequently withdrawal of blood from other parts of the body. This produces marked changes in the circulation. The pulse is soft, small, and quick. The *lowered circulation* reacts upon other organs, and most conspicuously upon the *central nervous system.* There is great anxiety, vertigo, delirium, convulsions, then *collapse,* and finally coma and death. This picture is common to the entire series of irritant poisons.

Abortion.—The hyperemia is not confined to the intestine, but all the abdominal organs partake in the inflammation, although they do not come into direct contact with the irritant. The organic irritants, especially oil of savin, of tansy, and of pennyroyal, have been used to procure criminal abortion. The ecbolic effect is only secondary to the gastroenteritis, and the latter is very often fatal without accomplishing the object for which it was produced.

The *postmortem appearances* consist in intense congestion of the entire alimentary canal, often with inflammatory exudate into the lumen of the intestine. The congestion may be so violent as to produce ecchymoses.

If these are present, the vomit and stools are tinged with blood during life. Destruction of tissue is rare. It may, however, occur from gangrene due to the interference with the circulation.

The Fixed Caustics.—The most important are the mineral acids; oxalic acid, which, however, stands apart on account of its specific toxic action; other organic acids, the alkalies and their carbonates; the haloid substances, bromine, chlorine, and iodine. Phenol and the metallic salts are also to some extent corrosive, but not usually sufficiently so to produce perforation. The alkalies and bromine produce the most extensive destruction of tissue, because of their deep penetration. With them, the scar formation is also the most extensive.

Corrosive effects occur especially in those situations which are in prolonged contact with the caustic: the lips; mouth and pharynx; esophagus at its beginning and end, and where it crosses the left bronchus; and the stomach, especially the pyloric end (because the caustic follows the lesser curvature and accumulates at the pylorus). The firm closure of the pylorus furnishes more or less protection to the intestines.

Characteristic Appearance of the Corrosions and Stains.—These are of diagnostic importance, since they may be recognized about the mouth during life:

Alkalies cause transparent swelling of the epithelium, which may detach as a gelatinous mass, exposing the scarlet-colored inflamed area beneath. The other corrosives, which precipitate proteins, produce at first a grayish-white opaque stain. This persists in the case of the metallic poisons. The acids, however, change the hemoglobin in the neighboring area into the dark acid-hematin, and the color of the stain consequently becomes dark or black. Nitric acid is an exception: its stain takes on a yellow color. This differs from that of picric acid by being changed to orange by alkalies, while the picric acid stain remains unaltered. Bromine produces a characteristic light brown or orange stain; iodine stains a mahogany color. The silver stain turns black after a time.

Removal of Stains.—The stains of iodine and silver are frequently a source of annoyance. They can be readily removed: The iodine by ammonia water or by thiosulphate; the silver by potassium cyanide or by painting first with iodine and then with ammonia.

Symptoms of Corrosive Poisoning.—These begin in the mouth, with burning pain, dysphagia, and loss of tissue. *The taste* of many of the substances is often characteristic—acid, alkaline, metallic, astringent, etc.

The further symptoms are those of gastroenteritis, similar to those described under non-corrosive irritants, but generally more severe. The vomiting and diarrhea are more frequently bloody. In the case of acids the vomited blood is frequently very dark in color on account of the formation of acid hematin. This is the so-called "coffee-grounds" vomit. The pain is very much more marked with corrosive poisons. The destruction of the tissue gives rise to reflexes which may take the form of "shock." The absorption of the chemic products of corrosion may produce fever; or the temperature may be lowered by collapse. If perforation occurs, the clinical picture turns into that of peritonitis.

Death.—This may occur from shock before the local symptoms have time to develop; or it may follow after one or two days of more gradual collapse; or it may result later from peritonitis; or finally, after recovery from the acute effects, the formation of *scar-tissue* in the corroded areas may lead to stenosis and thus to gradual starvation.

Portmortem Examination.—This shows the characteristic stains and corrosions in the mouth, esophagus, stomach and duodenum; with the metallic corrosives, the cecum and large intestines may exhibit the principal changes since many metals are excreted in these situations.

When the action has not progressed to actual corrosion, there is often very marked hyperemia and ecchymosis. The color is frequently much darker than corresponds to the amount of congestion, especially in the case of acids (due to acid-hematin).

Treatment of Poisoning by Corrosives.—The first measure is *dilution*, since the action is proportional to the concentration. The drinking of water in abundance and the washing out of the stomach are therefore important. If corrosion is already advanced, it is not advisable to pass the stomach-tube. The further treatment consists in the administration of *demulcent* substances, such as mucilage or boiled starch; or white of egg; or milk. The proteins are especially useful against the metallic poisons, since they form rather insoluble albuminates.

The pain may require the exhibition of *narcotics* in free doses. Most of the irritant poisons can be treated by *chemic antidotes;* in the case of alkalies, by acids (vinegar, lemon juice, or any acid diluted to 1 to 5 per cent.); in the case of acids, by means of non-corrosive alkalies; preferably magnesium oxide; or in emergencies by soap.

The free alkalies are usually too caustic, and the carbonates involve danger of rupturing the corroded stomach by the evolution of carbon dioxide gas. Potassium compounds are objectionable because of the danger of toxic absorption from the corroded mucosæ. In case of necessity any alkali may be used, such as whitewash or chalk.

Iodine, chlorine or bromine may be neutralized by sodium bicarbonate.

VOLATILE IRRITANTS

These comprise ammonia, chlorine, bromine, the fuming mineral acids, the gaseous acids, such as sulphurous, nitrous, etc.; the volatile organic acids—acetic, formic, etc., formaldehyde; the volatile oils, especially the oil of mustard; and the various "war gases." Some of these, (for instance, phosgene, palite and mustard gas) irritate little directly, but develop hydrochloric acid in contact with the tissues. Others, such as "chloropicrin," were inhaled as dust, rather than as gas.

When swallowed, the volatile irritants produce the ordinary phenomena of gastro-intestinal irritation. When inhaled, they irritate mainly the respiratory passages and other exposed mucous membranes, causing conjunctivitis, rhinitis, bronchitis, pulmonary edema and pneumonia. The phenomena differ in detail according to the degree of irritation, *i.e.* according to the concentration and the duration of action of the gas. They are essentially uniform for man and other mammals, and for all volatile irritants, and they may therefor be discussed together. They may be grouped as the acutely lethal concentrations, the subacutely toxic concentrations, and the chronic intoxications. The direct irritants, and those which become irritants only through chemical changes, also differ in the relative intensity of the effects on the upper and deeper respiratory passages, and in the sensory irritation and reflexes, which arise only above the bronchioles. Chlorine, bromine, nitrous vapors, sulphur trioxide and dioxide, and chloropicrin are examples of the direct irritants: phosgene, superpalite and palite, of the indirect irritants. Chlorine may be taken as a type of the direct, and phosgene of the indirect irritants.

Poisoning by gases occurs mainly through accidents in industry and chemical laboratories, and through their use in chemical warfare. The latter greatly stimulated the study of the toxicology of gases.

Volatile Irritants in Warfare.—The use of "gas-shells" has extended the significance of "volatile" beyond those subtances that are gaseous at ordinary temperature, so that it includes liquids and even solids that can be vaporized or simply atomized by the heat or force of the explosion of the shell.

Available Substances.—Practically every substance of sufficient heat stability and toxicity may thus become an implement of "gas-poisoning."

The choice of the substances is limited by the fact that they must be capable of producing their effects even when highly diluted. In practice, this requirement is best met by irritants. Curiously, it has largely excluded such substances as hydrocyanic acid, arsine, phosphine and hydrogen sulphide—substances that owe their sinister reputation mainly to rapidity of action, but which apparently can not be used with sufficient concentration in ordinary military operations.

The substances actually used are numerous, but they can be reduced to a few types, from the standpoint of their actions, or more precisely, according to the usual location of the irritation; *viz.*, Pulmonary Irritants, Lachrymators and Blistering "Gases." These last will be discussed in another section.

The actions are not sharply localized, but differ according to circumstances, especially according to the concentration and duration of exposure. However, the effects adhere pretty closely to the type-classification under ordinary conditions.

Acutely Lethal Concentrations.—Prompt death occurs especially with high concentrations of the direct irritants, (for example, 1 to 5 per cent. of chlorine) through reflex spasm or acute edema of the glottis, or by obstruction of the pulmonary irritation. The symptoms are those of violent respiratory irritation and rapid asphyxial syncope.

The experiments of Schaefer, 1915, showed that 1 per cent. of chlorine in the air may be ineffective for several minutes; then, often suddenly, the respiration becomes deep, convulsive, and arrested. The blood pressure falls. Rapid recovery occurs in fresh air.

With 5 per cent., death is rapid and inevitable. The respiration becomes slowed and is arrested in one to three minutes. The blood pressure falls to zero in three to four minutes, the heart still beating well. Artificial respiration does not cause recovery.

The bronchioles are not constricted, air passing at least as well as normally. Secretion of mucus is also unimportant, for the course is not modified by atropine. The systemic circulation is also unaffected directy, the changes being secondary to the asphyxia. Even the right heart is not especially congested.

The essential changes are seen in the pulmonary circulation. The lungs are intensely hyperemic, microscopic examination showing engorgement of the capillaries and edema of the interstitial tissue and alveoli. The epithelium proper is normal. Perfusion of the pulmonary vessels with Ringer's solution shows marked obstruction of the flow when chlorine is injected into the trachea or perfusion fluid. Schaefer assumed that this phenomenon occurs during life and that this obstruction is the cause of all the symptoms. (It is probable that chlorine coagulates the endothelium, as do other astringents.) Bromine vapor is more irritant, but less fatal.

Respiration.—Inhalation of high concentration of chlorine (admitted directly into the trachea) arrests the respiration completely, for 20 seconds or longer. This is followed by peculiar, abortive abdominal movements; and this by restoration of practically normal respiration. Further chlorine does not again arrest the respiration (Schultz, 1918).

Inhalation of air containing chlorine 1:5,000 to 1:1,000 produces quickening of the respiration and transient broncho-constriction; due partly to edema of the bronchial mucosa (Azzi, 1918). There may also be a direct action on the bronchial musculature; for excised rings are strongly contracted when placed in Ringer's solution containing fairly high concentrations of chlorine. Low concentrations relax. Rings of *pulmonary artery and vein* behave similarly; but it is doubtful whether they are exposed sufficiently in life.

Heart.—In mammals, inhalation of concentrated chlorine often produces prompt temporary arrest of the heart. If the heart resumes, the pulse and respiration remain greatly slowed. These effects are absent if the vagi have been divided.

The exposed frog or terrapin's heart and especially the mammalian heart are immediately depressed by chlorine in Ringer's fluid, or in the air (Schultz, 1918).

Subacutely Toxic Concentrations of Volatile Irritants.—The greater number of accidental intoxications and practically all war gas casualties belong to this group. The distinguishing feature is the occurrence of profuse pulmonary edema. In the case of the direct irritants, this may be preceded and accompanied by sensory phenomena, reflexes and inflammation of the respiratory passages.

Absence of Direct Systemic Toxicity.—Most of the irritant gases are not absorbed as such from the lungs. They therefore do not have direct systemic actions. All their effects are explainable as direct or indirect results of the local irritation. The indirect effects are produced by asphyxia or by reflexes.

The fatigue and exhaustion of the mild cases, and the loss of consciousness in severe cases are asphyxial. Retching and vomiting result from pharyngeal irritation and from the cough. Diarrhea is emotional.

The kidneys are practically unaffected.

Stages of Poisoning.—The phenomena of gas poisoning may be advantageously grouped into several stages:

(*a*) *The immediate sensory reflexes*, coughing, choking and vomiting. These are conspicuous in the case of direct irritants, such as chlorine; and delayed or absent with the slower acting poisons (phosgene).

(*b*) *The pre-edemic phenomena*, constituting the *first stage* in phosgene gassing.

(*c*) *The stage of pulmonary edema*, the *second stage* of phosgene poisoning, progressing to acute death or toward recovery.

(*d*) *The phenomena of restoration*, the *third stage* of phosgene.

(*e*) *Secondary infections of the respiratory tract*, generally responsible for the delayed deaths.

(*f*) *Persistent lesions*, induced either by the chemical irritation or by the secondary infections.

The rapidity of the development, and the severity of the earlier symptoms, and the acute and subacute mortality, vary directly with the concentration of the gas, and the duration of the exposure, as well as with the nature of the irritant.

The details of these phenomena and of their treatment have been studied on animals, gassed under standard conditions, with greatest detail perhaps on dogs exposed to phosgene, about 1:13,000, for half an hour.

The results of the German experiments with war-gases are described in the thirteenth volume of the Zeitschrift für die gesammte experimental Medizin.

Sensory Phenomena and Reflexes.—These start with the first two or three inspirations of the directly irritant gases, for instance, chlorine 1:1,000 to 1:10,000, or with ammonia vapor, etc. There is a sensation of pain and choking, which causes a reflex temporary arrest of the respiration, in expiration, spasmodic closure of the glottis, and bronchial constriction and reflex inhibition of the heart. These are conservative reactions, which temporarily exclude the poisonous gas and prompt the subject to seek pure air. They explain why fatal effects are relatively rare; but excessive spasm or edema of the glottis may be directly fatal. The protection can only be temporary if exposure to the gas continues. The air-hunger leads to dyspneic, spasmodic and painful respiration, resembling asthma, although the bronchi may not be constricted. Asthmatic individuals are indeed especially sensitive to direct respiratory irritants. There may be violent coughing, with frothy expectoration. Acute asphyxia develops, with cyanosis and great anxiety, then mental confusion and lethargy, and finally unconsciousness. Eventually the condition passes into pulmonary edema and circulatory collapse. These, rather than the immediate phenomena of irritation, are the fatal features of the intoxication. (L. Lewin, 1908.)

The irritation also affects the conjunctiva, resulting in lachrymation and congestion. Swallowing of the irritant with the saliva may inflame the esophagus and stomach, with protracted hemorrhagic gastritis (Loeper et al., 1915).

Acute Epithelial Injury by Gases.—This increases progressively in inverse ratio to the robustness of the cells, from the trachea to the alveolar endothelium. The functional injury may be much greater than the histologic changes. In acute gas cases, particularly, severe edema may occur before the cells present any morphologic abnormalities.

Lesions of Upper Respiratory Tract.—Chlorine and other direct irritants including "mustard gas" produce more or less violent inflammation of the larynx, trachea and bronchi. In case of survival these are likely to lead to secondary infections; to laryngitis, tracheitis, bronchitis and lobular pneumonia.

Those gases which liberate chlorine only on contact with water (phosgene, palite, superpalite, etc.) cause little or no inflammation of the upper respiratory tract. They are also somewhat less liable to secondary pneumonia.

Peculiarities of Irritative Pulmonary Edema.—This edema is the essential danger-factor with all the volatile pulmonary irritants; its mechanism, phenomena and treatment being essentially the same for all.

The pulmonary edema as produced by gas differs from the pulmonary edema of ordinary civilian practice in several important respects; in the manner of its production, as well as in its phenomena:

Ordinary pulmonary edemas are either early stages of pneumonia, in which case they are more circumscribed; or they are due to disturbance of the pulmonary circulation, in which the alveolar endothelium is involved secondarily.

In gas poisoning, the order is reversed; the endothelial injury is primary, and the circulatory disturbance is secondary.

However, the study of the mechanism and treatment of all kinds of pulmonary edema is greatly assisted by that of the irritant gases.

Other Forms of Experimental Pulmonary Edema.—The methods that have been employed are reviewed by Schlomovitz, 1920. They may be arranged into the following groups:

1. Embolism of artery by fat, lycopodium, etc.; intravenous collargol.
2. Injury to pulmonary capillaries by excessive hydremia; excessive blood concentration and anoxemia.

3. Injury to pulmonary capillaries by intravenous acetic ether, or ammonia.
4. Injury to respiratory epithelium; irritant gases.
5. Clinical inflammatory type; mainly by vascular injury.
6. Disproportion in the work of the right and left ventricle; compression of the left ventricle (Welch); epinephrine-injection; muscarine asphyxia.
7. Combinations.

Pre-edemic Stage. (*First Stage of Phosgene Poisoning*).—This is characterized by congestion and stasis in the pulmonary circulation; dilation of the right heart, dilution and increased volume of the blood.

Thrombosis of the Pulmonary Vessels.—This is especially prominent in chlorine poisoning. Many of the pulmonary capillaries are occluded by agglutinated red cells. This process reaches its maximum rapidly, in one or two hours at the latest, and then gradually diminishes.

The thrombosis may be partly the result of the usual inflammatory stasis; but probably is largely due to the direct action of the acid gases on the blood corpuscles; for agglutination may be produced *in vitro* by dilute chlorine, phosgene or hydrochloric acid.

Hemoglobin and Blood Volume in the Pre-edemic Stage.—The hemoglobin and corpuscle content of the blood is materially diminished during the first stage, thus producing a hydremia. This may be partly attributed to the withdrawal of corpuscles from the systemic circulation, by their stagnation in the pulmonary vessels (Meek and Eyster, 1920). However, direct estimations show an actual increase in the total blood-volume in most cases (although it is not strictly parallel to the hemoglobin dilution), so that there must be a flow of fluid from the tissues into the blood. The cause of this has not been established.

During this stage, the *chloride content* of the blood drops sharply, this being accompanied by a marked increase in the chlorine and water content of the lungs.

Oxygenation of the Blood and Tissues; Respiration.—The oxygen content of the blood decreases considerably, nearly parallel to the deficiency of the hemoglobin. This, together with the obstruction in the pulmonary circulation and the venous stasis, produces some asphyxia and dyspnea; but the respiratory symptoms in this stage of phosgene poisoning are not severe. There are no physical signs, but X-ray examination of the lungs in the pre-edemic stage shows diffuse cloudiness.

Dilation of the Right Heart.—Prior to the edema, the right heart dilates considerably as shown, *f.i.*, by X-ray measurements. The left heart is never dilated.

The changes are doubtless due to the increased resistance in the pulmonary circuit, and to the increased volume of the blood. The dilation persists for two to four hours, then gradually disappears as the edema sets in.

The pulse in this stage is practically normal.

Acidosis.—Chlorine poisoning is always accompanied by temporary acidosis. This is indicated by the urinary constituents, and by diminished alkali reserve (diminishing CO_2 capacity) of the blood.

In case of survival, the acidosis is only temporary, the blood recovering its normal values rapidly, often in a few hours. The alkali reserve of the tissues was therefore not seriously depleted.

In fatal cases, however, the reserve alkali of the blood continues to fall progressively. This is of prognostic importance.

In *phosgene poisoning*, acidosis occurs only shortly before death; *i.e.*, there is only the terminal acidosis that is likely to precede death from any cause.

Changes in Urine.—In dogs, gassing by chlorine is followed by increased protein metabolism, shown by increased elimination of total nitrogen, ammonia, creatinine, uric acid, and phosphate.

Acidosis is indicated by increased output of ammonia, and by increased H-ion concentration of the urine. These changes are generally absent in phosgene poisoning.

The kidney-function tests give normal values. Other signs of renal disturbance are also absent (negative albumen, glucose, blood, etc.).

Stage of Pulmonary Edema. (*Second Stage of Phosgene Poisoning.*)—The pulmonary capillaries, which were irritated and obstructed in the first stage, become gradually permeable, leading to pulmonary edema. Heubner, 1919, believes that the pulmonary stasis plays a greater part than the direct irritation of the endothelium.

The edema results in diminished blood-volume, concentration of the hemoglobin, and decreased size of the heart. This is apt to develop quite rapidly, especially in chlorine poisoning, and may reach extreme degrees; affecting the circulation as well as the respiration. Most of the fatalities occur in this stage, from anoxemia and decreased blood-volume (Meek and Eyster, 1920).

Blood Concentration.—The dilution of the blood, which was characteristic for the pre-edemic stage, rapidly returns to normal as edema develops, and is then replaced by progressive concentration, so that the blood-count and hemoglobin content and viscosity rise. In chlorine, the concentration occurs rapidly; in phosgene very slowly, reaching its maximum about the 5th to 8th hour. It may then remain stationary for some time.

The rapidity and degree of the concentration is proportional to the severity of the intoxication, and is therefore of prognostic importance. In dogs poisoned by phosgene, *f.i.*, a hemoglobin content above 130 forecasts death during the edemic stage (about the 9th hour); while hemoglobin figures below 110 occur only in cases that are not fatal (unless by infectious complications).

The increased blood concentration is partly responsible for the circulatory phenomena.

Blood Volume.—This decreases with the loss of fluid and the concentration of the blood. It doubtless contributes to the circulatory and respiratory disturbances.

Size of the Heart.—The dilution of the pre-edemic stage gradually disappears as the edema comes on. This is seen first in the left heart, perhaps because of the impeded access of the blood to the left auricle; after 2 to 4 hours, however, all chambers become distinctly smaller. Establishment of compensatory capillary channels in the lungs and the diminished volume of blood, explain the change in the heart.

In fatal cases, the heart continues to diminish in size until the approach of the terminal asphyxia, when the heart again dilates somewhat.

Circulatory Collapse.—Severely gassed patients suffer more or less from circulatory collapse, as shown by a gray pallor; by rapid and feeble pulse, and by venous congestion and dilatation of the right heart (never of the left). The collapse is often the immediate cause of death.

The circulatory collapse is due mainly to the asphyxia; but is aided by the local conditions in the lungs; by the increased viscosity and thrombosis; and by the compression of the capillaries and veins through the edema.

Temperature and Pulse-rate.—The effects of chlorine have been investigated by Barbour, 1919. Low (irritant) concentrations (24 to 36 per million) produces considerable rise in temperature.

Medium (irritant to depressant) concentrations (180 to 200 per million) causes considerable fall in temperature, with slowing of the pulse rate, during the inhalation. Both disappear soon after removal from the chlorine.

Lethal concentrations (800–900 per million) produce more persistent effects. The pulse becomes slow, later weak and rapid. The temperature falls, and with the collapse the animals become practically poikilothermal. Excessively warm environment may then be as detrimental as cold.

Development of the Pulmonary Edema.—The fluid exudes first into the air sacs and from there overflows into the bronchioles and bronchi. Here it is churned into foam by the tidal air. As this foam mounts toward the larger air tubes, it provokes the cough-reflex, and is more or less effectively expelled, until, if the condition progresses, the exudate and foam become so excessive that they produce fatal asphyxia.

The edema compresses the pulmonary capillaries, this being another factor in the impeded pulmonary circulation. Some of the exudate may also form in the pleural cavity; but usually in scanty amount.

During this stage, the chloride content of the blood returns toward normal, while the water and chloride content of the lungs reach a maximum later, falling gradually.

The edema fluid comes largely from the blood. This becomes more concentrated, as already explained; whereas there is no change in the water-content of the muscles.

Respiration.—The minute volume of respiration is always increased after the symptoms of gassing develop. With chlorine, the sensory phenomena dominate the respiration. With phosgene, the increase of respiration is asphyxial, and therefore increases with the edemal stage.

Disruptive Emphysema.—This is especially serious in chlorine gassing, because of the violent coughing and inspiratory efforts provoked by the irritation of the gas. These efforts tend to tear the partitions between the alveoli. The pulmonary tissue may be ruptured so extensively that air escapes even into the subcutaneous tissue of the neck.

The much milder sensory irritation of phosgene poisoning leads to less violent muscular efforts, and emphysema is therefor less prominent. However, the air hunger leads to super-ventilation; and this may cause some emphysema, especially when the air-tubes are narrowed by bronchiolitis or bronchiolar spasm.

In any case, disruptive emphysema diminishes permanently the breathing area; so that survived patients are apt to suffer indefinitely from shortness of breath.

Gas-exchange in Irritative Pulmonary Edema.—This is best studied in phosgene poisoning, in which the phenomena are not so complicated by sensory irritation.

In chlorine poisoning, air hunger sets in very rapidly. On the other hand, soldiers gassed with phosgene do not complain of air hunger for some time, although they may show an intense grayish cyanosis, and may even die. This is a condition of anoxemia analogous to mountain-sickness.

If the patient survives, the cyanosis gradually changes to the ordinary blue tint, and he develops air-hunger and intense hyperpnea. These are the phenomena of carbon dioxide poisoning. In other words, the patient passes first through a condition of pure anoxemia; this is then complicated by the accumulation of CO_2, which develops much more slowly.

Haldane explained the early dissociation of the oxygen and carbon dioxide factors of asphyxia by the relative solubility of the two gases. CO_2 is twenty-five times more soluble in water than is oxygen. Consequently, when the exudate begins to form and interposes an extra film, as it were, between the alveolar air and the alveolar blood, this film will interpose a much greater obstacle to the passage of oxygen, than to the passage of CO_2, to which it is quite freely permeable. This would result in the anoxemia without carbon-dioxide accumulation, as noted clinically.

However, these conditions change when the edema becomes more abundant; when it fills the alveoli, and its foam mounts more and more into the bronchioles and bronchi. When this happens, the air is totally prevented from reaching the alveoli. The respiratory exchange stops in that part of the lung, and CO_2 accumulates.

The edema develops with unequal rapidity and severity in different parts of the lungs. At first, therefore, some parts of the lungs will still be in communication with the air. The tendency to the accumulation of CO_2 produces more or less hyperpnea; and this produces an over-ventilation of those functionating portions of the lung. Their CO_2 will therefore fall below the normal level.

The blood returning to the left heart will be a mixture derived from the over-ventilated and from the unventilated parts of the lung—the first with a deficiency of CO_2, the second with an excess of CO_2. These two factors will tend to balance each other, so that the CO_2 excess of the mixed blood is not at first very great. It increases, naturally, in proportion as more and more of the lung is thrown out of function.

On the other hand, over-ventilation does not increase the oxygen of the blood anywhere, since the hemoglobin in the functional part of the lung is practically saturated with oxygen by ordinary ventilation. This oxygen saturation cannot be increased by over-ventilation. Therefore, the over-ventilated portions of the lung do not compensate for the asphyxiated portions. The uncompensated oxygen deficit therefore continues greater than the more or less compensated CO_2 excess.

The administration of oxygen reverses these conditions: oxygen diffuses gradually through the foam, and thus the foam near the alveoli becomes so much enriched in oxygen, that a sufficient quantity of the oxygen can diffuse into the alveolar exudate.

The CO_2 excess is of course not aided in any way by this. So that oxygen inhalation abolishes the cyanosis and diminishes the danger of asphyxial death; but it does not diminish the hyperpnea. The air-hunger, the amplitude and rate of respiration, are not changed by the oxygen.

Since the oxygen must diffuse through the foam before it can be effective, the relief is rather slow, coming on only after about five minutes. This contrasts with the instantaneous response to oxygen in ordinary obstructions.

Blood-gases.—In untreated gas poisoning, the oxygen of the blood falls, often to very low values. This is especially conspicuous in the venous blood. The carbon dioxide content increases more slowly, as has been explained.

Post-mortem Findings.—These differ somewhat for chlorine and phosgene (Winternitz, 1919).

Chlorine Followed by Acute Death (Inside of Twenty-four Hours).—The trachea and bronchi are red and congested, edematous, and may be more or less filled with serous exudate. The lumens of the bronchioles may be filled with debris. The lungs are heavy and edematous with overdistended, emphysematous areas scattered through the purplish collapsed and depressed structures. On section, serous fluid flows abundantly.

Post-mortem Findings for Phosgene.—When death has occurred within two hours after exposure, the lungs are found uniformly edematous, airless, and purple. There is little or no emphysema. The lungs exude abundant fluid on section. There is also considerable fluid in the pleural cavities.

When death occurs later (second or third day) the pulmonary edema is lighter, the lung containing some aerated areas. This may be because all the cases of severe edema die early. However, it is conceivable that in non-fatal cases a reabsorption of the edema occurs from the second day; since even deeply cyanosed patients may ultimately recover.

The degree of the pulmonary edema may be determined accurately post mortem by the water-content of the lungs; or by the ratio of the weight of the lungs to that of the heart.

Prognosis in the Edema Stage.—Experience with animals indicates that the severity of the intoxication and the direct fatality in phosgene poisoning may be judged with fair certainty by the course of the blood concentration and by the temperature. The more rapidly the blood concentration sets in, and the higher its degree, the more grave is the danger. The temperature does not change in light cases. In severe cases, there is a preliminary rise, followed by a later fall. This fall is rapid in fatal cases, gradual in those that survive.

Phenomena of Restoration (*Third Stage of Phosgene Poisoning*).—If the patient does not succumb to the pulmonary edema, the excessive concentration of the blood gradually disappears, so that it finally becomes slightly more dilute than normal. The edema is slowly reabsorbed; and there is a fairly rapid re-adjustment and eventual return to a practically normal condition.

However, the stage of restoration is often complicated by secondary respiratory infectional pneumonia or bronchitis, which may run a fatal course.

Late Effects of Irritant Gases.—Inhalation of phosgene dichlorethyl sulphide, and especially of chlorine may be followed by chronic respiratory lesions. However, even heavily gassed dogs are essentially normal after 2 to 12 months; only a small minority show unimportant focal fibrosis (Koontz, 1925). Similarly favorable results are reported for soldiers. Four months after miscellaneous "gassing," the physical findings were normal in about 50 per cent. of the patients, chronic bronchitis was present in 30 per cent.; emphysema in 2 per cent. (Berghoff, 1920).

Exceptional cases develop persistent gastro-intestinal or nervous changes, due to hemorrhages into these situations.

Treatment of Poisoning by Pulmonary Irritants.—This is directed against the immediate local irritation and bronchial spasm; the anoxemia and acidosis; the abnormal blood-volume; the circulatory collapse; and the later bronchitis and secondary infections.

Since these factors vary in importance and urgency at different stages of the intoxication, and in different patients, the treatment should also

vary. However, the pulmonary edema, and the consequent asphyxia and circulatory collapse dominate all other indications.

In this discussion the individual measures are arranged generally in the order of their application.

Rest.—Rest is the simplest and perhaps most important single factor in the treatment of gas casualties because of the difficulty of combating the edema and emphysematous asphyxia directly. More or less asphyxia is always present. In this state, every exertion, even standing, means a more rapid exhaustion of the difficultly obtainable oxygen; a more rapid accumulation of the difficultly excretable CO_2; and an added mechanical and chemical strain on the overloaded heart, which may easily bring on acute discompensation.

The rest must be as absolute as circumstances permit. Sleep should be encouraged, as it generally brings improvement. Restless and excited cases must have morphine. The indication of rest must be observed absolutely or relatively as long as the patient reacts to exertion by cyanosis or dyspnea, or extra rapid pulse. Usually, if the rest is thorough in the start, the patient can return to light duties in a few weeks.

Warmth.—This is a useful precaution against collapse. Severe cases should therefor be heated. Ordinary cases should at least be protected against chill, but they should at the same time receive the benefit of fresh air.

Morphine.—This is used as a sedative, to secure rest, and to check spasmodic cough and mechanical trauma. It should be used only when these indications exist and should be avoided when there is deep cyanosis. However, if the patient is very restless, he may receive morphine even though he be deeply cyanosed.

The objection to morphine lies in the fear that it would depress the respiration at a time when the maximum respiratory ventilation is needed to offset the diminished lung-area. This is largely obviated by employing rather small doses, not to exceed 0.015 to 0.02 Gm. of the morphine.

From pharmacologic and physiologic considerations, small doses of morphine would be expected to improve the respiratory conditions. The characteristic effect on therapeutic doses consists in a slowing but deepening of the respiration. This would counteract the rapid and shallow respiration that follows as a vicious circle on oxygen deficiency (Haldane and Meaking, 1918).

Barbour *et al.*, 1919, found in animals gassed with chlorine (0.08 per cent.) that large doses of morphine (10 mg. per Kg, twice daily) were rather unfavorable. Smaller doses (3 to 5 mg. per Kg) did not materially effect the fatality.

Ammonia-inhalation.—Ammonia was carried in ampules, and a few whiffs inhaled at intervals, during the first day. It acts as a respiratory stimulant, usually making breathing easier and less exhausting. Its benefits were so universally admitted, that its use had been established as a routine. A few patients are made more uncomfortable by it, and in such cases it is not continued.

Ammonia as Antidote.—Some early attempts were made to neutralize the inhaled chlorine, by the continuous inhalation of ammonia. They were entirely unsuccessful, since the ammonia could only reach the chlorine excess in the upper air-passages. These would not require the neutralizant, since they would be quickly flushed by fresh air. On the other hand, the irritant action of the ammonia if unskillfully used, may add itself to that of the chlorine so as to increase the local injury.

Analeptics.—*Brandy* (small sips) is rather useful, until collapse becomes established. *Camphor* and *ether* have been used hypodermically, against the later collapse, with the usual discordant opinions as to their efficiency. *Pituitary solution*, 0.5 c.c. every three hours, intramuscularly, and *strychnine* are useless.

Atropine.—This was proposed originally with the object of diminishing "pulmonary secretion." Naturally, it proved entirely useless, since the exudate of pulmonary edema is of inflammatory origin, and therefore is not affected by atropine.

Atropine might be of advantage against *bronchial spasm* (Symes, 1915; Cow, 1915). However, this is not a serious feature of gassing; and besides, the ordinary doses of atropine are apparently not sufficient to relieve it. On the other hand, the tendency of atropine to accelerate the heart would be detrimental in asphyxia.

For these reasons, it is not advisable to use atropine in the early stages. It may find employment later on against bronchitis.

In animals gassed with chlorine, Barbour, 1919, found the fatality unchanged by atropine.

Epinephrine.—This was tried especially to relax bronchial spasm. It is efficient, although the relief is only temporary (1 c.c. of 1:1,000, hypodermically). However, it is not employed extensively, probably because the bronchial spasm is not an important factor in gassing. Barbour, 1919, found it inefficient in animals.

Oxygen Inhalation.—The dominant indications, with the onset of edema, would be to facilitate the access of oxygen, and later the elimination of carbon dioxide. The control of the carbon dioxide is difficult; but the anoxemia can be relieved considerably by oxygen inhalation. The mechanism of this relief has been discussed.

Clinically, the efficient administration of oxygen generally diminishes the cyanosis, and is believed to increase the chances of survival. By its persistent use, patients may recover after being cyanosed and unconscious for two days. It may be recalled that it does not diminish the air-hunger; nor would it be desirable to have this diminished, since it is needed for the elimination of carbon dioxide.

The reported clinical benefits of oxygen inhalation have not thus far been reproduced in animal experiments. In these, oxygen had practically no influence on the fatality from chlorine, and not very much on that from phosgene. However, there is a distinct increase in the oxygen of the arterial blood at the time when it is most needed; and whilst this may not be enough to do much good in a restless animal, it may be of greater benefit in a resting patient.

Administration of Oxygen.—Since the oxygen exchange must be effected through a more or less thick layer of foam, it must be given in concentrated form, through a valved mask. Inhalation through a funnel over the mouth, or even through a tube in the mouth, is said to be useless.

On the other hand, the oxygen need not be supplied more rapidly than it is absorbed; that is, the important point is the concentration, not the absolute quantity of the oxygen. Therefore the administration need not be continuous. It suffices to breathe the gas for three or four minutes every quarter hour, but this must be done night as well as day, as long as the cyanosis tends to recur.

The intermittent administration was of military importance, for the difficulties of transportation to the front make the utmost economy imperative. For this reason, the oxygen was not given to all patients, but was restricted more or less to selected cases. It is not necessary in mild cases and it is superfluous in hopeless cases. It is most useful in borderline cases that verge on the desperate; especially those who are still deeply cyanotic on the second day.

Hypodermic or intravenous injections of oxygen would be more economical, but less convenient. They are at present considered "useless" under field conditions.

Venesection.—This was introduced early in the gas-war, and has maintained itself for all forms of irritant gases. Neither the clinical nor the experimental data are quite conclusive as to its efficiency for saving life; but the balance of the evidence is in its favor. The clinical relief is often striking, especially in the early severe cases, with deep-blue cyanosis and full pulse (corresponding to acute asphyxial dilation of the heart). Under such conditions, the abstraction of 15 to 20 ounces of blood is said to relieve the headache, ease the breathing, and often lead to strengthening sleep. The relief, however, may be only temporary.

Bleeding must *not* be used when collapse has started, as indicated by a poor pulse; or when the condition of the patient is in any way immediately dangerous.

This confines the usefulness of bleeding to the pre-edemic stage. It is advised to apply it as soon as possible after gassing, generally in half an hour or an hour; after phosgene, it may be useful up to 4 hours.

The benefits of venesection would naturally be attributed to relief of the distending right heart. This diminishes not only the immediate results of the venous engorgement, but also conserves the heart so that it can meet more successfully the conditions of the subsequent edema. If the distention and asphyxia have already weakened the heart too extensively, the abstraction of blood would tend to be harmful.

It might also be assumed that the relief of the pulmonary circulation, and the diminished blood-volume, would tend to lessen the liability to edema. Practically, however, this tendency does not appear to be important; for venesection has not been found to modify the subsequent edema in gassed animals.

The best conditions for venesection and transfusion have been worked out experimentally on animals; but these details have not yet been tried sufficiently under field conditions. Even in animal experiments, the results of different workers have not been uniform.

Venesection Treatment of Chlorine Gassing.—Since this runs a rapid course, the measures must be applied in prompt succession; as soon as possible after the gassing, the patient is to be bled about 1 per cent. of the body weight. This is followed at once by the intravenous injection of an equal volume of normal saline. After this, sodium bicarbonate may be given freely by stomach. The reasons for these measures will be discussed presently.

Venesection Treatment of Gassing by Phosgene, Superpalite, Etc.—The relatively slow course necessitates modifications of the treatment, so that the successive measures may be applied at the proper time. This is controlled mainly by the hemoglobin content of the blood, as the most convenient index of the concentration and volume of the blood.

Bleeding is practiced as soon as practical after gassing, if possible within an hour; but it may be beneficial even after four hours. At first ½ per cent. of the body weight is withdrawn. The hemoglobin and temperature are then observed at half-hour intervals.

If the temperature remains normal, and the hemoglobin concentration does not diminish, no further treatment is necessary. If the temperature rises rapidly, with a simultaneous fall of hemoglobin concentration, a second venesection of ½ per cent. of the body weight is made. This may be repeated once more if necessary.

This treatment prevents the development of pulmonary edema in most of the animals gassed with standard doses of phosgene. If, however, in spite of this treatment, the blood becomes markedly concentrated and the temperature falls materially, the condition is critical. In this case, fluid should be administered freely; either by mouth, or by rather slow infusion of normal saline. This is only necessary in serious cases. The injudicious use of infusion is dangerous. Alkali is not needed in phosgene poisoning.

Saline Infusion.—During the stage of pulmonary edema, the blood becomes markedly concentrated, more viscid, and diminished in volume. Injection of normal saline (1 per cent. of the body weight, *i.e.*, equal to the quantity of blood withdrawn at the venesection) has been tried to relieve this condition, but with doubtful benefit. Simple saline remains in the circulation at most half an hour and generally less, so that the benefit would at best be temporary; and the use of hypertonic salt or glucose solutions was found rather to increase the fatality.

Saline infusion therefore is not very promising, although it has some experimental support. If used at all, it must be confined to cases showing actual concentration of the blood; otherwise, it is more likely to do harm.

Underhill believes on the basis of animal experiments that it distinctly improves the chances of recovery, when used after bleeding at the time of the greatest concentration.

Alkaline Treatment.—The most hopeless element in the treatment of the severe cases is the acidosis, due to the inability of the edematous lung to eliminate carbon dioxide. A moderate restriction of lung area may be compensated automatically by hyperpnea. This, however, soon reaches its effective limit. Beyond this, the carbon dioxide must continue to accumulate and use up the reserve alkali of the blood, and thus lead gradually to a fatal acidosis. There is no method of increasing the elimination of carbon dioxide when the lungs become inadequate. Some good may be accomplished by introducing alkali into the blood; but the efficiency of this is also limited when carbonic acid is not being excreted. This is an essential difference from other forms of acidosis.

Consequently, the success of the alkali treatment has not been brilliant. Intravenous injection of sodium bicarbonate would be useless, since this is already saturated with carbon dioxide. Oral administration of bicarbonate is more promising. Sodium lactate has been used for the same purpose, 8 Gm. as 50 per cent. solution, by stomach, every four hours; but the official comment is: "The main features of gas poisoning are not influenced by this method of treatment."

Digitalis and Ouabain.—These would conceivably be effective against the cardiac dilatation. Digitalis has been tried by mouth, without much benefit, nor could much be expected from the slow absorption of the small doses that were generally used.

Ouabain (crystalline strophanthin) has been used intravenously with better effect. The usual dosage is 0.25 mg., then 0.5 mg. per day, till a total of 1.5 to 1.75 mg. is reached. Barbour, 1919, however found it useless with chlorine gassing.

Acetphenetidin and Acetyl-salicylic Acid.—These were tried against the headache; but are not advised, for fear of aiding the tendency to collapse.

Quinine, Calcium Lactate.—These did not affect the fatality in chlorine inhalation (Barbour, 1919).

Discharge of the Exudate from the Lungs.—Attempts have been made to remove at least some of the exudate from the air-passages mechanically, especially during the first day; but they are not promising.

The coughing is a natural device for this purpose. However, it tends to become so violent as to threaten mechanical injury to the lung, and therefore generally rather needs to be allayed.

Something can be accomplished by *position.* The head is turned to the side, and the foot of the stretcher or bed raised two or three feet or higher, for a few minutes at a time.

Schaefer's method of artificial respiration has been applied. It is not likely to do good, and may do harm.

Emetics.—These were tried rather extensively with the hope that the movements of vomiting would also expel more or less of the contents of the lungs. They appear to be ineffective for this purpose; and in the later stages the depression is certainly detrimental. This is true especially of the emetic drugs, such as apomorphine, or large doses of ammonium carbonate.

In the first few hours after gassing, emesis is often beneficial, not by emptying the lungs, but by relieving nausea. If, therefore, the patient feels inclined to vomit, soon after being gassed, he may provoke vomiting with the finger in the throat, or by drinking a pint of water containing a tablespoonful of salt.

Expectorants.—On the first day ordinary expectorants are useless, and may indeed be harmful by exaggerating the tendency to nausea. An exception may be made for demulcents.

On the second day, if the general condition is good, treatment of the bronchitis may be begun, with ammonium carbonate, 0.3 Gm., or Tr. Ipecac, 0.5 c.c. every 6 hours.

Later, the treatment of the bronchitis should be continued by the ordinary methods. Steam inhalation charged with Eucalyptus oil or Comp. Tr. Benzoin is used extensively.

Protection against Poison-Gases.—Perfect protection against all gases so far employed in warfare is provided by simple respirators and filters. These are masks, covering the eyes, nose and mouth, and communicating with the air through layers of absorbent and neutralizing chemicals. These chemicals now used (charcoal, permanganate and soda-lime) protect at once against all the gases so far used, in their ordinary concentrations. This is obviously a great advantage under field conditions, although special chemicals for each "gas" might have advantages for experimental conditions.

British Type.—This contained essentially active charcoal and alkaline permanganate.

German Type.—This contained three layers: The inside layer pumice with methenamine; this protects against phosgene. The middle layer active charcoal; the outer layer a mixture of baked earth, potassium carbonate, and fine charcoal.

Special Absorbents for Chlorine.—Chlorine is so highly reactive that it can be easily neutralized. Even water is fairly effective. Thiosulphate and alkalies are the special absorbents.

The Effects of Small Quantities of Volatile Irritants in the Air.—This has an economic importance, in view of their escape from chemical factories, etc. There can be little doubt that even a small proportion tends to produce bronchitis, and to diminish the resistance to infections (Ronzani, 1908: low concentrations of Cl, SO_2, NO_2). They may possibly cause cachectic conditions; but it is difficult to assign the limits between which these poisons are harmless, objectionable, and dangerous.

On the other hand, the inhalation of diluted chlorine and of acid vapor (von Kapf, 1920) has been tried therapeutically against colds and other infections of the air passages; but their usefulness and their harmlessness appear doubtful (see Chlorine and Iodine).

Individual Irritant Gases.—Some special data as to concentrations, etc. may be added; but the reader is referred to the preceding section for the description of the general phenomena.

CHLORINE

Minor Toxic Effects of Chlorine.—These have arisen mainly from its use in the arts. Air contaminated with chlorine produces irritation of the conjunctiva and respiratory mucous membranes, etc.; 0.001 to 0.002 per thousand of air is said to be harmless;

0.003 is disagreeable, and 0.004 irrespirable (Matt, 1889). Continuous exposure produces cachexia. The foliage of plants is destroyed by concentrations which are not noticeable for man.

Use in "Gas Clouds."—Chlorine was the first gas used in the war, being the sole constituent of the original "gas-cloud" attacks of Ypres in April of 1915. It was efficient, but because of the ease of protecting against it, it has been replaced almost entirely by phosgene mixtures, which were used almost exclusively in the gas-clouds of 1916.

Effective Concentrations.—The concentration of the toxic gas in cloud-attacks probably never rises above 1:1,000, and more commonly is nearer 1:10,000. These are effective concentrations. With concentrations below 1:100,000, chlorine gas is practically ineffective under military conditions, although long exposure is followed by bronchitis.

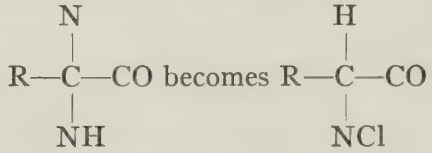
Fate of the Inhaled Chlorine.—Chlorine is not absorbed as such. However, the chloride content of the plasma is said to be increased for a few hours after gassing, and the chloride excretion by the urine is raised on the second day following severe gassing. Presumably, chlorine-protein compounds are formed in the lungs and are absorbed, especially by the corroded tissue. These would break down in the tissues, liberating chloride ions, which would then appear in the urine.

Therapeutic Use of Chlorine.—The inhalation of diluted chlorine has been suggested as a treatment of acute respiratory affections. However, this cannot exert any antiseptic actions; and whilst it is conceivable that the irritation may sometimes produce a beneficial degree of hyperemia, it is more probable that it would lower the resistance of the tissues. The clinical results do not appear convincing.

CHLORINE ANTISEPTICS

Strong and prompt germicidal effects are produced by chlorine as gas or in solution, and by substances capable of yielding "active" chlorine, such as the hypochlorites and chloramines (*i.e.*, compounds containing NCl groups). However, they attack all organic matter, and are thus likely to be corrosive and to become inactive. These objections can be overcome by proper technic and selection of the preparations.

Mechanism of Action.—Chlorine itself acts partly by oxidation, partly by the chlorination of the organic matter. With the hypochlorites the chlorination appears to be the chief element. It is supposed to occur in the amino-acid groups of the proteins, yielding chloramines.



In chloramine-sulphonetoluene derivatives, the chlorine of the chloramine is still "active," *i.e.* for instance, it liberates iodine from iodides. It is readily transferred to proteins, so that it acts essentially like the hypochlorite, and is at least equally germicidal (Dakin, 1916).

Toxins are also destroyed.

Historical.—A review of the use of hypochlorites is given by Dakin, 1915; and Carrel and Dehelly, 1918.

Hypobromites and Hypoiodites.—Free chlorine, bromine and iodine are practically equally germicidal; but whilst the activity of sodium hypochlorite is about equal to that of free chlorine, the hypobromite has only about a hundredth of the activity of bromine, and hypoiodites react very feebly with proteins and amino acids (Dakin).

Chlorinated Lime.—(Bleaching Powder.)—This is quite irritant, and therefore not well adapted to application to the tissues: but is used largely as a disinfectant for excreta. High dilutions are employed to sterilize water, especially for temporary emergencies.

Toxicology.—When swallowed, bleaching powder produces gastro-intestinal irritation. The treatment would be by evacuation and demulcents.

Disinfection of Excreta.—Six ounces of chlorinated lime are mixed with a gallon of water; a quart of this is added to each discharge and allowed to stand an hour.

Sterilization of Water.—Five to 15 pounds of chlorinated lime are used per million gallons according to the impurities and other conditions. This imparts a slight taste, but no other bad effects have been demonstrated. On a small scale a level teaspoonful is rubbed with 4 cups of water and a teaspoon of this solution is added to 2 gallons of the drinking water, and left for at least ten minutes.

For snake bites, 10 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution is injected hypodermically about the wound (Calmette, 1907).

For the disinfection of the hands, these are moistened and rubbed with a little dry chlorinated lime and washing-soda.

Labarraque's solution is used as a deodorant on fetid *ulcers,* being diluted 10 or 20 times. Chlorinated lime itself has been used on wounds; 2 tablespoons of the compound being dissolved in a basin of warm water and used as a lotion, twice daily (Muench, 1915). Internally, it has been tried as a gastro-intestinal antiseptic, but would be useless in the presence of organic matter. Liq. Chlori Co. is employed as a *gargle* in infections of the throat, being diluted with 6 or 8 parts of water.

Surgical Solutions of Hypochlorites.—(Dakin-Carrel Solution.)—The experience of the war shows that the continuous saturation of wounds with dilute hypochlorite solutions practically abolishes sepsis, dissolves dead tissue, and promotes healing. The skin must be protected by petrolatum gauze, since it is often irritated even by the correct solution.

It must be remembered that the solution is merely a tool to a specially developed surgical technic (Carrel and Dehelly, 1918) and its success depends on the care with which the principles of the technic are followed. To be effective, the solutions must contain between 0.43 and 0.48 per cent. of available chlorine corresponding to 0.45 to 0.5 per cent. of NaOCl. Higher percentages are too irritant. The alkalinity must be adjusted to pH 9–10, for the tissues are more irritated on either side of this range (Cullen and Austin, 1918; Cullen and Taylor, 1918).

Since the hypochlorite tends to become alkaline by hydrolysis, it is necessary to add a buffer. The U.S.P. utilizes sodium phosphate for this purpose; the Daufresne formula, widely-used abroad, employs a mixture of sodium carbonate and bicarbonate; the original buffer was sodium borate. The preparation and titration of the U.S.P. solution is fairly simple. It must be protected from light and not be kept longer than a week. More permanent solutions can be prepared by electrolysis and the addition of a trace of permanganate or sodium silicate.

Solvent Action.—Hypochlorite solution is markedly solvent for necrotic tissues, even when the reaction is strictly neutral (Taylor and Austin, 1917). This helps to give better access to the bacteria. At best, however, the action is superficial and damaged tissue must be promptly excised.

Chloramine and Dichloramine T are without solvent action (Taylor and Austin, 1917).

Living Tissues.—There is also a fibrinsolvent action on living tissue cultures (Lambert, 1916). However, the injury to the phagocytes and other living cells is distinctly less serious than with most antiseptics.

Ligatures.—Silk ligatures are soluble in hypochlorite, and can therefore not be used with it. Catgut ligatures tend to slip, and thus incline to secondary hemorrhage (K. Taylor, 1917).

Toxic Effects from Serous Cavities.—Intraperitoneal injection produces experimentally marked irritation, corrosion, collapse and death.

Intravenous injection is relatively less toxic; but larger doses cause laking and delay the coagulation time (Mann and Crumley, 1918). The hypochlorite is rapidly destroyed by the blood serum, which partly accounts for the low toxicity (Dakin, 1916).

Blood-coagulation.—The addition of Dakin's solution to blood (1:10) prevents clotting by interfering with the thrombin. Clotting occurs if tissue extract is added, so that the interference would not be important in wounds (Githens and Meltzer, 1918).

Chloramine T; *Sodium Para-toluene Sulphonchloramide* (also called *Chlorazene*).—This may be used in place of Dakin's solution and has the advantage that its watery solutions are practically stable. In equimolecular solution it is about four times as germicidal as NaClO. This may perhaps be explained by less side-reactions with non-bacterial proteins. Weight for weight, the germicidal power is about the same. It is less irritating and has but little solvent action on necrosed tissue. It is decomposed by oils.

Application.—It is employed in wounds as 1 to 2 per cent. solution by the saturation technic. A "*paste*" of 1 per cent. of the drug in 5 per cent. sodium stearate is mildly antiseptic and is used to prevent re-infection of wounds.

Strengths of solutions for eye, 0.1 per cent.; nose and throat, 0.2 per cent.; bladder and urethra, 0.25 per cent. (Dakin, 1916; Eicher, 1917).

Dichloramine T; *Toluene Parasulphondichloramide.*—This is much more germicidal than chloramine T. Only traces dissolve in water, but it is readily soluble in most organic solvents and oils, sparingly in paraffin and petrolatum. When such solutions are applied to the tissues, they give up the drug very slowly and thus exert a continuous antiseptic action, until all of the dichloramine T has been used up. A single application therefore lasts for hours, or even a day, according to the strength of the solution (Dakin, Estell, etc., 1917).

The results are about as good as with Dakin's solution; whilst the application is more convenient. There is but little irritation of the skin. Catgut is not affected, so that the danger of secondary hemorrhage is avoided (F. Rosengarten, 1917; Lee and Furness, 1918).

On the other hand, the solution causes rather painful though short smarting of sensitive wounds; is more or less irritant to granulations; and is said to retard epitheliation; the dressings adhere to the wound, causing mechanical injury (Morrison et al., 1918).

The solvent action on dead tissue is less marked than with Dakin's solution (Taylor and Austin, 1917). However, Dakin's solution and Chloramine T tend somewhat to prolong capillary hemorrhage (Hanzlik, 1918).

Application to the peritoneum produces inflammation (Reismann and Magoun, 1918). Injection into the gall-bladder is followed by induration. Introduction into the pleura is followed by rapid death (reflex?) (Grey, 1918).

Application.—The dichloramine T is generally applied as solution in "chlorcosane" (N.N.R.), a paraffin liquefied by chlorination. These solutions deteriorate rather rapidly, but retain considerable activity for a week or longer.

The usual concentrations are: for *open wounds* 2 to 10 per cent.; sterilization of the *nasopharynx*, 2 per cent. spray for fifteen minutes, several times daily (Dakin and Dunham, 1917); for *eye-infections*, 0.5 to 1 per cent. every four hours (Green and Green, 1918).

Contact with yellow petrolatum destroys dichloramine T very rapidly. A paraffin ointment (Surgical paraffin, 3; liquid petrolatum, 7) is very much less destructive, and may be used as a covering, especially in burns, to prevent adhesion of dressings to the wound (Sollmann, 1919).

Solvents for Dichloramine T.—These are discussed by Hessler, 1918.

Halozone.—*Para-sulphon-dichloramino-benzoic Acid*, N.N.R.—This was introduced by Dakin and Dunham, 1917, for the extemporaneous purification of drinking water (4 mg. per liter). It sterilizes in about 30 minutes, and has very little taste.

PREPARATIONS

* *Calx chlorinata* (Calx Chlorin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Chlorinated Lime (Chloride of Lime, Bleaching Powder).—A product resulting from the action of chlorine upon calcium hydroxide and containing 30 per cent. of available chlorine. Consists mainly of a mixture or weak compound of calcium hypochlorite and calcium chloride. It occurs as a grayish-white granular powder of chlorine odor and repulsive salty taste. It is only partially sol. in water or alc.

Liq. Calcis Chlorin., B.P.—10 per cent. of Calx Chlorin., representing 3 per cent. of available chlorine.

* *Chloramina* (Chloram.); U.S.P.; Chloramine Sodium Paratoluenesulphonchloramide, Chloramine T [$C_6H_4(CH_3)(SO_2NNaCl)\cdot 3H_2O$].—Contains not less than 11.5 per cent. and not more than 13 per cent. active chlorine, U.S.P. White or faintly yellow crystals or crystalline powder having a slight chlorine odor; slowly decomposes on exposure to air, losing chlorine. Sol. in water, (1:7), boiling water, (1:2). Insol. in benzene, chloroform and ether. Decomposed by alcohol.

Dichloramina (Dichloram.), U.S.P.; Dichloramine, Dichloramine T, Paratoluenesulphondichloramide [$C_6H_4(CH_3)(SO_2NCl_2)$].—Contains not less than 28 per cent. and not more than 30 per cent. of active chlorine. Pale yellow crystals or yellowish crystalline powder, having odor of chlorine. Decomposes on exposure to air, losing chlorine. Almost insol. in water. Sol. in eucalyptol and in chlorinated paraffin hydrocarbons. Decomposed by alc.

Paraffinum Chlorinatum (Paraff. Chlorinat.), U.S.P.; Chlorinated Paraffin (Chlorcosane.)—A chlorinated paraffin, used as a solvent for Dichloramine. A light yellow, clear, thick oily liquid; odorless; stable in air. Its chlorine is not "active" nor antiseptic, but serves merely to protect the dichloramine.

Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ (Liq. Sod. Chlorin.), U.S..P; B.P.; (Labarraque's Solution). Not less than 2.5 per cent. of available chlorine. Made by decomposing Calx Chlorin. with Sod. Carb.

Javelle Water is a similar preparation of chlorinated potash.

* *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ Chirurgicalis* (Liq. Sod. Chlorinat. Chir.), U.S.P.; Surgical Solution of Chlorinated Soda (Modified Dakin's Solution).—Prepared by the interaction of sodium phosphate and assayed chlorinated lime. Yields from 0.43 to 0.48 per cent. of available chlorine, and tested for the proper alkalinity.

Iodine and Bromine.—These are also local irritants, corrosives and antiseptics; but it seems more convenient to consider them in connection with the Iodides and Bromides; see Index.

PHOSGENE; CARBONYL CHLORIDE; $COCl_2$

Mechanism of Action.—Phosgene is fairly indifferent in itself; but in the presence of moisture, it decomposes with the production of hydrochloric acid:

$$COCl_2 + H_2O = CO_2 + 2HCl$$

Its effects are therefore relatively slight in the upper air-passages, where the moisture is relatively small, and reach their maximum in the alveoli, where the air is saturated with water. With prolonged inhalation, however, sufficient is decomposed in the bronchi and trachea to produce corrosion.

The site of action, as determined by the decomposition, probably also explains the greater toxicity of phosgene, as compared with chlorine. The slight degree of the irritation of the sensory nerves in the upper air passages does not suffice to deter from the inhalation of the gas, so that the patient is likely to inhale it more deeply than he would equivalent concentrations of chlorine or other directly irritant vapors. Moreover, the reactive chlorine would be partly neutralized and bound in the upper air passages, whilst the indifferent phosgene would escape this destruction.

History and Use.—Previous to the war, this substance was known in toxicology mainly as the irritant product of the combustion of chloroform. Its use in gas-clouds followed soon after that of chlorine. It incapacitates the men more slowly than chlorine, but is

more dangerous in the end. For physical reasons, it was generally mixed with some chlorine when used as clouds. It was also employed extensively in shells.

Properties.—Phosgene is a gas at ordinary temperatures, but liquefies at 8.2°C. It may be prepared by passing a mixture of carbon monoxide and chlorine over heated charcoal.

Limits of Toleration.—The highest concentrations that can be breathed without prompt distress are 1:50,000 to 1:500,000; generally about 1:125,000. Even this, however, produces definite eye irritation. Gas clouds generally contain about 1:10,000.

The high mortality may be judged by the result of animal experiments: Of dogs exposed for half an hour to concentrations of 1:17,000 to 13,000 about 42 per cent. died within two days; with concentrations 1:13,000 to 1:10,000 the deaths were 62 to 69 per cent.

Differences in Symptoms from Chlorine.—The eye-irritation is stronger than with chlorine.

The sensory irritation of the respiratory passages is much less than with chlorine; for the irritation begins in the finer bronchial division, beyond the sensory nerves. Consequently there are generally no acute symptoms or cough. If cough occurs, it is less violent than with chlorine, so that there is much less emphysema.

Although cyanosis and asphyxia may develop promptly, the ordinary onset is slow and insidious. The soldiers usually felt little inconvenience for an hour or two except some weakness; and then developed progressive pulmonary edema, with "grayish-white" collapse, that may soon terminate in death.

Phosgene gas is much more likely to be followed by circulatory collapse; *i.e.*, it is much more likely than chlorine to develop irrecoverable pulmonary edema.

Protection.—Phosgene is not nearly as reactive as chlorine, and caused considerable difficulty in the early days. The first special masks contained alkaline sodium phenate. Later patterns were saturated with methenamine. However, the ordinary respirators confer complete protection.

Superpalite, Diphosgene Trichloromethyl-chloroformate ($Cl\ COOC\ Cl_3$).—This was the chief constituent of the "Green cross" shells, where it was usually mixed with some chloropicrin ("vomiting gas") or diphenyl chlorarsine ("sneezing gas"). It was perhaps the principal "killing" gas for shells, and is highly effective, acting essentially like phosgene, *i.e.*, by the liberation of hydrochloric acid on contact with water. The pathology and treatment are identical with those of phosgene.

It is an oily liquid, of disagreeable, suffocating odor.

Palite, Chloromethyl-chloroformate ($Cl\ COOCH_2\ Cl$).—This is a liquid which was also used extensively in shells. It belongs to the same class as superpalite and phosgene.

Chloropicrin, "Vomiting Gas," Nitrochloroform, Nitro-trichloro-methane ($C\ Cl_3 \cdot NO_2$).

All irritants, even the asphyxiants, are likely at times to provoke vomiting; but chloropicrin was used in the war particularly for this purpose.

It is a neutral, colorless fluid, boiling at 113°C. It was therefore used in shells, but may be used in gas clouds if mixed with more volatile substances. It was intended partly for the purpose of inducing the men to remove their masks, and thus inhale the more toxic substances (diphosgene, diphenyl-chlorarsine), with which it was generally mixed. However, it is itself a potent pulmonary irritant, intermediate between chlorine and phosgene.

Effects.—Chloropicrin irritates all surfaces. It therefore produces lachrymation, bronchitis, and pulmonary edema, as well as vomiting. It also irritates the skin.

Lachrymation.—Dilutions of 1:1,000,000 are detected by the eyes of most subjects. Concentrations of 1:200,000 would incapacitate victims within ten minutes. The eyes smart and pain, as with all lachrymators.

Respiratory Effect.—There is considerable irritation of the throat, cough, etc. Exposure is generally followed by bronchitis and asthmatic attachs. Death may follow from the pulmonary complications.

Blood Concentration.—In experimental exposures of dogs to moderate concentrations the blood picture is that of phosgene poisoning, *i.e.*, a pre-edemic fall in hemoglobin, followed by a rise as edema develops. With high concentrations, the edema may set in so rapidly that the hemoglobin appears increased almost from the start.

Emetic Effect.—This is presumably due to direct gastric irritation from swallowing saliva impregnated with the poison.

Skin.—Contact with the liquid causes severe burns, usually with blistering, and may lead to ulceration. Abrasions, if exposed to the vapors, tend to become septic.

Kidneys.—These appear to be injured more frequently than with any of the other "gases." For this reason prolonged exposure is dangerous even in very low concentrations.

After-effects.—Chloropicrin poisoning is likely to be followed by serious sequels: Severe anemia, with general asthenia; weak and irregular heart, sometimes cardiac dilation; the patient ages rapidly.

There is a liability to recurrent asthmatic attacks, leading to emphysema. (These are treated like ordinary asthma, by epinephrine, morphine, and atropine.)

Those who have been poisoned appear to be hypersensitive to the poison. This is also observed in animals.

NITRIC VAPORS, CHIEFLY NITRIC PEROXIDE (NITROUS ACID) NO_2

Occurrence.—These constitute the brown vapors arising from the action of nitric acid on metals. They may be formed in various chemical industries, by all kinds of nitration processes, especially in the manufacture of nitrocellulose and picric acid, and thus give rise to "fume-sickness." They are also produced in large amount in the combustion (not in the explosion) of nitroglycerin and gun-cotton. When they develop in confined space, they may be very dangerous.

Effects.—These are peculiar by the long delay in the onset of the pulmonary edema. The cause of this has not been explained.

Immediate Effects.—During exposure, there is some irritation of the eyes, and of the respiratory mucosæ; but this subsides promptly when exposure ceases. The patient may then feel perfectly normal for four to eight hours.

Delayed Effects.—If the primary exposure has been sufficient, this latent period is followed by the rapid development of pulmonary edema, entirely similar to that of phosgene, and often ending fatally within 48 hours (F. C. Wood, 1916; A. Hamilton, 1917).

The treatment and the post-mortem findings correspond to those of chlorine and phosgene.

Protection.—The fumes are freely soluble in water, and a damp cloth furnishes considerable protection. A sponge wetted with sodium carbonate solution, or the army gas-masks, are more effective.

Sulphur Trioxide, SO_3.—This belongs to the simple respiratory irritants, and resembles chlorine. It is a solid, forming strongly acid fumes on contact with moist air. It was used somewhat in grenades and shells.

Dimethyl Sulphate $(CH_3)_2SO_4$.—This is a liquid of high boiling point (188°C.), said to have the odor of onions. It was used in hand-grenades.

It is a strong corrosive of all surfaces, producing lachrymation, skin-corrosion, and pulmonary edema.

The edema may be localized in a single part of the lung, probably as a consequence of obstruction of a bronchus by inflammatory pseudomembrane. This would produce the effect of a cupping-glass on the corresponding portion of the lung (Auer, 1918).

A peculiar analgesia of the skin has been described, which in animals is said to last for six months after exposure. It does not include the nerve-trunks. (Auer, 1919.)

The treatment is as for chlorine. The local effects are treated with alkalies.

LACHRYMATORS

Benzyl and Xylyl Bromide.—These were used in "tear-shells." The original lachrymators were *benzyl bromide* ($C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2Br$) and *xylyl bromide* ($CH_3C_6H_4 \cdot CH_2Br$). These are liquids of rather high boiling point (175 and 215°C.), made by bromating the higher fractions of coal-tar distillates. Their odor is reminiscent of mustard; most of the lachrymators have a similar odor.

Effects.—Dilutions of 1 : 1,000,000 make the eyes water severely. Somewhat stronger concentrations also make the eyes smart; and as the concentration increases the tears and the burning pain in the eyes blind the man and thus put him out of action.

Ordinarily, the symptoms go no further, and recede rapidly after exposure ceases. Within an hour or two the man is practically normal, except for slight hyperemia of the eyes, which may last twelve hours.

There are no toxic after-effects, and the men are fit for duty as soon as the eye irritation lets up. No special treatment is needed. Lavage with 1 per cent. bicarbonate sol. is advisable.

The lachrymators also produce pulmonary irritation; but the benzyl and xylyl bromides do not reach a sufficient concentration to produce respiratory symptoms.

Other Lachrymators.—*Benzyl Chloride* $C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2Cl$.—This acts like the bromide, but is less effective. It has been used in shells.

The following lachrymators, also used in shells or hand grenades, produce more respiratory irritation, and thus approach the chlorine and phosgene types:

Bromo Ketone.—$CH_2Br{\cdot}CO{\cdot}C_2H_5$ or $CH_2{\cdot}CO{\cdot}CH\ Br{\cdot}CH_3$ (Shells).

Di-bromo-ketone.—$CH_3{\cdot}CO{\cdot}CHBr{\cdot}CH_2Br$ (Shells).

Bromo-acetone.—$CH_2Br{\cdot}CO{\cdot}CH_3$ (Grenades).

Chloro-acetone.—$CH_2Cl{\cdot}COCH_3$ (Grenades).

Dichloromethyl Ester.—$(CH_2Cl)_2O$ (Shell).

Chlorosulphonic Acid.—$SO_3{\cdot}HCl$ (Grenades and Smoke-pots).

Methylchlorosulphonate.—$CH_3{\cdot}Cl{\cdot}SO_3$ (Grenades).

Phenyl-carbylamine Chloride.—$C_6H_5NC\ Cl_2$ (Shells); probably the principal lachrymator used by the Germans.

Acrolein.—$CH_2{\cdot}CH{\cdot}CHO$.

Stannic Chlorid.—$Sn\ Cl_4$.

Bromacetic Ether.—$CH_2BrCOOC_2H_5$.

Iodacetic Ether.—$CH_2I{\cdot}COOC_2H_5$.

"SNEEZING GAS": DIPHENYL CHLORARSINE, "BLUE CROSS SHELLS" $(C_6H_5)_2AsCl$

Uses.—This was used in shells, mixed with high-explosive shells, shrapnel or other gas-shells. It is quite toxic, but apparently was used more with the idea of producing sneezing that would make it impossible to keep on the masks. It was not considered a military success.

Sternutatory Effect.—The substance is solid, and was used as a very fine powder. Diffused in the air in the proportion of 1:1,000,000 it produces intolerably violent sneezing for some 15 minutes. Even more dilute mixtures are effective sneezing agents.

Higher Concentrations.—These act as respiratory irritants. With animals, fatal concentrations produce inflammation of the whole respiratory tract; fibrinous bronchitis, pulmonary edema, or pneumonia. The toxicity is as great as that of phosgene (Underhill, 1918).

Intraperitoneal injections also produce pulmonary congestion. There is a conspicuous absence of the intestinal and renal changes produced by ordinary arsenicals.

FIXED IRRITANTS AND ASTRINGENTS

CAUSTIC ACIDS

Dilute acids alter the surface charges and the solubility of colloids, and produce stimulation and irritation. Concentrated acids destroy the tissues by direct chemical action and are therefor corrosive. They convert the proteins into acid-proteinates, which are soluble in concentrated and in very weak acids, but insoluble in moderately strong acids. Concentrated acids are therefor penetrating caustics, and moderately strong acids are astringents. The *connective tissue* undergoes a rather peculiar change. It is not dissolved, but is softened and rendered more soluble in boiling water. (This explains why meat becomes more tender on keeping.) The concentrated acids have a similar effect upon *epithelium.* Without actually dissolving it, they soften it in such a manner that it is readily detached. Dilute acids, on the other hand, harden it.

The concentrated acids have an affinity for water, and withdraw this from the cells. This affinity is so strong in the case of concentrated H_2SO_4 that not only the formed water is withdrawn from the tissues, but the elements H and O are split off from their chemic combinations with carbon, leading to carbonization. All soluble acids and acid salts dissolve calcareous material, for instance, the enamel of the teeth.

Members.—The most typical acids in regard to the local action are *sulphuric* and *hydrochloric acid. Nitric* acid produces the same effects, but differs from these in its chemic action, forming xanthoproteic acid from the proteins. *Sulphurous acid* also has a marked corrosive power. *Hydrofluoric acid* has a specific toxic action, penetrates very deeply, and is especially strongly corrosive, producing obstinate ulcers. Its inhalation from air containing 0.02 per cent. produces acute catarrhal irritation. Of the *organic acids,* those of the fatty series act similarly, but are weaker. *Trichlor-*

acetic acid is the most corrosive of these. *Oxalic acid* occupies a place by itself on account of its specific action, produced probably by the precipitation of the calcium.

The *compound acids*—such as ethyl-sulphuric, etc.—act like organic acids. The *aromatic acids* act partly as acids, but this is greatly obscured by their collapse action.

The irritant action of the acids is also shared to some extent by the *acid salts*, acid tartrates, acid sulphates, etc.

Uses.—Because of the intense pain, deep penetration and extensive scar formation, acids are not desirable cauterizants. *Nitric* and *trichlor-acetic acid* form relatively firm eschars, so that their action is more circumscribed and less painful. *Sulphuric acid* has been made into a paste with various inert powders (charcoal, sawdust, lead sulphate, etc.) to localize its action, but is still painful and difficult to control (Pusey, 1913). *Lactic acid* has a relatively mild action on normal tissues. *Chromic acid* may cause poisoning when used as a caustic.

Antiseptic Action.—The destruction of proteins makes acids efficient antiseptics. Even quite dilute solutions, such as the gastric juice, suffice to limit the growth of bacteria. The concentrated acids destroy them outright.

Local Effects of Dilute Acids.—These produce a mild irritation, and at the same time harden the epithelium, without destroying it. They differ from the volatile organic irritants in that they do not penetrate so deeply, and do not cause nephritis.

They may be used in the form of baths, in the strength of about 30 c.c. (1 ounce) of concentrated acid to the bath (30 gallons). Or they may be applied as lotions. Formic acid especially is applied in the strength of about 4 per cent. or 5 per cent. in alcohol.

Acids are used to harden the epidermis against excessive secretion of sweat (sweating feet). For this purpose 5 or 10 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid are put in a basin of water and the feet placed in this until they become painful. This is done about twice a week.

The irritant action of the volatile acids is sometimes employed to produce reflex stimulation of the central nervous system by inhaling vinegar, etc.

Poisoning by Concentrated Acids.—This presents the usual phenomena of caustic poisoning. It is extremely painful. The "coffee-grounds" vomit is characteristic. Scar formation and stenosis are frequent. The prognosis and toxic dose depend upon the concentration, and the parts affected. Sulphuric acid poisoning is the most common.

The *treatment* consists in liberal dilution with water, and the administration of mild alkalies, preferably magnesia, but in its absence, of chalk or even sodium bicarbonate or soap. This should be followed by a demulcent, a tumbler of oil, or better of thin flour paste.

Continued exposure to the vapors of acids, such as occurs in certain trades, give rise to chronic bronchitis. They also attack the teeth and from these the necrosis may spread to the jaw, as with phosphorus.

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Hydrochloricum (Acid. Hydrochl.), U.S.P., B.P.; Hydrochloric Acid (Muriatic Acid).—About 32 per cent. of HCl. Colorless, fuming liquid. Pungent odor. The *commercial acid* (strength = 31 to 33 per cent.) has a golden yellow color due to Fe and free Cl. Since it often contains As, it should not be used in internal medicine.

Acidum Lacticum (Acid. Lact.), U.S.P., B.P.; Lactic Acid.—A liquid containing Lactic Acid (optically inactive alphahydroxypropionic acid, $CH_3CHOH{\cdot}COOH$) and lactic anhydrides. A colorless, or slightly yellow, syrupy liquid, nearly odorless, acid taste, absorbing moisture on exposure to air. Miscible with water, alc. or ether. *Dose*,

1 to 2 c.c., 30 to 60 minims, B.P. Used as caustic, especially for dissolving diphtheritic membranes.

Acidum Nitricum (Acid. Nitric), U.S.P., B.P.; Nitric Acid.—About 70 per cent. of HNO_3. Fuming liquid, very caustic and corrosive. Peculiar, somewhat suffocating odor. Used as a caustic for warts (glass rod); against hyperhydrosis of feet (1 to 2 ounces to pail of water); as disinfectant (corrodes metal vessels or pipes).

Commercial nitric acid contains about 60 to 64 per cent.; the "*fuming*" acid is almost absolute HNO_3, saturated with NO_2.

Acidium Nitro-hydrochloricum Dilutum, B.P.—Nitric acid, 24 c.c.; Hydrochloric acid, 32 c.c.; Water, 200 c.c.; kept fourteen days before use. *Dose*, 0.31 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims. B.P., diluted. On account of the free chlorine, it may be supposed to have a stronger local irritant action than HCl. It is popularly supposed to "stimulate the liver," but its action does not differ in kind from that of other acids.

Acidum Osmicum, Osmic Acid, OsO_4.—Intraneural injections are used to produce degeneration of nerves for the relief of persistent neuralgias (Billroth and Neuber, 1885). The treatment is best applied by injecting ½ to 1 c.c. of a fresh 1 to 2 per cent. solution directly into the, preferably exposed, nerve. The result is sometimes immediate, but more commonly it is not complete until after one or two weeks, or it may even fail entirely. If successful, the effects persist at least for several months, when it may become necessary to repeat the injection. They are rarely if ever permanent. The local reaction is always painful but not serious. It is probably not advisable to use osmic acid in the presence of renal disease (Eastman, 1906).

Acidum Sulphuricum (Acid. Sulphuric.), U.S.P., B.P.; Sulphuric Acid.—About 95 per cent. of H_2SO_4. An oily, colorless liquid, acquiring a brown color if exposed to dust. Very intensely corrosive, charring organic substances. Miscible in all proportions with water or alc. with the evolution of much heat. (Such mixing must be done very cautiously by slowly pouring the *acid into the water*, under constant stirring.) The *Commercial Sulphuric Acid* (Oil or Vitriol) is very apt to contain arsenic, and should not be employed in medicine.

Acidum Trichloraceticum (Acid. Trichloracet.), U.S.P.; Trichloracetic Acid.—A monobasic organic acid, CCl_3COOH. Colorless, deliquescent crystals, having a slight, characteristic odor. Very sol. in water or alc. Used in substance or strong solution, especially against warts, being less painful than nitric acid.

THE LOCAL ACTIONS OF METALLIC SALTS

Mechanism of Action.—Metallic salts combine with proteins to form more or less difficultly soluble compounds containing varying amounts of the metal and proteins. The acid of the metallic salt is thus set free. If, for instance, a solution of ferric chloride is added to egg-albumen, the result is an albuminate of iron, and free hydrochloric acid.

The local effects of metallic salts, therefore, rest on two factors: the precipitant action of the metal, and the irritant action of the liberated acid. Both influence the total effect.

Corrosive and Astringent Metallic Salts.—Some of the metal albuminates are almost insoluble in water; some are soluble in excess of protein, especially when neutral salts are present; others are not. If the precipitate is soluble, there is no obstacle to the penetration of the metal, and its action, irritant or caustic, is deep. If, on the other hand, the precipitate is insoluble, as in the case of lead salts, penetration cannot take place; the irritation is confined to the surface, and an astringent action results. In regard to this, the metals stand in about the following order: The most astringent is lead; then comes aluminum; then iron; then zinc, copper, silver, and tin, which are about on a level; the most caustic is mercury. As to the liberated acids, the strongest caustic action appears in hydrochloric acid; then comes nitric acid; then sulphuric; then phosphoric; the weakest of all are the organic acids—acetic, citric, and tartaric.

By proper combination between the metals and the acids, one may obtain any grade of action from pure caustic to pure astringent.

The most typical caustic would be mercuric chloride, the most typical astringent, lead acetate.

The strength of action depends also upon the concentration in which the salt is used, and this is often limited by its solubility. The chloride of silver would, theoretically, be a stronger caustic than the nitrate, but since it is not soluble, it can not be used in the same concentration.

It must not be forgotten that the irritant, the astringent, and the caustic action, are merely degrees of the same process. The astringent action always precedes the caustic action; and, consequently, by proper dilution, one may obtain astringent effects from salts which are ordinarily purely caustic. For instance, silver nitrate can be so graduated in strength as to have a purely astringent action, without any caustic effect whatever.

It is, therefore, impossible to establish a perfectly definite classification between the metallic salts. An approximation to it is given in the following table:

Mainly Caustic: All Hg salts; $ZnCl_2$; $SnCl_4$; $SbCl_3$; tartar emetic; $CuSO_4$.

Both Caustic and Astringent: Fe salts; $ZnSO_4$; $ZnAc_2$*; $CuAc_2$; $AgNO_3$; $Pb(NO_3)_2$; PbI_2.

Mainly Astringent: Alum; $PbAc_2$; Pb_2OAc_2; ZnO; Bi subnitrate; white precipitate.

The **Caustic Action** *of Metallic Salts.*—This was formerly used quite extensively, but it has now been largely abandoned. Most are not sufficiently powerful for this purpose; others are too toxic, being absorbed in sufficient amount to produce poisoning. To the latter class belong arsenic, antimony, and mercury. Zinc chloride and antimony chloride (Butter of Antimony) are very active caustics, but rather too diffluent. Their scab is so soft that their action can not be kept within bounds. In fact, of all the metallic caustics, silver nitrate in the form of sticks (Lunar Caustic), and to a less extent copper sulphate, are alone used to produce a purely caustic action. *Arsenic*, were it not for its toxicity, would be a useful corrosive. Its action is so slow that it can be very readily limited. It was believed to destroy only pathologic formations, leaving healthy tissue intact. This would be easily understood, from the fact that the former are much less stable. *Silver nitrate* is also quite easily controlled, since its action may be stopped at once by washing with NaCl, which converts it into AgCl.

Metallic Salts Used for Astringent Action.—The soluble zinc salts are most commonly used on mucous membranes and ulcers; the aluminum salts are employed especially on the skin. Iron salts are used in gargles. Silver nitrate is applied in dilute solutions. Lead salts are effective astringents, but should not be used internally, nor for any length of time externally, because of the danger of chronic poisoning.

Mixtures of astringents are sometimes employed; but they have no serious advantage, and their penetration can not be controlled as exactly.

Insoluble Metallic Compounds.—These are also somewhat astringent; partly because of their mechanical action, partly because small quantities of the metal are dissolved by the protein of the tissues. To this class belong zinc oxide and carbonate, and bismuth subnitrate and subcarbonate.

Therapeutic Applications.—For use on open *wounds*, *ulcers*, *abscesses*, etc., for the astringency and a mild stimulation leading to repair, silver nitrate is used extensively, also the soluble zinc salts and alum. They are applied in strengths of from 12 per cent. to 5 per cent. The insoluble astringents may be used as dusting-powders, or in the form of ointments—5 per cent. to 20 per cent. It must not be forgotten that absorption is fairly free from open surfaces, and calomel, bismuth, lead, etc., must be used with caution. Zinc oxide is quite safe, and is one of the most useful.

The *mucous membranes* which are easily accessible to the local action of astringents are those of the mouth conjunctiva, nose, genito-urinary tract, and rectum. The same salts as in the case of open wounds can be

*Ac = Actate.

used, as also tannin. They are employed in somewhat weaker solution, as gargles, washes or injections. The usual strength is from ½ to 1 per cent. For vagina or rectum, double this; in the conjunctiva and nose, perhaps one-fourth of this. In the case of the genito-urinary tract, irritation is particularly undesirable. For this reason non-irritant protein compounds of silver have become popular.

Astringents cause actual constriction of the mucous membranes, and may in this way bring about the complete disappearance of small *polypi*.

In the *alimentary canal* the astringents are useful mainly by diminishing results of inflammation; *i.e.*, the vomiting and diarrhea.

Against *vomiting*, especially when caused by ulceration, bismuth subnitrate or subcarbonate seem to be the most useful. These act not only in virtue of their astringency, but also somewhat after the manner of inert dusting-powders, affording an artificial protective covering to the walls of the viscus by adhering to them. Silver nitrate is also sometimes used in doses of about 0.01 Gm. (⅙ grain), dissolved in water and given three times a day.

Their action on *diarrhea* is entirely similar. Bismuth is again preferred; silver nitrate is often very useful in the summer diarrhea of infants.

Further details will be found under the respective metals.

TANNINS AND VEGETABLE ASTRINGENTS

Actions and Uses.—The tannins are a group of widely distributed vegetable principles, which precipitate proteins and are therefore astringent; and which give blue or green compounds with iron salts. They are less destructive than the metals; and being practically non-toxic they are especially suited for use in the alimentary canal. They do not decrease peristalsis directly, but do so indirectly, by allaying the underlying inflammation. Their employment in diarrhea dates back at least beyond the fourth century B.C.

Methods of Testing Astringent Action.—Ordinarily astringent action depends on the precipitation of the proteins (Mitscherlich, 1842; Lewin, 1881; Harnack, 1889). This may be tested directly; or by measuring the diminished extensibility of tissues, for instance the lungs (Dreser); or by the shortening of tissues which ensues when their proteins are precipitated (Crawford, 1818); or by the property of rendering red corpuscles resistant to hemolysis (Sollmann, 1920); or by the suppression of secretion on the frog's skin (Schuetz); or by observation of blood-vessels in the exposed mesentery (Heinz); or by the clinical response in catarrhs or diarrheas; or very simply and with rather surprising accuracy, by the taste.

Influence of Reaction (H-ion Concentration).—The tannin-protein precipitates are soluble both in acids and alkalies beyond a certain concentration; *i.e.*, precipitation and astringency occur only within a limited range of H-ion concentration. The exact range varies somewhat with conditions; but under ordinary conditions, this lies between PH = 1 and 8.3, *i.e.*, between the acidity of 0.35 per cent. hydrochloric acid or the maximum acidity of the gastric juice; and the alkalinity of a sodium bicarbonate solution, or of the extreme alkalinity of the intestinal juice. The optimum reaction is somewhat toward the acid side, *i.e.*, PH = 3 to 5, or about the turning point of methyl orange which is at PH 3.1 to 4.4 (Sollmann, 1920).

These differences are important for the therapeutic action of tannin. The reaction of most mucous membranes and tissues evidently falls

within the precipitation range; but in the intestinal tract the conditions are rather complicated.

Behavior of Tannin in the Intestinal Tract.—The reaction of the stomach varies. The *empty stomach*, when resting, has reactions within the precipitation range; and tannin would thus be astringent. With the secretion of acid juice, the reaction would at first become more favorable to precipitation, and astringency would increase.

When taken with food, the food proteins would combine with much or most of the tannin, and the astringent action on the gastric mucosa would be slight. The degree of precipitation would again vary with the reaction: It would at first increase with the acidity; but as this approached a maximum, part of the protein-tannate would be redissolved. The gastric digestion of protein would not modify the conditions materially, since albumoses and probably peptones are also precipitated by tannin.

In the duodenum, the tannin would arrive mainly as tannin-proteinate; partly precipitated and partly in solution, depending on the reaction. Some tannin may have been adsorbed by the precipitate, and thus be present in free form.

On arriving in the duodenum, the unfavorably high acidity of the chyle would be partly neutralized, and the reaction would thus be most favorable to protein-tannin precipitation and therefore to astringency.

In the ileum, the reaction becomes gradually more alkaline and correspondingly less favorable to precipitation. The tannin can therefore precipitate less protein than in the duodenum; and therefore there can be no astringency by the tannin proteinates that arrive from the duodenum; although, if *free* tannins were added directly to the ileum some precipitation and astringency would occur.

The level of the ileum where astringency ceases varies with the difference in reaction, and perhaps still more with the length of the sojourn in the duodenum. The shorter this sojourn, the less marked will be the difference in the reaction of the chyle at the several levels, and the greater will be the chances of prolonging the astringency. This may be one reason why the constipative effects of tannin are much more pronounced in diarrhea than in normal individuals. In no case, however, does the astringency extend into the large intestines.

Some free tannin is actually added by the complete cleavage and absorption of the proteins; but this also does not extend very far, since the alkaline intestine gradually decomposes tannin into non-astringent compounds.

Masked Tannin Compounds.—The astringent and irritant action of free tannin on the gastric mucosa is undesirable. This has prompted the introduction of various preparations that hold their tannin in such form that its solution or action is delayed; ideally, until it would reach the intestines; or better still, so that the liberation of the tannin would extend through the whole course of the intestine.

Astringent Plant-extracts.—Preparations of krameria, gambir (catechu), kino, etc. have been supposed to act more slowly than tannic acid, because of the protective influence of their colloids. In vitro, they precipitate proteins just as readily; but the colloids probably protect the gastric mucosa somewhat by hindering its contact with the tannin. In practice, however, they have been generally displaced by the synthetic compounds.

Synthetic Tannin Compounds.—The general aim in devising the synthetic compounds has been to make them insoluble in water and acid fluids, and soluble in alkaline solutions. This ideal was based on mistaken views as to the true reaction of the intestinal contents; but these properties are still commonly claimed, although they have not been realized in any instance (Leech, 1920). All the commercial preparations are somewhat soluble in water; and most are about as soluble in dilute acid as in dilute alkali. This is rather fortunate; for the reaction of the small intestines is more often acid than alkaline. The real advantage of the compounds lies in the fact that their tannin is dissolved or becomes active quite slowly, whatever the reaction. The slower this process, the smaller will be the effect on the stomach, and the farther will the astringency extend into the intestines.

The two compounds that have established themselves in practice, are exsiccated tannin albuminate and acetyl-tannic acid.

They are about equally effective astringents in the small intestine. The albuminate has a stronger action on the stomach, while the acetyl would usually extend its astringent action further into the lower intestines. Clinically, however there seems to be little difference between them.

Exsiccated Tannin Albuminates (Albutannin; Tannalbin).—Contrary to the prevailing opinions, these dissolve rather better in artificial acid-gastric juice than in bicarbonate-trypsin solutions. However, their solubility is so slow that they can only be slightly astringent in the stomach. Considerable astringency would develop in the duodenum, when the acidity is reduced; and the effects would continue somewhat into the large intestine, following the cleavage of the undissolved proteinate (Sollmann, 1920).

Tannyl-acetyl Esters (Acetannal; Tannigen).—Commercial brands are mixtures of varying quality; some specimens containing considerable free tannin. The best specimens, however, appear fairly uniform, and but slightly soluble and astringent in acid solution. Bicarbonate dissolves them and hydrolyzes them slowly. The astringency goes parallel to the hydrolysis, so that the action would continue for several hours, and could thus extend into the lower intestines. However, they do not deserve full confidence until the commercial products are more uniform (Sollmann, 1920).

The official "tannic acid" is derived from nut-galls.

In the course of its absorption, tannin is decomposed into the non-astringent gallic acid, pyrogallol, etc.

Varieties of Tannin.—Ordinary "tannin" or gallo-tannic acid is derived chemically by the elimination of a molecule of H_2O from 2 molecules of gallic acid (Tri-hydroxy-benzoic acid, $C_6H_2.(OH)_3.COOH$). The numerous other varieties are of different composition, in many cases unknown. Some are compounds of gallic acid with sugar or with phlorhizin.

Constipative Action.—This has been studied on cats with the X-ray method by Hesse, 1913. In the absence of diarrhea, tannalbin has no effect on the intestinal movements beyond a slight delay in the emptying of the stomach; nor had it any influence on the diarrheas produced by milk-feeding or senna; and but little on the catharsis of castor oil. However, it arrested certain dietetic diarrheas (bread), and that produced by the colon-action of colocynth. Its action is therefore not on peristalsis, but on the inflamed mucosa.

Pharmacologic Peculiarities.—Tannins form more or less insoluble compounds with many metals, alkaloids, glucosides, etc., and are therefore useful as antidotes. They also precipitate proteins, gelatin and connective tissue (leather), and thus act as astringents, styptics, and antiseptics (mainly by depriving the bacteria of food). The different tannins are not equivalent in these respects. Some (which are perhaps misnamed), such as those of coffee and ipecac, are practically non-precipitant. Others present differences in the firmness and solubility of the precipitate, which, when better known, may prove of therapeutic importance.

Fate.—This is imperfectly known; but all of the tannin, even if injected intravenously, undergoes decomposition into gallic and pyrogallic acid and other decomposition products, before being excreted. These appear both in the urine and feces (E. Rost, 1897; the older contradictory statements were based on faulty tests for tannin). Only the insoluble tannates (Tannigen, Tannalbin, etc.) pass in part undecomposed into the feces. The decomposition must, therefore, take place to a large extent in the intestines. With oral administration, the urine contains at most 1 per cent. of the gallate of the tannin.

The use of tannin as antidote has been discussed under "General Toxicology."

The insolubility of tannin compounds has been utilized in securing a more *prolonged local action of the kations*. It will be remembered that this is one reason for the more lasting local effects of galenics as compared with alkaloids. It has been suggested to prepare such combinations artificially, but these have not come into general use.

The effect of the continued administration of small amounts of tannins has considerable importance, because they are contained in a number of beverages; as tea and certain wines. A mild astringent action may be locally tonic and beneficial; but large quantities prove actually irritant, and may lead to gastroenteritis.

Even small amounts of tannin interfere somewhat with *absorption*. This is largely due to their precipitating proteins. But these combinations are again decomposed in the alkaline intestine, so that the interference is not large.

In the actual experiments of Biberfeld (1903) on the absorption of normal saline solution from a Vella fistula, this was accelerated by 0.01 per cent. of tannin; 0.04 per cent. had no effect; 0.1 to 1 per cent. delayed absorption.

On the whole, one may say that the small quantities of tannin ordinarily taken with the food and drink are not injurious; but that large quantities (excessive tea drinking) are probably deleterious. The tannin of coffee is scarcely astringent, and therefore lacks this action.

Effects of Larger Doses.—These produce irritation and corrosion, especially if the stomach is empty; pain, vomiting, diarrhea or obstipation.

PREPARATIONS

**Acidum Acetyltannicum* (Acid. Acetyltan.) U.S.P.; Acetyltannic Acid (Acetannin, Diacetyltannic Acid, Diacetyltannin (H. Meyer, 1894), Tanningen, Tannyl Acetate).—A product obtained by the acetylization of tannic acid. Yellowish-white or grayish-white, slight acetous or odorless powder; darkens on exposure to light. Slightly sol. in water and alc. Practically insoluble in stomach, slowly sol. in intestines. Incompatible with alkalies and with hot water. *Dose*, 0.6 Gm., 10 grains, U.S.P., as capsules.

Acidum Gallicum (Acid. Gall.), $C_2H_2(OH)_3CO_2H + H_2O$.—Occurs in many plants, usually with tannic acid. It does not precipitate alkaloids, albumin, or glue. The reputed astringent effect is perhaps due to a small quantity of tannin which is usually present (Sollmann, 1920). Sol. in water (1.87); freely sol. in alc. (1:4.6) or glyc. (1:10). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr. Externally, 1 per cent., as weak astringent.

**Acidum Tannicum* (Acid. Tan.), U.S.P., B.P.; Tannic Acid (Tannin, Gallotannic Acid, Digallic Acid); $HC_{14}H_9O_9$.—A tannin obtained from nut-gall. Very sol. (1:1), in water, glyc. and alc. Almost insol. in eth. or chlorof. Watery solutions gradually spoil on keeping, although they still color iron. *Incompatible* with alkalies, alkaloids, salts of iron and most other metals, proteins and gelatin. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P. *Locally*, for urethra, 1 to 2 per cent.; vagina, 5 per cent.; enema, 1 to 2 per cent.; rectal irrigation (cholera) ¼ to ½ per cent.; skin and ulcers, 5 to 20 per cent., or the Glycerite.

**Glycer. Acid. Tan.*, U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2.5 c.c., 40 min., U.S.P.

Ung. Acid. Tan., U.S.P.—20 per cent.

Supp. Acid. Tan., B.P.—0.2 Gm., 3 gr. (against hemorrhoids).

Troch. Acid. Tan., U.S.P.—0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Troch. Acid. Tan., B.P.—0.03 Gm., ½ gr.

Albumini Tannas, (Album. Tan.), U.S.P., Albumin Tannate (Albutannin, Tannalbin; Exsiccated Albumin Tannate).—Yellowish white, odorless and almost tasteless powder; almost insoluble in water; decomposed by aqueous solutions of alkali hydroxides and carbonates; (slowly and incompletely sol. in intestinal and pancreatic juice). Used in diarrhea, especially of children. *Dose*. 2 Gm., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; in powder or tablets, followed by water; infants, 0.3 to 0.5 Gm. in gruel. Albumin Tannate contains about 50 per cent. of tannic acid (Gottlieb 1896).

TANNIN-DRUGS

These are very numerous, and many might well be dispensed with. Gambir (Catechu) or Krameria would fulfill all indications.

Acaciæ Cortex, B.P., Acacia Bark.—The dried bark of Acacia arabica and decurrens. Astringent and demulcent.

Dec. Acac. Cort., B.P.—6 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces, B.P.

Belæ Fruct., B.P.—The fresh fruit of Aegle Marmelos.

Ext. Belæ Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Buteæ Sem., B.P.—The seeds of Butea frondosa.

Buteæ Gum., B.P. (Bengal Kino).—The inspissated juice of Butea frondosa.

Galla, U.S.P., B.P.; Nut-gall.—An excrescence on the young twigs of Quercus infectoria and other allied species of Quercus (Oak), induced by the punctures on the leaf-buds and by the deposited ova of a wasp, Cynips tinctoria. Contains 50 to 60 per cent. of tannin, 2 to 5 per cent. of gallic acid. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

Ung. Gall., U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent. It is used especially against external hemorrhoids.

Ung. Gall. C. Opio, B.P.—The preceding, with 7.5 per cent. of powdered Opium.

Catechu, B.P.; Catechu (Pale); Identical with Gambir, U.S.P.—A dried extract of the leaves of young shoots of Uncaria Gambir.

Tr. Catechu, B.P.—20 per cent., with Cinnamon. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Pulv. Catech. Co., B.P.—Catechu, 40 per cent.; Kino and Krameria, each 20 per cent.; Cinnamon and Nutmeg. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

Troch. Catech., B.P.—0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Catechu Nigrum (Catech. Nigr.), B.P.; Black Catechu.—An extract from the wood of Acacia Catechu.

Embelia (Embel.), B.P.—The dried fruit of Embelia Ribes and robusta. *Dose*, 4 to 16 Gm., 60 to 240 gr., B.P.

Gambir, U.S.P.; Gambir (Pale Catechu); identical with Catechu, B.P.—A dried extract prepared from decoctions of the leaves and twigs of Ourouparia Gambir. Contains 33 to 47 per cent. of catechu-tannic acid. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Gambir Co., U.S.P. (Compound Tincture of Catechu).—5 per cent. in 50 per cent. alcohol; flavored with cinnamon. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Hamamelidis Cortex, B.P.; Hamamelis Bark (Witch Hazel Bark).—The dried bark of Hamamelis virginiana.

Tr. Hamam., B.P.—10 per cent. of bark. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Hamam. Fol., B.P.; Hamamelis Leaves.—Fresh or dried. 8 per cent. of tannin (Straub, 1899).

Ext. Hamam. Liq., B.P.—50 per cent. of dried leaves. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Ung. Hamam., B.P.—10 per cent. of the preceding.

Hæmatoxyli Lignum, B.P.; Logwood.—The heart-wood of Hæmatoxylon campechianum. 12 per cent. of Hæmatoxylin.

Dec. Hæmatox., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Kino, U.S.P., B.P.; Kino.—The dried juice from the trunk of Pterocarpus Marsupium. 75 per cent. of Kino-tannic acid. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P. It is used especially in gargles, but its popularity is waning.

Tr. Kino, U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Pulv. Kino Co., B.P.—5 per cent. of opium. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Kino Eucalypti (Kino Eucalyp.), B.P. (Eucalyptus Gum, Red Gum).—An exudation from the stem of Eucalyptus species. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Troch. Kino Eucalypti, B.P.—0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Krameria, U.S.P., *Kramer. Rad.*, B.P.; Krameria (Rhatany).—The dried root of Krameria species. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Ext. Kramer., B.P.—A dry extract. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

* *Tr. Kramer.*, U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Inf. Kramer., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Troch. Kramer., B.P.—0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Myrobalanum, B.P., Myrobalans.—The dried immature fruit of Terminalia Chebula. *Dose*, 2 to 4 Gm., 30 to 60 gr., B.P.

Ung. Myrobal., B.P.—20 per cent.

Ung. Myrobal C. Opio., B.P.—The preceding with 7.5 per cent. of Opium.

Rhus Glabea, (Rhus Glab.), U.S.P.; Sumac Berries.—The dried ripe fruit of Rhus glabra. An acidulous astringent, used mainly in pharyngitis. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 grains, U.S.P.

Fldext. Rhois Glab., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Sappan, B.P.—The heart-wood of Caesalpinia Sappan; similar to Logwood.

Dec. Sappan., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces, B.P.

Diarrhea Mixtures.—These are generally "shot-gun" prescriptions of which the following are types:

Mistura Contra Diarrhœam, N.F. (Sun Cholera Mixture).—Equal parts of Tincture of Opium, Capsicum, Rhubarb, Camphor, Peppermint. *Dose*, to one teaspoonful. Or, Tr. Opium, Tr. Catechu, Tr. Rhubarb, Sp. Peppermint, Bismuth subnitrate. (History, Raubenheimer, 1916.)

ASTRINGENT STYPTICS

All the metallic salts, the irritant as well as the astringent, and also the vegetable astringents, act as local styptics; *i.e.*, arrest capillary hemorrhage. They do so mainly by the formation of precipitates which occlude the lumen of the small vessels, just as it is occluded ordinarily by fibrin. They also injure the vessel walls and thus tend to produce thrombosis. This is claimed especially for zinc chloride.

Astringents can act only when they come into actual contact with the bleeding vessels. They can not act through a large clot of blood, and if such exists, it must first be removed. At one time they were used internally with the idea of producing astringent action in remote places; iron was given by the mouth to check bleeding in the uterus. This was entirely irrational. Their action can not even extend beyond the stomach, since they are precipitated or decomposed in the intestine.

The indications for the use of styptics are to lessen bleeding, especially capillary oozing. They have no effect on spurting arteries or large veins. They are sometimes injected into hemorrhoids, and have even been injected into aneurisms. Their injection into larger vessels is dangerous, as it may produce embolism.

The most useful of the metallic styptics are the iron salts, especially ferric chloride and ferric sulphate. The ferric chloride is used either as the solution, or tincture, quite largely diluted with water. Cotton may be steeped in this, forming "styptic cotton." Next comes alum, especially the burnt alum. Then the soluble tannins in any form.

Other Hemostatic Measures.—Any substance which gives a precipitate with proteins may act as astringent styptic; *e.g.*, dilute acids in concentrations which need not be caustic (vinegar and lemon juice). A number of purely mechanical measures favor the formation of clot; for instance, ordinary cotton or Pengawhar Djambe (this also contains tannin). Cobwebs form a popular and effective means for producing the same result, but are usually septic. One may obtain the same effect by fine powders which have a strong attraction for water. In case of emergency, powdered or granulated sugar is a good styptic, and is at the same time antiseptic. Kephalin and tissue extracts hasten coagulation in vitro but are of little use on wounds. Other styptic measures are position, raising the limb and keeping it quiet so as to reduce the local congestion; local pressure; depression of the vasomotor center by narcotics; direct constriction of the vessels by the application of cold, or by drugs, such as epinephrine, cocaine, etc.

Efficiency of Local Styptics.—This has been tested experimentally by noting the quantity of blood lost when a skin-wound is irrigated with the styptic (Hanzlik, 1918). The efficiency was in the following order; epinephrine, the most active, being taken as the standard:

Epinephrine = 1; pituitary solution = $\frac{1}{4}$; tyramine = $\frac{1}{4}$; acetic acid = $\frac{1}{250}$; ferric chloride = $\frac{1}{600}$; tannin = $\frac{1}{5{,}000}$; cocaine = trace.

The following actually increase bleeding; antipyrine; apothesine, procaine, and other synthetic local anesthetics; chloramine, cotarnine salts, Dakin's solutions, emetine, hydrastis, orthoform, peptone.

AMMONIA

This differs from other alkalies by its volatility.

Use as Counterirritant.—It passes through the stratum corneum of the epidermis, and, acting upon the lower layers of the skin, may produce blisters. It is sometimes used for this purpose instead of cantharides, especially in nephritis, where the latter can not be employed. It is, however, more painful.

It is frequently used in more dilute form as liniment for counterirritation.

The Inhalation of Ammonia.—Free, or in the form of aromatic spirit, or of carbonate, this is used for reflex stimulation in fainting, etc. Care must be used, since too high concentrations of the vapor may produce bronchitis or pneumonia. For man, it becomes insupportable in the concentration of 1:1,000.

Poisoning by Swallowing Ammonia.—This presents the same phenomena as other caustic alkalies except that the respiratory passages are more involved by the inhalation of the vapor. Five to 10 Gm. of the official solution would be toxic; 30 Gm. is generally fatal, although recovery has occurred from 60 Gm.

The *treatment* consists in dilution with large quantities of water, to which vinegar, lemon juice or other dilute acid should be added. This should be followed by a tumbler of olive oil or other salad oil.

For *Preparations*, see Index.

FIXED ALKALIES

These include sodium and potassium hydroxide, which corrode even the skin; quicklime, which because of its limited solubility is caustic only when used in substance; the carbonates of sodium and potassium which are not caustic, but which produce inflammation and necrosis; and the mildly alkaline salts, such as the bicarbonates, borates and basic phosphates which merely soften the epithelium.

The free alkalies combine with the tissue elements to form alkaline albuminates, or with the fats to form soaps, and in this way produce a destruction of substance. They are also very hygroscopic, and withdraw water from the cells, which contributes to the necrosis. The scab which they produce is very soft, and the compounds which they form are very soluble; consequently the alkalies penetrate deeply, are very painful, their action continues for several days, and leads to extensive scar formation. It is therefore difficult to circumscribe their effects. This is only partly remedied by mixing them with the non-diffusible quicklime as in the "*Vienna Paste*," a mixture of equal parts of KOH and CaO, stirred into a thick paste with alcohol.

Poisoning by Caustic Alkalies (Lyes).—This is quite common. Half an ounce of potassium carbonate or an ounce of the liquor would generally be fatal. Sodium carbonate is less toxic. On account of the deep action, *stricture of the esophagus* is a frequent sequel, and the fatality is fairly high.

The *treatment* is the same as for ammonia (see preceding section).

Dilute Alkalies on the Skin.—These soften the epidermis and hair, and emulsify and dissolve fats. They are employed in skin diseases (seborrhea, acne, ichthyosis, psoriasis, and epidermal proliferations); to facilitate the penetration of antiseptic remedies into the skin (in scabies, favus, ringworm); to emulsify cutaneous remedies (mercury, tar, sulphur); as lubricants for liniments (soap liniment); as cleansing agents (detergents), especially in the form of soaps and borax; and as depilatories (especially the sulphides).

Alkaline Baths.—In skin diseases, these are best administered at bedtime. Any of the alkaline salts can be used; such as sodium carbonate or bicarbonate, potassium carbonate, or borax, in the proportion of about 100 Gm. per bath; for lotions, 2 per cent.

The internal actions and uses are discussed in another section, see Index.

Actual and Potential Alkalinity.—The "actual" or immediately effective alkalinity of a solution depends on the dissociated OH ions; but as these combine with the tissues, further OH ions are split off ("potential" alkalinity), which continue the action. The total effect, therefore, depends upon the total quantity of OH ions which can be split off under the conditions of the body (Dreser, 1910). This can be estimated by appropriate indicators.

PREPARATIONS

* *Potassii Hydroxidum* (Pot. Hydrox.), U.S.P.; *Potassa Caustica* (Potass. Caust.), B.P.; Potassium Hydroxide (Caustic Potash, Potassium Hydrate); KOH.—White flakes or masses or pencils; odorless; caustic. Very sol. in water (1:0.9), freely sol. in alc. (1:3). Used as caustic, to remove warts, etc.; and to soften epidermis (2 per cent.).

* *Liq. Pot. Hydrox.*, U.S.P.; *Liq. Potass.*, B.P.—5 per cent. Sometimes used internally as alkali. *Dose*, 1 c c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.6 to 1.8 c.c., 10 to 30 minims, B.P.; freely diluted.

Potas. Carbonas (Pot. Carb.), U.S.P., B.P. (Salts of Tartar); K_2CO_3.—White granular powder; odorless; strongly alkaline taste. Very deliquescent. Very sol. in water (1:0.9), practically insol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Sod. Hydrox., U.S.P. (Caustic Soda); NaOH.—Dry, white flakes, or fused masses or pencils. Very sol. in water (1:0.9) and alc.

Liq. Sod. Hydrox., U.S.P. (Solution of Soda).—5 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

* *Sodii Carbonas Monohydratus* (Sod. Carb. Monohyd.), U.S.P.; $Na_2CO_3 + H_2O$.—A white, crystalline, granular powder; strongly alkaline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:3) and in glyc. (1:7); insol. in alc. Used as lotion (0.5 per cent.). Is nearly twice as strong as the ordinary crystallized carbonate. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

Sod. Carb., B.P.; Sodium Carbonate (Washing Soda); $Na_2CO_3 + 10\ H_2O$ (equivalent to 37 per cent. of Na_2CO_3).—Freely sol. in water (1:2). *Dose*, 0.3 to 2.0 Gm., 5 to 30 gr., B.P.

Sod. Carb. Exsic., B.P.; Na_2CO_3.—*Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., B.P.

Calx, U.S.P., B.P.; Calcium Oxide (Lime, Quicklime); CaO.—Hard, white or grayish-white masses, or a white powder; odorless, caustic taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:840); sol. in glyc.; insol. in alc. When sprinkled with about half its weight of water, calcium oxide becomes heated, and is gradually converted into a white powder (calcium hydroxide or *slaked lime*). When this is mixed with about 3 or 4 parts of water, it forms a smooth magma (*milk of lime*).

Calc. Hydr., B.P. (Slaked Lime); $Ca(OH)_2$.—White powder.

* *Liquor Calcis* (Liq. Calc.), U.S.P., B.P.; Solution of Lime (Lime-water).—A saturated solution of $Ca(OH)_2$, containing about 0.14 per cent. Clear colorless liquid; odorless; alkaline taste. *Incompatible* with carbonates or "hard" water. Used as antacid, against diarrhea and externally against burns. It is often added to milk (1:4). *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms (about 0.02 Gm. of the hydroxide), U.S.P.; 30 to 120 c.c., 1 to 4 ounces, B.P.

Liq. Calcis Saccharatus (Liq. Calc. Sacch.), B.P. (Syrup of Lime).—Contains about 2 per cent. of CaO. Antacid, and antidote for phenol poisoning. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 3 minims.

* *Linimentum Calcis* (Lin. Calc.), U.S.P., B.P.; Lime Liniment (Carron Oil).—A mixture of equal volumes of lime-water and oil (olive, B.P.; linseed, U.S.P.). Applied to burns, on cloths, frequently renewed.

SOAPS

The alkaline salts of fatty acids act as mild alkalies, but are more effective than the mild alkaline salts, and not as irritant as the carbonates. Their action is due partly to their considerable store of potential alkali, which is made available by hydrolytic dissociation, and partly to their high surface-affinity, and the formation of tough surface films, by which they emulsify fats. They are therefor detergent and also quite effectively antiseptic; partly mechanically, and partly by altering the protective surface-membranes of the parasites. This quality is not much enhanced by the incorporation of other antiseptics. Red blood cells are hemolyzed. The lubricant properties of soap are utilized in liniments that are applied by friction (see below, Soap Liniment). Soap may be used in skin diseases, similarly to the alkaline salts.

On mucous membranes and exposed surfaces, soap is markedly irritant.

In the rectum, soap secures prompt evacuation. It is used for this purpose as warm soap-suds enemas; or solid, formed into a suppository.

Soap is soluble in alcohol, and forms colloidal salts with water. The sodium salts are solid, potassium soaps are pasty.

The Detergent Action of Soaps.—This is due to the mechanical effect of the foam, the emulsification of the grease, and the softening of the epidermis, so that the superficial layers are readily removed with the adherent dirt.

Antiseptic Action.—Strong soap solutions are fairly antiseptic. Even weak solutions are rapidly fatal to *treponema pallidum* (Reasoner, 1917). Dixon and Bates recommend 2.5 per cent. solution of common yellow soap as non-irritant wound antiseptic. J. F. Norton, 1920, found that ordinary soaps remove bacteria from the hands more effectively than the special antiseptic soaps, and pointed out that the addition of germicides would not be effective under practical conditions.

Hemolytic Action.—Alkalies, and especially soaps, are hemolytic. These also sensitize pneumococci to serum-lysis (Flexner, 1913).

Phagocytosis.—This is stimulated by soaps, even in fairly high concentrations; but excessively strong solutions are detrimental (Hamburger and de Haan, 1913).

PREPARATIONS—SOAP

**Sapo*, U.S.P., *Sapo Durus* (Sap. Dur.), B.P.; Soap (White Castile Soap).—Prepared from sodium hydroxide and olive oil. A white solid; sol. in hot water and alc.

Sap. Animal., B.P.; Curd Soap.—Hard soap prepared from animal fat.

**Sapo Mollis* (Sapo Moll.), U.S.P.; (Sap. Moll.), B.P.; Soft Soap (Green Soap, Sapo Viridis, Sapo Kalinus).—Made from potassium hydroxide and vegetable oil (cottonseed, U.S.P., olive, B.P.). A soft, unctuous, yellowish mass.

**Linimentum Saponis* (Lin. Sapon.), U.S.P.; Soap Liniment (Opodeldoc).—An alcoholic solution of 6 per cent. of soap, 4.5 per cent. of camphor, and 1 per cent. of rosemary oil.

**Lin. Sap.*, B.P.—Similar to the preceding.

**Lin. Sapon. Moll.*, U.S.P. (Tincture of Green Soap).—2 parts of the soap, 1 part of alcohol, flavored with lavender oil.

ALKALINE SULPHIDES

When applied to the *skin*, the sulphides (K, Na, Ca) soften the stratum corneum, much like the alkalies, and they are used in the same conditions. Their action on hair is even greater, so that they are valuable as depilatories, especially calx sulphurata and barium sulphide. When taken by *mouth*, they act as irritants and corrosives, through the liberation of sulphuretted hydrogen and free alkali.

Toxic Doses.—These produce the systemic effects of hydrogen sulphide. Death has occurred from 12 to 15 Gm. Smaller doses have little systemic action, as they are rapidly oxidized. They are *excreted* in the urine mainly as sulphates; but there seem to be also some organic sulphur compounds.

A small amount of some volatile sulphur compound is also excreted by the *lungs*, giving the peculiar H_2S odor of the breath, and causing some *expectorant action*.

When injected *intravenously*, the sulphides produce violent convulsions, followed by depression of the medullary centers. This is due to a direct action.

Therapeutic Uses.—The sulphides are used externally, in skin diseases (psoriasis, acne, etc.); and as parasiticides in scabies (solution of the skin and eggs of the mite).

The sulphides have been proposed as an *antidote for hydrocyanic acid*, since they would form sulphocyanides, which do not have the hydrocyanic acid action. This has not been tested. It is possible that the reaction goes on too slowly to be of value. They have also been tried in mercury poisoning (see Mercury).

PREPARATIONS

Calx Sulphurata (Calx Sulphur.), B.P.; Crude Calcium Sulphide, Sulphurated Lime.—A mixture containing about 55 per cent. of CaS. A pale gray or yellowish powder; faint odor of hydrogen sulphide; nauseous alkaline taste. Very slightly sol. in cold water; more readily sol. in boiling water with partial decomposition; insol. in alc. Used as depilatory, mixed with an equal quantity of starch and made into a paste. Internally it is used against boils and other suppurations. Its efficiency is doubtful. *Dose*, 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P.

Vlemingkx's solution is a solution of calcium polysulphides, used in scabies (1:1), and as a bath in skin diseases (2 drachms per gallon).

Pusey, 1920, recommends it against warts. These are just covered with a dressing soaked in the undiluted solution, applied every night until irritation is produced; then less frequently till the wart disappears or can be removed.

Potassa Sulphurata, U.S.P.; (Potass. Sulphur., B.P.); Sulphurated Potash (Liver of Sulphur).—A mixture composed chiefly of potassium polysulphides and potassium thiosulphate. Freely sol. in water (1:2). Used in baths (30 to 200 Gm., 1 to 6 ounces, per bath).

HYDROGEN SULPHIDE

This gas (H_2S) occurs in sewer gas, in chemical industries, and in laboratories. It acts as a local irritant, producing conjunctivitis even when the gas is very dilute. More concentrated gas, especially with prolonged exposure, also causes pulmonary irritation and pulmonary edema. In acute poisoning, however, the violent systemic effects predominate. They consist mainly in stimulation of the respiration and spinal convulsive centers; and with higher concentrations in direct paralysis of the respiratory center. Hydrogen sulphide is much more toxic than is commonly realized. It approaches hydrocyanic acid and cyanogen in toxicity and in rapidity of action.

Occurrence.—Hydrogen sulphide is formed in putrefaction, particularly of sewerage. "Sewer gas" consists essentially of CO_2, NH_3, CH_4, and 2 to 8 per cent. of H_2S. Small quantities are also formed in intestinal putrefaction, giving rise to diarrhea and possibly to some of the symptoms of "intestinal autointoxication." It may be removed by the administration of bismuth salts, and its further formation checked by cathartics and intestinal antiseptics.

Operatives in artificial silk factories are subject to ophthalmic irritation, which is to be attributed to H_2S; but it has also been suggested that the irritation may be due to other gaseous by products (Bakker, 1924).

Symptomatology in Relation to the Concentration.—With dogs, exposure for many hours to air containing 0.01–0.015 per cent. of H_2S may produce some irritation of the conjunctiva and bronchial mucosa. With 0.02 to 0.03 per cent. an hour's exposure is followed by these local irritations, and more prolonged exposure may cause slight systemic symptoms. With 0.05 per cent. these effects occur within an hour and are more pronounced. They resemble asphyxia, *i.e.*, they consist in hyperpnea, nausea, giddiness, headache, cerebral excitement, and finally narcosis; 0.07 per cent. produces death after an hour under coma, often with convulsions; with 0.1 per cent., these phenomena lead to death by apnea in less than 30 minutes; with 0.15 per cent. in 15 to 30 minutes. With 0.2 per cent. death, occurs almost immediately through paralysis of the respiration (Lehmann, 1892; Haggard, 1925).

Pulmonary Edema.—The relatively low solubility of H_2S causes it to penetrate deeply into the lungs, so that the alveoli participate in the irritation. Pneumonia is therefor apt to follow prolonged exposure to non-fatal concentrations.

Respiratory Phenomena.—These are insignificant with concentrations below 0.1 per cent. With 0.1 to 0.2 per cent., violent hyperpnea sets in. This does not occur if the vagi were cut, so that it is apparently due to irritation of the afferent endings of the pulmonary vagus. The hyperpnea leads to acapnia vera. With concentrations above 0.2 per cent., the respiratory center is paralyzed directly. The respiration may resume spontaneously after acapnia, but not after the paralysis. (Haggard and Henderson, 1922.)

Other Phenomena.—Jactitation, muscular rigidity and convulsions may be due to direct stimulation of the nervous centers, analogous to the hyperpnea; or they may be due to asphyxia. Marked slowing of the heart, profuse salivation, and cold perspiration may occur with concentrations too small to produce other acute systemic effects. Aside from the occasional slowing, the heart is little affected and may beat strongly for several minutes after the respiration has stopped (Haggard).

Fate.—Hydrogen sulphide is readily absorbed from the lungs and from the alimentary canal. It exists in the blood partly free, and partly as sulphides. It is excreted as H_2S by the lungs, and as sulphides by the urine. It is rapidly oxidized into nontoxic products (sulphate, etc.).

Action on Hemoglobin.—In vitro, H_2S reduces the hemoglobin, and converts the reduced hemoglobin into sulphemoglobin, also called sulphmethemoglobin. This is a firm compound, appearing brown in thick layers and as a dirty green in thin strata. It is responsible for the discoloration of cadavers. It has been suggested that sulphide poisoning is due to asphyxia through the formation of this compound (Lewin). However, it is not formed during life by the administration of sulphides (E. Meyer, 1898; Haggard, 1921). Its spontaneous formation in disease (sulphemoglobinemia) is attributed to the formation of a reducing agent in the intestinal tract (References in Haggard).

Chronic Poisoning.—Repeated prolonged exposure to dilute concentrations is said to produce local irritation of the eyes and respiratory tract, digestive disturbances, headache, lassitude, skin-eruptions.

Prophylaxis.—This is secured by adequate ventilation, and by the wearing of masks and goggles. The odor of the gas is characteristic, but is about as strong with concentrations that are nearly harmless as with those that would be immediately fatal. Hydrogen sulphide is also readily detected in air by blackening lead or silver-paper. In case of death, it may be recognized by the blackening of a silver coin laid on the skin.

Treatment of Acute Poisoning.—Artificial respiration (by Schaefer's prone-method) promises success if started while the heart is still beating. It may be aided by the inhalation of oxygen, containing 5 per cent. of carbon dioxide, during and for a short time after artificial respiration (Y. Henderson and Haggard, 1922).

Sulphur Springs.—Hydrogen sulphide is contained in small quantity in a number of mineral waters (sulphur springs). These are recommended for a variety of obscure disorders—rheumatism, gout, diabetes, etc. When these waters are administered for some time, they cause diuresis and diaphoresis, irritation of the urinary passages, intestinal irritation, and muscular pains. Their therapeutic effects are probably to be referred to their laxative, diuretic and diaphoretic actions, although the general hygienic conditions must contribute largely to the results, as with other mineral waters (Boecker, 1895).

SULPHUR

Sulphur is employed as a parasiticide in itch; as a mild cutaneous irritant in skin diseases (sulphur ointment); and internally as a laxative for softening the stools, especially in hemorrhoids (as Compound Licorice Powder, or mixed with an equal amount of Potassium bitartrate). Like other intestinal irritants, sulphur somewhat increases the elimination of uric acid (Abl, 1913).

Manner of Action.—Sulphur itself is inactive, but by contact with proteins and alkalies it is slowly converted into the active sulphides. This process is so gradual that the action is always mild and protracted, unless the finely divided "precipitated" sulphur is used. Ordinary or "washed" sulphur therefore deserves preference. Sulphur is somewhat soluble in ointment bases, and this facilitates its action (Sabbatani, 1913). Sulphur is also burned for fumigation, the disinfectant action being due to the sulphur dioxide (see next section).

Formation of Sulphides.—This is effected on the skin by the cutaneous secretions. No change occurs in the stomach; but a considerable amount (to 10 per cent.) is converted into H_2S in the intestine, as may be readily seen from the increased secretion of sulphate by the urine. This change was formerly referred to the alkalies of the intestine; but Heffter (1904) points out that the alkali exists as bicarbonate, which can not affect the conversion. He showed that it is produced by proteins of all kinds even after these are boiled. The hydrogen sulphide is formed most abundantly in the large intestines (Taegen, 1912). (Frankl, 1911, claims that the effects are due to the formation of sulphites.)

Colloid Sulphur.—A new modification of sulphur in "colloid solution" produces H_2S much more rapidly, also on intravenous injection; and thus causes typical H_2S

poisoning without other visible effects (Sabbatani, 1908, 1913, 1914). Its preparation is described by Luman, 1917.

Alopecia.—Sulphur (2 to 4 per cent.) is used in the seborrheic form, as are also other irritants (salicylic acid, 1 to 2 per cent.; mercuric chloride, 0.1 to 0.4 per cent.; beta-naphthol, 1 to 2 per cent.; pilocarpine, 0.15 per cent.; cantharides; resorcin (1 to 2 per cent., discolors the hair). These agents may be dissolved in water, glycerin or oils, or applied as ointments (Dore, 1914).

PREPARATIONS

* *Sulphur Sublimatum* (Sulphur Sublim.), U.S.P., B.P.; Sublimed Sulphur (Flowers of Sulphur).—A fine, gritty, light yellow powder, of slight odor, and faintly acid taste. Insol. in water; nearly insol. in alc.; slightly sol. in fat solvents and oils; freely sol. in carbon disulphide. For fumigation, it is used in the ratio of 2 pounds per 1,000 cubic feet. It contains some free acid and other impurities, but is sufficiently pure for medicinal use, although the Washed should be preferred. It enters into all the B.P. preparations, whilst those of the U.S.P. are made from Washed Sulphur. *Dose*, 4 Gm., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 1.2 to 4 Gm., 20 to 60 gr., B.P. Sulphur also enter into Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Co. (see Index).

Sulphur Lotum (Sulphur Lot.), U.S.P.; Washed Sulphur.—This is prepared by washing the preceding with ammonia water to remove the acid. Its properties are similar to the preceding, but it is tasteless and odorless. *Dose*, 4 Gm., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Sulphur Præcipitatum (Sulphur Præc.), U.S.P.; (Sulphur Præc.), B.P.; Precipitated Sulphur (Lac Sulphuris, Milk of Sulphur).—This is prepared by precipitating sulphurated lime with acid. An amorphous, pale yellow powder. It is a much finer powder than sublimed sulphur and is therefore rather more active; but its dose is the same.

* *Unguentum Sulphuris* (Ung. Sulphur.), U.S.P., B.P.; Sulphur Ointment.—15 per cent. of sulphur, U.S.P.; 10 per cent., B.P.; in benzoinated lard.

Conf. Sulphur., B.P.—45 per cent. of Sulphur, 11 per cent. of Potass. Bitart. Dose, 4 to 8 Gm., 60 to 120 gr., B.P.

Troch. Sulphur., B.P.—0.3 Gm. of Sulphur.

SULPHUR DIOXIDE (SULPHUROUS ACID)

This was formerly used extensively for the disinfection of rooms, but is not reliable against bacteria (Koch), and has the objection of bleaching colors. However, it is effective against most insects (McClintock, etc., 1911), especially against mosquitoes and bed bugs; and therefore against certain insect-borne diseases, malaria, yellow fever, etc. It is quite ineffective against lice (Barot, 1918).

Sulphur dioxide is generated by burning 3 pounds of sulphur for each 1,000 cubic feet of space. To avoid danger of fire, the sulphur is placed in tin pans raised from the floor by bricks. Its action is materially greater when the air is saturated with moisture.

Toxic Effects.—These arise from its use in disinfecting and bleaching. Large quantities occur also in coal smoke, and become particularly objectionable in foggy weather. It is eventually oxidized in the air to sulphuric acid (T. W. Schaefer, 1907). Its inhalation produces irritation of the respiratory passages, etc. and extreme discomfort in dilutions of 0.001 per cent. by volume; and 0.1 per cent. is promptly fatal by paralysis of the respiratory center (Ogata, 1884; K.B. Lehmann, 1893).

Acidum Sulphurosum (Acid. Sulphuros.), B.P.—An aqueous solution corresponding to 5 per cent. of SO_2. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

SODIUM SULPHITE

This is somewhat rarely used in medicine, as mouth wash in aphthæ, and as 10 per cent. lotion in ringworm and other parasitic skin diseases (pityriasis versicolor).

The principal importance of the sulphite arises from its use in preserving foods. The quantities ordinarily used do not seem to be directly harmful. Even much larger quantities do not act systemically, being

rapidly oxidized to sulphates; but they may produce local gastric irritation by the liberation of sulphurous acid. Their harm is mainly indirect in that they improve the odor and appearance of spoiled meat so that it is sold as fresh. They are therefore properly prohibited.

Toxic Effects.—The harmlessness of ordinary quantities even when continued for very long periods has been shown particularly by Rost and his co-workers (1904, 1912) and by Lehmann and Trentlein, 1909 (Long, 1912). The metabolism is not deranged. With larger doses by mouth, there are signs of gastro-intestinal irritation, due to the liberation of sulphurous acid (Jacobj and Walbaum, 1906). Kionka and Ebstein, 1902, and Harrington, 1904, described hemorrhagic and inflammatory lesions in the kidneys and other organs after long-continued use; but these have not been confirmed by later observers and were probably accidental. The absorbed sulphite is rapidly oxidized to sulphate (Pfeiffer, 1883; Rost and Sonntag, 1904) and it is only when this capacity is exceeded by very large doses or intravenous injection that toxic effects appear. These lower the blood pressure, depressing the central nervous system, especially the medulla, and the cardiac and arterial muscle. Death occurs by paralysis of respiration (Rost, 1914). In man, 1 Gm. produced no effects; 4 to 6 Gm. caused violet colic, diarrhea and circulatory disturbances (Rost; Franz, 1912).

Sodii Sulphis, B.P.; Sodium Sulphite, $Na_2SO_3 + 7H_2O$.—Freely sol. in water (1 : 2). *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P. Oxidizes in air to sulphate.

SODIUM THIOSULPHATE

This salt is familiar as a reducing agent in photography, under the name of "hypo" or "hyposulphite." It has been employed externally in parasitic skin diseases, similarly to sodium sulphite, and by mouth as a cathartic (1 Gm. in water, every two hours if necessary; Petteys). It is now used intravenously against exfoliative dermatitis, particularly that resulting from the arsphenamines and other arsenicals: and against other manifestations of arsenical poisoning, and of poisoning by metals in general. It appears to be successful against the dermatitis and the arsenical jaundice, but the evidence for the mechanism of its action is not known. Its effectiveness against other phenomena, and especially against other metals is not convincing.

Action in Arsenic Poisoning.—The use of thiosulphate against arsenical and other dermatitis appears to have been introduced by Ravaut, 1920, and it was popularized in the United States mainly by McBride and Dennie, 1923. It was suggested that it converts the arsenic into less harmful compounds, such as the sulphide, but there is no chemical proof for this suggestion. It is rendered improbable by the observation that the acute toxicity of arsenicals is very little decreased by thiosulphate injection. The renal damage is said to be decreased (Kuhn and Reese, 1925); and the excretion of arsenic is sometimes accelerated (C. W. Myers et al., 1925). Since thiosulphate has a similar beneficial effect on non-arsenical and non-metallic dermatitis, it is quite conceivable that the action is not on the arsenic, but that it is perhaps an allergic response to the precipitation of colloidal sulphur. This, however, has also not been tested.

Administration.—In arsenic and other metal poisoning, the thiosulphate is injected intravenously as a 10 per cent. solution in the dose of 0.3 Gm. of the crystallized salt on the first day, repeating the injection daily with increasing doses, namely 0.45, 0.6, 0.9, 1.2 and 1.8 Gm. (McBride and Dennie). At the same time it may be administered by mouth, 2 Gm. twice a day, in 120 to 200 c.c., of normal saline, which is said to diminish the tendency to vomiting (Kuhn and Reese).

Local Injection vs. Neoarsphenamine Irritation.—If neoarsphenamine solution accidentally enters the subcutaneous tissue, the injection of 5 or 10 per cent. thiosulphate solution diminishes the irritation. This is probably due merely to dilution, and the injection of normal saline solution would probably be equally effective.

Thiosulphate against Other Metals.—This has been tried especially against mercury poisoning. Animal experiments indicate that it is ineffective (Haskell et al. 1925, literature); and the difficulty of controlling the clinical conditions renders it difficult to judge its clinical value. However in view of its harmlessness, it should be tried further, but not to the neglect of other measures.

Harmlessness.—Lasch, 1919, states that sodium thiosulphate may be consumed without harm up to 12 Gm. per day. It would, however, produce catharsis, and possibly emesis.

Fate.—The thiosulphate is oxidized and excreted as sulphate.

* *Sodii Thiosulphas* (Sod. Thiosulph.), U.S.P. (Sodium Hyposulphite), $Na_2S_2O_3 + 5H_2O$.—Very sol in water (1:0.5). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., by mouth or intravenously, U.S.P.

SULPHONATED PETROLEUM DISTILLATES (ICHTHYOL AND SUBSTITUTES; AMMONIUM SULPHOICHTHYOLATE)

Treatment of certain petroleum distillates with concentrated sulphuric acid and subsequent neutralization with ammonia results in tarry products, miscible with water or glycerin, containing considerable quantities of sulphur compounds of alkyl radicals, *i.e.* sulphonic acids (RSO_3H), sulphones (RSO_2R) and sulphur ethers or sulphides (RSR).

The original product, "ichthyol" was introduced into dermatology by Unna, on the basis of a now disproven "reduction-theory." Its use became rather a fad in dermatology, gynecology and proctology, but was not supported by critical control observations; and accordingly, its popularity has waned very greatly. The limited usefulness of these products is due mainly to their physical, demulcent and emollient effects. They are also somewhat astringent for mucous membranes or exposed tissues; and when concentrated, are mildly irritant, and stimulating and antiseptic. In dermatology, they are probably less useful than zinc oxide or tar ointments. Their miscibility with water gives them some advantage for mucous membranes.

Ichthyol was also tried internally, especially against tuberculosis, on the basis of mistaken theories. It is doubtless ineffective.

Origin.—The original "ichthyol" was prepared from a Tyrolian bituminous shale containing the remains of fossil fish. Sulphonated oils have a long, although not prominent history in medicine; for instance "*Harlem oil*," *i.e.*, linseed oil, saturated with sulphur.

Composition.—This varies considerably for the various products, and even for different samples of the same product. All, however, contain the three classes of sulphur compounds. The individual constituents have not been isolated. The total sulphur content of commercial "ichthyol" is about 10 per cent., of which about half consists of sulphides (sulphur ethers and mercaptans). The addition of acid to the ammonium salt precipitates a tarry mixture, "sulphoichthyolic acid."

Theories of Local Actions.—Unna, 1882, classed ichthyol with pyrogallol and chrysarobin amongst reducing agents, which he credited with producing keratinization, vasoconstriction, analgesia and antisepsis, when applied to the skin. This reduction theory has little to recommend it; especially as glucose would surpass ichthyol as a reducing agent. Later, Unna seems to have shifted his ground, attributing the effects to albumen precipitation. This, *i.e.* simple astringency, is a much more reasonable explanation; although the tarry and sulphur compounds may be somewhat irritant.

Internal Uses.—Zeulzer, 1886, claimed that the oral administration of ichthyol to men causes some sulphur and nitrogen retention, but his data are not impressive: only a third of his patients gained in weight in three months. Larger doses produce gastrointestinal irritation and diarrhea.

Ichthyol, N.N.R. (*Ammonium Sulpho-ichthyolate*).—A mixture prepared by sulphonating the tar-like distillate obtained from bituminous shales found in Tyrol, and which contain the fossil remains of fishes. A dark brown syrupy liquid of characteristic empyreumatic odor and burning taste; of faintly acid reaction. Miscible with glycerin, with water (not truly soluble; Hostmann, 1915) and with oils, or fats; incompletely soluble in alc. *Dose*, internally, 0.2 to 2 c.c. (3 to 30 minims) mostly in simple suspension in water, or peppermint water, sometimes in the form of pills or capsules; locally, in vaginal, uterine or rectal suppositories; in 0.06 to 0.18 c.c. (1 to 3 minims) bougies or 1 to 3 per cent. solution for gonorrheal treatment.

IRRITANT VOLATILE OILS AND RELATED DRUGS

General Statement.—Most volatile (or "essential") oils are complex mixtures, generally containing terpenes and oxidized aromatic derivatives. The balsams and resins, which contain volatile oils, may be included in the group. These oils occur in numerous plants, and determine their use as flavors, aromatics, carminatives, antiseptics and irritants. Their chief application is for their local effects, consisting in deep irritation with a minimum of tissue destruction. The sensory stimulation is followed by some anesthesia. They exert a favorable influence on chronic inflammations; partly by their mild antiseptic and irritant action, and partly by chemotactic attraction of leucocytes. In acute inflammations they are more apt to do harm. Their antiseptic action is, in practice, relatively weak, since they are but slightly soluble in water.

After their absorption they are excreted mainly in combination with glycuronic acid. They irritate the kidneys and produce diuresis.

Central effects are only seen in poisoning, and agree broadly with those of camphor, which really belongs to this group. These effects are more or less convulsive, followed by narcosis; on direct application, stimulation of cardiac muscle; and curare action on the muscle-nerve endings.

The Flavoring and Aromatic Oils are considered in another place.

Composition.—A convenient tabulation of the constituents of volatile oils is given by Rippetoe and Wise, 1912. The terpenes are aromatic, cyclic compounds of the general empirical formula, $C_{10}H_{16}$. Related to them are the semi-terpenes (C_5H_8); sesqui-terpenes ($C_{15}H_{24}$); and di-terpenes ($C_{20}H_{32}$). Other constituents are oxidation products of these and aromatic phenols, ketones, aldehydes, acids and their compounds.

The Antiseptic Effects.—These have been investigated especially by Kobert, 1906; Bruning, 1906; Geinitz, 1912; and Rippetoe and Wise, 1912.

Antiseptic Action of Aromatic Fumes.—The smoke of burning wood has been used since antiquity for "purifying" or "curing" meat; the smoke of aromatic resins, incense, etc. for "purifying contaminated air." Macht and Kunkel, 1920, confirmed that these fumes are feebly antiseptic. It is improbable, however, that concentrations which would be inhaled without injury to the mucosa would be directly injurious to bacteria.

Fungicidal Action.—This is not necessarily proportional to the antibacterial action (H. B. Myers and Thienes, 1925). Thymol is especially effective against yeast, and is being used clinically against fungal infections of the skin and mouth.

Chemotactic Action.—The value of volatile oils (particularly those enumerated as urinary antiseptics) in various subacute and chronic inflammations seems confirmed by clinical observations and laboratory experiments. They are also said to lessen aseptic inflammations at points remote from the site of their application, by decreasing the formation of exudates and by hastening their absorption. The explanation may be chemotactic attraction for leucocytes (Lémière, 1891; Borissow; Hamburger, 1912). In this way they withdraw these cells from the inflamed area into the blood (Winternitz, 1901).

Excretion.—Terpenes are for the most part excreted in the urine in combination with glycuronic acid (Matzel, 1905), sometimes after partial oxidation.

Systemic Actions of Volatile Oils.—The principal central effects of volatile oils are reflex. With the ordinary doses, no direct action whatever can be observed. Large doses act on the nervous centers, especially the brain and medulla. These are first stimulated, then depressed. The details have been investigated especially by Rimini, 1900; Hildebrandt, 1901 and 1902; Matzel, 1905; and Geinitz, 1912. The degree of stimulation varies for the different oils. Turpentine has scarcely any effect, whilst absinthe, thujon, fenchon, carvon and camphor produce violent epileptic convulsions. The depression is more uniform: The majority (valerian, fennel, chamomile, eucalyptus, mint, rosemary, sabinol, citral, turpentine) diminish the reflex excitability, so that large doses entirely prevent strychnine convulsions in rabbits. The effective doses are, however, entirely too large to make it possible to employ this action in man.

The Curare-actions have been studied by Hildebrandt and by Matzel; the *cardiac effects* by H. Schwalb, 1912.

According to d'Ormea (1903), the intravenous injection of volatile oils causes a peculiar dilation of the *cerebral vessels*, the volume of the brain increases, whilst the pressure in the circle of Willis falls. This effect is strongest with absinthe, weak with anise or lemon. Camphor has a similar effect. The general blood pressure also falls in most cases, but quite independently of the changes in the cerebral circulation.

If volatile oils are injected **hypodermically,** they produce at first the reflex action, in a more marked degree than when they are applied to the surface of the skin. Later their systemic, and still later the renal, actions take place.

Isolated Intestinal Segments are stimulated by oil of anise, turpentine and chenopodium, in concentrations of 1:50,000 to 1:25,000. Higher concentrations of all volatile oils depress the movements (Muirhead & Gerald, 1916).

Hemolytic Action of Terpenes.—Ishizaka, 1914, found that this varied mainly with the surface tension; but that the alcohol or ketone character also has an influence. Some form methemoglobin.

OLFACTORY STIMULANTS

Odorous substances produce pronounced reflex effects. Pungent and aromatic drugs cause in this way a prompt medullary stimulation, increasing the respiration and blood pressure, and slowing the pulse. They are especially useful in fainting. They are employed by inhalation. *Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita* (U.S.P., B.P.) and Aromatic Ammonia are used for this purpose. Any pungent substance will answer in an emergency; the burning of a feather under the nose of the patient is a standard household measure.

Substances which produce sneezing (*sternutatoria* or *errhines*) act in a similar manner, but have passed out of fashion. They are sometimes useful as local counterirritants in nasal catarrh (snuff).

HYSTERIC SEDATIVES OR ANTISPASMODICS

Actions and Uses.—Asafetida, valerian, and some other malodorous drugs have been used since antiquity as sedatives in hysterical and similar nervous conditions. They are often effective, presumably by olfactory and psychic reflexes. Asafetida is also carminative, and has been used by mouth and enema (emulsion) in tympanites; but it imparts its odor to the excreta and eructations. Very large doses (½ ounce) have been taken without other noticeable effects. Large doses of valerian produce systemic action, but it is very doubtful whether these occur with the ordinary doses. Valerian was formerly used as a perfume, and as a spice for meat, and asafetida is said to be similarly employed in Persia.

PREPARATIONS

**Asafoetida* (Asafoet.), U.S.P.; *Asafetida* (Asafet.), B.P.; Asafetida.—The gum-resin obtained by incising the rhizome and roots of Ferula Asafoetida. Characteristic odor; bitter and acrid taste; forms milk-white emulsion when triturated with water. *Constituents:* 3 to 9 per cent. volatile oil; 20 to 30 per cent. gum; 45 to 70 per cent. resin. The alcoholic preparations yield turbid mixtures with aqueous liquids. *Dose*, 0.4 Gm., 6 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.; best as pills.

Pil. Asafet., U.S.P.—0.2 Gm., 3 gr. *Dose*, 2 pills, U.S.P.

Emuls. Asafoet., U.S.P. (Milk of Asafetida, Asafetida Mixture).—Made by rubbing 4 parts of asafetida with 100 parts of water. *Dose*, 1.5 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P. Used especially as enema against tympanites.

Tr. Asafoet., U.S.P.; *Tr. Asafet.*, B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c. ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Sp. Ammon. Fet., B.P.—An alcoholic distillate of Asafetida, mixed with Ammonia, *Dose*, 1.2 to 2.5 c.c., 20 to 40 minims, repeated; single, 4 to 6 c.c., 60 to 90 minims, largely diluted, B.P.

Valeriana (Valer.)., U.S.P.; *Valer. Rhiz.*, B.P.; Valerian.—The dried rhizome and roots of Valeriana officinalis. *Dose*, 0.75 Gm., 12 gr., U.S.P. Contains ½ to 2 per cent.

volatile oil, valeric and other organic acids; tannin and resins. The oil consists of esters of valeric (valerianic) acid, especially with borneol. These are the bearers of the action, free valeric acid and its salt being quite ineffective. The fresh root is also ineffective, the esters being formed only during drying, by the action of oxidases (Kochmann, 1904). The juice of the fresh plant also produces different effects from the dried valerian (Pouchet and Chevalier, 1905). The esters again deteriorate by oxidation on keeping. Certain synthetic esters are said to be more stable (Kionka, 1902).

The Injection of Valerian.—This produces the usual effects of volatile oils (Pouchet and Chevalier; Kionka, 1904); in small doses, psychic exaltation and rise of blood pressure from cardiac and vasomotor stimulation; in larger doses, central sensory and motor depression.

Excised Uterus.—This is stimulated by Valerian oil (Pilcher, 1916).

Excised Intestine.—The contractions are depressed by valerian oil (Delzell, Burman and Pilcher, 1916).

Tr. Valer., U.S.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

* *Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata* (Tr. Valer. Ammon.), U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent.; with Sp. Ammon. Arom., U.S.P.; with ammonia and aromatics, B.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Valer. Ind. Rhiz., B.P.—From Valeriana Walachii.

Tr. Valer. Ind. Ammon., B.P.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Synthetic Valerian Esters (N.N.R.).—Amyl valerate Bornyval (borneol isovalerate); and Valyl (valeryldiethyl-amine). Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 99.

Valerates (*Valerianates*).—These have very little value. They are given in *doses* of 0.06 to 1 Gm. (1 to 15 gr.), generally in capsules. They are colorless crystals of a valerianic odor, readily soluble in water; Zinci Valeras, U.S.P., B.P.; Ammonii Valeras.

Minor Drugs of This Group.—Sumbul (Musk-root), Moschus (Musk), Castoreum Cataria (Catnip); and Symplocarpus (Skunk-cabbage).

Moschus; Musk.—The dried secretion from the preputial follicles of Moschus moschiferous. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr. *Tr. Moschi.*—5 per cent. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm.

Sumbul (Musk-root).—The rhizome and roots of Ferula Sumbul. *Dose* 2 Gm., 30 gr.

OIL OF TURPENTINE

Actions and Uses.—Applied to the skin, this produces simple reddening and burning, and is used as a counterirritant; undiluted, or mixed with 1 to 5 parts of oil in liniments. It is often used as "stupes," *i.e.*, flannel wrung out of hot water, and then out of warm turpentine, and applied for ten to thirty minutes. In susceptible individuals it may cause severe eruptions, and if left on for several hours, blistering.

Oil of turpentine is *used externally* in bronchitis, neuralgic and rheumatic pains, and to relieve meteorism. It causes more severe irritation on mucous membranes.

Inhaled or taken internally it diminishes bronchial secretions (Rossbach and Fleischmann). It was used for this purpose (a teaspoonful inhaled from a pint of hot water) in chronic bronchitis. It is now displaced by the more pleasant terpene hydrate by mouth and pine-needle or eucalyptus oil for inhalation. Its use as anthelmintic (2 to 15 c.c.) and as diuretic and urinary antiseptic have also been discontinued.

Turpentine Abscess.—The injection of oil of turpentine produces localized aseptic abscess. Pehu and Pillon, 1914, propose such abscesses, formed by its hypodermic injection into the abdominal wall, in the treatment of all sorts of infections—pneumonia, whooping cough, measles, etc. This is somewhat analogous to the obsolete "setons."

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Oil of turpentine is readily absorbed from the skin, lungs and intestines. It circulates for a time unchanged in the blood, and is excreted mainly in the urine as terpenals, paired with glycuronic acid. The urine has the odor of violets. Neither turpentine, nor eucalyptol nor menthol, is excreted by the lungs or sputum (Falk, Hofbauer, 1915).

Systemic Actions.—These do not occur with small doses.

Turpentine Poisoning.—Half an ounce has been fatal to children, 6 ounces to adults. The symptoms in man are those of gastro-intestinal irritation; nausea and vomiting,

colic and diarrhea, wild excitement and delirium, ataxia, painful micturition, hematuria, albuminuria, glycosuria, skin eruptions, coma.

Treatment.—This comprises evacuation, demulcents and coffee.

Inhalation.—Fatal poisoning has been reported from inhalation of varnish in a confined space (Drescher, 1906); largely by exclusion of air (Wolf, 1911). There is rapid breathing, palpitations, vertigo, stupor, convulsions, and other nervous disturbances; pain in chest, bronchitis and nephritis. The latter may also occur on chronic exposure.

PREPARATIONS—TURPENTINE

Oleum Terebinthinæ (Ol. Tereb.), U.S.P.; Oil of Turpentine (Spirit of Turpentine). The volatile oil recently distilled with water, below 100°C., from the concrete oleoresin (Turpentine) obtained from Pinus palustris and from other species. It consists mainly of pinene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with small quantities of other terpenes and traces of organic acids. A thin, colorless liquid, of characteristic odor and taste, becoming stronger and more unpleasant by age and exposure to air. Practically insol. in water; sol. in 3 vol. of alc. and in all proportions of oils. The rectified oil should be employed for internal use.

**Ol. Tereb. Rect.*, U.S.P.; *Ol. Tereb. Rectif.*, B.P.—Rectified (by distillation with NaOH, U.S.P.). *Dose*, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.6 c.c., 2 to 10 minims, B.P.; anthelmintic dose, 12 to 15 c.c., 3 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Emuls. Ol. Tereb., U.S.P.—15 per cent. *Dose*, 2 c.c., ½ drachm, U.S.P.

Lin. Tereb., B.P.—Ol. Tereb., 65 per cent.; Camphor, 5 per cent.; Sap. Moll. and water.

Lin. Tereb. Acet., B.P.—Ol. Tereb., 53 per cent.; Lin. Camph., 45 per cent.; Ac. Acet. Glac., 11 per cent.

Ol. Pini Pumilionis (Ol. Pin. Pumilion.), U.S.P., Oil of Dwarf Pine Needles; *Oleum Abietis* (Ol. Abiet.), B.P., Oil of Siberian Fir.—Colorless or faintly yellowish volatile oil, of pine-needle odor, distilled with steam from the fresh leaves of Pinus montana, U.S.P.; of Abies sibirica, B.P. Contains l-pinene, other hydrocarbons and esters. Resembles oil of turpentine, but has more agreeable odor, and is employed as inhalant in bronchial affections.

Terebinthina Canadensis (Tereb. Canad.), B.P.; Canada Turpentine.—An oleoresin obtained from Abies balsamea.

TERPIN HYDRATE

This is used to diminish cough and expectoration in phthisis and in chronic bronchitis, acting similarly to oil of turpentine, and being less irritant, less disagreeable and less toxic. It is also sometimes employed as diuretic and urinary antiseptic, but is not very effective.

Lepine, 1887, claimed a diuretic effect from 0.2 to 0.4 Gm. Matzel, 1905, took 4 Gm. daily without any effect; the urine was not albuminous. It was excreted as paired glycuronic acid.

PREPARATIONS

* *Terpini Hydras* (Terpin. Hyd.), U.S.P.; Terpin Hydrate, $C_{10}H_{18}(OH)_2 + H_2O$.—Prepared by hydrating oil of turpentine with alcohol and nitric acid. Colorless prisms, odorless, of slightly aromatic and somewhat bitter taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:200); freely sol. in alc. (1:13). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P., 0.1 to 1 Gm., 1½ to 15 gr., in powders or capsules. The N.F. Elixir contains 1 gr. to the drachm, in a vehicle of alcohol and glycerin.

Terebenum (Tereben.), U.S.P., B.P.; Terebene.—Dipentene and other hydrocarbons, obtained by the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on oil of turpentine. Colorless, thin liquid; rather agreeable odor; aromatic, somewhat terebinthinate taste. Slightly sol. in water; freely sol. in alc. (1:3). *Dose*, 0.25 c.c., 4 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P., on sugar; or by inhalation.

EUCALYPTOL

Eucalyptol (Cineol, Cajeputol), $C_{10}H_{18}O$, is obtained chiefly from oil of eucalyptus, but occurs also in other volatile oils, such as cajuput. It is a mild local irritant, used especially in bronchitis, as inhalation (teaspoonful in hot water), or internally (5 to 10 drops on sugar); and in

coryza (spraying with 3 to 5 per cent. solution in liquid petrolatum). The oil of eucalyptus may be substituted.

Eucalyptol imparts to the *urine* the same violet odor as does oil of turpentine, which it closely resembles in action. It has been used in malaria but is greatly inferior to quinine.

Toxicity.—Large doses of eucalyptol or the related *Myrtol* produce fatal collapse. Death occurred in about ⅓ of the human subjects who had taken between 10 and 30 c.c. Idiosyncrasy toward small doses is manifested by skin eruptions (L. F. Barker and Rowntree, 1918; experimental and clinical bibliography).

PREPARATIONS

Eucalyptus, U.S.P. (Blue Gum Leaves).—The dried leaves of Eucalyptus Globulus. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Eucalypt., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

* *Ol Eucalypt.*, U.S.P., B.P.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus species, yielding not less than 70 per cent. of eucalyptol. Colorless or pale yellow liquid. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Ung. Eucalypt., B.P.—10 per cent. of the oil.

Eucalyptol, U.S.P.; Eucalyptol (Cineol), $C_{10}H_{18}O$.—An organic compound obtained from the volatile oil of Eucalyptus Globulus and from other sources. A colorless liquid; characteristic, aromatic and distinctly camphoraceous odor; a pungent spicy taste, and producing a cooling sensation in the mouth. Very sol. in alc. or oils; practically insol. in water. *Dose*, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims, U.S.P.

Oleum Cajuputi (Ol. Cajup.), U.S.P., B.P.—A volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves and twigs of several varieties of Melaleuca Leucadendron. Used mainly as counterirritant. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Sp. Cajup., B.P.—*Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

RUBEFACIENT VOLATILE OILS

A large number of drugs, containing volatile oils have been used as ingredients of liniments. With some of the tinctures (arnica, witch hazel) used in domestic medicine, the alcohol is perhaps the main active ingredient. Thymol, menthol, and camphor, and some of the volatile oils that are discussed in other connections could be classed with the rubefacients.

The oils of cloves, cinnamon, and creosote are employed in *dentistry* to destroy the nerves and to disinfect the cavities of carious teeth.

PREPARATIONS

Arnicae Flores, B.P.; Arnica.—The dried flower-heads of Arnica montana. Contains a volatile oil, small quantities of volatile acids, and an acrid bitter principle (Arnicin). Used externally.

Intravenous injections tend to produce lasting rise of blood pressure (E. D. Brown et al., 1918).

Tr. Arnic. Flor., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Caryophyllus, U.S.P., B.P.; Cloves.—The dried flowerbud of Eugenia aromatica. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

Inf. Caryoph., B.P.—2.5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Ol. Caryoph., U.S.P., B.P.; Oil of Clove.—The volatile oil, consisting mainly (82 per cent.) of eugenol. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Eugenol, U.S.P.—An unsaturated, aromatic phenol ($C_6H_3.C_3H_5.OCH_3OH$) obtained from oil of cloves and from other sources. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.

Ol. Cedrelæ.—Cedarwood Oil.

Liquor Hamamelidis, B.P.; Hamamelis Water, Solution of Hamamelis (Witch Hazel, Extract of Witch Hazel).—A saturated aqueous distillate obtained by distilling with steam or water the bark, twigs and smaller stems of Hamamelis virginiana and adding about 15 per cent. of alcohol. Clear or colorless or slightly yellowish liquid having a characteristic aroma and taste.

Ol. Origani.—Origanum oil.

Ol. Pimentae.—Oil of Allspice.

Ol. Rosmarini (Ol. Rosmar.), U.S.P., B.P.; Oil of Rosemary.—Distilled from the fresh flowers of Rosmarinus officinalis. *Dose* 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.

Sp. Rosmarin., B.P.—10 per cent.

Ol. Succini.—Oil of Amber.

Ol. Thymi; Oil of Thyme.—Distilled from the flowering plant of Thymus vulgaris.

LINIMENTS

Cutaneous irritants are usually employed in the form of liniments; *i.e.*, in solution or suspension in oil or alcohol. The proportions in which they are used are about the following:

Ammonia Water Tr. Aconite, Belladonna, Iodine or Opium. Spirits Camphor, Chloroform or Ether	1:5
Tr. Cantharides or Capsicum Turpentine Sp. Sinapis Essential Oils	1:10
Croton Oil Creosote	1:50

JUNIPER OIL

This is closely allied to turpentine (containing pinene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and cadinene, $C_{15}H_{24}$); but it has a more agreeable flavor. It is distilled from the "berries," the fruit of the conifer, Juniperus communis. In the form of "Holland Gin," it is an old-fashioned diuretic (Cow., 1912) in cardiac and hepatic dropsies. It is supposed to act by mild irritation of the kidneys. Its use in nephritis therefore requires caution. It also has some reputation as emmenagogue. Overdoses produce poisoning, similar to Savin.

PREPARATIONS

Ol. Juniperi (Ol. Junip.), U.S.P., B.P.; Juniper Oil.—Distilled from the ripe fruit of Juniperus communis. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P., 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Sp. Junip., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

ECBOLIC AND TOXIC VOLATILE OILS

Actions.—Many volatile oils are popularly employed as emmenagogues and ecbolics: turpentine, juniper, savin, rue, pennyroyal, tansy and apiol. They produce pelvic congestion through intestinal irritation. A mild degree of this action may be useful in delayed and painful menstruation, as after exposure to cold. Abortion occurs only with toxic doses; indeed fatal doses are not always effective. Prochnow, 1911, also finds a slight direct action on the excised uterus. Macht, 1913, finds the contraction inhibited, never stimulated.

Savin (*Sabina*) **and Arbor Vitae** (Thuja) contain volatile oils similar to turpentine but much more toxic. Savin oil contains pinene, cadinene and sabinol, $C_{10}H_{15}OH$. Thuja contains pinene, fenchon, and thujon (isomers of camphor, and having similar actions (Hildebrandt, 1902; Matzel, 1905). Poisoning has often occcurred from their use as abortifacients.

Excised Uterus.—This is not stimulated by the oils of juniper, pennyroyal, rice, savin, or tansy. Low concentrations have no effect; active doses produce relaxation and inhibition (emulsions in Ringer's solution; human uterus; Gunn, 1921).

Toxic symptoms from oil of savin are those common to volatile oils: Burning, nausea, vomiting, colic and diarrhea, sometimes bloody; severe congestion of the pelvic organs, increased menstrual flow and sometimes abortion; hematuria and painful micturition; unconsciousness, convulsions and coma. Death may occur in a few hours, but more often after several days. Six drops are said to have produced toxic effects (Lewin).

Fatty degeneration of the liver and of other organs (Heffter, 1895: Lindemann, 1899) is produced by large doses of these oils, especially by pulegon, the active constituent of pennyroyal; and also by the oils of sassafras, rosemary and thyme.

Apiol.—Two drugs are known under this name: "Green Apiol," or Oleoresin of Parsley Seed (Oleores. Apii), a green oily liquid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims; and "Apiol" proper, "Crystallized Apiol," "Parsley Camphor," a crystalline aromatic derivative extracted from the oleoresin, *dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr. It has been studied by Heffter, 1895. Overdoses (0.6 to 0.8 Gm.) produce arythmia, incoördination, digestive disturbances and fever. Fatal poisoning, with intestinal symptoms, icterus and uremia, is reported by Brenot, 1916.

The Apiols are administered in capsules, as emmenagogues and antipyretics. The actions of the different apiols do not seem to be identical (Lutz, 1920). Their usefulness is doubtful.

Tansy.—The leaves and tops of Tanacetum vulgare have been used mainly as anthelmintic against Ascaris and Oxyuris, internally, 0.5 to 2.5 Gm. as infusion, twice a day; or as enema of 15:200. Half an ounce to an ounce of the oil (which contains thujon) has produced death after two to four hours, with convulsions and unconsciousness.

Pennyroyal.—The leaves and tops of Hedeoma pulegioides are used as carminative, 5 to 10 Gm., 1 to 2 ounces, as infusion. *Ol. Hedeomæ* (U.S.P.), 0.2 c.c., 3 minims; a teaspoonful has produced convulsions. Its active constituent, *pulegon*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$ has been studied by Lindemann, 1899; Falck; and Matzel, 1905.

Absinthe.—The herb Artemisia Absinthium, contains a volatile oil, whose chief constituent is *thujon*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$. This produces effects similar to camphor (Hildebrandt, 1901 and 1902; Matzel, 1905). The liqueurs "*absinthe*" and "*vermouth*" contain this oil and also anise, fennel, and others; it is doubtful what part each of these and the alcohol (50 per cent.) plays in the toxic complex.

Absinthe Convulsions.—In mammals, intravenous injection of absinthe oil (1 to 3 drops for a cat) produces unconsciousness and general convulsions, clonic and tonic, of epileptiform type (Magnan, 1871). The clonic spasms are due to stimulation of the motor areas, for they become tonic if the cerebral arteries are clamped (Leonard Hill). The tonic spasms are medullary.

In man overindulgence causes similar effects and is also said to lead to mania. The symptoms and the literature are discussed by I. L. Meyers, 1916.

Nutmeg Poisoning.—This is by no means rare. In man severe symptoms have occurred from one to one and one-half nutmegs, or from a teaspoonful of powdered mace. The effects appear in one to six hours, and are mainly narcotic, varied by excitement and delirium, with some motor stimulation and local irritation; they usually end in recovery in twenty-four hours. Nutmeg is also ecbolic. Similar effects occur in animals. Hepatic necrosis has been demonstrated in cats (Dale, 1909). Cushny and Wallace, 1908, showed that the narcotic effect is produced by "*myristicin*," the high-boiling portion of the volatile oil. The oil has been investigated chemically by Power and Solway, 1908.

Myristica, U.S.P., B.P.; (Nutmeg).—The ripe seeds of Myristica fragrans. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

Ol. Myrist., U.S.P., B.P.—Distilled from the preceding. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Sp. Myrist., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Senecio.—The alkaloids (*senecine* and *senicionine*) of S. Jacobea and vulgaris produce in cattle toxic effects resembling those of volatile oils: Hemorrhages in abdominal organs, especially the liver; fatty changes, necrosis, congestion, and hepatic cirrhosis (Cushny, 1911; Willmot and Robertson, 1920). The fluidextract (10 to 20 drops) has been used as emmenagogue. It has a slight depressant effect on the excised uterus (Pilcher, 1916).

Helenium Autumnale.—This contains a neutral bitter principle (Reeb, 1910), which is strongly irritant to mucous membranes. Systemically, it stimulates respiration and directly paralyzes cardiac and other muscle. It is not hemolytic (Lamson 1913).

Spewing Sickness.—A sheep disease of Utah, is due to the eating of *Dugaldia* hoopesii, a composite plant, allied to Helenium and probably containing similar active principles. It produces also similar gastro-intestinal and cardiac symptoms (D. D. Marsh, 1916).

Eupatorium Urticifolium (*Ageratoides*).—The feeding on the green plant is said to be the cause of one form of "trembles" of "milk-sickness" of sheep; the symptoms consist in weakness and ataxia, ending in death (Curtis, 1917). Marsh and Clawson, 1917). The toxic principle is extracted by 95 per cent. alcohol (Sackett, 1919).

Other species of Eupatorium (Boneset) are used as diaphoretic tea.

VOLATILE OILS AND OLEORESINS EMPLOYED IN URETHRITIS AND CYSTITIS

Members and Uses.—The oil of Sandalwood and the oleoresins of Copaiba and Cubeb, and Matico are used mainly as urinary antiseptics in subacute and chronic urethritis, as adjuvants to local treatment, to diminish the pain and the discharge, and to hasten healing. Santal oil is generally preferred. It is best administered in capsules, on a full stomach, so as to minimize gastric irritation. Buchu is used as a diuretic in catarrhal cystitis, Cubeb is sometimes employed in bronchitis.

Manner of Action.—The oleoresins are natural mixtures of resins and volatile oils rich in terpenes and terpene alcohols. The terpenes are excreted as glycuronic compounds, which have a slight but distinct antiseptic action on the urine. This is much less than that of methenamine; but it has the advantage that it is not affected by the reaction of the urine (Jordan, 1911); and probably they are specifically more effective for certain bacteria. The gonococci are not killed (Bruck, 1913); but the control of the putrefactive bacteria presumably puts the mucous membrane in a better position for resistance. The terpenes and resin-acids are mildly irritant. The urinary passages are thus kept under the continuous influence of the antiseptic terpenes, and stimulated to repair by the irritation. The combination seems to be more effective than either the oils or the resins administered separately.

Experimental Pleurisy.—Winternitz, 1901, and Pohl, 1912, found that the oral administration of various balsams, santal oil, etc., appeared to have favorable effects on experimental aseptic pleurisy (aleuronat, etc.) in rabbits. However, their doses are so much larger than the clinical, that the applicability of the experiments is doubtful.

Side Actions.—The gastro-intestinal tract is also irritated, resulting in anorexia, colic, eructations, and diarrhea. These unpleasant effects are less with santal oil, which therefore deserves preference; and they may be further avoided by the use of the santalol esters, which are only dissolved in the intestines. Skin eruptions, scarlatinal rashes, etc., occur in some patients, either directly or from the digestive disturbance. Excessive doses of the oils produce more pronounced irritation of the entire urinary tract, with kidney pain, albuminuria, and vesical tenesmus. Albuminuria may be simulated by the precipitation of the resin-acids with nitric acid; to be distinguished by the addition of alcohol, which dissolves the resins. Glycosuria may also be simulated by the glycuronic acid.

PREPARATIONS

Buchu, U.S.P.; Buchu Fol., B.P.; Buchu.—The dried leaves of Barosma betulina (also of B. crenulata and B. serratifolia, U.S.P.). Contains volatile oil, glucoside, bitter principle, etc. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; best as infusion.

Inf. Buchu, B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c., 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

Fldext. Buchu, U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Tr. Buchu, B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Copaiba (Copaib.), U.S.P., B.P. (Balsam of Copaiba).—An oleoresin derived from South American species of Copaiba. Contains volatile oil and resin (copaivic acid). Pale yellow to brownish yellow, more or less viscid liquid, either without fluorescence or with only a slightly greenish fluorescence; having a peculiar aromatic odor, and a persistent, bitter and acrid taste. Insol. in water, partly sol. in alc., freely sol. in oils. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.; in capsules or pills (with magnesia). The various "Lafayette," "Chapman" and similar mixtures are undesirable.

Ol. Copaib., B.P.—Distilled from the preceding. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Cubeba, U.S.P.; Cubeb. Fruct., B.P.; Cubeb.—The dried, full-grown, unripe fruits of Piper Cubeba. Contains volatile oil and resin (cubebic acid). *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 2 to 4 Gm., 30 to 60 gr., B.P.

Oleores. Cubeb.—An evaporated alcoholic extract. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Ol. Cubeb., B.P.—The distilled oil. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

Tr. Cubeb., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.
Troch. Cubeb.—0.02 Gm., 3 gr.
Kavæ Rhiz., B.P.—From Piper methysticum.
Ext. Kavæ Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.
Matico.—The leaves of Piper angustifolium.

Sabal (Saw Palmetto).—The partially dried, ripe fruit of Serenoa serrulata. Statements as to presence of alkaloids and volatile oils are contradictory. Has been used as nutritive tonic, alterative, in respiratory diseases, digestive disturbances, as aphrodisiac, etc. Of very doubtful value. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

**Oleum Santali* (Ol. Santal.), U.S.P., B.P.; Santal Oil.—Distilled from the heartwood of Santalum album. A pale yellow, somewhat thick liquid; peculiar aromatic odor, spicy taste. Readily sol. in alc. It often disturbs the stomach; and sometimes causes vesical and renal irritation, with dysuria. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.8 c.c., 5 to 30 minims, B.P.

Santal Oil Derivatives.—Santal oil consists chiefly (90 per cent.) of santalol, $C_{15}H_{26}O$, a mixture of two sesquiterpene alcohols. This may be used in the form of its carbonic ester and of its salicylic ester (*Santyl*, N.N.R.). These are oily liquids, almost without odor or taste. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., three times daily.

BALSAMS

Balsams (Peru, benzoin, tolu, storax) are oleoresins containing cinnamic and benzoic acids. The oils act as antiseptics; the oils and resins are mildly irritant, stimulating repair; and the resins furnish local protection and thus allay inflammation. The balsams are therefore employed in chronic inflammations of mucous membranes (bronchitis) and of the skin (eczema and pruritus); and to promote the healing of ulcers and wounds. Myrrh acts similarly. The balsams are also used locally against scabies, destroying the acarus and their ova. Peru balsam is employed locally and internally for tuberculosis (for intravenous use, see "Cinnamic Acid"). Its internal administration is of doubtful utility, as is also the internal use of other balsams in bronchitis. Even large doses of the balsams do not produce albuminuria (Stockman, 1891).

PREPARATIONS—BALSAMS

Benzoinum, U.S.P., B.P.; Benzoin (Gum Benjamin).—A balsamic resin obtained from Styrax Benzoin and other species growing in the East Indies. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Benz., U.S.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

**Tinctura Benzoini Composita* (Tr. Benz. Co.; Tr. Benzoin. Co.), U.S.P., B.P.; Compound Tincture of Benzoin (Friars' Balsam, Turlington's Balsam).—10 per cent. of Benzoin, with Aloes, Storax, and Tolu, in alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P., as stimulant expectorant; as inhalant, teaspoonful to cup of boiling water; externally, mixed with glycerin or water, as lotion for chapped hands. The original formula was much more complex; and the present formula is still needlessly complicated and expensive. When used as inhalant, the steam contains a trace of oil and benzoic acid (Peacock and Deg, 1919), which would be deposited on the mucous membranes. The same results would probably be secured more simply by substituting the official Tr. Tolu.

**Balsamum Peruvianum* (Bals. Peruv.), U.S.P., B.P.; Balsam of Peru.—A balsam obtained from Toluifera Pereiræ, Central America (not from Peru); often adulterated. Dark brown, viscid liquid of agreeable vanilla odor and persistent bitter acrid taste. Freely sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. Externally on lint; in scabies, inunction of 2 to 3 Gm., four to six times in the day.

It is used generally diluted with 2 parts of castor oil as a stimulant to indolent ulcers.

It is said to promote healing without stimulating granulation; but it is sometimes irritating.

Styrax, U.S.P.; Styrax Praep., B.P.; Storax.—A balsam obtained from the wood of Liquidambar orientalis (Levant Storax), or L. styraciflua (American Storax), U.S.P. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Tolu, U.S.P.; *Balsamum Tolutanum* (Bals. Tolut.), B.P.; Balsam of Tolu.—A balsam obtained from Toluifera Balsamum. A yellowish-brown or brown, plastic solid,

becoming brittle when old, dried, or exposed to cold; pleasing, aromatic odor, resembling that of vanilla; mild, aromatic taste. Sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Tr. Tolu., U.S.P.—20 per cent. in alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.

Tr. Tolut., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Syr. Tolu., U.S.P., B.P.; see Index.

PREPARATIONS—AROMATIC RESINS

Ammoniacum, B.P.—Gum resin exuded from stem of Dorema species. Dose, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Mist. Ammoniaci, B.P.—3 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Galbanum.—Gum-resin from Ferula galbaniflua. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 4 to 15 gr., B.P.C.

Mastiche, Mastic.—Resinous exudation from Pistacia Lentiscus.

Mastic Varnishes.—These have been used in surgery to fix the skin-bacteria on the hands and operative area. They are brushed on, and allowed to dry. The skin may first be treated with iodine. Various formulæ have been published (Merck's Rep. 27: 324; 28: 279; 1914). Borchardt's consists of mastic 40 Gm.; benzene 60 Gm., castor oil 20 drops; filter. The basis of Heubner's is rosin, of Dietrich's dammar.

Myrrha, U.S.P., B.P.; Myrrh.—Gum-resin from Commiphora Myrrha and other species. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P., as carminative. Was used by the ancients as incense in religious ceremonies; and by the Egyptians in embalming, in combination with spices.

* *Tr. Myrrh.*, U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent. in alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P. Used especially as mouth wash (1:25) in stomatitis and pharyngitis; as a lotion, 1:5 or 10.

PREPARATIONS—RESINOUS DRUGS

Echinacea.—The root of Echinacea angustifolia (Purple Cone Flower). It contains resins, and no alkaloids (Heyl and Staley, 1914). Several proprietary preparations have been praised for sialagogue, diaphoretic, antiseptic, stimulant, and general alterative effects (Lloyd, 1904; Madden, 1905); but no good evidence of its value has been published and the claims appear extravagant (J.A.M.A., Nov. 27, 1909). *Dose*, 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr.

Grindelia, B.P.—The dried leaves and flowering tops of Grindelia camporum. Contains an amorphous resin (probably the active principle), sugars, proteins, tannin, and a very small quantity of volatile oil, no saponin or alkaloid (Power and Tutin, 1905). It is said to relax the muscular coats of the bronchi and diminish the excretion of mucus. It is therefore used in asthma and bronchitis.

Ext. Grindel. Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 0.6 to 1.2 c.c., 10 to 20 minims, B.P. Also employed locally in ivy poisoning, but probably without value.

Pyrethri Radix; Pyreth. Rad., B.P. (Pellitory).—The dried root of Anacyclus Pyrethrum. Chewed as sialogogue and against toothache.

Tr. Pyreth., B.P.—20 per cent.

INSECTICIDES

Certain volatile oils, or drugs containing them, as also poisons belonging to other groups, are used to kill or repel noxious insects, such as *Mosquitoes*, *Roaches*, *Flies*, etc. "Insect Powder" (the powdered flowers of Pyrethrum species—Persian Powder—and of Chrysanthemum cinerariæfolium—Dalmatian Powder); Eucalyptus, Menthol, Erigeron, Cedar, and Lavender may be cited. (Roach powders commonly contain sodium fluoride or borax; arsenic is effective, but dangerous; White Hellebore is also poisonous.) Naphthalene and Camphor are used against *moths*.

The physical properties, volatility, spreading power, etc. are important, as well as the chemical toxicity (W. Moore and Graham, 1918; bibliography).

Pediculosis.—The experiences of the war greatly revived the interest in insecticides against these parasites. Mercury, staphisagria, phenol, etc., are effective against limited infections; but they are too toxic and irritant for extensive application. Naphthalene and volatile oils stupefy and paralyze the parasites, but they are likely to recover subsequently. Acids are definitely fatal. Sulphur dioxide is effective (Knaffl-Lenz, 1915).

Oiling of underwear destroys the lice mechanically (1 c.c. of oil per 4 square inches of medium weight underwear).

Of chemical substances, the most promising appear to be creosote and especially heliotropin (piperonal). The latter must be applied in theobroma oil solution (W. Moore, 1918).

House-flies.—The toxicity of organic compounds is generally proportional to their volatility (W. Moore, 1917).

Mosquitoes.—Nearly all volatile oils when mixed with fat tend to protect up to 2 hours. Presumably they obscure the human odor (Bacot and Talbot, 1919).

MUSTARD OIL

Actions and Uses.—The volatile oil which is developed from black mustard on contact with water, produces a more prompt, more violent, and more penetrating irritation than the other volatile oils. Mustard preparations are extensively used for counterirritation, but care must be taken to stop the application when marked tingling is felt, or there may be vesication and even ulceration. Internally, mustard is used as a condiment; larger doses (1 to 4 teaspoons of powdered mustard in a tumbler of warm water) produce vomiting; still larger doses cause violent gastro-intestinal irritation. Boiling water prevents the development of the oil by destroying the ferment.

Composition.—Volatile oil of mustard (allyl iso-thiocyanate, C_3H_5NCS) is derived from *black mustard* by the action of a ferment, *myrosin*, on the glucoside *sinigrin* (potassium myronate). The latter itself is not irritant. Mustard seed also contains about 25 per cent. of bland fixed oil.

White mustard contains a similar ferment and glucoside, *sinalbin*, which yields an analogous oil, acrinyl iso-thiocyanate. Much less volatile oil is liberated than with black mustard. White mustard seeds have a cathartic action, due to the liberation of H_2S on contact with water. Large doses may produce sulphide poisoning, with cyanosis, etc. (van Leersum, 1916).

Similar sulphur-containing oils are formed in other cruciferous plants, such as horseradish, radish, cress; and in onion, garlic, etc.

Plants containing mustard oil (Bursa pastoris) stimulate the contractions of the excised uterus (Groeber, 1915).

PREPARATIONS

Armoraciæ Radix, B.P.—Fresh Horseradish Root.

Sp. Armor. Co., B.P.—*Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Sinapis Alba (Sinap. Alb.); White Mustard.—The ripe seeds of Sinapis alba. *Dose*, as emetic, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms, of the powder, in tepid water.

Sinapis Nigra (Sinap. Nig.), U.S.P.; Black Mustard.—The ripe seeds of Brassica nigra (and B. juncea and varietes, U.S.P.) *Dose*, an emetic, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms, U.S.P., of the powder, in tepid water. Powdered mustard is applied as a *poultice*, mixed with 5 to 10 parts of flour and enough water to make a paste; it may also be sprinkled on the surface of the ordinary linseed poultice. It is used in *footbaths* for preventing colds (1 to 2 ounces to a gallon); and in general baths for infantile coma (large tablespoonful to small bath).

* *Emplastrum Sinapis* (Emp. Sinap.), U.S.P.; Mustard Plaster (Charta Sinapis, Mustard Paper).—A mixture of de-fatted black mustard and rubber, uniformly mixed and spread on paper, cotton cloth or other fabric. Mustard plaster is moistened thoroughly with warm (not hot) water, and applied to the skin for fifteen to thirty minutes.

Oleum Sinapis Volatile (Ol. Sinap. Vol.), U.S.P., B.P.; Oil of Mustard.—A volatile oil produced synthetically or obtained from the seed of Brassica nigra, consisting chiefly of allyl iso-thiocyanate (C_3H_5SCN). Colorless or pale yellow, strongly refractive liquid, having a very pungent and acrid odor and taste. *Dose*, 0.008 c.c., ⅛ minim, U.S.P. It may be used as counterirritant in 1/10 to 2 per cent. solution in 50 per cent. alcohol (Herzfeld, 1909).

Mustard oil is more irritant in aqueous than in oily vehicles (Sollmann). A 2 per cent. suspension in 3 per cent. tragacanth paste represents an effective counterirritant, equal to a 3 per cent. ointment (Ewe, 1920).

Lin. Sinap., B.P.—3.5 per cent. of Ol. sinap., 5.5 per cent. of Camphor.

THIOSINAMINE

Uses.—*This is allyl-sulphocarbamide*, prepared by heating volatile oil of mustard (allyl thiocyanate) with alcoholic solution of ammonia. It was introduced by Hebra

and Unna, 1892, and has been credited with causing the absorption of exudates, lymphatic swellings, scar-tissue, etc.; and with the cure of lupus. The administration must be continued for weeks, and combined with massage and other adjuvant measures. It is therefore difficult to judge whether it has any value. The clinical opinions are contradictory, and no satisfactory explanation has been offered for its reputed effects. Its restricted use indicates that it probably does little, if any good, and it may produce toxic systemic effects, although it is usually well borne, except for the bitter taste and garlic eructations.

Thiosinamine has been injected intravenously in arsphenamine dermatitis, in place of sodium thiosulphate (Greenbaum, 1924); but it does not appear to have found favor.

Toxic Effects.—In man, 1 Gm., or 0.2 Gm. on repeated use, have caused headache, nausea, vomiting, lassitude and fever (J.A.M.A., 56: 835, 1911; Charteris, 1910; Seifert, *Nebenwirk.*, 1915, p. 182). These may set in suddenly after it has been used for a time uneventfully. In animals, Tyrode, 1910, found impaired respiration, eventually cessation, and death; sometimes pulmonary edema and hyperemia (Lange, 1892). The circulation is not affected in mammals, but high concentrations paralyze the frog's heart. Smaller doses produce severe changes in metabolism, with loss of nitrogen and rapid emaciation; and fatty generations of parenchymatous organs, especially the heart and kidneys. Normal connective tissue showed no changes.

Other Allyl Compounds.—Allyl acetic acid, allyl urea and dimethylallylamine are indifferent; allyl iodide is strongly irritant; allyl formate produces necrosis of the liver and kidneys; allyl amine is highly toxic. The effects are described by Piazza, 1915.

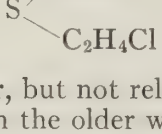
PREPARATIONS

Thiosinamina, N.N.R.; Thiosinamine (Rhodaline, Allylthiourea); $(NH_2)\cdot CS\cdot NHCH_2\cdot CH:CH_2$.—Colorless crystals, of slight garlic odor and bitter taste. Slightly sol. in water, with decomposition; dissolves in alc. or glyc. The oral *dose* is 0.03 to 0.1 Gm. in capsules. It is usually administered by hypodermic injection (which need not be made at the site of the lesion), daily to every third day, 0.05 to 0.2 Gm., in 15 per cent. alcohol or 10 per cent. glycerin. Since the solvents produce local irritation, *Fibrolysin* may be substituted (Mendel, 1905).

Fibrolysin, (Liq. Thiosinam. Sodio-salicylatis).—15 per cent. of a double salt of thiosinamine and sod. salicyl. *Dose*, a 2 c.c. vial, corresponding to 0.2 Gm. of Thiosinamine.

DICHLOR-DIETHYL-SULPHIDE, "MUSTARD-GAS"

General Statement.—This substance acquired great importance as the "blistering-gas" of the war. It was also known as "Yperite," "Yellowcross shells" and as thiodiglycol chloride. It has the formula



It is an oily fluid of sharp odor, but not related to "mustard oil."

"Mustard gas" differs from the older war "gasses" in that its serious effects are not confined to the respiratory tract. Pulmonary lesions, when they occur, are indeed the most fatal manifestations; but there are also very important actions on the eyes and skin; and sometimes fairly severe gastric disturbances. Even direct systemic effects occur (Lynch, *et al.* 1918) although these are only faintly indicated in field or factory intoxications.

Contact with the fluid or its vapor does not produce any immediate effect whatever; but after a latent period of some hours, intense inflammation develops at the site of contact, even after minute traces. This leads to vesication, followed by local necrosis with very slow healing. The lesions, however, are superficial and extend but little beyond the actual contact. Secondary infections are common, as the resistance is lowered.

The local phenomena have been attributed to the intracellular hydrolysis of the substance, with liberation of hydrochloric acid. The toxic effect would thus be due to intracellular acidosis. This explanation, however, does not appear adequate.

The intoxication is usually strictly local, involving the skin, the eyes, the respiratory and sometimes the alimentary mucosæ, according to the method of application. Systemic intoxication usually occurs only by intravenous injection.

The treatment of the local lesions is mainly by cleanliness and emollients, similar to that of burns. Oils also protect the skin, but only very slightly. If the patient is seen immediately after exposure, the poison may be partly removed by scrubbing with kerosene; but the penetration is so rapid that this treatment is not successful if delayed for 15 or 30 minutes.

Historical.—The substance and its toxic effects were discovered by Victor Meyer in 1886 (Ber. deut. chem. Gesell., 1886, v. 19, p. 3259, v. 20, p. 1729).

Military Use.—"Mustard Gas" was first used on a large scale by the Germans at Ypres, July 12 and 13, 1917. At first it scored heavily, since its peculiar properties were not at once appreciated. It differs from the other gases in two essential respects: (1) its effects are delayed several hours, so that effective protection is apt to be neglected; and (2) it is very persistent, so that areas that have been shelled with it are infective for several days.

This persistence is due to the limited volatility of the liquid at ordinary temperatures. When atomized by the explosion of the shell, it spreads as a mist, which condenses as a liquid film on any solid substance, leaves, cannon, the ground, etc.; and thus forms deposits that are dangerous both by direct contact, and because their slow evaporation keeps up a prolonged saturation in the air with the poison. This holds especially for valleys, trenches, etc., where the air is stagnant.

When occupying an area which has been heavily shelled with mustard, respirators must be worn almost continuously; this and the insidious course of the poisoning are a severe test of morale. However, since its dangers have been fully recognized, they are greatly diminished.

Physical Properties.—Dichlorethylsulphide is a colorless or pale yellow, heavy, oily liquid of neutral reaction.

When pure, it has a faint but penetrating *odor*, reminiscent of stale ether and of mustard oil. This is the source of its popular name, "Mustard Gas," for it is not derived from true mustard oil. The odor of the crude product is more pronounced and similar to garlic. It is due mainly to contamination with ethyl sulphide.

Toxic concentrations of mustard gas can generally be smelled in the air. However, there is considerable difference in individual sensitiveness. Further, the odor is sometimes disguised by adding other substances.

Solubility.—Dichlorethylsulphide is generally soluble in fats and fat-solvents and alcohol, but is only very slightly soluble in water (0.07 per cent. at 10°C., E. F. Hopkins). Its solubility increases with the temperature, but it is rapidly hydrolyzed.

Chemical Properties.—The toxic action of dichlorethylsulphide is intimately connected with its constitution, particularly with the presence of the two chlorine atoms. If these are either diminished or increased, the activity is destroyed. This may be accomplished, and the "mustard gas" may be "killed" by hydrolysis, chlorination, and by reducing agents evolving nascent hydrogen; less efficiently by oxidizing substances.

Hydrolysis.—Dichlorethylsulphide is hydrolyzed by water, probably mainly according to the equation:

$$S(C_2H_4Cl)_2 + 2H_2O = S(C_2H_4OH)_2 + 2HCl.$$

The hydrolysis starts promptly and proceeds fairly rapidly for the dissolved substance. The undissolved substance is not hydrolyzed, of course. For this reason, and because of the limited solubility of the substance, the hydrolysis of any excess of dichlorethylsulphide proceeds very slowly.

Hydrolysis Theory of Toxic Action.—It has been suggested that the dichlorethylsulphide penetrates as such into the cells, and is there slowly hydrolyzed, resulting in a liberation of free acid within the cells; and that in this free acid is really the toxic agent (Lynch, Smith and Marshall, 1918, J. Pharmacol, 12: 265).

The plausible assumption would explain the delayed effects, and is in consonance with most the facts so far as known. It is established that the substance is hydrolyzed before it is excreted; and, there is proof that this hydrolysis may occur within the cells at the place of application, at least in the cells that have been examined. The most direct evidence is furnished by invertebrates, especially star-fish ova (Lillie, Clewes *et al.*, 1918, 1919); when these are exposed for say 8 minutes to the solution and then washed, cleavage progresses normally for 2 hours, when changes start. This coincides with the appearance of free acid; *i.e.*, the effect appears only when enough acid is developed to neutralize all buffer substances.

Further evidence is furnished by intracellular injection: Eggs injected with water are not materially injured. Those injected with fresh dichlorethylsulphide solution show no immediate effects, but are killed later. Those injected with hydrolyzed dichlorethylsulphide solution are injured immediately, about to the same degree as eggs injected with hydrochloric acid of the same acidity.

The proof, however, is not conclusive. On the other hand, it has been pointed out that related substances, such as dichlordiethylsulphone, which practically do not produce acid, are nevertheless vesicant; while dichlordimethlysulphide, which produces acid more readily than the "mustard gas," is not vesicant (Flury and Wieland, 1921; Peters and Walker, 1923). This does not altogether disprove the acid-theory, since cell penetration and other factors may enter; but it suggests that the "mustard-gas" action may be due to the substance as such, in analogy to cantharidin, true mustard oil, etc.

Destruction of "Mustard Gas."—This may be accomplished by chlorination or dechlorination; or less efficiently by other chemical changes.

Chlorination.—Free chlorine, as gas or dissolved in carbon tetrachloride, introduces a third chlorine atom into the dichlorethylsulphide, forming "monochloro-mustard gas" which is nonirritating. Sulphur dichloride, pure or dissolved in carbon tetrachloride, is also highly effective, and is used to "kill" the gas. It is, however, corrosive to organic matter.

Dry hypochlorites chlorinate and destroy the substance readily, with evolution of heat. "Bleaching powder" is very useful as a "kill."

Chloramine and dichloramine also react vigorously with "mustard." With these, the reaction appears to be more complicated; but the irritative qualities are destroyed.

All chlorinating agents must be applied as concentrated and especially as dry as possible; else the immiscibility of "mustard" with water prevents intimate access of the chemicals.

Development of Symptoms.—The variations introduced by differences in concentration and other conditions will be discussed later. The following represents the usual order of the phenomena as they occur under field conditions without protection:

No effects are felt *immediately* on exposure, except in high concentrations, when there may be tendency to sneeze, with or without smarting of the eyes. Hemorrhage, especially from the nose, is a common early symptom (Berghoff, 1919).

The first definite symptoms are generally from the eye, starting *2 or 3 hours after exposure*, with the smarting and watering; proceeding to reddening, pain, edema and all the phenomena of acute conjunctivitis. The nose also reacts early with increased secretion and sneezing. The throat likewise becomes sore.

In 4 to 16 hours after exposure, these symptoms have become much more marked and distressing. The eyes are discharging and very painful; the nasal discharge is more purulent; the voice is husky or suppressed.

Nausea, retching and vomiting, associated with epigastric pains, occur in a large proportion of cases and may recur at frequent intervals for several hours. In severe cases, they may become very intense and prolonged. Diarrhea may set in, but is rather exceptional.

Skin-rashes also show in this period, as a dusky erythema of the exposed parts of the body, and in the axilla, crotch and genitals.

At the end of 24 hours, the eye-symptoms have assumed a very characteristic form in the severer cases. They are very painful, with the lids swollen almost shut, and oozing tears. There is photophobia and blepharospasm, and generally frontal headache.

The exposed skin is further reddened and swollen and may be itching.

The nose discharges freely. The throat feels raw and burning. Aphonia may be complete. A dry harsh cough may develop. The respiration is fairly normal.

Death practically never occurs during the first day.

During the second day, the skin erythema may have developed into blisters, sometimes of large size, with the scrotum and penis especially painfully swollen. (The further course of the skin lesions will be discussed later.)

The eyes become somewhat less painful, although the acute inflammation may persist for several days.

This is also the time when the inflammation of the respiratory tract becomes conspicuous in severe cases. The expectoration becomes abundant, muco-purulent, sometimes with large sloughs of tracheal mucosa. This is complicated by secondary infection of the necrotic respiratory membranes. Fever sets in, with rapid pulse and respiration. The infection may terminate in broncho-pneumonia, with death anywhere between the second day to the fourth week.

Most cases, fortunately, are of a milder type; especially as the troops acquire familiarity with the gas and apply the protective measures more stringently. In the opening of the 1918 campaign, the mustard mortality was slight. There were very few actual blisters, although minor rashes were common. The conjunctivites were less severe; the laryngites fairly mild, but almost universal. Most mustard field cases have only slight respiratory catarrh. Only about 10 per cent. are burns (Underhill, 1918).

During the hot months, there is an increase of the pulmonary lesions; perhaps because of the greater volatilization.

In factory poisoning, most of the burns were of the hands, arms and fingers (Young, 1918).

Toxicity for Animals.—This is fairly uniform for different species, there being less variation for species than there is for individuals (Marshall *et al.*, 1918; Lynch, Smith and Marshall, 1918; Reed, 1918, 1920).

Air saturated with dichlorethylsulphide at ordinary temperature would hold about 0.5 mg. per liter. This would be fatal if breathed for 7 minutes.

Concentrations of 0.01 to 0.02 mg. per liter have a 50 per cent. mortality with a 2 hour exposure, and 60 per cent. with 4 hours.

Less than 0.01 mg. per liter (1:700,000 by volume) is not fatal even with 8 hours exposure, but produces slight symptoms from the mucosæ (conjunctiva, nose), and loss of appetite.

Slow Course.—The delayed start of the action has been attributed to gradual hydrolysis. This could scarcely explain the delay of over a day. More likely, it is merely the expression of the sluggish character of the inflammation.

Precipitation of proteins by dichlorethylsulphide is also very slow. Excised skin, muscle and mucous membrane are not grossly altered.

Lesions in Upper Respiratory Tract.—The corrosive effects on the epithelium are identical with the corrosion of other epithelial surfaces. Their intensity diminishes from the mouth and nose toward the lungs. The bronchi are involved only in the severest cases. Sub-epithelial edema is much less than in the skin or conjunctiva (Warthin and Weller, 1919).

The primary action is followed by local catarrh or diphtheritic lesions from the nose to the bronchi, even in the mildest cases. In the more severe, there is a marked pseudomembrane formation, secondary purulent bronchitis and broncho-pneumonia (Warthin and Weller).

The rhinitis, laryngitis, tracheitis and bronchitis play a conspicuous part in the minor as well as in the severe intoxications of mustard gas. Their symptomatology has been sufficiently outlined. The anatomic changes consist in intense congestion, often hemorrhage. In the severer grades this passes into necrosis and desquamation of the mucosa, often in large masses. These may interfere with respiration; but more commonly the lesions become infected, ending either in pneumonia or in slow healing.

The congestion is visible early in the nose and mouth, the pharynx, epiglottis and larynx, and extends through the trachea into the finest bronchioles. *Epistaxis* is a common early symptom (Berghoff, 1919).

In the *trachea and bronchi* the necrotic mucosa, and the purulent exudate, form a continuous thick, pale yellow false membrane, which is easily detached in large strips.

This false membrane formation extends into the bronchioles, where it may occlude the lumen. Incomplete occlusion of a bronchial branch results in emphysema of its ramifications. When the occlusion becomes complete, the air is absorbed, and the corresponding lung area collapses. Thus, emphysema and atelectasis may occur in different portions of the same lung.

The alveoli are but little affected directly, presumably because most of the substance is bound and absorbed before it can reach them. Consequently there is no acute pulmonary edema, in the early stages, and no fluid or froth in the air tube; although there may be considerable congestion and some epithelial desquamation.

However, the serious cases become infected by bacteria, and then change to an intensive broncho-pneumonia, with its ordinary phenomena, which may bring about a secondary edema.

In case of recovery, the ulcers of the mucosæ heal slowly. Ulceration of the trachea may be followed by constriction of its lumen.

Treatment of the Respiratory Lesions.—The *rhinitis* is treated along the usual lines; by frequent spraying or instillation of a few drops of 1 per cent. sodium bicarbonate, followed by a liquid petrolatum. When the condition is not too painful, a few drops of 2 per cent. dichloramine T in chlorcosane may be introduced several times daily.

The mouth and throat may be gargled with a weak Dakin's or ½ to ¾ per cent. chloramine T solution.

For aphonia and mild bronchitis steam inhalations may be used, with or without compound tincture of benzoin. An ice-bag may be applied to the larynx.

The severe bronchitis and pneumonia are treated as in ordinary practice.

Eye Lesions from "Mustard Gas."—The cornea and conjunctiva are highly sensitive to the "mustard" irritation, and present the earliest and often the most serious symptoms after unprotected exposure to the vapor. Identical effects are produced by contact with the liquid poison. A previous eye burn increases the susceptibility.

Light cases may heal in 2 or 3 days. In severe poisoning the inflammation is intensely painful for several days, and ocular symptoms may persist for several weeks. Fortunately the deeper structures of the eye are not affected, except under extreme conditions. Consequently, nearly all cases recover without permanent injury, except at most some reduction of vision from cicatrization of the cornea. Severe eye injuries resulted in only about 1½ per cent. of the gassed (Tenlieres, 1918).

The course and pathology of the lesions has been studied in detail on rabbits and are essentially the same as for skin lesions, the difference being merely quantitative. The healing process is also similar (Warthin and Weller, 1918).

Sensitivity of the Eyes.—This is fairly uniform for different species and individuals, if uniform access of the poison is assured; the results naturally differ according to whether the eyes are kept open or shut during exposure to the gas.

For Human Subjects, Reed, 1920, reported that 1: 10,000,000 (0.0006 mg. per liter of air) produced visible ocular reaction with exposure of less than an hour. The skin was sometimes affected in highly susceptible individuals. 1: 5,000,000 (0.0012 mg. per liter) for 45 minutes caused quite severe reaction of the mucous membranes, and itching and desquamation of the skin. The eye-sensitivity of *animals* was reported by Marshall *et al.*, 1918, and Hess and Barba, 1916.

Treatment of the Eye Lesions.—The conjunctiva should be kept clean by frequent irrigation with saturated boric acid, or with 1 per cent. sodium bicarbonate, followed by a few drops of oil. Light-weight cold compresses of saturated boric solution should be applied continuously for 12 to 24 hours, or longer if needed, to relieve the pain and discomfort, reduce the congestion and protect the eyes against light. Pressure on the eye-lids must be avoided.

This treatment also tends to prevent adhesion of the eyelids. If they do become glued together, they must be soaked in boric or bicarbonate solution until they can be opened without force. Forceful opening is liable to do harm.

Organic silver protein salts have been used, but are probably undesirable. They might cause permanent staining. Cocaine is also inadvisable since it could only give temporary relief.

Dichloramine, 0.5 to 1 per cent. in oil, has been recommended, but would probably be quite painful. Dakin's solution is too irritant.

In corneal ulcers produced by vapor in dogs, Hess and Barba, 1918, found that irrigations with the following solutions, every 4 to 24 hours, had no influence whatever on the natural course of healing: Saline; sodium bicarbonate, 1 per cent.; boric acid, 3 per cent.; potassium permanganate, 0.1 per cent.; sodium carbonate, 2½ per cent.; chloramine, 0.1 per cent.

If liquid "mustard" is splashed into the eyes, this should be washed at once with the 1 per cent. dichloramine solution.

Skin Burns.—The "mustard gas" burns resemble X-ray and drug dermatites rather than simple heat burns.

In principle, they do not differ from the course of other toxic dermatites; but they differ in detail: (1) in the length of the latent period, and (2) in the absence of all pain until the ulceration stage has set in. That is, not only are mustard burns imperceptible when first received, but they remain painless until the blisters break, about the 3d or 4th day. This is not due to anesthesia.

In the mild rashes, the skin edema causes intense itching about the same time.

The very tedious and slow healing of the necrotic lesions is due to injury of their blood vessels. Moreover, they generally become somewhat infected, but only superficially. There is little or no fever. The lymph-nodes, however, are swollen and painful quite early.

Dichlorethylsulphide penetrates the skin very rapidly. The effects of the liquid or vapor are absolutely identical, differing only in extent and intensity; vapor burns being usually more extensive but less severe. The susceptibility varies considerably in different individuals, and is also influenced by temporary conditions.

The burns range in intensity from simple rubefaction, through edema, vesication and necrosis. Although severe, the inflammation remains confined to the skin, perhaps because the circulation prevents its accumulation in the deeper structures.

Bibliography.—The phenomena are described by Warthin and Weller, 1918, Marshall; Smith and Lynch, 1918; Sollmann, 1919.

Course.—The inflammation has a rather striking course. There is a latent period, of ½ hour to 2 days, before any sign of inflammation can be seen or felt. Then the inflammation gradually increases, then remains stationary, and slowly heals. The duration of these stages depends on the severity of the exposure. Light burns appear late and heal early; severe lesions appear early and heal late.

Skin Rashes.—Erythema occurs as the first stage of all "mustard" lesions. Vapor burns and dilute solutions (*f.i.*, saturated watery solution) do not usually progress beyond this stage. In such cases the entire course is confined to the "rash." Practically everyone who works with or around mustard gas is liable to the frequent occurrence of these rashes; and they are probably the most common form of "burns" in the field.

The rashes present varieties of intensity and duration, according to the dose, location and susceptibility.

Rashes also commonly surround the blister-burns for considerable distances. A splash of liquid mustard on the skin will produce a circumscribed blister of the underlying skin by direct contact; but the excess of the dichlorethylsulphide evaporates from the cloth, and the vapor spreads between the clothing and skin, until it is confined by a belt; garter, gaiter, etc. The axilla and groins are especially affected.

Severer grades may develop minute military blisters. These may give the skin the appearance and feel of pebbled oilcloth. The edema is confined to the epidermis and papillary layer.

The inflammatory phenomena persist for several days, and then gradually subside, within a week or two, leaving generally some pigmentation, and hypersusceptibility to irritation.

Pigmentation.—This may take various forms. It may have the red appearance of weather-exposure; or be more or less "tanned" as by the sun. In severe burns, the pigmentation is sometimes almost black, but confined to the superficial desquamating epidermis.

Erythema Preliminary to Vesication.—Erythema also constitutes the first stage of the blister-burns. In that case it appears much earlier, is more sharply localized, and undergoes vesication after one or two days.

Prognostic Significance.—The time when the erythema first becomes noticeable is of prognostic value:

If the skin shows pink or livid spots within 1½ hours after exposure, the burn will develop into a deep blister, and probably undergo ulceration and scarring.

If the pink spots start between 2 or 3 hours after exposure the blisters will be superficial, and will probably heal without ulceration, and without real scarring.

If the rash is delayed for 12 to 48 hours, it will not develop into blisters.

Blister Burns.—When strong vapor or especially when liquid dichlorethylsulphide comes in contact with the skin, the erythema passes into vesication. The first noticeable change is a silvery appearance of the skin, produced by loosening of the epidermis. This is then raised by the accumulation of fluid; the blister is usually well developed in 12 hours, and reaches its maximum size in about 24 hours.

The blisters at first are very tense, often an inch or more high, and may be up to 3 or 4 inches in diameter. They are filled with a transparent gelatinous material, *i.e.*, practically coagulated plasma. If they are opened at this time, the contents stand up like a jelly, and require to be pushed or scooped away.

Between the second and third day the serum begins to separate from the clot. The "skin" of the blister becomes very thin and wrinkles as the serum is absorbed, and opaque balls or shreds of the fibrin are seen within the blister. Generally the blister breaks, and the serum, as it separates, drips in a continuous slow stream from the wound. This gives the patient a very distressing and uncomfortable appearance, especially

if the genitalia are involved. In fact, however, the process is absolutely painless up to this time, and this without any anesthesia.

If the blister is undisturbed, it may be a week before it is fully collapsed.

About 3 days after exposure, the blister begins to become painful, especially on exposure to air, and on mechanical contact, or when treated with chemicals. This sensitiveness increases rapidly to the fifth or sixth day, and the pain becomes very severe. This hypersensitiveness lasts for 2 or 3 weeks, or even longer if ulceration develops. However, the lesions become painless long before the ulcers are healed.

With relatively small doses, the blisters are confined strictly to the area that was in contact with the gas, and are surrounded by a narrow zone of erythema. In more serious burns the blisters themselves extend somewhat, but not much farther, and the erythematous area may be extensive, but this is largely due to the evaporation producing a vapor burn, as explained.

The size of the blisters is not an indication of the severity of the lesions: the largest blisters may be healed in 2 or 3 weeks, while another smaller blister, nearby, goes through a tedious ulceration that is healed only by scarring after 6 or 8 weeks. In fact, the severest lesions (the gangrenous form) do not blister at all.

When a simple "mustard" blister collapses or is opened, and the detached skin removed, the exposed stratum mucosum has a clean red appearance, perhaps with some shreds of fibrin. With the deeper burns, it is covered with a greyish-yellow coating, presumably largely necrotic tissue mixed with some pus cells.

The coating may be removed by soaking in saline or Dakin's solution, thus exposing a raw, granulating surface beneath; but it rapidly forms again. The process, however, remains rather superficial. It apparently involves the corium more or less, although it does not often destroy the epithelium so deeply that it cannot re-cover the wound. Even in severe cases, it does not extend materially below the corium. Statements that it "corrodes to the bone" have no foundation.

For a couple of weeks, this condition of the wound remains practically stationary. Toward the end of 2 to 4 weeks, further necrosis ceases quite noticeably, about the same time that the hypersensitiveness diminishes. A pale pink ring of epithelium starts from the periphery to cover the wound, which meanwhile may form very exuberant granulations.

Toward the end of the fifth or sixth week, practically all wounds are essentially healed, with or without cicatrization. The new skin over the burned areas appears shiny and often pigmented, as in X-ray burns.

Burns of the genitalia differ somewhat from the type. When the scrotum is involved, the testicles become very sensitive. The condition clears about the same time as the skin lesions.

Blisters of the penis may come on quite slowly, and turn into tedious ulcers, which heal much more slowly than other lesions. Infection of the meatus may cause a urethral discharge.

The most severe burns (the gangrenous type) differ from the blister type from the start. Smarting and burning are felt within an hour after receiving the burn. The skin at that time is intensely blanched. By the next day, the burn proper is of a livid, cadaveric color. It does not vesicate but forms a depression, surrounded by a continuous ring of blister. After a week or so, it breaks down into an ulcer, and the entire thickness of the skin may be removed in a mass. The wound remains painful for 3 or 4 weeks. Healing occurs after 5 to 7 weeks, by cicatrization.

Systematic Reactions of Mustard Burns.—Dichlorethylsulphide applied to the skin does not reach the circulation in sufficient amount to produce any systemic lesions; nor are the mustard-burns, even when extensive and deep, accompanied by the acute toxic phenomena of fire-burns. The temperature remains practically normal. However, extensive burns may produce temporary collapse, mainly if not entirely of psychic origin. Later on, the pain is likely to interfere with sleep. The urine should be watched.

Secondary Furunculosis.—Mustard burns lower the resistance of the skin to infection. The blisters are usually followed by a crop of furuncles or pustules, generally on and around the burned area. Men who work with mustard commonly have this complaint even when they have only had superficial rashes.

Increased Susceptibility of the Skin.—Healed mustard burns are definitely hypersusceptible to the poison, and also to mechanical injury. A light contusion may result in a blister. This hypersensitivity, however, is confined to the burned areas and does not extend to the remainder of the skin.

Microscopic Changes in Mustard Burns.—These have been described in detail by Warthin and Weller, *loc. cit.* Briefly, the dichlorethysulphide produces slow but severe

destructive changes in the epidermis and corium, and especially in the endothelium of the blood vessels.

Even minute quantities penetrate rapidly and deeply. The hair follicles, and sebaceous and sweat glands evidently facilitate the penetration.

The epithelium shows hydropic and other degenerative and necrotic changes within 2 hours. The edema in the early stages is confined to the epidermis and papillary layer, and does not extend much more deeply.

In severe burns, the vessels in the affected area are greatly damaged and collapsed. This results in local anemia in the earlier stages, with marked exudation and leucocyte migration. The vascular lesions are non-hemorrhagic and non-thrombosing.

The slowly progressive character of the necrosis is partly explained by contraction and death of the vessels, and the resultant loss of blood-supply.

Skin Lesions in Animals.—Blistering does not usually occur in any of the experimental animals, including monkeys. Otherwise the lesions are essentially the same as in man.

There are some differences in the degree and rapidity of the primary erythema. In dogs, this is visible in 5 to 15 minutes. Most other animals do not show reddening. Monkeys react by blanching.

Protection against secondary infection being more difficult in animals, the sloughing is often much more severe.

When tested by the paraffin oil method, dogs and goats were found to be about as susceptible as man; but there were considerable differences in individuals. With 0.1 per cent. solution, about $\frac{1}{3}$ of the dogs and goats reacted; $\frac{1}{5}$ of the rats; $\frac{1}{6}$ of the mice. Rabbits, guinea pigs and monkeys required 1 per cent. solutions (Marshall and Williams, 1918).

Susceptibility to Skin Burns.—The susceptibility of different individuals varies more than a hundred times, *i.e.*, to produce a visible reaction requires in the case of "tolerant" individuals a concentration more than a hundred times greater than will produce results in a hypersensitive. Negroes are notably tolerant. The individual susceptibility is easily determined by rapid and convenient methods, and may be of considerable practical importance, since the natural tolerance is much greater than what can be conferred by ointments.

The tolerance, for a given person, does not change greatly with time, if other conditions are uniform. It is also fairly alike for the skin of the entire body, with the exception of a few special regions. The axilla and crotch are hypersusceptible (largely because of their moisture), the thick-skin palmar surface of the hand and fingers is relatively insusceptible. The area of a previous burn is hypersusceptible; but it is doubtful whether the susceptibility of the unburned areas is changed. So far as present observations go, hypersusceptibility appears not to be especially frequent among those who have worked constantly with "mustard" and who have received severe and extensive burns (Sollmann, 1919).

Moisture of the skin and perspiration very definitely increase the susceptibility—an important hint for prophylaxis.

The presence of moisture also increases the susceptibility to other irritants that are more soluble in oil than in water, *f.i.*, phenol or true mustard oil. In all these cases, the insolubility in water would favor the penetration into the more solvent skin. Marshall, Lynch and Smith, 1918 (Journal Pharmacology, 12: 291), explain susceptibility along similar lines: They assume that the outer layers of the skin (the stratum corneum?) have considerable affinity for the poison, and thus delay its passage into the deeper, living tissues. On this assumption, the solution affinity of the outer skin layer would be less when this layer is rich in water, and greater when it is rich in fat.

Smith, Clewes and Marshall, 1919, believe that the intracellular threshold of toxicity would probably be the same in all individuals, and that the differences in toxicity are due entirely to absorption. They believe that the poison is rapidly absorbed by the skin-surface. A part passes rapidly into the deeper layers and cannot be removed. A greater part, however, remains in the upper layer and is removable for 10 minutes. A large part of this in the superficial layer evaporates, in fact, more than passes inward.

A resistant skin absorbs much more than a sensitive, and on contact with sensitive skin, the resistant takes up the poison.

Removal of "Mustard Gas" from the Skin.—When the dichlorethylsulphide has penetrated the cells of the skin, the damage has been done, and treatment is only palliative. It is therefore imperative to remove the poison as completely as possible before it has penetrated and combined. Unfortunately, the penetration is very rapid; if a small drop is placed on the skin, it is absorbed so rapidly that even the odor has disappeared within 2 minutes. The fixation within the skin is almost as rapid, so that the

efficiency of removal treatment is limited within 5 minutes, and almost nil after 10 to 20 minutes.

This, combined with the fact that most burns are not noticed until several hours after they were received, emphasizes the desirability of prophylaxis, of protection against exposure and contact.

The first step in the treatment of a mustard burn is the removal of the contaminated clothing.

The removal from the skin may be attempted by chemical means or by solvents. The solvents have given better results, presumably because of their better penetration. Any convenient solvent may be used with almost equal results: alcohol, acetone, gasoline, kerosene, turpentine, oils or grease, petrolatum and somewhat less efficiently, soap, "green soap" being better than soda soaps. For practical reasons, chiefly economical, kerosene is generally preferred.

The solvent treatment is materially more efficient if it is combined with rubbing; presumably because this presses some of the poison out of the gland ducts.

Chemical Removal.—Chlorinated lime and the chloramines neutralize the poison if they are applied immediately; but they fail to reach any that has penetrated. This renders them rather inferior to the kerosene treatment. In any cases, they would be useless 5 or 10 minutes after exposure.

Treatment of Mustard Burns.—The various treatments that have been proposed involve mainly three principles:

1. *Attempts at Chemical Destruction of the Poison within the Skin.*—These have been uniformly unsuccessful, since the poison is rapidly fixed within the cells and is thus out of reach of most, if not all, of the chemical antidotes. The outlook in this direction is unpromising, though perhaps not quite hopeless.

2. *Protective Measures.*—These at least add considerably to the comfort of the patient, and may indirectly hasten healing somewhat. It is very doubtful whether the natural course and healing of the burns can be materially influenced for the better by any treatment so far tried; but it can be materially influenced for the worse, by irritation. Protective measures eliminate this additional injury.

As the first step in the protective treatment, the patient should be removed from all chance of exposure to the poison, even to the dilute vapor, or other irritant vapors, until the burns are healed. Irritant dressings must also be avoided.

3. *Antiseptics.*—The extensive raw surface, the lowered vitality, and the presence of necrotic tissue in the blistered burns offer excellent opportunity for infections. On the other hand, the infection remains superficial and is easily kept in bounds by antiseptics, and even by ordinary cleanliness. Most burns probably heal about the same whether antiseptics are used or not.

However, the antiseptic should be given the benefit of the doubt. Antiseptics of the chlorine group have been found most serviceable, and should be used whenever possible (Warthin *et al.*, 1918). They are especially useful toward the end of the necrotic stage. Perhaps their benefit here may be referred partly to the solution of the necrotic tissue.

The comparison of different methods of treating the burns is not easy, partly because it is difficult to judge the severity of a burn, and its presumptive course, especially if it was not followed through all its stages. Several adjacent blisters that look practically alike at the height of vesication may really be of a different depth; one may heal smoothly within two weeks, the other may undergo necrosis and require four weeks.

Another source of error is the rather abrupt turning point when spontaneous improvement sets in. Without any treatment a necrotic surface that has been practically stationary for a week or more, starts to improve over night, almost visibly. If a treatment has been instituted within a few days of this turning point, it would very naturally, but very erroneously receive the credit (Sollmann, 1919).

Details of the treatment were discussed in the Second Edition of this Manual.

Treatment of the Gastric Symptoms.—Nausea and vomiting are seen in a proportion of the intoxications by inhalation. Recovery generally follows without other treatment than a light diet. Occasionally, however, the vomiting is very severe and prolonged. Such cases should be treated with alkalies and bismuth and a milk diet, essentially like gastric ulcer.

There seems to be a general lowering of the resistance after mustard gas poisoning; and therefore increased susceptibility to infections, influenza, bronchitis, pneumonia and tuberculosis (Warthin and Weller, 1919).

Direct Systemic Actions.—The local actions of dichlorethylsulphide are so conspicuous that they rather obscure the systemic actions. These

have been studied by direct injection. They affect mainly the heart and nervous system. Heartblock is particularly characteristic.

Fairly small doses are fatal in dogs, less than 6 mg. per Kg. (Lynch, Smith & Marshall, 1918).

Effect of Subcutaneous and Intravenous Injections.—There is latent period of 10 to 20 minutes, during which no effects of any kind are disclosed. At the end of this period, salivation sets in, followed by increased nervous irritability, excitement, diarrhea, and sometimes convulsions. The excitement soon gives place to coma.

The pulse becomes slow and irregular, with 2 or 3 auricular beats for each ventricular contraction. Toward death the heart becomes very rapid, but does not respond to vagus stimulation. Finally, heart-failure is the apparent cause of death.

Warthin and Weller, 1919, studied the effects of fatal doses on rabbits (0.6 c.c. per kg.) and dogs (0.03 c.c. per kg.). If death occurs quickly, the symptoms are referable to the central nervous system; and is probably direct. When death is slower, there is severe diarrhea (catarrhal enteritis).

The nervous symptoms consist in extreme restlessness, incoordinated movements, etc.; but no definite paralysis or convulsions (Pappenheimer; 1919; rabbits, 5 to 10 mg. per kg.; is M.F.D.).

Lesions.—The necropsy fails to show either gross or microscopic changes in the heart. The only consistent lesion is an intense congestion, sometimes hemorrhagic, of the intestinal mucous membrane, particularly in the duodenum.

Intestinal Changes.—They consist of severe mucoid, desquamative and necrotic enteritis. They suggest that excretion of the substance or irritant derivatives occurs partly by the intestines (Lynch *et al.*, 1918). These results have been confirmed by Warthin and Weller, 1919, for hypodermic injection. They also found similar degeneration inflammatory changes in the intrahepatic bile ducts and gall-bladder, so that the excretion may occur partly by the liver. There is no evidence that the poison is excreted by these channels.

Direct Gastro-intestinal Lesions.—These occur by the ingestion of the substance with the food or saliva. Animals that survive several days after being "gassed" in chambers generally have acute gastric-intestinal catarrh. The lesions are similar to those produced by local contact in other locations: superficial necrosis, followed by ulceration of the mucosa (Warthin and Weller, 1919). The gastro-intestinal symptoms in man are probably chiefly reflex, from respiratory irritation and shock.

Kidneys.—These do not show direct changes, even with intravenous injection. Secondary involvement (cloudy swelling and hyaline casts) may occur during infection or extensive necrosis in severe local lesions (Warthin and Weller, 1919).

Such cases may show diminished urine output, increased concentration, diminished urea and chloride. The condition improves on forced liquid regimen. Mild skin burns show no changes in the urine or blood (Hermann, 1918).

Blood.—Human inhalation casualties show initial *leucocytosis*, followed by more or less extreme *leucopenia* (Giensa, 1919), associated with severe lesions in the bone-marrow (Krumbhaar, 1919; Pappenheimer and Vance, 1919). This usually persists even during bronchopneumonia, and probably contributes to the high mortality of bronchopneumonia, and probably contributes to the high mortality of this complication. The formation of *red cells* and of the *platelets* is also diminished. The *coagulation time* is decreased in the earlier stage, lengthened in the later stages of severe cases (Krumbhaar, 1919, J.A.M.A., 72:39). Hermann, 1918, noted that the maximum of the blood change coincides with the height of the secondary infections, and believes these responsible, rather than direct action. Pappenheimer and Vance, however, found the same changes after intravenous injections.

Systemic Symptoms from Inhalation.—The characteristic effects on the pulse and the nervous system are also seen in animals poisoned by inhalation, and indeed even after the application of large amounts to the skin. The substance must therefore be *absorbed* fairly readily (Lynch *et al.*, loc. cit.).

Fate.—Dichlorethylsulphide is evidently rapidly hydrolyzed for the urine contains products of hydrolysis, probably dihydroxyethylsulphide, with all methods of administration. This is not irritant but by artificial chlorination it can be re-converted into the toxic substances (Lynch *et al.*, loc. cit.).

Protection of the Skin against Mustard Gas.—The very limited success of treatment makes prophylaxis especially important. The poison, like other fat-soluble irritants, is more injurious when the skin is moist; whilst oiling of the skin confers a certain degree of protection. Unfortunately, this protection is quite limited. It may be fairly complete for short exposure to low concentrations; and with high concentrations it at least

increases the efficiency of removal-treatment. For long exposures, however, there is practically no protection by oils.

Extensive experiments with different oils, ointments and admixtures have revealed quantitative differences; but they are not sufficiently great to affect the practical results materially (Sollmann, 1919).

Other Skin Irritants.—Hanzlik *et al.*, 1919, give a survey of the results from a large number of substances.

NON-VOLATILE ORGANIC IRRITANTS

A number of fixed organic drugs act as local irritants. The most important of these is cantharidin. Capsicum, euphorbia, poison ivy, and croton oil, the "acrid principles" of certain fresh plants, especially of the family of Ranunculaceæ, etc., may be counted in this group. They owe their activity to neutral, resinous, or oily principles. Some benzol derivatives—chrysophanic acid, resorcin, pyrogallol, etc.—have a similar action, so also do some of the toxins and the poison of bees (Faust, 1910).

CANTHARIDIN

Actions and Uses.—Cantharides (Spanish Flies) are used for vesication and for prolonged counterirritation in pleurisy, neuralgic and rheumatic pains, etc. The irritation is active, but the penetration slow, so that the effects are gradual, with only moderate pain, and without involvement of the deeper layers of the skin. The blisters therefore heal readily and without scar. On mucous membranes and open wounds, the effects are more severe, leading to local necrosis, and slowly healing, suppurating ulcers. Internally, cantharis is highly toxic by gastroenteritis and nephritis; even the absorption from a large blister may cause severe irritation of the kidneys and urinary passages. It is therefore contraindicated in nephritis, and should never be used internally, although it was formerly employed as a diuretic.

For vesication, the cantharides may be employed as the Emplastrum Cantharidis, U.S.P., which is prepared by spreading cantharides cerate upon rosin plaster, leaving a margin around the edges. Each square centimeter of spread plaster should contain 0.1 Gm. of cantharides cerate. It requires from six to ten hours to raise a blister, according to the thickness of the skin, its content in fat, and probably also individual susceptibility. The plaster adheres very poorly, and must usually be fixed with adhesive plaster. When the blister has appeared, the plaster should be carefully removed without rupturing the vehicle. The latter is then pierced and dressed with an ointment. This prevents further pain, irritation, or infection. By a "flying blister" is meant a series of small blisters raised along the course of a nerve by the application of successive plasters.

Other Vesicants.—When cantharis is contraindicated—*e.g.*, in cases of inflammation of the urinary passages—it is usually replaced by ammonia water or chloroform, which vesicate if their evaporation is prevented, as by covering the point of application by a thimble. These are rather more rapid in action, but much more painful than fly blister, and are, therefore, avoided, if possible. Iodine, croton oil, and mustard have also been used, but act too deeply.

Contraindications to Vesication.—Blisters in general are *contraindicated* in people of feeble condition, since they may then lead to ulceration. When they are employed for counterirritation, they should not be applied directly over the inflamed part, but at some distance from it. They might otherwise render the inflammation more violent.

Origin of Cantharidin.—Cantharidin is a crystalline principle, the anhydride of cantharidic acid. It combines readily with alkalies, forming soluble salts. These produce the same local and systemic actions. Cantharidin is contained in a number of insects, especially beetles. A similar substance exists also in some caterpillars. It is present in varying amount, even in the same species. It was isolated by Robiquet in 1812 from the Spanish "Fly" (a beetle—Cantharis or Lytta vesicatoria). It is contained in the soft parts, particularly the blood.

Cantharis was recommended by Hippocrates in dropsy and amenorrhea; it was very popular in the days of heroic medication.

Absorption and Excretion.—Cantharidin is readily absorbed from all surfaces, even from the skin. It is excreted mainly by the kidneys (Eliaschoff); but since it irritates the gastro-intestinal tract when injected hypodermically, some must be excreted by this channel.

Symptoms of Poisoning.—When cantharis is taken by mouth, it produces successively: burning in the mouth, thirst, difficulty in swallowing, swelling and blistering of the tongue; salivation, nausea, vomiting, colic, and sometimes bloody diarrhea and tenesmus. The gastro-intestinal symptoms may be less pronounced in rapid poisoning. Kidney pain, burning in urethra, frequent micturition, albuminuria, casts, hematuria, painful erections, abortion. Weak and slow pulse, chill, syncope and collapse. Recovery may occur in about five days, the urine returning to normal. Toxic effects have been produced by 0.6 Gm.; death by 1.5 to 3.0 Gm., but recovery has also occurred from much larger doses. Of cantharidin, 10 mg. is said to be fatal.

Central Actions.—When injected into the circulation, cantharidin affects the *central nervous system*, producing short stimulation, excitement, and increased reflexes, followed by paralytic symptoms, coma, etc.

This central action is not often seen, being obscured by gastroenteritis or nephritis.

The Treatment of Poisoning.—This consists of gastric lavage, demulcents, opiates, alkalies and plenty of fluid, heat to the gastric and renal region, and warm baths. No oils or fats should be given by mouth; but the Arab physician Rhases advised washing the bladder with oil, through a catheter and this would probably diminish the tenesmus.

Cantharidin Nephritis.—The kidneys are highly sensitive to cantharidin. Small doses act entirely on the glomeruli, which are greatly dilated; numerous leucocytes are found in Bowman's capsule. The urine becomes albuminous within half an hour after subcutaneous injection. The smaller doses increase its amount, while larger doses diminish it. The epithelium of the convoluted tubules is only affected by large doses, and rather late in the course of the poisoning. The interstitial tissue escapes entirely in the acute intoxication, and is but slightly changed even in the subacute form (Mürset, 1886; Lyon, 1904; Richter and Roth; Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907; Pearce, 1913). The excretion of phthalein is delayed (Eisenbrey, 1913); the non-protein nitrogen of the blood is increased (Folin, Karsner and Denis, 1912).

Hepatic Changes and Edema.—These are seen in dogs, with fatal doses. Opie, 1912, found fibrinous clots in the lymph nodes of the hepatic region, around the injured cells, and considers their obstruction responsible for the edema. In their absence, the lymph flow is increased independent of the renal changes.

Polycythemia.—This occurs after acute clinical or experimental poisoning. It sets in slowly and is rather persistent (Lipsitz and Cross, 1917; Morgulis and Muirhead, 1919).

Racial Tolerance.—The hedgehog, chicken, and duck are remarkably tolerant to the nephritic action (Ellinger, 1900). This is not due to differences in the absorption, nor to destruction of the poison, for the cantharidin is found in the urine, just as it is in susceptible animals. Nor are these animals immune to other nephritic poisons. The immunity to cantharides is also only partial; even a single injection of a large dose causes chronic nephritis. But taking the fatal dose for man (30 mg. by stomach) as the unit, that for the same weight of hedgehog lies about 3,000. For the dog and cat it is about 2.5 (1 mg. per kilo); for the rabbit, about 45.

This immunity to the nephritic action does not confer immunity to the local action on the skin. In this respect, the hedgehog is even more susceptible than the rabbit, which latter animal is almost immune to the cutaneous action. The nephritic action is lessened by rendering the urine alkaline (Ellinger, 1905). In the rooster, cantharidin

causes changes in the comb, analogous to those produced by ergot. Frogs are not susceptible.

Vesication in Animals.—Animals respond to irritation of the skin by cutaneous edema, rather than by vesication. This is probably due to anatomic differences. Of the experimental animals, the horse alone seems suited to test the action of vesicants (Ewe, 1920).

Alopecia.—Cantharis is used in the treatment of baldness, in the form of tincture, very greatly diluted with alcohol.

Treatment of Impotence.—Many drugs have been employed for this purpose, but with questionable results. *Cantharis* produces erection through reflex irritation from the urethral mucous membrane. It is, however, quite dangerous, since effective doses may set up nephritis. Many *essential oils* act in the same manner, and are at once less dangerous and less active. Here belong, *e.g.*, *daminana*, *ginseng*, *mint*, *garlic*, etc., and possibly *camphor*. *Strychnine* was thought to be effective by raising the tone of the spinal centers, but is probably useless; as also *phosphorus;* and *arsenic*. *Alcohol*, *morphine*, *cannabis*, and other narcotics may act as aphrodisiacs by stimulating the imagination. *Yohimbine* has a special action on the blood vessels. The best treatment for impotence consists, of course, in the removal of the cause and improvement in the general health of the patient by appropriate hygiene.

PREPARATIONS

Cantharis (Canthar.), U.S.P.; Cantharides (Spanish Flies, Russian Flies).—The dried beetle, Cantharis vesicatoria. Contains cantharidin, 0.4 to 1 per cent. (not less than 0.6 per cent., U.S.P.) volatile and fixed oil, etc. Maximal dose, 0.05 Gm., 1 gr.

Cerat. Canthar., U.S.P. (Blistering Cerate).—35 per cent. of Cantharides.

Emplastrum Cantharidis (Emp. Canthar.), U.S.P.; Cantharides Plaster.

Collod. Canth. (Blistering Collodion, Vesicating Collodium).—6 per cent. Cantharides in Flexible Collodion.

Tr. Canthar., U.S.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims. Maximal. 0. 5 c.c., 8 minims. May be added to liniments to prolong their local action; in hair lotions, 1 : 50.

Cantharidinum, B.P.; $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$.—Obtained from various species of Cantharis and of Mylabris. Colorless, glistening crystals; no odor. Very slightly sol. in water or alc., more sol. in chlorof., ether or oils. Cantharidin, 0.05 to 1 mg. in a drop of oil, and covered with simple plaster, may be employed as a blister.

The cantharidal preparations of the B.P. are now made of Cantharidin. The proportions are adjusted on the basis that 1 part of Cantharidin is equivalent to about 200 parts of Cantharis; so that the activity of the new preparations is about the same as that of the old.

Acet. Cantharidin, B.P.—0.05 per cent. (equiv. to 10 per cent. of Cantharis).

Collod. Vesic., B.P.—0.4 per cent. (equiv. to 50 per cent. of Cantharis).

Emplastrum Cantharidin (Emp. Cantharidin), B.P.—0.2 per cent. (equiv. to 35 per cent. of Cantharis). See "Emp. Canthar."

Emplastrum Calefaciens (Emp. Calefac.), B.P.; Warming Plaster.—0.02 per cent. (equiv. to 4 per cent. of Cantharis).

Liquor Epispasticus (Liq. Epispast.), B.P.; Blistering Liquid—0.4 per cent. (equiv. to 50 per cent. of Cantharis), in acetone menstruum.

Tr. Cantharidin., B.P.—0.01 per cent., equiv. to 1¼ per cent. of Cantharis (⅛ of U.S.P.). *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.3 c.c., 2 to 5 minims, B.P.

Ung. Cantharidin., B.P.—0.033 per cent., equiv. to 7 per cent. Cantharis (⅔ of the old preparation).

Capsicum, U.S.P.; *Capsic. Fruct.*, B.P.; Capsicum (Cayenne Pepper, African Pepper).—The dried ripe fruits of Capsicum frutescens, U.S.P.; Capsicum minimum, B.P. The action is due to about 0.02 per cent. of a crystalline neutral principle, *capsaicin* (1 : 100,000 produces lasting burning of the tongue, Nelson, 1910). Capsicum is used internally as a condiment and carminative, and externally to produce prolonged counter-irritation for rheumatism, etc. (20 per cent. ointment; or equal parts of tincture and of soap-liniment). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

Emp. Capsic., U.S.P.; Capsicum Plaster.—Prepared by brushing oleoresin of capsicum upon the surface of rosin plaster so as to form a thin coating, leaving a margin around the edges.

Oleores. Capsic., U.S.P.—Evaporated ethereal extract. *Dose*, 0.015 Gm., ¼ gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Capsic., U.S.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P., diluted.
Tr. Capsic., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.
* *Ung. Capsic.*, B.P.—25 per cent.

Euphorbium.—The dried juice of Euphorbia resinifera, consists of a gum-resin. The active constituent is the resinous euphorbon which resembles the active resin of croton oil (Boehm, 1915). The drug is rarely used (in liniments, 10 per cent.; plasters, 3 per cent.).

Mezereum.—The dried bark of Daphne species. The active constituent is the anhydride of mezerinic acid. There is also a glucosid daphnin. The fluid extract is rarely used as an addition to liniments or plasters; also in Fldext. Sarsap. Co.

Piper; Black Pepper.—The dried unripe fruit of Piper nigrum. (White pepper is the ripe fruit, deprived of its outer pericarp.) Contains the crystalline alkaloid piperine, a volatile oil, and a pungent resin. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Piperine (piperyl-piperidine).—Has been used as an antipyretic and carminative, 0.1 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., in capsules.

Pulsatilla.—The herb of Anemone Pulsatilla and A. liratensis; Europe. Should not be kept over one year. Active ingredient, anemonin. The drug is very irritant, and is almost obsolete, but has been used against asthma, hemicrania, etc., in *doses* of 0.1 to 0.4 Gm. It has a depressant action on the excised uterus (Pilcher, 1916).

Anemonin.—This is the active irritant constituent of fresh plants of the buttercup family; for instance, the marsh-marigold, Caltha palustris (Kobert, 1917). It exists in Ranunculus sceleratus mainly as a mother substance, proto-anemonin, which is volatile with steam. The structure of this and of anemonin have been determined and confirmed by synthesis (Asahina and Fujita, 1920).

Arisaema (Indian Turnip; Jack-in-the-pulpit).—The fresh corm of this plant is very irritating or "acrid" when chewed. This is probably due to the mechanical effect of its sharp calcium oxalate crystals (Lazenby, 1915; E. D. Brown and Anderson, 1918).

CHRYSAROBINUM

This is strongly irritant to the skin and mucous membranes. It is employed as ointment (5 to 25 per cent. daily) against psoriasis and parasitic skin diseases, ringworm, etc. It stains the skin (keratin) and linen a brownish-violet color. This can be removed by chlorinated lime or benzol (Mankiewicz, 1916). Caution must be used lest it reach the eyes and produce violent conjunctivitis (or rather keratitis; Igersheimer, 1912) and corneal opacity. It is absorbed from the skin, and excreted partly as chrysophanic acid, which is easily formed by its oxidation, especially in alkaline solutions. The urine is, therefore, colored red by alkalies. A part is excreted unchanged, and causes renal irritation, casts and albuminuria. By mouth, 0.18 Gm. produces vomiting, diarrhea, renal pain and hematuria.

Chrysarobin has a strong affinity for oxygen, abstracting it from the tissues. This has been suggested as the basis of its action, the oxidation product, chrysophanic acid, being relatively inactive. The oxidation occurs only in watery suspensions in the presence of alkali. Fats, therefore, diminish its activity (Schamberg, Raiziss and Kolmer, 1915).

PREPARATIONS

Araroba, B.P. (Goa Powder, Crude Chrysarobin).—A substance found in cavities of the trunk of Andira (Vouacapoua) Araroba.

* *Chrysarobinum* (Chrysarob.), U.S.P., B.P.; Chrysarobin.—A mixture of neutral principles extracted from Goa powder; chiefly chrysophanolanthranol, $C_{15}H_{12}O_3$. An orange-yellow, microcrystalline powder, tasteless, odorless, and irritating to the mucous membrane. Very slightly sol. in water, slightly sol. in alc. (1:385); partially sol. in fats. A saturated ethereal solution of chrysarobin is used in the treatment of *warts*. It is painted on daily, the dead tissue being pared off. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., U.S.P.

Ung. Chrysarobin, U.S.P.—6 per cent. in Hydrous Wool Fat.
Ung. Chrysarobin, B.P.—4 per cent. in Soft Paraffin.

POISON IVY

Contact with certain species of Rhus, common along roadsides, on fences, in woods and swamps, etc., produces typical dermatitis (Captain John Smith, 1609) passing through the successive stages of hyperemia and itching, to violent vesication, edema, and suppuration, according to the specific sensibility of the individual; many persons are practically immune, although a sufficient quantity of the isolated toxicodendrol has never failed to produce the dermatitis.

The active ingredients of all the species is a phenolic oily resin, *toxicodendrol*, contained in the sticky sap of the plants, which exudes when the plant is injured. It is identical or very similar in all the toxic Rhus species (McNair, 1916, 1923). It is so highly active that $\frac{1}{1,000}$ mg. has caused severe vesication (Pfaff). Toxicodendrol is not volatile, but it may be conveyed to some distance on the soot in the smoke of burning plants, and perhaps on dust (E. D. Brown), and by insects alighting on injured plants. None is present in the pollen (Warren, 1913; McNair), as had been claimed. It may be conveyed by the hands or clothing from one person to another, as if it were contagious.

The dermatitis begins after a latent period of one-half to nine, usually four or five, days, probably depending more on the sensitiveness and thickness of the skin than on the quantity of the poison. The toxicodendrol may penetrate directly through the epidermis for it may infect portions of the skin that are devoid of glands; but where these are present, the infection is usually more severe. The dermatitis does not spread beyond the area of contact.

The cutaneous reaction begins with rubefaction, swelling and itching, and passes through the stages of macule, papule, vesicle and pustule, with leucocytic infiltration of the skin. There is also some systemic reaction: severe leucocytosis, febrile symptoms, and slight renal irritation (McNair, 1916). The attack generall subsides in four to six days. Internally and hypodermically it produces gastric and intestinal irritation, proctitis, vulvitis and nephritis, but the systemic toxicity is relatively low.

Bibliography.—McNair, "Rhus dermatitis," Chicago University Press, 1923, is the most comprehensive work and gives extensive references. A critical bibliography is also given by Ford, 1913.

Toxic Species.—The most important are: Rhus vernix, synon. venenata (Poison Sumach, the most powerful); Rhus Toxicodendron (Poison Oak); Rhus radicans and diversiloba (Poison Ivy); Rhus pumila (a Southern species)—all common in North America; the Japanese lacquer tree (Rhus vernicifera). Other toxic species are mentioned by L. E. Warren, 1909, and by McNair, 1916. The common sumach, Rhus glabra, does not have this action.

Nature of the Toxicodendrol.—Pfaff, 1897, showed that the toxicity is not due to a volatile alkaloid, as claimed by Khittel, 1858; nor to a volatile acid (Maisch, 1866); but that it is caused by a fixed oily substance. Acree and Syme, 1907, isolated this as a tar or wax, and claimed it to be a glucoside (Acree, 1916), but McNair was unable to obtain glucose. It is soluble in alcohol and oils and is precipitated by lead acetate and other metallic salts. It is not destroyed by heating an hour at 100°C. (v. Adelung, 1912, 1913). On exposure to the air it becomes gradually oxidized, blackens, and loses its activity. It is non-nitrogenous and has phenolic groups, gives the blue-green reaction with iron, and absorbs bromine readily. McNair names the corresponding constituent of Rhus diversiloba "*Lobinol;*" it is closely related, if not identical, with toxicodendrol.

Differential Diagnosis.—Toxicodendrol dermatitis does not differ essentially from other dermatoses. The principal differential features are the relatively rapid course; the situation of the lesions on thin skin that would come into contact with the poison;

the sharply defined margin. A dark color may develop on touching with 1 per cent. NaOH.

Congenital Tolerance.—The congenital variations in susceptibility are very marked, many persons being immune to ordinary contact, although the immunity is probably never absolute. Krause and Weidman, 1925, found half the subjects clinically immune to application of the plant to the intact skin; this was reduced to a fourth immune if the skin was scarified. They found no definite difference between blondes and brunettes, or obese and thin. Children are probably more susceptible than adults. There exists a "consensus of clinical opinion" that American Indians are less susceptible; but the actual test gave the same proportion of susceptibility as with white people (Deibert, *et al.*, 1923). The tolerance varies from time to time, and is sometimes lost, and one attack seems to leave the skin more sensitive to others; but Ford mentions that Syme gradually acquired tolerance. Perspiration seems to facilitate infection. Animals in general are relatively or quite insusceptible (Krause and Weidman).

Treatment of Ivy Poisoning.—Susceptible persons should avoid exposure to the plant, *f.i.*, by wearing rubber gloves. As soon as possible after contact, the area should be scrubbed thoroughly with soap and brush, followed by alcohol, to remove the unabsorbed poison. This may be supplemented by the frequent washing with a ferric chloride lotion (one part of the tincture to two of water). This inactivates any toxicodendrol that is still on the surface, and at the same time tends to diminish irritation through the astringent effect. When the dermatitis has developed, its course is not materially influenced by treatment. The iron lotion or lead-acetate (saturated alcoholic solution), or permanganate (1 to 4 per cent.) give some symptomatic relief; but the paraffine-film treatment, as for burns, is probably most effective (McNair). If the skin becomes infected with bacteria, the Carrel-Dakin treatment may be applied. Salves should be avoided, especially in the early stages, since they might spread the area of infection by dissolving the toxicodendrol. A large number of other measures have been tried, but without advantage (Addelung; McNair). They may be grouped as astringents (metallic salts, iodine, bromine, tannic extracts); analgetics (phenol, quinine); protective ointments and resins (grindelia); detergents (soap-paste dressing); alkalies (bicarbonate, borax, lime-water); nondescript (expressed juice of "Touch-me-not," (Impatiens fulva).

Artificial Immunization.—It has been claimed that this could be produced by the internal administration of Rhus extracts. Critical experiments, however, indicate that this is clinically unsuccessful and not harmless (Krause and Weidman, 1925).

Warren, 1919, who reviews the literature of the subject, mentions that immunization by the chewing of the leaves was claimed by Dakin in 1829. Ford, 1907, reported that repeated hypodermic injections of increasing doses of the fluidextract induced resistance to the local necrosis and to the nephritis; and that the serum of these animals conferred passive immunity on others. v. Adelung, 1913, was not successful in producing immunity to the isolated toxicodendrol.

Attempts at clinical immunization were made by Schamberg, 1919, and developed especially by Strickler, 1921 to 1923. Other clinicians were favorably impressed, but critical tests with adequately controlled exposures appear to show definitely that the clinical method confers no protection whatever, and that it appears sometimes to even increase the susceptibility (Krause and Weidman, 1925). On the other hand, the injections are followed by persistent pain and induration. The oral administration may lead to pruritus ani and aggravation of hemorrhoids. A fatality from chewing the leaves in attempting immunization has been reported (Alumbaugh, quoted by McNair).

Other Plants Producing Dermatitis.—These comprise a number of tropical trees belonging to the same family—Lithrea caustica; Anacardium (active principle, cardol, an oily substance); Semecarpus. Primula, chrysanthemum, arbor vitæ, and many other plants (Vanilla beans, Claveric, 1908); the fruit of the ornamental Ginko tree (Starr, 1913), affect sensitive persons in the same manner.

Tomato-vine juice has apparently produced mild dermatitis in susceptible individuals (Lain, 1918).

Primula Dermatitis.—This is caused by direct contact with the common Chinese house plant, Pr. obconica, and a few other species. Nestler describes toxic crystals in the resinous secretion of the leaves. The treatment consists in cleansing with alcohol or ether, and the application of Zinc Ointment (O. H. Foerster, 1910; Rost, 1914). Primrose dermatitis has also been studied by Simpson, 1917.

Hypericum.—Ray, 1914, stated that cattle feeding on a Tunisian species (H. crispum) develop dermatitis of non-pigmented portions of the skin, and inflammation of the mucous membranes exposed to light. The phenomena are due to a fluorescent substance. Rogers, 1914, claims analogous effects for the common St. John's wort, Hypericum perforatum. Similar symptoms are also said to be sometimes produced by buckwheat.

PHYSICAL COUNTERIRRITANTS

Irritation of the skin is easily produced by physical agencies, which are often preferred to the chemical irritants. The effects and indications are similar. They can only be enumerated here: *heat* and *cold*, in the form of applications, baths, heated air, or cautery. *Friction*, generally combined with massage. *Electricity*, *radiotherapy* and *phototherapy*.

Antiquated are: *Acupuncture* (pushing needles through the skin to the underlying organs, said to be popular with the Chinese); *scarification* (small incisions with knife or needle); *setons* (a string carried through a fold of skin and left to suppurate).

Venesection, cupping and leeches also act by altering the distribution of the blood.

DRUGS EMPLOYED FOR THEIR LOCAL EFFECTS ON THE ALIMENTARY CANAL

STOMACHICS

Bitter, aromatic and "sharp" drugs have been used since antiquity as "tonics," and in functional dyspepsias. They were supposed to increase the appetite and improve digestion, and thus favor nutrition. About a tenth of the medicines mentioned by Hippocrates belong to this class, and they have always played a prominent rôle in folk medicine.

Classification.—*Simple bitters* generally contain some "*bitter principle*"—neutral substances, often crystalline, non-nitrogenous, sometimes glucosidal, and without pronounced systemic actions. In *aromatic bitters* these are mixed with volatile oils. The *astringent bitters* contain tannin. *Condiments*, which also contain aromatic oils or other sharp principles, form the transition to *carminatives*. These are employed to secure the expulsion of gas from the alimentary canal.

Modern scientific investigations (Moorhead, 1915) have confirmed that the bitters may improve deficient appetite, and the flow and quality (acidity) of the gastric juice, in conditions of poor health (anemia); although they have no effect on normal individuals (Carlson and co-workers, 1914 and 1915).

The mechanism of the action of the "bitters" has not been demonstrated. They are always administered shortly before meals, and it is conceivable that they act as a sort of chemical dinner bell, setting up a "conditioned reflex" of appetite.

The aromatics and condiments probably act by mild direct irritation of the gastric mucosa, the beneficial effects being due to the hyperemia and motor stimulation.

Effect in Experimental Cachexia.—In dogs provided with a Pawlow gastric pouch, and rendered cachectic by repeated large hemorrhages, Moorhead, 1915, found that the

administration of bitters improved the appetite and the gastric deficiency, although not quite to normal. The animals consumed more food and the gastric juice became more abundant and more acid. The increase of appetite occurred whether the bitters were given by mouth or by stomach; the increase of secretion was confined to oral use. The improvement occurred with the first administration so that it was not due to the establishment of a habit. Possibly the bitter taste enhances the taste of food, by contrast.

Experiments on Normal Individuals.—Carlson and co-workers, 1914 and 1915, could find no beneficial effects in normal men or dogs. Therapeutic doses of bitters, however given, have no immediate or delayed effect on gastric secretion. When taken by mouth (or large doses introduced directly into the stomach) they inhibit the normal hunger contractions and the sensations of hunger, just as do other irritant or disagreeable substances.

Gastric Secretion.—Carlson, 1915, tested the effects on a man with gastric fistula, and on dogs with Pawlow miniature stomachs. The bitters were placed in the mouth, or directly in the stomach, before, with, or without food, etc. However the experiments were varied, the results were uniformly negative. This disposes of the rather contradictory results of older investigators as to direct secretion (Buchheim and pupils, 1849; Reichmann, 1888; Korczynski, 1901; Hoppe, 1905) and "psychic juice" (Borisoff, 1904; Bonanni, 1905; Strasheko, 1905).

The introduction of irritant substances into the mouth also fails to provoke gastric secretion in man (Carlson, 1915).

Absence of "Taste" in the Stomach.—Albertoni and Tullio, 1912, found on a human subject that the direct introduction, through a gastric fistula, of bitter or sweet substances or bouillon, produced only the same immediate sensation as saline; but bouillon, bread or alcohol provoked speedier secretion of acid and, taken with food, afforded a more satisfactory sensation.

Influence of Pancreatic Secretion.—The presence of any irritant in the intestine stimulates the flow of pancreatic juice (Gottlieb, 1894). The effect of bitters is somewhat different: They have no effect on the pancreatic or bile flow; the intestinal juice is first diminished, then increased (Reichmann, 1888; Jodlbauer).

Effect on Absorption.—Bitters are claimed to hasten the absorption of sugar and peptone from the stomach (Brandl, 1893), but seem to delay it somewhat from the intestine (Rieder, 1910).

Sojourn of the Food in the Stomach.—According to Heubner, this is shortened by small, delayed by large, doses.

W. E. Morse found that tabasco sauce does not modify the discharge of water from the stomach.

Effect on Digestive Ferments.—Most of the bitters have no effect on digestion *in vitro*.

Antiseptic Action.—Bitters and aromatics are antiseptic, and may therefore influence digestion favorably by limiting putrefaction and abnormal fermentation.

Leucocytosis.—A further action of stomachics (both bitters and aromatics) which may be concerned in their therapeutic action, is that they *increase the leucocytes* of the blood. (Hirt, 1856, Binz, 1875, Pohl, 1888.) The theory has been advanced that these leucocytes play a rôle in intestinal absorption (Hofmeister, 1887).

Therapeutic Uses of Stomachics.—These are employed:

1. To increase appetite, from whatever cause this be deficient.

Bastedo, 1920, states that bitters increase the appetite in achylia gastrica, although they have no effect on the secretion. He considers them especially valuable in convalescence after acute illness.

2. To improve digestion in all kinds of "atonic" dyspepsias, with motor or secretory deficiency. They tend to remove the anorexia, oppression, constipation, hypochondria, etc. In subacute or chronic gastritis, the astringent bitters may be more useful, otherwise they are rather objectionable. Tannin must be especially avoided when the bitter is to be prescribed with iron, since this makes an unsightly mixture. Tannin-free are the simple bitters and the majority of the aromatic bitters.

3. As tonics in anemia, convalescence, phthisis, etc., to hasten reconstruction.

4. As antemetics.

5. To modify or improve the taste of food or medicines; also to obscure a "bad taste in the mouth."

Administration.—It is believed that stomachics should be administered within a half an hour, preferable 5 or 10 minutes, before meals. They are generally more pleasant, and therefore more effective, if they are judiciously blended, as in the aromatic and compound bitters (Tr. Gentianæ Co.; Tr. Cardamomi Co.). Overdoses produce nausea and so defeat their object.

Since the effects of bitters depend on the taste, it is useless to administer them in the form of pills and tablets, although this is often done.

SIMPLE BITTERS

These are practically free from aromatic oils or tannin, and can therefore be mixed with water. The tinctures are strongly alcoholic.

Certain pure alkaloids, such as Quinine or Strychnine, may be used as simple bitters.

PREPARATIONS

Berberis, B.P.—The dried stem of Berberis aristata. The rhizome and roots of B. aquifolium were formerly official in the U.S.P. The pharmacology has been studied by Hildebrandt, 1907.

Tr. Berber., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Calumba, U.S.P.; Calumbæ Radix, B.P.; Calumba (Colombo).—The dried root of Jateorhiza palmata, U.S.P.; Jateorhyza Columba, B.P. Resembles gentian but can be mixed with iron. Contains several alkaloids (Calumbanin, jateorhizin, and palmatin), related to berberine. Biberfeld, 1909, found that these differ only quantitatively in action, paralyzing the central nervous system, especially the respiratory center, and lowering the blood pressure through cardiac and vasomotor depression. *Dose*, 1 Gm. 15 gr., U.S.P.

Inf. Calumb., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Calumb., U.S.P.—20 per cent. in 60 per cent. alcohol. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Tr. Calumb., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 dram, B.P.

Chirata, B.P.—The dried plant of Swertia Chirata.

Inf. Chirat., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Chirat., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Gentiana, U.S.P.; *Gentianæ Radix*, B.P.; Gentian.—The dried rhizome and roots of Gentiana lutea, Switzerland. One of the most useful of the bitters; mentioned by Pliny. The bitter principles are the crystalline glucoside gentiin, and the amorphous gentiamarin. There is also a small amount of tannin, not enough to be astringent, but sufficient to be incompatible with iron. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Extractum Gentianæ (Ext. Gent.), B.P.—A watery pilular extract, used largely as pill excipient. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Inf. Gent. Co., B.P.—1.25 per cent., with Bitter Orange and Lemon peels. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

* *Tinctura Gentianæ Composita* (Tr. Gentian. Co.), U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. of Gentian, with Bitter Orange Peel and Cardamom, in 45 per cent. alcohol. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Pareira.—The root of Chondodendron tomentosum. Contains bebeerine, isobebeerine, and other alkaloids (studied by Faltis, 1912; Scholtz, 1913). Commercial "Bebeerine sulphate cryst." is isobebeerine. It is isomeric with codeine, and like this, has narcotic actions (Scholtz and Koch, 1915). *Dose* of Pareira, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

Picrorhiza, B.P.—The rhizome of Picrorhiza Kurroa. *Dose*, 0.6 o 1.2 Gm.; 10 to 20 gr.; antiperiodic dose, 3 to 4 Gm., 45 to 60 gr., B.P.

Ext. Picrorh. Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 1 to 4 c.c., 15 to 60 minims, B.P.

Tr. Picrorh., B.P.—25 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Quassia, U.S.P.; *Quassiæ Lignum*, B.P.; Quassia.—The wood of Picraena excelsa (also of Quassia amara, U.S.P.). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

A 1 to 5 per cent. aqueous infusion is used by enema (to ½ pint, retained as long as possible) against oxyuris.

Inf. Quass., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Quass., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Taraxaci Radix (Tarax. Rad.) B.P.; Taraxacum (Dandelion).—The fresh root of Taraxacum officinale. (Composition, Power and Browning, 1912.)

Succ. Tarax., B.P.—The juice, preserved with 25 per cent. of alcohol. *Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Xanthoxylum (Prickly Ash).—The dried bark of Xanthoxylum americanum or X. Clava-Herculis. Contains berberine. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

ASTRINGENT BITTERS

With these, tannin is a prominent ingredient, whilst volatile oils are present only in small quantity, if at all. The preparations can be mixed with water.

PREPARATIONS

(* *Tr. Cinchonæ Co.*, U.S.P., B.P., see Index.)

Cascarilla, B.P.—The dried bark of Croton Eluteria.

Inf. Cascarill., B P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Cascarill., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Cimicifuga, U.S.P. (Black Cohosh, Black Snakeroot; Macrotys).—The dried rhizome and roots of Cimicifuga racemosa (Constituents, Finnemore, 1910). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Cimicif., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Condurango.—The bark of Marsdenia Condurango. Used as astringent bitter especially in gastric ulcer and carcinoma.

Fldext. Condur.—*Dose*, 1 to 1.5 c.c., 15 to 25 minims.

Cusparia (Angostura Bark).—The bark of Cusparia febrifuga. Contains alkaloids, chiefly cusparine (Troeger and Mueller, 1915). *Dose*, 0.6 to 2.5 Gm., 10 to 40 gr.

Serpentaria, U.S.P.; *Serpent. Rhiz.*, B.P.; Serpentaria (Virginia Snakeroot).—The dried rhizome and roots of Aristolochia Serpentaria or reticulata. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Serpent., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

AROMATIC BITTERS

These contain both aromatic oils and bitter principles, but no tannin. Their alcoholic preparations can not be mixed with water without turbidity.

PREPARATIONS

(*Aurantii Amari, Cortex*, see Index.)

Anthemidis Flores, B.P. (English or Roman) Chamomile Flowers.—The dried flower-heads of Anthemis nobilis.

Ol. Anthem., B.P.—The distilled oil. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Betel, B.P.—The dried leaves of Piper Betle.

Calamus (Sweet Flag).—The rhizome of Acorus Calamus.

Matricaria (German Chamomile).—The dried flower-heads of Matricaria Chamomilla. Volatile oil and bitter principles. Used as infusion, internally as stomachic, carminative, and diaphoretic; externally as counterirritant. *Dose*, 15 Gm., 4 drachms.

Panax, Ginseng.—The root of Panax quinquefolium, very highly valued by the Chinese, belongs to this series. Korean ginseng contains a glucoside which is said to lower the level of blood-sugar in various hyperglycemias (Abe and Saito). Other species of Panax and Aralia are also aromatic bitters.

Numerous other bitters are used in domestic medicine, but are not worth mentioning.

CARMINATIVES

These are aromatic and pungent drugs, which are used in flatulence and colic, to expel gas from the stomach and intestines, and to diminish the "griping" pains. Given by mouth or by enema, according to the situation of the gas, they may be very promptly effective; in other cases they fail. They have a "warm" taste, and exert a mild irritant action on the digestive tract. Injected into the intestines of unanesthetized dogs,

by a long Thiry-Vella loop, dilute suspensions or saline solutions of the carminative oils increase the tone, rhythm and peristalsis; this would naturally result in the propulsion of any gas. Occasionally the stimulation is followed by decrease of movement, which might be helpful in relaxing spasms. It may explain the clinical use of carminatives to diminish the griping of irritant cathartics.

The carminative stimulation is abolished by cocainization, so that it is perhaps a sensory reflex (Plant, 1920). Excised intestines and those of laparotomized animals are relaxed (Gunn, 1921), but as just explained, this plays a minor part with intact animals. The excised stomach is also relaxed; with laparotomized animals the movements may be either increased or decreased (Gunn). Relaxation of the cardial sphincter may be an important factor in the relief of gastric flatulence. Further observations on gastric fistulae are needed. The aromatic oils also have an antiseptic action, which may be of value in gastric dilation.

The most useful carminatives are the mints, fennel and anise; ginger; and capsicum.

Menthol and Peppermint Oil on Bronchial Foam.—McGuigan, 1921, found that these diminish the foaming of blood, saponin, etc., and suggests that their mechanism in catarrhs consists in breaking down foam in the air passages, and thus enlarging the effective lumen. However, the mucus of catarrh is not always foamy, especially not in rhinitis or pharyngitis in which menthol gives most relief. The benefits are probably due to detachment of adherent mucus by the fresh secretion which follows the counterirritation.

PREPARATIONS

Mentha Piperita, U.S.P.; Peppermint.—The dried leaves and tops of Mentha piperita *Dose*, 4 Gm., 60 gr., U.S.P.

(**Aq. Menth. Pip.*, see Index.)

Ol. Menth. Pip., U.S.P., B.P.—The distilled oil. Colorless liquid, characteristic odor, pungent aromatic taste. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

**Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ* (Sp. Menth. Pip.), U.S.P., B.P.; Spirit (Essence) of Peppermint.—10 per cent. of the Oil; the U.S.P. is tinged green by maceration with Peppermint. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.; in water.

Mentha Viridis, U.S.P.; Spearmint.—The dried leaves and tops of Mentha spicata. *Dose*, 4 Gm., 60 gr., U.S.P.

(*Aq. Menth. Vir.*, see Index.)

Ol. Menth. Vir., U.S.P., B.P.—The distilled oil. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.18 c.c., ½ to 3 minims, B.P.

Sp. Menth. Vir., U.S.P.—10 per cent. of oil, colored by maceration with spearmint herb. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; diluted.

Zingiber, U.S.P.; B.P.; Ginger.—The dried rhizome of zingiber officinale. The chief active ingredient is a volatile oil.

It also contains capsicain (Nelson, 1920). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P., as powder or in water.

Similar to Ginger are: *Galanga*, *Zedoaria*, and *Asarum*.

Fldedxt. Zingib., U.S.P.—Strong alcohol. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Syr. Zingib., U.S.P., B.P.—3 per cent., U.S.P.; 2.5 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

**Tinctura Zingiberis* (Tr. Zingib.), U.S.P., Tincture of Ginger.—20 per cent. in alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Tr. Zingib.—B.P.; 10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

VEGETABLE CATHARTICS

Manner of Action.—Cathartics or evacuants are drugs which induce defecation. They may do so by simply increasing the bulk of the intesti-

nal contents (petrolatum, agar, etc.); or by preventing the absorption of water (salines); or by irritating the small or large intestine, as most of the vegetable cathartics. The cathartics differ from other irritants in that their irritation is relatively mild and is confined more specifically to the intestines. This may be explained by selective action, or by the alkaline reaction or bile of the intestines favoring their solution or decomposition. This solution must not be too rapid or the drugs will be largely absorbed or decomposed before reaching the lower intestine. The isolated principles are therefore less useful, and sometimes less effective than the galenic preparations in which they are masked as compounds or by the extractives, gums, etc., of the drug.

Liberation and Solution of the Cathartic Constituents.—Castor oil and croton oil become active only when their fatty acids are liberated; croton oil contains some free acid and is, therefore, pustulant also on the skin. The emodin cathartics often contain glucosidal compounds, which must be split before the action occurs. The group of "resins" are insoluble in water, but are decomposed and dissolved by alkalies and bile.

Influence of the Bile on Cathartics.—The *bile* seems to be necessary for the activation of many of the resinous cathartics, the following being relatively or quite ineffective in its absence: gamboge, podophyllum, convolvulin, jalap, and scammonium (Buchheim and Stadelmann). The bile acts presumably by increasing the solubility. Rhubarb, senna and calomel are active in the absence of bile (Valeri, 1910). Aloe seems to act quite well without bile in animal experiments; but clinically it has been claimed that it is ineffective in biliary obstruction.

Efficiency on Hypodermic Administration.—The anthracene and resinous cathartics and the phenolphthaleins also increase peristalsis if they are injected subcutaneously or intravenously; the resin-group is even more active by this channel. The action, however, is even then a local one, the constituents being excreted into the intestine by the bile. The cathartics are not administered in this manner, in practice, since the injection would be painfully irritant; the effects are also more easily controlled when the drugs are given by mouth.

Toxic Effects.—The vegetable cathartics are not corrosive. Even the drastic cathartics do not ordinarily produce inflammation, because they are propelled so rapidly; but if their propulsion is prevented by obstruction, or slowed as by opiates, they may lead to enteritis, especially colitis, and to nephritis. The intestinal irritation may also become cumulatively harmful, if the irritant cathartics are used habitually.

Location of Action.—This is of practical as well as scientific interest, because it often determines the choice of the cathartic. The older investigations have only a limited value, because they generally involve operative procedures which are apt to render the intestinal movements abnormal or to arrest them altogether. Cannon's method of observing these movements in intact animals by means of the Roentgen-rays opened the way for more reliable observations. This method has been applied to pharmacologic problems especially by Magnus, 1909, and by his pupils. Their results have been confirmed in man (*f.i.*, Meyers-Betz and Gebhardt, 1912). Another very fruitful method, which has been applied especially by Lenz, 1923, consists in replacing a part of the abdominal wall by a plate of transparent celluloid, which heals into the wound and serves as a window. These methods have shown that the emodin cathartics (senna, etc.) act

mainly on the colon. Castor oil stimulates peristalsis in the small intestine. Colocynth increases the movements of the small intestine and leads to intestinal effusion. Magnesium sulphate quickens the passage through the small intestines, and prevents the absorption of fluid and the concentration of the contents of the large intestine. Calomel increases peristalsis both in the small and large intestines.

Cathartics on Excised Intestines.—The effects are not related to those produced in life. For instance, the addition of aloin to the bath is inactive; cascara and castor-oil inhibit the contractions; saponified croton-oil stimulates (Meissner, 1916).

Alvarez and Taylor, 1917, obtained more positive results by giving cathartics of all the groups to living rabbits, then excising the intestines. The segments showed irregular irritability; they contracted poorly and fatigued quickly. However, the doses were so high that the significance of the results is doubtful.

Contraction of Intestine at Different Levels.—These exhibit some peculiarities (Alvarez, 1918).

Defecation Reflex.—This is started by the arrival of the mass in the rectum. It is greatly influenced, however, by the sensitiveness of the rectum and by the habits of the patient. It is here that the delay in constipation mainly occurs.

Defecation usually involves a reflex through the spinal cord; but destruction of the lumbar and sacral cord results in diarrhea, lasting several days, followed by normal evacuation of the large intestine at the customary internal (Goltz and Ewald, 1896). The intraintestinal mechanism can therefore control defecation, if necessary (Schüller, 1911). (Review of defecation reactions, Lehmann, 1912).

Effectiveness for Animals.—This differs materially from that in man. The relations are discussed by Fuehner, 1925; as also the evaluation on mice. The response of dogs and cats is much more closely akin to the human than is that of rabbits.

Peculiarities of the Cathartics.—These are largely explained by the mechanism, the location and the severity of the action.

Time of Action.—A cathartic which acts on the large intestine can not produce any effect until it reaches this place. Even then the response will depend on the habits of the patient. These become less important with the more irritant cathartics. The usual time of response, for the more important cathartics, is as follows:

Salines, one-half to one hour on empty stomach; two to four hours if in bed.

Castor oil, one to two hours on empty stomach.

Jalap, three hours or less.

Senna, four to five hours.

Rhubarb or Phenolphthalein, four to eight hours.

Cascara or Aloes, eight to twelve hours.

Podophyllum, ten to sixteen hours.

Colic and "Griping" is proportional to the severity of the irritation. It is due partly to increased peristalsis, partly to direct irritation, as evidenced by abdominal tenderness. It may be mitigated by belladonna and carminatives.

Consistency of the Stools and Elimination of Fluid.—The consistency varies from the soft but formed stools of the milder laxatives, to the watery stools of the "hydragogue" cathartics, the salines and drastics. The more rapid passage of the intestinal contents leaves less time for the absorption of fluid, so that the stools always contain more water. Some of the cathartics also prevent the absorption of fluid by osmosis (salines); or by imbibition (agar); and some perhaps by inhibiting the absorbing power of the epithelium (castor oil, calomel). The fluid in these cases comes really from the food rather than from the body. Even large doses of the

anthracene cathartics (senna, cascara, etc.) do not increase the secretion of intestinal fluid (Thiry, Brieger, Flemming). On the other hand, the irritant cathartics (colocynth, jalap, etc.) actually produce effusion into the small intestine. The practical results, as concerns the water supply of the tissues, is the same in either case; whether these are deprived of fluid by effusion or by non-absorption.

Effects on the Local Circulation.—All catharsis is apt to be accompanied by some hyperemia, were it only by the increased intestinal movement. The irritant cathartics produce a more violent intestinal congestion, which extends also to the pelvic organs, and thus increases the menstrual flow.

The Systemic Circulation.—This is affected indirectly by the splanchnic dilation; and by the withdrawal of fluid from the blood. Both factors tend to lower the blood pressure moderately. The heart rate is slowed reflexly.

C. H. Neilson and Hyland, 1913, made a clinical study of these effects after full doses of salts and compound jalap powder. The latter gave somewhat greater results. The average decrease of the systolic pressure was 17 per cent.; of the diastolic pressure, 8 per cent.; of the pulse pressure, 24 per cent.; of the heart rate, 14 per cent. The conditions generally returned to almost normal within a day. Individual cases, especially of arteriosclerosis, gave much greater falls (from 180 to 100 mm.), sometimes with the appearance of arythmias and increased heart rate.

Influence on Dropsies.—Cathartics favor the absorption of dropsies by carrying off liquid from the body; in ascites, the emptying of the intestines also removes some of the pressure from the veins, and thus tends to the removal of the edema by improving the general circulation and the urine flow.

Elimination of Waste Products.—Cathartics are employed in nephritis to relieve the kidneys of a part of their work, by eliminating fluid, and presumably some of the metabolic products, through the stools.

Uric Acid.—Abl, 1913, claimed that cathartics increase the elimination of endogenous uric acid. Stehle, 1915, found no change with laxatives, but only with drugs that stimulate the digestive glands.

Effects of Cathartics on Bile; Cholagogues.—The stools, with moderate catharsis, have usually a darker color, suggesting an increased bile content. This is not due to increased secretion of bile, as was supposed by the older therapeutists; but to the more rapid passage of the intestines, leaving less time for the reabsorption and decomposition of the bile. The dark color of calomel stools is due partly to mercurous sulphide. The only really effective stimulant of bile formation is the administration of bile or bile salts; salicylates (5 Gm. per day) and olive oil are perhaps also very slightly effective.

Experimental Investigations of Cholagogues.—The older experiments on animals with biliary fistulas gave contradictory results, because they did not extend over sufficient time to discount the natural variations in bile flow. Reliable experiments on a human patient were made by Pfaff and Balch, 1897; Van Hengel, 1913; and Ignatowski and Monossohn, 1914. Weinberg, 1911, experimented in Pavlov's laboratory with dogs provided with gastric and biliary fistulas. The subject was also investigated by Okada, 1915; Volborth, 1915; Downs and Eddy, 1919; Downs, 1920, and others.

The changes in bile-secretion vary somewhat for the different investigators, but tend fairly definitely toward the following grouping:

Definite Increase:	No Effect:	Decrease:
Bile Acids	Glycerol	Atropine
Salicylates	Alkalies	
Hydrochloric Acid	Calomel	
Olive Oil	Thyroid	
Chloral	Starch	
Potas. Bitartrate	Egg	
Alcohol, large doses	Gluside	
Epinephrine	Dextrose	
Secretin		
Gland Extracts		
Animal Proteins		
Albumose		
Meat Extracts		
Fat		
Soap		

Evacuation of Gall-bladder.—Klee and Knuepfel, 1914, found that this is stimulated, in animals, by eating, entrance of the chyme into the intestine, injection of Witte's peptone; and especially by the administration of olive oil. No effect was produced by soap or hydrochloric acid. Weinberg, 1911, also observed this effect of oil.

Autonomic Drugs on Gall-bladder.—Lieb and McWhorter, 1915, found that the muscles of the gall-bladder receive augmentor impulses from the parasympathetic, inhibitory from the sympathetic. The autonomic drugs act correspondingly: Pilocarpine, barium and strophanthin stimulate; atropine, epinephrine, nitrites and bile salts relax. The rhythmic movements are increased during digestion; or by the introduction of acid into the duodenum (Okada, 1915).

Sphincter of Biliary Papilla.—Reach, 1914, states that the tone of this is increased, and the bile flow correspondingly hindered, by morphine, epinephrine, pilocarpine and atropine.

Therapeutic Indications.—Cathartics are used chiefly for the following indications:

To relieve constipation—cascara, rhubarb, phenolphthalein, small doses of salts.

To soften the stools, in hemorrhoidal and other rectal diseases; and to prevent straining in aneurism, hernia, and apoplexy—petrolatum, cascara, podophyllum, sulphur.

To cleanse the intestines in digestive disturbances, diarrheas and other intestinal putrefactions—calomel, castor oil, rhubarb, cascara, aloes.

To facilitate the absorption of dropsies; to relieve the kidneys in nephritis; to lower the temperature in fevers; to relieve internal congestions, especially of the brain—calomel, large doses of salines, compound jalap powder; in emergencies, croton oil or elaterin.

Cathartics are perhaps the most ancient method of internal medication, and were for a long time practically the only method. The Greeks used the same word, φαρμακειν, both for internal medication in general and for the use of cathartics in particular. The present English word *physic* is similarly applied.

Contraindications.—All inflammatory conditions of the abdominal organs (peritonitis, gastroenteritis, etc.) contraindicate the administration of intestinal irritants. Pregnancy and menstruation are contraindications to the use of the stronger cathartics, since the hyperemia may lead to abortion or excessive menstrual flow. General debility, tendency to collapse, threatened intestinal hemorrhage, and toxic spasm of the intestine, are further contraindications. Cathartics should not be used in intestinal obstruction or intussusception.

Habitual Constipation.—In this condition ("chronic intestinal stasis"), cathartics should be used rather sparingly; the condition being treated most effectively by the removal of the cause and the cultivation of proper

hygienic and dietetic habits; aided by the mechanical laxatives, petrolatum, agar or enemas. Small doses of salts, cascara or similar aperients may be needed. The irritant cathartics should be avoided.

In using cathartics against habitual constipation, one should always *employ the mildest remedy* which will accomplish the result. One reason for this is that soft, not liquid, stools are desired; but, further, a "habit" is quite readily acquired so that the intestines will require stronger and stronger stimuli, and the usual cathartics gradually lose their effect. If the treatment has been begun with mild measures, stronger ones are left for later use if necessary. The habitual use of very irritant cathartics is also apt to engender chronic enteritis.

Therapeutic Classification.—The cathartics may be classified according to their clinical characters, *i.e.*, mainly by the degree of their effects. This can not be done rigidly, because the effect varies with the dose; moreover, the names are defined somewhat differently by individual authors.

The following table gives a useful clinical classification. The more important agents are in italics.

1. **Laxatives or Aperients.**—Increase peristalsis only moderately, producing somewhat more frequent stools, of almost normal consistency, and this without causing notable irritation. They are active in *doses* of 10 Gm. or over.

Fruits, Manna, Agar, etc.; mechanical means (massage, *enemas*, etc.); Sulphur, *Magnesia*, Carminatives, Bile, Bland Oils (*Olive*, Cottonseed, *Liquid Petrolatum*, etc.).

(Small doses of Cascara, Senna, Castor Oil, Rhubarb, and Ipecac are also laxative.)

2. **Purgatives.**—Increase peristalsis actively, causing more frequent soft or semifluid stools.

(*A*) *Simple Purgatives.*—Active in *doses* of 0.2 to 1 Gm. Full doses may cause more or less colic and irritation:

Aloes, Rhubarb, Senna, *Cascara*, *Phenolphthalein*, *Castor Oil*, *Calomel*, small doses of drastics.

(*B*) *Saline Purgatives.*—Active in doses of about 10 Gm. Rather profuse, watery stools, with practically no irritation or griping:

Sulphate of Magnesium or Sodium, Sodium Phosphate, Magnesium Citrate, Potassium Bitartrate, Rochelle Salt, etc.

3. **Drastics.**—Produce watery stools, with much irritation. Large doses are apt to set up an enteritis:

Elaterium, Colocynth, *Jalap*, Scammony, Gamboge, *Podophyllum*, Croton Oil, the stronger Mercurials, and Antimony Sulphide.

4. **Hydragogues.**—All which produce watery stools, *i.e.*, the salines and drastics.

5. **Cholagogues.**—Were supposed to increase the bile flow:

Aloes, Rhubarb, Mercurials, Podophyllum, Euonymin, Sod. Salicylate or Phosphate, Acid. Nitrohydrochlor. Dilut., Bile.

Pharmacologic Classification.—The cathartics may also be divided into the following groups:

1. Those which act mainly on the colon and rectum. This includes the drugs containing emodin and other anthraquinone derivatives: Senna, Cascara, Rhubarb, Aloes, and perhaps also Phenolphthalein and Bile.

2. Those which stimulate the peristalsis of the small intestine and inhibit the antiperistalsis of the colon, but without producing much

irritation or effusion. This includes Castor Oil and probably Calomel and Sulphur.

3. Those which, in addition to these actions, cause marked intestinal effusion and irritation. This comprises Colocynth, Jalap, and presumably the other drastic resinous cathartics, Podophyllum, Elaterin, Gamboge, Croton Oil, etc.

4. The saline cathartics, which retain water by osmosis.

5. The colloid cathartics, which retain water by imbibition: Agar, Fruits, Manna, etc.

6. Emollient cathartics, such as Petrolatum or Olive Oil.

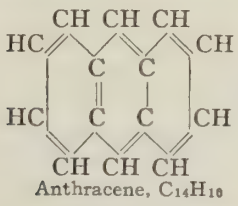
7. Enemas and similar local measures.

THE ANTHRAQUINONE OR EMODIN CATHARTICS

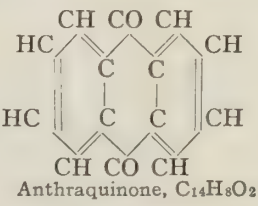
Active Constituents.—Senna, Rhubarb, Cascara, Aloes and related drugs contain glucosidal compounds which are themselves inactive. In the alkaline intestine they are hydrolyzed or oxidized, yielding various oxymethyl-anthraquinones (Buchheim; Tschirch and pupils, 1899), which produce the cathartic action. The pure substances would be too irritant, but their action is graded by their slow liberation, and by the presence of colloid extractives. The most common of these substances are emodin and chrysophanic acid. Numerous isomers of these are possible (15 for emodin alone). The special characters of the different drugs is probably due to differences in these isomers; in the stability of their glucosidal combination; and to the presence of other associated substances (tannin in rhubarb). The action of these drugs does not progress to inflammation. They are often more effective when given in divided doses (three times daily) than when given in a single dose.

Emodin is partly absorbed and is excreted into the urine and milk (laxative effects on sucklings).

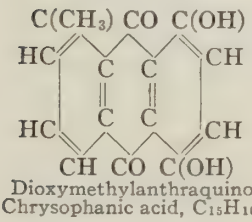
The structure of these anthraquinones is shown by the following formulas:



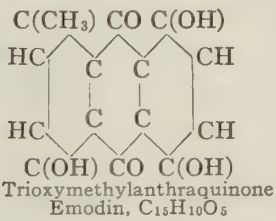
Anthracene, $C_{14}H_{10}$



Anthraquinone, $C_{14}H_8O_2$



Dioxymethylanthraquinone
Chrysophanic acid, $C_{15}H_{10}O_4$



Trioxymethylanthraquinone,
Emodin, $C_{15}H_{10}O_5$

Emodin is probably the most important of these principles. It is present in the amount of 0.8 to 1 per cent. in senna; 2.6 per cent. in frangula; 0.6 per cent. in cascara; 0.8 per cent. in Cape aloes; and 1.5 per cent. in rhubarb (Tschirch and Hiepe).

Coloration of Urine.—The drugs containing emodin *color the urine* yellowish-brown when it is acid, reddish or violet when alkaline. It may be advisable to acquaint the patient with this fact.

Other drugs which change the color of the urine are: *Logwood* (Hematoxylon) does not color acid urine, but produces a reddish or violet color in alkaline urine. *Santonin* gives a yellow color to acid urine, with a yellow foam; if the urine is made alkaline it gives a very pronounced pink. *Picric acid* gives reddish-brown color in both acid and alkaline urine. The various *coal-tar products* give a brownish-black color. *Methylene blue* imparts a green color.

Manner of Action.—The older work (Buchheim; Tappeiner and Brandl, 1889) showed that the action of the emodin group is mainly on the large intestine, which reacts by increased movement also to intravenous injection; and that there is no increase of intestinal secretion. The X-ray experiments (Magnus, 1909, and of Meyer-Betz and Gebhardt, 1912), and the observations through the abdominal window (Lenz, 1923) confirm that ordinary doses of senna do not accelerate the passage through the stomach and small intestine, but solely through the colon. With aloes the lower ileum participates somewhat. Carnot and Glénard, 1913, claim that the movements of perfused small intestines are stimulated when senna infusion is injected in the lumen. Ordinarily, however, the activity of the emodin cathartics is confined essentially to the large intestine.

The normal peristaltic activity of the colon consists in the occasional formation of limited but firm contraction rings, which persist for some time, either stationary, or traveling slowly up or down the intestine. When these cathartics reach the colon, these contraction rings become much more frequent, tend to travel more rapidly downward, stripping the contents into the rectum. The localization of this action in the colon is due partly to selective penetration, for anthropurpurin, *f.i.*, stains the mucosa of the colon much more intensely than that of the small intestine. It is possible that sensory reflexes participate.

CASCARA SAGRADA

Cascara is used chiefly in habitual constipation. It softens the stools without noticeable irritation. The susceptibility is not lost with use; on the contrary, the establishment of regular habits usually permits it to be gradually withdrawn. By its bitter taste, it acts also as stomachic. It may be given as the fluidextract, 15 drops three times daily; or in a single dose, a half teaspoonful, in the evening. This causes a single soft stool in the morning. In the Aromatic Fluidextract, which is much more pleasant, some of the bitter and cathartic principles have been destroyed (Wenzell, 1886) by an alkali (magnesia). It may be given in twice the dose.

It is generally stated that the fresh bark is emetic, through the presence of a ferment, which gradually disappears as the bark is aged. R. H. True, and Klugh, 1909, did not find any emetic effect from the unaged bark.

In the excised intestine, cascara increases the rate, but lessens the intensity of the contractions (Flury, 1912). The tone is increased by small, and lowered by large doses, also intravenously (Ott and Scott, 1908).

When cascara is administered hypodermically, its constituents are rapidly absorbed and excreted by the kidneys, producing renal irritation, but *not* catharsis (Chistoni, 1914).

Cascara sagrada ("Sacred Bark") was used by the early settlers, but was little known to the profession till introduced by Bundy, 1877. Johnson and Hindman, 1914, review its history, composition and bibliography.

PREPARATIONS

Cascara Sagrada (Casc. Sagr.), U.S.P., B.P.; Cascara Sagrada (Cascara; Rhamnus Purshiana).—The dried bark of the trunk and branches of the shrub Rhamnus Purshiana, stored at least one year. The active principles are: *Cascarin*, which is a cathartin or emodin principle; isoemedin, bitter resins, etc.; no chrysarobin or chrysophanic acid (Jowett, 1904. This author claims that emodin is not the main active constituent.) *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

**Ext. Casc. Sagr.*, U.S.P.; *Ext. Casc. Sagr. Sicc.*, B.P.—A powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 3 Gm. of drug, U.S.P. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.

**Fldext. Casc. Sagr.*, U.S.P.; *Ext. Cascar. Sagr. Liq.*, B.P.—*Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

**Fldext. Casc. Sagr. Arom.*, U.S.P. (Aromatic Cascara).—A watery extract, with the bitter principles partly destroyed by maceration with magnesia; preserved with 25 per cent. of alcohol, flavored with glycyrrhiza, aromatics and saccharin. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Syr. Casc. Arom., B.P.—40 per cent. of Liquid Extract, flavored with orange, cinnamon and syrup. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

Frangula, (Buckthorn Bark).—The dried bark of Rhamnus Frangula. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Fldext. Frangul.—Dose, 1 c.c., 15 minims.

Rumex Crispus.—Dock-root is said to contain chrysophanic acid about 0.1 per cent. of an emodin identical with that of cascara (Beal and Okey, 1919).

SENNA

The effects are more extensive and more irritant than with the other drugs of the group, so that it is better suited for acute than for chronic constipation. There is considerable griping, which may be corrected by carminatives, or by the previous extraction of the resins with alcohol (as in the Fluidextract).

PREPARATIONS

Cassiæ Fructus (Cass. Fruct.), B.P.—The ripe fruits of Cassia Fistula.

Cassiæ Pulpa (Cass. Pulp.), B.P.; Cassia Pulp.—An evaporated watery extract of the preceding.

**Senna* (Senn.), U.S.P.; *Sennæ Folia* (Senn. Fol.), B.P.; Senna.—The dried leaflets of Cassia acutifolia or angustifolia. Introduced by the Arabians. Constituents: senna-emodin, senna-isoemodin, senna-chrysophanic acid, and other anthraquinone derivatives (rhein, aloe-emodin), free and in glucosidal combinations; also some salicylic acid (Tutin, 1913, 1914; Tambach, 1913). *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P., infused in a cup of hot water. Many of the laxative nostrums ("*Castoria;*" "*Fig Syrup;*" various "*Teas*") owe their activity mainly to senna.

Conf. Senn., B.P.—10 per cent. of powdered Senna. *Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Inf. Senn., B.P.—10 per cent., with Ginger. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, repeated; single, 60 c.c., 2 ounces, B.P.

Inf. Senn. Co., (Black Draught).—*Average dose*, 120 c.c., 4 ounces, contains about 7 Gm. of Senna; 15 Gm. of Magnes. Sulph., with Manna and Fennel.

Fldext. Senn., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Mist. Senn. Co., B.P.—25 per cent. of Magnes. Sulph. in Inf. Senn., with aromatics. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c., 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

**Syrupus Sennæ* (Syr. Senn.), U.S.P.—25 per cent. Flavored with coriander. *Dose*, 8 c.c., 2 drachms, U.S.P.

**Syr. Senn.*, B.P.—About 40 per cent., with coriander. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

Tr. Senn. Co., B.P.—20 per cent., with caraway and coriander. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, repeated; single, 8 to 15 c.c., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus (Pulv. Glycyrrh. Co.), U.S.P., B.P. (Compound Licorice Powder).—Greenish-yellow to greenish-brown powder; odor of fennel. Average dose, 4 Gm., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; contains about 0.7 Gm. of Senna, 0.3 Gm. of Sulphur and a little Fennel oil. *Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm.; 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

Sennæ Fructus (Senn. Fruct.), B.P.; Senna Pods.—The dried ripe fruits of Cassia acutifolia or angustifolia.

RHUBARB

This contains a considerable quantity of tannin as well as cathartic principles. The astringent action predominates with smaller doses (0.05 to 0.3 Gm.) and these are used as astringent bitter in gastric catarrh, and in diarrhea. Larger doses (1 to 5 Gm.) are laxative with little colic. They may be employed in chronic constipation, but the astringent action makes it inferior to cascara. It may cause skin eruptions.

Constituents (Tutin and Clewer, 1911).—The cathartic principles are mainly a *resin*, non-glucosidal, but yielding on hydrolysis various anthraquinone derivatives, which also exist partly free: rhein, emodin, aloe-emodin, chrysophanic acid, etc. The astringent principles are glucosidal compounds of tannin (rheotannic acid), and gallic acid. There is also a large amount of calcium oxalate.

PREPARATIONS

Rheum, U.S.P.; *Rhei Rhiz.*, B.P.; Rhubarb.—From Rheum officinale or Rh. palmatum and probably other species growing in China and Thibet. (The species of Rhubarb cultivated in this country are devoid of cathartic properties.) Rhubarb has been used since antiquity in China, and by the Roman physicians. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., repeated; single, 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr., B.P.

Ext. Rhei., U.S.P., B.P.—A powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 2 Gm. of drug, U.S.P. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Fldext. Rhei, U.S.P.—*Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Inf. Rhei, B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Mist. Rhei et Sodæ, N.F.—Sod. bicarb., 3.5 per cent.; Fluidext. Rhubarb, 1.5 per cent.; Fluidext. Ipecac, 0.3 per cent.; Sp. Peppermint, Glycerin, and Water. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm.

Pil. Rhei Co., B.P.—Pill-mass containing 25 per cent. of Rhubarb, 20 per cent. of Aloes, 14 per cent. of Myrrha. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pulv. Rhei. Co., U.S.P., B.P.—25 per cent. of Rhubarb, 65 per cent. Mag. Oxid., 10 per cent. of Ginger, U.S.P.; the B.P. formula is almost the same. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

Syr. Rhei., U.S.P.—10 per cent. of Fldext. Rhubarb; 1 per cent. of Pot.Carb.; flavored with Cinnamon. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.

Syr. Rhei., B.P.—7 per cent., with Coriander. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

**Syr. Rhei Aromaticus* (Syr. Rhei Arom.), U.S.P.; Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb.—15 per cent. of Tr. Rhei Arom.; 0.1 per cent. Pot. Carb. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.

Tr. Rhei. U.S.P.—20 per cent.; flavored with Cardamon. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

* *Tinctura Rhei Aromatica* (Tr. Rhei Arom.), U.S.P.—20 per cent. flavored with Cinnamon, Clove and Nutmeg. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Tinctura Rhei Composita (Tr. Rhei Co.), B.P.—10 per cent.; flavored with Cardamon and Coriander. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, repeated; single, 8 to 16, c.c., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

ALOE

General Statement.—The inspissated juice of the leaves of various species of Aloe from the West Indies, Africa, etc., furnishes the commercial varieties of aloes, which differ somewhat in composition and action. They contain anthraquinone derivatives, especially aloins (10 to 16 per cent.). These are glucosides which are probably inactive themselves; but which yield emodin and other active anthraquinone derivatives on cleavage. This cleavage occurs in the intestine; it is favored by alkalies and perhaps also by bile and by iron salts. Aloin may be used as such. Aloe is intensely bitter, so that it must be administered in pills. Very small doses may be used as stomachic. Moderate doses are simply laxative, but somewhat apt to gripe, and are therefore commonly combined with belladonna or carminatives (myrrh, etc.). They do not lose their

efficiency on continued use and would be suited to habitual constipation, but have no advantage over cascara. Aloes are supposed to produce considerable congestion of the pelvic organs and are therefore contraindicated in hemorrhoids, menstruation and pregnancy. On the other hand, they may be used as emmenagogues. They are especially prescribed for correcting the constipative action of iron medication.

Hypodermic Administration.—Aloin is also effective subcutaneously, being excreted into the large intestine; but this method is too painful (H. Meyer, 1890).

Aloin Nephritis.—In rabbits, hypodermic injection (2 c.c. per kilogram of 5 per cent., repeated on two to three successive days) produces a tubular nephritis. The anatomic lesions have been investigated especially by Mürset (1885); they are practically the same in acute and chronic poisoning, and consist mainly in degeneration of the epithelium of the convoluted tubules. This loses its striations and staining qualities, and the nuclei disappear. The glomerular epithelium is but slightly altered, and the glomerular vessels show no lesions. The urine may be increased or diminished and contains proteins, leucocytes, casts, crystals, and blood.

Metabolism.—There is also an increased protein metabolism, resulting in rise of urea in mammals, of uric acid in birds. The latter may therefore develop gout. Dogs show some fever (Berrar, 1913).

PREPARATIONS

* *Aloe*, U.S.P., B.P.; Aloe (Aloes).—The dried juice of the leaves of Aloe species: Aloe Perryi, yielding Socotrine Aloes; Aloe vera, yielding Curaçoa Aloes; Aloe ferox, yielding Cape Aloes (Natural history of the commercial aloes, Wilbert, 1903). Aloe was used by the Greeks and probably by the Egyptians. Brown, opaque, glassy masses; aromatic odor; nauseous bitter taste. Partly sol. in water; completely sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P.; best as pills.

Dec. Aloes Co., B.P.—1 per cent. of Ext. Aloes, with Myrrh, Aromatics and Liquorice. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces.

Ext. Aloes, B.P.—A powdered watery extract. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.25 Gm., 1 to 4 gr., B.P.

Pil. Aloes, U.S.P.—0.13 Gm., 2 gr. of Aloes with Soap. *Dose*, two pills, U.S.P.

Pil. Aloes, B.P.—58 per cent., with Soap and Caraway Oil. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pil. Aloes et Asafet. B.P.—20 per cent., each, of Aloes, Asafet., and Soap. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

(*Pil. Aloes et Ferr.*, see Index.)

Pil. Aloes et Myrrh., B.P.—44 per cent. of Aloes, 22 per cent. of Myrrh. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

* *Aloinum* (Aloin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Aloin.—A pentoside or mixture of pentosides obtained from aloes (usually from Curaçoa, W. Hills, 1908), varying in chemical composition, physical and chemical properties according to the source. A yellow microcrystalline powder, practically odorless, intensely bitter taste. Sol. in water and alc. *Dose*, 0.015 Gm., ¼ gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 Gm. ½ to 2 gr., B.P.

Pil. Aloin, Bellad. et Strychnin. (Pil. Laxative Co., U.S.P. VIII).—Each contains: Aloin, 13 mg.(⅕ gr.); Strychnine, 0.5 mg. (1/128 gr.); Ext. Belladonn., 8 mg. (⅛ gr.); Ipecac, 4 mg. (1/16 gr.). *Dose*, Two pills.

Nataloin.—This differs from the other aloins in composition, and is more difficulty hydrolyzed (H. Meyer).

Synthetic anthracene derivatives with laxative action have been prepared, but have little practical importance (*purgatin*, anthrapurpurin diacetate; *exodin*, methyl esters of diacetyl-hexaoxy-anthraquinone).

PHENOLPHTHALEIN

This is a mild tasteless purgative, acting probably on the large intestine. It is but little absorbed from the alimentary canal, and is ordinarily non-toxic even in large doses. It may be used in habitual constipation, and has been exploited under several proprietary names (purgen, laxans, etc.). *Phenoltetrachlorphthalein*, 0.4 Gm. dissolved in 20 c.c. of neutral olive oil, has been suggested as a subcutaneous purgative (Abel and Rowntree, 1909; Rowntree, 1910).

For the phenolphthalein derivatives, their chemical structure and their use in function tests, see Index.

Action.—The purgative effect of this familiar indicator was discovered by v. Vamossy, 1900. It appears to be connected with the quinone structure. It has been investigated experimentally by v. Vamossy, 1902; Tunnicliffe, 1902; Fleig, 1908; Abel and Rowntree, 1909, etc.; and clinically by Dornblueth, 1903, and many others. Animals are rather less susceptible than man. Ott and Scott, 1908, found evidence that it acts directly on the muscle of the excised intestine. Fleig and others attribute the action to increased intestinal secretion, but the evidence is not satisfactory. It acts also on hypodermic or intravenous administration, reaching the intestine through the bile. The blood pressure is scarcely affected, even when large doses are injected into a vein (Tunnicliffe; Abel and Rowntree, etc.); the kidneys are not irritated, nor are there any other systemic effects. Phenolphthalein itself does not produce local irritation, but its soluble salts are highly irritant. It is not bactericidal (Abel and Rowntree).

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Phenolphthalein is insoluble in acids, but gives a pink solution with alkalies. It passes the stomach unchanged. It is partially dissolved in the alkaline intestine, but very little is absorbed, almost the entire quantity (over 85 per cent.) appearing unchanged in the feces (Vamossy). After large doses, traces are found in the urine (Fleig; Elmer, 1909), which is then colored violet-red by alkalies (Gruebler, 1906).

After hypodermic administration, it is excreted by the urine, feces, saliva, tears, etc. The excretion is very rapid, beginning within fifteen minutes and ending in twelve to eighteen hours. In the urine it exists partly free, partly conjugated. The body-fluids dissolve it more readily than water (Fleig). It is excreted into the intestine mainly by the bile, and is to some extent reabsorbed in the large intestine (Abel and Rowntree). The fate of the phthaleins is also discussed by Kastle, 1906.

Toxic Effects.—Only a few doubtful cases are on record (Holz, 1905; Best, 1906; Zabel, 1911; Orland, 1913, etc.). These presented phenomena of intestinal irritation, always ending in recovery. Hydrick, 1914, claims that even 0.05 to 0.15 Gm. produce quite constantly a slight albuminuria, lasting one to three days. On the other hand, very large doses have often been given without bad effects; to man, several grams by mouth, 0.5 Gm. subcutaneously; to dogs, 1.25 Gm. per kilogram.

Administration.—Phenolphthalein may be taken in the evening, as powder, capsules, or lozenges, in doses of 0.1 to 0.2 Gm., 1½ to 3 gr.; for bed-ridden patients, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.; for children, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr. These smaller doses soften and regulate the stools for several days, with little or no colic. Large doses are hydragogue.

PREPARATIONS

**Phenolphthaleinum* (Phenolphthal.), U.S.P., B.P.; Phenolphthalein (Dihydroxyphthalophenone), $(C_6H_4OH)_2CO.C_6H_4CO$.—White crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless. Almost insol. in water, sol in alc. (1:13). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.: 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P.

BILE

The administration of bile or bile salts (sodium glycocholate and taurocholate) stimulates the secretion of bile (Pfaff and Balch, 1897), increases peristalsis (Stadelmann, 1896); acts as an indirect antiseptic (Limbourg) by evacuating the intestines, and facilitates the digestion of fat. They have been advocated in obstructive jaundice, and in biliary fistulas; but their effects are not very pronounced. Added to enemas, bile is used as a laxative against impacted feces and against ascaris, but has little advantage over soap.

The pharmacologic actions of bile-salts are similar to those of saponins. Like these, they lower surface tension, hemolyze blood, dissolve fats and resins, etc.

Relative Cholagogue Effects of Bile Constituents.—By oral administration to dogs with biliary fistulæ, the following results were obtained (C. W. Hooper, 1917; Hooper and Whipple, 1917):

	Volume of Bile	Output of Bile Pigment
Taurocholic Acid	Great increase	Little effect
Glycocholic Acid	Moderate increase	Marked diminution
Cholic Acid	Little increase	Slight diminution
Bile Fat	No increase	Strong diminution
Entire Bile	Marked increase	Diminished[1]

[1] This indcates that the bile pigment is not absorbed as such.

Peristalsis.—On excised small or large, intestines, bile or bile salts produce mainly depression (Ott and Scott, 1909, d'Errico, 1910; C. Schwarz and Magerl, 1924); but the large intestines may be stimulated (Schuepbach, 1910). In man, evacuation is assured especially by enemas, but also by oral administration (Glaessner and Singer, 1910).

Excised Uterus.—Bile and bile salts, in moderate concentrations, increase the contractions of the pregnant, not of the virgin uterus. High concentrations inhibit (Cantoni, 1914).

Motor-nerve.—Frog's nerve is at first stimulated, then depressed by immersion in solution of fresh bile (Perichanjanz, 1921).

Clotting of Blood.—This is delayed by the addition of bile, apparently by interference with the reaction between fibrinogen and thrombin (Hoessler and Stebbins, 1919).

Autolysis.—Bile salts and whole bile activate autolytic processes, and are thus cytolytic (Tatum, 1916).

Toxic Actions.—Bile is non-toxic by mouth, but when injected into the circulation (Meltzer and Salant, 1905, 1906; Bunting and Brown, 1911) it produces severe nervous and cardiac depression (Brandenburg, 1903; Glur, 1909) and hemolysis. It is also directly toxic to muscle and nerve.

J. H. King and H. A. Stewart claim that the pigments are mainly responsible for the circulatory effects. High toxicity of the bile pigments has been affirmed and denied (bibliography, Merck's Report, 1914, 28:13).

Bile-acids are highly toxic. Small doses stimulate the vagus center; larger doses depress the heart directly, with slow irregular pulse and low blood-pressure. They also produce depression of the medullary centers, coma and paralysis; and hemolysis and cell destruction. They have a local vasoconstrictor action (Samelson).

Toxic Symptoms of Biliary Retention (Obstruction).—These consist in dullness, delirium, convulsions, fever, generally fatal in a few days. It is not at all certain that the effects are due entirely to bile acids or pigments; possibly more complex poisons are concerned.

Bile Salts in Gonorrhea.—Loehlein, 1909, introduced the local injection of bile salts in the acute stage for destroying the gonococci. V. Hofmann, 1912, found that 1 to 2 per cent. had little effect; 5 to 10 per cent. gave better but only temporary results. These were improved by following with silver injections, or by using a soluble silver-bile acid compound.

PREPARATIONS

Fel Bovis, U.S.P.; Oxgall.—The fresh bile of Bos taurus.

Fel Bovinum Purificatum (Fel Bov. Pur.), B.P.; Purified Ox Bile.—An evaporated alcoholic extract. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.; as enema, 1:50.

Extractum Fellis Bovis (Ext. Fel. Bov.) U.S.P.; Extract of Oxgall (Purified Oxgall).—An alcoholic extract of bile, evaporated and mixed with starch; 1 Gm. representing 8 Gm. of Oxgall. Very bitter yellow powder. *Dose*, 0.4 Gm., 6 gr., U.S.P., in pills or formaldehyde-hardened capsules. As enema 2 per cent.

Bile Salts, N.N.R.—The various commercial preparations are used as pills, generally 0.05 to 0.5 Gm., ½ to 1 gr.; or as suppositories, in the same dosage.

Sodium Cholate (not to be confused with sodium cholalate) is a misnomer for "Plattner's Bile," a preparation of impure bile salts. Laxative dose 0.3 Gm.; or by enema, 0.2 to 0.5 Gm.

CASTOR OIL

This consists mainly of the triglyceride of an unsaturated fatty acid, ricinoleic acid. The neutral fat is not active, but becomes so when it is saponified in the intestine. The cathartic effect is due mainly to motor stimulation of the small intestine. The intestinal secretion is not

increased, the fluid character of the stools being due to the quicker passage of the feces.

With the usual dose, ½ to 1 ounce, the response is certain and complete, resulting in a few hours in one or two extensive semifluid stools, with but slight hyperemia or irritation, there being little or no colic. The evacuation is so complete that there may be some after-constipation. It is especially suited to the treatment of acute constipation or acute diarrhea from dietetic errors, ptomaine and other poisoning, etc. It is not used continuously, since this may produce gastric disturbance. There is some pelvic congestion, so that it is avoided during menstruation and pregnancy.

Mechanism of Action.—This has been studied with X-ray by Magnus, 1908, and his observations have been confirmed on man. The pure oil delays slightly the passage through the *stomach* (as do other neutral oils). Rancid oil hastens the gastric expulsion. In the *small intestine*, the segmenting movements and peristalsis are greatly increased, so that the expulsion may be completed in two hours instead of the normal eight hours. In the *colon*, the normal antiperistalsis is allayed, so that the feces escape concentration. The propulsive movements of the colon are not much increased, but the passage of the fecal material is hastened by its thinner consistency.

In China it is used as an article of diet. The properties of Castor Oil were known to Herodotus; but Croton Seeds were first described in the middle of the sixteenth century.

Castor oil is said to be an active poison for flies (Boyes and Gurjot, 1919).

Administration.—It is best given on an empty stomach an hour before breakfast. The taste may be somewhat disguised by wetting the mouth with hot coffee or milk, and giving the well-cooled oil floating in these liquids, so that it will not be so adherent. The after-taste may be mitigated by peppermint or bread. It is sometimes preferred in *emulsions:* N.F., 33 per cent.; B.P. (Mistura), 40 per cent., flavored with orange flower and cinnamon. The *soft gelatin capsules* are tasteless, but since the ordinary size contains only 1 c.c., it is difficult to administer an effective dose. (For other methods, see J.A.M.A., 60:1174.)

PREPARATIONS

**Oleum Ricini* (Ol. Ricin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Castor Oil.—A fixed oil expressed from the seed of Ricinus communis. An almost colorless viscid oil, of faint but characteristic odor and extremely disagreeable taste. Sol. in an equal volume of alc. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P., 4 to 30 c.c., 1 to 8 drachms, B.P.; for infants, a teaspoonful. Also used as hair tonic, diluted with 1 to 10 vol. of alcohol.

Mist. Ol. Ricin, B.P.—A 37.5 per cent. emulsion. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c., 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

RICIN

Occurrence, Clinical Symptoms and Treatment.—This toxin is contained in the castor seeds, but does not pass into the oil. Similar phyto-toxins occur in croton seeds (Crotin); and in jequirity seeds (Abrin); in the bark of the locust tree, Robinia pseudacacia (Robin); and in the seeds of some leguminous plants (Phasin). The last is but weakly toxic (Review of Literature, Ford, 1913). The ricin is responsible for the toxic effects on eating the castor seeds; five or six of these are fatal to a child, twenty to adults; three or four seeds may cause violent gastroenteritis, with nausea, headache, persistent vomiting, colic, sometimes bloody diarrhea, thirst, emaciation, and great debility. The symptoms usually do not set in until after several days. More severe intoxications cause small frequent pulse, cold sweat, icterus, and convulsions. Death occurs in six to eight days, from the convulsions or from exhaustion. The fatality is about 6 per cent. This small fatality is due to the destruction of the poison in the alimentary canal. The *treatment* would be evacuant and symptomatic. Three to ten days are required to complete recovery (Critical Review and Bibliography, Ford, 1913).

Effects of Animals.—The actions can be best studied on rabbits, by hypodermic or intravenous injections. Even with the latter, there is an incubation period of at least twelve to eighteen hours before symptoms appear. These correspond to those described for man. They are partly local—gastroenteritis; and partly central—paralysis of the

respiratory and vasomotor centers. The local inflammation also occurs on other mucous membranes to which the poison may be applied, especially the conjunctiva.

The *autopsy* findings are very characteristic. They consist in swelling and reddening of Peyer's Patches and mesenteric lymph glands, internal hemorrhages and diffuse nephritis. Cruz, Flexner, Mueller and others have shown that these lesions are not due to thrombosis, but to direct action on the tissues. The site of the injection is boggy.

Frogs have a much higher resistance than mammals. The phytotoxins have no direct effect on muscle or nerve.

Action on Blood.—*In vitro*, ricin hemolyzes and agglutinates the corpuscles of nearly all warm-blooded animals (Stillmark, 1888). The agglutination does not seem to occur in the body, but is of great importance as an immunity phenomenon. Leucocytes, epithelial and other cells (except those with thick membranes, as yeast) are also agglutinated; as likewise the stroma of laked corpuscles (Elfstrand). The presence of serum hinders the effect.

The agglutination has been referred to precipitation of the nucleoalbumins (Stassano) or other proteins, such as those of serum (Kraus, 1902). All kinds of colloid precipitates carry down ricin, and it is adsorbed by solid proteins and lipoids.

Nature of Ricin.—This appears to be a true protein; for a preparation of ricin has been obtained, which is a typical albumin, and which is so active that 0.0005 mg. is fatal to a kilogram of rabbit; *i.e.*, 1 part of the ricin is fatal to 2,000,000 parts of rabbit; the fatal dose for man would therefore be about 0.035 mg., or $\frac{1}{2,000}$ grain (Osborne, Mendel and Harris, 1905; Osborne, 1909). The agglutinating action is also very powerful.

The attempt has been made to separate the agglutinin (which is adsorbed by blood corpuscles) from the cytotoxin, which is destroyed by peptic digestion. Jacoby, 1902, believes that they have certain groups in common.

Antiricin.—Injections of the phytotoxins produce typical antitoxins, so that an immunized animal can survive 5,000 ordinary fatal doses of ricin. Some of the basic work of Ehrlich was done with ricin and abrin. He showed (1891) that the immunity starts in five to six days, and lasts six or seven months. The resistance of the corpuscles is unchanged, the antiricin being contained in the pseudoglobulin fraction of the serum (Jacoby, 1902). It contains antitoxin, antiagglutinin (probably identical) and precipitin. Madsac and Walbum found that this combination obeys the same laws as diphtheria antitoxin. The toxicity of ricin is modified rather complexly by lecithin (Lawrow, 1913).

ABRIN AND JEQUIRITY

Abrin, a toxalbumin from Jequirity bean (abrus precatorius), resembles ricin so closely in its action that the difference was established only when it was noticed that immunity against one did not constitute immunity against the other. Hausmann, 1902, has studied it by the methods of Jacoby. The literature was reviewed by Ford, 1913.

Poisoning.—When the whole beans are swallowed, no toxic effects result, since the shell is so hard that the poison does not dissolve. But if the powder is taken, it produces effects similar to ricin. Its toxicity is greatly increased by heating the animals (Lesne and Dreyfus, 1913).

Use in Ophthalmology.—The action on the eye is much stronger than with ricin, producing ophthalmitis. It has been used therapeutically (Weeker, 1882), to clear corneal opacities. This is dangerous, unless standardized preparations are used, and excessive effects checked by an antiserum.

CATHARTIC RESINS

General Statement.—Jalap, Colocynth, Podophyllum, Elaterin and similar drugs contain active principles which are for the most part resinous (*i.e.*, soluble in alcohol, but slightly soluble in water), often glucosides. On chemic manipulation (probably hydration) these yield resinous acids which are much less active.

The effects of these resins are highly irritant, producing considerable colic (sometimes vomiting), and several watery stools, in one or two hours with jalap and most of the others, but with podophyllum only after twelve to twenty-four hours. They are used especially in dropsies (Compound Jalap Powder); small doses of podophyllum also as laxative

in habitual constipation. The others tend ultimately to produce constipation. Colocynth, and presumably the others, stimulate peristalsis in the small intestine, inhibit antiperistalsis in the colon, and lead to the effusion of fluid from the whole intestinal canal.

The resins require the presence of bile, which renders them soluble. They are therefore less active in obstructive jaundice. They produce griping, and are therefore often prescribed with belladonna and aromatics. If they are not removed by catharsis, they may cause severe enteritis.

The principles are *not as effective when given pure* as when they are mixed with extractive, as in the crude drugs and "resins" (alcoholic extracts precipitated by water), or as preparations of the crude drug. This is due, in some cases, to their being somewhat soluble, and therefore absorbed in the stomach.

Subcutaneous Administration.—This produces diarrhea with podophyllin and colocynthin, but is not available because it also produces nephritis, local irritation and abscesses.

Mechanism of Action.—This has been studied on colocynth by the X-ray method by Padtberg, 1909, under Magnus. Similar observations have been made with jalap on man: The gastric movements may be slightly increased but often remain normal. In the *small intestine* the peristalsis is so much quickened that the contents may be completely expelled in half an hour instead of the normal eight hours. This is accompanied by the effusion of considerable fluid into the lumen. In the *large intestine* the propulsion is only slightly increased; but the stools are rendered still more liquid by the inhibition of antiperistalsis, and by the secretion of additional mucus. Padtberg, 1911, found that the colocynth peristalsis and effusion are arrested by morphine and opium, although these do not ordinarily act directly on the intestine, but on the stomach.

Other Actions.—Convolvulin and jalapin appear related to saponin and agaricin. They are hemolytic in neutral solution. This has been suggested as an index of the intestinal action, but the relation requires confirmation (G. Heinrich, 1918). They are destroyed by alkalies, not by acids.

JALAP

This is perhaps the mildest member of the group. It produces watery stools within three or four hours, with little intestinal irritation, without gastric disturbance or much prostration. It has little taste and is therefore easily administered. It is used in ascites, cerebral congestion, hypertension; and as adjuvant to anthelmintics. *Scammony* and its equivalent *Ipomea* are closely related to jalap.

Constituents.—These have been studied by Power and Rogerson, 1909 and 1912. The "*resin*" is a complex substance, which can be separated by solvents into several glucosidal portions: Jalapin (convolvulin, jalapurgin) and Scammonin (orizabin).

PREPARATIONS

Ipomœa (Ipom.), U.S.P.; *Ipomœæ Radix* (Ipom. Rad.), B.P.; Orizaba Jalap Root (Mexican Scammony Root).—The dried root of Ipomœa orizabensis.

Resina Ipomœæ, U.S.P.—Prepared by precipitating an alcoholic solution with water. *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P.

Jalapa, U.S.P., B.P.; Jalap.—The dried tuberous root of Exogonium Jalapa. At least 7 per cent. of resin, U.S.P.; 10 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

**Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus* (Pulv. Jalap. Co.), U.S.P., B.P.; Compound Jalap Powder—1 part of Jalap, 2 parts Pot. Bitart. (flavored with Ginger, B.P.). *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P., stirred into water.

Tr. Jalap., B.P.—1.5 per cent. of resin. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Tr. Jalap. Co., B.P.—8 per cent. of Jalap, 1.5 per cent. Scammon. Res., 1 per cent. Turpeth. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Resina Jalapæ (Res. Jalap.), U.S.P.; *Jalap. Res.*, B.P.—Prepared by precipitating an alcoholic extract of Jalap with water. *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Kaladana, B.P. (Pharbitis Seeds).—The dried seeds of Ipomœa hederacea. *Dose*, 2 to 3 Gm., 30 to 45 gr., B.P.

Pulv. Kalad. Co., B.P.—Similar to Pulv. Jalap. Co. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

Tr. Kalad., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Kalad. Res., B.P.—*Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Scammonii Radix (Scammon. Rad.), B.P.; Scammony Root.—The dried root of Convolvulus Scammonia, yielding not less than 85 per cent. of resins. Used by the ancients. The constituents are similar to Jalap. They have been investigated by Power and Rogerson, 1912.

Pulv. Scammon. Co., B.P.—Scammon. Res., 50; Jalap., 35; Ginger, 15. *Dose*, 0.6 to 1.2 Gm., 10 to 20 gr., B.P.

Scammon. Res., B.P.—Prepared by precipitating an alcoholic solution with water. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.6 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Turpethum, B.P.; Turpeth.—The dried root and stem of Ipomœa Turpethum. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

RESIN OF PODOPHYLLUM

This acts very slowly, generally only after twelve to twenty-four hours or longer, producing several soft stools. Larger doses (20 mg., ⅓ gr. or more) act as a hydragogue cathartic; but it is chiefly employed in small doses (5 to 10 mg., 1/10 to ⅙ gr.) as a laxative in chronic constipation, often combined with aloes or calomel, 0.3 to 0.5 Gm. has been fatal.

PREPARATIONS

Iris (Blue Flag).—The rhizome and roots of Iris versicolor. Power and Salway, 1911, could not find any active principle, although the drug and the resinoid "iridin" were formerly considered cathartic and diuretic. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Iridis Rhizoma (Orris Root).—The rhizome from several cultivated species of iris, has a violet odor. It is used in sachets and tooth powders.

Juglans (Butternut).—The root bark of Juglans cinerea, collected in autumn. Used as rather mild laxative. *Dose of extract*, 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr.

The fluidextract of the root, 5 to 20 minims, is said to be a gentle and prolonged laxative similar to rhubarb, and was used in chronic constipation.

Leptandra (Culver's Root).—The rhizome and roots of Veronica Virginica. Contains an amorphous bitter principle, and not a crystalline glucoside, as formerly reported (Power and Rogerson, 1910). "Leptandrin" is a resinoid. The preparations are pharmacologically inert, but were supposed to be cholagogue without producing intestinal irritation. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Podophyllum, U.S.P.; *Podoph. Rhiz.*, B.P.; Podophyllum (Mandrake, May Apple Root).—The dried rhizome and roots of Podophyllum peltatum (yielding not less than 3 per cent. of resin, U.S.P.). Active constituents, resin and a crystalline principle, podophyllotoxin. Podophyllum was used by the Indians.

Tr. Podoph., B.P.—3.65 per cent. of resin. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

* *Resina Podophylli* (Res. Podoph.), U.S.P.; *Podoph. Res.*, B.P.; Resin of Podophyllum (Podophyllin).—Prepared by precipitating an alcoholic extract of Podophyllum with acidulated water. Amorphous greenish-yellow powder, of slight peculiar odor and faintly bitter taste. Very irritating to mucous membranes, especially of the eyes. Sol. in alc. *Dose*, 10 mg., ⅙ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P.; as pill. Maximum dose, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.

Podoph. Ind. Rhiz., B.P.—The dried rhizome and roots of Podophyllum Emodi, an East Indian species. This contains a resin closely resembling that of P. peltatum, so that the clinical activity of the two resins is said to be indistinguishable, but the resin content of Emodi is nearly twice as high; Literature, Scoville, 1909. The preparations are used in the same dosage.

Tr. Podoph., Ind., B.P.

Podoph. Ind. Res., B.P.

Stillingia (Queen's Root).—The dried roots of Stillingia sylvatica. Contains pungent resin and volatile oil. Used mainly in domestic medicine in purgative mixtures, also as nauseant and emetic. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

COLOCYNTH, ELATERIN AND BRYONIA

A number of plants of the cucumber family (Cucurbitaceæ) yield these drastic drugs. They are of complex composition, each containing several

active principles, resinous and alkaloidal. They produce continuous watery stools, with intense irritation and hyperemia (mechanism described above). They are less used than formerly, when they were frequently employed to reinforce the action of other purgatives as in the Compound Cathartic Pills. Colocynth is excreted by the kidneys and milk, and should therefore not be used by nursing women. Elaterin is one of the most powerful cathartics, sometimes used in uremia. Large doses cause dangerous prostration.

The toxic dose of Colocynth is 0.6 to 1 Gm.; fatal, 4 Gm. Of elaterin, the toxic dose is 5 mg.; fatal, 0.6 Gm.

PREPARATIONS

Bryonia.—The root of Bryonia alba and dioica. Bryonin and bryonidin are complex mixtures. The purgative action is due to non-glucosidal resins and alkaloids (Power, 1912). *Dose*, 0.6 to 4.0 Gm. (10 to 60 grains).

According to Jensen, 1915, the fresh root is much more poisonous than the dried. The toxic principles are more abundant in the autumn. At that time the root contains two glucosides: bryonin, soluble in water, inactive; and bryonidin, insoluble in water, paralyzing the nervous system on peritoneal injection. The introduction of bryonia into the pleural cavity of animals is said to produce more or less fibrous effusion.

Cambogia, U.S.P.; Gamboge.—A gum-resin obtained from Garcinia Hanburyi. The resin (70 to 80 per cent.) contains garanolic acids, which form readily soluble compounds with alkalies, and thus become active in the intestine. The effects resemble those of colocynth; 4 Gm. are fatal. It is rarely used in pills. *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr., U.S.P.

Colocynthis, U.S.P.; *Colocynthidis Pulpa* (Colocyn. Pulp), B.P.; Colocynth (Bitter Apple).—The dried pulp of the unripe fruit of Citrullus Colocynthis. The action is due to at least two constituents, an alkaloid and a resin. Colocynthin and colocynthidin are merely impure mixtures (Power and Moore, 1910). *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P., in pills. Maximum dose, 0.4 Gm., 6 gr.

Ext. Colocyn., U.S.P.—A powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 4 Gm. of drug. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Ext. Colocyn. Co., U.S.P.—Ext. Colocyn., 16 per cent.; Aloes, 50 per cent.; Scammon. Res., 14 per cent.; Cardamon, 5 per cent. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

Ext. Colocyn. Co., B.P.—A dry extract from Colocynth, Aloes, Scammony and Cardamon. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pil. Colocyn. Co., B.P.—Colocynth, 20 per cent.; Aloes, 35 per cent.; Scammon. Res., 35 per cent. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pil. Colocyn. et Hyoscy., B.P.—Pil. Colocyn. Co., 2; Ext. Hyoscy., 1. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pilulae Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis Compositae, (Pil. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit. Co.), U.S.P. (Compound Cathartic pills; Pil. Catharticae Co.).—Each pill contains: Comp. Ext. Colocynth, 0.08 Gm.; Calomel, 0.06 Gm.; Jalap Resin, 0.02 Gm.; Gamboge, 0.015 Gm.; a total of seven active ingredients. *Dose*, two pills, U.S.P.

Elaterinum (Elaterin.), U.S.P.; Elaterin.—A neutral principle obtained from Elaterium, a substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of Ecballium Elaterium (used in antiquity). White, hexagonal scales or prismatic crystals; odorless, and having a slightly acrid, bitter taste. Insol. in water; slightly sol. in alc. (1:325). *Dose*, 3 to 6 mg., $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., repeated in five hours if necessary, but not daily (U.S.P., 3 mg., $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.). The dose of *elaterium* is 6 to 30 mg., $\frac{1}{6}$ to ½ gr.

Elaterin consists of two crystalline substances, the levorotary α-elaterin, which is inert; and 60 to 80 per cent. of the active dextrorotary β-elaterin. Commercial elaterin varies in composition and activity (Power, 1912). Elaterin does not exist as such in the fruit, but is formed during the expression by a diastatic ferment, acting on a glucoside (Berg, 1909).

Davis, 1913, advises elaterium in hepatic cirrhosis to provoke watery stools (5 to 15 mg. at night; first day, two or three doses). This rarely causes nausea or pain, but may act during the night.

Trit. Elaterin.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr.

CROTON OIL

This contains, besides ordinary fats, about 10 per cent. of "croton-resin," the active component (Dunstan and Boole, 1895). The old "crotonolic acid" was an impure mixture of this resin with inactive fatty acids. The resin produces the local and systemic effects of the oil (Kobert and Hirscheydt, 1890; Boehm, 1915). It is destroyed by boiling with alkalies.

Croton oil is the most violent of all cathartics, ½ to 1 drop producing burning in the mouth and stomach, often vomiting, and after one-half to three hours, several extensive fluid evacuations, with much colic and tenesmus. It is used only in extreme cases of constipation (lead), and in unconscious patients (uremic and apoplectic coma). It should not be given to weak patients, nor if the gastro-intestinal canal is inflamed. Toxic doses produce collapse. Twenty drops have been fatal, but recovery is said to have followed ½ ounce—presumably because of vomiting. The **treatment** would be evacuant, demulcent, opiates and symptomatic (directed against the enteritis and collapse).

Applied externally, croton oil produces irritation, proceeding to pustulation and even sloughing. When diluted with 2 to 10 parts of olive oil, it may be used as counter-irritant, but is dangerous.

Oleum Tiglii, U.S.P.; *Oleum Crotonis* (Ol. Croton.), B.P.; Croton Oil.—A fixed oil expressed from the seeds of Croton Tiglium. A pale yellow or brownish-yellow, somewhat viscid and slightly fluorescent liquid, having a slight, fatty odor. Slightly sol. in alc. *Dose* 0.06 c.c., 1 minim, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.06 c.c., ½ to 1 minim, B.P.; on a lump of sugar, slice of bread or lemon. With unconscious patients, a small drop may be placed at the back of the tongue, and repeated every hour to three doses. Maximum dose, 0.06 c.c., 1 minim.

Lin. Croton., B.P.—12 per cent., in equal volumes of Ol. Cajup. and alcohol. Produces severe inflammation.

COLLOID AND EMOLLIENT LAXATIVES

These act mainly by retaining water in the intestine through imbibition, thus modifying the bulk and consistency of the feces, so that these are more easily expelled. They are useful in habitual constipation, especially if aided by the occasional administration of cascara. Their usefulness is due partly to their demulcent action. *Agar* is typical of this class. In *fruits* (prunes, grapes, tamarinds, etc.) this colloid action is supported by the organic acids and sugars. *Manna* acts through its difficulty absorbable sugar, the action being largely osmotic. *Petrolatum* is not absorbed and therefore softens and lubricates the feces. *Olive oil*, in so far as it escapes digestion and absorption, acts in the same manner.

Agar-agar.—This is prepared from various Japanese marine algæ. It consists mainly of the hemicellulose "gelose," which gelatinizes with water. It is tasteless and has been used for culinary jellies, but is not digested (8 to 27 per cent. is utilized in man; Saiki, 1906; Swartz, 1911; herbivoræ utilize about 50 per cent.; Lohrisch, 1908). It was introduced as a laxative by A. Schmidt, 1905. J. L. Morse, 1910, advises the chopped shreds, ½ to 1 ounce for adults; 1 or 2 teaspoons for children; part with the breakfast cereal, part with sauce or cream at another meal. For children, it may be boiled with oatmeal, or made into a jelly (1:200 boiling water).

O. H. Brown and Sweek, 1917, recommend as daily dose two heaping tablespoonfuls in a quart of water, boiled till dissolved, seasoned and flavored to taste and preferably taken hot.

The effect is usually not noticeable for nearly a week. The efficiency is not very great, and it usually requires the addition of cascara or phenolphthalein (Bastedo, 1914).

PREPARATIONS

Agar, U.S.P.; Agar-agar.—The dried mucilaginous substance extracted from marine algæ growing along the eastern coast of Asia. Thin, translucent, membranous, agglutinated pieces, yellowish-white or brownish-white; odor slight; taste mucilaginous. *Dose*, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.

Manna, U.S.P.—The dried saccharine exudation of an Ash-tree, Fraxinus Ornus. Contains mannite, about 90 per cent. *Dose*, 15 Gm., 4 drachms, U.S.P., to 60 Gm., 2 ounces, as infusion.

Tamarindus, B.P.; Tamarind.—The fruit of Tamarindus indicus. It owes its activity to organic acids, especially citric. It is used as a laxative, in *doses* of 4 to 30 Gm. (1 to 8 drachms).

For *Petrolatum*, see Index.

EVACUANT ENEMAS

Rectal injections or clysters increase the peristalsis of the large and small intestines in response to the mechanical stimulation. The effect is enhanced by the addition of irritants.

Enemata have an *advantage* over cathartics taken by mouth, in that they may be made absolutely non-irritant, and may therefore be used in conditions in which the other cathartics are positively contraindicated. If the purpose of the enema be merely to *soften hardened scybala*, they would be used warm, in copious quantities, preferably with soap; or as decoctions of mucilaginous substances.

To secure the maximum motor effect, the injection must be used cold, and in fairly large quantity: Adults a pint, quart, or more; children according to age (at a year, an ounce, and about ½ ounce more for each year). Water and bland oils are also often used by high injection.

The *irritants* which are most commonly used in clysters are: Soap; molasses, 1:8; salt, 1:16; turpentine, 1:20 (emulsified with egg-yolk); bile, 1:50.

Enemata also have other uses: For *local effects* on the rectal mucous membrane (astringents, etc.); for the *removal of parasites;* and as a method of *introducing medicine and nourishment.*

Irritant injections into the colon may either inhibit the emptying of the stomach, by pyloric spasm; or on the other hand, they may shorten the gastric sojourn by increased peristalsis (F. W. White, 1917, X-ray method with cats).

ANTHELMINTICS

Anthelmintics (*anti*, against; *helminthos*, worm) are remedies used against intestinal parasites.

Active peristalsis tends to remove intestinal parasites, as well as the other intestinal contents. Active cathartics are therefore *vermifuges*—*i.e.*, drugs which expel parasites. Catharsis alone, however, is usually only partly effective, since the worms fix themselves to the intestinal wall by suckers or hooks, or by serrated margins; or they may travel against the direction of peristalsis. They must therefore be weakened or narcotized or killed, if the cathartic is to be effective. These paralyzants or *vermicides* may also become toxic to the host, and must therefore be used only after a positive diagnosis has been made, and then in the smallest adequate doses, and under such conditions that they may have a maximal effect on the parasites, and a minimal effect on the patient.

Catharsis.—Safe doses of the vermicides usually depress but do not kill the parasites, and these would recover if left in the intestines. It is necessary, therefore to follow the vermicide by an active cathartic. This also prevents further absorption of the drug and so diminishes the toxicity. Magnesium sulphate (a tablespoon in a glass of water) is satisfactory as cathartic, and the magnesium may perhaps further depress the worm. There is no harm in giving calomel with the magnesium sulphate. Castor oil also produces a satisfactory catharsis, but it has been feared that it may increase the absorbability of most of the anthelmintics, since these are more soluble in oil. This is doubtful, but as it has no advantage over epsom salt, the latter is generally preferred.

The intestines should also be cleared by a preliminary purgation with magnesium sulphate, administered on the previous evening, so that the vermicide may have better access to the worms.

Anthelmintic Routine.—The administration of anthelmintics is usually preceded by a fast, so that the parasites will not be protected by the diluent effect of the intestinal contents. It is very doubtful whether this weakens the parasites by starving them, as has been suggested. It is more likely to weaken the patient and to hasten absorption of the poison. The fast should therefore not be severe. It suffices usually to eat a light supper on the preceding evening. This is followed by the first dose of magnesium sulphate. The anthelmintic is taken fasting, early in the following morning, followed two hours later by the second dose of magnesium sulphate. Breakfast may be eaten an hour later. In case of failure, several days should elapse before repeating the treatment; this applies even if the failure is due to loss of the anthelmintic by vomiting.

Adjuvant Condiments.—Mustard, pepper or onions are recommended to be used freely in the preparatory supper. These are in fact fairly active vermicides, and whilst not sufficiently powerful alone, they aid materially the medicinal vermicides (Sollmann, 1918).

Vermicides.—Many poisons that would be toxic to parasites would be too dangerous to the patient. To be available in practice, a vermicide must either be poorly absorbable or it must be specifically toxic to the worms. Many anthelmintic principles are volatile or chemically *unstable*, and therefore become ineffective. The pharmaceutic extracts or isolated principles share this instability, although to a less degree.

Expulsion of Worms.—Most drugs that are toxic to earthworms produce primary irritation or agitation, resulting in withdrawal of the worm from the neighborhood of the poison. This is probably an important factor in the clinical effect of vermifuges.

Specific Vermicides.—The choice of these has been determined mainly by clinical experience. *Tape-worms* are treated mainly with aspidium (especially for Bothriocephalus), pelletierine (especially for Taenia), and kosotoxin; *round-worms* (ascaris) by santonin, chenopodium and spigelia; *thread-worms* (oxyuris) by rectal enema with soap-suds, quassia, ferric chloride, etc., and santonin; *hookworm* with chenopodium oil, thymol, and carbon tetrachloride. The specificity of the vermicides is only relative; all are more or less toxic to all the worms. The most difficult parasites are those (the *whip-worms*) that reside in the cecum, where the vermicides do not penetrate. It has been suggested that these be treated by intravenous injections, *f.i.*, of neoarsphenamine (Hall and Schillinger, 1924); but this also would not reach the cecal contents. Surgical removal may be the only effective treatment.

Evaluation of Effectiveness of Anthelmintics.—This may be attempted on dogs by comparing the number of worms removed with those remaining, as found by autopsy. (Hall and Schillinger, 1924). This needs to be checked by clinical trials, since the conditions of the alimentary tract are different.

Efficiency of Anthelmintics as Tested on Earthworms.—All clinical anthelmintics are markedly toxic to earthworms. These may therefore be used to determine whether a substance has any anthelmintic value, and to compare the relative activity of different samples of a drug. They could not be used, however, to compare the clinical value of different anthelmintics; since this often involves factors other than simple vermicidal efficiency, such as toxicity for the patient, irritation of the intestines, etc.

The following are some of the more important results observed on earthworms (Sollmann, 1918).

Highly effective are Aspidium, betanaphthol, carvacrol, chenopodium oil, chloroform, dibrom and dichlorbenzol, pelletierine and thymol. Santonin is also highly active in the presence of a suitable solvent (mixture of bile salts and sodium bicarbonate). Fresh pumpkin and squash seeds are quite efficient, the active principles being soluble in water, and injured by boiling.

Fairly efficient are granatum, kamal, kousso. Spigelia is weak.

Combination of Anthelmintics.—Spices and similar "sharp" substances, mustard, onions, pepper, also cantharidin, are quite toxic and seem to potentiate the effects of other anthelmintics. Mixtures of other anthelmintics give simple summation of their effects on the worms; but such mixtures are perhaps useful by decreasing the toxicity for the patient.

ASPIDIUM OR MALE FERN

Composition.—The anthelmintic action resides in several closely related substances, complex methane derivatives of phloroglucin and its homologues, with butyric radicles in ketone combination (Boehm, 1897). The most important is probably the amorphous *filicic acid.* Analogous compounds occur in several other anthelmintic drugs (kotlerin in kamala; ascaridol in chenopodium; tanacetin in tanacetum; kosotoxin in cusso).

The Active Constituents of Aspidium (Poulsson, 1891; Boehm, 1897) are: Amorphous filicic acid ($C_{35}H_{40}O_{13}$); aspidinin; albaspidinin; flavaspidic acid (weak); aspidin (probably from other species). The amorphous *filmaron* ($C_{47}H_{54}O_{13}$; Kraft; Jacquet; 1904) is perhaps an impure filicic acid (Schmiedeberg). *The inactive constituents* are: the crystalline filicic acid or filicin ($C_{35}H_{38}O_{11}$), and aspidinol. The crystalline filicic acid is the lactone of the active amorphous acid, the two being readily converted into each other. This probably explains the deterioration on keeping the root. All these substances are so closely related, and change so readily into each other that our knowledge is very confused; even the elementary formulæ are in dispute. Aspidium also contains volatile and fixed oil, tannin, etc. Filicic acid is decomposed in the body, yielding trimethylphloroglucin. *Filicinic acid* is an inactive artificial reduction product of filicic acid or aspidin.

Actions.—Active filicic acid probably paralyzes the muscles of the parasites without affecting the nerves; at least it has this action in rain-worms, (W. Straub, 1902). This has been utilized for the standardization of filix preparations (Yagi, 1914). In frogs, it paralyzes the central nervous system, the heart and skeletal muscles; in mammals, it produces local gastro-intestinal irritation; followed by tetanic convulsions with simultaneous central and cardiac paralysis.

Administration.—Aspidium is used against tapeworms and hookworm. Its reputation dates from the ancients. The oleoresin is administered in capsules of ½ to 2 c.c., or emulsions. If a cathartic is given, if no oil is taken and if the patient is vigorous, the ordinary doses cause little disturbance. If unsuccessful, several weeks should elapse before another administration.

Phenomena of Poisoning.—These may occur even with moderate doses (Sidler Huguenin, 1898); and larger doses are dangerous. Four grams of the oleoresin have produced severe poisoning, but 20 Gm. have been

given without toxic effects (Drenkhaw, 1911). The milder symptoms consist in colic, diarrhea, headache, dizziness, dyspnea, yellow vision, and sometimes temporary blindness. Severe cases showed delirium, violent muscle-cramps, syncope, tonic convulsions and coma; often glycosuria, albuminuria and casts, and icterus; death occurs by respiratory paralysis.

Recovery is slow, often with permanent blindness (Stuelp, 1904). This occurs also in animals. It is due to spasm of the retinal vessels, with subsequent optic atrophy (Harnack, 1912).

Hall and Schillinger, 1924, did not find the toxicity increased by the administration of castor oil.

The treatment would be evacuant, demulcent and symptomatic.

PREPARATIONS

Aspidium, U.S.P.; *Filix Mas.*, B.P. (Male Fern.)—The rhizome and stipes of Dryopteris Filix Mas; using only such portions as have retained their green color.

**Oleoresina Aspidii* (Oleores, Aspid.), U.S.P.; *Ext. Filicis Liq.*, B.P. (Oleoresin of Male Fern).—An evaporated ethereal extract (containing at least 20 per cent. of filicin, B.P.). Greenish oily liquid, often containing a crystalline sediment which should be incorporated before dispensing. Disagreeable taste and odor. The oleoresin preserves its activity indefinitely. The crystalline deposit is inert (Sollmann, 1918). *Dose*, 4 Gm., 1 drachm., U.S.P. (Caution; not repeated on same day); 45 to 90 minims, B.P.; in capsules or emulsion. Maximum dose, 15 Gm., 4 drachms.

Cusso, B.P.; Kousso (Brayera).—The pistillate flowers of Brayera anthelmintica. (The male flowers are powerfully emetic, and, therefore, useless as vermicides.) Contains *kosotoxin*, related to filicic acid (Leichsenring, 1894; Lobeck, 1901). *Dose*, 8 to 16 Gm., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P., as infusion.

It is irritant, and apt to be promptly vomited; said to depress the heart; disagreeable in action; unreliable unless quite fresh.

Kamala (Rottlera).—The glands and hairs from the fruit-capsules of Mallotus Phillipinensis. Contains Rottlerin, related to filicic acid (Telle, 1907; Semper, 1910). *Dose*, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms.

PELLETIERINE

This is a mixture of alkaloids obtained from *Pomegranate bark.* It acts much more powerfully on Tænia than on Ascaris (v. Schroeder, 1884; also effects on higher animals). Decoctions of the bark have been used as tapeworm remedy since the Romans; but the large amount of tannin (20 or 25 per cent.) often causes vomiting, so that the alkaloids are preferred. These are generally given in the form of the tannates to avoid gastric irritation, employing the usual preparation of the patient. The ordinary dose often causes mild toxic symptoms: vertigo, dimmed vision, great weakness and cramps in the legs, formication, convulsive trembling, etc. Toxic doses produce promptly mydriasis, partial blindness, violent headache, vertigo, vomiting and diarrhea, profound prostration, sometimes convulsions (Landis, 1889).

Active Constituents.—Tanret, 1878, found two active, volatile alkaloids, punicine and isopunicine. These are, further, two less active alkaloids, methylpunicine and pseudopunicine. More recently, K. Hess and Eichel, 1918, have worked on the separation of the alkaloids and determined their chemical structure.

PREPARATIONS

Pelletierinæ Tannas (Pellet. Tann.), U.S.P., B.P., Pelletierine Tannate.—A mixture of the tannates of alkaloids obtained from the bark of the root and stem of the pomegranate.

Commercial pelletierine tannate is of rather variable composition, containing from 17 to 23 per cent. of alkaloid (L. E. Warren, 1918). The vermicidal efficiency of different samples does not differ greatly.

The official tannate occurs as light yellow, amorphous powder, of astringent taste. Incompletely soluble in water (1:240), dissolving readily on very dilute hydrochloric acid. Soluble in alcohol (1:16). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.; suspended in water.

A nostrum sold as "Tanret's pelletierine" is a dilute syrup, without apparent advantage.

Granatum, U.S.P.; Pomegranate.—The dried bark of the stem and root of Punica Granatum. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Decoct. Granat.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces.

Fldext. Granat., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Areca.—The fruit of Areca Catechu. Contains a vermicidal volatile alkaloid (arecoline). Areca is used only in veterinary medicine. Arecoline is very effective against tape worms in dogs (Hall and Schillinger, 1924). Arecoline stimulates the parasympathetic receptive mechanism (see under Pilocarpine). It stimulates peristalsis (Paetz, 1910). *Arecoline hydrobromide* has been used locally, ¼ to 1 per cent., as miotic (smarting).

Pepo, U.S.P.; *Cucurbitæ Semina Præparata* (Cucurb, Sem. Præp., B.P.; Pumpkin Seed, Melon Pumpkin Seed.—The dried (fresh, B.P.) ripe seeds of Cucurbita Pepo (maxima). *Dose*, 30 Gm., 1 ounce, U.S.P., 100 Gm. bruised to a cream with water or milk, B.P.

Pumpkin or Melon Seeds, fresh or at least not over a year old, are eaten in ½ ounce doses, on the day preceding the regular treatment. They are not sufficiently active themselves, but serve to support other measures. They were investigated chemically and pharmacologically by Power and Salway, 1910; but none of the constituents had any action on the host or parasites. Weinblum, 1912, found neither alkaloids nor glucosides, and also considers the action very unreliable. The earthworm test, however, shows that fresh seeds are actively vermicidal (Sollmann).

The fresh "milk" of the *cocoanut* is also said to be anthelmintic. Its efficiency is very doubtful; for intestinal parasites are very abundant in the Phillipine Islands, where fresh cocoanuts are consumed very freely (De la Paz).

Spigelia, (Pink Root).—The dried rhizome and roots of Spigelia marilandica. It is said to stupefy round worms, but the earthworm test shows only a feeble activity (Sollmann, 1918). It contains a bitter acrid resin; a poisonous alkaloid; volatile oil, etc. Little is known of its action. Toxic effects, which are rare, resemble those of pelletierine. *Dose*, 4 Gm., 60 gr.

Buteæ Semina, B.P.; Butea Seeds.—The seeds of Butea frondosa. Used in India as anthelmintic.

Pulv. Buteæ Sem., B.P.—*Dose*, 0.6 to 1.2 Gm., 10 to 20 gr., B.P.

CHENOPODIUM OIL

The oil distilled from America Worm-seed is a very effective anthelmintic, especially against round worm, hook-worm, and intestinal amebas. Against hook-worms, it is equally or more successful than thymol, and is less unpleasant. It does not require a preliminary fast, and does not usually make the patient sick (Coutant, 1916). It is relatively safe, although the full doses are sometimes toxic.

Efficiency.—Bruening, 1906, 1912, found that chenopodium oil has a high toxicity for ascaris, and a low toxicity for mammals. Subsequent experience has shown chenopodium oil to be effective against all forms of intestinal parasites, including hook-worms; parasites that infest the large intestines, such as oxyuris and whipworms; and also against intestinal amebas.

Efficiency against Hookworm.—Schueffner and Verwoort, 1913, found it clinically fully equal to thymol, and superior to beta-naphthol or eucalyptol. Bishop and Brosins, 1915, consider it more efficient than thymol, with the further advantage of easier administration. In the Orient, according to Heiser, 1915, the clinical results have been superior to other hook-worm remedies.

Darling *et al*, 1918, again found it more efficient than thymol, against anchylostomas. Necators are less resistant.

Efficiency against Ascaris.—M. C. Hall and Foster, 1917, found that it surpassed all other drugs. They insist that it should be given with castor oil.

Other Intestinal Worms.—Darling *et al*, 1918, discuss its efficiency against ascaris, clonorchis, tenia, oxyuris and trichuris. Hall and Schillinger, 1924, found it ineffective against tapeworm in dogs.

Mechanism of Action.—The effects on the worms are similar to santonin, viz., peripheral stimulation, followed with large doses by paralysis (Trendelenburg, 1915).

Administration.—Ordinary doses do not kill, but merely paralyze the worms, so that the drug must be given with a cathartic, usually castor oil. Oils do not increase, but rather diminish, the toxicity (Salant and Bengis, 1915). Magnesium sulphate also decreases the toxicity (Hall and Schillinger, 1924).

Dosage against Ascaris.—For children 5 to 10 drops of the oil are given on sugar two or three times a day for two days, and followed by a tablespoon of castor oil (Levy, 1914).

Dosage against Hookworm.—The routine of the Rockefeller Commission (1917) consists in a light evening meal, followed by a purgative dose of magnesium sulphate. In the morning, the patient receives some milk followed by 3 doses of chenopodium oil, each of 0.5 c.c. on a teaspoon of granulated sugar, an hour apart. Two hours after the last dose, magnesium sulphate is again given.

The course is repeated every three to five days, until the parasites have disappeared from the feces. The dosage for children is 1 drop per year, on sugar. The treatment may be contraindicated during the fever or acute gastro-intestinal inflammations.

Darling *et al*, 1918, found such treatment more effective and less toxic than double the dose in one treatment.

Bishop and Brosins, 1915, advise an even more simple technic, requiring no dietary preparation. The oil is used in capsules of 0.5 c.c. For adults, three doses, each of 1 c.c., are given at intervals of two hours. Castor oil, 2 ounces, is administered four hours after the last dose. For convenience in collecting the stools, the treatment is usually started in the evening.

Coutant, 1916, simply gives 10 drops, half an hour before a light breakfast, repeated for three mornings. The other meals are as usual.

Amebic Dysentery.—Chenopodium administered as for hookworm promptly relieves the clinical symptoms of subacute and chronic amebic dysenteries and causes the disappearance of the amebas from the stools. Chenopodium is often successful in patients and carriers that have resisted emetine, because of the encysted amebas. Relapse may occur, but not oftener than with ipecac (E. L. Walker and Emrich, 1917; Barnes and Coot, 1918).

Minor Side Effects of Therapeutic Doses.—Nearly a third of the patients react by some degree of dizziness, nausea, vomiting, tingling in hands and feet, temporary deafness, or general depression (D. A. Roth, 1918). Dizziness and nausea are the most frequent. Vomiting, sometimes with streaks of blood, occurs in about 16 per cent. of the cases, and increases with the dosage (Darling *et al*, 1918).

Deafness occurs in 20 per cent. It varies in intensity from a disagreeable after-effect, to complete bilateral loss of hearing, lasting usually for a week to several months, but in rare cases still present after 2 years (Roth, Oppikofer, 1919). Thymol does not produce deafness.

Severe Human Intoxications.—These are rare, and generally attributable to gross over-dosage. However, severe poisoning has been described after 2 doses of 10 minims, 4 hours apart (Coutant, 1916), and death has occurred after 2 treatments with 3 c.c. within a week. The symptoms are those of the minor cases, but terminate in coma, tachycardia and convulsions. Death occurs usually after 2 or 3 days of coma (Levy, 1914; Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, page 140; Darling *et al*, 1918).

Treatment.—This would consist in purgatives and stimulants (Motter, 1914).

Toxic Effects on Animals.—These have been studied especially by Salant and his co-workers, 1910–1916. The toxicity varies greatly, even with intravenous injection. It is increased by starvation, diminished by abundant diet. Cumulative effects have also been observed.

Intact animals first show depression of the higher centers, then convulsions. There is a cardiac fall of blood pressure and organ volume, with slowed heart and decreased vagus irritability. Somewhat larger doses also decrease the rate and amplitude of the respiration, independently of the circulation. Peristalsis is diminished, by intravenous injection, as well as in the excised intestine. The depression is antagonized by barium, but not by pilocarpine. Renal irritation is also evidenced. Caffeine antagonizes the respiratory depression; epinephrine and digitalis the cardiac depression (Salant and Livingston, 1916).

Oral and hypodermic administration may cause *renal disturbance* in rabbits fed on oats, but not in those fed on carrots (Salant and Bengis, 1917).

Absorption and Excretion.—The oil is absorbed from the ligated stomach and especially from the small intestine. The excretion occurs partly by the lungs (Salant and Livingston, 1915).

Active Fraction.—The activity of the oil has been reported to reside chiefly in the less volatile fraction, "*ascaridole*" (Alsberg, 1913; Molloy, 1923), and in the more volatile fraction, which is less irritant and less emetic (M. C. Hall and Hamilton, 1918).

PREPARATIONS

* *Oleum Chenopodii* (Ol. Chenopod.), U.S.P.; Oil of Chenopodium (American Wormseed).—A volatile oil distilled from Chenopodium ambrosioides anthelminticum. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

CARBON TETRACHLORIDE

This methane derivative, CCl_4, is a very effective, relatively safe and inexpensive agent for the treatment of hook-worm infection. It is less effective against other worms. Since it is very slowly absorbed from the alimentary tract, and is itself somewhat cathartic, the anthelmintic dose lies very much below the ordinary toxic dose (probably about as 1:50), and even minor disturbances are generally absent if a saline cathartic is given. If the drug is absorbed, it acts similarly to chloroform, being somewhat narcotic, and leading to serious degenerative changes in the liver. With gastric administration this degree of absorption is reached only in the slow intestinal progress of herbivorous animals. Rabbits and sheep, for example, are very susceptable. In man, serious toxic symptoms have been observed from the inhalation of the vapor. This may occur in the use of the "tetra" for drying the hair after shampooing. It is also used extensively as a non-explosive fat-solvent. Industrial poisoning in rubber factories has been described by Hamilton, 1915.

Administration as Anthelmintic.—Carbon tetrachloride is an active irritant, and is therefore administered in gelatin capsules. Patients should be warned to swallow the capsules promptly, and not to break them in the mouth. The adult dose is 2 to 3 c.c. (30 to 45 minims); for children, 0.13 c.c. (2 minims) for each year of age up to 15 years. It should be taken fasting, in the morning. A purgative dose of magnesium sulphate is administered 2 or 3 hrs. after the anthelmintic. It is also advisable to administer a laxative dose of the salt on the preceding day. A test-dose of chenopodium oil (3 c.c., 45 min.) may be given a week after the carbon tetrachloride to check the success. The administration of the tetrachloride should not be repeated within three weeks.

Anthelmintic Activity.—This was demonstrated on dogs by Hall, 1921, and confirmed on man by Nicholls and Hampton, 1922, and especially by S. M. Lambert, 1922. The first dose is completely effective usually in about 95 per cent. of the patients.

Clinical Side Actions.—These occur especially if the drug is given without the cathartic, or on a full stomach, so that the chances of absorption are increased. Fat is perhaps especially deleterious. The most frequent symptom is headache, which may persist for several days. Many patients become sleepy. Nausea and vomiting are rather exceptional. A few cases of serious symptoms and death have been reported, especially in patients addicted to alcohol, in whom the liver may have been impaired. With such patients it would seem advisable to make a preliminary test of the functional capacity of the liver.

Toxicity for Animals.—Rabbits succumb to 4 c.c. per kg., whilst dogs are apparently uninjured by 25 c.c. per kg., by mouth. The difference depends on absorption, for both animals are about equally susceptible to inhalation. Puppies are more susceptible than full grown dogs. Monkeys are uninjured by 1 to 5 c.c. by mouth, every two or three days for 12 to 16 doses. Fats and alcohol increase the toxicity. (Lamson, 1923; Hall and Schillinger; Lake, 1922).

Toxic Effects after Oral Administration.—These consist especially in severe damage to the liver, shown by the liver-function tests, by diminished coagulability of the blood, by bilirubinemia, and by the pathological changes at necropsy. There are also nervous symptoms and death occurs after several days (Lamson, 1923).

Toxic Effects of Inhalation.—These are more acute and chiefly narcotic (Lehmann, 1911; he also investigated other aliphatic chlorine derivatives). Excessive concentrations may be fatal by respiratory or cardiac failure (Lamson).

PREPARATIONS

Carbonei Tetrachloridum (Carb. Tetrachlor.), U. S. P.; Carbon Tetrachloride, Tetrachlormethane, CCl_4.—A clear colorless fluid. Odor resembles chloroform. Not inflammable. Slowly decomposed by light in the presence of moisture. Very slightly soluble in water (1: 2000). Miscible with alcohol, oils and fat solvents. *Dose*, 2.5 c.c., 40 minims, Caution!, U.S.P.

THYMOL

This is contained in a number of aromatic oils, for instance Thyme. Its chemical structure, $C_6H_3 \cdot CH_3 \cdot OH \cdot C_3H_7$, 1:3:4, is allied to that of the creosote constituents. Its actions are also similar to those of phenol. Its antiseptic efficiency is higher, restraining the growth of pus organisms in 1:3,000; it is not a very active germicide. The local effects and the toxicity are relatively slight, because of its slight solubility and slow absorption. The absorption from the alimentary canal is, however, practically complete (Seidell, 1915). The solution and absorbability are favored by alcohol or oil (Schultz, 1915); these must be avoided in the therapeutic use. Even after absorption its toxicity is but a fourth of that of phenol. About half of the thymol is completely destroyed in the body (Seidell, 1915). The remainder is excreted paired with sulphuric and glycuronic acid (Blum). The symptoms are similar to phenol (W. H. Schultz, 1911), except that there are no convulsions, the central nervous system being primarily depressed. It is rapidly absorbed from hypodermic injections of oily solutions (Schultz and Seidell, 1912).

Uses.—Thymol has a rather pleasant, clean taste; and a saturated watery solution makes a rather agreeable and fairly efficient antiseptic and deodorant mouth wash or gargle; lotion for discharging wounds, etc. Internally, it is occasionally employed as antipyretic and intestinal antiseptic. Its main use is as an anthelmintic in the treatment of hook-worm disease (Bozzolo, 1881).

Antiseptic Efficiency.—Thymol has a high phenol coefficient (25), but it is greatly impaired by the presence of organic matter. For instance, the addition of 3 per cent. of dried feces reduces the activity of thymol by two-thirds, that of phenol only by one-tenth.

Yeasts.—Thymol is very active against yeasts and moulds (H. B. Myers) and is being tried against skin-infections by these plants.

Administration in Uncinariasis.—It is given fasting, in the total dose of 2 Gm. for adults, and the usual modifications for age, divided into three portions, taken an hour apart, best as fine powder in 5-gr. capsules. The efficiency is increased by mixing the powdered thymol with equal parts of lactose or, better, sodium bicarbonate (Washburn, 1917).

The thymol is preceded and followed by a saline cathartic (not by castor oil). A rather detailed technic, established by Stiles (described in J.A.M.A., 60 : 1546, 1913) should be used to insure success. The treatment is repeated at weekly intervals until successful.

Although highly effective against hook-worm disease, thymol is not ideal. It sometimes fails; produces some disagreeable after-effects in nearly half the patients; in a few, it causes severe poisoning; and its cost is high (Levy, 1914).

Clark quotes Caius and Mhaskar that a single dose of 2 Gm. is as effective as 3.3 Gm. given in divided doses; but that this dosage removes only 90 per cent. of the para-

sites, as checked by repetition of the treatment. The smallest wholly effective single dose is 3 Gm.; but even 4 Gm. are completely effective in only 70 per cent. of the patients. Incidentally, the 4 Gm. dose removes about 30 per cent. of the ascaris worms.

Carvacrol.—This isomer of thymol has about the same effect on worms, and the same *toxicity* for rabbits: with oral administration of 1 Gm. per Kg. death generally occurs after several days (Livingston, 1920).

Thymol in Trichinosis.—When the parasites are still in the intestines, thymol may be given by the uncinaria technic. B. A. Booth, Goehring and Kahn, 1916, also report good results in one patient after the parasites had lodged in the muscles, by intramuscular injection of an oily solution (2 to 3 c.c. of 6 per cent., daily for 7 days; intermit and repeat). No toxic symptoms occurred.

Thymol Test of Hepatic Function.—Administration of 0.5 grams of thymol to man usually results in considerable increase of the ethereal sulphate of the urine. This response is sometimes absent in hepatic disease; but it is not distinctive (M. Kahn, 1918).

* *Thymol*, U.S.P., B.P.—Occurs in the volatile oil of Thymus vulgaris and in some other volatile oils. Large, colorless prisms; aromatic thyme-like odor; pungent, aromatic taste. Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,000); freely sol. in alc. (1:1) or olive oil (1:1.7); sol. in other fixed oils and in vol. oils. Liquefies when triturated with camphor, menthol or chloral. *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 Gm., ½ to 2 gr., B.P., as antiseptic; 2 Gm., 30 gr. (caution!) per day divided into three doses, as anthelmintic, U.S.P.; 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr., B.P.

The saturated watery solution furnishes an efficient mouth-wash (H. P. Goodrich, 1917).

SANTONIN

General Statement.—Santonica has been a favorite remedy against round worms since Dioscorides. It is also used against pinworms if these have ascended beyond the reach of enemas. Santonin is insoluble, non-irritant and almost tasteless, and is therefore easily administered to children. It may be mixed with some sugar, and combined with calomel or castor oil, which does not increase its absorption. To children of two to five years, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., may be given every hour for two or three doses, according to age, and then not repeated for at least three days. The adult dose would be three times as much. It should not be given on an empty stomach, since this would favor absorption.

Santonin is the lactone of santonic acid. It is dissolved in the intestine as sodium santoninate, and the greater part is eliminated unchanged in the feces. A small amount is absorbed, oxidized, and the derivatives (especially the crystalline *Santogenin*, Jaffé, 1890) are excreted by the urine. An unknown derivative imparts a bright yellow color to the urine when acid, changing to pink when alkaline.

Doses but little above the ordinary cause "yellow vision," persisting for some hours, without other bad effects. Overdoses produce serious poisoning. Santonin should therefore only be sold on prescriptions. The Troches, by their resemblance to candy, are especially liable to produce accidental poisoning.

Action on Worms.—It was formerly believed that santonin is not directly toxic to worms, but that they attempt to escape from it, and thus flee into the large intestine, from which they are evacuated by the purgative. However, the apparent harmlessness was due to the failure to imitate the solvent action of the intestine. Solutions of santonin in dilute bile and sodium bicarbonate mixtures are highly toxic to earthworms. The irritant effect on worms plays a part in securing their expulsion, but this effect does not differ from that of other anthelmintics.

Mechanism; Relation to Structure.—This has been studied by Trendelenburg, 1915, on rain-worms, leeches and ascaris. It consists in strong stimulation (increased tonus and contractions) of the muscle, persisting after removal of the ganglia. The effect is highly specific, since it is not produced in anything like the same degree by other substances (although some alkaloids have a weak action); nor does santonin stimulate

vertebrate muscle. It is connected with the lactone structure, as is also a depressant effect on the isolated frog heart. The convulsant effect on mammals, on the other hand, does not depend on the lactone, but on the naphthaline nucleus.

The Phenomena of Severe Intoxication.—These are vomiting, colic and diarrhea, painful micturition, hematuria, headache and vertigo, weakness, somnolence; finally *convulsions* (which may be unilateral), and fall of temperature (Binz, 1877; Harnack, 1901).

Treatment.—This would consist in evacuation, chloroform inhalation against the convulsions; and stimulants against collapse.

Fatal Dose.—In children, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., has produced serious poisoning, and two such doses have been fatal; in other cases, 0.18 Gm., 3 gr., caused only light symptoms, and recovery has occurred after 0.72 Gm., 11 gr. By adults, 0.5 to 1 Gm. and more have been taken without damage (Lewin).

The Color of the Urine.—This may be confused with that of emodin (rhubarb, etc.). The emodin colors can be shaken out with ether, or precipitated by lime or barium water, while the santonin color can not.

Xanthopsia.—Doses as small as 0.1 Gm. may cause "yellow vision"—*i.e.*, white light has at first a violet, then a yellowish-green hue, and these colors tint the entire field of vision. The power of seeing in dim light is also lessened. It has been demonstrated that these effects are peripheral (Knies, 1894), and the theory is advanced, based on some experimental data, that santonin impairs the reproduction of the visual purple and violet, which are at first used very rapidly. There is no truth in the statement that it discolors the media of the eye (Filehne, 1900).

Colored vision also occurs, but more rarely with amyl nitrite, picric or chromic acid, and digitalis (de Schweinitz, 1899).

Uric Acid Elimination.—This is increased by santonin, as by other intestinal irritants (Abl, 1913).

Other Uses.—Santonin has been used in epilepsy and in diabetes, but with little success.

PREPARATIONS

**Santoninum* (Santonin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Santonin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$.—The inner anhydride or lactone of santoninic acid obtained from Santonica. Colorless crystals (turning yellow on exposure to light); odorless and nearly tasteless when first placed in mouth, but afterward developing a bitter taste. Very slightly sol. in water, sol. in alc. (1:43). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr., B.P.; in powder, with a little sugar. Maximum dose, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Santonica, "Levant Worm-seed" (really the unexpanded flowerheads of Artemisia pauciflora), also contains cineol, but this has no action on ascaris (Bruening, 1912).

Troch. Santonin., B.P.; Santonin Lozenges.—Each contains 0.06 Gm., 1 grain.

VERMICIDES FOR THREAD WORMS (OXYURIS)

These are usually treated most efficiently by the rectal injection of various irritants. The rectum is first washed with injections of iron, tannin, or bitters (quassia), to limit the secretion of mucus, and is then irrigated with solutions or emulsions of salt (℥ ss to pt.), aloes (℥j to pt.), or turpentine (℥ij to pt.), etc. Mercury salts are sometimes used as injection or suppository but are dangerous.

CONVULSANT POISONS

Convulsions may be caused by direct stimulation of the muscles (veratrine); or of efferent motor nerves (physostigmine, aconitine); or by reflexes from strong afferent stimulation; or by stimulation of the motor centers in the cord, medulla or brain, either directly by the drug, or as a result of asphyxia, etc. These produce different types of convulsions. *Spinal convulsions*, as typified by strychnine and caffeine, are generally

symmetrical and when fully developed, tetanic (*i.e.*, the contractions are maintained). *Medullary convulsions* (picrotoxin, camphor, asphyxia) are more irregular, asymmetrical and clonic (rapid intermissions). *Cerebral convulsions* (absinthe) are of the epileptic type, irregular, often involving only limited groups of muscles.

Convulsions are usually the result of extreme stimulation of the motor centers, and as such are mainly of toxicologic interest. Smaller doses of the convulsant drugs, however, may be used for therapeutic stimulation; their action often extending to other nervous centers, and exciting the respiratory and vasomotor centers.

STRYCHNINE AND NUX VOMICA

Strychnine, the main alkaloid of Nux Vomica, has considerable therapeutic and toxicologic importance. It increases the reflex excitability of the spinal cord and of the medullary centers. The action is chiefly on the dorsal gray matter of the cord.

Therapeutic doses produce a "bitter" and, therefore, tonic effect on the alimentary canal; improved tone and nutrition of muscle; and a limited amount of respiratory and vasomotor stimulation.

Toxic doses cause characteristic tetanus, violent changes in blood pressure, and spasmodic respiration. Death occurs from asphyxia and from the paralysis which succeeds the stimulations.

Actions closely resembling those of strychnine are produced by a number of other alkaloids, which have little practical importance. The actions of tetanus toxin also are very similar.

Description of the Motor Effects.—The principal symptoms of strychnine poisoning in all vertebrate animals are referable to modified and increased reflex excitability of the spinal cord, culminating in symmetrical convulsions and tetanus. The motor reflexes are modified so that smaller stimuli are effective; and the response even to slight stimulation is maximal, tetanic, and tends to spread to all the muscles. Ordinary reflexes are increased.

The tetanus, however, depends apparently not on this increase of the normal reflexes, but on the enormous exaggeration of the special reflex of the "start" from a sudden stimulus or fright (Cushny, 1919). This involves contraction of all muscles and therefore reversal of inhibitory reflexes.

The symptoms in man correspond to those in the lower vertebrates. With small doses, there is merely a greater response to stimulation, and the muscles feel somewhat more taut. As the dose is increased to 6 or 7 mg. in men, 5 or 6 mg. in women (Hartenberg, 1913), this tightening becomes more sensible, especially in the neck and jaws; the movements become rather abrupt; and slight twitchings may appear in the individual muscles, often in the little finger. In case of paralysis from a high lesion (apoplexy), the paralyzed muscles may be the first to react since they are removed from the cerebral inhibitory impulses.

Convulsant Effects.—With toxic doses, these symptoms are promptly succeeded by sudden convulsions, usually following some stimulation; or the premonitory symptoms may be absent. The attack may start with a loud cry, which is usually caused mechanically, by the convulsive movement of the air, rather than by pain. The convulsions involve all the voluntary muscles of the body, including the diaphragm. The move-

ments are at first rapidly intermittent, but become promptly tonic, resulting in a typical tetanus. Since all the muscles are contracted, the convulsions are symmetrical, and the body assumes the position corresponding to the stronger muscles, which in most situations are the extensors. Accordingly, the body is arched backward (opisthotonus), so that the patient may touch the ground only with the head and heels. The legs are adducted and extended, the feet curved inward. (A frog may be held horizontally by the feet.) The arms are either strongly flexed over the chest, or rigidly extended, with the fists balled. The jaws are fixed, and foam gathers at the mouth. The rigid diaphragm and the tense thoracic and abdominal muscles arrest respiration. The skin and mucosæ are, therefore, cyanotic and congested; the eyes protruded, evolved; and the pupils dilated. The pulse is small and tense, often imperceptible.

The patient remains perfectly conscious, and suffers severe pain from the violent contractions. The asphyxia may be fatal in the first attack. More commonly there is a:

Remission.—The tetanus lasts perhaps a minute, then the muscles relax, and the patient passes into a greatly depressed, almost paralytic condition, still perfectly conscious and very anxious and oppressed, with dry throat and thirst, sometimes sweating. This intermission lasts at most ten or fifteen minutes, when there is another attack, usually again following some slight stimulation. If this is not fatal by asphyxia, it is again followed by remission, and so on, the whole sequence being repeated. The remissions, however, become progressively shorter, the spasms become weaker and the paralysis more prominent.

Death occurs usually in the interval after the second to fifth attack, from exhaustion and general depression. It may be preceded by asphyxial coma.

Recovery may occur from sublethal doses, or under appropriate treatment, the convulsions and depression disappearing gradually. Animals, however, have been observed to relapse into fatal convulsions several hours after apparently complete recovery (Sollmann), so that patients should be watched.

Dependance of Convulsions on Reflex Stimulation.—In the lighter grades of strychnine poisoning, the convulsions occur only on reflex stimulation. In the severe grades, they are often apparently spontaneous, but even here they are really reflex, due to slight and accidental sensory stimulations. This is shown by the fact that *convulsions do not occur spontaneously if all sensory impressions are prevented from reaching the spinal cord*, as by dividing all the posterior roots in frogs (Hermann Meyer, 1846); together with the medulla (Hering, 1893; Verworn, 1900); or by placing the frog in a very weak cocaine solution (Poulsson, 1889).

Different Forms of Stimulation.—Practically all kinds of sudden sensory stimulation may provoke the convulsions. The skin is especially sensitive, even to the slight jars produced by heavy walking. Sudden light and sound are also dangerous. Gradual stimulation is much less effective (as with all reflexes), so that a patient may support considerable but deliberate manipulation, as for instance artificial respiration; when a slight, but abrupt or unexpected touch would cause an attack.

Stimulation of the exposed intestines does not cause convulsions, since these are poor in sensory fibers.

Chemical stimulation (the application of dilute acids) not only fails to produce tetanus, but even the normal reflex is greatly diminished (Schlick, 1890). The absence

of tetanus is easily explained because the slow penetration of the acid leads to a gradual instead of abrupt stimulation. The various explanations of the diminished reaction are mainly hypothetical (Baglioni, 1900 and 1909; Sano, 1908).

Simple and Crossed Reflexes.—The effects of strychnine are relatively greater (*i.e.*, the threshold is lowered more) for the crossed or leg-arm reflexes than for simple uncrossed reflexes, apparently because the excitability in simple paths is normally already so high that it can not be materially increased by strychnine. Therefore, the strychnine increase of excitability is better marked in the more difficult complex paths, where several synapses are interposed; or when the normal threshold has been raised by ether or asphyxia (E. L. Porter, 1914, 1915). The excitability is increased for single induction shocks, as well as for interrupted stimuli (van Leeuwen, 1913).

The Modification of the Short Reaction of Ordinary Reflexes into the Prolonged Contraction of Strychnine Tetanus.—It might be supposed that the strychnine tetanus is due to the summation of repeated stimuli; that each muscular contraction, by the movements of the tendons and joints, sets up a fresh reflex, these rapidly succeeding stimuli fusing into a tetanic contraction which persists until the nerve centers are exhausted (Baglioni, 1900). However, there is good evidence that this is not necessary, but that the tetanus is in fact a true multiple response to a *single* stimulus: For it occurs also if all reflexes but the original single stimulus are excluded; *f.i.*, tetanus occurs in a leg with a single stimulus of its divided sensory nerves, the remainder of the animal being curarized (Veszi, 1913; Buchanan, 1912; Henkel, 1913). The spinal stimuli, in strychnine tetanus, reach the muscles at the rate of 50 per second (Fahrenkamp, 1914).

Elrington, 1914, concludes that the strychnine action consists in greater sensitiveness of the central receptor cells; not in greater spread of the impulses, nor in greater intensity of the afferent impulses.

Normal and "Start" Reflexes.—Cushny, 1919, pointed out that strychnine has two apparently distinct actions on reflexes. A strychninized frog (0.05 mg.) responds to weak and slowly acting stimuli by reflexes of a normal coördinated character, but with lower threshold; whereas stronger and sudden stimuli produce the typical universal tetanus. This differs from normal reflexes not only quantitatively, but in that it causes the contraction of even antagonistic muscles. Cushny considers that this is a distinct reflex, which finds it physiological expression in the "start," for instance on a sudden fright; but which is enormously exaggerated by strychnine, so that it tends to displace the ordinary reflexes.

Reversal of Reciprocal Innervation.—The modification of the reflexes by strychnine is not merely quantitative, but also qualitative. Sherrington (1905 to 1909) showed that in a normal animal, the contraction of a muscle is accompanied by the automatic relaxation of its antagonistic muscles. The reciprocal reflex is destroyed by such substances as strychnine and chloroform. With strychnine, all reflex stimulations result in simultaneous contraction of all the muscles, including the antagonist; while with chloroform, they result in simultaneous relaxation. The vasomotor system presents analogous phenomena (Bayliss). The work of de Barenne (quoted under "Localization") shows other qualitative changes in the functions of the sensory cells.

Location of the Tetanizing Action.—The distinction between the possible sites of convulsant action furnishes interesting illustrations of the general methods of experimental pharmacology. Most of these experiments can be carried out more conveniently on frogs; but they can also be demonstrated on mammals.

The Action is Localized in the Spinal Cord.—This can be easily shown by exclusion: (*a*) The *peripheral motor apparatus* is excluded by section of the nerve trunk, which arrests the convulsions in the corresponding muscles (Johannes Mueller, 1844). Conversely, no convulsions will occur if strychnine is injected directly into a muscle—say the leg; provided that the leg is first ligated so that the poison can not reach the general circulation. (*b*) If this experiment is modified so that the nerve is not included in the ligature, the absence of convulsions will also prove that strychnine does not affect the *peripheral sensory apparatus* (Magendie, 1819).

(*c*) *The brain and medulla oblongata* are not essential to the convulsions, for these occur in frogs in which these centers have been destroyed. (*d*) *The posterior root ganglia are also not concerned;* for typical tetanus

can be obtained, by direct stimulation of the cord, when all the posterior roots have been cut in frogs (Hermann, 1846; Verworn, 1901); and in dogs even when the afferent fibers from these ganglia have completely degenerated after section (Sherrington, 1898). Nor does the localized application of strychnine to the exposed posterior root ganglia produce any effects (de Barenne, 1910).

(*c*) *Action on the Spinal Cord.*—It is evident, therefore, that the strychnine action is located somewhere within the spinal cord. The next question, whether it acts on the sensory or on the motor tracts, or on both, has not been conclusively answered, although it has been the subject of much ingenious investigation. At present, it appears that both the motor and sensory portions of the cord must be poisoned, to obtain the typical strychnine convulsions.

Methods of Anatomical Isolation.—The basic experiments in this direction were made by Hermann Meyer in 1846: after cutting away the entire posterior columns of the spinal cord, he found that strychnine does not produce tetanus, even if the remaining cord is touched. If the ablation is confined to a part of the cord, the corresponding muscles do not participate in the convulsions. This seems to indicate that the action is located in the posterior and not in the anterior columns. However, as pointed out by Verworn, 1900, the proof is not conclusive, for the operation produces too much shock, and besides, destroys all the physiological relations of the motor cells. Similar objections apply to all anatomical methods, so that these can not furnish conclusive evidence. It was therefore necessary to have recourse to physiological means.

Localized Application of Strychnine to the Spinal Cord.—Houghton and Muirhead, 1895, basing themselves on the earlier and imperfect work of A. J. Spence, 1866, attempted to utilize the fact that impulses go from the sensory cells of the cervical segments of the cord to the motor cells of the caudal segments, and *vice versa*. By destroying the circulation and applying strychnine locally to the exposed cord it is therefore possible to make impulses pass either through a poisoned sensory cell to an unpoisoned motor cell; or through an unpoisoned sensory to a poisoned motor cell. If strychnine is restricted to the cervical half of the cord and the foreleg is stimulated in this frog, the hindleg participates in the convulsions. When the hindleg is stimulated, there is no convulsion.

Analogous observations have been made on mammals (Ryan and McGuigan, 1911); on frogs with the sensory paths paralyzed by phenol (Baglioni, 1900); and on the excised nervous system of toads (Baglioni, 1909).

These results were interpreted as proof that strychnine acts essentially on the sensory mechanism of the cord, and that the motor cells were at best unessential: for convulsions appeared whenever the impulse passed through a poisoned sensory cell, even though the motor cell be unpoisoned; whereas no convulsions appeared when the sensory cells were not poisoned, even though the motor cell was poisoned.

However, these results are obtained only when the cervical cord is poisoned. If the strychnine is applied to the lumbar cord, the convulsions do not spread at all to the cervical segments, but remain confined strictly to the poisoned area (McGuigan and Becht, 1914). Furthermore, if the *entire* animal is poisoned by small doses of strychnine, the same phenomena are observed as in the Houghton-Muirhead experiment; namely, minimal stimuli applied to the forelegs produce general convulsions, whereas the same stimuli applied to the hindlegs produce only local contractions. The Houghton-Muirhead phenomenon may therefore be explained by the more easy spreading of impulses in the caudal than in the cephalic direction. (The entire subject is reviewed by McGuigan, Keeton, and Sloan, 1916.)

Barenne, 1911 to 1913, adduced some new facts. By strictly localized application of strychnine to the exposed spinal cord of frogs and dogs he finds:

1. When the application is restricted to the ventral surface of the cord, no perceptible symptoms are produced.

2. When it is restricted exclusively to the dorsal surface, there is no tetanus; but instead, a characteristic syndrome, comprising sensory disturbances (paresthesias), increased reflexes, and incoördinate asymmetrical twitchings. These "dorsal symptoms" are sharply localized on the skin according to the level and site of application to the cord; the skin areas being identical with the "dermatomata" defined by anatomic-physiologic isolation methods. They occur even after the division and degeneration of the posterior root fibers.

3. Typical tetanus occurs only if *both* the sensory and motor tracts are poisoned. *F.i.*, if the strychnine is applied dorsally to the arm region, and ventrally to the leg region, then stimulation of the leg causes only normal reflexes (unpoisoned sensory to poisoned motor); stimulation of the arm causes tetanus of the legs (poisoned sensory to poisoned motor) in which the arms do not participate (poisoned sensory to unpoisoned motor). This experiment (which was confirmed by Beritoff, 1913) would indicate that both the sensory and motor cells must be poisoned, to obtain the typical tetanus.

Motor Cortex.—The cerebral motor centers react to the direct application of strychnine (and also to picrotoxin) by increased excitability to electric stimulation, and even by rhythmic spontaneous movements, identical with those which would be induced by electric stimulation. The action is not abolished by deep anesthesia (Bickeles and Zbyszewski, 1913). It is localized in the gray matter, for it disappears on ablation and no effect is produced by direct application to the white matter (S. S. Maxwell, 1906 and 1907; Baglioni and Magnini, 1909).

Strychnine acts in this respect like creatine and picrotoxin; in contrast to calcium precipitants and barium. These stimulate only the white matter directly, although they may lower the threshold of the gray matter to electric stimulation.

De Barenne claims that local application of strychnine to the cerebral cortex produces sensory excitation of the corresponding zones, but no motor symptoms.

The "silent area" of the brain does not respond to the local application of strychnine (Amantea, 1913).

Psychic Centers.—These are evidently not affected by strychnine, since consciousness is not disturbed until the onset of asphyxial coma.

Practical Significance of the Location of Strychnine Action.—The location of the tetanizing action of strychnine in the spinal cord explains, for instance, why strychnine convulsions are abolished by curare, since curare blocks impulses from the cord to the muscles. Also, that strychnine has a stronger action on a paralyzed limb in those cases of paralysis in which the lesion is above the cord, for cutting off of the spinal cord from the brain always increases its reflex excitability.

The fact that strychnine in small doses increases the *tone of muscles* is also due to its heightening the reflex excitability of the spinal cord. Not only the convulsive centers, but other spinal centers are put in a condition more favorable to reflexes. It is in this way that strychnine is useful in *impotence* or in *paralysis of the bladder or other sphincters*, when these are due to lowered activity of their respective spinal centers.

Indirect Results of the Motor Actions.—The increased activity of the muscles brings about several secondary results, such as pain, asphyxia, increased metabolism, disturbance of temperature, tendency to rise of blood pressure and quickening of pulse; early postmortem rigor. The asphyxia in turn produces its characteristic phenomena.

Pain.—Strychnine convulsions are extremely painful, just as any other form of muscle cramp.

Metabolism.—The increased muscular tone or convulsions result in increased consumption of oxygen and output of carbon dioxide, and increased use of glycogen. The increase of gaseous metabolism is observable even with therapeutic doses (Edsall and Means, 1914). The asphyxia may also cause hyperglycemia and glycosuria.

Effect of Convulsants on Temperature.—All convulsant poisons (santonin, picrotoxin, strychnine) produce characteristic changes in heat regulation. Small doses cause increased heat loss and a slightly smaller heat production. Larger doses increase metabolism, through muscular action, and hence increase heat production, which is accompanied by a further increase of heat loss. Paralytic doses diminish the heat production very greatly. The *temperature* is accordingly variable: Small doses tend to lower it; moderate convulsive doses would increase it; paralytic doses lower it greatly. The heat loss is particularly conspicuous in small and young animals while larger animals tend to show a rise of temperature, with moderate doses.

Lactic Acid.—Strychnine and other convulsions cause the appearance of lactic acid in the blood, provided that the glycogen store is adequate (Lusk, 1916).

Nux Vomica.—The preparations of Nux Vomica, and its second alkaloid, Brucine, act essentially like strychnine.

Brucine.—The action of brucine is much weaker than that of strychnine, the ratio varying with different animals. The paralytic and curare effects are relatively stronger (resembling methyl-strychnine), so that brucine is less useful therapeutically (*cf.* Dixon and Harvey, 1908).

Brom-Strychnines.—The two mono-brom-strychnines act similarly to strychnine, but are only $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$ as effective. Dibrom-strychnine is also convulsant, but in frogs it produces mainly the curare effect (C. R. Marshall, 1912).

Other Spinal Convulsants.—Spinal tetanus, in every respect similar to that of strychnine, is produced by caffeine, thebaine (an opium alkaloid), gelsemine, calabarine and hydrastine, etc. It is also a late phenomenon in morphinized frogs. *Tetanus toxin* likewise induces spinal tetanus, the minor differences being due mainly to peculiarities of absorption (Froehlich and Meyer, 1915).

The Convulsant Action of Sulphonated Dyes; *Inhibitory Action of Cerebrum.*—Acid Fuchsin (Barbour and Abel, 1910), and other water-soluble, neurophilic sulphonated dyes (Macht, 1912), produce strychnine-like convulsions in frogs. In normal frogs, the tetanus occurs only after a long latent period (up to twenty hours), and requires relatively large doses. If the anterior third of the cerebrum is removed (either before or after the injection), the convulsions occur much more promptly (within thirteen minutes), and very much smaller doses ($\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$) suffice. This was originally attributed to the removal of inhibitory central impulses; but Thomas, 1920, and Syz, 1923, find that identical results are produced by injury to any part of the nervous axis, and incline to attribute the greater effect mainly to more rapid penetration of the injured tissue.

Cardiectomized Frogs.—Joseph and Meltzer, 1911, found that the late convulsant action of acid fuchsin, and of morphine, could be greatly hastened, and that a very much smaller dose would suffice, in frogs in which the heart had been tied, the circulation of the blood being thus arrested. According to Abel, 1912, this interesting observation is explained by the peculiar distribution of the poison. The ligation of the heart prevents the dissipation of the poison in the body, and the anterior lymph hearts drive the solution directly into the communicating vessels of the central nervous system. This is therefore exposed to a much more concentrated solution. At the same time the interruption of the normal circulation, and the partial asphyxia, increase the sensitiveness of the nervous system to convulsants; for the outbreak of these is hastened even if the heart is excised *after* the drug has been injected. Meltzer, however, did not accept this explanation.

Carbon Dioxide.—This also greatly hastens the convulsions, when its tension in the air exceeds 20 per cent. (Joseph, 1915). The gas also lowers the threshold for strychnine convulsions (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Therapeutic Use of Strychnine in Paralyses.—Strychnine and nux vomica are used to preserve muscular nutrition in paralysis from functional neurites and high lesions; to raise the tone of the rectal and vesical sphincters in incontinence of urine or feces; to improve the effects of cathartics, especially in atonic constipation. They are also used (but probably useless) in sexual impotence. Most of these uses have been discussed in the text.

Paralytic Disorders.—It should be remembered that strychnine only increases the excitability of existing structures. It must therefore be useless in organic lesions of the cord. In spastic paralysis, and in inflammatory conditions, it would be contraindicated. Moderate doses (1 to 2 mg., three times a day) may be useful in functional depression of the cord (lead poisoning, or sometimes in diphtheritic paralysis); but its main indications are for maintaining the muscular tone, and thereby preventing muscular atrophy while awaiting the repair of cerebral lesions (apoplexy); but large doses of strychnine may bring apoplectic attacks in predisposed patients. The trophic effect should be supported by massage and electricity. Strychnine is also said to lessen the pain of some older paralyses.

Incontinence of Urine.—Strychnine would be useful only if the incontinence is due to atony of the sphincter; if due to overaction of the detrusor urinæ, the indication would be for atropine.

Medullary Actions of Strychnine.—These are analogous to its effects on the spinal cord, consisting in a more or less violent and convulsive exaggeration of the reflex excitability, particularly of the respiratory and vasomotor centers, followed by paralysis with toxic doses. These effects are modified by the coexistence of asphyxia.

These medullary stimulations are very marked and violent with convulsive doses. With therapeutic doses, they are so slight that they can not be demonstrated with certainty, either clinically or experimentally. The therapeutic use of strychnine as a respiratory or circulatory stimulant therefore rests on a very insecure basis. It was doubtless due mainly to the uncritical transfer of the results of convulsive doses to therapeutic doses.

Therapeutic Doses on the Circulation.—These produce either no effect whatever, or a very slight (10 to 20 mm.) rise of blood pressure, fairly well sustained. The rise is rather more marked in the diastolic pressure. Direct observation of the vasomotor center may also, but exceptionally, show a slight and doubtful stimulation; but in asphyxia, the same doses (0.05 mg. per kg.) cause intense vasomotor stimulation (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). These effects (aside from asphyxia) are so inconstant and small that they could be accidental. The cardiac contractions are not changed. Clinical observations on the blood pressure and heart rate, in health and in various diseased conditions (cardiac diseases, fevers, etc.), give similarly negative or inconclusive results, even when rather large doses ($\frac{1}{10}$ gr. every hour) are used (Cabot, 1904; Parkinson and Rowlands, 1913 and 1914; Newburgh, 1915; Lucas, 1914). Positive results of Cook and Briggs, 1903, and Marvin, 1913, must therefore be viewed with caution.

The pulse-flow (the change of blood flow during the pulse cycle) is also unaffected in man by 3 to 6 mg. (Hewlett, 1917).

Convulsive Doses.—While small doses of strychnine have but little effect on the circulation, convulsive doses cause very conspicuous changes; especially a large rise of blood pressure, due to central vasomotor stimulation, produced mainly by the direct action of strychnine on the medullary and spinal vasomotor center; but aided by the convulsions and asphyxia. This is followed by vasomotor depression.

These effects are synchronous with the convulsions: the typical course is shown in Fig. 4. With the onset of the *irregular spasms* at (b) the mean pressure rises (central vasomotor stimulation), the heart being slowed and strengthened (central vagus stimulation). During the *tetanus* (c), the pressure is very high (intense stimulation of vasomotor center), the heart beats are faster and smaller (reflex vagus depression, mainly through muscular exertion). *As the tetanus disappears* (d) the pressure falls below normal (central vasomotor paralysis), and the heart beats become very slow (intense vagus stimulation, mainly asphyxial). The phenomena b to d are repeated during each spasm.

As death approaches, and the respiration stops permanently, the pressure remains low, and the heart beats rapidly but weakly (total paralysis of vasomotor and vagus centers), and finally stops.

This description applies almost equally well to the effects of convulsions produced by any other cause; and particularly to asphyxia (see Fig. 5). These are both present in strychnine poisoning, and must be contributory factors. However, they are not the main cause of the rise of blood pressure; for this occurs when convulsions are excluded by complete curarization; and when asphyxia is prevented by artificial respiration. Only the portion (d) of the tracing is entirely asphyxial.

Vasomotor Center.—Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915, found that the vasomotor center is greatly stimulated by convulsive doses, independently of the convulsions or asphyxia. Very large doses (above 1 mg. per kg.) depress and paralyze the center.

The *vein pressure*, which is also unchanged by therapeutic doses, rises during tetanus, indicating cardiac insufficiency (Capps and Matthews, 1913). In man also, the vein-pressure is unaltered by therapeutic doses (G. Rosenow, 1919).

Vascular Areas.—During the strychnine rise of pressure, all the splanchnic vessels contract, while those of the skin (Wertheimer and Belezenne, 1897) and cerebrum (Roy

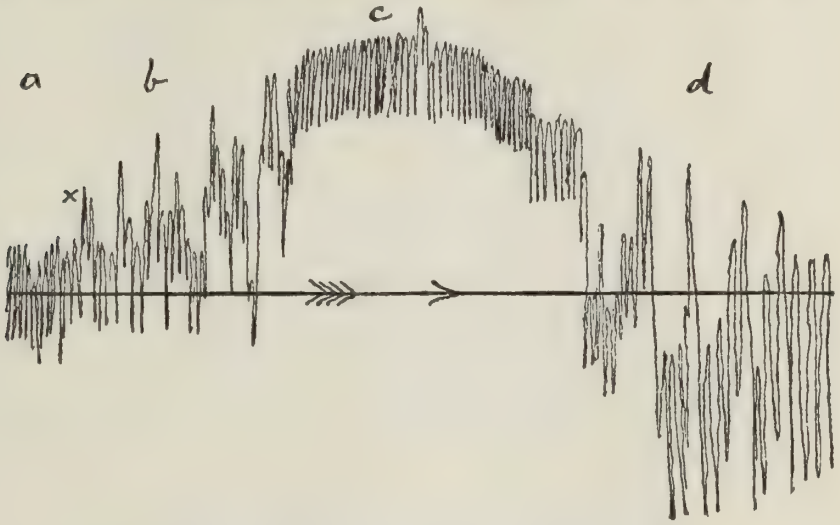


FIG. 4.—Convulsive doses of strychnine on blood pressure.

and Sherrington, 1890) dilate. The vessels of the pia mater and retina are constricted (Hirschfelder, 1915).

Vasomotor Convulsions.—In curarized animals, the rise in blood pressure occurs spasmodically (S. Mayer, 1872), and can be brought on by reflex stimulation, just like the convulsions in ordinary animals. The dose required to produce the convulsant and the vasomotor action are also identical. This supports the view that the action of strychnine on the medullary centers is essentially identical with its action on the

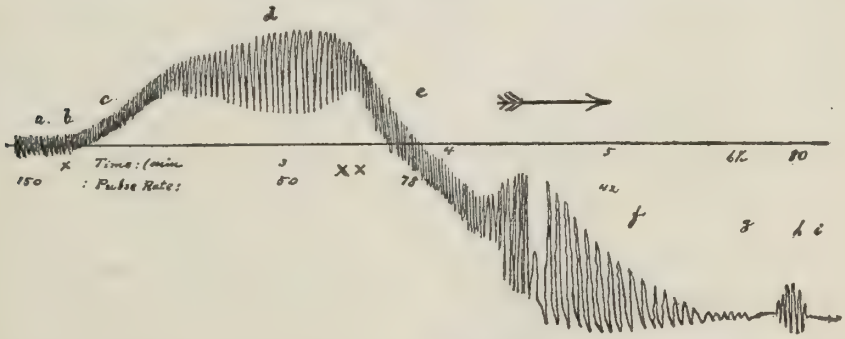


FIG. 5.—Asphyxia on blood pressure (Dog). The trachea was tied at X. The respiratory movements are at first exaggerated, but become shallow, and stop at XX. The heart stops at (g); but it often gives a few isolated beats (h) after having stopped for several minutes.

spinal centers. The convulsive centers are, however, affected by smaller doses than the spinal vasomotor centers (Langley, 1919).

Spinal Vasomotor Centers.—Attempts to demonstrate these have usually been vitiated by shock. Langley, 1919, 1924, showed that with spinal curarized cats—provided the blood pressure is good—convulsive doses of strychnine produce a large rise of blood pressure, almost as great as if the spinal cord were intact; this occurs also after the adrenals have been excised. The spinal vasomotor centers therefore play a large part in the vaso-convulsive action of strychnine, at least in cats. The margin between

the ineffective and effective dose (about 0.5 mg.) is narrow. Excessive doses decrease the excitability, and tend also to lower the pressure by peripheral mechanisms.

Vasomotor Reversal.—According to Bayliss, 1908, contraction of the vessels through the vasomotor center is always brought about by stimulation of the vasoconstrictor nerves and simultaneous automatic inhibition of the vasodilators—the reciprocal innervation of Sherrington. Bayliss claimed that this is modified by strychnine and chloroform in exactly the same sense as with skeletal muscle; and there is the same antagonism between the two drugs. The vasoconstrictors are so much more powerful than the dilators, that under strychnine, every reflex stimulation will cause a rise of blood pressure; under chloroform, a fall through inhibition. Langley, 1912, however, failed to confirm the "reversal" of depressor fibers by strychnine; small doses simply increase the response of the pressor fibers and large doses (10 to 20 mg. per rabbit) produce transient paralysis of the depressor response, but never "reversal."

Paralysis of Autonomic Ganglia.—Large doses of strychnine and brucine, like curare, paralyze all autonomic ganglia. This can be antagonized by stimulant doses of nicotine.

The fall of blood pressure resulting from the paralysis of the peripheral nerve cells can not be permanently restored by any means (Langley, 1918).

Heart.—Among clinicians, the opinion prevails very widely that strychnine is a "*cardiac stimulant.*" This clinical term does not necessarily imply that the drug stimulates the heart directly, but merely that it improves the pulse. The expression is used so loosely that the student is advised to discard it altogether.

As a matter of fact, strychnine has no effect whatever on the heart in therapeutic doses with *living animals.* Convulsant doses cause some stimulation of the ventricles (Wiggers, 1916). Cameron claims increase of cardiac tone in animals with 0.03 mg. per kilogram; but this lacks confirmation.

When perfused directly through the *excised* heart, the effects are first stimulant, then depressant (Hedbom, Igersheimer, 1905); but the necessary concentration could not be maintained *in vivo.*

Perfusion of Cardio-inhibitory Center.—This produces stimulation (cardiac slowing, in turtles; A. D. Bush, 1919).

Epinephrine Output.—Large but subconvulsive doses of strychnine ($\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ mg. per kg., hypodermic; corresponding to $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ grain for a man) considerably increase the output of epinephrine by stimulation of the thoracic cord, independently of convulsions or asphyxia. The increase may be to 10 times the previous concentration, but does not exceed the maximal normal concentration. It persists for a considerable period (1½ hours). The epinephrine content of the adrenal glands is not lowered, so that there must be increased manufacture of the base. Smaller doses of strychnine may temporarily lower the output (G. N. Stewart and Rogoff, 1919, 1920).

It is conceivable that this increased epinephrine output might benefit the circulation, but this is very improbable in view of the negative clinical results.

Cardiac Poisons and Irregularities.—M. I. Smith, 1917, found the effects on excised hearts of frogs and rabbits purely depressant; but this tended somewhat to correct the overstimulation irregularities resulting from toxic doses of aconitine, ouabaine, or coronary occlusion. Living animals, however, were not saved by strychnine from toxic doses of the stimulants.

Irregularities due to impaired conduction (cocaine) or to myocardial depression (apomorphine, ergotoxine) were not benefited by strychnine, but rather aggravated.

Respiration.—In animals, therapeutic doses of strychnine increase respiration mainly by acceleration (Cushny, 1913). This is due to increased excitability of the center, and indirectly to the increased movements. The increase of respiration is not always conspicuous, on account of the variable excitability of the respiratory center. Clinically, it is practically absent (Newburgh, 1914; Edsall and Means, 1914; Higgins and Means, 1915, 4.5 mg. hypodermically). It is presumably more conspicuous when the excitability is partly depressed, as in anesthesia or morphine poisoning (Biberfeld, 1904; Hanzlik, 1923); but is practically not very efficient even then (R. Meissner, 1923).

Similarly, strychnine causes a distinct and fairly lasting improvement of respiration when this has been depressed by cerebral compression (Loevenhart *et al.*, 1918).

With toxic doses, the respiration is spasmodic, arrested during the tetanus; accelerated immediately after; and depressed during the intermissions.

The respiratory tetanus is reflex, like the muscular tetanus; for it does not occur if the posterior roots have been divided (Pike *et al.*, 1919).

Therapeutic Use of Medullary Stimulation.—The supposed circulatory and respiratory actions of strychnine led to its use in collapse (fainting, trauma and hemorrhage; fevers; depressant poisons, alcohol, anesthetics, coal-tar derivatives, snake venom, etc.) and in exhaustion of the respiratory center (pneumonia, phthisis). It is probably inefficient. In any case, it should be remembered that it would be only a temporary remedy to tide the patient over a crisis; it could not in itself produce any permanent improvement in the central nervous system. It would merely raise the reflex excitability; and it is doubtful whether the permanent maintenance of this artificially raised irritability is ever of benefit.

Traumatic Shock.—Profound surgical shock involves complete peripheral paralysis of the vessels, probably the capillaries, associated secondarily with depression of the heart. The poor circulation causes the prompt degeneration of the nervous centers, in which they can not respond to strychnine or any other stimulant (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1914). Even epinephrine, transfusion or other mechanical means, while they may temporarily restore the blood pressure and may thus help to prevent "shock," can not restore the nervous centers (Crile). *Excessive hemorrhage* presents the same conditions.

Minor Degrees of Collapse and Especially in Hemorrhage, in Fevers, and in Intoxications.—In these, the increased excitability of the vasomotor center might somewhat counteract the lowered blood pressure, and enhance the effect of other stimulant measures (saline infusion, etc.). Moderate doses of strychnine (2 mg.) are used, preferably hypodermically. However, the clinical studies of Newburgh, 1914, and Lucas, 1914, were entirely negative. Its effects are certainly much less pronounced than those of the reflex vasomotor stimulants (ammonia, alcohol, ether, camphor). These reflex stimulants are most useful especially for fainting and temporary myocardial insufficiency.

In Heart Disease proper strychnine would be theoretically contraindicated, unless it be to ease the dyspnea; even this effect could be secured better by caffeine. Newburgh, 1914, found no effect from $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ grain in broken compensation.

Depressant Effects of Toxic Doses of Strychnine.—The medullary and spinal functions all show a curious mixture of stimulant and depressant response to strychnine; the stimulation predominating during the convulsions, the depression during the intermissions. The paralytic effects gradually increase as death approaches, the respiratory center, vasomotor center, vagus center, and the cardiac muscle failing in about this order. Exhaustion and asphyxia, as well as the direct depressant action of strychnine, are important factors in this paralysis.

Contributory Factors in Strychnine Paralysis.—That exhaustion is an important contributory factor is shown by the fact that life may be greatly prolonged by preventing the convulsions through chloral or curare. The prolongation of life by artificial respiration shows the contributory action of asphyxia. However, animals die from large doses of strychnine, when exhaustion and asphyxia are both excluded, in the manner indicated. Indeed, the direct depression seems generally to be the main factor (Heubner and Loewe, 1913).

There is reason to believe that in the frog the paralysis of the central nervous system is caused largely by the failure of the circulation through cardiac paralysis; but this is not the sole cause, for the heart is often still beating when the reflexes have disappeared. In the case of mammals death usually occurs before the heart has stopped.

Importance of Treating the Paralysis.—It is important to bear in mind that the convulsions are not in themselves the dangerous element in strychnine poisoning. Death is rather due to paralysis. Remedial meas-

ures must therefore be directed not only against the convulsions, but also against the subsequent paralysis.

Tetanus alone is not so dangerous a condition. Thus, tetanus quite as violent as that of strychnine has been produced, *e.g.*, by camphor, without being fatal, and the very severe convulsions of traumatic tetanus may last for weeks, whereas large doses of strychnine may kill after a single twitch or even without any signs of convulsions (death may then, however, be due to cardiac paralysis).

Special Senses.—Strychnine (2 to 3 mg.) increases the sharpness and field of vision for all colors (Dreser, 1894), and also the olfactory sense. The sense of touch is little, if at all, affected. These actions are central. In the eye it acts probably also on the retinal ganglion cells, the effects being obtainable unilaterally by injection into the temples or under the conjunctiva. It has been employed to arrest the progress of optic atrophy amaurosis (Nagel[1]), sometimes with temporary improvement; ½ to 1 c.c. of a ½ per cent. solution (2.5 to 5 mg.) being injected into the temple.

Bitter and Tonic Actions.—Strychnine is extremely bitter (perceptible in dilution of 1:400,000 to 1:100,000, according to the sensitiveness of the observer). It shares the stomachic effect of other bitters, and is therefore used to improve appetite and digestion in nervous dyspepsias, chronic gastric and intestinal catarrhs, hyperemesis, seasickness, etc., and thus favor nutrition. The increased tone of the muscle creates a feeling of vigor which contributes to the "tonic" effect. To enhance the local action, the tincture of nux vomica (1 c.c. diluted, before meals) is often preferred to the alkaloid (1 to 2 mg.). It is often combined with other tonics (Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum). If the bitter effect alone is desired, the dose of the tincture may be reduced to 1 or 3 drops, which is too small to produce any central effects.

In seasickness it has been employed as a prophylactic in conjunction with atropine (Skinner, N. Y. Med. Jour., December, 1893; Girard, 1906).

Drug Habit.—The bitter and tonic effects of strychnine make it a useful adjuvant in the treatment of chronic alcoholism and other drug habits.

Diabetes Insipidus.—Strychnine is said to be occasionally effective in reducing the polyuria. There is no pharmacologic explanation for this action, if it exists.

Peristalsis.—Strychnine is often used as an addition to other cathartics ("Aloin, Belladonna and Strychnine") with the idea of improving their action, especially in atonic constipation. It stimulates the intestines on direct application (Langley and Magnus, 1907), but it has not been shown whether this action would occur in its therapuetic use. Hypodermically, it probably has no direct effect in ordinary doses, while toxic doses weaken or arrest peristalsis (Pollak, 1910). Any results may perhaps be explained by increased tone of the spinal centers which influence intestinal movements and defecation. For this purpose, the extract of Nux Vomica is generally used (15 mg. in pills).

Emetic Center.—Direct application of strychnine or brucine to the floor of the fourth ventricle induces vomiting by increasing the sensitiveness to afferent impulses (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923).

Other Peripheral Actions.—Strychnine, when used systemically, has practically no peripheral action on muscle, nerve, or glands except the bitter effect.

The *local application of strong solutions* paralyzes most nervous and muscular tissues; for instance, the heart muscle, superior cervical ganglion, striped muscle endings. The last effect (*curare action*, Lapicque, 1913) also occurs weakly in living frogs. Small doses seem to sensitize the neuro-muscular junction, lowering the threshold to indirect stimulation, and delaying fatigue (Hammett, 1916). The curare effects are stronger in brucine; and methyl-strychnine may be counted in the curare group. After death, strychninized frogs cease to respond to sciatic stimulation much earlier than normally (Githens and Meltzer, 1912).

Phagocytosis.—This is hindered by strychnine *in vitro* (Arkin, 1913); but the doses are very different from the clinical.

Invertebrates.—Strychnine acts as a weak protoplasmic poison on ameboid cells, yeast, etc. Higher invertebrate animals are also relatively insusceptible. Many insects are quite immune, others are only slightly injured (Juchenack and Griebel, 1910).

[1] *Cf.* Derby, 1902, Boston Med. & Surg. Jour., 20, 508.

It reverses the positive phototropic reaction of certain aquatic larvæ. It expands the chromatophores in others.

Strychnine reverses the reciprocal inhibitory innervation of the muscular system of earthworms, planarians and starfish, but not of medusæ or sea-anemones (A. R. Moore, 1913, 1916). Its antagonism with nicotine on starfish is described by Moore, 1920. Romanes, 1884, also reported characteristic effects of strychnine on jellyfish and sea-urchin.

Absorption.—Strychnine is promptly absorbed, mainly from the intestine. In rabbits, none is absorbed from the stomach proper; it is not known whether this is also true for man.

Gastric Absorption.—Rather variable results have been obtained by different investigators when strychnine was placed in ligated stomachs. Generally, alcoholic solutions are absorbed readily, aqueous solutions scarcely at all. These results seem to depend partly on the ligation; for from unligated stomachs (Pawlow's pouch) aqueous solutions are well absorbed, better than alcoholic (Ryan, 1912).

Excretion.—A part of the strychnine is excreted unchanged (in man, 20 per cent. or less; S. Weiss and Hatcher, 1922) mainly by the urine, practically none in the bile and feces. The excretion by urine starts within five minutes after absorption (Ipsen, 1892); and is practically completed within forty-eight to seventy-two hours (Bukunin and Majone, 1906; Hatcher and Eggleston, 1917), although traces may be found even after five days (Plugge, 1885; Hale, 1909; Kuenzer, 1914). In the remarkable case of a patient who had swallowed 15 grains and survived, Hewlett, 1913, recovered 4½ grains from the first stomach washings, and a total of 1⅗ grains from the urine, mainly between the first and tenth hour. Traces were present on the fourth, none on the fifth day.

The urinary excretion of strychnine can be increased to only a limited extent, by very active diuresis (sodium sulphate injection); but even when this is maximal, it does not save life after doses only 20 per cent. larger than the M.F.D. (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1916; S. Weiss and Hatcher, 1922).

Destruction.—At least a fourth, and often much more, of the administered strychnine can not be recovered from the excreta (Kobert); nor from the tissues of mammals, if these survive the administration three hours.

The disintoxication occurs mainly in the liver, chiefly by destruction, but somewhat by storage in a loose combination (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1917; S. Weiss and Hatcher, 1922). Both processes can be demonstrated by the perfusion of the excised liver. Hashed liver, however, destroys only small amounts.

The rapidity of the disintoxication is illustrated by the high tolerance of the repeated administration of sublethal doses. When the administration is spread over 12 days, 25 times the ordinary fatal dose does not produce any permanent damage (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1917; they also discuss the older contradictory literature).

Loudini, 1918, claims that strychnine is disintoxicated by cholesterol and therefore by the cholesterol content of antitetanus serum. Confirmation is desirable.

Distribution in Body.—In fatal cases, the strychnine is found mainly in the blood, liver and kidneys, in frogs especially in the spinal cord, but there is no evidence that strychnine is bound by spinal cord emulsions (Dixon and Ransom, 1912).

W. Koch and Mostrom, 1911, found that phosphatides increase the solubility of basic strychnine; but this is probably a simple solution phenomenon, and has nothing to do with its selective action on the nervous system. Lombardi, 1913, also claims that the toxicity of strychnine is somewhat diminished when it is first digested with brain substance; but not if the brain of a strychnine-poisoned dog is used.

Sojourn in the Blood-stream.—When strychnine is injected into a vein, 30 per cent. leaves the blood-stream within 2 minutes; 50 per cent. within 5 minutes; all but traces in 40 minutes (S. Weiss and Hatcher, 1922).

When *added directly to blood*, half or more passes into the blood corpuscles (*idem*).

Influence of Absorption and Channel of Administration on Effect.—Since the capacity for the excretion and destruction of strychnine is relatively great, the effect of the same dose will vary considerably with the rapidity of its absorption. Hypodermic injections are therefore two to eight times more active than oral administration; intravenous injections are two to three times more active than hypodermic. The effects of rectal administration approach more closely to hypodermic than to

oral administration. The toxicity of strychnine is slightly reduced by the administration of large quantities to fluid (Kleiner and Meltzer, 1912). Colloids have a marked retarding effect (Hatcher, 1904).

Even very large doses may produce no symptoms, if the experiment is arranged so as to make their absorption very gradual; for instance, by injecting it into the ligatured limb of a guinea pig. A considerable quantity will be gradually absorbed through the ligatured tissue; and if the ligature is released, after several hours, the effects will be correspondingly small.

Influence of Age.—Children are said to be comparatively insusceptible to strychnine. In old people with atheromatous arteries, large doses might lead to apoplexy.

Increased Susceptibility on Continued Administration.—The continuous use of strychnine does not lead to tolerance; on the contrary, the repetition of its action "educates" the nervous system to respond more readily, so that the effects are apparently slightly increased.

After the repeated administration of equal tetanic doses to frogs, the spasms occur earlier and last longer (Mostrom and McGuigan, 1912). In mammals, the experiments of W. Hale, 1909, gave rather inconclusive results, some indicating increased susceptibility, others slight tolerance.

Susceptibility of Different Animals.—This varies greatly. With subcutaneous administration, man, cats, and dogs require about the same dose, 0.75 mg. per kilogram, to produce a fatal effect; rabbits are slightly more susceptible. Guinea pigs and frogs require about six times, and snakes eighteen times, this dose. With the frog, the spasms appear with one-sixth the fatal dose; with the guinea pig they only set in when at least 95 per cent. of the fatal dose has been given. The differences for oral administration are even greater. Some birds are almost insusceptible to oral poisoning, the fatal dose for chickens by mouth being 30 to 40 mg. per kilogram.

Resistance of Fowls to Strychnine.—This is due entirely to the long sojourn and slow absorption from the stomach. If the strychnine is injected hypodermically, or when it is placed in the empty stomach, the toxicity is similar to that in other animals (Heinekamp, 1924).

Temperature on Convulsions in Frogs.—Smaller doses suffice to produce tetanus when the temperature is either below or above the ordinary (55° to 75°F.). In the cold, the tetanus appears later, but lasts longer (Githens, 1913). The rapidity of onset, with large doses, rises with the temperature according to van't Hoff's law (Schlomovitz and Chase, 1916). This, however, may depend on absorption.

Toxicology of Strychnine.—The symptoms and course of strychnine poisoning have been sufficiently described under the convulsant effects.

Toxic Dose.—In man, 5 to 10 mg. may exceptionally produce convulsive effects, more pronounced with 20 to 30 mg. These doses may even be fatal. The ordinarily fatal dose, by mouth, would probably be about 100 mg. With efficient treatment, patients may be saved after 250 mg.; and even doses of a gram and over are said to have been treated successfully (Hewlett). The fatal dose of Nux Vomica lies about 0.75 to 3 Gm.

Time of Appearance of Symptoms and of Death.—These depend upon the mode of administration, the condition of the stomach, and other factors influencing absorption. With oral administration, the symptoms generally appear in fifteen to thirty minutes; the convulsions sometimes only after an hour or later. Death occurs usually in one to three hours, but the time may be as short as ten minutes, or as late as nine to twenty hours, or even later.

Differential Diagnosis of Strychnine Poisoning.—Strychnine tetanus may be confused with traumatic tetanus, spinal meningitis, epilepsy, or hysteria. *Traumatic tetanus* is characterized by previous malaise and slow development. The convulsions begin in the jaw. The muscles

remain rigid in the intermission. The course is comparatively slow. Strychnine tetanus may also begin in the jaw, but this is not so conspicuous. In rare cases of strychnine poisoning the muscles also preserve their rigidity during the interval, so that the diagnosis is sometimes difficult. When in doubt, strychnine treatment should be used, as it is beneficial in all similar conditions. The course of the case will clear up the diagnosis.

In *spinal meningitis* the diagnosis may be made by the fever and history. *Epilepsy* differs by the loss of consciousness; the reflexes are normal. In certain cases of *hysteria* the diagnosis may be impossible. Such cases should also be treated as for strychnine.

Postmortem Phenomena.—Death by strychnine is characterized by early and often persistent rigor. This, however, is common to all forms of convulsions, and is presumably due to the increased production of acid. The anatomical appearances are those of asphyxia and violent convulsions: venous congestion, often hyperemia of the central nervous system, and small hemorrhages; in a few cases hyperemia of the alimentary tract.

Identification of Strychnine.—Strychnine may be identified in the suspected material, vomitus, or tissues (after isolation and purification) by its taste, convulsant effects on frogs, and chemical tests (violet and cherry color with bichromate-sulphuric acid).

Strychnine largely disappears during *putrefaction;* although it may sometimes be found even a year after burial (Sandrich, 1884). The failure to find it is not conclusive (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1917).

Treatment of Strychnine Poisoning.—This comprises the prompt administration of chemic antidotes (permanganate, iodine, tannin); evacuation by emetics or stomach-tube (under chloroform); suppression of the convulsions by chloroform and chloral or ether; and artificial respiration. Absolute quiet of the patient is imperative.

Chemic Antidotes.—Potassium Permanganate is probably the most effective, if it is given sufficiently early, since it destroys the strychnine. One gram (¼ teaspoonful) should be dissolved in a quart of warm water, carefully decanted, and administered in tumbler doses at short intervals. Iodine (15 drops of tincture in ½ glass of water) or tannin (teaspoon in ½ glass of hot water) merely delay absorption, but this is distinctly useful. Tea or coffee should be avoided, since the caffeine is synergistic. Charcoal, or better caramel or Fuller's earth, are useful by adsorbing the strychnine and delaying its absorption (Sabbatani, 1914; Fantus, 1915); but their efficiency is limited.

Evacuation.—Emesis by zinc or copper sulphate or mustard may be tried, or apomorphine (although the depression is theoretically objectionable). Gastric lavage should be done if the patient is thoroughly under chloroform—otherwise it may start a fatal convulsion. Diuresis and catharsis are probably of little use. Very energetic diuresis (as by 2 per cent. sodium sulphate intravenously; or drinking large quantities of hot water) removes some strychnine (Hatcher, 1916; Kleiner and Meltzer, 1917); but it is unable to save the animal if the minimum fatal dose is exceeded by 20 per cent. (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1917).

Physiologic Antidotes.—Chloroform, chloral, paraldehyde, ether, etc., suppress the strychnine convulsions. By preventing their painful and exhaustive effects, they conserve the energy of the patient so that he may more successfully resist the strychnine depression. They also lessen the danger of tetanic asphyxia, and are therefore the most useful antidotes.

Chloral is given in doses of 2 Gm. (½ drachm), with the addition of another gram (15 grains) after half an hour or longer, as necessary. There is some danger, its paralytic effects may coincide with those of the strychnine, and thus increase the risk. For this reason *chloroform* or *ether* is preferred, since their action can be better controlled. Ether has the advantage that it is not liable to the dangers of late chloroform poisoning. Githens and Meltzer, 1911, advise the intratracheal insufflation of air and ether, combined with intravenous injection of Ringers' solution. Bickeles and Zbyszewski, 1913,

found differences in the antispasmodic action of the various narcotics; amylene hydrate being especially effective, barbital very little, and chloral between.

Morphine is theoretically objectionable, since its action on the spinal cord is synergistic to strychnine. It has been employed, however, and its analgesic and euphoristic action would be useful; but it does not take the place of ether or chloral and these should be preferred. Other depressants which have been used, but are of doubtful efficiency, are bromide, nicotine, and pilocarpine.

Epinephrine counteracts the cardiac depression, on local application (Januschke, 1910); but systemically, it increases the convulsive effects, so that there is no therapeutic antagonism.

Artificial Respiration.—This prevents or suppresses the convulsions, and may save life if it is carefully maintained until the patient is out of danger. The effect is probably due mainly to the removal of the synergistic effects of asphyxia.

There are, however, some conflicting theories and data: Osterwald, 1900, claimed that strychnine spasms are diminished by excess of oxygen in the air, and *vice versa*. This might suggest that the result is due to destruction of the strychnine by oxygen; but there is no other evidence for this view. Meltzer and Gies, 1903, found that the mere rhythmic movements of the chest were also important, for these prolonged life even when the animals were in an atmosphere of pure hydrogen. They suggest that this is due to a reflex inhibitory effect on the convulsive centers. It is also conceivable that it might be due to removal of carbon dioxide. Paradoxically, however, Ryan and Guthrie, 1908, find that the inhalation of carbon dioxide also arrests strychnine convulsions, in frogs and mammals. Difference of dosage may explain the contradiction.

It is claimed as a result of animal experiments that the application of *external heat* also decreases the strychnine mortality.

PREPARATIONS

Nux Vomica, (Nux. Vom.), U.S.P., B.P. (Strychni semen, P.I.).—The dried, ripe seeds of Strychnos Nux Vomica, East Indies; yielding not less than 2.5 per cent. of total alkaloids, U.S.P.; not less than 1.25 per cent. of strychnine, B.P. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.25 Gm., 1 to 4 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr.

The constituents are strychnine, brucine, tannin, fat, etc.

The drug was unknown to the ancients, and was probably introduced by the Arabs. The first good description occurs in 1540. Strychnine was discovered in 1818.

The bark contains the same principles in less amount, but relatively more brucine. It was formerly found in commerce under the name of "false angostura." Several arrow poisons are also derived from the genus Strychnos, especially the Upas Tieuté from Java. Some of the strychnos species do not contain any active principle.

Nux vomica contains a small quantity of a third alkaloid, igasurine, which has not been closely studied, but which seems similar to strychnine.

Ext. Nuc. Vom. Liq., B.P.—1.5 per cent. of strychnine. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.18 c.c., 1 to 3 minims, B.P.

Extractum Nucis Vomicæ (Ext. Nuc. Vom.), U.S.P.; *Ext. Nuc. Vom. Sicc.*, B.P.—A powdered extract. The U.S.P. extract is about 1½ times as strong as that of the B.P.; 1 Gm. representing about 6 Gm. of drug, 16 per cent. of total alkaloids, U.S.P.; 5 per cent. of strychnine, B.P. *Dose*, 15 mg., ¼ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P., as pills. Maximum dose, 60 mg., 1 gr.

* *Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ* (Tr. Nuc. Vom.), U.S.P., B.P.; Tincture of Nux Vomica.—10 per cent. of drug, 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids, 0.125 per cent. strychnine, in about 75 per cent. alcohol. Miscible with water and alc. Incompatibilities as for Strych. Nit. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. Maximum dose, 2.5 c.c., 40 minims.

Strychnina, B.P.; $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$.—An alkaloid obtained from nux vomica and other plants of the Loganiaceæ. Colorless, transparent crystals or white, crystalline powder. Very slightly sol. in water (1:6420); slightly sol. in alc. (1:136). *Dose*, 1 to 4 mg., 1/64 to 1/15 gr., B.P.

* *Strychninæ Nitras* (Strych. Nit.), U.S.P.; $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2.HNO_3$.—Sol. in water (1:45); slightly sol. in alc. (1:150). All strychnine salts occur as colorless crystals or white powder; intensely bitter, even in dilute solutions. They are *incompatible* with alkalies, iodides and bromides (slow precipitation), tannin, arsenates and arsenites. *Dose* (of all

strychnine salts), 2 mg., 1/30 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 mg., 1/64 to 1/16 gr., B.P. Maximum dose 0.01 Gm., 1/6 gr.

(The *limits of incompatibility* with alkalies, iodides and bromides were investigated by Finnemore and Williamson, 1914).

Strych. Sulph., U.S.P.; $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2.H_2SO_4.5H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:35) and in alc. (1:81). *Dose*, etc., see "Strych. Nit."

Strych. Hydrochl., B.P.; $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2.HCl + 2H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:60). *Dose*, etc. see "Strych. Nit."

Elix. Ferri. Quin. et Strychn. Phosph., N.F.—The *dose* (4 c.c., 1 drachm) contains (about): Strychnine, 1 1/3 mg., 1/40 gr., Quinine, 45 mg., 3/4 gr.; Ferric Phosphate, 90 mg., 1 1/2 gr.

Inject. Strych. Hyp., B.P.—0.75 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, B.P.

Liq. Strych. Hydrochl., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 c.c., 2 to 8 minims, B.P.

Syr. Ferr. Phosph. c. Quin. et Strych., B.P. (Easton's Syrup).—Ferrous Phosphate, 1.7 per cent.; Quin. Sulph., 1.5 per cent.; Strych., 0.57 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., 1/2 to 1 drachm, B.P.

PICROTOXIN GROUP

General Statement.—The pharmacologic group of which picrotoxin is the main representative produces a conspicuous stimulation of the medullary centers, with characteristic convulsions, slowed pulse, etc. There is also some stimulation of the spinal cord. These effects are followed by paralysis. The actions are not utilized therapeutically, but are of some toxicologic as well as scientific interest, since the members of the group have often caused poisoning.

The Principal Members of the Group.—These comprise *picrotoxin* from Cocculus indicus (the seed of Anamirta) paniculata ("Fish-berries;" used for poisoning fish, the flesh of which becomes toxic; also for adulterating beer; and in "knockout drops." The external use against pediculi has given rise to toxic effects); *Cicutoxin* from the rhizome *Cicuta* virosa "Water Hemlock," an umbeliferous plant eaten by mistake for parsley, etc. (the American species, Cicuta maculata and bulbifera, are also toxic). Cicutoxin is a complex pyrone derivative, occurring as an unstable resinous substance (C. A. Jacobson, 1915). Some of the *decomposition products of digitalis* (digitaliresin, toxiresin) are also counted in this group.

Less important members are: *Coriamyrtin* (from Coriaria myrtifolia); and *Tutin* (from Coriaria species of New Zealand) (C. R. Marshall, 1910). W. W. Ford, 1910, found that tutin combines with nervous structures, thereby losing its toxicity; but no tolerance is acquired.

Chemic Nature.—Most of the substances are non-alkaloidal, non-nitrogenous "neutral principles," more soluble in alcohol than in water. Some are glucosides. *Picrotoxin* itself consists of a mixture (or perhaps a feeble combination; Sielisch, 1912) of nearly equal parts of picrotoxinin and picrotin (Cervello, 1911; structural formula, Angelico, 1912). These are closely allied chemically and have identical actions, but picrotoxinin acts far stronger. *Coriamyrtin* seems to vary. That first isolated by Riban was very soluble, while Merck's is almost insoluble, but probably more active (Marshall, 1912).

Picrotoxin Convulsions.—The characteristic effects on the frog, and the localization of the convulsions in the medulla, are described in the "Laboratory Guide." In mammals, also, the convulsions are not modified by destruction of the hemispheres (Gruenwald, 1909; Morita, 1915) or section below the optic thalami (Pollock and Holmes, 1915). Direct application to the cerebral motor cortex produces some stimulation. The white matter does not respond to direct application (Maxwell, 1906 and 1907). Spinal Tetanus may often be observed in frogs after the medulla is destroyed, the spinal stimulation having previously been masked by the more intense stimulation of the higher centers (Luchsinger, 1878). The convulsions are not so much dependent upon reflex stimulation, so that they are probably in part due to a direct stimulation. According to Baglioni, 1909, the action is located in the sensory cells. The muscle-creatine is not increased (O. Riesser, 1916).

Symptoms of Picrotoxin Poisoning in Mammals.—The effects of convulsive but non-fatal doses were described by J. Crichton Brown, 1875, as: Salivation and vomiting

(central; Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915); then quiet and apathetic; then restless and apprehensive; then trembling of legs; lies on side, with efforts to stand; progressively stronger twitching of face and neck muscles; head drawn back. Then, suddenly, generalized clonic convulsions; clonic champing of jaws; closing of eyelids; marked frothing at mouth; involuntary urination; pupils dilated during the convulsions. The clonic spasms change imperceptibly to running movements, become slower, and finally cease. The animal remains quietly on its side, and then, after some efforts, regains the erect position. After a time, varying with the dose, the convulsions may recur.

With digitaliresin, toxiresin, and oleandresin, the convulsions are preceded by immobility.

Respiration.—This is stimulated before the convulsions; becomes irregular during the initial twitching and arrested during the clonic spasms (Pollock and Holmes, 1915). These authors point out the similarity of the respiratory, convulsive and circulatory changes with those of epileptic attacks (Pollak and Treadway, 1913). The threshold of the respiratory center to CO_2 is lowered by Coriamyrtin (Wieland, 1915).

Spasms of the laryngeal muscles lead, with the frog, to distention of the body with air and to a characteristic cry similar to that sometimes heard with strychnine.

Circulation.—In the early stages, the blood pressure may rise from stimulation of the vasomotor center. About three to eight seconds before the convulsions, the blood pressure falls, remaining low until asphyxia sets in (Pollock and Holmes, 1915).

Vagus Center.—The heart is greatly slowed, and may even cease for a time. After division of the vagi, the heart returns almost to normal. There is, however, some depression of the cardiac muscle involved in this slowing. Later there may be a quickening, partly due to stimulation of the accelerator center and partly to paralysis of the vagus center and to fatigue of its endings.

The *vomiting*, *salivary*, and *sweating centers* are also excited. The sweat may, however, be suppressed by vasomotor constriction. Direct application of picrotoxin to the floor of the fourth ventricle produces vomiting (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923).

Autonomic Centers.—Gruenwald, 1909, pointed out that picrotoxin produces the symptoms of parasympathetic stimulation: Contraction of pupils, salivation, vomiting, slowed pulse, contraction of urinary bladder, erection, etc. These effects are central, for they do not occur after section of the nerves. They are not hindered by decerebration.

Vago-gastric Centers.—In turtles, the injection of picrotoxin produces powerful tetanic contraction of the stomach. This does not occur if the vagi have been divided (F. T. Rogers, 1918).

Uterine Spasms.—These have been observed, and depend probably on stimulation of the spinal cord, since they cease upon destruction of this organ.

Paralysis.—With larger doses, all the stimulant effects give way to paralysis.

Hemolytic Action.—Picrotoxin, cicutoxin, and phytolacca decandra are said to act similarly to saponin.

Excretion.—This occurs by the urine; picrotin is partly unchanged; the picrotoxinin is decomposed (Chistoni, 1912).

Toxic Dose.—According to Lewin, 0.03 to 0.24 Gm. of cocculus is toxic, 2.4 Gm. fatal. Of picrotoxin, 20 mg. are toxic. The fatal dose is not known.

The Symptoms of Poisoning in Man.—These consist in burning sensation, nausea, salivation, cold sweat, pallor, colic, vomiting, diarrhea; pulse slowed or quickened; palpitation; shallow respiration. These are rapidly followed by confusion, stupor and unconsciousness. After one-half to three hours, trembling, clonic and tonic convulsions. These generally pass into paralysis and death by asphyxia, after several hours.

The postmortem findings are those of asphyxia. The poison disappears rapidly during putrefaction (within one or two weeks); so that the *toxicologic analysis* must be made promptly. The characteristic effect of the isolated poison on the frog constitutes the best test. The intensely bitter taste (discernible in dilutions of 1:80,000) may arouse suspicion.

Treatment.—The chemic alkaloidal precipitants would not be efficient. The best treatment would be emetics (if vomiting has not occurred), permanganate, chloral, chloroform, and external heat. The combined administration of chloral, morphine, and minimal doses of atropine has been recommended as the result of animal experiments.

Therapeutic Uses.—The medullary stimulation produced by the group might be expected to have many therapeutic uses; in fact, however, they have not been found available, perhaps because the effective doses are too near to the toxic. Picrotoxin (0.5 to 2 mg.) has been used in the night sweats of phthisis, and in epilepsy, but with very doubtful results.

Solubility.—Picrotoxin is soluble in about 8 parts of alcohol, or 240 parts of water.

Cocculus Indicus.—The ointment (2 per cent.) and Tincture (full strength) are sometimes used against pediculi. This use is dangerous. They should never be applied to abraded skin.

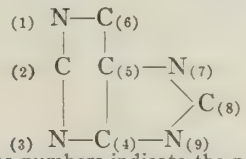
CAFFEINE, THEOBROMINE, AND OTHER METHYL-XANTHINES

Members.—This group comprises the various methyl derivatives of xanthine (dioxypurine). These occur in several plants; as products of metabolism in animals; and may also be obtained synthetically. The most important are *caffeine* (trimethylxanthine), the principal alkaloid of coffee, tea, kola, guarana, maté, etc.; theobromine (3.7 dimethylxanthine) from cacao; and theophylline (1.3 dimethylxanthine), which is usually prepared synthetically. Xanthine itself, and all its other methyl derivatives, produce the principal actions of the group.

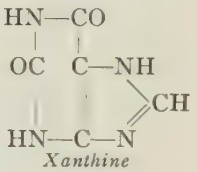
Nature of Caffeine.—Caffeine is capable of forming salts, and is, therefore, an alkaloid, but it is so feeble a base that it does not turn litmus, and the salts are dissociated by water. Its solubility is also peculiar. It was isolated from coffee in 1820 by Runge, Pelletier and Caventou, and Robiquet. Its identity with the alkaloid of tea (sometimes called *Theine*) was surmised by Berzelius, and confirmed by Jobst and Mulder in 1838. Commercial caffeine is now produced almost exclusively from tea.

Occurrence.—Caffeine occurs in plants of at least six families, which are scattered over many portions of the globe. It is rather remarkable that these plants have nearly all been discovered and consumed by the natives as stimulants. The plants often contain volatile products or tannin, which slightly modify their effects. Theobromine is often associated with the caffeine; in cacao, the theobromine predominates.

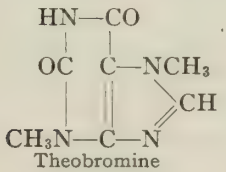
The chemical structure and derivation of the purine derivatives have been elucidated by Emil Fischer. The most important are as follows:



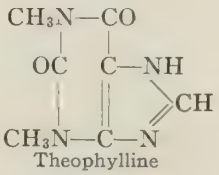
Purine (the numbers indicate the positions in which radicals may be introduced).



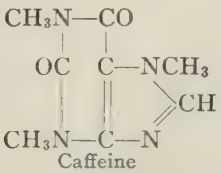
Xanthine



Theobromine



Theophylline



Caffeine

Principal Actions.—1. Increase of the reflex irritability of the central nervous system from above downward; leading to stimulation of the psychic areas (insomnia, etc.); of the medullary centers (respiratory, vasomotor and vagus); and with large doses to heightened reflexes and tetanic convulsions. With toxic doses, the stimulation is accompanied by paralysis.

2. Increased ease of muscular contraction, progressing to loss of elasticity and to rigor; this affects all forms of muscle to a varying degree. The heart rate is thereby quickened.

3. Vasodilation by a direct action on the vessels, with moderate doses; this combines with the cardiac stimulation to quicken the circulation.

4. Diuresis results through the interaction of several factors.

Caffeine is used as a psychic, muscular and respiratory stimulant; and as a cardiac tonic and diuretic. Theobromine and theophylline are probably more effective when the peripheral actions are desired.

Psychic Functions.—In man, moderate doses of caffeine (to 0.3 Gm.) produce a quicker and clearer flow of thought; disappearance of drowsiness and fatigue; more sustained intellectual effort; more efficient appreciation of sensory impressions, and more perfect association of ideas (Kraepelin, 1872; Dietl and Vintschgau, 1878; Ach, 1900; Hollingsworth, 1912). The central actions of theobromine are relatively much weaker than those of caffeine (Filehne,1886). Theophylline is intermediate (Dreser, Pouchet, Thomas).

With larger doses, these effects pass into wakefulness, excitement, and the other unpleasant reactions described under the toxicology.

The lower mammals react by restlessness and excitement. The cat is said often to become frantic. Frogs do not exhibit any symptoms referable to the brain.

Motor and Mental Efficiency.—Hollingsworth, 1912, conducted a series of tests on normal human subjects, which led to the following conclusions: *Motor speed* (tapping) is increased by small and large doses (0.06 and 0.39 Gm. of pure caffeine, respectively). With the more complicated typewriting, speed is also increased by the small dose, but retarded by the large. Errors in typewriting are fewer with all doses. *Association tests* (naming colors or opposites; calculations) are speeded by all doses. *Choice* (cancellations, etc.), seems retarded by small, and stimulated by large doses. *Unsteadiness* (tremors) of the muscles is a frequent result. None of the stimulant effects are followed by depression.

The effects start in 1 to 3 hours after oral administration, and last from 2 to over 7 hours; the mental effects being more persistent than the purely motor.

Caffeine as Analeptic.—W. W. Duke, 1923, recommends the *intravenous* injection of 2 grains of caffeine sodium benzoate, to arouse moribund patients from the collapse of pneumonia, etc.; consciousness is restored, even when other analeptics fail; but the effect is rarely more than temporary.

Use as Antidote in Narcotic Poisoning.—Caffeine is used as an antidote against acute poisoning by morphine (Bennett, 1874); alcohol (Binz, 1878); paraldehyde (Schroeder, 1887); chloral (Airila, 1913; Sollmann). The psychical actions are directly antagonistic, the mental and muscular coördination being immediately improved, although the effect is not lasting. The respiration (Voegtlin & Wiggers, 1918) and circulation may also be somewhat stimulated, but the effects easily become additive, so that with fatal alcohol poisoning, caffeine is actually deleterious. With morphine, the conditions are probably more favorable.

As a stimulant antidote, the caffeine is usually administered as very strong, hot, black coffee, to secure the synergistic stimulant action of the heat and oils. Strongly boiled tea, through its tannin, would be a chemical antidote in poisoning by corrosive metals. Coffee has not this precipitant effect.

Mutual Antagonism of Alcohol and Caffeine.—This has been studied especially by Pilcher, 1912. He found that with the *smaller doses*, each drug tends to act qualitatively as if present alone. In alcohol sleep, small doses of caffeine cause awakening, restore the reflexes, and diminish the fall of temperature. With *larger doses*, there is a qualitative change in the direction of greater depression. Light alcohol coma is intensified by moderate or large doses of caffeine; the reflexes are further depressed. With *toxic doses*, the fatality is greatly increased if both drugs are present, mainly by their deleterious action on the heart.

Medullary Centers.—These are moderately stimulated by caffeine, similarly to strychnine. There are, however, some important differences:

With caffeine the stimulation is on the whole weaker for toxic doses, but rather stronger and much more prolonged with therapeutic doses; and there is little or no subsequent depression, even with toxic doses. The most conspicuous effect is on the respiration. The stimulation of the vasomotor and vagus centers is interfered with by other factors, as described under "Circulation."

Respiration.—In man, the respiration is only moderately increased (Edsall and Means, 1914), or scarcely affected by oral therapeutic doses (Newburgh, 1914; Taylor, 1914); unless cardiac dyspnea is improved by the circulatory effect. With hypodermic injection of 0.15 to 0.25 Gm., there is definite evidence of respiratory stimulation.

The CO_2 tension is markedly lowered. The rate and depth of the respiration, and the minute-volume are increased. There is also increased gas metabolism, and sometimes bronchial dilation (Higgins and Means, 1915).

The respiratory response to CO_2 was not significantly altered by small or large doses, in normal human subjects (Grabfield and Means, 1917).

Anesthetized animals respond by increased rate (Binz, 1878; and generally also increased depth of the respiration (Heinz, 1890; Impens, 1899). The latter is probably due to partial awakening from the anesthesia; for with decerebrated animals, the increase is confined to the rate, the depth being unchanged or more shallow (Cushny, 1913). Inhibitory reflexes are less effective.

The respiration of unanesthetized rabbits may be depressed by the hypodermic injection of moderate doses, 10 mg. per Kg. (Hanzlik, 1923).

Subdural Injection.—Breslauer-Schutz, 1921, claims very useful therapeutic response from injection in the region of the medulla.

Use in Asthma.—Coffee sometimes gives relief in asthmatic attacks. The action is probably partly psychic, partly bronchial; for in guinea pigs, it relaxes the bronchial spasm produced by peptone or muscarine (Pal, 1912). Bronchial dilation is also sometimes observed in man (Higgins and Means, 1915). F. Meyer, 1915, concludes that caffeine acts mainly by stimulating the respiratory center to greater effort. He considers it less efficient than atropine, epinephrine or nicotine.

Respiratory Paralysis by Cerebral Compression.—In this condition, caffeine was a less effective stimulant than strychnine or especially cyanide (Loevenhart *et al.*, 1918).

Spinal Cord.—Ordinary doses of caffeine heighten the reflexes (Wood, 1912; Leeuwen, 1913). Toxic doses produce convulsions of spinal origin (Bing, 1901), which agree in all essential respects with those of strychnine, except that the tetanus is neither as violent nor as prolonged. The exhaustion in the intervals is also less pronounced. The tetanus may produce death by fixation of the respiratory muscles. The convulsant dose is relatively large, and it is therefore doubtful whether it has ever been observed in man. Ordinary toxic doses produce only tremor. In frogs, the tetanus is not increased or hastened by removal of the cerebrum (difference from morphine; Githens, 1914).

The *paralytic action* of large doses can be shown in frogs by protecting the muscles from rigor; *i.e.*, by ligating a leg exclusive of the nerve. Caffeine will then destroy its reflexes.

Skeletal Muscle.—Ordinary doses of caffeine increase the functional activity of skeletal muscle so that it contracts more readily and more completely and powerfully, and is less easily fatigued (Wood, 1912). This improvement can be demonstrated by the ergograph, as well as in the excised or curarized frogs' muscle. It is, therefore, at least in large part, peripheral.

Larger doses produce spontaneous contracture, culminating in rigor, even in the living animal. Before this final stage is reached, the response to artificial stimulation becomes progressively smaller. The caffeine contracture appears to involve the same mechanism as the normal contraction of muscle.

The Stimulant Phase.—A smaller stimulus suffices to produce contraction (Paschkis and Pal, 1886). The latent period is shortened. The height and rapidity of the con-

traction are greater, and a larger weight can be lifted (Kobert, 1881). Fatigue is lessened, and a greater amount of work can be performed (Dreser, 1890), so long as the load and stimulation are optimal; but with excessive load or stimulation, caffeine diminishes the total work (Golowinsky, 1915). The other methyl-xanthines affect muscle qualitatively like caffeine (Golowinsky).

The Depressant Phase.—As the dose or concentration is increased, these effects are reversed. The contraction becomes less powerful, and the curve resembles that of a fatigued muscle; *i.e.*, it is lower and more drawn out. This lengthening shows first in the relaxation (Buchheim and Eisenmenger; Golowinsky), eventually also in the contraction. The elasticity is lessened. The muscle is exhausted more rapidly by tetanus.

Similar muscular effects are produced by xanthine (Paschkis) and creatine (Dreser).

Resemblance to Fatigue.—The successive increase and diminution of the muscular functions by caffeine resembles the successive phenomena of work and fatigue; and suggests that a part of these may be due to the accumulation of the xanthine products which are formed in metabolism; but fatigue is the resultant of a number of factors, especially of the accumulation of lactic acid (Lee, 1906). Weichardt, 1904, had claimed the existence of a special fatigue toxin ("Kenotoxin") in the juice of fatigued muscle; but Lee and Aronovitch, 1924, showed that the juice of unfatigued muscle produces the same effects, and that these are due partly to the lactic acid.

Caffeine Rigor.—This was observed by Voit, 1866, and then investigated by Johannsen, and by Schmiedeberg, 1872. Its occurrence in the living body can be demonstrated by hypodermic injection in certain species of frog (the European Rana temporaria, and the ordinary American laboratory frog, R. pipiens); while another European frog (R. esculenta) is less susceptible to the rigor, and therefore succumbs to spinal convulsions. In both cases, the frog becomes rigidly extended; but the rigor (as distinguished from tetanus) persists after division of the sciatic nerve (Johannsen) and occurs after curare. The heart may continue to beat strongly for some time. Mammals also show some stiffness after large doses of caffeine, but actually rigor results only if the alkaloid is injected directly into an artery. The coagulant action is possessed by other xanthines, being strongest with xanthine itself, and progressively weaker with theobromine, theophylline and caffeine (Filehne, 1886; Dreser).

The muscle in caffeine rigor is inexcitable and appears white, bloodless, stiff and considerably swollen and shortened, and is acid to litmus (Ransom, 1911).

Microscopic Changes.—If the caffeine is applied to a teased muscle under the microscope, the contents of the fiber are seen to move; the cross-striations disappear, and the longitudinal striae become more prominent. The sarcolemma becomes detached. The fibers shorten by half (Johannsen).

These changes have been studied by Secher, 1914, through perfusion with dilute solutions of xanthine and the various methyl-xanthines, which all produce similar effects. The histologic changes increase with the concentration, to disorganization (caffeine, 1:2,000). Short of disorganization, the changes are reversible. The disorganized fibers also eventually regenerate, provided their nuclei are intact. Hardening and true rigor is confined to the destroyed fibers. Similar changes are produced by chloroform and other poisons, and in other vertebrates, although mammals require higher concentrations.

Perfusion of the muscle with saline or blood, if undertaken soon after the onset of the rigor, restores the plasticity but not the excitability (v. Fürth).

Nature of Caffeine Contracture.—The spontaneous progressive contraction of muscle by caffeine is associated with the production of lactic acid (Ransom, 1911); a large consumption of oxygen (Meyerhof, 1921), and the production of heat; the total with heat production corresponding closely with that of exhaustion by artificial stimulation (Hartree and Hill, 1924). From this it would appear that the caffeine contracture involves the same mechanism as ordinary muscular contraction; *i.e.*, the non-oxidative conversion of glycogen into lactic acid; and the reconversion of lactic acid into glycogen with the loss of a fifth through oxidation. In normal contraction, the two processes occur abruptly and in succession; in caffeine contracture they take place continuously and side by side.

Theory of Caffeine Action.—E. Frey, 1923, conceived the effects of caffeine, veratrine, and a number of other stimulants to consist in a delay of the disposal of the acid; which would make the contractions higher and more persistent.

Coagulation of Muscle Extracts.—Rigor may also be produced in living animals by the injection of a number of other substances in sufficient concentration; for instance, by chloroform. All of these, as well as caffeine, favor the coagulation of muscle extracts (v. Fürth, 1896). However, there need not be any relation between rigor and this coagulation; for certain substances coagulate muscle extracts even more actively, but are incapable of producing rigor during life.

Muscular Effects in Man.—Morse showed by the *ergograph* that moderate doses of caffeine (0.1 to 0.6 Gm.) increase the muscular work. In the first hour this may be raised four or five times; the effect then lessened, but extended over two to seven hours. Practically all subsequent experimenters have confirmed the increase, although it was not always as great (Hellesen, 1904). Sometimes the increase was mainly in the height of contraction (Kraepelin); with others, in the number (Rossi). This indicates that the action is both on the muscle substance (height) and on the motor centers (fatigue). Rivers and Weber, 1907, found it quite variable, and sometimes followed by a decrease. Schumburg showed that the effect is less when the experiment is made fasting on an exhausted muscle. Hyde, Root and Curl, 1917, in fasting subjects, found considerable increase of muscle power and endurance after 0.09 to 0.15 Gm.; but marked depression after 0.23 Gm. (by mouth, as beverage). The increase of efficiency is due partly to a lesser feeling of fatigue (Rivers and Weber), but it is at least in part peripheral since the efficiency is also increased when the muscle itself is stimulated electrically.

Creatine.—Caffeine increases the creatine content of the muscles, even after curare (Riesser, 1916. He attributes the effect to increase of the sympathetic muscular tone).

Use of Caffeine against Fatigue.—The psychic and muscular actions of caffeine are popularly used against fatigue. This will be discussed under the "Caffeine Beverages."

Use in Headache.—Fairly large doses of caffeine (0.5 Gm. = 7½ grains) are rather effective against certain forms of headache, such as migraine, neuralgia, fatigue, etc. It may be combined with acetanilide. It does not prevent the depressant effects of the latter; but rather increases its toxicity (Hale, 1909; Salant, 1912); it also increases the toxicity of alcohol and barium chloride by its circulatory action. Caffeine is useful in some cases of *nervous dyspepsia.*

Smooth Muscle.—The effect of caffeine on smooth muscle consists in a longer and more persistent contraction curve. Larger doses prolong the period of relaxation. The tone seems to be affected differently in various muscles. The arteries are relaxed by relatively small doses; whereas the caffeine has a tonic effect on the pelvic portion of the ureter (Lucas, 1907). It has very little effect on the uterus (Röhrig):

Intestines.—Caffeine has little or no effect on normal peristalsis (Nasse, 1866); but direct contact with *excised intestine* modifies the functions. Salant and Schwartze, 1916, state that the contractions are stimulated by dilute solutions (Caffeine, 1:10,000; theobromine, 1:25,000; theophylline, 1:50,000). Higher concentrations (1:2,000) produce marked depression of the rhythm and tonus.

Sympathetic System.—Fredericq and Me'lon, 1922, found that caffeine, theobromine and theophylline destroy the response of the heart to accelerator stimulation. They attribute this to paralysis of the accelerator endings; but as the heart muscle had already been very considerably quickened by the caffeine, it would naturally be practically incapable of further acceleration. They also point out the *mutual antagonism between caffeine and epinephrine* in the arteries and intestines; *i.e.*, after epinephrine, caffeine dilates arteries and contracts the intestinal muscle.

Subdural Injection.—Breslauer-Schutz claims very useful therapeutic response from injection in the region of the medulla.

Other Peripheral Actions.—Caffeine has no action on peripheral nervous structures when it is used systemically (Aubert, 1872); nor does it cause any local irritation.

It has a paralyzing action only when it is applied in a very strong paste directly to the nerve (Pratt). It does not act on any *ganglia*, nor on any *glands* other than the kidney; nor on red corpuscles, nor on fibrin formation. Small doses increase the movements of leucocytes in shed blood, whilst higher concentrations kill them. Arkin, 1913, found *phagocytosis* unaffected, in vitro.

Lower Organisms.—The actions of caffeine on these are not characteristic (Brunton, 1882: oxidation of guaiac; Haskins, 1903: gas formation by yeast; Bokorny, 1894, and Korentschewsky, 1903: amebae; Romanes, 1867: medusae; Sollmann, 1906: adult and embryonic fish; Pickering, 1893: embryonic chick's heart; Ransom, 1912: germination of seeds).

Metabolism.—The results of different investigators have been contradictory, but it appears that caffeine causes a rather small and variable increase in urea and CO_2. Both effects are probably indirect; the urea being explained by the diuresis, the CO_2 by the increased movements. This also explains the slight rise of temperature.

Basal Metabolism.—Means, Aub and Du Bois, 1917, find constantly in man increase (7 to 23 per cent.), of *basal metabolism* from doses of 0.5 to 0.65 Gm.; the maximum occurring in 1 to 3 hours. The respiratory quotient was not changed. The elimination of *water* from the lungs and skin was increased. The *total nitrogen* of the urine was also increased by 6 to 37 per cent. The *pulse-rate* showed no significant changes.

Smaller doses do not influence basal metabolism (Boothby and Rowntree, 1923).

The earlier investigators claimed diminished urea excretions (J. Lehmann, 1853; Böcker, 1854, and others), with varying results as to CO_2. The earlier work has not been confirmed, and may possibly be explained by imperfect methods. (However, Farr and Welker, 1912, describe decreased N elimination after theophylline in health and renal disease; whilst Endilyi claims an increase of N after theophylline or theobromine. The contradictions probably depend on differences of diuresis.) C. J. Lehmann, Voit, Roux and others have demonstrated increased urea excretion after caffeine; Reichert, increased heat production; Heerlein, 1892; Edsall and Means, 1914; and Higgins and Means, 1915, found increased CO_2 and O_2 metabolism, with therapeutic doses. Salant and Phelps, 1910, and Salant and Rieger, 1914, found slight changes in the excretion of creatine and creatinine.

Blood-nitrogen.—Laufberger, 1923, reports increased creatine, creatinine, and calcium; no increase of uric acid or residual nitrogen. The creatine change occurs too rapidly to be muscular or renal action. It may perhaps be connected with the stimulation of the glycosuric center.

Temperature.—The rise was demonstrated by Binz and Peretti, 1878. It is very slight in normal animals (1° to 1.5°C.). It is perhaps rather more effective in preventing the fall of temperature which occurs in light narcosis, but is ineffective in deep narcosis (Pilcher, 1912). The rise is much greater in thyroidectomized dogs (Karelkin, 1914).

Glycosuria.—During the caffeine or theobromine diuresis, there is commonly a slight hyperglycemia and glycosuria, especially in rabbits fed on carbohydrate food. However, it occurs also in fasting animals (E. Hirsch, 1915). It may be induced by oral administration, also in cats, but not in dogs (Salant and Knight, 1909). The phenomenon, which occurs also with other diuretics, has not received a satisfactory explanation (Miculicich, 1912). It is not renal, for sugar appears in the urine only when there is a considerable rise of blood sugar (Hirsch). The hyperglycemia indicates increased glycogenolysis, which resembles that produced by piqûre (Nishi, 1909). Like this, it is generally (but not always; Jarisch, 1914) prevented by section of the splanchnics, excision of the suprarenals (A. Mayer, 1906) and by nicotine (Hirayama, 1911). It must therefore be usually central, perhaps through increased reflex irritability; but under certain conditions it is also peripheral (Jarisch).

Digestion.—The effects will be discussed under the beverages.

Circulation.—Caffeine acts on the heart and blood vessels, peripherally and centrally. The effects are therefore complex and vary with the dose and other conditions. The predominant action of therapeutic and moderate physiologic doses consists in vasodilation, combined with sufficient cardiac stimulation to maintain the blood pressure, or even to raise it somewhat. Both actions should combine to favor the blood flow, and would therefore be useful in circulatory diseases; the diuretic action being a further desirable feature. On the other hand, the effects of caffeine are not so powerful nor so lasting as those of digitalis; and its side actions often interfere with its use. The other methyl-xanthines act very similarly to caffeine, and the same description probably applies to all.

Theobromine is more powerful than caffeine, and theophylline is still more active

Stages of Action.—The effects in animals may be divided into the immediate effects of intravenous injection, the more persistent effects of moderate (stimulant) doses; of larger depressant doses; and fatalities (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1911; Wood, 1912; Salant, 1913; Pilcher, 1912).

Intravenous Injection of Caffeine.—This produces a fairly severe fall of blood pressure, with prompt recovery. The *acute fall of pressure* is presumably due to depression of the myocardium by the concentrated drug. It does not occur with other methods of administration, and therefore has little practical importance. It is not characteristic for caffeine, but occurs with many other drugs. The organ volume (oncometer) falls with the pressure (indicating that the action is cardiac). Direct observation of the heart shows dilation with diminished excursions. The heart rate is quickened and the vasomotor and respiratory center are stimulated by the low pressure.

Stimulant Doses.—Small and moderate doses (to 20 mg. per kilogram) generally produce a slight (10 to 20 mm.) rise of blood pressure, usually with more or less increase of the heart rate. The tone of the heart is increased and the amplitude of its excursions may be greater. This, and the faster rate, raise the output of the heart. The vein pressure is not changed (Capps and Matthews, 1913). The blood flow is increased (Landgren and Tigersted, 1892; Loewi, 1905). The volume of the splanchnic organs (Phillips and Bradford, 1887; Albanese, 1881; Gottlieb and Magnus, 1901; Loewi, 1905) and of the cerebrum (Roy and Sherrington, 1887) increases. This oncometric change is more marked and more persistent than that of the blood pressure, and therefore indicates a marked vasodilation. It has been claimed that the dilation is more powerful in the kidney than in other organs (Phillips and Bradford; Loewi); but in fact it seems to be about equal, at least in the splanchnic area (Sollmann and Pilcher). The vasodilation is peripheral, since the perfusion method shows that the vasomotor center is actually stimulated. Ordinarily, the peripheral dilation is more powerful than the central constriction; but under some conditions the constriction may predominate, so that the oncometer falls with the rising pressure. This, however, is very exceptional. The older conception of a powerful and constant constriction was based on slender and indirect evidence (mainly on the experiments of Wagner, 1885, and Schroeder, 1886). Vinci, 1895, found that caffeine gave a much larger rise of blood pressure (presumably cardiac) in animals which had been weakened by anemia or starvation.

Depressant Doses.—Doses of caffeine above 40 mg. per kilogram progressively lower the blood pressure, until a level of 60 to 85 mm. is reached, with doses of about 140 mg. per kilogram. This level is then maintained until death approaches. If the original pressure was low, it may not be further lowered. The tone of the heart is decreased, so that it gradually dilates, and the amplitude of the excursions and the output are diminished. The oncometer falls with the blood pressure, so that cardiac depression is the dominant element. It is accompanied, however, by a progressive and finally complete vasomotor paralysis, when epinephrine, splanchnic, and other forms of vasomotor stimulation become less and less effective. (Epinephrine still causes a relatively small rise through cardiac stimulation.) The vasomotor center can be shown (by the perfusion method) to be stimulated even after very large doses; but this stimulation can not become effective against the peripheral paralysis.

Fatal Doses.—Death occurs by acute cardiac failure. Caffeine serves to lower the resistance of the heart, so that the fatal dose may vary greatly in different animals.

Factors Involved in the Circulatory Actions of Caffeine.—These may be summarized as follows: Cardiac stimulation or depression, according to the dose and rapidity of injection.

Increased heart rate, not due to vagus depression. If the vagus is intact, there may be slowing through central stimulation, but with large doses the heart escapes from the vagus tone.

Vasodilation, through peripheral depression of the vasoconstrictor mechanism.

Central vasoconstrictor stimulation generally ineffectual; also convulsive stimulation.

Cardiac irregularities, with large doses.

Direct Action on Blood Vessels.—These tend to dilate when excised organs are perlused with caffeine (Beco and Plumier; Cow, 1911). The effect is not very great with caffeine alone, since the vessels are already dilated after death; but very little caffeine

suffices to counteract the constrictor effect of epinephrine (Sollmann and Pilcher). The caffeine must therefore act on or beyond the structure stimulated by epinephrine; *i.e.*, on the receptive or muscle substance.

Special Vessels.—The *coronary flow* is very considerably increased, in perfused hearts (Heathcote, 1920; bibliography), as well as intact animals; and this is aided, in the latter, by passive stretching of the vessels if the blood pressure rises (F. Meyer, 1912). Toxic doses generally dilate (Sakai and Saneyoshi, 1915; Macht, 1915). *The Lung Vessels* are first constricted, soon ceding to dilation (Berezin, 1914). Macht, 1914, observed dilation of excised pulmonary artery. Theobromine was practically negative. Baehr and Pick, 1913, found no effect with caffeine on long perfusion. The *Liver veins* are dilated (Berezin, 1914). The vessels of the *pia mater* and *retina* are dilated during life (Hirschfelder, 1915). The dilation of the eye-vessels may raise the intra-ocular tension even with falling systemic blood pressure (Wessely, 1915).

However, Raphael and Stanton found no changes in the human *brain volume* (plethysmograph) after intravenous injection of 0.25 Gm. of (absolute) caffeine.

The Heart Rate.—When the vagi are intact, small doses of caffeine may cause some slowing through stimulation of the vagus center (Swirski, 1904) and increased vagus excitability (Fredericq, 1913). This slowing does not occur in all animals. With larger doses, or always if the vagi are paralyzed, the rate is markedly quickened. With the vagi divided, 2 mg. per kilogram increases the rate by 25 per cent.; 20 mg. per kilogram by 33 per cent.; 30 to 100 mg. by 50 per cent. Beyond this there is no further increase, but the heart shows *arythmia* and *irregularity*.

The increased rate is not due to vagus paralysis, and accelerator stimulation occurs only after large doses. It is therefore attributed to increased contractility of the muscle substance itself, especially in the region that sets the pace. The quickening is evidently not due to *vagus* depression, since it occurs after section of the vagi or atropine (Johannsen, 1869, and others). The vagus tone is indeed lost after large doses (Aubert, 1872, and others), and the response to vagus stimulation is uncertain; but direct central vagus stimulation may still cause marked slowing.

Nor is the quickening due to stimulation of the *accelerator* mechanism. The effect occurs after excision of the stellate ganglia and in the excised mammalian heart. Swirski, 1904, found that when the caffeine quickening had reached its maximum, a further increase would be obtained by stimulating the accelerator. (Large doses destroy the response to accelerator stimulation, Fredericq, 1913). Cushny showed that the details of the cardiac curve are different in caffeine and accelerator stimulation. Dixon, 1903, found that caffeine quickens the heart after apocodeine, which paralyzes the accelerator endings. Pickering, 1893, observed it in the embryonic chick's heart before the nervous structures had become developed.

Frog's Heart.—Small doses increase the rate (Voit, 1860), excursions (Wagner, 1885), pulse volume, and especially the absolute force or maximal resistance (Dreser, 1887). The diastole is shortened more than the systole.

Large doses cause slowing and weakening (Maki), with diastolic tendency (Faval). The heart beats for some time after the skeletal muscles are in rigor (Wagner). The final arrest may be either in systole (Johannsen, 1869) or diastole (Faval).

With hypodermic injection, the stimulant dose is 5 mg.; the depressant 25 mg. (Wagner). Dropped on the exposed heart, 1:10,000 is stimulant, and 1:100 depressant (Sollmann).

The terrapin's heart responds similarly to the frog's (Beyer, 1885).

Perfusion of the medulla in turtles with 0.04 per cent. of caffeine has practically no effect on the heart rate, in contrast with strychnine (A. D. Bush, 1919).

Excised Mammalian Heart.—When studied by modifications of the Langendorff method, caffeine and the other xanthines produce increased rate, amplitude, and force of the cardiac contraction, and generally quickened coronary flow (Hedbom, 1899; O. Loeb, 1904; Beco and Plumier, 1906; Lifschitz, 1907; Plavec, 1909). The increased amplitude is first in the systole, then also in the diastole; but the cardiac tone is not increased (Plavec). The stimulation is greatest with theophylline, then theobromine, then caffeine. The coronary vasodilation is also greatest with theophylline.

For the perfusion of rabbit's hearts, the effective concentration of caffeine is 1:10,000; of theobromine 1:30,000; of theophylline, 1:20,000.

These experiments seem to refer only to stimulant concentrations, and they may be considerably modified by changing the conditions (Lifschitz, 1907; Plavec, 1909; Bock, 1900).

Electrocardiograms from the excised mammalian heart show that whilst the three principal methyl xanthines agree in quickening the rate, they differ in their effects on conduction. This is depressed by theobromine, increased by caffeine and theophylline (Sakai, 1919).

Mammalian Heart in Situ.—The effects of the various doses were studied by Pilcher, 1912, with the results described under the general discussion of the circulatory effects.

Experimential Heart-block.—In complete block, caffeine increases the strength of the ventricular contraction. Larger doses produce ventricular extrasystoles and tachycardia. The strength of the auricles is temporarily quickened (Egmond, 1913).

Circulatory Effects in Man.—These correspond with what would be expected from animal experiments. With doses to 1.5 Gm., the acute effects are inconstant and generally slight. The heart rate may be slowed or quickened or unchanged (literature, Sollmann and Pilcher; Wood, 1912). Palpitation is common, but apparently largely subjective. The blood pressure may rise (Wood, 1913); or fall (Mirano, 1906); or remain unchanged (Lucas, 1914; Newburgh, 1914). The volume of the human arm is diminished (Hewlett, 1913). The blood flow tends to improve by increased systolic output.

Human Blood Flow.—Hypodermic doses of 0.3 to 0.5 Gm. in resting men, produce a definite increase of the total blood flow (Krogh-Lindhard method). The improvement occurs by increased systolic output. It does not occur during work. Means and Newburgh, 1915, attribute the rest effect to increased venous return to the heart, by some action outside of the heart. During work, the venous return is adequate even without caffeine, and is not materially increased by the drug.

Blood Pressure.—In advanced *myocarditis*, full and continued doses of caffeine (about 1 Gm. per day) cause a progressive and permanent lowering of blood pressure, reaching a total of 10 to 50 mm. This is parallel to the diuresis, and to the relief of the edema and other symptoms (L. Taylor, 1914). Theobromine does not lower the pressure, although it is otherwise equally or more efficient.

Therapeutic Effects on Circulation.—The methyl-xanthines are used as cardiac stimulants in syncope, and especially in cardiac dropsies. They lack the permanent, tonic action of digitalis, but are useful as adjuvants or when a quick effect is desired. In Taylor's myocarditis series, the results were excellent in one-half, moderate in one-fourth, and unsuccessful in one-fifth. Theobromine is effective on the first day, if at all, so that its usefulness can be determined more quickly than with caffeine. Furthermore, the side actions of caffeine interfere with its employment, especially in excitable patients. Theobromine therefore deserves preference.

The dilation of the coronary vessels may be concerned in the use of theobromine in angina pectoris, for which it has been employed by Askanazy and by Brener (Heathcote).

In hypotension and infectious diseases, caffeine fails to improve the circulation (Newburgh, 1914; Lucas, 1914).

Clinical Side Actions.—Effective doses of caffeine, especially in cardiac cases, produce palpitation, insomnia, nausea, vomiting, headache, vertigo, restlessness, anxiety and sometimes delirium. Theobromine is relatively free from these objections, but they may arise (Seifert, Nebenwirkungen, 1915, p. 128). They are also produced by theophylline (Widmer, 1914; Seifert, l.c., p. 131). The side actions occur much more violently, and with much smaller doses (0.3 Gm. of caffeine per day, or even less) in patients with *interstitial nephritis* (L. Taylor).

Effects on the Urine.—The most important therapeutic effect of caffeine consists in a considerable diuresis. The increase concerns mainly the water of the urine. The absolute quantity of all urinary solids is also

increased, but less than the water, so that their percentage is lowered. The efficiency varies with conditions, especially with the amount of water in the body (Widmer, 1914); the diuresis is most abundant in dropsical conditions, and fails entirely with dry food. It is much greater in man and in wet-fed rabbits than in dogs. Cats practically do not respond. It fails also in glomerular nephritis, but is effective in tubular nephritis unless the vessels are involved. The albumin in nephritis may be increased. Theobromine and especially theophylline are more effective. This difference is explained in part by the relatively larger doses which can be taken without prohibitive side actions.

The Mechanism of Caffeine Diuresis.—*The Circulatory Factor.*—The blood flow and the filtration pressure in the renal vessels is improved by the caffeine group, through increased output of the heart and dilation of the renal arterioles; and this would be an adequate explanation of increased urine flow. It is presumably a very important factor in the diuretic action of the group.

Renal Circulation.—The scientific investigation of the diuretic action of the methyl xanthines started essentially with von Schroeder in 1886 and 1887. He found that the increased urine flow is not conditioned on increase of the general blood pressure; and therefore concluded that it could not be due to increased "filtration," in the sense of the Ludwig theory; which he conceived to demand increased blood-pressure. He therefore assumed that caffeine must directly stimulate the "vital" secretory function of the renal epithelium, according to the Heidenhain theory. The fundamental error of von Schroeder consisted in the assumption that the general blood pressure is an index of the filtration pressure in the glomeruli, without considering the probability of vasomotor adjustments within the kidney, or of an altered balance between general vascular tone and cardiac output. These conditions would be reflected in the kidney volume, much more closely than in the general blood pressure; and in fact, Phillips and Bradford, 1887, and others since then, observed that the caffeine diuresis is paralleled fairly closely by increase of the kidney volume, although the agreement is not absolute. Increased kidney volume must necessarily mean increased filtration pressure, unless it is due to contraction of the veins; the latter was excluded by the observation of Loewi, 1905, that caffeine increases the renal blood flow. Sollmann and Pilcher, 1911, showed that caffeine produces a very considerable dilation of the renal vessels if these have been previously constricted, by epinephrine, whilst at the same time the output of the heart is increased. Richards and Schmidt have also shown marked dilation and increase in the functioning glomeruli by direct microscopic observation in the frog.

There was thus considerable evidence that caffeine produces changes in the circulation that would tend to increase filtration. This would not exclude the coöperation of other factors in the caffeine diuresis. The existence of such was suggested by the failure of absolute correspondence between the vascular changes and urine flow. Some degree of divergence might be expected in an organ of such complicated vascular topography; but Cushny and Lambic 1921, showed that the duration of the caffeine diuresis is so much greater than that of the vaso-dilation, that other factors must be assumed; and they suggested a change in the permeability of the glomerular filtering membrane.

Interference by Vasoconstriction and Vagus.—Whilst the stimulation of the vasomotor center has not ordinarily the importance attributed to it by von Schroeder, it may sometimes be sufficiently powerful to overcome the peripheral dilator effect. At all events, the diuresis is aided by the hydrocarbon narcotics. Curare is also said to aid the diuresis (Cervello and LoMonaco).

Corin, 1886, claimed that the vagi exert an inhibitory influence, which Anten, 1901, attributed to a direct inhibitory influence of these nerves on the secreting cells. Atropine would therefore increase the diuresis. These claims need confirmation.

Denervated Kidney.—Excised and re-implanted kidney, after resumption of its normal function, responds in the normal manner (oncometer and diuresis) to theobromine and caffeine; also to urea and hypertonic saline (Quinby, 1917).

Perfusion of Excised Mammalian Kidney.—Varying results have been described, (*cf.* Sollmann and Hatcher, 1907); but when positive the effects were generally in the direction of increased vein flow and ureter flow, pointing to vasodilation. Richards and Plant 1915, also obtained increased ureter flow when the perfusion flow was kept constant. This has been interpreted as showing a non-circulatory factor in the diuresis;

but it is doubtful whether changes in the renal circulation are really excluded in this manner.

Changes in the Size of Excised Kidney Cells and Absorption of Saline Solutions.—Sections of kidney treated with caffeine absorb less fluid from hypotonic salt solutions than do control sections (Filehne and Biberfeld, 1902); but the change is small and inconstant (Sollmann and Hatcher, 1907). Histologically, the epithelium of the convoluted tubules tends to swell slightly in caffeine solution (W. W. Williams, 1907).

Ureter Peristalsis.—Lucas, 1907, found that caffeine has a tonic effect on the pelvic portion of the ureter. This would have but little influence on the urine flow, since this is not influenced even by a considerable negative ureter pressure (Sollmann).

Filtrable Fluid.—The quasi-mechanical response to the improved circulation is modified in degree by the amount of filtrable liquid in the body. Consequently the diuresis is most marked in edema, and is arrested when the organism becomes relatively "dry;" for instance by continuation of the diuretic with restricted water income; or more acutely by the withdrawal of blood. The availability of filtrable liquid depends on the imbibition and adsorption affinity of the colloids of the blood and tissues. This factor varies not only with the ratio of water, salts, etc. to colloid, but is also affected by the chemical and physical changes in the colloids themselves. These in turn can be modified by numerous agencies; for instance very conspicuously by changes in the hydrogen-ion concentration. There is evidence which suggests that the caffeine group effects an analogous change, particularly in the blood, diminishing the imbibition attraction of the colloids, and therefore "liberating" water and salts for filtration. This is shown by the observation that caffeine causes the blood to lose fluid not only in diuresis, but even when the kidneys have been previously removed (Paul Spiro, 1918); this occurs also if caffeine is added to serum perfused through frog's muscle; and caffeine increases the ultrafiltration of colloids (Ellinger and co-workers, 1921). The "liberation" of this fluid from the blood-plasma would facilitate secretion and especially filtration of liquid, and therefore increase the lymph and urine flow, as observed by Karl Spiro, 1902.

Water-affinity of the Serum.—The observation of Paul Spiro that caffeine causes the blood to lose fluid, even when the kidneys have been removed, suggested a decrease of the water-affinity of the serum colloids. In the attempt to confirm this directly Ellinger and his co-workers, 1921, found that serum perfused through frog-legs produced edema very readily if caffeine (1:7,000) was added. However, the conditions are complicated by the fact that caffeine causes an increase in the acidity, and therefore in the water-affinity, of the muscle itself. More convincing therefore is the change in the speed of the ultra-filtration of serum, which appeared definitely increased by caffeine, even in dilutions of 1:56,000. The aggregation of the serum colloids by the same concentration, was also observed with the ultra-microscope.

However, in some unpublished and incomplete experiments of the author, dry gelatin laid into serum appeared to swell less rather than more, when caffeine (1:10,000) was added. It also decreased the speed with which the serum rose in a strip of filter-paper. These observations suggest rather an increased water-affinity of the serum. The subject evidently requires more investigation.

The imbibition-affinity of the whole frog (*i.e.* the quantity of water taken up on immersion, the reciprocal of the quantity lost in dry air, by winter-frogs) was not increased by caffeine, although mercurials and urea increased the water-retention (Mollitor and Pick, 1922).

Changes in the Water and Salt Content of the Blood.—These have been reported as diminished and as increased. The divergence is explained partly by the water and salt content of the body; but especially by the stage of the diuresis. Generally, the proportion of water and chloride in the blood is diminished during the diuretic stage; and rises to the normal during the compensating oliguria (Paul Spiro, 1918; clinically, Veil, 1922; Bauer and Aschner, 1922).

The Chloride Level of the Blood and Urine.—In rabbits, the caffeine group appears to break down the mechanism of chloride retention; indeed, some observations point to

this as the cause of the diuresis in these animals. This does not apply, at least to the same degree, to dogs and to man.

In rabbits, the caffeine group may increase the output of chlorides, without increasing the quantity of the urine (Katsuyama, 1898); whilst in man, the chloride concentration is generally diminished (Sellei, 1912; Wuescher, 1925), and only rarely increased (for instance in diabetes; E. Meyer, 1905; drop of plasma-chloride in nephritis, E. H. Mason, 1918). With rabbits, the caffeine group maintains or restores a high chloride excretion when this has been lowered by deficient salt income, or by sulphate or water diuresis (Gruenwald, 1909; Barcroft and Straub, 1910; Pototzky, 1902; Loewi, 1902); but in dog, and in man, the chloride retention is not broken down (Sollmann, 1903; Haskins, 1904; Sollmann and Hofmann, 1905; Saccone, 1911). *Bromide excretion* is also accelerated in rabbits (Frey, 1910).

Source of the Chloride and Water Excretion in Rabbits.—Sasaki, 1925, found that continued administration of theobromine increased the water excretion only when the rabbits are fed on wet food; but that the chloride excretion is increased also on dry food, *i.e.* independently of the diuresis. Analysis of the tissues shows that the water excreted in excess of the income is derived mainly from the skin; the chloride from the skin and muscles. Eventually the chloride level of the blood is also lowered.

Diuretic Response in Rabbits Conditioned on Rise of Chloride Level of Blood.—G. M. Curtis, 1925, reports that "euphylline" diuresis is preceded by a rise in the blood chloride; and that no diuresis occurs if the blood chloride is lowered, for instance by the intraperitoneal injection of an isotonic sugar solution. He therefore conceives the action of the caffeine group as exerted on the tissue, resulting in a transfer of their chloride to the plasma, and this in turn resulting in the diuresis.

Other Constituents of the Urine.—Increased urine flow generally lowers the concentration of urinary solids, but increases the absolute quantity, at least for a time. This holds true also of caffeine (von Schroeder, 1886). The relative increase of the different solids is not the same (salts and urea, Le Noir and Camus, 1903; Anten; Na and K, Bock, 1911; sulphate and phosphate, man, Wuescher, 1925).

Hippuric Acid Synthesis.—Caffeine, in common with other diuretics, increases the amount of benzoate that can be synthesized into hippuric acid (Astolfani, 1905).

Theories of Direct Cellular Action.—The diuretic action of the caffeine group has also been attributed to direct effects on the renal cells; either to stimulation of secretion, (von Schroeder) or to paralysis of reabsorption (Sobieranski), or to alterations in the glomerular filtering membrane (Cushny and Lambic). These assumptions, which are practically unsupported by positive evidence, were based essentially on the inadequacy of the earlier attempts at the more mechanical explanations. The advances that have been made, whilst they do not disprove the possibility of direct action on the renal cells, may dispense with these assumptions until they are supported by stronger evidence. On the other hand, the mechanical factors cannot be effective if the renal cells are too greatly altered.

Theory of Interference with Tubular Reabsorption.—Sobieranski, 1903, attributed caffeine diuresis to diminished reabsorption of the glomerular filtrate. His arguments were based on observations on the excretion of stains, the interpretation of which is necessarily unconvincing. Similar objections hold against the conclusions of Hirokawa, 1908, based on the osmotic pressure of the renal cortex; and against those of Greenwald, 1907, on the chloride of the cortex.

Oxygen Consumption.—The advocates of the secretory theory of caffeine action have generally contented themselves with seeking weak places in the evidence of the filtration theory, without adducing much evidence on their own behalf. However, Barcroft and Straub (1910) found that caffeine produced increased oxygen consumption in the kidneys; an evidence of local energy consumption that would not be needed by a physical filtration process. Other observers have failed to obtain this effect (Miwa and Tannura); and it is very probable that Barcroft's result was due to concentration of the urine, and not to diuresis.

Perfusion of Frogs' Kidneys.—Cullis claims that if the perfusion is arranged so that the caffeine acts only on the glomeruli, the effects are unsatisfactory; if it is confined to the tubules, it increases the perfusion

flow and starts the urine. This result would indicate that the action of caffeine is on the tubules; but it is opposed to the findings in mammalian nephritis; and the conditions are too complex to make deduction quite safe.

The Influence of Condition on the Diuretic Response.—Two mechanical factors appear definitely concerned in caffeine-diuresis: improved circulation in the kidneys, and increase of filterable fluid in the blood. The relative importance of these varies with conditions; but neither can be very effective if the other is unfavorable; and both are more or less ineffective if the kidney filter is obstructed by nephritis.

Excess of Fluid.—Superabundance of fluid is very evident in edemas and ascites; and these conditions therefore give the largest response to the caffeine diuretics (Hofmann, 1890), provided that the conditions that caused the edemas are no longer operative. A part of the diuretic effect in cardiac edemas, however, is due to the cardiac improvement. In normal subjects, a fairly liberal water supply is necessary for continued diuresis (Sobieranski, 1895; Loewi, 1905); however, the very free diuresis produced by a very liberal supply of fluid is not further enhanced by caffeine (Sollmann and Hofmann, 1905; diabetes mellitus, Meyer, 1905).

Reduction of Fluid.—This, on the other hand, interferes very notably with caffeine-diuresis, and is the chief reason why the large initial diuresis cannot be maintained (clinically, Le Noir and Camus, 1903; animals, Phillips and Bradford, 1887; Loewi, 1905; M. H. Rees, 1924) for in the proportion that the initial diuresis removes the excess of fluid, the caffeine finds it more difficult to obtain further fluid.

Hemorrhage (Michaud, 1904), muscular work (perspiration) (Asher and Bruck; Wuescher, 1925) and restricted consumption of liquids similarly diminish or prevent diuresis.

The Diuretic Response in the Normal Human Subject.—This is comparatively small. Raphael, 1904, found the daily urine increased (under otherwise constant conditions) by 0.5 Gm. theobromine sodium salicylate, 2 per cent.; 1.5 Gm., 14 per cent.; 3 Gm., 53 per cent. This was much less than the increase secured by the consumption of an extra liter of water or beer (100 per cent.); whilst a liter of milk increased the urine by 153 per cent.

Wuescher, 1925, states that the diuretic effect of a pint of tea was not increased by the addition of a gram of theobromine-sodium salicylate.

Habituation.—H. B. Myers, 1918, gave rabbits a daily hypordermic injection of 100 mg., of caffeine for several months, without apparent damage. However, these animals required for diuretic response the intravenous injection of about twice as much caffeine, or 1⅓ times as much theobromine, as is required by normal animals. A certain degree of tolerance had therefore apparently been induced.

Interference by Renal Irritation.—All forms of nephritis are likely to interfere more or less with the diuretic response. Experimentally, the interference is greatest in glomerular and least in purely tubular nephritis.

Caffeine in Experimental Nephritis.—Hellin and Spiro, 1897, found caffeine ineffective in glomerular and general nephritis, but quite effective in pure tubular nephritis. This has been confirmed by Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907; and by Pearce, Hill and Eisenbrey, 1910; and these further showed that the failure of diuresis is accompanied by failure of the oncometric reaction. *This is important evidence that the diuretic action is exerted on the glomerular circulation and not on the tubular epithelium.*

In *uranium nephritis*, diuretics, including caffeine, are effective during the early polyuric stage; but they become ineffective when the anuric stage is reached, although the circulatory response may be well preserved (MacNider, 1912; Boycott and Ryffel, 1913). This depends on the intactness of the renal epithelium (MacNider, 1914). In the subacutely fatal form, caffeine and the other methyl-xanthines did not prolong life (Christian, 1914). The phthalein excretion was rather improved, but the nitro-

gen retention in the blood was not materially affected (Christian, 1913; Christian and O'Hare, 1913; Fitz, 1914).

For *chromate nephritis*, on the other hand, theobromine and theocine were distinctly harmful, since they diminished the phthalein output and the animals died more promptly (O'Hare, 1915), although the nitrogen excretion was unchanged, and the elimination of urine and chloride was increased (Fitz, 1914). Finally, the kidneys ceased to react (fatigue?). This is especially marked if the caffeine has been preceded by several injections of saline (Mosenthal and Schlayer, 1913).

Renal Irritation by the Caffeine Group.—Ordinary doses of caffeine do not appear to produce demonstrable injury, even in nephritic subjects. Large doses, however, may increase the albuminuria. With theophylline the continued use even of moderate doses is considered inadvisable.

Albuminuria.—Sollmann and McComb, 1899, found that caffeine did not increase a physiologic albuminuria, and Emerson, 1903, saw no increase of albumin in acute or chronic nephritis under theobromine. Pouchet and Chevalier, 1903, claim that large doses of theophylline injure the glomerular and tubular epithelium.

Animals respond to large doses of caffeine (40 mg. per kilogram), especially when long continued, by definite nephritic changes: albuminuria of 1.4 per 1,000; leucocytes, epithelium and casts in the urine. The kidneys show dilated vessels, cloudy swelling, to vacuolar degeneration and necrosis of the epithelium, and slight interstitial swelling. These histologic changes may be present even when the urine appears normal. Dogs are more subject than rabbits, but the lesions are usually only transitory, disappearing a few days after discontinuance. No lesions are perceptible with doses of 5 to 10 mg. per kilogram, corresponding to 5 to 10 grains in man (Vinci, 1914).

Relative Efficiency of the Xanthine Derivatives.—Caffeine has been largely supplanted, as a diuretic, by theobromine (diuretin), and by theophylline (theocine), which are credited with a much more powerful action. With theobromine, this is not surprising, since the customary dose is four times as large as with caffeine; with theophylline, the superiority is genuine. Both are superior to caffeine in producing less of the nervous side actions. Theobromine also acts much more promptly, *i.e.*, within a day, whilst caffeine requires four days to reach its full efficiency. Exceptionally, caffeine succeeds where theobromine fails (Christian, 1915).

The drugs of the caffeine group are often administered as double salts, with sodium acetate, benzoate, salicylate, etc. This increases their solubility, but does not otherwise alter their actions.

No reliable quantitative experiments on the relative diuretic action of the various xanthine derivatives have been made—the much-quoted experiments of Ach being based on too few animals. The attempt to correlate the diuretic and muscular action (Schmiedeberg) is therefore premature. Mendel and Kahn, 1913, found that most of the newer methylated xanthines are not diuretic.

1:7:9 *trimethyl* 2:8 *dioxypurine* (Johns) was examined by Salant and Connet, 1918. It is a weak cardiac stimulant, little if at all diuretic for rabbits, and much less toxic than caffeine.

Differences in the Members of the Group.—*Caffeine* has the most powerful central nervous action, with relatively weak peripheral effects. The strongest diuretic action is produced by *theophylline* (theocine), which also causes the most marked cardiac stimulation and coronary dilation. Its central effects and its action on muscle approach those of caffeine. *Theobromine* (diuretin) acts most powerfully on muscle; its effect on the heart and urine are intermediate. It causes very little central stimulation.

The pharmacology of theobromine was first investigated by Mitcherlich, 1859, and further by Filehne, 1886. It was used experimentally as a diuretic by von Schroeder, 1887, to avoid the supposed vasoconstriction of caffeine. He found it effective without

chloral; and the action on oral administration extended over twenty hours—presumably because its insolubility caused slow absorption. This led to its clinical introduction by Gram.

The toxicity of theobromine to isolated muscle is 112 times that of caffeine (Veley and Walker, 1910).

Therapeutic Use of Diuretic Action.—The methyl-xanthines are employed mainly for the removal of cardiac *effusions*. The diuresis is proportional to the effusion, sets in promptly, and ceases when the drug is withdrawn. It is therefore especially useful for two or three days at the beginning of the most slowly acting but more permanent digitalis treatment. Caffeine is the least active of the series. It may be given in the doses of 0.3 Gm. (5 grains) of citrated caffeine, in watery solutions, three times a day, but Taylor found at least 0.5 Gm., four times daily, necessary for a full effect.

Theobromine (1 Gm. or 15 grains of theobromine-sodium-salicylate, or diuretin, in water, four times a day) has the advantage of producing a better diuretic response with the least side actions. Taylor found that a daily dose of 30 grains produced very little effect; 40 grains a moderate diuresis; but 80 grains (5 Gm.) were required to secure the maximum efficiency. This quantity, when divided into four doses, was well tolerated. It has also been used intravenously, 20 c.c. of 5 per cent., Neuhof, 1913; but it is doubtful whether this is justified. Theophylline (theophylline-sodium-acetate, or theocine) is the most powerful, but has been charged with sometimes causing renal irritation. Its dose is 0.3 Gm. = 5 grains, three times per day, administered in hot tea.

In *renal or hepatic effusions*, the efficiency is less certain. In acute or chronic parenchymatous nephritis, there is often no response whatever, while chronic interstitial nephritis usually responds (J. Miller, 1912); but unless the dosage is very small and carefully watched, the toxic side actions may set in, and the renal condition grow worse. Theophylline and theobromine may cause renal irritation; it would therefore be better to avoid the methyl-xanthines when the kidneys are acutely irritated. In anuria, the methyl-xanthines are generally ineffective. Christian et al., 1915, and 1916, state that diuretics are generally ineffective in chronic nephritis, unless there is edema. They would therefore be of little use against nephritic toxemia.

Clinical Efficiency of Theophylline.—Christian, 1916, reports on the response of patients with acute and chronic nephritis and cardiorenal disease, to doses of 0.1 Gm. three times daily:

In the *absence of edema*, these had little or no value. The urine volume and the nitrogen elimination were but little increased; the phthalein output was often diminished.

In cardiorenal disease with *marked edema*, positive benefits were observed, especially when used in conjunction with digitalis. There was an active diuresis, increased chloride elimination; and diminution of the edema. This was often followed by diminished urea excretion, which was interpreted as a secondary depression of renal function, making it advisable not to continue the drug too long. This interpretation however, is doubtful.

Milk-secretion.—This is not affected by caffeine (Ott and Scott, 1912).

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Caffeine is readily and completely absorbed: none appears in the feces even after large doses. Only a small fraction is excreted unchanged in the urine. This excretion starts and is mainly completed promptly, but traces may continue for two or three days (Salant and Rieger, 1912). A somewhat larger fraction loses a part of its methyl group, and appears in the urine as di- and mono-methyl-xanthines. It is not known whether this is effected by oxidation or hydrol-

ysis. The remainder—up to 80 per cent.—is completely oxidized to urea. Practically none of the caffeine is converted into uric acid (which is largely the fate of hypoxanthine and of xanthine).

Theobromine undergoes changes similar to caffeine, but a larger fraction (32 per cent.) escapes decomposition. The greater part leaves as heteroxanthine.

Quantitative Excretion.—The quantity of caffeine which is excreted unchanged varies with the dose and with different animals, being only 1 per cent. in carnivora, less than 8 per cent. in man, and 6 to 20 per cent. in rabbits (Rost, 1895; Salant and Rieger, 1912). The relative quantity of the various mono- and dimethyl-xanthines also varies in different animals, representing 10 to 40 per cent. of the caffeine (Albanese, 1895; Bondzynski and Gottlieb, 1895; Krueger and Schmidt). The literature has been summarized by Bloch, 1906. The demethylation is retarded by alcohol (Salant and Phelps, 1912). Emory and Salant, 1909, report experiments on the decomposition of caffeine in the liver. A trace appears in the stomach, intestines and in the bile (Salant and Rieger). The gastro-intestinal excretion is higher when the kidneys are excised (Salant and Rieger, 1913). The loss of methyl groups occurs in pretty much all organs (J. Schmidt, 1910).

Uric Acid.—In man with a purine-free diet, the continued administration of caffeine, 1 Gm. per day, produced a slight but definite and progressive increase of urate excretion (S. R. Benedict, 1916).

Toxicology.—The fatal dose of caffeine is so large (presumably about 10 Gm.),[1] that no fatal case of poisoning is on record; but doses above 1 Gm. may produce alarming symptoms, and even *therapeutic doses* may cause unpleasant side actions.

With *larger doses*, the pulse is full and hard, quickened or slowed, with palpitation and precordial distress (sometimes anginal attacks). The head is heavy, throbbing, confused; often intense headache and great anxiety. Restlessness and excitement, insomnia (sometimes mild delirium, aphasia, fever). Vertigo, nausea, general discomfort, fatigue, weakness (sometimes burning in the throat, gastric distress, heat flashes, perspiration, insensible pharynx, swollen tongue, ringing in the ears, flashes in eyes). Tremors of jaws, hands and feet, and muscular stiffness. Quickened, embarrassed respiration. Increased micturition (sometimes ardor urinæ and erection).

In *very severe cases*, there is vomiting (sometimes violent diarrhea and tenesmus); violent choreic tremors. Collapse, with small, irregular arrhythmic pulse, cold extremities, dilated pupils. Consciousness is usually intact, but there may be delirium.

Doses of 1 Gm. and higher have been taken to evade military service, especially by producing tachycardia (sometimes to 160 per minute). The drug is easily detected in the urine (Hollande and Thevenon, 1916).

Toxic Effects on Animals.—The symptoms in animals correspond fairly to those observed in man: restlessness and increased reflexes; increased respiration, vomiting and diarrhea; muscular weakness. Then: clonic or tetanic convulsions, during which respiration may stop, with or without resumption; exhaustion and increasing paralysis; death in one to four hours. The fatal dose lies about 0.15 Gm. per kilogram. Dogs and cats are somewhat more susceptible than rabbits and guinea pigs. The dose by mouth is but little larger than the intravenous dose, except in rabbits (Salant and Rieger, 1910, 1912). Young mice are more resistant than old. The effects in *birds* are similar (Brill); in *frogs* they are modified by the onset of rigor. The toxicity for frogs is diminished by temperature above 98°F. At 45°F. the muscular effects predominate; while the convulsions become more prominent as the temperature is increased (Salant, 1913).

Recovery is usually complete within a day, even when the symptoms were violent. Some restlessness and weakness may remain for a time. It is claimed (Kunkel) that large therapeutic doses have been followed by nephritic urine, but on the other hand, daily doses of 1.25 Gm. have often been given without detriment (Becher, 1884). *Idiosyncrasy* toward caffeine is marked, as every one knows. Children and nervous and weak-

[1] The doses refer to pure caffeine; the corresponding doses of citrated caffeine would be twice as large.

ened individuals appear to be relatively more susceptible. Overdoses should be avoided, especially in *myocarditis*.

Treatment.—This consists in evacuation and narcotics—bromide, alcohol, chloral, or morphine. It is important to reassure the patient.

Theobromine and theophylline, in excessive doses or in susceptible individuals, may produce toxic effects similar to caffeine: headache, nausea, vomiting, epileptic spasms, albuminuria, gastric hemorrhage, etc. (Kobert, Schmiedeberg, Seifert). These manifestations are, however, rare. In epileptic patients, large doses of theophylline are said to have provoked attacks (Schlesinger, 1905). Chevalier, 1914, claims that some commercial theobromines contain toxic impurities; this requires confirmation.

Two deaths from cardiac failure are attributed by Cadburg, 1918, to theophylline (about 1 Gm. in divided doses). However, the patients were under digitalis treatment for heart disease. The causation is therefore rather doubtful.

PREPARATIONS

**Caffeina*, U.S.P., B.P.; Caffeine (Theine); $C_5H(CH_3)_3O_2N_4.H_2O$.—A feebly basic alkaloid, usually prepared from tea. White, silky, needle-crystals; odorless; bitter taste. Sol. in water (1:46) and in alc. (1:66). Its solubility in water is greatly increased by heat, citric acid, benzoates or salicylates, bromides, antipyrine and a number of other substances. *Incompatible* with tannin. *Dose*, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P.; in capsules. Maximum dose, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

**Caffeina Citrata* (Caff. Cit.), U.S.P.; (*Caffeinæ Citras.*), B.P.; Citrated Caffeine; Caffeine Citrate.—A mixture of caffeine and citric acid, containing about 50 per cent. of caffeine. White powder; odorless; slightly bitter, acid taste. Citrated caffeine gives a clear syrupy solution with a little water, but precipitates on dilution. The precipitate redissolves on the further addition of water, the solubility being about 1:32. Incompatible with carbonates. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12, to 0.6 Gm., 2 to 10 gr., B.P., in water. The free acid renders this unsuitable for hypodermic use. Maximum dose, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Caffeinæ Citras Effervescens (Caffein. Cit. Eff.), B.P.; Effervescent Caffeine Citrate.—A granulated mixture of Sodium Bicarbonate and Tartaric and Citric Acid, with about 2 per cent. of caffeine. *Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

**Caffeinæ Sodio-Benzoas* (Caff. Sod.-Benz.), U.S.P.—A mixture of about 50 per cent. caffeine with sodium benzoate. A white powder; odorless; bitter taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1.1), sol. in alc. (1:30). *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., by mouth; hypodermic, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P.; the most suitable compound for hypodermic use. Maximum dose, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Theobromina, Theobromine.—A dimethylxanthine prepared from Cacao seeds (Theobroma Cacao) or synthetically. Very slightly sol. in water.

**Theobrominæ Sodio-Salicylas* (Theobrom. Sodio-Sal.), U.S.P.; *Theobrom. et Sod. Salicyl.*, B.P.; Theobromine-sodium-salicylate (Diuretin).—Sodium Theobromine ($C_7H_7N_4O_2Na$) and Sodium Salicylate, in approximately molecular proportions. Not less than 46.5 per cent. of theobromine. White, odorless powder; sweetish saline and somewhat alkaline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1); slightly sol. in alc. It gradually absorbs carbon dioxide from the air with the liberation of theobromine, becoming partially insoluble in water. It must therefore be protected against exposure to air, and is *incompatible* with acids; also with chloral. It should not be given with meals, to avoid precipitation by the gastric acid. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.6 to 1.2 Gm., 10 to 20 gr., B.P.; well diluted. Solutions do not keep.

Other Theobromine Salts.—The following are listed in N.N.R., but have no special advantage: Sodio-acetate (*Agurin*); Sodio-formate (*Theophorine*).

Allyltheobromine (allyl in place of one CH_3) is more soluble than the ordinary theobromine and more diuretic; therefore more available for hypodermic or intravenous injection (Pouchet, 1920).

**Theophyllina* (Theophyll.), U.S.P.; Theophylline (Dimethylxanthine, Theocine); $C_5H_2(CH_3)_2O_2N_4.H_2O$.—White crystalline powder; odorless; bitter taste. Sol. in water (1:120) and alc. (1:80). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P., three times a day, in warm tea. After two or three days, it should be replaced by theobromine.

Theophyllinæ Sodio-acetas, N.N.R.(Soluble Theocine).—Contains 60 per cent. of the alkaloid. It dissolves in 23 parts of water.

Boerhaavia Diffusa, an East Indian weed (Punarnava) contains a diuretic alkaloid. It produces some rise of blood pressure; but this is not the main mechanism of the diuresis. Clinically, the fluidextract is an effective diuretic in ascites and edema, especially in early liver, peritoneal or renal disease, and more effective than other diuretics in early hepatic cirrhosis and chronic ascites; but it has relatively little effect in cardiac disease (Chopra et al, 1923).

Albamyricetin.—A glucoside from the blossoms of a tropical tree; is strongly diuretic, depresses excised intestine and blood vessels, and inhibits the heart (Abe and Takahira)

CAFFEINE BEVERAGES

Caffeine is an important article of popular consumption, in the form of coffee, tea, and other beverages. The annual per capita consumption in the United States is about 10 pounds of coffee and 1 pound of tea (Graham, 1912). A cup of coffee or strong tea contains about 0.1 Gm. (1½ grains) of caffeine. Its effects are somewhat modified by the associated products (the volatile products causing more psychic stimulation, the tea-tannin and coffee oil deranging digestion); but essentially the actions are those of the alkaloids. They consist in increased mental and physical efficiency, psychical stimulation, comfort, and relief from muscular and mental fatigue and from their attendant unpleasant sensations. These effects may be useful in certain conditions, as in those exposed to severe hardship, hunger, fatigue, etc., but ordinarily they are mere luxuries—pleasant, but superfluous. They may do no harm if the consumption is kept within bounds; but nervous individuals, who are the most apt to be injured by caffeine, are most likely to exceed these bounds. The bad effects are usually not very serious, and disappear promptly if the habit is discontinued. They consist in nervousness, tremor, palpitation, insomnia, headache, and digestive disturbances.

The habitual consumption of caffeine confers a very limited tolerance. Its withdrawal does not produce any marked abstinence symptoms.

Coffee and chocolate are *useful flavors* and extemporaneous vehicles, especially for castor oil and cod liver oil.

Coffee (Caffea) consists of the dried seed of Caffea Arabica, Rubiaceæ. The constituents of the "green bean" are caffeine, fat, coffalic and chlorogenic acid, saccharose, etc. The chlorogenic acid gives a green color with iron, similar to tannin, and in its impure form it was formerly called "*Caffeotannic acid.*" Gorter, 1910, has found it in about 100 plants. On oxidation it yields caffeic acid. It differs from tannins in that it does not precipitate proteins, and is therefore not astringent. The *percentage of caffeine* varies in different specimens from ⅔ to 2½ per cent., usually about 1.2 per cent. (Koenig). It exists mainly as caffeine-potassium chlorogenate (Gorter, 1908).

In the process of *roasting* (*i.e.*, heating the seed to 200° to 250°C.) a small amount of caffeine is volatilized; but since about 10 per cent. of water is driven off, the percentage of caffeine is actually a trifle higher (1.25 per cent.). The main change in roasting consists in the production of aromatic, brown and oily products. This oil (*Caffeol* or *Caffeon*), according to Erdmann, 1902, and Grafe, 1912, consists of 50 per cent. of furfurol alcohol, and small quantities of valerianic acid, phenol, pyridine, and a nitrogenous aromatic substance. It is probably derived mainly from the hemicellulose.

The beverage, coffee, is a decoction made with 6 to 10 per cent. of the drug. Practically the entire caffeine (perhaps 9/10) is thus extracted; so that a cup of strong coffee, prepared from 15 to 17 Gm., contains about 0.1 to 0.12 Gm. of the alkaloid.

The use of coffee arose in Arabia and Egypt about the middle of the fifteenth century. Coffee and tea were introduced into Europe about the last quarter of the seventeenth century, about the same time as the potato, cinchona, tobacco and chocolate.

Action of Coffee Oil.—The volatile aromatic constituents produce local irritation and reflex stimulation, in the same manner as the condiments. The hot water contributes to this effect; and possibly the greater reactivity induced by the caffeine heightens the reflex response (Schmiede-

berg). The local irritation stimulates peristalsis, and with excessive use, tends to nervous dyspepsia. It is doubtful whether the quantities taken in the beverage cause any direct central stimulation.

Wilhelm, Rorer, and Reichert could not obtain any effects with coffee distillates. I. Lehmann, Archangelsky, Hare and Marshall, and Erdmann found, with *small doses:* pleasant stimulation; increased respiration; increased heart rate, but fall of blood pressure; muscular restlessness; insomnia; perspiraton; congestion. *Large doses:* increased yeristalsis and defecation; depression of respiration and heart; fall of bood pressure and temperature; paralytic phenomena.

V. Grafe, 1915, believes that the products of roasting contribute to the action.

The intravenous injection of coffee is more toxic than the corresponding caffeine. This is presumably due to the potassium (Aubert). By mouth, however, the potassium (0.44 Gm. KCl in 20 Gm. coffee) is not sufficient to produce any effect.

Decaffeinated coffee does not produce the cardiac or diuretic effects of coffee or caffeine (Busquet and Tiffeneau, 1912). The caffeine content of commercial decaffeinated coffees and other coffee substitutes is given by Street, 1916.

Tea (Thea) consists of the dried leaves of Thea sinensis, Theaceæ. *Constituents:* Caffeine (1.4 to 3.5 per cent., usually 2 to 3 per cent.); tannin (1 to 30 per cent.); traces of theobromine, theophylline, xanthine, adenine, and volatile oil. The black and green teas differ only in the treatment to which the leaves are subjected—a fermentation with the black variety, which mainly alters the color and flavor; the green tea is rather more rich in volatile oil. The beverage is a 1 to 4 per cent. infusion. A cup of strong tea prepared from 5 Gm. of leaves, contains about 0.1 Gm. of caffeine (Aubert). A quick infusion extracts practically all the caffeine, but only a part of the *tannin* (which is especially abundant in the finer sorts). The customary brief infusion is therefore commendable, since the tannin may be deleterious to digestion, by precipitating proteins and albumoses, by lessening absorption, and by irritating the gastric mucosa.

The *tea-distillate* is credited by Archangelsky with actions similar to those of caffeol. Lehmann and Tendlau found it inactive.

Cola (Kola, the seed in Cola acuminata, Sterculiaceæ).—This is used extensively by the natives of Africa, the fresh and often germinated seed being chewed. The dried seed, which has been introduced as a popular "tonic," contains caffeine (1½ to 3½ per cent., usually 2⅓ per cent.); theobromine (1/40 per cent.), tannin (Kola red); fat, sugar, etc.

In the fresh nut, the caffeine is combined with a glucosidal tannin ("Kolatin," Goris, 1907). This compound, which was formerly termed "Kalanin," is partly decomposed in drying, by an oxidase, into free caffeine, glucose, and Kola red (Chevrotier and Vigne, 1907).

Guarana.—A dried paste, prepared by the Indians of South America, consists chiefly of the dried and pounded seed of Paulinia cupana, Sapindaceæ. It contains 4 to 5 per cent. of caffeine, tannin, etc. *Dose,* 2 Gm., 30 gr. **Maté** (Paraguay tea) consists of the leaves of Ilex paraguayensis. It contains 0.13 to 1.85 per cent. caffeine (2 per cent., Bertrand and Devuyst, 1910), 10 to 16 per cent. of tannin, etc. It is used in South America for preparing a beverage.

Cacao is consumed extensively as a beverage and in the form of chocolate. (The latter is a mixture of melted cacao and sugar, often with the addition of flavors, starch, etc.). It contains theobromine, instead of caffeine, and therefore acts less on the nervous system. It is also rich in fat, which is nutrient. A part (about half) of this fat (Oleum Theobromatis or Cacao Butter) has been removed from the commercial powdered cacao.

The name Cacao should not be confused with Cocoa (the palm yielding the cocoa nut), nor with Coca, the source of cocaine.

Cacao consists of the fermented, dried and often roasted seeds of *Theobroma Cacao*, Sterculiaceæ. Constituents: Theobromine (1½ to 4½ per cent., usually 1½ per cent.); a trace of caffeine; 50 per cent. of fat; starch, tannin, etc. The theobromine is liberated from a glucoside during the fermentation.

The fat is generally considered rather indigestible, but Neumann, 1906, showed that it is digested as well as other fats.

Chicory.—The roasted root of this plant is used as an adulterant and substitute for coffee. It probably contains similar empyreumatic substances, but no caffeine. Schmiedeberg, 1912, considers it a harmless stimulant, stomachic and antiseptic; while Horwith, 1908, believes it liable to disturb digestion. Still less is known about roasted malt and other cereals which are used as coffee substitutes.

Phenomena of Chronic Caffeine Poisoning.—These have been described most commonly in excessive tea drinkers. A good analysis of the effects is given by Bullard, 1886. The first symptoms are usually *dyspeptic*—epigastric uneasiness after meals, and a general lowering of the mental and physical tone. This is succeeded by *restlessness and nervous excitability*, tremors, and disturbed sleep, soon followed by anorexia and by headache, vertigo, confusion. Constipation is very common, but not more so than in individuals who are not addicted to tea. *Palpitation*, generally associated with irregularity, becomes distressing, and is often accompanied by dyspnea. In the severer cases, these symptoms become aggravated and continuous. Neuralgias, sensory and hysterical disturbances are common, but it is not easy to say whether these are the cause or effects of the caffeine habit. Children who drank coffee were found by Taylor, 1912, to average below the normal weight, height and strength.

The quantity of tea required to develop these symptoms varies greatly with the individual. The daily average consumption of Bullard's patients was five cups, which corresponds to about 0.6 Gm. or 8 grains of caffeine. The susceptibility is much greater in youth, anemia, weakness, insufficient food, exhaustion, and in "nervous" individuals.

Differences between Tea, Coffee, and Cacao.—The effects of excessive coffee consumption differ only in minor details from tea; whilst tea tends to constipation, coffee is laxative. Both interfere with digestion, but in different ways: the coffee through the irritant effects of its volatile oil; the tea through the coagulant action of the tannin. It may therefore be observed that different individuals are more injured by one or the other. The caffeine itself probably contributes to the digestive derangement, through its vasodilator action. This may account for the common tendency to hemorrhoids. Cacao may disturb the digestion through its richness in fat, but the other symptoms are not common; partly because there is less inclination to its excessive use.

The acute effects on digestion deserve special mention. Cushny states that coffee and tea retard the action of the *ferments* considerably (in test-tube experiment), whilst caffeine slightly accelerates the action. The secretion of *gastric juice* has been investigated by Pincussohn, 1906, using dogs with the Pawlow gastric pouch. Coffee gave a considerable but brief increase of quantity and acidity. "Malt coffee" (the type of the coffee substitutes prepared by roasting cereals) has a similar, but weaker action. Tea and ordinary cacao decrease the secretion; but cacao in which the fat has been reduced to 15 per cent. causes some increase.

With normal men, a liter of coffee or tea, hot or cold, taken with meals, has no definite effect on the acidity or the evacuation time of the stomach. Cocoa, ½ to 1 liter, decreased the acidity and delayed evacuation (R. J. Miller *et al*, 1920); presumably through its fat.

Chronic Caffeine Poisoning in Animals.—Salant and Rieger, 1910, found that the continued administration of doses which did not cause acute effects, eventually produced emaciation, often ending in death. The stomach and, to a less degree, the intestine showed inflammatory changes.

On the other hand, they found that habituation increased the tolerance to acute poisoning, the fatal dose being 15 to 80 per cent. larger than ordinary. Gourewitsch, 1907, also claims a "histogenetic" habituation.

Mice kept continuously under caffeine were found to exhibit less than the normal activity, but showed a normal gain in weight (Nice, 1912).

OPIUM, MORPHINE AND RELATED ALKALOIDS

Members.—Opium contains two chemically distinct groups of alkaloids. The group of morphine, or the phenanthrene derivatives, is practi-

cally the most important. It comprises morphine and the esters formed by replacing the H of one or both hydroxyls of morphine. Some of these occur naturally in opium (methylmorphine or codeine, dimethyl-morphine or thebaine). Others are produced synthetically (ethyl-morphine or dionine, diacetyl morphine or heroine, etc.).

The second group, or isoquinoline derivatives, is represented by papaverine and narcotine. Similar alkaloids preponderate in other plants of the poppy family. Their actions depend apparently on the presence of the benzyl radical; and are shared by simpler synthetic benzyl derivatives.

Since morphine is the most important of the opium alkaloids, it will be considered first.

Central Nervous System.—The most important actions of morphine are on the central nervous system. It depresses the brain, especially its higher functions. The medullary centers are first stimulated, then depressed. The reflexes and the spinal functions are mainly stimulated. The effects are broadly identical in all vertebrate animals, although the dosage varies greatly, and the symptoms show considerable differences in the relative prominence of certain phenomena and in the time required to produce the successive actions.

Narcotic Action.—The descending depressant action of morphine is well illustrated by the frog, in which the development of the symptoms corresponds closely to those produced by progressive removal of the brain. This is also the general course in mammals; but with these the symptoms are more confused. The difference is explained by the more rapid action of the drug, and by the more intimate correlation of the nervous centers.

Effects of Morphine on Frogs.—After doses of 20 to 50 mg. the symptoms start with diminution, and then absence, of voluntary movements, but the animal reacts normally when stimulated. (This corresponds to ablation of the hemispheres.) The frog sits quietly in the normal position; he will climb up an inclined plane and give the croaking reflex when stroked. When placed in a tumbler filled with water and inverted in a large vessel of water, it will leave the glass to seek the air. As the narcosis deepens, it will remain under the glass. Placed on the table, its leaps become more and more clumsy, and it does not avoid obstacles in jumping (corresponding to excision of the corpora quadrigemina). Then the animal fails to leap even when stimulated (paralysis of cerebellum); but when turned on its back, it will resume its normal sitting position. This reaction also becomes more and more delayed, and can be obtained only by reinforcing the stimulation through pinching, etc., until finally it fails altogether (paralysis of medulla oblongata). The reflexes are weakened, but present. The respiration is decreased.

Morphine Tetanus in Frogs.—After the frog has remained in this depressed condition for some time (a few minutes to several hours; the shorter, the larger the dose), the respiration becomes spasmodic, resembling superficially the Cheyne-Stokes type; then the spinal reflexes return; and the frog passes gradually into a tetanus of the strychnine type, located in the spinal cord. The delayed appearance of this tetanus is due to the slow absorption of the effective dose, for it appears at once on intravenous injection (Stockman, 1891). The convulsions occur more promptly if the heart is tied off (Githens and Meltzer, 1911), presumably because thus more of the morphine reaches the nervous axis (Abel, 1912). The onset is also hastened, and the necessary dose reduced, by cold, and by removal of the cerebrum, which inhibits convulsions. The results are more prompt if the medulla is not destroyed (Githens, 1913).

McGuigan and Ross, 1915, find that the previous injection of morphine sensitizes frogs to strychnine so that strychnine tetanus develops more quickly—provided that a latent period of one-half to two hours elapses between the morphine and strychnine injections. They believe that the tetanizing action is due to an oxidation product of morphine, since an artificially oxidized morphine tetanizes more rapidly. Along the same lines, they explain the usual absence of tetanus in mammals by assuming rapid destruction of the tetanizing substance. The explanation involves some unproven assumptions.

Death.—The tetanus is mixed with paralytic phenomena, the animal lying lax between the spasms. Eventually the paralysis becomes permanent and ends in death.

The *heart* is still beating at this stage and is indeed little affected directly. Death may also occur during a spasm. The convulsive stage may be absent with very large or very small doses.

Recovery.—If recovery occurs, the depressed functions recover in inverse order to their appearance (Witkowski, 1877. This paper also gives the older bibliography of the experimental work with morphine).

Invertebrates do not show typical morphine effects.

Narcotic Symptoms in Human Subjects.—The first effect, produced by doses too small to elicit any other symptoms (5 mg.), consists in diminished sensibility to lasting impressions; especially such as give rise to pain, cough, fatigue, hunger, discomfort, and other disagreeable sensations.

Somewhat larger doses (10 mg. or more) depress the attention and thus weaken the appreciation of other external impressions. A *sudden* stimulus may evoke a normal or exaggerated reflex response; there is even increased acuteness of perception of external impressions (Kraepelin, 1892); but *persistent* or gradual stimuli are neglected. The stimuli are evidently transmitted to the brain, but do not fix the attention. The faculties of concentration, of judgment and of memorizing (Weygandt, 1903) are all seriously disturbed, constituting a narcosis.[1] Through this exclusion of external stimuli, the patient is quieted, and then passes through a dreamy, apathetic, drowsy state, into natural sleep. Exceptionally, the disturbed balance of the brain leads to excitement (especially in cats) and even to delirium.

Larger doses cause a much more extensive depression, the sleep becoming so profound that the patient can be aroused only imperfectly and with difficulty. Eventually the coma and insensibility are complete.

Psychologic Experiments on Man.—Macht and Isaacs, 1916 and 1917, find that 4 to 8 mg. generally produce a primary stimulation, *i.e.*, they shorten the reaction-time. This is often followed after one-half hour by delayed reaction. With larger doses, the primary stimulation is very short and may be absent; and the secondary depression is predominant.

Association (arithmetic) is delayed more readily, and mistakes are more numerous, than with simpler reactions.

Potentiation of the narcosis occurs in most individuals by the addition of narcotine and other opium alkaloids.

Behavior of Rats.—Macht, 1920, studied the influence of opiates on the behavior of rats that had been trained to a maze. He found that morphine, even in minute doses, markedly impaired the memory and the activity. Both series of opium alkaloids were depressant, but the papaverine group much less than the morphine group. Mixtures with the isoquinoline alkaloids appeared less depressant than corresponding doses of morphine alone.

Relative Analgesic Action of Opium Alkaloids.—Morphine is decidedly the strongest hypnotic and analgesic member of the group.

Analgesic Experiments on Man.—Macht, Herman and Levy, 1916, investigated the influence on the sensory threshold by a quantitative method. They find the efficiency highest with morphine; then comes papaverine, then codeine; narcotine, narceine and thebaine are practically not analgesic. However, narcotine had a considerable potentiating action on morphine.

With hypodermic injection, 5 mg. of *morphine* produced no measurable analgesic effect; with 10 mg., the analgesia was marked in two subjects; the third responded by hyperesthesia, especially to larger doses, although all the other narcotic effects were present. With *codeine*, 20 to 25 mg., the analgesia was only slight; with *papaverine*, 40 mg., it was as strong as with 10 mg. of morphine, but slower and shorter; with *narcotine*, 8 mg. was ineffective; 20 to 40 mg. produced first some hyperexcitability; then slight analgesia. Narceine and thebaine, 10 mg., were ineffective. With a mixture of equal

[1] *Narcotics* are substances which stupefy: Opium, alcohol, cannabis, atropine and similar drugs.

parts of morphine and narcotine, containing 3⅓ mg., the analgesia was almost as great as with 10 mg. of morphine alone. This combination was also effective in the subject who resisted morphine.

Excitant Effects in Man.—Some individuals, particularly among women, are apparently more excited than depressed by morphine. This can perhaps be explained by diminished restraint, rather than by direct stimulation. The same explanation probably holds true also for the flights of imagination which fill the period preceding the sleep.

Effects of the Other Members of the Group.—Codeine and diacetylmorphine are less quieting, and perhaps more excitant and convulsant than morphine. Codeine does not inhibit, but rather increases the convulsions of camphor, etc. (Januschke and Masslow, 1915).

Imagination.—It is self-evident that an unrestrained imagination will take very different directions, according to the individual. In some it will tend directly to sleep; in others, it *may even prevent sleep;* in some it will be highly unpleasant, whilst others will seek to repeat the experience and thus fall easy victims to the morphine habit. The *aphrodisiac effects*, which occur in some, and the anaphrodisiac action in others, depend upon this action on the imagination.

Special Senses.—These are not affected directly. They may appear disturbed through the impaired attention, or through the heightened reflex irritability.

Symptoms in the Lower Mammals.—The effects are almost purely depressant (apathy, stupor, analgesia, sleep and coma) in the dog, rabbit, guinea pig, white rat, mouse and sparrow. The acute reflexes are heightened, but firm pressure, which would be much more painful in normal animals, elicits no response. *Dogs* exhibit a peculiar clumsiness and incoördination in their voluntary movements. They stand and walk unsteadily, and often drag their hind legs ("hyenoid walk," Cl. Bernard). These motor symptoms resemble those of ablation of the motor areas. On the other hand, one often sees convulsions, tremors or choreiform twitchings of the limbs. The *excitability of the motor areas* to electric stimulation is not altered even by the largest doses (Hitzig, 1873). The respiration may at first be very rapid, but is eventually depressed. Vomiting and defecation occur early.

In the *cat* (and also with the horse, ass, beef, sheep, pig and goat and sometimes in dogs) the *coma is preceded by more or less excitement.* The cat particularly exhibits a violent mania, races about as if in extreme terror, with prominent eyes and widely dilated pupils, scratching and clawing wildly. Sometimes there are even convulsions. The excitation is combined with psychic depression; for the animal does not avoid obstacles in its career, and there is marked analgesia. The excitant effect on cats is also produced by codeine and thebaine, whilst papaverine and narceine are mainly depressant (G. H. Müller, 1908).

Relative Toxicity for Different Animals.—The tolerance for morphine differs remarkably. Man is by far the most susceptible, the fatal dose for man being no greater than that required for a frog of but $\frac{1}{2000}$ the weight. Pigeons, goats, rabbits and pigs require nearly 100 times the human dose, per kilogram; dogs and cats about 15 times; horse and cow two to four times.

Respiration.—Small and moderate (non-narcotic) doses of morphine (3 to 15 mg. in man) quiet the respiration. The rate is generally moderately slowed (Gscheidlen, 1869), markedly so if it had been rapid; the depth is often rather increased, especially if it had been shallow; the minute volume is usually somewhat decreased, but may be unaltered or even increased; the response to carbon dioxide and asphyxia is greatly diminished. Spasmodic irregularities, dyspneas, and air hunger are removed or allayed. The regular deep respiration thus induced is more favorable to the air-exchange, so that the respiration is more efficient even when it is slower. There is also a special effect on the cough-reflex, which is allayed by quite minute doses (2 mg. of morphine).

Toxic doses produce progressively serious depression of the respiratory center: very marked decrease of excitability, rate, depth, and efficiency; periodic respiration (Filehne; Barbour, 1914) resembling the "Cheyne-

Stokes type," and finally arrest of respiration, before the heart is seriously injured.

Mechanism of the Respiratory Depression.—This probably involves an action analogous to the psychic effects; *i.e.*, inattention to the stimuli that normally influence and entertain respiration. This would be most marked toward persistent stimuli, such as those of cough and carbon dioxide; whilst the response to abrupt stimulation, for instance of the sciatic nerve, may even be increased (S. J. Cohen and McGuigan, 1924). With toxic doses, the apathy would gradually abolish all respiration. In habituation, the organism learns to adapt its indispensable functions to the apathy, and the toxicity is greatly diminished. Different degrees of apathy would also explain the wide variations in the fatal dose for different animals.

Rate and Depth of Respiration.—The effect of morphine, as of most drugs acting on the respiratory center, is mainly on the rate. With small doses, the depth is affected only secondarily, namely, increased in the attempt to compensate for the slowed rate, especially if the respiration was previously superficial (Issekutz, 1911). The effects, therefore, resemble those of section of both vagi: this suggests that the effect might be due to blocking of the normal augmentor vagus impulses; but this is not the correct explanation, for morphine does not block the response to electric stimulation of the vagi, and it also causes a further slowing after both vagi have been divided (Cushny, 1913).

Relation to Dosage.—With dogs and rabbits, Macht, 1915, found that small doses (0.1 mg. per Kg.) markedly slowed the rate, but somewhat increased the minute-volume and alveolar ventilation; but the response of the center to CO_2 was somewhat decreased. Full doses (1 to 5 mg. per Kg.) diminished the rate, minute-volume, alveolar ventilation, and response to CO_2.

Quickening of Respiration.—This is seen occasionally with therapeutic doses in man (Higgins and Means, 1915) and occurs at certain stages in animals.

In the dog, the hypodermic injection of morphine first causes a quickening of respiration (perhaps through nausea) followed in fifteen minutes by the typical slowing (Mayor, 1908). In *frogs*, the slowing is succeeded by quickening, just prior to the convulsive stage. *A secondary quickening* is also seen in rabbits (Filehne, 1879; Cerna, 1892) but never in man.

Diminished Sensibility to Asphyxia.—In normal animals, excess of carbon dioxide and deficiency of oxygen increase the depth and rate of respiration. Morphine greatly dulls this response (A. Loewy, 1890; Henderson and Scarbrough, 1910; Lindhard, 1911; Cushny, 1913; Cushny and Lieb, 1915); apnea is very easily produced and very persistent (Filehne, 1879); the blood becomes very venous (Filehne and Kionka, 1895). Schmidt and Harer, 1923, and Schmidt, 1924, attribute the diminished response to CO_2 to slowing of active expiration.

Respiratory Reflexes.—The effects of morphine vary for the different reflexes. In general, it tends to increase the sensibility to inhibitory and spinal reflexes, and has little effect on acute augmentory reflexes (Cushny, 1913; Dooley and Andrews, 1923; Cohen and McGuigan, 1924).

Other Opium Alkaloids on the Respiration.—The effects of the morphine derivatives, codeine, heroine, dionine, etc., are essentially the same as those of morphine (Issekutz, 1911). Contrary claims have been due mainly to insufficient acquaintance with the actions of morphine. In man, the respiratory effects of 5 mg. of heroine correspond almost quantitatively to those of 15 mg. of morphine (Higgins and Means, 1915).

Codeine has the material advantage of relative freedom from undesirable side actions and is therefore preferable in cough. Heroine has no real advantage; it is at least as liable as morphine to induce habit formation; and it is much more toxic (Harnack, 1899). Morphine is much more effective than its derivatives in quieting dyspnea.

The alkaloids of the papaverine group generally stimulate the respiratory center; so that opium is rather less depressant to the respiration than would be expected from its morphine content (Macht, 1915).

Diacetyl-morphine (Heroine) on Respiration.—This derivative was introduced by Dreser, 1898, with the claim that therapeutic doses lessen the cough reflex and slow

the respiration; but that the inspirations are deepened and more powerful, so that the alveolar air is more effectively ventilated. Independent workers, however, have shown that there is no real difference from morphine (Fraenkel, Harnack, Lewandowsky, Santesson, Winternitz, 1899; Issekutz, 1911; Cushny, 1913).

Codeine.—Whilst therapeutic doses (1 to 2 mg. per kilogram, for rabbits) agreed with morphine, convulsive doses (20 mg. per kilogram) increased the ventilation and the CO_2 response (Macht, 1915).

Bronchial Muscles.—These are slightly relaxed by therapeutic doses of morphine, and more powerfully by papaverine and narcotine (Pal, 1913; Macht, 1915); whereas large doses of morphine, codeine, dionine, and especially heroine, narcotine and thebaine, produce marked constriction. Higgins and Means, 1915, observed bronchial constriction in man with 15 mg. of morphine or 5 mg. of heroine. The relaxation may play a part in the relief of bronchial spasm (*asthma*); whilst the constriction may contribute to the asphyxia of toxic doses.

The effects are peripheral, for they occur on excised bronchial muscle (relaxation, Trendelenburg, 1912) as well as in pithed (constriction, Jackson, 1914, 1915, and 1916) and in intact animals (relaxation with small, constriction with large doses; Brodie and Dixon, 1903). The constrictor action is not antagonized by atropine and must therefore be on the muscle or myoneural junction. It can be overcome by powerful dilator (sympathetic) stimulation (epinephrine, hordenine, Jackson, 1914 and 1915).

The combination of morphine and narcotine in dilator concentration gives *less* dilation than ether alone (Macht, 1915). This is similar to the behavior of the coronary action.

Bronchial Secretion.—Unless there is nausea, the secretion of mucus appears diminished; particularly in bronchitis. This may be explained largely by the suppression of cough, permitting a longer sojourn of the mucus in the bronchi, with consequent removal of its water by absorption and drying; but there may also be a central depression, analogous to that of the salivary secretion, for a decrease of tracheal secretion has been demonstrated in animals (Rossbach, 1882).

Circulation.—*Therapeutic doses* of morphine or its derivatives do not affect the circulation materially. In man, there is generally an (indirect) increase of *pulse rate* immediately after an injection; this is quickly followed by persistent moderate slowing, with increased fulness and force (stimulation of vagus center). The blood pressure, after a short rise, may remain level (Anderes, 1913), or falls slightly (Guinard, 1895), through the slowing, and perhaps through incipient depression of the vasomotor center. The cutaneous vessels are markedly flushed.

With *toxic doses*, the fall of blood pressure is more marked (central vasomotor depression), and the pulse becomes weak, varying in rate, and often arythmic (stimulation of vagus center and disturbed cardiac conduction).

The heart muscle suffers indirectly, by the low blood pressure and asphyxia (hence danger in cardiac insufficiency, especially when combined with dyspnea). Ordinarily the circulation remains fairly good, until death occurs by paralysis of respiration. Direct depression of the heart is produced only when morphine, or especially its derivatives, are perfused directly through the heart.

Hering, 1915, believes that the increased vagus tone resulting from large doses may indirectly produce vetricular automatism, or even fibrillation, especially in pathologic hearts tending in that direction.

Vagus Center and Cardiac Conduction.—Dogs show the same phenomena in more marked degree. The preliminary acceleration is due to nausea. The typical slowing

does not occur after section of the vagi, and is therefore central. It occurs with very small doses, increases with larger doses, and passes into arythmia (van Egmond, 1911; Anderes, 1913). Electrocardiograms also show central vagus stimulation (Einthoven; Cohn, 1913); and sinus-auricular and auriculo-ventricular heart-block, separate or combined, removable by atropine (Eyster and Meek, 1912, 1913). The reflex excitability of the vagus center is also increased (Jackson and Ewing, 1914).

The effect on the pulse rate is inconstant in cats, absent in rabbits (Egmond). Anderes found constant slowing in rabbits, the vagus stimulation being partly central, partly peripheral through decrease of the negative thoracic pressure.

Morphine sensitizes the vagus center to *epinephrine* (Heinekamp, 1919).

The cardio-inhibitory center of the turtle is stimulated by perfusing morphine through the medullary circulation (Bush, 1920).

Cardiac Muscle.—On the Langendorff excised *mammalian heart*, morphine and all its derivatives first increase the rate and amplitude; this is followed by decrease, and finally systolic standstill (Vinci, 1907).

The heart of dogs shows only depression with morphine or heroine; and heroine is also purely depressant to the heart of rabbits, and is 2 to 4 times as toxic as morphine (Arbuzow, 1917).

The rate of the perfused, atropinized *frog's heart* is quickened by dilute, slowed by more concentrated solutions of all the papaveraceous alkaloids; morphine being the least deleterious (Hale, 1909). Lippens, 1908, found peronine highly toxic for the turtle's heart. Narcotine is the most toxic of the opium alkaloids, for the heart (Macht, 1915). Papaverine lowers the cardiac tone (Pal); this is followed by considerable tachycardia (Renon and Desbouis, 1914).

The *tonus-waves of turtles' auricles* are augmented by morphine, depressed by papaverine and benzyl alcohol (C. D. Snyder and Andrus, 1919).

Cardiac Ganglia.—These show degenerative histologic lesions, similar to those of alcohol or chloroform (Lissauer, 1914).

Coronary Circulation.—This is quickened, by dilation of the coronary vessels, by most of the opium alkaloids. The action is most marked with narcotine and papaverine, slight with morphine, very slight with codeine, heroine or pantopium, and absent with narceine and thebaine (Macht, 1915).

Vasomotor Effects.—These have not been satisfactorily investigated. Gscheidlen, 1869, found that the center is not completely paralyzed even in advanced poisoning; stimulation of the spinal cord still gives a rise. The venous *pressure* is not changed by moderate doses, slightly lowered by toxic doses, indicating vasodilation (Capps and Matthews, 1913).

Cerebral Circulation.—The effects are small and inconstant with ordinary doses. Huerthle, 1889, found sometimes an increase, sometimes a decrease, of the flow. Aliprandi, 1905, describes a brief constriction, followed by lasting dilation. Frankfurther and Hirschfeld, 1910, describe an initial increase of brain volume, followed by decrease, the latter probably due to the fall in general blood pressure.

Action on Skin.—Morphine and its esters have a direct mild irritant action on the skin, resulting in erythema, itching and wheals. These effects are marked with local application to the scarified skin, and occur to some degree after the internal administration of therapeutic doses.

Circulation of the Skin; Diaphoretic Action.—The cutaneous vessels are specifically dilated even by small doses. The skin is reddened, warm, and the perspiration increased. This action is utilized, in the form of Dover's powder (Pulvis Ipecac et Opii, 0.5 Gm. at night) for the "abortion" of colds. In susceptible individuals, the cutaneous dilation may give rise to exanthemata. With toxic doses the skin becomes pale (vasodilation of the splanchnic area), and cyanotic (asphyxia).

Other Poisons Which May Produce Erythema on Systemic Administration are: atropine, quinine, chloral, barbital, benzol derivatives (antipyrine, cinchophen, salicylates, aspirin, etc.), iodides, bromides, sera, etc.

Wheals.—The local application of solutions of morphine or any of its esters to the scarified skin results in the production of an urticarial wheal (Philippson, 1899; Toisk and Hari, 1903; Jadassohn and Rothe, 1914; Sollmann, 1917). Similar wheals are produced by histamine, peptone, emetine, and calcium chloride (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1917).

The susceptibility to wheal formation is the same in addicts as in normal individuals; so that tolerance is not acquired by habituation (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1923). This wheal formation is responsible for the itching and probably for the sneezing that are sometimes noted in morphine-poisoning. The pruritus was described by the Greeks, but seems to have fallen into oblivion until quite recently (Francis Adams, 1830; Edinborough Med. and Surg. Jour., 1: 315).

Conjunctival Reaction to Ethylmorphine (Dionine).—The direct application of a 1 to 5 per cent. solution or ointment produces burning pain, hyperemia, and acute edema of the lids and conjunctiva, which disappears without any ill effects. This reaction is used in ophthalmology for the removal of old inflammatory products.

The edema, which is ascribed to vascular congestion, appears in a few minutes and lasts for several hours. There is also some more persistent local anesthesia. The pupils are at first constricted, and the intraocular tension is raised (Toczyski, 1912). The edema does not occur in rabbits, but readily in dogs or cats (Axenfeld, 1905).

Benzoyl-morphine (peronine) is said to act in the same way: but the effect does not occur with morphine, codeine, heroine, or any of the natural opium alkaloids.

Effect on Pupils.—In man (not in animals) even small, scarcely analgesic doses of morphine constrict the pupils. The miosis is due to a stronger constrictor (oculomotor) tone; for it disappears when the oculomotor endings are paralyzed by atropine; whilst it is scarcely affected by cocaine, which stimulates the sympathetic endings. The action is central, for it is not produced by local application. It has been suggested that morphine depresses the inhibitory impulses which normally keep the oculomotor tone in abeyance (Meyer and Gottlieb). There is a fairly lasting rise of intraocular pressure (Myashita, 1913). Ethyl-morphine produces a shorter rise.

The oculomotor center (pupillo-constrictor) appears to be normally in a state of partial inhibition through a variety of sensory impulses. When these are diminished—as by sleep, narcosis, and in a specific manner by morphine—the oculomotor tone increases, and the pupils contract. When the inhibitory impulses are reinforced—as by emotion, electric stimulation of the cerebral cortex, asphyxia, etc.—the oculomotor tone is diminished, and the pupils dilate. That this type of mydriasis is not due to stimulation of the sympathetic (dilator) center, is shown by the fact that it occurs after division of the cervical sympathetic nerve (Braunstein, 1894).

Local Application of Morphine to Eye.—Ganter, 1924, claims that 1 per cent. solution produces spasm of accommodation, even after atropine. This agrees with the general tonus effect on smooth muscle. The pupil is not changed by local application, because the sphincter and dilator tonus are both stimulated.

Pupil Changes in Animals.—In *cats*, the pupils are dilated, in conformity with the general excitement. In *dogs*, the effect is variable, but generally dilator.

Spinal Cord.—Morphine and all the members of the group increase the spinal reflexes.

Large doses, in frogs, produce convulsions which are indistinguishable from those caused by strychnine. Mammals generally die from the respiratory depression before the convulsant stage can develop; but the smaller mammals may exhibit muscular stiffness and tremors. Convulsions are sometimes seen, even in *man*, when toxic doses (3 grains) are taken (A. Gordon, 1915; Keen). In dogs, the *intraspinal* (subarachnoid) *injection* of morphine produces marked convulsions (McGuigan and Ross, 1915).

A *tabetic patient* responded by marked increase of spinal reflexes to a toxic dose (2 grains) of morphine (Orsnato, 1918).

The convulsant action is especially strong in *thebaine*, so that this is generally placed in the strychnine group.

The spinal stimulation would seem to contraindicate the use of morphine in convulsant conditions of spinal origin, as in strychnine poisoning. Practically, however, the analgesic effect may offset this disadvantage; nor does the theoretical objection hold against convulsions that are not spinal.

Sensory Nerves.—Opium and its alkaloids have no action whatever on the sensory endings, or on the peripheral sensory nerves, for the site of application is no more affected than other regions of the body (Jolly and Hilsmann, 1874). Their local use is therefore irrational. Any apparent success is largely psychical; although there may be some central analgesia, since morphine is readily absorbed from wounds and mucous membranes, and to a slight extent even from the unbroken skin. With the time-honored "Lead and Opium Wash," the precipitate formed by the lead with the gums and meconic acid furnishes a soothing protection. (The morphine is not precipitated by the lead.)

A slight local analgesic effect was reported by Macht, Johnson and Ballinger, 1916, and confirmed by Sollmann, 1917 (endermic method). This, however, is so slight, brief and superficial that it is doubtful whether it has any part in the therapeutic analgesia.

Curare Action.—All the members of the group, when applied directly to a muscle preparation, exert a weak and slow curare action: If the motor nerve is stimulated with a tetanizing current, the muscle responds with a series of rapid separate contractions, instead of a fused tetanus. Larger doses paralyze the muscle-nerve endings completely. Diacetyl morphine acts more powerfully than morphine or codeine; but the action is too weak to be observed in intact mammals (Hale, 1909).

Urinary Bladder.—Toxic doses of morphine produce spasm of the vesical sphincter, leading to distention of the bladder and constant but ineffective desire for micturition. This sometimes occurs in the therapeutic use (Czapek and Wassermann, 1914). In guinea pigs the distention may rupture the bladder (Tappeiner, 1899).

The effect is apparently the result of a depression of a detrusor center in the sacral cord; and this produces reflexly a reciprocal spasm of the sphincter. The effect is diminished by habituation (Ikoma, 1924).

Other Opium Alkaloids.—The other phenanthrene alkaloids also produce powerful contraction on intravenous injection in dogs (D. E. Jackson, 1916). The isoquinoline alkaloids (papaverine) relax (Macht, 1918).

Straub's Mouse Test.—White mice respond to the hypodermic injection of morphine (0.02 mg.) or its esters by a characteristic S shaped stiff erection of the tail. The same effect is produced by other convulsants, but generally only with larger doses (Rassers, 1916), for instance by nicotine, 1 mg. per 15 Gm. mouse (Jensen and Runry, 1918).

With all these drugs the phenomenon appears to be due to intense tenesmus of the anal (and bladder) sphincters, originating in the medulla and transmitted through the pelvic nerves (Van Leersum, 1918). Heinekamp, 1922, refers it to stimulation of the spinal cord. It does not appear to be a direct effect on the muscle, as was believed by Macht, 1920.

Ureter.—The phenanthrene (morphine) alkaloids increase the contractions and tonus, whereas the isoquinolines (papaverine) inhibit the contractions and relax the tone. With the combined alkaloids (pantopium) the inhibitory action predominates (Macht, 1916). This would aid the analgesic action in renal colic. Opium would be more effective than morphine.

Seminal Ducts.—These react like the ureter (Macht, 1916).

Uterus.—Morphine probably tends to delay the progress of labor, by its psychic sedative action, largely by preventing the reinforcement of labor pains by the contraction of the abdominal muscles (Barbour and Copenhaver, 1916). It has practically no effect on the normal uterine contractions in animals, *in situ* (Barbour, 1915). When applied directly to the excised uterus, the tone is somewhat increased (Barbour and Copenhaver, 1915); but this would have no clinical bearing.

Nausea, Emesis, and Anti-emetic Action.—Morphine tends to produce nausea and vomiting, and thus to disturb digestion. The effect is independent of the mode of administration, the action being central.

The severity varies greatly in different individuals. In some cases it is so serious, and accompanied by so much depression, as to preclude the use of the drug. It may sometimes be lessened by bromide or by atropine (I. Simon, 1907).

With large doses, the emesis is followed by diminished susceptibility to vomiting. This action is also mainly central (Leake, 1922).

Site of the Emetic Action.—Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915, showed that this is essentially central; for it occurs when all afferent impulses from the digestive tract are excluded; and it is also evoked when very small quantities of morphine or acetyl-morphine are applied directly to the floor of the fourth ventricle (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923).

It may conceivably be aided by reflexes from the gastric spasm; for atropine appears to diminish the emetic tendency. There is no evidence of local gastric irritation, although the alkaloid is rapidly excreted into the stomach. Vomiting occurs more readily with hypodermic than with intravenous injection; probably because the latter depresses the vomiting center too rapidly.

The emesis is produced by absolutely pure samples, and is therefore not due to contamination with apomorphine (even prolonged boiling does not convert morphine into apomorphine, (Feinberg, 1913).

Relative Emetic Action of Opium Alkaloids.—Morphine is more nauseant and emetic than the other isolated alkaloids (Macht, 1916). Opinions differ as to the position of the combined alkaloids. Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915, believe that the emetic effect of pantopon and narcophine is more powerful than would correspond to their morphine content. As narcotine alone is not emetic, it would be conceived as sensitizing the center to morphine. Macht, Herman and Levy, 1916, incline to the opposite conclusion.

Salivary Secretion.—The nausea, as usual, is accompanied by salivation. In the absence of nausea, the mouth is dry and the patient thirsty, from depression of the salivary center (V. E. Henderson, 1910).

The *appetite* is diminished, through the lesser perception of hunger, and through the gastric derangement.

Gastric Secretion.—Morphine starts the gastric secretion in the empty stomach (therefore contraindicated in gastric ulcer), but is said to diminish the secretion when the stomach contains food (Chiari, 1915). It also increases the pancreatic secretion. Opium increases gastric secretion, but causes a lasting decrease of pancreatic flow (Bickel and Pincussohn, 1907; O. Cohnheim and Modrakowski, 1911). In chronic morphinism, gastric secretion is said to be abolished (Hitzig).

Antemetic Action.—Dogs, after a primary emesis, do not respond to irritant emetics or apomorphine. This has been attributed to paralysis of the vomiting center; but it could also be explained by the firm contraction of the cardial sphincter (Magnus, 1908); for morphine, codeine, or heroine are antemetic in doses which are not narcotic, whilst chloral or urethane, to prevent vomiting, must be exhibited to full narcotic action (v. Issekutz, 1912; Ruth, 1913). Papaverine is not antemetic (Ruth).

Constipative Action.—Morphine produces constipation, and is one of the most effective means of arresting all kinds of diarrheas. Small doses suffice for this purpose. Opiates are even somewhat more effective than the dose of morphine contained in them. The constipative effect is an undesirable side-effect in the analgesic use of the opiates, but is valuable for quieting peristalsis in acute inflammations of the intestines or peritoneum.

Mechanism of the Constipative Effect.—This involves several quite distinct actions on the different parts of the alimentary tract. The most important elements are:

(1) *Persistent spasmodic closure of the gastric sphincters*, particularly the prepyloric sphincter. This slows very greatly the entrance of food into the intestines, and therefore minimizes the mechanical stimulus to peristalsis, and thereby rests an irritated intestine. The action is peripheral.

(2) *Inattention to the rectal sensations*, and therefore decreased responsiveness to the defecation reflex. This also furnishes prompt relief in the tenesmus of diarrhea. The action is largely psychic.

(3) *The direct effects on the intestinal movements* appear to vary with conditions, and to be generally of subordinate importance. The normal time of passage through the small intestines is usually a little slowed, about to the degree that would be expected from the slowed entrance of the food. The direct effects have been described discordantly. Sometimes there is marked slowing, due probably to diminished response to the distensive stimulus of peristalsis. This is perhaps more marked in the colon than in the small intestines. Marked quieting of the peristalsis of the small intestines is produced in some varieties of acute enteritis, for instance in colocynth diarrhea. Under other conditions, however, the direct effects on the intestine may consist in increase of tone and of the peristalsis. This may occur with small doses and is the regular result of large doses in animals, so that dogs, for instance, respond by catharsis; but this is unusual in man.

All the intestinal effects are peripheral.

Relative Share of the Actions in the Constipative Effect.—This doubtless varies with conditions. In normal man, the rectal stasis causes apparently the largest delay; and this is also the main element in the prompt relief of diarrheas. The gastric stasis is however also important; and is indeed the main element in resting and protecting the intestines. The importance of the direct intestinal action cannot be estimated from the present data.

Comparison of Opium Alkaloids.—The morphine esters act similarly; acetyl-morphine being perhaps somewhat more, and codeine considerably less active than morphine. The alkaloids of the isoquinoline group (papaverine etc.) depress smooth muscle and therefore tend directly to diminish peristalsis. Opiates are distinctly more effective than would correspond to their morphine content; mainly because of the additive effect of the other alkaloids, and partly perhaps because of the slower absorption and more prolonged local and central action.

Historical.—Although the constipative action of the opiates has long been known, their analysis had to await the development of suitable methods of studying peristalsis. The older writers (discussed by Magnus, 1910) assumed depression of the local reflex which was assigned to the Auerbach and Meissner plexuses; or central stimulation of the inhibitory splanchnic fibers (Nothnagel, 1882). Neither theory was satisfactory. Experiments on excised intestines failed to explain the actions. A genuine advance was made by the application of Cannon's bismuth *x*-ray method, first by Magnus, 1906 and 1908. This showed especially the importance of the gastric contracture, which had however been described by Herich, 1901 and by Baas, 1904. The further analysis of the intestinal effects requires operative methods which are still incomplete. Interest in work with excised intestine has been revived by the use of distended segments, introduced especially through P. Trendelenburg, 1917.

Bibliography.—Uhlmann and Abelin, 1920, cite 314 titles.

The Roentgen Studies of Magnus.—Magnus investigated the constipative action on the quasi-physiological diarrhea that can be maintained in cats by an exclusive milk diet. This diarrhea is very effectively stopped by morphine. The remedial action is equally pronounced when the intestinal nerves have been divided so that the action is certainly peripheral. On the *excised intestine*, however, morphine increases peristalsis (except with enormous doses), indicating that its constipating effect is not due to peripheral intestinal depression.

To solve the riddle, Magnus investigated the passage of the alimentary contents by the Bismuth *x*-ray method of Cannon. He now observed that morphine acts exclusively on the stomach, producing prolonged contracture of the sphincter antri pylori, as also of the pyloric and cardiac sphincters. As a result, the food remains for hours in the fundus, the complete evacuation occupying twenty-five hours instead of the normal three hours. The intestines thereby are granted a very large amount of physiological rest, the food entering very slowly and gradually, being more perfectly macerated and digested, and presumably relatively aseptic. This furnishes the whole explanation of

the constipating action in milk-diarrhea; for the same method shows that the movements of the small intestine are scarcely affected by the morphine, whilst those of the large intestine, as also the defecation of enemata, are quite unaffected by the drug. Nor has morphine any constipating action in experimental diarrhea from certain irritant cathartics, viz., senna, castor oil, or magnesia.

Entirely analogous phenomena are observed in the dog (Magnus; E. Zunz, 1909), and in the human subject. They are probably a highly important factor in the therapeutic effect. Magnus himself, however, suggested that morphine may possibly have further indirect actions on peristalsis by modifying intestinal secretion or absorption.

Colocynth Diarrhea.—This surmise was confirmed by the results of his pupil, Padtberg, 1911, in colocynth diarrhea. This drug produces exudation and increased movements throughout the alimentary tract. Both effects are antagonized by morphine (and much more by opium), even when the food is already in the intestine. The action of morphine in colocynth diarrhea is therefore different from its action in milk, senna, castor oil or magnesia diarrhea, in which morphine would not affect the progress of the food after this has reached the intestine.

Other Opium Alkaloids on Colocynth Diarrhea.—Takahashi, 1914, found that codeine acts similarly to morphine but weaker. Mixtures of morphine and codeine act stronger than either alone (potentiation), so that constipation occurs by combining one-fourth of the minimal active dose of morphine with one-fortieth to one-four hundredth of the minimal active dose of codeine. Equal parts of the two alkaloids constitute the best ratio. The other alkaloids do not seem to contribute, but rather to interfere; so that Pantopium, for instance, is inferior. Codeine also potentiates the gastric spasm, but only with much larger doses than are needed in colocynth. When used alone, the codeine does not produce gastric spasm.

Morphine on Gastric Digestion.—The retention of the food causes the digestion of meat to take place mainly in the pre-pyloric portion of the stomach, instead of the antrum and the duodenum (Zunz, 1921). This furnishes an index of the relative gastric effects of the opiates.

Relative Efficiency of Opiates on Gastric Contracture.—By the digestive index and by *x*-ray observations, only the morphine-esters produce the prepyloric spasm; with codeine the action is relatively feeble. The isoquinoline alkaloids (papaverine, etc.) are ineffective. Opium is more active than would correspond to its morphine content, probably because it is in less absorbable form (Zunz, 1921; Le Fevre de Arric, 1918, 1921).

Direct Delay in Small Intestines.—One source of the confusion in the *x*-ray experiments is the time of administration of the opiate with reference to the food. Gordonoff, 1925, for instance, confirmed on dogs that when the opiate is administered with the food, the passage through the small intestines occurs in the normal time; but the gastric spasm retained the food in the stomach for 5½ hours; so that the morphine effect had already waned. If the administration of the morphine was deferred till the food had entered the intestines, a marked delay resulted.

He found the effects of codeine similar to those of morphine, both on the stomach and on the intestines; and their mixture produced a simple addition of effects.

Roentgen Observations in Man.—These show delay in the passage of the food through all parts of the digestive tract; but the relative share of these appears to be quite inconstant even with normal subjects. Zehbe, 1913, reported that the time of the total sojourn of the food was nearly doubled by the opiates; more by opium and pantopium than by morphine and narcophine. That in the stomach and small intestines was lengthened each by about a third. The main effect, however, was on the colon and rectum. The defecation-reflex is delayed or suppressed (Stierlin and Schapiro, 1912; Schapiro, 1913; Mahlo, 1913).

On the other hand, Pancoast and Hopkins, 1915, observed the main delay in the small intesines; but little in the colon; the defecation-reflex was not observed. Small doses were more effective than large. Hypodermic and oral administration produced the same results.

Roentgen Observations on Chickens.—Steinmetzer, 1924, reports a quieting effect on the movements of the crop and gizzard; persistent spasm of a zone in the stomach; and no slowing of the intestinal progression.

Permanent Fistulæ.—These permit direct observations of peristaltis activity, without anesthetics. Plant and Miller, 1923, experimented on dogs, with doses corresponding to those used on man (0.1 to 0.5 mg. of morphine per kilogram, equivalent to $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grains per man). These produced marked *increase* of the tonus and peristalsis of the small intestines. This was much more marked in denervated loops; it was not decreased by habituation. The stomach showed marked relaxation and decreased amplitude of contractions.

The morphine esters acted in the same directions; acetyl-morphine was somewhat stronger; codeine much weaker; the isoquinoline alkaloids had less effect on both stomach and intestines.

Abdominal Window.—Katsch, 1913, sewed a celluloid window into the abdomen of rabbits, which permitted a view of the cecum. When the animals had recovered, morphine in large doses (10 mg. per Kg) was administered, and this was followed by very marked slowing of the rate of peristaltic waves in the cecum, from 2.4 to 0.1 per minute. With the same method, Gordonoff, 1925, found more often stimulation; illustrating the variability of the response and the caution that is necessary in generalizing from a few observations.

Excised Intestine.—Simple suspension, by the Magnus method, as well as the distention method of Trendelenburg, has given confusing contradictory and negative results that seem at present irreconcilable. The views of Uhlmann and Abelin, 1920, are perhaps the most widely accepted at the moment. They hold that the effects on the small intestines are essentially similar in excised intestines and in living animals; namely that very small doses depress the peristalsis; slightly larger doses stimulate the movements; and still larger doses produce a maximal stimulation, followed by paralysis. The peristaltic movements are much more susceptible than the pendulum movements of the longitudinal muscle; and the latter is depressed without stimulation. They also believe that the differences between morphine and the opiates are merely quantitative.

It is difficult, however, to explain the discordant results of other workers by this schema. Le Barre, 1923, believes that the choline-content of the intestines has a large influence.

Gall-bladder and Bile Flow.—Large doses of morphine increase the tone of the sphincter of the biliary papilla, and thus hinder the flow of bile (Reach, 1914). Lieb and McWhorter, 1915, state that the musculature of the bile-bladder is not affected; but Macht, 1917, claims that the gall-bladder reacts to the opium alkaloids like the ureter, *i.e.*, that it is stimulated by morphine, depressed by papaverine.

Metabolism.—The output of CO_2, and to a lesser degree of urinary nitrogen, are materially decreased, mainly by the muscular quiet; in prolonged experiments also by the digestive derangement. The CO_2 content of the blood rises, through the defective respiration. The *urine* often contains *reducing substances*, partly morphine-glycuronic acid (P. Mayer, 1899), partly glucose from the asphyxia. The flow of urine is said to be decreased (Ginsberg, 1912). The body *temperature* is lowered through diminished heat production.

Lessened CO_2 Output.—That this is due to muscular depression is shown by the fact that cats exhibit an increase (Boeck and Bauer, 1874), and this is also the result in other animals with the more stimulant members of the group, as codeine. In man, however, the oxygen consumption is not altered, whilst the CO_2 production is decreased. The paradox is not explained (Higgins and Means, 1915).

Ratio of Urea to Total Nitrogen.—This is not altered.

Alkali Reserve.—Large doses of morphine would be expected to produce asphyxial acidosis. Smaller doses (10 mg. per Kg for dogs), however, appear to increase the alkali reserve for several hours (Hjort and Taylor, 1919). The *urine* becomes strongly alkaline, by the excretion of carbonate, after narcotic doses in dogs; rabbits' urine does not show any change of reaction (Underhill *et al*, 1917).

Habituated Animals.—These do not show the depression of basal metabolism and the tendency to acidosis (Schoen, 1924).

Growth.—The phenomena will be discussed under *Chronic Opiumism.*

Hyperglycemia.—Large doses of morphine produce considerable hyperglycemia, presumably due partly to the defective respiration. In dogs, the hypodermic injection of 10 mg. per kg. increases the blood sugar, on the average, by 60 per cent. in ½ hour and 77 per cent. in 1½ hours (E. L. Ross, 1918). A peculiar reducing substance in human urine is described by Spitta, 1908.

The morphine hyperglycemia is much greater after partial destruction of the pancreas (Auer and Kleiner, 1917).

Insulin lowers the blood sugar level as much as in other hyperglycemias (Stewart and Rogoff, 1923).

Relation to Adrenals.—Stewart and Rogoff, 1921 and 1922, showed that morphine hyperglycemia differs essentially from asphyxial, piqure and ether hyperglycemia; in that the reaction to morphine is decidedly less if the adrenal glands have been removed; whilst this does not affect the other hyperglycemias.

Temperature.—The fall (which is sometimes preceded by a slight rise) may be as great as 2°C. with large doses; the extent depending, however, more upon idiosyncrasy than upon the dose. The cooling is particularly great if the animal is kept in cold surroundings. With small doses, the fall may be explained by increased heat loss from cutaneous vasodilation; but with large doses it is due mainly to diminished heat production, and finally to circulatory collapse. The heat production may be reduced by 80 per cent. in extreme cases, reaching its minimum in the third hour. The heat loss is diminished (up to 20 per cent.), partly through the effort of the heat centers to compensate for the diminished production, partly through the depressed circulation (Reichert, 1901).

Regulation of Blood Volume.—Morphine hinders the transfer of injected saline solution from the blood to the tissues (Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916).

Leucocytes.—These are diminished in acute and chronic morphine poisoning (Cloetta, 1903). The injection of morphine inhibits the migration of leucocytes in inflamed frog's mesentery (Ikeda, 1916).

Morphine also diminishes phagocytosis in vitro (Arkin, 1913); but the concentrations would be very different from those obtaining clinically.

Protozoa.—The papaverine group is very toxic to these organisms; whereas the morphine group is relatively ineffective (Macht and Fisher, 1917, Bills and Macht, 1924). Trypanosoma brucei is killed in vitro by both groups, but especially by the papaverine group. In vivo (rats) both groups are ineffective (Macht and Weiner, 1918). The amebicidal action of emetine, which is also an isoquinoline derivative, prompted Pick and Wasicky, 1915, to suggest the trial of papaverine against amebic dysentery; but it does not seem to have been successful.

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Morphine is rapidly absorbed from all mucous surfaces, and from the abraded skin; but scarcely, if at all, from the intact skin. It disappears from the blood, being partly fixed in the organs, and largely destroyed, so that only a fraction can be recovered at autopsy. A part is excreted unchanged. In acute poisoning with large doses, administered hypodermically to dogs, one to two-thirds of the morphine can be recovered from the feces. The urine participates in the excretion, usually to a smaller degree. The destruction is much more complete in habituated animals, thus accounting partly for the increased tolerance for morphine.

Some of the morphine is said to be excreted by the milk and to cause morphinism in sucklings. It also passes through the placental circulation to the fetus, sometimes killing the latter *in utero* (Jung, 1914).

The investigatin of the fate of morphine is of great scientific, as well as of practical toxicologic interest. Unfortunately it is beset with considerable difficulties. The methods of isolation are complicated, and the more or less firm combination and partial alteration of the morphine in the body render its quantitative isolation in pure form practically impossible. Marquis, 1896, believed that it exists in the tissues in three different forms.

Disappearance from the Blood.—The morphine usually ceases to be demonstrable within twenty minutes, although it is not destroyed by the blood (Cloetta, 1903). It must therefore have passed into the tissues.

Excretion by the Urine.—The conclusions as to the importance of the urinary excretion appear to differ with the methods of isolation. The more recent data indicate that it may exceed the fecal excretion (Takayanagi, 1924). Kaufmann-Asser, 1913, found that dogs and rabbits excreted by urine 3 to 23 per cent. of the morphine in acute poisoning; and to 39 per cent. in chronic poisoning. Kaufmann found it quantitatively in less than two up to thirty-six hours; negative in fifty hours.

Excretion by Milk.—Contrary to the usual statement, Koledwijn, 1910, found that this does not occur (in cows and goats). The subject requires investigation.

Excretion by Saliva.—Rosenthal, 1893, showed its presence in man, after 0.05 Gm. per day.

Gastric Excretion.—This was discovered by Marmé, 1883; but it occurs only in traces, and has no practical significance (Hatcher, 1925). Alt, 1889, believed the gastric excretion to be so extensive, that the re-absorbed morphine would contribute materially to the toxicity. Accordingly, gastric lavage was practiced for many years, after hypodermic as well as after oral administration, and also after diacetyl-morphine (Langer,

1912, Kleiner, 1913). However, Hatcher could find only traces of morphine in the stomach, after hypodermic administration of toxic doses, in man as well as in animals.

Excretion by Intestine.—Marquis found morphine in the large intestine one hour after intravenous injection; in the small intestine only after two hours. The large intestine contains the larger amount. This indicates that morphine is excreted by the mucosa of the whole alimentary tract. With oral administration, the morphine may reach the intestine directly, within half an hour (Kauzmann). The *bile* may contain traces in twenty-five minutes, but is generally negative (Kauzmann). The intestinal excretion is increased by *intestinal irritants* (quillaja senega, alcohol), even when the morphine has been administered hypodermically (McCrudden, 1910).

In dogs, it is said to be diminished by vegetable diet, (Valenti, 1914).

Quantity Excreted by the Feces.—In non-habituated animals, one-fourth to one-third of the administered morphine can be recovered from the feces (Cloetta, 1903; Tamura, 1920). Faust, 1900, found that non-habituated dogs excreted by the feces 66 per cent. of the morphine which had been injected hypodermically.

With repeated injection, as the animals became habituated, the feces contained less and less morphine (26 per cent. after twenty-one to twenty-four days; 8 per cent. after twenty-nine to thirty-two days; none after forty days); although the later doses were up to 50 times as large as the earlier doses. It is evident, therefore, that the power of the organism to destroy morphine is greatly enhanced by habituation.

Presence in the Tissues.—These contain only a fraction of the morphine—for the most part mere traces. The largest quantity is usually found in the liver and in the contents of the alimentary canal (Kauzmann, 1868; Marquis, 1896). The brain of poisoned animals is very poor in morphine although *in vitro*, brain substance fixes the alkaloid much better than liver pulp (Cloetta, 1903).

The Distribution of the Morphine in Various Organs.—This is described for cats and rabbits by Homburger and Münch, 1916; for rabbits by van Rijn, 1908.

Quantity of Morphine Recovered from the Tissues.—Cloetta, 1903, succeeded in recovering about one-third of the injected morphine from the entire bodies of non-habituated rats and pigeons killed in five to twenty-four hours after the injection of large doses of morphine. The same quantity was recovered from animals which had been habituated, but left without morphine for two days prior to the final injection (to permit the complete elimination of retained morphine). This indicates that the destruction is not a rapid process, even in habituated animals.

Destruction of Morphine in the Body.—The facts described in the preceding section leave no doubt that the morphine is largely destroyed; but as to the place and manner of this destruction, the evidence is incomplete. It indicates that the morphine may be destroyed in various organs, and more actively in habituated animals.

Tauber, 1890, could not demonstrate any destruction on perfusing morphine through excised liver or kidney. Cloetta, 1903, claims the disappearance of one-sixth to one-third of the morphine digested with oxygenated emulsions of lung, liver, and especially brain; no destruction with filtered extracts; so that the action is not due to soluble ferments, but presumably oxidative. The destruction is increased in habituated animals. Albanese, 1909, found practically no destruction by liver pulp, from either normal or habituated animals; but marked destruction during abstinence following habituation. Other organs showed similar but weaker destruction. Dorlencourt, 1913, again claims that morphine is destroyed by liver *in vitro*, and that this is increased by habituation. (Theories of decomposition: Spitta, 1908.)

Gottlieb claims that the administration of *thyroid* prevents the destruction of morphine in white rats.

Fate in Chick-embryos.—If morphine is injected into fertilized eggs, which are then incubated, no destruction of morphine or its derivatives occurs if the embryo dies before it is half developed. If the development is completed, heroine is destroyed absolutely; morphine very largely, codeine and dionine not at all. The destruction therefore takes place only after a certain development, perhaps of the nervous system, has been reached. The alkyl groups protect the morphine against oxidation, just as they do in the adult organism, while the acetyl groups are evidently easily separated (Grueter, 1916).

Fate in Frogs.—In these, the destruction is very small, and no tolerance is acquired. The excretion is very slow, extending over eight days, and occurs exclusively through the alimentary tract (B. Frenkel, 1910).

Recovery after Burial.—This has been investigated amongst others, by Homberger and Munch, 1916, and Palet, 1919. The latter obtained positive tests after 7 months.

Fate of Codeine.—This behaves quite differently from morphine: about 80 per cent. is excreted unchanged, mainly in the urine, but somewhat also in the feces (Tauber, 1892). Repeated administration does not

increase its destruction, nor does it appear to produce tolerance in animals (Bouma, 1903).

Heroine.—The greater part is excreted unchanged in the urine; some also in the feces. A part is destroyed and this destruction is greatly increased in habituation (Langer, 1912).

Odorous Substances.—The substances which give the characteristic odor to opium are excreted largely by the urine, and also in the breath, sweat and milk.

Toxicology.—*Acute Symptoms of Morphine and Opium Poisoning.*—Suicidal and accidental poisoning by morphine or opium is common, and familiarity with its successive symptoms is therefore important. The following description of the morphine effects applies equally to opium (with ten times the dose); except that the symptoms do not appear quite (but almost) as promptly.

Moderate Therapeutic Doses (5 to 15 mg.; 1/12 to 1/4 gr. of morphine).—The symptoms set in promptly (five to ten minutes after hypodermic, fifteen to thirty minutes after oral administration). They begin with slight flushing of face, sensation of warmth and comfort, lassitude, giddiness, dreamy state, with free imagination but confused intelligence; mouth dry and thirsty.

The patient becomes sleepy; skin pale; respiration and pulse slowed; pupils constricted. Nausea and vomiting are exceptional with this dosage.

In a short time—the sooner, the larger the dose—a natural sleep sets in, lasting six to eight hours or more; the patient commonly awakens refreshed.

Intravenous Injection.—If the injection accidentally enters a vein, there is tinnitus, tachycardia, fainting, but usually rapid recovery.

Larger Therapeutic Doses (20 to 30 mg.; 1/3 to 1/2 gr.).—The initial symptoms are the same. Sleep occurs more promptly and is more profound. On awakening there is usually some confusion, nausea, anorexia, and constipation.

Toxic Doses (100 to 300 mg.; 1 1/2 to 5 gr.).—The initial symptoms are as described. The somnolence deepens rapidly into sleep and coma; severe symptoms being generally conspicuous in five to ten minutes after hypodermic, or fifteen to forty minutes after oral administration; rarely delayed for one or two hours.

In the earlier stages of the coma, the patient can be partially aroused to a confused consciousness, but relapses promptly into lethargy.

As the coma deepens (*i.e.*, almost always within two hours, and often in half an hour after taking the poison), the patient can not be roused, the reflexes disappear, the muscles relax, the jaw drops. The miosis becomes extreme ("pin-point pupil"); the skin cyanotic; fall of temperature; respiration very slow, irregular, often Cheyne-Stokes; pulse slow, feeble and often irregular. Convulsions are rare in adults, more common in infants; they are sometimes violent, but rarely if ever tetanic.

The respiration stops before the heart. The pupils almost always dilate as the terminal asphyxia sets in. (With heroine, death is due to the convulsions; Langer, 1912.)

The time of death is usually seven to twelve hours; but sometimes two hours or even less. Survival over twelve hours indicates a good prognosis.

Autopsy findings are not characteristic. There are only the common asphyxial lesions: Cerebral and meningeal congestion, sometimes with serous effusion; lungs

hyperemic and sometimes edematous; general venous congestion; rarely intestinal or cerebral ecchymoses.

Ordinary Fatal Dose.—With morphine, this is 0.2 to 0.4 Gm. (3 to 6 gr.); with opium, 3 Gm. (45 gr.). There is, however, considerable idiosyncrasy, and 60 mg. (1 gr.) of morphine must be regarded as dangerous. With 250 mg. (4 gr.) the prognosis is unfavorable, even under treatment, although patients have been saved after 4 Gm. (60 gr.) of morphine.

Recovery.—This may occur even after asphyxial convulsions. The respiration and pulse improve, the coma becomes lighter, and passes into a very prolonged sleep, often lasting for one or two days. On awakening, the patient is troubled with headache, constipation and digestive disturbances, often vomiting, itching, impotence of the bladder; exceptionally excessive depression. Sometimes the recovery is interrupted by a serious relapse, perhaps through the reabsorption of morphine from the intestine.

Idiosyncrasies.—Infants are highly susceptible to morphine; as to older children, there is difference of opinion. The female sex, and patients weakened by disease, succumb relatively easily. On the other hand, large doses are well tolerated in diabetes, in delirium tremens and in tetanus. In fever, morphine is sometimes exciting; in neurotic patients it may cause insomnia and delirium, instead of sleep. Nausea and vomiting are very pronounced in some individuals. Urticaria has been observed. Itching of the skin, especially of the nose, is a rather common symptom in poisoning. These idiosyncrasies should be remembered in the therapeutic use of the drug.

Death has been reported from almost incredibly small doses. Lewin cites two fatalities in children from 0.3 mg. ($\frac{1}{200}$ gr.) of opium. In adults, 0.2 Gm. (3 gr.) of opium ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of morphine), is credited with a death. The great variation in the susceptibility of different animals has been described, man being by far the most susceptible.

Hypersusceptibility of Infants.—Young animals are said to be more susceptible than adults, with the exception of cats. Doebeli, 1911, from a clinical and experimental investigation, concludes that the hypersensitiveness, both in the human and in animals, applies only to the age before weaning, older children following the ordinary rule. This, he finds, is also the opinion of most pediatrists. The special susceptibility of sucklings is perhaps explained by the observation of Hunt, 1910, that a milk diet greatly increases the toxicity of morphine (for mice). The hypersusceptibility exists only for the narcotic action, and is, therefore, insignificant for codeine.

Influence of Thyroid and Iodides.—Hunt, 1905 and 1907, found that feeding with thyroid or iodides increases the susceptibility of mice, rats and guinea pigs to morphine. Githens and Meltzer, 1913, find in rabbits that iodide increases the morphine depression but lessens the tetanic effect, and therefore the fatality.

Adrenalectomy on Morphine Tolerance.—It has been claimed (Lewis, and Scott) that adrenalectomy rendered rats much more susceptible to the lethal effects of morphine. Rogoff, 1925, showed that this was based on inadequate estimates of the natural mortality after this operation, and that the susceptibility to morphine is not altered.

Diagnosis of Morphine or Opium Poisoning.—A prompt diagnosis is very important for proper treatment. The coma is the most conspicuous symptom, and its gradual development is characteristic. In advanced poisoning, it may be difficult to distinguish the morphine coma from other forms. The symmetrical pin-point pupils are important, but it must be

remembered that these dilate as death approaches (asphyxia). The odor is characteristic of opium poisoning.

Treatment of Acute Morphine and Opium Poisoning.—If the opiate was taken by mouth, the first indication is to *empty the stomach.* If narcosis has already set in, emetics may act too slowly, and it may be necessary to employ a stomach-tube. The best *chemic antidote* is *potassium permanganate,* about 0.5 Gm. per liter (5 gr. per quart) by lavage; or orally, 0.1 Gm. (1½ gr.) in a tumbler of water. Tannin is not very effective.

The patient should be *kept awake* as far as possible and in *constant movement,* since this contributes to the better tone of the medullary center. *Reflex stimulants* may be employed, such as *cold ablutions,* the inhalation of *ammonia* in the form of smelling salts, hypodermic injections of ether, etc. Caffeine should be administered, preferably in the form of strong, black, hot *coffee. Atropine* may be valuable if the dose of 1.5 mg. (1/40 gr.) is not exceeded. The patient should be kept *warm.* If the breathing shows signs of failing, artificial respiration should be supplied. *Oxygen* inhalation is also useful in the later stages (periodic respiration and anoxemia); the rate of respiration being increased, and the blood-pressure improved (Clark and Hamill).

When the danger is over, the *constipation* which usually follows should be relieved by cathartics and enemata.

Permanganate.—De Buscher (1904, 1905) found this effective in rabbits, even when it was administered three hours after the morphine; it was much less successful with dogs. It was quite ineffective if the morphine was given subcutaneously. Nothing could be expected from the hypodermic injection of permanganate, since this would be destroyed before entering the circulation.

Respiratory Stimulants.—Variable results are reported by different investigators. If the morphine asphyxia is interpreted as inattention to the CO_2 stimulus, a removal of this psyschic fog would be required to restore permanently the excitability of the centers. No drug has yet been found quite successful for this purpose; the "improvement" being usually confined to an acute and temporary reaction. The discordant conclusions of a few workers may be quoted in illustration: *Voegtlin and Wiggers,* 1918: Caffeine, moderate doses, marked improvement; atropine, slight improvement; camphor and epinephrine, doubtful. *Meissner,* 1923 (rabbits): improvement by ether or atropine hypodermically, camphor or cocaine intravenously. No improvement by caffeine, strychnine, epinephrine and aspidospermine. *Schmidt and Harer,* 1923 (dogs and cats): Caffeine, marked increase of rate and depth of respiration; aided by digitalis; camphor, variable; atropine, ineffective; CO_2 inhalation, dangerous. *Haskell et al,* 1924: Caffeine, in wide range of doses, unfavorable.

Atropine.—This has been used extensively and somewhat indiscriminately in the treatment of morphine poisoning. It may be a dangerous remedy. The most conspicuous antagonistic actions of these two poisons are on the pupil, heart-rate, psychic processes, secretions, etc.—*i.e.,* upon functions which are of subordinate importance in dangerous cases of poisoning. Any useful antagonism must be sought in their actions on the circulation, respiration, and metabolism. The effects of morphine and atropine on these functions are antagonistic only with certain stages; whilst more severe grades are actually synergistic. The later paralytic effects of atropine coincide with those of morphine; whilst in the last stages of morphine poisoning the centers are too greatly depressed to respond to the slow and weak stimulation of atropine. *The usefulness of this antidote exists therefore only if moderate doses of atropine are given in moderate morphine poisoning* (or *vice versa*). This conclusion is supported by several series of experiments on animals. As a practical deduction, the atropine should be given hypodermically in the *dose* of 1.5 mg. (1/40 gr.) and this should *not* be repeated. It is fair to state, however, that this is not the universal opinion. For instance, Roch, 1907, advises 2 mg., frequently repeated, until the pupils begin to dilate.

Cocaine.—A general antagonism exists also between morphine and small doses of cocaine especially as regards the effects on temperature and metabolism. Larger doses

are synergistic, and as the susceptibility to cocaine is variable, the hypodermic *dose* of 0.01 Gm. (⅙ gr.) should not be exceeded.

Acute Heroine Poisoning.—Animals are killed by the convulsions; if these are prevented by etherization, almost double the fatal dose may be survived (Langer, 1912).

The literature of fatal heroine poisoning is reviewed by McNally, 1917.

Chronic Opiumism.—*Etiology.*—Opium, morphine, and heroine addictions are unfortunately widely prevalent and together with the cocaine habit (and to a much less extent of "hashish") they constitute a serious menace to civilization. All these drugs produce at first a feeling of well-being, relief and contentment, of stimulation and freedom of imagination, and of ease and facilitation of mental effort. These agreeable actions vary in degree in different individuals, and therefore all do not fall their victims with equal readiness; women and neurotic and dissipated individuals are especially in danger, if they become acquainted with the effects of these drugs.

The majority of the heroine and cocaine addicts begin the use through curiosity or dissipation (Drysdale, 1915; McIver and Price, 1916; Hubbard, 1920; Kolb and DuMez 1924); but prior to the restriction of the Harrison Narcotic Law, "patent medicines" (cough, consumption, diarrhea, and catarrh "cures," etc.) were responsible for many cases (A.M.A. Report, 1920, J.A.M.A., vol. 74, page 1324). Physicians must also be on their guard in prescribing these drugs, even in acute conditions.

The continued use of opiates will lead to the habit, or disease, in practically every one, and is therefore excusable only in exceptional conditions, such as hopeless, painful diseases (cancer, etc.). The very susceptible acquire the addiction in 10 days of continuous use; and there is little chance of escape if the drugs are used daily for 3 to 5 weeks (Hubbard, 1920).

Historical.—While the therapeutic use of opium dates back of Hippocrates, its habitual use seems to be of more recent origin. The first authentic records fall in the beginning of the sixteenth century. It would seem that its use is much older in India than in Turkey, and that the Mohammedans learned it through the conquest of the former country. Their acquaintance with cannabis indica is of much earlier date. The existence of the opium habit was at first confined to the Orient; its introduction into Europe and America is of modern date—it began in the United States about 1860.

Prevalence of Opium and Cocaine Addiction.—Accurate estimates are naturally impossible; but the consideration of various data justifies the conclusion that the expense and inconvenience of obtaining the drugs illegally, against the provisions of the anti-narcotic laws, have produced a marked decrease in the number of confirmed addicts. Kolb and DuMez, 1924, estimated the number of these in the United States as 264,000 in 1900, and as 110,000 at present. This is, of course, still a very serious figure. The evil has only been checked, not abolished. The same cause has practically driven out the less easily obtainable opiates used by smoking and by mouth, and led to the substitution of the more compact "heroine," which is now proscribed by law. Intensive cocaine addiction has also practically vanished because of the difficulty of obtaining supplies.

The United States narcotic laws have been very successful in regulating the legitimate trade in the narcotic drugs; probably only an insignificant proportion of the illegitimate supply comes from licensed dealers (Du Mez, 1924).

The further improvement in the narcotic situation depends partly on the success of police in dealing with smugglers and illegitimate dealers; on a popular understanding of the seriousness of starting the addiction; and on methods of treating confirmed addicts.

Opium Habit in Children.—This is unfortunately not at all rare. It is usually started by the indiscriminate employment of paregoric and other soothing syrups. They present the typical symptoms. Withdrawal of the medicine is followed by restlessness, wakefulness, and every indication of suffering and distress. The treatment would be mainly hygienic.

Forms of Opium Habit.—The drugs are introduced by all possible channels: by the mouth, hypodermically, by smoking, by suppositories; and heroine, like cocaine, by snuffing. The effects are similar in all cases.

At present addicts in the United States confine themselves almost exclusively to morphine and heroine, and use these mainly hypodermically; probably because of the more abrupt and therefore more noticeable response. Those who have become accustomed to the hypodermic method do not readily change to the oral use. The needle may be attached to a medicine dropper; sometimes the alkaloids are rubbed in the scarified skin. Heroine is also often "snuffed."

Comparison of Morphine and Its Esters.—In principle, all morphine esters are presumably capable of producing addiction; but practically the difference between them is very large. This depends on the quantitative response: the more powerful is the narcotic effect of the alkaloid, the more easily is the habit induced and carried on, and the more difficult is it to break. Heroine is rather more powerful than morphine, and the addiction is consequently somewhat more serious. The narcotic action of codeine is so slight that it is not very tempting to addicts, and really narcotic doses would be inconvenient to administer, and disproportionately expensive, so long as its sale is restricted. If restrictions were removed, however, so that it could be procured in unlimited quantities the situation might become very different. With medicinal doses of codeine, the psychic effects are so slight that they would scarcely be recognized by the patient; and there is therefore no temptation to increase the dosage; and the codeine can be withdrawn without much reaction on the part of the patient.

Heroine Addiction.—The phenomena are indistinguishable from those of morphine, and the treatment presents identical difficulties and dangers (Manguat and Blondel, 1903; Conar and Buvat, 1904; Farr, 1915; McIver and Price, 1916). The snuffing causes rhinitis (J. Phillips, 1912). Fatalities from overdosage are not uncommon.

Codeine Addiction.—The rarity of this may be judged by the report of Watson, 1922, that replies from 700 physicians, including sanitaria and prisons, do not record a single case of codeine-addiction. Only three cases are found in the literature, and these were so mild that they could be broken in a few days without marked abstinence symptoms. The dose recorded was 2 Gm. per day (cf. also Pelz, 1905; Petteys).

Practically no fatalities from codeine are on record, and the fatal dose is not known. Small doses may cause symptoms if there is idiosyncrasy.

Derivatives of codeine with more marked narcotic action produce addiction ("eukodal" and "parakodin;" Biberfeld, 1920 and 1921). The acquired tolerance does not extend to the convulsant action.

Smoking.—This is mainly practised in the Orient. Smoking opium (chandoe) is prepared by the Chinese, by a complicated process of roasting, and repeated extraction and evaporation. Its morphine content is about the same as that of ordinary opium. It has been claimed that the opium smoke does not contain morphine (*e.g.*, Moissan, 1892; Hartwich and Simon, 1903); but Pott, 1912, has proved that morphine is indeed the active constituent. It has been said that Orientals are less injured by opium; but this is mainly because, in smoking, smaller quantities are consumed, with longer intermissions. The hypdermic method is now becoming the more popular, and with it, the Chinese present the same phenomena as Europeans (A. S. Rochester, 1909). The Chinese government has been making serious and fairly successful efforts to suppress the opium evil.

Effects of Opiate Addiction.—The immediate effects of morphine are essentially the same as in unhabituated individuals; but the response varies quantitatively, and somewhat qualitatively, because of acquired tolerance, and of the imminence of "abstinence-symptoms." These differ materially as regards the occasional opiate debauchee, and the steady addict.

Intermittent and Continuous Addicts.—The occasional user, for instance the opium-smoker, usually pushes the dosage to the toxic point, and thus obtains the dreams and the deep sleep. The steady consumer does not carry the dosage to that stage; partly because he has acquired tolerance; partly because of the side-effects; and partly because it would be impossible for him to work while under the toxic influence. Most patients whose addiction started with the therapeutic use of opiates have never experienced the imaginative toxic effects, but only the analgesia and euphoria, their first recognition of the addiction dates often from the withdrawal symptoms.

Euphoria.—Confirmed addicts generally use opiates rather as stimulants, or as the only apparent means of escape from the intense discomfort, nervousness, depression, and violent craving that follow the withholding of the accustomed dosage. These are quite analogous to intense hunger or thirst, and increase in intensity for several days, to a degree that is beyond the unassisted strength of most patients; especially when they dispose over the means of relief, *i.e.*, further dosage of the opiates (E. L. Bishop, 1913, 1920).

Acquired Tolerance.—The continued use of morphine or heroine leads to the gradual development of very considerable tolerance to the narcotic and toxic effects. This starts before addiction becomes confirmed. Addicts who aim to produce narcotic dreams are therefore driven to the use of ever-increasing doses, sometimes 10 or 20 times more than would be fatal to an unaccustomed individual. The tolerance, however, is never absolute, and death by accidental or intentional overdosage is the most frequent "excitus letalis" of morphinists.

On the other hand, patients who take morphine only as a stimulant are not so likely to increase their dosage beyond a definite, more moderate amount, soon ascertained by experience; and find it possible to resist or discontinue temporary increases beyond this point (Bishop); precisely as some smokers keep themselves on a fairly definite allowance whereas others are constantly increasing theirs.

The daily consumption of either morphine, heroine or cocaine ranges between 0.3 to 4 grams; but it is generally above 0.4 grams and would usually be between 1 to 2 grams, if supplies were obtainable (McIver and Price 1916; Kolb and Du Mez, 1924; Wholey, 1912, heroine). Even larger doses are claimed by patients; but their statements are often unreliable, since they are made in the hope that the drug will be withdrawn more gradually. The high tolerance diminishes if the drug is discontinued, but is readily re-acquired; and some degree of toleration persists long after the discontinuance.

The tolerance is explained partly by a very considerable increase in the power of the organism to destroy morphine; but since the destruction proceeds more slowly than the absorption, there must also be an acquired tolerance to the action of morphine. This does not extend to all the effects, but only to those that involve conscious or subconscious psychic activity; and to the respiration, which may presumably be included in these. No "antitoxin" is formed.

Duration of Tolerance.—This would be expected to vary with individuals, if psychic factors are prominent. Bishop, 1913, states that the tolerance persists unimpaired after seven months of abstinence. In animals on the other hand, the tolerance begins to diminish within ten days after withdrawal (Biberfeld, 1917).

Tolerance in Animals.—This can be induced in dogs (Faust), rabbits, goats, rats and pigeons (Cloetta, 1903). Frogs seem tobecome more susceptible.

Drug-reaction of Fish.—Goldfish (not minnows), when placed in a "graduated tank," rapidly develop preference for water containing alcohol, cocaine, morphine and certain other substances (Shefford, 1918). However, this is probably a sensory skin phenomenon, and is not analogous to the psychic craving of human drug habits.

The Explanation of Acquired Tolerance to Morphine.—This has been the subject of many investigations and theories. Marmé, 1883, aimed to show that morphine is transformed in the body into oxydimorphine, to which he attributed actions precisely the reverse of morphine. It would thus explain both the tolerance, and the abstinence symptoms. This theory has only historical interest, since Donath, 1886, and Marquis, 1896, have shown that oxydimorphine is not formed; and, moreover, the properties of this substance do not agree with the assumption of Marmé.

Another theory which may be dismissed is the formation of an antitoxin. Hirschlaff, 1902, claimed that the serum of habituated animals is protective; but his experiments are discredited by the negative results of Morgenroth, 1903, of Cloetta, 1903, and of Pellini and Greenfield, 1920.

The increased destruction of morphine (Faust) and of heroine (Langer) in habituated animals must be a factor in the protection, but can not explain it completely. The experiments of Cloetta and of Ruebsamen, 1908, indicate that this destruction is a relatively slow process, so that the tissues must in the meantime be exposed to a large amount of morphine.

van Egmond, 1911, found that habituation to the toxic effect does not diminish the susceptibility to the central vagus stimulation. In dogs, the respiratory center becomes habituated to 1800 times the initial minimum effective dose; the pupil (dilator) reaction also becomes habituated. The order in which centers become irresponsive in morphine habituation are: pupil; emesis; defecation; narcosis; respiratory center. The gastric sphincters habituate slowly and imperfectly; the vagus center not at all. These differences in centers show that habituation is not a matter of destruction. Rabbits do not become habituated to morphine (as judged by narcosis and respiratory center (Van Dongen, 1915).

Langer, 1912, also states that the acquired tolerance of dogs to the narcotic action of heroine does not extend to its convulsive effects. This persistence of some of the effects proves that the disappearance of others can not be due to destruction of the alkaloid.

Biberfeld, 1915, found no difference in the lipoid content of the brains of normal and habituated animals.

Habituation also fails to diminish the susceptibility to the skin-reaction for morphine (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1924).

Crossed Tolerance.—Dogs habituated to morphine also show marked tolerance toward heroine and codeine, as regards the respiratory effects; slight as to equilibrium; none as to heart or peristalsis. They have not acquired toleration toward cannabis or chloral (H. B. Myers, 1915).

Biberfeld, 1916, confirms the absence of tolerance of morphine-habituated animals to scopolamine, cocaine and veronal and claims that there is none even against heroine.

On the other hand, Blair, 1919, believes that heroine addicts readily acquire tolerance to scopolamine; and that it apparently acts somewhat as a substitute.

Mental Phenomena.—The life of the addict is dominated by the abstinence symptoms that start when the effect of the dosage begins to wear off; by the consequent need of obtaining the drug at any cost; and often by the fear of detection. If the supply is regular, the addicts may appear quite normal; so much so that the addiction may be kept secret for many years, and the addict may occupy responsible positions. Close observation, however, would generally reveal signs of the addiction; especially variability of moods, depressed or stimulated, according to the interval since the last dose.

Opiate debauches doubtless accentuate the weaknesses of moral character from which they originate. They tend to make their victims

slothful, apathetic and unreliable. They do not lead to the more active crimes, as cocaine may; except in so far as crime may be necessary for obtaining the drug.

The addicts of inherently good character, if they take the drug solely to ward off the intolerable depression, are not so seriously affected. Their will-power and self-reliance is weakened, as by any other enslaving self-indulgence, and the agony of drug-deprivation drives them to deception and more serious crimes when their supply is threatened; but outside of this, their character and mental faculties are said to remain practically normal. A large part of the traditional depravity of the addicts exists in the minds of the public, rather than in life. This pariah-attitude makes it more difficult for the addicts to lead a normal life, and thus tends to drive them into the very vices of which they are accused (Bishop).

Physicians should look upon drug addicts as patients with a nervous disease. Like other nervous patients, they must be treated with firmness, but also with sympathy and kindness.

Physical Phenomena of Opiate Addiction.—The moderate use of opiates may not produce any definite physical deteriorations. Animals at least may even gain in weight, presumably by being less active. With more severe addiction, the digestion becomes seriously disturbed; obstinate constipation alternating later with equally obstinate diarrhea, loss of appetite alternating with voracious hunger and thirst, and polyuria. The patient loses weight rapidly and suffers from marasmus and cachexia.[1]

The *skin* becomes hard, pale, dry and rough; sometimes of a peculiar waxy appearance. The nails, teeth and hair are also diseased. The condition of the integument is rendered worse by the local effects of the injections when the drug is used hypodermically. The whole skin may be mottled with scars and marks of recent or older injections, and abscesses are often produced through want of cleanliness.

The *pupils* are usually contracted. The pupillary and accommodation movements are affected. The *heart* may become irregular. *Albuminuria, glycosuria and amenorrhea* are frequent. The *sexual functions* are lessened (functional impotence, sterility), but usually return on withdrawal (Wholey, 1912). *Fevers* resembling simplex, intermittent, and typhoid are seen. The *motor-nervous system* shows considerable change: nervous tremors, increased reflex irritability, etc. These conditions sooner or later weaken the *resisting powers* of the patient, so that he falls an easy prey to some other ailment, and thus rarely reaches old age. However, the habit may persist for over thirty years (McIver and Price).

Metabolism.—Rats habituated to morphine show a decrease of gas metabolism and increase of respiratory quotient and increased sensitivity to oxygen deprivation, similar to thyroidectomized animals—this on drug-free days, when their psychic and motor behavior is normal. If the morphine is long continued, the animals become cachectic, with increase of metabolism (F. Hildebrandt, 1922).

Growth and Body Weight.—Morphine, heroine and codeine fed to rats continuously for several months, in doses corresponding to about 2½ grains per day, for a man, produced increase of body weight. With codeine this is continuous; but with morphine, it is followed after some time, by a sharp and progressive steady decline. No abstinence craving or anguish was discernible on temporary withdrawal (Sollmann, 1924).

Withdrawal Symptoms.—The withdrawal of morphine from those accustomed to its use leads to a train of very severe effects, the severity

[1] These are two ill-defined terms. The former, marasmus, signifying a continued low condition of the nutrition and a wasting of the flesh without apparent organic cause. Cachexia also indicates a wasting of the body, with some striking change in the features, which are usually pinched and yellow.

being proportional to the duration of the addiction, the dosage that has been used, the rapidity with which the drug is withdrawn, and inverse to the general resistance, vigor and will-power of the patient.

In the early stages of addiction, withdrawal results in more or less restlessness, weakness and depression. These are endurable, and disappear in a few days, if the drug is withheld.

Uneasiness, restlessness, depression and weakness are also the earliest withdrawal symptoms in confirmed addicts. They become more and more intense, leading to almost uncontrollable craving for the drug, which may pass into real mania.

Other early symptoms are spasmodic yawning and sneezing; coryza and lachrymation; and hoarseness. The pupils dilate again. Most conspicuous are muscular twitchings and violent pains or "*cramps*," sometimes in the abdomen, more commonly in the legs; also headache and other neuralgias. The extremities are cold, the head congested. *Insomnia* is a very constant symptom; the patients are very irritable and excitable. This condition may culminate in delirium or acute mania, often suicidal. Women often have hysteric attacks. The *digestion* is profoundly disturbed, presenting the symptoms of a violent functional gastroenteritis. The most dangerous phenomenon is sudden *collapse*, ushered in by irregular and weak pulse, alternating between extremes of rapidity and slowness, cold sweat, and general prostration; and sometimes ending fatally by heart-failure. This collapse, if severe, demands the prompt injection of a moderate dose of morphine, which generally causes the symptoms to disappear.

The withdrawal symptoms are practically absent if the patient is rendered delirious by scopolamine (Wagner and Riewel, 1905). This suggests that they are mainly of psychic origin, *i.e.*, quasi-hysterical reactions to a balked imperative desire. This is confirmed by the absence of any notable withdrawal symptoms in the case of rats (Sollmann, 1924). The theory that the symptoms are due to the production of toxic substances (Marmé, 1883; Valento, 1914) is contradicted by the results of Pellini and Greenfield, 1924.

Diagnosis of Opiate Addiction.—This often requires careful observation: Pin-point pupils and needle marks are valuable indications; the failure of the ordinary dose of morphine to produce drowsiness or analgesia; the occurrence of withdrawal symptoms when the supply is stopped by confinement; the presence of morphine in the stools and urine.

Treatment of Opium and Other Drug Habits.—The prime indication, as in all diseases, is the removal of the cause, the withdrawal of the drug. This must be done under medical supervision, best in special institutions, for the patients have neither the will power, nor the physical resistance to carry it through unaided; attempts at self-treatment are generally unsuccessful, and always dangerous. In fact, the closest surveillance of the patient is indispensable, both to prevent clandestine continuance of the drug, and to control the withdrawal symptoms. The main object, therefore, is to withdraw the drug without danger or too great agony to the patient. When the drug has been completely stopped, even for a few days, the intense craving for it disappears, and the patient may be considered cured, although still in need of tonic treatment.

Unfortunately, the cure is often not permanent. The experience of the morphine euphoria remains, and the patients are likely to succumb

again, sooner or later; to resort to it for the relief of any stress or ailment; and the addiction develops very rapidly if the drug is resumed. It is therefore also necessary to be especially cautious in the therapeutic use of opiates on ex-addicts. Those who were treated against their full consent naturally relapse on the first favorable occasion. These remarks apply equally to cocaine and other serious drug habits; and the treatment of these is identical.

Methods of Withdrawal.—Attempts at "*insensible withdrawal*," by very gradual diminution of the dose, amounts to useless and protracted agony; the sensations of the patient gauge the dose with surprising accuracy, and their patience reaches its end long before the drug.

Ambulatory treatment is also so often inefficient, and is so liable to fraud, that it is rarely justifiable (S. D. Hubbard, 1920). Advertised *Morphine cures* are generally thinly disguised solutions of morphine, and are used by addicts as a convenient source of supply of the drug.

Rapid and abrupt withdrawal, preferably under hospitalization, are by far the most effective methods. Either is successful under proper conditions. The preference depends mainly on the special experience of the physician. The abrupt method is simpler, but is likely to place a greater tax on the patient.

Preparation of Patient.—E. S. Bishop, 1920, points out that the suffering of the patient is much smaller, and the chances of permanent success are much greater, if the withdrawal is attempted only when the patient is in the best physical and mental condition, because his need for the drug is then less imperative, and because he can withstand the discomfort more bravely. This may require a preliminary period of training, to obtain the best possible health, and to establish the patient's confidence. Unless this is done, suffering and incompetence may, in advanced cases, persist for weeks and months.

Rapid withdrawal is generally preferable if the patient can be supervised. With this method, the drug is reduced as rapidly as can be borne by the patient without producing very violent reaction.

It is better to begin by reducing the number, rather than the size of the doses (Bishop). The withdrawal may be completed within ten to fourteen days. Very hot baths relieve the restlessness and insomnia. The latter is one of the most difficult features; and often requires a hypnotic (barbital, phenobarbital, or full doses of bromide). Salicylates or cinchophen may be used against the "pains" (McIver and Price, 1916). The bowels should be kept loose. The treatment is effective and not excessively difficult (Drysdale, 1915).

Interval and Dosage.—E. S. Bishop, 1920, states that there is an almost mathematical relation between the size of the dose and the interval before craving sets in; that is, if the dosage is doubled, the number of administrations may be halved.

Abrupt Withdrawal.—Unless the patient is perfectly prepared, this entails severe suffering, and some danger. However, when skillfully managed, good results may be obtained in nearly all cases, without other medication than catharsis (S. D. Hubbard, 1920). The patient must be closely watched. If withdrawal symptoms become dangerous, they may be controlled by 0.015 to 0.03 Gm. of morphine.

Drug-adjuncts to Morphine Withdrawal.—The withdrawal symptoms of all drug addictions can be greatly diminished by diverting the attention, by cathartics or nauseants; or more effectively, by inducing a mild delir-

ium and amnesia ("twilight sleep") by scopolamine or atropine, for 2 or 3 days (M. K. Lott, 1901; Wagner and Riewel, 1905).

Details.—The treatment consists in absolute withdrawal of the drug, and in administering hypodermically a mixture of scopolamine hydrobromide, 0.3 mg. (1/200 gr.); atropine sulphate, 0.1 mg. (1/600 gr.), and water 1.5 c.c. (25 minims). The first dose, which is usually without results, is repeated in one-half to two hours, and again in one and one-half hours, and then every one-half to two hours, until the full scopolamine effect is indicated by dry throat, flushed face, dilated pupils, restlessness, and mild delirium. The patient is maintained continuously in this state for three or four days, by repeating the injection every two to six hours, reducing the individual dose to half, if possible. Constant, careful and skilled watching of the patient is indispensable. If the pulse (which remains ordinarily of normal character, with a rate of 60 to 70) should fall below 50, or rise above 110, the treatment is intermitted, and a very little morphine given.

The second day usually produces some abstinence symptoms (violent attacks of sneezing and some gastro-intestinal phenomena), but these are rarely of sufficient severity to require special attention.

The patient can be about the room throughout the treatment, and receives "fever diet." The delirium is usually mild and busy, the patient being mainly engaged in picking imaginary insects, etc.

At the end of the third day the injections are stopped, to see whether craving for the drug will return. Should this occur, the treatment is continued for another day. This is rarely required.

The Lambert-Towns Method, described by A. Lambert, 1909 and 1913, involves the same principles, since it uses essentially hyoscyamus and belladonna, together with severe catharsis which also serves to distract the attention of the patient. (Details in J.A.M.A., 1911, v. 56, p. 503; 1913, v. 60, p. 1933.) Collapse sometimes occurs (Wholey, 1915). Bishop considers the active catharsis as detrimental to the patient.

Pilocarpine has also been employed.

Sceleth, 1916, advises a method including scopolamine, pilocarpine and ethylmorphine.

Substitution of Other Habit-drugs.—Withdrawal of opiates may be made less distressing by substituting other habit-drugs; but this is rarely justifiable since the end-result is usually merely to condemn the patient to an additional drug habit.

The After-treatment.—This is important with all methods. The patient should receive tonics, nutritious food, and rest for several weeks. *Insomnia* is rather troublesome at first, and should be relieved by giving chloral and bromide for two or three nights. The bowels should be kept clear, both before and after the treatment.

The "recovered" patient must be protected as much as possible against pain and other circumstances which would tempt him to the resumption of the drug. Psychotherapy may be useful to prevent recurrence.

Legislation against Drug Habit.—The real cure of drug habits lies in the enforcement of appropriate legislation. The Harrison Law reduced the sale of opiates and cocaine to half (Wilbert, 1916); but there is a great deal of smuggling that is difficult to suppress. This is partly excused by the inadequate provision for the proper treatment of addicts.

Heroine is so particularly liable to abuse, and the medical need for it is so superficial, that its importation has been prohibited.

Ligitimate Consumption.—The Health Committee of the League of Nations (1924) estimates the present maximal medical requirements per head per year as 450 mg. of opium (raw or manufactured into alkaloids) and 7 mg. of cocaine.

Therapeutic Uses.—Morphine and Opium are used mainly to *lessen pain, to procure sleep, to check peristalsis, to suppress cough, to ease dyspnea, to facilitate anesthesia, and to secure muscular quiet.* These indications arise in a great variety of diseases; and since the action of the opiates is certain and highly effective, their field of usefulness is extensive and important. However, they must be used with discretion. It should be remembered that the relief is generally only symptomatic and may some-

times interfere with the natural processes of repair, or obscure the observation of the progress of the disease.[1] The danger of habit formation restricts their employment in neurotic individuals and in chronic diseases (except when these are hopeless). The habit danger can be somewhat avoided if the morphine is administered only by the physician, with somewhat impressive formalities of asepsis, and not intrusted to the patient himself. The side actions (constipation, nausea, gastric disturbance, and occasional excitement) may also interfere with the usefulness. Even with these restrictions, however, the range of usefulness of the opiates is still very wide.

Pain.—Morphine surpasses in efficiency all other analgesics, particularly for persistent pain. Its use is generally aimed to dull, rather than to abolish the sensibility; and for this purpose relatively small doses suffice. Morphine by hypodermic injection is to be preferred, 5 to 15 mg. ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) according to severity, and repeated as necessary. Local application is irrational, although it is still somewhat used (H. C. Wood, Jr., 1916).

Insomnia.—Morphine should be avoided, if possible, especially in nervous insomnia and in psychic excitement. It may be needed if the insomnia is caused by pain, cough, or dyspnea; and small doses (5 mg. or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.) may be employed to reduce the dosage, and thus the side actions, of other hypnotics (*f.i.*, the circulatory depression of chloral).

Diarrhea.—Opiates are very effective in arresting the excessive peristalsis in acute intestinal catarrh. If the intestines are first cleared of toxic and irritant material by a cathartic, the rest afforded by opiates favors the subsidence of the inflammation. Tincture of Opium by mouth (0.5 c.c. or 10 drops) deserves the preference. If the opiates are given while the *materies morbi* are still in the intestine, they may do harm, even when they give symptomatic relief.

Opium is also useful in the constipation and colic of *lead poisoning*, by relaxing the intestinal spasm. In *peritonitis* it relieves the pain, both directly and by lessening peristalsis; but the disguise of the symptoms may be surgically objectionable. In *biliary and renal colic*, Morphine (15 mg. or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) is given hypodermically, to lessen the suffering (usually with 1 mg. atropine, which relaxes the ducts).

Cough.—The opiates check cough by lowering the reflex irritability of the respiratory center. Small doses suffice for this purpose—by mouth, Morphine 5 mg. or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.; Tr. Opii $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. or 10 drops; Codeine 30 mg. or $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.; Heroine 5 mg. or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. (children above one year, $\frac{1}{2}$ mg. or $\frac{1}{120}$ gr.; below one year, $\frac{1}{4}$ mg. or $\frac{1}{240}$ gr.); Dionine 15 mg. or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. Codeine deserves preference, since it produces the desired effect with less side actions, and without habit formation.

The use of opiates as "sedative expectorants" in bronchitis and phthisis requires judgment. They are indicated when the cough is mainly irritative; and contraindicated when it is required for the expulsion of excessive mucus. Even then, however, they may be needed to produce sleep.

Asthma and Dyspnea.—Morphine (15 mg. or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., hypodermically) often relieves this condition, by quieting the patient, by allaying the "air hunger" and anxiety; and by improving the efficiency of the respiration, rendering shallow breathing deeper, and convulsive respiration regular. Morphine should be avoided in asthma, for fear of habit-formation.

[1] Cushny, 1914, aptly points out that the avoidance of opiates for fear of obscuring the diagnosis is a confession of deficient diagnostic technic; it should not be necessary to make the diagnosis at the expense of exhausting pain.

It might also lead to addiction in cardial dyspnea. It is useful in acute respiratory disease, for instance pneumonia or pleurisy: deleterious depression need scarcely be feared from therapeutic doses.

Morphine in "Gassing" by Chlorine and Other Volatile Irritants.—Morphine not only dulls the agonizing "air-hunger," but tends to save life by quieting the patient and thus diminishing the use of oxygen and the production of carbon dioxide. Hjort and Taylor, 1919, claim that it also prolongs the maintenance of alkali reserve.

Colds.—The diaphoretic action is utilized for aborting colds; generally as Pulv. Ipecac et Opii, 0.5 Gm. or 7½ gr.

Anesthesia.—Morphine in safe doses does not induce complete insensibility, but it is an efficient synergistic to other anesthetics (10 mg. or ⅙ gr., hypodermically; see under "Ether," also under "Scopolamine"). Morphine is similarly useful for distracting the patient's attention from operations under local anesthesia.

Hemorrhage.—Morphine favors the arrest of hemorrhage by quieting the patient, thus keeping the blood pressure low, and permitting the formation of the clot. It is especially valuable when the hemorrhage is in an inaccessible situation, *f.i.*, the pulmonary hemorrhage of phthisis. The depressant effect on the respiration enjoins caution in the use of larger doses, especially in severe hemorrhage, cardiac disease, and other debilitating conditions.

Convulsions.—Since morphine increases reflex excitability, it can not compare with ether, chloral or chloroform for suppressing tetanus or other spinal convulsions; but its analgesic effect may justify its use as an adjuvant. The depressant action on the respiratory center must be borne in mind (Dreyfus, 1914).

Eclampsia.—Large doses of morphine have been recommended (15 mg. hypodermically, every hour until the respiration drops to 8 or 10 per minute). This generally arrests the convulsions; and it is claimed that labor often proceeds spontaneously (McPherson, 1917).

Psychic and motor exaltations, e.g., delirium tremens or atropine poisoning, are controlled only by very large doses, the danger of which offsets the problematic benefit.

Emesis.—Morphine is employed as an ant-emetic, but the doses which can be safely prescribed are often ineffective.

Diabetes.—Large doses of opium, morphine or codeine appear to benefit some otherwise intractable cases; but the ultimate results are not brilliant. The effects are probably indirect, by slowing the absorption of sugar from the alimentary tract.

Experimental Glycosurias.—The opium alkaloids have no effect on the hyperglycemia resulting from the conversion of hepatic glycogen (epinephrine or piqûre); but they have an inhibitory action on alimentary hyperglycemia (Klercker, 1914). This indicates that the action is on the alimentary canal, presumably by the gastric delay slowing the digestion and absorption of the carbohydrates, and thus preventing the sudden flooding of the organism with sugar (Macleod, 1914). Morphine delays the disappearance of injected dextrose from the circulation of dogs, although it facilitates its excretion by the urine (Kleiner and Meltzer, 1916). It must therefore hinder the passage of sugar from the blood into the tissues.

Clinical Evidence.—Good clinical observers claim that the thirst, polyuria, glycoruria, and itching of the skin are all markedly diminished. Part of this action must be attributed to the analgesic effect, while the influence on the glycosuria is probably due to its action on digestion, and is produced in the same way as by limitation of the diet or by nauseants. On the whole, opiophagic diabetics die earlier than others. Codeine has been used instead, but without any marked advantages.

Dosage of Opiates for Children.—This is best adjusted to the weight: with children above ten months, the weight (in pounds) is divided by 150; below ten months, by 300. The adult dose is multiplied by the fractions thus obtained (Doebeli, 1912).

Regulations for the Prescribing of Narcotics.—In the United States, physicians who prescribe narcotics must be registered with the Department of Internal Revenue, and comply with regulations furnished by that department, which are designed to restrict the illegitimate supplies of these drugs. Severe penalties attach to the violations of these rules.

Form of the Prescriptions.—These are written on ordinary blanks, *not* on special forms. They must contain the following data: (*a*) The full name and address of the patient; (*b*) the full name, address and registry number of the prescriber, and (*c*) the date of issue. The signature must be in ink or indelible pencil. Narcotic prescriptions cannot be given over the telephone. They cannot be refilled or partly filled. A physician is permitted to prescribe only for patients whom he attends in person.

Prescriptions for continuous use must have further inscriptions explaining the facts or the "exception" under which they come: for incurable diseases they may be marked, "Exception I, Article 117;" if for addicts under the special restrictions provided in "Exception 2, Article 117" (Treasury Decision 3426).

Scope of the Regulations.—These include opium or coca leaves, or any compound, manufacture, salt or preparation thereof, even though they are not narcotic, for instance apomorphine and papaverine. It does not include the synthetic local anesthetics.

Exemptions.—Certain articles are specifically exempted, and may be prescribed without formality, or bought without prescription, for legitimate uses. The more important of these exemptions are: Tr. Opii Camph.; Mixt. Glycyrrh. Co.; Lotio Opii et Plumbi; and all preparations for application on the skin, if they contain ingredients that would render them unfit for internal use.

Conditions against Which Narcotics May Be Prescribed.—These include, (*a*) all acute conditions, at the discretion of the prescriber; (*b*) incurable diseases (cancer, advanced tuberculosis, etc.) under certain restrictions; (*c*) the treatment of addicts, narrowly restricted.

Dispensing and Administration of Narcotics by Physicians.—Subject to the preceding paragraph, physicians may personally administer single or occasional doses away from their office, without formality or record. Otherwise, however, a record must be kept, in the manner provided in the regulations.

Recapitulation of the Chief Differences of the Morphine Derivatives.—The actions of all morphine derivatives are quantitatively identical, so long as they involve only changes in the outlying side-chains (R. Stockman, 1891). Even the quantitative differences are not of very great practical importance.

Morphine produces the strongest narcotic, analgesic, hypnotic and intestinal effects, and the weakest stimulation. It causes the greatest derangement of digestion; and, with heroine, is most apt to induce addiction.

Codeine (Methyl-morphine) is less narcotic, less constipating, and less apt to induce a habit or tolerance. It has some advantage in the treatment of cough. Bastedo uses 15 to 30 mg., but Fraenkel, 1899, claims that at least 40 to 60 mg. are required to affect cough. This dosage is some-

what quieting, but not narcotic, and scarcely analgesic. Larger dosage produces restlessness instead of quieting. The susceptibility is the same for all ages (Doebeli, 1911).

It increases the spinal *reflexes* more than morphine (v. Schroeder, 1883). Frankfurther and Hirschfeld, 1910, claim a greater dilation of the *cerebral vessels* (without rise of blood pressure).

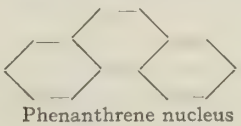
Dionine (Ethyl-morphine) seems to stand intermediate between morphine and codeine, in all respects. Mering advises it in cough. Lindenmayr, 1912, uses it in colds, 0.05 Gm. before retiring. It sometimes causes itching of the skin (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 61). It has a special action on the conjunctiva (edema).

Heroine (Diacetyl-morphine) approaches still more to morphine, of which it shares all the disadvantages, and over which it has no serious advantage. Bastedo finds it inferior to codeine (Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 69).

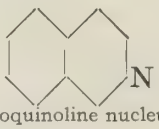
Severe poisoning has been reported from 2 to 8 mg. ($\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ gr.). The government services are contemplating its abandonment; and prohibition of its manufacture is being agitated.

Thebaine (dimethyl-morphine) is so markedly convulsant that it may be placed in the strychnine group (Cl. Bernard; Stockman and Dott).

Structure of Opium Alkaloids.—These belong to two groups, those containing a phenanthrene nucleus (morphine and its esters); and those derived from isoquinoline (papaverine, narcotine, narceine). The difference in the nuclei is shown in the diagram.



Phenanthrene nucleus



Isoquinoline nucleus

Structure of Morphine and Its Derivatives.—Morphine is a complex derivative of phenanthrene. It contains two OH groups (one phenolic, the other alcoholic) in which substitutions can be made, either by alkyl or acid radicals.

The more important alkyl esters are the monomethyl (Codeine), dimethyl (Thebaine) and ethyl (Dionine). Heroine is the di-acetyl derivative.

The nature of the radicals—whether acid or alcoholic, aromatic or aliphatic—is not of great importance. Replacement of a single H (codeine, dionine) diminishes the narcotic actions and increases the respiratory and tetanic action, and the toxicity for animals. When both OH groups are replaced by acids (heroine) the narcotic action is stronger than for codeine, the tetanic action is weaker than with morphine.

Comparative Activity of the Two Groups.—The alkaloids of both the groups are more or less narcotic and convulsant. The essential differences are in the peripheral actions on all kinds of smooth muscle: Their contractions and tonus are stimulated by the phenanthrene group (morphine and its esters), and depressed by the isoquinoline group (papaverine, etc.). This applies to the intestines, bile ducts, vas deferens, bronchioles and blood vessels. Macht, 1918, attributes the stimulation to the pyridine radical of the phenanthrene group; the depression to the benzyl radical of the isoquinoline group.

Convulsant-narcotic Series.—In general, the narcotic actions on the brain, on the one hand, and the stimulant action on the cord and medulla on the other, are in inverse ratio; morphine being the most narcotic and least convulsant, and thebaine the most convulsant and least narcotic; the other morphine esters and the isoquinoline alkaloids being intermediate. Claude Bernard arranged them in the order of: Morphine, codeine, narcotine, papaverine, laudanosine, thebaine. Buergi, 1914, places them as : Morphine, papaverine, codeine, narcotine, narceine, thebaine.

Meconic Acid.—This has no effect in the doses which would be administered in opium. Larger doses produce narcosis, muscular fibrillation; medullary convulsions; diarrhea; curare action (Barth, 1912).

Papaverine.—This is discussed in a separate section.

Narcotine.—The peripheral actions appear to be similar to papaverine, but weaker (Pal, 1914). Macht, 1915, found, contrary to Straub, that it is quite toxic to the heart, respiration and other functions.

Narceine.—The peripheral actions resemble narcotine (Pal, 1914).

Differences between Morphine and Opium; Opium Alkaloid Mixtures. While the actions of opium are essentially those of its principal alkaloid, morphine, there are various differences, especially quantitative. These are due partly to the mechanical action of the gums and resins, which delay absorption, and thus increase the local and diminish the central actions. In the main, however, the differences are due to the presence of the minor alkaloids, which modify the effects of morphine; for similar differences exist in mixtures of the alkaloids, natural (Pantopium) or artificial (Narcophine, Laudanons).

The precise differences between the actions of morphine, opium and the mixed alkaloids are still under dispute. The statements of different (and sometimes of the same) observers are so contradictory that it is often impossible to judge them (Literature, E. Buergi, 1914).

Claimed Therapeutic Advantages.—It is asserted that opium and the alkaloid mixtures, for a given degree of analgesic and cough-sedative action, cause less depression of respiration and less nausea; that their action, though slower, is more prolonged. It is also claimed that opium and pantopium are more efficient in checking diarrhea; while at the same time, it is stated that pantopium is not as constipating for normal individuals.

Before considering these actions in detail, it is necessary to describe the nature of the commercial products which have been largely used in the investigations.

Pantopon (Pantopium Hydrochloricum).—This consists of the isolated alkaloids of opium in their natural proportions. It was introduced by Sahli. Discounting the early extravagant claims, it has the advantage that the absence of gums and resins insures prompter absorption and makes it much more suitable for hypodermic injection. The pharmacologic data on pantopium are reviewed by Barth, 1912; Schwentner, 1912; Watkyn-Thomas, 1913. Severe poisoning from 0.04 Gm. is reported by Voigt, 1911. The side actions are quoted by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 81.

Artificial Mixtures.—Since it is unlikely that all the alkaloids are therapeutically useful, and that they occur naturally in the optimal proportions, there exists a field for artificial mixtures. Faust, 1912, introduced mixtures of the principal opium alkaloids under the name of "*Laudanons.*" The proportions appear to be merely arbitrary. A more scientific attempt has been made by W. Straub in the introduction of Narcophine.

Narcophine.—W. Straub and Caesar, 1912, investigated the modifications produced by a variety of mixtures of opium alkaloids. They found narcotine the most important alkaloid in the combination; claiming that doses of narcotine, which were ineffective alone, modified the actions of morphine, so as to increase the toxicity and narcotic effect, and at the same time diminish the respiratory depression; that a mixture of equal parts of the two alkaloids was the optimal proportion and fully represented the advantages of opium; that the other alkaloids of opium had less effect and introduced complex modifications which render them undesirable. These claims have been both confirmed and contradicted, clinically and experimentally. Meissner, 1913 and 1914, failed to confirm the synergism in the most important effects, viz., the respiratory and psychic;

Straub's reply, 1913, is not quite convincing. Under the circumstances, judgment must be suspended.

Potentiation of Toxic Action.—Issekutz, 1912, found that the toxicity of mixtures of morphine and its esters corresponds to simple addition, but that mixtures of these with the isoquinoline alkaloids shows marked potentiation. This has been confirmed by W. Straub and Caesar, 1912, who claim that doses of narcotine, which are in themselves inactive, double the toxicity of morphine for mice. This synergism may be considered as established; but it has little bearing on the therapeutic use.

Analgesic Action.—The statements are contradictory, as might be expected from the difficulty of making quantitative observations on a subjective condition. As yet, the claims of superior analgesic or narcotic action are not fully established. The sedative action on cough comes under the same category.

Straub claims a marked increase of narcotic action by narcotine, in that the morphine excitement of cats is prevented. (This, however, is a very variable condition, which is greatly influenced by external conditions.) Macht, Herman and Levy, 1916, also claim a synergistic decreased sensitiveness to cutaneous pain in human subjects; and Macht and Isaacs, 1917, find a greater delay in the reaction-time. On the other hand, it is very suggestive that the clinical doses of narcophine and pantopium are strictly equivalent to their morphine content. Zeelen, 1910 and 1911, found only simple summation in the narcotic (and tetanizing) action of the various opium alkaloids. Meissner also failed to confirm Straub.

Respiratory Action.—Straub asserts that the respiratory center in rabbits (as judged by response to CO_2 stimulation) is much less depressed by narcophine than by morphine. This is contradicted by Meissner. Straub's statements appear self-contradictory, since he also claims that the toxicity, which generally depends on respiratory depression, is increased. However, Macht, 1915, confirms that the minor opium alkaloids stimulate respiration, and thus antagonize somewhat the morphine depression.

Circulation.—The data are scanty. Macht, 1915, finds that morphine-narcotine mixtures dilate the coronary vessels much less than either alkaloid alone; and that Pantopon and Laudanon have practically no effect on the coronary circulation.

Gastric Disturbance.—It is quite generally asserted that the combinations are less liable to produce nausea and vomiting; but quantitative differences of this kind are difficult to judge, clinically. It is possible, though not proven, that there may be a slight difference, since morphine itself stimulates the vomiting center more than any other opium alkaloid.

Constipating Action.—This has been discussed under morphine.

Ureter and Gall-bladder.—The depressant action of the isoquinoline alkaloids would make the combined alkaloids more effective than morphine in ureteral and biliary colic (Macht, *et al.*).

The *synergism of morphine with scopolamine* and with the anesthetics and hypnotics will be discussed in connection with those drugs.

PREPARATIONS—OPIUM

* *Opium*, U.S.P., B.P. (Meconium, Thebaicum).—The dried milky juice exuding from the incised unripe seed-capsules of the poppy, Papaver somniferum. Brown masses or powder, of peculiar odor and bitter taste. Contains a number of alkaloids, the most important being morphine (about 10 per cent.). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P. (equivalent to 6 mg. or $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. morphine); 0.03 to 0.12 Gm., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Opium was mentioned by Theophrastus, third century B.C. An interesting account of its history is given by Macht, 1915. The history of the opium preparations is also interesting (Wilbert, 1916). Laudanum is said to have been originated by Paracelsus (1493–1541), but as a solid aqueous extract; paregoric by Le Mort of Leyden, early in the eighteenth century. Sydenham's laudanum (Vinum Opii) is derived from a formula of Sydenham (1624–1689). Tr. Opii Deodorati was originated by Robiquet (1780–1840), and Robt. Hare, 1827; Mist. Glycyrrh. Co. by Dr. B. J. Barton of Philadelphia, about 1814.

The opium poppy is cultivated in Asia and Egypt; it can be raised in the United States, but the cost of labor renders the production of opium unprofitable. The capsules (especially before ripening, Caesar and Loretz, 1902) and seed also contain the alkaloids.

They are not present in the fresh plant, but are produced by the action of oxidases on the latex (Stockberger, 1916).

The seeds yield 50 per cent. of a bland fixed oil which may be used like olive oil.

The usual percentage of the other alkaloids in opium is: Codeine, 0.2 to 0.7 per cent.; Thebaine, 0.15 per cent.; Narceine, 0.02 to 0.7 per cent.; Narcotine, 1.3 to 10 per cent.;

Papaverine, 1 per cent. (absent in some sorts; Van Italie and Kerbosch, 1910). The development of these alkaloids in the growth of the plant is interesting (Kerbosch, 1910).

Opium also contains a number of other minor alkaloids; meconic acid (2.5 to 5.5 per cent.), lactic acid, gums, resins, fats, odorous principles. No starch or tannin.

Opium Pulveratum (Opium Pulv.), U.S.P.; Powdered Opium.—Light brown powder, yielding 10 per cent. of anhydrous morphine. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

Opium Granulatum, U.S.P.—This is employed in manufacturing.

Ext. Opii Liq., B.P.—0.75 per cent. of morphine, 3.75 per cent. of the Dry Extract, in 20 per cent. alcohol. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.8 c.c., 5 to 30 minims, B.P.

Ext. Opii Sicc., B.P.—A powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 2 Gm. of the drug, or 20 per cent. of morphine. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr.

Lin. Opii, B.P.—Equal parts of Tr. Opii and Lin. Sapon.

Lotio Opii Et Plumbi, N.F.; Lead and Opium Wash.—Lead acetate, 4.5 Gm.; Tinct. Opium, 9 c.c.; Water, q.s., 250 c.c.

* *Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita* (Mist. Glycyrrh. Co.), U.S.P. (Brown Mixture).—The adult *dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, of this mixture contains 1.2 c.c. of Paregoric or 5 mg., 1/12 gr. of opium; and 2.5 mg., 1/24 gr., of Tartar Emetic; also a little Sp. Aether. Nit. It is a popular expectorant, but needlessly complex.

(*Pil. Plumb. C. Opio*, see Index.)

Pil. Sap. Co., B.P,—20 per cent. of Opium. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.25 Gm., 2 to 4 gr., B.P.

Pulv. Cret. Arom. C. Opio, B.P.—25 per cent. of Opium. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

* *Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii* (Pulv. Ipecac. et Opii), U.S.P.; *Pulv. Ipecac. Co.*, B.P. (Dover's Powder; Opii et Ipecac. Pulv. Co., P.I.).—Contains 10 per cent. each of Opium and Ipecac with Lactose, U.S.P., or Potass. Sulphate, B.P. (It was introduced by Thomas Dover, 1742, as a diaphoretic in gout.) *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 1.5 Gm., 20 gr.

(*Pulv. Kino Co.*, see Index.)

Pulv. Opii Co., B.P.—10 per cent. of Opium, with aromatics. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

(*Supp. Plumbi Co.*, B.P., see Index.)

* *Tr. Opii*, U.S.P., B.P.; Tincture of Opium (Laudanum).—10 per cent. of opium, or 1 per cent. of morphine, in diluted alcohol. The U.S.P. tincture is prepared by extracting the opium with water, digesting the percolate with paraffin to remove some of the odorous constituents, and adding about 20 per cent. of alcohol to the filtrate. It takes the place of the *Tinct. Opii Deodorati*, which was formerly official. Miscible with water or alcohol. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, repeated; single, 1.2 to 1.8 c.c., 20 to 30 minims, B.P. Maximum dose, 2 c.c., 30 minims.

Tr. Opii Ammon., B.P.—0.1 per cent. of Morphine, with Anise oil, Benzoic acid and Ammonia. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

* *Tinctura Opii Camphorata* (Tr. Opii Camph.), U.S.P.; *Tr. Camphor. Co.*, B.P.—(Paregoric; Opii Tinctura Benzoica, P.I.).—0.4 per cent., each, of opium, benzoic acid, camphor, and anise oil, U.S.P. The B.P. contains the same ingredients with 0.5 per cent. of opium. The preparation is used especially for children. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P. 4 c.c. contains 16 mg., ¼ gr., of opium or 1.6 mg., 1/40 gr., of morphine, U.S.P. (20 mg., ⅓ gr., of opium or 2 mg., 1/20 gr., of morphine, B.P.).

(*Ung. Gall. C. Opio*, B.P., see Index.)

(*Ung. Myrrh. C. Opio*, B.P., see Index.)

Pantopon (*Pantopium Hydrochloricum*).—A purified mixture of opium alkaloids, containing 50 per cent. of morphine. Sol. in water. *Dose*, 5 to 20 mg., ½ to ⅓ gr., by mouth or hypodermically.

Narcophine; Morphine-narcotine meconate.—About 33 per cent. of morphine. Sol. in water. *Dose*, three times that of morphine.

PREPARATIONS—MORPHINE

* Morphine and its salts occur as odorless, bitter white powders or colorless crystals. They are incompatible with alkalies, tannins, iodides and other precipitants of alkaloids. *Dose*, 8 mg., ⅛ gr., U.S.P.; 8 to 30 mg., ⅛ to ½ gr., B.P. The rectal dose is the same; the hypodermic about two-thirds of the oral. Maximal single dose, 30 mg., ½ gr. The actions begin in about five minutes on hypodermic administration. Solutions are said to decompose rather readily when heated above 60°C. (Welmans, 1908).

Moulds in solutions of morphine often come from the cork. These are probably harmless even when injected. They are prevented by adding a small piece of camphor (Norgaard, 1920).

Morphina, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3H_2O$.—Very slightly sol. in water (1:3,340); slightly sol. in alc. (1:210); sol. in lime-water (1:100).

Morph. Acet., B.P., $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.C_2H_3O_2.3H_2O$.—Freely sol. in water (1:2.5.). Loses acetic acid on exposure to air.

**Morphinæ Hydrochloridum* (Morph. Hydrochl.), U.S.P., B. P., $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.HCl.3H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:17.5) or alc. (1:52).

**Morph. Sulph.*, U.S.P., $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)_2.H_2SO_4.5H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:15.5); slightly sol. in alc. (1:565).

Morph. Tart., B.P., $(C_{17}H_{19}NO_3)_2.C_4H_6O_6.3H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:11).

Inj. Morph. Hyp., B.P.—2.5 per cent. of tartrate. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, B.P.

Liq. Morph. Acet., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 0.6 to 3.6 c.c., 10 to 60 minims, B.P.

Liq. Morph. Tart., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 0.6 to 3.6. c.c., 10 to 60 minims, B.P.

Supp. Morph., B.P.—0.017 Gm., ¼ gr.

Tr. Chlorof. et Morph. Co., B.P.—Chlorof., 7.5. per cent.; Morph., 1 per cent.; Acid. Hydrocyan. Dil., 5 per cent.; with Capsicum, Cannabis Indica and Peppermint. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. Used in colic.

Troch. Morph., B.P.—2 mg., 1/30 gr.

Troch. Morph. et Ipecac., B.P.—2 mg., 1/30 gr., of Morphine; 6 mg., 1/10 gr., of Ipecac.

PREPARATIONS—MORPHINE DERIVATIVES

These resemble the morphine salts in physical characters and incompatibilities; they are further incompatible with strong acids or alkalies.

Aethylmorph. Hydrochl., U.S.P. (Dionine), $C_{17}H_{17}NO(OH)(OC_2H_5).HCl.2H_2O$.—White or yellowish, odorless, microcrystalline powder. Freely sol. in water (1:8); sol. in alc. (1:22). *Dose*, 15 mg., ¼ gr., U.S.P.; Locally, 10 to 20 per cent. Maximum dose, 50 mg., ¾ gr.

Diacetylmorphina (Heroine).—Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,700); sol. in alc. (1:31).

Diamorph. Hydrochl., B.P. (Heroine Hydrochloride), $C_{17}H_{17}(C_2H_3O_2)_2NO.HCl.H_2O$.—Freely sol. in water (1:2); sol. in alc. *Dose*, 2.5 to 8 mg., 1/25 to 1/8 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 10 mg., 1/6 gr.

Codeina, U.S.P., B.P., $C_{17}H_{18}(CH_3)NO_3.H_2O$.—Slightly sol. in water (1:120); freely sol. in alc. (1:2). *Dose*, 30 mg., ½ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P.

**Codein. Phosph.*, U.S.P., B.P., $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3.H_3PO_4.2H_2O$.—67 per cent. of anhydrous codeine. Freely sol. in water (1:2.3); slightly sol. in alc. (1:325). *Dose*, 30 mg., ½ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.

Syr. Codein. Phosph., B.P.—0.5 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

**Codein. Sulph.*, U.S.P., $(C_{18}H_{21}NO_3)_2.H_2SO_4.5H_2O$.—Sol. in water (1:30); very slightly sol. in alc. (1:1,280). *Dose*, 30 mg., ½ gr., U.S.P.

Papaverin. Sulph., N.N.R., $(C_{20}H_{21}O_4N)_2.H_2SO_4$.—Sol. in water or alc. *Dose* 30 to 80 mg., ½ to 1¼ gr.

PAPAVERINE

This was recommended as an analgesic by Baxt, 1809, and Macht, 1915; but its central effects are insignificant (Pal). Its toxicity is low. Bouchet claimed that 1 Gm. produced no effects on man.

Its important peripheral actions have been investigated mainly by Pal, 1913, 1914. He found that it relaxes the tonus of all smooth muscle, especially when this has been spasmodically contracted, and this without paralyzing the contractility of the muscle; *f.i.*, he claimed that it lowers intestinal tonus without interfering with normal peristalsis or producing constipation; that small doses lower abnormally high blood pressure, whilst it requires much larger doses to lower the normal pressure. Macht, 1916, claimed that it lowers blood pressure, mainly by peripheral vasodilator action, especially in the splanchnic area. The coronary circulation is increased. Small doses slow the heart, with tendency to stronger contractions.

G. Rosenow, 1920, found a moderate lowering of the vein-pressure in patients with arterial hypertonus; no change in the healthy.

Popper claims that the isoquinoline alkaloids relax the longitudinal coat of the intestines; the phenanthrenes the circular coat.

Macht, Herman and Levy, 1916, find that 40 mg. hypodermically, in man, produces marked analgesia with some vasodilation, fall of blood pressure and slight constipation.

Further discussion of the papaverine effects on protozoa, auricular tonus-waves, etc. may be found under opium.

Therapeutic Use of Papaverine.—Pal advises its use in gastric and intestinal spasms and colics, and in spastic constipation (30 to 80 mg. by mouth or hypodermic; 5 to 30 mg. by vein. Stoerk, 1915, employs it against the tenesmus of bacterial dysentery (0.06 Gm., three times daily, continued as long as required). It has also been tried, with less reason, in hypertension, angina pectoris; vomiting, gastric crises; asthma and pertussis (Pal; Popper, 1914; L. Levy, 1914). It is a local anesthetic, and has been used on the cornea as solution of 4 to 10 per cent. Macht, 1916, finds that papaverine relaxes the tone of the ureter, without inhibiting the peristalsis. Gerathy and Macht, 1916, use its injection by ureteral catheter, against the colic of ureteral calculi (5 c.c. of 2 per cent. *P.*HCl). The gall-bladder and the seminal ducts are also relaxed (Macht, 1919).

Commercial papaverine contains considerable cryptopin, to which most of its chemical tests are due (Pictet and Kramers, 1910). In general, however, the quality of commercial opium alkaloids is satisfactory (Warren, 1915).

Fate of Papaverine.—It is probably extensively destroyed in the body, since neither papaverine nor any immediate decomposition products have been recovered from the organs or excreta after its hypodermic administration (Zahn, 1915).

An extensive *Bibliography* of papaverine is given in Merck's Reports, 1914, 28: 74.

Tetra-Hydro-Papaveroline.—Laidlaw, 1910, found that this inhibits the tone of unstriped muscle, dilates the bronchioles and blood vessels, and lowers blood pressure, while at the same time stimulating the heart. It is relatively non-toxic. Marshall, 1912, tried it clinically in arteriosclerosis, but found it practically inefficient—probably because it is too easily oxidized.

PROTOPINE GROUP

The curare and muscular actions of the opiates were first described by v. Engel, 1890, for the protopine group—certain unimportant alkaloids (protopine, crytopine, chelidonine, homochelidonine, and chelerythrine) which occur in opium, but especially in other Papaveraceous plants (Sanguinaria or Bloodroot; and Chelidonium or Celandine; Bocconia, etc.). These alkaloids share also the depressant morphine action on the heart (Hale). They are said to paralyze the sensory endings like cocaine. The respiration is stimulated.

CHELIDONINE

This is the most promising member of the protopine group. It is chemically related to papaverine, containing the benzyl-isoquinoline group. It therefore depresses all smooth muscle and has a low toxicity. It deserves clinical trial against spasm and colic of smooth muscle, asthma, etc., *i.e.*, in the same fields as benzyl benzoate (Hanzlik).

Central Actions.—H. Meyer, 1892, found that it produces, in frogs, descending depression of the central nervous system, similar to morphine, but without spinal stimulation. Mammals also respond by analgesia and sleep, without marked depression of reflexes.

The respiration is unaffected by therapeutic doses; moderately slowed by large doses. Toxic doses cause coma, without nausea or vomiting; finally, the vasomotor center becomes paralyzed.

Peripheral Actions of Chelidonine.—These have been investigated especially by Hanzlik, 1915, 1921. Like other isoquinoline alkaloids (narcotine, papaverine), it depresses all kinds of smooth muscle. The effect appears to be directly on the muscle substance, since it antagonizes not only pilocarpine, but also histamine, peptone, anaphylaxis, epinephrine and even barium; while these do not remove chelidonine depression.

Large doses depress cardiac muscle, slowing and dilating the heart. (Meyer erroneously attributed this to vagus stimulation.)

Skeletal muscle is also depressed (Hanzlik), and Meyer described paralysis of sensory and motor endings. It has no effect on nerve-trunks, even in high concentrations.

Chelidoninæ Sulphas.—Freely soluble in water. Incompatible with chlorides. *Dose*, about 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Chelidonium Juice.—This is an acrid irritant, applied in folk-medicine to remove warts. The acrid principle has not been isolated. Chelidonium also contains berberine.

SANGUINARIA (BLOODROOT)

This has been used as a nauseant, usually as the 10 per cent. acidulated tincture (dose, 1 c.c., 15 min.).

Sanguinaria contains sanguinarine (Reports, Council Pharm. and Chem., 1911, 60) and other alkaloids (Kozniewski, 1910). It is irritant, but requires further pharmacological investigation.

BENZYL BENZOATE AND OTHER BENZYL ESTERS

The hypothesis that the benzyl radical is responsible for the tonus-depression of smooth muscle by papaverin, suggested to Macht, 1918, the trial of the simpler benzyl esters. Benzyl benzoate and acetate were found to relax excised smooth muscle from various organs. On this basis, they were tried clinically in colics or spasmodic conditions of smooth muscle.

More thorough investigation, however, showed that clinical doses, by mouth, are entirely without effect, for instance on the blood-pressure. Larger doses (also of benzyl alcohol) produce only local irritation, *i.e.*, vomiting and diarrhea (Gruber, 1923; bibliography). If injected parenterally, the benzyl compounds depress the heart and the respiration, and increase the urine flow (Gruber, 1925), without depressing the smooth muscle in those organs against whose overactivity the drug had been especially advised, *i.e.*, the uterus, intestines, stomach and bronchi (Mason and Pieck, 1920). The toxicity of the benzyl esters is low, since they are converted into hippuric acid.

The most extensive use of benzyl benzoate has been as an analgesic in functional dysmenorrhea (Litzenberg, 1919). The apparently beneficial results can probably be explained partly by suggestion, partly by reflexes from the taste and from the gastro-intestinal irritation. It is without effect on arterial hypertension, if the observations are properly controlled (Gruber, 1924; bibliography).

Nielsen and Higgins, 1921 and 1922, reported positive results (quieting of peristalsis; lowering of blood pressure; depression of the respiration) for intravenous injection of suspensions of various insoluble benzyl esters; but their results may be attributable to the colloidal precipitation of their esters. This does not seem to have been adequately checked.

The soluble sodium salts of the benzyl esters (sodium benzyl-succinate and sodium di-benzyl phosphate) are also ineffective by mouth, in clinical doses. Larger doses, administered parenterally to animals, generally depress the respiration and raise the blood-pressure (Gruber, 1925).

Hydrolysis.—The rate of hydrolysis by alkalies would be of some importance for the local effects in the intestines, and for absorption. Volwiler and Vliet, 1921, found the amount of hydrolysis in 4 hours to be 3 per cent. for the salicylate; 15, 18 and 23 per cent. for the benzoate, stearate and cinnamate, 40, 50 and 60 per cent. for the acetate, succinate and fumarate.

PREPARATIONS

Benzylis Benzoas, N.N.R.; Benzyl Benzoate, $C_6H_5COOCH_2C_6H_5$.—A colorless; oily liquid, of faint odor and disagreeable, sharp taste. Insoluble in water or glycerin; freely soluble in alcohol and fat solvents. Best prescribed as the commercial 20 per cent. alcoholic solutions or emulsions, usually flavored with aromatics (Spir. Anise). The dosage is 1 to 10 c.c. (¼ to 2 teaspoons) of the 20 per cent. solution, in cold water, 3 or 4 times daily.

Benzaldehydum (Benzald.), U.S.P.; Benzaldehyde; C_6H_5CHO.—A colorless or yellowish, refractive liquid; odor resembling oil of bitter almonds; taste, aromatic and burning. Soluble in about 350 parts of water; miscible with alc., ether, fixed and volatile oils. *Dose*, 0.03 c.c., ½ minim, U.S.P. Antispasmodic and anesthetic. A saturated sol.

(0.2 per cent.) relaxes the tonus and inhibits the contraction of smooth muscles. Small doses do not lower blood pressure. As local anesthetic it is inferior to benzyl alcohol, since its solutions rapidly oxidize to benzoic acid (Macht, 1919).

HYDRASTIS

Hydrastis (Golden Seal) has few, if any, rational indications. It is employed empirically as a bitter stomachic; to check internal hemorrhage; and locally in catarrhal conditions, especially of the genito-urinary tract.

Constituents.—Hydrastis contains at least three alkaloids, berberine, 1.5 to 4 per cent.; hydrastine, at least 2.5 per cent. (U.S.P.), and canadine a derivative of berberine. There is also some resinous matter, etc.

Hydrastine.—This is an isoquinoline derivative, closely related to some of the minor opium alkaloids, narcotine, laudanosine and papaverine. Narcotine is methoxy-hydrastine, an H of hydrastine being replaced by OCH_3.

$$\text{Hydrastine—}C_{19}H_{14}NO_4.H(OCH_3)_2$$
$$\text{Narcotine—}C_{19}H_{14}NO_4.(OCH_3)_3$$

By oxidation both give analogous artificial alkaloids, which are somewhat important:

$$\underset{\text{Hydrastine}}{C_{21}H_{21}NO_6} + H_2O + O = \underset{\text{Opianic acid}}{C_{10}H_{10}O_5} + \underset{\textit{Hydrastinine}}{C_{11}H_{12}NO_3H}$$
$$\underset{\text{Narcotine}}{C_{22}H_{23}NO_7} + H_2O + O = \underset{\text{Opianic acid}}{C_{10}H_{10}O_5} + \underset{\textit{Cotarnine}}{C_{11}H_{12}NO_3OCH_3}$$

Berberine, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$ (structure, Faltis, 1910) is an intensely yellow and bitter alkaloid, of wide occurrence, which gives the color and taste to a large number of "golden" roots and barks (Berberis, Xanthoxylon, Coptis, etc.).

Actions of Hydrastis.—An extensive study of hydrastis and its alkaloids was made by Bunge, 1895. This gives the literature to that time. Of later papers, mention may be made of those of Fellner, 1906; Williams, 1908; and Laidlaw, 1910. The effects of the drug and of its different alkaloids are qualitatively similar.

Central Nervous System.—Hydrastine produces convulsive effects analogous to those of strychnine. These are also obtained with the fluidextract. The derivatives hydrastinine and cotarnine have a purely depressant action, producing death by respiratory paralysis (Laidlaw). There is no narcosis.

Circulation.—From the experimental results, it seems that the effects of hydrastis and its alkaloids and derivatives on the circulation are too uncertain to be therapeutically useful. The clinical evidence also appears insufficient to establish their value. Frey, 1909, found that hydrastinine had no effect on pulmonary hemorrhage, and Hanzlik, 1918, showed that hydrastis and its alkaloids, including hydrastinine, are not styptic on ordinary wounds, either with local or systemic administration; but they rather tend to increase the bleeding. The effects of hydrastis on the circulation are variable, and the description of different investigators are discordant.

Williams obtained no effects with hypodermic or oral administration, even with very large doses. Intravenously the fluidextract, hydrastine and berberine produced the same results; considerable fall of blood pressure, followed with small doses by a slight and short rise. With large doses, the pressure remained low. These effects were predominantly cardiac (myocardiograms and oncometer); this overshadowed any possible vasomotor changes.

The vasomotor center is not directly affected by moderate doses of hydrastis, hydrastine, berberine, hydrastinine or cotarnine, but may be stimulated indirectly through respiratory depression, convulsive phenomena or cardiac arrest (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

With toxic doses, there is vasomotor paralysis, and paralysis of vagus endings. Excised organs show some vasodilation.

On the scarified skin, hydrastine (1:1,000) produces some blanching (Sollmann and Pilcher).

Hydrastine is related to the protopine group, and therefore depresses the cardiac and skeletal muscle, and has a weak local anesthetic action.

Hydrastinine also causes some primary fall but a larger rise (about 15 mm.) maintained for over fifteen minutes; the heart rate is slowed. This rise is also predominantly cardiac, but there is a stimulation of the arterial muscle, not prevented by paralyzing

the nerve endings with ergotoxine. Kurdinowski, 1904, interprets its actions rather differently.

Uterine Actions.—Fellner, 1906; Kehrer, 1907, and Lieb, 1914, showed that hydrastis, hydrastine, hydrastinine and cotarnine increase the tonus and excite rhythmic contractions of the uterus, both in the excised organ and in living animals. This has been confirmed by the subsequent workers; also for the surviving human uterus (Ruebsamen and Kligermann, 1912). High concentrations relax (Wendling, 1915). Berberine has similar effects (Marek, 1911). La Torre, 1912, examined histologically the uteri of animals treated with hydrastinine. The muscular layers were contracted and thickened, compressing the larger vessels, and thereby probably decreasing the blood supply of the mucosa. Laidlaw found the stimulant action of hydrastinine and cotarnine constant in the excised organ, but varying with conditions during life. These actions resemble those of the pituitary and ergot principles; but hydrastis does not act on the intestine, and very slightly on the bladder. Synthetic hydrastine appears to be rather more stimulant than the natural alkaloid (Wendling, 1915).

The bronchioles are not markedly affected in pithed animals (D. E. Jackson, 1914).

Actions of Berberine and Canadine.—Berberine acts as a simple bitter in small doses. Its bitter taste and the yellow stain which it produces on linen, render it objectionable in the therapeutic use of hydrastis. Berberine is about seven times as active as hydrastine on the circulation; and as hydrastis contains about one and one-half times as much berberine, about 85 per cent. of the circulatory effect is due to this alkaloid. Large doses lower the temperature, increase peristalsis, and kill by central paralysis (Curci, 1892). It is not excreted, being probably oxidized completely (Berg).

Canadine resembles morphine somewhat in its action. It is present in too small a quantity to be of practical importance. It occurs also in xanthoxylum, where its actions have been studied by Laidlaw, 1913.

PREPARATIONS

Hydrastis, U.S.P.; *Hydrast, Rhiz.*, B.P. (Golden Seal).—The dried rhizome and roots of Hydrastis canadensis, yielding not less than 2.5 per cent. of ether-soluble alkaloids, U.S.P. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Hydrastis was employed by the Indians, mainly as a pigment, but also as medicine. It was introduced by the eclectics about the end of the eighteenth century. The plant is becoming rare, but is easily cultivated (Henkel and Klugh, 1908).

Fldext. Hydrastis, U.S.P.; *Ext. Hydrast. Liq.*, B.P.—2 per cent. of ether-soluble alkaloids, ⅔ alcohol, 1/10 glycerin, U.S.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.c c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Tr. Hydrast., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Hydrastina, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$.—White prisms. Almost insol. in water. *Dose*, 10 mg., 1/6 gr.

Hydrastin. Hydrochl., $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6.HCl$.—White powder. Very sol. in water or alc. *Dose*, 10 mg., 1/6 gr. Maximum dose, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.

Locally, for conjunctivitis, 0.1–0.5 per cent.; for gonorrhea, 0.25–0.5 per cent.

Hydrastinin. Hydrochl., $C_{11}H_{11}NO_2.HCl$.—Light yellowish needles or powder. Very sol. in water or alc. Its aqueous solution, especially when highly diluted, shows a blue efflorescence. *Dose*, 30 mg., ½ gr.

COTARNINE

Cotarnine salts (marketed under the name of *stypticine* and *styptol*) have been tried locally and systemically, to arrest bleeding, especially in menstrual disorders. Their employment was based on very weak clinical and experimental data, which do not stand critical examination. It has no rational use.

Use Against Hemorrhage.—The older data were discussed rather fully in the 1917 edition of the Manual. Since then, careful experiments by Hanzlik, 1918, have demonstrated that cotarnine is not a local hemostatic. Systemically, it tends to lower blood-pressure, and thus indirectly somewhat decreases bleeding.

General Symptoms.—K. Mohr, 1905, found that 0.1 to 0.2 Gm. per kilogram, in rabbits, dogs or cats produced only some lassitude and drowsiness. Larger doses had a

pronounced sedative action, especially in cats and dogs. Ataxia was also pronounced. With fatal doses, these effects were followed by some excitement, then progressive paralysis till death. Toward the end, the respiraton became very slow and shallow, sometimes interrupted by asphyxial convulsions.

Laidlaw, 1910, on guinea pigs, describes indefinite depression of the central nervous system and death by paralysis of the respiratory center. Relatively small doses slowed the respiration, without change of depth.

Fatal Dose.—This ranges from about 0.1 Gm. per kilogram for guinea pigs (Laidlaw) to 0.3 to 0.4 Gm. per kilogram for rabbits, and even higher for dogs and cats (Mohr).

Uterine Contractions.—Kehrer, 1907, found that cotarnine stimulates the uterus, both excised and *in situ*, pregnant or non-pregnant; increasing the contractions and tonus. This has been confirmed for the excised organ by all subsequent workers (Laidlaw, 1910; Ruebsamen and Kligermann, 1912; Lieb, 1914). The results *in situ* are contradictory. Kehrer's stimulant effects were obtained with cats. With a pregnant rabbit, Mohr, 1905, obtained no stimulation. Laidlaw, 1910, also found the results on living rabbits negative, whilst the excised organ responded. La Torre, 1912, observed no histologic evidence of contraction, such as is seen after ergot and hydrastinine. Chiappe and Ravano found that the pregnancy of guinea pigs was not affected by toxic doses; and that even fatal doses produced no uterine abnormalities.

The clinical data are in harmony with these negative results. All reporters agree that cotarnine never provokes uterine pains, even in late pregnancy; that it does not hasten the involution of the uterus; and that it has no influence on postpartum hemorrhage.

Mohr claimed that cotarnine depresses the excitability of the uterus to hypogastric stimulation; but his conclusion appears to be based on a single very imperfect experiment with enormous doses, and must therefore be rejected.

It appears, from all this, that cotarnine stimulates the excised uterus, on local contact; but that, with systemic administration, the uterus does not respond, at least in rabbits; and certainly not with therapeutic doses in the human.

Other Smooth Muscles.—Offergeld quotes contraction of the intestines and bladder; but Laidlaw found the bladder irresponsive.

Systemic Circulation.—Intravenous injection produces variable changes in the blood pressure; sometimes a fall; or a momentary fall followed by a slight rise (Kehrer, 1907; Laidlaw, 1910; Lieb, 1914). If the vagi were divided, the rise is more prominent (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). The vasomotor center is not affected directly, but may be stimulated by the slowed respiration (Pilcher and Sollmann); and this probably accounts for the rise. The fall of pressure appears to be cardiac; for the Langendorff heart is slowed and weakened (Laidlaw). Kehrer and Heinz also consider the fall cardiac.

This diminished output of the heart has been credited with causing a hemostatic effect; but this is most improbable. There is no evidence that it occurs with therapeutic doses; and even with the experimental doses, it is too slight and especially too evanescent, to influence a persistent hemorrhage.

Direct Action on Systemic Arterioles.—All the earlier investigators (Falk, Marfori and Ronsse) affirm that cotarnine has no effect on the arterioles, with systemic administration. This has been confirmed by the negative results of perfusion experiments (Laidlaw, leg). The positive results of direct contact with strong solutions have no bearing on this. Cotarnine does not produce the gangrene changes characteristic of ergot (Mohr).

Coagulation of Blood.—This is not affected, whether the cotarnine is added directly to the blood, or injected into the animal (Laidlaw; Marfori).

Dosage and Administration.—The cotarnine salts were used by mouth or hypodermically. The intramuscular dose is 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., as 10 or 20 per cent. solution, repeated daily as needed. The injections are not irritant. By mouth, the dosage is from 0.05 to 0.1 Gm. four to five times daily.

Side Actions.—None have been reported from oral administration or from hypodermic injections of 0.5 Gm. Offergeld found some lassitude with 0.7 Gm. and a single case of temporary collapse with 0.65 Gm. by intramuscular injection.

Cotarninæ Chloridum (Cotarn, Chlor.), U.S.P. (Stypticine), $C_{12}H_{14}O_3NCl.H_2O$.—Odorless, bitter, yellow, crystalline powder. Very sol. in water or alc., yielding yellow solutions. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

CANNABIS

The tops of the hemp plant are somewhat of a pharmacologic curiosity. They contain resinous constituents (cannabinol) which produce a peculiar psychic exaltation. Cannabis is employed as an intoxicant in the Orient. Therapeutically, it is used empirically (Extract 0.01 Gm., 1/6 gr.) as an adjuvant to other drugs in nervous headaches, and as a coloring agent for corn remedies. The drug is of uncertain activity, and has no rational indication.

Intoxicant Action in Man.—The oriental use of Cannabis antedates history. It was introduced in Western medicine about the middle of the nineteenth century. When used as an intoxicant, the tops or resins are made into a confection or smoked with tobacco. Effective doses (2 gr. of solid extract of the Indian or American drug) produce after about an hour a state of partial inebriety and confusion, with happy and humorous tendencies. Ideas pass rapidly but disconnectedly, so that the time seems very long. The subject often has hallucinations of double personality. The exaltation, which seems to be much more marked in orientals, is succeeded by some irritability, dozing, and complete recovery in five or six hours. The effects are modified by individual disposition and surroundings (Hamilton, Lescohier and Perkins, 1913; A. Schneider, 1923). It is stated that the drug is not fatal even in very large doses, but experience on dogs certainly shows that it presents some danger. The habit to which it gives rise shows less effect upon the alimentary canal and less marasmus than does morphine, but more often psychic alterations, dullness, or mania. The clinical side actions are described by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 149.

Cannabis smoking is becoming prevalent in Mexico and is said to be a national menace in Brazil. "Smokers nearly always become imbecile in time" (T. S. Blair, 1919).

Effects on Animals.—*Dogs* (Dixon, 1899) exhibit a decided narcotic effect. After a preliminary ataxia, excitement, and nausea, the animals usually fall into a deep and prolonged sleep, during which the sensation of pain is much diminished, whilst the reflexes persist. Some animals show acute mania; a fatal ending is not rare from doses which are ineffective in other animals, the same preparation being used. Considerable idiosyncrasy exists, and the action is fairly independent of the dose. The effects can not be obtained by hypodermic administration (on account of the non-absorption of the resin).

Rabbits seem absolutely insusceptible to the narcotic action of cannabis.

PREPARATIONS

Cannabis, U.S.P.; *Cannabis Indica*, B.P.; Cannabis, Indian Hemp (Hashish, Bhang, Guaza, Gangja, Charas, Momeka, Marihuana, etc.).

The dried flowering tops of the pistillate plant of Cannabis sativa. The B.P. requires that it be grown in India; the U.S.P. permits any origin, but provides that the activity must be confirmed by testing its narcotic effects on dogs (Houghton and Hamilton, 1907; U.S.P. IX). This is necessary since different samples vary greatly, and are liable to deteriorate rapidly. If the Indian drug is preferred, Cannabis Indica may be specified; if the American, Cannabis Americana. American grown Cannabis produces identical effects (Houghton and Hamilton, 1907 and 1908), but is generally only half as active (Eckler and Miller, 1912). The preparations, however, are brought to the same degree activity.

The American Drug Manufacturers' Association (1921) believe that its therapeutic use is not enough to justify the trouble of standardization.

The *active ingredient* is a resin, *cannabinol* (Fraenkel, 1903), $C_{21}H_{30}O_2$, which presents the appearance of a thick reddish yellow oil, soluble in petroleum ether, etc. (not identical with the commercial "cannabinol"). This changes by oxidation to an inactive black pitch. The change accounts for the deterioration which the drug and its preparations undergo in keeping. The deterioration can be prevented by excluding the air (Marshall, 1909).

However, there is some question as to the instability of the ordinary drug. H. C. Hamilton, 1918, claims that crude drug samples that had been on the shelves for at least 14 to 17 years still showed 70 per cent. of the bio-assay activity of the "standard" recent drugs; and that nine year old extract has apparently not lost in activity.

Cannabis also contains a volatile oil (terpenes), paraffin, pitch, etc., which are not concerned in its action. There is no specific alkaloid, but the extracts may give alkaloid reaction from the formation of choline and trimethylamine. These are not connected with the action. The fresh extract has a beautiful green color (if prepared without excessive heat), due to chlorophyl. The active principle is completely extracted by alcohol, but is insoluble in water.

The pretended *Isolated Principles* on the market under various names are generally quite inactive (S. A. Matthews, 1908).

Ext. Cannabis (Ext. Cannab.), U.S.P.; *Ext. Cannab. Ind.*, B.P.—A pilular alcoholic extract, about 25 times as strong as the fluidextract (U.S.P.). *Dose*, 15 mg., ¼ gr, U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.

Fldext. Cannab., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.

Tr. Cannab. Ind., B.P.—5 per cent. of extract. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.c.c, 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

PISCIDIA (JAMAICA DOGWOOD)

This drug produces ataxia similar to cannabis (Pittenger and Ewe, 1919; bioassay), and was introduced as a sedative, hypnotic and analgesic (Ott, 1883; Nagle, 1881). However, it is practically useless (Tyrode and Nelson, 1905).

It contains a crystalline non-nitrogenous principle, "piscidin;" but this does not seem to be the bearer of the ataxic action (Pittenger and Ewe).

LACTUCARIUM—DRIED LETTUCE JUICE

The dried milk juice of wild lettuce, Lactuca virosa, was introduced by Dr. Coxe of Philadelphia in 1799 as a sedative. The average dose is 1 Gm., 15 gr. Lettuce had some reputation as a hypnotic in ancient times, but it is probably undeserved. Kelter-born took 12 Gm. of Lactucarium without any effects. No active principle has been determined.

LUPULIN AND HOPS

These act as bitters, and have some popular but exaggerated reputation as hypnotics. The average dose of hops is 2 Gm., 30 gr.; of lupulin, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr. Hops are the dried pistillate flowers of Humulus Lupulus. The active principles are contained in small glands, which can be separated as a powder, and constitute the *Lupulin*.

Two acids (*α* and *β-lupulinic acids*) are present. They stimulate the respiratory and vagus centers; this is followed by depression. They also depress the cardiac muscle. Lupulin contains a further, unknown, constituent which is insoluble in water and is a strong cardiac poison. Power, Tutin and Rogerson, 1913, also found a trace of alkaloid. All these, however, are not active when administered by the stomach, and are therefore not concerned in the action of the drug.

LOCO DISEASE

Horses, cattle and sheep on the Western stock ranches are subject to this peculiar disease, which bears some resemblance to drug habits. The symptoms consist in motor incoördination, forced movements, misjudgment of distance, stupidity, apparent hallucinations. In the chronic form there is emaciation. Death is preceded by coma and convulsions.

The cause of these conditions is obscure. It is generally attributed to feeding on certain leguminous plants ("loco weeds"—especially Astragalus). C. D. Marsh, 1909, claims to have reproduced the condition (nervous symptoms, etc., with exudative meningitis, anemia, etc.) experimentally by very long-continued feeding with these plants; but H. T. Marshall, 1914, considers the results in conclusive, and believes that there is no distinct loco disease; and that the name covers a variety of conditions—malnutrition, parasitism, etc.—unconnected with the loco weed.

CORYDALIS CAVA

F. Peters, 1904: The alkaloids produce a peculiar narcotic action, including a typical cataleptic condition; so that the animal does not move spontaneously, but remains in any condition in which it is placed.

COCAINE GROUP; LOCAL ANESTHETICS

Actions and Uses.—The alkaloid cocaine is important mainly as a local anesthetic, paralyzing the sensory nerve fibrils on direct application. With dilute solutions, its action may be confined to these; but higher concentrations paralyze all other nerve fibers, and, indeed, all protoplasm. It also causes local vaso-constriction. The pupils are dilated through stimulation of the sympathetic pupillo-dilator mechanism, both central and peripheral.

When cocaine is absorbed in sufficient quantity, it produces complex systemic actions, involving stimulation and paralysis of various parts of the central nervous system. These are mainly of toxicologic and scientific interest. Its continued use leads to the formation of a habit, resembling morphinism.

Analogous local anesthesias are produced by a variety of synthetic bases, which may be used as substitutes for cocaine; such as Procaine (novocaine), alypine, beta-eucaine, apothesine, benzyl alcohol, phenyl-carbinol, stovaine; also tropacocaine and quinine-urea hydrochloride. Potassium salts are anesthetic under suitable conditions.

Historical.—Cocaine is derived from the leaves of Erythroxylon Coca, a tree indigenous to Peru, Chile and Bolivia. The leaves were chewed from time immemorial by the natives to relieve hunger and fatigue, and to produce a psychic stimulation, somewhat after the manner of caffeine. It is now cultivated in other tropical countries.

In Europe, trials with the leaves gave disappointing results. The discoverers of cocaine (Woehler; Niemann and Lossen, 1860) incidentally described its benumbing action on the tongue, but without realizing its significance. As late as 1880, a British medical commission reported on the drug as merely a poor substitute for caffeine (further details, J. U. Lloyd, 1911, "History of Vegetable Drugs," and 1913, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2 : 1242). In the same year, Anrep subjected cocaine to a thorough pharmacologic investigation.

In 1884, the Vienna oculist, K. Koller was engaged in general pharmacologic experiments with cocaine, and it occurred to him that the numbing effect on the tongue was really anesthesia. Being interested in ophthalmic anesthesia, he tried the cocaine immediately on the eyes of animals, and then in the clinic, and announced the discovery to the German Ophthalmologic Society (Koller, 1920). Its practical value was at once generally recognized.

Peripheral Nerves.—Local Anesthesia.—Local contact with cocaine paralyzes all forms of nervous tissue, without preceding stimulation. The susceptibility of the various nerve fibers presents marked and characteristic quantitative differences. Sensory fibers are especially easily attacked; and by using appropriate dilutions, the paralysis can be confined strictly to them. With sufficient concentration, the paralysis is as complete as if the nerve fibers had been severed with a knife. If the alkaloid is washed away, or absorbed, the nerve recovers its functions promptly and completely (but very strong solutions may produce neuritis and permanent paralysis).

Since these effects are strictly local it follows that the cocaine must be applied in such a way that an effective concentration will reach the nerve supply of the part which it is desired to affect. This may be accomplished, according to circumstances, by painting a solution on mucous membranes (from which it is very readily absorbed); or by injecting it into or under the skin (infiltration and subcutaneous anesthesia); or around or into the nerve trunk (peri- or intraneural anesthesia); or around the spinal nerve roots (subdural or spinal anesthesia). The intact skin is practically

impermeable to cocaine, although it penetrates slightly if the skin has been soaked (Macht *et al*, 1916).

Duration of Local Action.—The onset and duration of the anesthesia vary with the concentration of the solution, and the method of its application. Roughly speaking, it starts in a few minutes and lasts perhaps ten to thirty minutes, with a single application.

Local Anemia.—As the cocaine is absorbed and thus removed from the site of application, its local action ceases and its systemic and toxic effects start. Since cocaine is rapidly destroyed in the body, the systemic toxicity increases with the rapidity of absorption. It is therefore desirable and often necessary to delay the absorption. This may be done by restricting the local circulation. Cocaine itself tends to do this by producing a local vasoconstriction—an action which is not shared by its substitutes. This vasoconstriction should be reinforced by the addition of epinephrine. In this way, more dilute solutions may be used, and the anesthetic effect is much more prolonged. In suitable situations, the circulation may be slowed by bandages, or arrested by temporarily clamping the arterial blood supply.

Interruption of the circulation was introduced by Corning in 1885. He showed that this makes ¼ of ⅓ per cent. cocaine solution more effective than the 2 to 10 per cent. solutions that were then in vogue; and that it greatly diminishes the danger of poisoning (H. Braun, 1914).

The anemia also favors anesthesia directly; ligation of a large artery in itself produces anesthesia of the nervous end structures.

When a large quantity of dilute cocaine solution is injected under pressure, as in the infiltration anesthesia, the cocaine action is reinforced by anemia, pressure, and edema.

Comparison of Anesthetic Efficiency.—This may be attempted by a number of experimental methods. In transferring the results to clinical problems, the conditions of the clinical use must be borne in mind (Sollmann, 1918).

Intracutaenous Injection (the "wheal" or "quaddel" method of H. Braun), observing either the duration or better the threshold values of the anesthesia. This reproduces practically the conditions of *infiltration and of injection anesthesia.* When combined with epinephrine, it also measures absolute anesthetic efficiency. The ratio by this method is as follows:

Percentage	*Intracutaneous Injections*	Efficiency Ratio
1/32	Cocaine, procaine, tropacocaine and alypine hydrochlorides	1
1/16	Beta-eucaine hydrochloride, apothesine	½
⅛	Quinine-urea hydrochloride	¼
¼	Antipyrine, potassium sulphate	1/8

The susceptibility of different skin areas varies, even in the same neighborhood, so that discordant results are sometimes obtained.

The solutions should be approximately isotonic (3.5 per cent. or higher, corresponding to 0.55 to 2.5 per cent. NaCl). Stronger and weaker solutions are first

irritant, then anesthetic, even when indifferent salts are used (Braun, 1914). More dilute solutions should have about 0.5 per cent. of KCl added (H. Braun).

Hypodermic Standardization by Dogs.—A method is described by Pittenger, 1921.

Mucous Membranes.—The skin of the frog's foot is most convenient; but rabbit's cornea corresponds more closely to clinical conditions. However, it must be remembered that the absorbability, and therefore the ratios, would differ for various mucosæ. The results on the cornea are as follows:

Percentage	*Rabbit's Cornea*	Efficiency Ratio
½	Cocaine and phenacaine (holocaine) hydrochlorides	1
1	Beta-eucaine hydrochloride	½
2	Tropacocaine, alypine and quinine-urea hydrochloride	¼
4	Apothesine hydrochloride	⅛
8	Procaine hydrochloride	1/16
10	Antipyrine, KCl	1/20

Sensory Nerve Fibers of Frogs.—These may be tested through reflexes. The results correspond to the conditions of "nerve-blocking."

	Sensory Reflex	
¼	Cocaine, procaine, and tropacocaine hydrochlorides	1
½	Alypine hydrochloride, KCl	½
2	Quinine-urea hydrochloride	⅛
8	Antipyrine	1/32

Paralysis of the Motor Fibers of the Excised Nerve Trunks of Frogs.—This gives concordant results of scientific interest; but since these cannot be transferred to sensory paralysis they are of no clinical value.

	Motor Fibers	
⅛	Cocaine, procaine and tropacocaine hydrochlorides	1
1/6	Alypine hydrochloride	¾
¼	KCl	½
1	Quinine-urea hydrochloride and antipyrine	⅛

The Selective Action of Cocaine on Motor and Sensory Fiber.—When a ½ to 2 per cent. solution of cocaine is injected into a mixed nerve, or into the subdural canal, the selective action is very marked, so that there is complete anesthesia, without motor impairment (Alms, 1886). If the contact is prolonged, by stopping the circulation, or if stronger solutions are employed, the motor fibers become paralyzed, so that the difference is merely quantitative. A similar difference in the susceptibility of motor and sensory structures exists also for the alcohol group, aconitine, phenol, hydrocyanic acid and for pressure (Luedvitz); and even for the centrally acting narcotics, ether, etc. It is therefore a characteristic of nervous tissue rather than of cocaine.

Winterstein, 1919, pointed out that these facts do not really establish a selectivity for the sensory fibers; for it is quite conceivable that the muscles might respond to a weaker nerve impulse than the several-linked sensory path. He holds that there is not at present any real evidence of a material difference in the susceptibility of the two kinds of nerve-fibers.

Cocaine is Less Effective in Inflamed Tissues.—This may perhaps be explained by the hyperemia, resulting in more rapid absorption.

Peripheral Paralysis of Special Sense Nerves.—Cocaine abolishes not only the sensation of pain, but other special sensations, if it is suitably applied. Here also there is some selection. *In the skin*, it paralyzes the sense of pain, temperature and tickling, before touch and pressure (Goldscheider). *In the nose*, it abolishes the olfactory sense. *On the tongue*, it destroys the taste for bitter substances, but has less effect on sweet and sour taste, and none on salty taste.

Selective Action on Other Nerves.—When cocaine is applied to the appropriate nerves, it is found that the centrifugal vagus fibers are paralyzed before the centripetal; vasoconstrictor fibers before vasodilator; bronchial constrictors before the dilators, etc. (Dixon, 1904).

Visceral Pain.—The abdominal viscera are sensitive to pain in normal animals; but the sensation is abolished by cocaine, even when small doses (0.7 mg. per kilogram) are injected at a distance; for instance, into the pectoral muscles (Kast and Meltzer, 1906–1909). This special anesthesia lasts about half an hour. The insensitiveness of viscera in surgical operations under cocaine anesthesia is thus explained. The effect is probably central, for the animals are greatly quieted, although general sensation is not impaired.

Nature of Action.—Of this, little is known, except that it is purely functional. No structural changes are discoverable in the nerve fibers.

Carbon Dioxide Production in Nerve.—Niwa, 1919, investigated this on frog's sciatic nerve by the Tashiro method. He found the same effects from cocaine as from the aliphatic narcotics: Subanesthetic concentrations increased the production. With anesthetic concentrations this increase was short or absent, the main phenomenon being decreased production.

Site of Action.—Cocaine can paralyze the nerve fibers anywhere in their course, wherever it is brought into contact with them. When it is applied to mucous membranes or hypodermically, it doubtless selects the portions peripheral to the main trunks, the thinner sheath of the terminal fibrils facilitating its penetration. It is therefore unnecessary to assume a selective action on the histological sensory endings.

Penetration.—It is quite possible that its selective action on different nerve fibers may also depend, in part, on differences in penetration.

Alkalinization.—The addition of sodium bicarbonate increases the efficiency of the local anesthetics 2 to 4 times, for direct application or injection into nerve trunks, and probably for subdural injection and on application to mucous surfaces. This is due to the easier penetration of the free anesthetic bases, as compared with their salts (O. Gros, 1910; A. Laewen, 1910, 1912; Sollmann, 1918). This does not apply to hypodermic and intradermic injections, since these do not require penetration.

For all other purposes, the usual solutions of the anesthetic salts may be mixed with an equal volume of 0.5 per cent. sodium bicarbonate solution, without loss of efficiency, and with a saving of one half of the anesthetic, and correspondingly smaller danger of accidents. These mixtures, however, do not keep well, and must be made just before use (Sollmann, 1918).

Combination of Anesthetics.—The efficiency of mixtures of the local anesthetics corresponds to more or less complete summation without any potentiation (except potassium, see below). That is, if solutions of different anesthetics are diluted until they are "just effective," then a mixture of any two of these solutions will also be "just effective," no more and no less (A. Schmidt, 1913; Sollmann, 1918). There would therefore be little or no practical advantage in such mixtures.

Potassium Synergism.—Potassium salts may give considerable potentiation with the other anesthetics (Hoffmann, A., and Kochmann, 1912, 1914). However, this seems to hold mainly for motor fibers, and not for sensory; and therefore has little practical importance (Sollmann, 1918). One per cent. potassium chloride could be used with some advantage in place of sodium chloride, for making up isotonic anesthetic solutions (H. Braun, 1913).

Epinephrine-anesthetic Combinations.—H. Braun, 1903, confirmed that the anesthetic effect of cocaine injections is greatly improved by the addition of epinephrine (about 1:50,000). The duration of the anesthesia is prolonged for over an hour and therefore the effective concentration can be considerably lowered, and the danger of poisoning almost abolished. These results are due to the vasoconstriction, which practically arrests absorption into the circulation.

On the other hand, the nervousness induced by epinephrine in hypersensitive individuals may make them more susceptible to cocaine-collapse.

The greatest field for the epinephrine combination is in connection with operations involving bleeding. The epinephrine is useless on the intact cornea; and probably also for intravenous or subdural injections (Sollmann, 1918).

Epinephrine is similarly efficient with procaine and apothesine. Its effect is not as pronounced with stovaine, and is practically absent with tropacocaine, since ½ per cent. of this destroys the vasoconstrictor effect of epinephrine (Smyth, 1911). Beta-eucaine also counteracts epinephrine (Braun, 1914).

Cocaine actually potentiates the epinephrine constriction (Braun, 1914) even with very small concentrations of cocaine (Fischel, 1915). Cocaine therefore increases the pressor effect of epinephrine. This may also result in a marked rise of blood pressure when cocaine is used clinically in connection with epinephrine; and the excessive vasoconstriction may be the factor in the toxicity (E. L. Ross, 1922). The synthetic local anesthetics are also somewhat synergistic to epinephrine (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1919).

Epinephrine is not directly anesthetic either alone or in combination with cocaine; for it does not increase the anesthetic effect when the circulation has previously been arrested; nor does it lower the threshold concentration in wheals, although the duration of the anesthesia is greater for a given concentration (Sollmann, 1918).

Local Vasoconstrictor Action.—The application of cocaine to mucous membranes, particularly the inflamed conjunctiva, constricts the capillaries and small arterioles, resulting in blanching, astringent sensation, and actual contraction of vascular formations, such as polypi. The cocaine substitutes do not possess this action; many of them dilate the vessels (alypine, eucaine, stovaine); procaine has no effect (Impens, 1905; Gros, 1910).

Since the cocaine action is local, it must be peripheral. Perfusion experiments (by the Trendelenburg method), have however given contradicting results. According to Abe, 1920, this depends on the species of frogs: *Rana temporaria* responds with pure dilation, *esculenta* with dilation followed by constriction. The results are the same whether the cocaine is injected into the perfusion fluid, or applied externally to the web. The latter disposes of the suggestion of Heinz, that cocaine acts differently from the outside (constriction) and inside (dilation) of the vessels.

Effect on Capillary Hemorrhage.—Cocaine is distinctly hemostatic; procaine, apothesine, and other synthetic anesthetics tend rather to increase bleeding.

Anesthesia by Ischemia.—Persistent interruption of the blood supply of a part gradually induces anesthesia. However, this requires hours and therefore has no direct share in cocaine anesthesia. Indirectly, limitation of circulation, including local cooling, is important by delaying absorption.

Effect of Temperature on Local Anesthesia.—With the frog's nerve, this differs for the various types of anesthetics; cocaine, salicylamide and monacetine are more effective on cooled nerves; whilst alcohol and chloral are more effective on heated nerves. This is probably connected with differences in solubility, *i.e.*, the "partition-coefficient" (H. Moral, 1918).

General Toxicity to Protoplasm.—Cocaine is a typical, if rather weak, protoplasmic poison, paralyzing all sorts of cells, without producing any gross chemical changes. It is toxic to the lower forms of animal life (infusoria, etc.); but has little effect on bacteria, or on ferments.

Precipitation of Proteins and Astringency.—Neither cocaine nor the synthetic local anesthetics precipitate proteins; they are therefore not astringent in the ordinary sense, nor irritant (Sollmann, 1919; alypine, anesthesine, apothesine (slightly), cocaine, cycloform, holocaine, orthoform-new, procaine, propaesine).

Antiseptic Action.—Benzyl alcohol beta-eucaine and holocaine are antiseptic; cocaine and procaine are not (Macht and Satani, 1920).

Yeast Growth.—This is inhibited by small quantities of cocaine, whilst larger doses accelerate (Somoggi, 1916).

Toxicity for Earthworm and Tadpoles.—This is not parallel to the toxicity for mammals (Sollmann, 1919).

Actions of Cocaine on the Eye.—When cocaine is applied to the conjunctiva, it produces local anesthesia (which may not extend to the iris); local anemia (which extends to the iris, but not to the retina); and submaximal dilation of the pupil by peripheral sympathetic stimulation. The mydriasis occurs also on systemic administration. The accommodation is impaired, but the light reflex is preserved; there is some exophthalmos. The intraocular pressure is usually lowered, but may be increased. The mydriasis and its associated phenomena are not produced by most of the cocaine substitutes.

Injury.—Cloudiness and even ulcers of the cornea sometime follow the application of cocaine; they are explainable by the drying, and the irritation of dust and other foreign matters which are not perceived on account of the anesthesia, and the abolition of the winking reflex. The protoplasmic toxicity may have a part in their production.

Relative Irritation of Conjunctiva by Various Anesthetics.—Experimental data are given by Closson, 1914. It is difficult, however, to estimate degrees of irritation on animals.

The Cocaine Mydriasis.—This differs in important respects from the atropine mydriasis; with atropine, the dilation is greater; the light reflex is preserved; the intraocular tension is always raised; exophthalmos is absent. The pupil does not react readily to pilocarpine or muscarine, whilst these constrict the cocaine pupil easily.

These differences point to a different mode of action. In effect, atropine paralyzes the oculomotor (constrictor) endings, whilst cocaine stimulates the sympathetic (dilator) mechanism; for when the sympathetic fibers have degenerated (eight days after extirpation of the superior cervical ganglion) ordinary doses of cocaine cease to be effective (Limbourg, 1892; Schultz, 1899). Dilation may still occur, however, with large doses or under special conditions. Simple (postganglionic) division of the sympathetic does not immediately abolish the cocaine reaction; the stimulation must therefore involve the endings; but since the dilation is not as strong, it would seem that, ordinarily, the pupillo-dilator center is also concerned (Schultz, 1898).

Under ordinary conditions, the cocaine pupil continues to respond to oculomotor stimulation, showing that the constrictor mechanism is not paralyzed. Prolonged application of a 5 per cent. solution, however, also paralyzes the oculomotor endings. In birds' eyes cocaine produces no dilation, whereas in frogs it is very marked.

Cycloplegia.—Strong solutions of cocaine act somewhat on the oculomotor endings, and therefore impair accommodation. This begins in five or ten minutes. The maximum is reached in thirty minutes and lasts ten to fifteen minutes; the normal is restored

in one and one-quarter to two hours. The accommodation is merely disturbed by a drop of 6 per cent. solution; high concentrations paralyze it completely. The mydriasis develops somewhat more slowly and is more lasting (Horovitz, 1912). C. Wood, 1893, advises the addition of cocaine to homatropine, to paralyze accommodation.

Intraocular Pressure.—This may be unchanged, or raised or lowered (Tourriere, 1913). The reduction is probably due to the local vasoconstriction, which would tend to lessen the lymph flow into the chambers. This is partly conteracted by the mydriasis, which leads to obstruction of the lymph channels by the relaxed ciliary muscles (see "Atropine"). This obstruction may predominate, and the pressure may thus be increased, especially glaucoma (Myashita, 1913).

Eucaine and alypine act similarly. Holocaine is said to have provoked acute glaucoma (Gjessing, 1915). Tropacocaine and acoine are probably inactive (Bollet and Curtil, 1911).

Retinal Vessels.—These are strongly constricted by cocaine (Hirschfelder, 1915). This may be responsible for the occasional occurrence of optic atrophy (Harnack, 1912).

Smooth Muscle.—This is generally first stimulated, then depressed by cocaine, regardless of innervation (constituting a fundamental distinction from epinephrine). The stimulation is therefore not through the sympathetic; nor is it parasympathetic, for it is not prevented by atropine. It must be exerted directly on the muscle. This applies also to the synthetic cocaine substitutes (Waddell, 1917).

The *excised ureter* is stimulated by both cocaine and procaine; excised *intestine* (rabbits') is stimulated by small doses of cocaine and depressed by large doses; it is depressed by procaine in all concentrations (Roth, 1917).

The *urinary bladder* (excised) is stimulated by cocaine, less by the synthetic substitutes. Mixtures of these give simple summation. So does pituitary and epinephrine, the latter being depressant (Waddell, 1917).

Cardiac muscle and the **salivary glands** are not stimulated (Kuroda, 1915).

Striated Muscle.—Kubota and Macht, 1919, investigated the effects of cocaine and most of the synthetic substances (allocaine S, alypine, apothesine, benzyl alcohol, betaeucaine, holocaine, procaine, and stovaine). All depress the excitability and contractibility, and hasten fatigue. There was no stimulation, even with small doses.

J. T. Fulton finds that a colored derivative of procaine, with similar actions, produces vital staining confined to the muscle nuclei; and argues from this that the nuclei constitute the "receptive substance"—a rather hazardous deduction.

Motor Endings.—Large doses of cocaine paralyze these in frogs. This curare action would not be seen in intact mammals.

Procaine on Tetanus.—E. Meyer and Weiler, 1916 and 1917, discovered clinically that the intramuscular injection of procaine relaxes traumatic tetanus. This has been further studied by G. Liljestrand and Magnus, 1919. They found that procaine injections (½ c.c. of 1 per cent. procaine, per Kg.), locally relax various kinds of tonic tetani, although active and reflex movements are not affected. The relaxing effect does not occur, with these doses, if the posterior spinal roots have been cut. Apparently, therefore, the procaine acts in this case by abolishing the sensory impulses, which help to maintain tone and tetanus.

In most cases, however, the action is directly on the muscle fiber; for all local anesthetics, even in very dilute solutions counteract various spasms, such as those of nicotine, guanidine and veratrine, also after curarization or after degeneration of the nerve endings. The antagonism is mutual (Frank and Katz, 1921).

Antagonism of Caffeine Rigor.—Procaine (1:500) prevents caffeine contracture and rigor and the over-production of lactic acid, even in concentrations which do not directly depress the response of the muscle to stimulation. The concentration, however, must increase with that of the caffeine. The action is reversible, *i.e.*, when the procaine is washed away, the muscle again becomes susceptible to the caffeine. Established rigor is not removed. Cocaine acts similarly, but requires considerably higher concentrations; anesthesine is quite effective; atropine lacks this action (Schüller and Athmer, 1921; Schüller, 1925).

Oviduct Secretions of Birds: Cocaine appears to decrease somewhat the albumin and the shell-material (Riddle and King, 1921).

SYSTEMIC ACTIONS

These are rather variable and complex, depending largely upon the dose. Whilst all structures are first stimulated and then paralyzed, the susceptibility to the poison is not uniform. Indeed, some portions

of the nervous system show only stimulation, death occurring before the paralysis of these structures is reached.

Stimulation of Higher Functions.—The first effect is a stimulation of the higher parts of the brain (caffeine action). This is shown in animals by *increased movement* (sometimes "circus movements"). In man there is some *psychic stimulation* and wakefulness. A greater *endurance against fatigue and hunger* is also noticed.

How far this may be due to stimulation after the manner of caffeine, or to narcosis, after the manner of morphine, cannot be stated. It is not at all unlikely that both play a part. In regard to the sensation of hunger, it is also probable that local anesthetization of the stomach aids in the effect.

The resistance to fatigue can be demonstrated with the ergograph.

Another evidence of the stimulating action of cocaine is furnished by the fact that animals to which it has been administered are more difficult to put and to keep under chloroform or other anesthetic. Mosso, 1887, and Airila, 1913, find that 10 to 40 mg. of cocaine, hypodermically, wakens dogs or rabbits from deep chloral sleep. The stimulation is greatest with excitable individuals, and may seriously interfere with operations.

Incoördination, Narcosis, Convulsions.—The stage of stimulation may be very short or even absent. With somewhat larger doses it is usually succeeded by depression, first of the *coördinating functions*. The movements lose their purposive type and become choreic. This is followed by a general *narcosis;* and then by *convulsions*. If the paralysis is rapid, the convulsive stage may not appear.

The Seat of the Convulsions.—This has not been exactly determined. They, like the other effects, are probably descending, and the different convulsive centers may be affected in succession. In some stages at least they seem to reside exclusively in the hind brain. In dogs, they appear to be confined to the cerebral cortex, for Feinberg and Blumenthal, 1887, claim that they do not occur after ablation, nor in new-born animals, in which the cortical motor centers are not yet excitable. Rabbits deprived of the hemispheres do not show the clonic convulsions or respiratory effects; but they do exhibit tonic convulsions and "running movements." Their resistance to toxic doses is increased (Morita, 1915).

Central Phenomena in Frogs.—These show at first symptoms of stimulation by increase of the voluntary movements and exaggeration of the reflexes, sometimes leading to convulsions. This is followed by paralysis of the whole central nervous system.

Spinal Cord.—In frogs from which the brain has been removed, cocaine causes at first an increase of the reflexes, then convulsions, and finally total paralysis. In intact animals this effect is obscured by the action on the higher centers of the nervous system.

The results of applying cocaine directly to the cord will be considered later.

Respiration.—This is at first accelerated. During the spasms it is irregular. The volume then diminishes. It may assume the Cheyne-Stokes type. Respiratory paralysis is the usual *cause of death*. This is also the first center to fail when the cocaine is applied locally to the fourth ventricle.

Roth, 1917, found that small doses of procaine also increased the respiration; large doses being depressant.

Excised bronchial muscle is somewhat dilated (Trendelenburg, 1912).

Emesis.—The vomiting which frequently occurs in cocaine poisoning is perhaps due to the medullary stimulation, but its mechanism has not been fully investigated.

Circulation.—The effects of cocaine on the general circulation are partly central, partly peripheral. They vary according to the dose, and are also influenced by individual susceptibility.

The typical effects are as follows:

Very small doses diminish the pulse rate, by stimulation of the vagus center (Vulpian, 1884). There is a quick rise of *blood pressure* from stimulation of the vasomotor center; this is followed by a temporary fall due to the slowing.

Moderate doses quicken the pulse, mainly by central and peripheral depression of the vagus (v. Anrep, 1880) with some stimulation of the accelerator center (Mosso, 1887). *The pressure rises* (v. Anrep) from stimulation of the vasomotor center (Berthold, 1885), aided by the faster heart rate. The vasomotor factor is predominant, for the rise is practically absent if the cord is cut.

Large doses cause a great fall of pressure and slow and weak pulse (v. Anrep), from the depression of the medullary centers (collapse) and of the cardiac muscle.

Actions on Heart Rate.—This demands some further discussion: The *slowing* from small doses does not occur if the vagi have been cut, so that it is of central origin. The *quickening* from moderate doses is also less marked if the vagi have been divided, so that it is probably due in part to a depression of the vagus center. The vagus ganglia are also depressed, for electrical stimulation of the vagus trunk is only partly successful (v. Anrep, 1880). In the frog these ganglia can be paralyzed completely by the local application of cocaine, but in the intact mammal the paralysis is not complete. Some quickening occurs, however, even when the vagi have been divided, but none is seen if the accelerators have also been cut. The *final slowing is* due to direct paralysis of the muscle, for it is accompanied by weakening of the contraction, and it occurs after atropine, and in the excised heart.

Cocaine also stimulates the cardio-inhibitory center when *perfused through the medulla* of the turtle (Bush, 1920).

The Excised (Langendorff) Mammalian Heart.—This has been investigated by Hedbom, 1899; Kochmann and Daels, 1908; and Prus, 1913. Low concentrations slow and strengthen the contractions; higher concentrations cause slowing and weakening; fatal concentrations give diastolic arrest. Kuroda, 1915, observed no stimulation in excised hearts of mammals or frogs.

The Frog Heart.—Dilutions of cocaine 1:500,000 increase the excursions of Straub hearts; 1:300,000 slows and diminishes the systole; 1:60,000 arrests the ventricle (Kochmann, 1921). Perfusion produced heart-block, which may be prevented by atropine or epinephrine (Kuroda, 1915). The threshold of the non-rhythmic apex to electric stimulation is depressed, and larger doses also lower the height of concentration (Sasaki, 1921). Direct application of 6 per cent. cocaine to the sinus suppresses the nodal rhythm, and therefore arrests the heart, while the same application to the auricles or ventricles does not produce arrest (Maestrini, 1916).

The turtle heart is also stimulated by low and depressed by somewhat higher concentrations (H. G. Bayer, 1885).

Procaine depresses similarly to cocaine (Roth, 1917).

The effects on blood pressure have been described mainly by Ott, 1874; v. Anrep, 1880; Vulpian; Mosso, 1890, and Reichert, 1891. The comparative effects of cocaine and procaine have been investigated on dogs by Kamenzove, 1911. Roth (1917) found that both drugs increase the blood pressure in small doses, and lower it when given in large doses.

Splanchnic Circulation; Influence on "Shock."—The intravenous injection of cocaine has a very pronounced effect on the *splanchnic circulation*. The intestines appear unusually pale. Handling of the viscera and other measures of "shock" which cause a splanchnic dilation and consequent fall of blood pressure in normal animals, have less or no effect after cocaine. Burning and stimulation of the sciatic, which cause a rise of pressure normally, are also ineffective (Crile, 1901). Féré, 1906, on the other hand, claims that local anesthesia (by cocaine, its substitutes, or freezing) does not abolish the depressant reflexes (decrease of muscular work, of sharpness of vision, etc.); these occur from procedures which would ordinarily be painful, even when the sensation of pain is eliminated.

Cerebral Circulation.—This is increased by cocaine, and still more by procaine (Frankfurther and Hirschfield, 1910). The vessels of the retina and pia mater are constricted (Hirschfelder, 1915).

The urine flow is generally diminished, but sometimes increased, depending mainly on the vasomotor effect.

Temperature.—Cocaine causes a rise of temperature, due essentially to increased heat production, and this largely from muscular excitement (see chapter on "Heat Regulation").

Effects on Metabolism.—In *rabbits*, large doses of cocaine cause rapid loss of weight. The quantity of urine, its specific gravity, and particularly the urea, are diminished,

whilst the incompletely oxidized (extractive) nitrogen is increased. During recovery, the quantity of urine returns promptly to normal or above; the disturbances of the nitrogen metabolism persist for some time (Maestro, 1904).

The effects of *repeated injection on dogs* have been investigated by Underhill and Black, 1912: Doses of 10 mg. (per kilogram) produced no change in fat or nitrogen metabolism; 15 mg. gave a slight impairment of fat utilization, and considerable decrease of body weight; 20 mg. markedly decreased the nitrogen and fat utilization. The nitrogen balance may become negative. Lactic acid excretion was markedly increased in well-fed dogs, but not in starvation—the increase being probably due to the muscular activity. The ammonia output bore little relation to the lactic acid.

Blood-sugar.—This is not changed (cats, 15 to 35 mg. per kilogram), except as a result of excitement (Schaer, 1915).

Sympathetic Stimulation.—The symptoms of cocaine poisoning correspond to stimulation of the sympathetic system; *i.e.*, they are analogous to epinephrine, although the analogy is not perfect. The real synergism of the two drugs extends to these sympathetic effects.

The sympathetic symptoms consist, for instance, in the mydriasis and slight exophthalmos; constriction of the ear-vessels; erection of hair; relaxation of intestines. In rabbits, these are produced by the hypodermic injection of 35-50 mg. of cocaine, or by 10 mg. of cocaine plus 1 mg. of epinephrine (Mills, 1919).

Fate of Cocaine.—This is partly destroyed in the organism, but mainly excreted unchanged in the urine (contrary to the results of Wiechowski, 1901).

Rifatwachdani, 1913, recovered 42 to 85 per cent. from the urine of rabbits after acute poisoning, and all in chronic poisoning. None was present as ecgonine; but if ecgonine itself was injected, 25 per cent. was recovered from the urine. Cocaine left for several hours in a ligatured limb was not destroyed.

Persistence of Effect and Cumulative Action.—Most synthetic local anesthetics are destroyed so rapidly in the body, that the toxicity is much smaller when the drug is introduced slowly. Cocaine and phenacaine (holocaine), however, are not destroyed nearly as promptly (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1919). Mills, 1919, obtained contradictory results with cocaine according to the criteria: No cumulative effects were noted unless injections were repeated in less than 1¼ hours, indicating rapid destruction. On the other hand, pupillary effects could be demonstrated after 25 hours, so that the iris must retain the drug for longer periods.

Destruction of Cocaine in Vitro; Sterilization.—Long-continued boiling decomposes cocaine into benzoyl-ecgonine and methyl alcohol. It was therefore believed that solutions could not be sterilized by boiling. In fact, however, the decomposition on boiling half an hour, is insignificant (Merck, 1907; Holbrook, 1912); and even longer boiling only decreases the activity, for the decomposition products are merely inactive and not toxic. Any decomposition on boiling is probably due to alkalinity from the glass (Baumeister, 1917).

Watery solutions of basic cocaine deteriorate rapidly, losing their anesthetic power within 7 hours; and still more rapidly when heated. Basic procaine and alypine are stable in solution (Gros, 1912).

Solutions of cocaine salts are much more stable than basic solutions, but liable to mold.

Procaine solutions are said to be difficult to sterilize (Ersner, 1917). They turn brown on keeping, but their efficiency or toxicity is not altered, at least for several months. Solutions that have developed a sediment (generally molds) should not be used (Bonar, 1923).

Resistance to Putrefaction.—Positive tests for cocaine were obtained in cadavers even months after death (Palet, 1919).

Benzoyl Ecgonine.—This was found by Stockman, 1886, to resemble caffeine in its central and muscular action. It had no effect on sensory nerves or the pupil.

ACUTE COCAINE POISONING; ETIOLOGY

Toxicity.—This is of special importance, since cocaine poisoning is not a very uncommon occurrence in the therapeutic employment of the drug. Very large amounts are sometimes used in a most careless manner for local anesthesia; and since the absorption is fairly rapid, serious and even fatal results may follow. The susceptibility varies enormously, due partly to the uncertainty of the absorption; partly to the rapidity of destruction; and partly to the varying intensity of the effects.

There seems to be a very considerable psychic element (fright) in some of the "accidents."

Bibliography of Clinical Intoxications.—Eggleston and Hatcher, 1919.

Frequency of Fatalities.—Reliable statistics are not available, but fatalities appear to be much more common than is ordinarily supposed (E. Mayer et al, 1920–1924).

Mistakes in Drugs or Dosage.—A large proportion of the anesthetic accidents (25 per cent. in one series) are due to mistakes in the drugs, concentration and dosage (E. Mayer et al, 1920). These could probably be avoided almost entirely by employing the toxic drugs only as tablets, colored by a distinctive dye; so that the tint of the solution would inform the surgeon of the nature and concentration of the drug.

Safe and Toxic Dosage of Local Anesthetics.—All the commonly used local anesthetics have produced fatal accidents. These depend not only upon the absolute dose, but also on the rate of absorption, on idiosyncrasy, and on other conditions. The Local Anesthetic Committee of the American Medical Association has made recommendations (E. Mayer, 1924), which should minimize the accidents. The following are the most important:

Procaine appears the safest of the more widely used local anesthetics and may be employed for subcutaneous and submucosal injections; but the concentration should not exceed 1 per cent.

Cocaine and butyn should not be injected under the skin or mucous membranes, but restricted to surface-application. The total quantity of cocaine should not exceed 0.06 to 0.1 Gm. (1 to 1½ grains).

The patient should be recumbent, if the operation permits. With nervous patients, it is advisable to inject morphine fifteen minutes before the local anesthetic, and to delay the start of the operation till twenty minutes after the injection of the local anesthetic (Mayer et al, 1920).

Urethral injections are especially dangerous, and should be avoided if there is trauma or stricture.

Strict attention should be given to prevent the confusion of procaine and cocaine. The solutions should be kept in different kinds of bottles. Cocaine solution may be distinguished by tinting with sodium fluorescein, 1 mg. per Gm. of cocaine. This would also show the concentration of the solution.

The ordinary fatal dose of cocaine is considered to be about 1.2 Gm. (18 gr.) (Kunkel; Watson-Williams, 1924); but death has been reported from 0.02 (⅓ grain); and serious poisoning from 2 drops of a 4 per cent. solution (5 mg.) on the conjunctiva, and with three drops of ½ per cent. cocaine (1 mg.) in a tonsil operation (Mayer). In other cases, very large doses produced no effect (bibliography, Roth, 1917).

Dilution slows the absorption of cocaine and insures its thorough utilization, and thus economizes its use. Solutions above 1 per cent. should not be used for hypodermic injection. With solutions of ½ per cent. and proper precaution, Reclus considers 0.2 Gm. quite safe.

Safe Operations.—In open wounds or body cavities or other surfaces from which any excess will be removed when the operation is completed, the total quantity of cocaine is practically immaterial if dilute solutions (0.1 to 0.2 per cent.) are employed; for only a small fraction will be actually absorbed.

Dangerous Operations.—Cocaine is especially dangerous when 2 to 10 per cent. solutions are injected into closed mucous or serous cavities, such as the urethra, bladder, scrotal sac, etc. Very severe poisoning has repeatedly followed after urethral injection of 1 Gm. in 5 to 20 per cent. solution, in one case even after 7 c.c. of 1 per cent. (0.07 Gm.). Indeed, a fairly large number of toxic cases are reported from 0.01 to 0.05 Gm. in 5 to 20 per cent. solution (Weigand; H. Braun, 1914).

Tonsil operations, when cocaine is injected, show many more fatalities than operations on the nose (Mayer).

The toxicity is increased by severe hemorrhage, also by chloral narcosis; probably by interference with the activity of the liver (Eggleston and Hatcher).

Procaine proved fatal in a tonsil operation with 4 c.c. of ¾ per cent. (0.03 Gm.), injected with epinephrine (Mayer).

Toxic Symptoms.—These are very similar for cocaine and the synthetic substitutes, procaine, apothesine, butyn, etc. (Mayer, 1924). Fatal cases run a very rapid course, with anxiety, sudden fainting, extreme pallor, dyspnea, sometimes brief convulsions, arrest of respiration and death generally in a few minutes.

With smaller doses or slower absorption there is confusion, laughter, vertigo, motor excitement; quickened pulse and palpitation; irregular respiration; pallor; chill, with sweat and rise of internal temperature; dilated pupils and exophthalmos; nausea; vomiting and abdominal pain; great anxiety; disturbance of cutaneous sensation (worms under skin; etc.); finally delirium, dyspnea and Cheyne-Stokes respiration, convulsions, unconsciousness; and death by collapse and asphyxia.

However, if the death has not occurred within a few minutes, the patient will almost always recover. Unconsciousness and Cheyne-Stokes respiration may persist for 1 or 2 hours. Recovery may be followed by more lasting psychic depression and melancholia.

Symptoms in Animals.—These symptoms of acute clinical intoxications by the local anesthetics are closely paralleled by animals, especially cats (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1919):

Intravenous injection of fatal doses produces almost instant extensor spasm, fixation of the respiration, and sudden cessation of the heart.

Sublethal intravenous injections cause immediate stimulation of the respiration and abrupt fall of blood pressure of cardiac origin; the heart-rate being inconstant, but generally slowed. The respiration may be temporarily arrested.

Within a minute, the heart begins to improve and the blood pressure rises; the respiratory stimulation diminishes; there may be brief but severe clonic convulsions. Within five minutes the animals may be apparently normal.

As the doses approach the fatal, the convulsions are more prolonged, and recovery is slower; especially after cocaine (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1919).

Treatment of Poisoning by Local Anesthetics.—If the drug has been taken by mouth, evacuation and chemic antidotes are indicated. If the anesthetic was injected, absorption should be checked by ligation, epinephrine or cooling. Whatever delays death is likely to save the life, in view of the rapid destruction of these drugs. Hypnotics (sodium-barbital and paraldehyde) are very efficient in animals, including monkeys (Tatum and Collins, 1926).

If symptoms have developed, the head should be lowered; collapse treated by aromatic ammonia and caffeine; convulsions allayed by ether or chloral. The use of epinephrine or morphine is not advised.

If there is any disturbance of breathing, artificial respiration should be practiced at once; and cardiac massage if the circulation fails (Mayer commission, 1924).

Calcium injection, which had been advised as an antidote, does not decrease the toxicity of cocaine (Soma Weiss, 1923).

Efficiency of Artificial Respiration in Animals.—This raises the M.F.D. for rabbits from 100 to 300–350 mg per Kg.; the M.F.D. for cats (35 mg. per Kg.) is not raised, but the heart continues to beat efficiently for hours (Atkinson and Tatum, 1925).

Toxicity on Repeated Administration.—Animals that have recovered from toxic doses show a diminished resistance to lethal doses; this is probably due to toxic injury of the tissues, liver and other, that normally destroy the cocaine (Atkinson and Tatum, 1925).

CHRONIC COCAINE POISONING

This bears considerable resemblance to the morphine habit. It is unfortunately on the increase, especially amongst negroes, prostitutes, and the criminal classes (see under "Morphine Habit").

The **immediate effects** consist in a sense of elation and increased mental and physical vigor. The excitement may rise to delusions and mania. These stimulant effects are *succeeded by depression*, tremors, with pale face, and sunken and unsteady eyes (Owens, 1912).

The **chronic effects** are similar to those of the morphine habit, with more severe psychic disturbance—insomnia, hallucinations, apathy, melancholia, suicidal mania. (For Cocaine Psychoses, see Vallon and Bessiere, 1914.) The pupils are inconstant. A very considerable *tolerance* is acquired, so that the daily hypodermic consumption often reaches 2.5 Gm., sometimes even 10 Gm. (Grode, 1912). Animals do not become tolerant (Grode, 1913). Chouppe, 1889, claims that morphinists are relatively tolerant to cocaine. Sudden withdrawal leads to *abstinence symptoms* very similar to those of morphine.

With cocaine snuffing, where smaller amounts are used in intermittent debauches, the chronic effects, the craving and the abstinence symptoms are proportionately less marked. Such patients show characteristic ulceration of the nasal fossæ (Owens; also present in heroine snuffing, Phillips).

Cocaine on Body-weight and Growth.—No effects were produced by doses corresponding to 2½ grains of cocaine per man per day, administered continuously for 8 months to rats, whereas procaine and other synthetics reduced the weight, with doses corresponding to 5 grains per day, after a few weeks (Sollmann, 1924).

The treatment of cocaine habit coincides exactly with that of the morphine habit (which see); it is said to be more difficult to cure.

The prescribing of cocaine and tropacocaine comes under the Harrison Anti-narcotic Law. This does not apply to the synthetic substitutes.

ADMINISTRATION OF LOCAL ANESTHETICS

Sensory nerves may be paralyzed at their periphery: *terminal or surface anesthesia;* or in their course: *conduction or injection anesthesia.* This "blocking" of the nerve fibers may be done by infiltrating the field of their peripheral distribution: *infiltration-anesthesia;* or by injection into or around the nerve-trunks: *intraneural or perineural methods;* or at the point of origin in the spinal canal: *spinal or subdural anesthesia.*

Surface Anesthesia.—Anesthesia from intact surfaces requires that the drug must be absorbable. This excludes the intact skin. Cocaine and butyn readily absorbed from *mucous membranes*, and are therefore efficient, but also correspondingly toxic. Procaine and apothesine are relatively inabsorbable and therefore less applicable. Alypine and beta-eucaine are intermediate; but the order of absorbability varies for different mucosæ.

Ophthalmic Practice.—Cocaine, 4 per cent., or butyn, 2 per cent., are applied to the conjunctiva for deep penetration, as in cataract operations; phenacaine (holocaine), 2 per cent., or butyn, 2 per cent., for surface action (foreign bodies), etc. Alypine, eucaine and procaine are considered too feeble. Toxic manifestations are rare and slight since only small quantities are applied. For infiltration, 2 per cent. procaine is advised (Bulson, A.M.A. Committee, 1921, 1925).

A single application of 2 per cent cocaine produces complete anesthesia of the conjunctiva and cornea, starting in 2 minutes, and lasting 7 to 10 minutes. If 5 per cent. cocaine is instilled every 3 minutes for half an hour, the anesthesia generally extends also to the iris. Epinephrine does not enhance the efficiency in the eye (Sollmann, 1918).

Cocaine dilates the pupils, and contracts the vessels; the other anesthetics do not.

Relative Anesthetic Efficiency.—This is shown for the conjunctiva by the chart on page 327. Regnier, 1923, found stovaine requires a concentration about 7 times that of cocaine.

Urethra and Bladder.—The urethra is a good absorbing surface, and has therefore often given rise to poisoning. This danger is practically obviated by using dilute solutions. These are efficient if sufficient time is allowed. Braun, 1903, advocates cocaine, 0.1 to 0.2 per cent. for the bladder, 0.5 per cent. for the urethra, both with epinephrine (about three drops of 1:1000 for the entire injection).

Alypine has been rather a favorite, since it is also readily absorbed, and is supposed to be less toxic. However, fatal accidents have occurred from the usual doses. It is used as 0.5 per cent. for the bladder; 5 c.c. of 1 per cent. for the urethra. Braun advocates the addition of epinephrine, as for cocaine.

Absorption of the Hydrochlorides from the Urethra.—Sollmann, 1918, found that alypine and tropacocaine were absorbed somewhat better than cocaine; apothesine, beta-eucaine and procaine were absorbed somewhat less efficiently; but the differences were not great.

The rate of absorption increases with the dose and concentration. The absorption is more rapid during the first ten minutes, but continues quite markedly after this time. Alkalinization does not increase the absorption.

Operations in Nose.—Practically all operators prefer local anesthesia as being more convenient than general anesthesia and at least equally safe. The most common method is to swab the mucosa with epinephrine solution, 1:10,000; then to apply a little 10 or 20 per cent. cocaine solution with an applicator; or a trace of powdered cocaine on the point of a moistened probe. The strong cocaine solutions are fairly safe in this case, because only a small surface is covered. For more extensive operations, this is followed by the slow injection of procaine solution (¼ to 2½ per cent.; generally ½ per cent.) in epinephrine 1:50,000 (Mayer et al, 1920).

Operations on Tonsils and Adenoids.—The majority of American operators favor local anesthesia, notwithstanding occasional accidents. The preferred practice consists in swabbing with 5 or 10 per cent. cocaine, followed by the slow injection of a synthetic anesthetic, *f.i.* ½ to 1 per cent. of procaine in 1:50,000 epinephrine. Preliminary morphine is advisable (Mayer et al, 1920).

Operations on Larynx.—These require careful application of fairly strong (10 to 20 per cent.) cocaine solutions (Mayer et al, 1920).

Insoluble Anesthetics for Open Wounds and Ulcers.—The soluble anesthetics are absorbed too rapidly to be of material use in persistent pain. The limited and slow solubility of some of the free synthetic bases renders them more adapted to these conditions. However, their practical usefulness is limited.

They are employed for painful wounds, ulcers, etc., of the skin and accessible mucous membranes; for instance, after dental operations. They have also been used against the pain of gastric ulcer or cancer and other gastralgias; but here their efficiency is doubtful.

Anesthesine, cycloform, orthoform-new and propaesine are all about equally effective through intact mucous membranes (Sollmann, 1919). They are practically non-irritant and non-toxic.

They may be diluted with 10 parts of sterilized talcum.

Catarrh, Hay Fever and Asthma.—Cocainization of the nasal mucous membrane may temporarily relieve attacks of hay fever and asthma. The astringent action renders it effective in acute coryza.

One per cent. cocaine ointment has been recommended in *herpes zoster;* it is said not only to relieve the pain, but to put a stop to the disease.

Cocaine locally relieves *hemorrhoids*, producing contraction and diminishing pain. It has been taken by the stomach to prevent *vomiting* and dyspeptic pain.

The *danger of the formation of the habit* interferes with its use in all these conditions; indeed many cases of cocaine habit were started by proprietary catarrh "cures."

Infiltration and Conduction Anesthesia.—None of the local anesthetics penetrate effectively through the intact skin. In most operations they must therefore be injected. Since any excess of the injected anesthetic is not easily removed, the greatest economy must be practiced by employing dilute solutions, placing these only where they are needed, and keeping them there by limiting the circulation by epinephrine or ligature. In view of its relatively low toxicity, procaine (novocaine) is preferred to cocaine. Apothesine, benzyl alcohol, and saligenin are also successful.

It is not necessary to flood the entire field of operation, as in the earliest methods; nor even to infiltrate the whole line of incision, as in the "infiltration anesthesia" of Schleich (1892). It is now aimed to confine the anesthetic mainly to the nerves, by placing it where the nerves chiefly run, or injecting it into the nerves themselves (H. Braun).

For instance, one would start with a small wheal, produced by the intradermal (not hypodermic) infection of a few drops of 0.5 per cent. procaine and 0.0005 per cent epinephrine in normal saline.

Through this anesthetized wheal, the needle is thrust forward into the subcutaneous tissue, and the same solution is injected, so as to outline the operative field. This blocks all the nerves of the area.

When feasible, the injection is made directly into the nerve trunk (*intraneural* method). For unexposed large nerves, this requires 1 to 5 c.c. of 2 to 4 per cent. procaine, for exposed nerves, 0.5 to 1 per cent. suffices (Braun). Epinephrine should be added in the proportion of 1 mg. per Gm. of procaine.

If the injection is made quickly and directly into the nerve tissue, the procedure is quite painful. A few drops should first be injected under the nerve sheath. When these have caused a local anesthesia, the needle should be pushed deeper and more of the solution injected, until the anesthesia is complete. In this way the pain is relatively slight. Anesthesia requires fifteen to twenty minutes, and is not always completely successful.

Anoci-association.—Crile believes that the afferent impulses which reach the brain even in profound general anesthesia are distinctly harmful to the patient; and that therefore these impulses should be suppressed by blocking the nerve-paths from the field of operation by the use of local anesthesia.

It may at times be justifiable to operate without the knowledge of the patient, which is quite feasible by the use of cocaine (Crile).

Morphine in Local Anesthesia.—Nervous, fearful and excitable patients often suffer severely from apprehension that local anesthesia may not allay. This also disposes toward accidents. It may be at least somewhat quieted by morphine (0.015 Gm. hypodermically) half an hour before the operation.

Morphine and atropine, in moderate doses, do not materially alter the toxicity of cocaine or procaine for cats. Large doses of morphine tend to relieve the convulsions, but increase slightly the toxicity of the anesthesia (Hatcher, quoted by Mayer).

Intravenous and Intraarterial Anesthesia.—These were introduced by Bier, 1908, and have a limited field. The limb, for instance, is ligated above and below the field of operation, and the solution is injected into a vein or artery of the ligated area.

Intravenous Injection of Cocaine.—The action of cocaine is sufficiently selective so that a marked, though incomplete general analgesia, without disturbance of consciousness or motor functions, can be produced by intravenous (Ritter, 1909; Harrison, 1911) or intra-arterial (Ransohoff, 1909) injection. However, these methods are both unsatisfactory and dangerous (Bevan, 1915).

Spinal Anesthesia.—The subdural injection of cocaine, or other local anesthetics, anesthetizes the sensory nerve roots at their emergence from the spinal cord. This abolishes sensation in their entire peripheral distribution, beginning in 2 to 10 minutes and lasting for about one and one-half hours (one-half to two hours), without loss of consciousness or motor functions.

The anesthesia extends to the level of the nerve roots reached by the cocaine, the aim being to confine it to the lower half of the body. If it should extend to the fourth ventricle, it would paralyze the respiration. Alarming symptoms and fatalities from this cause are not infrequent (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 105), and the method is more dangerous even than chloroform. The fatality is probably over 1:500 (Bevan). It has also been fatal to the fetus *in utero* (Jung, 1914). Minor accidents are not uncommon. Cord injuries are sometimes produced; severe headache may last for days or weeks. Further, the technic is difficult, disagreeable to the patient, and the anesthesia is often unsuccessful. Spinal anesthesia should therefore not be employed (Hohmeier and Koenig, 1910), unless inhalation anesthesia is directly contraindicated (Anesthesia Commission, Journ. Amer. Med. Assoc., 1908). It is *especially useful* in pulmonary disease, arteriosclerosis, bladder and rectal cases, impending uremia, and diabetics; emergencies after a full meal. It is not justifiable to use it for operations above the costal margin (F. L. Richardson, 1913). Bevan, 1915, can see no justification for spinal anesthesia under any conditions.

Technic of Spinal Anesthesia.—The method was demonstrated by Corning of New York in 1885, and introduced into practice by Bier, 1899, but it was temporarily abandoned, and did not come into vogue until about 1904. The injection is performed by lumbar puncture, withdrawing a little cerebro-spinal fluid, and introducing ½ to 1 c.c. of 2 per cent. cocaine solution; or more commonly, corresponding quantities of its substitutes: Tropocaine, 5 per cent., procaine (not above 0.15 Gm.); stovaine (not above 0.1 Gm.; beginning with one-half or two-thirds of these doses). Epinephrine and strychnine may be added. Glucose, 5 per cent., diminishes the spreading of the solution by increasing its specific gravity. E. Erhardt, 1905 and 1912, proposed with the same object, to increase the viscosity by acacia. Bulk of solution (dilution) favors spreading (Smith and Porter, 1915).

Phenomena of Spinal Anesthesia.—These occur in the following order: Loss of knee-jerk; of plantar and cremasteric reflex; ascending analgesia; later, ascending loss of motor power. The upper limit is usually quite abrupt. Subjectively, there is an ascending feeling of warmth, swelling and heaviness. Occasional *toxic effects* are pallor, nausea, vomiting, sweating, feeble pulse, relaxation of sphincters, dyspnea. The most frequent *after-effects* are headache and insomnia.

Order of disappearance of sensation from the skin: Baglioni and Pilotti, 1910, state this as first, pain; then, after some time, cold; then, soon, heat. Finally, pressure. Recovery occurs in the reverse order.

To paralyze the anterior roots would require a concentration about four times as high as suffices for the posterior roots (Sebastian).

Fall of Blood Pressure.—This is a very common phenomenon of spinal anesthesia. Smith and Porter, 1915, found that it is due to paralysis of the splanchnic fibers in the cord, not in the medulla. Epinephrine with tropacocaine or procaine caused even a greater fall. Measures to restore the pressure were only temporarily successful. As the effects of the anesthetic began to wear off, sciatic stimulation produced a fall, instead of the normal rise.

The combined action of stovaine and strychnine on the cord has been investigated by Aron and Rothman, 1909; and Simon, 1915. The two drugs are not antagonistic; and strychnine does not render stovaine any safer.

USE OF COCAINE AS CEREBRAL STIMULANT

Cocaine has been employed to combat fatigue, and as a general tonic. It has no advantages and many disadvantages as compared with other stimulants, especially caffeine. The danger of habit formation should suffice to condemn it. That the harm has not been greater may be attributed to the unreliability of the coca preparations which are generally employed.

Comparison of Cocaine and its Substitutes.—Cocaine is very satisfactory from the standpoint of efficiency, penetration, and practical absence of tissue-injury. However, its rather high toxicity has led to the use of substitutes wherever practical. Some of these present advantages in special fields, although they lack the general applicability of cocaine. These special fields were pointed out in discussing the applications of local anesthesia.

Structure of Cocaine.—Cocaine is the methyl-benzoyl ester of *ecgonine*, a base closely related to tropine, the corresponding base of atropine, both being pyrrolidine derivatives.

Relation of Structure to Actions.—*Ecgonine* itself produces only the least important of the actions of cocaine, viz., the hepatic degeneration. The other actions are only developed by the entrance of *both* radicals. The methyl may be replaced by any other alkyl radical, without changing the actions of cocaine. The benzoyl radical, however, can not be replaced by other aromatic acids (possible with a few exceptions) nor by fatty acids without great impairment of the local anesthetic action. Indeed, the presence of the benzoyl group gives the anesthetic properties to other alkaloids, and may be considered as the hook by which the molecule attaches itself to the protoplasm of the sensory cell. It is present in most of the cocaine substitutes. The required conditions for the development of a local anesthetic action seem therefore to be: a base with a structure analogous to ecgonine, containing a benzoyl and an alkyl radical in certain relations.

Principal Differences between Cocaine and its Substitutes.—These concern especially the following points:

Toxicity.—It is generally believed that cocaine has the highest toxicity. This conclusion was based primarily on animal experiments, which, however, yield equivocal results. Nevertheless, it seems in harmony with clinical experience.

Toxicity-comparisons on Animals.—Extensive series of experiments have been published, for instance by Kochmann, 1914; Closson, 1914; Le Brocq, 1909. These show that cocaine is perhaps three times as toxic to guinea pigs, on hypodermic injection, than are most of the substitutes. This result has very generally been transferred to man, but without real justification. Rodents depart widely from man in their quantitative response to many poisons. The rate of penetration and absorption is a highly important factor in poisoning. Obviously, the hypodermic injection into guinea pigs does not reproduce the absorptive conditions, for instance, of the human urethra.

Intravenous Toxicity for Cats.—This would be a more definite index of absolute toxicity, but its clinical application would also be limited. Eggleston and Hatcher, 1918 and 1919, found the M.F.D. as follows:

Alypine holocaine	10 mg.	Tropacocaine	20–25 mg.
Beta-eucaine	12.5	Stovaine	25–30
Cocaine	15	Nirvanine	30–35
Apothesine	20	Procaine	40–45

Combinations of any two of these local anesthetics produce simple summation of the effects, so that they would not offer any advantages from this standpoint.

The systemic actions of all are similar, death occurring by combined cardiac and respiratory paralysis.

Procaine, apothesine and stovaine and probably also the other synthetic anesthetics are rapidly destroyed in the liver.

The *hypodermic fatal doses* are therefore more than five times greater than the intravenous, except with the relatively indestructible cocaine and phenacaine.

Irritation and Tissue-Injury.—In ordinary concentrations, cocaine, procaine and apothesine are practically non-irritant. Eucaine, alypine, phenacaine (holocaine), and benzyl alcohol produce smarting and some pain, but no permanent injury. Tropacocaine raises wheals on the scarified skin. Stovaine and quinine-urea cause more pain, and lead to induration or gangrene if the ordinary concentrations are exceeded.

The irritative phenomena have been compared for the intracutaneous injection by Braun, 1905. Procaine up to 5 per cent. produced no pain or hyperemia. Stovaine caused strong local irritation, even with dilute solutions; and gangrene with 5 to 10 per cent. Alypine as dilute as 0.1 per cent. gave pain and hyperemia, but less than stovaine; 1 per cent. produced persistent irritation; and 5 per cent., gangrene. Cocaine is practically non-irritant.

The irritative phenomena have also been studied by Le Brocq, 1919; Kochmann, 1914, and Closson, 1914.

Combination with Epinephrine.—The vasoconstrictor effect is produced perfectly in the presence of cocaine, procaine, benzyl alcohol, apothesine and probably alypine. The others interfere more or less; tropacocaine completely.

Penetration of Mucous Membranes.—This probably varies in different situations. Generally cocaine, alypine, benzyl alcohol, eucaine and holocaine are effective; whereas procaine and apothesine are relatively ineffective.

Stability of Solutions.—Cocaine solutions should be freshly made, although their deterioration is not so rapid as was formerly supposed. Alypine solutions also should not be kept longer than a week (Impens, 1905). The others keep for a considerable time. Phenacaine (holocaine) solutions must be slightly acid and are therefore irritant. Procaine solutions become discolored.

Sterilization.—This was formerly considered a material advantage of the substitutes; but it is now conceded that cocaine solutions can be safely brought to boiling.

Habit-formation.—This has not been described for any of the cocaine substitutes.

Incompatibilities.—The substitutes have in general the same incompatibilities as cocaine.

Solubility of the Bases in Oils.—This is in descending order: Alypine (all proportions), eucaine, procaine, cocaine (Gros, 1910).

PREPARATIONS—COCAINE

Cocæ Folia.—The dried leaves of Erythroxylum Coca and E. truxillense, shrubs indigenous to Peru and Bolivia, and cultivated in tropical countries. Ceylon coca contains mainly cocaine; Java coca contains only other ecgonine derivatives (Jong, 1911).

Cocaina, U.S.P., B.P., $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$.—Colorless prisms or crystalline powder, of slightly bitter taste followed by anesthesia. Slightly sol. in water (1:600); freely sol. in alc. (1:6.5), chlorof., eth.; sol. in oils (1:12 olive oil). Used especially in ointments. *Dose*, 15 mg., ¼ gr.

**Cocain. Hydrochl.*, U.S.P.; B.P., $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4.HCl$.—Colorless, transparent prisms; or flaky, lustrous leaflets, or white, crystalline powder. Very sol. in water (1:0.4); freely sol. in alc (1:3.2); sol. in glyc.; practically insol. in oils. *Incompatible* with alkalies,

sodium borate (not boric acid), silver nitrate and calomel. Solutions decompose on keeping (a 15 per cent. solution in Dilute Alcohol is said to be permanent; Wintersteiner, 1906). Contrary to older statements, they are not materially decomposed by boiling. *Dose*, 15 mg., ¼ gr., U.S.P.; 6 to 16 mg., 1/10 to ¼ gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 50 mg., ¾ gr.

Inject. Cocain. Hyp., B. P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, B.P.

Lam. Cocain., B.P.—1.3 mg., 1/50 gr.

Ung. Cocain., B.P.—4 per cent.

Troch. Kramer. et Cocain., B.P.—60 mg. of krameria; 3 mg. of cocaine.

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE SYNTHETIC ANESTHETICS

Allocaine S.—This is a complex benzol derivative. Kubota, 1919, claims that it is somewhat less toxic and more anesthetic than procaine, but rather more irritant. It does not appear to have any real advantage.

Alypine, N.N.R.—Benzoxy-dimethylamino-methyldimethyl-aminobutane hydrochloride.—This is efficient on mucous membranes, and is used especially in the urethra. Its structure resembles stovaine.

It is more irritant than cocaine. Several cases of sudden collapse and asphyxia, after its injection, have been reported (Ritter, 1912; Lichtenstein, 1914; lumbar, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 104). The maximal dose of 0.25 Gm. must not be exceeded.

Alypine solutions should not be kept longer than a week (Impens, 1905). They are not readily precipitated by alkalies and the base is very soluble in oils.

Apothesine.—Diethyl-amino-propyl cinnamate hydrochloride. Properties and uses resemble procaine.

Dosage, for injection anesthesia, 1 to 2 per cent., with epinephrine 1:100,000. On cornea, 2 to 4 per cent. Spinal anesthesia, 2 c.c. of 4 per cent.

Apothesine is relatively safe; but severe collapse has been reported from the injection of 1 and 2 per cent. solutions in throat work (Mayer *et al.*, 1920); and death has occurred from spinal injection (Ireland; Duboff, 1920).

Benzyl Alcohol, N.N.R. (Phenmethylol) $C_6H_5CH_2OH$.—This was introduced by Macht, 1918, as an effective local anesthetic of low toxicity (being largely converted into hippuric acid). Intravenous injection causes vasodilation. The urine-flow may be increased or diminished (Gruber, 1924). The pure substance is irritant and somewhat corrosive; but the watery solutions, which contain up to 4 per cent., are not irritant.

Hirschfelder, 1920, claims that injections of benzyl alcohol solutions in man are unsatisfactory; that the anesthesia is uncertain; and that it is often followed by subcutaneous edema and local pain.

It is somewhat antiseptic (Macht and Nelson, 1918); but ordinary concentrations act too slowly to be efficient in wounds.

It is used for injection anesthesia, generally as 1 to 4 per cent. solution. This is also anesthetic on mucous membrane, but the action is rather brief (Sollmann, 1919).

Benzyl alcohol is effective against the itching of dermatitis; for instance in the milder grades of "mustard gas" poisoning. It is used as a 10 per cent. ointment in lard; or as a mixture of equal volumes of benzyl alcohol, alcohol and water (Hess).

Spinal anesthesia has been produced in dogs by 2 to 4 per cent. solutions in oil or saline (Voegtlin and Livingston, 1919). Benzyl alcohol is soluble in all proportions in oil.

Benzyl Carbinol (Rose-Oil), $C_6H_5C_2H_4OH$.—Hjort and Eagan, 1919, find the anesthetic action more powerful than that of benzyl alcohol. Its toxicity is about the same, but it is more stable and sufficiently soluble for therapeutic use.

Its isomer, phenyl-methyl-carbinol, is even more effective, but also more toxic. It is unstable, and therefore not practical (Hjort and Kaufmann, 1920).

Eucainæ Hydrochloridum (Eucain. Hydrochl.), U.S.P. (trimethyl-benzoxy-piperidine; beta-eucaine), $C_{15}H_{21}NO_2.HCl$.—White, crystalline powder; odorless. Sol. in water (1:30) and alc. (1:35). *Dosage*, locally, one to two times that of cocaine. The anesthetic effect is perhaps slightly slower and weaker, and the irritation considerably greater, than with the same concentration of cocaine. The pupils are not dilated; the tissues are rendered hyperemic. The toxicity is four-tenths that of cocaine. Toxic doses cause convulsions, central vagus stimulation, and direct cardiac depression, with fall of blood pressure (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 64; case and bibliography, Orr, 1916).

Benzamin. Lact., B.P. (Beta-eucaine Lactate), $C_{15}H_{21}NO_2.C_3H_6O_3$.—Freely sol. in water (1:5) and alc. (1:8). *Dose*, 8 to 30 mg., 1/8 to ½ gr., B.P.

* *Butyn* (sulphate), N.N.R.—A procaine derivative, containing butyl in place of ethyl, and propanol in place of ethanol. Its properties differ practically from procaine, for it

is absorbable from mucous membranes. It is more toxic even than cocaine, and is therefore not advisable for injections; but it is useful in ophthalmic operations (2 per cent.) and in nose and throat work (2 to 5 per cent.). It is easily soluble in water; the solutions may be sterilized by boiling. It is not irritant.

Carbinols.—A series of phenyl-carbinols was investigated by Hirschfelder *et al.*, 1920 (see below, Saligenin). All are anesthetic.

Phenacaine (*Holocaine*), N.N R., (phenetidyl-acetphenetidine hydrochloride).—Colorless crystals, soluble in 50 parts water. *Dosage,* for eye, 1 per cent. Anesthetic action about as strong as cocaine, but more rapid (anesthesia in half a minute); more toxic. No effect on vessels has been reported (Gjessing, 1915). It is not mydriatic.

**Procainæ Hydrochloridum* (Procain. Hydrochl.), U.S.P.; Procaine, Novocaine (aminobenzoyl-diethyl-amino-ethanol hydrochloride; $NH_2(C_6H_4CO)OC_2H_4N(C_2H_5)_2$. HCl.—Colorless needles, sol. in 0.6 part of water, or 30 parts alcohol. The *nitrate* is compatible with silver salts. *Dosage,* locally, one to three times that of cocaine. Anesthetic and irritant action perhaps slightly less. No effect on pupil.

Procaine is safer than cocaine. Occasionally, however, toxic effects occur even with small doses (0.01 to 0.13 Gm.); while in other cases up to 3 Gm. have been used safely. There is no definite ratio between the toxicity of procaine and cocaine, since this depends enormously on the rate with which they enter the circulation; especially in the case of procaine. This is due to the great rapidity with which procaine leaves the circulation, being fixed and probably destroyed in the liver. Epinephrine diminishes the toxicity, even by intravenous injection, probably by cardiac stimulation (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1916).

Roth, 1917, found that the heart toxicity ratio of (procaine: cocaine) varies for different animals from 1.4: 1.0 for frogs to 1: 10 for rats and guinea pigs. By intradural injection the relative depressant effects on blood pressure and respiration were about equal.

After subdural injection, the excretion reaches its maximum rate in 2 hours, and is completed in 6 hours (Achard, 1919).

The details of the clinical toxic effects are described by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 78; lumbar, p. 107. Renal irritation is not uncommon after local use of 5 to 10 per cent.; but disappears in a few days (Morian, 1915).

Procaine Dermatitis.—Quite frequent in dentists, from leaky syringes. Strictly local. Seems to require usually repeated contact, and hypersensitivity, demonstrable by cutaneous tests (C. J. Lane, 1921; R. C. Morris, 1921). J. Rosenbloom, 1922, reports that the use of a 5 per cent. ointment against rectal pruritus resulted in marked edema, especially of the face, resembling nephritis edema.

Procaine-derivatives.—A series of aromatic analogs have been studied by J. Braun and Kirschbaum, 1919.

Saligenin (Salicyl alcohol, salicain), N.N.R., $C_6H_4.OHCH_2OH$.—Hirschfelder *et al.*, found this the most effective, and the least toxic and irritant, of the phenyl-carbinols so far studied. Its toxicity is much lower than that of the procaine-apothesine type. In tonsillectomy, 2 per cent. saligenin appeared as effective as procaine.

Stovaine, N.N.R. (benzoyl-ethyldimethyl-aminopropanol hydrochloride).—Colorless scales, extremely soluble in water, or in 5 parts alcohol. *Dosage,* locally, as for cocaine. Anesthetic action slightly stronger, irritant action (hyperemia) much greater, toxicity two-thirds that of cocaine. No effect on pupil.

It has been used especially for spinal anesthesia, in combination with strychnine (T. Jonnescu, 1909). The immediate danger may be somewhat less than with cocaine, although it is not negligible. The local injury is much greater. Spiller and Leopold, 1910, and Consoli, 1913, have observed degenerations in the nerve roots and cells, after subdural injection of stovaine. The immediate paralysis is more extensive than with cocaine, involving muscular movements (Santesson, 1906) and spinal reflexes (Adler, 1906). On the circulation, it causes in dogs quickened pulse and fall of blood pressure (Kamenzove, 1911). The kidneys are also rather irritated, especially if albuminuria was previously present (Schwartz, 1907; Chiaie, 1913). The liver is not affected (side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 91; lumbar, p. 109). A comparative study of the local anesthetic actions of stovaine and its homologues has been made by Symes and Veley, 1911.

The literature of accidents is reviewed by M. I. Smith and R. A. Hatcher, 1917, Jour. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9: 231. Even with intravenous injection or perfusion, it appears to have no direct action on the blood vessels, but toxic doses depress the heart. Death occurs by simultaneous and independent paralysis of the heart and respiration. Stovaine disappears rapidly after injection into the blood stream, and but little is excreted. It is removed and presumably destroyed by the liver. It is more toxic than procaine by corresponding methods of administration.

In over 1,000 cases of stovaine spinal anesthesia, about 30 per cent. showed more or less by- or after-effects. One patient had respiratory failure; 7 patients transient paralysis (Muenchmeyer, 1908).

Tropacocaine Hydrochloride, N.N.R., (benzoyl-pseudo-tropeine); occurs in Javanese coca, but the commercial is synthetic. Colorless needles, readily soluble in water. It destroys the vasoconstrictor action of epinephrine. *Dosage*, locally, one or two times that of cocaine. Anesthetic action about the same; irritation greater; toxicity one-half that of cocaine; less mydriatic; more stable (side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 97; lumbar, p. 112). It is used especially for spinal anesthesia (Stanley, 1916).

Yohimbine, $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_3.HCl$.—An alkaloid isolated by Spiegel, 1896, from the bark of Yohimbehe tree (Apocynaceæ; West Africa). Fourneau and Page, 1914, consider it identical with quebrachine. Local anesthetic, about same strength but more lasting than cocaine. Less toxic, but much more irritant. Mydriasis, without loss of accommodation. Vessels dilated. Intestines, excised or *in situ*, and bladder stimulated by small, depressed by large, doses (A. Loewy and Rosenberg, 1914). Solutions are unstable.

When it is given by the mouth or hypodermically in moderate doses, it produces a general *vasodilaton* in the skin, mucous membranes, and particularly in the *sexual organs*. In consequence of the latter, and perhaps by a direct action on the spinal centers, it produces erection. It does not seem to stimulate the production of spermatozoa or sexual desire. It does not increase the rate of reproduction in mice (Rumry, 1918).

The effect is not produced by therapeutic doses in man (5 mg. or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.), although it has been promoted as an aphrodisiac. The reports of clinical improvement after several weeks are probably explainable by suggestion. Yohimbine has also been proposed for lowering abnormally high blood pressure; but Lawrence, 1912, found that it may produce a further rise, with dangerous symptoms.

Larger doses produce psychic excitement, cerebral congestion, vertigo, gastric disturbance; and in rabbits, marked injury of the renal epithelium (Huebner, 1912). Toxic doses produce general stimulation and subsequent paralysis of the nervous centers, particularly in the medulla; and complex effects on the cardiac muscle (F. Mueller, 1907; J. Tait, 1910). The coronary vessels are not affected (Rabe, 1912); or they are dilated (F. Meyer, 1912). Death occurs by respiratory paralysis (for literature, see Strubell, 1906).

Difficultly Soluble Local Anesthetics.—These are used locally as dusting powders, as such or diluted with 1 to 20 parts of talc or ointment. The internal dosage and the side effects are stated under each substance.

Aethylis Aminobenzoas (Aethyl. Aminobenz.), U.S.P.; Ethyl Aminobenzoate, Benzocaine, Anesthesine, $C_6H_4NH_2.COO(C_2H_5)$ 1:4.—Small white or colorless crystals, or crystalline powder. Odorless. Very slightly sol. in water (1:2,500), freely sol. in alc. (1:5), chloroform (1:2), ether (1:4), almond oil (exp.) or olive oil (1:30:50, at 25°C.). Sol. in dil. acids. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 grains. U.S.P. Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, page 44.

Cycloform; Isobutyl para-amino benzoate. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.2 gram, 1–1.2 to 3 grains.

Orthoform; Methyl amino oxybenzoate. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram, 8 to 15 grains. Sometimes produces inflammatory reaction (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, page 79; McCleave 1914).

Propæsin; Propyl aminobenzoate. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 gram, 4 to 8 grains.

DRUGS ACTING PERIPHERALLY ON THE AUTONOMIC-SYMPATHETIC SYSTEM

A variety of poisons act peripherally upon the several portions of the involuntary or "vegetative" nervous system, in a more or less specific manner. It appears advisable to premise their individual consideration by a more general exposition, so as to obtain a grasp upon their various relations. Much light has been thrown upon these in recent years, and our conceptions have been largely revolutionized.

Anatomic and Physiologic Relations.—The "autonomic" system (in the wider sense in which the term was introduced by Langley) has certain physiologic and anatomic peculiarities. *Physiologically*, it includes all the

functions which are subject to involuntary nervous control—the smooth and cardiac muscles and the glands. Their relation to the central nervous system is peculiar, in that they are capable of functionating automatically, when all connections with the cerebrospinal axis are severed (hence "Autonomic"). On the other hand, their functions are normally regulated, augmented or inhibited, by central tonic impulses of varying intensity.

The chief *anatomic* peculiarity of these automatic nerves is, that they all pass through relay ganglionic cells, situated outside of the central nervous axis. These cells are partly scattered but mostly collected into the "sympathetic ganglia." A given nerve fiber has but a single relay cell, although it may pass through a number of ganglia.

Receptor, Connector and Excitor Elements.—These together constitute every reflex path of the voluntary or somatic (Langley) system. The essential anatomic difference between the two systems is that the cells of the effector neurons of the involuntary system have wandered from the central nervous system to the periphery, as ganglion relay cells (Gaskell, 1916).

The *receptor part* comprises the sensory end-organ, the sensory nerve fiber, and the cells in the posterior root ganglion.

The *connector part for voluntary muscle* is entirely within the central nervous system. Its cells lie in the posterior horn, and are connected with the excitor cells of the pyramidal tract.

The *connector part of the involuntary system* also has its cells in the central nervous system (the lateral horn of the cord); but the connector fibers run out by the anterior roots as fine medullated "preganglionic" sympathetic (autonomic) fibers.

The *excitor part of the voluntary system* consists of the motor cells in the anterior horn, and their fibers, constituting the motor trunks.

The *excitor part of the involuntary system* has its cells always outside of the central nervous system, as the "sympathetic ganglia." Its fibers are non-medullated.

The *sympathetic ganglia* (including not only the spinal ganglionic chain, but also the peripheral ganglionic plexuses—the coeliac, Auerbach's, etc.) are therefore homologous to the motor cells of the anterior horn; they are simply the cells of the excitor neurons (Gaskell).

The "*autonomic system*" *consists purely of connector and excitor neurons.* It does not contain any receptor neurons; these all run to the posterior root ganglia.

Connector Elements.—These can not properly be called either sensory or motor (receptor or excitor). They are not confined to one segment of the cord, but may communicate with other segments, near or distant. They need not communicate directly with the excitor neuron, but may connect with other connector neurons, within the central nervous system, thus forming a series of relays between the receptor and excitor elements. However, such relays do not occur outside of the central nervous system. The autonomic nerves therefore do not have relays; and each spinal sympathetic ganglion is therefore strictly segmental. However, the preganglionic fibers form collaterals, through which a connector cell innervates more than one effector neuron, when this is important for securing coördination.

The Differences between the Autonomic and Somatic Systems.—These consist in the central origin, the situation of the cells of the effector neuron, and in the end organ. None of these differences is really fundamental, for they offer many analogies, in the nature of the processes, and in the reactions to drugs. The chief differences arise from the specialization of the striped muscle cells, which results in rapid contraction, loss of automatism, loss of intrinsic tone, and abolition of inhibitory innervation—all these being closely interconnected.

THE PARASYMPATHETIC AND SYMPATHETIC SYSTEMS

Physiologically, and especially pharmacologically, as also in its embryologic development, the autonomic system as a whole has two fairly sharply defined divisions, which correspond, anatomically, on the one hand, to the nerves having their origin in the roots of the midbrain, medulla oblongata, and sacral cord (the *cranio-sacral or parasympathetic*

system (Langley, 1905), also often called the autonomic system in the restricted sense); and on the other hand, those arising from the dorsal and down to the fourth or fifth lumbar nerve roots (the *sympathetic system*).

The sympathetic and parasympathetic systems are distinguished by the following features:

By the site of origin in the central nervous system; by the location of the ganglionic cells; by the fact that both systems innervate the same cell, generally in antagonistic directions; and by their characteristic reactions to drugs.

"Outflows" of Autonomic (Connector) Fibers.—These leave the central nervous system mainly in three regions (being interrupted by the outflows of the voluntary motor fibers of the extremities, *i.e.*, of the brachial and of the lumbar-sacral plexus). The three autonomic outflows are the bulbar, the thoracico-lumbar, and the sacral (there are also some fibers from the midbrain (the presomatic system) innervating the ciliary ganglion).

The Sympathetic System Proper.—This corresponds to the dorso-lumbar outflow, the nerves arising from the second dorsal to the third lumbar division. Their excitor cells constitute the entire spinal "ganglion chain," including also the cervical and splanchnic ganglia.

The Parasympathetic System.—This includes the cranio-bulbar and the sacral outflows. The connector fibers of these run directly to the periphery, the excitor or relay ganglion cells being situated in or near the end organs (the vagus and pelvic trunks, therefore, are considered connector fibers).

Distribution and Function.—The two divisions are usually antagonistic, a given organ as a rule receiving its innervation from both divisions, one being augmentor, the other inhibitory.

The *sympathetic division* is generally augmentor to the blood vessels and to the organs derived from the ectoderm; whereas the *parasympathetic system* is augmentor to the organs derived from the endoderm. Gaskell therefore calls the sympathetic the *vasodermal system*, and the bulbo-sacral he calls the *endodermal or enteral system*. The inhibiting innervation is generally just the converse. (Circular and longitudinal coats have the same—not reciprocal—innervation; Gaskell.)

The innervation of the sweat glands occupies a peculiar position; anatomically, it is purely sympathetic, but it reacts pharmacologically as if it were purely parasympathetic. The *uterus* is also exceptional; its sympathetic innervation responding to both classes of poisons. It must be remembered, however, that the anatomic evidence of the origin of the autonomic nerves is in some respects inconclusive.

The following tabulations are adapted mainly from Gaskell:

Augmentory Motor Functions of the Sympathetic (Vasodermal) Division.—These may be grouped as:

Vascular System.—All blood vessels, and including the heart and the spleen. The excitor cells are in the lateral sympathetic chain.

Involuntary Skin Muscles.—Excitor cells also in the lateral sympathetic chain; includes the sweat glands, pilomotor, anus and vaginal orifice, retractor penis, extra-ocular, nictitating membrane, pupillodilator.

Segmental Duct (by hypogastric nerves; excitor cells in organs). Ureter, uterus, fallopian tubes, prostate.

Intestinal Sphincters (excitor cells in mesenteric ganglion).—Ileocolic and internal rectal, perhaps also pyloric sphincter; vesical sphincter, trigone (in some animals spreading over the entire bladder as an additional coat), and urethra.

Augmentory Motor Functions of the Para-sympathetic (Enteral or Endermic) System.—The *vagus* supplies the lungs, gall-bladder, and small intestines; the *pelvic* supplies the cloacal region, *i.e.*, the large intestines, rectum and bladder. The excitor cells are situated at the periphery; those of the pelvic nerves form the pelvic plexus (formerly misnamed hypogastric plexus) on the surface of the bladder and rectum. Gaskell considers the cells of Auerbach's plexus as the motor-cells of the vagus.

Augmentory Motor Functions of the Presomatic System.—The excitor cells are in the ciliary ganglion, and supply the sphincter of the iris by the short ciliary. This innervation does not properly belong to the sympathetic or parasympathetic. The structure of the sphincter is also unique, being intermediate between the voluntary and involuntary muscles. The dilator of the pupil is strictly sympathetic.

Inhibitory Nerves.—With the voluntary system, inhibition occurs within the central nervous system. With the involuntary system, special inhibitory fibers exist, both connector and excitor. (It is conceivable that, in addition, a single excitor element may transmit both augmentory and inhibitory impulses).

Distribution of Augmentory and Inhibitory Innervations.—The most important are:

Vaso-Dermal System.—Augmentory sympathetic; Inhibitory (so far as they exist), sacral.

Genital System.—(Uterus and Ureter). Augmentory and inhibitory, both sympathetic.

Intestinal Sphincters.—Augmentory, sympathetic; inhibitory, sacral.

Intestinal Muscle.—Augmentory, vago-sacral; inhibitory, sympathetic.

Esophagus and Cardial Sphincters.—Augmentory and inhibitory; both vagal.

Heart and Vessels.—Augmentory, sympathetic; inhibitory, parasympathetic.

Iris Sphincter and Ciliary Muscle.—Augmentory, parasympathetic (tectal division); *Iris radial*, augmentory, sympathetic.

Innervation of Glands.—This corresponds to the same laws as the muscular innervation; the glands derived from the epidermis (sweat) receive their augmentor supply from the sympathetic; whereas the parasympathetic augments the endodermal glands (pancreas, gastric, mucus, etc.). The salivary glands probably have cells derived and innervated from both systems.

PHARMACOLOGIC REACTIONS OF THE AUTONOMIC SYSTEM

The sympathetic and parasympathetic ganglia react alike toward poisons, for instance, nicotine. Beyond the ganglia the reactions to drugs are often more or less strictly confined to one or the other innervation; *i.e.*, peripheral pharmacologic reactions tend to be either "sympathomimetic" (Barger and Dale, 1910), as epinephrine, cocaine and ergotoxine; or "parasympathomimetic" (Langley), as pilocarpine, muscarine, choline physostigmine and atropine. This suggests a fundamental difference in the physico-chemical characteristics of the receptive mechanism of the two systems, but this is not absolute: A number of poisons act only on certain parts of one or both divisions; and even the most specific of the drugs, such as epinephrine or choline, may apparently have their actions transferred to the contrary division under certain conditions.

REACTIONS OF AUTONOMIC GANGLIA

Nicotine.—Pharmacologically, the most prominent characteristic of the whole autonomic system is its reaction to nicotine: this alkaloid paralyzes all the ganglionic synapses of both the parasympathetic and the sympathetic nerves (often after a fleeting primary stimulation). This paralysis is so specific, that it has proved of great value, especially in the hands of Langley, for locating the site of these synapses. Nicotine, whether it is applied locally or systemically, abolishes the response to stimulation of the preganglionic fibers, whereas the post-ganglionic fibers respond normally.

Small doses of Nicotine at first stimulate these preganglionic nerves.

Curare, Strychnine and Brucine.—These also depress or paralyze all preganglionic nerves, analogous to nicotine; and they are antagonized by stimulant doses of nicotine. The susceptibility to paralysis is in the following order: *First*, Cardioinhibitory; *Second*, chorda-secretory, sweat, pilomotor, pupil-dilator and constrictor, probably also bulbar and sacral vasodilators; *Third*, nictitating membrane and cutaneous vasodilators; *Fourth*, epinephrine-secretors and abdominal vasoconstrictors.

PHARMACOLOGY OF THE SYMPATHETIC DIVISION

Epinephrine, the alkaloid of the suprarenal gland, produces a pure peripheral stimulation, restricted exclusively to the sympathetic system, but involving the entire distribution of this system (with the exception of the sweat glands). In other words, the effects of typical doses of epinephrine on a given organ correspond precisely to the stimulation of its sympathetic nerve supply (Lewandowsky, 1899; Langley, 1901; Elliott, 1905). The action of epinephrine is therefore augmentory or inhibitory, according to whether the sympathetic impulses are augmentory or inhibitory, as follows:

Divergences of Epinephrine from Sympathetic Stimulation.—The only structures that are markedly influenced by sympathetic stimulation and not by epinephrine after nerve section are the sweat glands in the cat and some other mammals. There is also an instance of parasympathetic stimulation by epinephrine: The pulmonary arteries of frog and turtle are constricted by epinephrine and by vagus stimulation; antagonized by atropine; and they do not constrict by sympathetic stimulation (Luckhardt and Carlson, 1921).

Quantitative differences are more numerous; and in cases where sympathetic stimulation causes both augmentory and inhibitory effect, the predominance with epinephrine may be the reverse of that with nerve stimulation. This is not surprising in view of the differences in response with weak and strong electric stimulation, etc.

The Principal Sympathetic Reactions (*e.g.*, the Effects of Epinephrine). —The *augmentory reactions* consist in constriction of most of the arteries and consequent rise of blood pressure; stimulation of the cardiac accelerator; dilation of the pupil; contraction of the plain muscle of the orbit; flow of sympathetic saliva and of tears, not readily abolished by atropine; erection of hair, etc.

Inhibitory reactions concern the tone and rhythm of the contractions of the stomach, intestine, biliary and urinary bladder (cat), and of the virgin uterus of the cat.

Peculiarities of Species.—Certain of the sympathetic reactions vary with the species of animals, being augmentory in some, and inhibitory in others (urinary bladder, anal sphincter). The sympathetic reaction of the uterus varies according to its physiological state; in the cat, the virgin uterus is inhibited, whilst the pregnant uterus is stimulated.

All these peculiarities are reproduced exactly in the reaction to epinephrine, thus furnishing the most striking illustrations of its sympathomimetic action.

Other Drugs with Sympathomimetic Action.—Similar actions are possessed by a large number of primary and secondary amines, the simplest being the primary fatty amines, amylamine, etc.). There are quantitative differences between these. The relative effect on the different sympathetic distributions does not go parallel; nor is there any parallelism between augmentory or inhibitory innervations. The intensity and specificity increase as the amines approach the structure of epinephrine (Barger and Dale, 1910). A compilation of the amines and their relation to pharmacology is also given in the book of Guggenheim.

Cocaine increases the peripheral excitability of the sympathetic system without being directly stimulant.

Peripheral Sympathetic Paralysis: Ergotoxine.—The active alkaloid of ergot (in large doses) destroys the response of the augmentory sympathetic impulses, but does not affect the inhibitory sympathetic impulses (Dale, 1606). It therefore prevents, *f.i.*, the vasoconstrictor action of epinephrine, but does not abolish the inhibitory action of epinephrine on the intestine or uterus.

PHARMACOLOGY OF THE PARASYMPATHETIC (OR CRANIO-SACRAL RESTRICTED) AUTONOMIC DIVISION

The action of drugs on this system is confined mainly to its augmentory functions (with the important exception of the vagus). These, in their entire peripheral distribution, are paralyzed by atropine; and stimulated by pilocarpine, muscarine, choline and anaphylotoxin. Physostigmine heightens their irritability, perhaps without being directly stimulant. (These statements must be restricted to typical doses.)

Atropine is therefore antagonistic to all the other drugs named. If a sacro-cranial function is exposed simultaneously to the depressant action of atropine and to the stimulant action of one of the other drugs, the end result depends on the nature and quantity of the drug, and upon other conditions. Physostigmine, for instance, is a more powerful antagonist of atropine than is pilocarpine; however, larger doses of the stimulants tend to become depressant, so that the atropine action tends to appear predominant.

The centers of the parasympathetic system are stimulated by picrotoxin.

Principal Results of Parasympathetic Stimulation (Pilocarpine, etc.).—These consist in: slowing of the heart; constriction of the pupil; bronchial spasm; contraction of intestine and uterus; increase of practically all centrally innervated secretions (sweat, saliva, mucus, gastric, pancreatic, etc.; not urine, bile, milk, nor the internal secretions). These are the main effects of pilocarpine, muscarine and physostigmine.

Craniosacral depression (atropine) produces precisely the opposite results.

Discrepancies of Parasympathetic Poisons.—One of the most marked is the response of the retractor penis muscle of the dog: stimulation of the nerve gives inhibition, pilocarpine contraction. Differences of degree of effect occur; most striking in small intestines.

Pilocarpine stimulates some sympathetic innervations: sweat glands, uterus, contraction or dilation of arterioles, contraction of spleen. Atropine also paralyzes some sympathetic innervations: submaxillary secretory; sweat glands; skin glands of frog; secretory fibers of the prostate; and antagonizes pilocarpine wherever that acts. Gohara claims that it also abolishes the contractor effect of epinephrine on rabbit's uterus.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS PROVOKED BY STRIO-MUSCULAR DRUGS

There seems to be a definite relation between the drug-affinities of the autonomic and strio-muscular innervations. Probably all of the drugs that act on the receptive mechanism of the striped muscles act also on the parasympathetic or sympathetic division, and most of the parasympathetic drugs act on striped muscle. The sympathetic division does not seem to affect muscular contraction and tone, but has been credited with influencing muscular metabolism.

The curare and nicotine group acts more especially on the autonomic ganglia, so that their effects on the terminal cells are not easily studied. *Guanidine* is perhaps more strictly terminal., The excised frog-heart (Rosenow, 1921) responds to weak concentrations by increased systole (sympathetic stimulation?); to higher concentrations by diastolic arrest (parasympathetic stimulation?). Bronchial muscle (Macht and Ting, 1922) is relaxed (sympathetic stimulation or parasympathetic depression?).

Contrast of Non-striated and Striated Muscle.—The fibrillary structure of striated muscle favors rapid surface changes, which in turn would favor rapid contraction and relaxation; but with the sacrifice of extent of contraction and of relaxation, and of maintenance of intrinsic tone.

Significance of Motor End-plates.—The longer fibers and the rapid reaction of striped muscle probably require a relatively high potential for efficient stimulation. At the same time the differentiated fibrillary structure is probably less suited than the sarco-

plasm for the transmission of potential-differences from the nerve to the muscle. The condensation of the transmitting sarcoplasm of the nuclei at the "endplates" insures polarity in the muscle fiber, and hence exaggerates the action-current which is probably concerned in the stimulation of the muscle fiber.

Strio-muscular Reactions to Parasympathetic Drugs.—The more powerful parasympathetic stimulants, physostigmine and acetyl choline, stimulate the "receptive" mechanism of striped muscle in a manner strictly analogous to the characteristic strio-muscular stimulants, guanidine, nicotine and barium. The phenomena are the same for all, with mere quantitative differences that tend to disappear by varying the dosage: *a*, The lowest effective concentrations produce fibrillary twitchings; with increasing doses these pass to clonic contractions, tonus contractures, and finally into curare-like depression. *b*, With all, the action is strongest at the site of the end-plate. This might mean that the receptive mechanism is concentrated at this place; or merely, that the permeability of the cell-wall at this place is more favorable to the penetration of the drugs or ions. *c*, All continue effective for some time after the division of the nerve endings. Most and probably all become less and less effective when the nerve has completely degenerated, presumably because the receptive mechanism, and eventually the muscle fibers as a whole, deteriorate when they are no longer used. *d*, All are antagonized, though to a varying degree, by curare, atropine and especially l-scopolamine, and the local anesthetic group. Atropine is more effective against drugs than against nerve-stimulation; a difference that it frequently exhibits in strictly parasympathetic reactions, and which is again merely quantitative, for sufficiently large doses of atropine block the response of striped muscle to nerve stimulation (Haffner, 1918).

The data for these conclusions, but not necessarily the interpretations themselves are chiefly taken from papers of Frank and Katz (1921) (local anesthetics, nicotine, guanidine); E. Frank and Mothmann (1921) (physostigmine and scopolamine, on human); Frank and Stern (1921) (guanidine, degeneration, procaine, atropine, barium); Fuehner (1920) (guanidine); Haffner (1918) (atropine); Langley (1913 and 1914) (curare and nicotine); Magnus (1908) (nicotine, curare, physostigmine); Meighan (1919) (guanidine); Riesser and Neuschloss (1921 and 1922) (acetyl choline, atropine, curare, nicotine, local anesthetics); Schüller (1921) (local anesthetics and caffeine), Schüller and Athmer (1921) (local anesthetics and veratrine).

Sympathetic Innervation of Striped Muscle.—Sympathetic fibers have been traced to the striped muscle fibers; especially by the degeneration method (Dusser de Barenne and co-workers, 1919). It was suggested on speculative grounds that this sympathetic innervation controls the sarcoplasm, and through it the tone of the muscle, in accordance with Bottazzi's sarcoplastic theory of tone. De Boer (1916) claimed to have demonstrated experimentally a loss of tone on division of the sympathetic supply. Dusser de Barenne (1916) and S. Cobb (1918) showed that this has essentially no effect on the tone. The sympathetic innervation was then credited with the regulation of the metabolism of the muscle, but without direct evidence. Langley points out the difficulty of distinguishing a sympathetic innervation of the muscles from a sympathetic innervation of the blood vessels in the muscles, and does not consider the evidence quite conclusive; but inclines to the positive side; *i.e.*, that sympathetic nerves make direct connections with the muscle cells.

The behavior of striped muscle toward epinephrine supports the view that the sympathetic innervation does not act on muscular contraction or tone; for epinephrine does not affect these in excised muscle (Takayasa, 1916). On the other hand, epinephrine increases the carbon dioxide production, even in excised muscle (Martin and Armitstead, 1922), and also creatine formation (Riesser, 1916). This indicates that the sympathetic innervation may be concerned with possible functions of muscle in general metabolism; perhaps in heat-regulation.

DRUGS WITH PARTIAL AUTONOMIC REACTIONS

The preceding presentation is schematic, and includes only the typical effects, as they are currently conceived. When the doses and other conditions are varied, many of these drugs depart more or less from the schema, as will be discussed later. This indicates that the physiological divisions, which are the basis of the pharmacologic divisions, are not as absolute as the schema would imply. In accordance with this, there are a number of drugs (for instance, apocodeine and pituitary extract; the latter, however, is probably a mixture), which do not fit anywhere in the schema, but whose actions involve isolated functions of one or both divisions.

Significance and Limitations of the Pharmacologic Specificity of the Autonomic Reactions.—The preceding descriptions have emphasized that the striking differences in the origin and distribution of the three great classes of efferent nerve-systems and their end organs—the somatic or voluntary system, the parasympathetic and the sympathetic—are reflected in an almost equally striking manner in their peripheral reactions to certain drugs; so much so that these could be definitely classed as sympathetic (for instance, epinephrine and ergotoxine); parasympathetic (for instance, pilocarpine and atropine); and strio-muscular (for instance, guanidine and curare). The correspondence between the drugs and innervations is so far-reaching that it cannot be accidental. There must be a fundamental, specific relation between the innervation and the drug-reactions; and if so, it might be supposed that all poisons that act in a special manner on the peripheral system should belong, definitely and sharply, to one or the other of these groups; and we should thus be able to arrange all these drugs into a simple orderly, logical and generally satisfying system.

There is, however, another side of the picture: The correspondence is impressive, but not complete. On the one hand, some drugs affect, more or less, several of the systems; and on the other hand, the most typical drugs seem to act on the wrong system in some organs, such as the uterus and the sweat glands. At first these exceptions were naturally set aside as "atypical" until the main scheme could be better digested; but they have continued to accumulate in number and in impressiveness until it seems that they might submerge the whole schema, unless the schema could be sufficiently broadened to cover them. Very evidently, the divisions of the efferent systems are not separated as sharply as the schema would imply: at least, the chasm between them is not impassable. The facts may be reconciled by the assumption that the fundamental distinction goes beyond the nervous sytems; that the reactions, whether to drugs or to nervous impulses, depend on the physical or chemical properties of the reacting cell; that these vary with conditions; that a certain complexion of these conditions is ordinarily associated with each of the nervous systems; but that these conditions may be shifted, naturally and artificially; and that then the reactions to nerve impulses and to drugs are also changed, separately or together.

In other words, it would appear that autonomic specificity is not an absolute, separate entity; but that it is conditioned on the ordinary, fundamental properties of muscle, of reactive tissue; in fact, of excitability in general. Conditions which affect these are also capable, potentially, of affecting autonomic specificity. This specificity is relatively fixed, because these properties are relatively fixed in a given type of tissue.

Generalizations of this sort hold out attractive prospects of satisfying the innate longing for unification; but they have little value unless they unify actual phenomena. Perhaps the chief significance of the more recent work on autonomic drugs is therefore the collection of data concerning the conditions that modify response. As yet, these data can furnish only hints, partly because they are incomplete in themselves, and partly because their interpretation must await clearer conceptions of the various properties of excitable tissues than we possess at present. There is reason to hope that each will throw light on the other; and it would not be surprising if the paradoxical effects of autonomic drugs would be important aids in unravelling the complexities of the nature of excitation.

The data for this are however still very incomplete. With some autonomic drugs, as for instance, histamine and nicotine, the non-specificity is very conspicuous. With others, the response is reversed by altering the dosage; for instance, in the action of pilocarpine on the vagus. In such cases, the critical concentration generally varies for different organs; so that a certain dosage may stimulate the innervation of one organ and depress that of another. Modifications in the excitability of an organ, for instance by the presence of other drugs, may alter its response. It is also suggestive that perverted drug-specificity is most prominent in organs in which the innervation is itself unusual or confused. It is especially common when the tissue receives only one innervation; or when one innervation predominates very largely over the other; or where both systems produce the same response. For instance, in the sweat glands, the genito-urinary system; the frog's lungs; the blood vessels; and in the unpublished instance of the frog's small intestine, perverted specificity of drug is generally associated with weak contrast in the specificity of innervation.

LOCATION OF ACTION

Possible points of attack in the peripheral distribution of the autonomic systems: These may be conveniently grouped as (1) The ganglionic elements; (2) The nerve-endings, including the terminal fibrils; (3) The

receptive mechanism or excitability of the terminal cell; (4) The responsive mechanism of the cell, *i.e.*, the contractibility or secretory activity.

Methods of Analysis.—These rest upon the general principle of localizing depression by the application of stimuli, and stimulation by producing depression or paralysis, centrally and peripherally to the suspected site of action. This is simple for the ganglia, when these are situated apart from the other structures; but when they are intermingled, less direct and correspondingly less decisive methods must be employed. The difficulty increases with the more peripheral structures. Stimulation of the nerve-fibrils and endings may be excluded by section and degeneration; but the converse does not hold, *i.e.*, disappearance of response after degeneration does not prove that the stimulation was in the nerves; for section of the nerves also causes degeneration of the muscle fibers, and consequently changes in their excitability. The degeneration method could not, of course, throw any light on the site of a depressant action. This, and still more the distinction between the receptive and the responsive mechanism again rests upon indirect methods. It is tempting to aid the localization by the use of antagonistic drugs; but this is very likely to mislead, since the antagonism of drugs is influenced by factors other than their normal site of action (Magnus, 1908).

Because of these difficulties, the current views as to the localization of autonomic actions are tentative rather than final; they serve to classify the observations, rather than to explain them. Their general tendency is toward simplification: It appears that the nerve-fibrils and endings are not at all concerned in the specific autonomic reactions; that the ganglia play a very minor share, except with the nicotine-group; and that therefore the autonomic poisons act almost exclusively directly on the muscle or gland cell. Even the distinction between actions on the receptive and the responsive mechanism (or between the receptive substance and the contractile substance) tends to become merely quantitative.

The ganglia.—Localization in these structures is illustrated by the effects of nicotine; for instance on the heart. After the injection of the drug stimulation of the vagus trunk fails to slow the heart, but stimulation of the postganglionic fibers, in the sinus, produces the normal slowing. The nicotine must therefore have paralyzed something between these points, *i.e.*, the ganglia. The ganglia of invertebrates (*f.i.*, sipunculus, Magnus, 1903; cardiac ganglia of the king-crab, Carlson, 1906) are susceptible to the whole series of autonomic drugs. With vertebrates, however, wherever the ganglia can be separated with sufficient sharpness, they do not seem to be very susceptible to autonomic poisons other than the nicotine group. It is difficult to confirm this conclusion absolutely in situations where the ganglia are inextricably intermingled with the terminal elements, as in the heart and intestines.

Functions of the Ganglion-Cells.—These are evidently the nutrient centers of the nerve fibers. It is imaginable that they may also alter the nerve impulses, for instance reinforce them or transform them to the optimal rate. Their spontaneous activity probably influences the tone and therefore the excitability of the involuntary muscles; and with invertebrates at least, they may originate rhythmic discharges, and thus set the pace to the rhythm of the muscle, as they do in the limulus heart. In such cases they are usually sensitive to the autonomic poisons. With invertebrates they may also act as reflex centers; but there is no clearly demonstrated instance of this function in vertebrates. As early as 1868, Maurice Schiff (Leçons sur la Physiologie de la Digestion, pages 394–396) insisted that the conception of sympathetic ganglia as "peripheral reflex centers" was entirely without experimental foundation.

Cardiac Ganglia.—The analogy of the limulus heart lent color to the suggestion that the ganglion cells might be the seat of the rhythmic activity and of the actions of drugs upon it. The analogy, however, is not binding, and the "neurogenic theory" has almost hopelessly lost ground for the vertebrate heart (Eyster and Meek, 1921). As concerns the autonomic drugs these act on the ganglion-free apex essentially as on the whole heart (S. Loewe, 1918; Sasaki, 1921).

Intestinal Ganglia.—The evidence for the importance of the intestinal ganglion plexus to the autonomic reactions rested essentially on the experiments of Magnus (1904) that seemed to show that the rhythmic contractions of the intestines, and the effect of drugs upon them, depended on the integrity of the Auerbach plexus. Later work, however, showed that the absence of rhythm was due merely to traumatic injury; Gunn and Underhill (1922) showed that plexus-free preparations are rhythmic; and that the rhythm can be evoked for days after the excision, whilst the ganglion cells are assumed to die quite promptly. This has been abundantly confirmed (for instance, Alvarez and Mahoney, 1922); and holds true also for the peristaltic movements of the excised intestine, as shown by the method of Trendelenburg (1917). The results of these indicate that the origin and direction of the peristaltic wave depend on a gradient of tonus and excitability, inherent in the muscle; which in turn depends presumably on adjustment to the optimum ion ration. The effects of drugs in revived intestine also agree essentially with those in intestine in which the ganglia are alive.

Carlson and his co-workers find another argument for the independent activity of the Auerbach ganglia in the capricious response of the cardial region of the stomach to nerve stimulation: either vagus or sympathetic may produce either contraction or inhibition (Carlson, Boyd and Pearcy, 1922). From this they argue that these nerves do not act directly on the muscle, but that they are largely afferent nerves to peripheral reflex center, *i.e.*, to the ganglion plexus. The deduction does not appear conclusive. It is conceivable that each nerve might carry both augmentor and inhibitory fibers directly to the muscles (as Tashiro (1920) assumes for the intestinal sympathetic), or the end result of the same stimulation on a given muscle fiber may be modified by the state, especially the tone, of that fiber.

On the whole the facts seem in harmony with Gaskell's view that the ganglion cells of the autonomic system are connector elements, analogous to the pyramidal cells of the motor system, but transplanted to the periphery. However, the final conclusion must be left to the future.

Nerve-Fibrils and Endings.—There is no conclusive evidence that any specific autonomic poisons act on the "nerve-endings" that degenerate after section of the nerves; and that the evidence of excised organs is distinctly against this mechanism. Nerve fibers, where they can be reached separately, are practically unaffected by most of the specific autonomic poisons. It is therefore improbable that the finer terminal fibrils, which seem to be mere continuations of the axis-cylinders, should be the site of the specific actions. They differ from the larger fibers in permeability, it is true; but this would cause only quantitative differences, as is shown by the local anesthetics.

Direct evidence against the nerve fibrils is furnished by the persistence of the responses to autonomic drugs, in excised organs after the excitability of the nerve fibers has been lost.

The results after degeneration of the nerve fibrils and endings, following division of the nerve trunk, speak in the same direction. The effects of a number of autonomic drugs, notably epinephrine, can still be evoked, after complete degeneration of the nerve. This localizes their action definitely beyond the termini that are in nutritive connection with the nerve.

The interpretation of the converse phenomenon, disappearance of the drug response as the result of degeneration, is not so decisive. The effects of pilocarpine, for instance, can be evoked like those of epinephrine, after degeneration, *i.e.*, when stimulation of the nerve trunk is ineffective. After a time, however, (6 weeks for sweat, Anderson and Langley, 1904) the response becomes less efficient although the muscle still responds to electric stimulation. This probably means that in the end the muscle cell also deteriorates, "atrophies," when it is not functionally used; and that this deterioration abolishes

its excitability by pilocarpine before it abolishes the contractor response to direct electric stimulation. Further instances will be discussed under the autonomic reactions of the eye.

The Receptive Mechanism.—As was pointed out, degeneration of the nerve endings does not interfere with the typical effects of epinephrine; this must therefore act on the muscle-cells directly. This conclusion, however, is difficult to reconcile with the fact that epinephrine acts in reverse directions on smooth muscle in different situations; producing contraction in one place and relaxation in another. The smooth muscle in both cases appears to be identical, and reacts in a uniform direction to other stimuli, such as electric shocks, or poisons like barium. They differ only in their innervation; and this difference is reproduced very faithfully by epinephrine. Since the degeneration experiments prove clearly that epinephrine does not act upon the nerves themselves it became necessary to assume the existence of some intermediate mechanism, related to the innervation, but not trophically dependent upon it, on which the epinephrine and perhaps the nerve current must act. Epinephrine does not stand alone in this respect; probably all specific autonomic poisons act through the mediation of a recipient mechanism; and even some poisons that were formerly believed to affect the contractile substance directly.

The intermediate mechanism may be conceived in several ways: *a*, as a morphologic structure; *b*, as a chemical receptive substance or side-chain; *c*, as a physical system. The available facts do not permit a decision between these; indeed, the theories themselves lack so much in detail that a decisive attitude toward them would not be justified. Consequently, there is an advantage in employing a non-committal term, such as "*receptive mechanism*" for the entire concept; and to restrict the more specific terms, "myo-neural junction" (Brodie), "receptive substance" (Langley, 1905), and "synapse," to the special theories that they represent.

Critical reviews of these theories may be found in the reviews of Langley, 1921, and of Sollmann, 1922.

The Responsive Mechanism.—The sharp separation of this from the receptive mechanism is of doubtful validity: The functions of excitability and contractility or secretion are so closely related that it is impossible to imagine a muscle that is excitable but does not contract; or one that contracts but is not excitable. The separation can only be made in a restricted sense; *i.e.*, a muscle may be inexcitable for some particular kind of stimulation, but respond to others. In practice, the idea of receptive mechanism has been restricted to the transfer of nervous excitation and to the excitability to specifically autonomic drugs. Drugs like barium, caffeine, the nitrites, the isoquinoline group, etc., seem to have less specific relations.

ANTAGONISTIC AND SYNERGISTIC PHENOMENA

Combinations of Autonomic Drugs.—If an autonomic tissue is exposed simultaneously to several of these drugs, the effects are usually much more complicated than would result from the simple algebraic summation of their actions. The most peripheral actions would naturally tend to predominate over those that were exerted more centrally; and accordingly the ganglionic effects are obscured by any actions on the responsive cells.

Mutual Antagonism.—If two drugs are mutually antagonistic, they must both act on the ganglia, or both on the end cells (for instance, the muscle). Within this cell, drugs with opposite actions on the same receptive mechanism (for instance, the parasympathetic) are generally mutual antagonists; but there may also be mutual antagonism between sympathetic and parasympathetic drugs, and between these and the drugs that act on the responsive mechanism. Mutual antagonism is rarely a simple summation; the presence of one autonomic poison modifies the effects of the others, at least in degree, and sometimes in direction. Accordingly, if concentrations of two drugs, that produced equivalent effects in opposite directions, were mixed, the effect of one would usually predominate very decidedly over that of the other; for instance, a very small dosage of atropine will suffice to remove a very strong pilocarpine stimulation (Magnus). Again, if a combination has been worked out that is essentially neutral, multiples of this combination are generally not neutral; although in some cases they may be so, within certain limits (Cushny, 1915). It may also happen that increased excitability produced by one drug renders effective actions of the second drug that are too weak to influence cells of normal excitability, and in this manner the very site of action of the second drug may appear to be altered and reversed.

Penetration.—It may also happen that the presence of one drug may so alter the penetration or the distribution of the second drug as to modify its effects, without exerting antagonistic actions in the ordinary sense. This has been demonstrated by Ehrlich for certain dyes; and similar conditions have been shown by Straub to prevail for muscarine and atropine; and for morphine and chloroform by Fuehner. Asher and Gannus, 1911, found that the gland cells of the nictitating membrane of frogs take up much more of vital stains when they are stimulated by pilocarpine than when depressed by atropine.

Colloids.—These may modify drug-response materially, presumably by modifying penetration. Van Leeuwen and Gyorgyi, 1922, for instance, report quantitative changes produced by kephalin and lecithin on the response of excised intestines to pilocarpine and histamine.

Examples of Combined Effects of Autonomic Drugs.—The following tabulation gives the usual tendency of the combinations.

A. Drugs acting on the same autonomic division:

I. In the same direction = additive effects; for instance, Physostigmine + Choline; Epinephrine + Tyramine; Barium + Strophanthin.

II. In the opposite direction = neutralization; for instance, Pilocarpine − Atropine; Epinephrine − Ergotoxine; Barium − Magnesium.

B. Drugs acting on different autonomic divisions:

I. In the same *functional* direction = additive effect; for instance, Epinephrine + Atropine, heart = acceleration; Epinephrine + Pilocarpine, certain uteri = relaxation.

II. In opposite functional direction; result in either:

(*a*) Neutralization; for instance Epinephrine − Choline on heart; Barium − Epinephrine on intestines.

(*b*) Transposition of action; for instance Epinephrine − Atropine on pregnant uterus = more or less neutralization of the epinephrine contraction.

Relation of Action to Intracellular Penetration, Storage, and Destruction.—According to W. Straub, 1907, the effect of most alkaloids is proportional to their concentration within the cell. With muscarine, however, he found the relation quite different: Here the effect appears to depend upon the concentration *outside* the cell; or rather, on there being a higher concentration outside than inside the cell.

The experiments were made by placing the frog's heart into a muscarine solution. The quantity of poison remaining in solution, and the quantity which could be extracted from the heart were then tested on aplysia-hearts. Hearts laid in a muscarine solution show a primary diastolic standstill, followed by spontaneous recovery in a few hours. The maximal diastolic action occurs when very little muscarine has passed into the muscle; while at the time of "recovery," all the muscarine has passed into the heart. If now the recovered heart is placed into a fresh muscarine solution, it is again arrested, with spontaneous recovery. This may be done repeatedly; but the action becomes shorter and shorter, and finally nil. That is, the heart becomes completely refractory to even the highest concentrations of muscarine. If the muscarine concentration is increased very slowly, the heart does not respond. The presence of atropine appears to delay the penetration somewhat. Any explanation of these phenomena would have to be too hypothetical. (O. Loewi, 1912, considers the resumption of the beat under muscarine as analogous to escape from vagus stimulation, and attributes both to increased excitability of the cadiac muscle.)

Incidentally, this furnishes an interesting example of antagonism. The effects of muscarine are exactly the same in animals which have no vagus mechanism; but atropine is only antagonistic in animals in which a vagus mechanism is developed.

With **Epinephrine** the action is also proportional to the concentration ouside the cells. A still more striking example is described by Trendelenburg, 1912, for *bronchial muscle*. This constricts strongly in solutions of muscarine, pilocarpine or arecoline. Washing away the poisoned solution with pure Ringer's fluid does not remove the constriction; on the contrary, this often causes a further contraction. The same phenomenon was observed by Kuyer and Wijenbeck, 1913, on excised intestine and uterus. Transferring the poisoned tissues into pure saline again brought on the typical augmentory or inhibitory effect of the poison; while transfer from the old to a fresh solution of the poison produced no result. This is taken to indicate that the effect occurs only during the *passage* of the poison through the cell membrane, into or out of the cell.

Optical Isomers.—Most if not all the autonomic poisons are optically active (or racemic); and the chemic reactions which determine their specificity depend largely on their stereochemic configuration. The stereoisomers have an identical composition and identical radicals; but owing to the presence of one or more asymmetric carbon atoms, these groups are arranged differently in space (Van't Hoff and Le Bel, 1874). This is indicated by the optical activity, so that these isomers are levorotatory, dextrorotatory, or by the combination of the two, racemic. Our knowledge of these phenomena dates from the classic discovery of Pasteur, that racemic tartaric acid is separated into its optical constituents by mold fungi. Since then, very numerous instances have been worked out on higher animals; such as atropine and hyoscyamine; atroscine and scopolamine; the epinephrines, muscarines, nicotines, cocaines, cinchona alkaloids, camphors, etc. (Fraenkel, *Arzneimittelsynthese*). Cells and ferments distinguish sharply between these stereoisomers, so that they invariably differ, at least quantitatively, in their pharmacologic effects, the racemic being intermediate between the active forms. This indicates that the reactive substance of the cells must also be optically active; and it is suggestive that the effects of the l-active hyoscyamine and l-epinephrine are antagonistic to those of the d-pilocarpine and ergotoxine (Cushny, 1908). In higher animals, the l-alkaloids usually have more powerful peripheral effects. It is probable that the cells can either attack or destroy the one isomer more readily than the other (Poulsson, 1910). The asymmetric nitrogen atom also modifies the pharmacologic actions, as shown by Hildebrandt, 1905, for coniines; and Laidlaw, 1913, for canadines. The curare action of the ammonium bases (Brown and Fraser, 1869) also depends upon the peculiar orientation of the pentavalent atom of nitrogen or similar elements.

REACTIONS OF THE ORGANS WITH AUTONOMIC INNERVATION

These will be presented in the following order: Iris;—Heart;—Blood-vessels;—Bronchioles;—Genito-urinary tract;—Gastro-Intestinal tract;—Glands;—Miscellaneous.

Autonomic Reactions of the Iris.—The iris is controlled by two reciprocating sets of muscle-fibers, the circular sphincter with oculomotor innervation of parasympathetic type; and the radial dilators, innervated from the superior cervical ganglion (Fig. 6). The dilator-sympathetic set is concerned mainly in the pupillary changes of emotion (Ingalls, 1923) and in asphyxia. The changes of the pupil for vision are effected mainly by the oculomotor-sphincter set which also controls the ciliary muscle. The sphincter is under the influence of continuous tonic constrictor impulses from the pupillary center; the tone of this center again being continuously inhibited, but to a varying degree, by afferent and emotional impulses. The diameter of the pupil is the resultant of these opposing forces.

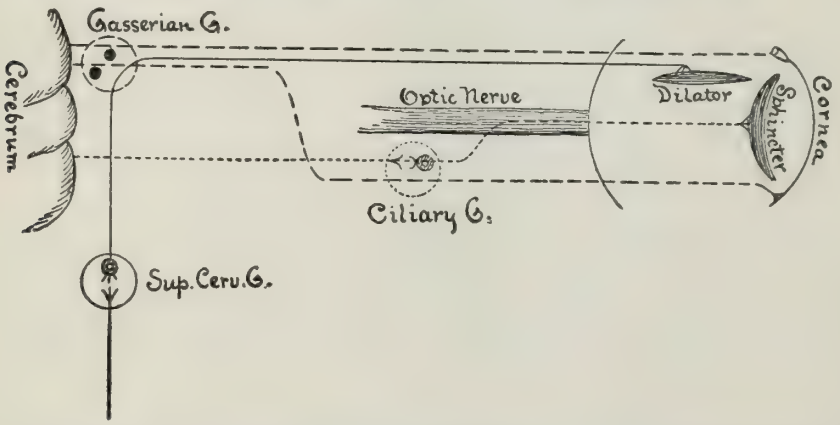


FIG. 6.—Innervation of iris (adapted from P. Schultz): Solid line = sympathetic (dilator); fine dotted line = oculomotor (constrictor); coarse dotted line = trigeminal.

Peripheral autonomic reactions are produced (*a*) on the ganglia of both systems through nicotine (intermingled constriction and dilation); (*b*) by stimulation of the sympathetic receptive mechanism through epinephrine and cocaine (mydriasis); and (*c*) by the paralysis of the oculomotor receptive mechanism by atropine (mydriasis); and their stimulation by pilocarpine, choline, physostigmine, and the related drugs (miosis).

Localization of the Oculomotor Reactions.—These offer some interesting problems: *Atropine* dilates the pupil. Stimulation of the short ciliary nerve, *i.e.*, of the post-ganglionic fibers of the oculomotor, fails to constrict the pupil. Atropine must therefore have paralyzed the sphincter mechanism peripherally to the ganglia. Direct electric stimulation of the sphincter muscle still produces contraction; so that the contractibility of the muscle is not injured. The atropine must therefore act on the nerve endings, or on the receptive mechanism. As we are dealing with a paralysis, degeneration of the nerve could not be employed to distinguish between these. Recourse must be had to the indirect method of matching atropine against pilocarpine.

If the short ciliary nerve is divided and allowed to degenerate until it becomes irresponsive to electric stimulation, *pilocarpine* still produces miosis (Anderson). It must therefore stimulate peripherally to the

degenerable oculomotor endings. Atropine, however, removes the miosis; from this it would follow that the pilocarpine does not directly act on the contractility of the muscle, for this is not affected by atropine, as was shown above. The pilocarpine must therefore stimulate the receptive mechanism. The experiment also shows that the atropine action can not reside in the nerve-endings, for in that case it could not antagonize the effects of pilocarpine peripheral to these endings. This would therefore also localize the atropine action in the receptive mechanism.

If *physostigmine* is chosen as antagonist, the results are more difficult to interpret. Degeneration of the nerve prevents the miotic response to this drug, so that it would appear to act on the degenerable part of the nerve; nevertheless, it overcomes the atropine mydriasis (with undegenerated nerve), even more effectively than pilocarpine. Now, if the atropine paralysis is situated in the receptive mechanism, it should as completely block stimulation of the nerve by physostigmine, as it blocks the electric stimulation of the nerve. In other words, the site of the action of the atropine paralysis appears to be in the nerve when it is tested against physostigmine, and in the receptive mechanism when tested against pilocarpine. It has been suggested that the antagonist actually shifts the point of attack. It is more probable, however, that the degeneration method has led to an erroneous localization of the physostigmine action. There is reason to believe that severance of the nerve supply produces degenerative changes in the receptive mechanism, and the physostigmine response may be especially susceptible to these. There is also some evidence that the physostigmine action may consist in increased sensitivity without direct stimulation of the receptive mechanism.* In that case, it might remove the atropine depression, in the normal eye; but fail to cause miosis in the degenerated eye, because the latter is not reached by any stimuli that the physostigmine could reinforce.

Degeneration of the receptive mechanism as a result of nerve section is indicated by the wide but graded differences in the time required for the loss of response to physostigmine. The response of the iris it lost within a few days; that of the fibrillary contractions of the striped muscle only between the 18th and 27th day (Magnus, 1908). Such differences would be more natural for the indirect atrophy of the receptive mechanism than for the direct degeneration of the axis cylinders or endings. Evidently the degeneration is not of such a kind as to destroy the response to pilocarpine, or to direct electrical stimulation of the cell.

The evidence in favor of the "sensitizer" theory of physostigmine action lies mainly in the observations of Langley and Kato, 1915, that the smaller doses of physostigmine only lower the threshold of normal skeletal muscle to nerve stimulation; that somewhat larger doses cause fibrillary twitching only after electric stimulation, and that spontaneous twitchings require a still higher dosage.

Conflict of Sympathetic and Parasympathetic Actions.—Langley and Dickinson, 1890, showed that the effects of *nicotine* on the pupil and nictitating membrane are the resultant of simultaneous stimulation of the sympathetic and cranial innervation. In cats, the sympathetic usually predominates (dilation of pupil and retraction of membrane). Pilocarpine, on the other hand, causes constriction (oculomotor stimulation), which is also unaffected by complete denervation (Anderson). However, it acts also on the sympathetic, for the nictitating membrane retracts. Both drugs therefore act on both systems.

Both drugs act after degeneration of the nerves, in the body; but with the excised iris, only the augmentor (oculomotor) response persists. To explain this contradiction, Dale and Laidlaw, 1912, assume that the sympathetic stimulation in denervated animals is brought about by increased secretion of epinephrine, to which the denervated sympathetic endings are especially susceptible.

Excised Iris of Frog and Eels.—These show rather peculiar reactions: In the excised bulbus, atropine (2 per cent.) or cocaine (2.5 per cent.) dilate; but no contraction is produced by pilocarpine, physostigmine, nicotine or muscarine, 0.1 to 2 per cent. (Magnus, 1899).

Mydriatic and Miotic Drugs.—The following table illustrates the mechanism of the more important measures:

Mydriasis may occur by:

Paralysis of the oculomotor receptive mechanism—atropine.

Stimulation of the sympathetic receptive mechanism—epinephrine, cocaine (the latter partly central).

Reinforcement of the sympathetic tone and reciprocal inhibition of the oculomotor tone (central)—excitement, asphyxia.

Miosis may occur by:

Stimulation of the oculomotor receptive mechanism—pilocarpine, physostigmine.

Diminished inhibition of the central oculomotor tone—morphine, sleep, narcosis.

Stimulation of the oculomotor center—picrotoxin.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE HEART

The parasympathetic innervation of the heart is inhibitory. It comes by the vagus, and its ganglia are intracardiac. The sympathetic is augmentory, with its ganglia in the sympathetic chain. *Nicotine* at first stimulates and then paralyzes the ganglia of both divisions; the vagus effect predominates ordinarily. Nicotine would therefore render the heart irresponsive to stimulation of the vagus trunk; but stimulation of the postganglionic fibers, in the sinus region, would still arrest the heart.

Parasympathetic Drugs.—*Atropine* would destroy the response to postganglionic as well as to preganglionic vagus stimulation. The muscle evidently is not paralyzed, since the heart continues to beat with undiminished vigor; the action of the atropine must therefore be between the ganglia and the contractile mechanism; and by analogy, it may be located in the receptive mechanism. *Parasympathetic stimulants*, acetylcholine, muscarine, pilocarpine, phypostigmine, etc., weaken and slow the heart and produce diastolic arrest, and are mutually antagonistic with atropine. The pilocarpine effect is, however, liable to change to vagus-paralysis.

Sympathetic Drugs.—*Epinephrine* increases the rate and amplitude of the contractions; this is prevented by *ergotoxine*.

Ion-ratio.—Increase of the $\frac{Ca}{K}$ ratio stimulates sympathetic stimulation, and renders the sympathetic more sensitive and the parasympathetic less sensitive to stimuli (Burridge, 1912). Conversely, increase of the $\frac{K}{Ca}$ ratio, favors parasympathetic stimulation. Radioactivity acts like potassium (Zwaardemaker, 1918).

Non-specific Drugs.—Barium, the digitaloid drugs and caffeine stimulate the force of the heart, and quinidine depresses. Their relation to the autonomic system is obscure, but they appear to act more directly on the contractile substance.

Composite Effects.—When the heart is subjected simultaneously to poisons belonging to different groups, they may add their actions in a simple manner; for instance, the acetylcholine inhibition may be removed either by paralyzing the inhibitory mechanism with atropine, or by stimulating the augmentory mechanism with epinephrine (Barlow and Sollmann,

1926). However, discordant effects from such combinations have been reported, especially by Kolm and Pick, 1920; and Amsler, 1920, which these investigators interpret as transfer of the action from one system to the other. They conceive that these drugs, are really "amphotropic," *i.e.*, that epinephrine may stimulate the parasympathetic as well as the sympathetic; but that the normal sympathetic effect so greatly overshadows the parasympathetic, that the latter is only observed when the parasympathetic system is especially sensitive, or when the sympathetic system is especially insensitive.

Seasonal Variations in Vagus Response.—During the summer, frogs show a markedy diminished response to vagus stimulation, electrical or by drugs (Cori, 1921; Langecker, 1924). Cori showed that this is not due to altered K and Ca content, and attributes it to thyroid changes.

Abolition of Ventricular Vagus Response by Excessive Doses of Vagostimulants.—Large doses of apparently all vagus stimulants (aconite, muscarine, physostigmine, digitalis, acetylcholine) render the ventricles irresponsive to vagus stimulation. The sinus and auricles still react by diastolic standstill, so that the interference appears to be with the conduction of the inhibitory impulses (Froehlich and Pick). It is therefore possible that the action does not consist in reversal to the vagus effect, but that it may involve some other mechanism of the heart.

Effect of Epinephrine on Vagus and Accelerator Response.—Vagus stimulation is unable to slow the heart against the maximal stimulation of epinephrine (Langley, 1901; Kuroda and Kuno, 1916); but smaller doses lower the threshold of vagus stimulation for frogs. Stimulation of the accelerator nerve does not add materially to the augmentation produced by epinephrine, so that the response to accelerator stimulation appears diminished or abolished (Barlow and Sollmann, 1926).

Sensitization by Other Conditions.—The presence of *non-electrolytes* (urea, sugar) renders the heart more resistant to calcium deficiency; which Loewi (1921) interprets as sensitization to the smaller quantities of calcium that remain. The non-electrolytes also sensitize to strophanthin; they may therefore be classed with the sensitizers of sympathetic action.

Treatment of the heart with *lecithin* and *soap* renders it more resistant to choline and pilocarpine, *i.e.*, diminishes parasympathetic stimulation and would therefore sensitize to sympathetic stimulation (Loewi, 1921).

Blood serum antagonizes parasympathetic stimulation (muscarine), and increases the parasympathetic depression of atropine. This is due partly to its calcium, partly to the ether-soluble extractives (Kirste, 1921).

Increase of *alkalinity*, within physiological limits (to pH–7.8) increases the tonus (Andrus, 1919); *i.e.*, acts in the sympathetic direction.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS

Most blood-vessels are innervated only by the sympathetic. This has generally augmentory functions which are under continuous tonic control by the vasomotor center. The caliber of the vessels is adjusted largely by increase or decrease of these central tonic impulses. In a few situations there is a special vasodilator innervation; and in some blood-vessels the nerve supply is parasympathetic. However, even the vessels with purely sympathetic innervation respond more or less to the parasympathetic drugs, the stimulants generally being dilator. It may be assumed that they possess the parasympathetic receptive mechanism, but that this has not made connection with the central nervous system. Dilute epinephrine also often produces dilation.

The arteries and veins show very similar phenomena. The capillaries exhibit some special features.

The *dilator-innervation* is generally if not always parasympathetic; for instance, the chorda tympani and the nervus erigens.

Unusual Innervations.—An entire reversal of the ordinary innervation is seen in *lung vessels of frogs and turtles*. This is entirely parasympathetic, constrictor in the frog,

constrictor and dilator in the turtle. However, it reacts to epinephrine which is antidoted by atropine (Luckhardt and Carlson, 1921).

The *placental vessels* do not receive any nerves, and do not react to epinephrine, although they react to the non-specific stimulants, barium, histamine, etc. (W. Schmitt, 1922).

Dilator Action of Epinephrine.—Under certain conditions, the sympathomimetic constrictor action of epinephrine gives place to non-sympathetic dilator reactions. This is the predominant effect in some vessels (Rothlin, 1921); in others this is seen only with dilute solutions. It may also be evoked by lowering the sensitivity of the sympathetic innervation.

Responses of Different Vascular Areas.—Considerable data for various drugs have been collected by the recent work of Amsler and Pick (1919) (frog-perfusion experiments, splanchnic areas and legs); Adler (1921) (ditto, lung and skin vessels); and Rothlin (1921) (rings of mammalian artery).

Parasympathetic Drugs.—*Acetylcholine* produces marked vasodilation, which is antagonized by *atropine* (Hunt, 1918). The effects of *pilocarpine* are also dilator in most cases; but a few contractor reactions have been described. The data are cited by Langley (p. 37). Brodie and Dixon found that atropine removes the pilocarpine constriction without impairing the response of electric stimulation of the vasoconstrictor nerves. Hildebrandt (1920) also reports that *atropine* antidotes epinephrine and sympathetic nerve stimulation in frog's vessels. It is not antagonistic to barium; but removes veratrine constriction (Kondo, 1919).

Vasomotor Ganglia.—These are first stimulated, then paralyzed by nicotine. They are also paralyzed by curare and large doses of strychnine and brucine (Langley, 1918).

Ion-ratios.—*Calcium excess* acts as a parasympathetic stimulant to the vessels, and as a sympathetic stimulant in the heart. The vessels are dilated, and the constrictor response to sympathetic nerve stimulation and to epinephrine is diminished; they may even respond by dilatation.

Calcium deficiency acts as a sympathetic stimulant on the vessels, and as a parasympathetic stimulant on the heart. The vessels are constricted, and the constrictor response to epinephrine is enhanced.

Potassium excess acts as sympathetic stimulant to the vessels; as a parasympathetic stimulant on the heart. The vessels are constricted. However, the effect on epinephrine is abnormal; the constrictor effect is diminished, or may even be replaced by dilatation.

Potassium deficiency also acts as a sympathetic stimulant, to the vessels, as well as to the heart. The vessels are constricted and react more effectively to the constrictor action of epinephrine.

Alkalinity increase: Moderate increase acts in the direction of sympathetic stimulation for the vessels, as for the heart; *i.e.*, perfused vessels constrict. This is not antagonized by ergotoxine (Heymann, 1921). Moderate alkalinity also promotes the contractions and tone of excised arteries (Opitz, 1920).

Large excess of alkalinity relaxes (Heymann).

Diminished alkalinity and increased acidity: Diminished alkalinity also constricts the perfused vessels (Pearce, 1913). The mechanism is not clear; the constriction is prevented by ergotoxine, so that it might be considered as sympathetic; but the constrictor response to epinephrine and to nerve stimulation is abolished or replaced by a dilator response (Heymann; Schmidt).

A larger excess of acid dilates the vessels; the dilator concentration coinciding with the H-ion concentration that stimulates the respiratory center (Adler, 1921).

Spleen Extract.—This sensitizes to the pressor (sympathetic) response of epinephrine; and antagonizes the depressor (parasympathetic?) response (Collip, 1920).

Autonomic Reactions of the Capillaries.—The lumen of the capillaries is controlled, at least in part, by scattered smooth-muscle cells. These are generally controlled by the sympathetic nerves, but do not respond to epinephrine beyond a certain distance from the arterioles; the distance varying with the organs. They react readily to pituitary extract, which Krogh, 1922, considers a special hormone for the capillaries. They are, however, also influenced by other metabolic products. Wertheimer, 1923, who observed the capillary reactions to a series of autonomic drugs in different organs found these on the whole similar to the arterial reactions. The capillary innervation appears to be seriously disturbed by section of the posterior root fibers (Burn, 1922). Krogh does not believe that the

endothelium itself is capable to active contraction or relaxation; but there is no real evidence on the question.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF BRONCHIAL MUSCLE

These have an important practical bearing on the explanation and treatment of bronchial asthma. Mammalian bronchi are innervated solely by the vagi, which carry mainly constrictor, but also dilator fibers —the latter probably sympathetic. They respond both to parasympathetic and to sympathetic drugs; the parasympathetic stimulants produce constriction and atropine relaxation. Epinephrine results in relaxation, especially if the muscle was contracted; ergotoxine causes constriction. The bronchial muscles contract violently to the non-specialized muscular stimulants, barium, etc.; and especially to histamine, peptone and other anaphylactoid poisons, and to true anaphylaxis. Hypersusceptibilities of this type constitute at least one group of bronchial asthmas. Bronchial spasm may also be produced reflexly, for instance by irritant vapors. The nitrites, caffeine and the methyl-xanthines, and ether or chloroform vapor produce relaxation.

Antagonisms.—The constrictor and dilator agencies tend to neutralize each other, with little reference to their site of action. Accordingly, anaphylactic spasm may be relieved either by atropine (parasympathetic depression), or by epinephrine (sympathetic stimulation); the latter is much more effective, since it is a more active process.

Investigations of Bronchial Reactions.—These were studied in intact animals by Dixon and Brodie, 1903, and by Sanoz, 1914, by recording the excursions of the lungs under uniform artificial respiration. D. E. Jackson, 1913, controlled the reactions with the extra precaution to keeping the blood-pressure level constant. Experiments on excised bronchial muscle were reported by Trendelenburg, 1912; and later by others (for instance Macht and Ting, 1921).

Secondary Dilation.—Nicotine, lobelia, and curare and small doses of pilocarpine produce an initial constriction, followed by dilation. Jackson attributes this secondary dilation to stimulation of the suprarenals.

Iodides.—These have no effect in living animals. Excised bronchial muscle is dilated (Macht and Ting, 1921), but only by concentrations much higher than could be maintained in the blood.

Diseased Bronchi.—The response to parasympathetic and muscular stimulants is weak or absent in bronchial rings excised from bronchitic animals (Macht and Ting, 1921).

Pseudo-spasm of Bronchi.—*Agar solutions* perfused through the lungs of guinea pigs produce prompt and marked distention of the lung and arrest of perfusion flow. The effect is antagonized by papaverine or atropine, and is due to agar emboli in the pulmonary vessels. These arrest the circulation and shut off the bronchi by mechanical compression (Hanzlik and Karsner, 1920).

Lower Vertebrates.—In snakes and turtles, the innervation and the response to drugs is as in mammals: contractor to parasympathetics; relaxor to epinephrine, except that the relaxor effect of epinephrine is quite weak (Carlson and Luckhardt, 1920; Luckhardt and Carlson, 1921). Nicotine, pituitary, lobeline and veratrine produce strong contraction of the turtle lungs, which is not observed in dogs. Codeine and pilocarpine act as in mammals (D. E. Jackson and Pelz, 1918).

In *frogs* and *salamanders*, the musculature of the lung-sacs corresponds to the bronchial muscle of mammals, but it has a different physiology and innervation (frog, Carlson and Luckhardt, 1920; salamanders, Luckhardt and Carlson, 1910). The muscle possesses a strong and continuous inherent tone, which is relaxed by parasympathetic (vagus) stimulation, and is slightly augmented by sympathetic stimulation. The response to epinephrine is transposed; *i.e.*, it produces relaxation. Atropine presents another anomaly, for it does not prevent the inhibiting response to vagus stimulation. Pilocarpine which was tried only on salamanders, acts normally, *i.e.*, relaxes.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE MUSCULATURE OF THE UTERUS

Innervation.—The innervation of the uterus is essentially sympathetic, through the hypogastric nerve. There is also a parasympathetic supply

from the pelvic nerve, which appears to act in the same direction (Cushny, 1906, 1910), but so feebly and uncertainly that it is generally considered negligible. The uterus, however, reacts readily to parasympathetic as well as to sympathetic drugs and to non-specialized (muscle) stimulants.

Natural Movements of the Uterus.—The excised uterus when placed in oxidized Ringer's solution executes pendulum and peristaltic movements (Kehrer, 1908; Cushny, 1910; Ogata, 1921) which vary in intensity and in type with the sexual cycle. Analogous movements occur normally in living animals and may be watched by inserting a permanent celluloid window in the abdominal wall. In non-gravid animals the peristaltic movements are relatively slight and alternate with pauses, much as in the intestines. Parturition is accomplished by powerful peristaltic waves, producing the labor-pains (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923). The non-gravid contractions may be intensified or allayed by central impulses; but normal labor may occur after complete severance of the uterus from the central nervous system (Elkin, 1922).

Difference between Uterus in Situ and Excised.—With non-pregnant cats, the uterus *in situ* is inhibited by nicotine, cytisine, hydrastinine, indolethylamine and pilocarpine. Excised uteri, on the other hand, are generally stimulated by these drugs. It seems from this that there is both sympathetic (inhibitory) and parasympathetic (augmentory) stimulation. The sympathetic effect predominates during life, but does not survive excision. Dale and Laidlaw, 1912, believe that the sympathetic stimulation is not direct, but through increased epinephrine secretion.

Sympathetic Stimulation.—The response to stimulation through the hypogastric nerve and through epinephrine are always in the same direction; both are somewhat variable, especially with the species and with the functional state of the uterus. In general, they tend to produce increased movement or tone (in human, monkey, dog, rabbit and hedgehog). This stimulation is more marked in pregnancy. The pregnant cat uterus is also contracted by epinephrine, but the non-pregnant uterus is generally relaxed by it. Guinea pigs and rats usually show relaxation, both when pregnant and non-pregnant (Gunn and Gunn, 1914; Athias, 1921).

The change in the excitability of the uterus appears within a few days after conception (Athias), so that it must be due to a functional sensitization, and not to the development of new muscle-fibers, as was supposed by Quagliariello, 1918. *Castration* diminishes the activity of the uterus, but does not materially modify its reactions to drugs (Athias).

Parasympathetic Drugs.—In animals in which sympathetic stimulation produces contraction, the *parasympathetic stimulants* also produce contraction (Cushny, 1910). When the sympathetic response is inhibitory, the effects of parasympathetic stimulants are inconstant.

Atropine depresses the normal uterus in situ (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923).

In non-pregnant cats, in which hypogastric stimulation or epinephrine usually relax or inhibit the contractions, Cushny also noted inhibitory phenomena after pilocarpine injection; but they were much less characteristic than with epinephrine. Dale and Laidlaw did not observe relaxation when the excised non-pregnant uterus was subjected to pilocarpine, although it occurred sometimes during life. This they attributed partly to increased suprarenal output, partly to action on the sympathetic ganglia, and not to a peripheral autonomic affect. Gunn and Gunn (1914), however, did occasionally observe inhibitory effects on the excised uterus of rats and guinea pigs.

Antagonists to the Contractor Effects.—Ergotoxine is more effective against epinephrine than against the parasympathetic stimulants; and

atropine is more effective against these than against epinephrine; however, both depressants are sometimes antagonistic against both stimulants (Cushny, 1910; Dale and Laidlaw, 1912; Gohara, 1920). The relaxing action of epinephrine in the guinea pig and mouse may overcome the barium, histamine and choline stimulation (Sugimoto, 1913; Adler, 1918).

Non-specialized Stimulants.—Powerful contractions are produced in non-pregnant as well as pregnant uterus of all animals by *pituitary extract* (Frankl-Hochwart and Froehlich, 1909) and by *histamine* (Barger and Dale, 1910); and by related amines, *peptones*, and *anaphlactoid poisons*, (Hanzlik, 1920). *Quinine* and the other cinchona alkaloids may cause strong contractions (Kurdinowski-Kehrer, 1906; Hale, 1915) but are uncertain (Rucker, 1921; Frank and Katz, 1922). *Hypotonic* solutions also produce contraction (Dale, 1912; Voegtlin and Lake, 1917; Barbour and Rapaport, 1922). Therapeutic doses of *ergotoxine* and of *tyramine* also stimulate contraction (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923) whilst larger doses antagonize sympathetic stimulation.

Reflex Increase of Uterine Movements.—Drastic cathartics and irritant volatile oils produce reflex stimulation of the uterus (Kehrer, 1910). These should therefore be avoided in pregnancy. They are reputed abortifacient, but are highly dangerous. For the excised uterus, moderate concentrations of the *emmenagogue oils* are indifferent, and higher concentrations inhibit (Gunn, 1921).

Miscellaneous Drugs on the Uterus.—Colloid.—Hanzlik, 1920, observed stimulation with peptone and congo-red; most others depressed. Agar was indifferent.

Hydrastine, Hydrastinine and Cotarnine.—These are stimulants.

Ion-ratio.—The effects of variation of K and Ca appear complex (Fate and Clark, 1921; M. Rosenmann, 1923).

Morphine.—Small doses are stimulant, larger doses depressant (Kehrer).

Organ Extracts.—These generally produce stimulation (Fawcett et al., 1915). Extracts of prostate (Macht, 1920), ovary (Itagaki; Athias, 1921) and placenta (Ludwig, 1920) appear especially effective.

Female Remedies.—The effects of a number of these is described by Delzell *et al.*, 1916; Pilcher, 1917.

Scopolamine.—Therapeutic doses have practically no effect (Kehrer).

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE URETER

Innervation.—Augmentor response occurs to both sympathetic (Splanchnic n.) and parasympathetic (pelvic n.) stimulation. The sympathetic innervation is more active in the upper portion, the parasympathetic in the lower (Satani, 1919). Accordingly, epinephrine and the parasympathetic stimulants all produce augmentation, but are differentiated by the antagonists; ergotoxine being more effective against epinephrine, and atropine against the parasympathetic. Nicotine first stimulates and then arrests the movements of the excised ureter (Satani). The reactions to the non-specialized drugs are of the usual type: *Augmentation* also results from barium, veratrine (Rossi, 1918), morphine, cocaine, procaine, and increased alkalinity. *Depression* is produced by chloroform (Lucas, 1906), by papaverine and the other isoquinoline alkaloids, by chelidonine, benzyl benzoate, hydrastine and emetine (Macht, 1916–1918; Roth, 1917). The effects of obstruction on ureteral peristalsis are described by Wislochi and O'Conor, 1921.

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER

Innervation of the Bladder.—Micturition requires the coördination of two and perhaps three sets of muscles in the bladder: the active opening of the sphincter by the trigone-muscles (Young); the diminished tone of the sphincter muscle; and adaptation of the tone of the fundus to the diminishing contents. These complex movements are under central control, the voluntary impulse originating in the cerebral cortex. Stimulation of the sympathetic (hypogastric) produces brief contraction of the trigonal region, which probably initiates the opening of the sphincter; and this is followed by

marked relaxation of all the bladder muscles. Stimulation of the parasympathetic (pelvic erigentes) produces constriction, generally confined to the fundus muscles. The extent of the effects, however, vary somewhat with the strength of the stimulation, whether electric or by drugs; and this has caused some confusion (C. C. Stewart, 1899; Elliott, 1907; Langley, 1912; L. R. Mueller, 1919; Edmunds and Roth, 1920; Young and Macht, 1923).

Response to Autonomic Poisons.—The effects of typical doses correspond with the innervation. The *fundus region* is contracted by the parasympathetic stimulants and relaxed by moderate concentrations of epinephrine; too dilute or too concentrated solutions of epinephrine may apparently produce contraction. The parasympathetic contraction can be removed by atropine, and also by epinephrine. Atropine is relatively ineffective against electric stimulation of the nerve (V. E. Henderson, 1922), as in some other situations.

The *trigonal region* is first contracted and then relaxed by epinephrine. It is generally unaffected by parasympathetic stimulants, but may be contracted (Edmunds and Roth, 1920; Ikoma, 1924; Streuli, 1915; Young and Macht, 1923).

The non-specialized stimulants, barium, pituitary, etc. (not histamine, Abelin, 1919), produce contraction in both regions. The barium and pituitary constriction can be overcome by epinephrine, and barium by atropine; at least in frogs (Adler, 1918) whose bladder shows less differentiation and contracts both to sympathetic and parasympathetic stimulants (Langley).

The action of morphine appears to be central (Ikoma).

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE RETRACTOR PENIS MUSCLE

This furnishes a very striking anomaly. The smooth muscle has a double innervation, the sympathetic being augmentor and the parasympathetic inhibitory (Langley and Anderson). Epinephrine produces contraction and this is antagonized by ergotoxine, as would be expected. The parasympathetic stimulants, however, also produce contraction, that is these act on the sympathetic and not on the parasympathetic. Similarly, atropine, although it antagonizes the parasympathetic stimulants, does not abolish the response to electric stimulation of the parasympathetic (sacral) nerve. It appears therefore that the action of the parasympathetic poisons has been transposed to the sympathetic division. However, ergotoxine does not antagonize the parasympathetic stimulants. Nicotine stimulates, although there are apparently no ganglion cells (Edmunds, 1920; Zilva, 1901; Bottazzi, 1916).

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF OTHER GENITO-URINARY ORGANS

The smooth muscle of these does not show important peculiarities.

Prostate Gland.—Waddell, 1916, described the reactions as similar to the uterus. Macht, 1922, confirmed that it responds typically to epinephrine and ergotoxine, barium and papaperine, but claimed that it does not react to the parasympathetic stimulants and to atropine. Its extracts stimulate all genital muscles, and especially the uterus (Macht, 1922).

The reactions of the *seminal vesicles, vas deferens, and "uterus masculinus"* were studied by Waddell, 1916 and 1917. The *erectile tissue* and dorsalis penis artery are contracted by epinephrine, and relaxed by ergotoxine. They do not respond to the parasympathetic poisons.

Vaginal Muscle.—The responses resemble the uterus (Waddell, 1917), but epinephrine produces contraction even in those species whose uterine response is inhibitory (J. A. Gunn and Davies, 1920).

AUTONOMIC REACTIONS OF THE GASTRO-INTESTINAL TRACT

Innervation.—The entire gastro-intestinal canal is innervated from both autonomic systems. The sympathetic supply comes through the splanchnic and mesenteric ganglia. The parasympathetic supply from the esophagus to the ileum is furnished by the vagus; the erigens and pelvis innervate from the colon to the anus. The functions of the two systems are reciprocally antagonistic. Parasympathetic stimulation generally augments the contractions or tone of both coats of the muscular tube; sympathetic stimulation augments the sphincter tone and inhibits the muscular tube. This reversed arrangement of the sympathetic

innervation of the sphincters and the muscular tube naturally simplifies their functional coöperation.

The intrinsic functions of the intestinal musculature, especially its tone, play a very important part in their behavior, and may profoundly modify their reactions to nerve-stimulation, and even to drugs. Consequently there are conspicuous exceptions to the simplified schema in some situations, which vary not only with different species, but even in the same species or individual animal, at different times. The small intestines of mammals, however, respond very generally by augmentation to parasympathetic stimulation and by inhibition to sympathetic stimulation.

Innervation of the Sphincters.—According to Gaskell, the sympathetic appears to augment the tone of most if not all sphincters; in the urinary as well as in the digestive tract. Parasympathetic stimulation inhibits the urinary sphincters and the internal sphincter ani; but the response on other sphincters has not been definitely established. The cardial sphincter may respond by either augmentation or inhibition, to either vagus or sympathetic stimulation (Carlson, Boyd and Pearce, 1922).

Central Reflexes.—Painful stimuli are apt to arrest the pendulum and especially the peristaltic movements of the stomach and intestines (Literature, Lehmann, 1912). Special reflexes, however, may produce motor stimulation of the stomach, *i.e.*, emesis.

The Significance of the Intestinal Nerve-plexuses.—There is no longer any good reason to assume that the ganglionic nerve-plexuses of Auerbach and Meissner differ in function from the analogous ganglionic plexuses in most autonomic organs, for instance the heart; or to doubt that they are the neuron-cells of the efferent link of the parasympathetic nerves (Gaskell). They have, however, also been interpreted as peculiar peripheral nerve-centers, the "*enteric system*" of Langley (1900, 1913) for the local coördination of peristaltic reflexes. According to this view they might be excited and inhibited by afferent impulses directly from the intestinal mucous membrane and muscle, as well as by efferent impulses from the central nervous system. This explanation was suggested by the impressive appearance of the nerve-plexus and by the apparent complexity of intestinal coördination; it seemed to be supported by the observation of Magnus (1904), that the removal of the nerve-plexus suppressed the rhythm of intestinal strips. It was subsequently shown, however, that the plexus-free strips remain rhythmic if proper precaution was taken to prevent injury of the muscles; and that coördinated peristaltic movements can be evoked in muscle that has been kept on ice five days, when nervous structures would presumably have died (Gunn and Underhill, 1914, 1916; Alvarez and Mahoney, 1922). This leaves no direct evidence for the local coördinating centers. The progression and coördination of peristalsis can be adequately explained by the inherent proportion of smooth muscle, especially the gradient of tone and the stimulant effects of distention. It may be recalled that the uterus executes equally complex movements, without needing an enteric system.

The Intestinal Movements.—The intestines like the uterus, ureter, etc., exhibit two fundamental types of movement: (First), pendulum rhythm; (second), localized contraction rings, stationary, or progressive, *i.e.*, peristaltic. Both types are modified by (third), the prevailing state of tone and excitability, local and general, of the intestinal muscle. For the whole small intestines, there is a strong general gradient of tone, decreasing from the pylorus to the cecum, which determines the descending direction of the peristalsis. In the large intestine, the gradient varies from time to time, and this determines peristalsis and antiperistalsis.

Pendulum Movements.—These consist of continuous rhythmic contractions of the longitudinal muscle of the "resting" intestines, at the rate of about 10 per minute. They are conspicuous through their regularity and from the fact that they are well maintained by the excised intestines immersed in oxygenated Ringer's solution (Magnus, 1904) and are therefore easily studied. However, they have no material effect on the intestinal lumen, and do not have any apparent direct function; they are perhaps a mere by-play of the healthy excitability of the intestinal muscle. They are diminished or arrested if the general excitability of the intestine is low; and when the contraction of the strong circular muscles interferes with the movements of the weaker longitudinal coat. Pendulum movements of the circular muscles, on the other hand, if they exist, are so much more feeble than those of the longitudinal muscle, that they are not ordinarily observable.

Differences of Rhythm at Various Levels.—In intact animals, the rhythm is faster toward the two ends of the intestine than toward the middle. In excised intestine, the rate decreases with the distance from the pylorus; the rate of the duodenum in rabbits being about 50 per cent. faster than in the lower ileum. The oral end is more irritable and therefore acts as pacemaker. It is also less subject to epinephrine relaxation and its tone is higher. On the other hand, the slower rate of the aboral end is accompanied by greater excursions (Alvarez, 1914, 1915).

The different rates are perhaps based on intrinsic differences in the intensity of metabolism. Cyanide for instance, or shutting off the oxygen supply, interferes more with segments from the higher portions of the intestine (Alvarez, 1918).

Alvarez and Starkweather, 1918, believe that this gradient of excitability is mainly concerned in regulating the physiologic rate of propulsion of the food through the various levels of the intestinal tract.

Drugs on Intestinal Rhythm.—The effects have been studied by Alvarez, 1918. The changes in rhythm are not necessarily parallel to those of the tone and amplitude of the contractions. This has also been found by Pilcher for the uterus.

The Peristaltic Movements.—These consist in rather powerful contractions of the circular coat, which are normally initiated by distention of the intestines, in excised intestines as well as in the living animal (Trendelenburg, 1917). Such distention results first in a gradual increase of tone; and when this reaches a critical point, which varies with conditions, the circular coat suddenly contracts, stretches the longitudinal coat, constricts the lumen and expels the contents. The peristaltic contraction occurs only when the intestine is in good condition and tone, and begins at the region of highest tone, at the oral end of the segment. The contents are propelled in the direction of the lower tone, *i.e.*, to the adjacent lower segment, which is thereby stretched, distended, and thrown into a peristaltic contraction. This accounts for the Bayliss-Starling (1899) "Law of the Intestines" (Alvarez and Starkweather, 1918). The peristaltic wave may travel in this manner, by an automatic, purely muscular mechanism, until so much of the contents has been lost on the way, that the intestine is not sufficiently distended, or until a region of low irritability is reached. When a segment has contracted, it gradually relaxes, so that it again becomes filled with fluid from above, and the process is repeated, at the rate of 2 to 4 contractions per minute. When normal intestines become empty, peristalsis ceases and a period of rest ensues. If the propulsion of the contents is prevented by an obstruction, functional or mechanical, the contractions increase in violence; but they are rather rapidly fatigued by the excessive pressure. The occurrence and extent of the peristaltic contractions depends on the irritability. When this is high, they may occur even in the empty intestines. The

height of irritability is also the chief factor in the extent of spread of the peristaltic wave; exceptionally, a single wave may thus travel rapidly through long distances, the so-called "rolling movement" or "peristaltic rush" (cf. Meltzer and Auer, 1907). In the large intestine, the gradient of irritability and tone changes from time to time, so that peristalsis travels in both directions, at different periods.

Stationary Tonus Rings and Intestinal Spasm.—Contractions of the circular coat may also occur without spreading. The specialized kneading "segmentation movements" of the small intestine of the cat may be classed as rhythmic contractions of alternating segments. More common are strictly localized contraction rings which persist for long periods sometimes quite stationary, sometimes travelling slowly, and sometimes rapidly. The latter constitute a gradual transition to ordinary peristalsis. These rings may be quite narrow or wide bands, or extend over a considerable distance, in which case they merge into intestinal spasm. Whilst they persist, they occlude the lumen and form a strong functional sphincter. They constitute the normal type of contraction in the large intestine (Lenz, 1924; Cannon, 1911). In the small intestine they occur only when the irritability is abnormally heightened, especially by the parasympathetic and "muscular" stimulants. They give rise to temporary obstruction, and provoke the phenomena of "colic."

Paresis of the Intestines.—The general tone and excitability of the intestines is quite sensitive to nervous and chemical conditions, and is easily depressed below the level that is necessary for the contractions, especially of the circular coat. Temporary inhibitions are perhaps a normal provision for resting the intestines; both temporary and more lasting inhibitions occur clinically, in psychic states, in laparotomies, in intestinal obstruction, etc. They also render experimental studies more difficult. *Increased excitability of the muscle* is probably an important factor in the action of many cathartics, especially those that act on the large intestines.

Reactions to Drugs.—These have been studied especially on the small intestines. Epinephrine is inhibitory; the parasympathetic stimulants augmentory; and the non-specialized drugs produce their usual effects. The longitudinal and circular muscles act in the same direction; but when the circular coat is active, its contraction stretches the weaker longitudinal muscle (Inoue, 1923). Magnus' experiments (1904) on plexus-containing and plexus-free preparations appeared to localize the effects of many of the autonomic poisons in the ganglia; but since the removal of the plexus makes the muscle itself abnormal, the localization becomes invalid, and it may be assumed that the actions, as in other situations, are directly on the receptive or responsive mechanism of the muscle. Antagonism appears to occur generally between augmentors and relaxors, no matter on which system they act.

Parasympathetic Drugs.—Physostigmine, pilocarpine, choline, and muscarine all produce increase of tone, of the pendulum movements, and of peristalsis in mammalian intestine. Excessive concentrations produce tonus bands and intestinal spasm. These effects are removed by atropine. It is especially effective against pilocarpine, which is neutralized by doses of atropine very much smaller ($\frac{1}{500}$) than those that affect the unpoisoned intestines or that block stimulation through the vagus nerve or by physostigmine (Magnus, 1904; Bayliss and Starling, 1901).

Pilocarpine.—Neukirch, 1912, found that the action of pilocarpine on the excised intestine is purely stimulant, even with 5,000 times the effective dose. The action can be removed by washing; but during the passage of the pilocarpine out of the cells, there seems to be a supplementary stimulation, the reverse of Straub's muscarine phenomenon.

Pilocarpine-atropine Ratio.—The antagonism of these drugs on the excised intestine is not in simple ratio to their concentration; for while the pilocarpine, physostigmine and muscarine stimulations depend on the concentration of the drug in the fluid, the atropine inhibition depends on the absolute dosage. The antagonism is not materially influenced by temperature or H-ion concentration (van Lidth de Jende, 1918).

Atropine and Choline.—The effect of atropine on the unpoisoned intestine is variable and inconstant, especially in the excised intestine. This has been attributed to variations in the content of choline that is normally present in the intestinal wall, and which acts as a peristaltic stimulus: The greater this stimulation, the more pronounced is the sedative action of atropine; when the parasympathetic stimulation of choline is absent, atropine becomes ineffective except in abnormal concentrations (Le Heux, 1918). The theory, however, requires further confirmation.

Epinephrine.—This inhibits the normal intestinal movements, and antagonizes the stimulant effects of pilocarpine, nicotine, and strophanthin (Magnus); and also those of barium (Roth).

Nicotine.—This paralyzes the ganglia, and therefore renders stimulation of the vagus and of the splanchnic ineffective. At the same time, it produces violent peristalsis and intestinal spasm (Nasse). This stimulation is the most conspicuous effect in excised intestine. It may be preceded by brief inhibition, and with large doses it is followed by paralysis (Trendelenburg, 1917; Magnus, 1904). This paralysis, (which is also produced by coniine, curare and gelseminine) is mutually antagonistic with physostigmine stimulation (Ikeda, 1916).

Muscular Stimulants.—These include barium, veratrine, colchicine, strophanthin, pituitary, histamine, peptone and anaphylaxis. They produce violent stimulation, increase of tone, and intestinal spasm. Their antagonisms follow the usual lines: They are effectively relaxed by the muscular depressants, including the nitrites and magnesium. They are also relaxed by sympathetic stimulation through epinephrine; but parasympathetic paralysis, by atropine, has little effect (Magnus, 1904; Roth, 1923; Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925; Inoue, 1922).

Histamine, Peptone, Pituitary Extracts.—These act less definitely on the intestines than on the uterus. In general, they produce more or less stimulation, which tends to be followed by relaxation. The details vary in different animals, (Olivcrona, 1921), and appear to be somewhat influenced by diet (Degener, 1922). Various *amino-acids* have practically no effect (Hirschfelder and Cantwell, 1918).

Anaphylaxis produces marked stimulation; normal serum also tends to stimulate, but the response is uncertain (Schlecht and Weiland, 1921).

Colloids.—These often enhance the reaction to other stimulants. Van Leeuwen and Gyoergyi, 1922, have studied the influence of kephalin and lecithin on the response to pilocarpine and histamine.

Muscular Depressants.—The intestines are relaxed and inhibited by magnesium, nitrites, chelidonine, papaverine (not narcotine), the benzyl esters, etc. (Trendelenburg, 1917, etc.).

Morphine.—The variable effects are discussed under that drug.

Female Remedies on Excised Intestines.—Delzell, Burman and Pilcher, 1916, found the effects on rabbit's intestine practically the same as on the guinea pig uterus. Caulophyllum, however, leaves the tone almost unchanged, while the amplitude is lowered. Valerian (oil) depresses the contractions. The viburnums are inactive.

Hydrogen Peroxide.—Very weak concentrations (sometimes 1:1,000,00) increase the tone of excised intestine temporarily. Shortly this returns to normal, and further peroxide is then ineffective. Larger doses inhibit the movements (H. J. Hamburger and Brouwer).

Temperature.—Cooling lowers, and warming increases the tone and rate of intestinal contraction (Inoue, 1922; Magnus, 1904).

Reactions of the Large Intestines.—The normal movements are generally more sluggish than those of the small intestines (Alvarez and Starkweather, 1918), and persistent tonus bands are especially important (Cannon, 1911). Their reactions to the autonomic drugs agree generally with those of the small intestines (Lenz). They respond more readily to the emodine irritants (senna, rhubarb, etc.).

Ileo-colic Sphincter.—This is closed by stimulation of the splanchnic nerve; it does not appear to have an inhibitory innervation. It is contracted by epinephrine (Elliott, 1904) and pilocarpine, and the latter is antagonized by atropine (Kuroda, 1916). In this case, as in the uterus, the sympathetic receptive mechanism appears to respond both to parasympathetic and to sympathetic stimulants.

Gastric Movements.—The stomach of mammals, including man, reacts similarly to the intestines. The *parasympathetic stimulants* contract all the regions. They are inhibited by *atropine*, which also relaxes the unpoisoned stomach. *Epinephrine* may provoke different responses: A relaxed cardial sphincter is contracted by epinephrine, a contracted sphincter is inhibited. It relaxes the fundus in most animals, but contracts it in some, especially in rabbits. It generally contracts the pylorus. *Ergotoxine* relaxes the epinephrine contraction. Pituitary extract produces contraction (M. Smith, 1918 (excised mammalian stomach); Tegner and Turold, 1921 (surviving human stomach); Carlson, Boyd and Pearcy, 1922 (cardial sphincter); Galan, 1921 (pituitary).)

Gall-bladder.—Lieb and McWhorter, 1915, found that this is augmented by vagus and inhibited by sympathetic stimulation. Epinephrine therefore relaxes, whilst physostigmine and pilocarpine stimulate, and this stimulation is removed by atropine. It is also stimulated by strophanthin and barium; relaxed by bile salts and nitrites.

Morphine and its esters either have no effect on the tonus and contractions, or else tend to stimulate. Papaverine and other isoquinoline alkaloids tend to decrease the tonus and contractions. This inhibitory effect predominates in opium. Atropine in small or therapeutic doses does not relax the gall-bladder (Macht, 1917).

Okada, 1915, states that the normal rhythmic movements are greatly increased during digestion, and by the introduction of acid into the duodenum.

Drugs on Bile Duct.—Vater's papilla is closed by intravenous injection of morphine, epinephrine, histamine, caffeine, large doses of atropine, and especially by pilocarpine. It is relaxed by papaverine, yohimbine and nitrites (Reach, 1914).

Gastro-intestinal Reactions of Cold Blooded Animals.—These do not show pendulum movements; but their tonus waves and rings are similar to those of mammals, although slower. Epinephrine is inhibitory, as in mammals; but parasympathetic stimulants also tend to produce inhibition. This is especially marked in the *small intestine of the frog*, which is relaxed by epinephrine, pilocarpine, physostigmine and nitrites; and each of these is antagonistic to the contractor effect of barium. This is perhaps the most definite instance of inhibitory sympathetic stimulation by the parasympathetic stimulants. It has the further unique peculiarity that it is not antagonized by atropine. The direction of these reactions is not influenced by the ion-ratio or H-ion concentration of the bath (G. B. Roth, 1923).

Small Intestine of Turtle.—Epinephrine is inhibitory and pilocarpine and barium augmentory, as in mammals; but physostigmine tends to inhibit, and tyramine to stimulate. Atropine relaxes and antagonizes barium as well as pilocarpine, although it is less effective against barium (Roth, 1923).

Rectum of Frog.—The innervation is parasympathetic augmentor and sympathetic inhibitory. The excised organ is inhibited by epinephrine and stimulated by the parasympathetic stimulants, and the latter are antagonized by atropine. Muscarine, the methyl-ammoniums and arecoline stimulate strongly, but pilocarpine only slightly, and physostigmine still less; and pilocarpine actually removes the arecoline stimulation (Schueller, 1921). Similar phenomena have been described for the frog stomach.

Frog's Stomach.—This has been an important object for the study of the general properties of smooth muscle. Its contractions were investigated by P. Schultz, 1897, and Boruttau, 1899. Goltz used it in 1872 to demonstrate the reflex tone and inhibition of the alimentary tract; and Patterson, 1920, for the development of peripheral control after nerve section. Bercovitz and Rogers, 1921, investigated the response to nerve stimulation; also in the turtle. The reactions to drugs are described by Fuehner, 1918.

Esophagus of Frog.—This is generally inhibited by epinephrine and stimulated by pilocarpine; but it behaves abnormally to the muscle poisons. Barium is said to have no effect, and histamine and pituitary inhibit (Bercovitz, 1922).

Esophagus of Turtle.—This appears to show a marked difference in response according to the duration of the application. At first, epinephrine is stimulant, pilocarpine depressant; after a time, epinephrine becomes depressant and pilocarpine stimulant. Histamine produces stimulation (Bercovitz, 1922).

Intestine of Fly.—This consists of striped muscle, but performs peristaltic movements similar to those of higher animals. Its behavior toward drugs resembles smooth rather than striped muscle (T. B. Robertson, 1920).

THE RESPONSE OF SECRETIONS TO AUTONOMIC POISONS

Pilocarpine stimulates and atropine arrests the secretions that are controlled by a central parasympathetic innervation. The saliva, buccal and bronchial mucus, gastric and pancreatic juice and sweat, (contrary to the older opinion, the sweat glands appear to have a parasympathetic as well as a sympathetic supply; Dieden, 1915; Muto, 1916). Other parasympathetic stimulants are much less effective than pilocarpine. The salivary and sweat glands can also be caused to secrete by stimulating their sympathetic nerves; but epinephrine does not evoke secretion, perhaps because it produces too much vasoconstriction. It is an effective secretory stimulant for the sympathetically innervated skin-glands of the toad. (Wastl, 1921.)

The pancreatic and gastric secretion may also be stimulated by histamine and peptone, and by specialized "hormones," such as secretin. These are not antagonized by atropine, and presumably act on a "responsive" mechanism of the gland cell. Similar chemical hormones probably affect the regulation of the secretions that are not under nervous control, and that are not responsive to pilocarpine and atropine; *i.e.*, the urine, bile, milk, the secretions of the oviduct (Riddle and King, 1921), the cerebrospinal fluid (Becht and Gunnar, 1921), and the whole series of "internal secretions."

Quantitative Antagonism of Atropine and Pilocarpine on Salivary Secretion.—This has been investigated by Cushny, 1915, on dogs with salivary fistulas. It was found that the antagonistic dose was the same for different dogs. The ratio also remained the same (about 1 part of atropine to 9.5 of pilocarpine) whether the two drugs were injected simultaneously or some time apart; and it remained unaltered whatever total dose was injected.

MISCELLANEOUS OBJECTS

Melanophores.—Barbour and Spaeth, 1917, found that the pigment cells of fish respond to autonomic drugs like smooth muscle. They are generally constricted by sympathetic stimulants (epinephrine). This reaction is "reversed" by ergotoxine. Atropine relaxes; pilocarpine and physostigmine also apparently relax.

Protozoa.—Papaverine produces marked swelling, histamine shrinkage. The effects begin at the vacuoles and extend to the protoplasm. This has been proposed as a model of the effects on muscle (H. S. Hopkins, 1922), but the analogy remains to be established.

Autonomic Poisons on White Cells.—The proportion of these cells is changed, the significance being obscure. Pilocarpine and choline increase, atropine diminishes the eosinophiles and lymphocytes. Epinephrine increases the lymphocytes but diminishes the eosinophiles. Histamine also diminishes the eosinophiles (Port and Brunow, 1914).

Yeast Formation.—This is affected by some of the autonomic drugs, although not in accordance with their autonomic affinities (Somoggi, 1916):

Atropine and quinine: small quantities accelerate; larger inhibit.

Pilocarpine and cocaine: small quantities inhibit; larger accelerate.

Basic dyes (methylene blue): dilute solutions stimulate; moderate concentrations inhibit.

Acid dyes: very little effect.

ATROPINE

Atropine and other closely related alkaloids (hyoscyamine, scopolamine, etc.) produce a variety of peripheral and central effects, namely:

1. Complete paralysis of the peripheral distribution (myoneural junction) of the parasympathetic (cranio-sacral autonomic) nerves (oculomotor, secretory, bronchial musculature, cardiac and intestinal vagus, uterus, etc.).

2. Consequently, antagonism to pilocarpine, muscarine, physostigmine, etc.

3. Slight stimulation and, in large doses, subsequent paralysis of smooth and cardiac muscle and other cells.

4. Slight peripheral sensory paralysis, on local application.

5. Excitation and then paralysis of certain cerebral and medullary centers.

These actions find varied application in therapeutics, and are of great scientific interest.

Specificity of the Autonomic Actions.—The peripheral actions of atropine are confined mainly to the augmentory nerves of the cranio-sacral division of the autonomic system. To this there are a few exceptions; for it affects also inhibitory cranial nerves (cardiac vagus) and a few augmentory and inhibitory sympathetic nerves (uterus and sweat glands) (Cushny, 1910).

Dosage of Atropine Required to Paralyze Para-sympathetic Response.—This varies widely for different organs; for instance, Henderson, 1923, reports the following as necessary to block response to electric stimulation of the nerves (mg. per Kg.): salivary secretion (chorda), 0.025 to 0.15; cardiac vagus, 0.07 to 0.7; pyloric sphincter, small intestines, chorda dilator, to 5 mg.; urinary bladder, more than 20 mg. per Kg. Very much smaller doses prevent stimulation by pilocarpine.

Occurrence.—Atropine occurs in a number of drugs (*Belladonna*, *Stramonium*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Scopola*, *Mandragora*, *Duboisia*, etc.) derived from plants belonging to the order Solanaceæ (the potato family). These also contain varying proportions of other alkaloids (hyoscyamine, scopolamine, etc.) which are closely related to atropine in structure and in action.

The alkaloids, as first isolated, were mixtures; consequently, their properties appeared to vary with the origin, and these mixtures were given specific names (Daturine, Duboisine, etc.). The pretended difference between scopolamine and "hyoscine" is a survival of this tradition.

Historical.—Belladonna seems to have been first introduced into practice, as an anodyne, about 1860.

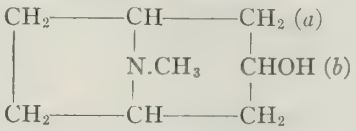
The first indubitable notice of *belladonna* occurs in 1504, but it then came quickly into use for poisoning and cosmetic purposes. The *name* Atropos, which Linné gave to the plant, is from the oldest of the Three Fates, who cuts the thread of life. Belladonna comes from the Italian "handsome woman," as it was used to give luster to the eyes. On account of the slow course and the obscure symptoms, belladonna was a favorite with professional poisoners in the middle ages, and this abuse in regard to several species of Datura (Stramonium) has existed in India since remote ages. The name itself is Sanskrit (Dhatoora).

Hyoscyamus was mentioned by Dioscorides in the first century, and has been used continuously in domestic medicine. It was introduced into practice by Stoerck in the middle of the eighteenth century. He also introduced *Stramonium*. *Mandragora* (Mandrake) was the subject of some interesting medieval myths. The "herbarium" of Apuleius (eleventh century) quotes its use, externally, for headache and insomnia, and internally for mania.

Chemical Structure and Relations.—These alkaloids are ester-like combinations of certain bases with organic acids of the aromatic series.

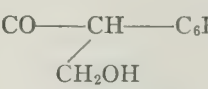
Atropine, is the tropeic acid ester of a base, tropine, and is isomeric with *hyoscyamine;* hyoscyamine being levorotatory, while atropine is racemic. The esters of tropine are called *tropeines*. *Homatropine* is the mandelic ester of tropine; and other tropeins occur naturally or may be prepared synthetically. Tropine itself is closely related to Ecgonine, the basic constituent of cocaine. The *osceines* are analogous esters of the base oscine. The tropeic acid ester constitutes the important alkaloid scopolamine or hyoscine, ($C_{17}N_{21}NO_4$). This also occurs in isomeric forms: *atroscine* (racemic, corresponding to atropine); and *scopolamine* proper (levorotatory, corresponding to hyoscyamine). Atropine and atroscine are the more stable products: alkalies and many other agents convert hyoscyamine into atropine, scopolamine into atroscine.

Chemic Constitution.—Tropine has the formula



Ecgonine (the base of cocaine) is the beta carbo-acid of tropine, one H at (*a*) being replaced by COOH.

Atropine is the tropeic ester of tropine, the H at (*b*) being replaced by the radical



The sulphuric ester of atropine is nearly devoid of peripheral actions, while the central effects, especially the respiratory stimulation, are preserved. Scopolamine-sulphuric ester does not share this respiratory action (Trendelenburg, 1913).

Belladonnine and *Atropamine* are isomeric alkaloids (belladonnic acid tropeines). Their formula differs from atropine by the absence of a molecule of H_2O. They are present in the plants in very small amount, and it is possible that they are only formed during the extraction.

Constitution and Action.—The relation between these has been investigated by Cushny, 1919, 1920; using as criterion the antagonism of the pilocarpine salivation. The atropine effect is absent from tropine itself; but is produced by many of its compounds, especially those with the benzene nucleus. It is greatly intensified by the presence of hydroxyl and of asymmetric carbon in the side-chains. The greatest activity is only reached when these are in the form of an aromatic acid.

The asymmetric carbon is very important. The l-hyoscyamine is 40 times more active than the d-hyoscyamine; but even this is more active than the nearest homologues that do not contain asymmetric carbon. This is not indispensable, however, for some activity exists in tropines without asymmetric carbon and without hydroxyls. These therefore probably do not act as anchoring groups; but more likely by affecting some physical property.

Distribution of Alkaloids.—*Belladonna and Stramonium* contain mainly atropine and hyoscyamine; one or the other alkaloid may predominate. The hyoscyamine is the most widely distributed of these alkaloids, and is especially abundant in young parts of the plants, whereas older parts contain more atropine. It appears therefore that the hyoscyamine is the original akaloid, and that it is partly transformed into atropine in the plant itself, and also during extraction. These plants also contain small traces of scopolamine and atroscine, but the latter alkaloids are relatively more abundant in *Hyoscyamus* and *Scopola*, taking the principal part in the actions of these plants. The distribution and variation of the alkaloids in individual plants has been studied by Sievers, 1913 and 1914. This suggests the feasibility of improving the alkaloidal content by selective breeding (Sievers, 1915).

Effects on Psychic Functions.—Therapeutic doses of atropine have no perceptible effects on the psychic functions; but overdoses produce symp-

toms (see "Toxicology") superficially resembling alcoholic inebriation. However, the exaltation and stimulation are more prominent, passing from mere restlessness to hallucinations and delirium, and even mania; and the effects are much more lasting. Similar symptoms are seen in animals. With toxic doses the stimulation passes into coma, convulsions, and asphyxia.

Atropine and Scopolamine on the Cerebral Functions of Rats.—Although these animals are very resistant to the toxic actions of atropine, as judged by the minimum fatal dose, their behavior in the circular maze reacts to quite minute quantities of these alkaloids. Atropine, scopolamine, homatropine and their derivatives alike produce stimulation in small doses, and depression with large doses; but differ materially in the absolute dosage. The action is associated with the tropine and oscine (scopoline) nucleus, and appears to be potentiated by the tropic acid, which is itself inactive. The levo-compounds are more active than the racemic (Macht, 1923).

The *convulsions* are not entirely asphyxial, for they are not abolished by artificial respiration.

The *vision* is disturbed more than can be explained by loss of accommodation.

The *motor areas* in dogs are stated by some observers to be more excitable, but others deny this.

In *frogs*, atropine first increases the reflexes; this is followed by general paralysis, and this again by late tetanus.

Respiration.—Therapeutic doses, in man (1 mg. hypodermically), stimulate respiration, increasing somewhat the rate and minute volume, and sometimes the depth of the respiration. The exitability of the respiratory center is not increased directly, however; for the alveolar CO_2 tension is unchanged, whereas it would be found lower if the threshold of the center were lowered. The stimulation is therefore indirect; being due partly to increased CO_2 production (increased gaseous metabolism); partly to increased "dead space" in the lungs by bronchial dilation (Edsall and Means, 1914; Higgins and Means, 1915). Toxic doses produce a late depression of the center (Binz, 1896), which is the usual cause of death in atropine poisoning.

Respiration in Animal Experiments.—The results have been rather contradictory. Heinz, 1890, found no appreciable change in the respiratory volume of rabbits; Wood and Cerna, 1892, increased rate and minute-volume in dogs. According to most observers atropine *counteracts respiratory depression* from chloral (Husemann, 1877) or morphine (Henbach, 1878; Binz, 1887; Vollmer, 1892); but others found that it augments the morphine depression (Orlowski, 1891; Unverricht, 1892 and 1896).

Voegtlin and Wiggers, 1918, using an improved method on unanesthetized dogs, find that moderate doses of atropine stimulate slightly after morphine.

Atropine was ineffective against depression of the respiration by cerebral compression (Loevenhart *et al.*, 1918).

Hanzlik, 1923, found that 1 mg. (hypodermically) per Kg. of rabbit (without anesthesia) depressed the respiration. With morphinized rabbits, Meissner, 1923, records increase of depth without change of rate, from the intravenous injection of 1 to 10 mg. of atropine.

With *larger doses*, the psychic excitement and muscular activity would increase the respiration indirectly. *Toxic doses* depress respiration, producing slowing, Cheyne-Stokes type, and finally cessation. Artificial respiration may enable an animal to survive six times the fatal dose.

Therapeutic Uses of Respiratory Stimulation.—The mechanism of this respiratory action in man would render its usefulness doubtful. On the basis of the animal experiments (which, however, involve larger doses) it has been used against poisoning by morphine, and as a preliminary to anesthesia, or even as a restorative in anesthetic fatalities (Webster, 1908). It is also often used in whooping cough, but is of doubtful efficiency (child of one year, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of Extr. Belladonna, or 8 to 10 drops of Tr. Bellad. three times daily, doubling the dose in a week if tolerance is acquired (A. Jacobi, 1907).

Bronchial Muscles and Glands.—Atropine paralyzes the innervation of these structures, and therefore dilates and dries the bronchial tubes. The dilation is obtained in excised rings of bronchial musculature (Trendelenburg, 1912), and is therefore peripheral. These effects are especially important for relieving attacks of *bronchial asthma.*

Therapeutic Application to Asthma.—Bronchial asthma is commonly due to spasmodic constriction of the bronchioles, produced in some cases reflexly, in others probably analogous to anaphylactic reaction. The lumen of the bronchi may be further narrowed by catarrhal swelling of their mucosa.

The obstacle to the passage of air is greater in expiration, especially if this is spasmodic, since the sudden expiratory rise of intrathoracic pressure tends to compress and close the obstructed bronchioles, whilst the negative pressure of inspiration tends to open the passage. This valve-like action distends the lungs and produces an acute emphysema, which hinders the respiratory exchange (Cloetta, 1913).

This condition may be promptly relieved by atropine or epinephrine. The atropine acts on both the constriction and the hypersecretion. It is also effective against experimental bronchial constriction (Dixon and Lee, 1912); and with proper dosage against anaphylaxis (Auer, 1912; Karsner and Nutt, 1911). It could not be effective in cardiac, renal, or emphysematous "asthma." Unfortunately, it seems to lose its effects, even in what would appear to be suitable cases. Epinephrine is often much more active.

Administration.—Atropine (½ to 1 mg., $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ gr.) or the drugs containing it may be administered by any channel; but inhalation is most effective since it brings the drug directly to the site of its action. This is accomplished by inhaling the smoke of burning stramonium leaves.

Asthma powders consist of atropine containing drugs, mixed with sufficient saltpeter to insure their combustion; *e.g.*, Powdered Stramonium, 3 Gm.; Lobelia, 1; Anise, 2; Potas. Nitrate, 2. This dose is burned on a plate, and the smoke inhaled. Stramonium cigarettes are also used; the smoke of 1 to 1.25 Gm. of stramonium contains 0.3 to 0.5 mg. atropine (Guenther, 1911).

Circulation.—*Single therapeutic doses* of atropine do not usually affect the pulse rate materially; but *ordinary experimental doses* greatly increase the heart rate by paralyzing the vagus endings. All vagus inhibitions are thus abolished. The blood pressure rises moderately, mainly through the quickened rate, but partly through central vasomotor stimulation. If the blood pressure has been abnormally lowered by excessive vagus stimulation, the atropine rise will appear correspondingly greater. The cutaneous vessels are actively dilated by atropine, the skin assuming a more or less scarlet color. *Toxic doses* paralyze the vasomotor center and eventually also the arterial and cardiac muscle, so that the blood pressure falls profoundly.

Action on the Vagus.—Atropine stimulates the vagus center in common with the other medullary centers. It may therefore cause a slight *primary slowing;* this is soon overcome by the peripheral paralysis. This vagus paralysis results in *quickened heart rate* in all animals in which the vagus is tonically active (in man, the cat, dog, etc.). In completely atropinized dogs and cats, the rate is about 140 to 240 per minute. The vagus tone being small in rabbits and in frogs, these animals show little or no quickening; but in these the vagus is also paralyzed, for its stimulation does not slow the heart. In man, the vagus tone is greatest in middle life, between 20 and 30 years, less in old age

(after 50 years), and least in infancy; and the response of the heart rate to atropine varies accordingly.

Both sexes react practically alike, but there are considerable individual variations. These have no constant relation to the rate prior to the injection (J. H. Crawford, 1923).

The inotropic as well as the chronotropic functions of the vagus are paralyzed in frogs (Ransom, 1917).

In the auricles of terrapin, atropine is said to increase the tonus, without affecting the periodic tonus waves (Gruber and Markel, 1918).

The duration of the paralysis varies with the dose, and also with the species. It lasts only a few minutes in rabbits (Rossbach, 1879); longer in goiterous rabbits (Fleischmann, 1911). In dogs and cats, a partial effect persists for hours (Pilcher and Sollmann).

The *dosage* required to paralyze the vagus has been studied by Pilcher and Sollmann, 1914. It is always small, but varies somewhat in different animals, even of the same species, and even for the two vagi of the same animals; the left vagus being more susceptible. Low blood pressure also increases the susceptibility. In every respect, the susceptibility to atropine is inverse to the natural excitability of the vagi. In the dog, about 0.01 mg. per kilogram lessens the response to vagus stimulation perceptibly; and about two or four times this dose abolishes the response completely. When the paralysis is incomplete, a slight further slowing may be secured by strengthening the stimulus; but with the larger dosage even the strongest stimulus remains ineffective.

The vagus paralysis is *located* in the termination of the vagus (or in the receptive substance); for stimulation of the postganglionic fibers (at the sinus-auricular junction of the frog) fails to slow the heart.

Atropine *abolishes cardiac inhibition by all drugs* which act through the vagus mechanism, whether they stimulate this reflexly (ammonia or chloroform inhalation); centrally (picrotoxine or veratrum), or peripherally in the ganglia (nicotine), or in the endings (pilocarpine, muscarine, physostigmine).

Results of Vagus Stimulation after Atropine.—In dogs, when the atropine action has gone just so far that *stimulation* of the *divided vagus trunk* causes no perceptible slowing, this still produces a slight fall of blood pressure; larger doses abolish this response also, so that the inotropic properties of the vagus terminations seem to be somewhat more resistant then the chronotropic.

When the *intact vagus* is stimulated in atropinized mammals, the blood pressure may fall or rise by stimulation of the afferent vasodilator or constrictor fibers which run in the vagus.

In atropinized *frogs*, stimulation of the vagus trunk quickens the heart, since this carries the accelerator fibers, which are not affected by atropine.

Perfusion of Turtle's Medulla.—Atropine, 0.02 per cent., has practically no effect on the heart rate or rhythm (Bush, 1919).

Atropine on Normal Human Heart-rate.—The hypodermic dose of 0.5 mg. produces either no effect or a pure slowing, to about 69. This is attributable to central vagus stimulation. With 1 mg., this slowing is complicated by a tendency to irregularity. With 2 mg., the slowing is very transient, and is followed by quickening. This dosage is the minimum that can be relied upon to depress the vagus (McGuigan; Platz, 1923). Paskind, 1921, records the curious information that the slowing by small doses is practically absent in the negro race (20 cases); but their normal rate averages about 10 beats lower than in the white race; so that the vagus center is probably already in a somewhat higher tone, and therefore less susceptible to further increase. The later accelerator effects are the same in both races.

Atrio-ventricular Rhythm.—This may occur in man from doses of 1 mg. It sets in within 8 to 10 minutes, and soon reaches a maximum, and then disappears. Wilson, 1915, assumes that atropine releases the A-V tissue from vagus control somewhat before it releases the sinus.

Electrocardiogram.—In dogs, small doses of atropine usually produce auriculo-ventricular block. With larger doses, this is followed by increased sinus rate. At the same time, it abolishes any existing blocks, sinus arrhythmias or ectopic beats (as with digitalis). In this last respect, atropine is more efficient than nitrite.

The A-V conduction is usually slowed by small and quickened by large doses. The P wave at first tends to negative, then to more positive (Halsey, 1917).

Response in Cardiac Disease.—In chronic heart disease, in which the sino-auricural node is in control, the response to atropine is diminished; auricular fibrillation shows increased response (J. H. Crawford, 1923).

Removal of nodal rhythm by atropine (milligram doses) has been reported (L. F. Bishop, 1921).

Atropine on Voluntary Tachycardia.—N. B. Taylor, 1922, reports a student who could voluntarily increase his heart rate from 70 to 125 along with other manifestations of sympathetic stimulation (glycosuria, vasoconstriction, mydriasis). After 2 mg. of atropine, which raised the heart rate to 90, the rise by volition was only to 115.

Atropine Response in "Effort Syndrome" with Irritable Heart.—The pulse rate responds with the normal incipient slowing, followed by an increase which is generally greater than normal, *i.e.*, 6 to 30 per minute. The respiratory quotient is slightly lowered. The basal metabolism remains unaffected (Sturgis et al., 1919).

Influence of Heart Rate on the Output of the Heart.—The output of the heart for a given time is the product of the amplitude and rate of its excursions. The removal of the normal vagus inhibition greatly increases the rate; but when the rate exceeds 80 per minute, this tends to lessen the amplitude of the excursions; for a faster rate does not permit time for the complete diastolic filling of the heart. The output is therefore not proportional to the rate, if this exceeds 80 per minute (Y. Henderson, 1909). If the minute-volume with the rate of 90 be taken as 100, it would be about 40 per cent. at the rate of 30; 75 per cent. at 60 beats; 120 to 140 per cent. between 120 to 240 beats; and 100 per cent. at 300 beats. The approximate influence of the atropine quickening on the output, and through it on the blood-pressure, can be easily deduced from these data, but it must not be forgotten that atropine also has other actions on the circulation.

Therapeutic Use of Vagus Action.—The paralysis of the vagus endings indicates atropine (1 to 2 mg., $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., hypodermically, repeated as needed) in conditions of excessive vagus stimulation, such as cerebral pressure; the reflex vagus inhibition of colic; of angina; of chloroform anesthesia; operations about the vagus trunks, etc. Atropine also abolishes such cardiac irregularities as are due to heightened vagus excitability (pulsus respiratorius), and it may be used to diagnose whether a cardiac slowing is due to vagus stimulation.

In fact, however, response to atropine (or amyl nitrite) merely shows that the heart is still under vagus tone—not that the bradycardia was of vagus origin (Fredericq, 1916).

In partial heart-block, the rate responds to atropine or nitrite (Fredericq, 1916). It has been found clinically effective in sino-atrial block (N. W. Brown, 1919, 0.5 to 1 mg.). It has no effect in complete heart-block (van Egmond, 1913).

Atropine Test for Typhoid Fever; "Vagotonia" and "Sympathicotonia."—In fever, when the vagus control is weak, atropine (2 mg.) does not produce much further quickening. This was suggested as a test for typhoid fever (F. A. Marris, 1916; Friedlander and McCord, 1918), but is of course not specific. It may be absent in this disease, and is often present in other fevers, exophthalmic goiter, etc. (J. H. Crawford, 1923). The sensitiveness to pilocarpine and especially to epinephrine is also often altered in typhoid fever (Matsua and Murakami, 1918), but again is not characteristic. Eppinger and Hess, 1909, suggested that the response to these drugs would reveal disturbances in the equilibrium of the sympathetic and parasympathetic innervation; but the suggestion has not led to any definite results.

Action on Cardiac Muscles.—Atropine has a slight direct effect on the *cardiac muscle*, which can be observed in the isolated heart, and also on the nerve-free heart of the embryonal chick. Small doses stimulate the muscle, causing an increased tonus, greater excursions, and some slowing. An exhausted frog's heart may be made to beat again. Large doses diminish the tonus and may slow or quicken the rate. Finally the heart is paralyzed, but only after the vasomotor center. Indeed, the effects on the heart muscle are not of any importance in the systemic action of the drug, being overshadowed by the other effects.

Atropine after Double Vagotomy.—If both vagi of an animal be divided, there is usually no regeneration apparent, even after long periods; nevertheless, the fast rate gradually returns to normal, but atropine at this stage causes marked quickening (F. T. Rogers, 1920).

In the *excised mammalian heart* (Langendorff method) atropine provokes rhythmic contractions of the apex after the base is clamped. This requires larger doses than are needed for paralyzing the vagus. These large doses may also restore the beat when it has been arrested by muscular poisons (Luchsinger, 1881).

In *intact animals*, atropine increases the auricular, but decreases the ventricular efficiency (Wiggers, 1916).

Vasomotor Center.—Sollmann and Pilcher, 1910, have shown by their perfusion method, that this is moderately stimulated. The stimulation is not sufficiently marked to produce a rise of pressure when ordinary doses are injected after dividing the vagi.

Choline-antagonism.—Large doses of atropine prevent the vasodilator effect of choline. Since atropine does not counteract other vasodilator reactions, this must be a peculiar mechanism, probably peripheral (Hunt, 1918).

Pulmonary Vessels.—Atropine has no effect on the normal vessels, but removes the constriction of pilocarpine or histamine (Berezin, 1914).

Cerebral Vessels.—These are dilated (Berezin, 1916).

Cutaneous Circulation and Skin Eruptions.—Atropine produces intense *scarlet or crimson flushing of the skin*, particularly of the face and chest, occurring as extensive erythematous spots, or as a continuous *erythema* which has sometimes been mistaken for scarlatina. This effect is much greater in some patients than in others; it may occur with therapeutic doses. It is due to dilatation of the cutaneous vessels (vasodilator stimulation), with increased general blood pressure. This hyperemia may be so intense as to lead to desquamation.

Temperature.—Atropine suppresses perspiration, and thus causes a rise of *temperature* with *moderate doses*, notwithstanding the cutaneous vasodilatation. Animals which do not possess sweat glands (dog) do not show this rise. *Larger doses* produce a fall of temperature from lessened heat production, the result of the general depression. The final convulsions may again cause a rise.

Gaseous Metabolism.—This is increased by therapeutic doses (1 mg.) in man (Edsall and Means, 1914; Higgins and Means, 1915).

In dogs, the intravenous administration of atropine diminished the respiratory metabolism and the CO_2 of the blood. This effect is mutually antagonized by pilocarpine (Klemen, 1918).

Actions on the Eye.—Atropine dilates the pupil (mydriasis) and renders it insensitive to light. It also paralyzes accommodation (cycloplegia), the lens being adjusted only for far vision. These actions are entirely peripheral and consist in paralysis of the oculomotor endings. The intraocular tension in glaucoma is increased through the mydriasis.

The atropine effects may be removed by drugs which stimulate the oculomotor endings (pilocarpine, physostigmine, muscarine); and *vice versa*.

The atropine mydriasis and cycloplegia are very persistent; the mydriasis especially may last for several days. The ocular actions are produced to a varying degree by all the atropinoid alkaloids.

Experimental Localization of the Atropine Mydriasis.—Atropine dilates the pupil on local, as well as on systemic application. The mydriasis remains confined to the eye, and even to that side of the eye to which it is applied. The dilation is produced in the excised eye of the frog, and even in the isolated iris.[1] Its action must therefore be peripheral.

The further localization in the receptive mechanism was discussed under the Autonomic Section.

[1] Slight effects may be obtained from atropine and physostigmine for three or four hours after death, in the human eye (Groenow, 1910).

The Behavior of the Sympathetic Mechanism.—There has been considerable discussion as to whether atropine in addition to paralyzing the oculomotor also stimulates the sympathetic mechanism. The question may now be safely answered in the sense that there is no direct sympathetic stimulation by atropine, for stimulation of the sympathetic, electrically or by cocaine, causes a further dilation of the pupil, even after maximal doses of atropine. The atropinized pupil constricts somewhat when the sympathetic is divided; but this is the natural result of cutting off the tonic sympathetic impulses. It has been argued that the atropine dilation can not be a passive process, since it is of sufficient force to tear firm adhesions of the iris. This merely shows that the dilator muscles contract actively; but their contraction is simply the result of the withdrawal of the constrictor tone, and need not involve a direct stimulation of the sympathetic mechanism. It is quite probable, however, that the natural sympathetic tone is heightened when the constrictor tone is withdrawn, for this would harmonize with the general law of reciprocal innervation.

Direct Actions on the Iris Muscle and Ciliary Ganglia.—The statement that the muscular fibers are not affected by atropine must be limited to moderate doses. In greater concentration (according to most observers) it at first stimulates them, producing a temporary narrowing of the pupil; later it paralyzes them.

Direct application of very strong solutions to the ciliary ganglion also depresses this structure.

The *iris of birds* is not dilated by atropine, but by curare, since it consists of striped muscle.

Cycloplegia.—The ciliary muscles are situated at the junction of the choroid and the cornea. They consist of radial and circular fibers, the former predominating. The contraction in both planes narrows the ring of attachment of the suspensory ligament of the lens, thereby relaxing the tension on this ligament, and thus permitting the anterior surface of the lens to become more convex, *i.e.*, to accommodate for near vision. The ciliary muscles are innervated by the oculomotor, and are under more or less tone. Their paralysis by atropine fixes the lens for far vision; and their spasm by pilocarpine or physostigmine for near vision. The derivatives of atropine are all cycloplegics. The sympathetic mydriatics, cocaine and some synthetic bases, have no effect on accommodation.

Changes in Intraocular Tension.—All mydriatics tend to increase intraocular tension in glaucoma, although not in the same degree. Conversely, the tension is lowered by miotics. Neither has much effect on the normal intraocular tension (Wessely, 1905; Bollet and Curtil, 1911; Luebs, 1913; Myashita, 1913).

Mechanism of the Change in Tension.—It is commonly assumed that the rise of pressure in mydriasis is produced mainly by lessened filtration of the aqueous humor into the venous sinuses of the channels of Fontana and canal of Schlemm. These lie in the angle of attachment of the iris, and would be compressed by the contraction of the ciliary muscle, and by the crowding back of the iris. Miosis would have the opposite effect (especially in glaucoma; in the normal eye miotics are said to lower the pressure very little). The intraocular tension is also controlled by the blood pressure, in the vessels of the iris (Leber), and would be lowered whenever these are ischemic either through fall of the general blood pressure (relatively little influence; Kochmann and Roemer, 1914); or through local vasoconstriction. The vasoconstricting cocaine, therefore, generally lowers intraocular tension, although it produces mydriasis; and it is claimed that atropine also tends to lower the pressure in the *normal* eye. Exceptionally, however, glaucoma has been reported after cocaine, holocaine, and even after epinephrine (Gifford, 1916).

Glaucoma.—The phenomena of this very serious eye disease depend mainly upon excessive intraocular tension: due, presumably, to blocked drainage (Schoenberg, 1913). It is therefore treated by miotics (see physostigmine); and it contraindicates the employment of mydriatics.

If their use is indispensable, the choice should fall upon cocaine; and if cycloplegia is necessary, the briefly acting homatropine would be preferred to atropine.

Practical Application of Atropine to the Eye.—The effects of atropine are utilized mainly for paralyzing the ciliary muscle to facilitate ophthalmoscopic examination; and in the treatment of iritis.

For *diagnostic work*, the persistent cycloplegia is often objectionable, but in other cases the enforced rest of the eye may be desirable. The less persistent homatropine may be substituted. This is also much less liable to provoke glaucoma. However, in glaucoma patients, homatropine should also be used as dilute as possible (1 or 2 per cent.), and followed by physostigmine, 0.2 per cent., a drop three times daily until the pupil and accommodation have returned to normal (Gifford, 1916).

In iritis, the atropine mydriasis is used to secure rest, to prevent adhesions of the iris to the lens, or break them if already formed; and to effect assumed favorable changes in the circulation of the iris. It is also a weak anesthetic. The more prolonged action of atropine causes it to be preferred for this purpose.

Administration to Eye.—The atropine is always applied locally, by dropping an aqueous solution of the sulphate, or an oily solution of the free alkaloid, on the cornea; or by placing impregnated gelatin discs (*Lamellæ Atropinæ*, B.P., $\frac{1}{5.000}$ gr.) in the conjunctival sac. Watery solutions tend to flow into the lachrymal duct, thereby lessening the local action, and tending to systemic poisoning. To avoid this, but a single drop of 1 per cent. solution should be applied at a time, and the lachrymal sac should be compressed with the finger. For continued use, in iritis, greater dilutions may be employed, down to $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. (even 1:100,000 is somewhat effective). The effect is increased by the addition of cocaine.

Duration of Action of Atropine.—With a single drop of 1 per cent. solution, the mydriasis reaches its maximum in about twenty-five minutes, the cycloplegia in about two hours. The cycloplegia disappears in two or three days (seven to nine days if the application has been continuous); the mydriasis endures even longer, ten to twelve days.

Side Actions.—Besides the increase of tension, atropine causes photophobia (because of the irresponsive pupil); and micropia, from the loss of accommodation.

In sensitive individuals, atropine produces some conjunctivitis, and rarely edema of the eyelids. If it is used carelessly, it may give rise to systemic poisoning, headache, dryness of the mouth, palpitation, etc. A species of chronic poisoning may occur in this way (Tyrrell, 1906).

If atropine causes local irritation, scopolamine should be substituted, since this may be used in one-fifth the concentration.

Substitutes for Atropine.—These fall into two classes: (1) Those which produce mydriasis without cycloplegia (Euphthalmine, Ephedrine); and (2) those which produce both mydriasis and cycloplegia (Atropine, Hyoscyamine, Scopolamine, Eumydrine, and Homatropine—in the order of the persistence of the cycloplegia). Of these, atropine is the standard, the others being used when it is contraindicated.

The action of hyoscyamine is similar to atropine, but it is effective in about one-half the concentration. Scopolamine is effective in one-fifth the concentration.

Quantitative measurements of the relative efficiency of mydriatics and miotics, alone and combined, are given by Jackson, 1895; by Grube, 1905; by Horovitz, 1912; and by Joachimoglu, 1915.

The following table shows the strength of solutions usually employed for ophthalmoscopic examinations; and the ordinary duration of their actions.

Drug	Percentage used	Action complete, hours	Mydriasis: Recovery complete, days	Paralysis complete, hours	Cycloplegia: Recovery complete, days
Atropine	1	½	5 to 7	2	3 to 4
Scopolamine	½	½	5	1	3
Eumydrine	1 to 5	½	2	1	2
Homatropine	2	½	1 to 1½	1	1
Euphthalmine	5 to 10	1	1		

PREPARATIONS—SYNTHETIC MYDRIATICS

* *Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum* (Homatrop. Hydrobr.), U.S.P., B.P.; $C_{16}H_{21}O_3$-N.HBr.—Mandelic ester of tropine. Freely sol. in water (1:6): sol. in alc. (1:40). Instilled as 1 to 2 per cent. solution. *Dose*, 0.5 mg., 1/120 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 2 mg., 1/64 to 1/32 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 2 mg., 1/30 gr.

Lam. Homatrop., B.P.—0.65 mg., 1/100 gr.

Systemic actions similar to atropine, probably somewhat less toxic. Coma with recovery occurred after the hypodermic injection of 40 mg. Its action on the vagus is purely paralytic, but weaker than atropine (Zulik, 1915).

Mandelic Acid.—Macht, 1922, attributes the actions of homatropine to the mandelic acid part of the ester, rather than to the tropine. Euphthalmine is also a mandelic ester. The structure of this acid is related by benzaldehyde; and sodium mandelate (confirmed by Hirschfelder) relaxes excised smooth muscle (uterus, ureter) similar to homatropine and euphthalmine. Homatropine affects the parasympathetic, for instance the vagus, much less than atropine; or rather, requires 5 to 10 times as high a dosage to paralyze. Homatropine also dilates the conjunctival vessels, and on injection lowers blood pressure.

Eumydrine (Methylatropine Nitrate).—Readily sol. in water. It agrees very closely with atropine in systemic actions, and may be substituted for it, in the same dosage; in eye, ½ per cent. Its toxicity is about one-fiftieth, and its mydriatic strength one-tenth that of atropine. Cushny, 1920, found it 1½ times more active than atropine in the salivary pilocarpine antagonism. Continued use often leads to tolerance (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 66).

Euphthalmine Hydrochloride.—Closely related to beta-eucaine in composition. It is readily soluble in water; 2 to 3 drops of 5 to 10 per cent. solution are instilled. Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 66.

Paralysis of Secretions.—Atropine and the related alkaloids arrest all secretions which depend upon central innervation: This includes the sweat, saliva, tears, mucus, gastric juice and ordinary pancreatic secretion; but not the urine, milk, bile or secretin pancreatic secretion. The action is localized in the nerve-endings or receptive substance, and is mutually antagonistic with the pilocarpine action.

Suppression of Saliva (Antisialogogue Action).—The submaxillary glands furnish a classical object for localizing the action of Atropine. This suppresses the secretory response to chorda-tympanic stimulation, even when this is applied at the hilus of the gland, *i.e.*, to the postganglionic fibers. The paralysis must therefore be peripheral to these. The cells, however, still respond to sympathetic stimulation, so that the paralysis must be in an intermediary substance, in the nerve-endings.

This argument involves the assumption that the chorda tympani and the sympathetic act upon the same cells in the salivary gland. This is doubted by A. P. Mathews, and by Gaskell, 1916. The evidence is, therefore, not as conclusive as in the case of smooth and cardiac muscle, where the excitability of the contractile substance can be confirmed by direct stimulation; but the analogy is otherwise so complete, that the conclusion is fairly safe.

Large doses of atropine inhibit the response to sympathetic stimulation (Cannon and Cattell, 1916); perhaps by paralyzing the secretory cells directly.

In man, Ewing, 1911, found that 0.5 to 1 mg., by mouth, caused a marked decrease in the volume of saliva secreted. The percentage of organic solids was somewhat diminished; the percentage of inorganic solids showed only a trifling decrease. The percentage of ptyalin fell markedly, but recovered, or was even somewhat increased, long before the volume or solids had returned to normal.

Vasodilator Fibers of the Chorda Tympani Nerve.—These are not affected, so that stimulation of the atropinized nerve still dilates the vessels and produces an increased venous outflow from the gland. (The effects of atropine and pilocarpine on the submaxillary circulation are discussed by Henderson and Loewi, 1905.)

Antagonism.—Atropine completely suppresses the nicotine salivation (since this stimulates the ganglion cells); it is mutually antagonistic with pilocarpine, etc., but the atropine action, as usual, tends to be the stronger.

The quantitative relations have been studied by Cushny, 1915.

Atropine is also said to suppress the mercurial salivation, but not the "paralytic secretion" which sets in when the divided nerve degenerates.

Paradoxic Reflex Secretion in Chronic Poisoning.—Abundant reflex secretion of saliva occurs in cats and dogs after repeated injections of atropine, and continues for months if the injections are continued. The chorda nerve may be excitable or not. The sympathetic is excitable. The action is referred to the salivary center (Arima, 1918).

Practical Significance of the Antisialogogue Action.—This is mainly a rather unpleasant side effect in the therapeutic use of the drug. Small doses (0.5 mg.) may be employed to suppress practically any form of ptyalism. It is not much used, since the benefits scarcely offset the inconveniences attending the use of the drug.

Suppression of Mucous Secretion.—This may be employed in the hypersecretion of coryza, bronchorrhea, ether anesthesia, etc. Minimal doses of atropine are used to abort incipient colds (0.5 mg., $\frac{1}{120}$ gr. or less, in a glass of water, sipped slowly in the course of an hour—Kohnstamm, 1906). The cutaneous vasodilation may play a part in this abortive action.

Suppression of Sweat (Anhydrotic Action).—This is one of the earliest actions, and can be secured with small doses (0.3 to 1 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ gr., hypodermically). It is the most effective means of suppressing the nightsweats of phthisis, but the relief is only symptomatic, and scarcely justifies the inconveniences.

Other Anhydrotics.—The nightsweats may also be suppressed by *scopolamine* or eumydrine. *Agaric acid* also arrests sweating by a peripheral action of the sweat glands, but is uncertain. *Camphoric acid* has been employed, but it does not act upon the sweat glands. If it has any effect (which is doubtful), it must be indirect, through improvement of the respiration.

Local measures are often preferred, especially for local hyperhydrosis: Sponging with cold lotions containing alcohol, dilute acids, tannin, salicylic acid, formaldehyde, etc. *Dusting-powders* are likewise useful (talcum with 5 per cent. of salicylic acid or 10 per cent. of boric acid).

Sodium Tellurate appears to act similarly to atropine but is objectionable on account of the persistent garlic odor which it gives to the breath.

Oviduct Secretion of Birds: Atropine has practically no effect on the secretion of albumen or of shell-material (Riddle and Ring, 1921).

Gastric Actions.—The secretion of gastric juice, and especially of hydrochloric acid, is diminished or suppressed, through paralysis of the secretory vagus endings (Chiari, 1915; Crohn, 1918). Atropine has little or no effect on the normal gastric movements, but may relax pyloric spasm (Auer and Meltzer, 1906). Both actions might be useful in hyperchlorhydria, pylorospasm and cardiospasm, in gastric ulcer, tumors, etc. It is usually given in doses of 1 mg. ($\frac{1}{60}$ grain), before meals. The practical results

are inconstant (Bastedo, 1920). Large doses are used against *infantile pylorospasm*, 0.05 to 0.15 mg. three to four times a day (Stolte). This produces flushing, but no dangerous effects; it has been given daily to six-week old infants, for weeks (Ochsenius, 1916). In *cardiospasm* it may cause sudden relaxation, or it may be ineffective (Barclay, 1915; fluoroscope). It is often used in hyperchlorhydria; and especially in acute conditions with severe pain and vomiting (Mathieu and Girard, 1913; A. Schmidt, 1914). It has been used in *seasickness* (atropine, 0.5 mg.; strychnine, 1 mg., hypodermically—Girard, 1906). The sojourn of meat in the stomach is delayed by large doses of atropine (Tysebaert, 1912, 1913).

Excised Stomach.—Atropine counteracts the pilocarpine contraction and produces relaxation (M. Smith, 1918). P. Hecht, 1921, attributes the variable results with excised stomachs to variability of choline extraction.

Influence on Normal Gastric Secretion.—In dogs, intramuscular injection of atropine (0.0125 mg. per Kg.) completely inhibits secretion in response to food. Smaller dosage, 0.003 mg. per Kg., diminishes the volume and the peptic activity. The acid-concentration is not affected until a dosage is reached that diminishes the volume by 50 to 80 per cent. There is a mutual antagonism toward histamine and gastrin, extending to nearly fatal doses of atropine. With large doses, the atropine and gastrin appear to act directly on the gland-cells; smaller doses probably act on some other site (Keeton et al., 1920).

Antagonism to Emetics.—Eggleston, 1916, finds that very small doses of atropine (0.01 mg. per kilogram) prevent the emetic action of pilocarpine and nicotine, but not of apomorphine, morphine, ouabain or emetine. The anti-emetic dose being smaller than is required against peripheral actions of pilocarpine suggests that atropine depresses an emetic center.

Hatcher and Weiss, 1923, attribute the anti-emetic action to paralysis to blocking of certain afferent paths to the emetic centers, whilst other paths remain open.

Pancreatic Juice.—Atropine suppresses the increase of pancreatic secretion which ordinarily follows stimulation of the vagus or the administration of pilocarpine, choline, etc. Large doses, however, provoke a pancreatic flow in the dog (Popielski, 1896; Modrakowski, 1906); the mechanism of this peculiar action is not understood; it may possibly be connected with the actions on the liver.

On the secretin flow, atropine has no direct effect (Chiari, 1915), but since it diminishes the secretion of acid in the stomach, it probably lessens the production of secretin indirectly, and hence interferes with the physiologic pancreatic secretion.

The pancreatic stimulants which are antagonized by atropine yield active juice, whereas those which are not affected by atropine require the addition of erepsin (Camus and Gley, 1905).

Atropine prevents the pancreatic secretory response to vagus-stimulation and to fats in acute experiments; but in permanent fistula experiments Savich, 1919, found it ineffective.

Uric Acid.—Atropine is said to prevent the increase of uric acid that normally follows the ingestion of food; presumably by preventing the secretion of the digestive juices (Mendel and Stehle, 1914). It also prevents the cinchophen increase (Abl, 1913).

Lacteal Secretion.—Ott and Scott, 1912, confirm Roehrig that this is somewhat diminished by atropine.

Glycogenolysis.—The old statement that atropine prevents the transformation of the hepatic glycogen into sugar appears to be erroneous. It originated with Morat, 1883, who concluded that pilocarpine stimulates, and atropine inhibits, the conversion of glycogen into sugar. Cavazzani and Soldaini, 1896, also stated that atropine paralyzes glycosecretory nerves in the liver. The evidence, however, was unsatisfactory and has been disproven by the results of Mosenthal, 1913, and of Macleod, 1908. The latter showed that splanchnic stimulation produces the same hyperglycemia after atropine as normally. McGuigan, 1916, also finds no direct effect of atropine or pilocarpine. Large doses of atropine may increase the blood sugar (also observed by Pitini, 1908). This is due simply to the excitement.

On the other hand, E. L. Ross, 1919 claims that atropine diminishes ether glycosuria materially. The mechanism was not investigated. *Chloroform hyperglycemia*, which is probably asphyxial, is not checked by atropine (Ross, 1920).

Atropine in Diabetes.—It has been asserted that atropine increases the tolerance for carbohydrates (Rudisch, Forchheimer); but the statement needs confirmation (Mosenthal, 1912).

Hepatic Actions and Coagulability of Blood.—The *secretion of bile* is sometimes slightly diminished by atropine (Okada, 1915; Yanagawa, 1916). The lymph-flow may be either increased or unchanged (Yanagawa).

The injection of large doses of atropine into the portal vein lowers the *coagulability of blood*, first that of the hepatic vein. This effect can not be produced by injection into the jugular vein, nor by addition of atropine to shed blood (Doyon and Kareff, 1904 and 1906), and is due to an action on the liver. The anticoagulant substance is also produced by the perfusion of atropinized blood through an excised liver (Doyon, 1910).

The *leucocytes* are not changed by ordinary doses. Toxic doses, especially when often repeated, diminish the eosinophiles. The action is probably indirect (Herrick, 1914; Port and Brunow, 1914). The emigration of leucocytes in exposed mesentery is not inhibited by atropine or scopolamine (Ikeda, 1916).

Yeast Formation.—This is stimulated by small quantities, inhibited by large doses (Somoggi, 1916).

Epinephrine Output.—This is not materially influenced, in cats, by atropine or pilocarpine (Stewart, G. N., and Rogoff, 1920).

Actions on Peristalsis.—These vary according to the dose and conditions. Pilocarpine and other parasympathetic poisons are antagonized by doses that have no effect on the normal intestine (Magnus). Larger doses, from the therapeutic to fatal, tend to relax the normal intestine (Katsch, 1913; Hirz, 1913), and to prevent the response to vagus and eventually also to sympathetic stimulation. The atropine, 1 mg., (1/60 gr.) or belladonna extract (15 mg., 1/4 gr.) or tincture (0.5 c.c., 8 minims) are sometimes administered as sedatives in colics and to diminish the griping of cathartics, but it is often not effective, since the irritation is more generally muscular than parasympathetic.

Excised Intestines.—When fresh, these show essentially the same phenomena (Magnus); but if they have been extensivey soaked in saline solution, atropine may produce stimulation, instead of depression. This is attributed to loss of parasympathetic tone by the removal of the choline that is present in the walls of fresh intestine (LeHeux, 1920).

Extreme doses of atropine (so large that they can not be brought into action by systemic application, but only locally and in the excised intestine) paralyze successively the ganglion cells, the endings, and the muscle, thus destroying the response to the muscular poisons such as barium.

The *optical isomers* of atropine act quantitatively alike on excised intestine (Lilgestrand, 1919).

Dosage.—In the excised intestine, the relative doses of atropine are as follows: 0.1 per cent. is required to produce depression; 0.025 to produce stimulation; and 0.0005 to antagonize pilocarpine. The quantitative relation between atropine and pilocarpine has been investigated by van Lidth de Jeude, 1918.

Biliary and Renal Colic.—Atropine paralyzes the innervation of the smooth muscle of the bile ducts and ureters, and therefore relaxes the painful and obstructive spasm which results from the passage of calculi through these tubes. The vagus paralysis is also useful in this connection by preventing the dangerous cardiac reflex which sometimes occurs. The atropine, 1 mg., 1/60 gr., is given hypodermically, usually combined with morphine, 15 mg., 1/4 gr.

Gall Bladder.—This may be relaxed (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915); but not by ordinary therapeutic doses (Macht, 1917).

Excised Ureter.—Small doses of atropine may stimulate the tone and peristaltic movements. Stronger solutions (1: 10,000) inhibit them, as also the stimulant effects of pilocarpine, physostigmine and choline (Macht, 1916).

G. B. Roth, 1917, however, found nicotine, pilocarpine and atropine practically ineffective.

Hyoscyamine Isomers on Ureter.—The levo stimulates the contractions and slightly raises the tonus; very large doses depress. The dextro inhibits from the start, without stimulation (Macht, 1918).

Urinary Bladder and Incontinence of Urine.—Atropine is employed to relieve incontinence of the urine, due to overaction of the bladder muscle; and retention of urine from overactivity of the vesical sphincter. The details of dosage are described by Ruhraeh, Am. J. Med. Sc., February, 1912. A. Jacobi advises for children 1/2 gr. of Belladonna Extract at night, increasing if necessary, to flush the cheeks.

The actions of atropine on the bladder were investigated by Edmunds and Roth, 1920. It produces primary contraction, then relaxation. It antidotes pilocarpine and physostigmine, but not electric stimulation of the erigentes (confirmed by Henderson, 1922).

Urine Flow.—Discordant results have been described by different investigators. They are summarized by Cow, 1912 and 1913. He finds that atropine has no effect if the urine is collected directly from the pelvis of the kidney; but that it merely modifies the flow through the ureter, by lessening its tone.

The suppression of sweat and other secretions might temporarily increase the output of urine.

Uterus.—This is relaxed and its non-gravid peristaltic movements are arrested (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923; Kehrer, 1908). It antagonizes pilocarpine, physostigmine, and also anaphylactic stimulation, but is not as effective against pituitary extract (Stoland and Sherwood, 1923).

Atropine in Dysmenorrhea.—This was introduced by Drenkham, 1910, and is advocated by Novak, 1915; especially in the spasmodic, colic type. The administration is started two days before the expected menses, and continued for two or three days during menstruation; usually in doses of 0.6 mg. ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) by mouth, three or more times daily. If dry throat, itching skin or disturbed accommodation develop, the dosage is reduced. These side-actions interfere greatly with its therapeutic availability (Litzenberg, 1919).

Striped Muscle.—Large doses (greater than could be used in living mammals) block the response to nerve-stimulation, similar to curare (Haffner, 1918). Smaller doses suffice to antagonize the physostigmine twitchings (E. Frank and Nothmann, 1921) and the acetylcholine contracture (Riesser and Neuschloss, 1921).

Anodyne Action.—The local application of atropine dulls, rather than paralyzes, sensory nerves. It is therefore applied in the form of belladonna liniment or plaster, for the relief of pain, especially neuralgic and rheumatic. Belladonna suppositories (extract, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.) are also used in painful hemorrhoids.

Dosimetric Table.—The following (adapted from Schmiedeberg) may be useful in the therapeutic use of atropine.

MG.	GR.	Symptoms
0.5	$\frac{1}{120}$	Slowing of pulse and very slight dryness of throat.
0.5 to 1	$\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$	Dryness in mouth, often with thirst.
	$\frac{1}{30}$	Pupil dilated, not quite immobile. Increase of pulse rate.
3 to 5	$\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$	Headache. Dysphagia. Alteration of voice. Muscular weakness. Restlessness.
7	$\frac{1}{10}$	Considerable dilatation of pupils. Disturbance of vision.
8	$\frac{1}{8}$	Excitement and muscular incoördination more marked.
10	$\frac{1}{6}$	Apathy. Hallucinations or delirium. Unconsciousness.

Atropine Poisoning.—Atropine is very readily absorbed, somewhat even from the intact skin, so that toxic symptoms have been observed (though rarely) after the use of belladonna plasters (Doland, 1906). They occur rather commonly in ophthalmic use, through the lachrymal ducts. Where the plant grows wild, the berries are often eaten by children.

Symptoms.—These set in promptly, but usually run a long course; lasting five to fifteen hours, or even several days in fatal cases. The first to be noticed are those arising from *dryness of the mouth and throat:* difficulty of deglutition and articulation, great thirst, a sense of burning and constriction in the throat. On the eyes, the dilatation of the *pupils*, impaired vision, absence of reaction to light will be noticed. There is often *nausea* and sometimes vomiting. *Excitement*, passing into delirium,

is a prominent feature. The delirium may be pleasing, with spectral illusions; or anxious or furious (a graphic description of the psychic experiences is given by L. L. Jepson). The onset of the *paralytic symptoms* is ushered in by giddiness, numbness of the limbs, and staggering gait, and passes into drowsiness and stupor. The *pulse* is quick (to 170) and small. The respiration is stertorous, fast or slowed. The face is flushed scarlet. In *fatal cases* death is preceded by coldness of the extremities, rapid and intermittent pulse, and deep coma. Convulsions are rare. Glycosuria is sometimes seen and may be attributed to the asphyxia. The *postmortem* findings are those of asphyxia.

A fatal ending is, however, quite rare (12 per cent.). The **fatal dose** of atropine is probably 0.1 Gm. or more for adults; 0.01 Gm. for children. Therapeutically, children bear proportionately larger doses than adults, and this holds also for young animals.

Recovery starts within two days, the respiration, pulse and pupils returning gradually to normal. Sometimes violent delirious symptoms may last for days, and it has happened that patients have been consigned to the insane asylum on a mistaken diagnosis.

A psychic "slowness," disturbance of vision, and some other symptoms, may persist for weeks.

Chronic atropine poisoning has been reported, especially from ophthalmic use (Tyrrell, 1906). However, the continued use of small doses establishes partial *tolerance* to the toxic action, but not to the effects on the vagus or oculomotor (Anrep and Rossbach, 1880; Cloetta, 1911).

Treatment of Atropine Poisoning.—This is usually effective since the prolonged course gives ample time for interference. It resolves itself into chemic neutralization, prompt removal, and meeting the symptoms. The delirium is best treated by the ice-cap, the general symptoms by pilocarpine (10 mg., 1/6 gr. hypodermically, repeated until mouth is moist). Morphine (10 mg.) is also indicated in the early stages, but not after depression has set in. The latter is combated by the usual medullary stimulants (coffee, etc.). Artificial respiration should be kept up persistently, if necessary.

The effects on the eye may be abolished by the local application of physostigmine.

Excretion.—The greater part of the atropine disappears rapidly from the blood (Cloetta, 1908). It is excreted mostly unchanged, entirely by the urine, mainly within thirty-six hours.

The application of a drop of this fluid to the eye of a cat is the most convenient test for poisoning. Mydriasis occurs with a single drop of 1:150,000 solution, equivalent to 0.000245 mg. of atropine. Of scopolamine, the minimal mydriatic dose is 0.00001855 mg. (Joachimoglu, 1915). The human pupil is about equally sensitive (Metzner, 1912). The excretion is not complete, more or less of the atropine being destroyed in the body.

A part is excreted as tropine and as another base (Fickewirth and Heffter, 1912). The variations in this destruction and in the rapidity of excretion explain the racial and individual idiosyncrasies and acquired tolerance.

Atropine resists *putrefaction* for a long time, and may be found in the cadaver even months after burial. Confusion with ptomatropine (a putrefactive alkaloid) must be guarded against.

Racial and Acquired Tolerance.—Rodents and marsupials are very tolerant, as also, to a less extent, the goat, dog, birds, and some other animals. (The dosage for different animals has been determined by Wilberg, 1914.) The immunity is in no case complete. It is perhaps greatest in the case of rabbits, and can be increased by habituation. In rabbits, it is due mainly to destruction of the atropine by the serum and organs.

The liver plays an especially large part in this destruction, and suspensions of liver cells also have this property (Fleischmann, 1910, 1911; Cloetta, 1911; Clark, 1912; Doeblin, Heffter and Fickewirth, 1912; Fleischmann, 1913). The serum of man, dogs and rats generally lacks this quality, and it varies considerably in degree in different rabbits. This is not connected with the thyroid activity (Metzner and Hedinger, 1912) as had been suggested. Rabbit's serum also binds other alkaloids, especially pilocarpine, so that they become undialyzable (Beutner, 1923). Homatropine and scopolamine are also destroyed by serum. Frogs, like rabbits, tolerate large doses of atropine, through rapid destruction in the liver (v. Oettingen, 1918).

Cause of Habituation; Excretion in Animals.—Cloetta, 1911, found that non-habituated rabbits excrete 15 to 20 per cent. of the atropine, the excretion being completed in two to three days. (Fickewirth and Heffter find that the total excretion of all bases is about 50 per cent. of the administered quantity.) After immunization, the excretion is complete in one day; and as little or none can be found in the tissues, it appears that the rapidity of destruction and excretion has been increased.

The destructive power of the serum, however, is not raised (Doeblin and Fleischmann). Normal cats excrete very little of the atropine; but by habituation, the excretion is markedly raised, whilst the capacity for destruction is not increased. With these therefore the tolerance is due mainly to the acquired speed of excretion. Dogs excrete about one-third of the atropine within two days (Wiechowski, 1900).

Heckel, 1875, found that rabbits and guinea pigs did not only thrive for weeks on an exclusive diet of atropine-containing plants (Schroff, 1852), but that this exclusive diet could be continued for several generations. A further degree of immunity was thus acquired, so that the mydriatic effect was smaller and the fatal dose (hypodermically) higher. The flesh of these animals contained relatively little atropine, although the meat of ordinary rabbits poisoned with atropine is toxic to other animals and man (Koppe, 1866; Lewin, 1894.)

HYOSCYAMINE

Actions and Uses.—This is the levo-isomer of the racemic atropine. Cushny, 1903, compared these two alkaloids and the dextro-isomer. He finds that the peripheral actions on the iris, cardiac vagus and glands are 12 to 18 times as strong with the l.-isomer (ordinary hyoscyamine) than with the d.-; and about twice as strong as with atropine. Hyoscyamine, therefore, has some advantage when the peripheral effects are desired, especially in ophthalmic work. Internally, it has no advantage. All the isomers act practically alike on the central nervous system of mammals. The d.- has a greater stimulant effect on the spinal cord of frogs.

On the intestine, the isomers act quantitatively alike (Lilgestrand, 1919).

PROTOCATECHYL TROPEINE

This has been investigated by Marshall, 1910. It paralyzes the vagus endings, but is less powerful than atropine or even homatropine. It produces a curare effect on striped muscle and a temporary central paralysis of respiration. There is also an independent gradual fall of blood pressure.

PREPARATIONS—ATROPINE GROUP

Atropina, U.S.P., B.P.; $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$.—The alkaloid obtained from Belladonna and other plants of the Solanaceæ family. Slightly sol. in water (1:455); freely sol. in alc. (1:2); sol. in fat solvents and oils. *Dose*, 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., B.P.

* *Atropinæ Sulphas* (Atrop. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P. $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2 \cdot H_2SO_4 \cdot H_2O$.—White crystalline powder; odorless. Very sol. in water (1:0.4); freely sol. in alc. (1:5) or glyc. (1:2.5). *Incompatible* with alkalies, tannin and mercuric salts. Atropine solutions deteriorate rather rapidly; a 1:1,000 solution losing considerably in activity within three days (I. Simon, 1915). Sterilized solutions in ampules, however, preserve their full activity at least four weeks (Joachimoglu, 1915). *Dose*, 0.5 mg., $\frac{1}{120}$ gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 1 mg., $\frac{1}{60}$ gr.

Commercial atropine is usually contaminated with varying quantities of hyoscyamine (Lilgestrand, 1919).

Lam. Atrop., B.P.—0.013 mg., $\frac{1}{5,000}$ gr., B.P.

Liq. Atrop. Sulph., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.06 c.c., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 minim, B.P.

Ung. Atrop., B.P.—2 per cent.

Belladonnæ Folia, U.S.P., B.P.; Belladonna Leaves (Deadly Nightshade).—The dried leaves and tops of Atropa Belladonna, yielding not less than 0.3 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Belladonnæ Radix, U.S.P., B.P.; Belladonna Root.—The dried root of Atropa Belladonna, yielding not less than 0.45 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.045 Gm., $\frac{3}{4}$ gr., U.S.P.

Emp. Bellad., U.S.P.; Belladonna Plaster.—About 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids of belladonna leaves.

Emp. Bellad., B.P.—Prepared from Liq. Ext. Bellad. Root. 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids.

* *Ext. Bellad.*, U.S.P.; *Ext. Bellad. Sicc.*, B.P.—The U.S.P. extract occurs in powdered and pilular form; the B.P. is powdered. The U.S.P. contains 1.25 per cent., the B.P. 1 per cent. of the alkaloids of belladonna leaves. *Dose*, 15 mg., $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 60 mg., $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr., B.P. Ordinary maximum, 50 mg.

Fldext. Bellad. Fol., U.S.P.—0.3 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.06 c.c., 1 minim, U.S.P.

Fldext. Bellad. Rad., U.S.P.—0.45 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.05 c.c., $\frac{3}{4}$ minim, U.S.P.

Ext. Bellad. Liq., B.P.—0.75 per cent. of alkaloids of the root.

Lin. Bellad., B.P.—50 per cent. of Liq. Ext. Bellad. (root); 1 per cent. of Camphor.

Tr. Bellad., U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. of leaves, 0.03 per cent. of alkaloids, U.S.P.; 0.035 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 0.6 c.c., 10 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. Ordinary maximum, 1 c.c., 15 minims.

Supp. Bellad., B.P.—1 mg. of the alkaloids of the root.

Ung. Bellad., U.S.P.—10 per cent. of extract of belladonna leaves, 0.125 per cent. of the alkaloids.

Ung. Bellad., B.P.—0.6 per cent. of the alkaloids of the root.

Daturæ Folia, B.P.—The dried leaves of Datura fastuosa and Metel.

Datur. Sem., B.P.—The seeds of Datura fastuosa.

Tr. Datur. Sem., B.P.—25 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Hyoscyamin. Hydrobr., U.S.P.; $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3.HBr$.—Strongly levorotatory. Very sol. in water; freely sol. in alc. (1:2.5). *Dose*, 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.

Commercial hyoscyamine is usually contaminated with varying quantities of atropine (Lilgestrand, 1919).

Hyoscyamin. Sulph., B.P.; $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2 \cdot H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$.—Very sol. in water (1:0.5). *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., B.P.

Hyoscyamus, U.S.P.; *Hyoscy. Fol.*, B.P.—The dried leaves and tops of Hyoscyamus niger, yielding not less than 0.065 per cent. of alkaloids, chiefly hyoscyamine, with some atropine and scopolamine. *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 0.4 Gm., 6 gr.

Ext. Hyosc., U.S.P.; *Ext. Hyoscy.*, B.P.—0.25 per cent. of alkaloids, U.S.P.; 0.3 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 0.005 Gm., $\frac{5}{6}$ gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Ext. Hyosc., U.S.P.—A pilular extract, 1 Gm. representing 4 Gm. of drug, 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.05 Gm., $\frac{5}{6}$ gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Ext. Hyoscy., B.P.—A dry extract, with 0.3 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr.

Fldext. Hyosc., U.S.P.—0.065 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.

Tinctura Hyoscyami (Tr. Hyosc.), U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. Miscible with water or alc. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm, B.P. Maximum dose, 4 c.c., 1 drachm.

* *Stramonium*, U.S.P.; *Stramon. Fol.*, B.P.; Stramonium (Jamestown Weed, Jimson Weed).—The dried leaves of Datura Stramonium. Contains not less than 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids, chiefly hyoscyamine, with some atropine and scopolamine. *Dose*, 0.075 Gm., 1¼ gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr. Against asthma, 10 to 20 grains of the dried leaf, smoked in a pipe; hemorrhoids, fissures and painful ulcers, 10 per cent. ointment.

Ext. Stramon., U.S.P.—A pilular or powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 4 Gm. of drug, 1 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.02 Gm., ⅓ gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Stramon., U.S.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.75 c.c., 12 minims, U.S.P.

Tr. Stramon., B.P.— 20 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

AGARIC ACID

Acidum Agaricum, and the impure mixture *Agaricinum*, is derived from a fungus of the larch tree. It is a white, odorless and tasteless crystalline powder, but slightly soluble in cold water and alcohol.

The anhydrotic action of the fungus was probably known for some centuries. Agaricin was introduced against the night-sweats of phthisis by Young, 1882. The effect appears only after some hours (if at all) and then lasts for about 24 hours. It is a local irritant, and therefore can not be given hypodermically. Large doses produce vomiting, diarrhea, and death through central paralysis (Hofmeister, 1888). The maximum single *dose* should not exceed 0.03 Gm., (½ gr.); and the daily dose should be below 0.1 Gm. (1½ gr.). As habituation occurs, it is better to start with 0.5 mg. (1/120 gr.). Clinical opinions differ as to its value.

The mechanism of its action has not been satisfactorily explained. Hofmeister claimed that it prevents the sweating-response of the cat's paw to sciatic stimulation or heat, indicating that its action is peripheral and similar to atropine. However, it does not arrest the saliva or tears. McCartney, 1917, finds that it has a digitalis action, and that it stimulates smooth muscle. He therefore suggests (but without direct evidence) that it arrests perspiration by a special action on the muscular tissue of the sweat glands.

SCOPOLAMINE OR HYOSCINE

The commercial samples of scopolamine (also called hyoscine) are usually indefinite, and often rather impure mixtures of two isomeric alkaloids (tropeic esters of oscine: scopolamine proper (levorotatory, 25.75°), and atroscine (optically inactive). They occur in the various atropine-containing plants, but are now prepared mainly from Scopola. The U.S.P. now specifies the optically active alkaloid, *f.e.*, scopolamine proper.

The peripheral actions of scopolamine agree qualitatively with those of atropine; but there are quantitative differences; for instance, the actions on the oculomotor and secretions are stronger, while the vagus action is relatively weak.

The central actions differ almost qualitatively; scopolamine being mainly sedative, in all doses; while moderate doses of atropine are excitant. However, there are great individual variations in the response to scopolamine, and, therefore, in its toxicity. The variable toxicity is due mainly to idiosyncrasy, for it occurs with the purest samples; although the uncertain composition of the commercial samples probably plays a part.

Chemic Differences in Scopolamine.—It was formerly stated that there are specific differences in the effects according to the origin of the alkaloids; and that "hyoscine" derived from hyoscyamus is therapeutically superior to the "scopolamine" of scopola. No such difference can exist if the pure alkaloids are employed; for these are identical, whatever their source (E. Schmidt, 1892 and 1894).

Apoatropine ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$, also called belladonnine or atropamine) was demonstrated in a commercial sample by Kobert, 1905, and has been held responsible for the occasional toxic effects. This is improbable. It is a rare impurity (Kionka, 1908) and its presence

is easily shown, by reduction (brown color), on adding a few drops of permanganate solution (Kessel, 1906). It exists preformed in the plants and may be derived chemically from atropine by the abstraction of one molecule of water. It causes, in rabbits, a rise of blood pressure, paralysis of cardiac vagus endings, central excitation, and death with relatively small doses, by paralysis of respiration. The oculomotor and secretory endings are not paralyzed (Marcacci, 1885; Kobert, 1905).

Deterioration of Solutions.—This has been suggested as a cause for idiosyncrasy (*f.i.*, by Gauss, 1907; Langer, 1912; and Sachs, 1912); but according to the seemingly more reliable experiments of Kionka, 1908; Willstatter and Hug, 1912; and Beck, 1914; the solutions keep unchanged indefinitely, at least in sealed ampuls.

H. Bolten, 1917, however, again describes abnormal effects in six patients from a solution that had been kept for several months in a "sterile" bottle (not ampule).

Pharmacologic Differences between Scopolamine and Atroscine.—These play an important part in the peripheral actions, but not in the more important central effects. Cushny and Peebles, 1905, found that the l.- and i.-alkaloids act alike on the central nervous system in mammals, and on the motor endings; but that the levo-alkaloid (scopolamine) is twice as active on the salivary and vagus endings as the racemic atroscine.

This has been confirmed, also for the pupil, by Hug, 1912. Königsdörfer, 1896, claims that there is no difference in the pupil action. Cloetta, 1913, contends that the racemic is less toxic than the l-. in man, but without good evidence (Cushny, 1912). Smith, 1915, found the fatal dose the same for mice.

According to Cushny, 1921, there are 11 hyoscine isomers possible, since both tropeinic acid and oscine are asymmetric. He quotes instances showing that the optical rotation may be involved in some of the actions, and not in others of the same substance.

Psychic Actions.—In man, doses of 1 to 3 mg. ($\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) generally produce, within ten or fifteen minutes, fatigue, drowsiness, and a natural, dreamless sleep, lasting several hours. The response, however, is variable. In some the sleep is preceded by hallucinations, which may be rather pleasant with small doses, but which become violent if the dosage is increased. Animals are also affected differently by scopolamine (Kochmann, 1913).

Dogs react similarly to man: very small doses produce sleep and hallucinations; larger doses cause more marked hallucinations and restlessness, ataxia, and often emesis. The excitability of the motor areas is said to be lowered (Sohrt, 1886; Ramm, 1893).

Rats, whose behavior was tested by the circular maze, are stimulated by very small, but depressed by somewhat larger doses (Macht, 1923). *Rabbits* react by a mixture of depression and stimulation (Lilgestrand *et al.*, 1919). *Frogs* show a central abolition of reflexes (Wood, 1883), preceded by more extensive spreading of the reflexes (Kochmann)

Therapeutic Use of Sedative and Hypnotic Action.—Scopolamine is employed especially in acute maniacal excitement, delirium tremens and tetanus. It has *advantages* over morphine, by quieting the reflexes and by avoiding habit formation; and over chloral, in that it does not usually depress the medulla. On the other hand, it produces the unpleasant *side effects* of mydriasis, cycloplegia, and excessive dryness; sometimes muscular tremors; and occasionally serious delirium (the latter is said to be promptly controlled by small doses of morphine). The therapeutic dose lies much below the ordinary fatal dose; but small doses (0.2 to 0.75 mg.; $\frac{1}{300}$ to $\frac{1}{75}$ gr.) have produced serious poisoning, with cardiac and respiratory collapse. On the other hand, $\frac{1}{10}$ and even $\frac{4}{5}$ gr. (6.5 and 50 mg.) have been taken without ill effects. Insane patients generally seem to be tolerant, so that the effective doses (1 to 3 mg.; $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.) may be given; with ordinary individuals it is not safe to exceed 0.5 mg. ($\frac{1}{120}$ gr.), repeating this smaller dose every six to eight hours, if necessary; and it would be safer to use this dosage also for the insane. Smaller doses (0.2

mg.; 1/300 gr.) may be used to enhance the hypnotic effect of morphine. The use in *drug addictions* has been described under "Morphine."

Respiration and Circulation.—Therapeutic doses ordinarily do not produce any important effects (Kochmann, 1903). The respiration is practically unchanged. The pulse may be unchanged or considerably slowed (central vagus stimulation). The blood pressure shows no change, or with somewhat larger doses a moderate rise (stimulation of vasomotor center). Toxic doses depress the respiration, the heart, and the blood pressure. With fatal doses, the respiration stops before the heart.

The Eye.—The effects of scopolamine correspond qualitatively with those of atropine. They are produced more quickly and by doses only one-fifth or one-tenth as large (Joachimoglu, 1915), but are not quite as lasting. The intraocular pressure is less affected (Bollet and Curtil, 1911). It is less irritant than atropine and patients who have an idiosyncrasy against atropine can often tolerate scopolamine. It is used like atropine (iritis, etc., 0.1 per cent.; cycloplegia, 0.2 per cent.).

The secretion of saliva sweat, mucus, etc., is paralyzed by therapeutic doses of scopolamine, more actively than by atropine.

The effects on the intestine correspond to those of atropine. The excised uterus is stimulated (Kehrer, 1907; Barbour and Copenhaver, 1915).

Isomers on Excised Ureters.—The levo- stimulates the contractions and slightly raises the tone. Very large doses depress. The dextro- inhibits without stimulation. The racemic is also inhibitory (Macht, 1918).

Scopolamine Poisoning.—The symptoms resemble those of atropine poisoning, except for the early tendency to sleep, coma, collapse, and the lesser effect on the pulse rate (Details, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 87). The treatment would be as for atropine. The *excretion* occurs by the urine.

Scopolamine-morphine Narcosis.—The combination of the two alkaloids results in a deep narcosis that may permit of major surgical operations (Scheiderlin, 1900; Korff, 1901 to 1902; Blos, 1902). Smaller doses produce a partial anesthesia ("Seminarcosis," "*twilight sleep*" or "Dämmerschlaf," Gauss, 1906 and 1907) which has been used in obstetrics. Still smaller doses quiet the patient, and may be employed to facilitate the administration of the ordinary inhalation anesthetics.

Scopolamine alone is not narcotic (for rabbits or mice), even in large doses; nor does it diminish the concentration of ether or chloroform required for light anesthesia; but it does permit a deep anesthesia with relatively lower concentrations. It also deepens the morphine narcosis. The two alkaloids used together produce a deeper anesthesia with a given concentration of inhalation anesthetic (Ludewig, 1913).

The earlier investigators believed that the mixed alkaloids produce a deeper narcosis than would correspond to the simple addition of their individual actions; *i.e.*, a "potentiated synergism" (Madelung, 1900; Buergi, 1910; Kochmann, 1913). The later work of M. I. Smith, 1915; and van Leeuwen *et al.*, 1919, fails to confirm this, and indicates a simple summation of the effects.

Buergi claimed that a dosage of scopolamine that has no effect when given alone (0.1 to 1 mg. per Kg., by mouth or hypodermically) produces narcosis when used with 2/3 of the dose of morphine that is required to produce narcosis when given alone. Similar "potentiation" was described for a mixture of 1/80 of the minimal effective dose of morphine with 1/2 of the minimal effective dose of urethane, or 2/5 morphine with 1/25 urethane.

The advantages of exclusive scopolamine-morphine anesthesia, as compared with ether or gas, are rather minor, while the disadvantages are very serious (see Hatcher, J.A.M.A., 1910, 54:446; H. C. Wood, Jr.,

J.A.M.A., 1906, 48:454; Bevan, *ib.*, 1915, 65 : 1418; M. Kochmann, 1903; A. Mayor, 1908). The combination increases not only the narcotic action, but also the depression of respiration and circulation; and this in a very irregular degree. The susceptibility varies so much that the surgical anesthesia is often incomplete and must be supplemented by ether; and on the other hand, serious accidents and fatalities are alarmingly frequent, The anesthesia can not be modified to suit the needs of the moment. Delirium, sometimes serious, is not uncommon. The obstetric anesthesia is especially dangerous to the child, owing to the great susceptibility to morphine. In non-fatal cases, the child may show somnolence and deficient respiration for days after delivery (Jung, 1914). The use of scopolamine-morphine anesthesia is justified (if at all) only in specially equipped institutions, and not in private practice, or even in ordinary hospitals.

The smaller doses used preliminary to anesthesia would alone appear justifiable; and even these may cause marked fall of blood pressure (A. Mayor, 1908). Chloroform is especially dangerous (W. Straub, 1913). Bevan, 1915, believes that the use of the alkaloids in ordinary doses (morphine, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.; scopolamine, $\frac{1}{150}$ gr.) adds distinctly to the risks of chloroform, ether or gas or local or spinal anesthesia, more than morphine alone; and that it has been responsible for many deaths, especially by masking the danger signals. It also increases the percentage of vomiting and of bladder paresis, and reduces immunity.

Dosage for Surgical Anesthesia.—As a preliminary to inhalation anesthesia, Korff injects hypodermically a mixture of 0.4 mg., $\frac{1}{160}$ gr., of scopolamine hydrobromide, and 10 mg., $\frac{1}{6}$ gr., of morphine hydrochloride, one and one-half hours before the operation, and repeats the same quantity an hour later. If the scopolamine-morphine is to be the chief anesthetic, to be merely supplemented by ether if necessary, he precedes these inejctions by another, of the same size, two and one-half hours before the operation. The total dosage would therefore be 1.2 mg., $\frac{1}{50}$ gr., scopolamine and 30 mg., $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., morphine.

Results of Scopolamine-morphine Seminarcosis in Obstetrics.—The introduction of the "twilight sleep," intended to derpive labor of its terrors, has led to much discussion and diversity of opinion. Its advocates do not claim that it abolishes pain, but they assert that it successfully removes the memory of the experience, in the majority of cases, and with practically no danger to mother or child; provided it is used by experienced operators, under exactly prescribed conditions, and with proper dosage. The experience of independent observers has been contradictory, but by no means as favorable. The early failures may be attributable to excessive doses of morphine or other faults of technic; but this criticism can not apply to the later compilations. The serious objections are: prolonged labor (averaging three to four hours); frequently delayed respiration of child, sometimes requiring vigorous measures; larger number of fetal asphyxias; excessive thirst and intense headaches; difficult control of patients with chance of infection; more frequent postpartum hemorrhage; blurred vision; ghastly deliriums persisting for long time; difficult recognition of onset of second stage; masking of early symptoms of accidents; failure of narcosis in one-seventh to one-third of the cases and uncertainty of the whole treatment (Baer, 1915; Libby, 1915).

Effects on Uterus.—Morphine and scopolamine slightly increase the tone of the excised uterus, without synergism or antagonism (Barbour and Copenhaver, 1915). In anesthetized animals, there is little effect of any kind (Barbour, 1915). The clinical delay of labor is therefore probably cerebral (narcotic).

Dosage for Twilight Sleep.—The minutely defined technic can not be described here with sufficient detail to be useful. The reader is referred to the original articles, or text-books of obstetrics. It involves painstaking exclusion of noise, light and all excitant factors—apparently the coöperation of suggestion is essential. The drugs are not started until the regular pains occur, perhaps every four to five minutes and lasting half a minute. The first injection is of 0.008 to 0.015 Gm. of morphine and 0.45 mg. of scopolamine hydrobromide. The Freiburg school prefers narcophine, 30 mg., to the morphine, but this is immaterial. The morphine or narcophine must not be repeated. The scopolamine, however, is repeated; first in three-quarters of an hour with

0.45 mg., then every one and one-half hours with 0.3 mg., until amnesia (loss of memory) is sufficiently advanced. This is tested every half hour. When successful, the pains are fully felt but promptly forgotten. The patient is rather drowsy; the heart slightly quickened (the simplified technic is described by Siegel, 1914).

PREPARATIONS

* *Scopolaminæ Hydrobromidum* (Scopolamin. Hydrobrom.), U.S.P.; *Hyoscine Hydrobrom.*, B.P.; $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4.HBr.\ 3H_2O$.—An alkaloid obtained from various plants of the Solanaceæ. The U.S.P. specifies the levorotatory isomer (specific rotation, 22° to 27.5°). Colorless crystals. Freely sol. in water (1:15); sol. in alc. (1:20). *Dose*, 0.5 mg. $\frac{1}{120}$ gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., B.P. Ordinary maximum, 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.

PILOCARPINE

Pilocarpine, the principal alkaloid of jaborandi leaves (Pilocarpus), stimulates those peripheral structures which are paralyzed by atropine. It therefore increases the secretions, augments the gastro-intestinal movements, constricts the pupils, etc. The stimulation of these functions persists even with large doses. The vagus, however, is first stimulated, then depressed. All these autonomic actions are purely peripheral (on the myoneural junction). The central effects of pilocarpine are unimportant.

Pilocarpine is used as a miotic, but especially as a diaphoretic; in this respect it surpasses all other drugs. Pulmonary disease enjoins caution in its use, to guard against fatal pulmonary edema.

The stimulant effects of pilocarpine are easily inhibited by atropine. Conversely, pilocarpine removes the depressant effects of small doses of atropine, but is ineffective against large doses.

Other Jaborandi Alkaloids.—Pilocarpus contains two other alkaloids: viz., isopilocarpine and pilocarpidine. These differ merely in the strength of their action, pilocarpine being by far the strongest, and pilocarpidine the weakest. It was formerly believed that pilocarpus contained another alkaloid, jaborine, with atropine actions. This view has been shown to be erroneous (Jowett, 1900 and 1903; Marshall, 1904).

Arecoline, the alkaloid of Areca or Betel nut, is closely related to pilocarpine in its actions (Marmé, 1889, Leepin, 1891). It stimulates peristalsis (Paetz, 1910) and produces marked bronchial constriction by peripheral action, but is overcome by atropine or epinephrine (D. E. Jackson, 1914).

Glands.—Pilocarpine increases the secretion of saliva, sweat, tears, mucus, and of the gastric, pancreatic, and possibly of the intestinal juice and of the milk, not of the urine or bile. A gallon of water may be removed by these secretions, after a single injection.

Pilocarpine causes sweating after degeneration of the nerves; though less than on the sound side (Langley and Anderson, 1904). It is completely antagonized by atropine, and diminished by epinephrine—the latter perhaps through vasoconstriction.

Acceleration of the blood current through the glands occurs as a secondary effect of their increased action. A common effect of pilocarpine, a *hyperemia of the skin* (resulting in an increase of its temperature), may possibly be due to the increased activity of the sweat glands.

The increased circulation of the skin is said to increase the growth of *hair*, and to darken its color. The statement may be doubted.

Gastric Secretion.—The quantity and the ferment content of the gastric juice are increased (Chiari, 1913).

Production of Gastric Ulcers.—G. A. Friedman, 1918, claims that repeated hypodermic injections of pilocarpine into rabbits results in acute gastric ulcers; and that

alternate injections of pilocarpine and epinephrine produce also erosions in the duodenum. Confirmation is desirable.

Pancreatic Secretion.—Lannoy, 1905, claimed that this is not increased if the pylorus is ligated. He therefore believed that the ordinary increase is indirect, due to the increased secretion of acid in the stomach, and therefore increased production of secretin. Camas and Gley, 1913, find, however, that it is effective even when the small intestine has been removed, so that it must act directly on the pancreas.

Milk Secretion.—The earlier investigators claimed some increase (Roehrig; Ott and Scott, 1912; O. H. Henderson, 1915; McCandish, 1918); but Hays and Thomas, 1920, found the response inconstant and within the range of accidental variation. Other reputed lactagogues were also ineffective.

Urine.—Ordinarily, pilocarpine has no direct action on the urine (MacCallum, 1905); but the great loss of fluid by other channels usually diminishes the water and chloride output by the kidneys (Asher, 1905; Cow, 1912). Repeated injections of large doses produces glycosuria and diuresis, which Waterman, 1911, attributes to increased renal permeability.

Glycogenolysis.—This is not directly affected (McGuigan, 1916).

Bile and Lymph Flow.—Janagaw, 1916, claims that these are increased.

Cerebro-spinal Fluid.—This is increased by the respiratory embarrassment (Dixon and Halliburton, 1913).

Oviduct Secretions.—Pilocarpine has practically no effect on the albumen or shell production in birds (Riddle and King, 1921).

Sialagogue Action in Man.—Five to 10 mg. of pilocarpine, by mouth, increases the volume of saliva considerably. The percentage of inorganic solids is unchanged; that of organic solids shows an insignificant increase. The proportion of ptyalin is markedly diminished, but its total quantity is considerably increased (Ewing, 1911). The composition of pilocarpine saliva is not changed by the injection of sodium phosphates, sulphate or carbonate, or of glucose, unless toxic doses are given (Asher, 1908). The submaxillary gland, when perfused with Locke's solution, can be provoked to secretion by pilocarpine, but not by chorda stimulation (Demoor, 1912).

Therapeutic Use.—The *sialagogue* action is employed (10 mg., 1/6 gr., by mouth, three or four times a day) against poisons which suppress this secretion (atropine, meat-poisons, etc.). The increased secretion of *mucus* may be used in a dry cough. This also results in loosening croupous membranes. The increase in biliary mucus is said to facilitate the passage of *gall-stones*. Its utility is doubtful.

Diaphoretic Action.—To produce this effect, pilocarpine should be injected hypodermically (5 mg., 1/12 gr.), the patient being kept warm. This dose may be repeated in half an hour if necessary. Several liters of alkaline sweat may be excreted.

This dosage usually produces salivation, sweating, and nausea, often vomiting and singultus; exceptionally slowing of the pulse; sometimes considerable general depression, and with larger doses even serious collapse, especially in children. As has been said, pilocarpine should be avoided in pulmonary disease, since the increase of mucus and the action on the circulation may result in dangerous *pulmonary edema*.[1]

The diaphoretic action is used especially in *nephritis*, to relieve the kidneys and to remove the toxic metabolites.

In paralyses of the cortical psychomotor region, the corresponding parts of the skin are said to perspire especially strongly in response to pilocarpine (Bikeles and Gerstmann, 1915).

Other Diaphoretics (*Sudorifics of Hydrotics*).—The secretion of sweat may be increased (1) by stimulating the secretory structures, (*a*) peripherally (pilocarpine) or (*b*) the sweating center (camphor, ammonium acetate); or (2) by increasing the cutaneous circulation, (*a*) locally (mustard;

[1] The edema produced by the drugs of this series consists rather in the aspiration of the bronchial effusion, than in a true serous effusion. Injury to the walls of the capillaries is a necessary actor for the latter.

external heat) or (*b*) through the vasomotor center (internal heat; alcohol, salicylates, acetanilide, nauseants, etc.).

Children sweat more, old people less easily, than adults. Among animals, horses sweat most profusely; pigs and beef, not very readily; dogs, rabbits, and sheep not at all; cats only on the paws.

Indications for Diaphoretics.—The various sudorific measures specially adapted to the different indications are as follows:

For the Absorption of Edemas and Exudates.—A powerful action is needed: pilocarpine combined with external heat (hot baths or packs).

To Relieve Inflamed and Overtaxed Kidneys.—The large amount of fluid and excrementitious material removed by a thorough sweating secures functional rest to the kidneys and lowers blood pressure. Here, also, pilocarpine and hot baths are preferred.

Ordinary sweat (Hoelscher, 1904) contains 0.22 to 0.81 per cent. of ash, and 0.043 to 0.084 per cent. of nitrogen, mainly in the form of urea, (0.285 per cent. of NaCl and 0.21 per cent. of urea; Kovesi). The daily cutaneous excretion of nitrogen is from 0.3 to 1.8 Gm. (Benedict, 1905; Schwenkenbacher and Spitta, 1907). Even during rest, the sweat averages 0.07 Gm. of nitrogen per day. This is considerably increased in proportion to muscular labor, to 0.22 Gm. of nitrogen per hour (F. C. Benedict, 1905).

The sweat excreted under the influence of pilocarpine contains in normal individuals 0.051 to 0.085 per cent. of nitrogen, and 0.26 to 0.31 per cent. of ash. Three liters of sweat—a not unusual quantity after pilocarpine—would therefore remove about 2.5 Gm. of nitrogen. In nephritis, the nitrogen content may be much higher, to 0.288 per cent.; so that the 3 liters could remove 8 Gm. of nitrogen. This indicates how efficiently the kidneys may be relieved by diaphoresis. This is also shown by the examination of the blood; the abnormally great depression of the freezing point of the blood of uremic patients may be reduced to normal by diaphoresis (Bendix, 1904). The freezing point of the blood of normal animals is not affected. Alimentary glycosuria could also be prevented by free diaphoresis, the excess of sugar being excreted by the skin. However, Austin and Miller, 1914, could find no evidence that sweat baths materially diminish the nitrogen retention in nephritis.

To reestablish disturbed circulation in the skin, and thereby to influence the circulation of internal organs: this determines their use in colds, rheumatism, etc.; in cold skin from whatever cause; in inflammations of the lungs, pleura, etc. Relatively mild diaphoretics suffice for this purpose: External heat; hot drinks (teas, lemonade or alcohol); Sweet Spirits of Nitre; Dover's powder; salicylate, etc.

The increased vascularity of the skin is also used to hasten the outbreak of *febrile exanthemata, to promote the absorption of salves, etc.* Further, in certain *diseases of the skin* where its nutrition is defective.

For the removal of poisons, especially in chronic intoxication by the metals. The efficiency is doubtful. Hot baths and drinks would be used.

In *ophthalmology*, diaphoresis has been found useful in congestive and exudative lesions of the uveal tract, in retinal detachment and in toxic blindness; it is useless in atrophic and cicatricial lesions.

Pilocarpine on Unstriped Muscle.—The stimulation of the myoneural junction of the cranio-sacral autonomic nerves results in contraction of most unstriped muscles (not of the blood vessels). The intestines are especially stimulated, with diarrhea and colic. The stimulation extends also to the muscles of the bronchi, uterus, ureter, bladder, spleen, stomach, etc.

The pharmacologic details are discussed under the general description of the autonomic system.

The *nausea and emetic action* are essentially central (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915). They are antagonized by atropine (Eggleston, 1916).

Leucocytosis results from the contraction of the spleen and lymph glands (Harvey, 1906). The gall-bladder is stimulated (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915).

Development of Ova.—Sollmann, 1904, described the phenomena of antagonism with atropine.

Yeast Formation.—Somogyi, 1916, claimed that this is inhibited by small concentrations, but stimulated by larger doses.

Eye-effects.—The application of pilocarpine produces miosis and spasm of accommodation, by peripheral stimulation of the oculomotor The intraocular tension is affected as with physostigmine, first raised, followed by more persistent fall. Pilocarpine nitrate in ½ to 4 per cent. solution is applied as a milder substitute for physostigmine in glaucoma, corneal ulcer, etc.

The miosis begins in fifteen minutes (independently of the concentration); reaches its maximum in thirty to fifty minutes, and disappears in twenty to twenty-four hours. The spasm of accommodation also begins in fifteen minutes, and lasts about two and one-half hours.

Suprarenal Stimulation.—Dale and Laidlaw, 1912, describe evidences of oculomotor stimulation even if the cervical ganglia have been excised but not if the suprarenal has been removed. They ascribe this to stimulation of the suprarenals *i.c.* increased production of epinephrine. There is a similar condition as regards the uterus. Jackson, 1913, accepts the same explanation for a dilator effect on bronchial muscle. Stewart and Rogoff, however, have shown that pilocarpine does not increase the output of epinephrine.

Circulation.—Pilocarpine first stimulates, and then paralyzes the vagi peripherally, and therefore produces slowing (in frogs, diastolic standstill, Harnack and H. Meyer, 1880), followed by quickening of the heart rate. In mammals, the stage of stimulation and slowing is very short; it may be entirely absent in dogs, and often in man. In these the blood pressure rises, partly from the faster heart, and perhaps partly through stimulation of the vasomotor center.

Nelson and Keiper, 1923, observed, with small doses, that the organ volume may increase after the fall of blood pressure, from which they conclude on a vasomotor factor. Such deductions, however, are insecure.

Perfused blood vessels are dilated (frogs, Froelich and Pick, 1913; lung, Baehr and Pick, 1913). Berezin, 1914, claims constriction of the lung vessels.

Frog's Heart.—The slowing occurs after nicotine (Gaisboeck, 1911) and is therefore probably postganglionic. The vagus excitability is increased. Combinations with muscarine give additive effects; physostigmine does not (Loewi, 1912). In the secondary vagus depression, stimulation of the sinus produces but little slowing, showing that this action is also largely postganglionic. High concentrations paralyze the cardiac muscle. Small doses of chloral, by depressing the cardiac muscle, delay the escape from vagus inhibition, whether by pilocarpine, muscarine, or electric stimulation (Loewi, 1912).

Chronotropic and Inotropic Antagonisms.—Perfusion of the excised frog heart with 0.001 to 0.02 per cent. pilocarpine produces both slowing and weakening. These are due to distinct functions of vagus stimulation. Both are antagonized by atropine which paralyzes both the chronotropic and inotropic functions; and by epinephrine and caffeine, which stimulate the heart muscle. The digitaloids antagonize the weakening, but not the slowing (F. Ransom, 1917).

Terrapin's Heart.—Pilocarpine arrests the contractions, but does not affect the auricular tonus waves (Gruber and Markel, 1918; Gruber, 1920).

Excised Mammalian Heart (Hedbom-Langendorff).—The effects are similar to the frog heart, but the stage of vagus stimulation is short: the rate is suddenly slowed; this lasts but a short time, then there is marked quickening with increased tonus (peripheral paralysis of vagus). If the auriculo-ventricular bundle is divided, pilocarpine or muscarine does not produce inhibition (Cullis and Tribe, 1913); nor do they inhibit isolated ventricular strips (Leetham, 1913). Their action must therefore be on the auricular vagus terminations. Large doses paralyze the muscle.

Increased Blood Concentration.—Bornstein and Vogel, 1921, find in dogs and rabbits that pilocarpine (1–2 mg. per Kg.) concentrates the blood (increase of corpuscles, hemoglobin and protein); the chloride concentration is not changed; the glucose is increased by more than the amount due to loss of fluid. All these changes are antagonized by atropine.

Central Nervous System.—The action is weak and appears late, so that it is entirely overshadowed by the peripheral actions. The effects are mainly *depressing*. *Vasomotor paralysis* is a rather early and prominent symptom; it leads to *dyspnea*. Later, the *respiratory center* is also depressed. The *motor centers*, especially those of the cord, show some stimulation (increased reflexes, tremors, convulsions) and later paralysis. The emetic center is stimulated.

Metabolism.—Pilocarpine somewhat increases CO_2 production and tends to raise the temperature, even in curarized animals, *i.e.*, by direct stimulation of the glands and unstriped muscle. The increase is antagonized by atropine (Keleman, 1918).

Mendel and Stehle, 1915, claim that pilocarpine and other stimulants of digestive glands increase the excretion of uric acid.

Fate and Excretion.—A large part is excreted unchanged, but in combination, by the urine (Curci).

Disintoxication of Pilocarpine by Tissues.—The activity of pilocarpine is destroyed by digestion with liver-emulsions or serums; but active pilocarpine can be extracted from such mixtures by acidified alcohol. The inactivation is therefore probably an adsorption phenomenon.

The "bound" alkaloid does not dialyze (Beutner, 1923) and is not precipitated by iodine (Jendrassik, 1923). The inactivating substance is not cholesterin or lecithin. Its quantity varies for the serum of different animals, the disintoxication occurring most readily in the serum of rabbits and least readily in dogs; with cat or ox serum intermediate (van Leeuwen, 1918).

Similar combinations appear to occur between rabbits' serum and other alkaloids; for instance atropine, strychnine, procaine and cocaine (Beutner, 1923).

Symptoms of Poisoning.—The toxicology of pilocarpine is not very important. The symptoms, which apply also to muscarine, begin with greatly increased secretion of saliva, sweat, and tears; then nausea, profuse vomiting, and painful diarrhea; pupillary contraction and spasm of accommodation; pulse variable in rate, tense, and arhythmic; palpitation; dyspnea with râles; sometimes confusion of ideas, vertigo, tremors, and feeble convulsions. Death occurs either by paralysis of the heart or edema of the lungs.

Untoward effects from the alimentary canal are seen most frequently if the drug is given by mouth, but occur also on hypodermic administration. They consist in very prolonged and depressing nausea and vomiting, sometimes leading to collapse. The disturbance of accommodation causes misty vision. A burning sensation in the urethra, with sudden and irresistible desire to urinate, is often noticed.

Treatment.—Atropine is a physiologic antidote. Otherwise, the general treatment of alkaloidal poisoning would be employed.

PREPARATIONS

Pilocarpin. Hydrochl., U.S.P.—Very sol. in water (1:03). *Dose*, same as the Nitrate. The hydrochloride is highly deliquescent and therefore undesirable (A.M.A. Laboratory Report, 1920, 12:96).

* *Pilocarpinæ Nitras* (Pilocarpin. Nit.), U.S.P., B.P.; $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2.HNO_3$.—Colorless, faintly bitter crystals. Freely sol. in water (1:4). *Dose*, 5 mg., 1/12 gr., U.S.P.; 3 to 12 mg., 1/20 to 1/5 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 30 mg., 1/2 gr.

PHYSOSTIGMINE

Physostigmine (also called *eserine*), the alkaloid of physostigma or "calabar bean," stimulates the peripheral structures which are paralyzed by atropine. Its most important actions consist in powerful contraction of the smooth muscle of the eye (miosis) and intestine. It is employed in eye diseases (glaucoma, etc.) and in intestinal paresis. The glandular stimulation is less marked than with pilocarpine. It also causes fascicular twitching of striped muscle and is mutually antagonistic with curare

and substances having a curare action. On the central nervous system, the effects are mainly paralyzing. They have a toxicologic importance and limit its internal use.

Actions on the Eye.—Physostigmine causes constriction of the pupils (discovered by Fraser of Edinburgh, 1863); spasm of accommodation (near vision); twitching of the eyelid and lowering of the intraocular pressure. These actions are due mainly to increased excitability of the oculomotor receptive mechanism. The effects of physostigmine can be removed by the application of atropine, and *vice versa;* but this requires much larger doses than does a normal eye. The localization was discussed in the general description of autonomic reactions.

The action on the pupil appears somewhat earlier and lasts somewhat longer, than that on accommodation; on local application of a 1 per cent. solution, the *miosis* begins often within ten minutes, reaches its maximum in thirty to fifty minutes, stays maximal for three or four hours, and then disappears gradually in three or four days. The physostigmine contraction is greater than can be produced by the strongest light, although the physostigmine pupil contracts further even to weak light. With the maximal contraction, the pupil is generally irregular in shape. Physostigmine is much more effective in counteracting the mydriasis of cocaine than that of atropine.

The spasm of accommodation begins in about twenty minutes, and passes off in about two and one-half hours, leaving the excitability somewhat increased. Through the contraction of the ciliary muscle, the lense becomes more spherical, and objects appear enlarged and more distant.

Excised Iris Sphincter of Mammals.—This is constricted by dilutions down to 1:30,000, the intensity varying with the concentration. With 1:50,000, it dilates (D. R. Joseph, 1917).

Intraocular Tension.—In the normal eye, physostigmine produces a slight fall (3 to 8 mm.) lasting some twelve hours (Luebs, 1913; Myashita, 1913). The fall is more marked in glaucoma (Bollet and Curtil, 1911).

Trypan Red.—After intravenous injection, this dye appears in the aqueous humor much more abundantly when the eye is inflamed, or when physostigmine is applied. It is not influenced by atropine (P. A. Lewis, 1916).

Therapeutic Use of Oculomotor Actions.—Physostigmine may be used to counteract the effects of atropine; to break up adhesions of the iris and lens (in alternation with atropine); in the treatment of peripheral corneal ulcer and to lower the intraocular pressure in *glaucoma.* The continued use of physostigmine or pilocarpine produces distinct amelioration of the glaucoma symptoms, often more than iridectomy; but they are, of course, not curative (Posey, 1914). Witmer, 1921, states that strong solution (2 drops of 1 per cent.) may provoke an acute attack of glaucoma in patients subject to the disease; whilst $\frac{1}{50}$ per cent. solution tends to relieve attacks. Even this concentration may produce conjunctivitis if its use is long continued. The mechanism of its action in *ulcer* is not understood; it is perhaps explained by contraction of the iris vessels.

Application.—Physostigmine is always used locally, in $\frac{1}{10}$ to 1 per cent. solution of the sulphate or salicylate (in glaucoma 0.1 to 0.4 per cent., two to six times a day). Solutions of 0.5 per cent. and higher sometimes cause considerable irritation and pain. This is lessened by employing an oily solution of the free alkaloid. Casey Wood advises the addition of $\frac{1}{5}$ per cent. of cocaine to $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. of physostigmine; or pilocarpine or arecoline may be substituted.

Intestines.—Therapeutic doses of physostigmine increase gastric and intestinal peristalsis. Toxic doses produce tetanic contraction of the gut. The action is utilized in intestinal paresis (postoperative ileus, etc.), 2 mg. ($\frac{1}{30}$ gr.) hypodermically (larger doses would be dangerous). Cannon

and Murphy, 1907, have shown that it has a marked effect, lasting, however, only a few hours.

Other unstriped muscles contracted by physostigmine are those of the bladder, spleen, ureter, uterus, arterioles, and bronchial muscles.

Synergism of Smooth Muscle—Fuehner, 1918, found on the ganglion-free smooth muscle of the leech-body a most remarkable potentiation by physostigmine of the stimulant action of acetyl choline (over 1,000,000 times); and to somewhat less degree of barium, whilst choline and pilocarpine, etc., are not potentiated at all by physostigmine.

Guanidine acts like physostigmine, but somewhat weaker.

Rings from frog stomach may show the potentiation or not, inverse to the original tone. The irregularity is perhaps attributable to the nerve-centers.

Mammalian organs do not show any potentiation.

Earthworms.—Physostigmine produces peculiar contortions (Sollmann, 1918).

Glandular Secretions.—Physostigmine stimulates the same glands as pilocarpine (except milk; Ott and Scott, 1912); but the increase of secretion is much less marked, being counteracted by the vasoconstriction. Like other intestinal stimulants, physostigmine increases the elimination of *uric acid* (Abl, 1913)

Sweat.—Physostigmine provokes sweating of cat's paw. This is decreased or arrested by section of the nerves, so that the action is perhaps partly central (Langley and Kato, 1915).

Epinephrine Output.—This is increased by physostigmine, in contrast to pilocarpine. The stimulation is central, *i.e.*, does not occur after section of the nerves (Stewart and Rogoff, 1920).

Striped Muscle.—Small doses of physostigmine lower the threshold to stimulation; and somewhat larger doses produce fibrillary twitchings. These may be noted locally in the clinical application, for instance in the eyelids (compare also the effect on "idiomuscular contraction," E. Frank and Nothmann, 1921). Similar twitchings are produced by guanidine, barium and nicotine, and by nerve tetanization in certain stages of fatigue (Langley, 1916; Langley and Kato, 1920). The physostigmine twitchings persist after section of the motor nerve (sciatic). They are therefore peripheral (Harnack and Witkowski, 1876). They are suppressed by curare, which paralyzes the endings; on the other hand, physostigmine removes the curare paralysis (Pal and Rothberger). Atropine and scopolamine also arrest the twitching. A similar antagonism exists between physostigmine and magnesium salts (Meltzer and Auer, 1906; Joseph, 1908; Joseph and Meltzer, 1909).

Magnus, 1908, and Langley and Kato, 1915, found that the physostigmine fibrillations cannot be produced when the motor nerve has been cut and allowed to degenerate completely (but while the muscle fibers still respond to direct stimulation). Apparently, therefore, the receptive mechanism for physostigmine degenerates more rapidly than that for nerve-stimulation. In fowls, physostigmine produces a tonus, which is not prevented by nerve degeneration, nor antagonized by atropine (Edmunds and Roth, 1908).

Aside from the fascicular contractions, physostigmine also provokes coarser contractions of the muscles; nystagmus, and rhythmic movements of the nictitating membrane of cats. These are of central origin and are abolished by atropine.

Circulation.—In mammals, ordinary doses slow the heart by vagus stimulation, and raise the blood pressure by vasoconstriction. Large doses produce further slowing and fall of pressure. In man, however, serious dizziness and faintness occur before the heart rate is affected (Robinson, 1915). In frogs, the heart muscle is stimulated directly so that it contracts more strongly, and can not be stopped by vagus stimulation. The action of cardiac depressants is antagonized. (This stimulant action is not noted in mammals.)

The slowing in mammals is due to peripheral vagus stimulation, sufficiently powerful to counteract even atropine (Winterberg, 1907).

The rise of pressure must be vascular, since the cardiac output is not increased. It occurs after destruction of the spinal cord and must thereore be peripheral. It is due partly to the contraction of the intestines, and partly to direct stimulation of the arterial nerve-endings. It does not occur after apocodeine (Dixon, 1903). *The fall of pressure* is due to central vasomotor paralysis and to cardiac depression.

Sensitization of Cardiac Responses by Physostigmine.—Froehlich and Pick, 1920, found that preliminary treatment of the frog's heart (Straub method) with physostigmine rendered it more sensitive to ammonium, Ca and Ba, and especially to the diastolic action of strophanthin; so that even maximal doses of the latter did not produce contracture, but only disastolic arrest. This was not affected by atropine, but could be prevented by changes in the ion-ratio of the Ringer's solution.

Blood.—Physostigmine produces an acute increase of the red cells and also of the total volume of the circulating blood, (maximum in an hour, return to normal in 2 or 3 hours) (Nelson and Edmunds, 1923). This is perhaps an indirect result of the stimulation of smooth muscle, which might express the blood from stagnant areas.

Central Effects.—The action on the central nervous system is first tetanizing (Heubner, 1905); then rapidly paralyzing, *beginning*, at least in man, in the *lower portions*, so that *consciousness is preserved* to the end. The *respiration* is at first increased; this is due largely to stimulation of the afferent endings of the vagi; for the quickening is much less after the vagi have been cut.

There are also other evidences of stimulation—excitement, etc.—but these have been considered *secondary to respiratory paralysis*, the central actions of the alkaloid being mainly depressing. Dyspnea is a marked symptom, due to paralysis of the respiratory center and spasm of the bronchial muscles. Asphyxia forms the *cause of death* (Harnack and Witkowski, 1876).

The depressant action of physostigmine has led to its therapeutic trial in epilepsy, chorea, tetanus, etc., without much success.

Physostigmine Poisoning.—The *symptoms* consist in restlessness, weakness, nausea, vomiting, sometimes purging; epigastric pain; rarely miosis; salivation, lachrymation and sweating; palpitation with slowed pulse; dyspnea; muscular twitchings; convulsions. Death occurs by paralysis of respiration, under general collapse, with the reflexes preserved to the end. The fatal dose is not known.

The location of the *emetic action* has not been definitely determined, because of the difficulty of fixing the emetic dose (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915).

Treatment of Physostigmine Poisoning.—This consists in evacuation, stimulants and atropine (½ to 1 mg.).

Frazer found that small doses of atropine saved animals from three times the fatal dose of physostigmine, but that larger doses are synergistic; Curare and Magnesium are effective in the laboratory, but are dangerous for man.

Fate.—Physostigmine is not destroyed by frog's liver (Clark, 1912).

PREPARATIONS

* *Physostigminæ Salicylas* (Physostig. Salicyl.), U.S.P. (Eserine Salicylate); $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2.C_7H_6O_3$.—Colorless or faintly yellow crystals; of slightly bitter taste. Soluble in water (1:75) and in alc. *Dose*, 2 mg., $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., U.S.P.

Watery solutions of Physostigmine salts (not the dry salts) oxidize under the influence of light, air, and the alkali of glass vessels, acquiring a pink color (due to "rubreserin," Woelfflin, 1913). Such colored solutions should not be employed; Hallauer, 1899, states that they are more irritant, although the miotic action is not impaired. The decomposition is retarded by the addition of a little boric acid.

Physostig. Sulph., B.P.—More freely soluble, but less stable. *Dose*, 1 to 2 mg., $\frac{1}{64}$ to $\frac{1}{32}$ gr., B.P.

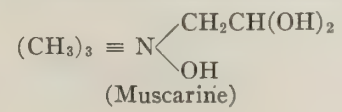
Lam. Physostig., B.P.—0.065 mg., $\frac{1}{1,000}$ gr.

MUSCARINE

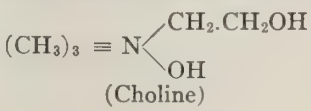
Muscarine, an organic ammonium base, found in a mushroom, and a similar base, prepared synthetically from choline, produce typical peripheral stimulation of the parasympathetic system, *i.e.*, all the effects of pilocarpine; and also a nicotine and curare action.

The most characteristic action of muscarine is a vagus standstill of the frog's heart. Its interest is mainly scientific, and to some extent toxicologic, since it occurs in the most poisonous fly-mushroom.

Constitution.—Muscarine, as isolated by Schmiedeberg and Koppe, 1869, from the fly agaric (0.016 per cent. in the fresh fungus; Harmsen, 1903), is a substituted ammonium base. It is closely related to choline (trimethyl-oxyethyl-ammonium hydroxide):



(Muscarine)



(Choline)

Synthetic Muscarine.—"Synthetic Muscarine" is prepared artificially by the oxidation of choline ("choline-muscarine") and was supposed to have the same composition: later investigations, however, showed that it is the nitrous ester of choline (Dale and Ewins, 1914). Its actions agree qualitatively with those of the natural, but exhibit quantitative differences; the natural being ten times stronger on the heart, while the synthetic produces more pronounced nicotine and curare actions (Schmiedeberg and Harnack, 1876; Boehm, 1885; H. Meyer, 1893; Honda, 1911). The antagonism to atropine is also less complete with the synthetic base.

Weinhagen, 1920, finds that the composition of synthetic muscarine differs with slight and accidental variations in the method of its preparation.

Muscarine Action on Frog's Heart.—Muscarine causes slowing, with lessened systolic and increased diastolic excursions, and finally *stoppage in diastole*. These effects resemble those of electric vagus stimulation (also the electrocardiogram; Samojloff, 1913); and the results of submaximal vagus stimulation and muscarine are strictly additive, in frogs (Honda; O. Loewi), in turtles (Fleischhauer, 1912), and in mammals (Schott, 1911). Muscarine also produces additive results with pilocarpine. Large doses of both paralyze the vagus (Loewi) and the ganglia (Schott). The muscarine effect is more persistent than electric vagus stimulation, and occurs even in calcium-poor hearts, in which ordinary vagus stimulation is ineffective (Loewi, 1912).

The refractory period of the heart to artificial stimulation is shortened by weak muscarine, as by vagus stimulation (Raaflaub, 1914). The effects of muscarine on the electric response of the heart was investigated by Mines, 1914.

Perfusion of the excised frog heart with very dilute muscarine in Ringer's solution produces simultaneous weakening and slowing. If it is perfused in blood, it may also slow without weakening; while perfusion of muscarine blood through the isolated ventricle may give weakening without slowing (Raaflaub, 1914).

Turtle Heart.—Muscarine increases the auricular tonus waves (Fano and Sciolla; Gruber and Markel, 1918).

Location of Action.—In mammalian hearts, muscarine causes no inhibition if the auriculo-ventricular bundle is cut (Cullis and Tribe, 1913), or in ventricular strips (Leetham, 1913); but in frogs, the muscarine standstill occurs also in the isolated apex, showing that the stimulation is peripheral to the ganglia; and since it can be absolished by atropine (Schmiedeberg and Koppe), the action can not be on the muscle. It is therefore assumed that it stimulates those endings which atropine paralyzes. If muscarine and atropine are exhibited at the same time or successively, their respective quantities will determine which predominates, but atropine is much the stronger. Drugs which act upon the ganglia—*e.g.*, nicotine—will be ineffectual; but the standstill may be raised by substances effecting a direct stimulation of the muscle fibers—*e.g.*, physostigmine, veratrine, digitaline, aniline, camphor, guanidine. It should be added, however, that the type of contractions under muscarine differs in some respects from those of vagus stimulation (Rhodius and Straub, 1905).

It is interesting that muscarine causes an acceleration of the crab's heart, although a well-defined inhibitory mechanism exists in these animals.

In guinea pigs, it may cause bronchial spasm, similar to that of anaphylactic shock (Modrakowski, 1912). It has no effect on *lacteal secretion* (Ott and Scott, 1912).

Excretion.—In toads, this occurs quantitatively by the urine (Fuehner, 1908 and 1909).

MUSHROOM POISONING

Active Constituents.—Many fungi contain poisonous constituents, varying in the different species. Ford, 1911, 1913, has studied a large number of species, and finds that the principles toxic to man belong mainly to three classs: (1) muscarine, which is confined practically to the "fly-mushroom," Amanita muscaria;[1] (2) substances producing degenerative changes in internal organs (especially Amanita phalloides); (3) substances producing gastroenteritis.

Glucosidal hemolysins are also present in Amanita phalloides and several related varieties, especially in Helvella esculenta (Ford, 1913). They are easily decomposed by heat and digestion, and are therefore not concerned in poisonous effects. *Agglu-*

[1] Agaricus remosus also owes its effect to muscarine (Muto, 1918).

tinins, perhaps glucosidal, are also widely distributed; some of these are not destroyed by boiling, but they are probably not pathogenic (Ford and Rockwood, 1913). Practically all species of Amanita slow or stop the frog heart on direct application. In the case of A. phalloides, this is not due to muscarine, but to inorganic salts (Ford and Brush, 1914).

From Amanita phalloides, two interesting principles were isolated in pure form, one a hemolysin, the other a toxin. Both are antigens, a high-valence serum being obtainable against the hemolysin, a much weaker one against the toxin. Nevertheless, the hemolysin is a typical glucoside (Abel and Ford, 1907), identical with the "phalline" of Kobert, which was formerly considered a toxalbumin. It is readily destroyed by cooking. The toxin (which was considered an alkaloid by Kobert) is alone responsible for the symptoms of poisoning (widespread fatty degenerations of important organs; Ford, 1906 and 1909; Abel and Ford, 1908). Rabe, 1911, claims to have also isolated an alkaloid of muscarine action.

Symptoms of Mushroom Poisoning.—These vary with the species. More or less common features are: Abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, violent diarrhea; variable pulse; labored respiration; consciousness unaffected, or delirium; coma or convulsions. Some cause fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys. Many mushrooms produce abdominal symptoms simply by being indigestible.

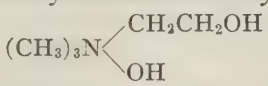
The **treatment** would be by evacuation, and symptomatic. The chance of poisoning may be somewhat diminished by prolonged boiling, as some of these substances are decomposed in this manner, but reliance on this would be dangerous. Drying does not diminish the toxicity. Verrill, 1914, reports symptoms of inebriation (not dangerous) from eating Panæolus papilionacens (Maine).

Symptoms of Amanita Phalloides Poisoning.—These set in after a latent period of six to fifteen hours; sudden abdominal pain, with vomiting and diarrhea, stool containing blood and mucus; rapid loss of strength; cyanosis; death in two or three days. Histologic examination shows extensive necrosis and fatty degeneration of visceral organs (Ford, 1913). Uremia, from greatly impaired kidney function, may be responsible for part of the symptoms (Clark, Marshall and Rowntree, 1915).

Edible Mushrooms.—The food value of mushrooms is popularly supposed to lie in a large percentage of assimilable nitrogen. This is not borne out by analyses; they contain 0.1 per cent. in the fresh condition, or 0.3 to 1.5 when dried; *i.e.*, no more than potatoes, and only one-tenth as much as wheat bread, or one-thirtieth of that in lean meat. As the fiber of mushrooms is also quite indigestible, their dietary value is as a relish rather than as food.

CHOLINE

Choline (trimethyl-oxyethyl-ammonium hydroxide),



occurs as a constituent of lecithin probably in all animal and vegetable tissues, although often merely in traces. It is doubtful whether it exists free in the living tissues, in detectable quantity, but it may be liberated by putrefaction or autolysis, not by pepsin or trypsin (Coriat, 1904). It therefore occurs in organ extracts, in many vegetables (Schulze and Trier, 1912) and in certain drugs (especially ergot). It may be formed in intestinal putrefaction and thus contribute to the systemic phenomena of constipation; but it is readily destroyed by the intestinal bacteria and is less toxic than the analogous neurine and various amines which are also found in putrefaction. Choline is also but slightly toxic on hypodermic injection.

The peripheral actions comprise two independent elements: a muscarine effect (stimulation of parasympathetic endings, similar to physostigmine); and a nicotine effect (stimulation and paralysis of autonomic ganglia; curare action on muscle). These two sets of actions are produced, in varying degree, by all quaternary ammonium bases (Dale, 1914).

The most marked effects of choline are on the blood pressure, which it usually lowers, often with a secondary rise. After atropine, it produces a rise instead of fall. The fall is due mainly to a powerful vasodilator action, exerted directly on the vessels, but not fully understood.

Acetyl-choline and other choline esters produce similar effects, and are much more active.

Action on Blood Pressure.—Choline generally produces a marked fall of blood pressure (Mott and Halliburton, 1897); but sometimes there is instead a rise of pressure. In cats, the rise generally follows the fall (Pal, 1911). The variable reponse does not depend upon impurities (Renshaw, Underhill and Mendel, 1912). The result is influenced by the dose, anesthetic, and other conditions (Abderhalden and Mueller, 1911). The fall predominates if the blood pressure has been high (Benelli, 1914); in protracted ether narcosis, and after some sorts of curare. It counteracts the epinephrine rise (Gautrelet, 1909). The *pressor effect* is more prominent in light anesthesia, or after section of the medulla (Pal, 1911).

After large doses of *atropine*, choline gives only a rise; and it also constricts the vessels of excised and perfused organs, after atropine (Mueller, 1910). Nicotine does not act like atropine (Hunt and Tâveau, 1911).

Mechanism of the Circulatory Action.—This involves to a varying degree the vasomotor center, the vessels themselves, and the heart.

The work of Hunt, 1918, indicates that the peripheral vasodilation is the most important. With acetyl-choline, there is an intense dilation of the vessels of most organs, including the skin; relatively feeble in the splanchnic area in comparison with the nitrite fall; doubtful in the kidneys; absent in the lungs. Larger doses are constrictor.

This dilator effect is more powerful than that produced by any other method. It is diminished or prevented by atropine, but synergized by physostigmine. It does not involve any of the known vasodilator paths, sympathetic or parasympathetic, or the posterior roots. Apparently it is not connected with the nerves, and is different both from epinephrine and nitrite dilation, which are not antagonized by atropine.

Peripheral vascular dilation by choline was previously described by Handovsky and Pick, 1913; Hunt, 1915; and Dale and Richards, 1918. Mueller attributed the fall of pressure partly to cardiac stasis, but also to vasodilation in the extremities, intestines, kidneys and brain; he attributed the atropine reversal to paralysis of the dilator elements.

Vasomotor Center.—Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915, showed that choline produces a marked direct depression of the vasomotor center, which seems to play an important part in the fall of blood pressure, and which is abolished by atropine. However, other causes contribute to the fall; and when these predominate they may overcome the vasomotor depression, and may even stimulate the center by anemia.

Heart.—Choline weakens and slows the heart by vagus stimulation, central and peripheral (Hunt, 1915; Patta and Varisco, 1915; and Pal, 1911). This vagus effect is mutually antagonized by atropine and by epinephrine, in the perfused frog heart (Barlow and Sollmann, 1926). The turtle heart is said to be slowed but strengthened (Lausana, 1913).

Organ Extracts.—The fall of blood pressure produced by the extracts of many organs and of nerve tissue may be due partly to their choline content; but some characteristic differences have been described (Osborne and Vincent, 1900; Busquet and Pachon, 1910).

Choline Derivatives.—Hunt and Taveau, 1906, 1909, 1911; Hunt, 1915; Ewins, 1914; and Dale, 1914, have investigated the relative toxicity and circulatory effects of a large series of *choline derivatives*, with very interesting results. For instance, the substitution of OH in choline, in almost any manner, generally increases its activity, often very greatly (Dale). The introduction of the acetyl radical increases the depressor effect 100,000 times, the toxicity only three times (Hunt). Ewins, 1914, has found acetyl-choline in ergot, and considers it responsible for the cardiac inhibition.

Peristalsis.—Choline stimulates gastric and intestinal peristalsis like the other parasympathetic stimulants, but is milder and less toxic. X-ray observations on cats after slow intravenous injection of 5 to 10 mg. per Kg. show that the increased peristalsis is of the normal type and not spasmodic. The stimulation persists for hours. The large intestines are relatively little affected (Le Heux, 1921). Such injections also remove the gastro-intestinal paresis produced by prolonged chloroform anesthesia (V. Kuehlewein, 1921), or by peritonitis through laparotomy and handling, or through the intraperitoneal injection of iodine (Arai, 1922). Adequate observations on animals other

than cats are lacking. In rabbits, however, the beneficial effects of choline are not very marked.

Weiland, 1912, showed that saline solutions in which intestines have been immersed extract a stimulant substance from the serous coat. Le Heux, 1918, identified this as choline, and showed that its removal from the intestines decreased their excitability, and their response to atropine. He therefore assumed, perhaps without sufficient justification, that choline serves as a normal "peristaltic hormone;" and also, that the cathartic action of the salts of organic acids is due to the synthesis of powerful choline esters (1921).

Toxic Dosage.—With ordinary slow venous injection, cats show no toxic effects after 15 mg. per Kg.; 30 mg. produce reversible arrest of respiration; 35 mg. per Kg. are fatal. As the choline is rapidly destroyed, 0.8 to 0.9 mg. per Kg. per minute (as 0.2 to 0.4 per cent.) may be injected practically indefinitely (Arai, 1922). Magnus, 1925, proposed for *clinical use*, the intravenous injection of 0.6 mg. per Kg. per minute, for 17 minutes. However, the formation of decomposition products may greatly increase the toxicity, so that caution would be necessary. Properly prepared ampules do not deteriorate.

Striped Muscle.—Acetyl choline produces a contracture, which is antagonized by atropine, not by curare (Riesser and Neuschloss, 1921).

Sterility.—Werner and Lichtenberg, 1906, claim that choline injections, in rabbits, produce sterility or lessened fertility, analogous to the effects of X-rays or thorium X. Werner and Asher, 1912, find similar blood and skin changes.

Distribution.—Normal serum contains about 1 part of choline in 400,000; about the same concentration exists in amniotic fluid; somewhat more in the urine, and in cardiac and skeletal muscle; much less in cerebro-spinal fluid and saliva. The proportion in the blood or cerebro-spinal fluid has not been found increased in any pathologic conditions examined in man. It has been reported increased by removal of the suprarenals, but the evidence is not decisive and does not prove any causative connection (Hunt, 1915).

Fate.—Choline is largely destroyed in the body (v. Hoesslin, 1906); a part of the methyl being probably oxidized to formic acid, the remainder to CO_2 and water. After oral administration, only 3 per cent. of the choline can be recovered from the tissues; with intravenous, about 50 per cent., the greater proportion from the skin (Ellinger, 1914). It disappears rapidly from the blood stream (Hunt, 1915).

Practically none is excreted by the urine after hypodermic injection of large doses; and very little after intravenous injection (Guggenheim and Loeffler, 1916).

Neurine.—Trimethyl-vinyl ammonium hydroxide; $(CH_3)_3N.\begin{matrix}CH:CH_2\\OH\end{matrix}$ may be formed from choline by bacteria. Its actions are similar to choline, but much stronger (Pal, 1911); and it is far more toxic (Lohmann, 1911).

Betaine.—$(CH_3)_3N\begin{matrix}CH_2.COOH\\OH\end{matrix}$ is nearly inactive by mouth; hypodermically, it acts similarly to choline. It is quite non-toxic (Velich, 1914); even 2.4 Gm. per kilogram by vein, in the rat, are harmless. It is excreted unchanged, and is therefore not a food (Andrlick, Velich and Stanek, 1902). The preparation and properties of its salts are described by Stolzenberg, 1914.

R. R. Williams, 1917, considers the betaine ring as probably essential to antineuritic *vitamine*. Betaine itself is somewhat protective, although not very efficient.

Betaine hydrochloride dissociates in solution, and has been utilized as a means of administering loosely bound hydrochloric acid. The dose, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., corresponds to about 1.1 c.c. of Acid Hydrochloric Dilute.

QUATERNARY AMMONIUM BASES

The organic derivatives of ammonium are strikingly similar in their action. They produce a curare effect, *i.e.*, paralysis of the nerve endings of striped muscle (Brown and Fraser, 1869); some also muscular tremors in frogs; and those possessing three or four methyl groups cause a muscarine effect, *i.e.*, peripheral stimulation of the cardiac vagus; and a nicotine action, *i.e.*, paralysis of sympathetic ganglia. The curare effect evidently depends on 5-valent nitrogen; or rather, on the stereochemic configuration; for the same characteristic is shown by the corresponding phosphorus, arsenic and antimony com-

pounds. The various actions differ in degree with the various derivatives—*i.e.*, the methyl and ethyl ammoniums—in ways which are not easily explainable by their constitution (Burn and Dale, 1915).

Tetra-methyl Ammonium Chloride.—This produces a typical curare effect in mammals and frogs. Ammonium convulsions occur in mammals, but not in frogs, being prevented in the latter by the more powerful curare paralysis. The *circulation* shows a fall of blood pressure, generally with slowing of the heart, by peripheral vagus stimulation and peripheral vasomotor depression. The *respiration* is temporarily paralyzed by intravenous injection; in decerebrated animals, this is preceded by respiratory stimulation. The paralysis is due to a curare effect on the phrenic nerves (Marshall, 1913). Loevenhart, 1914, however, believes that the respiratory action is entirely central; *i.e.*, primary stimulation and later depression of the medullary centers.

Tetra-ethyl Ammonium Chloride.—In frogs, this produces irregular muscular contractions and tremors; first fibrillary, then tonic. With larger doses, these are succeeded by paralysis. Both actions are seated in the muscle-nerve endings. Mammals also show increased excitability and depression of the endings. Rabbits exhibit dyspnea, tremors, convulsions, and arrest of respiration. In distinction to tetra-methyl ammonium, there is no direct action on the circulation; the respiratory effects are also smaller (Marshall, 1914). Burn and Dale, 1915, found no curare or muscarine action, but a good nicotine effect.

Methyl-ethyl Ammonium Compounds.—The actions of these are, on the whole, intermediate; but without definite ratio to the alkyl radicals (Marshall, 1915; Burn and Dale, 1915).

NICOTINE

Nicotine, the chief alkaloid of *tobacco*, has no therapeutic importance, but considerable scientific and toxicologic interest. Both the central and peripheral actions are important; both consist in short stimulation, followed by depression or paralysis. Centrally, small doses cause chiefly a respiratory stimulation; larger doses produce convulsions of the medullary type. The action is enormously rapid, approaching hydrocyanic acid. Peripherally, nicotine paralyzes all autonomic ganglia, parasympathetic as well as sympathetic. The paralysis may be preceded by stimulation. The most important effects are on the circulatory and gastro-intestinal systems. It has also a curare action on muscle-nerve endings.

The effects of tobacco are due practically solely to its nicotine. Limited tolerance to the acute toxic effects is soon acquired, after which it acts chiefly as a central sedative. Overindulgence produces chronic nicotine poisoning, with digestive disturbances, functional arythmias, optic changes, etc. The differences in the various forms of tobacco habit are probably explainable by differences in absorption.

Related Drugs.—Very similar in their actions to nicotine are *piturine*, the alkaloid of Duboisia Hopwoodii, which is chewed by the natives of Australia as a substitute for tobacco; and *cytisine* (Dale and Laidlaw, 1912), the alkaloid of the ornamental Laburnum tree (Cytisus Laburnum). *Caulophyllum* also contains methyl-cytisine, with similar actions; besides volatile oil, a saponin (Lloyd's Leontin), and caulophyllosaponin (Power and Salway, 1913). *Lobelia* is less perfectly related.

Central Actions of Nicotine.—These consist in stimulation, followed by depression, of the whole cerebro-spinal axis, from above downward. The symptoms from large doses resemble those of asphyxia or hydrocyanic acid.

The stimulation may be entirely absent, especially in large doses, so that the animal may drop dead almost instantaneously, without any other symptom. But this is not common.

The effects of small doses, such as are noticed in the first attempt at smoking, will be discussed later.

In mammals, moderate doses act mainly on the *hemispheres*, producing transitory excitement, followed by lasting depression, with violent headache. (In frogs, the action on the cerebral centers seems to be very small, for the effects are the same, whether the hemispheres are intact or removed.)

Medullary Centers.—The action on these is marked and violent. *Respiration* is at first increased, and then markedly depressed; paralysis of the respiratory center being the *cause of death.* The vagus and vasomotor centers are also first stimulated, and then paralyzed. The salivation and vomiting, which are so prominent with moderate nicotine intoxication are probably also due to medullary stimulation (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915). The emetic action is antagonized by atropine (Eggleston, 1916).

Nicotine Apnea.—In anesthetized dogs, nicotine intravenously may produce prolonged arrest of respiration (de Almeida, 1920).

Bronchial Muscle.—This is constricted in the surviving lungs (Baehr and Pick, 1913).

Spinal Cord.—The motor cells are strongly stimulated, resulting in *convulsions*, passage of feces and urine, etc. If the nicotine is applied to one part of the cord, the convulsions remain confined to the muscles innervated from this area (difference from strychnine, which acts on the sensory cells). The stimulation is followed by paralysis. The nicotine convulsions are not seated exclusively in the spinal cord, but involve the hind-brain and medulla as well. They are much weakened by anesthesia.

The *cutaneous reflexes* of frogs are depressed. Partial tolerance to this action is acquired by repeated administration (Howat, 1916).

The *spinal ganglia* (posterior roots) are not affected, even when a 1 per cent. solution of nicotine is applied directly to them.

Location of Peripheral Actions.—The typical paralytic effects of nicotine are exerted on the ganglia; for electric stimulation of the post-ganglionic fibers remains effective (Langley, 1890). The stimulant effects in many situations are also ganglionic, for they disappear after division of the post-ganglionic fibers, but persist after degeneration of the preganglionic fibers. The nicotine must therefore act on the "receptive mechanism" of the ganglion cells. These ganglionic effects are overcome by the drugs that act directly upon the receptive or contractile mechanism of the muscle. However, nicotine may also act in part directly on the muscle.

Circulation.—The effects are explained in Fig. 7. They are complex, involving stimulation and paralysis of the heart-muscle, vagus and vessels, centrally and peripherally. The total effects are fairly constant and characteristic.

Initial Effects.—The heart is first greatly *slowed*, from central and ganglionic vagus stimulation. At the same time the blood pressure begins to rise, from strong stimulation of the vasomotor center (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915), and ganglia (Hoskins and Ransom, 1915); the central and peripheral stimulation playing about an equal rôle.

The blood pressure may be raised by nicotine (and anagyrine) even in the absence of the vasomotor center, but not if the suprarenals are also excised (Gley, 1914). A part of the blood-pressure rise seems therefore attributable to increased output of epinephrine.

Smoking of tobacco increases the coronary pressure (Bond, 1911). In novices, there is generally a rise, then fall of systemic blood pressure (Lee, 1908). John, 1913, found in typical cases, after smoking eight to ten cigarettes or two medium cigars, that the diastolic pressure rises, and often remains high for two hours. The effect is proportionate to the nicotine content, and is perhaps due to the nausea. The effects on the pulse rate were variable.

W. G. Thompson and Sheldon, 1917, investigated the acute effects of smoking in patients with high blood pressure. The response differed greatly: The maximum effects ranged from a rise in systolic pressure of 25 mm. and in pulse pressure of 22 mm., to a fall in systolic pressure of 30 mm. and in pulse pressure of 34 mm. Rise, fall, and no effect were about equally numerous, and varied even in the same patient. There was no difference between cigars and cigarettes.

J. Parkinson, 1917, studied the immediate circulatory reponse to the smoke of 4 or 5 cigarettes in normal subjects and "soldier's heart." All the subjects who "inhaled" the smoke showed effects, which were generally greater in the patients with circulatory instability. The response consisted in increased pulse rate, averaging 9 beats in the patients, and slight rise of blood pressure, 5–10 mm. systolic, 5 mm. diastolic. Respiration was unaffected; but exertion easily rendered the subjects "breathless."

Nicotine is the Essential Agent in the Cardiac Effect of Tobacco Smoke.—This has been shown by Clerc and Pezzi, 1914. Ringer's solution through which tobacco smoke had been passed produced the typical nicotine effects on perfusion through excised rabbits heart, *i.e.*, temporary vagus standstill. Prolonged perfusion, however, leads to permanent arrest which is not due to the nicotine, but to collidine and other bases that occur in the smoke of tobacco or other leaves, for instance, oak.

Carotid Reflex.—The reflex fall of pressure which ordinarily results from traction of the cephalic end of the carotid artery is abolished by nicotine (Sollmann and Brown, 1912).

Arrhythmia.—With larger experimental doses, the slow heart beat is replaced quite suddenly by great *quickening* through paralysis of the vagus ganglia. The nicotinized

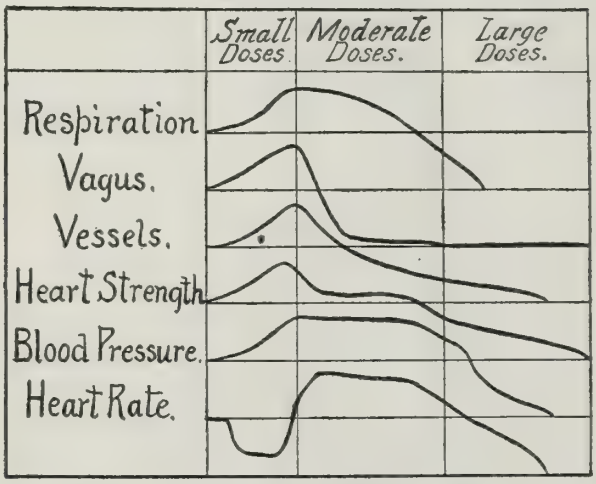


FIG. 7.—Diagram of the actions of nicotine.

heart may therefore be slowed by muscarine, or stimulation of the sinus, but not by stimulation of the vagus trunk. According to Kose, 1905, the secondary acceleration also involves a ganglionic accelerator stimulation, which passes finally into paralysis. *Electrocardiograms* (dog) often show a nodal rhythm (synchronous action of auricles and ventricles), interrupted by extrasystoles; and other irregularities identical with those of stimulation of the vagi and accelerators, separately or together (Pozzi and Clerc, 1913; Bull, Clerc and Pezzi, 1914; Clerc and Pezzi, 1920).

Blood Pressure in Toxic Stage.—This may be very high and the central vasomotor stimulation may persist into death (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915) but as the peripheral vaso-motor mechanism becomes more and more depressed, the vessels become dilated and the *pressure falls*. The dilation can be plainly seen in the intestinal vessels or the rabbit's ear. The vasomotor paralysis is rarely complete, so that direct or reflex stimulation, or a second injection of nicotine, again causes a short constriction.

When the paralysis of the vasomotor ganglia is complete, it is impossible to restore the blood pressure permanently (Langley, 1918). The heart-muscle eventually wears out, mainly because of the lowered coronary pressure.

Coronary Circulation.—This is slowed by the constriction of the coronary vessels, notwithstanding the raised blood pressure (Morawitz and Zahn, 1914).

Pulmonary and Hepatic Vessels.—These are constricted (Berezin, 1914).

Renal Vessels.—When one kidney is denervated in a normal animal, the urine on that side is more abundant and richer in chloride and urea. This is attributed to the vasodilation. When nicotine is injected (0.7 to 1.5 mg. per Kg.), the difference disappears, since the vessels on the sound side are also paralyzed by the alkaloid. Ergotoxine, atropine, and ether have a similar effect (A. C. Kolls and Marshall, 1917).

Reaction in Shock.—The blood pressure of animals in peptone or anaphylactic shock reacts but little to epinephrine, but rises sharply under nicotine (¼ mg. per Kg.).

This rise, however, is attributed essentially to the increased respiration (J. P. Simonds, 1916).

Peripheral Actions on Frog's Vessels.—By perfusion through decerebrated frogs, nicotine produces immediate vasoconstriction and muscular fibrillation. These effects disappear in a few minutes, during the perfusion, and can not be restored by further nicotine. Epinephrine is still effective. Tyramine suppresses the nicotine constriction almost completely (Handovsky and Pick, 1913).

Excised Mammalian Heart.—When perfused with nicotine, this shows typical vagus effects; first, diastolic standstill; then gradually resumption and finally acceleration above normal, with increased amplitude. The primary standstill is abolished by atropine. The secondary acceleration is probably due to accelerator stimulation (Clerc and Pezzi, 1912).

Frog Heart.—The application of nicotine produces a brief diastolic standstill (stimulation of vagus ganglia). The heart then resumes its beat, and stimulation of the vagus trunk becomes ineffective, whereas sinus-stimulation or muscarine slows or arrests the heart. The nicotine has therefore paralyzed the vagus ganglia.

The cardiac effects were studied in 1868 by Truhart on intact frogs. Observations of Helt, 1920 on the excised heart by Straub's method show that the effects of increasing doses are (1) Vagus stimulation (diastolic tendency and slowing), spontaneously reversible; arrested by atropine. (2) Disturbance of conduction (partial heart block). (3) Diminished electric irritability. The nicotine is rapidly fixed in the heart, so the action becomes irreversible.

Electrocardiographic Studies on Perfused Hearts of Frogs and Turtles.—Barry (1921) found that the effects vary with conditions: strengthening or weakening; quickening or slowing; dissociation of the chambers; partial or complete arrest; or reversal of the beat (starting in ventricle).

Heat and Nicotine on Frog Heart.—The typical effects of heat are opposite to those of nicotine; their combination increases their toxicity, by summation of their injurious action (Zanda, 1915).

Turtle's Auricle.—Nicotine, 0.03 to 0.05 per cent., increases the height of the contractions, without changing the tone or the tonus waves. Concentrations of 0.1 to 1 percent. increase the tone and the tonus waves; the contraction height may be increased or diminished (Gruber, 1921).

Digestive Tract.—Nicotine produces nausea, emesis, and violent diarrhea. The emetic action is mainly central, the intestinal mainly peripheral.

Nicotine Emesis.—This may be evoked by the direct application of a minute trace to the medullary emetic center (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923).

Excised Stomach.—This is contracted in most mammals, but relaxed in a few forms (M. Smith, 1918).

Mammalian Intestine.—The effects are peripheral, *i.e.*, essentially alike in intact animals and in excised intestine. Small doses stimulate the muscle and slightly increase its tone. Larger doses produce violent stimulation, culminating in intense contracture (Nasse); but this is soon followed by inhibition of the movements and relaxation of the tone (Pohl; Ikeda, 1916). Dogs show relatively more stimulation and less depression.

The contracture is abolished by atropine. The ganglia are also paralyzed, so that the response to stimulation of the vagus or splanchnic are abolished (Nasse). Large doses paralyze peristalsis, but not the segmental movements (Magnus, 1904).

Urinary Bladder.—In cats, nicotine produces contraction followed by relaxation. The responses are not affected by section of the nerves, nor by atropine (Edmunds and Roth, 1920), and therefore would appear to consist in sympathetic stimulation peripheral to the ganglia.

Excised Ureter.—G. B. Roth, 1917, found practically no effect. Macht, 1916, describes primary stimulation and secondary depression.

Retractor Penis Muscle.—This is stimulated by nicotine (Edmunds, 1920). As it does not contain any ganglion cells (Fisher) the action is presumably on the receptive mechanism.

The effects on the *uterus* and on the *bronchial muscle* are described in the general discussion of autonomic poisons.

Pupils.—These show both contraction and dilatation at different times, nicotine acting upon the ganglia of both the oculomotor and sympathetic fibers. There may even be a direct action upon the iris muscle. The effect is different in different animals; The dog and cat usually show dilatation; the rabbit first constriction and then dilatation.

Effects on Glands.—Secretion is generally stimulated through the ganglia. This is particularly prominent with the *saliva*. Small doses, however, change the response to stimulation of the chorda nerve, so that this diminishes secretion (Dale and Laidlaw, 1911). *Lacteal* secretion is not increased (Ott and Scott, 1912).

Glycosuria.—Nicotine prevents the glycosuria which ordinarily follows the injection of caffeine and epinephrine; or on piqûre (Macleod and Dolley, 1905). This could be due to paralysis of the ganglia, or to the lowered blood pressure.

Epinephrine Output.—This shows a brief increase, followed by marked and enduring decrease, presumably by stimulation and paralysis of ganglia. The epinephrine store of the gland is apparently unchanged (Stewart and Rogoff, 1919).

Cerebro-spinal Fluid.—The pressure simply follows the circulatory changes (Dixon and Halliburton, 1914).

Oviductal secretions of birds: Nicotine has no effect on the output of shell-material (Riddle and King, 1921).

Skeletal Muscle.—The injection of nicotine into frogs produces fibrillary twitching merging into tonic contracture (O. Kushima 1919). The minor grades may cease temporarily on section of the nerve, but they return, especially on stimulation. They occur also in excised muscle, and after degeneration of the nerve-endings, so that they are intramuscular. Microscopical examination shows that the contracture may be confined to the region of the endplates, and that smaller concentrations of the poison ($\frac{1}{500}$) are effective at this region (Langley, 1913, 1914). This holds true also for other muscle poisons, for instance caffeine, and probably means that the sarcolemma is more permeable at this place; it has, however, been interpreted as evidence that the nicotine acts on a receptive substance that is assumed to be localized especially about the intramuscular "end-plate." The nicotine stimulation is mutually antagonistic with curare, atropine, cocaine and procaine (Frank and Katz, 1921; Schueller and Athmer, 1921). A number of other poisons produce essentially identical effects; namely physostigmine, guanidine (Fuehner, 1920; Frank and Stern, 1921), acetyl-choline (Riesser and Neuschloss, 1922), barium, and probably veratrine. They also show essentially the same antagonisms. Physostigmine, guanidine and barium become ineffective rather early after nerve-degeneration, which evidently induces intra-muscular degenerations that interfere more with the response to these drugs than with those to nicotine and acetyl-choline. As the stimulation by all these drugs is mutually antagonistic with curare, which does not paralyze the muscle to direct nerve stimulation, it may be assumed that they and curare act on a "receptive mechanism" in the striped muscle.

The *muscle of fowls* is especially susceptible to the tonus (Langley 1906; Edmunds and Roth, 1908).

Mammals.—These also show fibrillar contractions, but of central origin. Excessive doses of nicotine do not produce these central convulsions; although they do not prevent strychnine convulsions (Langley, 1918). This indicates that the nicotine convulsions start from a different center than those of strychnine.

Tobacco Smoking on Ergographic Response.—This produces a periodicity in the contractions, apparently due to central fatigue and depression (Raphael, 1920).

Curare Action.—Nicotine also has a curare-like effect, which becomes prominent later. In the milder stages this is shown by an equally strong, or stronger, current being required to obtain contraction when the stimulus is applied to the nerve than when it is placed on the muscle. In the normal preparation the opposite is the case. The excitability and irritability of the muscle cells is also diminished by nicotine on direct application. The curare action may lead to paralysis of respiration in mammals (Thomas).

Invertebrates.—In the *squid* (Loligo) nicotine acts on the cerebral, and not on the stellar ganglion (A. R. Moore, 1919). In *star-fish* (Asterias) it produces ventral flexure, whereas strychnine produces dorsal flexure. When both drugs are used, the strychnine effect predominates (Moore, 1920).

Insecticide.—Nicotine is one of the most efficient insecticides (McClintock, Hamilton and Lowe, 1911). However it is applied, it kills the insects by paralysis, ascending along the ventral nerve cord, from the abdomen to the brain. It produces structural changes in the nerve cells, analogous to those of oxygen deprivation (McIndoo, 1916).

Antiseptic Action.—Tobacco juice and smoke are distinctly antiseptic, and Fullerton, 1912, claims that they tend to preserve the teeth. Common experience shows that they are not effective.

Local Actions.—Free nicotine is caustic by its alkalinity. Strong solutions paralyze the nerve fibers.

Fate.—Nicotine is absorbed extremely rapidly from mucous membranes, and especially from the lungs; more slowly from hypodermic injections and from the intact skin. It is excreted only in small part, mainly by the kidneys, but also by the lungs and sweat.

Dixon and Lee, 1912, confirm the older statement that it is partly destroyed in the liver, and claim that this destruction is increased by habituation; but Clark, 1912, found no destruction by frog's liver.

Acute Nicotine or Tobacco Poisoning; *Etiology*.—Serious poisoning is usually the result of attempts, especially by the laity, to use tobacco as a medicine; and of the swallowing of the concentrated nicotine solutions used as plant-sprays (Feil, 1916; McNally, 1920).

The application of tobacco to wounds or bruises is not without danger. E. G. Garvin, 1913, has reported the death of a girl of six and one-half years, forty-five minutes after the administration of less than 1.5 Gm. of tobacco by enema, against pinworms. In other cases, the *time of death* has varied from three minutes to seven hours. Prompt death has also occurred from swallowing nicotine plant spray (Feil, 1916).

Toxicity.—Nicotine is one of the most fatal and rapid of poisons; the vapor arising from a glass rod moistened with it and brought near the beak of a small bird causes it to drop dead at once, and 2 drops placed on the gums of a dog may give a similar result. The fatal dose for a man is about 60 mg.; of tobacco, about 2 Gm. It acts with a swiftness equaled only by hydrocyanic acid. In view of the high nicotine content of tobacco (one cigar contains a quantity of nicotine which would prove fatal to two persons, if directly injected into the circulation), also because of its popular distribution, it appears astonishing that fatal nicotine poisoning is not more common; but just this wide distribution and knowledge of the drug form the safeguard, as also the marked taste.

Symptoms.—In lighter cases, such as commonly occur in *smoking*, the peripheral and nauseant actions predominate. There is first an increased flow of saliva, partly reflexly through the mechanical irritation of smoke, but mainly by direct stimulation of the ganglia through the nicotine. Nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea soon appear. There is a sensation of oncoming sweat, which does not actually break out. A feeling of exhaustion appears very early—partly as the result of nausea, partly as the first indication of central collapse action. Palpitation is also noted.

Severe cases show immediate faintness, prostration and muscular weakness; severe nausea, vomiting and diarrhea; followed quickly by convulsions and collapse (Garvin).

The effects of poisoning with pure nicotine, which have been very carefully studied experimentally on *man*, bear the greatest resemblance to the above. After 1 to 4 mg. there were burning in the mouth, a scratching sensation in the pharynx, increased salivation, a sensation of heat spreading from the region of the stomach over the whole body; excitement with headache now appeared, then vertigo, confusion, disturbed vision and hearing, photophobia, dryness in mouth, cold extremities, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. Respiration quickened, but difficult. Pulse at first increased, then irregular. After forty-five minutes there was syncope, with clonic spasms. Recovery occurred, but general depression persisted for three days.

The **treatment**, aside from the chemic, consists of coffee and other stimulants and in meeting the symptoms. Emetics will usually not be necessary.

The **postmortem appearances** are not characteristic although large doses cause, in animals, anemia of the meninges and peculiar anatomic changes in the cortical nerve-cells. When taken by the mouth, there may be gastric and intestinal hyperemia, since nicotine is sufficiently alkaline to be somewhat caustic. The odor may furnish a valuable indication.

The *proof* of the poison after its separation may be had by its odor and by obtaining its physiologic actions on frogs. The muscular tremors and the position which a frog assumes after nicotine (Van Praag, 1885) are highly characteristic (Fig. 8). A control animal should, of course, be used.

The chemic tests are of no practical importance, since very similar reactions are given by coniine and by a ptomaine.

Nicotine is very *resistant to putrefaction* and has been isolated from the decomposed bodies of animals three months after death.

FIG. 8.—Nicotine. Successive positions of frog poisoned with 25 mg. nicotine.

HABITUAL USE OF TOBACCO

Composition of Tobacco Smoke.—The effects of the smoke are due practically entirely to the nicotine contained in it. There are other toxic constituents, but their quantity is too small to be practically important. This has been proved both by chemical considerations and by animal experiments (Lee, 1908; K. B. Lehmann; van Leeuwen, 1918).

Nicotine exists in tobacco mainly in the form of salts of organic acids (Garner, 1908). By the heat of smoking, these are largely dissociated, a part of the nicotine being burned, and a part passing into the smoke as free nicotine (Lehmann, 1909). The drier the tobacco and the greater the heat, the less nicotine will escape destruction. Moist tobacco, especially cigars, therefore, produce severer effects. This is more important than the nicotine content of the original tobacco (Lee, 1908). In experiments, between 15 and 90 per cent. of the nicotine present in the tobacco are recovered from the smoke; but a greater part of this is exhaled or expectorated; in natural (intermittent) smoking, the aspirated smoke contains only a sixth of the nicotine. About 1 to 1.4 mg. of nicotine would actually be absorbed from a cigar (Lehmann, 1907). In *cigarette smoking*, where inhalation is commonly practised, the percentage absorbed would be relatively high, thus accounting for its reputed deleterious effects. The average nicotine content of cigarettes (1.69 per cent.) is rather lower than that of other forms of tobacco (leaf, 3.04, cigars, 1.52; chewing, 1.14); nor is there anything in the popular notion that cigarettes contain opium or other added narcotics (Thurston, 1915).

The smoke of a cigarette, with intermittent smoking, contains 6 to 8 mg. of nicotine (Asherson, 1919); but only a fraction of this would be absorbed.

All the preceding data are based on chemical methods, which do not actually identify the nicotine. This may be done quantitatively by the blood-pressure rise produced by solution of the smoke. By this means, and with intermittent smoking, cigar smoke contains 160 to 425 mg. of nicotine per 100 grams of cigar consumed. "Light" and "heavy" cigars do not show constant differences. So-called "nicotine-free" cigars yield just as much nicotine in the smoke as ordinary tobacco (van Leeuwen, 1918).

Other Toxic Constituents.—These are formed by combustion, and vary greatly according to conditions. As an illustration, Lee found in the smoke of 100 Gm. of tobacco, besides 1.165 Gm. of nicotine, the following: Pyridine bases, 0.146 Gm., chiefly pyridine and collidine; hydrocyanic acid, 0.08 Gm.; ammonia, 0.36 Gm.; CO, 410 c.c. The *pyridine bases* act somewhat similarly to nicotine, but with important differences (Lee). *Pyridine* is a strong local irritant with low toxicity; a 10 per cent. solution has been used by atomizer in asthma and fetid bronchitis. It produces first dyspneic then shallow respiration. Brunton and Tunnicliffe (J. Physiol, 17: 292) refer the effects mainly to sensory paralysis. Large doses arrest the heart. Smaller amounts stimulate the bone-marrow to increased production of blood-platelets (R. L. Lee and Minot, 1917).

The *hydrocyanic acid* in the smoke of a cigar amounts only to 0.002 to 0.5 mg., and would have no significance (Lehmann and Gundermann, 1912). It has been suggested that the *carbon monoxide* of the air might rise to a deleterious degree, when many persons smoke in a confined atmosphere, but according to experiments of the U. S. Bureau of Mines, smoking under most intensive conditions does not increase the CO concentration of the air of the room to more than $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent.; and the maximum blood-saturation of the subjects was 5 per cent.—quantities that are considered negligible.

The *aromatic oils*, which constitute the aroma of the tobacco, are practically inactive.

Arsenic is sometimes present in harmful quantities when Paris green has been used on the plant as an insecticide.

Tolerance and Habituation.—The quantitative effects of nicotine vary considerably in different persons. Similar variations are observable in animals. *Young* individuals are more susceptible than adults. Considerable tolerance is acquired by continued use, so that moderate doses lose all the usual unpleasant acute effects. The rapidity and completeness of the habituation also varies with individuals; dependent partly on individual susceptibility; partly on the manner in which the drug is used, whether the smoke is inhaled, the saliva expectorated, etc. The tolerance is never absolute; it seems to be higher against sublethal than against lethal doses.

Wahl, 1920, found that non-habituated men are nauseated by 1 or 2 mg. of nicotine, by mouth; whilst tobacco users required more than 8 mg.

Habituation in Animals.—These acquire only a limited tolerance (Hatcher, 1904; Edmunds, 1909; Adler and Hensel, 1905, could not produce any tolerance). Hatcher showed that the serum of habituated animals does not protect others against intoxication. Dixon and Lee, 1912, claim that the liver of habituated animals destroys nicotine somewhat more rapidly. Edmunds, 1916, failed to confirm this. At best, since the destruction is slow, it would protect only when small doses are introduced gradually.

Effects of Moderate Use of Tobacco.—When the tolerance has been acquired, the continued use of tobacco within a certain individual limit produces no unpleasant symptoms; but if the limit be at any time sufficiently exceeded, the symptoms of chronic poisoning, presently to be discussed, arise. After a long time, some twenty years, these symptoms may also, but rarely, occur in those who have always kept within bounds.

Psychic Effects and Efficiency.—The habitual users of tobacco experience a certain pleasure, which appears to resolve itself into a reposeful, calmative and stabilizing effect on the nervous equilibrium; provided that the quantity of the tobacco is not excessive, in which case it may increase nervous excitability. This stabilizing action has been demonstrated by the threshold to painful electric stimuli: Smoking leaves the normal threshold unaffected but both excessive and defective irritability are brought toward normal, the effect being similar to that of rest, (Mendenhall, 1921 and 1925). In the same sense, smoking tends to nullify the sensory depression by analgesics and hypnotics (Hale and Grabfield, 1923).

The resultant of such an effect on efficiency would depend so much upon individual conditions, on temperament, fatigue, difficulty of the tasks, suggestion, etc., that it is not surprising that direct tests of efficiency have given discordant results. For instance, the speed and accuracy of arithmetic addition has been reported as increased (Berry, 1917), and as unaltered (Wahl, 1920). The sensation of fatigue and discomfort (including hunger) can doubtless be temporarily obscured, and a temporary extra spurt of effort secured; but whether the total performance is increased is an open question. Deprivation of tobacco induces in habitual users, a condition of nervousness analogous to the craving of the more serious drug habits, that interferes conspicuously with work, especially with mental effort and concentration.

Attempts have been made to evaluate the effects of tobacco by comparing the efficiency of smokers and non-smokers. Such studies generally show some superiority of the non-smokers; for instance, in the endurance of telegraph-workers (Baumberger and Martin, 1921); scholarship (E. L. Clark, 1900; Meylan, 1910), growth in youth (Seaver, 1897); resistance to tuberculosis (Flick, 1908). However, it has not been possible to decide whether the apparent inferiority is the effect or the cause of the tobacco-habit: those who are handicapped by inferiority would naturally feel the greatest need for, and succumb most readily to the euphoria of smoking.

Effect on Muscular Work.—Baumberger, Perry and Martin, 1921, found that habitual smoking (outside of working hours) did not appear to affect the work-output of glass-blowers, who require strenuous physical dexterity. Chewing during the work appeared to impair the output (perhaps by a slight curare action?). With the ergograph, Palmen, 1911, found that cigarette smoke at first increased the *muscular work*, but that fatigue set in sooner, and the total efficiency was decreased. Nice, 1912, found that the muscular activity of mice in a revolving cage was not diminished by fairly high and long-continued doses of nicotine.

The blood pressure during smoking rises slightly and slowly in moderate smokers; in inexperienced smokers, it shows a sharp rise at first, and considerable fall when collapse sets in (Lee).

Nicolai and Staehelin, 1910, found that in tobacco users the heart rate averaged somewhat higher, especially in work; no definite changes could be made out in the systolic and diastolic blood pressure or electrocardiograms. Aliprandi and Fornaroli (1905) claim that tobacco chewing causes distinct constriction of the cerebral vessels.

Factors of Psychic Effects.—How much of the psychic effects is due to nicotine, how much to other factors, we can not say. It is certain that the nicotine strength of the tobacco is not the determining feature of this action—rather the aroma. Smoking in the dark does not give as much enjoyment; and simply holding an unlighted cigar in the mouth, the chewing of other objects, etc., give similar, though much weaker, sensations. The truth would seem to be that it depends upon a reflex stimulation, from the mucous membrane of the mouth, nose, etc., in which the nicotine plays a part; and with this may be associated a direct action of the nicotine upon the central nervous system, at once stimulating and depressing.

Chronic Intoxication.—The phenomena resulting from the excessive use of tobacco take many forms; especially local irritation of the respiratory tract; digestive and nutritional disturbances; functional cardiac arrhythmias; depression of various parts of the central nervous system; neuralgias; more rarely impairment of vision.

Local Effects.—The nicotine and other basic constituents of the smoke act as fairly strong irritants, as shown by the biting sensation on the tongue, noted especially when the smoke is concentrated on one point,

as in pipe smoking. This constant local irritation seems to favor the development of *epithelioma* of the lip and tongue, if the quantity consumed is very large or the smoker specially disposed. There is also a more general irritation of the mucous membrane of the mouth, throat, and pharynx, leading to catarrh and hoarseness.

Circulatory Disturbances.—The first warning symptoms are occasional palpitation, quickened heart rate and arrhythmia. These become persistent if the nicotine is continued, but disappear on withdrawal. In advanced cases, the abstinence must be continued for months. The arrhythmia is purely functional, due to extrasystoles (premature beats with long pause), pointing to increased irritability of the cardiac structures. It is similar to that of caffeine, hysteria and neurasthenia. In graver cases, the cardiac irregularity may become extreme and lead to sudden fainting (*syncope*). *Respiratory distress* naturally accompanies the marked cardiac phenomena. Angina pectoris is so rare in these subjects that it must be attributed to causes other than the nicotine. On the other hand, *arteriosclerosis* appears to be favored by it although there is no conclusive evidence of a causal connection.

The extrasystoles are usually auricular. Auricular fibrillation and "flutter," and sino-auricular block have also been encountered (Neuhof, 1916). The block disappeared within three days after stopping the tobacco.

In rabbits, chronic nicotine poisoning produces anatomic arterial and cardiac changes, similar to those of epinephrine (Adler and Hensel, 1905; Baylac, 1906; Otto, 1911; Adler, 1914). These results can be only cautiously transferred to man. Pawinski, 1914, claims that 42 per cent. of 1,000 cases of *coronary sclerosis* had histories of immoderate smoking; and that nicotine produces marked changes in the coronary vessels and heart-muscle in animals. Lissauer, 1914, also describes histologic changes in the cardiac and other ganglion cells.

Digestive and Nutritional Disturbances.—The symptoms next in order are probably those arising from the *alimentary canal*, and depending upon the continued irritant action of the nicotine. These are: Loss of appetite, then dyspepsia and chronic intestinal catarrh, shown by alternating constipation and diarrhea. (With moderate smoking the nicotine seems rather to have a tendency to keep the bowels regular.) These conditions lead to emaciation and anemia.

Smoking inhibits the *hunger contraction* of the stomach, the effect being proportional to the local stimulations of the mouth, etc. (Carlson and Lewis, 1914). The digestive movements of the stomach are presumably not arrested. A direct action upon the blood may also have a part in the *anemia;* the continued administration of nicotine to animals leading to diminution of red corpuscles, and increase of leucocytes. It is also claimed that it diminishes the oxygenating power of hemoglobin. The nitrogen excretion is rather more diminished than the assimilation, so that there may be a gain in body nitrogen. Transitory albuminuria may occur.

Nervous Disturbances.—These are rarely serious. The *psychic functions* show slowness and want of energy. Anxiousness and insomnia are quite frequent. There is general muscular debility, tremors, and want of control over movements.

The reflexes are heightened. Vertigo and a tabetic condition may set in. There is then an increase of excitability in the sensory and pain areas, and consequently headache and neuralgias; but the latter are in part due to referred pain from the cardiac disturbances. They are often early and quite characteristic, and take the form of pain and *hyperesthesia* in the precordial region, left nipple and ulnar surface of left arm.

Nicotine Blindness.—This is relatively rare. It seems to be favored by alcoholism. The sight gradually becomes dim, with central scotoma, impaired accommodation, and often miosis. It is always bilateral. The anatomic changes consist in retrobulbar

optic neuritis, with subsequent atrophy. Until degeneration has set in, a complete cure can usually be effected by abstaining from nicotine; later, this will only arrest the further progress (de Schweinitz, 1896).

Other Toxic Amblyopias.—Many poisons may produce blindness, temporary or permanent, in susceptible individuals, especially on continued administration. This has been recorded for stramonium, cannabis, chloroform, opiates, carbon disulphide, arsenic, lead, iodoform, aspidium, quinine, salicyl, methyl alcohol, etc. For most of these the changes are analogous to those of nicotine. With methyl alcohol, quinine and salicyl, the retinal ganglion cells are also involved. The metals and aspidium may produce primary optic atrophy without preceding neuritis (de Schweinitz, 1896 and 1902).

Of *other effects which have been attributed to nicotine* but with insufficient cause, may be mentioned: impotence, epilepsy, and insanity (G. W. Jacoby, 1898; Naecke, 1909).

Treatment.—It will be seen that the catalogue of injurious actions to be charged against the abuse of this drug is sufficiently large; but on the other hand, it must be noted that these are absent with moderate use, and can be abolished if the use of the drug is promptly limited on their first appearance. Actual withdrawal is not always necessary. Limitation in quantity, sufficient expectoration, and the avoidance of deep inhalation of the smoke are often sufficient. Quick total withdrawal does not lead to abstinence symptoms, as with morphine (except possibly in some especially neurotic subjects), although it may disturb the function of the bowels for a few days. The principal point in the treatment is to keep the thought of the patient off the topic of tobacco, and to supply the accustomed stimulus to the mouth in some other manner, as by chewing ginger or gentian.

The use of tobacco must, of course, be avoided in pathologic conditions in which there are special contraindications to it—in heart disease, dyspepsia, inflammation of the respiratory tract, etc.

PREPARATIONS

Tabacum (Tobacco).—"The commercial dried leaves of Nicotiana Tabacum, Linné (N. O. Solanaceæ)," an annual plant, probably indigenous in tropical America, and now cultivated in most parts of the world. The annual production of the world is estimated at 1,000,000 tons (1,000,000,000 kg.). Other species also contain the nicotine. The plant was introduced into Europe shortly after the discovery of America. Its use by smoking was practised by the natives at the time of Columbus.

The important constituents are nicotine, which is also present to a less extent in all other parts of the plant, and a volatile oil developed in drying and "sweating." The percentage of nicotine varies between 1 and 8 per cent.: In Havana and Maryland, 1.5 to 3; Virginia and Kentucky, 6 to 8; South American, 2 to 6; German, 1.5 to 3. A number of other alkaloids have also been announced to exist in small amount in tobacco (Pictet and Rotschy, 1901).

The dried leaves were formerly official, but are now obsolete in medicine; if used, an infusion may be made. The *dose* was given as 0.5 Gm.

Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, is a fluid, volatile, oxygen-free alkaloid, of strongly basic characters. It forms salts, most of which are soluble. It is colorless and almost odorless when freshly prepared; but it partly decomposes on keeping, acquiring a characteristic odor and a brown color. The *dose* would be to 0.001 Gm.

LOBELIA

The herb Lobelia inflata was used by the American Indians as a substitute for tobacco. It was introduced into medicine by Samuel Thompson about the beginning of the nineteenth century as the main basis of his peculiar system of treatment. The chief constituent is the alkaloid *Lobeline* with actions resembling nicotine (Edmunds,

1904). There are also two other alkaloids (B base and lobelidine) with apparently identical but somewhat weaker actions.

Respiration and Circulation.—Small doses of lobeline (about 0.5 mg. per Kg.) lower the CO_2 threshold, and thereby produce a marked stimulation of respiration. This is often quite effective (about 5 mg. per Kg. for rabbits) in overcoming depression of the respiratory center by morphine, rather less effective after chloral (Wieland, 1915; Wieland and Mayer, 1922). The response is uncertain, however, even with morphine (Meissner, 1923). The respiratory stimulation was tried clinically against depressant poisons (morphine, hyponotics) and in pneumonia, laryngeal stenosis, asphyxia of the new-born etc., apparently with good success (Eckstein, Rominger and Wieland, 1921, and others). The maximal hypodermic dose of the crystallized ("alpha") lobeline is 10 mg. for adults, 3 mg. for children. No accidents have been reported. It may be noted that the clinical doses are considerably smaller than those found necessary in animals; and further critical observations are desirable. Lobeline has also been injected intravenously, in about one-third of the above dosage; but this should only be risked in extreme danger. Wieland and Mayer warn specifically against intravenous injection, since it may stimulate the vagus center, slow the pulse and lower the blood-pressure, produce bronchial spasm, and with large doses produce convulsions and paralyze the respiratory center and the cardiac muscle (Muto and Iwakawa, 1910). Van Leeuwen, 1917, claimed that lobeline raises the blood pressure like nicotine.

Excised Intestines.—The effects have been studied by Ikeda, 1916.

Nausea and Emesis.—These are central (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915).

Oral Administration of Lobelia.—This has also been employed especially in respiratory affections, especially in chronic emphysema, in spasmodic croup, and spasmodic bronchitis. It is a nauseant expectorant, but deranges digestion. As emetic it is effective, but not sufficiently safe.

Poisoning.—The symptoms are often alarming but rarely dangerous, because emesis nearly always occurs. Many of the specimens of the dried drug are almost inactive. Poisoning is treated by gastric lavage and stimulants.

PREPARATIONS

Lobelia, U.S.P., B.P. (Indian Tobacco).—The dried leaves of Lobelia inflata. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.

Tr. Lobel., U.S.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P. Maximum dose, 2 c.c., 30 minims.

Tr. Lobel. Aeth., B.P.—30 per cent. in Spir. Aeth. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

CONIUM

Conium or "Water-Hemlock." an Umbelliferous herb, contains a number of alkaloids, of which *coniine* is the most important. This is a simple derivative of Piperidine, and was the first alkaloid synthesized. Children are sometimes poisoned by eating the root. The juice is believed to have been the poison administered to Socrates. It was introduced into medicine by Stoerck, 1770, but is now practically obsolete. It was formerly used as a sedative and antispasmodic in chorea, mania, convulsions, whooping cough and asthma; and locally in hemorrhoids and other anal lesions. Its peripheral actions are similar to those of nicotine, but it produces more pronounced paralysis of the central nervous system and of the skeletal muscle-nerve endings. Poisoning is treated by tannin, evacuation and stimulants. A bibliography is given in Cushny's "Pharmacology."

Its action on the *excised intestines* are also similar to nicotine (Ikeda, 1916).

LUPINES

These have some importance as poisons of grazing stock. They contain bitter alkaloids, one of which appears to be related to coniine (C. D. Marsh, Clawson and Marsh, 1916; Sollmann).

LATHYRISM

The eating of the peas of Lathyrus produces in man paralysis of the legs which may be permanent if the consumption is continued (Stockman, 1917). The pea contains small quantities of two active alkaloids with identical central effects: motor paralysis, apparently cerebral; increase, then decrease of spinal reflexes. Both weaken the heart. One also produces a curaroid effect on skeletal muscle endings (Dilling, 1920). Acton and Chopra, 1925, attribute lathyrism to amine bases.

GELSEMIUM

This, the root of Yellow Jasmine, acts similarly to nicotine and coniine. Its central depressant action is relatively more marked (Cushny, 1892). It contains a crystalline alkaloid, *gelsemine*, with weak strychnine action; and several amorphous alkaloids, *gelseminine* and *gelsemoidine* (C. W. Moore, 1910; Sayre, 1910 and 1912; Sayre and Chillingworth, 1914), which are chiefly responsible for the effects of the drug. "Gelseminine" Merck has been shown to consist of gelsemine. Stevenson and Sayre, 1915, describe a further alkaloid, "sempervirine."

Excised Intestine.—Gelseminine depresses the tone and contractions (Ikeda, 1916).

Therapeutic Uses.—Gelsemium (1 to 10 drops of the fluid extract) is employed in neuralgic conditions, especially trigeminal neuralgia, nervous headaches, cerebral hyperemia, and hysteria. There is no pharmacologic explanation of these uses.

Its local application to the eye dilates the pupil, but produces considerable irritation (Putzeys and Romie, 1887). It is no longer used as a mydriatic.

Toxic Effects.—Even small doses sometimes cause toxic symptoms, which may be delayed for hours. The warning signs are ptosis, double vision, dilated pupils, weakness and depression. Fatal doses produce slowing and arrest of the respiration. A drachm of the fluidextract is said sometimes to cause death, and 30 minims are dangerous.

Treatment of Poisoning.—Evacuation, atropine and stimulants.

Standardization.—This is discussed by Pittenger, 1923.

Gelsemii Radix, B.P. (Yellow Jasmine Root).—The dried rhizome and root of Gelsemium (nitidum).

Tr. Gelsem., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

SPARTEINE

This alkaloid has been used to slow the pulse in cardiac disturbances; but its effects are uncertain, it weakens the heart, and can not take the place of digitalis.

Sparteine is a pyridine derivative, like nicotine and coniine, and has similar actions (Fick, 1873). Its central effects are slight and its toxicity relatively low (Griffé, 1886, took 0.4 Gm., 6 gr., without bad effects, except slight confusion). It has no direct action on the vasomotor center; but the depression of respiration tends to produce asphyxial stimulation (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). Peripherally, it has a fairly strong curare action, arresting respiration by paralyzing the phrenic endings (Cushny and Matthews, 1895). Larger doses also paralyze the respiratory center (Muto and Ishizaka, 1903). It has a weak local anesthetic effect (Guinard and Geley, 1894). No habituation could be induced in guinea pigs (Dorlencourt, 1913).

Circulation.—The experimental data give a confused picture of its actions. Small doses produce peripheral *vagus paralysis* (Fick and all subsequent workers). This may sometimes result in preliminary quickening of the pulse (Gluzinski, 1889) and removal of vagus arrhythmias (Masius, 1887). The most constant feature is *slowing of the pulse rate*, which is not prevented by atropine, and is therefore due to direct depression of the cardiac muscle. Because of the slowing, the pulse waves appear large; but in contrast to digitalis, the tendency of the heart is diastolic instead of systolic (Cushny and Matthews). Frogs' hearts also show decrease of rate, strength and tone. With intravenous injections, the slowing becomes so extreme that it may be fatal; but this extreme action is of short duration, does not occur on oral administration, and is probably due to direct irritation of the endocardium.

Electrocardiograms of excised mammalian hearts show that sparteine invariably checks the functions in all directions (Sakal, 1919).

The *blood pressure* shows a progressive fall, explainable by the cardiac depression. Excised arteries are dilated (Cow, 1911). Rise of blood pressure has been reported but is of inconstant occurrence (Cerna, 1894), and is perhaps due to the mechanical effects of the injection and to asphyxia. The intraventricular pressure is lowered in dogs, and the kidney volume decreases (Duvillier, E. et al., 1922).

Diuretic Effect.—This has been affirmed and denied, clinically and experimentally (MacNider, 1910; Griffé, 1886). Its existence is very doubtful. Fronmueller, 1878, contended that the reputed diuretic effect of the parent plant (Scoparius) is due mainly to *scoparine*, a neutral principle.

Excised Intestine.—Sparteine depresses the tone and contractions (Ikeda, 1916).

Uses.—Sparteine was recommended by Seé, 1885; Laborde and Legris, 1886; and many others, in cardiac disease, valvular and functional, nervous palpitation, Graves' disease, asthma, etc. Clarke, 1887, claimed that it produces marked slowing and strengthening of the pulse, the effect appearing in thirty minutes and lasting for five to six hours. Probably most clinicians consider it useless (Leo, 1887; H. C. Wood). It is certainly devoid of the cardiac tonic action of digitalis; and without this the slowing would be of little value. The influence of drugs on functional cardiac neuroses is difficult to judge. Atropine would be more efficient for paralyzing the vagi.

Sparteinæ Sulphas (Spart. Sulph.), $C_{15}H_{26}N_2.H_2SO_4$ $5H_2O$.—Hygroscopic colorless crystals or powder; odorless; slightly bitter. Freely sol. in water (1:1.1) or alc. (1:3). *Dosage*, 10 mg., ⅙ gr., gradually increased to 0.13 Gm., 2 gr., every six to eight hours. A. Jacobi, 1907, advises not less than 1 gr. per day, even for babies. Overdoses produce nausea and vomiting.

Scoparii Cacumina, B.P.; Broom Tops.—The fresh or dried tops of Cytisus scoparius.

Inf. Scopar., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c., 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

Succus Scoparii (Succ. Scopar.), B.P.; Juice of Broom.—The juice expressed from the fresh plant and preserved with one-third its volume of alcohol. *Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

CURARE

General Statement.—This is practically important in laboratory technic, for paralyzing the skeletal muscles through a selective depression of their nerve endings, as shown in the classical researches of Cl. Bernard, 1857. Further analysis (discussed under the general description of autonomic poisons, and under nicotine) localizes the action more sharply in the "receptive mechanism." It has no effect on sensory nerves and is not an anesthetic. It produces a number of side effects, resembling nicotine in depressing autonomic ganglia (vagus); and strychnine in stimulating the spinal cord. It may produce glycosuria. Intravenously, it causes a temporary fall of blood pressure, returning rapidly to normal with moderate doses. Death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory muscles; animals may be saved by artificial respiration, the drug being rather rapidly excreted by the urine. Curare is mutually antagonistic with physostigmine. It is much less toxic by the stomach, on account of slow absorption and rapid destruction and excretion. It has been used therapeutically against tetanus and other convulsions, but only obviates the fatigue and exhaustion, and is quite dangerous because of the uncertain dosage.

Other Drugs Producing the "Curare Effect."—These are quite numerous.

Among the most important poisons possessing this action are the following:
Certain ammonium bases, amines, choline, muscarine, etc.
Methyl-strychnine, guanidine (Brown and Fraser, 1869).

Delphocurarine, Heyl (Kahn, 1909).
Aromatic series: Pyridine, quinoline, thalline.
Nicotine series, piperidine.
Morphine and related alkaloids.
Cocaine.
Camphor in frogs, but not in warm-blooded animals.
Certain putrefactive ptomaines.
Products of muscle metabolism.
Botulinus toxin.

The curare effect of many of these drugs is an unimportant side-action, which can only be demonstrated in frogs, being obscured by other actions in mammals.

S. Frænkel, 1904, attributes the curare action of the ammonium bases and related drugs to the stereochemic orientation of the valences.

Origin.—Curare, Woorara, Urari or Tiennas, comprises several varieties of extracts, prepared by South American Indians as arrow poisons, from the root-bark of several Strychnos plants. It was first brought to Europe from Guyana by Sir W. Raleigh, 1595. Little is known of their preparation. They vary greatly in composition (certain varieties were supposed, probably erroneously, to contain snake venom); and they deteriorate on keeping, especially if moist, so that commercial curare is a very unreliable drug. The naming of the active alkaloids is so confused that they are not much better.

Varieties.—These are designated by the kind of containers in which they reach commerce: *Calabash (Gourd) curare* is obtained principally from *Strychnos* toxifera and contains curarine. *Tube curare*, in bamboo tubes, is of undetermined source, and contains tubocurarine and curine. It is the least desirable but the most common variety. *Pot* or *jar* (*Topf*) *curare* comes from Strychnos Castelnæi and Cocculus toxiferus, and contains protocurarine and protocurine. All the varieties consist of brown masses, intensely bitter, not wholly soluble in water, more soluble in dilute acid.

Active Principles.—All the above-named constituents are alkaloids. Curarine and protocurarine have the most typical effects, and the latter is probably stronger. Tubocurarine has a much weaker muscle-nerve action, a stronger strychnine effect, and increases the heart rate. Curine is devoid of the muscle-nerve action, but first stimulates and depresses the heart. It can be converted into curarine (Boehm).

Curarine is related chemically and in actions to strychnine. Its preparation from calabash curare was described by Boehm, 1887; and by L. Lewin, 1923.

Paralysis of Muscle-nerve Endings.—Ordinarily the only symptoms of "curare" poisoning consist in this paralysis. When the curare is introduced under the skin, it causes a total loss of motion, first of the voluntary and then of the respiratory muscles.

Sequence.—The order in which this disturbance appears is the following: Short muscles of the toes, ears, and eyes; then the limbs, head and neck; finally the respiratory muscles, first the thoracic, then the diaphragmatic, and lastly the abdominal (Chió, 1912).

The heart is not affected except with very much larger doses.

The muscles which are least affected by curare are those which contain the largest amount of utilizable oxygen, and survive longest after the death of the animal. This supply of oxygen accounts, perhaps, for the lesser susceptibility to the depressing action of curare.

Development of Paralysis.—The first sign of curare action consists in incapacity for sustained effort on repeated stimulation of the nerve; *i.e.*, whereas a single contraction is normal, fatigue sets in more readily than usual (Boehm, 1894). Then the height of contraction is somewhat lowered. Then the current must be strengthened to obtain any response; and finally even the strongest stimulation—of the nerve—is ineffectual.

Location.—This was investigated by Fontana and established by the work of Cl. Bernard, 1857. It is evident that some structure is paralyzed. The paralysis might have its seat in any part of the central nervous system or it might be peripheral. Stimulation of the sciatic does not produce a contraction if the dose has been sufficient. The point of attack must, therefore, be peripheral to the sciatic nerve. This leaves the nerve trunk itself, the nerve-endings, and the muscle fibers. Stimulation of the muscle directly is effective, so that this is excluded. To decide between the nerve trunk and nerve-endings, he placed a ligature around the body of a frog, with the exception of the sciatic nerves, and tightened the ligature so as to entirely exclude the lower extremities from the circulation. He then injected the curare. In this manner the peripheral portions of the sciatic nerves and the endings did not come into contact with the curare

and the nerve trunk was alone exposed to the poison. He found that stimulation of the trunk caused normal contraction, consequently that curare had no action on it, thus leaving only the endings.

He also proved the point in a simpler manner by ligating one leg exclusive of the nerve, and by placing the muscle of one and the nerve of another muscle-nerve preparation into the solution. Garten, 1912, has shown by careful methods that even prolonged exposure to strong curare solutions does not affect the nerve trunk.

Bernard's experiments show that the curare acts on a mechanism between the nerve trunk and the contractile mechanism. This was naturally conceived as the "motor-end plate." The observations that were discussed under the general description of the autonomic system, and under nicotine, show that its action is not on the nerve-endings that degenerate after section of the nerve, but on the receptive mechanism. This may possibly be localized mainly at the end plate (Langley), but the evidence for this is not conclusive.

Direct stimulation of the muscle (in cats) requires a somewhat stronger current under curare, but not if the nerve has degenerated. Epinephrine also restores the threshold of muscular stimulation. Fatigue increases the threshold (Gruber, 1914).

The nerve-endings of *invertebrates* are not paralyzed by curare (Straub).

Sensory Nerves.—These are not affected by curare. The reports of early travelers who describe poisoning by curare arrows mention that sensation is not impaired when motion is entirely impossible. Bernard also studied this action directly on the frog. He ligatured one leg with the exception of the sciatic nerve, injected the poison, and applied the stimulus to one of the upper extremities. This caused a reflex movement of the ligated leg, which would not have been the case had the sensory endings of the foreleg been paralyzed.

Paralysis of Respiration as Cause of Death.—In cold-blooded animals in which the respiratory exchange takes place largely through the skin, and respiratory movements are unnecessary, the poison is gradually eliminated if the animal be kept in a moist atmosphere. Complete recovery occurs after eight to ten days, except when the dose is extremely large, in which case other factors come into play.

Warm-blooded animals die of paralysis of the respiratory muscles. If artificial respiration be kept up and the dose has been only just large enough to produce paralysis they may also *recover*.

The recovery of the respiratory muscle begins immediately, while the sciatic endings require several hours. The effect of the curare increases progressively with the dose: it is as if an increasing resistance were gradually introduced between the nerve and the muscle.

The seat of the *respiratory paralysis* is also peripheral, for stimulation of the phrenic nerve does not result in contraction of the diaphragm.

The respiratory paralysis, if it is not too profound, is promptly removed by *physostigmine;* stimulation of the sciatic also becomes effective again.

Bronchial muscle is not affected by curare (Trendelenburg).

Metabolism.—Curare paralyses the *temperature nerves* of the muscles, as well as the motor nerves, so that cocaine, *e.g.*, can not raise the temperature.

The muscular paralysis *lowers the metabolism*. It is claimed that this diminution is far more conspicuous in the nitrogen than in the carbon-metabolism.

Creatine Output.—This has been considered as an index of the tonic functions of muscle, and is supposed to be controlled by the sympathetic system. It is not affected by curare, nor does curare prevent the increase by epinephrine, caffeine, etc. (O. Riesser, 1916).

Glycosuria is a frequent but not constant phenomenon (Morishima, 1899). It is not wholly due to asphyxia, for it can not be completely prevented by artificial respiration (Macleod, 1909). The earlier literature is reviewed by S. Weber, 1904.

Epinephrine Output.—This is markedly depressed by curare in the dosage required to paralyze skeletal muscle (Stewart and Rogoff, 1919).

Peristalsis.—This is often increased, partly by asphyxia, but also with artificial respiration. Bidder, 1865, found no direct effect on intestinal or other smooth muscle, even with the largest doses.

Ikeda, 1916, with excised intestine found stimulation of the muscle and slight increase of tone.

Urinary Bladder.—Edmunds and Roth, 1920 found that curare, like atropine, failed to abolish the motor response to parasympathetic and sympathetic stimulation, in cats.

Autonomic Ganglia.—The vagus, vasomotor, salivary, pupillary, etc., ganglia are depressed but usually not as strongly as with nicotine.

The antagonism to nicotine stimulation indicates that the paralysis involves the ganglion cells. The order in which the ganglia are affected is also the same as with

nicotine (Langley, 1918), and has been discussed in the general section on autonomic poisons.

Effects on the Circulation.—If artificial respiration is maintained, the first effect of curare on the circulation consists in a fall of blood pressure, due to peripheral vasomotor depression (Tillie, 1890; Sollmann and Pilcher, 1910). The action is apparently on the ganglion cells (Langley, 1918). This is soon accompanied by quickened heart beat, from depression of the vagus ganglia.

The depression does not readily pass into paralysis, so that stimulation of the vagus or sciatic is still effective; indeed, the vasomotor reflexes may be increased, through the central action of the curare. Martin and Stiles, 1914, also found that the threshold of the vasomotor center is not raised, even by large doses. The reflex depressor fibers are rendered more sensitive (Langley, 1912), or rather, the depressor response is more nearly proportional to the strength of the stimulus, than in normal animals (Martin and Stiles, 1914). Porter, 1915, finds that the response to sciatic and depressor stimulation may be doubled while the level of blood pressure remains practically unchanged; and interprets this as evidence that the vasotonic and vasoreflex centers are distinct and independent.

These effects on the circulation pass off within fifteen minutes, and the circulation returns to normal, while the muscular paralysis persists. They therefore do not seriously interfere with the employment of the drug in experiments. The main objection which may be urged against the latter is that it does not produce sensory paralysis, while the absence of struggling, etc., might cause the inexperienced operator to neglect a proper enforcement of other means of anesthesia.

Perfusion of frog's vessels slows vasoconstriction, which is not modified by absence of calcium (Pearce, 1913).

Vagus.—The peripheral effects correspond to those of nicotine. Electric stimulation of the vagus does not arrest the heart, but it may be slowed, or beat faster (Dale and Laidlaw, 1911).

The *vagus conduction* is slowed, in the frog heart, analogous to the skeletal muscles (M. Lapique and Veil, 1916).

Perfusion of the medulla oblongata, in the turtle, may stimulate the cardio-inhibitory center somewhat, but more commonly tends to diminish the sensitivity of the center to other stimulants (Bush, 1920).

The *lymph hearts* of frogs are arrested (Bernard).

Central Nervous System.—When curare is applied directly to the spinal cord of frogs, it causes typical *strychnine convulsions*. With ordinary methods of administration these are masked by paralysis of the nerve-endings. Certain samples, however, cause strychnine convulsions before the typical curare action appears.

In *dogs*, the convulsions produced by injecting curare into the spinal canal or cerebral ventricles differ from those of strychnine, being irregular and asymmetric (McGuigan, 1916).

Inactivity by Gastro-intestinal Canal.—The effects of curare are obtained only if it is introduced under the skin or into the circulation, but usually *not if introduced into the stomach.* The experiments on the administration of curare by the stomach (mainly by Bernard) have shown that:

1. It is not destroyed by the gastric juice, pancreatic juice, or saliva.

2. It passes very slowly through the walls of the stomach when the epithelium has been killed, and not at all if the epithelium is still living. (It will be remembered also that strychnine is not absorbed by the stomach in rabbits.)

3. It is to some extent fixed or destroyed by the liver, for it is much less active when injected into the portal than into the jugular vein. However, the discrepancy between the gastric and hypodermic dose persists, even when the liver is largely excluded by Eck's fistula; so that the liver destruction can not be very important in mammals (Polimanti, 1914). It is also destroyed *in vitro* by ox-bile, and by bacteria.

In *frogs* the liver is the main agent in the disintoxication: in normal animals 50 times as much curare is required by mouth as hypodermically; the difference disappears completely if the liver is excised; digestion of curare with liver substance destroys its activity.

4. It is very rapidly excreted unchanged in the urine.

In *mammals* the inactivity of curare by the mouth is due partly to its destruction by the bile and bacteria; but mainly to the capacity for absorption being less than the capacity for its destruction or excretion. If the renal vessels are tied, poisoning occurs quite readily even when it is taken by the stomach. If very large doses are taken on an empty stomach, sufficient may be absorbed to cause symptoms.

Use of Curare in Convulsions.—This is still largely experimental and not very promising. It has been suggested to combat the convulsions of strychnine, tetanus, and

hydrophobia (E. Collins, 1905). It is certainly quite possible to suppress the spasmodic condition by sufficiently large doses. Unfortunately, however, it is impossible to secure this without at the same time paralyzing respiration. This latter may, theoretically, be counteracted by artificial respiration, but this prolonged manipulation is in itself injurious. On the other hand, minimal doses may be considered useless, and, indeed, as has been pointed out, even if the spasms could be suppressed without affecting the respiration, this would not be an ideal treatment for strychnine. In well-chosen cases, however, curare may be the means of saving life. Convulsions certainly tend to heighten fatigue and paralysis of the medullary centers, and if in a case in which the degree of poisoning just exceeded the lethal limit by a very little, a minimal amount of curare were injected, this might, perhaps, reduce the spasm sufficiently to turn the scale, or somewhat larger doses might be given which would require some, but not very much, artificial respiration. This has actually been done, and in desperate cases curare is worthy of a trial; but in addition to the other objections come the very uncertain quantitative effects. It would be justified only to work with tested samples, and these are rarely accessible when needed.

Administration.—The drug should be given hypodermically, using per kilogram of patient one-tenth the fatal dose determined per kilogram of dog; and being prepared for artificial respiration and physostigmine. Curarine, if pure, would give an exact substance, in the dose of 1 to 12 mg. hypodermically. The reliability of the alkaloid is, however, open to doubt.

GUANIDINE AND METHYL-GUANIDINES

Guanidine (imido-urea), $NH:C:(NH_2)_2$, and methyl- and dimethyl-guanidine occur in urine (Kutscher and Lohmann, 1908; Findlay and Sharpe, 1920; Major, 1924). They are closely related to creatine and arginine, and are also formed in the putrefaction of proteins. They produce more striking pharmacologic effects than the other nitrogenous metabolites. These effects include convulsive phenomena and sustained high blood pressure; and this suggested that retention of the guanidines might be the cause of clinical tetany (Koch, 1912; Paton and Findlay, 1917; Nattrass and Sharpe, 1921; Klinger, 1921); of chorea (Fuchs, 1914); of eclampsia; and of hypertension (Major, 1924, 1925; Major and Stephenson, 1924 and 1925). However, since convulsions and high blood-pressure can be produced in many other ways, the causative relationship could only be established by the demonstration of effective concentrations of guanidine in the blood. This has not been done, and according to the present data, it appears inconceivable that such concentrations would occur; for whilst the effects of guanidine are striking, they can only be evoked in intact animals by quantities that are very much greater than the total normal guanidine output, and considerably greater than the total nitrogen excretion. In man, 3 Gm. of guanidine intravenously, appear to be necessary to raise the blood-pressure, and the effect lasts only an hour. To maintain it for 24 hours would therefore seem to require some 72 Gm., *i.e.*, much more than the total nitrogen metabolized, and very much more than the total normal daily excretion of guanidines (100 to 150 mg.). Convulsions require even more. The retention of a part of the normal small output of guanidine, through impaired kidney function (Major), therefore probably possesses no greater significance than the similar retention of creatine and uric acid.

Striped Muscle.—The effects resemble closely those of nicotine. In excised frog-muscle, concentration above 0.2 per cent. produce a curare-like paralysis; concentrations between 0.025 to 0.06 per cent. cause the characteristic twitchings (Meighan, 1917; Grant, 1920). These are mainly fascicular; but in frogs, at the height of the poisoning, they are interspersed with contractions of the entire muscles, in regular sequence; and this is the main phenomenon in toads (Frank and Stern, 1921). Gugens and Baumann, 1876, showed that all the contractions are entirely peripheral; *i.e.*, they

persist after destruction of the central nervous system. They are abolished by curare and by atropine (Frank and Stern) and do not occur if the nerve-endings have been allowed to degenerate (Fuehner, 1920). From this it has been argued that guanidine acts on the nerve-endings; but the argument is not convincing, since the excitability of the muscle itself alters after nerve-section as in the "reaction of degeneration." No twitchings occur if the application is confined to the nerve-free ends of the sartorius muscle; but this is probably because the sarcolemma is less permeable at these regions. Exactly the same phenomena are shown by barium and by physostigmine; there is even a potentiated synergism between guanidine and barium (Fuehner, 1920). The guanidine twitchings are suppressed by weakening the muscle (Langley, 1915); and by calcium or magnesium (Fuehner, 1907 and 1911). Local anesthetic (cocaine, 4 mg.; or procaine) remove the guanidine and nicotine stimulation, but appear ineffective against barium (Frank and Stern, 1921).

Calcium and Phosphate Equilibrium.—Watanabe, 1918, claims that the injection of convulsive doses of guanidine into rabbits greatly increases the phosphate of the serum, and that generally the calcium of the serum is somewhat decreased. Confirmation would be desirable.

Other Substances that Produce Fibrillary Twitching in Skeletal Muscle.—These comprise: nicotine; parasympathetic stimulants, *i.e.*, physostigmine and acetyl-choline; muscular stimulants, *i.e.*, barium, aconitine, veratrine; decalcifying ions, *i.e.*, oxalate, citrate and fluoride, also thiocyanate; and some of the metals.

Blood-pressure.—Intravenous injection of guanidine or methyl-guanidine (0.1 to 0.4 Gm. per Kg.) produces an immediate large rise of the blood pressure, which is sustained for ½ to 4 hours. In man, 0.05 to 0.08 Gm. per Kg., by vein, raises the systolic pressure by 30 to 50 mm. for about an hour. The rise is apparently caused by vaso-constriction, through a peripheral action (presumably analogous to barium). It is independent of the muscular twitchings, which only set in later. It may be lowered temporarily by nitrites, and more permanently by the injection of calcium and potassium. The heart is slowed during the rise. Toxic doses produce cardiac irregularity and fall of blood pressure (Loewit, 1912; Major; Major and Stephenson, 1924, 1925).

Frog-heart.—Weak concentrations of guanidine and methyl-guanidine increase the height of the systole; higher concentrations produce diastolic arrest (G. Rosenow, 1921; Burns and Watson, 1920).

Respiration.—This is very greatly slowed, to 4 or 5 per minute, and is arrested by larger doses. The animals may then be saved by artificial respiration (Klinger,1921; Major; Major and Stephenson). Guinea-pigs are rendered dyspneic by 0.01 Gm. per Kg., and killed by 0.03 Gm. per Kg. The dyspnea gave rise to the theory that methyl-guanidine was the active agent in anaphylaxis (Heyde and Vogt, 1913); but Loewit, 1913 showed the absence of bronchial constriction.

Protection Against Anaphylaxis.—D. Burns states that guanidine confers protection if injected immediately before or after the provocative dose. Confirmation is desirable.

Toxicity.—The comparative toxicity of guanidine and its amino derivatives has been investigated by Garino, 1916.

Fate.—Wishart, 1920, claims that guanidine injection, hypodermic or intravenous, ncreases the creatine content of the muscles of the animals.

BOTULINUS TOXIN

According to Edmunds and Keiper, 1924, all the phenomena of botulinus poisoning can be explained by stimulation, then depression of the receptive mechanism of the parasympathetic and skeletal muscle.

The phenomena set in after a latent period of about 12 hours. In striped muscle, a single stimulus through the nerve produces good contraction; but repeated stimulation leads to rapid exhaustion and paralysis. The response to direct stimulation of the muscle is not altered. Death occurs by asphyxia, and may be indefinitely postponed by artificial respiration. The recovery of the muscular excitability, however, is so very slow, that this treatment is not feasible clinically. Physostigmine fails to counteract the paralysis; but pilocarpine antagonizes the parasympathetic effects on the eye and heart. Man and guinea pigs are highly susceptible, dogs and rabbits are relatively tolerant. The curare action can be produced in frogs if these are warmed.

An antitoxin has been developed which protects guinea-pigs when it is injected with the toxin, but may fail if different strains are used (Pfenninger, 1924). Methods of standardization have been established (Ida Bangston, 1921). As with tetanus toxin, the antitoxin is ineffective after the nerves have been affected (Edmunds, 1924) and ails therefore after the symptoms have developed. The clinical results are not decisive Bronfenbrenner and Weiss, 1924); they would doubtless depend on the time interval.

Good success might be expected if the antitoxin were injected promptly after the consumption of the toxin; there might be a fair chance as long as no symptoms had developed; a doubtful chance with mild symptoms, and very little hope if the symptoms were severe.

The course of intoxication is greatly delayed by sedatives, morphine, phenobarbital, ether or nitrous oxide anesthesia. This delay gives a better opportunity for the destruction of the toxin, and perhaps also for the success of antitoxin (Bronfenbrenner and Weiss; Edmunds).

EPINEPHRINE

General Statement.—Epinephrine (also called *Adrenaline*, *Suprarenine* and numerous similar names) is the active principle of the medulla of the suprarenal gland. It is a relatively simple amine derivative of catechol, and can be prepared synthetically. It behaves as a feeble base and might be classed with the alkaloids. Its solutions are very unstable, unless a preservative is added.

Its typical actions consist in a highly specific stimulation of the receptive mechanism of the entire sympathetic system. The effects upon any given organ—whether augmentory, inhibitory, or indifferent—therefore correspond with the effects of stimulation of its sympathetic innervation. Very dilute concentrations may have opposite effects.

The most important practical manifestation of this action consists in a high rise of blood pressure, from peripheral stimulation of the vasoconstrictor mechanism of the systemic vessels, and of the accelerator mechanism of the heart.

Epinephrine is used locally for arresting hemorrhage and enhancing the anesthetic effects of cocaine; hypodermically in bronchial asthma; intravenously, for tiding the patient over acute circulatory collapse.

Epinephrine leaves the blood stream rapidly and is then destroyed, especially in the liver, so that the effects are of an intravenous injection are of very short duration. It is poorly absorbed from mucous membranes, and its absorption from subcutaneous injections is delayed by its vasoconstrictor effect, so that the response is relatively slight, except as regards especially sensitive conditions, such as asthma, or in hypersensitive individuals.

Overdoses, intravenously, kill by acute dilation of the heart.

Historcial.—Epinephrine is identical with the "*chromaffin substance*" (giving a green color with ferric chloride, and pink with alkalies, iodine or chlorine, and taking up chromium salts; Henle, 1865), which was discovered by Vulpian, 1856, in the medulla of the adrenal bodies, and also in association with sympathetic cells elsewhere. The suprarenal medulla, as shown by Balfour, is a direct outgrowth of the sympathetic system, and consists at first of neuroblasts. The cortex is of mesoblastic origin, and does not contain epinephrine, but choline (Lohmann, 1907).

The pressor action of the medullary substance was discovered by Oliver and Schaefer, 1895, and by Czybulski and Symonovicz, 1895. This was followed by many attempts to separate the active principle. The researches of v. Fuerth, 1898, and particularly those of Abel, paved the way to its isolation in crystalline form, which was first accomplished by Takamine, 1901, Aldrich, 1901, and Abel, 1903. Its structural constitution was determined by Jowett, 1904, and its synthesis accomplished by Stolz, 1904, Dakin, 1905, and Flächer, 1908. An extensive series of related amines, with similar sympathomimetic actions, has also been prepared (Barger and Jowett, 1905; Barger and Dale, 1910), and some of these, as well as the synthetic epinephrine itself, are marketed.

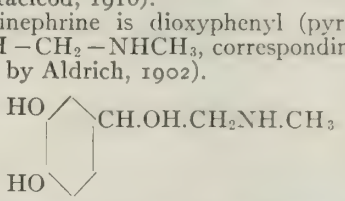
A good discussion of epinephrine is contained in Barger's "Simpler Natural Bases," 1914.

Abel and Macht, 1912, have also found considerable epinephrine (along with the digitaloid bufagin) in the "parotid glands" of the tropical toad, Bufa Agua.

Crawford and Watanabe, 1915, believe that it (or a similar substance) exists in pituitary extracts and is partly responsible for their pressor effect.

Extracts of the *retro-peritoneal chromaffin tissue*, of man and mammals, also contain epinephrine or a closely related substance, having the typical action on intestinal and uterine muscle (Fulk and Macleod, 1916).

Chemic Structure.—Epinephrine is dioxyphenyl (pyrocatechin) ethanol-methylamine, $C_6H_3(OH)_2-CHOH-CH_2-NHCH_3$, corresponding to the empirical formula $C_9H_{13}NO_3$ (first established by Aldrich, 1902).



Its structure is rather closely related to that of tyrosine; and it may perhaps be derived from this or similar amines in the body.

Action of Isomers.—The natural epinephrine is levorotatory. The synthetic base is racemic, and has been split into an l- and d-component by Flächer, 1908. The l-component is identical with the natural base. The dextrorotatory base produces qualitatively the same actions, but has only one-twelfth to one-eighteenth the activity; and the racemic mixture, therefore, has about half the activity of the natural base (Loewi and H. Meyer, 1905; Cushny, 1908 and 1909; Abderhalden and Mueller, 1908; W. H. Schultz, 1909). Froehlich, 1909, claims that the d-base has a much more persistent action.

Related Sympathetic Substances.—Barger and Dale, 1910, found that the universal peripheral sympathetic stimulation (which they aptly call "sympathomimetic action") is not peculiar to epinephrine, but is shared by a large number of primary and secondary amines, the simplest being the primary fatty amines, such as amylamine. The catechol nucleus is a rather unessential constituent, and the action of catechol itself is not related to that of epinephrine. However, the intensity and specificity of action increases as the amines approach the composition of epinephrine itself. It is noteworthy that the various sympathetic effects, and the augmentory and inhibitory stimulations, vary independently in these various amines. Nor is there any parallelism between instability and activity.

Sympathomimetic Action of Epinephrine.—The correspondence between epinephrine and sympathetic stimulation, the organs and functions augmented and inhibited and the localization of the effects in the receptive mechanism were described in the general discussion of autonomic reactions.

Effects on Circulation.—The intravenous injection of epinephrine into a normal animal, with intact vagi, produces the striking phenomena depicted in Fig. 9. The blood pressure rises sharply; as it approaches its maximum, the heart beats are greatly slowed and strengthened. The pressure is not sustained, but returns quickly to normal. The heart beats also return to their former rate; but, as may be seen from the tracing, more slowly than the pressure.

These phenomena are due to the interaction of three factors: vasoconstriction, vagus stimulation, and stimulation of the cardiac accelerator mechanism.

The blood pressure may rise to a very high level, especially if the vagi have been divided or paralyzed. In dogs, it may exceed 300 mm. of mercury. The extent of the rise increases with the dose, but not in simple proportion. The main element in the rise is ordinarily the intense vasoconstriction; for the volume of the organs diminishes as the blood pressure rises. The cardiac stimulation, however, is also an important factor, and sometimes it is the more important.

The cardiac slowing is indirect, due mainly to stimulation of the vagus center by the rise of blood pressure. The direct action of epinephrine would be to quicken the heart rate by stimulation of the accelerator endings; this is the result with small doses (Hoskins and Lovelette, 1914); or

in excised hearts; or if the vagi have been divided or paralyzed; or if the heart escapes temporarily from the vagus control, as often happens. With the vagi cut, epinephrine stimulates the auricular, and still more the ventricular efficiency (Wiggers, 1916). At the same time, epinephrine has an injurious effect on the heart-muscle, which may produce ventricular fibillation and cardiac dilation if the dosage is excessive or the heart hyper-sensitive.

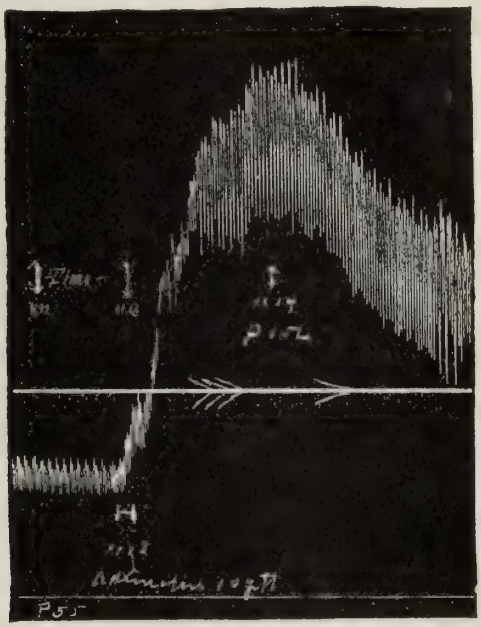


FIG. 9.—*Suprarenal on blood-pressure*, dog. 1½ drops per Kg. of 1:1000 epinephrine injected intravenously at H. P. = Blood-pressure in mm. of Hg.

Double Peak of Blood Pressure.—A typical blood pressure curve after large doses of epinephrine (½ to 1 c.c. of 1:10,000, by vein) shows the following outline (Fig. 10):

The first rise (1) is due essentially to the peripheral vasoconstriction action. The first fall (2) is interpreted as a beginning relaxation of this peripheral constriction. The second rise (*d*) has been attributed to stimulation of the vasomotor center, superimposed

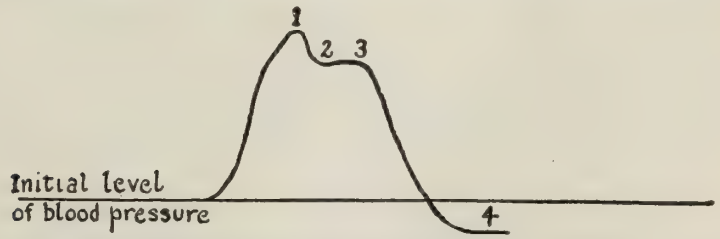


FIG. 10.—Diagram of blood-pressure phases after intravenous epinephrine. (See text.)

on the residual peripheral vasoconstriction; for this peak does not occur after decapitation or high section of the cord (McGuigan and Hyatt, 1918).

The final fall (4) is probably due to impurities (Weidleim, 1912), presumably mainly choline (Hunt).

Epinephrine sometimes produced also a *central vasoconstrictor* effect by action on the sympathetic dorsal root and mesenteric ganglia. (Hartman et al. 1918.)

Effect on Venous Pressure.—Capps, 1911 and 1913, found in animals that this is not altered by small doses; it rises with large doses which embarrass the heart.

The rise is due to back-pressure from the arterial constriction, and not to the contration of the veins (Burton-Opitz, 1922); which epinephrine also produces. The rise

of vein pressure has also been observed in normal men, after the hypodermic injection of 0.4 to 1 mg. of epinephrine (G. Rosenow, 1920).

Blood-vessels.—Epinephrine produces a very powerful vasoconstriction. This is the main factor in the rise of blood pressure, for the organ volume and the outflow of blood from veins are diminished. The site of action is almost entirely peripheral, for the rise occurs if the central nervous system has been destroyed; the perfusion flow through excised organs is slowed or arrested (Bier, 1897); and even rings of excised artery contract if placed in epinephrine solutions (A. B. Meyer, 1907). The vasomotor center is not usually affected directly; but it may respond indirectly, generally by constriction, to the increased pressure; occasionally by dilation, when the increased blood supply relieves a preëxisting asphyxial stimulation (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). (Occasionally, there are doubtful indications of direct stimulation of the vasomotor center; E. D. Brown, 1916).

The sympathetic constriction involves the smooth muscle in arteries, veins and capillaries. Its intensity varies with the relative abundance of the muscular tissue; it is therefore more intense in the arterioles. Important differences exist also in the susceptibility of the vascular areas, presumably according to the development of their sympathetic receptive mechanism. The maximum constriction occurs in the splanchnic vessels, especially the kidneys; and in the vessels supplying the voluntary muscles and mucous membranes. The constrictor action is weak in the coronary, cerebral and pulmonary vessels; and in the intact animal these vessels are passively dilated by the displacement of blood from the more powerfully constricted areas. Certain vessels are *dilated directly* (Cow), for instance the coronary in man. In others, dilation occurs only with very dilute solutions, or under special conditions, for instance late in the course of prolonged perfusions, or when the vascular tone is already high. The reactions are also influenced by the presence of other vasomotor drugs. The constriction of susceptible vessels persist as long as effective concentrations of epinephrine are present. Even *very large doses* of epinephrine (7,000 times the effective quantity) do not paralyze the vasomotor mechanism.

The direct effects on the vascular muscle may be observed on excised arterial rings; by the artificial perfusion of surviving organs; and by microscopic examination of the circulation in living animals.

Arterial Rings.—These are suspended in oxygenated Ringer's solution (A. B. Meyer); better results are obtained if a careful technic is followed (Rothlin 1921). Epinephrine constricts most arteries, but relaxes some, for instance the pulmonary vessels (Rothlin). The response is usually much greater with a second exposure of the washed artery. This holds true also for other vascular drugs (Rothlin).

Arterial Rhythm.—Epinephrine also favors the occurrence of rhythmic contractions in the arterial rings. These may also be evoked by other conditions that raise the tone of the arterial muscle, by muscular stimulants (Gunther, 1916; Wachholder, 1921); by oxygen (Helene Friedmann, 1920); and by distention (Bayliss). They are abolished by muscular depressants and by carbon dioxide.

Direct Effect on Veins.—Gunn and Chavasse, 1913, showed that excised veins also react by constriction, although this does not apply to all veins (Crawford and Twombly, 1913). Segments of the superior vena cava, near the heart, enter into rhythmic pulsations. (Active contraction of the veins has also been demonstrated in *situ* by stimulation of the efferent nerves; by reflexes, and by asphyxia (Hooker, 1918).

Perfusion of Organs.—This is usually demonstrated on the hind-legs of the frog (Lewen-Trendelenburg), but the ear of the rabbit, or any mammalian organ, may be used, especially to illustrate differences in the reactions of various areas. Epinephrine and other constricting drugs slow or arrest the outflow; nitrites and other dilating drugs

quicken the flow. The method is delicate, but is somewhat complicated by the formation of edemas. Continued perfusion with Ringer's solution increases the sensitiveness, perhaps by washing out excess acid from the muscles. (Alday-Redomet, 1920). Frog legs three days old and distinctly putrid continued to respond to epinephrine.

Prolonged perfusion with epinephrine may alter the response of the frog-legs to that they tend to react by dilation to increased concentration of epinephrine, and to histamine and pituitary; but preserve their constrictor response to barium, strophanthin and nicotine. Epinephrine thus became antagonistic to barium (Bauer and Froehlich, 1918).

Microscopic Examination.—In the frog's foot, epinephrine may be seen to constrict especially the arterioles; and to antagonize local vasodilators, such as sodium barbital (W. Jacobi, 1920). Krogh, 1919 and his pupils, and others (Carrier, 1922 etc.) have shown that the capillaries are also involved, and Krogh observed that the action is on the smooth muscle fibers that are sparsely scattered over the capillaries, and serve as sluices. They are generally constricted, but may be unaffected or dilate, according to the organ and species.

Skin Reaction to Epinephrine.—The intracutaneous injection of epinephrine (a drop of 1:100,000) produces intense blanching and "gooseflesh," persisting for several hours (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1916). The blanching occurs though the circulation of the skin has been obstructed, so that the action must involve the capillaries (Cotton et al. 1916). It was claimed that modifications of this reaction occur in "hyperthyroidism" (Goetsch); but they are not characteristic and are seen in 20 per cent. of normal individuals (van Wagenen, 1922).

Dilator Action of Epinephrine.—This is the predominant response of certain mammalian vessels (D. Cow, 1911), but may also occur in others under special conditions, especially with very dilute concentrations; late in the course of perfusions; and particularly when the vascular tone is already high. (Brodie and Dixon, 1904; Sollmann, 1905; Ogawa, 1912.) Increase of *temperature* diminished the contractor response, and at 41° to 45°C., reversed into dilatation. *Frog's vessels* do not show dilation with dilute solutions, nor with increase of temperature, but only in the absence of calcium or after *degeneration of the nerves* (Pearce, 1913).

In the ear of the living rabbit, the constriction is also followed by dilation especially on the succeeding day (Meltzer and Auer, 1904, 1921). The vessels of the *de-nervated ear* were said to dilate with doses that are constrictor for the normal ear (Engeloch, 1915); but Meltzer and Auer, 1921, could not distinguish any special difference after denervation.

Cannon and Lyman, 1913, find that in living animals, small doses will either raise or lower the blood pressure, according to its previous level; and adduce evidence that the lowering is due to a direct dilator action on constricted arterial muscle. The fall occurs after ergotoxine. The dilator reaction is confined mainly to the peripheral vessels, for the fall of pressure which occurs with normal cats (0.002 mg.) occurs also if the splanchnic vessels are ligated, but is replaced by a rise if the splanchnic vessels are intact and the important peripheral trunks ligated (Hartmann, 1915). He therefore supposes that vasodilator nerves exist in the peripheral vessels, but not in the splanchnics. The dilator reaction fails if the vessels are already relaxed, as by hemorrhage or depressor stimulation. However, Swetschnikoff, 1914, on isolated rabbit's ear, observed the same constriction, whether the pressure was high or low.

The vasodilator effects observed in living animals are due partly if not solely to direct action on the vascular muscles; for they may occur after complete degeneration of their nerves (Hartman et al., 1917 and 1918; Gruber, 1918; Dale and Richards, 1918). Hartman et al. believe that there is also a central factor, located in the sympathetic or dorsal root ganglia. This interpretation is not accepted by Gruber, and Dale and Richards.

In cats the dilator reaction is developed to the full degree only 11 weeks after birth. (Hartman and Kilborn, 1918.)

Differences in the Response of Vascular Areas.—The reaction of different vessels to epinephrine varies quantitatively and somewhat qualitatively, depending on the sympathetic susceptibility, and not on the histologic structure of their muscle. In intact animals, most areas are constricted, but some are dilated, passively or directly. Direct dilation is revealed by the excised arterial rings and by perfusion. The older literature is cited by Barbour, 1912; the more recent by Rothlin, 1921).

Differential Reactions of the Arterioles.—Those of the skeletal muscles are dilated by small and constricted by large doses. Those of the skin, bone, and spleen are not dilated by any dose (literature in Hartman, Kilborn and Fraser, 1918). The reactions of other important areas are complex.

The Coronary Vessels.—Arterial rings respond by dilation in most mammals, but by constriction in man and monkeys (Barbour, 1912; Barbour and Prince, 1915; Park

and Janeway, 1912; and others). Perfusion of the arrested heart may cause either dilation (Elliott, 1905) or weak constriction (Wiggers, 1909).

In the beating heart, the coronary flow is certainly increased in most species of animals (excised hearts, Wiggers; Rabe, 1912; Markwalder and Starling, 1913; Morawitz and Zahn, 1914; not in monkeys, Barbour and Prince, 1915) on account of the pumping action of the contracting cardiac muscle. In the intact animal, this occurs even if the blood pressure is kept level by hemorrhage (F. Meyer, 1913); and the increase would be still greater, if the blood pressure, and therefore the coronary pressure are allowed to rise (Bond, 1911). The heart-muscle would therefore be better nourished and thus better able to work against the high resistance. A vasoconstrictor effect on the coronary vessels can be discerned in the excised heart only with doses which are too small to affect, the cardiac muscle (Brodie and Cullis, 1911).

In the monkey, however, and therefore presumably in man, the conditions are different. All doses slow the coronary flow of the excised monkey heart, whether this is beating or resting (Barbour and Prince, 1915).

Pulmonary Vessels.—These show a weak vasoconstriction (Plumier, 1904; Wiggers, 1909; Plumier and Clermont, 1912; Tribe, 1912). According to Tribe, negative effects (Brodie and Dixon, 1904; Burton-Opitz, 1907; Heger and Phillipson, 1912; Baehr and Pick, 1913) are attributable to the dilator effect of the chloretone in certain commercial solutions. Cow, 1911, and Barbour, 1912, found that the reaction of arterial rings varied according to their situation; the intravisceral portion of the artery did not react; the extravisceral portion was constricted.

Macht, 1911, describes powerful constriction; Beresin, 1913, no action or dilation.

Pulmonary Vessels of the Amphibian and Reptilion Lungs.—These are innervated from the parasympathetic, and paralyzed by atropine. Epinephrine dilates in small and constricts in large doses. (Luckhardt and Carlson, 1921.)

Pulmonary Circulation in Living Animals.—Epinephrine generally causes a large rise of pressure in the pulmonary artery (Wood, Jr., 1911). The response is complex, depending on the species, as well as on dosage and other conditions.

With *rabbits, moderate doses*, by vein may show either no effect on the pulmonary circulation, or may increase the pressure in the pulmonary artery, by constriction of the pulmonary arterioles. With *large dose*, the predominant contraction of the systemic arterioles hinders the return of the blood to the heart, and thus lowers the pulmonary arterial pressure. The effects in any case are predominantly vasomotor (Schaefer and Lim, 1919.)

With *dogs* and *cats*, with fairly large doses, the cardiac stimulation tends to predominate, so that the pressure rises in both the pulmonary and systemic vessels. The rise of pulmonary pressure is not usually due to displacement of blood by the contraction of the systemic vessels, as has been suggested (Anderes and Cloetta, 1916); for it may be absent when the systemic vasoconstriction is strong (Schaefer and Lim, 1919).

The increase of pulmonary pressure being largely cardiac, the volume of the blood in the lungs increases (Anderes, 1915) and the pulmonary circulation is quickened, with moderate doses. Large doses delay the pulmonary circulation time (Langlois and Deabouis, 1912), either by injury to the heart, or by constriction of the pulmonary vessels.

Cardiac Dilation.—When this occurs, the diminished efficiency of the heart causes a further rise of the pulmonary pressure with falling arterial pressure (Hallion and Nepper, 1911). This favors the production of *pulmonary edema.*

Portal Vessels.—These are markedly constricted on perfusion, in mammals and frogs (Berezin, 1914) as also in intact animals (Burton-Opitz, 1913). The response is much greater than that to electric stimulation of the nerves (Macleod and Pearce, 1914).

Edmunds, 1915, confirmed the constrictor effect on excised portal vein; but attributes the changes in living animals to changes in the general venous and cardiac pressure, since the volume changes of the liver vary in different animals and with other conditions.

Cerebral Vessels.—In man, small doses of epinephrine first diminish and then increase the brain volume (Raphael and Stanton, 1919). The dilation is probably passive.

In animals, Wiggers, 1907 and 1914, found constriction; Berezin, 1916 observed constriction, but requiring higher concentration than for peripheral vessels; Dixon and Halliburton claim dilation. Cow observed slight relaxation of arterial rings. Here, again, there is undoubtedly passive dilation in the intact animal (Biedl and Reiner, 1905; Neujean, 1905). The vessels of the pia and retina are constricted (Hirschfelder, 1915).

(The cerebral vessels appear to have a much stronger vasomotor control in man than in the lower animals; for human brain-plethysmograms, under the influence of emotions, show large oscillations that are disproportionate to the changes in the general circulation (Cavazzini, 1918).

Renal Vessels.—These appear to be highly sensitive to epinephrine, so that doses that are too small to affect the general blood-pressure diminish the volume of the kidneys and slow their vein flow (Jonescu, 1908; Hoskins and Gunning, 1917). Perfused kidneys are also constricted; but if the sensitiveness of the vessels has been dulled by prolonged exposure, they may respond with dilation (Sollmann, 1905). Direct inspection of the frog kidney shows swelling of the glomerular vessels when very small doses are injected; and shrinkage with larger doses (Richards and Schmidt, 1924). These authors interpret the swelling as constriction of the efferent arteries, in conformity with a suggestion of Richards and Plant, 1917. However, the observations could be equally well explained by a dilation of the afferent vessels.

Cow, 1914, finds a direct vascular connection between the suprarenal medulla and the kidneys. Through this, epinephrine could reach the kidneys directly, and thus diminish the urine flow, without its existing in discoverable quantity in the general blood stream.

Urine Flow.—The intravenous injection of ordinary doses ($\frac{1}{20}$ mg. per rabbit) diminishes the urine flow and the renal vein-flow in direct proportion to the rise of blood-pressure (Gunning, 1918; Cushny and Lambic, 1921). Hypodermic injection of very large doses (2 mg. per rabbit) produces a strong diuresis that lasts for several hours (Biberfeld, 1907). It is independent of the glycosuria (Konschegg, 1912; Gramenitzki, 1912.

Antagonisms and Synergisms.—The epinephrine vasoconstriction is subject to modification by conditions, and the changes are often more than additive; *i.e.* they often show potentiated synergism and antagonism, sensitization and desensitization, and reversal to dilator response. For convenience, the phenomena may be grouped into antagonistic and synergistic.

Antagonistic Phenomena.—*Ergotoxine*, as *sympathetic paralyzant*, prevents the vasoconstriction; and produces a *"vasomotor reversal;" i.e.* epinephrine when injected after ergotoxine lowers the blood-pressure. (Dale, 1905; Sollmann and Brown, 1905.) Hartman and Fraser, 1917, attribute the fall to an unopposed dilator effect on the ganglia. *Apocodeine* also antagonizes the epinephrine constriction (Brodie and Dixon, 1904).

Muscular Depressants.—Nitrites, caffeine, histamine and sometimes pituitary, antagonize the epinephrine rise. The effect of *nitrite* is mutually almost quantitatively additive, (according to Cameron, 1906, 0.0075 mg. of epinephrine is neutralized by 0.6 mg. of nitroglycerine). *Caffeine*, on the other hand, antagonizes epinephrine in doses which are ineffective on the normal vessels (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1911). Mutual antagonism with *histamine* and *pituitary* has been described by Lhosia, 1920. Others have found simple summation of the pressor effects with pituitary (Hoskins, 1915; Boerner, 1915). Pituitary injection does not increase, but rather diminishes the epinephrine hyperglycemia (Stenstroem, 1914).

Parasympathetic Drugs.—Atropine antagonizes the epinephrine constriction in frogs, although it has no direct effect alone, nor does it antagonize barium (Hildebrandt, 1920). *Acetyl-choline*, like epinephrine constricts the frog vessels when perfused alone; but the two together produce dilation (Kolm, and Pick, 1820).

Stimulation of Vasomotor Nerves; Nicotine.—Epinephrine diminishes or abolishes the response to depressor stimulation (Oliver and Schaefer, and others), and indeed to all kinds of vasomotor stimulation, pressor or depressor; electric, nicotine, etc.; and this independently of the level of blood pressure (Hoskins, 1915).

Blood-volume and Anesthesia.—The blood-pressure response is diminished by ether anesthesia or hemorrhage; and increased by transfusion (Rous and Wilson, 1919).

Synergistic Phenomena.—Cocaine sensitizes to epinephrine, so that the mydriasis, vasoconstriction, etc., are more pronounced; and this with doses of cocaine which alone have no sensible effect (Fröhlich and Loewi; v. Fishel, 1915). A peculiar synergism has been described with *thionin*. This dye has no effect on the bood pressure with a normal animal; but produces a rise if the animal had epinephrine within 24 hours previously (Gautrelet, 1921). Collip, 1920, also reports that *spleen extract* by vein increases the pressor response of small doses of epinephrine. This was interpreted as depression of a vasodilator mechanism.

Synergism with Thyroid.—Thyroxin, which by itself evokes no reaction of the blood-vessels, sensitizes them to the constrictor action of einephrine, and also to the dilator response of stimulation of the depressor nerve. (Asher and Flack, 1911; Santesson, 1918; R. L. Levy, 1916.) The epinephrine synergism may also be produced by stimulating the thyroid secretion through the superior laryngeal nerve (Ascher and Flack), or through the cervical sympathetic (R. L. Levy, 1916); but it is local, for it occurs in perfused organs (Asher, 1916). The pupillodilator reaction is not sensitized (Levy).

There is no reliable evidence that thyroid injection or depressor stimulation alters the secretion of epinephrine; the statements of Gley and Quinquaud, 1913, and Richards and Wood, 1915, date before the introduction of adequate methods.

Epinephrine Sensitivity as Test for Thyroid Disease.—The quantitative reactions of the skin, of metabolism, etc., to epinephrine have been proposed as tests of "hyperthyroidism." However, no constant relations have been established.

Thyroidectomy was erroneously supposed to influence epinephrine glycosuria The apparent results can be explained by the natural variations in the intensity of the glycosuria, which occur even in the same animal under apparently identical conditions (Underhill, 1911).

Polycythemia.—Large doses of epinephrine increase the number of red and white blood corpuscles (Lamson and Keith, 1916). This is attributed by Lamson (1916, 1920) to loss of plasma, increased portal pressure leading to increased lymph formation. However, the experiments of Edmunds and Stone, 1924, and Nelson, 1924, indicate that it is due mainly to the expression of blood cells by the contraction of the vascular spaces of the bone-marrow. Physostigmine, strychnine, and stimulation of the sciatic nerve have a similar effect (Edmunds and Lloyd, 1923).

Therapeutic Applications of the Local Vasoconstriction.—This is used for the control of capillary hemorrhage; for the relief of congested mucous membranes, and to diminish the absorption of local anesthetics. Its use in shock and collapse will be considered after its cardiac action.

Epinephrine as a Local Hemostatic.—The powerful vasoconstriction makes epinephrine a most effective agent for arresting capillary hemorrhage in any situation to which it can be applied locally; especially in nasal and laryngeal operations. Solutions of 1:50,000 to 1:1,000 are used for this purpose. The dilutions must be freshly prepared, since they lose their activity in a few hours. The action persists as long as the epinephrine is present; but when this has disappeared, there is often secondary hemorrhage, if the clot fails to adhere to the dilating vessel. Epinephrine is of little use against venous, and still less against arterial hemorrhage (Hanzlik, 1918).

Epinephrine in Internal Hemorrhage.—Injection of epinephrine into the circulation may sometimes control hemorrhage from inaccessible situations (Hanzlik, 1918); but it is often unsuccessful and may be harmful; for the rise in blood-pressure is likely to overcome the local constriction, especially in vessels that react poorly to epinephrine, such as the pulmonary and cerebral. Pulmonary hemorrhage is definitely increased (E. Frey, 1909; Wiggers, 1909).

In *intestinal hemorrhage*, the results of Wiggers, 1909, were somewhat more promising; after a momentary increase, the hemorrhage was reduced, and this effect outlasted the rise of pressure.

However, Hoskins and Gunning, 1917, find that small doses generally dilate the intestinal vessels (increased volume and vein-outflow). G. A. Hartman and McPhedran, 1917, also confirm this, but claim that still smaller doses constrict the vessels of the intestines, kidney, and generally also those of the spleen.

Spleen.—Hoskins and Gunning, 1917, state that effective doses, in intact animals, cause first a brief dilation, followed by contraction of the vessels. The threshold is more sensitive than that for the general arterial pressure. Rhythmic contractions of the spleen are sometimes started.

Coagulability of the Blood.—This is not affected by the direct addition of epinephrine but when epinephrine is injected into an animal, the coagulation time is shortened by small doses (0.002 mg. per Kg.) and retarded by large doses (0.05 mg.); (Cannon and Mendenhall, 1914). If the abdominal organs were removed from the circulation, these effects do not occur, so that the epinephrine acts presumably on the liver cells. Grabfield, 1916, finds that the increased coagulability with small doses is due to increased prothrombin; and Howell, 1914, refers the diminished coagulability after massive doses to diminished prothrombin analogous to hemophilia.

Hemolytic Action.—Epinephrine is strongly hemolytic for beef-blood and to a less degree for other animals. It also produces methemoglobin. Serum weakens the action (Kariga and Tanaka, 1912 and 1913).

Use on Inflamed Mucosæ.—Epinephrine gives symptomatic relief to inflamed surfaces, by contracting the dilated vessels. It is thus used in catarrhal conditions, *e.g.*, *in conjunctivitis*, and especially in *hay fever*. It is best applied in oily solution or ointments, containing $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. of the free alkaloid; oil prolongs the action. Epinephrine is non-irritant, but its action is brief, and it is claimed that its continued use has caused chronic turgescence of the mucous membrane (Potts, 1906; J. N. Hall, 1910). Against *hemorrhoids* it may be used in suppositories; 1 mg. ($\frac{1}{60}$ gr.) of the alkaloid in 1 Gm. of Theobroma oil.

Epinephrine on Absorption.—Meltzer and Auer, 1904, claim that intravenous injections retard absorption and transudation. Van Lier, 1907, showed that the absorption of sodium iodide from hypodermic injections is markedly retarded, unless very hypertonic (20 per cent.) solutions are injected. The local effect on intestinal absorption is inconstant for iodide, but more marked on phenol and especially alcohol (Hanzlik, 1910, 1912, 1913).

In non-corrosive poisoning (cyanide, strychnine, aconite, etc.) Jona, 1913, suggests the administration of epinephrine by mouth (10 to 15 c.c. of 1:1,000) to retard absorption. This would need to be supplemented by evacuation and chemic antidotes. It is probably useless.

Infantile Paralysis.—Meltzer, 1916, urged the intradural injection of epinephrine, to arrest and cause the absorption of the spinal edema, especially when the respiratory center is threatened. He advised 2 c.c of 1:1,000 solution, every 4 to 6 hours. The suggestion was tried on experimental poliomyelitis, with beneficial but not curative results (P. F. Clark, 1912). Clinical trials by Fraser, 1914, gave equivocal results, but they were confined to advanced cases.

Marie, 1913, claims that epinephrine neutralizes the *antitoxins* of tetanus and diphtheria *in vitro*, but not in the presence of hemoglobin. It has been tried against *tumors*, but without certain benefit. Engel, 1912, claims marked effects on rat tumors, not entirely explainable by ischemia.

Cardiac Effects.—In intact animals these are complicated by the vasomotor phenomena. The pulse rate is sometimes slowed, mainly in response to the rise of blood-pressure; but the heart tends to escape from the inhibition and to be greatly quickened by direct stimulation of the accelerator receptive mechanism. If the vagi had been previously divided, epinephrine produces pure acceleration. The direct effects on the cardiac muscle are better analyzed by its perfusion through excised mammalian or cold-blooded hearts. The most conspicuous result of the ordinary experimental dosage consist in marked increase of the rate, excursions and irritability. Existing irregularities are removed, and the effects of muscular depressants are counteracted (aconite, MacNider; strychnine, Januschke, 1910; phenol, chloral and chloroform, Gunn, 1913, 1915; potassium, etc.). A heart which has ceased to beat may often be revived by this drug.

If the epinephrine is continued, the stimulation becomes less and may be complicated by depression; and there is reason to believe that epinephrine always produces an injurious as well as a stimulant action on the heart; the injurious effect increasing with the concentration, whilst the stimulation is confined to an intermediate optimal range of concentration; so that the depressant effects predominate for very dilute and for high doses; as also for the prolonged action of intermediate doses (Sollmann and Barlow, 1926).

Normal Effects on the Perfused Frog Heart.—Dilutions of $1:10^{13}$ to 10^{9} produce pure depression. Dilutions of $1:10^{7}$ to 10^{4} produce powerful stimulation, but this wears off quite rapidly, even when the concentration is kept constant; or rather, it is overcome by the progressive depression. With concentrations above $1:10^{6}$ this gives place promptly to arrhythmia and cardiac arrest. Entirely analogous phenomena are produced

in isolated strips of cardiac muscle; the auricular muscle is more responsive than the ventricular, both as to stimulation and depression. The stimulant concentrations diminish, but usually do not remove the Luciani type of irregularity. The lower concentration increase the irregularity (Sollmann and Barlow, 1926; Loewy and Harries, 1920; Sasaki, 1921).

Tortoise Heart.—This behaves essentially like the frog-heart. With auricular strips, it strengthens the rhythmic contractions and abolishes the tonus waves (Gruber and Markel, 1918; Snyder and Andrus, 1919; Gruber, 1920). It antagonizes the stimulant effect of nicotine and digitalis on the tonus waves; and it partially antagonizes barium (Gruber, 1921).

In birds, the cardiac effects of epinephrine, pituitrine and barium differ considerably from those in mammals (Paton and Watson, 1912).

Excised Mammalian Heart.—This responds very markedly to the epinephrine stimulation, which is often utilized in experimental technic to start hearts that have become arrested by injury or asphyxia (Hedbom, Cleghorn, Gottlieb, Boruttau; perfused apex strips, Leetham, 1913; muscular strips, Taussig and Meserve, 1925). The oxygen metabolism of the heart is increased in proportion to its activity and rate (Bancroft and Dixon, 1907; Evans and Ogawa, 1914). The fact that epinephrine may start a heart many hours after excision, or when it has been depressed by chloral, goes to show that the heart may contract independently of ganglia; for the epinephrine action is pretty certainly not ganglionic (Gunn, 1915).

Electrocardiograms.—In human subjects, normal or with "irritable hearts," 0.5 mg. of epinephrine, intramuscularly, decreases somewhat the height of the T wave. The conduction time is not altered (Clough, 1919). Electrocardiographic studies have been made on rabbits by F. R. Fraser, 1915.

Response to Stimulation of the Cardiac Nerves.—With perfused frog-hearts, stimulant doses of epinephrine make the heart more responsive to stimulation of the vagus nerve, *i.e.*, they lower the threshold; the response to stimulation of the accelerator is diminished or abolished, since the heart cannot go much beyond the augmentation produced by epinephrine (Barlow and Sollmann, 1926; Langecker, 1925). With intact mammals, large doses of epinephrine abolish the vagus response (Langley, 1901; Kuroda and Kuno, 1915); perhaps because the accelerator response is too strong; or more probably, because these large doses produce idioventricular rhythm (Winterberg).

Epinephrine on Heart Rate of Intact Animals.—Epinephrine tends to have a twofold action on the heart rate: acceleration through direct cardiac stimulation; and slowing through reflex vagus stimulation. When the vagi are intact and in good tone, ordinary doses of epinephrine invariably slow the rate (Meek and Eyster, 1915). When the vagus tone is low, quickening may result (Hoskins and Lovelette).

Vagus Effects.—The vagus stimulation is purely central, since no slowing occurs when the vagi are cut. It is due mainly to the rise of pressure, for it is very slight if the pressure is kept from rising by hemorrhage, or by paralyzing the vasomotor endings; or by a compensating devise (Brooks et al., 1918). However, there is some evidence that the vagus center is also stimulated directly (Biedl and Reiner, 1898; Verworn, 1903). This is confirmed by the slowing which may occur when epinephrine is perfused through the medullary centers (E. D. Brown, 1916). Perfusion of the medulla of turtles, however, does not seem to affect their heart-rate (Bush, 1920).

The degree of slowing varies much in different individuals, but it always tends to lessen the rise of pressure, and this mounts much higher if the vagi are cut.

Vagus Synergism with Morphine.—Heinekamp, 1919 claims that the epinephrine slowing is generally absent unless the excitability of the vagus center has been raised by morphine.

A *secondary increase of the pulse rate* is sometimes seen, and is attributed to central and peripheral stimulation of the accelerator nerves (Neujean, 1905).

Blood Pressure Changes on Heart-rate.—The rise of blood pressure would tend to slow the heart—partly by direct stimulation of the cardioinhibitory center through the increased blood pressure; partly through reflex stimulation of this center. These cardioinhibitory reflexes originate largely from the thoracic aorta; for local distention of this slows the heart, whilst increased intraventricular pressure alone does not cause slowing. Both the afferent and efferent fibers of the inhibitory reflex run largely if not solely in the vagus; for the slowing occurs after section of the accelerator nerves (Eyster and Hooker, 1907 and 1908).

Bruecke, 1917, found that depressor stimulation slows the heart, but Kochmann, 1906, thinks that the effective endings are not in the heart. The pulmonary branches of the vagus are more effective in producing reflex slowing than the cardiac branches (Brodie and Russel, 1900).

Bruecke's results indicated that the slowing also involves inhibition of the accelerators; but this was not confirmed by Bainbridge, 1914.

Complete Heart-block.—Epinephrine quickens and strengthens the ventricles and auricles (van Egmond, 1913). Clinically, the acceleration occurs without changing the block; it is often interrupted by long pauses with syncope, and may be followed by several days of extreme retardation (Lutembacker, 1921).

Normal Epinephrine Output and Cardiac Activity.—Stewart and Rogoff, 1919, found that temporary exclusion of the adrenal blood from the circulation sometimes influenced the heart, especially when irregularities were present; and that in these cases, the disturbances disappear when the adrenal blood was re-admitted, or if corresponding doses of epinephrine were injected. Cannon, 1921, reported that the *denervated* heart is quickened by stimulation of the adrenals; (also by stimulation of the cervical sympathetic and by massage of the thyroid: thyroid massage lasting 2 minutes producing quickening persisting for several hours).

Antagonisms.—The epinephrine stimulation of the frog heart is mutually antagonistic with the sympathetic depressant ergotoxine (Langecker, 1925; Amsler, 1920), and with the parasympathetic stimulant muscarine (Gottlieb) and acetylcholine (Barlow and Sollmann, 1926). The depressant action of epinephrine may be additive to the acetylcholine inhibition, a phenomenon that Kolm and Pick, 1920, interpret (probably erroneously) as reversal of epinephrine to parasympathetic stimulation. A similar additive depression may occur with nicotine and ergotoxine (Amsler, 1920). The antagonism to the anesthetics, aconite etc. has been mentioned.

Influence of Ions.—The epinephrine acceleration is hindered by excess or absence of calcium, whilst potassium has relatively little influence (Libbrecht, 1920). The absence of calcium tends to render epinephrine depressant (Burridge, 1914).

Carbon Dioxide.—This increases the response to epinephrine; although it is depressant when used alone (Patterson, 1916).

Serum.—This gives a potentiated stimulation with epinephrine (Moog, 1914).

Therapeutic Use of Cardiac Stimulation.—This is utilized especially in acute arrest of the previously healthy heart; for instance from anesthetic accidents or asphyxia, especially of the new-born. Epinephrine may resuscitate hearts that have apparently stopped, although the chance of revival diminishes rapidly, and permanent success is scarcely possible if the circulation had stopped longer than 10 minutes. If the collapse is merely threatened, the epinephrine ($\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ mg.) may be injected into the jugular vein or carotid artery (toward the heart), and repeated at intervals. If the pulse cannot be felt, epinephrine should be administered by intracardiac injection; $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 mg. ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 c.c. of 1:1,000) is injected slowly, directly in the heart (right ventricle) by a long fine needle, thrust through the fourth intercostal space, close to the sternum. This heroic procedure would be justified only in otherwise hopeless cases; but it is sometimes successful, when joined with artificial respiration and cardiac massage. Strophanthin, 1 mg. has sometimes been added, but may do permanent harm to the myocardium. It would be better to inject it intravenously if the pulse is unsatisfactory after the heart has been started by the epinephrine (Gunn and Martin, 1915; Volkmann, 1918; J. A. Gunn, 1921; E. Vogt, 1921; Guthmann, 1921; Petit-Dutaillis, 1924).

Persistent Cardiac Weakness.—Epinephrine is useless, since its action is too fleeting; and it is dangerous, because the weakened and unstable heart-muscle is especially susceptible to the direct injurious effects of the epinephrine, and to the high blood-pressure that it produces.

Traumatic Shock.—Epinephrine may aid temporarily to tide the patient over hemorrhagic shock, by diverting a larger proportion of the blood-stream to the coronary and cerebral vessels; but it would need to be promptly supplemented by transfusion (Rous and Wilson, 1918). The epinephrine would be given intravenously, very slowly, carefully watching the pulse; 0.1 mg. has produced alarming symptoms. In *shock proper*, epinephrine is essentially useless, partially because it does not remedy the

chief difficulty, *i.e.*, the persistent loss of capillary tone, and partly because its action on the arterioles cannot be maintained sufficiently long. This inefficiency is confirmed experimentally in anaphylactic and peptone shock (Simonds, 1916). The danger probably exceeds the possible benefits.

Toxic Effects of Epinephrine.—These fall under two headings: (1) *Major accidents:* Acute cardiac dilation, pulmonary edema, ventricular fibrillation, terminating in death. These usually follow intravenous injection, and are especially liable to occur if the heart is already weakened or overexcitable, in cardiac disease, or as the result of chloroform or other cardiac poisons. The induction period of chloroform anesthesia is especially dangerous, although it may be necessary to take the risk. Such accidents should be treated with artificial respiration.

Danger in Cardiac Insufficiency.—In this condition, the hypodermic injection of 1 mg. generally produces distinct dilation and extrasystoles (M. Loeper *et al.*, 1918; D. Roth, 1914). Fatalities have occurred from 0.4 mg., hypodermically (Fridericia, 1915).

In *poisoning by cardiac depressants* (*f.i.*, chloroform, phenol or caffeine) the intravenous injection of epinephrine will temporarily restore blood pressure, and this may give the heart a chance to recover. But if the blood pressure is raised much above the normal, the heart may stop suddenly, and usually irrecoverably; and this may occur from doses of epinephrine which would be quite safe in healthy individuals (phenol, Sollmann; chloroform, Levy and Lewis, 1912; Nobel and Rothberger, 1914).

Epinephrine Pulmonary Edema.—This occurs more readily if the vagi have been divided, or if asphyxia is present; conversely, artificial respiration tends to prevent the occurrence of the edema (Gates and Auer, 1917).

Fatal Effects in Animals.—Excessive doses of epinephrine produce vomiting, excitement, debility, bloody diarrhea, hematuria, ascending central paralysis, great fall of temperature, occasionally convulsions, complete prostration, and *death* by respiratory (cat) or cardiac (dog) paralysis.

Rabbits show multiple pulmonary hemorrhages, probably associated with edema (Leo Schmidt, 1919).

The *fatal dose* varies considerably (usually 0.1 to 0.6 mg. per kilogram intravenously, or 2.5 to 10 mg. per kilogram hypodermically), but is about 500 times the therapeutic dose. A noticeable rise of blood pressure can be seen after $\frac{1}{1800}$ of the fatal dose.

Guanine is said to lessen the toxicity and glycosuria (Desgrez and Dorleans, 1913).

Atropine is also claimed to decrease the toxicity (Leo Schmidt, 1919).

The toxic effects are the result of the peripheral actions: for as Cushny, 1909, has pointed out, the ratio of activity of the different isomers is the same for the toxic as for the blood-pressure effects.

(2) *Minor Accidents; Hypersusceptibility.*—The local application or hypodermic injection of epinephrine in ordinary doses does not normally evoke noticeable symptoms. Not infrequently, however, excitable or susceptible patients respond in a few minutes by tremors, anxiety and nervousness, palpitation, precordial distress, increased rate of pulse and respiration; rise of blood pressure and temperature, and sometimes hyperglycemia (Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, page 234; Hewlett, 1918; Matsuo and Murakamil, 1918). The symptoms may be very alarming to the physician as well as to the patient. They usually pass away in a short time, but they may be fatal (Fischer, 1920). This hypersusceptibility occurs especially in patients of nervous temperament; most markedly in those with toxic goiters; also in hypertension (O'Hare, 1920). It has been used ($\frac{1}{2}$ mg., intramuscular) as a test for neurasthenia and "irritable heart" (Peabody et al., 1918; Wearn and Sturgis, 1919; D. M. Lyon, 1924).

Epinephrine Atheroma.—If rabbits receive frequently repeated injections of large doses of epinephrine, atheromatous changes and calcareous patches are often observed in the aorta (Josuè, 1903) and other large vessels (d'Amato, 1905). These degenerations are never seen in dogs (Pearce and Stanton, 1906), or in monkeys, and presumably not in man. Dogs also give negative results with nicotine, lead, or toxins (Adler, 1914).

Identical lesions often occur spontaneously in rabbits which have never received epinephrine (Miles, 1907; Benneke, 1908; Hill, 1910, etc.). The frequency of these spontaneous lesions varies in different series from 3 to 30 per cent.; but they are so markedly more frequent after epinephrine treatment, that this must at least exaggerate the tendency to the degeneration (I. Levin and Larkin, 1910). Success depends on frequent repetition of the epinephrine rather than on the size of the dose (Fleisher, 1909).

The injury has been attributed to high blood pressure, and to direct toxicity by epinephrine. The older experiments undertaken to decide between these views (summarized by I. Adler, 1908), did not take account of the spontaneous occurrence of the lesions (M. K. Meyers, 1909; M. C. Hill, 1911) and the question can not be considered settled. The toxic theory seems the more probable; although Dixon, 1913, still states that all pressor agencies, when repeatedly applied, produce degenerations of the middle coat. It is highly doubtful whether these atheromas of rabbits have any relation to human atheroma.

Atheroma is also produced by feeding cholesterin, cottonseed oil, the aldehydes of fatty acids, hydrochloric acid and by paracresol (Adler, 1914; Denney and Frothingham, 1914).

The high blood pressure of *Clinical Hypertension* is definitely not due to epinephrine; for epinephrine would cause other marked disturbances, for instance of peristalsis, in doses much smaller than are required materially to raise the blood-pressure.

Epinephrine Myocarditis.—Rabbits also often show chronic myo-, endo-, and pericarditis, after repeated epinephrine injections. This lesion—which is apparently independent of the atheroma—is much more frequent (60 per cent.) if a single intravenous injection of epinephrine (0.2 mg.) is combined with sparteine (12 mg.) caffeine (25 mg.), or strophanthin (these drugs never cause the lesion if they are used without the epinephrine). The changes in the heart-muscle start at once, progress for some seven days, persist about six weeks, and then retrogress completely by sixteen weeks (Fleisher and Leo Loeb, 1909; Strickler and Fleisher, 1910; Christian and Walker, 1911).

Fleisher and Loeb, 1910, attribute the lesions to "excessive mechanical strain," from excessive contraction of the muscle fibers: For the lesions are situated mainly at the base of the left ventricle, where the strain is greatest; the changes are analogous to those shown by striated muscle subjected to overexertion; and the lesions do not appear in the relatively stronger and more resistant hearts of dogs. H. A. Stewart, 1912, prefers a toxic theory.

Hearts which show the microscopic changes are physiologically inferior to the normal; they are less able to cope with extra demands; and the animals appear more disposed to edemas (uranium) and to bacterial infections.

Influence of Dosage on the General Effects.—The effects of intravenous injection vary with the dose. The results of increasing doses may be tabulated as follows (Langley, 1901):

(*a*) Rise of blood pressure.

(*b*) Inhibition of bladder, mydriasis.

(*c*) Contraction of uterus, vas deferens, and seminal vesicles; salivation and lachrymation; inhibition of stomach and gall-bladder; increased bile secretion; inhibition or stimulation of internal anal sphincter.

(*d*) Contraction of erectores pilorum.

(*e*) Uncertain effect on tunica dartos and on sweat.

Relation of Dosage to Rise of Blood Pressure.—With intravenous injection in atropinized dogs, this is somewhat as follows (from the data of Hunt, 1901, and others): 0.00008 mg. per kilogram = rise of 5 mm.; 0.00025 = 7 mm.; 0.0005 = 15 mm.; 0.0007 = 20 mm.; 0.0017 = 25 mm.; 0.004 = 45 mm.; 0.006 = 66 mm.; 0.03 = 150 mm. The degree of rise, however, diminishes as the initial blood-pressure rises; so that the response obeys the Weber-Fechner law (D. M. Lyon, 1923).

Differences According to Methods of Administration.—Epinephrine produces practically no systemic effect when administered by mouth, and is uncertain by rectum (Hoskins, 1921), so that it evidently does not pass readily through the epithelium. It is very much less effective by hypodermic or intramuscular injection, or from the serous cavities, than it is by intravenous injection. These differences are due to the rate of absorption; and this in turn to the vasoconstriction. With subcutaneous injection, the vasoconstriction may be so complete, that the epinephrine must enter mainly through the lymphatics (D. M. Lyon, 1923). However,

the richness of the local vascular supply is an important factor (Fornet, 1922). The interference is less with intramuscular and peritoneal injections (Meltzer and Auer, 1905; Lappom, 1915) and with intradural injections (Auer and Meltzer, 1912, 1918). Injection under pressure in the nasal submucosa may be almost equivalent to intravenous injection (Pilcher, 1914). The placenta appears to be impermeable to epinephrine injected into the mother (Shimidzu, 1920).

The unabsorbed epinephrine at the site of the injection is apparently not destroyed, for the local blanching may persist for one to eight hours (root of rabbits' ear, Auer and Meltzer, 1917; Meltzer and Auer, 1921; scarified skin, Sollmann and Pilcher, 1917). When this epinephrine becomes gradually absorbed, it exerts its systemic actions; and the product of degree × duration of action is not much less than with intravenous injection (Fornet, 1922; Lyon, 1923).

Blood-pressure Response in Man.—This is usually practically unchanged on oral administration; but marked reactions may occur (Menninger, 1925). Hypodermically, 0.5 to 1.5 mg. (1/100 to 1/40 gr.) gives uncertain results, usually a rise of 10 to 12 mm., rarely higher (to 45 mm.). The same doses intramuscularly give more constant and higher rise, usually 8 to 25 mm.; but sometimes much higher, over 90 mm., so as to produce alarming symptoms (Halsey, 1909).

Intratracheal Injection.—Auer and Gates, 1915, found that the injection of epinephrine into the lower trachea produces a prompt rise of blood pressure; presumably by aspiration and absorption from the alveoli. If the vagi have been divided, fatal pulmonary edema often follows. This may be prevented by atropine.

Direct Central Actions.—Lumbar injection of epinephrine may cause muscular spasm and tremor. Injection under the dura or into the substance of the cerebrum produces an apparently natural sleep, lasting two to five hours, with regular respiration and reflexes, and fall of temperature (Bass, 1914). Bass does not believe that these effects can be explained by vasoconstriction.

Cause of the Brief Action of Epinephrine.—When epinephrine is injected intravenously, the effects are of very short duration, disappearing within a few minutes after the injection ceases (Fig. 9). This goes parallel with the disappearance of epinephrine from the blood, and is due to the rapid destruction of the substance. Epinephrine is readily oxidized and thus rendered inactive. The oxidation occurs presumably in all tissues, including the blood, but with very different velocity. The blood vessels and especially the liver probably have the largest share.

On the other hand, the vessels continue to respond practically uniformly and indefinitely to whatever epinephrine may be present in the blood. Its effects may therefore be repeated by repeating the intravenous injection, and they may be rendered continuous by continuous infusion. A uniform infusion will maintain a uniform moderate rise of blood pressure for a considerable time.

Persistence of Action if the Concentration of Epinephrine Is Maintained.—In excised kidneys, the perfusion flow may be arrested for a long time, sometimes for hours, by a single injection of epinephrine. This illustrates that epinephrine is not destroyed (at least in the absence of oxygen) in the tissue (blood vessels) on which it exerts its main action. It also shows that the stimulation can be continued indefinitely, and that it does not give way to "fatigue," or to depression, no matter how much epinephrine is used.

This corresponds exactly to what is observed in the living animals: *Repeated injections* of the same dose, on the same animal, give quantitatively the same pressor effect (Bayac, 1905), for at least 20 successive injections (Kretschmer, 1907). Sufficient time must elapse between injections for the circulation to return to normal; otherwise, there will be superposition.

Kretschmer also found that *if the injection be made continuous* the pressure rise is maintained uniformly so long as the rate of injection is uniform. The blood-pressure

level rises as the rate of injection is increased, from the minimal effective dose until a maximum is attained. In rabbits, this occurs when the rate of injection corresponds to about 0.01 mg. per kilogram per minute. Up to this point, the destruction must keep step with the injection, else the rise would be progressive. Further injection produces no further rise, but, when the injection is arrested, the return to normal is inverse to the rate at which the epinephrine has been introduced, since it will take a longer time to destroy the excessive epinephrine.

The Uniformity of Response Is Not Unlimited.—Froehlich and Pick, 1912, found that if large doses are given in rapid succession, the rise becomes less pronounced and finally disappears, although the blood pressure may remain normal. This is perhaps due to an altered distribution of the blood; for Froehlich, 1910, found that a single dose of d-epinephrine, which has a much more prolonged action, may abolish the response to ordinary l-epinephrine.

Epinephrine is Not an Antigen.—No antibody is produced, even if the (hypodermic) injections are continued over three months (Elliott and Durham, 1906); nor is there any habituation (Pollak, 1910). Halperm, 1913, claims that intraperitoneal injections of suprarenal extracts (not of epinephrine) leads to the production of a dilator substance.

The Return to Normal Pressure Coincides with the Disappearance of the Epinephrine from the Blood.—De Vos and Kochmann, 1905; D. E. Jackson, 1909; Trendelenburg, 1910, showed that the disappearance of epinephrine from the blood goes perfectly parallel with the return of the blood pressure.

The Disappearance of Epinephrine Is Not Due to Excretion.—Fuerth found that the urine contains at most traces, even after large injections; and the pressor effect disappears even when access to the excretory organs is excluded by clamping the aorta (Jackson, 1909). This experiment also shows that the visceral organs are not necessary for the destruction of epinephrine.

Artificial Destruction of Epinephrine.—Epinephrine is readily oxidized, especially in dilute and alkaline solutions (B. Moore, 1895), with complete loss of activity. Through its amido-group, it is also promptly inactivated by formaldehyde (Cramer, 1911). Artificial oxidation does not destroy all the activities at the same rate (McGuigan and Mostrom, 1913). Blood *in vitro* has a curiously slow destructive effect, so that the activity is prepared for many hours (Oliver and Schæfer, 1895; Emden and Fuerth, 1903); indeed, small quantities of serum retard the destruction materially (Schwetschnikoff, 1913). The oxidation proceeds much faster in the presence of blood vessels (Tatum, 1912). Cerebro-spinal fluid destroys epinephrine much more rapidly than does serum (Meltzer, 1911).

Destruction in Tissues.—Gioffredi, 1907, found that when epinephrine was perfused through the liver, it was rapidly destroyed; more slowly in skeletal muscle; not appreciably in the kidney, lung and brain. The destruction is therefore a special vital function of the liver.

Kretschmer, 1907, found that the destruction is hastened (*i.e.*, the action is shortened) by lessening the alkalinity of the blood by the injection of acids; and *vice versa.*

Bronchial Muscle; Use in Asthma and Anaphylactic Reactions.—The bronchi are relaxed, especially when spasmodically contracted, by stimulation of the sympathetic bronchodilator endings. The hypodermic injection of epinephrine, 0.1 to 1 mg., therefore gives prompt relief in spasmodic asthma (Kaplan, 1905; Matthews, 1910; Hoover and Taylor, 1915). It is also the most effective treatment of acute anaphylactic reactions from foreign serum etc.; and of the "nitritoid crises" of arsphenamine injection etc. In all these the bronchial dilation plays a part; but there may be other factors which are not understood. Epinephrine, for instance, diminishes the wheal reaction of the skin by codeine, which is allied to the edemic reactions of anaphylaxis. This response is apparently secured only by systemic, and not by local administration (Pilcher, 1926) so that it cannot be due to vasoconstriction.

The bronchodilatation has been confirmed in intact animals by Januschke and Pollak, 1911, and others; on excised lung by Baehr and Pick, 1913; on excised tracheal muscle by Trendelenburg, 1912; on excised bronchial muscle by Titone, 1913. Golla and Symes, 1913, find differences between the bronchial and tracheal muscles, and claim that normal bronchioles are constricted by epinephrine and that it dilates only when the bronchioles are spasmodically contracted by pilocarpine, etc.

Respiration.—This changes with the blood pressure (Nice, Rock and Courtright, 1914). It becomes deeper but irregular during the rise of blood pressure, and is generally arrested at its height (Langlois and Garrelon, 1910). In man, 1 mg. hypodermically is said (Fuchs and Roth, 1912) to increase the respiration volume by 8 to 94, mean 50 per cent.; the rate being unchanged or also increased. The effects on the perfused respiratory center are variable (E. D. Brown, 1916).

Voegtlin and Wiggers, 1918, tried epinephrine against narcotic depression of the respiration, with doubtful results.

Action on Pupil.—Epinephrine has a mydriatic effect. This occurs readily in frogs; but only under specially favorable conditions in mammals.

Conditions for the Occurrence of Epinephrine Mydriasis in Mammals.—This may be procured by large doses intravenously. With local application, the mydriatic effect may be obtained if the oculomotor tone is low (weak illumination, W. H. Schultz, 1908); if the absorption is hastened (conjunctivitis, H. Straub, 1919); or if the excitability of the sympathetic is increased.

Such an increase is supposed to occur in Basedow's disease and in pancreatic insufficiency. O. Loewi, 1907 and 1908, accordingly proposed a mydriatic response to epinephrine as a diagnostic sign in these diseases (with certain limitations). Later work, however, showed that the increased mydriatic reaction occurs in all types of hyperglycemia; and that it can therefore be prevented in pancreatectomized dogs by lowering the blood-sugar through phlorhizin (A. Loewy and Rosenberg, 1914). The sensitiveness appears also somewhat increased in chronic nephritis (Kato and Watanabe, 1920).

The mydriatic response to epinephrine is also obtained a few days after excision of the superior cervical ganglion (Meltzer and Auer, 1904; Joseph, 1912; Githens and Meltzer, 1916), or after removal of the ciliary ganglion (Joseph, 1915). This may likewise be attributed to increased excitability of the sympathetic distribution, accompanying the degenerative changes which follow the excision (H. Straub, 1910). An analogous increase of excitability in degenerating structures to epinephrine occurs in the ear vessels (Meltzer and Auer, 1903; Shimidzu, 1924), and in other organs (Elliot, 1905); also in skeletal muscle on degeneration of the sciatic nerve (Langley, 1905; Edmunds and Roth, 1909).

G. N. Stewart, Rogoff and Gibson, 1916, find the mydriatic responses of the denervated pupil the most sensitive and reliable test for the discharge of epinephrine; *f.i.* on stimulation of the peripheral end of the divided splanchnic nerves.

Sensitiveness of Different Mammals.—After excision of the superior cervical ganglion, cats are less sensitive than rabbits to the mydriatic action when the epinephrine is instilled into the eye; but they are more sensitive to intravenous injection. However, the response is more lasting in rabbits (Meltzer). On the other hand, the blood pressure response on intravenous injection is greater in rabbits than in cats, both as to height and duration (Githens, 1916).

Localization of Mydriatic Action.—Lewandowsky, 1898, showed that the mydriatic effect occurs after degeneration of the sympathetic, so that the action must be peripheral to the endings (*i.e.*, on the receptive substance).

The excised sphincter of the mammalian iris is also relaxed by epinephrine. This is counteracted by physostigmine, with mutual antagonism (Joseph, 1915, 1917). Pituitary also counteracts the mydriasis in intact animals (Githens and Meltzer, 1917).

Other Evidences of Ocular Sympathetic Stimulation.—The mydriasis is accompanied by separation of the lids, protrusion of the eyeball, and withdrawal of the nictitating membrane.

Intraocular Tension.—According to Rupert, 1909, this is first lowered, then increased.

Mydriatic Reaction in Frogs.—Frogs are especially susceptible to the mydriatic action; and this may be produced by systemic application (1 c.c., 1:100,000 into lymph sac) as well as in the enucleated eye (1:5,000; Meltzer and Auer, 1904; Meltzer, 1909). The dilation is prompt and persistent, submaximal, indifferent to light.

Epinephrine Miosis.—After repeated injections or local instillations, epinephrine may produce constriction of the pupils, in mammals. This altered response is attributed to a change in the pupillo-dilator muscle (Kato and Watanabe, 1920).

Reactions of Other Smooth Muscle.—These were discussed in the general description of autonomic muscle. The following notes may be added:

Action on Intestines.—Peristalsis is inhibited and the tone relaxed. Very dilute solutions increase the contractions (Hoskins, 1912).

The *ileo-colic sphincter* differs from the ordinary intestine, being contracted by epinephrine or splanchnic stimulation (Elliot, 1904).

Excised Stomach.—This is relaxed in most mammals, but contracted in some. The gastric sphincters are always contracted (M. Smith, 1918).

Gall-bladder.—This is relaxed (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915).

Action on the Uterus.—The effects correspond to stimulation of the hypogastric nerve (see general section on Autonomic Poisons); in pregnant cats it produces contraction; in non-pregnant cats relaxation (Cushny, Kehrer, Dale); in non-pregnant guinea pigs, relaxation; in dogs, contraction followed by relaxation; in rabbits, increased tonus (Biagi, 1905). Surviving human uterus is stimulated (Ruebsamen and Kligermann, 1912), whether pregnant or not (Lieb, 1915). The Fallopian tubes are also stimulated to contraction (Gunn, 1914).

Through an artificial abdominal wall of celluloid, Ludwig and Lenz, 1923, observed that epinephrine arouses peristalsis in the uterus of the gravid rabbit or cat; but in the non-gravid and puerperal animals it produces prompt arrest and fixation of the uterus in whatever tonus happens to pertain at the moment.

Epinephrine could be used locally to arrest postpartum hemorrhage; not intravenously, since the increased blood pressure would increase the bleeding.

Reversal of Epinephrine Inhibition by Pituitary Extract.—The uteri of guinea pigs and non-pregnant cats are ordinarily relaxed by epinephrine. If, however, they are first treated with pituitary solution, the epinephrine produces contraction. The differences in the normal response of different uteri to epinephrine may therefore depend on the content of pituitary. This sensitizing action seems to be in the peripheral nervous mechanism, and not in the muscle itself (Cow, 1919).

Excised Ureter.—Epinephrine (1:500,000) increases the rate and tone, or starts the contractions. The effect is reversed by ergotoxine (Macht, 1916).

The response of the epinephrine isomers differs only quantitatively, the levo being much more stimulant than the dextro (Macht, 1918).

Urinary Bladder.—This was discussed in the general section on Autonomic Poisons.

Spleen.—This apparently may respond either by relaxation or contraction. Hartman and Lang, 1919 (literature), obtained active dilation by action on the dorsal root ganglia, semilunar ganglia and some terminal structure in the spleen; and constriction by ganglionic or more peripheral action.

The **pigment cells** in the frog's skin are contracted into spheres (Lieben, 1906), This also occurs in the melanophores of fishes, the effect being reversed by ergotoxine (Spaeth and Barbour, 1917).

Epinephrine in Annelids.—Chromophile material exists in the ganglia of a number of species, including the earthworms and leech. These possess vascular systems whose contractions are accelerated by epinephrine (Gaskell, 1919).

Protozoa.—The pulsations of the vacuoles of paramecium are accelerated by epinephrine, pituitary and pineal extracts (Feather, 1919).

Skeletal Muscle.—Epinephrine, when applied to excised skeletal muscles, has practically no effect on their contraction, even in concentrations up to 1:15,000 (Kuno, 1915; Takayasu, 1916). However, the injection of epinephrine into living animals increases the efficiency (height of contraction and irritability) of their muscles, the increase persisting after the muscle is excised (Oliver and Schaefer, 1895). The improvement is particularly marked if the muscles (of cats) have been previously fatigued, or weakened by acids (Gruber, 1914; Gruber and Kretschmer, 1918). The epinephrine effect is also noticeable when post-mortem changes have started (Gruber and Fellow, 1918).

The increased efficiency is probably an indirect effect on the epinephrine, attributable to improved circulation through the muscle whilst this is still in the body (Cannon and Nice, 1916; Hoskins *et al.*, 1916; Gunning, 1917).

The *creatine formation*, which is considered an index of a tonic function of skeletal muscle controlled by the sympathetic system, is increased by epinephrine, even after curare (Riesser, 1916).

Nerve trunks are not affected.

Effect on Secretions.—Epinephrine may provoke secretion of the salivary and lachrymal glands (Langley, 1901); and of the skin glands of frogs (Ehrmann, 1905). These would not be suppressed by atropine. The increased secretion of the submaxillary glands is accompanied by increased blood flow (Solem and Lommen, 1915). In most glands, however, secretion is diminished or arrested through the vasoconstriction. This is notably the case with *pancreatic secretion* (Benedicenti, 1906; Edmunds, 1909).

This is apparently due to diminished blood supply; for the volume of the pancreas is decreased even by small doses, and independently of the general blood pressure (Mann and McLachlin, 1917).

Sweat.—This is increased in animals (Muto, 1916). (He finds that the sweat glands are innervated by both the sympathetic and parsympathetic. The sympathetic predominates in horse and sheep; whereas man, cattle and cats are more subject to the parasympathetic.)

The action is peripheral, for Dieden, 1916, found that the injection of epinephrine into a cat's paw produces sweating when the sciatic or posterior nerve roots have been divided. Injection at a distance or intravenously was ineffective.

Bile Secretion.—Downs and Eddy, 1919, claim that this is increased by epinephrine. Confirmation is needed.

Cerebro-spinal Fluid.—The secretion is not affected, the pressure varying merely with the blood-presure changes (Dixon and Halliburton, 1916).

Lymph Secretion.—The thoracic lymph flow increases parallel to the rise of arterial pressure; the effect, therefore, being apparently circulatory (Yanagawa, 1916).

Epinephrine Hyperglycemia and Glycosuria.—The injection of large doses of epinephrine (much beyond the therapeutic) into animals produces marked hyperglycemia and glycosuria by converting the hepatic glycogen into sugar. The effect is analogous to asphyxial glycosuria, diabetic puncture, or stimulation of the hepatic, splanchnic or sensory nerves; all acting probably on sympathetic nerves controlling the glycogenic functions.

In human subjects, clinical doses of epinephrine (1 mg. hypodermically) do not produce glycosuria; but it increases the sensitiveness to alimentary glycosuria (Landau, 1914); and in epinephrine-sensitive patients it produces hyperglycemia.

Clinical Response.—In epinephrine-sensitive patients, the intramuscular injection of 0.5 mg. increases the blood sugar to 0.045 per cent., whilst in "negative" patients it is 0.03 per cent.(Peabody *et al.*, 1918). The hyperglycemia is accompanied by decreased reserve alkali in the blood (Peters and Geyelin, 1917).

Historical.—The occurrence of glycosuria after hypodermic injection of large doses of epinephrine was discovered by F. Blum, 1901. Intravenous and intramuscular administration are less effective, even if larger doses are used (Pollak, 1909; Underhill, 1911). The phenomenon was investigated by Herter and Wakeman, 1902, Noel Paton, 1903, and many later observers. An extensive discussion of the literature is given by G. M. MacKenzie, 1917. The glycosuric action of *other sympathomimetic drugs* is described by Morita, 1915.

Mechanism of the Glycosuria.—The glycosuria is generally proportional to the hyperglycemia (Gramenitzki, 1912). It is *not asphyxial.* The hyperglycemia occurs even after excision of the kidneys (Zuelzer, 1901; Metzger, 1902), showing that it is *not renal.*

There is conclusive evidence that the glycosuria is due to *increased glycogenolysis in the liver.* The degree of hyperglycemia and glycosuria depends upon the glycogen content of the animal; they are more intense in well-fed animals (Vosburgh and Richards, 1903), or in animals rich in glycogen; and conversely there is no glycosuria in animals whose glycogen has been completely removed by phlorhizin; and an existing phlorhizin glycosuria is not increased by epinephrine (Ringer, 1910).

The evidence for the hepatic origin of the sugar is also convincing. The blood of the hepatic vein contains more sugar than that of the portal; sugar formation is increased on perfusion of the excised liver, and conversely, there is no glycosuria when the functions of the liver have been injured by phosphorus (E. Frank and Isaac, 1911).

Habituation.—The glycosuria response diminishes and finally disappears on continued administration of epinephrine, in proportion to the exhaustion of the glycogen store. Hyperglycemia persists somewhat longer than the glycosuria, so that continued injection of epinephrine evidently decreases the permeability of the kidneys for glucose (Pollak, 1909, 1911; Konschegg, 1912); perhaps by vasoconstriction. At this stage, diabetic puncture also produces only hyperglycemia, and not glycosuria. Phlorhizin, however, still causes glycosuria (Biberfeld, 1916).

Parallelism of Vasoconstriction and Glycosuria.—The results of Straub, 1909, and Ritzmann, 1909, show that both effects are strictly parallel, and proportional to the

rate of injection (intravenous). Smaller doses suffice for the glycosuria than are required for the rise of blood pressure (Gramenitzki, 1912); and Ransom believes that the pressor and glycosuric action are connected with different groups in the molecule. This is supported by the obervation that, with partial oxidation of epinephrine, the glycosuric action is lost first (McGuigan and Mostrom, 1913).

Interfering Factors.—Epinephrine glycosuria is prevented by ergotoxine (Loewi) which lessens the hyperglycemia and also the permeability of the kidney for sugar but not for chloride; Miculicich, 1912). It is also prevented by nicotine (Hirayama, 1911); by lymphagogues (peptone, hirudin; Miculicich); and by repeated hemorrhage (Wilenko, 1912). Urethane increases the activity (Underhill, 1911).

Epinephrine glycosuria is suppressed by antipyretics (Starkenstein). Since the hyperglycemia is not diminished, the action of the antipyretics must be on renal permeability (Mansfield and Purjesz, 1915).

Relation of Adrenals to Other Glycosurias.—Removal of the adrenals prevents the usual glycosuric response to diabetic puncture (A. Mayer), theobromine (Miculicich, 1912) and splanchnic stimulation (Macleod *et al.*, 1911, 1912). This seems to indicate that these glycosurias occur through the mediation of the adrenal glands. Later work, however, indicates that these results were the result of shock. Stewart and Rogoff, 1918, 1920, abolished practically the total epinephrine output by removal of one adrenal and denervation of the other. This had no effect on the liver glycogen; nor did it interfere with the production of hyperglycemia by diabetic puncture, ether or asphyxia. Also, they could find no evidence that diabetic puncture increases the output of epinephrine.

Suprarenals and Pancreas.—The fact that both glands may affect the sugar-metabolism led to theories of a special inter-relation between them. These lack all real foundation. The glycosuric mechanisms of epinephrine and of the pancreas are absolutely different; the epinephrine lacking entirely the metabolic disturbances that are characteristic for pancreatic diabetes—the inability to use sugar, the altered urea-ammonium ratio (Underhill and Closson, 1906; Rosenbloom and Weinberger, 1912); the increase of acetone substances, etc.

Some of the earlier work on epinephrine glycemia was done by painting the pancreas with the drug; and it was supposed that there was a direct action on this organ. This was erroneous, for no effect is obtained unless there is absorption of the epinephrine from the peritoneal cavity (Kleiner and Meltzer, 1917).

Gaseous Metabolism.—The hypodermic injection of 0.5 mg. of epinephrine increases the basal metabolism of human subjects by 15 to 40 per cent., according to their susceptibility. This has no relation to the thyroid activity (Boothby and Sandiford, 1920; Marine and Lenhart, 1920). The respiratory quotient often rises (Peabody et al. 1918; Tompkins et al., 1919). The mechanism of the increased metabolism is not understood. It is out of proportion to the mobilization of glucose (Boothby and Sandiford). It does not appear to be due to the excitement.

Heat Regulation.—Excision of the suprarenals lowers temperature (Hultgren and Andersson, 1898); while the injection of epinephrine (and other internal secretions) produces fever (Freund and Marchand, 1913). Hirsch, 1913, found, presumably under different conditions, that the injection of epinephrine or pancreas lowers temperature by decreasing heat production. Cloetta and Waser, 1915, describe rise of brain temperature and cooling of skin, with 0.2 mg. in rabbits, intravenously. Intracerebral injection acted similarly The rise was not prevented by ergotoxine.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—Epinephrine, by vein or hypodermically, has little or no influence on the nitrogen excretion (Kraus and Hirsch; Puest, 1908; Lusk, 1914). In dogs, large doses, hypodermically, increase the excretion of uric acid and especially of allantoin (Falta, 1914).

Urea Excretion.—Addis *et al.*, 1918, believe that the hypodermic injection of epinephrine into rabbits increases the urea-excretion capacity. Maximal doses, however, diminish the output. The efficiency is smaller if the urea concentration of the blood is high.

They believe that the increase is not related to the circulatory changes, and suggest a "sympathetic receptive substance" in the kidney cells. They also claim antagonism with epinephrine.

Further work is needed to make the conclusions convincing.

Physiologic Functions of Epinephrine.—The striking actions of epinephrine invite the theory that it plays an important rôle as a hormone for maintaining the tone of the sympathetic system, particularly the blood pressure; and that it is concerned in pathologic conditions of the sympathetic system, Basedow's disease, diabetes, arterial hypertension, etc. However, not enough epinephrine passes into the blood normally, to exert any effect on blood pressure, or even on the much more sensitive intestine; although it can be demonstrated in the blood of the adrenal vein by the blood pressure and by the pupil test (Stewart and Rogoff, 1916).

The output of epinephrine may be increased by stimulating the sympathetic nerve supply of the adrenal glands, directly, or through a dorsal center (*idem*); the increase, however, is never sufficient to affect the blood pressure. In fact, the output of epinephrine is so limited, even under the most favorable conditions, that it may be doubted whether it has much physiologic significance; nor has the causation of any pathologic condition been definitely connected with altered epinephrine content of the blood.

Epinephrine secretion is certainly not essential to life; for animals, including monkeys, live without noticeable disturbance when their output of epinephrine has been practically suppressed by excision of one adrenal, and section of the nerves of the other (Stewart and Rogoff, 1917, 1919).

It is possible, but scarcely probable, that epinephrine is mainly a waste product temporarily stored and perhaps destroyed in the adrenal glands The very high blood-flow of the suprarenals, which is surpassed only by that of the thyroid (Burton-Opitz and Edwards, 1917), indicates that the gland has important functions; but these might be quite apart from the epinephrine.

Chemic Control of Body Functions.—The organism of animals as well as of plants produces, as direct or by-products of its activities, chemic substances of decided pharmacologic actions. Some of these are probably waste products; but others serve to regulate important functions. In this way, the body is under the constant influence of "drug therapy," and the correction of faulty functions by "drugs" is not an artificial but a natural process of the body. A striking instance of such regulation is the carbon dioxide (Bayliss and Starling, 1906), with its controlling effect on the respiratory and vasomotor centers, etc ; and there are numerous other instances of the importance of the "hormones" of internal secretion, such as the regulation of the pancreatic secretion by secretin; the chemic control of the sexual functions; etc. (Starling, Harvey Lectures, 1908)

Constrictor Substance of Serum.—Normal serum has a constrictor effect on blood vessels. This was at first attributed to epinephrine (Trendelenburg); but it was shown by G. N. Stewart, 1911, and confirmed by others, that serum stimulates all smooth muscle directly, and lacks the sympathomimetic inhibitory action of epinephrine, for instance, on the intestines. This constrictor substance has therefore no relation to epinephrine. It is formed mainly in the process of clotting (O'Connor, 1912) and increases with the age of the serum (Handovsky and Pick, 1912).

Presence of Epinephrine in Blood.—Epinephrine can be demonstrated in the blood of the adrenal veins; under special conditions and by especially sensitive methods also in the vena cava. The normal discharge in the cat and dog is about 0.00025 mg. per minute per kilogram of body weight (Stewart and Rogoff, 1917, 1923).

Epinephrine Output and Blood Pressure.—The concentration in the blood never reaches the level where it could affect the blood pressure.

Hoskins and McClure, 1912, point out that if epinephrine persisted normally in the circulation, it would result in inhibition of peristalsis, since the intestines are much more sensitive than the blood vessels. Trendelenburg, 1915, also finds that the concentration in normal blood could not be over 1 in 1 or 2 billions, and is probably smaller—too small to affect the blood pressure or intestine. Further, Hoskins and McPeek, 1913, emphasize that the small quantity which could possibly reach the circulation would dilate instead of constricting the blood vessels.

The fact that the adrenal glands do not normally contribute to the maintenance of vascular tone is also shown by temporarily *clamping the adrenal vessels*. The blood

pressure does not fall while the clamp is applied (within 40 hours; Austmann *et al.*, 1917); but only as death approaches (Trendelenburg, 1914); nor does it then rise when the clamp is removed (Hoskins and McClure, 1912. The positive results of Strehl and Weiss are attributed to obstruction of the vena cava or stimulation of afferent nerves; however, Hoskins and McPeek, 1913, also found positive results in pregnant cats).

Response to Splanchnic Stimulation.—This may increase the rate of epinephrine discharge to about four times the normal (Stewart and Rogoff, 1916). An actual discharge of epinephrine from splanchnic stimulation is shown by the mydriatic and blood-pressure reaction in the animal itself (Stewart *et al.*, 1916).

Stimulation of Sensory Nerves.—This does not influence the epinephrine output (Stewart and Rogoff, 1924, 1916).

Older methods gave deceptive results; partly because they did not really measure epinephrine; and partly because they overlooked the important influence of the rate of blood flow through the adrenals. If the epinephrine output is constant, as is ordinarily the case, then the concentration must vary with the rate of the blood flow through the adrenals. This is indeed the case (Stewart and Rogoff, 1917).

Rôle of Epinephrine in Splanchnic Pressor Response.—A part of the blood-pressure changes on splanchnic stimulation is due to the discharge of epinephrine. Asher, 1910 and 1912, found that splanchnic stimulation in eviscerated animals does not raise the blood pressure if the suprarenal vessels are clamped. The splanchnic rise under these conditions must therefore be due to secretion of epinephrine. The rise can be made continuous, showing that the epinephrine is secreted and not merely washed out.

With the normal animals the pressor effect of splanchnic stimulation is ordinarily interrupted by the temporary "dip," soon after the stimulation is started. This dip is absent if the adrenals are clamped and is therefore due to the discharge of epinephrine. The earlier observers (V. Anrep, 1912; Burton-Opitz and Edwards, 1916) believed that the epinephrine discharge caused the pressure to rise, when the direct stimulation of the vessels by the splanchnic had begun to fade; but Perlman and Vincent, 1919, propose the more probable explanation that the dip itself is due to the discharge of vaso-dilating concentrations of epinephrine acting mainly on the skeletal and splanchnic vessels.

The phenomena are not constant (Gley and Quinquaud, 1913). They are affected by the anesthetic (Parsons and Vincent, 1917) and are sometimes abolished by caffeine, curare and morphine (Perlman and Vincent).

Spinal Center.—In cats, epinephrine is liberated after section of the cord as low as the last cervical, but not after section of the mid-dorsal region (Stewart and Rogoff, 1917). This may be interpreted as an "epinephrine center" in the thoracic spinal cord.

Influence of Drugs on Epinephrine Output.—This is increased by strychnine, and by the central action of physostigmine, depressed by nicotine and curare; unchanged by strophanthin, atropine and pilocarpine (Stewart and Rogoff, 1919, 1920, 1921).

Low Blood Pressure and Shock.—It has been claimed that the epinephrine output is increased in conditions of low blood pressure, however induced, presumably in an effort to compensate the falling pressure. These claims were based on faulty methods.

Stewart and Rogoff, 1914, have shown definitely that the output of epinephrine and its concentration in the general circulation is not altered by low blood pressure. The concentration in the adrenal vein rises, but merely because the blood flow through the glands falls with the blood pressure, and the epinephrine is therefore less diluted. Etherization tends to lower the epinephrine store.

Emotional States.—Imperfect methods of epinephrine estimation also led to claims that emotion, fright, etc., increase the epinephrine output (Cannon *et al.*), and diminish the epinephrine store (Elliott, 1912). Exact methods failed to confirm these claims (Stewart and Rogoff, 1917).

Total Amount of Epinephrine in Glands.—In man, this is normally about 4 to 5 mg. per gland (Goldzieher, 1910; Elliott, 1914); in dogs, 2 mg.; in cats, 0.19 mg. (Marchetti, 1915); in sheep, to 7 mg. (Folin, Cannon and Denis, 1913). The percentage is about 0.1 per cent. of the moist weight, in all animals. The content does not vary with the seasons (Seidell and Fenger, 1914).

In glands obtained from autopsy material from various diseases, the epinephrine content is generally somewhat low, about 0.35 per cent. of the dry weight, in place of the normal 0.4 per cent. (Lucksch, 1917).

Epinephrine is present very early in fetal animals (Fenger, 1912; McCord, 1915). In the human fetus, it is absent at six months, but present at full term (J. H. Lewis, 1916; Moore and Purinton, 1900).

Elliott (1905) believes that epinephrine is also present in special cells in other situations, but always closely associated with sympathetic ganglia (*f.i.*, in the intercarotid body). This has been taken to indicate that sympathetic stimulation is effected by both a chemic and a nervous mechanism.

Choline.—Suprarenal extracts contain some choline. This is responsible for the depressor effects produced by such extracts after the removal of their epinephrine (Hunt, 1900).

The Adrenal Cortex.—This contains no epinephrine, and is supposed to have relations to growth and sexual development. Voegtlin and Macht, 1913, announced a crystalline lipo-soluble constrictor principle. Barlow and Sollmann, 1925, showed that the cardiac depression and heart block produced by extracts is due to potassium. It has been suggested, but without adequate evidence, that epinephrine is formed in the cortex (Hartman and Hartman, 1923).

Addison's Disease.—This is associated with destruction of the suprarenal glands. The therapeutic administration of preparations of the glands has therefore been tried (Rowntree, 1924), also in rickets, diabetes insipidus, etc. The results have generally not been very good, which is scarcely surprising when the rapid destruction of the substance is considered.

Feeding of Suprarenal.—With normal white rats, the ingestion of suprarenal for 2 to 9 weeks resulted in some hypertrophy of the testicles. The growth of other organs was not affected (Hoskins and Hoskins, 1916).

Suprarenal Testing.—Commercial preparations of epinephrine vary greatly in activity (Hunt, 1906; Sollmann, 1906; W. H. Schultz, 1910) This is partly due to the ready decomposition of solutions; but even the dry commercial base is often far from pure (Schultz, 1909). Assay is therefore desirable. Quantitative methods are also needed for scientific problems. Gravimetric and volumetric methods are not applicable and recourse must be had to colorimetric and physiologic methods. For fairly large quantities, the effect on the blood pressure of mammals is commonly used. A standard procedure is described in the U.S.P. The Trendelenburg method of frog perfusion has also been widely employed. Various other methods are discussed in the papers of Crawford, 1907; Schultz, 1909; G. N. Stewart, 1911; Tiffeneau, 1915.

Colorimetric methods also give good results. A process is described in the U.S.P. IX, and by Seidell, 1913 (with critical discussion). Folin, Cannon and Denis, 1913, describe another very sensitive test, which gives good agreement with the blood-pressure method. The method of Krauss is unsatisfactory (Hale and Seidell, 1913). The various color reactions are described by Barger, Simpler Natural Bases, 1914, page 89.

PREPARATIONS

Epinephrina (Epineph.), U.S.P.; *Adrenalinum* (Adrenal.), B.P.; Epinephrine (Adrenaline, L-Suprarenine, etc.); Levo-methylaminoethanol catechol, $C_9H_{13}NO_3$.—White or light brown powder, very slightly soluble in water or alcohol. Insoluble in ether, chloroform, acetone and fixed or volatile oils. *Dose*, hypodermic, 0.5 mg., $\frac{1}{120}$ gr., U.S.P.; ordinary maximum, 2 mg., $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.

**Liquor Epinephrinae Hydrochloridi* (Liq. Epineph. Hydrochlor.), U.S.P.; *Liquor Adrenalini Hydrochloricus*, B.P.—Contains 0.1 per cent. of epinephrine, sometimes with small quantities of antiseptics. The undiluted, aseptic solutions keep fairly well. On dilution they deteriorate in a few hours, by oxidation, acquiring a pink to brown color This is favored by alkalies, delayed by acids. The alkaloid is a reducing agent and gives a pink or red color with oxidizing substances such as iodine (Ewins, 1910). Ferric chloride produces an emerald green color, which turns purple and carmine on adding an alkali. The U.S.P. requires the solution to be assayed by its effect on the blood-pressure of atropinized dogs. *Dose*, hypodermic, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.6 to 1.8 c.c., 10 to 30 minims, B.P.

Suprarenalum Siccum (Supraren. Sicc.), Dried Suprarenals.—One part of Dried Suprarenals represents approximately 6 parts of fresh glands, free from fat, and about 0.5 per cent of. epinephrine. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr.

EPHEDRINE

This alkaloid was isolated by Nagai 1887 from a plant (Ma Huang) used as medicine by the Chinese since antiquity. Its chemical structure is very closely related to epinephrine and tyramine; and it has strongly specialized sympathomimetic actions. These effects on the circulation, intestines, bronchi, iris, etc., agree in nearly every detail with those of

epinephrine. The chief differences are that the rise of blood pressure is more lasting (10 to 15 minutes after intravenous injection); and that the cardiac augmentation plays a large share, perhaps because the accelerator ganglia are stimulated as well as the receptive mechanism. The cardiac stimulation makes it more effective than epinephrine in the lighter grades of hemorrhages, and in histamine, peptone, anaphylactic and traumatic shock; but it cannot overcome the more severe degrees of circulatory depression. It is being tried clinically against these conditions and other hypotensions, and against asthma (Amatsu and Kubota, 1917; Chen and Schmidt, 1924; Chen, 1925). The usual dose is 60 to 90 mg., 1 to 1½ grains, by mouth. A 10 per cent. solution of ephedrine sulphate, with or without the addition of 0.1 per cent. of hematropine hydrochloride, is a useful mydriatic for routine ophthalmic examinations (Groenouw, 1895; Middleton and Chen, 1926).

UZARA

This African drug—the root of an Asclepiadaceous plant—resembles epinephrine closely in its peripheral effects, except that these are more gradual and lasting. It is used by the natives against dysentery, and seems to be effective in amebic dysentery and other diarrheas (Merck's Report, 26:464.)

The actions have been studied especially by Guerber, 1911, 1920.

Constituents.—The drug contains neither alkaloids nor tannin; its antidiarrheal action is therefore not astringent. The active constituents are a series of glucosides, the most important being the crystalline Uzarin (Hennig, 1917). This is very easily hydrolyzed by acids into glucose and the inactive uzaridine. It is therefore much less effective by stomach than by rectum. *Uzaron* is a purified extract of secret composition.

COTOIN (METHYL-TRIOXY-BENZOPHENONE)

This has been used in diarrhea. It is not antiseptic nor astringent, but decreases the tone of excised intestines and uterus (Impens, 1913).

In transfused frogs, it contracts the blood vessels and diminishes reflex excitability (Jodlbauer and Kurtz, 1916). It is not toxic to rabbits, nor to infusoria. Its excretion occurs by the urine, partly as benzoic acid (Jodlbauer and Kurtz).

It is used in cholera; also to check the night sweats of phthisis. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.6 Gm., 1 to 10 gr.

It is a glucoside, derived from Coto, the bark of an unknown Bolivian plant. This and the related "paracoto" barks also contain other related trioxyphenones, differing by the number of methyl groups (Jodebauer and Kurtz, 1916).

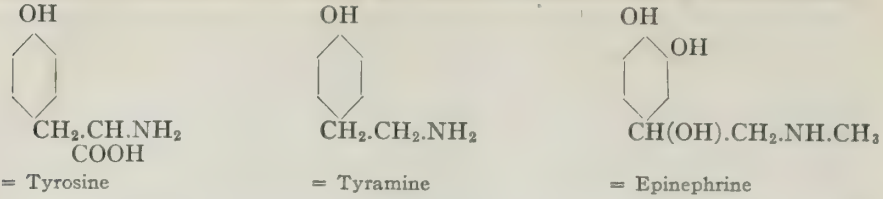
TYRAMINE

(Para-hydroxyphenyl-ethylamine, Ergotamine,[1] Uteramine).

This is closely related to epinephrine in structure and produces almost identical sympathomimetic stimulation of the receptive mechanism. It is somewhat less powerful and more persistent (Dale and Dixon, 1909; Quagliariello, 1914). It occurs in ergot, and participates in the pressor effect, and to a minor degree in the uterine action of this drug.

[1] The term ergotamine is also applied to ergotoxine.

Chemistry.—Its relation to tyrosine and epinephrine are shown by the formulas:



It occurs commonly in the products of putrefaction, autolysis, and fermentation; and must therefore be present in the alimentary tract. It was isolated from ergot (which contains 0.01 to 0.1 per cent.) and was prepared synthetically from hordenine (its dimethyl derivative) by Barger, 1909. Further syntheses were made by Barger and Wampole, 1910. It occurs also in the common American and European mistletoes (*Phoradendron flavescens* and *Viscum album*). It has not been demonstrated in other species of Phoradendron (Crawford, 1914; Ostenberg, 1915). It constitutes the "salivary" poison of certain cephalopods (Henge, 1913). In the body a part is converted into para-hydroxy-phenylacetic acid. This change is also effected by surviving liver and uterus. It is completely destroyed by the isolated heart (Ewins and Laidlaw, 1910). The de-aminization of tyrosine in the animal organism was studied by Kotake et al., 1922.

Circulation.—Intravenous injection of tyramine produces considerable rise in blood pressure, lasting 2 or 3 minutes. The heart is slowed reflexly.

The rise appears to be purely vascular, judging by the diminished volume of the kidneys and intestines, and by the decreased vein flow (Bickel and Pawlow, 1912).

The constrictor action is generally considered peripheral, since it occurs also on excised arteries, even on the coronaries, (Barbour, 1913).

However, Baehr and Pick, 1916, claim that the pressure rise of tyramine and related bases does not occur after nicotine.

The injection of tyramine into mice may produce temporary stasis of the capillary circulation, similar to that of inflammation (J. Wolf, 1923); but tyramine does not blue the comb of the rooster acutely (Crawford, 1913); nor produce gangrene on repeated injection (Bickel and Pawlow). Harvey, 1911, asserts that long-continued administration to rabbits produces arterial sclerosis and chronic nephritis.

Clinical Effect on Human Circulation.—Hewlett, 1918, observed the response of 60 to 80 mg., injected hypodermically into the loose tissue below the clavicle. (The local vasoconstriction may prevent absorption in other situations.)

This dosage usually results in slowing of the pulse and in marked rise of the systolic blood pressure and much smaller rise of the diastolic pressure. The pulse-pressure and volume-pulse are therefore markedly increased. The T wave of the electrocardiogram is also increased. These changes point to increased output of the heart. They start within a few minutes, and last for about half an hour.

Considerable and prolonged rise of blood pressure was also described by A. Clark, 1910; Findlay, 1911, and Hoyt, 1912, after 20 to 80 mg. hypodermically.

The rise reaches its maximum in 10 to 12 minutes, and returns to normal within 15 to 45 minutes. *Polycythemia* and *lymphocytosis* are observed, as with epinephrine (J. J. G. Brown, 1920).

Oral administration is practically ineffectual (Sharp, 1911).

Use in Collapse.—Injections of 5 to 20 mg. ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.) have been tried without much success. Even with 60 mg., Hewlett, 1918, obtained only a transient response in infective diseases. After operations, there was generally permanent improvement; but it is difficult to exclude spontaneous recovery.

Hemostatic Efficiency.—Tyramine is fairly effective in arresting superficial capillary hemorrhage, both by local and systemic application; but its efficiency is far below epinephrine (Hanzlik, 1918).

Cerebrospinal Pressure.—This varies with the circulatory changes (Dixon and Halliburton, 1913, 1914).

Uterus.—The usual effects, as observed through the celluloid abdominal window, consist in stimulation of peristalsis and tonic spasm, analogous to ergotoxine (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923). The reactions show the same species differences as for epinephrine (Dale and Dixon, 1910; Acton and Chopra, 1925; human uterus, Lieb, 1915).

Clinical Use of Uterine Action.—Tyramine has been tried clinically as a substitute for ergot in labor, post-partum hemorrhage, operations and various gynecologic conditions. Favorable results have been reported by some (Haimann, 1912; K. Abel, 1914). Others found it unreliable (Guggenheim, 1912; Sharp, 1911; Kehrer).

The doses used in these earlier experiments were probably too low. With larger doses (40 mg. plus 16 mg. of morphine, hypodermically) Barbour, 1917, records distinct increase of the strength and rate of labor pains; without undesirable side-effect. On the contrary, the tyramine counteracts the respiratory depression of morphine; so that the respiration is slightly quickened by the above combined dosage. The actions of morphine on other functions are not antagonized (Barbour, Maurer and Glahn, 1916; Barbour and Maurer, 1920).

Other Actions. *Respiration.*—The effects have been studied by Bry, 1914.

Bronchioles.—These are contracted by tyramine (Baehr and Pick, 1913, Golla and Symes, 1913). Accordingly, tyramine does not relieve asthmatic attacks (Hewlett and Kay, 1918).

Excised Stomach.—This is constricted (frogs).

Excised Intestines.—These are stimulated in rabbits; relaxed in dogs; first stimulated and then relaxed in cats (Manysek, 1914).

Spleen.—This is contracted.

Gastric Secretion.—Tyramine sometimes stimulates this in cats, but not in other animals (Keeton *et al.*, 1920).

Pancreatic Juice.—Secretion after pilocarpine or secretin is inhibited by large doses of tyramine (Kageyama, 1916).

Hyperglycemia.—Continuous slow intravenous injection of 0.05 per cent. tyramine into rabbits may raise the blood-sugar to 0.1–0.17 per cent., and the urine sugar to 2 per cent. (Kageyama, 1916).

Anemia.—Long-continued hypodermic injections into guinea pigs (2 to 8 mg. daily for one to two weeks) produce severe anemia with the characteristics and course of pernicious anemia (Iwao, 1914).

A similar result with hemosiderosis of the spleen, mesenteric lymph glands, cecum and bone marrow is produced in rabbits by intravenous injection of 0.1 Gm. of tyramine (Iwao, 1916).

Growth.—McCarrison, 1924, found that the long continued administration of tyramine to young animals retarded growth, and this was associated with diminished weight of the thymus and thyroid, and increased weight of the adrenals. The effects did not disappear when the tyramine was discontinued. Adult animals were but little affected.

HORDENINE

This is an alkaloidal amine derivative (p-hydroxy-phenylethyl-dimethylamine) obtained by Leger, 1906, from germinated barley. Its actions were studied especially by Camus, 1906. Small doses stimulate the vagus. Larger doses paralyze the vagus center, quickening the heart and raising the blood pressure. The bronchioles are dilated by stimulation of the sympathetic endings, sufficiently powerful to antagonize most constrictor drugs (D. E. Jackson, 1914) Fatal doses paralyze respiration. The substance is not very toxic. It has been used (0.5 Gm. per day) in heart disease and digestive derangements (Sarbazes and Guerine, 1909). It arrests diarrhea in dogs (30 to 40 mg. per kg., hypodermically; Charmoy, 1912).

ERGOTOXINE (ERGOTAMINE-STOLL, HYDROERGOTININE)

This is the active alkaloid of ergot and the historical and chemical data will be discussed under that drug. Large doses have a selective paralytic action on the augmentary sympathetic mechanism, and therefore antagonize the augmentary, but not the inhibitory actions of epinephrine (Dale, 1905, 1906, 1913). However, it also acts on the responsive mechanism directly, moderate doses stimulating and large doses paralyzing smooth and cardiac muscle. It produces a powerful and prolonged peripheral stimulation of smooth muscle, particularly in the arteries and uterus. It is used therapeutically in the form of ergot and is chiefly concerned in the stimulation of the uterus; the vasoconstriction; the bronchial constriction; the intestinal irritation; the gangrene; and the vasomotor reversal produced by that drug.

Uterine Stimulation.—Although ergotoxine stimulates the uterus very similarly to ergot (which see), the pure alkaloid did not appear to be as satisfactory in the clinic (Kehrer, 1911; Sharp, 1920). However, ergotamine appears to be efficient.

Vascular Effects.—The rise of blood pressure with ergotoxine is purely vascular (diminished organ volume). The constrictor action is exerted directly on the arteries, for it occurs after the medulla has been divided, and the vascular ganglia excised or paralyzed by nicotine.

If now, during this rise, the vasomotor nerves be stimulated—either electrically, or by epinephrine or nicotine—a *fall* of pressure results, instead of the customary rise. The ergotoxine has therefore paralyzed the peripheral sympathetic vasoconstrictor mechanism, leaving the central dilator mechanism active. This *vasomotor reversal* is obtained in pithed cats by 0.5 mg. per kilogram, intravenously. Since ergot itself and barium are still capable of producing vasoconstriction, the arterial muscle can not be paralyzed; and the constrictor paralysis would be referred to the receptive mechanism. Very large doses finally paralyze the muscle fiber.

The antagonism of ergotoxine and epinephrine can also be demonstrated on excised arteries (Macht, 1915) and on the *stomach* (M. Smith 1918).

Egotoxine also reverses the expanding action of epinephrine on the *melanophores* of fish (Spæth and Barbour, 1917). The *central actions of epinephrine, f.i.*, the fever, are not antagonized (Cloetta and Waser, 1915).

Mammalian Heart.—With ordinary doses; the effects are slight and mainly consequences of the vascular changes; the amplitude being first diminished, then increased (Wiggers, 1911). After repeated injections, the heart becomes slowed by a direct muscular action, for the slowing occurs even after atropine. However, the excitability of the vagus to electric stimulation and to acetyl-choline is also increased (Rothlin, 1923). In the excised mammalian heart, Wiggers, 1911, observed diminished systolic contraction and increased tone with decreased amplitude and output.

Frog-Heart.—Ergotoxine abolishes the response to accelerator stimulation, and diminishes the inhibition on vagus stimulation. Excessive doses arrest the heart; this may be antagonized by the atropine, camphor, epinephrine and caffeine, but not by accelerator stimulation (Langecker, 1925).

Intestines.—Ergotoxine increases the sensitiveness of the intestines to distention, and therefore increases peristalsis (Planelles, 1924).

Bronchioles.—These are scarcely affected (D. E. Jackson, 1914).

Ureter.—Ergotoxine inhibits or reverses the epinephrine stimulation, but does not interfere with the parasympathetic stimulants (Macht, 1916).

Iris.—Smaller doses, like epinephrine, produce mydriasis, which is increased by excision of the sympathetic ganglion and antagonized by physostigmine. With larger doses, this is followed by miosis (Zunz, 1924).

Temperature.—In rabbits, this is raised by 3 to 4.5°C. through the intravenous injection of 2 mg. per Kg. Some rise occurs even after curare, so that it is not muscular. There is no rise in decapitated animals. The action must therefore be central, and probably involves both increased heat production and diminished heat loss. Cats also respond by a rise of temperature; whereas rats, mice and pigs exhibit a fall (Githens, 1917).

Sugar.—Ergotoxine arrests the epinephrine and theobromine glycosurias, diminishing the hyperglycemia, and rendering the kidneys less permeable to sugar; the permeability to chlorides is not affected. The epinephrine diuresis is somewhat decreased by it, but not the theobromine diuresis (Miculicich, 1912).

Toxic Effects.—These vary with the dose and species, but bear a resemblance to those of *ergotism; i.e., convulsions* and *gangrene.* The latter has been observed in the tail of rats as well as in the comb of fowls (Rothlin, 1923).

ERGOT

General Statement.—Ergot (Secale cornutum) is a fungus (Claviceps purpurea) growing in the grain of cereals; the official being obtained from rye. The fungus goes through several stages of development, the resting stage (sclerotium) constituting the drug. It is used mainly to contract the uterus (by peripheral action) and thus check postpartum hemorrhage. It also stimulates other forms of unstriped muscle, especially the intestine and blood vessels. The consumption of grain infested with

ergot leads to gangrene and spasmodic effects. Epidemics of this "ergotism" were formerly frequent and must have occurred in antiquity, although the causal connection was not recognized. It is now very rare in civilized countries, the ergot being removed by the modern methods of treating the grain. The uterine effect was learned from midwives and is first mentioned by Lonicer, 1565. Its use in regular medicine dates practically from Stearns, 1807 (N. Y. Med. Repository).

Active Constituents.—The composition of ergot is complex; several active constituents have now been isolated in pure form. The most important are: the alkaloid ergotoxine or ergotamine, several aromatic amines, epecially tyramine and histamine, and choline derivatives. The numerous names applied to these and to impure mixtures render the literature very confusing.

Ergotoxine or Hydroergotinine, $C_{35}H_{41}N_5O_6$, is an amorphous alkaloid occurring in alcoholic extracts. It is responsible for the characteristic action on the cock's comb and is concerned in the uterine and vascular effects. It is rather unstable and by loss of H_2O changes into its lactone.

Ergotinine or Ergotine, $C_{35}H_{39}N_5O_5$, is a crystalline alkaloid with very weak actions.

Both alkaloids exist ready-formed in ergot, but can be easily converted into each other by chemical means (Barger and Ewins, 1910). Both are insoluble in water and petroleum ether, sparingly soluble in ether, and readily soluble in most other organic solvents. Ergotoxine is easily soluble in cold alcohol; ergotinine but sparingly. They dissolve in dilute NaOH, but the ergotinine is partly converted. Their salts form colloidal solutions with water, but these are precipitated by electrolytes (salts or mineral acids).

Ergotamine-Stoll is closely related to ergotoxine, if not actually identical. Its pharmacological effects at least are the same (Dale and Spiro, 1922).

Tyramine, ergotamine, uteramine, or para-hydroxyphenylethylamine: this is closely related to epinephrine in structure and action. It is mainly responsible for the pressor effect, and aids in the uterine action.

Histamine, ergotidine, ergamine, beta-iminazolyl-ethylamine, 4-beta-aminoethylglyoxaline: lowers the blood pressure, and stimulates the excised uterus powerfully.

A number of other aromatic amines occur casually; such as *agmatine*, guanidobutylamine (Engeland and Kutscher, 1910), which has a weak stimulant action on the excised uterus; isoamylamine, etc.

These aromatic amines are also produced in the putrefaction of meat, and in the intestinal tract, and have been prepared synthetically. They are generally insoluble in ether or chloroform, readily soluble in water; precipitated by phosphotungstic acid. Chemically, they are derived from the amino-acids by the elimination of CO_2.

$$\begin{array}{l} R \\ | \\ CH.NH_2 \\ | \\ COOH \end{array} \quad \text{thus becomes} \quad \begin{array}{l} R \\ | \\ CH_2NH_2 \end{array} + CO_2.$$

In this way, Tyramine is prepared from Tyrosine; Histamine from Histidine; Agmatine from Arginine; Isoamylamine from Leucine. An authorative discussion is contained in Barger's "Simpler Natural Bases," 1914.

Acetyl Choline.—This was found in ergot by Ewins, 1914. It is responsible for the cardiac inhibition.

Investigations of the Composition of Ergot.—A large number of *constituents* has been described in ergot: Alkaloids, amines, resinous acids, glucosides, betaine, and choline, fat (35 per cent.), some peculiar sugars, coloring matter, etc. The red pigment (*Sclererythrin*) is important for discovering the presence of ergot in bread.

There has been much animated discussion as to the rôle of the several constituents in the actions of the drug, and the matter is not yet altogether decided. The *confusion* of the older literature is explained partly by the instability of the principles, but mainly by the difficulty of isolating them pure. The impurities alter their characters sufficiently so that successive investigators have repeatedly described the same principle, somewhat differently contaminated, as different substances. Physiologic actions have been ascribed to substances which these owed solely to their contaminations.

The modern conceptions date mainly from the work of Barger, Carr and Dale, 1906 and 1907, on the isolation of the ergot alkaloids. Their papers also give the historical details. By the discovery of the crystalline phosphate of ergotoxine, they succeeded for the first time in preparing this principle uncontaminated; and in determining its properties and its relation to ergotinine, which Tanret had isolated in 1875. Kraft, 1906, arrived independently at the same results. Dale found that the ergotoxine produces the characteristic effects of ergot. Barger and Dale also showed that the alkaloidal and resinous principles (sphacelinic acid, sphacelotoxin, etc.), isolated by earlier investigators, contain large proportions of this alkaloid; and that their apparent activity can be fairly attributed to the latter. On the other hand, they pointed out that the methods of preparing extracts of ergot tend to eliminate this alkaloid; and that it is therefore necessary to assume the presence of other, water-soluble principles. In 1909, Barger, Dale and Dixon found these to consist of tyramine and histamine (1910).

Impure Principles.—These are still important for understanding the older literature. They are classified by Barger and Dale as follows, in chronological order:

Wenzell, 1864: *Ecbolline* and *Ergotine* = mixtures of the alkaloids, containing chloine (Meulenhoff, 1899).

Tanret, 1875: *Amorphous Ergotinine* = impure mixture of ergotinine and ergotoxine.

Dragendorff, 1877: *Picrosclerotine* = ergotinine, possibly mixed with some ergotoxine.

Podwyssotski, 1883: *Sclerocrystalline* = ergotinine.

Kobert, 1884: *Sphacelinic Acid* = inactive resin with adherent alkaloids.

Cornutine = alkaloidal resin, probably containing some ergotoxine, and perhaps some active alkaloidal decomposition products.

Ergotinic Acid = a sapotoxin.

Keller, 1896: *Cornutine* = impute mixture of ergotinine with ergotoxine.

Jacobj, 1897: *Chrysotoxin* = inactive yellow coloring-matter with small proportion of adherent alkaloid.

Secalintoxin = mixture of ergotinine and ergotoxine.

Sphacelotoxin = impure ergotoxine.

Secalin = impure ergotinine.

Kraft, 1906: *Hydroergotinine* = synonym for ergotoxine.

Vahlen, 1906 and 1908: *Clavin* = inactive mixture, consisting of nearly equal parts of leucine, isoleucine and valine (Van Slyke, 1909).

Marino-Zuco and Pasquero, 1911: *Clavisepsin:* claimed to be an active glucoside; not confirmed.

Ergotine is a name applied to a variety of pharmaceutic extracts, generally prepared in such a way that they must contain mainly the amines, and relatively little of the alkaloids.

ACTIONS OF ERGOT

Uterine Actions.—The most important use of ergot is in obstetrics. Ergot preparations stimulate the uterus, especially when pregnant. The clinical effects are well described by Sharp, 1911. In labor, the ordinary doses improve the uterine tone, and collect small irregular and non-effective pains into larger effective contractions. Small doses may inhibit the contractions. Excessive doses produce prolonged tonic constriction.

These effects have been also observed directly through a celluloid window inserted in the abdomen of animals (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923).

When proper doses are used during labor, with the os fully dilated and no obstruction, they tend to *hasten normal delivery*. Really effective doses, however, are rather dangerous to mother and child. The firm contraction may hinder delivery, and compress and asphyxiate the fetus; even rupture of the uterus has been reported; but these accidents are very rare.

The most extensive employment of ergot is *after* the delivery, to hasten and sustain the normal retraction; thus obliterating the open sinuses, and checking *postpartum hemorrhage*. In early pregnancy, its effects are much less certain. Contrary to popular opinion it is not abortifacient unless dangerous doses are long continued.

The uterine effects are due mainly to ergotoxine in some form, somewhat aided perhaps by the histamine and tyramine.

Ergot has also been used in other forms of uterine hemorrhage and in chronic metritis; but is probably of little value apart from obstetric conditions.

Administration.—The usual *dosage* is 2 to 5 c.c., ½ to 1ʒ of the fluidextract, or the equivalent of the solid extract, which is eight times as strong. They may also be used hypodermically or intramuscularly. The response to ergot is quite prompt even when taken by mouth; it appears in fifteen to thirty minutes and lasts half an hour (Brady, 1910). Opium delays but prolongs the effects; moderate chloroform anesthesia does not modify them (Sharp).

Mechanism of Uterine Action.—The action is peripheral, since it occurs also in the excised uterus (Kurdinowski, 1906; Fellner, 1906; human, Ruebsamen and Kligermann, 1912). Moderate concentrations increase the tone and the automatic contractions; high concentrations produce tetanus of the uterus. (François, 1912, cautions about the interpretation of the phenomena.)

La Torre, 1912, found interesting histologic changes in the uteri of dogs treated with ergot.

Relation to Tone and Calcium Salts in Excised Uterus.—Calcium excess, which depresses the tone of the virgin guinea pig uterus, increases the response to the contractor action of ergot (M. Chio, 1922).

Blood Pressure.—This is practically unchanged, in man (Sharp, 1911), or animals, unless the ergot is injected into a vein. This produces considerable, but inconstant and complex changes. The variability is largely explained by the conflicting actions of the different constituents, and by dosage and other conditions.

Sometimes there is a large but brief fall from direct cardiac depression, followed by a slight but prolonged rise from direct cardiac and vascular stimulation (Sollmann and Brown, 1905). The fall is presumably due to histamines and acetyl-choline; the rise to ergotoxine and tyramine. Other experiments show very little fall and somewhat greater rise (Cronyn and Henderson, 1909; Edmunds and Hale, 1911). This rise is greater if the vasomotor center has been destroyed, and is therefore due to a direct peripheral action on the vessels (Jacobj, 1897; Wood and Hofer, 1910). Excised arteries (except the pulmonary) are also constricted (Cow, 1911). The vasoconstriction occurs also in calcium-free solutions (Pearce, 1913), and is due to ergotoxine and tyramine. The vasomotor center is not affected by ergot or ergotoxine (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

The pressure in the *pulmonary artery* is increased, whether the carotid pressure is rising or falling (Wood, 1911). Mellin, 1904, Plumier, 1905, and Anderes, 1915, attribute the rise to constriction of the pulmonary vessels; Dixon to increased output of the right ventricle. Wiggers, 1911, showed that ergotoxine produces both effects.

Very large doses of ergot paralyze the vagus center, and the vasomotor endings (epinephrine becoming ineffective whilst barium is still active) (Sollmann and Brown, 1905). This "vasomotor reversal" is due solely to the ergotoxine (Dale, 1905).

Ergot as General Styptic.—The efficiency of ergot in postpartum hemorrhage, and the vasoconstriction observed in animal experiments, have led to its use against hemorrhage in other situations. However, the conditions here are altogether different; for, as ordinarily administered, it does not affect the blood vessels or blood pressure. Its use is therefore irrational (Bradford and Dean, 1894). It is also useless in pulmonary hemorrhage (Frey, 1909). It has been praised rather uncritically in a great variety of other conditions, which it would be useless to enumerate.

Cyanosis of the Comb of the Fowl.—When ergot preparations are administered to roosters, in about an hour the tips of the comb and wattles become blue and cold, the effect lasting several hours. It may be preceded by temporary blanching. This reaction is used for testing the quality of ergot (see below). It is due to ergotoxine; histamine produces a similar but much prompter effect (Crawford, 1913); tyramine is ineffective. These changes are probably due to injury of the capillary endothelium, producing vascular stasis and eventually thrombosis, analogous to the phenomena of acute inflammation, as in "frost-bite."

It has been attributed to vasoconstriction; but the cyanosis does not occur after other vasoconstrictor drugs; whilst it is produced by paraldehyde which lowers blood pressure (Crawford), by cantharidin (Ellinger, 1908) which injures capillaries; and by other drugs which cause vascular injury (large hypodermic doses of cane-sugar, piperazine, chromic acid, etc.).

Gangrene Action.—This is a characteristic feature of chronic ergot poisoning in man and in many animals. It is most readily studied in roosters.

If ergot is given repeatedly to roosters, the bluing persists in the tips of the comb, and gradually involves the entire comb and the wattles. Eventually, these appendages undergo gangrene and may drop off. The extremities may also be involved; in one experiment, the entire wing fell off after a few days.

Histologic Changes.—v. Recklinghausen, 1883, showed that the larger arteries, but not the veins, of the gangrened comb are occluded by hyaline thrombi. The capillaries are congested with red corpuscles. These results were confirmed by Gruenfeld, 1890. They are generally referred to very violent constriction of the small arteries, interrupting the blood stream. This explanation is entirely hypothetical. Krysynski observed formation of thrombi in a variety of conditions; and it is probably a result of a toxic effect on vascular endothelium. No histologic changes are found in the acute cyanosis.

Susceptibility of Different Animals to Gangrene.—Pigs are quite susceptible to the gangrene action of ergot. They react especially by pustular eruptions on the skin; the ears are particularly susceptible. *Horses and cattle* show similar changes *Man* is quite subject to the gangrene, which begins in the extremities. The fingers, toes, or an entire member may slough off. *Dogs and rabbits* do not seem to be susceptible to this action.

The cause of the varying susceptibility has not been demonstrated. It may be due to physiologic peculiarities, or merely to anatomic differences The gangrene always begins in those situations in which the circulation is weakest. It differs in no essential from gangrene produced by any other cause. It may be dry or wet, according to whether liquefying bacteria are absent or present.

Salant and Hecht, 1914, describe a habituation tolerance to the action of ergot on the cock's comb and to the fatal dose.

Alimentary Canal.—Injection of ergot or ergotoxine (10 mg. for rabbits, intravenously) results in marked increase of peristalsis through the whole alimentary tract. The sensitiveness to distention is increased (Planelles, 1924), as also the intestinal motor response to vagus stimulation (Meltzer and Githens, 1916). This produces violent

diarrhea and vomiting. The emesis, however, is largely central (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915).

In chronic poisoning, these direct effects are aggravated by vascular stasis, advanced cases showing ecchymosis, ulcer formation, etc. The ulcers involve particularly the lymph follicles, in which the blood supply is poorest. The stasis may lead to effusion of blood into the lumen of the intestine. The appetite is lost. This action on the alimentary canal is also most marked in the animals mentioned, but occurs in others. The *liver* of roosters shows peculiar degenerations, resembling amyloid.

Isolated Bronchial Muscle.—Ergot has no effect (Titone, 1913).

Central Nervous System.—This is affected both directly and indirectly, and the effects are correspondingly variable. With moderate doses, the flow through the cerebral vessels is increased. Small doses may cause medullary stimulation (vagus slowing; increased respiration, convulsions, etc.). Large doses of ergot cause *death* by medullary paralysis. It has a narcotic effect for roosters.

ERGOTINIC ACID

This has a typical sapotoxin action. Taken by the mouth it produces no effects beyond *local irritation*, as sapotoxins are not absorbed. If injected subcutaneously or intravenously, it will produce paralysis of the central nervous system and of protoplasm generally. It causes peripheral paralysis of blood vessels, and thereby lowers the blood pressure.

ACUTE ERGOT POISONING

This is rare in man, but may occur by attempts at abortion. The symptoms are vomiting, diarrhea, vertigo and confusion, precordial distress, dyspnea, muscular pains, paresthesias and anesthesias, disturbances of vision and speech, epileptoid convulsions, small pulse, loss of consciousness. In pregnancy, uterine hemorrhage and abortion of the dead fetus are frequent. Recovery after severe poisoning may take several days.

Rosenbloom and Schildecker, 1914, isolated ergotinine crystals from a patient dead of acute ergot poisoning.

CHRONIC ERGOT POISONING, "ERGOTISM"

This is now mainly of historic interest. The initial symptoms are fairly uniform but they develop into two distinct types, the gangrenous and convulsive. These are so dissimilar that they were long classed as separate diseases. Toward the end the symptoms become similar.

Historical.—Ergotism was formerly very frequent endemically in consequence of the presence of ergot in flour, and the population of large tracts of country have been poisoned. The last large epidemic in the United States occurred in New York in 1825. Since the cause has been recognized these epidemics have been less frequent, but in Russia they still play quite an important role (Schmack, 1897). A comprehensive discussion of the history of ergot is given by Kobert, 1889.

Symptoms.—The **initial stage** is ushered in by *disturbance of the* **peripheral sensory apparatus.** There is *formication* in the skin and various other disturbances of cutaneous sensation *Hyperesthesia and anesthesia* exist at the same time in different parts, or even in the same part, the skin being hyperesthetic to some forms of stimulation and anesthetic to other forms.

These disturbances of sensation *begin at the extremities and spread upward.* This distribution favors the view that they are manifestations of changes in the circulation, since these would make themselves felt first of all in the extremities. The disturbance in sensations also involves the **alimentary canal.** There is apt to be at once *voracious hunger and loss of appetite.* Digestion is much impaired on account of the disturbed circulation. Diarrhea and vomiting are very common. The vomiting is partly due to the disturbed circulation and partly to the action on the center. The **central sensory apparatus** also shows changes at this time. There is violent and persistent headache and central disturbances of the *special senses.* The **motor system** also begins to show abnormal symptoms, such as *twitchings* and tremors, most marked in the extremities and in the tongue.

In all these effects of ergot it is extremely difficult to say to what extent the phenomena are caused by the central, and to what extent by peripheral, actions. They are probably largely dependent on disturbances in circulation, and these may in some cases be more prominent in the central nervous system; in others, peripherally.

At this point the sensory symptoms have reached their acme, and do not become any worse, but persist as they have been described. But the motor phenomena go on increasing; the twitchings pass into *spasms*, and then into permanent and often very painful *contractures*. Always beginning at the extremities, thy involve the terminal phalanges of the fingers and ascend to the other joints. The facial muscles also participate. The type of these contractures shows that their origin is central. They are not absolutely persistent, but last for about half an hour; then pass off for a time, and reappear. This is very different from spasms of peripheral origin, such as those of lead-poisoning. The smooth muscles may also participate in these contractures; especially that of the bladder; so that there may be involuntary evacuation of the urine, *tenesmus*, etc.

The **pulse** is always *hard and small*, pointing to a high blood pressure. Its frequency, however, is variable. It is usually slow, due probably largely to the high pressure.

So far the symptoms, the initial stage, are common to all the different forms of ergotism; they can be accounted for partly by the changes in the circulation and partly by the direct action of the ergot principles themselves. In the **second stage** the circulatory disturbances become more marked. The phenomena already seen—the disturbances of sensation and the contractures—persist; but to these are added secondary effects due to the prolonged slowing of the circulation. These may be most marked in the central nervous system or in the extremities. The former give rise to the so-called *spasmodic form* of ergotism. The predominance of stasis in the extremities produces the *gangrenous form.*

Why one action should predominate in some individuals, and another action in others, is not explained. Perhaps there may be some differences in the anatomic arrangement of the blood vessels or extent of the innervation.

(**A**) **The gangrenous form** may have been indicated somewhat earlier. *Pustules* may have formed in the skin, which are due to this defect of circulation. In more marked degrees it affects the extremities. The entire member may be involved in the gangrene, which differs in no respect from any other gangrene; it has its line of demarcation, and may be *wet or dry* according to bacterial infection. The finger, toe, or limb may slough away without bleeding.

(**B**) In the **spasmodic form** the contractures pass into *tonic* and *clonic convulsions* or *epileptiform spasms*. Since any part of the central nervous system may be affected. the exact symptoms may be extremely variable. It may be repeated that they are due to a defective circulation in the central nervous system, which leads to stimulation and then to paralysis. Both forms,the gangrenous as well as the spasmodic, are therefore due to changes in circulation, and are determined by the ergotoxine.

The **treatment** of ergot poisoning can only be symptomatic.

DETERIORATION

The ergot alkaloids and amines are rather unstable substances; and it has long been observed that ergot loses its activity with age. Ergotism is said to have occurred only during the first four months after harvest (Poulsson). Many pharmacopeias therefore direct that ergot must not be older than one year. The fluidextracts on which the reputation of ergot is mainly based have probably all been aged for a year before being sold (Eldred, 1913). They are said to deteriorate chiefly within the first six months after their manufacture, then very slowly (Assoc. Amer. Drug Manufacturers, 1923).

The uncertain activity of ergot makes it advisable to employ only such preparations as have been assayed, although the assay-methods are not very accurate.

Bio-assay of Ergot.—The complex composition of ergot necessitates biologic methods. These fall into two groups, which estimate respectively the ergotoxine and the histamine, and their related principles. The U.S.P. cock's comb method measures the ergotoxine, which is probably more representative of the clinical value of ergot. This shows that the U.S.P. fluidextract is over 20 times as active as the British or French preparations (Broom and Clark, 1923).

The ergotoxine tests include the cock's comb method, and the reversal of the epinephrine-effects on the rabbits' uterus or the cat's blood-pressure. Their results agree satisfactorily.

The *cocks' comb* test was described by Lorinser, 1824; used experimentally by Gruenfeld, 1892 and 1895, under Kobert; and applied commercially by Houghton, 1898. The details are described by Edmunds and Hale, 1911, and in the U.S.P. It estimates mainly the ergotoxine but is also affected by the histamine.

The *epinephrine-reversal* test is described by Broom and Clark, 1923.

The histamine methods include the direct effects on the *excised uterus* of the guinea pig, and the uterus of the cat.

Relative Activity of Different Ergot Preparations.—Tested on excised virgin guinea pig uterus, the best commercial preparations were found over 1,000 times as active as the poorest (Halphen, 1922).

Relation of Uterine Efficiency to Folin Color Reaction.—These are generally parallel (guinea pig uterus) according to Wiechowski and Halphen 1921. The meaning is doubtful, since none of the recognized oxytocic constituents of ergot gives this color reaction when pure.

PREPARATIONS—ERGOT

Ergot U.S.P., B.P.; Ergot[1] (Secale cornutum).—A fungous growth, Claviceps purpurea, from rye. Generally collected in Russia or Spain. Should not be older than one year. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr., B.P.

Ext. Ergot., U.S.P.—A pilular extract, prepared by defatting ergot with benzin, extracting with acidulated alcohol, and evaporating. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr , U.S.P.

Ext. Ergot., B.P.; Ext. Ergot. Purif. (Ergotine Bonjean).—A soft watery extract, purified by partial precipitation with alcohol. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr.

Ergotine.—This name has been applied to very different preparations.

Those that occur most extensively in the older literature are:

Ergotine Bonjean: Aqueous solid extract, purified with alcohol.

Ergotine Wernich: Dialyzed extract, marketed both as a liquid, and as a soft extract.

Ergotine Wiggers: Dried, alcoholic, purified solid extract.

Ergotine Yvon: Fluid extract prepared with dilute solid tartaric acid.

Haskell, 1914, found that "ergotine" and powdered extract produced all the typical effects of ergot, but that the effects on the uterus are weakened much more than those on blood pressure.

* *Fluidextractum Ergotæ* (Fldext. Ergot.), U.S.P.—Prepared with acidulated dilute alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Ext. Ergot. Liq., B.P.—An aqueous solution, preserved with alcohol. *Dose*, 0.6 to 1.8 c c., 10 to 30 minims, B.P.

Inf. Ergot , B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c., 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

Inject. Ergot. Hyp., B.P.—33 per cent. of Ext. Ergot, B.P., preserved with 1 per cent. of phenol. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.5 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, B.P.

Tr. Ergot. Ammon., B.P.—25 per cent., with dilute alcohol and ammonia. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Claviceps paspali, growing on a Southern forage grass, Paspalum, produces toxic effects on feeding. They have not been studied in detail (H.B. Brown, 1916).

Ustilago Maydis.—*Corn Smut.*—A fungus analogous to Ergot, found on the corn plant. Little is known about its composition or action, although it has been employed by the negroes for abortion, and stock-raisers have also observed that it has an ecbolic effect. Kobert states that it does not produce the ergot action on the cock's comb. He may have worked with old samples, since the author obtained the typical darkening from several samples. However, the action is quite weak, and the drug does not deserve much attention unless it should be possible to isolate the principles in more active form. It contains resins.

HISTAMINE

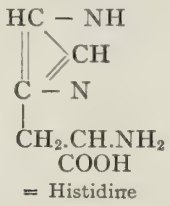
Histamine (*beta-iminazolyl-ethylamine; ergamine, ergotidine*) is partly responsible for the actions of aqueous extracts or ergots. It occurs also, mostly in combined form, in all tissues, and is liberated in putrefaction.

It is destroyed in the digestive tract and therefore gives but little effect when administered by mouth; but when injected subcutaneously or intravenously, it produces intense direct stimulation of the tone or

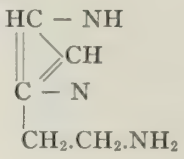
[1] From the French "ergot," a cock's spur, which it resembles in appearance.

rhythm of smooth muscle, similarly to pituitary extract; and lowers blood-pressure, by dilating the capillaries, similarly to peptone or anaphylactic shock. There is considerable difference in the susceptibility of the various autonomic organs, and this has no relation to their nerve supply. In organs that are inhibited by epinephrine, the latter is a more powerful antagonist to histamine than is atropine.

Structure.—Histamine is derived from histidine as follows:



= Histidine



= Histamine

Occurrence in Tissues.—Histamine occurs in extracts of all tissues, animal and vegetable. Some is perhaps free, but the greater part is liberated by protein cleavage, whether this be effected by acids, by ferments, or by bacteria.

The occurrence of histamine in pituitary extract, peptones, vasodilatin, secretin and other organ extracts, and especially those prepared with acid and heat, and the striking resemblance of their effects to those of histamine, suggested that histamine was responsible for their actions (Abel and Kubota, 1919; bibliography). However, a closer study of the actions reveals important differences, qualitative as well as quantitative; and the histamine would play only a minor part, even if it exists preformed, which is doubtful; for decarboxylation of amino-acids does not seem to occur in the tissues of living organisms (K. Spiro, 1923).

Occurrence of Histamine in the Digestive Tract, Absorption and Destruction.—Considerable quantities of histamine, tyramine and other aromatic amines are liberated in the intestines by bacterial action. A single stool (human) normally contains 5 to 7 mg. of histamine; and probably considerably more is formed, since it is rapidly broken down by other bacteria (Mellanby, 1916). It is conceivable that the histamine may be in sufficient concentration to produce local stimulant actions on the stomach and intestines, but this has not been proven. Very large doses are tolerated by mouth without any toxic effects, (300 mg. by guinea pigs; 225 mg. by man), although 1 mg. by vein produces very alarming symptoms in a full-grown man. The protection is not due to the liver, but to the rapid destruction of the histamine in the intestines (Koessler and Hanke, 1924). This also disposes of the possibility that histamine (or tyramine, which behaves similarly) could be the cause of the symptoms that ensue from constipation or so-called "intestinal autointoxication" (vide Mellanby, 1916; Meakins and Harrington, 1922; Alvarez, 1924).

Susceptibility of Different Muscles and Glands.—The stimulation of smooth muscle is most marked in the uterus; the bronchioles are also highly sensitive; the intestine, arteries and spleen are less susceptible; the bladder and iris do not respond. (Quagliariello, 1914). Cardiac muscle is mildly stimulated; skeletal muscle is not affected. It has a weak pilocarpine action on glands (Barger and Dale, 1910; Dale and Laidlaw, 1910; Kutscher, 1910; Ackermann, 1910).

Uterus.—This is contracted *in situ* in virgin guinea pigs and non-gravid cats. It increases especially the tonus of the excised uterus of cats, rabbits and guinea pigs (Barger and Dale, 1910); but relaxes that of rats (Fuehner, 1913). The latter constitutes the distinction from pituitary extract, which stimulates the rat uterus (Tate, 1921).

The experiments of Kehrer, 1911, and Guggenheim, 1914, indicate that the tone of the *human uterus* is also increased; but it would have to be used cautiously on account of its toxic effects (respiratory disturbances and convulsions). Koch, 1913, reports successful results in uterine inertia from the intramuscular injection of 1 mg.; Jaeger, 1913, found 8 mg. necessary. Even 1 mg. produces some unpleasant side actions; with effective doses there may be headache and violent vomiting. Its use is therefore not advisable. It has little effect by mouth.

Urinary Bladder.—This is not stimulated in living animals (Abelin, 1919).

Bronchioles.—These are strongly constricted by peripheral stimulation (D. E. Jackson, 1914), so that the lungs bloat as in anaphylaxis (Baehr and Pick, 1913).

Cerebrospinal Fluid.—This is under higher tension, due simply to the asphyxial effect of the bronchial constriction (Dixon and Halliburton, 1914).

Intestines.—The stimulating action is much weaker than for most other smooth muscle; dilute solutions may even inhibit (Olivecrona, 1921; Planelles, 1924). Calcium salts intensify the stimulation (Vanysek, 1914).

Digestive Secretions.—The intramuscular injection of histamine stimulates the secretion of gastric and pancreatic juice and of saliva (Keeton *et al.*, 1920). It is probably closely related to gastrin and secretin.

Coagulability of the Blood.—This is not affected, in distinction to peptone (Dale and Laidlaw, 1911; Loewit, 1913).

Circulation.—In most species of animals the injection of histamine produces an extensive fall of blood-pressure, which may be short or persistent, according to the dose. With large doses it is very persistent, and presents the essential phenomena of "traumatic shock" (Mellanby). The fall is due to dilation and increased permeability of the capillaries, and is analogous to inflammation. The blood-volume is decreased by the loss of plasma, and the circulation is slowed by this and by stagnation in the vastly enlarged capillary bed (Dale and Laidlaw, 1919; Dale, 1920). Entirely analogous effects occur in peptone, anaphylactic and traumatic shock, and the latter may be due to the formation of substances with histamine actions (Dale and Richards, 1918).

Capillaries.—Observing these with the microscope in the living animals, by Lombard's method, Hooker, 1920, noted that the injection of histamine into cats produces prompt dilation, sometimes preceded by brief constriction. The effects are not influenced by section of the nerves, and are therefore peripheral. The production of dilation of the capillaries and small arterioles and venules have also been observed in the omentum of the cat (A. R. Rich, 1921) and in the mesentery of mice (J. Wolf, 1923), and in the human skin (Carrier, 1922). The production of skin edema will be discussed below. The capillaries of frogs are not dilated (Krogh).

Susceptibility of Different Animals.—Man, dog, cat, monkey and fowl respond by fall of pressure; rabbits and guinea pigs show a rise (Dale and Laidlaw, 1911). The acute toxicity varies considerably with the conditions (Dale and Laidlaw, 1920).

Heart.—The isolated frog's heart is slowed; the perfused mammalian heart shows a short and slight slowing, followed by considerable quickening with increased excursions (Einis, 1913).

Vasomotor Center.—This is not affected directly, but the fall of blood pressure, and the respiratory disturbances usually produce moderate stimulation (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Denervation.—Dale and Richards, 1918, confirm that the depression response to histamine as well as to epinephrine and acetyl choline are peripheral, and are indeed generally increased when the nerve-supply has completely degenerated.

Excised Arteries.—These are constricted by histamine, in all species, and in all situations (Dale and Laidlaw, 1910, 1911), including the coronary (Barbour, 1913) and the pulmonary arteries (Berezin, 1914; Anderes and Cloetta, 1916); but not the liver veins (Berezin, 1914).

Perfused Organs.—These respond by vasoconstriction if the histamine is perfused in saline; but in the presence of blood and epinephrine, histamine dilates, and therefore reproduces the depressor effect of intact animals (Dale and Richards).

Relation to Arterial Tone.—Whilst the dilator effect of acetyl choline shows a definite relation to the tone and reactivity of the arteries, this parallelism does not hold for the dilator effects of histamine (Dale and Richards).

Pulmonary Vessels.—These are apparently constricted even in intact animals, for the pressure in the pulmonary artery rises and the volume of the lung diminishes, even when the pressure in the systemic arteries is unchanged (Anderes, 1915). Berezin, 1914, states that the constrictor effect in the excised vessels is removed by atropine.

Abe, 1920, attributes the fall of blood-pressure by histamine, peptone, serum, etc. to interference with the pulmonary circulation; partly by bronchial spasm, and partly by direct contraction of the pulmonary vessels.

Theory of Deficient Blood Return.—Mautner and Pick, 1915, suggested that the fall of pressure after histamine, peptone, etc., could be explained by obstruction to the return of the blood to the heart; for instance, by spasmodic constriction of the intestinal

arterioles, and of the lung vessels; or by choking of the liver capillaries. There is, in fact, congestion of the liver and of the splanchnic vessels in peptone shock or anaphylaxis; but not, according to Dale and Richards, in the evanescent histamine fall. It is therefore more probably a secondary result. With histamine, at least, portal obstruction is not the essential factor, for a fall occurs in eviscerated animals. The latent period of the fall is also suggestive. It is shortest when the injection is made into an artery; longer with a vein; and longest with the portal vein. This indicates that the action is on a structure between the arteries and veins, that is, on the capillaries.

Hemostatic Effect.—This is uncertain, with local application (Hanzlik, 1918).

Antagonism with Epinephrine.—Schenk, 1921, 1922, claims that with hypodermic injection in man 15 mg. of histamine and 1.5 mg of epinephrine practically neutralize the effects of each other, except the epinephrine glycosuria. Frank and Spohr, 1921, believe, but without adequate evidence, that all the histamine actions consist in paralysis of the sympathetic receptive mechanism.

Toleration.—As with muscarine, histamine, produces its effects only when a given concentration is applied suddenly; if it is added very slowly (*f.i.*, to the excised uterus), it is inactive. Again, a given concentration soon loses its effect, but raising the concentration again induces contractions. Similarly, rapid intravenous injections are much more toxic than slow injections (Oehme, 1913).

Histamine Urticaria.—The application of a drop of histamine, 1:1,000, to the scarified skin produces a brief pallor, followed by reddening and the formation of a temporary urticarial wheal (Eppinger, 1913). The hypodermic injection of 0.5 to 1 mg. of histamine may be followed by erythema over the entire skin. Entirely similar reactions are caused by a variety of substances, for instance, peptone, morphine and its derivatives; to a small degree by atropine, cocaine, formaldehyde, calcium and a number of amino compounds; in susceptible individuals also by quinine, etc. and by certain proteins and anaphylactic poisons (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1917). No definite relation of the urticaria to other actions, or to chemical constitution, has been recognized. The urticaria is a particular, light or limited type of dermatitis (Sollmann, 1917, literature), consisting in congestion by direct dilation of the local capillaries, reflex dilation of the neighboring arterioles, and increased permeability of the capillaries, leading to local edema. Identical phenomena occur in other irritations of the skin, for instance mechanical or thermal burns; Th. Lewis and Grant, 1924, suggest that these are due to the liberation of the histamine-like substance. This, however, lacks proof.

Long-continued Administration of Histamine.—McCarrison, 1924, claims that this retards or inhibits the growth of young animals.

Deterioration.—Histamine hydrochloride is hygroscopic, and tends to deteriorate, especially when in solution (Nelson, 1923).

Imidazol and Other Histamine Derivatives.—They also stimulate smooth muscle, but are less active than histamine (Auvermann, 1918; Dale and Dudley, 1921).

PARAPHENYLENE-DIAMINE

Occurrence of Poisoning.—This substance, $C_6H_4(NH_2)_2$, also called *orsin*, is used extensively for dyeing hair and furs brown and black. Its use is dangerous since the wearing of such furs often results in violent local dermatitis and sometimes in serious systemic poisoning (Cole, 1924). The susceptibility, however, appears to vary. The workers exposed to the poison likewise suffer the effects. Paraphenylene-diamine, and its dimethyl and diethyl derivatives and metaphenylene-diamine, which have similar actions, are employed to accelerate the vulcanization of rubber, and form a toxic hazard in this industry. They are probably decomposed in the vulcanization, but it is not known whether the products that are formed are toxic.

Bibliography.—The subject is reviewed by Hanzlik, 1923.

Clinical Phenomena.—The local effects consist in obstinate dermatitis. The systemic phenomena, sometimes observed after the application of hair-dyes, comprise vertigo, gastritis, asthenia, diplopia, lachrymation, chemosis, exophthalmos, asthma, exfoliative dermatitis. Industrial workers suffer chiefly from eczema and asthma.

Autonomic Action.—The effects agree in principle with those of histamine; that is, (1) stimulation of smooth muscle, regardless of its innervation. This includes bronchial constriction which is partly responsible for the asthma; and (2) increased permeability of the capillaries, resulting in the inflammatory and edematous phenomena.

Edema-production.—The oral or subcutaneous administration of paraphenylene-diamine (0.2 Gm. per Kg.) to rabbits is followed in about 1½ hours by an intense watery edema of the entire head (Meissner, 1919). This increases to the next day, and gradually disappears, by the sixth day, if the animal survives. Not all rabbits develop the edema. It occurs generally in cats and dogs, but not in rats. It is due to increased permeability of the vessels, and may be prevented by diminishing the local blood-supply (Tainter and Hanzlik, 1924; Gibbs, 1923). The reason for this restriction of the edema to the head is not known. The meta-isomer does not produce head edema, but instead causes hydrothorax, which does not occur with the para-compound.

Other Systemic Effects.—All the phenylene-diamines produce rise of blood-pressure, stimulation of respiration, fall of temperature, tremors, convulsions, coma and death. With large doses, the animal may die before the edema can develop. Frogs show a narcotic action.

Quinone-diimine.—On exposure to air, paraphenylene-diamine in solution is promptly oxidized to this compound, $C_6H_4(NH)_2$, which is presumably the dyeing agent. It has been suggested that it is also responsible for the toxic effects, but the evidence is not conclusive; especially since solutions that have become oxidized do not produce the edema.

Edema by Other Aromatic Amines.—The hypodermic injection of phenylene-diamine, metatoluylene-diamine, acetyle-phenylhydrazine (pyrodine) and toluyl-hydrazine produces effusions into the serous cavities. These are not due to hydremia, the blood being rather thickened. Probably the permeability of the capillaries is increased (L. Hess and Mueller, 1915).

Urticaria.—Many amines produce urticaria when applied to the scarified skin; for instance, phenylethylamine, phenylene-diamine, hydroxylamine, etc. (Sollmann, 1917).

Phenylethylamine.—This occurs in putrid meat. Its formula, $C_6H_5.C_2H_4NH_2$, is related to epinephrine. Small doses stimulate the cardiac muscle, large doses depress. All doses contract the coronary vessels; this is followed by relaxation with large doses (Barbour and Frankel, 1915).

When phenylethylamine or tyramine are fed to rats, or injected, they increase catabolism and lower the glycogen content of the liver (Abelin and Jaffe, 1920).

Barbour, 1916, has made a comparative study of the sympathomimetic and other actions of a series of phenylethylamine derivatives.

Indolethylamine.—This stimulates plain muscles, especially the arteries, iris and uterus. It also has stimulant central effects (Laidlaw, 1911). Perfusion through excised liver converts it into indolacetic acid. Dogs excrete 30 per cent. as indolaceturic acid (Ewins and Laidlaw, 1913).

Ethylenediamine, $NH_2.CH_2.CH_2.NH_2$.—This has been investigated especially by Barbour and Hjort, 1920. It is comparatively innocuous, the minimum fatal dose for mice being 0.75 Gm. per Kg. hypodermically

Symptoms.—With frogs its effects resemble those of the aliphatic narcotics.

With rabbits, nearly fatal doses (0.4 Gm. per Kg. by vein or hypodermic) produce temporary respiratory stimulation; lowering of the temperature; slight general depression and transient diarrhea. The blood pressure falls (often with 1 mg., hypodermically) by a central action.

Smaller doses (0.1 mg. per Kg.) produce only a fall of temperature. Daily injections decrease the susceptibility to this effect.

Excised Intestine.—The drug depresses the tone and activity.

Hydrazine, ($NH_2.NH_2.H_2SO_4$).—When injected into dogs, hydrazine sulphate lowers the percentage of sugar in the blood, and the hepatic glycogen, without any glycosuria. The hepatic cells degenerate, but recover if the injection was not fatal.

The hypoglycemia appears to be due to increased sugar combustion, as indicated by the respiratory quotient. Injected dextrose is also oxidized more rapidly. There is no specific influence on heat production (Underhill and Murlin, 1915).

The production of anhydremia and anemia by hydrazine, *phenyl hydrazine* and other hydrazine derivatives has been studied by Bodansky, 1924.

PTOMAINE BASES

Amine bases are formed in the putrefaction of proteins, and many of these ptomaines have been isolated in crystalline form, (Barger and Walpole, 1909; Barger and Dale, 1909; Dixon, 1913; Hanzlik, 1916). Their pharmacologic actions are on the autonomic system (Blankenhorn, Harmon and Hanzlik, 1916); but the phenomena of so-called "ptomaine poisoning" are due chiefly to bacterial toxins (Ecker and Rademaekers, 1926).

PITUITARY GLAND (POSTERIOR)

In analogy with the suprarenal gland and the pancreas, the pituitary gland contains two portions that differ absolutely in function and in pharmacology. It is remarkable that the parts of the suprarenal and pituitary that are most important to life have the least pharmacologic actions; whilst the parts whose extracts produce very striking pharmacologic effects—the suprarenal medulla and the posterior pituitary—appear to be of minor importance to the organism.

Effects Produced by Extracts of the Posterior (Infundibular) Lobe of the Pituitary.—These cause powerful stimulation of smooth muscle; varying in degree, however, in different situations and under different conditions; there may even by relaxation, or a sequence of relaxation and contraction. The effects are peripheral, for they occur in denervated organs, but the peculiarities are not related to the origin of the autonomic innervation, and are therefore more closely related to those of histamine (Fuehner, 1912) or the protein "shock" poisons, and are quite distinct from those of epinephrine (Dale, 1910). Pituitary extract also produces characteristic changes in the flow of urine and milk; and of cerebrospinal fluid. The active constituents have not been isolated in pure form.

Therapeutically the extract has been used hypodermically with success to accelerate labor and to check uterine hemorrhage; and with more doubtful results in paresis of the bladder, in intestinal paresis and in collapse conditions. It also controls diabetes insipidus. Oral administration is practically ineffective.

Responses of the Uterus.—The strongest and most important action of pituitary extract is on the uterus. Experimentally and clinically, this responds by increased functional activity; increase of tone; initiation or reinforcement of peristaltic contractions; or firm spasm. The degree of response varies with the excitability of the uterus. This effect is utilized in obstetrics, to rouse flagging labor pains; but this use may be dangerous unless the cases are carefully selected and the dosage properly adjusted. The third stage of labor presents a safer field. It is also used for the induction of labor in the last weeks of pregnancy.

In the body and on the excised organ, even very small doses of pituitary have a marked augmentary effect (first described by Dale, 1906); and they increase the excitability to hypogastric stimulation (Dale, 1907; Frankl-Hochwart and Froehlich, 1910). This occurs in all animals, pregnant or non-pregnant (Fuehner, 1913; Gunn and Gunn, 1914; abdominal window: Ludwig and Lenz, 1923). The action has been used for the bio-assay (Dale and Laidlaw, 1912; Roth, 1914; U.S.P.).

Human uterus, non-pregnant or pregnant, in vitro or excised, is also thrown into extreme contraction (Gunn, 1914; Charteris, 1917; Webster; Sollmann).

The *tubes* are not contracted by pituitrin, in distinction to epinephrine (Gunn). The round ligament also does not respond (Webster).

Excessive concentrations of pituitary (also of histamine) depress the excised uterus of mice and guinea pigs; but rats' uterus is not depressed by pituitary in any concentration (Abel and Macht, 1919).

Interaction of Epinephrines and Pituitary.—Epinephrine normally relaxes the excised uterus of guinea pigs and of non-pregnant cats; but if these uteri are first treated with pituitary, the addition of epinephrine causes them to contract (Cow, 1919). This reversal of the epinephrine action was denied by Athias, 1921, but confirmed by Tate and Clark, 1921).

Relation to Sexual Activity.—This influences somewhat the quantitative response, so that special precautions must be taken in bio-assays; but the influence of pregnancy is not as marked as was described by Lieb, 1914, 1915. Castration does not greatly modify the response (Athias, 1921).

Use in Obstetrics.—This was introduced by Blair Bell, 1909. It is very efficient for hastening delivery and checking post-partum hemorrhage, so that it has largely displaced the use of ergot. However, it is dangerous when used in excessive doses, or under unsuitable conditions. The powerful contraction may prevent delivery, asphyxiate the fetus, produce excessive compression, intracranial hemorrhage, premature separation of the placenta, deep laceration of the cervix, or fatal rupture of the uterus.

In view of these accidents pituitary should not be administered in normal labor, and never as a routine; but only for definite indications, and with careful precautions. Its employment should be limited to *uterine inertia*, when the head is well engaged, and the cervix completely dilated. It must not be used if the pelvis is relatively small or if the uterus is weakened or scarred. The usual dosage of 1 c.c. is perhaps too large; ⅓ to ½ c.c. may be repeated whenever the effect wears off (Maxwell, 1920). This does not produce cumulation (Watson, 1920).

Against Atonic Hemorrhage in the Third Stage of Labor.—The hypodermic injection of 1 c.c. of pituitary extract after the delivery of the placenta causes the uterus to contract promptly and firmly, and thus checks hemorrhage. As the action is short, it is advisable to inject ergot at the same time. Pituitary has also been advised to hasten the expulsion of the placenta (Ryder, 1921); but J. W. Williams advises strongly against this, since it may give rise to hour-glass contraction.

Uterine Operations.—Clarence Webster injects a few drops of pituitary extract directly into the uterine muscle, to secure a firm and bloodless field for incision, f.i. in Cesarean section.

Clinical Effects.—These have been studied by introducing into the cervical canal of parturient women a Vorhees bag connected with a mercury manometer (Haskell and Rucker, 1922). The administration of 0.1 to 0.5 c.c. produces marked peristalsis and increased tone of the uterus, perceptible in 2 minutes and persisting about half an hour; the tone being greater than the top of the contraction waves before the pituitary. The effects are therefore very similar to those of ergot, except in the *time relations:* the response to ergot starts only after 20 minutes, even with hypodermic administration; and passes away in about 2 hours (Clark).

The uterine stimulation may be produced by the oral administration of pituitary extract (Hamill, 1921); but the effect is too variable.

Pituitary does not produce abortion and is most effective when the os begins to dilate (Malinowsky, 1919).

Dangers of Pituitary.—The degree of danger, and the justification of the use of pituitary is still under discussion. Rucker and Haskell, 1921, conclude from their statistics that the risk is so great that pituitary should never be used. Pauliot and Truchard, 1923, reviewing the same statistics, believe that all the accidents would have been avoided had unsuitable patients been excluded. Watson, 1923, also reports a very favorable

series. It seems probable that some accidents are bound to occur, but that they would be few if patients are properly selected.

Other Sexual Organs.—The vaginal muscle and prostate respond like the uterus; the vas deferens, however, does not react to pituitary, although it is stimulated by epinephrine, pilocarpine and barium (Waddell, 1916, 1917).

Effects on Circulation.—Intravenous injection of pituitary extract raises the blood pressure (Oliver and Schaefer, 1895). This may be preceded by temporary fall of pressure. The rise is not as high, but is more sustained than that of epinephrine, lasting ten minutes to one-half hour. It is due mainly to widespread vasoconstriction, from direct stimulation of the arterial and capillary muscle. The kidney vessels, however, are passively dilated in the intact animal. The heart is generally depressed and this produces usually a primary fall of pressure before it is overcome by the vasoconstriction. The heart rate is usually slowed, at first from reflex vagus stimulation, and later by direct cardiac depression. *Repeated injections* of large doses produce less and less rise, and the depressor effect becomes more and more prominent. The latter is perhaps due to a histamine or shock-like action—a dilation of the capillaries, which would diminish the return of blood to the heart, and therefore impair the output of the heart. This histamine action is obscured in the earlier injections by the arterial constriction.

The pressor action has been tried in shock (1 c.c., intramuscularly), but without definite benefit. It has also been used in the place of epinephrine in local anesthesia, but requires high concentrations (20 per cent. of the commercial solutions; Otrich, 1921).

Method of Administration.—Intravenous or peritoneal injection is much more effective and typical than hypodermic (Pankow, 1912) or intramuscular; but the last acts longer (Klotz, 1911). When given by mouth, there is practically no effect.

Cardiac Effects.—In intact animals, these are complicated by the interference of the vagus and muscular actions. The total result is generally slowing and weakening of the beat.

Rate.—This may be unchanged or even quickened, but is slowed in most cases. The slowing is much less if the vagi have been divided, and is due largely to stimulation of the center by the rise of blood pressure (Beco and Plumier, 1913). Some slowing occurs even after atropine and in excised hearts (Cleghorn and others) and this part must be ascribed to direct muscular depression. Werschinin, 1913, believes that the peripheral slowing is due to increased vagus tone; and Claude, Porak and Routier, 1913, attribute it to slowed auriculo-ventricular conduction by an action on the His bundle.

Strength.—The excursions of the mercury manometer are increased, but this is due simply to the slower rate. Direct cardiac tracings show decreased excursions and increased tone. These and the slowing diminish the output, occasionally with a preliminary increase (Wiggers, 1911). The decrease occurs even when the blood pressure rises, showing that the rise is purely vascular. The ventricular efficiency is diminished (Wiggers, 1916).

The pressure in the *pulmonary artery* falls, by weakening of the right ventricle (Wiggers, 1911); or it may be unchanged (Anderes, 1915). The *vein pressure* is not affected by moderate doses; it rises with large doses by cardiac dilation (Capps and Matthews, 1913; Rosenow, 1920).

Oft-repeated injections are said to produce *cardiac hypertrophy*, with lasting rise of pressure (Etienne and Parisot, 1908).

Excised Mammalian Heart.—This also reacts with decreased rate and amplitude (Wiggers; McCord, 1911). Einis, 1913, however, attributes this to the chloretone in the solutions; with pure solutions he describes primary slowing and weakening with subsequent quickening and increasing excursions.

Isolated Frog's Heart.—The excursions are generally increased; small doses quicken, large doses slow to final standstill (Einis).

Evidence of Vascular Action.—Oliver and Schaefer, and subsequent workers, have shown that the rise of pressure is accompanied by diminished organ volume (except in the kidneys), so that it can not be cardiac and must be vascular. Tigerstedt and Airila, 1913, also found that the aortic blood flow decreases with the rise of pressure (and still more in the fall). The vasomotor center is not affected directly; but may be somewhat depressed or more often moderately stimulated, by the rise of blood pressure or respiratory embarrassment (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915; McCord, 1911). The vasomotor stimulation must therefore be peripheral; and accordingly a rise of pressure occurs after the cord has been cut; and perfusion of excised organs shows direct constriction (Rischbieter, 1913). Segments of excised arteries and veins are also constricted (de Bonis and Susanna). Unlike epinephrine, the effect is not abolished by ergotoxine, so that it is probably directly on the arterial muscle.

Human Blood Flow.—The changes in the pulse-flow of the arm, after intramuscular injection of 1 c.c. of pituitary solution, indicate some vasoconstriction (Hewlett, 1917).

Capillaries.—Application of pituitary solution (1:100) to the *scarified skin* produces a local blanching. This is a distinction from histamine which produces flushing and urticaria in dilutions of 1:10,000 (Josefson, 1915; Sollman and Pilcher, 1916; Carrier, 1922). Krogh found that the muscle fibers on the capillaries are constricted by quite dilute solutions of pituitary extract (1:100,000), which do not act on the arterial muscle. As the blood contains a diffusible substance that also constricts the capillaries, he suggested that this might be the pituitary principle; but no evidence for this assumption is available.

Specific Differences in Vessels.—These are quite unlike those of epinephrine. Pituitary contracts the *pulmonary, cerebral,* and *coronary* areas which are scarcely affected by epinephrine. The *coronary circulation* is therefore slowed, notwithstanding the rise of blood pressure (Morawitz and Zahn, 1914). The behavior of the renal vessels will be described under the Urine Flow.

The *brain-volume* in man is increased (Raphael and Stanton, 1919).

Injection at the root of the ear, in rabbits, produces blanching, but less intense and less persistent than with epinephrine (Auer and Meltzer, 1919). The vessels of *frogs* are dilated (Froehlich and Pick, 1913). The reactions of *excised arteries,* in comparison with those of epinephrine and histamine, are reviewed by Rothlin, 1921.

Duration and Repetition of Action.—The rise of blood pressure lasts for about half an hour after intravenous injection. (Mummery and Symes, 1908, state that it persists for several hours if the brain and cord have been destroyed). The effect may be repeated after one-half to three-fourths of an hour, or more frequently if small doses are used (0.06 to 0.1 c.c. of pituitrin for dog (Hoskins and McPeek, 1913). In this way, the blood pressure rise may be utilized for bio-assay (Hamilton, 1912).

Frequently repeated injections of large doses, however, become less and less effective (Howell, 1898) and may finally lower the pressure (Schäfer and Vincent, 1908). The secondary depressor action does not occur as easily in dogs as in cats or rabbits (Hamilton, 1912). The mechanism of this action has not been established.

It is not due to cardiac effects, for these remain constant; nor is it due to fatigue of the vessels, for it does not occur in perfusion experiments (McCord, 1911). Mautner and Pick, 1923, attribute the fall to contraction of the portal vein, interfering with return of the blood to the heart (analogous to their histamine theory).

Action on Depressor.—Pituitary injection decreases the efficiency of depressor stimulation, especially in rabbits, less in cats. The action is stronger than that of epinephrine, and occurs when the blood pressure does not rise (Auer and Meltzer, 1913).

Synergism with Epinephrine.—This has been reported by Kepinow (Gottlieb, 1911). The pituitary rise is not due to stimulation of epinephrine secretion; for it is not modified by ligation of the adrenal vessels (Hoskins and McPeek, 1913)

Primary Fall of Blood Pressure.—This is cadiac, but not vagal, for it occurs after section of these nerves (Paukow, 1912). The fall is more pronounced with large doses (Sollmann; Auer and Meltzer, 1913). Schäfer and Vincent, 1899, believe that it is due to a distinct depressor constituent.

Circulatory Effects in Birds.—These are different than in mammals. There is a marked fall of blood pressure by peripheral vasodilation, antagonized by epinephrine or barium. The ventricular and auricular contractions are stimulated (Paton and Watson, 1912).

Different Portions of Pituitary Gland on Blood Pressure.—Howell, 1898, showed that the pressor effect is confined to the posterior lobe of the gland.

The *hypophyseal portion* (which has a structure resembling the thyroid) produces a distinct fall of blood pressure, usually accompanied by acceleration and weakening of the heart (W. W. Hamburger, 1904 and 1910). The *Pars Intermedia* also produces a fall preceded and followed by rise (Lewis, Miller an Matthews, 1911). The pituitary gland does not contain iodine, even after excision of the thyroid (Simpson and Hunter, 1911). The active principles appear very early in fetal life (McCord, 1915).

CLINICAL USE IN SHOCK AND COLLAPSE

Mummery and Symes found experimentally that the pituitary rise of pressure is more pronounced and sustained if the pressure has previously been lowered, as by hemorrhage, traumatic shock, choline, peritonitis, etc. Blair Bell, 1911, claimed similar beneficial results in patients. The usual *dose* (1 c.c. of the commercial soluton = about 0.2 Gm. of the moist gland, intramuscularly) may raise the blood pressure 10 to 40 mm. for an hour, with slightly slowed heart rate (Beck and O'Mally, 1909; Klotz, 1911), but the response is uncertain. This may explain why the drug has not commanded confidence. The slowing might be useful in cardiac irregularities (Werchinin, 1913). Hewlett, 1914, finds that the intramuscular injection of 1.5 c.c. converts the dicrotic febrile pulse into a normal pulse, with diminished pulse volume, but without definite change in blood pressure or blood flow in the arm; these changes corresponding to vaso-constriction.

H. B. Schmidt, 1917, confirmed that the intramuscular injection of 1 to 1.5 c.c. of the commercial extract produces no change in the systolic pressure of febrile patients; but that the diastolic pressure often shows a slight rise, reaching its maximum in about one-half hour.

Local application is effective against capillary hemorrhage, ranking next to epinephrine. Intravenous injection is uncertain (Hanzlik, 1918).

Wiggers, 1911, believes that it may be of some use in *pulmonary hemorrhage* by depressing the heart.

Urine Flow.—The injection of pituitary into animals may increase the urine flow; probably by improving the renal circulation; but the increase is inconstant and of very short duration. The *daily* output of urine tends to be diminished; and this is the usual result of the clinical use. The decrease concerns mainly the water of the urine, and is especially marked in polyuria. This has found an important *clinical application in diabetes insipidus:* The pituitary suppresses the polydipsia and polyuria, and restores the concentration of the urine. The effect, however, persists only as long as the administration is continued. The action is apparently renal; *i.e.* the kidneys do not filter off the water as readily. Accordingly, excessive consumption of water whilst the patient (or animal) is under the influence of pituitary injection, leads to water retention, and to the nervous symptoms of cerebral edema.

The diuresis was described by Schaefer and Herring, 1908. V. Konschegg and Schuster, 1915, find that small doses cause temporary diuresis, followed within ten minutes by diminished urine flow. Larger doses diminish the flow from the start. Injection during the inhibition again starts diuresis. Diminution of urine flow is especially likely to occur if the urine-formation was abnormally high (Brunn, 1920).

The *daily output of urine* and its specific gravity are usually not altered (M. H. Rees, 1918); but the compensatory decrease may be delayed until the following day (Stoland and Korb, 1920). These observers found that the intravenous or hypodermic injection of 1 c.c. of pituitary solution into unanesthetized dogs increased also the nitrogen, urea and ammonium excretion, the maximum being reached in 4 to 8 hours. At the end of 12 hours, the blood nitrogen and urea were lowered by 40 per cent.

Urea Excretion.—Addis *et al.*, 1918, claim that the hypodermic injection of pituitary into rabbits markedly lowers the capacity of urea excretion; and that this constitutes a mutual antagonism with epinephrine.

Urine Response in Normal Human Subjects.—With ordinary doses, the normal effect consists in diminished volume and increased concentration, reaching its maximum in about 3 hours, and returning to normal by the tenth hour (Konschegg and Schuster, 1915; Misasi, 1922; J. L. Miller, 1917; Frey and Kumpiess, 1914).

The transformation of benzoic into *hippuric acid*, in nephritis, is reported to be increased by pituitary, independent of any diuresis (Farini and Ceccaroni, 1915).

Urate Retention.—The administration of dried pituitary (0.01 Gm. per day, for 3 weeks) to normal human subjects increased the urate content of the blood, presumably by diminishing the permeability of the kidneys (Hammett *et al.*, 1920).

Mechanism of Pituitary Diuresis.—This does not appear to be direct stimulation of the renal cells, as was assumed by Schaefer and Herring, 1908; for the oxygen consumption of the kidneys is not increased (Knowlton and Silverman, 1918). On the other hand, the diuresis is generally accompanied by increased kidney volume (Magnus and Schaefer, 1901), and increased renal blood-flow (Cushny and Lambic, 1921), which would favor urine formation; and the parallelism appears sufficiently close to justify the assumption of a causal connection. However, Richards and Plant, 1922, describe diuresis that occurred with diminished blood-flow, but increased kidney volume; and they ascribe this to contraction of the efferent arterioles. It is conceivable that the dilation and increased kidney volume might be due either to dilation of the afferent or to contraction of the efferent vessels, according to dosage and other conditions; both would result in increased filtration. Direct observation of the renal glomeruli of the frog shows dilation and increase of functionating glomeruli with small doses, and the reverse with large doses (Richards and Schmidt).

The dilator response is mainly passive, *i.e.* by the increased blood-pressure and by the displacement of blood from the splanchnic area; for perfused kidneys generally respond by constriction (McCord, 1911; Backmann, 1917), sometimes followed by dilation. The ureter-flow follows the volume curve (Sollmann). The larger renal arterioles are dilated (Cow).

Pituitary Factor in Water Diuresis.—Cow, 1915, found that injection of extracts of duodenal mucous membrane increases the urine flow. He attributes this to stimulation of the pituitary gland; and believes that water diuresis is due to absorption of the duodenal pituitary stimulant. Further confirmations are needed for this theory.

Use of Pituitary in Diabetes Insipidus.—Hypodermic injections of solutions of the posterior lobe greatly diminish the thirst, and the volume of the urine, and increase its specific gravity and the percentage of chlorides and nitrogen (Velden, 1913; Rosenfeld, 1916). The kidneys resume the power of concentrating the urine considerably (Christie and Stewart, 1917). It requires at least two injections per day (1 c.c. of the ordinary extract of the posterior lobe), six hours apart. Other channels of administration (oral, rectal, intranasal) may also produce some improvement, but are less effective, and generally unreliable (see Rosenfeld, 1916; Barker and Mosenthal, 1917; Blumgart, 1922; Rees and Olmstead, 1922). Gibson and Martin, 1921, claimed that histamine has a similar effect, but Blumgart, 1922, and Rowntree, 1924, were unable to confirm this.

Mechanism of Anti-polyuric Action.—This consists apparently in diminished water-permeability of the kidneys; for it is accompanied by hydremia (Brunn, 1920); and if the pituitary administration is combined with excessive water-income, either in diabetes insipidus or in normal animals, alarming and even fatal symptoms pointing to acute cerebral edema supervene in a few hours: headache, nausea, asthenia, incoordination; vomiting, convulsions, and coma. The intracranial pressure is increased. Intravenous injection of hypertonic salt solution causes prompt improvement (Rowntree, 1924; Larso, Weir and Rowntree). M. H. Rees, 1920, claims that injection of pituitary slows the absorption of water from the alimentary tract; but this evidently plays at most a minor role.

Polyuric Center.—Since pituitary lesions are often associated with diabetes insipidus, and this can be produced experimentally by injury to this region, the response to pituitary medication might appear as an example of "replacement therapy." In fact, however, the lesion is probably in the surrounding nervous tissue (hypothalamus), which has very important relations to the sympathetic system. Polyuria may also result from lesions of the floor of the fourth ventricle; this is accompanied by increased output of chloride, while the hypothalamic polyuria shows diminished chloride excretion, (see Veile, 1920; Camus and Roussy, 1921; Towne, 1922).

Intestines.—Experimentally these respond by contraction or relaxation or both, according to the species and conditions. Clinically, pituitary injection sometimes relieves post-operative gas-distention (Bell and Hick, 1909); it is less powerful and less certain than physostigmine, but is also safer.

Variability of Intestinal Reactions.—The response varies with the species: The small intestines of guinea-pigs generally show only augmentation; of rabbits and cats, first depression and then augmentation; inhibition predominates in the large intestines of cats (Fuehner, 1916). Different preparations vary considerably (Shamoff, 1916; Hoskins, 1916), and in some of the commercial extracts this is complicated by the presence of chloretone, which has a dilator action (Roth, 1917). It has been claimed that the intestinal activity of pituitary extracts is influenced by the diet of the animals from which they were derived (Degener, 1922). Similar variations of response, however, are found also in connection with the related histamine.

Excised Stomach.—This is stimulated by pituitary, for all the animals that have been tried (Galan, 1921).

Frogs' Esophagus.—The circular and longitudinal muscles are both depressed by pituitary (Waddell, 1916), not by histamine; whilst the *turtle's* esophagus is stimulated by histamine (Bercovitz, 1922).

Urinary Bladder.—The vesical muscle is stimulated and the excitability increased to pelvic, but not to hypogastric stimulation (Frankl-Hochwart and Froehlich, 1910; Abelini, 1919; Streuli). This has been utilized in postoperative paralysis of the bladder (Hoffstätter, 1911; Fellenberg, 1911; Serdinkoff, 1922).

Bronchial Muscle and Asthma.—In guinea pigs the bronchi respond by violent spasm (Froehlich and Pick, 1913; Baehr and Pick, 1913). Dogs usually do not show constriction (Jackson and Mills, 1919); at least the response is much less than for histamine. Pituitary has been tried clinically in asthma (Brochardt, 1913); but the results are not promising. Lanari, 1915, even reports a patient in whom injection of pituitary provoked asthmatic attacks.

The smooth muscle of *necturus lung* is not constricted by pituitary, nor by barium (Luckhardt and Carlson, 1921).

Respiratory Center.—This is affected, both directly and through the circulatory changes. With intravenous injection, Paukow, 1912, describes a primary arrest during the fall of pressure, then an increase and a second stoppage during the rise. Nice, Rock and Courtright, 1914, describe the characteristic effects as primary increase of depth, followed by shallow and generally slow, but sometimes quickened respiration. These disturbances set in with the circulatory changes, but are not as lasting. They fail to occur after a few injections have been made. In frogs, tadpoles and fish, the center is paralyzed (Hepner, 1915).

Iris.—Contradictory results have been reported (consult Pollock, 1920).

Paramecium.—Pituitary extract increases the pulsation-frequency of the contractile vacuole.

Secretions.—Injection of pituitary may produce a temporary increase of *milk secretion*, followed by compensatory decrease, the daily output being practically unchanged. The flow of *cerebro-spinal* fluid is increased; the *salivary and pancreatic secretions* and the gastric acidity are diminished.

Lacteal Secretion.—Ott and Scott, 1910 and 1912, discovered a marked galactagogue effect in goats; a number of other gland extracts, especially of the sexual apparatus, had a similar but weaker action. The observations were confirmed by all subsequent workers. The increase occurs within fifteen minutes after the intravenous or hypodermic injection; but there is a corresponding decrease at the next milking, so that the daily output of milk is not changed (Hammond, 1913; Hill and Simpson, 1914). The fat content is increased at the first milking, without decrease at the next. The non-fat solids are not affected (Hill and Simpson, 1914). If the injections are repeated over long periods, the effect is lost (Simpson and Hill, 1915). No increase of milk is said to occur in cows (Gadin, 1913) or human (Schaefer, 1913); but Hill and Simpson, 1914, found that intramuscular injection of 1 c.c. of pituitary solution in the fifth month of human lactation was followed by marked increase of milk and fat.

Mechanism of Action on Milk.—The fact that the response (in goats) is perceptible within half a minute, as also the secondary decrease, suggests that the increase is not due to secretion, but merely to the more complete expression of stored milk by contraction of the smooth muscle of the gland (Simpson and Hill, 1914). The increase of milk-fat would agree with this. Gaines, 1915 (full discussion of the subject), presents manometric evidence of such contraction in lactating glands (non-lactating glands do not respond). Simpson and Hill, 1915, point out that barium does not increase the

milk, although it stimulates the muscle powerfully; but this would be counteracted by the intense vasoconstriction. Rothlin et al, 1922, find that the response is lost in the later months of lactation; but it is conceivable that the properties of the muscle have been altered by that time.

Saliva.—Intravenous injection into dogs diminishes the flow of saliva, partly by decreased blood flow, partly by direct depression of secretion. The response to pilocarpine is also diminished (Solem and Lommen, 1915).

Pancreatic Secretion.—This is decreased (Pemberton and Sweet) through vasoconstriction (Edmunds).

Gastric Hyperacidity.—Pal, 1917, claimed that this is depressed to a variable degree.

Cerebrospinal Fluid.—Pituitary affects the pressure merely through its circulatory changes (Dixon and Halliburton, 1913 and 1914).

Cow, 1915, believed that the pituitary principle occurs sometimes in the cerebrospinal fluid; especially after injection of extracts of the duodenal mucosa, which he considers as a stimulant of pituitary secretion.

Metabolism.—The injection of pituitary produces considerable *glycosuria* (Voegtlin and Thompson, 1925) and thus counteracts insulin hyperglycemia (Dale and Burns). The effect has not been explained. It increases the *basal metabolism* of normal individuals, but is said to lower it in hypothyroid patients (McKinlay, 1921). Pal, 1917 claimed that in *Basedow's disease* it decreased the toxic symptoms and the size of the thyroid. It produces *hyperthermia* in pigeons that were rendered poikilothermic by cerebro-thalamic ablation; it has no effect on the temperature of normal pigeons (Rogers, 1921).

Excessive and long-continued doses are said to produce ataxic and motor symptoms, emaciation and disturbances of carbohydrate metabolism. Weed, Cushing and Jacobson, 1913, believe that this is influenced by the posterior lobe. Injections of pituitary lower the assimilation limits for carbohydrates, and cause glycogenolysis and glycosuria. *Stimulation of the hypophysis* in dogs produces hyperglycemia, even when proper precautions are taken against asphyxia, neighboring structures, etc. No result is obtained after section of the splanchnics (Keeton and Becht, 1915).

Toxic Actions.—Aside from the accidents arising from actions on smooth muscle, such as rupture of the uterus or asphyxiation of the fetus, toxic effects are rare and generally unimportant Seifert (Nebenwirk., 1915, page 206) cites the following: Tinnitus; anxiety; albuminuria; unconsciousness; eclamptic attacks; mydriasis; amaurosis; diarrhea.

The Active Constituents of the Posterior Pituitary.—Attempts at complete isolation have so far been unsuccessful, but very potent preparations have been obtained; that of Abel *et al*, 1923, stimulates the excised guinea pig uterus in dilution of 1:20,000,000,000; and is thus over a thousand times as active as the very potent histamine. It also produces the characteristic vaso-pressor, the diuretic, and the anti-polyuric effect, in somewhat the same ratio as the pituitary extracts. It is therefore natural to suppose that all these actions belong to a single substance, but it might be that a number of substances of similar chemical and physical characters are present. This is suggested by the fact that Dudley, 1923, using a different method, obtained extracts in which these properties are not parallel—but this again might be a result of partial decomposition. The depressor reaction and the broncho-constriction are due to another substance, either histamine or a derivative, which can be easily separated quantitatively from the pressor-oxytocic-diuretic principle (Abel and Nagayama, 1920; Roca, 1921).

The partial separation of the active principles has been accomplished by methods analogous to those used for amine-bases and alkaloids. They are precipitated by alkaloidal precipitants, and soluble in alkaloidal solvents; they are very easily adsorbed, and are apparently easily decomposed when it is attempted to separate them from the last trace of the adsorbent. This, and the fact that they are present in very small quantities, as indicated by the high activity of the partially purified products, explains the difficulty of their isolation. Very slight traces impart

activity to the adsorbent, and the investigator is thus easily misled. It is not necessary to review these partial failures.

Fetal Glands.—The active principle appears very early in fetal life (McCord, 1915).

Absence of Iodine.—Iodine is not present in any part of the pituitary gland, even after excision of the thyroid (Simpson and Hunter, 1911; Seaman, 1920).

Stability.—Alkaline, neutral and faintly acid solutions deteriorate fairly rapidly, especially on heating; but when the acidity of the extract corresponds to about ¼ per cent. acetic acid, they may be boiled (but not autoclaved) without loss of activity (H. S. Adams, 1917). Digestive ferments tend to destroy the activity of the extracts, although the data are somewhat contradictory (see Rees and Whitehead, 1923); very possibly the decomposition is secondary to cleavage of the protecting colloid.

The commercial extracts keep practically indefinitely unless exposed to temperatures above 40°C. The dried and defatted glands are very stable. The moist gland keeps at −10°C., but deteriorates at 0°C., in a few weeks (M. I. Smith and McClosky, 1924).

Standardization of Pituitary Extracts.—This is highly important because of the serious consequence of overdosage, especially in obstetrics. Since chemical assay is as yet impossible, it is necessary to measure the potency by the effects. The comparison of the response of the excised uterus of guinea pigs, under standardized conditions, with a standard sample of dried pituitary, is accurate and reasonably convenient, and has the advantage that it measures the action that is most likely to become dangerous. The effects on the blood-pressure go fairly parallel. The uterus method (Dale and Laidlaw, 1912; G. B. Roth, 1914) is described in the U.S.P. Further details are discussed in the papers of Burn and Dale, 1922; Nelson, 1923; M. I. Smith and McClosky, 1923; Pittenger and Quici, 1923.

PREPARATIONS

Pituitarium (Pituitar.), U.S.P.; Pituitary (Desiccated Hypophysis).—The cleaned, dried and powdered posterior lobe from the pituitary body of domesticated animals used for food by man. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., U.S.P.

* *Liquor Pituitarii* (Liq. Pituitar.), U.S.P.—Solution of Pituitary, solution of Hypophysis. The activity (tested on the isolated uterus of guinea pigs) corresponds to 0.5 per cent. of standard powdered pituitary. The solution is slightly acid. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

ANTERIOR PITUITARY GLAND

Injection of Extracts.—These are practically inactive, and lack almost entirely the autonomic stimulation that is so marked with the posterior lobe. The colloid of the pars intermedia is also inactive toward the uterus and blood-pressure (Burn and Dale, 1922).

Continued Feeding on Growth of Mammals.—This has probably no effect, although some discordant results have been reported, due probably to inadequate controls (consult Sisson and Broylen, 1921).

Genital Tract.—F. T. Frank, 1919, failed to obtain any definite effects from feeding the anterior or posterior pituitary lobes.

Egg Production of Chickens.—S. Simpson, 1920, failed to confirm the older claims that this is increased.

Young Salamanders.—Uhlenhuth, 1922, claims that feeding with anterior pituitary produces marked acceleration of growth, and that this continues beyond the normal size; *i.e.*, that it results in gigantism. The growth and metamorphosis of *tadpoles* is not affected (P. E. Smith and Cheney, 1921).

Therapeutic Results.—The dried anterior pituitary gland has been administered (0.05 to 0.25 Gm., by mouth) in the diseases in which the function of this gland is supposed to be deficient (adiposo-genital dystrophy), and also when it is supposed to be excessive (acromegaly and gigantism). The reported results are not convincing (J. L. Miller, 1925).

Tethelin.—T. B. Robertson, 1916, applied this term to a purified unstable alcoholic extract of the anterior pituitary. The following statements regarding its actions have not yet been sufficiently controlled by other investigators.

Growth and Duration of Life.—Robertson and Ray, 1919, report that the addition of tethelin to the food of mice retards growth and prolongs their life. If the administration is confined to the preadolescent period, the retarded growth is succeeded by a marked acceleration, even beyond the normal, and life is shortened.

Carcinoma.—Feeding of tethelin tends to retard the growth of cancer; but its local injection in rat carcinoma increases the growth of the tumor and tends to metastases, analogous to anterior pituitary. Lecithin retards (Robertson and Burnett, 1916). Tethelin also accelerates the growth of infusoria.

Application to Wounds.—Local application appears to hasten the healing of ulcers, fractures, etc. The therapeutic application of this action is still in an experimental stage.

Toxicity; Excised Uterus.—Tethelin is non-toxic. It does not affect excised uterus (C. A. Schmidt, 1917), but Robertson claims that after hydrolysis it produces uterine stimulation.

GLANDULAR THERAPY

The functions of the organism are regulated by nervous and chemical mechanisms. The chemical regulators or hormones are produced in part by the tissues at large, for instance, carbon dioxide; others are centralized in special tissues, the glands of internal secretion. It is quite conceivable that very active substances may be formed in the body, and in these glands, as mere by-products, or even as waste-products; but there is no doubt that products of these glands have very important functions, and they appear to be the chief agencies for regulating metabolism, growth and the sexual functions. The effects of deficient internal secretion by the pancreas, the thyroids, the parathyroids and the sex glands are very striking. With other glands the deficiency phenomena are so indefinite, so slow in their development, so greatly conditioned on circumstances, so much exposed to sources of error, to complicating injury of other parts, etc., that their nature is very much in doubt. It is also quite probable that deficient function of one gland may be compensated more or less by other glands, or that it may produce other changes in these, and it may be difficult to establish the relationship.

Therapeutic Administration in Glandular Deficiencies.—Brilliant success has been attained with thyroid in cretinism, and with insulin in diabetes; parathyroid therapy is also promising. With other glands there have so far been no definite results. It would be rash to prophesy the future from these failures; but permanent advances can only be expected from scientific experimentation. These demand (1) definite criteria of response, by which partial or complete success may be judged; and such criteria must be independent of the imagination: The discovery of insulin and of the parathyroid hormone had to wait for sufficiently accurate methods of blood-analysis; and (2) the preparation of effective extracts in a form suitable for administration. Oral administration has been adequate only in the case of the thyroid gland. The alimentary tract apparently interposes a protective barrier against the absorption of active quantities of other hormones; perhaps because their chemical structure is peculiarly labile.

Gland therapy can be established on a sound basis only in the direction that has been indicated, however difficult and laborious and tedious this may appear. Its development is rather hindered by premature enthusiasm which is inclined to dispense with definite criteria of action, with adequate controls, with effective preparations or efficient channels of administration, and often with critical diagnosis; which interprets psychic manifestations as scientific observations, and which depends on "autistic

judgment," *i.e.* judgment or rather credulity based on desires instead of facts.

The internal secretions with definite actions are discussed in different places in this book, according to their effects. An excellent critical review of the present status of the subject is presented in the little book, "Glandulary Therapy," published by the American Medical Association.

SEXUAL GLANDS

Specific internal secretions of these glands are concerned in the production of the "secondary" sexual characters; and in the cycles of menstruation, pregnancy and lactation. However, their administration produces no therapeutic effects that are not more simply explained by suggestion; nor has any decided action been demonstrated by their injection into animals, normal or castrated; with one exception: The injection of the follicular liquid of the *corpus luteum*, and a lipoid extract of this liquid, hastens sex maturation in immature females, and induces oestrus in spayed females (R. T. Frank, 1922; Doisy, Allen *et al.*, 1924).

Ovarian Substance.—This has little effect on normal animals, but when oxidation has been depressed by castration, in bitches and somewhat in male dogs, it is restored to the normal level or above by the administration of ovarian extract.

Corpus Luteum.—The specific effects of the corpus luteum on the sexual cycle are not secured by its administration (L. Loeb, 1910, 1911 and 1918; Corner and Hurni, 1918). Injections are slightly galactogogue in goats (Ott and Scott, 1910; Schaefer and Mackenzie, 1911). They start hypertrophy of the mammary gland and lactation even in virgin rabbit (Ott and Scott, 1914). Intravenous injection lowers the blood pressure (Villemin, 1910).

Action on Excised Smooth Muscle.—Extracts of corpus luteum or ovary have but little effect on the excised bladder and ureters; they stimulate excised uterus about like other gland extracts; and they produce especially strong stimulation of the vas deferens. This has been suggested as bio-assay; *i.e.*, that concentrations corresponding to 0.1 per cent. of the fresh gland should stimulate the vas deferens of rats. This reaction is stronger with the corpus luteum than with the ovarian extracts (Matsumoto and Macht, 1919).

Mammary Gland.—Extracts increase the movements and the tone of the excised uterus (Ott and Scott, 1909) and are somewhat galactagogue, but not in human subjects (Schaefer and Mackenzie, 1910).

Extract of Prostate.—Feeding with prostate hastens the metamorphosis of *tadpoles;* but unlike thyroid, it does not check growth. The effect is not due to iodine, for this is not present. It seems to be specific to this tissue (Macht, 1920).

Excised Smooth Muscle.—This is stimulated, the uterus being especially sensitive (Ott and Scott, 1909; Macht and Matsumoto, 1920).

Metabolism.—This is increased, but not as much as by ovarian extract.

Orchitic Extracts.—Brown-Sequard, 1889, announced that hypodermic injections had remarkable stimulant qualities. Sensational exploitation brought his claims into rapid discredit, and the extract is now scarcely employed. The most marked effect is said to be an increase of 15 to 20 per cent. in the capacity for voluntary muscular work (ergograph).

This action has been attributed by Poehl to the base *spermine* ($C_5H_{14}N_2$). While this is especially abundant in this extract, it also exists in many other tissues. Its actions on the heart and circulation resemble those of *choline*, which is also present in the orchitic extract. Its phosphate forms the "*Charcot-Leyden*" crystals found in sputa, etc. The action of these substances is supported by a nucleoprotein, which causes a slowed heart and fall of blood pressure through stimulation of the vagus center, and dilatation of the splanchnic vessels, also through the center. The orchitic extract applied to the *isolated heart* (Porter and Langendorff method) shows increase in force and frequency. The excised uterus shows slight stimulation.

Extract of Placenta.—The injection stimulates the contractions of the uterus; and when combined with pituitary, induces premature labor (Ludwig and Lenz, 1923).

Kidneys.—There is no good evidence for or against the formation of an internal secretion by the kidney (critical review, Pearce, 1908). Injections of *kidney extracts* produce blood-pressure changes (Pearce) corresponding to the urine in them.

RECAPITULATION OF ECBOLICS (OXYTOCICS) AND EMMENAGOGUES

Ecbolics are remedies which stimulate the gravid uterus to the expulsion of the fetus. When used in the non-gravid condition, they often increase the menstrual flow, and are then called *Emmenagogues.*

They may be grouped into the following classes:

1. *Direct Stimulation of the Uterine Muscle or Innervation.*—Pituitary, ergot, histamine are the only reliable oxytocics for therapeutic use. Other members of this class are quinine, hydrastis, pilocarpine, physostigmine, nicotine, muscarine; and parasympathetic stimulants in general.

2. *Intestinal Irritants.*—These include:

All *Drastic Purgatives.*—Aloes, Myrrh, etc.

Irritant Volatile Oils, especially Savin, Thyme, Pennyroyal, and Turpentine.

All other *Intestinal Irritants:* Cantharides, Digitalis, Metals, etc. A similar action is also claimed for Borax, but may be considered doubtful.

It must be remembered that these irritants produce their ecbolic effect only secondarily to a gastroenteritis. The latter may be so violent as to be fatal without accomplishing the desired result. They should not be employed for ecbolics, but the volatile oils may be useful as emmenagogues.

Application of heat or counterirritants to the pelvic region or feet: hot foot- or hip-baths, mustard plasters, hot irrigations of the vagina, etc. These milder measures are only emmenagogue. When nutrition is low, they may be greatly aided by *tonics.*

OXYTOCICS OF MINOR IMPORTANCE

Gossypii Radicis Cortex, B.P.; Cotton Root-bark.—The dried root-bark of Gossypium herbaceum and other species. This also was used as abortifacient by the negroes. It contains resins, but no alkaloids nor tannin (Power and Browning, 1914, Zellner, 1910). Clinical and experimental reports are not favorable; the perfused uterus, however, is stimulated (Scott, 1911).

Dec. Gossyp. Rad. Cort., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 60 c.c., ½ to 2 ounces, B.P.

Ext. Gossyp. Rad. Cort. Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Peony Root.—Holste, 1916, claims that this contains an alkaloid that stimulates uterine contractions, constricts blood-vessels, and increases blood coagulation. This needs confirmation.

"*Shepherd's purse:*" Extracts of *Capsella* bursa-pastoris obtained a brief popularity as ergot substitutes (H. Boruttau, 1920) but promptly relapsed into oblivion.

UTERINE SEDATIVES AND HEMOSTATICS

A number of drugs of ill-defined actions are popularly credited with "quieting the excitability of the uterus," especially the pains of premature labor; with contracting the os uteri; with arresting uterine hemorrhage; with regulating dysmenorrhea, particularly at puberty and the climacteric; and even with correcting uterine malpositions.

It is difficult to conceive a mechanism by which a drug could produce all of these actions, except to simulate them by the imagination. Many of these complaints are so uncertain in their course, and indeed so largely nervous, that it is easy to imagine any results that are desired.

The use of these remedies was mostly taken from uncritical folk medicine and promulgated by obscure and ill-trained practitioners during the most uncritical period of therapeutics. They owe their continuance in the pharmacopeia mainly to their extensive use in proprietary "*female weakness*" *remedies.* These in turn rely for their sale on the liberal use of alcohol and exaggerated suggestive advertising.

Under these circumstances, there is practically no serious evidence for the clinical usefulness of these drugs. Excepting hydrastis and cotarnine, which belong to a somewhat different class, there is no record of any competent clinical investigation by experienced critical observers under hospital conditions. The clinical cases that are published are generally very superficially recorded; they generally show evidence of prejudice and exaggeration; and are often vitiated by the simultaneous use of other measures of more evident value.

Experimental Investigations.—Pharmacologically, most of the drugs of this class are practically inert, especially as concerns the uterus. Since the excised uterus reacts essentially like the uterus *in vivo*, it may be fairly taken as an index of uterine activity. Pilcher, 1916, has investigated in this way the drugs which are used most commonly in these female remedies, employing the relatively very high concentrations of 1:1,000 to 1:500.

He obtained no definite effects with: *Chamælirium* luteum (*Helonias* dioica); *Leonurus* cardiaca; *Passiflora* dentata; *Mitchella* repens, *Chestnut* bark.

The following gave more or less pronounced effects (but not sufficient to confirm any therapeutic value):

Slight Depression.—Valerian; Dioscorea villosa; *Aletris* farinosa; *Ichthyomethia* piscipula; *Pulsatilla* pratensis; *Cypripedium* pubescens; *Scutellaria* laterifolia; *Scrophularia* marylandica; *Senecio* aureus; *Viburnum* opulus.

Inconstant Stimulation.—Acer spicatum; *Cnicus* benedictus; *Viburnum* prunifolium.

Constant Marked Increase of Tone.—Caulophyllum thalictroides.

These results were obtained chiefly on the excised uterus of guinea pigs. The excised human uterus required higher concentrations, but gave the same reactions (Pilcher, 1917).

Uteri in Situ in Living Animals.—None of the above drugs produced any effect in anything like normal doses (Pilcher and Mauer, 1918).

Excised Intestines.—These are also affected, similarly to the uterus. Caulophyllum, however, lowers the amplitude with little effect on the tone. Valerian (oil) depresses the contractions. Viburnum opulus and prunifolium are inactive (Delzell, Burman and Pilcher, 1916).

VIBURNUMS

Viburnum prunifolium and Viburnum opulus have the widest reputation amongst these uterine sedatives, and for that reason deserve more detailed discussion, although their usefulness is no more demonstrated. Illustrative of this is the fact that the drug sold as Viburnum opulus has, for the last twenty years, consisted of the bark of a maple, Acer spicatum (Farwell, 1913, and others).

Viburnum prunifolium or Black Haw, a rather common shrub, was used somewhat in domestic medicine (Lloyd). It was introduced into medical practice mainly by the clinical papers of Phares, 1866, and Jenks, 1876. Both praise it with extravagant enthusiasm. The next ten years were the high tide of its popularity, as judged by an output of 75 articles on the subject. The interest then abated equally suddenly, for the next thirty years have produced only some 15 papers.

The whole early literature is highly typical of the loosest class of clinical "evidence," and does not merit serious discussion. The mechanism of its reputed action is at most a matter of speculation. The only attempts at investigation date from R. L. Payne, 1888, and Sherman, 1896, and these did not include the uterus. They showed at most that very large doses may produce depression of the whole nervous system, without practical significance.

La Torre, 1912, interprets the histologic picture as contraction of the uterus, compressing the uterine vessels.

The first real search for uterine actions was made by Lieb, 1914. He believed that he observed stimulation of the excised uterus. However, more extensive investigations by Pilcher, 1916; by A. P. Matthews and Hager; by Hager and Becht, 1919, and by Hale, gave generally negative results under all conditions (uterus pregnant and non-pregnant; *in situ* or excised). Neither viburnum has any effect on excised intestine.

Viburnum, B.P. (Black Haw).—The dried bark of Virburnum prunifolium contains resins (viburnin), valeric and tannic acids, etc. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

Ext. Viburn. Liq., B.P.—*Dose*, 4 to 8 c.c., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

REACTIONS RESEMBLING HISTAMINE

General Statement.—Phenomena resembling closely those of histamine are produced by the injection of many tissue extracts, by peptones, secretin, and other products of partial protein cleavage, by blood serum, by bacterial products; by the injection of many colloids; and in the course of anaphylaxis and of traumatic shock.

In some cases the phenomena agree closely with those of histamine and may be due to the presence of this substance or a near derivative. In most cases, however, the correspondence of the effects is not complete (Loewit, 1913); and in some it is only superficial.

PROTEOSES ("PEPTONE")

Effects of Albumoses.—Intravenous injections of "Witte's Peptone" (0.5 Gm. per kilogram) produce typical anaphylactoid phenomena (Biedl and Kraus): temporary but considerable fall of blood pressure (Thompson, 1896 and 1899) by peripheral action, in dogs (but not in rabbits, Pissemsky, 1915); stimulation of the isolated uterus (Dale and Laidlaw, 1910); bronchial constriction, peripheral (Baehr and Pick, 1913; no effect, Trendelenburg); increased flow of lymph and secretions (Popielski, 1908 and 1909); of milk (Ott and Scott, 1912); discharge of the gall-bladder (Klee and Knuepfel, 1914); diuresis independently of the blood pressure (Thompson; Gizelt, 1908; Froehlich and Pick, 1912); fever on hypodermic injection, etc. In most animals (but not in rabbits) appropriate doses render the blood non-coagulable, and produce hyperglycemia and glycosuria (Y. Henderson and Underhill, 1911). McGuigan and Ross, 1915 and 1917, however, state that the usual result is hypoglycemia, which they attribute to circulatory changes in the liver. The secretion of bile is increased (O'Kada, 1915). Application of peptone to the scarified skin produces a wheal (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1916).

Intravenous injection of small doses of pure proteoses increases the urinary nitrogen very greatly for several days (Whipple, 1916).

Resemblance to Histamine.—Dale and Laidlaw, 1911, called attention to the striking similarity of the anaphylactic and peptone effects to those of histamine; and suggested that the active principle may be similar. Certain minor differences exist; *f.i.*, epinephrine removes the bronchial spasm of peptone and not of histamine (Januschke and Pollak, 1911); histamine does not affect the coagulation of the blood (Modrakewski, 1912).

Repeated Dosage.—Dogs that survive "peptone shock" are immune to repeated injections, even of large doses; some 6 per cent. of dogs have a natural immunity to "peptone," whilst neither native nor acquired immunity for histamine exists in dogs (Abel and Geiling, 1924). On the other hand, it is claimed that the intravenous injection of a small dose of peptone into rabbits produces sensitization, so that another injection results in prompt anaphylactic shock. This sensitization occurs within 10 to 20 minutes, reaches its maximum in half an hour, and then decreases slowly, to complete disappearance in 8 days (de Waele, 1923).

Active Constituents.—"Peptone" preparations consist mainly of proteoses, with some peptone and other protein cleavage products, and among these, histamine (Nagayama, 1920). It is suggestive that histamine and similar amines are among the products of the more complete digestion of peptones. The histamine would doubtless contribute to the effect; but typical peptone effects are produced by preparations free from histamine (Hanke and Koessler, 1920) or other foreign toxic admixtures (Underhill, 1903). The actions therefore seem to be due to the proteose.

Circulation.—The *mechanism of the fall of blood pressure* is identical with that of anaphylaxis (Thompson, 1896 and 1899; Pearce and Eisenbrey, 1910; Froehlich and Pick, 1912).

Injection of albumose or histamine into non-anesthetized animals produces flushing of the skin and mucous membranes (Abel and Geiling, 1924).

With rabbits, the vessels of the legs and ears are constricted, whilst the splanchnic vessels are dilated (Kondo, 1919). The excised mammalian heart is weakened by concentrations of 1:1,000 to 1:10,000; stimulated by 1:200 (Pissemsky). *Excised vessels* are generally constricted (Dale and Laidlaw, 1911); the ear vessels are constricted by all concentrations; those of the perfused lung are somewhat dilated (Baehr and Pick, 1913); also the liver-veins (Berezin, 1914); the intestinal, renal and coronary vessels are unaffected by dilute solutions, constricted by strong solutions (Pissemsky, 1915;

Mautner and Pick, 1915). The effects on blood pressure and respiration have also been investigated by Zuntz, 1911.

Notwithstanding these similarities, there are sufficient differences to indicate that anaphylaxis is not due to the formation of ordinary albumoses (Manwaring, 1910; Loewit, 1911 and 1912).

The peptone shock is said to be much less marked in animals whose parasympathetic mechanism has been depressed by *atropine*, and to be greater in those with natural or induced hypersusceptibility of the *parasympathetic* (Garrelon *et al.*, 1922; Arloing and Langeron, 1922).

"Hemoclastic Crises."—This term has been applied by Widal to a clinical syndrome that is produced by the injection of peptone, by other active colloids, and by anaphylactic reactions. It comprises leucopenia followed by leucocytosis, diminished coagulability, fall of arterial pressure, and lowered refractive index of the blood.

Blood Coagulation.—The direct addition of peptone to blood does not affect coagulation; but intravenous injection generally renders the blood non-coagulable. This is due to an antithrombin; the blood containing all the necessary elements for coagulation, so that it clots, *e.g.*, on simple dilution with water. This antithrombin seems to be nucleoprotein formed in the liver (Doyon, Morel and Policard, 1911; Denny and Minot, 1915; its production is not increased by bile, bile salts, secretin or electric stimulation). R. J. Lee and Vincent, 1915, attribute the non-coagulability of the anaphylactic blood mainly to an anomalous behavior of the blood-platelets.

Effect on Hemorrhage.—Bleeding from superficial vessels is rather increased by the local application of peptone. Intravenous injection may diminish hemorrhage, parallel to the fall of blood pressure (Hanzlik, 1918). Peptone does not agglutinate red corpuscles *in vitro* (Karsner and Hanzlik, 1920).

Injections of Witte's peptone have been proposed for the treatment of hemophilia, but have caused fatal hemorrhage (Leceboullet and Vaucher, 1914).

Lymphagogue Action and Blood Concentration.—Peptone, and other shock-producing poisons, alter the capillaries so as to produce loss of blood-plasma and consequently increase of the blood-concentration and increase of lymph-flow.

Toxemia.—Whipple, 1916, attributes to a primary proteose the toxic effects of intestinal obstruction, peritonitis, and acute pancreatitis.

Lesions.—Broughton, 1919, after intraperitoneal injections of Witte's peptone into guinea pigs, describes inflammatory lesions in the liver, heart and kidneys, similar to those produced by other foreign proteins.

Febrile Reaction and Leucocytes.—The intravenous injection of vaccines or foreign proteins is followed by a chill, fever, muscular and joint pains, sweating, and a characteristic leucopenia (about the 2nd hour), followed by leucocytosis (4th hour to several days), sometimes of very marked degree (De Aric, 1913; Gow, 1919).

The *leucocytosis* is probably associated with the pyrogenic reaction, but is not proportional to it. It is chiefly polymorphonuclear; but there are also atypical lymph cells, nucleated reds, and myelocytes. In distinction from anaphylaxis, there is no eosinophilia.

Cowic and Calhous, 1919 (Arch. Int. Med., 23:69), believe that the *leucopenia* is due to the emigration of the leucocytes from the blood into the tissue; and that the leucocytosis is due to increased production of these cells.

Modified Response to Autonomic Poisons.—The injection of peptones and other proteins, such as milk and sera, and also cholesterin, and other colloids, *f.i.*, colloidal metals, modify the sensitivity to autonomic poisons. For instance, the direct addition of peptone to a pilocarpine solution diminishes the augmentor action of the latter on excised intestine (perhaps by adsorbing the pilocarpine), but if the intestine is treated first with doses of peptone that are inactive in themselves, they respond more strongly than normal to the subsequent application of pilocarpine (van Leeuwen and van den Broeke, 1920). In intact animals, also, the peptone injections are followed by increased responsiveness to the peripheral autonomic system, for instance to epinephrine and pilocarpine, and this "allergy" persists for a considerable time. This may furnish a key to the understanding of "idiosyncrasies" (Freund and Gottlieb, 1922). Doelken and Herzger, 1922, claim that milk and serum injections modify also the response to strychnine, nicotine, morphine, etc. Gautrelet reports that the injection of peptone (or colloidal silver and other colloids, to a smaller degree), prevents the synergistic hypo-tensor effect of nigrosine and thionine.

Peptone Injections against Infective Fevers.—Intravenous injection of peptone, in proper dosage, tends to bring on a prompt crisis in various infective fevers, and may thus shorten their natural duration. The same

result is secured by the intravenous injection of other agents that produce similar reactions—non-specific bacterial vaccines (for instance, typhoid) or filtered cultures; colloidal metals, etc. This treatment has been employed most extensively in acute rheumatic fever. The clinical relief is generally prompt and considerable. Occasionally, however, the reaction is dangerous. The method is not sufficiently safe for general use.

Reaction for Therapeutic Dosage.—By proper dosage and slow injection, it should be aimed to produce only a slight degree of reaction: slight transitory tachycardia; some deep breathing or dyspnea; transitory headache. These symptoms pass off in 5 minutes; but are followed after ½–2 hours by more or less prolonged rigor; and then by defervescence with profuse sweating. The fall of temperature lasts till next day, and is accompanied by subjective and objective amelioration.

The injections are repeated on alternate days, until the cure is completed. Nolf, 1919, has used this therapy in typhoid, septicemias, rheumatic fever, and other arthrites, and others have used it against migraine (Miller and Raulston, 1923); against anemias; hemorrhagic processes etc. (Casson, Thèse de Paris, 1919).

Mechanism of Action.—This has been attributed somewhat vaguely to "stimulation of the defensive mechanism," particularly to the leucocytosis and to the change in the colloidal equilibrium of the blood (Widal). The blood flow is probably also altered. Clearer conceptions must probably await a better understanding of the factors that constitute the "defensive mechanism."

Dosage of Peptone.—This is administered as 10 per cent. sterilized watery solution. This is injected intravenously, taking 3 to 5 minutes to inject 10 c.c. and observing at the same time the pulse and face of the patient. The same dose may be injected subcutaneously. If the first injection is well borne, 10 c.c. of 10 per cent. solution are again injected on the next day.

If the peptone solution enters the tissue around the vein, painful inflammation is likely to result. Intramuscular injections are also followed by considerable pain. Cardiac diseases contraindicate all foreign protein therapy (Nolf and Depage; Jobling).

Excessive Reactions.—These occur if the injection is too rapid or the peptone too active. They resemble anaphylactic shock and consist in marked tachycardia (increase of 30 to 40 per minute), cyanosis, with air-hunger, violent headache, nausea, vomiting. They are usually of short duration. Should they occur, epinephrine, 0.5 mg. to 1 mg., may be injected and repeated as needed (Nolf).

Smooth Muscle.—This is generally stimulated, similarly to histamine. In the *excised intestine*, the stimulation is relatively slight, and inhibition tends to predominate (Olivecrona, 1921). The *bronchial spasm* in guinea pigs is less intense than in anaphylaxis (Loewit, 1913).

COW'S MILK AS FOREIGN PROTEIN

Sterilized milk has been used for foreign protein therapy; 5 to 20 c.c. being injected intramuscularly, every day or every second day, generally for three doses. The *reactions* are similar to those of peptone or other colloidal injections: fever (maximum temperature in 6 to 8 hours); sweating; headache; marked local pain, often lasting many hours, but no abscess formation. This "milk-disease" differs from "serum-disease" by its prompt onset, and by the usual absence of arthralgia and of rashes. Repeated injections of the milk at unsuitable intervals may result in true anaphylaxis (Schmidt; Casson, 1919).

SPLIT PROTEIN POISON

V. C. Vaughan, 1907, 1913, 1916, found that the alkaline cleavage of proteins results in toxic products that appear to be identical for all proteins, at least so far as the effects are concerned (Edmunds, 1913; Vaughan, 1916). These agree very closely with the albumoses, although they differ in detail. Rabbits, *e.g.*, are refractory to proteoses, but sensitive to the split proteins (Underhill and Hendrix, 1915). The chemical identity of these poisons has not been established.

Protamines, histones and some other cleavage products also produce peptone-like effects (Thompson, 1900).

TISSUE EXTRACTS WITH HISTAMINE-LIKE ACTIONS

Extracts of practically all tissues, but especially of glands and smooth muscle, produce histamine or peptone-like effects: stimulation of smooth muscle and glands, and fall or rise of blood pressure. Intravenous injection or direct contact are usually required to produce a response.

The pressor principles predominate in saline extracts made at ordinary temperature, but are often destroyed by boiling. The depressor substances are soluble in saline solutions and in alcohol or ether. They are not identical with choline (Swale, Vincent and Sheen, 1903; Fawcett, Beebe, *et al.*, 1915; Vincent, 1918) and are probably more nearly allied to the "peptone" and similar effects. Inorganic constituents may also play a part: expressed heart-juice, *f.i.*, depresses cardiac activity, simply by its potassium content (Macleod, 1907).

Popielski, 1913, named these principles "*vasodilatin.*" This implies a chemical identity that has not been established.

SPLEEN EXTRACT

This stimulates smooth and cardiac muscle ("*Lienin*," L. Stern and Rothlin, 1920, Rothlin, 1920). Zuelzer, 1908, 1912, introduced an acid extract, "*Hormonal*," to be injected against intestinal paresis; but its effects were uncertain and sometimes dangerous, even fatal (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 138; Burianek, 1913; Hesse, 1913).

SECRETIN

Pawlow showed that the presence of acid chyme in the duodenum is the normal stimulus to the secretion of pancreatic juice. It was later shown that this is not due to a nervous reflex, but to the production of a peculiar substance "secretin," which may be prepared artificially by macerating the duodenal or jejunal mucosa with dilute acids, soaps, etc. (Bayliss and Starling, 1902); or by contact of these or of irritants with the living mucosa. Secretin does not exist as such in the mucosa, but is formed from an insoluble "prosecretin." Secretin is identified by causing a marked flow of normal pancreatic juice, when the neutralized and boiled filtrate is injected intravenously. (An extensive review of secretin is given by Carlson, Lebensohn and Pearlman, 1916).

Nature and Properties.—Secretin is soluble in water and dilute alcohol (70 per cent.); insoluble in absolute alcohol, ether, etc. It is fairly readily destroyed by acids, alkalies or oxidation; and by the digestive ferments (Carlson *et al.*, 1916). It has not been isolated pure; none of the known constituents of the extracts produce the characteristic effect. Barger believes that it is probably an organic base.

Actions.—Intravenous injection of secretin stimulates the flow of pancreatic juice, bile (Downs and Eddy, 1919) and succus entericus, but not of the other digestive secretions; nor do extracts of other portions than the small intestines produce the secretory effect. The secretion is accompanied by, but not caused by, vasodilation. The pancreas is not readily fatigued, the flow being undiminished after eight hours of continuous injection. Similarly, repeated injections of equal doses give an identical response. The flow is not affected by anesthesia.

Clinical Inefficiency.—Secretin was tried in diabetes and in digestive disorders, but without convincing results. This failure would be expected from the scientific data. In the first place, it has not been shown that prosecretin is deficient in any clinical condition; secondly, the oral administration, even of enormous doses, is quite ineffective, since secretin is rapidly destroyed by the digestive juices (Carlson). Even the hypodermic administration is inactive (Matuso, 1913; Hallion, 1912). Finally, the commercial preparations do not contain secretin, presumably because it is too unstable (Carlson).

Gastrin.—Extracts of the gastric mucosa also contain a substance that stimulates gastric and other secretion. The chemical behavior of purified extracts resembles histamine, although there are differences that indicate that they contain some other basic imidazyl derivative (Keeton *et al.*, 1920; F. C. Wood *et al.*, 1920).

Choroid Extract.—This produces a specific increase in the flow of cerebrospinal fluid (Dixon and Halliburton, 1914).

LIVER EXTRACT

The intravenous injection of saline extracts of liver produces a fairly persistent fall in blood pressure (James, Laughton and Macallum, 1925), presumably analogous to that

produced by extracts of other tissues. The liver-extract has been tried clinically in hypertension, and lowered the systolic and diastolic pressure; but about a fourth of the patients showed "reactions" of varying degree, and of the usual anaphylactoid type (MacDonald, 1923). A purified extract which does not give chemical protein reactions has been prepared by James, Laughton and Macallum, 1925; but it must be remembered that anaphylactoid phenomena are produced by non-protein colloids, and it seems rather improbable that the fall in pressure could be secured without some danger of other concomitants. R. H. Major, 1925, found liver extract effective, intravenously, against experimental guanidine hypertension.

Heparin.—This name was applied by Howell and Holt, 1918, to another purified liver extractive, which prevents the coagulation of blood, when added in the proportion of 1 mg. per 40 c.c. or injected into a vein: 200 mg. rendered the blood of an 11 kg. dog non-coagulable during 24 hours; in man, 100 mg. prolonged the coagulation time to three times the original, returning gradually to normal in about 2 hours (Hartman and Mason, 1924). The diminished coagulability of the blood does not materially prolong the duration of hemorrhage (Hartman and Mason, 1924); presumably because the thromboplastic action of the tissues is stronger. The intravenous injection has no effect on the blood-pressure and respiration, provided the heparin is adequately purified, otherwise there may be violent reactions.

The anticoagulant action is attributed to the formation of antithrombin in the blood. This is present in normal circulating blood, but in the shed blood it is overcome by the addition of coagulant phosphatide material from the corpuscles or tissues. The antithrombin concentration of the blood is greatly increased by the injection of peptone, and this is probably the mechanism of the anticoagulant action of peptone injection (Howell, 1925).

HIRUDIN

The cervical glands of the common leech (Hirudo) secrete a substance (hirudin, hemophilin) which delays or hinders the coagulation of blood inside and outside of the body. This substance is not destroyed by boiling or by alcohol. It appears to be a deuteroalbumose.

Therapeutic Use.—Leeches were at one time used extensively for the abstraction of blood in local inflammations. Dry or wet cupping is now usually substituted, but they are still employed occasionally; two to four of the animals are applied. The skin should be well cleansed, and, if necessary, a little milk should be rubbed on to tempt the animals to bite. They should not be removed, but allowed to fall off. They can not, of course, be used again. Each leech draws from 5 to 7 c.c. of blood. The quantity may be somewhat increased by applying hot fomentations after removing the animals. It is sometimes difficult to stop the bleeding.

For experimental use, an extract may be prepared, when needed, by crushing the leech-heads with sand, macerating with saline for two hours, and centrifugalizing. Each kilogram of animal requires the heads of three leeches, extracted with 3 c.c. of normal saline. The solution loses activity on standing, more slowly in the cold.

Immunization.—Daily intravenous injection of hirudin into mice creates an anticoagulant substance, effective *in vivo* and *in vitro*, destroyed at 65°C. It also inactivates fluorides, but not the calcium-precipitants. The mechanism of its action has not yet been explained (Vera and Leo Loeb, 1914).

Vessels.—Hirudin dilates these, in frogs, and renders them less sensitive to epinephrine (Kahn, 1912; Trendelenburg, 1915).

Toxic Effects.—Fresh preparations may be injected intravenously in sufficient quantity to render the blood non-coagulable, without damage to the animal. Some commercial samples of hirudin, however, are highly toxic, especially to dogs, probably through the presence of putrefactive bases. The symptoms from 20 to 25 mg. per kilogram in dogs consisted in severe bloody diarrhea and continued vomiting, with hemorrhagic lesions of the viscera (Marshall, 1915).

Engelmann, 1911, injected 0.3 Gm. into a number of eclamptic patients intravenously with and without toxic symptoms. Small quantities were also used in the transfusion method of Satterlee and Hooker, 1914.

KEPHALIN AND THROMBOPLASTIC TISSUE EXTRACTS

Mechanism of Action.—The addition of the phosphatide lipoid kephalin to shed blood materially hastens its coagulation. Howell attributes this to the neutralization of a hypothetical "antithrombin" which is supposed to prevent the activation of prothrombin by calcium, *i.e.*, the formation of the fibrin-ferment or "thrombin," which

transforms the soluble fibrinogen of the blood into insoluble fibrin. In normal coagulation the kephalin is supplied to the blood in the form of "thromboplastin" by the disintegration of blood cells, blood platelets and the injured tissue cells over which the blood has flown. According to this view, thromboplastin (or thrombokinase, or zymoplastic substance) consists essentially of an impure kephalin or kephalin-protein compounds (Howell, 1912). There are several other explanations of the phenomena, but Howell's is at least one of the simplest and most useful of the working hypotheses.

Occurrence.—Kephalin is closely related to lecithin, differing only by a methyl group (Koch and Woods, 1905); but lecithin does not hasten coagulation. Kephalin is widely distributed in the body, so that coagulant extracts can be prepared from all tissues. It is especially abundant in the brain, and "thromboplastins" are generally prepared from that source. Mills believes that the kephalin of other organs is combined with protein into more active "tissue-fibrinogen." Such extracts, for instance from fresh lungs, produce intravascular coagulation when injected into the blood stream (Fischl, 1916; Mills, 1919), while kephalin does not produce this effect.

Therapeutic Uses.—Kephalin and brain extracts have been tried as local hemostatics, but are useless, since traumatized tissues evidently furnish more than enough thromboplastin. Hemophilia might be a more promising field, but so far the results have been doubtful (Hurwitz and Lucas, 1916); the same applies to purpura; Hanzlik, 1918, found lung extract unreliable as a hemostatic.

Properties.—The preparation of kephalin is based on its solubility in ether, and its insolubility in alcohol and in acetone. It gradually deteriorates and becomes inactive. Extracts from dried tissues are also inactive. Kephalin is easily prepared in impure form from fresh brain by the use of these solvents, by the method of Hirschfelder, 1915. It may be emulsified by adding the ethereal solution to normal saline; or it may be extracted directly by saline ("Thromboplastin-solution"), Hess, 1916. The preparation of these extracts is described with a sufficient detail in "New and Non-official Remedies," as also the method of testing their activity.

Systemic Phenomena.—*Brain extracts* produce anaphylactoid phenomena on injection, and agglutination of red corpuscles *in vitro;* but pure kephalin lacks these effects (Karsner and Hanzlik, 1920).

Extracts from fresh lung kill promptly by intravascular coagulation (P. Morse, 1920). Kakinuma, 1919, claimed that the toxicity is destroyed by the addition of glucose. Extracts of dried lung are not coagulant, and produce the usual tissue-extract reactions, a fall of blood pressure and bronchial constriction (Mills, Reap and Jackson, 1921).

NORMAL SERUM

In the process of clotting and by changes in the formed elements, serum acquires the property of stimulating smooth muscle. It also provokes other anaphylactoid reactions, and may cause true anaphylaxis.

Blood-serum contains the elements required in the clotting of blood. Its injection sometimes appears to be effective in controlling persistent bleeding, for instance, in hemophilia, severe anemias, purpura, etc. (Bienwald, 1897; Weil, 1907). The results, however, are inconstant. There are the same after-effects and dangers as with antitoxic sera; and these dangers must be taken more seriously, since the benefits are more problematical.

Administration as Hemostatic.—Normal horse serum is injected hypodermically, 10 to 20 c.c.; the results are said to appear in twelve to twenty-four hours and last one to three months (Richardson, 1908). The intravenous injection of *human serum* or still better, of human blood, is often more effective (vide, Ottenberg and Libman, 1915). In hemophilia, it increases the prothrombin (Addis, 1916). Trember, 1910, attributes the effects to leucocytosis.

Smooth Muscle.—This is stimulated (Schultz, 1912), similar to peptone or histamine, but there are specific differences (Dale, 1913). The proteins of the serum constrict the blood-vessels, but do not act on the stomach, intestines and uterus: alcohol-extracts of serum dilate the vessels and tend to increase the activity of the intestines and uterus (Clark, 1921).

A specific *constrictor substance* is formed in shed blood, probably by changes in the formed elements rather than by clotting (G. N. Stewart and Zucker, 1913). Janeway, Richardson and Park, 1918, find that the vasoconstrictor principle is derived from the breaking up of the blood-platelets. It is not a protein, but a water-soluble crystalloid. This liberation is favored by heat or standing of the blood (Baraden, 1916). The vasoconstriction may play a part in hemostasis.

The principle which stimulates the *intestine* and *uterus* preëxists.

With *perfused hearts* (rabbits), Cushny and Gunn, 1913, find that the addition of serum produces a preliminary stimulation, with stronger and usually faster contractions; and subsequent depression with weakened and slowed contractions, sometimes heart-block, and eventually arrest. The coronary vessels are constricted. Similar effects are produced by the plasma of the operated animal, by starch solution, etc. The authors attribute them to an alteration in the heart produced by excision, and not to the formation of any poison.

The coronary vasoconstriction has been confirmed by Yanagawa, 1916. Of a considerable series of colloids tried, this effect was produced only by serum and by egg-white. It resides in the proteins.

Manwaring, Meinhard and Denhart, 1916, find that the addition of 7 to 10 per cent. of goat serum in perfusion of rabbit's heart produces tachycardia, followed by depression and irregularity. The tachycardia is due exclusively to diffusible substances in the serum; the depression to non-diffusible.

Antagonism to Muscarine.—Serum enhances the antagonistic action of atropine to muscarine, on the frog's heart. This is due to the alcohol-soluble extractives (Kirste, 1921). According to Straub, 1922, this atropine-synergism is absent from the normal circulating human blood, but may appear in pregnancy, or with a high protein metabolism. Confirmation must be awaited.

ALLERGIC PHENOMENA

Although allergy is usually assigned to the subject of immunology, its reactions are distinctly pharmacologic; and they may be better grasped if they are envisaged also from the latter point of view.

The allergic phenomena present a complex of effects essentially identical with those of histamine and peptone, *i.e.*, stimulation of smooth muscle, and especially bronchial constriction; paralysis of the capillaries with fall of blood pressure and edematous infiltration; hemagglutination; and their secondary consequences. The resemblance is so strong, that it points to the fundamental identity of these processes, the differences consisting essentially in the conditions that evoke the effects, rather than in the effects themselves.

The allergic phenomena may be grouped as true anaphylaxis; serum disease; spontaneous hypersusceptibility (food proteins, pollen and bacterial proteins, drug idiosyncrasies); traumatic shock, burns, neurotic edemas; and the anaphylactoid reactions to intravenous injections of colloids, colloidal precipitants, and probably every kind of solution. It is very evident that these agencies differ very widely in their chemical properties and reactions; and that the allergic effects are quite different from the ordinary actions which these same substances produce by other methods of administration, or in the absence of hypersusceptibility. The allergic reactions therefore seem to depend on something more widespread and less specialized and more fundamental than the distinctive chemical properties. They appear analogous rather to the phenomena of coagulation of protein, which also can be produced by a variety of chemical, physical and mechanical agencies. It is not improbable that the analogy extends further; and that the allergic phenomena result from a disturbance of the equilibrium of the colloids, presumably in the direction of a partial

condensation, which would tend to alter the surface tensions, and to diminish the permeability of cell-surfaces, and thus lead to changes in the distribution of water, solutes, and energy. The degree, the rapidity, even the distribution of these changes, and their secondary consequences, would necessarily vary somewhat, and would therefore account for the differences that relieve the basic uniformity of the allergic reactions.

This attractive theory can furnish a plausible explanation for practically all the allergic phenomena; but it has not yet been established by adequate evidence. On the other hand, the differences that exist, according to the conditions that bring about the reactions, are of so much practical importance, that it appears advisable to arrange the details under these conditions. An extensive bibliography of allergic phenomena of pharmacologic importance is given by Hanzlik, 1924.

TRUE ANAPHYLAXIS

Parenteral injection of native proteins sensitizes animals specifically, after an incubation period, so that they react violently to a further injection of the same protein; and the excised tissues of such animals are also specifically hypersensitive to the sensitizing protein. If the animal recovers from the attack, it is desensitized, *i.e.*, it ceases to respond to further injections. This protection (antianaphylaxis or anergy) is lost in time; as is also the susceptibility of the sensitized animals.

The characteristics of true anaphylaxis consist in its dependence on specific sensitization, with an incubation period; in the sensitization of excised tissues; and in the relative violence of the reactions.

Historical.—Anaphylactic phenomena were described by Magendie as early as 1839, and rediscovered by Behring, 1892; Richet (who coined the name); Theobald Smith, 1903; and Pirquet, 1905 ("allergy"). Their modern investigation dates from Otto, 1905; and Rosenau and Anderson, 1906. Anderson and Rosenau, 1908, give an extensive summary of the earlier literature. More recent compilations are those of Hektoen, 1912; Dixon, 1913; H.G. Wells, 1921; Doerr, 1922.

Production of Anaphylaxis.—This results from the parenteral introduction of all "antigens"; *i.e.*, all true proteins; but not from their cleavage products, proteoses, leucine, etc. (Gay, 1913); nor from gelatin; nor from lipoids, etc.

Artificial polypeptids (to heptaglycylglycin) do not produce anaphylaxis (Abderhalden and Weil, 1920).

It is necessary to distinguish between the first or "sensitizing" and the later or "provocative" injections. Sensitization occurs with very small doses (as little as 0.000,000,05 mg. of egg-white) intravenously or hypodermically, and exceptionally even by stomach or large intestine; or through the nose (Sewall, 1914). A minimum interval of six to ten days elapses before the sensitiveness is acquired; but then it persists for a long time, weeks or years. Repeated injections during the incubation period may produce immunity.

The maximum degree of sensitization is practically independent of the dose of the sensitizing injection; but curiously, the maximum is reached more rapidly with small than with large injections; for instance, for guinea pigs with 0.004 c.c. than with 0.1 c.c. of horse serum (O. Thomsen, 1917). Injection of the serum of sensitized animals confers *passive sensitization* on the recipient (Otto); immediately, with proper dosage (Doerr and Russ).

There is the same specificity as with other antigens. Specific sensitization may thus be secured simultaneously to several proteins. Wells and Osborne, 1911 and 1913, have studied particularly the specificity for pure proteins. They believe that the specificity is due to certain constituent groups within the protein molecule; but that the whole molecule is involved in the reaction.

Chemically similar proteins from the seeds of different genera react anaphylactically with others, while chemically dissimilar proteins from the same seed often fail to do so (H. G. Wells, and Osborne, 1916).

The **provocative injection** must be considerably larger than the sensitizing injection. It is much more effective by vein. The response is immediate. If an animal recovers from the toxic effects, it becomes immediately refractory or immune to further injection, because the anaphylactic antibodies are saturated or exhausted (Weil and Coca, 1913). This *antianaphylaxis* (anergy) persists for a time, but is eventually lost. The animal again becomes hypersensitive, and this hypersusceptibility may last for years.

Desensitization consists in inducing antianaphylaxis by the injection of doses so small that they do not provoke shock. Insusceptibility also occurs if the injections are repeated at intervals of two or three days before the sensitization has developed. This so-called *refractory state* may persist for long periods.

Symptoms of Anaphylactic Reaction.—These are mainly as follows: Great restlessness; severe fall of blood pressure and consequent shock; fall of temperature (Pfeiffer and Mita, 1910), etc.; rigidity of the lungs by violent contraction of the bronchial muscles, resulting in respiratory distress and asphyxial convulsions; stimulation of other smooth muscle (uterus, stomach and intestines); diminished coagulability of the blood (Weil, 1917; Bulger, 1918); increased concentration of the blood, appearance of nucleated reds, and changes in the leucocyte ratio (Richet *et al.*, 1919); leucopenia; eosinophilia; loss of complement; increased lymph flow (Calvary, 1911); local inflammatory reaction.

Repeated anaphylactic shock results in cell destruction in several organs, with subsequent chronic inflammatory changes. In the liver, the results resemble portal cirrhosis (Longcope, 1913).

Analogous but less severe *parenchymatous degenerations* of the myocardium, liver and kidneys may occur in rabbits, after a *single injection* of a large dose of horse serum or egg-albumen. They develop in ten to twenty-one days, about the time when the antibodies are produced (Longcope, 1915, 1921).

Susceptibility.—*Guinea pigs* are especially susceptible, and in them the lung rigidity is most prominent, arresting respiration and producing asphyxial death in a few minutes (Auer and Lewis, 1909).

In *dogs* and *rabbits* this phenomenon is much less marked, the severe and prolonged fall of blood pressure being the most prominent feature. However, death may occur by bronchial constriction (Pelz and Jackson, 1918). *Cats* are intermediate (Edmunds, 1914).

Man seems to be relatively insusceptible. The rare acute accidents in the injection of antitoxic sera, serum-disease, and some varieties of asthma and hay fever (Meltzer, 1910) are probably anaphylactic manifestations.

Lung Rigidity.—Auer and Lewis, 1909, showed that in guinea pigs dying acutely of anaphylaxis the lungs are rigidly distended and incollapsible even after death, by tetanic contraction of the bronchial muscles. The effect occurs after destruction of the central nervous system and even after degeneration of the vagi, so that it must be exerted directly on the muscle fiber or myoneural junction (Auer, 1910). It is abolished by atrophine (Auer). Chloral is uncertain (Rosenau and Anderson, 1909). Schultz and Jordan, 1911, showed that the severity of the bronchial phenomena in guinea pigs is explained by their relatively thick mucosa; so that the contraction occludes absolutely even the larger bronchi.

In dogs, the fatal broncho-constriction is not prevented by atropine. Epinephrine is effective and may save the animal if it has time to act before the asphyxia has gone too far (Pelz and Jackson, 1918).

The isolated perfused lung of guinea pigs may react to anaphylaxis by bronchial spasm, or sometimes by vascular spasm. The condition may also be simulated by plugging of the pulmonary vessels by thrombi or agglutinated corpuscles (Manwaring and Crowe, 1917).

Coca, 1919, finds the pulmonary circulation unobstructed in guinea pigs; but with rabbits dying acutely from anaphylaxis, the pulmonary circulation is almost impermeable to saline, even under pressure several times greater than exists in the pulmonary

artery during life. The arrest of the pulmonary circulation would be the immediate cause of death.

Coca considers that the obstruction is due to vascular spasm, more probably than to thrombosis; but the evidence is not conclusive.

Blood Pressure.—In guinea pigs, the circulatory changes are mainly asphyxial (Auer and Lewis, 1910). In other animals, there is a characteristic fall of blood pressure, often to 20 to 30 mm. Hg. The mechanism of this "anaphylactic shock" has not been conclusively demonstrated but is presumably the same as with the analogous histamine fall, *i.e.*, direct relaxation of the capillaries. The blood accumulates mainly in the large veins, especially of the liver and portal system; so that the smaller vessels of the kidneys, intestines, and other parts of the body are mechanically drained (Pearce and Eisenbrey, 1910 and 1912; Edmunds, 1913); indeed, the fall does not occur if the liver has been excluded from the circulation. The liver therefore has a predominant share, directly or indirectly, in the fall, the blood pressure being lowered because a greater part of the blood stagnates in the portal system.

The vasomotor center is not directly involved in the fall; nor is there any good evidence of a peripheral action on the arterioles or veins. These continue to contract to epinephrine or barium; they do not contract to splanchnic stimulation, but this could be explained simply by the altered distribution of the blood.

The older views as to the mechanism of the fall are unsatisfactory. Biedl and Kraus, 1909, assumed vasomotor paralysis; Mautner and Pick, 1915, 1922, suggested contraction of the smaller portal vessels, interfering with the return of blood to the heart. R. Weil, 1916, attributed the fall to portal obstruction by acute injury to the hepatic cells, similar to phosphorus poisoning. Airila, 1914, attributed the fall in rabbits to increased resistance of the pulmonary vessels; but Edmunds, 1914, found no evidence of deficient blood supply of the left heart in cats; to the contrary, the pressure in the pulmonary veins often rose. v. Behring, 1914, attributes the shock to clumping of the platelets and thrombosis of the cerebral vessels.

It seems evident that the acute blood-pressure "shock" may involve different mechanisms to a varying degree, according to conditions. In the acute shock produced by intravenous injection of foreign antisera, the splanchnic organs and liver appear to play an insignificant role (J. Forssman, 1920).

Cardiac Disturbances.—The heart suffers by the low blood pressure, and is also affected directly, although this usually plays a minor part in the "shock." The changes are peripheral. As shown by electrocardiograms, on rabbits and dogs, they consist in disturbances of conduction and abnormalities of ventricular contraction, affecting especially the right heart. These may progress to final rigor (Robinson and Auer, 1913; Auer and Robinson, 1913). The heart-muscle and diaphragm show histologic changes; also with other anaphylactoid agents (Kundratitz, 1913). The isolated heart of sensitized animals is directly poisoned by the antigen (Cesaris-Demel, 1910–1912). Acute heart failure is also sometimes seen in intact cats (Edmunds, 1914).

Physical Changes in Plasma.—The following have been described: floculation of the plasma colloids; lowering of surface tension of serum; increase of refractometric index of plasma. Floculation has also been demonstrated in vitro by incubation of the serum of a sensitized animal with an antigen (Opie, 1923).

Local Hypersensitivity.—The anaphylactic state appears to increase the susceptibility to non-specific irritants. When xylene (1 c.c.) is rubbed on the ear of normal rabbits, it is merely rubefacient; but when the animals have been injected with subsymptomatic doses of an antigen (sensitizing and provocative), xylene produces vesication and eschar (Auer, 1920). Auer suggests that the xylene produces an exudation that contains free antigen from the provocative injection; and that this reacts with the tissues sensitized by the first injection.

Share of Tissues in Anaphylaxis.—Anaphylactic sensitization is manifested mainly in the tissues, rather than in the circulating blood. This is shown by the transfusion experiments of Pearce and Eisenbrey, 1910, who found that a sensitized dog transfused with normal blood exhibits immediate anaphylactic shock when the antigen is injected; whereas a non-sensitized dog transfused with sensitized blood shows no immediate effect when the antigen is injected. It is also proven by the fact that excised and blood-free organs of sensitized animals exhibit a high specific response to the sensitizing protein.

Response of Excised Sensitized Tissue.—Schultz, 1910, first showed that washed smooth muscle of sensitized animals reacts specifically to the sensitizing protein. Foreign serums generally stimulate the smooth muscle of normal (non-sensitized) animals; but the muscles of sensitized animals respond to very much smaller doses of the sensitizing serum, whilst their reaction to other serums remains unchanged.

The further experiments of Dale, 1913, showed that the excised uterus of sensitized guinea pigs is contracted by extreme dilutions of the specific antigen; the production of the hypothetical toxic substance must therefore occur directly in the sensitized tissue. The response is almost immediate, so that the hypothetical cleavage, if such occurs, must be immediate, and not by ordinary ferment action.

In guinea pigs, which have been rendered immune (desensitized) by repeated injections, the excised uterus is still sensitive to the antigen. This form of antianaphylaxis must therefore be due to an inhibiting substance in the blood of the immune animal.

However, in the excised uterus, one dose of the antigen desensitizes the uterus to further doses (but not to normal serum). The antigen therefore destroys the hypersusceptibility of the sensitized muscles (perhaps by saturating the receptors). The persistence of the normal reaction to normal serum is a further proof that this is quite distinct from the anaphylactic response.

Prolonged contact with serum of a sensitive animal again renders the uterus sensitive (passive sensitization); but a normal uterus can not be passively sensitized.

Weil, 1914 and 1916, confirmed the results of Schultz and Dale.

W. H. Moore, 1915, found that the susceptibility of the sensitized uterus is increased if all blood has been removed by transfusion with Locke's solution; indicating that the blood has an inhibiting influence.

If the muscle is further freed from tissue lymph and other diffusible elements by repeated centrifugation in Locke's solution, the sensitiveness is greatly decreased; the sensitiveness being quantitatively restored if these muscles are treated with normal guinea-pig serum. This indicates that some constituent of normal serum is essential to anaphylactic stimulation.

Manwaring, Meinhard and Denhart, 1916, observed that the isolated rabbit heart is poisoned by goat serum. If the rabbit had previously been sensitized to the serum, the heart is more resistant. On the other hand, the addition of the serum of a sensitized rabbit to the goat serum increases the toxicity.

Direct reactions of the tissue with the antigen have also been observed in the liver (Weil, 1917) and lungs (Manwaring and Crowe, 1917).

Relation of Anaphylaxis and Immunity Reactions.—The relation of anaphylaxis to other "immunity" reactions indicates identity of the underlying process; anaphylaxis being merely a special manifestation of the defensive mechanism against foreign proteins. It refers simply to those phenomena of the "immunity reactions" which happen to be injurious to the animal. As with the other immunity reactions, it involves the reaction of the antigen with its antibody, under proper conditions; so that the antigen is rendered amenable to the action of the complement (alexin), leucocytes, etc.

Anaphylatoxin.—In the case of anaphylaxis the product of this reaction is poisonous, and is therefore called "anaphylatoxin." This need not necessarily represent a special chemical substance; for the toxic properties may be merely physical ("flocculation"). The term anaphylatoxin will be used in this wider sense.

An "antigen" is any substance that induces the formation of a specific antibody. "Antibodies" are the specific substances produced by the organisms under the influence of antigens. They are supposed to act as amboceptors; *i.e.*, by linking the antigen to the complement. The "complement" is an unknown substance (or substances), normally present in the blood, and which acts on the antigen-antibody combination.

R. Weil, 1916, proposes the term "sensitizin" in place of "anaphylactic antibody." Ordinarily, the sensitizin is identical with the precipitin; but heat may deprive it of part of its precipitating power without loss of sensitizing value.

Production of Anaphylatoxin.—Since a sensitizing injection and a following incubation period are necessary to anaphylaxis, it is evident that a definite change must occur in the body before the anaphylatoxin is formed or can become effective. Several possible explanations of this are tenable.

Nature of Anaphylatoxin.—The similarity of the anaphylactic phenomena indicates that whatever the nature of the antigen, the resulting poison (the "anaphylatoxin"

of Friedberger, 1910; "proteotoxin" of Zinsser; "serotoxin" of Jobling and Peterson, 1914), is probably identical or closely related. The process has been conceived as a production of toxic protein cleavage products, through "defensive ferments." No such products, however, have been isolated. It is more probable that the phenomena depend on altered physical properties (surface tension) of the ordinary plasma protein; and it is also conceivable that the change is in the reactivity of the tissues themselves to the antigen.

Protein Cleavage Theory.—This has been generally abandoned. It was based partly on the similar symptomatology of anaphylactic and peptone shock (Biedl and Kraus); partly on the presence of specific proteolytic "defensive ferments" in the blood (Zuntz, 1912). Neither evidence is conclusive. General stimulation of smooth muscle is produced by many dissimilar poisons, so that the symptomatology is not a safe criterion of identity. On the other hand, the defensive ferments do not seem to be concerned, for they are present in the blood on the second and third day after the sensitizing injection, when the provocative injection is still quite ineffective (Abderhalden, 1912).

Furthermore, no increase of cleavage products has been actually demonstrated, *f.i.*, in the anaphylactic lung (Auer and Van Slyke). Again, the reaction of excised tissues of sensitized animals to antigen are more rapid than is customary in ferment processes (Dale, 1913). Neither of these facts actually disproves the cleavage theory; for the increase of the products might be too small to be demonstrable; and the conditions for ferment action in the tissues are probably much more favorable than in the test-tube (Dixon, 1913).

However, the toxification of proteins without cleavage, as described in the next paragraph, and the production of analogous phenomena by non-protein colloids, made the unproven assumption of protein-cleavage superfluous.

Toxification of Serum Proteins.—It has been observed that serum protein may be rendered toxic *in vitro*, either by antigen (Friedberger, 1910); or by non-specific means, especially by contact with certain colloids, especially agar (Keysser and Wassermann, 1911; Bordet, 1914; Novy and De Kruif, 1917). Novy assumed that the plasma contains a thermolabile protein matrix ("Taraxigen") which is liable to be modified by a variety of agents, non-specific as well as specific, into a toxic phase "Taraxin," probably without cleavage. He conceived this change to occur as a by-product of the interaction of antigen and antibody, and that it can also be produced by direct action of other colloids on the "Taraxigen." All these assumptions are hypothetical.

Non-specific Sensitization.—Thienes and Hanzlik, 1926, have found that the reactions of smooth muscle are greatly modified by previous treatment with a great variety of colloid or colloid-precipitants.

Site of Production of Anaphylatoxin.—Further considerations show that the direct formation of anaphylatoxin in the blood has really a minor share. In passive anaphylaxis, namely, the degree of reaction is usually quite small or even absent if the antigen and antibody are injected simultaneously, and when they would therefore seem to have the best chance of interacting in the blood; and that the severest reactions occur if the antigen is injected twelve to twenty-four hours after the antibodies—when, in fact, the antibodies have largely disappeared from the blood, and are presumably fixed in the tissues. This makes it probable that the reaction occurs more effectively in the tissues than in the blood. This is further supported by the observation, that blood-free organs of sensitized animals react with the specific antigen. It leads to the view that both in active and passive anaphylaxis, the antibodies are localized mainly in the cells (as "sessile receptors"); and that it is here that the interaction of antibody and antigen, and the formulation of anaphylatoxin mainly occurs (Friedberger). A part of the antibody, however, is given off to the blood, and some anaphylatoxin may therefore be liberated in the blood stream (Friedemann, 1909; Biedl and Kraus, 1910). Manwaring, 1910, and Voegtlin and Bernheim, 1911, and Weil, 1917, believe that the anaphylatoxin is produced mainly in the liver.

There is also direct evidence that the union of antibody and antigen is relatively slow in the blood stream; for they may exist there simultaneously and ununited, for days, combining slowly *in vitro* if the blood is removed. This suggests the presence in the blood stream of some inhibiting substance or conditions, such as are common in colloid reactions. For instance, it is known that antireactions are inhibited by excess of either antibody or antigen.

Working Hypothesis of Allergic Phenomena.—The schema adapted from the theories of Dale and of Lumière, arranges the salient phenomena into a logical concept. Although it has not been proven, it accounts in a

plausible and simple manner for numerous phenomena which are otherwise very confusing. It may thus serve a very useful purpose, so long as it is not in contradiction with well established facts; and provided that it does not stifle further inquiry. The essence of the hypothesis is, that all allergic phenomena depend on the formation of relatively impermeable colloidal precipitates in the cell surface. This occurs especially (*a*) if the cell-membrane contains precipitins; (*b*) if the colloidal equilibrium of the plasma is abnormally unstable; or (*c*) if the cell surface is similarly unstable.

The phenomena may be conceived in the following sequence:

(1) Sensitization produces precipitins which are present in the plasma and in the cell-walls.

(2) The precipitin in the cell-wall reacts with the antigen, producing a "flocculation," *i.e.* a colloidal precipitation membrane on the surface or in the pores of the cell membrane. A similar membrane may be formed by the adsorption of an antigen-precipitin flocculate from the plasma.

(3) This changes the surface tension and the permeability of the cell, and therefore its osmotic pressure, electric potential, etc.

(4) This results in stimulation.

(5) In accordance with the general tendency of colloidal precipitates, this flocculation changes rapidly into a coarser-grained, discontinuous precipitate, which does not affect permeability, and consequently the cell rapidly recovers (if it was not killed during the impermeability).

(6) Similar flocculation-precipitates and analogous effects may be produced by other substances that precipitate proteins (metallic salts, acid, colloids, tannin), that are precipitated by the plasma (barium, arsphenamine), or that are strongly adsorbed (peptone, bile, acids). Foculates that are produced in the plasma, or that are injected into the blood stream may also be adsorbed on the cell-surface.

(7) Serum, agar and other colloids which do not ordinarily flocculate with the blood, may be rendered precipitable on the cell-surface, *i.e.* "toxified," by previous treatment with chemical or physical agents that render their colloidal state more labile, *i.e.* by "pre-flocculation."

(8) A similar instability (the "colloido-clasis" of Widal) may be produced in the blood plasma or in the cells of the body. Quinine and most other specific drug-idiosyncrasies probably come under this heading.

(9) Cells may become hypersusceptible to all kinds of colloids, if either their membrane-proteins, or their surface potential, is altered so as to precipitate these colloids.

(10) If the precipitating agent is introduced more slowly, than the rate of concretion into the non-disturbing discrete precipitate, all the precipitable substance in the cell wall is used up without material change in the permeability, and therefore without noticeable effect. This explains desensitization, the refractory phase, and antianaphylaxis.

Treatment of Allergic Intoxications.—The hypodermic injection of epinephrine (1 mg., for man) tends to relieve the bronchial spasm and the edemic phenomena. If it fails, little else can be done, especially if the blood pressure has fallen to shock-level. The chief treatment should be prophylactic: the recognition of hyper-susceptibility by skin-tests; and if necessary and feasible, desensitization (see Serum-disease).

Treatment of Anaphylactic Shock.—The continued low blood pressure furnishes an opportunity for investigating the treatment; this is of practical importance because the phenomena are very similar to those of surgical shock. The indications are evidently to relieve the splanchnic congestion and to increase the volume of blood to the heart and medulla. Pearce and Eisenbrey, 1910, found that venous transfusion with blood or saline only increases the splanchnic congestion without aiding the heart or medulla. Arterial transfusion is more successful; but the best results are obtained by combining transfusion into an artery with bleeding from a vein. Cardiac or vascular stimulants alone did not produce permanent improvement; but the combination of slow epinephrine infusion with digitoxin gave good results.

J. P. Simonds, 1916, found but little pressor response to epinephrine in anaphylactic or peptone shock. Ephedrine also has only a limited success (Chen and Schmidt); pituitary is practically useless. Mautner and Pick, 1915, obtained good results from the vasodilator action of nitrites or caffeine.

ANAPHYLACTOID HYPERSENSITIVITY

This title covers a group of conditions formerly classed as "idiosyncrasies" or "dyscrasias;" the subjects of which respond to small quantities of special substances by more or less violent symptoms of the anaphylactic type, but occurring without antigen-sensitization. Accidental sensitization cannot be excluded in every case of protein-reactions; but the spontaneous reactions are generally distinctive, and many are produced by substances that are not antigens. The following conditions may be counted in this group: Asthma, hay-fever, serum disease, serum collapse, food idiosyncrasies, urticaria, erythema, eczema, angioneurotic edema, drug idiosyncrasies, "nitritoid" crises.

The subjects can be desensitized, locally or systemically, by graduated injections; but the desensitization is of short duration.

Reviews of these conditions are given by Longcope, 1920 (Nelson Loose Leaf Medicine).

Differences from Anaphylaxis.—The sensitivity is apparently largely *hereditary; i.e.*, there is generally a family history; but it may not become manifest until later in life. It is often not so narrowly circumscribed as true anaphylaxis, *i.e.* the patient is often hypersensitive to several factors; and one susceptibility may give way to another, from time to time. The serum does not contain specific antisubstances; nor can the susceptibility be transferred by injection of the serum.

Skin-tests of Hypersensitivity.—The human skin is highly sensitive to the capillary poisons and therefore furnishes a very useful index of allergic hypersensitivity. Its diagnostic importance in the erruptive fever rests on a similar basis. It is not improbable that this extensive sheet of epithelial cells and the related mucous membranes, play an important part in defense-reactions.

The specific responses of the skin to local inoculation are of two types; but the difference between them is probably mainly one of degree (Strickler, 1922). (*a*) The urticarial reactions produced by histamine, peptone, etc.; and by the substances to which the subject is hypersusceptible. They consist mainly in edema, with a little erythema and itching, all of short duration. (*b*) Those indicating the presence of an infective agent in the body; for instance the tuberculin tests. These are accompanied by cellular reactions and are therefore more or less persistent.

The skin-reactions are a reliable qualitative, but not quantitative, index of hypersusceptibility; *i.e.* the degree of the systemic reaction is not always proportional to the degree of the skin reaction (Caulfield, 1921). However, in the same individual, changes in susceptibility, for instance, by desensitization, are fairly paralleled by the skin-test. The skin may also be desensitized locally (Mackenzie and Baldwin, 1921); but not in the case of the non-specific urticarias of histamine, etc. (Sollmann).

SERUM REACTIONS

Allergic reactions are of very common occurrence in the therapeutic use of serums. They vary widely in type, in severity, in time of onset, and in frequency, depending on the susceptibility of the patients, the dose, the channel of administration, and the repetition of the injections. They fall in three distinct, although related groups, according to the mechanism of their production: (1) spontaneous hypersusceptibility with immediate reaction; (2) responses to repeated injections; and (3) serum-sickness, the normal delayed reaction to a single injection (vide Longcope, 1920, Nelson Loose Leaf Medicine).

Spontaneous Hypersusceptibility to Serum; Acute Serum Shock.—Occasionally the first injection of serum produces a violent, generally fatal allergic reaction. The phenomena start very promptly, shortly after or even during the injection, with edema of the respiratory mucosae and presumably bronchial spasm, intense dyspnea, cyanosis, failure of the respiration, collapse, and asphyxial death within 10 to 20 minutes. This may occur with relatively small doses of any of the serums, crude or refined. Serious symptoms are recorded in something like 1:10,000 injections of antitoxic serums, death in 1:100,000 (Park, 1913). A history of previous allergic tendencies (asthma, hay-fever) can generally be elicited (for instance in two thirds of the thirty histories of serum death collected by Gillette, 1909). The spontaneous nature of the hypersusceptibility is also indicated by the fact that the reactions are much more violent than the usual responses of normal subjects to repeated injections.

Treatment.—Epinephrine, 1 mg. hypodermically, should be injected on the first appearance of the symptoms. The addition of atropine, 2 mg., is advisable. The prognosis is bad, and safety consists in the use of proper precautions *before* the serum is injected: inquiry for a history of allergic hypersensitivity (asthma, hay fever, food idiosyncrasies). An endermic test should be made if possible. If positive, desensitization should be attempted. In the absence of a skin test, it is advisable as a routine to inject 0.5 c.c. of the serum half an hour before the full dose. Atropine may be injected in advance, and epinephrine should always be ready.

Endermic Test.—This consists in the endermic injection of 0.02 to 0.1 c.c. of a 1:10 saline dilution of the serum, with a control injection of the same quantity of normal saline solution. Hypersusceptibility is shown by a definitely larger wheal, generally with pseudopodial spurs, and an erythematous areola. If these phenomena do not appear within half an hour, there need be no fear of dangerous reaction.

Desensitization.—The following scheme is adapted from MacKenzie, 1921: If hypodermic administration is contemplated, 0.025 c.c. of the serum (diluted if more convenient) is injected hypodermically; the injection is repeated every half hour, doubling the dose progressively at each injection (*i.e.* 0.05; 0.1, 0.2, c.c. etc.), until the full therapeutic dosage is reached.

For intravenous administration, the desensitization is begun hypodermically to the sixth dose (0.8 c.c.), then changed to the intravenous injection of 0.1 c.c., and this is doubled progressively every twenty minutes up to the full dosage.

If a reaction develops at any stage of the desensitization, it is necessary to start again with the next lower dose.

Very slow intravenous injection of diluted serum might perhaps avoid the occurrence of acute anaphylactic shock. Sensitized animals, at least, tolerate more than the ordinary fatal dose of the antigen when it is injected in that manner. (J. H. Lewis, 1919).

Reactions to Repeated Injections of Serum.—These correspond to true anaphylaxis. They vary according to the interval between the injections. If the second injection is given before the antibodies are present in the blood (generally about 10 days, but varying in the individual), the "refractory state" of anaphylaxis results; *i.e.* the outbreak of "serum disease" is postponed for about a week; and so on with repeated injections; although in the end the serum disease may develop, sometimes with apparently increased severity.

If the second injection is made after antibodies have been developed, *i.e.* after some ten days, it provokes a more prompt and more violent reaction than that of normal serum sickness, the degree depending doubtless on the quantity of antibodies present, and on the amount of antigen introduced at the second injection. The phenomena range from the accelerated development (2 to 4 days) of mild serum-sickness, to alarming, but rarely

fatal asthma and collapse immediately, or within 12 to 24 hours, (Pirquet and Schick, 1905). The anaphylactic hypersensitivity and the violence of the reaction decrease with time: severe immediate reactions occur in ⅔ of large injections made within two months; after three months, there is generally only accelerated serum sickness; after a year, generally only normal serum sickness. The endermic test is apt to be positive for years.

Serum Sickness. *Phenomena.*—This constitutes the "normal serum reaction." It sets in after incubation of usually 6 to 8 days, with swelling of the lymph-glands and moderate leucocytosis (later leucopenia); skin rashes, generally urticarial or erythematous, and local edemas, rise of temperature, malaise, gastrointestinal disturbance, headache and arthralgia, water and chloride retention (Rackemann et al., 1916), but without albuminuria; delayed blood coagulation (Shattuck, 1917). It is sometimes preceded by prodromal sensitiveness and slight redness of the skin at the site of the injection. The condition lasts from one to twenty days.

Mechanism.—The serum reaction appears to be due to the interaction of the antibody (precipitin) with the antigen that is still present in the organism; for the time of onset coincides with the appearance of the precipitin in the blood, and with the outbreak the remaining antigen suddently disappears the blood (MacKenzie and Leake, 1921,), after which the antibodies continue to increase (Longcope and Rackemann, 1916).

The occurrence and the intensity of the reaction would be proportional to the amount of undestroyed antigen available when the antibodies appear, and therefore to the quantity of serum originally injected; accordingly serum-sickness occurs in only 10 per cent. of the patients injected with 1 to 10 c.c. of serum; but with 75 per cent. to 100 per cent. of those injected with 90 c.c. or more. It is relatively less common with purified than with crude serums, and is more severe with the serums of animals other than the horse.

Treatment.—The urticaria can probably be diminished by epinephrine (1 mg., hypodermically).

Netter, 1906, claimed that the rashes are less frequent if calcium chloride is administered: 1 Gm. daily by mouth, on the day of injection and on the two following days; but this appears to have been abandoned as unsuccessful.

DRUG IDIOSYNCRASIES

A number of drug idiosyncrasies show such striking correspondence with the most distinctive characteristics of the protein idiosyncrasies (food poisoning) and with allergic reactions in general, as to suggest an intimate connection. The most distinctive relations are, *First*, the possibility of desensitization, which has been described for several of the reactions, but not for all. *Second*, the idiosyncrasy phenomena do not resemble the ordinary effects of the drug, but belong to the allergic type: urticaria and acute edema of the mucous membranes, asthma, skin eruptions and catarrh, collapse. *Third*, very small doses are effective. *Fourth*, the hypersusceptibility does not extend to the ordinary actions; for instance, idiosyncrasy to quinine or acetyl-salicylic acid does not increase their analgesic and antipyretic action.

The idiosyncrasy may be present on the first use of the drug, or it may develop later.

Drug idiosyncrasies may be arranged under the following types; some of these very probably do not belong to the "idiosyncrasy" class; but it seems impossible at present to draw a sharp line.

Type 1. *Urticarial* (skin or mucous membranes): Quinine; acetyl-salicylic acid; morphine, etc. Quinine and acetyl-salicylic acid can be desensitized.

Type 2. *Plant Dermatites;* Primrose, Ivy etc. Desensitization reported.

Type 3. *Acquired susceptibility to Dermatitis:* Procaine?

Type 4. *Iodism and Bromism:* Variable susceptibility; depending probably on associated irritations.

Type 5. *Nitritoid Reactions:* Arsphenamine, usually after several injections: dyspnea, cyanosis, suffusion of face.

Type 6. *Sympathetic Collapse:* Cocaine group; epinephrine.

Type 7. *Retinitis:* Atoxyl; optochine; aspidium.

Type 8. *Hepatitis:* Chloroform; phosphorus, arsenic; aspidium.

"REACTIONS" TO INTRAVENOUS INJECTIONS

The physical conditions, and especially the colloid-equilibrium of the blood are disturbed by any sudden alterations in its composition, and consequently the intravenous injection of a considerable variety of substances produce anaphylactoid phenomena. Indeed it would be difficult to devise an intravenous injection that would be absolutely devoid of such effects. Even normal saline solution and transfused blood may produce some "reaction." The degree of disturbance and the violence of the symptoms varies greatly according to the nature of the substance, the speed of the injection and the susceptibility of the individual. Generally there is only a brief fall of blood pressure or "nitritoid reaction" or chill; but there may be violent asthma and asphyxial death. As it is not possible to predict the degree of reactions, all intravenous injections imply a risk, which should not be undertaken unless it is necessary. Even the milder reactions are undesirable side-effects that complicate the therapeutic actions, except in the relatively few instances when they are evoked intentionally.

Phenomena of Intravenous Reactions.—These have the common character of the histamine phenomena and differ from the ordinary pharmacologic actions of the substances, if these are otherwise active. They generally have little or no action on excised organs, which consorts with the view that the primary disturbance is in the colloidal condition of the blood. They occur without incubation and are not transferable. Hypersusceptibility plays a large part in some, a small part in others. The details of the effects vary with the agents and with conditions, but the difference is in degree more than in kind. The phenomena are described by Hanzlik, de Eds and Tainter, 1925; and the literature is reviewed by Hanzlik, 1924.

Symptoms in Man.—Those of the milder type bear a superficial resemblance to the response to nitrites, and have therefore been called "nitritoid crises;" although their mechanism is probably quite different. They consist in excitement and anxiety, flushing of the skin, sweating, precordial distress, tremors, cough and dyspnea; vertigo, headache, nausea, vomiting; chill and fever; joint pains. The serious cases rapidly develop intense asthma, cyanosis, fall of blood pressure, collapse and asphyxial death. The sudden deaths are more commonly caused by colloids and toxins, injected by vein, and sometimes even hypodermically. They are reviewed by Lamson, 1924. The phenomena in animals are essentially similar (Hanzlik, 1924).

Pulmonary Distention.—This is generally present in the fatal cases, at least in animals. Bronchial spasm, however, plays a minor share. More commonly the bronchial stenosis is the result of pressure from pulmonary or peribronchial edema, or from obstruction of the vessels by agglutinated corpuscles or platelets; and in the case of agar, by the coagulated colloid. The type of the bronchial obstruction is rather characteristic of each agent (Hanzlik and Karsner, 1920; Loewit, 1913).

Fall of Blood-pressure.—This may be due partly to capillary injury, as with histamine; but as edema is generally not very marked, it is probable that other factors are more imporant; especially the obstruction of the pulmonary circulation by the agglutination. It is conceivable, but not proven, that the heart muscle is also disturbed directly.

Blood Changes.—Agglutination of the corpuscles and especially of the platelets is a frequent condition; the carbohydrate colloids produce it even in vitro (Karsner and Hanzlik, 1920). The coagulability of the blood is generally diminished, and the surface tension is altered.

Causative Agents.—In principle the flocculation of colloids in the blood may result from any agent that tends either to precipitate the blood, or to be precipitated by the blood. The substances that have been reported to produce these effects may be grouped according to their physical characters;

1. *Colloidal Suspensions.*—Bacteria and other micro-organisms and vaccines, (including faulty distilled water), barium sulphate, camphors, carbon (india ink), fullers' earth, kaolin, oils, resins etc.
2. *Suspensoid Colloids.*—Colloidal metals and metal oxides, arseneous sulphide, dialyzed iron, gold, silver etc.
3. *Carbohydrate Emulsoid Colloids.*—Acacia, agar (gelose), pectin, starch, tragacanth etc.
4. *Proteins.*—All kinds more or less.
5. *Toxins.*
6. *Dyes of More or Less Colloidal Character.*—Congo red, gentian violet, mercurochrome etc.
7. *Precipitant Agents.*—Acids, formaldehyde, metallic salts, tannin etc.
8. *Precipitable Substances.*—Arsphenamine, especially acid; barium salts etc.
9. *Crystalloids.*—Bromides, iodides, and especially hypertonic solutions; Hexamethenamine, glucose, sodium chloride, sucrose etc.

NITRITES, NITROGLYCERIN, AND OTHER ALKYL NITRATES

The nitrites, the nitrous esters and the organic nitrates, which are reduced to nitrites in the body, lessen the tone of arterial muscle, thus producing a prompt fall of blood pressure. Their other effects are unimportant. They are used for relief of arterial spasm and other conditions of high blood pressure.

Members.—This group comprises the inorganic nitrites ($NaNO_2$); the nitrous esters (amyl nitrite, ethyl nitrite, "Sweet Spirits of Niter"); and substances which liberate the nitrite ion within the body. Most important amongst the latter is glycerin tri-nitrate (nitroglycerin or glonoin), which is easily broken up by alkalies into a mixture of nitrates and nitrites; a similar change occurs in the body. Erythrol tetranitrate and mannitol hexanitrate undergo analogous decompositions, but much more slowly. Even inorganic nitrates are reduced to a slight extent (Binz, 1901), especially by the putrefractive bacteria of the colon, and may then give rise to the phenomena of nitrite poisoning; but this requires very large doses such as the quantities of Bismuth Subnitrate used in Roentgen diagnosis.

Hydroxylamine (NH_2OH) is decomposed in the body into nitrite and ammonium. It produces the effects of both these substances (methemoglobin formation, convulsions, central paralysis, Lewin, 1889).

Differences in Activity.—It is generally assumed that the organic nitrates act only after being reduced to nitrites; but this is not proven. The fact that excised vessels react promptly to these nitrates suggests that they may perhaps act directly. It is also remarkable that the effective dose of nitroglycerin is but a hundredth of that of sodium nitrite. Presumably the organic esters penetrate more readily into the cells, and perhaps the reduction occurs only after their penetration or there may be certain peculiarities in the reduction. These may also explain individual differences of suscep-

tibility. C. R. Marshall, 1912, finds that the introduction of OH and CO_2H groups into organic nitrates diminishes their vasodilator action.

The nitrates of monohydric alcohols are less effective than the polyhydric, probably because of slower decomposition. Nitroglycerin and erythrol-tetranitrate act quantitatively alike when equimolecular doses are injected into a vein; by mouth the action of the erythrol ester is weaker and more prolonged, because it is much less soluble, and therefore more slowly absorbed (Marshall, 1913).

Reducing Properties of Tissue.—Many other substances are reduced in the tissues; such as methylene blue, arsenic acid; the oxides of tellurium and selenium; nitrobenzol into aniline; sulphur into hydrogen sulphide, etc. The change is not due to ferments (Heffter, 1907, 1908). The reducing power of different organs varies greatly. Many other substances are, of course, oxidized in the tissues, the processes of oxidation and reduction going hand in hand.

Actions on the Circulation.—The most important effect of the nitrites is a prompt fall of blood pressure, due to vasodilation by direct action on the blood vessels.

Course of the Vasodilation.—This is first noticed in the skin of the face, in an area similar to that involved in blushing, but which may extend over the entire trunk to the ilium. The *meningeal vessels* undergo dilation at the same time. There is consequently redness of the face, heat and throbbing in the head, and headache. The flushing of the skin is brief, but

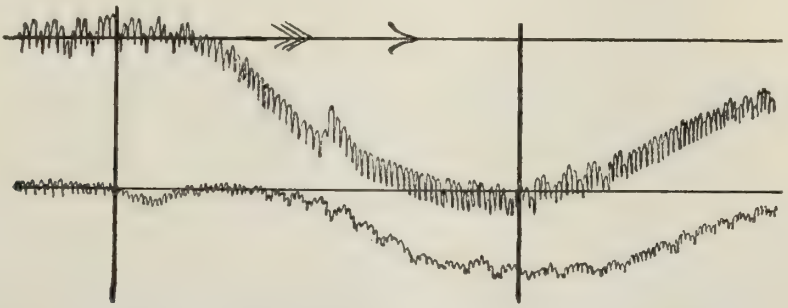


FIG. 11.—Amyl nitrite on carotid pressure, dog. The nitrite is inhaled between the two vertical lines. The upper tracing is taken from a normal dog, the lower after atropine. The heart was quickened by the nitrite in the upper tracing, but not in the lower.

headache is apt to persist, especially with erythrol tetranitrate. The retinal vessels are also dilated.

When amyl nitrite is inhaled, there is generally at first some reflex (vagal) slowing of the heart. Very soon, however, the *heart is greatly quickened*, so much so that a rise of blood pressure is frequently observed at the start (Hewlett, 1906), the dilatation being more than overcome by the quickened beat.

The dilatation does not, however, remain confined to the skin, but spreads to other vessels, and relaxation of the splanchnic area in particular causes a speedy *fall of blood pressure* (Fig. 11) and a dicrotic pulse (Fig. 12). The fall of blood pressure is due entirely to the extensive vasodilation, produced by the direct action of the nitrite on the arterioles. The vasomotor center in not inhibited, but rather stimulated by the cerebral anemia (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1914). It is possible, however, that the preliminary blushing is a central effect.

Evidences of Vasodilation.—The fall of pressure occurs equally well when the cardiac changes are excluded by atropine. The vasodilation can be demonstrated directly by inspection (the blushing); by plethysmo-

graphic measurements (Dossin, 1911) and by the increased rate of vein flow.

Effects on Vein Flow and Vein Pressure.—Burton-Opitz and Wolf, 1910, on injecting nitrite into the femoral artery, found the vein flow and vein pressure increased in the corresponding leg, whilst the general arterial pressure was practically unchanged. If amyl nitrite was inhaled, the vein flow in the leg decreased with the blood pressure, because of the withdrawal of the blood into the more powerfully dilated splanchnic vessels. Capps, 1911–1913, also found a fall of vein pressure.

In man, Hewlett, 1913, found increase of the volume, but scarcely of the blood flow, of the arm. Stewart, 1915, showed a quite definite increase of the blood flow of the hand.

There are also definite changes in the "pulse-flow" (the flow during the cardiac cycle). These occur when therapeutic doses are given in arterial tension, even when the blood-pressure readings are not reduced (Hewlett, 1917).

Systolic and Diastolic Blood Pressure.—The relative preponderance of these indicates the mechanism of blood-pressure changes: If the greater change is in the *diastolic pressure*, the cause is in the vasomotor-tone or heart-rate. If the change is greater in the *systolic* pressure, the cause is in the cardiac force or blood-volume (Pilcher). With nitrite, therefore, the diastolic fall should be greater than the systolic, unless there is very marked increase of the heart-rate.

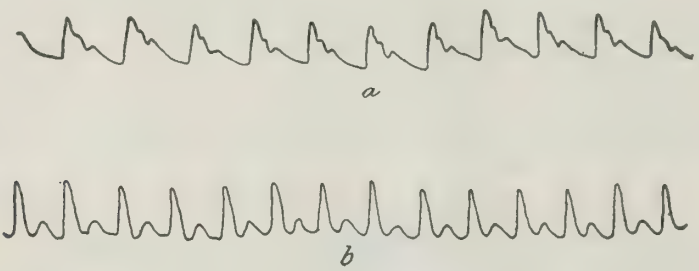


FIG. 12.—Amyl nitrite on sphygmogram: *a*, normal; *b*, after inhalation of four drops.

Site of the Dilator Action.—Vasodilation occurs after ligation of the blood vessels of the brain (Mayer and Friedrich, 1875); after destruction of the spinal cord (Lauder Brunton, 1869); in excised organs (Atkinson, 1888; Marshall, 1898, etc.); and even in excised arterial segments (Cow, 1911). The perfusion method shows that the vasomotor center is more commonly stimulated (see below). The dilator action must therefore be peripheral. Nitrites also relax other smooth muscle, without reference to their innervation. The action is therefore presumably directly on the contractile substance.

Antagonisms.—Nitrites are mutually antagonistic with most vascular constrictors; thus, splanchnic stimulation (Bernheim, 1874), epinephrine, strophanthin, etc., raise the blood pressure during the nitrite fall; and conversely, nitrites lessen the rise of these constrictor agencies. The result is essentially an algebraic addition of the two opposed actions.

The antagonism is quantitative; *f.i.*, sciatic stimulation gives the same millimeter rise during as before the nitrites; and nitrites give the same millimeter fall during as before strophanthin, hydrastinine, pituitary, strychnine or ergot. This suggests that the point of attack of the nitrites is different from that of the pressor agencies (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Cameron, 1906, proposed to utilize the antagonism for the bio-assay of epinephrine. He states that 0.6 mg. of nitroglycerin exactly neutralizes the pressor effect of 0.0075 mg. of epinephrine.

Capillaries.—These are dilated (microscopic observation) by the direct injection of undiluted amyl nitrite into the human skin (Carrier, 1922); but this may have been due to local irritation.

The Vasomotor Center.—This is not depressed, but rather stimulated by its anemia; the stimulation, however, can not overcome the peripheral depression. This is shown by the perfusion experiments of Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915. Similarly the blood pressure does not fall if a nitrite is introduced into the cerebral circulation, but prevented from reaching the systemic vessels. (Filehne, 1874, had concluded that the vasomotor center is depressed.)

The Pulmonary Circulation.—The pulmonary vessels are not so markedly dilated; indeed, Macht, 1914, found constriction in excised pulmonary arteries. The pressure in the pulmonary artery is generally slightly increased (Bradford and Dean, 1894; recent literature in Wiggers, 1911). The rise is probably due partly to the engorgement of the large veins.

Brain-volume.—In man (trephined), this is dilated by the inhalation of amyl nitrite (Raphael and Stanton, 1919).

The Coronary Vessels.—The outflow from the coronary veins is increased in intact animals (F. Meyer, 1912; Schloss, 1913) and in excised mammalian hearts (O. Loeb, 1903). The coronary vessels are therefore dilated (also excised arterial rings; Voegtlin and Macht, 1913); and the coronary circulation is improved. This explains the beneficial action in angina pectoris.

Intraocular Tension.—This is raised by amyl nitrite, even when the general blood pressure is lowered (Wessely, 1915). This enjoins caution when using nitrites in *glaucoma.* The *retinal vessels* are also dilated (Hirschfelder, 1915).

The Tachycardia.—This is due mainly to depression of the vagus center, for after section of the vagi, or after atropine, nitrites cause but little further acceleration (Mayer and Friedrich, 1875). The slight remaining quickening is abolished by dividing the accelerators (Dossin, 1911). The rate of the excised heart is not changed by nitrites (Plumier, 1905). The excitability of the vagus trunk to direct electric stimulation persists.

The depression of the vagus center is due to the fall of blood pressure, and not to a direct action of the nitrite, for no quickening occurs if the pressure is kept level by partial compression of the aorta (Filehne, 1879; Sollmann). The vagus center may still respond to strong reflex stimulation (Mayer and Friedrich).

In man, the acceleration on inhaling amyl nitrite is considerable, often to double. No acceleration occurs in complete *heart-block.* This has a diagnostic value, similar to atropine (Belloir and DuBos, 1913).

In experimental partial heart-block, the rate is still quickened by amyl nitrite (Fredericq, 1916).

Electrocardiograms.—When amyl nitrite is inhaled by intact dogs, there is at first a marked reflex increase of vagus tone, shown by slowing of the sinus-rate, exaggerated sinus arrhythmia, lengthened A–V time or A–V block, and a negative tendency of the P and T waves.

As the blood pressure falls, these changes are reversed. The vagus tone becomes depressed, the sinus-rate is quickened, the arrhythmia and block disappear, and A–V time is shortened; the P and T waves become more positive.

These phenomena are not affected by previous digitalization; however, large doses of nitrite abolish the ectopic beats due to digitalis (Halsey, 1917).

Character of Pulse.—As the result of the quickening, *the excursions of the heart are smaller.* The blood-pressure waves appear particularly low, because the pressure wave is more readily dissipated, on account of the dilatation. The pulse, on the other hand, may be bounding and dicrotic, because the arteries are emptied more completely during diastole.

The heart-muscle shows no important direct change; however, the better coronary circulation and the lowered peripheral resistance may improve and relieve a weakened heart (MacNider, 1908).

The excised mammalian heart is scarcely affected by moderate doses, perhaps slightly stimulated, then depressed (Loeb, 1903; Plumier, 1905; Dossin, 1911).

The *excised frog's heart* may be quickened by low concentrations (1:10,000); higher concentrations weaken (1:5,000), or stop (1:1,000) the contraction.

Methemoglobinemia.—Excessive doses of nitrites form methemoglobin (Gamgee, 1868) and this causes cyanosis and asphyxia. However, since the blood corpuscles are not destroyed, the animals generally recover.

The methemoglobin formation by sodium nitrite, *in vitro*, is proportional to the hydrogen-ion concentration (C. R. Marshall).

Penetration of Red Blood Corpuscles.—These absorb nitrite ions, with removal of chloride ions. The entrance of the nitrite ions is retarded by certain anions (Rohonyi, 1916).

Respiration.—This is accelerated (Mayer and Friedrich), probably by the changes in the blood and circulation.

The Bronchial Muscles.—These are relaxed by nitrites (Doyon, 1906; excised, Titone, 1913; surviving lungs, Baehr and Pick, 1913). This may explain their *use in asthma*. The smoke of the "Charta Potassii Nitratis" (paper impregnated with saltpeter) probably owes a part of its effect to nitrite compounds.

Gall-bladder.—This is relaxed by nitrites (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915).

Intestinal Muscle.—Hirschfelder, 1915, finds that the systemic administration of nitrites relaxes the intestinal constriction produced by lead salts. It has been used clinically in lead colic, but with limited success.

Excised Ureter.—This is rapidly paralyzed (Macht, 1917).

Digestion.—Nitrites cause some slight interference with the digestive ferments (Hale, 1910); but probably not enough to be important. Sodium nitrite is supposed to produce some gastric irritation, by the liberation of nitrous acid—this is not sufficient to interfere with its therapeutic use.

Urine.—The variations produced in the secretion of urine appear to be purely secondary, and will depend upon whether the renal arterioles or those of the general circulation are relatively more dilated; the former causing an increase, the latter a diminution, of urine.

In patients with excessively high blood pressure, the nitrites generally increase, sometimes quite considerably, the excretion of urine, nitrogen, total solids and phenolsulphonephthalein (Lawrence, 1912).

Pressure of the Cerebrospinal Fluid.—This is increased by amyl nitrites, presumably through the methemoglobin asphyxia (Dixon and Halliburton, 1913 and 1914).

Metabolism.—The effects have been studied by Surveyor, 1906.

Temperature.—The dilation of the skin vessels considerably increases the surface-temperature (as much as 3°C. in the blush-area, Lahnstein). There is a corresponding increase of heat loss, but this is easily compensated in normal individuals, at least for small doses, so that the normal temperature is not affected. In fever, however, there is a distinct antipyretic effect (Jacobj, 1913; Krauss, 1913). Ethyl Nitrite, as "Sweet Spirits of Niter," has been used popularly as a diaphoretic and diuretic. Its action is not very energetic. Large doses of nitrites also lower the normal temperature by depressing the circulation.

Fate.—Some 60 to 70 per cent. of the nitrites disappear in the body, their fate being unknown.

Rapidity and Duration of Action.—This constitutes the principal difference between the members of the group. Amyl nitrite; when inhaled, acts in ten to fifteen seconds, the action disappearing again within seven minutes. Glyceryl trinitrate, ethyl nitrite, and sodium nitrite act in two to ten minutes, the action persisting a half to two hours. With erythrol nitrate, the effects appear only after half an hour, and last five hours (Wallace and Ringer, 1909; E. Matthew, 1909; Rzenkowski, 1909; J. L. Miller, 1910).

The following table from Matthew shows in detail the average relation for oral administration in man. (The fall in diastolic pressure is about half of that in the systolic pressure; Lawrence, 1912.)

Drug	Dosage	Fall begins, minutes	Maximal fall reached	Maximum maintained	Return to normal	Extent[1] of fall (mm. Hg.)
Spir. glyceryl nitratis	2–3 minims	1	5 minutes	2 minutes	½ hour	25–30
Sodium nitrite	2–3 grains	5	15 minutes	20 to 60 minutes	1–2 hours	32
Erythrol tetranitrate	½ to 1 grain	5	22 minutes	2 hours	5–6 hours	35
Mannitol hexanitrate	1 grain	15	2½–3 hours	3 hours	6 hours	35
Amyl nitrite by inhalation (Wallace and Ringer)	3 minims	1	3 minutes	.....	7 minutes	15

[1] Systolic blood pressure.

Influence of Dosage.—The extent of the fall increases with the dosage, the increase becoming progressively smaller. The duration of the action is not so much influenced by the dosage.

Influence of Pathologic Conditions; Individual Susceptibility; Untoward Effects.—The average effect is about the same in disease as in health. In cases of abnormally high blood pressure, the absolute fall may be greater, but the percentile fall and the duration are the same (Wallace and Ringer). In advanced cases, there may be very little fall, perhaps because the dilator action is automatically compensated by increased central tone. Arterial sclerosis also decreases the fall. Nervous and anxious patients may react with rise of pressure and tachycardia (O'Hare 1920; G. Richard, 1921), presumably due mainly to excitement. Others may react by marked cardiac slowing and alarming syncope, even after small doses. The severity of the headache is also variable. Other side actions which may occur are localized edema, excessive sweating, and visual disturbances (Cornwall, 1913). On the other hand, tolerance is sometimes quite marked.

Habituation.—This usually occurs more or less if the administration of nitroglycerin is continued, often in two or three days. The dosage must then be increased or the response disappears. Suspension of the administration for a few days may restore the susceptibility. Matthew claims that the tolerance is not acquired with sodium nitrite or erythrol tetranitrate.

Therapeutic Use in Arterial Hypertonus.—The nitrites are employed mainly for reducing the blood pressure in conditions of arterial hypertonus. The effect is not curative, but the symptomatic relief of the headache, etc., is usually marked, outlasting the blood-pressure effect of the single doses. However, they usually lose their efficiency after a short time. Increasing the dose generally produces unpleasant symptoms—headache, restlessness, sometimes dyspnea. They must therefore generally be alternated with venesection, sweating, nauseants, etc. The effect of these is usually less marked but more lasting (J. L. Miller, 1910; C. H. Lawrence, 1912). Nitroglycerin and sodium nitrite appear to be the most useful; the action of amyl nitrite being too brief, whilst erythrol tetranitrate often causes intense headache. Sodium nitrite is said to give least headache (Hewlett, 1912).

Administration and Dosage.—The dosage of the nitrites should be kept as low as possible, to prevent the rapid development of tolerance. It is best to give just enough to cause a slight quickening of the pulse, and feel-

ing of fulness in the head; or a fall of systolic pressure of about 30 mm. This dose may be given four times a day. The initial dose may be 0.5 mg. ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) of nitroglycerin, increasing gradually. The equivalent doses of the other nitrites are shown on the preceding page. The treatment may be intermitted for a few days in every two or three weeks, starting again with a smaller dose. Hypodermic injections are rarely needed, the drugs being readily absorbed.

Cardiac Insufficiency.—The relief of the heart from excessive resistance may render nitrites useful in these conditions. Nitroglycerin (1 mg.) is used, generally in combination with digitalis.

Angina Pectoris.—The inhalation of amyl nitrite was introduced by Lauder Brunton in 1867. In some cases (presumably with spasm of the coronary arteries) the relief is complete; in others, probably of different pathology, it is ineffective. One to 3 drops of the promptly acting amyl nitrite are inhaled. It may be carried in thin glass capsules, "pearls," one of which is crushed in a handkerchief, as needed.

Ingalls and Meeker, 1918, prefer a nitroglycerin tablet of $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. dissolved under the tongue. This generally acts in 1 to 3 minutes. If it fails, they repeat the dose every few minutes until relieved.

They found that sodium nitrite often disturbs the stomach after a few doses.

They believe that death in angina is generally due to vagus arrest of the heart; and that the nitrite fall of pressure saves life by inhibiting the vagus center. There is no definite evidence for this suggestion.

Migraine sometimes yields to nitrites, presumably in those cases attributed to spasm of the cerebral arteries. *Epilepsy* is also said to be sometimes benefited. Relief of *lead colic* (Riegel, 1878) has been claimed, but the efficiency is at best unreliable.

Internal Hemorrhage.—The lowered blood pressure would tend to arrest hemorrhage, but the bleeding would be favored by the direct dilator action. The resultant of these opposite tendencies is difficult to foresee, and probably varies with different conditions. Nitrites would therefore be unreliable remedies. Experimentally, Frey, 1909, found a slight increase of pulmonary hemorrhage; Lisin, 1907, claims diminution of intestinal hemorrhage.

Capillary hemorrhage from superficial wounds is increased by the systematic administration of nitrites, notwithstanding the fall of pressure (Hanzlik, 1918).

Toxic Effects.—Nitroglycerin has a toxicologic importance from its use as an explosive. Overdoses produce nausea, vomiting, colic, and sometimes bloody diarrhea. The skin is flushed and perspiring. There is vertigo and persistent throbbing headache; rarely blindness and delirium. The respiration is first hyperpneic, then dyspneic and slowed. The surface becomes cold and cyanotic; the pulse is gradually slowed, dicrotic and intermittent. Paralysis sets in, and is followed by clonic convulsions. The reflexes are lost. Death occurs by failure of respiration, after four to seven hours. The *fatal dose* varies greatly. D. D. Stewart, 1905, reports a patient in whom 20 gr. of absolute nitroglycerin produced only slight effects.

Nitrite poisoning may be caused by large doses of bismuth subnitrate (see Index).

Absorption.—Nitroglycerin is readily absorbed. Even the application of it to the skin causes some effect, and persons engaged in its manufacture suffer severely from headache during the first few days. After this, however, they appear to be quite unaffected, unless they leave work for several weeks and then resume the occupation. The work is said to be not unhealthful. The *local action* on the hands may result in skin eruptions and ulcerations.

Smokeless gunpowders, (nitroglycerin, nitrocellulose, etc.), when exploded, liberate gases which produce the combined effects of nitrites and asphyxia. The principal products are NO_2 (nitrogen peroxide) and CO (Kiefer, 1905). The vasodilation and tachycardia are followed by persistent headache ("powder-headache"), which does not yield to acetanilid, etc., but is best treated by strong coffee, and poultices applied to the back of the neck.

Sodium nitrite produces, in animals, symptoms similar to those of nitroglycerin (Dossin, 1911).

Amyl nitrite also has similar effects (Rosen, 1888).

PREPARATIONS

* *Amylis Nitris* (Amyl. Nitris), U.S.P.; *Amyl Nitris*, B.P.; Amyl Nitrite.—A liquid containing not less than 80 per cent. of $C_5H_{11}NO_2$ (chiefly iso-amyl nitrite). A clear, yellowish liquid; peculiar, ethereal fruity odor; pungent aromatic taste. Almost insol. in water, miscible with alc. or eth. Amyl Nitrite is very volatile even at a low temperature, and is inflammable. *Dose*, by inhalation, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 c.c., 2 to 5 minims, B.P. It may be carried in thin glass capsules, "pearls," one of which is crushed in the handkerchief as needed.

Erythrol Tetranitrate, N.N.R.; (Tetranitrol), $C_4H_6(NO_3)_4$.—Colorless and tastless crystals sol. in alc., insol. in water. Dangerously explosive. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.06 Gm., ½ to 1 gr., N.N.R., in tablets of 0.03 Gm.

* *Spiritus Aethylis Nitritis* (Sp. Aeth. Nitrit.), U.S.P.; *Liq. Ethyl. Nitrit.*, and *Spir. Aetheris Nitrosi*, B.P.; Spirit (Solution) of Ethyl Nitrite; Spirit of Nitrous Ether (Sweet Spirit of Niter). An alcoholic solution of ethyl nitrite, $C_2H_5NO_2$, containing about 4 per cent., U.S.P.; 2 per cent., B.P. (It also contains aldehyde, paraldehyde and ethyl nitrate; but these do not contribute materially to its action; Marshall and Gilchrist, 1915). A pale yellowish liquid, of ethereal odor and sharp taste. Deteriorates readily, unless stored in filled amber colored bottles. Partly filled bottles should be kept in the ice-box (Roberts, 1921). *Incompatible* with antipyrine, morphine and iodides. Brownish color with salicylates; slight effervescence with uva ursi, buchu, and acetates. The addition of water throws ethyl nitrite out of solution, which then evaporates rapidly, lowering the strength (E. R. Squibb, 1889). Dilution should therefore be made shortly before administration (Marshall and Gilchrist, 1915). *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 1 to 4 c.c., 15 to 60 minims, B.P.

* *Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis* (Sp. Glyceryl. Nitrat.), U.S.P.; *Liq. Trinitrini*, B.P.; Spirit of Glyceryl Trinitrate; Solution of Trinitrin (Spirit or Solution of Nitroglycerin or Glonoin).—An alcoholic solution of about 1 per cent. of $C_3H_5(NO_3)_3$. A clear colorless liquid, with odor and taste of alcohol. Miscible with water and alcohol. *Dose*, 0.06 c.c., 1 minim, U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 c.c., ½ to 2 minims, B.P.

Tabellæ Trinitrini (Tab. Trinitrin.), B.P.—0.5 mg., 1/130 gr. *Dose*, 1 or 2 tablets. The commercial tablets are fairly, although not quite uniformly, active. Nitroglycerin is not volatile and the tablets do not deteriorate rapidly (Edmunds and Roth, 1908; Rippetoe and Smith, 1914).

* *Sod. Nitris*, U.S.P., B.P.; Sodium Nitrite, $NaNO_2$.—Freely sol, in water (1:1.5). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 Gm., ½ to 2 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.3 Gm. 5 gr.

THE DIGITALIS GROUP

Digitalis, *Strophanthus*, *Squill*, *Apocynum*, *Barium*, and a number of other drugs increase the tone, excitability and contractility and the refractory phase of the cardiac muscle, stimulate the vagus center and slow the conduction through the His bundle. With therapeutic doses, these actions result in slower but more powerful beats of the heart, which bring about compensation in valvular cardiac lesions and thus relieve the symptoms—the irregularities, edemas, congestions, dyspnea, etc. Under these conditions, there is often marked diuresis. The blood pressure is generally unchanged in man, usually increased in animals. The vagus center may also be stimulated, especially by toxic doses, partly directly, partly through the rise of blood-pressure. The tone of the arterial muscle is increased.

The effects set in slowly on oral administration; almost immediately on intravenous injection. They tend to be cumulative, and to outlast the administration for a considerable time.

Toxic doses produce vomiting, cardiac irregularity, and sudden heart failure. The recognition of these toxic effects is important since they often arise from the cumulative action.

The members of the group are local irritants. Their hypodermic injection is painful. Their absorption from the gastro-intestinal canal is slow and often uncertain.

The active principles are generally neutral glucosides, and therefore rather unstable, especially in acid, aqueous solutions. Digitalis contains several distinct glucosides with similar actions, of which the crystalline Digitoxin is the most definite. The various "strophanthins" are derived from several plants. They are chemically related, but differ in activity and toxicity according to their origin.

All the characteristic digitalis effects are produced by all the members of the group, so that a single description will suffice. The differences between them are only quantitative. So far as they are known, they will be pointed out as occasion arises.

Drugs Producing Digitalis Effects.—A considerable number of drugs containing glucosides with "digitalis" action are used in medical practice; such as Digitalis, Strophanthus, Squill, and Apocynum. Of less practical importance are *Helleborus*, *Adonis*, *Convallaria*, *Oleander*, *Cheiranthus*, etc. Digitaloid glucosides are important constituents of *arrow-poisons;* viz., strophanthin, ouabain, antiarin, acocantherin, etc. (Trendelenburg, 1909). The toxic principles found in the skin and blood of the common *toad* (Bufanin and Bufotalin) produce typical digitalis effects. They appear to be non-nitrogenous derivatives of cholesterin (review, Faust, 1910). A very similar principle (Bafagin) is contained in the "parotid" glands of the tropical toad, *Bufa agua* (Abel and Macht, 1911). Frogs' skin also has a similar but much weaker action (Fuehner, 1910).

Handovsky, 1920, describes an alkaloid "*Bufotenin*," from the skin of the common toad. It stimulates the vagus center, but paralyzes the respiration, brain and cord. Peripherally it produces direct stimulation of all smooth muscle.

Erythrophleine, a glucosidal alkaloid, can be counted in the group. Other alkaloids—veratrine, caffeine, curine, epinephrine—remind somewhat of digitalis, but are not typical. Barium salts, alkaline hydrates, and even normal saline solutions produce cardiac actions which resemble digitalis, but the resemblance may only be superficial.

Active Constituents of Digitalis.—These consist of glucosides, allied to saponin in composition and actions (foaming, heart, etc.), but more specialized in the location of their effects, and also more absorbable. It is doubtful whether any of these have been isolated in pure form, so that they are characterized mainly by their solubility, stability, and absorbability. These vary, however, with conditions, with the methods of extraction and with different specimens of the drug (E. Meyer, 1917), so that almost every investigator arrives at different results.

The active principles are classified on the basis of the contrast of their solubility in water and alcohol (Schmiedeberg and Kiliani) or in water and chloroform (Kraft), as shown in the following table. Kraft's classification is now the most commonly followed.

It should be remembered that the names do not refer to chemical individuals, but to groups of constituents with similar solubility characters in cold water and chloroform; and then only if the extraction is carried out in a definite manner.

The dried leaves contain about 1 per cent. of active principles, distributed more or less equally among the three groups of Kraft (Straub).

CLASSIFICATION OF KRAFT

	Solubility in Cold Water	Solubility in Chloroform
Digitoxin group	o	+
Digitalein group	+	o
Gitalin group	+	+
Digitonin (Saponin)	+	sparingly

CLASSIFICATION OF SCHMIEDEBERG AND KILIANI

	SOLUBILITY IN COLD WATER	SOLUBILITY IN ALCOHOL
Digitoxin cryst	o	+
Digitalin Ver. Amorph	slightly	+
Digitalein	+	+
Digitonin (Saponin)	+	sparingly

Historical.—Schmiedeberg, 1875, first isolated active principles from digitalis seeds, which have, however, somewhat different constituents than the leaves. His results were generally confirmed and extended by Kiliani, 1890 to 1899; Kraft, 1912; and Kiliani, 1913 and 1914. The nomenclature introduced by the different investigators, and by the promoters of commercial varieties of these impure "principles" is hopelessly confusing; only a few of the more important are discussed here.

Cleavage-products.—Splitting off the sugar from the glucosides leaves the "*genins*" (digitoxigenin etc.), which are ⅓ to ½ as active as the glucosides (Straub, 1916).

Digitoxin Group. Schmiedeberg; Kiliani.—These crystalline, alcohol soluble principles are probably the most important constituents of the leaves, in activity and in quantity (0.22 to 0.4 per cent.); but do not occur in the seeds. They form crystals, but are never the less variable (Cloetta). They are readily soluble in alcohol or chloroform, difficulty soluble in water or ether. They produce all the characteristic digitalis effects, but some of the undesirable side actions are too prominent.

Cloetta found that the best commercial products are impure; and the medicinal may only contain ⅓ of digitoxin.

In the presence of other substances, even of water, the solubility characters of Digitoxin are considerably modified, perhaps by converting it into colloidal forms. It is quite conceivable that some of the principles of the other groups may be physical modifications or compounds of digitoxin.

Digitoxin can be split into a hexose (digitoxose) and the crystalline digitoxigenin, Kil. *Digitophyllin*, Kil., is a similar crystalline principle of the leaves. *Anhydrogitalin*, Kraft, is also a closely related constituent of digitalis infusions.

Gitalin Group.—These are amorphous principles, soluble in water, and more soluble in chloroform; *i.e.* they are the constituents that are extracted from the cold aqueous solutions by chloroform. Kiliani, 1914, found that the gitalin of Kraft is a mixture. Hatcher 1919, 1920 and Weiss and Hatcher, 1923, found that the ether-soluble portion of gitalin contains a fraction which gives the reactions of *digitoxin*, and which is so rapidly absorbed that the clinical effect occurs promptly on oral administration (Egglestion, 1920); but which is also excreted so rapidly (S. Weiss and Hatcher, 1923), that the effective dosage is relatively high.

Digitalein Group.—These are especially easily soluble in water, and relatively insoluble in chloroform. The digitalein of Schmiedeberg and of Kiliani are the type. Most of the commercial products intended for intravenous injection are mixtures of digitaleins and gitalins (E. Meyer); for instance, *Digalen*, *Digipan*, *Digipuratum*, *Digitalysatum*, *Verogen* (Straub; Krehl, 1919).

Digitonin Group (*Digitalis Saponins*).—They comprise the more typical water-soluble saponins; *Digitonin*, *Digitsaponin* or *Gitonin*. These do not have the typical digitalis effect on the heart, but probably modify the solubility of the other principles.

They occur in crystalline and amorphous form. The crystalline is less readily soluble in water. Both are only slightly soluble in alcohol and lipoid solvents. The crystalline Digitonin Kil. was considered a definite substance, which can be split into a hexose and digitogenin; but Windaus and Schneckenberger, 1913, consider it a mixture, from which they have isolated *Gitonin*. The amorphous Digitonin Schm. (Digitsapo-

nin, Kraft) is probably a mixture of the crystalline with several amorphous saponins (Kraft). The digitonins are precipitated by tannin; they combine with many alcohols and phenols to crystalline compounds. Digitonin does not produce the digitalis effects but has the irritant and hemolytic properties of the saponin group. The digitsaponins of the leaves are not hemolytic (Kobert, 1912). Digitonin and its decomposition products are further discussed by Windaus and Weil, 1922.

Inactive Principles.—A number of these have been isolated, such as the crystalline glucoside *gitin* and *digin*, Kraft, 1912, from the leaves.

The name *Digitalin* has been applied to a number of quite dissimilar products. The resulting confusion is so dangerous, that the term is not employed by modern workers; it must never be used without designating the kind of digitalin that is meant.

The original *Digitalinum Verum* of Schmiedeberg and Kiliani consisted of those amorphous glucosides of the leaves and seeds that are soluble in alcohol, but little soluble in water, chloroform and ether. It splits into dextrose digitaligenin and digitalose Kil. It produces typical digitalis effects, being about half as active as digitoxin.

Commercial Digitalins.—These are impure, often variable, mixtures of digitalis principles. The following are the most important varieties:

Digitalin "Amorphous;" generally means French or Belgian digitalin (digitalin chloroformique); uncertain composition; insoluble in water (perhaps mainly Digitalin, Schm.).

Digitalin "Crystallized;" objectionable synonym for Digitonin; for Nativelle (French); and for Digitoxin.

Digitalin "Homolle;" mixture of glucosides; mainly true Digitalin; practically insoluble in water.

Digitalin "Nativelle;" crystalline, probably mainly Digitoxin or Digitophyllin.

Digitalin "German;" amorphous mixture from seed; contains principally Digitonin (50 to 60 per cent.) and some Digitalin verum (5 to 6 per cent.), and Digitalein. Soluble in water or alcohol.

Galenic Digitalis Preparations.—The marked differences in the solubility of the pure principles is much less important in the galenic preparations. Even digitoxin is largely extracted from the leaves by water, presumably by the solvent action of the digitonin; so that the infusion represents practically the full activity of the leaf. The effects of infusion and tincture are therefore nearly equivalent. The infusion is practically inferior because of its more rapid deterioration.

Variations in the alcoholic strength of the menstruum between 35 and 95 per cent. make little difference. The fluidextract is unreliable, being sometimes only three times as active as the tincture, instead of ten times, as it should be theoretically (Hale, 1911). Glycerin extracts are inferior (Rippetoe, 1910). Acidified extracts are weak and unreliable (Pearson, 1913).

Powdered digitalis is often used, but is rather more irritant. All things considered, a good standardized Tincture is still the best and most reliable preparation.

Deterioration of Digitalis.—The principles are stable when dry or in alcoholic solutions; but like all glucosides, they are subject to decomposition in the presence of water especially by bacteria, moulds or acids. This results in loss of activity; there is little evidence for the statement that the toxicity is increased. J. Loewy, 1906, claimed that an *infusion* lost nearly 25 per cent. of its activity by standing twenty-four hours at room temperature; but Hatcher and Eggleston, 1915, found it practically unchanged a week or longer under ordinary conditions. The addition of alcohol is not necessary. *Acids are incompatible* with the *digitaloid glucosides*, although they have been employed in some of the preparations, *f.i.*, of Squills.

W. Straub, 1916, finds that the splitting of the sugar from the digitaloid glucosides lowers their toxicity (for frogs) relatively little; but this does not necessarily prove that they retain the cardiac actions unimpaired.

Tinctures and other preparations containing at least 50 per cent. of alcohol generally keep satisfactorily, their deterioration averaging perhaps 10 per cent. per year (Hamil-

ton, 1918). However, there are marked discrepancies. (Sharp and Lankaster, 1910; Hale, 1911; Symes, 1913; Pittenger and Mulford, 1918; Hamilton, 1918. Haskell, Daniel and Terry, 1923, found that a tincture kept five years under store-conditions, had not lost any activity. The storage temperature is a material factor (Newcomb, 1918; Joachimoglu, 1921).

The *dry leaves*, so long as they are not mouldy, keep indefinitely (Sharp and Lankaster; Hatcher and Eggleston, 1913), without the necessity of the elaborate precautions advocated by Fock, 1906. They are not injured by heat of 120°C. but suffer above 140° (Hale, 1911).

Chemistry of Strophanthins.—The strophanthins are glucosides, differing quantitatively in their actions (even the similarly named commercial specimens, Heffter, 1909). Confusion exists as to the identity and relations of the several kinds found on the market and isolated by different investigators. This is due partly to incomplete knowledge of the plants, partly to ignorance of the constitution of the substances; and largely also to careless nomenclature. They are sometimes denoted by prefixing the first letter of the species from which they are obtained, *f.i.*, g-strophanthin from S. gratus, etc.

The numerous species of Strophanthus (Apocynaceæ) and other plants were used by the natives of Africa for the manufacture of *arrow-poisons*. The *official varieties* are the seeds of Strophanthus Kombé (U.S.P., B.P.), and S. hispidus (U.S.P.). The strophanthin originally isolated by Fraser, 1870, was the amorphous Kombé variety (Gilg, 1904). The following outline is based mainly on the paper of Heffter and Sachs, 1912.

Strophanthin amorphous (Strophanthin-Boehringer) is the official strophanthin. It occurs in the Kombé and hispidus. The two are very similar, probably identical. Kombé further yields a crystalline strophanthin (Houghton, 1911; Brauns and Closson, 1913, 1914) which is very similar. The amorphous is slightly more toxic for rabbits than the crystalline Kombé. All three are hydrolyzed by acids with the production of the crystalline **Strophanthidin,** $C_{27}H_{38}O_7$. This is several times more toxic than strophanthin, and produces similar cardiac action, but with greater tendency to respiratory paralysis (Groeber, 1913).

Dresbach and Wadell, 1924, found that the most characteristic effect of strophanthidin consists in emesis, which is also produced by intravenous injection. It is also diuretic; and its peritoneal injection provoked defecation. It is not irritant when applied to the conjunctiva. The *crude drugs* Kombé and hispidus are about equally active.

Ouabain, gratus Strophanthin-Thoms; crystallized strophanthin-Merck, $C_{30}H_{46}O_{12}$-$9H_2O$.—This is the only "crystalline strophanthin" on the market. It is the best characterized of the principles. It does not yield strophanthidin. It was first isolated by Arnaud, 1888, from the wood of Acocanthera Ouabaio; and by the same investigator, 1898, from S. glaber. Later, 1910, Thoms obtained it from S. gratus, which was found to be identical with glaber. This is more readily obtained genuine than the other Strophanthus species. Strophanthin has been described as methyl-ouabain; and acocantherin as dimethyl-ouabain; but the evidence for these views is not convincing (Brauns and Closson). Ouabain is about twice as toxic as strophanthin; and this is twice as strong as ocacantherin. S. gratus also contains a second amorphous strophanthin (Thoms). The **"pseudo-strophanthins"** of Feist were probably ouabain, but their identity is now obscure.

DIGITALIS ACTIONS ON THE CIRCULATION

Digitalis produces the following important reactions:

(1) *Increased contractility* of the cardiac muscle. *i.e.* lowered threshold of irritability, and more powerful and more prolonged contraction with corresponding lengthening of the refractory period. This entails corresponding changes in the conduction, which is a function of the contractility *i.e.* the conduction is stronger but slower, also with prolongation and intensification of its refractory phase. This lengthening of refractoriness is the more marked, the shorter the normal refractoriness of the structures.

It is therefore most marked in the His bundle, and tends to produce auriculo-ventricular block.

Pharmacology of the Isolated Purkinje Fibers.—The excised His-bundle, when placed in oxygenated Ringer's solution, makes rhythmic contractions like other cardiac muscle, and reacts similarly to pharmacologic agents: it is stimulated by strophanthin, barium, epinephrine, caffeine, calcium and camphor, depressed by quinine, chloroform, potassium and oxalate (Pick, 1923).

(2) The *tone of the heart-muscle* is increased so that the *systolic shortening* becomes greater and more prolonged. Under suitable conditions this culminates gradually in systolic arrest; namely in the ventricle of the cold-blooded heart and in the perfused mammalian heart. In living mammals systolic arrest would be impossible because the heart would be asphyxiated by impairment of the coronary circulation.

The diastolic tone would also tend to be increased, and the diastolic relaxation would be less complete. This plays a part in the systolic arrest. In the intact animal, however, the prolonged refractory condition may lead to a passive distention in diastole, due to the prolonged inflow of blood. This is seen most strikingly in the distended auricles of the digitalized heart of intact frogs.

(3) *Digitalis stimulates the vagus-center* (along with other medullary centers). This is perhaps due to a reflex from the direct cardiac action, since it would be difficult to conceive as merely accidental the universal co-existence, apparently in all the digitaloid drugs, of the peripheral muscular and central vagus action. Moreover, the vagus action generally appears only after the muscle effects have reached a certain height.

Vagus-stimulation diminishes the cardiac tone and excitability; it weakens the cardiac contractions and therefore shortens the refractory period; the conduction is correspondingly weakened, although it is quickened. All these effects are exactly the opposite of the muscular action of digitalis, and as has been suggested, they may represent an attempt at a central compensation against the peripheral action. Nevertheless both actions coincide in interfering with conduction and therefore in tending to produce block, although by opposite mechanisms; the direct muscular action by prolonging the refractory phase, the vagus action by raising the threshold of excitability. Both actions participate in the therapeutic effect on auricular fibrillation. The muscular action plays probably a rather larger share, for the greater part of the therapeutic effect persists if the vagus action is eliminated by atropine. As the dosage is increased, the vagus phenomena come to predominate, but with fatal doses, the muscular action again obtains the upper hand.

(4) Digitalis also acts directly on the *blood-vessels;* but these effects play a relatively unimportant part in its ordinary actions.

The details will be presented in the order of the increasing complexity of the phenomena, *i.e.* strips of cardiac muscle, perfused cold-blooded heart, excised mammalian heart, intact mammals, and therapeutic effects. In view of the complicated inter-actions, it need not cause surprise that results obtained on limited experimental material may sometimes appear contradictory.

Strips of Cardiac Tissue.—These should give the least complicated picture of the muscular effects of digitalis, but they have not been studied exhaustively. For *frog-preparations*, S. Loewe, 1918, observed increased systolic excursions and lengthened diastolic pause; Sasaki, 1921, found that helleborein lowered the threshold to stimulation, increased the contractility and rhythmicity and the refractory period (*i.e.*, the

resistance to tetanus by faradization). Increase of tone was shown by lengthened duration of the systolic peak and incomplete diastolic relaxation, the duration of the diastole not being increased. This terminated in systolic standstill.

Isolated Auricle of the Frog.—The toxic dose of digitalis is at least ten times as great as for the ventricle; the phenomena, however, are similar (W. Straub, 1915).

Ventricle Strips of Turtle.—Large doses produce acceleration (even after atropine or ergotoxine), and increase of amplitude and tone (Greene, Boutwell and Peeler, 1915).

Tonus Waves in Turtle Auricles.—These are augmented by vagus stimulation and inhibited by the sympathetic (Rosenzweig); accordingly, they are increased by digitalis (0.3 to 0.5 per cent.) and antagonized by epinephrine (Gruber, 1921)

Entire Frog Heart.—The phenomena are identical in the perfused heart, or with the natural circulation. They are always preceded by a latent period of five to ten minutes, even if strong solutions are applied directly. Small doses of all digitaloids (Benedicenti, 1902; including barium, Poulson, 1910) produce an *apparently depressant effect*, *i.e.* a gradual slowing and diminished tone (F. Williams, 1880, perfused heart), which may terminate in diastolic arrest (Jacobj, 1900; Wybauer, 1900), especially if the drug is applied to the exterior of the heart (Werschinin, 1910). It is rarely witnessed in intact animals, and is then followed by the usual systolic phase (Boehm, 1872). This depressant effect has been interpreted as vagus-stimulation; but it is not prevented by atropine (Boehm, 1872; Benedicenti, 1902), and is probably due to diminished conductivity and heart block (*i.e.* increased refractoriness) between sinus and auricle, preventing the transmission of the pace-making impulses (Straub; Clark, 1914). The heart still responds to mechanical stimulation. Submaximal vagus-stimulation increases the block (Haldschinski, 1908).

Therapeutic Stage.—If the digitalis is injected or perfused, instead of being applied to the surface of the heart, the sinus block does not proceed to arrest (Holste, 1912; Clark, 1912), and the other parts of the heart participate in the effects. The typical course was described by Boehm, 1872. The increase of contractility is shown by increased systolic excursions and these prolong the refractory state, so that the rate is slowed. This offers opportunity for greater filling and therefore for greater diastolic distention. F. Williams, 1880, showed in the perfused heart that the output per beat is thus increased. The time output and the blood pressure may alter in either direction, according to the degree of slowing. The earlier effects are mainly on the auricles and the auriculoventricular interval is unchanged (Clark and Mines, 1913). If the heart was weak, the stimulation may also be perceptible on the ventricle (Clark, 1914). Hearts exhausted by perfusion with a saline solution may be revived.

The *toxic irregularities* start soon after. The systolic phase of the ventricle becomes exaggerated, so that at times the apex, at times the base, remains firmly contracted during the diastole. These partial diastoles may alternate so that the blood is merely pumped back and forth from one part of the ventricle to the other. This has been called, rather inappropriately, "*cardiac peristalsis*." Again, a part of the ventricle may remain firmly contracted for a considerable time, and then may resume rhythmic contraction. (The "peristalsis" was first described by Vulpian, 1855.)

Eventually, the ventricular diastoles become weaker and weaker, until the ventricle finally goes into permanent *systolic standstill*, and appears as a small white lump, contrasting sharply with the turgid auricles. The apex is often arrested before the base. The auricles continue to pulsate for a time and eventually stop distended.

The ventricular systolic standstill is not paralytic; for if the ventricle is forcibly distended with fluid, it will again start effective beats (Schmiedeberg, 1874). The standstill is due to *excessive tone*, which prevents diastolic relaxation under the ordinary venous pressure. It is not an ordinary but prolonged contraction, for the heart-muscle is not in the refractory phase (Tait and Pringle, 1916). Schmiedeberg considered it as increased "elasticity;" but it is probably an instance of "plastic tone."

Other hearts may not show the "peristalsis," but instead the phenomena of *partial auriculo-ventricular "block," i.e.*, the ventricular rate suddenly falls to one-half, then one-third, one-fourth, etc., of the auricular rate (Straub, 1901). The auriculo-ventricular interval is also lengthened (Clark and Mines, 1913). Eventually the auricular rate, and finally the sinus rate, may also be halved. The block is explainable by *prolongation of the refractory period*, for Brandenburg, 1904, showed that the heart is now less easily excitable to extrasystoles. On the other hand, the *spontaneous contractility* is increased, for if the sinus-auricular junction is crushed (I-Stannius experiment) the ventricles are not arrested as in the normal frog, but at once initiate a spontaneous rhythm.

De Noer, 1917, has made detailed studies of the effects on existing irregularities, etc. The oxygen consumption of the excised frog-heart is decreased according to the diminished rate and excursions (Gottschalk, 1913).

Fixation of Digitaloids in Heart.—W. Straub, 1910 to 1913, investigated the quantitative relations of digitalis on excised frogs' hearts, using the response of "test hearts" as a quantitative method. He found the effects roughly proportional to the concentration of the poison, not to the absolute amount used. From this he argued that the reaction must be confined to the surface (envelope) of the muscle cells; the mechanism being similar to that of saponin action. Further investigation, however, showed that the quantity is also important (Clark, 1912; Gruenwald, 1912; Issekutz, 1915), and that the concentration is probably important mainly in determining the rapidity of penetration.

The effects of digitalis outlast its actual application. With small doses, the heart recovers completely on washing; but when immersed anew in digitalis solution, even after a long time, its threshold is found lowered (Gottlieb, 1914; Issekutz, 1915). These facts indicate that *digitalis is absorbed and stored in the heart muscle*, remaining there in active form for a considerable time. The amount of drug used up, however, is very small (Straub; Gruenwald; Clark; Holste, 1912); somewhat greater with digitalin than with strophanthin (Weizsaecker, 1913). Fuehner, 1912, finds that methyl-violet, which has a typical digitalis effect, actually accumulates in the cardiac muscle of frogs, the effects corresponding to the quantity of dye so fixed.

There is reason to believe that an actual storage of digitaloids occurs in the heart cells of mammals (Hatcher, 1912), although the evidence is not conclusive. Lhota, 1912, states that the storage occurs particularly in the heart and blood vessels, but also in the liver and other organs.

Concentration Coefficient.—Sollmann, Mendenhall and Stingel, 1915, determined the ratio of concentration and activity. They found that the feebler the actions of ouabain, the more is its activity increased by doubling the concentration. The reasons for this are explained in their paper.

Vigor of the Heart.—Holste, 1912, and Weizsaecker, 1913, find that this influences the response quantitatively. The greater the intensity of the cardiac functions, the prompter the strophanthin effect.

Temperature.—The cardiac effects of the digitaloids on frogs increase with the temperature (Trendelenburg, 1909), the increase being greater for low than for high temperatures. The activity is increased by heat not only directly, but also through the more rapid heart rate (Sollmann, Mendenhall and Stingel, 1915). In the perfused mammalian heart, the effects are also quickened by heat; in this case the more rapid coronary flow is a contributing factor (Gunn, 1914).

Hyperpyrexia (by hot baths) also increases considerably the toxicity of digitalis for intact mammals; the effects, including the reversal of the T wave, being qualitatively as in normal mammals (Hirschfelder *et al.*, 1920).

Influence of Serum.—Werschinin found the systolic action much weaker in Ringer's solution than in serum-solutions of the drugs. Oppenheimer, 1913, observed that serum inhibits the action of the less soluble digitaloids, but not of strophanthin. Cholesterin and egg-albumen did not have equivalent effects.

Oxygen increases the digitalis effect (Gruenwald, 1912).

Influence of Ions.—The systolic digitalis action occurs only in the presence of Ca ions in the perfused solution. Excess of alkali or absence of potassium rather increases the systolic action; excess of Ca has little effect (Clark, 1912). On the other hand, strophanthin delays the standstill of the heart when this is perfused with Ca-free solutions or with pure K solutions; but it hastens the arrest when added to a solution from which Ca and K are both absent (O. Loewi, 1912; Konschegg, 1913). Strophanthine may therefore to a certain extent replace Ca, and thereby antagonize the K ions. The effects of the ions on the vagus action are quite different (Clark, 1914).

Antagonism with Alkaloids.—A perfused frog heart that has been slowed and weakened by the vagus action of pilocarpine is strengthened but not quickened by digitalis (Ransom, 1917). Lhota, 1909, claims that cocaine diminishes the toxicity of strophanthine by lessening the cardiac excitability. Wilbur, 1911, found that strychnine often removed the ouabain heart-block in terrapin's heart.

Wilbur, 1911, reports that *irritants* (iodine) produce effects similar to digitalis on terrapin's heart.

Effect of Auricular Distention on the Ventricular Tone.—Pietrowski, 1917, found that forcible distention of the auricles of the frog heart produces a systolic tendency and arrest similar to the tone effect of digitalis. This suggests that clinical auricular distention may potentiate the therapeutic response to digitalis. This tonus effect is not removed by atropine or epinephrine.

Peculiarities of the Heart of Toads.—This is very resistant to the digitaloid drugs, so that the action proceeds only to diastolic arrest. It shows a similar peculiarity in its behavior to excess of calcium, which diminishes the tonus of the heart, instead of increas-

ing it as in the frog. Wieland, 1922, suggests that the two phenomena are connected, on the basis of Loewi's interpretation of digitalis action as increased calcium-susceptibility. The skin of the toad contains two principles, *bufonin* and *bufotalin* which exert typical digitalis actions; but this of course need not have any connection with their cardiac resistance.

Perfused Mammalian Heart.—The effect of moderate doses, corresponding to the therapeutic stage, consists in increased excursions, especially in systole, and slowing by prolongation of the diastolic pause. The output per beat may be more than double. The *time* required to produce maximal slowing is an hour for digitalis, one-fourth hour for strophanthin (Haynes, 1906). *Existing irregularities are removed*, and a fibrillating heart may resume regular contractions (Hedbom, 1898; Braun and Mager, 1899; Gottlieb and Magnus, 1903).

The oxygen consumption of the heart is increased in porportion to the activity (Rohde and Ogawa, 1912).

With *toxic doses*, the contractions after the therapeutic stage, become quicker and irregular. The diastolic relaxation becomes progressively less complete, and the heart has a systolic tendency. It finally passes through delirium cordis into systolic standstill, the tone increasing even after the heart has stopped. Stretching of the muscle (as by increasing the coronary pressure) may temporarily restore the pulsations (Hedbom, 1898; Braun and Mager, 1899; Gottlieb and Magnus; 1903; Haynes, 1906; Etienne, 1909).

Intact Mammals.—In these the cardiac effects are modified by stimulation of the vagus center, and the blood pressure changes by the direct

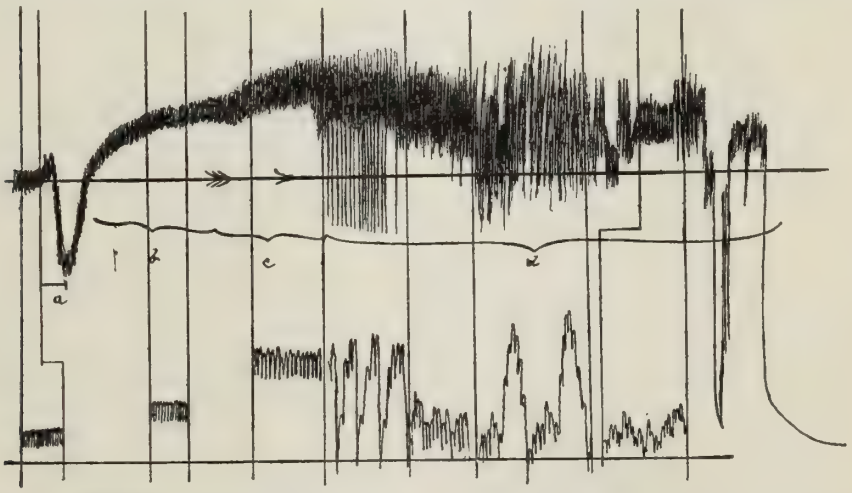


FIG. 13.—Digitalis on blood-pressure, dog. The upper tracing is taken on a very slowly moving drum, to show the successive effects. The lower tracing is taken with a faster speed. The vertical lines indicate the correspondence of the fast and slow tracings. The upper abscissa corresponds to the original mean pressure; the lower abscissa to zero pressure. The digitalis is injected at *a*. (See text.)

effects on arterial muscle. The typical phenomena may again be conveniently divided into the therapeutic and toxic stages. They are shown in Figure 13.

Fall on Intravenous Injection.—During the injection of digitalis, there is a sharp anaphylactoid fall of blood-pressure (a) (Blake). Although this does not last long, it should be borne in mind when contemplating intravenous injections. It does not occur with other methods of administration.

Cardiac Changes in the Therapeutic Stage.—(Fig. 13, b and c). This is characterized by marked slowing of the pulse, due to lengthening of the diastolic pause; increased diastolic distention of the heart, and more complete systole, if this has previously been incomplete. The heart is

therefore both better filled and better emptied (Cushny, 1897). The output per beat is therefore greatly increased; the "pulse pressure" or "pulse volume" is improved. This increase more than offsets the slowing, so that the minute-output is also increased (Cohn and Levy, 1920). This tends to raise the blood pressure; in animals this tendency is supported by a more or less powerful vasoconstriction, involving particularly the intestines and liver. In man, the blood pressure is not much altered, presumably because of the more efficient vasomotor regulation; nor is the normal human heart usually slowed by ordinary doses, although the conduction of auricular impulses is delayed.

Behavior of the Different Chambers of the Heart.—The two sides of the heart behave very much alike to digitalis; but the auricles tend to show relatively greater inhibitory effects (since they are more subject to vagus control), whilst the ventricles are more disposed to the muscular action. In the therapeutic stage, the rhythm of the auricles and ventricles is synchronous.

The relaxation of the *auricles* is but little changed; their contraction is more complete; but with slightly larger doses the inhibition predominates so much that the contractions are less complete. The inhibitory effects disappear if the vagi are divided (Cushny, 1897).

The Digitalis Slowing.—In normal mammals, this is practically entirely vagal, and involves almost exclusively the vagus center: for it is almost completely eliminated by section of the vagi (Traube, 1851; Ackermann, 1873; Kochmann, 1906, 1909; Etienne, 1909), and atropinized animals show practically no slowing. The slowing produced by digitalis in auricular fibrillation is a different phenomenon. It occurs even after atropine, and is there quite peripheral (Cushny and Mackenzie; Gottlieb, 1914).

The different digitalis drugs probably differ quantitatively, in the degree of vagus stimulation (Kochmann; Etienne, 1909; Haynes, 1906). This might be of practical importance were our information more complete.

The *dose required to produce distinct slowing*, on intravenous injection, is from 25 to 70 per cent. of the minimum fatal dose; (Halsey, 1917; Robinson and Wilson, 1918); *i.e.*, it is about the same as that required to produce the muscular effect, the reversal of the T wave.

The slowing is due mainly to direct stimulation of the vagus center, and not merely to the rise of blood pressure (as was supposed by A. B. Meyer); for the slowing occurs in the clinical cases in which the blood pressure is unchanged or even diminished (Fraenkel and Schwartz, 1906). Greene and Peeler, 1915, found the turtle heart slowed or stopped when digitalis was perfused through the brain only; the slowing being abolished by dividing the vagi. In animals the rise of pressure undoubtedly contributes to the slowing for the slowing is about twice as great if the pressure rises than if the pressure is kept just level by hemorrhage (Kochmann, 1906).

Vagus Stimulation from Rise of Blood Pressure.—It is well known that the tone of the vagus center is governed largely by the blood pressure, the heart being slowed as the pressure rises and quickened when the pressure falls (Bernstein, 1867; Verworn, 1903). The slowing on rise of pressure is entirely vagal, for it does not occur if the vagi have been divided. It is also absent if the pressure is raised in the cerebral arteries alone; so that the stimulation is not due to compression of the brain, but to a reflex, mainly from the heart (Kochmann, 1906).

Persistence of Vagus Center Stimulation.—This probably persists till near death; but the heightened contractility of the cardiac muscle renders the heart less and less responsive to inhibitory impulses. Vagus stimulation will therefore fail to slow the heart in the later toxic stage (Liagre, 1906); but that this is not due to paralysis of the vagus may be judged by the fact that vagus stimulation still weakens the beats.

Relative Duration of Systole and Diastole.—In the digitalis heart, the duration of the actual contraction and relaxation are practically unchanged. The speed of the systolic

contraction is somewhat increased (deHeer, 1912). The slowing occurs mainly in the diastolic pause; the systolic pause is also lengthened a trifle.

The increased output per beat amounted to 50 per cent. in the cardiometer experiments of Cushny, 1897. If the slowing is excluded by atropine, the *time-output* would be increased proportionately. If the slowing occurs, the increase would be proportionately less; but in the therapeutic stage it is still considerable—to 20 per cent. in Cushny's experiments. Tigerstedt, 1907, also showed with the stromuhr that the output is generally increased. Heinz, 1900, found the flow of blood from the carotid, at a constant pressure, to be increased by 50 to 250 per cent. The effect would be the greater, the weaker the heart was before the digitalis; that is, the more removed the excursions were from the physiologic optimum.

Extrasystoles are produced by smaller stimuli in hearts under the influence of the therapeutic and the smaller toxic doses of digitalis (Pletnew).

Electrocardiographic Changes.—The reversal of the P and T waves which is characteristic of the therapeutic dosage in man occurs in dogs and cats promptly after the intravenous injection of about 30 per cent. of the minimum fatal dose (ranging from 25 to 60 per cent. in different cats, but constant in a given individual, Levine, 1919). The reversal occurs after section of the vagi and after atropine, and is therefore a muscular phenomenon (Halsey, 1917; Cohn and Levy, 1918).

Blood Pressure.—In most animals (but not in man), there is a marked and sustained rise of blood-pressure during the therapeutic and toxic stage, except when the vagus-slowing or the irregularities become excessive. The rise is due partly to the increased output of the heart, but mainly to the direct constrictor action on the arterioles, especially of the intestinal vessels.

Influence of the Cardiac Action on the Blood Pressure.—The increased output of the heart should result in a rise of pressure. Accordingly, the pressure rises even when changes in the peripheral vessels are definitely excluded (*f.i.*, in Bock's method, where the aorta is tied, the circulation being shunted through the carotid directly to the jugular vein—Bock, 1898; C. W. Greene, 1910).

No Effect on the Maximal Pressure.—Whilst the digitalis heart can discharge a larger volume of blood against a normal pressure, the maximal pressure—*i.e.*, the rise of pressure on clamping the aorta—is not increased (Bode; Heinz, 1900).

Vasoconstriction.—The predominant share of this in the rise of pressure is shown most conclusively by the observation that the volume of the important splanchnic organs decreases as the blood pressure rises (Gottlieb and Magnus, 1901). Further evidence is that the venous outflow is also decreased; and that the rise is not always accompanied by increased output of the heart (Tigerstedt, 1907, stromuhr).

These experiments, however, were made with doses far larger than are used in therapeutics. Small therapeutic doses may produce intestinal constriction even when the blood pressure does not rise. The vascular effects are more lasting than the cardiac (Joseph, 1913).

The vasoconstrictor effect is peripheral because it occurs in excised organs (Donaldson and Steffens, 1883; Kobert, 1886; Brunton and Tunnicliffe, 1896, etc.). It occurs also after the nerve-endings are paralyzed by apocodeine (Dixon, 1903). The action is therefore presumably exerted directly on the arterial muscle.

Vasomotor Center.—Strophanthus produces a moderate stimulation; digitalis much less or none. In no case is the central action sufficient to make itself felt through the other actions of the drugs. Fatal doses result in sudden cardiac arrest and asphyxia, thereby producing intense stimulation of the vasomotor center (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Vasodilator Action.—Very dilute solutions of digitalis produce an opposite effect; *i.e.* the perfused vessels are dilated (Kasztan, 1910; Fahrenkamp, 1911).

Differences in Digitaloids.—The constrictor effect is often said to be greatest with digitoxin, and relatively weak with strophanthin, but the data are inadequate for definite conclusions. *F. i.*, de Heer, 1912, and Joseph, 1913, found that ouabain had a strong constrictor effect in mammals; while Moog, 1912, claims that its constrictor action is but one-tenth that of digitoxin. Stroomann, 1914, finds strophanthin the weakest constrictor in frogs. Caffeine is antagonistic. Vogt, 1909, claims that strophanthin does not produce constriction in *man*, but Straub, 1909, finds evidence of constriction with the string-galvanometer.

Differences in Vascular Areas.—The constriction is strongest in the intestinal and splenic vessels, less in the renal, and weak in the vessels of the skin, brain, etc. The dilator and constrictor effects vary in degree in different animals; but with therapeutic doses, in animals, the most constant and predominant effect is the slow constriction of the intestinal vessels. The dilator effect occurs earlier, but the constriction lasts longer (Joseph, 1913). *In man*, the volume of the arm is not changed by intravenous digitalis or strophanthin (Hewlett, 1913).

Altered Distribution of Blood.—The different susceptibility of the vessels leads to alterations in the distribution of the blood in living animals. The intestinal vessels will tend to be constricted; those of the skin, extremities and brain will tend to be dilated (Gottlieb and Magnus, 1901). The renal vessels occupy an intermediate position; with therapeutic doses they tend to dilate (Loewi and Jonescu, 1908); with toxic doses, they will be constricted. The dilations may be due to the direct dilator action; or to mechanical displacement of blood from the more powerfully constricted areas; or to nervous reflexes.

In the experiments of Gottlieb and Magnus, 1901, the dilation of the vessels of the extremities was shown to be mainly mechanical; for it did not occur (or rather, the leg vessels constricted), if the displacement of blood was prevented by ligating the splanchnic vessels.

The direct dilator effect has been rendered very probable for the *kidneys;* for it has been shown on the excised organs that certain concentrations dilate the renal vessels, whilst they constrict the intestinal vessels.

Pulmonary Vessels.—These are somewhat constricted in perfusion experiments (Tschistowitch). Excised arterial rings are also constricted by all digitaloids, except digitonin, which dilates (Macht, 1914). In life this action is unimportant; for the slight rise of pressure in the pulmonary artery is mainly cardiac (Plumier, 1905; Wiggers, 1911). The *circulation time* is shortened in the pulmonary and in the general circulation (Langlois and Desbouis, 1915).

Meningeal Vessels.—The filling of the vessels of the pia mater and retina follows the general blood pressure (Hirschfelder, 1915).

Coronary vessels may be constricted, especially by digitoxin, less by strophanthin (O. Loeb, 1903; Haynes, 1906; Rabe, 1912). Excised arterial rings are also constricted (Voegtlin and Macht, 1913). In any case, the constriction would be overcome by the improved contraction; so that, with therapeutic doses, the *coronary flow in life* was found unaltered (Bond, 1911), or even increased (F. Meyer; Sakai and Saneyoshi, 1915). J. L. Miller, 1908, found that digitalis enabled the heart to tolerate a greater degree of *coronary obstruction.* Large toxic doses contract the coronary vessels even in life, with rising blood pressure; this is sometimes followed by increased flow with falling pressure (Sakai and Saneyoshi, 1915).

Venous Pressure.—This is not materially altered, even when the arterial pressure rises (Capps and Matthews, 1913; it has also been studied by Ackermann and by Popper).

Blood Pressure in Rabbits.—These do not show as great or constant a rise as do other animals. This is probably explained by the lesser resistance of their blood vessels, which therefore dilate if the pressure tends to rise above the normal. If the pressure has been lowered by hemorrhage, digitalis produces an effective rise toward the normal level (Hernando, 1911). Digitalis did not produce much rise after chloral, presumably because the heart was too greatly injured. The effects of small therapeutic doses were studied by Joseph, 1913.

Thoracic Lymph Flow.—In normal animals, this is not changed during the rise of arterial pressure; nor is the pressure in the portal capillaries increased (Yanagawa, 1916).

Toxic Effect on the Circulation in Mammals.—These are characterized by irregularities of the rhythm and strength of the cardiac pulsations (Fig. 14).

They are exaggerated manifestations of the vagus and cardiac stimulations which were initiated in the therapeutic stage. The *vagus effects* (slowed rhythm, diastolic tendency, lessened conductivity) reach their

acme most rapidly; so that the first indications of overdosage are commonly those of marked inhibition. This inhibition is in turn overcome as the *muscular excitability* becomes greater and greater; so that the final effects are mainly muscular (increased tone, heightened irritability, spontaneous ventricular rhythm, extrasystoles). The irregularities which result from these interactions weaken the circulation and interfere with the nutrition of the heart, until this becomes arrested.

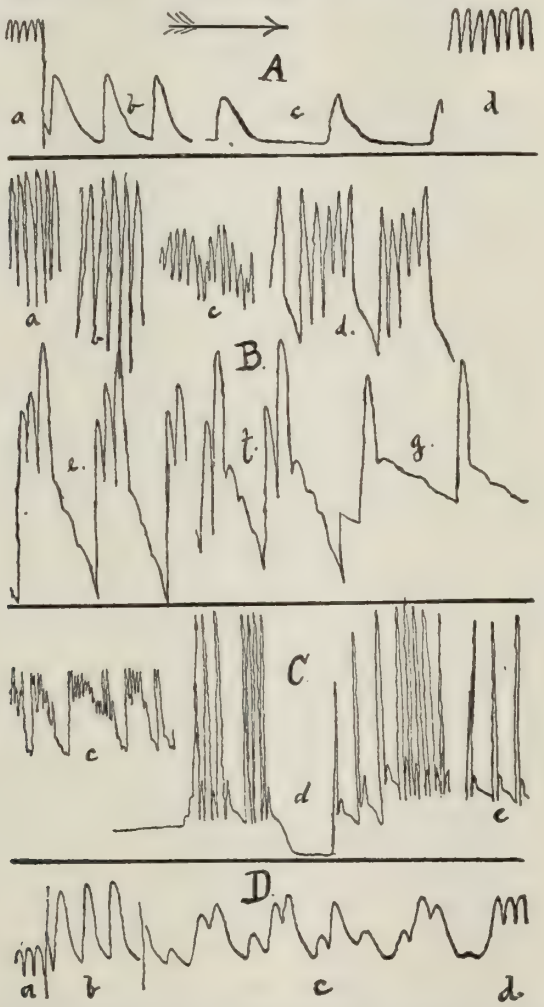


FIG. 14.—Blood-pressure tracings under digitalis, to show some of the types of irregularity in the toxic stages. *A*, *B*, *C* and *D* represent four different dogs. (*a*) is the normal tracing; (*b*) the therapeutic stage; the following letters represent the successive toxic changes.

Cushny's Stages.—The successive effects have been studied most carefully by Cushny, 1897, who divides them into the inhibitory stage and the stage of muscular irregularity.

In the typical course, the effects pass successively through the therapeutic, vagus and muscular stages; but the vagus stage is often omitted in animals. The "toxic effects" in man are generally of the inhibitory type.

The Inhibitory Stage (**Fig.** 14, *A*).—This corresponds to strong vagus stimulation. The rhythm becomes very much slowed—to 40 or 50 beats

per minute. It is often irregular; there are scattered diastolic pauses which become more frequent and lasting, particularly in the auricles. These irregularities are partly exaggerations of the normal respiratory variations; but they are often independent. The two sides of the heart contract at the same rate, but the ventricles are apt to assume a spontaneous rhythm, which may be faster or slower than that of the auricles. This independent rhythm is due to the blocking of the auricular impulses by the lessened conductivity. The excessive slowing and the irregularity diminish the time-output of the heart in this stage, although the amplitude is increased. The blood pressure falls.

Occurrence and Duration of the Inhibitory Stage.—This stage occurred in about 30 per cent. of Cushny's animals. After lasting a few minutes, it passes quite suddenly into the muscular irregularity. It is more frequent and more persistent in man. The difference may be due to different dosage and administration.

The Stage of Muscular Irregularity.—The rate, rather suddenly, becomes more and more accelerated, as if the heart escaped from the vagus influence. Electric vagus stimulation has less and less effect on the rate; but since it still increases the diastole the vagus can not be paralyzed. The escape is due to the excitability of the heart becoming so greatly increased that the vagus is unable to restrain it. The auricles and ventricles may at first keep the same rate; but the ventricles soon assume a rapid rhythm independent of that of the auricles; for the conduction of the auricular impulses is more and more blocked, whilst the spontaneous excitability of the myocardium is more and more increased. The accelerators usually do not respond to stimulation (Fredericq, 1913).

Periodic Grouped Beats.—This independence of the auricular and ventricular contractions results in curious periodic variations in the volume of the pulse, the rhythm at this time being fairly regular.

One or more enormously strong beats are followed by very much weaker beats, sometimes quite imperceptible in the pulse, which is therefore *intermittent* (see Fig. 14, *B*, *e* and *g*). These phenomena recur in groups, which remain fairly regular for a short time, but soon change to some other type, as may be seen in Fig. 14, *B* and *C*. These effects are sometimes due to respiration. In other cases, however, they are cardiac. These are also seen in the atropinized heart, and are mainly due to the *arrhythmia of the auricles and ventricles* (Cushny, 1899). As a consequence, the contractions will sometimes alternate, sometimes coincide, forming groups. If the auricular systole occurs during the ventricular diastole, the ventricles will be filled with blood when they contract, and the result will be a large pulse-wave; if the auricular and ventricular systole coincide, no blood will be moved, and there will be no pulse.

The two sides of the heart continue to beat synchronously, although the periodic variations of strength have no relation.

After a time, *extrasystoles* (*i.e.*, premature contractions by which no blood is expelled) appear, and the pulse shows corresponding intermissions. These become more numerous. The rate continues to increase, becoming faster than in atropine poisoning. Various complex irregularities are super-added; and the contractions become thoroughly disorganized.

Terminal Changes.—The quickening of the rate soon exceeds the optimal limits. The contractions become superficial, fluttering, much less effective, and more fatiguing. The blood pressure falls and the heart is unable to keep the pace. First the curicles, then the ventricles, pass into fibrillation and the circulation is arrested. The ahambers stop in median position, and then gradually become greatly dilated.

Muscular Changes in Rabbits.—In acute death from large doses, all parts of the heart may be suddenly arrested. Auer, 1912, found the endocardial muscles of the right ventricle hardened. He believes that this change involves the conducting system, and that even the earlier actions of digitalis are due to slighter degrees of these chemic changes. Similar abnormalities occur in anaphylaxis.

Racial Tolerance.—Great differences exist in the susceptibility of different species to the digitalis poisons. Rodents, toads (Vulpian, 1856) and the grass-snake are especially resistant but not immune. With mammals the difference is perhaps partly a matter of excretion; but the resistance seems to be mainly in the tissues.

Curiously, the *resistance of the toad* and snake does not extend to the related action of barium or saponin (Heuser, 1902; Clark, 1913). The toad resistance is generally attributed to habituation for its own poison; and Filippi, 1913, claims that toads deprived of their poison are very sensitive to digitalis.

The fatal dose for rats is nearly a thousand times greater (per kilogram) than that for cats, even hypodermically (Hatcher, 1909); and thirty times as much as for rabbits. Gunn, 1913, found that the concentration required to arrest the isolated heart in a given time is also forty times greater for rats than for rabbits; showing that the difference lies in the heart itself. Similar relations hold for the toad and snake (Clark).

Lhota, 1912, asserts that rabbits acquire an added tolerance by habituation; this needs confirmation. Klein, 1914, describes a similar induced tolerance in cats. Salvisberg, 1907, claims that ruminants are more resistant to oral administration, but not to intravenous, indicating, that in these animals the drugs are partly destroyed in the digestive canal. Lhota, 1909, states that young animals are more resistant than adults.

Seasonal Variations in Susceptibility.—These occur in frogs and guinea pigs (Haskell 1912 and 1914; Vanderkleed and Pittenger,, 1913; Baker, 1913). It is interesting that they run reverse to the seasonal variations of acetonitrile and diphtheria toxine (Haskell, 1913).

THERAPEUTIC USES OF DIGITALIS

Historical.—The professional use of Digitalis is relatively recent. It was recognized by Wm. Withering of Birmingham (Cushny, 1915;) as an ingredient of an old woman's secret formula. After ten years of experimentation, he published his results in 1785. He was chiefly interested in the diuretic effect, and mentions the cardiac action only incidentally. The evidence for the connection of the circulatory and diuretic effect was first emphasized by John Ferriar in 1799. The drug quickly assumed an important place, though its proper field was not recognized. The cardiac slowing particularly attracted attention, and as late as 1851 Traube referred the clinical effects entirely to this "depressant" action; hence, Digitalis was used in aneurysm, internal hemorrhage, etc., for which it would be entirely unsuitable. Ten years later, Traube accepted the rise of blood pressure, which had been discovered in animals, as the basis of the therapeutic effect. This has been disproven only quite recently.

Strophanthus was brought to Europe in the early sixties, and its cardiac actions were promptly discovered. Its introduction into medicine is due mainly to Th. R. Fraser, 1885.

The use of *Scilla* dates from the ancient Greeks, although its cardiac action was not recognized.

Apocynum was used by the early settlers as a hydragogue cathartic and diuretic; presumably they learned its use from the Indians.

Convallaria has also been used for several centuries in domestic medicine, against cardiac symptoms.

Bibliography.—The diuretic data are reviewed by G. Canby Roinson, 1922.

Field of Clinical Usefulness.—Digitalis and the allied drugs are highly useful in the course of chronic diseases, when the heart contracts imperfectly and becomes dilated; either because of incoordinated or irregular contractions, as in auricular fibrillation; or because of exhaustion of the cardiac muscle by its inability to compensate for the mechanical defects of structural lesions. The indications for its employment are governed by the functional conditions of the cardiac muscle, and only indirectly and to a minor degree by the gross anatomic lesions.

The most striking results are seen in auricular fibrillation; but definite though less obvious improvement occurs in chronic dilation with normal rhythm. In this case, the improvement tends to be self-perpetuating, so that digitalis needs to be given only at intervals. With auricular fibrillation, the effect must generally be maintained by more or less continuous administration.

Digitalis medication has not given definite clinical results in acute cardiac conditions, other than exacerbations of chronic lesions; partly perhaps because it was administered by methods in which its action is developed too slowly to meet acute conditions; but mainly because acute heart failure is generally due either to profound intoxication of the cardiac muscle, or is secondary to other conditions (for instance vascular paralysis in fevers, etc.), which must be the real object of treatment.

Explanation of Clinical Effects.—The slowed conduction and the muscular stimulation are both important; the slowed conduction being most important in auricular fibrillation; the muscular stimulation in uncomplicated dilation. The improved tone and contractibility of the muscle increases the amplitude of the systolic contraction, and thus the time-output. It counteracts the dilation directly, and may narrow a leaking valvular ring.

In auricular fibrillation the slowed conduction is especially important. This blocks the majority of the confusing impulses and permits the ventricle to make effective contractions.

All these actions increase the efficiency of the circulation, insuring a better filling of the arteries, improving nutrition and oxygenation, and relieving the congested veins. The heart is among the first to feel the effects of this improvement. The vicious circle of weaker heart, poorer circulation is reversed into the beneficial circle of stronger heart, improved circulation; so that the effects outlast the administration of the drug, and the improvement is perpetuated. At the same time, the circulation in the kidneys is improved, by the faster blood flow, the increase of pulse pressure, and the relief of the venous pressure. The kidneys are thus placed in the best condition for filtration or secretion. The anuria is relieved. If there has been edema, the improved kidney action results in extensive diuresis and thus in the absorption of the edematous fluid. This in turn improves the heart action and the whole circulation, by relieving them of the compression of the ascites. The vasoconstrictor action may also play some part; since it is strongest in the intestines and liver, it may help to relieve the congestion of these organs.

Rise of blood pressure, as such, has no important share in the action; for it rarely occurs clinically, even with intravenous injection, or in cases which are greatly benefited (Fraenkel and Schwartz, 1907).

Effects of Subtoxic Doses of Digitalis on Normal Man.—The most constant and definite change is the *reversal of the T wave of the electrocardiogram* (Cohn, 1915). It is ascribed to the increased muscular irritability. Diminution of the wave is distinct in about 10 hours, with relatively small doses (¼ minim of the standard tincture per pound body weight); and this may serve for a physiologic assay. With the intensive dosage (1 minim per pound, at one dose), the effect is visible in 2 hrs. and reaches its maximum in 8 or 9 hrs. (Pardee, 1923).

Normal Auriculo-ventricular Conduction in Man.—This is constantly impaired, being an early and positive sign of digitalis action. It may be observed within forty-eight hours, and increases with the administration, from simple lengthening to heart-block. After withdrawal, it persists generally about two days, but sometimes two weeks.

Full therapeutic doses (a total of about 25 c.c. of the tincture) are required to produce a definite lengthening of the auriculoventricular interval. The effect is largely vagal, for it is generally removed by atropine (White and Sattler, 1916).

Heart Rate in Man.—Patients with auricular fibrillation, or with adynamic or unstable hearts, respond by slowed pulse to ordinary doses; but the rate of the normally rhythmic heart, whether the rate be fast or slow or normal is generally slowed only moderately, and only by doses that produce toxic effects (0.4 gm. per day for five to seven days). Some patients, especially children, may react to smaller doses. Slowing of the rhythmic heart is therefore generally a toxic rather than a therapeutic phenomenon. It is partly but not entirely vagal; for in many patients it cannot be completely removed by atropine (Wedd, 1919).

Blood Pressure in Man.—The rise of pressure which is so characteristic for most animals is not often seen in man, either in health or disease (Czylharz, 1900; Schwartz, 1906; Cushny, 1911; Mackenzie, 1911; Price, 1913; Cohn, 1915; Eggleston, 1917). In heart disease, the improvement under digitalis may even be accompanied by a fall of pressure, if this has been abnormally high (Fraenkel, 1905; Price, 1914; Martinet, 1914). A rise is very exceptional, occurring only if the pressure has been below the normal level. The diastolic pressure is always lowered when digitalis relieves incompensated lesions, no matter what the changes in the systolic pressure. The pulse pressure is therefore generally increased (Martinet, 1914).

The difference can not be explained by dosage; for in animals the rise occurs with the smallest doses which have a noticeable effect on the heart. The explanation must be sought in the more perfect blood pressure regulation of man, which compensates the pressor tendency by inhibition of the vasomotor center and by stimulation of the vagus center. If the digitalis slowing is prevented by atropine, the pressure rises also in the human subject (Fraenkel, 1905).

The compensatory vasomotor regulation has not been investigated in man. From what is known of it in animals, it would be expected that the vessels of the extremities and of the kidneys would probably be dilated, whilst the intestinal and portal vessels would tend toward constriction. The altered distribution of the blood may contribute to the therapeutic result.

Digitalis in Auricular Fibrillation.—This condition which constitutes a half of all cardiac irregularities (Lewis), and two-thirds of all serious cardiac failures (Mackenzie), shows the most striking improvement under digitalis (Cushny, 1911; Mackenzie, 1911). The effect on the auricles themselves is relatively slight; the auricular tone should be increased, and the auricular distention would be relieved by the improved circulation; but the multiple irregularity of the fibrillating auricle is not notably altered, even under continued digitalization. The fixed circuit of auricular flutter (Lewis, Feil and Stroud, 1920), is often broken up by the increase of the refractory phase, under digitalis, and is temporarily split up, as it were, into multiple circuits, *i.e.* fibrillation (Lewis, 1911); and with further increase of refractoriness, these temporary paths may also be blocked and a regular rhythm attained (Review, Garrey, 1924).

The main improvement, however, is in the ventricular contractions. These do not become regular, but the irregularity is decreased, and the rate is reduced from 120–160 to 80–100. The ventricular efficiency, which was greatly impaired by the disorganized rhythm, is greatly improved; and with it the cardiac output and the blood flow (G. N. Stewart and Scott, 1915). The dyspnea and all the other symptoms of cardiac insufficiency are relieved.

The slowing and regularization of the ventricles is due mainly to decreased auriculo-ventricular conduction, which blocks many of the excessive auricular impulses from the ventricle (Cushny, 1917; 1918), so that the ventricles respond more forcibly and more effectively to the remaining impulses. Such a block might be established either by the muscular action of digitalis, *i.e.* by the increased refractoriness that follows the stronger contraction of the bundle; it might also be produced by vagus-stimulation (Robinson and Draper, 1911), which decreases refractoriness (Dale and Mines, 1913), but which lowers the excitability of the bundle, so that it does not transmit the weaker impulses. The vagus stimulation is not an essential part of the digitalis blockage in auricular fibrillation, for the block persists after atropine (Cushny, Marris and Silverberg, 1912), but it is quite probable that the effect is enhanced by vagus stimulation (Wedd, 1919). A third mechanism of blockage is illustrated by quinidine, which increases refractoriness directly, *i.e.* by checking the restorative metabolism. The effects of the three measures are contrasted in the table. It may be added that over-dosage with digitalis (also with barium, aconite, etc.) may produce auricular fibrillation (Cushny, 1911), by causing intra-auricular blocks that interfere with the orderly progress of the excitation wave. This is especially likely to occur with intravenous injections if the myocardium was severely damaged, and in coronary occlusion (Robinson et al., A. M. A. Committee 1924).

Table of Contrast of Cardiac Action

Function		Digitalis	Vagus stimulation	Quinidine
Tone		Increased	Decreased	Decreased
Contractions		Stronger	Weaker	Weaker
Refractory phase		Longer	Shorter	Longer
Conduction		Stronger but slower	Faster but weaker	Slow and weak
Partial heart block		Exaggerated by long refractory pause.	Exaggerated by weak conduction.	Probably exaggerated by long refractory pause and poor conduction.
Auric. Fibrillation	Aur. rate	May be decreased by lengthened refractory or increased by heightened irritability.	Increased by shortened refractory period.	Decreased by lengthened refractory per. and diminished excitability.
	Ventr. rate	Slowed by lengthened refract. P. of bundle	Slowed by weak conduction in bundle.	Slowed by lengthened refract. per. and diminished excitability of bundle and muscle.

To obtain the best results in auricular fibrillation, the digitalis must be started with full doses. Smaller doses must then be continued for a long time, giving just enough to keep the rate between 70 and 80 per minute. Over-dosage is often indicated by occasional reduplication of the pulse ("coupled beats", "pulsus bigeminus"), due to ventricular extrasystoles (Lewis, 1911). Although this may occur with relatively small doses, it is considered an indication to reduce or to discontinue the digitalis.

If the auricular fibrillation occurs in cardiosclerosis or when the myocardium is excessively weakened, digitalis is much less effective and much more dangerous.

Influence of Cardiac Irregularities on Cardiac Output.—Experiments on dogs show that *extrasystoles* have very little effect, even when they are frequent (1 in 4 to 8). *Auricular flutter* and especially *auricular fibrillation* reduce the output considerably. This is due to the irregularity (premature beats, etc.) rather than to the rapid rate. *Heartblock*, partial or complete diminishes the output greatly, proportional to the slowing (Eyster and Swarthout, 1920).

Other Arrhythmias.—Irregularities other than those arising from auricular fibrillation and flutter are not materially improved by digitalization, and this is contra-indicated in partial heart block. It must not be forgotten that overdosage of Digitalis may provoke any of the clinical types of irregularity even in a healthy heart, and this may occur more readily when the heart is disposed to them by disease. It is therefore necessary to watch carefully for the appearance of any irregularities.

Partial Heart-block (diminished conductivity of the auriculo-ventricular bundle).—This is always exaggerated by digitalis: a slight retardation between the auricular and ventricular contraction may thus be converted into a partial block, so that the ventricles respond only to every second or third beat of the auricles; or a partial block of this kind may be converted into a complete block, the ventricles assuming their characteristic slow independent rhythm. In partial heart-block (even when the a–c interval in the jugular tracing is merely lengthened) digitalis should be avoided, and employed only with caution when it is otherwise urgently needed. If the need for it exists, however, it may relieve the symptoms even though it exaggerates the partial block.

Complete Heart-block.—In this, digitalis can do no further harm; for it does not slow the spontaneous ventricular rhythm. On the contrary, it would tend to quicken the beat; at all events it would tend to render it more effective. It might therefore be of some use (Bachmann).

In complete experimental heart-block (dogs) strophanthin first increased the rate and strength of the ventricular contraction. This was followed by sudden ventricular arrhythmia and tachycardia, increasing to fibrillation. The auricles were strengthened, their rate sometimes quickened or slowed. The blood pressure rose in the first, and still more in the second stage (van Egmond, 1913).

Irregularities in the Strength of the Cardiac Contractions (Pulsus alternans).—These, as contrasted with irregularities of rhythm, are currently attributed to exhaustion of the myocardium. They are therefore improved by digitalis (Windle, 1917; Christian, 1915). It must be employed with caution, however, for similar irregularities are prominent in digitalis poisoning, and an exhausted heart is more subject to these effects.

Extrasystoles.—These are not removed by digitalis since they are probably due to heightened irritability of the myocardium—a condition which could only be exaggerated by digitalis. Extrasystoles due to nervous exhaustion, indigestion, nicotine, etc., do not require medicinal treatment; they tend to disappear under suitable hygiene, and in any case, they have no serious significance. (The influence of various drugs on extrasystoles has been studied by McCord, 1912.)

Guthrie, 1917, reports that digitalis (toxic doses) decreases the irritability of frog and turtle heart to extra systoles by electric stimulation.

Periodic changes in sinus rhythm (such as the exaggerated respiratory variations, which occur in general nervous exhaustion, rather than in cardiac disease) are not benefited by digitalis. On the contrary, the vagus stimulation would tend to render them more marked.

Paroxysmal Tachycardia,—The response varies. In some cases, digitalis is practically ineffective; in others, intravenous strophanthin reduces the rate very strikingly.

Febrile Tachycardia.—The heart rate in fever is not materially affected by digitalization, although the reversal of the T wave and the effect on auricular fibrillation are produced in fever just as with normal temperature (Cohn and Jamieson, 1917).

Irritable Heart.—The simple tachycardia of the "effort syndrome" is not slowed by digitalization (J. Parkinson, 1917), nor is that of Basedow's disease (Cohn, 1915).

Myocardial Insufficiency with Normal Rhythm.—In functional impairment of the efficiency of the cardiac muscles, without changes of rhythm and without lesions of the valves, digitalis does not usually slow the heart rate even when this is fast; but it increases the excursions (roentgen observations, A. E. Cohn and Stewart, 1924), and causes the disappearance of the symptoms, including the edema (Cushny, 1911). This may be attributed to the direct muscular stimulation.

If the cardiac muscle is degenerated, as in cardiosclerosis, digitalis will be useless or even harmful, by imposing too great a task on the few weakened muscle fibers.

In *experimental ventricular dilation*, produced by partial occlusion of the aorta, digitalis injection restored the heart to the normal volume. This occurred also after atropine (Hirschfelder, 1918).

Use of Digitalis in the Special Cardiac Lesions.—No cardiac lesion, as such, either indicates or contraindicates digitalis. Whatever the lesion, digitalis would be superfluous so long as compensation is fairly perfect. The indications for its use arise only when compensation fails; and then its possibilities for good or harm are determined by the functional conditions, and not by the location of the anatomic changes.

Mitral Stenosis.—It has been suggested that the lengthened auriculoventricular pause would permit a better emptying of the auricle (Cohn and Fraser, 1913).

Aortic Insufficiency Not a Contraindication.—The older clinicians, since Corrigan, considered digitalis as contraindicated in this condition, fearing that the prolonged diastole would give the blood in the brain a chance to gravitate back into the heart, and thus produce syncope.

The apprehension appears to be unfounded (Christian, 1919). Digitalis is now given freely, as in other lesions. It is advisable to keep the patient in bed during the digitalization.

The occurrence of syncope on changing suddenly from the prostrate to the upright position may occur under the influence of digitalis, even with other lesions; the patient should be cautioned as to this.

Gebhart, 1911, has tried the effect of digitalis on *experimental aortic insufficiency* in rabbits: He found that it lessened the dropsy and mortality; but did not prevent cardiac hypertrophy.

Cardiosclerosis.—It must be remembered that the most useful effects of digitalis are produced by stimulation of the cardiac muscle. As a result of the better nutrition produced in this manner, the muscular fibers may afterward hypertrophy, or new fibers may possibly be formed; but the primary action of digitalis itself is confined to the already existing muscle; consequently it will be of no use if there is practically no muscle left to respond to it. It is therefore useless with a heart which has undergone marked fatty or fibrous degeneration. In this condition it is often contraindicated, because the overworked muscle is more readily poisoned.

High Blood Pressure.—This has little bearing on the usefulness of digitalis. Its existence does not contraindicate the administration.

Acute Myocarditis and Endocarditis.—The use of digitalis is debatable: it can easily lead to dangerous overstrain of the hypersensitive muscle.

Aneurysm.—The sudden distention of the aneurysmal sac by a larger mass of blood, which would be the result of digitalis, is exactly contraindicated. The only reason why digitalis has not done more harm in this way is that it has not generally been used in large enough doses to have a marked effect.

Hemorrhage.—This would similarly contraindicate digitalis.

Digitalis in Pneumonia and Other Fevers.—It has been shown conclusively that fever does not modify the digitalis actions, the heart responding just as in non-febrile individuals (Cohn and Jamieson, 1917, T. S. Hart,

1919, Hirschfelder, 1920). Digitalis would therefore be indicated in pneumonia patients with cardiac lesions, and particularly with auricular fibrillation, which develops in 10 per cent. of the pneumonia patients (Cohn, 1915). In the absence of these, however, its usefulness is very doubtful (Hart, 1919). The terminal collapse in fever is apparently not due primarily to cardiac failure; and digitalis is practically ineffective, just as in other forms of "shock" (G. Schwartz, 1906). Cohn considered routine digitalization justifiable in pneumonia as a precaution against fibrillation; but it is also conceivable that it might dispose to fibrillation, (especially in diphtheria, Robinson). Stone, Phillips and Bliss, 1918, found the average mortality of a series of pneumonia patients less under digitalis; but mortality statistics in pneumonia are often deceptive. The question cannot therefore, be definitely answered. It should be remembered that fever renders the heart more susceptible to digitalis, so that the dosage should be smaller (Hirschfelder et al., 1920).

Diuretic Action.—The digitalis drugs are powerful diuretics in cardiac dropsies; the diuretic effect being proportional to the improvement of the circulation and to the absorption of the edemas. In all other conditions they have little or no effect on the urine. Practically negative results are obtained in normal individuals (Schwartz, 1906); in heart disease without effusion (Cushny, 1911; Cohn, 1915) and in purely nephritic edemas (J. Miller, 1912). Moderate doses of digitalis have no effect on either the renal blood flow or the diuresis of normal animals; excessive doses slow the urine and blood flow, although they raise the blood-pressure (Cushny and Lambic, 1921).

The factors involved in the improvement of the renal circulation are mainly the relief of the venous pressure; the increased output of the heart; the increased "pulse pressure;" and the hydremia resulting from the absorption. These mechanical conditions cause corresponding increase of urine filtration even in dead kidneys (Sollmann, 1915).

Gesell, 1913, found that artificial *changes in the pulse pressure* produced parallel changes in the excretion of urine, chlorides, urea and nitrogen.

Influence of Hydremia.—Martinet, 1914, found that the viscosity of the blood and the protein content of the serum remain unchanged so long as the absorption of edema is in progress. When the edema has disappeared, but the diuresis still persists, the viscosity increases. This indicates that the hydremia is not the primary cause of the diuresis. Loria, 1912, also states that strophanthin or calomel increase the *viscosity of the blood* even when there is no diuresis.

TOXIC EFFECTS IN THE CLINICAL USE OF DIGITALIS

Digitalis is practically useless clinically unless the dosage is sufficient materially to impair conduction; and this impaired conduction is itself capable of causing arrhythmia, *i.e.*, of producing toxic effects. In other words, the full therapeutic effect practically coincides with the minor toxic manifestations (Eggleston, 1915). There is a fairly wide margin between the therapeutic and the fatal dose (the therapeutic representing about ⅓ of the fatal, Robinson and Wilson, 1918); and the minor toxic effects usually do no permanent harm, if the dosage is reduced immediately on their occurrence. If they are disregarded permanent irregularities may result.

The toxic phenomena may be grouped under digestive disturbances and some minor phenomena; cardiac irregularities; and fatalities.

Digestive Disturbances.—These occur early and are easily recognized, so that they are very important. They consist in nausea, great malaise, and often headache which may be very distressing. If the drug is continued, vomiting will occur. *Diarrhea* is not very common with digitalis, more frequent with strophanthus, squill and helleborein. When any of these digestive symptoms occur the dosage should be reduced or stopped. They will then subside in one or two days (Cohn, 1915).

Mechanism of the Emetic Action.—The nausea and emesis are not due to local gastric irritation, as was formerly thought. They set in only when the cardiac effects are manifest (Eggleston, 1913), and are best explained on the assumption that the emetic center is stimulated by reflexes set up by the cardiac actions (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923); in other words, the emesis seems to be a secondary manifestation of the cardiac action. It would therefore be useless to search for "non-emetic" digitalis preparations.

The small importance of local irritation is indicated by the fact that emesis occurs more readily with intravenous than with oral administration (Hatcher and Bailey, 1911); and vomiting movements take place when the whole alimentary canal has been excised (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1912). Nor is the action directly on the vomiting center; for if the brain is artificially perfused, emesis results from injection into the femoral vein, from where it cannot reach the brain; and emesis does not result if ouabain is added to the fluid that perfuses the brain, but does not reach the general circulation. Moreover, emesis is prevented if the spinal cord is divided at the level of the second dorsal vertebra (Hatcher and Weiss, 1923).

Very sensitive individuals may, of course, be nauseated by the acrid taste of even small doses, but local irritation sufficient to produce emesis could only occur with doses much larger than the clinical. The *digitonin* must play a very insignificant part, for it is not emetic in doses very much larger than occur in the usual administration. The *fat* of the leaf is also non-emetic (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1913). The oil of strophanthus seed is emetic, but only in quantities 10,000 times as high as are present in a therapeutic dose of the tincture (Hatcher, 1916).

Klocmann, 1912, states that digitalis diminishes *gastric secretion* in fistula-dogs.

Squill was formerly used as nauseant expectorant; *Euonymus* (wahoo) as cathartic.

Ratio of Emetic Action.—This may be expressed as the relation of the emetic to the fatal dose, intravenously. Eggleston and Hatcher found True Digitalin the most emetic (emetic dose = 22 per cent. of the fatal); then come strophanthus, ouabain, digitalis, digipuratum, digalen and adonis (ratio = 40 to 50 per cent.); then digitoxin and amorphous strophanthin (58 to 65 per cent.); least emetic were Squill and Apocynum (75 to 88 per cent.).

Visual Disturbances.—Purkinje in 1825 described a flickering produced by full doses of digitalis (Hanzlik, 1925; Sprague, White and Kellogg, 1925).

Exanthemata.—A few cases of urticaria and scarlatiniform rashes have been reported after digipuratum and digalen.

Cardiac Irregularities from Digitalis.—There may simulate any of the clinical irregularities; so that it is sometimes difficult to distinguish between them, particularly in advanced poisoning. To establish their causation by digitalis, it must be shown that they were absent before the drug was given, and that they disappear in a reasonable time after its discontinuance. The early effects, however, are fairly characteristic. The most common is excessive vagus stimulation (sinus irregularity). It is best seen when the heart is slowing after a little exercise. The rate may fall to 50 or even lower; so that syncope may occur between the contractions. The rhythm may remain regular; but ventricular extrasystoles are common. This stage would not occur in auricular fibrillation, nor in absolute heart-block.

The next stage is usually that of *partial heart-block* (Mackenzie, 1905), especially if the conductivity was naturally low. It may occur with relatively small doses (Windle, 1911), and may be permanent (Taussig, 1912); Christian, 1915, records transient auriculoventricular dissociation.

The final stage is that of *muscular irritability*, first indicated by extrasystoles (Levine & Cunningham, 1920). These are particularly common in auricular fibrillation, giving the "coupled beats." With more advanced toxic action, there occur the same effects as in animals: high blood pressure (vasoconstriction); very rapid rhythm, with periodic changes in amplitude, pulsus alternans (rarely).

Dosage.—Eggleston, 1912, finds that the toxic effects depend mainly on the total dose, modified by the weight of the patient, the activity of the preparation, absorption, individual susceptibility and the nature of the heart lesion. With the ordinary energetic administration, the characteristic coupled beats occur when the total quantity of digitalis has reached 2.25 to 6.25 Gm. Since the action persists partly from one to three weeks, these irregularities will recur with a smaller dosage.

Ratio of Toxic and Lethal Dose.—With intravenous injection, the lethal dose of any digitalis preparation is constant for cats. The toxic dose, however, varies with different animals. According to electrocardiograms, it ranges from 25 to 60 per cent. of the lethal dose; averaging about 50 per cent. In any individual cat, however, it is fairly constant (Levine, 1919).

Duration of Irregularities.—This depends on the total dosage, and therefore on the severity of the phenomena. Eggleston, 1912, found that coupled beats generally outlasted the administration by four to twelve days; heart-block, three to six; auricular fibrillation, three; muscular irritability, two; sinus irregularity, two days.

Chronic Digitals Poisoning in Animals.— von Lhota, 1910, has studied this in dogs which were poisoned for several months by slowly increasing doses of digitalis. The phenomena correspond closely to those observed in man: The pulse after nine or ten days shows occasional short periods of slowing, but with the heart regular and strong. If the adminstration is continued, the slowing becomes more persistent and more marked and arrhythmic. Later, the pulse rate again increases to normal or somewhat above. The pulse changes outlast the administration for a long time; in severe acute poisoning, they may persist for several weeks; after chronic poisoning, they may last for over a month. Lhota believes that the effect are at first cumulative, but that later some tolerance is acquired especially in rabbits (Lhota,1912); but the evidence for habituation is not convincing.

Typical cumulative poisoning has also been observed in cats (Klein, 1914).

Fatalities from Oral Administration.—These would be very rare with fractionated doses, since emesis and catharsis set in when ⅓ to ⅔ of the drug has been absorbed (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1913) and this would tend to prevent further absorption. Single massive doses (above 2.5 gm. of the leaf) may be fatal.

The symptoms set in relatively late (one to twenty-four hours); and they generally have a long course, so that a week or two may elapse before death. The symptoms are those of cumulation—gastro-intestinal disturbances, slow and arrhythmic pulse, etc., lassitude, muscular and sensory derangements. Death generally occurs suddenly, with dyspneic convulsions. Consciousness persists late.

The *symptoms in mammals* are very similar.

The *treatment* would consist in evacuation, quietness, possibly diffusible stimulants, and other symptomatic treatment. A cathartic should be given. (The claim of Krause, 1906, that diastase is an effective antidote to strophanthus is doubtful.)

The *fatal dose* varies greatly, on account of the variable absorption, the occurrence of vomiting, etc.: 2.5 Gm. of digitalis has been fatal, whilst 4 Gm. has been followed by recovery (Lewin).

Fatalities with Intravenous Injections.—Deaths occurring within a few minutes to an hour after the injection of strophanthin or digitalis must be charged to these drugs, and are not very uncommon (Rahn, 1920). They

are probably due to ventricular fibrillation (Levine, 1919), which can apparently be induced in some diseased hearts, particularly those with impaired conduction, by the too abrupt introduction even of therapeutic doses (Robinson and Wilson, 1918, Levine, 1919); and especially by overdoses, *i.e.*, when insufficient allowance is made for previous digitalis medication. The intravenous injection of fatal doses of strophanthin into cats produces vomiting, diarrhea and convulsions (Hatcher, 1909).

OTHER ACTIONS OF DIGITALIS

Central Effects of Digitalis.—The peripheral effects dominate the symptom-complex so greatly that of the direct central effects only the emetic action is important. The cardiac action is so selective that frogs whose hearts have been stopped by digitalis may hop about as if normal. The *medullary* centers are probably stimulated directly. This is proven for the vagus center, probable for the vasomotor center, and perhaps also for the respiratory center; but the indirect effects from the altered circulation are much more important than any possible direct actions.

Central Symptoms.—When digitalis is injected into the ear vein of *unanesthetized* rabbits, or subdurally, the symptoms occur immediately, and appear to be largely central. They consist in dyspnea; tremors and convulsions; miosis; debility and paralysis of certain muscle groups, especially the neck; abolition of certain reflexes. These effects are followed by asphyxial convulsions with mydriasis and death by paralysis of the respiration or heart. The later symptoms are, at least partly, due to the circulatory changes; but the earlier symptoms are probably due to direct central actions (Santesson and Strindberg, 1916).

Respiration.—Hypodermic or intravenous injection produces a primary increase of the respiration in rabbits. Larger doses depress (Gross, 1914).

Excised bronchial muscles is not affected by strophanthin (Trendelenburg, 1912).

Gall-bladder.—This is stimulated (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915).

Uterus.—Strophanthin revives the movements of the excised uterus when these have been arrested by calcium-free Ringer's solution. Short exposures to strophanthin renders the uterus hypersensitive to calcium (Ransom, 1920).

Epinephrine Output.—This is not affected by strophanthin (Stewart and Rogoff, 1919). Previous workers used inadequate methods.

Local Actions.—Digitalis and the allied drugs, when injected hypodermically, cause fairly severe irritation, pain and abscess formation, which practically preclude their use by this channel. Intramuscular injection is feasible, although not painless. The irritant action varies in different drugs.

Digitalis (particularly digitoxine) and squill are more irritant than strophanthin and ouabain (Haynes, 1906).

Relative Irritant Action.—Holste, 1913, from hypodermic and conjunctival application to rabbits, establishes a series for the isolated principles as: Most irritant = digitoxin; then digitonin, then digitalein and cymarin (from apocynum). Practically non-irritant = digitalin, ouabain and strophanthin. Digalen was much more irritant than digipuratum. On the skin of young pigs, O. Loeb and Loewe, 1916, also found digitoxin and digalen the most irritant. Digipuratum, strophanthin and ouabain were about as irritant as digitalis infusion.

Strophanthin does not inhibit the *emigrations of leucocytes* from inflamed mesentery (Ikeda, 1916).

Anesthetic Action.—Steinach, 1888, and Panas, 1890, found that application of strophanthin to rabbit's conjunctiva produces anesthesia lasting several hours. In man, however, there is considerable inflammation. Other digitaloids are also anesthetic.

DEVELOPMENT AND PERSISTENCE OF ACTION, ADMINISTRATION

Onset of Action.—When small therapeutic doses of the Digitalis drugs are administered by the alimentary canal, the effects develop very slowly It may be several hours before any action can be noted. The full effect is reached much later; twenty-four to thirty-six hours for the circulatory actions; seventy-two hours for the diuresis.

This delay is due mainly to the insufficient dosage; *i.e.*, several doses must accumulate before the effective dosage is reached. When full therapeutic doses are given at once, as in the Eggleston method, definite effects (T wave) occur within 2 to 4 hours, and reach the maximum in 6 to 24 hours (Robinson, 1919; Pardee, 1920).

With therapeutic doses the *channel of administration* has relatively little effect on the onset of the therapeutic action; for instance with a single dose corresponding to 1 minim of the tincture per pound body weight, distinct clinical effects begin in about 2 hours with oral administration; 2½ hours with rectal, and 5 or 6 hours with intravenous administration (Pardee, 1925). These variations are probably within the experimental error, *i.e.*, absorption from the alimentary tract does not noticeably delay the development of the effects. This would not hold for strophanthus, which is generally absorbed more slowly; nor for the intravenous injection of strophanthin or ouabain, or of dangerous doses of digitalis: with these the circulatory response begins at once, and the diuresis starts in a few hours, although the maximal effects require somewhat longer (Fraenkel and Schwartz, 1907; Hatcher and Bailey, 1910).

Absorption.—The *dose* influences the rate of absorption materially. With oral administration, the rate of adsorption increases with the dose (Hatcher, 1909); but is always quantitatively uncertain. The variation is especially great with *Strophanthus* (Hatcher, 1909). This accounts for the unsatisfactory clinical results from the oral use of this drug. The safe dose would be so small as to be generally ineffective; a really effective dose could be highly dangerous, according to the individual absorption. *Helleborein* is probably not absorbed at all from the alimentary canal, since it commonly produces only diarrhea, without cardiac effects (Cushny, etc., 1912). Digitoxin appears to be better absorbed than digitalis (Eggleston, 1915) or strophanthin (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1919). The tincture of digitalis is absorbed more rapidly than the infusion.

The chloroform-soluble extract is absorbed more completely and uniformly (Hatcher, 1920; Eggleston and Wyckoff, 1922). Digipuratum and digalen are most decidedly superior (Haskell, McCants and Gardner, 1916).

Different Portions of the Digestive Tract.—Quantitative studies by Ogawa, 1912, indicate that digitalis is not absorbed from the stomach. From the intestines, 34 to 45 per cent. were absorbed in two hours from digitalis leaves; with digipuratum, the absorption was 52 to 61 per cent. in two hours; 65 per cent. in three hours.

Destruction in Alimentary Canal.—The digitaloids are practically unaffected by pepsin or trypsin (Goodall and Reid, 1914); but a small quantity of the glucosides is probably destroyed by the acidity of the gastric juice (Hale, 1911; Holste, 1912; Segond, 1912). Johannessohn, 1914, found that alkalies weakened only crystalline K-strophanthin; acids, this and amorphous K-strophanthin and strophanthus tincture. The amorphous strophanthin is changed mostly to strophanthidin, and partly to an inactive resin. Ouabain is unaltered by either acids or alkalies, which is an advantage in its adminstration. However, with the usual short contact, the destruction of the other principles is probably also unimportant (Hatcher, 1909).

In the rat, with the oral administration, strophanthin is mostly destroyed in the large intestine. Of digitoxin also, variable amounts are destroyed before absorption (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1919).

Lhota, 1912 and 1913, invokes gastric destruction to explain the habituation which he believes to occur in rabbits.

Duration of Action.—The digitalis effects endure for a long time after the administration has stopped, whether the drug was given by the mouth or vein. It is difficult to establish a time for the clinical reaction, because when compensation has been established, it tends to persist, independently of the drug (except in auricular fibrillation), until some extra demand causes a fresh break of compensation. This probably holds true to some degree of the other cardiac changes. The persistence of the drug-effect depends also upon the total dose. One can therefore only deal in approximations. The effects of a "full" dose of digitalis or digitoxin

seem to persist, with gradual decline, for one to three weeks, according to the total dosage; but for shorter periods with some of the other digitaloids, especially strophanthin and ouabain.

Clinically, the duration of the actual digitalis action can be judged by the alteration in the T-wave of the electrocardiogram. This persists from 1 to 22 days, averaging about 9 days after discontinuance of the administration (G. C. Robinson, 1919, White and Morris, 1918). The other clinical facts lead to the same conclusion (Eggleston, 1912).

Pardee, 1919, estimates the rate of disappearance in man, after full therapeutic doses, as averaging 0.15 Gm. of Digitalis per day.

The duration of the digitalis-effect can be measured accurately in animals by Hatcher's method (differential fatal dose): In cats, one-half of the original effect of an intravenous injection persists for the following number of days: digitalis, five to twelve days; digitoxin, fourteen (dogs, two days; rabbits less than one day); digitalein, three; digitalin German, three; digitalin true, less than two; ouabain and strophanthin less than one (Hatcher, 1921). Klein, 1914, believes that the action of strophanthin may persist for a month in cats.

The duration is much shorter in dogs and especially in rabbits, as quoted for digitoxin. Apparently, the more resistant a species is to digitalis, the shorter is the action. Both facts perhaps depend on the rate of elimination.

Disappearance in the Body.—The digitaloids disappear from the blood almost immediately after the injection of even much more than fatal doses (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1912; Lhota, 1912).

This rapid disappearance is due to wide distribution in probably all the tissues; for it occurs if the circulation is restricted to limited areas; not, however, if it is restricted to the heart and lungs alone. The liver plays perhaps a larger part than other organs. In rats, the greater part is fixed by the liver (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1919).

The further fate of the digitalis substances is not definitely known. From the duration of their action Cloetta and Fischer, 1906, and Hatcher, 1912, conclude that a part must be stored in the cardiac tissue. Lhota, 1912, claims that digitoxin is found chiefly in the heart and blood vessels, less in the liver and other organs. According to Clark, 1913, there is no evidence that the digitaloids are either fixed or destroyed in the tissues, so that their distribution would be rather one of selective solution-affinity. In proportion to their slow excretion, they would gradually diffuse back into the blood.

Excretion.—The digitaloids are partly destroyed in the body, mainly by the liver, and partly excreted unchanged. The excretion occurs chiefly through the bile, so that the substance may be demonstrated in the feces after intravenous injection. A small fraction is excreted by the kidneys. This increases if the bile duct is tied (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1919).

Cumulative Action.—The effects of digitalis tend to be cumulative; that is, the same doses, continued day by day, tend to produce ever-increasing effects; or more commonly, toxic effects develop suddenly, without warning, after small doses have been continued for some time. In the therapeutic use, the dose must therefore either be diminished, or toxic phenomena result, often quite abruptly. This cumulative action may be explained in part by the slow and uncertain absorption and excretion. The principal factor, however, is probably the slow, presistent and progressive action: Since the effects of a single dose may persist over several days or weeks, the effects of all the doses which are given in the meantime are more or less summed up; and the effects of digitalis are determined by the total dose, and not by the single or even by the daily dose.

Digitalis is usually started when decompensation has occurred. It is then desirable to induce the effects as promptly as may be feasible and safe; and to maintain them as long as necessary.

Intravenous administration would be the promptest method; but it has drawbacks that restrict it mainly to emergencies. Ordinarily, the objects are fully met by proper oral administration. In this, it is necessary to remember the long duration of the digitalis action, and

the consequent cumulative action. It must be emphasized that therefore the total accumulated dosage is of more importance than the single doses; that practically no therapeutic effect is produced until the total dosage approaches the toxic; that the dosage must be reduced when the desired action has developed; that the patient must therefore be closely watched. He should be seen at least daily, while under active medication; and the intensive methods are safest under hospital conditions. If toxic symptoms appear, the administration should be temporarily suspended; *i.e.*, if nausea develops; if the pulse falls below 50; or if any of the characteristic digitalis irregularities arise.

In the intensive methods it is also indispensable to employ digitalis preparations of known activity, tested first on animals, and then checked by cautious observation in the clinic. The dosage should be measured accurately, and not estimated by "drops." Febrile temperature renders the heart more susceptible to digitalis, so that the dosage should be reduced.

Systems of Oral Administration.—These may be grouped into the intensive, the cumulative, the constant dose, and the maintenance methods. The intensive methods aim to give the greater part of the total dosage at once, and practically the whole within a day. The cumulative methods accumulate the effective dosage by divided doses in two or three days. The constant dose methods tend to err on the side of safety, and often do not reach the effective dosage at all. The intensive methods are most effective, and under the best hospital conditions are probably the most satisfactory. The cumulative method occupies a middle ground.

Intensive Method.—Eggleston, 1915, determined the total dosage of standardized digitalis necessary to produce full therapeutic or minor toxic effects, as 0.15 "cat-units" per pound of body weight. With tincture so adjusted that 1 c.c. kills 1 kilogram of cat, and this is about the effect of a good 10 per cent. tincture, this would mean 15 c.c. of tincture per 100 pounds of body weight (⅓ c.c. per Kg.). Eggleston therefore proposed to give half of this dose at once (*i.e.*, 7.5 c.c. of standardized tincture per 100 pounds or 1½ minims per pound); followed in six hours by one-fourth of the total dose, then smaller fractions (*f.i.*, dividing the dose each time successively by ½), every 4th to 6th hour till the total dosage or full response is reached.

The advantages of this method have been confirmed by White and Morris, 1918; G. C. Robinson, 1919, and others. The response starts definitely in 2 to 5 hours after the first dose; reaching its maximum within 24 hours; and continuing without further administration for 4 to 15 days.

Relation of Therapeutic Effects to Dosage.—This has been worked out by Eggleston, 1915, in terms of "cat-units;" a "cat-unit" corresponding to the quantity of the drug per kilogram of cat, that is just fatal by intravenous injection under suitable conditions (Hatcher, 1910). Eggleston found that the relation of effect to dose (cat-units) is remarkably uniform, for a given drug, regardless of the presence or nature of cardiac disease. Whatever the condition, the total dose of digitalis by mouth, to the appearance of the first improvement averages 0.09 cat-units per pound of body-weight (about 0.9 Gm. of good digitalis per 100 pounds); for full therapeutic or minor toxic effects, 0.146 cat-units per pound (about 1.5 Gm. per 100 pounds). With digitoxin, the corresponding doses are: first improvement, 0.04 cat-units per pound (1.4 mg. per 100 pounds); full therapeutic effect, 0.066 cat-units per pound (2.3 mg. per 100 pounds). The other digitaloids give variable results, by mouth, because of uncertain absorption. They are therefore unsuited for the intensive method.

Cumulative Methods.—These start with a *daily dose* equivalent to 3 to 6 c.c. of the Tincture of Digitalis (MacKenzie and Cushny), divided into

3 or 4 portions, and continued until the desired effect is obtained, when the dose is reduced to the maintenance dosage.

Maintenance Dosage.—When decompensation is only temporary the improvement is often lasting, and the digitalis may be discontinued when compensation has been restored. In auricular fibrillation, however, it is necessary to keep up a continuous digitalis effect. Clinical experience has shown that this should not exceed the daily dosage of 1 c.c. of Digitalis Tincture (A. Frankel, 1907). This is not quite equivalent to the capacity of destroying digitalis, which Pardee, 1919, calculated to average 1.5 c.c. of Tincture (1 c.c. = 1 cat unit). There is therefore little danger of cumulation.

Continuous Methods.—The older methods of using digitalis employed a dosage approximating the maintenance dosage. This would be unsuccessful, except when employing preparations stronger than the standard.

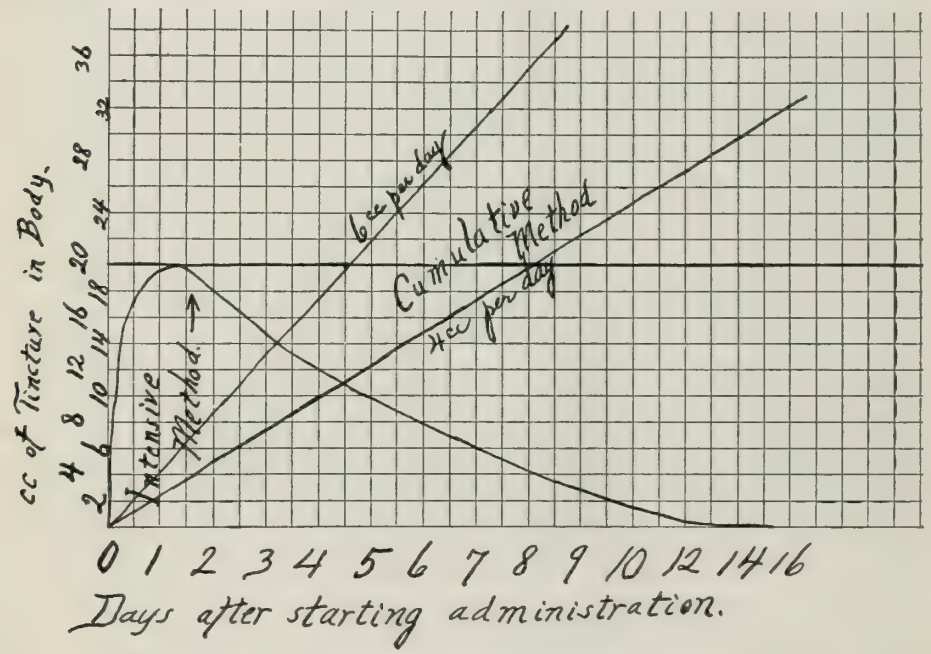

cc of Tincture in Body.
2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 24 28 32 36
6 cc per day
Cumulative Method
4 cc per day
Intensive Method.
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 12 14 16
Days after starting administration.

FIG. 15.—DIAGRAM OF DIGITALIS ADMINISTRATION.

This diagram aims to show graphically the quantity of digitalis present in the body at various times and the period when the full effective and minimum toxic dosage is reached with the various methods of administration. This "critical dosage" corresponds to the presence in the body of about 20 c.c. of standard tincture for the 150 lb. patient. The destruction of digitalis is assumed as equivalent to 1.5 c.c. of tincture per day (Pardee). The intensive method is taken as 11 c.c. of tincture reduced progressively by one-half, every 6 hours (*i.e.*, 5½, 2¾, 1⅜, ¾, ½ c.c.). The cumulative method is taken as 1 c.c. and 1½ c.c. of the tincture every six hours *i.e.*, 4 c.c. and 6 c.c. per day.

Quantity of Digitalis Present in the Body.—This is important since it determines the response. It may be calculated by subtracting the total quantity destroyed (estimated at 1.5 c.c. of the tincture per day, multiplied by the number of days since the administration started) from the *total* quantity of tincture administered. The result is only a rough approximation, since the rate of destruction is not constant: but it furnishes the best available estimate of cumulation. This is shown graphically in Figure 15. The student will profit by working out the following problems:

Problems of Digitalis Retention.—1. A patient has received by the cumulative method, 4 c.c. of tincture per day for the first week; 3 c.c. of tincture per day for the second week, none for the third week.

Assuming that Digitalis disappears from the body at the average rate of 1.5 c.c. of Tincture per day; and assuming the "toxic dose" at 22 c.c. of Tincture (actually present in the body), what percentage of this amount is present at the end of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd week?

2. If he received 6 c.c. per day, and destroyed it at the above rate, how soon would he reach the toxic dose?

3. How long must it then be withheld before the quantity retained falls to ⅓ of the toxic dose?

Choice of Digitalis Preparations.—Of the various preparations of Digitalis, a good tincture, physiologically standardized, has many advantages.

The infusion is uncertain and unstable. It was formerly considered as more active than the tincture, but this was generally due to the administration of larger doses. Fluidextracts are unreliable (Haskell and Eckler, 1913). The powder may be used, but has no advantage, and is apt to be more irritant. The pill of Digitalis, Squill and Calomel ("Guy's Hospital Pill") seems needlessly complex. Digipuratum seems to be a good preparation (Boos, Newburgh and Marks, 1911); but as has been stated, a good Tincture is as satisfactory as any.

It may often seem that one preparation, or one digitaloid drug, gives results where another has failed. This is scarcely a conclusive demonstration of its superiority, even in that particular patient, since the cardiac condition, and therefore the response to digitalis, is apt to vary from day to day. Differences in clinical results are often due to differences in the disease, rather than in the drug. The same is true of the gastric effects.

Cushny, 1911, considers that 1 part of Digitalis is clinically equivalent to ½ part of Strophanthus, or 3 to 4 parts of Squills.

Rectal Administration.—This may be used when oral administration is not feasible, for instance, because of emesis. The absorption is at least as rapid as with the oral route, and the dosage is the same. The alcoholic tincture is too irritant to be retained, so that an aqueous extract must be employed (R. L. Levy, 1924; Zondek, 1925).

Intravenous Administration.—The intravenous injection of full doses of strophanthin or ouabain avoids the delay incident to the oral administration, and may produce very striking results. Safe doses, however, do not act more promptly than the oral (Pardee, 1925), and the stormy reactions of the effective doses are distinctly dangerous, especially if the heart has not been thoroughly studied (A. M. A. Committee; G. C. Robinson, 1924); if this has been done, the patient would generally be already digitalized. Intravenous administration should therefore not be considered unless it is imperative that the effect be secured in less than two hours; beyond that time the intensive oral method would be adequate. It is also necessary to have the history of any digitalis administration within the three preceding weeks, and to reduce the dosage accordingly. If full data are not available, at least two or three days free from digitalis should intervene, the dose of strophanthin should be reduced to one-half, and this should be divided into three or four fractions, injected several hours apart; but if these necessary precautions are taken, the results will be no more speedy than with oral administration, and the latter should be preferred.

Strophanthin or Ouabain are more suitable for intravenous injection than any digitalis preparation, because the greatest obtainable uniformity is essential. The dosage for digitalis-free patients is 0.5 mg. (1/120 grain) of strophanthin U.S.P. in 3 to 5 c.c. of normal saline; rarely 2 or 3 such doses are repeated six hours apart; it would be safer to follow the single dose by the oral administration of 3 c.c. of digitalis tincture every four hours, till the therapeutic effect occurs. The following would be equivalent to 0.5 mg. of U.S.P. Strophanthin: Ouabain, 0.3 mg.; digitoxin, 1 mg.; digitalis 300 mg. (according to the intravenous toxicity for cats; Hatcher and Bailey, 1910). *Hypodermic* or *intramuscular injection* (Bailey, 1909)

causes considerable irritation and is not sufficiently superior in rapidity to oral, or in safety to the intravenous administration.

Clinical Response.—Intravenous digitalis therapy was tried clinically by Kottman and by Mendel in 1905; but the preparations which they employed were not satisfactory. The method has been put on a better basis by the introduction of strophanthin (A. Fraenkel and Schwartz, 1907; Krehl, 1907).

The therapeutic events correspond with those of digitalis administration, but occur much more rapidly: The first change is the increased amplitude of the pulse wave, which can be observed in three or four minutes. The pulse then becomes fuller and less irregular, and the symptoms of cardiac failure (dyspnea, cardiac distress, etc.) are improved. The slowing of the rhythm sets in somewat later: its maximum is only reached after several hours, when the rate may become slower than that of the normal heart. The blood pressure is not altered—or rather it tends to remain or return to the normal. The diuresis also begins in a few hours. The increased amplitude outlasts the slowing.

A. E. Cohn and Levy, 1920, compared the effects of intravenous ouabain and oral digipuratum on patients. The response to ouabain was naturally more prompt and less persistent. Ouabain led less often to alteration of the T wave, but more frequently to toxic effects.

Intravenous injection sometimes produces cyanosis, chills and slight fever (Seifert, 1909).

Recapitulation of Other Digitaloid Drugs.—These present quantitative differences, which might be of some therapeutic value if they were better understood. At present they possess no serious advantage over digitalis for oral, and the strophanthins for venous administration. These accomplish all that can be done by any digitaloid drug. Many of the substitutes are inferior in solubility and absorbability.

Isolated Digitalis Principles.—These have proven disappointing, since the only one which can be obtained pure, digitoxin, is undesirable.

Digitoxin.—This has the undesirable features of producing excessive irritation, and of being nearly insoluble in water. It may be dissolved in 25 per cent. of alcohol. It has been used clinically, especially by Masius, 1894, Corin, 1895, and Eggleston, 1915 (*cf.* Intensive Oral Digitalis Medication). It is better absorbed than Digitalis. The usual *daily dose* by mouth is 1 to 3 mg., largely diluted; hypodermically, 0.5 mg. (1 c.c. of 0.05 per cent. in 25 per cent. alcohol; Unverricht, 1895; it produces irritation).

Digitalin "True."—This is also insoluble and emetic, but non-irritant and not greatly cumulative. Clinically, it has proved too feeble, a variable quantity being probably decomposed in the stomach (Deucher, 1896). It has been used in *doses* of 1 to 3 mg. up to 8 to 16 mg. per day; even 50 mg. have been given without toxic effects (Pfaff, 1892). It is administered in pills or dissolved in dilute alcohol.

Commercial Digitalins.—These have no advantage over the galenic preparations. The uncertain composition of these mixtures, and the danger of confusing the similarly named but very different preparations, should preclude their use. At least, "digitalin" should never be prescribed without specifying the variety (verum, German, French, etc.).

Digitalin German.—This contains considerable digitonin. Soluble in water or alcohol. *Daily dose*, 6 to 30 mg., $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. (Beates, 1907).

Commercial Specialties.—These are also indefinite mixtures of the same impure principles. The most important are:

Digipuratum (Gottlieb).—This is a purified solid extract, freed from digitonin, and standardized to the same activity as digitalis leaves. It contains all the cardiac glucosides, is uniform, reliable and stable (Hale, 1910) and is relatively non-irritant; but all these features are possessed by a good tincture (Dixon, 1912; Cow, 1912). It is insoluble in cold water, but dissolves on the addition of a little alkali. Its dosage is that of digitalis leaves.

Digalen ("Digitoxin soluble," Cloetta, 1904).—This has been widely advertised as an amorphous and soluble isomer of digitoxin. Kiliani, 1907, states that it consists

mainly of digitalein Schm.; his opinion should carry weight. It was said to be free from the disadvantages of digitoxin; but it is of variable activity, unstable (Hale, 1910), produces considerable irritation, is not suitable for hypodermic injection, and causes cumulative effects (Fraenkel, 1907; Westenrijk, 1908). It therefore possesses no real advantage over a good tincture (Dixon, Cow, 1912), except for venous injections, and these cause pain and sometimes thrombosis. It is marketed as a solution (1 c.c. = 0.3 mg. of the glucosides). The intravenous dose is 1 c.c., repeated in one-half to one hour if necessary.

Strophanthins.—These have the advantages of being less irritant and less cumulative than digitalis; but the absorption is so uncertain that their use by mouth is not advisable (Hatcher and Bailey, 1909). This is reflected in the very different doses of strophanthus used by various clinicians. It is also liable to produce diarrhea. The main field of the strophanthins is for intravenous injection. Ouabain has the advantage that its identity is assured.

Apocynum (Canadian Hemp) is an effective member of the group, but without serious advantages.

Active Constituents.—These were isolated independently by Finnemore, 1909, and Moore, 1909. The principal constituent of Apoc. cannabinum is a neutral crystalline bitter principle, Cynotoxin; that of Apoc. androsaemifolium is Apocynamarin. They are identical pharmacologically and perhaps chemically. They are destroyed by boiling with acids or alkalies, although they are not glucosidal. They are believed to be dilactones of Kiliani's digitogenic acid. Impens, 1913, affirms that the active principle (which he calls "*Cymarin*") is the same for both species, and that apocynamarin is probably a decomposition product. The chemistry and cleavage products of cymarin are described by Windaus and Hermann, 1915. Apocynin and apocynein of Schmiedeberg were impure mixtures. Commercial apocynin is acetovanillin (Finnemore, 1908), and is practically inactive (Wood, 1904).

Actions.—These agree with digitalis (Dale and Laidlaw, 1909, who studied the pure principles). The cardiac action, therapeutic and toxic, of cymarin (frog, Kuroda, 1914); electrocardiograph, v. Hecht, 1915) is somewhat weaker than that of strophanthin. It produces practically no irritation, but relatively strong vasoconstrictor effect. Kuroda claims that the cumulation and emetic effects are weak; but Taviani, 1915, finds the serious disadvantages of uncertain absorption, and variable strength of the commercial cymarins. Large doses are also nephritic.

Beco and Dossin, 1919, with intravenous injections in dogs confirm the slowing, by vagus stimulation (central and peripheral); but claim that the cardiac tonus was decreased, and never raised. The blood pressure rose by general vasoconstriction, especially splanchnic (direct action on vessels). The urine flow was hindered, the renal vessels being constricted even by minute doses.

Cymarin has been used clinically like strophanthin, by vein or muscle, 0.1 to 0.5 mg.; hypodermic injection is too irritant. It is difficultly soluble in water, easily in alcohol. It has also been given by mouth, 0.3 mg., three to five times daily (von Noorden, 1916; bibliography). Gaisböck, 1915, on the basis of his clinical and experimental studies, emphasizes the need of caution in its use. The drug could probably be spared.

Scilla (*Squills*).—This produces the same effects as digitalis, experimentally and clinically (in auricular fibrillation). The dosage required to produce the typical response of heart-block and reversal of T-wave is from 24 to 48 c.c. of tincture per day (Viko, 1920), *i.e.*, considerably larger than the official dose. Toxic symptoms are rare. The milder action and larger dosage are due to poor absorption, for the intravenous dose is about the same as for digitalis (Eggleston). The poor absorption renders it undesirable as a digitalis substitute (Dixon, 1906); although it was advocated by Haynes, 1906.

Scilla was formerly used as expectorant (nauseant) and general diuretic. It is not well suited to either purpose. There are much safer

expectorants; and diuresis occurs only when cardiac edema is relieved (Viko).

Active Constituents.—The activity was attributed to two amorphous glucosides, scillipicrin and scillitoxin; but Ewins, 1911, found these to be impure mixtures. Kopaczewski, 1914, claims to have isolated two active principles: Scillitin, the toxic constituent, a nitrogen-free glucoside; and Scillidiuretin, water soluble, markedly diuretic; but of low toxicity.

Adonis resembles scilla more closely than digitalis (Chevalier, 1913). Roch and Cramer, 1914, find even large doses inefficient in cardiac diseases. Tuckermann, 1913, claims that "adonidin" is a mixture of an acid and neutral glucoside, both possessing digitaloid effects, the acid being also hemolytic.

Convallaria (Root of Lily of the Valley); active constituent, the glucoside convallamarin; is considered rather uncertain (Roch and Cramer, 1914).

Helleborein is a glucoside from the rhizome of Helleborus niger (*Hellebore*). Its digitalis action depends on the presence of an acetyl group (Sieburg, 1913). It is not absorbed from the human intestinal tract and therefore produces only diarrhea clinically (Cushny, etc., 1912).

Erythrophloeine is an alkaloid with digitalis action, obtained from "Sassy Bark" (Chemistry, Power and Salway, 1912).

Bio-Assay of Digitaloid Drugs.—The potent effects of these drugs makes variations in their activity very serious. Considerable variations occur in the crude drugs, and still more in their preparations. It is therefore essential that they be standardized. Since their activity is not due to a single principle, chemic assay is out of the question; and recourse must be had to bio-assays. It has been objected to these assays that they standardize the toxic and not the therapeutic effect. The objection is not well founded, since both actions are produced by the same substances and must therefore bear a definite ratio to each other. Clinical experience has borne out the great practical value of the bio-assay (Rowntree and Macht, 1916).

The U.S.P. directs standardization by the "*one hour frog-method*," *i.e.*, by the quantity required to produce systolic arrest of the heart in intact frogs, in one hour under standard conditions. Several other frog-methods have also been used. The "*intravenous cat-method*" of Hatcher and Brody, 1910, which determines the acutely fatal dose, gives more precise results, but takes no account of absorption. The frog-methods also fail to reproduce clinical absorption; but when the activity with frogs and cats is fairly parallel, the absorption may be considered as normal; whilst wide divergence is usually associated with abnormality in the clinical response (Kruse, 1923). It would therefore be safest to assay the preparations by both methods, and to reject those that do not give concordant results. Those which agree should be adjusted to the U.S.P. standard.

Curiously, a chemical colorimetric method with an alkaline picrate solution, similar to the creatinine reaction, gives results that compare quite closely with those of the cat-method, both for digitalis and strophanthus (Knudsen and Dresbach, 1923). It remains to be seen whether this is more than a coincidence.

Fatal-dose Methods.—These determine the fatal dose, *i.e.*, the smallest dose which kills a given weight of animal in a given time. The most convenient is the twelve- or twenty-four-hour frog method (suggested by Cushny, and elaborated by Houghton, 1898; being the first commercial bio-assay process). Guinea pigs may also be used for determining the fatal dose (Reed and Vanderkleed), but have no serious advantage. The chief objection to the lethal dose methods is that the results are not characteristic for digitalis, but might be due to any toxic constituent. On the other hand, according to the tests of the American Drug Manufacturers Association, 1923, they gave more con-

sistent results, both for frogs and guinea pigs, in the hands of different workers, than did the one-hour frog or the cat methods.

The average M.F.D. (minimum fatal dose) of some of the drugs is as follows (expressed as milligrams of drug per gram of frog-weight; the data are taken from Houghton and others):

Crude Drugs		*Principles*		*Commercial Preparations*	
Digitalis	1.5	Strophanthin cryst. Kombé	0.001	Digitalin German	0.05
Squill	1.2	Strophanthin amorph. Merck	0.00094		
Strophanthus	0.0075	Ouabain	0.00048		
Convallaria	0.25				

Houghton, 1909 and 1912, and Hamilton suggest expressing the strength as Heart Tonic Units (H.T.U.), based on the toxicity of crystalline Kombé strophanthin.

For guinea pigs, the M.F.D. of digitalis is 0.06 to 0.1 Gm. per 240 Gm. pig (Reed). Pittenger and Vanderkleed, 1915, propose the use of gold-fish.

The Frog-standstill Methods.—These determine the smallest dose which produces the typical systolic arrest of the heart. They are thus theoretically superior to the fatal-dose method; practically, the results are fairly parallel. Various modifications are in use. The simplest of all the assay methods is the *one-hour frog method* of Famulener and Lyon.

The M.S.D. (minimum systolic dose) is as follows (milligram per gram; Hale and others):

Digitalis	0.5–1	Digitoxin	0.0085	Digipuratum	0.6
Strophanthus	0.0075	Strophanthin amorph,	0.0011	Digitalin German	0.07
		Ouabain	0.0003–0.001	Digitalin French	0.013
				Digitalein	0.024

Modifications.—Gottlieb, 1908, 1914, allows only thirty to forty-five minutes for the systolic standstill. This was used by Lehnert and Loeb, 1914. Focke, 1906, uses a fixed dose, and judges the strength by the time required to produce systolic arrest. The method is described by Fuehner, 1911, and Heinz, 1913. The short time does not suffice to secure complete absorption (Schmiedeberg). Objections have also been raised by Lutzkaja, 1908, and Hartung, 1912. Dooley and Higley, 1923, advocate intramuscular injection.

Excised or perfused hearts have been used mainly in scientific investigations (Schmiedeberg, 1910; Hartung, 1912; Gros, 1913; Straub, Santesson, 1915).

Fallacies.—All frog methods, and to a somewhat smaller extent the guinea-pig method, are open to certain errors, depending on the inconstant absorption and inconstant susceptibility of different animals (Vanderkleed and Pittenger, 1913). These must be met by using a sufficient number of test-animals. In addition, there are considerable seasonal and other variations. Each lot of frogs must therefore be standardized by determining their susceptibility to a standard preparation. This opens another fallacy, namely, that a given change of conditions may modify the susceptibility in a different degree for each drug, as has been shown for the influence of temperature (Baker, 1912 and 1913). Alcohol (25 per cent.) is not disturbing for frogs (Haskell, 1913), but is protective for guinea pigs. With guinea pigs, age, sex, and weight are unimportant; but there are considerable individual and marked seasonable variations, and the food also has an influence (Vanderkleed and Pittenger, 1913; Haskell, 1913). Vanderkleed and Pittenger, 1914, believe that the variations of guinea pigs are not great enough to necessitate control animals.

Even with these limitations, practical experience shows that the intact-frog methods, when properly and critically performed, permit the estimation of the relative activity of similar preparations (such as a series of tinctures) with a probable error not exceeding 25 per cent.—a sufficiently close approximation for practical purposes. On the other hand, they are unreliable for comparing the relative activity of dissimilar drugs, *f.i.*, strophanthin and digitoxin. The greater toxicity of strophanthin could be due, at least in part, to more rapid absorption—a factor which might be very different in the human subject. This could be excluded by using the excised heart; even then, however, it would be doubtful whether the same quantitative relations hold for the human heart as for the frog's.

The intravenous cat method of Hatcher avoids most of these objections (Eggleston, 1913). Differences in absorption are excluded by the method of administration; the action is purely cardiac, and thus measures the characteristic digitalis-effect, which is not easily simulated by other toxic principles; and the cat heart must resemble the human in its reactions much more closely than that of the cold-blooded animals.

Indeed, experience indicates that its resemblance is closer than that of other mammals. Even unrelated digitaloid principles may therefore be compared. Another advantage is, that the response of individual cats is remarkably uniform, so that the probable error is much smaller, and the standardization of the individual cats is usually not necessary.

The method is sufficiently simple: it merely determines the fatal Kg.-dose; the solution being injected into the femoral vein at such speed that death occurs in about one and one-half hours. This quantity, expressed as milligrams of drug per kilogram of cat, constitutes a "cat-unit" (Hatcher and Brody, 1910). The intravenous therapeutic dose for man is about 5 cat-units.

With the slower acting digitalis preparations, the death-point can be hastened by using the rapidly acting ouabain to complete the reaction: about 75 per cent. of the fatal dose of the digitaloid are injected in fifteen minutes, and after an interval of ten minutes the reaction is completed with 1:10,000 of ouabain (Hatcher and Brody, 1910). This expedient had also been very useful in ascertaining the absorption and persistence of digitaloids.

The cat-method is probably the best for the investigation of fundamental clinical problems; but it is not necessary for the commercial standardization. The results of Eckler, 1911, enjoin caution against its use without special experience. The following table gives for a number of drugs the milligrams that contain a cat-unit; *i.e.*, that kill 1 Kg. of cat (Hatcher, 1912):

Crude Drugs		*Principles*		*Commercial Preparations*	
Squill	575	Adonidin	4.35	Digitalin German	3.6
Euonymus	475	Digitalein	3.5	Digitalin cryst. Nativelle (Levine, 1920)	0.8
Helleborus	100	Convallamarin	1.7	Ouabain Arnaud (Levine)	0.06
Digitalis	100	Helleborein	1.7		
Apocynum	70	Digitalin true	1.5		
Convallaria	50	Scillitoxin	0.4		
Strophanthus Kombé	3.0	Digitoxin	0.3–0.5		
Stroph hispidus	1.5	Strophanthin amorph	0.13–0.17		
		Ouabain	0.1		

Macht and Colson, 1917, state that the Hatcher method gives more uniform results if the vagi are divided; but the toxicity is higher.

Attempts to utilize the blood pressure and pulse reactions have been unsuccessful, since these are too variable.

PREPARATIONS

Apocynum (*Canadian Hemp*).—The dried rhizome and roots of Apocynum cannabium.

Fldext. Apocyn.—Average dose, 0.75 c.c., 12 minims.

Convallaria (*Lily of the Valley*).—The root of Convallaria majalis.

* *Digitalis* (Digit.), U.S.P.; *Digitalis Folia* (Digit. Fol.), B.P.; Digitalis (Fox Glove Leaves).—The dried leaves of Digitalis purpurea. The B.P. specifies that they must be collected when the plant is beginning to flower. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 Gm., ½ to 2 gr., B.P.; as pills. *Maximum dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.[1]

[1] Under proper percautions, the "Maximum doses" of the drugs of this group can be temporarily exceeded.

The activity of different samples of digitalis varies considerably, so that they should be standardized by bio-assay. This applies also to the Tincture. If preserved reasonably dry, the leaves keep indefinitely. The leaves of the first-year plants are as good as the second (Sharp and Lankaster; Caesar and Loretz, 1910). Plants cultivated in America (Newcomb, 1912) are as good as the wild European (Hale, 1910; Miller and Baker, 1913; Rowntree and Macht, 1916). Those grown during a wet season are less active (Caesar and Loretz, 1907).

The petioles, ribs and hairs of the leaves are relatively inactive (Newcomb and Rogers, 1918).

Other species of digitalis, *e.g. D. Thapsi*, also have the actions of the group (Farwell and Hamilton, 1917).

White and Morris, 1918, claim that *Digitalis lutea* is as effective as purpurea on the heart, and appears to be less emetic and less convulsive.

The U.S.P. requires that digitalis, in the form of the tincture, properly diluted and injected into the ventral lymph sac of a frog, has a minimum systolic dose (the minimum dose producing in one hour a stoppage of the heart in systole) of 0.0055 to 0.0065 c.c. of tincture, equivalent to 0.000,000,5 Gm. of ouabain, for each gram of body weight of frog. All digitalis preparations are similarly assayed.

* *Infusum Digitalis* (Inf. Digit.,) U.S.P.; Infusion of Digitalis.—1.5 per cent.; flavored with cinnamon; (also contains 10 per cent. of alcohol). Must be freshly prepared from the leaves. *Dose*, 6 c.c., 1½ drachms, U.S.P.

* *Inf. Digitalis*, B.P.—0.7 per cent.; note that this is only half the strength of the U.S.P. *Dose*, 7 to 15 c.c., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

* *Tinctura Digitalis* (Tr. Digit.), U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. of drug. Miscible with alcohol or water (with slight turbidity due to the fat; tinctures deprived of fat do not become turbid, but have no other advantage). *Incompatible* with acids or tannin. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. Unstandardized tinctures generally vary in activity by 200 to 400 per cent. (Fraenkel; Edmunds, etc.).

Euonymi Cortex, B.P.; (*Wahoo*).—The dried root-bark of Euonymus atropurpurens. Contains an amorphous bitter principle. Used mainly as cathartic, similar to podophyllum. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Ext. Euonym., B.P.—A powdered extract. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 Gm., 1 to 2 gr., B.P.

Ouabain.; g.-Strophanthin-Crystalline.—Sol. in water (to 1 per cent.), more sol. in hot; sol. in alc.; difficultly in lipoid solvents. *Dose*, one-half that of the official Strophanthin.

Ampuls of Ouabain deteriorate rapidly through the alkalinity of the glass (Levy and Cullen, 1920); but may be made stable by using a m/50 phosphate mixture of P_H = 7 (Cohn and Levy, 1920).

Scilla, U.S.P., B.P.; Squill.—The dried fleshy scales of the bulb of Urginea maritima (Urginea Scilla, B.P.). The U.S.P. directs the bio-assay of Squill and its preparations, similarly to Digitalis, and their adjustment to the same activity. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr. B.P. Maximum dose, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Acetum Scillæ (Acet. Scill.), B.P. Vinegar of Squill.—30 per cent. (twice the strength of the old B.P.). *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Fldext. Scill., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P. This formerly contained acetic acid, but Houghton, 1906, showed that the acid diminished the activity by half. For the same reason, the Vinegars of Squill are unscientific.

Oxymel Scill., B.P.—33 per cent. of Acet. Scill. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Pil. Ipecac. c. Scill., B.P.—Contains about 5 per cent. of Opium as Pulv. Ipecac. Co.; Squill and Ammoniac. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Pil. Scill. Co., B.P.—25 per cent. of Squill, with Ginger, Ammoniac and Soap. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Syr. Scill., U.S.P., B. P.—Prepared from Acet. Scill., representing about 5 per cent. of Squill. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Syr. Scill. Co., U.S.P. (Coxe's Hive Syrup).—An antiquated cough mixture; the *average dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P., representing 0.16 Gm. (2½ gr.) each of Squill and Senega, and 4 mg. (1/15 gr.) of Tartar Emetic.

Tr. Scill., U.S.P.—10 per cent. in 75 per cent. alc. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P. *Maximum dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims.

Tr. Scill., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

**Strophanthinum* (Strophanthin.), U.S.P.; (Amorphous) Strophanthin.—A glucoside or mixture of glucosides from Kombè Strophanthus. White or yellowish powder. Very sol. in water or diluted alc.; nearly insol. in lipoid solvents. *Dose* (daily), intravenous (or muscular), 0.5 mg., 1/120 gr., U.S.P. Maximum dose, 1 mg., 1/60 gr.

Strophanthus, U.S.P.; *Strophanth. Sem.*, B.P.—The dried ripe seeds of Strophantus Kombè (also of Strophanthus hispidus, U.S.P.); obtained from central and western Africa. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P. The U.S.P. directs the Strophanthus preparations to be adjusted by bio-assay to one-hundreth of the activity of Digitalis.

Ext. Strophanth., B.P.—A powdered extract, representing 50 per cent. of drug. *Dose*, 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P.

Tinctura Strophanthi, U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. (This is the same strength as the U.S.P. VIII, but four times as strong as the old B.P.). *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 c.c., 2 to 8 minims, B.P. Maximum dose, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims. However, the absorption is so uncertain that no reliable dose can be stated. Unstandardized tinctures are about as variable as digitalis.

Urginea (Urgin.), B.P.; (Indian Squill.)—The dried young bulbs of Urginea indica. The preparations correspond in title, strength and dose to the B.P. preparations of Squill.

BARIUM

This stimulates all muscle, striped, unstriped and cardiac, irrespective of innervation. It is mutually antagonistic with all muscular depressants, regardless of whether these act on the receptive or on the responsive mechanism.

Unlike the other elements of its group, Ca and Sr, barium is very toxic. Its chief effects resemble those of the digitalis group: It produces a similar action on the cardiac muscle; a strong vasoconstriction by direct stimulation of the arterial muscle (occurring therefore after apocodeine, Dixon, 1903); violent stimulation of peristalsis, even on intravenous injection; and a stimulation and later paralysis of the central nervous system. It also produces local irritation, and is inimical to the lower forms of life such as yeast cells.

The soluble barium salts, and the carbonate and sulphide, are sufficiently absorbed from the alimentary canal to produce the systemic effects. The sulphate, which is used in Roentgen work, is insoluble and non-toxic; and sodium or magnesium sulphate are antidotes for barium poisoning.

Barium is but little used in therapeutics, for fear of toxic effects. However, A. E. Cohn and Levine, 1925, found it very useful in the syncopal attacks of the Adams-Stokes syndrome. These are due to temporary suspension of ventricular contractions; and barium removes the condition by increasing the excitability of the ventricular muscle. For this purpose, barium chloride, 30 mg. (½ grain) well diluted, is administered by mouth, three or four times per day. The attacks usually disappear within two days, and the barium may then be stopped, without recurrence of the syncope. Epinephrine is relatively ineffective, and atropine quite ineffective. Barium, in the same dosage, has also been tried as a general substitute for digitalis (Pesci, 1904), but appeared unsatisfactory.

Cardiac Action.—Ba, like digitalis, increases the excitability of the cardiac muscle, and the force of the contractions (Wertheimer and Boulet, 1911). The rate is slowed even after atropine, so that this effect is muscular (Fillipi). Intracardiac application causes systolic arrest; dilute solutions, or exocardiac application, produce diastolic arrest, just as does digitalis (Poulsson, 1910; Werschinin, 1911; Weyland, 1913). The effects in complete heart-block are similar to those of calcium (van Egmond, 1913).

Auricular strips of the turtle heart respond to the barium stimulation by increase of rate, tone and tonus waves. The effects are partly antagonized by epinephrine (Gruber, 1921).

Arterial Muscle.—The high rise of blood pressure under barium is due mainly to vasoconstriction. The effect is directly on the arterial muscle, and involves all arteries, regardless of their innervation (Dixon and Halliburton, 1910; Cow, 1911). This might suggest its use in pulmonary hemorrhage; the lung vessels being strongly constricted (Baehr and Pick, 1913; Berezin, 1914). However, the increase of the general blood pressure more than offsets the local constriction, so that the bleeding becomes more profuse (E. Frey, 1909). The liver veins are constricted in the guinea pig, not in the frog (Berezin, 1914).

Intestines.—Barium chloride produces violent peristalsis, culminating in intestinal spasm, which may be removed by magnesium (Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925). The purgative effect may also be produced by intravenous injection in dogs (3 mg. per Kg.); but 7 to 8 mg. are rapidly fatal by the circulatory effects, without purgation. Rabbits are not purged by any dose, although 18 mg. per Kg. is fatal (Chistoni, 1918). The intravenous injection of 0.5 to 1.25 Gm. was used on horses, to remove tympanites; but there were so many fatalities, that it was generally abandoned (Dieckerhoff, 1895).

Skeletal Muscle.—Barium has two distinct actions of frog's gastrocnemius muscle (Zoethout, 1919):

(*a*) Direct stimulation, persisting as long as the muscle remains in the solution. This requires the presence of Na ions, and is therefore abolished by isotonic sugar solution.

(*b*) Contact irritability, seen only when the muscle is immersed or removed from the solution, being produced by the inward or outward passage of Ba ions. It is antagonized by certain Na salts.

Both irritations are antagonized by K, Ca and Mg ions.

Fowl's Muscle.—Injection of $BaCl_2$ produces only an increacse of muscular tonus in the normal leg, but after denervation, it causes a strong contraction. The degenerating muscle has therefore become more susceptible to Ba. A similar result can be secured by preliminary injection of nicotine. Curare does not influence this contraction; indicating that Ba acts more peripherally than curare, nicotine or physostigmine.

Bronchial Muscle.—This is also constricted (Trendelenburg, 1912; Titone, 1913; Baehr and Pick, 1913).

Gall-bladder.—The isolated organ is constricted (Lieb and McWhorter, 1915).

Cerebral Stimulation.—Direct application of barium salts of the cerebral cortex stimulates the white matter, and increases the irritability of the gray matter (Maxwell, 1906).

Excretion.—The main channel is by the intestine, only traces appearing in the urine even after parenteral administration (G. M. Meyer, 1909). A small amount may be deposited in the bones. Barium lessens the elimination of uric acid (Abl, 1913).

Symptoms of Barium Poisoning.—These consist in vomiting, colic, violent diarrhea; convulsive tremors; slow hard pulse and high blood pressure; hemorrhages into the stomach, intestines and kidneys. Death occurs after a few hours or days. The fatal dose is probably 0.8 to 0.9 Gm. Barium carbonate and sulphide are also toxic, but act more slowly, and the sulphide requires relatively large doses (Stedem, 1920). Crawford, 1908, attributed "Loco poisoning" to the Ba contained in the Western plants. This could not be confirmed (Alsberg, Black and Marsh, 1912).

X-ray Diagnosis.—The insoluble $BaSO_4$ is used in *x*-ray diagnosis. It is tasteless, inexpensive, and does not delay the gastric movements, as does Bismuth. If pure, 100 to 150 Gm. (boiled with two and one-half to five times its weight of corn-meal, and flavored with cocoa) may be given without any bad results; but it is essential that it should not be contaminated with soluble barium compounds (Guenther and Bachem, 1911; Merck's Report, 27:43).

Barii Sulphas, U.S.P.; Barium Sulphate.—Caution: In prescribing Barium Sulphate the title should never be abbreviated, to avoid confusion with the poisonous barium sulphide or sulphite.

A fine, white, odorless, tasteless powder; free from grittiness. Insol. in practically all solvents.

CACTUS

Preparations from Cactus (Cereus grandiflorus) have been used as substitutes for digitalis, particularly in functional cardiac neuroses. Proprietary preparations have been widely advertised. Experiments on animals and men have shown that these are devoid of digitalis and strychnine actions and are indeed absolutely inert. The clinical testimony is not conclusive. Careful observers have failed to find any clinical effects; those who describe positive results have perhaps undervalued the element of suggestion in the treatment of functional neuroses (Report, Coun. Pharm. Chem., 1910; J.A.M.A., 54:888).

Uncertain Origin.—Some of the discordant statements are probably due to confusion with other cacti, some of which contain alkaloids with marked narcotic, tetanic, and possibly some cardiac actions. No alkaloid or other definite principle has been certainly isolated from the grandiflorus.

Experimental Results.—The drug was introduced in 1864 by Rubini, a homeopathic physician. Boinet and Teissier, 1891, described a weak digitalis action on the frog's heart, produced by an alkaloid, which they considered derived from Cactus grandiflorus. They were evidently working with some other substance. No serious attempts were made to check the extreme claims for the cactus preparations, until Hatcher, 1907; Matthews, 1908; Lyon, 1910; and Hatcher and Bailey, 1911, showed that even enormous doses of the best-known preparations are practically inert—entirely so when given by mouth—in animals and in man, in health and in disease. Groeber, 1913, again affirms

the presence of a glucoside with digitaloid action, but so weak that it would be therapeutically inactive. He does not state whether his drug was properly identified. This precaution was taken by Hatcher and Bailey. Gordon Sharp, 1894, also found the clinical results negative when the genuine drug was used. The favorable clinical literature (summarized by Hatcher and Bailey, 1911) does not bear stringent criticism.

Other Cactus Varieties.—Alkaloids have been isolated from a number of cacti (Heffter, 1898): mescaline, anhalonidine, pellotine, pectenine, pilocereine, etc. Mogilewa, 1903, investigated their action on the heart, and found that they produce slowing, but without increase of pulse volume (in contrast to digitalis).

MESCAL

"*Peyote*," misnamed "mescal buttons," consists of the tops of a small cactus, Laphophora williamsii (formerly Anhalonium lewinii). It has been used for centuries by the Indian tribes of the Southwest in religious ceremonials, to promote trances and hallucinations. Blair, 1921, claims that the Indians are also using it as a habitual narcotic, but Safford, 1921, states that its usage is still entirely ceremonial. Lewin, 1888, demonstrated principles with narcotic and strychnine effects. It contains four alkaloids which agree qualitatively in their actions. The latter are quite numerous: a slowing of the heart, a curare action on striped muscles, a specific depression of the respiratory center, and a stimulation of other parts of the central nervous system. The stimulation is shown mainly in certain special senses, most conspicuously in vision, the effect appearing as a loss of coördination. It produces hallucination of all the special senses, but particularly of sight. There are flashes and lines of ever-changing colors. Since they are the same in both eyes, they must be central (Dixon, 1899). A psychologic study of mescaline hallucinations has been made by Knauer and Maloney, 1913. Waeber, 1912, failed to find the described visual and auditory effects and double personality, but observed other psychic and physical disturbances. Bresler, 1905, experimented with its action on mentally affected patients. *Pellotine*, one of the alkaloids, has been investigated by Pincussohn, 1907. Mescal is not used therapeutically.

Anhaline seems to be identical with hordenine (Spath, 1919).

CAMPHOR

Camphor, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, is a solid derivative of terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, allied to the volatile oils. It is prepared by the distillation of the wood of the camphor-tree. This natural camphor polarizes to the right. A synthetic camphor has been prepared, which is racemic. A levorotatory camphor is also known. The three isomers agree qualitatively in their actions. The l-form is somewhat more active on the nervous system. Therapeutically, they seem to be equivalent; but only the natural is official.

Camphor is a mild irritant and antiseptic, often employed as a counter-irritant in the form of camphor liniment or spirits. It is also used as a protective against moths. Systemically, the effects are very inconstant, owing perhaps to its uncertain absorption and rapid destruction. It is used intramuscularly to stimulate the circulation in collapse conditions, apparently with good results; the mechanism has not been satisfactorily explained. Toxic doses produce convulsions. In frogs it exerts a curare action.

Local Actions.—Externally camphor acts similarly to the volatile oils, producing mild analgesia and rubefaction, with little sensory irritation. It is applied in neuralgia, inflammations, etc.

The **irritant action** of small doses of camphor *on the digestive canal* is used *against dyspepsia*. Large doses produce *vomiting*.

Antiseptic Action.—Camphor is feebly antiseptic, the isomers being about equivalent (Joachimoglu, 1917). A saturated solution is used as stimulant *mouth-wash* and *gargle*. A bit of camphor is a good preservative for hypodermic solutions, proteins, etc. (Romanelli, 1917).

Camphor has been employed as *intestinal antiseptic* (0.3 Gm., three times daily), but its usefulness is doubtful.

Diffuse Peritonitis.—Intraperitoneal injections of the camphorated oil were advocated by Vignaud and Arnaud, 1912.

Pneumonia.—Seibert, 1912, claimed that camphor reduces the toxemia and prevents the crisis, but the benefits are doubtful and the treatment has not obtained wide acceptance. Seibert advised 12 c.c. of 20 per cent. oil solution, hypodermically, every 12 hours. Good results were also reported by Weintraud, 1913, and Leo, 1913. Leo preferred *intravenous injection* of the saturated watery solution (about 1:5,000).

E. Stein, 1915, tried camphor against experimental pneumococcus pneumonia. He found that the different races of organisms differ in susceptibility.

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Camphor is quite readily absorbed from the mucous membranes and subcutaneous tissue. Hatcher and Eggleston, 1914, find the absorption more rapid from oral than from intramuscular administration. It is rapidly oxidized to campherol $C_{10}HO_{15}O.OH$; and this excreted in combination with glycuronic acid, $C_{10}H_{15}O.O.C_6H_9O_6$ (Schmiedeberg and Meyer, 1879).

This destroys the activity of the camphor; and accordingly, Happich, 1912, claims that the toxicity is higher when glycosuric acid formation is disturbed through starvation or deprivation of oxygen. Similarly, he states that intraarterial injections are more than twice as toxic as intravenous.

Experimental Effects of Camphor on the Circulation.—These are inconstant, different investigators reporting divergent results and conclusions. Generally there is no definite response if the circulation is normal. When the heart muscle is depressed in various ways, camphor may, under favorable conditions, improve the cardiac contractions and remove arrhythmias. The response is, however, uncertain; and gives only doubtful support of the claimed therapeutic action.

Perfused Rat Heart.—This has been found an especially suitable object for demonstrating the improvement. After being injured by cooling, electric stimulation, phosphorus, digitalis, yohimbine, or chloroform, the addition of camphor (natural or synthetic) usually increased the rate and removed arrhythmias; the tonus was generally improved; so also the coronary flow. The effects on the excursions were inconstant. These favorable results did not always follow; indeed, the heart sometimes became worse (Froehlich and Pollak, 1920.)

Combination with Vasodilators.—The improvement of the perfused rat heart was increased by the addition of dilators of the coronary vessels, *i.e.*, caffeine or papaverine (Froehlich and Pick).

Heart of Other Mammals.—These have given more confusing results:

No definite effects have been demonstrated in normal hearts, *in situ* or isolated. Winterberg, 1903; Klemperer, 1907; Plant, 1914; and Richards, 1914, obtained purely negative results. Seligman, 1905, sometimes observed strengthening, but by no means always. He claimed, however, that camphor tends to prevent or recover fibrillation; and Gottlieb, 1905 and 1906, found that the heart of intact animals is also rendered more resistant to fibrillation. This was contradicted by Winterberg. Richards found no definite effect of camphor on the isolated heart in fibrillation or asphyxia; nor Plant after chloral or phosphorus. Heard, 1915, worked with the heart *in situ*, but isolated from its nerves, with the pressure kept constant by a compensator; camphor had no effect. Isaak, 1913, claims a rise of blood pressure from intravenous injection of camphor, in animals with their hearts weakened by phosphorus, but no effect after chloral. During complete heart-block, in dogs, van Egmond, 1913, could generally observe no effect from camphor. The coronary blood flow increases, if the pressure rises (F. Meyer, 1912). The *coronary vessels* (as also the ear-vessels) of rabbits are also dilated directly by perfusion with camphor (1:2,500 to 5,000); still more by borneol and menthol. With a tenth of these concentrations, the dilation is preceded by constriction (Likhatcheva, 1916).

Heathcote, 1923, confirmed the coronary dilation from camphor, menthol and thymol.

Frog's Heart.—The effects of applying camphor solutions were studied by Heubner, 1870; Oehm, 1870, and by Leyden and van den Velden, 1917. Those of perfusion by

Plant, 1914 (bibliography). They are slight and inconstant with normal hearts, but camphor restores the beat of frog hearts arrested by muscarine (Harnack and Witkowski, 1876) or by chloral (Boehm, 1905). The restoration is only transient (Plant, 1914). Joachimoglu, 1917, found a similar response to all kinds of local irritants, so that it does not appear to be characteristic for camphor. Analogous restorations are produced by the various camphor derivatives on *turtles* (Lippens, 1911); camphoric acid being somewhat more stimulant.

The direct effects on the ventricular muscle (Straub's method) were studied by Joachimoglu, 1917. Very weak solutions (1:4000) increased the amplitude slightly; depression occurred with concentrations above 1:2500; and arrest above 1:1250; the hearts may recover spontaneously. The three isomers act quantitatively alike; except that with the racemic the arrest lasts only 15 minutes, whereas the others recover only after 1½ to 3 hours. Menthol also stopped the heart, but weak concentrations did not accelerate.

Sasaki, 1921, studying the phenomena on the apex of the ventricle, found little effect on normal hearts; but the camphor restored depressed irritability, contractility and rhythmicity; for instance, after muscarine, chloral or exhaustion. The increased rhythmicity makes it more difficult to throw the muscle into fibrillation and tetanus. Froehlich and Grossmann, 1921 confirm that camphor restores the regular rhythm to perfused frog hearts that have been thrown into fibrillation by electric stimulation or by aconitine. Heat also produces a similar restoration. These investigators report that camphor also restores the beat of hearts thrown into systolic standstill by perfusion with strophanthin.

With *ventricular strips* of turtle hearts, Plant observed slight quickening, not modified by chloral. The ultimate effects of strong solutions of camphor are depressant, weakening and slowing the beats.

Blood Pressure and Vascular System.—According to Liebmann, 1912, the most frequent result of moderate doses is a peripheral dilator effect, first on the pulmonary then on the systemic blood vessels. The blood pressure, therefore generally falls; but this may be preceded by brief central vasoconstriction. Large doses occasionally produce periodic variations in the blood pressure, through the vasomotor center. Large rises of blood pressure may occur during convulsions.

The earlier investigators (Pellacani, 1883; Alexander-Lewin, 1890; Pässler, 1899) generally described a rise of blood pressure from vasomotor stimulation. Wiedemann, 1877, and Stockmann, 1888, observed rhythmic rises of blood pressure, attributed to heightened reflex irritability. Stimulation of the vasomotor center, however, does not occur with therapeutic doses, but only as the convulsant effects are approached; and especially during the convulsions proper (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). Often the blood pressure is not changed by moderate doses. The most frequent result, according to Winterberg, 1903, and Liebmann, 1912, consists in persistent fall of blood pressure occasionally preceded by a slight and short rise. The rise is attributed to central vasomotor stimulation; but the fall is produced by peripheral action on the vessels. Heard and Brooks, 1913, obtained quite negative results. Liebmann finds that the pulmonary vessels dilate before the systemic. The widespread vasodilation results in lowering the pressure in the right heart. Frey, 1909, found no effect on pulmonary hemorrhage. The cerebral vessels are also dilated (Berezin, 1916).

Lieb and Herrick, 1917, report that the *hypodermic injection of irritants*, including camphor, into decrebrated animals often produces a slight and transient rise of blood pressure but that they fail entirely in anesthesia, shock, or hemorrhage.

Heathcote, 1923, found no rise of blood pressure in anesthetized animals, unless convulsions occurred. When these were prevented by removal of the cerebral hemispheres, doses up to 1 Gm. per Kg. did not raise the blood pressure.

Excised Vessels.—Lichatcheff, 1916, reports that camphor, borneol and menthol, in 1:2,500 to 1,500 dilution, produce a strong dilation of coronary and other vessels; this being strongest with borneol and weakest with camphor.

More dilute solutions (1:10,000 to 50,000) have no effect on the coronary. Other arteries are temporarily constricted.

Clinical Effects on Circulation.—Camphor is used clinically as a temporary cardiac stimulant. Opinions are divided as to its usefulness. The effects, if they occur, are inconstant and unreliable. However, its employment is harmless.

In normal individuals and in cardiovascular disease, camphor (even up to 3 Gm. hypodermically—Heard and Brooks, 1913) does not alter the blood pressure, or the rate

or quality of the pulse. In collapse conditions, especially in febrile toxemias, most clinicians believe that hypodermic injections improve the volume, tension and regularity of the pulse temporarily. G. Schwartz, 1906, generally found a rise of blood pressure of 10 to 20 mm., too slight to explain the improvement. It is possible but not certain that the weakened human heart responds better to camphor than experiments on animals would indicate. It is also conceivable that the stimulation is reflex, since the injections produce considerable local reaction (Heard and Brooks). The regulating influence on delirium cordis might be beneficial in auricular fibrillation, but the action would probably be too brief.

Hewlett, 1917, failed to find any change in the blood flow of the human arm after hypodermic injection of 0.3 to 0.7 Gm. of camphor in oil.

Administration.—The camphor is employed intramuscularly, dissolved in sterile olive oil, 1 to 2 c.c. of the 10 per cent. solution being repeated in ten- to fifteen-minute intervals as needed. For babies of one year, A. Jacobi advised $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain every two hours. Intravenous injection (250 to 350 c.c. of 0.1 per cent. in saline) is safe, but less effective (Weintraud, 1913).

Liquid Petrolatum should not be used as solvent for intramuscular injections. It is not absorbed, becomes incapsulated, and forms sensitive tumors (Mook and Wander, 1919).

Other Uses.—Camphor Spirit is a household remedy in colds, bronchitis, etc. It is probably somewhat expectorant, diaphoretic and antipyretic (Binz, 1875 and 1877). The skin vessels are dilated. It was also advised in *tuberculosis*, but has not found much support. Camphor has been used as a nervous depressant in hysteria, epilepsy, chorea, and convulsions, and as an anaphrodisiac. This rests on no rational basis.

Respiration.—The effects of non-convulsant doses are slight and inconstant, practically negative.

Edsall and Means, 1914, and Higgins and Means, 1915, studied the effects on man, using 0.4 to 0.5 Gm. hypodermically. They found the center sometimes slightly stimulated by bronchodilation and slight increase of carbon metabolism. The rate was often slowed; the volume, single or minute, was unchanged.

In animals, the respiration is somewhat slowed but deepened, so that the minute volume is increased. Wieland, 1915, claims lowering of the threshold for CO_2. Isaac found it especially effective after morphine. Voegtlin and Wiggers, 1918, obtained rather uncertain stimulation after morphine and other depressants.

On the other hand, Hanzlik, 1923, observed a fair increase of respiration after hypodermic injection of camphorated oil (20 per cent.) in anesthetized rabbits; even during rather deep morphine depression.

Excised Ureter.—This is stimulated by the l isomer; the d being indifferent (Macht, 1918).

Skeletal Muscle.—Direct application produces a curare effect in frogs, not in mammals. Other camphors derived from various volatile oils also produce this effect (Hildebrandt, 1902).

Invertebrates.—Newly hatched squid, placed in $\frac{1}{10}$ saturated solution of camphor in seawater, responds by spasm of the mantle and contraction of the chromatophores. The stimulation appears to be in the ganglia. It is followed by paralysis, which may be overcome by nicotine (Moore, 1919).

Leech-muscle.—Joachimoglu, 1920, found that the three isomers produce quantitatively identical effects: *i.e.*, strong increase of tonus and rhythmic contractions with concentrations of 1:1000 to 5000. Thymol acts similarly.

Toxic Effects.—These are similar in man and animals, consisting in stimulation and then depression and paralysis of the central nervous system.

The *treatment* would consist in evacuation and stimulation. Alcohol and oils should be avoided since they favor absorption.

Symptoms in Man.—These consist in *nausea*, vomiting, colic, vertigo, disturbed vision, tipsiness, *excitement*, *impulsive movements*, *delirium*, *loss*

of consciousness, face flushed then pale; *epileptiform convulsions* are a constant feature in animals, and sometimes occur in man (after 1.5 Gm.; Austragesillo, 1915); often anuria (illustrative reports, Stanley, 1903; F. Baker, 1910; Koppang, 1912). *Death* is rare in man, occurring by asphyxia and collapse. *Convalescence* may last several days or weeks; the gastric disturbance is especially persistent.

Benz, 1919, reported the poisoning of twenty children by the oral administration of 30 to 45 c.c. of camphorated oil. All were more or less convulsed, with blue-black lips, but otherwise fair color. The severe cases had locked jaw. Emesis was induced by mustard water, and all recovered promptly (20 min. to 4 hours).

Convulsions.—In mammals, these are located mainly in the hemispheres; for removal of the hemispheres with section below the optic thalami diminishes (Albertoni, 1882) or abolishes (Morita, 1915) the convulsions.

The *spinal cord* also shows some stimulation, and finally paralysis, but this does not come on until late, and is not important in mammals.

In *frogs*, on the other hand, the action on the spinal cord is *very pronounced*, and consists in a *paralysis*. This entirely obscures other actions which the drug may have higher up in the nervous system in these animals. It appears that the path for reflex impulses is blocked before that for impulses coming from the higher brain (Wiedemann, 1877, Binz, 1878). The symptoms are described by Grove, 1910.

Toxic Dose.—This varies greatly: 0.7 to 1 Gm. has been fatal to children and toxic to adults; 2 Gm. generally produced dangerous effects; but 15 Gm. have been survived (Koppang); and in an infant of eighteen months, 1 Gm. produced little if any symptoms (Miller, 1914).

The *minimal fatal dose* for cats, on intraperitoneal injection, is 0.4 Gm. per Kg. (Joachimoglu).

Solvent and Place of Administration on Toxicity.—Cairis, 1914, and Carnot and Cairis, 1914, have studied these on guinea pigs. With oral administration the toxicity of camphor is greatly decreased by oil. Hypodermically, oil solutions are also less toxic than alcoholic, ethereal or even watery solutions. Intraperitoneal are more toxic than hypodermic injection. Oral administration is more effective than intramuscular (Hatcher and Eggleston, 1914).

Camphor Isomers.—The structure of camphor is nearly related to p-cymol and to carvacrol (Bredt, 1893). It is asymetric; the natural camphor being dextro-rotatory; the synthetic racemic; and "matricaria-camphor" levorotatory.

The actions of the three isomers appear to be qualitatively identical, and of the same order of magnitude, as to general toxicity and the response of the frog-heart (Joachimoglu, 1916); and of the mammalian heart (Frochlich and Pollak, 1920, etc.). Clinical reports (C. Leitz, 1916; J. Anderson, 1916), indicate that synthetic camphor may be used orally, hypodermically and intravenously. It appears advisable, however, to confine the clinical use to the one variety, *i.e.*, the natural camphor, since this has been more extensively investigated.

Borneol (Borneo-Camphor, $C_{10}H_{18}O$), is used in the orient. It acts similarly to camphor.

Camphoric Acid.—This was introduced by Fuerbinger, 1888, an anhydrotic against the night-sweats of phthisis. It aroused some enthusiasm at first (literature, Fujitani, 1906); but experimental investigations have given entirely negative results (Dressmann, 1889; Fujitani; Tyrode, 1908; Roth, 1911); and the clinical effects were also disappointing (Tyrode). The drug is therefore going out of use.

Other Actions.—Tyrode, 1908, could discover no effects of any kind. Fujitani and Roth described central and peripheral stimulant and depressant effects, somewhat different from camphor. It produces a rather marked stimulation of the respiratory center in mammals. Kobert, 1897, ascribes to this the alleged benefits in tuberculosis.

PREPARATIONS

Camphora (Camph.), U.S.P., B.P.; Camphor.—A ketone, $C_9H_{16}CO$, obtained from Cinnamomum Camphora. White translucent masses of crystalline structure. Its pulverization requires the addition of a little alcohol. It has a characteristic odor and warm aromatic taste. It is slightly sol. in water, but freely in alc., fixed and volatile oils and fat-solvents. Dry camphor volatilizes readily, but its solutions are practically stable, even in open bottles (La Wall, 1909). *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr. by mouth or, hypodermically, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P.

The solubility of camphor at ordinary temperature is 1:598 of water; 1:577 of Ringer's solution (Leo and Rimbach, 1919).

Its use in the Orient antedates history; but it does not seem to have been known by the Greeks and came into use in Europe in the Mediaeval period. At present, 70 per cent. of all the camphor produced is used in the manufacture of celluloid.

Aq. Camph., U.S.P.—A saturated watery solution containing not less than 0.8 per cent. Very little therapeutic action. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.

Aq. Camph., B.P.—0.1 per cent.

**Linimentum Camphoræ* (Lin. Camph.), U.S.P., B.P.; Camphor Liniment (Camphorated Oil).—20 per cent. of camphor in Cottonseed oil, U.S.P.; in Olive oil, B.P.

**Spiritus Camphoræ* (Sp. Camph.), U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

(*Tr. Camph. Co.*, B.P.—See Index.)

Camphora Monobromata (Camph. Monobrom.), Monobromated Camphor, $C_9H_{15}Br$ CO.—Colorless prismatic needles or scales, or as powder having a mild but characteristic, camphoraceous odor and taste. Freely sol. in alc. (1:56.); almost insol. in water *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr. Action similar to camphor.

Acidum Camphoricum; Camphoric Acid, $C_8H_{14}(CO_2H)_2$.—Obtained by oxidation of camphor. Colorless crystals. Slightly sol. in water (1:125); readily sol. in alc., fats and alkalies. Used with doubtful results as anhydrotic. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 Gm., 8 to 30 gr.

Oxycamphor (camphor with H replaced by OH) has been recommended as respiratory sedative in cough. The aqueous solution decomposes, and it is marketed as a 50 per cent. alcoholic solution (Oxaphor, N.N.R.), of which the *dose* is 2 c.c. (30 drops).

Fenchon, the characteristic constituent of fennel oil, is isomeric with camphor; it is also used as counterirritant. It is a fluid, and may be applied as such, or diluted to 10 per cent. with alcohol or oil (I. Schlesinger, 1914).

MENTHOL

This is prepared from the volatile oils of various mints. It acts similarly to camphor, and is used especially locally against headache, neuralgia, itching, etc. Applied to the skin, it produces at first a cool sensation, followed by slight pricking and a burning. The cooling effect is not physical, the temperature of the skin being normal or even increased. It is explained by specific stimulation of the nerve-endings for cold (Goldscheider). Alcoholic solutions are antiseptic.

Menthol has a purely depressant effect on the frog-heart (Joachinglu, 1917).

PREPARATIONS

**Menthol*, U.S.P.,B.P., $C_{10}H_{19}OH$.—A secondary alcohol obtained from peppermint oil. Colorless crystals of peculiar odor and warm aromatic taste. Only slightly sol. in water, freely in alc. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 Gm. ½ to 2 gr., B.P.; as carminative, etc. Externally, in alcohol, oils or ointments, 1 to 5 per cent., on mucous membranes, 10 to 25 per cent. on skin.

Emp. Menthol, B.P., Menthol Plaster.—15 per cent.

SAPONINS (SAPOTOXINS; SAPO-GLUCOSIDES)

These comprise a series of related compounds, generally non-nitrogenous glucosides, which occur in many plants. The actions are somewhat related to the bacterial and other toxins, and to the soaps and bile salts. The saponins lower surface tension, and therefore concentrate on the surface. They form a solid and resistent pellicle, and when even very dilute watery saponin solutions (1:10,000) are shaken, each air bubble becomes coated with this tough surface-film, producing a very persistent foam. When shaken with oil or powders, the saponin film prevents the droplets or

fine particles from coalescing, so that permanent emulsions or suspensions are easily formed. Saponin tends to displace other substances or absorbates from the surfaces; for instance it liberates rennin that has been adsorbed by charcoal. In these ways the saponins tend to alter the permeability of the protoplasmic surface of cells, and are general protoplasmic poisons. They have a particular affinity for cholesterol. They hemolyze blood cells, even in isotonic or hypertonic salt solutions.

Fish are killed by high dilutions (1:200,000). In higher animals, they are but little absorbed, so that they act mainly as local irritants to the mucous membranes. A few, however, are absorbable and toxic. Their interest is mainly scientific. Senega is somewhat used as nauseant and emetic. Sarsaparilla and guaiac were formerly employed as alteratives in syphilis. Quillaja (soap bark) and saponaria (soap root) are used technically for cleansing.

Chemic Properties.—Many of the typical members of the group respond to the formula, $C_nH_{2n-8}O_{10}$. They are glucosides and give a purple color with concentrated sulphuric acid. They are generally not attacked by animal ferments. Physically, they possess the characters of colloids: They do not dialyze; most are soluble in water, and are not precipitated by moderate amounts of alcohol; but they do not dissolve in pure alcohol or in fat-solvents. Many are precipitated by saturation with neutral salts, especially ammonium sulphate; by basic lead acetate, etc. Some behave as acids, others are neutral. When heated with dilute mineral acids they are decomposed into sugars (differing for the individual saponins) and a *sapogenin*. Schmiedeberg calls these decomposition products "saponins," and all the original substances "sapotoxins." Others apply this name to the more toxic saponins (Review, Kobert, 1914).

Occurrence.—**Sapo-glucosides** are very widely distributed through the vegetable kingdom, occurring in at least 400 plants, belonging to 50 different families. They are probably formed in the leaves, but are found in all parts of the plants. The foaming is so conspicuous that many of these drugs have received characteristic popular names, soap-bark, soap-root, etc. They are employed, even by non-civilized peoples, for cleaning; and on account of their high toxicity to fish, as fish-poisons. Ophiotoxin, a definite principle of isolated snake-venom, is believed to be closely related to the saponins (Faust).

Crocus bulbs contain a saponin that is toxic to young animals, but not to old, (Kobert, 1917).

Local Actions.—Most of the sapo-glucosides are markedly irritant to *mucous membranes*. They have an *acrid taste* and provoke a flow of saliva (sialogogue action), nausea, vomiting and diarrhea; if inhaled, they cause *sneezing;* if injected hypodermically, they cause *subcutaneous inflammation*.

Therapeutic Uses.—The local actions resemble those of ipecac and are similarly employed. Senega is used as nauseant expectorant, especially in chronic cough; and as emetic. Its non-absorption constitutes an advantage. The emulsifying action determines the use of quillaja as detergent, especially for the cleansing of articles which are injured by alkalies. The use of quillaja in medicinal emulsions, or for producing foam in soda water, etc., is not admissible.

Some of the less toxic saponins might be used for this purpose (Kobert, 1904), but they have not been sufficiently studied to be entirely safe.

A certain number of these drugs have some importance on account of stock-poisoning (Vaccaria, Raw Potatoes).

Sarsaparilla, which owes its activity entirely to the sapotoxin or saponin which it contains, formerly enjoyed considerable reputation as an *alterative*. This is no longer accepted (H. C. Wood, Jr., 1916); if it possesses any action at all it is simply that of a very mild nauseant and cathartic.

Systemic Actions.—If sapo-glucosides are injected directly into the circulation they produce hemolysis, diuresis (B. MacCallum, 1905; Asher, 1908); and direct actions,

especially on the central nervous system, which may be rapidly fatal. At first there are violent convulsions; then paralysis, especially of the respiratory center. The effect on fish is also paralytic. Rapid absorption through the gills makes even small doses effective.

Smaller doses given by the blood cause especially *intestinal symptoms*, and death after several days by collapse. Why the symptoms are so largely intestinal is unexplained. Given subcutaneously, they produce these same symptoms, but much more slowly. If they are applied directly to skeletal or cardiac *muscle* or to nerve-trunks, these lose their irritability at once, and if the solution is fairly strong (1 per cent.), there is rigor. The addition of saponin increases the toxicity of digitoxin for the frog's heart (Postojeff, 1911). Nearly all saponins are toxic to the frog heart (I. Traube, 1919). Saponins act on amebæ, but apparently not on bacteria (Bacon and Marshall, 1906).

Effects of Hemolysis.—Hemolysis liberates potassium and other toxic substances from the corpuscles (Gottlieb and Lefmann, 1907; W. H. Brown, and Loevenhart, 1913); but these are not concerned in the systemic saponin actions: The latter occur with doses which are not hemolytic; nor are the systemic saponin effects avoided by cholesterin which prevents the hemolysis. Presumably the permeability of the nerve cells is directly affected by the saponin.

Poisoning.—Most sapo-glucosides are absorbed so poorly that they produce only local effects: gastroenteritis, vomiting, persistent diarrhea, etc. However, the violent local action may lead to corrosion and this to absorption (*f.i.*, with quillaja). Agrostemma, the common corn-cockle (chemistry, Brandt, 1906) is absorbed fairly readily and thus produces systemic poisoning. This is important since its seed may be admixed with grain. The systemic symptoms agree with those of intravenous injection. On the other hand, certain vegetables, *f.i.*, spinach, contain saponins which seem harmless to man. Incidentally, some saponins show a different toxicity for different species (Kobert, 1914). The toxicity is not simply proportional to the hemolytic power.

Hemolytic Action.—Saponins lake blood even in an isotonic medium. The phenomenon depends on their affinity for the lipoids of the cell envelope and stroma. It is prevented by the addition of cholesterin or other lipoids which combine or bind the saponin.

Hemolytic Concentration.—The limital concentrations 1 : 400,000 to 1 : 10, vary enormously but are characteristic for the different saponins (Kobert, 1914).

Phenomena of Laking.—Saponin hemolysis occurs in two stages, which are practically distinct: The liberation of hemoglobin; and increased permeability of the envelope (G. N. Stewart, 1899 to 1909; Woelfel, 1908). The latter occurs even in formaldehyde-fixed corpuscles. The action is probably both on the stroma and on the envelope; dissociating the former from its combination with hemoglobin, and rendering the latter more permeable, thus leading to the entrance of water, swelling, and "water-lacking." Saponin does not cause the complete disappearance of the stromata; bile salts do (Neuberg and Haendel, 1908).

Solution of Lipoids.—The integrity of the corpuscles is intimately connected with their lipoid content. The stroma and envelope consist of about one-third of lipoids, chiefly cholesterin and lecithin, and two-thirds of protein (Pascucci 1905). Many hemolytic agents are lipoid solvents; such as the saponins, bile salts, soaps and fatty acids, aliphatic narcotics, heat, etc. Their action is generally proportional to their lipoid-affinity. Saponins also increase the permeability of artificial cholesterin-lecithin membranes (Pascucci, 1905). The hemolytic serums and toxins probably also act on these lipoids, but perhaps likewise on the protein. It is perhaps not necessary that the lipoids are actually dissolved; they need merely be altered. Hypoisotonic solutions probably disorganize the entire structure of the corpuscles.

The hemolytic activity of different saponins has no relation to their effect on *surface tension* (Woodward and Alsberg, 1916).

Specific Resistance of the Corpuscles.—The blood of different animals shows specific differences. It is noteworthy that the resistance of species varies inversely for saponin and water-laking (Rywosch, 1907 and 1911). Normal serum is somewhat protective, perhaps by its cholesterin; and this protection is slightly increased by habituation.

Acquired Resistance.—Repeated injections of saponin and other hemolytic agents raise the general resistance of the corpuscles (Kobert; R. Weil, 1910; contradicted by Kagan, 1913). No true antibodies occur. Prolonged saponin feeding increases the resistance, both of the corpuscles proper and of the serum (Alsberg and Smith, 1914).

A similar increase of resistance occurs also in certain diseases in which hemolytic poisons are probably produced, *f.i.*, in syphilis, advanced cancer, etc. (Weil; McNeil, 1910).

Mixed Hemolysis.—Fuehner and Greb, 1912, found that the combination of various hemolytic agents (aliphatic, akaloidal and glucosidal) gave complex results; the summation of the effects being sometimes simple, excessive or deficient.

Protective Action of Cholesterol.—Ransom, 1901, showed that the addition of cholesterol prevents the hemolytic effect of saponins (also of toluidine compounds, Hildebrandt, 1911; of colbra lysin, and of some bacterial lysins, *f.i.*, staphylo-, tetanus-; of sodium oleate; of the immune-serum hemolysins); but not of some other hemolytic agents. Serum, which contains cholesterol, also exerts this protective action. The phenomenon is explained by a chemic combination between cholesterol and saponin. The protection does not extend to the central saponin actions. The OH group seems essential to all these protections. Lecithin and other lipoids, which do not form chemical compounds, afford a much weaker protection, probably by binding the saponin physically. These effects extend also to other lipoid-solvent hemolytic agents (Pilcher, 1913). Cholesterol also protects the heart against digitoxin, but not against the digitaloids (Karaulow, 1912). It prevents not only the hemolytic but also the systemic toxicity of sodium oleate (Klotz and Bothwell, 1915).

Combination of Cholesterol with Saponins.—Cholesterol precipitates saponins from their solutions. Windaus, 1909, showed that definite, crystalline, non-hemolytic compounds are formed. Those with digitonin and cyclamin have been especially studied (Yagi, 1910).

Protective Action of Serum.—Washed corpuscles are laked by saponins in one-fourth the concentrations required in defibrinated blood (Laube, 1911). This is probably due to the cholesterol content. The injection of saponin into animals lessens this protective action for two or three days, by binding the cholesterol (Wacker and Heuck, 1913).

The hemolytic action of watery solution of saponin is rapidly destroyed by the addition of *fluorescent substances*, eosin and erythrosin (Noguchi, 1906).

Infusion of *tea* also has an inhibiting effect on saponin hemolysis; this has been proposed as a test for genuine tea (Maggiora and Ferron, 1914); but is probably due merely to the tannin.

PREPARATIONS

Caulophyllum; Blue Cohosh; the rhizome and roots of Caulophyllum thalictroides. (Chemistry, Power and Salway, 1913.) Used as diuretic, emmenagogue and anthelmintic. (See article under Nicotine and Ergot.) *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr.

Guaiaci Lignum, B.P.; Guaiac Wood.—The heart-wood of Guaiacum officinale or sanctum. Contains 20 to 25 per cent. of the Resin and some saponin (a trace of the latter is also contained in the resin). There is some reason to believe that the saponin is the bearer of the action, which is nauseant and purgative. Guaiac is an almost obsolete remedy for syphilis, gout, rheumatism, tuberculosis, etc. It was introduced soon after the discovery of America.

Guaiaci Resina, B.P.; Guaiac Resin (Gum Guaiac).—The resin obtained from Guaiac Wood. It contains a number of resinous acids, especially guaiaconic acid, which is colored blue by oxidation. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Guaiac resin is commonly used as a reagent for oxidative ferments. Schaer, 1913, finds the best results with resin extracted from the wood by chloroform; then the natural resin; then alcoholic extract of the wood. Solutions lose their sensitiveness with age.

Mist. Guaiac., B.P., Guaiacum Mixture.—2.5 per cent. suspension of the resin. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Guaiac. Ammon., B.P.; Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac.—20 per cent. with aromatics and ammonia. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Troch. Guaiac. Res., B.P.—0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Hemidesmi Rad.—The root of the Hemidesmus indicus.

Quillaiæ Cortex, B.P.; Quillaia (Soap Bark).—The dried inner bark of Quillaja

Saponaria.

Tr. Quill., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Saponaria; Soap-root.—The root or leaves of Saponaria officinalis.

Sarsaparilla, U.S.P.—The dried root of Smilax species. The Jamaica variety contains a single saponin glucoside, "sarsasaponin" (Power and Salway, 1914).

Fldext. Sarsap., U.S.P.—*Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Syr. Sarsap. Co., U.S.P.—20 per cent. Sarsaparilla; 1.5 per cent Senna; flavored with licorice, sassafras, anise and wintergreen. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Senega, U.S.P.; Seneg. Rad., B.P. (Senega Snakeroot).—The dried roots of Polygala Senega. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Seneg., U.S.P.—Contains some ammonia. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.

Inf. Seneg., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Syr. Seneg., U.S.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.

Tr. Seneg., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

SOLANINE

The glucosidal alkaloids, solanine, solaneine, and solanidine, which occur in plants of the potato-genus (Solanum nigrum, dulcamara, tuberosum (Potato), Carolinense, and Tomato), possess a typical sapotoxin action. In certain species, particularly in S. dulcamara, they are associated with a small quantity of atropine-like alkaloid and with a saponin (dulcamarin). The latter plant is sometimes used as a nauseant. Solanine has the formula, $C_{52}H_{93}NO_{18}$; it splits into sugar and solanidine $C_{40}H_{61}NO_2$. The solanine literature is reviewed by Meyer and Schmiedeberg, 1895.

Tulip bulbs contain an alkaloid, tulipine, that is closely related to solanine and colchicine (Kobert, 1917).

Solanum Dulcamara.—Bittersweet.—The young branches are used. *Dose*, 4 c.c. of the fluidextract.

Potato (*Solanum Tuberosum*).—The toxic principles are distributed throughout the plant, but only very small quantities are found in the pulp of the tuber—too small to produce any action. The quantity is larger in the peel, and especially in very young and in sprouting potatoes, but it is not increased by storage. The amount in potato is ordinarily too small to be harmful (less than 0.01 per cent.) and it was doubted whether "potato poisoning" could be due to solanine (Droste, 1915). However, under conditions that are not understood the solanine may occasionally rise to 4 or 5 times this quantity. Since 0.2 Gm. of isolated solanine provoke untoward symptoms in man, potatoes containing this high quantity of solanine are poisonous, as shown in the outbreaks of Leipzig (Rothe, 1919) and Glasgow (Harris and Cockburn, 1918). In both, the suspected potatoes contained over 0.4 Gm. of solanine per kilogram.

The symptoms pointed to gastrointestinal irritation: vomiting, diarrhea, colic, headache, depression, etc.

Solanum Carolinense.—The berries have been recommended in epilepsy. They are always given with bromides, and the therapeutic effects of the mixture are probably due entirely to the latter. *Dose*, 4 to 5 c.c. of the fluidextract.

SNAKE VENOM

Actions.—The effects of snake venom are partly local, partly central. The *local effects* consist especially in an intense cellulitis at the site of the bite. This is accompanied by swelling and progresses to gangrene. The *blood* is also deeply affected. Its coagulability is altered, as with albumoses. The red blood corpuscles are dissolved. There is considerable tendency to extravasation and thrombosis. The leucocytes sink to 25 per cent. of their normal number.

Snake venoms have no effect on infusoria, bacteria, or on plants, but they are toxic to all animals above the hydra.

The systemic actions are nervous, and mainly central. The most conspicuous is a bulbar paralysis. There is a period of incubation (in man, of about four hours' duration); the patient then becomes drowsy, and then presents an ascending paralysis of the cord—*i.e.*, in the order of legs, arms, larynx, and tongue. This may be preceded by convulsive movements. There is also salivation and vomiting. The respiration becomes dyspneic, giving rise to asphyxial convulsions and forming the cause of death. The heart beats for some time after the respiration stops. Vascular paralysis leads to fall of blood pressure. There is also some curare action.

These actions are common to all snake venoms; with certain snakes, however, the local actions predominate, with others the systemic.

The danger depends on many conditions. For rattlesnake venom, the fatal hypodermic dose would perhaps be 0.15 to 0.3 Gm. The actual mortality in America is probably about 10.5 per cent. for all snake bites, 11.7 per cent. for rattlesnakes (Willson, 1908).

Cobra Venom.—This has been reexamined by Cushny and Yagi, 1916. Frogs showed mainly a slow curare action. This was also the cause of death in mammals. Super-lethal doses also act directly on all forms of muscle, producing first stimulation, then depression.

Autonomic nerves, ganglia and myoneural junctions were not affected; nor was there any direct action on the central nervous system.

Hemolytic Principle.—This is probably a toxalbumin (Kyes and Sachs). Cobra venom lakes washed human and guinea-pig corpuscles directly, in the absence of serum whereas washed sheep and ox corpuscles are highly resistant, but are rendered susceptible by the addition of serum or lecithin. Kyes, 1910, therefore considered the venom as amboceptor and lecithin as complement. The existence of this toxic "cobralecithid" was discredited by Manwaring, 1910, and others. Von Dungern and Coca showed that venom contains a lipoid-splitting ferment, which liberates hemolytic cleavage products. Noguchi believes that soaps of unsaturated fatty acids may act as "complement."

Ophiotoxin and Crotalotoxin.—These, according to Faust, 1910 and 1911, are the chief toxic constituents of cobra and rattlesnake venom respectively; being responsible for the central actions. They are definite, non-nitrogenous principles, not glucosidal, but otherwise very closely related in their physical, chemical and pharmacological characters to the saponins; and probably related to the toad poison, and hence to cholesterin. They produce practically all the effects of the whole snake venom, except agglutination.

Rattlesnake venom is not toxic to rattlesnakes. The serum of these snakes, however, is not antitoxic. It, as also the bile, has only a low toxicity (Walker and Marshall, 1915).

Treatment of Snake Bite.—This must be very prompt. The wound should be ligated, expressed, excised or cauterized. Crystals of potassium permangante should be rubbed in, or a solution of this, of chlorinated lime or of iodine, should be freely injected into or about the wound. Medullary stimulants and large doses of strychnine, are useful. The popular treatment with large doses of alcohol is empirical. Immunization by antivenoms has been tried extensively.

Other Animal Poisons.—Various animals contain toxic substances belonging to different groups. They are reviewed by Faust, 1910; and the animal hemolytic poisons by Sachs, 1906. The toxins of *Intestinal Parasites* are discussed by Paulian, 1914.

J. Coughlin, 1917, describes *scorpion*, *tarantula* and *centipede* bites, which were not fatal. Garcia, 1917, discusses the effects and treatment of *spider* bites.

Bee-poison.—Flury, 1920, confirms that this is not a protein. It appears to be a sapotoxin-like complex of lecithin and basic components.

Ascaris Poison.—Ascaris and other intestinal parasites yield a propeptone that is extremely toxic. The symptoms resemble those of peptone injection. Local application to the conjunctiva produces irritation. This substance is not hemolytic (Torai and Hajime, 1917).

Ascaris lumbricoides also contains a *hemolytic* substance. This is confined to the digestive tract of the worms and is probably used for the digestion of blood by the parasites. Its action is inhibited by serum, so that it is probably not concerned in anemia.

ACONITE

Aconite owes its activity to the rather unstable alkaloid aconitine. This is a peripheral and central stimulant and depressant. Locally, the peculiar stimulation (tingling) and anesthesia (numbness) of sensory nerves, without inflammatory phenomena, is used against neuralgic and rheumatic pains. Systemically, therapeutic doses produce mainly a slowing of the heart (central vagus stimulation) which is employed to some extent in sthenic fevers. Larger doses are highly toxic; producing great general depression, extreme irregularity of the heart (mainly by

direct action on the cardiac muscle), and death by arrest of the respiration or heart.

It is very doubtful whether the systemic use of aconite is advisable. Effective doses are practically toxic; and safe doses are practically ineffective.

The difficulty is increased by the variability and instability of aconite preparations.

The tincture, the most commonly used preparation, now contains 10 per cent. of aconite, in both the U.S.P. and B.P. (Formerly the strength was 35 per cent. U.S.P., 5 per cent. B.P. These differences must be remembered in connection with older clinical papers.)

Historical.—The toxic properties of aconite were known to the ancients; however there is considerable confusion, since the Roman poets used "Aconite" to denote vegetable poisons generally (Fleming). Various species, most of which are toxic, grow in different parts of the world. They were used as arrow-poisons by the ancient Chinese and Gauls. The therapeutic use dates from Anton Stoerck ("Observations on the Use of Conium, Stramonium, Aconite, and Colchicum," 1763), who described the tingling without reddening or corrosion, the salivation and sweating, and proposed its use against rheumatic and neuralgic pain, and for "dissipating" swellings and healing ulcers. Alexander Fleming, of Edinburgh, 1845, published a comprehensive experimental and clinical "inquiry" of Acontium Napellus, which is still a good model for therapeutic observation. Aconite is a favorite remedy of the homeopathic school.

Chemistry of Aconitine.—The chief active constituent of Aconitum Napellus is the alkaloid *Aconitine*, which occurs in a crystalline and amorphous form. It is chemically an acetyl-benzyol-ester of *aconine*, a base derived from quinoline (Ehrenberg and Purfürst). *It decomposes readily*, even on boiling, with water, into benzoyl aconine (Picroaconitine, Iso-aconitine) and this again into aconine (Freund and Beck, 1894). They have the same actions as aconitine, but picroaconitine is only about $\frac{1}{50}$ as strong as aconitine, aconine $\frac{1}{2000}$. These and probably other decomposition products preëxist in the drug, and are probably formed in its extraction and especially in the manufacture of the alkaloid.

Commercial "Aconitines" therefore may represent mixtures of varying strength, some being a hundred times more active than others. This enormous variability is most unfortunate in a substance of so great a toxicity; and several fatal accidents, to which it gave rise, have led to the practical abandonment of the internal use of aconitine in therapeutics.

Other species of aconite contain related alkaloids, with similar actions: pseudo-aconitine or nepaline; indaconitine; bikhaconitine; japaconitine, etc.

T. R. Fraser, 1873, showed that the effects of aconitine and pseudaconitine are qualitatively alike; but that aconitine acts much more on the heart, pseudaconitine on the respiration. He further reports in 1916 on some East Indian species.

Assay, Variability and Instability.—The chemical estimation of the total alkaloid content of aconite preparations is of no value, since the various alkaloids differ enormously in activity: a tincture of good alcohol content may be practically inactive therapeutically (Robinson, 1915). A satisfactory assay may be readily made according to the U.S.P., by the toxic dose for guinea pigs. This shows that the alcoholic tincture deteriorates materially within a year, and is practically inactive in 3 years after manufacture. The deterioration is said to be prevented by acidification (Swanson and Walters, 1923). Commercial tinctures were found by Haskell et al., 1915 to vary 1,000 per cent.; and commercial solid extracts differ even more widely, some being 5,000 times more active than others (A. R. L. Dohme, 1918). It may be expected that there is now much less variation in the United States, since the bioassay is compulsory.

Local Actions.—*In the mouth*, aconite, even a small quantity of dilute solutions, produces a peculiar warm and *tingling sensation*, a sour rather than bitter taste, followed by numbness and anesthesia. The lips, tongue, and mucous membrane of the mouth and throat feel as if swollen. The flow of saliva is increased reflexly. The apparent irritation is not accompanied by redness, pain, objective swelling, or other sign of inflammation. It is therefore purely sensory.

Analogous effects—heat, tingling and succeeding numbness, without inflammation, are produced in any other situation to which the drug may be applied; and even on the systemic administration of large doses.

From the *skin*, watery solutions are but slightly absorbed, and friction must be employed to secure the local effect. Oily solutions and ointments are absorbed readily.

Bio-assay.—The tingling sensation in the mouth was proposed by Squibb for the identification and estimation of aconite, and is still one of the most satisfactory methods. Perfusion of the isolated frog's heart is sensitive to aconitine in dilution of two in a million (G. B. Roth, 1913). The fatal dose for guinea pigs has been adopted by the U.S.P. as the most practical test.

Eye.—Fleming claimed that the application to one of the temples or one side of the forehead may produce more or less (temporary) *blindness* on that side. The *pupils* are then dilated, presumably to admit more light. The application to the conjunctiva constricts the pupils. In systemic poisoning, they are also constricted until the final asphyxial dilation.

Therapeutic Use of the Local Action.—This is used for the relief of toothache, neuralgia, migraine, rheumatic and other similar pain. For this purpose it may be employed by thorough friction of the tincture, undiluted or with the addition of 1 to 10 parts of soap liniment. This is probably as effective as the expensive Unguentum Aconitinæ (2 per cent.).

Fleming claimed that the internal use of the tincture is often more effective in neuralgia. He started with about 1 c.c. of the U.S.P. tincture, three times daily and increased the dosage until the full therapeutic effect (pulse of 54, lethargy, etc.) is obtained.

Systemic Effects of Therapeutic Doses.—These consist mainly in a more or less pronounced *slowing of the heart rate*, to 60 or 54 beats per minute, according to the dose and the susceptibility of the individual. The pulse is also softer and weaker, but remains regular as long as the dosage of slowing is not surpassed. The blood pressure falls slightly.

The therapeutic slowing (which is often absent in anesthetized dogs) is due mainly to stimulation of the vagus center, for it is practically absent if the vagi have been divided (S. A. Matthews, 1897).

The typical slowing, which occurs in one and one-half to two hours if the tincture has been taken by the mouth, is preceded by *subjective sensations* of evanescent warmth, and persistent numbness, and *tingling*, beginning in the finger tips, and extending along the arm, as the dosage is increased. The *respiration* is moderately slowed, and more or less labored. With the full therapeutic dosage, the patient is weak, giddy, confused, lethargic and cold. These phenomena last for three to five hours, and are as far as the therapeutic action should be carried. They are produced by doses corresponding to 0.15 to 0.3 gm. of aconite (Fleming), *i.e.* by to 1.5 to 3 c.c. (20 to 45 minims) of the 10 per cent. U.S.P. or B.P. tincture.

Sweating may occur but is not constant. The *urine* is not increased. The *temperature* is not markedly affected by the therapeutic doses. *Digestion* end *peristalsis* are not disturbed. There is *no cumulative action.*

Vasomotor Center.—This is not affected by non-toxic doses. Toxic doses, however, produce a maximal stimulation, more intense than can be obtained from stimulation of sensory nerves (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Inactive Tinctures.—Several recent observers (Price, 1911; Rudolph and Cole, 1912) have been unable to obtain effects on the pulse and blood pressure, from small and fairly large doses, in a variety of clinical conditions. These negative results are probably ascribable to inactive preparations of the drug, as with Robinson, 1915.

Therapeutic Uses.—The slowing of the circulation has been utilized in heart disease, in hypertension, and in sthenic fevers, but is of doubtful value, especially in view of the total inefficiency of the dose ordinarily given.

Sthenic Fevers.—In these, it is supposed to "calm" the overactive heart, and to promote the action of mild diaphoretic agents (spirits of niter, ammonium acetate, etc.). It is used in this way during the sthenic stage of acute fevers; especially in children, for the "abortion" of colds. According to Ringer, it is administered in small and frequent doses (3 to 5 drops of the 10 per cent. tincture for adults, at first every fifteen minutes for two hours, then every hour, until the pulse returns to normal), and only for the first day of the fever, to avoid depression. It is difficult to judge its usefulness under such conditions.

Cardiac Conditions.—Aconite is plainly *contraindicated* in incompensated valvular lesions, since it would reduce the already defective mass-movement of the blood. Theoretically, it might be indicated in functional overactivity of the heart, in excessive hypertrophy, and in acute inflammatory conditions of the heart. In all of these, a slowing of the beats is desirable. In fact, however, the same effect can be obtained by the more desirable expedient of simple rest in bed. The use of "cardiac depressants" is now almost obsolete. Other drugs which have been employed for this purpose are: Sparteine, Veratrum, Colchicine and Potassium salts.

Hypertension.—Fairly large doses of the tincture (15 to 25 drops, four times daily) have been tried, but with doubtful results. Thomson, 1914, claims that it lowers blood pressure and increases the elimination of urea in interstitial nephritis. Pierson, 1913, obtained very little result.

Effects of Larger (Toxic) Doses of Aconite; Mammalian Circulation.—If the therapeutic dosage is exceeded, the primary slowing of the heart rate turns rather suddenly into quickening, accompanied by arrhythmia, which finally becomes extreme.

Toxic doses greatly increase the force and especially the rate of the heart, at the same time rendering it extremely arrhythmic. The beats may occur in groups, as with digitalis. The heart finally goes quite suddenly into delirium cordis, and stops. During the earlier stages of this action the blood pressure is extremely variable, according to the varying force of the heart, and the successive stimulation and depression of the vasomotor center. Toward the later stages, the pressure drops severely (Matthews, 1897; for further details of the interesting cardiac irregularities consult Fleming, page 31; and Cushny, 1909).

The cardiac effects are due partly to stimulation and depression of the vagus and accelerator mechanisms, but mainly to direct action on the cardiac muscle. The excitability of the latter is greatly increased, somewhat as with digitalis (which see). The quickening occurs in the nerve-free heart of the embryonal chick; in mammals also it is seen after all the nerve endings in the heart have been paralyzed by apocodeine.

The *isolated mammalian heart* (Hedbom-Langendorff) shows the following: The first effects are inconstant; the frequency is then enormously increased and the amplitude lessened below what is accounted for by the quickening (increased irritability and weakened muscle). Then follows a transient increase of amplitude (muscular stimulation), and sudden stoppage of the left ventricle (paralysis of automatic property). The right ventricle and the auricles make a few more contractions. Caffeine may start a few beats.

Perfusion of Medulla in Turtle.—Aconitine stimulates the cardio-inhibitory center (Bush, 1920).

Actions of Aconite on the Frog's Heart.—These are practically identical in the intact frog and in perfused excised heart. They are therefore peripheral. They consist essentially in heightened irritability of the auricular, and especially of the ventricular muscle; disturbed conduction; lessened contraction intensity, and finally paralysis. The successive effects are described as follows (Boehm, 1871; Hartung, 1911; Fuehner, 1911).

1. *Preliminary slowing* is sometimes observed. It is probably due to stimulation of the vagus endings.

2. *Acceleration.*—Rather suddenly the beats become quickened and at first strengthened. The acceleration is attributed to heightened irritability of the cardiac muscle. The time of contraction and the refractory phase are shortened.

3. *Incoördination.*—Ventricular extra-systoles appear (even when the auricles are removed). The rate of the ventricle increases above that of the auricle, at first in a regular ratio. The combination of the two rates results in "periodic dissociation" or grouped beats. As the rate continues to increase, the contractions can not be maintained regular, and become extremely incoordinated, resulting in the characteristic "*peristalsis*" of the heart-muscle. This begins in the auricles, but soon extends to the ventricle. It consists in vermicular movements, in which the blood, instead of being propelled, is merely moved about in the heart. The localized contractions may lead to a mulberry appearance, etc. Sometimes the contraction sequence is reversed so that the ventricular contraction initiates the auricular beat. These irregularities may alternate with periods of quite normal beats. The regular rhythm can often be restored by stimulating the accelerator nerve.

4. *Standstill.*—The extreme irregularity always passes off after a time, and is succeeded by slow and weak, but fairly regular contractions, except that the ventricles beat much slower than the auricles. Eventually the ventricles stop relaxed, and then the auricles, usually rather suddenly. Atropine, accelerator stimulation, or direct stimulation may start a few rhythmic beats, but the contractility is soon lost completely.

Heart-test for Aconitine.—The peculiar heart "peristalsis" is the most delicate and characterisic test for aconitine. Fuehner, 1911, could thereby detect $\frac{1}{100}$ mg. in intact frogs and 1/1,000 mg. in excised hearts. Similar effects are produced by the related Delphinine. The Digitalis group also produces peristalsis, but this is of short duration and followed by systolic standstill.

Skeletal Muscles and Motor Nerves.—Strong concentrations of aconitine at first stimulate and then paralyze the motor nerves peripherally. The stimulation is manifested by *fibrillary twitching*, occurring in muscle-nerve preparation, spontaneously or especially after stimulation of the nerve. The threshold of stimulation is lowered. The twitchings do not occur after curare, and must therefore be in the endings. They may be seen in living animals. The subsequent paralysis of the nerve, and eventually of the muscle substance, can not occur during life, since the dose and the time required are greater than what would paralyze the heart (Hartung, 1911). The allied delphinine, however, has been recommended as a substitute for curare in frog work (Schiller, 1904).

Infusoria and plants are also killed by aconite (Fleming).

Respiration.—This is progressively slowed in proportion to the dose (Fleming). It is also labored and the later stages become irregular. The slowing bears a superficial resemblance to that of vagus stimulation; but since it occurs also after section of the vagi (Boehm and Wartmann, 1873), it must be due to direct depression of the respiratory center. It is characterized by longer expiratory pauses. Primary increase of respiration has been claimed (Cash and Dunstan; Anrep); but it is small and inconstant, and probably due to other factors (Hartung, 1912).

Temperature.—This falls in severe poisoning, because of the collapse and consequent paralysis of heat regulation. The temperature of the animal falls and rises with the external temperature (Brunton and Cash, 1886).

Summation of Dosage.—This influence of this on temperature has been studied by Cash, 1906. He found an imperfect summation of effect if the dose is repeated at sufficiently close interval. But if this exceeds two hours, the later doses may produce actually less effect, *i.e.*, the temperature may not fall as low as with the first dose. *Repeated administration* produces some tolerance in rabbits (Hartung, 1912).

Reflexes.—These are diminished, on account of the sensory paralysis.

Symptoms of Aconite Poisoning in Man.—With very large doses death may occur almost instantly—probably from paralysis of the heart. With moderately toxic doses the following picture is seen: *Tingling* in mouth, stomach, and skin (the *most important diagnostic feature*); excessive salivation; nausea, retching, *vomiting*, and *diarrhea* (the mechanism of the emesis is central; Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915). The burning passes into anesthesia. There is great restlessness. The *pulse* is slow and feeble, later arrhythmic and very rapid. *Respiration* is dyspneic. There are muscular weakness, incoordination, vertigo. The *skin* is cold and livid. The *pupils* are first constricted, then dilated from the asphyxia and convulsions. The *intelligence* does not usually suffer, but there may be stupor and even unconsciousness. The *special senses and speech* may be impaired. *Convulsions* are common. *Death* may occur by heart paralysis or by paralysis of the respiratory center (the heart beating after death; Fleming). The

symptoms may appear almost instantly, and are rarely delayed beyond an hour. In fatal poisoning death occurs usually in two to six hours. There are no constant *postmortem changes.*

Etiology.—Accidental poisoning from the fresh plants—which as monk's-hood and the related larkspur are quite common in gardens—as also from liniments, etc., is fairly frequent. On account of the small dose, the absence of postmortem signs, and the difficulty of chemic proof, aconitine became quite a favorite for *suicidal* purposes. The use of the plant for *criminal poisoning* is widely spread in the East. The symptoms are so unmistakable—especially the tingling—that it has not found many users in civilized countries.

Subtoxic Effects in Man.—According to Fleming, 0.5 Gm. of Aconite produces aggravation of the therapeutic effects, of the subjective symptoms, and lethargy with anxiety. The pulse may either be very slow (to 36) and regular, or more often increases suddenly to 70 or 80, and becomes small, weak, and more or less irregular. The quickening may occur without any preliminary slowing. Robinson, 1915, observed extrasystoles without other effects. The respiration is also irregular. The temperature falls further. There is generally vomiting. These symptoms do not entirely subside for one or two days.

Dangerous Effects.—With doses of 0.67 Gm. of Aconite, the collapse becomes pronounced, with pale sunken face, froth at mouth, and extreme prostration. Consciousness remains, perhaps with slight delirium. The voice is weak or lost. The pulse is very small, weak, and irregular; the respiration very imperfect. The skin is cold and clammy. The patient may recover with treatment.

Fatal Effects.—The patient is either conscious or mildly delirious, and becomes entirely blind, deaf and speechless. The pupils are dilated. There are general muscular tremors or slight convulsions; the heart beat becomes imperceptible. The temperature continues to fall. Finally, the heart stops, more or less abruptly.

The fatal dose is uncertain: According to Lewin, death has occurred from 2 to 4 Gm. of Aconite; recovery from 7 Gm.; with aconitine, death has occurred with 4 mg., recovery with 12 mg. Fothergill states that it is more fatal for young rabbits than for adults.

Absorption and Excretion.—The absorption occurs readily from mucous membranes; alcoholic and oily solutions are absorbed from the skin. Lewin states that it is excreted promptly by the urine, feces, saliva and intestinal mucosa.

Treatment of Aconite Poisoning.—The common alkaloidal antidotes and evacuations should be employed. The symptomatic treatment should be mainly stimulating: warmth, ammonia, brandy, strychnine, atropine. Artificial respiration is often life-saving (Lewin, 1875). In extremis, cardiac stimulants (epinephrine or stropanthin) should be used intravenously.

Antagonism of Aconite and Digitalis.—This was proven by Fothergill, 1871; but he also showed that the effects of digitalis with ordinary administration are too slow to be of practical value.

PREPARATIONS

Aconitina, U.S.P., B.P.; Aconitine, $C_{34}H_{47}NO_{11}$.—The most active "crystalline" aconitine, assayed an guinea pigs, U.S.P. Very slightly sol. in water, sol. in alc. (1:28). *Dose*, 0.15 mg., $\frac{1}{400}$ gr., U.S.P.; *maximal dose*, 0.3 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ gr. *Its internal use is not advisable.*

Ung. Aconitine, B.P.—2 per cent.

Aconitum, U.S.P., *Acon.*, *Rad.* B.P.; Aconite (Wolfsbane, Monkshood).—The dried tuberous root of Aconitum Napellus, yielding not less than 0.4 per cent. of alkaloids, B.P.; assayed on guinea pigs, U.S.P. Frequently cultivated in gardens. All parts of the plant are poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

Tinctura Aconiti (Tr. Aconit.) U.S.P.; Tr. Acon., B.P.—10 per cent. of drug, 0.04 per cent. of alkaloid., B.P.; assayed on guinea pigs, U.S.P. Miscible with water or alc. *Dose*, 0.6 c.c., 10 minims., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 c.c., 2 to 5 minims, B.P. The tinctures of the older pharmacopeias were of different strength: 35 per cent. in U.S.P. until 1890; 5 per cent. in B.P. until 1915.

Lin. Acon., B.P.—0.2 per cent. of alkaloids, 3 per cent. of camphor, in alcohol.

Delphinium.—The various species of Larkspurs contain alkaloids, which are closely related to Aconitine, chemically and pharmacologically.

They were used for the destruction of body-parasites since antiquity. They have often caused poisoning in children, and in cattle and horses (Marsh and Clawson, 1916).

Staphisagriae Semina, B.P. (Stavesacre).—The ripe seeds of Delphinimum Staphisagria. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr. It is used locally against pediculosis capitis or pubis, in the form of the 10 per cent. Ointment (B.P.), or as the Fluid-extract diluted with 8 to 10 parts of soap liniment or bay rum. It must not be used if the skin is broken. It causes considerable local irritation, and sometimes eczema (Lewin).

Ung. Staphisag., B.P.—20 per cent.

VERATRINE (CEVADINE)

Various species of veratrum (green and white hellebore), cevadilla, zygadenus, and other liliaceous plants contain mixtures of related alkaloids. These are esters of definite bases and acids, related to aconitine both in structure and action.

"Veratrine" is a mixture of alkaloids, extracted from "cevadilla" seeds, which owes its activity mainly to cevadine. It must not be confused with veratrum and its active constituent, protoveratrine, since their actions differ in important particulars.

Veratrine produces a characteristic prolongation of muscular contraction of considerable physiologic interest. Therapeutically it is rarely used as a counterirritant in neuralgic conditions, and as a parasiticide against pediculi capitis.

Composition of Veratrine.—This has been studied especially by Wright and Luff, 1878; and Allen, 1896.

The principal constituent, both in quantity and action, is the crystalline *Cevadine* $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$, the methylcrotonic ester of the base cevine. It is *not* present in Veratrum album; traces are said to occur in Vertrum viride, but this is doubtful.

The second important alkaloids of "veratrine" is the amorphous *Veratridine*, $C_{37}H_{43}NO_{11}$, the veratric ester of verine. This is the "veratrine of Wright and Luff." Its effects agree qualitatively with those of cevadine (Boehm and Lissauer).

The commercial "veratrine" contains small quantities of at least three other alkaloids: Cevadiline, Sabadine, and Sabadinine. All these are but weakly active.

Zygadenus (Death Camas), Lilliaceæ, a poison plant of Western stock-ranges, owes its toxicity to veratrine bases. It contains at least sabadine, sabadinine and veratralbine (Slade, 1905). The actions of the Zygadenus alkaloids have been studied by Mitchell and Smith, 1911. A comprehensive literature is given by Marsh and Clawson, 1915.

Action on Striped Muscle.—This consists in a characteristic modification of the muscle substance, so that it responds by a prolonged contraction, even to a single stimulus.

Phenomena in Intact Frogs.—When an animal, and especially a frog, has been poisoned with veratrine, it shows very striking peculiarities in its movements. It can contract its muscles with ordinary quickness, but it cannot recover its former position for some little time (v. Bezold, 1866).

Form of the Muscle Curve.—The reason for this behavior can be demonstrated on isolated muscle. Frogs are most convenient for this purpose, but identical phenomena occur in mammalian muscle (Quagiariello, 1913): If a veratrinized muscle is stimulated with a single shock, the ascent of the muscle curve is as abrupt as usual, but the relaxation is enormously prolonged (Fig. 16). The muscle remains in what appears to be complete tetanus, but further analysis reveals that the phenomenon is not an ordinary tetanus.

The Contracture is Not an Ordinary Tetanus.—If the nerve of a normal muscle-nerve preparation is laid on the veratrine muscle, a single shock sent into the latter causes a single twitch of the normal muscle, and not a tetanus as would be the case if the veratrine muscle were in ordinary tetanus (Fick and Boehm, 1872). However, if the veratrine stimulated the whole length of the muscle fibers at once, (in contrast to ordinary tetanus, where the stimulation originates from the motor end plates) there would be no difference of potential, and therefor the nerve of the second muscle would not be stimulated, once the shortening of the veratrine muscle is completed. It is therefor not excluded that

the veratrine contracture may be a tetanus, but with the site of stimulus production distributed throughout the length of the muscle. Observations on the development of the contracture in dilute solutions (Lamm, 1911) point in this direction.

The Contracture is Active.—The muscle is able to sustain a considerable weight throughout its contraction; the prolongation of the curve is therefore not due to a mere loss of elasticity, but is an active process. This is also shown by the fact that the formation of heat and the use of material is increased (Fick and Boehm).

If a muscle is prevented from shortening during the application of the stimulus, and then released, before the contracture has passed off, the muscle will shorten to the same

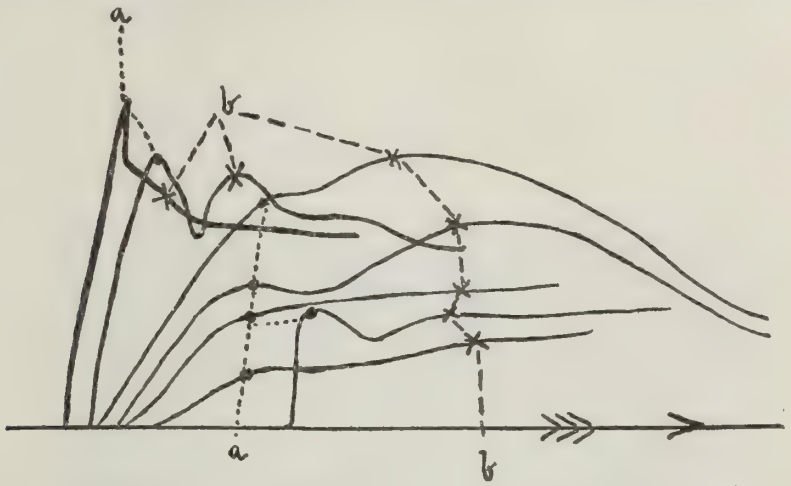


FIG. 16.—Normal veratrine curves, showing primary (*a*.....) and secondary (*b*.....) contractions. Gastrocnemii of different frogs, air temperature.

point that it would have reached at the period, if it had been permitted to shorten during the stimulation (Sollmann and Brody). The tension, the height and quickness of contraction, the irritability, the lifting and sustaining power of the muscle are all raised by veratrine (Dreser, 1890), so that we must look upon its action as an increase of functional activity. It also lessens the effects of fatigue.

Influence of Conditions.—The effect of veratrine is enhanced by agencies which stimulate the muscle, such as moderate heat.

It is diminished by depression of the muscle, produced by cold or excessive heat; by fatigue (Fig. 17); or by muscular depressants, such as potassium or ether.

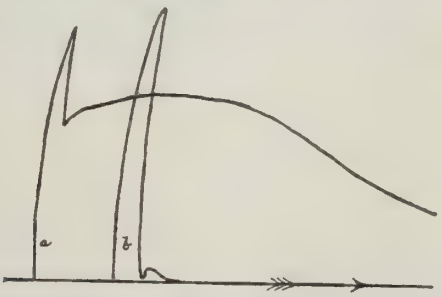


FIG. 17.—Effect of fatigue on veratrine curve: *a*, normal veratrine tracing; *b*, after partial fatigue.

(If the veratrine action is weak, cold increases the contracture, probably by adding its own contracture to that of the veratrine; Sollmann.)

Double Peak Curve.—A careful inspection of veratrine-curves generally reveals two contractions (Fig. 16): a primary contraction (*a*), which occurs with the normal rapidity, but is somewhat higher than normal, and which tends to relax quickly; and a secondary contraction (*b*), which occurs more slowly and lasts longer. The two contractions are more or less fused (v. Bezold), but the form varies with conditions (Mostinski, 1904). Overend, 1889, attributed this phenomenon to the different contraction velocity of the white and red muscle fibers. Cervello and Weiss, 1899, showed, however, that uniform muscles exhibit the same phenomenon. Riesser, 1921, found material differences in the

response of the slow red and rapid white muscles of the rabbit, but this does not explain the double-peak phenomenon.

Bottazzi, 1901, suggested that the veratrine curve is due to the fusion of two contractions; the first peak representing the normal contraction of the fibrils, and the further portion of the curve the contraction of the sarcoplasmic substance, which he assumes has the properties of smooth muscle. According to this the veratrine action would consist essentially in raising the excitability of the sarcoplasmic substance above the threshold. There is, however, no direct evidence that the sarcoplasm has contractile functions (Mueller, 1908); and the modern theories of muscle contraction render this very improbable. Woebbecke, 1913, has modified the theory somewhat. He believes that muscle has two distinct functions, but that these are not specifically connected with the histologic constituents. Verzar and Felter, 1914, attribute the action to increased sensitiveness to normal stimuli.

Veratrine acts directly on the muscle substance, for the effects occur after curare (Prevost, 1867), and in the nerve-free end of the sartorious muscle. When a muscle is immersed in a dilute solution, a single stimulus produces at first a normal contraction, then fibrillary twitching (Lamm, 1912). The excitability of curarized muscle to direct electric stimulation is not increased; it is diminished by large doses (Boehm, 1913). Large doses of veratrine, however, *paralyze the motor endings* without previous stimulation.

Spontaneous Contraction of Muscle.—The immersion of a muscle in veratrine causes a slowly developing contracture, even in the absence of extraneous stimulation. High concentrations *paralyze all forms of muscle* completely (Koellicker, 1856, Lamm, 1911).

Other Substances Producing Veratrine Effects.—The prolonged contracture which is so characteristic of veratrine, is by no means confined to this alkaloid, but is also produced by digitalin, helleborein, muscarine, strychnine, by aldehydes (Verzar and Felter 1915), etc., by cold, and by very strong electric stimulation, Kruse, 1922. This *wide occurrence* signifies that the phenomenon is of fundamental physiologic importance. These measures also prolong the contraction of *cardiac and smooth muscles*.

The Action of Glycerin on Muscle.—The muscles of frogs poisoned with *glycerin* respond to single stimuli by prolonged contraction, the curve having a superficial resemblance to that of veratrine, but being rather more irregular. The glycerine contraction is, however, a true tetanus, due to greater irritability of the muscle substance; the action-current of each contraction sufficing to start another contraction. The phenomenon occurs also after curarization (Santesson, 1903).

Nerve Trunks.—Direct application of veratrine lessens their excitability (Boehm, 1913).

Circulation.—The effects are complex. Those on excised hearts resemble aconite and digitalis (slowing with increased systole). In intact animals, stimulation of the vagus center (Fig. 18) predominates at first (marked slowing); later, the fall of pressure from vasomotor paralysis becomes prominent.

Mammalian Circulation.—Small doses sometimes cause primary quickening of the heart. With larger doses (0.025–0.05 mg. per Kg.) there is sudden and marked slowing with corresponding fall of blood pressure (Bezold and Hirt, 1874; Lissauer, 1887; Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). The slowing is greatest soon after the injection, often with marked arrhythmia or temporary arrest. This acute effect is due to stimulation of the vagus center (see, however, under Veratrum), for section of the vagi largely abolishes it, and stimulation of the vagus trunk does not produce further slowing (Busquet, 1907). With divided vagi, large doses may cause primary quickening and generally moderate rise of blood pressure (Bezold; Pilcher and Sollmann). The fall of blood pressure is mainly due to the slowing, although some fall may occur independently (Lissauer). The vasomotor center is moderately stimulated by the respiratory embarrassment, even when the vagi are cut. The stimulation does not occur if artificial respiration is maintained (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). Reflex stimulation causes vasoconstriction.

Late Effects.—The acute effect soon passes off. The heart then beats with a steady, moderatly slowed rate. This slowing is not removed by atropine and is therefore cardiac.

The blood pressure falls progressively, occasionally interrupted by spasmodic rise from central vasomotor stimulation. The strength of the heart is not impaired, for it reacts well to compression of the aorta, and beats efficiently just before death. The fall must therefore be vasomotor; and accordingly, sciatic stimulation or asphyxia fails to

raise the pressure (Lissauer, 1887). The vagus remains excitable. The cerebral vessels are constricted (Dixon and Halliburton, 1910).

The isolated mammalian heart (Hedbom-Langendorff) shows a primary slowing from stimulation of the peripheral vagus mechanism; then irregularity, and finally paralysis of the cardiac muscle. The tone is increased.

Frog's Heart.—The effects resemble aconite and digitalis. They involve mainly the ventricle and consist in slowing (no further slowing on vagus stimulation; Busquet, 1907); prolonged systole and increased tonus; sudden change in the rate to one-half; "peristaltic" contractions; and final median standstill. High concentrations cause prompt systolic standstill, with continued shortening. The auricles continue much longer. The same effects occur on the excised and perfused heart (Lissauer, 1887; Boehm, 1913).

De Boer, 1917, attributes the slowing and halved rhythm to increase of the refractory period of the ventricle.

Peripheral Action on Blood-vessels.—Veratrine produces powerful constriction, which may be removed by atropine or quinine. These antagonists do not prevent contracture by barium, (Kondo, 1919).

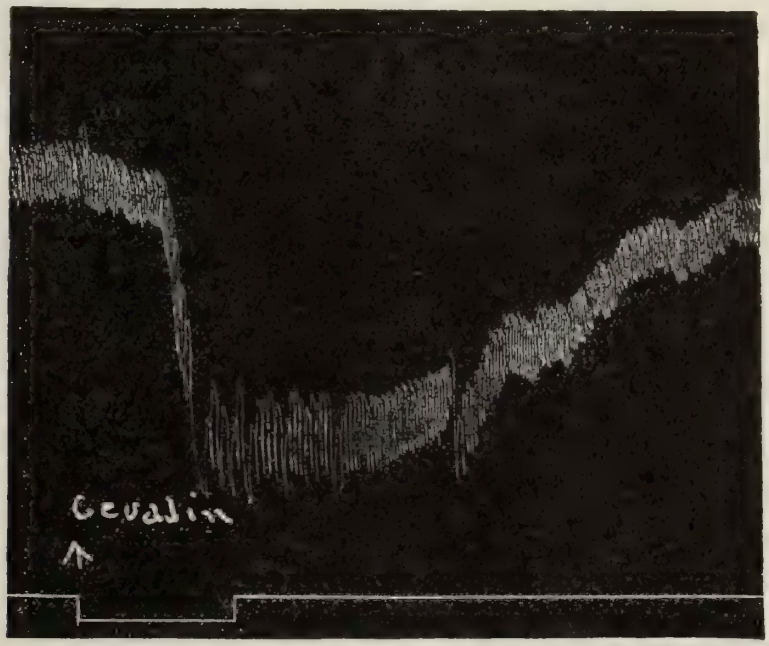


FIG. 18.—Cevadine (veratrine) on blood pressure; showing the stimulation of the vagus center. Intravenous injection of 0.02 mg. per Kg. into anesthetized dog; artificial respiration.

Collapse Action.—The impairment of circulation, combined with the emetic action, result in varying degrees of collapse, and thereby fall of temperature, analogous to veratrum.

Respiration.—This is influenced by the circulatory and convulsive actions, and also directly. It is temporarily arrested during the acute fall of blood pressure, but may be depressed without any change of blood pressure. The respiratory embarrassment is generally diminished by atropine or division of the vagi (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Bronchial Muscles.—These constrict in intact animals (Dixon and Brodie), but not in the excised trachea (Trendelenburg, 1912). Titone, 1913, observed that veratrine relaxed isolated bronchial muscles.

Convulsions.—These are commonly present in mammals and frogs, and are probably medullary. Rabbits and guinea pigs show convulsive "bucking."

Cerebral Functions.—These are scarcely affected.

Local Action.—Cevadine is a strong irritant, resembling aconite. Applied to the skin, it produces burning, later a cold sensation and partial anesthesia, with reddening and sometimes discrete vesication. The irritation is especially strong on the abraded skin; 1:100,000 solution producing

tingling and "shooting" pain (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1916). On mucous membranes it causes acute catarrh—sneezing, coryza, gastroenteritis, vomiting, diarrhea, etc.; sometimes with corrosive lesions. The *vomiting*, however, is mainly central (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915). In frogs, the secretion of *mucus* from the skin is greatly increased.

Therapeutic Uses.—Veratrine is used locally as counterirritant, in neuralgias and similar conditions, as 2 to 4 per cent. ointment. Sabadilla seeds are employed against pediculosis capitis (Salve, 1:4; Decoction, 5:200). The irritation is severe, and absorption has caused serious symptoms. The internal use of veratrine (against fever), even in mg. doses, has produced gastroenteritis.

Absorption is rapid; little is known about the *excretion*, but it probably occurs by the kidneys.

Symptoms of Poisoning in Man.—These resemble aconite poisoning.

They consist in: Burning in mouth, spreading to stomach; increased salivation, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain; anxiety, headache, giddiness; pupils dilated; pulse slow and feeble, later irregular; weakness, twitchings in muscles. Death by respiratory and circulatory collapse. Consciousness preserved till the end. Postmortem, often intestinal ecchymoses.

In *non-fatal doses*, the symptoms are very slow in disappearing, and a double case of *slow poisoning* by continued small doses is on record: The two patients became very weak and thin, suffered from bloody diarrhea, insomnia, disturbance of the intellect, and delirium.

The *treatment* is the same as in aconite-poisoning. As the veratrine is believed to be rapidly excreted through the urine, it is well to administer hot tea as a diuretic.

Veratrina.—A mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of Asagræa officinalis. Very slightly sol. in water (1 : 1760); freely sol. in alc (1 : 2.8). Its internal use is not advisable, but it has been given in doses of 2 mg., $\frac{1}{30}$ gr. Externally, it is applied as ointments of 2 to 4 per cent. *Maximum dose*, 5 mg., $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.

Insect Powder.—The flowers of Chrysanthemum Cinnerariafolium contain as active principle Pyrethron (Fujitani, 1909), a neutral N-free syrupy substance, with actions apparently resembling veratrine.

Andromedotoxin.—This is an N-free neutral principle, isolated by Plugge from *rhododendron* and similar plants. It seems to belong to this group (Mountain Laurel-Kalmia-poisoning; Crawford, 1908).

VERATRUM

Veratrum viride and album (Green and White Hellebore) seem to be mere varieties (the green American, the white European), with practically identical actions and composition (Salzberger, 1885–1890). They owe their activity mainly to the alkaloid, *protoveratrine*. A number of other related but less active alkaloids are present. There are, however, wide differences of opinion as to the constituents of Veratrum viride (Cramer, 1915).

The effects of protoveratrine, and therefore of veratrum, are qualitatively similar to those of cevadine, but they differ very materially in their relative significance: The characteristic muscular and irritant actions of cevadine are insignificant in protoveratrine. The most important effects of veratrum are on the medulla, and especially on the circulation, resulting in vagus stimulation, slowed pulse, fall of blood pressure, sweating, "collapse-action," and reduction of temperature. It is therefore employed as a "cardiac depressant." Protoveratrine is more toxic than cevadine, approaching aconitine; but the prompt evacuation of overdoses by emesis (central) renders veratrum practically safe.

Constituents.—The most important alkaloid of Veratrum album, although not the most abundant (0.03 to 0.08 per cent.), is *Protoveratrine*, $C_{32}H_{51}NO_{11}$. It occurs in a crystalline and amorphous form (Salzberger, 1890). The other alkaloids are: *Jervine*, 0.1 per cent., weakly active; traces of *Rubijervine* (almost inactive); the inactive *pseudojervine* or protoveratridine, which is probably a decomposition product; the glycoside veratramine; and veratroidine and veratrabline, which are probably mixtures of amorphous bases (Bull. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1911, p. 162; Kobert). Traces of cevadine have been reported in V. viride, but are doubtful.

Black Hellebore, Helleborus niger is in no way related to the above veratrum species. Its active principle, Helleborein, belongs to the Digitalis group.

Experimental Effects on Respiration and Circulation.—The typical effects of intravenous injection of veratrum viride consist in brief but marked depression of the respiration, slowing of the pulse, and lowering of blood pressure. These effects are largely prevented by section of the vagi, and do not recur if further doses of the veratrum are injected. The repeated injections generally produce marked rise of blood pressure, especially if the vagi are intact.

The effects are probably due to protoveratrine.

Cramer, 1915, believes that the effects are produced by the stimulation of the afferent vagus endings, producing reflex inhibition of the respiratory center, and radiating from there to stimulate the vasodilator and the cardioinhibitory centers; these afferent endings being then paralyzed, so that subsequent injections become ineffective. Cramer's doses are so different from those found necessary by other investigators, that comparison of the results is difficult. His explanation is probably correct as to the respiration; but requires confirmation as to the circulatory changes. At present, it is simpler to suppose direct stimulation of the vagus center, slowing the heart rate and thus lowering the blood pressure. At least Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915, did not observe any significant changes in the vasomotor center. The rise of blood pressure on repeated injection is probably due to paralysis of the cardiac vagus endings, resulting from large doses.

Respiration.—Moderate doses of veratrum viride (2.5 to 5 mg. per kilogram) injected intravenously into dogs produce brief but marked slowing or arrest of the respiration. This effect is generally absent if the vagi have been divided, and may therefore be attributed to stimulation of the afferent vagus endings (Cramer, 1915; Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915). Cramer finds that this does not occur on repeating the injection, and therefore believes that the stimulation of these endings is followed by their paralysis. He also finds veratrum ineffective after atropine, which would indicate that atropine also paralyzes the afferent vagus endings. Very large doses of veratrum depress the respiration after any of these conditions, presumably by a direct action on the respiratory center.

Moderate Doses on Mammalian Circulation.—In dogs with intact vagi, the intravenous injection of veratrum viride, 2.5 to 10 mg. per kilogram, produces a prompt sharp fall of blood pressure and marked slowing of the heart, with prompt return to normal. The fall of blood pressure is due essentially to the cardiac slowing through stimulation of the vagus center, for if the vagi have been divided, the pressure falls but slightly. The efferent vagus endings are not stimulated. The vasomotor center is not directly affected, but is sometimes moderately stimulated by the fall of blood pressure and especially by the respiratory embarrassment (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Wood, Jr., 1906, also describes moderate fall of pressure and distinct slowing, but apparently more persistent. Both disappear on section of the vagi. Cramer, 1915, does not believe that the fall of pressure depends chiefly on the slowing, but rather on vasodilation; for he states that the fall starts first; that cats may show the fall without the slowing; that the fall occurs after atropine; and that it is accompanied by intestinal vasodilation. He confirms that the depression of the circulation and respiration are prevented by section of the vagi; and assumes that veratrum acts by stimulating the afferent depressant vagus endings. The effect does not involve the depressor nerve, for the vasodilation occurs in rabbits after section of the depressor trunks, but not after the vagi were divided.

Cavazzani, 1909, observed that epinephrine prevents the fall of pressure after veratrum viride (just as it does that of depressor stimulation). On the contrary, there results usually a rise of pressure.

Repeated Doses on the Circulation.—These produce considerable rise of pressure, especially if the vagi are intact; less if they are divided (Pilcher and Sollmann). Wood found that this occurs also after section of the cord. It is partly explained by quickened heart rate, from paralysis of the vagus endings. Cramer obtained no effect whatever from the second injection, and believes that the first dose, after first stimulating, paralyzed the vagus endings.

Toxic Doses on the Circulation.—These produce at first exaggeration of the vagus stimulation (marked slowing, irregularity, arrest) with corresponding fall of blood pressure. This is followed by sudden extreme acceleration and rise of pressure (partly asphyxial, partly spasmodic). The rise may last for several minutes, and is succeeded by rapid progressive fall and death. In man, excessive doses also quicken the pulse rate.

Cramer found the results inconstant; due, as he believes, to an intermixture of the stimulant and depressant effects on the afferent vagus endings. The blood pressure may fall to zero, remain normal, or rise; or follow the convulsive respiration. The heart rate may be slowed, but is more often quickened. The inhibitory vagus endings are paralyzed. Subsequent injections have but little effect.

Sensory Actions.—Dried veratrum or protoveratrine are irritant, provoking sneezing, etc.; but in solutions, the irritant effects are very slight. These have a marked anesthetic action, lasting forty-eight hours, on the cornea (Eden).

General Symptoms in Mammals.—The first effects are nauseant and emetic, often so severe as to obscure other symptoms. Of these, the respiratory changes are characteristic, especially in rabbits. They consist in periodic dyspneic attacks, culminating in convulsions of a medullary type. The respiratory disturbance is probably due to the combined influence on the respiratory and other medullary centers, circulatory changes and muscular exhaustion. In the intervals the respiration is regular. *Death* occurs late, with the circulation fairly preserved and consciousness present to the end (Eden).

Collapse Action.—The combination of the central, circulatory and muscular depression, nausea and dyspnea, results in more or less collapse. This and the profuse sweating lower the *temperature*, proportional; to the general symptoms (Eden).

Effects of Therapeutic Doses on Man.—Collins, 1915, 1916, has made an extensive clinical study of a 10 per cent. tincture of veratrum album with single doses of 1 to 2 c.c. or divided doses of 1 c.c. every hour, to a total of 4 c.c. Full doses produce constantly a slowing of the pulse to about 62 per minute (irrespective of the original rate); and very generally a fall of systolic and diastolic blood pressure of about 35 mm.

The slowing and fall are proportional to the dose. Electro-cardiograms show no effect (Collins and Hanzlik, 1918).

The blood flow in the arm is markedly lowered by therapeutic doses (Hewlett, 1917).

Respiration is not disturbed. Headache, gastric burning, nausea and vomiting may set in, but come after the depression of the circulation, and are therefore not its cause. The effects last for several hours. Large doses (4 c.c. within half an hour) may produce more serious and lasting collapse, with a pulse rate of 40 or 30, suddenly returning to normal after eight or nine hours.

Veratrum Poisoning.—Although protoveratrine is very highly toxic, veratrum is vomited so promptly that death is rare even with large doses (Wood). It has, however, been reported after 1 to 2 Gm. of the powdered White Hellebore (which is used as insect powder), and in enfeebled patients from a teaspoon of the Tincture.

Symptoms.—These consist in burning, vomiting and diarrhea, dysphagia, collapse, paralysis or light convulsions.

Treatment.—The stomach should be emptied by warm water or lavage, and the collapse treated along the usual lines.

Therapeutic Uses.—Veratrum is probably the most active and reliable *cardiac depressant*, and was formerly much used to slow and soften the pulse, and lower the blood pressure, especially in eclampsia and other

conditions of high blood pressure. Pesci, 1906, *f.i.*, claims that it lowers the blood pressure by 7 to 50 mm., slows the pulse, increases diuresis, and lessens uremia. Haultain, 1914, makes similar claims. It was used for the same purposes, and to lower the temperature, in the early stages of sthenic fevers (pneumonia) and other acute infections. The effects are probably mainly due to the cardiac slowing from vagus stimulation and to the nausea. Veratrum with other cardiac depressants has rather gone out of fashion—perhaps undeservedly. It is contraindicated in asthenic conditions (cardiac weakness, general debility, typhoid, etc.).

Response in Pathologic Conditions.—Collins, 1916, observed the most marked effects in cases of hypertonus, the systolic pressure falling more than the diastolic. Little or no response was obtained in arteriosclerosis, paroxysmal tachycardia, or heart-block.

Diuretic Action.—This is not produced in animals (Cramer, 1915). If it occurs in eclampsia, as claimed, it is probably due to the correction of the circulatory abnormalities.

Administration.—Veratrum is best given in repeated doses—1 c.c., 15 minims, of the Tincture (U.S.P.) every half hour or hour—till the skin becomes moist, the pulse slower and slight nausea is present. It may then be stopped.

The desirable range is 3 to 4 c.c. (Collins and Hanzlik, 1918). Caution is necessary if a total of 4 c.c. is exceeded. If vomiting should appear before the other effects, 5 to 10 drops of Tr. Opii are administered with each dose of veratrum. Repetition of the dosage does not inhibit the action (as occurs with intravenous injections in animals).

Bio-assay.—Commercial preparations vary considerably in activity. As the drug contains a number of active principles, its efficiency cannot be estimated by alkaloidal assay. The determination of the minimum fatal dose for frogs or guinea-pigs is a convenient method. It averages about 2.3 mg. of drug per Gm. of frog, and 0.24 mg. per Gm. of guinea-pig (Pilcher, 1917.) Rowe, 1925, proposed mice, as more rapid and accurate. The M.F.D. is ¼ mg. per Gm., intraperitoneally.

PROTOVERATRINE

The effects, as described by Eden, 1892, are similar to veratrum, the reported differences being perhaps explainable by dosage and interpretation. In mammals, moderate doses by vein produce temporary fall of pressure, absent if the vagi were cut. Eden attributes this to reflex depressor stimulation, but vagus stimulation is a more probable explanation. This action is short, the pressure rising rather suddenly 40 to 50 mm. above normal, with increase of pulse rate, and inexcitability of the vagus. The rise is probably due to vagus paralysis. This is also of short duration. With repeated injections, the vagus paralysis becomes permanent, and the primary fall of pressure is absent; there being instead a small rise. *Toxic doses* produce cardiac arrhythmia, with periods of stoppage and corresponding changes of blood pressure. The rate in the intervals is at first rapid, then falls with the blood pressure. The vasomotor center becomes paralyzed.

Frog's Heart.—The effects are mainly depressant: the systoles are somewhat prolonged, but the tone is scarcely increased. Soon the ventricular rate is reduced to half, as with cevadine, aconite or digitalis; but this is interrupted by short periods of total arrest of the ventricle or auricles, apparently due to exhaustion of the muscle. Finally the heart stops in diastole, with relatively small doses (Boehm, 1913).

Motor System.—In frogs poisoned by protoveratrine, the reflexes disappear early. This paralysis is largely *central*, for it occurs also if the poison is excluded from the muscles by ligature. However, there are also *peripheral effects:* the muscles may respond normally to a single stimulus or contract even somewhat more quickly and efficiently; but they fatigue very rapidly (Eden, 1892). The prolonged contraction characteristic of cevadine is indicated very faintly, if at all, under ordinary conditions; but it may be elicited in excised muscles if precautions are taken against fatigue (Boehm, 1913). The nerve trunks are paralyzed only by concentrated solutions; the negative variation is said to be prolonged.

Jervine.—The effects also resemble veratrum, but the quantity of this alkaloid in the drug is too small to have any noticeable effect on circulation (Wood, Jr., 1906). With effective doses, the heart rate is first slowed then rapid. The blood pressure falls progressively, presumably by depression of the cardiac muscle and vasomotor center. The respiration fails simultaneously (Wood, 1874).

Rubijervine.—Wood, 1874, found that "veratroidine," which was probably an impure rubijervine, acted mainly on the respiratory center, with some cardiac depression. Its quantity is also too small to be important.

PREPARATIONS

Veratrum Viride, U.S.P. (Green Hellebore, American Hellebore).—The dried rhizome and roots of Veratrum viride. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.

Veratrum Album (White Hellebore).—This is probably a mere variety of the former, growing in Europe. It is used in the same doses.

* *Tinctura Veratri Viridis* (Tr. Verat. Vir.), U.S.P.—10 per cent. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P. Till 1900, the Tincture was of 40 per cent. strength. Norwood's Tincture was supposed to be a saturated solution of the fresh root.

COLCHICUM

Colchicum (Meadow Saffron), and its active alkaloid colchicine, are believed to have a specific effect on acute attacks of gout. Their use is empiric and has no pharmacologic explanation. Toxic doses produce a characteristic late gastro-intestinal irritation, even on hypodermic administration. The action is probably due to conversion into oxydicolchicine. The vomiting, purging, and intestinal congestion may be so violent as to lead to fatal collapse, so that the plant (all parts) is of toxicologic importance. The other actions are relatively insignificant, but are related to aconitine.

Therapeutic Use in Gout.—Colchicum is credited with prompt effects on acute gouty attacks; relieving the pain in one or two hours, the heat and swelling subsiding soon after, and the attack ending in a few days instead of weeks. It must be used early and rather freely. It does not prevent recurrence, soon loses its efficiency, and is often unsuccessful; so that many clinicians are altogether skeptical.

Historical.—The toxic properties of colchicum are mentioned by Dioscorides; it was used against gout or rheumatism by the Arabian school (sixteenth century), and since then in domestic practice; but was abandoned in regular practice on account of its poisonous action, till it was reintroduced by Stoerck, 1763.

Attempted Explanations of Its Use in Gout.—These are all unsatisfactory. It has no definite effect on the elimination of urine, uric acid or urea. The purgation may contribute to the relief; but it is not essential and other purgatives lack the special effect. The changes in the leucocytes have recently been invoked, but are not convincing. Circulatory and analgesic actions are also unsatisfactory suggestions, since they have not been demonstrated directly, and since colchicum has *no effect on other inflamtions, or on acute or chronic rheumatic pain, neuralgia, etc.*

The weakness of the pharmacologic explanations is reflected in the references of S. Loewe, 1920.

Metabolism.—The *urine* secretion is something slightly increased, sometimes greatly diminished, probably depending on the catharsis. The statements as to uric acid and urea (*e.g.*, Noel Paton, 1886; Maurel and Arnaud, 1910; Abl, 1913) are so contradictory, that they can have little importance. With the modern methods, Denis, 1915, found neither increased elimination of urates in the urine, nor diminished concentration in the blood. The *bile* flow is slightly increased (Kionka, 1906). For about an hour after administration, the *leucocytes* in the blood are decreased; this is followed by a remarkable increase, especially of the polymorphous, which reach two to five times the normal in twelve hours (Dixon and Malden, 1908).

Administration.—Tincture or Wine of Colchicum Seed or Corm, have been given in divided doses, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, every three hours (advantageously with an equal quantity of magnesium carbonate or sodium salicylate), until a therapeutic response or slight gastro-intestinal dis-

turbance and weakness occur. Some disturbance of digestion and soft stools are the rule; and in susceptible patients there may be considerable purging and faintness. This may be lessened by atropine, but if possible should be avoided by proper dosage. A single large dose, 2 to 5 c.c., ½ to 1ʒ of tincture, acts more promptly, but may cause severe nausea, diarrhea and great muscular weakness. Prolonged administration is generally harmful and therefore inadvisable. *Colchicine*, which is readily obtainable, permits more definite dosage. It may be given, 0.5 to 1 mg. 1/120 to 1/60 gr., three times daily, for one or at most two days. This usually causes considerable diarrhea, beginning on the second day, and with its appearance the drug should be discontinued. The stools will remain loose for another day.

Symptoms of Colchicum Poisoning.—These set in only after three to six hours, even with large doses. They begin with abdominal discomfort, followed by violent and uncontrollable vomiting and purging and great prostration. The stools are at first normal, but become dysenteric and bloody. They are not especially painful but exhausting; so that the patient passes into collapse, with the nervous and muscular symptoms of cholera. Death occurs in seven to thirty-six hours from exhaustion, consciousness being preserved to the end.

The *fatal dose* varies; ½ ounce of the Tincture has been fatal. This would correspond to about 8 mg. of colchicine; but recovery has occurred from much larger doses, presumably with imperfect absorption.

Treatment.—This involves evacuation by emesis and catharsis, if necessary, and diuresis. Tannin is a chemic antidote, but not very effective. Opium and belladonna are given against the gastroenteritis, and the collapse is treated as usual.

Autopsy reveals intense and often hemorrhagic congestion of the intestines, especially the lower portion.

Gastro-intestinal Irritation.—The mechanism of the intense congestion and violent peristalsis has been variously explained. They occur even on parenteral administration, but this has no special significance, since the colchicine is excreted into the intestines (Speyer, 1870; Laborde and Houde, 1887). The action is not directly on the muscle or its innervation, for excised intestine is depressed in tone and excursions by colchicine or oxydicolchicine (Fuehner and Rehbein, 1915). Roosbach, 1876, stated that the motor response to the intestinal vagus or splanchnic is not affected. The persistence of vagus response has been confirmed by Fuehner and Rehbein. Jacobj, 1890, conducted experiments with intestines exposed under a saline bath. These showed increa- peristalsis of a normal type, inhibited by atropine. He concluded that the action consists in enormously heightened response to the normal peristaltic stimuli. Dixon and Malden, 1908, also described immediate peristalsis, which was arrested by atropine and which they therefore attributed to parasympathetic stimulation. Fuehner and Rehbein, 1915, repeated these experiments, but failed to confirm the results. Increased peristalsis occurred only exceptionally. It appears therefore that the peristaltic increase observed by Jacobj and Dixon was accidental, due to causes other than the cochicum.

Fuehner and Rehbein refer the entire action to an irritative capillary vasodilation analogous to the local actions elsewhere, and produced by contact with the drug, reaching the intestine directly or by excretion. The find this hyperemia of the stomach and intestines even with small doses.

Lipps, 1920 confirmed the occurrence of hemorrhagic gastroenteritis after hypodermic administration. He assumed that a capillary hyperemia occurs in other organs, including inflamed regions, and that this is the basis of the therapeutic results. The assumptions require more evidence.

Local Action.—Strong solutions applied locally to the conjunctiva or subcutaneous tissue, produce hyperemia, irritation and anesthesia.

Central Nervous System.—This is gradually paralyzed from below upward, partly directly and partly by the collapse.

No appreciable direct effect is exerted on the circulation (therapeutically, it is somewhat slowed by the relief of the symptoms); nor on the glands, striped muscles, or motor nerves (Rossbach; Dixon and Malden).

Explanation of the Delayed Action.—The long period before the symptoms appear can not be materially shortened by increasing the dose (Schorff and Rossbach, 1896), or by intravenous injection. Colchicine itself has relatively little effect on frogs; but its toxicity for these can be increased 50 times by raising the temperature to 37°C.

(Sanno, 1911). The reason for this is, according to Jacobj, 1890, that it is not the colchicine itself which produces the symptoms, but an oxidation product—oxy-di-colchicine,—which is formed from it in the mammalian organism—even by circulating it through excised organs—but does not seem to be capable of formation in the frog's at a low temperature. Once formed, whether in the above manner or artificially by the action of ozone, it is toxic to frogs also.

Bio-assay.—The toxicity of mice or heated frogs may be used (Fuehner, 1910).

Colchicine Derivatives.—The structure of colchicine has been established by Zeisel, 1888, and Windaus (Fuehner, 1913). By treatment with acids, a methyl group is easily split off as methyl alcohol and replaced by OH, yielding *colchiceine*. This and various other derivatives have been studied pharmacologically by Fuehner, 1913. The relative toxicity for various animals shows interesting differences.

PREPARATIONS

Colchici Cormus, U.S.P., B.P.; Colchicum Corm (Root).—The dried corm of Colchicum autumnale (yielding not less than 0.35 per cent. of colchicine, U.S.P.). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

Ext. Colch. Corm., U.S.P.—A powdered extract, 1 Gm. representing 4 Gm. of drug, or about 1.4 per cent. of colchicine. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

Ext. Colch., B.P.—The juice expressed from the corm and evaporated to a soft extract. *Dose*, 16 to 60 mg., ¼ to 1 gr., B.P.

Vin. Colch., BlP.; Wine of Colchicum.—20 per cent. of corm. *Dose*, 0.6 to 1.8 c.c., 10 to 30 minims, B.P.

Colchici Semen, U.S.P.; *Colchici Semina*, B.P.; Colchicum Seed. The dried ripe seed of Colchicum autumnale (yielding not less than 0.45 per cent. of colchicine, U.S.P.). *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Colch., U.S.P.—*Dose* 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.

* *Tinctura Colchici* (Tr. Colch.,) U.S.P., B.P.; Tincture of Colchium (Seed).—10 per cent. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. *Maximum dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims.

Colchicina, U.S.P.; $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6$.—Pale yellow amorphous scales or pale yellow amorphous powder, turning darker on exposure to light; odorless or nearly so. Sol. in water (1:22); freely sol, in alc. *Dose*, 0.5 mg., $\frac{1}{120}$ gr., U.S.P.

APOMORPHINE

Apomorphine is an artificial alkaloid, formed by dehydrating morphine through the action of concentrated mineral acids:

$$\underset{\text{Morphine}}{C_{17}H_{19}NO_3} - H_2O = \underset{\text{Apomorphine}}{C_{17}H_{17}NO_2}$$

This causes profound changes in both the structure and actions. The peculiar narcotic effect of morphine is almost completely lost. In its place there appears an excitant effect on the nervous centers. In therapeutic doses, this is confined to the vomiting center, apomorphine being the preëminent centrally acting emetic, useful especially for hypodermic administration, in poisoning, etc. It is not so useful as a nauseant.

The emesis is accompanied by the usual side effects of vomiting. It often causes considerable general depression, and sometimes dangerous cardiac depression.

Smaller doses produce a prompt hypnotic effect under certain conditions (acute alcoholism).

Larger doses cause excitement, convulsions, and death by asphyxia. On direct application it paralyzes the heart and skeletal muscles.

The Emetic Action of Apomorphine is Central.—The specific emetic of apomorphine was announced by Gee 1869, in the same year as the discovery of the substance by Matthieson and Wright. The emesis is

produced by very small doses and is very prompt, with but little preliminary nausea. The fact that there is no evidence of gastric irritation (Gee, 1869), and that apomorphine is more effective hypodermically than by mouth (Siebert, 1871) suggested strongly that its emetic action is not a reflex from irritation of the pharyngeal or gastric mucosa, as is the action of most emetics; but that the apomorphine emesis must result from a central action, a direct stimulation of the hypothetical vomiting center in the medulla. Other evidence also tended strongly to the same conclusion. The absolute proof has been brought by Eggleston and Hatcher, 1912, who found that the typical phenomena of vomiting could be produced by the injection of apomorphine into animals from which the whole alimentary canal had been removed, from the cardia to the anus. These eviscerated animals show the retching, the vomiting movements, and the expulsion of mucus from the mouth and esophagus. Direct application of the apomorphine to the esophagus or pharynx does not produce vomiting.

Emesis also occurs in dogs if a very small quantity of apomorphine (0.0001 mg. per Kg.) is applied directly to the floor of the fourth ventricle, in the region of the Thumas (1891) vomiting center. Most other emetics also produce vomiting when applied to this region, and so does strychnine. (Weiss and Hatcher, 1923). This response does not occur if the sensory nuclei of the vagus have been destroyed. Hatcher and Weiss 1923 believe that apomorphine and presumably the other emetics merely lower the threshold of the center to reflexes which are ordinarily not emetic, *i.e.* that emesis is somewhat analogous to strychnine convulsions. There also appears to be a defecetion center in this region.

Other Evidence That Emesis is Central. Absence of Irritant Action.—Siebert, 1871, gave daily emetic doses of apomorphine to dogs for six weeks, and found no signs of any inflammation at autopsy. Reichert, 1879, showed that solutions do not produce acute irritation even on the sensitive conjunctiva.

Greater Efficiency on Hypodermic Administration.—Siebert and all subsequent workers showed that administration by mouth requires larger doses and a longer time to produce vomiting. Eggleston and Hatcher found that dogs require by vein only $\frac{1}{125}$ of the oral dose, and vomiting occurs in one-half the time. The effective doses are (milligrams per kilo); by mouth 5.7 in four to ten minutes; hypodermic, 0.2 in two and one-half to ten minutes; intramuscular, 0.05 to 0.075 in three to seven minutes; intravenous (without anesthesia), 0.05.

Division of Both Vagi.—These constitute the sole afferent paths for the reflex of local emetics (Openchowski, 1889). With locally acting emetics therefore vomiting can not occur if both vagi are divided, but this does not prevent the apomorphine emesis (Siebert, Harnack, and others; the contrary results of some investigations are explained by experimental errors, constrained positions of animals).

Movements of Stomach in Emesis.—This has been investigated in cats by the X-ray method (Cannon, 1898). The same events follow apomorphine and mustard; the first effect is total inhibition of the tone of the cardial portion, which becomes a flaccid bag. The pyloric end is shut off by a deep contraction ring. The contents are then expelled by sudden contraction of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles. As the expulsions are repeated, the gastric walls tighten around the remaining contents.

Replacing Stomach by Pig's Bladder.—Magendie found apomorphine effective under this condition (Magnus). This would not exclude the possibility of intestinal irritation.

Movements of Excised Stomach.—Schultz 1886, found that apomorphine and other emetics produce strong reversed peristalsis in excised stomach; but Batelli, 1896, finds the same movements without giving any drugs, and they may be attributed to asphyxia.

Cocainization of Pharyngeal Region.—Valenti, 1911, asserts that emesis, by apomorphine as well as by local agents, is prevented by cocainizing a certain pharyngeal area which controls the cardial sphincter. He suggests that apomorphine increases the excitability of the center so that it responds by vomiting even to the normal impulses which emanate from this pharyngeal region. However, this may merely mean that the

relaxation of the cardial sphincter, which is controlled from this region, is indispensable to successful emesis (Mellinger, Openschowski, Cannon). Magnus, 1914, discredits the existence of a pharyngeal vomiting center.

Susceptibility of Different Animals to Emetic Action.—Animals which are incapable of vomiting (rabbit, rat, guinea pig, horse, cattle, etc.) do not do so under apomorphine; but many animals which vomit more or less readily in response to local irritants, are also completely insusceptible (pigs, birds, frog) or relatively insusceptible to apomorphine emesis (the cat requires about 50 times more per body-weight, hypodermically, than the dog). Man and dog are the most susceptible. Continued administration does not establish tolerance (Siebert). Insusceptibility to the emetic actions does not imply tolerance of the other central actions of apomorphine, to which all animals are susceptible.

Recalcitrant Stage.—Excessive doses of apomorphine are not as effective as moderate doses in producing emesis, and may render the animal completely recalcitrant to the emetic action (Reichert, Eggleston and Hatcher).

Ant-emetic Drugs.—Apomorphine vomiting is not affected by local sedatives (bismuth, etc.), but is prevented by narcotics. With chloroform and chloral, full narcotic doses are needed; but with morphine and its esters, very small, non-narcotic doses suffice. Papaverine is ineffective (Ruth, 1913); also atropine.

Other Central Actions.—If apomorphine is given in larger doses it produces a series of excitant effects, especially in animals which do not vomit (Harnack, 1874). At first there is great restlessness, gnawing, excitement and terror. These are perhaps due to the nausea and to the unaccustomed sensations. The gnawing is not seen with rabbits, from which the hemispheres have been removed, so that it must be of cerebral origin (Morita, 1915). The respirations are quickened (even under chloral narcosis), but regular. Apomorphine also disturbs heat regulation, so that animals do not respond to fever by polypnea and shivering (Magne, 1914). With larger doses (larger than are ever used in man), there are ataxia and then violent irregular convulsions. These interfere with respiration, and the animal dies in asphyxia. Death occurs also if the convulsions are suppressed by chloral, but then requires a dosage twenty times as high. Frogs exhibit the same phenomena. Hattori, 1910, finds that the reflexes from the spinal cord and brain are increased.

Heat-regulation.—Apomorphine inhibits the polypnea and shivering reactions to experimental fever (Magne, 1914).

Local Application.—Harnack, 1874, showed that this paralyzes cardiac and skeletal muscles in frogs.

Hypnotic Action of Apomorphine and Use in Acute Alcoholism and Hysteria.—C. J. Douglas, 1899, claimed that apomorphine, in, in small, non-emetic doses (2 mg.), acts as a safe and certain hypnotic, effective even in delirium; natural and refreshing sleep occurring usually in five to twenty-five minutes. Coleman and Polk, 1902, experimenting on an extensive series of acute alcoholic patients, confirmed the claim. They employed hypodermic doses of 2 to 6 mg. Other observers (Rosebrugh, 1908) report similar results; the tendency, however, has been to use doses (5 mg.) which produce an emetic action (Rosenwasser, 1907). This perhaps aids the therapeutic effect by breaking into the fixed ideas of such patients. The sleep occurs in a few minutes after emesis. Hypodermic administration secures by far the best results.

Velocity of Action.—In man, the hypodermic injection of 5 to 10 mg. ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ gr.) of apomorphine produces severe nausea and vomiting within ten or fifteen minutes, generally without other effects. By mouth, twice this dose is uncertain. The emesis may be repeated several times. The nausea is intense and is apt to persist longer than with the reflex emetics, since the apomorphine is not removed.

Phenomena of Nausea.—These are common to all emetics. They consist in a feeling of sickness, lassitude and weakness; pale skin; increased secretion of sweat, saliva, mucus and tears; sensation of excessive heat; increase of respiration and pulse rate; fall of blood pressure. *During the emesis proper*, the contraction of the abdomen will raise the blood pressure temporarily—a fact which contraindicates emesis in apoplectic patients, etc.

Circulation and Respiration in Nausea and Vomiting.—Traube, 1867, described an initial fall of pressure, with slow vagus pulse, succeeded by quickened pulse toward the

end of the emetic action. The details have been studied by Brooks and Luckhardt, 1915, on unanesthetized animals. Their results were confirmed by Miller, 1915.

They found emesis accompanied by marked disturbances of the circulation and respiration. There is sometimes a period of elevated pressure; but commonly, at the moment of emesis, the heart is inhibited, with sudden severe fall of blood pressure. This is interrupted by periods of great oscillations. These great and sudden changes may rupture blood vessels, which would resist more gradual changes of equal degree.

The changes are somewhat different in the two types of vomiting.

Rapid projectile type, with short nausea: During the nausea, the blood pressure is slightly raised, the pulse rate increased, its amplitude diminished. During the vomiting, the pressure falls sharply with practically complete arrest of the heart, or arrhythmia. The respiration is suspended. After the expulsion, rapid recovery occurs to normal.

Slow, labored type, with more marked nausea, etc.: During the nausea, there is deep breathing and salivation. During violent retching, the blood pressure and the intrathoracic pressure oscillate greatly. The pulse is slow and irregular. During the vomiting, the changes are as described.

The slowing and fall of blood pressure are due to inhibiting vagus stimulation, since they are prevented by atropine. The oscillations are indirect results of the muscular efforts, and are generally eliminated by curare.

The Acceleration of the Heart in Emesis.—Ackermann, 1856, showed that all kinds of emesis are accompanied by this acceleration. Harnack, 1874, observed some acceleration even after atropine, so that there must be a reflex stimulation of the accelerator mechanism; the vagus mechanism is probably also reciprocally inhibited.

The stimulation of the salivary centers has been studied by V. E. Henderson, 1910.

Accidents in the Therapeutic Use of Apomorphine.—The apomorphine nausea may produce considerable depression, varying in degree in different individuals. It is characterized by muscular debility, and rarely collapse (Harnack, 1908). These may precede or follow the emesis, and are especially liable to occur in the rare cases in which the emesis fails; in pulmonary and cardiac disease; in debilitated patients and in children. The collapse is preceded by irregular respiration, anxiety, vertigo, and fainting. During the collapse, the patient may be unconscious, and pass into early death. These cases are quite exceptional, but their possibility should be borne in mind. It is believed by some that the accidents are often due to impurities, so that only freshly made solutions of the crystallized alkaloid should be used, never of the amorphous.

Old solutions of apomorphine acquire a deep green color, indicating decomposition. The emetic action may not be effected by this change in some samples, but it is lost in others (Harnack, 1874).

Chloromorphids.—These are formed in the manufacture of apomorphine, if the action of the hydrochloric acid on the morphine is not carried sufficiently far. They are, therefore, a frequent contamination of commercial apomorphine. They are chemically analogous to acetyl-morphine, being formed by the substitution of Cl for the OH group of morphine. Their pharmacologic actions are also similar to those of acetyl-morphine (heroine), namely exaggerated morphine effects, with greatly increased toxicity, paralysis of respiration, and an antiemetic action (Harnack and Hildebrandt, 1911). These investigators hold these impurities responsible for the failure of emesis and the collapse. They may perhaps also explain the hypnotic action of Douglas.

Dosage.—For emetic effect, 5 mg. ($\frac{1}{12}$ gr.) or at most 10 mg. ($\frac{1}{6}$ gr.) of the crystallized hydrochloride, in $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 c.c. of water, should be given hypodermically, and repeated in fifteen minutes if necessary. As a nauseant expectorant, it is inferior to ipecac, but may be used by mouth, in syrup of citric acid, in doses of 2 to 10 mg. ($\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ gr.) for adults; $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 mg. ($\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.) for children. This dosage does not cause depression.

The therapeutic use of emetics will be discussed later.

Absorption.—Apomorphine is readily absorbed from all mucous membranes.

Emesis is produced by applying a few milligrams to the conjunctiva of a dog; also from application to the urethra, vagina, etc. (Macht, 1917).

PREPARATIONS

* *Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum* (Apomorph. Hydrochl.), U.S.P., B.P.; $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$.-HCl.$\frac{1}{2}H_2O$, U.S.P.; $(C_{17}H_{17}NO_2.HCl)_2.H_2O$, B.P.—Prepared from morphine by the abstraction of one molecule of water. The preparations of different manufacturers differ more or less in composition and activity (Harnack, 1909). Minute, white or grayish-white, glistening prisms; odorless; acquiring a greenish tint upon exposure to light and air. Sol. in water (1:50) and in alc. (1:50). *Dose*, Expectorant, 1 mg., $\frac{1}{60}$ gr; emetic, hypodermic, 5 mg, $\frac{1}{12}$ gr., U.S.P.; 3 to 6 mg., $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.; by mouth, 6 to 16 mg., $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., B.P. *Maximum dose*, 20 mg., $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.

Inject. Apomorph. Hyp., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims.

APOCODEINE

This is an analogous derivative of codeine, apparently variable in composition and actions. Dixon, 1903, claims that it paralyzes successively the nerve-endings of the vagus, vasomotors, other smooth muscle, striped muscle, and cardiac accelerator, as well as the nerve-centers, but its action does not seem to be absolutely specific. Magnus, 1905, found both stimulant and paralyzant peripheral effects on peristalsis. It has been used as expectorant, emetic, hypnotic and cathartic (Fraenkel)

ASPIDOSPERMA (QUEBRACHO)

The bark of Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanco contains several alkaloids with very similar actions: fall of blood pressure, increased heart rate, clonic convulsions with muscular weakness, and a very great and persistent increase of the rate and depth of respiration. The lungs are markedly hyperemic (Harnack and Hoffmann, 1884; Wood and Hoyt, 1903; Wood, 1910). These actions are partly central, partly peripheral. Wood, 1908, attributes the respiratory effect to intense irritation of local areas of the lung, which is observable at autopsy. The alkaloid quebrachine is mainly responsible for this effect. One of the alkaloids, aspidosamine, produces emesis; the others only nausea, with its usual accompaniments.

Cow, 1914, finds that larger doses paralyze the nerve cells of the autonomic system, brain and spinal cord. Still larger doses paralyze the vagus, sympathetic and motor endings, similarly to nicotine and curare. Death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory center when the motor nerves still respond to stimulation.

Hesse claimed to have isolated six alkaloids; but of these only two are well characterized, namely aspidospermine and quebrachine, the latter identical with yohimbine. The others were probably impure mixtures and cleavage products (Ewans, 1914).

Aspidosperma has been used as a respiratory stimulant in all forms of dyspnea and asthma; but its usefulness is doubtful. Its irritant action on the lungs and the great circulatory depression should be borne in mind. The *dose* of the fluidextract is 1 to 4 c.c.; of the amorphous aspidospermine (a crude mixture), 0.06 to 0.1 Gm.; of the crystalline (true aspidospermine chloride, 5 to 30 mg., at first every hour or two, then less frequently; S. Solis Cohen).

IPECACUANHA AND EMETINE

Ipecac, the root of a Brazilian plant, contains several alkaloids, of which two, emetine and cephaeline, produce local irritation and nausea and emesis, by central and local action, without danger of side effects. The drug is therefore very useful therapeutically. Large doses produce specific effects in amebic dysentery. The systemic actions (central and cardiac depression; stimulation and depression of smooth muscle) do not occur when the drug is administered by mouth, since there is but little absorbed.

Nauseant and Emetic Actions.—These are produced much more slowly than with apomorphine. In man, vomiting occurs only after one-half to one hour. The drug is therefore more useful as a nauseant expectorant than as an emetic. *As expectorant*, the Syrup is employed (1 c.c.). An infusion, used as a gargle, has been recommended to avoid irritation of the stomach. *For emesis*, the powdered ipecac may be administered, 1 to 2 Gm. in warm water, repeated in half an hour if necessary; or the Syrup (tablespoon for adults, teaspoon for infants, especially in spasmodic croup). It has some advantage over the mineral emetics in that it causes less gastric irritation and less general depression.

Location of Emetic Action.—It has generally been stated that this is purely local, mainly because emesis occurs more promptly on gastric than on hypodermic administration; the efficiency of hypodermic administration being explained by excretion of the alkaloids into the stomach (Valenti, 1911) and intestines (d'Ornella, 1873).

However, Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915, found that the emetic dose is nearly the same by either channel; moreover, they observed the occurrence of vomiting movements is eviscerated animals. It is clear therefore that the vomiting is of central origin; but because of the prompter action of the gastric injection, which was confirmed by these observers, it follows that the local action facilitates the emetic response. Emetine and cephaeline act alike, except that cephaeline is twice as active.

Irritant Action.—Ipecac irritates all mucous surfaces, sometimes to an exaggerated degree. It may therefore produce conjunctivitis, bronchitis, skin eruptions, asthma, diarrhea, rectal irritation, etc. Some persons are extremely sensitive to these effects. On the abraded skin, 1 per cent. solution of emetine raises a wheal (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1916). Hypersensitive patients also react with urticaria to systemic administration (Savignac and Alivasatos, 1919) or with eczema or asthma. Widal et al., 1922, claimed that these can be desensitized.

The *subcutaneous tissue* is but little subject to irritation by ipecac (Zepf, 1903), perhaps because the drug is too rapidly absorbed. Renal irritation occurs rarely.

Use in Dyspepsias.—The gastric hyperemia, produced by small doses, is sometimes utilized in dyspepsias (a drop or two of the syrup in a teaspoon of water, every fifteen minutes). The benefits are doubtful.

Use in Amebic Dysentery.—Ipecac, emetine or cephaeline, when administered in adequate doses usually cause the prompt disappearance of all the clinical symptoms, generally with absolute and often permanent disappearance of the entameba histolytica from the stools. The most complete and permanent effects are obtained in early acute cases (Ross, 1916). In chronic cases, relapses and carriers, the amebas occur as resistant, encysted forms, against which hypodermic injections appear to be rather ineffective; oral administration is then distinctly more successful, but may also fail.

The response to the ipecac alkaloids has been attributed to a specific amebicidal action. This appears to be incorrect; the dysentery amebae tolerating direct contact with high concentrations of emetine. The mechanism of the clinical action is therefore obscure.

Musgrave, 1912, and some others, have referred the clinical results to the intestinal irritation; and believe ipecac effective in all forms of dysentery, whatever the etiology. This view has not obtained acceptance.

Harris, 1890, claimed that ipecac more or less freed from its alkaloids ("de-emetinized") is equally effective and less disagreeable. This is now generally denied. Vedder found it quite inert.

Formerly, the opinions of the value of ipecac treatment were divided; but the later clinical investigators are practically in agreement. The older failures are probably attributable largely to faulty administration and inadequate dosage.

Experimental Amebic Dysentery.—Cats artificially infected with E. histolytica, can be cured by early and energetic treatment with either emetine or quinine, but not with papaverine or narcotine (Sellards and Leiva, 1924); but emetine may fail if the conditions are not suitable (Dale and Dobell, 1917).

Amebicidal Action.—Entamebæ histolyticæ in the stools of dysentery patients are quite unaffected by contact with emetine in dilutions of 1 : 2000 for one or 2 hours; and even 1 : 250 often fails to kill in this time (Allan, 1920). Dale and Dobell, 1917, also found that the emetine alkaloids affected the ameba less than quinine, although quinine has much less effect on the disease. The older claims of high efficiency (Vedder, 1911; Wherry, 1911; Rogers, 1912) were doubtless errors due to the undeveloped technic.

The action is quite slow, so that some organisms, especially of the encysted forms, are likely to survive when most have been killed. Endameba buccalis often survives on contact with 1 per cent. emetine hydrochloride.

Related Alkaloids.—Pyman and Wenyon, 1917, and Walters, Baker and Koch, 1917 have investigated the efficiency of emetine and its derivatives on cultures, especially of ameba limax. Emetine and cephaline were about equal. Psychotrine was much inferior. Some emetine derivatives with higher alkyl esters were more efficient than emetine.

Papaverine and Narcotine.—Emetine is probably an isoquinoline derivative (Windaus) and therefore related to papaverine and narcotine. Pick and Wasicky, 1915, found that these opium alkaloids also kill protozoa.

Bactericidal Action.—Emetine is fairly efficient *in vitro*, but acts very slowly and is therefore, useless *in vivo* (Kolmer and Smith, 1916).

Administration in Dysentery.—The oral administration of adequate doses of soluble preparations of ipecac or emetine is likely to produce vomiting. The emesis often diminishes in two or three days, and can be controlled by 10 or 15 minims of Tr. Opii. The vomiting may be circumvented by the use of salol coated pills or of difficulty soluble preparations, and by hypodermic administration.

Salol-pills.—These constitute probably the most effective and safest method. A careful technic must be followed; such as the method of S. K. Simon (1906, 1918):

The patient is directed to bed during the treatment (which takes about two weeks), and is kept on a light, mainly liquid diet. After an initial castor oil purge, he receives a single dose of ipecac, as salol-coated pills, in the evening, three hours after the last meal. The first dose is of 3 or 4 Gm. This is reduced by 0.3 Gm. daily, until 0.65 Gm. is reached. This last dose is then continued for two weeks, and is supplemented by colon irrigations with salt or borax solution. If ulceration has been extensive, the colon is later washed with a dilute silver nitrate solution. Tonic measures are always necessary.

In normal individuals, 3 Gm. of ipecac, given by this method, produces generally diarrhea, lasting some days; often considerable abdominal pain and slight tenesmus (Musgrave, 1912); no depression and rarely vomiting. A patient took 300 gr. in three days without apparent discomfort (Dock and Lyons, 1910).

Direct Intestinal Administration.—Ipecac has also been administered by the duodenal catheter (Beck, 1912), by rectum, and through the stump of an operated appendix.

Rectal Administration.—Lawson, 1918, claims successful results from an enema of 4 to 8 gms. of ipecac, suspended in a pint and a half of water.

Difficulty Soluble Preparations.—Two types of these have been introduced: Emetine-fuller's earth adsorbate; and emetine-bismuth iodide.

Emetine Adsorbate.—The alkaloids of ipecac are adsorbed by the fuller's earth. The product ("Alkresta ipecac") is insolubele in water and dilute acids and therefore avoids the direct gastric irritation. It was originally claimed that it would be dissolved by the alkalinity of the intestines. This is incorrect (Sollmann, 1919). It is now claimed that some of the emetine is dissolved in the intestines in some other manner, perhaps by the soaps (Clowes and Walters, 1920); but there are no data as to the quantity dissolved and the entire absence of systemic effects, clinically as well as experimentally (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915) shows that it cannot be large.

Emetine Bismuth Iodide.—This was suggested by Du Mez, 1915. It contains about 20 per cent. of emetine and is but slightly soluble in water or dilute acid; but the emetine is dissolved by dilute alkali (Sollmann, 1919). It causes relatively little gastric disturbance, and is often efficient in chronic cases and in carriers (Report Committee Pharm. and Chem. J.A.M.A. 1918, Vol. 71, page 2013; critical bibliography).

The gastric solubility may be further reduced by making it into pills with mutton tallow (T. J. G. Mayer, 1920).

Hypodermic Treatment with Emetine.—This was introduced by Rogers, 1912, and has been found more promptly effective and less disagreeable

than oral administration (review by Vedder, 1914). A few injections of 0.03 Gm. of emetine usually supress all symptoms, and cause the living amebae to disappear from the stools; but unless the full "course" is given they are likely to return in the chronic form, which is much more difficult to treat. The course consists in 0.03 Gm. twice a day for ten days; *i.e.*, a total of 0.6 Gm. Longer courses, introducing more than 1 Gm., may produce cardiac collapse. Even with the shorter courses there is often considerable depression for several days, and the patients should be kept in bed (Chopra and Ghosh, 1922). In the chronic form, with encysted amebae, the oral administration appears to be more effective, and it may be necessary to give several courses at intervals. Carriers may be treated with rectal irrigations of quinine or silver nitrate. Care must be taken that the emetine solution is not introduced in the eye, for it is very irritant (Blue, 1915).

Side Effects.—The ordinary dose does not produce any gastro-intestinal or general disturbance, and practically no local reaction if the solution is neutral. The larger doses cause some nausea, vomiting, depression and pain—more with intramuscular than hypodermic. Even 0.25 Gm. at one dose produced only persistent nausea (Allan). Cephaeline would not be used, because of its greater emetic action.

Emetine Diarrhea.—Bloody diarrhea in consequence of therapeutic hypodermic emetine injection is probably more common than was formerly supposed; it may be mistaken for recrudescence of the dysentery. Kilgore and Liu, 1917, describe several cases of children who received excessive doses under the mistaken notion that they would be more tolerant than adults.

Fatalities.—A number of toxic and a few fatal cases have been reported clinically (Spehl and Collard, 1914; R. L. Levy and Rowntree, 1916; Dalimier, 1917; H. H. Johnson and Murphy, 1917).

They usually exhibit intestinal, paralytic and edemic symptoms. The heart may be depressed. The dangers are greater in diseased subjects (Pellini and Wallace, 1916).

These accidents do not appear to be connected with variability in the commercial preparations (Lake, 1918) but appear to be explained by cumulative action. Walters and Koch, 1917, found in animals that doses only $\frac{1}{10}$ of the minimal single fatal dose, became fatal when repeated daily for three weeks.

Excretion after Hypodermic Injection.—Emetine appears in the urine within 20 to 40 minutes; but the excretion outlasts the treatment by 5 to 9 weeks. It must therefore form stable deposits in the body (Mattei, 1920); perhaps at the side of injection.

Intravenous injection has also been tried, but should be condemned. Vedder rightly cautions against it. Baehrmann and Heinemann, 1913, had no bad results with 60 to 200 mg.; whilst 300 to 400 mg. gave severe effects in a few minutes; vascular paralysis, marked dyspnea, unconsciousness, vomiting and diarrhea, very slow pulse. This exceeds the fatal intravenous dose for rabbits (2.5 mg. per kilogram). The fatal hypodermic dose is much higher (20 mg. for rabbits).

Variability of Commercial Emetine Hydrochloride.—The occurrence of two fatal human cases led R. L. Levy and Rowntree, 1916, to investigate the toxic effects. They found wide differences in the toxicity of commercial samples. They describe the toxic phenomena in animals, and the clinical toxic cases.

Emetin in Pyorrhea Alveolaris.—The supposed causation of Rigg's disease by endamebæ prompted the trial of emetine. Many observers reported good results; but neither these, nor the etiology, are beyond dispute (Price and Bensing, 1915).

Smith and Barrett, and others, found endameba buccalis constantly present in the lesions, and introduced the local use of ipecac. Bass and Jones, 1914 and 1915, were especially enthusiastic. They report the amebæ destroyed by hypodermic injections of emetine, 0.03 daily for three to six days; or 2 or 3 Alcresta ipecac tablets (each of 0.65 Gm. powdered ipecac) two or three times daily by mouth, for the same period. This does not produce nausea, but often some abdominal discomfort or diarrhea. The lesions require a long time to heal, and may become reinfected, when the treatment must be repeated. As prophylactic, they recommend a daily mouth wash of 1 or 2 drops of fluidextract ipecac in a half-glass of water. Evans and Middleton, 1915, also report success.

Use in Other Parasitic Conditions.—Emetine has been unsuccessful in syphilis, rabies, trypanosomes and bacillary dysentery. Marked improvement was reported for sprue by Schmitter, 1915.

Malignant Tumors.—It has been reported that these may disappear after local injection of emetine. However, this is due merely to the caustic action (Lewisohn, 1918).

Tuberculosis.—Raeburn, 1914, suggests its use (1.5 mg. hypodermically) to lessen pulmonary congestion, expectoration and congestive hemorrhage. The rationale is not clear and it requires confirmation.

Systemic Effects.—These occur only after very large hypodermic or intravenous doses. They consist in *paralytic symptoms*, among the earliest in mammals being *vasomotor paralysis* with fall of blood pressure. This is further aided by *weakening of the heart muscle* due to its direct muscle-action (it produces diastolic arrest of the isolated frog heart; Moulinier, 1914). Death occurs mainly by central paralysis.

If the action has lasted any time, the autopsy will show a marked *gastro-enteritis* with ecchymoses and even ulcers. There are also hemorrhages into the lymph glands, spleen, kidneys, etc. (Kilgore and Liu, 1917). However, even fatal doses produce only slight degeneration of the renal parenchyma (De la Paz and Montenegro, 1918).

Circulation.—Notable effects occur only with toxic doses; and these are complex and variable. It is very doubtful whether they could be utilized in therapeutics; but emetine has been tried in *tubercular hemoptysis*, the reports being often favorable, but not very critical. The mechanism is not explained.

Flandin, 1913, claimed immediate arrest after the hypodermic injection of 0.04 Gm. without unpleasant symptoms. The injection may be repeated in intervals of twelve to twenty-four hours. Valassopoulos, 1913, used 0.02 Gm. (also in rectal carcinoma). Nicola, 1914, employing the same dosage as Flandin in hemoptysis, obtained variable results. Apparent success (arrest in forty-eight hours) was obtained mainly in the early stages, with scanty hemorrhage or high blood pressure. Bleeding from venous congestion or with low blood pressure was not influenced.

Systemic and Pulmonary Circulation.—Plumier and Clermont, 1919, found no effect with hypodermic administration. Non-toxic intravenous injections lowered the carotid pressure, but increased the pressure in the pulmonary artery and vein, and also the pulse rate. Larger doses dilated the pulmonary vessels, but generally less than the systemic vessels. The heart was also depressed.

Absence of Hemostatic Effects.—Superficial capillary hemorrhage is increased by the local application of emetine; and is checked by intravenous injection only as this lowers the blood pressure (Hanzek, 1918). The coagulability of the blood is not altered, in dogs or rabbits. Perfusion of the blood vessels in frogs or mammals shows no effect until the concentration of emetine reaches 1:2,000; above this, there is slight constriction.

Smooth Muscle.—Maurel, 1914, describes for the intestines, stomach and blood vessels a primary increase of tonus, large doses paralyzing.

Pick and Wasicky, 1916, point out that emetine is related to papaverine in action as well as in chemical constitution. It paralyzes the smooth muscle of the digestive tract, bronchi, uterus, heart and vessels (but small doses stimulate peristalsis). The depressant action is exerted directly on the muscle substance, emetine being mutually antagonistic with barium.

Uric Acid Excretion.—This is increased by ipecac, as by other gastro-intestinal irritants (Abl, 1913).

Comparative Action of Emetine and Cephaeline.—Emetine is methyl-cephaeline (Carr and Ryman, 1913. They also describe the chemic properties).

The actions of emetine and cephaeline agree qualitatively; but emetine is the stronger amebicide, whilst cephaeline is more irritant, more emetic (about twice, Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915, Meltzer, Eckler and Koch, 1917) and about twice as toxic (Podwyssotzki, 1879; Wild, 1895; Paul and Cownley, 1901; Lowin, 1902). Emetine was said to be more depressing to the heart, and cephaeline is somewhat hemolytic.

Other Cephaeline Esters.—Walters and Koch, 1917, tested a series of derivatives. They found only quantitative differences.

Psychotrine.—The third alkaloid of ipecac is also chemically related to cephaeline. (That is, it contains 2 atoms less of hydrogen.) It has a very low toxicity (Walters and

Koch). The amount in the drug is small and unimportant. Lloyd has announced a colloidal alkaloid ("Kryptonine") is ipecac.

Ipecacuanhic Acid.—A further constituent, ipecacunahic acid was, until recently, considered a bearer of the action of ipecac in dysentery. It has been shown, however, that this tannin is inactive. The ipecacuanhic acid possesses all the chemic characters of caffeotannic acid (see Index), from which it differs only by one atom of oxygen. The pharmacologic actions of these two tannins also agree perfectly (and differ from ordinary tannin) as they are neither antiseptic nor astringent (Kimura, 1903).

Ipecacuanhin.—Ipecacuanhin is a crystalline glucosidal constituent (Finnemore and Braithwaite, 1912).

PREPARATIONS

**Ipecacuanha* (Ipecac.), U.S.P.; *Ipecac. Rad.*, B.P.—The dried root of Cephaelis Ipecacuanha (Psychotria Ipecacuanha, B.P.), Rio Ipecac. The U.S.P. also recognizes Carthagena Ipecac, from Cephaelis acuminata. Ipecac must yield not less than 1.75 per cent. of alkaloids, U.S.P.; 2 per cent., B.P. Walters and Koch, 1917, find that both varieties contain about twice as much emetine as cephaeline. The drug was introduced into Europe about the end of the seventeenth century. *Dose*, expectorant, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 1.2 Gm., ½ to 2 gr., B.P.; as emetic, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr., B.P., of the powder, stirred into warm water.

Fldext. Ipecac., U.S.P.; *Ext. Ipecac. Liq.*, B.P.; about 1.5 per cent. of alkaloids; the U.S.P. also contains 1 per cent. of HCl. *Dose*, as expectorant, 0.06 c.c., 1 minim; U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.12 c.c., ½ to 2 minims, B.P.

Pulv. Ipecac. et Opii, U.S.P.; *Pulv. Ipecac. Co.*, B.P.; Dovers' Powder.—(See Index.)

**Syr. Ipecac.*, U.S.P.—7 per cent., acidulated with Acid. Acet. *Dose*, as expectorant, 0.75 c.c., 12 minims; as emetic, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Ipecac Syrup of the International Protocol is only ⅟₇ the strength of the U.S.P.

Troch. Ipecac., B.P.—0.015 Gm., ¼ gr.

Vin. Ipecac., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 0.6 to 0.8 c.c., 10 to 30 minims; as Emetic, 16 to 20 c.c., 4 to 6 drachms, B.P.

**Emetinæ Hydrochloricum* (Emet. Hydrochl.), U.S.P., $C_{30}H_{44}N_2O_4.2HCl$.—Contains variable amounts of water of crystallization. White or yellowish crystalline powder. Freely sol. in water or alc. *Dose*, 20 mg., ⅓ gr., U.S.P., hypodermic; by mouth, as expectorant, 5 to 10 mg., 1/12 to ⅙ gr.; as emetic, 10 to 20 mg., ⅙ to ⅓ gr. Care must be used to keep if from contact with the eyes, as it is highly irritant.

Emetine Bismuth Iodide. N.N.R.—Odorless, orange-yellow powder; somewhat bitter taste; but slightly soluble in water or dilute acid; emetine is liberated by dilute alkali. *Dose*, 0.2 Gm. (3 grains), daily for four days, administered in capsules, with meals.

Cephaelina, N.N.R., $C_{14}H_{20}O_2N$.—*Dose*, 5 to 10 mg., 1/12 to ⅙ gr., in pills or as powder with sugar.

Chaparro Amargosa (Simarubaceæ), a Mexican plant (Castela Nickolsonii) has been used in amebic dysentery, with successful results, and without bad effects. The bitter infusion is used. It kills endamebas (Nixon, 1914, 1916).

It effected cures in cases that had been refractory to emetine (Shepheard and Lillie, 1918).

Sellard and McIver, 1918, isolated a product toxic to small animals, which is apparently glucosidal. They also give an abstract of the early literature.

THERAPEUTIC USE OF NAUSEANT EXPECTORANTS

Small doses of emetics produce only some increase of the bronchial and salivary secretion and sweat, which is useful in the early, congestive ("dry") stage of colds and in "dry" coughs. The dose should be sufficiently small to minimize general depression and noticeable gastric disturbance, although this sometimes can not be avoided. The nauseants should be given every two to four hours.

For the "abortion" of colds, ipecac is often employed in the form of "Dover's Powder," 0.5 Gm. at night. In the congestive stage, the syrup of ipecac may be used. *Tartar Emetic* may be substituted, but is more

depressant, and its continued use may given rise to poisoning. Its expectorant dose is 5 mg. ($\frac{1}{12}$ gr.); or 1 c.c., 15 minims of the Vinum Antimonale (= 4 mg., $\frac{1}{15}$ gr.). This is also one of the constituents of the Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.

Viscid, adherent mucus may be thinned by *Ammonium Chloride* or *Carbonate* (0.2 Gm.); or *Potassium Iodide* (0.2 Gm.); or by the irritant saponin of *Syrupus Senegæ* (2 c.c.). The *Compound Syrup of Squill* (1 c.c.) savors of "shot-gun" prescribing.

The reactions of the salivary center have been studied by V. E. Henderson, 1910. He finds that this is readily depressed by *anesthetics* and by *morphine*, even in small doses. *Iodides* and other salts do not cause acute stimulation, but may act reflexly. *Emetine* stimulates both directly and reflexly, also *ammonium salts*, but with these the reflex stimulation is the more important. *Antimony* acts only reflexly, *apomorphine* only centrally.

Bronchial Secretion.—J. L. Miller, 1914, could not demonstrate any effect with therapeutic doses of emetine, ammonium chloride or carbonate. Large doses produced an increase, even when administered by duodenum.

Site of Action of Miscellaneous Emetics.—This has been investigated by Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915. A drug may be considered to act directly on the center if emesis occurs with smaller doses and more rapidly when the drug is given by vein than by mouth; and if the phenomena of nausea and the motions of emesis occur after the whole alimentary tract has been removed. According to these criteria, they found that the emetic action of most alkaloids is central; namely, apomorphine, morphin, nicotine, lobeline, aconitine, veratrine, pilocarpine, quinine and ergot; as also picrotoxin, digitalis and sodium salicylate. With ipecac, the local action probably contributes to the result.

LOCALLY ACTING EMETICS

The afferent paths which may reflexly stimulate the vomiting centers are very numerous; but for practical therapeutic purposes only those of the pharynx and gastric mucosa are available. Not every form of gastric irritation results in vomiting—the kind, rather than the degree, of irritation being important. This, and the necessity of avoiding severe local and systemic effects, limits the number of irritants which may be used as therapeutic emetics. However, there is still a wide choice, adapted to the various indications.

Cupri Sulphas and Zinci Sulphas.—These act practically alike, provoking the vomiting reflex before there is time for any other local irritant action. They are not absorbed (unless the stomach is corroded), and therefore do not lead to any systemic effects. Vomiting occurs with certainty in a very few minutes. The nausea is therefore short, and the after-depression is small, constituting an advantage over apomorphine. They are especially useful to empty the stomach of indigestible food or poisons (provided that these are not corrosive). Copper sulphate is of especial value in *phosphorus poisoning* if any of the poison is still in the stomach, since the metallic copper is precipitated and forms an impermeable coating over the unabsorbed phosphorus particles.

The emetic dose of copper sulphate is about 0.25 Gm. in 1 per cent. solution; that of zinc sulphate is about 1 to 2 Gm. They may be repeated in fifteen minutes if necessary.

Mustard.—A teaspoonful of powdered mustard in a cup of warm (not hot) water, repeated every fifteen minutes is a rather uncertain emetic, but a useful emergency remedy in poisoning, when the patient is already

disposed to vomit. *Salt water*, or even plain warm water, or tickling of the fauces, may be similarly useful.

Antimony.—In the form of Antimony and Potassium Tartrate (Tartar Emetic) antmony acts similar to Copper, mainly by a local effect, but its use should be avoided, since it is very depressing. It is fairly easily absorbed, so that 0.2 Gm. has repeatedly proven fatal. The ordinary emetic dose is 30 mg.; and if this not effective in half an hour, it would be well to give tannin as an antidote.

Emesis as an Undesirable Side Action.—This occurs with Digitalis, Squill, Apocynum, the Salicylates, Senega and a large number of other drugs. The action may be local or central, often both.

Therapeutic Use of Emetics.—Emetics are employed especially for the following purposes:

In Acute Poisoning.—The need for evacuation of the stomach, and the relative advantages of gastric lavage, has been discussed under the General Treatment of Poisoning (see Index). It must be remembered that *emetics are ineffective in profound narcosis* (by chloral or chloroform, Harnack, 1874; by morphine, bromide, etc.).

In Acute Indigestion.—Here also lavage would deserve the preference.

Apomorphine is often very effective in exposing **malingering.**

To remove solid bodies from esophagus, pharynx, or upper air-passages. However, according to de la Paz and Garcia, 1916, emesis does not dislodge solid bodies from the trachea or bronchi, but may drive them deeper. Plugs of mucus, however, may be displaced by increased secretion of mucus. Emesis may cut short an attack of **asthma** (Hoover and Taylor, 1915). It may also arrest paroxysms of *tachycardia.*

To cause **compression of the liver,** for the removal of bile and small gall-stones from the gall-bladder and ducts: The usefulness of this measure is doubtful; since the intestines are also compressed, the added vis a tergo can not be very effectual, and on the other hand it might rupture a distended gall-bladder.

Contraindications to Emetics.—These are mainly due to increase of pressure and to debility, and are as follows:

1. Severe *heart-defects*, or *aneurism* of the aorta, since the sudden and violent increase of intrathoracic and intraabdominal pressure may result in the rupture of these organs.
2. *Atheroma.* The sudden changes in blood pressure are apt to burst a vessel and produce apoplexy.
3. Similarly, they may lead to hemorrhages in *phthisis.*
4. Abortion may result, in *advanced pregnancy.*
5. Tendency to *hernia.*
6. In all *debilitated conditions* there is danger of collapse.
7. *Caustic poisoning.*

THE PHARMACOLOGY OF TEMPERATURE REGULATION

General Statement.—In warm-blooded animals, any departure from the normal temperature disturbs a variety of functions more or less profoundly. These disturbances tend automatically to restore the normal temperature. Heat production and heat dissipation both have a share in this regulation, and may be brought into play either directly, or through reflexes. The automatic compensation or regulation is very perfect under ordinary conditions and with normal animals. It may become inadequate if any of the factors entering into it are powerfully

altered, whether this alteration be central or peripheral. The temperature may thus rise or fall. The changes usually involve several factors, at least secondarily. These vary with conditions, which are often difficult to analyze. Many of our data are therefore incomplete, confusing and often apparently contradictory.

Thermoregulating Centers.—The constancy of the temperature of warm-blooded animals is obtained through nervous mechanisms; certain portions of the midbrain, the corpora striata and the caudal nuclei being especially important, so that they have been designated as "temperature centers." Destruction of this region interferes markedly with temperature regulation; puncture or irritation produces rise of temperature; the direct application of heat or cold causes the same reactions as fever or chilling. On the other hand, it must not be overlooked that other factors also enter into heat-regulation, and that these "heat-centers" are perhaps only an indispensable link in the mechanism or temperature control. In fever, the heat regulation is adjusted to maintain abnormal temperatures, so that it appears as if the "pitch" of the centers could be altered by pathological conditions, just as the respiratory center may be narcotized to maintain a higher level of carbon dioxide; and the effects of pyretics and antipyretics have been attributed to lowered threshold and narcosis of the temperature centers. The actual phenomena, however, are more important than the hypotheses.

Evidence for Thermoregulating Centers.—High section of the spinal cord destroys heat regulation completely. Ablation of the cerebral hemispheres has little effect. Traumatic or electric irritation of various parts of the midbrain (particularly the corpus striatum, optic thalamus and the ponto-bulbar junction) produces a rise of temperature (Hale White 1890).

Direct Application to Heat Centers.—Heat regulation is markedly affected by the direct application of heat, cold or drugs to the region of the caudate nucleus. The temperature is thus *raised* by cold, corrosive poisons, caffeine or "tetra;" it is *lowered* by heat, chloral, antipyrin or quinine applied to this region (Barbour and Wing, 1913; Cloetta and Waser, 1914; Hashimoto, 1915, Prince and Hahn, 1918). Indeed, the drugs are more effective in this way than intravenously.

Local heat to the corpus striatum of rabbits diminishes the oxidative metabolism and the respiratory volume; local cooling of this region produces the opposite effects, also shivering and fall of body temperature. The oxidative changes are contributory causes, rather than effects of the change of body temperature (Barbour and Prince, 1914).

Heat Centers of Rabbit.—Isenchmidt and Schnitzler, 1914, find the tuber cinereum the most important. The efferent fibers lie in the caudal portion of the midbrain, widely scattered over the ventral and median parts of the cross-section.

The tuber cinerum is not the only center concerned in temperature regulation; but this fails if this portion is destroyed, whilst the preservation of a part of the fibers suffices for the function.

The fever produced by cooling of the corpora striata is accompanied by vasoconstriction in the hind limb, chiefly of the skin vessels. This would diminish heat loss and thus contribute to the fever. Heating of the center produces the opposite effect (Prince and Hahn, 1918).

Direct Heating and Cooling of Center on Response to Drugs.—This has been studied by Hashimoto, 1915. He found that it has no influence on the febrile reaction to tetra, epinephrine or large doses of cocaine (sympathetic stimulants); but that it modifies toxin, salt and anaphylactic fever.

The antipyretic action of antipyrine and salicylate is markedly increased by heat, removed by cold. After quinine heat is effective, cold not. Morphine removed the response to both heat and cold.

The Evidence for the "Temperature Centers" is Not Absolutely Conclusive.—Their existence has been questioned by many investigators. The literature is reviewed by L. M. Moore, 1918. She showed that the puncture and similar fevers are rather the

results of general operative procedures; and that rabbits maintain a normal temperature after the caudate nuclei have been destroyed.

F. Sachs and Green state that faradic stimulation of the caudate nucleus does not produce any temperature changes, in animals or human.

Literature of Heat-Regulation.—Comprehensive bibliographies are found in the reviews of Barbour, 1920; O. Loewi, Ergeb. Physiol., 1904; W. G. MacCallum, Harvey Lect., 1908; and L. Krehl, Pathologische Physiologie, 1907.

The Share of Heat Production and Dissipation in Temperature-Regulation.—Heat-production is largely incidental to the ordinary activities of the animal. Voluntary work or involuntary shivering are utilized in the regulation of temperature; but the regulation by changes in heat-dissipation is more rapid and generally less disturbing, and is therefore principally utilized. Heat is lost mainly from the skin and respiratory tract, by radiation and conduction, and by the evaporation from the skin and from the pulmonary surface.

The relative importance of these channels of heat loss differs in different animals and in the same individuals according to circumstances. In man, the skin is the chief means of regulating the heat loss.

Methods of Studying the Mechanism of Heat Regulation.—Calorimetric measurements give the most comprehensive information of the relation of heat loss and heat production. The calorimeter gives directly the quantity of *heat lost;* and from this, and the changes in internal temperature of the animal, the *heat production* can be readily calculated. The *share of the nitrogen and carbon metabolism* in the heat production may be deduced from the nitrogen and carbon dioxide excretion, and from the consumption of oxygen. The changes of the cutaneous vessels and their share in the heat loss may be deduced from direct inspection of the skin, from comparison of the dermal and internal temperature, and from plethysmographic observation. The means for localizing the effects centrally or peripherally will be discussed as occasion arises.

Heat Production.—Heat is evolved in the destructive metabolism of the tissues, particularly the muscles and glands, and this furnishes the "chemical factor" in heat regulation. The production of heat is thus a part of ordinary metabolism. It may be *increased* by greater activity of the organs; especially by muscular work, or even by increased muscular "tone." The febrile increase of heat-production is due partly to shivering, partly to increased activity of the glands, partly to glycogen mobilization by the liver.

Conversely, the production of heat may be *diminished* by reducing metabolism; by quieting the muscular movements with morphine; by lowering their tone with ether; or paralyzing them with curare; by starvation or by depriving an animal of its glycogen; by reducing nitrogen-metabolism with quinine; by reducing the circulation by vasomotor or cardiac depression (collapse), etc.

The importance of the chemic regulation may be judged by the fact that animals become practically poikothermal when they are paralyzed by curare (Pflueger, 1878) or by high section of the cord; that glycogen free animals are not rendered febrile by "heat puncture," etc.

The "Specific" heat production (as distinguished from that incidental to physiological activity) is doubtless under the control of the central nervous system; the muscular tone, for instance depends on the spinal cord. The special relation of the corpora quadrigemina to heat production is seen in "heat puncture."

Heat Dissipation.—The heat-loss is controlled by three factors:

(1) *Blood-flow* to the surfaces, acting partly by favoring radiation, partly by increasing perspiration and therefore evaporation.

(2) *Air-currents*, especially rapid, shallow breathing, which favors evaporation. This is utilized especially by animals, whose fur interferes with evaporation from the skin.

(3) *The water-affinity of the blood* and eventually of the tissues.

All three mechanisms appear to require the cooperation of the supra-medullary (mid-brain) centers for their effective adjustment.

The Role of Evaporation.—Water is vaporized from the lungs, by the evaporation of the sweat, and by direct evaporation from the cutaneous epithelium (Keeton, 1924). The volatization of 1 c.c. of water abstracts 0.6 calories from the body. In man at rest, evaporation accounts for only the smaller part (one-fourth) of the heat-loss; but it is the most rapid method of heat-regulation and plays the dominant share whenever *extra* heat loss is required; *i.e.*, in compensation against excessive heat production, or against external heat. It is of especial importance in the production and relief of fever.

The Vascularity of the Skin.—This is especially important in man. It plays a conspicuous part in the protection against external heat or cold; against incidental overproduction of heat in muscular work; in the rise and decline of fever, the "chill" and the "crisis;" and in the action of most antipyretic drugs. The vascular reactions may be evoked by direct action on the vessels, by reflexes from the temperature sensations of the skin, and by temperature or other changes in the thermoregulating centers. The sensations that arise in the skin itself often seem the dominant element in evoking and intensifying the regulating mechanisms. The sensation of cold even when it originates in only a limited area of the skin produces general constriction of the cutaneous vessels, as well as shivering. The ischemia of the skin intensifies the sensation of cold and thus causes further constriction. A sensation of heat produces hyperemia of the skin (and diminished muscular tone). The hyperemia feels warm and so produces more hyperemia. The thermoregulating centers, however, appear to be necessary to accelerate or to arrest the reaction at the proper level.

Diaphoresis.—This tends to go parallel to the vascularity of the skin; but it is also influenced by the central innervation of the sweat glands (and by autonomic poisons); and by the water-affinity of the blood and tissues.

The Blood-concentration as a Factor in Temperature Regulation.—Changes of the water-content of the blood would affect heat loss in several directions. Concentration of the blood, for instance, would decrease its volume and increase its viscosity, and thereby diminish the blood flow. It would also increase the affinity of the colloids for the water, and thus decrease the rate of secretion, of perspiration and of evaporation.

The importance of this factor has been emphasized especially by Barbour, who found a marked parallelism between the body temperature and the concentration of the blood (solids or hemoglobin). *i.e.*, the concentration of the blood rises and its water-content diminishes, when the temperature is raised by infective fever, etc. (Barbour and Howard, 1920). The concentration is restored *i.e.*, lowered by antipyretics (salicylates, quinine, antipyrine), which, in the absence of fever, have little effect on either the temperature or the blood concentration (Barbour and Herrmann,

1921). Dilution of the blood by the injection of saline (Barbour and Freedman, 1920) or by the administration of glucose (Barbour and Howard, 1920) also lowers febrile temperature, but does not affect normal temperature. Phlebotomy leads to dilution of the blood, and this may be an effective factor in the old treatment of fevers by bleeding. When it is attempted to change the body temperature by external heat or cold, the animals protect themselves against the heat by dilution; against the cold by concentration of the blood (Barbour, 1924). In this concentration through cold, a considerable part of the water goes into the subcutaneous tissue, and thus adds to the thickness of this heat-insulating layer (Barbour and Hamilton, 1925).

The Changes of Blood-concentration against External Temperature Require the Thermal Centers.—For it does not occur if the animals have been rendered poikilothermal by operations on their central nervous system (Barbour and Tolstoi, 1924). The regulation also fails if the external temperature exceeds a certain degree (for dogs, 42°C. in dry air; 33° in moist air). These extreme temperatures produce fever, and therefore concentration of the blood and dehydration of the tissues (Lozinsky, 1924).

Cause of the Blood-concentration in Fever.—This is not known; but it is reasonable to suppose that toxins alter the colloidal condition and therefore the permeability of cell-membranes and presumably of the protoplasm. This may easily lead to greater imbibition, and hence to concentration of the blood, etc.

Mechanism of the Antipyretics and Role of the Sugar Mobilization.—The antipyretics might be conceived to act:

(a) By restoring the colloidal condition and permeability; this would restore the dilution of the blood; bring more blood to the surface; and release the vasodilator reaction.

(b) The dilution of the blood-volume by antipyretics is accompanied by a considerable increase of blood sugar. This suggests that their mechanism may consist in converting glycogen into sugar and that this sugar then causes dilution of the blood. It is possible, however, that the sugar-increase is a secondary phenomenon; *i.e.* a mechanism for restoring the osmotic balance of the rapidly diluted blood.

REACTIONS WHICH RAISE THE TEMPERATURE (PYRETICS)

Increase of heat production or diminution of heat loss would tend to raise the temperature; but ordinarily, the tendency is offset by compensatory reactions. A significant rise of temperature, *i.e.*, fever, will occur only if the change exceeds the capacity of compensation, either because it is extraordinarily great or because it involves more than one factor. This break in compensation may be caused by a large number of agencies, acting through different mechanisms; only a few of these need to be considered here.

Normal Temperature Variations.—The daily normal variations in man range from 36.2°C. (97.2°F.) at 4 A.M. to 37.5°C. (99.4°F.) at 6 P.M. The temperature is increased by muscular work; for instance by an hour's work, in a normal individual, from 37 to 38.4°C. (from 98.6 to 101°F.). In ill health, the diurnal and work variations are greater.

Heat Puncture.—The essential element of "puncture fever" seems to be increased heat production, by increased carbon metabolism, especially of hepatic glycogen. The compensatory heat loss is not adequate; but it is not known whether this disturbance is direct or indirect.

I. Ott; Richet; and Aronsohn and Sachs, 1884 to 1885, nearly simultaneously discovered that a stab into the corpora striata of rabbits causes a rise of temperature, starting in a few hours, reaching a considerable height, and lasting for some days (Technic in Aronsohn and Sachs). The effect can then be repeated by a fresh puncture but

fails if the destruction is extensive. It can also be evoked by electric stimulation of this region, so that it consists evidently in *the stimulation of a function concerned in heat regulation.*

Relation of Heat Production and Dissipation.—Calorimetric experiments show that the rise is due to increased heat production (Richet, 1895), with partial compensation by increased heat loss. During the ascent, the heat formation and loss are both increased, but the loss lags behind. When the high level is reached, the heat formation lessens somewhat, and the dissipation increases, so that the temperature runs constant. In the descent, both decrease, but especially the heat formation (Schultze, 1899).

Mechanism of the Increased Heat Production.—This is due to increased carbon metabolism (increased CO_2 excretion). The nitrogen excretion may also be increased, but this is not essential, and is probably secondary to the hyperpyrexia.

The rise occurs in curarized animals (Hirsch and Mueller, 1903) so that the muscular metabolism is not essential, though it may play a part. Glycogen-free animals do not show a rise (Rolly, 1903). The liver temperature is high. These facts indicate that heat puncture acts mainly by increasing the hepatic metabolism. Walbaum, 1913, however, believes that the main factor is central stimulation of the cutaneous vessels.

Regulation.—The uniform course of the temperature shows that the disturbed functions have struck a balance—in other words, that there is some "regulation." When the temperature is lowered artificially, by external cold or by antipyretics, it soon recovers its former high level (Schultze).

The Ponto-bulbar "Center."—Tschedschichin, 1866, observed that the temperature rises when a section is made at the junction of the pons and medulla; the same result follows electric stimulation of this region (Heidenhain, 1870) and irritation of various other parts of the midbrain.

The Hyperpyrexia of Infection.—The essential element of infective fever appears to be a disturbance of the central tone of the cutaneous vessels and a concentration of the blood, making the heat loss absolutely or relatively inadequate. The heat production, and particularly the nitrogen metabolism, are generally increased; but this is not essential, and does not exceed the limits which are easily compensated in normal animals.

Heat Production.—In the ascent, this is generally increased; but it may be normal or even diminished. The same holds true for the plateau. In the descent, it is generally diminished, particularly if the fall occurs by lysis.

Increased heat production is therefore a characteristic, though not a constant feature of the rise; but this does not prove that it is the essential cause of the rise. The greatest increase is witnessed in the initial chill, and is largely due to the shivering movements. This cause disappears as the temperature rises; but now the increased activity of the heart and respiration furnish further causes for increased heat production. The higher temperature of the body must also accelerate oxidation. The toxins of the infections undoubtedly cause more or less cell destruction, and this material must be oxidized. A large share—possibly all—of the increased heat production is thus purely incidental; and whilst it doubtless facilitates the rise of temperature, it can not be considered as the essential element.

The site of the heat production is the same as in normal animals; for the temperature of the internal organs show the same relation as in health; the liver, for instance, being the warmest. From this it can be affirmed that the glands and muscles both participate in the increase, but not necessarily in the normal ratio—presumably this would differ according to circumstances.

Oxidation.—The energy for the increased heat production is furnished by oxidative changes; and with adequate food, the main source consists of non-nitrogenous material. The glycogen in particular tends to disappear. However, the nitrogen metabolism shows a characteristic relative increase from a number of causes.

Total Nitrogen Excretion.—Increased nitrogen metabolism is a nearly constant feature of infective fevers. The increase, however, does not run parallel to the fever; it may start before or after the rise; and it generally reaches its maximum after the fever has started to decline. It must therefore be an incidental, rather than an essential feature of the process.

Explanation of the Febrile Increase of Nitrogen Metabolism.—The increased nitrogen excretion denotes increased tissue destruction. Simple overheating also increases the nitrogen excretion, but relatively much less than in fever. A part may be accounted for by the partial inanition, which is so commonly enforced in fever: Indeed, the nitrogen loss can be entirely prevented by an ample diet; but to do this requires more food than

in health. It may therefore be accepted that the nitrogen excretion in fever is always greater than that for the same diet in health. This leaves as the only explanation, direct toxic effects of the infective agents, leading to cell destruction.

Intermediate Nitrogen Metabolism.—Very little is known as to whether this takes the same course as in the normal. Presumably it is somewhat different; for the urea excretion is relatively low (though the absolute value may be high); whilst ammonia, uric acid, purine bases and creatinine are relatively high. The urine often contains creatine, albumen, acetone bodies, oxyacids, etc.

Protein-quotient of Serum.—The albumin-globulin ratio of the serum is not altered by the rate of nitrogen-metabolism; for it undergoes no change after thyroid administration, which accelerates metabolism; not after quinine or sodium cacodylate, which retard it; nor after antipyresis through antipyrine and coal tar antipyretics (Hanson and McQuarrio, 1917).

The Course of Heat Dissipation.—The heat loss is always deficient in infective fevers, absolutely or at least relatively; and this deficiency or failure of the heat loss to compensate the heat production, must be considered the essential factor in the high temperature. In man, these changes run parallel with the cutaneous circulation—a pale, dry, cold skin meaning a diminished heat loss; and the converse (Kraus, 1894; Maragliano, 1888).

In the ascent, the heat loss is conspicuously decreased, leading to the characteristic "chill" (the vasoconstriction cooling the skin, whilst the internal temperature is high). During the continuance of the fever, the loss is generally increased, absolutely, so as partly to balance the increased heat production—but the increase of heat dissipation is small as compared with what would occur if a normal animal were producing the same amount of heat. One may therefore say that the dissipation remains relatively decreased. In the descent of temperature, the heat loss is increased relatively, as well as absolutely. This is the main element of the "fall by crisis."

Altered Reaction of the Cutaneous Vessels.—The altered behavior of the cutaneous vessels, which seems to be the essential element of fever, finds expression in other directions. They are more easily affected by chemical and mechanical irritation (Baeumler, 1873); they constrict more strongly in reponse to reflexes (Heidenhain); they are apt to undergo alternate contraction and dilation, with little apparent cause; a slight degree of cooling produces chilliness, etc. These phenomena all indicate that the innervation of these vessels is disturbed.

Anhydremia.—Fever is often paralleled by diminished water content of the blood, as indicated by increased solids and hemoglobin. This would interefere with perspiration and thus with heat dissipation. Conversely, the injection of dextrose ends to be antipyretic by producing hydremia (Barbour and Howard, 1920). This may be the basis of the old use of alkalies as "refrigerants."

Heat Regulation in Fever.—The fact that heat regulation is disturbed—because one or more of its factors are disturbed—does not mean that all regulation is abolished. The disturbed functions will eventually find a new level, so that fevers generally run a more or less regular course—which implies an adjustment. Any adventitious change will alter this adjustment, generally in the same direction as in normal animals.

Fevers therefore show the normal daily variations, the rise during the day, and the fall during the night; although these variations may be smaller or larger than normal. Artificial cooling and heating and the administration of antipyretics provoke the same compensatory reactions as in health, though these are less effective. The febrile temperature can therefore be more easily lowered or raised, the changes are more extensive and more lasting; but when left to itself, the temperature will tend to assume its original febrile level. It might therefore be said that the temperature of fever is adjusted to a higher level (Liebermeister); which may means nothing more, however, than this: that when the altered functions become constant, the resulting temperature must also become constant.

Heat Centers in Anaphylaxis.—In sensitized animals, the injection of the specific serum into the heat-puncture region produces fever. This does not occur in normal or immunized animals. The centers therefore are specifically sensitized in anaphylaxis (Hashimoto, 1915).

Comparison of Heat Puncture and Infective Fevers.—These two forms of fever have considerable resemblance. Both may show increased heat production with inadequate heat loss; but in puncture, the production seems to preponderate; in infections, the disturbance of heat loss. Both forms are central; both react similarly to antipyretic drugs.

Indirect Hyperpyretics.—Quite a large number of substances are apt to set up fever, particularly on subcutaneous injection in rabbits; and in infants, in which the temperature is more labile. To this class belong plain saline solution or plain water, albumose, egg-white and other proteins, irritants, etc. Many of these produce albumosuria (Krehl) and they probably act by causing tissue decomposition, with the formation of products (albumoses, etc.) which act similarly to infections.

Tetra-hydro-beta-naphthylamine.—This substance produces a very considerable rise of temperature, with increased heat production and diminished heat loss. It is not known which is the essential element. The hyperthermia differs from infective fever and heat puncture in that it is not reduced by the ordinary antipyretics, but only by profound narcosis.

Dosage and Efficiency.—The subcutaneous injection of 0.04 to 0.05 Gm. raises the temperature of rabbits several degrees, the rise starting in an hour and persisting over four hours; but it fails completely in some animals. Dogs react similarly. In man, non-toxic doses do not produce a rise.

The pyretic efficiency of various derivatives has been studied by Waser, 1919. The monomethylated base is more active than the ordinary "tetra."

The phenomena have been extensively studied by R. Stern, 1889 and 1890; Hale White, 1892, Sacharoff, 1909; A. Black, 1911; Feri, 1911, and others, but without clearing up the mechanism of its action. Cloetta and Waser, 1913, have investigated its derivatives to compare the structure and actions.

Other Actions.—Aside from the rise of temperature, it produces dyspnea and restlessness, sometimes convulsions. It revives rabbits from light chloral sleep (Airila, 1913). It wakens even decerebrated animals from chloral sleep—whilst cocaine and caffeine have this effect only on normal animals (Morita, 1915). It also has important sympathomimetic actions (Jonescu, 1909): Stimulation of the cervical sympathetic (mydriasis, exophthalmos); a general vasoconstriction involving both cutaneous and systemic vessels (rise of blood pressure), mainly of peripheral origin. It has a moderate peripheral dilator effect on bronchioles (Jackson, 1914). Elliott, 1914, describes the rapid production of gastric ulcers in rabbits from hypodermic injection.

Hyperglycemia occurs only with doses that render the animal restless (Corral, 1918).

Mechanism of Pyresis.—Calorimetric observations show increased heat production and diminished heat loss. The latter is perhaps explained by the vasoconstriction; and the increased heat production may possibly be ascribed entirely to the increased muscular movements. In accordance with this, the carbon dioxide excretion is greatly increased, whilst the nitrogen excretion is but little affected. The heat production is apparently the main element in the rise, for curarized or deeply morphinized or etherized animals do not respond to the drug (Mutsch and Pembrey, 1911). The action must be above the medulla, for no fever occurs if the carotids have been blocked by paraffin (Ott and Scott, 1908).

To this extent therefore the effects resemble those of heat puncture; but whilst the puncture fever is readily lowered by antipyretics, none of these, *i.e.*, quinine, antipyrine, etc. or small doses of morphine, have any marked effect on the terta-fever (Feri, 1911).

Cocaine Hyperthermia.—The effects of cocaine, so far as they have been analyzed, appear to agree with those of Tetra-hydro-naphthylamine.

The rise of temperature is due essentially to increased heat production, mainly from increased movements, for these go parallel (Richet and Langlois); and the rise can be prevented by curare or chloral, but not by the ordinary antipyretics (Mosso). The heat dissipation is slightly increased.

The cocaine fever does not occur after excision of the caudate nuclei, suggesting that its action is at least in part upon the same nervous centers which are concerned in "heat puncture."

Atropine Hyperthermia.—This may fairly be attributed to the muscular excitement, and to the suppression of sweat.

Caffeine Hyperthermia.—Large doses of caffeine produce a slight degree of fever (Binz, 1878; Pilcher, 1911). This could be explained by the increased muscular tone and by the dilation of the intestinal and consequent constriction of the superficial vessels.

Muscular Exercise.—All muscular movement increases the production of heat. In health, this is nearly compensated by increased heat loss (sweating, etc.), so that the temperature is but little increased.

Convulsants.—All convulsant poisons (santonin, picrotoxin, strychnine), produce characteristic changes in heat regulation. Small doses cause increased heat loss and a slightly smaller heat production. Larger doses cause increased metabolism, through muscular action, and hence increased heat production, which is accompanied by a further increase of heat loss. Paralytic doses diminish the heat production very greatly. The *temperature* is changed accordingly: Small doses tend to lower it; moderate convulsive doses would increase it; paralytic doses lower it greatly. The heat loss is particularly conspicuous in small and young animals, whilst larger animals tend to show a rise of temperature, with moderate doses (Harnack, 1901). In traumatic tetanus, thermic fever, etc., the temperature may rise greatly, usually when there is a general disturbance of heat regulation.

Excessive External Heat.—This diminishes the heat dissipation, and thereby tends to raise the temperature. This calls forth the compensatory reactions—sweating, cutaneous hyperemia, quickened respiration, etc., mainly through the direct action of the heated blood on the centers (*e.g.*, Moorehouse, 1911). This sets in when the internal temperature departs but a fraction of a degree from the normal; about as readily in fevers as in health. The compensation is more or less effective for a time. When it breaks, there result the phenomena of "thermic fever."

REACTIONS WHICH LOWER THE TEMPERATURE (ANTIPYRETICS)

The temperature may be lowered by anything that lessens heat production or increases heat loss. Here again, as the temperature tends to fall below normal, compensatory reactions are set up, which ordinarily suffice to keep the temperature at the normal level. Indeed, it is highly difficult to depress the temperature materially below the normal, except by means which effect profound and extensive changes, such as deep narcosis, general vasomotor paralysis, or other collapse conditions.

On the other hand, it is relatively easy to lower an abnormally high temperature; for this coincides with the natural tendency to return to the normal physiological state—a tendency which must be always present, even in fever, although it is not effective unless supported by extraneous means.

Accordingly, the practical antipyretics become such only when the temperature is excessive. They have very little influence on normal temperature, because their effects would evoke more powerful compensations and partly also because the primary effects themselves are less powerful when they have to overcome a normal state, than when they are assisting an abnormal state to the normal.

Response of Slight Hyperpyrexia.—The increased response to antipyretics is not confined to high temperatures, but occurs also in infections when the temperature averages but little above normal, such as chronic tuberculosis, osteomyelitis and empyema (Barbour, 1919).

Action of Therapeutic Antipyretics.—The therapeutically available antipyretics act in several distinct ways: *The application of cold* (baths, etc.) results in the direct abstraction of heat; *antipyrine, acetanilid, phenacetin*, etc., increase heat dissipation by dilating the cutaneous vessels; and by restoring the water-content of the blood. Their action is mainly central. *Quinine* also restores the water-content, and it diminishes heat production by a direct (peripheral) depression of nitrogenous metabolism. *Aconite and veratrum* probably lessen heat production by slowing the circulation.

Relation to Heat Centers.—All the antipyretics depress temperature very effectively when applied directly to the caudate nuclei. When the central control is excluded,

quinine is still antipyretic, while antipyrine and salicyl tend to raise the temperature (Isenschmidt, 1913; Barbour and Denning, 1913).

External Cold.—Regulation against external temperature is effected, in the first place, by reflex constriction of all the cutaneous vessels. This in itself produces the sensation of chilliness. If this physical regulation is not effective, the chemical regulation sets in, the heat production being increased by involuntary shivering. Indeed, the carbon dioxide and heat production are increased before it comes to visible movements, by a mere increase of "tone."

Vigorous individuals, when the external cold is withdrawn in time, usually present a "reaction," with cutaneous hyperemia, etc.

Febrile patients compensate against cold by the same mechanisms as the normal; put the compensation is not as effective, so that abnormally high temperatures are reduced more readily.

Circulatory Collapse.—Any reduction of the circulation—whether cardiac or vasomotor—lowers heat production, and also tends to lower heat dissipation, since less blood circulates through the skin. The advanced grades of this action correspond to what will be described under anesthetic coma. The slighter grades are produced therapeutically by Aconite, Veratrum, Colchicum, Digitalis, etc., but practically they are not very effective unless the dosage exceeds the safe limit.

The collapse phenomena are particularly important, because febrile patients—especially when weakened by a prolonged infection, with their impaired circulation and poor heat production—are very subject to them. Here collapse may result spontaneously, or by the withdrawal of the stimulant effects of the high temperature, or by antipyretics in doses which would not be dangerous in normal individuals.

Temperature Fall and Blood Pressure Fall.—These run independently, in various types of collapse. In the slowly progressive collapse of dysentary toxin, the central mechanism protecting against overcooling is disturbed when that against overheating it still intact (Diehl, 1920).

THE TREATMENT OF FEVER

The treatment of fever has always been tinctured by the views which have successively prevailed concerning its nature. When fever was considered mainly as a subjective condition, attention was directed principally to the sensations of heat and thirst, and there arose the class of *refrigerants*, including the dilute mineral acids. They are still useful, especially carbonated drinks, in conjunction with other treatment. On the other hand, alkalies and organic salts have been used to counteract the tendency to acidosis.

As physical observation came more into fashion, the quickened pulse of fever fixed the attention of the clinicians, and it was attempted to combat all the conditions of fever by slowing the pulse. The so-called class of *cardiac depressants* came into vogue. They include substances acting in various ways:

Aconite and *veratrum*, producing vagus stimulation and general fall of blood pressure. *Digitalis*, producing a slowed heart, but increased blood flow. *Nauseants*, as tartar emetic, acting secondarily through the nausea. *Potassium salts*, which have a direct action on the heart.

When the thermometer was introduced into medicine, and it was recognized that an elevation of temperature was the best index to febrile conditions, *antipyretic measures* came into prominence.

In regard to the application of antipyretic measures in fever, it is essential to bear in mind that they have *no direct effects on fever, except upon the temperature.*

Exceptions to this general statement are the actions of quinine in malaria, of salicylates in acute articular rheumatism, and the analgesic action of the coal-tar products.

For the rest, they strike neither at the cause of the fever nor at any symptoms other than those resulting from the hyperpyrexia. They make the type of the disease neither less severe nor shorter.

In malaria, *e.g.*, antipyretics may prevent the development of a paroxysm of fever; but they do not attack the cause of the disease as does quinine; for their effect is not lasting, nor does their continued administration lead to a reduction in the size of the spleen.

They are a symptomatic and not a specific mode of treatment. And symptomatic treatment must always be carried on with great care, lest more harm than good should result. But where it is not possible to attack the cause, it is often avisable to remove objectionable symptoms. The question then is, *May a reduction of fever temperature be useful?* It must be borne in mind that hyperpyrexia is often a protective mechanism. This is shown by the onset of collapse in certain cases, if the stimulus of the high temperature is removed. Also, bacteriologic research has shown that with most bacteria the optimum temperature for development is confined within very narrow limits, which are exceeded by the temperature of fever. The *tendency* of fever may perhaps be said to be useful in all cases, but as a matter of fact it usually leads to more damage than good. The cells of the mammalian organism are not adjusted to work under the conditions of so high a temperature. It is detrimental to them as well as to the bacteria, and sometimes more so. Its effects consist in lassitude and enervation, in general discomfort, restlessness, irritability, and delirium. The respiration and heart are quickened. The metabolism, and especially the elimination of nitrogen, is greatly increased. This leads to emaciation, diminished alkalinity of blood, degeneration of important organs, etc. All these, joined perhaps to a deleterious action of the increased metabolic waste-products, produce a condition highly detrimental to the patient. These conditions, in so far as they have not already passed into permanent anatomic changes, are promptly and totally removed by restoring the normal temperature. Measures for this purpose are therefore indicated whenever these symptoms arising from hyperpyrexia become very pronounced, and unless there are special contraindications. They should not be used, for instance, if there is ground for suspecting a masked collapse. Nor are they of any use in high continued fevers.

Antipyretic measures of this kind are mainly cold baths and the coal tar antipyretics, and these have their respective drawbacks and advantages. The chief advantage of

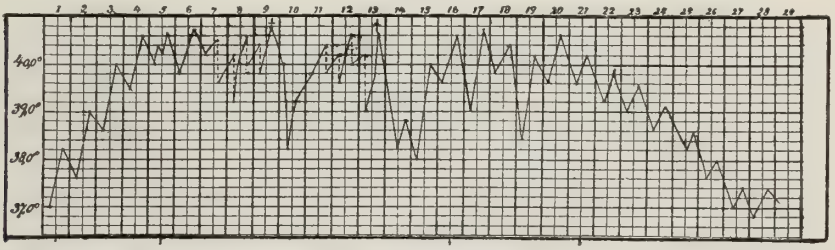


Fig. 19.—Antipyretics in typhoid fever. Dotted lines = cold baths; + = antipyretics (Strümpell).

cold baths lies in the fact that there is no danger of a direct collapse action; but there is no need for this danger with antipyretics if their dose be properly adjusted. The latter save the patient the exertion, discomfort, and shock of a cold bath. As, in the case of baths, the temperature-regulating mechanism is not adjusted to normal, the patient experiences all the ordinary effects of an attempt to reduce the temperature below normal: chills, cyanosis, etc.; and the metabolism is increased rather than diminished. The action of the chemic antipyretics is also more pronounced and lasting (Fig. 19) and resembles more closely that of natural defervescences; and their analgesic action is of marked value in influencing the subjective condition of the patient. In regard to this *narcotic action*, antipyrine and acetanilid are about on a level; they are surpassed by phenacetin. This action is especially useful when the fever is associated with delirium.

The objections to cold baths are very greatly lessened if *tepid baths* are used. These are not so much antipyretic as stimulant, improving the blood pressure, digestion, and sleep. They increase the nitrogen excretion. It has been shown that cold baths cause a considerable rise of blood pressure in acute fever, whereas camphor, caffeine, strophanthus, ether, or alcohol are generally ineffectual in this condition. As to the chemical antipyretics, the theory has been advanced that they interefere with the natural protective bodies of the serum. It has been shown, however, that this is not the case, at least as far as the agglutinin of typhoid serum is concerned. In conclusion, it is probable that *the best general treatment of fever consists in a combination of antipyretics and graduated baths.*

QUININE

General Statement.—Quinine, the principal alkaloid of cinchona bark, is a general protoplasmic poison. It is toxic to all cells, and even to unorganized ferments; but it has a specially high toxicity for ameboid cells, and is relatively non-toxic for higher organisms. It exerts a very selective action on the malarial parasites, and is therefore a specific against malarial diseases, provided sufficiently large doses are administered. It is also a fairly effective antipyretic in other fevers, reducing heat production by diminishing nitrogen metabolism. It is useful as an analgesic in colds; and in the form of quinine-urea hydrochloride as a local anesthetic. Through its bitter qualities, it acts as a stomachic tonic. It stimulates the uterus. Full doses produce "cinchonism," characterized especially by auditory and visual disturbances, which may assume grave proportions with excessive doses; but very large quantities have been consumed without serious poisoning.

Cinchona and Its Constituents.—The bark of the cinchona tree (Peruvian or Jesuits' bark) contains a number of alkaloids (cinchonine, cinchonidine, etc.) resembling quinine, but endowed with less of the desired activity, and with more of the undesired side effects (convulsant, etc., Albertoni, 1882). It also contains considerable tannin, which interferes with the systemic actions. (Cinchonine is much more depressant to the heart, and more toxic than cinchonidine.)

The trees yielding cinchona are indigenous to the mountainous district of the Andes in South America. The natives were probably acquainted with the medicinal value of this "tree of health," and the bark was brought to Europe by the early explorers. It received its name, cinchona, from the Countless Chinchon, who was one of the first Europeans to receive its benefits (1638).

At present practically all the barks of commerce are from cultivated trees, the original forests having been largely depleted. This cinchona cultivation is carried on in a number of subtropical mountainous countries possessing a rather moist climate—especially in India and Java.

The U. S. Pharmacopœia does not discriminate between the different species. Between thirty and thirty-six of these are recognized; but many are probably mere variations and hybrids.

The alkaloidal content of the different barks varies greatly. It has been considerably increased by cultivation, some samples yielding to 13 per cent. of quinine. The alkaloids are contained in all parts of the plant, in the parenchymal cells. The root bark contains the most, then comes the ordinary bark.

The *constituents* are: Certain acids (quinic, quinovic, etc.); *Tannin*, as *cinchotannic acid* (2 to 4 per cent.), which gives a green color with iron; *cinchona red*, a derivative of the preceding (both are glucosides); gum, wax, resin, etc.

A large number of alkaloids have been isolated; some of these arise in the course of the manipulations.

Most of the alkaloids are optically active, and occur also as isomers, as follows:

$C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$: Cinchonine, cinchonidine, homocinchonine, cinchonicine (cinchotoxine)
$C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$: Cupreine (from cuprea bark)
$C_{19}H_{24}H_2O$: Cinchonamine
$C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_2$: Quinamine, conquinamine
$C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$: Quinine, quinidine (= conquinine); quinicine (= quinotoxine)
$C_{20}H_{26}N_2O_2$: Hydroquinine; hydroquinidine (= hydroconquinine)

When the crystallizable alkaloids have been separated from cinchona extracts, evaporation of the mother liquor yields a brown extract, *Chinoidine* (Quinoidine), which contains amorphous alkaloids, mainly di-cinchonicine and di-quinidine.

Structure of the Cinchona Alkaloids.—Quinine is build up from two rings: (1) quinoline; and (2) a piperidine derivative named "loipon" or quinonuclidine. These are linked together by a CH.OH group. The quinoline ring bears a methoxyl group, and the loipon a vinyl group. The replacement of these by other alkyl groups forms the various derivatives; which may therefore be derived from the type:

(Quinoline) (Loipon)

$H.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.H$ = type

$CH_3O.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH{:}CH_2$ = quinine (methyl cupreine)

$HO.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH{:}CH_2$ = cupreine

$H.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH{:}CH_2$ = cinchonine

$CH_3O.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH_2.CH_3$ = hydroquinine

$HO.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH_2.CH_3$ = hydrocupreine

$C_2H_5O.C_9H_5N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.CH_2{:}CH_3$ = ethylhydro. cupreine (optochine).

Replacement of the methyl in quinine by other alkyl groups does not destroy the antimalarial action, and may even fortify it (Fraenkel, Arzneimittel Synthese). Omission of the alkyl group, as in cinchonine materially weakens the antimalarial efficiency and increases the convulsant action.

Quinicine and Cinchonicine.—When quinine or cinchonine are heated with acids, the linking CHOH is hydrolyzed to CO, the two H being transferred to the adjacent C and N of the loipon, forming an imide group, and breaking the benzol ring. These compounds were discovered by Pasteur in 1853 and named by him quinicine and cinchonicine.

Chemists, impressed by exaggerated estimates of the toxicity of quinicine, suggested that the toxic actions of quinine are due to the formation of quinicine by the gastric acidity; and that this formation in mixtures of quinine with organic acids would constitute a very dangerous incompatibility. These fears are quite unfounded: quinicine or quinotoxine is not much more toxic than quinine itself; and only insignificant traces of it can be formed at ordinary temperatures.

Miller and Rohde, 1895, proposed to change the names to quinotoxine and cinchotoxine. The change has been largely adopted, but seems confusing and unjustified. The toxicity is not very high; and practically the same name, *quinatoxine*, had previously been applied by Ostermayer, 1884, to a quite different substance, diquinoline dimethylsulphate. This produces curare actions (Hoppe-Seyler, 1880; Durdufi, 1889).

Formation of Quinicine and Cinchonicine by Acids.—Pasteur prepared quinicine by heating quinine with dilute sulphuric acid at 120°C. At 100°, however, Biddle, 1912, found that dilute mineral acids (to $\frac{N}{1}$) convert only 2 to 3 per cent. of the cinchonine; whilst weak organic acid (acetic etc., $\frac{N}{10{,}000}$) transform 95 per cent. The conversion is independent of the dilution or dissociation. Similar results were obtained independently by Rabe, 1910.

At 36 to 38°C., however, the conversion proceeds very slowly, even with organic acids; so that at most 0.2 to 1 per cent. are converted in 48 hours. The concentration of cinchotoxine probably does not increase with longer heating; for there is a parallel transformation of cinchonicine into an insoluble resin (Biddle, Ad Kaufmann).

Some conversion into cinchonicine occurs also in sunlight, and more slowly in diffused light; but this also is converted into resin. The formation of cinchonicine or quinicine may be judged by the dark discoloration (Biddle).

Quinine behaves in all these respects essentially like cinchonine. It will be seen that under no conditions of the body could significant quantities of quinicine be produced by the action of acid, as supposed by Kaufmann and by Biddle. These overlooked incidentally that quinine is also toxic when administered in other ways. Nor need any bad effects be feared from prescribing acid quinine mixtures. Discolored and precipitated solutions should naturally not be used therapeutically, since they would lack the desired actions of quinine.

Actions of Quinicine (*Quinotoxine*).—Hildebrandt claimed that this is not convulsive; that it has a digitoxin effect on the frog-heart, and that it raises the blood-pressure slightly. Biberfeld found the toxicity for mammals quite low (lethal dose, 15 mg. per Kg. by vein; 200 mg. hypodermically, corresponding to about ½ ounce in man). In this large dose it produced convulsions. It did not have a digitoxin effect on the

exposed frog heart, but depressed it like quinine. It also depressed other smooth muscle, produced local anesthesia similar to quinine, but was not antipyretic.

Actions of Cinchonicine (*Cinchotoxine*).—The toxicity of this is also low. Hildebrandt found the hypodermic lethal dose as 150 mg. per Kg. for mice (equivalent to 10 Gm. for a man. The same dose of cinchonine was not toxic. Hunt obtained about the same number for cinchotoxine (310 mg.) as for quinine (370 mg.). Rabbits seem considerably more susceptible (Biberfeld, M.F.D. hypodermic, 10 mg. per Kg., Fraenkel, F. D. hypodermic, 30 mg. per Kg.; Hildebrandt, cat, F.D. hypodermic, 20 mg. per Kg.). Death is preceded by violent convulsions.

Hildebrandt described a slight rise of blood-pressure. Biberfeld found depression of the circulation. Fraenkel observed on the exposed heart, first very strong contractions, then diastolic arrest.

Colloids and Surface Phenomena.—Quinine, like saponin and proteins, tends to concentrate at the surface of solutions, to such a degree that it forms rather rigid films (Ramsden; quoted from Bayliss). These interfere with the condensation of other substances at the surface, and therefore hinder catalytic phenomena, inorganic as well as organic. This results in decreased metabolism. The surface action is also shown by arrest of Brownian movement; and there is a tendency to precipitate colloidal solutions, such as the proteins. Quinine may therefor produce anaphylactoid phenomena. The quinine film presumably diminishes the permeability of the cell, and would thereby lead to a narcotic action, which is seen on local application to nerves and muscles. Quinine tends to arrest cell movements, for instance of the white blood cells, infusoria, cilia, spermatozoa, etc., presumably through the rigidity of its film. All these effects render quinine a "general protoplasmic poison" toxic to all kinds of cells; but its toxicity to vertebrates is relatively low; probably because it is largely bound and deposited in insoluble and harmless form.

Ferments.—Interference with ferment action may be seen in many directions. The most important are: the *oxydases of blood* and of protoplasm autolysis (Laqueur, 1906); slowed acidification of shed blood; lessening of the amount of hippuric acid formed when benzoic acid is circulated through the excised kidney. The various digestive ferments are hindered, but not to the same degree. It also lessens the glycogenetic function of the liver; *i.e.*, the postmortem transformation of the glycogen into sugar (Hoffmann, 1877).

In the therapeutic administration of quinine, the concentration does not rise sufficiently high to hinder the action of *oxydase* (Johannessohn, 1919). The effects on *invertase* and on *paramecia* have been studied by Rona and Bloch, 1920.

Hemoglobin.—This shows a characteristic change with strong quinine solutions (Marx, 1906); no methemoglobin is formed (Lewin, 1909).

Action on Leucocytes.—A solution of 0.5 to 1 in 1000 is sufficient to inhibit the movements of *leucocytes* on the warmed slide, and a somewhat larger dose causes their disintegration. Phagocytosis is hindered by 0.001 per cent. (Hamburger and Hekma, 1908), but stimulated by very low concentrations (Manwaring and Ruh, 1907).

The depressant action is also observed in *intact frogs*. When the mesentery of this animal is exposed, leucocytes in active motion are seen inside and outside of the vessel. If quinine is now applied, the movement of the cells outside of the blood will be arrested, whilst those in the blood stream still emigrate. The result is an accumulation of cells about the vessel wall. If the quinine is injected into the vessel, the reverse takes place. The movement of the cells in the blood is arrested, preventing emigration, whilst those outside do not come into contact with the poison, continue to move away, and leave a clear zone about the vessel (Binz, 1867; Ikeda, 1916). This action does not occur in mammals, since the necessary dose would kill the animal.

In man and mammals, it causes at first an increase of the lymphocytes, these being pressed into the circulation by the muscular contraction of the spleen and lymph glands. This is followed after an hour by a decrease, and this is again succeeded by rather marked leucocytosis. Continuous administration leads to leucopenia followed by leucocytosis (G. B. Roth, 1912 Johannessohn, 1919). The *opsonic index* is slightly increased in man by doses of 15 gr. (T. B. Wilson, 1907).

Antiseptic Action.—Bacteria and yeasts are also killed by quinine, but require a higher concentration (2 to 8:1000) than do the protozoa. The efficiency is not materially hindered by serum or pus (K. Taylor, 1915).

McDonald, 1915, considers its germicidal efficiency about half that of phenol; whilst as an antiseptic it approaches mercuric chloride. He recommends 1:2000 for bladder irrigation, especially as prophylactic in cystoscopy. This concentration does not cause noticeable irritation.

Concentrations Used for Antiseptic Irrigations.—The following are usually employed: Cystitis, 0.05 to 0.5 per cent.; conjunctivitis, dysentery, 0.5 per cent.; gonorrhea, to 5 per cent.; hay fever, spray, 1 to 2 per cent. (hydrochloride).

Wound Infection by Gas-bacillus.—K. Taylor, 1915, recommends dressing with 0.1 per cent. of the acid hydrochloride.

Local Actions.—Quinine produces some local irritation and anesthesia. When given hypodermically it occasions severe pain, and may lead to *abscess formation*. When given by the stomach, large doses cause *gastralgia*, *nausea*, vomiting, and diarrhea. It also retards the *absorption* of salts, and probably of food. Its excretion through the kidneys may give rise, with large doses, to *albuminuria and hemoglobinuria*. The hemoglobinuria of severe malaria (black-water fever) may be partly due to increased sensitiveness to quinine.

Ulcers.—The sulphate has been used as antiseptic, styptic and stimulant dusting powder on ulcers.

Quinine as Anesthetic.—Quinine and its derivatives, when brought in contact with sensory nerves, produce local anesthesia. This is used clinically in the form of the more soluble and less irritant double salts, especially urea hydrochloride. The anesthesia is more lasting than with other local anesthetics; it may persist for several days (Hertzler *et al.* 1909). However, the concentrations above ¼ per cent. sometimes produce considerable irritation, edema and fibrous indurations and above 1 per cent. there may be sloughing. Its employment has therefore greatly diminished (E. Mayer *et al.*, 1920); although some clinicians consider these fears as exaggerated (E. J. Brown, 1920).

Quinine-urea hydrochloride is injected hypodermically, generally as ¼ per cent., sometimes 1 to 3 per cent. Solutions of 10 to 20 per cent. may be used on mucous membranes. Quinine bisulphate, 2 per cent. has also been used in tonsil and throat operations.

Data on the *relative anesthetic efficiency* are given by Sollmann, 1917 and 1918. The anesthetic effect of cinchona alkaloids for the *cornea* was investigated, by Morgenroth and Ginsberg, 1912.

Double Quinine Salts.—The increased solubility of quinine hydrochloride (3 parts) by antipyrine (2 parts) was announced by Triulzi, 1892, and Santesson, 1897. Gaglio, 1898, and Giemsa, 1908, advise the urethane compound as being less acid and less readily decomposed by boiling, than is the urea salt (Filippi, 1912). It is made with 1 Gm. of quinine hydrochloride, 0.5 Gm. urethane, and 2 c.c. of water.

Skeletal Muscle.—Quinine, quinidine, cinchonine and cinchonidine produce similar muscular depression with dilute solutions and toxic rigor with more concentrated solutions; see quinidine.

Circulation.—Quinine and the other cinchona alkaloids depress the excitability of the cardiac muscle. Further details are discussed under quinidine, which is used against auricular fibrillation. With normal individuals, moderate doses of quinine have little effect on the circulation. Toxic doses lower the blood pressure by cardiac depression and vasodilation through peripheral action.

Mammalian Circulation.—In mammals and man small doses cause first a *quickened pulse* with *rise of blood pressure* (Literature, de Arric, 1912; Biberfeld, 1916).

The cause of the former is still under dispute, but is perhaps central. The rise of pressure depends mainly upon a *vasoconstriction*, but the cause of this is also still undetermined. It may possibly be due to a direct stimulation of the unstriped muscles of the blood vessels.

Larger doses (in man, from 1 Gm. upward) cause a fall of blood pressure and slowing and weakening of the heart from the outset.

The fall is due in part to *vasodilation*. The slowing and weakening of the heart are analogous to those observed in the frog. It is seen in the *excised* organ (Langendorff method). In this it often causes irregularity, but may regulate the heart if it is already irregular.

The *cardio-inhibitory center* is stimulated when quinine is perfused through the medulla of turtles (Bush, 1920).

Perfused mammalian *vessels* are dilated by quinine, whilst those of the frog are constricted. Apocodeine and yohimbine act similarly (Gunn, 1909).

Quinine antagonizes the constrictor effect of veratrine, but not of barium (Kondo 1919).

The *brain-vessels* are dilated in rabbits and fish (Berezin, 1916)

Uterus.—Quinine stimulates the contractions and increases the tone. It is used clinically (0.5 to 1 Gm.) in labor, to intensify weak contractions. It may be employed at any stage, since it does not to progress uterine spasm, with this dosage.

Excised Uterus.—This is strongly stimulated (Kurdinowski; Kehrer, 1906), by concentrations as low as 1 : 100,000 (Lieb, 1914). On pregnant uterus, Acton, 1921, found 1:300,000 ineffective; the stimulation of the contractions of the longitudinal and circular muscles began with 1:150,000, under favorable conditions, and increased with the concentration. Tonic spasm occurred with 1:44,000, but this concentration would scarcely be attained clinically. Higher concentrations (1 : 5,000 to 10,000) may produce relaxation and paralysis (Biberfeld, 1916; Guggisberg, 1921).

Cinchonine and cinchonidine act similarly; quinidine produces only relaxation. All these effects are the stronger, the more active the uterine movements (Sanda, 1910 and 1912). The relative efficiency of the cinchona alkaloids has been studied by Hall, 1916.

Use in Obstetrics.—Therapeutic doses do not suffice to excite persisting activity in the quiescent gravid uterus, and are therefore not reliable for inducing premature labor; but if even weak contractions are present, they are intensified. The greater the activity and tone of the uterus, the more rapid the action of the quinine (Franz and Katz, 1921). It is usually perceptible within 40 minutes after oral administration. (Maurer, 1907) and is more persistent than with pituitary, and safer. The oral dosage is 0.25 to 0.5 Gm. every hour, to a total of 1 Gm. Combined intravenous and intramuscular administration has also been used: 0.5 Gm. of the hydrochloride in 10 per cent. solution intravenously, and the same dose as 5 per cent. solution intramuscularly, at the same time (von Werner, 1919; Seggelke, 1921; Muschallik, 1921); but has no serious advantage. Local necrosis may occur with hypodermic, though not with intramuscular injection.

Other Smooth Muscle.—The spleen and intestines may be contracted. High concentrations (1:5,000 to 10,000) may relax the intestines (Biberfeld, 1916). Excised tracheal muscle is relaxed (Trendelenburg).

Egg-production.—Quinine, when fed to doves, reduces the size of the yolk and albumen of the eggs. This continues for some time after the administration is stopped, and is then followed by a compensatory increase (Riddle and Anderson, 1918; Behre *et al.*, 1919).

Effect of Digestion.—Small doses of quinine (0.05 Gm., 1 gr.), taken before meals, act as a stomachic and tonic; but they are probably inferior to other bitters. Larger doses diminish gastric secretion (Klocman, 1912), and interfere with the ferments and with absorption; even small doses when long continued lessen the utilization of blood. Toxic doses stimulate the vomiting center (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915). Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp. (5 c.c., 13) adds the stomachic effect of aromatics and alcohol,

and the astringent action of tannin. It may be useful in chronic gastric catarrh.

Metabolism and Temperature Regulation.—Therapeutic doses of quinine have little or no effect on normal temperature. The same doses lower febrile temperature (although not quite as effectively as the antipyrine group). The mechanism of action consists primarily in diminished heat production, through limitation of the nitrogenous metabolism. This is especially marked in fever. This action of quinine is peripheral, *i.e.*, directly on the heat-producing foci.

The diminished heat production tends to set up secondary changes, particularly a limitation of the heat loss. These are adequate to preserve the normal temperature; but in fever they respond imperfectly, thus accounting for the fall of temperature (Literature, S. Weber, 1904). In the presence of fever, quinine also produces hyperglycemia and lowers the excessive concentration of the blood, and thus promotes heat-dissipation (Barbour and Herrmann, 1920).

In malaria, and possibly in some other infections, the superior efficiency of quinine is due to its specific destructive effect on the infectious agent.

Large doses of quinine (not necessarily toxic) lower even the normal temperature, sometimes with a preliminary rise. *Toxic doses* lower the temperature proportional to the collapse which they induce.

The relation of heat production and heat loss with normal and febrile temperature is well shown in the following quantitative data from the calorimetric experiments of Gottlieb, 1891:

Quinine, 0.1 Gm.	Fall of temperature	Level of temperature	Diminution of heat production	Diminution of heat loss
Normal rabbit	0.2–0.5°	38.6°	8–15%	10%
Puncture fever	1–1.4°	39.7–40°	28.9–40%	0%

Heat Production.—This is diminished in normal animals and much more in fever. The decrease concerns practically exclusively the nitrogen metabolism.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—This is diminished quite materially by small doses, even in normal animals; with large doses the reduction may reach 39 per cent. The reduction is often preceded by a primary rise. The decrease is markedly greater in fever. The ratio of urea to total nitrogen is not altered by moderate doses (Prior, 1884). One would be tempted to ascribe this diminution of nitrogen to the diminished utilization of food. Although this undoubtedly plays a part, the diminished excretion is out of all proportion, so that the nitrogen content of the body increases. Large doses of cinchonidine have a similar action.

Oxidation.—This marked influence upon nitrogen metabolism is in conspicuous contrast to its want of influence upon *oxidation.* The quantity of oxygen absorbed and CO_2 given off is practically unaffected by medicinal doses (up to 1.5 Gm.). There is a slight increase, but not more than can be accounted for by the excitement, chilliness, etc. The abnormally high gaseous metabolism of fever is reduced to normal by quinine; but this is probably the result of the antipyretic effect (Strassburg, 1874).

Nitrogen Metabolism as a Source of Energy.—The fact that quinine lessens heat production without lessening oxidation is interesting. We are accustomed to look upon the excretion of CO_2 as an index of chemic changes resulting in the liberation of energy and consequently of heat; and the excretion of CO_2 is not affected by quinine. But since the calorimeter shows conclusively that the production of heat *is* diminished by it, especially in fever, it follows that oxidation is *not* the only source of heat; that heat may also be liberated by other changes—by the splitting or hydration of nitrogenous molecules, in the course of which the nitrogen is converted into urea; and that these changes are those which are hindered by quinine. The reduction by quinine would naturally be greater when this nitrogenous metabolism is excessively high, as is the case in fever.

Heat Loss.—In normal animals, this is variable, generally slightly increased by cutaneous vasodilation. In fever, the heat loss generally undergoes very little change.

The essential share of diminished heat production is also demonstrated in several other ways: The quinine fall occurs even when the factor of heat loss is practically eliminated by high external temperature (Lewitsky, 1869); it occurs when variations in the cutaneous circulation are excluded by high section of the spinal cord (Naunyn and Quincke, 1869); indeed, it is here even more marked, because it can not be compensated by diminished heat loss.

The Action of Quinine is Peripheral.—This is shown by the observation of Binz, 1870, that quinine prevents the postmortal rise of temperature which ordinarily occurs when the spinal cord is divided and heat loss is prevented. This conclusion is also in harmony with the fact that quinine is a general protoplasmic poison, reducing the metabolism (for instance the hippuric acid synthesis) in perfused organs, lessening the oxidation in excised muscle (Senta, 1908), and retarding the action of ferments generally—which of course play an important rôle in the chemic changes by which heat is liberated.

Effect on Compensatory Mechanism.—The fact that the normal temperature is not lowered by quinine shows that it does not impair the normal compensation. This is effected by two means: increased carbon metabolism and diminished heat loss.

Efficiency in Heat Puncture.—It is often affirmed that quinine is relatively ineffective in heat puncture; but the table shows that it is fairly effective. Not much weight can be attached to slight quantitative differences.

Use in Fever.—The antipyretic action of quinine may be utilized in any fever. It has several theoretical advantages over the aniline antipyretics: It conserves energy by lessening metabolism, there is less risk of collapse, and its effects are more prolonged. On the other hand, the annoying cinchonism and occasional idiosyncrasies, eruptions, etc., limit its usefulness. It is employed mainly where the depressant action of the aniline derivatives is especially contraindicated, as in influenza; or where only small doses are required, as in colds. The full antipyretic dosage is from 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr. Like other antipyretics, it is most efficient when the temperature has a natural tendency to fall. It takes about two hours to act, and should therefore be given about that time before an expected fall of temperature.

It has been suggested that its efficiency in fever is due to an antiseptic action in the blood. This is not probable since bacteria are rather resistant to it, and would scarcely be affected by it in the concentration in which it could exist in the blood.

Use in Pneumonia.—This is claimed to be especially benefited by quinine, but the natural course of this disease makes judgment very difficult.

S. S. Cohen, 1911 and 1913, recommends massive doses, 1 to 1.6 Gm., 15 to 25 gr., of quinine-urea-chloride, dissolved in 2 parts of hot water, and injected into the muscles; followed by further injections of 1 Gm. doses every third hour until the temperature remains below 100°F.—rarely beyond seventy-two hours. He claims that this does not produce cinchonism, gives great symptomatic relief (respiration, cough, pulse), and lowers the temperature at the ordinary time, but by lysis instead of crisis. The anatomic lung changes are not affected, indicating that the action is probably not on the local process but rather antipyretic and analgesic.

Bactericidal Action.—Although it is very improbable that quinine kills the pneumococci in the patient, the possibility that it restrains or weakens them is not entirely excluded; for these bacteria are especially susceptible to quinine and its derivatives (especially optichine). O. H. Brown, 1912, states that pneumococci cultures are killed in one-third to five hours by 0.1 per cent. of quinine (especially basic), whilst other organisms (strepto- and staphylococci) require much longer. Cohen, Kolmer and Heist, 1917, confirm the bactericidal action for pneumococci *in vitro*. It is much weaker than that of optochine, but is not hindered as much by serum.

It is also noteworthy that the concentration of quinine, after hypodermic injection becomes higher in the pneumonic lung than in the blood (Cahn-Bronner, 1919).

Disinfection of Pneumococcus Carriers.—Kolmer and Steinfeld, 1918, recommend gargling with quinine bisulphate or optochine hydrochloride, 1:10,000 of saturated watery thymol solution.

Use in Asiatic Cholera.—Quinine has been especially recommended in this disease, in which conditions would be favorable for a direct bactericidal action (Fullerton, 1896 Ussher, 1906). The dry sulphate, 0.6 Gm., 10 gr., is administered every hour for four to eight doses until bile reappears in the feces. Further confirmation is required.

Rabies.—V. H. Moon, 1913, reported apparently successful results with quinine on dogs. In 1915, he reports them only very slightly positive and practically negligible. All subsequent observers report negative results (Krumwiede and Mann, 1915; Fielder, 1914, 1916).

Use of Quinine in Colds, Headaches and Neuralgias.—Like other antipyretics, quinine has an analgesic effect in these conditions. It is used in doses of 0.05 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr.

Central Actions.—The effects are not important, except with toxic doses. They consist in a rather *slow general paralysis* probably preceded by stimulation; the latter is somewhat difficult to make out in mammals.

In *frogs* there is first an increased reflex irritability. This is followed by loss of spontaneous movement, then paralysis of respiration, and lastly of the cord.

The depressing effects upon the hemispheres are much less marked in *mammals*, but a *diminished appreciation of pain* can be distinctly made out, and upon it rests the employment of quinine against neuralgic and rheumatic pains. Its addition to morphine or urethane does not increase their narcotic effect.

Mental efficiency tests, in man, showed marked impairment after 1 Gm. of quinine (Muensterberg, 1892).

Small doses increase the acuity of *hearing* (Macht et al., 1919).

Respiration.—Therapeutic doses have no definite effect. Toxic doses stimulate the respiratory center. If the vagi are intact, the respiration becomes fast, but shallow and therefore inefficient. If the vagi are divided, the respiratory volume is increased to such an extent as rapidly to lower the alkali-reserve of the blood to a fatal level (Sagata and Tatum, 1923).

Toxic Actions of Quinine.—With very high doses of quinine, the symptoms of cinchonism (see below) are accompanied by *difficulty of speech*, *confusion of ideas*, *somnolence*. Then *loss of consciousness*, alternating with *delirium*, *coma*, and at times *convulsions*.

It has been doubted whether the latter are really due to quinine or to the accidental presence of some of the convulsant cinchona alkaloids.

General paresis may appear, preceded by general depression and muscuiar weakness. The final symptoms are those of *collapse*, due to general paralysis of the central nervous system, and in part also of the heart. The *respiratory center* shows a short primary stimulation with following more marked paralysis. This latter is the usual *cause of death*. But since the medullary centers are not markedly affected until very late, quite large doses are often survived.

The *fatal dose* is usually given as 8 Gm., but 30 Gm., have been recovered from. It is doubtful how much of this really entered the circulation, since the sulphate is rather insoluble, so that a large amount may not have been absorbed.

Visceral Degenerations.—Cornwall, 1920, administered quinine to rabbits, hypodermically or intravenously, over long periods. He found damage to the epithelium of the suprarenals and kidneys, and increased disintegration of red corpuscles in the spleen. These observations require confirmation.

Purpura hemorrhagica is a not infrequent phenomena of intolerance after large doses (Samaja, 1918; Van der Horst, 1918).

Quinine on Hemolysis.—Quinine is not directly hemolytic but Rusznvak, 1920, claimed that it modifies the response to other hemolytic agents, for instance acidity. Confirmation is required.

Ultraviolet Radiation on Toxicity of Quinine and Quinidine.—Macht and Teagarden, 1923, claim that these alkaloids are more toxic to rats exposed to the sunlight or to the quartz lamp, than to those kept in the dark. Quinine was more toxic than quinidine. The radiation, without quinine, had only a slightly stimulant effect on the muscular activity.

Actions of Minor Cinchona Alkaloids.—These are qualitatively similar to quinine, but show important practical differences that make them therapeutically less desirable.

Cinchonine and Cinchonidine.—These produce clonic and tonic convulsions, located below the optic thalami. They are more depressant to the heart than is quinine, are more emetic, and less efficient against malaria (Albertoni, 1882).

Cinchonamine.—This is more toxic than quinine, (F. D. 75 mg. per Kg. of dogs or cats). It produces salivation, hallucinations, and epileptoid cerebral convulsions. It has little effect on blood pressure (Ellrain).

Cupreine.—This is said to be about half as toxic as quinine (Kobert).

Cinchonism.—Early symptoms of larger doses of quinine are headache, ringing in the ears, and disturbed vision, a complex of symptoms grouped together under the name of *cinchonism*. These are probably due to a selective action on the vessels of the eye and ear, which can also be demonstrated experimentally on animals. Toxic doses produce *photophobia*, *deafness*, and *blindness*, at first partial, later complete. These are probably partly central. Similar phenomena occur with salicylates and related drugs. Cinchonism is very subject to idiosyncrasy, being much more easily produced in some individuals. It is said that the minor symptoms may be somewhat diminished by bromides.

Anatomic Changes in Eye and Ear.—The retina is said to be anemic, whilst the internal ear is found congested, postmortem (Kirchner). Harnack, 1912, also ascribed the eye change to spasm of the retinal vessels with subsequent optic atrophy. Wittmaak (1903) claimed that the aural congestion is not due to quinine, but to death, and points out that changes of blood pressure produce deafness. On the other hand, he demonstrated changes in the cells of the spiral ganglion, by the Nissl stain. He is therefore inclined to attribute the auditory effect to a specific toxicity of quinine to these cells. A corresponding origin is assigned by Altland, 1904, to the visual changes, the retinal cells being altered. This might be secondary to the ischemia.

Skin Eruptions and Endermic Test of Idiosyncrasy.—Scarlatinal or urticarial rashes are not very rare after therapeutic doses of quinine. In such susceptible individuals, local reactions are also produced by the application of quinine solutions (1:1000 to 1:10) to the scarified skin. Normal individuals do not react, so that this may be used as a harmless test of quinine idiosyncrasy (Boerner., 1197).

Two clinically hypersusceptible subjects, studied by O'Malley and Richey, 1919, gave positive skin tests with quinine, but not with cinchonine, cinchonidine, iodide, salicylic acid, caffeine, atropine or epinephrine; nor were these subjects clinically hypersusceptible to other cinchona alkaloids. The quinine idiosyncrasies were not congenital, and did not exist in blood-relatives. Edlavitch, 1919, also describes the endermic reaction.

Desensitization.—This was proposed by Heran and St. Girons and partly confirmed in the cases of O'Malley and Richey, with parallel changes in the skin reaction. Further confirmation is desirable. They start with the oral administration of 5 mg. of quinine bisulphate plus 0.5 Gm. of sodium bicarbonate; after 1½ hours, they give 0.5 Gm. of bicarbonate with 0.1 Gm. of quinine. The double dosage is repeated daily, leaving the desensitizing dose at 5 mg. and increasing the second dose by 0.1 Gm. every day.

Quinine in Malaria.—Adequate dose of quinine kill the asexual plasmodia in the blood-plasma; the endo-globular and the sexual forms are but little affected.

Immediate Results.—Since the resistant endoglobular forms exist in the blood just before the paroxysm, and their sporulation gives rise to the characteristic chill and fever, and since quinine does not act well upon them, it will not be effectual against the oncoming paroxysm. But if it is given at this time it will be present in the blood when the spores are liberated, and as these are most susceptible to its action, it will kill them and thus prevent the development of the new cycle (providing that the dose has been sufficiently large). It should therefore be given several hours before the expected paroxysm so as to allow time for its absorption.

Recurrence.—A single large dose of quinine arrests the malarial attack; but usually a few of the protozoa are not reached and survive, and these tend to multiply after a time and produce re-infection (Bass, 1919). It is therefore necessary to continue the administration for some time, even though no symptoms remain. Reproduction is so rapid that it is said

that the survival of 4 per cent. of the parasites would suffice to reproduce the original number by the time of the next cycle. If, however, the multiplication is checked, either by the large dosage of quinine, or by the resistance developed by the patient, a proportion of the surviving weakened plasmodia propagate into the sexual forms which cannot multiply until they have passed through the mosquito. These are therefore harmless to the patient, but render him an infective carrier. Such carriers have acquired sufficient resistance to prevent rapid asexual multiplication, but not enough to destroy the parasites completely. Relapses may occur if the conditions become more favorable to multiplication.

Differences in Susceptibility of Plasmodium Species.—The plasmodium vivax of the benign tertian fever responds promptly to relatively small doses of quinine, so that the immediate results are excellent; but it is difficult to eradicate completely. The plasmodium falciparum of the malignant tertian fever is much more resistant to the quinine, partly at least because only a fourth of the parasites are in the active blood-stream, and three-fourths are in the stagnant capillaries, where they are not easily reached by the quinine; but if the effective dosage is attained and maintained, the cure is much more likely to be permanent. The plasmodium malariae of the quartan fever stands between the others in its susceptibility to quinine.

Action on Plasmodia.—These are especially susceptible to quinine. On a slide a 1:10,000 solution immediately arrests the movements of the parasites, and similar phenomena occur in the body. About three hours after the administration of quinine by the mouth, the endoglobular forms of tertian and quartan fever become immobile, granular, lose their nucleoli and their affinity for certain stains. Several hours later they may be seen deformed and fragmented (Lo Monaco and Panichi, 1899).

Mechanism of the Antimalarial Action.—After the administration of 2 Gm. of quinine, the concentration in the blood does not exceed 1:100,000; and it is doubtful whether it would be directly fatal to the parasites. Morgenroth, 1918, believed that the quinine is concentrated almost entirely in the corpuscles, and either kills the trophozoites in the interior, or prevents the merozoites from entering; but direct determination of the quinine by chemical methods indicates that the concentration in the corpuscles is about the same as in the plasma (Acton and King, 1921) or even smaller (½ to ⅓, Ramsden, Lipkin and Whitley, 1918). It is conceivable that the resistant film that is presumably formed by the condensation of the quinine at the surface of the corpuscles constitutes a difficult barrier to the penetration of the merozoites, which would thus be prevented from completing the cycle, and which would then be killed by the plasma.

Bass and Johns, 1912, who have cultivated the plasmodia, find that they are readily destroyed by normal serum. They suggest that quinine acts by rendering the red blood corpuscles more permeable to the toxic constituents of the serum; but there is no other evidence for this view.

Actions of Hematin.—W. H. Brown, 1912; and Brown and Loevenhart, 1913, find that the injection of small doses of hematin into rabbits produces paroxysms similar to those of human malaria: A "cold stage" of cutaneous vasoconstriction with falling surface temperature and rise of blood pressure; succeeded by cutaneous vasodilation with hot skin. Larger doses cause splanchnic dilation (central) and central vagus stimulation with falling blood pressure. The respiration is depressed, ending in death. Butterfield and Benedict, 1914, failed to confirm these effects, and claim that large doses kill by intravascular precipitation of hematin.

Administration.—The effective dosage consist of 1 or better 2 Gm. given (fasting, if possible) two to three hours before the expected attack (which will in all probability occur); or 0.3 Gm. four to five times a day in the interval; 0.65 Gm. per day should be continued for at least two months after the last chill. Doses above two grams per day may produce renal injury and albuminuria. There is no material difference in efficiency between the different quinine salts, or between oral and intravenous

administration; except in the rapidity of action. With oral administration, solutions act more promptly than do the difficulty soluble sulphate or tannate in powder or especially given in pills.

The sulphate requires 720 parts of water for solution. The hydrochloride is more soluble (1:18) and the bisulphate (1:8.5) and the dihydrochloride (1:0.6) are very soluble.

It is not customary to prescribe the bisulphate directly, but to bring the sulphate into solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of dilute sulphuric acid. *The quantity of acid should be rather in excess.* If it is only just sufficient, some sulphate will be precipitated on the tongue by the alkaline saliva, and give rise to a very persistent aftertaste. There will be very little of this if an excess of acid is used and the mouth rinsed afterward.

Intramuscular injections have been used(quinine dihydrochloride,1 Gm. in 10 c.c.; or quinine-urea hydrochloride, 2 Gm. in 5 to 10 c.c.); but they are generally not absorbed materially more rapidly than the oral doses, and they cause considerable local irritation, especially if they are made too near to the sciatic nerve (Sicard, Rimbaud and Roger, 1917).

Intravenous Injections.—These act immediately, and may be needed in urgent cases of malignant malaria; but they should be avoided if time is not a vital element. Concentrations of 1:150 are dangerous (MacGilchrist); and even lower concentrations should be used with caution, for fear of direct cardiac effects. Immediate death has been reported by Thayer, 1911, and James, 1911 (cited by Eggleston, 1917). Under proper precautions, however, very strong solution (to 5 or 10 per cent.) may be injected (A. D. McLean, 1917). The hydrochloride is usually employed for the weaker and the dihydrochloride for the stronger solutions; but the quinine-urea hydrochloride should be preferable.

Prevention of Relapse.—For adults, Bass, 1920 advises two 5 grain (0.3 Gm.) tablets (of the sulphate) at night continued for at least 8 weeks after the last paroxysm. For children the proportionate dose may be given in syrup of yerba santa. This dosage disinfects 90 per cent. of the patients; complete disinfection can be assured by giving three daily 10 grain doses for the first three or four days, then the single daily 10 grain dose for 8 weeks.

Quinine as Antimalarial Prophylactic.—Opinions differ as to its efficiency; but it is now generally believed to protect at least a fair proportion of the exposed if adequate doses are used; at least 0.5 Gm. and better 0.65 Gm. per day; and proportional doses for children.

Efficiency.—This is high, although it does not equal mosquito-control. It inhibits, rather than kills, the organisms; for malaria may develop after the quinine is stopped, although the patients have not been exposed to further extraneous infection (Carter). This explains why quinine prophylaxis does not eradicate the disease from a region; for those taking prophylaxis may become carriers. Accordingly Orenstein, 1912, after subjecting a malarial community to systematic quininization by the Koch-Ollwig method, found the incidence of malaria practically unchanged.

Side Effects.—The cinchonism from 0.5 Gm. per day is usually not serious, and those who object to it at first may become accustomed in a week or so. The sulphate seems to be better tolerated than the more soluble forms. No injurious effects have been reported from extensive use of 6 grains daily for 2½ years (Carter). It does not favor hematuria, and does not render the plasmodia resistant to active quinine treatment, should this become necessary (Carter).

Prophylactic Administration.—The Italian method of daily administration is now generally preferred to the Koch method, which used somewhat larger doses with longer intervals. The Koch method required less quinine, but is less efficient and more uncomfortable (H. R. Carter, 1914).

Italian Method.—Mariani proposed 0.5 Gm. daily, in divided doses. Bass found that this sometimes failed, and proposed 0.65 Gm. of the sulphate (in tablets) every night. The tannate may be used for children.

Koch Method.—This consists in 1 Gm. of quinine on each of 2 successive days, with intervals of 7 to 9 days; or 0.5 Gm. twice a week (Carter).

Antimalarial Efficiency of Cinchona Alkaloids.—Mac Gilchrist states this to be in the order of: Hydroquinine > cinchonine, quinine, quinidine > ethylhydroxycupreine > cinchonidine > quinoidine; the first being the most, the last the least active. The same order holds for the different forms of the parasites. Confirmation would be desirable.

The efficiency of the cinchona alkaloids has also been compared by Giemsa and Werner, 1914. Waters, 1916, again recommended *quinoidine* as a cheap and fairly efficient quinine substitute.

Quinicine is practically ineffective (Stephens et al., 1918).

Acton, 1920, found levorotatory quinine more active against malignant tertiary parasites; and dextro-quinine more efficient against benign tertiary plasmodia.

Gilchrist also found arsphenamine as effective as quinine; Fowler's solution was ineffective, as also mercuric chloride. Ehrlich advised the administration of methylene blue with the quinine.

Amebic Dysentery.—Quinine is used for rectal irrigation. Its administration by mouth (2 Gm. per day) is sometimes effective, but less certain than emetine (Brooks, 1914).

Administration of Small Doses.—Small doses of quinine sulphate or hydrochloride may be easily administered in the forms of pills or capsules; or in solution, the taste disguised by glycyrrhiza. (No acid must be prescribed with the latter!) The free alkaloid is almost tasteless, and the tanate quite so, because of their slight solubility. Their absorption may not suffice for large, but is probably adequate for small doses. They can be placed dry on the tongue and swallowed with a draught of water.

Quinine Esters.—The esters of quinine with various acids are insoluble and therefore tasteless. They pass the stomach unchanged, but are slowly saponified in the intestines; in this way exhibiting a very gradual and presumably weak action. They are more easily administered, and produce less side actions, but are not always devoid of cinchonism (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, pp. 115–119).

They are used in the same doses as quinine, in powder or suspended in liquids. To this type belong:

Aristochine (diquinine carbonic ester); and *euquinine* (quinine ethyl carbonic ester).

Absorption.—Quinine is absorbed mainly from the small intestine (MacGilchrist). The absorption is materially hindered by gastrointestinal irritation, vomiting, diarrhea, etc. (Porak, 1918).

Fate.—The greater part of the administered quinine is destroyed in the body.

The destruction involves usually 60 to 70 per cent. and sometimes to 90 per cent. of the quinine (Merkel, 1902; Biberfeld, 1916; Schmitz, 1907; Porak, 1918; Hartmann and Zila, 1918). Perfused liver also destroys quinine (Grosser, 1908).

Persistence in Blood and Organs.—After intravenous injection, the concentration in the blood sinks rapidly at first, then more slowly. With oral administration, the blood concentration remains practically level for 24 hours (Hartmann and Zila, 1918). With doses of 1 to 2 Gm. per day, the quinine concentration of the blood is maintained at 3 to 10 mg. per liter. Concentrations above 10 mg. are highly toxic.

The brain, liver and spleen generally contain more than the blood (Baur et al., 1918).

Excretion.—Quinine is excreted mainly by the urine, and somewhat by the feces, even after parenteral administration. Traces are also found in other sections.

With 1 to 2 Gm. per day, the concentration in the urine is about 600 mg. per Liter: *i.e.*, more than 60 times as much as in the blood.

Quinine is always present in the gastric and intestinal content after hypodermic injection, in man and in animals. Its appearance in the bile and saliva is irregular (Hartmann and Zila, 1918; Baur et al., 1918; Lacage and Valdigruie, 1919; Koldewijn, 1910).

Course of Excretion.—The urinary excretion begins within half an hour, and is practically completed in 24 hours (Nishi, 1909; Baldoni). Traces may continue for 3 days or longer (Lacage and Valdigruie, 1919). The feces do not contain it after 24 hours (Lacage and Valdigruie).

The maximum in the urine is reached in 4 to 10 hours, independent of the dose or method of administration. This would indicate that doses should be repeated every 3 or 4 hours. The excretion is delayed in severe nephritis and diminished in cardiac decompensation (Porak, 1918).

PREPARATIONS

The ordinary salts of quinine are white, odorless, and intensely bitter. They are *incompatible* with alkalies and other alkaloidal precipitants, and with salicylates, benzoates, tartrates. Solutions containing free organic acids deteriorate slowly. *Average dose of all quinine salts:* tonic, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.; antimalarial, 1 Gm., 15 gr. daily, U.S.P.; *ordinary dose*, B.P., 0.06 to 0.6 Gm., 1 to 10 gr. The solubilities are shown in the following table.

	One part dissolves in water	In alcohol	Reaction of solutions
Quinina (Quin.), U.S.P.; $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.3H_2O$.....	1,560	0.8	Alk.
**Quin. Bisulph.*, U.S.P.; Ou.$^1H_2SO_4.7H_2O$.....	9	23.0	Acid
Quin. Hydrobr., U.S.P.; Qu. $HBr.H_2O$.....	40	0.9	Neutr.
**Quin. Hydrochl.*, U.S.P., B.P.; $Qu.HCl.3H_2O$....	18	0.8	Neutr.
Quin. Dihydrochl., U.S.P.; *Quin. Hydrochl. Acid.*, B.P.; Qu.2HCl.....	0.6	12.0	Acid
**Quin. Sulph.*, U.S.P., B.P.; $Qu.2H_2SO_4.7$ or $8H_2O$	725	107	Neutr.

[1] "Qu" stands for $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$.

Quininæ Tannas (Quin. Tan.), U.S.P.—A compound of quinine and of tannic acid of somewhat varying composition and containing about 33 per cent. of anhydrous quinine. Pale yellow, amorphous powder; tasteless, or having not more than a slightly bitter and astringent taste. Slightly sol. in water; somewhat more sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P.

**Quininæ et Ureæ Hydrochloridum* (Quin. et Urea. Hydrochl.), U.S.P.; $Qu.HCl.CO(NH_2)_2.HCl.5H_2O$.—Colorless prisms or white granular powder, bitter taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.9), freely sol. in alc. (1:2.4). Solutions are strongly acid. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., once daily, hypodermic, U.S.P.

(*Ferr. et Quin. Cit.*—See Index.)

(*El. Ferr. Quin. et Strych. Phosph.*—See Index.)

Pil. Quin. Sulph., B.P.—82 per cent. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 Gm., 2 to 8 gr., B.P.

Tr. Quin., B.P.—2 per cent. in Tr. of Orange. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Tr. Quin. Ammon., B.P.—2 per cent., in ammoniated alcohol. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Qin. Quin., B.P.—0.23 per cent. *Dose*, 16 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tinctura Antiperiodica, N.F. (Warburg's Tincture).—This is used in India for administering quinine against malaria. It contains 2 per cent. of quinine sulphate, 0.3 Gm. per tablespoon, with rhubarb, aloes, camphor, and aromatic drugs.

Quininæ Aethylcarbonas, (Quin. Aethylcarb.), U.S.P.; Quinine Ethylcarbonate (Euquinine), $C_{20}H_{23}N_2O_2.CO.OC_2H_5$.—Nearly tasteless and insoluble. *Dose*, as for Quinine.

Cinchonidinæ Sulphas (Cinchonid. Sulph.), U.S.P.; $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2.H_2SO_4.3H_2O$.—White, glistening, silky needles or prisms; odorless and having a very bitter taste. Sol. in water (1:65) or alc. (1:90). *Dose*, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr., U.S.P.

Cinchoniæ Sulphas (Cinchonin. Sulph.); $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2.H_2SO_4.\ 2H_2O$.—White, lustrous, prismatic crystals; odorless; very bitter taste. Sol. in water (1:60) or alc. (1:12.5). *Dose*, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr.

Cinchona (Cinch.), U.S.P.; *Cinchonae Rubrae Cortex*, B.P.; Cinchona (Peruvian Bark).—The dried bark of Cinchona succirubra and its hybrids, known as Red Cinchona. The U.S.P. also includes the bark of other species, known as Yellow Cinchona or Calisaya Bark. It should yield not less than 5 per cent. of alkaloids, U.S.P., 5 to 6 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Inf. Cinch. Acid., B.P.—5 per cent. of Cinchona, with 1.25 per cent. of Acid Sulph. Arom. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Fldext. Cinchon., U.S.P.; *Ext. Cinch. Liq.*, B.P.—4 to 5 per cent. of alkaloids. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

Tinctura Cinchonæ (Tr. Cinch.), U.S.P., B.P.—20 per cent. of Cinchona, with ⅔ alcohol. *Incompatible* with water, iron and alkaloidal precipitants. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm. B.P.

**Tr. Cinch. Co.*, U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. of Cinchona, with 2.5 per cent. of Serpentaria, together with Bitter Orange. The B.P. is colored with Cochineal; strongly alcoholic. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Alstonia, B.P.—The dried bark of Alstonia scholaris and constricta. Contains alkaloids and is employed in India against malaria; also a bitter tonic, anthelminitic and against diarrhea.

Inf. Alston, B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Tr. Alston., B.P.—12.5 per cent. *Dose* 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

HYDROCUPREINE DERIVATIVES

General Statement.—The alkyl derivatives of hydrocupreine were found by Morgenroth to possess a high bactericidal efficiency, even in the presence of protein; and at the same time a relatively low toxicity to the tissue cells. They were therefore proposed as tissue-antiseptics, both for local and systemic application. The germicidal power varies specifically for different bacteria. Ethylhydrocupreine ("optochine") is especially toxic to pneumococci; whilst higher homologues, such as "eukupine" and "vuzine are more efficient against pus organisms.

The practical application of these derivatives is in an experimental stage. Optochine, whilst effective against experimental pneumonia in mice, is not very successful clinically; and on the other hand, is liable to produce blindness.

Eukupine and vuzine were introduced by Morgenroth, 1917, as wound antiseptics. Enthusiastic reports were published as to the results especially in the German army. They were also employed in pleural empyema; but their use has not spread. Their pharmacologic actions agree in most respects with those of quinine. The literature is reviewed by Bylsma, 1920, and Bruhn, 1919.

Composition: Optochine is ethylhydro-cupreine: $C_2H_5O.C_9H_6N.CHOH.C_7H_{13}N.C_2H_5$. *Eukupine* in iso-amyl hydrocupreine (the alkyl replacing the first C_2H_5 in the quinoline); and vuzine is iso-octyl hydrocupreine.

ETHYL-HYDROXYCUPREINE (OPTOCHINE)

Action of Pneumonia.—This drug has a specific toxicity for pneumococci (Morgenroth and Halberstaedter). It is highly successful against experimental pneumonia in mice; but much less successful in man. Its application is further limited by the fact that efficient doses are liable to produce blindness.

Bactericidal Action on Pneumococci.—In vitro, the drug inhibits the growth of pneumococci with a concentration of 1:800,000 in serum; it kills them with 1:400,000 (Wright, 1912). The action is very slow with low concentrations, and increases in speed with the concentration.

Serum reduces the activity to $\frac{1}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{10}$ (Cohen, Kolmer and Heist, 1917).

Solutions in blood are even less active than those in serum; but the entire blood is more active than the serum separated from it, since the corpuscles take up a higher percentage of the drug (Morgenroth, 1918).

Specificity.—All strains of pneumococci, as also streptococci, are inhibited *in vitro* by concentrations of 1:100,000; whereas other streptococci, meningococci and gonococci require 1:10,000–5,000. However, transition races are occasionally found. Quinine requires much higher concentrations. Optochine also increases greatly (potentiates) the efficiency of anti-pneumococcus serum (Nachmann, 1915; H. F. Moore, 1915).

Phagocytif.—Optochine (and quinine) accelerate the phagocytosis of pneumococci (Cohen, *et al.*).

Experimental Pneumonia.—Morgenroth, 1911, found optochine more effective than quinine against trypanosome and pneumococcus infections of mice. With these, optochine is effectively prophylactic in 90 per cent., and curative in 50 per cent. of the experimental infections (Morgenroth and Levy; Engwer, 1912). The serum of rabbits is bactericidal after hypodermic doses of 0.1 Gm. per kilogram, which are well tolerated. Larger doses are usually toxic. Oral administration is not as effective (Moore, 1915).

Human Pneumonia (Lobar).—The clinical efficiency is difficult to judge, but it is at best much less successful than in animals. Some clinicians report improvement when it is used in the first two or three days of the disease (Lapinski, 1915, A. Fraenkel, 1915); but the trend of literature is not encouraging (Moore and Chesney, 1917, 1918, Leuck, 1918).

Reasons for Failure in Human Pneumonia.—Really effective doses are too dangerous. Although it is possible to render the blood serum toxic to the pneumococci in a few hours, by fairly safe dosage (see under administration), the germicidal action is so slow (requiring 20 hours *in vitro*), as to permit new generations of bacteria to come into the blood from the lungs, etc.(R. Cole). Insufficient dosage induces "fastness" in the body and in vitro. It is also very doubtful whether the drug penetrates through the alveolar exudate (Moore and McChesney, 1918).

Further reviews of the clinical results are given by Cohen, Kolmer and Heist, 1917; Moore and Chesney, 1917, 1918.

Blindness.—This occurs all too frequently even with the ordinary therapeutic doses, such as 1.5 Gm. per day. Fraenkel, 1915, obtained some degree of amblyopia in 10 per cent. of his series. One case has been reported after 0.5 Gm. Whilst this is usually temporary, the administration of the drug involves serious responsibility.

Course of the Amblyopia.—The disturbance of vision generally starts abruptly and is usually severe, often progressing to complete amaurosis. The pupils are maximally dilated. If the drug is stopped, the vision usually improves, after a few days, but sometimes only after months; and even in the more favorable cases there remains more or less restriction of the visual field, central scotoma, and impaired color vision (literature, A. Adler, 1916).

Pathology.—Optochine produces the same changes as quinine, but with much smaller doses and greater frequency. The eye ground is ischemic, sometimes preceded by venous stasis. The optic disc becomes swollen and the retina edematous. There may be effusion into the lymph-sheath of the optic nerve, resulting in compression of the vessels and nerve fibers. Improvement of vision may begin whilst the ischemia still persists; on the other hand, the condition may progress, to retinal and optic nerve changes (literature, Adler, 1916, experimental, Hirschfelder, 1915).

Other Side Actions.—The susceptibility to these varies greatly in different individuals. Temporary cinchonism and vomiting are of frequent occurrence (Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915).

Administration.—Moore and Chesney find oral administration most satisfactory, and use the hydrochloride, preferably in capsules. The daily dose should be 0.024 Gm. per Kg. (1.5 Gm. per 60 Kg.), and this should be divided so that a fraction (*i.e.*, 0.15 Gm., is taken every $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours, to maintain a constant concentration in the blood (on the first day this routine is modified, starting with an initial dose of 0.45 Gm., and following this every 3 hours by 0.15 Gm.). There is a slight accumulation, and the drug should not be continued beyond 3 or 4 days. The vision should be carefully tested throughout.

Pneumococcus Meningitis.—Rosenow, 1920, used lumbar subdural injection of 20 c.c. of 1:500 on a patient, with recovery. He claims that this dosage is harmless, and may be repeated after 1 or 2 days; but this statement would require confirmation.

Other Infections.—Izar and Nicosia, 1914, use it is malaria because the cinchonism is shorter than with quinine. Levy, 1912, also claims a curative effect against streptococcus mucosus.

Hayfever.—Hacke, 1919, reports good results from swabbing with 1 per cent. optochine hydrochloride. Confirmation is required.

Ophthalmic Use.—Optochine hydrochloride is used locally as antiseptic, irritant and anesthetic, in conjunctivitis, and on ulcers, especially ulcus corneæ serpens. A fresh 1 per cent. solution is applied, at first every 2 hours (Bedell, 1920). The first instillation is painful but this is followed by *local anesthesia*, lasting ½ hour or longer (Morgenroth and Ginsberg, 1912 and 1913).

Weaker concentrations are ineffective; 1 per cent. does not cause permanent damage, but stronger solutions injure the cornea. Subconjunctival injections of ½ to 1 per cent. also produce local injury (R. Schneider, 1920).

Pharmacologic Actions.—These correspond qualitatively with quinine, but are more toxic. Intravenously, optochin is more depressant to the heart; the blood pressure however, falls less than with quinine, since there is also vasoconstriction. The antipyretic efficiency of optochine is smaller (Smith and Fantus, 1916). It has but little inhibitory action on the emigration of leucocytes (Ikeda, 1916).

Frog Heart Perfusion.—Smith and Fantus observed decrease of both diastole and systole by 1:50,000 in Ringer's.

Perfused Mammalian Heart.—Doeschate and Laeuwen, 1917, obtained diminished contractions with 1:40,000, and standstill with 1:20,000, in Tyrode's.

Perfused Vessels.—The peripheral vessels are constricted in frogs and mammals (S. and F.); but the coronary vessels are dilated (D. and L.).

Blood Pressure.—Intravenous injection produces marked fall (S. and F.; D and S.), due to cardiac depression. In *man*, intravenous administration produces cardiac arrest.

Fate.—The alkaloid disappears rapidly from the plasma after intravenous injection. It persists longer and in greater amount in the corpuscles (Boecker, 1915).

QUINIDINE

Quinidine, one of the cinchona alkaloids, is the dextroisomer of quinine; the latter being levorotatory. The actions of the alkaloids agree qualitatively, but quinidine is less toxic to protoplasm and less effective against malaria. Both alkaloids lower the contractility of skeletal and cardiac muscle, and lengthen the refractory period, but with quinidine the depression of contractility is less, and the prolongation of the refractory period relatively greater.

Quinidine against Auricular Fibrillation.—The lengthening of the refractory period is utilized clinically to combat auricular fibrillation (M. Frey, 1918, 1921; Th. Lewis, 1922; Clerc and Pezzi, 1922; H. M. Korns, 1923). Quinidine invariably slows progressively the extremely high rhythm of the auricles, and in about half the cases this terminates in a sudden cessation of the fibrillation and the return to the normal heart rhythm. Whilst the auricular oscillations are slowing the ventricular contractions increase in regularity, but also in rate, toward a 1:3 or 1:2 rhythm, until the normal rhythm is restored. This may be attained in one to three days, sometimes with only a total of 0.6 Gm. of quinidine. The normal rhythm may then persist indefinitely without medication. In other cases the quinidine medication must be maintained continuously day and night; and in others again the quinidine fails to break up the fibrillation.

Analysis of the Cardiac Actions.—The intravenous injection of therapeutic doses (5 to 10 mg. per Kg. corresponding to 5 to 10 grains in man) into normal animals (especially dogs) produce the following effects (Th. Lewis, Drury, Iliescu and Wedd, 1922; H. M. Korns, 1923; D. E.

Jackson, Friedlander and Lawrence, 1922; Cohn and Levy, 1921; Hecht and Rothberger, 1918):

Prolongation of the refractory period, by 50 to 100 per cent. This explains the other phenomena in a large part, if not altogether.

Depression of excitability, i.e. higher threshold of stimulation, greater resistance to extrasystoles, disappearance of extrasystoles (the latter discovered for quinine by Starkenstein, 1907); relief of aconitine and barium irregularities. The decreased excitability is largely a manifestation of the increased refractoriness.

Slowing of the rhythm, sometimes after a temporary acceleration. The rate of the atropinized heart (135 to 190) may be slowed by 30 to 80 beats per minute. This also results from the refractoriness.

Increased amplitude of excursions, (16 to 100 per cent.) due to greater diastolic filling which results from the longer diastolic pause; *i.e.* also the result of the lengthened refractory state. The systolic volume is not altered by these doses.

Inconstant effects on the T wave; frequently reversed and changed in volume.

Slowed conduction, auriculo-ventricular and also within the auricular and within the ventricular muscle. Toxic doses may produce a 1:2 block auriculo-ventricular block.

Inconstant alterations in the response to vagus-stimulation. It might be expected that the reactions would be modified by the altered condition of the heart muscle. Jackson *et al.* found the response generally increased. Lewis *et al.* found little effect on the response of the sinus rate, but the decrease of A-V conduction that is normally produced by vagus stimulation was materially smaller under quinidine, and in some cases vagus stimulation produced even an increase of conduction. This "vagus reversal" has been studied by Dale, 1922, who considers it analogous to the effect of nicotine and curare, and distinct from that of atropine.

Brief fall of blood-pressure is a constant characteristic of the *intravenous injection* of quinidine, but is apparently quite independent of the cardiac effect and possibly an anaphylactoid phenomenon. The pressure in the pulmonary artery rises with small doses, but with large doses it falls more than the systemic blood pressure.

Toxic doses impair the heart; producing sino-auriculo or auriculo-ventricular block or ventricular fibrillation, of gradual inhibition of the whole heart; in this case the auricles usually cease after the ventricles.

Frog Heart.—This is depressed by quinine (Santesson): The heart is slowed by 1:50,000 solution and weakened in its contraction; its effectiveness is consequently diminished. The slowing occurs after atropine, and is therefore muscular. A 1:5,000 solution kills the heart in a few minutes.

Segments of the apex of the ventricle also respond by weakened contractions, increased refractoriness is shown by higher resistance to tetanization (Sasaki, 1921).

Turtle Heart.—All the cinchona alkaloids diminish the amplitude and frequency, ending in diastolic arrest. The levo-bases (quinine and cinchonidine) are more toxic than their dextro-isomers (Fredericq and Terroine).

De Arric, 1912, also found the turtle heart slowed by all doses, and the excursions diminished by the higher concentrations; but he describes them as increased by low concentrations.

The effects of quinidine have been studied especially by J. Waddell and M. Cohn, 1924, and Hirschfelder, 1925.

Perfused Mammalian Heart.—F. B. Hoffmann, 1920, investigated the effect of quinidine on the auricles of perfused heart. He found considerable increase of the resistance to electric extrasystoles and fibrillation. It also lowered the force of the contrac-

tions, without much change in rate. Larger doses abolish the contractions and render the muscle inexcitable. Further studies have been made by Boden and Neukirch, 1921.

Skeletal Muscle.—As has been pointed out, most if not all of the quinidine phenomena are consequences of the increased refractoriness; and this in turn would be a natural result of the antiferment-action of the quinine alkaloids, which would slow the metabolic processes that are necessary to restore the excitability of the muscle after a contraction. Analogous phenomena may be observed on skeletal muscle: Immersion in quinidine solution (1:25,000) lengthens the refractory period, so that the muscle does not respond to rapid stimulation by the usual tetanus, but by a relatively slow, independent rhythm of contractions followed by a complete relaxation, (Figure 20). Such a rhythm would be more favorable to the performance of external work, such as pumping, than the continued tetanus, which consumes a larger amount of energy but dissipates it as heat. The latter is essentially the condition of the fibrillating auricle.

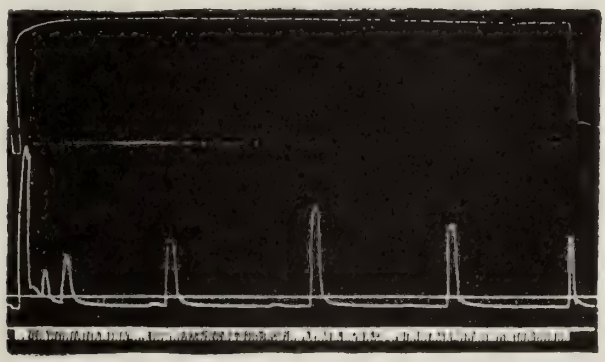


FIG. 20.—*The effect of quinidine on skeletal muscle.* The upper tracing is of a frog's gastrocnemius muscle that has lain in unpoisoned Ringer solution for 20 hours; the second tracing is the muscle of the opposite leg in quinidine 1: 25,000. The lowest tracing shows the rate of stimulation with a tetanizing current, which passed simultaneously through both muscles. The unpoisoned muscle responds with a smooth tetanus, the quinidine muscle with slow rhythmic contractions (J. G. Brody and Sollmann, 1923).

The force of the contractions of the muscle tends to be depressed by quinidine, although not as much as by the quinine; but this is largely compensated by the rest in the refractory pause, as may be seen in the figure.

Quinidine, quinine, cinchonine and cinchonidine act essentially alike upon striped muscle; but with quantitative differences of practical importance (Brody and Sollmann, 1923, Santesson, 1892; Secher, 1915).

Concentrations above 1:5,000 abolish the response to stimulation, but produce a permanent spontaneous tonus or rigor.

Concentrations between 1:50,000 and 1:10,000 depress the muscle; the depression is manifested by lowered contraction, more rapid fatigue, prolonged refractory period, and earlier death. These occur at the same concentrations, and go hand in hand; but quinine affects the contractibility more than quinidine. All these phenomena are exaggerated or hastened by fatiguing or loading the muscle.

Intact frogs may show an increased hight of muscular contraction early after the injection of quinine (Santesson); but this does not occur in excised muscle; with these, dilute solutions are simply ineffective.

Mechanism of Quinidine in Auricular Fibrillation.—The prolonged refractory state tends to render the auricular muscle incapable of maintaining the rapid rate that is characteristic for fibrillation. It also tends

to break up the circuits of auricular excitation which Lewis and Garrey consider the mechanism of the rapid rate; for the wave of excitation would die out when it found the muscle inexcitable on completing the circuit; and with the cessation of these stimuli, the sinus rhythm would resume its pace-making function. The auriculo-ventricular block resulting from the excessively numerous stimuli would diminish; partly because fewer stimuli arise and partly because the refractoriness of the bundle would also be increased by the quinidine, so that it would not be affected by the majority of the stimuli. The stronger and more regular impulses would again set a pace that the ventricles can follow; at first, imperfectly, *i.e.* with a partial block. So long as fibrillation persists, even this blocked ventricular rhythm would be faster than the more completely blocked rate that was obtained before the quinidine; but the ventricular rhythm would be much more regular, and much more efficient for the propulsion of the blood. When the circuit of fibrillation or the unfavorable cycle of rapid rate-short refractory period, is broken and the normal length of the pendulum of strong refraction and strong contractions is re-established, the latter tends to perpetuate itself automatically. However, if the original cause of the fibrillation persists, it may reproduce the fibrillation when the quinidine has been excreted, and continuous administration may be necessary. In nearly half the cases quinidine is unsuccessful. It is conceivable that the conduction might sometimes be so much slowed that the excitability of the muscle is restored, before the circuit is completed, not withstanding the prolonged refraction; but it is quite probable that the failure may sometimes be due to failure to reach and maintain an adequate dosage, because of fear of the dangers of the drug. Failure is most frequent in cases of long standing, with marked cardiac insufficiency. The most favorable cases are those of short duration or of paroxysmal type. Previous digitalization probably increases the chances of success and diminishes the danger of accidents. Quinidine is more depressant and toxic to skeletal muscle when this is overloaded and fatigued. This doubtless holds also for the heart, and would be counteracted by digitalis. On the other hand, digitalis would reinforce the beneficial lengthening of the refractory period. It is well to observe that the two drugs produce prolonged refraction and slowed conduction by absolutely different mechanisms; the digitalis by the increased force of the preceding contraction, the quinidine by the slowing of the restorative metabolism.

Accidents.—In susceptible individuals,quinidine may produce phenomena similar to those of quinine hypersusceptibility; *i.e.*, nausea, vomiting, convulsions, palpitation, headache, faintness and flushing. Occasionally, but rarely, quinidine may change the auricular fibrillation to more serious irregularities, intra-auricular block, ventricular tachycardia, and fatal ventricular fibrillation.

Cumulation need not be feared, since quinidine is rapidly excreted.

Use in Other Cardiac Irregularities.—R. W. Scott, 1922, found the continued administration of quinidine completely successful in arresting and preventing ventricular tachycardia. Pezzi and Clerc, 1920, report favorable clinical effects from quinine, against extrasystoles, paroxysmal tachycardia, and auricular fibrillation. They administer 0.5 Gm. by mouth, 2 or 3 times per day. J. H. Wyckoff and Otto, 1926, found quinine ineffective in patients who responded to quinidine.

Administration.—Quinidine sulphate may be administered in capsules or tablets. The susceptibility of the patient is tested by a dose of 0.2 Gm., which is repeated in 2 hours. If there are no bad effects, the regular

dosage is started on the following day, with 0.2 to 0.4 Gm. three to five times per day; and not exceeding 2 Gm. per day. If no benefit follows within three days, quinidine is generally considered unsuccessful. In case of complete success, the drug may be omitted, and re-administered on recurrence. The maintenance dose is about 0.25 Gm. per day. If any toxic manifestations occur, it should be discontinued.

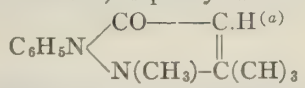
PREPARATIONS

* *Quinidine Sulphas* (Quinidin. Sulph.),U.S.P.; $(C_{20}H_{24}O_2N_2)_2.H_2SO_4.2H_2O$.—Fine needle-like, fleecy, white crystals, darkening on exposure to light. Very bitter taste, no odor. Soluble in water (1:90) and alcohol (1:10). *Dose,* 0.3 Gm., 5 grains, four times a day; *caution;* U.S.P.

PYRAZOLON DERIVATIVES: ANTIPYRINE (PHENAZONE), AMIDOPYRINE (PYRAMIDON) AND MELUBRINE

These compounds are used as analgetics and antipyretics. Their effects are essentially similar to thoe of the acetanilid group. They are feeble bases, readily soluble in water. This is an important difference from the acetanilid group. Amidopyrine is effective in about a third of the dose that is required with antipyrine. It is used mainly as analgetic, and antipyrine as antipyretic. The discrimination is perhaps merely fanciful. Melubrine has not become popular in America.

Structure.—Antipyrine (phenazone) is phenyl dimethyl pyrazolon:



Amidopyrine (pyramido) is dimethylamino antipyrine, the H at (*a*) being replaced by $N(CH_3)_2$. Melubrine is amidmethane-sulphonate of antipyrine, the H at (*a*) being replaced by $NH.CH_2.SO_2Na$.

Antipyretic Action.—This is essentially the same for the pyrazolon derivatives, and the acetanilid and salicylate groups. They have little or no effect on normal temperature, but reduce febrile temperature toward, or to, or below normal, according to the dose. The fall is due to increased heat loss, partly by cutaneous vasodilation, partly by the restoration of the water-contact of the blood. The therapeutic use and dosage are discussed under the acetanilid group.

The relation of heat production and heat loss may be illustrated by the calorimetric data of Gottlieb, 1891. A comparison of this table with that for quinine (see index) shows striking differences.

Antipyrine, 0.5 Gm.	Fall of temperature	Level of temperature	Heat production	Heat dissipation
Normal rabbit	0.2–0.4°	38.63–38.9	+5–9%	+10–20%
Puncture fever	0.8–1.1°	39. 3–41.6	+2–10%	+21–55%

Heat Loss.—This is considerably increased in normal animals, and the increase is several times greater in fever (see the preceding table).

Heat Production.—The calorimetric data show a moderate compensatory increase, more marked at normal temperature than in fever. The metabolism data are contradictory (Review, S. Weber, 1904). Excessive doses (0.75 Gm. in rabbits) diminish heat production, presumably by incipient collapse.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—With therapeutic doses, and normal temperature, the results are variable, generally negative or some fall. Large doses often increase the nitrogen excretion, especially in man. In fever, therapeutic doses decrease the excessive nitrogen metabolism.

Carbon Dioxide Metabolism.—Therapeutic doses with normal temperature produce no change or some decrease. Larger doses (2 to 3 Gm. of antipyrine for man) produce a small but unmistakable decrease in both gaseous exchange and nitrogen excretion (incipient collapse?). The effect on carbon dioxide metabolism is also inconstant in fever: Therapeutic doses may somewhat increase or diminish the CO_2 excretion, or leave it practically unchanged.

After the fall of temperature has set in, the carbon and nitrogen metabolism are commonly lowered. This may be ascribed to the removal of the hyperpyrexia, for metabolism is naturally less active at the lower temperature.

Antipyrine, and especially phenacetin and acetanilid, decrease the arterial oxygen; the CO_2 is less changed (Piccini, 1912).

The respiration of excised muscle is not affected by antipyrine (in contrast to quinine and salicylate) unless very high concentrations are used (Senta, 1908).

Mechanism of the Fall of Temperature.—The constant feature in the action of the antipyrine group is the increased heat loss; and this must therefore be considered the specific element in their antipyretic action. The inconstancy of the variations of the heat production indicates that these are secondary results.

Mechanism of the Increased Heat Loss.—This might occur through an increased production of sweat, or by exposing a larger amount of blood to the cooling influence of the surroundings by *dilation of the cutaneous vessels.* In the case of this group it is accomplished by the latter means.

The dilatation may be deduced from the hot and reddened skin; it can be plainly shown by the plethysmograph (Maragliano, 1880). And since the reduction occurs even after atropine, which suppresses the secretion of sweat, the latter is not essential. The *vasodilatation is confined to the cutaneous vessels*, and this is important, since, if the blood vessels in the remainder of the body were also dilated, the circulation through the skin would be diminished rather than increased. This limitation of the vasodilation to the region concerned with the regulation of temperature also indicates that the action is central.

Localization of Action.—Antipyrine does not lower the temperature after high section of the spinal cord (Sawadowski, 1888), even if the temperature is artifically raised by external heat. This constitutes a conspicuous difference from quinine, which latter is effective under these conditions. The result shows that the vasodilator action of antipyrine is located above the spinal cord.

Antipyrine also does not increase the natural rate of fall which occurs when the brain is divided at the posterior margin of the corpora striata. Nor does antipyrine interfere with the normal compensation against increase of external temperature; in fact, it renders the compensation rather more efficient. This goes to show that its action does not consist in a depression or narcosis of heat regulation as such. (Toxic doses, however, render the compensation less perfect—a natural result of extensive toxic action.)

Large doses cause considerable fall, even of the normal temperature, with evidences of collapse. The fall is proportionate to the metabolic rate (Githens, 1925).

Side Actions.—Large doses of antipyrine and its derivatives produce collapse effects essentially identical with those of the acetanilid group (which see). They have less action on the blood, but are much more likely to produce skin eruptions.

Antipyrine Eruptions.—With susceptible individuals, these occur promptly even after small doses; in the form of round or oval erythymatous somewhat pigmented patches, which may become bullous. When the drug is discontinued, these are replaced by pigmented areas, which become rapidly congested if another dose is taken (H. MacCormac). It has been claimed that the hypersusceptibility may be desensitized by small doses (Widal and Vallery-Radot, 1920).

Other side-actions are described in Seifert, Nebenwirkungen, 1915, page 4.

Intravenous Injection of Melubrine.—The fad for intravenous therapy has led to the injection of this substance in rheumatic fever (5 c.c. of 50 per cent., three times daily; Hahn, 1913). This is often harmless; but even 0.5 Gm. has been followed by extreme anaphylactoid collapse and dyspnea (Martz, 1918). Melubrine naturally has the same side-actions as antipyrine.

Fate.—Antipyrine is eliminated largely unchanged by the urine (Jonescu, 1906), traces also by the sweat (Tachau, 1911), and sputum (Hofbauer, 1915). The urine volume is generally decreased. Occasionally the urine is blood red, and green in reflected light (Penzoldt).

PREPARATIONS

* *Amidopyrina* (Amidopyrin.), U.S.P., Pyramidon.—White, crystalline, odorless powder. Soluble in water (1:18), alc. (1:15). Dose, 0.3 Gm., 5 grains, U.S.P., to 0.4 Gm., generally in tablets. Usually only a single dose is administered per day.

* *Antipyrina* (Antipyr.), U.S.P.; *Phenazonum*, B.P.—White crystalline powder; almost odorless; slightly bitter taste. Very sol. in water (1:1), freely sol. in alc. (1:1.3). *Incompatible* with nitrites (Sp. Aether. Nitros), with tannin, and with mixtures of calomel and sodium bicarbonate (immediate blackening formation of soluble and toxic mercury compound; Paderi, 1919). Liquefies with sodium salicylate, etc. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P., in solution, powders or capsules *Maximum dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

Melubrine.—Properties similar to the preceeding. *Dose*, 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 grains. As much as 10 Gm. have been given daily.

ACETANILID, ACETPHENETIDIN AND PARAMIDOPHENOL DERIVATIVES

These drugs, the so-called "*coal tar antipyretics*," lower febrile temperature by dilating the cutaneous vessels through a central action. They are highly effective; but the antipyretic doses are apt to produce undesirable side actions, and are clinically supposed to be depressant to the circulation. Smaller doses are efficient analgetics in headache, neuralgic conditions, etc. Their use is not without danger from acute collapse. Chronic poisoning, with methemoglobin formation, has also been reported. Acetphenetidin (phenacetin) is somewhat less dangerous than acetanilid but the difference is merely one of degree. These drugs are relatively insoluble, and are therefore used as powders or tablets. Their taste is not objectionable.

The former high price of quinine caused chemists and pharmacologists to look about for cheaper efficient substitutes. It was attempted to make quinine or similar substances synthetically, departing from quinoline, one of the decomposition products of quinine. Whilst this search did not result in an artificial quinine, nor even of any substance analogous to it in action, it brought to light a very large number of substances, in some respects even more valuable than the alkaloid itself, and served to direct attention to the pharmacologic significance of the derivatives of the aromatic series.

It was found that all the simpler compounds built up from the benzol nucleus (with a very few exceptions) possess certain physiologic actions in common, as follows:

Common Actions on Benzol Derivatives.—*Central Actions;* Stimulation, followed by more pronounced *depression* of the entire central nervous system, but particularly: An *antipyretic* action on the heat-centers, and an *analgesic* action in neuralgias.

Local Actions: A coagulant, irritant, toxic and *antseptic* effect on all forms of protein and protoplasm—on tissue cells, bacteria, and ferments. A quinine action on all forms of muscle. Local anesthesia. The formation of methemoglobin.

The actions are exerted in a different manner and to a different degree by the several members of the series, mainly in two directions, so that these may be classified somewhat arbitrarily as "Antipyretics" and "Antiseptics."

The antipyretic group is distinguished by the predominance of the action of the heat-regulating center.

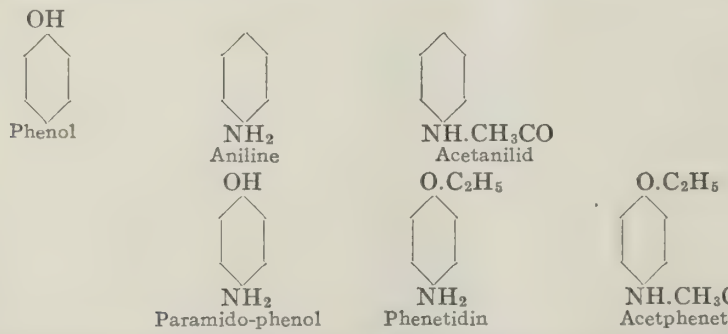
The antiseptic group is characterized by a much more marked local action on protoplasm, which determines the usefulness of the members as antiseptics. The effect upon the thermic centers passes much more readily into general collapse than with the former group.

The distinction is by no means sharp, and many of the substances—*f.i.*, the salicylates—could be classed under either group.

Structure and Antipyretic Action.—The large number of antipyretic benzol derivatives differ only quantitatively in their actions, these differences having definite relations to their chemic structure. Practical experience has shown that acetphenetidin and acetanilid are the most useful representatives of the group, and that all the others may well be spared.

The enterprise of manufacturers of synthetic products has overwhelmed the profession with almost numberless antipyretics; but it must be confessed at once that the number of really new and valuable product is comparatively small. The great mass of this material consists simply of insignificant variations in the established products, introduced for the purpose of evading patents; and amounts to little more than do the various flavorings in the elixirs of the older materiamedica. This multiplication can only do harm by creating confusion, and should be abolished as speedily as possible. The selection of the worthy products from this collection would be an almost hopeless task, were it not that certain definite laws have been deduced from the experimental evidence, according to which we may foretell the action of a coal-tar derivative from its composition, with considerable probability. In this way many new compounds can be adjudged as unworthy of extended trial. A presentation of some of these laws will therefore be of practical value, aside from their scientific interest.

The antipyretic action really resides in the benzol ring. Yet benzol (C_6H_6) itself is not antipyretic, because it can not readily enter into reaction with the body cells; this capacity of reacting may be given to it by substituting for one of its [H] atoms an [OH] group, as in phenol, C_6H_5OH; or still more strongly by an NH_2 group, as in aniline, $C_6H_5.NH_2$ (phenylhydrazine, C_6H $NH.NH_2$ being yet stronger); or by both as in paramidophenol, $C_6H_4OH.NH_2$.



In a few modifications of the benzol ring, the antipyretic action is quite wanting; thus in Pyridine, C_5H_5N; in Naphthalene, C_5H_4 (|) C_5H_4; in Phenanthrene $C_6H_4.CH$ (|) $C_6H_4.CH$ reappears in Quinoline C_5H_4 (|) C_4H_3N, and is also present in the pyrazol ring (see Antipyrine),

These aromatic alcohols and amides are called the "mother-substances" of the antipyretic drugs. They are strongly antipyretic, but they also produce collapse. Before they can be used in practice, this collapse

action must be diminished. This may be done by replacing the [H], either of the [OH] or of the [NH_2], by other radicals; the reduction of toxicity being greatest if the substitution is made in the NH_2.

These substituted compounds act only after the mother-substance is liberated from them in the body. Their action is therefore more gradual, less violent, and more easy of control.

The influence of the substituted radical is as follows:

The reduction of toxicity is greatest if the substituted radical is an alkyl (C_nH_{2n+1} or $CO_2.C_nH_{2n+1}$); less if it is an acidyl ($CO.C_nH_{2n+1}$). If several H atoms are substituted, the toxicity will be less if both an acidyl and an alkyl radical are introduced, than if both radicals be of the same kind.

The toxicity and the therapeutic qualities *both* diminish with the size of the introduced radical. The most useful is the ethyl (C_2H_5) or acetyl (C_2H_3O) radical; with the methyl or formyl group, the toxic action is too great; with larger groups, and particularly with aromatic groups, the compound becomes so resistant that the therapeutic action is reduced almost to nothing. This is true of the citrate and salicylate radicals. Such compounds are of course correspondingly harmless.

The above laws must be modified if the compound is decomposed in the stomach with liberation of the mother-substance. It must also be remembered that the radicals must be introduced into the ring by substitution; the mere addition of acid radicals, forming salts, does not modify the properties of the original substance. Therefore Aniline acetate ($C_6H_5.NH_2.HC_2H_3O_2$) preserves the original toxic action of aniline; whereas this is greatly weakened in acetanilid ($C_6H_5.NH.C_2H_3O$).

The substitution of an H by I, Br, or Cl, does not modify the antipyretic or toxic action of the original substance.

Analgesic Action.—Like quinine and the salicylates, all the antipyretics have an analgesic effect against neuralgic and muscular pains, headaches, migraine, colds, rheumatic conditions, etc.; but are ineffective against other forms of pain, such as trauma. The mechanism of the analgesic action is obscure. It has been suggested that it consists in changes of the meningeal vessels. There is little if any evidence of true narcosis; nor do the antipyretics reinforce the action of the ordinary narcotics to a marked degree (Lomonosoff, 1911).

The analgesic action is extensively used. Small doses (acetanilid, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.; acetphenetidin 0.3 Gm., 5 gr.) may be repeated a few times with three-hour intervals, if necessary. If these small doses fail to give relief, larger doses are usually also ineffective.

Psychologic Experiments on Man.—Quinine, antipyrine and acetphenetidin in doses of 1 Gm. produce marked impairment in mental efficiency tests (Hugo Muensterberg, 1892). Analgesic doses (0.025 to 0.5 Gm.) do not impair neuro-muscular coordination, as judged by the "tapping test," but they retard the reaction-time (Macht et al, 1918) and raise the threshold of cutaneous sensibility (Martin et al., 1915; Hale and Grabfield, 1923).

The *acuity of hearing* was decreased by the salicylates, but rather increased by small doses of other antipyretics, including quinine (Macht et al, 1920). The discrimination of musical pitch appears to be diminished by all.

Intracranial Vessels.—The effect of antipyretics and hypnotics on the cerebral and meningeal vessels should be investigated by plethysmograph on trepanned patients. Cavazzani, 1918, showed that the cerebral vessels undergo large oscillations with the emotions.

Proprietary Headache Powders.—These usually contain from 50 to 70 per cent. of acetanilid or acetphenetidin (Report C.P.C., J.A.M.A., 1905, 44 : 1791), generally mixed with caffeine, salicylates, bromides, ammonium carbonate or sodium bicarbonate. The caffeine, salicylate and bromide would reinforce the analgesic action. The alkalies

were supposed to increase the solubility, but do not do so (Puckner, 1906). It was also claimed that all these drugs diminish the toxicity, but even caffeine lacks this effect (E. D. Brown and Moorehead, 1925). This indiscriminate use of the powders by the laity has repeatedly produced acute and chronic poisoning. Authoritative statistics of this are presented in the report of Kebler, Morgan and Ruppe, 1909.

Chronic Poisoning.—The continued use of acetanilid ("headache powders") has occasionally caused the development of a drug habit, with craving, and withdrawal symptoms. An individual predisposition appears to be necessary, for the condition is relatively rare; but it should be guarded against in the administration of the drug. The symptoms of chronic acetanilid poisoning consist in methemoglobinemia (chocolate-colored blood) with the histologic blood changes of pernicious anemia; marked lecocytosis; cyanosis; caridac weakness; progressive mental and physical debility. Methemoglobin may also appear in the urine. (D. D. Stewart, 1905.)

Diabetes Insipidus.—Beneficial results have been claimed for the antipyretics, *f.i.*, by Hirschfeld, 1904. They require confirmation.

Antipyretic Action and Effects on Metabolism.—These were described under Antipyrine and Temperature Regulation.

Antipyretic Dosage.—On account of the possibility of a direct collapse action if the dose is relatively large, the antipyretics must be administered with care.

In general, it may be said that, from the smallest effective dose (0.2 Gm. for acetanilid, 0.5 to 0.7 Gm. for antipyrine of phenacetin), the extent of the antipyretic action increases with the dose of the drug, until the normal temperature has been reached. Up to this point there is little danger of a direct collapse action. But if the dose necessary to secure this result is exceeded, the toxic effects set in.

The futl antipyretic dose may be stated as 0.5 Gm. (7 gr.) of acetanilid; 0.8 Gm. (10 gr.) of phenacetin; 1 Gm. (15 gr,) of antipyrine. In beginning the treatment, this dose has to be repeated once or twice, with an hour's interval, until the desired fall is secured. After this, the single dose is repeated whenever the temperature begins to rise. Four or five doses are required per day to keep the patient practically fever-free. The action does not persist after the drug is excreted. With single doses the antipyretic effect reaches its maximum in about two hours, and then declines gradually, so that the febrile level is practically restored in eight hours (Gottlieb, 1890). Consequently the administration must be continuous, in the manner indicated. Those antipyretics which are rapidly excreted (as is phenocoll) are therefore less useful.

In regard to details, and in determining the *choice of the particular substance* to be used, experience is the best guide. The same holds here as in other cases: Very much more can be accomplished by any one drug that is thoroughly understood by the user, than can be done with a number of drugs with which he has had only limited experience.

Side Actions.—Undesirable effects are rather common, especially when antipyretic doses are used. Some of these are the indirect results of the heat regulation—sweating and chills, indirect collapse; some are due to irritation—gastric disturbances, skin eruptions, renal irritation; others to the direct systemic actions of the drugs—cinchonism, cyanosis, true collapse. The susceptibility to them varies greatly in different individuals.

The literature of the side actions is given by Siefert, Nebenwirk, 1915; Acetanilid, page 2; Antipyrine, page 4; Acetphenetidin, page 26.

The *sweating* is due to the increased circulation through the skin, and is produced in the same manner, and has the same significance, as the critical sweat of fever. It must be looked upon as beneficial rather than otherwise, since it aids the reduction of

temperature. But should it become too troublesome, it can be suppressed by small doses of atropine.

The cutaneous hyperemia is perhaps also responsible for the *skin eruptions*. They are particularly frequent after antipyrine.

The tendency to this eruption as also to a *stomatitis* which is often seen, increases with the repeated use of the drug.

The *chills* occur when the temperature begins to rise again, and are due to a diminished circulation through the skin, just as the chills of malaria. They are therefore not to be attributed to the drugs, but are rather a sign that the action of the antipyretic has worn off.

Gastric symptoms are due to local irritation, but are not frequent. Most of these drugs have a sharp, warm or bitter taste.

Renal irritation, varying from slight diuresis without histologic change, to violent, desquamative, hemorrhagic, parenchymatous nephritis, may be produced by all coal-tar derivatives. There is not, however, any danger of nephritic lesions from ordinary doses of the antipyretics. Thalline produces a peculiar papillary nephritis.

Cinchonism symptoms are rare, but have been reported. The *cyanosis* is due to the methemoglobinemia.

Lactophenine produces *icterus* in over half of the patients, usually on the ninth to twelfth day of its use. There is no relation to dose. It appears to be harmless, and is probably of the retention type rather than hemolytic (Hanssen, 1916).

Methemoglobin Cyanosis.—All drugs of the coal-tar series act more or less upon the blood, inside of the body, producing methemoglobin, and in larger doses causing a disintegration of the corpuscles. This action is much more pronounced in the mother-substances—aniline, phenylhydrazine, etc.—and in the antiseptic group it is stronger with acetanilid than with the other antipyretics. It leads to a peculiar cyanosis, and contributes to the collapse.

The methemoglobin formation proceeds much more weakly in shed blood than it does in the body. The relation of the methemoglobin formation to the chemic constitution of benzol derivatives has been investigated by W. Heubner, 1913.

Collapse Action.—Excessive, and sometimes therapeutic doses, produce serious collapse, with weak and irregular pulse, dyspneic or shallow respiration, pale or cyanotic skin, cold sweat, disturbed consciousness, subnormal temperature, and death by circulatory failure. This collapse is sometimes a direct effect of the drugs (cardiac and vasomotor depression); in other cases it is due to the reduction of the febrile temperature, "unmasking" a preëxisting febrile collapse: Circulatory failure is a frequent feature of fevers. It may be partly masked by the stimulant effects of high temperature, and will then reveal itself when normal temperature is restored, whether by antipyretic drugs or by baths. Caution is therefore necessary in the use of all antipyretic measures in asthenic fevers. Menstruation also favors the development of collapse.

Of the more usual antipyretics, acetanilid produces probably the strongest direct collapse effects; then come antipyrine and then phenacetin.

The collapse action is strongest in the mother substances—aniline, quinoline, phenetidin, phenylhydrazine, and carbolic acid, and generally in the members of the antiseptic group; so strong, indeed, that the action of these can not be controlled, and they are hence unfit for internal administration.

The **treatment of poisoning** by overdoses of the antipyretics is the same as for collapse from other causes—stimulants, heat, etc. (see Aconite).

Circulation.—The general circulation is but little affected by ordinary doses. They will slow the heart indirectly by reducing the temperature; this has probably sometimes been misinterpreted as cardiac depression.

The *cutaneous vessels* are dilated; the *intracranial vessels*, after a short dilation, show a more persistent constriction, similar to caffeine or alcohol (E. Weber, 1909). Berezin, 1916, reports dilation in rabbits and fish. Hirschfelder, 1915, describes dilation of the pia and retinal vessels, from acetanilid, antipyrine, amyl nitrite, caffeine and alcohol. This tends to raise intraocular pressure, enjoining caution in glaucoma (Wessley, 1915).

With *toxic doses*, the heart is first accelerated, and later slowed. This is due to direct action upon the heart muscle. Strips of terrapin's ventricle are slowed and arrested by acetanilid (Carr, 1910).

The *vasomotor center* is not affected by moderate doses (with the exception of the part controlling the cutaneous vessles). In consequence, the *blood pressure* depends solely upon the cardiac action, being at first increased and later diminished. In doses producing collapse there is paralysis of the vasomotor system, and consequent fall of blood pressure.

Striped Muscle.—Immersion in acetanilid solution (1:5,000) diminished the direct and especially the indirect excitability of muscle (Macht, 1919). Muscle immersed in dilute antipyrine solution preserves its excitability much longer than when immersed in Ringer's fluid (J. G. Brody, unpublished).

The **antiseptic action** of the antipyretics is not very strong. They are, however, sometimes used as antiseptic, astringent, and *hemostatic dusting powders* (acetanilid; or antipyrine in 5 per cent. sterilized solution). They are less poisonous and less irritating than iodoform; although toxic effects have been reported from the application of acetanilid to wounds.

Leucocytosis.—It has been believed that this is produced by antipyretics; but Gehrig, 1915, found no effect. The migration of leucocytes from the inflamed mesentery of frogs is inhibited by antipyrine (Ikeda, 1916). Phagocytosis *in vitro* is also unaffected (Arkin, 1913).

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—The antipyretics are rapidly absorbed and excreted. Acetanilid, acetphenetidin and their derivatives are mainly oxidized to paramidophenol, which is probably the form in which they produce their actions. This is excreted in the urine, chiefly as paired compounds with sulphuric and glycuronic acids. It gives the "indophenol reaction" in the urine.

PREPARATIONS

**Acetanilidum* (Acetanil.), U.S.P., B.P. (*Antifebrin*, Phenylacetamide, etc.), $C_5H_5NH.CH_3CO$.—White crystalline powder; odorless; warm taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:90), freely sol. in alc. (1:3.4) or glycerinn (1:5). Liquefies with chloral or antipyrine. *Dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P.; in powders or capsules. *Maximum dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

**Acetphenetidinum* (Acetphen.), U.S.P.; *Phenacetinum* (Phenacet.), B.P. (Para-acet-phenetidin), $C_6H_4(OC_2H_5).NH.CH_3CO$.—White crystalline powder or scales odorless and nearly tasteless. Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,310); sol. in alc. (1:15). Liquefies with chloral or antipyrine. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.; in powders or capsules. *Maximum dose*, 1 Gm. 15 gr.

SALICYLIC COMPOUNDS

Salicylic acid (ortho-oxybenzoic acid, $C_6H_4OH.CO_2H$, 1:2) and its compounds produce marked antipyretic and analgesic effects and striking relief of the phenomena of acute articular rheumatism. The systemic toxicity is relatively low, but large therapeutic doses produce the so-called "toxic" symptoms resembling cinchonism. The different compounds act qualitatively similar but present quantitative differences. The salicylates are excreted by the urine, partly free and partly combined.

Free salicylic acid is an antiseptic and an active irritant and slow corrosive.

Historical.—An excellent review of the introduction of salicylic acid is furnished by W. O. Moore, 1879. The entire literature to date is presented by Hanzlik, 1914. Salicylic acid was first prepared in 1838 by Piria from salicin, which had been discovered in 1872 by Leroux. Cahours, in 1844, and Procter, prepared the acid from gaultheria oil. Kolbe and Lautemann produced salicylic acid synthetically from phenol in 1860; and Kolbe devised a commercially practical synthetic process in 1874. He also investigated its antifermentative action. It soon became thoroughly established as a surgical antiseptic (Thiersch, 1875); antipyretic (Buess, 1875); and antirheumatic (Strickler, 1876).

Salicyl Esters.—The desire to avoid the disagreeable taste and the gastric symptoms of the ordinary salicylates led to the introduction of esters and similar compounds which are more or less insoluble, and in which the salicyl radical is bound so as to be liberated only in the intestine or after absorption. These compounds have little or no direct action on the stomach, but they do not avoid the nausea and vomiting (Hanzlik, 1913; MacLachlan, 1913), since these are probably central. In this respect they are therefore not superior to sodium salicylate, which also does not produce direct gastric irritation, if properly guarded by bicarbonate. The taste is materially improved, but this advantage scarcely balances their high cost. The alkyl esters (methyl salicylate) are more efficiently absorbed from the skin and are therefore better for external use. The acyl derivatives (acetyl salicylic acid) possess a higher analgesic and antipyretic action and have therefore a special field. The salols contain active phenols which adapt them to intestinal antisepsis. These compounds may be arranged under three types:

1. **Replacement of the H of the Hydroxyl by Acyl Radicals.**—To this type belong: Acetyl salicylic acid (aspirine), $C_6H_4.O(COCH_3).COOH$, and the corresponding compounds of salicylic acid with methylene-citric acid (*Novaspirin*); with salicylic acid (*Diplosal*); and with succinic and (*Diaspirin*).
2. **Replacement of the H of the Carboxyl by Alkyl Radicals.**—Methyl salicylate, $C_6H_4.OH.CO_2(CH_3.)$, and the corresponding salicyl esters of ethyl (*Sal Ethyl*); of methoxymethyl (*mesotan*); and of monoglycol (*spirosal*).
3. **Replacement of the H of the Carboxyl by Phenyl Radicals.**—Phenyl salicylate (*salol*), $C_6H_4.OH.CO_2(C_6H_4)$, and the corresponding salicyl esters of naphthol (*betol*); of guaiacol; and of acetparamidophenol (*salophen*).

To these may be added *salicin*, from which salicylic acid is formed in the organism.

Only a few of these derivatives need be considered in any detail; the others which are acceptable are described in N.N.R.

Percentage of Salicyl in Various Derivatives.

100 parts of:	= Parts of salicylic air:	= Parts of sod. salicylat
Sod. salicylate	85.6	100
Methyl salicylate	90.7	106
Acetyl salicylic acid	77.0	89
Salicyl salicylic acid	106.2	124

Analgesic Action.—The salicylates act essentially similar to acetanilid, which see: Acetyl-salicylic acid (aspirin) is widely used to relieve headache.

Antipyretic Action.—Salicylates lower febrile temperature energetically and promptly. The mechanism is probably similar to that of acetanilid, *i.e.*, increased heat dissipation by cutaneous dilatation, aided by perspiration. In healthy individuals this is compensated by increased heat production so that the normal temperature is not easily affected. Salicylates may take the place of other antipyretics, and are probably safer; but the side actions of large doses are more disagreeable. Small doses of acetyl-salicylic acid are often used in mild fevers.

Yamatoto, 1919, finds acetyl-salycic acid more efficient than simple salicylate.

Differences in Health and Fever.—The heat-regulation apparently is affected quite differently. With normal men, at absolute muscular rest, 1 gram does not lower the temperature, but increases the heat production (CO_2 excretion about 6 per cent.), with the heat dissipation practically unaffected (Barbour and Devenis, 1919).

With febrile patients, even with very mild fever or when the temperature is merely unstable, the same dosage lowers the temperature to 0.8°C. below normal; and produces a great increase (38 per cent.) of heat dissipation, and a slight decrease of heat-production. When the effect passes off, there is a compensatory decrease of heat dissipation to half the normal bevel (Barbour, 1919).

The nitrogen excretion is primarily increased (Weber); although there is often a later decrease. The oxidation of excised muscle is retarded by small concentrations.

Therapeutic Effects in Rheumatic Fever and Rheumatic Tonsillitis.—The proper administration of salicylates controls the manifestations of this disease in a most remarkable manner in nearly all typical cases—so uniformly that failure throws suspicion on the diagnosis: the pain and fever disappear; the local inflammation, the immobility, swelling and redness subside; the general condition of the patient is vastly improved; and the disease is under complete control in one to at most five days. These benefits last only so long as the patient is kept salicylated and relapses occur when this is discontinued. According to statistics, the total duration of the disease, as judged by the stay in the hospital, is not affected (J. L. Miller, 1914).

The rheumatic cardiac lesions are not relieved directly (Vulpian, 1880). Indirectly the salicylate treatment doubtless has an important tendency in this direction by favoring rest and avoiding the extra tax of fever, pain and insomnia.

Efficiency in Related Conditions.—Salicylates are much less certain in atypical, subacute, chronic, and muscular rheumatism, lumbago, etc., although they usually have some analgesic effect. In acute gout they are often quite effective (Vulpian, 1880). They are notably inefficient in scarlatinal and gonorrheal arthritis (G. Sée, 1877; Stockman, 1906). They are also used in headache, neuralgias, sciatica, tabes and other similar pains, but with inconstant results. In chorea it is difficult to prove any benefits.

Response in Different Affections.—In the routine statistics of Hanzlik, 1913, in 132 cases of rheumatic fever, salicylates gave complete relief in 82 per cent., partial relief in 16.5 per cent., and failed in only 1.5 per cent. In subacute rheumatism, thirty cases, it gave complete relief in 53 per cent.; partial in 30 per cent.; failures in 17 per cent. In sciatica, eleven cases, it did not give complete relief in any, failed completely in 27 per cent., and afforded partial relief in 73 per cent.

Ophthalmitis.—Large doses (10 gm. of sodium salicylate per day) have been administered over long periods in all types of intraocular inflammation, with the claim that they check or relieve the congestion (H. Gifford, 1922).

Mechanism of Antirheumatic Action.—This is probably connected with the analgesic and antipyretic action. It is improbable that the salicylates have a germicidal effect in the tissues; nor do they improve chemical irritations and edemas (Hanzlik and Tainter, 1923; Laqueur and Magnus, 1921).

The analgesic explanation is based on the efficiency of salicylates in other painful conditions (Laborde, 1877; Vulpian, 1880); and on the effect of other analgesics in rheumatic fever.

Hanzlik et al., 1918, found that combination of other analgesics (for instance, morphine) and antipyretics (for instance, quinine) also relieve the symptoms of acute rheumatic fever promptly and effectively, and sometimes permanently. Quantitatively, however, salicylates are superior.

Tissue Antisepsis.—This was suggested by the large doses which are required; the small efficiency of other antipyretics and analgesics; the relative inefficiency of the salicylates in other forms of arthritis.

Against this view speak the prompt recurrence of the symptoms if the salicylate is discontinued and the failure to prevent the cardiac infection. In rabbits, the prophylactic use of salicyl does not prevent or even influence arthritis from intravenous injection of rheumatic hemolytic streptococci (Miller, 1914; Davis, 1915); but this is not conclusive since the etiology has not been established, and the administration is very different.

Administration.—For *internal use*, the free salicylic acid is too irritant. The sodium salicylate is the most commonly used, notwithstanding its mawkish, nauseant taste. This may be partly disguised by giving the salt in carbonated water, or flavoring with peppermint or wintergreen water. The direct gastric irritation is avoided by adding an equal or double quantity of sodium bicarbonate.

To be effective in acute rheumatism, large doses must be administered: 1 to 1.3 Gm. (15 to 20 gr.) should be given every hour until "toxic" symptoms (tinnitus, nausea, etc.) set in. The administration should then be stopped for twelve hours. After this, 1 Gm. (15 gr.) should be given every four hours for several weeks, keeping the patient in bed as long as possible. If the sodium salicylate is not tolerated, oil of gaultheria or acetyl salicylic acid may be substituted. Methyl salicylate also gives some relief when applied externally to the affected joints.

Sodium salicylate may be administered by rectum, if it is not retained by the stomach. The drug is absorbed so promptly that there is no necessity for hypodermic or intravenous injections; although these have been used (hypodermic, Seibert, 1911; intravenous, Mendel, 1905, 1908; Conner, 1914).

Rectal Administration.—This is preferred by Heyn, 1914, as being more prompt and less disagreeable. He gives a cleansing soap-sud enema. When it has taken effect, it is followed by sodium salicylate through a rectal tube, inserted 6 to 8 inches. The first dose is of 8 to 11 Gm. for men, 6 Gm. for women, in 150 c.c. of water or thin starch, with 1 c.c. of Tr. Opii. It may be repeated in twelve hours, but usually one enema per day suffices. Salicyl appears in the urine within fifteen to thirty minutes.

Therapeutic "Toxic" Actions.—When the dosage of salicylate is raised to the full therapeutic effect, there occur usually a series of side actions resembling cinchonism. They consist in nausea and vomiting, ringing in the ears and deafness, vertigo and headache, mental dulness and confusion, diaphoresis, quickened pulse and deepened respiration; rarely skin eruptions, albuminuria, impaired vision (de Schweinitz, 1895; Claiborne, 1906), and delirium, the latter especially in alcoholic patients. All these effects are usually without danger, disappearing promptly when the drug is discontinued. Abortion has sometimes occurred, but it is doubtful whether this was due to the drug or to the disease. Mattos, 1905, claims an emmenagogue action.

The nausea and vomiting are not due to local irritation, except if free salicylic acid is given. The salicylates and esters are not especially irritant; and if fractional doses are given, the gastric phenomena set in only after some hours, about the same time as the ear and other systemic effects. They are therefore probably central. This has been confirmed by the direct method of Eggleston and Hatcher, 1915.

The ear symptoms are perhaps connected with congestion of the auditory apparatus (Kirchner, 1881; but Haike, 1904, believes these lesions to be asphyxial artefacts). The *brain vessels* are dilated (Berezin, 1910).

Therapeutic Toxic Dose.—This has been investigated by Hanzlik 1913, in over 500 administrations. If the salicylates are administered in repeated doses of about 1 Gm., one or two hours apart, the "toxic" effects appear usually when the total dose of sodium salicylate attains between 7 and 13 Gm., 100 to 200 gr.; the mean being about 12 Gm., 180 gr. Women require about four-fifths of this dose. There are no differences between sixteen and seventy-five years of age. Children have a relatively high tolerance, *i.e.*, the toxic dose is much higher than would be calculated from their age (Archambault, 1878). The dose is the same for the white and the colored race. It is not affected by the presence or nature of disease. Occasionally there are unexplained idiosyncrasies or tolerance (toxic doses as low as 20 and as high as 1,300 gr.). These are usually only temporary. The toxic dose of acetylsalicylic acid and methyl salicylate is about two-thirds, that of salicyl-salicylic acid (MacLachlan, 1913) about one-half that of sodium salicylate. The toxic dose and effects of strontium salicylate are the same as for the sodium salt (Blankenhorn, 1916).

Dangerous poisoning by sodium salicylate is rare, and it is often difficult to judge whether the effects attributed to the salicylate were not really due to the disease.

The symptoms are described as vomiting, unconsciousness, delirium, dyspnea and deepened respiration (Quincke, 1888), fall of temperature, arrhythmia, albuminuria, paresis, collapse, asphyxial convulsions (Peterson, 1877; Weckerling, 1877; Allaire, 1879; Vinci, 1905). Sicard and Meara, 1915, attribute a case of sino-auricular block, with standstill of the entire heart, to salicylate. The *fatal dose* is stated as 5 to 12 Gm.; but must be very variable, even severe cases ending generally in recovery. The *autopsy* in Quincke's case showed hyperemia of the brain and its membranes, of the kidneys and lungs, and pericardial ecchymoses.

Acidosis.—Vuipcke called attention to the resemblance of serious salicylate poisoning to diabetic coma. Langmead, 1906, and Lees, 1908, emphasize this resemblance in children, and describe the occurrence of acetone even after relatively small doses of salicylates. The acetonuria is probably often due to the associated conditions of the disease rather than to the salicylate; but it is advisable to follow their suggestion to administer sodium bicarbonate for prophylaxis and treatment of any acidosis.

Toxic Effects in Animals.—These are similar to those in man. The respiration is deepened and labored, first quickened, then slowed to final asphyxia with convulsions. The blood pressure rises at first, then falls severely; the pulse is inconstant. The intracranial vessels are constricted (Wiechowski, 1902). There is general collapse and sometimes paralyses. The heart stops with the respiration. The autopsy shows the same congestions as in man (Koehler, 1876; Deseille, 1879; Blanchier, 1879; Quincke, 1882). The toxicity is low, the fatal dose per vein for dogs being about 1 Gm. per kilogram. Methyl and ethyl salicylates intravenously produce pulmonary edema by injuring the capillary walls.

Excised Heart.—The Straub frog-heart and the excised rabbit heart are depressed by perfusion with sodium salicylate 0.1 to 0.2 per cent. in blood; but the concentrations that could be attained in life have no effect (Fridericksen, 1917).

Skeletal Muscle and Nerve.—These are practically unaffected by moderate concentrations of salicylate.

Kidneys.—Salicylates may have a slight and inconstant diuretic effect (Blanchier, 1879). Full doses, however, decrease the output of urine, partly by diaphoresis, partly by water retention. This is accompanied by evidences of renal irritation (slight albumin and casts) and diminished renal permeability (phthalein test and non-protein nitrogen of blood). With the ordinary doses, these changes disappear rapidly, and apparently without permanent damage, on discontinuing the administration (Scott, Thoburn and Hanzlik, 1916; Leuthje, 1902; Knecht, 1904; Quenstedt 1905; Ehrmann, 1907).

The albuminuria, etc. occurs in normal individuals, and is therefore due to the drug, not to the rheumatic fever (Hanzlik, *et al.*). It is also produced in animals, by doses corresponding to the therapeutic. Their kidneys show histologically various grades of nephritis, especially cloudy swelling (Hanzlik and Karsner, 1917).

Highly toxic doses produce anatomic parenchymatous lesions (Vinci, 1905).

The albuminuria, edema, etc. are not modified by the administration of bicarbonate (Hanzlik, et al., Ehrmann, 1907) contrary to the earlier claims (E. Frey, 1905; Glaesgens, 1911).

Salicyl Edema.—Full therapeutic doses of salicyl diminish markedly the quantity of urine, with an almost corresponding increase of body weight. This is demonstrable about 20 to 80 hours after the start of the salicyl administration. There is no dilution of the blood hemoglobin, so that the fluid must be mainly in the tissues; *i.e.*, this is essentially an edemic condition, although the edema is not visible (Hanzlik, Scott and Reycraft, 1917).

Continued Administration.—The effects of continued moderate doses are important because of the use of salicylate as food preservative. They have been investigated by Wiley, 1906, on healthy individuals. The drugs were administered in capsules or tablets of 0.2 to 2 Gm. per day. The appetite, digestion and utilization of food was at first increased. This effect became less apparent after a time, but the food consumption generally remained above normal. Notwithstanding this increased intake, there was a slight loss of body-weight and nitrogen. The excretion of phosphates was diminished. The quantity of urine was not affected; there was some tendency to albuminuria.

Metabolism.—Salicylates increase the elimination of nitrogen (Laqueur, Bruenecke and Crampe, 1912), especially in the form of *uric acid;* the latter is followed by a compensatory decrease (Kumagawa, 1898; Ulrici, 1901; Schreiber and Zandy, 1899). The increase of uric acid is probably due partly to lessened destruction, but the uric acid concentration in the blood is also decreased, in the same way as with atophan (Denis, 1915).

The normal non-protein nitrogen of the blood is not lowered; but when abnormally high it may be decreased. The creatine of the blood is not affected (Denis, 1915). Gaulier 1913, claims that the chloride excretion is diminished. Phosphate excretion is slightly increased (Denis and Means, 1916). There are few definite data on the respiratory metabolism (review, S. Weber, 1904). Denis and Means found uncertain changes in the basal metabolism in man.

The gastric secretion is somewhat decreased (Klocman, 1912); but the absorption of food is not materially affected. The secretion and flow of *bile* are somewhat increased.

Uric Acid.—The increased elimination is due (as with atophan) to increased permeability of the kidneys to uric acid; for the uric acid content of the blood falls during salicyl administration, to resume its original level when the salicyl is discontinued. In man, 6 Gm. of sodium salicylate may reduce the blood uric acid to one-half or one-third. The efficiency may be greater even than with atophan (Fine and Chace, 1915; Frank and Pietrulla, 1914; Denis, 1915). The increase of urate excretion may reach 30 per cent. (Denis and Means).

By less direct methods, Hall, 1904, and Rockwood, 1909, also reached the conclusion that the increased excretion of uric acid is not due to increased production; but they could not exclude diminished destruction of uric acid as a factor. Excised organs indeed destroy uric acid more rapidly in the presence of salicylic acid (Stookey and Morris, 1907). Waucomont, 1011, concluded that salicylates decrease the urate and purine excretion in experimental gout.

The para- and meta-isomers do not affect the uric acid excretion (Denis, 1915).

Postmortem Autolysis of the Liver is increased by small, and decreased by large concentrations (Lacqueur, 1912).

Cholagogue Action.—Salicylates are among the few drugs which cause a genuine increase of the secretion of bile (Pfaff and Balch, 1897; Okeda, 1915; Pitini & Fernandez, 1914). Other aromatic products which conjugate with sulphuric acid act similarly

(Petrowa, 1912). Salicylates have been used in obstructive jaundice and biliary colic, but it is doubtful whether they are of value.

Diabetes Mellitus.—Salicylates have been credited with decreasing the output of sugar and the consumption of water (Ebstein and Mueller, 1876; von Noorden, 1912); but their efficiency is at best inconstant (Kaufmann, 1903).

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—The salicylates are rapidly absorbed from mucous membranes, and circulate as such. Salicylic acid may be liberated in the stomach, but not in the blood or tissues. The esters are also readily absorbed from the intestines, partly after saponification, partly without decomposition. Some absorption of the esters occurs from the intact skin. Salicylate is excreted in all the secretions (sweat, Tachau; none in the feces, Hanzlik); but by far the larger part appears in the urine, mainly free, but partly conjugated. A part is oxidized to dioxybenzoic acid and hydroquinone. The excretion begins within fifteen minutes, and is practically completed in six to forty-eight hours. The rapid excretion explains the need of large and frequent doses. Larger doses may color the urine green.

Fate of Salicylic Acid.—The greater part of the salicylic acid is excreted as such, or conjugated with sulphuric and glycuronic acid. U. Mosso estimated that more than half is conjugated; but his methods are perhaps open to doubt. A part is oxidized to $C_6H_3COOH(OH)_2$, 1–2–5 (oxysalicylic, dioxybenzoic or gensitinic acid) and thence to hydroquinone, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$ (C. Neuberg, 1911; F. Angelico, 1921). It was formerly believed that the salicylic acid combined with glycocoll to form a compound analogous with hippuric acid, and named "salicyluric acid" (Bertagnini, 1856 and others); but this was probably merely impure salicylic acid, for modern workers have been unable to recover any salicyluric acid from either dog's or human urine (Baldoni; Neuberg; Hanzlik, 1916; Angelico, 1921). Baldoni announced two other derivatives but these are probably impure gensitic acid.

Absorption of Salicylates.—This starts promptly, but a part of sodium salicylate may remain a considerable time in the stomach, especially if it has been precipitated as salicylic acid. Sodium salicylate is also absorbed from the rectum (Ziemsen; Massol and Minet, 1908); although not quite as readily as by mouth (Fiedler, 1905).

Absorption of the Esters from the Alimentary Canal.—The insoluble esters pass rapidly through the stomach, without material change, and are gradually absorbed from the intestines, (Burow, 1911, dogs with duodenal fistula). They are partly hydrolyzed and saponified, but a part is absorbed without decomposition, as indicated by the differences in the actions of acetyl-salicylic acid, *i.e.*, its greater activity, and the tendency to urticaria. This has been definitely established by the study of the urine. With full therapeutic ("toxic") doses the median percentage of unchanged esters in the urine of patients averaged about 25 per cent. of the total salicylate in the urine, when acetyl-salicylic acid was given; 6 per cent. with salicyl-salicylic acid; and only 0.2 per cent. with methyl salicylate. Acetyl-salicylic acid the found to be hydrolyzed in acid as well as in alkaline buffer mixtures within the physiological range (*i.e.* in the stomach as well as in the intestines), but was fairly stable at neutral reaction. Salicyl-salicylic acid and methyl-salicylate underwent but little hydrolysis; they must therefore be decomposed in the tissues rather than in the alimentary tract (Hanzlik and Presho, 1923, 1925).

Absorption from the Skin.—Free salicylic acid, sodium salicylate, methyl salicylate and some of the other esters, in ointments or alcoholic solutions, are absorbed by the skin but less rapidly than by mouth (Franceschini, 1906; Schumacher, 1908; Sauerland, 1912).

Sodium salicylate is absorbed from the skin much less than free salicylic acid (Lenertowicz, 1914).

The absorption by various channels has been studied by Lewin, 1912.

Diffusion through Colloid Membranes.—This is hastened by salicylic acid or sodium salicylate (Oswald, 1910; Hanzlik, 1912). Salicylic acid also enters living cells which are generally impermeable to other acids (Harvey, 1914).

Distribution in Organs.—Blanchier, 1879, investigated this in dogs and found the salicyl in the saliva, bile, cerebro-spinal fluid, articulations, etc. Nencki, 1895, found it in the bile but not in the gastric juice. Filippi, 1900, demonstrated it in the synoviæ, in the brain and in the spinal cord. Vinci, 1905, again confirmed its presence in all organs and secretions, but found more in the secreting organs (kidney, liver, gastric

mucosa) and in blood than in other organs (spleen and muscles). The nervous system showed the salicyl reaction only after large doses. Olmer and Totiau, 1910, confirmed its presence in cerebro-spinal fluid and found its quantity there independent of the dose. Stockman, 1906, found none in the saliva, traces in sweat, and considerable in the joint-fluid, blisters, bronchial mucus and pleural effusions. Scott, Thoburn and Hanzlik 1916, found the percentage in joint fluids of rheumatic patients a trifle smaller than in the blood. Hofbauer, 1915, concludes that it appears in the sputum only under certain conditions. The concentration in the aqueous humor was reported as higher than that of the blood (S. R. Gifford, 1922).

The concentration in the serum is perhaps a little higher than in the corpuscles (Fridericksen, 1917).

Distribution in Normal and Infected Animals.—Bondi and Jacoby, 1906, found the concentration of the salicyl highest in the serum, and relatively high in the joints, especially in rabbits infected with staphylococcus; so that infected joints would appear to have a higher elective affinity for salicylates. However, the evidence is not altogether convincing, as the data were obtained with very rough methods and the authors point out that the apparently larger quantity might be due simply to the serous effusion.

Free Salicylic Acid Does Not Exist in the Tissues.—Although salicylic acid may be liberated from sodium salicylate by high concentrations of carbon dioxide (Binz, 1876 and 1879), the buffer action of the tissues prevents the acidity from rising to the necessary level, even in asphyxia (Hanzlik, 1921). Scott, Thoburn and Hanzlik, 1916, also failed to find any free salicylic acid in the joint fluids of rheumatic patients.

Bondi and Jacoby, 1905, found that the salicyl is precipitated from the serum with the albumin by ammonium sulphate, and they believe that it forms labile compounds with serum albumin and polypeptids. More likely, however, the precipitation is simply an adsorption phenomenon.

Time of Excretion in Different Conditions.—This varies with the preparation, the dose, and also in different patients. It is possible that these differences may partly explain the variations in the efficiency and toxicity (Fraser, 1885).

Normal Time of Excretion.—Blanchier, 1879, investigated this on sodium salicylate, administered by mouth. It appeared in the urine in fifteen to eighteen minutes; with doses of 1 to 2 Gm. the excretion was completed in twenty-two hours; with 4 to 5 Gm. in forty-four hours. After continued administration, the excretion persisted from three to eight days. In dogs, the excretion was relatively slow; in herbivora, somewhat quicker than in man. Ehrmann, 1907, found the excretion in man completed in three to twelve hours. He believes that the excretion is hastened by alkalies. Gaulier, 1913, reports the excretion as completed in eighteen to twenty-six hours. The excretion was not influenced by giving sodium bicarbonate. It was not parallel to the excretion of methylene blue. After application of a salicyl ointment to the skin, the excretion lasted two days (Schumacher, 1909).

The elimination after intravenous injection has been studied by F. Mandel, 1908.

Excretion and Fate in Rheumatic Fever.—This averages about 10 per cent. less than in normal individuals; the deficit being greatest in the first ten to twenty hours of administration. It is not due to retention, or to differences of diuresis, but partly to excretion in the sweat, and chiefly to increased destruction. The percentage of salicyl in the blood and urine at this time is little more than half of that in normal subjects (Scott, Thoburn and Hanzlik, 1916). Ehrmann, 1907, claimed no difference between the normal and rheumatic.

Excretion in Other Pathological Conditions.—The excretion is also diminished in chronic alcoholism and morphinism; tuberculosis; and diminished renal efficiency (H. A. Scott, and Thoburn, 1917).

Purpus and Chebchowski report delayed excretion in *renal and circulatory diseases.*

Time of Excretion of Salicyl Esters.—Full therapeutic doses of acetyl-salicylic acid required a median of nearly 5 days; salicyl-salicylic acid and methyl salicylate, 2 to 3 days (Hanzlik and Presho, 1923, and 1925). Phenyl salicylate is said to be excreted more slowly than the other esters (Block, 1909; Pinczower, 1910).

Quantity of Total Salicyl Recovered from Urine.—With therapeutically toxic doses of sodium salicylate, Hanzlik recovered about 80 per cent.; with acetyl-salicylic acid, a median of 9–37 per cent.; with salicyl-salicylic acid, 63 per cent.; methyl-salicylate, 51 per cent.

Quantity of Salicyl Recovered.—This was investigated for sodium salicylate by U. Mosso, 1890, and for ethyl salicylate by Bondzynski, 1897. In each case 90 per cent. of the salicyl was recovered from the urine. However the methods give high

results. More recent investigations indicate that about 20 per cent. is not excreted, but destroyed (Hanzlik).

In rheumatic fever, and in some other pathologic conditions, the destruction is more extensive (36 to 55 per cent. for sodium salicylates; R. W. Scott, Thoburn and Hanzlik, 1917).

Antiseptic Action.—Free salicylic acid is about equivalent to phenol and benzoic acid; its salts, however, are scarcely antiseptic (Kolbe, 1874). The irritant effects disqualify salicylic cid as a surgical antiseptic. It has been used as a food preservative, but it is doubtful whether this should be permitted. Salicylates have a moderate antiseptic effect on the urine (Sollmann, 1908; Jordan, 1911), and may be used for this purpose. The saturated solution of salicylic acid has been recommended as a harmless fly-poison.

Action on Leucocytes.—Binz, 1875, found that these are paralyzed and killed, similar to quinine and many other aromatic derivatives. Ikeda, 1916, observed no effect on the emigration of white cells from inflamed mesentery. In mammals, the leucocytes of the blood are said to be doubled an hour after the administration, and return to normal in two hours but Gehrig, 1915, finds that salicylate and other antipyretics do not produce leucocytosis, as was commonly believed.

Local Actions on Skin.—The application of salicylic acid in substance or strong solution, produces a slow and painless destruction of the epithelium. It is used as ointment, 2 to 10 per cent., in itching skin diseases (urticaria) and against pityriasis versicolor; as lotion, 1 to 2 per cent., in alopecia; as powder, 3 per cent. in talc, against sweating feet; and in collodion, 10 to 20 per cent. and plasters to soften corns and warts.

Berkenbusch, 1915, recommends a 10 per cent. ointment (spread thickly) against skin inflammation, boils and eczema.

Hypersensitiveness of Skin to Salicylates.—Sauerland, 1912, found that external applications (not the systemic administration) of salicyl preparations cause a gradual development of persistent sensitiveness, leading to eruptions after an incubation period. This involved all parts of the skin, not only that to which the salicylate had been applied. The skin was not hypersensitive to other irritants.

Local Actions on Mucous Membranes.—Strong solutions of salicylic acid cause considerable irritation and superficial corrosion. The salts are free from this objection, and the free acid is therefore little employed internally. It also softens the enamel of the *teeth* and should not be used in mouth washes.

"Natural" and Synthetic Salicylates.—It is often stated that the synthetic sodium salicylate, owing to the presence of supposed impurities, is more toxic and less efficient than that prepared from oil of wintergreen or birch. The evidence for this view, which has been fostered mainly by interested manufacturers, can not stand critical examination. There need be no hesitation in employing the much more economical synthetic product (Rep. Counc. Pharm. Chem., 1913; J.A.M.A., (61:979).

The literature of the subject and its uncritical status have been fully discussed by Eggleston, 1912. Various impurities have been announced in synthetic salicylates, especially cresotic acids, phenol, para-hydroxybenzoic acid, and hydroxy-isophthalic acid; but the evidence for their presence is not convincing. However this may be, Hilpert, 1913, showed that at the present time even the cheapest commercial samples are quite as pure as the most expensive. Waddell, 1911, proved that the effects of natural and synthetic salicylates on animals are quantitatively alike; and the coöperative clinical tests, instituted by the Counc. Pharm. and Chem., arranged so as to exclude all bias, showed that their effects on patients are indistinguishable (Hewlett, 1913). In practice, it is almost impossible to be certain of their source, since the oils of wintergreen or birch are very often adulterated, beginning at the still.

Relation to Constitution to Specific Anti-rheumatic Action.—Phenol, $C_6H_5.OH$, is quite inactive. Bnezoic acid, $C_6H_5.CO_2H$, has a limited efficiency. The OH and CO_2H groups are both necessary, and must be in the ortho position to obtain the full efficiency. Derivatives, which can be converted into salicylic acid in the organism are effective, in proportion to the ease of their conversion; but if the H of either group is firmly combined (as in methyl salicylic acid, $C_6H_4.CO_2H.OCH_3$, and in salicyluric acid), they are inactive. The introduction of additional groups into the benzol nucleus, as in the cresotinic acids, does not disturb the action (May, 1909; Stockman, 1913).

Cresotinic Acids.—These were at one time blamed for the reputed higher toxicity of synthetic salicylates. In fact, however, they act very similarly and have about the same toxicity as salicylic acid (R. May, 1909; Stockman, 1890, 1909 and 1912; Waddell, 1911). They have a similar specific effect in rheumatic fever, although they are somewhat inferior. They have even been used therapeutically in doses up to 8 Gm. (Buss, 1876; Gatti, 1879; Demme, 1888). The resemblance is explained by their chemical structure, $C_6H_3.OH$, $CO_2H.CH_3$; with the OH and CO_2H in ortho position.

Isomers of Salicylic Acid.—Meta- and para-hydroxybenzoic acids, which differ from salicylic acid only in the position of the side-chains, are practically inactive and nontoxic. The efficiency therefore depends on the adjacent position of the OH and CO_2H groups. The cause of this has not been explained. Another difference is, that these isomers are excreted in combination with sulphuric acid instead of glycocoll.

P-hydroxybenzoic acid, when given to monkeys, does not pair with glycocoll (Sherwin, 1918).

PREPARATIONS

* *Acidum Salicylicum* (Acid. Salicyl.), U.S.P., B.P.; Salicylic Acid (Ortho-hydroxybenzoic acid), $C_6H_4.OH.COOH$. Prepared synthetically from phenol; or by saponification of methyl salicylate (oil of birch). White, light crystalline powder or needles, odorless or with faint odor of wintergreen, of sweetish, then acrid taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:460); freely sol. in alc. (1:2.7) or eth. *Dose*, 0.75 Gm., 12 gr., U.S.P., 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Ung. Acid. Salicyl., B.P.—2 per cent. in Paraffin Ointment.

Ammon. Salicyl., U.S.P., $NH_4.C_7H_5O_3$. Resembles Sod. Salicyl. Freely sol. in water (1:1) or alc. (1:3). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

* *Sodii Salicylas* (Sod. Salicyl.), U.S.P., B.P.; Sodium Salicylate, $NaC_7H_5O_3$.—White amorphous or crystalline powder or scales, or not more than faint pink tinge, odorless, or disagreeably sweet saline taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.9), freely sol. in alc. (1:9.2). *Incompatible* with acids, iron salts, spirit of nitrous there and quinine. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P., 0.6 to 2 Gm., 10 to 30 gr., B.P.

Stront. Salicyl., U.S.P., $Sr(C_7H_5O_3)_2 + 2H_2O$.—Resembles Sod. Salicyl. Sol. in water (1:19) or alc. (1:61). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Salicinum (Salicin.), U.S.P., B. P., $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$.—Colorless, silky, shining, crystalline needles or a white, crystalline powder; odorless, and having a very bitter taste. Sol. in water (1:23.5) or alc. (1:88.5). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P., in solution or wafers.

Salicin occurs in willow bark, which was used as antipyretic in antiquity. It also occurs in poplar bark. It was introduced against rheumatic fever by Maclagan, 1876, on the basis of the fancied resemblance to malaria. It is inferior to the salicylates, because its conversion is often incomplete. Salicin is a glucoside, yielding on hydrolysis *saligenin*, $C_6H_4(OH)CH_2OH$; this in turn is oxidized to salicylic acid (Nencki, 1870), but a part is excreted unchanged. Salicin yields 45 per cent. of salicylic acid, and is therefore at most half as effective.

ACETYLSALICYLIC ACID (ASPIRIN)

This was introduced by Dreser, 1899. It was supposed that it would pass unchanged through the stomach, thus avoiding gastric irritation; and that the salicylic acid would be liberated in the intestine. In fact, however, it produces some gastric irritation (Roch) and the intestinal decomposition is slow and incomplete, a part being absorbed unchanged. Acetyl salicylic acid is about one and one-half times as toxic as sodium salicylate in man (Hanzlik, 1913); about twice as toxic in animals (Chistoni and Lapresa). In man even small doses (0.3 to 0.65 Gm., 5 to 10 gr.)

occasionally produce *alarming symptoms*, especially acute local or general edema of the skin and mucous membranes, urticaria, erythema, pruritus, etc. (Graham, Morgan, Gilbert, 1911; Krause, 1914; literature of side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 12.) The effects of poisonous doses in animals are similar to other salicylates (Block, 1909). These side effects make this drug inferior to sodium salicylate in rheumatic fever. It has, however, stronger analgesic and antipyretic actions, even in non-rheumatic affections, perhaps because the undecomposed acetyl compound enters the nerve cells more readily. It is used extensively in colds, influenza and other fevers; and in neuralgias, headaches, tabes, and other pains, in tablets or capsules of 0.3 Gm., 5 gr.

Desensitization.—Widal and Vallery-Radot, 1920, claimed to have desensitized a hypersusceptible patient by graduated dosage.

Chronic Poisoning.—Symptoms of conjunctival catarrh and urticaria have occurred after six years of the continued use of 20 grains daily (Stiell, 1917).

PREPARATIONS

* *Acidum Acetylsalicylicum* (Acid. Acetylsal.), U.S.P., B.P.; Aspirin; $C_6H_4.O(CH_3\text{-}CO).COOH$.—White, crystalline, odorless powder of sour taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:300), freely sol. in alc. (1:5). *Dose* 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P., 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P., in powder, tablets or capsules. *Maximum dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr. It forms soluble salts with calcium (Bercke, 1912; Lewin, 1912) and with methylenamine (Puckner, 1913); but these are unstable.

Practically all American brands are of the pharmacopeial standard (Leech, 1918).

Incompatibilities of Acetyl-salicylic Acid.—These are so numerous that it should always be prescribed in pure, solid form. It is decomposed by water, by the weakest alkalies, even by acetates or lime water, by the weakest acids; and it is incompatible with acetanilid, antipyrine, quinine, methenamine, ammonium chloride, potassium iodide, iron salts and tannates, (Bulletin of the American Drug Manufactures Association, 1923 page 177).

Novaspirin.—The methylene-citryl ester of salicylic acid is said to be but slowly absorbed, and therefore, to be less powerful than aspirin, and less liable to produce unpleasant side effects (Koerner, 1910; Dreser, 1907). The literature of its side actions is given by Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, page 25.

Salicyl-salicylic Acid (Salysal, Diplosal).—Tasteless and yields one-half more salicylic acid than aspirin and one-fourth more than sodium salicylate—a matter which is easily compensated by the dose. Its toxicity in man is twice that of sodium salicylate (MacLachlan, 1913). It is very resistant to gastric juice, but is rapidly saponified by the duodenal secretion (Tocco, 1912).

METHYL SALICYLATE

This acts somewhat more slowly, but otherwise as efficiently as sodium salicylate; the "toxic" dose being about two-thirds of that of the sodium salt. The effects may be considerably delayed, suggesting slow and irregular absorption (Hanzlik and Presho, 1925). It is given internally in extemporaneous capsules; or externally as counter irritant, generally diluted with 1 to 2 parts of olive oil and painted over the affected region.

Fatal poisoning by methyl salicylate is rare but has been reported (Nerthney, 1903), especially from its use as abortifacient. An ounce is usually fatal, with convulsions, coma, gastritis and congestion of the kidneys (Pinkham, 1887).

Rosenbloom and Johnston, 1919, report severe poisoning, after one ounce, but with ultimate recovery. There was immediate emesis; later, severe salicylism and albuminuria, both persisting about a week. They cite the bibliography.

Ethyl salicylate is less irritant and half as toxic (Houghton, 1905). **Spirosal** is used externally being non-irritant and easily absorbed (Impens, 1907; literature, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 32).

Mesotan was introduced by Floret, 1902. It is decomposed by water into salicylic acid, formaldehyde and methyl alcohol. It is used externally, but has caused dermatitis.

PREPARATIONS

**Methyl Salicylas* (Methyl. Salicyl.), U.S.P., B.P.; *Oleum Betulæ* (Ol. Betul.), U.S.P.; *Oleum Gaultheriæ* (Ol. Gauth.), U.S.P., B.P.; Methyl Salicylate; Oil of Sweet Birch; Oil of Gaultheria (Wintergreen), $C_6H_4OHCO_2CH_3$.—Produced synthetically or obtained by distillation from Gaultheria procumbens or from Betula lenta. A colorless, yellowish or reddish liquid; characteristic odor and taste of gaultheria. It is sparingly sol. in water; sol. in all proportions in alc. *Dose*, 0.75 c.c., 12 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P. *Maximum dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims.

PHENYL SALICYLATE

Salol was introduced by Nencki, 1886. Being insoluble, it passes the stomach practically unchanged; but is gradually decomposed into its components, 40 per cent. of phenol and 60 per cent. of salicylic acid, in the intestine, by the saponifying action of the alkali, pancreatic lipase and putrefactive bacteria. This avoids the taste of the components and the local gastric action; and since the decomposition is gradual, the local intestinal action is less violent but more prolonged, and the toxicity is materially lessened. This "Nencki's salol principle" has been extensively applied in the form of other phenolic esters, *f.i.*, guaiacol carbonate, to mitigate the taste, local actions and toxicity of other active phenols or acids.

Therapeutic Uses.—Salol proper has not fulfilled the original expectations. The toxicity of the phenol limits the dosage, and its absorption is so slow that it is practically inferior to the other salicyl compounds in rheumatism or as urinary antiseptic (Sollmann, 1908). The phenol component was thought to be valuable as intestinal antiseptic, especially in infantile diarrhea; but the decomposition is so slow and the absorption of the phenol so rapid that effective quantities could scarcely come into action. The clinical and experimental evidence is not conclusive (Harris, 1912). As a wound antiseptic it would be valueless because it is not decomposed by wound secretions and only very slowly by bacteria. Its use in tooth powders has caused eczema of the lips (Hugenschmidt, 1907). Perhaps its main value is as a coating for "enteric pills," *i.e.*, pill masses which are intended to pass the stomach unchanged (*f.i.*, ipecac in dysentery). It must be remembered that a coating sufficiently heavy to be effective introduces large doses of salol.

Decomposition and Antiseptic Action.—Salol is also decomposed to a slight extent in the mouth and stomach by bacteria (Lesnik, 1887). It is split by human milk, so that its administration to nursing infants may cause gastric irritation (Usener. 1912). Its saponification by pancreatic ferments and alkalies is very slow and incomplete, insufficient to prevent putrefaction even in test-tube experiments; it is inferior to sodium salicylate or bismuth subnitrate (Sollmann, 1908). Its antiseptic action on the blood is also slight. A part escapes decomposition in the intestines and passes unchanged into the feces—5 to 8 per cent. in the experiments of Bondzynski and Humnicki, 1909; but doubtless often much more. If given in capsules, it may be found in the feces as crystals, "*salol calculi*" (Brossard, 1897), formed by the partial fusion and recrystallization of the salol (C. R. Marshall, 1897). It should therefore be administered subdivided as emulsion or with indifferent powders.

PREPARATIONS

* *Phenylis Salicylas* (Phenyl. Sal.), U.S.P.; *Salol*, B.P., $C_6H_4(OH)COOC_6.H_5$—White crystalline powder, of faint aromatic odor and taste. Very slightly sol. in water

(1:6,670); freely sol. in alc. (1:6); very sol. in fixed or volatile oils. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P., in powders, generally with bismuth. Externally, as 5 per cent. ointment. *Maximum dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

BENZOIC ACID AND BENZOATES

Benzoic acid, $C_6H_5.CO_2H$, occurs in the balsams (Benzoin, Tolu, etc.,) in cranberries and in other vegetables; and in the decomposed urine of herbivora. It is now prepared synthetically. It is a fairly strong antiseptic of about the same rank as phenol; the salts are somewhat less efficient. The free acid in concentrations above 0.1 per cent. produces moderate local irritation; the salts are not irritant. The systemic toxicity is very low, even large doses producing mainly digestive derangement, sometimes with further effects, resembling those of salicylates. There is also a similar, but weaker therapeutic action in rheumatic fever. Fatalities are unknown. Benzoic acid combines in the kidneys with glycocoll to form the inactive hippuric acid.

Use as Food Preservative.—The low toxicity and the absence of odor or marked taste has led to the use of benzoates for the preservation of foods, especially fruits and vegetable products. Sodium benzoate is generally employed for this purpose in the concentration of 0.1 per cent.; in acid foods, especially fruits, most of the benzoic acid would be liberated. This concentration suffices to restrain bacterial growth considerably, but may not prevent it completely.

Antiseptic Efficiency.—Buchholz, 1875, found the free acid to be germicidal in 0.4 per cent., and antiseptic in 0.1 per cent. Salkowski, 1899, found that 0.25 per cent. kept meat sterile for five months; with 0.1 per cent. there were only a few colonies. Sodium benzoate in neutral media inhibits growth in 0.3 to 0.5 per cent. (Th. Smith).

Action on Digestive Ferments.—In test tubes, benzoic acid up to 0.1 per cent. does not interfere markedly; but higher concentrations are detrimental, especially to pepsin (Leffmann, 1899). However, peptic digestion proceeds fairly rapidly, even in a saturated solution (Dakin). These actions have no practical importance (Long, 1912).

Actions of Moderate Doses.—These are especially important in view of the use of benzoates for the preservation of food. In a very careful investigation, Chittenden, Long and Herter, 1911 (Report 88, U. S. Dept. Agr.), could not demonstrate any effects on healthy individuals, if larger quantities than are likely to be used in foods, 0.5 Gm. per day, were continued for weeks. Even still larger doses, to 4 Gm., were not generally injurious. They were sometimes followed by indications of slight digestive disturbance (Herter); but it is doubtful whether these had any significance. Excessive concentrations (above 0.1 per cent.) of the free acid, consumed too freely (as in cider or fruit juices) probably cause more pronounced gastro-intestinal irritation (Lucas, 1910) but not albuminuria (Herter, 1910; Gerlach, 1909). These concentrations have a noticeable taste which might serve as a warning. There is no reason to assume that the benzoate has a cumulative action, since it is promptly excreted as hippuric acid; nor is there any evidence that the formation of this acid is in any way detrimental.

Investigations of the Referee Board.—Chittenden, Long and Herter each experimented on four to six healthy young men, administering sodium benzoate, dissolved in food or drink, 0.3 Gm. per day for two months, then 0.6 to 1 Gm. for one to two weeks, and 4 to 6 Gm. for shorter periods. Clinical observations and extensive analyses of food and excreta were made. Chittenden and Long observed no effects whatever on the general

feeling of the subjects; on pulse or blood pressure; red or white blood corpuscles or hemoglobin; no loss of appetite, nausea, headache, intestinal disturbance and no change in the intestinal flora. The body-weight did not diminish; the digestion, assimilation and utilization of fat or protein food; the composition of the feces; the N-balance; the quantitative composition of the urine; and the distribution of nitrogen, remained absolutely normal. There was no indication of damage to the kidneys.

Herter agreed with these negative results; but with doses above 1 Gm., he observed a slight increase of indican, of coecal bacteria and of free gastric hydrochloric acid. These effects could mean a slight irritant action from the use of these doses, which, however, are larger than would ordinarily be introduced with foods.

The Prussian Scientific Deputation of Medical Affairs, 1911, accepted the conclusion that 0.5 Gm. distributed in small doses during the day, are innocuous; but they do not consider the experiments with doses of several grams as affording proof of absolute harmlessness.

The conclusions of Wiley and his collaborators (Bull. 84, 1908), were less favorable. Their experiments were also made on healthy young men with doses of 1 to 2.5 Gm.; but these were given dry in capsules, offering opportunity for more violent local actions than when the benzoate is dissolved, as in food. This may in part explain the claimed deleterious results (gastric pain, vomiting, digestive and metabolic disturbances, reduction of body-weight, etc.). However, these results were not very striking, nor their causal connection with the benzoate administration at all conclusive (K. B. Lehmann, 1911).

Effects of Large Doses.—Sodium benzoate is tolerated without serious symptoms even in much larger doses, at least up to 60 Gm. per day (*f.i.*, Jaksch, 1897). Such doses were formerly used in therapeutics. There are generally symptoms resembling those of salicylates (Lewinski, 1908; Rost, Franz and Heitzel, 1913); as with the latter, the dose required to elicit these symptoms varies greatly: Nausea and vomiting were obtained in some cases with 6 to 8 Gm. (Meissner and Shepard, 1866); whilst in others, 25 Gm. had no effect. The urine sometimes contains reducing substances, presumably glycuronic acid, especially if very large doses (25 Gm.) are taken (Lewinski).

Toxic Effects on Animals.—These are analogous to phenol; gastric irritation, vomiting, dyspnea, decrease of reflexes, narcosis, sometimes convulsions (Kobert and Schulte, 1880). Dogs tolerate 1.7 Gm. per kilogram by vein without danger. This produces short vagus stimulation and prolonged rise of blood pressure (Naumann, 1879).

Permissibility of Benzoated Foods.—These investigations justify the conclusion that healthy individuals may safely consume reasonable quantities of benzoated foods (0.5 Gm. of benzoate per day, in concentration of 0.1 per cent.), if these foods are not otherwise spoiled or unhealthy; but the patients with gastro-intestinal or renal diseases would do better to avoid them. Benzoate is probably the least harmful of food preservatives, and where these are needed, its use appears permissible; provided that its presence is stated so that it may be avoided by patients to whom it could be harmful. However, it is very difficult to pass a final judgment on such questions.

Possible Objections.—The evidence in favor of benzoates is really negative, viz., that no deleterious effects have been proven. Such negative evidence is always open to the objection that our methods of investigation are not sufficiently delicate or comprehensive, or otherwise are not adapted to reveal the possible deleterious effects. More serious probably is the objection that the investigations have so far been confined almost exclusively to healthy individuals. It is quite conceivable that irritant actions which would be too feeble to influence normal organs, might become deleterious to these organs, especially the gastro-intestinal tract or kidneys, if these are already diseased, or when the

general resistance is lowered. Herter, 1910, advises against the free use of benzoates in dyspepsias. There is also evidence that the formation of hippuric acid, which is probably in part responsible for the harmlessness of benzoic acid, is interfered with in at least some types of kidney diseases.

Hippuric Acid Synthesis.—Benzoic acid and its homologs (cinnamic acid, quinic acid, etc.) combine in the body with glycocoll to form hippuric acid, which is excreted in the urine. The normal hippuric acid (averaging 0.7 Gm. per day in man) arises in this manner from the benzoic acid occurring naturally in vegetable foods; and from its homologs which are formed in protein putrefaction in the intestines (Salkowski, 1885; Baumann, 1886). The synthesis of hippuric acid was discovered by Woehler. Meissner and Shepard, 1866, showed that this occurs in the kidneys. Bunge and Schmeideberg, 1877, demonstrated the process in excised kidneys, and believed that this is the only organ concerned in dogs. However, considerable hippuric acid is formed in nephrectomized dogs (Kingsbury and Bell, 1915). In herbivorous animals, the synthesis also takes place partly in other organs (Salomon, 1877), in the small intestines and liver (Jaarsveld and Stokvis, 1879).

The liver also participates in dogs; for the hippuric acid is diminished by the injection of hydrazine, which induces fatty degeneration of the liver, but is supposed to leave the kidneys untouched (Lackner, Levinson and Morse, 1918). Chickens do not form hippuric acid (Yoshikawa, 1911). In man, benzoic acid up to 10 Gm. per day is excreted almost quantitatively as hippuric acid (Dakin, 1910) (85 to 90 per cent. within five or six hours; H. B. Lewis, 1914). With very large doses (25 Gm., Lewinski) a part escapes synthesis. After the administration of benzoic acid, a fifth of the total nitrogen of the urine may be in the form of hippuric acid. Injected hippuric acid is excreted rapidly, *i.e.*, within nine hours (Raiziss, Raiziss and Ringer, 1914).

In parenchymatous nephritis, even smaller quantities are excreted in part as benzoic acid (Jaarsveld and Stokvis, 1879; Kronecker, 1883).

Uric Acid.—Large doses of benzoates (8 Gm. per day, in man) increase the elimination of urates in the urine, and decrease the urate content of the blood. The effect is therefore similar to salicyl. The creatinine of the blood is not lowered Denis, 1915).

H. B. Lewis and Karr, 1916, observed a marked decrease in uric acid excretion during the period of maximal hippurate excretion, after 7 to 8 Gm. of benzoate. This effect is not produced by administering hippuric acid directly. Creatinine excretion was not affected by the benzoate.

Therapeutic Uses.—The slightly irritant and stimulant action of free benzoic acid is sometimes used to promote expectoration in bronchitis with abundant thin secretion; and in the form of benzoin, to promote the healing of small wounds, chapped hands, etc.

Benzoate was formerly employed in uric acid diseases (Ure, 1841); in arthritis, where it acts similarly to salicylates, but weaker; in tuberculosis; and as diuretic and antiseptic in cystitis. It is not diuretic, and its antiseptic action on the urine is even weaker than that of the salicylates (Sollmann, 1908).

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Benzoicum (Acid. Benz.), U.S.P., B.P., $C_6H_5.COOH$.—Obtained from benzoin by sublimation, or prepared synthetically. Colorless, lustrous scales or needles; odor resembling benzoin, acid pungent taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:275), freely sol. in alc. (1:2.3). *Dose*, 1 Gm. 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Troch. Acid Benz., B.P.—0.03 Gm., ½ gr.

Ammon. Benz., U.S.P., B.P., $NH_4.C_7H_5O_2$.—White, laminar crystalline powder; odorless, or a slight odor of benzoic acid, saline, bitter, afterwards lightly acrid taste; gradually losing ammonia on exposure to air. Sol. in water (1:10) or alc. (1:35.5); freely sol. in glyc. (1:8). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Sodii Benzoas (Sod. Benz.), U.S.P., B.P., $NaH_7C_5O_2$.—White powder; odorless; sweetish taste. Freely sol. in water (1:18.); sol. in alc. (1:61). Incompatible with acids and iron. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr., B.P.

* *Liquor Antisepticus Alkalinus*, N.F.—A mildly antiseptic, alkaline and demulcent mouth wash, containing about 25 per cent. of glycerin; 3 per cent. each of sodium benzoate and potas. bicarbonate; 0.8 per cent. of sodium borate; flavored with thymol and aromatic oils, and colored purplish red with persionis. Applied with 4 to 5 volumes of warm water.

CINNAMIC ACID

Cinnamic acid, $C_6H_5.CH:CH.COOH$; its soluble sodium salt and Balsam of Peru (which contains large quantities of cinnamic-benzyl ester and free cinnamic acid) produce leucocytosis. They were administered intravenously by Landerer against tuberculosis, with the idea of setting up a localized inflammatory reaction about the tubercular foci, leading to cicatrization. The results have been disappointing and the treatment has gone out of fashion. Sodium Cinnamate (Hetol) and its administration are described in Rep. Counc. Pharm. Chem., 1911, p. 60.

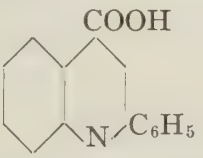
Not much is known about the pharmacologic actions of cinnamic acid. Erdmann and Marschand, 1842, showed that it is largely converted into benzoic and hippuric acid. It has no effect on urate metabolism (Denis, 1915). Cinnamic acid has been proposed as a food preservative; but the German commission decided that whilst its toxicity is low, its harmlessness has not yet been sufficiently demonstrated to make its use permissible (Heffter and Rubner, 1914).

QUINIC ACID

This is hexahydro-tetraoxy-benzoic acid $C_6H_7(OH)_4$: $COOH.H_2O$. It occurs in cinchona bark, coffee and many other plants. In man (also in rabbits, not in dogs; Stadelmann, 1879) it is largely transformed into benzoic acid and excreted as hippuric acid (Lautemann, 1863). Weiss, 1899, claimed that it lessened the formation of uric acid and that it had a beneficial effect upon gout. Decreased urate elimination was also claimed by Forester, 1900. Several observers reported clinical benefits, and various compounds were placed on the market (*urosin*, *sidonal*, *chinotropin*, etc.). Further observations, however, showed the effects to be inconstant (Delacamp, 1901) or rather negative (Hupfer, 1903; Fatavall and Gies, 1903; Waucomont, 1911). Denis, 1915, found neither increase of urate elimination nor decrease of the urate content of the blood.

CINCHOPHEN

This substance, which was introduced under the name of atophan, is phenyl-quinoline-carboxylic acid:



Its actions closely resemble those of the salicylates. It is about equally effective as analgetic and antipyretic, and provokes an even greater excretion of uric acid, by a direct action on the kidneys. The side-actions are usually smaller, and the toxicity is lower even than with the salicylates. It was introduced by Nicolaier and Dohrn, 1908, to eliminate uric acid in gout; but the relief seems to be due almost entirely to its general analgetic effect. Large doses are administered in rheumatic fever, in place of the salicylates; and smaller doses are used in tonsilitis, colds, influenza, headache.

Cinchophen is but slightly soluble in water; but its acidity produces some irritation in the throat and stomach. Neocinchophen (tolysin), in which the carboxyl hydrogen is replaced by an ethyl group, and an hydrogen in the quinoline by a methyl group, lacks this acid action, and is therefor non-irritant. Its limited solubility appears to preclude the absorption of toxic doses; but is sufficient for the therapeutic effects. Other related compounds have been investigated by Impens, 1912.

Administration as Analgetic and Antipyretic.—The usual dosage of cinchophen is 0.5 to 1 Gm. suspended in water, four times per day. With larger doses, it is advisable to render the urine alkaline for one or two days by the administration of 15 Gm. of sodium bicarbonate, acetate, or citrate,

to prevent the precipitation of urates. Neocinchophen may be given as tablets in the same dosage. The cinchophens are fairly efficient against neuralgic and rheumatic pain, and sometimes even against sciatica (McLester, 1913); but as most analgetics, they tend to become less effective with continued use. Gifford, 1922, believed that the continued use of 2 Gm. per day diminishes the congestion in irido-cyclitis.

The antipyretic action has been studied on animals by Barbour and Lozinsky, 1923.

Acute Rheumatic Fever.—Neocinchophen is generally as efficient as the salicylates; 2 Gm. may be repeated every 2 hours for 3 doses, then every four hours. Partial relief has occurred with 7 to 8 Gm.; complete relief of fever, pain and swelling generally requires 10 to 16 Gm. The patients do not show the nausea and other symptoms of salicylism, nor does there appear to be any renal irritation with therapeutic doses, (Hanzlik et al., 1921; Barbour, Lozinsky and Clements, 1923).

Antiphlogistic Action.—It has been claimed that the administration of cinchophen diminishes experimental inflammatory edema in croton-oil dermatitis and mustard-oil chemosis (Wiechowski and Starkenstein, 1913; Starkenstein, 1919); but this holds true only of doses that produce collapse (Fuerst, 1925). Doses corresponding to the therapeutic toxicity do not improve chemosis, or phosgene pulmonary edema (Laqueur and Magnus, 1921), nor paraphenylene-diamine anasarca (Hanzlik and Tainter, 1923).

Cinchophen inhibits completly the emigration of *leucocytes* in the inflamed frog's mesentery, and exhibits in this respect a potentiated synergism with quinine (Ikeda, 1916).

Use in Gout.—The mobilization of uric acid was supposed to be useful in gout by removing it from the blood and by dissolving the tophi. The uric acid and the non-protein nitrogen of the blood are in fact lowered by it (Folin and Lyman, 1913). Zuelzer, 1911, states that the increase of urate excretion in gout is more marked and prolonged than in health. Feulgen, 1912, claimed that the tophi are actually decreased in some cases. Clinically, however, cinchophen is much less efficient in chronic gout than in the acute attacks and in non-uratic joint affections. This throws some doubt on the uric acid explanation, and makes it probable that cinchophen acts similarly to salicyl, perhaps as a specific analgesic. In agreement with this, Klemperer, 1913, found derivatives which lack the uratic action equally efficient clinically.

Effect on Uric Acid Elimination.—The excretion of uric acid is greatly increased, sometimes more than doubled by therapeutic doses, even on a purin-free diet. The increased excretion begins within an hour (maximum in three hours) and lasts only so long as the drug is continued; and is followed by a compensatory decrease (Haskins, 1913). With continued administration, the uric acid returns to normal after one or two days, unless the diet contains purins. In that case, the decrease may be postponed till the fifth day (Grabfield and Pratt, 1922). The uric acid of the blood is diminished by the increased excretion (Folin and Lyman, 1913; McLester, 1913), but soon reaches an irreducible minimum; there being no further lowering even if the administration is continued forty-five days. When the administration is stopped, the initial concentration is restored within two to four days (Fine and Chace, 1914; Frank and Pietrulla, 1914). The effects on the blood were also studied by Base, 1914.

The effect is attributed to increased permeability of the kidneys for urates. The concentration of urates in the urine may become so great

that they are precipitated before the urine is voided; cinchophen apparently also decreases the solubility of urates in urine (Haskins, 1916). The urine is of a dark color, due to urochrom (Skorczewski, 1912). In other respects, its composition and quantity are not notably changed. The leucocytes of the blood are also unaltered.

Mechanism of Action.—This has been attributed to increased destruction of nucleoproteins (Starkenstein, 1911; Schittenhelm and Ullmann; Retzlaff, 1913); to increased eliminative activity of the kidneys for uric acid (Weintraud; Bauch, 1911; Folin and Lyman, 1913; Fine and Chace, 1914); to conversion of adsorbed into filtrable uric acid (Frank and Pietrulla, 1914); to an intestinal action (Abl); and to increased formation of uric acid by lessened oxidation of its purin and nuclein precursors; perhaps as the result of its more rapid elimination (Dohrn; Frank and Prozedborski; Skorczewki, 1912). The curve of excretion—temporary increase followed by compensatory decrease—and the lowering of the uric acid concentration of the blood indicate increased elimination of uric acid already present in the body. Weintraud, and Frank and Pietrulla, 1914, find that uric acid injected into the blood is excreted more rapidly. The urate excretion is not increased by cinchophen in kidney disease (Fine and Chace, 1915). The absence of increased phosphate elimination speaks against destruction of nucleoproteins. The decrease of allantoin indicates diminished destruction of uric acid in animals, but this might be different in man. In surviving organs, cinchophen does not lessen the destruction of uric acid (Starkenstein).

Other Changes in the Urine.—Skorczewski and Sohn, 1912, found an increase of purin bases and of neutral sulphur (parallel to the urochrom; Skorczewski, 1913); retention of chlorides and the diazo-reaction. Fromherz, 1912, did not find the uric acid increased in dogs; but Starkenstein, 1911, reports increase in rabbits and dogs, with diminished allantoin. Schittenhelm and Ullmann, 1913, found no increase of allantoin, but higher total N excretion in dogs. Biberfeld, 1913, found no increase in purin bases, but increase of phosphate in dogs. McLester, 1913, finds an increase in the quantity of urine and of total nitrogen. Eisner, 1915, reports the excretion of chloride and total nitrogen as often diminished. Renal-function tests gave inconstant results.

The creatine content of the blood is not decreased (Denis, 1915). In birds, the uric acid is decreased. The cinchophen itself is oxidized in the benzol nucleus (Dohrn, 1912).

Side Actions.—The precipitation of uric acid contraindicates its use in urate calculism. It is generally free from other unpleasant effects, even in large doses; but occasionally it produces vertigo, digestive disturbances, complete anorexia, cardiac distress (Loening, 1913) and purpural, urticarial and scarlatiniform skin eruptions and fevers (Mueller; Phillips; Herrick, 1913; Maranon, 1914).

Toxic Actions on Animals.—Large doses produce convulsions, paralysis and coma. Intravenous injection, in rabbits, is followed by stimulation of the vagus and vasomoter centers; these, as also the respiratory center, are finally depressed. The pupils are constricted, even after atropine. Cinchophen is said to prevent asphyxial and puncture glycosuria (Starkenstein and Wiechowski, 1914). The fatal dose of cinchophen with oral administration to dogs is about 1.25 gm. per Kg., about twice as high as that of acetyl-salicylic acid. Neocinchophen is not toxic in any dose, as only a limited quantity is absorbed (Barbour and Lozinsky, 1923).

PREPARATIONS

**Cinchophenum* (Cinchophen.), U.S.P.; Cinchophen (Phenylcinchoninic acid; Atophan; Phenylquinoline carboxylic acid), $C_6H_5.C_9H_5N.(COOH)$,—Small colorless needles or white powder; odorless; bitter taste. Almost insol. in water; slightly sol. in alc. (1:120); sol. in alkalies. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

* *Neocinchophen* (Novatophan, Tolysin).—The ethyl ester of methyl-cinchophen. Pale yellow crystalline powder; odorless and tasteless; nearly insol. in water and dilute alkalies; sol. in hot alc. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

ANTISEPTIC BENZOL DERIVATIVES

These differ from the antipyretic derivatives mainly by greater toxicity. On local contact they coagulate proteins, thus determining the death of cells, resulting in irritation and inflammatory changes, and in antiseptic effects. After absorption they produce some excitement and more pronounced depression of the central nervous system. Many alter the blood pigment to methemoglobin. Their effects are similar in principle, but differ in important details. The high toxicity is due to various side-chains, such as the hydroxyl and carboxyl groups, by which they can react with protoplasm.

Historical.—In the form of the natural mixtures, the antiseptic properties of this group have been long known empirically, as in the smoking of meat. One of the methods of embalming practised by the Egyptians utilized largely balsams and products rich in essential oils—the latter being very closely related to the aromatic series. The isolated substances, however, belong to the achievements of the nineteenth century. Creosote was first made in 1832, phenol in 1834; but almost thirty years elapsed before they were used in surgery.

Influence of Structure on Action.—Benzol, C_6H_6, the mother substance of the coal-tar series, has a low toxicity, because it does not readily react with protoplasm. This capacity is given to it by replacing part of the H atoms by other groups, expecially by OH (forming phenols) or by CO_2H (forming acids); or by both. The *OH radical* is the most active, the antiseptic and toxic actions increasing with the *number of OH groups* (*i.e.*, progressively from phenol, C_6H_5OH, to resorcin, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$, and pyrogallol, $C_6H_3(OH)_3$) but it is also influenced by the position; thus, phloroglucin, the isomer of pyrogallol, is not active. The introduction of the *CO_2H group* alone (*i.e.*, benzoic acid, $C_6H_5.CO_2H$), does not render the substance very active. The introduction of both OH and CO_2H in the ortho-position[1] (*i.e.*, salicylic acid, $C_6H_4 \langle {OH \atop CO_2H}$) results in a compound which is less toxic and less antiseptic than phenol, but which has peculiar antirheumatic properties. The antiseptic quality may also be brought out by *other acidyl groups* ($COCH_3$, etc.), the activity being proportional to the size of the introduced molecule. NO_2 also develops the antiseptic action, but adds its own toxicity to that of the phenols. The substitution of an H of the C_6H_5 in phenol by *alkyls* (*cresols*, $C_6H_4 \langle {OH \atop CH_3}$) leads to an increase of the antiseptic power, and diminishes at the same time the toxicity to tissues. *Higher homologues* introduce no important modifications. The union of two phenols directly or by CH_2, etc,. increases the antiseptic action, but if united by CO or SO_2, it is diminished. The *substitution of halogens* increases the antiseptic action, according to the number of atoms. The toxicity is diminished by the lower, increased by the higher numbers (Bechhold and Ehrlich, 1906).

[1] When the substitution occurs in the position 1.2, the ortho-compound results; 1:3 gives the meta compound; and 1:4 the para-compound.

The violence of the action may be moderated by replacing the H of the OH by other radicals (the "Nencki's salol principle"). These *esters* (*e.g.*, salol $C_6H_4.OH.CO_2.C_6H_5$) develop their action when decomposed into their phenol. Combinations which are so firm as to prevent this liberation (*e.g.*, the phenolsulphonates) are neither antiseptic nor toxic: in fact, it is by the formation of such compounds that the organism protects itself against these poisons.

The antiseptic and local actions of the salicylates or other *salts* are also much less than those of the corresponding acids.

Fate of the Benzol Derivatives in the Body.—The six-carbon ring is relatively resistant to decomposition, and for the most part passes through the body unbroken, although up to one-half may be burned. The hydrogen atoms and side-chains undergo more or less oxidation, resulting in new hydroxyl and carboxyl groups (phenols and acids) in considerable variety. These again enter combinations before being excreted by the urine; the phenols forming esters, chiefly with sulphuric acid (Baumann and Herter, 1876; O. Neubauer, 1901); and to a lesser extent with glycuronic acid. The aromatic acids combine with glycocoll to form hippuric acid, etc.

Extent of Destruction.—Of the phenol that is normally absorbed from the intestine about half is oxidized and half conjugated. Paracresol is oxidized more rapidly than phenol (Pelkan and Whipple, 1922). The exclusion of the bile from the intestines, by increasing intestinal putrefaction, increases phenol elimination (Dublin, 1917). The normal phenol excretion (largely paracresol) tends to vary directly with the protein intake (Folin and Denis, 1915).

Distribution.—When phenol is administered orally the level of the free and especially of the paired phenols of the blood rises, reaching a maximum in half an hour, and returning slowly to the normal, which is reached in 6 to 12 hours. The conjugation is completed in an hour. The tissues take up a higher percentage of phenol than the blood. The urinary excretion parallels the concentration in the blood. If phenol is injected intravenously (500 mg. dog), a sixth disappears from the blood during the injection, and the normal level is restored in an hour (Pelkan and Whipple, 1922).

Protective Function of Conjugation.—The formation of the esters is generally proportional to the toxicity of the phenols (S. Fraenkel). Since the esters are much less toxic than the phenols they consitute an important protection of the organism against poisoning, especially against the phenols arising in intestinal putrefaction.

Origin of Sulphonate.—This is not derived from sulphates or other inorganic sulphur compounds, for the administration of these do not increase the conjugation. The phenolsulphonates may be formed with a purely carbohydrate diet, so that the sulphur must come from the oxidation of tissue protein, presumably from the cystin; and the quantity can be considerably increased by feeding this amino-acid (Shiple and Sherwin, 1923).

Role of the Liver in Conjugation.—The liver takes an important part in the oxidation and conjugation of the phenols (Pelkan and Whipple), although other tissues are probably also concerned. The phenol destruction and conjugation are therefore greater with oral than with intravenous administration, and they are diminished by liver injury, for instance by chloroform poisoning (Pelkan and Whipple).

Therefore the sulpho-conjugation has been proposed as a test of hepatic function. Thymol, 0.5 Gm., is normally followed by considerable increase of the ethereal sulphates of the urine. This increase is sometimes absent in hepatic disease; but not always (M. Kahn, 1918).

Glycuronic Acid.—This corresponds to dextrose, with the end-chain (CH_2OH) oxidized to (COOH). It is probably an intermediate stage in the oxidation of glucose, for very little can be formed in glycogen-poor animals (Dakin). Glycuronic acid is probably not a normal stage of carbohydrate metabolism; for if it is administered parenterally, it appears almost quantitatively unchanged in the urine (Biberfeld, 1914). It is never excreted free, but always in combination with aromatic alcohols, phenols, ketones and acids. Haemaelaeinen, 1913, supposes that the alcohols first combine with glucose, and that this glucoside is then oxidized to the glycuronate. The glycuronic compounds may be mistaken for sugar, since they reduce copper, although more slowly.

The principal *drugs which cause the appearance of Glycuronic acid in the urine* are: Turpentine, chloroform, chloral, camphor, phenacetin, saccharin, salicylic acid, balsams, morphine; others are enumerated by S. Fraenkel, 3rd ed, p. 194.

The Hippuric Acid Formation.—This occurs in some animals exclusively in the kidneys; in some it may also be formed in other organs. Dogs, for instance, synthetize hippuric acid even after excision of their kidneys (Kingsbury, 1915).

The liver probably has a share, for the hippuric synthesis is diminished in hydrazine poisoning, which produces extensive degeneration of the liver, but is supposed to leave the kidneys unaffected (Lackner et al, 1918).

PHENOL

Phenol (carbolic acid, $C_6H_5.OH$) illustrates the characteristic properties of the series, and is the most widely known and used of these antiseptics. It owes this popularity to its being the pioneer of the group, through its introduction by Lister, 1867. Some of its derivatives are superior, at least for special purposes.

Antiseptic Action.—Phenol is a general protoplasmic poison and a fairly active disinfectant, although not nearly as powerful as mercuric chloride, or even as the cresols. It precipitates proteins, but the combination is so loose that it readily diffuses further, and therefore penetrates more deeply into the tissues than the metallic antiseptics; and its action is not so much hindered by the presence of organic matter. The *disinfectant power* varies greatly for different microörganisms; spores are especially resistant. Tubercle bacilli are killed by exposure to 5 per cent. for twenty-four hours. It is much more effective as an *antiseptic*, *i.e.*, for checking bacterial growth; ½ to 1 per cent. suffices for this purpose. These are the concentrations used on the body, for here it is not necessary to kill the bacteria if only their development is effectively prevented. These solutions do not ordinarily injure the tissues.

Antiseptic Uses.—Five per cent. solutions are used for the disinfection of the utensils, instruments, the hands, etc. The penetration and therefore the antiseptic efficiency are increased by the addition of salt. "Crude Carbolic Acid," which contains the more active cresols and is cheaper, is preferred for the disinfection of excreta. As antiseptic for wounds and mucous membranes, gargles, lotions or injections ½ to 1 per cent. of phenol are used. A drop of undiluted phenol is useful for disinfecting and cauterizing small wounds, bites, etc. Injections of phenol have been tried against local inflammations, tubercular bones and lymph glands, boils, erysipelas (5 per cent. to scarified surface), etc. Lotions are used as parasiticide in scabies, sycosis, pityriasis, and against pediculosis capitis. Inhalations have been advocated in fetid bronchitis and pulmonary gangrene.

Solutions in Fatty Oils.—In these phenol is not antiseptic (Koch, 1886), because its solubility in fats is so much greater than its solubility in protoplasm that it prevents its transference to the bacteria or tissues. "Carbolated Oil" is merely a mild local anesthetic and dermal irritant, useful for promoting the healing of small wounds. Alcohol and glycerin have a similar restraining action. The solubility in petrolatum is very small, so that ointments made with this base should be very actively antiseptic and irritant.

As intestinal antiseptic, phenol has little value because of its prompt absorption and marked toxicity.

Solubility of Phenol in Mineral Oils.—Pilcher, 1914, found that 1 part of crystallized phenol dissolves in 8 to 9 parts of petroleum; 20 to 21 of gasoline; 23 to 24 of solid petrolatum; 45 to 50 of liquid petrolatum.

Phenol Injections in Tetanus.—These have been introduced by Baccelli. Rather large doses are used, a 2 to 3 per cent. solution being injected intravenously or hypodermically along the spine every two or three hours, the *daily* dose starting with 0.2 to 0.5 Gm., and increasing rapidly to 0.8 to 1.5 Gm. of absolute phenol in divided doses, according to severity (J.A.M.A., 53: 2140, 1909). No bad effects have been reported, and it is said to cause prompt improvement and to lessen the mortality, even in severe cases (Baccelli, 1911; Ascoli, 1913) perhaps by its analgesic and antipyretic actions. The treatment has not been tried adequately by independent observers, and final judgment can not be passed on it (Dreyfus, 1914). McClintock and Hutchings, 1013, state that it has only a limited value, as a simple sedative. Joffe, 1914, commends it.

Fielder, 1914, obtained negative results in *rabies*.

Pediculosis Capitis.—Whitfield, 1912, advises soaking the scalp in a 2.5 per cent. phenol solution for ten minutes and leaving the solution on the hair for an hour.

Chancroid.—The early stages may sometimes be aborted by painting with pure phenol, followed by alcohol (H. N. Cole).

Actions on Ferments.—Phenol, salicylic acid, and other coal-tar antiseptics have a retarding effect upon *ferment action*—especially carbolic and salicylic acid. A 5 per cent. solution of phenol suffices to weaken materially the action of most ferments.

Local Actions.—Concentrated phenol applied to the skin or mucous membranes produces prickling, burning and pain, then numbness and anesthesia, wrinkling and softening of the epidermis, the color of the skin becoming first white, then red, and finally brown. There is no direct corrosion, but a local necrosis. A dry scab forms, which separates without pus. Short applications of weaker solutions determine merely some wrinkling and blanching of the epidermis and the sensory phenomena, but even a 5 per cent. solution of the acid may cause necrosis, especially when applied continuously to the extremities. This enjoins caution in the use of carbolic dressings.

The analgesic effect of dilute phenol solution and ointments is used against itching.

Pirrie advocated compresses saturated with phenolated oil (1:6) for *burns*. It relieves the pain promptly; but when applied to large surfaces, it is probably capable of producing systemic poisoning.

Schleich found that 5 per cent. watery solution applied to an exposed nerve causes *anesthesia*.

Undiluted phenol may be used for quick local anesthesia of the skin. A scalpel wet with phenol is drawn over the proposed incision, which may be made after a few seconds (Soresi, 1919).

Absorption.—Phenol is absorbed from all mucous membranes and wounds, and even from the intact skin. In the intestinal canal its absorption is at first very rapid, but soon becomes almost arrested, apparently by interference with the local circulation (Sollmann, Hanzlik and Pilcher, 1910). It is distributed through all the tissues.

Fate and Excretion.—A part of the phenol (¼ to ⅔) is completely burned in the body (Tauber, 1878; Schaffer, 1878; Jonge, 1897). The remainder is excreted in the urine, largely as ethereal sulphates and glycuronates of phenol, hydroquinone and pyrocatechin. However, Folin and Denis, 1915, find that 30 to 90 per cent. of the urinary phenol is not conjugated. With a rise of total phenol, a greater proportion is conjugated; except when bile is excluded from the intestines (Dubin, 1916). The oxida ion products impart the smoky color to the urine. A trace of phenols is found in the sweat (Tachau).

Central Actions.—Very small doses of phenol, as of all the coal-tar antiseptics, produce at first an *analgetic and antipyretic action.* This is so fleeting, and passes so readily into the graver effects, that it can not be used in therapeutics. This preliminary stage is followed by more pro-

nounced symptoms resembling the "toxic" effects of salicylates. Dangerous doses produce prompt collapse and coma. Frogs and mammals exhibit characteristic muscular tremors, twitchings and convulsions, persisting until the blood pressure falls very low. These are absent, or at most very faint in man (Husemann, 1871).

Phenol Convulsions.—Salkowski, 1872, showed that these are located in the spinal cord (division of sciatic; decapitation). Morita, 1915, also found that the convulsions occur in rabbits after ablation of the hemispheres. Baglioni, 1900 and 1909, by the methods explained under strychnine, concluded that the convulsions depend on increased excitability of the spinal motor cells. Direct application of dilute phenol solutions to the exposed spinal cord produces anesthesia. The excitability of the *motor cortex* is lowered by its local application (Baglioni and Magnini, 1910), without convulsions (Amantea, 1913). *Muscle and nerve fibers* are also paralyzed by local contact with strong solutions, but do not seem to suffer if the drug acts systemically.

Phenol does not awaken animals from chloral sleep (Airila, 1913).

Symptoms in Frogs.—Phenol produces successively local reflex irritation, short stupor, a medullary cry, then gradually the twitchings and irregular and incoördinated contractions. The reflexes are preserved, but naturally ineffective because of the interference and interruptions of the convulsions (Baglioni); Arloing and Thevenot, 1920).

Circulation.—Intravenous injections of phenol, even with small doses, cause marked fall of blood pressure, usually with rapid recovery until a certain dosage is exceeded. The fall appears to be both cardiac and vasomotor. When phenol is given by stomach, the blood pressure remains low because of the continuous absorption (Sollmann and Brown, 1906).

Vasomotor Center.—This is usually depressed, probably directly. This may, however, be modified by indirect stimulation through the convulsions or ischemia. The center may therefore be stimulated; or a period of stimulation may precede or follow the depression period (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Respiration, Temperature and Collapse.—The *respiration* becomes slow and shallow, and finally stops. The *temperature* falls. Since the collapse affects all the medullary centers, and the cardiac muscle as well, it can not, of course, be removed by artificial respiration.

This constitutes an important difference from the collapse produced by the drugs of the alcohol series. Another difference consists in the fact that with the antiseptic group the *sensibility to pain* is often *preserved* far into the collapse. The local effects of the phenol play no important part in the production of the collapse (Sollmann and Brown, 1906).

Phenol causes an increase of *secretions*, especially of saliva, sweat, and tears, not yet accounted for.

Toxicology.—Suicidal poisoning by carbolic acid is very common, particularly in the United States. Accidental poisoning is also common; it may result even when the phenol is applied to the intact skin; its liberal application to open surfaces has frequently led to toxic symptoms. The *fatal dose* by mouth varies between 8.5 and 60 Gm. (Lewin); 0.8 Gm. has been given therapeutically without bad effects. The toxicity is about the same by mouth and hypodermically (Hale, 1913).

The course of carbolic acid poisoning is *very rapid*. In almost all fatal cases death ensues inside of twenty-four hours.

Symptoms.—The *local symptoms* consist in burning of the mouth and throat, nausea and vomiting, abdominal pain. The carbolic burns generally heal promptly, with small tendency to scar formation.

The *systemic symptoms* are those of a very speedy *collapse*, starting in a few minutes, even when the drug is taken by mouth. It is manifested by faintness and muscular weakness; rarely twitching and convulsions;

pulse small, weak, and slow; face livid; cold sweat; respiration slow and shallow; unconsciousness; coma; death by stoppage of respiration.

The *urine* is scanty and often contains albumin and casts, sometimes hemoglobin or the bile pigments. It has a dark smoky color, especially on standing, from the oxidation of the hydroquinone, pyrocatechin etc., that are formed from phenol. It gives little or no sulphate-precipitate with barium chloride. These points are of diagnostic importance. The urine rarely contains traces of uncombined phenol.

Chronic Phenol-poisoning.—In the days of the Lister spray, chronic phenol poisoning was not at all uncommon amongst surgeons. It presented the general symptoms of marasmus. The quantity of the acid entering the system under these circumstances is quite phenomenal: 2 Gm. of phenol were recovered from the urine of a surgeon who had assisted for two and a half hours at an operation under a 2 per cent. spray. Minor grades may occur from carbolic applications. They often show skin eruptions (Lewin) and renal irritation (kidney changes, Uyeno, 1909).

Treatment of the Local Effects.—These are removed by *promptly* washing with alcohol (or whiskey) and applying an oil dressing. Alcohol, fats, glycerin, turpentine and ether act simply by their solvent-affinity for phenol, preventing its penetration into the tissues or dissolving it from them (Sollmann, 1906).

Treatment of Internal Poisoning.—The best success is obtained by *lavage* of the stomach with warm water, or first with 10 per cent. alcohol; taking care that the fluid does not enter the trachea. The washing must be continued till the phenol odor disappears. It should be attempted even if an hour or more has elapsed since the poison was swallowed (D'Hotel, 1907), because a large part of the phenol remains for a long time unabsorbed in the stomach (Sollmann, Hanzlik, and Pilcher, 1910). Chemic antidotes are of less service. Syrup of lime or potassium permanganate are the most promising. Alcohol and sulphates are practically useless. Intravenous saline infusions have some value against the circulatory depression; and heat against the collapse.

Lime forms an insoluble compound and is fairly effective (Husemann and Ummethun, 1870). Syrup of lime may be given freely; lime-water is too weak. *Permanganate* destroys phenol, but it has not been ascertained whether the ordinary doses are efficient. Tincture of *iodine* was suggested by Maberly, 1909. Scoville, 1913, claims that charcoal is useful. *Alcohol* was formerly considered a chemic antidote, supposedly effective even when left in the stomach. Both the clinical and the experimental evidence disprove this view (Clarke and Brown, 1906). Its solvent action is useless if it is left in the stomach to be absorbed. Macht, 1915, asserts that alcohol given after phenol increases its toxicity; but that it is protective when taken before the phenol.

Sulphates have been given with the object of forming the non-toxic phenolsulphonates. This combination does not occur in the alimentary canal, and the sulphates are very slowly absorbed, so that the oral administration is useless except in chronic poisoning. The combination is so slow, that it is practically not available in acute poisoning, even if the sulphate is injected intravenously (Brown and Sollmann, 1906).

The antidote-fallacies are reviewed by Wilbert, 1916.

PREPARATIONS—PHENOL

**Phenol*, U.S.P.; *Acidum Carbolicum* (Acid, Carbol.), B.P., C_6H_5OH.—Should contain not less than 96 per cent. of hydroxybenzene, $C_6H_5.OH$. obtained either from coal-tar by fractional distillation and subsequent purification, or prepared synthetically. Occurs as needle-shaped crystals, colorless but acquiring a reddish tinge by oxidation of traces of the phenol to quinone and other derivatives (Gibbs, 1909). Characteristic odor and sweetish caustic taste. Melts about 38°C.; sol. in water (1:15); miscible in all proportions with alcohol, glycerin and fats; dissolved by alkalies. The solubility in water diminishes with the temperature, and can be increased by the addition of

alcohol or glycerin. Phenol is sometimes very faintly acid to litmus, but this is due to impurities (E. Schmidt, 1911). It is not a true acid, either chemically or physiologically. It is *incompatible* with iron and collodion. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr., B.P.; diluted. *Maximum dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

**Phenol Liquefactum* (Pheno. Liq.), U.S.P.; *Acid Carbol. Liq.*, B.P.—This is obtained by liquefying phenol with 10 per cent. U.S.P., 15 per cent. B.P., of water. It is more convenient for dispensing. When it is diluted with an equal volume of glycerin, the mixture is miscible with water. *Dose*, 0.06 occ., 1 minim, U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.18 c.c., 1 to 3 minims, B.P.; diluted.

Glycer. Phenol., U.S.P.; *Glycer. Acid. Carbol.*, B.P.—20 per cent. Useful for making strong solutions. *Dose*, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims, U.S.P.

Supp. Acid. Carbol., B.P.—0.03 Gm., ½ gr.

**Unguentum Phenolis* (Ung. Phenol), U.S.P.—2 per cent., in wax and petrolatum.

Ung. Acid., Carbol., B.P.—3 per cent. in White Paraffin ointment.

Carbolized oil is usually made of 5 per cent. strength.

Troch. Acid Carbol., B.P.—0.03 Gm., ½ gr.

Liq. Sod. Bor. Camph., N.F. (Dobell's Solution).—This is often used on mucous membranes (nose, etc.). It contains 0.3 per cent. phenol, 1.5 per cent. each of sodium bicarbonate and borate, with glycerin and water.

PHENOL-CAMPHOR

When camphor and phenol are rubbed together they liquefy. Mixtures of this kind (phenol, 30, camphor 60, alcohol 10) have been employed on suppurating wounds and abscesses, with the claim that the caustic action is diminished and the antiseptic efficiency increased. The latter is doubtful; but the decrease of irritation agrees with the effects of all good phenol solvents. There is no chemic combination (Yvon, 1876; Lemberger, 1906).

Chlumsky, 1905, and 1913, recommended phenol-camphor in superficial inflammatory conditions, especially erysipelas; painting it on and around the affected area.

F. Pohl., 1913; and Schiele, 1914, inject 2 to 5 c.c. into diseased joints, without bad effects.

PHENOLSULPHONATES OR SULPHOCARBOLATES

These are less toxic and irritant, but also much less antiseptic than phenol. They have little value.

Sodii Phenolsulphonas, (Sulphocarbolate), $C_6H_4(OH)SO_3NA.H_2O$.—Colorless, transparent prisms or crystalline granules, odorless, cooling, saline, bitter taste. Sol. in water (4:2). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., as intestinal antiseptic, but inefficient. (*Zinc Phenolsulph.*, see Index.)

CRESOLS

The introduction of alkyl groups into phenol greatly increases the germicidal efficiency. The most important of these derivatives are the cresols, $C_6H_4OH.CH_3$, obtained from "crude carbolic acid." Attention was directed to their valuable properties by Fraenkel, 1889. The three isomers, ortho-, para-, and metacresol, differ somewhat quantitatively, the meta being the most antiseptic and least toxic, and para being the most toxic; but they are all contained in variable proportions in the commercial products usually employed.

The **germicidal power** averages three or more times that of phenol; preparations containing higher homologues (N.N.R.) may be 15 times more active than phenol.

The **toxicity** of the cresols averages somewhat less than phenol (Tollens, 1905; Hale, 1913; toxicity and fate, Jonescu and Bukarest, 1906), but they produce identical effects and lesions (Wandel, 1906; Hale, 1913). They are excreted for the most part "combined," but otherwise unchanged. The *treatment* would be similar. In practice, they are less

toxic than phenol, because they are used more diluted; but they are far from being "non-poisonous." Another advantage over phenol is their lower cost. Their *disadvantages* are the disagreeable odor, which depends mainly on impurities; their limited solubility in water; and their variable composition and activity. Organic matter slows their action rather more than with phenol. Acid and hard and salty water hinder them by precipitating the soap by which they are usually dissolved (Hamilton, 1914).

Solutions and Application.—The cresols may be rendered soluble by the addition of soap, as in the official Compound Cresol Solution; and in several other ways. The soap-mixtures partake of the slippery nature of soap and are therefore less useful in operating; but they are well adapted to cleansing the hands (brushing for two or three minutes with ½ to 1 per cent. solution) and for other purposes. A dusting powder containing 3 per cent. of tricresol was been recommended for pediculosis (Herxheimer and Nathan, 1915).

Serum Preservatives.—Tricresol, 0.25 per cent., is often added to secure the preservation of serums. This is harmless with the usual hypodermic injections but may be a factor in the collapse that sometimes follows *intraspinal injection*, especially of the antimeningitis serum: Voegtlin, 1914; Livingston, 1920; but the experiments of Auer, 1914, on monkeys, render it improbable that the ordinary concentrations do any harm. Clinically, it has marked advantages, being more bactericidal than chloroform, and markedly analgesic. Without it, the pain of the injections is often so great as to interfere with efficient use (J. B. Neal and Abramson, 1917).

With *antipneumococcic serum*, a further danger might arise from the intravenous injection of relatively large doses. However, Voegtlin, 1918, finds that there is no danger of toxicity if the concentration does not exceed 0.5 per cent. and if the injections are made very slowly. With higher concentrations, the collapse is serious. Phenol acts similarly. Chloroform, even in saturated solution, is harmless. Auer, 1914, found monkeys much more resistant to cresol than the dogs used by Voegtlin. He considers the ordinary concentration quite harmless, and that other antiseptics have no advantage.

Arterial Changes.—Paracresol, in common with many other substances, is said to produce atheromatous lesions in rabbits (Denny and Frothingham, 1914).

Phenol Coefficient.—The variability of the cresols is best discounted by the determination of the "phenol coefficient," *f.e.*, the ratio of the germicidal power of the disinfectant to the germicidal power of phenol, both being tested under identical conditions. A disinfectant three times as actve as phenol would have the coefficient 3, etc.

The phenol-coefficient is valuable only for the disinfectants related to phenol; not for metals, iodine, chlorine, etc.

Most disinfectants are now sold with the statement of their coefficient, generally determined either by the "Rideal-Walker" (1904) or preferably by the "Hygienic Laboratory" method (Anderson and McClintic, Hyg. Lab. Bul., 72, 1912) with or without the presence of organic matter (2 per cent. peptone and 1 per cent. gelatin). The degree of dilution for disinfection is obtained simply by multiplying by 50 the phenol coefficient (with or without organic matter, according to the material to be disinfected); *f.i.*, a disinfectant having the coefficient 3 would be diluted $3 \times 50 = 150$ times.

Benzene Derivatives on Insects.—W. Moore, 1917, tested the vapors of a series on house-flies. He found that all the benzol derivatives tested had a higher molecular toxicity than carbon disulphide; the physical characters being more important than the chemical composition.

PREPARATIONS

**Cresol*, U.S.P.; B.P., Cresol (Tricresol, Cresylic Acid), $C_6H_4CH_3OH$.—A mixture of the three isomeric cresols obtained from coal-tar, and freed from phenol, hydrocarbons and water. Colorless, yellowish or pinkish refractive liquid, of phenol-like odor, darkening on exposure to air. Sol. in water (1:50), usually forming a cloudy solution; miscible

in all proportions with alcohol, ether or glycerin and dissolving in alkalies. *Dose*, 0.05 c.c., 1 minim, U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.18 c.c., 1 to 3 minims, B.P.; diluted.

For local use, the following concentrations are employed.

In surgery, ¼ to 1 per cent.; gargles or cystitis, ¼ per cent.; cuspidors (tubercle bacilli) or stools, 1 to 1½ per cent.; for sponging rooms or soaking clothes, ½ to 1 per cent. To make a 1 per cent. solution, add 2 teaspoonfuls to a quart of water.

Cresol is generally used in the form of:

**Liquor Cresolis Compositus*, U.S.P.—50 per cent. of cresol, brought into clear solution by a potash-linseed soap. It has a phenol coefficient of about 3, and is in every respect equal to most of the proprietary solutions, with the advantage that it is not advertised under exaggerated and dangerous claims, such as being "non-poisonous."

Liq. Cresol. Sap., B.P.—50 per cent., in castor oil-potash soap.

Proprietary preparations may be found in N.N.R.

Metacresyl acetate is very little soluble in water, and therefore less toxic (Greenwald, 1911). It was tried as a mild antiseptic for mucous membranes.

Commercial Cresol Preparations.—These contain usually 25 to 30 per cent. of cresol. They may be grouped according to the dissolving agent;

I. Emulsions: turbid, brownish liquids, yielding turbid suspensions with water. *Prepared with:*

1. Resin-soap: *Creolin-Pearson; Izal; Cresolin.*

2. Petroleum Oils (the mixture lowering the specific gravity to that of water); *Saprol.*

3. Coal-tar Products (Carbolic Acid, Naphthalene, Pyridine).

II. Solutions: brownish liquids, yielding clear solutions, with sufficient water; *Prepared with:*

1. Potash Soaps and Alcohol: *Lysol, Sapokresol;* (hard water will precipitate the soap, and cause a turbid solution).

2. Sulfo-acids (Made by heating crude carbolic with equal parts of concentrated H_2SO_4); *Sanatol; Creolin-Artmann* (sulfo-acids of resin and mineral oils may be employed).

Phenoloid Disinfectants.—Cresol mixtures containing the higher homologues are described in N.N.R.

POLYATOMIC PHENOLS

The introduction of further OH groups tends to raise the antiseptic, but also the irritant and toxic effects; however, the modifications depend largely on the position of the groups: Of the three isomers with two OH groups, *Resorcin*, 1:3 is perhaps somewhat more antiseptic than phenol, and rather less toxic and irritant. *Hydroquinone*, 1:4, is more toxic; and *Pyrocatechin*, 1:2, is much more so. They act as reducing agents, especially in alkaline solutions. Pyrocatechin is not used in medicine. Hydroquinone is not used directly, but is formed from arbutin, contained in Uva ursi. *Pyrogallol*, containing three OH groups, is highly toxic, whilst its isomer, *phloroglucin*, is practically inactive.

RESORCINOL

Resorcin coagulates albumin. Strong solutions soften and slowly cauterize the skin; weak sloutions are merely antiseptic. It is employed externally in skin diseases, and internally in gastric fermentation and in diarrhea. After absorption, it produces the same effects as phenol, but with more prominent convulsion, occurring even in man; 8 Gm. have caused severe poisoning but with recovery (Murrel, 1881). Smaller doses are antipyretic, but the action is too short to be useful. They produce "toxic" effects resembling those of salicylates. The fate and excretion are similar to phenol.

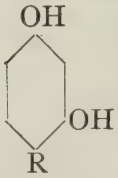
PREPARATIONS

**Resorcinol* (Resorcin.), U.S.P.; *Resorcinum*, B.P.; (meta-dihydroxy-benzene), $C_6H_4(OH)_2$. 1:3.—Colorless needle-shaped crystals, of peculiar faint odor, and sweetish, then bitter taste. Acquires pinkish tint on exposure to light and air. Very sol. in water (1:0.9) or alc. (1:0.9), freely sol. in glyc. or eth. *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P. *Maximum dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr. On the *skin*, 5 to 50 per cent. ointment or 10 to 20 per cent. solution in glycerin. For urethral or vesical

irrigation, ½ to 2 per cent. In alopecia, 1 to 2 per cent; however, resorcin discolors light or red hair to a greenish tinge; it does not appreciably alter the color of black hair (H. N. Cole).

Resorcin stains may be removed from the skin by citric acid (Mankiewicz, 1916).

HEXYL-RESORCINOL

The introduction of an alkyl radical into resorcinol, (analogous to the cresols),  very markedly increases the germicidal activity and at the same time decreases the toxicity. V. Leonard, 1924, found hexyl resorcinol, $C_6H_3(OH)_2.C_6H_{13}$ (*Caprokol*, N.N.R.), a very promising internal antiseptic for the urinary tract. It is for the most part excreted in the conjugated and therefore ineffective form; but its activity is sufficiently high (the phenol-coefficient = 45), so that even the small fraction that is excreted uncombined renders the urine not only antiseptic, but germicidal. However, the results are somewhat variable, doubtless according to the amount of conjugation, which cannot be controlled. The germicidal activity is not modified by the natural range of the reaction of the urine, but is destroyed during the administration of large doses of sodium bicarbonate, for unknown reasons (see Leonard & Wood, 1925). Locally it is somewhat irritant and astringent, and therapeutic doses at first produce some diarrhea. As the conjugated form lacks this action, its excretion does not irritate the kidneys or urinary tract, even in large doses. Its systemic toxicity is low. Therapeutic doses have been taken daily for six weeks, without other side effect than an initial diarrhea. Rabbits have been fed 0.5 Gm. daily for three weeks without showing any toxic symptoms.

Clinical Use.—Hexyl-resorcinol appears to be clinically effective in urinary cystitis and pyelitis caused by streptococcus anhemolyticus, the staphylocci, and b. pyocyaneus. With these it often produces complete disinfection, without recurrence. It is less effective against b. coli; this may be diminished, but tends to recur and requires prolonged administration, best combined with local treatment. To avoid gastric irritation, the substance is administered in oily solution, supplied in gelatin capsules containing 0.15 gm. of the drug. One to four of these capsules are taken daily. There is often a decided cathartic action for the first two days, but this need not interfere with the administration. It generally disappears even if the administration is continued, and therefore need not interfere with the medication. Hexyl-resorcinol is not suited to hypodermic administration, since it would produce local necrosis.

UVA URSI

This plant has been used for its diuretic and antiseptic effects in vesical catarrh. It contains arbutin, tannin and other constituents.

Arbutin is a crystalline glucoside, yielding glucose and hydroquinone on decomposition. It is decomposed completely in the body (Lewin, 1883; Grisson, 1888); with large doses the hydroquinone appears in the urine (Bass, 1912) and is supposed to be the active agent. Lewin and others found it beneficial in cystitis, etc.; Paschkis and Feibes, 1884, doubted its efficiency; Bass found no action on healthy men, even with 20 Gm. The usual dose is 1 Gm., three to six times daily.

PREPARATIONS

Uva Ursi, U.S.P.; *Uv. Urs. Fol.*, B.P. (Bearberry).—The dried leaves of Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Fldext. Uvæ Ursi, U.S.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.

Inf. Uv. Urs., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

PYROGALLOL

The powerful reducing action overshadows the phenol effects. Locally, it is a mild caustic for wounds and mucous membranes; it produces but slight irritation of the intact skin, passing into erythemas on continued use. Absorbed into the blood it forms methemoglobin, disrupts the corpuscles and leads to intense acute nephritis. Concentrated solutions acting on blood *in vitro* (not in the body) produce a peculiar insoluble substance, hemogallol. Fatal poisoning may occur even when the drug is applied to the intact skin; and may set in suddenly after it has been used for some time without effects. The *symptoms* consist in diarrhea, and vomiting, chills, prostration, feeble pulse; nephritis with scant dark urine containing blood or hemoglobin derivatives (Neisser, 1881); sometimes icterus and glycosuria. The rapid cases show cyanosis, dyspnea, convulsions and collapse. The *treatment* would be symptomatic.

Uses.—The danger of poisoning and the black staining limit its employment. It is used similarly to chrysarobin in psoriasis, lupus, ringworm and other parasitic skin diseases; and in hair dyes.

PREPARATIONS

Pyrogallol (Pyrogall.), U.S.P.; (Pyrogallic Acid; Tri-hydroxy-benzene), $C_6H_3(OH)_3$. Freely sol. in water (1:1.7), alc. (1:1.3), or eth. Solutions turn brown, especially in the light; very rapidly if alkaline. Used externally (but dangerous) as 1 to 10 per cent. ointment in skin diseases; and as 1 to 3 per cent. solution to deodorize ozena and discharging wounds.

CREOSOTE AND GUAIACOL

Composition.—The empyreumatic products of the distillation of wood—the smoke, and the creosote and tar which may be condensed from it—possess very considerable antiseptic power. They consist indeed of a mixture of coal-tar derivatives. The most important of these products from a therapeutic standpoint is creosote, the variety which is obtained from beech-wood (first by Reichenbach, 1830) being particularly valued. Its principal constituents are guaiacol, $C_6H_4{<}^{OCH_3}_{OH}$; and creosol, $C_6H_3{<}^{OCH_3}_{CH_3}{}_{OH}$. The action of these compounds could be largely deduced from their composition, which is similar to the cresols. They are more strongly antiseptic and antipyretic, and rather less irritant and toxic, than is phenol. Creosol should be superior theoretically, but practically does not differ sufficiently from guaiacol, to offset its higher cost. Guaiacol constitutes from 60 to 90 per cent. of the creosote, and shares all its properties, with the advantage of constant composition.

Uses.—Creosote and guaiacol were extensively employed in *tuberculosis*, having been introduced especially by Sommerbrodt, 1887; but they have gone out of fashion since the clinical benefits did not prove sufficiently definite, and the laboratory results were quite negative.

Long continued administration of creosote or guaiacol to early cases, was said to increase the appetite, nutrition and weight, and to lessen the cough, the fever and the night sweats, but such patients are likely to improve spontaneously; or through suggestions, at least for a time, and the results are therefore not convincing.

It would be still more difficult to explain the effects. The tubercle bacilli are certainly not killed in their foci; it is doubtful whether their growth is restrained. Even in vitro, it requires 0.1 to 1 per cent. of guaiacol and of its related compounds, to inhibit the growth of tubercle bacilli. Therapeutic tests on infected guinea pigs show absolutely no improvement (L. M. DeWitt et al., 1920).

On the other hand, it is conceivable that the anti-pyretic action may be symptomatically helpful.

Other Pulmonary Diseases.—These (bronchitis, pneumonia) were said to be benefited, especially by inhalation, where the local antiseptic and stimulant action can come into play. Absolutely none is excreted by the lungs (Bufalini, 1904). When guaiacol is injected hypodermically, the major part is contained in the blood, liver and spleen, much less in the lungs and kidneys (Hofbauer, 1915). It is therefore difficult to conceive of an antiseptic action in the lungs. However, it has been proven that creosote increases the secretion of mucus even when taken by the mouth. In *pleuritic effusions*, it hastens the absorption of the exudate when it is rubbed into the chest.

As an **antipyretic** guaiacol (10 to 30 drops, dissolved in an equal volume of oil or alcohol) may be rubbed into the clean and dry skin of the abdomen for ten to fifteen minutes, thus avoiding intestinal irritation. It causes considerable diaphoresis, and has no advantage over other antipyretics.

Digestive Tract.—Guaiacol has been classed as an *intestinal antiseptic*, although its action is difficult to demonstrate (Harris, 1912). Creosote-water is sometimes given to check *gastric fermentation.*

The local **anesthetic** action is utilized especially in dentistry.

Administration.—In tuberculosis, creosote or guaiacol are given in the largest doses which can be tolerated without too much gastro-intestinal irritation; beginning with 1 drop and increasing to 5 or 10 drops, in extemporaneous capsules, three times daily after meals. If they are not tolerated, guaiacol carbonate should be substituted.

Poisoning by Creosote.—This resembles that by phenol, but the effects are less convulsive. The local actions are also similar. The side actions of therapeutic doses are detailed by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 196. Death has occurred after 7 Gm. (Schulze, 1894). Hypodermically, guaiacol produces dangerous collapse and cardiac depression. The *excretion*, as with phenol, is mainly in combination with glycuronic and sulphuric acid (Knapp, 1911). Guaiacol (but not its carbonate) causes, in very large doses, the appearance of an undetermined, very viscous, substance in the urine, which is supposed to be capable of obstructing the uriniferous tubules.

Guaiacol Carbonate.—The undesirable local effects of guaiacol, the taste and the toxicity, are largely reduced by converting it into esters, on the "salol-principle," *i.e.*, by replacing the H of the OH group by acyl groups. These esters are insoluble and inactive; but in the intestine they are decomposed (saponified), into their constituents, and the OH is thus regenerated. In this way the antiseptic is liberated but slowly; its action extends over the entire intestine; but the amount which can be liberated at any time is too small to be either irritant or toxic. The creosote esters are decomposed even more slowly than salol, perhaps only through putrefactive bacteria. An excess will pass the intestine unabsorbed. As much as 6 Gm. of guaiacol carbonate has been given to phthisical patients, as much as 75 Gm. ($2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces) to dogs, without producing toxic symptoms. With these large doses, a great deal of the substance is passed in the feces, without having undergone decomposition.

Other Guaiacol Compounds.—Since the liberated creosote or guaiacol is the active portion of these compounds, the acid with which they are combined is absolutely immaterial. The carbonic acid esters are the cheapest and contain the largest percentage of active principles, and therefore deserve the preference which has been universally accorded to them. Similar compounds have been prepared from all other phenols—from thymol, menthol, etc.

As there are no good reasons for the use of these other guaiacol compounds, they need only be mentioned. They are more fully described in N.N.R.

Compounds formed by replacing the OH by acyl groups (analogous to the carbonate): Benzoate (Benzosol); Cinnamate (Styracol); Salicylate (Guaiacol-salol); Methylglycolate (Monotal).

Replacement of the OH by alkyl group: The methyl derivative, Veratrol, is practically inactive because the OH is not regenerated. The glycerin derivative, *Guaimar*, is soluble and active, but has a bitter taste. Guaiasanol is the chloride of diethyl-glycocoll-guaiacol.

Thiocol is potassium guaiacolsulphonate, analogous to sodium phenolsulphonate. Like the latter, it has very little effect.

PREPARATIONS

Creosotum (Creosot.), U.S.P., B.P.—A mixture of phenols and phenol derivatives, chiefly guaiacol and creosol, obtained during the ditillation of wood tar, preferably that derived from beech. Almost colorless or yellowish, highly refractive, oily liquid, having a penetrating, smoky odor; burning, caustic taste. Slightly sol. in water. Miscible with alc. and fixed or volatile oils. *Dose*, 0.25 c.c., 4 minims, U.S.P., 0.06 to 0.3 c.c., 1 to 5 minims, B.P. *Maximum dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims.

Ung. Creosot., B.P.—10 per cent.

Creosoti Carbonas (Creosot. Carb.), U.S.P.—A mixture of the carbonates of various constituents of creosote, chiefly guaiacol and creosol. A clear, colorless or yellowish, viscid liquid, odorless and tasteless, or having a slight odor and taste of creosote. Insol. in water, freely sol. in alc. or fixed oils. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Guaiacol, U.S.P., B.P., $C_6H_4(OH)(OCH_3)$.—Nearly colorless refractive liquid, crystalline at low temperatures. Odor aromatic; sharp taste. Sol. in water (1 : 60 to 70); freely miscible with glyc., alc. or oils. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P., 0.06 to 0.3 c.c.; 1 to 5 minims, B.P. *Maximum dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims.

Guaiacolis Carbonas (Guaicol. Carb.), U.S.P., B.P.; (Duotol), $(C_6H_4(OCH_3)O)_2CO_3$. White crystalline powder, almost without odor or taste. Practically insol. in water, sol. in alc. (1 : 60). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.; in powder or capsules. *Maximum dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

TAR

This is a complex product obtained by the destructive distillation of pine woods, especially Pinus palustris. It contains phenols and other aromatic derivatives, resin acids, acetic acid, etc. Tar is strongly irritant to the skin; it is used in scabies and other parasitic skin diseases, chronic dry eczema, itching, etc.; but has now been displaced largely by the less disagreeable naphthol and resorcin. Internally, it has been employed in chronic bronchitis and cystitis, acting similarly to turpentine and copaiba. The official syrup is little more than a flavoring vehicle. Toxic doses of tar produce effects similar to phenol: vomiting, colic, diarrhea and collapse.

Oil of Tar.—When tar is subjected to redistillation, it can be separated into a fixed portion—pitch—consisting mainly of rosin; and a volatile portion which separates into *Oil of Tar* (*Oleum Picis Liquidæ*, U.S.P.) and pyroligneous (crude acetic) acid. The oil of tar consists of various coal-tar derivatives, mainly Cresols, Guaiacol, Phenol, Xylol, Toluol, and Pyrocatechin. It also contains methyl alcohol and acetone.

PREPARATIONS

Pix Pini, U.S.P., *Pix Liquida* (Pix. Liq.), B.P.; *Pine Tar.*—A viscid blackish-brown substance, obtained by the destructive distillation of Pine wood. Empyreumatic odor and sharp taste. Miscible with alc. and fixed or volatile oils, only partly sol. in water. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.

Ol. Pic. Rect., U.S.P.; Oil Tar.—A volatile oil distilled from Tar. An almost colorless liquid when freshly distilled, but soon acquires a dark reddish-brown color, and has a strong, tarry odor and taste. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.

Syr. Pic. Pin., U.S.P.—0.1 per cent oil of tar. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachm, U.S.P. Used as flavor for cough mixtures.

* *Unguentum Picis Pini*, U.S.P., *Ung. Pic. Liq.*, B.P.; Tar Ointment.—50 per cent. U.S.P.; 70 per cent., B.P.

Oleum Cadinum (Ol. Cadin.), U.S.P., B.P.; Oil of Cade (Oil of Juniper Tar; Ol. Junip. Empyreumaticum).—An empyreumatic oil obtained by the dry distillation of the wood of Juniperus Oxycedrus. A dark brown, clear, thick liquid, having a, tarry empyreumatic odor and a warm, faintly aromatic, and bitter taste. Used externally like tar, having a less unpleasant odor.

Pix Carbonis Præparata (Pix Carbon. Prep.), B.P.—Prepared Coal-tar.—Commercial Coal-tar is heated for an hour at 50°C. to expel ammonia. It is employed as antiseptic and antipruritic in the form of *Liq. Picis Carb.*

Liq. Pic. Carbon., B.P.—20 per cent. in alcoholic solution of Quillaja.

CHEMICAL CARCINOMAS

Tar and Paraffin Epitheliomas.—It has been observed clinically that workers whose skin comes into frequent contact with coal-tar and with crude paraffin may develop chronic dermatitis, eczema, eruptions and papillomas, which may eventually turn into true epithelioma. The susceptibility varies considerably. True carcinoma with metastases has also been produced by these means in animals (Yamagiwa and Ichikawa, 1916; Yamagiwa, 1921; Bierich, 1922; Deelman, 1922). The application has to be continued for 2 to 13 months.

Pure paraffin does not produce this effect, but paraffinomas may sometimes take a cancerous direction.

Presumably any of the irritant constituents may contribute to the action, although some may be more actively "auxetic." Norris, 1914, considered the anthracene fraction most effective, and this stimulates cell division in vitro (Ross, Cropper and Ross, 1912). Kennaway, 1924, believed that anthracene itself, and a number of the other constituents, may be excluded. Bayet and Slosse, 1919, make the improbable suggestion that the soot, tar and aniline cancers are due to arsenic.

Paraffin Dermatis and Cancer.—These were first described by Volkmann, 1895. The acute stage begins with eruptions and abscesses, "wax boils." These last several months, and then pass into a chronic dermatitis, with seborrhea resembling psoriasis, pigmentation, dry fissures, horny thickening, resembling ichthyosis, etc. In the terminal stage, multiple warts or papillomas develop, turning finally to true epithelioma (Davis, 1915). The wax-cancer affects only a fraction of the workers, and is therefore influenced by predisposition (B. F. Davis, 1920).

Bladder Tumors of Aniline-workers.—A very high incidence of papillomas and cancers of the urinary bladder is noted in workers employed in the manufacture of aniline dyes, especially fuchsin, benzidine, and naphthohydramine. H. Curschmann, 1920, estimates the incidence as high as 1:500. People living in the vicinity of the factories do not show an abnormal cancer rate.

The tumors are discovered from ½ to 28 years after starting the employment (Nassauer, 1919; Schwerin, 1920; Oppenheimer, 1920). The prognosis is the same as for bladder tumors of other origin.

Maisin and Picard, 1924 claim to have produced experimental cancer of the bladder of rats by the application of paraffin, tar and scarlet red.

BENZOL

Benzol, C_6H_6, has been used for the treatment of leukemia. It often causes temporary improvement, but is rather unreliable and sometimes dangerous. Industrial acute and chronic poisoning is also common, from its use in the arts (as solvent for rubber). It is somewhat antiseptic.

Blood Changes in Animals.—Subcutaneous injections of benzol (2 to 40 c.c.) into rabbits or dogs produce death in three to twenty days, with marked destructive changes in the hematopoietic organs, especially the myeloid tissue. There is a corresponding diminution of the leucocytes and blood platelets. With large doses, the platelets show a preliminary increase in rabbits, not in dogs (Duke, 1915).

Recovery from this fall may be followed by a second fall (Weiskotten, et al., 1916). There is little change in the red cells (Neumann, 1915). The prothrombine is also decreased (Hurwitz and Drinker, 1915). The production of antibodies is diminished (Hektoen, 1916). The changes vary quantitatively in different individuals (v. Neumann, 1915).

Use in Leukemia.—The destructive action of benzol on leucocytes led to its introduction by v. Koranyi, 1912. Numerous reporters (Kiralyfi, 1912; Stein, 1912; Stern, 1913; Billings, 1913; Morawitz, 1914; Hahn, 1914, etc.) have described more or less favorable, but rather inconstant results. The changes are noticed only after continued administration, often requiring some weeks. The leucocyte count falls, more profoundly and persistently than with arsenic, but never to normal, as in X-ray treatment. The general condition is also improved. The best results are obtained when benzol is preceded by or continued with ray-treatment. In a considerable number of cases, especially the advanced, the benzol is unsuccessful. In others, toxic effects supervene.

Mechanism of Action.—Urinary changes indicate metabolic disturbances; increase of neutral sulphur; decrease of Urea ÷ N, slight increase of ammonia, in most cases albuminuria (Sohn, 1913). The uric acid is not increased, and this speaks against destruction of leucocytes. Pappenheim, 1913, believes the decrease to be only apparent, asserting that the leucocytes accumulate in the dilated capillaries of the liver and other internal organs. He found marked hepatic and renal lesions in rabbits after repeated large doses. Duke, 1915, attributes the platelet changes to irritant, then toxic action on the bone-marrow.

Toxic Effects.—Ordinary doses cause eructations, but the appetite is not disturbed. There may be some dizziness, sometimes bronchitis. Occasionally, late symptoms of chronic benzol poisoning develop, which may be fatal (Neumann, 1913; Klemperer and Hirschfeld). It is therefore advised to discontinue the benzol as soon as the leucocytes start to decline (Kiralyfi, 1913); or at least when they have fallen to 20,000. Liver, kidney and intestinal disturbances contraindicate benzol (Hahn, 1914).

Administration.—Billings uses the benzol in extemporaneous capsules, 5 minims, increasing to 15 minims, after meals and at bedtime.

Acute Benzol Poisoning.—Fairly large doses of benzol are tolerated by mouth; 9 to 12 Gm. have caused serious collapse (Perrin, 1861; Averill, 1889). The acute symptoms are restlessness, excitement, high rise of temperature, narcosis, and death by paralysis of respiration. Sublethal doses are followed by good recovery. The technical article is somewhat more toxic than the pure (Lehmann, 1911).

Benzol Vapor.—This causes intoxication by absorption through the lungs. Dilute vapors produce headache, vertigo, ataxia, twitchings, convulsions and coma. Fuehner, 1913, finds benzol about as narcotic as chloroform. Concentrated vapor is markedly toxic, sometimes producing acute death. There are no characteristic anatomic lesions, except that the blood remains fluid for a long time; there are often small hemorrhages in various organs. Patients who recover sometimes develop skin changes (Lewin, 1907; Wolf, 1911; Heffter, 1915). The entire symptoms are produced, also on animals, by pure as well as impure benzol.

Chronic Poisoning by Vapor.—This causes hemorrhage (purpura), leucopenia, anemia, and finally death under high fever (Santesson, 1897; Selling, 1912). These effects are attributed to destruction of leucocytes in the circulating blood, and to damage of the bone-marrow, lymph glands, spleen, and the whole hematopoietic system. The formation of blood platelets is first stimulated, then depressed (Duke, 1913).

Industrial Poisoning from Benzene-vapors.—This occurs especially in the rubber-industry. Workers gradually (after 2 or 3 months or later) develop leucopenia, aplastic anemia and purpura hemolytica, without other marked symptoms. They generally recover slowly but completely when removed from exposure. The susceptibility varies greatly, and some workers show no apparent effects (Newton, 1920; Legge, 1920). Corresponding phenomena are produced by dilute vapors in animals. Their susceptibility increases with repeated exposure, thus explaining the deferred outbreak in workers. The effects are greatly diminished by dilution, *i.e.* by liberal ventilation. Contact of the liquid benzol with the skin adds greatly to the danger. Leucocyte counts should be made periodically on exposed workers, to detect the poisoning at its inception. The toxicity of the vapors of pure benzol is as high, if not higher, that that of the impure (Pugliese, 1922).

Distribution of Benzol after Poisoning.—The brain and spinal cord contain more than other organs (Joachimoglu, 1915).

Fate.—Benzol is partly oxidized in the body to phenol (15 to 30 per cent.), catechol and quinone and excreted as phenol-sulphates (Baumann and Herter, 1877); a part is completely destroyed to muconic acid (Jaffe, 1909), and a considerable portion is excreted unchanged by the lungs.

Benzenum, B.P.; Benzene (Benzol); C_6H_6.—Not to be confused with *Benzinum Purificatum*, U.S.P., Benzin. The latter is Petroleum Ether, a gasoline fraction.

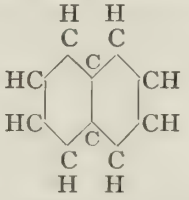
TOLUOL

Toluol, $C_6H_5.CH_3$, is used as a laboratory antiseptic, especially to preserve ferments. Its toxicity is low (Baumann and Herter, 1877; Schultzen and Naunyn, 1867). Its effects and those of xylol are similar to benzol (Lehmann, 1911).

It also produces complex effects on the antibodies and leucocytes (Hektoen, 1916).

NAPHTHALENE

This represents the union of two benzol rings: It is practically insoluble in water; and is employed mainly as insecticide (moth-balls); as antiseptic dusting powder in skin diseases and as intestinal antiseptic and anthelmintic, especially against oxyuris.



Naphthalene, $C_{10}H_8$

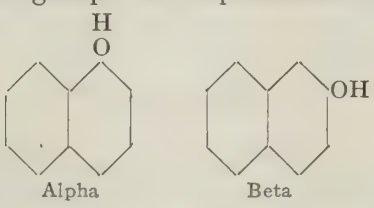
Fumigations have also been tried against pertussis. It has usually a relatively low toxicity for mammals because but little is absorbed, the greater part being eliminated unchanged by the feces. That absorbed is excreted as napththol, naphthoquinone, etc., and produces renal and vesical irritation and hemorrhage, and damages the blood forming organs, resulting in anemia (S. Mayer, 1920). However, the absorption is sometimes greater (Kaminer, 1920), especially in the presence of oil: 2 Gm., administered in the course of two days, has proven fatal to a six year old child (Prochownik, 1911). Heine, 1913, reports poisoning in a woman after 2.8 Gm., distributed over three days. Retinal changes may occur, similar to those produced by naphthol (Takamura, 1912). Further references to the side actions are given by Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 140.

PREPARATIONS

Nahhthalenum, $C_{10}H_8$.—Colorless, crystalline powder; coal-tar odor; hot taste. Insol. in water; sol. in alc. (1:13). *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 Gm. (2 to 8 gr.). For children, 0.05 Gm., 1 gr., at 1½ years; to 0.2 Gm., 3 gr., at twelve years, three times daily.

NAPHTHOL

The naphthols are compounds analogous to phenol, formed by the introduction of an OH group into naphthalene: Alpha-naphthol is the



more toxic of the isomers and is not employed in medicine. Beta-naphthol acts similarly to phenol, but is more germicidal. It has a special irritant action on the kidneys, and severe nephritis has been caused by its absorption from the intact skin in the therapeutic use (Koposi, 1881; Baatz, 1894). Even death has been reported from its external application in scabics (L. Burger, 1919). It is especially contraindicated in the presence of renal diseases. Changes in the retina and opacity of the lens have also

been described after its use (*e.g.*, Howe, 1913). Further references to the side actions are given by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 186.

It is almost insoluble, and is employed as an ointment in psoriasis, acne, parasitic skin diseases, pruritus; and to deodorize ozena. Internally, it is used as an intestinal antiseptic and anthelmintic. It is effective in hook-worm disease but inferior to thymol (Freeman, 1908). The local irritation and toxicity may be lessened on the salol-principle, by transforming it into esters. The benzoate, salicylate (Betol) and oxytoluate (Epicarine) are described in N.N.R.

PREPARATIONS—NAPHTHOL

Betanaphthol, U.S.P.; *Naphthol*, B.P., $C_{10}H_7OH$.—Colorless or buff-colored, crystalline laminæ or powder; faint phenol odor; pungent taste. Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,000); very sol. in alc. (1:0.8) and in oils, glycerin and alkalies. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr. U.S.P.; 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., B.P.; against hook-worm, 1 to 4 Gm., by special technic (Freeman, 1908). Externally, 1 to 10 per cent. ointment or 2 to 5 per cent. solution in oil or alcohol; in alopecia, 1 to 2 per cent.

QUINOLINE

Quinoline, C_9H_7N, is derived from naphthalene by the substitution of a N for a CH group. It is highly toxic and strongly antiseptic, but does not inhibit the growth of yeast (Donath, 1881). In rabbits, the hypodermic or intravenous injection of 0.2 Gm. per kilogram produces retinitis, similar to naphthalene; the lens, however, remaining clear (Jess, 1916).

Oxyquinoline Sulphate $(C_9H_7ON)_2.H_2SO_4$, is very strongly antiseptic, but feebly germicidal. It seems to be non-toxic and is used as an antiseptic lotion for mucous membranes, etc., under the name of **chinosol** (N.N.R.). Its fate was studied by Brahm, 1899.

ANILINE

Aniline $C_6H_5NH_2$, is used extensively in the arts and therefore gives rise to industrial poisoning, with methemoglobin formation, headache, weakness, dyspnea, cyanosis, convulsions, and psychic disturbances. Its excretion has been studied by Rambousek, 1913.

Bibliography and history of industrial aniline poisoning, Alice Hamilton, 1915; Luce and Hamilton, 1916.

It has been suggested that impurities may play a large share in industrial poisoning.

Unusual frequency of bladder papillomas and cancer has been recorded repeatedly amongst workers in aniline dyes (Rehn, 1895; Seyberth, 1907; Edit., J.A.M.A., 1917, vol. 69, page 204).

PHENYL HYDRAZINE

Phenyl hydrazine, $C_6H_5.NH.NH_2$, alters hemoglobin more profoundly than aniline. Its administration also results in irritation of the skin (eczema, erythema nodosum and papulosum) and of the alimentary canal (gastroenteritis).

NITROBENZOL

Nitrobenzol, $C_6H_5NO_2$, is used extensively in the manufacture of aniline. Its odor resembles that of hydrocyanic acid, and it has therefore been used in cheap perfumery and soaps, under the name of Artificial Oil of Almonds or Oil of Mirbane; but it is highly toxic; 1 Gm. may be fatal.

Toxic Symptoms.—These are usually rather delayed, sometimes for hours. They resemble aniline poisoning; and consist in nausea and prostration, burning, headache, intense cyanosis, vomiting with characteristic odor, convulsions, and coma, ending in death after a few hours. The mortality is high; but 30 c.c. with prompt treatment were survived, (Zuccola, 1918). In protracted cases, temporary improvement and relapses occur.

The cyanosis is a very striking feature, the face turning almost black; the blood, when withdrawn, is also very dark, due to the formation of methemoglobin. The blood

corpuscles undergo rapid and intensive destruction. In case of recovery, this is followed by active regeneration, with marked hyperactivity of the bone-marrow (Zuccola).

The other symptoms result largely from the asphyxia; but the motor centers are probably affected directly. The respiration and circulation undergo relatively little disturbance.

Nitrobenzol has been taken to produce *abortion*, but even large doses are ineffective. (Spinner, 1917).

Subacute and chronic poisoning show icterus and cyanosis, the clinical picture resembling pernicious anemia.

The reported cases of nitro-benzol poisoning are reviewed by S. S. Adams, 1912.

Shoe-dye Poisoning.—The use of shoe-dyes flavored with nitrobenzol resulted in numerous cases of temporary cyanosis in the Army; fortunately all recovered (Stifel, 1919). It is not certain, however, whether the effects were due to nitrobenzol proper, or to aniline or some other nitration product (Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. 1919, v. 72, p. 593).

Treatment.—This consists in evacuation and stimulation. No fat should be given. Transfusion of blood results in marked improvement (Zuccola).

Inhalation of Nitrobenzol Vapor.—The symptoms differ in detail with the species of animals. They generally begin 3 or 4 days after exposure, with vomiting and marked digestive disturbance; then loss of muscular coordination, generally starting with the hind-legs; forced movements or extensor rigidity. Consciousness is preserved. Death occurs through respiratory failure (Dresbach and Chandler, 1917).

The motor symptoms are of cerebellar type; and histologic examination shows changes in the cerebellar Purkinje cells, whilst other nerve cells are unaffected (Dresbach and Chandler, 1918).

PICRIC ACID

The saturated aqueous solution is used as a dressing for burns and superficial wounds, weeping eczemas, etc.; exerting anesthetic, antiseptic, astringent and protective actions, and stimulating the reproduction of epithelium, in contrast to most other antiseptics (Ehrenfried, 1911). Stronger alcoholic solutions are irritant; and being absorbed, become toxic. By mouth, 1 to 2 Gm. produce severe poisoning, generally with recovery under treatment (Lewin). It stains the skin, conjuctiva and tissues yellow, even on systemic administration, simulating icterus. This may persist for two weeks after taking 1 Gm. The urine is colored a peculiar red (Walko, 1901).

Picric acid is trinitrophenol, $C_4H_2.(NO_2)_3.OH$. Its toxic effects were investigated on dogs by Rapp and Foehr, 1827. Braconnet, 1830, introduced it against intermittent fever; it was also used as anthelmintic; but its internal administration was soon considered too dangerous. It was employed in surgery by Cheron, 1876.

Application.—Picric acid is soluble to 10 per cent. in alcohol, to 20 per cent. in ether, to 1.2 per cent. in water. In burns, etc., it is used as a saturated aqueous solution, whose antiseptic efficiency is about seven times that of 1 per cent. phenol. (Picric acid has a phenol coefficient = 6; so that 0.165 per cent. picric acid would equal 1 per cent. phenol; Tidy, 1915.) Stronger alcoholic solutions should not be used. An ointment would be illogical. The water solution is said to be free from danger, but should not be applied over large surfaces. It is prepared by dissolving 1½ ʒ in a pint of hot water and filtering when cold. Cloths saturated with this solution are applied, covered with dry cotton, and left in place for several days.

Picric Stains.—These may be removed from the skin by applying powdered potassium sulphate for a minute, then washing with soap; or by a paste of magnesium carbonate (Mankiewicz, 1916).

Toxicology.—This is practically important, especially in munition factories, (Alice Hamilton, 1917). The common belief of its use in beers seems to be unfounded (Gadamer).

Locally, the handling of the dry powder produces eczematous dermatitis, "picric itch." A measle rash also occurs sometimes in poisoning. Systematically, toxic doses destroy the red corpuscles and produce gastro-enteritis, hemorrhagic nephritis and acute hepatitis. There may thus be a true icterus, although the yellow coloration is mainly due to picric staining (Malmejac, 1917).

The toxic effect on rabbits and dogs are described by Koizumi, 1914; those on frogs by E. D. Brown, Ahlfs and Howard, 1920.

Fate.—A part of the picric acid may be excreted unchanged by the urine, but most is transformed by the liver into picramic acid. This confers the diazo-reaction on the urine (Pecker, 1916).

Trinitrophenol (Trinitrophen.), U.S.P.; *Acidum Picricum* (Acid. Picr.), B.P.; Picric Acid, $C_6H_2(NO_2)_3OH$.—Yellow crystalline powder, odorless, of very bitter taste and intense staining power. Sol. in water (1:78) or alc. (1:12). *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr., U.S.P.

DINITROPHENOL

This produces toxic hepatitis and jaundice, similar to picric acid or trinitrotoluol. It is one of the dangerous occupational poisons (Warthin, 1918).

TRINITROTOLUENE

This is important as an explosive ("T.N.T."). It is $C_6H_2(NO_2)_3CH_3$. Other nitro- and amino-derivatives of benzene which are also used as explosives, produce similar effects with differences in detail (Alice Hamilton, 1917). Poisoning arises by the inhalation of the dust, in a proportion of the munition workers, generally between the 5th and 6th week of the employment; young and old subjects being more susceptible than vigorous adults (Martland, 1917).

The poison is absorbed mainly through the skin (Moore, 1918).

The symptoms take two directions: local irritation of the skin and mucous membranes; and degenerative hepatitis similar to phosphorus poisoning (Livingstone, Learmouth and Cunningham, 1916).

Minor ailments (digestive disturbances, etc.) are much more frequent than toxic jaundice; but the latter may develop after a long interval; for instance in one extreme case, seven months after stopping work on the poison (J.A.M.A. 7: 678, 1918).

The *local irritations* effect the eyes and nose; then produce cough, bitter taste, gastralgia, eructations and colic, vomiting. At first there is obstinate constipation, later diarrhea and tenesmus. The skin is eczematous.

The *systemic effects* consist of nausea, vomiting anorexia, jaundice, mental depression, blurred vision, transitory peripheral neuritis. The condition may terminate in delirium, coma and convulsions.

Toxic Jaundice, Anemia, Purpura.—The T.N.T. jaundice is of hepatic origin, and leaves the liver tissue so severely damaged that recovery is very exceptional in patients who have reached this stage. There is also destruction of the red marrow, resulting "aplastic anemia;" and purpura (Panton, 1917; B. Moore, 1917).

The blood of T.N.T. workers who do not exhibit symptoms, does not show any characteristic changes (L. H. Smith, 1918).

Cyanosis.—Moore describes the immediate effect of the absorption of T.N.T. as a change in the hemoglobin, with diminished oxygen capacity, leading to cyanosis, air-hunger on exertion, etc. This is generally easily recovered from, and its intensity bears no relation to that of the jaundice.

Toxic Effect on Animals.—Rabbits appear to be rather insusceptible (Panton, 1917). Dogs respond by a train of chronic digestive and cachectic symptoms ending in death. These resemble the human symptoms, except that the liver is relatively little affected (Kramer and Meierhof, 1918).

Treatment.—Little can be done for the fully developed disease. The workers should be withdrawn from exposure with the first appearance of any symptoms.

Protection.—This offers the only satisfactory solution of the problem. It involves proper ventilation, cleanliness etc. The subject is discussed by Schereschewsky, 1917.

"Tetryl" (Trinitro-phenyl-methyl-nitramine). This is another explosive. It often produces dermatitis; also abdominal symptoms, asthmatic attacks, hemorrhages from mucosae; headaches and giddiness (Cups & Ruxton, 1917).

PARADICHLORBENZENE

This is a by-product of the manufacture of picric acid. It resembles naphthalene in physical properties, and is chemically very indifferent.

It is a powerful insecticide (Konantz, 1918). It is also toxic to worms. Oral administration to dogs produces no apparent deleterious effect, even in the dosage of 1 gm. per Kg. (Sollmann, 1919).

COAL TAR DYES

The quality of permanently dyeing tissues generally implies that the dye has a slight adsorption-affinity, *i.e.* that it accumulates in high concentration on the surfaces. This not only increases the concentration in contact with the cell, but it modifies the surface properties of the cells, and indeed of intra and extracellular colloids, similarly to the albumoses, saponins, etc., as was pointed out under the Allergic Reactions. The actions of the dyes therefore show similarities independent of their chemical composition. They generally have rather high antiseptic value, which often shows specific differences that go parallel with their staining action. Protozoa are more generally susceptible than bacteria. Intravenous injection produces acute anaphylactoid phenomena, which have been employed similarly to the foreign protein injections against septicemias, etc. (see Churchman, 1925). The injected dye often shows a selective concentration in inflamed and injured tissues, for instance, in necrotic tuberculous and cancerous areas (R. Weil, 1916; Cecil and Weil, 1917). The excretion is also generally rather selective, either by the urine or more generally by the bile (Salant and Bengis, 1916). The rate of the excretion is utilized for studying the functional efficiency of the kidneys and liver. Colloidal dyes may leave the blood plasma so slowly that they may be used to estimate the volume of the circulating blood. The greater number of the medicinal dyes belong to a few chemical types. Commercial dyes are generally often impure and indefinite mixtures.

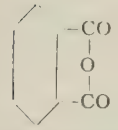
The basic or acid character of the dyes has considerable influence on their toxicity and on their penetration, especially in the living cells; but it is by no means the only determinant factor.

The penetration of dyes into cells presents very interesting problems (A. P. Mathews, 1910). Basic dyes diminish, acid dyes increase the imbibition of gelatin. This may be a factor in the penetration, but is not a complete explanation (Traube and Koehler, 1915). The vital staining and the toxicity of acid and basic dyes are not parallel (Hoeber, 1914). The addition of dyes to other poisons often modifies their toxicity (Sellei, 1913).

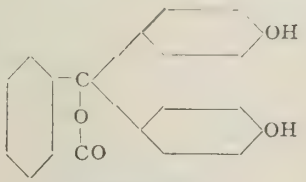
Yeast Formation.—Basic dyes (methylene blue) stimulate in dilute solutions and inhibit with moderate concentrations. Acid dyes have little effect (Somogyi, 1916).

PHENOLPHTHALEIN DYES

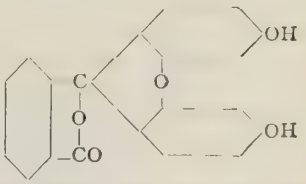
Two series of dyes of medical importance are formed from phthalic anhydride:



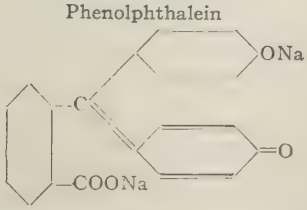
Phthalic anhydride



Phenolphthalein



Fluorescein (Resorcinol phthalein)



Sodium Phenolphthaleinate

Phenolphthalein is discussed under the Cathartics. *Phenolsulphonphthalein*, which is used as a test of renal function, is formed by substituting SO_2 for the CO in phenolphthalein. In *Phenol-tetrachlor-phthalein*, used as a test for hepatic function, the four H atoms in the phthalic ring have been replaced by Cl. These dyes are injected intramuscularly, and their concentration in the excretions measured colorimetrically, after the addition of alkali which produces a molecular rearrangement that results in the red color. *In Tetrabrom-phenol phthalein*, two Br atoms are introduced into each phenol ring, (not into phthalic ring, as with the tetrachlor compounds). The bromine atoms render this compound opaque to Roentgen rays; and as it is excreted by the bile, it is used to outline the gall bladder.

Phenolsulphonphthalein Test of Renal Function.—If the sodium salt is injected intramuscularly it normally begins to appear in the urine in 5 to 10 minutes, and 60 to 80 per cent. are excreted by the urine within 2 hours. With intravenous injection, 35–45 per cent. are excreted in 15 minutes; 50–65 per cent. in 30 minutes; and 65 to 80 per cent. in an hour. Delayed appearance and diminished excretion indicate the existence and degree of renal impairment (Abel and Rowntree, 1909; Rowntree and Geraghty, 1910; Chesney, Marshall and Rowntree, 1914).

The test is performed as follows (N.N.R.).—"One cubic centimeter of a sterile solution, containing 0.006 Gm. of phenolsulphonphthalein as the monosodium salt, is injected into the lumbar muscles. Great care must be taken that all of the solution is injected.

From twenty minutes to half an hour before administering the test, the patient is given from 200 to 400 c.c. of water in order to insure free urinary secretion; otherwise delayed time of appearance may be due to lack of secretion.

Under aseptic precautions a catheter is introduced and the bladder is completely emptied, or the patient is allowed to empty it voluntarily. The time is noted, and 1 c.c. of a carefully prepared solution of the phenolsulphonphthalein containing 6 mg. to the cubic centimeter is accurately administered intramuscularly or intravenously by means of an accurately graduated syringe.

The urine is allowed to drain into a test tube in which has been placed a drop of 25 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution, and the time of the appearance of the first faint pinkish tinge is noted.

In patients having no urinary obstruction, the catheter is withdrawn at the time of the appearance of the drug in the urine. If injection is made *intramuscularly*, the patient is instructed to void into a receptable at the end of one hour and ten minutes, and into a second receptable at the end of the second hour. If injection is made *intravenously*, the patient is instructed to void into a receptable at the end of fifteen or thirty minutes or one hour.

When the passing of a catheter is disagreeable and no urinary retention is present, its use can be dispensed with and the time of appearance of the drug can be disregarded.

The urine collected is made alkaline with a 25 per cent. solution of sodium hydroxide and then diluted to 1 liter. The solution is thoroughly mixed and a small filtered portion taken, to compare with the standard which is used for all of these estimations. Comparison is made in a colorimeter, a special form of which has been devised for this purpose."

Rate of Excretion.—In dogs, Arbuthnot *et al.*, 1917, found that with intramuscular injection the excretion varies greatly according to the rate of absorption. With intravenous injection, about 80 per cent. is excreted in an hour, regardless of the amount injected (between 3 and 30 mg.). The amount excreted is practically independent of the quantity of urine (beyond a certain minimum). A part is lost in the body by reduction, so that the recovery is not quantitative (Kendall, 1917).

Absorption from Subdural Injections.—Mehrtens and West, 1917, report that these are normally followed by the appearance of the drug in the urine within 10 minutes but that it may be considerably delayed in diseases of the central nervous system, especially when the meninges are involved.

Related Compounds.—Other compounds related to phenolsulphonphthalein are also excreted by the kidneys. These may be somewhat antiseptic (E. J. Davis, 1918).

Phenoltetrachlorphthalein Test of Hepatic Function.—The di-sodium salt (0.05–0.4 Gm.) is injected intravenously (not intramuscularly or subcutaneously), and its excretion determined either by the quantity in the stools (Rowntree, Hurwitz and Bloomfield, 1913) or by the duodenal tube (Aaron, Beck and Schneider, 1921); or its

disappearance from the blood-stream (S. M. Rosenthal, 1922). The effect of shock conditions and anaphylactoid drugs on the rates of disappearance of dyes has been studied by Hanzlik and DeEds, 1926.

Tetrabromphenolphthalein for Gall-bladder Roentgenograms.—The sodium salt contains 47 per cent. of bromine; and since it is excreted mainly in the bile, it renders this opaque to the rays. It is necessary to use large doses intravenously (0.1 Gm. per Kg. as 10 per cent. solution in two fractions half an hour apart), and this may not be entirely safe, so that it should not be used indiscriminately. In fact, it is distinctly in the experimental stage.

PREPARATIONS

Phenolsulphonphthaleinum, U.S.P.; (Phenol Red); $(C_6H_4OH)_2CO.C_6H_4SO_2$.—Red crystalline powder. Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,300); slightly sol. in alc. (1:350); almost insol. in chloroform and ether; readily soluble in dilute alkalies. *Dose*, 6 mg., $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., U.S.P.

Phenol Tetrachlorphthalein.—Pink powder. Practically; insoluble in water, sol. in alc. or ether; slightly sol. in chloroform; readily soluble in dilute alkalies. *Dose*, 0.05 to 0.4 Gm., intravenously, as the disodium salt.

Tetrabromphenolphthalein Sodium.—A purple powder, containing about 47 per cent. of bromine. Very sol. in water slightly sol. in alc. insol. in ether.

FLUORESCEINS

The structure of fluorescein and its relation to phenolphthalein is explained in the preceding section. Sodium fluorescein (*uranin*) retains its color in extremely dilute solutions and has an intense fluorescence: This is true also of the tetrabromine compound, *eosin;* and of the tetraiodine compound, *erythrosin.*

Fluorescein is used locally for revealing abrasions and foreign bodies on the cornea and conjunctiva; and by oral administration to test the permeability of the ocular vessels, in the diagnosis of intra-ocular inflammation; and also as a renal-function test. It is not toxic.

The fluorescence of eosin and erythrosin sensitize to the longer light rays, which are irritant and destructive to protoplasm.

Diagnosis of Corneal Injury.—Two per cent. of fluorescein is dissolved in water by the aid of three per cent. of sodium bicarbonate. When dropped on the eye, this does not stain the tissue protected by living epithelium; but where this has been injured by abrasions or ulcers, the dye penetrates and produces a green stain. Foreign bodies appear surrounded by a green ring. Loss of substance in the conjunctiva leads to a yellow stain. These phenomena were discovered by Ehrlich, 1882 and introduced into practice by Hamberger, 1909.

Diagnosis to Intra-ocular Inflammation.—When fluorescein is administered by mouth, the whole body becomes of a jaundice color, which disappears in twenty-four hours. Here also the normal eye is not colored, the dye being retained in the posterior chamber; but in the presence of intraocular disease, glaucoma, iritis, etc., the aqueous humor is colored bright green in about twenty minutes, thus differentiating these diseases from conjunctivities in which there is no coloration. The *dose* by mouth for adults is 3 to 6 Gm., for children 1.5 to 2 Gm., in water. This presents no danger.

Renal Function Test.—This is described by Strauss, 1913, Sod. Fluorescein, 1 Gm. in a cup of tea, is given on an empty stomach. Normally, it appears in the urine (best seen when alkaline) in ten to twenty minutes, and lasts thirty-five to forty hours. In renal disease, it appears later and lasts longer. The skin may be stained slightly yellow, but there are no other side effects.

Eosin and Erythrosin.—Rost, 1915, found the oral administration of eosin harmless in man and animals. On intravenous injection, the toxic effects of eosin and erythrosin are much higher than those of fluorescein (Salant and Bengis, 1917).

Fluorescent Substances and Light.—V. Tappeiner and Raab, (1903) showed that fluorescent substances are very destructive to all forms of life, and also to ferments and toxins; but that the effects appear only in the presence of the specific light rays which induce the fluorescence (Review, Tappeiner, 1909; Iodlbauer and Haffner, 1921). The powerfully destructive action of fluorescence on toxins was confirmed by Noguchi, 1906.

Smooth Muscle.—If the excised stomach of a frog is treated with a dilute solution of eosin, it goes into tonus when exposed to light, and relaxes in the dark; mammalian intestine is permanently paralyzed (Kolm and Pick, 1920).

Isolated Heart.—When this is sensitized by small doses of eosin or benzoflavin, its tonus is increased by exposure to light, and relaxed by darkness. Larger doses of the sensitizants or prolonged exposure to light also depresses (Viale, 1923).

Plants.—Eosin and erythrosin are toxic in the light, not in the dark (Shanz, 1923).

PREPARATIONS

Fluoresceinum (Resorcinphthalein).—Orange red powder, insol. in water, ether or chloroform. Sol. in dilute alkalies.

METHYLTHIONINE HYDROCHLORIDE OR METHYLENE BLUE

This dye (tetramethyl-thionine hydrochloride) is of rather doubtful value as an analgetic in neuralgia, neurites, sciatica; as antizymotic and antipyretic in malaria; as antiseptic in cystitis, urethritis, conjunctivitis and skin diseases; and as a test for kidney function. It colors the urine green or blue (also the sweat; Tachau, 1911).

Smooth and cardiac muscle is stimulated by small and depressed by large doses, on direct contact or by intravenous injection.

Urinary Antisepsis.—Methylene blue (1:150,000) is antiseptic for pure cultures; but it is a slow and weak germicide and practically inactive in the leuco form, in which it is excreted in the urine. In doses of 0.4 to 0.6 Gm., four times daily for several days, it perhaps is of some use in staphylococcus cystitis; but useless in urethritis (Hinman, 1915).

Toxic Actions.—Therapeutic doses sometimes cause slight vesical or gastro-intestinal irritation (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 24); but its toxicity is very low, the fatal dose for dogs exceeding 1 Gm. per kilogram. Its continued use is also harmless (Tanfiljeff, 1907). Hypodermically, it may produce ulcers and abscesses.

Fate.—Methylene blue is distributed through all the tissues (localization in kidneys, G. D. Shafer, 1908), but it is rapidly reduced to colorless leuco-compounds. These are oxidized when the tissues are exposed to air (Herter, 1904), or in contact with hydrogen peroxide, thus restoring the blue color. It is excreted in the urine and feces (traces in the sweat and sputum), partly unchanged and partly as "methylene azure." The latter is also present in medicinal methylene blue, being formed from it by alkalies. Both exist in a colored and colorless (reduced) form in the urine (Underhill and Closson, 1905). This is therefore rendered more blue by oxidizing agents, especially in acid reaction; and paler by reducing agents (dextrose, etc.).

Test of Kidney Function.—0.02 to 0.5 Gm. are injected hypodermically. The excretion begins normally between fifteen to twenty-five minutes. Indigocarmine (4 c.c. of 4 per cent., hypodermically) has also been used; as well as phlorhizin. The usefulness of these tests is more limited than that of the phenolsulphonephthalein test.

Blood-pressure and Respiration.—Intravenous injection of 4 mg. per Kg. produces a marked rise of blood pressure, which has been attributed to cardiac stimulation (Garfounkel and Gautrelet, 1913) and to vasoconstriction (Lundberg, 1922). Larger doses slow the heart. The respiration is stimulated by small and arrested by large doses (Lundberg).

Heart.—C. Heymans, 1922, found methylene blue antagonistic to the drugs that stimulate the vagus mechanism, but less effective than atropine. Lundberg believed that it stimulates both the sympathetic and the vagus mechanism.

Intestine.—This is stimulated by $1:10^6$; with $1:10^4$ this is followed by inhibition. Atropine antagonized the stimulation only imperfectly (Lundberg).

Uterus.—This is also stimulated. It can then be inhibited by large doses of atropine, but not by ergotoxine (Lundberg).

PREPARATIONS

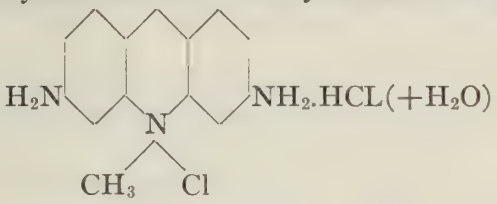
Methylthioninm Chloridum (Methylthionin. Chlor.), U.S.P. (Methylene Blue; Tetramethylthionine Chloride).—*Not to be confused with methyl blue!* A dark green, crystalline powder, or prismatic crystals having a bronze-like luster. Freely sol. in water and alc. *Dose*, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr., U.S.P. Externally, 0.5 per cent. solution on mucous membranes, 2 per cent. on skin.

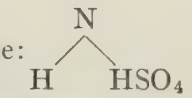
Sodii Indigotindisulphonas (Sod. Indigotin.), U.S.P. (Indigo carmine).—Blue powder or paste, sparingly sol. in water; insol. in alc. Used for coloring Bichloride Poison Tablets.

ACRIDINE DYES (FLAVINES)

A derivative of the coal tar base acridine was introduced by Ehrlich 1912, as a trypanocide, under the name of "trypaflavine." This is now, generally called acriflavine and is used as a local and urinary antiseptic, as is also its neutral base, and the closely related proflavine.

Structure.—*Acriflavine* is diaminomethylacridine chloride hydrochloride.



Proflavine is diamino-acridine sulphate:  It differs by the absence of the methyl group. It also is used as *proflavine base.*

Many other acridine dyes have been studied, but are not bactericidal. The preparation and properties of acri- and proflavine were described by Benda, 1912.

The *literature*, to 1919, was reviewed by the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry in the Journal of the American Medical Association, 1919, vol. 73, p. 1542.

Clinical Uses.—Acriflavine and proflavine are actively antiseptic even in the presence of wound-secretions. They are relatively not very toxic to phagocytes and epithelium and therefore interfere relatively little with wound repair (Browning et al, 1917, 1919). It may be doubted whether their germicidal power under these conditions is materially superior (Dakin and Dunham, 1917). They are used to check infection of wounds and mucous membranes. Acriflavine is more antiseptic and more toxic that proflavine, but acts more slowly. Neutral acriflavine may be preferred on sensitive mucous membranes where the acidity of the others is objectionable.

Application to Wounds.—After trimming the wound, it is washed and flooded with acriflavine, 1:1,000 in normal saline. As much as possible of the solution (up to 100 c.c.) is left in the wound. The application is not painful. Fresh wounds may be sutured at once. Suppurating wounds are packed with gauze soaked in the solution, and covered with oiled dressings, to check evaporation. Proflavine may be used as a 1 per cent. ointment.

The flavines seem to have a distinct field for temporarily checking bacterial growth whilst a wound is awaiting operation; as in transportation with war-wounds; or in the interval of two-stage operations. They are not advisable for long continued treatment (Crile).

Application Gonorrhea.—The concentration for injections is 1:1,000; for irrigation, 1:4,000 to 8,000. There is a slight burning sensation in the urethra.

Urinary Antisepsis.—The oral administration of the flavines tends to render urine antiseptic; and with some organisms, the efficiency was much better in alkaline urine. The efficiency in animal experiments was inconstant; perhaps because of differences in reaction, (Davis and White, 1919).

Intravenous Injections.—These have been tried, like other dyes, against influenzal pneumonia, rheumatism, pyelo-nephritis, etc. (Bohland, 1919). Ruhnau, 1920 found them ineffective.

Toxicity.—Tubby et al., 1919, found that rapid intravenous injections kill cats by paralysis of respiration. For rabbits, 10 to 20 mg. of acridine by vein are non-fatal; proflavine is half as toxic.

Diphtheria Toxin.—Reinhardt, 1922 claims that this is destroyed by acriflavine, 1:100.

PREPARATIONS

Acriflavina, acriflavine, N.N.R.; *Acriflavina neutra*, neutral Acriflavine, N.N.R.; and *Proflavina*, proflavine, N.N.R. These occur as reddish-brown, odorless powders, of bitter taste, forming fluorescent solutions in water. These are not injured by boiling, but are sensitive to light. One per cent. solutions may be stored in amber bottles for a week. Dilute solutions must be freshly prepared. The flavines are also soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in fat solvents.

Stains.—These may be removed from the *skin* by soap and water, followed if necessary by 3 per cent. HCl in 95 per cent. alcohol; or hydrogen peroxide may be added to the soap solution. Linen may be boiled for several hours in a 3.5 per cent. solution of sodium perborate.

TRIPHENYLAMINE (ROSANILINE) DYES

The basic dyes of this group, especially gentian violet, crystal violet and methyl violet have a selective toxicity for Gram-positive bacteria, especially staphylococcus, b. pyocyaneus and b. diphtheriae; and a very much weaker action on the Gram-negative species. They have a low toxicity for tissues, and penetrate them readily. They are being tried chiefly against staphylococcus infections, locally and intravenously. The response on intravenous injection is probably allergic. The acid dyes (acid fuchsine) act selectively on Gram-negative organisms.

Composition.—These dyes are derived from triphenyl methane, H.C.:$(C_6H_5)_3$. *Para-rosaniline* is triamine-triphenyl-carbinol, $(C_6H_4NH_2)_3COH$, and *rosaniline* is triamino-diphenyltolyl-carbinol, $(C_6H_4NH_2)_2(C_6H_3.CH_3.NH_2)COH$. *Fuchsine* (magenta, aniline red) is a mixture of rosaniline and pararosaniline chloride. *Basic fuchsine* is a corresponding acetate; and *Acid fuchsine* (ruby S) is the acid sodium salt of fuchsine disulphonic and trisulphonic acids. The introduction of methyl groups into pararosaniline-fuchsine results in a series of violet dyes: *Gentian violet* is a mixture of penta- and hexa-methyl pararosaniline chloride; *methyl violet* consists mostly of the pentamethyl, and *crystal violet* of the hexa-derivative. Crystal violet is most readily obtained in pure form; but so far gentian violet has been most extensively used. In fact, many of the statements refer to dyes that had been diluted with indefinite quantities of dextrin. *Brilliant green* (malachite green) also belongs to the triphenylamine group.

Gentian Violet.—The selective action on bacteria has been investigated especially by Churchman, 1914. Its relative harmlessness to tissues is illustrated by the observations of Russel, 1914, that tissue-cultures are not injured by the concentrations which kill bacteria.

Local Application.—Gentian violet (1:10,000 to 1:500) has been used mainly in pleural empyema and in arthrites, especially against staphylococcus infections.

Intravenous Injection.—Young and Hill, 1924, claim good results in septicemia, in chronic cystitis and in osteomyelitis, when caused by staphylococcus. They inject 5 mg. per Kg. of the body weight, as 0.5 per cent. dilution, repeated in 5 hours if necessary. The skin immediately takes a markedly blue tint from the dye, which disappears in a few hours.

It has been shown on animals that the intravenous injection of gentian violet produces a marked but brief fall of blood pressure, which may be preceded by a sharp rise. These effects occur also after pithing, so that they are peripheral (presumably of the allergic type). The respiration is not affected (Pindar and Donnelly, 1925).

Brilliant-Green.—Leitch, 1917 claimed high antiseptic power and satisfactory results in wounds.

Acid Fuchsine.—Churchman found that this killed Gram-negative organisms (b. prodigiosus) in concentrations that had no effect on the Gram-positive (b. anthracis); but this selective action occurred only at a temperature (50°C.) materially above that of the body.

Basic Fuchsine (Gruebler), para-rosaniline acetate. This was advised by May, 1912, and Donnelly, 1914, as a lotion or ointment (1 per cent.) for ulcers and burns. It

is antiseptic, non-irritant, non-toxic, and seems to encourage epithelial growth and granulation. The color may be removed from the skin by alcohol.

PREPARATIONS

Gentian Violet Medicinal, N.N.R. -Dark green powder or pieces, with metallic lustre. Soluble in alcohol and chloroform, insoluble in ether.

BENZIDINE DYES

Trypan red and trypan blue are complex derivatives of benzidine (paradiamino diphenyl),

Ehrlich found that these have a high toxicity for trypanosomes. The dye "Bayer 205" probably belongs to this group. It is said to be the most active trypanocide, and to be successful even in advanced clinical sleeping-sickness. Its composition is secret.

AZO-DYES

"*Scarlet R.*" is a rather complex toluyl-naphthol derivative with two azo (—N:N—) links. It is used as 4 to 8 per cent. ointment, to stimulate the growth of epithelium on clean granulating wounds, especially on burns and on clean ulcers (Schmieden, 1908; Morawitz, 1909). It may also be employed as solution in oil and as dusting powder (diluted with talcum). Its application should be confined to the areas of active epithelial proliferation. The 8 per cent. ointment often produces irritation and even erosion and should therefore be alternated with a soothing ointment. Systemic effects (violent gastroenteritis, Lyle, 1912) have been reported.

Although scarlet R. has been in use for many years, clinical opinions as to its value are still divided. It is conceded to be ineffective in chronic ulcers, if the local circulation is impaired. O. Sachs, 1911, claims that a number of other aniline dyes also stimulate epithelial growth but the property is especially prominent in the compounds allied to amido-azobenzene (Martinotti, 1914).

In *cancer*, the necrotic areas accumulate diazo-dyes, but no therapeutic effects have been attained (R. Weil, 1916).

PREPARATIONS

Rubrum Scarlatinum, Scarlet R Medicinal Biebrich; N.N.R.—Toluylazotoluyl-azo-betanaphthol.—Dark reddish-brown powder, nearly insoluble in water, soluble in chloroform, oils and fats.

MISCELLANEOUS ANTISEPTICS

FORMALDEHYDE

The aldehydes react chemically with an exceptionally large number and variety of organic substances, amongst others with proteins. This probably explains their actions (Liebreich, 1893). Formaldehyde, HCHO, especially is very strongly germicidal and is largely used as a disinfectant. It hardens the tissues on local contact and thus produces irritation, especially of mucous membranes. Its systemic toxicity is relatively low.

Formaldehyde is a colorless, irritant gas, prepared by the oxidation of methyl alcohol. It is freely soluble in water, and is found on the market

in the form of a 40 per cent. solution (*Formalin*).[1] The solutions tend gradually to become inactive by the formation of the insoluble, polymeric, *trioxymethylene* or *paraform*, $(HCHO)_3$, especially on heating, but somewhat also on standing. The latter may be prevented by chemic means (calcium salts, methyl alcohol). Trioxymethylene again yields formaldehyde by dry heat.

Formaldehyde is converted into *methenamine* (hexamethylene tetramine) by ammonia.

Other Aldehydes.—Aldehydes contain the CHO group linked with organic radicals. Acetaldehyde and paraldehyde are somewhat antiseptic, but more markedly narcotic. This narcotic action is especially prominent in trichloraldehyde (chloral).

Acroleine, CH_2: CH.CHO, resulting from the decomposition of glycerin by excessive heat, is highly irritating and but little antiseptic (Fraenkel, Arzeinmittel-synth., p. 628).

Historical.—Formaldehyde was discovered by von Hoffmann, 1867; its antiseptic action by Loew and Fischer, 1886. Aronson, 1894, showed that it also destroys toxins.

Reaction of Formaldehyde with Proteins.—Formaldehyde enters into rather peculiar compounds, which are precipitated under suitable conditions, from which the formaldehyde and the original proteins may be completely regenerated under other conditions. The literature to 1897 is given by Benedicenti. With albumoses (Sollmann, 1902) and presumably with other proteins the compound contains definite proportions of formaldehyde, albumose and alkali. It is precipitated in weakly alkaline solutions, dissolved without decomposition by stronger alkalies, and is decomposed, or its formation prevented, by weak acids and by excess of neutral salts. Even under the most favorable conditions the combination is completed slowly. It is hastened by increased concentration of formaldehyde, protein or alkalinity, and by heat. (This combination has also been investigated by Schryver, 1911.) The precipitate also contains a further quantity of formaldehyde mechanically.

Other Chemic Actions.—Formaldehyde retards or *prevents the coagulation and spontaneous laking of shed blood*, when added in the proportion of 1:200 to 400. *Uric acid and urates* are dissolved, or their precipitation is prevented, by the formation of soluble compounds. *Urea*, on the other hand, forms an insoluble compound with formaldehyde.

Digestive Ferments.—The *digestibility* of fibrin and the coagulability of casein are diminished. Formaldehyde also lessens the activity of certain *ferments*, namely, papain, trypsin, ptyalin, and amylopsin; whilt pepsin, rennin, and malt diastase are but little altered.

Antiseptic Action.—Formaldehyde is one of the most powerful disinfectants, of relatively high penetrating power, harmless to metals, fabrics and colors and of relatively low toxicity. On account of its irritant effects, its use on the body is generally inadvisable. Venereal warts may be touched with the 40 per cent. solution. It is employed particularly for the disinfection of rooms and excreta.

Antiseptic Efficiency.—Formaldehyde is very much more effective as an antiseptic than as a germicide. Its activity varies for different organisms. Typhoid bacilli, with exposure of twenty-four hours, are killed by 1:6,000, completely restrained by 1:16,000: partly restrained by 1:30,000. 1:40,000 is practically ineffective (Hyman, 1914); all the concentrations refer to absolute HCHO. Solutions of ½ to 2½ per cent. destroy all bacteria, spores and toxins, in six to twenty-four hours. The gas is similarly antiseptic, especially when it is moist. The activity is increased by acids, presumably by preventing combination with the proteins of the medium. (Further details, J. F. Anderson, 1897, Hyg. Bull., 39; Hinman, 1913.)

The germicidal efficiency against *spirochetes* is low (1:1,800, absolute; Akatsu, 1917).

Practical Application.—*Feces* are mixed with 10 per cent. of the commercial solution. This destroys the odor almost immediately, but to insure complete disinfection, they should be left in contact for an hour. *Tubercular sputum* should be disinfected with 5 per cent. of the commercial solution for an hour. *Instruments* and other articles may be placed in 1½ to 5 per cent. solutions of formalin.

Fumigation of Rooms.—No method of fumigation is absolutely reliable. Moist formaldehyde vapor is the most efficient fumigant against bacterial

[1] In making solutions of a given strength, it is therefore necessary to take 2½ times as much of the commercial solution as would be required of absolute formaldehyde.

diseases, but has little penetrative power. It does not destroy mosquitoes or other insects, and is therefore inferior to sulphur dioxide against malaria or yellow fever (McClintock, *et. al.*, 1911).

Formaldehyde vapor is usually generated by the heat evolved by the interaction of formaldehyde solution with permanganate or cheaper oxidizing agents. This is somewhat wasteful, but convenient.

It may also be formed by special apparatus involving the incomplete combustion of methyl alcohol or the vaporization of trioxymethylene.

Simple spraying with formaldehyde solution (8 c.c. per cubic meter) is also used. Evaporation of formaldehyde solution by heat is wasteful, but may be employed (150 c.c. for 1,000 cubic feet).

A 1 : 20 dilution, allowed to stand about a room in saucers, is said to kill *flies*.

Permanganate Method.—This was introduced by Evans and Russel, 1915. For a room of 2,000 cubic feet, 2 pounds of potassium permanganate are placed in a 3-gallon pail and this is set in a large tin can containing water. When everything is ready, 2 quarts of 40 per cent. formaldehyde are poured on the permanganate, the room is vacated immediately and left closed for at least twelve hours, then thoroughly aired (Hoxie).

With this and the following methods, about 40 to 80 per cent. of the formaldehyde is effectively volatilized (Base, 1916; Hamilton, 1917; Storm, 1918).

Chromate Method.—This was introduced by S. G. Dixon, 1914, at the suggestion of Rosengarten. A solution of 1½ fluidounces of concentrated sulphuric acid and 1 pint of U.S.P. Formaldehyde Sol. is prepared in advance and keeps perfectly. When needed, it is poured on 10 ounces of sod. dichromate crystals, which have been spread in a thin layer in a vessel of ten times the capacity of the ingredients. The gas is liberated more rapidly than with permanganate; the operator must therefore withdraw promptly.

Chlorate Method.—Storm, 1918, suggests a mixture of 1 part sodium chlorate and 4 parts of formaldehyde solution. The reaction starts only at 65°C.

Applications to the Body.—This is not recommended on account of the local irritant action. It has been employed, however, for the *disinfection of hands* (1 per cent.); as a *mouth wash* and *gargle* (½ per cent.); in *skin diseases and hyperidrosis* (2.5 per cent.); for painting the throat in *diphtheria or tonsilitis* (2½ to 5 per cent.). The *evaporation* of a small amount of the solution in the room has also been used in *tuberculosis*. Maguire, 1900, suggested intravenous injections of 1 : 20,000. They were quickly abandoned.

Formaldehyde as Food Preservative.—Concentrations of 1 : 33,000 to 1 : 10,000 have been used, especially for milk. It is both ineffective and dangerous, and is therefore properly prohibited. The ordinary concentration for milk (1 : 10,000) checks lactic fermentation, but does not kill the tubercle bacilli and is therefore of questionable utility. Whilst it may not interfere with digestion *in vitro* (Price, 1904), in life it may produce intestinal ulcers (Schaps, 1905). It probably causes cumulative effects. Even the local application is said to lead to inflammatory changes in the liver and kidneys (Fischer, 1905). The effects on digestion and general health are described by Wiley, 1908.

Salkowski, 1915, states that formaldehyde, 0.6 to 1 Gm. per day, added to the food of a 12 kilogram dog, was well tolerated and did not impair the utilization of protein.

Local Actions.—Formaldehyde solutions or vapor, even when very dilute, produce very strong irritation of all *mucous membranes*. The susceptibility to this irritation is diminished by *habituation*. Applied to the unbroken *skin*, it hardens the epidermis, renders it rough and whitish, and produces anesthesia. Repeated application of strong solutions leads to superficial *necrosis* of the skin and nails and to persistent eczema (Galewsky, 1905). Its application to broken surfaces is very painful. Isolated tissues are promptly hardened. Formaldehyde is therefore used in *histologic technic* in strengths of ½ to 10 per cent. These effects are produced by the *coagulation of proteins*. They are influenced by the concentration and by the time of contact (Meneguzzi, 1913).

Urticaria.—The endermic application of formaldehyde (2 per cent.) produces wheals (Sollmann, 1917). General urticaria is also sometimes seen from the systemic use of

formaldehyde, in mouthwash (Heidingsfeld, 1916) or formamint tablets (Glaser-Lipehne).

Use on Perspiring Feet.—Althof, 1914, claims relief by painting the skin with 20 per cent. formaldehyde, daily for 3 days. The effect is said to persist 4 to 6 weeks, when the treatment is repeated. It is doubtful whether the method is harmless.

Red Corpuscles.—These are fixed by dilute solutions similarly to other tissues; strong solutions of commercial (not of pure) formaldehyde may produce laking, by their formic acid (Franchi, 1913).

Systemic Actions.—The *inhalation* of formaldehyde vapors, even for a long time, produces but small effects, beyond the local actions, causing bronchitis and pneumonia. The *intravenous injection* of solutions in normal saline of a strength of 1:5,000 also produce no immediate effects, even in man. The fatal dose for mammals intravenously, is about 0.07 to 0.09 Gm. per kilogram; the hypodermic dose is approximately ten times as much.

When applied directly to the mucosa of the upper intestine (not the lower), the irritation of the formaldehyde produces an increased flow of pancreatic juice. The most favorable concentration is 1 to 2 per cent., 8 to 10 per cent. being ineffective (Delezenne and Pozerski, 1915).

The contractibility of *heart muscle*, in frogs, is lowered by formaldehyde and acetaldehyde. The irritability is not changed (Sasaki, 1921).

Poisoning by Swallowing Formaldehyde.—A number of such cases have been reported. As summarized by MacLachlan, 1909, the symptoms consist of immediate and severe abdominal pain; often sudden and prolonged loss of consciousness, and callapse. Death occurs in twenty-four to forty-eight hours. The autopsy shows severe gastritis with erosions. In non-fatal cases, the urine is suppressed for twelve to twenty-four hours, and then generally contains blood and casts. There is often diarrhea and tenesmus, sore mouth and dysphagia. The recovery is curiously rapid, the patients being well within a week. The fatal cases all took over 3 ounces of the commercial solution. The largest quantity from which recovery is reported is 60 c.c.

The treatment should consist in the administration of dilute ammonia and in lavage.

Fate of Formaldehyde.—Formaldehyde is absorbed from all parts of the alimentary tract and lungs (McGuigan, 1914). It is not excreted as such (Blum; Pohl, 1893), even with intravenous injection; unless very large doses are given (McGuigan, 1912; Impens and Rosenberg; Salkowski, 1915). It is mainly oxidized in the tissues, especially the liver (Pohl), to formic acid. The oxidation of aldehydes is not direct, but through the "Cannizzaro reaction," commonly observed *in vitro* when aldehydes are treated with alkalies, $2HCHO + H_2O = CH_3OH + HCOOH$. A part of the formic acid may appear in the urine (Pohl; Klueber and Gerlasch); but small quantities of formic acid are also completely destroyed (Sollmann, 1908). Some of the formaldehyde may be transformed into methenamine (McGuigan).

PREPARATIONS

* *Liquor Formaldehydi* (Liq. Formaldehyd.), U.S.P., B.P.; Solution of Formaldehyde (Formalin).—A watery solution containing not less than 37 per cent. of HCOH. Clear, colorless liquid; pungent odor and caustic taste. Miscible with water and alcohol. A tablespoon in a quart of water makes about 1 per cent. of absolute formaldehyde.

Liquor Formaldehydi Saponatus (Liq. Formaldehyd. Sap), B.P. —20 per cent. of Liq. Formaldehyde, 40 per cent. of Soft Soap; 30 per cent of Alcohol.

Paraformaldehydum (Paraform.), U.S.P. (Paraform, Trioxymethylene), $(HCOH)_3$.—White friable masses, or as a powder, having a slight odor of formaldehyde. Slowly sol. in cold water; insol. in alc. or eth. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

It sublimes slowly at 100°C. and melts at 171°C. Heated under proper conditions, it is decomposed into formaldehyde and is used for the *disinfection of rooms*. Two Gm. of paraform are required per cubic meter (35 cubic feet of space). Formaldehyde is also slowly liberated at body temperature: paraform has therefore been suggested as an *intestinal antiseptic* (0.05 to 0.1 Gm. every two hours, for children), but its irritant actions renders it objectionable. Larger doses (3 to 4 Gm.) are *cathartic*, small doses are rather constipating. It will not cause serious poisoning even in large doses.

FORMALDEHYDE COMPOUNDS

These are generally inactive and non-irritant in themselves, but regenerate formaldehyde under suitable conditions. It was therefore thought that they would prove valuable antiseptics. However, most of them

liberate it either too slowly or too readily. Methenamine alone has proved really valuable.

Glutol (Schleich, 1896) is an insoluble compound of formaldehyde and gelatin, which holds the greater part of the formaldehyde so firmly that it is practically useless (Sollmann, 1908). **Other protein compounds** were also disappointing. Classen introduced compounds with **carbohydrates**: Starch (amyloform), dextrin, milk-sugar, etc. Their fate was studied by Jacobson, 1906. There were also combinations with phenols, urea (Cohn, 1897), etc. Anhydromethylencitrate (*citarin*) splits off CH_2O too readily (Nicolaier, 1906); whilst methylendisalicylic acid is not decomposed in its passage through the body (Sollmann, 1908).

METHENAMINE (HEXAMETHYLENAMINE)

Methenamine or hexamethylene-tetramine, $N_4(CH_2)_6$, is formed by the action of ammonia on formaldehyde. It is itself quite devoid of antiseptic, irritant or toxic actions. Its solutions, however, dissociate slowly with the evolution of formaldehyde. This decomposition is favored by the presence of free acid; it becomes practically negligible at neutral reaction and is arrested by relatively mild alkalinity.

From one-sixth to one-third of the methenamine is decomposed by the acid reactions of the digestive tract, especially of the stomach. The absorption of the remainder starts promptly and the methenamine is distributed rapidly through the tissues and secretions, and excreted unchanged mainly in the urine.

The acid reaction of the urine sets free a small quantity of formaldehyde, sufficient to be more or less antiseptic, so that methenamine is used in the prophylaxis and treatment of urinary infections (introduced by Nicolaier, 1895, 1899). It would be useless if the urine is alkaline. Occasionally, especially in susceptible individuals, it may produce irritation of the bladder and hematuria. This is minimized by liberal dilution. Even large doses do not cause systemic poisoning.

Insignificant traces of formaldehyde are liberated in the blood and tissues; even under optimal conditions the concentration would remain far below the antiseptic level. Before this limitation was realized, methenamine was tried against infections of the bile-passages, meninges, respiratory tract, accessory sinuses etc. The liberated formaldehyde is oxidized to formic acid.

Formation of Formaldehyde.—This occurs according to the reversible reaction: $N_4(CH_2)_6 + 6H_2O \rightleftarrows 4NH_3 + 6HCHO$. The end point depends on the hydrogen-ion concentration, and the speed of the adjustment on the temperature. At body temperature the following percentages of methenamine is hydrolyzed to formaldehyde, in watery solutions:

pH	(Equivalent to)	(In 2 hours)	(In 6 hours)
2 to 1	(gastric juice)	60–100	100
5	(maximum acidity of urine)	25	35
6.8	(asphyxial blood)	0.8	1.0
7.2	(normal blood)	0.35	0.8
9	.....	.....	0

(De Eds, 1924; P. Trendelenburg, 1919; Jordan, 1911; Hanzlik and Collins, 1913.) Proteins interfere with the liberation of formaldehyde, so that none could be demonstrated with alkaline reactions.

Time of Excretion and Distribution.—Methenamine appears in the urine within eleven minutes after oral, rectal or hypodermic administration, reaches its maximum in one to three hours, and practically ceases in four to eight hours, according to the dose. After twelve hours only very small amounts are excreted, although the blood may contain faint traces after twenty-four hours (Sollmann, 1908; Crowe, 1908; Burnam, 1912; Falk and Sugiura, 1916). Approximately the same time relations obtain for its concentration and disappearance from the other secretions and tissues. Its distribution is universal, since it has been demonstrated in all parts of the body in which it was sought.

Quantitative Excretion.—With doses of 1 to 5 Gm., from 32 to 85 per cent. of the methenamine are excreted by the urine. The percentage is independent of the dose (within these limits), of diuresis, and of clinical conditions. It is determined mainly by the reaction that the methenamine encounters in the digestive tract, and the excretion can therefore generally be increased by the administration of alkali (De Eds 1924).

The Concentration of Methenamine.—This depends on the dose, the time, and in the case of urine very largely on the ingestion of fluid.

With continued administration three times daily, the concentration in the urine ranged from 1:1,400 to 2,800 for doses of 0.67 Gm.; between 1:2,400 to 14,000 for 0.33 Gm. (Falk and Sugiura, 1916.) In other secretions and in the tissues the concentration is probably lower.

Excretion in Eye.—Gradle, 1911, found methenamine in the anterior chamber, its excretion being hastened by mydriatics; however, its concentration is not sufficient to be antiseptic. In cats Remelé, 1916, found it in the aqueous humor shortly after the intravenous injection of 2 Gm.

Excretion in Milk.—This was announced by Bucura, 1905, and confirmed by Crowe, 1908, Woldewijn, 1910, and by J. Schmid and Schroeter, 1910. Reider, 1912, found that the highest concentration was reached after an hour.

Excretion in Saliva.—The excretion reaches its maximum in half an hour (Hanzlik).

Presence of Free Formaldehyde in the Urine.—The amount of formaldehyde liberated depends upon the acidity, the concentration, the time of standing, and perhaps on other unknown conditions. The liberation may occur in the kidney (Burnam) and increases in the bladder (Sollmann; Hinman, 1913). Burnam found it often absent with small doses, but believes that with larger doses the concentration of free formaldehyde may exceed 1:5,000. Smith found that 0.5 Gm. always gave formaldehyde in acid urines, while 0.3 Gm. was inconstant. Alkaline urines do not liberate formaldehyde; but the formaldehyde liberated in the acid kidney may persist for a short time in the alkaline bladder. Kidney disease does not modify the liberation (Hinman).

L'Esperance and H. Cabot, 1912, found free formaldehyde in about half the methenamine urines examined. They believe that the liberation is not affected by the dosage or by the reaction of the urine. This conclusion can only have been based on faulty methods of estimating the acidity; for G. G. Smith, 1913, and Hanzlik and Collins showed definitely that all acid urines liberate formaldehyde. Smith and Jennes, 1913, also found it in about half the cases.

Concentration of Formaldehyde in Urine.—With the present rather unreliable methods, Hinman, 1913, claims that this is below 1 : 40,000 in half the cases; 1 : 16,000 in 25 per cent.; and over 1 : 7,000 in 2 per cent. of the urines.

Antiseptic Action.—*Methenamine itself is not at all antiseptic,* if the liberation of formaldehyde is prevented by alkalies (Hanzlik, 1913). A concentration of 5 per cent. is required to check the growth of staphylococcus in neutral broth cultures; and this may be attributed to the free formaldehyde (Jordan). The antiseptic action is always parallel to the concentration of free formaldehyde (Hanzlik and Collins). Formaldehyde in concentration of 1:50,000 to 30,000 has a distinct though limited antiseptic effect (Mossa and Paleotti).

Antiseptic Effects after Administration.—These are especially marked in acid urines, as might be expected. However, Crowe, 1908, claims that the administration of 5 Gm. per day also renders the bile and other body-fluids antiseptic. Exact observations have not confirmed this (Hanzlik and Collins), and the idea of producing a "tissue-antisepsis" by its use must be abandoned.

Therapeutic Use as Urinary Antiseptic.—Methenamine is by far the most effective urinary antiseptic, provided that the reaction of the urine is acid. In neutral or alkaline urine, its efficiency is practically nil (Jordan, 1911). In ammoniacal urines it would be useless. It would therefore be especially valuable as a prophylactic, *f.i.*, in catheterization (Hinman, 1915). It has also been advised to prevent the spread of typhoid bacilli (Richardson, 1898); but its efficiency is doubtful. It may be used in inflammation or suppuration of the renal pelvis, bladder or urethra. The dosage should be from 0.25 to 0.5 Gm. (4 to 8 gr.) in half a glass of water, four or five times a day. Burnam, 1912, recommends increasing the dosage until free formaldehyde appears in the urine. In typhoid fever, the same dosage would be employed continuously, from the time when the diagnosis is made. If the urine is alkaline, acid sodium phosphate (NaH_2PO_4) should be administered, 1 to 2 Gm. every one to four hours, as a separate prescription, until the urine is acid. This often causes diarrhea.

Relative Value of Other Urinary Antiseptics.—Using the ordinary therapeutic doses in a normal subject, Sollmann, 1905, found that urinary decomposition was prevented, at incubator temperature, with methenamine, for three days to three weeks; after salicylates for a day; benzoate, phenolsulphonate and boric acid had no discernible effect. Churchman, 1906, concludes that methenamine surpasses methylene blue. Jordan, 1911, found it much superior to salicylic acid and santal oil. The difference is of course most marked in acid urines, although this increases the efficiency of all the antiseptics. The greatest effect of santal oil was on staphylococcus. He found boric acid the best antiseptic for alkaline urines (1913).

Solvent Action on Uric Acid.—Methenamine has been proposed as a remedy for gout and urate calculism. It, as well as formaldehyde, dissolves uric acid, with the formation of a series of paired compounds (Nicolaier, 1906). However, the solvent action is really very slight (Stevens and May, 1911), and the experimental and clinical results have been disappointing (Hanzlik, 1916).

Haskins, 1915, found that the administration of methenamine in doses of 1 to 2 Gm. does not confer any solvent action on the urine. Doses of 4 Gm. made the urine distinctly more solvent; but equal results are secured by making the urine slightly alkaline (p. H. = 7.1 to 7.4) as may be easily done by administering sodium bicarbonate or acetate. These results were also confirmed by adding methenamine directly to water, urine and phosphate mixtures.

Presence of Free Formaldehyde in the Tissues.—Methenamine must continuously liberate small quantities of formaldehyde in the tissues; but this is probably rapidly bound by the proteins and oxidized to formate, so that it has been impossible to detect its presence by the most delicate tests in any of the tissues and secretions, other than the gastric juice and urine: Negative results were reported for the milk, Schmid and Schroeter; saliva, Hanzlik; bile, cerebro-spinal fluid and sputum, Burnam, 1912; various situations, McGuigan, 1912; blood and cerebro-spinal fluid, Voit, 1923; blood, de Eds, 1924. The very small excretion of formate is an index to the very small quantity of formaldehyde that is liberated (De Eds, 1924).

Administration for Systemic Disinfection.—Large doses, 5 to 20 Gm. per day, were formerly administered against infections of the biliary and respiratory tracts, meninges, etc.; but more critical observations failed to show any antiseptic action (biliary tract, Burnham; infantile paralysis, Fraser, 1914; empyema, Shattuck, 1911).

Hematuria.—Methenamine itself is non-irritant, so that it may be given hypodermically (Gundrum, 1911) or injected into the bladder in 50 per cent. solution (Burnham). After the liberation of formaldehyde, this becomes irritant, but only in specially susceptible individuals or with

large doses. This results in painful micturition and eventually cystitis and hematuria. In Crowe's cases the hemorrhage was from the bladder. The kidneys may probably also be irritated. The cystoscope shows hemorrhagic cystitis; and post-mortem examination also hyperemia of the pelvis (D. L. Simon, 1914). The hematuria has been used by malingerers (Marie and Bchague, 1920). These irritant effects are quite exceptional if the drug is given in sufficient dilution. They disappear promptly and without any permanent damage, if it is discontinued.

I. A. Abt, 1917, believes that its use has caused severe and fatal nephritis; this still requires confirmation.

In dogs, Wiggs, 1910, obtained marked nephritis from relatively small doses. Rabbits show hematuria only with 8 Gm. per day (D. L. Simon, 1914). In guinea pigs, hypodermic injections (Frothingham, 1910) produce local necrosis, and gastric congestion, hemorrhage and ulceration.

Other Undesirable Actions.—Rubeolar skin rashes, catarrhs of various mucosae, and digestive disturbances have been reported (Coleman, 1903), but they are rare.

Intravenous Injections.—This does not seem necessary or justified in view of the rapid absorption of methenamine; but it has been used (1.5 to 2 Gm. as 25 per cent. solution; Loeper and Grosdidier, 1918). Very large doses may be injected without direct toxicity (Crowe, 1908; Burnham, 1913); occasional anaphylactoid reactions may be expected.

Incompatibilities.—Methenamine is a fairly strong base, gradually displacing ammonia from its salts. It is decomposed by acids (even acetyl-salicylic acid) and by acid salts with the liberation of the irritant formaldehyde. It is also incompatible with tannin, mercuric chloride and oxidizing agents (J.A.M.A., Feb. 8, 1913, p. 465).

PREPARATIONS

**Methenamina* (Methenam.), U.S.P.; *Hexamina*, B.P. Hexamethylenamine, Hexamethylenetetramine, $(CH_2)_6N_4$.—It was introduced as *urotropin* and is also marketed under other numerous and confusing trade names. These commercial brands are in no way superior to the official substance (Base, 1907). It occurs as colorless, lustrous, odorless crystals, of sweet, then bitter taste. Solutions react alkaline to litmus. It is freely sol. in water (1:1.5), and alc. (1:12.5). *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Salts.—A number of these are described in N.N.R. but they have no serious advantage. Boruttau, 1914, claims that the urinary antiseptic action is somewhat greater with salicylate or camphorate; and that the urate solvency is higher with the citrate, borate or sulphosalicylate.

Jacobs and Heildelberg, 1915, report experiments with some quaternary derivatives that appear promising. The activity of these does not seem to depend on the liberation of formaldehyde, so that they are not inhibited by protein and do not require acid.

OXIDIZING AGENTS

OZONE

This is a polymeric form of oxygen (O_3), which decomposes very readily with the liberation of active oxygen. It is therefore strongly oxidizing, deodorant and antiseptic; but is too easily destroyed in the presence of organic or other oxidizable matter. Efficient concentrations are also highly irritant and produce toxic depressant systemic effects. It is being used for the sterilization of water. Traces of ozone are contained in the air, especially after thunder storms, but the quantity is much too small to have any effect whatever; in fact, concentrations far beyond

human tolerance are of uncertain efficiency (J.A.M.A., 57: 1370, 1911). At most, its persistent presence is an indicator of the absence of organic matter in the air. The odor of ozone is characteristic and disguises other odors.

Effects of Inhalation.—The older methods of preparing ozone developed irritant nitrogen oxides. The modern machines are free from this defect. By their use, concentrations of 5 to 10 per million, inhaled for a short time, produce in man increased amplitude of the pulse, drowsiness, and persistent headache—the latter probably by irritation of the sinuses. Ten per million inhaled for fifteen minutes produces sore throat. One per million diminishes the oxygen intake and the CO_2 output. *Prolonged exposure* to concentrations below 1 per million does not produce noticeable disturbance; but with higher concentrations there is irritation of the respiratory tract and other mucous membranes, leading to fatal pulmonary edema; or in acute toxic concentrations to initial restlessness followed by depression and coma (Jordan and Carlson, 1913; Hill and Flack, 1911; Sigmund, 1905; Du Mont, 1891). Exposure for two hours to 10 or 15 per million is dangerous to life, but the irritant effects, cough, headache, etc., give ample warning to avoid the danger. For an antiseptic action, at least 13 per million would be necessary (L. Hill and Flack, 1911). The air contains at most 0.00015 to 0.158 per million. Its seasonal occurrence is discussed by Holmes, 1912.

HYDROGEN PEROXIDE

The peroxides are fairly stable in pure solutions, but on contact with catalyzers, inorganic or organic (catalase), tissues, etc., they split off active oxygen and are therefore strongly antiseptic and deodorant. The action lasts only so long as oxygen is being evolved, and is therefore brief and superficial. In deep and closed cavities, the rapid evolution of gas presents danger of mechanical injury and embolism.

Uses.—Hydrogen peroxide is employed for washing fetid wounds and ulcers; as injection for gonorrhea; as mouth wash, etc. It is non-toxic and scarcely irritant, but is best diluted with 2 to 10 parts of water. A stronger (30 per cent.) preparation is caustic. In contact with pus it foams, and this aids mechanically in cleansing the wound. Hydrogen peroxide is also a chemic *antidote* for cyanide and phosphorus poisoning. It is often used for *bleaching* the hair and fabrics. The concentration of 0.35 per cent. (absolute) in *milk* inhibits the development of pathogenic bacteria (Budde, 1903) but it also destroys the ferments of milk and is of questionable utility (Heinemann, 1913). Sieber, 1901, claims that it destroys toxins. The germicidal action is feeble (Albert and Taylor, 1918).

Phagocytosis.—This is stimulated *in vitro* by hydrogen peroxide; whereas free oxygen is generally depressant (H. J. Hamburger, 1915). Potassium chlorate and ferricyanide proved inactive.

PREPARATIONS

**Liquor Hydrogenii Dioxidi* (Liq. Hydrog. Diox.), U.S.P.; *Liq. Hydrog. Perox.*, B.P.; Solution of Hydrogen Dioxide (Peroxide).—A slightly acid aqueous solution of H_2O_2 (approximately 3 per cent.) corresponding to about 10 per cent. (volumes) of available oxygen. Stronger solutions are also marketed. It occurs as a colorless liquid, odorless, of slightly acid taste, producing a peculiar sensation and soapy froth in the mouth. It keeps best in bottles stoppered merely with a plug of cotton, and standing in a cool place. It is incompatible with easily oxidizable substances. It decomposes gradually. This is not due to impurities (Clover, 1913). The decomposition is retarded by small quantities of acid or acetanilid. The latter is used in most brands (Kebler, 1910), but in time these acquire a yellow tint and an odor of nitro-benzol, and should then not be used. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

"*Solid Peroxide*" consists of easily soluble compounds with urea, containing about 35 per cent. of absolute peroxide.

PEROXIDES OF METALS

These may be conceived as compounds in which the H of H_2O_2 has been replaced by metals, and which are readily decomposed with the formation of H_2O_2 or of active oxygen. They have been suggested at substitutes for hydrogen peroxide. The commercial products are usually mixtures containing 15 to 75 per cent. of the real peroxide. The compounds of the different metals vary considerably in their stability and solubility, and in the ease with which their solutions are decomposed. Acids convert them rapidly into hydrogen peroxide, *f.i.*, $MgO_2 + H_2SO_4 = MgSO_4 + H_2O_2$. In this way the oxygen is made promptly available. Water decomposes them more slowly, inversely to their solubility; *f.i.*, $ZnO_2 + 2H_2O = Zn(OH)_2 + H_2O_2$. Their action is therefore more prolonged. The therapeutic effect is also modified by the nature of the base; thus sodium peroxide would yield a solution sufficiently alkaline to be caustic. Magnesium or zinc peroxide is therefore generally preferred.

Uses.—The antiseptic effects are utilized in skin diseases (ZnO_2); dentifrices (MgO_2); and against gastro-intestinal fermentation (CaO_2). These compounds are described in N.N.R.

Sodium Perborate.—This also yields hydrogen peroxide on contact with water, being transformed into metaborate which acts as a mild alkali, $NaBO_3 + H_2O = H_2O_2 + NaBO_2$. It is used as a dusting powder or 2 per cent. solution, as a substitute for peroxide. The substance is described in N.N.R.

ORGANIC PEROXIDES

These were introduced by Novy and Freer, 1902. Acetyl-benzoyl peroxide (Acetozone) and succinic dioxide (Alphozone) are described in N.N.R. They may be considered as H_2O_2 in which the H has been replaced by organic radicals. In the presence of water they are slowly hydrolyzed, forming organic per-acids, with very active oxidizing and germicidal properties, *f.i.*, the acetyl benzoyl peroxide decomposes into acetyl per-acid, acetic acid, and the insoluble dibenzoyl peroxide, according to the equation $2C_6H_5CO.OO.COCH_2 + H_2O = C_6H_5CO.OO.COC_6H_5 + CH_3CO_2H + CH_3CO.OOH$.

They are somewhat used as local and intestinal antiseptics, but are of doubtful efficiency for the latter purpose. They should not be mixed with organic liquids, nor kept in a warm place, as they tend to explode. They are described in N.N.R.

IODOXYBENZOIC ACID

This is being tried in chronic arthritis, with promising results. It appears to arrest the progress of the disease, and to remove the functional disturbances; to relieve the pain, diminish the swelling and tenderness of the joints, to increase their mobility and functional use, and to improve the general health (A. G. Young and Youmans, 1926). The ammonium salt is administered intravenously; 1 Gm. in 100 c.c., injected slowly (ten minutes), once or twice a week, for 6 to 8 doses. The toxicity is low, and is determined mainly by the rate of injection. At most, there may be temporary apnea. The solution is irritant, and may produce fibrosis of the vein; if it escapes into the subcutaneous tissue, it is painful, but not escharotic. The mechanism of action is not understood. The injections are often followed by irritation of the mucous membranes and presumably of other tissues; and it is possible that it sets up acute inflammatory reaction in the joints, which may lead to improvement of the chronic process.

Iodoxybenzoic acid was investigated by Heinz, 1899. It has a strong oxidizing action, even in the body, and is therefore of considerable scientific interest. Loevenhart and Grove, 1911, have investigated the sodium salts of the three compounds:

(1) Iodbenzoic acid, $C_6H_4.CO_2H.I$.

(2) Iodosobenzoic acid, $C_6H_4.CO_2H.I = O$.

(3) Iodoxybenzoic acid, $C_6H_4.CO_2H.I\begin{matrix}O.\\O.\end{matrix}$

(2) and (3) have a metallic taste, resembling hydrogen peroxide, presumably due to the active oxygen. They oxidize hemoglobine to oxyhemoglobine. (2) is irritating, (1) and (3) very mildly. The systemic effects were studied by intravenous injection. (1) has very little action. The oxygenated compounds (2) and (3) produce the phenomena of apnea; marked and continued fall of blood pressure by depression of the vasomotor center; brief arrest of respiration, also by depression of the medullary center. The vagus center is not affected. These actions are due to the active oxygen. (This can not replace ordinary molecular oxygen for maintaining the cardiac activity; Loevenhart and Eyster, 1913.)

Antiseptic Action.—The oxidizing property promises an antiseptic effect, perhaps even in the tissues, since it is not inhibited by serum. (2) and (3) are much more

bactericidal than (1) (Arkin, 1911). Iodoxybenzoate increased the production of antibodies in dogs (Hektoen, 1911); also the production of hemolysin and agglutinin in rabbits, when injected intravenously shortly after immunization. It stimulates phagocytosis (Arkin, 1915). Its injection also lessens inflammation by mustard oil or allergy, whilst this is increased by cyanide, indicating that edema is lessened by oxidation and increased by asphyxia (Amberg and Knox, 1912; Amberg, 1913). Iodosobenzoic acid has also been studied by Jahn, 1914. It reduces the toxicity of tuberculin *in vitro* (Arkin, 1916).

POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE

In the presence of organic matter, this splits very readily into MnO_2 (forming a brown precipitate), and into oxygen. It is therefore an effective oxidizing agent and disinfectant; but its efficiency is limited by any excess of organic matter. Its action is only superficial, and it is markedly irritant. It is used as an antiseptic for mucous membranes, especially the urethra (1:4,000 to 1:1,000). A 1:5,000 solution is said to be a satisfactory anesthetic for introducing urethral sounds (Barton, 1913). Beck, 1913, recommends it against burns (1:4,000 to 1:3,000 on gauze and as lotion).

It is an antidote to organic poisons, especially morphine, hydrocyanic acid, and phosphorus (1:1,000 to 1:500). A saturated solution may be employed for disinfecting the hands, the color being removed by oxalic acid. Large doses by mouth cause death by gastroenteritis.

In snake-bite, it is effective, but only if used within 5 minutes (1 per cent., applied to free incisions after double ligature, if possible; Weidenmann, 1915).

PREPARATIONS

**Potassii Permanganas* (Pot. Permang.), U.S.P., B.P.; $KMnO_4$.—Slender, dark purple prisms; odorless; astringent taste. Sol. in water (1:13.5); decomposed by alc. and all organic matter; explosive. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr., B.P.; diluted.

Liq. Pot. Permang., B.P.—1 per cent. *Dose*, 7 to 15 c.c., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

BORIC ACID AND BORAX

These combine a fair antiseptic power with a low toxicity to higher animals. They are also less irritant than most other antiseptics. Boric acid is employed in surgery as dusting powder, as saturated (4 per cent.) aqueous solution, as boroglycerite, and in collyria (1 to 2 per cent. of boric acid or sodium borate). Boric acid is a mild acid, and increases the acidity of the urine; borax acts as a weak alkali. It dissolves mucus, lessens the urinary acidity, and is used for cleansing. The acid and alkali characters are very weak. The borate ion has no other *therapeutic uses*.

Boric acid and borax have been extensively employed as food preservatives. Small single doses are generally innocuous; but their continued use produces slight but cumulative effects, so that their employment is not advisable.

Directly harmful effects follow doses of 2 to 5 Gm. of boric acid or borax, and 15 to 30 Gms. may be fatal (Schwyzer; C. Potter, 1921.)

Antiseptic Efficiency.—Boric acid is not a disinfectant. Even saturated solutions do not kill bacteria, but solutions of 0.3 per cent. check putrefaction and decomposition (but not the growth of pathogenic organisms, Bernstein, 1910).

The antiseptic efficiency varies for different bacterial cultures. It begins with about $\frac{1}{10}$ saturated; and for most is complete with about $\frac{1}{6}$ saturated (Tanner and Funk, 1919). Borax is somewhat less efficient. Their popularity as food preservatives is attributable to the absence of distinctive odor and taste, and to their relatively low

toxicity. The acid is used in meats in the concentration of 0.5 per cent.; in milk of 0.2 per cent.

Action of Small Doses.—This has been investigated extensively. It may be premised that boric acid and borax behave exactly alike. A man living largely on preserved food may ingest as much a 0.5 Gm. of boric acid (or its equivalent in borax) per day; the consumption would generally fall below this figure, but could rise to several grams. All investigators agree that quantities to 0.5 Gm. have no immediate action of any kind in healthy individuals. When, however, the consumption is continued for a long time, quite marked effects are produced (Forster, 1883; Heffter, 1902; Rubner, 1902; Rost, 1902, 1903, 1905; Wiley, 1904). The digestion becomes somewhat deranged; the body weight lessens; the feces become more watery (but there is no diarrhea even with larger doses). The absorption of fat and of nitrogen is somewhat diminished. The urinary nitrogen is slightly decreased, whilst the phosphates rise distinctly. The quantity of urine is scarcely altered. If a slight albuminuria was present, this is increased (Wiley). Boric acid therefore seems to have a *cumulative action* on digestion and absorption, metabolism, and the kidneys. The cumulative effect may be explained by the observation that the **excretion** of boric acid is slow, requiring several days. (However, it begins within ten minutes, and reaches its maximum in the second hour.) On the average, 15 per cent. is retained, the other 85 per cent. being excreted mainly by the urine, to a slight extent by sweat and milk, and practically none by the feces (Wiley). The excretion is not hastened by diuresis (Rost, 1905). Traces occur normally in milk and eggs (Bertrand and Agulhon, 1913).

The effects of such doses as are actually consumed would therefore not be very serious, even if the consumption of preserved food were continued for a long time. However, the results are somewhat deleterious, even in normal individuals; and they would probably be very undesirable in patients with digestive or renal disturbance.

Toxic Doses.—Somewhat larger doses, 1 to 3 Gm. per day, produce the described effects more rapidly and more severely. Headaches appear. With 5 Gm., the subject soon becomes unable to do any work. Quantities above 2 Gm. per day may be condemned as distinctly harmful, without any hesitation. (Some investigators hold the opposite opinion, for instance Liebreich, 1903 and 1904. Their results may perhaps be explained by individual differences of susceptibility, which were also noticed by Wiley.) Harrington, 1904, has observed that the continued administration of borax to cats leads to very severe kidney lesions. Very large doses cause **acute poisoning**; this may also occur from local administration (van Dort Krom, 1906); especially from flushing serous cavities and from the use of powdered boric acid on extensive burns (Savariaud, 1914). The symptoms consist ordinarily in gastroenteritis, congestion of the abdominal viscera, nephritis (granular degeneration), scarlatinal skin eruptions; very commonly visual disturbances, muscular debility and incoördination, fall of temperature, collapse. The autopsy shows fatty degeneration (Rinehart, 1901; Best, 1904).

The action on the *uterus*, which are not very marked, have been investigated by J. W. C. Gunn, 1920.

Boric Acid Hemolysis.—Blood corpuscles suspended in 1 per cent. boric acid do not undergo any visible change; but their osmotic properties are altered, so that they become laked if transferred to isotonic salt solutions. This alteration is due to the presence of boric acid within the cells, for laking does not occur if the corpuscles are washed in hypertonic salt solutions (Kosakai, 1919).

Borax and the insoluble calcium borate kill *house-fly larvæ* in manure etc. (Cook and Wilson, 1917).

With *plants*, even low concentrations in the soil or culture solution causes spotting of the leaves (Haselhoff, 1913).

Minute traces of boron occur in all animals, most abundantly in the oceanic (Bertrand and Agulhon, 1912). Plants also take it up readily from the soil (Cook, 1916).

PREPARATIONS

**Acidum Boricum* (Acid. Bor.), U.S.P., B.P.; Boric Acid (Boracic Acid), H_3BO_3. Translucent colorless scales, or light very fine bulky powder, unctuous to the touch; odorless; of slightly saline taste. Slowly sol. in water (1:18); sol. in alc.(1:18); freely sol. in glyc. (1:4). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.; as urinary antiseptic. Locally, in lotions, injections, gargles, etc., 2 to 4 per cent. (1½ to 3 teaspoons per pint.) A saturated watery solution contains about 4 per cent., or 25 gr. per ounce.

Glyceritum Boroglycerini (Glycer. Boroglyc.), U.S.P.; *Glycer. Acid. Bor.*, B.P.—31 per cent. For external use, diluted ten times.

**Unguentum Acidi Borici* (Ung. Acid Bor.,) U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent.; in Petrolatum and Yellow Wax, U.S.P.; in Paraffin Ointment, B.P.

Liquor Antisepticus, N.F.—A mild antiseptic, containing in 1,000 : 20. Boric acid; 1. Benzoic acid; 1. Thymol; 0.25 Eucalyptol; 0.5 Oil Peppermint; 0.25 Oil Gaultheria; 0.1 Oil Thyme; 250 Alcohol. A number of proprietary mixtures, *e.g.*, "listerine," have a similar composition. Their antiseptic efficiency is very slight (Verhoeff and Ellis, 1907).

**Sodii Boras* (Sod. Bor.), U.S.P.; *Borax Pur.*, B.P.; Sodium Borate (biborate or tetraborate), Borax, $Na_2B_4O_7 + 10H_2O$.—Colorless, transparent crystals, or white powder, odorless, of sweetish alkaline taste. Sol. in water (1:15), very sol. in glyc. (1:1); practically insol. in alc. *Incompatible* with alkaloids, acids, mucilage of acacia. (Free boric acid is not imcompatible with most alkaloids.) *Dose*, 0.75 Gm., 12 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P

Glycer. Borax., B.P.—20 per cent.

Mel. Borac., B.P.—10 per cent.

Sodii Perboras (Sod. Perbor.), $NaBO_3 + 4H_2O$.—Sol. in water. Used for making oxygen.

GENERAL CONSIDERATION OF ANTISEPTICS

Toxicity and Resistance.—The protoplasm of bacteria is fairly readily injured by many substances and by physical changes. The conditions under which it exists are, however, somewhat peculiar: By virtue of a highly impenetrable cell wall, and by the formation of very resistant spores, bacteria are able to survive conditions which would kill other cells. Under these adverse conditions the microörganisms are indeed unable to grow and multiply; but by passing into a dormant state, particularly by spore formation, they are able to preserve their vitality for a considerable time, and to recover their power of growth as soon as the conditions become more favorable. Substances which merely suspend the vitality of bacteria are called *antiseptics;* whilst those which kill them outright are *germicides*. A third class of disinfectants is formed by the *deodorants*, which obscure or destroy the odorous bacterial products, but which have little action on the bacteria themselves.

Factors Determining Usefulness.—The nature of the antiseptic substance, or the strength in which it is used, are by no means the only factors determining its efficiency and usefulness. Among the other more important factors may be mentioned:

The nature, peculiarities and number of microörganisms; the time of exposure; the influence of organic matter; the penetration, toxic and corrosive actions of the agent; and in some cases, its cost. Widely advertised antiseptics especially present a very striking disproportion between cost and efficiency.

The Influence of Proteins and Other Organic Matter.—Many substances which are strongly germicidal when acting on the bacteria alone are much weakened by entering into chemic reactions with the medium.

Thus, potassium permanganate is *destroyed* by all organic matter; mercuric chloride is *precipitated* by proteins; silver nitrate by chlorides, etc. These insoluble combinations are no longer germicidal. Further they *hinder the penetration* of the antiseptic, a condition of considerable surgical importance. The antiseptics of the aromatic series are relatively little affected. From the standpoint of antiseptic efficiency and penetration, the phenols stand highest, experimentally (Keilty and Packer, 1915; for relative place of other antiseptics, the original paper must be consulted). However, even these are markedly impeded by serum, even when there is no precipitation (Bechhold and Ehrlich, 1906). Indeed, serum and body fluids in general interfere very much with the activity of almost all antiseptics (Verhoeff and Ellis, 1907); but the flavine dyes are said to be more effective in serum.

The Disinfecting Power of the Commonly Used Antiseptics.—On account of the different resisting power of different bacteria, and the ease with which the antiseptic action is modified by circumstances, the results of experiments directed to comparing the different antiseptics can not be generalized. Tables of antiseptic values are therefore unsatisfactory. In a general way, it may be said that mercuric chloride and silver nitrate are the most powerful. Then come copper and zinc salts, then formaldehyde, chlorine, and hydrogen peroxide, then the cresols, then carbolic acid. Salicylic acid, boric acid, sulphurous acid, and the essential oils are antiseptics rather than germicides. Iodoform manifests its action only under special conditions. Ferrous sulphate is mercly deodorant. Lepine, 1886, claims that mixtures of antiseptics are often more efficient than would be expected from their ingredients.

Specificity of Antiseptics.—Some antiseptics act fairly uniformly on all bacteria; others, especially the dyes, show a high degree of specificity (see, for instance, K. Taylor, 1917; P. A. Lewis, 1917).

The relative susceptibility of bacteria and cells has been investigated on tissue cultures by R. A. Lambert, 1916.

The Preservation of Food.—The liability of organic food-stuffs, especially meat and milk, to bacterial decomposition, often renders their chemical preservation a matter of economic necessity. Asepsis, refrigeration, or sterilization by heat, are not always applicable. That the use of chemic preservatives is theoretically undesirable, on account of their possible deleterious action, is universally granted; in practice, however, this evil may be less than those resulting from the consumption of partly decomposed foods. The time-honored use of sugar or salt-cured, corned, and smoked meats, of vinegar, spices, etc., is a sufficient proof of the comparative innocuousness of some of the preservative measures. More recently there have been introduced a number of preservatives which are more powerful, and which can not be detected by the taste. These offer a special interest, and they have accordingly given rise to much discussion.

It is self-evident that markedly toxic and irritant substances, such as formaldehyde, should be entirely excluded. The principal difference of opinion is in regard to substances, such as benzoates, borates, sulphites, saccharin, etc., which do not produce marked effects in the quantities ordinarily used. Their opponents rest their objections mainly on their action on weak or diseased individuals, on infants, nephritics, and dyspeptics; and to the cumulative effects of their continued administration. There is, however, no evidence as to the degree of danger from their intermittent use, under the actual conditions. At all events, the consumer should be made aware of the addition of the preservative, and of any possible dangers.

Urinary Antiseptics.—The urine and the bladder may be disinfected to a considerable degree by drugs administered through the mouth. The efficiency of urinary antiseptics is naturally limited by the brief contacts. It is therefore not necessarily reflected in the phenol-coefficient (Hinman, 1915). Methenamine is effective in acid urine. Hexyl resorcinol is active in all reactions. The antiseptics of the aromatic series are sufficiently concentrated, in the course of their excretion, to be effective, *e.g.*, in gonorrhea. Sodium salicylate or benzoate or salol are used for this purpose, as also copaiba, cubeba, sandal-wood, methylene blue, etc. Santal is especially useful against staphylococci; but none of these antiseptics are very powerful (Hinman, 1915). Increased acidity of the urine also destroys bacteria. Dilute mineral acids, or acid sodium phosphate, may be used (Jordan, 1911). Alkalinity interferes greatly with the activity of benzoates, salicylates and methenamine, not so much with borates or santal (Jordan, 1913).

Intestinal Antiseptics.—The disinfection of the alimentary canal might be useful in various dyspepsias, intestinal putrefaction, in typhoid fever, cholera, etc. Many experiments have been directed to this end. As a result, it may be concluded that *complete asepsis is impossible* in this situation.

This is easily comprehended if one stops to consider the large number of bacteria present, especially in the colon; the large mass of material in the intestine, tending to weaken the antiseptic and to prevent its access; the ready absorption and consequent danger of general poisoning; the sensitiveness of the intestinal canal to irritating agencies; the fact that ferment action is diminished by all antiseptics, etc.

When the antiseptics are used in such an amount as to injure the mucosa, they may even increase the number of bacteria. It was also argued, at one time, that antiseptics would be injurious by checking the saprophytic bacteria, which were supposed to be necessary for digestion. This theory has been disproved; nor do they appear to hinder the digestive ferments materially, although they tend in this direction (Heineberg and Bachmann, 1909).

Although a complete intestinal asepsis is an impossibility, a relative asepsis, a limitation of an abnormally increased bacterial action, is not inconceivable; but it has not been satisfactorily demonstrated (Harris, 1912).

The bacteria in the lumen of the intestine would be much more readily acted upon than those which have already obtained a nidus in the intestinal walls.

The antiseptics, at best, seem to be inferior to suitable modifications of diet and evacuation of the intestines (Friedenwald and Leitz, 1909). For antiseptics, more strictly speaking, the preference is given to those which are only sparingly soluble, so that they will not be absorbed before reaching the colon. Comparative experiments with the so-called intestinal antiseptics were made by Hirata, 1910.

Intravenous Injections of Antiseptics.—Improvement of staphylococcus, gonococcus, and other infections may occur after the intravenous injection of antiseptic dyes, arsphenamine, mercurochrome, mercuric chloride, formaldehyde, and a number of other antiseptics (H. H. Young et al., 1924). All these agents tend to alter the colloidal equilibrium of the blood, and therefore produce more or less allergic reaction, which may be responsible for the improvement, but which also implies an element of danger.

SERUMS, VACCINES AND ALLERGIC PREPARATIONS

The consideration of these immunologic agents will be restricted to those whose value appears well established, and to that information which is most essential to their practical application. Assuming that the reader is familiar with the general phenomena of immunology, it will suffice to recall that the presence of antigens stimulates the tissues to the production of specific antibodies and that the reaction of these with the antigen gives rise to characteristic phenomena that have diagnostic significance. The antibodies are also the mechanism that determines resistance to the invasion. Therapeutically, they may be administered directly for preventing or combatting infection, *i.e.* for "passive immunization;" or the antigen may be administered to the patient, to prompt the manufacture of antigen in his tissue; *i.e.* for "active immunization."

Active immunity requires some days to develop, but it persists for years or months; it utilizes and immunizes the tissues as well as the blood; and it can be secured against a much greater variety of infections than can passive immunization. The agents used for active immunization consist of attenuated living virus, vaccines of killed bacteria, toxins and other bacterial products and proteins. Their curative application is limited by their delayed action, and by the fact that they may increase the toxicity of the antigens of the disease more than the formation of antibodies. They may possibly be useful in chronic, stationary and localized infections. Their principal field is in prophylactic protection. They do not produce serum-disease, but their injection is generally followed by more or less allergic reaction, fever, leucocytosis, etc.; and with intravenous injection there may be serious collapse, analogous to the anaphylactoid reactions produced by injection of foreign protein, which are described in another section.

Passive immunization is secured by the injection of the serum of animals, generally horses, that have been immunized to the disease; and which have thereby developed antibodies to the toxins—the "antitoxic serums"—or to the bacteria themselves—the "antibacterial serums." The effects of these serums occur immediately on injection; but the protection lasts only for a few days or weeks, and their potency is often rather limited. It is therefore necessary to inject large doses of serum, and these often produce serum disease (see index), and more rarely a grave acute collapse. These reactions are due to the serum-proteins, and not the antitoxins as such. The latter are usually attached to a definite globulin fraction, which can be separated by fractional salt precipitation from the remaining and larger part of the protein, and the serum reactions diminished in a corresponding degree. The official (U.S.P.) diphtheria and tetanus antitoxins are "purified" in this manner.

Antibodies in general have colloidal properties, and are therefore not easily absorbed from mucous membranes. Effective doses require subcutaneous, intravenous, or intraspinal administration.

Standardization.—This, as well as the production of serums and vaccines is efficiently supervised by the U. S. Public Health Service. The packages must bear an "*expiration date,*" that insures the full activity of the preparations, provided that they have been properly stored.

Preservatives.—Serums and vaccines tend to deteriorate. Their preservation requires the addition of some antiseptic, which must be fairly non-

toxic. Those most commonly used are cresol, 0.4 per cent.; phenol, 0.5 per cent., and glycerol.

Normal Horse Serum (see index).—This is used in hemorrhagic conditions, to increase the coagulability of the blood.

ANTITOXINS

These consist of the serum of horses that have been immunized by the injection of increasing doses of the specific toxins, and which have thus been stimulated to the production of antibodies that inactivate these toxins. The more important antitoxins are those against diphtheria, tetanus and the scarlet fever streptococci.

DIPHTHERIA ANTITOXIN

This was discovered by Behring in 1890, and applied therapeutically to man by Roux in 1891. It confers perfect although brief protection; its therapeutic use has reduced the mortality of the disease to about one-fourth. It should be administered in adequate doses, as early as possible; for the mortality increases from 4 to 5 per cent. if it is given on the first day, to over 20 per cent. if delayed beyond four days (Park, 1906). Seriously detrimental effects from the serum are so infrequent and can be so greatly reduced by proper precautions as to be practically negligible in view of the great benefits.

The antitoxin is not directly bactericidal; but by inactivating the toxin, it arrests promptly both the systemic and local phenomena of the disease, the more strikingly and promptly the earlier it is used. The exudation ceases to spread and clears more rapidly; it rarely extends to the larynx; the swelling of the cervical glands subsides; the fever falls promptly, and the general condition improves quickly. The occurrence of paralysis is not affected.

Only the "purified" antitoxin, which is official in the U.S.P., should be used. For the phenomena of Serum Disease, see Index.

Failure to Prevent Paralysis.—H. Meyer, 1905, attributes this to the absorption of part of the toxin through the nerve sheaths, where it would be protected against the antitoxin.

Circulatory Collapse.—This is prevented if the antitoxin is administered before the blood pressure has started to fall; after this, antitoxin is useless (H. Meyer, 1909), the toxin being presumably fixed in the cells.

Administration.—All immunizing sera are practically inactive when taken by the alimentary canal (McClintock and King, 1909, p. 294). They are therefore injected into the loose subcutaneous tissue of the abdomen, back or flank. The skin and needle should be cleansed with alcohol. The injection is made slowly. Intravenous injection has been advised in urgent cases. It is not especially dangerous if proper precautions are observed (Levin, 1909; Park, 1912); but it is sometimes followed by purpura and hemorrhages from the mucous membranes (Osgood, 1923).

Absorption.—This is quite slow, the maximum concentration of antitoxin in the blood being reached only after a day with intramuscular, and in three days with hypodermic injection (Levin, Part). The *distribution* has been studied by Hektoen and Carlson, 1910.

The concentration of antibodies generally, both in active and passive immunity, decreases in the order of serum (highest), thoracic lymph, neck lymph, pericardial fluid, aqueous humor, cerebro-spinal fluid (least). This indicates that they pass from the blood into the lymph (Becht and Luckhardt, 1916).

Dosage.—This varies with the stage and severity of the disease; the age of the patient need not be considered. The *immunizing dose* is 1,500 units. The *curative dose* is usually 10,000 units in ordinary, and 20,000 in malignant cases. Larger doses do no further good (Park, 1914). Half the initial dose may be repeated two or three times at intervals of about twelve hours, according to the progress of the disease; but it is better to make the initial dose sufficiently large, since experiments have shown that this insures a higher concentration in the blood (Park, 1913).

Production.—The antitoxin is produced by injecting healthy horses hypodermically, at four-day intervals with diphtheria toxin, *i.e.*, with filtered sterile broth cultures; beginning with very small doses, which are increased at varying intervals, according to the amount of reaction. This treatment is continued for from four to six months, until a high antitoxic power has been reached (as determined on small samples of blood, withdrawn from time to time). The horse is then bled from the external jugular vein, with strict asepsis. This can be easily done without anesthesia. Seven to 12 liters are collected in sterile bottles. When the serum or plasma has separated, it is purified, through Berkefeld filters, and an antiseptic (phenol or cresol), is added. The antitoxic strength is determined, and the appropriate doses are marketed in aseptic glass syringes, to obviate contamination during administration.

"Purified Antitoxin."—If the proteins of antitoxic serum are separated by fractional precipitation with salts, the antitoxin is found practically completely in the pseudoglobulin portion (Gibson and Collins, 1907; Banzhaf and Gibson, 1907). The non-antitoxin proteins may thus be largely eliminated. These "refined" serums permit reducing the bulk of the injection and are said to lessen the liability to rashes but not to anaphylactic shock (Park, 1913).

The Gibson process of purification consists in precipitating all the globulins by an equal volume of saturated ammonium sulphate solution (other sulphates may be used); the precipitate is treated with saturated solution of sodium chloride, which dissolves the pseudoglobulin. This is again precipitated by acetic acid, and this precipitate is dialyzed to reduce the salt to 0.8 per cent. The pseudoglobulin fraction of normal serum is about 40 per cent. of the total proteins; in immunized serum it is about 78 per cent.; so that this process eliminates only about one-fifth of the total proteins. The proportion can be raised by heating the serum for several hours to 57°C., before proceeding to Gibson's process (Banzhaf, 1911). This *Banzhaf process* eliminates about 50 per cent. of the proteins, without material loss of antitoxin (Park, 1910).

All attempts to separate this antitoxin from the globulin have been unsuccessful (Crawford, 1918); perhaps the globulin is itself the antitoxic constituents.

Standardization.—The activity of antitoxins is determined by comparison with a standard antitoxin issued by the U. S. Public Health Service to manufacturers. This is used for determining the "*test dose*" of the toxin to be employed in the actual standardization. This test dose is *the largest quantity of toxin which can be completely neutralized by the unit of standard antitoxin*, so that a 250-gram guinea pig will survive for four days. This toxin is then used in standardizing the serum to be tested; *the smallest quantity of serum which neutralizes a test-dose of the toxin contains one unit of antitoxin.* This new unit, which is now employed universally, is approximately equivalent to the original unit, but is more uniform.

Deterioration.—The antitoxic power of serum, plain or purified, declines gradually, the loss averaging between 10 and 30 per cent. per year. If kept on ice, the yearly loss is only about 6 per cent. (Anderson, 1909). If aged serums are used, allowance must be made for the deterioration; in other respects their use is quite safe. *Dried serum* does not deteriorate, but is inconvenient to dissolve.

Active Immunization with Diphtheria Toxin-antitoxin Mixture.—The slow development but long duration of active immunization is particularly useful for the permanent protection of children in asylums and schools. It is not applicable in the presence of an actual outbreak of the disease; in such case the immunizing dose of antitoxin is used alone. The addition of antitoxin has the object of preventing severe local reaction (Schroder and Park, 1923). The mixtures as marketed by the manufacturers are so

neutralized with antitoxin that five human doses are fatal to a guinea pig, in five days. Three doses of 1 c.c. each are usually given a week apart. This suffices to produce immunity in more than three-fourths of the instances. It is but little developed in four to six weeks, but continues to increase for a year or longer (Park *et al.*, 1914, 1915). The success is checked about six months later by the Schick test, and if necessary the treatment is repeated.

PREPARATIONS

**Antitoxinum Diphthericum*, (Antitox. Diph.), U.S.P.; Diphtheria Antitoxin (Purified Antidiphtheric Serum; Antidiphtheric Globulins).—A sterile saline solution of the antitoxin-bearing globulins of the serum or plasma of healthy horses properly immunized against diphtheria toxin; of a potency of not less than 350 antitoxin units per c.c.: containing not more than 0.5 per cent. of phenol or 0.4 per cent. of cresol. That marketed in the United States must be manufactured in establisments licensed by the government. It must bear an expiration date beyond which the contents cannot be expected to possess the specified potency. It should be preserved between 4.5 and 20°C., preferably at the lower limit. *Dose*, curative, 10,000 units; protective, 1,000 units; U.S.P.

TETANUS ANTITOXIN

This is prepared in the same manner as Diphtheria Antitoxin, except that tetanus toxin is used for the immunization. It has a high protective value if used early; and it would be desirable to administer it in every suspicious case, but without neglecting thorough disinfection. Its curative value, after the symptoms have set in, is doubtful and at best limited. It does not affect the toxin which is fixed in the nerve cells, and could only reach that which is still free or being formed. The latter can generally be prevented more effectively by surgical procedures.

For protection, 1,500 units may be injected hypodermically at once, or four injections, each of 500 units, may be made at intervals of a week (McCoy, 1917). The protection lasts two or three weeks.

If symptoms have appeared, hypodermic administration alone is insufficient. Large doses must be introduced by several channels. Park, 1910, 1912 and 1914, advocates the subdural injection of 3,000 to 5,000 units, followed by 10,000 to 15,000 units intravenously; the spinal injection is repeated in twenty-four hours, and a hypodermic injection of 10,000 units is given three days later (Park and Nicoll, 1914; Nicoll, 1915). Dreyfus, 1914, urges daily injections, combining vein, lumbar, endoneural and local.

Intraneural injection was advised by Meyer and Ransom, 1903, since they found that the toxin travels largely by nerve sheaths. It has not maintained itself in practice, but is again advocated by v. Behring, 1914.

Subdural injection, according to Park and Nicoll, is more effective than intravenous, and vastly better than hypodermic. The antitoxin disappears in twenty-four hours, so that the administration must be daily if this channel is used alone (Dreyfus).

Official Unit (U.S.P.H.S.).—This is ten times the least quantity of serum necessary to save the life of a 350-Gm. guinea pig for ninety-six hours against the official test-dose of standard toxin furnished by the U.S.P.H.S. (Rosenau and Anderson).

**Antitoxinum Tetanicum*, (Antitox. Tet.), U.S.P.; Tetanus Antitoxin (Purified Antitetanic Serum, Antitetanic Globulins).—A sterile saline solution of the antitoxin-bearing globulins of the serum or plasma of healthy horses properly immunized against tetanus toxin; of a potency of not less than 300 units per c.c. Other conditions as for Diphtheria Antitoxin. *Dose*, curative, 10,000 units; protective, 1500 units.

Antitoxinum Tetanicum Crudum, U.S.P.—This is used mainly in veterinary practice.

SCARLET FEVER STREPTOCOCCUS ANTITOXIN

Antitoxic serums are obtained from horses immunized against the toxin of the hemolytic streptococcus of scarlet fever (Moser, 1902). Two

methods of immunizing the horses were introduced independently; that of the Drs. Dick consists in the injection of the soluble toxins of strains of the specific streptococci; whilst in the method of Dochez, the living streptococci are inoculated in the subcutaneous agar nodule. The Dochez serum may therefor also contain bactericidal antibodies. Both methods yield effective serums, which may be concentrated by the same methods as other antitoxins and which are standardized against the toxin skin-reaction, so that 1 c.c. of the serum neutralizes 1,000 to 10,000 "skin-test doses." The prophylactic dose is 10 c.c.; the therapeutic dose is 20 to 50 c.c., intramuscularly. In many patients, the injection is followed by blanching of the rash, lowering of the febrile temperature, and improvement of the general condition. If the antitoxin is given early, the course of the disease is shortened and the incidence of complications and sequels is greatly diminished (Dick and Dick, 1924, 1925; Dochez and Sherman, 1924; F. G. Blake, 1924).

The Dick Test.—The susceptibility to scarlet fever may be judged by the reaction to the intradermal injection of the toxin, which is marketed in suitable form for this purpose.

ANTIBACTERIAL SERUMS

These act directly on the bacteria, which they may either disorganize, or precipitate or agglutinate, or render more subject to phagocytosis. Their therapeutic value is generally less striking than that of the antitoxic serums and reports as to the results vary greatly. This indicates that their effects are so limited that they leave a large field to interpretation; but there are also wide and uncontrollable difference in activity, which cannot be accurately estimated. The concentration of the antibacterial substances is generally low, so that it would be difficult to introduce effective doses, except by large intravenous injections, which give rise to serious serum diseases. The high specificity of the serums also limits their use, since they are often effective only against limited strains. This difficulty is partly met by the use of "polyvalent serums" from horses immunized simultaneously against several strains.

Antibacterial serums are used especially against meningococcus, pneumococcus, dysentery, and streptococcus infections.

Antimeningococcus Serum.—This is markedly successful against epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis due to Diplococcus intracellularis, especially if used early. It reduces all the symptoms, clears the cerebro-spinal fluid, lessens the duration and sequels, and diminishes the mortality (Dunn, 1908; Ladd, 1909; Flexner, 1913). The mechanism of its action has not been decided.

Action.—The serum does not kill the bacteria directly, but causes their disappearance, perhaps by stimulating phagocytosis and intraleucocytic digestion.

Administration.—The action being mainly local, the serum must be injected into the subdural canal, early, and in efficient dosage. As it is absorbed, several injections are generally needed. The usual dose is 15 to 30 c.c; for young infants 10 c.c. Cerebrospinal fluid is first withdrawn, if possible the same bulk as the serum to be injected. The blood pressure should be watched during injection to guard against excessive pressure. A drop in pressure of more than 10 mm. should cause withdrawal of the needle. The administration should be repeated every twelve to twenty-four hours, for at least four injections; and longer if the fluid and symptoms have not cleared. The occurrence of accidents is discussed by Flexner, 1913. They consist in sudden collapse with stoppage of respiration and fall of blood pressure. The effects have been attributed to the preservative (Voegtlin, 1914); but this is probably not the usual cause (Auer, 1914).

Antipneumococcus Serum.—In lobar pneumonia due to Type I pneumococcus careful clinical observers report encouraging results from the early intravenous injection of 50 to 100 c.c. of highly potent serum (Cole, 1917).

Antidysenteric Serums.—The polyvalent serum has given variable results, differing probably according to the strain of the bacteria. The prophylactic dose is 10 c.c.; for treatment, 50 to 100 c.c. are injected, preferably by vein, as early as possible and repeated at 4 to 10 hour intervals, as needed.

Antistreptococcus Serum.—Polyvalent sera have been used against streptococcus infection; but critical observers have found them of little if any value (Novak, 1926). The prophylactic dose is stated as 10 c.c.; the therapeutic dose as 50 to 100 c.c., intravenously, repeated in 4 to 24 hours as needed.

ATTENUATED LIVING VIRUS

The injection of living organisms of vaccine and of rabies confers a high and lasting protection. The virulence is restrained by passage through a suitable animal species.

VACCINE VIRUS

This consists of the scrapings from the pustules or vesicles of vaccinia or cowpox, of vaccinated, but otherwise healthy calves. It must be removed aseptically, is further sterilized by standing with glycerin, tested for the absence of bacteria, and marketed in tubes or "points." It is used by inoculation (vaccination) to produce active immunity against smallpox, the protection lasting four to ten years.

Preparation.—The "pulp" is curetted from the typical vaccinia vesicles. The "lymph" which flows afterward was formerly used for making "dry points;" but as it is less potent and generally septic, it should not be used. The pulp is ground with 50 to 60 per cent. of glycerin, and allowed to "ripen." This preserves the virus, but kills most of the bacteria. The establishments must be conducted under federal supervision and license.

PREPARATIONS

* *Vaccinum Variolæ* (Vaccin, Var.) U.S.P.; Vaccine Virus (Glycerinated Vaccine Virus; Jennerian Vaccine).—The pustules of vaccinia or cowpox removed, under aseptic conditions, from vaccinated animals of the bovine species. Preserved at a temperature preferably below 0° and never above 5°C., protected from light. The vaccine pulp is thoroughly rubbed up in a mortar or passed through a special grinder, strained to remove coarse particles, and made into a smooth emulsion with a glycerin solution. Vaccine Virus gradually loses in potency, the loss being more rapid at high temperatures than at low temperatures.

ANTIRABIC VACCINE

This consists of emulsions of the spinal cords of rabbits, which have died as the result of subdural injection of "fixed" rabies virus. By its use, immunity is usually established before the incubation period of the disease is completed, and rabies is thus prevented. The mortality is less than 1 per cent., against 15 or 20 per cent. in untreated cases (Stimson, 1910). In a small percentage of cases, the treatment is followed by paralysis, which is usually transient; but it may be permanent.

Fixed virus is obtained by the passage of rabies virus through a long series of rabbits, till it acquires a fixed incubation period. This fixed virus is less capable of producing rabies on subcutaneous injection. The spinal cords of the infected rabbits are further attenuated by graduated drying. In the treatment, emulsions of increasing virulence are daily injected into the subcutaneous tissue of the anterior abdominal wall, the scheme of dosage varying according to circumstances; but generally beginning with cord dried for eight to twelve days and gradually increasing till "two-day" cord is used.

BACTERIAL EMULSIONS AND EXTRACTS

Bacterial vaccines ("bacterins") are usually suspensions of the killed bacteria in physiologic salt solution, containing an antiseptic. They may be modified by the partial disintegration of the bacteria by antiserums, "serobacterins," or by autolysis or chemical agents, or mechanical means, and may then contain more or less of the soluble bacterial products. The old tuberculin is a filtrate. Suspensions of killed bacteria in oil ("lipo-vaccines") have also been tried, but they appear to be less effective.

These antigenes are injected for diagnosis, or to generate antibodies for protection or treatment. The results vary widely with the organisms, the reaction of the patient, the condition of the disease and the adaptation of dosage, which is partly a matter of experience, but as yet, with a considerable element of chance.

Prophylactic inoculations have been tried extensively for a great variety of infections; but in many of these the results are unconvincing. Protection against typhoid with vaccines has been very notably successful; immunization with diphtheria and scarlet fever toxins was discussed under the antitoxins.

Treatment by vaccine injections appears rational in the case of localized infections, especially if they have become stationary. In case of generalized infections, chance of harm by increasing the toxic condition is probably greater than the benefits.

The possibility of success, in any case, demands an exact diagnosis of the bacteria, and often of the very strain. Autogenous vaccines are therefor much more effective than stock vaccines. Manufacturers have tried to obviate the need of diagnosis by marketing bacterial mixtures on the type of the discredited shot-gun prescriptions, with this difference: that the bacterial injections are much more potent for mischief. Intravenous injections of bacterial suspensions or solutions are particularly dangerous.

The grading and spacing of the dosage of vaccines is a matter of judgment, which cannot be effectively checked by observation; even experience does not give security. In general, the severe infections permit only small doses, and these should be repeated more frequently; mild infections require larger doses, generally to the point of systemic reaction.

The status of the more important vaccines is as follows (N.N.R., 1925):

Acne Bacillus Vaccine.—May give good results in acne due to the Unna-Sabauraud bacillus.

Cholera Vaccine.—Favorable results as to prophylaxis have been reported.

Meningococcus Vaccine.—Probably is of no value.

Modified Pneumococcus Antigen.—Some evidence of value in treatment of lobar pneumonia; not intended for prophylaxis.

Pertussis Bacillus Vaccine.—Value very questionable, both as to prevention and treatment.

Plague Bacillus Vaccine.—Promising for prophylaxis; too slow for treatment.

Pneumococcus Vaccine.—Prophylactic use encouraging; value in treatment of pneumonia very doubtful. Apparently useful in *ulcus corneae repens.*

Straphylococcus Vaccine.—Fairly successful, especially the autogenous vaccine.

Tuberculin.—Useful for diagnosis; probably more often harmful than useful in treatment.

Typhoid Vaccine.—Brilliant success in prevention; not advisable for treatment.

TYPHOID VACCINE

This has given successful results for immunization (Russell, 1913 and 1914), lasting at least two years (Harris and Ogan, 1914). The injections are now repeated annually (McCoy). It is of little value in the treatment of typhoid fever or of carriers. Typhoid vaccine consists of a suspension of a special strain of typhoid bacilli, killed by heating for an hour at 55°C., and preserved by 0.25 per cent. cresol. Typhoid-paratyphoid vaccines, which contain Bac. paratyphosus A and B in addition to the typhosus, are also widely used.

The vaccine should be injected subcutaneously (not intramuscularly) in the arm, giving 500 million bacteria in the first dose; and two further injections, each of one billion bacteria, at ten-day intervals. It generally causes some local reaction, and sometimes more or less severe but harmless febrile symptoms (Russell, 1912). It is safer to avoid its administration to any but healthy individuals; not to inject it into a vein or intramuscularly; to avoid exposure of the patients to sun, alcohol or exertion; and not give it during menstruation or pregnancy (Harris and Ogan, 1914).

Intravenous Injection of Typhoid Vaccine.—The typhoid vaccine is a convenient medium for producing non-specific "reactions." Like the foreign protein injections, these are sometimes useful in rheumatic and other fevers; they are always dangerous. Their use is justified, if at all, only on the basis of special experience.

Intravenous typhoid vaccine injections were first introduced for typhoid fever (E. Fraenkel; Gay and Chickering, 1916; Hektoen, 1916); but it was soon recognized that other vaccines and foreign proteins precipitate similar crises, (J. L. Miller and Lusk, 1916; Jobling, 1917), and that therefore the effects were not specific. They were then applied especially to rheumatic fever, often with good results (Cecil, 1917).

The intravenous injection of the vaccine is followed, after one-half to one hour, by a chill, lasting 15 to 30 minutes, with headache and nausea, fast pulse, and sometimes cyanosis. This is followed by sweating and relief of the joint pains. The temperature reaches its maximum in 3 to 4 hours, and returns to normal within 48 hours after injection. The leucocytes show a transient fall, then a marked rise, with its maximum 6 hours after injection. The blood pressure rises during the chill, then falls for 3 or 4 hours. The urine shows no special changes.

In unfavorable cases the chill lasts several hours, and is accompanied by marked collapse (Scully, 1917).

Irons, 1917, warns against the promiscuous use of the method, as tending to careless diagnosis; but especially because of the frequent excessive severity of the reactions. These include cardiac dilation, sometimes fatal; hemorrhages from nose and intestines; etc. (Irons, 1917; Cecil, 1917).

TUBERCULIN PREPARATIONS

These represent the toxic products of the tubercle bacilli; consisting either of solutions, *i.e.*, filtered germ-free cultures (*e.g.*, old tuberculin); or of suspensions of killed and ground tubercle bacilli (tubercle vaccine, new tuberculin emulsion). They are used for the diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis. The two classes of preparations are practically identical in action, differing only quantitatively and in absorbability. The filtered cultures ("old tuberculin") are more evenly absorbed and therefore permit a better control of dosage, and are thus safer for diagnostic tests and early treatment. The bacilli emulsion, however, is probably more frequently used for treatment.

Diagnositic Use.—Relatively large doses of tuberculin have no effect on normal individuals; but in tuberculous patients, there is a definite inflammatory reaction about each localized tuberculous lesion, with slight febrile symptoms. The test is applied in various ways. It requires special knowledge and experience for its proper performance and interpretation; otherwise it may do much harm (Baldwin, 1910).

Therapeutic Use.—Tuberculin does not produce immunity to tuberculosis; but a course of carefully graduated doses diminishes the sensitiveness to the toxin, and therefore the constitutional phenomena of the disease. The local reaction about the tuberculous foci also tends to their cicatrization and absorption (Trudeau, 1907, Baldwin, 1913). The artificial resistance is gradually lost after the treatment is discontinued.

For therapeutic purposes, the tuberculins must be administered hypodermically; beginning with a very small dosage (0.000.000.01 to 0.000.001 c.c. of old tuberculin), and increasing very cautiously so as to avoid constitutional disturbance. Serious harm may result from severe reactions. Experience and judgment as well as close observation are essential. The temperature, pulse, and other symptoms must be carefully watched. The dose must be reduced to at most one-half when changing to a different laboratory number of the same preparation, as the different lots of tuberculin vary materially.

The following are the more important tuberculin preparations of the N.N.R.:

Old Tuberculin, "O.T." *Koch's Tuberculin*, Prepared by concentrating a six to eight weeks' glycerin-bouillon culture of tubercule bacilli by evaporating to one-tenth its volume, and filtering through a Berkefeld filter. Contains 50 per cent. of glycerin.

New Tuberculin B.E; *Bacilli-emulsion, Koch*, N.N.R.—A suspension of ground bacteria is 50 per cent. glycerin, 5 mg. in 1 c.c. Any surviving bacteria are killed by heating for an hour to 60°C.

New Tuberculin, T.R.; *Tuberculin Residue, Koch.*—This represents a complex extract of virulent human tubercle bacilli; the dried bacteria are subjected to prolonged grinding and thereby killed. They are then suspended in normal saline, centrifugalized, and the first supernatant fluid is rejected. The sediment is again ground with saline and centrifugalized. This fluid is saved. The process is repeated until almost no sediment remains. The supernatant fluids are united, mixed with 20 per cent. of glycerin and a little formaldehyde and adjusted so that each cubic centimeters represents 10 mg. of dry bacilli.

Tuberculin "Denys"; "B.F." *Bouillon Filtrate.*—A simply filtered culture, not boiled.

ALLERGIC PROTEIN EXTRACTS

These consist of saline solution of the proteins extracted from substances that may be concerned in allergic hypersusceptibility; especially as manifested in hay-fever, asthmas and food-idiosyncrasies. The extracts are useful for discovering the proteins that provoke the attack, which may then be avoided. They may also be used for desensitization. A great variety of these extracts is listed in N.N.R. They tend to deteriorate with time, expecially if they are diluted. The most important use is in "hay-fever."

Hay-fever (Pollinosis).—The diffusion of the light plant-pollens through the air brings them in intimate contact with the mucous membranes of the respiratory tract, and especially of the nose. If the patient is hypersusceptible, they produce a local inflammatory reaction analogous to the urticarial reaction of the skin-tests. The latter may therefore be used to test the susceptibility of the patient. It is often possible to de-sensitize the patient, systemically (Walker, 1921) or locally (Mackenzie, 1922), by a course of gradually increasing doses, before the season. The immunity does not last longer than a year, and the desensitization would therefore need to be repeated annually, which is rather inconvenient, especially as the success is quite variable.

Different patients may exhibit hypersusceptibility toward a great variety of pollens, and several hypersusceptibilities often coexist in the same patient. However, about nine-tenths of all cases are due to a very few pollens; namely the fall hay-fever to ragweed; and the spring hay-fever to grasses; to timothy in the east, and to spring vernal grass and to June grass in the Middle West (J. C. Walker, 1921).

Food-idiosyncrasies.—These result in acute indigestion, urticaria, eczema (Blackfan 1920). Exclusion of the offending food-stuff from the diet is generally more simple than desensitization; but the latter may be necessary in the case of important foods, and especially in children.

THEORIES OF NARCOSIS

The neutral aliphatic compounds or hydrocarbons resemble each other closely in their main actions. Their most conspicuous effect on the higher animals consists in stupefaction, passing with larger doses into insensibility and motor paralysis; *i.e.*, into profound narcosis or anesthesia of central origin. Analogous narcotic or depressant effects are produced on all forms of protoplasm and on unorganized ferments. Hemolysis is also a conspicuous effect.

The term "narcosis" is applied in biology to temporary and reversible decrease or abolition of the normal automatic activity, by agencies that are not highly selective. It may be produced by a variety of physical and chemical conditions: by cold, fatigue, electric inhibition (anelectrotonus), oxygen deficiency, certain ions, and very strikingly by the neutral aliphatic derivatives that are used clinically as general anesthetics, hypnotics and sedatives.

Various attempts have been made to explain the fundamental nature of narcosis, and particularly to correlate it with the composition and with the other chemical and physical properties of the narcotics. The results indicate that the composition and the purely chemical properties are not directly concerned; but that there are very striking quantitative relations between the narcotic strength of the hydrocarbon series, and their lipoid and surface affinity. The efficiency increases with their solubility-partition coefficient (Meyer-Overton Law), which is an index of the lipoid affinity; and with their depressive effect on the surface tension of water, which is an inverse index of surface affinity (I. Traube). The lipoid and surface affinity are generally parallel; when they conflict, the narcotic efficiency appears sometimes to follow the one, sometimes the other. Both properties tend to condense the narcotic agent on the surface of the cell; their relative share in this being determined largely by the amount of lipoid in the cell membrane. This concentration of foreign materials on the surface and in the lipoids of the membrane must modify the properties of the surface. At first it decreases the permeability of the membrane, and so interferes with the increase of permeability that is involved in stimulation. This appears to be the essential cause of the narcotic action. If the action progresses too far, the cell may be disorganized, injured or killed, in which case the permeability increases. Other narcotic agents produce analogous changes in permeability, possibly through different mechanisms. Other theories of narcosis will be discussed in the small type. More extensive presentations may be found in the books of Lillie and of Winterstein.

Influence of Chemic Structure.—An historical review of the older theories of narcosis is given in Overton's book. The earlier studies indicated that the actions of this series appear to be influenced by the chemic structure; and much labor was expended on determining the share of various side-chains (Binz, 1881; Baumann and Kast, 1890). The results (summarized in Schmiedeberg, Grundriss d. Pharmacologic, 1909, p. 19) seemed to show certain relations, but the generalizations have not stood the test of wider experience (Diehl, 1894; Meyer, 1899; Kionka, 1900). In fact, it has been pretty definitely shown that the chemic structure affects the narcotic action only indirectly, namely by modifying the partition coefficient and the surface affinity, which vary in a definite manner with changes in composition. However, special side-chains may be responsible for side actions. Thus, chlorine compounds are peculiarly toxic to the heart.

These *empiric relations* are practically interesting and important, although they have lost theoretical significance. The following conclusions appear justified: Other things being equal, the strength of action increases with the length of the chain. A limit

is soon reached, however, for the drugs become less volatile, less soluble and less absorbable the higher they stand in the series; so that the higher paraffins are entirely insoluble and inactive. The ethyl radical, C_2H_5, seems to be best adapted to therapeutic purposes. The action may be modified by replacing the H of the group by other elements or groups. The compounds so formed all possess the typical action of the hydrocarbon group; but this may be so overshadowed by other actions as to be scarcely appreciable. A good example of this is the introduction of the group NO_2. This acts very much more strongly than the hydrocarbon part of the molecule, and consequently the nitrite action is obtained long before there can be any hydrocarbon action. The same is true if we substitute an aromatic radical. The introduction of certain other radicals weakens the hydrocarbon action to a very great extent. We may mention especially the acid-forming radical CO_2H. The introduction of hydrocarbon radicals into an amine molecule destroys their action entirely. The introduction of more than one OH group also weakens or destroys the action. Aldehydes and ketones are more active than the corresponding alcohols. The introduction of the halogens, and especially of Cl, often enhances the action, but this is not proportional to the number of Cl molecules introduced. The introduction of O (ethers) also increases the action. The introduction of acids (esters) weakens it.

Lipoid Affinity of Narcotics.—Bibra and Harless, 1847, immediately after the discovery of the anesthetics, drew attention to the fact that practically all fat-solvents are narcotics, and suggested that they dissolve the fats out of the nerve cells. The difficulty of explaining the rapid recovery proves that this theory can not be correct. It was accordingly abandoned; but later workers continued to point out more or less quantitative relations. Hermann, 1866, *f.i.*, showed that all the aliphatic narcotics dissolve red blood corpuscles, connected this with their lipoid solubility, and first suggested the modern lipoid theory. Conversely, Richet, 1895, argued that the narcotic efficiency is inversely proportional to the solubility in water.

The relations observed by Hermann and by Richet were striking but not conclusive. It was only by their combination than an exact quantitative relation could be demonstrated. This was done, independently and practically simultaneously by H. Meyer and by Overton, 1899 and 1901. They showed a very close parallelism between narcotic efficiency and the "partition coefficient:"

$\frac{\text{Solubility in fat } (S_F)}{\text{Solubility in water } (S_W)}$. The higher this coefficient, the more powerful the narcotic action ("*Meyer-Overton Law*"). The parallelism occurs so frequently that it must be assumed that the lipoid affinity as expressed by this coefficient is concerned in some way in the narcosis. There are however exceptions, which indicate that it is not the only factor.

Partition Coefficient.—The experimental determination of this factor is described in Hoeber (p. 196). Berthelot and Jungfleisch, 1872, showed that it is constant, independent of the absolute quantity, provided there is no dissociation. For convenience, it has so far been determined mainly with olive oil. A few of the more important data are given as illustrations.

Narcotics (in order of coefficient):	Partition coefficient $\left(\frac{\text{olive oil}}{\text{water}}\right)$:	Anesthetic threshold (tadpoles, mols per liter):
Ethyl alcohol	0.03	0.29
Choral hydrate	0.22	0.020
Sulphonal	1.11	0.0020
Acetylene	1.39	
Nitrous oxide	1.89	
Ether	4.5	0.054
Chloroform	32.	0.0014

Objection has been made to the olive-oil coefficient (Moore and Roaf, 1906) since the cell lipoids, especially in the nerve tissues, include lipoids of quite different solubility characters, such as cholesterol and the phosphatides, lecithin, kephalin, cerebrin, cerebrosides, etc. (W. Koch, 1911). However, these would affect the degree rather than the direction of the relation.

Evidence for the Meyer-Overton Law.—The narcotic concentrations have been determined mainly on tadpoles; but the law has also been demonstrated on other animals, plants and tissues. According to the theory every absorbable substance which is a fat-solvent should have an anesthetic action; this should be seen in all cells (since every cell contains lipoids); it should occur in the same concentration of solution; the anesthetic action of a mixture should equal the simple sum of the actions of its constituents; the effect should be proportional to the concentration, and not to the absolute dose, etc. The actual observations agree fairly well with these postulates.

The relation of concentration to action is especially interesting. In general, the same concentration of chloroform or ether produces the same degree of anesthesia in all cells (excepting plants and a few invertebrates). For instance, ordinary anesthesia requires in all animals a concentration of anesthetic to serum, of ether, 1:400; of chloroform, 1:4,500 to 6,000; but cold-blooded animals reach the same concentration in the blood with a lesser concentration in the air, on account of their lower temperature. Again, in those cases in which the coefficient changes with temperature, etc., the narcotic power changes in the required direction: Meyer, 1901, showed that rise of temperature increases the coefficient and the narcotic action for hydrated chloral; and depresses both for salicylamide. Fuehner, 1909, investigated the influence of mixed narcotics, and found that the coefficient and narcosis were always modified in the same direction.

Exceptions to the Meyer-Overton Law.—It must not be expected that the agreement will hold for every case, for other complicating factors may enter. For instance, the influence of *temperature* on narcotic efficiency is not always parallel to the partition coefficient nor to the surface tension. Hoeber, 1919, found that the relation between temperature on narcosis and partition coefficient does not hold for muscle and nerve. In tadpoles, the susceptibility to the narcotics undergoes interesting changes with the *development of the animals* (Vernon, 1913). The critical concentrations also vary for different tissues, indeed for different functions of the same tissue, so that it is unsafe to generalize very widely. It is also sometimes difficult to differentiate between narcosis and other forms of injury.

The Meyer-Overton Law Applies Only to the Aliphatic Narcotics.—Cushny has pointed out that many benzol derivatives which are not narcotic have a high partition coefficient. In this case, however, the coefficient modifies the antiseptic action. The peripheral nervous system, although rich in lipoids, is not easily attacked by the aliphatic narcotics. Morphine and other basic and saline narcotics do not obey the law, and must act by entirely different mechanisms. This does not of course impair the validity of the law as applied to the aliphatic narcotics.

Influence of Extraneous Fats on Narcosis.—It might be expected that narcosis would be affected by fatty tissue, deflecting a certain amount of the anesthetic; but this does not seem to be the case to a notable degree; presumably the cell-walls of adipose tissue are not easily permeable to lipoids.

Mansfeld, 1905, suggested the low resistance of starved animals to be due to this. The fact is not convincing, for in starvation the resistance is lowered in many other directions. Indeed, Mansfeld's experiments contradict his explanation; for starvation did not increase the susceptibility to the typical lipolytic narcotics, alcohol and urethane; whilst the susceptibility was increased for morphine, which probably does not act as a lipoid solvent. Cloetta, 1907, tried the converse experiment, the influence of increasing the fatty tissue; but his results scarcely justified general conclusions.

Nerking, 1908, claimed that anesthesia can be cut short by intravenous injection of lecithin. This has been contradicted by Kramer, 1913, who took the necessary precaution to keep the concentration of the anesthetic constant by intravenous injection. Lattes, 1911, stated that fatty food, or the injection of fat-emulsions into the circulation, increases the narcotic action of chloroform, perhaps by lessening the pulmonary excretion. Hanschmidt, 1913, supports Nerking, and affirms that lecithin has a protective action against narcotics, but also against a number of alkaloids (curare, strychnine, morphine). The results have therefore been contradictory and have little bearing on the lipolytic theory. Salzmann, 1912, reports that cream and other fats delay slightly the absorption and therefore the action of alcohol and other lipolytic narcotics. Murlin

and Riche, 1915, find that the percentage of fat in the blood is lowered proportional to the degree of narcosis; but since this occurs also with morphine, it has no bearing on the lipoid theory.

Surface Affinity.—The close parallelism of narcotic concentration and the depressive action on the surface tension to water was pointed out especially by J. Traube, 1904–1915, and Czapek, 1911. There is also a similar parallelism between the surface tension effect and the partition coefficient, so that it would be difficult to generalize as to which property is the determining factor in the narcosis, but there appears to be more exceptions to Traube's rule than to Overton's (Lillie, 1916). Presumably both properties participate, to a varying extent in different tissues.

Fuehner, 1912, has investigated the question with homologous alcohol and finds that for *hemolysis*, and for animals devoid of a nervous system, the efficiency is parallel to the surface tension; but in proportion as the nervous system develops the activity of the higher alcohols becomes relatively greater, and agrees better with the partition coefficient. Ishizaka, 1914, also finds a correspondence between hemolysis and surface tension in a series of terpene alcohols and ketones; but the chemic characters also had an influence. With chlorine derivatives, the hemolytic action increases with the chlorine content and with the molecular weight, without relation to the surface tension (Plotz, 1920).

Changes in the Cell Surface.—The parallelisms with lipoid affinity or surface tension do not in themselves explain the narcotic effect. They might merely represent favorable conditions for the entrance of the substance into the cell, as was suggested by Kochmann, 1906; and the real action within, the cell might be altogether different, for instance, chemic (Heymans and DeBuck, 1905). However, the uniformity of the phenomena favors a more direct relation. The lipoid affinity early suggested the actual removal of the cell lipoids. This is not tenable in view of the rapid recovery of the functions when the narcotic is removed, and when there has been no opportunity for the reformation or restitution of lipoid. Meyer therefore suggested that the agents liquefy the lipoids without displacing them. The changes in permeability suggest that the action occurs mainly in the cell-surface; which is especially plausible since Overton showed that the cell-permeability depends chiefly on the lipoids of the plasma-membrane.

The depression of surface tension is not supposed to be concerned directly in the narcosis; but it is an index of the condensation of the substance at the surface, which would lead to the formation of films over the cell surface as a whole, and over the colloidal protein and lipoid particles. These would tend to produce flocculation of the colloids (I. Traube and Klein) and generally to alter the surface properties, the catalytic activities and the permeability. Both surface-affinity and lipoid-affinity would therefore lead to surface changes. These may have identical effects on function, so that they would supplement each other. If the surface active substance condenses on a lipoid surface in which it is soluble, the liquefaction may play the major part; with surfaces in which the active substance is not soluble, the film would be more important. This would be the case, for instance with unorganized ferments.

Permeability of the Cell Membrane.—This is diminished by narcotic concentrations, and increased by toxic concentrations. In nerve fibers and in muscle, Hoeber, 1915, found that low concentrations of anesthetics decrease permeability, for they prevent the swelling which normally occurs in solutions of potassium salts. High concentrations increase the permea-

bility; this would correspond to a toxic effect. Both phenomena have been confirmed on fish-eggs by McClendon, 1915. Osterhout, 1912, 1913, 1918, showed that anesthetics lessen the electric conductivity, and therefore the permeability, of plants. Fatal concentrations again increase the permeability. Hemolysis also is an instance of increased permeability by toxic concentrations (Hoeber, 1915; Joel, 1915). Autolysis is similarly increased by high concentrations (Chiari).

The relation of depression and stimulation to permeability is well illustrated by the experiments of R. S. Lillie, 1912, on Arenicola larvæ. He found that pure solutions of NaCl produce strong stimulation and at the same time increase the permeability, as shown by the diffusion of pigment and the dissolution of cilia. Mg, Ca and aliphatic anesthetics produce depression and lessen the permeability, so that they prevent the effects of NaCl. The Mg ions and the aliphatic anesthetics probably act on different constituents of the membrane. It is therefore all the more striking that in both cases the narcosis is characterized by diminished permeability. Similar phenomena are observed in the effects of anesthetics on the sensitive plant.

Effects of Narcotics on Surface Phenomena in Dead Systems.—Lipolytic agents increase the electrical resistance of artifiical membranes impregnated with lecithin, *i.e.* they diminish the permeability to ions (S. Loewe, 1913). They increase the *viscosity of lecithin suspensions, and the precipitability* of these by electrolytes (Handovsky and Wagner, 1911; A. Thomas, 1915). However it is not safe to generalize from this, for Hoeber and Gordon, 1914, reported that the anesthetics hinder the precipitation of lipoid suspensions by calcium; and W. Koch, 1910, showed that the various lipolytic anesthetics differ in their effects on the aggregation of the phosphatides. The anesthetics affect *lipoid emulsions* so as to promote the continuity of the fatty phase, and this shows a general parallelism with the narcotic phenomena (Clowes; M. Fischer and Hoskin, 1916).

I. Traube and Klein showed that the lipolytic anesthetics exist in watery solutions largely as colloids (as do also other difficultly soluble substances), and as such they tend to accumulate at the interface, and to produce *flocculation and precipitation of other colloids*. The adsorption of the anesthetics on colloids also explains the observation of Moore and Roaf, 1905, that the *solubility of chloroform in serum and tissue* extracts does not obey the ordinary laws of solution. However, the adsorption is not very firm, for Cushny, 1910, found that the *exhalation* of the volatile members of the alkyl series is exactly analogous to their evaporation from watery solutions.

The flocculation and instability of the colloids produced by low concentrations of the anesthetics is probably different from the *coagulative effect* that they produce in high concentration; such as the precipitation of serum by alcohol, etc. These phenomena, however, suggested to Claude Bernard, 1853 and 1875, a coagulation theory of narcosis, *i.e.* that narcosis might be due to a semicoagulation of the protoplasm, analogous to the muscle-rigor produced by chloroform. This theory had no direct experimental foundation; but it was elaborated by Binz (Lectures, 1891), who showed histologically that the cells of fresh brain sections are coagulated by solutions of chloroform or morphine, but he had to employ relatively enormous concentrations, nor could it be supposed that fully coagulated cells could ever resume their activity. The original suggestion, however, is in the direction of the modern views.

Dubois, 1894, observed exudation of water in narcotized plant cells, and suggested that narcosis consists in *dehydration*. Overton, however, showed that the phenomenon is a manifestation of irreparable injury, and not of narcosis.

Unorganized Ferments.—The lipolytic narcotics retard the action of ferments in general; for instance, zymase (Warburg and Wiesel, 1912); yeast invertase (Meyerhof, 1914); oxidases (Vernon, 1912); of pepsin, rennin, trypsin, etc.; of colloidal platinum (Meyerhof); and other inorganic catalysts. The relative activity is similar to that for protoplasm; but the concentrations required for the unorganized ferments are considerably greater than the concentrations that suffice for the narcosis of living protoplasm, so that they cannot be transferred directly.

Relation of Cell Permeability to Stimulation.—It may be repeated that the lipolytic narcotics alter the interface condition of colloidal systems. This involves in the first place the cell membrane. If the anesthetic penetrates into the protoplasm, this must also be affected, but the nature of the protoplasmic changes can only be surmised. The alterations of

the membrane consist in a definite decrease of permeability, for narcotic concentrations. This interferes with the changes of permeability which are necessary for stimulation; for according to the currently accepted views of Nernst (1899), stimulation depends on a change in the electric polarization of the cell, due to a change in the concentration of the ions at the surface, which is brought about by a sudden increase of the permeability of this membrane at the moment of stimulation. This change is hindered when the permeability is decreased by the narcotics.

Changes in the plasma membrane could also be effected by other means, and the narcotic effects of salts can be explained in this manner. A plausible explanation of the actions of morphine and most of the local anesthetics is still lacking.

Permeability of the Plasma Membranes.—Overton found that cells are generally impermeable to neutral salts, sugars, etc.; but easily permeable to lipolytic substances. This rule is not absolute—there are important exceptions, *f.i.*, for metabolic substances and for some of the dyes, but it is sufficiently general to indicate that cells behave as if they were surrounded by a lipoid film. The departures from the rule are perhaps explained by the intermixture of other colloid constituents (A. P. Mathews, 1910). This protective film, the "plasma membrane," is probably formed by the surface condensation—according to the Gibbs-Thomson principle—of substances, which lower surface tension, as do the lipoids.

(A schematic presentation of the plasma-permeability method is given by H. Winterstein, 1916.)

Relation of the Membrane to Stimulation.—This subject is well summarized by R. S. Lilly, 1913. The semipermeability serves to maintain the differences of electrical potential (as shown by the demarcation current) which is essential to life. This potential disappears with death, and is impaired by all poisons which injure the semipermeability; and amongst these by the anesthetics (Walter and Alcock, 1906). Acids, alkalies and certain ions also disturb the potential; but these act presumably on the other colloids of the membrane. Analogous phenomena are observable in artificial systems of phosphatide and salt solutions (J. Loeb and Beutner, 1913).

Excitability and Conductivity of Nerve.—Narcosis of a nerve, however produced, always lowers both these functions in strict parallel (Verworn, Erregung and Laehmung, p. 121). While a normal nerve conducts without loss of stimulus, a narcotized nerve shows therefore a decrement during conduction (*ibid.*, p. 127).

Mobilization of Potassium.—Menten, 1912, states that the quantity of potassium ions in medullated nerve fibers is increased by local lipolytic anesthetics and by injury. This is probably an expression of the disturbed permeability; but since potassium depresses the conductivity of the nerves, it is conceivable that this plays a part in narcosis.

Stimulation of Phagocytosis.—Hamburger and de Haan, and Bubanovic, 1911, showed that this is stimulated by minute doses of lipolytic agents, parallel to their partition coefficient. This is probably explained by a lowering of surface tension. Narcotic concentrations paralyze the movements of leucocytes.

Verworn's Theory of Oxygen Deprivation.—Verworn, 1909 (Harvey Lectures, 1911; "Narkose," Jena, 1912), and his pupils have pointed out that narcosis is generally accompanied by diminished oxidation; and that deficiency of oxygen produces anesthetic phenomena. They therefore believe that narcosis is due to interference with oxygenation; to incapacity of the cell substance to undergo oxidation, even in the presence of oxygen, whilst non-oxidative destruction proceeds unchecked.

Verworn's facts do not prove his theory; for since narcosis suppresses irritability, it would naturally depress oxidation; this would be the effect instead of the cause of the narcosis. Conversely, the suppression of irritability by oxygen deprivation does not prove that every narcosis must be due to oxygen deprivation. This could be accepted only if interference with oxidation and narcosis were always strictly parallel. This is not the case, and the theory is therefore not tenable.

Verworn suggested that the transmission of oxygen may be a function of the lipoid substances, thus accounting for the Meyer-Overton law, and harmonizing the two theories. Mansfeld, 1909, also assumed that narcotics lessen the solvent power of lipoids for oxygen and so prevent its penetration. This was contradicted by Winterstein, 1913. A. P. Matthews, 1914, believed that the anesthetics fix the oxygen receptors of the protoplasm into a non-irritable anesthetic-protoplasm combination. Traube believed that the oxygen catalyzers are hindered by surface condensation. Batelli and Stern described precipitation of nucleo-proteins in cell extracts, parallel with checking of oxidases. On the other hand, Buercker, 1910, and Baglioni believed that the narcotics combine with the oxygen.

Verworn concedes that high concentrations cause other changes, such as coagulation; but states that these are non-reversible, and therefore not concerned in true narcosis.

Anesthetic Effects of Oxygen Deprivation.—The anesthetic effects of asphyxia have long been familiar. As samples of the evidence for Verworn's theory may be cited the fact that frogs perfused with saline solution become inexcitable; but that the excitability is preserved or reappears if the solution is oxygenated (Verworn, 1900). Similarly, excised nerve loses its excitability in an atmosphere free from oxygen (Froelich, 1904). Mansfeld, 1909, showed that the results are additive; the paraldehyde narcosis in tadpoles being increased by degrees of oxygen deficiency which are in themselves harmless. He also pointed out, 1910, that oxygen deficiency, like narcosis, decreases the current of rest in frogs' skin. Froelich and Heaton, and Ishikawa showed that oxygen deprivation delays recovery from anesthesia.

On the other hand, there are instances (nerve trunks, vorticella, cilia) in which oxygen deprivation acts very slowly, while anesthetics act very promptly. HCN, which is a strong asphyxiant, is a weak anesthetic. Anaerobic organisms are also subject to narcosis, showing at least that this has nothing to do with free oxygen or its penetration into the cells.

Diminished Oxidation in Narcosis.—Herter found that the oxidizing capacity of tissues for methylene blue is greatly diminished in anesthesia. Vernon, 1909, claims a quantitative relation between the hemolytic effect of alcohols and their influence on the respiration of excised kidneys. Tashiro, 1913, found that anesthetics greatly diminish the CO_2 output of nerves. Alexander and Cserna, 1913, claim that anesthetics and morphine diminish the oxygen consumption and CO_2 formation of the brain.

Verworn, 1912, and others have shown that various anesthetics inhibit oxidases parallel to their anesthetic activity. However, the required concentrations are of the toxic rather than of the anesthetic magnitude.

Interference of narcosis with oxidation is the general rule; but there are important exceptions. Winterstein, 1915, points out that anesthesia, even when continued for days, need not increase the acidity of the central nervous system; while asphyxia (oxygen deprivation) always increases the acidity. Anesthesia therefore does not always diminish oxidation. Warburg, 1910, and Loeb and Wasteneys, 1913, find the oxygen consumption normal in narcotized sea-urchin eggs.

Blood-catalase.—Burge, Weill and Ashman, 1918, claim that narcosis is accompanied by a decrease of the catalase content of the blood, roughly parallel to the depth and rapidity of the anesthesia. In deep narcosis, the decrease may reach 30 to 40 per cent. A similar relation was claimed for ether, chloroform, nitrous oxide and magnesium anesthesia.

Burge assumes that narcosis is due to direct destruction of catalase by the anesthetic agent; that this results in diminished oxidation and that this produces anesthesia. He explains recovery by increased catalase output from the liver.

However, this assigns to the catalase a more important role in oxidation than is generally accepted; and Becht, 1919, throws serious doubt on the results. With a more reliable method, he found practically no change of catalase during anesthesia; if anything, there was a slight increase. The catalase was contained entirely in the corpuscles, and the slight variations may be due merely to changes in the corpuscle-plasma ratio. There is still no evidence that the catalases have anything to do with the ordinary processes of the body. More probably, they serve to destroy peroxides that might become harmful (Loew).

Narcosis and Sleep.—The analogies of narcosis in the higher animals, with the phenomena of natural sleep suggested a common origin to the earlier investigators. Since sleep was then explained by *cerebral anemia* (Durham, 1860) the same explanation was adopted for narcosis (Bedford-Brown, 1860). However, it was subsequently found that changes in the cerebral circulation are small and variable (Cl. Bernard, 1875).

All the theories of *deficient nutrition of the brain*—whether through anemia or otherwise—are definitely disproved by the fact that narcosis can be induced in frogs in which all the blood has been displaced by saline solution, or in which the cerebral circulation has been arrested; in excised nerve-muscle preparations; in animals which do not possess blood; in plants; and even in unicellular organisms.

Morphologic Changes.—It may well be supposed that the changes in the physical composition of the cell will produce corresponding changes in their histologic structure. Most of these would probably disappear in the process of fixation, but certain of them appear to persist. A diminution and fusion of the *Nissl granules* have been described by good observers after deep anesthesia; other observers have not been able to confirm this, and the changes may be only artifacts. Kocher, 1916, emphasizes the numerous sources of error and the inconstant results of such observations.

It is also stated that the dendrites of many pyramidal cells show moniliform enlargements; the alterations disappearing completely within forty-eight hours, even when caused by chloroform anesthesia of nine hours' duration. Lépine and Duval attributed anesthesia to retraction of the dendritic processes.

ALCOHOL

Ethyl alcohol is a local irritant. After absorption, it depresses the central nervous system, especially the "higher functions." It simulates stimulation, chiefly by lowering the normal restraining functions; but there may be some direct facilitation of motor processes and respiration.

Local Action of Alcohol.—Concentrated alcohol "hardens" tissues by abstracting their water and precipitating the proteins. It is therefore irritant and astringent. The effect is proportional to the concentration.

Applied to the skin, it causes some redness and burning, followed by slight anesthesia. It is employed as a *mild rubefacient* and counterirritant in sprains and other minor pains. It may be applied in 10 to 50 per cent. concentration, by friction or embrocation. It is often combined with other mild irritants, as in the Linimentum Saponis, Spiritus Camphoræ, Aqua Hamamelidis ("Witchhazel") and Tinctura Arnicæ. The presence of considerable proportions of alcohol in other spirits, tinctures, fluid-extracts, wines and elixirs should be borne in mind, both in their external and internal use.

If the alcohol is sponged on the skin and permitted to evaporate it produces a *cooling effect*. This is utilized in *fever*, and in excessive perspiration ("night-sweats" of phthisis). The cleansing and hardening of the skin is also useful in this connection, and to prevent the development of *bed sores*. The astringent and stimulant action promotes the healing of *ulcers* (25 to 50 per cent.). Breitmann, 1913, recommends its liberal use as an astringent lotion (70 per cent.)in first- and second-degree burns.

On *mucous membranes*, the local action produces hyperemia or inflammation according to the concentration (see the "Effects on Digestion"). Even the minor grades of this irritation produce chronic inflammation on continued use, and this tends to extend beyond the local surface, producing fatty and fibrous changes in the internal organs (see "Habitual Use"). The diuretic action of alcohol indicates that it irritates the renal cells.

Subcutaneous injections of alcohol in concentrations above 50 per cent. are painful; especial care should be used not to inject it near a nerve.

Intraneural injections of alcohol were introduced by Schoesser for the relief of neuralgia and spasms (Ostwald, 1906; Harris, 1914). They are generally effective; but are

frequently followed by toxic degeneration of the nerve. They should therefore be avoided for motor or mixed nerves (sciatica), and find their best field in trigeminal neuralgia, as a substitute for the extirpation of the Gasserian ganglion (Fischler, 1907), which they have largely superseded. Their effect is not permanent, nor are they entirely free from risks; but they have a definite field of usefulness (Harvey Cushing, 1920).

Cadwalader, 1915, has studied the results of various concentrations: 80 per cent. alcohol produces immediate and complete paralysis, followed by absolute histologic degeneration. The paralysis may persist for one to three years, or until regeneration is complete; in case of scar formation, there may be no regeneration. 50 per cent. causes less severe paralysis and degeneration; and 25 per cent. has but little effect in either respect.

Bactericidal Action of Alcohol.—70 per cent. alcohol is a fairly effective germicide. Concentrations above 80 per cent. and below 60 per cent., however, are almost inactive (A. Beyer, 1911; Sottile, 1912), because they do not penetrate proteins as readily (Tijmstra, 1913).

Skin Disinfection.—The usual surgical routine consists in 2 per cent. iodine in 70 per cent. alcohol. In this, the alcohol plays a material part.

When tested by dropping bits of a rat's tail into the solution, 70 per cent. ethyl alcohol sterilized in 5 minutes, 50 per cent. propyl alcohol in one minute. The propyl alcohol is therefore more effective. The following failed to disinfect in five minutes: Phenol, 2 per cent.; mercuric chloride, 0.1 per cent.; formaldehyde, 4 per cent.; Dakin's solution; ether; acetone (Christiansen, 1918).

"Stimulant" Effects of Alcohol.—These are observed in most individuals, after taking "moderate" doses of alcohol—a quantity not easily expressed in cubic centimeters. The phenomena are at first view typical of stimulation. There is an increase in the rate of the *respiration* and of the *heart;* the *blood pressure* rises. The *skin* is reddened, with a grateful sensation of warmth and comfort. There is an increased *vivacity* of motion, action, and speech, which later may acquire a stamp of brilliancy, perhaps of inspiration. The *subjective condition* of the individual generally veers toward self-appreciation. Shyness, if it ordinarily exists, is replaced by self-confidence. The person under the influence of alcohol feels an unlimited confidence in his own powers and accomplishments, both intellectual and physical. He will attempt very difficult, even impossible, tasks, and feel that he accomplishes them. And he similarly overestimates the productions of others.[1]

These manifestations are so conspicuous and apparent, that alcohol in proper doses has been considered a typical stimulant. However, the critical study of its actions tends to the conclusion that *most of these actions do not depend upon true direct stimulation* of the nerve-centers; but that they are the indirect result of incoördination, of accessory factors of environment, and of reflex stimulations.

Of the physical phenomena, the *flushing of the cutaneous vessels*—to which the sensation of warmth must be attributed—occurs as the result of a vasomotor paralysis, restricted, it is true, to this area. The *quickened pulse* results partly from reflexes caused by swallowing and by irritation of the mucous membranes, partly from the emotional excitement and increased movements; not at all from a direct action on the cardiac nervous or muscular mechanism—for it is entirely absent in animals, and very brief

[1] No better description of these effect has been given than that of Horace: "What wonders does not wine! It discloses secrets; ratifies and confirms our hopes; thrusts the coward forth to battle; eases the anxious mind of its burthen; instructs in arts. Whom has not a cheerful glass made eloquent! Whom not quite free and easy from pinching poverty!"

in man if the factor of excitement be eliminated. *The quickening of the respiration* is also largely due to similar causes.

The *psychic phenomena* find their explanation in a dulling of certain mental faculties whilst others are still practically unaffected—in a disturbance of what has been called the "normal balance of the brain." The first functions to be lost are the finer grades of judgment, reflection, observation, and attention—the faculties which have largely been acquired through education, and which constitute the elements of the restraint and prudence which man usually imposes on his actions. The orator no longer considers that he may be called to account for his utterances; he allows himself to be carried by the impulse of the moment, without reflecting on ultimate consequences, and, as his expressions become freer, they acquire an appearance of warmth, of feeling, of inspiration. Not a little of this inspiration is contributed by the audience, who are often in a similar condition of increased appreciation.

The view that alcohol increases the intellectual and physical powers of the individual is shown by actual experiment to be erroneous, and based almost entirely upon the subjective condition of the individual, his weakened faculty of judgment and premature but faulty or misdirected reactions. The failure of alcohol to produce real stimulation is also attested by common experience. Persons who have to undergo severe exertion, either physical or intellectual, very rarely take alcohol before or during their labor, but only when this is finished. And then not for any stimulating, but really for its depressing, effect; for the feeling of comfort and general relaxation which it induces. The continued use of large doses of alcohol greatly diminishes the activity of the individual, and even moderate doses tend to have the same effect.

Another very characteristic feature, evidently resulting from this paralysis of the higher functions is the *loss of the power to control moods*. There may be causeless merriment or sadness, friendliness or the opposite. It is proverbial how this abolishes self-control: "There is truth in wine." On the other hand, the habits of self-control, where they have been cultivated, persist to some extent even in intoxication.

Applied Efficiency Tests.—Several independent investigations on typewriting, target-pricking and rifle-practice have shown uniformly that effective doses of alcohol lower the efficiency by decreasing accuracy. This becomes especially conspicuous when the work is rapid, and when it requires close and continuous attention. The mere speed may not be reduced. The deleterious effects are least marked in tasks that are so familiar, or so easy and simple, so "semi-mechanical," that they do not require much attention.

Doses of 20 to 40 c.c. of alcohol practically double the errors, in close work, and the effect with this dose lasts about two hours. With some individuals, 10 c.c. may produce the effect; whilst habitual drinkers are more resistant. The concentrations in which the alcohol is given does not materially influence the response; but the effect is less if the alcohol is taken with or just after meals, for then it would be more slowly absorbed (Vernon and Greenwold, 1919; W. R. Miles, 1924).

Experimental Analysis of the Psychic Effects of Alcohol.—The most reliable data appear to be those of Dodge and Benedict, 1915, for they aimed to use the simplest methods of a given kind.

They found that moderate doses depress all kinds of neural processes, motor as well as sensory. This diminished efficiency is most conspicuous

in the simpler and unconscious reflex processes, *i.e.*, those that are most independent of the will; for a normal individual even when somewhat alcoholized attempts automatically to compensate for diminished efficiency by greater effort. This in turn, however, is likely to lead to more errors; for the extra effort is often ill directed, since alcohol diminishes caution and inhibitions.

Dosage, Time and Subjects.—Dodge and Benedict employed doses of 30 and 45 c.c. of alcohol, diluted to 20 per cent. The depression reached its maximum in 1 to 2 hours; recovery starting within 3 hours. The responses were essentially similar for abstainers and reformed drinkers.

Quantitative Response.—The results may be arranged in progressive order from those showing the greatest, to those of the least effects:

Reflexes.—Knee-jerk and lid-reflex: Latent period increased by 10 and 7 per cent. Muscle shortening diminished by 46 and 19 per cent.

Sensory Threshold to Electric Stimulation.—Raised by 14 per cent.

Motor Coordinations.—Speed of eye-movements and of reciprocal finger movements: Diminished by 14 and 9 per cent.

Elaborated Reactions.—Reaction time of eye and speech organs; latent period increased by 5 and 3 per cent.

Memory.—No change.

Kraepelin, 1892, also concluded that alcohol is purely depressant to sensory or intellectual processes; but he believed that the generation of motor impulses is first stimulated, and only later depressed. In the light of the more recent work, this "stimulation" of motor processes is apparently an erroneous interpretation; but this does not destroy the value of the actual data of the extensive studies of Kraepelin; namely that the "stimulant" stage of alcohol favors mechanical performances—the "simpler reactions" of memorizing, mechanical reading, repetition, at the expense of the more intellectual processes—association, arithmetical, etc. It favors motor impulsiveness, but produces intellectual dulness and silliness, lowers thought, judgment, resistance to temptation, and thus leads to further abuse. The euphoria probably depends on the deceptive feeling of facilitation and capability.

Psychic Depression.—With doses of 30 to 45 Gm. of alcohol, this lasts thirty to forty-five minutes; with 60 Gm., one to two hours. The phenomena are somewhat analogous to fatigue. In both, mechanical associations predominate. However, the lighter grades of alcohol "fatigue" disappear with exercise, while genuine fatigue is relieved only by rest.

Motor Processes.—The facilitation begins at once and lasts at most twenty to thirty minutes, less with larger doses. It is followed by depression even with the small dose of 7.5 Gm. With 45 to 60 Gm., the initial facilitation is seen only exceptionally. However, the results depend somewhat on circumstances; in excitement, even large doses produce facilitation; and in fatigue, small doses may depress. The more mechanical the function, the more conspicuous is the facilitation. The force measured by the dynamometer is not increased, so that the rate rather than the force of motor impulses is favored. There is also evidence that the muscular contraction proper is not quickened, but that the motor impulses are started more easily.

Perception of Sensory Impressions.—This is impaired for hours, even by ¼ oz. of alcohol (Kraepelin, 1916).

The reflexes from the frog's skin are depressed, even with the smallest effective doses (Hyde and pupils, 1913), before there are any grossly visible symptoms.

Color-vision.—H. Schuly, 1916, finds that small doses of alcohol increase the acuteness of vision, both for red and green. Large doses diminish it.

Use as Stimulant.—Even the "stimulant" doses do not increase intellectual efficiency; but they could be employed for facilitating motor functions of short duration; not so much to increase their force, but for overcoming inhibition or hesitancy; to promote decision or resolution,

f.i., in speaking, in psychic dreads, etc. It would be unfavorable to attention, watchfulness or accurate judgment. The stimulant dose should generally not be more than 15 to 20 Gm. of alcohol; or if a longer effect is needed, 5 to 8 Gm. in twenty-minute intervals.

Alcohol on Muscular Work.—*In man*, the ergographic experiments of Lombard, 1892, showed that the muscular force in voluntary contractions is not increased; but the appreciation of fatigue is lessened (Joteyko, 1904; Foerster, 1912), so that the total work may be increased. When a finger is tetanized, by electric stimulation, the total work is rather decreased (Lombard); the favorable effect must therefore be at least partly central (facilitation of cerebral motor processes). However, the voluntary response is modified by the previous state of the muscles as well as by the dosage of alcohol: Hellsten, 1904, found that moderate doses (10 Gm.) at first increase the power of voluntary muscular work (to 9 per cent.), but in one-half hour diminish it to 6 per cent. below normal. Myers, 1912, reports no effects from 5 to 20 c.c.; 30 to 40 c.c. gave irregular results, most commonly a primary increase and secondary decrease of the work. The increase is seen only when the muscle is not too much exausted, but it is favored by moderate fatigue. The favorable effect therefore appears to be due partly to the direct food-value of the alcohol, somewhat as with sugar; the food effect of alcohol is more prompt, but not as efficient in the long run. The depression of the larger doses is purely central.

On *frog's muscle*, minute quantities have no effect; moderate doses were said to exert a favorable action on all the features of muscular activity; larger quantities are very unfavorable (Lee and Salant, 1902). Crider and Robinson, 1916, attribute the reported favorable effect to experimental error.

The effects on invertebrates and lower vertebrates have been studied by Fuehner, 1912.

The Effects on the Respiration.—"Stimulant" doses of alcohol may increase the rate and depth of the respirations, by reflex and central stimulation. This may aid in the therapeutic use of alcohol as a stimulant. The response, however, is variable and generally small. With narcotic doses, the respiratory center is depressed.

In Higgins' experiments (1917) on man, 30 to 44 c.c. of alcohol taken diluted, produced little change in the rate or type of respiration (unless there was excitement). The threshold to CO_2 was sometimes lowered. The minute-volume was generally diminished, by decreased CO_2 production. The bronchioles were generally unaffected; rarely dilated.

The respiratory stimulation is especially large in fatigue, and is greater with wines and liquors rich in "bouquet," than with dilutions of pure alcohol (Binz, 1903). Wendelstadt, 1899, obtained similar results in man.

The increased respiration is partly due to the general excitement and partly to reflexes from the local irritation (Jacquet, 1895) and from the odor, etc. However, some increase occurs even in sleep, so that the factors of environment are not essential. Nor can it be affirmed that it is due solely to reflex irritation, for other irritants do not produce an equivalent effect (Binz, 1903). Moreover, an immediate increase of respiration occurs if alcohol is injected into the brain through the carotid artery (Wilmanns, 1897).

With *unanesthetized animals*, slow intravenous injection produced only slight respiratory stimulation, even when the injections were repeated beyond the excitement stage (Hyatt and Jensen, 1918).

With a more perfect separate *perfusion* of the brain and medulla, Hooker, 1917, also found that the addition of 0.025 to 0.1 per cent. of alcohol (corresponding to clinical concentrations) produces pure stimulation of the respiration. With 0.2 per cent., the stimulation was transitory, and followed by prolonged inhibition. This would correspond to coma.

It is therefore certain that the respiratory center is stimulated directly. A. Fonteyne, 1906, finds that *large doses* lessen at first the rate, and later also the volume. In *cats*, Pilcher, 1912, found the rate usually increased by all except fatal doses. In decerebrated cats, doses of 0.5 to 5 c.c. per kilogram, dilute or concentrated, caused no change in the respiration (Lieb, 1915).

The *hypodermic injection* of 50 per cent. alcohol (or of whiskey or brandy) produces considerable temporary increase of respiration, by reflex irritation. This occurs also under morphine (Hanzlik, 1913).

The Effects on the Circulation.—These are rather inconstant, varying not only with the dose and concentration and mode of administration, but also with the condition of the individual.

Small therapeutic doses (in man, to perhaps 5 to 25 c.c. of absolute alcohol, diluted at least to 25 per cent.) produce generally (but not always) an insignificant quickening of the pulse rate, due mainly to excitement.

The cutaneous vessels are dilated, and the splanchnic vessels are somewhat constricted leading to a rise of the systolic blood pressure and a fall of the diastolic pressure. The mean aortic pressure rises slightly in most cases, but not always. The normal heart muscle is probably not affected by these doses; but the exhausted heart may be stimulated by the nutrient action of the alcohol.

The actions, taken together, alter the distribution of the blood, so that more is contained in the surface vessels and in the arteries, and less in the splanchnic veins. The amplitude and force of the pulse; the "mass-movement" of the blood; the output of the heart; and the efficiency of the circulation in general, is improved. Cardiac dilation may be decreased. The effects are not very great and not altogether constant in normal individuals; but they suffice to produce decided therapeutic effects, especially in conditions of exhaustion.

The actions reach their maximum in about half an hour, and disappear in an hour or two.

Somewhat larger doses (45 to 90 c.c. of alcohol for man, diluted) produce at first the same effects, followed in an hour or less by decreased amplitude and force of the pulse, with progressive fall of the systolic pressure, and unaltered or rising diastolic pressure. If the alcohol is taken in more concentrated form on an empty stomach, this stage may occur at once, without the preliminary improvement of the pulse. The fall of the pressure is attributable to splanchnic dilation, replacing the constriction of the first stage. The action is therefore comparable to that of the nitrites. The effects reach their maximum in one to one and one-half hours, and last one-half to one hour.

Toxic doses depress the vasomotor center and perhaps also the cardiac muscle, so that the blood pressure falls severely. The heart rate may be slowed through central vagus stimulation, or through the depressant action of the coma; or it may be quickened by the fall of blood pressure.

The hypodermic injection of whiskey, as that of other volatile irritants, often produces a slight and transient rise of blood pressure (Lieb and Herrick, 1917).

Heart Rate.—The effect is greatly modified by the condition of the individual. In man, the rate is generally increased, mainly by the psychic and reflex actions (Dixon, 1907); the increase is often absent, especially if the patient keeps quiet (Zimmermann, 1896; Jacquet, 1891, Dixon).

Dodge and Benedict, 1915, always observed some acceleration, which they attribute to diminished vagus tone. With larger doses, the quickening is the rule (John, 1918; Higgins, 1917), presumably to offset the falling blood pressure. Animals give similar inconstant results (Pilcher, 1912). The intravenous injection into non-anesthetized animals generally causes some slowing (Brooks, 1910).

General Blood Pressure.—In man, Kochmann, 1905, and Bachem, 1905, found a rise of systolic pressure with small doses. Dixon, 1907 (dose not stated) found the systolic pressure unchanged or slightly raised, the diastolic pressure lowered. This

was confirmed by John, 1908. Lieb, 1915, observed practically no effect from diluted whiskey (usually 5 to 10 c.c.). When given concentrated, this dosage usually produced a slight reflex rise (about 5 mm.) of the systolic and diastolic pressure, returning to normal in less than one-half hour. The return of the diastolic pressure is somewhat slower, so that the pulse pressure is decreased. The Tigerstedt formula indicates a very slight decrease of cardiac efficiency. These effects are entirely reflex, and are most pronounced when the reflexes are hyperactive; least in apathetic patients and toxemias. Moderate users are more susceptible to them than drinkers. With larger doses John found a progressive fall of systolic pressure, with unchanged or rising diastolic pressure.

Anesthetized animals are obviously not suited for determining the effects of small doses of alcohol. In *unanesthetized animals* the oral administration produces a slight rise, lasting five to ten minutes; administration through a gastric fistula has no effect. Rapid intravenous injection causes the sharp drop, common to many drugs, followed by rapid recovery. Slow intravenous injection produces no marked change with doses of 0.5 to 5 c.c. per kilogram (Brooks, 1910; Lieb, 1915; Hyatt, 1920).

Blood Flow.—Alcoholic beverages of the strength of wine, administered to normal men in moderate doses, produce a brief preliminary decrease, followed by a more lasting increase of the blood flow in the hand. Both effects are vascular. Alcohol also favors vasodilator reflexes, *f.i.*, the contralateral heat reflex (G. N. Stewart, 1915). Hanzlik and Collins, 1913, found the circulation time in intestinal vessels distinctly slowed by relatively small doses of alcohol, intravenously, even when the carotid pressure was unchanged.

Vasomotor Changes.—Moderate doses of alcohol dilate the *skin capillaries*, and lower the *vein pressure*, without change in the arterial pressure (McDowall, 1925). (Large doses, which injure the heart, increase the vein pressure; Capps and Matthews, 1913.) The cutaneous vasodilation is obvious on mere inspection, and may be confirmed by plethysmograms of the limbs, and by the blood flow. Since the blood pressure does not fall in the early stages, it is evident that this dilation of the surface vessels is compensated, either by the constriction of other vascular areas, or by increased output of the heart. Both factors appear to contribute to the result, according to circumstances.

Splanchnic vasoconstriction in the early stage has been demonstrated by Dixon, 1907, who found that the volume of the intestine decreases while the blood pressure rises.

General vasodilation, presumably in the more advanced stages of the action, is shown by the fact that the blood pressure is practically not increased, notwithstanding considerable increase of the output of the heart, as measured by the stromuhr (Hemmeter, 1889; Wood and Hoyt, 1905), or by the cardiometer (Dixon). If the vasomotor center is excluded by section, the injection of the alcohol causes a more marked rise of pressure (Kochmann; Wood and Hoyt), showing that the vasodilator action of alcohol must be central. (Bachem, however, found less rise after section of the vasomotor center.)

Vasomotor Reflexes.—Porter and Turner, 1915, find that alcohol may suspend vasomotor reflexes even when the general level of the blood pressure is not altered. They conclude from this that separate centers exist for vasomotor tone and reflexes.

Direct Action on Vessels.—These appear to be insignificant. On perfusion, Dixon found in mammals slight dilation with 0.1 to 0.2 per cent.; higher concentrations gave constriction. Perfusion of the frog showed moderate constriction. In surviving arterial rings, Cow, 1911, found very slight response: transient constriction followed by dilation. Plumier, 1905, believes that alcohol has a peripheral constrictor effect.

Improved Nutrition of the Heart.—The *increased output of the heart in situ* is attested by the stromuhr, cardiometer, rise of pressure after destruction of vasomotor center, etc. Since this improvement is not usually noted in excised hearts, it can not be due to a direct action of alcohol on the cardiac muscle. Kochmann, 1905, attributes it to improvement of the coronary circulation by the general vascular changes. Dixon, 1907, believes that the food-value of alcohol plays the most important rôle; for he finds it most effective, in excised hearts, when the nutrient supply has been previously exhausted. Hamill, 1910, then showed directly that perfused hearts are able to metabolize alcohol. C. C. Lieb, 1917, failed to confirm this utilization; but positive results appear more valuable than are negative data.

Isolated Mammalian Heart.—Concentrations below 0.05 per cent. have generally no effect. Occasionally there are indications either of depression or of stimulation; the latter especially if the heart has been exhausted (Dixon, 1907). Between 0.05 ad 0.5 per cent., some depression becomes evident. This is first seen as increased volume, in systole and diastole, which progresses with the dosage, and develops into diminished output, rise of venous and pulmonary pressure, slight slowing, and some tendency to arrhythmia. With 2 per cent., the heart is severely damaged, especially the auricles. Four to 5 per cent. arrests the heart in diastole; the auricles stopping before the ventricle. If the alcohol is removed, the heart recovers rapidly, even from severe

depression (Sulzer, 1924; Kochmann, 1904; O. Loeb, 1905; Barry, 1915; Burridge, 1917; Lieb, 1917).

Repeated perfusion confers tolerance (Kuno). Lieb, 1917, failed to find this rather improbable rapid habituation.

Brandini, 1913, found the depressant effect on perfused rabbit's heart increased with rise of *temperature.*

During the depressant stage of alcohol or the anesthetics, the heart is said to take up less calcium from the perfusing fluid (Burridge, 1917).

The *coronary vessels* are said to be constricted, and the coronary flow diminished, by 0.1 to 0.2 per cent. of alcohol (Sulzer, 1924).

The concentration of alcohol in the blood of living animals is said to be 0.12 per cent. in "slight confusion," and 0.7 per cent. in deep narcosis. It is therefore improbable that the direct cardiac effects of alcohol play more than a minor part in either the therapeutic or toxic phenomena.

Pressure in Pulmonary Artery.—Dixon, 1907, and Wood, 1911, found this slightly increased, even when the carotid pressure is unchanged. Cloetta and Anderes, 1914, found the effect on the pulmonary vessels inconstant; generally dilation, rarely constriction.

Cerebral Circulation.—Contradictory results were obtained by Aliprandi and Formaroli, 1905; and by E. Weber, 1909. Hirschfelder, 1915, describes dilation of the vessels of the pia mater and retina. Berezin, 1916, also observed dilation.

The frog's heart is stimulated by small, and depressed by higher concentrations (Wood and Hoyt, 1905); according to others, even the smaller doses are depressant (Dreser, 1887).

Turtle Heart.—The concentration required to reduce the height of contraction to one-half was studied for various alcohols by Vernon, 1910.

Hemolytic Action.—Alcohol added in sufficient concentration directly to blood causes hemolysis (C. H. Schulz, 1841). This concentration is not reached in living animals but the resistance to laking agents is noticeably lowered (Liebermann; Fillinger, 1912). Continued administration increases the resistance of the corpuscles (Orban, 1913). If the relative hemolytic effect of different alcohols is compared, it is found to be proportional to their effect on surface tension, rather than to their lipoid solvent action (Fuehner, 1912). J. N. Schultz, 1912, has investigated the influence of various substances (including sera in different diseases) on the alcohol hemolysis.

Blood Viscosity.—This is somewhat increased by the administration or inhalation of alcohol or methyl alcohol (Burton-Opitz, 1904, 1914).

Use of Alcohol in Collapse.—The effects of alcohol on the general circulation are utilized in the treatment of collapse and in exhausting fevers.

Its usefulness as a quickly acting ("diffusible") stimulant can scarcely be doubted in the various forms of sudden circulatory collapse—syncope, exhaustion, hemorrhage, traumatic shock, snake venom, strychnine, aconite, veratrum poisoning, etc. The main element in this action is the reflex stimulation, increasing the pulse rate, the blood pressure, and the respiration. However, the stimulation is apt to fail in the severer grades of hemorrhage and shock (Lieb and Herrick, 1917). The narcotic action is also useful. The subsequent vasodilation is theoretically inadvisable, but it is not sufficiently pronounced to have any practical significance.

The reflex action being brief, alcohol acts mainly as a temporary emergency remedy, to tide the patient over the immediate dangers. To secure these reflex effects, 25 c.c. of whiskey or brandy should be given undiluted, and preferably hot, repeated every ten to fifteen minutes, according to effect.

Other Diffusible Stimulants.—A similar reflex stimulation may be secured by ether, aromatic oils, camphor, or ammonia. These may be administered by mouth (Spiritus Aetheris; Spiritus Camphoræ; Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus); or by smelling (aromatic ammonia, smelling salts); or hypodermically (brandy, ether, camphorated oil).

Cardiac Disease.—The actions of alcohol are scarcely available except for temporary conditions, such as acute *myocardial insufficiency.* In *chronic lesions*, small doses may be valuable to lessen the worries of the patient, especially if he has been accustomed to its use. The vasodilator effect may be useful in *angina pectoris*, but it is inferior to the nitrites. Alcohol does not influence *pulmonary hemorrhage* (E. Frey, 1909).

Use in Exhausting Fevers (Typhoid, Pneumonia, etc.).—The intelligent and discriminating employment of alcohol should be useful in these conditions; its indiscriminate use would doubtless do more harm than good. The beneficial effects are probably mainly nutrient, due to the direct *food-value of the alcohol*, and to the stimulation of the digestion and absorption of other foods (see below). This not only conserves the general nutrition of the patient, but also *increases the output of the exhausted heart.* The pulse becomes stronger and more regular. The altered distribution of the blood by the mildest degrees of alcohol action would also be beneficial: The *dilation of the cutaneous* vessels removes the blood from the atonic and therefore congested internal organs, and lessens the venous distention of the heart. It would also tend to lower the temperature, although the antipyretic effect is but small. The narcotic action of alcohol is useful by quieting the febrile excitement, thus reducing the demands on the strength of the patient.

On the other hand, if the action of the alcohol proceeds to the point of inducing splanchnic dilation and lowering blood pressure, it will exaggerate the serious circulatory abnormalities of fever. Again, in the acute, stimulant stages of the "sthenic" fevers, alcohol is apt to increase the circulatory excitement, and should be avoided.

The effects of alcohol must therefore be carefully watched, to secure its stimulant effects, when needed, while avoiding both the depressant and excitant stages. The individual observations on each patient can alone guide its employment: The dose may be increased or maintained so long as it improves the prominent symptoms, quiets the patient, regulates and strengthens the pulse, and lowers the temperature. When it ceases to have these effects—particularly when the pulse becomes "excited," or when the odor of alcohol remains on the breath—it should be diminished or stopped.

The amount must be governed by the previous habits of the patient; but astonishingly large quantities can often be given to fever patients without producing "intoxication" even if they are unaccustomed to its use; the febrile organism probably oxidizing the alcohol more rapidly.

Ordinarily, one may begin with ½ to 2 tablespoons of brandy in half a glass of milk, every three hours, increasing the frequency as needed.

Diuresis.—Dilute alcoholic beverages (wine, and especially beer) increase the flow of urine; but the effect is mainly that of the excessive ingestion of fluid.

In man, Raphael, 1894, found that a liter of wine or beer had no more effect than the same quantity of water, and less than that of milk. John, 1908, found that the average quantity of urine in four to six hours after taking 1½ liters of water to be 1,500 c.c.; with 1½ liters of 3 per cent. alcohol, he averaged 1,800 c.c.; with the same quantity of 6 per cent. alcohol he averaged 2,000 c.c. of urine. The effect was relatively greater in a case of renal insufficiency from hypertonus; in this 1½ liters of water gave only 625 c.c. of urine, while the same quantity of 3 per cent. alcohol yielded 1,600 c.c.

This suggests that the greater diuretic action may be due to a dilator effect on the renal vessels. Moreover, alcohol irritates the urinary passages (and is therefore *contraindicated in cystitis and urethritis*); this may increase the desire to micturate, and make the diuretic effect appear greater than it really is. "*Gin*," which contains juniper, has a more direct diuretic effect, from the renal irritation produced by the oil. Dogs fail

to show more than the water-diuresis, on the oral administration of any dosage of alcohol (Januskiewicz, 1911). (Intravenous injection would arrest the urine flow, as do other hypotonic solutions.)

Temperature.—The ingestion of alcohol causes a sensation of warmth, due to the increased blood flow to the temperature-nerves of the stomach and skin. This sensation, however, is deceptive; for this increased blood flow to the surface and the *diaphoresis* increase the heat loss, so that the internal temperature tends to fall. With small doses, this tendency may be overcome by the increased movements of the patient; but with larger doses the heat loss becomes pronounced (Pilcher, 1912), and is exaggerated by the depressant action on the temperature-regulating centers impairing the compensatory heat production. The fall of temperature is especially great if the external temperature is cold, and also if the heat dissipation was previously low, as in fevers.

Use of Alcohol in Chills and Exposures.—It is evident that this would be detrimental *during* exposure to cold; the temporary relief and feeling of warmth is obtained at the expense of an increased loss of heat, and consequently diminished power of resistance. But if taken *after* the exposure, the dilatation of the cutaneous vessels favors the absorption of external heat, and also prevents the tendency to congestion of internal organs, and thereby the tendency to "catch cold."

Another effect may be important: Constriction of the cutaneous vessels, such as is produced by chilling, lead to reflex constriction of the vessels of certain internal surfaces and organs, especially the respiratory tract and perhaps the kidneys; and these are rendered less resistant to infection and injury. Cutaneous vasodilation by alcohol, the nitrites or by counterirritation may prevent or arrest the damage.

Influence of Alcohol on Digestion.—This varies with the quantity and concentration; with the state of the digestive functions; with the habits of the individual, and probably also with the flavor and extractives of the beverage. In general, moderate doses act as "condiment" or stimulant to digestion. In this the flavor and the hyperemia coöperate to increase the appetite, the flow of digestive juices, the movements of the stomach, and absorption. The action of ferments is also accelerated.

Small quantities of alcohol, taken with meals, therefore, tend to have a favorable action on digestion. If digestion is perfectly normal, these effects are quite superfluous; the utilization of food, and the total time of digestion, is scarcely influenced by these doses of alcohol. In pathological conditions, in depressive emotional states, and perhaps in overheating, the effects may be beneficial. The best results would usually be secured with wine. The alcohol should not be taken in strength greater than perhaps 20 per cent.: even this would be too strong did it remain for any length of time; but it is absorbed so rapidly that this strength would very soon reach the favorable limit.

Large quantities of alcohol, however—and especially when in concentrated form or in the empty stomach—produce an irritation which surpasses the physiologic limit and interferes with the functions. This is seen most markedly in the habitual use, when the inflammatory changes become chronic, and extend to the portal system.

Hunger Contractions.—These are inhibited by alcohol, as by many other chemic and mechanic stimuli (Carlson, 1913).

Excised Intestine of Rabbit.—The movements are mainly depressed by monovalent alcohols; very dilute solutions produce a primary stimulation (Kuno, 1914).

Action on Ferments.—Since alcohol is very readily absorbed, and no great amount of it reaches the intestine, it can only influence the ferments of the stomach, and its action on pepsin is alone of practical interest. It is found that *in vitro*—and there is no reason to suppose that it acts any differently *intra vitam*—1 to 2 per cent. of alcohol increases the rapidity of peptic digestion. Up to 15 per cent., it causes no perceptible retardation. With 15 to 18 per cent., the digestion is reduced by one-fourth to one-third. With 20 per cent., the digestion is strongly inhibited (Chittenden, Mendel, and Jackson, 1898).

Beers and wines have a slightly more unfavorable effect on account of the extractive matter contained in them.

Secretion of Saliva.—The presence of alcohol, strong or dilute, in the mouth increases reflexly the amount and the solids of the saliva, just as do many other substances (acetic acid, ether, etc.). This increased secretion does not take place if the alcohol is introduced directly into the stomach through a fistula or if it is given subcutaneously.

Secretion of Gastric Juice.—The quantity, the acidity, the absolute quantity of ferments, and the total solids (but not the mucus) are markedly increased (Chittenden, Mendel and Jackson, 1898; Chiari, 1915). The increase occurs also if the local action of the alcohol on the stomach is excluded, as in the "Pawlow stomach" (Zitowitsch, 1905); or if the alcohol is placed into the intestine (Chittenden) or rectum (Kast, 1906).

With oral administration, in man as well as in animals, the favorable effect obtains with concentrations up to 10 per cent.; with 10 to 20 per cent., the mucus is increased, as well as the juice. Above 20 per cent., the mucus is further increased, but the secretion is decreased.

Pancreatic Juice.—Gizelt, 1906, claims that the pancreatic secretion is stimulated when alcohol is administered by mouth, intestine, or subcutaneously; but only if the vagi are intact.

Bile.—Salant, 1906, found that alcohol by mouth (but not intravenously) increases the flow of bile by 50 to 350 per cent.; the solids are also increased. Increased bile secretion was confirmed for large doses by Okada, 1915.

Effects on Absorption.—Alcohol itself is rapidly absorbed (see below).

It also increases the absorption of other substances under certain conditions (Riemschneider, Strychnine, 1900), but not under some other conditions (Ryan, Strychnine, 1912). Brequet, 1912, found only a slight effect on the gastric absorption of strychnine, salicylate or iodide. Tschekounow, 1914, observed no increase for saccharose, iodine or NaCl. Hanzlik found the absorption of phenol and iodide diminished by strong alcohol.

Alcohol intended as antidote may therefore even increase the toxicity of poisons, if both are taken by the stomach, and this is not evacuated.

Use of Alcohol in Indigestion.—Alcohol, in the form of wine or diluted spirits, taken with meals, is clinically of value in some forms, and harmful in others. It would be useful as a "counterirritant" in functional "colic" and gastralgia, and harmful in acute gastritis. The euphoristic and calmative actions tend to prevent and remove the unfavorable inhibitory effects of depressed and weakened, or harassed and irritable mental conditions; so that alcohol may be valuable in the course or convalescence from fevers or exhausting illness, phthisis, etc; and it may a useful adjustant in nervous dyspepsia. Sometimes, however, it is harmful by increasing the hyperchlorhydria.

Champagne is also used as an *antemetic*. Its action in this case depends perhaps more on the carbon dioxide and cold and on the psychical effect, than on direct actions of the alcohol.

The Absorption of Alcohol.—This occurs rapidly, mainly from the small intestine, and is practically independent of the quantity.

Chittenden, Mendel and Jackson, 1898, found that 50 c.c. of a 20 per cent. alcohol disappear from the stomach of a dog in less than half an hour; and with the duodenum ligated, 200 c.c. of a 37 per cent. alcohol are completely absorbed from the stomach in three to three and a half hours. Vollmering, 1912, found absorption practically completed in an hour. Voeltz and Dietrich, 1915, found the absorption materially faster in habituated animals, but in either case practically completed in two and one-half hours. Nemser, 1907, investigated the relative *rôle of the successive portions* of the ali-

mentary tract in the absorption of alcohol, under normal conditions. Administering 20 per cent. alcohol to dogs with fistulæ at different levels, he finds that the amount absorbed at each level depends mainly upon the time during which the fluid naturally sojourns at this level: Very little of the alcohol is therefore absorbed from the mouth; about a fifth from the stomach; very little from the duodenum; the greatest quantity from the jejunum, and the remaining fifth from the ileum.

Hanzlik and Collins, 1913, have studied the *absorption from intestinal loops* in living animals. It was rather better from the colon than from the stomach or small intestines; the length of the loop had little influence; 10 per cent. solutions were absorbed slightly better than stronger or weaker concentrations. The intestinal wall retains a certain amount of alcohol very firmly, thus apparently arresting its absorption. Voeltz, Baudrexel and Dietrich, 1912, found rather similar phenomena in the absorption of alcohol by the *urinary bladder*, which is fairly extensive (Nicloux and Nowicka, 1913).

Excretion of Alcohol.—Only a very small proportion of the ingested alcohol is excreted, by the kidneys and lungs, generally less than 2 per cent., and probably never more than 10 per cent. (Strassmann, 1891; Benedicenti, 1896). The remainder is completely oxidized in the tissues.

The proportion excreted depends upon the dose and other conditions. It is greater if the respiration is increased as by muscular work; or if the absorption is more rapid, as when the alcohol is taken on an empty stomach (Voeltz, Baudrexel and Dietrich, 1911, 1912).

The percentage of alcohol in the urine in man, is said to be about the same as that in the blood (Widmark, 1915).

Channel of Excretion.—This occurs mainly by the kidneys and lungs; a small amount is excreted and reabsorbed from the urinary bladder. The pulmonary excretion is fairly constant; that by the urine varies between one and one-half and 13 per cent., depending largely on the sojourn and reabsorption in the bladder (Nicloux and Nowicka, 1913). The milk may contain a small amount if large quantities are ingested, but not with ordinary doses (Klingemann; Koldewijn, 1910; Schottmueller and Schumm, 1912). The maximum amount would be too small to affect sucklings (Voeltz and Paechtner, 1913). It is also excreted into the *cerebro-spinal fluid* (also acetone and chloroform, Hald, 1911). This has been proposed as a test for alcoholic psychoses (Selig, 1913; Vorkastner and Neue, 1913, caution against hasty conclusions).

Lenoble and Daniel, 1917, find that after ordinary alcoholic intoxication, it appears promptly in the cerebro-spinal fluid, and persists there for an average of ten days. The excretion curve is similar to that of the urine. It is *not* excreted in the sweat or feces (slight traces by intestinal loops, Hanzlik and Collins, 1913).

The excretions do not contain an appreciable amount of acetone or other intermediate decomposition products (Masing, 1854).

Percentage of Alcohol in Blood.—This maximum concentration is about the same as the quantity of alcohol administered, divided by the body weight (Mellanby, 1919); *i.e.*, if a 60 Kg. subject were to take 30 c.c. of alcohol, the concentration in the blood would reach about 0.05 per cent. It would be somewhat lower if the alcohol is taken on a full stomach, so that the absorption is slowed. The concentration in which the alcohol is administered does not affect its concentration in the blood (Widmark, 1915).

Alcohol passes across the placenta to the fetus, so that the concentration in the fetal blood is about the same as in the maternal (Kostitch, 1922).

Relation of Symptoms to the Alcohol Concentration in the Blood.—According to the old work of Schulinus, 1866, the blood was said to contain 0.12 per cent. in the stage of slight confusion, and 0.72 per cent. in deep narcosis. This agress quite well with the modern data:

Schweisheimer, 1913, found that symptoms may begin with 0.02 per cent., and are generally quite pronounced with 0.05 per cent. A liter of wine containing 10 per cent. of alcohol may raise the concentration in the blood to 0.1–0.15 per cent. Larger doses gave 0.12 to 0.23 per cent. With dogs, 0.446 per cent. produced only slight intoxication; 0.468 resulted in profound collapse (Mellanby, 1919).

Course of the Alcohol Concentration of the Blood.—Schweisheimer, 1913, finds that the concentration in the human blood corresponds with the degree of intoxication. With *those unaccustomed to alcohol*, the maximum concentration in the blood was reached $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours after a liter of wine containing 10 per cent. of alcohol. The concentration then remained nearly level for 5 or 6 hours. The alcohol had practically disappeared in 12 hours.

With *habitual drunkards*, receiving the same dose the maximum concentration in the blood was reached more promptly, but did not rise as high, and was maintained for only two hours; and the final disappearance from the blood was also more rapid.

Existence of Alcohol in Normal Tissues.—A trifling quantity of alcohol appears to be produced in the tissues in the course of normal metabolism. Its presence was claimed by W. H. Ford, 1872, and confirmed qualitatively by Landsberg, 1904. Reach, 1907, finds that fresh rabbit's muscle contains to 0.0017 per cent. of alcohol; the liver may contain 0.02 to 0.14 per cent. Voeltz and Dietrich, 1915, recovered a total of about 0.1 c.c. from normal dogs. Dakin believed that this "normal" alcohol is not formed in the tissues, but by intestinal fermentation; but Taylor, 1913, finds it even after the removal of the entire digestive tract. Schweisheimer, 1913, claims that normal human blood contains about 0.03 per cent. of alcohol. In *drunkards*, the concentration may rise to 2¼ per mille; but after the ingestion of alcohol the excess disappears more rapidly from the blood of drunkards than from non-habituated individuals.

Distribution of Ingested Alcohol in Tissues.—Vollmering, 1912, found that soon after absorption the ratio was blood > liver > muscle > brain. Later, the brain contained the most. Fatty tissue was slow to take it up, but retained it longer. Voeltz and Dietrich, 1912, found 3 to 12 per cent. still present in the body fifteen hours after doses of 2 c.c. per kilogram; 2 to 4 per cent. had been excreted by the respiration, 0.4 to 4 per cent. by the urine, and 90 per cent. has been oxidized. Messner, 1913, could not demonstrate destruction of alcohol by emulsions of tissues or by blood *in vitro*.

The Fate of Alcohol in the Tissues; Effect on Metabolism.—Over 90 per cent. of the ingested alcohol disappears in the body, being completely oxidized to carbon dioxide and water (Atwater and Benedict, 1902); probably with acetic acid as an intermediate stage. By the chemical energy thus liberated (about 7 calories for 1 Gm. of alcohol, or 4 calories for 1 c.c. of whiskey) alcohol can perfectly replace carbohydrates and fats in the diet, and *is a typical non-nitrogenous food*. It is even superior to most other foods in one particular, viz., in that it does not require digestion. By its poisonous side actions, however, it may at first cause an increased nitrogen excretion in individuals not accustomed to its use; but this action disappears in a few days, and it then *saves nitrogen* like any other food.

When added to an ordinary diet, the CO_2 excretion, the oxygen consumption, and the output of heat are not materially changed (Higgins, 1917). The alcohol therefore saves the other constituents of the diet from decomposition, and the body shows a corresponding gain in weight. If it is added to a diet deficient in carbohydrates or fats, the metabolism is the same as if an isodynamic quantity of these foods were added. It spares carbohydrates in man even when large amounts of sugar are supplied (Toegel and coworkers, 1913). It can be used up in muscular work (Krieger, 1913). In dogs receiving 2 c.c. of alcohol per kilogram, this supplies about 40 per cent. of the energy (Voeltz and Dietrich, 1915). (The literature of this subject is summarized by Rosemann, 1901, Pflueger's Archiv, 86:307.)

By observing the respiratory quotient, Higgins, 1916, showed that in man, with doses of 30 c.c. of alcohol, appreciable quantities begin to be burned in five to eleven minutes after administration. Sucrose, lactose and levulose gave similar results: whereas glucose and maltose began to be oxidized only after twenty to thirty minutes.

Man can oxidize alcohol at the rate of about 10 c.c. per hour; dogs about 0.185 c.c. per kilogram per hour (Mellanby, 1919). The oxidation of the alcohol is completed rather slowly; with 2 c.c. per kilogram, it requires about eighteen hours (Voeltz and Dietrich, 1915).

In man, the combustion of 30 c.c. requires about 8 hours; of 45 c.c. 12 hours (Higgins, 1917). It is not materially faster in habituated individuals, as claimed by Pringsheim, 1908.

Likewise, liver emulsions from habituated animals do not destroy alcohol faster than those from non-habituated animals (J. Hirsch, 1916). The destruction is said to be hastened by fever. Increase of external temperature is said to lessen its oxidation and to promote its excretion (thus 96 per cent. oxidized at 16°C.; 92 per cent. at 26°; Voeltz and Baudrexel, 1913).

Alcohol can also be utilized in the form of rectal injection. Thus, T. M. Carpenter, 1917, found the respiratory quotient (in man) generally lowered in 2 to 3 hours after the injection of 25 c.c. of alcohol diluted to 5 or 10 per cent.

Blood Catalase.—In dogs, this is usually increased by gastric administration of alcohol, presumable through increased output by the liver. Intravenous injections diminish the catalase content by direct destruction (Burge, 1917).

Effect on Nitrogen Metabolism.—Mendel and Hilditch, 1910, have investigated the effects of moderate quantities on man and dogs. Giving, in man, large quantities, corresponding to 96 c.c. of 95 per cent. alcohol (500 calories), divided into six doses per day, with constant diet, they found no pronounced disturbance in the alimentary utilization of food. These doses spared protein; the partition of the urinary nitrogen was unchanged, except that the *purine excretion*, both endogenous and exogenous, was increased. Larger doses caused a loss of nitrogen and a relative increase of urinary ammonia.

With smaller doses (40 c.c. of rum, three times daily) and in individuals accustomed to its use, Hammett, 1916, found no increase of uric acid.

Stehle, 1915, found no increase in the excretion of endogenous uric acid. Winterstein, 1914, claims that alcohol increases the gas-metabolism of the spinal cord of pigs.

Subacute Alcoholic Intoxication.—Salant and Hinkel, 1910, found that this caused, in well-fed dogs, a moderate diminution of the total urinary nitrogen and sulphur; a much greater decrease of the inorganic sulphates and phosphates; a tendency to retention of chlorides; a diminution of indican; and increase of neutral and ethereal sulphur.

Food-value of Alcohol.—Whilst there can be no doubt that alcohol is a food, in the sense of being a source of energy, other factors must be taken into consideration. The increased nutrition may itself be detrimental to the body, either by preventing the complete combustion of metabolites (which may possibly be connected with the origin of gout), or by leading to an abnormal deposition of fat. A still more potent objection to considering alcohol as a generally useful food lies in its toxic action, especially its psychical effects. Alcohol should therefore be employed as a food only when a sufficient supply of energy can not be obtained from an ordinary diet; as, for instance, in *digestive disturbances*, or when the demands on the organism are unusually large, as in *fever*.

The proverbial *obesity* of persons addicted to the overuse of weak alcoholic liquids (in which the nutrient effect is less obscured by the toxic actions), is a striking illustration that too liberal a nutrition is not necessarily beneficial. That alcohol lessens the oxidation of metabolites is shown by an *increased excretion of uric acid and ammonia* nitrogen at the expense of urea (Paton and Eason, 1901; Mendel and Hilditch, 1910). This points to a modification of the functions of the liver.

Excessive doses of alcohol are always detrimental to nutrition, lessening both assimilation and disassimilation. The effects resemble those of the anesthetics.

Alcohol in Diabetes Mellitus.—Alcohol would be expected to act favorably as an easily digestible food, supplying the place of the sugar, and diminishing the excessive draft on proteins, and thus lessening the risk of acidosis. This expectation has been partly verified; Benedict and Förök, 1906, found that the replacement of 50 to 80 Gm. of food-fat by isodynamic quantities of alcohol lessened the excretion of sugar, acetone, and nitrogen. O. Neubauer, 1906, also reports it as useful.

On the other hand, Higgins, Peabody and Fitz, 1916, found that alcohol (100 to 180 c.c. of whiskey per day) did not prevent acidosis in normal persons on carbohydrate-free diet. Mosenthal and Harrop, 1918, also found that alcohol was unable to replace isodynamic quantities of protein or even fat in conserving a nitrogen balance.

Excessive quantities, however, can not be expected to exert an favorable action, since the toxic effects will predominate. Salant, 1906, fed rabbits on alcohol alone, and found no increase of *hepatic glycogen;* nor did large doses retard the disappearance of stored glycogen.

Use of Alcohol in Convalescence and Debility as an "Analeptic," "Restorative" or "Stimulant."—The value of alcohol in these conditions is supported by long experience. Its action must be quite complicated. In the absence of organic lesions a great deal may be expected from improving the symptoms. This, like nursing and hygiene, increases the comfort and well-being of the patient, and starts him on the way to improvement. Alcohol helps to meet these indications in the feeling of

well-being caused by it, the sense of capability, the removal of worry, the enjoyment in the act of taking it, the rest and sleep induced by its narcotic action, its food-value and its beneficial effects upon digestion, all concur in its action. To this may be added its slight effects upon the vascular system—the altered distribution of blood, the diminished resistance to the heart—which may be of benefit in some cases. For these purposes, the alcohol should be taken well-diluted, as light wines or beers.

Use of Alcohol in Depressed Psychical States.—(Hypochondria, Melancholia, Neuralgia, and other obscure nervous diseases.)—This relieves the patient, by its mild narcotic and euphoristic action—but the temporary relief is generally obtained at the expense of a permanent alcohol habit, and is therefore not to be advised.

Use of Alcohol as a Hypnotic.—Alcohol, especially in the form of beer, taken at night and in the absence of excitement, is a fairly efficient hypnotic; but its usefulness is limited by the danger of chronic alcoholism. The hypnotic dosage corresponds to 45 to 60 Gm. of alcohol.

Contraindications to Alcohol.—These may be briefly resummarized as: Danger of habit; states of excitement; sthenic stage of fevers; irritation of the alimentary or genito-urinary tract.

Acute Alcohol Poisoning.—With excessive doses of alcohol the "stimulant stage" passes progressively into the narcotic, anesthetic, and paralytic stages.

The *narcotic stage* may be said to exist when the symptoms of lessened psychic activity assume prominence. *Sensation* and *motion* become impaired. *Speech* is thick and muttering, the *gait* uncertain, the *special senses* blunted. Drowsiness sets in. The face, which was flushed, may become pale. Vomiting occurs.

Consciousness and sensation and muscular tone are gradually lost. This constitutes the *anesthetic stage.*

In the *paralytic stage* proper, the *symptoms* are those of *beginning medullary paralysis;* the *respiration* is slow and stertorous; the pulse scarcely discernible, the *skin* cold and cyanotic; the *pupils* generally dilated; the *reflexes* abolished. The *temperature* falls severely. The *odor* of the breath is diagnostic.

If very large doses have been taken on an empty stomach, these paralytic symptoms may set in at once.

Death is relatively rare. It may accur within half an hour, or the coma may grow deeper and terminate in paralysis of the respiration or the heart, or in pulmonary edema; generally within twenty-four hours. If the coma lasts beyond thirteen hours, recovery is exceptional. Death may also occur later, either from prolonged coma; or after a protracted debauch, as the result of gastric irritation and exhaustion.

The acute fatal dose is probably variable. In analogy with animals, it would require about a pint of whisky; and cases of death from such quantities are recorded (Lewin).

Recovery.—The coma—if the intoxication has progressed so far—passes into natural sleep, often with sweating. On awakening there follows a series of symptoms pointing mainly to *acute gastric catarrh,* and perhaps to functional neuritis; and grouped by the Germans under the name of "Katzenjammer:" headache, coated tongue, loss of appetite, irritable stomach, diarrhea, muscular pains, etc.

The *skin,* after severe alcoholic poisoning, may show effects resembling those of contusions or burns; edema, blisters, extravasation of blood, and

gangrene. Bedsores are especially common. These effects are perhaps due to injury to the capillaries, or neurites.

The **treatment of acute alcoholism** consists in evacuation of the stomach preferably by apomorphine, which acts also as a hypnotic; and the administration of stimulants, caffeine or strychnine. The subsequent headache and nervousness are met by bromides and caffeine. Sodium bicarbonate lessens the gastritis.

The Antagonism of Alcohol and Caffeine.—This has been studied by Pilcher, 1912, on cats. The combination of small doses of alcohol and caffeine result in an antagonistic effect, but the combination of larger (half-fatal) doses results in greater depression and greater fatality than if either drug were used alone. The ordinary doses of caffeine would tend somewhat to decrease the narcosis and hasten to recovery from severe, but not fatal alcohol poisoning. With fatal doses of alcohol ordinary doses of caffeine would have no effect, and larger doses would be detrimental.

The Habitual but Moderate Use of Alcohol.—*It may be considered as probable that a certain amount of alcohol (variable in individual cases) may be taken daily without any demonstrable permanently injurious effect.* But it stands equally certain that it is as dispensable to the organism as nicotine or caffeine, and that it must be looked upon purely as a luxury. The injury done by such use of alcohol lies chiefly in the fact that it is so apt to lead to the use of immoderate amounts.

Duration of Life.—It has been claimed, on the basis of life-insurance statistics, that the average duration of life is distinctly less for those who habitually drink alcohol, even in moderate quantity, than for total abstainers. Raymond Pearl, 1924, considers this deduction as mistaken, and that there happens to be rather an increase. Heavy drinkers, of course, present a different problem.

Lessened Resistance.—Perhaps the only positive evidence of injury from small doses of alcohol is in this direction: Hunt, 1907, found that the long-continued administration of small quantities of alcohol to mice or guinea pigs increases their susceptibility to the fatal action of *acetonitrile*. This is attributed to a derangement of metabolism which hastens the decomposition of the non-toxic nitrile into the cyanide. It is not produced by methyl alcohol, chloral, etc. Laitiner, 1907, also claims that very small doses (0.1 c.c. per kilogram, daily) suffice to render the erythrocytes less resistant to hemolysis; and also lessen the resistance to infectious diseases. He asserts that this lessened vitality is transmitted to the offspring.

Mueller, 1904, Wirgin, 1905, and others have found that the *formation of antibodies is lessened*, if rabbits are kept mildly intoxicated for several days after the injection of an antigen.

For human subjects, Reich, 1915, also claims diminished resistance of erythrocytes to hypotonic solutions, and slight decrease of the bactericidal action of serum against typhoid bacilli. The effects, however, varied greatly, so that it is difficult to estimate their importance. Phagocytosis was not affected.

CHRONIC ALCOHOLISM

The excessive habitual use of alcohol leads to effects which may be grouped together under the name of chronic alcoholism, and which depend in part upon the irritant action of the alcohol, in part upon specific injury to the neurons.

Gastro-intestinal Irritation.—The first effects are local, and depend largely upon the concentration of the spirits. They consist of catarrh of the whole alimentary canal, progressing from the pharynx downward, and are characterized by the usual symptoms of catarrhal gastroenteritis: loss of appetite, gastric distress, irregularity of stools, craving for spices, etc. The chronic catarrh leads to malnutrition and emaciation when strong spirits are used. In the case of excessive beer-drinking the habitual overdistention of the stomach leads to chronic dilatation.

Degenerative Changes in Internal Organs.—The continued presence of alcohol in the body sets up a series of irritant and degenerative phenomena in various other organs with which it comes into contact. These changes consist in fatty infiltrations, cellular degenerations, and hypertrophy of connective tissue.

The necrotic changes in the tissue cells must be attributed to the continued irritation from the constant presence of the alcohol; and to this must be added the interference with circulation due to the changes which alcohol causes in the blood vessels. These two—the direct irritant action of alcohol on the cells, and the impaired circulation—are inseparably connected in the production of the dengenerations. Of these, the fatty are the most common, since alcohol, by its combustion, prevents the normal consumption of fat. Repeated administration of alcohol to dogs, for several days, uniformly increased the *total fat of the liver*, sometimes to 300 per cent. The *cholesterol content* was also somewhat increased (Ducceschi, 1918).

Connective-tissue formation results as the ordinary consequence of necrosis of the parenchyma.

These changes are proportional to the concentration of the alcohol. Since this is naturally greatest in the liver, kidneys and blood vessels, these organs show the action first and most prominently. In the liver, again, the periphery of the lobules is mainly affected. Chronic alcoholism is probably the most common cause of *hepatic cirrhosis* (perhaps half the cases; but only 5 or 6 per cent. of the alcoholics develop cirrhosis; Baumgarten, 1908). McJunkin, 1917, however, points out that the evidence of the alcohol factor in the human is not quite clear; probably the action is indirect. He fails to obtain cirrhosis in animals by any method of administration. Other workers obtained discordant results (A. L. Grover, 1916; literature). The positive data are perhaps spontaneous (rabbits).

Next in point of time comes the action on the blood vessels. This is of especial import, since it contributes materially to the degenerations in other organs. The principal changes are in the intima; there are fatty degenerations, loss of elasticity and atheroma.[1] These may lead to ruptures (apoplexy, etc.).

The degenerative changes in the kidneys lead to nephritis, with cirrhosis, albuminuria, diminished secretion of urine, secondary weakening of the heart, etc. The heart itself, however, in common with skeletal muscle, shows primary fatty degeneration. This, together with the atheroma, etc., leads to hypertrophy and dilatation of the viscus, and later to dropsies, etc. The heart rate is generally rapid. The fatty changes in voluntary muscle lead to muscular debility, especially in beer-drinkers, in whom there is more material for fat formation. Gout is a common sequence of moderate alcoholism.

The respiratory organs show a chronic catarrhal inflammation of the passages, and a disposition to fatal pneumonia. *Changes in the skin*—vascular ecchymoses, acne rosacea, disposition to furuncles and carbuncles—may be counted among the earlier actions.

Experimental chronic alcoholism, in rabbits, produced fatty changes in the heart, liver and kidneys, and cellular infiltration of the pia (Lissauer, 1913). Hepatic changes occur also on intravenous injection (Schafir, 1913). In the heart, Otto, 1914, found degenerations of ganglion cells, atrophy of muscle, and scar tissue. Large single doses (4 c.c. per kilogram) may also cause changes. Single small doses do not leave any lesions (v. Otto, 1914).

These various anatomic lesions of important organs result in a pronounced lowering of the "powers of resistance," and a high mortality with infectious diseases, operations, etc. It appears that the amount of antitoxic complement is lessened.

Growth.—Daily consumption of alcohol by young rats, in doses of 2.5 to 10 c.c. per kg. for twenty weeks, produced prompt and very marked retardation of growth. The effect was about as marked with the lower dosage as with the higher, and with dilutions of 2½ per cent. as with 10 per cent. (Sollmann, 1920). The duration of life is also shortened, by the lower range of doses (Arlitt, 1919).

Nervous Phenomena.—These differ from the preceding in that they are partly functional.

Ten to 30 per cent. of the cases of insanity are attributed directly to alcoholism; but Heron, 1912, found the proportion of mental defects as high in the recent, as in old cases of alcoholism. Epilepsy, which is a

[1] As a result of an extensive study of autopsy material, Cabot, 1904, disagrees with the common opinion that alcohol is a cause of arteriosclerosis.

hereditary nervous disease, is 70 times as frequent in alcoholics as in the general population. These facts indicate that alcoholism is the effect, rather than the cause, of mental degeneration.

However, alcohol may cause various types of acute delirium and mania.

On the part of the motor system there are *tremors* and later convulsions and paralyses, the latter partly the result of peripheral *neurites*.

It is difficult to exaggerate the importance of habit and repeated impressions on the psychic activities. The constant repetition of the features of alcoholic excess could not but produce in this manner a permanent moral degeneration. But associated with this functional feature are marked anatomic changes, due to the same causes as similar changes in other organs; and, lastly, it must be remembered that alcohol has a specific action on the nerve cells.

Among the anatomic lesions which have been observed are: Chronic meningitis with thickening; serous effusions into ventricles; softening; tendency to hemorrhages and apoplexy. Histologically, shrinkage and alterations in the staining properties of the cells and changes in the dendritic processes have been averred.

Clinically, the first effects are shown by diminished activity of the individual. This occurs even with very moderate doses. (Nice, 1912, found the activity of white mice, as recorded by a revolving cage, to be reduced by one-fourth through chronic alcoholism.) Later there is a diminished acumen of the special senses and of the reasoning powers, leading, the former to disturbances of vision, the latter to degeneracy and dementia, often suicidal. It is a noteworthy fact that by far the greater proportion of inmates of insane asylums and prisons were addicted to the excessive use of alcohol.

Children of Alcoholic Parents.—The influence of alcoholism of the parents on their offspring is still an unsolved problem, the data as well as opinions being so contradictory that no definite conclusions can be drawn.

Miss Eldeston and Karl Pearson, 1910, in a statistical study covering 3,600 school children, could find no real evidence of either physical or mental deterioration (death rate, mean weight and height, general health, mental and visual defects). They conclude that the danger of alcoholic parents lies in the transmission of the hereditary defects which caused the parental alcoholism. At the other extreme, von Bunge, 1904, claims that chronic *alcoholism on the part of the father* renders the daughter incapable of efficient lactation, and that this incapacity, as well as a tendency to tuberculosis and to caries of the teeth is transmitted to subsequent generations. But if this danger were really as great as it is painted, it is difficult to account for the comparative vigor of populations among whom chronic alcoholism has been fairly common for many centuries, or for the fact that some mothers still nurse their children.

Bertholet, 1909, finds that the testicles of chronic alcoholics generally show atrophy of the parenchyma, and increase of intertitial tissue, with corresponding decrease and abnormalities of the *spermatozoa*. This would lead to more or less impotence. Ivanow, 1913, reports that the addition of 2 per cent. alcohol *in vitro* has practically no effect on the motility of spermatozoa; 12 per cent. has little effect; with 15 per cent. there is marked impairment. Contact for thirty minutes with 10 per cent. alcohol does not hinder their fertilzing action, and the feti are normal.

Arlitt and Wells, 1917, claim that in white rats the spermatic tissue reacts before any other to the daily administration of alcohol. Arlitt, 1919, also reports that chronic alcoholism induced in rats results in partial or complete sterility in both sexes; in a high mortality of the offspring; and that these defects are transmitted for several generations.

Exposure of the ova or spermatozoa of the fish fundulus to alcohol before fertilization produces impaired and abnormal development (Gee, 1917). Of course, the concentrations and other conditions of such experiments are so peculiar that they have little meaning for the human problem.

Pearl, 1916, found the progeny of fowl treated with ethyl or methyl alcohol or ether rather stronger than the controls, although fewer eggs were hatched.

Stockard, 1912, finds that chronic alcoholism, induced in guinea pigs, either parent, diminishes fertility and causes most of the embryos to die before or shortly after birth. The offspring is often defective, sometimes with gross deformities. This degeneration is transmitted for at least three generations; in fact, it rather increases (1914). Stockard

also found (1909) that alcohol and other anesthetics cause various morphologic defects in fish embryos, but this of course is a very different matter. Whitney, 1912, found that cultivation of rotifers in ¼ to ½ per cent. alcohol lessens their resistance to copper, the injury increasing with successive cultivations; but if the alcohol was withdrawn, the normal resistance was recovered in the second generation. With these animals therefore the alcohol has no direct influence on the germ-plasm. With female pigeons, the daily inhalation for one to two hours of nearly paralytic doses of alcohol, for two to four months, reduced the size of the egg-yolk quite materially (Riddle and Bassett, 1916).

McDowell, 1919, observed lowered efficiency in the solving of maze and similar problems by the non-alcoholic offspring of heavily alcoholized rats.

While it is not proven that ordinary alcoholism has a direct influence on the germ-plasm, it is certain that the embryo is exposed to the influence of the alcohol, since this passes readily through the placenta, and exists in the same concentration in the fetal blood as in that of the mother (Nicloux, 1905). This may be supposed to cause a more or less persistent lowering of the resistance, and account for the high mortality among the children of alcoholics; the usually poor hygienic surroundings would contribute to this result. Moreover, the children will inherit the degeneracy which induces alcoholism in the parents. The statistics of prisons and asylums indicate a tendency to psychic and moral degeneracy amongst the descendants—epilepsy, idiocy, insanity, disposition to crime and to alcoholism; but it is not decided whether the defective inheritance concerns a degeneration induced in the parent by alcohol, or the degeneration underlying the abuse of alcohol. The latter is more probable.

Other Intoxicants.—Alcohol is not the only member of the hydrocarbon series which has been abused as an intoxicant. Ether, chloroform, chloral, paraldehyde and even turpentine and gasolin have their devotees. Their effects, in so far as they have been studied, correspond closely to those of alcohol.

Treatment of Chronic Alcoholism.—This follows the same principles as with other drug habits. The first essential is the complete withdrawal of the drug. This may be facilitated by scopolamine (see under "Morphine Habit"). A distaste may be created by the addition of some nauseant (apomorphine), but the effect of this deception is usually not lasting. Suggestion may be very useful. The local action of the alcohol may be replaced by capsicum or ginger, the stimulation by beef-tea; the depression may be met by caffeine, the insomnia by bromide. The prospects of cure are better than with morphine or cocaine; but the patients will often relapse.

Delirium Tremens.—This peculiar manifestation occurs in drunkards when their forces are unusually weakened—by extraordinary excess, or by the suppression of their usual allowance of alcohol; by absence of food; exposure; overexertion; trauma; hemorrhage; operations; psychic shock; or in any serious illness, especially in pneumonia. Premonitory *symptoms* of restlessness, tremor, insomnia, and anorexia last usually a couple of days. They pass into excessive tremor, persistent insomnia, violent and talkative delirium and terrifying specific hallucinations of sight (often small animals), touch, and sometimes hearing. It usually runs its course in a few days, ending in prolonged sleep. Acute amblyopia has been reported (Kaiser, 1912). The *treatment* aims to support the strength of the patient by allaying the gastritis and giving light but nourishing food. The insomnia, restlessness and excitement should be treated on their first appearance, by moderate doses of sedatives and hypnotics; such as bromide (1 Gm. every one to four hours); chloral at night (not over 1 Gm.,

since large doses have caused death); barbital (1 Gm.); paraldehyde (3 Gm.); morphine; or scopolamine (0.5 mg.).

Petechial hemorrhages in the gastric mucosa are very common lesions in necropsies of delirium tremens patients. They exist without any evidence of acute inflammation, and must be due to a direct toxic action on the vessels (E. F. Hirsch, 1916).

The pulmonary capillaries may contain fat emboli, as in other convulsive conditions (MacCallum).

PECULIARITIES OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

Common experience teaches that the effects of the various alcoholic beverages differ in minor details. These differences are due to the concentration of the alcohol, extractive matter, and to the presence of esters and higher alcohols. However, the scientific data are scanty and unsatisfactory.

Beer owes its *hypnotic qualities* somewhat to the lupulin of the hops as well as to the alcohol. The *diuretic action* of *gin* is largely due to the essential oils contained in it. **Absinthe** produces hallucinations and finally epilepsy. The Mexican drink, **"pulque,"** produced by the fermentation of the juice of the maguey plant, produces an alcoholic intoxication in which the thought and language are low, the patient is boisterous and quarrelsome, and, it is said, generally unhappy.

The stronger spirits contain, besides alcohol, substances which may pharmacologically be divided into two groups: the "oenanthic ethers" that give the bouquet (flavor), which add to the stimulation and have no other marked action; and those that have a deleterious effect. The latter—which are commonly called impurities—are largely destroyed by age. The most abundant is amyl alcohol (fusel oil).

The action of these "impurities" as far as studied is, upon the whole, similar to that of alcohol itself, but more toxic. However, the whole subject is in dispute. (The literature is abstracted by R. Foerster, 1910.)

Carelessly fermented and distilled un-aged spirits, the so-called "*moonshine*" liquors, are generally believed to be more toxic than properly prepared whisky. MacNider, 1924, found that they cause extensive albuminuria, which is not produced by pure alcohol in corresponding doses. This may be due to the irritant acetaldehyde, which is the most definite impurity of "moonshine" liquors. They may contain as much as 0.1 per cent., twenty-five times as much as legitimate whisky (Doran & Beyer, 1923). It is not known whether the aldehyde influences the toxicity, otherwise than through its irritation.

Friedenwald, 1911, found that, with intravenous injections into rabbits, the toxicity of alcoholic liquors, wines and beers was higher than would correspond to their alcohol content. The small value of these results is illustrated by the fact that they would place the toxicity of pure 10 per cent. alcohol considerably above that of 36 per cent.

Furfurol, which was formerly believed to modify the intoxication, does not appear to do so. Larger doses are convulsant (Laborde, 1888; McGuigan, 1923). It is used as a paint and varnish remover (Gardner, 1923).

Artificial liquors are made by the admixture of ethers and essential oils to alcohol. Their action is not uniform, but it is generally believed to be more irritating locally, and more injurious to the brain.

PREPARATIONS

* *Alcohol,* U.S.P.; *Spiritus Rectificalus* (Sp. Rectif.), B. P. (Ethanol).—Not less than 92.3 per cent. by weight, 94.9 per cent. by volume, U.S.P.; 90 per cent. by volume, B.P., of C_2H_5OH. Colorless, volatile liquid, of characteristic odor and burning taste. Freely miscible with water, ether, chloroform, etc.

Dilution.—Since a condensation occurs on mixing alcohol and water, the percentage of the resulting product can not be deduced by a simple ratio.

Tables for making the commonly needed percentages by the dilution from the official alcohols are given in the U.S.P. and B.P.

Alcohol Dehydratum (Alcohol Dehyd.), U.S.P.; *Alcohol Absolutum* (Alcohol Absol. B.P. (Dehydrated or Absolute Alcohol or Ethanol).—Not less than 99 per cent. by weight of C_2H_5OH. Very hygroscopic.

Alcohol Dilutum (Alcohol Dil.), U.S.P.—A mixture of equal volumes of official alcohol and water, containing 41 to 42 per cent. by weight or from 48.5 to 49.5 per cent. by volume of C_2H_5OH.

Denatured Alcohol.—Alcohol for industrial use is mixed with various nauseant, irritant and toxic substances, to render it unfit for drinking and so secure exemption from the internal revenue tax. The Journal of the American Medical Association, 1920 (74: 343) describes the usual formulas.

The use of wood alcohol for denaturing industrial alcohol is to be deprecated, since prolonged exposure to vapors from alcohol containing only 4 per cent. of methyl alcohol has given toxic eye symptoms (J. M. Robinson, 1918). The drinking of spirits containing only one per cent. of wood alcohol is said to result in visual disorders, generally after three or four months, or with large doses (Eleonskaia, 1916).

Spiritus Frumenti (Sp. Frum.), U.S.P.; Whisky.—An alcoholic liquid obtained by the distillation of the fermented mash of malted cereal grains, and containing between 47 and 53 volume-per cent. of alcohol. It must be aged in wood at least four years.

Spiritus Vini Vitis (Sp. Vin. Vit.), U.S.P.; Brandy (Spir. Vini Gallici, Cognac).—Distilled from grape-wine containing 48 to 54 volume-per cent. of alcohol, aged in wood for at least four years.

Other distilled spirits have about the same alcohol concentration: *Holland Gin*, distilled over juniper berries; Common Gin, often containing turpentine; *Rum* from molasses; *Arrack* from rice, etc.

Wines.—These are made by fermenting the expressed juice (must) of the grape. If this contains the skins of dark grapes, the wine will be red; if made from light grapes, or from the juice of dark grapes without skins, it is "white," *i.e.*, an amber color.

A wine which contains much alcohol (15 to 20 per cent.) is "generous"; one poor in alcohol, "light"; one containing much sugar, "sweet"; poor in sugar, "dry." If it contains CO_2 it is sparkling"; if tannin, "rough" or "astringent"; if acid tartrates, "acidulous". The last two ingredients may interfere with indigestion if the wine is habitually used.

The most important wines are:	Alcohol Per Cent. Weight	Alcohol Per Cent. Volume
Sherry (Vinum Xericum): Dark amber, dry, little acidity (*Madeira*, Marsala, Tokay, Malaga, are similar but more sweet)	15 to 19	18 to 23
Port (Vinum Portense): Deep purple, rather sweet and rough		
Claret (Bordeaux): Red, dry, with some degree of acidity and astringency	8 to 14	10 to 17
Champagne: Pale amber, sweet, sparkling	8 to 10	10 to 13
Hock and Moselle: Pale amber, dry, slightly acid	12	15
Catawba: Amber, dry, rather acid (or sweet)	10 to 12	13 to 15

Unfermented Grape Juice (*i.e.*, must, preserved by heat or an antiseptic) can scarcely be considered a medicinal agent.

Other Fermented Liquors:

From Apple: *Cider*,
From Pear: *Perry*,
From other fruits,
} 5 to 10 per cent. of alcohol (by weight).

Malt Liquors.—These contain alcohol, CO_2, sugar, and usually hops. The color varies from pale amber to dark brown, the difference being due mainly to charring of the malt. Lager beer is made by slow fermentation at a low temperature; porter, ale, and stout by rapid fermentation at a higher heat.

Their alcoholic strength is as follows:

Ale, Porter, Stout, and Export Beer ..... 3 to 6 per cent.
Lager Beer ..... 2 to 3 per cent.
} by weight.

By fermenting milk, a pleasant alcoholic liquid, "*Kumiss*," can be obtained, which contains to 3 per cent. of alcohol.

HIGHER ALCOHOLS

In acute intoxication, the toxicity of the alcohols increases with the size of the molecule as shown in the following table:

	Boiling-point	Relative toxicity (Baer)	Acute lethal dose, cats (Macht, 1920)	Toxicity for isolated rabbit heart (Kuno, 1913)
Methyl, CH_3OH	65.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Ethyl, C_2H_5OH	78.5	1.25	1.2	1.3
Propyl, C_3H_7OH	98.0	2.5	2.95	4.4
Butyl, C_4H_9OH	107.0	3.8	19.7	10.0
Amyl, $C_5H_{11}OH$	131.0	5.0	39	39.0

This (*Richardson's law*, 1869) applies also to the individual tissues: sensory and motor nerves, ciliated epithelium, muscle, ova, heart (Kuno, 1913). The toxicity of the alcohols for rabbits has also been studied by Munch and Schwartze, 1922; for paramecium by Bills, 1923.

It is quite conceivable that the late actions may differ more markedly from those of ethyl alcohol; as they do *f.i.*, in the case of ethyl alcohol.

ISO-AMYL ALCOHOL

The main constituent of **"fusel-oil"**; is more violent than ethyl alcohol in its acute and subacute actions (Salant, 1909) and the after-effects are more pronounced; but its admixture up to 1 per cent. produces very little difference in acute alcoholic intoxication (Baer, 1898).

PROPYL ALCOHOL

The actions have been studied especially by Macht, 1921, and Grant, 1923.

METHYL ALCOHOL

General Statement.—The extensive use of this substance (*Wood Alcohol*, Columbian Spirits) in the arts (as a combustible, solvent for shellac, etc.) and as an adulterant of alcoholic beverages and medicines has given rise to numerous cases of poisoning. The acute symptoms resemble ordinary alcoholic intoxication. The main differences are in the stronger local irritation and in the more protracted and more serious after-effects, the coma lasting several days and often terminating in death. A very important feature is the frequent occurrence of incurable blindness from retrobulbar neuritis and retinitis. This may occur after taking 10 c.c., but the individual susceptibility varies greatly. The effects are produced by the purest samples, and are therefore due chiefly to the methyl alcohol itself, although they may be exaggerated by the impurities (acetone, etc.) which are usually present. Methyl alcohol should never be applied to the body, externally or internally. Its presence in foods and drugs is properly prohibited by law. Protection against the inhalation of its vapors should be enforced in the trades. The **treatment** of poisoning by methyl alcohol includes evacuation, stimulants, heat, alkalies (Worth Hale, 1924), and morphine to allay suffering.

Etiology.—The practical seriousness of methyl alcohol poisoning is illustrated by the fact that Buller and Wood found 153 cases of blindness and 122 deaths recorded up to 1904, although the existence of the danger had only been recently recognized. A wholesale poisoning occurred among the inmates of a Berlin municipal lodging house (Stadelmann and Magnus Levy, 1912; Review of series of papers, Year Book, Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1912, 1:364–367; Baskerville, 1913, has abstracted the cases in the literature). About 81 million gallons are produced annually, and 2 million people are engaged in trades where it is employed (Wilbert, 1915). Adulterated cologne and bay rum, etc., have often proved toxic when used externally. The vapor of methyl alcohol (varnish) is dangerous if ventilation is insufficient (recent Bibliography, J.A.M.A., 1913, 60:1237).

The inhalation is also highly toxic to animals, the effects agreeing with those in man (Tyson and Shoenberg, 1914). Considerable absorption occurs when the air contains 0.2 per cent. (A. Loewy and Heide, 1914).

General Symptoms.—These begin with *gastro-intestinal disturbance*, abdominal pain, general weakness, nausea, vomiting, vertigo, headache. The symptoms of ordinary *alcoholic intoxication* supervene, with delirium, restlessness, unconsciousness, collapse and coma. The pupils are usually dilated and irresponsive; nystagmus may be present. *Dyspnea* and cyanosis are marked. The temperature is subnormal. *Death* is very much more frequent than with ethyl alcohol. It occurs in coma, from respiratory paralysis, in a few hours to three days. The *fatal dose* is probably from 100 to 250 c.c. The *postmortem lesions* show irritation of the stomach, duodenum, kidneys, and bladder. Continued use leads to fatty degeneration of the liver.

Late Symptoms.—Sometimes the symptoms are deferred for several days and then prove rapidly fatal. Delirium may set in after the acute symptoms have subsided. Cystitis is a frequent sequel. The most important sequel, however, is the:

Optic Injury.—The symptoms are bilateral and consist in scotoma, dimness or total blindness; the pupils are dilated and insensitive to light. The loss of vision may start in a few hours, or be delayed several days; it generally becomes complete; subsequently there is some improvement, which in most cases, however, finally relapses into total blindness (Buller and Wood, 1904; other reports summarized by Woods, 1913). The anatomic changes consist chiefly in hyperemia and edema of the fundus and destructive inflammation of the optic nerve or retinal elements or both, followed by their atrophy (Tyson and Schoenberg, 1914). The effective dose varies greatly: 10 c.c. has caused blindness in some cases while 90 c.c. has failed to do so in others. Permanent impairment of vision occurs in something like half of all cases of poisoning (for other toxic amblyopias, see "Nicotine"). The pathologic changes in rabbits are described by Kasava, 1913.

The cause of the peculiarities of methyl alcohol poisoning has not been satisfactorily explained. In *animals*, the acute toxicity of methyl alcohol is about 10 per cent. less than that of ethyl alcohol (also for rotifers, Whitney, 1912), but the subacute toxicity is markedly greater. The symptoms develop more slowly, even on intravenous administration and are much more protracted: While the ethyl alcohol coma lasts only six to twenty-four hours, that of methyl alcohol lasts three to four days. This protracted action leads to cumulative effects: Pohl, 1893; Reid Hunt, 1902; Langaard, 1913; and Sollmann, 1921, found that the daily repetition of sublethal doses is more fatal with methyl than with ethyl alcohol. Birch Hirschfeld demonstrated a similar cumulative action on monkeys. "Tippling" has also been found especially dangerous in man.

Excretion and Fate.—The protracted and cumulative action is connected with the slow excretion. Voeltz and Dietrich, 1912, found after 2 c.c. per kilogram that during two days about 21 per cent. were excreted unchanged by the lungs, 3 per cent. by the urine, 39 per cent. had been burned, and 37 per cent. were still in the tissues. Asser, 1914, administered 25 c.c. to a dog, by mouth, and recovered 56 per cent. from the expired air, and 4 per cent. as formate from the urine. Nicloux and Placet, 1912, found it present in the blood and brain after five days. The brain, however, is not an important storage organ; the alcohol being more soluble in water than in fats (Pohl, 1919).

The concentration in the blood is about the same as in the urine (Chabanier and Ibarra-Loring, 1916).

The slow destruction would explain the cumulation; but there may be an additional factor: While ethyl alcohol is oxidized completely to CO_2 and H_2O, methyl alcohol is oxidized mainly to formic acid (Pohl, 1893; Authenried, 1919). This is excreted rapidly by the urine, but gives rise to acidosis (increased ammonia excretion, Krol, 1913), and this may be responsible for part of the symptoms.

v. Fellenberg, 1915, claims that methyl alcohol is readily formed from the pectin of fruit and vegetables, pectin yielding from 9 to 12 per cent. of methyl alcohol. He asserts that this is not harmful, being practically completely burned in the body; whereas if the methyl is mixed with ethyl alcohol, as in liquors, the combustion is incomplete, and harm results from relatively small doses. Confirmation should be awaited.

Impurities.—The best commercial wood spirit contains about 95 per cent. of methyl alcohol; the common varieties 75 to 90 per cent.; some samples only 35 to 40 per cent. The impurities consist of acetone, methyl acetate, allyl alcohol, aldehyde, empyreumatic products, etc. (Baskerville, 1913). It has been suggested that these are responsible for the peculiar toxicity (Mueller, 1910; Kobert, 1910). However, most investigators have found no essential difference between the ordinary and the purest obtainable articles (Hunt, 1902; Buller and Wood, 1904; Ahrends, 1910; Sollmann, 1921); nor do any of the impurities produce the characteristic effects (Baskerville, 1913).

ACETONE (DIMETHYL-KETONE)

Acetone, U.S.P., $CH_3.CO.CH_3$, is used as a solvent for fats, resins, rubber, etc.; and for the preparation of oleoresins. It is a rather feeble narcotic, causing considerable dyspnea (Albertoni, 1884). Hypodermically (guinea pigs) it is much more toxic than methyl alcohol (Rhamy, 1912). It is excreted mainly by the lungs. The urinary excretion in fasting dogs is diminished by caffeine and cocaine (Cervello and Girgenti, 1914).

ALLYL ALCOHOL

This occurs in commercial methyl alcohol to the extent of about 0.2 to 0.5 per cent. It produces gastro-intestinal irritation, convulsions and coma, but is apparently much less toxic than methyl alcohol (Atkinson, 1924).

ETHER AND CHLOROFORM GROUP

Ether, chloroform and other volatile hydrocarbons are employed mainly for producing surgical anesthesia. They depress successively the psychic centers, then probably the basal ganglia and cerebellum; then the spinal reflexes, first the sensory, and then the motor functions of the cord, probably from below upward; and finally the medullary centers. The most highly evolved functions are affected first. Chloroform also has a direct depressant effect on the cardiac muscle and is generally more dangerous. Locally, they act as irritants.

Discovery of Surgical Anesthesia.—The use of narcotics for dulling the pain of operations dates back to antiquity; however, the discovery of the means to achieve complete and safe anesthesia is an accomplishment of the nineteenth century (1842 to 1847). The credit for this discovery must be divided between several investigators: Humphrey Davy for the definite suggestion; C. W. Long for the independent discovery but inadequate publication of ether anesthesia; Horace Wells for the successful use and publication of nitrous oxide; Jackson and Morton for the successful public demonstration of etherization; Flourens and Simpson for the introduction of chloroform.

The Egyptians probably employed narcotics. The Assyrians are said to have strangled the children before circumcision, producing anesthesia by the aid of CO_2. This method was revived by Valverdi in Italy early in the seventeenth century. The Chinese used hashish. All kinds of narcotics were given during the middle ages, especially opium and drugs containing hyoscine (such as the legendary "mandrake," Mandragora officinalis). The recent "scopolamine-morphine-anesthesia" is an interesting reversion to this ancient method, which became obsolete when the vastly superior inhalation anesthesia was discovered.

Sir Humphrey Davy in 1799 announced the anesthetic properties of nitrous oxide (laughing gas) and suggested: "As nitrous oxide in its extensive operation, appears capable of destroying physical pain, it may probably be used with advantage during surgical operations in which no great effusion of blood takes place." The suggestion was not acted upon at the time.

Dr. Crawford W. Long, of Jefferson, Ga., administered ether as a surgical anesthetic in 1842, but neglected the adequate publication of his discovery.

Dr. Horace Wells, a dentist of Hartford, Conn, witnessed an exhibition of "laughing gas" in a public lecture by Colton in December, 1844. He noticed that one of the subjects was insensible to pain; acting on this hint, he had a tooth extracted under its influence on the next day. The operation was a complete success. He introduced the gas into general dental practice in Hartford, and gave the matter wide publicity, without reservation. The intoxicant action of ether being well known, he tried this with Dr. Marcy of New York, early in 1845, but thought it inferior to the gas.

There can be no question that Wells discovered anesthesia independently, and that he introduced it successfully into practice; and he seems to have been the first to realize fully the importance of the discovery. Unfortunately, an attempted public

demonstration in Boston in January, 1845, failed partly and was met with ridicule. The successful demonstration of ether by Morton threw nitrous oxide completely in the shade for many years. Wells was greatly disappointed, became insane and committed suicide (Truman Smith, 1858, "An Examination of the Question of Anesthesia"). The use of the gas was revived about 1863 by Colton (whose demonstration had started Wells), and by 1868 it was extensively used in dentistry. It has since been reintroduced into major surgery, and has thus vindicated the claims of Wells.

Chas. T. Jackson, a chemist of Boston, etherized himself into unconsciousness, in the winter of 1841 to 1842; and thereby conceived the idea of ether-anesthesia. He did not apply it further, but discussed it with various persons, among others with Morton.

Wm. T. G. Morton, a dentist of Boston, was a former friend of Wells and Jackson, and probably received inspiration from both. It is said that after hearing about Wells' discovery, Morton consulted Jackson bout the manufacture of nitrous oxide, and Jackson suggested ether as more convenient. Morton seems to have started successful experiments with ether-anesthesia in September, 1846. In October, 1846, he gave a perfect demonstration at an operation by Dr. J. C. Warren, at Massachusetts General Hospital. The complete success of this operation achieved the introduction of anesthesia into surgery. Morton obtained a patent in November, 1846. This step, and the methods which he was said to have employed to obtain it, raised much opposition. His life was embittered by the controversies, and he died of apoplexy. Jackson, the third party to the unfortunate contention for priority, also became insane.

The use of anesthetics spread rapidly, and related substances were tried: *Chloroform* was used on animals by Flourens in 1847, and in the same year, on the independent suggestion of McWaldie by Simpson of Edinburgh, on man. Flourens in the same year also called attention to ethyl chloride. It was used surgically by Heyfelder in the next year, but then neglected till 1895.

The first fundamental scientific work on the action of anesthetics was published by Snow, 1858.

Ether was discovered by Valerius Cordus, 1540; chloroform independently by Liebig, Soubeiran and Guthrie, 1831.

Stages of Anesthesia.—The main actions of alcohol, ether, chloroform, chloral, and the numerous other hydrocarbon or lipolytic narcotics are qualitatively similar; but they show practically important differences in severity, rapidity, duration and sequels. The successive effects may be divided into "stages." Hewitt, *f.i.*, classifies these as (1) analgesia; (2) light anesthesia; (3) deep anesthesia; (4) bulbar paralysis. Since the effects pass without abrupt transition from one stage to the other, any classification is arbitrary. In the following, they will be divided merely into the pre-anesthetic, anesthetic and paralytic stages. In surgical practice, the normal course of anesthesia is generally "complicated" by asphyxial phenomena, traumatic reflexes, hemorrhage, etc.

Pre-anesthetic Stage.—This sets in with a comfortable *feeling of warmth*, spreading over the whole body; but soon associated with a distressing *sensation of suffocation*, especially if ether is used and the access of air is limited, as in the "closed" methods. The *local effects* make themselves felt by prickling and smarting of the nose, throat and conjunctiva, with hypersecretion of mucus, tears and saliva. The suffocation, as well as the direct effects of the anesthetics, result in more or less *excitement and struggling*, and sometimes convulsions, especially in hysterical patients. The *reflexes* are at first rather exaggerated, later somewhat depressed and less purposive. Tonic muscular *spasm*, general, or of the jaws, glottis or respiration may occur. The *sensation* becomes disturbed: the sensibility is impaired after the first few inhalations. Stimulation evokes responses, but without pain. This "*primary analgesia*," while the patient is still conscious, may be used for short operations, especially under chloroform and nitrous oxide.

The thoughts become *confused*, with hallucinations (noises, etc.), sensation of stiffness, and want of muscular control. The patient may lose

self-control and indulge in loud incoherent talking, laughing, singing, etc.; passing gradually into unintelligent muttering. These initial excitement symptoms vary greatly in duration and intensity in different patients. Alcoholics may exhibit violent delirium and even mania. *Vomiting* (probably central), retching, and coughing may occur. The *face* is flushed; the *pupils* at first dilated, then gradually constricted; the *pulse* rapid; the blood pressure increased; the *respiration* somewhat quickened and at times irregular, sometimes suspended if the vapor is too strong.

The Anesthetic Stage.—This is the stage which it is aimed to produce and maintain. It is characterized by complete paralysis of the brain and of the motor reflex centers of the cord, and usually some depression of the medullary centers. *Consciousness, sensation, and most reflexes are lost*—the *corneal reflex* being among the last. Consequently the *muscles are lax.* The smooth muscles are not usually affected, but there is sometimes a relaxation of the sphincters. The pulse is full and soft, the rate rather slow with chloroform, slightly faster than normal with ether; the *blood pressure* being lowered by chloroform, normal or rather raised by ether. The *respiration* is regular and deep, often softly snoring or stertorous; rather rapid with ether. The *temperature* falls in consequence of the diminished muscular activity and increased heat loss. The *pupils* are somewhat small and respond sluggishly to light. The *face* is pale with chloroform, often cyanotic with ether.

The medullary depression does not reach a dangerous degree if the administration is carefully done. But with *prolonged anesthesia* the pulse tends to become progressively weaker, the respiration more shallow, and the temperature lower—it may fall as much as 5°C. This is due to paralysis of the function of temperature-regulation.

The *paralytic stage* is characterized by progressive paralysis of the medulla. This stage must be carefully guarded against.

All *reflexes* disappear. The *respiration* becomes shallow, irregular, labored, and then ceases. The *skin* is cold and pale, and covered with the clammy sweat of the "agony." The *pupils* are widely dilated. The *pulse* becomes slow and weak, and ceases normally after the respiration.

Recovery of Patient from Normal Anesthesia.—The rapidity of the recovery is inverse to the duration of the administration. The first change after the withdrawal is usually in the respiration, which becomes quieter and less stertorous. Then the lid reflex and deglutition movements reappear. The pupils generally grow smaller, but dilate easily. The breathing is disturbed by swallowing, coughing, retching and actual vomiting, usually just before consciousness returns. This is commonly succeeded by sleep, lasting several hours. Thirst and gastritis persist for some time.

Behavior of Rats after Awakening from Anesthesia.—The intelligence, tested by the maze, was not impaired after nitrous oxide or ether. Chloroform depressed it more profoundly, for a whole day after an administration of only 1 to 2 minutes; and sometimes permanently after prolonged administration (Macht and Mora, 1919.)

Individual Functions.—The proper administration of anesthetics requires a detailed knowledge of their effects on the important individual functions in the successive stages.

Respiration.—This is influenced, not only by the direct action of the anesthetic, but also by the patency of the respiratory channels; by local and distant reflexes; the state of the circulation, etc. In the early stages,

if local irritation is avoided, the respiration is generally somewhat deeper and quicker from stimulation of the respiratory center. Most commonly it is apt to be irregular, especially if the administration is started abruptly, on account of the struggling, choking sensation and local irritation. The latter may produce temporary expiratory stoppage by a trigeminal reflex (Kretschmer, 1870); but in man, this reflex is not usually so strong or lasting. The "choking" is especially pronounced with ether. Reflex closure of the larynx may produce asphyxia under chloroform (Bernard). With chloroform spasmodic arrest of respiration may also sometimes occur, especially in vigorous subjects, and is probably a common cause of the early deaths. This is less likely to occur if dilute vapors are employed.

As the patient passes into anesthesia, the breathing becomes regular and noisy; with ether, the depth and rate may at first be increased; with chloroform they are decreased, partly by the low blood pressure. The respiration is mainly diaphragmatic. The snoring and the louder "stertor" are generally produced by the vibration of the tongue against the pharyngeal wall. "Stridor" is laryngeal, due to paralysis or spasm of the vocal cords or obstruction of the glottis by mucus. As anesthesia deepens, increase of concentration usually makes the respiration temporarily deeper, quicker and more stertorous, and *vice versa*. Cheyne-Stokes respiration is not uncommon with chloroform, but exceptional with ether, because the CO_2 tension is high.

Reflex respiratory changes occur even during full anesthesia but are most marked if the anesthesia is light. The respiration is usually stimulated by the operative procedures, and these may provoke coughing, deglutition, retching, stertor, or spasmodic inspiratory or expiratory arrest. Operations during partial anesthesia are therefore dangerous.

Laryngeal Reflex.—When a fresh portion of ether is poured upon the cone, the irritation of the more concentrated vapor causes the patient, so long as he is partly conscious, to hold the breath momentarily. The disappearance of this reflex is a valuable index of surgical anesthesia (Briggs).

With the approach of the paralytic stage, the respiration becomes more stertorous (softly snoring with chloroform), irregular, dyspneic, and stops; paralysis of the respiratory center being the usual mode of death in deep anesthesia. Chloroform has a more pronounced paralytic action than ether; the paralysis may also be due to very low blood pressure.

Reflex Inhibition of Respiration.—Deep etherization depresses or abolishes all augmentory reflexes, but intensifies those that produce inhibition. For instance stimulation of the afferent vagus or superior laryngeal fibers causes only short arrest of the respiration in normal animals. As etherization deepens, the arrest becomes longer. With deep anesthesia, not much beyond the surgical limit, the arrest is so long that the resulting asphyxia kills the heart (F. C. Mann, 1918).

Factors in the Respiratory Effects.—The understanding of the several factors concerned in the respiratory effects is essential to the intelligent conduct of anesthesia. The factors are classified by Y. Henderson and Scarbrough, 1910, as follows:

1. *The Threshold of Excitability for Carbon Dioxide.*—This is *elevated* (*i.e.*, the excitability is depressed) by morphine, chloroform, and deep etherization. It is *lowered* by light etherization; by the acidosis of deficient oxygenation; and by fear.

2. *The Carbon Dioxide Content of the Blood.*—This acts as a stimulant to respiration. It varies inversely as the respiratory ventilation.

3. *The Threshold of Excitability for Afferent Impulses.*—This is *raised* (*i.e.*, respiration is depressed) by deficiency of carbon dioxide (acapnia); and by morphine, chloroform, and ether. It is *lowered* by fear.

4. The *intensity of afferent impulses*, especially pain and psychic impressions.
5. *Inhibitory cerebral impulses*, such as the fortitude of the patient.

The several anesthetics act differently on these factors: *Morphine* raises the threshold for carbon dioxide; it has less effect on the threshold for afferent impulses. It quiets excitement.

Chloroform raises the threshold more for afferent impulses than for carbon dioxide.

Ether may lower the carbon dioxide threshold, whilst the afferent threshold may be elevated. Hence, ether tends to increase respiration (Fonteyne, 1906), so much so that in dogs it may cause fatal *acapnia* (Henderson). Most ether fatalities occur in the pre-anesthetic stage, the respiration almost always failing before the heart (Cunningham and Anderson, 1908). This tendency may be neutralized by morphine. The *respiratory excitement* during the early stages of anesthesia has a similar tendency; it lowers the carbon dioxide content of the blood and thus tends to subsequent failure of respiration. Good surgical anesthesia obviates the development of acapnia by preventing pain-hyperpnea.

Excessively deep anesthesia paralyzes respiration by raising the threshold of the respiratory center, and by diminishing the production of CO_2. The paralysis is essentially central, although a curare action on the phrenic nerves may play a minor part (Githens and Meltzer, 1914).

Anesthesia before pain prevents acapnia by lessening the afferent hyperpneic impulses. The induction of *anesthesia after pain* is more dangerous, because the lowered excitability during hypernea is apt to lead to acapnia (Henderson, 1910). The acapnia also damages the heart, so that it succumbs more easily to chloroform (Cathcart and Clark, 1913).

Stoppage of respiration is therefore most apt to occur with uneven anesthesia (Henderson, 1911).

Irritation of Respiratory Passages.—Both anesthetics, but especially ether, produce irritation, with reflex phenomena, increased flow of saliva and mucus, and sometimes inflammatory after-effects. The hypersecretion is especially marked with ether; chloroform produces only a slight increase during induction, and practical arrest during full anesthesia. Emphysema, bronchitis and advanced tuberculosis are therefore special contraindications to ether. The increased flow of saliva and the anesthesia of the larynx are apt to lead to *aspiration pneumonia* (Hoelscher, 1898). Pneumonia may also be due to direct irritation and to hemorrhagic emboli; it is not known which has the larger share. It is much more common with ether than with the other anesthetics. It has been attributed to *impurities*, especially aldehydes and peroxides (Bruns, 1895; Smith, 1913); but this has not been conclusively established. Excessive mucous secretion may also produce acute suffocation by "inundation." The *tongue* during anesthesia is apt to fall against and close the glottis. These accidents are largely obviated by proper position of the head.

Coughing, retching and vomiting sometimes occur immediately after starting the administration; or later, during imperfect full anesthesia, especially with ether, being partly due to the swallowing of mucus. Their occurrence indicates that the anesthesia should be deepened. The approach of vomiting is heralded by swallowing movements. If it can not be averted, the head should be turned to the side and the opposite shoulder raised.

Bronchial Muscle.—Excised tracheal muscle is relaxed by ether, constricted by chloroform, in vapor-concentrations such as occur in anesthesia (Trendelenburg, 1912). In intact animals, however, chloroform produces slight dilation (Dixon and Brodie). In excised lung (guinea pig), temporary dilation is produced by ether, chloroform and urethane (Baehr and Pick, 1913).

Blood-gases in Chloroform Anesthesia.—The gas exchange is decreased; in the excitement stage by hyperpneic acapnia and mechanical obstruction; in the anesthetic stage by depression of the center (Y. Henderson; Buckmaster and Gardner, 1911). The production of CO_2 during anesthesia is only one-half to two-thirds of the normal.

The CO_2 content of the blood was increased from 25 to 36 per cent., the oxygen content reduced from 13.6 to 8.1 per cent. (Gardner and Buckmaster, 1910). The blood is therefore darkened. Chloroform seems to diminish *the oxygen capacity of the blood;* for the diminution of oxygen occurs even with artificial respiration. Gangitano claims that this lasts for twenty-five days.

The gas-metabolism of the *brain* is depressed by 60 to 90 per cent., proportional to the depth of the narcosis. With ether, the CO_2 falls less than the oxygen; the reverse is true of morphine (Alexander and Cerna, 1913). In *nerve fibers*, direct exposure to low (stimulant) concentrations increases CO_2 production, while anesthetic concentrations depress it (Tashiro and Adams, 1914).

Ether in Circulation.—*In the early stages*, the pulse rate and blood pressure are increased by the reflexes, excitement and incipient asphyxia. *During anesthesia*, the effects are similar to those of alcohol, stimulant rather than depressant: the cutaneous and cerebral vessles are dilated (also with chloroform, Berezin, 1916), the intestinal constricted (Derouaux, 1909), the pulse rate is increased to 80 to 110, and the blood pressure

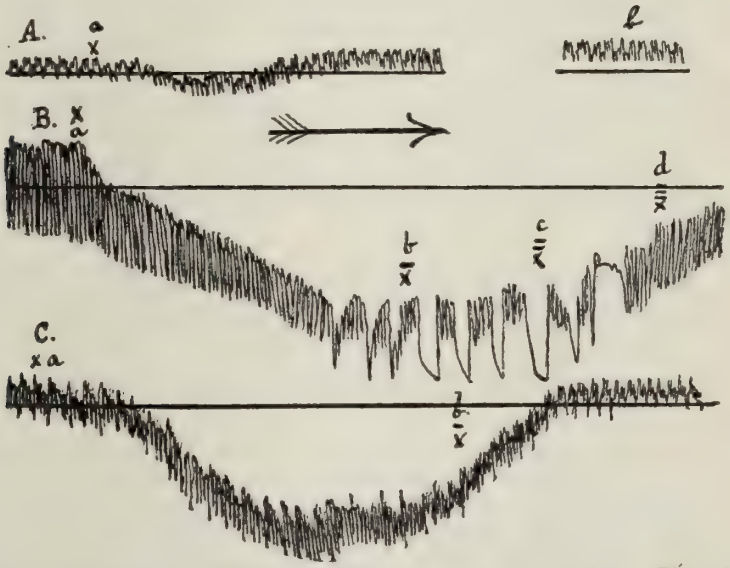


FIG. 21.—Anesthetics on circulation. *A*. Ether on blood pressure (dog). The animal is very lightly anesthetized at the beginning of the tracing. The ether is pushed at (*a*). There is practically no effect on the blood pressure, even after ten minutes (*b*). *B. Chloroform on blood pressure* (dog). The inhalation is begun at (*a*) and pushed. The pressure falls, without any material change in the heart (central vasomotor depression). The anesthetic is withdrawn at (*b*). The respiration is very shallow. Artificial respiration is started at (*e*) and stopped at (*d*). The original pressure is gradually recovered. *C. Ethyl chloride on blood pressure* (dog). The inhalation is continued from (*a*) to (*b*). The effects are very similar to those of chloroform.

(Fig. 21*A*) is practically unchanged, or somewhat above normal in man (Blauel, 1901). The face is reddened. The pressure in the pulmonary artery rises even if the carotid pressure remains unchanged (Wood, 1911). There is generally some venous congestion, especially with the "closed" methods (asphyxia). The threshold to vagus stimulation is raised (Jackson and Ewing, 1914).

These indifferent or favorable actions on the circulation persist through the stage of surgical anesthesia, even if this is prolonged for hours. (However, Muns, 1916, claims that after about an hour of continued ether anesthesia, there is seen a marked and progressive arterial dilation of central origin). *In the paralytic stage*, the vasomotor center is gradually depressed: the pressure falls very slowly, the face becomes pale, while the

heart remains practically perfect even when the respiration ceases. It can therefore usually be revived effectively by prompt artificial respiration. Fatty feeble hearts, however, may be affected more severely.

The vascular effects are central; the cardiac changes are mainly the indirect results of the vascular disturbance; the heart-muscle (Bock) and the vagus excitability remaining unchanged. Concentrations of ether which injure the heart directly can be reached only in perfusions.

Toxic Circulatory Effects and Concentration in Blood.—These have been investigated on cats by Schram et al., 1916. With normal cats, concentrations of 0.13 to 0.14 per cent. of ether in the blood lower the blood pressure considerably by action on the vasomotor and vagus centers; but the heart-muscle is not affected by this concentration. Even with the fatal concentration (0.17 per cent.), the heart is scarcely damaged, although the circulation is depressed before death.

If artificial respiration is performed, cardiac arrest occurs with 0.25 per cent. of ether in the blood. This also is not essentially due to direct injury of the heart muscle; for by dividing the vagi, the minimal fatal concentration becomes 0.31 per cent. If low blood pressure is excluded (by the Starling arrangement), it becomes 0.44 per cent.; and if the nutrition of the heart is maintained (by Langendorff perfusion), the concentration rises to 0.553 per cent. before the heart is arrested.

Asphyxial Effects on the Circulation.—Slight mechanical interference with the respiration rather improves the respiratory movements and the circulation by stimulating the medullary centers. Severer grades produce venous congestion, extensive bleeding from severed vessels, etc. Profound asphyxia leads to extreme cardiac dilation by paralysis of the vasomotor center and heart.

In light ether anesthesia, 12 to 16 per cent. of CO_2 in the air raises the blood pressure, but slows and weakens the heart. These actions are much less pronounced in deep anesthesia (Cathcart and Clark, 1913). The secretion of *cerebro-spinal fluid* is increased by the anesthetics and CO_2 (Dixon and Halliburton, 1913).

Vasomotor Center.—Anesthetic doses of ether produce no direct effect, or moderate stimulation. The stimulation is probably largely asphyxial, from respiratory depression (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Heart Rate and Blood-pressure.—In light anesthesia, as in normal individuals (Marey, 1860), the heart rate tends to vary inversely to the blood pressure; *i.e.* as the blood pressure falls, the heart rate quickens, a response involving the accelerator innervation. In deep ether anesthesia, however, and with anoxemia or profound anemia of the medulla, this coordination fails, so that the heart-rate decreases with further fall of pressure.

Anesthetics in "Shock."—In partial shock, ether depresses the circulation more profoundly; for instance, etherization to disappearance of the conjunctival reflex lowered the blood pressure of a "shocked" animal from 65 to 30 mm. The use of nitrous oxide-oxygen mixture (3:1) does not produce this depression. In any case, deep anesthesia, and rebreathing methods, should be avoided in shock (Cannon, 1919).

Lipolytic Narcotics on Capillaries.—The drugs of this group tend to paralyze the capillaries with concentrations not much greater than those existing in the blood in anesthesia (Krogh). This may be an important element in the greater tendency to shock that ether anesthesia is by surgeons believed to entail.

Effects of Chloroform on the Circulation.—These are much more serious than those of ether. Even in smooth anesthesia, the pressure falls markedly (Fig. 21*B*) by central vasomotor depression. Slight faults, especially early in the administration, may produce sudden permanent arrest of the heart. "A.C.E. Mixture" and Ethyl Chloride (Fig. 21*C*) act similarly.

In normal chloroform anesthesia, with carefully graduated administration, the pulse and blood pressure in the *pre-anesthetic stage* are somewhat irregular, but generally increased and the face flushed, similarly to ether. *As anesthesia* is reached, or shortly after, *the blood pressure*

declines progressively (Lenz, 1853; English Chloroform Commission; Blauel in man); in an hour it may have fallen to one-half, in two and one-half hours to one-third the normal level (Rosenfeld, 1896). This fall of pressure is primarily due to depression of the vasomotor center: The vessels are dilated, but constrict on stimulation of their nerves (Scheinesson, 1869). The depression of the center can be shown directly by the perfusion method (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1911). The dilation involves mainly the splanchnic area (oncometer, Embley, 1902; increase of blood flow, Pick, 1899). The skin becomes pale and cold. The cerebral vessels constrict, the pulse is soft and slow but regular, the heart beating efficiently when the vasomotor paralysis is complete (no response to asphyxia, Knoll, 1878). The respiration also remains regular and efficient. The vasomotor depression is not necessarily harmful to the patient, unless it be excessive or prolonged.

With *prolonged anesthesia*, or with the approach of the paralytic stage, the heart is injured more or less by the direct action ot the chloroform, as well as by the low blood pressure and asphyxia. It is also very probable that degenerated heart-muscle is more subject to these injuries. Ordinarily, however, the vasomotor paralysis dominates the circulatory phenomena until death, the heart beating after the respiration has stopped (Hyderabad Commission, 1889 and 1890), although it may not be able to maintain a circulation.

With *faulty administration* the events are quite different. Excessive concentration of the chloroform vapor, particularly when the anesthesia is incomplete, stops the circulation before the respiration (Fig. 22). This is the usual mode of chloroform death (Lancet Commission, 1893).

If the heart is exposed, it may be contracting feebly, even after the respiration has stopped, so that literally the respiration stops first; but these feeble beats can not propel the blood, so that in fact, the circulation, usually fails before the respiration.

The cardiac arrest may be due, in individual cases, to direct or reflex vagus stimulation, to asphyxia, to fibrillation or to direct paralysis of the cardiac muscle; or generally perhaps to a combination of these factors. Reflex circulatory disturbances are most dangerous in incomplete anesthesia where the reflex response is active; and in very deep anesthesia, when the low blood pressure may make even slight reflex changes fatal.

Laryngeal-reflex Syncope.—Desoubry and Magne, 1914, confirmed that brusque chloroform inhalation produces complete arrest of heart and respiration in dogs and rabbits. However, if absorption of the chloroform is prevented, the arrest is temporary, and followed by rise of blood pressure from splanchnic constriction. In the usual fatal result therefore the toxic action of the absorbed chloroform plays an important part in preventing recovery from the reflex arrest.

Vasomotor Center.—The preliminary stimulation is partly due to a direct action of the chloroform, for it occurs when this is confined to the cerebral circulation (by perfusing this from the vessels of a second, chloroformed animals; Gaskell and Shore, 1893). In part, the rise of pressure is also reflex and asphyxial. The vasomotor center becomes depressed quite early; *f.i.*, the normal vascular compensation against the head-down position is destroyed (L. Hill, 1897). It does not become completely paralyzed until much later (Gaskell and Shore; Embley and Martin).

In their perfusion experiments, Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915, confirmed that the vasomotor center is depressed directly during chloroform anesthesia. Indirect stimulation may, however, occur when asphyxia is induced by respiratory depression, or if the center becomes suddenly anemic by rapid fall of blood pressure or cardiac arrest. Under such conditions, the center may be violently stimulated, with or without preceding depression.

Chloroform abolishes the effect of pressor reflexes at higher levels of blood pressure than normal (Pilcher and Sollmann).

In an intermediate stage of chloroform anesthesia, stimulation of the vasomotor center lowers blood pressure, since chloroform disturbs the reciprocity of antagonistic nerves so that afferent stimuli produce only inhibitory effects; chloroform causing the inverse effects to strychnine. The chloroform vasodilation may therefore be due to the reversal of the normal pressor impulses of the center. Asphyxia, however, still causes vasoconstriction (Bayliss, 1908). When the vasomotor paralysis is complete, asphyxia does not raise the pressure.

The typical fall of blood pressure occurs with all methods of administration.

Direct Action on Vessels.—Perfusion of excised organs with chloroform solutions produces a constrictor effect in some organs, a dilator effect in others, especially the kidneys (Schaefer and Scharlieb, 1904; Embley and Martin, 1905; Filehne and Biber-

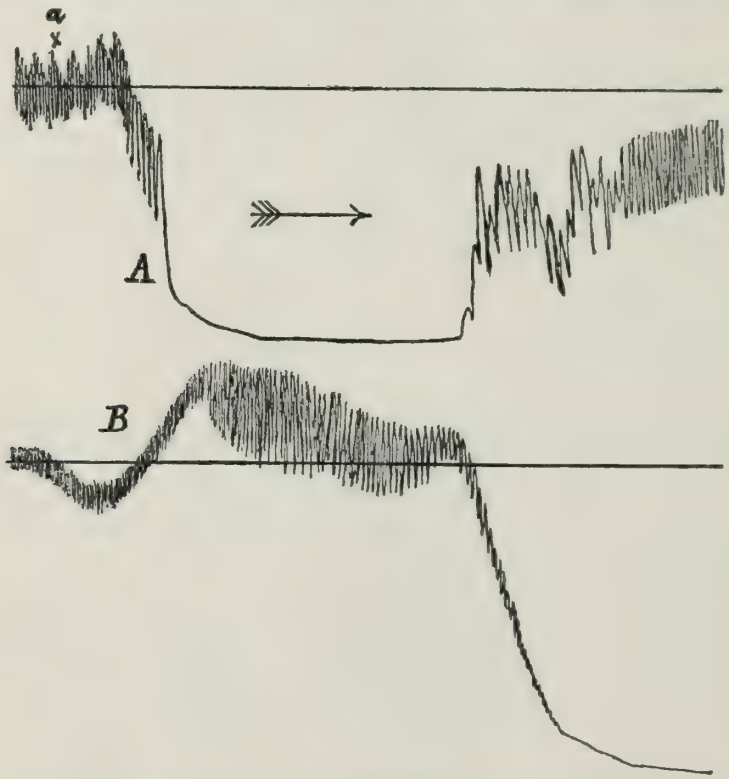


FIG. 22.—Accidents of anesthesia: *A*. Reflex stoppage of heart; blood pressure, dog. Ethyl chloride is inhaled at (*a*). The heart and respiration stop promptly (trigeminus-vagus reflex). They resume spontaneously after two minutes. *B*. Direct paralysis of the heart, preceded by asphyxial rise. Ethyl chloride inhalation, blood pressure, dog.

feld, 1906; Campbell, 1911). The required concentration, however (0.1 per cent.), is almost twice as great as that which kills the heart and paralyzes respiration (0.06 per cent.); so that this peripheral action can play no part in chloroform anesthesia (Sherrington and Sowton, 1904).

Early Stoppage of Heart.—Most fatalities with chloroform occur during the induction of the anesthesia, by sudden arrest of the heart. Experimentally, the heart will often resume if the vagi are promptly divided. In these cases the arrest is due to *stimulation of the vagus center*. This may be *reflex*, due to nasal, laryngeal, tracheal or pulmonary irritation by the chloroform vapor (Dastre; Morat; Brodie and Russell); but it may also occur when all reflex paths are eliminated, or on intravenous injection (Embley, 1902); thus indicating *direct stimulation* of the center. Its excitability is exaggerated by high concentrations of chloroform (about 2 per cent.), by morphine, and by asphyxia. Deep anesthesia dulls this vagus hyperexcitability, thus explaining why these accidents generally occur at the start. The administration of atropine would prevent this form of fatility completely.

There is, however, another factor; for a normal heart can not be stopped permanently by vagus stimulation, direct or reflex; with a chloroformed heart permanent arrest is easily produced (Embley; Desoubry and Magne, 1914). It follows therefore that the high concentration of chloroform vapor must have injured the heart. This increased sensitiveness of the heart may be fatal apart from the vagus: A. G. Levy, 1911, finds the cat's heart in early chloroform anesthesia very sensitive to high blood pressure (epinephrine), death in this case being not avoidable by vagotomy or atropine. This condition disappears in deeper anesthesia and was not seen with ether.

Socin, 1914, showed that chloroform also renders the excised heart less resistant to venous engorgement or increased arterial resistance; *i.e.*, that it dilates more easily. Similarly, excitement may stop the heart of lightly chloralized cats (Sollmann, 1908). Embley, 1915, finds that early chloroform death with cats is frequently due to ventricular fibrillation. With dogs, this was never witnessed, except as a terminal result of low blood pressure.

Hering, 1916, also finds the tendency to early death, in dogs and cats, parallel to excitement. The arrest is generally due to ventricular fibrillation from excessive excitability of the heart.

Henderson, 1914, is inclined to attribute the early fatalities mainly to acapnia.

Vagus Response.—Chloroform decreases the intensity and duration of cardiac inhibition by vagus stimulation (E. Nobel, 1919).

Cause of Ventricular Fibrillation.—This is presumably due to a shortened refractory period of the cardiac muscle, described by Sasaki, 1921. Higher concentrations of chloroform, however, paralyze the muscle directly.

Direct Cardiac Depression by Chloroform.—This was demonstrated on the excised frogs' heart by Clemens, 1850; on the exposed mammalian heart by Snow, 1852.

The *excised mammalian heart* (Langendorff method; Sherrington and Sowton, 1903) shows strikingly the difference between chloroform and ether. The chloroform depression occurs very promptly (within two minutes) and with much lower concentrations than are required for the vessels. It consists in a lessened force of the contractions, the rate being but little altered. The auricles are less affected than the ventricles. The effect is proportional to the concentration of the chloroform, and independent of the absolute quantity and of the time of perfusion. The heart *recovers* at once when the chloroform is removed, unless the concentration was excessive (0.15 per cent.), in which case fibrillary contractions appear and recovery is impossible. Ether has much less action, and alcohol is practically harmless even when 2 per cent. is present.

Burridge, 1917, finds that alcohols, ether and chloroform may produce either depressant or favorable effects on perfused hearts.

The *quantitative difference* in the cardiac depressant action of these narcotics is illustrated by the results of Dieballa, 1894, on perfused frog's heart: If the fatal dose of chloroform be taken as one, that of ethyl bromide would be 12; of ether 48; of alcohol 192.

That the heart may be directly depressed by chloroform *in the intact animal* was shown by Scheinesson, 1868, who found that the blood pressure fell even if vasodilation was largely excluded by clamping the aorta. Bock employed the same principle more perfectly, with the same results. This method involves high concentrations of chloroform.

Ordinary concentrations also weaken the heart somewhat (lessened systolic amplitude and rapid dilation; MacWilliam, 1890; Embley, 1902); but this may possibly be the result of the fall of blood pressure. However, the concentration of chloroform in the blood which is required for anesthesia (0.035 per cent.) is not very far removed from that which paralyzes the heart (0.06 per cent.; Pohl, 1891); so that there is probably some direct cardiac depression even in "safe" anesthesia, and the margin of safety is quite small. Levy and Lewis, 1912, also found that low concentrations of chloroform produce marked cardiac irregularity (idiopathic ventricular contractions) in cats. Hecht and Nobel, 1913, observed disturbed conduction, sometims to complete auriculoventricular dissociation. In some experiments this could be removed by vagotomy or atropine, but in others it could not, indicating an action on the bundle. In perfused hearts, and doubtless also in living animals, the depressant action of chloroform is greatly increased by CO_2, and therefore by asphyxia (Sherrington and Sowton, 1906).

The pressure in the *pulmonary artery* falls, through the cardiac and respiratory depression (Wiggers, 1911).

With frogs' hearts, the depressant effects of anesthetics can be *antagonized by calcium* (Burridge, 1912).

Actions on Blood.—These are not important in ordinary anesthesia. Ether and chloroform, like all fat-solvents, produce *hemolysis* when added to shed blood; and an insignificant degree of this action seems to occur during life: examination of the blood

shows a polycythemia, due to diminution of the plasma. The hemoglobin is, however, reduced. Some corpuscles are destroyed entirely, others lose only part of their hemoglobin. Since a diminution of hemoglobin to 50 per cent. is dangerous, it is never safe to use anesthetics on patients showing only 60 per cent. of hemoglobin (Da Costa and Kalteyer, 1901).

It is conceivable that this hemolysis explains partly the *anemia and icterus* which are sometimes seen; but these may also be caused by hepatic changes.

Coagulation Time of the Blood.—This is shortened by ether anesthesia. Chloroform and chloral have no effect if the coagulation time is normal; but lengthen it if abnormally short. Mendenhall, 1915, suggests that these changes are due to disturbed interaction of the liver and adrenal glands.

When added directly to blood, complex effects are produced on coagulation. Chloroform and ether render antithrombin ineffective. Ether also weakens the thrombin action; chloroform does not, nor does it convert prothrombin into thrombin. The quantities used were much higher than in anesthesia (Minot, 1915).

The *specific gravity* of the blood is somewhat increased during anesthesia and for several days after (Sherrington and Copeman). Buck, 1914, describes marked decrease of the globulins after about two hours of chloroform or ether anesthesia. The *viscosity* of the blood is slightly increased in deep, diminished in light anesthesia, but not to an important degree (Burton-Opitz, 1911). The *osmotic pressure* is a trifle increased by the molecular concentration of the dissolved anesthetic (Carlson and Luckhardt, 1908). The fat-content of the blood is increased by ether; chloroform has this effect only when the animal has been on a fat-rich diet (Bloor, 1914).

Disappearance of Fibrinogen.—Profound chloroform narcosis diminishes or abolishes the coagulability of the blood. This change is noticeable after thirty-five minutes of anesthesia. In extreme cases the fibrinogen may be completely absent. This effect is connected with the injury to the liver, similar to that of phosphorus, and is not produced by ether. The coagulability recovers with the repair of the hepatic lesions (M. Doyon, 1913; Whipple, 1915, E. W. Schultz et al., 1925).

The *cholesterin content* of the blood does not show any significant changes in surgical ether anesthesia (F. C. Mann, 1916).

Blood Catalase.—This decreases during the administration of ether, by direct destruction; and increases during recovery, through increased output of catalase by the liver (Burge, 1917).

Temperature.—This falls during anesthesia by ether and chloroform, partly through diminished heat production, partly through increased heat loss. The diminished production (Scheinesson) is reflected in decreased CO_2 formation, and is due to the decreased muscular movements and tone. The increased loss of heat is due to narcosis of temperature regulation, aided by exposure, and a little by the cooling action of the vapor. In the paralytic stage, the dissipation of heat is also diminished by failure of the circulation, but the diminished heat production predominates in the collapse. Unless the heat is applied artificially the body becomes practically poikilothermal, and its temperature may reach a very low level if the coma is of long duration.

Clinically, chloroform and ether cause about an equal fall of temperature.

In ordinary operations on man the fall is from 1 to 4°F., averaging about 2.5°F. (H. A. Hare, 1888); much more in prolonged operations on animals. It is not markedly increased by the ordinary dosage of morphine. It can be prevented by external heat (the room temperature should be above 26.5°C. = 80°F.) and by keeping the skin dry (S. G. Davis, 1909). Excessive heat must also be avoided, since temperature-regulation is disturbed in all directions. Etherized dogs can maintain a constant body temperature only if the environing temperatures is very near 31°C. (Barbour and Bourne, 1924.)

Precautions against loss of heat are especially important, since chilling favors the occurrence of shock and of postanesthetic pneumonia. Warming the vapor has been advocated (Gwathmey, 1908; Pembrey and Ship-

way, 1916); but the loss of heat from this source would be insignificant (Boothby, 1913).

Anesthesia and Operative Procedures on Rabbits' Temperature.—L. W. Moore, 1918, found that the normal temperature of rabbits ranges between 38.2 and 41.4°C., averaging 39.7°C.

Tying the animal to a board caused a fall of 1 to 2°C. in 1 or 2 hours, after which the temperature remained stationary, with a subsequent rise of 0.5° above normal.

Ether.—During the administration there was an average fall of 1.4°C. with a subsequent rise of 1° above normal.

Nitrous oxide caused similar, but smaller changes.

Operations (trephining) gave an average fall of 1.9°C., with subsequent rise of more than 1° above normal.

Cerebral Compression.—This produces hyperthermia identical with puncture-fever. It acts presumably by stimulating the vasomotor center (in common with other centers), thus diminishing heat dissipation by contraction of the surface vessels. Fatal compression paralyzes the vasomotor center, and the temperature then falls (Moore, 1919).

Reflexes.—The gradual abolition of all spinal reflexes produces complete muscular relaxation in the anesthetic stage—an important surgical advantage over nitrous oxide or cocaine anesthesia. The relaxation and reflexes are also valuable for judging the depth of the anesthesia, for the reflexes vary with remarkable uniformity according to the concentration of the anesthetic in the blood (van Leeuwen) and even according to the concentration in the air (Mann, 1918). There are, however, rare exceptions. No initial stimulation of reflex excitability is noticeable (van Leeuwen, 1913).

The reflexes disappear in a rather *definite order;* but this is not the same for chloroform and ether, indicating that their actions are not strictly alike (van Leeuwen, 1916). Among the last to disappear are the corneal, laryngeal, pharyngeal, rectal, vesical, peritoneal and genital. The patellar reflex persists very late. The movements of paralysis agitans cease during anesthesia as they do in sleep.

The Sensory Component Is Depressed before the Motor Component.—In the early stages sensation is blunted while motion is unimpaired or indeed increased. The psychical condition is similar to alcohol, but the facilitation of motor processes is early obscured by the sensory depression (Kraepelin, 1892). In the deeper stages, the sensory cells of the spinal cord are paralyzed before the motor cells: If chloroform is restricted to the upper half of the cord, so that this will not react to reflexes from the upper extremities, it will still respond to impulses from the unpoisoned sensory cells of the lower cord (Bernstein). The response to direct stimulation of the cord disappears first from the sensory posterior columns (Flourens, 1847). Eventually, however, the motor cells also become inexcitable.

Forbes and Miller, 1916, conclude (from the action-currents) that the efferent impulses are blocked before they reach the cerebral cortex.

The cerebral motor cortex is also depressed, but loses its excitability only in very deep anesthesia (Hitzig, 1873).

Ether as an Intoxicant.—The resemblance of the earlier effects of ether to those of alcohol has led to its use as an intoxicant. It is said that ether drinking is a common form of dissipation in Ireland. The effects are produced, and pass off, more promptly than with alcohol (Discussion and literature, J.A.M.A., 64; 168, 1915).

General Protoplasmic Poisons and Local Irritants.—The anesthetics, on direct application, narcotize all cells, of the lower organisms, as well as of the higher. This is preceded, at least in some cases, by evidences of stimulation. The concentration required for irritation is greater than is reached from systemic administration. At the place of application, however, the irritation is quite marked. Chloroform is more irritant than ether, with equal concentrations, and can be employed as a rubefacient and even vesicant.

The irritation is due largely to *coagulation of the protoplasm.* The cause of this differs in the various members. In the case of *alcohol* it rests upon withdrawal of water, and consequently all proteins are affected; *chloroform* has a more marked action upon globulins (especially myosin), and *ether* upon albumins (epecially egg-albumen).

Peripheral Action on Nerves.—The direct excitability of the muscles and nerves is not materially altered when the central nervous system is completely anesthetized (J. Bernstein, 1870). Direct application of solutions or vapors of the volatile anesthetics to a nerve lowers its conductivity and excitability, changes the polarization (Waller, 1896; Alcock, 1906; Bethe, 1908), and abolishes the action-current (Forbes, McIntosh and Sefton, 1916). The sensory fibers succumb before the motor (Longet). The *conductivity of the nerve* is lowered, as well as its excitability; for if a nerve is exposed to ether vapor, stimulation at the proximal end ceases to be effectual much sooner than at the distal end; and with a long stretch of partly narcotized nerve, the response is the smaller, the farther from the muscle the stimulations are applied (Dendrinos, 1902). The excitability is recovered if the ether is washed off in time. With chloroform, recovery is more difficult. The concentrations required for these peripheral effects are greater than can exist in living animals; the motor and sensory nerves remaining excitable even in profound anesthesia; nor is the conductivity lowered during life (Forbes, McIntosh and Sefton, 1916).

Narcosis of a nerve diminishes its CO_2 production materially. Lower concentrations increase the CO_2 (Tashiro and Adams, 1914).

The undiluted anesthetics when *injected directly into a nerve* produce a circumscribed neuritis (caution in subcutaneous or intramuscular injections).

Special Senses.—The *odor and sweet taste* of chloroform and ether show a peripheral stimulation of these sense organs.

Curare Action.—Auer and Meltzer, 1914, found that deep ether anesthesia produces a moderate depression of the motor endings (confirmed by *van Leeuwen*, 1916). Chloroform does not have this effect (Githens and Meltzer, 1914).

Muscle.—All forms of muscle are depressed. Chloroform furthor causes a specific *rigor* of the muscle when applied directly or injected into an artery (Kussmaul, 1858; Cl. Bernard). It also coagulates the extracted muscle proteins (Fuerth, 1896).

Ureter.—The contractions are depressed by chloroform in living animals, even by doses which do not affect the respiration or circulation (Lucas, 1906 and 1907). The inhalation of chloroform therefore relieves the ureteral spasm of *renal colic.* Ether stimulates the contractions.

Ciliary movement (as in the frog's pharynx) is arrested.

The narcotic effect on **infusoria** were observed by Cl. Bernard, 1876.

Phagocytosis.—This is stimulated by small concentrations, arrested by higher (H. J. Hamburger, 1911). The stimulation is perhaps due to asphyxia, since cyanide or carbon dioxide produce the same effect (Hamburger, 1915).

During surgical ether anesthesia, a *leucocytosis* sets in slowly, usually after one to four hours. It concerns mainly the polymorphous, but the other forms are also increased. It appears to be due to stimulation of the bone-marrow. The phagocytic activity is not decreased, even after four to six hours of anesthesia (F. C. Mann, 1916).

In plants the narcotics abolish protoplasmic movements; cause plasmolysis; suppress the gross movements of the Sensitive Plant (Mimosa pudica), etc. Exposure to chloroform and especially to ether vapor hastens blooming (Keeble, 1906).

The assimilation of oxygen is abolished by fairly low concentrations of chloroform; whereas CO_2 production is stimulated even by considerably higher concentrations. Excessive concentrations, however, paralyze this also (A. A. Irving, 1911).

Dry seeds resist high concentrations of anesthetics, because the dry envelopes of the seeds are impermeable. If these are removed or punctured, anesthetics become injurious (B. Schmid, 1901).

Ferments.—Pepsin, rennin, trypsin, diastase, invertase, catalase and other organic ferments, as well as metallic catalysts, are restrained by anesthetics in the same general order of efficiency as living cells.

Vermifuge.—Chloroform has been employed for the expulsion of tapeworms; but the effective doses are too irritant and toxic to make its use advisable. It has been revived by Alessandrini, 1915, against hookworm and other parasites. He gives 3 to 4 Gm. in olive oil or castor oil. Hall and Foster, 1917, found it highly efficacious in animals. They are dubious about exceeding 2 to 3 Gm. dosage, and would not repeat this for some weeks, for fear of liver degeneration. Darling, Barker and Hacker, 1918, did not find it very effective.

Action on Fishes.—This is described by Clayberg, 1917, and utilized for bioassays.

Antiseptic Action.—Chloroform is fairly antiseptic (Strassmann, 1888; Salkowski, 1891), and may be used as a preservative.

Ether has come into some prominence as a surgical antiseptic. It is applied on compresses; and for flushing the peritoneum after perforation (Souligoux, 1913). Saliba, 1916, reports it as satisfactory and generally without untoward after-effects or complications. He injects the liquid ether before closing the sutures, about 100 c.c. for adults; 30 c.c. for children above one year. Fatalities have, however, been reported (for instance, Merck's Reports, 28: 204).

Use on Open Wounds.—Distaso and Bowen, 1917, recommend daily irrigation with 2 liters of 2 per cent. ether claiming that this promotes healing, especially by new formation of vessels.

Cutaneous Irritation.—The evaporation of the volatile anesthetics cools the skin. Local anesthesia by freezing may thus be produced (see "Ethyl Chloride"). With ether and especially chloroform, the cooling is succeeded by a burning sensation and rubefaction. If evaporation is prevented, this may proceed to vesication. Chloroform is therefore used as an active counterirritant (*linimentum chloroformi*, U.S.P.: Chloroform 30, Soap Liniment 70; B.P.: Chloroform 50, Camphor Liniment 50). The irritant action on mucous membranes is even more violent.

Hypodermic Injection of Ether.—This is employed (1 to 2 c.c.) as a rapid stimulant in collapse. Like other similar irritants, it tends to produce a slight and transient rise of blood pressure; but it fails in the severer grades of hemorrhage and shock, and in anesthesia (Lieb and Herrick, 1917). The *respiration* of normal rabbits is stimulated by the hypodermic injection of chloroform or ether; but these have little effects on deeply morphinized animals (Hanzlik, 1923).

Gastro-intestinal Tract.—The inhalation of the anesthetics generally results in *nausea* and often in *vomiting*, sometimes during the induction, and especially when the patient awakens. The mechanism is mainly central, but the local irritation and the swallowing of mucus may contribute.

By their peripheral action on the muscle and on the peripheral innervation, ether, and to a still greater extent chloroform, relax the tone and arrest the movements of the entire digestive trait from the stomach to the rectum, during the duration of the surgical anesthesia. The stomach relaxes so that the division between fundus and pylorus largely disappears. Acute gastric dilation is an occasional serious complication. Asphyxia does not overcome the depression.

When the administration is discontinued, and if the anesthesia was not too profound or too prolonged, the digestive tract recovers promptly, and may pass into a period of stimulation, increased colon tone being especially notable.

After deep narcosis, especially after chloroform, complete paresis of the stomach and intestines may persist for two hours, and incomplete paresis for twenty hours. The paresis that commonly follows laparotomies, however, is only partly attributable to the anesthetic, and mainly to the operative procedures (Cannon, 1911).

The above observations have been made with the fluoroscope (Cannon, 1911; Baron and Barsony, 1914; Kuehlewein, 1921); or on permanent fistulae of the stomach, small intestines and colon (G. H. Miller and Plant, 1924).

Other lipolytic narcotics produce similar depression. With *nitrous oxide*, on the other hand, the asphyxial stimulation predominates. During the administration, peristalsis is increased and irregular. After the discontinuance of the administration, marked inhibition follows; but this largely passes off within an hour (Miller and Plant).

The oral administration of ether and especially chloroform causes considerable gastric irritation. In milder degree this produces a carminative and anodyne effect, which is useful in colic and dyspepsia (Spiritus Aetheris, 5 c.c., ɪ3; Spiritus Chloroformi, 2 c.c., ½3; Aqua Chloroformi, 15 c.c., 43). Spiritus Aetheris is also employed as a reflex "*diffusible stimulant.*"

If ether is taken into the stomach, it is rapidly volatilized and larger quantites distend the organs, sometimes so much as to interfere with respiration; it may even produce rupture of the organ. It also causes considerable local irritation, and consequently a temporary leucocytosis.

Reflex Stimulation of Pancreatic Secretion.—The duodenal injection of 2 c.c. of ether, through the Einhorn catheter, has been used clinically for this purpose (G. Katsch and v. Friedrich, 1922).

Pupils.—These furnish valuable information of the efficiency of the reflexes and asphyxia; and therefore of the depth and course of the anesthesia. In the *excitement stage*, they are dilated with the light reaction moderately decreased. This dilation cedes with the approach of *anesthesia*. In man there is then actual constriction; the light-reaction is diminished or abolished; the eyes are turned inward and upward as in sleep. The constriction persists throughout the anesthetic stage and into recovery. With ether, the diameter averages 3½ to 4½ mm.; with chloroform, 2 to 3 mm. If the anesthesia deepens they usually dilate; with lighter anesthesia they become smaller. However, their behavior is easily modified by reflexes, respiratory embarrassment, etc.; and should be occasionally ascertained by intentionally changing the depth of anesthesia. *Constricted pupils* usually mean that the anesthesia is light. *Dilation* may either mean deep anesthesia, asphyxia, or reflexes with light anesthesia. If the corneal reflex is present, dilation should lead to more rapid administration; in the absence of reflexes, to lighter administration. *Sudden and extreme dilation* generally signifies dangerous asphyxia. Morphine and atropine interfere with these reactions.

The effect of anesthesia is identical with that of sleep and is due to the abolition of the cerebral impulses which normally inhibit the constrictor tone of the oculomotor center. Asphyxia, on the other hand, increases this inhibition (Braunstein, 1894).

The Pupillary Reactions of Animals.—These are somewhat different: all show the dilation in the excitement and asphyxial stages, and the abolition of the light-reflex during anesthesia; but the anesthetic miosis is witnessed only occasionally in dogs, never in cats or rabbits. In these animals the pupils assume a median position. The frog's pupil is not affected by anesthesia (Nakazawa, 1910).

The Corneal and Conjunctival Reflex.—These disappear very late, as in all modes of death. Cl. Bernard found that the conjunctival reflex disappears before the corneal in ether anesthesia and in asphyxia; whilst the corneal reflex disappears first in death by cold or strychnine.

Absorption and Excretion.—Chloroform and ether, like most other chemically indifferent vapors and gases, are absorbed almost instantly from the lungs, and excreted rapidly and almost quantitatively by the same channel. A small part is excreted by the urine. Absorption from the stomach and rectum is also very prompt, and may be utilized for anesthesia.

Retention.—The percentage of the anesthetic in the expired air is at first much less than in the inspired. It begins to rise after two minutes, but remains considerably below the inspired even after ten minutes (Brodie and Widdows, 1906). This shows an actual retention of the

anesthetic, which is reflected by the percentage in the blood (Buckmaster and Gardner, 1907).

Harcourt, 1906, states that at the end of half an hour of anesthesia, about one-third of the administered chloroform has remained in the body; after this time but little further retention occurs.

The excretion of volatile anesthetics through the lungs is a merely physical process, analogous to their evaporation from aqueous solutions. It depends more upon their solubility and affinity for water than on their boiling-point (Cushny, 1910).

Ultimate Fate.—*Ether* is not oxidized in the body; 79 to 92 per cent. can be recovered from the expired air, and practically all the remainder from the other excretions (Haggard, 1924).

A small amount of *chloroform* is decomposed in the tissues, with the production of chloride (excreted by the urine; Zeller, 1883), and carbon monoxide. The quantity of the latter is too small to produce any effects. This decomposition occurs also in shed blood (Nicloux, 1910).

Concentration of Anesthetic in Inspired Air.—The anesthetics exist in the blood and tissues mainly, if not solely in physical solution: they are therefore absorbed and excreted by the alveolar blood in proportion to their concentration in the alveolar air, until the whole system of air-blood-tissues is in equilibrium. The absorption into the blood and tissues is not instantaneous, so that a given concentration in the blood can be reached the more rapidly, the more concentrated the anesthetic vapor, and the more effective the respiration (Haggard, 1924). With fairly uniform administration, however, the exchange is sufficiently rapid, so that the quantity of anesthetic in the tissues at any given moment depends essentially on the concentration (partial pressure) of the anesthetic vapor in the inspired air (P. Bert). The action is determined by this concentration, and only in a minor degree by the absolute dose of the anesthetic. A knowledge of the concentrations is therefore important.

The effective concentrations for the respired air have been determined experimentally, mainly on animals; but they agree for all mammals; and according to available data, also for man (Bert, 1884; Dreser, 1893).

With *ether*, light operative anesthesia can be maintained with about 6 per cent. (volume) of ether vapor (18.5 mg. per 100 c.c. of air); deep narcosis (abolition of reflexes) requires 10.5 per cent. volume. The fatal concentration is 11 per cent. In surgical operations on man, T. K. Kruse, 1924, found the ether concentration under the mask to average 7 per cent. after 10 minutes of anesthesia. Boothby, 1916, finds the "anesthetic tension" (the partial pressure of ether vapor which maintains anesthesia indefinitely, after it has been established) as 47 mm., equivalent to about 6.7 volume per cent.

For *chloroform*, the corresponding concentrations are, for light anesthesia, 1.35 volume per cent. (6.8 mg. in 100 c.c. of air); deep narcosis, 1.65 per cent.; fatal, 2 per cent. (Kochmann, 1914). The *anesthetic zone* between the minimal anesthetic and the fatal dose is much wider for ether (viz., 5 per cent.) than for chloroform (0.65 per cent.). This is one reason for the greater safety of ether. Another difference is that the deep anesthesia can be maintained almost indefinitely with ether, whilst chloroform kills within one or two hours (Rosenfeld, 1896). The *time factor* therefore plays a part especially with chloroform (also on account of the postanesthetic degenerations). On the other hand, the concentration may

rise momentarily above the fatal limit, since the absorption, although rapid, is not instantaneous.

The above figures are those of Kochmann and his pupils. The older experiments generally gave lower numbers, probably due to analytical errors. Thus, Spenzer, 1894, stated the effective volume per cent. of ether as 3.5 per cent.; fatal, 6 per cent.; for chloroform, Rosenfeld, 1896, named 1 per cent. as anesthetic, 1.65 per cent. as fatal. The various results are collated by Ritschel and Stange, 1893.

Concentration of Chloroform in Practical Anesthesia.—For inducing anesthesia, 1 per cent. chloroform vapor is insufficient: 2 per cent. is generally effective; less than this must be used in pathologic conditions, but requires a longer time to establish narcosis. Even 3 per cent. may be necessary in exceptional cases. The maximum limit of safety is placed at 2 per cent. by Waller; at 1 to 1.5 per cent. by Embley. Therefore, as soon as anesthesia is reached, the concentration must be gradually reduced to 1 per cent., and after half an hour even lower (Alcock, 1909; Levy, 1910).

Even perfectly adjusted mixtures are not absolutely safe. In practice the inconveniences of exact vapor mixtures are generally held to outweigh their advantages. However, the above figures are fairly approximated in the ordinary methods of administration. *The air under the ordinary mask* has been found to contain generally from 1 to 2 per cent. of chloroform, and with rapid application, up to 4 per cent.

The Equilibrium between Air, Blood and Tissues.—This depends on their relative solution affinity for the anesthetic. The exchange is very rapid at first, but slows as equilibrium is approached. Consequently, although a uniform concentration of anesthetic is inhaled the concentration of the blood continues to increase for over eight hours; and when the anesthetic is discontinued, the excretion extends over the same period (Nicloux).

The equilibrium between blood and tissues is probably established more promptly; for the concentration in the venous and arterial blood soon becomes equal. The anesthesia depends upon the concentration in the brain; and this on the concentration in the blood multiplied by their partition, coefficient. The ether-solubility in hashed brain is to that in blood as 0.92 to 1.31. The other tissues play the role of a buffer (Haggard).

Concentration of Anesthetics in Blood and Tissues.—This has been investigated especially by Nicloux, 1906, to 1908; Tissot; Mansion and Tissot, 1906; Sicard, 1906. According to these, the *arterial blood* contains, with complete anesthesia of chloroform, 0.032 to 0.05 per cent. (0.014 to 0.028 according to Buckmaster and Gardner); of ether, 0.13 to 0.4 per cent. At death, the chloroform concentration averages 0.08 per cent. (0.06 per cent., Pohl; 0.04 per cent., Buckmaster and Gardner); ether, 0.16 to 0.17 per cent. The concentration in the venous blood is somewhat lower, since the anesthetic is given off to the tissues. This difference is of course especially large before equilibrium is reached. The left heart is therefore exposed to a higher concentration than the right especially if the anesthetic is "pushed" (Pohl, 1891).

Very similar figures for ether were obtained from the internal jugular vein of dogs by Haggard, 1924, who took special pains that equilibrium between expired and inspired air had been reached (the quantities can be expressed in mm. tension by multiplying by 17. *Concentration of the ether* (Gm. per Liter) *in dog's jugular blood* (Haggard))

0.18–0.25	Respiratory augmentation begins
0.39–0.46	Anesthesia
0.8 –0.91	Respiration normal
1.15–1.25	Corneal reflex disappears
1.45–1.5	Respiration depressed
1.54–1.7	Respiration fails

After prolonged anesthesia, much lower concentrations suffice to maintain anesthesia, or to produce death (Haggard).

The dangerous *concentrations of ether* in the blood have been determined for cats by Schram, van Leeuwen and Made, 1916.

0.13 to 0.14 per cent., corresponding to deep anesthesia, cause marked fall of blood pressure by action of the vasomotor center and vagi.

0.17 per cent. is fatal unless artificial respiration is used.

With artificial respiration, 0.25 per cent. is fatal if the vagi are active; 0.31 per cent. if they were paralyzed.

0.44 per cent. is fatal to the isolated heart-lung preparation and 0.5 per cent. to the perfused heart. The perfused heart is but little damged by 0.17 per cent., *i.e.*, the concentration that is fatal to intact cats.

During good anesthesia, the ether concentration in the *gases of the peritoneal cavity* reaches about 4 per cent. (Y. Henderson, 1918).

The concentration of ether in the urine approaches that in the arterial blood (Haggard, 1924).

The *cerebro-spinal fluid* also contains small quantities of chloroform when this is inhaled (Hald, 1921).

The distribution of the chloroform in the tissues is related to their content of lipoid matter (Frison and Nicloux, 1907); especially of cholesterin and lecithin, in which chloroform is much more soluble than in water. Blood therefore absorbs considerably more chloroform than does salt solution; and the percentage is two and one-half to eight times greater in the red corpuscles than in the plasma (Pohl, 1891; Nicloux, 1906; Buckmaster and Gardner, 1907); twice as great in brain (0.057 per cent. at death) than in liver or muscle (0.026 per cent.). Adipose tissue is a curious exception, since it contains no more than muscle. Waller, 1904, states that only 15 per cent. of the chloroform when added to blood can be removed. With *ether*, which has a relatively smaller affinity for lipoids, the percentages in all the tissues are practically equal (Nicloux). It should be added that Guenter and Hoelscher, 1906, contradict these statements of the French observers, and claim that there is no difference in the percentage of chloroform in the blood, brain, liver and kidney; provided that the inhalation of a given concentration is kept uniform until equilibrium becomes established.

Elimination.—*When the anesthetic is discontinued*, the greater part *disappears very rapidly from the blood.* Within five minutes, the percentage of ether or chloroform has fallen to one-half. *The final elimination* is more gradual: With ether, there are traces in two hours but not in four hours. With chloroform, the concentration falls to only a seventh in three hours, and traces are present even in seven hours (Nicloux).

Ether on Urine Flow.—This is *diminished* during the anesthesia (*e.g.*, Hawk, 1911; Ginsberg, 1912; MacNider, 1913), presumably by the altered circulation and perhaps also by the irritation. Kemp, 1899, described contraction of the renal vessels with diminished kidney volume; but according to Buxton and Levy, this occurs only in overdosage, and then as a part of the general circulatory disturbance.

The oliguria is partly due to an increase of blood concentration which is a constant phenomena of ether-anesthesia. Consequently, the decrease of urine can be prevented by increasing the water-supply (Barbour and Bourne, 1924).

As soon as the anesthesia is terminated, the flow *increases*, the output being above normal for several days. The specific gravity is also increased. This diuresis is proportional to the duration of the anesthesia (W. H. Thompson; Hawk, 1908, 1911, dogs; Pringle, Maunsell and Pringle, human, 1905). In surgical patients, the urine output is often diminished by restriction of the water-intake (Epstein, Reiss and Branower, 1916).

Ether on Nitrogen Excretion.—This is diminished during the anesthesia (Pringle, 1905); it is then increased for twenty-eight to forty-eight hours, depending but slightly on the duration of the anesthesia. The total increase may amount to 45 per cent.; but is generally smaller, and therefore much less than with chloroform (Hawk, 1908).

Amino-acid of Blood Serum.—In dogs, this is not materially influenced by ether anesthesia. However, there is a slight decrease after 15 minutes, especially if the amino-acids had been raised by meat-digestion (E. L. Ross, 1916).

Anesthetics on Gaseous Metabolism.—In animals there is first a temporary fall; then a rise, with higher concentrations. In plants, anesthetics produce a rise, followed by fall (Osterhout, 1918).

Ether Glycosuria.—Ether anesthesia sometimes causes temporary hyperglycemia and glycosuria (animals, Hawk, 1904; Shaffer, 1914; human, Roehricht, 1905). They occur also on intravenous injection (King, Moyle and Haupt, 1913). They are due to increased hepatic glycogenolysis, for they do not occur if the liver is excluded from the circulation (King and co-workers, 1912); and are more intensive in well-fed dogs than in fasting (Hawk, 1911). They occur after division of the splanchnics (King, etc., 1911), but only to a slight degree (Keeon and Ross, 1919). Atropine reduces the hyperglycemia considerably (Ross, 1919).

Ether and nitrous oxide also increase the glycosuria and D ÷ N ratio in phlorhizine diabetes, the extra sugar being derived from glycogen, probably through tissue-asphyxia (Sansum and Woodyatt, 1915).

Hawk, 1911, attributes the ether glycosuria to dyspnea. Grube, 1911, believed that the cooling was a factor; but Ross and Hawk, 1914, find that the glycosuria is not due to fall of temperature. Ross and McGuigan, 1915, claim a direct action of the ether, and that asphyxia and excitement are not essential.

Diastatic Activity of the Blood.—This is increased parallel to the rise of blood sugar (Killian, 1917).

Renal Irritation.—Postanesthetic albuminuria occurs in about one-fourth of ether anesthesias, and about one-third of chloroform (Wunderlich). Tube casts are also common. With previously sound kidneys, the renal irritation usually disappears in a short time. In patients with chronic nephritis there may be fatal suppression of urine; but patients with some albuminuria are often etherized without bad effects. Chloroform is apparently somewhat more injurious than ether, but the difference is not very marked.

Relation of Renal Injury to Age and to the Lipoid Material of the Kidneys.—The renal epithelium of old animals shows greater histologic and functional injury after chloroform or ether, even though the kidney function appeared normal before the anesthesia. This is paralleled by increase of the stainable lipoid of the epithelium, which is normally more abundant in old animals, and which is further increased by anesthesia, especially in the old. Chloroform is distinctly more deleterious than ether (MacNider, 1921). Fouler-ton, 1921, attributes the lipoid to infiltration from lipemia, due to hepatic injury.

Acetonuria is frequent after ether or chloroform anesthesia (E. Becker, 1895; Beesly, 1906; Marshall and Rowntree, 1916; ethyl chloride, Telford, 1906; even after local cocaine, Gundrum). With ether, it is not much influenced by the duration of the anesthesia; fasting may be a factor (Chalfant, 1912). It is more common with the close than with the open methods of administration. Children are more susceptible. Bicarbonate has been advised as prophylactic.

J. J. Short, 1920, however, found the acetone substances in the blood and urine practically unchanged in patients who had been under ether for ¾ hours; with more prolonged administration, there was a slight increase; but not enough to account for the decrease of blood-bicarbonate.

Acidosis.—Inhalation anesthesia, whether by ether, chloroform or nitrous oxide, tends to reduce the reserve alkali (bicarbonate) of the blood (Menton and Crile, 1915). The reduction is greatest with chloroform (Morris, 1917).

With clinical ether anesthesia, compensated acidosis occurs in 30 to 85 per cent. of routine operations; uncompensated acidosis in 15 to 20 per cent. The average reduction in plasma-bicarbonate is equivalent to 5–15 c.c. of CO_2 per 100 c.c. (Reimann, 1919). The acetone substances of the blood are increased, accounting for at least 60 per cent. of the bicarbonate decrease, and perhaps for all (Reimann and Bloom, 1918).

Killian, 1917, claims that the oral administration of sodium bicarbonate, 20 grams per day, corrects not only the diminished alkali reserve, but also the hyperglycemia. It would be especially indicated if the CO_2 capacity of the plasma before operation is less than 58 c.c. (Reimann and Bloom).

With normal dogs under ether anesthesia, W. S. Carter, 1920, found but little change in the alkali reserve during the first hour; thereafter it fell gradually, but never to a dangerous degree. The fall is not due to hyperpnea, for it occurs also under uniform artificial respiration. It is prevented by inhaling air with 3½ per cent. of CO_2; 3 per cent. is ineffective.

McNider, 1921, found the alkali depletion much more marked with old than with young animals; it was also greater with disturbed kidney function. Intravenous injection of sodium carbonate conferred some protection, normal saline injection was ineffective (MacNider, 1918).

Phenolphthalein Output.—The "functional capacity" of the kidney, as measured by this test, is generally somewhat decreased by ether anesthesia. The effect is the greater, the longer the anesthesia. The output is lowest soon after the operation, returning to normal in twenty-four to forty-eight hours. Exceptionally, there may be no decrease, but even an increase; or the decrease may be very large. It has no relation to albuminuria. All shock and collapse conditions lower the phthalein output (R. H.

Miller and Cabot, 1915; Epstein, Reiss and Branower, 1916). Whipple and Sped, 1915, also found the phthalein output lowered after ether, paraldehyde, chloral, chloroform or alcohol anesthesia. They observed that Eck's fistula produced lowered output, as also phosphorus, and therefore attribute the effect to disturbance of liver function.

Anesthetics in Experimental Nephritis.—In dogs rendered polyuric and glycosuric by tubular uranium nephritis, MacNider, 1913, found chloroform anesthesia much more damaging than ether. In full-grown animals, chloroform promptly arrested the urine flow, so that it would not respond to diuretics; it made the histologic lesions much more marked. The damage was much less in young animals. Ether produced but little effect even in adults. (Young puppies are remarkably tolerant also to the other dangers of chloroform; Whipple, 1912.)

Chloroform on Urine Flow.—In man this diminishes steadily during anesthesia (Bovee, 1909). Animals also usually show this decrease, due to the low blood pressure with diminished kidney volume (Thomson and Kemp, 1899). Thompson, 1906, often observed increased diuresis in the early stages, and invariably after recovery.

Chloroform on Nitrogen Metabolism.—Chloroform anesthesia *increases* the total nitrogen excretion (especially in carnivorous animals), and the ammonia, allantoin, diamino-acids, polypeptids, creatinine and organic sulphur. It *decreases* the excretion of urea and of monoamino-acids (Strassmann, 1889; Salkowski, 1889, Noel Paton, 1894; Vidal, 1897; Rostoki, 1901; Howland and Richards, 1909; Lindsay, 1911). The increase persists for some days and may amount to 300 per cent. These changes indicate an *increased destruction but incomplete oxidation of the proteins*. They are similar to those of phosphorus poisoning, and probably depend on the hepatic lesions.

The **chloride excretion** is increased during and after the anesthesia.

Chloroform Glycosuria.—This is quite common in ordinary anesthesia. The disturbance is probably analogous to ether hyperglycemia (E. L. Scott, 1914) but more profound. There is some dispute as to whether other reducing substances besides dextrose are present (Hawk, 1911). Chloroform diminishes the tolerance to galactose and levulose (Marshall and Rowntree, 1915).

Ether Hyperglycemia.—This does not depend on epinephrine, for it can readily be induced after excision of the adrenals (G.N. Stewart and Rogoff, 1920).

Epinephrine Store.—This is decreased by etherization; not by trauma (Stewart and Rogoff, 1920).

Delayed Chloroform Poisoning (Postanesthetic Toxemia).—The prolonged administration of chloroform may be followed by fatty degeneration of the liver, heart, kidneys; leading to profound toxemia, vomiting, prostration, icterus, and coma, which is often fatal. These results are very exceptional with ether. Postanesthetic toxemia is especially common with children; and in patients with acetonuria, diabetes, hepatic disorders (Hildebrandt, 1913), cyclic vomiting, rickets or wasting diseases.

Symptoms.—The importance of late chloroform poisoning seems to have been first recognized by Bevan and Favill, 1905; although cases had been reported previously. The symptoms start after ten to one hundred and fifty, generally twenty-four to forty-eight hours; the intervening time being indistinguishable from the normal course. They consist in profuse, sometimes incessant vomiting, first bilious, then blood-stained; excitement and delirium, alternating with apathy and prostration; dilated pupils; rapid pulse; icterus; unconsciousness deepening into coma. Death occurs in four to five days (Herb, 1911).

The blood generally shows retention of non-protein nitrogen, urea and amino acids, similar to phosphorus poisoning, though less intensive (E. K. Marshall and Rowntree, 1915).

The *functional activity of the liver, f.i.* the oxidation of phenol, is impaired in chloroform poisoning (Pelkan and Whipple, 1922). Comparative studied on the liver functionation after surgical anesthesia by chloroform, ether, nitrous oxide and procaine were reported by Widal, Albrami and Hutwiel, 1921.

Anatomic Lesions in the Liver.—These consist in extensive vacuolization, fatty degeneration, swelling and necrosis of the cells, especially about the central veins (Nothnagel 1866; Ungar and Junker; Wells, 1906; Howland and Richards, 1909; Whipple and Sperry, 1909; Herb, 1911). The fatty changes are perhaps due to infiltration and not to degeneration (Foulerton, 1921; see also under Phosphorus). The icterus, the disappearance of fibrinogen from the blood; the diminution of liver lipase with increase of plasma, kidney and muscle lipase (Quinan, 1915); the delay of the biliary excretion of

phenoltetrachlorphthalein (Whipple and pupils, 1913); the changes in metabolism; and the occasional occurrence of leucin and tyrosin, must be referred largely to the hepatic lesions, and are analogous to acute yellow atrophy and to phosphorus poisoning. H. G. Wells suggests that they are due to checking of the synthetic processes, whilst the autolytic activity is unimpaired (Quinan). (Large doses of other anesthetics (urethane, Sollmann) cause similar degeneration.) In animals which recover, the liver changes tend to return to normal, even when there has been extensive necrosis (Whipple and Sperry, 1909). Mosiman and Whipple, 1912, found that puppies and feti are less subject to the hepatic necrosis; and that pigeons, frogs and terrapin seem to be immune.

Influence of Experimental Conditions on Chloroform Hepatitis.—W. C. Davis and Whipple, 1919, found that a practically uniform degree of hepatitis can be induced by 1½ hours of light chloroform anesthesia in dogs that had fasted three days. This served as the standard:

Diet.—Starvation renders dogs much more susceptible. More or less marked *protection* is conferred by feeding with sugar or carbohydrates; skim milk or casein; brain substance. Meat is but slightly protective; fat not at all.

These observations suggest that patients who are to take chloroform should receive liberal quantities of carbohydrates and milk.

The protective action of sugar was also asserted by Graham, 1917, and has been confirmed by Simonds, 1919.

Hepatitis and Diet on Metabolism.—Chloroform hepatitis is accompanied by increased nitrogen excretion, which is greatest in fasting animals; and by the rapid disappearance of hepatic glycogen. Both effects are prevented by feeding sugar, but not by fat. Davis, Hall and Whipple, 1919, suggest that the sugar acts by conserving protein cleavage products.

Influence of Drugs.—Davis and Whipple, 1915 obtained no protection from alkalies. Epinephrine and quinine appeared somewhat protective, the epinephrine, however, only after a day. The addition of other liver-poisons did not markedly modify the effects of the chloroform.

Histologic Changes in Other Organs.—These are also important. Fatty and degenerative changes are seen in the epithelium of the straight and convoluted tubules of the kidneys (Howland and Richards; Apperly, 1912); in the pancreas (Whipple and Sperry); in the suprarenal cortex and other glands of internal secretion (Scaglione, 1915). Involvement of the heart-muscle sometimes dominates the symptoms. Degeneration of the cardiac ganglia has been described (Strassmann, 1898). Small hemorrhagic foci exist in the gastro-intestinal tract, mesentery, pleura and pericardium (Herb). These histologic lesions can be produced, especially in young dogs, by chloroform anesthesia lasting two hours (Whipple and Sperry, 1909; Whipple and Hurwitz, 1911). Repeated chloroform anesthesia, with rabbits, produces degenerative changes also in the central nerve cells and those of Auerbach and Meissner plexus. So do many other poisons, but not ether (Lissauer, 1914).

Cragin and Hull, 1911, point out the similarity of the late chloroform phenomena to *eclampsia*, and suggest that chloroform would be much more injurious than ether in this condition.

McCrudden, 1912, finds that chloroform is more apt to produce fatty changes of the rabbit's heart after *nephrectomy*. Ether does not do this.

Relation to Acidosis.—Lesions resembling delayed chloroform poisoning occur in many intoxications, among others in acidosis. Graham, 1915, assumes a causative relation. He points out that the oxidation of chloroform and other analogous halogen compounds may lead to the production of HCl, and believes that this would produce acidosis, and thus the degenerative changes. It has never been shown, however, that such oxidation actually takes place in the body, especially to a degree that would overcome the very efficient defense mechanisms neutralizing acidity. It is also difficult to explain away the observations of similar degenerations after chloral, urethane, ether, phosphorus, etc., which certainly are not oxidized to acids.

Davis and Whipple, 1919, failed to confirm some of Graham's data, and point out the possibility of technical errors.

Treaiment of Anesthetic Acidosis.—W. H. Morris, 1917, finds that the depletion of reserve alkali is largely prevented by the preliminary administration of sodium bicarbonate (15 to 30 Gm. in the 36 hours preceding the anesthetic—sufficient to make the urine alkaline).

Experimental Hepatic Cirrhosis.—This occurs after repeated administrations of chloroform (Mertens, 1896; Herter and Williams, 1905). It is favored by the presence of bacterial infections and may then proceed to acute yellow atrophy (Opie, 1910).

Intravenous injection of ether (large doses in rabbits) causes destruction of liver tissue, with extensive thrombus formation (prevented by leech extract). The mechan-

ism is evidently altogether different from ordinary chloroform degeneration (L. Loeb, 1906; Loeb and Meyers, 1910).

Repeated Anesthesia on Growth.—Schapiro, 1906, found marked retardation in young cats anesthetized every morning and evening for forty-eight days. When this was discontinued the animals caught up, at least partly with the controls. The effect therefore has no practical importance.

Other After-effects of Anesthetics.—These are mainly due to the irritant action, and may therefore occur with either anesthetic. They may be recapitulated as:

Gastric Irritation, Nausea and Vomiting.—Almost universal; vary with duration of anesthesia; less with open methods.

Tympanites.—Especially after abdominal operations; the anesthetics are only contributory.

Renal Irritation.—About equally frequent with either anesthetic.

Aspiration Pneumonia.—More frequent after ether.

CHOICE OF THE ANESTHETIC

This is determined by the particular conditions of the patient and of the operation. Safety should be the first consideration; but the depth and duration of anesthesia, the comfort of the patient, and the convenience of the operator are also important. The principal anesthetics which deserve consideration are: general anesthesia by ether, chloroform, nitrous oxide, ethylene, or ethyl chloride; with or without morphine and scopolamine; spinal anesthesia; and local anesthesia.

For short operations, local anesthesia by procaine or similar drugs should be preferred. Where these are not practicable, nitrous oxide or ethyl chloride are used. Nitrous oxide is the safer. It is practically devoid of danger in short anesthesia.

For longer operations, the advantages of general anesthesia outweigh the disadvantages, as compared with spinal anesthesia. *Chloroform* is far more dangerous than ether, ethylene or nitrous oxide, although with practical experience the acute dangers may be greatly reduced. The chief immediate risks are in the induction period. The danger of post-anesthetic toxemia makes its employment in prolonged operations almost inexcusable.

Ether, ethylene and nitrous oxide are practically equally safe in ordinary cases. *Ether has several advantages:* it is easily administered; it gives more complete relaxation, less asphyxia, and less rise of blood pressure; so that the condition of the respiration and circulation are more nearly normal. Its administration is simple and does not require as much experience; ether being perhaps the safest anesthetic for long operations. The disagreeable features of its administration can be practically avoided by skillful administration. The advantages of nitrous oxide and ethylene appear especially in the cases in which ether is specifically contraindicated.

Contraindications to Ether.—The irritant action contraindicates its use (and also that of chloroform) in *renal disease*, and in *acute respiratory disease* (colds, bronchitis). In these, nitrous oxide is preferred, although ether is often employed without damage. Chronic respiratory disease is not a contraindication, unless there is actual dyspnea (emphysema).

Children are especially subject to ether irritation, resulting in respiratory embarrassment and choking. Ether *favors bleeding*, especially in parts in contact with the vapor; it is therefore not popular for operations

of the mouth and larynx. In *brain tumor or atheroma*, ether and especially nitrous oxide may produce apoplexy; local or spinal anesthesia should be preferred. *Advanced heart disease* makes all anesthetics more dangerous. In this respect, ether and nitrous oxide are about equal; both should be preferred to chloroform. The danger is proportional to the functional condition, rather than to the valvular lesion: With fair compensation, ether can be used safely; indeed, the circulation may be rather improved during the anesthesia. In advanced fatty degeneration, it is better to employ local or spinal anesthesia. In *hot climates*, above 93°F., ether is vaporized so rapidly that its use by the ordinary methods is difficult.

Nitrous Oxide.—This is the safest anesthetic for short operations. If the anesthesia lasts longer than an hour, it becomes somewhat more dangerous than ether even in the hands of experts; and much more dangerous if experience is limited (Bevan, 1915). It is more pleasant to take; it causes no irritation, and but little excitement or gastric disturbance. It has little or no influence on immunity. There are practically no after-effects. According to Crile, it lessens the tendency to shock. It is especially preferred for short operations, and for excitable and neurotic patients. Old individuals are good subjects.

Disadvantages.—On the other hand, the muscular relaxation is less complete; it causes more or less asphyxia and abnormal rise of blood pressure; it is expensive; and it requires special apparatus and special experience for its successful administration. It is not appropriate for children under three years, since their thorax is too feeble to withstand the asphyxia. Obese or anemic patients are also unsuited to all anesthetic methods which interfere with respiration.

Ethylene.—This is in most respects intermediate between ether and nitrous oxide. It is discussed in a separate section.

Advantages of Chloroform.—Its continuance in practice is due to its convenience for patient and operator: Its action is much more rapid than that of ether; it induces the most profound anesthesia and relaxation; it does not have the disagreeable taste, causes less suffocation, less excitement, and less postoperative nausea and vomiting. These disagreeable features of ether can be largely avoided by proper administration (preliminary gas, and open-drop method). At their worst, they are not enough to offset the dangers of chloroform. These should only be risked in emergencies; when prompt anesthesia is imperative; in brain surgery, atheroma and aneurism, where the lowered blood pressure is advantageous; and possibly on the battlefield to increase speed and lessen bulk. It has no advantage over ether in renal disease, and but little in respiratory diseases.

Specific contraindications to chloroform are: advanced heart disease, Graves' disease, hemorrhage, prolonged operations, and the conditions which favor acidosis.

Chloroform in Obstetrics.—It is quite generally believed that the use of chloroform in childbirth is relatively safe (J. Hill, 1916). This is explained partly by the lesser apprehension of the patients, and partly by the light degree of anesthesia or rather analgesia, which ordinarily suffices. For deep anesthesia, it is doubtless quite as dangerous as for other patients, and presents the added disadvantage of delaying labor and thus favoring postpartum hemorrhage. The analgesic dosage does not cause serious delay. The anesthetics pass into the fetal circulation (Jung, 1914); and prolonged anesthesia is probably as injurious to the child as to the mother.

Chloroform Analgesia.—A light chloroform anesthesia is used to dull the excitability of the central nervous sytem, in *pain* or *insomnia;* and to *check convulsions,* as those of strychnine, tetanus, or eclampsia. It is especially useful in the onset of these conditions: when the convulsions are fully developed it must be used cautiously, to avoid asphyxia.

For the production of the light anesthesia, chloroform is preferred to ether, since it can be more easily regulated, and its effects are more lasting.

A very deep degree of anesthesia is employed in *reducing dislocations,* to relax the tone of the opposing muscles.

Ether is probably safer.

Fixed Dose Self-inhalation Chloroform Analgesia.—A single dose of 5 c.c. of chloroform, poured on cotton and inhaled from the hand, produces a very effective analgesia, with slight confusion, but without unconsciousness, nausea or dangerous effects. The action is complete in five minutes and lasts about 20 minutes. The method has been used successfully for painful dressings and short operations (Sollmann, 1918; Sykes, 1919).

Ether Analgesia by Oral Administration.—This has been employed for similar purposes. The action is more lasting, but not always as efficient. The dose consists of an ounce of a 50 per cent. solution of ether in liquid petrolatum, sandwiched between two drinks of port wine. The petrolatum is intended to act as an automatic regulator for the evaporation and absorption of the ether vapor (Gwathmey and Karsner, 1917).

A similar suggestion has been made for ethyl chloride (Baskerville and Hirsch, 1921).

Statistics of Anesthetic Mortality.—No reliable statistics of sufficient extent can be available until the reporting of *all* anesthesias, good and bad, is compulsory. Even then, the ratio of "bad risks" will be indefinite. The existing statistics therefore give only a rough idea of the relative danger; but since they agree fairly well, they are worth considering. Modern American statistics are given by Gwathmey, 1912. According to the various compilations, the acute mortality for *chloroform* is given as 1:1,000, 1:2,075, 2,500, 3,000, 3,000, 3,500, 3,700, 5,900; a fair estimate would seem to be 1:3,500. This does not take account of the delayed deaths. For *ether,* the figures run 1:5,100, 14,000 14,600, 16,500, 16,800, 23,200; the average would be perhaps 1:16,000. For *A.C.E. mixture,* the ratio is 1:3,370; for *ethyl bromide,* 1:5,400; for *ethyl chloride,* 1:3,000, 7,000; for *nitrous oxide* in short operations (dentistry), less than 1:5,000,000.

Anesthetic Mixtures.—The attempts to blend the actions of anesthetics by mixing them have been unsuccessful, mainly because the ingredients do not volatilize with equal rapidity (Snow). The composition of the inspired anesthetic is therefore absolutely uncertain. As a rule, the concentration of the chloroform increases during the administration. The administration is further complicated by the different sequence of the disappearance of the reflexes with chloroform and ether (van Leeuwen, 1916). These mixtures are therefore at least as dangerous as chloroform, and should be condemned (Kochmann, 1903).

The principal mixtures of this type are the *English A.C.E. mixture,* introduced by Harley (A_1; C_2; E_3);[1] *Billroth mixture* (A_1; C_3; E_1); *C. E. mixture of Hewitt* (C_2; E_3); *Schleich mixture* (benzin 1 : C_3 : E_{10}). Other mixtures containing ethyl chloride or bromide, etc., have also found advocates. The alcohol and benzin of these mixtures were intended mainly to raise or lower the boiling-point, but benzin is not indifferent. The statement of Schaefer and Scharlieb, that the addition of 10 per cent. of alcohol to chloroform practically prevents the fall of blood pressure, needs confirmation. However, there seems to be some combination between ether and chloroform; for on mixing equal volumes (25 c.c.) the temperature is said to rise 14°C. (Marcelet, 1912).

Synergism of Ether and Chloroform.—Analysis of the concentration of the anesthetics in the blood show that mixtures of the vapors do not exhibit a potentiated effect, but a rather imperfect summation of action. Earlier work with imperfect methods gave contradictory results: Honigmann, 1899, and Kionka and Kroenig, 1905, apparently obtained considerable potentiation; while Madelung, 1910, and Buergi, 1910, found only simple summation and Damkoehler, 1913, obtained different results for different depths of anesthesia.

Combination with Aliphatic Hypnotics.—This gives rather complex results, Barten, 1913; ordinary hypnotic doses, combined with inhalation, rabbits): with *ether,* chloral and barbital do not materially lower the vapor concentration required for light anesthe-

[1] The proportions of all the mixtures are by volume. *A,* stands for alcohol; *C,* for chloroform; *E,* for ether.

sia; but reduce that for deep anesthesia by 30 per cent., and paraldehyde even by 50 per cent. The zone of safety is normal. With *chloroform*, chloral and barbital also reduce the deep-anesthesia concentration, but still more the fatal concentration; so that the danger is greater. Paraldehyde acts as with ether, so that its use would be advantageous.

Mansfeld and Hamburger, 1915, believe that ether actually potentiates with chloral or morphine, by favoring their distribution into the nervous system.

Ether-magnesium Anesthesia.—The combined use of these anesthetics was proposed by Meltzer, 1913, for laboratory animals. Le Heux, 1919, showed that there is only simple summation between magnesium salts and ether, chloral and urethane, at least as to the reflexes of decerebrated cats.

Gwathmey et al., 1924, introduced a more complex *combination for obstetric analgesia*. They administer 0.1 Gm. of morphine hypodermically; one to three hypodermic injections of 2 c.c. of 50 per cent. magnesium sulphate; and a colon injection of ether 75 c.c., quinine hydrobromide 0.6 Gm., and olive oil, q.s. 120 c.c. Their paper should be consulted for the details.

Sequence Anesthesia.—A more rational method of combining the advantages of anesthetics is to employ them in sequence; particularly to induce anesthesia by the pleasant and promptly acting nitrous oxide oxygen inhalation, and to continue it with ether. This probably presents the nearest approach to an ideal anesthesia.

Chloroform was formerly used for the preliminary anesthetic, but presents considerable danger. Ethyl chloride may be employed successfully. Nitrous oxide without oxygen is not so satisfactory, because the ether must be pushed rapidly, to avoid asphyxia or return of consciousness, and the concentrated vapor is apt to cause sudden laryngeal spasm (Cunningham and Anderson, 1908). Hewitt endorses the sequence of C. E. mixture (to two to six minutes), with the gradual addition of ether, by the open method. Changing from full ether anesthesia to chloroform is especially dangerous (Hewitt).

Morphine, Scopolamine or Atropine Preliminary to Anesthesia.—One or several of these drugs are often injected hypodermically, half an hour before starting the operation. They diminish the anxiety of the patient and avoid some of the dangers of anesthesia. The doses as given below may be combined.

Morphine (10 to 15 mg., $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) is most effective in decreasing apprehension, excitement and struggling. Labbé and Guyon, 1872, were the first to use it clinically. It makes anesthesia prompter and smoother. It reduces materially the quantity of anesthetics, and thereby the gastric, pulmonary and toxic after-effects. The patient does not awaken so early. Since the morphine narcosis involves an entirely different mechanism, the side effects of both are probably relatively smaller. On the other hand, morphine depresses the excitability of the respiratory center, and the miosis interferes with the pupil danger signal; morphine is contraindicated in pulmonary disease, in semicomatose patients, or when the operation would involve bleeding into the air passages. On the whole, the marked advantages appear to outweigh the disadvantages, although many anesthetists condemn its routine use.

Morphine reduces the concentration of ether or chloroform vapor required for light anesthesia, but not that for deep anesthesia or death. The margin of safety is therefore widened considerably—60 per cent. for chloroform, 50 per cent. for ether (Stange, 1913; Kochmann, 1914). However, the respiration must be carefully watched with chloroform, for this also shows dangerous potentiation (Wolff, 1913; W. Straub, 1913).

Atropine (0.3 mg., $\frac{1}{200}$ gr.) stimulates respiration and is therefore often added as a corrective to the morphine. It also diminishes the reflex vagus stoppage of the heart by chloroform, and ether salivation and bronchorrhea.

thereby lessening the occurrence of ether pneumonia. The atropine mydriasis and tachycardia interfere with the use of the pupil and pulse as danger signals. The above dose should not be exceeded on account of occasional idiosyncrasies.

Scopolamine (0.5 mg., 1/120 gr.) is often substituted for the atropine. It has the same peripheral actions on the pupil and glands, but greatly intensifies the narcotic effects of morphine. On the other hand, it disposes to pronounced vasodilation, so that the pressure falls as deeply in ether anesthesia as with chloroform (Mayor, 1908). Moreover it sometimes intensifies the respiratory depression of morphine to a very dangerous degree. This danger is so serious that its use is not advised. Bevan, 1915, who opposed it strongly, believed that it also increases the percentage of vomiting and of bladder paresis.

The combined action of morphine or scopolamine with the hydrocarbon narcotics is far more than simple addition (Knell, 1907; Hauckold, 1910; Lindemann, 1910; Hammerschmidt, 1910). Madelung, 1910, and Rappaport, 1911, find that one-half to two-thirds of the ordinary concentration of anesthetics suffices. Buergi, 1911, proposed a receptor theory in explanation; but this is not generally accepted. Fuehner, 1911, found that the lipolytic narcotics change the lipoid solubility of morphine, and thus presumably favor its penetration and action.

Scopolamine alone does not reduce the concentration of chloroform or ether required for light anesthesia, but lessens somewhat that for deep anesthesia. Scopolamine and morphine together resemble morphine; except that they do not increase the zone of safety. The anesthesia is deeper, however; and this may be practically important (Ludewig, 1913; Jochmann, 1914).

Bromides.—These give practically only simple summation with morphine or the aliphatic narcotics (Klammer, 1913).

Strychnine (1 to 2 mg., 1/60 to 1/30 gr.) has been suggested when respiratory failure is feared (Fothergill). Its usefulness is doubtful.

Cocainization of the nasal mucosa has been employed to avoid the trigeminal vagus reflex.

Preparation of Patient for Anesthesia.—The patient usually receives a cathartic (castor oil) twenty-four or thirty-six hours before the operation, and an enema on the morning. An interval of at least five hours should have elapsed since the last meal, which should not have been too heavy. These precautions are to prevent the discharge of the contents of the alimentary canal during the anesthesia. He should be carefully examined for cardiac, renal and pulmonary disease. He should then be placed in such a position as to interfere to the smallest possible extent with respiration; the *head preferably low* and turned to the side. The clothing should be loosened and all foreign bodies—false teeth, etc. removed from the mouth.

To prevent the local action of the anesthetic on the face, it is well to anoint the mouth and nose with petrolatum. Care should be taken to have the patient close his eyes.

The Administration of Anesthetics.—Inhalation is superior to all other methods in the convenience of its application, and in the facility with which the depth of anesthesia can be regulated to suit the needs of the moment. It must be remembered that this depends solely on the concentration of the anesthetic vapor. This could be regulated either by using exactly dosed mixtures of anesthetic and air, or more simply, and on the whole more efficiently, by watching closely the condition of the patient. The response of the respiration, pupils and other reflexes to changes in the concentration of the vapor must be studied. The concentration can be increased either by pouring the anesthetic more rapidly; by

applying the mask closer to the face; or by limiting the supply of air. With either anesthetic the mask should at first be kept fairly away from the mouth, until some narcotic effect is obtained, to lessen the feeling of choking from the concentrated vapor. The patient should be encouraged to breathe quietly and regularly. Counting is a good expedient for this purpose. If the patient holds his breath, struggles or coughs during the induction of the anesthesia, the concentration should be temporarily reduced, not increased. Rapid and deep breathing lessens the concentration of the anesthetic by dilution and cooling. Slow and shallow breathing gives more concentrated vapor. Warming the anesthetic liquid also increases its evaporation and concentration (Snow).

Management during Recovery from Anesthesia.—The patient should not be left until he is fairly conscious, since vomiting, inspiration of mucus, etc., might cause asphyxia. No nourishment should be given for at least four hours. If vomiting is persistent, a tumbler of hot water, with a teaspoon of bicarbonate may be given. Recovery is usually more speedy and satisfactory if the patient is placed on his side.

Special apparatus for supplying measured concentrations can be constructed (Dreser, 1896; Geppert, 1899; Kionka, 1895 and 1899; Kochmann, 1913; Jackson, 1915, etc.), but they are complicated and cumbersome. (A simple form is that of A. V. Harcourt, Suppl. Brit. Med. Jour., 1903, p. 143.) Another objection to standardized mixtures is the slowness with which they produce anesthesia. It is certain that much stronger mixtures may be borne for a short time, and are quite safe in starting the anesthetic.

Regulation of Anesthesia.—No mechanical device can replace the sense of responsibility, the constant watchfullness, and the quick reasoning of the experienced anesthetist. Anesthetization is not a physical experiment where the factors can all be foreseen, but the condition of the patient is apt to vary from moment to moment, and must be taken into account. The state of the respiration must be carefully watched: if the patient holds his breath, the mask must be held farther away, since the next respiration will be an especially deep one. When the respiration becomes slow and shallow, a sufficient amount has been taken, and the concentration may then be diminished. The aim is to give no more than is necessary to just keep the patient anesthetized. On the other hand, care must be taken to keep him thoroughly under the influence, for excitement, struggling, stoppage of respiration, shock and overdosage are much more common under partial or uneven anesthesia. Since the respiration and circulation react one upon the other, so that no change could occur in the latter without being noticed in the former, and since most accidents occur from stoppage of the respiration, it may be sufficient to watch this alone, as is advised by some. But as it is of the highest importance to discover beginning failure of the one or the other at the earliest possible moment, the anesthetist cannot be considered as doing his duty unless he carefully observes both. The argument that watching the circulation distracts the attention from the respiration should not hold: the anesthetist must learn to keep his attention fixed upon both.

Closed and Open Methods of Administration.—The anesthetics may be administered with (open) or without (closed)free access of air. In the closed methods, the patient rebreathes more or less from a permanent mixture of vapor through a fairly air-tight mask or cone. In the open methods, he breathes air freely through gauze (the usual chloroform mask), on which the anesthetic is poured. The closed methods are more rapid

and economize the anesthetic; but from other standpoints they are rather objectionable. The open methods avoid the asphyxial effects, and are therefore pleasanter, safer, and less subject to after-effects (mucorrhea, vomiting, etc.). The apparatus is also simpler and more easily sterilized. The open methods deserve preference, except for very short operations, or when rapid anesthesia is important. The closed method, however, is also capable of refinement. Henderson, 1915, advises a closed method with ether vapor, claiming that this is scarcely more unpleasant than nitrous oxide and produces less nausea, vomiting, gas pains, etc., than other methods. The skin should be kept pink, neither pale (acapnia) nor dusky (asphyxia).

Inhalation of Carbon Dioxide.—Y. Henderson and Haggard, 1918, advise post-anesthetic inhalation of air containing 1 to 8 per cent. tension of carbon dioxide, to counteract the general depression that otherwise persists for several hours after profound ether anesthesia. This expedient usually stimulates the respiration; and in this manner promotes the more rapid elimination of the ether. The blood pressure is restored more promptly, and the patient is said to be practically normal in half an hour. The frequency of nausea and vomiting also appears to be diminished; and the originators believe that gas pains and intestinal atony are prevented.

In the *induction of anesthesia*, the stimulation of respiration by five per cent. carbon dioxide hastens the attainment of equilibrium between the anesthetic vapor and the tissues, and therefore permits the use of lower concentrations. This should diminish local irritation (Haggard, 1924). It is perhaps too early to decide whether these concentrations of carbon dioxide are entirely harmless in themselves.

Administration of Ether by the "Cone" Method.—A special mask is used, which admits only a limited amount of air. About a tablespoonful is poured in the mask, and repeated as needed. The fact that the required concentration of ether is much greater than with chloroform, leads to the temptation not to admit sufficient air. This must be carefully guarded against, or asphyxial symptoms may result simply from a deficient supply of oxygen. Concentrations of ether above 7 per cent. irritate the mucosa so strongly that in imperfect anesthesia, they cause reflex coughing, closure of the glottis and suffocation (Dreser, 1893).

To obviate the asphyxia it has been advised to administer oxygen with the ether (Guy. Goodall and Reid, 1911); but this is superfluous, especially if the drop method is used.

Ether by the "Drop" ("Open" or "Perhalation" Method).—This avoids to a very great extent the irritation, suffocation and excitement of ordinary ether anesthesia. This advantage more than compensates for the disadvantages, the relative slowness, waste of ether, saturation of the room, and refrigeration of the inspired air. In this method, the ether is dropped rapidly (about 150 drops per minute) over the entire surface of an open (chloroform) inhaler, covered with some eight layers of gauze, and held an inch from the face. If the mask is closely applied, the vapor concentration may rise to 9.3 to 10.8 per cent.; never above 12 per cent. (The method was originated by L. H. Prince, 1895.)

Danger of Open Lights.—The vapor of ether being highly inflammable and explosive, this anesthetic should not be used with the actual cautery or by an open light. The flame may leap over considerable distance, especially if there are drafts. If the use of an open light is unavoidable, it should be *placed high* above the patient, since ether vapor is heavier than air.

Ethylene is even more explosive than ether, so that serious accidents have resulted from sparks of static electricity.

Chloroform is not explosive; but if used with an open light, it is partly oxidized into phosgene gas ($COCl_2$, carbonyl chloride), chlorine and hydrochloric acid, which cause considerable irritation—cough, dyspnea, collapse (Langenbeck, 1888). Fatality to the spectators has been reported (see Gerlinger, 1902).

The decomposition of chloroform may be illustrated by the equations:

$$4CHCl_3 + 3O_2 = 4COCl_2 + 2H_2O + 2Cl$$
$$COCl_2 + H_2O = CO_2 + 2HCl.$$

The inhalation of the burned chloroform vapor by rabbits produces dyspnea, pulmonary edema, and sometimes death (Stobwasser). The *toxicity of phosgene* was shown by R. Mueller, 1910.

Administration of Chloroform.—This is dropped on a few layers of gauze, supported by a frame, and held some little distance from the face. The rate should under no circumstances exceed 60 per minute, and usually should not be over 12. After the anesthetic stage has been induced 6 drops per minute will usually suffice. This is better than to remove the mask altogether and reapply it with a large dose when the patient shows signs of recovery.

Self-inhalation of Chloroform.—It may become necessary to keep patients lightly under the influence of an anesthetic when no skilled assistant is available, as in obstetric practice. Here a method suggested by Brunton is useful:

The inside of a tumbler is covered with blotting-paper. A few drops of chloroform are poured on, and this is given to the patient, with directions to hold it an inch fom her mouth and inhale. This works automatically, for as the patient becomes narcotized she naturally allows her hand to drop, and so removes the tumbler; and as soon as she becomes conscious and sensitive to pain, she will replace it.

The **quantity of anesthetic** which is required for an ordinary operation is very variable. Some 40 c.c. of chloroform, or 150 c.c. of ether, by the ordinary method, or 250 c.c. by the drop method, are about the smallest quantities for an hour's anesthesia.

"One-minute Anesthesia."—Short operations can be done under the analgesia of the preanesthetic stage: A teaspoonful of ether is poured into the cone, and the patient directed to count and take deep inspirations. The operation is done as soon as the counting becomes irregular.

Other Methods of Administration.—The anesthetic may also be administered by other methods, but these demand special experience, and generally special apparatus, and therefore have a more limited field.

In operations about the face, the anesthetic may be inhaled through a *nasal catheter;* in operations on the thorax, it may be administered by tracheal insufflation.

Intratracheal Insufflation.—The insufflation of air passed over the anesthetic has been elaborated experimentally by Githens and Meltzer, 1913. It eliminates respiratory paralysis as a fatal factor. *Ether* is especially safe: Excessive doses first stop the spontaneous respiration, but this is immaterial since the insufflation constitutes an efficient artificial respiration. The blood pressure declines very slowly, and recovery is possible during an hour after the respiration is arrested, by simply stopping the ether. With *chloroform*, the respiration and circulation fail together, so that there is no reliable danger sign, and the zone of safety is much narrower.

Unskillful insufflation presents various dangers (George, 1917).

Intrapharyngeal Insufflation.—In this, the ether is driven by bellows through a nasal catheter; usually after anesthesia has been induced by the open method. It is about as simple and safe as the open method (Bevan, 1915).

Rectal insufflation of the warmed ether vapor is especially useful in operations about the head; it also avoids excitement, struggling, and gastric disturbance. It acts promptly (within six to fifteen minutes) and can be maintained indefinitely. However, it is uncomfortable; the dosage is more difficult; it is apt to be followed by severe, sometimes fatal, irritation of the colon, with gas distention, colicky pains and bloody diarrhea (Cunningham, 1920; Morel, 1910; Bevan, 1915). The fatality is fairly high.

Rectal Ether-oil Anesthesia.—Operative anesthesia may be produced by the rectal injection of a mixture of equal parts of ether and oil. However, several fatalities have occurred, presumably because the dosage has not been satisfactorily worked out.

Intravenous administration of saline solutions of the anesthetics (ether, 5 per cent., Burckhardt, 1910; 7.5 per cent., Rood, 1911; chloroform, 0.6 per cent., Giani, 1910), produce anesthesia; but *a priori*, one would consider the method both unsatisfactory and dangerous; and this seems to agree with the practical experience (Tyrode, 1910).

Solubility of Ether in Normal Saline.—This varies with the temperature as follows (Bennett, 1912):

°C.	Gm. of ether per 100 c.c. Saline	°C.	Gm. of ether per 100 c.c. Saline
0	13	20	6.9
5	11.2	25	6.0
10	9.5	30	5.3
15	8.1		

Intramuscular injection of undiluted ether has also been tried. The method is uncertain, painful and dangerous (see J.A.M.A., 1912, vol. 59, p. 288, Guibe, 1912).

Gastric administration of an alcoholic solution of chloroform is used in animal experimentation, but is too uncertain and dangerous for man.

Induction of Anesthesia during Sleep.—This question is of some medico-legal importance. Cases are reported (Brouardel, Les Asphyxies, p. 199), but it must be difficult, and consequently rare. False accusations of criminal assault are often based on the mental confusion of the patient while in the induction stage.

Causes of Death under Anesthesia.—These must be thoroughly understood in order that accidents may be avoided. They may therefore be recapitulated. They differ according to the anesthetic, the stage of anesthesia, the character of the operations, diseases of the patient, and other conditions. On this account the clinical accidents are rather different from the usual laboratory experiments.

Death Not Always Due to Anesthetic.—It is incorrect to attribute every death upon the operating table to the effects of the anesthetic; for patients died upon the table when anesthetics were yet unknown.

One such case was of considerable importance in the history of anesthesia. When Simpson was about to try chloroform on a patient for the first time, the orderly who was carrying the bottle fell and spilled the chloroform. No other being obtainable Simpson proceeded to the operation, which was for hernia, without anesthesia. The patient died with the first cut. Had the chloroform been given in this case and the same accident had happened, its introduction into practice might have suffered a long delay. Other similar cases are not unknown: A patient was to be operated and demanded chloroform. His condition, however, was so low that the surgeon feared to grant his wish, and to calm him held a cloth *without* chloroform before his face. Scarcely had the patient made four inhalations—of air—when he was dead. In preanesthetic days, the French surgeon Desault drew his fingernail over the perineum of a patient to mark the line of incision, when the patient suddenly gave a cry and was dead. And many similar cases of sudden death from the violent mental impression might be mentioned, besides deaths undoubtedly due to traumatic shock. Even at the present day patients often exhibit "psychic shock" when operated under local anesthesia, so that it is a general practice to precede this by morphine (Strassmann, 1898).

It is true that the public nowadays has largely lost the great fear for operations and that anesthetics lessen the danger of traumatic shock. But neither is excluded, and there is no doubt that many deaths attributed to anesthetics have their cause elsewhere.

State of Patient.—Healthy, vigorous patients are not the safest risks in anesthesia, but rather the relatively feeble and phlegmatic: These are less subject to excitement, struggling and muscular obstruction of respiration, and they require less anesthetic. Nervous, apprehensive patients and alcoholic subjects are always difficult to anesthetize. "*Status lymphaticus*" and *Graves' disease* predispose to acute circulatory failure from trivial causes, fright, excitement, etc. *Respiratory catarrh* tends to obstruction of respiration by mucus, especially if ether is used. Acute pulmonary diseases dispose to asphyxia; advanced heart disease to circulatory failure.

Death during the Induction of Anesthesia.—This is common with chloroform, rarer with ether. In a series of twenty chloroform deaths in which the time was noted, a third occurred within five minutes, and a half between six and fifteen minutes after the start of the administration (quoted from Brouardel, "Les Asphyxies," 1896).

The usual sequence of events is sudden suspension of the respiration from acapnia or muscular spasm; the asphyxia leads to cardiac dilation, vagus stimulation, and finally asphyxial failure of the heart. The failure is especially rapid with *chloroform*, because this adds the direct cardiac action of the drug. In light chloroform narcosis, the cardiac muscle is hyperexcitable; and any excitement is apt to induce ventricular fibrillation and death (G. Levy, 1913; this excitability disappears in deep anesthesia). The respiration may resume temporarily after the heart has stopped, but the heart itself can not usually be revived. Failure of the circulation therefore commonly precedes the final arrest of respiration and is the real cause of death.

In the case of ether, similar fatalities are rarer, but may occur early or somewhat later—in either case due to faulty administration during incomplete anesthesia. The error may have been committed an hour before actual death: In light ether anesthesia, the excitability of the respiratory center is increased. If this state is prolonged by excessively slow, incomplete or intermittent anesthesia (*f.i.*, in throat operations), acapnia results. When the anesthesia deepens and the center becomes depressed, the acapnia (deficiency of CO_2) leads to arrest of respiration and injury to the heart (Henderson, 1911).

Stoppage of respiration by *ether* is less dangerous, because the more vigorous heart generally beats until the respiration has resumed. Experimentally, the heart may also be stopped reflexly by vagus stimulation, but clinically this seems to be exceptional. In any case, the phenomena occur with little warning. The *danger signs* are sudden dilation of the pupils, pallor, and change of facial expression.

Too high concentration of the vapor is the immediate cause of these actions. Fright, excitement, struggling, irregular respiration and idiosyncrasy are contributing factors. Crying in children is especially dangerous. These accidents are avoided by beginning the administration with very dilute vapor, and increasing the concentration gradually. Morphine helps to prevent acapnia and fear. Atropine eliminates the vagus reflex.

Death in deep anesthesia is usually due to paralysis of respiration, generally with more or less involvement of the circulation. With *ether*, the circulation is usually fairly good when the respiration stops. The arrest may be due to exaggerated response to inhibitory reflexes, especially from the vagus or superior laryngeal (Mann).

With *chloroform*, there is a progressive fall of blood pressure, then failure of the respiration, and finally cessation of the heart; but the pulse is generally imperceptible before the respiration stops. These late accidents are caused by maintaining the concentration of the vapor too high; and since the paralytic phenomena develop gradually, with ample warning, these deaths are generally due to inexperience of the anesthetist. The *danger signals* are: increasingly shallow or irregular respiration; very, slow or very rapid pulse; cyanosis; dilation of pupil. These accidents may be avoided by carefully watching for these signs, by maintaining the anes-

thesia evenly, and no deeper than complete muscular relaxation and absence of the sensitive reflexes.

The **autopsy** in acute chloroform or ether deaths shows nothing beyond the ordinary phenomena of death by asphyxia—heart distended, veins congested, etc.

Poisoning by Swallowing Chloroform.—This usually produces immediate vomiting and sometimes defecation, followed by narcosis (Schoenhof, 1914). The acutely *fatal dose* is not known; an ounce or more would be dangerous. Recovery may be succeeded by fatal gastritis or icterus and the other phenomena of late chloroform poisoning. The treatment would be as for inhalation. Gastric lavage with oil has been advised (Wirth, 1909).

Treatment of Accidents.—The *tongue* may fall back and interfere with respiration, as denoted by noisy breathing. If this occurs, "place the index finger of each hand upon the corresponding cornua of the hyoid bone, while the middle fingers rest upon the angle of the jaw, and then press forward and upward, the same force serving to extend the head upon the neck; if this fails to open the glottis, by means of a tenaculum, thrust far back into the base of the tongue, draw it forward" (H. C. Wood).

If the mucus accumulates, it should be removed with a cloth (Mayor suggests the dental saliva siphon).

Serious Accidents.—These should be treated with the first warning of danger: The anesthetic should be stopped at once. The head of the patient should be lowered to give the medullary centers and heart the full benefit of any remaining circulation. A few rhythmic compressions of the epigastrium may be tried, but if these do not succeed quickly, *artificial respiration* by any of the methods should be begun at once. This prevents asphyxia and eliminates the poison. The cardiac region should also be compressed strongly at the rate of 40 times per minute, since this aids the action of the heart and supplies a mechanical stimulus. A liter of saline solution and 1 c.c. of 1:1,000 solution of epinephrine may be at the same time injected into the cardiac end of an artery. The combination of these measures may succeed, when the heart has actually stopped beating (Crile and Dolley). The chances of success are proportional to the promptness with which they are applied. Gunn and Martin, 1915, recommend the combination of intrapericardial injection of epinephrine with cardiac massage. This may be successful even when the heart is arrested and either measure alone would fail.

Of drugs, strychnine, or caffeine, by virtue of the stimulation of the respiratory and vasomotor centers, are useful if given in time—*i.e.*, while they may still be absorbed. Digitalis is too slow in its action. Oxygen is of uncertain advantage. *Reflex stimulation* by the inhalation of ammonia is sometimes remarkably effective; as is sciatic stimulation. *Hypodermic injections of ether* which have been used in man, might be supposed to act in the same manner. But clinical observers condemn their use, and experiments on animals show that the stimulus is too weak to produce much effect. On the other hand, it would tend to deepen the narcosis. The administration of brandy or nitroglycerin is similarly useless, though not quite as harmful. *Faradization* of the phrenic nerve or of the heart has also been advocated, but appears to be prompted more by the desires to do something than by any rational view of the object to be accomplished. Stimulation of the phrenic, to be sure, causes contraction of the diaphragm and inspiration, and if done intermittently, would take the place of artificial respiration. But it possesses no advantage over the latter, and besides the fact that the time required to adjust the apparatus might be much better utilized, there is apt to be stimulation of the vagus—a most undesirable feature.

With regard to faradization of the heart, there is no more effectual way known of killing this organ than electric stimulation (by the production of delirium cordis), and

the only reason why more harm has not been done by this senseless procedure is that the electricity, as it is ordinarily applied, does not penetrate through the chest walls.

Epinephrine in Light Chloroform Narcosis.—While epinephrine may be very valuable in deep narcosis, it is apt to cause dangerous arrhythmia in light chloroform anesthesia. This may be prevented by atropine, or section of the vagi; but if the arrhythmia has already started, atropine only adds to the danger (Nobel and Rothberger, 1914).

Idiosyncrasy.—This doubtless occurs, in analogy to alcohol; however, the actual concentration of ether required to induce and maintain anesthesia is about the same, whether the patient is refractory or otherwise (Boothby, 1914). The greatest practical differences in the reaction of patients consist in the manner of "taking" the anesthetic. They are therefore most conspicuous in the induction of anesthesia, which is peculiarly difficult in alcoholic patients. (Boothby, 1913, attributes their resistance to deep breathing, blowing the ether off the mask.) Morephinists are said to be relatively insusceptible. Patients with Graves' disease may react badly. A patient may tolerate one anesthetic better than another.

After the anesthesia is established, there is but little evidence of "peculiar" reactions, except such as may be foreseen in heart disease. Fatal accidents should therefore not be lightly ascribed to idiosyncrasy. The postanesthetic toxemias, however, are undoubtedly influenced by the individuality of the patient.

Mansfeld (1905) claims that **starved animals** are much more susceptible to chloral, paraldehyde and morphine but not to alcohol, amylene hydrate, or urethane.

Impurities.—The impurities which may occur in ether and chloroform, mainly by decomposition, are rather unimportant. They contribute to the local irritation, but probably not to the dangerous effects. Anesthetic fatalities seem to be as frequent with the "pure" chloroform or ether as with that not specially treated. However, the patients, are entitled to the benefit of the doubt, and the purest obtainable undeteriorated samples should be employed. In case of accident, inquiry should be made whether other patients have reacted abnormally to the same lot of the anesthetic agent.

The impurities of ether are due to the presence of moisture, which leads to complex oxidations. Among the products are hydrogen peroxide and most commonly the irritant aldehyde. Bruns, 1895, concluded from clinical observation that the ether impurities are mainly responsible for the bronchitis (R. B. Smith, 1913). Henderson, 1914, considers poor ether as more excitant, disposing to acapnia. Ether also very generally contains some ethylene, which is probably unimportant. The presence of alcohol slows the rate of evaporation, and may be necessary when the ether is used in high altitudes or at a high temperature.

The impurities of chloroform are also due to oxidation, accelerated by light and acids. The products vary with the conditions. The most constant are the irritant phosgene (carbonyl chloride) and hydrochloric acid.

Modified Ether.—Claims have been made, on the basis of rather far-fetched theories that pure ether is not truly anesthetic, and that it requires the addition of 2 per cent. of ethylene and ½ per cent. of carbon dioxide to produce ideal anesthesia (Cotton, 1917). These assertions are untenable; for pure ether devoid of these admixtures produces perfectly satisfactory and smooth anesthesia (Stehle and Bourne, 1922); and ethylene and carbon dioxide are practically ineffective in the concentrations stated.

Origin of Chloroform.—It has been claimed that the effects of chloroform differ somewhat according to whether it is prepared from acetone or alcohol. Wade showed that the acetone product is purer; the alcohol product contains a little ethyl chloride, which might increase the anesthetic effects (Regnault, 1909). Hewitt, however, could discover no difference in the immediate or after-effects. Hale, 1915, also could detect no constant difference in the fatal concentration for mice and fish, for chloroform samples of different age and origin.

Preservation.—The U.S.P. X directs that "*ether* to be used for anesthesia must be preserved in small well-closed containers, and is not to be used for this purpose if the container has been opened longer than twenty-four hours." The subject of the preservation of ether was investigated by Baskerville, 1911, 1912. *Chloroform* should be preserved in *sealed, dark glass bottles* and should contain 1 per cent. of alcohol, which acts as a reducing substance.

RELATED ANESTHETICS

The production of narcosis is a universal action of all members of the aliphatic series which are fat-solvents, and which are absorbable into the tissues. Accordingly, a large number of the more volatile "lipophilic" hydrocarbons may be used to produce anesthesia; whilst the less volatile are employed as "hypnotics," to produce sleep.

Ethyl Chloride.—This is the only one of the related anesthetics which is practically useful. On account of its great volatility, the anesthesia appears and disappears very promptly, and is therefore especially adapted for minor surgery. It has the same *dangers* of chloroform: Relatively small doses may cause sudden stoppage of the heart, though less frequently than chloroform. Larger doses paralyze the heart-muscle directly; and are even more dangerous than chloroform, because of the extreme suddenness and rather indefinite signals (E. D. Brown and Large, 1905; Embley, 1906; Maas, 1907; Wood, 1910; Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 36).

Its main *advantages* consist in the rapidity with which anesthesia is induced; in the consequent absence of struggling, excitement, and unpleasant sensation; in the very prompt and complete recovery. Its administration is often followed by headache, nausea, vomiting, and sometimes collapse. The muscular relaxation and abolition of reflexes are incomplete, and a little experience is required to recognize the proper time for operating. It has occasionally failed in alcoholic patients.

It may be administered by spraying it on a chloroform mask. This method is so wasteful that a special mask is to be preferred, allowing its administration in gas form, and restricting the admission of air. It has also been used by pouring a small amount into a closed mask. These methods utilize a partial asphyxia; they consume from 5 to 10 c.c. for short operations (Large, 1906).

Administering ethyl chloride by his special closed-circulation apparatus, D. E. Jackson, 1916, finds its effects to be intermediate between nitrous oxid and ether.

The concentration of ethyl chloride in the blood and tissues during narcosis has been investigated by Camus and Nicloux, 1908; and E. Frey, 1912.

The main use of ethyl chloride is for *local anesthesia*, freezing the tissues by a fine spray of the liquid; the tube being held about 3 feet away. The impossibility of dissecting the frozen tissues restricts its use to simple incisions (opening boils); the analgesia is imperfect, and the thawing rather painful.

Ethyl Bromide and Ethyl Iodide.—These resemble ethyl chloride closely, differing only quantitatively, according to their volatility (Weber, 1906). The more common ethyl bromide is used for short anesthesia or rather analgesia. It must not be pushed to the disappearance of reflexes, since the respiration is paralyzed about the same time. The zone of safety is therefore very narrow. Pain is abolished before consciousness, and the operation must be made before consciousness is entirely gone. The proper time for operating is somewhat difficult to choose, and the drug is very dangerous in unskilled hands. With experience, the danger seems to be slight. The proper amount (for adults, 8 c.c.; for children not more than 1 c.c. per year) is poured on a folded towel or cone, and administered to the exclusion of air, until the proper degree of anesthesia is reached. It is then removed. It is only suitable for short operations (tonsillotomy, etc.). The administration requires twenty to forty seconds; the anesthesia lasts about two minutes. Recovery occurs at once.

After a bottle has been opened, the contents can not be used again, as they deteriorate rapidly. The drug must not be confused with *ethylene bromide* ($C_2H_4Br_2$), which is very poisonous.

Bromoform ($CHBr_3$) is not sufficiently volatile to be of use as an anesthetic. It is employed as an antispasmodic in whooping cough, but is of very doubtful value (0.2 c.c., 3 minims, dropped on sugar. Practically insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol).

Tetrachlorethane.—This was employed in the airplane industry as a solvent for cellulose acetate, but has been displaced largely by less dangerous solvents. Its inhalation produced hepatic degeneration, with symptoms analogous to phosphorus or chloroform poisoning (Alice Hamilton, 1917, bibliography).

Amyl Acetate is also a cellulose solvent. It causes local irritation, but is not so dangerous systemically (Hamilton, 1917).

Industrial poisoning in rubber factories is described by Hamilton, 1915.

Carbon Disulphide (CS_2).—This very volatile fluid has a toxicologic importance, from its extensive use in the arts, particularly in the rubber industry (Stadelmann, 1896; A. Hamilton, 1915).

Acute Poisoning is quite rare and produces effects similar to those of chloroform.

Chronic Poisoning is the more common. The symptoms may not appear for several weeks and then develop quite slowly so that several stages may be distinguished. The effects have a pathological basis in irritative changes throughout the body. The symptoms begin with disturbed sensation (headache, formication, vertigo, etc.) and gastro-intestinal catarrh. In the second stage there is irritability, excitement, hysterical manifestations, etc., and signs of marasmus. The third stage shows central paralytic or epileptic features, and peripheral neurites. Ataxia has been reported. The marasmus is pronounced. Degenerative *histologic changes* are found in blood (hemolysis, leucocytosis, anemia; no methemoglobin formation), nerve cells and dendrites, liver (vacuolization), kidneys, and lungs. Death does not occur until very late.

The fluid or vapor causes conjunctivitis and other local inflammatory changes in the *eye*. Continuous exposure, even to small quantities, may produce a toxic blindness, similar to that produced by tobacco (Haas and Heim, 1911).

PREPARATIONS

**Chloroformum* (Chlorof.), U.S.P., B.P.; Chloroform.—Contains at least 99 per cent. $CHCl_3$; and 0.6 to 1 per cent. of alcohol. Heavy colorless volatile liquid; boils at 60 to 61°C. Characteristic odor, sweet hot taste. Not inflammable. Slightly sol. in water (1:210); freely miscible with alc., eth. etc. *Dose*, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims, U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 c.c., 1 to 5 minims, B.P. *Maximal dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims.

Aq. Chlorof., U.S.P., B.P.—A saturated watery solution; 0.25 per cent., B.P. Used as hypnotic and flavor. *Dose* 15 c.c., 4 drachms U.S.P.

**Linimentum Chloroformi* (Lin. Chlorof.), U.S.P.—30 per cent. of Chloroform in soap liniment.

**Lin. Chlorof.*, B.P.—Equal parts of chloroform and camphor liniment.

Sp. Chlorof., U.S.P., B.P.—6 per cent., U.S.P.; 5 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, repeated; single, 2 to 2.5 c.c., 30 to 40 minims, B.P.

(*Tr. Chlorof. et Morph. Co.*, B.P.—See Index.)

Bromoformum (Bromof.), $CHBr_3$.—A heavy liquid, resembling chloroform. Slightly sol. in water; miscible with alc., chlorof., eth., and fixed or volatile oils. Slightly volatile, not inflammable. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, (maximal, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims), on sugar or dissolved in alcohol and glycerin. Used in pertussis, but probably without value. Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 116.

Carbon Disulphidum, B.P., CS_2.

**Æther*, U.S.P.; Æther Pur., B.P.; Ether (Sulphuric Ether).—Contains 96 to 98 per cent. of ethyl oxide $(C_2H_5)_2O$. Light volatile liquid. Sp. gr., 0.713 to 0.716, U.S.P.; 0.720 B.P. Boils at 35°C. Characteristic odor. Highly inflammable; vapors explosive. Sol. in water (1:12) and in all proportions of alc. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; 1 to 2 c.c., 15 to 30 minims repeated; single, 3 to 4 c.c., 45 to 60 minims, B.P.

Ether for anesthesia is to be dispensed only in small, well-closed containers and is not to be used as an anesthetic after the original container has been opened twenty-four hours.

Spiritus Ætheris (Sp. *Æther.*), B.P. (Hoffmann's Drops).—33 per cent. in alcohol. *Dose*, 20 to 40 minims repeated; single, 4 to 6 c.c., 60 to 90 minims, B.P.

Sp. Ætheris Co., "Hoffmann's Anodyne," is an antiquated preparation of about the same strength and dose as the spiritus, containing additional etheral products ("ethereal oil").

Æther Aceticus (Æth. Acet.), B.P., $C_2H_5C_2H_3O_2$.—*Dose*, 1 to 2 c.c., 15 to 30 minims, repeated; single, 3 to 4 c.c., 45 to 60 minims, B.P.

**Æthylis Chloridum* (Æthyl Chlor.), U.S.P.; *Ethyl Chlor.*, B.P. (Monochlor-ethane), C_2H_5Cl. Colorless, extremely volatile liquid, of sharp, sweet taste, and peculiar odor. Inflammable. Boiling-point, 12 to 13°C. Sparingly sol. in water, readily in alc. or eth. Dispensed in special glass or metal tubes. Used for freezing and for general anesthesia.

Ethyl Bromide, C_2H_5Br.—General properties resemble the preceding. Boiling-point, 38 to 40°C. Should be protected from light and heat. Used for short general anesthesia.

ETHYLENE ANESTHESIA

Ethylene, $CH_2{:}CH_2$, is an unsaturated hydrocarbon of the olefin series. It occurs as a gas, and is employed to produce gas-anesthesia. Since its clinical introduction in 1923, mainly through Luckhardt and Carter, and Luckhardt and Lewis, the published reports have been almost uniformly favorable.

Historical.—As pointed out in an editorial of the Journal of the American Medica Association (80: 1383) and by Luckhardt and Lewis, 1923, the production of stupefacient phenomena by ethylene, and their resemblance to those of nitrous oxide, was recognized by the toxicologist L. Hermann in 1864. Some animal experiments were published by Nunneley in 1849; and the effects on animals were described about as they are known today by Eulenberg, 1876, and Luessem, 1885; but it was not tried for surgical anesthesia on man, doubtless because gas-oxygen anesthesia did not appear practical at that time. No further work on animals appeared for the next 33 years, when Malisoff and Egloff, 1919, (cited from Brown and Henderson), did some further toxicity experiments. Meanwhile, it had been found by Crocker and Knight, 1908, that ethylene vapor in the high dilution of 1: 2,000,000 has a toxic effect on plants, which was further studied by E. M. Harvey, 1914. This great toxicity for plants led Luckhardt and Carter, 1923, to study its effects on animals; and its very low toxicity but rapid action on animals led them and their co-workers (Luckhardt and Lewis, 1923) to develop its successful clinical application; which, as Luckhardt points out, was a by-product of a strictly "academic" problem. Nearly at the same time and in ignorance of their work, W. E. Brown, 1923 (Brown and Henderson, 1924), also reinvestigated the effects of ethylene on animals and men, with more knowledge of the older work, and with a direct view to surgical anesthesia; but he did not proceed to the clinical application.

Actions.—Ethylene is an aliphatic narcotic with relatively low activity, but with very rapid action and recovery, due to its high volatility. Its effects may be conceived as analogous to a very rapid ether anesthesia; but because of their rapidity, the phenomena appear more similar to those of nitrous oxide. It acts more powerfully and more promptly than the latter. Full anesthesia, which requires 90 per cent. (volume) of ethylene and 10 per cent. of oxygene, is established in about half the time required for the ordinary nitrous oxide-oxygen induction; the anesthesia and relaxation are deeper, and adequate for major operations; and the recovery is more rapid; the patient being usually awake with clear mind, within 2 minutes after discontinuance of the anesthetic. The percentage of ethylene may be gradually reduced toward 80 per cent. in prolonged anesthesias. The rapid action and recovery demand constant attention on the part of the anesthetist.

Mechanism of Action.—As with the other aliphatic narcotics, this appears to be connected with a high partition coefficient $\left(\frac{\text{solubility in oil}}{\text{solubility in water}}\right)$, Luckhardt and Carter, 1924.

Effective Concentration.—Mammals are generally only slightly depressed by mixtures containing 80 to 85 per cent. of ethylene diluted with oxygen; with 90 per cent., the anesthesia becomes complete in 20 to 30 minutes, about half the time required for 90 per cent. nitrous oxide (Luckhardt and Carter 1923). Frogs are anesthetised by the 85 per cent. mixture in 20 minutes, whilst 85 per cent. illuminating gas produces no marked effects in 30 minutes (Luckhardt and Lewis 1924).

Special Phenomena.—The *induction* is not disagreeable to the patient. The gas has a rather unpleasant odor, but it is not noticed after a half-dozen inhalations, because of the mental confusion. Talking and excitement are relatively slight and often absent. Analgesia occurs before the full anesthesia, and may be established with 82 per cent. of the ethylene.

During established anesthesia, the respiration is practically normal; the excitability of the medullary centers is not lowered, they tend rather to be slightly stimulated by the lowered oxygen concentration, and hemorrhage is accordingly somewhat increased during the anesthesia; but the asphyxia is very slight and does not progress to cyanosis. The respiration is slow and regular, and the pulse scarcely changed. Sweating and salivation are slight or absent, and the temperature-fall is relatively slight. Renal efficiency (phthalein excretion and saline diuresis) is not impaired; and pulmonary irritation also appears to be absent. Post-anesthetic vomiting is only half as frequent as with ether (30 per cent. of the ethylene anesthesias as against 77 per cent. of ether anesthesias, in the series of Luckhardt and Lewis), and when it occurs, it is less severe and less persistent. Gas-pains, in the same series, occurred in only 4 per cent. of the ethylene, against 37 per cent. with ether; they are no more troublesome than after local anesthesia. In obstetric use, it does not materially reduce the uterine contractions, and permits prompt respiration to the delivered child (Heaney 1924).

Morphine.—This is not required even for deep anesthesia, but it facilitates the administration, and permits the use of somewhat lower concentrations (Luckhardt and Lewis, 1924).

Gastric and Intestinal Movements.—When ethylene is administered to animals to produce ordinary surgical anesthesia, the gastric movements are slightly depressed; but the movements of the small and large intestines are stimulated, in contrast, to other inhalation anesthesias. In deep anesthesia, these are also slightly depressed (Miller and Plant, 1925).

Respiration, Circulation and Temperature.—In animals, the C_2O production is depressed only in proportion to the muscular relaxation. The respiratory center is not depressed by anesthetic doses, the rate and depth being increased in proportion to any anoxemia. The *blood-pressure* rises about 10 mm., showing that the vasamotor center is not injured. The temperature falls but little (Bouckaert 1924).

Heart-muscle.—The excised frog or mammalian heart is not injured by saturating the perfusion fluid with ethylene (Bouckaert 1924).

Hydrogen-ion Concentration of the Blood.—Ethylene lowers the actual alkalinity of the arterial blood considerably less than ether or chloroform, and about the same as nitrous oxide. If anoxemia occurs, this causes a preliminary alkalosis (always with nitrous oxide; Leake, 1924).

Fatalities.—None had been reported clinically at this time (1925). If the concentration is pushed much beyond 90 per cent. in animals, death will occur mainly from anoxemia, *i.e.*, by respiratory failure. The circulation is not affected directly by the ethylene, so that resuscitation is relatively easy.

Impure ethylene, of peculiar odor, produced cyanosis, imperfect relaxation, and subsequent prolonged emesis (Luckhardt, 1924).

Advantages over Ether.—They are principally: the easier, more pleasant, more prompt, and safer induction; the diminution of emesis and gas-pains; the more rapid recovery; and the minimizing of renal and pulmonary irritation.

Advantages over Nitrous Oxide.—These consist in the practical absence of asphyxia, and therefore greater safety; the deeper anesthesia and more

complete relaxation; the lesser excitement and struggling; and the prompt recovery.

Disadvantages.—The principal drawback is the explosiveness of the ethylene-oxygen mixture, which demands the careful exclusion of electric sparks (static or other), open flames and cautery. The odor appears a negligeable objection.

PREPARATIONS

Aethylenum pro Narcosi, N.N.R.—Ethylene for anesthesia, $CH_2:CH_2$. A colorless gas of slightly sweet, somewhat offensive, odor and taste. Somewhat lighter than air. B.P., 104°C. Inflammable and explosive. Soluble in about 4 volumes of water. Tests in N.N.R.

OTHER OLEFIN GASES

The introduction of ethylene-anesthesia gave an impetus to the study of other gases of the series C_nH_{2n}. The literature is cited by L. K. Riggs 1925. The experiments of the latter, on rats, show that the activity of the lower members increases in nearly geometric ratio; *i.e.*, the concentration of gas required to produce anesthesia, is for ethylene, 90 per cent. (volume); for propylene, 40 per cent.; for butylene, 20 per cent.; and for amylene 6 per cent. With butylene and amylene undesirable side-actions appear (exaggerated excitement stage; respiratory disturbances).

Propylene.—This gas ($H_3C.HC:CH_2$) may prove to be an advantageous gas anesthetic. It acts similarly to ethylene but is more powerful, so that 50 per cent. (volume) induces unconsciousness in 2 minutes, in man; and concentrations of 37 to 40 per cent. suffice for anesthesia. This would permit considerable economy in oxygen as well as in the anesthetic. Its administration is not unpleasant and recovery is rapid. In animals, toxic phenomena appear slowly with 65 per cent., rapidly above 70 per cent. (W. E. Brown, 1924; Halsey, Reynolds and Prout, 1926).

Methane.—W. E. Brown, 1924, found that this has a very narrow zone of safety; unconsciousness occurs with 87 per cent., (volume), and death with 90 per cent. Its effects are mainly asphyxial.

Dimethyl Ether.—W. E. Brown, 1924, found 65 per cent. (volume) to produce anesthesia; but it is unpleasant to take and the recovery is slow.

ACETYLENE

Anesthesia by the purified gas, C_2H_2, has been employed successfully in the obstetric and gynecologic clinic of Gauss; but its use has not become popular, perhaps because its advantages do not appear to be sufficiently great to balance the disagreeable odor. Its introduction, like that of ethylene, resulted directly from experiments undertaken primarily for theoretical "academic" purposes.

Clinical Application.—Gauss, 1923 (C. H. Horowitz, 1923) used a gas mixture of 40 per cent. (volume) of acetylene and 60 per cent. of oxygen. This is flavored with oil of pine. The effects as described are similar to those of ethylene. It is necessary to employ a purified gas, as ordinary acetylene contains toxic impurities, such as H_2S (Wefers, 1917), which were largely responsible for the effects described by earlier observers (literature reviewed in Editorial of the Journal of the American Medical Association, 1923, 80 :1383; and by Wieland).

Mechanism of Action.—The use of acetylene developed from the studies of Wieland, 1922, which were designed to furnish an explanation of the action of nitrous oxide. Wieland believes that nitrous oxide and acetylene differ from ordinary narcotics in that they do not appear to anesthetize organisms and processes that do not require free oxygen (ascaris; the contraction-phase of muscle, etc.). He also finds that acetylene anesthesia greatly reduces the carbon-dioxide production in higher animals. From this he concludes that the mechanism of action of these two anesthetics differs from that of the lipolytic anesthetics (although they have a rather high solubility partition-coefficient); that they act by interfering in a puzzling manner with the use of oxygen; and that the nervous tissue is easily injured by this interference. They do not combine with hemoglobin, and do not interfere with the oxygen-capacity of the blood, so that there remain important gaps in the theory.

Anesthetic Action on Animals.—The susceptibility appears to vary rather widely: Wieland found the anesthetic concentration as 37 per cent. (volume) for mice; 47 to 65 per cent. for frogs, but 78 per cent. for rabbits. Charles N. Jordan 1923 required about 80 per cent. for dogs. Jordan emphasized the rapid recovery, and the absence of after-effects, even with a four-hour anesthesia.

Effects on Man.—In contrast to these concentrations reported for rabbits and dogs, B. M. Davidson, 1925, found that human subjects were rendered unconscious in 5 to 6 minutes by 33 per cent. to 35 per cent.; 30 per cent. were not sufficient. Repeated inhalations (three times within a week), decreased the susceptability; whilst 33 per cent. acetylene abolished consciousness in 6 minutes at the first inhalation, it required 9 minutes at the second; and more than 33 minutes at the third. A similar diminution was produced in the rapidity and the degree of the minor disturbances of the psychic functions by lower concentrations, which she studied in some detail.

NITROUS OXIDE

General Statement.—Nitrous oxide, N_2O, nitrogen monoxide or protoxide, "laughing gas," was the first of the inhalation anesthetics. When inhaled undiluted, it produces very rapidly unconsciousness and anesthesia, partly by a direct narcotic action, and partly by exclusion of oxygen. The asphyxia limits its use to very short operations, such as the extraction of teeth. It has the advantages of prompt action and recovery, absence of irritation and of after-effects, and is practically devoid of danger. By the addition of oxygen, the asphyxial factor may be removed. The anesthesia also becomes slower and lighter; but by carefully adjusting the percentage of oxygen (5 to 10 per cent.), a satisfactory degree of surgical anesthesia can be maintained for long periods, without letting the asphyxia obtain dangerous proportions. Nitrous oxide is especially valuable in the "Gas-ether Sequence," by avoiding the unpleasant features of the induction of ether anesthesia.

Historical.—Nitrous oxide was first prepared by Priestly about 1776. The discovery of its anesthetic properties by Humphry Davy and by Wells is described under "Ether and Chloroform." Elsworth (Boston Med. and Surg. Jour., 37) in January, 1843, amputated a thigh under successful nitrous oxide anesthesia. Its administration with oxygen was introduced by E. Andrews of Chicago in 1868; and the use of such mixtures under pressure by Paul Bert, 1880. The technic of its use in surgical operations has been extensively elaborated in recent years.

Inhalation of Undiluted N_2O.—For short operations, as in dentistry, the gas is administered through a tight-fitting mask, so that all air is excluded. The symptoms run a very rapid course: the *preliminary effects* consist in a sweetish taste; numbness; exhilaration (laughter); confusion; deeper and quicker respiration; and fuller pulse. *Partial anesthesia*, with loss of consciousness, ensues in twenty to thirty seconds. The patient is subject to dreams and the anesthesia is imperfect. The reflexes are preserved and excitement may be present, especially if the patient is disturbed. The respiration is still regular, deep and quickened; the pulse full and rapid; the pupils enlarged; the face dusky, livid or pallid; the eyelids twitching and slightly separated. *Complete anesthesia* occurs in fifty to one hundred and twenty seconds, averaging fifty-six. Its onset is denoted by a change in the respiration, which becomes slightly irregular and noisy. The pulse is quickened by about 30 per cent. and is small. The blood pressure shows a large asphyxial rise (Kemp, 1897). The vasoconstriction diminishes the urine flow. The limbs are relaxed, but individual muscles exhibit clonic or epileptiform contractions. The pupils are almost invariably dilated. The face is cyanosed. Relaxation of the sphincters occurs rarely.

Operative Period.—As soon as this stage is reached, the gas is removed. The pulse at once becomes slower and fuller; the respiration also recovers rapidly; and the asphyxial symptoms disappear. The anesthesia lasts some twenty-two to thirty seconds after the gas is removed; and it is

during this period that the operation must be performed. The total time between the beginning of the administration and complete recovery is therefore a hundred to a hundred and fifty seconds. The duration of the after-anesthesia increases with the duration of the administration. This may be prolonged to several minutes by giving the patient an occasional breath of pure air (every fifth inhalation); or by admitting a little air into the mask. The admission of air, however, makes the anesthesia uneven and unsatisfactory.

After-effects are generally absent with short administrations. Sometimes the patients complain of giddiness, headache, lassitude and drowsiness. Nausea is exceptional.

Accidents.—With short administrations, these are very rare, because of the wide margin between the first danger sign (noisy and irregular respiration) and death. Only about seventeen deaths have been reported, making the fatality less than 1 in 5,000,000. In patients with grave cardiac lesions, the pulse may become feeble and the respiration shallow before anesthesia is established. If the administration is continued too long in healthy individuals, the asphyxial phenomena become emphasized, with violent inspiratory, then forced expiratory movements; then shallow and intermittent and finally arrested respiration, in two to four minutes (Haggard, 1910). The violence of ordinary asphyxial convulsions is mitigated by the narcosis. Cyanosis is intense. The heart continues to beat for some time, so that *restorative measures* are generally successful. They should consist in artificial respiration, preferably with oxygen.

Contraindications.—Nitrous oxide should not be used in cardiac lesions, valvular or myocardial; in elderly patients especially with advanced arteriosclerosis or high cerebral pressure; and in operations on the brain. It is often ineffective in hysterical, obese, muscular or alcoholic patients (S. G. Davis, 1909).

Mechanism of Action.—N_2O is very soluble in blood, which takes up 45 per cent. by volume (Bert). Davy believed that it acted like oxygen, producing hyperoxidation of the blood; but Frankland showed that it is not decomposed. It was then believed that it acted merely as an asphyxiant. The phenomena produced by the undiluted gas are in fact partly asphyxial. This factor can be removed by the addition of oxygen when it is seen that narcosis results from the N_2O itself. This may also be demonstrated on frogs, which preserve their reflexes for hours when placed in pure hydrogen; but lose them promptly in N_2O. Evidently the nitrous oxide has a direct action on the central nervous system; first stimulating the psychic areas, then depressing these to insensibility. The motor reflexes are also abolished. The medullary centers are not affected, and the circulation remains unchanged, in the absence of asphyxia. Nitrous oxide also has no action on other tissues and is therefore absolutely harmless. Dogs anesthetized continuously for three days with a mixture of N_2O and oxygen, recovered without any damage.

H. Wieland, 1922, however, has pointed out that there are essential differences between nitrous oxide and the true narcotics; he claims that frogs are not anesthetized by the mixture of N_2O and oxygen; and that N_2O does not narcotize excised tissues, for instance, muscle, heart, invertebrates etc., but acts as an indifferent gas; *i.e.* N_2O does not affect processes that do not involve oxidation. He therefore ascribes its effects to interference with oxidative processes in the central nervous system. Acetylene acts similarly. The partition coefficient of both is on the lipoid side: 1.89 for N_2O; 1.39 for acetylene, contrasting with 4.5 for ether. Nitrous oxide probably does not combine with hemoglobin. On account of its feeble chemic affinities, the gas is practically free from side actions, and herein lies its chief value.

Catalase of Blood.—This is diminished by nitrous oxide, just as in other forms of anesthesia (Burge et al., 1918).

High Pressures of Nitrous Oxide.—These are fatal above 3 atmospheres, even when inhaled with adequate oxygen. The symptoms consist in narcosis, convulsions, and finally depressed respiration. The heart remains strong (Bock, 1913).

Nitrous Oxide with Air or Oxygen.—The respiratory disturbances, convulsive features and cyanosis produced by undiluted N_2O are purely asphyxial. If the gas is mixed with a sufficient proportion of oxygen (15 to 20 per cent.), these asphyxial phenomena are entirely absent, and the anesthesia can therefore be prolonged indefinitely. With smaller percentages of oxygen, the symptoms are intermediate.

The dilution of the gas with oxygen lowers its concentration in the blood to a corresponding degree, so that the narcotic action is not as prompt or deep. It is generally stated that a mixture of 80 per cent. of nitrous oxide and 20 per cent. of oxygen, inhaled at atmospheric pressure, produces only confusion and analgesia, with incomplete loss of consciousness.

However, Hewitt claims to produce deep anesthesia in this way within four minutes; and that the anesthesia becomes incomplete only if the concentration falls below 66 per cent. Paul Bert, 1880, obtained perfect results by a mixture of 85 parts N_2O and 15 parts O_2, condensed by an excess-pressure of $\frac{1}{6}$ atmosphere.

D. E. Jackson, 1916, describes an apparatus that involves the continuous rebreathing of the nitrous oxide with removal of the CO_2 and renewal of the oxygen. This permits of prolonged anesthesia at a minimum cost. Under these conditions, the effects have considerable resemblance to morphine. Man appears sensitive to lower concentrations than are needed for dogs. Careful administration induces an apparently natural sleep.

These methods are not very feasible in practice; but a satisfactory anesthesia may be maintained sufficiently long for ordinary surgical operations by adding only enough oxygen to the gas to prevent the major manifestations of asphyxia.

Hewitt found that 6 per cent. of oxygen are required to prevent the convulsive features and noisy respiration; 11 per cent. to prevent lividity. Above 10 per cent., the reflexes and movements of the patient were more pronounced.

Jackson, 1917, confirms that the addition of more than 10 per cent. of oxygen greatly delays or even prevents the loss of consciousness.

Nitrous Oxide Oxygen Mixtures.—Clark quotes the following compilation from Connell:

Vol. %		Depth of anesthesia	Degree of		Utility
N_2O	O		Asphyx.	Relax.	
80	20	Subconscious analgesia.	None	None	Dentistry
86	14	Complete analgesia....	None	None	Surface operations
89	11	Partial anesthesia.....	Slight	Slight	Abdominal operations
94	6	Complete anesthesia...	Dangerous	Partial	Dangerous

Morphine-scopolamine greatly increases the efficiency of nitrous oxide; so that with these alkaloids, a mixture of 80 per cent. and 20 per cent. oxygen even at atmospheric pressure induces an operative anesthesia (Kochmann, 1914).

Administration of the Mixed Gases.—This requires a special apparatus for adjusting the two gases in any proportion. This is connected with a close-fitting mask. It is advisable to warm the gas mixture before it is inhaled.

To hasten the anesthesia, the administration is begun with a mixture containing 2 per cent. of oxygen. This is gradually increased to 10 per cent., but varying for different patients.

Phenomena.—The primary symptoms are the same as with pure gas.

The respiration is at first stimulated, so that the patient feels that he can breathe with less effort (Jackson, 1917).

The *anesthetic stage* is usually reached in a few minutes. It is characterized by regular, calm, moderately snoring respiration; slightly dusky

face; and medium pupils. The pulse is moderately quickened; the blood pressure somewhat high; the blood rather venous. Convulsive phenomena are absent. The reflexes and muscular tone are greatly decreased, but not abolished as with ether; and the anesthesia is not so profound.

After-effects.—When the administration is stopped, the patient awakens fully within two or three minutes. Nausea is exceptional, but more common than after short inhalations.

Advantages.—These consist mainly in the greater comfort of the patient, the smaller danger, and the absence of irritant side effects. The gas would therefore be especially indicated in renal and acute pulmonary diseases; or when the patient dreads the other anesthetics. Crile, 1910, claims that it diminishes the danger of shock and infection.

Disadvantages.—The contraindications and limitations were discussed under the undiluted gas. Its application is further limited by the rather shallow anesthesia; incomplete relaxation; high blood pressure and venosity of the blood; the expense of the gas and apparatus; inconvenience; and the need for very specialized experience.

Fatalities from the surgical use of nitrous oxide are perhaps fairly numerous; but reliable statistics are not available (cf. J. F. Baldwin, 1923).

Influence of Impurities.—Warner, 1915, reported that ordinary nitrous oxide often produces severe symptoms, especially cyanosis, which does not occur with proper purification. The toxic effects are due partly to nitric oxide, but especially to unindentified basic impurities, perhaps hydroxylamine and hydrazine. The gas deprived of these (as is now generally done) can be given with less oxygen, without cyanosis.

Gas-ether Sequence.—This was suggested by Clover, 1876; but has also come into extensive use only recently. It seems to combine the chief advantages of the two anesthetics, and is perhaps the nearest approach to an ideal method.

Nitrous Oxide Analgesia in Obstetrics.—This has been advocated as much safer than scopolamine-morphine "twilight sleep." It does not weaken the uterine contractions and has no bad effects on mother or child (Webster; Lynch; Davis, 1915).

PREPARATIONS

**Nitrogenii Monoxidum* (Nitrogen. Monox.), U.S.P. (Nitrous Oxide), N_2O.—Colorless gas; possesses a slight characteristic odor; somewhat sweetish taste. It is marketed, compressed into a liquid, in steel cylinders. It returns to the gaseous state when the pressure is released.

ALIPHATIC HYPNOTICS

Sleep is one of the earlier phenomena of light narcosis, and may therefore be induced by small doses of any of the aliphatic narcotics. With many of these, however, the hypnotic stage is too brief, passes too easily into general anesthesia, or is complicated by undesirable side actions, stimulation, local irritation, etc.

Desirable Features.—The usefulness of a hypnotic depends upon the following qualities: Its action must be fairly prompt and lasting, so that the hypnotic effect will persist for some hours. Very volatile or easily decomposable substances are therefore excluded. A good somnifacient must produce the maximum hypnotic action, with the least depression of the medullary centers. It must not possess an odor or taste which would preclude its employment; and it must not irritate the stomach. Preparations

which are insoluble in water, but which are nevertheless absorbed, are valuable because they are nearly tasteless, and because their action is apt to be more lasting. A soluble compound which could be used hypodermically would be very useful, but the important aliphatic narcotics are either too irritant or insoluble.

Manner of Action.—Small doses of these drugs depress the sensory and intellectual processes, so that the perception of external stimuli is lowered (Kraepelin, 1892). The subject is thus put into condition favorable to natural sleep. This should be the aim in their therapeutic use. Larger doses produce an actual stupor; and eventually coma. The stronger hypnotics (chloral) also depress the motor functions. Of other functions, the blood pressure and pulse are somewhat lowered, as in natural sleep. The skin vessels are moderately dilated. The brain vessels are also dilated (Berezin, 1916). The chlorinated hypnotics (chloral) in large doses, have a direct depressant effect on the medullary centers, especially the respiration; and on the heart-muscle. All the members are hemolytic when added directly to blood (L. Herrmann).

The Essential Mechanism of Sleep.—Sleep is essentially a condition of unconsciousness to external surroundings. This might conceivably result from (1) deficient blood-supply of the brain; or (2) direct alterations of the psychical processes.

Cerebral anemia will indeed produce unconsciousness; but it is not an important element in sleep; for there is presumably little difference in the circulation of sleep and that of waking reverie; and in dreams and agitated sleep, the circulation must be faster than in restful waking. Any slowing of the circulation in sleep is more probably the result of the muscular and psychical relaxation.

The psychic mechanism of sleep appears more important. *Consciousness* consists in the continuous association and coupling of impressions and ideas. It is therefore an *active* process. *Unconsciousness* is simply the absence of such synthesis. This may be brought about by: (a) Direct depression of the nervous mechanism, for instance by anesthetics or by anemia or asphyxia; (b) by fatigue; and (c) by voluntary inattention or inhibition.

The suppression of the synthesis of ideas may be of all grades; from mental concentration, through reverie, trance, the hypnotic state and sleep to anesthetic narcosis and coma.

Respiratory Center.—Cushny and Lieb, 1915, studied the behavior of decerebrated rabbits under urethane. The other lipolytic hypnotics presumably act similarly. They found but little effect on ordinary respiration (in intact animals, the respiration would be diminished by the general narcosis). The respiratory response to reflexes was also normal; the response to oxygen deprivation or CO_2 was, however, lessened or even reversed.

Hypnotic Response of Decerebrated Rabbits.—Chloral and urethane have a much more intensive action than in normal animals. Further, while normal animals are awakened from chloral sleep by cocaine or caffeine, decerebrated animals are not awakened. Tetrahydronaphthylamine awakens either (Morita, 1915).

Efficiency of Respiratory Stimulants against Poisoning by Aliphatic Hypnotics.—With rabbits, more or less improvement was reported after hypodermic injections of ether or atropine, or intravenous injection of camphor. Caffeine, strychnine, epinephrine and aspidospermine were not helpful (Meissner, 1923).

Therapeutic Indications.—Hypnotics (soporifics, somnifacients) are used to procure sleep in insomnia, especially when more physiologic measures (removal of the cause, etc.) are not applicable; and to break incipient habits of insomnia, by promoting the confidence and equanimity of the patient. Their continued use generally leads to tolerance and drug-habits and should be avoided if possible. Full doses often produce acute poisoning. Doses only large enough to induce sleep indirectly by quieting the patient are rarely dangerous, and can be used temporarily without apprehension.

Limitations.—In the treatment of insomnia it must be remembered that the drugs of this class act purely symptomatically; that they tend to

lose their effect; that none of them are entirely free from objection, be it through the tendency to the formation of drug-habit, through an irritant effect, or through the danger of overdosage. They should not therefore be resorted to except in case of necessity. The dose at the beginning may be small for in many cases the action of the hypnotic itself need not be very lasting, since sleep once induced tends of itself to continue. The small dosage presents the opportunity of enlarging the dose when the patient becomes accustomed to it. When the hypnotics needs to be continued for a long time, it is well to change frequently to a hypnotic of another type, to return to the first later. This obviates to a great extent the irritant effects and also the habituation of the patient.

Distribution of Hypnotics in Brain.—This has been investigated by Gensler, 1914 and 1915; utilizing the bromine hypnotics, neuronal, bromural and adalin. During the narcotic sleep, the absolute quantity of bromine found in the brain (all in organic form) represents only about 1.4 per cent. of the absorbed hypnotics; but the percentage of bromine is about 1.8 times greater than that in the remainder of the tissues, including the blood. The percentage in excited conditions is about the same; so that the known resistance of excitement to hypnotics, as would be expected, is due to the altered physiologic state, and not to altered distribution. The distribution is also unaffected by injection of magnesium, although the physiologic effects are additive.

Blood Lipoids.—The influence of continued administration of aliphatic hypnotics was investigated by Waser, 1915.

Inflammation.—Chloral, urethane, and presumably the other aliphatic narcotics inhibit the migration of leucocytes from the inflamed frog's mesentery (Ikeda, 1916).

Combination of Hypnotics.—Urethane and opiates give only simple summation of action in animals (Le Heux, 1919). The older work, which claimed potentiation, appears open to criticism (van Leeuwen, 1919).

Comparison of Aliphatic Hypnotics.—*Chloral*, the oldest member of the group, is really a very good hypnotic. Its action is certain, prompt but sufficiently lasting, and easily graduated by the dosage. It is very readily soluble, and not cumulative. However, it has been largely displaced by the newer hypnotics, perhaps not quite deservedly. It has an unpleasant taste and is somewhat irritant to the stomach. It is not effective against pain. The large doses that were originally employed sometimes produce dangerous cardiac and respiratory depression. It is doubtful whether these effects need to be feared with doses of 1 Gm., but it is generally advised to be cautious in its employment in the presence of depression of the medullary centers, or of vascular, cardiac, renal, pulmonary or gastric disease.

Paraldehyde is milder than chloral, but acts very promptly. It does not affect the respiration or heart, but is unpleasant to take.

Barbital (veronal) is about as effective but not quite as prompt as chloral. It is less disagreeable to take, and is not as toxic; but full doses have caused severe and fatal poisoning, and therapeutic doses may produce cumulative effects.

Phenobarbital (luminal) is more active and more toxic than barbital; but small doses are merely calming and sedative, similar to bromides, so that it has found a special field in epilepsy and in thyroid disease.

Carbromal (adalin) and *bromural* act rather feebly, and *like the bromides* are suitable mainly for mild nervous insomnias.

Sulphonal and trional are fairly powerful, but act very slowly, and produce considerable after-depression; they also irritate the kidneys and cause dangerous cumulative effects.

Comparison with Other Groups.—*Morphine* is ordinarily less effective than chloral, but is superior when insomnia is due to pain. *Scopolamine*

is useful especially in psychic insomnia and insanity. *Apomorphine* is said to be superior in acute alcoholism. *Bromides* are the least objectionable, but are effective only in mild nervous cases, worry, etc.

Composition and Action.—Certain relations have been found to exist between the chemical structure and action, although the connection is probably not a direct one, as explained in the discussion of the narcosis theories. The ethyl group and the next higher homologs seem to be especially valuable in conferring hypnotic action; and these are the most effective in the presence of aldehyde or ketone radicals. Alcohol radicals weaken the action, so that glycerin, *e.g.*, is not narcotic. The compounds must resist oxidation sufficiently, in order that their action may be lasting.

Role of Chlorine.—The narcotic effect is greatly enhanced by the introduction of chlorine, as shown by the comparison of acetaldehyde and chloral; and by the methane derivatives, the efficiency of which increases for each additional chlorine atom from methane to carbon tetrachloride. This peculiar property of the chlorine compounds has not been explained. Binz, 1877, assumed the liberation of free chlorine; but there is good evidence that this can not occur (Fraenkel).

CHLORAL HYDRATE

General Statement.—This is the hydrate of *trichloraldehyde*, obtained by the action of chlorine on alcohol:

$CH_3.CHO$	$CCl_3.CHO$	$CCl_3.CH(OH)_2$
= Acetaldehyde	= Chloral	= Chloral hydrate

It was discovered by Liebig in 1832, and was introduced as a hypnotic by Liebreich in 1869. Morphine was the only active hypnotic known at that time. Acetaldehyde is also narcotic; the entrance of chlorine greatly increases its efficiency, but also introduces damaging effects on the respiration, heart and metabolism, similar to those of chloroform.

Fate.—Chloral is readily absorbed from all mucous membranes. In the body it is mainly reduced to trichlorethyl alcohol, $CCl_3.CH_2.OH$, which is also hypnotic but less powerful. This is excreted by the urine, in one and one-half to eighteen hours, in combination with glycuronic acid (V. Mering, 1881), as the non-toxic trichlorethyl-glycuronic acid (urochloralic or chloraluric acid). This reduces Fehling's solution, and thus gave rise to the erroneous belief that chloral causes glycosuria. It polarizes to the left, but does not ferment. A true hyperglycemia may occur in profound narcosis, analogous to chloroform (Jacobson, 1913).

A small part of the chloral is excreted unchanged, and at most minimal traces as inorganic chlorides and chloroform.

Liebreich's Theory.—Liebreich, 1869, was led to try chloral by the assumption that it would be converted into chloroform in the organism, as it is by alkalies in the test-tube:

$$\underset{\text{Chloral}}{CCl_3.COH} + KOH = \underset{\text{Chloroform}}{CHCl_3} + \underset{\text{Pot. formate}}{KCO_2H}$$

The theory was disproved: The blood and expired air contain no chloroform, or ta most insignificant traces (Nicloux, 1906); and the greater part of the chloral is excreted in the conjugated form. Liebreich also stated that a fraction is excreted as chloride; this is contradicted by Kast, 1887.

Hypnotic Action of Ordinary Doses (1 or 2 Gm. for Man).—These act very promptly, producing drowsiness in ten or fifteen minutes, and quiet,

sound sleep within an hour, mainly by diminishing attention to external stimuli. The sleep lasts at least several hours; but the patient can be easily and completely aroused, and awakens refreshed, generally without depressant after-effects. The sleep is therefore strictly physiological. Very exceptionally, chloral may produce excitement and even delirium.

Other Functions.—The respiration and pulse are somewhat slowed and the blood pressure and temperature slightly lowered, but little more than in ordinary sleep. In respiratory and especially in circulatory diseases, these depressant effects may be somewhat more pronounced, and may perhaps lead to some cyanosis with the larger doses. In fact, however, the fear of respiratory and cardiac depression is based essentially on faulty deductions from animal experiments. There is no good clinical evidence of cardiac depression; while the danger is greater in cardiac diseases, it has often been given without bad effects (Cushny, 1914). The experimental evidence also indicates that the depressant dose is considerably larger than the therapeutic dose (Gunn, 1913, 1914).

Effects of Full Doses.—In man, 2 or 3 Gm. of chloral produce very deep sleep; and as the dosage is increased, this passes into stupor and coma, with complete muscular relaxation. The other depressant effects become much more important.

The depression of the medulla makes itself felt by *slowing of the respiration* and *fall of blood pressure.* The vasomotor paralysis is so prominent that chloral is often used in the laboratory to secure paralysis of this center. The pulse is also slowed through direct depression of the cardiac muscle.

As in the case of chloroform, it is impossible to state to what extent the vasomotor and the cardiac paralysis respectively are concerned in the fall of blood pressure. A *dilatation of the cutaneous* vessels is quite a marked feature. Sometimes there are skin eruptions. Larger doses always cause a marked *fall of temperature* on account of this cutaneous vasodilatation, coupled with the diminished production of heat from muscular relaxation and probably lessened activity of the heat-regulating centers. The temperature regulation in deep chloral-coma resembles that of cold-blooded animals (Sollmann and Hatcher, 1908). In *fatal doses* death is ordinarily caused by paralysis of the respiratory center, although it may take place by paralysis of a weakened heart, just as in the case of chloroform.

Respiratory Effects.—Cushny, 1913, found the respiratory center depressed, in decerebrated rabbits. With ordinary doses, this depression was masked by the accumulation of CO_2, so that the respiratory movements were almost normal; but with larger doses, the depression predominated, with diminution of rate and depth. Wieland, 1915, also found the CO_2 threshold raised.

Cardiac Effects.—These are similar to chloroform.

They consist in shortening of the refractory period and depressed contractility. With *stimulated ventricular strips*, the shortening of the refractory state leads to superposition of contractions and tetanus, and because of the depression, the tetanic contraction may be lower than the normal single twitch. The threshold of stimulation is not materially raised (Sasaki, 1921).

Applied to the exposed heart of frogs or turtles, chloral produces progressive slowing; diminished contractility; lessened systole; and diastolic standstill. The arrested heart at first responds easily to stimuli, but can not be started by atropine (Razewski, 1870; Harnack and Witkowski, 1879). Further details are described by W. H. Schultz, 1906. Similar depressant effects are seen in the mammalian heart (Bock, 1898; Gunn, 1915). The depressant concentration is at least 1:1,000; the fatal, 1:400. The oxygen consumption of the heart is decreased, but not as much as its activity (Rohde and Ogawa, 1912).

Sudden stoppage of the heart may occur from relatively small doses, in cats, under the influence of excitement (Sollmann, 1908). This resembles some of the human cases.

Vagus Phenomena.—In rabbits, doses too small to affect blood pressure or heart rate lessen the irritability of the heart-muscle, so as to delay markedly the resumption of the beat under continued vagus stimulation (O. Loewi, 1912). Similar phenomena occur in frogs. The *accelerator mechanism* is generally depressed by chloral (Fredericq, 1913).

Excised Intestines.—The movements are increased by 0.05 per cent., diminished by stronger concentrations. This may be preceded by stimulation. Later, there may be occasional slow but strong contractions (Sembdner, 1913).

Action on Metabolism.—This consists in an increased destruction of protein, the waste products being excreted in a less completely oxidized condition than is the case normally.

The *urine flow* is diminished during the narcosis (Ginsberg, 1912), as also the phenol-s.-phthalein output (Whipple and Speed, 1915). The uric acid excretion is somewhat increased (Abl, 1913).

The output of nitrogen and neutral sulphur is increased; but in *distinction to chloroform*, this is delayed for several days after administration (Harnack and Remertz, 1893); nor is the disturbance as great as with chloroform. Doses so large as to maintain anesthesia over twenty-four hours may not produce the characteristic effects of prolonged chloroform administration on the liver and kidneys, or only occasionally, and to a slight degree (Hopkins, 1912). Severe chloral coma, however, is followed by prolonged anorexia, marasmus and loss of weight (Sollmann and Hatcher, 1908). Lissauer, 1914, also found changes in the cardiac ganglia in rabbits (which are specially susceptible).

The Local Action of Chloral.—This is so pronounced as to allow of its use as a rubefacient. Its action on the stomach is consequently quite prominent, and it must be largely diluted with water before administration; else it may produce vomiting. In any case, large doses are apt to show after-effects, referable to a gastritis.

Acute Chloral Poisoning.—The lighter grades show the narcotic phenomena, together with gastric irritation and vomiting, sometimes followed by icterus and albuminuria, skin lesions, and ataxia. In severe cases (as by "knock-out drops") there is prompt collapse, or delirium; pulse scarcely perceptible; severe fall of temperature; cyanosis; dyspnea or very slow respiration. In fatal cases, death is rarely delayed beyond five hours and may be almost immediate. Fatal relapses, after apparent recovery, have been reported (Purdy, 1889). Large doses (as in the Stroganoff treatment of eclampsia) may kill the fetus *in utero* (Jung, 1914).

The fatal dose averages about 10 Gm., but varies greatly. Death has been reported after 1 to 3 Gm., and recovery after 10 to 28 Gm. (Lewin). Doses above 3 Gm. must be used cautiously. (The dosage for cats was studied by Sollmann and Hatcher, 1908.)

The treatment consists in gastric lavage; emetics would often be ineffective. The patient should be kept warm. Caffeine, strychnine and atropine are useful. The heart may be stimulated by hypodermic injections of camphor. Artificial respiration is given as needed.

Efficiency of Cerebral Stimulants.—These are of little avail against toxic doses. Light chloral sleep, however, is easily broken by caffeine, cocaine or tetrahydronaphthylamine; not by phenol, epinephrine or pituitary (Airila, 1913).

Chronic Chloral Poisoning.—Chloral habit is not induced as readily as that of morphine or alcohol; but it is not rare. It presents the symptoms and degenerations of chronic alcoholism, with more severe gastric and cutaneous manifestations. The tolerance is only moderately increased and sudden death is not infrequent. Chloral habit is treated in the same general manner as other drug-habits.

Addiction to "Bromidia," a chloral nostrum, is not uncommon (Blair, 1919).

Habituation of Animals to Hypnotics.—This occurs with chloral, amylen hydrate, paraldehyde and others of the fatty series, but not with urethrane, bromural or sulphonal (Biberfeld, 1918). Chronic chloral poisoning has been studied in dogs by Wallace, 1912. Habituation to morphine does not confer tolerance for chloral (H. B. Myers, 1917).

Growth.—Chronic chloral poisoning arrests the growth of young rats, and these remain permanently stunted even after the chloral is discontinued (Sollmann, 1924).

Therapeutic Uses.—Chloral, as all the aliphatic hypnotics, is used especially in insomnia of psychic origin. In ordinary nervous insomnia it should be given in small doses of 0.3 to 1 Gm. (5 to 15 gr.), usefully combined with 1 Gm. of sodium bromide. Its taste is not easily disguised; it may be given in Syr. Aurantii. Larger doses are needed in mania and in delirium tremens. In the latter condition, the large doses have caused collapse. It is not very effective against febrile delirium or pain. The addition of morphine is said to secure a stronger effect than if either were used alone (Knell, 1907).

Chloral is one of the most useful sedatives against the *convulsions* of strychnine, tetanus (Dreyfus, 1914), eclampsia, etc. Fairly large doses are needed;* but it is safer to use moderate doses (2 to 3 Gm.) repeated at fairly long intervals (to five or six times per day), and supplemented by chloroform inhalation. Chloral may be given *by rectum;* and is thus rather more effective than by mouth. It cannot be used hypodermically, because of its irritant action.

Chloral is also used in *asthma* and *seasickness*, but the benefits are uncertain.

Locally, it is sometimes employed against neuralgia and pruritus, as an ointment (15 per cent.), or as *chloral camphoratum*, N.F. (the liquid resulting by triturating equal parts of chloral and camphor.

PREPARATIONS

**Chloralis Hydras*, U.S.P.; *Chloral Hydras*, B.P. (Chloral Hyd.).; *Chloral Hydrate* (Hydrated Chloral); $CCl_3COH.H_2O$—Colorless transparent crystals, of penetrating aromatic odor and bitterish caustic taste. Slowly volatilized when exposed to air. Very sol. in water (1:0.25); freely sol. in alc. (1:1.3) or eth. and oils, fixed or volatile. *Incompatible* with alkalies, carbonates, and compounds of Hg, I, or Pb. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.; largely diluted. *Maximal dose*, 4 Gm., 60 gr.

Syr. Chloral, B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P. One dram contains 11 gr. of chloral.

OTHER CHLORINATED HYPNOTICS

Many of these have been suggested as substitutes for chloral, but none are seriously superior. Several are compounds which owe their activity merely to the liberation of chloral. Since promptness of action is generally desirable, the slow and uncertain liberation is a disadvantage.

Butyl-chloral Hydras, B.P.; Croton-Chloral Hydrate, $CH_2.CHCl.CCl_2.CH(OH)_3$.—This was also introduced by Liebreich, 1871. Its action is more powerful but shorter than that of chloral (Mering, 1875). It has been used especially in facial neuralgia. Sol. in water (1:40): very sol. in alc. or glyc. *Dose*, 03 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Tri-halogen Tertiary Butyl Alcohols.—These are also hypnotics. Their properties are described by Aldrich, 1916.

Chlorbutanol, N.N.R.; Chloroform-acetone; Methaform; Chloretone, $CCl_3.C(OH)-CH_3CH_3$.—This is produced by the action of caustic alkalies on a mixture of chloroform and acetone. It acts similarly to chloral, and is probably rather more toxic (Impens,

*In traumatic tetanus, K. Alexander, 1914, advised a single daily dose of 10 Gm. in 250 c.c. of water by rectum; 5 Gm. were inadequate.

1901); 100 gr. have caused severe poisoning, but recovery occurred (for further details, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 44). It is used mainly as a mild local anesthetic, antiseptic and preservative for hypodermic solutions. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., as powder. Locally, as saturated watery solution, (0.6 per cent. at 20°C.). It is sol. in oils, and easily sol. in alc. and fat solvents (Literature, Rowe, 1917).

Chlorbutanol appears in the mother's milk after the continued administration of very large doses; but not after therapeutic doses (Blanner, 1919).

Chlorbutanol is used as an *anesthetic for laboratory animals*, as it allows of long operations without requiring any attention. The dogs are given the usual dose of morphine. As soon as vomiting has occurred, 0.2 Gm. of chlorbutanol per kilogram of animal, is administered by stomach-tube or peritoneally (Rowe, 1916). The chlorbutanol is previously dissolved in the smallest possible amount of alcohol. The anesthesia is complete in fifteen to twenty minutes, and lasts several hours. The blood pressure falls rapidly in rabbits, slowly in dogs. In unanesthetized dogs, it decreases the response of the respiratory center to carbon dioxide (Voegtlin and Wiggers, 1918).

Chlorbutanol is inadvisable when it is wished to have the animal recover.

Excised Intestines.—These are depressed by chlorbutanol. This may lead to false results in testing epinephrine or pituitary solutions that were preserved by this drug (G. B. Roth; E. L. Backman, 1922).

Chloraformamidum (Chloral Formam.), B.P. (*Chloralamid*), $CCl_3.CH(OH).NH.COH$.—This was introduced by v. Mering, 1889, with the idea that the formamide ($CHONH_2$) would counteract the medullary depression of the chloral. This was not realized; it is merely a less active hypnotic, being probably slowly decomposed into chloral. Sol. in water, freely in alc. *Dose*, 1 to 3 Gm., 15 to 45 gr., B.P.

Chloralose.—This compound of chloral and glucose was introduced by Heffter, 1888 and 1893. It is often contaminated with the non-hypnotic but toxic parachloralose (Mosso, 1893).

Isopral, trichlorisopropyl alcohol, is over twice as active as chloral, and its action is more prompt. Impens, 1903, claimed, that it is safer than chloral; but Sollmann and Hatcher, 1908, have shown this claim is to be totally unjustified.

Clinically, it is also uncertain and dangerous (Kleinschmidt, 1914). The clinical side actions are described by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 71.

PARALDEHYDE

General Statement.—This was introduced by Cervello, 1882. Its actions are similar to those of alcohol (Kraepelin, 1892); but the hypnotic effect is more powerful, and sets in very promptly, so that the patient may be asleep in ten to fifteen minutes. He should therefore be in bed before the drug is given. The sleep is normal; and with ordinary doses, without after-effects. The drug is less certain and less powerful than chloral; but therapeutic doses do not tend to depress the heart and respiration. It is not analgesic. Its principal disadvantages are the disagreeable pungent taste; fusel-oil odor of the breath, persisting over a day; irritation of the throat and stomach; dizziness and faintness (Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 64). Tolerance is generally acquired, and a habit is not infrequent. This presents the phenomena of chronic alcoholism, including delirium tremens (Fornaca and Querelli, 1912). Its acute toxicity is low, so that 100 Gm. produced only very prolonged sleep.

Indications and Administration.—Paraldehyde is used when chloral is contraindicated, particularly in delirium tremens (Theunisan, 1915); in the insane; in alternation with other hypnotics, etc. The ordinary dose is 3 c.c., 45 minims, raised in severe cases to 5 to 15 c.c. (1 to 4ʒ); or better, a teaspoonful every hour, until effective. It is best given in iced water, tea or claret.

Metabolism.—Hypnotic doses (in dogs) lower the blood-sugar, and have no effect on the nitrogen excretion. Anesthetic doses produce considerable hyperglycemia and glycosuria, and a considerable decrease of nitrogen excretion (Powell, 1914).

Other aldehydes of fatty acids are said to produce arterial disease in rabbits (Denny and Frothingham, 1914).

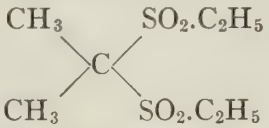
PREPARATIONS

* *Paraldehydum* (Paraldehyde.), U.S.P., B.P., $(CH_3CHO)_3$.—A polymer of paraldehyde. Colorless transparent liquid, of strong characteristic odor and burning taste. Sol. in water (1:8), freely miscible with alc. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P., 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P. *Maximal dose*, 5 Gm., 75 gr.

Amylene Hydrate (Harnack and Meyer, 1894).—Tertiary amyl alcohol, $(CH_3)_2.C.C_2H_5OH$. It ranks between chloral and paraldehyde. It was said to lessen the polydipsia and polyuria of *diabetes insipidus*. Colorless fluid; sol. in 8 parts of water, readily in alc. *Dose*, 1 to 2 Gm. (15 to 30 gr.), in glycerine.

SULPHONAL (SULPHONMETHANUM)

General Statement.—The ethyl-sulphones were introduced by Baumann and Kast, 1888. Sulphonal has the structure:



The hypnotic action is connected with the ethyl radicals, and is further enhanced by replacing the remaining methyl radicals with ethyl (*trional*, one replaced; *tetronal*, both replaced).

Sulphonal is a rather powerful hypnotic, but a weak analgesic. Its absorption and therefore its effects are slow, sleep occurring only after one to five hours. Its administration must therefore be properly timed. The sleep lasts six to eight hours, and the effect persists somewhat during the next day, with vertigo, lassitude, drowsiness, and depression. This is due to the delayed excretion, which is even slower than the absorption; thus tending to cumulative effects and very dangerous poisoning, if the administration is continued over longer periods. Sulphonal is therefore unsuitable for prolonged use. In acute cases, or in alternation with other hypnotics, it has several advantages. Its taste is not unpleasant; it does not produce gastric irritation; ordinary doses do not affect respiration and circulation; and the fatal dose is generally much higher than the therapeutic. It does not induce tolerance, but may probably cause a habit.

Acute Poisoning.—The symptoms consist in prolonged and profound sleep, with gradual failure of the circulation and respiration. Death occurs usually after several days. It has been reported from 5 to 30 Gm. (Knaggs, 1890); while 100 Gm. have been survived (Neisser, 1891).

Chronic Poisoning.—This has been produced even by ordinary therapeutic doses, when continued for some weeks. The symptoms develop slowly and consist in nervous depression, gastro-intestinal disturbances, and urinary changes. The appearance of hematoporphyrin in the urine (dark cherry color) is particularly characteristic. Skin eruptions are sometimes seen. If the drug is stopped when the symptoms are light, recovery occurs, but is very slow. After the urine changes have set in, the prognosis is discouraging; death occurring after some weeks by general exhaustion. The autopsy is generally negative (Taylor and Sailer, 1900).

The principal symptoms of chronic poisoning are the following: *Nervous:* confusion, pareses, ataxia. *Digestive:* Almost continuous vomiting, abdominal pain, particulary, about umbilicus, with tympanites and obstinate diarrhea or constipation (A. W. Rogers, 1912). *Urine:* Hematoporphyrin, methemoglobin and red corpuscles, albumin, casts, high acidity. The literature of the side actions is given by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 92; Trional, p. 94.

The occurrence of *hematoporphyrin* was described by Stokvis, 1889. It is rarely seen in acute poisoning, but is very frequent and fairly early in chronic poisoning. It can be produced in rabbits, but not in dogs (Neubauer, 1900). The hematoporphyrin is also found in the bile (Pfoertner, 1914).

Urticaria may be produced by local application to the scarified skin (Sollmann, 1917).

Excretion.—Sulphonal is excreted partly as ethyl-sulphonic acid, partly unchanged, by the urine and intestines.

Administration.—Sulphonal is used in nervous insomnia especially when chloral is contraindicated. The ordinary doses, 0.75 to 1 Gm., 10 to 15 gr., or in severe cases 2 Gm., are taken in hot milk at least four hours before bedtime. A smaller dose may be taken the second night. The administration should not be continued beyond a week, when as intermission must be made. It is generally advisable to prescribe cathartics, alkalies and plenty of water.

TRIONAL

Trional is more effective than sulphonal; and being more soluble, its absorption and action are more prompt, producing sleep in one-half to one hour. It has the same dangers as sulphonal, and the latter is more commonly used.

A case of chronic trional poisoning is described by v. Noorden, 1016.

TETRONAL

Tetronal is less soluble, and therefore too slow.

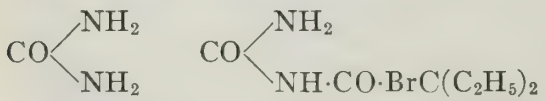
PREPARATIONS

* *Sulphonmethanum* (Sulphonmeth.), U.S.P. *Sulphonal*, B.P. (Diethylsulphone-dimethyl-methane); $(CH_3)_2.C.(SO_2C_2H_5)_2$.—Coloreless, odorless and nearly tasteless crystalline powder, slightly sol. in water (1:365); sol. in boiling water (1:15) and in alc. (1:60). *Dose*, 0.75 Gm., 12 gr., U.S.P., 0.6 to 2 Gm., 10 to 30 gr., B.P., as powder. Maximal dose, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

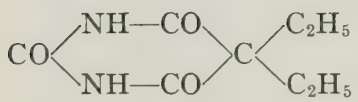
Sulphonethylmethanum (Sulphonethylmeth.), U.S.P.; *Methylsulphonal*, B.P. (Trional; Diethylsulphone-methylethyl-methane); $(CH_3)\ (C_2H_5)C(SO_2C_2H_5)_2$.—Colorless, odorless, crystalline scales; bitter taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:200); sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.75 Gm., 12 gr., U.S.P.; 0.6 to 1.2 Gm., 10 to 20 gr., B. P., as powder. *Maximal dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

HYPNOTIC UREA DERIVATIVES

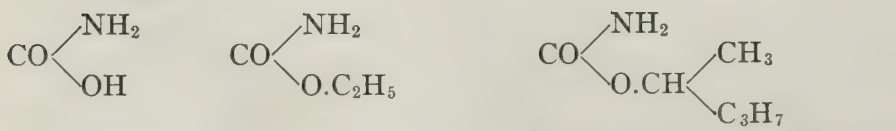
These furnish a convenient means of exhibiting the alkyl groups, the efficiency being apparently enhanced by the urea combination. The three most important types of compounds are represented by Carbromal Barbital and Urethane, as may be seen from the following formulas:



= Urea = Carbromal



= Barbital



= Carbamic acid = Urethane (ethyl-carbamate) = Hedonal (methyl-propyl-carbinol-urethane)

BARBITAL (VERONAL; DIETHYL-BARBITURIC ACID)

This was introduced by E. Fischer and Mering, 1903 and 1905. It has a number of advantages over the other hypnotics: It is even more powerful than chloral and somewhat more analgesic; it does not produce local irritation, and the taste is not so disagreeable. The margin between the ordinary therapeutic dose (0.5 Gm.) and the toxic dose (usually 8 to 10 Gm.) is somewhat wider; and the ordinary doses have little effect on the blood pressure and respiration. However, fatal collapse (by peripheral paralysis of the blood vessels) has occurred in several cases from relatively small doses (10 to 15 gr., 0.65 to 1 Gm., J.A.M.A., 53, 1833, 1909). On the other hand, recovery has resulted after 10 Gm. Small doses are somewhat diuretic (A. Hoffman, 1906). The action is rather slower than with chloral, more rapid than with sulphonal. After-depression is exceptional, but more common than with chloral. The usual dose, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., induces a deep, dreamless sleep in one-half hour; or even more promptly if the soluble sodium salt is used. The patient generally awakens refreshed, but exceptionally suffers from lassitude, vertigo, headache, nausea, diarrhea and skin eruptions.

Barbital is excreted slowly, so that continued doses may produce serious cumulative effects similar to those of sulphonal, but rather more slowly. Nervous symptoms are especially prominent (Glaser, 1914). It must therefore be intermitted after a week. Habit occurs rather readily (Krep, 1905, A. Lambert, 1915), but tolerance is not easily acquired.

Indications.—Barbital is used in nervous insomnia, mania and delirium. It is also somewhat analgetic, depressing the sensory irritability to faradic stimulation, in man; Hale and Grabfield, 1923). It appears to be highly effective in delirium tremens, 0.5 Gm., three times daily (Dreyfus, 1914). It has also been employed against vomiting, sea-sickness, migraine and for combination anesthesias (Wolfram, 1906). It is taken dry or in hot liquids. If a more rapid action is desired, the soluble sodium salt may be given (Katzenstein, 1909); but its taste is more disagreeable. This is said to be improved by the addition of an equal amount of sodium phosphate (W. Straub).

Acute Barbital Poisoning.—This has been rather frequent; a number of cases are collected by Heffter and Loeb, 1906. They present the phenomena of coma, fall of blood pressure, feeble heart, vasodilation, marked fall of temperature even with moderate doses, increased reflexes, sometimes convulsions; slower and especially shallow respiration, asphyxia, but with pupils constricted (often with rhythmic changes; Roemer, 1919); renal irritation, diminished urine or anuria; exanthemata (circumscribed dermatitis reported by Zeisler, 1912). Rommel, 1912, describes epithelial necrosis of the kidneys in two fatal cases, without clinical signs of nephritis. P. Gautier, 1918, described four cases of poisoning from doses of 3.5 to 8 grams. One woman who had taken 5 grams, died after 4 days of coma. He believes that addicts are *less* resistant.

The literature of the clinical side actions is given by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, pp. 75 and 99.

Barbital Habit.—This is rather readily acquired. The patients develop confusion, a mild dementia, ataxia, debility, gastro-intestinal irritation, anemia and hematoporphyrin. (Krep, 1905; A. Lambert, 1915.) The tolerance is usually not increased by the habitual use.

Fate and Excretion.—Barbital is excreted almost exclusively by the urine, only traces appearing in the feces. When given by mouth, about 63 per cent. are eliminated

unchanged. This proportion is not altered on continued use, so that the remainder must be destroyed (A. Hoffman, 1906). The proportion excreted may rise to 90 per cent. with small doses hypodermically; and fall to one-half with large doses (Bachem, 1910). The excretion is very slow, requiring several days even after 0.5 Gm. This explains the cumulative effects.

Experimental Effects.—These have been investigated especially by Groeber, 1911; Roemer, 1912; and Jacoby, 1912.

Vasodilator Action.—Jacobj and Roemer, 1911, refer the toxic peculiarities of barbital to a direct action on the blood vessels, perhaps analogous to an arsenic effect. They therefore advise against its use when the circulation and respiration are depressed.

Blood Coagulation Time and Blood Sugar.—The coagulation time is shortened and the blood sugar lowered, in cats and pigeons. The two processes appear to go parallel (Ellis and Barlow, 1925).

Narcosis in Pigeons.—This is very persistent, lasting from two to twelve days in animals that eventually recover. (M. M. Ellis, 1923.)

Urticaria.—This is produced by the local application of barbital to the scarified skin (Sollmann, 1917).

Smooth Muscle.—Excised intestines, ureter and uterus are depressed by the barbital group. These drugs also antagonize the contractor action of epinephrine on the ureter and uterus (Gruber, 1921).

Barbital Derivatives.—These may be obtained in great variety by substituting the ethyl by other alkyl and aromatic groups, etc. These all share the narcotic qualities in the general order of the Meyer-Overton law (Tiffeneau, 1923; Tiffeneau and Torres, 1924). The toxicity naturally increases in the same ratio, and it has not been shown that they present any material advantage from this standpoint. However, phenobarbital appears to be especially adapted for securing the calming effect.

PHENOBARBITAL

This is considerably more powerful than barbital, and its use as hypnotic is rather dangerous (Taddei, 1923). It is used especially as a sedative in epilepsy, chorea, and exophthalmic goiter; the latter especially in concentration with operations.

Use in Epilepsy.—Phenobarbital (Luminal) is not curative, but decreases the number and severity of seizures (Hauptmann, 1912; M. Klotz, 1915) in the idiopathic and traumatic forms; not so much in the senile and syphilitic. Its field is therefore similar to that of bromide, with the advantage of less side-actions. The results are often better when the two drugs are combined (I. A. Darling, 1923).

Side-actions.—These are rather rare with the sedative dosage. They consist of rashes, resembling measles or scarlatina (H. Strauss, 1917; Luce and Feigl, 1918); inebriation; severe cholera-like diarrhea; hebetude; delirium (Darling).

Dosage.—The sedative dose, f.i. in epilepsy, is usually 0.1 Gm (1½ grs.) per day, for five days in the week; the effect endures through the other two days, and these obviate cumulation. Exceptionally two or three doses may be given during the day, for short periods. The dosage should never exceed 0.8 Gm. per day, and this should not be continued. Phenobarbital is almost insoluble in water and is usually administered as tablets. The sodium salt is soluble, and may be used hypodermically, 0.1 to 0.3 Gm. as 20 per cent. solution.

Toxic Effects.—These are similar to those of barbital (Seifert, Nebenwirkungen, 1915, p. 73; J. Stein, 1920).

Excretion.—It has been reported that phenobarbital does not appear in the urine, even in poisoning (Wetselaar, 1922).

PREPARATIONS

* *Barbitalum* (Barbital.) U.S.P.; Barbitonum, B.P.; (Diethylbarbituric Acid, Veronal, Diethylmalonylurea); $CO(HN.CO)_2C(C_2H_5)_2$.—White, crystalline powder; odorless; faintly bitter. Slightly sol. in water (1:130); sol. in boiling water (1:13) and alc. (1:14). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 grains, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 grains, B.P.; in hot milk or hot lemonade. Maximum dose, 1 Gm., 15 grains.

Barbitalum Solubile (Barbital. Sol.), U.S.P., Soluble Barbital (Sodium Diethylbarbiturate, Veronal-Sodium; Medinal).—$CO(NaN.CO)(HN.CO)C(C_2H_5)_2$.—White powder; odorless; bitter taste. Soluble in water (1:5); sol. in boiling water (1:2.5). Melts 187°–190°C. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 5 grains, U.S.P.

Dial (Diallyl-malonylurea) has no advantage over other ureid hypnotics (Castaldi, 1915).

Dipropyl-barbituric Acid, Proponal, was also introduced by Fischer and Mering, 1904 and 1905. It is more powerful than barbital, but more dangerous and less reliable.

* *Phenobarbitalum* (Phenobarb.) U.S.P.; Phenobarbital, (Phenylethyl barbituric acid; Luminal).—$CO(NH.CO)_2C(C_2H_5)(C_6H)_5$.—White crystalline powder, odorless, stable in air. Very slightly sol. in water (1:1,000); easily soluble in dilute alkalies (as Sodium Phenobarbital). Freely soluble in alcohol; soluble in ether or chloroform. *Dose*, 0.03 Gm., ½ grains, U.S.P.

URETHANES

These have been disappointing in man; the hypnotic action is feeble and patients soon become immune. The efficiency increases with the magnitude of the alkyl radicals (Binet). There is also a decided diuretic effect.

Urethane (Ethyl Carbamate).—This acts more satisfactorily on animals than on man; producing a rapid and profound narcosis, with little change in the circulation or respiration (Schmiedeberg, 1885). It is therefore employed as a laboratory anesthetic. The CO_2 threshold of the respiratory center is, however, somewhat raised (Wieland, 1915). It decreases the oxygen consumption (Winterstein, 1914). Large doses cause in rabbits a vacuolar degeneration of the hepatic epithelium (Sollmann).

It also lowers the phenol-s.-phthalein output(Whipple and Speed, 1915). Large doses produce *hyperglycemia*, independent of the quantity of liver-glycogen and epinephrine, and unaffected by pituitary. Bang, 1914, believes that it acts through pancreatic degeneration. It is excreted as urea. Side actions, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 97.

Urticaria.—Application to the scarified skin produces a wheal (Sollmann, 1917), and dilation of the capillaries and arterioles (Carrier, 1922).

Urethane, $CO(OC_2H_5)NH_2$ forms colorless, odorless crystals of saline taste. It is very sol. in water (1:0.45) and in alc. (1:0.8). *Dose*, 1 to 4 Gm. 15 to 60 grs.

Hedonal, is twice as active as urethane (Dreser, 1899). It has the same general effects, its absorption is relatively slow and it is more toxic. Its dose is about double that of chloral. It has been used intravenously for anesthesia (Jeremisch; Page, 1912); a 0.75 per cent. solution in normal saline being injected at the rate of 100 c.c. per five minutes, reduced to 50 c.c. when anesthesia is attained. Its use is dangerous. Literature, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 67.

Thio-ureas and Thiuramdisulphides.—These have a low but definite toxicity (Hanzlik and Irvine, 1921).

BROM-CARBAMIDES

These are rather feeble hypnotics and sedatives. Their therapeutic field is similar to that of bromides, except that they are not used in epilepsy. The principal representatives are Carbromal and Bromural.

Carbromal is administered in powder or tablets.. The sedative dosage is 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 grains, three or four times daily; the hypnotic dose is 0.6 to 1.3 Gm., 10 to 20 grains. It is used rather extensively against nervous insomnia. Poisoning by 15 Gm. was reported by Kirschberg, 1919.

Carbromalum (Carbrom.), U.S.P. Carbromal. (Brom-diethylacetyl carbamide, Adalin); $C(C_2H_5)_2$ Br.CONH.$CONH_2$.—A white, crystalline, odorless powder. Very slightly sol. in water (1:3,000); sol. alc. (1:18); easily sol. in chloroform (1:3). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 grains., U.S.P.

Bromural is a prompt but very mild hypnotic, effective only in slight nervous insomnias. It is not analgesic, and is rendered ineffective by cough or delirium. Ordinary doses have no side effects(v.d. Eeckhout, 1907; Sollmann and Hatcher, 1908; litera-

ture, Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, p. 48). In man, 0.3 to 0.9 Gm. are effective in five to twentyfive minutes, producing a natural sleep lasting three to five hours, without excitement (Krieger and v.d. Velden). It dissolves in hot water, but not in cold.

THE SYSTEMIC ACTIONS OF GASES

The respiration of oxygen is essential to life. A deficient supply of this gas leads to the phenomena of asphyxia. A number of gases (N,H, CH_4) act merely by excluding oxygen mechanically. This also forms an important element in the action of nitrous oxide, as ordinarily used. Carbon monoxide also acts by excluding oxygen, but it does so chemically. Other gases have specific, direct actions, especially on the central nervous system. Oxygen itself, when at a pressure of several atmospheres, is toxic. Carbonic acid and nitrous oxide produce their peculiar actions at lower pressures, but the air must contain considerable proportions. Sulphuretted and arseniuretted hydrogen are toxic in very high dilutions. The gaseous acids (sulphurous, nitrous, etc.), alkalies (ammonia) and halogens (bromine and chlorine) act mainly as local irritants. Compressed air acts mechanically.

The *symptoms* produced by most toxic gases resemble those of asphyxia and this whether the effect is produced by the absence of oxygen; or whether the gas has a specific toxicity. They are closely related to those of anesthetics. The irritant and the anesthetic gases are considered under these headings (see index).

The quantitative effect of gases depends on their partial pressure in the air, for this determines their concentration in the blood, and hence in the tissues. At ordinary barometric pressure, this is equal to the volume-percentage of the gas. But it is important to remember that the effect of the normal percentage of oxygen at half an atmosphere is the same as that of half the percentage at ordinary pressure; and conversely, that 1 per cent. of a gas at 3 atmospheres produces the same effect as 3 per cent. at 1 atmosphere.

Rapidity of Action.—The effects of gases appear very promptly after beginning the inhalation, and disappear as rapidly when the animal is made to respire pure air. This is due to the large surface and large quantity of blood exposed to them in the lungs; for the whole blood passes through the lungs every thirty seconds. As these factors are relatively greater in small mammals, these succumb and recover very much more rapidly than man, and may indeed be used as a test of the safety of suspected air. Whilst the recovery from the direct effects of gases is rapid, indirect after-effects may be very persistent.

CARBON DIOXIDE (CARBONIC ACID)

This acts as a weak acid, producing locally a rather mild irritation; and after absorption, strong medullary stimulation, and in higher concentrations narcosis. These actions play the principal role in ordinary asphyxia. Deficiency of CO_2 (acapnia) leads to corresponding depressant phenomena. The carbonic acid therefore acts as a hormone (Bayliss and Starling, 1906), which regulates the activities of various functions, especially of the respiration. In this way, the CO_2 tension of the blood and tissues is normally kept automatically at a practically constant level.

Local Actions.—CO_2 as gas or solution produces a prickling sensation and reddening of the skin and mucous membrane, followed by numbness and local anesthesia. The sensory irritation leads to reflex stimulations (Quincke, 1877). The cutaneous stimulation is utilized in the form of carbonated baths (Nauheim baths), especially in cardiac diseases. Frozen CO_2 (carbon dioxide snow) is employed as a superficial cauterizant. In the stomach, carbonated water ("soda water") hastens absorption, increases the secretion of acid gastric juice (Chiari, 1915), and acts as a carminative. It is useful against nausea, and valuable for disguising the taste of medicines. Experimentally, it produces marked augmentation of the gastric contractions and of the pyloric discharge. This is apparently due to parasympathetic stimulation, for it can be prevented by atropine (Carnot and Koskowski, 1922).

Effects of Inhaled CO_2.—If oxygen deficiency is excluded by inhaling gas mixtures containing 20 per cent. of oxygen, no effects occur until the concentration of 3 per cent., volume, of CO_2 is reached (Zuntz). With this concentration, there is some hyperpnea and discomfort: 8½ per cent. in man produces in a few minutes distinct dyspnea, rise of blood pressure and congestion, which become insupportable in fifteen or twenty minutes, but disappear promptly in fresh air. The symptoms increase to 15 per cent.; but even 20 per cent. is not dangerous in an hour to animals, and probably not to man. With 25 to 30 per cent., the stimulant phenomena pass into depression, with diminished respiration, fall of blood pressure, coma (generally without convulsions), loss of reflexes, anesthesia, and gradual death after some hours; the heart outlasting the respiration. With higher concentrations, the stimulation is still briefer. With pure CO_2, death may occur in a few minutes as a mixed effect of carbon dioxide and anoxemia.

Ordinary Asphyxia.—This involves the two factors of *deficiency* of *oxygen or excess carbon dioxide in the blood.* The phenomena in both cases are almost, though not quite, identical. When asphyxia results from breathing in a confined space, both causative factors are intermingled in the early symptoms, but the fatality is usually due to oxygen deprivation.

The *symptoms* of asphyxia vary somewhat according to the rapidity with which it is produced. *When it occurs rapidly*, three typical stages may be distinguished: During the *first stage*, the respirations (particularly the inspirations) are increased. In the *second stage*, the respirations are irregular and convulsive, the inspirations being shallow and weak, the expirations powerful and prolonged. Consciousness is lost. The skin, especially the face, becomes cyanotic. The *third stage* is characterized by collapse and convulsions. The respiratory centers are depressed. The respiratory movements are shallow and infrequent. The convulsive, vagus, vasomotor and pupillo-dilator centers are stimulated. The extremities and the muscles of the face and neck twitch convulsively, there are gasping movements; the body of the animal is rigid and arched backward. Urine and feces are expelled. The pulse is very slow and soft, at first strong then progressively weaker. The pupils are at first constricted, then widely dilated until death. The heart continues to beat weakly for several minutes after the respiration has stopped. Artificial respiration during this interval will generally result in recovery. *Death* occurs within six or eight minutes, if the trachea is tied.

The *autopsy* shows a very venous color of the blood. The veins of the upper part of the body, and the right heart, are greatly distended.

If the asphyxia is produced slowly, the first symptoms are cyanosis and dyspnea on exertion. The individual becomes stupefied, but so gradually that he may not be aware of his condition. The stupor passes into unconsciousness and this into collapse. The motor symptoms may be entirely absent.

Cyanotic Tint.—Asphyxia by excess of carbon dioxide produces a deep-blue cyanosis, with venous congestion. Oxygen deficiency causes a gray tint, without rise of venous pressure (Haldane, 1917). This difference in tint is evidently due to the quantity of venous blood in the skin.

Lundsgaard, 1919, has confirmed that cyanosis proper is due to "oxygen unsaturation" of the capillary blood, appearing when this reaches 6 to 14 per cent.

There is no strict parallel between the two, since the depth of the color of the skin and mucous membranes is determined by the quantity as well as by the color of the blood.

The unsaturation may occur through incomplete aeration in the lungs; or through slowed peripheral circulation; or through excessive oxygen consumption in the tissues.

Medullary Centers in Asphyxia.—The effects are alike whether they result from CO_2, acidosis, or oxygen deprivation. The stimulation occurs in the order of respiratory, then vasomotor and then vagus centers. It is followed by depression of these centers. The relative preponderance of stimulation and depression depend on the degree and suddenness of the asphyxia, and on the prevailing condition of the centers (Loevenhart, 1915).

According to perfusion experiments on mammalian medulla, carbonic acid appears to be somewhat more stimulating than other acids of equal H-ion concentration (Hooker et al., 1917), presumably because it penetrates the nerve-cells more rapidly.

Rôle of CO_2 in Impure Air.—The popular idea of this is greatly exaggerated. "Pure" air contains 0.03 per cent. of CO_2; in city streets it rarely rises above 0.04 or at most 0.15 per cent. In badly ventilated rooms it may reach 0.3 per cent., which is far below the effective concentration. Neither the presence of CO_2 nor the absence of oxygen explains the harmful effect of sojourn in ill-ventilated rooms; nor does the expired air contain any poisonous ingredients. It is supposed that the acute discomfort and the suffocating sensation experienced in these places is largely psychic, being produced by the heat, humidity, odors, noise, etc. Whether this accounts also for the severely detrimental effect on health and resistance, the increased tendency to tuberculosis, etc., which are associated with habitually deficient ventilation, is an open question. Winslow and Palmer, 1915, conclude that the air of unventilated rooms (with controlled temperature and humidity) contains substances which diminish the appetite for food, without producing discomfort or other detectable symptoms. It may be remarked that the continued or repeated exposure to gases—particularly those acting upon the blood, and indeed to any poison which alters the blood, such as acetanilid—does not generally cause tolerance, but increase of susceptibility.

CO_2 on Circulation.—Increase of carbon dioxide up to a certain point causes a marked rise of blood pressure mainly by stimulation of the vasomotor center; moderate increase of CO_2 tension perhaps also increases the output of the heart. The peripheral action on blood vessels results in their dilation. High concentrations paralyze the vasomotor center and heart.

Vasomotor Center.—The violent stimulation has been shown by Sollmann and Pilcher, 1911, and by Mathison, 1911. The latter demonstrated that identical effects

are produced by other acids and by lack of oxygen; and that all these act probably by increasing the hydrogen-ion concentration of the blood. The spinal vasomotor centers are much less sensitive than the medullary (Mathison, 1910).

Direct Action on Vessels.—Perfused or excised vessels are dilated by physiologic concentrations of CO_2 (Bayliss, 1901; Cow, 1911; Hooker, 1912). This occurs with concentrations that stimulate the respiratory center. Very high concentrations may constrict (A. Fleisch; Adler, 1921; P. Heymann, 1921. Roncato and Oselladore, 1923). A similar dilation is also produced by other weak acids (Schwarz and Lemberger, 1911). Barcroft, 1914, considers this an important factor for the increase of the local circulation in active organs.

Pulmonary Circulation.—The pressure in the pulmonary arteries rises in asphyxia, even if the rise of the systemic blood pressure is prevented by destroying the medulla (Wood, Jr., 1911). The pulmonary circulation time is slowed (Langlois and Desbouis 1912), indicating pulmonary vasconstriction.

Venous Pressure.—Increase of carbon dioxid causes a large rise of venous pressure, even when the arterial pressure is but little affected. Henderson and Harvey, 1918, interpret this as due to direct dilation of the capillaries and venules.

The increased venous return would increase the diastolic filling and thus the efficiency of the *heart.* Acapnia would have the opposite result.

Heart Rate.—This is ordinarily slowed by stimulation of the vagus center; but if the vagi are divided, it is quickened by stimulation of the accelerator center (Dastre and Morat, 1885).

Efficiency of the Heart.—In intact animals, the cardiac effects are greatly complicated by the other actions. Jerusalem and Starling, 1910, claim that increase of CO_2 in the coronary blood lessens the tonus both in systole and diastole. The coronary vessels are also dilated (Markwalder and Starling, 1913). With higher concentrations, the systolic tone is lowered more, so that the excursions are diminished; with moderate concentrations, the diastolic tone is more relaxed and the output increased. A certain concentration would therefore be necessary for the optimum efficiency of the heart; this is insufficient in acapnia. Itami, 1913, claims that the rise of blood pressure with 5 per cent. of CO_2 in the inspired air is chiefly due to increased output of the heart; and that above 8 per cent. the vasoconstriction becomes the more important. These results have been contradicted: Ketcham, King and Hooker, 1912, attribute the increased output to dilation of the pulmonary vessels, for they found that the *isolated heart* is depressed by all concentrations. In the limulus heart, CO_2 produces depression, acting much more powerfully on the ganglion cells than on the muscle (Newmann, 1906). Perfusion of the coronary vessels of a mammalian heart with CO_2 gas causes prompt fibrillation and arrest, whereas the heart continues to beat for a considerable time if the perfusion is made with oxygen, or even hydrogen (Magnus, 1902).

Blood Viscosity.—This is somewhat increased, but not to an important degree (Burton-Opitz, 1911).

Oxygen on CO_2 of Blood.—Oxygen (and carbon monoxide) tends to expel CO_2 from the blood; for when exposed to a given CO_2 tension, blood that has been deprived of oxygen takes up considerably more CO_2 than oxygenated blood (Christiansen, Douglas and Haldane, 1914).

Peristalsis.—In intact animals, this is stimulated by asphyxia. Excised intestine is started to rhythmic contraction if it was quiescent; but is relaxed if it was already rhythmically active (Hooker, 1912).

Oculomotor Center.—The pupils are ordinarily widely dilated by asphyxia, after primary constriction (Guthrie and Ryan, 1910). The mydriasis is not due to sympathetic stimulation, for it occurs after division of the cervical sympathetic (Braunstein, 1894). It must therefore be ascribed to inhibition of the oculomotor center. Peripherally, CO_2 acts as a miotic on frogs' pupil (Auer, 1909).

Protoplasm Consistency.—The fluidity is first increased by CO_2 then decreased. Accordingly, the protrusion of *pseudopodia* is first favored, then arrested (M. H. Jacobs, 1922).

Respiration.—The CO_2 content of the blood is the chief regulating factor in ordinary respiration (Zuntz, 1897), the respiratory center being stimulated (mainly the rate) even by very slight increase of the CO_2 tension. The normal CO_2 percentage of the alveolar air is 5.6 per cent. A rise of 0.2 per cent. of CO_2 (1.6 mm.) in the alveolar air doubles the respiration, and a slight reduction (0.2 per cent.) of the CO_2 produces apnea. The sensitiveness to oxygen is very much less, the respiration

being unaffected by variations of the oxygen in the air between 13 and 100 per cent. (Haldane and Priestley, 1905; Fitzgerald and Haldane, 1905). The effective increase of CO_2 also produces a slight but measurable change in the hydrogen ion concentration of the blood (Campbell and coworkers, 1913). Other acids are similarly stimulant (Winterstein, 1911; Laqueur and Verzar, 1911) although not quite as much (Hooker et al, 1917). Loevenhart, 1913, refers the effects ultimately to interference with oxygenation. The response to CO_2 is used experimentally as a test of the excitability of the respiratory center (A. Loewy, 1890).

Bronchial Muscle (Excised).—This is constricted by moderate, relaxed by high concentrations (Trendelenburg, 1912).

Convulsants.—Strychnine convulsions may be suppressed by CO_2 inhalation (Winterstein, 1900; Ryan and Guthrie, 1908). On the other hand, moderate asphyxia increases the convulsant effect (Pilcher). Concentrations above 20 per cent. also heighten the susceptibility to acid fuchsin convulsions (Joseph, 1915).

Conversely, picrotoxin, lobeline and camphor appear to make animals more subject to CO_2 convulsions (Wieland and Mayer, 1922).

Temperature.—CO_2 dyspnea lowers the temperature in health, and especially in fever. It also reduces metabolism (v. Magyary-Kossa, 1910).

Asphyxial Glycosuria.—All forms of asphyxia—whether from CO_2 or deficiency of oxygen—lead to hyperglycemia and glycosuria. All asphyxiant drugs produce this effect, although there may be additional factors. The glycosuria does not occur if the liver is excluded, nor in poorly nourished animals (W. Auel, 1914). It seems therefore that the glycogenolysis is stimulated in the liver, but not in the muscles. This effect is probably due to the increased H-ion concentration of the blood, acting through the nervous centers, but requiring the cooperation of the adrenals, for it does not occur if these have been excised (Macleod, 1913).

Drugs Leading to the Appearance of Reducing Substances in the Urine.—The following may be enumerated as among the most important (review, S. Weber, 1904): CO, N_2O, H_2, H_2S, HCN, amyl nitrite, nitrobenzol, nitroglycerin, chlorate, chloral, urethane, chloroform, acetone, strychnine, morphine, atropine, curare, phlorhizin, caffeine, and other methyl xanthins, H_2O_2, many acids, Pb, As, Hg, Ur, Cr, cantharidin, P, epinephrine thyroid, saline.

Deficiency of CO_2 (Acapnia).—The carbon dioxide tension regulates the heart rate, vascular tone, peristalsis, mental condition, and a number of other functions. A decrease of this tension in the blood and tissues produces depressant effects.

Phenomena of Acapnia.—These have been emphasized especially by Y. Henderson 1908 to 1910. Even a slight reduction of the CO_2 causes marked increase of the heart rate and slowing of respiration. Further reduction produces tachycardia, venous stasis, arrest of peristalsis, failure of many reflexes, coma and stoppage of respiration. Extreme reduction causes an almost tetanic condition of the heart, abolishing its output, lowering blood pressure and resulting in death. In the lighter grades, recovery occurs promptly if the CO_2 tension is increased, as by breathing through a long tube.

Acapnia and Respiration.—The respiratory center is readily depressed by deficiency of CO_2 in the blood. This is the main factor in the apnea following hyperpnea, and one factor in Cheyne-Stokes respiration (Haldane, 1905 and 1909). Weil, 1906, *f.i.*, showed that the apnea is the shorter, the more CO_2 is in the air; and that it can be prolonged by fixing the CO_2 with NaOH. The increased oxygen content, to which it was formerly attributed, seems to be unessential although excessive oxygen concentration is also depressant (Loevenhart, 1913).

The direct depressant effect of CO_2 deficiency on the respiratory center was also demonstrated by Winterstein's (1911) perfusion experiments. The respiration was not restored by oxygen, but by carbonic or other acids, and is therefore an hydrogen-ion effect. In intact animals, a persistently low oxygen tension leads to the accumulation of lactic and other acids, and hence to stimulation of the respiration.

Acapnia and Shock.—Y. Henderson, 1908 and 1909, pointed out the analogies between the phenomena of acapnia and surgical shock. He believed that the latter may be explained by loss of CO_2 through hyperpnea, exposure of intestines, etc. This may be one of the factors but it is unlikely that it is the only one. Henderson's conten-

tions are contradicted by Janeway and Ewing, 1913. Henderson (1918) believes that acapnia is also an important factor in hemorrhagic shock.

Apnea.—This suspension of the respiratory movements is usually due to depression of the respiratory center by excessively low CO_2 content of the blood (acapnia); for instance, as a consequence of hypernea. Fredericq showed that apnea can be produced by the transfusion of the blood of an apneic animal.

However, acapnia is not essential; for excessive distention of the lungs may produce apnea even when the air contains 5 per cent. of CO_2. This phenomenon does not occur if the vagi were divided (Githens and Meltzer, 1914). In fowls, CO_2 deficiency also stops the respiratory movements, but in this case the effect consists in tonic spasm of the respiratory muscles, and not in heightened threshold. The function of CO_2 would therefore consist in the maintenance of the respiratory rhythm (Meyer and Meltzer, 1915).

Normal CO_2 Percentages and Tensions.—These are approximately as follows:

CO_2	Per cent. (Volume)	Tension
Expired air	About 4	30 mm.
Alveolar air	4.6 to 6.2	
	Avge. 5.5	42 mm.
Arterial blood	36 to 40	30 to 42 mm.
Venous blood	45 to 50	30 to 50 mm.
Tissues	51 to 58	40 to 70 mm.

Therapeutic Use of Carbon-Dioxide and Oxygen Inhalation.—The stimulant actions of carbon dioxide on respiration and on the vasomotor centers may be utilized by the inhalation of oxygen containing five per cent. of CO_2. A well fitting mask with appropriate valves is indispensable. This has been used especially in the treatment of carbon monoxide poisoning. The deeper and more rapid respiration raises the percentage of oxygen in the alveolar air, so that it may displace the CO more rapidly, which is also fanned out of the lung more effectively. The inhalation is also useful in anesthesia accidents, by stimulating the depressed respiration and by washing out the anesthetic. It has also been advised in poisoning by alcohol, methyl alcohol, and morphine (Y. Henderson, 1924). No detrimental effects have been demonstrated, even when the inhalation is continued for half an hour. However, it would seem advisable to use it only as necessary; for it may be assumed that it is not quite indifferent, especially as regard the heart.

Re-breathing in Shock.—W. T. Porter, 1917, suggested the increased respiration produced by carbon dioxide as a mechanical air to the circulation in fat embolism, and in shock generally. He apparently obtained some good results; but the clinical results have not been good (Crile) and the injurious direct effects of asphyxia on the heart do not ordinarily justify this method.

CARBON MONOXIDE

Carbon monoxide (carbonic oxide, CO) has considerable toxicologic importance, through its occurrence in artificial illuminating gas, especially "water-gas" (not in "natural gas") and as a product of incomplete combustion, in stoves, motor-exhaust gas, and mine explosions. It is a colorless, odorless and non-irritant gas, so that there is no warning of its presence. Accidental as well as suicidal poisoning by it are very common. It forms a firm compound with hemoglobin, thereby preventing it from carrying oxygen, and thus produces asphyxia. This agrees with ordinary asphyxia, except that the skin and mucous membranes are usually not cyanotic but often bright red, due to the color of CO-hemoglobin.

Occurrence in Artificial Illuminating Gas.—Carbonic oxide constitutes 4 to 10 per cent. of ordinary *coal-gas*, and 30 to 40 per cent. of *water-gas* (which is consequently more dangerous, Sedgwick, 1911). It is the principal toxic ingredient of these gases.

Coal-gas, however, is said by Vahlen (1903) to possess more than double the toxicity which would correspond to its CO. Y. Henderson and Haggard state that dogs exposed to illuminating gas die when 50 per cent. of their hemoglobin is saturated with CO, but that they survive considerably higher concentrations when exposed to pure CO.

A. H. Huebner, 1916, also believes that the CO does not account fully for the toxicity of coal gas. The difference is due to coal-tar products (which may be removed by passing the gas through oil). The disagreeable odor of gas is not due to the carbonic oxide (which is practically odorless), but to sulphur compounds. These are not toxic but serve as a useful warning of the escape of gas. This odor can be detected in air containing 0.01 to 00.2 per cent. of gas; *i.e.*, much below the danger limit. They are removed by filtration through soil; so that underground breaks in gas mains are especially dangerous.

Occurrence in Automobile Exhaust Gases.—These contains an average of six per cent. of CO. The engine of a small automobile when running in a small closed garage, would contaminate the air to a dangerous degree in about three minutes (U.S.P.H.S.).

Manner of Action.—Carbon monoxide acts only by displacing oxygen and has no direct action of any kind; for if an animal is made to breathe oxygen under 2 atmospheres pressure (which renders it independent of the

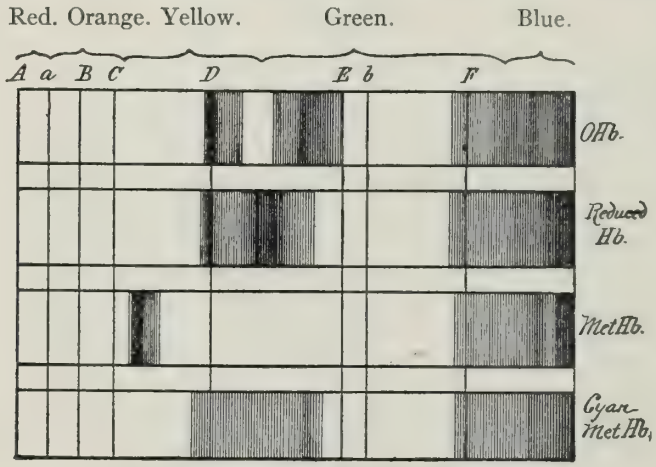


FIG. 23.—Spectroscopic bands of blood pigments.

hemoglobin) the addition of carbonic oxide in any amount produces no symptoms. However, Geppert, 1892, believed that there is a direct but insignificant action on the central nervous system; and Giacosa, 1905, even claimed that the blood changes do not play the principal role in CO-poisoning.

Action on Plants and Lower Organisms.—Carbon monoxide (or illuminating gas) slightly retards the growth of bacterial cultures, but is not germicidal. Infusoria and ciliated epithelia are also checked, but not killed. The germination of the seeds of higher plants is not affected. The gas kills plants when applied to the leaves, but not when applied to the roots (Heider, 1914).

Action on Hemoglobin.—Claude Bernard first showed that carbon monoxide does not act as an indifferent asphyxiant, but that it forms a very firm compound, carbonic oxide-hemoglobin, with the blood pigment. This is distinguished spectroscopically from hemoglobin, and it is not reduced by ammonium sulphide (Hoppe-Seyler, 1864 and 1865). (See Fig 23.) It has a cherry red color (Piorry, 1826), which is quite different from that of oxyhemoglobin, especially when it is diluted. This forms one of the best tests for its presence.

The affinity of hemoglobin for carbonic oxide is about 210 times as great as that of oxygen; even *very small proportions* therefore prevent the complete oxygenation of blood and produce *asphyxia.*

The Blood at Necropsy.—This preserves the scarlet color for a long time after death. It putrefies slowly, and the CO bands have been demonstrated six weeks after death; and even with survival, they have been present for 96 hours. In some parts of the body the blood may appear black, presumably when death occurred before the CO was uniformly distributed; but even the black blood gives the CO-hemoglobin spectrum. The cadaveric echymoses have a rose color (Brouardel, Les Asphyxies).

Fate.—The CO is excreted unchanged, and is not oxidized to CO_2. In fatal cases, a part persists for a long time (over a month) in the blood, and to a less extent in the muscles (Wachholz and Lemberger, 1905). It may penetrate postmortem into a cadaver, but so slowly that it can not be demonstrated in the internal organs (Stoll, 1909). Cl. Bernard observed that CO delays the postmortem degeneration of blood corpuscles, the serum separating very clear.

Toxic Concentrations in the Air.—The absorption of CO is proportional to its concentration in the air. Gruber, 1881, found that 0.024 per cent. is harmless even after several hours. The toxicity begins with about 0.05 per cent.; is severe with 0.07 per cent.; and dangerous with 0.16 per cent.; 0.2 to 0.4 per cent. is generally fatal. A man at rest would collapse within an hour when exposed to 0.2 per cent. (Burrell and Gauger, 1919). The toxicity increases with the time of exposure (Sayers et al., 1922) and also depends somewhat on the total quantity of gas available, if this is limited (Gréhant). Several persons in the same room may be affected in different degrees, due to air currents.

Toxic Concentrations in the Hemoglobin.—Dizziness and hyperpnea occur when about 20 per cent. of the hemoglobin is saturated; unconsciousness with 50 per cent.; death with 60 to 80 per cent. of saturation (Dreser, 1891; Balthazard and Nicloux, 1911). With 90 per cent. saturation, the heart stops very suddenly.

For men exposed to dilute concentrations (1 to 4: 10,000) for 1 to 5 hours, the degree of hemoglobin saturation lies between 14 and 27 per cent. with corresponding symptoms (Sayers et al., 1922).

Course.—The phenomena agree with those of ordinary asphyxia, except that cyanosis may be absent; the skin being pink or pale, and the lips bright red (*i.e.*, the color of CO-hemoglobin). This is of diagnostic importance. The effects are insidious, the person becoming unconscious often with no premonitory symptoms.

The clinical cases may be classified as acute, chronic and relapsing (McConnell and Spiller, 1912).

Symptoms of Acute Illuminating Gas Poisoning.—These may be divided into three stages (following McCombs, 1912): (1) till loss of consciousness; (2) from beginning of syncope to the onset of apnea; (3) coma with arrested respiration.

Onset.—The symptoms generally begin with a feeling of discomfort, throbbing blood vessels; dizziness, headache, weakness, and sometimes nausea and vomiting; sometimes pain in the extremities, and muscular twitching. The temperature is normal; the pulse full and bounding, the blood pressure elevated; feeling of constricted thorax; pupils widely dilated; gradual drowsiness, stupor and *unconsciousness.*

After this has set in, the respiration becomes accelerated and stertorous; the skin dusky; lips and extremities blue, or pale or pink; loss of reflexes and exceptionally sphincter control. Tetaniform convulsions may occur and be followed by marked muscular rigidity, especially in the jaws. However, the convulsions are produced only in very rapid poisoning, and are therefore rare clinically.

The pulse and respiration gradually weaken, ending in apnea, and finally arrest of the heart.

Death sometimes occurs acutely through aspiration of vomited matter during unconsciousness.

Recovery.—This is often very slow, but it may occur even when the coma has lasted two or three days. Convalescence is also often tardy, with pulmonary and nervous sequels.

Sequels: aspiration pneumonia, often fatal; palpitation, localized hyperemias, gastrointestinal disturbances, transient asphyxial glycosuria (review, S. Weber, 1904), cutaneous eruptions, localized edemas, gangrene (J. E. Briggs, 1919); paralysis of central and peripheral types, choreiform movements, persistent headache; mental changes, loss of memory, confusional insanities, etc.

Chronic Type.—Headache, nausea, vertigo, weakness, anemia, slowed intellect and failure of memory, and all the phenomena of the acute type more slowly developed. The memory for recent events is impaired much more than for those of older standing (S. Brown, 1906). The nervous phenomena have been referred to serous leptomeningitis (Zieler, 1897).

Relapsing Type.—The acute symptoms are followed by complete recovery, but after some weeks grave paralytic phenomena appear and are often fatal. These cases show softening of the lenticular nucleus, referred to fatty degeneration of the vessels, proceeding to calcification.

Induced Tolerance.—Guinea pigs can be accustomed to live for months in an atmosphere by which 25 per cent. of their hemoglobin is saturated with CO. This tolerance is attained by an increase of the corpuscles and hemoglobin, so that the oxygen capacity becomes almost normal.

Fetal Blood.—This may contain much less CO than that of the mother (Quinquaud and Gréhant); so that Cesarian section may be indicated to save a fetus near term.

Differences According to Source of CO.—The gases usually contain impurities which modify the effects. The coma is longer and more severe in illuminating gas poisoning, than with pure CO (Y. Henderson and Haggard, 1918, 1922). In automobile gas, the benzol vapors play a minor part.

Circulation and Respiration in Acute Poisoning.—Carbon monoxide produces a progressive fall of blood pressure, and marked slowing of the heart, apparently not affected by section of the vagi. The respiration is at first slow and shallow, then slower and deep (D. E. Jackson and Chance, 1925).

Lower Vertebrates and Isolated Organs.—Intact frogs lose their reflexes in pure CO after about 2 hours, about the same as in hydrogen. Tadpoles, and the isolated (Straub) heart are not injured materially by pure CO (Kochmann, 1920).

Treatment of CO and Illuminating Gas Poisoning.—This is usually successful if begun while the heart is beating. In the presence of a large excess of oxygen, the carbonic oxide hemoglobin is again decomposed, and the CO eliminated (not burned). The treatment therefore consists in artificial respiration, or better, the inhalation of oxygen containing 5 per cent. of CO_2. Bleeding with transfusion of healthy blood is very effective (Worm-Mueller; Crile and Lenhart, 1907). Patients should not be exposed to cold.

With respiration, natural or artificial, of ordinary air, the CO-hemoglobin is decomposed below the danger limit within an hour, the CO being practically eliminated in two or three hours. It is therefore superfluous to use oxygen or transfusion after an hour.

If the coma continues longer, this is due to persisting injury of the nerve-centers by the early asphyxia. Once this injury has occurred it would not be helped by oxygen. The existence of acidosis indicates alkalies; otherwise the late treatment would be expectant (Y. Henderson, 1916).

The *prognosis* varies with the duration of the exposure and of the coma. It is bad if the coma has lasted more than forty-eight hours, or if edema or cutaneous blebs have developed (G. I. Jones, 1909). Even in favorable cases, recovery is rather more slow than with most gases; but the acute effects have generally disappeared within three hours.

OXYGEN

The Inhalation of Pure Oxygen.—Oxygen constitutes about one-fifth (20.94 per cent.), by volume, of ordinary air. An increase of this proportion, and even *the inhalation of undiluted oxygen, produces no noticeable effect under ordinary conditions.* The rate of *oxidation* or the consumption of oxygen is not at all increased (Pflueger); indeed, the outpt of CO_2 is rather lessened. Evidently, the proportion of oxygen in air suffices for all ordinary needs (or, rather, it is greater than necessary); and additional oxygen acts merely as an indifferent gas—as so much nitrogen or hydrogen. In other conditions, however, namely when the supply of oxygen is deficient from any cause, its inhalation will remove the asphyxial symptoms with striking promptness and efficiency.

Condition of the Oxygen in the Blood.—The effects of most gases are strictly proportional to their partial pressure in the respired air. Oxygen departs from this rule, for there are practically no effects when its percentage is varied between 10 and 15 per cent. This is explained by the fact that only a small part of the oxygen is carried in physical solution in the blood plasma. By far the greater part is in loose chemic combination with hemoglobin, 1 molecule of hemoglobin combining with 1 molecule of O_2 (Butterfield, 1913). This combination is only slightly affected by the above changes of pressure. When respiring ordinary air without obstruction, the hemoglobin of the arterial blood is already four-fifths to nine-tenths saturated with oxygen; and the amount taken up can therefore be but little increased by raising the oxygen tension (Buckmaster and Gardner, 1913). The oxygen of the plasma, however, increases directly with the oxygen percentage of the alveolar air. While the amount thus carried is numerically small, it becomes important in conditions in which the hemoglobin can not perform its function properly, as in anemias or CO poisoning. The plasma oxygen may also play a part when the demands for oxygen are greater than can be supplied by the hemoglobin; as in very severe muscular exertion or in cardiac disease.

Ordinary arterial blood contains about 18.5 per cent. of oxygen in chemic combination with hemoglobin; and 0.6 per cent. dissolved in the plasma—a total of 19.1 per cent. Inhalation of undiluted oxygen increases the percentage in oxyhemoglobin only to 18.7 per cent.; the dissolved oxygen is increased in proportion to the partial pressure; *i.e.*, to 3 per cent., giving a total of 21.7 per cent., or an increase of 2.6 per cent. This is not really as small as it appears; for it seems that the oxyhemoglobin does not yield all its oxygen to the tissues (for instance, after death by asphyxia the blood still contains considerable oxygen). Haldane, 1917, considers that the increase of 2.6 per cent. really equals about 40 per cent. of the easily available oxygen of the blood.

Dissociation Curve of Oxyhemoglobin.—This follows the law of mass-action, showing that the reaction is chemic and not adsorptive. The curve is identical for pure solutions of hemoglobin, whatever their origin; but it is markedly affected by electrolytes, and therefore differs in the blood of different animals or even individuals. The action of electrolytes is explained by aggregation of the hemoglobin molecules. It is especially great with acids (H-ion concentration). Increased acidity diminishes the affinity, and therefore the effective concentration of oxygen. Thus 40 mm. of CO_2 cuts the efficiency of oxygen into half. The same laws hold for CO-hemoglobin (Barcroft, 1914).

Oxygen Exchange in the Body.—A. J. Clark quotes the following average figures:

	Oxygen pressure (mm. Hg.):	Volume of gas per 100 c.c.	Per cent. saturation of blood:
Alveolar air	106	14	—
Arterial blood	104	20	95
Venous blood	46	16	75
Tissues (approximate)	20	—	—

Absorption of Oxygen in the Lungs.—There has been much discussion whether this follows purely physical laws. The question is even now not absolutely decided. According to Douglas and Haldane, 1910, the absorption is simply physical under ordinary conditions; but if so much CO is inhaled that the supply of oxygen to the tissues becomes inadequate, there is an active (secretory) absorption, so that the partial pressure of oxygen in the arterial blood becomes higher than in the alveolar air. This occurs also when the demand for oxygen is increased by muscular work. It is not known how this correlation is brought about.

Mechanism of Oxidations in Tissues.—The oxidations of metabolism are not accomplished by oxygen directly, for they can not be reproduced *in vitro* at ordinary temperature. There must be some activation of the oxygen. The most commonly accepted theories are modifications of that of M. Traube, *i.e.* the production of superoxides, which produce *in vitro* types of oxidation corresponding closely to those in the body. The *oxidases* are supposed to consist of organic peroxides and a catalyst (*peroxidase*). *Catalases*, which occur in many tissues, act only on hydrogen peroxide; their function is problematic (Bibliography, Kastle, Hyg. Lab., Bul., No. 59). The oxidizing ferments so far identified are apparently not connected with the energy-producing oxidations of the body (Batelli and Stern, 1912).

Catalase Content of Blood.—The catalase of the blood is contained almost entirely in the blood corpuscles. It therefore fluctuates simply with the corpuscle-plasma ratio of the blood (Becht, 1919, Stehle, 1919). It has no relation to the oxidative activity of the body, or to the activity of the liver, etc. (as was thought by Burge, 1918).

Poisons on Catalase.—Dilute solutions of most alkaloids increase the activity, but stronger solutions, especially of the alkaloidal salts, depress (Santesson, 1920; review, Morgulis, 1924).

Relation to Medullary Centers.—These are stimulated by moderate deficiency of oxygen; paralyzed by extreme deficiency. The respiratory center is the most sensitive, then the vasomotor, and least the vagus center. The intensity of the reaction is determined by the rapidity and degree of the change and by the state of the centers. Excessive oxygen is depressant. Loevenhart, 1913, attributes ordinary asphyxial stimulation to depression of the oxidative processes of the cells, by actual abstraction of oxygen, or by increase of hydrogen-ion concentration (acidosis, CO_2). Very similar phenomena are produced very promptly by cyanides, which are known to interfere with oxidation. The response occurs so promptly that there would scarcely be time for the accumulation of acid; so that deficiency of oxygen probably acts directly (Gasser and Loevenhart, 1914).

Two-phase Oxidation Theory.—Loevenhart, 1915, suggests that asphyxia may be explained by assuming two phases of oxidation: the "rest process," occurring during rest and recovery, and requiring external oxygen; and the "activity process," during activity, which consumes internal oxygen. Both processes would be constantly in operation; their relative intensity determining the state of activity of the cell. The addition of external oxygen would reinforce the "rest process" and thus cause depression; while oxygen deficiency would have the opposite effect.

Relation of Oxygen to Activity.—Every increase of activity, in any organ, appears to produce an increased consumption of oxygen. This outlasts by far the time of actual stimulation and visible response. The same is true of the production of heat. This corresponds to the "rest process," and is evidently concerned in the storage of potential energy.

Oxygen and Muscular Fatigue.—According to the views of Fletcher, Hopkins, Meyerhof and of A. V. Hill, muscular contraction is produced by the formation of lactic acid from glycogen, a non-oxidative process; and relaxation by the re-conversion of lactic acid into glycogen. This involves the oxidation of about a fifth of the lactic acid, and this furnishes the energy. The restoration occurs very quickly if plenty of oxygen is available; but considerable work may be done by the accumulation of an oxygen deficit, which must be replaced before the muscle is restored. Muscular exhaustion consists in this oxygen deficit. Because of the limitations of the heart, the replacement in man may require an hour to an hour and a half, after severe exertion (A. V. Hill).

Minor Effects of Oxygen Inhalation. *Metabolism.*—Lavoisier and Seguin, 1789, claimed that pure oxygen has no effect on metabolism. This has been confirmed by the modern investigators. However, the reputed benefits from the inhalation of oxygen in *fatty degeneration and some other obscure diseases* (if the reports are reliable) would point to some effect on metabolism, perhaps too small to be detected by the usual methods of observation.

Oxygen inhalation also produces some other slight effects: Cl. Bernard claimed that birds placed in pure oxygen are greatly excited; and that the urine of rabbits

becomes acid. Benedict and Higgins, 1911, observed some slowing of the *pulse*, without change in respiration. There are rather more marked effects after *exercise* (Cook and Pembrey, 1913). The efficiency of athletes is increased and forced respiration can be maintained longer (Hill and Flack, 1909 and 1910). Christiansen and co-workers, 1913, attribute this to the smaller solvent power of blood for CO_2 in the presence of excess of oxygen.

Oxygen under excessive pressures (above 1.7 atmospheres) produces pneumonia; pressures above 3 or 4 atmospheres, cause violent convulsions and ultimately death. These effects are not due to pressure as such, for they are not produced by compressed air until the partial pressure of oxygen reaches the above figures. A. Adams, 1912, and A. Schmidt and David, 1912, claimed that prolonged inhalation, even of 70 per cent. oxygen at ordinary pressure would produce fatal pneumonia. Bruening, 1912, refers these results to the dryness of their gas, since the same effects were produced with dry compressed air, and not if moist oxygen was inhaled.

However, Karsner, 1915, found that even when these precautions are taken, rabbits exposed forty-eight hours to 80 per cent. oxygen show congestive or inflammatory changes in the lungs. Exposure for twenty-four hours did not usually produce any damage. With 67 per cent. of oxygen, exposure for 11 days produced very slight pulmonary irritation, but not true inflammation. Exposure to 53 per cent. of oxygen for 3½ days showed no change (Karsner and Ash, 1917). Barcroft, Hunt and Dufton, 1920, also found that the inhalation of 40 to 50 per cent. oxygen for 16 to 17 hours daily for five successive days was harmless and apparently useful in the treatment of gas poisoning.

Phagocytosis.—This has been studied *in vitro* by H. J. Hamburger, 1915. Deprivation of oxygen stimulates phagocytosis for a time; prolonged exposure is depressant. Increase of oxygen is also generally depressant. Hydrogen peroxide stimulates markedly. Potassium chlorate and ferricyanide produce no effect.

Inflammation.—Mustard conjunctivitis is checked by the intravenous injection of substances containing chemically active oxygen, such as iodosobenzoic acid. Conversely, inflammation is intensified by cyanides, which check oxidation (Amberg et al., 1917).

Oxygen in Asphyxial Conditions.—The results are especially striking in those forms of asphyxia, in which the access of oxygen to the blood is hindered, as by *vitiated air* (anesthesia, mines, wells, etc.); *by mechanical interference with respiration* (suffocation, drowning, croup, etc.); by *depressed respiration* (anesthesia, collapse); or by a diminished absorbing surface of the lung (*pneumonia*). In all these cases the blood is distinctly venous, *i.e.*, the hemoglobin is not saturated with oxygen; and the inhalation of the gas promotes the saturation (Haldane, 1917).

According to Haldane, 1918, oxygen inhalation is of considerable benefit in emphysema and gives temporary relief in asthma; but has little effect on the dyspnea of cardiac disease or of nephritis.

Pulmonary Edema from Irritant Gases.—The gas exchange in the lung is hindered by the alveolar and bronchial foam. The inhalation of oxygen converts this into an oxygen-foam, and relieves the cyanosis. It does not, however, help to remove the accumulation of carbon dioxide, so that the air-hunger persists (C. F. Hoover, 1918).

Oxygen against Shallow Respiration.—Haldane and Meakins, 1918, regard shallow respiration as an important element of gas-poisoning, since it diminishes the alveolar exchange, even if the minute volume of the respiration were increased. This could be compensated by increased oxygen inhalation.

In *anemia* (whether from hemorrhage or any other cause, such as chlorosis or leucemia) asphyxial conditions result, not from deficient supply of oxygen, but from a deficiency of hemoglobin. The inhalation of oxygen, in these cases, does not increase the quantity of oxygen carried by the hemoglobin, but that carried in solution by the plasma, as has been explained.

The inhalation of oxygen is also useful, in an analogous manner, in *advanced cardiac disease*, when the circulation is too slow to convey the required oxygen to the tissues.

Another factor may possibly come into play, for G. N. Stewart, 1911, found that oxygen inhalation, while it produces no effect on the blood flow of the hand in normal individuals, produced a marked increase in a cyanotic patient. Artificially perfused vessels (frogs) are constricted by oxygen (Hooker, 1911).

Administration.—Compressed oxygen is marketed in metal tanks. The gas should be passed through warm water and delivered through a funnel suspended over the face of the patient. The rate and duration of the administration is regulated by the symptoms.

The funnel method, however, is wasteful, and only enriches the air by 3 to 5 per cent. of oxygen. If higher concentrations are desired, a mask with valves must be used (Y. Henderson, 1916).

Subcutaneous Injection of Oxygen.—This was introduced by Derose, 1912. McCrae, 1914, believes that it has a limited field as substitute for inhalation.

Y. Henderson, 1918, states that life may be maintained by intraperitoneal injection of oxygen.

Intravenous Injection of Oxygen.—This is described by Tunnicliffe and Stebbing, 1916. It gives rapid relief to the cyanosis and dyspnea. In man, the gas can be injected into a vein at the rate of 600 to 1,200 c.c. per hour; usually beginning with the rate of 500. The heart must be watched, the injection being stopped if any irregularity appears.

PREPARATIONS

**Oxygenium* (Oxygen.), U.S.P.

OXYGEN DEFICIENCY

Asphyxia Through Lack of Oxygen.—This may result from a deficiency of oxygen in the air—by breathing rarefied air, or air diluted with indifferent gases (N, H, CH_4); by the presence of CO; by anemia; etc. Ordinary air may be diluted until it contains only about 15 per cent. of oxygen (or may be rarefied to the same degree), without producing any immediate effect (Bernstein, 1882). A candle will be extinguished when the oxygen has fallen to about 17.5 per cent., and is therefore a test for the safety of the air, as far as oxygen is concerned. At about 10 per cent. slight symptoms are noticeable, especially on exertion, but they are not alarming—dizziness, shortness of breath, deeper and more frequent respiration, quickened pulse, slight cyanosis. With 7 per cent., these symptoms become serious, and stupor sets in. With a slightly lesser percentage, unconsciousness occurs. With 2 to 3 per cent., death occurs within forty-five seconds (the effects of low tensions of oxygen are described by Haldane, 1908; the effects on respiration are reported by Schenk, 1908).

Blood Vessels.—These (including the coronaries) are dilated by anoxemia, on direct perfusion (Richards, 1914). Oxygen deficiency also lowers the tone of excised arteries (Roncato and Oselladore, 1923). *Capillaries* likewise are dilated by deficiency, and constricted by excess tension of oxygen (Krogh). Carbon dioxide also dilates the capillaries and arteries, but very low concentrations of CO_2 may be somewhat stimulant (Roncato and Oselladore).

Heart.—Oxygen deficiency is directly depressant, and this is indeed the most common cause of cardiac failure. A failing heart may therefore recover if an adequate oxygen supply can be restored; but if this cannot be done, cardiac "stimulants" could not be of permanent benefit.

Cyanosis.—The skin in oxygen deficiency assumes a grayish color, in contrast to the deep blue color of ordinary asphyxia (Haldane, 1918). The latter is due to the congestion of the veins with reduced blood.

Anoxemia without Carbon Dioxide Accumulation.—This may also exist in pneumonia and cardiac decompensation; namely, when obstruction of a part of the lungs is compensated by overventilation of other parts; this washes out the excessive carbon-dioxide, but does not materially increase the oxygen saturation of the mixed blood (R. G. Pearce, 1917).

Minor Grades of Oxygen Deficiency.—These have been studied by the Air Service Medical Research Board, because of their importance in aviation. It was found that even slight lowering of the oxygen tensions produces reactions of the respiration and circulation to compensate for the diminished oxygen supply of the tissues (Y. Henderson and Seibert, 1918).

The *chief reactions* are increased ventilation of the lungs and more rapid blood flow. In a few men there is also concentration of the blood.

The great *differences in tolerance* depend upon the completeness of these reactions. Some tolerate 6 per cent. of oxygen for brief periods; others are incapacitated by much smaller changes. The degree of tolerance and of the reactions is an objective test of general "fitness," and is diminished by any indisposition, colds, worry, etc. (Schneider, 1918).

Respiratory Response.—This generally starts about 16 to 14 per cent. of oxygen, and becomes marked with 12.5 to 9 per cent. It usually affects the depth more than the rate; indeed, the rate may stay unchanged especially if the reaction is good (Schneider, 1918). The respiratory stimulation is due to the development of acidosis, through failure to oxidize the fixed organic acids (lactic acid). It is therefore a relatively slow, cumulative process. The increased respiration exaggerates the loss of CO_2, and thereby further lowers the alkali reserve of the blood. This renders the respiration more shallow, and establishes a vicious circle (Y. Henderson and Haggard, 1918).

Haldane, 1919, states that the first response of anoxemia is periodicity of the respiration. With further reduction, the type becomes very rapid and shallow. Patients with "irritable heart" are especially apt to react in this way to exertion. Oxygen inhalation gives relief.

Cheyne-Stokes respiration is also referable to oxygen deficiency (Douglas and Haldane, 1909); the apnea lowers the oxygen and leads to accumulation of lactic acid. This increases the excitability of the respiratory center, so that a very low CO_2 tension suffices to produce hyperpnea. This lowers the CO_2 and increases the oxygen, so that the lactic acid is oxidized, apnea reappears and the whole process is repeated.

Heart Rate.—This is also a reliable index of the response. A slight quickening occurs at about 15.5 per cent. oxygen; becomes marked at 13 to 9 per cent.; and reaches 15 to 40 beats at 7 per cent. When the capacity of response is exceeded, the heart may either slow, or quicken by 50 to 90 beats (Schneider, 1918).

Blood Pressure.—This shows several types of response. *If the reaction is good*, it may be unchanged, or if the heart quickens, the systolic pressure may rise and the diastolic fall gradually.

If the reaction is poor, the systolic pressure falls suddenly, this is soon followed by fall of diastolic pressure and then slowing of the heart. These phenomena are often accompanied by fainting (Schneider, 1918).

Temporary Heart Failures.—This is not uncommon. It is shown by dilation of 3 to 5 cm., also followed by collapse and fainting, unless the oxygen is increased (Whitney, 1918).

Disturbances of Vision.—These are among the minor manifestations of oxygen deficiency (Wilmer and Berens, 1918).

Accommodation to Oxygen Deficiency.—Brouardel claims that an animal that has been asphyxiated slowly revives much more readily than one that was asphyxiated abruptly. For instance, a bird (I) is placed under a bell jar until it falls on its side; if at this moment a second bird (II) is also introduced, this will fall over at once. If both birds are now restored to the air, I generally recovers, but II does not. Similar observations have been made clinically. New born infants and animals also resist asphyxia (by drowning or strychnine) much longer than adults. New born babies have been revived after ten to fifteen minutes of immersion ("Les Asphyxies," p. 13).

Chronic Oxygen Deficiency.—As seen in anemias, etc., this causes considerable increased tissue destruction, fatty degeneration, and acidosis (ammonia in urine). Finally there is general paralysis of all organ functions.

Exposure to slightly rarefied air, as on mountains, causes **"mountain sickness"**—nausea, headache, insomnia, etc. This generally disappears after a few days. A curious phenomenon is a prompt and persistent increase in the corpuscle and hemoglobin content of the blood (by 25 to 40 per cent.). This is at first due to a diminution of the plasma, the total quantity of hemoglobin being unaltered. After a time, however, the absolute hemoglobin is also increased; the formation of corpuscles by the bone-marrow being stimulated (Dallwig, Kolls and Loevenhart, 1915; G. H. Martin, Bunting and Loevenhart, 1916). There is retention of N, S and P. The respiratory metabolism is increased. These effects are attributed to oxygen deficiency (Douglas; Haldane, Henderson and Schneider, 1913; Loevenhart).

HYDROCYANIC ACID AND CYANIDES

Hydrocyanic (prussic) acid is perhaps the most rapidly acting poison. It produces death under asphyxial symptoms, by hindering the oxidative

processes of the tissues. It also interferes with most other catalytic reactions and is therefore a general protoplasmic poison. Compounds containing the CN radical are toxic only if they can liberate HCN. Ferro-, ferri-, and sulphocyanides are stable and therefore do not show these effects.

Occurrence.—Hydrocyanic acid exists in glucosidal form as *amygdalin* in many plants, especially in the seeds and leaves of the cherry, almond, peach, etc. This amygdalin, when pure, is almost entirely harmless, except as it is decomposed in the body. But in most plants it coexists with the ferment emulsin, by which it is split up in the presence of water into hydrocyanic acid, glucose, and benzaldehyde.

$$C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11} + 2H_2O = 2C_6H_{12}O_6 + HCN + C_6H_5.CHO$$

One gram of cherry kernels yields 1.7 mg. hydrocyanic acid; 1 gram bitter almond pulp yields 2.5 mg. hydrocyanic acid.

The most important cyanogen (CN) compounds are the acid (prussic acid, official as the dilute, 2 per cent. solution) and cyanide of potassium. Mercury cyanide has mainly a mercury action. The cyanide action is also shared by the organic esters (*nitriles*); these differ from potassium cyanide only in the rapidity with which the cyanogen is liberated (Lang, 1894; Heymans and Masoin, 1897, 1900, 1901; R. Hunt, 1904). *Nitroprussides* liberate CN readily and agree with cyanides, except that they are less convulsive (L. Hermann).

Cyanogen chloride produces cachexia on long continued exposure (C. I. Reed, 1920).

Effects on Higher Animals.—When given in doses small enough to permit of watching its action, this is seen to consist in a *fleeting stimulation of certain parts of the central nervous system, followed by depression* and paralysis. The action *begins in the medulla.* The vomiting, respiratory, vagus, pupil-dilator, and vasomotor centers are all stimulated. Then comes *unconsciousness*, and after this *convulsions.* In man these are probably mainly medullary in origin. Then follows paralysis of the whole central nervous system. Involuntary evacuations of feces, urine, and semen are frequent.

The Respiration.—This is at first greatly increased, especially in depth; it then becomes slow, shallow, and irregular (Cheyne-Stokes' type). It stops considerably before the heart, paralysis of the respiratory center being the immediate *cause of death.*

The effects on respiration are central, for they are not affected by section of the vagi, or by atropine (Boehm and Knie, 1874). The smallest effective doses increase both the rate and depth of respiration; HCN being one of the strongest stimulants of the respiratory center. This is more sensitive to cyanides than the vasomotor center, and this again is more sensitive than the vagus center. Larger doses slow the rate, but greatly increase the depths of respiration. Toxic doses depress and paralyze the center. The respiratory effects are antagonized by iodosobenzoate, which yields active oxygen (Grove and Loevenhart, 1911).

In frogs, the respiratory center is also stimulated by small and depressed by large doses. Decerebrated animals require larger doses than normal to produce respiratory paralysis (Hepner, 1915).

Clinical Use for Respiratory Stimulation.—The intravenous injection of sodium cyanide is by far the most efficient of the available measures for stimulating the respiratory center. The effective dosage (0.05 mg. per Kg. for animals) is about $\frac{1}{20}$ of the minimal fatal dose, so that there is an ample margin of safety; and the cyanide is so rapidly detoxicated by conversion into thiocyanate, that cumulation can be easily avoided. The effects of a single injection are not lasting (rarely longer than ten seconds); but they can be repeated as desired, or they may be maintained by continuous injection. The usefulness is limited by the fact that the presence of cyanide prevents the tissues from utilizing the oxygen; but

this becomes available when the cyanide is destroyed. It therefore seems advisable to make the injections intermittently. In drowning and in anesthetic poisoning, the increased respiratory movements help to clear the air-passages of obstruction or poison. For this purpose, the starting dose, should be 5 c.c. of a 0.1 per cent. solution, for man. The ordinary dosage is 1 c.c. of this solution. This may be repeated indefinitely as needed, at a rate not faster than every 30 to 15 seconds. It should be discontinued on the appearance of marked pallor, nausea, marked increase of pulse rate, or depression of respiration. The solution must be freshly made by dissolving 100 mg. of sodium cyanide in 100 c.c. of normal saline, without the use of heat. Hypodermic or intramuscular injection is not feasible, as the dose and effect cannot be adjusted with sufficient accuracy (Loevenhart et. al., 1918).

Convulsions.—Rabbits deprived of their hemispheres exhibit the usual type of convulsions; but the course is more rapid (Morita, 1915).

The Effect on the Circulation.—This is entirely analogous to that of asphyxia. As in the latter, the heart may again execute a few movements after it has stopped for a time; but these do not suffice to maintain the circulation.

Vasomotor Center.—This shows intense stimulation, with corresponding rise of blood pressure. The effects correspond with asphyxia (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915).

Peripheral Action on Vessels.—In *excised kidneys* perfused with saline solution, the addition of hydrocyanic acid causes a very marked dilation of the renal vessels. The effect is apparently due to a paralysis of the arterial muscle. It disappears promptly on removing the cyanide (Sollmann, 1908). The coronary vessels are also dilated (Loevenhart and Eyster, 1913). It is quite possible that these dilations are due to the interference with the oxidation of metabolic waste-products.

Heart.—Applied directly to the *frog's heart*, cyanides cause a standstill which is not removed by atropine; however, the heart responds strongly to electric or mechanic stimulation. The paralysis evidently involves the automatic property of the cardiac muscle. There is no evidence of this action on the blood-pressure tracings from mammals.

In limulus, weak concentrations stimulate the heart muscle and ganglia (Carlson, 1907).

Cyanide Action Explained by Tissue Asphyxia.—The phenomena of the action of hydrocyanic acid on the central nervous system—the stimulation of the medullary centers, the convulsions, the vascular paralysis, etc.—bear a close resemblance to those of asphyxia and it can easily be shown that oxidation is enormously diminished. There is, however, one very marked difference from ordinary asphyxia, for the blood remains of a bright arterial color, indeed, the oxygen content of the venous blood in typical cyanide poisoning approaches that of ordinary arterial blood (Cl. Bernard).[1] The oxygen is in the ordinary combination with hemoglobin, and can be removed as readily as normally *in vitro*, for instance, by a vacuum (C. L. Evans, 1919). It is therefore evident that the oxygen supply to the tissues is not lessened. The cause of the asphyxia, of the lessened oxidation, must lie in the protoplasm of the tissues. This undergoes what might be termed "*internal asphyxia*," in sight of abundant oxygen (Geppert, 1889). The interference with oxidation has also been demonstrated with "salted frogs;" excised kidneys (Vernon, 1906); many lower animals; and with ferments. It may therefore be assumed that the cyanide interferes with the fermentative processes by which the utilization of oxygen is accomplished.

Hyman, 1916, has measured the effects on oxygen consumption in *sponges*. They consist in a primary increase followed by diminution. The depression increases with the

[1] Chio, 1911, claims that the red color of the venous blood is not due to lessened oxidation, but to more rapid circulation from vasodilation and cardiac stimulation.

concentration of the cyanide, so that high concentrations produce practically pure depression.

In planaria, G. Allen, 1919, found the oxidation reduced by 30 per cent. through minute doses of cyanide. Larger doses caused a further reduction to 20 per cent.; beyond which there was no further reduction, even with larger doses. The action is reversible; *i.e.*, rapid and complete recovery occurs after removal of the cyanide.

Lund, 1918, could not confirm any direct effect of potassium cyanide on the intracellular oxidation of *paramecium.*

Action on Ferments.—Schoenbein, 1867, first showed that hydrocyanic acid inhibits oxidizing ferments, preventing the catalytic action of shed blood on H_2O_2. The catalase is not destroyed, but only inhibited. (In acute cyanide poisoning, the inhibitory concentration is not reached; Duncker and Jodlbauer, 1911.) It has a similar inhibitory effect on many other organic ferments and inorganic catalyzers (spongy platinum). The effect on metals is probably produced by a minute film of cyanide, and its mechanism is therefore probably not analogous to that on organic ferments.

Action on Hemoglobin.—It is doubtful whether HCN combines directly with hemoglobin under ordinary conditions. Zeynek, 1901, states that cyanide does not combine at all with hemoglobin; and that with oxyhemoglobin it does so only after several hours; even at body temperature.

When added to methemoglobin, it causes the formation of cyan-hemoglobin (Kobert, 1891; v. Zeynek), which differs from ordinary hemoglobin in its bright red color and in a peculiar band (Fig. 23). This compound is responsible for the bright red ecchymotic spots seen after hydrocyanic poisoning. Methemoglobin can be used as a test for hydrocyanic acid.

Lower Organisms.—Cyanide is a *violent protoplasmic poison*, presumably through its restraint of the fermentations which play a most important role in life processes. All forms of life, all tissues and organs, are affected. Infusoria are killed in a concentration of 0.1 per cent. The growth of yeast and of higher plants, the germination of seeds, the contractility of animal cells, the conductivity of nerves, etc., are inhibited. If the action is sufficiently continued, all vitality is destroyed; but if the cyanide is promptly removed, complete recovery occurs. Its effects agree with those of deprivation of oxygen. J. Loeb, 1910, found in arbacia ova that this lessens the toxic effects of a number of poisons (salts, saccharose, lipoid-narcotics), and Warburg, 1912, claims that the combined inhibitory action of HCN and hydrocarbon narcotics is less than simple summation. In certain fish ova, cyanides also suspend the autolytic processes accompanying death, so that the cells remain in a condition between life and death for several days (Sollmann, 1906). Green *plants* are killed when the air contains 0.02 to 0.2 per cent. of HCN; the germination of seeds is stimulated by these concentrations (C. Wehmer, 1918).

Fumigation with HCN is used for the destruction of insects and larger vermin. Rather high concentrations are required (McClintock, Hamilton and Lowe, 1911), and fatal accidents are frequent.

Phagocytosis.—This is stimulated *in vitro* by traces of KCN; the effect being analogous to oxygen deprivation (H. J. Hamburger, 1915).

Inflammation.—Intravenous injections of cyanide intensifies mustard conjunctivitis (Amberg, Loevenhart and McClure, 1917).

Membrane Permeability.—Even very dilute cyanide solutions increase the permeability of Tradescantia cells. This effect is enhanced by very low concentrations of chloroform or alcohol; diminished by higher concentrations (Krehan, 1914).

Other Effects on Metabolism.—Severe cyanide poisoning increases the total N excretion, mainly as urea, both in starving and in fed animals.

Excised Intestines.—Potassium cyanide interferes with the contractions, especially of the higher portions, in which metabolism is probably more active (Alvarez, 1918).

Local Anesthesia.—Direct application of HCN, even to the intact skin, produces local anesthesia. It has been used as an anodyne in pruritus, and against cough and vomiting; but it is not very effective, and the danger of fatal mistakes renders its use inadvisable.

Fate.—Hydrocyanic acid is very unstable; it changes very readily, even by mere exposure to light and air; and it undergoes still quicker decomposition in the body. Part of it combines with sulphur-containing molecules to form thiocyanate. A part is excreted unchanged by the lungs. The fate of the remainder is unknown. Postmortem, Waller, 1910, found the largest quantity in the heart and brain; but it disappears in a few days, by transformation into thiocyanate (Chelle, 1919).

Thiocyanate.—This is found in the human parotid *saliva*, while it is absent in that of all other animals. The nervous connection of the gland must be intact, for it is absent in middle-ear disease (for instance, Juergens, 1901). Gscheidlen found it constantly in human urine; and Nencki claims that traces exist normally in the stomach. Its signifi-

cance is not understood, but it does not result from bacterial decomposition as was formerly supposed. It is suggestive that some proteins with loosely combined sulphur convert KCN into KCNS *in vitro* at room temperature (Pascheles). Its amount can be increased by taking HCN—even that existing in tobacco smoke causing an increase.

Acute Cyanide Poisoning.—Hydrocyanic acid is rarely used in criminal poisoning (0.5 per cent. of the recorded cases), because its quick action would soon lead to the detection of the crime. On the other hand, it or the cyanides are often employed in suicides. On account of the technical uses of potassium cyanide (in photography, electroplating, cleaning of metals, etc.), it can generally be obtained with little trouble. Some cases are also reported of accidental poisoning by the gaseous acid.

In the so-called *apoplectic form; i.e.*, when very large doses are taken, the patient may fall unconscious, often with a loud cry, within ten seconds,[1] and die within two to five minutes, after some convulsions. Ordinarily, the course is rather more prolonged; several minutes may elapse after taking the poison before any effect is noticed; death occurs between fifteen minutes to an hour.

The *symptoms* consist in vertigo, mental dimness, headache, palpitation; then dyspnea, which may be very great from stimulation of the respiratory center; the patient then becomes totally unconscious and shows violent convulsions. During this stage the heart may be greatly quickened. The respiration becomes first difficult and then ceases. The heart at this time is very much weakened, but still continues to beat for a short time and then stops.

The *mortality* is very high: 95 per cent. If the patient survives an hour, *recovery* is the rule. It is often followed by persistent headache, tremors, etc.

The prompt *diagnosis* of cyanide poisoning is very important in view of the treatment. The odor is quite characteristic. (The student should familiarize himself with the appearance and odor of potassium cyanide.) The very rapid onset of the symptoms is also characteristic.

Pure hydrocyanic acid is extremely volatile and very toxic. The famous chemist Scheele, who discovered hydrocyanic acid, was killed by the vapors set free in the breaking of a flask of this fluid. Many fatalities have been produced by the use of cyanide vapors as insecticide.

The *strength* of the official (dilute) acid should be 2 per cent.; but many samples are much weaker, on account of decomposition. Potassium cyanide is also very variable. The pharmacopœia requires a strength of 90 per cent.; but the commercial article sometimes contains only 30 to 40 per cent. This accounts in a part for the variability in the appearance and severity of the symptoms. Another variable factor is the *rate of absorption*, according to whether the stomach is full or empty. In the latter case, there is a much better chance of saving the patient. However, the absorption is always very rapid; it occurs even to some extent from the intact skin. Application to raw surfaces or to cuts has given rise to poisoning. Inhalation of the vapors has proven fatal.

The *fatal dose* of absolute HCN is about 0.05 Gm. (1 gr.); that of KCN is 0.2 to 0.3 Gm. (3 to 5 gr.); that of dilute hydrocyanic acid would be about 2.5 Gm.; 50 to 60 bitter almond seeds, would be fatal. Correspondingly larger doses are needed if the drugs are impure or decomposed. The impression prevails quite widely that prussic acid is one of the most powerful poisons. This reputation is justified by its *extremely rapid action*, rather than by its toxic dose.

Toxic Concentration in Air.—The minimum lethal concentration for cats is about 0.35 mg. of HCN per liter of air; severe but not fatal symptoms may arise with five or 10 minutes inhalation of 0.1 mg. per liter (Flury and Wolfgang, 1919).

At the *autopsy*, the *odor* is also noticeable on opening the body. There are no peculiar *lesions*, except with potassium cyanide, which acts as an alkaline caustic. The *blood* is generally liquid, and remains so after removal from the body (by interference

[1] This is the shortest time reported—a fact which may be of some medico-legal importance.

with the fibrin ferment). Its color is stated to be very dark—but this is not true of all cases: it may be of a very bright arterial color. Bright red *ecchymotic* spots, due to cyan-hemoglobin, occur during putrefaction. The final *proof* of cyanide poisoning rests on chemic tests. The poison disappears within two weeks during putrefaction; but remains for a long time if the latter is prevented and if there is no evaporation.

Chronic Poisoning.—The repeated administration of sublethal doses of cyanides was said to lead to chronic cachexia, without altering the susceptibility to the poison (Schlegel, 1892). Peripheral neuritis has been reported (Collins and Martland, 1908). However, C. J. Reed, 1920, found neither chronic symptoms nor increased susceptibility in dogs exposed daily to sublethal doses of cyanide vapor.

Treatment of Cyanide Poisoning.—This must be very prompt. It consists in lavage with chemical antidotes, and in symptomatic stimulation. The chemic antidotes are oxidizing agents (H_2O_2; potassium permanganate, ¼ to ½ per cent.); "arsenic antidote;" or sodium thiosulphate ("Hypo"), 1 per cent. These form harmless molecular compounds. Unfortunately, the absorption of the poison is so rapid that the antidotes are often ineffective.

Chemic Antidotes.—H_2O_2 is only effective if the stomach is empty. It forms oxamide: ($2HCN + H_2O_2 = (CO)_2(NH_2)_2$. *Alkaline ferrous sulphate* forms ferrocyanide. It was advocated by Smith, 1884, and is indorsed by Sandwick, 1906. It is conveniently prepared by adding $FeSO_4$ to the official "arsenic antidote." Cobaltous nitrate (0.5 per cent.) forms cobalto-cyanide; and thiosulphate forms thiocyanate. Thiosulphate has given especially good results as a prophylatic, and in nitrile poisoning in animals (Meurice, 1900), but is of little value in developed cyanide poisoning (Heymans and Masoin, 1897). It may be injected intravenously (0.5 to 1 per cent., added to 0.6 per cent. NaCl) or hypodermically (3 per cent.), using 100 to 500 c.c.

It has also been suggested to bleed the patient profusely, replacing the blood by saline solution.

The *symptomatic treatment* consists essentially in supporting the respiration. Brisk artificial respiration should be begun at once and maintained as long as the heart beats. This acts mainly by aiding the elimination of the poison through the lungs. Counterirritation, and general stimulants (caffeine and atropine) may also be used.

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Hydrocyan. Dil., B.P.—About 2 per cent. of HCN. Colorless liquid, with odor of bitter almonds. Incompatible with metals. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.3 c.c., 2 to 5 minims, B.P.; *maximum dose*, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims.

On standing, it loses strength rapidly, decomposing into ammonium formate, CO_2, cyanic acid, and a brown precipitate of paracyanogen (L. A. Brown, 1910). The decomposition is retarded by acid, alcohol, and acetanilide (Coblentz and May, 1908).

Pot. Cyan., KCN.—Occurs usually as white, opaque masses, with cyanide odor. *Dose*, 5 mg., 1/12 gr. Commercial samples are often very impure.

Sodii Cyanidum (Sod. Cyanid.), NaCN.—White, opaque pieces, or granular powder; deliquescent in the air and exhaling the odor of hydrocyanic acid. Freely soluble in cold water.

Amygdala Amara, B.P.; Bitter Almond.—The ripe seed of Prunus Amygdalus amara. Contains amygdalin, fixed and volatile oil, etc.

Ol. Amygd. Amar., U.S.P.—The distilled oil. Yields not less than 85 per cent. of benzaldehyde, and not less than 2 per cent. nor more than 4 per cent. of hydrocyanic acid. *Dose*, 0.03 c.c., ½ minim, U.S.P.

Benzaldehydum, U.S.P., $C_6H_5.CHO$.—An aldehyde produced synthetically or obtained from natural oil of bitter almond. A colorless or yellowish, strongly refractive liquid; bitter-almond-like odor; burning aromatic taste. Slightly sol. in water, miscible with alc., eth., and fixed and volatile oils. *Dose*, 0.03 c.c., ½ minim, U.S.P.

Laurocerasi Folia, B.P.—The fresh leaves of Prunus Laurocerasus (Cherry-Laurel).

Aq. Laurocer., B.P.—0.1 per cent. of HCN. *Dose*, 2 to 8 c.c., ½ to 2 drachms, B.P.

Prunus Virginiana, U.S.P.; *Prun. Virgin. Cort.*, B.P.; (Wild Cherry Bark).—The stem-bark of Prunus serotina. Contains tannin, amygdalin, and bitter glucoside. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 39 gr., U.S.P.

Syr. Prun. Virg., U.S.P., B.P. (Syrup of Wild Cherry).—15 per cent. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.; mainly as flavor for cough mixtures.

Tr. Prun. Virgin., B.P.—20 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

PHYSICAL FACTORS OF SALT ACTIONS

The drugs so far studied produce their actions mainly by entering into *chemic* combination with the protoplasm. Since these chemic changes are distinct for each drug, the effects are also distinctive differing, in kind as well as in degree. Besides the properties which are ordinarily designated as chemical, substances in solution or suspension also possess certain *physical* properties, depending on their molecular state, and independent of their chemic composition. These properties are possessed both by the drugs and by the cells.

Molecules in solution have qualitatively and quantitatively identical effects on the boiling and freezing-point, on vapor pressure and on osmotic tension. Through osmosis they may alter the water and salt content of the cell, its internal pressure, the surface tension, and the electric surface potential, and consequently the functions. This may occur even though the substance itself does not enter into the cells. These effects are produced by all substances which form true solutions (the **"crystalloids"**). Since the results are porportional to the molecular concentration (the number of molecules dissolved in the unit volume of the solvent), their importance varies with the quantity of the drug that can be introduced without producing serious chemic changes. These physical actions are therefore physiologically insignificant for those substances which cause pronounced chemic effects. They are practically important mainly for the neutral salts of alkalies, and are therefore commonly called "salt actions." Even these salts, however, or rather their constituent ions, produce in addition *specific* effects, due partly to their electric charges, partly to their specific chemic properties. These specific effects may be called "*ion actions.*" It must be remembered that the cells are normally bathed in a saline solution; the salt and ion effects are therefore due to a disturbance in the normal environment of the cell, to the relative diminution of the normal constituents, as well as to the increase of the added constituent.

The **"colloids"** of the cells likewise play a highly important part in these salt actions. Colloid solutions, such as those of the proteins, differ in important particulars from the true solutions, such as those of the salts, although there is a gradual transition. In true solutions, the molecules of the solute are dispersed through the solvent, and behave very much as do the molecules in gases. In colloid solutions, the solute occurs in smaller or larger groups or "aggregates" of molecules; and according to their size they approach more or less in their properties to mere suspensions of solids or liquids. They therefore lack (practically) the physical qualities of the true solutions. On the other hand, the suspensions exhibit the electric and surface phenomena of particles. Because of the relatively high state of subdivision, the "*surface phenomena*"—surface tension, adsorption, catalytic properties, etc.—are very conspicuous, and play a highly important part in the functionation of protoplasm. The consistency of the protoplasm, fluid or gelatinous, and the quantity of water imbibed, also depend on the colloids. These properties are greatly influenced by the physical, electrical and chemical conditions of the

medium in which the colloid is suspended. It is in this interaction of the saline medium with the protein and lipoid colloids that the salt actions consist.

COLLOIDAL SOLUTIONS

Relation of Colloids and Crystalloids.—Graham, 1861, divided soluble substances into crystalloids and colloids, according to whether they diffuse through parchment and similar membranes. This criterion is a sharp one, and has been supplemented by others; but the division is important and has been retained. The terms "colloid" and "crystalloid" do not refer to any particular substance or class of substances, but to the physical state which may be assumed by any substance in a solution under suitable conditions. In other words, any matter assumes the colloidal state when it is suspended in sufficiently fine comminution, in a liquid that does not dissolve it materially in the molecular state. A "solution" may therefore be colloidal in one solvent (tannin in water), molecular in another (tannin in alcohol).

As the size of the aggregates of molecules which constitute the colloid state varies, the transition between the physical properties of the two kinds of solutions is not abrupt but gradual. Solutions containing discrete molecules (*i.e.*, true solutions of crystalloids) approach the colloid state especially when the solution is concentrated and the molecules are large; while colloid solutions approach true solutions when they are dilute and the aggregates are small.

Size of Particles.—This determines the character of the solution, *i.e.* the gradual transition in the size of the masses, between coarse powders and molecules, is reflected in a similar gradual transition of the physical properties. For some of the properties, the progress is in a straight line; in others, it occurs as a bent curve. In that case, the bend of the curve coincides, with the "ultramicroscopic" size of the particles. In other words, if the particles are larger than 0.1μ (*i.e.*, visible with the ordinary microscope), the mixture behaves as a suspension (if the particles are solid), or an emulsion (if liquid). These mixtures are separated more or less rapidly by gravity. When the diameter falls below 0.1μ sedimentation does not occur, and the solution assumes colloid characters. This holds down to 0.001μ, *i.e.* somewhat below the limits of the ultramicroscope (0.004μ). Below this limit, the characters are those of a true solution. It is believed that molecules are but little smaller than this limit (sugar, 0.0007μ; NaCl, 0.00027μ).

Qualities that increase with dispersion, through the whole range, are especially: Brownian movement, diffusion, dialysis.

Those that *decrease* through the whole range: Turbidity, filtrability.

The following are *maximal in the colloidal* region: Opalescence, color, catalytic activity.

Properties of Colloids.—Each aggregate behaves like a single molecule, so that the molecular concentrations of colloid solutions is relatively low. Colloids therefore have little influence on the *osmotic pressure*, or boiling- or freezing-point. One of the most distinctive properties of colloid solutions is their *turbidity*, which may be perceived directly, or only by the Tyndall phenomenon (viz., a beam of light becomes visible when passed through a colloid solution). The colloids *do not dialyze* through parchment or similar membranes. *Diffusion* through the solvent is very slow or practically absent.

The *electric properties* are characteristic: Colloids are usually electrically charged, the quantity and sign of the charge being variable at will. This is very different from ions whose charge is fixed in character and quantity. The important *surface actions* will be discussed later. The colloids easily undergo further aggregation to larger particles, *i.e.*, *coagulation*. This may be due to a variety of causes. For instance, with

suspensoids it is generally due to neutralization of surface charges; in emulsoids to withdrawal of solvent. Coagulation may also result from purely chemic changes. Colloid solutions are often permanently changed by temporary physical conditions, such as boiling, freezing or keeping (*hysteresis*).

Suspension and Emulsion Colloids.—Colloid solutions again fall into two classes: the suspension colloids, in which the particles behave as solids; and the emulsion colloids, in which they behave as fluids. The difference is probably one of affinity for the solvent. The emulsion colloids are hydrophilic, *i.e.*, they seem to attract the solvent into the aggregates which are thereby more or less liquefied; the suspension aggregates are hydrophobic, *i.e.*, they do not take up water, and therefore remain discreet and solid. The emulsoids approach more nearly to true solutions, and may sometimes consist of discrete but very large molecules. They are typified by gelatin and other soluble proteins and are therefore of a special biologic importance. Silicic acid also behaves as an emulsoid. The colloid metals and sulphides, congo red, etc., are suspensoids. The *emulsoids* form viscid solutions or jellies, lower the surface tension, and are coagulated only by large quantities of electrolytes. The *suspensoids* are not viscid, have little effect on surface tension, and are easily precipitated by traces of electrolytes.

Formation of Colloids.—Colloidal solutions may be formed either by the dispersion of larger particles, or by the condensation of molecular solutions, *i.e.* by partial precipitation. In precipitating solutions, colloidal solutions tend to be formed when very dilute or very concentrated solutions interact; whilst intermediate concentrations produce coarser or crystalline precipitates.

Permanence of Suspensions.—It is a familiar phenomenon (*f.i.*, in the case of oil or mercury) that small particles suspended in a liquid tend to coalesce by surface attraction, to form larger particles. The molecular particles in colloid solutions possess the same tendency, as is shown by the readiness with which they may be precipitated. They are only kept apart by their molecular motion, and by their electric charges. The more the motion is increased (*e.g.*, by increasing the quantity of solvent, or by raising the temperature within the limits which do not produce chemic changes) the greater will be the tendency of the aggregates to fly apart, and to form smaller aggregates. It is quite conceivable that this motion and separation are really electric phenomena. We know that the colloid particles may be charged with electricity, either positive or negative. Since all the particles in a solution are charged with electricity of the same sign (let us say with negative electricity, since this is the case with most protoplasm), they repel each other, just as do the gold leaves of an electroscope. Any increase of the charge (negative in our example) increases this repulsion, and consequently diminishes the size of the aggregates and the viscidity of the solution. If, on the other hand, a small amount of electricity of the opposite sign (positive) is introduced, some of the charges carried by the particles are neutralized and they tend to coalesce. If this (positive) electricity is increased beyond the point when all the original (negative) charges are neutralized, the particles will become charged with positive electricity, and again fly apart. These modifications may be produced by the passage of an electric current; and also, by the electric charges of the ions of electrolytes. The latter (salts, acids, and bases) may therefore influence the state of aggregation of colloids by withdrawing water

and by altering the electric charges. The state of aggregation may also be varied, viz., by *chemic action.* This introduces at once profound changes in the state of aggregation, and in the electric condition.

All these changes described for colloid solutions may be observed in living cells: Withdrawal of water, lowering of temperature, decrease of the electric charge, and certain chemic changes, render the protoplasm more viscid, opaque, and granular, and diminish its motility. A reversal of these conditions leads to the opposite effects.

Precipitation of Suspension Colloids by Electrolytes.—Since suspensoids have no affinity for the solvent, they are very readily precipitated when their electric charges are removed. This occurs most easily when their electric charge is already small, *i.e.*, when they approach the "isoelectric point." Minute traces of electrolytes are then sufficient. The precipitation of positively charged colloids depends mainly on the anions, that of the negative on the cathions (Hardy's Law); the other ions playing practically no part. The precipitant power of the ions is a function of their valence (Schulze, 1882 and 1884), since this determines their electric activity. However ions of the same valence are not equally active. Commonly there are also chemic changes, so that the precipitation is generally irreversible.

Precipitation of Hydrophilic Colloids by Electrolytes.—These, like the suspensoids, are precipitated only by electrolytes, not by non-electrolyzed crystalloids (the precipitation of proteins by alcohol is attributed simply to insolubility). The process, however, is probably quite different. With the emulsoids, much higher concentrations of the salts are required; the precipitation is generally reversible; the electrolytes may also have solvent actions, the end result being the algebraic sum of the actions of the cathion and anion (Pauli, 1905 and 1908).

Lyotropic Series.—The various ions form a regular series ("lyotropic series"), which is reproduced in many different phenomena. The anion series run SCN, $I < ClO_3 < NO_3$, $Br < Cl < CH_3 \cdot COO < SO_4$, PO_4 < tartrate < citrate.

With (negative) proteins, lecithin, etc., the left side of this series is solvent, the right side precipitant. They have a similar influence on heat-coagulation temperature; on the solubility of globulins; on the solubility of gases, alcohols, etc.; on the viscidity and surface tension of water; on the saponification of esters, etc. It has been suggested that all these phenomena can be explained by the progressive affinity of these salts for water, thus competing, *e.g.*, with the emulsion colloids.

The *alkali cathions* are much less important. Their series runs rather irregularly; generally $Mg < NH_4 < K < Na < Li$ (Li being most precipitant). If the electric charge of the colloid is reversed, *f.i.*, by acids, then the anion and cathion series are also reversed.

The *earthly metals* (Ca, etc.) form irreversible precipitates. They also reverse the charge and therefore the effects of the anion series (Mg acts like the alkali metals). The tendency to irreversible precipitation is very much greater with *metallic salts.*

Electric Condition of Proteins.—The amino-acid character of proteins renders them amphoteric electrolytes, in which the acid character predominates. They are generally positively charged in acid solutions, negatively in alkaline. If they are brought to the isoelectric point (H-ion concentration about 2×10^{-5}) all coagulation reactions reach their maximum, and the viscidity is lowest (Pauli, 1913).

The colloids of the living cytoplasm are predominantly electro-negative; hemoglobin is positive. Serum proteins are always positively charged in alkaline and neutral, as well as in acid solutions (Field and Teague, 1907).

Protein-ion Compounds.—It must not be forgotten that proteins are also capable of ordinary chemic reactions and combinations. They may form complex salts, not only

with acids and alkalies, but also with neutral salts; *f.i.*, with chloride ions (Oryng and Pauli, 1915).

J. Loeb, attributes the differences in the swelling of gelatin in various salt solutions to the formation of ionizable gelatin-anion salts.

Mutual Precipitation of Colloids.—Colloids of opposite electric charge precipitate each other by neutralization; but this may also be due to chemical action. Emulsoids may be precipitated by suspensoids, irrespective of the charge, perhaps by an adsorption process. On the other hand, excess of the hydrophilic colloid prevents precipitation, and protects suspensoids against precipitation by other substances. It is conceivable, in these cases, that the emulsoid envelops the suspensoid particles, and thus confers on them hydrophilic properties.

An important illustration of this phenomenon is the inhibitory action of serum on the precipitation of urates, calcium salts, etc. Colloids also modify the solubility of electrolytes (Pauli and Samec, 1909).

Electrolytes on Osmotic Pressure of Colloids.—Acids and alkalies increase the osmotic pressure, salts generally cause a decrease, while non-electrolytes are indifferent (R. S. Lillie, 1907).

Gels.—Solutions of hydrophilic colloids, when very viscid, tend to form jellies or "gels," such as gelatin, agar or protoplasm. The high viscidity means that there is but little solvent between the particles; either because the particles are naturally large or because the amount of solvent is relatively small. As the available solvent diminishes, the excess of colloid tends to separate in a more solid form, as a spongy framework, with a more dilute colloidal solution in the interstices. Such gel resembles a solid in preserving its form, when it is not subjected to external agencies. But it also resembles fluids in being readily changed by external causes, and in permitting the penetration of water, and the diffusion of crystalloids. The latter penetrate it almost as rapidly as they would water. Chemical reactions may occur in its interior very much as they would in water. Other colloids, however, can not diffuse through a gel. In fact gels retain all the characters of hydrophilic colloids, and are influenced in the same way by salts; as seen, *f.i.*, in imbibition.

The gel-formation is likely to be accompanied by chemical changes in the solid phase, especially by polymerization (M. H. Fischer and Coffman, 1918).

Imbibition.—Plates of gelatin (glue) or other hydrophilic colloids, when laid in water or watery solutions, imbibe a certain quantity of water and dissolved substance, and thus swell. The water is attracted and retained with considerable force, according to the affinity of the emulsoid for water. This mechanism is important in the regulation of the fluid content of the cells and tissues. The colloid must compete for the water with the other dissolved substances. The imbibition is therefore influenced by the anion series, in the usual order; iodide to chloride increasing, acetate to sulphate decreasing the imbibition (Hofmeister, 1891). The cathions have relatively little effect. OH, and still more, H ions greatly increase imbibition (Spiro, 1904; Ostwald, 1905).

In agar jellies, the phenomena are exactly reversed. According to Ehrenberg, 1913, the lyotropic series is reversed for gelatin when the concentration of the salts is low ($\Delta < 0.5$).

Influence of Reaction.—Acids and alkalies increase the imbibition of gelatin, not only in water, but also in solutions of phosphates, citrates and carbonates (Fischer and Hooker, 1918). The reaction that gives the minimal imbibition is different for gelatin and fibrin (Fischer and Benzinger, 1918).

Concentration of the Salts.—The effect of electrolytes on imbitition is largely influenced by the concentration of the salt. Ehrenberg, 1913, found the lyotropic series reversed for gelatin when dilute solutions were used (Δ less than 0.5). Ostwald (1916)

also notes that the results differ according to whether dry gelatin is used (Ostwald) or moist gelatin (Lenk).

Lenk (1916) found that for the salts of most monobasic anions (chlorides etc.) the swelling increases with the concentration; whereas with dibasic and tribasic anions (sulphates, citrates, etc.) the maximal swelling occurs with medium concentrations.

Non Electrolytes.—The swelling of gelatin is also influenced by non-electrolytes, being decreased by sugars and glycerin, and increased by alcohol and especially urea (Pauli and Rona, 1902). In mixtures, the swelling corresponds to the simple algebraic sum of the effects of the constituents. Entirely analogous results are produced on the coagulability of gelatin solutions; this being increased by the substances which lessen swelling—and *vice versa* (Pauli, 1907).

Sugars retard the diffusion of H+ions through gelatin (Graham and Graham, 1919).

Distribution of Salts in Imbibition.—The gelatin also takes up the solutes. Hofmeister found that the quantity taken up increases with the concentration of the solution, to a certain limit, which is reached late with the iodide end of the series, and early with the sulphate group. This influences the imbibition, for enough water must then be taken up to render the salt isotonic; and this would be greater for the large quantity of iodide than for the small quantity of sulphate which the gelatin has imbibed.

Subsequent Washing.—When powdered gelatin is soaked in salt solutions and then washed with water, the imbibition series is quite different from that of Hofmeister. J. Loeb (1918) considers that the phenomena suggest the formation of ionizable gelatin salts with the anions.

He also finds (1918) that neutral salts with monovalent cathions increase the *viscosity* of gelatin solutions; those with bivalent cations do not.

SURFACE PHENOMENA

Surfaces—the planes of separation of two phases—give rise to the important phenomena of surface tension and adsorption. These are especially prominent in colloids and therefore in protoplasm, the particles of which give rise to very extensive surfaces (A. B. Macallum, 1912 and 1913).

Surface Tension.—This is manifested in the tendency of liquids to assume a spherical form, so as to present the smallest possible surface. It may be explained by the mutual attraction of the molecules (estimated at 10,000 to 25,000 atmospheres). The molecules in the interior of the fluid are attracted equally by the molecules on all sides; but at the surface, the attraction of the molecules from within is not balanced by any molecules outward. Consequently, the surface molecules are subjected to a strong pull from the interior, constituting the surface tension (Segner, 1751, Laplace, 1845). Gases are not subject to surface tension, because the distances between their molecules are greater than the radius of molecular attraction.

The degree of this force depends on the nature of the fluid, on the temperature, and on electric forces: Heat and electric charges decrease the surface tension, because they increase the distance between the molecules and therefore diminish the molecular attraction (by the fourth power of the distance). Surface tension may also be resisted by the attraction of the second phase (the air, glass, etc.) on the surface molecules of the liquid. Surface tension may be measured by the rise of capillary surfaces, or by the number of drops delivered from a given surface (stalagmometer). Further details can be found in the book of Millons and Hatschek "Surface Tension and Surface Energy," 1923.

Biologic Importance of Surface Tension.—This is concerned in the shape and size of the cells; in the consumption or liberation of energy (for any change in surface tension implies a corresponding change in energy); and in the distribution of solutes. Only the last need be considered here.

Solutes on Surface Tension.—Dissolved substances generally modify the molecular attraction and therefore the surface tension. In watery

solutions, organic substances generally diminish, inorganic sometimes increase the surface tension; but there is no simple general law, and the effect is not simply proportional to the concentration.

Distribution of Solutes on Surfaces.—Solutes which alter surface tension are not distributed equally through the fluid, but in such a way that substances which lower surface tension are more concentrated on the surface (positive adsorption) and *vice versa; i.e.*, the solute goes to the point where the tension is lowered. This is explained by the Willard Gibbs (1878)-Thomson (1886) principle (the concentration throughout a fluid system tends to be so adjusted as to reduce the energy at every point to the minimum). The absolute quantity of solute condensed at the surface must always be small, since the condensation is confined to a very thin film. The surface-adsorption is greater for solvents with high surface tension, such as water, than for alcohol and other organic solvents.

Distribution of Solutes in Cells.—Any reduction of surface tension, however produced, must increase the concentration of solutes at the surface, irrespective of their distribution under ordinary conditions. Accordingly, the distribution and transportation of substances in cells may be controlled by changes in their surface tension. Macallum has shown this to be true for K and Cl, and probably for other ions; and has pointed out the important part which this may play in the mechanism of secretion and absorption; ameboid and muscular movements; nerve impulse, narcosis, etc.

Solution-Affinity; "Haft-druck."—A substance that lowers surface tension passes more readily out of the solution and into the surface. In the phraseology of Traube, such a substance has a low solution-affinity or "Haft-druck." He believes that this favors the penetration of the substance into cells or through membranes, and that it is an essential factor in narcosis and osmosis. The concentration at the interface must favor the penetration of the substance through membranes and into cells, and solution-affinity must therefore be an important factor in osmosis, narcosis and other pharmacologic phenomena. However, the effect of a substance on the surface tension of a solution toward air is not necessarily an index of its effect on the interface between two liquids or between the solution and a solid membrane, but within the biologic range they generally tend to vary in the same direction (Howard and Sollmann, 1924).

Adsorption.—The concentration of solutes on surfaces is illustrated by the adsorption of dissolved substances by powders; *f.i.*, by the decolorization of potassium permanganate by filtering through sand; the adsorption of colors or alkaloids by charcoal, etc. This adsorption is a very rapid process. Sugars are not adsorbed because they have relatively little effect on surface tension. These adsorptions are reversible; *i.e.*, the adsorbed substance may be removed by the addition of another solute which lowers surface tension more powerfully. If several substances are present together, each is adsorbed less than if it is adsorbed alone. Salts may have a marked influence, *f.i.*, diphtheria toxin in pure solution is scarcely adsorbed by bone-black, but is perfectly adsorbed from normal saline or Ringer's solution (Jacqué and Zunz, 1909).

Adsorption is a matter of the relative affinity of the solute for the two solvents. This may be determined by the cohesive or adhesive forces that constitute surface tension; but in other instances other physical forces, such as the electric equilibrium, may come into play; others are more strictly chemical. The causes are often difficult to analyze. (A. P. Mathews, 1921.) The firmness of the adsorption varies greatly.

Adsorption on Chemic Reactions; Catalysis.—The surface condensation facilitates chemic reactions in accordance with the law of mass-action by bringing the dissolved molecules into closer contact. Accordingly, suspension-colloids, with their large surfaces generally function as catalysts; and enzymes in general probably act largely through surface action. The specificity of ferments may be due to special affinity for certain solutes. The application of adsorption to ferment action is discussed by Bayliss, 1915, in his paper on "Phase Boundaries."

Membrane Formation.—If the adsorbed substance increases viscidity, its concentration on the surface may produce resistant membranes, such as occur in the shaking of proteins, saponins, soaps, many dyes, etc. If a cell is wounded, the surface of the living protoplasm immediately condenses into a membrane.

The adsorption of colloids is generally irreversible; and the adsorption is not proportional to the concentration, as it is with crystalloids.

The Physical Status of Emulsions.—Emulsions consist of fine and permanent suspensions of one liquid in another immiscible liquid; *f.i.* oil in water, or vice versa. Surface tension tends to make immiscible liquids separate. This tendency may be counteracted by lowering the surface tension of the dispersing medium (as by saponin or soap) or by increasing its viscosity, and by adsorbing the water by hydrophilic colloids (as by gums and proteins). The essential feature of permanent emulsion, however, is the adsorption of the colloid on the surface of the oil droplets, coating these with a resistant membrane. Saponin, which has relatively little effect on surface tension, acts mainly in this manner (Howard and Sollmann, 1924). Emulsification by colloids is destroyed if an excess of water is added, or if the affinity of the colloid for salts is diminished (Fischer and Hooker, 1916; Roon, 1916.)

The water-soluble alkali soaps secure the suspension of lipoids in water, whilst the oil-soluble calcium soaps change the phases so as to suspend the water in the oil. With the alkali-soaps, droplets of oil are suspended in a continuous matrix of water; with calcium soaps, droplets of water are suspended in a matrix of oil. The addition of sodium or calcium ions therefore changes the phase of an emulsion. It also thereby influences the permeability; the effect of electrolytes on the permeability of soap-films being similar to their effects on the permeability of living cells; the sodium-soap system being freely permeable to water, the calcium system being impermeable (Clowes, 1914 to 1916).

Most protoplasm contains emulsions. Fischer looks upon fatty degeneration as due largely to the breaking up of these emulsions by diminished water-affinity of the cell colloids. The analogies of the fat in protoplasm with that in emulsions is discussed by Fischer and Hooker, 1916.

OSMOSIS

Osmotic Phenomena of Crystalloids.—These belong to the more important effects of the bio-chemically inactive salts and other crystalloids, and of water. They occur whenever two solutions of different (molecular) concentration are separated by a ("*semipermeable*") membrane that permits the passage of the solvent, but which interposes an obstacle to the free diffusion of the solute. Dissolved molecules always tend to distribute themselves equally throughout a solvent. If their passage is hindered

by a membrane, the equality can only be obtained by the passage of the solvent from the more dilute to the more concentrated solution. The more concentrated solution therefore tends to increase in volume. If this increase is prevented (*e.g.*, if the solution is inclosed by rigid walls), a certain "*osmotic pressure*" is developed. The phenomenon is illustrated by the swelling of red blood and other cells in water; and conversely, by the shrinking of plant cells, and crenation of red corpuscles in strong salt solution.

Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Concentration.—If the membrane is "strictly semipermeable"—*i.e.*, freely permeable to the solvent, but absolutely impermeable to the solute—then the amount of the osmotic pressure is strictly proportional to the difference on the molecular concentration of the two liquids, independent of the nature of the molecules. The stronger solution is said to be *hypertonic*, the weaker *hypotonic*. If the solutions on the two sides are equimolecular, *i.e.*, have the same molecular concentration, there will be no tendency to movement of the solvent and therefore no pressure; or more accurately, no difference in the pressure. The two solutions will be *isotonic*.

Strictly and Partly Semipermeable Membranes.—Only colloids, organic or inorganic, can form semipermeable membranes (Morse; Meigs, 1915). The envelope or boundary layer of all cells—and perhaps the interior cytoplasm (Kite, 1913)—offers more or less obstacle to the passage of solutes, and is therefore more or less semipermeable. Membranes produced artificially by precipitating ferrocyanide of copper in the pores of an unglazed porcelain cup are almost ideally semipermeable to sugar (Traube, 1867). They are, however, permeable to NaCl and KCl. The envelopes of certain vegetable and animal cells, *f.i.*, the red blood corpuscles, also approach fairly closely to the definition. Most cells, however, and dialyzing membranes in general, are not *absolutely* impermeable to the solutes, but differ only a partial obstacle ("*partly semipermeable membranes*"); so that the solutes pass the membranes, but more slowly than does the solvent. In this case, the concentration is equalized partly by the passage of the solute, and to a correspondingly smaller degree by the passage of the solvent; so that the osmotic pressure is correspondingly less than with strictly semipermeable membranes.

Differences in Permeability of Solutes.—Semipermeable membranes are not usually equally impermeable to all solutes, but permit some to pass rapidly, others more slowly. This establishes differences in osmotic pressure, because the dialyzable substance passes across to the non-dialyzable. Non-dialyzable solutes are therefore hypertonic to those which are easily dialyzable. It is important to note that the passage of the fluid and the osmotic pressure are governed not only by the molecular concentration, but also by the permeability of the membrane to different substances.

Empiric Laws of Osmosis.—For convenience, the data which have been discussed in the preceding paragraphs may be summed up in the form of laws:

1. Solutions separated by a membrane permeable to water tend to have an identical molecular composition, both in number and kind of molecules.

2. If the membrane is perfectly permeable to both solvent and dissolved substance, the exchange of molecules takes place without change in pressure or volume.

3. If the membrane is less permeable to the dissolved substance than to the solvent, and increase of liquid, or increase of pressure occurs in the stronger solution.

4. If a membrane is differently permeable to one dissolved substance than to another, equimolecular solutions of the less diffusible substance are hypertonic to the more diffusible.

Nature of Osmosis.—Several theories are current for the explanation of osmotic pressure. The most important are the kinetic motion theory of Van't Hoff; the solution-affinity theory of Kahlenberg; the hydration theory of Morse; and the surface-tension theory of Traube. None of these theories is conclusively proven to the exclusion of the others. It is conceivable that all these processes are concerned in the passage of the solution; but that the actual pressure is caused by the motion of the molecules, as formulated by Van't Hoff.

Van't Hoff's Theory of Osmotic Pressure.—This is the theory which has found the widest acceptance among physicists. From the observations of osmotic pressure by means of Pfeffer's ferrocyanide of copper cell, Van't Hoff (1885 and 1887) arrived at the conclusion that the phenomena of osmotic pressure are governed by the same laws as the pressure of gases, quantitatively as well as qualitatively. This would imply that the pressure in both cases is produced by the same cause, namely, the kinetic motion of the molecules bombarding the walls of the container. Dissolved molecules would behave precisely like gaseous molecules. The membrane would play a purely passive part; being important only by making the kinetic motion manifest to the senses.

According to the Van't Hoff theory, the molecules of both solvent and solute are in constant motion, moving with the same energy as if they were in the form of a gas. Every molecule, by striking against the walls of the container, or against other molecules, exerts a certain pressure, which is precisely the same whether the substance is in the form of a gas or of a solution. If the same number of molecules per cubic space exist in two solutions separated by a semipermeable membrane, the pressure will be equal on each side of the membrane. The nature of the molecules is immaterial in this, as long as they all penetrate through the membrane with equal readiness. If all the molecules can pass through the membrane, an exchange will take place; but since as many pass to one side as to the other, there will be no difference in the pressure in the two compartments. If, on the other hand, the molecules on the one side can pass through readily while some of the molecules on the other side are not capable of diffusing through the membrane, then the pressure in the two compartments will become unequal.

In an osmotic cell, the non-diffusible molecules all rebound from the membrane, and so remain confined to their own side. The diffusible molecules, like gases, tend to pass through, irrespective of the other molecules, until they exist in equal concentration on each side, *i.e.*, until the *partial pressure of each kind of molecule is the same on both sides.*

If a solution consisting of x molecules of salt and $(y - x)$ molecules of water per cubic centimeter were inclosed in a closed vessel and separated from water containing y molecules per cubic centimeter by a semipermeable membrane, then water would pass into the solution until it also contained y molecules of water per cubic centimeter. But it would then also contain x molecules of salt. Its total molecular concentration per cubic centimeter would therefore be $y + x$; higher by x than that of the liquid

outside of the vessel. The pressure in the vessel would therefore be increased by x molecules.

The process might be represented as follows:

Partial Molecular concentration:	$y H_2O$ | x salt $y - x H_2O$			$y H_2O$ | x salt $y H_2O$	
Total Molecular concentration:	y | y	tends to become		y | $y + x$	

This excess of total molecular concentration constitutes the *osmotic pressure.*

An experiment analogous to osmosis can be performed on gases directly. Palladium is permeable for H but not for N. Ramsay, 1894, found that when a palladium vessel is filled with N, closed, and immersed in an atmosphere of H, the pressure rises within the vessel until it exceeds the outside pressure by the partial pressure of the H. However, this experiment could also be explained by the other theories.

Application of Gas Laws to Osmotic Pressure.—Van't Hoff claimed as chief support of his theory, that the osmotic pressure obeys quantitatively the laws of gas pressure. As applied to osmotic pressure, these would read: *Boyle-Mariotte's Laws:* With constant temperature, the osmotic pressure of a solution is proportional to its concentration. Under standard conditions, a gram-molecule distributed over a liter of space, exerts 22.34 atmospheres of pressure.

Gay-Lussac's Laws.—With equal concentration, the osmotic pressure grows by $\frac{1}{273}$ for each degree C.

Avogadro's Laws: With equal osmotic pressure and equal temperature, equal volumes of solutions contain the same number of dissolved molecules, and the same number as would be contained in an equal volume of gas of the same temperature and pressure.

Experimental Evidence.—The experimental confirmation of these laws is unfortunately very incomplete (Kahlenberg), because of the difficulty of constructing strictly semipermeable membranes which will resist the high pressures. The experiments which form the original basis of the Van't Hoff theory were very inaccurate. Since then, only a few rigorous determinations of absolute osmotic pressure have been attempted (especially by Morse, Holland and co-workers, 1911 and 1912). These showed a good agreement with the theory; but they were confined to a single type of membrane (ferrocyanide of copper) and to a single substance (cane sugar), within a limited range of concentration and temperature. Outside of these limits, there were considerable discrepancies. The numerous determinations of relative osmotic pressure, which can be easily made, are inconclusive; for while they agree with this theory, they also harmonize with the competing theories. On the other hand, Kahlenberg, using different, but typically semipermeable membranes, finds that the gas laws do not hold at all; and that the phenomena can be explained quite simply on an entirely different basis. The evidence for the Van't Hoff theory is therefore incomplete.

Advantages of the Van't Hoff Theory.—This is very attractive in that it reduces all the physical phenomena of gases and solutions to a common basis, and thereby permits convenient and far-reaching theoretical and practical deductions. For instance, by postulating that osmotic pressure is directly proportional to the molecular concentration, it justifies the substitution of an easy calculation for the very difficult experimental determination of the pressure. Since it assumes that the membrane is purely passive, it permits the calculation of osmotic pressure in situations which are inaccessible to direct experimentation. In a word, if it is correct, it makes the difficult method of direct experimentation more or less superfluous, substituting for it an easily applied formula. This would be highly convenient and desirable—but before relying on such deductions, the correctness of the formula must be more securely established.

Kahlenberg's Theory.—This has the advantage that it furnishes the simplest explanation of the nature of the osmotic exchange; and that it is in the best accord with these phenomena as exhibited in living structures. The theory refers osmosis to solution-affinity, and may be best understood from an experiment made by L'Hermite in 1854. A layer of chloroform is poured into a vessel, then a layer of water, and finally a layer of ether. Even if any mechanical mixing of the strata is carefully avoided, it will be found that the ether layer gradually diminishes, until finally there are only two layers, the upper containing mainly the water, the lower the chloroform and the ether. In other words, the ether has passed through the water into the chloroform, just as water passes through a semipermeable membrane into a salt solution. The analogy can be carried even further: If a cork saturated with water is firmly wedged between the ether and

chloroform layers and the chloroform compartment is connected with a manometer, a very considerable pressure will be developed. Analogous experiments have been devised by Nernst, 1890 (passage of ether into benzol, through pig's bladder), and by Gies, 1912 (passage of ether into oil, through rubber condom).

It is difficult to see in what essential respect these arrangements differ from an osmotic cell. In both cases two dissimilar fluids are separated by a septum. In both cases, one of the fluids passes into the other; and if this is prevented, a pressure is produced. In L'Hermite's experiment we can easily see the explanation: Ether is soluble in water, and therefore diffuses into the latter; it is, however, much more soluble in chloroform, and therefore the ether which is dissolved in the aqueous layer tends to pass into the chloroform. The watery layer therefore would lose some of its ether to the chloroform, and would then take up more from the ethereal layer; and this process would continue until practically all the ether had passed into the chloroform. In other words, the passage of the ether, and the pressure which may thus be developed, is not due to any gas pressure, but simply to the fact that ether has a solution-affinity for water, and hence passes into the latter; and that it has a still greater solution-affinity for chloroform and hence passes into this from the water. If we substitute the hypothetical "semipermeable" membrane for the water, we may say that "osmotic pressure" measures not the gas pressure, but the solution-affinity of the solvent for the solute, less the affinity for the membrane. Osmotic pressure results if the solute is relatively insoluble in the membrane, *i.e.*, if it has a greater affinity for the solvent than for the membrane. In the case of two solutions the transfer of fluid occurs in the direction of the solution which has the greater affinity; and osmotic pressure is simply the hydrostatic pressure which is required to prevent this attraction of fluid.

The theory supposes that the solution-affinity increases with the molecular concentration; and since it is a fact that equimolar solutions of all substances are isotonic —at least with strictly semipermeable membranes and aqueous solutions—it follows that the solution-affinity must depend solely upon the molecular concentration; *i.e.*, it must be independent of the nature of the dissolved substances.

Relation of Van't Hoff and Kahlenberg Theories.—The main facts of osmosis are explainable by either theory. The principal difference in their practical application lies in the fact that Van't Hoff's theory gives a definite formula for calculating the osmotic pressure from the molecular concentration; while Kahlenberg's theory does not attempt an exact quantitative formula. Presumably, however, even this difference is not of very fundamental practical importance; for the absolute osmotic pressure may well be that of the gas formula, whether it is produced by kinetic motion or by solution-affinity; indeed, as has been intimated, the pressure proper may be due to kinetic motion in either case.

Surface-tension Theory of Osmosis.—J. Traube (1904 and later) refers osmotic phenomena to surface tension. He observed that substances which lower surface tension, and which therefore accumulate at the surface according to the Gibbs-Thomson principle, penetrate through membranes more rapidly. Conversely, salts, etc., which increase surface tension, and which therefore accumulate in the interior, would attract the solvent to equalize the pressure. In other words, the fluid of lower surface tension would be drawn into that of higher surface tension. Since the distribution of solutes is an expression of their affinity for the solvent, Traube's theory does not differ materially from that of Kahlenberg.

Morse's Hydration Theory.—Morse attributes the passage of the water to unequal hydration of the colloids on the two sides of the membrane. The solutes dehydrate the side of the membrane in contact with them; and this is equalized by the attraction of water from the opposite side. The theory is somewhat related to that of Kahlenberg's; but it helps to explain why the *rate* of osmosis is not parallel to the semipermeability, or to the final osmotic pressure. Salts generally develop an osmotic pressure more rapidly than sugar, even when the final osmotic pressure of the salt solution is lower.

Differences between Rate of Osmosis and Osmotic Pressure.—These are often not parallel. For instance, the copper ferrocyanide is impermeable to sucrose, and fairly permeable to salt. A sugar solution will therefore be eventually hypertonic to a salt solution. In the start, however, *i.e.*, before the salt molecules have had time to diffuse through the membrane, water passes from the sugar into the salt; it is only as diffusion proceeds that the process is reversed as would be expected. Other membranes show similar phenomena (Meigs, 1915). Indeed, acids actually diminish in volume when diffused through a pig's bladder against water (Graham).

Morse explains these observations by the fact that neutral electrolytes dehydrate colloids more readily than non-electrolytes. The "negative osmosis" of acids is due to their hydrating action. Alkalies are intermediate.

Magnitude of Osmotic Pressure.—According to the gas laws, the pressure exerted by a *gram-molecule* (the molecular weight expressed in grams) or "*mol*" of any substance, when comfined to a liter of space, equals 22.34 atmospheres. In a "molecular" solution therefore (one containing a mol dissolved in a liter of solvent) the osmotic pressure would raise a column of water to a height of about 725 feet! The osmotic pressure of the salts in the blood would raise it about 250 feet. This may suffice to indicate the enormous molecular force latent in solutions, even if it may not be absolutely correct.

An actual osmotic pressure will only be developed if the solution is confined; if it is free to expand, the incoming molecules merely increase the volume of the fluid.

In this way a single molecule of a non-diffusible salt would theoretically be capable of attracting an infinite amount of water across a semipermeable membrane—for it is evident that the number of H_2O molecules per cubic space would always be less, by the molecules of salt, than they are in pure water.

The rapidity with which water passes into the salt solution across the same semipermeable membrane depends of course upon the concentration of salt; *i.e.*, the partial vacuum of H_2O molecules in the solution. The rate of osmosis will therefore be slowed as the process progresses.

Direct Determination of Osmotic Pressure.—The absolute osmotic pressure would be measured by the rise of a manometer attached to an osmotic cell, *i.e.*, a rigid vessel filled with a solution, surrounded by a semipermeable membrane, and immersed in water. Perfect osmometers are difficult to construct, and perhaps theoretically impossible. However, even imperfect instruments give practically useful data as to the velocity and magnitude of osmotic pressure and these show at least an approximation to the gas laws.

Determination of Relative Osmotic Pressure.—This can be easily made by using artificial membranes, or more conveniently animal or vegetable cells; diluting the solution under investigation until its osmotic effects on the cells are identical with those of a known solution.

The earliest quantitative studies of osmosis (Historical Review, Hamburger, 1911) were made in this way by de Vries, 1882, by the use of certain plant cells (Tradescantia) which exhibit *Plasmolysis* (retraction of the protoplasm from the cellulose envelope) in hypertonic solutions. He was thus able to determine the isotonic concentrations of a long series of substances. H. J. Hamburger, 1883, introduced the *hemolytic method*, *i.e.*,the determination of the concentration which produces laking of red blood corpuscles. This is also isotonic, provided that the corpuscles are semipermeable, *i.e.*, that the substances do not penetrate. This may be ascertained by direct chemic analysis and holds practically for most salts and sugars, but not for urea, alcohols, etc. The changes in the *weight of tissues* after immersion in the solution may also be used as an index; but with these, partial semipermeability is much more common, and imbibition may come into play; thus, according to Overton, 1906, serum is isotonic with 0.9 per cent. NaCl; but when concentrated four times, it requires 5 per cent. NaCl; and when six times, 10 per cent.

Value of the Comparative Methods.—All these methods involve comparison with a known solution; and if the absolute osmotic pressure of the latter were known, and if the membrane were truly semipermeable, then the absolute osmotic pressure of the unknown solution could be easily calculated. This, however, is mainly of theoretical importance, for as has been repeatedly said, strictly semipermeable membranes probably do not exist in nature. The true values of these comparative estimations lies rather in the picture which they furnish of the direction and relative value of the osmotic pressure for the particular solution and membrane (or cell) with which they are made—often a matter of great biological importance.

Calculation of Molecular Concentration and Osmotic Pressure.—Since the osmotic pressure has a definite relation to the molecular concentration, the determination of the one quantity permits the calculation of the other.

If a cell-membrane were truly semipermeable, then two solutions which had the same effect on the cell volume (or laking) would need to have an identical molecular

concentration. The concentration of any unknown solution could therefore be determined by diluting or concentrating it until it became isotonic with a standard solution of known concentration. The semipermeability of certain cells is sufficiently complete to make this method available for practical purposes; but it is less exact and generally less convenient than the calculation from the freezing or boiling-point.

Estimation of the Molecular Concentration by the Freezing-point.—The depression of the freezing-point (denoted by Δ) is easily determined by the Beckmann apparatus. It is strictly proportional to the molecular concentration; every mol of substance per liter of solution depressing the freezing-point of water by 1.85°C. and this no matter what the nature of the substance (*Raoult's Law*), except as it is modified by electrolytic dissociation. The molecular concentration is therefore calculated by dividing Δ by 1.85; and the osmotic pressure by multiplying the molecular concentration by 22.34 atmospheres.

Molecular Solutions.—Some confusion exists in the use of this term (abbreviated "M"). The correct practice is to add the calculated quantity of solute to a liter of solvent (Raoult). It is inadmissible to dissolve the mol in water enough to make a liter (Arrhenius's method), as is commonly done in making chemical solutions.

Molecular solutions are sometimes called "normal." This is objectionable; for the *normal solution of chemists* differs from the molecular solution, in that the molecular weight is divided by the valence. The *normal solutions of physiologists* are again quite different from the above; they are saline solutions of a strength of 0.6 to 0.9 per cent.

Electrolytic Dissociation.—According to this law the molecular concentration, and therefore the freezing-point, osmotic tension, etc., should be calculable by dividing the per cent. of the solution by one-tenth the molecular weight of the dissolved substance. This is found to hold true for concentrated solutions of all substances, and for dilute solutions of *non-electrolytes*—substances which do not conduct the electric current, such as the sugars, urea, glycerin, alcohol, etc. Dilute solutions of *electrolytes*—salts, acids, or bases—however, show a greater concentration than would be deduced from Raoult's law.

A solution of NaCl containing 0.584 gram of NaCl per liter (equals $\frac{1}{100}$ mol) should depress the freezing-point by 0.0185°. It is found, however, that its depression is nearer to 0.03°; almost twice as great as would be expected. Very dilute solutions of Na_2SO_4 have three times the calculated concentrations; those of H_3PO_4, four times.

The dissociation of salts, as revealed by the freezing-point, bears a striking relation to the conductivity of salt solutions for electricity. It has been found that salt solutions conduct electricity proportionately better the more they are diluted. If, *e.g.*, a solution which contains 0.1 mol has a coefficient of conductivity which we will call "K," a solution which contains only 0.01 mol will have a coefficient higher than $\frac{K}{10}$. This increase is exactly proportional to the increased molecular concentration revealed by the freezing-point. The two phenomena must therefore have the same cause.

To account for the fact that electrolytes depress the freezing-point more than would agree with Raoult's law, Arrhenius, 1887, advanced the hypothesis that a certain proportion of the electrolytic molecules, by acquiring an electric charge, separate into their constituent ions: NaCl into Na^+ and Cl^-; $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ into NH_4^+, NH_4^+ and $SO_4^=$; H_3PO_4 into H^+, H^+, H^+ and $PO_4^=$; $Ca(OH)_2$ into Ca^{++}, OH^- and OH^-. The $^+$ and $^-$ signs denote the nature and quantity of the electric charge. The metals of salts, and hydrogen of acids, carry a positive charge, and therefore wander to the cathode and thus constitute the *cathions*. The "acid radicals" of salts, and the hydroxyl of bases, carry the negative charge, go to the positive pole, and are therefore the *anions*. The conduction of electricity through solutions occurs by the conveyance of these ions.

It is scarcely necessary to insist that the *ions are not indentical with atoms* (from which they differ in that they carry charges), nor with the free elements (which exist as molecules). In a dilute solution of NaCl there does not exist metallic (Na) nor gaseous chlorine (Cl), but Na ions (Na^+) and Cl ions (Cl^-), whose properties are altogether different. It must also be remembered that this ionization exists in only a limited class of compounds, viz., in all acids, bases, and salts (*electrolytes*), and not in compounds which do not conduct electricity (*non-electrolytes*).

The electric charges are further important, since they may leave the ions to combine with the tissue elements, so that the electrolytes cause electric stimulation of the protoplasm.

Degree of Ionization.—This increases with the dilution of the solution until complete dissociation is attained.

With similar ions, the degree of dissociation is fairly constant for the same degree of dilution. In 1 per cent. solution of NaCl (and in blood) about 82.8 per cent. of the

molecules undergo this process, and about the same percentage in equimolecular solutions of KCl or NH_4Cl. Dissimilar elements, such as Mg, Ca, SO_4, PO_4, etc., have different constants. If several salts are present in a solution—particularly if they have a common ion—the degree of dissociation of each salt will be less than if it were present alone in the same concentration, but greater than if it were present alone in the concentration corresponding to the sum of the several salts.

Effect on Freezing-point, Osmotic Pressure, Etc.—Each of these fractions (ions) has the physical properties of molecules, and thus causes a corresponding depression of freezing-point or increase of osmotic pressure. These quantities would therefore be twice as great if the molecules had dissociated completely into two ions (NaCl); three times as great when dissociated completely into three ions (Na_2SO_4); four times with H_3PO_4, etc. With partial dissociation, intermediate values would be obtained.

The total molecular concentration of a dilute solution of a single salt corresponds to the number of undissociated molecules, plus the number of dissociated molecules multiplied by the number of parts into which they divide. For instance, if 80 per cent. of the NaCl molecules in a solution are dissociated, the concentration will be $1 - 0.8 + (0.8 \times 2) = 1.8$ times the theoretical; if 80 per cent. of Na_2SO_4 is dissociated, it will be $1 - 0.8 + (0.8 \times 3) = 2.6$. (Tables of the dissociation of the various salts are given by A. A. Noyes and Falk; J. A. Ch. S., 1910.)

Limitation of Terms.—To avoid confusion it may be well to confine the term "*mol*," or better, "*molion*," to the molecular concentration actually deduced from the freezing-point (*i.e.*, 1.8 in the preceding example of NaCl); and "*gram-molecule*" to the concentration deduced from the molecular weight (*i.e.*, 1 in the example) without taking account of the dissociation. The abbreviation "M" is always applied to the latter. Several solutions may be related to each other in the following ways: *Equimolecular* (same number of gram-molecules); *Equiosmotic* (same number of molions); and *Isotonic* (same effect on a given cell). The term *isotonic coefficient* is applied to the factor by which the molecular concentration must be multiplied to obtain the molionic concentration.

Ion Actions.—In addition to the osmotic actions electrolytes show effects which are due to their constituent ions. These actions are generally proportional to the degree of ionization:

The comparatively firm mercuric albuminate is much less active than the ionized mercuric chloride; ferrocyanides, in which the iron does not exist as an ion, act quite differently from ferrous salts, and these again differ from ferric salts. Gaseous chlorine does not behave at all like the chloride ion of NaCl, etc. The chemic behavior varies in the same way with the degree and state of ionization. The ions may act by entering into chemic combinations with the protoplasm, producing various compounds, syntheses, and decompositions, and thereby lead to functional changes. They may also alter the permeability of the cell wall. Besides these chemic actions, it appears more than probable that the electric charges carried by the ions exert actions which are independent of the chemic nature of the ions. These latter actions may well be termed "*electron actions*." It is quite conceivable that the chemic actions are also in the last instance resolvable into electric manifestations. But since the proof for this has not yet been furnished, and since the two classes of actions exhibit striking differences, it is well to keep them apart in so far as this is practicable.

Electron Actions.—This term designates those actions which are produced by the electric charges carried by ions. These modify the electric condition of the protoplasmic colloids, and hence their aggregation. This leads to important modifications of functions.

The existence of these actions is shown by the fact that all electrolytes produce certain effects in common, which are not produced by non-electrolytes. For instance an egg-albumin solution can not be coagulated by heating when the electrolytes have been removed by dialysis. The coagulability is restored by the addition of electrolytes, but not by nonelectrolytes (sugar, etc.). These effects are largely independent of the chemic properties of the ions, but vary with their electric properties, such as the sign of their electric charge and the ease with which they part with this. The effects agree with those of positive and negative electric stimulation; anions and cathions tend to produce opposite effects, the action of an electrolyte being determined by the predominating ion; analogous phenomena are exhibited when electrolytes are added to solutions of colloids.

The Relation of the Toxicity of Ions to Their Electric Properties.—The quantitative effects of ions on protoplasm can be estimated most exactly and most conveniently by observing the molecular concentration in which the solution will just cause death. This has been studied by a number of investigators. It was noticed that the *toxicity increases generally with the atomic weight* of the ion—Hg, for instance, being much more toxic than Na; but, on the other hand, H was found more toxic than the heavier Na. The *toxicity also increases generally with the valency;* but here also there are very striking exceptions, the monovalent Ag being more toxic than the trivalent Al. The general rule is so striking, both as to the atomic weight and valency, that some connection could not be doubted; but it is evidently not a simple one. The extensive experiments of A. P. Mathews (1904) on fundulus eggs, showed a remarkable agreement between the toxicity and the solution-tension of ions, *i.e.*, the tendency of a metal to go into solution, and thus to acquire an electric charge. However, the correspondence does not apply to all cells, nor does it explain the qualitative differences between related ions, such as the halogens, or the earthy metals.

OSMOTIC EFFECTS ON CELLS

It may now be attempted to apply these physical processes of salt action to the explanation of the phenomena of life. It will be remembered that the latter may be influenced by the osmotic, electric and chemic properties of the salts. The osmotic effects are independent of the nature of the molecules. The electric effects depend solely on the sign and transferability of the charge. The chemic effects are distinctive. All these effects are influenced by the special permeability of the cell membrane; by the solutes already present in the cell and in its surroundings; and by the special properties of the cell colloids.

Osmotic Actions on Cells.—These are due primarily to the changes in the total water or salt content of the cell. It is therefore necessary to distinguish between hyper-, hypo-, and isotonic solutions. In effect, however, the final functional results of different concentrations are often very similar.

Changes in the Composition of the Cells.—In a physical sense, a cell may be conceived as a solution, the protoplasm, chiefly of hydrophilic colloids and largely dissociated electrolytes; inclosed in a membrane (the cell wall) of characteristic permeability; and generally containing suspended lipoids or solid granules. The living cell walls (which may be conceived as cytoplasm modified by contact with the extracellular media) are usually easily permeable to water, impermeable to colloids and more or less difficultly permeable to electrolytes and other crystalloids. In this way they permit a certain amount of exchange between the cell and its surroundings (the lymph, etc.) which is necessary for metabolism. At the same time, since the permeability is limited, and varies for different substances, it enables the cell to preserve its own composition, which is quite different from that of the lymph. However, this protection is not perfect, especially if artificial changes are made. It is altered during stimulation, and is destroyed at death; *i.e.* dead cells are freely permeable.

The cell walls behave essentially like what we have defined as a "partly semipermeable" membrane (as suggested by Traube, 1867). If therefore the molecular constitution of the medium surrounding the cells be in any way changed, this will effect, in the first place, a change in the total water or salt content of the cell. A hypertonic solution causes the withdrawal of water, and a hypotonic solution the withdrawal of salts. If the ratio of the different salts in the surrounding medium is not the same as

that in the cells, their ratio in the latter will also be altered. Again, when salts are drawn out of the cell, certain of its salts leave more quickly than others. The changes will be the greater, on the whole, the more the composition of the surrounding liquid departs from that of the cell.

Molecular Concentration of the Blood and Tissues.—The total molecular concentration of the living cells is not accurately known. It is probably somewhat higher than that of the body-fluids. The plasma, lymph, and all other body-fluids (except urine and gastric juice) of all mammals, depress the freezing-point by about 0.56°, corresponding to 0.33 mol per liter. Relatively slight departures from this are promptly injurious. Its maintenance is therefore very important. Accordingly, the organism resists very powerfully any attempts to alter its osmotic concentration. The fluids of lower animals have a somewhat different concentration, adapted to their environment.

Protoplasm.—The osmotic pressure of cells can not be measured during life. Direct cryoscopy of the organs gives unreliable results. Buchner juices generally degress the freezing-point somewhat more than does blood, but this might be due to chemic changes. The intracellular pressure is not solely osmotic, but is also due to imbibition, surface tension, and the elasticity of the cell wall (Pfeffer, 1897).

Human Blood.—The extreme variations of the freezing-point in health are between 0.49° and 0.59°. The molecular concentration of the blood is not altered by the quantity of fluid or salt in the food; nor by hydremia produced by hemorrhage; nor by thickening the blood by profuse diaphoresis. The intravenous injection of anisotonic solutions alters it but temporarily. About the only method of raising it permanently consists in interfering with the regulating mechanism, by seriously injuring the kidneys; and then it proves fatal when the Δ approaches 0.8°C. The importance of comparatively slight changes in the concentration is also shown strikingly by the red blood corpuscles. These swell in hypotonic, and shrink (crenate) in hypertonic solutions. If the serum is diluted to about Δ0.35, the hemoglobin begins to leave the corpuscles, their structure being destroyed. There is reason to believe that the same holds for most other cells, and that the limits between which cells of mammals can functionate at all, are comprised between Δ0.35 and 0.6 or somewhat higher.

Osmotic Equilibrium of Lower Animals.—The narrow limits of mammals are considerably extended in the lower forms of life. With *marine animals*, up to the Selachians, the molecular concentration of the body-fluids approaches that of sea water, and becomes independent only in the Teleosteans. Dog-fish are intermediate (Scott, 1913). In the marine animals, a concentration equal to that of the serum of mammals would liberate the hemoglobin. In other words, the resistance of cells is somewhat adapted to their normal environment. This resistance is curiously developed in the small fish Fundulus, which thrives equally well in sea water and in distilled water. It is due, in this case, to a high degree of impermeability to both water and salts, so that osmotic pressure can not be developed.

Sweet-water animals have a considerable molecular concentration approaching that of mammals, the salts being probably retained by chemical or physical affinity for the colloids. The molecular concentration of *plant juices* is also considerably higher than that of water. *Fungi* often have a very high resistance against osmotic changes, presumably because there envelopes are relatively impermeable. Torula, *e.g.*, can develop in a saturated solution of sodium or lithium chloride, the latter having an osmotic pressure of 2,760 atmospheres (Raciborski, 1906; see also L. A. Hawkins, 1916).

Structural Changes Resulting from Osmosis.—With most cells, however, any departure from the normal concentration of the liquid in which they are bathed, produces the structural changes which we would expect; these can be best seen in monocellular organisms, red or white blood cells, or ova: these show shrinkage or swelling condensation or liquefaction, precipitation or solution. These often lead to even more important *secondary decompositions*, which may cause the cells to swell even more in a hypertonic solution, than they do in water (Sollmann, 1904).

Osmotic Changes in Red Blood Cells.—Hypertonic solutions produce crenation; if the solutions are hypotonic beyond a certain degree, hemolysis occurs. The cells swell and lose their hemoglobin and salts. In life,

these changes could be produced only by intravenous injection of anisotonic solutions.

Specific Resistance to Osmotic Hemolysis.—This varies in different species; and somewhat even with individuals. The following figures are normal averages (Musser and Krumbhaar, 1916, and others):

	Laking begins with NaCl per cent.	Is complete
Guinea pig	0.420	0.312
Human	0.450	0.360
Dog	0.462	0.330
Rabbit	0.526	0.395
Beef	0.580	
Horse	0.680	

These specific differences refer only to hemolysis; the osmotic swelling, measured by the hematocrite, being about equal in the different species. The specific difference to water-laking is generally inverse to that for saponin-laking (Rywosch, 1907).

Influence of Disease, Etc.—Changes in the resistance to hemolysis have been found in diseased conditions (tumors, etc.). It is diminished in purpura (Musser and Krumbhaar, 1916), practically unchanged in pernicious and in secondary anemias. The resistance is said to be increased by therapeutic doses of arsenic (L. W. Hill, 1915).

Laking Power of Various Salts.—Hemolysis depends not only on the concentration, but also on the nature of ions, following the usual lyotropic series. Hoeber, 1908, found the hemolysis least with the SO_4 and Na end, and most with the I and K end of this series. The sequence is reversed by combination with lipolytic agents, saponin or bacterial lysins. The differences are referable to the different permeability of the salts and to their effects on the cell membrane.

Hemolysis by Hypertonic Solutions.—This has been investigated by C. C. Guthrie and Lee, 1914.

Permeability of Red Blood Cells.—These are practically impermeable to most osmotic substances. However, both anions and cathions pass to a slight degree, even under physiologic conditions (Hamburger and Bubanovic, 1807); and certain substances (ammonium ions, urea) pass very readily. In general, the permeability is proportional to the lipoid solubility. Ammonium salts are an exception for they are directly hemolytic; they lake even when added to isotonic NaCl solution. The permeability to other solutes is increased by combination with saponin and other hemolytic agents. In saponin-laking, an increased permeability of the cell membrane can be demonstrated directly, before the salts pass out of the cell (G. N. Stewart; Woelfel, 1908).

Aliphatic (Lipoid-solvent) *Narcotics on Red Blood Corpuscles.*—In anesthetic concentrations these substances decrease the volume of blood corpuscles and decrease swelling and hemolysis by hypotonic solutions. This is most simply explained by a condensing (dehydrating) effect on the proteins of the cell membrane, and perhaps other cytolytic and narcotic effects may be reduced to the same basis, rather than to a lipoid-solvent action. Laking and cytolysis would then be explained mainly by imbibition of liquid, changing the aggregation of the cell-colloids from the gel to the soluble state (v. Knaffl-Lenz, 1918).

The permeability of the corpuscles for Na and K ions have been denied (Guerber 1895), but has been established by H. J. Hamburger, 1916. He also found that the addition, within physiologic limits, of CO_2 to the serum drives K ions into, and Na ions out of the corpuscles. NaCl drives Na and K out; and KCl does the reverse.

Rohonyi and Lorant, 1916, state that *carbon dioxide* causes the erythrocytes to take up chloride from the serum, with an increase of serum alkalinity. Similar changes occur in hemolysis.

Preservation of Living Erythrocytes.—Blood cells, when suspended in saline solution die rather rapidly, partly by mechanical and partly by chemical injury. Rous and Turner, 1915, found that the addition of gelatin protects them against the mechanical injury, but not against the chemical. The addition of glucose or saccharose, on the other hand, preserves them for a long time, so that they show no morphologic changes, and take up and surrender oxygen in the normal manner.

Sedimentaion of Red Corpuscles.—The rapidity with which this occurs in shed blood varies with conditions. It is accelerated, for instance, when albumoses are injected; in the "hemoclastic crises" of colloidal and immunity reactions (Widal); in the cachexia and anemia of malignant disease (Gragert, 1923); in pregnancy (Fahraeus, 1918); and in various pathologic conditions, especially those associated with fever and inflammation (vide Fiedler, 1923). However, there is no sharp demarcation between the normal and

pathologic states (Zeckwer and Goodell, 1925). The phenomenon is evidently due to alterations of the physico-chemical conditions of the colloids of the suspending plasma; but the details of the possible mechanisms (viscosity of the plasma or corpuscles; alterations in electric surface charges etc.) have not been worked out.

Selective Permeability of Cell Membranes.—This varies for each class of cells, some being impermeable to one substance, some to another. This is doubtless important for maintaining the normal differences of composition. It is subject to changes with the functional states of the cell. The permeability is often different in one direction from that in the other.

Permeability to Different Substances.—With most living cells, lipoid-soluble substances penetrate more readily than those which are only water-soluble. The penetration is also influenced by the presence of lipolytic agents (anesthetics). The lipoids of the cell membrane are therefore important elements in determining its permeability. They are not, however, the only factor. The membrane is not absolutely impermeable to salts; and some substances penetrate independently of their lipoid solubility. It is generally assumed that the membrane is a mixture of lipoid and protein colloids, and that both play a part in the penetration.

When discussing the red blood corpuscles, it was stated that they were almost impermeable to most salts and sugars, but permeable to ammonium, urea and lipolytic agents. This applies also to plant cells, in which the phenomena have been most extensively studied. Klebs and de Vries, *f.i.*, found that glycerin and urea do not produce plasmolysis. Overton, 1895 and 1899, has added many data.

A general discussion of cell-permeability and its applications is given by R. S. Lillie, 1918, in connection with sea-urchin ova.

Striped muscle is also nearly semipermeable (similarly to a celluloid membrane in which $CaHP_2O_4$ has been deposited); while smooth muscle is highly permeable to sugars and salts (Meigs, 1912 and 1913). The changes of weight in striped muscle in various conditions were investigated by J. Loeb.

With intact muscle, the changes in anisotonic sodium chloride solutions are purely osmotic. The osmotic property is destroyed by grinding with sand (H. Winterstein, 1916).

Lipoid Solubility as Condition for Entrance.—The numerous observations of Overton and others show no direct relation between chemic constitution and permeability Traube, 1867, believed that the differences depend on the size of the molecule; but this is untenable. L'Hermite, 1855, attributed the penetration to solubility in the cell membrane. This is undoubtedly a prerequisite to absorption. Overton found that all lipoid-soluble substances penetrate readily into all cells; and those which are not lipoid-soluble penetrate with difficulty.

This rule, although not absolute, holds so widely, that it must be a simple passive physical phenomenon. It is not absolute, however, or metabolism would be impossible. Nathansohn, 1904, therefore assumed that the cell membranes consist of a mosaic of cholesterin and protoplasm. However, this is not a necessary deduction; for Nathansohn, 1904, and Ruhland, 1909, showed that artificial lipoid membranes, when soaked in water, become quite permeable to substances that dissolve in water, even if these are insoluble in lipoids; while water-free lipoid membranes are impermeable to the water as well as to the solutes.

Calcium and magnesium phosphates perhaps also play a part in semipermeability; but the degree of impermeability is so different that they are probably unimportant factors (Meigs, 1915).

Permeability for Alkaloids.—This is easily observed in plants by the precipitation of the tannin within the cells. Only the free (basic) alkaloids penetrate; the alkaloidal salts enter very much more slowly, namely in proportion as they are hydrolyzed. Their toxicity is favored by the addition of alkalies; this applies also to fish and frog larvæ. Harvey, 1913, found that cell membranes are readily permeable to weakly dissociated *alkalies*, but remarkably resistant to those which are strongly dissociated.

Absorption of Dyes.—Ehrlich, 1887 and 1893, found that vital staining occurs especially with basic dyes. Overton, 1900, referred this to their lipoid solubility, and advanced the theory that all absorption occurs through the lipoids of the cell envelope. However, exceptions have been discovered. Certain lipoid-soluble dyes are not absorbed; while others, which are insoluble in fats, are nevertheless absorbable. Indeed,

Asher and Gannus, 1911; Harvey, 1911; Kite, 1913; and others, have found little relation. Acid dyes stain the protoplasm diffusely, while basic dyes stain mainly the cell granules.

Permeability of Internal Cytoplasm.—Kite, 1915, found that incised and punctured cells offer the same obstacles to the penetration of dyes as do intact cells. This was originally interpreted as showing that the cytoplasm itself is semipermeable; but it is now attributed to the precipitation membrane which forms rapidly when naked living protoplasm comes in contact with watery fluids. Dead protoplasm is water-soluble, and therefore does not form the precipitation membrane (Seifriz, 1918). The existence of Brownian movement in living cells shows that their interior cytoplasm is liquid; but with adult cells it may become gelatinous (Chambers, 1917). With death, the protoplasm coagulates and the Brownian movements are arrested.

Changes of Permeability in Stimulation.—The permeability of the cell membrane appears to increase suddenly at the moment of stimulation; the resulting change of surface potential being a necessary part of the stimulation-phenomena.

The influence of stimulation, narcotics and salts on cell-permeability was pointe d ou by Osterhout, 1912; R. S. Lillie, 1912; J. Loeb, 1913. Stimulation decreases the electric polarization; it causes the diffusion of intracellular pigment (Lillie); the diffusion of ions from frog eggs (McClendon, 1915); the entrance of rubidium and cesium into perfused muscle (Mitchell) etc.

Asher observed that the vital staining of gland cells is greatly influenced by their functional activity, being increased by pilocarpine and diminished by atropine. Temperature influences the plasmolysis of plant cells (v. Rysselberghe, 1901); CO_2 increases the permeability of erythrocytes (Hoeber, 1904).

The semipermeability of *artificial membranes* can also be varied at will, especially by the strictly physical conditions of hydration. The permeability of celloidin membranes, for instance, depends on the degree to which they are dried before water is applied; the less the drying, the greater their permeability (Meigs, 1915).

Electrolytes on Permeability.—Immersion in NaCl increases permeability and stimulates. This is antagonized by calcium or magnesium.

J. Loeb and Cattell, 1915, observed that electrolytes increase the diffusion of K and H ions (Loeb, 1915) out of fundulus ova but retard their passages into these cells. The degree of the effect is parallel to the lyotropic series of anions. They attribute the diffusion to combination of the K or H with the colloid anions of the cell membrane; this combination being diminished by the mass-action of excessive anions in the surrounding solution.

Clowes, 1916, showed that the influence of electrolytes on cell permeability is similar to their effect on the permeability of soap films.

Semipermeability Persists only During Life.—It is lost when the cells die, so that dead cells merely imbibe solutions, like gelatin or fibrin. Acids also destroy the semipermeability (J. Loeb, 1913). Living tissues resist the entrance of all acids (except salicylic), while dead tissues are freely permeable to them (Harvey, 1914).

Functional Responses to Osmotic Changes.—The alterations in the composition of the cells entail corresponding changes in their functions, consisting in a mild or strong stimulation, often irritative; passing into depression and finally disorganization of the cell if the changes have been large.

With unspecialized cells the main changes fall upon their metabolism. Specialized tissues respond by their proper functions: Abstraction of water from a *nerve or muscle* causes contraction; the unfertilized eggs of certain marine animals undergo parthenogenetic development, etc. (J. Loeb, 1899, 1901).

If a very strong salt solution is injected directly into the circulation, the main symptoms arise from the central nervous system. They consist in stimulation, with subsequent paralysis, being similar to the effects of asphyxia.

Brain Volume.—Intravenous injection of hypotonic solutions increases the bulk of the brain, and therefore the intracranial pressure, and the tension of the cerebrospinal

fluid. Hypertonic injections, after a initial rise, produce a marked shrinkage of the brain and fall of cerebrospinal pressure. The alterations may be so great as to produce histologic changes (Weed and McKibben, 1919). Haden, 1919, tried this means with promising results for the relief of the cerebral compression of meningitis. He injects intravenously, in the course of an hour, 250 c.c. of sterile 25 per cent. glucose solution, 2 or 3 times per day.

Epinephrine Output.—Stewart and Rogoff, 1919, found this markedly increased by the intravenous injection of small amounts of concentrated sodium carbonate solution. They attribute this to osmotic stimulation of the bulbo-spinal centers.

Salt Action on Phagocytosis.—The sensitiveness of cells to small changes in osmotic concentration is shown by the phagocytic power of leucocytes. According to H. Hamburger and his pupils, 1908 and 1910, the phagocytic power is decreased by very small changes of the osmotic concentration of the serum, such as may occur under physiologic conditions. All anisotonic solutions are injurious, but especially increased concentrations. The leucocytes recover when the normal concentration is restored. NaCl causes but little injury apart from the osmotic effect. NaI is more toxic than NaBr. Of other ions, a slight excess of calcium stimulated, while decreased activity resulted from a larger excess, and from reduction of calcium as by fluorides or citrates. Ba and Sr do not have the stimulant action, so that it is not due to valence. Diminution of the normal alkalinity was deleterious, and to a less degree also an excessive alkalinity.

Osmotic Permeability of Muscle.—E. B. Meigs, 1912, 1914, concluded that the sarcolemma of living striped muscle acts like a semipermeable membrane, similar to artificial collodion-$Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ membranes. With death the sarcolemma becomes permeable. This he attributed to the solution of calcium phosphate by the acid that is formed in rigor. The calcium theory of semipermeability would require more direct evidence.

Fatigue increases the molecular concentration (depression of freezing point) of excised skeletal muscle by 36 per cent., by the breaking down of molecules. This does not occur when the circulation is intact, for the differences are then equalized by exchange with the blood (A. R. Moore, 1916).

Osmotic Permeability of Smooth Muscle.—E. B. Meigs, 1912, 1914, also concluded that smooth muscle is not protected by a semipermeable membrane, and reacts towards solutions solely by imbibition, like fibrin or gelatin. The absence of semipermeability appears improbable, and should be further checked.

Response of Muscles and Nerves to Osmotic Changes.—All forms of muscle, striped, cardiac, and especially smooth appeared to be stimulated by moderately hypotonic, and depressed by hypertonic solutions. Nerve trunks, on the other hand, are stimulated by hypertonic and depressed by hypotonic media.

Osmotic Response of Striped Muscle.—Immersion, or perfusion with hypotonic solutions produces twitchings, contracture and rigor.

Osmotic Response of Uterus.—Marked stimulation occurs even with slight hypotonicity (Dale, 1912; Goto, 1916; Voegtlin and Lake, 1917); and the depression by hypertonicity can be evoked even by oral administration in intact animals (Barbour and Rapoport, 1922). Hypotonicity also increases and hypertonicity depresses the response to anaphylactic stimulation (Dăle, 1912).

Osmotic Response of Intestines.—The tone and excitability are increased by hypotonic solutions, in living animals as well as in excised intestines. Hypertonic solutions depress, after a very brief stimulation. The latter tend to expell the hypertonic solution fron the lumen before it can become depressant; so that the practical effect in living animals may appear entirely stimulation (Goto, 1911; Baur, 1925; v. Oettingen and Sollmann, 1926).

Osmotic Effects on Heart.—Goto, 1916, investigated these on the perfused turtle heart. Hypotonic solutions increase the tone, and the height of the contractions, shorten the A-V interval, but slow the rate. Hypertonic solutions produce the opposite effects.

Osmotic Response of Nerve Trunks.—The excitability and the rate of conduction are increased by hypertonic, depressed by hypotonic solutions (Ishikawa, 1912).

Ion Effects on Muscle.—The immersion of muscle in various solutions produces marked effects even when osmotic changes are excluded by

having the solutions isotonic. These must therefore be referred to ion actions. The muscles lengthen or shorten; the excitability may be diminished or increased; spontaneous rhythmic contractions may appear; or the muscle may develop "contact irritability" so that it will react to stimuli which are ordinarily ineffective. Invertebrate and mammalian muscles exhibit similar phenomena if proper conditions are maintained.

Importance of Electrolytes.—Muscles soon lose their excitability completely in solutions of non-electrolytes; but this returns when they are replaced in saline solutions. A medium containing electrolytes is therefore essential to muscular contraction; indeed, any change in the ions produces alterations in the muscular functions. The different ions are not equally effective. It appears that the nature of the cathions is more important than the anions. The ions arrange themselves in the usual lyotropic series, the Na and I end being the most favorable, and the K and citrate end being the most unfavorable to striped muscle, and to the rhythm of the heart. With smooth muscle, on the other hand, moderate concentrations of potassium increase the tonus and the peristaltic contractions (uterus, Tate and Clark, 1921). Potassium also stimulates the tonus waves of turtle's auricle. Calcium is generally antagonistic to the effects of potassium, on all forms of muscle.

Toxic Action of Single Salts.—Immersion in any solution of a single salt also renders muscle inexcitable, but with very different rapidity. These differences follow the lyotropic series in the same sense.

Rhythmic Contractions of Skeletal Muscle.—These generally develop before the irritability is lost, when muscle is immersed in solutions of a single electrolyte (Loeb, 1899). If a certain proportion of a calcium salt is added, the rhythmic property disappears again. The rhythmic contraction of the *cardiac muscle* or of medusæ also disappears when two much calcium is added. Rhythmic contractibility is not therefore a property characteristic of cardiac muscle, but is inherent in all muscular tissues. The reason why the contraction of the heart is ordinarily rhythmic, and that of skeletal muscle not, lies in the fact that the ions in the heart are balanced so as to favor rhythmic contrations, and in the skeletal muscle they are not so balanced.

Ciliary and Muscular Movement.—R. S. Lillie (1902) has studied the effects of ions on the larvæ of a sea-worm (Arenicola), which executes both ciliary and muscular movements. He found that the presence of magnesium in the mixture favors the contraction of the cilia, calcium of the muscles; potassium hinders both. Parker (1905) found that potassium reverses the stroke of certain cilia.

Ion Actions on Heart.—These are highly important to the cardiac contractions. The excised hearts of cold-blooded animals soon stop their beat when immersed in solutions of non-electrolytes (Carlson); but they continue to contract rhythmically for a long time in certain salt solutions. Analogous phenomena are observed in the perfusion of mammalian hearts. The solutions must contain Na, K, and Ca ions; and these must be in a fairly definite "balanced" ratio, as in Ringer's or Locke's solutions or their modifications. Deficiency or excess of these ions cause derangement of function and are equally fatal. For moderate changes, the ratio is much more important than the absolute quantity of the ions. The anions are relatively indifferent.

Effects of the Individual Cathions on the Heart.—These are complex and rather confusing, because the response of each is modified by the presence of other cathions. There are also marked but generally only quantitative differences between the different portions of the heart.

In living animals, departures from the normal ion ratio cannot be maintained for sufficiently long time to be of practical importance (Schafir,

1915) or even to be conveniently investigated. *Perfused hearts* respond to changes of the ion-ratio of the Ringer's solution according to the direction of the K:Ca ratio, practically regardless of whether the ratio is changed by increasing the one ion or by decreasing the other. The K or Ca predominance become conspicuous when the percentage of the one is about 3 or 4 times that of the other (Boehm, 1914).

Increase of the K:Ca Ratio, i.e. Potassium Excess or Calcium Deficiency.—The effects resemble those of vagus stimulation; *i.e.* weakening of the contractions and decrease of the rhythmicity, resulting in heart-block, intermissions and arrest; and in synergism with the parasympathetic stimulants (acetylcholine etc.) and mutual antagonism with sympathetic stimulation, through the accelerator nerve or by epinephrine; and with the muscular stimulants, *i.e.* the digitalis group. Contradictory results are reported as to the excitability of the vagus trunk.

The resistance to potassium increases with the inherent rhythmicity of the cardiac tissue, in the order of: Sinus (most resistant), ventricle base, ventricle apex, and auricular muscle (least resistant). The percentage of potassium in normal blood tends to inhibit spontaneous ventricular and auricular rhythm, and therefore renders the heart muscle more amenable to the pacemaking function of the nodal tissue.

Increase of the Ca:K Ratio, i.e. Calcium Excess or Potassium Deficiency.—This has essentially the opposite effects, resembling both accelerator stimulation with epinephrine, and muscular stimulation with digitalis. The contractions are strengthened and often quickened, with a systolic tendency which increases to prolongation and fusion of the systoles, and culminates in systolic arrest. Calcium excess is synergistic with accelerator stimulation by epinephrine and with the systolic effects of digitalis. It is antagonistic to vagus stimulation and to the parasympathetic stimulants and may apparently cause these to produce abnormal effects.

Functions of the Individual Ions.—These may be studied in strips from the various regions of the turtle's heart. These do not beat rhythmically in solutions of the non-electrolytes, but do so only if NaCl or other appropriate sodium salts are added. Sodium is therefore indispensable to the rhythmicity. The addition of Ca does not appear to be especially important for the rhythmicity, but rather to antagonize the eventual toxicity of Na and of K. The addition of potassium has a marked inhibitory effect on the rhythm, which is much more marked for the cardiac muscle proper than for the nodal tissue, and which may therefore be important chiefly for subjecting the cardiac muscle to the control of the normal pace-maker.

References for the effects and antagonisms of ion-ratios: See especially the papers of Ringer, 1882; Howell, 1898, 1902, 1906; Burridge, 1912; Boehm, 1914; Sakai, 1914; O. Loewi, 1921, 1915, 1917, 1918; Brine, 1917; Kolm and Pick, 1920; Andrus and Carter, 1921; Daly and Clark, 1921; Ten Cate, 1921.

For the phenomena of cardiac strips see Howell, 1898, 1902; C. W. Greene, 1898; Lingle, 1901; Martin, 1904; Sollmann and Chu; Chu and Sollmann, 1925.

For cardiac gradient, see Brouwer, 1916; Daly and Clark, 1921; Kolm and Pick, 1920; Sollmann and Chu; Chu and Sollmann, 1925.

Hypotheses of Ion-relations.—Howell, 1898 and 1906, suggested that Ca is concerned in the contraction and K and Na in the relaxation; that these ions enter alternately into relation with the contractile substance; that accelerator stimulation liberates Ca and vagus stimulation K ions. Martin, 1913, assumed with Howell that Ca promotes the conversion of stable into unstable energy-yielding material; that Na brings about the actual dissociation and thus initiates the beat (Lingle); and that K antagonizes both the Na and Ca.

Hydrogen-ions on Heart.—In the perfused turtle heart, increase of alkalinity (to pH 7.8) increases the tonus and rather decreases the amplitude; decrease of alkalinity (to pH 7.3) increases the output by lowering the tonus, thus permitting greater distention and excursions (Andrus, 1918).

Abnormal Ions.—These have been studied, *e.g.*, by Lussano, 1913, by modifying the constituents of Ringer's solution. Sr and Ba can not replace Ca, but their effects correspond to those of excessive Ca. Li is not toxic, but causes some osmotic slowing; NH_4 slows, but increases the irritability and strength. The effects of lithium etc. on turtle heart-strips were studied by Lingle, 1902.

Radioactive Metals.—Zwaardemaker, 1918, claims, that the potassium in Ringer's fluid may be replaced by any radioactive elements, in equi-radioactive proportions. A. J. Clark, 1920, failed to confirm this generalization.

Arterial Muscle.—Prochnow, 1911, tried the replacement of NaCl by other anions. The tone was raised by F > I > Br. Hatcher, 1906, tested the excitability of the kidney vessels to epinephrine and found this preserved twice as long in Locke's fluid minus glucose, as in 0.9 per cent. NaCl. With glucose, the excitability remained eight times as long. The ability to reduce hemoglobin behaved similarly.

Ion Actions on Nerve.—Nerves also lose their irritability in solutions of non-electrolytes, and recover in salts. The cathion series is similar to muscle, but the anion series is reversed.

The reaction of motor-nerves to electrolytes has also been shown to be an additive function of the two ions: the anions (alkalies or increase of valency) stimulating the sciatic nerve of the frog, while cathions (acids) lower its irritability (A. P. Mathews, 1902). This agrees with the old observation of Galvani (confirmed by Grandis, 1902), that the nerve is stimulated when it is charged by induction with negative electricity, and depressed by a positive charge. Mathews assumes that the stimulation is caused by the precipitation of the (positive) colloids of the nerve by the anions, and *vice versa*. This demands further proof, especially before it is extended to other forms of protoplasm.

Cathions may, however, also be stimulant; for instance, $N(C_2H_5)_4$. Cl is very stimulant, whereas NH_4Cl is indifferent (J. Loeb and Ewald, 1916).

Ca and K on the Nervous Centers.—Hooker, 1913, perfused solutions of these chlorides through the *respiratory center* of frogs, and found that increase or omission of K from balanced solutions produces depression; decrease of K causes stimulation. With Ca, increase and omission produce stimulation; diminution depression. The perfused *spinal cord* of frogs gave similar results (Hooker and Reese, 1914). As to the perfusion of the *medullary cardiac centers*, predominance of K stimulated the vagus and inhibited the accelerator; while predominance of Ca stimulated the accelerators (Hooker, 1915). The perfused *central nervous system of mammals* preserves its activity best with a solution of 0.9 per cent. NaCl and 0.05 per cent. $CaCl_2$. These can not be replaced by related ions. Even traces of potassium are harmful (P. Gerlach, 1914).

Ion Effects on the Kidneys.—The polyuria and glycosuria which follow the intravenous injection of large quantities of most sodium salts (especially in slightly hypertonic solutions) perhaps also involve ion action; at least (W. H. Fischer and O. H. Brown, 1903) the addition of a small proportion of $CaCl_2$ stops the *diuresis*, which may then be started again by injecting sodium acetate. Sr or Ba salts prevent the *glycosuria* without affecting the polyuria.

Sollmann (1905) found that calcium also hinders the filtration of urine and impedes the circulation in excised kidneys, while magnesium favors them. These effects may be referred to ion actions on the renal protoplasm. The effects of most other ions which were investigated in this manner are referable to osmotic changes, due to differences of penetrability.

Guthrie, 1910, claims that direct perfusion of the kidney vessels with saline solutions, even for a short period, is followed by hemorrhagic and degenerative changes in the kidneys, leading to uremia and death after a few weeks or months. Simple anemia of equal duration is much less detrimental. Carrel claims that he has not observed these results.

Balanced Salt Ratios.—A solution containing a single electrolyte, no matter what the chemic nature of the latter, is fatal to all forms of life. The toxicity can be greatly lessened by the addition of a second salt. This is called the "antitoxic action" of ions. For perfect functionation, several salts are necessary, in a definite "balanced" ratio (J. Loeb, 1900). Departures from this ratio modify the function of the cell, and larger changes are fatal. The mineral constituents of cells are therefore indis-

pensable to life. The phenomena are probably produced by modifications in the permeability of the cell membrane.

Ions Essential to Life.—The following salt ions are absolutely necessary to plants: K, Mg, PO_4, CO_3 (Na and Cl are not necessary); Ca to all but the lower fungi and algæ. Mn forms an essential constituent of vegetable oxidizing enzymes. NO_3 and SO_4 act as nutrients.

Animals require Na, Cl, CO_3, Ca, K, Mg, I, Fe, PO_4, SO_4. It is very doubtful whether other elements existing only in traces (such as Fl) are necessary, or merely accidental.

The microchemic investigations of A. B. Macallum (1905) indicate that the electrolytes are localized in certain portions of the cell by surface tension.

Mineral Salts in Nutrition.—McCollum and Davis, 1913, found a definite salt mixture in the food to be essential to the growth of rats. Osborne and Mendel, 1912, also found that rats fed on a diet free from inorganic salts declined continuously in weight, and that a definite mixture of salts must be supplied.

Subsequent work (Mendel and Osborne, 1917) showed that rats require considerable calcium and phosphorus, but may grow on very little of either Mg, Na, K or Cl. However, simultaneous lowering of K and Na checks growth. The salt content of the milk undoubtedly plays an important part in the nutrition of infants. Cows' milk is considerably richer in all the important salts than is human milk, but the difference is probably compensated by the better utilization of the salts of human milk.

Antitoxic Action[1] *of Ions.*—As far as known, no cell can remain alive unless it contains some electrolytes. If these are reduced below a certain minimum, the cell dies rapidly. But in many cases it dies even more promptly if it is placed in a solution containing but a single electrolyte. This is the toxicity which was described in the preceding paragraphs. It would seem therefore that *several electrolytes, in a certain ratio, are required in order that the cell may perform its functions.* This was confirmed by J. Loeb (1901), who showed that the toxicity of an electrolyte can be very greatly lessened by the addition of another electrolyte, sometimes in very small proportion. (For instance, the addition of $\frac{1}{4,000}$ m. $CaCl_2$ neutralizes the toxic action of $\frac{5}{8}$ m. NaCl on Fundulus ova.) The antagonism is mutual, at least to some extent.

Instructive examples of antagonism are furnished by J. Loeb, 1911. From his observations, Loeb at first concluded that the cathions are responsible both for the toxic and antitoxic actions; and that cathions of different valency neutralize each other. The extensive experiments of A. P. Mathews (1905) modify these theories: It would appear that cathions and anions are both concerned in the toxic and antitoxic actions (although the cathions are probably the more important); and that the valency has no direct connection with either the toxic or antitoxic action (Loeb, 1914). The decomposition-tension seems to be of subsidiary importance in the antitoxic action, and it appears to be necessary to invoke several mechanisms for its explanation. The antagonism is evidently a complex phenomenon, involving also the specific ion actions. It may be noticed, for instance, that certain ions (NH_4 and Li) are particularly difficult to neutralize; Ca is especially antitoxic; Mg much less so; Ni scarcely at all. The optimum ratio and the degree of antagonism vary for different classes of cells. Closely related ions sometimes have very different effects, and can not replace each other. Even when the antagonism of two salts is at its best, it is never perfect; it requires the addition of one or more further salts to enable the cell to perform its functions properly. Indeed, *a strictly normal condition is not reached until the cell is placed in a solution, the cathions of which are within narrow limits the same qualitatively and quantitatively as those of its normal surroundings.*

Nature of Ion Action.—There are reasons for believing that the ion actions may be exerted only on the surface of the cell, especially by altering the permeability of the envelope (plasma membrane); and that the anti-

[1] The term "antitoxic action," applied to ions, means something very different from the same term when it is used in connection with bacterial poisons.

toxic actions are also exerted mainly on the permeability. The high resistance of cells to the penetration of ions makes any internal effects very improbable. With potassium, *f.i.*, which is highly toxic to muscle cells, it has been shown that it passes neither into nor out of the cells (Urano; Fahr). The same is true of calcium (W. Straub, 1912). The promptness with which the effects can be removed by the addition of a second salt also speaks against absorption. It is very probable that the single-salt solutions disturb the semipermeability of the membrane (J. Loeb, 1905, 1914), thus interfering with the maintenance of the electric potential which determines irritability. The increased permeability would also produce chemic changes by permitting the entrance of foreign ions.

However, the mechanism is not always the same: *f.i.*, Loeb and Wasteneys, 1910, found that the immediate toxicity of NaCl for sea-urchin eggs is due mainly to greatly increased oxidation; and Warburg, 1910, found accordingly that the toxicity is diminished by the addition of NaCN. On the other hand, the toxicity of NaCl for the neuro-muscular mechanism of medusæ is quite different; in these it diminishes oxidation, and cyanide is therefore not antitoxic.

Electrolytes on Diffusion through Living Cells.—J. Loeb, 1916, found that the presence of electrolytes has a markedly favorable effect on diffusion from or into Fundulus ova. Presumably this holds also for other cells. Excess of electrolytes, however, again hinders diffusion. In this way, the penetration, and therefore the effects, of a salt may be either aided or hindered by the presence of a second salt.

Mechanism of Antitoxic "Action."—G. N. Stewart, 1903, suggested that the antagonism of salts may be explained in some cases by alteration of permeability, preventing osmotic changes or the penetration of harmful ions. This has been confirmed by J. Loeb, 1905, 1911, 1912 and 1914. It is probable that K "loosens" the plasma membrane and thus abolishes excitability; and that Ca counteracts this effect. The reasons for the necessity of Na and Mg have not been explained.

The whole phenomenon is rather analogous to the behavior of soaps (Clowes, 1916). Osterhout, 1911 to 1918, arrives at similar conclusions. He finds that all substances (non-electrolytes as well as electrolytes) that affect permeability belong to one of two classes, which antagonize each other:

(1) NaCl type, increasing permeability from the start to death;

(2) $CaCl_2$ type (including also Sr, Mg and H, as chlorides), decreasing the permeability to a certain concentration; beyond this acting like NaCl.

Growth of cells occurs only in solutions that preserve the normal permeability. All deleterious conditions alter the normal permeability; and cells of abnormal permeability have a lowered vitality.

Other factors may conceivably coöperate, such as the electric and chemic changes, decrease of dissociation (as in the effect of citrates on Ca; Sabbatani, 1901). Finally, the antagonism may be functional, for it has been noticed that calcium also antagonizes some poisons which are not electrolytes (veratrine, Ringer, 1884; physostigmine, S. A. Matthews and O. H. Brown, 1904; cascara, MacCallum, 1904), and to which it is opposed in its functional effects. Similarly, magnesium is mutually antagonistic with physostigmine (Meltzer).

Magnesium and Calcium Antagonism.—This presents several special features. Increase of either Ca or Mg ions depresses muscle and nervous structures. Nevertheless, the effects of the Mg may be removed by addition of Ca. Ca also antagonizes the inhibitory effects of K, as well as the stimulant effects of Na (Meltzer and Auer, 1908). Strontium does not take the place of Ca in these reactions.

Even more complex relations have been discovered (Joseph and Meltzer, 1910): in frogs, injection of Mg into the lymph sac produces a curare action, paralyzing the muscle-nerve endings, but not the muscle. The excitability is restored by Ca. Perfusion of Mg paralyzes the muscle as well as the endings. Ca has no restorative effect Na restores only the muscle; Na + Ca restores also the endings.

Gaubert, 1919, asserts that the velocity of the diffusion of Ca ions through colloids (for instance milk) is increased by the presence of Mg salts; whereas the diffusion of Mg ions is retarded by Ca salts. On the other hand, the diffusion of glucose through vegetable cells is favored by Ca and retarded by Mg.

"Physiologic" or "Normal" Saline Solutions (Artificial Serums).—The deleterious effects of single-salt solutions have led to the introduction of solutions better adjusted to the physiologic requirements. These balanced solutions are necessary when experimenting on excised tissues. They are less important for injections into living animals, in which even single-salt solutions are rapidly adjusted by exchange with the tissues.

These solutions have been devised partly empirically, partly by imitating the salts of the blood serum or sea water. Different tissues may require modifications to secure the optimal effects. The following are the most important:

Isotonic NaCl Solutions.—Nasse, 1869, determined experimentally that 0.6 per cent. is the best concentration for preserving the irritability of *frogs'* tissues. Later, it was shown that this solution was not indifferent: Kronecker and Stirling observed stoppage of the heart; Ringer, twitching of muscles; Locke, contractures and increased irritability. Carslaw and Locke, curare action, etc. These effects can be overcome by balancing the solution with other salts. However, the solution is practically isotonic with frog's blood, and therefore obviates osmotic changes. On the other hand, it is hypotonic to *mammalian blood*, which requires about 0.9 per cent. NaCl. Solutions of 0.8 to 0.9 per cent. are therefore generally preferred for mammals. The concentration of the U.S.P. is 0.85 per cent. Abel, however, found in vividiffusion that a lower concentration, about 0.6 per cent. prevented edema more effectively.

Balanced Solutions.—The ideal solution for maintaining the functions of excised tissues would presumably reproduce the ion-ratio of blood-plasma; but this cannot be deduced accurately from the serum-ash, since the degree of ionization in the plasma is problematical, particularly as regards calcium. The formulas in actual use represent modifications of the ash-ratio that have been found practically useful. They embody the following features (the number referring to the *anhydrous* constituents):

NaCl, 0.6 to 0.7 per cent. for frogs, 0.6 to 0.92 for mammals. The lower concentrations are more stimulant; this means better functionation, but shorter survival of the excised tissue. The same contrast between functionation and duration of survival applies to the other ingredients.

KCl, 0.01 to 0.04 per cent. The lower the concentration, the higher the rhythmicity.

$CaCl_2$, 0.01 to 0.26 per cent. of the anhydrous salt. The concentration is adjusted to balance the potassium. "Crystals" of calcium chloride contain varying proportions of water, so that their molecular formula should be stated.

Magnesium (0.01 per cent.) is added to a few solutions, especially those intended for excised intestines. It depresses the rhythmicity and so prolongs survival.

Buffer Alkali.—This is secured by sodium bicarbonate, 0.003 to 0.15 per cent.; sometimes with the addition of the sodium phosphates.

Dextrose, 0.1 to 0.15 per cent. This is added to the more active muscles as a nutrient.

Aeration.—This assists both functionation and survival.

The table gives the actual composition of the more commonly used solutions. The Howell solution may be recommended for frogs and turtles; the Locke solution for mammals.

TABLE OF COMMONLY USED BALANCED SOLUTIONS

Percentages

Author	Adapted to	NaCl	KCl	$CaCl_2$ (anhydrous)	$NaHCO_3$	Other ingredients
Ringer	Frogs	0.6	0.0075	0.01	0.01	
Howell	Frogs	0.7	0.03	0.026	0.003	
Clark	Frogs	0.7	0.014	0.012 (dried)	0.02	
Locke	Mammals	0.92	0.042	0.018	0.015	Dextrose, 0.1
Tyrode	Mammals	0.8	0.02	0.01	0.1	$MgCl_2$, 0.01; NaH_2PO_4, 0.005; Glucose, 0.1

NOTE 1.—In making solutions containing $NaHCO_3$, this must be completely dissolved before the $CaCl_2$ is added.

NOTE 2.—Other solutions are described in "Digests of Comments on Pharmacopœia," 1911, p. 611.

Locke's Solution.—This is intended to be used with a stream of oxygen. It was originally devised for the mammalian heart; but it also maintains the vitality of arteries (Hatcher, 1906), and of nervous and other tissues (Hedon and Fleig, 1905).

Herlitzka, 1910, found the addition of *urea* and glycerin to Locke's solution essential for the excitability of the nervous system of frogs. Presumably they influence the permeability of the lipoids. Bombiani, 1913, finds that the favorable effect of urea on the selachian heart is not shared by related substances, and therefore considers it chemic. It dilates the perfused vessels of the frog (Hooker, 1911).

Cathions in Human Serum.—A. B. Macallum, 1926, obtained the following percentages, which for convenience are expressed as the chlorides:

	Na	K	Ca	Mg
Cathions	0.30 to 0.31	0.020 to 0.022	0.008 to 0.011	0.0018 to 0.0034
Chlorides	0.76 to 0.80	0.038 to 0.042	0.022 to 0.030	0.007 to 0.014

Sea Water.—This contains the important ions in about the same ratio as the artificial solution; *e.g.*, for 100 molecules NaCl there are the following molecules of other salts:

	KCl	$MgCl_2$	$MgSO_2$	$CaCl_2$
Sea water	2.2	7.8	3.8	2.3
Ringer-Locke solutions	1.7–2.4	...	...	1.1–1.6

A. B. Macallum, 1910, suggested the interesting theory that the composition of the blood is a survival of the evolutionary adaptation of animals to their original marine environment.

The composition of sea water is somewhat different in different oceans. In the English channel 1,000 parts by weight contain:

NaCl	27.0	$MgCl_2$	3.7	$CaSO_4$	1.4
KCl	0.75	$MgBr_2$	0.027	$CaCO_3$	0.03
		$MgSO_4$	2.3	Iodides, etc	traces.

American analyses are furnished by Wheeler, Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 32, 646, 1910.

The freezing-point of sea water is: −2.29°C. at Naples (Bottazzi, 1897); −1.90° at Pacific Grove, California; and −1.82° at Wood's Hole, Massachusetts (Garrey, 1905).

Osmotic Exchanges in the Body.—Osmosis tends to operate within as without the body, so as to bring all the fluids into osmotic equilibrium, and if possible, to establish an identical composition. If a foreign solution is introduced—*f.i.*, into the intestines, or peritoneal cavity, or blood—the osmotic forces very rapidly bring its total molecular concentration to that which is normal for the tissues. This exchange could be effected either by the passage of water; or by the passage of the foreign salts out of the solution into the tissues; or by the passage of the normal salts from the tissues into the solution. In fact, all three processes generally participate, their

share varying according to the special permeability of the tissues. In general, the exchange occurs mainly in the direction which will favor the normal physiologic functions; *i.e.*, in the direction of *absorption.*

When the molecular concentration of the blood has been reached, there remains less scope for osmotic exchanges, and the further absorption must occur by other forces (filtration, imbibition, etc.), generally much more slowly. The rôle of osmosis in absorption is therefore important, but limited. Its active share in the *secretion* of the body-fluids, *f.i.*, the urine or lymph is normally small; it is important mainly by setting limits to the real secretory forces.

The Rôle of Osmosis in the Absorption of Solutions from Serous Cavities and Lymph Spaces.—This absorption is almost entirely physical, for its occurs quite well in dead animals, although it is naturally more rapid when the circulation is intact, because the absorbed products are then more rapidly removed. Osmosis plays an important part in the absorption, especially if the solutions are anisotonic. If a hypotonic solution is introduced, osmosis causes the rapid absorption of water; with hypertonic solutions, the volume of the fluid will at first increase, until it has become equimolecular with the plasma. At this time, however, the fluid is really hypotonic to the non-diffusible constituents of the cells and blood, so that it would be eventually absorbed, by the operation of osmosis alone. The osmotic absorption, for instance from the peritoneum, is quickened if the body fluids are rendered hyperosmotic, as by nephrectomy, or ligation of the renal vessels, or indeed by operations generally, or by epinephrine. Etherization alone does not affect the osmotic absorption. Caffeine lessens it in normal animals, but increases it after nephrectomy (Fleisher and L. Loeb, 1910).

Ordinarily, however, the osmotic absorption is very slow after the solution has become isomolecular; and other factors intervene to hasten the process. Of these filtration and imbibition are the most important. The *filtration pressure* is furnished especially by muscular, respiratory, and peristaltic movement. The intraperitoneal pressure amounts to 2 to 25 mm. of water (H. Emerson, 1907). It may be increased by massage.

Imbibition in Absorption.—The term "*imbibition*" is applied to the familiar phenomenon of the swelling of pieces of glue, gelatin, agar, tissues, and other colloid gels, when these are placed into solutions (F. Hofmeister, 1890 and 1891). This process is quiet distinct from osmosis, although both may take place side by side. Imbibition is probably analogous to adsorption.

Hamburger has shown that when a solution is placed in a gelatin cylinder, and this is immersed in a circulating current of the same solution, the stagnant fluid in the cylinder passes gradually through the gelatin into the circulating fluid. The phenomenon is obviously analogous to the absorption of isotonic solutions from serous cavities, and helps to explain the latter. Hamburger considers this process an imbibition effect.

Absorption of Effusions or Serum from Serous Cavities.—In this, the cooperation of osmosis is almost excluded, for these contain non-diffusible protein constituents, as well as the tissues. However, the proteins of these fluids tend to break down constantly into more diffusible molecules (as shown by the fact that exudates generally depress the freezing-point somewhat more than does the blood). Osmosis therefore plays a part, but this must be relatively small. The existence of proteins also limits the operation of imbibition, for proteins are not imbibed by colloids. This leaves filtration as the main factor in the absorption of protein-containing fluids. The absorption of these liquids is consequently a much slower process than that of salt solutions.

Absorption from the Alimentary Canal.—This is probably even more dependent upon forces other than the osmosis than is absorption from serous cavities.

Filtration aided by the intraintestinal pressure is an important aid (Hamburger). There are also other processes, ill-understood: Thus if an excised and surviving intestine is immersed in a solution, a passage of fluid takes place from the lumen to the surrounding fluid, even when the two fluids are identical (Cohnheim, 1899). Hamburger, 1906, attributes this to imbibition, and finds that even the dead intestine is differently permeable in the two directions. Sodium sulphate, for instance, passes much more readily from the lumen to the exterior than in the reverse direction. He has also demonstrated a "polarity" of absorption in artifical membranes, in which the two surfaces

have a different composition. The diffusion through excised intestine is markedly influenced by salicylates and some other substances (Hanzlik, 1912). The absorption of ions from the excised intestine has been investigated by Benedicenti, 1906, and by Hoeber, 1903. The latter found the anion series, $Cl > Br > I > NO_3 > SO_4$. Lipolytic substances (short of the narcotic concentration) are absorbed more readily than non-lipoid solutes. From analogy with dyes, Hoeber assumes that the lipolytic are absorbed through the cells, and that the absorption of non-lipoids is confined to the intercellular substance.

Brodie and Vogt, 1910, showed that the oxygen-consumption of the intestines is increased during the absorption of normal saline, water and peptone solutions; indicating that the cells also play an active part in the process.

Absorption Curve.—Hanzli, and Sollmann (1909 to 1913) have found that the absorption of phenol, alcohol, iodide and presumably other subtances from intestinal loops follows a uniform curve, the rate being very rapid for the first ten to thirty minutes and then very much slowed. Various factors seem to be concerned in this phenomenon. The rate of absorption, under these conditions, is not greatly influenced by the concentration of the solution or by the extent of the intestinal surface.

Importance of Osmotic Exchanges in the Intestine.—Osmosis has at least a modifying influence on intestinal absorption. The time during which the food remains in the alimentary canal is ample to effect osmotic exchanges between the intestinal contents and the blood. An isotonic condition becomes established quite promptly (but is not completed in the stomach; E. Otto, 1905).

This equalization, with the absorbable salts, is mainly in the direction to facilitate absorption: hypertonic solutions being rendered isotonic rather by the absorption of salt than by the pouring out of fluid; while hypotonic solutions are rendered isotonic by the absorption of their water. (In other situations than the alimentary canal, the equalization takes place more uniformly in both directions.)

These changes result in corresponding alterations in the composition of the cells of the gastric and intestinal mucosa, which are therefore also subjected to osmotic salt action. This causes irritation. When the irritation is mild, it increases secretion, absorption, and peristalsis. More severe grades of irritation, however, produce emesis and inflammation.

Salts which are not absorbable by the intestine (*cathartic salts*) are reduced to isotonic conditions by the absorption of fluid. This fluid is retained in the intestine with the salts, increasing the bulk and fluidity of the intestinal contents, and serving as a mechanical stimulus to peristalsis. This explains largely the cathartic effects of these salts.

Absorption from Colon.—Goldschmidt et al., 1919, found that diffusion occurs in both directions. With fluids below a certain threshold (about 0.16 per cent. NaCl, with Δ0.134) chlorides pass from the blood into the colon. With hypertonic solutions (above Δ0.786 = NaCl 1.2 per cent.) fluid at first goes into the colon. Finally, the Cl and the freezing point comes into equilibrium with the blood.

Molecular Concentration of Gastric Juice.—Carlson, 1915, found the freezing-point of normal human "appetite juice" as −0.55 to 0.62; that of hunger juice as −0.47 to 0.52. Similar results were obtained with dogs.

Osmotic Effects on the Blood and Lymph.—Fate of Salt Solutions within the Body.—In whatever concentration and by whatever channels salts are introduced into the body, they *tend to increase the quantity of blood*, or rather of plasma; and to render it more watery and less viscid; in other words, to produce *hydremic plethora*. If isotonic or hypotonic solutions are introduced, they dilute the blood by their own fluid; if hypertonic solutions are injected, the blood draws fluid from the tissues until it has resumed its original concentration. The result will be

hydremia in either case. If *anisotonic solutions* are introduced, they temporarily alter the *molecular concentration* of the plasma.

However, *the blood possesses a remarkable power of resuming its normal condition, its total molecular concentration, ratio of individual constituents, ratio of corpuscles to plasma, and total quantity (in about this order).* This process of restitution takes place very rapidly; it is far advanced before a quick intravenous injection can be completed; the molecular concentration returns to very near normal within ten minutes; the quantity of blood and individual constituents are restored somewhat more slowly; but they are almost normal in half an hour; after two hours, the blood presents only very slight abnormalities, even when very large injections have been made (Magnus, 1901; Sollmann, 1901).

The *total molecular concentration* is the first factor to be restored; this is accomplished mainly by the passage of the dissolved molecules: If a *hypertonic solution* is injected, the injected molecules leave the blood very rapidly. Other molecules leave more slowly, and water is taken up into the blood. As soon as the normal molecular concentration is restored, the phenomena become identical with those following the injection of isotonic solutions.

If a *hypotonic solution* is injected, the principal phenomenon at first is the passage of molecules into the blood, the injected molecules leaving the plasma very slowly. The water also leaves only gradually, *i.e.*, mostly after the normal concentration has been reached; and then by the same process as with isotonic solutions.

If an *isotonic solution* of a single salt (sodium chloride or sulphate) is injected, both the fluid and the injected molecules leave the circulation; the molecules somewhat more rapidly. At the same time, other molecules enter the circulation. This process continues (for about two hours), until the original quantity of blood and its original composition have been practically restored.

Mechanism of Restoration.—The restitution of the blood consists in a process of exchange with the remainder of the body. The tissues (especially the striated muscle cells, Engels, 1904; Jappelli, 1906; and the liver, Sherrington and Copeman, 1893; Uschinsky, 1905) play the most important rôle in the rapid exchange which we have so far described.

With intravenous injections of hypertonic solutions, the *muscles* supply most of the water, and take up a large part of the salt; although their salt percentage does not increase as much as that of some other tissues (Wahlgren, 1909). The quantity of material of which tissues can dispose, without visible change, is astonishingly great. In rabbits, the tissues may take up Ringer's solution amounting to four times the quantity of the blood (Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916). However, very large injections give rise to ascites, effusions, etc.

In addition to the tissues, *the lymph and urine flow and all the secretions of the body are also increased;* and to them falls the task of finally removing the injected substances from the tissues out of the body. The tissues act the part of elastic reservoirs, as it were, quickly relieving the blood of the disturbing element, again to give up the abnormal substances as rapidly as they can be removed by the more slowly acting excretory mechanisms.

Physical processes, notably osmosis and filtration, play a very important part in the exchange with the tissues, and in the increased lymph flow. Indeed, it is scarcely necessary to invoke any vital mechanism for their explanation.

Conditions of Delaying the Restoration of the Blood-volume.—Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916, confirm that in normal dogs and rabbits, the blood-volume returns to normal within half an hour after the intravenous injection of warm Ringer's fluid, equivalent to the total blood-volume. This is delayed by morphine, and by nephritis (uranium, chromate or tartrate), but not by ligation of the kidney vessels. The restoration is not affected by the addition of 0.4 per cent. sodium carbonate, either in normal

or in nephritic animals. Gelatin solutions (2 per cent.) may leave the blood as rapidly as plain saline, although more commonly from 11 to 27 per cent. are still present in the blood after half an hour. The gelatin leaves the blood in the same ratio as the fluid (Boycott, 1914) and is partly excreted in the urine.

Salt-actions on the Urine.—The hydremic plethora results in an increased elimination of urine. The excertion of water and the injected substance is especially increased. The other urinary constituents are generally decreased, as concerns their percentage; although their absolute quantity may be increased. (The saline diuresis would therefore result in a "flushing of the body.")

The diuretic action of saline solutions is largely physical, and can be reproduced point for point in dead kidneys (Sollmann, 1903 to 1905) (except the effect on the composition of the urine). It is explained by the hydremic plethora; the increased glomerular pressure, and the lessened viscidity of the blood. This is aided, in the case of hypertonic solutions, by the dehydration and shrinkage of the renal cells. All these processes favor glomerular filtration.

The urine flow and kidney volume of excised and re-implanted kidneys react the same as normal kidneys to urea, hypertonic salt solutions, and to the methyl-xanthines (Quinby, 1917).

The physical element in the diuresis is especially conspicuous in the early periods of the diuresis, when the changes in the blood are relatively large.

It has been observed, however, that the urinary changes may persist, in a slight degree, after the blood has apparently returned to normal. This suggests the coöperation of a vital stimulation, produced by the (very slightly) altered composition of the blood.

The concentration of the urine varies with the concentration of the solution which has been introduced: it may fall as low as $\Delta 0.12$, or rise as high as $\Delta 3.0°C$. On the whole, the composition of the urine approaches the more closely to that of the blood, the faster the diuresis.

The *degree* of diuresis (the total quantity excreted) depends largely on the quantity of solution (both of the dissolved substance and of the water) which has been introduced; but the *rate* of diuresis (the quantity excreted within a short time after injection) depends largely on the concentration of the solution, if this is given intravenously (water, which is so strongly diuretic when taken by mouth, may diminish the urine when injected by a vein).

Fischer and Sykes, 1913, claim that the diuretic effect of intravenous saline injections is proportional to their dehydrating action on colloids (fibrin). This would lessen the affinity of the tissues for water, and would therefore place a larger quantity of fluid at the disposal of the kidneys. It may be an additional factor in saline diuresis, but requires further confirmation.

In the *ordinary secretion of urine*, osmosis *appears* to be an obstacle, rather than an aid; for the molecular concentration of urine differs quite widely from that of the blood (Δ *urine, ordinarily*, 0.9 *to* 2.1; *extremes*, 0.12 to 3.0; Δ blood, 0.55 to 0.60); and the kidney has to perform a very considerable labor to overcome the difference in osmotic pressure. However, this work seems to be in no way injurious to normal kidneys.

Work Performed in Urine-formation.—This cannot be calculated directly from the total molecular concentration, since the departure of every constituent from its concentration in the blood requires work. Barcroft and his co-workers have investigated the problem qualitatively by the increase of oxygen consumption which accompanies work. They found

that the diuresis following the injection of isotonic solutions does not involve work; but that the oxygen consumption increases when hypertonic urines are secreted in response to sulphate injection. Caffeine diuresis also involved work.

Cushny's Theory of Urine Formation.—Explanations of the mechanism of urine formation are still largely hypothetical. That advocated by Cushny is especially satisfactory for saline diuresis. It is essentially the filtration and reabsorption theory of Ludwig, but supplements the understood physical forces by unexplained forms of energy.

Glomerular Filtration.—The theory assumes that all the urinary constituents are separated from the plasma by filtration through the glomerular capsule. This could be accomplished by the blood-pressure, if the composition of the glomerular filtrate is that of protein-free plasma, *i.e.*, essentially a "Locke's Fluid." (This, however, has not been proven directly.)

The rate of filtration would be modified by the renal circulation; by the viscidity of the blood; and presumably by the permeability of the glomerular cells. However, the kidney would not expend any energy or work in the process.

Tubular Absorption.—The theory assumes that the glomerular fluid on passing through the tubules, is changed into urine by the absorption of certain of its constituents by the epithelium. This alters the total and the partial molecular concentration, requiring the expenditure of energy by the epithelial cells, and is therefore an active process.

Concentration of Constituents.—The substances excreted in the urine may be arranged into two classes:

Class I.—Urea, ammonium, phosphate and sulphate ions, and most foreign substances have ordinarily a much higher concentration in the urine than in the plasma.

Uric acid and potassium are also more concentrated in the urine, but the difference is not as great.

Substances of Class I tend to pass into the urine whenever they are present in any quantity in the plasma. They are "*non-threshold substances.*"

Class II.—Na and Cl occur in the urine in concentrations that ordinarily are not much greater than in the plasma. Dextrose and colloids fail to pass into the urine.

Substances of Class II are excreted only when their concentration in the plasma surpasses a certain level. They are "*threshold substances.*"

Selective Absorption.—Cushny's theory assumes that the solutes of Class I are not reabsorbable by the tubular epithelium and those of Class II are reabsorbable. Those of Class I are therefore concentrated in proportion to the amount of fluid that is reabsorbed from the glomerular filtrate (estimated to vary between 50 to 99 per cent.).

Class II (the threshold substances) are not reabsorbed indiscriminately, but in about the proportion in which they exist in the *normal* plasma. The *absorbed fluid* is therefore assumed to be slightly alkaline, and to contain sugar, amino-acids and other similar food substances, chloride and Na.

When the percentage of any of these in the plasma is abnormally high (for instance, as in diabetes), the glomerular filtrate would contain a correspondingly high percentage. Since the reabsorption, however, occurs in the normal percentage, a part of the solute will remain unabsorbed and appear in the urine.

Variations of Concentrations in Diuresis.—During diuresis there is less time for tubular reabsorption. The composition of the urine therefore tends to approach that of the plasma. The elimination of all the constituents is increased in absolute amount per unit of time. The percentage of non-threshold substances (Class I) is invariably diminished; that of the threshold substances is also often diminished, but may actually rise—according to whether they were previously above or below the concentration of the blood.

Lymph Formation.—The lymph comes from the tissue spaces; and whatever alters tissue fluid must alter the lymph.

Lymph formation would be increased by osmotic pressure, whether as the result of tissue-activity, or of hypertonic injections.

Filtration probably plays a part in the increased lymph-flow of hydremic plethora, although filtration does not seem to be an adequate explanation of *normal* lymph formation (Carlson and pupils, 1908; Boehm and Asher, 1909).

Viscosity of Lymph.—Normally, this is not greatly diminished, even by large intravenous saline injections. After hemorrhage, however, saline injections diminish the lymph viscosity very considerably; the lymph evidently returning to the plasma the fluid that has been filtered into the tissues (Burton-Opitz and Nemser, 1917).

Asher, 1913, points out that filtration can not be an important factor in the secretion of *saliva*, *sweat* and *bile*, since the secretion pressure exceeds the blood pressure. The physical-chemical condition of salivary secretion have been investigated by Japelli, 1906; those of tears and collyria by Cerrano, 1909.

Edema.—Salt action, osmosis, and colloid imbibition are important factors in edema, *i.e.*, the excessive accumulation and retention of fluid within and between the cells.

The edema fluid is analogous to lymph, and may therefore be increased by the same agencies which increase lymph flow; hydremic plethora; lymphagogues of the "second class" (peptones, etc.); increased blood pressure; venous obstruction; injury to the vascular endothelium, etc. However, for the retention of fluid it is further necessary that the drainage of the lymph be obstructed; or that there be an increased affinity of the tissues (or colloids) for fluid. In fact, the coöperation of several of these factors is generally necessary for the production of noticeable edemas. Experimental edemas, resembling the clinical, require the simultaneous presence of nephritis, hydremic plethora and vascular injury (Pearce, 1909). Extensive intravenous injection of salt solutions produce ascites and edema of the internal organs, but not of the normal skin or subcutaneous tissue. To effect these, the skin must be irritated (Cohnheim and Lichtheim, 1877); or the vessels injured, as by arsenic (Magnus) or uranium.

Normal Variations of the Water Content of Tissues. These depend mainly on age and nutrition. The average water of human tissues decreases from 94 per cent. in the three-month fetus, to 69 to 66 per cent. at birth, and 58 per cent. in adults. It is higher in emaciation, varying inversely to the fat (Albu and Neuberg, 1906).

Salts and Edema.—Effusions of a molecular concentration inferior to that of the blood would be promptly absorbed; or rather, they could not be formed. Since they, like other body fluids, owe their concentration mainly to their content of sodium chloride it is evident that a deficiency of this salt in the body will tend to lessen the production of effusions, and hasten their absorption. This is the rational basis of *the treatment of nephritic edemas by withholding salt from the food* (advocated by Wical and Javal, 1903). The treatment is not always entirely successful (Blooker, 1909), for the salt may not be the cause of the edemas, but only a factor in their production. However, actual salt retention occurs in some types of nephritis (especially chronic interstitial) and other conditions (Magnus Levy, 1910), owing to diminished permeability of the kidney to salts. These would be most favorably affected by salt-withdrawal. In other cases, the effusions are removed more effectively by administering salts, through their diuretic action. Actual trial alone can decide which form of treatment is needed in a given patient. The salt-poor diets are discussed under "Sodium Chloride."

Colloids and Edema.—Martin Fischer (1908 to 1915) believes that the circulation has little if any direct connection with edema; but that this is due practically entirely to changes in the affinity of the tissue colloids for water and salts, strictly analogous to the swelling of gelatin or fibrin.

This is modified to a varying degree by electrolytes; not by non-electrolytes. It is especially increased by acids; and the production or accumulation of acid, including CO_2 in inflammation, venous stasis, etc., would therefore be the principal cause of edema (and the concomitant salt retention), and incidentally of nephritis. Fischer is also inclined to deny that osmosis has any part in these or other vital phenomena; and to refer to imbibition all the phenomena which are generally classed as osmotic.

The influence of acids and electrolytes on imbibition can not be doubted. It is therefore very probable that imbibition plays an important rôle along with other factors; but serious objections have been raised to some of Fischer's deductions. It would require much stronger evidence to place such sweeping statements on a firm foundation.

Fischer's theory fails to explain the close resemblance of some of the vital and ordinary osmotic phenomena; *f.i.*, the equivalent effects of isotonic solutions; the semipermeability of blood cells and striped muscles, etc.; the fact that these phenomena are not modified seriously by the addition of gelatin or serum (Beutner, 1913), etc. The

absorption of water by the skin of the frog is shown by Maxwell, 1913, to be mainly osmotic. Beutner, 1913, and Moore, 1915, point out the differences between osmotic and colloid swelling of muscle. J. Loeb, 1913, believes that the osmotic processes predominate so greatly during life that imbibition does not become important until the semipermeability of the cell has been destroyed by death.

The *increase of free acid*, on which Fischer bases his theory of edema and nephritis, is only hypothetical. Henderson and pupils, 1914, emphasize that tendency toward acidity in the organism is not usually accompanied by edema; while the acidity of the urine has no relation to albuminuria or nephritis. There is no direct evidence that the free acidity is ever increased to an effective degree during life (Goodridge and Gies, 1911). Koppel, 1913, and L. J. Henderson, Palmer and Newburgh, 1914, point out that the range of variation of H-ion-concentration, even in the urine, does not affect colloid imbitition. Even if it were granted that this may occur in some cases, there is no evidence that it is a universal or important phenomena; nor would the results of such acidity be uniform; for Pincussohn, 1912, found that acids, while they increase the imbibition of gelatin and muscle, lessen that of kidneys, liver, spleen and lung. Hirschfelder, 1916, finds that the conjunctiva in mustard edema is not acid; nor does the excised eyelid or conjunctiva swell in acid Ringer's fluid. Incidentally, there are agencies other than acids which influence imbibition, *f.i.*, proteoses (Tracy and Gies, 1912). The effects of inflammation may also be explainable on an entirely different basis. Oswald, 1911, found that inflamed cells become permeable to colloids (proteins), especially in acute inflammation. He explains this by increased "quellung" of the cell membrane.

The practical application of Fischer's theories to glaucoma and nephritis, has given results so discordant that they are not supports of the theory.

CATHARTIC SALTS

A number of soluble salts are not absorbed readily from the alimentary canal. These therefore do not produce any marked direct systemic actions, unless they are injected into the circulation. When they are given by the mouth, their direct action is confined to the intestine; they cause *catharsis* with soft or fluid, painless stools. The salts of magnesium, and the sulphates, phosphates, tartrates and citrates of sodium or potassium are chiefly used as saline cathartics. Through the catharsis they may produce, indirectly, a drying of the tissues and a slight increase of gaseous metabolism. The cathartic action is mainly the result of the retention of fluid in the intestine by the osmotic action of the unabsorbed salt, for this must retain sufficient fluid to preserve itself isotonic with the blood (Wallace and Cushny, 1898). The distention by this fluid provokes the intestines to contraction, and the contents are thus rapidly propelled (Trendelenburg, 1917). The passage through the intestines is therefore hastened, although the salts as such do not directly increase peristalsis (Legros, 1869; Hay, 1883; Padtberg, 1909). The contraction waves so set up may travel rapidly over the intestines, and secure evacuation before the cathartic salt itself has reached the rectum (Hurst; Best; Herz et al., 1908). Hypotonic solutions also cause direct stimulation of the muscle; hypertonic solutions produce short stimulation followed by depression; but the stimulation may expel the solution before the depression sets in (Baur, 1925; v. Oettingen and Sollmann, 1926). In any case, however, the solutions would soon become isotonic. It is possible that cathartics may also more directly stimulate the sensory nerves in the rectum, and possibly other structures in the intestines; but of this there is as yet no evidence. On the contrary, magnesium at least is directly depressant to the intestinal muscle. Ordinarily this depression is more than offset by the distensive stimulus; but it may be important for overcoming intestinal spasm (Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925).

Studies with the X-ray method (Padtberg, 1909) show that $MgSO_4$ delays the emptying of the stomach, but hastens the passage through the intestines, so that the solution arrives in the colon in one and one-half to two hours. The colon antiperistalsis is not inhibited; but it does not lead to the concentration of the contents, because of the osmotic retention. The fecal matters in the colon are therefore rendered more fluid, and this hastens their expulsion. The saline catharsis is not checked by morphine, unless this is timed so as to secure gastric retention of the salts.

In man, Herz, Cook and Schlesinger, 1908, found that drachm doses of epsom salt may cause watery evacuations within an hour. Their fluid is greater than could be explained by osmosis. Moreover, the stools of the following morning, which contain distinctly more of the salt, had a normal solid consistency.

The salt itself, however, may travel rapidly through the intestines; for instance 5.7 Gm. of magnesium sulphate was recovered from a stool that was passed three hours after the administration of 10 Gm. of magnesium sulphate in 400 c.c. of water (Ury).

Osmotic Factor in Cathartic Action.—Poiseuille, 1828, invoked osmosis to explain the cathártic effect, not only of the salts, but also of the vegetable purgatives. This was mainly hypothetical; and Aubert, 1851, showed that there is no direct ratio between the osmotic and purgative strength of the different salts (since the absorbability was not taken into account). Buchheim, 1854, claimed that the increased water in saline catharsis comes from the alimentary canal, and not from the blood. Colin, 1854, showed that concentrated solutions of cathartic salts increase in volume when placed in an intestinal loop. It was clear therefore that the salts could either attract or hold water in the intestines. Wallace and Cushny, 1898, demonstrated conclusively that saline solutions placed in the intestines become and remain isotonic with the blood; and that therefore the amount of fluid held in the intestines depends strictly on the amount of salt which remains unabsorbed.

Interchange of Ions in Colon.—The colon behaves toward sulphate ions as a fairly typical semipermeable membrane; *i.e.*, it is practically impermeable to sulphate (and also to magnesium) ions, but permits free passage to water till isotonicity is reached. It is freely permeable to chloride ions. Calcium lactate at first accelerates, then retards the absorption of chloride ions (S. Goldschmidt et al, 1919).

Difficultly Absorbable Ions.—The most important cathartic ions are: of the cathions, Mg; of the inorganic anions, SO_4 and PO_4; of the organic, tartrates, citrates, lactates and malates. Certain sugars, particularly milk-sugar, and mannite, also act as cathartics in the same way. Many other solutes that are difficultly absorbable are not available as cathartics; *f.i.*, Ca and Sr are largely converted into insoluble carbonates, and so become osmotically inactive; oxalates and fluorides are toxic; the metallic ions precipitate proteins and act as astringents.

Easily Absorbable Ions.—Of the *cathions*, ammonium is the most readily absorbed; then come the alkali metals. The earthy metals are not easily absorbable. Of the *anions*, the chlorides, bromides, iodides, nitrates and acetates are rapidly absorbed.

Cause of Different Absorbability.—This has not been satisfactorily explained. There are striking analogies between the absorption of ions by the intestine and by muscle, and the solubility of their soaps and calcium salts, but it is not yet clear whether this is a mere coincidence or has a deeper meaning.

Conditions of Absorption.—None of the cathartic salts are altogether unabsorbable; their absorption is favored and their cathartic action correspondingly lessened, if they remain for a long time in the alimentary canal. This is apt to occur if the tissues are very dry. Matthew Hay, 1883, found the cathartic action of salts less extensive if the income of fluid is restricted; and that the activity is not increased by the injection of water into the blood. The rate of absorption depends also on the *concentration of the salt:* Concentrated solutions are generally absorbed more readily than dilute. This is one cause of the somewhat different activity of dilute and strong solutions.

The effect of concentration on absorption has been studied by Merck, 1906; Weise, 1911; and Cobet, 1913. Weise showed that the sulphates become isotonic within half an hour. The sulphate ion is absorbed in the same proportion from Na_2 and $MgSO_4$. The percentage of Mg absorbed increases with the dose. The upper and lower intestines do not show essential differences.

Source of the Fluid in the Stools.—If the cathartic salt is administered in hypertonic solution, it must withdraw some fluid from the tissues (unless water is swallowed at practically the same time). The amount of fluid needed for this is not large; *f.i.*, the official (crystalline) magnesium sulphate requires 15 parts of water to render it isotonic. The official full cathartic dose, 15 Gm., would therefore require 225 c.c. of water; and since it is usually given with at least 100 c.c. of water, it could not osmotically draw more than 125 c.c. from the tissues; and since about half the salt is usually absorbed, with a corresponding amount of water, very little fluid would be removed from the tissues by this means. Ordinarily, however, the quickened peristalsis interferes with the reabsorption of other fluids that happen to be present in the intestines, and this may increase the fluid of the feces by considerably more than the amount held by the unabsorbed salt. About three to five liters of fluid are daily excreted into the digestive tract of man, and one or two liters more are introduced with the drink and food. As the normal daily feces contain only about 100 cc. of water, the daily absorption of liquid from the intestines is over four liters; *i.e.*, considerably more than is needed to furnish all the liquid of severe saline catharsis. The latter, therefore, does not directly abstract water from the tissues or effusions; but tends to dry them in the same manner as if the water income were restricted by any other means.

Intravenous and Hypodermic Injection.—It has been claimed by several observers that the cathartic salts stimulate peristalsis even when they are administered parenterally. This has been taken as evidence of direct stimulation of the intestinal muscles. However, these observations seem to have been based on experimental errors; and even if true, they could not explain the ordinary cathartic effect, since this does not involve any marked increase of peristalsis.

Experimental Data on Parenteral Administration.—Catharsis was reported from intravenous, hypodermic or intramuscular injection of sodium or magnesium sulphate by Aubert; Bernard, 1857; Agulhon; and more recently by J. B. MacCallum, 1903 and 1906; and by Bancroft, 1907. Most observers, however, have failed to obtain any increase of peristalsis and catharsis when proper precautions were taken to exclude exposure and asphyxia (Buchheim and Wagner; Donders; Vulpian; Jolezet and Cahours; Rabuteau; Bert; Moreau; Hay; more recently Auer, 1906 and 1908; Meltzer and Auer, 1906; Frankel, 1907; Mendel and Benedict, 1909). Joseph and Meltzer, 1910, and Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925, found indeed, with a careful technic, that intravenous or intra-muscular injection of magnesium inhibits peristalsis.

Hypodermic Injection is also without result, except when made under the abdominal skin. The success in this case is entirely reflex, for injections of NaCl or $ZnSO_4$ in this region are also cathartic (Hay).

Excised Intestines.—The phenomena will be described under the respective ions.

Other Theories.—In place of osmosis, a number of other factors have been suggested, such as inflammatory irritation, stimulation of intestinal secretion, and muscular stimulation by osmosis, ion action, or by the withdrawal of calcium. None of these rest on adequate evidence, and they probably play at most a minor part.

Secretion Theory.—This was fathered especially by M. Hay, 1883, who did excellent experimental work on the cathartics. He believed that the salts excite a secretion of

fluid into the intestines, which is partly balanced by absorption. However, his experimental results are explainable more simply on the basis of osmosis.

Headland, 1867, believed that the salts are first absorbed but reëxcreted into the intestines, and that they stimulate secretion during their elimination; but Thiry, 1864, had found no secretion in his fistula. The theory of Carl Schmidt, 1850, that the fluid is a transudate, is without foundation.

Brodie, Cullis and Halliburton, 1910, showed that the oxygen consumption of the intestines is not increased by hypertonic magnesium sulphate, so that its dilution must be a purely physical process.

Relation to Calcium.—Chiari, 1910, suggests that the precipitant effect of most of the cathartic ions for calcium could increase the excitability of the intestine. This may play a part; but at present is only hypothetical.

Relation to Imbibition.—Fisher noted that the cathartic anions, belonging to the right hand side of the lyotropic series, diminish the imbibition of fibrin in dilute acids. This has been confirmed by Hirschfelder, 1916; but he finds that most of these salts diminish the H-ion concentration, thus explaining the effect. Sulphates, however, are not covered by this explanation.

Fate of the Cathartic Salts.—The portion which is not absorbed is of course eliminated promptly by the *feces*. The other salts of the feces are also markedly increased; the organic matter only slightly (Hay). The sulphates are in part reduced in the colon to sulphides, which give their characteristic odor to the feces (R. Kochmann, 1920).

After absorption, the cathartic ions are eliminated largely by the urine, producing a diuretic action. The urinary excretion is inverse to the purgative effect. With sodium sulphate, one-third to one-half of the excreted salt is in the urine. A considerable portion of the sulphate of magnesium may be retained in the tissues, the excretion extending over several weeks (Hay; Mendel and Benedict, 1909).

Absorption of Other Substances.—Intestinal absorption in general is delayed and diminished by catharsis through sodium or magnesium sulphate. This may be of some importance in the treatment of poisoning (Macht and Finesilver, 1922).

Diuretic Action.—All the cathartic anions are readily excreted by the urine, and therefore act as saline diuretics; rather more effectively than equivalent amounts of sodium chloride. However, because of the abstraction of water by the feces, the urine flow is generally decreased in the first twelve hours; it is then increased for about a day (Hay). The diuretic effect is proportional to the quantity of the salt absorbed, and therefore inverse to the cartharsis.

Sodium sulphate diuresis increases the gas consumption of the kidney (Bainbridge and Evans, 1914).

Reaction of Urine.—$MgSO_4$ markedly increases the ammonium and acidity of the urine; Na_2SO_4 and MgO decrease the acidity, with subsequent return to the normal reaction (de Jager, 1911).

Concentration of the Blood.—Hay found that this is increased shortly after the administration of concentrated but not of dilute solutions of cathartic salts. The blood count rises from 5,000,000 to 7,000,000 by the abstraction or retention of fluid in the intestines. It returns to normal within four hours, even if no fluid has been taken, since the saline solution is gradually absorbed from the intestines. When diuresis sets in, the blood count again rises to 6,000,000; and this even if the salt has been taken diluted.

Metabolism.—This is not measurably increased by the increased peristalsis of saline cathartics (Benedict, 1914).

Temperature.—Saline cathartics have been used in fevers, for their supposed "cooling" effect. Hay found no reduction of the internal temperature, but believes that the skin may be cooled through splanchnic dilation. This is somewhat doubtful

Therapeutic Uses.—The cathartic salts are used to empty the intestines in constipation, etc.; and to dry the tissues in edemas. Their intro-

duction is of comparatively recent date (Glauber, about 1658). They are useful and effective as simple cathartics, especially in digestive disturbances, and against occasional constipation; but they do not meet the motor deficiency of chronic constipation as efficiently as the cascara group; they are often rather unpleasant to the patient; they may lose in efficiency on continued use; and they are not very effective in obstinate constipation or mechanical obstruction. As hydragogue cathartic for the removal of edemas, the absence of irritation renders them generally superior to the drastic vegetable cathartics; their diuretic effect is a further aid.

Administration as Laxatives.—For this purpose, the salts should be given in dilute solutions (teaspoon to tumbler; or as the natural mineral waters—Carlsbad, Hunyadi, etc.), since these are less distasteful and act more promptly (one to four hours). The laxative dose of the usual salts is 5 to 10 Gm. (1 to 2 drams). (Larger doses are supposed to accustom the intestines to an abnormal type of peristalsis; Bastedo, 1914.) They are best administered before breakfast, to hasten their passage through the stomach. If this is delayed, they are less efficient and somewhat irritant. For this reason they are less useful with bedridden patients, for with these the passage of food from the stomach to the intestine is a rather slow one. Some exercise is useful after taking salts, and this is one of the reasons why patients receive benefits in watering places which they fail to secure at home.

Administration in Dropsy.—Large doses (15 to 30 Gm., ½ to 1 ounce) should be given in concentrated solution (½ tumbler), also before breakfast. The concentrated solutions act more slowly that the dilute mainly because they tend to close the pyloric sphincter; but they remove more fluid since they also increase diuresis. These concentrated solutions are also employed to reduce the secretion of milk.

Catharsis on Excretion.—The possibility of sparing the kidneys by catharsis is illustrated by data of Myers and Fine, 1919, on the percentile ratio of the fecal excretions to the total (*i.e.*, urine plus feces) excretion of the following constituents:

Consistence of stools	Moisture content of stools	H_2O	N	S	Cl	P	Ca	Mg	K
Well formed	76	6	10	10	3	36	90	72	18
Diarrheal	84	16	15	19	9	33	89	88	27

The Choice between the Cathartic Salts.—This is very largely determined by their *taste*. The sodium sulphate has, perhaps, the most disagreeable taste; the magnesium sulphate somewhat less so. Sodium phosphate and Rochelle salt are perhaps the least disagreeable and act very promptly, usually within an hour after breakfast. MgO and $MgCO_3$ act as alkalies as well as cathartics. Acid sodium phosphate renders the urine acid.

The best corrective for the *taste* of the salts is ample dilution with water, when this is permissible. Some of the salts are official in *effervescent form*; *i.e.*, mixed with sodium bicarbonate and citric or tartaric acid.

MAGNESIUM COMPOUNDS

The magnesium ion depresses all nervous and muscular functions, and this even in very dilute solutions (1:25,000). However, the salts of

magnesium are relatively little absorbed, and therefore act as osmotic cathartics. With magnesium sulphate, both ions have this effect, so that the salt is particularly effective. Magnesium oxide and carbonate act also as alkalies. Being very sparingly soluble, their antacid action extends into the intestines, with but little interference with the stomach. They are converted in the alimentary tract into the soluble and therefore cathartic magnesium bicarbonate. MgO (magnesia) is preferred to the usual alkaline carbonates when the stomach should not be burdened with CO_2 gas. It is therefore the best antidote against poisoning by acids.

Magnesium is somewhat absorbed by the alimentary canal, so as to produce some diuresis; but not sufficiently to cause toxic effects, unless very large doses of a concentrated solution are taken. When injected hypodermically or into the circulation it is highly toxic by depressing the heart-muscle, and the central and peripheral nervous system. It is antagonized by calcium. Magnesium sulphate has been used as a local intraspinal and general anesthetic, against tetanus; but the effective dose is dangerously close to the fatal (paralysis of respiration), so that its usefulness is limited.

A saturated solution of magnesium sulphate is used as a local dressing in *erysipelas* and similar inflammations; but it is doubtful whether it is more effective than other moist dressings.

Normal Occurrence of Magnesium.—Magnesium occurs in the body mainly as phosphate and in association with calcium, in the bones, and in larger absolute quantity in the other tissues. The concentration of magnesium in the plasma is about 18 to 34 mg. per liter.

The red corpuscles (Abderhalden, 1898) and striped muscle (Katz, 1896; Huerthle, 1903) contain more Mg than Ca. The daily requirement is estimated as 0.6 Gm. The ordinary diet contains 0.19 to 1.2 Gm. (H. C. Sherman, Mettler and Sinclair, 1910).

Cows, during lactation, lose considerable Mg, Ca and P, even on a liberal diet. The Mg and Ca loss can not be corrected by the addition of these elements to the diet (Forbes et al, 1917).

Absorption.—This occurs mainly from the small intestines. Metallic magnesium is also absorbed from the subcutaneous tissue (Fromherz, 1909).

Changes in the Digestive Tract.—During their passage through the small intestines, the magnesium salts are mainly changed to the soluble bicarbonate ($MgSO_4 + 2NaHCO_3 = Mg(HCO_3)_2 + Na_2SO_4$). Their effects are therefore identical; except that the difficulty absorbable sulphate ion would act independently as an osmotic cathartic. Magnesium oxide, hydroxide and carbonate are first partly converted into chlorides, by neutralizing the gastric acid. The magnesium bicarbonate is apt to form soaps with free fats in the intestine. When epsom salts and olive oil are given together, this soap may be passed as lumps which have been mistaken for gall-stones.

Excretion.—After absorption, and with parenteral administration, the excretion occurs practically exclusively by the kidneys (Meltzer and Lucas, 1907), only in small part from the large intestine. A considerable quantity may be retained in the body over two weeks. The urinary excretion of calcium is increased (Mendel and Benedict, 1909). This lessens the lime-deposition in young animals (Malcolm, 1905). The normal human urine contains 0.2 to 0.3 Gm. of Mg. per day (Nelson and Burns, 1916).

(M. Jacoby claims that in the human subject after parenteral injection of large doses of magnesium against tetanus, the greater part is excreted by the intestines, although its concentration in the urine exceeds that of calcium.)

The administration of *hydrochloric acid* increases the urinary excretion of magnesium, and still more that of calcium (Stehle, 1917; Givens and Mendel, 1917). The total balance of Mg, Ca, or N, however, is not materially altered (Givens, 1918).

The normal food-magnesium is also excreted mainly by the urine (Forbes et al, 1918).

Cathartic Action.—Magnesium sulphate is employed as laxative in doses of 2 to 10 Gm., 1 to 2ʒ, in dilute solution; and especially as hydragogue cathartic in doses of 10 to 15 Gm., 2 to 4ʒ, in concentrated solution. The dilute solution may be mixed with $NaHCO_3$, but not with Na_2CO_3. It may also be given as an effervescent salt. Solution of Magnesium Citrate is a pleasantly flavored and effervescent draught, dispensed in bottles containing 12 ounces. The dose is from ¼ to 1 bottle. Magnesium carbonate and the oxide are administered as powder, ¼ to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr. "Milk of Magnesia" (Magma Magnesiæ) is a suspension of magnesium hydroxide, used as a laxative in doses of 1 to 4 teaspoons; and as an alkaline dentifrice.

Mechanism of Catharsis.—The available data indicate that this is due entirely to the distensive stimulus of the retained fluid. The direct effects of magnesium on intestinal muscle appear to be purely depressant, but ordinarily this is over-balanced by the mechanical stimulus. The depression is seen especially in excised intestine, and with intravenous or hypodermic injection, where it antagonizes excessive peristalsis induced by ergot, physostigmine or barium (Meltzer and Auer, 1906); but it may also be demonstrated by perfusing isotonic magnesium sulphate solution through the lumen of the intestines of living animals (Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925). The tone and peristalsis is decreased more markedly than the pendulum movements, and the normal propulsion of the contents is therefore diminished by all effective doses (contrary to the suggestion of Meltzer, 1914). However, in conditions of excessive tone or spasm of the intestines, magnesium may result in increased propulsion, by relieving the spasmodic closure. This may explain its special usefulness in colics; for instance in chronic lead-poisoning.

The sensitiveness of the intestinal muscle to magnesium is very high: 1:25,000 of magnesium salts, *i.e.*, half of the plasma concentration, is distinctly depressant to the excised intestines; but the zone of action is quite wide, so that the pendulum movements may still be quite vigorous in 1:1,250 (Rademaekers and Sollmann, 1924). For the lumen of the intestines of living animals the concentrations must be much higher, because the magnesium ions are but slowly absorbed, and are rapidly diluted by the blood-stream before they reach the muscle. However, isotonic solutions (3.5 per cent.) are definitely, though only slightly, depressant (Sollmann and Rademaekers, 1925).

Duodenum-bile Reflex (Meltzer-Lyon Test).—Since magnesium solutions relax the intestinal muscle, Meltzer, 1917, suggested that if a strong solution of magnesium sulphate were injected into the duodenum, by the duodenal tube, it might relax the muscle of Oddi's sphincter, which closes the orifice of the common bile duct; and that this would lead to evacuation of the gall bladder, probably with the aid of contraction of the muscle of the gall bladder, according to the frequent rule of reciprocating action (the "Law of Contrary Innervation," as Meltzer called it), and in analogy with a similar effect obtained by Rost from the injection of peptone into the duodenum. Meltzer suggested that this effect, if it occurred, might be useful in the treatment of jaundice and biliary colic.

The suggestion was put to the test by B. B. V. Lyon of Philadelphia, 1919, 1920, 1922. He found that when 40 c.c. of 33 per cent. solution of magnesium sulphate are introduced by the duodenal tube, the duodenal contents contain at first little or no bile; shortly after, they contain a light yellow bile, and a little later, a darker and more viscid bile, the so-called

"B" bile. Lyon assumed that the latter comes directly from the gall-bladder, as suggested by Meltzer; and believed that its content of pus cells, bacteria, crystalline material etc., reflects the condition of the gall-bladder; and that repeated "drainage" by this means would be beneficial in cholecystitis. A similar flow of bile is produced by a variety of substances, for instance by hypertonic salt solutions in general; by 0.5 per cent. HCl; and by 5 per cent. peptone. The latter is preferred by some clinicians as less irritant than the magnesium test (Bassler, Luckett and Lutz, 1921).

There is no doubt as to the temporary increase of bile-flow (Friedenwald et al., 1923); but there has been some question as to whether this is due to evacuation of the gall-bladder, or to increased secretion of bile by the liver, (as was suggested by Einhorn, 1921). It has been shown directly, however, that the application of magnesium to the duodenal surface relaxes Oddi's sphincter (Reach, 1924), and that this is sometimes, though not always, followed by evacuation of the gall-bladder (Matsuo, 1924); but the bile flow may also be increased if the gall-bladder had been excised (Dunn and Cornell, 1921), or the cystic duct ligated (Mendenhall et al. 1926). This is probably due to the diminished resistance to the bile flow, rather than to hepatic stimulation; but it makes it uncertain whether in a given case, the bile comes from the liver or the gall-bladder (at least unless the test is used in conjunction with the injection of dyes, as suggested by Matsuo). In any case, however, the diagnostic value of the test is limited by the admixture of duodenal contents. Therapeutically, the "drainage" could scarcely be made sufficiently thorough or frequent to be of material value in cholecystitis. It might possibly be of some use in catarrhal jaundice, but the benefit would be difficult to demonstrate.

Systemic Actions of Magnesium.—These do not ordinarily occur when magnesium salts are taken by mouth, because of the relatively slow absorption and the rapid excretion. However, toxic effects may follow on large doses of the sulphate, and more readily of the nitrate (Meltzer, 1907); and especially on hypodermic or intravenous injection. They consist in muscular and nervous depression or paralysis; the chief phenomena being analgesia, anesthesia, paralysis of the respiration; and with intravenous injection, direct paralysis of the heart. The motor depression is useful in the symptomatic treatment of traumatic tetanus; but great caution is necessary to obviate respiratory paralysis. The analgetic action is not sufficiently marked, with safe doses, to be useful in itself; but it is being employed in obstetric practice to reinforce the analgetic action of morphine and ether.

Toxicity from Alimentary Canal for Rabbits.—Intestinal injection with the stomach tied produces death by respiratory paralysis in about twenty-five minutes with a dose of 10 c.c. of 20 per cent. magnesium chloride. When administered to rabbits by mouth, even very large doses are not fatal (Auer and Meltzer, 1914).

Intravascular Injection.—This produces immediate and severe, often fatal depression of the heart and central nervous system. It resembles potassium, but this acts more on the heart, magnesium on the respiration. The effects are seen in blood-pressure experiments, if the magnesium sulphate solution of the manometer inadvertently enters the artery. There is a sharp fall of blood pressure, and the heart may be arrested promptly. If the effect is not fatal, recovery occurs quickly, since the excretion is quite rapid.

Cardiac Effects.—These consist in slowing with moderate dilation; then incoördination; then sudden dilation and standstill. The heart may be kept beating by electric stimulation, by stimulation of the accelerators, and by epinephrine (Matthews and Brooks, 1910).

Respiration.—The cessation is due mainly to the curare action, the center being ordinarily not paralyzed except with considerably larger doses(Matthews and Brooks, 1910).

Deglutition.—Graded doses paralyze the central mechanism before the peripheral (Auer and Meltzer, 1916).

Curare Action.—This was discovered by Jolyet and Cahours, 1869; and has been confirmed by Guthrie, Meltzer and others. Meltzer and Auer, 1906, also found that, like curare, it antagonizes the physostigmine twitchings. Further antagonisms to physostigmine were studied by Joseph, 1909. Isolated *bronchial muscle* is slightly dilated (Trendelenburg, 1912).

Rigor Mortis.—Meltzer and Auer, 1908, found that the hypodermic injection of calcium hastens, and magnesium delays the development of rigor in skeletal muscles and heart. In calcium rigor, the extensor muscles prevail; in magnesium, either the flexors, or the position at the time of death.

Temperature.—In rabbits, this is lowered by magnesium injection, parallel to the paralytic action, but preceding the latter. It is an independent phenomenon, for it occurs also if the narcosis is prevented by calcium (Schuetz, 1915, 1916).

Effects on Urine Ions.—The injection of magnesium chloride causes a marked rise of urinary acidity; the phosphate excretion is only slightly increased (C. Mayer, 1917).

Renal Irritation.—The intramuscular or intravenous injection of magnesium salts or sulphates into dogs causes the appearance of *hyaline casts* in the urine. There are no other casts, albumen or other sign of nephritis (Gates and Meltzer, 1914). These occur also when toxic doses of magnesium are injected into the ligated small intestine (Gates, 1914).

Glycosuria.—Parenteral injections produce moderate hyperglycemia and glycosuria. Underhill and Glosson ascribed these to asphyxia; E. Hirsch, 1915, to narcosis and asphyxia; but Kleiner and Meltzer, 1916, find them even with artificial respiration.

On the other hand, Airila and Bardy, 1915, state that intravenous injections of magnesium inhibit epinephrine glycosuria and clinical diabetes; presumably by depression of the sympathetic system.

Magnesium Anesthesia.—Meltzer and Auer (1905) found that a general anesthesia, with abolition of reflexes, may be produced by the subcutaneous injection of magnesium salts (1.5 Gm. of crystalline magnesium sulphate per kilogram of body-weight, used as 25 per cent. solution). The injection causes but little pain, since the magnesium is also a local anesthetic. The anesthesia is complete in half an hour or an hour, and lasts about two hours. The blood pressure is but little lowered; there is some diuresis, but no diarrhea. The recovery is perfect. Somewhat larger doses are fatal, paralyzing the respiration before the heart. The effective dose approaches the fatal so closely that this method is not generally advisable for man. However, relatively small and clinically safe doses appear to intensify and prolong the effects of morphine and ether (Gwathmey, 1921, 1925; see Index). The effect is simply additive, and not potentiated (Beckman, 1925).

Nature of the Anesthetic Action.—There has been considerable discussion whether the effects of magnesium consist in a true abolition of sensation (Meltzer); or whether they consist mainly in a paralysis of muscular response by the curare action (Guthrie), and in asphyxia. There is no doubt that the muscular and possibly the asphyxial factors may play a part; but that magnesium produces direct sensory paralysis, both central and peripheral.

Evidence for Sensory Paralysis.—Guthrie and Ryan, 1910, and Matthews and Brooks 1910, brought evidence that paralysis may occur by the curare and asphyxial action of magnesium, when the sensation is still preserved. However, Meltzer and Auer claim that, with proper dosage, it is possible to secure anesthesia when the asphyxial factor is entirely excluded and the muscles are still responsive. Indubitable proof of direct central anesthesia is furnished by the results of careful *intravenous injection in human subjects*, reported by Peck and Meltzer, 1916. This produced unconsciousness and complete surgical anesthesia, with incomplete motor paralysis.

The immediate revival of the animals by the intravenous injection of calcium chloride (Meltzer, 1909) also speaks for a direct central action. Further, they find (1913) that small intracerebral injections produce central anesthesia (also V. E. Henderson, 1909); and that the effects of magnesium and ether are additive. Gensler, 1915, and v. Issekutz, 1915, also find additive effects with the aliphatic hypnotics.

Mansfeld and Hamburger, 1915, conclude that magnesium increases the anesthetic action of urethane by altering its distribution; for calcium does not remove the summation if the magnesium has been administered *with* the urethane; but does remove the narcosis if the magnesium was injected some time after the urethane.

Distribution of Magnesium.—Mansfeld and Bosanyi, 1913 and Gensler, 1915, find that the magnesium and calcium of the brain substance are not changed during the narcosis or calcium recovery, and therefore conclude that the altered Mg-Ca ratio acts on the plasma membrane. Stronsky, 1914, also found that the Mg content of the plasma increased, and the Ca diminished, during the narcosis; while the organs were unchanged. The urinary excretion of both Mg and Ca was increased. J. Schütz, 1915, reports accumulation of magnesium in the brains of rabbits subjected to repeated magnesium narcosis.

Local Anesthesia.—The effects of direct application of magnesium solutions to *exposed nerve* are described rather differently. Meltzer and Auer, 1906, maintain that concentrated solutions paralyze without previous stimulation, having a selective action on the different functional fibers somewhat analogous to cocaine. Liljestand, 1909, and Guthrie and Ryan, 1910, claim that the paralysis is preceded by stimulation and that the Mg action is not specific, but very similar to that of NaCl, while Ca salts are much more effective. However, Wiki, 1911, found that the hypodermic injection of 15 to 25 per cent. $MgSO_4$ into guinea pigs produces much more local anesthesia than equivalent solutions of other salts. It seems therefore that the local anesthetic action of magnesium is relatively, if not absolutely specific.

Subdural Injection of Magnesium.—The hypodermic use of magnesium being too dangerous for man, Meltzer and Auer, 1909, introduced its use by lumbar subdural injection, using 1 c.c. of the 25 per cent. solution. This produces sensory and motor paralysis of the legs and pelvic region, occurring in three to four hours, and lasting eight to fourteen hours. There is also retention of urine for one or two days. *Untoward results* are cited in Merck's Report, 26: 266.

Magnesium in Tetanus.—This has been found useful, at least symptomatically and in conjunction with antitoxin. Kocher considers it the best remedy in developed cases. The spasms are temporarily relieved, but return, requiring repeated (at least daily) injections. The dosage presents serious difficulty; the dose that paralyzes the respiratory center being but little above dose required for the therapeutic effect.

Lazarus also reports success in strychnine poisoning.

Administration in Tetanus.—The doses refer to crystalline Magnesium sulphate (Kocher, 1915; Meltzer, 1916):

For slight initial symptoms, hypodermic injections may be used, 1.2 c.c. of a 25 per cent. solution, per kilogram body weight, 3 to 5 times daily. This has been continued for 6 to 18 days without damage. It causes but little irritation. It is safe, but not sufficiently effective for severe cases. In these, the salt may be used *intramuscularly*, 0.6 c.c of 25 per cent. per kilogram; six times daily.

In severe cases, however, it is better to proceed at once to the more effective *intraspinal injection;* using 1 c.c. of 25 per cent. per 20 lb. of body weight (0.1 c.c. of 25 per cent. per kilogram), by lumbar injection. This gives prompt relief, generally lasting 24 hours, when the procedure may be repeated. If the respiration should become depressed, the solution should be washed out of the canal.

Intravenous injection has also been used. It is not generally advised, the effects being short and dangerous, but it may be justified when the spasms threaten the respiration. Straub injects in 2 minutes a total of 100 c.c. of 2.5 per cent. solution; repeated every half hour to hour. Meltzer prefers a 6 per cent. solution, injected at the rate of 2 to 3 c.c. per minute, stopping as soon as the respiration becomes depressed. If the respiration does not improve 2.5 per cent. calcium chloride must be injected slowly.

The relaxation of the tetanus is not a complete curare action; for the respiratory movements continue with proper doses (Auer and Meltzer, 1919).

Literature.—Cohen, 1912; Dodd, 1912; Arnd, Dreyfus, 1914; Th. Kocher, 1915; H. E. Robertson, 1915; Meltzer, 1916.

Chorea.—K. Schroeder, 1916, recommends the hypodermic injection of 20 per cent. magnesium sulphate, increasing slowly from 0.2 to 3 and even 8 gm. of the salt per day.

Treatment of Magnesium Poisoning.—When using effective doses of magnesium, the physician should be prepared to combat failure of respiration, by artificial respiration, together with physostigmine (½ to 1 mg. hypodermically) or calcium chloride (50 c.c. of 2 per cent., intramuscular; or 0.02 per cent. in normal saline, intravenous, to 600 c.c.).

In children extra caution must be used. The doses of magnesium should generally be somewhat smaller, supplementing them if necessary by ether or the aliphatic hypnotics. Morphine potentiates the respiratory depression, and should therefore not be combined with magnesium (Issekutz, 1915).

The administration of liberal quantities of water, to induce diuresis, would be useful especially in subacute poisoning (Meltzer, 1907).

Antagonism of Magnesium and Calcium.—This was mentioned in the general discussion. *Oxalates* enhance the action of Mg, presumably by removing the antagonistic effect of the tissue-calcium (Gates and Metz, 1913). On the other hand, small doses of Mg reduce the toxicity of oxalate, by diminishing the over-stimulation (Gates and Meltzer, 1913, 1917).

Magnesium against Erysipelas and Other Inflammations.—This was introduced by H. Tucker, 1907 and 1908. A thick compress (15 layers of gauze) is immersed in a saturated solution of $MgSO_4$, applied to the inflamed region, covered with oiled silk, and renewed every two hours (Choksy, 1911). It is claimed that this subdues the inflammation, the pain, swelling and temperature, if applied in cellulitis, arthritis, epididymitis, etc.; and its use has been suggested particularly for facial erysipelas. It probably acts merely by its water-content, *i.e.*, like any evaporating lotion.

Meltzer, 1918, describes a beneficial effect of 25 per cent. magnesium sulphate on experimental burns, but demonstrable only within a narrow range of injury. Sollmann has been unable to obtain this effect.

Inefficiency in Cancer.—Itani, 1919, failed to confirm any effect on experimental tumors.

Phagocytosis.—Delbet and Karajanspoulo, 1915, claim that the intravenous injection of magnesium chloride (dogs, about 15 c.c. of 1.21 per cent. anhydrous, per kilogram) greatly increases phagocytosis. It does not inhibit the migration of leucocytes from the inflamed mesentery of frogs (Ikeda, 1916).

PREPARATIONS

**Magnesii Carbonas* (Mag. Carb.), U.S.P., B.P.—A mixture of hydrated magnesium carbonate and hydroxide. According to its preparation, it occurs as a more or less bulky powder (*Magn. Carb. Levis* and *Ponderosus*), or as white, friable masses, of slightly earthy taste. Practically insol. in water. *Dose*, antacid, 0.6 Gm., 10 grs.; laxative, 8 Gm., 2 drachms, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., repeated; single, 2 to 4 Gm. ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Liq. Mag. Bicarb., B.P. (Fluid Magnesia).—Equivalent to 2 per cent. of Mag. Carb., about 10 gr. per ounce. *Dose*, 30 to 60 c.c. 1 to 2 ounces, B.P.

**Liquor Magnesii Citratis* (Liq. Mag. Cit.), U.S.P.—An effervescent solution containing a mixture of neutral and acid magnesium citrate, corresponding to not less than 1.5 per cent. of Mg O.; prepared in bottles of 350 c.c., 12 ounces, which may be taken as a single dose or divided.

Magma Magnesiæ (Magma. Mag.), U.S.P.; B.P.C. (Milk of Magnesia).—A creamy smooth suspension containing not less than 7 per cent. of the hydroxide, $Mg(OH_2)$. *Dose*, antacid, 4 c.c. 1 drachm; laxative, 15 c.c., 4 drachms; U.S.P.

Mag. Oxid., U.S.P.; *Mag. Levis*, B.P. (Light Magnesia; Calcined Magnesia); MgO.—White, very bulky, and very fine powder, without odor; earthy taste. Almost insol. in water; insol. in alc. *Dose*, as Mag. Oxid. Pond.

**Magnesii Oxidum Ponderosum* (Mag. Oxid. Pond.), U.S.P.; *Magnesia Ponderosa* (Mag. Pond.), B.P. (Heavy Magnesia); MgO.—White, dense, very fine powder; insol. in water or alc. *Dose*, antacid, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr.; laxative, 3 Gm., 45 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 12. Gm., 4 to 20 gr., repeated; single, 2 to 4 Gm., 30 to 60 gr., B.P.

**Magnesii Sulphas* (Mag. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P.(Epsom Salts), $MgSO_2 + 7H_2O$.—Small prismatic crystals, of cooling, saline and bitter taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.75); practically insol. in alc. It contains about 50 per cent. of water of crystallization. A saturated solution contains about 50 per cent. of the crystals, or 25 per cent. of the absolute $MgSO_4$. *Dose*, 15 Gm., 4 drachms, U.S.P.; 2 to 6 Gm., 30 to 90 gr., repeated; single, 8 to 16 Gm., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Mag. Sulph. Eff., U.S.P., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 4 to 12 Gm., 1 to 3 drachms, repeated; single, 16 to 32 Gm., 4 to 8 drachms, B.P.

SODIUM SULPHATE

This is a typical cathartic salt, almost free from ion action. It has no action on metabolism. On account of its disagreeable taste, it is not

much used, except in veterinary practice; but it forms an important ingredient of many mineral waters, *e.g.*, Carlsbad.

The kidneys are even more permeable to sodium sulphate than to NaCl, so that its intravenous injection produces a copious diuresis. The secretion of gastric juice is not increased.

The stimulant actions of hypodermic or intravenous injections of sodium sulphate on the circulation and respiration appear to surpass those of sodium chloride. An isotonic solution (2 per cent. of the dried or 4 per cent. of the crystalline salt) is used in quantities of 500 to 1,000 c.c.

PREPARATIONS

Sodii Sulphas (Sod. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P. (Glauber's Salt), $Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O$.—Large or granular colorless crystals, of bitter saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1); practically insol. in alc. All sulphates are *incompatible* with calcium and lead. *Dose*, 15 Gm., 4 drachms, U.S.P.; 2 to 8 Gm., ½ to 2 drachms, repeated; single, 10 to 16 Gm., 2½ to 4 drachms, B.P.; diluted.

Sodii Sulphas Effervescens (Sod. Sulph. Eff.), B.P.—A mixture of dried sodium sulphate, sodium bicarbonate, and tartaric and citric acids; representing 50 per cent. of the ordinary sulphate. *Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, repeated; single, 10 to 16 Gm., 2½ to 4 drachms, B.P.

Pot. Sulph., B.P., K_2SO_4.—Sol. in water (1:10); insol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 to 3 Gm., 15 to 45 gr., B.P.

TARTRATES

These are difficultly absorbable, and therefore typical saline cathartics, possessing the advantage of a relatively unobjectionable taste. The potassium-sodium tartrate or Rochelle salt is commonly used. Acid potassium tartrate (cream of tartar) acts as a mild acid; and being relatively insoluble, the acid-action extends into the intestines and here stimulates peristalsis. It is therefore more actively cathartic.

Cream of tartar and tartaric acid effervesce with sodium bicarbonate, and are used in baking powders, effervescent drinks, etc.

The tartrates are not readily burned in the body, and therefore do not act as alkalies and diuretics as powerfully as do most other organic anions. When introduced into the circulation, they have a rather high toxicity by immobilizing calcium, and injuring the renal epithelium; but this need not be feared from therapeutic doses (Post, 1914).

Toxic Actions of Tartrates.—The effects on calcium are similar to those described under Citrates. Small doses produce only the renal injury; larger doses also muscular and nervous symptoms. The cardiac excursions are decreased, especially in systole, with moderate slowing. The blood pressure is unchanged, the kidney volume slightly increased. The effects may be acute or subacute, according to dose (Salant and Smith, 1914). The four stereochemic isomers behave somewhat differently toward calcium and therefore have a different toxicity (Chio, 1912). Salant and Smith, 1913, found that the d. and l. had the same toxicity for frogs and rabbits; but the resistance of different animals varies greaty.

Excised Intestine, and Isolated Frog Heart.—The effects of the various tartrates, succinates and malates, on the small and large intestines are complex. The isolated heart is depressed (Salant et al, 1917).

Renal Action.—Underhill, Wells and Goldschmidt, 1913, and Pearce and Ringer, 1913, found that Rochelle salts produced marked renal changes when given hypodermically in doses of 0.25 Gm. per kilogram to phlorhizin rabbits; somewhat larger doses caused the same changes without phlorhizin. Oral administration also produced nephritis, with doses of 3 Gm. per kilogram. Five Gm. per kilogram was fatal in fasting animals. The toxicity is not as great in well-fed animals; when diarrhea occurs; or when alkalies are administered. Acetates, citrates and carbonates do not produce these renal changes. Analogous effects are produced on dogs.

The epithelial changes are confined mainly to the convoluted tubules, with some extension to Henle's loops. The glomeruli and interstitial tissue are intact. The lesions

result in retention of the tartrate so that only traces are excreted by the urine even on intravenous injection.

In the acute nephritis of rabbits, the phthalein excretion is materially diminished. In chronic cases, the excretion again improves somewhat with time. The nitrogen excretion is scarcely altered (Underhill and Blatherwick, 1914). Hippuric acid synthesis is not impaired (Kingsbury and Bell, 1915).

The excretion of injected urea, and the excretion of N and dextrose in phlorhizin animals is hindered, but the NaCl excretion is normal (Baer and Blum; Underhill, 1912). The restoration of the blood-volume after injection of saline solution is delayed (Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916).

The vascular reactions of the kidneys in dogs are practically unaffected by the tartrate nephritis. The diuretic response to caffeine is somewhat diminished (Karsner, 1917).

Diet on Nephritis.—With rabbits, but not with cats, the diet has a marked influence on the resistance to tartrates. The toxicity is highest when rabbits are fed with oats, hay or cabbage; considerable protection is conferred by food rich in sugar, especially by young carrots. The factors that might be involved have not been differentiated (Salant and Swanson, 1918).

Habituation.—Continuous administration of tartrates to rabbits somewhat increases the tolerance; whilst citrates and oxalates lead to cumulation (Salant and Swanson, 1918).

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Tartaricum (Acid. Tart.), U.S.P., B.P., $C_2H_2(OH)_2(COOH)_2$.—A dibasic organic acid obtained from wine lees or argol. Colorless crystals or white powder of acid taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.75); freely sol. in alc. (1:3.3). *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2. Gm., 5 gr., B.P.

**Potassii Bitartras* (Pot. Bitart.), U.S.P.; *Pot. Tartr. Acid.*, B.P. (Cream of Tartar), $KHC_4H_4O_6$.—White, somewhat gritty powder, of pleasant acid taste. Slightly sol. in water (1:155); nearly insol. in alc. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr., B.P.; suspended in water.

Pot. Tart., B.P., $K_2C_4H_4O_6 + \frac{1}{2}H_2O$.—Freely sol. in water (1:1). *Dose*, 2 to 16 Gm., ½ to 4 drachms, B.P.

**Pot. et Sod., Tart.*, U.S.P.; *Sod. et Pot. Tart.*, B.P. (Rochelle Salt; Soda Tartarata), $KNaC_4H_4O_6 + 4H_2O$.—White powder or colorless crystals of cooling saline taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.9); practically insol. in alc. *Dose*, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 8 to 16 Gm., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

**Pulvis Effervescens Compositus* (Pulv. Eff. Comp.), U.S.P.; *Pulv. Sodæ Tart. Eff.*, B.P. (Seidlitz Powder; Pulv. Sod. Tart. Co.).—The blue paper contains Pot. et Sod. Tart., 7.5 Gm. and Sod. Bicarb., 2.5 Gm.; the white paper, Ac. Tart., 2.17 (U.S.P.), 2.5 Gm. (B.P.). The contents of the blue paper are first dissolved in a third of a tumbler of cold or warm water and the contents of the white paper, also dissolved in water, are then added.

SODIUM PHOSPHATE

This name is used in medicine and pharmacy for the disodium salt Na_2HPO_4. The dihyrogen salt, NaH_2PO_4, is official as "sodium biphosphate," and since it is of feebly acid reaction, it is also called "acid sodium phosphate." The di-sodium salt is a feeble alkali. Both salts have considerable buffer-value, and together they help to maintain the normal reaction of body fluids, especially of the urine.

The phosphate ion is relatively non-absorbable, so that sodium phosphate is a typical saline cathartic. The biphosphate is also cathartic, but produces more local irritation because of its acidity. It is administered to increase the acidity of the urine, especially to permit the liberation of formaldehyde from methenamine (Hanzlik and Collins, 1913). Sodium phosphate does not alter the true reaction of normal urine.

The acute systemic effects of phosphates are slight, even on intravenous injection, and quite insignificant on oral administration.

The phosphate content of the body has important relations to the ionization of calcium, and therefore to calcium concentration. It is ordinarily maintained at a constant level, and cannot be materially

modified by the administration of phosphate. Even parenteral injection is rapidly compensated. Disturbance of the normal phosphate level is a characteristic feature of rickets.

Use as Cathartic.—Sodium phosphate is used especially as a laxative. A solution of 2 to 4 Gm. in a glass of hot water (it is but slowly soluble in cold water) does not have a very disagreeable taste and when taken before breakfast, it usually produces a single soft but not liquid stool, within an hour. It may be administered in this manner, as needed, for considerable periods, without producing habituation.

Effects of Intravenous Injection of Sodium Phosphate.—Moderate quantities act mainly as indifferent saline fluids, *i.e.*, similarly to isotonic sodium sulphate. They are said to stimulate the vagus endings. Large doses (0.7 Gm. per Kg.) of sodium phosphate (absolute) injected into dogs produces tetany. The Ca content of the blood also drops by 40 per cent. (by dilution?). The calcium reduction is not the essential cause of the tetany, for phosphoric acid injection produces a similar fall of Ca without tetany (C. Binger, 1917; Greenwald, 1918; the older work of Starkenstein, 1914, appears open to criticism).

Pyrophosphates.—Crawford, 1900, found these markedly toxic, producing gastro-intestinal irritation, hemorrhages and ulcerations; changes in the liver; with continued administration, nephritis and edema. Metaphosphates acted similarly but weaker; while the ordinary orthophosphate was non-toxic. Crawford believed that the pyrophosphates are responsible for the toxicity of certain cotton-seed meals, but Withers and Ray, 1913, contradict this conclusion.

Absorption of Phosphates and Other Phosphorus Compounds.—A variable fraction of the phosphates is absorbed, mainly from the upper portions of the small intestines. The quantity so absorbed depends partly on the time that the phosphate sojourns in the body, and partly on the amount of calcium in the intestines; for this tends to deflect a large proportion of the phosphate to the feces. The insoluble calcium phosphate, administered as such, is largely dissolved by the hydrochloric acid of the stomach, so that a part of this phosphate may be absorbed. Hypophosphites are absorbed, and for the most part excreted unchanged. Glycerophosphates and all organic phosphorus compounds are almost completely hydrolyzed in the digestive tract (Plimmer, 1913), and absorbed and excreted as inorganic phosphate (Oeri, 1909). Opinions differ as to the importance of the small fraction (if any) that escapes decomposition. Further details will be given under the individual drugs.

Excretion of Phosphates.—This occurs by the urine and feces. The path of phosphate excretion is markedly influenced by the calcium of the food. With a high calcium income, the plosphate is excreted mainly by the feces as calcium phosphate; whereas the urinary phosphates increase with a lime-poor diet (Zuelzer, 1905).

The greater part of the normally excreted phosphate is derived from the metabolism of the tissues and therefore generally varies in the same direction as the nitrogen excretion, although they are not necessarily proportional. "*Phosphaturia*," the deposition of phosphates in the urine, is due to alkaline reaction of the urine, and not to increased phosphate excretion; indeed, the excretion is generally diminished.

When injected subcutaneously the phosphates are rapidly excreted by the intestine and kidneys. The feces contain phosphates even in starvation. The urinary phosphates are generally increased by water diuresis (Baetzner, 1913).

Phosphorus Compounds of Urine.—Practically all the phosphorus of the urine is normally in the form of inorganic mono- and di-hydrogen phosphates. A variable fraction may exist in organic form, as glycerophosphoric and phosphorcarnic acid.

The organic phosphorus is increased in fasting, chloroform anesthesia, morphine poisoning, and some pathologic conditions.

Phosphorus Compounds of the Feces.—These are derived partly from unabsorbed phosphates, from intestinal secretions, and from the bacteria. They include various organic forms, nucleins, lecithins, etc.; as well as calcium and other inorganic phosphates.

PREPARATIONS

**Sodii Phosphas* (*Sod. Phos.*), U.S.P., B.P., Na_2HPO_4, $12H_2O$.—Large colorless crystals or granular powder, of cooling saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:2.7); practically insol. in alc. *Dose*, 4 Gm., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 8 Gm., ½ to 2 drachms, repeated; single, 10 to 16 Gm., 2½ to 4 drachms, B.P.

Sodii Phosphas Effervescens (Sod. Phos. Eff.), U.S.P., B.P.—A mixture of exsiccated sodium phosphate, sodium bicarbonate, and tartaric and citric acids, representing about 50 per cent. of the ordinary or 20 per cent. of the dried phosphate. *Dose*, 10 Gm., 2½ drachms, U.S.P.; 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, repeated; single, 10 to 16 Gm., 2½ to 4 drachms, B.P.

Sodii Phosphas Exsiccatus (Sod. Phos. Exs.), U.S.P.; Na_2HPO_4.—Sodium phosphate, from which the water of crystallization has been expelled by heating at 110°C. It is about two and one-half times as strong as the ordinary phosphate. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Liq. Sod. Phosph. Co., N.F.—Sodium phosphate liquefied in its water of crystallization by sodium nitrate and citric acid. 100 c.c. represents 100 Gm. of sodium phosphate (about two-thirds in the forms of acid phosphate, W. F. Horsa, 1910). *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms.

**Sodii Biphosphas* (Sod. Biphos.) U.S.P., *Sodii Phosphas Acidus* (Sod. Phosph. Acid., B.P., Sodium Acid Phosphate (mono-sodium phosphate).—Contains at least 85 per cent. of NaH_2PO_4, U.S.P.; 70 per cent. B.P. Large colorless crystals or granular powder, of saline and somewhat acid taste. Very sol. in water; insol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 to 1.5 Gm., 15 to 20 gr., in water; repeated every one to four hours until the urine becomes acid; 0.6 Gm., 10 grains, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 Gm., 30 to 60 gr., B.P. It should not be mixed with methenamine.

A solution may be prepared extemporaneously by adding Dilute Phosphoric Acid to a solution of the official di-sodium phosphate until it no longer precipitates a solution of $CaCl_2$; or as follows: Sod. Phosph., 10 Gm., Ac. Phosph. Dil., 25 Gm.; Water. q.s. ad 150 c.c.; a tablespoon of this mixture contains about 1 Gm. of the acid phosphate.

PHOSPHORUS COMPOUNDS IN METABOLISM

Occurrence.—Phosphorous compounds make up a considerably proportion of the weight of the body, equivalent to about 0.7 per cent. of P (young dog, Heubner, 1914). It occurs in three classes of compounds: in the bones as insoluble calcium and magnesium phosphate; as soluble phosphate ions in the plasma and other body fluids; as organic compounds, nucleins, lecithins, and phosphatides, in the tissues and plasma. The organic phosphorus compounds of the serum are almost exclusively phospho-lipins (Greenwald, 1916; Bloor, 1918; Meigs et al., 1919). About three-fourths of the total phosphorus is in the bones; the muscles contain more than the combined total of the central nervous system, skin, liver and kidneys (Heubner, 1914). Milk contains a considerable amount of phosphorus compounds.

A very full review of these subjects, with bibliography, is given by Forbes and Keith, 1914.

Daily Phosphorus Requirements.—Under ordinary conditions, the daily phosphorus excretion of normal human adults is equivalent to about 1.5 to 1.75 Gm. of P, or about 3.5 Gm. of PO_4. This must be replaced by a corresponding income to preserve a balance. The ordinary diet contains about this amount (from 1.52 to 5.88 Gm., average 3 Gm., of PO_4; Sherman, Mettler and Sinclair, 1910). Under special conditions of diet, equilibrium may be preserved temporarily with 0.9 Gm. of P. This is also the average daily excretion in fasting.

Phosphorus Balance.—Increased intake of phosphorus compounds is followed by increased elimination: in carnivora mainly by the urine; in herbivora mainly by the feces; in omnivora by either, according to the diet. A portion of the excess is retained,

especially in growing animals or after wasting diseases. The retention is diminished by deficiency of calcium or excess of magnesium in the food. The bones constitute important depots for a phosphate reserve. The deposition of phosphate in them is hindered by inorganic acids, calcium-precipitating ions, or high potassium or low sodium content of the ration.

Cows during lactation lose considerable phosphate. This may be corrected by the addition of bone and calcium carbonate to the food (Forbes et al., 1917, 1918).

Excision of the parathyroids is followed by marked retention of phosphorus, increasing its concentration in the blood (Greenwald, 1916).

Deficient Phosphorus Income.—If this falls below the normal requirement, the excretion, and finally the phosphorus content of the tissues, is diminished.

The phosphorus of the plasma, both organic and inorganic varies rather widely and is influenced by the food (Meigs et al. 1919). Its diminution soon leads to disturbances of growth and nutrition, the spongy tissue of the bones being most affected (Masslow, 1914). The bones become soft and flexible when their phosphorus content has fallen by one-sixth (Heubner, 1914). In fasting, the loss of phosphorus is considerable.

Growth that has been interrupted by phosphor-deficiency, is resumed when phosphorus compounds are added. Inorganic phosphates are perfectly efficient for their purpose (Osborne and Mendel, 1918).

Rickets.—This is conditioned on a serious disturbance of phosphate metabolism, reflected by a marked diminution of the phosphate content of the plasma. This lies normally between 7 and 9 mg. per 100 c.c.; in rickets it falls to 3 or 4 mg. The calcium level is but little decreased (Howland and Marriott, 1917). It is also reflected in the impaired calcification of the bones, which consist normally mainly of calcium phosphate. In rickets the cellular tissue proliferates, but the mineral matter diminishes, sometimes to half of the normal. The condition may be induced in young animals by food deficient either in inorganic phosphate (Sherman et. al.) or in vitamine; and animals so prepared may be used to test the effectiveness of antirachitic agents (rats, McCollum et. al., 1921; rabbits, Goldblatt and Moritz, 1926). The most effective antirachitic agents are cod liver oil (see index) and actinic light.

Role of Organic and Inorganic Phosphorus Compounds in Nutrition.—The absorbed phosphate is utilized in the construction of bone and in the synthesis of the various forms of organic phosphorus compounds in the body. These can be constructed completely from inorganic phosphates. Animals which receive an adequate supply of inorganic phosphates require very little, if any, organic phosphorus compounds (Review, Marshall, 1915). The presence of some organic phosphorus in the food appears to favor nutrition; but this is probably due to contamination with vitamine (see index, Lecithin).

Use of Lecithin and Other Phospho-lipins and Nucleins, Glycerophosphates and Hypophosphites as Tonics.—The unfounded assumption that these compounds would be more easily assimilated by the tissues, and particularly by the brain, gave rise to their employment as tonics and "brain foods" in all sorts of depressed conditions: Scrofula, incipient phthisis and cachexia; neurasthenia and tabes; neurites and neuralgias, etc. There is no evidence for the better utilization of these compounds; and in any case the ordinary diet furnishes a very free supply of lecithin and other phosphorus compounds, so that is it difficult to see how the small quantities added in the form of more or less expensive medicines could have any other than psychic effects. When the psychic element is excluded, they are ineffective.

Glycerophosphates.—These are absorbed in part unchanged, but for the greater part are decomposed in the intestines into ordinary phosphates (Plimmer, 1913). The excretion is entirely as phosphate.

Since lecithin is split into glycerophosphates in the intestines it was suggested by Pasqualis, 1894, Buelow, 1894, and Robin, 1894, that the direct administration of the cheaper glycerophosphates (especially the calcium salt) should accomplish the same results. However, according to Willstaetter, the synthetic glycerophosphoric acid is not identical with that formed from lecithin. In any event, the evidence of its usefulness is even less convincing than for lecithin (Report, Counc. Pharm. Chem., 1916, J.A.M.A., 67; 1033).

A proprietary compound of glycerophosphates and casein has been widely and extravagantly advertised as "Sanatogen." It is a very costly food, in no sense superior to ordinary casein, such as cottage cheese (Street, 1914).

Calcii Glycerophosphas (Calc. Glycerophos.), U.S.P.; the normal calcium salt of glycerophosphoric acid ($C_3H_5(OH)_2PO_4Ca$).—The most commonly used glycerophosphate. Fine, white powder; odorless and almost tasteless, somewhat hygroscopic. Sol. in water (1:50) insol. in alc. Solutions of glycerophosphates are decomposed on heating. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.

Hypophosphites.—These were introduced by Churchill, 1855, against tuberculosis on the theory that phthisis is caused by lack of oxidation and that this would be stimulated by organic phosphorus; and that the hypophosphites would be converted into this "phosphatide element." On the basis of this fantastic theory, they have been used considerably as tonics in tuberculosis. The clinical evidence is too indefinite and the experimental evidence is generally negative (Marriott, 1916). (Report Counc. Pharm. Chem., 1916, J.A.M.A., 67, 760.)

The hypophosphites are excreted rapidly and almost completely unchanged (85 per cent.; Marriott, 1916) by the urine (Paquelin and Joly; Boddaert, 1895; Massol and Gamel, 1901); a trace may possibly be oxidized (Delaini, 1911). (Patto, 1910, claims that only a fraction is excreted unchanged.) They are not diuretic.

The unscientific status of the hypophosphites is reflected in the polypharmacal syrups in which they are generally prescribed, such as the Syrupus Hypophosphitum, Compositus (dose 10 c.c.), containing six hypophosphites besides quinine and strychnine; there is also an emulsion of cod liver oil with hypophosphites.

The hypophosphites are easily soluble in water; dose, 0.1 to 1 Gm.; 1 to 15 gr. The calcium salt is probably the most important.

Acidum Hypophosphorosum (Acid. Hypophos)., U.S.P.—About 30 per cent. of HPH_2O_2. Colorless or slightly yellow, odorless liquid. Intensely acid taste. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims. U.S.P.

Calcii Hypophosphis (Calc. Hypophos.), B.P.; $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2$.—Colorless, transparent prisms, or small lustrous scales, or a white, crystalline powder; odorless, nauseous and bitter taste. Freely sol. in water (1:6.5); insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., B.P.

Sod. Hypophos., B.P.; $NaPH_2O_2.H_2O$.—Saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1); sol. in alc.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum (Syr. Hypophos.),—Contains a mixture of calcium, potassium and sodium hypophosphites (total, 7.5 per cent.), acidulated with hypophosphorous acid. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2½ drachms.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositus, N.F.—Contains the above, also the hypophosphites of Fe and Mn, with quinine and strychnine. *Dose*, 10 c.c., 2 drachms; contains 11 mg. (⅙ gr.) quinine; 1.1 mg. (1/60 gr.) strychnine.

ELEMENTARY PHOSPHORUS

Yellow phosphorus (to which the discussion will refer, unless otherwise noted) is an active poison producing death by acute hepatitis, with alterations of nitrogen metabolism, and fatty changes of the liver and other organs. The continued administration of small doses modifies nutrition and bone-formation, and was formerly used against rickets, but has been displaced by safer measures. Phosphorus acts as such: its actions are not shared by any of its compounds, which are for the most part harmless.

Long continued exposure to the vapors of phosphorus may produce osteitis and necrosis of the jaw. This is generally attributed to the formation of acids by the oxidation of the phosphorus.

Amorphous or red phosphorus is non-volatile insoluble inabsorbable and therefore non-toxic when taken by mouth; but since it may contain

traces of ordinary phosphorus (to 0.6 per cent.—Blythe), large doses could become toxic. Intravenous injections (Nasse, 1885) produced the effects of ordinary phosphorus probably by conversion into this form.

Absorption, Fate and Excretion.—Yellow phosphorus is practically insoluble in water, but diffuses through this as vapor, and forms a dilute colloidal solution, the "phosphorus water." It is soluble in fats and in bile (Hartmann, 1866), and is therefore absorbed from the intestines and from subcutaneous injections, especially if it is administered in finely divided form. The vapor may also be absorbed by inhalation. The absorption is always slow, and the systemic effects are therefore delayed several days. It is finally *excreted* in oxidized form (hypophosphoric acid, Poulet, 1872), but its *fate* is very imperfectly known. Although it oxidizes so readily in the air, its oxidation in the blood requires days (H. Meyer, 1881); perhaps it has an inhibitory action on oxidizing ferments similar to hydrocyanic acid (Schultzen and Riess, 1869). During its action it exists unchanged in the organs and in the expired air (Claude Bernard).

Etiology of Phosphorus Poisoning.—Phosphorus is quite accessible in the form of matches or phosphorus rat paste, so that poisoning, accidental or suicidal, is not uncommon. It also occurs, rather rarely, in the therapeutic use. Infusions of matches have been taken as abortifacient, with serious results. Chronic poisoning of somewhat different character is seen from its fumes, in chemical works and formerly in match factories. This, as well as the poisoning by matches, has been very greatly diminished since the introduction of amorphous (red) phosphorus. At present, yellow phosphorus is rarely used in the manufacture of matches.

Phosphorus Matches.—The first phosphorus friction matches were made by Derosne, in Paris, 1816, but they did not become practical unitl 1833, when processes for their manufacture were invented in several countries. These all employed yellow phosphorus; each match contains ⅓ to 5 mg., so that 16 would be fatal for an adult.

The use of the dangerous yellow phosphorus in matches is now prohibited by law in practically all European countries. In the United States, a prohibitive tax has been placed on their manufacture. *Phosphorus sequisulphide*, is now used in ordinary matches, which strike anywhere. This has a very low toxicity; guinea pigs are said to show no effects from doses of 0.3 Gm. per day (Brouardel). The "safety-matches" have no phosphorus on the sticks, which are usually headed with Sb_2SO_3, $KClO_3$ and glue; the red phosphorus is here on the friction surface coating of the box.

The Symptoms of Poisoning.—These have the peculiarity that they occur in two well-defined stages: At first, there is local gastro-intestinal irritation; then more or less complete recovery; then, after two or three days, the phenomena of the systemic actions appear. These are distinguished by fatty enlargement of the liver, intense icterus, and metabolic changes pointing to diminished oxidation. They extend over several days and generally terminate in death by heart failure. Gastric, syncopal, or cerebral phenomena may predominate. About half the clinical cases end in death, usually in 4 or 5 days.

Acute Symptoms.—These generally start after some hours with gastric pain and burning, eructations with garlic odor, and finally vomiting, which may be luminous in the dark. Later there is often diarrhea. After 24 to 36 hours, there is more or less remission of the symptoms, usually of short duration, but which may last 2 or 3 days.

The Later Phenomena.—These begin with nausea; then gradually slight icterus; abdominal pain and tenderness; vomiting and soft stools, both often streaked with blood; coated tongue and fetor oris.

The symptoms become gradually more severe; and within two days the area of liver dulness has rapidly increased; the hepatic region is painful and very tender, and the icterus more intense. Icterus is noted in about half the cases; it appears generally on the second to the fourth day, but may be delayed till the 25th (Jaksch). If death occurs within the first two days of the second stage, there is usually no icterus (Magnus, 1914). All foods and liquids are vomited. The patient becomes profoundly prostrated with insomnia, anxiety, headache, muscle pains, spasm and feebleness. The temperature is normal, the skin dry, the respiration increased, the pulse soft but of normal rate. The *urine* is scanty, acid, dark brown from bile and blood, and contains albumin, casts and abnormal nitrogenous substances. Multiple *hemorrhages* may occur as petechiæ or in larger areas, in the skin, mucosæ, lungs and other viscera.

Agonal Stage.—The pulse becomes thready and intermittent; the heart dilated, with systolic murmurs; the respiration dyspneic or Cheyne-Stokes. Consciousness may be undisturbed, but generally there is somnolence, sometimes delirium and disturbances of temperature, finally coma.

Diagnostic Post-mortem Features.—These are: the icterus; phosphorus odor on opening abdomen; blood tarry and difficulty coagulable; multiple hemorrhages; fatty enlargement of the liver and other organs. Gastric lesions are slight or absent. *The mitochondria of the pancreatic cells*, according to W. J. M. Scott, 1916, are the first structures to show changes in phosphorus poisoning.

Course.—This runs from two to fifteen, averaging perhaps eight days. In the fatal cases, death occurs usually before the 8th day, most commonly in 4 to 5 days (Jaksch, Tardieu); it has occurred exceptionally in 4 to 8 hours.

Fatality.—This is high, about 55 per cent. (Falck); with larger quantities, such as are used for abortion, it may reach 95 per cent. (Kobert).

The Fatal Dose.—This may be as low as 50 mg., generally about 100 mg.; but 15 mg. may be severely toxic. It is much more dangerous in solution or when finely divided, than when larger lumps are taken. Monti administered as high as 7 mg. daily for three weeks against rickets, but this dosage proved toxic. A two-year-old child has been severely poisoned by therapeutic doses (1.2 mg. distributed over three days; Nebelthau). Magnus, 1914, states that no dangerous effects have ever occurred (in children up to eight years) from 0.5 mg. per day; although there may be some vomiting at first. He states the smallest dose that has exceptionally produced dangerous effects as 1 mg. per day.

Recovery.—This may occur gradually, even from advanced symptoms; but cerebral hemorrhages may leave paralytic *after-effects*.

Treatment of Acute Poisoning.—Any phosphorus remaining in the alimentary tract should be oxidized and removed. In view of the slow absorption of the phosphorus, gastric lavage may be successful even when started two hours after the ingestion. A large quantity of fluid should be used (5 to 10 gallons). The best antidote is copper sulphate, 0.1 to 0.2 Gm. in water, every ten minutes until emesis. This acts as a prompt emetic, and meanwhile oxidizes the phosphorus and envelops the globules with a coating of reduced copper which retards absorption (Woehler and Vogel, 1836; Straub, 1903). Gastric lavage with other oxidizing agents may be substituted: $KMnO_4$, 0.1 per cent. (Bokai and Antal; Koranyi, 1889); or H_2O_2, 2 per cent. of the official solution. These should be followed by a saline cathartic. Oils, fats and milk should be avoided while any phosphorus remains in the intestines, since they increase its solubility and absorption. Sodium bicarbonate may be given to prevent acidosis. When the systemic symptoms have set in, these measures are practically useless and the treatment must be mainly symptomatic. Transfusion of blood is said to have given good results.

In phosphorus poisoned animals, the *feeding of sugar* was found to replenish the hepatic glycogen, and to diminish the other toxic manifestations (Simonds, 1919).

Oil of Turpentine.—0.5 Gm. several times daily for a week may be tried (Andant, 1868; Koehler, 1872) but its benefits are doubtful, or at best inconstant. They seem to vary with different varieties of the turpentine, the fresh being often as effective as old ozonized samples. The action is not due to simple oxidation of the phosphorus,

but to the formation of complex compounds (Busch and Fischer); Kobert believes that it may be effective even after the phosphorus has been absorbed.

Special Phenomena of Phosphorus Poisoning.—*Action on Metabolism.*—This is the most interesting feature of phosphorus poisoning from a scientific standpoint. It occurs in chronic poisoning, or as a secondary process after a single larger dose. The phenomena consist in increased tissue destruction with disturbances of syntheses, oxidations and dissociations; increased but incomplete nitrogen metabolism; interference with glycogen deposition; increased lactic acid and ammonia excretion; inhibition of other synthetic processes; deposition of fat in the liver.

The Mechanism.—This is not understood. It appears to involve interference with certain ferment actions, primarily with some of those involved in carbohydrate metabolism.

Nitrogen Metabolism.—This is very greatly increased. The urinary nitrogen may rise by 300 per cent. (Storch, 1865). The excretion of phosphate and sulphur is also increased, while the chlorides are diminished by the inanition (Welsch, 1905). All the nitrogenous metabolites may participate in the increase (v. Jaksch, 1903); but not to the same extent (Muenzer, 1894). The urea is not nearly as much increased as the others and may even be diminished. It is to a large extent replaced by ammonia. This may be attributed to an increased production of sarcolactic and other organic acids. The uric acid excretion does not show characteristic changes; and the creatinine output is scarcely affected (Lusk). The hippuric synthesis of excised kidneys is checked (Hauser, 1895).

The blood of dogs poisoned with phosphorus shows increase of non-protein nitrogen, urea and amino-acids, partly through increased metabolism, and partly because of diminished excretion. There is generally a terminal acidosis (E. K. Marshall and Rowntree, 1915, 1918). The total N : urea ratio of the blood rises (Desqueyroux, 1922). The protein cleavage products may play a part in the production of the symptoms (Moriani, 1916).

A very important phenomenon is the appearance in the urine of *amino acids*, leucine, tyrosine, cystine; and peptone-like substances (Schultzen and Riess, 1869). Clinical cases may not show the tyrosine. The peptone-like substances are present especially in the early stages. Their nature is not known (Harnack, 1893).

Fatty Changes.—Extensive deposition of fat occurs particularly in the liver cells, whose fat-content may reach three or four times the normal; but it is seen also in practically all other cellular organs: muscle, skeletal, smooth and cardiac; kidneys; blood vessels; epithelium of stomach and intestine, etc. The fatty changes are preceded by "cloudy swelling," which is probably an intermediate stage. They are followed by proliferation of interstitial connective tissue (cirrhosis).

Similar fatty changes occur in poisoning by: Phlorhizin, arsenic, antimony, many volatile oils, the alcohol group, benzol, phallin, etc., in starvation, etc.

The Mechanism of the Fatty Degeneration.—This has been studied especially in the liver. It was originally assumed that the fat was formed *in situ*, by true degeneration of the protoplasm of the liver cells (Bauer, 1878). However, Lebedeff, 1883, disproved this, finding that fat is deposited in the liver only if the fat store of the body is ample; and that if some foreign fat is introduced into the subcutaneous tissue, the fat deposited in the phosphorus liver agrees in composition with this foreign fat. This suggests that the liver fat is merely transported from the fat depots. These observations have been confirmed by Rosenfeld, 1897; Pflueger, 1898; Foulerton, 1921; and others. (However, Salvioli and Sacchetto, 1922, claim that the phosphorus increased the visible fat in the liver, even in animals starved to the last degree; but the organ fat had not entirely disappeared). Similar observations were made in regard to the other poisons that cause "fatty degeneration" of the liver. The conclusion was strengthened by the observation of Athanasiu, 1898, that the total fat of the body is not increased by phosphorus. In fact it is rather diminished(Shibata, 1911). The increased fat of the liver must therefore have been drawn from other parts of the body so that the process is one of infiltration.

Lusk finds that the combustion of fat in phosphorus poisoning is not changed. Some of the "fat" consists partly of other lipoids (Dastre and Morat, 1879); Heffter, 1890, claims that the percentage of lecithin is decreased. The fat in the heart (studied by Rosenfeld, 1906) is also infiltrated (Leik and Winckler).

Leathes, 1909, showed that the liver effects certain changes in the depot-fats (desaturation, increasing the iodine-number). He believes that this is a necessary preliminary to the utilization of the fats in metabolism. Fatty infiltration of the liver would

therefore represent an excessive attempt at such conversion. Accordingly, it is found in all conditions in which there is a high need for fat (starvation, etc.). If such animals are freely fed, the fatty infiltration of the liver may disappear within a day (Mottram, 1915).

Carbohydrate Metabolism.—Phosphorus causes the disappearance of glycogen from the liver. This is not due to increased glycogenolysis, for the percentage of sugar in the blood is generally not increased, and in the later stages it is even decreased. Phosphorus must therefore inhibit glycogen synthesis, especially from non-carbohydrate sources (E. Franck and Isaak, 1911; Desqueroux, 1922). This would explain the prevention of epinephrine glycosuria by phosphorus; and the non-combustion of lactic acid. According to v. Fuerth, 1914, lactic acid appears in the urine only when the rabbits are fed on an excess of sugar. Dextrose also is not converted into glycogen (E. Neubauer, 1909); thus explaining the occurrence of glycosuria when carbohydrates are fed. Glycogen may be still formed from levulose. The tolerance for galactose and levulose is lowered (E. K. Marshall and Rowntree, 1915).

The increase of nitrogen excretion may be due to carbohydrate disturbance: Franck and Isaak, 1911, believe that this interference with glycogen synthesis is the primary action of phosphorus; they attribute the increased protein destruction to the necessity of making up for the lessened supply of energy material. The fat transportation to the liver could be similarly explained.

Accordingly Rettig, 1914, found that a diet rich in carbohydrates prevents the increased protein catabolism and the fatty changes. Ray, McDermott and Lusk 1899, also showed that with dogs rendered glycosuric by phlorhizin, phosphorus does not increase the nitrogen excretion; again indicating that the nitrogen excretion is not due to direct destruction of the protoplasm, but is in some way connected with the disturbed carbohydrate metabolism. Lusk, 1907, suggests that the primary action is to inhibit the ferment which burns lactic acid; and that the nitrogen changes are due to the resulting acidosis.

Oxygen Consumption.—The metabolic effects of phosphorus resemble those of oxygen deprivation (*e.g.*, Porges and Pribram, 1908); and it has been suggested that phosphorus renders the cells less capable of utilizing oxygen. However, it is also possible that the metabolic changes in both cases are the secondary result of some other common factor. Indeed, Lusk, 1907, has shown that the oxygen consumption is not diminished but rather somewhat increased, partly by fever, and probably also by the toxic action of increased protein destruction.

Autolysis.—In advanced phosphorus poisoning, the postmortem autolysis of the liver is greatly accelerated (Jacoby, 1900; Porges and Pribram, 1908), probably by decreased resistance of the liver cells to the normal autolytic ferments (Wells). It is not clear what, if any, part this plays in the liver and metabolic changes during life.

Direct addition of phosphorus to excised normal liver does not hasten autolysis (Jacoby). The phenomena are probably analogous to those of late chloroform poisoning.

Bile and Icterus.—The swelling and subsequent cirrhosis of the liver obstruct the bile capillaries, so that the bile secretion is diminished or suppressed; and the gall-bladder contains only a little mucous fluid. The retention of the bile constituents produces the characteristic intense icterus. It was formerly believed that the formation of bile was also increased by the destruction of the blood; but there is no evidence for such destruction.

The Effects on the Liver.—These may therefore be summarized as: disappearance of glycogen; incomplete combustion of lactic acid; increased excretion of ammonia; increased protein destruction with incomplete desamidization of certain amino-acids; fatty infiltration; mechanical interference with bile formation; increased postmortem autolysis; decrease of fibrinogen.

The excretion of p-s-phthaleine is delayed (Whipple and Sperry, 1915). The liver, heart, ganglion and other nerve cells show degenerative changes similar to those of chloroform intoxication (Lissauer, 1914).

Changes in the Blood; Red Corpuscles.—It was formerly believed, on the basis of experiments on birds (Fraenkel and Roehmann), that these were rapidly destroyed;

in man and mammals (Taussig, 1892; v. Jacksch, 1893); however, no destruction occurs even in severe poisoning. In fact the corpuscles are often increased (Ragazzi, 1910; Leoncini, 1914) and this is the typical effect of therapeutic doses.

The hemoglobin is not altered (Leoncini). The viscosity and electrical resistance of the blood are increased by the polycythemia; and remain so until death approaches, when they suddenly decrease. The osmotic pressure of the blood was found increased by Bottazzi, 1896; unchanged by Ragazzi. The *alkalinity* is diminished. The catalase action is moderately decreased (Duncker and Jodlbauer, 1911). The statements as to the *leucocytes* are confused; Ragazzi describes increase of the polynuclear, and disappearance of eosinophiles. According to Leoncini, the leucocytes are at first diminished, then sometimes moderately increased.

The *coagulability of the blood* is diminished. This is probably due to the destruction of fibrinogen or of fibrin ferment; or possibly to the production of peptone bodies by the destruction of proteins (Cevidalli, 1902). Denny and Minot, 1915, also find the antithrombin content of the blood diminished.

The hemorrhagic tendency is explained by the lessened coagulability of the blood and by the fatty changes in the capillary endothelium.

The ecbolic action which occurs with fatal doses may be referred to degeneration of the blood vessels. However, phosphorus also passes to the fetus in sufficient amount to produce fatty hepatic degeneration. Lewin records 27 cases in which phosphorus was used as abortifacient; it induced abortion in 23 of these, and death of the mother in over half of the cases.

Circulation.—Phosphorus appears to have direct toxic effects on the heart-muscle; for with intravenous injection this is paralyzed before anatomic degeneration has set in (Meyer, 1881). In the collapse, splanchnic stimulation is ineffective. In clinical poisoning, the syncopal cases may be due to this cardiac paralysis, but generally the circulation suffers but little until the agonal state.

Muscle and Nerve.—These are not directly affected.

The Central Nervous System.—This plays a subsidiary rôle, but is said to show histologic changes (Rossi, 1897).

Local Actions.—Irritation of the mucosæ is shown by the early acute symptoms, but phosphorus is not corrosive.

Chronic Phosphorus Poisoning.—This is seen especially in factories using yellow phosphorus. The most common manifestation is necrosis of the jaw; sometimes bronchitis, to which tolerance is acquired; and cachexia resembling mild acute poisoning.

Strict prophylaxis should be enforced. The manufacture of yellow phosphorus matches has been prohibited in most civilized countries. Exposed workers should attend to ventilation, cleanliness and strict oral hygiene (Ivy, 1911). Persons with defective teeth should not be subjected to the risks.

The *necrosis of the jaws* begins with salivation, suppurative ulceration of the gums, and ends in very profound periostitis, involving the whole jaw. It attacks about 2 or 3 per cent. of all exposed workers, and usually starts in carious teeth. The lower jaw is more often affected. The only treatment is excision of the diseased bone.

Identical necroses in the teeth and other bones have been produced experimentally (Wegner, 1872), by prolonged exposure of rabbits to phosphorus vapor, after laying bare the periosteum. The bone changes are probably allied to those seen in the therapeutic use, but intensified by the more direct contact and by secondary infections.

Phosphorus Burns.—These are no more dangerous than other burns of similar extent and do not produce any of the symptoms of phosphorus poisoning.

Bone Changes by Prolonged Administration of Small Doses.—These stimulate bone formation (Wegner, 1872); in growing animals, the epiphyses form compact instead of spongy bone; in adults, the Haversian and marrow canals are gradually filled with dense bone. This has the normal chemical composition and structure. Larger doses increase the vascularization of the bone (Kassowitz).

Therapeutic Use in Bone-diseases.—The stimulation of bone formation led to the use of phosphorus in rickets, osteomalacia, and delayed

healing of fractures (Kassowitz, 1884). The clinical evidence of its usefulness is contradictory; the best results are reported in rickets, in which it is said to improve not only the bone changes, but all the other symptoms. The improvement should be seen in about four weeks. It has now practically gone out of use, since the cod-liver oil vitamine is generally more effective and avoids the risks of toxicity.

Themister, 1918, found its clinical use to produce distinct stimulation of bone formation, provided that calcium deposition had not been markedly deranged by the disease. Phosphorus would therefore be useful mainly during the "healing stage," when improvement has already started.

The dose is usually about 1 mg. per day, with meals; best dissolved in olive or cod liver oil (0.01 : 100 c.c.). The solution should be freshly made. A pill (0.6 mg.) is also official. It is coated with Tolu to prevent oxidation.

The administration of phosphorus generally causes some gastrointestinal disturbance; sometimes the jaw necrosis; and rarely typical phosphorus poisoning. It must therefore be carefully watched and stopped if any gastric or intestinal effects appear.

Stability of Phosphorus Preparations.—Engelhardt and Winters, 1915, find the pills and spirit fairly stable, but not always. Compound elixirs are less stable.

Growth.—Phosphorus in doses proportional to those used clinically, administered to young rats with their food over long periods, produced marked and progressive retardation of growth. The animals remained stunted even when replaced on poison-free food. This suggests that the failure of growth may be due to premature solidification of bone, but no observations were made in this direction. With $\frac{1}{25}$ of the clinical dosage, there was first a doubtful retardation of growth; but after 4 months on this dosage, the weight increased markedly above the normal, especially in old animals; with young animals this increase occurred when they were replaced on the poison-free food. No observations were made as to the nature of the over-weight tissue, or of the metabolism (Sollmann, 1924).

Phosphorus in Nervous Diseases.—It has been advised as a tonic in alcoholism, neurasthenia, sexual exhaustion, neuralgia, tabes, cerebral degeneration, etc.; and in chlorosis and anemias. There is little scientific support, either experimental or clinical, for this use.

Zinc Phosphide.—This has been suggested as a therapeutic substitute (Vigier, 1876); there is very little scientific information about it.

Phosphoretted Hydrogen.—This gas (Phosphine—PH_2) is a violent poison; 0.025 per cent. in air is harmful after a time; and 0.2 per cent. is quickly fatal, producing dyspnea, fainting, lowered blood pressure, slowed heart; nausea and vomiting; convulsions and paralyses; coma and asphyxia. Postmortem examination shows pulmonary congestion and exudation. Industrial poisoning occurs from its presence in acetylene and ferrosilicon.

Phosphorus Pentachloride.—Poisoning is described by Roch, 1914.

PREPARATIONS

Phosphorus (Phosphor.), U.S.P., B.P.—A translucent waxy substance of distinctive odor. Melts about 44°C. Oxidizes (ignites!) on exposure to air. Practically insol. in water, but slightly sol in alc. (1:400). Sparingly sol. in oils. Sol. in fat-solvents. *Dose*, 0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., U.S.P., 0.6 to 2.5 mg.; $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{25}$ gr., B.P., as pill or oily solution. These must be recently prepared. *Maximum dose*, 2.5 mg., $\frac{1}{25}$ gr.

Oleum Phosphoratum (Ol. Phosphor.), B.P.; 1 per cent. in olive oil.—Dose, 0.06 to 0.3 c.c., 1 to 5 minims, B.P., in almond or cod liver oil, or in capsules.

Pil. Phosphor., U.S.P.—0.6 mg., $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., coated with Tolu to retard oxidation. *Dose*, one pill (U.S.P.).

Pil. Phosphori, B.P.—1 per cent. (formerly 2 per cent.). *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.25 Gm., 1 to 4 gr., B.P.

WATER

The direct application of water to semipermeable cells produces osmotic changes. If the semipermeability is imperfect or impaired, there results a leaching-out of salts, and with this, a disturbance of the ion-ratio.

Instances of these deleterious actions are the water-laking of blood; the swelling and water-rigor of muscle, etc. The surfaces which are normally exposed to contact with water are protected against these actions, either by their impermeability, as the skin and bladder; or by the rapid passage of salts into the water, as in the alimentary tract. Even in these situations, however, the water causes more or less swelling, stimulation or irritation of the cells.

Water is, of course, an essential constituent of all protoplasm. It constitutes about two-thirds of the body-weight, 75 to 90 per cent. of the active tissues, 40 per cent. of bones. Since it is constantly lost to the body by the urine, lungs, perspiration and feces, this would lead to drying and concentration of the tissues; but before this reaches a demonstrable degree, the sensation of thirst prompts the replacement of the water. Any excess of water is promptly eliminated by the excretions, which are correspondingly increased and diluted. However, there is a temporary increase of the water content of the fluids and cells of the body; a removal of their salts; and alterations in the porportions of their ions. These changes in turn produce functional phenomena, characterized especially by increased secretions, and by changes in metabolism. The effects vary according to whether the quantity of water is normal or excessive; and according to the channel by which it is introduced. In addition to the water that is introduced as such, the alimentary canal reabsorbs the three to five liters of water that are secreted into it in the digestive juices.

Absorption from Alimentary Canal.—Water is rather slowly absorbed from the *stomach*, where it also delays the absorption of other substances. However, it passes rapidly into the duodenum, and is absorbed readily from the *intestine*, small and large; and in these it favors the absorption of dissolved substances. In health, the absorption occurs mainly in the upper portions of the small intestine (v. Mering, 1893; Moritz, 1893). The colon absorbs nearly two thirds of the water that enters the cecum; leaving about 75 per cent. of water in the normal, semi-solid feces.

Absorption by the Skin.—Water is not appreciably absorbed through the normal skin, although it is slowly absorbed into the epithelium, and produces swelling of the epidermis. Bathing in cold water contracts the cutaneous vessels, and diminishes the loss of water by perspiration; while hot water increases the loss favoring diaphoresis.

Digestion and Absorption of Food.—The ingestion of water with meals has decidedly beneficial effects upon all the digestive organs, even when the quantity of water is quite large (a liter with each meal); provided that the food is thoroughly masticated. It aids the digestive action of the saliva; increases the flow of gastric juice, its pepsin and acidity, and thus presumably the flow of pancreatic juice. It secures better absorption of the food, thus leaving less material for the intestinal bacteria, decreasing their number and the putrefactive processes. The same beneficial effects are secured with distilled water, which has no detrimental effects even in prolonged fasting experiments (Hawk, 1914).

These effects are utilized in the treatment of certain dyspepsias. Water is often useful in nausea. It is also valuable as a diluent for irritant drugs. Excessive water consumption would probably be harmful in gastric atony.

The secretion of *acid gastric juice* is increased (Heidenhain, 1879; Pawlow; Foster and Lambert, 1908; Sawitsch and Zeliony, 1913; and others).

Even 50 c.c. increases the acidity and peptic activity quite strongly. The degree of action is not influenced materially by the quantity, temperature, or by the presence of food (Bergheim, Rehfuss and Hawk, 1914).

The gastric stimulation does not occur in all cases. It is perhaps due to the washing of the hormone gastrin into the intestine (Ivy, 1918).

The flow of pancreatic juice and bile is also stimulated. The dilution would accelerate the action of the digestive *enzymes*. The diastatic efficiency of saliva is increased, the optimum being reached with 1:7 dilution (Bergheim and Hawk, 1913).

The *discharge of the gastric contents* is hastened (at least after a meal of meat, although not with potatoes; Hedbom and Cannon, 1909). The water does not actually mix with the gastric contents, but passes along a trough formed on the surface (Cohnheim).

The *rate of discharge* of water from the empty human stomach varies normally between 100 to 400 c.c. per minute. Older figures were higher, but misleading (Ivy), 1918). The *hunger contractions* are allayed by drinking water (Carlson, 1913). Hawk and his pupils (Howe, Mattill, and Hattrem, 1911 and 1912; Blatherwick and Hawk, 1913) found the *feces* reduced in weight and containing less nitrogen (both food and bacterial). The utilization of fats and carbohydrates is not affected (Blatherwick and Hawk, 1914). *Intestinal putrefaction* (as judged by indican) was lessened (Sherwin and Hawk, 1914); the acidity of the feces was increased. The effects are distinct, although they are naturally not very great in healthy subjects (Spiegler, 1901).

Hydremia.—The drinking of a large quantity of water, produces a slight but definite hydremia, as shown by a slight decrease in the electric conductivity of the serum (T. M. Wilson, 1905).

Haldane and Priestly, 1916, attribute this to the passage of salts into the intestines. Blix, 1916, found that the administration of water to well-fed rabbits could increase the water-content of their blood by a maximum of 11 per cent. Fasting and withholding water diminished it, also by a maximum of 11 per cent. on the second day. After that, it remained constant. Sublimate nephritis also produced hydremia.

Very intensive forcing of water by the administration of 500 c.c. every hour to a dog, by stomach tube, reduces the hemoglobin by about 15 per cent., the serum protein by somewhat more, and serum chloride by about 30 per cent. (C. H. Greene and Rowntree, 1924.)

Water in Traumatic Shock and Hemorrhage.—The oral or rectal administration of fluid appears to maintain the blood-volume better than the intravenous injection of saline or even of acacia solution; although it does not, of course, act as promptly (O. H. Robertson and Bock, 1919, Cannon, 1919).

The Excretion of Water.—This occurs by the kidneys, lungs, skin, and intestine. The relative importance of these channels varies with conditions. If, for instance, the water is taken hot (so as to favor dilation of the cutaneous vessels), it will act as a *diaphoretic*. If the conditions are not favorable to diaphoresis, it will be excreted mainly by the kidneys. Excessive quantities of water may also be excreted by the *intestine*, if the conditions are favorable, and may thus lead to diarrhea.

The Diuretic Effect of Water.—When the water is absorbed from the alimentary tract, the diuresis is prompt, strong, and certain so long as the kidneys are normal.

Three to 5, and even 10 liters may be taken and absorbed in the day, in man, without altering the consistence of the feces. If a large quantity is ingested, a half to three-fourths may be excreted by the urine within forty-five to ninety minutes (Mattill and Hawk, 1911). The excretion may be forced above 10 liters per day, and continued for several weeks, apparently without deleterious effects to the kidneys or otherwise; this does not even create salt-hunger (Sollmann and Hoffmann, 1905). The diuretic action of moderate quantities of water can be greatly enhanced by the addition of other diuretics, but if very large quantities of water are given, the addition of diuretics has no further effect.

Haldane and Priestly, 1916, found no definite relation between the diuretic response to water and hydremia, as judged by the hemoglobin concentration of the blood.

Hypodermic and intravenous injection of water produce little or no diuresis. Hashimoto, 1914, attributes this to deficiency of salts, and not to the production of any diuretic substance in the alimentary canal, as was believed by Cow, 1914.

Composition of the Urine.—The urine in water-diuresis becomes very dilute, although the total or daily excretion of the dissolved constituents is generally increased. However, there is no simple relation between the increase of the different constituents, for instance N and Cl (Heilner, 1906).

Therapeutic Use of the Diuretic Effect.—This is especially useful for diluting the urine, to lessen its irritation in inflammations of the urinary passages; and to prevent the precipitation of its constituents in urinary calculism.

Diuresis for Removal of Poisons.—This has only a very limited efficiency.

Very energetic diuresis, by water or by intravenous saline or glucose, is able to save animals from *slightly* superfatal doses of strychnine (Eggleston and Hatcher, 1917; Kleiner and Meltzer, 1917); but is quite inefficient against diphtheria toxin (Sansum, 1918).

Use in Fever.—Cushing (1905) found the administration of very large quantities of cold water (4 ounces every fifteen minutes while awake) of marked benefit in *typhoid fever*. It serves to keep the mouth clean; it must have a distinct antipyretic effect; and it may aid by eliminating toxins and waste products.

The water would act as an antipyretic by its own temperature, and by facilitating perspiration and heat loss (see the work of Barbour, under Heat Regulation). It also serves to keep the mouth clean. Balcar et al., 1919, found that "salt-fever" can be prevented by giving plenty of water. The effect of water in fever has also been investigated by Schwenkenbecher and Inagaki, 1906.

Blood-Pressure.—The increased ingestion of water (for man, 3 liters beyond the normal) is said to produce a material lowering of the systolic and diastolic pressure, normally and in hypertension (J. B. Orr and Innes, 1922).

Metabolism.—Increased ingestion of water flushes salts and metabolites from the tissues and tends to increase protein metabolism and oxidative changes.

Increased Nitrogen Excretion.—The administration of large quantities of water causes a very considerable *temporary increase* in the *urinary nitrogen*, as much as 34 per cent. (Neumann, 1899). The excess is excreted mainly as urea; the uric acid being often unchanged. Firahall and Hawk, 1912, found the *uric acid output* in man decreased, while the allantoin was increased. The excretion of the phosphates and sulphates is also increased. The removal of chlorides is so extensive that their percentage in the urine soon falls to a very low figure.

Other Urinary Constituents.—Wilson and Hawk, 1914, report that the ingestion of additional water, moderate or abundant, causes a temporary decrease in the daily output of *chloride;* presumably through the need of equalizing the osmotic pressure of the retained water. The *ammonium* is increased (presumably as a consequence of the heightened gastric acidity), the *phosphate* unchanged, the acidity variable.

Increased Metabolism.—The excessive excretion of metabolites is mainly due, beyond doubt, to the "*flushing out*" of the tissues by the diuresis (Haas, 1908). But if this were the only cause, the continued excessive administration of water would soon exhaust the stored waste products, and their excretion would fall rather below the normal figure. Actual results show that this holds for the chlorides, but not for N, P or S; their excretion remains permanently increased, although it does not remain at the original high figure (Edsall, 1900). There must therefore be an *increased production of these metabolites.*

Metabolism in Animals.—This conclusion is supported by the results on *animals,* although these are somewhat different from those obtained on man. Dogs in nitrogen equilibrium do not show any permanent changes in their nitrogen excretion when four times the normal quantity of water is administered, notwithstanding the increased diuresis. In starving dogs, however, it may be increased by 80 per cent. The explanation of these discordant results in probably that the removal of the water by diuresis keeps step with the absorption in the fed animals; so that it never comes to any considerable increase in the water content of the body, and the metabolism is therefore not increased.

Nitrogen Retention in Nephritis.—The increased N elimination following liberal water administration lowers the abnormally high N figures of the blood. However, to reduce these to the normal level, it is necessary to employ both water administration and limitation of N intake (N. B. Foster and Davies, 1916).

"Alterative Effect" and Use in Obesity.—Water, especially in the form of mineral waters, is employed for its metabolic effects in a variety of obscure conditions, particularly in obesity, but the results are uncertain.

It is difficult to predict whether the breaking down of protein molecules will increase or diminish the body fat. If it is only partial, it may result in the formation of fat from the proteins; if carried further, it may lead to the destruction of fat as well.

Local Actions.—Water is mildly stimulant and irritant to sensitive surfaces.

The growth of artificial cultures of frog's tissues is hastened by diluting the serum of the culture fluid (Ruth, 1911).

The effects of baths and similar hydrotherapeutic measures depend upon reflexes due to the physical action of temperature, etc.

Distilled Water.—This is more injurious than ordinary water to the lower animals and to excised tissues; partly because of the total absence of salts (especially of calcium, thus probably altering the permeability of the plasma membrane; R. H. True, 1914); and partly because it often contains traces of copper and ammonium compounds. *This toxic action can not occur by the drinking of distilled water by higher animals,* which obtain their salts from food rather than from water: The salts of the food would in all ordinary cases be more than sufficient to cover the deficiency of salts in the water. The statements, which are occasionally made, that the drinking of distilled water leads to toxic effects, are therefore entirely groundless: Distilled water is often drunk exclusively on ships, without any bad results. Nor is distilled water detrimental in nephritis (Marcus, 1907).

Effects of Water by Intravenous Injection.—The immediate effects of small amounts, slowly introduced (and especially of *hypodermic injections*) bear a general resemblance to those following the injection of isotonic salt solutions. The changes in metabolism and urine are probably similar to those which occur on taking water by mouth. Larger doses and rapid injection introduce important modifications. Hemoglobin appears in the urine, from the laking of the blood corpuscles. The respiration is slowed and the blood pressure is lowered. The central nervous system shows rather late paralysis and convulsions. The diuresis is quite small, since the hypoisotonic condition of the blood slows the renal circulation by the swelling of the kidney cells. The excretion of water occurs mainly by other channels, so that there is usually a serous diarrhea, increased salivation, etc. The fatal dose of water (by intravenous injection) is somewhat smaller than that of normal saline solution; distilled water is again somewhat more toxic than well water.

The Withholding of Water.—This affects the metabolism in much the same way as the administration of salts in hyperisotonic solution: The excretion of metabolites is at first lowered, by the lessened diuresis; but as the destruction of proteins is at the same time increased, the excretion of metabolites is also increased after a time. When water is given, the stored metabolites are washed out, leading to a very greatly increased excretion (Landauer, 1895; Straub, 1899; Spiegler, 1901).

Thirst.—This is a very delicate reaction to concentration of the tissues. Cannon, 1919 conceives the mechanism as drying of the mucosa of the mouth and pharynx, attributable to diminished output of saliva; this is turn, being conditioned on the limitation of water in the system. However, further investigation is needed.

PREPARATIONS

Aqua, U.S.P.—The purest natural potable water obtainable.

Aqua Destillata (Aq. Dest.), U.S.P., B.P.; Distilled water.

Aqua Destillata Sterilisata (Aq. Dest. Steril.), U.S.P.—Sterilized Distilled Water for injections should, if possible, be used within forty-eight hours after its preparation; for old distilled water is seriously contaminated with bacterial products.

MINERAL WATERS

These will be discussed more in detail in other places, according to their ingredients, but the whole subject may be very briefly summarized in the following compilation:

The action of natural mineral waters has been known empirically since remote times. Their use came about probably by accidental observation and also through the marked taste which they possess.

Spring and Artificial Mineral Waters.—A very striking observation was early made, namely, that these mineral waters, when used at their source, appear to be more effective than artificial compounds of practically the same composition, or even than the same water when used at a distance.

The most diverse explanations for this have been advanced. Especially in the case of thermal waters, so-called tellurial forces, some mysterious property imparted to them by the earth, have been invoked. Since the discovery of radium, it has been found that some mineral waters are slightly radioactive, and this has been used to explain their action. Others, again, have laid great stress upon the presence of minimal traces of rare elements, somewhat upon the homeopathic principle. Still others believe that the artificial waters—even if they contain the same elements in the same proportion—do not contain them in the same state of combination; for instance, that the artificial water would contain NaCl and $MgSO_4$, the natural water $MgCl_2$ and Na_2SO_4. This is, of course, contrary to the demonstrated facts; all solutions containing the same proportions of the same ions, will have these ions present in the same state of combination, no matter what particular salts were used to introduce these ions. There is nothing in any of these theories. Mineral waters are simply solutions of the ingredients of the soil, and possess only the action of those ingredients which are present in notable amount.

The difference between the water of natural sources and the artificial solutions rests upon other causes, which are sufficiently easy to appreciate, but difficult to reproduce.

These factors refer largely to hygiene and climate. A large proportion of the effects must be attributed to the rest, the freedom from care and business pursuits, the exhilarating effect of improved hygienic, atmospheric, and scenic conditions, better regulation of all the habits, of diet, exercise, etc. The mere drinking of large quantities of fluid is also something which it is difficult to enforce at home, but which the patient does regularly in watering-places. Added to these comes finally the specific action of the dissolved salts.

The effect of mineral *baths* is purely local and reflex. There is practically *no absorption* of the dissolved salts through the skin. The effects are in general the same as with hydrotherapy, excepting that they are somewhat stronger.

The waters of mineral springs vary in **temperature;** those below 25°C. are called cold; 25 to 37.5°, warm; above this, hot.

The **molecular concentration** of mineral waters varies considerably; the depression of freezing-point is 1.0150 for Hunyadi and Apenta; 0.320 for Vichy; 0.275 for Carlsbad; 0.240 for Apollinaris, etc. (Kostkewicz, 1899).

Classification.—These waters are usually classified according to the contained **salts.** Various classifications are current. The following will be used here:

1. Plain Saline (NaCl).
2. Carbonated: (*a*) Plain. (*b*) Alkaline ($NaHCO_3$). (*c*) Saline (Na_2SO_4).
3. Magnesia.
4. Sulphur.
5. Chalybeate.

Occasional constituents of small importance are Ca, I, Br, Li, and As.

The physiologic effects of the majority of these constituents will be discussed under their respective headings, and will only be very briefly alluded to in this place. It will also be impossible to take up the composition and special indications of the different mineral waters, in anything like an exhaustive manner. It will be necessary to illustrate these classes on only a few well-known waters. It need scarcely be mentioned that the above classification is not an absolutely sharp one, but that many mineral waters belong partly to several classes.

The composition of American Mineral Waters may be ascertained from the publications of the U. S. Bureau of Chemistry.

1. Plain Saline Waters.—These are used mainly externally for baths. The most typical is sea-water (see Index).

Artificial sea-baths may be made by dissolving 4 per cent. of sea or rock salt in water.

Some of the important saline sources are the following:
European:

	Per 1,000: Fixed salts	NaCl	Temperature (C.)
Kissingen	15	11	18.5°
Baden-Baden	28	21	18.5°
Nauheim	30	25	33.0°

American: Saratoga Congress, New York, approaches Kissingen.

2. Carbonated Waters.—(a) **Plain.**—In these the CO_2 is the main constituent. This aids digestion, and these waters are used mainly as plain table waters. The most used is the artificial soda-water.

An example of natural carbonated water is Apollinaris:
Per 1,000 *Gm.:*

$NaCHO_3$	NaCl	Na_2SO_4	CO_2	Temp.
1.2	0.4	0.3	1.5	21°

(b) **Alkaline.**—These contain a notable amount of $NaHCO_3$. They have the alkaline effects and are therefore useful in gastric catarrh, hyperacidity, hypersecretion of mucus, and as diuretics, in obesity, gout, urate stones, and diabetes. They are most useful when taken hot and drunk very slowly, since in this way they cause the least irritation in the stomach.

(c) **Alkaline Saline Waters.**—These waters usually contain in addition some Na_2SO_4. The indications for use are the same as for the preceding. The cold waters contain more CO_2 (Marienbad and Franzenbad). The hot alkaline waters are very numerous.

The following may be taken as examples:
European Carbonated Alkaline Waters, per 1,000:

	$NaHCO_3$	Free CO_2	NaCl	Na_2SO_4	Temp.
Vichy	5.0	500	...	0.2	40°
Ems	2.0	500	1.0	...	40°
Selters	1.2	1,200	2.3	...	cold

Spa, Pyrmont, Wiesbaden.

American: Saratoga Selters, Saratoga Vichy, Sweet Springs of Virginia, Gettysburg, etc.

(d) **Of the carbonated saline waters** the most representative is the *Carlsbad.* The formula for the artificial salt is:

K_2SO_4	0.12
Na_2SO_4	2.64
$NaHCO_3$	2.16
NaCl	1.08
	6.00 Gm.

This quantity (a teaspoonful) is the proper amount for a liter (quart) of water.

3. Magnesia Waters.—These contain $MgSO_4$, Na_2SO_4, $CaSO_4$, $MgCl_2$, but no CO_2. They are useful as cathartics.
European, in 1,000 *Gm.:*

	$MgSO_4$	Na_2SO_4	$CaSO_4$	NaCl	$MgCl_2$
Hunyadi János	22.3	22.5	...	1.3	...
Seidlitz	13.5	....	1.4	...	0.4

Epsom and Friedrichshall belong to the same class.
American: Crab Orchard, Kentucky; and Bedford Springs, Pennsylvania.

4. Sulphur Waters.—These contain free H_2S and sulphides. Externally they stimulate the skin and soften the epidermis; internally they act as cathartics. They have considerable reputation in the treatment of chronic rheumatism. Some examples are: Aix-la-Chapelle, Harrogate, Virginia Sulphur Springs. The following will give an idea of their composition.
In 1,000 *Gm.:*

	Free H_2S	Na_2SO_4	NaCl	Temp.
Aix-les-Bains	0.003	0.092	0.030	44°

5. Chalybeate Waters.—These contain Fe, usually as bicarbonate, also NaCl and Na_2SO_4. The amount of iron is from 0.01 to 0.12 of FeO per liter. The most famous springs are: Tunbridge and Brighton in England; Pyrmont, Wiesbaden, and Spa on the Continent; Bedford, Pittsburg, Brandywine, and several Virginia springs, in the United States.

SODIUM CHLORIDE

Sodium chloride constitutes the greater part of the electrolytes of the tissues (with certain exceptions), and especially of the fluids, of vertebrates. Its ions are essential for the functionation of most cells. Since the ions are constantly excreted, especially by the urine, they must be constantly replenished, leading to the instinctive use of salt in food. Its administration to mammals, even by intravenous injection, produces practically only osmotic effects; but marked ion-actions may be observed by exposing excised tissues to solutions with or without the sodium and chloride ions.

The therapeutic uses of salt depend mainly on its osmotic effects. These result in stimulation of the gastric mucous membrane, leading to its use as condiment and in some indigestions; under suitable conditions, a laxative action; irritation of the skin, with attending reflex stimulation, utilized as salt-water baths. After absorption, it leads to diuresis and slight metabolic changes. Isotonic solution is used as vehicle or for cleansing sensitive mucous membranes, *f.i.*, the nose; and for hypodermic and intravenous injections. These saline infusions are employed in hemorrhage, collapse, and for the dilution or removal of systemic poisons.

The intravenous injection of strongly hypertonic solutions is fatal, with stimulation and paralysis of the central nervous system.

Retention of chloride occurs in certain pathologic conditions, especially pneumonia and other fevers, nephritis, cancer, etc. Its mechanism is not explained. It may favor the formation of edemas, against which salt-poor diet is sometimes efficient.

NaCl Income.—With ordinary diets, this ranges between 10 and 15 Gm. per day; but its reduction to 5 Gm., or even 1 to 2 Gm., causes no disturbance. Carnivorous animals obtain a sufficient supply in their food. But since K predominates over Na in the ash of plants, herbivora and animals feeding on a mixed diet require additional NaCl. This need has led to the *instinctive use of this salt:* in regions remote from deposits of this salt, ashes of plants which are rich in Na have been used by peoples as ignorant as the negroes of the interior of Africa. A table of the salt content of food is given by Leva, Arch. f. Verd. Krankh. 16: 267.

Distribution of NaCl in the Body.—The most exact and comprehensive determinations are those of Wahlgren, 1909, and Padtberg, 1920, on dogs. Similar relations probably hold for man and other animals: The entire body contains about 0.17 per cent., expressed as Cl (0.11 per cent., Rosemann, 1910). Of this, about a third is in the skin, the remainder chiefly in the blood muscles, bones and intestines. The highest percentage of Cl exists in the skin (0.38 per cent.); then the blood (0.31 per cent.); kidneys (0.26 per cent.); and lungs (0.24 per cent.). The brain, bones and intestines contain 0.17 to 0.18 per cent.; the liver, 0.13 per cent.; the muscles only 0.07 per cent. According to other determinations, blood serum contains 0.36 to 0.42 per cent. (equivalent to 0.60 to 0.64 per cent. NaCl); saliva, 0.16 to 0.24 per cent. Cl; the human intestinal juice 0.58 to 0.67 per cent. NaCl; sweat, 0.285 per cent. (Kovesi); human gastric "appetite" juice 0.49 to 0.56 per cent. Cl (Carlson, 1915). The red blood corpuscles contain 0.12 to 0.18 per cent. of Cl, and 0.21 to 0.28 per cent. of Na_2O; except in some animals (horse, pig and rabbit), whose corpuscles contain practically no Na (see Potassium). The chloride content of the entire human body is estimated at 60 to 133 Gm., equivalent to 150 to 300 Gm. of NaCl (Magnus-Levy, 1906).

Artificial Variations of Chloride Content.—Padtberg studied the changes following the intravenous injection of NaCl. Here, also, the skin maintains the highest percentage; but because of their greater mass, the muscles and intestines take up the greater absolute amount. With Cl-poor food, the total Cl content sinks to 0.137 per cent., the loss being greatest from the skin. The skin therefore acts as a chloride depot, storing and giving off most of the excessive or deficient Cl. Rosemann, 1911, found the entire Cl content increased by 100 per cent. when dogs were given highly salted food. With the return to normal diet, the Cl content returned to one and one-half times the ordinary level within five days; the further fall to normal occurred much more slowly.

Austin and Jonas, 1918, confirm that the *chloride content of the blood* is not materially and persistently altered even by prolonged diets of either high or low chloride content.

Chloride Content in Disease.—Biernacki, 1894, found the Cl of the blood constant in numerous diseases. Javal and Adler, 1906, determined the percentage of Cl and water in the organs after death from various diseases, with a special reference to edema; but the results were not decisive.

Leva, 1915, states that human organs in renal, cardiac and vascular disease may contain twice, the skin even three times, the normal amount of Cl, without material increase of their fluid. Similar results were obtained on uranium rabbits.

F. C. McLean, 1915, found the chloride of the plasma increased, clinically, in cardiac and renal disturbances, and in pneumonia; diminished in diabetes and with diuretics. The chloride and urea content of the plasma do not go parallel. In uremia, the diminution of blood-chloride is concomitant with increased hydrogen ion concentration (McLean 1916).

Microchemic Distribution.—A. B. Macallum, 1905 and 1908, found the chloride most abundant in the inactive tissues, especially in the intercellular spaces and in degenerating cells. It is absent from the nuclei (as also PO_4 and K, and probably all other inorganic ions); but it occurs abundantly in the cytoplasm. Nerve fibers are rich in Cl, especially the axons; but the myeline sheaths are free from it, and nerve cells contain very little (Macallum and Menten, 1906).

Excretion of Chloride.—This occurs mainly by the urine, chiefly as KCl; only a small part being lost by the feces and perspiration. The excretion varies quantitatively with the salt income, but generally lags somewhat behind in time. The administration of salt therefore produces a temporary accumulation in the tissues. With a steady income of salt and water, equilibrium is reached, in normal man, in three or four days (Borelli and Girardi, 1915). If the supply of salt is stopped, the excretion falls to a very low level within three days, the tissues retaining their normal salt content with very great avidity. A small excretion (0.6 to 0.9 Gm. daily in man) continues, however, so that the tissues finally lose salt. This leads to the phenomena of "*salt-hunger.*" A normal kidney can excrete 15 to 20 Gm. of NaCl per day.

Feces.—The fecal chloride excretion is normally insignificant, but in nephritis it may reach 3 to 5 Gm. NaCl per day (Javal, 1903; Halpern, 1905).

Diurnal Variations.—In man, the urinary chloride excretion is always greater in the forenoon than in the night, independently of meals. The midday meal has an influence, the excretion being decreased half an hour after eating, due to the gastric excretion of HCl. This lasts an hour, and is followed by marked increase (Herrmannsdorfer 1912).

Time of Excretion.—Giving 10 Gm. by mouth, the additional chloride should be excreted within twenty-four to forty-eight hours, either by diuresis, or by increased salt concentration. A longer delay indicates impaired permeability of the kidney.

The observations of Vallery-Radot, 1918, may be taken as an example of the normal course; An individual of a socalled "salt-free" diet, which actually corresponded to 1.5 Gm. of NaCl per day, was excreting 2.0 Gm. per day. When changed to a normal diet, containing 11.5 Gm. of NaCl per day, and kept on this, he excreted, on the first day, 3 Gm.; second day, 5 Gm.; third day 11 Gm.; fourth day to the 9th day, 11.5 Gm. daily. On changing to a salt-free diet, the reduction of the excretion followed a similar (inverted) course. Schlayer and Takayasu, 1913, consider the salt and iodide excretion as an index of tubular activity; whereas water and lactose excretion indicate the renal vascular function. This classification is based on rather ill-established assumptions.

Influence of Other Salts and Diuretics.—The excretion of Cl can be hastened by the administration of related salts (bromides, iodides, nitrates, thiocyanates). Conversely, the administration of Cl hastens the elimination of these salts, and may be useful against iodism and bromism. Diuret-

ics have little effect; the drinking of large quantities of water reduces the percentage of Cl in the urine; the absolute quantity may be unchanged or moderately increased (Rulon and Hawk, 1911).

With dogs, theobromine and caffeine diminish the Cl, both absolute and percentage, independently of any diuretic effect (Saccone, 1911). In rabbits, however, these and other diuretics tend to increase the Cl excretion proportional to the diuresis (Bonnamour and Imbert, 1912).

Chloride Retention.—The chloride excretion is greatly diminished in some cases of nephritis; in fevers, particularly in pneumonia (where much salt is retained in the effusion); and during the rapid development of new tissue (cancer).

Retention in Fever.—This was first described by Redtenbacher, 1850, and has been extensively investigated, especially by Roehmann, 1889. The low Cl excretion is partly due to the low Cl income; but even when this is taken into account, there is a considerable deficit in the output, *i.e.*, a true retention (Garratt, 1904). This is especially marked in pneumonia; and the Cl in the exudate is not sufficient to account for the difference. The retained Cl seems to be distributed indiscriminately through all tissues. The Na and Ca are also retained, while K and Mg are excreted normally or in excess (Peabody, 1913). Medigreceanu, 1911, found a comparatively slight Cl retention in turpentine pleurisy, and none in pneumococcus septicemia in rabbits. This indicates that the retention is connected with the pulmonary changes. Snapper, 1913, attributed the retention to altered cell permeability; for he claims that the addition of sodium sulphate to blood causes the passage of NaCl into the corpuscles in fever; whereas normally it causes the passage of Cl out of the corpuscles. McClean, 1915, found the diminished excretion in pneumonia associated with lowered Cl content of the plasma. At the crisis, the Cl increases both in the plasma and in the urine.

The whole subject is still very obscure; but from the work of Barbour and others, it appears that fever is associated with increased fluid affinity of the tissues; and this would bring with it a corresponding retention of chloride.

Retention in Cancer.—The diminished excretion is probably explainable entirely by the deficient Cl income, and its need for the formation of new tissues and transudations (Gaertig, 1890; Laudenheimer, 1892).

Retention in Nephritis.—This was mentioned in connection with edema. It is most apt to occur in acute glomerular nephritis (Borchardt, 1912). However, in chronic parenchymatous nephritis the ability to excrete chloride is generally impaired before the nitrogen excretion (O'Hare, 1916), and, the impairment keeps step with the severity of the lesion. Chronic interstitial nephritis is not generally characterized by defective chloride excretion.

The Cl excretion is increased in the early diuretic stage of uranium and cantharides nephritis; it is usually diminished with large doses of uranium or chromate. The Cl excretion bears no simple relation to the anatomic changes (Austin and Eisenbrey, 1911).

Salt Test for Nephritis.—Schlayer, 1911, keeps the patient on a constant diet for several days, then adds 10 Gm. of NaCl in one dose. This excess is normally excreted within twenty-four or at most forty-eight hours. A delay beyond this indicates diminished permeability of the kidneys to chlorides. Frothingham, 1915, classifies the excess excretion within forty-eight hours, of 8.5 Gm. as no retention; 4.5 Gm. as slight retention; less than 4.5 Gm. as considerable retention. Hedinger and Schlayer, 1912, now employ a "nephritic test meal." A strictly similar test may be made with urea, 10 Gm. of which should also be excreted within forty-eight hours. The urea excretion is impaired particularly in chronic interstitial and not in chronic parenchymatous nephritis; *i.e.*, just the reverse of chloride retention (v. Monakow., 1914).

Diabetes.—The literature contains contradictory statements as to the chloride metabolism in human diabetes (Lebensohn, 1915). The "chloride threshold" of the blood is either unchanged or lowered (McLean, 1915).

In pancreatectomized dogs, Lebensohn found the chloride metabolism quite normal, but Rabens, 1915, claimed that such dogs excrete only $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{7}$ of the chloride of normal dogs on the same diet.

Beard and Rowntree, 1917, report that diabetic patients when permitted, often consume large quantities of sodium chloride with their diet, and develop retention-edema. They are also subject to "salt edema" from sodium bicarbonate administration.

Mechanism of Chloride Regulation.—The blood maintains its chloride concentration remarkably constant, and even the tissues undergo only temporary changes. The regulation is accomplished through the adjustment of the urinary excretion; but the mechanism by which this is controlled is not understood, notwithstanding extensive investigations. The problem is possibly analogous to that of the regulation of the sugar content of blood.

Colloid-chloride Combination.—One theory (Forster, 1873) assumes that the greater quantity of the salt exists in the body in a form (perhaps as a *combination with the proteins*) in which it can not pass through the living kidneys. This salt would therefore be retained with great tenacity. Any excess, over this, such as is normally present, is free and filters very readily into the urine. This theory agrees with the observation of Sollmann (1902) that the injection of those ions which are closely related to chloride (viz., Br, I, NO_3, SCN) increases the chloride percentage in the urine, while other ions do not have this effect: it could be assumed that the related ions can displace the chloride from its protein compound. However, all attempts to prove by chemical or physical methods the existence of such compounds in the blood have failed. Rona, 1910, *f.i.*, showed by "compensated osmosis" that the Cl of the blood diffuses exactly as if it were in the ordinary ionic condition. M. Fischer, 1915, believes that retention of salt and water are both due to imbibition of body colloids, which is increased by acids, and therefore he thinks by acidosis.

Cushny (1902), attributes the chloride regulation to the absorbing mechanism of the tubules.

Chloride Threshold.—Ambard and Weil assert that there is a certain threshold of the NaCl concentration of the plasma—normally 5.62 Gm. per liter. If the concentration falls below this, no chloride is excreted; if it rises above, the excretion varies as the square of the excess (McLean, 1915).

Limited Salt Income.—The maintenance of a certain salt content is indispensable to the body, sodium chloride being especially important. Animal food appears to contain a sufficiency of this salt; while a herbivorous and omnivorous diet is insufficient in this respect. Under ordinary conditions, the excretion of salt keeps perfectly parallel with the salt income (Falk, 1848), so that a moderate excess of salt income is practically without effect, except on the urine. A very limited salt income (as by an exclusive milk diet) can also be borne for a considerable time, being met by a corresponding decrease of chloride excretion, so that the percentage of the salt in the blood is scarcely altered, and no general symptoms whatever result. Dogs on a Cl-poor diet retain Cl or I more efficiently than an ordinary food (Sarvonat and Cremien, 1911). The diminished income of salt in fever seems to have no deleterious effect. Even when the excretion is further increased by liberal water-diuresis, the patients show no particular craving for salt. Complete abstention from food also does not produce any effects referable to the absence of salt. After a ten-day fast, the total quantity of Cl in the body is reduced by only 2 per cent.; and the percentage of Cl is even above the normal, because the tissues disappear more rapidly in starvation than does the Cl (Rosemann, 1912). D'Errico, 1910, found no change in the freezing-point or conductivity of the blood in inanition. The inorganic metabolism in starvation has also been studied by Cathcart and Fawsitt, 1907.

Salt Starvation.—This may be produced by feeding food deprived of all its salts (J. Forster, 1873), or by "deceptive feeding," abstracting the gastric juice through a fistula (Rosemann, 1912). Forster found that pigeons died in thirteen to twenty-nine days; dogs in twenty-six to thirty-six days. In man, an abstinence of nine days is serious, but not dangerous. The subject does not return to normal for a week or two after resuming the consumption of salt (E. Taylor, 1904).

The process of removing of salt from food is also bound to result in deficiency, of vitamines, unless these are added artificially. This was not done by the experimenters since the existence of vitamines had not been recognized at that time. The following phenomena may therefore have been due in part to vitamine deficiency:

The animals emaciate rapidly, through anorexia and other interference with digestion and absorption. Great muscular weakness and tremors, with occasional convulsions, are very prominent. The mental faculties are dulled. The urine and breath contain acetone. The loss of the mineral constituents of the body is relatively small. The N excretion is fairly equal to the income. A conspicuous change is the decrease in the excretion of *gastric HCl* (Cahn, 1886). This stops completely when the chloride stock of the body has fallen by 20 per cent. (Rosemann, 1912). It is not known how far

the other changes are due to mere Cl loss; and how much the absence of the other ions contribute to the result.

Salt-poor Diet.—The use of NaCl poor food in edemas, etc., was discussed previously. Javal, 1912, suggests the addition of sodium iodide or bromide to improve the taste of the unsalted bread. Cl-poor diet has also been employed to enhance the retention of the bromide ion in *epilepsy* (Toulouse and Richet, 1900). Indeed, the efficiency of the bromide treatment has been referred to de-chloruration; but this is probably erroneous (see Bromides; Januschke, 1913). Tables of the content of the various salts in foods are given by Albu and Neuberg, Mineralstoffwechsel.

Effects of Excessive Consumption of Salt.—By means of the regulating mechanisms, an excess of the Na or Cl ions is eliminated very promptly, and could not produce any very large effect. But even when they are retained, these ions *produce only very small actions*, for the amounts normally present are so large that the artificial introduction of ordinary amounts will not increase their ratio to a considerable extent. Na and Cl are therefore the most indifferent of the ions, and their salts are used when the effects of other ions are to be tested. It is important to remember, however, that they are really very essential to the protoplasm, and that the absence of effects is due only to the fact that the variations which are introduced are relatively small.

Local Actions of Salts.—Salts in isotonic or hypoisotonic solutions have little local action; in substance or in hyperisotonic solutions they act as rather mild irritants, without destroying the tissues.

Action on the Skin; Salt-baths.—Sodium chloride and other neutral salts, *e.g.*, in the form of sea baths, produce a mild but extensive stimulation of the skin, and thereby reflex tonic effects. The mechanical irritation of the dried salt crystals contributes to the result. They possess an advantage over most other irritants in that they do not injure the epidermis.

Alimentary Canal.—Salt produces a similar stimulation of the mucosa of the alimentary canal, especially in the stomach, *i.e.*, before the salt is diluted. Hypertonic solutions produce emesis; if they reach the duodenum, they tend to evoke a "peristaltic rush" that sweeps them onward; if they remain for any time they depress peristalsis (Baur, 1926; v. Oettingen and Sollmann, 1926).

The action is deep since the salt stimulates all the cells with which it comes into contact in the course of its absorption. Since the salt is quickly removed by further absorption, it does not cause any permanent change. In this way, it differs from the majority of gastric irritants, which produce a superficial but persistent action. The stimulation by salts may therefore be continued for a considerable time, and is frequently very useful in the treatment of certain cases of "atonic" *dyspepsia*. Salt also often aids the digestion of otherwise difficultly digestible articles. On the other hand, the action would be undesirable in hyperchlorhydria and especially in gastric ulcer, and the salt income should be limited in these conditions. Rosenblat, 1907, observed markedly increased secretion in the Pawlow miniature stomach, depending on the concentration; 1 per cent. was indifferent; greater dilutions were slightly stimulant. The increase of gastric secretion occurs also if chloride (Na, Ca or Mg) is injected intravenously; this enjoins caution in the surgical use of saline injections, in conditions in which gastric rest is desirable (Frouin, 1922).

Pepsin.—W. W. Hamburger, 1915, found that neutral solutions of NaCl, even in the concentration of serum, rapidly destroy pepsin. The inhibition is complete with 2.5 per cent. NaCl; scarcely perceptible with 0.25 per cent. Other inorganic salts act similarly, probably by liberation of OH ions (Hamburger and Halpern, 1915). The destruction does not occur in the presence of free acid; but once destroyed, the ferment can not be re-activated by acidulation. This reaction is probably the explanation of the "antipepsin" of the serum. Neutralization of gastric juice likewise destroys its pepsin, since NaCl is formed. This would contribute to the action of alkalies, for instance in gastric ulcer.

Laxative Action.—A teaspoon of salt in a pint of water, taken before breakfast, is often laxative.

Saline Diuresis on Milk Flow.—In lactating goats, with limited water income, diuretic doses of salt or urea decrease the yield of milk and increase its fat-content,

presumably by diminishing the available amount of water. The nitrogen of the milk is not increased (Steenbock, 1915).

Toxic Action.—If salt is given in large amounts and concentrated form, the irritation may lead to a strong inflammation—to severe *gastroenteritis*, which may be fatal. *Poisoning by enema* was reported by Brooks, 1910. A pint of saturated solution had been injected, and repeated twice at hour intervals. The symptoms were restlessness, thirst, rapid pulse, coma, fever (109°F.), frequent micturition, dyspnea. Death occurred eight hours after the first injection, preceded by convulsions and bloody discharge from the rectum.

Action after Absorption.—The ingestion of salts, without sufficient water to render them isotonic, must tend to *increase the salt concentration of the body*. This increase affects mainly the tissues, the molecular concentration of the blood remaining practically unaltered. This increased salt concentration is counteracted by the stimulation of two mechanisms: a desire for water (*thirst*); and the elimination of highly *hypertonic urine*. If water is given freely, the salts are powerfully *diuretic*. This leads to an *increased excretion of metabolites*, partly by the flushing out of stored waste products, but also by *direct stimulation of metabolism*. If the water income is restricted, the poor urine flow decreases the N excretion temporarily (Desgrez and Guende, 1912).

The effect upon the metabolism is uncertain in its outcome, as is the case with all alteratives. It may be useful especially in *obesity*.

Saline Diuresis.—When extra salt is administered by mouth, it may increase the urine flow, or the percentage of urinary chloride, or both. This probably depends on the state of the tissues more than on the kidneys.

Respiratory Metabolism.—This is increased by saline injections, especially if hypertonic (Raeder, 1915).

Salt Glycosuria.—Bock and Hoffmann, 1871, observed that intravenous injection of NaCl solution into rabbits produces glycosuria. This was confirmed by Kuelz, 1872 (who also found that it does not seem to occur in dogs); and later by M. Fischer, O. H. Brown and others. The glycosuria is greater with rapid injection or higher concentrations, and may be abolished by the addition of Ca ions.

The *mechanism* of the salt glycosuria is in dispute. Underhill and Closson, 1906, claim that it is accompanied by hypoglycemia, and therefore attribute it to increased permeability of the kidneys. E. Franck, 1913, failed to find the hypoglycemia, and attributes it to polyuria. Willenko, 1911, states that it does not occur after section of the splanchnics and refers it to stimulation of the central nervous system. Further work is evidently needed.

E. Hirsch, 1915, reports hyperglycemia from intravenous injection of 10 per cent. NaCl. The action is central, presumably on the glycosuric center. Solutions of 2.5 per cent. or more dilute, even in large quantities, do not increase the blood-sugar; nor does sodium carbonate or acetate, nor calcium chloride. Sodium sulphate also does not produce hyperglycemia (Kleiner and Meltzer, 1916). Magnesium sulphate, however, does so.

It is interesting that diabetic puncture and puncture of the funiculus teres in rabbits increases the urine and the percentage of chloride (*"Salt puncture"*). The urinary effect is independent of the glycemia, but depends on nervous impulses carried by the splanchnics (Jungmann, 1914).

Salt Fever.—Finkelstein, 1908, and Schaps, observed that the administration of salt to infants by mouth or hypodermically, may produce fever. A slight rise of temperature is also observed in adults, if at least a liter of 0.9 per cent. NaCl is injected hypodermically (Bingl, 1910); but is prevented if Ca is added, as in Ringer's solution (Meyer and Rietschel; Bock, 1912; Burnett and Martin, 1916). The rise is accompanied by an increased N metabolism and heat production (Freund and Grafe, 1911). Hypertonic salt solution (3 per cent. NaCl) is much more effective (Rolly and Christjansen, 1914). A similar rise is produced by the injection of isotonic dextrose or lactose, and by indifferent particles (paraffin, colloid metals, etc., Bock); but these may have a different origin. The salt fever is not due to infection, for it occurs with asolutely sterile solutions and with oral administration (Bingl; Freund, 1913). It is therefore quite distinct from the "water infection," the "wasserfehler" or Wechselmann, 1911; *i.e.*, the fever that occurs after the injection of solutions made with stale distilled water. This is caused by the filterable and thermostabile toxins of a peculiar bacterium (F. Seibert, 1924). Finkelstein and Bingl assumed that the salt fever is produced by irritation of the heat centers by the chemic products resulting from the action of the Na ions on the tissues.

An apparently different type of salt fever is produced by the injection of hypertonic solutions of salt, glucose etc. This can be prevented by the administration of water

and is attributed by Balcar et al., 1919, to the dryness of the tissues, limiting perspiration and therefore reducing heat dissipation.

Wright's Surgical Solution.—A. Wright, 1917, recommends the saturation of wounds with a hypertonic saline solution, aiming to keep the surface irrigated with lymph. He employs 4 per cent. of sodium chloride and 1 per cent. of sodium citrate in distilled water, sterilized by boiling for half an hour.

Fackenhein, 1915, uses the same principle by dressing the wound daily with granulated sugar.

PREPARATIONS

* *Sodii Chloridum* (Sod. Chlorid.), U.S.P.; (*Sod. Chlor.*), B.P.; (Common Salt), NaCl. White, crystalline powder of purely saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1 : 2.8); nearly insol. in alc.; sol. in glyc. (1 : 10). Chlorides are *incompatible* with salts of silver and lead. *Dose*, 15 Gm., ½ ounce, U.S.P.

* *Liquor Sodii Chloridi Physiologicus* (Liq. Sod. Chlor. Physio.), U.S.P. (Normal Saline Solution).—0.85 per cent.

SALINE INFUSIONS AND TRANSFUSION

The injection of saline solutions, of blood serum, washed corpuscles, non-coagulable blood, or direct transfusion of blood produce very similar results and are merely modifications of the same general procedure.

General Effects of Saline Infusions.—The general effects of hypodermic or intravenous injections of saline solutions on the quantity of blood, lymph and urine, and the fate of these solutions were discussed under "Salt Action." It may be recalled that the quantity of fluid in the blood is temporarily increased. This produces a very moderate rise of blood pressure; and this, perhaps with some direct salt action, results in an increased excitability of the respiratory, vagus (H. C. Jackson and Ewing, 1914) and vasomotor centers. With *normal animals*, the rise of capillary pressure is large and persistent; while the rise of arterial pressure and the medullary stimulations pass off quickly, but without noticeable fatigue. In *animals whose blood pressure is* low—particularly if this is due to hemorrhage, saline infusions bring the pressure toward normal, and maintain it much better. Excessive injections of saline solutions may cause death from *pulmonary edema*, or from overdistention of the heart. Even therapeutic injections may produce glycosuria, slight fever, and rarely albuminuria.

Vasomotor Center.—In normal animals, injections of 10 to 40 c.c. per kilogram produce only slight stimulation or no change. Occasionally, *i.e.*, when there is maintained rise of blood pressure, the vasoconstriction is quite marked (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1914).

Quantitative Relations.—These effects are produced by all salts whose ions are not specifically toxic, *e.g.*, by most sodium salts. To have any effect, these must be used in rather large amounts, *i.e.*, from 25 to 50 c.c. of the eighth-molecular solution per kilogram of bodyweight. Solutions which contain *all* the salts of the serum in the proper proportions (*e.g.*, Locke's Fluid) are somewhat better than the normal (0.9 per cent.) sodium chloride solution, but the latter suffices for all practical purposes.

Even small doses of isotonic NaCl may produce changes in blood pressure, while Ringer's solution or glucose has much less effect (Selig, 1911); so that the action is probably not wholly osmotic. Frogs' vessels are dilated by perfusion with NaCl (Hooker, 1911).

Factors Involved.—The effects produced by injections of sodium salts depend on the interaction of a number of factors, especially:

Hydremic plethora. Osmotic changes. Changes in the alkali reserve, by selective retention of the cathion. Altered ion ratio in the blood. The nature of the anion. This, however, probably acts mainly by altering the permeability of the cells to sodium (Gruenwald, 1918).

Toxic Doses of Different Cathions.—Joseph and Meltzer, 1907, found that $MgCl_2$ was fatal for mammals with 0.223 Gm. per kilogram (1 c.c. m/5 per kilogram per minute); Ca and K required about double, Na twenty times as much.

Hypoisotonic Solutions.—These act very much like isotonic solutions, but are somewhat more injurious and may lake the blood.

Hyperisotonic Solutions.—These, by abstracting water from the tissues, produce a much more violent stimulation of the central nervous system, passing on to convulsions, but always followed by depression. Small intravenous injections raise the blood pressure partly by direct stimulation of the heart (Retzlaff, 1915). With larger injections, the blood pressure shows a progressive fall, with temporary rise during the spasms. The respiration is at first quickened, but becomes slow and shallow as the blood pressure falls. The heart is quickened, feeble, and arrhythmic. In the later stages it may be slowed by stimulation of the vagus center. The temperature rises. The diuretic effect and the local irritation are also much greater.

It is probable that some of the phenomena of *uremia* are due to a hyperisotonic condition of the blood, which may reach almost double the normal concentration in this condition.

Dehydration by Hypertonic Glucose or Saccharose Injections.—In dogs, the diuresis produced by prolonged intravenous injections may diminish the body weight by 10 to 11 per cent., the plasma volume by 20 per cent., in 2 hours. The chloride concentration of the blood rises proportionately to the concentration of the plasma; the urea concentration of the blood also increases, although the excretion of urea is increased by the diuresis (Keith, 1924).

Restoration of Normal Blood Volume.—The circulation rapidly disposes of injected solutions by exchange with the tissues. As has been explained more fully under *General Salt Action*, the total molecular concentration, the ratio of ions, and the total volume of blood are restored to nearly normal within half an hour.

Conditions Delaying the Restoration of the Blood Volume.—In normal dogs and rabbits, the blood-volume returns to normal within half an hour after the intravenous injection of warm Ringer's fluid equivalent to the total blood-volume. This is delayed by morphine, and by nephritis (uranium, chromate or tartrate), but not by ligation of the kidney vessels. The restoration is not affected by the addition of 0.4 per cent. sodium carbonate, either in normal or in nephritic animals (Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916). The restoration of the blood volume is also delayed by choline and by pilocarpine, but with the latter, the permeability is at first increased. Atropine has no effect. In peptone shock, the saline leaves the blood volume rapidly, but not completely (Underhill and Eppstein, 1923). With isotonic solutions of sodium bromide, nitrate, acetate and thiocyanate the restoration occurs at about the same rate as with chloride; with sodium sulphate, the return of the old volume is less complete (A. H. Smith and Mendel, 1920). Gelatin solutions (2 per cent.) may leave the blood as rapidly as plain saline, although more commonly from 11 to 27 per cent., are still present in the blood after half an hour. The gelatin leaves the blood in the same ratio as the fluid (Boycott, 1914) and is partly excreted in the urine.

Balanced Solutions.—It has been pointed out that even isotonic sodium chloride solutions are injurious to isolated tissues; that the function of isolated tissues requires exactly "balanced," solutions, of the type of Ringer's or Locke's solution; but that this is not necessary in the intact animals, because the regulating mechanisms of the body rapidly restore the normal concentration and ion-ratio of the blood. Solutions of sodium chloride of 0.6 to 1 per cent. may therefore be used for hypodermic, and even for intravenous injections, although Locke's fluid is more desirable. The chief difficulty with Locke's solution is the precipitation of calcium carbonate, if the finished solution is heated for sterilization. This may be remedied by passing CO_2 through the sterilized solution until the pH of 7.35 is reached (neutrality to phenol-red); or it may be prevented by the sealing of the flask during sterilization; or the solution may be heated without the bicarbonate, which is added when the solution has cooled. It would probably be advantageous to allow for the osmotic pressure of the glucose, and to reduce the sodium chloride concentration.

A variety of minor modifications and special formulas have been proposed but it is not clear that these deserve preference.

Special Ingredients.—Saline infusions are used mainly for the mechanical result of increasing the quantity of circulating fluid. Any indifferent solute could therefore be substituted for isosmotic quantities of sodium chloride. Most substitutes, however, are too toxic for large intravenous injections.

The only substitutes for, or additions to, salt that have reached some practical importance are: glucose, sodium bicarbonate, acacia and gelatin.

Glucose.—This may have advantages, especially in impending acidosis, and in cardiac collapse, where it acts as a nutrient (1 Gm. of glucose yields about 4 calories); in nephritis, when diminished salt-permeability of the kidneys may render saline injection inadvisable; or in fever, because the oxidation of the sugar leaves the water at the disposal of the tissues. It is often used in strongly hypertonic solutions, although it is probable that approximately isotonic solutions (5 per cent.) should be preferred. It is also injected with acacia, especially in shock. In any case, it should be aimed to graduate the injections, so as to avoid presistent and marked hyperglycemia.

Enriquez, 1914, recommends a 30 per cent. solution, injected at the rate of 250 to 300 c.c. per hour, to a total of one liter.

Erlanger and Woodyatt, 1917, claimed fair results with dogs in shock.

H. J. John, 1920, used it with good results in pneumonia (250 c.c. of 10 per cent., by vein, 2 or 3 times daily).

Antipyretic Effect.—Barbour, 1919, observed in man under suitable conditions a very slight lowering of temperature by increased heat dissipation, after oral administration of 30 to 100 grams of glucose in 250 c.c. of water.

Acacia and Other Colloids.—Colloids leave the vessels very slowly; and by their imbibition affinity, they tend to retain the injected fluid, and so to diminish diuresis, lymph filtration and edemas. They therefore maintain the blood volume materially longer than do non-colloid saline injections, and so are more effective in maintaining the blood pressure in hemorrhage and shock. The addition of gelatin (0.15 per cent.) was introduced by Hogan, 1913, and 1915; later acacia (6 to 7 per cent. in 0.9 per cent. NaCl; Bayliss, 1916, 1920) was substituted as being more effective and more practical. The immediate response is undoubtedly better and more lasting than with plain saline, and this may turn the scale in a few critical cases; but the improvement in the ultimate mortality rate, or in the amount of blood that may be safely withdrawn, is so small that it falls almost within the statistical error. Acacia infusion was tried extensively during the war, at first with much enthusiasm; but this gradually diminished, so that they have nearly gone out of use. The benefits are much less than with blood, which should be used in desperate cases of hemorrhage if it is practicable; while in non-fatal hemorrhage and in shock, the superiority of acacia over saline does not appear sufficient to justify the risk of the occasional severe and even fatal reactions. These may be due in part to faulty technic; but some at least are probably due to special susceptibility to the acacia itself. This produces alterations in colloidal equilibrium of the blood, which tend to agglutination of the corpuscles and to other anaphylactoid phenomena, (Kruse, 1919; Hanzlik and Karsner, 1919; Hanzlik, 1924). The susceptibility to these varies in different animals, and recognizable reactions are exceptional in man; but as with all anaphylactoid reactions, there are likely to be marked varia-

tions. There appears also to be considerable differences in different specimens of acacia (De Kruif, 1919).

Colloids on Diuresis.—Knowlton observed that 5 per cent. of gelatin or of acacia, added to Ringer's fluid, practically prevented a diuretic response; whereas soluble starch, which is at least equally viscid, did not inhibit diuresis. The effect of gelatin is probably due to its water-affinity.

In the experiments of Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916, the urine-flow was as great with 2 per cent. gelatin as with plain saline. The gelatin solution generally left the circulation somewhat more slowly than plain saline; but not always. The gelatin was eliminated from the blood at the same rate as the fluid, being partly excreted by the kidneys (Boycott, 1914).

In rabbits, J. Clark, 1918, found that the gelatin begins to leave the blood immediately after injection, its elimination being completed in 6 to 24 hours.

Alkali.—The addition of 0.05 to 0.5 per cent. sodium bicarbonate to the physiologic saline solution (Howell, 1900; Dawson, 1904) serves to maintain the alkaline buffer-value of the blood and to counteract the tendency to acidosis that exists with low blood-pressure (Milroy, 1917). However, for the limited volumes that are used in moderate hemorrhage or mild collapse, it appears a needless complication. Definite acidosis, as in diabetic coma, requires alkali injections of higher concentration (to 500 c.c. of 5 per cent., injected in half an hour).

Therapeutic Uses of Saline Injections.—These are employed to tide the patient over acute anemia from hemorrhage; in collapse; or in alternation with bleeding for the removal of poisons (uremia, CO, etc.). Direct transfusion of blood is more efficient, but more inconvenient and often inadvisable.

Use in Hemorrhage.—Saline injections are made with the object of restoring the fluid needed for effective work of the heart. The restoration of the blood pressure succeeds temporarily unless the hemorrhage has reduced the pressure to the level of shock (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1914); Downs, 1916). Short of this, the temporary benefits are often striking; but since the solution does not stay long in the vessels, the final fatality is not greatly influenced.

Influence of Saline Infusion on Hemorrhage Fatality.—Kwan, 1913, *f.i.*, found that rabbits die from acute hemorrhage when 26.7 to 32 c.c. of blood are lost per kilogram. When the blood was replaced at once by simple saline, the fatal limit was 33.5 to 37.5; when replaced by Ringer's solution 33.6 to 37.3 c.c. per kilogram.

Efficiency of Modifications.—This was investigated by Penfield, 1918. By repeated hemorrhage, he kept the blood pressure of dogs about 40 mm. Hg for 1 to 1½ hour. Then a saline injection was made, equal in volume to the blood withdrawn. Survived animals were observed for a week:

About half of the animals survived, the ratio being the same for plain 0.9 per cent. sodium chloride, for the Bayliss gum-bicarbonate solution and for the Erlanger gum-dextrose solution.

Extremes of Hemorrhage.—Richet, 1918, found that the minimum of blood compatible with survival (in dogs) is 4 per cent. of the normal number of corpuscles, and 27 per cent. of the normal blood mass. This means that considerable blood may be replaced by saline. For instance, with simple gradual hemorrhage, death occurs when 77 per cent. of the blood corpuscles have been lost; but if saline is injected, life persists until the blood corpuscles loss has reached 87 to 96 per cent.

Traumatic Shock.—The low blood pressure that is characteristic for shock, early suggested the use of saline solution. The results, however,

have been uniformly disappointing. Normal saline solution does not raise the pressure materially. Excessive injection easily produces fatal dilation of the heart. If acacia or epinephrine are added, the blood pressure can be maintained longer, but only at the expense of overloading the heart. The ultimate mortality is practically the same as in untreated animals.

Saline Infusion in Collapse.—This may hasten recovery in temporary collapse, as with phenol and other poisons. It is of little use in the lasting collapse of fever or severe shock.

Use in Uremia and Other Intoxications.—Saline solutions were extensively employed as diuretics; but it is now recognized that simple injection does not increase the elimination of the toxic substances sufficiently to be of much value. (Their influence has been studied by Lenhartz, 1899.)

A limited disintoxication occurs with strychnine (Hatcher and Smith, 1917; Kleiner and Meltzer, 1917). The recognition of the impermeability of the kidney to chloride in some nephrites enjoins special caution. Mosenthal and Schlayer, 1913, claim that the kidneys of experimental nephritis do not respond well to NaCl. In any case, saline injections must be used cautiously in anuria, and must not be persisted in if a moderate injection does not cause diuresis.

Plasmaphaeresis.—This term was introduced by Abel to designate the replacement of the plasma with saline solution. The blood is withdrawn, the corpuscles separated and washed by centrifugation, suspended in 0.6 per cent. NaCl, and reinjected. In this way much larger amounts of plasma may be withdrawn without damage, especially if the process is several times repeated. The number of red corpuscles rises at first (*i.e.*, the volume of liquid in the vessels is reduced); but ultimately they decline slowly. The plasma proteins may be reduced to a third. The urea and non-protein nitrogen of the blood are increased. The temperature rises slightly (Abel, Rowntree and Turner, 1914; Turner, Marshall and Lamson, 1915).

Hepatic degeneration (phosphorus or chloroform) delays regeneration of the blood proteins after plamaphaeresis (Herr et. al., 1918).

Transfusion of Blood.—This was tried clinically in very early times, but with disastrous results, since foreign species were generally used. Worms-Mueller, 1875, investigated the acute and late effects of the transfusion of the blood of the same species, the fate of the blood, the therapeutic field, etc., and practically stated our modern knowledge of the subject, except some technical details (Sollmann, 1915). He showed that changes of the blood volume between 25 per cent. below the normal, to 30 or 50 per cent. above normal do not materially alter the normal blood pressure; attributing the adjustment to vasomotor changes. The pressure remains practically unaltered even with extreme plethora; but other acute central symptoms supervene.

Fate of the Transfused Blood.—As to the further fate of the animals, Mueller showed that increasing the normal quantity of blood by 80 per cent., by slow transfusion, does no damage. Of the injected plasma, about half the water has disappeared from the blood within two hours; the remainder leaves more slowly, requiring several days. The plasma protein also disappears promptly; and increased urea excretion indicates that it has been metabolized. The injected corpuscles persist much longer, the normal ratio being restored in three to four weeks. He therefore concluded that the usefulness of transfusion is due solely to the injected corpuscles. No differences were found between fresh or defibrinated blood and blood that had been kept on ice for a day.

These observations have been confirmed by the modern investigators. For instance, Weinberger, 1908, found in dogs that the water leaves the blood vessels very rapidly, causing diuresis, but not nearly as great as with NaCl solution. The red corpuscles can thus be raised temporarily to over 13,000,000; but they gradually decline during the succeeding days. The specific gravity rises still more. Animals invariably die after four or five transfusions, with hemoglobinuria and nephritis. The injected blood probably has no nutritive value, the nitrogen being rapidly eliminated.

The transferred corpuscles persist over 30 days, as judged by the agglutination reaction (Ashby, 1919).

Transfusion by Citrated Blood.—This is discussed under Sodium Citrate.

Indications for Transfusion.—These were stated by Mueller: excessive hemorrhage; carbon monoxide poisoning; and some chronic amenias, for instance, leukemia. These are practically the modern indications, (*i.f.* Ottenberg and Libman, 1915).

Transfusion is also used to overcome the hemorrhagic tendencies of purpura and similar diseases.

UREA

Urea, $CO(NH_2)_2$ is an effective diuretic, acting probably by simple osmosis. It is little if at all toxic.

Hewlett *et. al.*, 1916, find that the administration of 100 Gm. of urea by mouth to man increases in a few hours the blood urea to 160 to 245 mg. per 100 c.c.; and that this is accompanied by prostration, apathy and somnolence. These symptoms resemble those occurring in pure retention-uremia, when the blood urea rises to 100 to 200 mg. per 100 c.c. However, nephritis may not show any uremic symptoms with 255 mg.; McLean, 1917.

Urea is not utilized in nutrition (Henriquez and Anderson, 1914). When additional urea is administered, it is excreted promptly and completely, mainly by the kidneys. The excretion is impaired in chronic interstitial nephritis (v. Monakow); but not in chronic parenchymatous nephritis; so that urea has been recommended as a diuretic in the latter condition (McLean). The sweat also excretes a small amount of urea, (0.21 per cent., Kovesi). The urea content of the milk is not increased by urea administration (Steenbock, 1915). The beneficial effects of urea on perfusions were discussed previously.

Urea occurs as colorless crystals of cooling, saline taste, freely soluble in water (1 : 1); soluble in alcohol (1; 7). The effective diuretic dose would be 20 to 40 Gm. per day.

POTASSIUM SALTS

General Statement.—Potassium is widely distributed through the body and is essential to the vital functions. It depresses the functions of the nerves, nerve-endings, heart muscle, and skeletal muscle, and is mutually antagonistic with Na and Ca ions. Smooth muscle, on the other hand, is stimulated by potassium.

With intravenous or hypodermic injections, the ion-actions manifest themselves by depression of the heart and other muscles, and of the central nervous system. These effects may also be secured from toxic doses by mouth; but not by ordinary doses, since the rapid excretion prevents the accumulation of excessive potassium in the tissues. The therapeutic use of potassium as cardiac and nervous depressant was a faulty deduction from the laboratory experiments. The oral administration of moderate quantities of potassium has practically only osmotic effects—diuresis, slight changes in metabolism, etc. The therapeutic actions of potassium salts are therefore attributable to their anions, and are practically equivalent to the corresponding sodium salts. The potassium salts perhaps produce somewhat more local irritation. They are contraindicated in renal insufficiency, since the deficient excretion could lead to the development of toxic potassium effects.

Income of Potassium.—The daily diet of man contains about 3 to 4 Gm. of K_2O and 5 to 8 Gm. of Na_2O; but there are great variations. A vegetable diet contains relatively more K.

Distribution of Potassium.—This is in many respects converse to that of sodium. The K is generally more abundant within the cells; the Na in the extracellular juices, serum and lymph. The *serum* of all mammals contains about 0.025 per cent. of K_2O as against 0.44 per cent. of Na_2O. The percentage in the *blood corpuscles* differs markedly in different species, being generally inverse to the percentage of Na. The corpuscles of the horse, pig and rabbit contain 0.33 to 0.52 per cent. if K_2O and no Na_2O; in man, the ratio of K_2O:Na_2O is 0.4:0.075; in the beef, sheep and goat, it is 0.07:0.23; in dogs and cats, 0.3:0.28. In the K-rich animals, the dissolution of a filth of the corpuscles would liberate a fatal quantity of potassium. Muscle fibers also contain K without Na (Fahr, 1912). Macleod, 1907, found that the juice expressed from the heart or skeletal muscle produces a typical potassium effect on the heart.

The distribution of K within the cells has been investigated by A. B. Macallum, 1907. It is absent from the nuclei and from the nerve cells; but is present in the cytoplasm of most vegetable and animal cells, including the muscles, the nerve fibers, the granula of the pancreatic cells, etc.

Excretion.—A considerable part of the potassium, 15 to 25 per cent., is reëxcreted in the feces. The urine contains generally Na : K :: 2 : 1 to 5 : 3. In starvation, the ratio is reversed to 1 : 3.

The excretion of K seems to be hastened by the addition of Na (Biernacki, 1911). A few experiments by Blumenfeldt, 1913, indicate that the excretion of administered potassium is delayed by aortic insufficiency, arteriosclerosis, and interstitial nephritis.

Influence of Excretion on Effect.—The effect of potassium, as of other cathions, varies greatly according to the channel of introduction, because the excretory capacity for these ions is usually much greater than the rate of their absorption from the alimentary canal. Oral administration is therefore effective only if very large doses are given; if the mucous membranes are corroded; or if the excretion is checked, as by ligation of the kidneys.

The influence of excretion is well illustrated by *magnesium:* after excision of the kidneys, the toxicity is increased 50 per cent., and the action is more lasting and cumulative. On the other hand, some vicarious channel of excretion becomes established, so that the toxicity is less eighteen hours after operating than it is immediately (Meltzer and Lucas, 1907).

The toxicity of intravenous KCl is diminished by NaCl (Amberg and Helmholz, 1916).

A summary of the *excretion of salts* is given by Heffter, 1903.

Systemic Actions.—The *central nervous system* is paralyzed by K in its whole extent. The reflexes suffer, then the medulla. Depression of the respiratory center leads to asphyxial convulsions. Absence or increase of K are both depressant to the perfused respiratory center of the frog (Hooker, 1913). With intravenous injection, the most important effect is the cardiac paralysis.

Cardiac Actions.—Small concentration of potassium depress and high concentrations paralyze the heart, the contractility being considerably more resistant than the rhythmicity, so that the arrested heart may contract strongly to electric stimulation. The resistance of the rhythm varies widely for the different portions of the heart, in the direction of the gradient; *i.e.* it requires much higher concentrations to arrest the rhythm of the sinus than that of the sinus-free ventricle, and this is more resistant than the sinus-free auricle. The normal plasma concentration of potassium is distinctly detrimental to the rhythm (not to the contractility) of the ventricle and auricle, and this aids to subject these to the pace-making rhythm of the nodal tissue, which is not depressed by these concentrations (Kolm and Pick, 1920; Chu and Sollmann; Sollmann and Chu, 1926). The tonus-waves of the turtle's auricle are increased. The rhythmic depression of moderate concentrations of potassium may be more or less antagonized by calcium. Absence of potassium from the perfusion fluid abolishes the inhibitory power of the vagus on the heart (Howell, 1906).

The depressant action of potassium occurs in the nerve-free heart of the chick's embryo, and is therefore muscular. In Langendorff perfusions of the *excised mammalian heart*, increase of K produces inhibition, followed by fibrillation. Paralysis occurs when the concentration in the blood reaches 0.08 per cent. (Hald, 1905). Howell and Duke, 1908, found that stimulation of the vagus causes an increased output of K in the perfused heart, especially the auricles. They attribute the vagus stoppage to the K which the stimulation of the nerve is assumed to convert from a non-diffusible into a diffusible form.

In intact mammals, the effects are somewhat different for intravenous and arterial injections (Mathison, 1911); *by the vein*, there is a primary fall of blood pressure, with a slight secondary rise. The fall is due to cardiac disturbance, decreased output, heart-block, slowed pulse, tonus changes, sudden systolic standstill, usually before the respiration stops. Slow continuous injections into dogs produce slowing and weakening of the heart by central vagus stimulation; for if the vagi are divided, the heart is quickened and strengthened, and often shows extrasystoles. Larger doses depress the heart muscle directly, even when the vagi are divided. Fatal doses produce ventricular and eventually auricular fibrillation (Hering, 1915). *Arterial injection* causes an immediate

rise of blood pressure, by stimulation of the vasomotor center, and of the vessels directly (it occurs even when the central nervous system is destroyed).

Smooth Muscle.—The tone and contractions of the intestines, uterus bronchi and arterioles are stimulated by excess of potassium (Mathison, 1912). However, the vessels of frogs are dilated by perfusion with potassium (Hooker, 1911).

Skeletal Muscles.—K weakens the muscles; diminishes the height of contraction; lengthens the latent period; and decreases the conductivity and excitability (Fahr, 1910). In this way, potassium counteracts the effects of veratrine.

Deficiency of Potassium has no effect upon the contraction range of a toad gastrocnemius muscle nor upon its ability to pass into a state of tetanus; but the ability of the muscle to maintain a condition of tonus is impaired (Neuschlosz, 1923).

Nerve.—Injection of K suspends the conductivity of nerve and potentiates the anesthetic effect of cocaine. Na, NH_4 and Mg do not have this effect (Zorn, 1913). Injury, and the local application of lipolytic anesthetics increases the concentration of K ions in medullated nerve fibers. This may play a part in the anesthetic effect (Menten, 1912).

Use as Local Anesthetic.—Under clinical conditions the local anesthetic action of potassium salts is almost insignificant, since the potassium is very rapidly absorbed or "neutralized" by other ions in the tissues (Sollmann, 1917). However, 1 per cent. potassium chloride may be used in place of normal saline for the dilution of the more active anesthetics.

Mechanism of Potassium Action.—Excised tissues respond to potassium excess, deficiency and restoration much more rapidly that the ion can pass into or out of the muscle-cells (Urano, Fahr). It must therefore act on the cell surface or membrane. It has been suggested that the high migration-speed of the K ions would upset the surface potential.

Potassium Poisoning in Nephritis.—The administration of 5 to 10 Gm. of KCl (diluted) usually produces no symptoms, even when the permeability to NaCl is impaired, as in chronic nephritis. Occasionally, however, a nephritic patient may develop severe potassium poisoning, as in a case described by Smillie, 1915. The symptoms started after seven hours and reached their maximum in twenty-one hours. They consisted of cyanosis, weak pulse, and vomiting. Rabbits with their kidneys rendered less permeable by uranium nephritis also showed markedly increased susceptibility to potassium. However, with the ordinary potassium income, v. Limbeck, 1892, did not find increase of K in the blood of uremic dogs.

Potassium in the Toxicity of Urine and in Uremia.—The toxic action which urine possesses when injected intravenously has been variously attributed to the leucomaines; to toxins, etc., and at one time even to the urea. Various theories and methods of diagnosis were built upon the variations in this toxicity. It has, however, been shown that about 85 per cent. of the toxicity of the urine is due simply to its potassium salts. The symptoms are also precisely those of the latter. What causes the other 15 per cent. of the toxicity is at the present not known. Hartman, 1915, claims to have isolated from normal urine a cyclic ketone, "Urinod," which is quite toxic, and produces headache in small doses—perhaps through its disagreeable odor.

If the undiluted urine is injected, its osmotic pressure also contributes to the toxicity. The acidity, volatile products, pigments, and urea have no effect. It is quite probable that the urine contains true toxins and other toxic products in disease, but no method has so far been devised for estimating the importance of these.

The conditions are still more complicated in *uremia:* it is very probable that the retention of potassium and ammonium salts and the increased osmotic pressure of the blood contribute to the effects, but there seem to be other factors which are not understood. Foster, 1915, has isolated some unidentified crystallizable toxic substances from the blood of uremic patients, which he failed to find in normal blood. Further investigation is needed.

Hatcher and Smith, 1916, found that the intravenous injection of urine is practically non-toxic to cats.

Potassii Chloridum, KCl.—Readily sol. in water. *Dose*, 1 to 2 Gm. (15 to 30 gr.). Not to be confused with the toxic chlorate!

LITHIUM SALTS

Lithium urate is relatively soluble. By a misinterpretation of this chemical fact, the lithium salts were introduced as solvents for uric acid;

and hence as remedies against gout, rheumatic conditions, etc. Since the soluble urate can not be formed in the presence of sodium or potassium ions, it can not exist in the body or in the urine. The uses of lithium salts therefore have no rational foundation, and they may be considered inefficient, and in larger doses somewhat dangerous.

The action of this cathion resembles potassium quite closely, but it is somewhat less toxic to the heart, and causes a vagus stimulation. These effects are seen only on intravenous injection. A most important difference from potassium consists in a *specific gastroenteritis* which is produced even when the salts are given subcutaneously, or if the administration of small doses is continued for some time (1 Gm. of the carbonate in man). The action is local, the lithium being largely excreted by this channel. It is also excreted by the kidneys, but does not cause nephritis (Krumhoff, 1884; Good, 1902). It is also excreted in the milk (Koldewijn, 1910).

Acute poisoning from larger doses in man (four doses of 2 Gm. of LiCl) is described by Cleveland, 1913. There were no gastro-intestinal symptoms; but marked muscular and general prostration; vertigo; and eye and ear symptoms resembling cinchonism.

Action on Urates.—Lipowitz, 1841, found that lithium carbonate is a better solvent for uric acid (about four times) than sodium carbonate. He suggested its therapeutic use, and this was introduced by Ure, 1844, and Binswanger, 1847. Garrod, 1861, found that gouty tophi were dissolved in lithium solution. However, the solvent action occurs only when strong solutions of lithium carbonate act on uric acid. In the presence of NH_4, Na or K, the less soluble urates of these cathions are formed. The solution can therefore not occur under the conditions of the body or urine (see Index, Urate Solvents). Lithium salts have diuretic actions (Husemann), but no greater than the Na salts. The popular "Lithia waters" have been shown to be practically devoid of lithium. The best contain only 0.01 to 0.02 per cent. "Buffalo Lithia Water" contains only a fifth as much lithium as Potomac River water; 200,000 gallons would be needed to supply the ordinary therapeutic dose of lithium.

PREPARATIONS

Lithii Carbonas (Lith. Carb.), B.P., Li_2CO_3.—Light, white powder; odorless; alkaline taste. Sol. in water (1:78); almost insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.3 Gm., 2 to 5 gr., B.P.

Lithii Citras (Lith. Cit.)., B. P., $Li_3C_6H_5O_7.4H_2O$.—A white powder, or in granular form; odorless; cooling, faintly alkaline taste. Deliquescent. Freely sol. in water (1:1.4); very slightly sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P.

Lith. Cit. Eff., B.P.—5 per cent. *Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

RUBIDIUM AND CESIUM

These also resemble potassium. Rubidium iodide and bromide were introduced into therapeutics, with the improbable claim that they produce less iodism and bromism. The doses are the same as those of the potassium salts.

Cesium or rubidium may replace potassium in the excised frog heart (Zwaardemaker, 1918).

AMMONIUM COMPOUNDS

The ammonium ion produces rather strong stimulation and subsequent paralysis of the central nervous system, especially the medulla. The systemic effects are seen only with intravenous administration, because the ammonium ion is rapidly converted into urea and excreted. On excised muscles, it has a weak curare action.

In intact animals, the effects of the ammonium compounds are strictly local. They diffuse rather rapidly, and thus exert considerable salt action, especially irritation. These local actions increase the flow of mucus, which is also rendered more fluid. Ammonium chloride is therefore used

as an expectorant in the first (dry) stage of acute bronchitis and in dry chronic bronchitis. It is also somewhat diaphoretic (nauseant action?). Large doses are emetic. Ammonium acetate has been employed as a weak diaphoretic and diuretic in fevers, but is probably useless.

Ammonium hydroxide and carbonate act also as alkalies; and by the liberation of the volatile and diffusible NH_3, their action extends deeply. Their vapor is used to produce reflex stimulation of the medullary centers (trigeminal reflex), in collapse, fainting, etc. When too concentrated, they produce laryngitis, bronchitis and pneumonia.

Applied to the skin, ammonia produces rubefaction, and if concentrated and confined, vesication, usually without corrosion. It is used in combination with oil (ammonia liniment) for counterirritation in rheumatism, etc. Ammonia is also applied to insect bites.

Expectorant Action.—Ammonium chloride makes the sputum subjectively "looser," easier to raise, and perhaps more abundant. The increased secretion of mucus and saliva is mainly a reflex from the local irritant action, although there may be some direct central stimulation (V. E. Henderson, 1910). The liquefaction of the mucus may be due partly to the ammonium ion, partly to the excretion of the alkaline ammonium carbonate by the saliva. This excretion, however, is quite small, since most of the ammonium is destroyed in the body. Ammonium chloride is also said to have a primary astringent effect on the mucous membrane.

Administration.—Ammonium chloride is used in acute and chronic bronchitis in the dose of 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., repeated as needed; either as troches (0.1 Gm., 1½ gr.), or in solution. Its disagreeable taste is less noticeable in acid mixtures (*syrup of citric acid*). Ammonium carbonate (same dose) is more solvent for mucus, but rather nauseant.

When it is desired to extend the direct action to the trachea and bronchi, the ammonium may be administered in the form of inhalation of ammonium chloride, produced in a finely divided state by bringing together the vapors of ammonia and hydrochloric acid.

Bronchial Secretion.—Ammonium salts, like other emetics, increase the bronchial mucus, even when they are placed in the intestines; but by this method, the dose must be much larger than therapeutic. Ammonium salts produce moderate dilation of excised bronchial muscle (Trendelenburg, 1912).

Absorption and Excretion by the Lungs.—Magnus, 1902, and Brucini, 1907, found that ammonia is neither absorbed nor excreted by the lungs; but Hoeber, 1912, and McGuigan, 1913, claim that the inhalation increases the percentage of ammonium in the blood. However, this insignificant absorption occurs from the trachea and bronchi, and also from injured alveoli (Magnus, Sorgdrager and Leuwen, 1914).

W. Coleman, 1916, states that traces of ammonium can be discerned in the sputum (not in the saliva) twelve hours after discontinuing small doses of the salts (½ grain every two hours).

Disintoxication of Ammonium.—Ammonium is partly excreted as such by the urine; but the greater proportion is rapidly converted into urea, according to the formula:

$$CO_3\begin{matrix}NH_4\\NH_4\end{matrix} = CO\begin{matrix}NH_2\\NH_2\end{matrix} + \begin{matrix}H_2O\\H_2O\end{matrix}$$

Two molecules of water are split off from the ammonium carbonate and urea remains. This liberates the acid ion with which the NH_4 was combined: this will seize upon the free fixed alkali of the body, and lead to a

diminished alkali stock of the tissues. In this way any excess of ammonium introduced into the body is very soon eliminated, or at least ceases to act as ammonium.

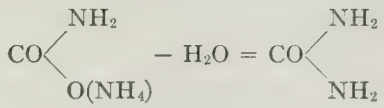
The transformation of ammonium into urea is much more complete when the ammonium is given combined with organic acids, than in the case of its inorganic salts, for with the latter, a part of the ammonium is needed to help in the neutralization of the anions (Underhill; Caldwell and Clotworthy, 1916).

There is similarly a fairly definite relation between the ammonium excretion, the reaction of the urine, and acidosis conditions (Hasselbalch, 1906).

Ingested ammonium disappears very rapidly from the circulation, even if the kidneys are ligated (Jacobson, 1914). The conversion of ammonium carbonate into urea is practically complete in all mammals. Ammonium chloride is destroyed more efficiently by herbivorous animals than by carnivoræ or man.

In man, after the administration of 5 Gm. of ammonium chloride, 52.5 per cent. were recovered from the urine in 2 days (Wolf and Osterberg, 1912).

Ammonium in Metabolism.—Arterial blood contains normally about 1.5 mg. of NH_4 per 100 c.c. Portal blood contains from 3.5 to 8.5 mg. (Carlson and Jacobson, 1910). Folin and Denis, 1912, believe that the excess in the portal blood comes mainly from bacterial changes in the large intestines. The ammonium is probably a normal forerunner of urea. This is formed from ammonium carbonate by the subtraction of H_2O:



Place of Urea Formation.—The transformation of ammonium into urea occurs in perfused liver (v. Schroeder, 1892; Fiske and Karsner, 1913); the urea may also be considerably higher in the hepatic than in the portal blood (Van Slyke, Cullen and McLean, 1915). The liver must therefore play a prominent part in urea formation. However, probably all organs participate, especially in its formation from amino-acids (Folin, 1914). For instance, the amount of urea in the tissues or blood, after the intravenous injection of amino-acids, is smaller in animals with the liver and intestines excluded from the circulation (Fiske and Sumner, 1914). Jansen, 1915, also presents evidence that the liver has a considerable role in the formation of urea from amino-acids.

Function of Ammonium in Neutrality Regulation.—The transformation of ammonium into urea is utilized for the control of the reaction of the body: when there is an excessive formation of acid (acidosis), the transformation is less complete, the acid being neutralized by the ammonium and excreted in the urine. If alkalies are administered, the ammonium is displaced from its salts, and converted more completely, so that none may appear in the urine (Janney, 1912). The ammonium-urea relation of the urine is thus an index of the acid production or alkali income.

The ammonium excretion is therefore high in diabetes (Boussignault, 1850), where a tendency to acidosis is frequently present.

Ammonium Chloride Acidosis.—When ammonium chloride is administered, the conversion of part of *this* ammonium into urea leaves an excess of chloride anions, which neutralize a corresponding part of the alkali-reserve of the body (Haldane, 1920). This is used therapeutically especially in pediatric practice to render urine more acid, and to counteract alkalosis.

Utilization of Ammonium Nitrogen.—Grafe and Schupfer, 1912, claimed that ammonium may replace the protein in food. This was confirmed by Knoop, 1913; Grafe 1914, and others. However, it does not prove that ammonium is converted into tissue nitrogen. It is more probable that it is utilized by the intestinal bacteria, and that these are then digested and their nitrogen absorbed. Accordingly, Henriquez and Anderson, 1914, found no retention of nitrogen after the intravenous injection of ammonium or urea. Taylor and Ringer, 1913, did observe considerable N retention after oral administration of ammonium carbonate. However, the associated changes in metabolism

indicate that the retention is due to a toxic action of the ammonium, rather than to its utilization (Underhill and Goldschmidt, 1913).

Autointoxication by Ammonia.—The symptoms of uremia, tetany and other convulsive diseases resemble somewhat the picture of ammonium poisoning. It has therefore been suggested that these conditions are due to failure of the liver to transform the ammonium. This appears unfounded. There is no evidence that the ability to form urea is impaired, except perhaps in extreme cases of liver degeneration. Fiske and Karsner, 1914, found the ammonia conversion by perfused livers unimpaired after acute hepatic injury by chloroform, phosphorus, etc. Even if the ammonium were not destroyed, the excretory mechanism of the kidneys could be expected to remove the excess.

In fact, the ammonium content of the blood has not been found increased in uremia or in acute yellow atrophy of the liver. An increase of 50 per cent. above the normal has been reported after complete excision of the thyroids and parathyroids (MacCallum and Voegtlin, 1909; Berkeley and Beebe, 1909); and the ammonium production is increased (Underhill and Saiki, 1908), or its destruction diminished (Carslon and Jacobson, 1910). A similar increase was reported in clinical tetany (Musser and Goodman, 1909). There is also a close resemblance between the symptoms of tetany; those of animals with Eck's fistula on a meat diet (Pawlow, 1892); and ammonium poisoning. Even the concentration of NH_4 in the blood required to produce true ammonium tetany, (0.008 per cent., Magnus, et al., 1914) seemed very similar (Jacobson, 1910). However the later work of Carlson and Jacobson, 1911, with improved methods, showed that the increase of ammonium is not constant and falls within the variation of normal animals, so that even these conditions can not yet be classed as ammonium intoxications.

McNeil and Levy, 1917, conclude that increase of blood ammonium above 1 mg. per 100 c.c. which occurs in various diseases, is not connected with acidosis, but rather with hepatic disturbance, especially of the acute functional type.

Intravenous Injection of Ammonium Chloride.—The effects vary with the dose and the rate of injection. Marfori, 1893, described immediate tremors and twitchings, advancing to tetany, violent convulsions and opisthotonus; irregular respiration; salivation and emesis; somnolence and lassitude. The *respiration* shows a momentary convulsive inspiratory standstill, followed by increased rate. This stimulation occurs even with small doses. *Blood-pressure* tracings show a temporary fall then a slow but more lasting rise; with slowed rate and "vagus pulse." The rate may be quickened during the convulsions. These effects indicate stimulation of the respiratiry, vasomotor, and vagus centers. If the injection is not promptly fatal the functions recover rapidly (Meneguizzi, 1912).

Curare Action.—This is much weaker than with the organic ammonium bases (see Muscarin).

Plant Tumors.—The injection of ammonium salts and a number of other substances produce tumor-like cell proliferations in plants (E. F. Smith, 1917). They are probably due to removal of growth restraining factors by lowering of surface tension, etc.

Reflexes from the Inhalation of Ammonia Vapors.—Through irritation of the sensory trigeminal endings, these produce momentary standstill, then increase of respiration; stimulation of the vasomotor center (rise of blood pressure); and vagus slowing of the pulse (in rabbits, vagus standstill).

Use for Medullary Stimulation.—Ammonia is one of the most effective means for stimulating the medulla reflexly. It may be used as the *aromatic spirit of ammonia*—15 to 30 drops in a tumbler of water; or as ammonium carbonate—smelling salts; in headache, fainting, collapse, excessive anesthesia, etc. Care must be used so that the unconscious patient is not made to inhale too concentrated a vapor.

Toxicology.—The neutral ammonium salts may produce gastritis. This would be treated by dilution and evacuation. Ammonia and the carbonate produce more violent irritation, and also inflammation of the respiratory passages. The mortality of ammonia poisoning is therefore high. If the patient recovers from the acute effects, pneumonia may set in; or the hoarseness or aphonia may last for months. The *treatment* consists in artificial respiration, weak acids and oils.

PREPARATIONS—AMMONIUM

Liq. Ammon. Acet., U.S.P., B.P. (Spirit of Mindererus).—7 per cent. of $NH_4C_2H_3O_2$, with small amounts of acetic and carbonic acids. Should be slightly acid. Must be recently prepared. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.; 8 to 24 c.c, 2 to 6 drachms, B.P.

Ammonii Carbonas (Ammon. Carb.), U.S.P., B.P. (Sal Volatile, Hartshorn, Baker's Ammonia).—Consists of a mixture of varying proportions of acid ammonium carbonate (NH_4HCO_3) and ammonium carbamate ($NH_4NH_2CO_2$). For medicinal purposes, only the translucent portions are used. On exposure to air, it becomes a powder, losing NH_3 and CO_2; and changing to ammonium bicarbonate, NH_4HCO_3. White, hard, traslucent, striated masses; strong odor of ammonium, without empyreuma; sharp, saline taste. It is slowly but freely sol. in water (1:4); the carbamate changing to normal ammonium carbonate. It is decomposed by hot water. Alcohol dissolves the carbamate and leaves the carbonates. *Incompatible* with acids and the salts of most metals and alkaloids. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., B.P.; diluted.

**Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus* (Sp. Ammon. Arom.), U.S.P., B.P. (Aromatic Ammonia).—A solution of ammonium carbonate (3.4 per cent.), ammonia water (9 per cent.), and aromatic oils (lemon, lavender and nutmeg) in alcohol of about 65 per cent. (U.S.P.). The composition of the B.P. is similar. A nearly colorless liquid when freshly prepared, but gradually acquiring a yellowish color. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 1.2 to 2.5 c.c, 20 to 40 minims, repeated; single, 4 to 6 c.c., 60 to 90 minims, B.P.; largely diluted.

**Ammon. Chlor.*, U.S.P., B.P. (Sal Ammoniac; Salmiac), NH_4Cl.—White crystalline powder, without odor, of cooling saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:2.6); sol. in alc. (1:100); freely sol. in glyc. (1:8). Neutral or slightly acid to litmus. *Incompatible* with alkaline hydroxides or carbonates (liberation of ammonia); precipitates with Ag and Pb salts. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Troch. Ammon. Chlor., U.S.P.—0.1 Gm., flavored with Licorice and Tolu.

**Aqua Ammoniæ* (Aq. Ammon.), U.S.P.; *Liq. Ammon.*, B.P.; Ammonia Water.—Contains about 10 per cent. (by weight) of ammonia (NH_3). It loses strength on standing. Colorless liquid of pungent ammonia odor and caustic soapy taste. Freely miscible with water and alcohol. *Incompatible* with most metals and alkaloids. *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims, U.S.P.; largely diluted.

Aq. Ammon. Fortior, U.S.P.; contains about 28 per cent. of ammonia; *Liq. Ammon. Fortis*, B.P., about 32.5 per cent.

**Linimentum Ammoniæ* (Lin. Ammon.), B.P.—A mixture of 1 part ammonia water, 1 part almond oil and 2 parts olive oil.

Lin. Camph. Ammon., B.P. (Compound Liniment of Camphor).—12.5 per cent. of Camphor; 25 per cent. of Stronger Ammonia in alcoholic solution of Lavender.

CLASSIFICATION OF EXPECTORANTS

These are the remedies that modify expectoration and are therefore employed in the treatment of coughs. The successive stages of bronchitis present different indications, which are met by the various classes of expectorants.

The act of coughing is a coördinated reflex involving the respiratory center, and resulting in the sudden and violent expulsion of air from the lungs. It has a physiologic function in the removal of irritant substances or of accumulation of mucus from the respiratory passages. Like other reflexes, however, it tends to persist after its cause has ceased to be active; or it may become excessive. In either case it requires treatment. It must be borne in mind that cough is merely a symptom, and while it may be treated directly, as such, no treatment can be of permanent benefit unless it is also directed against the original cause, if this is still in operation. This cause lies most commonly in the respiratory passages, but there appear to be other conditions which may give rise to cough, or which at least may help in its production. The changes produced in the general circulation by drugs like *digitalis*, *strychnine*, or the *nitrites* are sometimes beneficial. When signs of disease are present in other organs (dyspepsia, etc.), these should receive direct treatment. General measures, such as laxatives, diaphoretics, antipyretics, analgesics, etc., must be used as the indications arise. Removal to a

more suitable climate is often advisable, and sometimes necessary in chronic bronchitis. A dry climate is chosen if the secretion is profuse, and *vice versa.*

SEDATIVE EXPECTORANTS

These are used, especially in the early stage of bronchitis, to soothe the acute inflammation, mainly by stimulating the secretion of the protective mucus. They comprise the **nauseant expectorants,** especially ipecac and antimony; more rarely apomorphine, pilocarpine, lobelia, etc. (Senega, although a nauseant, is generally classed as a stimulant expectorant.) With the sedative expectorants may also be classed the **demulcent expectorants,** acacia, syrup, glycerin, glycyrrhiza, demulcent herbs (species pectorales, breast-tea); the **saline expectorants,** ammonium chloride and potassium iodide; and the **alkaline expectorants,** ammonium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate or borate.

These saline and alkaline expectorants are also used in the other stages of bronchitis, whenever the mucus requires thinning. The demulcents are useful throughout.

IRRITANT (STIMULANT) EXPECTORANTS

These are employed in subacute and chronic bronchitis, to irritate the mucous membrane in such a way as to stimulate repair. They tend to diminish the excessive secretion usually present in these later stages. They are represented especially by the **aromatic expectorants.** The volatile oils, balsams and phenols, especially *terpene hydrate,* terebene, cubeba, santal, balsam of Peru, tolu, and styrax, *creosote* and guaiacol, tar, benzoates. The irritant *senega* and *squill* are also classed as irritant expectorants. **Astringents** are used when the inflammation involves the larynx or pharynx.

ANODYNE EXPECTORANTS

These are represented mainly by the opiates, paregoric, morphine, and especially codeine, all in small doses. These are used to depress the excessive cough reflex, especially if the secretion is scanty, and should not be employed when the mucus is excessive. They appear to diminish the secretion, presumably because the delay in its expulsion permits drying. *Hydrocyanic acid* was used in coughs to stimulate the respiratory center and perhaps for a local anodyne action. It is ineffective and obsolete. Small doses of *chloroform* are also employed.

SIMPLIFICATION OF EXPECTORANTS

The great number of expectorants is not generally needed. The following suffice to meet the conditions in the most effective manner:

Against dry congestion: Syrup Ipecac, 1 c.c.; or Tartar Emetic, 5 mg.
Against thick secretion: Ammon. Chloride, 0.3 Gm.; KI, 0.25 Gm.
Against excessive thin secretion: Terpene Hydrate, 0.15 Gm. in capsules.
Against irritation: Codeine, 5 mg.; Alkaline gargles.

EXPECTORANT VEHICLES

The syrups of tolu, of tar, and of wild cherry contain expectorant constituents, but their quantity is so small that they act merely as flavoring vehicles. The syrups of glycyrrhiza and of acacia are also used.

COUGH MIXTURES

These polypharmacal preparations usually contain morphine and therefore give relief; but since they can not meet the special indications of the different stages, they

should be avoided. The "Brown Mixture," whose activity depends on antimony and opium, is one of the best. This, and a few others, may be mentioned as illustrations.

PREPARATIONS—COUGH MIXTURES

(*Mist. Glycyrr. Co.*—See Index).
(*Syr. Scil. Co.*—See Index).
Species Pectorales, N.F.—Altha, Coltsfoot, Glycyrrhiza, Anise, Mullein, and Orris. Used as *infusion* 1:10 ad libitum.
Syrupus Pini Strobi Compositus, Compound Syrup of White Pine, N.F.—White Pine Bark, Wild Cherry, Aralia, Gilead, Sanguinaria, Sassafras, Chloroform. Dose, 4 c.c., 1 drachm.

CALCIUM SALTS

The insoluble calcium phosphate and carbonate serve to give hardness to the bones and teeth. Their deficiency is one of the important phenomena of rickets and osteomalacia. Pathologic calcifications of arteries and other tissues are phenomena of degeneration; their mechanism is not understood.

The soluble Ca ions have equally important functions. They are present in all tissues, and appear to be essential to the proper permeability of the plasma membrane. Excess of Ca is depressant to most nervous and muscular functions, and is antagonistic to Mg and Na. These systemic actions are produced only on excised tissue or with intravenous injection, since the absorption of Ca is quite slow. It has been tried, with only partial success, in various spasmodic conditions.

Acute deficiency of Ca produces stimulation of these structures, most conspicuously of the central nervous system. This is seen in poisoning by oxalates, which precipitate Ca. It may also be produced by the intravenous injection of citrates or tartrates which decrease the ionization of Ca.

Calcium is also necessary for the coagulation of blood and for the typical clotting of milk. Calcium salts have therefore been administered in hemorrhagic conditions; but since these are not due to deficiency of Ca, the additional Ca has no effect.

Calcium seems to decrease the permeability of blood and lymph vessels, and thereby to lessen exudation. It has been used against serum rashes, urticaria etc. with variable success. Calcium carbonate (chalk) is employed in diarrheas, mainly as antacid and protective; but it may also decrease the exudation directly. Lime-water (solution of calcium hydroxide) is added to milk to increase its alkalinity. Calcium oxide, quicklime, is a slowly acting caustic, and is used, as also the hydroxide or slaked lime, as disinfectant. Calcium sulphate, plaster of Paris, is important for its mechanical properties.

The calcium salts are also used for the actions of their anions (bromide etc.).

Distribution of Ca in Cells.—Calcium is present in practically all cells and tissues. Only a few of the lower fungi are able to live without it. O. Loew, 1899, claimed that it occurred only in the nuclei and not in the cytoplasm of the cells. In support of this, Hoerhammer, 1912, found it absent from the non-nucleated red blood cells (beef), but present in the nucleated corpuscles of chickens. However, Macallum has adduced direct microchemic evidence that it is not in the nuclei proper, but in the nuclear membrane and cytoplasm.

Calcium Income.—The daily requirement for man has been estimated as 0.7 to 1.5 Gm. of CaO (7 parts of CaO = 5 parts of Ca). Ordinary diets contain 0.3 to 4.2 Gm. (according to Sherman and co-workers, 1910 and 1918, American diets yield only 0.08 to 1.69, mean; 0.85. Gm.). It is therefore conceivable that the income may sometimes be deficient, *f.i.*, in pregnancy. It is easily increased by drinking milk; or by diluting the table-salt with an equal amount of chalk (McCollum, 1919).

Only a part of the calcium is absorbed; Forster, 1885, estimates the absorption as about 60 per cent. It is stated that its utilization is better from meats than from vegetables. However, the calcium of carrots and spinach is said not to be as well utilized as that of milk, and probably has no advantage over inorganic calcium salts (McClugage and Mendel, 1918). In fact, the inorganic calcium salts supply the needs as well as natural foods (Osborne and Mendel, 1918).

Calcium in Milk.—Adults require about 0.45 gram of calcium per day. This is supplied by a pint of milk, but would need pounds of meat or cereals. It is not generally realized that milk usually contains more calcium than does lime water (Sherman et al., 1918).

The calcium of milk seems to be more favorably retained than calcium lactate (Givens and Mendel, 1917).

Calcium Excretion.—This is adjusted to the income; but the minimum quantity required to maintain equilibrium varies with the diet (Kochmann, 1910).

Nelson and Williams, 1916, found the average daily excretion by urine and feces in man to total 0.43 to 1.02 Gm. of CaO (all ages, unrestricted diet). 0.15 to 0.5 Gm. per day are excreted by the urine, mainly as phosphate; the remainder leaves by the feces. It is believed (E. Voit, 1880) that a part of the fecal Ca is absorbed by the small intestines and re-excreted by the large. The administration of soluble Mg salts increases the urinary excretion of Ca, but not if phosphates are present in the alimentary canal (Hart and Steenbock, 1912).

In human urine, either Ca or Mg may predominate, this being fairly constant for the individual, and largely independent of the food (Nelson and Burns, 1916).

With *hypodermic injection* of calcium, a large part is excreted promptly by the urine, a small proportion being temporarily retained. The intestines do not always participate in the excretion. The output of Mg is also increased (Mendel and Benedict, 1909).

Calcium Retention and Deficiency.—The administration of Ca (chloride or lactate, several grams per day) increases the Ca stock of the tissues and blood, even in well-fed adults (Voorhoeve, 1911 and 1913).

Lactation depletes the Ca stock, in cows, even when Ca is added to the food (Forbes et al., 1917).

Acidosis on Ca Excretion.—The Ca excretion is said to be increased in acidosis, and in epinephrine glycosuria (Underhill, 1916).

The oral administration of hydrochloric acid was said to increase the urinary excretion of Ca and Mg (Stehle, 1917). However, Givens, 1918, found that the Ca and Mg balance is not materially altered. Alkalies do not decrease the urinary Ca output in human diabetes (Givens and Mendel, 1917).

Calcium Content of Blood.—The corpuscles contain very little calcium; so that there is a marked difference between the calcium content of the whole blood and that of the serum. The calcium content of the whole blood therefore does not permit any conclusions as to calcium metabolism. The calcium content of the serum or plasma, on the other hand, is remarkably uniform (between 9 and 11 mg. of Ca per 100 c.c.; Halverson and Bergstein, 1917), even in most pathological conditions (Halverson et al., 1917). In cows, Meigs and Blatherwick, 1917, found the plasma calcium between 0.0086 and 0.0114 per cent.; practically unaffected by pregnancy, lactation, or considerable changes of diet (in very young calves, however, it is higher, up to 0.11 per cent.).

In *rickets* there is a slight but distinct decrease (Howland and Marriott, 1917). In *tetany*, the plasma calcium falls to 3–5 mg. per 100 c.c. This is counteracted by measures that increase the acid-alkali balance of the body; *i.e.* by the administration of acids, ammonium chloride or calcium chloride. The calcium level of the blood may be very materially raised by the injection of the parathyroid hormone; and the level falls if the parathyroids are excised.

The condition of calcium in the plasma is not adequately understood. A part (60 to 70 per cent.) diffuses readily through colloidal membranes and is presumably ionized; a part is indiffusible, probably in the form of colloidal phosphates and carbonates; and a part is perhaps bound into proteins. The soluble and diffusible calcium exists mainly as calcium bicarbonate (Halverson et al., 1917); and as the solubility of this is limited, the blood-calcium cannot rise materially above the normal limit, unless the acid-base balance is shifted toward the acid side; or conceivably by conditions that favor the existence of colloidal solution. On the other hand, losses of calcium which would tend to reduce the calcium below the level of solubility, would be made good by solution of calcium from the bones, unless associated conditions changed the solvent capacity of the plasma. The marked increase of plasma calcium by administration of the parathyroid hormone, and the decrease in parathyroid deficiency, are presumably due to changes in the conditions that determine the solubility. During the adjustment of the new level, the diffusible plasma calcium changes twice as rapidly as the non-diffusible; but the normal ratio is restored in one or two days (Moritz, 1926).

Calcium Administration on the Urine.—The effects are inconstant (Porges and Pribram, 1908) evidently depending on uncontrolled conditions and probably largely secondary to other actions. The oral administration of large doses of *calcium chloride increases the acidity* of the urine; for a large part of the calcium is converted into the carbonate and escapes absorption; whilst the liberated chloride ion is absorbed and so increases the proportion of fixed acid in the body (Haldane et al., 1923).

This acidity tends to dissolve and mobilize the bone-calcium, so that the prolonged administration of large doses of calcium chloride to animals may actually produce rarefaction of bony tissue (Etienne, 1912).

The urine-flow tends to be increased, in normal individuals, presumably mainly by the acidosis. In perfusion of excised kidney, calcium decreases the vein and ureter-flow (Sollmann), but this involves unphysiological concentrations.

In nephritis (particularly glomerular), large doses of calcium chloride by mouth sometimes causes marked diuresis, but may be ineffective (Keith and Barrier, 1924). The diuresis may outlast the administration (Blum), so that it may be due to absorption of the nephritic edema, rather than to a renal action. The direct effect of the increased acid excretion would presumably be detrimental to inflamed kidneys. Duenner, 1916, found that intravenous injection of calcium into rabbits converted subacute uranium nephritis into the acute form. In human nephritis, Jacoby and Eisner, 1913, found that calcium administration decreased the excretion of chloride, iodide and nitrogen. Abe, 1913, claimed that it prevents the increase of urate excretion by cinchophen. Hamburger found that the sugar retention of frog kidneys was conditioned on a narrow zone of calcium concentration.

Calcium in Bone Diseases.—Rachitis and osteomalacia show deficient Ca content of the bone. Somewhat similar, but not strictly analogous changes, are produced by deficient Ca income in young animals. This suggested the treatment of these conditions by the administration of lime salts, particularly calcium phosphate. The results were disappointing; doubtless because the deficiency is not in the income, but in the assimilation of the Ca by the bone-forming tissues.

Calcium-poor Diet.—If young animals are fed on such a diet, their bone formation is defective. The bones contain about the normal percentage of lime; but very little bone is laid down, and this is thin, pliable, deformed and fragile (E. Voit, 1889). It contains more water, Na and K, while the Mg is not materially increased. However, the percentages vary in different parts of the skeleton. The animals are undersized, with poor appetite and defective nutrition (Weiser, 1914).

Mendel and Osborne, 1917, found that rats require considerable calcium and phosphate for growth.

In rabbits, the Ca content of the bones is increased by green food, diminished by exclusive oat diet (Luithlen, 1912). The difference might be explained by the vitamine content of the green food. The administration of sodium oxalate for a week diminishes the Ca content of the soft tissues before it affects the bones (Sarvonat and Roubier, 1911). If this diet is rich in magnesium, the bones may accumulate double the normal Mg content, but without improving the skeletal development.

Rachitis.—The percentage of mineral substances, and particularly the calcium phosphate in the abnormal proliferating bony tissue is materially reduced, sometimes to half of the normal. This is due to disturbance of the phosphate (see Index) metabolism, and not of the calcium. The calcium income may be abundant (Stoelzner, 1899); the absorption and excretion of calcium are practically normal (Ruedel, 1893); the calcium level of the blood is but little decreased (Howland and Marriott, 1917). The condition is prevented and cured by the antirachitic vitamine, by sunlight, and by ultraviolet lights. The administration of calcium salts could have little effect (M. Klotz, 1915).

Physical Chemistry of Ossification.—Blood plasma is practically saturated with calcium bicarbonate and dicalcium phosphate (H. G. Wells, 1906). Serum dissolves 475 per cent. more $CaCO_3$ than does water, and 90 per cent. more $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$. This relatively high solvent power is due partly to the CO_2 tension, partly to the proteins, which act as protective colloids. Both may be readily altered, for instance by local changes of reaction, or by local autolysis of the proteins. The latter decreases the solubility of the phosphate more than that of the carbonate, so that the phosphate would be precipitated more readily. This agrees with the fact that bone contains about nine times as much of the phosphate than of the carbonate of calcium (Pauli and Samec, 1909). The precipitation of calcium in the presence of colloids was investigated by Sabbatani and Salvioli, 1912.

Osteomalacia.—In this disease, the bone contains but 20 to 40 per cent., instead of the normal 56 to 60 per cent. of inorganic salts, their place being taken by new formed osteoid tissue. The condition is also not ascribable to deficient Ca income, but to excessive destruction of bone tissue. Limbeck, 1894, found the excretion of Ca, especially by the intestines, to exceed the income. Neumann, 1896, also found the excretion high, especially in the early stages, when the Ca of the bones is still high. The later stages may show retention.

Infantile Scurvy.—There is a decided decrease of blood calcium, although not as much as in rickets. This is associated with slight acidosis. There is no tendency to tetany (A. F. Hess, 1919).

Pernicious Anemia.—Moraczewski, 1900, claims considerable loss of Ca.

Diabetes.—Kahn and Kahn, 1915 and 1916, find that diabetic patients have a negative calcium balance. They claim that the intravenous injection of calcium, in diabetic patients, produces marked decrease of glucose excretion, gradual decline of the glycemia, diminished urine output, and relief of symptoms; and that it appears to prevent the development of acidosis. They inject cautiously an m/8 solution of $CaCl_2$, in normal saline, from 15 c.c. upward. These observations require confirmation. Other investigators found no effect, for instance from the administration of calcium phosphate, even in the mildest cases (Bruning, 1898). Calcium chloride injections prevent the glycosuria and fever of NaCl injections; but large doses of $CaCl_2$ may themselves produce glycosuria (Underhill and Kleiner, 1908). In *phlorhizin glycosuria*, Jacoby and Rosenbloom, 1915, found that large doses of calcium diminish the excretion of sugar, nitrogen and acetone. The blood-sugar is also lowered, so that presumably the production of sugar is diminished.

Calcium Therapy in Phthisis.—This was recommended by Fourcroy, 1783. It has been tried repeatedly, on the assumption that phthisis is accompanied by excessive excretion of calcium. This has been affirmed by some competent observers, but does not appear to be an invariable phenomenon (Kahn, 1914). Mohler and Bergeim, 1917, found no characteristic changes.

The clinical reports are too discordant to justify faith in this treatment.

Intestinal Tuberculosis.—The intravenous injection of 5 c.c. of 5 per cent. calcium chloride was introduced by Saxtorph, 1918. According to Fishberg, 1919, it relieves

the diarrhea and pain in minor grades. It is ineffective in the severer grades, and is at best only palliative.

Reproduction.—Emmerich and Loew, 1915, observed that administration of calcium to female mice, guinea pigs and rabbits was followed by increased number of pregnancies and higher average of the feti. The addition of solid calcium salts to the ordinary feed of pigeons does not materially influence the amount of calcium in the *egg-shells* (Riddle and King, 1921).

Degenerative Calcification.—This is a common pathologic process, especially in connective tissue.

The calcified areas are generally dead (except those that have the structure of bone). The lime deposits in the dead tissue have usually the same proportion of lime salts as bone, about 87 per cent. of phosphate, and 10 to 15 per cent. of carbonate.

The mechanism of calcification is not understood. Klotz, 1905, believed that it starts with fatty degeneration, the fats and proteins forming soaps, and these passing into Ca soaps, and finally into inorganic Ca compounds. Klotz and Bothwell, 1915, describe fatty changes and deposition of calcium salts, especially in the capillary endothelium of the lungs of rabbits injected intravenously with olive oil or cholesterin. However, this theory seems disproved by the experiments of Wells, 1906, and especially of Baldauf, 1907.

Wells found that certain substances, including dead cartilage, when introduced into the tissue of rabbits, accumulated rather large quantities of calcium, indicating a direct physical or chemical affinity. He believes that the calcium exists in the blood, as a nearly saturated solution of an unstable double salt of calcium bicarbonate and dicalcium phosphate; and that is precipitated from this solution if the CO_2 tension is reduced.

Calcified Arteries.—MacCordick, 1913, finds the rigidity of calcified arteries different during life than after death, and therefore suggests that the Ca is in solution during life, and deposits in the plaques after death.

Systemic Actions.—In general, excess of calcium ions tends to depress, their deficiency to increase excitability. The details, however, vary in different tissues, and presumably according to conditions, especially the ratio of K, Na and H ions. Intact animals also are depressed by excessive Ca concentration of the plasma, whether it is induced acutely by injecting $CaCl_2$, or more slowly and persistently by parathyroid hormone; conversely, decrease of the Ca ion concentration of the plasma, by parathyroid deficiency, or by the injection of the anions (oxalate, etc.) that dis-ionize calcium, produce tetany, and increased excitability of the autonomic system (vagus, depressor etc.). Acute hemorrhage does not have this effect (Schafir, 1915), since it does not lower the calcium concentration of the plasma.

Physical-mechanism of Calcium Action.—Hoeber, 1914, suggested that the fact that calcium ions generally favor the consolidation of colloidal systems whilst the alkali metals favor liquefaction may furnish the key to the biologic effects.

Toxic Effects of Calcium Salts.—Large *intravenous injections* produce acute lowering of the blood pressure; paralysis of the heart and respiration; arrest of urine-flow and peristalsis. *Smaller injections*, 0.06–0.09 Gm. of the chloride or acetate per Kg., in cats or dogs, are followed by characteristic impairment of the equilibrium tonus and postural reflexes of the skeletal muscles. The intravenous reactions may be in part colloidal, due to the formation of colloidal $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$ (Heubner, 1924).

Hypodermic injections have similar, but much slower actions. Animals die of central paralysis a few days after the hypodermic injection of 0.3 to 0.4 Gm. $CaCl_2$ per kilogram. Oral administration does not produce these systemic effects.

Respiration of Mammals.—Schlick, 1911, described apparent stimulation in anesthetized animals. Haffner, 1913, finds that this is indirect, due to failure of circulation from cardiac depression. The direct action is respiratory depression, which may be the cause of death.

Perfused Respiratory Center of Frogs.—This was depressed by decrease of Ca, stimulated by absence or excess of Ca (Hooker, 1913).

Circulation.—Small doses, intravenously, sometimes increase the blood pressure and heart rate slightly, by brief depression of the vagi; larger doses paralyze the vagi, but diminish the heart rate and blood pressure, by a mixed effect on the cardiac muscles and nerves (Cazzola, 1913). The small doses may considerably increase the output of

the heart without changing the rate, *i.e.*, by increasing the amplitude (Rothberger and Winterberg, 1912).

Calcium on Heart Muscle.—On excised heart Ca antagonizes both the toxic action of Na and the inhibitory action of K. Calcium free Ringer's solution, therefore, tends to arrest the excised heart because of the predominance of K ions. Complete absence of Ca rapidly abolishes rhythmic contractility. Absence of Ca also removes the rhythmic activity of other striped and unstriped muscle; and these reappear when Ca is added (Buglia, 1911). The effects are so rapid as to suggest that they must be exerted on the plasma membrane.

Other Earthy Metals.—Ba, Sr, Ca and radium emanations act identically on the isolated frog heart, the activity decreasing from barium in the above order. Low concentrations increase the diastole, to diastolic standstill. Higher concentrations increase the systole to systolic standstill (Kionka, 1914).

Cardiac Vagus.—The presence of Ca is necessary for the inhibitory activity of the vagus (Schiff; Busquet and Pachon, 1909); but apparently not for muscarine (O. Loewi, 1912).

However, contradictory results are often obtained, the effects evidently being influenced by conditions. Thus, Brine, 1917 finds, contrary to the former workers, that calcium free solutions, or those poor in calcium, do not interfere with the vagus excitability (inhibition in the perfused turtle heart).

A somewhat smaller concentration of Ca suffices in the presence of K (Hagan and Ormond, 1912). A moderate decrease of Ca increases the excitability of the vagus; excess of Ca diminishes the excitability (Cazzola, 1913). Similar phenomena are observed with the pelvic and chorda tympani nerves (O. Loewi, 1912). Increase of Ca also restores the irritability of the vagus when this has been depressed by Mg (Auer and Meltzer, 1909).

In complete heart-block injections of calcium (or barium) produce attacks of temporary arrhythmia and ventricular tachycardia, increasing to fibrillation. These attacks may be preceded by groups of powerful and rapid beats. The auricles are affected in the same sense, but not as greatly. The blood pressure rises (Van Egmond, 1913).

Calcium Deficiency on Cardiac Drugs.—In perfused frog hearts, absence of calcium from the perfusing fluid does not appear to interfere with the typical action of epinephrine, agaricin, saponin, strophanthin or veratrine.

Blood Vessels.—Hooker, 1911, found that Ca perfusion dilates the vessels of the frog. R. G. Pearce, 1913, found Ca necessary to the vasoconstrictor action of epinephrine in perfused frogs; epinephrine in NaCl producing vasodilation. Ca was not necessary to the vascular effects of curare, ergot, or barium. The conditions seem to be reversed in mammals, for Cow, 1911, found that the sensitiveness of arterial rings to epinephrine and pituitary was increased by absence of Ca; the reaction to barium was again unaffected. With perfused frogs, deficiency of Ca in the fluid causes the production of edema, excess of Ca produces capillary constriction and arrests the flow (H. J. Hamburger, 1922). Hamburger advised a solution containing NaCl 0.6 + $CaCl_2$ (anhydrous) 0.0035 per cent.

Striped and Smooth Muscle.—The rhythmic contractions, which are started in *skeletal muscle* when immersed in NaCl solution are abolished by Ca (Sidney Ringer, 1883). Calcium also has a *curare action* (Joseph and Meltzer, 1911). Excised *bronchial muscle* is constricted by Ca or Sr, though less than by Ba (Trendelenburg, 1912). Calcium arrests pituitary asthma (Kayser, 1914).

Pupil.—Auer and Meltzer, 1909, observed that the intravenous injection of Ca produces a maximal miosis, in which the pupil is irresponsive to sympathetic stimulation. The simultaneous exhibition of other drugs shows interesting complex phenomena. The miotic action appears to be due mainly to direct stimulation of the sphincter muscle fibers, and probably also of their nerve-endings, supported by diminished irritability of the peripheral sympathetic mechanism.

Antagonism of Ca and Mg.—This has been discussed (see Index). It should be remembered that the actions of Ca are conditioned on the ratio of other ions. Thus, the intravenous injection of Ca which is depressant to normal animals, causes recovery of an animal anesthetized with Mg. Strontium does not have this effect (Meltzer, 1909).

The Nature of Calcium Action and Antagonism.—(See Index.)

Inactivation of Calcium.—The Ca in the body-fluids, and presumably in the cells, can be rendered inactive by the introduction of precipitant anions, such as the oxalates or fluorides; or by decreasing its ionization with citrates or tartrates (Sabbatani, 1901 and 1902). In the isolated heart, the toxicity is greatest for citrate, then oxalate, then tartrate (Salant and Hecht, 1914). In either case, the inactivation produces the oppo-

site effects from Ca, viz., excessive stimulation, convulsions, hypersensitiveness of the autonomic nerves, and rhythmic contractions. Similar effects are seen in intoxications by acids, As, Hg or chlorates, which probably all diminish the Ca content (Chiari and Froehlich, 1911). These effects may be promptly removed by the addition of Ca and less efficiently by Sr and Mg (Starkenstein, 1914); but not by other cathions, not even by those (Ba, etc.) which precipitate the oxalate. The stimulation is therefore not due to the oxalate, etc., as such, but to the inactivation of the Ca. This is confirmed by the observation that equimolecular solutions of the different inactivators have practically equivalent effects (Starkenstein).

Salant and Hecht, 1914, describe some observations which they consider to contradict this explanation. They find in perfusion of the isolated heart that calcium citrate or tartrate solutions act practically the same as equimolecular calcium chloride. This, however, need only mean that the citrate, when already bound to calcium, does not disturb the ionization of the calcium in the tissues.

Calcium Precipitants on Brain.—Direct application of calcium precipitants to the cerebrum stimulates the white matter, and increases the excitability of the gray matter to electric stimulation (Maxwell, 1906).

Use of Calcium in Convulsions.—The depressant action of calcium suggests its use in *strychnine poisoning*, but Fischer (1904) found it ineffective. Zanda (1902) obtained better results by dural injection; but the effective dose was so large as to be itself dangerous. Januschke and Masslow, 1914, conclude that even large doses of calcium have no direct inhibitory effect on experimental convulsions, whether cerebral, medullary or spinal. The apparently successful results of Januschke, 1913, and presumably those of Yogi, 1912, and other workers, are attributed to delayed absorption of the hypodermic injections of the convulsants, which results from previous calcium treatment.

Calcium chloride administration also controls the *tetany* arising from *parathyroid deficiency* or other causes (Netter, 1907; W. G. McCallum and Voegtlin, 1908; Kinnicutt, 1909). Geoppert advised 8 to 14 Gm. of calcium chloride daily, in doses of 1.5 to 2 Gm. The administration must be continuous, for spasms reappear if it is discontinued for twelve hours (M. Klotz, 1915). Gruenfelder, 1913, reports that *laryngospasm* and tetany are controlled more promptly by calcium bromide (2 Gm. per day) than by sodium bromide.

Control of Inflammations and Edemas.—The administration of calcium salts sometimes diminishes inflammatory phenomena and especially the formation of effusions. This may be ascribed to decreased permeability of the capillary endothelium somewhat analogous to the effects of calcium on other cells; but the effects are uncertain, depending on unknown conditions.

Effect of Calcium on Effusions.—R. Chiari and Januschke, 1910 and 1911, found that the hypodermic injection of Ca prevents the pleural effusion which ordinarily occurs after fatal doses of NaI, diphtheria toxin, thiosinamine, etc. It also prevented the inflammatory edema of the conjunctiva after oil of mustard or abrin; and the irritation of the skin by croton oil (Luithlen, 1913). It has been found similarly useful in various skin rashes. Some of these results were contradicted by Levy, 1911 and 1914, but confirmed by Leo, 1911. The effect of a dose lasts about a day. Fleisher, Hoyt and L. Loeb, 1909, also found that $CaCl_2$, intravenously, decreases the elimination of injected saline fluids, not only by the kidneys, but to a lesser extent also by the intestines. It also causes some depression of intestinal absorption. On the other hand, it increases the tendency to peritoneal and pulmonary transudation. This is only partly due to interference with the kidney function, for the ascitic tendency is exaggerated by Ca even after nephrectomy. Calcium has also been found unsuccessful in clinical serous effusions. Velden, 1913, suggests that it lessens the absorption of the ascites more than its formation.

Yanagawa, 1916, did not obtain any effect on the *lymph-flow;* but his observations were restricted to very acute changes.

Mechanism of the Antiedemic Action.—Luff, 1909, attributed the effect of Ca to increased coagulability of the blood. However, Chiari and Januschke found it effective even when the blood was kept non-coagulable by hirudin. They suggest that the Ca has a precipitant effect on the cement substance of the endothelium; but more probably, the permeability of all the cells is decreased. Deltjen (1904) has observed that small traces of calcium, strontium, barium, and magnesium lessen the solvent action of distilled water on cells. Herbst found that sea-urchin ova swell when Ca is removed,

and shrink when it is added. Osterhout, 1911 and 1912, showed that $CaCl_2$ prevents the entrance of NaCl into spirogyra filaments, and that it renders the plasma membrane of kelp (laminaria) impermeable. Pfeffer, 1877, stated that calcium phosphate forms semipermeable membranes. These have been investigated in further detail by Meigs, 1915. The changes in the appearance of fluorescein in the anterior chamber of the eye also indicate decreased permeability (G. Rosenow, 1916).

The emulsion experiments of Clowes, 1916, offer a possible explanation of the diminished permeability (see Emulsions, Index).

Phagocytosis may also play a part. H. J. Hamburger, 1910, found that therapeutic quantities, hypodermically or by mouth, increase the ameboid movements of the leucocytes, and therefore chemotaxis and phagocytosis.

This holds true for the leucocytes of rabbits as well as horses (de Haan, 1918); for bacteria as well as carbon. It requires the presence of serum, and the favorable concentration has a narrow range, which varies with conditions and for different organisms (Redden, 1918).

On the other hand, Ikeda, 1916, reports the migration of leucocytes from inflamed frog's mesentery, as inhibited by calcium chloride.

Use of Calcium in Skin Rashes, Catarrhs, Etc.—Wright, 1896, claimed that the administration of calcium chloride tends to prevent the occurrence of serum rashes. Netter, 1907, also believed it useful in urticaria, acute edema, frost bite, and pruritus. Other similar conditions said to be relieved by Ca are boils, erythema, lichen planus, hemoglobinuria, etc. (Luff, 1909); hay fever and iodide coryza (Chiari and Januschke, 1911, Emmerich and Loew, 1915); asthma (Kayser, 1912, 1914). Large doses must be administered for some time (see below), and even then the clinical benefits are uncertain. The susceptibility to experimental wheals (codeine) does not appear to be influenced by the Ca-level of the plasma (Pilcher).

Strong solution of $CaCl_2$ (10 per cent.) applied to the scarified skin, raises an urticarial wheal (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1916).

Effects of Various Conditions on Skin Reactions.—Luithlen, 1911 to 1913, studying the reaction of the skin of cats to croton oil, found that this may be modified by Ca and oxalates; by different diets (suggesting that eczema may be a constitutional exaggeration of the reaction of the skin to normal irritation); and by the injection of serum, soluble starch and even mineral colloids, *i.e.*, silica. *Serum injections* have been used clinically against certain skin diseases (A. Mayer and Linser); but are only efficient in those diseases which are based on exudation or transudation.

Calcium on Intestines.—Calcium carbonate, and to a smaller extent the phosphate, have long been used in *diarrhea*. Their action is generally explained as antacid and protective, but it is possible that the depressant ion-action comes into play.

Saline Cathartics.—Chiari, 1910, calls attention to the fact that all the cathartic ions are antagonistic to Ca; and that this may explain their action, at least partly.

Excised Intestine.—Vanysek, 1914, states that calcium chloride stimulates the circular and relaxes the longitudinal muscle of cat's intestine.

Calcium in Hemorrhage.—Ca is necessary for the action of thrombokinase on thrombogen (or for the conversion of prothrombin in thrombin—Howell, 1914) and hence for the coagulation of the blood. The coagulation of shed blood is prevented by the addition of 0.1 per cent. of a soluble oxalate, or 0.4 per cent. of a citrate or fluoride. The latter, however, acts also otherwise than on the calcium. Strontium and barium have the same effect as calcium, in a less degree (Ringer and Sainsbury, 1890). It has been thought that the administration of Ca would be useful when it is desired to increase the coagulability of the blood, as in persistent hemorrhages, aneurism, hemophilia, purpura, etc. However, the normal content of Ca in the blood is more than is required for coagulation; further increase of Ca does not increase the coagulability. The addition of calcium to hemophilic blood *in vitro* delays rather than hastens its coagulation (Hess, 1915). Nor has it been shown that Ca is deficient in any of these conditions.

Estimations of the coagulation time after administration of Ca have given contradictory results, due partly to differences of technic, partly to the time when the observations were made. The experiments of Velden, 1913, indicate that the coagulability is indeed increased for a short time. This increase is also produced by equal quantities of NaCl, and is probably due to a local action on the alimentary canal. It does not last beyond twenty or thirty minutes, and would therefore be useless. However, since the administration of Ca does no harm, its use may be permissible. Any benefits in purpura (Russel, 1907) could perhaps be explained by its action on the permeability of the vessels.

Historical.—The influence of calcium on coagulation was not recognized till 1879 (Hammerstén and others); and its indispensability was first shown by Arthus and Pagès, 1890. The inhibition of coagulation by plant juices, which is due to the disionization of calcium, was discovered by Archibald Pitcairn, 1717 (Sollmann and von Oettingen, 1926).

Clinical Data.—The use of Ca in hemophilia was started by Wright, 1893, who claimed a reduction of the coagulation time to 60 to 70 per cent. Colemann, 1907, found no effect on oral administration, but shortened coagulation time from hypodermic injection. Purely negative results were obtained by Robertson, Illmen and Duncan, 1907; Addis, 1909; Rudolph, 1910; Dale and Laidlaw, 1912; and Hess, 1915. In obstructive jaundice, when blood coagulation is delayed by excess of bile in the blood, Lee and Vincent, 1915, report restoration of the coagulability by calcium lactate (7 Gm. per day).

The theories of hemophilia are reviewed by Hurwitz and Lucas, 1916. Kahn, 1916, reports one case with deficient calcium content of the blood.

With *hirudin plasma* the coagulation is further delayed by the addition of calcium (Hess, 1915).

Other Substances Increasing the Coagulability of the Blood.—Gelatin, kephalin and serum are discussed elsewhere (see Index). Velden, 1911, also found increased coagulability after the digitalis group, suprarenal extract, and amyl nitrite.

Coagulation of Milk.—Ca is necessary for the precipitation of the caseinogen as casein. Its place may be taken by Sr and Ba (Harris, 1896).

Rigor Mortis.—This is hastened by the systemic administration of Ca, delayed by Mg (Meltzer and Auer, 1907).

Oral Administration for Systemic Action.—Calcium carbonate and phosphate are absorbed almost as well as any of the calcium salts, since they are largely converted into soluble salts in the digestive tract (O. Loew, 1914). They should therefore serve quite as well for oral administration, as the water-soluble salts, viz. the chloride, lactate or acetate; but as these happened to form the starting point of the modern calcium therapy, they are still generally prescribed. The chloride is less costly, but its taste is rather more disagreeable than that of the lactate or acetate.

The single *oral dose* of the chloride is 0.5 to 1 Gm., 8 to 15 gr., in solution, with meals. The daily dose against serum rash is 0.75 to 1 Gm., beginning on the day of the antitoxin injection, and continuing for three days after the last injection (Netter, 1909). Against hay fever, hemorrhage, etc., 1 to 3 Gm. are given daily, commencing as early as possible and continuing for several weeks. This continued use does not seem to cause harm (Emmerich and Loew, 1913, 1915). The lactate may be given in double this dosage. Hypodermic and especially intravenous administration appear inadvisable.

Hypodermic Administration.—This has no material advantage. The lactate is preferred to the more irritant chloride; at least, the chloride should not be used in concentrations above 1 or 2 per cent. or there will be indurations or sloughing (Wright, 1896; Seelig, 1925). The local injection of calcium chloride also breaks down the local resistance against bacterial infection, at the site of injection ("Kataphylaxis"). This has

been used to produce experimental injections (Bullock and Cramer, 1919; abscesses, Rossides, 1926).

The concentration of the lactate should not exceed 5 per cent. since stronger solutions solidify (Hugenholtz, 1915). The *hypodermic dose* of the lactate is 0.5 to 2 Gm. in 20 to 50 c.c. of water.

Intravenous injections have been employed in spasmodic conditions; 2 to 4 Gm. of the chloride or lactate in a liter of normal saline, injected very slowly. The chloride should not be injected intravenously in concentrations above 1 per cent. (Seelig, 1925) lest the escape of the solution around the needle cause sloughing.

PREPARATIONS

**Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus* (Calc. Carb. Præc.), U.S.P., B.P. (Precipitated Chalk), $CaCO_3$.—Fine white powder, without odor or taste. Practically insol. in water; decomposed by acids. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P., as powder. This will neutralize 0.730 Gm. absolute HCl. Larger doses are harmless. *Dose*, B.P., 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr.

**Creta Præparata* (Cret. Præp.), U.S.P., B.P.; Prepared Chalk (Drop Chalk).—Native Calcium Carbonate freed from most of its impurities by elutriation. A white to grayish-white, very fine, amorphous powder, often formed into conical drops; odorless and tasteless. Almost insol. in water; insol in alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr., B.P. Used extensively in tooth-powders.

Mist. Cret., U.S.P., B.P., Chalk Mixture.—The average dose, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, contains about 1 Gm. of Prepared Chalk suspended in Cinnamon Water, U.S.P.; 3 per cent. of chalk, B.P. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.; 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

Pulv. Cret. Co., U.S.P.; Compound Chalk Powder.—A mixture of 30 per cent. of Cret. Præp.; 20 per cent. of Acacia; 50 per cent. of Sugar. *Dose*, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.

Pulv. Cret. Arom., B.P.—25 per cent. of Chalk; 50 per cent. of Sugar; with Aromatics. *Dose*, 0.6 to 4 Gm., 10 to 60 gr., B.P.

Calcii Chloridum (Calc. Chlor.), U.S.P., B.P.; Calcium Chloride (Not to Be Confused with Chlorinated Lime, Miscalled "Chloride of Lime"), $CaCl_2$.—White, translucent, hard fragments, or granular; odorless, of sharp saline taste. Very deliquescent, and should therefore not be dispensed in powders, but as solution. Freely sol. in water (1:1.2) also in alc. (1:10). *Incompatible* with carbonates, phosphates and sulphates. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P., diluted.

It may be made non-hygroscopic by the addition of lactose. (Yearbook, American Pharmaceutical Association, v. 5, p. 268.)

Calcium chloride occurs with varying quantities of water. The U.S.P. specifies a minimum of 75 per cent. of $CaCl_2$; the B.P. is dried at 200°C.

Calcii Lactas (Calc. Lact.), U.S.P., B.P., $Ca(C_3H_5O_3)_2 + 5H_2O$.—White, granular masses of powder, without odor or taste. Sol. in water (1:20), but very slightly sol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.6 to 2 Gm., 10 to 30 gr., B.P.

Syr. Calc. Lactophos., B.P.—7.5 per cent. of Calc. Lact. with phosphoric acid; orange-flower flavor. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Calcii Phosphas, B.P., $Ca_2(PO_4)_2$.—White powder, insol. in water, sol. in acids. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

(*Liq. Calc.*, *Syr. Calc.*, *Calx.*—See Index.)

PARATHYROID HORMONE AND TETANY

The functions of the parathyroid glands are quite distinct from those of the adjacent thyroid; for instance, the parathyroids are usually normal in cretins (Rousay and Clunet, 1910). The glands were discovered by Sandstroem, 1880, and their physiological importance pointed out by Gley, 1892. The literature to 1921 is reviewed by Boothby, 1921.

Experimental Tetany.—Excision of the parathyroid glands of dogs produces tetany; and this is responsible for the convulsions and early fatality of thyro-parathyroidectomy. The symptoms may be temporarily controlled by the injection of parathyroid extracts (Beebe, 1907), and also by the administration of calcium. This suggested that the glands are concerned with calcium metabolism, for instance, that they control the retention of calcium (MacCallum and Voegtlin, 1909). However, it

was noted that parathyroidectomy is also followed by other metabolic changes, which might favor convulsions, although these are really quantitatively unimportant.

The *ammonium content* of the blood is increased by depressed functionation of the liver (Carlson and Jacobson, 1910). *Guanidine*, histamine and similar *toxic bases* appear in the urine (W. F. Koch, 1913). D. M. Paton et al., 1917, suggested that the parathyroids regulate guanidine metabolism and so control muscular tone.

The *carbohydrate tolerance* is lowered by excision of the parathyroids (Underhill and Hilsditch, 1909).' Injection of the nucleo-protein produces polyuria and dilation of the pupils (Ott and Scott, 1909 and 1910).

Destruction of the parathyroids also increases the *vaso constrictor response* to nicotine, epinephrin and pituitary, involving therefore the most peripheral vasomotor mechanism. This effect is also counteracted by calcium (Hoskins and Wheelon, 1914).

Interrelation with Thymus.—Uhlenhuth, 1918, found that mammalian thymus produces convulsions when fed to the larvæ of salamanders.. This occurs only before their parathyroids have developed. Apparently, thymus contains tetanic poisons, which are antagonized by the parathyroids. Calcium and magnesium also check the thymus convulsions, but much less perfectly.

Calcium Content of the Blood.—The actions of the parathyroid hormone were placed on a definite and quantitative basis by the discovery of Collip, 1925, that the calcium content of blood-plasma can be very markedly raised by the intravenous injection of purified acidulated aqueous extracts of the parathyroid gland (similar to the extracts prepared by A. M. Hanson, 1923). The removal of the parathyroids from dogs lowers the plasma calcium from the normal (about 10 mg. per 100 c.c.) to 5 to 7 mg. or less, when the tetany develops. A single injection of the parathyroid extract restores the calcium level to the normal, and as this is approached, the spasmodic phenomena disappear. The calcium level reaches a maximum in 9 to 18 hours, and then declines to the previous level, in 12 to 36 hours. By repeating the injections daily, the calcium can be maintained at the normal level, and the tetany kept completely suppressed. Injection of the extract in the normal animals raises the plasma calcium in an entirely similar manner; the rise merely starts from a higher level and therefore passes at once into hypercalcemia. A single dose may raise the calcium to 18 mg.

The increase involves first the more diffusible calcium; but the rise of the less diffusible is more prolonged, so that the normal ratio is eventually restored (Moritz, 1926). Presumably this is due to an increase of the plasma phosphate, which seems to follow a curve similar to that of the less diffusible calcium. The plasma chloride is markedly decreased. The *blood pressure* also falls temporarily during the intravenous injection, as with organ extracts.

Phenomena of Overdosage.—When the calcium level of the plasma rises above 15 mg., the phenomena of calcium poisoning develop. Their severity depends not only on the extent, but also on the duration of the calcium rise; a single injection is therefore rarely fatal even if the level reaches 20 or 23 mg.; whilst continued administration would invariably be fatal, even at lower levels. The fatality sets 18 to 23 mg. as a limit for the level to which calcium can be raised. Unskillful administration of parathyroid hormone would therefore be very dangerous; but there is no danger under proper conditions; *i.e.*, careful dosage, surveillance of the patient, and immediate discontinuance when warning symptoms of overdosage appear, namely vomiting and diarrhea. The more severe grades pass through apathy, lethargy and coma to death. The plasma

volume diminishes greatly, and the viscosity of the blood rises correspondingly and hinders the circulation (Collip and Clark, 1925). The picture differs considerably from that of calcium chloride injection, since this does not produce a sufficiently lasting rise of blood calcium; but similar effects follow if sodium biphosphate is injected with the calcium (Collip, 1926).

Clinical Tetany.—Excision of the parathyroid glands in man is followed by the same phenomena as in animals. *Infantile tetany* also presents an identical picture, and the spasmodic symptoms are paralleled by a corresponding fall of the plasma calcium to a mean of about 5 mg. per 100 c.c. (Howland and Marriott, 1917). The concentration of the phosphate in the plasma is approximately normal, but the excretion of phosphate in the urine is diminished. Changes in the guanidine content of the urine have also been claimed, but these are probably due to unreliable methods (Greenwald).

Clinical tetany may be suppressed by the oral administration of large doses of calcium chloride (Netter, 1907; Kinnientt, 1909; Howland and Marriott, 1917). The significance of this was somewhat obscured by the observation that similar improvement is secured by the administration of acid or ammonium chloride which tend like calcium chloride to increase the acid balance. This suggested that the significant feature of tetany consists in "alkalosis" and this may be true in an indirect sense, for it is quite likely that the acid-balance determines the concentration to which the plasma can hold calcium in solution.

The control of tetany by these agents requires inconveniently large doses, and is slow and indefinite. The response to parathyroid administration is more direct and much more prompt. It is somewhat effective by mouth but the absorption is uncertain and difficult to control, and the hypodermic, intramuscular or intravenous injections of the purified extracts are vastly superior. This is effective also in *gastric tetany.*

Other Spasmodic Conditions.—Parathyroid administration and injections have been tried against paralysis agitans (Berkeley, 1909), chorea and eclampsia; apparently without success, for these conditions do not show calcium deficiency. The spasms could probably be allayed by increasing the calcium above the normal, but this would also develop the dangerous effects of hypercalcemia.

Marine, 1914, found that the parathyroid hyperplasia, which is produced in fowl by a diet of maize and wheat, is retarded by feeding calcium, accelerated by sulphuric acid or neutral sulphur.

In *guanidine tetany*, Watanabe, 1918, claims that the blood serum contains about the normal amount of calcium; but that the phosphate content is markedly increased.

Failure against Inflammations and Effusions.—The attempt to treat urticaria, coryza, asthma, edemas, etc., by parathyroid administration, analogous to the administration of calcium chloride, has not given promising results.

Standardization of Parathyroid Hormone.—The Collip extract ("parathormone") is standardized on dogs, the unit being $\frac{1}{100}$ of the quantity required to raise the plasma calcium of a normal 20 Kg. dog by 5 mg.

Dosage.—This should be adjusted according to the effects. The usual range is 10 to 25 units per day, or on alternate days; 10 mg. in infantile tetany; injected hypodermically, intramuscularly or intravenously, often in fractionated doses. As much as 100 mg. has been injected in an hour, but this is not advisable, and could not be continued.

The desicated gland was formerly used by mouth, 6 mg. four times daily. This is not recommended.

Toxic Actions.—Morris, 1915, described mental symptoms in a patient which he is inclined to attribute to the prolonged administration of large doses of parathyroid gland.

OXALIC ACID AND OXALATES

Oxalic acid and the oxalates possess a strong acid action, resulting in local irritation and corrosion. In addition, they produce violent stimulation, and later paralysis, by depriving the tissues of their calcium through precipitation. These actions are completely antagonized by the addition of Ca. The oxalates have some toxicologic importance but no therapeutic interest. The small quantities which occur in many vegetables (rhubarb, etc.) are ineffective; at least if these are consumed in the ordinary amounts.

Lower Organisms.—Oxalates are toxic to all life except to a few lower fungi which do not contain calcium. They are toxic to most plants, but certain species contain soluble oxalates. In algæ the main histologic changes are seen in the portions richest in calcium—nucleus and chlorophyll (O. Loew, 1912). Oxalic acid is probably a constant product of metabolism, and possibly one of the functions of calcium is to render it harmless.

Actions on Peripheral Autonomic Nervous System.—The oxalates act like deprivation of Ca; *i.e.*, they increase the sensitiveness to epinephrine and pilocarpine; but they diminish the excitability to electric vagus stimulation (Chiari and Froelich, 1911).

Skeletal Muscle.—If dilute solutions of oxalates are applied directly to skeletal muscle, they cause rhythmic contractions. Lessening the proportion of Ca by any other means has the same effect. Larger doses of oxalates depress the excitability and force of the skeletal and cardiac muscles.

Frog's Heart.—Injections of oxalates produce slowing and weakening; with stronger concentrations prompt diastolic arrest, first of the ventricle, then of the auricles. This can be removed completely by rinsing with Ca solution (Januschke, 1909). Washing with NaCl alone gives much poorer recovery (Gros, 1913). Similar effects are seen with perfused mammalian hearts (Salant and Hecht, 1915).

Intact Frogs.—These show progressive and descending loss of reflexes; fibrillary twitchings; central paralysis; finally cardiac arrest. This is also promptly removed by Ca and Sr.

Intravenous Injections in Mammals.—The oxalates affect first the *central nervous system* in its whole extent, from mental functions to reflexes, producing at first stimulation, with convulsions, and then *paralysis*, the latter being the more conspicuous with large doses.

The medullary centers are especially affected. In consequence of the *asphyxia* produced in this manner they cause glycosuria, and possibly through the same cause indicanuria. The temperature rises. *Death* occurs from respiratory paralysis, excepting when the poison is injected directly into the circulation, in which case it may paralyze the cardiac muscle (slowed heart and fall of blood pressure, v. Vietinghoff-Scheel, 1901; Starkenstein, 1914). In *excised intestines*, the calcium precipitants increase the tone and the pendulum movements (Starkenstein).

Oxalates, injected with Mg, increase the anesthetic effect, presumably by inactivating the antagonistic Ca (Gates and Meltzer, 1914).

Blood Coagulation.—This is prevented *in vitro* by the addition of 0.1 per cent. of ammonium, potassium or sodium oxalate. This is due entirely to calcium precipitation, so that the addition of calcium chloride restores the coagulability (Arthus and Pagès).

Fate and Excretion.—Oxalates are very resistant to oxidation in the animal body. Indeed, there has been some question whether any is burned; but it seems certain that a limited amount is oxidized. The excretion (92 to 95 per cent. after hypodermic injections) occurs almost completely by the kidneys. The fresh urine contains mainly oxaluric acid, $CO \cdot NH \cdot CONH_2$ (with COOH), but on standing, this decomposes into urea and oxalic acid; and this forms calcium oxalate. This is almost insoluble and occurs as envelope-shaped crystals, which are diagnostic of oxalate poisoning. The crystals may be excreted in such great amounts as to block the urinary tubules, and may thereby possibly lead to *nephritis*, or retention of urine and uremia. Calcium oxalate, in rod-shaped crystals, may be found in all the organs, but it may be absent from these in very actue poisoning (Mürset, 1885).

Oxalate Poisoning.—When taken by mouth, the oxalates are *readily absorbed*, and poisoning is not at all infrequent from confusion with other salts.

The *symptoms* are: first, those of a local caustic, especially when the acid was used; then those of collapse, the latter possibly preceded by convulsions. The pulse is very small and weak.

Death by oxalic acid and oxalates usually occurs very rapidly, much more quickly than by other caustic substances. This is of diagnostic importance. (In one case death took place in ten minutes.) Sometimes fatal collapse may occur after hours of relatively slight symptoms (O. H. Brown and Scott, 1912). (A study of seventeen human cases of oxalic acid poisoning is reported by Wichern, 1912.) The *fatal dose* varies with the concentration. The smallest recorded amount is 5 Gm. *Metabolism* is markedly depressed in oxalate poisoning, especially the production of carbonic acid. The respiratory quotient falls (Corley, 1902). The urines in Wichern's cases were scanty, with traces of albumin, and rarely calcium oxalate crystals. Polyuria developed later. Hemorrhagic nephritis was not observed.

Treatment of Oxalate Poisoning.—The chemic *antidote* would be calcium in any shape, calcium chloride and lactate, chalk, lime-water, etc. (Husemann). Liberal quantities of water should be given to prevent the deposition of crystals in the kidneys. Calcium lactate could also be given by vein; magnesium sulphate as cathartic; digitalis against collapse.

Experimentally, magnesium injection has proven of some value by quieting the stimulation (Gates and Meltzer, 1917; Gates, 1918).

Cumulative Action.—This is observed after continued feeding of rabbits with oxalates or citrates (Salant and Swanson, 1918).

Rhubarb Leaf Poisoning.—Serious and even fatal poisoning has been attributed to the eating of boiled rhubarb leaf "greens." The leaves contain about 10 grains of oxalate per pound, and this has been held responsible for the poisoning (J. A. M. A. 1917, 68: 1928, 1919, 73: 926). The connection appears rather doubtful.

Oxalate Content of Vegetables.—Data are given by Arbenz, 1917.

FLUORIDES

Sodium fluoride is a general protoplasmic poison. It has a strong *local irritant action*, a 2 per cent. solution being corrosive to mucous membranes. The *systemic action* resembles that of the oxalates and is probably produced in the same manner, by the formation of insoluble calcium salts.

In the *frog*, it produces fibrillary contraction of the muscles. These disappear on section of the nerve. Larger doses produce rigor. The systemic effects are dyspnea, loss of reflexes, stoppage of respiration, cardiac standstill. In *mammals* it causes salivation, gastroenteritis, dyspnea, muscular weakness and tremors, epileptic convulsions, fall of arterial pressure, and stoppage of respiration and heart. Rigor sets in quickly (Tappeiner, 1889). The abdominal organs are congested. The intestinal epithelium is destroyed (even when the poison is introduced by other channels), while the cilia of the respiratory epithelium may still be moving (Siegfried, 1901). Small doses poison the blood vessels, first increasing their permeability (Asher, 1910).

Blood Coagulation.—The addition of 0.4 per cent. of sodium fluoride renders the blood non-coagulable. This is not due merely to the precipitation of calcium, for the coagulability is not restored if the calcium is restored, but only if thrombin is also added. It has been suggested that the fluoride prevents the breaking up of the platelets and leucocytes; but this requires confirmation.

Acutely Fatal Dose.—For mammals, this averages about 0.5 Gm. per Kg. of bodyweight, by mouth; about 0.15 Gm. per Kg. hypodermically or by vein (Tappeiner 1889).

Continued Administration.—When sodium fluoride is administered to rats over prolonged periods (Goldemberg, 1917, 1919; Sollmann, 1921) in daily doses of 15 to 150 mg. per Kg. of body weight, it produces progressive impairment of growth and food consumption, but with little mortality; and without any histologic lesions.

The damage is proportional to the dose. It tends to outlast the administration of the drug; so that the growth of animals that have been poisoned with fluoride remains permanently below that of unpoisoned animals.

The diminished food consumption is not due to distaste of the fluoride food; for the animals do not prefer unpoisoned food (except with the highest concentrations). The effects are not due to "general salt action" for corresponding doses of NaCl are not harmful.

Calcium fluoride in the form of "phosphate rock" produces the same effects as NaF and in nearly corresponding doses. The deleterious effect of phosphate rock is not shared by other insoluble Ca salts (phosphate and carbonate) in equal concentration.

No deleterious effects on growth or food consumption occurred in nine weeks with daily doses of 8 mgm. of NaF per kilogram of body weight, or with smaller doses.

Similar effects from analogous doses have been observed by other writers on other animals. (Literature, Sollmann, 1921.)

Production of Goiter.—Goldemberg, 1921, found that rats which received small doses of sodium fluoride (2 to 3 mg. per day) developed marked goiter, and young rats showed the phenomena of cretinism. Nephritis also set in.

Deposition in Bone and Normal Occurrence.—When fluorides are given in small amounts, greatly diluted, they are absorbed and *deposited* for the most part *in the bones* (Tappeiner and Brandl). The bones become unusually hard, white, and brittle, and contain small crystals, presumably CaF_2. A small amount of the latter is normally contained in the bones and teeth (Gabriel, 1893); but the percentage (0.02 to 0.05) is so small that it can not be regarded as essential (Jodlbauer, 1901). Still smaller quantities are found in the epidermis, hair, thymus, testes, blood, milk, etc. (Gautier and Clausmann, 1913, 1916). Zdarek, 1910, found it present in the entire human body, but relatively richest in the liver, kidneys and bones. In the latter, half of the fluorine is in their fat.

Antiseptic Action.—The fluorides are quite markedly *antiseptic*. In the proportion of 1:200 they prevent completely the development of bacteria, and are sometimes used for this purpose. They have no important therapeutic application, and small toxicologic importance.

Sodium Fluoride is used extensively against *roaches*. If it is loosely wrapped in paper, so that it may be reached and eaten by the animals, it is devoid of danger; but it often fails to be effective.

Ammonium Bifluoride in Dentistry.—This was introduced by J. Head, 1913, for the treatment of pyorrhea alveolaris. He uses a 23 per cent. solution, injected once or twice weekly around the loose teeth. It is antiseptic and disintegrates the "tartar."

Hydrofluoric acid is a very violent volatile caustic. The burns suppurate, and heal very slowly.

Sodii Fluoridum (Sodium Fluoride), NaF.—Soluble in 25 parts of water. Used externally as antiseptic. For dressings, 0.5 to 10:1,000; injections, 0.25 to 1:1,000; against fermentation in food, 10 to 15 mg. per liter. 0.25 Gm. are said to have produced dangerous symptoms in man.

STRONTIUM

This cathion resembles calcium, and may take its place in some of its characteristic pharmacologic relations; but it is much weaker and also less toxic. Strontium possesses no therapeutic indication.

Like Ca, strontium hastens the coagulation of blood although it is much weaker (Howell, 1914). This action is not shared by Ba or Mg. In dilute solutions only very small amounts are absorbed from the stomach; none from the intestine, since it is converted into phosphates, in which form it is also generally deposited in the bones. The urine contains only traces of strontium, even if this is given subcutaneously; the excretion occurring mainly by the intestine (Wood, 1898). It increases the elimination of uric acid. Its administration to young animals or in intrauterine life disturbs the bone formation. The osteogenetic tissue is stimulated, but the bones are imperfectly calcified, since the Ca is deficient and the Sr is deposited very imperfectly (Lehnerdt, 1909 and 1913; Kinney and McCollum, 1923).

Anion of Strontium Salts.—Strontium salts have been used, in the same dosage as the sodium salts, mainly on the supposition that the anions would be more slowly absorbed, and would therefore have a more gradual and milder action. This theory is without foundation. Iodide, for instance, is absorbed with the same rapidity as from the potassium salt (Krahulik and Pilcher, 1918); and the "toxic" effects ofst rontium salicylate are just as pronounced as with the sodium salt (Blankenhorn, 1916).

BROMIDES

Fairly large doses of bromides depress the psychic functions and the reflexes; leading to a condition of mental dulness and apathy, which conduces to sleep, particularly in nervous insomnia. The bromides are also employed against other nervous hyperexcitabilities, Graves' disease, hysteria, hyperemesis, cinchonism, etc. Their anticonvulsant action is utilized especially against epilepsy. They generally suppress or mitigate the convulsions, at least in the idiopathic form; but they do not effect a cure. The effects occur only slowly, and are correspondingly lasting. The administration must be fairly continuous. The action seems to be due to the Br ion as such. It is produced by all the bromides, and to a less degree by the organic bromine compounds. NaBr is generally preferred. The mechanism is not explained. The excretion of Br is analogous to that of Cl. A part is retained very persistently. The elimination is hastened by Cl administration; and conversely, the Br retention effects are increased by Cl-poor diet.

Continued administration of large doses often results in bromide acne, and other symptoms analogous to iodism. There may also be considerable psychic depression, malnutrition and lowered resistance. These may contraindicate the use in neurasthenic patients, etc. Acute bromide poisoning is rare, occurring only after enormous doses. Ordinary doses have no effect on the circulation.

Absorption.—The bromides are rapidly absorbed from mucous membranes. It was believed that calcium bromide is absorbed more slowly; but Hales and Fishman, 1908, found it excreted at about the same rate as NaBr. In ligated *intestinal segments*, the absorption of bromides is not delayed by the presence of chlorides; but bromide somewhat delays chloride absorption. The lower segments of the small intestine are said to absorb bromide better than the upper (Bolgar, 1910).

Channels of Excretion.—The excretion occurs as bromide mainly by the urine. Small quantities are also eliminated by the feces, sweat (Tachau, 1911) and other secretions; sometimes in the cerebro-spinal fluid (Hald, 1911).

Course of Urinary Excretion.—This starts promptly but proceeds slowly; *f.i.*, in one to one and one-half days only one-tenth may be excreted, and traces are found after twenty days. The rate is only half or less that with iodides (Herzfeld and Gormidor, 1912). The kidneys are also less permeable to bromides than to chlorides (U. J. Wile, 1923). The bromide excretion depends somewhat on diuresis, but only imperfectly (Hales and Fishman, 1908). The quantity excreted is proportional to that administered, but always with considerable retention. With continued use, the percentage excreted increases until it equals the ingestion, constituting equilibrium or saturation for that dose. When the administration is stopped, the excretion diminishes; at first rapidly, then more slowly, so that traces may be present for a month or longer. The excretion follows the same laws in epilepsy as in normal individuals (v. Wyss, 1906).

Influence of Chlorides.—Chloride administration hastens the elimination of both Br and I (Herzfeld and Gormidor, 1912; Wyss, 1913); while Cl-poor foods slow the excretion (Honda, 1902; Sarvonat and Cremien, 1911). Conversely, the administration of bromides increases the elimination of Cl (Wolf and Opp, 1912; Wyss, 1913). Iodide also displaces Br and Cl. Boenniger, 1907, claims that bromide administration may save animals from chloride starvation, and replace the Cl of the serum completely. This is doubtful.

Bromides on Diuresis.—The urine flow is increased by salt action (Wolf and Opp, 1912).

Bromides in Uranium Edema.—Uranium animals become distinctly less edemic when bromides are administered. These cause a greater diuresis; the Cl excretion is as high as normal; and the urine contains a part of the Br. The body therefore loses both water and salt (Leva, 1912). This may explain the effect.

Bromides on Metabolism.—The actions are not important. Chittenden, 1884, claimed slight increase of N and decrease of PO_4 excretion. Jappelli, 1912 and 1913, found little effect on the total N or P; but diminution of the uric acid and increase of the

purine bases. He considered that this is due to an *inhibitory action on ferments*, analogous to the bromide effect on pepsin (Chittenden) and oxidase (Senter). The claim that bromide increases the elimination of phosphates needs confirmation.

Retention of Bromide.—The retained Br is distributed similarly to the normal Cl, which it partly replaces in the blood, gastric juice, etc. (Nencki and Simonowski, 1893; Ellinger and Kotake, 1911). Apparently, the tissues and kidneys do not differentiate sharply between the two ions (E. Frey, 1910). The replacement of more than 40 per cent. of the Cl of the blood by Br is said to be generally fatal (Bernoulli, 1913).

Distribution in Different Organs.—This has been studied especially by Wyss, 1906. He found the largest quantity in the blood. Even after long administration, the brain contained a relatively small proportion. In an epileptic patient, the percentage in the brain was 0.06; in the blood, 0.14. The quantity in the whole brain figured about 1 Gm. Ellinger and Kotake, 1911, found the distribution proportional to the normal richness in Cl. The distribution after therapeutic administration is described by Carnot and Coirre, 1914.

Condition in Blood.—The Br occurs almost exclusively in the serum (Wyss). However, Boenniger, 1909, states that the corpuscles are permeable to Br and Cl in both directions; that a Br solution may displace all but traces of Cl from the corpuscles; and that the Br in turn can be replaced by Cl.

Absence from Normal Tissues.—Baldi claimed the presence of Br in normal thyroid; but this was not confirmed by Roos, 1898. Pribram, 1906, also found absence of notable quantities in the thyroid and other human organs.

Relative Retention of Organic and Inorganic Br.—The organic Br compounds are apparently retained somewhat more efficiently than the inorganic. This has been cited as a proof of superiority; but it is doubtful whether the retained Br is the bearer of the therapeutic action (Magnus-Alsleben, 1911). Sabromin was retained relatively more in the adipose tissues, but not in the brain (Ellinger). Bromipin was eliminated by the urine, partly in organic combination, but mainly as inorganic bromide (Bermann, 1910. He has also studied the fate of other organic Br compounds). The lipoid-soluble bromural passes at first mainly into the nervous system; but it is rapidly decomposed into a water-soluble form, presumably bromide; which then follows the course of the ordinary bromides (Takeda, 1911).

Historical.—Bromides were first tried as substitutes for iodides. This was unsuccessful, but led to the observation of their sedative action. Their use in epilepsy is said to date from Laycock, 1853; as hypnotic, from Behrend, 1864. The older literature is reviewed by Krosz, 1876.

Sedative Action in Man.—A single dose of 1 to 2 Gm. of bromides has no noticeable action on normal individuals. Above 4 Gm., depression and decrease of reflexes become apparent. The effects are rather different from those of the ordinary hypnotics: The bromides tend to produce a mental calm, aloofness, and imperturbability, progressing to sluggishness, lack of attention and lassitude. These all dispose toward sleep, which it is fairly easy, however, to resist. Perception, observation, and motor reactions may be normal, and the soundness of the mental processes are not impaired, if the effort is made to use them. With the smaller doses the subject awakens refreshed; but with larger doses, the psychic depression persists. Still larger doses (10 to 15 Gm.) cause, besides some nausea, considerable apathy and confusion of speech, but not sleep (Binz). These doses also lower the reflexes from the skin and mucous membranes; so that irritation of the fauces does not produce retching (Krosz, 1876). This was utilized, before the introduction of local anesthetics, for examinations of the throat, etc.

Use of Hypnotic.—Bromides do not enforce sleep, but act rather by permitting sleep through the elimination of excessive worry, restlessness etc. They are more efficient in quieting pathologic excitability; and of no value against pain. The dose should be 2 Gm. or more, one to two hours before retiring. The bromides may be usefully combined or alternated with the more powerful aliphatic hypnotics or morphine. The effect is simply additive (Klammer, 1913); or perhaps slightly potentiated (Janu-

schke and Inaba, 1913). Bromide has little if any action on pain, except that it renders the patient less apprehensive.

Use in Other Conditions of Nervous Hyper-excitability.—The depressant effect of bromide is largely utilized in hysterical conditions; Basedow's disease; acute cerebral excitement; in meningitis; in the nervous vomiting of seasickness and pregnancy; to prevent cinchonism; incontinence of urine; as anaphrodisiac in sexual hyperesthesia; and against delirium tremens and convulsions—epileptic, chorea and others. The dosage for the minor nervous conditions is 0.5 to 1 Gm. two or three times daily; against cinchonism, 3 parts of bromide to 1 of quinine; against seasickness, 4 to 5 Gm. daily for several days before the voyage; in pertussis, it is said to allay the paroxysms, but without shortening the course. Convulsions require at least 15 Gm.; if necessary by rectum. Large doses have been given in acute mania, but probably without much benefit.

Use in Epilepsy.—This is the principal employment of the bromides. They do not seem to be efficient in all cases, probably because epilepsy has different causes. The successful cases amount to something like 90 per cent. in idiopathic epilepsy.[1] Large doses must be employed and continued for some time. In most cases, the attacks become milder and less frequent, or may be suppressed entirely; but they usually return soon after the remedy is removed. The rare cases in which the convulsions disappear permanently are presumably spontaneous recoveries. The disadvantages of bromides have led to the partial or complete substitution of phenobarbital, which is equally effective.

Dosage in Epilepsy.—The effects are secured only when the organism is "saturated" with bromide. The required dose varies for different patients and must be ascertained by trial. The efficiency may be increased by Cl-poor food (Toulouse and Richet, 1900; Ulrich, 1912); or by the administration of calcium (Januschke, 1913). These modifications may succeed when the simple bromide treatment fails. The daily dose of bromide should be divided into three or four fractions, and freely diluted with water. Tablets are undesirable, because of the local salt-irritation.

Poulsson recommended the following routine, to be modified as needed: In the first week, 3 Gm. daily; second week, 4 Gm.; increasing by 1 Gm. each week, until 10 Gm. are reached in the eighth week. If well tolerated, and if the attacks persist, the weekly increase may be continued until 15 Gm. are reached in the thirteenth week. The dosage is then reduced in the same way until the attacks recur; when the treatment is again started in the same way. A few trials ascertain the doses required to reduce the attacks to a minimum. This dosage is then continued as long as needed; and renewed at intervals even after complete disappearance of the attacks, to anticipate recurrence. Bromide acne need not interfere with the treatment; but severe depression necessitates reduction, or even discontinuation.

Other Drugs Used in Epilepsy.—Besides the bromides and phenobarbital the following drugs have been used empirically: opium, valerian, belladonna, zinc oxide, chloral, adonis vernalis, solanum carolinense, salicylates and antipyretics. It is very difficult to form an estimate of their value, since epilepsy is temporarily benefited by suggestion.

The inhalation of amyl nitrite is sometimes useful during the attack.

Central Action of Bromides on Animals.—These are analogous to man, and can be better utilized for studying the mechanism of Br action.

Albertoni, 1882, found that bromides lower the excitability of the motor cortex of dogs, so that a stimulation of the motor areas which, under the conditions of the experi-

[1] Binz gives the following compilation: Total abolition as long as drug is continued, 12 per cent. Diminished number and violence of attacks, 83 per cent. No influence, 2½ per cent. Number of attacks, increased 2½ per cent.

ment, gives rise to general epileptiform convulsions, will, after the administration of a bromide, be confined to the area directly stimulated. The calming effect of bromide renders animals less subject to the "start-reflex," and therefore less liable to *strychnine convulsions;* although the increased primary reflex, for instance the patellar, persists.

Guinea Pigs.—Large doses of NaBr (0.1 to 1 Gm. per pig of 200 to 250 Gm.) produce a deep sleep, lasting two or three days. This is preceded by a long latent period, even if the administration is hypodermic or by vein. The hypnotic effect is antagonized by picrotoxin or strychnine (Januschke and Inaba, 1913).

Frogs.—These do not exhibit acute actions.

Rabbits.—These show both acute and chronic effects closely resembling those observed in man. The symptoms, rapidity and dosage are nearly the same, whether the administration is by mouth, hypodermic or vein (Bernoulli, 1913). Doses of 2.3 to 3.2 Gm. per kilogram, by vein, generally produce little immediate effect. After several hours to three days, the rabbit becomes apathetic and sluggish. The sensibility and reflexes are somewhat depressed and delayed. Muscular coördination is often disturbed and ataxic. Ascending muscular debility and pareses are frequent. *Chronic poisoning* also produces these pareses, but no narcosis or other cerebral depressions (Januschke, 1913). Both forms prevent camphor and picrotoxin convulsions. The rabbits often show slowly developing irritant phenomena in the skin and mucous membranes, analogous to bromism: general dermatitis, loss of hair, conjunctival congestion, coryza, etc. *Outcome.*—If the nervous symptoms are fully developed, spontaneous improvement is exceptional. The rabbits die in coma after several days.

Perfusion of Isolated Respiratory Center.—This is stimulated with iodide, bromide and nitrate ions (Macht and Hooker, 1918). The conditions and concentrations, however, are too artificial for practical application.

Efficiency against Experimental Convulsions.—Intravenous injection of sodium bromide suppresses the epileptic convulsions of camphor and the medullary convulsions of cocaine, but not the spinal convulsions of strychnine or picrotoxin (Januschke and Inaba, 1913). The "Erlenmeyer mixture" of NaBr, KBr and NH_4Br, appears to differ in that it does not suppress cocaine convulsions with acute, but only with continued administration. This is perhaps explained by the observation that the injection of ammonium bromide is convulsive. $CaBr_2$ is no more efficient than NaBr (Januschke and Masslow, 1914).

Mechanism of Bromide Action.—Wyss proposed the theory that bromides act merely by displacing Cl from the body. This explanation is inadequate. An older theory which attributed their action to the liberation of free Br is not tenable; it appears that the action is due directly to the Br ions.

Chloride-deprivation Theory.—This was suggested by the increased elimination of Cl following Br administration. It was found that the efficiency of bromides was increased by Cl-poor food; and conversely, that the administration of large doses of NaCl (20 Gm.) brought on epileptic attacks in patients who had been under the control of bromides (Wyss, 1913). These observations, however, do not prove the contention; for deprivation of Cl increases the retention of Br; and administration of Cl increases the elimination of Br. The results would therefore equally support the theory of a direct Br action. On the other hand, a number of facts speak very strongly against the Cl-deprivation theory: Simple dechloration may produce ataxia, but lacks the antispasmodic action of bromides. The bromide action occurs even when Cl loss is fully compensated by the food. Recovery from Br may occur even when Cl is withheld. Injection of Cl causes some recovery from bromide poisoning; but citrates, sulphates and nitrates have a similar, though weaker saving action (Bernoulli, 1913). Januschke and Inaba, 1913, found that the bromide depression in animals could not be efficiently antagonized by the administration of NaCl, nor reinforced by Cl-poor food.

The Effects are Due to the Bromide Ion.—The characteristic action is produced in animals by all bromides; but not by organic Br compounds, nor by bromates (Januschke, 1913). Bernoulli 1913, finds that the excised brain and other tissues swell more in bromides than in equimolecular solution of chlorides. He suggests that this may be the basis of bromide action; but this would require stronger evidence.

Actions on Circulation.—Bromide has no effect, except slight depression with single doses above 10 Gm. Sedative doses may indirectly slow the heart and lower the blood pressure somewhat, especially in cardiac neuroses. Large doses of KBr may show the depressant potassium action.

In the cat, the *intravenous injection* of the NaBr, 3 c.c. of 1.5 per cent. per kilogram, had no effect (Lehndorff, 1914).

Perfused Hearts.—The substitution of bromides for chlorides in Ringer's fluid produces practically no effect in cold-blooded hearts, except a slight acceleration in starting. In warm-blooded hearts, there was a slight decrease in rate and amplitude (Greene and Kruse, 1913).

Excised Uterus.—Replacement of Cl by Br or I produces a slight increase of tonus, without affecting the rhythmic contractions. Fluoride increases the tonus and rhythmic contractions, without injuring the muscle (Prochnow, 1911).

Isolated Intestine.—With this and other smooth muscle, the replacement of the chloride of Ringer's solution by bromide increased the tone, amplitude, rate and rhythmic excitability; especially in mammals (T. K. Kruse, 1917).

Secretions.—Bromide somewhat increases the secretion of mucus by salt action. It diminishes the milk. Variable results have been reported as to menstruation.

Gastric Irritation.—Large doses of bromide, especially in concentrated solutions, produce nausea, vomiting and gastralgia, by local salt action.

Acute Bromide Poisoning.—This is rare, but may occur from large doses, especially if the excretion is imperfect in nephritis. There is mild collapse, impaired speech, stupor, and paralytic phenomena. The treatment would be by NaCl infusion.

Bromide Rashes.—These occur frequently, especially in the face, when the administration of Br is prolonged. They resemble those of iodism. The mucous membranes may also be irritated. Similar effects occur in animals (Bernouilli, 1913). Bromide (or iodide) administration may also cause the "lighting up" of latent inflammatory processes, for instance tuberculosis (Block, 1920). The rashes are best prevented or treated by cleanliness. They generally disappear promptly after discontinuation.

The *bromide rashes* resemble acne vulgaris (but without comedones). They sometimes become confluent, forming superficial carbuncles.

Children are especially susceptible and may show pustules and fleshy masses, distributed symmetrically over the face, trunk and limbs, often becoming confluent, and occasionally vegetating (H. MacCormac).

Explanation of the Skin-rashes.—An older explanation (Adamkiewicz) attributed the bromide and iodide acne to direct irritation by the liberation of free bromine or iodine by the acid secretions of the sebaceous glands etc. This cannot be accepted (Unna, 1912) for these elements could not exist free at the reaction of the body (Sollmann).

Presumably the cause lies in a peculiar sensitization of the skin; for bromide administration sensitizes to the "*Luetin*" *test*, although less actively than iodide (Cole and Paryzek, 1917; Kolmer, 1917).

Chronic Bromide Depression and Cachexia.—Long-continued use of the drug generally leads to psychic deterioration, weak memory, apathy, disturbed speech, ataxia, tremors, somnolence, sexual impotence; and to nutritional disturbances: anorexia, malnutrition, anemia, emaciation, diarrhea and lowered resistance. The symptoms disappear rapidly when the drug is stopped or the dose reduced, and especially if chloride is given (Schabelitz, 1916); but the resistance remains low for some time.

Contraindications to Bromides.—Because of these depressant effects, large doses of bromides should be avoided in mental or physical debility, old age, melancholia, neurasthenia, etc.

Choice of Preparations.—The inorganic bromides are most efficient. NaBr is generally preferred because it is less irritant, and has a less disagreeable taste than KBr, or especially NH_4Br and LiBr. NH_4Br liberates bromine on exposure to air, which is a serious objection. The long continued administration, for instance in epilepsy, of large doses of a single bromide would be expected to disturb the cathion balance of the body,

and a mixture of bromides, such as the "Erlenmeyer Mixture" (KBr: $NaBr:NH_4Br::1:2:1$) might have advantages. However, there are no data that this particular ratio is well balanced; and the normal ratio in the body is perhaps sufficiently well maintained by the adaptation of the excretion. The subject deserves investigation.

CaBr adds the depressant action of Ca and is said to be more efficient; but the continued administration of the large quantities of Ca may be detrimental. The same holds probably also for strontium bromide. HBr is too irritant.

Organic Br Compounds are said to be less likely to produce toxic Br effects; but this could be explained entirely by their low Br content. No real advantage has been established for them, and they are probably much less efficient. No effect can be expected from the bromide in salts which are used in small doses—*e.g.*, bromide of quinine, or arsenic, etc. In these it can be useful only by influencing the solubility or dissociability of the compound.

Sodium Bromide in Roentgenography.—Weld, 1918, reports that the 25 per cent. solution may be used in place of thorium citrate or potassium iodide solutions. The shadows are fully as clear; bromide does not damage the kidneys, is less irritating to the pelvis and ureter, and is less expensive.

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum (Ac. Hydrobr. Dil.), B.P.—10 per cent. of HBr. Colorless, odorless liquid; strongly acid taste. *Dose*, 1 to 4 c.c., 15 to 60 minims, B.P.; diluted.

Ammon. Brom., U.S.P., B.P.; NH_4Br.—Freely sol. in water (1:1.3); sol. in alc. (1:12). Other characters. *Dose*, etc., as Sod. Brom.

Calc. Brom., U.S.P.; $CaBr_2$.—Granular; very deliquescent. Very sol. in water (1:0.7); freely sol. in alc. (1:1.3). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Pot. Brom., U.S.P.; B.P.; KBr.—Freely sol. in water (1:1.5); slightly sol. in alc. (1:250); freely sol. in glyc. (1:4.6). Other characters. *Dose*, etc., as Sod. Brom.

**Sodii Bromidum* (Sod. Brom.); U.S.P., B.P.; NaBr.—Colorless, cubical crystals or white granular powder; odorless; saline taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1.1); sol. in alc. (1:16). All bromides are *incompatible* with strychnine. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr., B.P.; in dilute solution.

Stront. Brom., B.P.; $SrBr_2$, $6H_2O$.—Very sol. in water (1:0.35); sol. in alc. *Dose*, as for Sod. Brom.

BROMINE

This is a reddish brown, very volatile and intensely corrosive liquid. Only a few instances of swallowing bromine are recorded. In one of these (Snell, 1850), death occurred seven and one-half hours after taking an ounce. The antidotes would be eggs and starch.

Inhalation of Bromine Vapors.—These irritate the respiratory organs with effects similar to chlorine. They are more irritant, but rather less toxic. 1:1,000,000 of air is disagreeable, 10:1,000,000 is said to be dangerous.

Prolonged inhalation of bromine is said to produce marked physiological changes in the thyroid (Pellegrini, 1917). The observation requires confirmation.

Bromine was used somewhat in the war in hand-grenades.

IODIDES, IODINE AND THYROXIN

It appears advantageous to discuss these together, since all iodine compounds have certain features in common. All are convertible into thyroxin, and in this manner effect metabolism and the associated phenomena in thyroid disease. Those which can be administered in relatively large doses, and presumably give rise to iodide ions, produce iodism, and

characteristic inflammatory reactions in syphilitic and other pathologic formations. The inorganic iodides exert osmotic and other indifferent "salt-actions". Elementary iodine is eventually converted into iodide, but first combines with the proteins of the cells and so has local irritant and antiseptic actions.

Historical.—Iodine was discovered accidentally in 1811 by Courtois, was studied by Gay Lussac, 1813, and by Humphrey Davy, about the same period, and was introduced into medicine by J. J. Coindet of Geneva, in 1820, for the treatment of goiter. It aroused at once considerable enthusiasm, and its use was extended to other diseases. Berton, 1829, advocated the inhalation of the nascent fumes. The occurrence of mishaps brought it into disrepute, and the resulting abuse greatly embittered Coindet's life (Journal American Medical Association, 1921, 77:337). Its use in syphilis dates from Wallace, 1836; in scrofula, from Ricord, 1836; and as antiseptic, from Boinet, 1840.

SALT ACTIONS OF IODIDES

The behavior of the iodides in the body is similar to the corresponding chlorides and bromides. The immediate toxicity is low, even with intravenous injection, although these disturb the colloidal equilibrium more profoundly than the physiologic sodium chloride solution; still more so if hypertonic iodide solutions are injected. The acute reactions that occur during or shortly after such injections are salt-colloidal. The special iodide reactions which are more toxic, occur later, and will be described under Iodism. The distribution and excretion of the iodides is also similar to that of the chlorides and bromides, except for the special affinity for the thyroid gland. Like other neutral salts, the iodides are diuretic and expectorant. Salt-action plays a part in these effects; but other factors cooperate at least in the expectorant action. In vitro, iodides tend to render colloids more soluble and less viscid. It is doubtful whether this occurs with the concentrations that are reached therapeutically.

Use as Expectorant.—Iodides increase the secretion of bronchial mucus, and render it less viscid. They are therefore used in cough. The secretion may be partly a reflex from the peculiar saline taste that is excited by the secretion of the iodides in the saliva and mucus. However, there may be a more direct effect, for E. J. Stieglitz, 1923, found by histochemical methods that the free borders of the bronchial and tracheal epithelium become especially rich in iodides.

Secretion of Saliva.—This is not normally affected by iodide administration (V. E. Henderson, 1910); but inflammation of the parotid gland is one of the phenomena of iodism.

Urine Flow.—Iodides have a saline diuretic action somewhat greater that that of chlorides (according to Cushny's theory, because they are not reabsorbed as well from the urinary tubules).

Acute Effects of Intravenous Injection of Sodium Iodide.—These are practically important because it has been proposed to administer the drug clinically in this manner. The immediate toxicity is not very high. Weld, 1918, for instance observed no acute toxic effects in dogs with 8 c.c. of 25 per cent. per Kg., *i.e.*, 2 Gm. of NaI per Kg. Potassium iodide would, of course, be toxic in much smaller quantities, by its potassium ions. However, more discriminate methods of observation would doubtless also reveal important changes shortly after the NaI; for instance, Hanzlik, De Eds and Tainter, 1925, obtained very marked increase in the sedimentation rate of the corpuscles, *i.e.*, definite evidence of disturbance of the colloidal equilibrium. Indeed, doses of 0.8 Gm. per Kg. are followed

in ½ to 1½ days by edemas and nervous phenomena, often fatal, (see below). Clinically, 5 to 20 Gm. of NaI as 20 per cent. solution are injected slowly; symptoms arise when 10 Gm. (about 0.15 Gm. per Kg.) are exceeded. Up to this dosage it is said to be generally safe (E. D. Osborne, 1922). However, the possibility of undesirable changes in blood colloids should be born in mind; and as the iodides are absorbed rapidly and completely there seems no reasonable justification for intravenous administrations; unless indeed the colloidal "reactions" are desired, and not the iodide effects. For roentgenography, the intravenous injection is definitely more effective. In any case, before injecting iodide intravenously the patient should be tested for the absence of exaggerated susceptibility, by administering by mouth, 1 Gm. three times a day, for two days (Osborne).

Delayed Toxicity of Intravenous Injections; Iodide Edema.—Large doses (0.8 Gm. NaI per kilogram) produce death in twelve to thirty-six hours, with symptoms of central paralysis. Autopsy shows pleural exudation, often with pulmonary edema and pericardial effusion (Boehm, 1876; Chiari and Januschke, 1910). Similar effects are produced with hypodermic but not with oral administration (Sgalitzer, 1908). The symptoms are complex, and the statements regarding central actions are contradictory, and probably untrustworthy (Barbera, 1900; Jodlbauer, 1902; Heinz, 1898).

Other Acute Actions of Iodide.—Intravenous injection is said to paralyze the vagus endings and to lower the excitability of the depressor. In *frogs* the iodides produce rigor and acidity of the *muscles* (Stockman and Charteris, 1901).

The perfused respiratory center is stimulated by iodide, bromide and nitrate ions (Macht and Hooker, 1918).

Intravenous Injection of Iodine.—Boehm, 1876, found that 0.04 Gm. per Kg. was fatal. Symptoms set in only after 6 or 8 hours, with exhaustion, dyspnea, and death in 12 to 24 hours. Necropsy showed bloody pulmonary and pleural exudate and renal congestion and hemorrhages. Salant and Livingston, 1916, reported that the intravenous injection of iodine depresses the circulation greatly in cats, not in dogs.

Local Action of Iodine on the Heart.—Perfusion of excised frog hearts with dilute iodine solutions produces irregularities, followed by depression. Stronger solutions result in diastolic arrest.

Musser and Hermann, 1925, reported that the application of 1 to 2 c.c. of the U.S. P. Tr. Iodine directly to the surface of the hearts of dogs and rabbits results in prompt death, preceded by ventricular tachycardia, flutter and fibrillation, and auriculoventricular block. They suggested that this might be due to the alcohol, which they had not tried.

LOCAL EFFECTS OF IODINE

Elementary iodine precipitates proteins, the iodine being partly adsorbed, partly loosely bound, and partly coverted into iodide ions. This precipitation causes persistent irritation, usually short of corrosion. Since the iodine itself is but loosely bound, it continues to penetrate, so that the action extends deeply. It may be conveniently graduated by successive application of the alcoholic or watery solutions. The official tincture, as well as the "compound solution" (Lugol's solution) contain potassium iodide to make them more stable and more miscible with water. Iodine ointments give up their iodine slowly, so that their action is milder. A part of the iodine is chemically combined with the base—all, in some proprietary ointments—so that it cannot react with the proteins, and is therefore ineffective.

Local Phenomena.—Applied to the skin iodine produces a mahogany color, smarting, erythematous inflammation, infiltration of subcutaneous tissue, desquamation of the epidermis in large shreds; if repeated, vesication results. The effects on mucous membranes are more severe and may produce corrosion. Its action is chemical, since it precipitates proteins

as easily dissociated compounds. It is absorbed somewhat from the skin and excreted mainly in the urine as iodide.

Employment as Counterirritant.—Iodine is used especially in chronic pleural effusions, chronic rheumatism, diseased joints, enlarged lymph glands, lymphangitis, etc. It has also been employed in erysipelas, painting the tincture from the periphery toward the center, five or six times daily (Ferrari, 1911); but Wood warns that the action must be graded very mildly, or it will produce extensive necrosis.

The "absorptive" effect of iodine has been demonstrated experimentally on the fibrous nodules following intradermic injection of local anesthetics (Sollmann, 1919). Positive results were obtained only if the iodine was applied daily for 8 days, and pushed to considerable irritation of the skin. Shorter continuance was ineffective, even if a larger amount of iodine was applied and the irritation was more intense.

Injections into cysts, hydrocele, empyema, etc., produce at first increase of the fluid, then adhesive inflammation. The injections are painful, and have often caused serious poisoning. They are now displaced by surgical procedures.

Toxic effects from iodine absorption from cysts consist in cyanosis, salivation, vomiting, skin eruptions, high fever, and collapse. The urine is scanty and albuminous. The intoxication may persist for several days and then end with sudden death.

Toxicity of Iodine Fumes.—The inhalation of iodine vapor produces pulmonary irritation (dyspnea, etc.). The inhalation of more than 18 mg. per Kg. is fatal. The danger is increased by the presence of respiratory disease, bronchitis, etc. This should enjoin caution in the therapeutic use of iodine inhalations. The iodine is partly absorbed, appears promptly in the urine, and produced histologic changes in the thyroid (Luckhardt et al, 1920).

ANTISEPTIC ACTION OF IODINE

This is used especially for disinfecting wounds, and for preparing the skin for operations (Woodbury, 1907; Strattan, 1909, 1915). For the latter purpose, a 3 per cent. alcoholic solution, is painted over the dried skin of the operative field on the preceding day, and again just before operating. The official tincture is used on recent wounds.

The clinical results are excellent; even dirty wounds healing rapidly. The simple alcoholic solution deserves preference for skin disinfection. Sometimes there is rather severe irritation (Herzog, 1914). The stain may be removed by warm concentrated solution of sodium thiosulphate (Snoy, 1911) or by ammonia.

The action has been attributed to the formation of antiseptic compounds with the tissues (Schumacher, 1915). Streptococci in cultures are destroyed by iodine, 1:1000, in ¼ minute, even in moderately albuminous fluids (Albert and Taylor, 1918).

Experimental results with infected wounds were also good, the iodine being effective within five hours after infection, *i.e.*, until the bacteria have spread too deeply (Brunner, 1915).

On the other hand, bacterial tests from the skin after iodine application, have given only equivocal results.

Experiments with *tissue-cultures* showed that iodine is rather more toxic to bacteria than to human connective tissue-cells. It tends to dissolve the fibrin of the cultures (R. A. Lambert, 1916).

Spirochete cultures are not especially susceptible to iodine; the fatal concentration is 1:75 in KI solution (Akatsu, 1917).

Iodine against Burns.—A 10 per cent. tincture has been used. It causes severe pains for 4 or 5 minutes, said to be succeeded by complete relief of pain (Mercier, 1919). This is presumably due to a precipitation-pellicle. The advantage of iodine over other astringents is doubtful; and the irritation and systemic effects may be harmful.

Pharmaceutic Preparations.—Simple alcoholic solution of iodine spreads more evenly and coagulates protein more readily. These are advantages in skin infection. The skin should be dry, to avoid precipitation of the iodine. The presence of KI, as in the official Tincture, and in Compound Solution, delays precipitation and favors penetration, and is therefore better for wound disinfection. It is not more irritant to the skin.

The presence of an iodide is essential if the iodine is to be diluted with water. It also retards the formation of HI in the tincture. Some proprietary "soluble iodines" use HI in place of KI. This has no advantage, either as to efficiency or irritation (Sollmann, 1919). Benzene which dissolves up to 10 per cent. of iodine has been used as a solvent in war-practice.

"Starch Iodide," the blue adsorption product of iodine and starch, combines slowly with protein and is therefore but slightly irritant. Starch containing 1 per cent. of iodine has been used as an antiseptic wound dressing (Luncere, 1917).

TOXICOLOGY OF IODINE

The *symptoms* develop in the order: gastric uneasiness, disagreeable metallic taste; vomiting; violent abdominal pain; severe collapse with feeble pulse; diarrheic stools, sometimes bloody. Severe cases may develop hemorrhagic nephritis. The collapse may be postponed to the second day. The vomit has the color of iodine, or is blue if starch is present. Extensive application to the skin sometimes produces nervous phenomena and fever.

The treatment of iodine poisoning consists in evacuation; demulcents (eggs, milk, oils, and cooked flour or starch, which form loose compounds with iodine); dilute alkalies ($NaHCO_3$); and 5 per cent. sodium thiosulphate ("Hypo"). The last binds the iodine: $2Na_2S_2O_3 + 2I = 2NaI + Na_2S_4O_6$ (Sabbatani, 1913). The further treatment would be symptomatic.

The *prognosis* is generally favorable; but Velpeau recorded 30 deaths, in 130 cases.

The fatal dose is usually to about 2 or 3 Gm.; but recovery is said to have occurred after 10 Gm.

IODINE COMPOUNDS IN ROENTGENOGRAPHY

Iodides and other iodine compounds are relatively opaque to Roentgen rays. This is utilized by the local injection of sodium iodide; employing the 15 per cent. solution for the urinary bladder; 25 to 30 per cent. for the renal pelvis; and 50 per cent. for sinuses (D. F. Cameron, 1918). The excretion of sodium iodide into the urine, after systemic administration suffices to cast shadows sufficiently dense for urologic radiography. Fairly large doses are required: 5 to 20 Gm. as 10 per cent. solution intravenously, or 9 Gm. by mouth (3 Gm. well diluted every hour for 3 doses). The pictures are taken about an hour later, *i.e.* at the time of the maximal concentration in the urine (E. D. Osborne et al., 1923). Sodium bromide may also be used intravenously (E. H. Weld, 1918), and presumably by mouth; but it is somewhat less effective.

Iodized vegetable oils (with the iodine completely combined) are used for local injections in situations where sodium iodide would be irritant, for instance in the trachea.

ABSORPTION, FATE AND EXCRETION

These are similar to the Cl, Br, SCN and NO_3 ions. They may mutually displace each other in their excretion. The elimination of iodide is more rapid than that of the related ions. A limited amount of iodine is stored as a special organic compound in the thyroid gland.

Absorption of Iodide from the Digestive Tract.—The inorganic iodides are rapidly absorbed from mucous membranes; so that, with oral administration, the absorption occurs principally from the stomach (Boruttau, 1910). The rectum is said to absorb even more rapidly (A. Fried-

mann, 1910); but the rectal absorption is less complete, and is limited, in man, to about 2 to 3 Gm. per day (E. D. Osborne, 1922).

Rapidity of Absorption.—Administering KI to dogs with duodenal fistulas, iodide could be detected in the duodenum within five minutes; the absorption was completed in about three hours (L. Metzger, 1911).

Intestinal Loops.—Hanzlik, 1912, found the absorption of NaI solutions, placed in ligated loops, nearly equal from all parts of the small intestines; somewhat less from the stomach and colon. The rapidity of absorption was not materially influenced by the extent of surface, or by the concentration of the solution. The absorption is very rapid at first; but becomes slowed when one-half to three-fourths has been absorbed. This inhibition is due to a local change in the epithelium, which is also produced by the local application of dilute NaCl solution; but not by altering the haloid content of the tissues.

Absorption of Iodide and Iodine from the Human Skin.—The iodide ions are absorbed to a limited extent from ointments; but not sufficiently to render this method advisable for therapeutics. Elementary iodine is absorbed more effectively, but still only in very small quantity.

Iodide Ointments.—The absorption varies with the iodine compound, the ointment base, and the texture of the skin. It is best for the scrotum. Herzfeld and Elin, 1912 (who also studied several compounds), state that petrolatum secures the best absorption; while Bartenbach, 1909, found it better from lard than from petrolatum or woolfat. In the absorption of iodide from petrolatum ointments, the cathion remains unabsorbed (Hirschfeld and Pollio, 1904), unless the epidermis is injured. The separation of the ions must therefore occur after they have passed through the epidermis. This applies also to excised skin (K. G. Zwick, 1917).

Iodine Absorption from Human Skin.—Iodide does not appear in the urine after a single application of the tincture or ointment, so that only very little is absorbed (Wetzel and Sollmann, 1920); sufficient, however, to modify the iodine-content of the thyroid (Marine). More is probably absorbed if the skin has been injured by repeated applications. Luckhardt et al., 1920, report some absorption from large doses.

Fate and Distribution in the Tissues.—The major part of the absorbed or injected iodide circulates in ionic form, and diffuses into all the tissues, liquids and secretions of the body and is removed through the excretions, similarly to chlorides. A limited quantity is stored in the thyroid gland as thyroxin as will be discussed later. Very much smaller quantities of iodine compounds occur normally in the other tissue, mainly as lipoid combinations. The dry thyroid contains 0.01 to 1.16 per cent. of iodine, the other tissues less than 0.001 per cent. (Cameron, 1915; Blum and Gruetzner, 1914; Adler and Czapski, 1914; Justus, 1902, 1908). Iodide medication increases both the water-soluble and the lipoid compounds in the tissues. Pathologic tissues become especially rich in lipoidal iodine.

Free iodine cannot be formed at the alkaline reaction of the tissues; and if introduced it cannot persist, but is rapidly converted into iodide and protein compounds (Sollmann, 1917).

Iodine Storage.—The distribution has been investigated by Heubel, 1865; O. Loeb, 1907 and 1913; Boruttau, 1910. The highest percentage is found in the thyroid; then comes the blood; then the secretory and lymph glands, kidneys and lungs; much less in the muscles, intestines, testes and bones; traces in the hair; none in the brain, spinal cord, fat or bone marrow (except traces if the lipoid-soluble organic forms are given). On withdrawal, iodine (organically combined) is retained in the liver and sometimes in the blood.

Histochemical tests show that the administered iodide is localized chiefly in the parenchymatous secretory cells; in the kidney, especially in Henle's loop; in the liver, and in the outer border of the tracheal and bronchial epithelium (E. J. Stieglitz, 1923).

Partition of Iodine in Cell Constituents.—McLean, 1914, investigated the proportion of the retained iodine in the water-soluble, protein and lipoid fractions of the liver, both after administration to an animal, and after direct addition to the excised liver tissue.

With KI, the results were the same in either case: 68 per cent. in the water-soluble fraction, 32 per cent. in the lipoid, and none in the protein. This held also for iodalbin administration. With iodized fat (calcium iodobehenate) administration, the lipoid fraction showed a larger (58 per cent.), and the water-soluble a smaller (42 per cent.) fraction.

Distribution in Pathologic Tissues.—These generally contain more than normal. This is not explained by simple diffusion, since the tissues may contain more than the blood (O. Loeb, 1913).

The increased quantities have been found in tuberculous tissue (Loeb and Michaud, 1907) particularly in the necrotic areas (R. Weil, 1916); carcinomatous tissue (Velden, 1908; Takamura); syphilitic tissue (Loeb, 1912); pus (Loeb, 1907); other necrotic tissue and implanted agar (Wells and Hedenburg, 1913); and organs rendered hyperemic by Bier's stasis (Salomon, 1913). Tuberculous tissue is said to contain iodine even in animals to whom no iodine compound has been administered (P. A. Lewis and Krauss, 1914).

Form of Iodine in Pathologic Tissues.—Fujisawa, 1919, again confirms that tuberculous foci contain the highest concentrations of iodine. It exists there as organic compounds of lipins; not as proteins. Syphilitic tissue behaves similarly. Pus is rich in iodine, but here it exists as inorganic iodide. Exudates also contain iodine solely as inorganic iodides.

Reactions Liberating Iodine.—When iodine is placed with an alkali, it forms combinations containing iodide and iodate, or iodide and hypoiodite. From these mixtures free iodine is liberated on acidulation. Free iodine is also liberated from acid mixtures of iodides and nitrites, and from thiocyanates and iodates. All these reactions, however, occur only in strongly acid media ($H_p = 4$ or more), and therefore could not occur in the organism anywhere except in the stomach (Sollmann, 1917).

Excretion of Iodide and Distribution in Body Fluids.—The iodide is excreted mainly by urine, practically if not solely as iodide ions. It occurs also in the other secretions and body fluids. The excretion starts very promptly, so that iodide can be demonstrated in the urine and saliva in 6 to 20 minutes after oral administration; the greater portion of this time being consumed in the absorption. It reaches its maximum in one or two hours. The permeability of the kidneys appears to be somewhat greater for iodide than for chloride or especially for bromide. Generally four-fifths of a single 1 Gm. dose of iodide are excreted within twenty-four hours; this serves as a test for kidney function, since certain forms of nephritis impair the permeability to iodides, as to chlorides. The excretion and retention are essentially the same with intravenous as with oral administration (Osborne, 1922). The retained iodide is excreted with diminishing velocity; the last traces very slowly (Heubel, 1865). The excretion can be hastened by the administration of chlorides or similar ions, but not by diuresis. It should be remembered that iodide passes also into the milk.

Rapidity of Urinary Excretion.—The excretion is twice as rapid as that of Br (Heimann, 1912); but considerable retention occurs (from one-sixth to one-half after a single dose). With doses of 0.5 to 1 Gm., the iodide reaction persists for forty hours; after larger doses or continued administration, traces persist over twenty days.

Influence of Cathions.—Sodium, potassium and strontium iodides are absorbed and excreted precisely alike, both in regard to rate and total quantity (Krahulic and Pilcher, 1918).

Influence of Related Ions.—The administration of chlorides and related ions hastens the elimination of iodide (Herzfeld and Gormidor, 1912); while Cl-poor food increases the retention (Sarvonat and Crémien, 1911).

Concentration of Iodide in the Urine.—With the administration of 5 to 20 Gm. of sodium iodide, by vein (as 10 per cent. solution) or by mouth the maximum concentration in the urine is reached in one-half to four hours and corresponds to 0.85 to 1.33 per cent. of iodine (Osborne et al., 1919).

Iodide Test of Renal Efficiency.—If a single test-dose of 1 Gm. of KI is taken after a meal, a healthy individual excretes on the average 80 per cent. of the iodide in the first twenty-four hours, and 15 to 20 per cent. between twenty-four and forty-eight hours.

independently of the quantity of urine. At the end of this time, the urine fails to respond to the ordinary iodide test.

A smaller excretion or more persistent reaction shows diminished permeability of the kidneys. With interstitial nephritis, for instance, the excretion may be only 17 per cent. and extend over five or six days. Tubular nephritis, acute or chronic, shows nearly normal excretion (Sivert and Kaminsky, 1914). Considerable delay occurs in experimental chronic passive renal congestion (Rowntree). The iodide delay would therefore seem characteristic of vascular rather than tubular disturbance, contrary to the view of Schlayer and Takayasu, 1913. The elimination of KI, after 1 Gm. by oral and rectal administration, has been studied in a variety of clinical conditions by Wovschin, 1915.

Differences with Age.—Amstad, 1915, found the excretion in sucklings the same as in adults (64 to 72 per cent.); but older children appeared to excrete less effectively. He offered no explanation for this curious observation.

Form of Iodine in Urine.—This exists mainly, if not solely, as iodide ions. A small part is probably excreted in organic combination (Crespolani, 1909), but the evidence for this is somewhat controversial (Schuerhoff, 1905; Harnack, 1910).

Salivary Excretion.—This begins usually in six and one-half to eleven minutes. It is somewhat delayed when the stomach is filled, and much more in gastric diseases. This has been proposed as a diagnostic test (0.2 Gm. KI in gelatine capsules); but it is inconstant and unreliable. The salivary excretion gives rise to a persistent disagreeable *metallic taste;* best corrected by a gargling with bicarbonate.

Fecal Excretion.—With oral or intravenous administration of 5 to 20 Gm. of sodium iodide, about 200 to 250 mg. of iodine are excreted by the stools (Osborne, 1922); the quantity doubtless being determined mainly by the water-content of the feces.

Iodide Content of the Serum.—In man, an hour after the intravenous injection of 10 Gm. of NaI, as 10 per cent. solution, the iodine content of the plasma is about 0.045 per cent., in 4 hours it has fallen to 0.025 per cent.; and in 24 hours to 0.007 per cent. With oral administration of 5 Gm. of NaI, three times daily, the plasma iodine is maintained between 0.02 and 0.04 per cent. (E. D. Osborne, 1922).

Other Fluids.—The *sweat* contains only traces (Kellermann, 1905; Tachau, 1911). The *bile* in man excretes about 1 per cent. of the administered iodide in twenty-four hours, the maximum being in three hours (Frickes, 1908). Its presence in *effusions and cerebro-spinal fluid*, five to fifteen hours after administration, has been confirmed by Achard and Ribot, 1909. Its passage into the cerebro-spinal fluid is not constant (Hald, 1911). Catton, 1916, also failed to find it in his patients after the daily administration of 6 Gm. for 11 weeks, and after 17 Gm. at a single dose.

Iodide also passes into the *milk* (Reipt and Scheffer, 1908).

Fate of the Organic Iodine Preparations.—Several different types of these have been introduced to avoid the undesirable actions of potassium iodide. This can be accomplished only very imperfectly. Their slight and doubtful advantages do not compensate for the extra cost (McLean, 1912). They are all decomposed in the body, and develop the iodide action only when the iodide ion is regenerated from them (Erlenmeyer and Stein, 1909). They do not therefore avoid iodism if active doses are given. The iodine-protein compounds are decomposed before they reach the blood, and behave practically like inorganic iodides. Iodized fats and fatty acids are absorbed largely unchanged and excreted more slowly, and therefore furnish a more steady supply of iodide. Their temporary distribution in the tissues is also different. They are held for a time in lipoid-soluble form by the cells, and therefore enter more readily into nervous and other lipoid tissue. However, this would probably not favor their penetration of syphilitic tissue. It is not clear that these features are especially advantageous (Dock, 1909); nor are these drugs entirely free from undesirable side actions (Notthaft, 1910; iodipin, Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, p. 214).

Iodine-protein and Similar Compounds.—Iodo-albuminates, -peptonates, -tannates, -gelatin; iodon, iodolose, iodethylglycin, are so rapidly decomposed that they behave and are excreted practically like inorganic iodides; and have no advantage (Filippi, 1912;

McLean, 1914). Even the relatively firm iodalbacid is completely decomposed before it reaches the blood (Fuerth and Friedmann, 1908; McLean, 1915).

Iodized Fats and Fatty Acids.—Calcium iodobehenate (sajodin), iodipin, etc., are absorbed, decomposed and excreted more slowly (Winternitz, 1893; Boruttau, 1910; Bonanni, 1911; Abderhalden and Hirsch, 1911). This applies also to iodostarine (biniodotariric acid) and lipoiodin (ethylester of biniodo-brassidinic acid) (Filippi, 1912; Hassel, 1914).

McLean found that they are retained mainly in the lipoid-soluble fraction of the cells; and therefore enter the nervous system more freely than inorganic iodides. Their final excretion is in inorganic form (McLean, 1914, 1915).

M. Jacoby, 1916, claimed that the storage of iodine in tissue fat does not occur when iodized fatty acids are administered as such, by mouth; but only when they are given in the form of their calcium salt. This needs confirmation.

THYROXIN

An important group of phenomena arises from the relation of iodine to the formation of thyroxin, and through this, to thyroid function and disease. The administration of thyroid gland is highly successful in combating the phenomena of thyroid deficiency—myxedema, cretinism, etc.—whether the deficiency be congenital or acquired by disease or operations. The benefit persists practically only as long as the administration is continued. Metabolism is increased also in normal individuals, first the nitrogen, then fats. Thyroid is therefore used against obesity. However, it is a dangerous remedy, excessive doses causing nervous symptoms. Thyroid administration alters the susceptibility to certain poisons. Acute effects are slight and inconstant, even on intravenous injection.

Deficient income of iodine tends to produce hyperplastic goiter. This occurs on an endemic scale in the "goiter regions;" adolescent girls being especially affected. It may be prevented absolutely by the administration of appropriate minute doses of iodine compounds. When the hyperplasia has occurred, iodine administration converts this into the less harmful colloid involution. The prophylactic use of these minute doses of iodine, is harmless, but if the thyroid is already diseased, and therefore especially in older individuals, iodine administration is occasionally followed by serious results.

Larger doses of iodine are administered temporarily to patients with exophthalmic goiter, preparative to operations. They are usually very helpful, but occasionally produce dangerous exacerbations.

Active Constituents of the Thyroid.—E. C. Kendall, 1918, isolated a definite, crystalline derivative containing 65 per cent. of iodine, which he named thyroxin. This represents the full activity of the thyroid glands, although it probably does not exist there in this form, for its isolation requires severe treatment with alkalies. Presumably it is a cleavage-product of the chief protein component of the colloid, the "thyro-globulin"; the relation is somewhat analogous to that of hemin and hemoglobin.

Relation of Activity and Iodine Content.—The relatively large percentage of iodine in thyroid gland early fixed the attention of investigators. When criteria of thyroid activity were developed, such as the therapeutic efficiency, increased nitrogen excretion, acetonitrile test, tadpole test, etc., it was found that these are closely proportional to the iodine content of the thyroid preparations (Hunt, 1911; 1925; Marine, 1913) so that on the one hand, there is no "inactive" iodine in the thyroid gland (unless an iodine compound has been administered so recently that it has not had time to be assimilated); and on the other hand, the iodine-compound is the

only active constituent of the gland (except sometimes in fetal glands; but this is of a quite different order of magnitude; Hunt, 1925).

Specificity of Thyroxin Iodine.—The characteristic thyroid actions are not produced by the inorganic and most of the organic iodine compounds, not even by most iodized proteins, except after they are assimilated by the thyroid.

Thyroxin, on the other hand, produces all the effects of thyroid administration, although its yield form the fresh gland is generally only 1: 10,000, at most 1:4,000. A considerable amount, however, must be lost in the isolation. Glands practically devoid of iodine may also possess a slight activity.

Thyroglobulin.—Oswald (1899, 1908, and 1909) recognized that the activity of the thyroid is confined to its iodine containing colloid, thyro-globulin. The iodine content of this globulin averages about 0.35 per cent. but varies from 0 to 1.3 per cent. It was therefore assumed that the globulin may either take up various amounts of iodine (Hunt, 1911), or that the gland contains a mixture of iodinized and iodine-free globulin (Oswald).

The iodine is confined to the colloid; practically none is present in the cells of the thyroid (Tatum, 1919).

Cleavage Products.—The iodized thyroglobulin has been further fractionated. F. C. Koch, 1913, finds that the full activity is contained in the metaprotein fraction of the thyroglobulin; the simpler cleavage products showing less and less activity per unit of thyroid. Pick and Pineles, 1909, also claim that completely digested thyroid is less efficient in myxedema. Both statements appear to conflict with the universal experience that oral administration is effective, although it may be assumed that complete cleavage occurs before the tissues are reached.

Iodothyrin.—This is a cleavage product prepared by Baumann, 1896, containing from 4.5 to 15.3 per cent. of iodine (Oswald; Koch, 1903). It does not give the protein reactions, and is very resistant to heat and reagents. Baumann and Ross, 1896, and Hildebrandt, 1896, claimed that it has the therapeutic actions of thyroid; but most later observers have obtained rather negative results. The commercial product contains much less iodine (as little as 0.014 per cent.; Hunt and Seidell, 1910), sometimes in loose combinations.

Iodine Content of the Glands.—This ranges from 0.01 to 1.16, and averages about 0.15 to 0.3 per cent. for dry, and 0.03 to 0.06 per cent. for moist glands. (The average percentage for moist glands is given by Aldrich, 1913, as 0.025 for sheep; 0.036 for beef; 0.047 for hogs.) It is subject to great variations, particularly in *goiter*. In hyperplastic goiters, the percentage and total iodine are both greatly diminished, proportional to the histologic changes. In colloid goiters the percentage is diminished to a less degree (Marine and Williams, 1908). Iodine is said to be absent in wild carnivorous animals, and sometimes in domestic (Roos, 1899), but this must be rare. Contrary to older statements, Fenger, 1912 and 1913, found it in the *fetus* of domestic animals long before birth. Its asserted absence from the human fetus therefore seems to require further confirmation.

The iodine undergoes marked *seasonal variations*, the percentage being three times greater (with smaller glands) in June to November, than in December to May. It diminishes gradually from about September till March or April, and then increases abruptly until September. The changes appear to be connected mainly with the prevailing temperature; although diet and the reproductive season are not definitely excluded (Seidell and Fenger, 1913 and 1914). The iodine content of the gland was not affected by *stimulation of the cervical sympathetic nerve* for 3½ hours (Van Dyke, 1921).

Effect of Administration of Iodine Compounds.—These, whether inorganic or organic, materially increase the iodine content of the gland, with corresponding increase of its activity, and characteristic anatomic changes (involution of hyperplasia (Marine)). The selective affinity of the thyroids is very high, relative to the other tissues (Marine, 1915). Hunt, 1907, pointed out that part of the pharmacologic action of ordinary iodides may be explained by their conversion into thyroid secretion; and this is obviously their effect in thyroid disease.

When iodine compounds are fed, iodine is taken up by the thyroid tissue to the point of saturation, which averages about 5 to 6 mg. of iodine per gram of dried thyroid. The selective affinity is so strong that as high as 18.5 per cent. of a given intake (oral) of iodine was recovered from a thyroid whose ratio to the body weight was 1:687 (Marine, 1915). The iodine of seaweed (bladderwrack) appears to be more easily assimilated by the thyroid than are other compounds (Hunt and Seidell, 1910).

The iodine content can also be increased by the injection of blood of hyperthyroid, and decreased by that of thyroidectomized animals (Jones and Tatum, 1913).

Elaboration of Active Iodine Compound.—This has been investigated by Marine and Rogoff, 1916. Inorganic iodide was injected into the veins of dogs; the thyroids were excised after various intervals, and tested chemically and on tadpoles. The iodine is fixed by the gland within five minutes after injection; but the active compound is not formed until 8 hours, and is not complete for 20 hours. This is about the time when the histologic involutionary changes start, supporting the view that the iodine elaboration and the involution are connected.

The rate of the formation of the active iodine compound varies in different dogs, independent of the total iodine or histologic condition of the gland, of age, sex, etc. It is suggested that this may depend on differences in the quantity of a hypothetical "mother-substance." Rats gave similar results (Hunt, 1925).

Artificially Iodized Proteins.—Rogoff and Marine, 1917, obtained a positive tadpole test from artificially iodized ox serum. The activity was less than that of thyroid, and was destroyed by alkaline hydrolysis.

Perfusion of Thyroid.—Freshly excised thyroid takes up and fixes potassium iodide from the perfusion fluid, presumably in an organic form, so that it can not be washed out by Ringer's solution. The amount fixed is independent of the iodide concentration of the perfusion fluid, but is larger for hyperplastic than for colloid glands, and is about equal to the amount fixed in the living animal, in the same time (an hour), with intravenous injection. In neither case does the iodine absorbed by the thyroid produce the specific effect on tadpoles; so that a further elaboration in the gland is necessary (see above). The iodine fixation on perfusion does not occur when the gland becomes disorganized by autolysis; nor does it occur on perfusing other organs than the thyroid (Marine and Feiss, 1915).

Passage of Active Thyroid Secretion into the Circulation.—It must be supposed that the thyroid secretion is distributed by the blood; however, the concentration in the blood is too small to be demonstrated even by the tadpole test (Rogoff, 1918).

Fate of Thyroxin.—When large doses are administered, nearly two-thirds are rapidly excreted especially by the bile (to 60 per cent.) and urine (to 8 per cent.). About a third is retained in the body for longer periods (Kendall, 1919).

EFFECTS OF THYROXIN

The fundamental effect of thyroxin consists in acceleration of the basic metabolism; this is followed by increased pulse rate and by symptoms of heightened nervous irritability, quite probably as consequences of the accelerated metabolism. These actions counteract completely the phenomena of thyroid deficiency; whilst the effects of over-dosage coincide exactly with those of thyroid hyperactivity or of over-dosage with thyroid gland. The effects start only a day after the administration, even with intravenous injection, and then continue to increase, reaching their maximum in about 10 days, after a single dose; they persist for about 3 weeks. Continued administration therefore tends to produce cumulative effects. At the height of its action a milligram of thyroxin increases the basal metabolism of human adults about 2 per cent., and larger doses, within limits and if properly spaced, approximately in simple proportion, *i.e.*, 10 mg. would result in a 20 to 30 per cent. increase (Kendall, 1918, 1919). The results are about equal whether the thyroxin is administered by mouth or by vein. There is little if any immediate effect. After 24 to 36 hours, the pulse-rate begins to increase with some loss of weight and nervous manifestations. If an excessive dosage is continued, the phenomena of hyperthyroidism become marked by the fifth or sixth day. These are

practically important for recognizing overdosage in the therapeutic administration of thyroid preparations.

Phenomena of Clinical Overdosage.—These consist in circulatory, nervous, digestive, and metabolic disturbances, resembling those of Graves' disease. *Palpitation;* rapid and often irregular *pulse;* vascular congestions. Headache and muscle pains; *tremors* of extremities; nervousness; *insomnia;* delirium; *diaphoresis;* irritations of skin; *hyperpyrexia.* Polyphagia, or loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting and *diarrhea.* Sometimes albuminuria and glycosuria. Scotoma has been described (Snydacher, 1911). *Fatal cases* show uncontrollable vomiting, collapse and coma. Cretins are said to be more susceptible to the toxic effects (Basinger, 1916).

Overdosage Phenomena in Animals.—These are similar to the clinical effects, but the resistance varies greatly in different animals, carnivoræ being less susceptible. The most constant features are emaciation, gastroenteritis and diarrhea; but no tachycardia, nervousness or exophthalmos. Death may occur with convulsant or depressant symptoms. Fresh, dried, or stale glands produce the same effect (Carlson, Rooks and McKie, 1912; French, 1912). Hypertrophic thyroid is less toxic than normal, in accordance with its lower iodine content (Stoland, 1912).

The effects of thyroxin are produced so slowly that they are in large part indirect; for a single massive injection is generally almost inactive; whereas the same dose may be fatal when divided over a number of days (Kendall, 1919).

Gudernatsch, 1915, found that small doses of thyroid fed to rats tend to prevent conception. If pregnancy occurs, the young either abort, or die early, or grow less than normals. The detrimental results are the same whether the feeding has been to the mother or father alone.

Synergism with Amino-acids.—Kendall, 1916, found that thyroxin alone produces symptoms analogous to exophthalmic goiter, but has no direct effect on the pulse rate, even on intravenous injection. If, however, amino acids are injected at the same time, there are marked disturbances of the pulse rate and of metabolism, which may even be fatal. Kendall (1917) believes that this involves also the suprarenal and parathyroid glands, but the evidence is not convincing.

"*Experimental Hyperthyroidism.*"—Cannon, Binger and Fitz, 1915 and 1916, aimed to produce this condition by fusion of the phrenic with the cervical sympathetic nerve, believing that this would result in continued stimulation of the sympathetic structures, including the thyroid.

They obtained symptoms which they interpreted as "hyperthyroidism." However, careful repetition of the work by others (Troell, 1916; Burget, 1917; Marine, Rogoff and Stewart, 1918) gave uniformly negative results, although electric stimulation proved perfect functional union. The effects described by Cannon *et al.* must therefore have been accidental (perhaps distemper?).

Increased Metabolism.—This is one of the most constant effects of thyroid administration, occurring in normal animals, but much more marked in the low metabolism of thyroid deficiency (Magnus-Levy, 1897; DuBois, 1914). The heat production in Basedow's disease is also much above the normal. The metabolic effects of thyroid administration are shown by increased excretion of nitrogen (Ord and White, 1893; Mendel, 1893) and carbon dioxide, and increased consumption of oxygen; with improvement of appetite and rapid loss of weight (Leichtenstern, 1893). The first effect is on fat, the proteins being drawn upon when the fat has been reduced to a certain minimum. When the administration is started, the heat production rises slowly; and when the dosage is stopped, it declines as a logarithmic curve. From the latter, it may be estimated that thyroxin is destroyed in the body at the rate of 0.2 to 0.4 mg. per day (Plummer and Boothby, 1920).

Manner of Action.—It is doubtful whether the increased metabolism of carbohydrates is due directly to stimulation of oxidation; or whether it is an indirect result.

perhaps of increased mobilization of liver-glycogen (Cramer and McCall). The evidence is incomplete and contradictory.

Cramer and McCall, 1918, found in rats that total removal of the thyroids and parathyroids does not impair the power of the cells to oxidize carbohydrates (as judged by the respiratory quotient). This would indicate that the increase of carbohydrate metabolism in hyperthyroidism is not due to a direct influence of the thyroid on cell oxidation. They consider that the action of thyroid consists in mobilization of the liver-glycogen.

It is claimed that thyroidectomized animals do not utilize sugar on parenteral administration as well as normal animals (Underhill and Saiki, 1908); and that they do not react with glycosuria to some of the procedures which are ordinarily effective (King, 1909).

Jamey and Isaacson, 1918, excised the thyroids from dogs, leaving the parathyroids. This resulted in hypoglycemia, with increased sugar tolerance. Similar findings have been recorded for myxedema and cretinism.

Total Nitrogen Excretion.—In dogs fed only on sugar, thyroid administration (0.1 to 0.15 Gm. of the dried gland, per Kg) increased the nitrogen output about 50 per cent. in a 5 to 7 day period (Rohde and Stockholm, 1919).

Nitrogen-partition.—Jamey and Isaacson, 1918, found the ratio of urea and ammonia to total nitrogen unchanged by administration of thyroxin. *Creatinine* excretion was unaffected, even when there was extensive tissue destruction. *Purin* excretion was diminished after excision and in cretins; increased after thyroxin and in Basedow's disease.

These results differ markedly from these of Krause and Cramer, 1912. These found that on a meat-free diet, the nitrogen increase concerns especially the urea, ammonia and creatine, whilst the uric acid and creatinine are very little changed.

Studzinsky and Kaminsky, 1915, state that thyroid administration increases the urate excretion in hypo-thyroidism, but not in normal subjects.

Increased Metabolism in Basedow's Disease.—Du Bois, 1916, considered this the most definite feature of the disease. Heat production is 50 per cent. above the normal in severe, and 75 per cent. in very severe cases. The excessive heat production accounts largely for the tachycardia, cardiac enlargement, emaciation and mental irritability.

This feature also throws light on the efficiency of treatment: Rest in bed for a week diminishes the excessive heat production by 10 per cent. or more; psychotherapy was also of some value. Negative results were obtained with thyroidectin, X-ray, thyroid "residue," ergot, quinine, and Beebe serum.

The high metabolism means that the patients need 1½ to 2 times as much food as normal individuals.

In *cretins*, the heat production was found 20 per cent. below normal. This was corrected in a few days by thyroid administration.

Similar results are reported by Means and Aub, 1919.

Halverson, Bergheim and Hawk, 1916, have also made a study of the effects of thyroid and thymus treatment on metabolism in exophthalmic goiter.

Use in Obesity.—Thyroid administration is often strikingly effective in reducing the fat in constitutional obesity (menopause, etc.), much less so in superalimentation. In any case, the result is not permanent and is connected with the sometimes dangerous effects described under over-dosage. Only small doses should be used, under strict medical supervision. The protein income should be kept high to compensate the loss (v. Noorden, 1915).

Other Therapeutic Uses.—Thyroid has been tried in the following conditions, but the inconstant results indicate that it is probably useless: Skin diseases; psoriasis, eczema, lupus, chronic rheumatism, gout, arteriosclerosis, rickets, infantile cachexias, hemophilia, etc.

Eppinger and Hofer, 1918, claims that local application of thyroid extract to indolent wounds promoted healing and especially the proliferation of epithelium. This also requires confirmation.

Larval Growth and Development.—Gudernasch, 1912, made the important discovery that feeding thyroid to tadpoles checks their growth, but at the same time hastens their development into frogs.

This has been abundantly confirmed. The action probably consists in increased autolysis and phagocytosis.

The effect on tadpoles is due to the thyroxin (Marine and Rogoff, 1916), specifically to the iodine component. This is in contrast to the effect on oxidative metabolism in mammals, which is due to the indoxyl group (Kendall, 1919).

The tadpole effect is therefore roughly parallel to the iodine content of the gland (Lenhart, 1915, Hunt, 1925).

This method has been for the *standardization of commercial* thyroid preparations (Rogoff, 1917; Hunt, 1925).

Exposure to X-rays increases the efficiency of thyroid feeding on the tadpole metamorphosis (McCord and Marinus, 1918).

Other Thyroid Constituents and Iodized Products Tested by Tadpole Method.—Morse, 1914, found that the nucleoproteins, lipoids, etc., of the thyroid are ineffective. Positive results are produced by iodothyrin, iodated tyrosin, iodized Witte's peptone and iodized serum proteins; not by inorganic iodine or iodides, iodized starch, iodized lecithin, or marine algæ.

The insufficiency of inorganic iodides, however, seems to be only quantitative; for their administration starts the metamorphosis of thyroidectomized tadpoles, which does not take place without this stimulus (Swingle, 1919).

Allen, 1919, also observed that this does not occur if either the pituitary or thyroid are removed; but that it occurs in the absence of both glands if iodine is administered.

The feeding of *other gland and tissues*, yeast and foods in general influence the growth and somewhat the metamorphosis of tadpoles. Their effects are of quite different magnitude from those typical for thyroid feeding; but they should be checked by control experiments (Rogoff and Rosenberg, 1922).

Protozoa.—The presence of thyroid tissue increases very markedly the multiplication of paramecium (Nowikoff and Shumway; Budington, 1915).

Plant-growth.—Thyroid, when added to the culture medium, produces remarkable retardation of the root-growth of onion bulbs. This effect is not produced by potassium iodide, nor by pituitary or suprarenal.

Susceptibility of Poisons.—The metabolic disturbances alter the destruction of poisons in the body. In mice, *f.i.*, the toxicity of acetonitrile is greatly diminished, whilst that of morphine is increased.

Acetonitrile Test.—Hunt (1905, 1907, 1908) found that the administration of thyroid to white mice, for a few days, markedly increases their resistance to acetonitrile. The toxic effects of the latter are due to the liberation of HCN. Thyroid feeding does not affect the toxicity of HCN when administered as such; so that its protective influence must be due to a retardation of the metabolic processes which convert acetonitrile into HCN. In rats and guinea pigs it has the opposite effect, increasing the toxicity of the nitriles.

The acetonitrile response is a delicate and nearly specific test by which a milligram of active thyroid tissue can be readily detected. It may also be used for comparing the relative activity of different thyroid products. This is found to go parallel with their iodine content. The administration of iodine therefore renders dogs' thyroid more active. Thyroid in which no iodine can be detected by the ordinary chemical tests, as well as certain other organs, show a very feeble activity (Hunt and Seidell, 1908), and this may be due to traces of iodine compound, which are not revealed by the ordinary test.

Trendelenburg, 1910, and Lussky, 1912, claim that the blood of cats gives the test even after removal of the thyroids. This removal does not seem to alter the response of the mice. Application of the test to the blood of Basedow's disease has not given conclusive results.

Effect of Diet.—Certain diets, dextrose, oatmeal, liver, or kidney, also increase the resistance of the mice to the nitrile, as compared with cracker, milk, cheese or egg diet. This seems to be due to an action on the thyroid; for the difference is diminished if the thyroids are excised; and these glands present anatomic changes (Hunt, 1910, 1911).

Thyrotropic Iodine Compounds.—Other iodine compounds also have some protective action, presumably by being converted into the thyroid compound. None reach the same activity, but they present interesting differences. The iodine of the seaweed, bladderwrack, is about 100 times as active as the iodine of potassium iodide (Hunt and Seidell, 1910); and a diet of seaweeds increases the iodine content of the glands (Hunter and Simpson, 1915). Iodothyrin has a varying activity (none, Trendelenburg, 1910).

Resistance to Morphine.—Thyroid feeding lowers the resistance of mice, rats and guinea pigs to morphine (Hunt). Gottlieb, 1911, claimed to have demonstrated that this is due to lessened destruction of the morphine. According to Olds, 1910, the resistance to morphine is not increased by excision of the thyroids, as might perhaps be expected.

It has been pointed out that the metabolic changes of thyroid deficiency are similar to those of chronic morphine poisoning; and the latter are also corrected by thyroid administration (Hildebrandt, 1922).

Sensitization to Autonomic Stimulation.—Injection of thyroid, or increased secretion secured by stimulation of the superior laryngeal nerve, does not produce any characteristic autonomic stimulation directly; but it increases the response to epinephrine, splanchnic, and depressor stimulation (see Literature under Epinephrine); and to the depressant action of histamine (Oswald, 1915). It may be noted that the phenomena of overdosage are similar to those of epinephrine poisoning, although there are important differences, for instance, in the blood pressure. Patients with Basedow's disease sometimes give alarming reactions to epinephrine. This, however, may involve different mechanisms than the peripheral autonomic sensitization.

The peripheral sensitization to epinephrine would be situated at the receptive mechanism (Asher' 1916).

There is also a synergism with epinephrine on the *excised heart.* Here again, the heart is not affected by thyroid alone (Asher et al. 1916).

Epinephrine on Thyroid Secretion.—Injection of epinephrine, 0.001 to 0.002 mg., evokes an action-current in the thyroid. The same result follows stimulation of the cut splanchnic; but it is absent if the adrenal blood is prevented from reaching the circulation (Cannon and Cattell, 1916).

Temperature and Drugs on Thyroid Functionation.—Judging thyroid activity mainly by morphologic criteria (higher cells and decreased colloid), C. A. Mills found increased activity by exposure to high temperature and the reverse with low temperatures. Large doses of morphine or quinine also appear to diminish thyroid activity, presumably as the result of diminished metabolism and heat production. Conversely, strychnine in just sub-convulsive doses increased the thyroid functionation.

Animals fed on thyroid die more rapidly when kept in a warm temperature than when kept cool (Stoland and Kinney, 1919).

Cocaine.—The symptoms of cocaine poisoning resemble those of "hyperthyroidism," since both involve sympathetic stimulation. There is no causal connection. Oft-repeated injections of cocaine do not produce any histologic changes in the thyroid (Mills, 1919).

Effects on the Circulation.—These vary, and are probably indirect, due to increased excitability of the sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves (Oswald, 1915).

Usually the intravenous injection produces fall of blood pressure and slowing of the heart, probably due to its choline content (Lohmann; Fuerth and Schwarz, 1908; Fuerth 1909; Schoenborn, 1909). Pressure juice produces little effect in dogs and cats, but marked collapse in rabbits (Caldwell, 1912). These effects are not specific but due to proteins, embolism, etc.

Cardiac Vagus.—The response of the heart to vagus stimulation is not affected by thyroid (R. L. Levy, 1918). Complete excision of the thyroid-parathyroid apparatus lowers the vagus excitability (Coronedi, 1913).

Secretion of Cerebro-spinal Fluid.—This is said to be inhibited by thyroid and increased by brain extract, independent of blood-pressure changes. Other organ extracts act only mechanically, through the circulation (Frazier and Peet, 1915).

Bile Secretion.—This is not affected by thyroid administration (Downs and Eddy, 1919).

Innervation of Thyroid.—The gland is abundantly supplied with non-medullated fibers, probably derived from the cervical sympathetic, and going to the cells as well as to the blood vessels. An action-current develops in the gland on stimulation of the sympathetic, high in the thorax, even when the superior and recurrent laryngeals have been cut. Vagus stimulation or pilocarpine does not generate the action-current (Cannon and Cattell, 1916).

On the other hand, autografts of thyroid show evidence of growth and function, so that the nervous connections are not indispensable (Manley and Marine, 1916).

THYROID DEFICIENCY

The results that follow excision of the thyroid gland are essentially the opposite to those of thyroid overdosage; *i.e.*, they consist in diminuation of the basal metabolism and sluggishness of the nervous processes. When the parathyroids are also removed, these phenomena are complicated by parathyroid tetany. Continued thyroid deficiency when occurring in adults, results in *myxedema*, with conspicuous skin changes and nervous disturbances ending in mental deterioration. Congenital deficiency produces the condition of *cretinism.*

Phenomena of Thyroidectomy.—Complete excision of the thyroid apparatus (Cachexia strumipriva) causes a series of acute effects, motor, nervous and metabolic, which are more or less rapidly fatal in most animals, especially in carnivoræ. (These results were first described by Schiff, 1856; Reverdin, 1882; and especially Kocher, 1883; the literature is reviewed by Vincent, 1911.) If the parathyroids are spared, the motor symptoms and fatality are much less; and the metabolic disturbance, though no less severe, runs a more chronic course. Such animals have a low basal metabolism with high respiratory quotient. They are hypersusceptible to oxygen deficiency (Hildebrandt, 1922).

Experimental Cretinism.—Complete thyroidectomy in young rabbits is said to be followed by typical cretin phenomena, such as dry, rough hair, retarded growth, skin changes, etc. These are perfectly controlled by feeding dried thyroid or its cleavage products if the hydrolysis has not gone too far (H. R. Basinger, 1916).

Therapeutic Results of Thyroid Feeding.—The deficiency symptoms are more or less completely relieved by the administration of thyroid by mouth (Howitz, Mackenzie, Fox, 1892), as well as by intravenous injection (Colzi, 1884; Murrey, 1891) of thyroid extracts, or by implantation of thyroid tissue (Schiff, 1884).

Administration.—This must be practically continuous and, the dosage must be carefully adjusted to avoid toxic effects. It is sufficiently attained by the oral administration of the dried gland of standardized iodine content. This may be taken as tablets or in capsules. The isolated thyroxin does not possess sufficient advantage to offset its much higher cost, except for experimental use. The proper *dosage* must be determined by trial, preferably by the effect on basal metabolism. The daily dose for adults ranges between 0.13 and 1.3 mg. of thyroxic iodine, equivalent to 0.2 to 2 mg. of thyroxin or 0.065 to 0.65 Gm. of the U.S.P. dried thyroid (which is required to contain between 0.17 and 0.2 per cent. of iodine). For continuous use it should lie near the lower rather than the higher limit. The dose is reduced for children in proportion to the body weight.

If metabolism determinations are not practical, the dosage may be begun with 0.15 Gm. per day, increasing by this amount every few days to a maximum of 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., three times daily, best on an empty stomach. If "toxic" effects appear, the dosage must be temporarily reduced. When the full therapeutic action has been reached, the dose may be reduced to 0.3 Gm., 5 gr. daily, and then every second day for a month. The administration may then be intermitted for a time and resumed in a similar way when the indications again arise.

Means and Aub, 1919, found that the basal metabolism in hypothyroidism is restored to normal by daily doses starting with 0.2 to 0.25 Gm. (3 to 4 gr.) of the dried gland, and later 0.05 to 0.1 Gm. (1 to 2 gr.). According to Plummer and Boothby, 1920, the total need of the body for thyroxin lies between 0.2 and 0.4 mg. per day, as calculated from the "decay curve," which would be supplied by 0.065 to 0.15 Gm. of the U.S.P. thyroid powder.

GOITER PROPHYLAXIS

Endemic Goiter.—In regions distant from the sea and from other deposits of iodine, the natural income of iodine through food and drink

is quite limited and tends to become inadequate when the demand for thyroid secretion are high, especially in adolescent girls. This leads to excessive proliferation of the thyroid epithelium, perhaps through futile efforts to compensate for the iodine-deficiency. This hyperplasia is the first stage of "*endemic goiter.*" If the excessive demand ceases, or if the deficiency is met by the administration of an iodine compound, the hyperplasia stops, the acini become filled with colloid, and the goiter changes to the resting, relatively harmless but deforming "colloid" type. Repetition of the iodine deficiency causes this to revert again to the hyperplastic type, and so on (Marine, 1907–1913).

Transplanted thyroid tissue reacts in exactly the same way, by hyperplasia or involution, to removal of thyroid tissue or to iodine; so that the changes are evidently independent of the nerve supply (Manley and Marine, 1915).

The relation of these changes to the "*toxic*" *symptoms* of Basedow's disease is not understood; for the symptoms do not occur typically in animals. It is commonly assumed that these "toxic" symptoms are due to excessive or perverted secretion of the thyroid (hyperthyroidism, dysthyroidism). The evidence for this theory is not conclusive, for it is based mainly on the resemblance of the clinical nervous symptoms to those of thyroid feeding; and on the beneficial results of partial thyroidectomy. These may have other explanations, and are opposed by the fact that improvement also follows the graduated administration of iodide. (Blackford and Sanford, 1913, assert the presence of a powerful depressor substance in the blood and thyroids of Basedow patients.)

Iodine as Preventive of Simple Goiter.—The apparent relation of the iodine-content of food and drink to the occurrence of endemic goiter and cretinism was pointed out by Chatin in 1850, and he believed that these diseases could be avoided by the continued administration of small quantities of iodine, by the selection of foods relatively rich in iodine, and by iodized table-salt. The success of iodine prophylaxis was first conclusively demonstrated through the brilliant results reported by Marine and Kimball, 1917, 1918, 1920, for large groups of school girls in the Lake Erie goiter district. The administration of iodide prevented the appearance of goiter in over 99 per cent. of the girls and diminished the size of the thyroid in most cases where the gland had been enlarged before medication. Iodide rash occurred in less than ½ per cent., and was always mild. None developed any symptoms of hyperthyroidism.

Similarly beneficial resuts were obtained in the goiter-districts of Switzerland. At St. Gall the weekly administration of an organic iodine compound to the children reduced the goiter incidence from 88 to 13 per cent.

Administration for Goiter Prophylaxis.—This is especially important with girls between 11 and 16 years; and during pregnancy. The iodine may be administered daily; or by taking advantage of the storage-capacity of the glands, the administration may be made intermittent, *i.e.*, weekly, monthly or semiannually. Both the intermittent and continuous methods are effective in practice; so that the choice may be determined by convenience, or rather, by the faithfulness with which the prophylaxis is likely to be carried out. The intermittent methods can be more effectively supervised, and are therefore generally preferable. They require a large dosage, to insure "saturation" of the glands; but this is not a serious disadvantage when the administration is intermittent. The compound in which the iodine is administered is immaterial for the effect. The organic forms can be made into tasteless or flavored tablets, and are there-

fore usually preferred for the weekly dosage. They are not as well suited for the larger doses needed in the intensive semi-annual method.

Semiannual Method.—In their decisive experiments, Marine and Kimball administered sodium iodide twice a year, in May and December, in courses of ten days each. Up to 10 years, the daily dose was 0.2 Gm. from 10 to 16 years, 0.4 Gm., taken in a little water. This plan has been continued in many of the American schools which practice goiter prophylaxis, and the results have not been surpassed by any other method. The iodine dosage by this method amounts during the administration to 0.170 to 0.330 Gm. per day, 1.7 to 3.3 Gm. during the course, 3.6 to 6.6 Gm. during the year. The lower dosage is probably more than sufficient.

Weekly Method.—This was introduced in Switzerland, and has given equally good results. It administers 5 or 10 mg. of iodine, one day each week; usually in the form of tablets of organic iodine (iodostarine etc.), although sodium iodide would answer equally as well. The iodine medication by this method averages 0.7 or 1.5 mg. per day, 0.25 or 0.5 Gm. per year. The smaller dosage may be advantageous if there is reason to fear hypersusceptibility.

Daily Method.—With this it is aimed to give 0.1 to 1 mg. per day, 35 to 350 mg. per year. The lower dosage is doubtless sufficient and absolutely safe; 1 mg. may perhaps become deleterious if it is taken continuously. Since the daily dosage is almost certain to be neglected after a time, it is usually attempted to administer it by some indirect and automatic means, for instance as "iodized table salt", *i.e.*, salt to which sodium iodide has been added. The Swiss Goiter Commission advises 5 mg. of iodide per Kg. of salt. The average daily consumption of salt in cooking and at table, *i.e.*, 10 Gm., would represent 0.04 mg. of iodine. This is quite harmless, and probably sufficient. In the United States, the iodized table salts generally contain 20 times this quantity, *i.e.*, 100 mg. of NaI per Kg. This would introduce 1 mg. of sodium iodide per day. Hartsock, 1926, reported observations which he interpreted as suggesting that such iodized salt was a causative factor in the outbreak of hyperthyroidism in a number of adult patients.

Iodation of Water Supply.—In Rochester, N.Y. sodium iodide has been added to the city water supply for periods of three weeks, twice a year, so as to bring the iodine content from 1 to $2:10^9$ up to $50:10^9$; *i.e.*, 0.05 mg. per liter (reference, J.A.M.A. 81:1701). It may be doubted, however, whether the additional iodine income (about 0.4 mg. per year, or an average of 0.001 mg. per day) would have any material effect. McClendon and Hathaway, 1924, advised to maintain the iodine level of water continuously at $1:10^8$ (0.01 mg. per liter).

Advantages and Potential Dangers of Routine Iodine Prophylaxis.—There is no doubt as to the usefulness of iodine administration in simple hyperplasia from iodine deficiency. In goiterous regions this hyperplasia may be expected to occur in some degree in adolescent girls and in pregnancy, unless iodine is administered; and as the early stages are not easily recognized, it is advisable to administer iodine as a routine, at these periods. Hyperplasia occurs also under other conditions in both sexes and at any age, forming a fruitful soil for the development of serious thyroid diseases. It would therefore be advisable to make iodine prophylaxis universal in goiter regions, unless there were possibilities of harm. It has indeed been averred that the incidence of toxic goiters has been increased by the introduction of promiscuous iodine prophylaxis (A. S.

Jackson, 1925), although it may be doubted whether this could be supported by convincing data. However, there is no doubt that injudicious overdosage of patients with extensive chronic hyperplasia may precipitate hyperthyroidism (Oswald, 1915; Kimball, 1925; Magendie, "Formulaire," 1824). No instance of this has been reported with the weekly dose, if this did not exceed 10 mg. of iodine; nor has it ever occurred in school children even with the more intensive but brief dosage of Marine and Kimball. With adults, however, the Marine-Kimball dosage must be carefully watched. The chief danger arises in the use of large doses of iodine, for therapeutic purposes, or through carelessness or misunderstanding in self-medication. Excessively iodized table salt is particularly subject to this abuse.

Iodine Income, Requirements and Storage.—The daily income of iodine differs materially in goiterous and non-goiterous regions. The iodine salts that occur in the soil are easily leached out, so that the soil-water can contain notable amounts of iodine only if this is being constantly renewed, by diffusion or spraying from the ocean, or by the neighborhood of considerable iodine-salt deposits. These geographic and geologic relations are reflected in the distribution of endemic goiter. The iodine-content of the springs, rivers and lakes of goiterous regions ranges generally between 1 and 22: 10^{11}, that of the non-goiterous regions lies between 23 and 18,000 : 10^{11}. The median iodine content of the waters of the non-goiterous is 145, that of the goiterous 6: 10^{11}; *i.e.*, about $\frac{1}{25}$ of the normal. Water-bodies contaminated by the waste of large cities may have their iodine content considerably increased; for instance the iodine content of Lake Erie at Cleveland is 86: 10^{11}, although this lies in the goiter belt.

The iodine content of the water is important but not through the amount of water consumed directly, as food or drink; for a liter of 100: 10^{11} represents only 0.001 mg. The real importance of the iodine in the water is that it determines the iodine content of the foods raised in the region. All plants and animals and therefore practically all natural foods contain small quantities of iodine (Forbes and Beegle, 1916; Bohn, 1917). The content varies materially in goiterous and non-goiterous regions; McClendon and Hathaway, 1924, for instance found that carrots grown in the goiter belt of Oregon contained only $\frac{1}{75}$ as much iodine as those grown on the California coast; the iodine content of oats from Minnesota was $\frac{1}{15}$ that in Maine etc. Wheat, incidentally is very low in iodine; relatively rich are fruits, leafy vegetables, whole milk and butter, and animal foods (v. Fellenberg, 1923).

The actual total income of iodine in the normal diet of the Minnesota goiter region was determined by McClendon and Hathaway, 1924, as 0.019 mg. per day. For Switzerland, the iodine income for a goiter region was estimated by v. Fellenberg, 1924, as 0.014 mg. per day; for a non goiter region as 0.031 mg. per day, *i.e.* about twice as high. The actual difference, however, is less than 0.02 mg.! From all the available data, it may be estimated that the daily requirement of iodine is of the order of magnitude of 0.03 to 0.05 mg. of iodine; or 10 to 20 mg. per year. This is about the same as the total iodine content of the body, which is therefore renewed yearly. This shows great efficiency in the iodine economy: Since the destruction of thyroxin approximates 0.2 to 0.4 mg. per day, equivalent to 0.13 to 0.27 mg. of iodine, and the daily diet need supply only 0.03 mg. of iodine, $\frac{4}{5}$ of the iodine of the destroyed thyroxin must be reconstructed into thyroxin.

Iodine Storage in the Thyroid Gland.—Iodine administration may raise the iodine content to 4 mg. per Gm. of dried thyroid; *i.e.* to 20–30 mg. in the whole normal gland of man. This represents an excess of 10 to 20 mg. over the normal content of 10 mg. as was explained in the preceding paragraph. This excess is sufficient to supply the iodine needs for half a year or a year; and this explains the persistent effect of the periodic iodine medication, as in the method of Marine and Kimball.

IODINE THERAPY OF TOXIC GOITER

Marine, 1911, pointed out that the pathologic changes of toxic goiters are the same as those of non-toxic goiters and therefore presumably also represent a struggle of the thyroid gland against iodine deficiency, which would call for iodine administration. He advised, however, that this should be practiced very cautiously, lest it lead to an over-production of thyroxin by the hyperplastic glands, before involution had set in. This fear prevented adequate clinical trials of the suggestion until it was reintroduced by Plummer, 1923, in a modified form.

Plummer found that the "toxic" phenomena of exophthalmic goiter are very definitely and markedly alleviated, for a time, by the administration of fairly large doses of iodine, 0.25 to 0.75 Gm. per day. The beneficial effects increase progressively for 10 to 20 days. The nervous tension relaxes, the sleep and appetite improve, the tacchycardia is markedly slowed, the excessive metabolic rate is diminished by 25 to 30 per cent., and the patient gains in weight and strength. The more severe the "toxic" symptoms, the greater is the improvement under the iodine. However, the results are often not permanent. After some weeks the metabolism tends again to rise and the symptoms to return gradually even if the iodine is continued; and very rapidly if the iodine is intermitted. The method is therefore used mainly to prepare patients for surgical treatment: The sedative effect diminishes very markedly the surgical risk, especially by protecting the patients against a critical reaction to the fear and excitement of the operation and to the post-operation discomfort. The convalescence is also shortened (Pemberton, 1925; Starr, Segall and Means, 1924; Cowell and Mellanby, 1924). However, in patients with markedly hyperplastic "adenomatous" goiters, this iodine treatment is likely to precipitate hyperthyroidism (Boothby and Rowntree, 1923).

Administration.—For some insignificant reason, the compound solution of iodine (Lugol's Solution) was introduced for this purpose, although sodium iodide answers equally well; 1 c.c. (20 minims) of the compound solution contains iodine and potassium iodide equivalent to 0.13 Gm. (2 grains) of iodine, or 0.16 Gm. (2½ grains) of sodium iodide. Usually ½ c.c. (10 minims) of the solution(or 1¼ grains of sodium iodide) is administered (best in milk, after meals) from one to three times a day (generally the latter) for 5 to 7 days before the operation. With patients in a crisis, the dosage may be increased to 4 to 6 c.c. per day, until the crisis subsides, then 2 c.c. daily for 10 to 21 days. The administration is also continued during the first week after the operation (Pemberton, 1925).

The mechanism of this method is not clear. The brief duration of the results indicates that they are not due to the removal of iodine deficiency; nor to "dysthyroidism" in the sense of faultily iodized thyroxin; and, incidentally, there is no proof of the actual existence of such hypothetical toxic substances. It is conceivable that relief from the deficiency-strain, while it is novel to the patient, may cause a better mental state,

and therefore a more sedative effect, than can be maintained when the novelty wears away. Marine, however, seems to believe that the temporary improvement is due to an accumulation of colloid (Rienhoff, 1925) so rapid that it compresses the vessels, and therefore temporarily slows the absorption of thyroxin into the circulation; and that the disappearance of the improvement coincides with the reestablishment of the circulation and of the absorption of thyroxin.

Antithyroid Serums.—These were introduced on the hyperthyroidism theory of Graves' disease as substitutes for operative removal (Ballet and Enriquez, 1894; Beebe, 1906, 1915); but they had only a short popularity.

Toxic Effects of Iodide Administration in Goiter.—The existence of thyroid abnormalities should always be taken in consideration before deciding on the administration of iodides for other purposes, especially those that require long-continued use of large doses; for these may start serious toxic hyperthyroidism, which tends to persist even after the administration is discontinued (Oswald, 1915; history; description of symptoms and cases).

Metabolism of Normal Individuals.—In the absence of thyroid disease, iodide administration does not alter the basal metabolism. The urinary nitrogen may be increased, and with KI (1 Gm. per day) the non-protein nitrogen of the blood may rise 30 per cent.; although the phthalein excretion remains normal (Grabfield, Alpers and Prentiss, 1923). Some increase of urea, total nitrogen, uric acid, purin bases and chloride excretion was also reported by Chistoni, 1911.

Hypodermic injection of large doses may produce no effect or considerable increase or decrease of metabolism (Sgalitzer, 1908).

Long continued use of large doses of iodides leads to the malnutrition described under iodism.

Sexual Functions.—Iodides are said to increase menstruation; to decrease the secretion of milk; and to cause atrophy of the mammary gland. Free iodine or loose iodine compounds (not KI) produce sterility in both sexes. The spermatoblasts show histologic changes, and the formed spermatozoa are also affected (L. Adler, 1914).

THYMUS GLAND

The development and involution of this gland is inter-related with the functional activity of the thyroid and of the gonads (Marine, 1924); but the nature of the relation is not clear.

Effects of Injection.—Intraperitoneal injections of thymus extracts into guinea pigs result in muscular spasm, dyspnea and convulsions. Smaller doses lead to loss of weight (Olken, 1918).

Ott and Scott, 1912, described increased milk secretion in goats, following the administration of boiled extracts.

Frog Larvæ.—Feeding with thymus hastens growth and retards metamorphosis (Gudernatch); but only as does any other food (Swingle, 1917; Uhlenhuth, 1917).

Salamander Larvæ.—Thymus produces convulsions when fed to salamander larvæ that are devoid of parathyroid (Uhlenhuth, 1918).

Therapeutic Uses.—Thymus administration has been tried, but with very doubtful results, in Graves' disease, rickets, tuberculosis, hemophilia, infantile atrophy and marasmus. Other lymph glands, *spleen*, etc., have also been employed in obscure conditions.

PINEAL GLAND

This is a vestigial remnant of a primitive dorsal eye, but presents some evidence of glandular structure, with sympathetic innervation. It begins to involute early in *homo*, between the seventh year and puberty; but its degeneration is never complete.

The literature of the pineal gland abounds in apparently contradictory results (an extensive bibliography is given by McCord, 1917). The phenomena seem to be confined to the prepubertal years, *i.e.*, before the gland has undergone involution.

Neoplasms of the pineal gland are said to be often associated with precocious physical, mental and sexual development, and general overgrowth of the body. Only a few cases are on record, and the reliability of the connection is not established.

Extirpation experiments have not yielded conclusive results. The early effects are inseparable from traumatism. There are no late changes in adults; in young animals, ablation is said to lead to precocious development (Sarteschi, Foa), but the effects, at best, are not very striking.

Intravenous injection of extracts does not have any pronounced action on the circulation (Dixon and Halliburton 1909). It is also practically inactive on excised heart and uterine or intestinal muscle (Fenger, 1916). Ott and Scott, 1912, claim that it increases the milk secretion in goats. This would need to be confirmed.

Continued Oral or Hypodermic Administration.—Hastened growth and development of young animals has been reported (Dana and Berkeley; McCord, 1914); but these seem to have been experimental accidents, since the careful experiments of Sisson and Finney, 1920, failed to show any effect, at any period.

Tadpoles.—Feeding with pineal hastens growth and differentiation. There is also a second constituent which contracts the pigment under the skin, thus rendering the color much lighter (McCord and Allen, 1917).

Protozoa.—Paramecia fed with pineal divide twice as rapidly as controls (McCord, 1917). Pineal extracts increase the pulsation frequency of the contractile vacuole, as do also epinephrin and pituitary solution (Feather, 1919).

Therapeutics.—Dana and Berkeley administered dried pineal (3 to 6 mg., $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., three times daily) in backward young children (to twelve or fifteen years). It had no effect on growth, but they claim improvement of the mental development. This lacks independent confirmation.

IODISM

If the administration of iodine compounds is continued beyond a certain dosage, which varies for different individuals, irritative phenomena tend to develop in the skin and in mucous membranes. These are quite distinct from the local action of iodine, or the ordinary salt action of iodides, or from the thyroxin actions. Iodism tends to light up certain sluggish inflammatory processes, such as tubercular and gummatous lesions, and to sensitize the skin to the injection of agar solutions. It appears quite probable that iodism consists in the unmasking of latent inflammations or sub-threshold irritations. However, this intensifying effect has been demonstrated only for a few types of irritation. The provocation of this acute inflammatory reaction is also the most plausible explanation of the therapeutic effect of iodides in syphilis and other interstitial inflammations. Phenomena entirely analogous to iodism are produced by bromides, nitrates and thiocyanates. Thiocyanates produce similar therapeutic effects; bromides and nitrates have not been used successfullv for these actions, but the difference may be merely quantitative.

Phenomena of Iodism.—The irritations take the form of various rashes, and of coryza, headache, conjunctivitis, laryngitis, bronchitis, etc.—*i.e.*, the various manifestations of a "cold." Less common are stomatitis, parotitis, anorexia, etc. The skin affections generally occur somewhat later. They may consist in acne, furuncles, erythema, purpura, urticaria, vesication, etc., and these may be accompanied by fever. The lesions sometimes resemble gummas.

The *susceptibility* to these irritations varies greatly. They may set in a few hours after a relatively small dose or only after the long-continued use of large doses; or again, the symptoms produced by small doses may disappear when the dosage is increased. They are more common when the excretion is interfered with by nephritis (v. Noorden, 1908). They disappear in a few days when the drug is discontinued. They may be produced by any iodine compound, *e.g.*, iodoform; but probably only after the dissociation of the iodide ion.

Iodide Cachexia.—The continued administration of iodide may also lead to anemia, emaciation, lowered tone, mental depression, nervousness, insomnia, nervous tachycardia, sexual impotence, etc. These phenomena result partially from the catarrhs, the thyroid action, etc.

Agar and Luetin Reaction.—The intradermal injection of agar or starch solutions, or of "luetin" which contains agar, produces only temporary wheals in the skin of normal individuals; but if it has been preceded by the administration of a sufficient amount of iodine compounds, there is a much more marked nodular or pustular reaction (Sherrick, 1915, Kolmer, Matsunami, and Broadwell, 1916; Stokes, 1917).

The minimal total dose of KI required to provoke the reactions is about 60 to 75 grains. The dose of organic iodine compounds is not strictly proportional to their iodine content (Paryzek, 1917). Bromide and nitrates also provoke the reaction, but not as powerfully (Cole and Paryzek, 1917; Kolmer et al., 1917).

Mechanism of Iodism.—This has not been definitely established. It is not due to the liberation of free iodine, nor to anaphylaxis in the ordinary sense; presumably (somewhat vaguelv) to alteration of the colloid equilibrium.

Iodism was formerly attributed to the *liberation of free iodine* by carbonic acid, sebaceous secretion etc. (Binz, 1875, and 1894; Adamkievicz); but this was not supported by good evidence (Unna, 1912) and is incorrect, since elementary iodine could not be liberated under the conditions of the body; moreover, entirely similar phenomena are produced by thiocyanates, from which no chemical irritant could be liberated.

Nor is iodism due to a *anaphylaxis* in the ordinary sense; for the skin of iodism or bromism patients is not hypersensitive to the intradermal injection of iodides or bromides (Wile, 1921); nor does the serum of iodism patients, when injected into guinea pigs, render these hypersusceptible (Cole, 1911), as had been claimed (Bruck, 1909; Klausner, 1910). Serum treated with free iodine in vitro has rather peculiar anaphylactic relations; for its injection leads to the production of a universal, *i.e.*, non-specific serum precipitin (Obermeyer and Pick, 1904), and also to a hypersensitivitiy to iodine injection (Friedberger and Ito); but artificially iodized serum is evidently not comparable with the administration of iodide.

Ferment Theory.—The resorptive action of iodides on various pathologic tissues, and the similarity of its febrile and inflammatory reactions to anaphylaxis, suggest the possibility that it may cause or favor proteolysis under certain conditions.

These views, although plausible have as yet no firm experimental foundation.

Several observers have described a rather doubtful acceleration of *autolysis* by the addition of iodide, *in vitro;* and a more definite acceleration after the administration of iodide (Stookey, 1907; Kepinow, 1911; Kashiwabara, 1912; Morse, 1915).

Dick suggested that iodides lead to the production of a proteolytic ferment. Jobling and Peterson, 1914 and 1915, on the other hand, believe that they restrain the antitryptic activity of the serum and tissues, by binding the unsaturated carbon atoms of the antitryptic lipoids, thus permitting the autolytic digestion of the necrotic, leutic or tubercular material, etc. In support of this, they found that the antitryptic power of serum or caseous tubercular material was actually diminished by incubation with iodine or iodide; that full doses of iodide, administered to man, greatly lower the antiferment index of the serum, which, however, recovers with the outbreak of iodism; and that the administration renders caseous tuberculous material digestible, explaining the appearance of tubercle bacilli in the sputum. They assume that gummas would be similarly digested, thus also exposing the spirochetes to the germicidal action of mercury or arsenic. It will be seen that the theory, although attractive, involves some unproven assumptions.

Circulatory Action.—Heinz, 1899, described increased leucocytosis and lymph flow, and assumed increased permeability of the blood vessels. Hirsch, 1914, however, did not find the phagocytic removal of tubercle bacilli hastened by daily KI administration.

Iodides and the Colloid Equilibrium.—It was pointed out, under the salt-actions of iodides, that the surface-relations of the blood are altered in life by intravenous injections of iodides; and that these produce edemas, which may be due to altered colloid-water affinity. Bancroft states that albumen in weakly alkaline solution is precipitated by sodium chloride, and not by iodide, whilst the relation is reversed in acid solution.

This suggests that iodide would alter the colloid characters according to the local hydrogen ion concentration, which is apt to be more acid in tissues with restricted circulation.

Treatment of Iodism.—It is often claimed that iodism does not occur with certain compounds or preparations; but this is mainly because they introduce less iodine. If adequate quantities of iodine are absorbed by susceptible individuals, iodism results, no matter what compound is used. There is therefor little hope in this direction for avoiding or treating iodism. It has been claimed that the catarrhal phenomena can be suppressed by large doses of calcium lactate (4 Gm. per day, Velden, 1913). This has not been tested extensively; but the long continued use of such doses of calcium might be inadvisable.

If the phenomena become too severe, the iodide may be intermitted, when they generally improve rapidly; and since the susceptibility varies at different times, the administration may perhaps be resumed later, with less trouble. More commonly, however, the iodide is continued with little regard to the iodism, unless this is unusually severe.

IODIDE AGAINST SYPHILIS

The use of iodides in syphilis was introduced by Wallace, 1836. Large doses are administered in the various tertiary and late secondary manifestations. They give marked relief, largely by leading to the absorption of gummatous formations. They are not curative, and do not affect the Wassermann reaction or spirochetes. The mechanism of their action is not proven, but is perhaps analogous to the irritant phenomena of iodism. It may be assumed that the provocation of an active inflammatory reaction breaks down the devitalized tissue, exposes the focal parasites to the antisyphilitic metals (Longcope, 1914) and to the immune substances of the blood, and starts repair and healing. Although these effects would be analogous to iodism, they would not necessarily require the occurrence of iodism in the skin or other tissues, which would quantitatively have a different susceptibility. Experimental syphilis of rabbits is also mitigated and shortened by the daily administration of quite small doses of potassium iodide, 0.3 to 6 mg. per Kg. corresponding to $\frac{1}{3}$ to 6 grains for man (L. Pearce, 1925). On the other hand, the iodide ion is not toxic to spirochetes, nor are they unusually susceptible to free iodine (Akatsu, 1917).

Administration of Iodide for Systemic Effects.—Potassium iodide is usually preferred, although it probably has no advantage over sodium iodide. It is best administered freely diluted with water or milk, an hour after meals. The dosage for non-syphilitic conditions is from 0.3 to 2 Gm., three times daily. In lues, this is often raised to 5 Gm. or more. It may be started with 5 drops of the saturated solution, increasing each dose by 1 drop (1 gr.) each day, reducing the dose if iodism becomes severe. In syphilis, one may begin with doses of 1.5 Gm., increasing by 0.3 Gm., every second day. Infants tolerate large doses (in meningitis, to 2 ʒ per day; A. Jacobi).

Use in Circulatory Diseases.—Iodides are extensively employed in arteriosclerosis, coronary sclerosis, angina pectoris, aortic aneurism (Bouillaud, 1858), etc. In the lighter grades of these conditions their continued administration seems to give gradual relief to the functional phenomena, especially the pain; but probably without effecting a cure. The effects are not due to any change in the blood pressure, but probably to structural

alterations in the vessel walls, perhaps absorption of cellular exudates; analogous to the effect on syphilis. In many cases, a syphilitic factor is directly concerned.

Direct Action on Circulation.—Potain and others supposed that the iodides lower blood pressure by depressing the heart or blood vessels. This applies to fatal doses of KI, but is then a potassium effect. Ordinary doses have no effect on the blood pressure in normal men or animals (Stockman and Charteris, 1901). The slight circulatory changes in intravenous injection, described by Lehndorff, 1914, and Macht, 1914, seem practically insignificant. Salant and Livingston, 1916, observed no effects on the circulation of frogs or mammals, even with fairly high concentrations of NaI. (The intravenous injection of free iodine markedly depressed the circulation in cats, not in dogs.)

The blood pressure in arterial hypertonus is also unaffected acutely, and probably even with continued administration (Hewlett, 1912). On the other hand, some clinicians claim a definite fall (*f.i.* Rutkewitch, 2 Gm. daily). There is also a fall in lead poisoning, probably indirect (Capps, 1912). Guerwitsch, 1907, frequently observed increase of pulse rate with iodide administration. This may have been a thyroid effect.

Isolated Heart and Arteries.—Macht, 1914, investigated the effects of replacing part of the NaCl of Locke's solution by NaI or KCl. The results can not, of course, be transferred to intact animals, or man, since they involve different concentrations. He concludes that the iodide and Na ion stimulate the heart and constrict the vessels; the cardiac stimulation being strong for iodide, weak for Na. The K ion depresses the heart and relaxes the vessels. Very weak solutions of metallic iodine are also stimulant; stronger concentrations are toxic.

Decreased Viscidity of the Blood.—Iodides and thiocyanates decrease the viscosity of colloids (Pauli, 1903; the other haloid ions have a similar but weaker effect; Gazzeti, 1913). O. Mueller and Inada, 1904, claimed diminished viscidity of the blood from therapeutic doses, and advanced this as an explanation of the circulatory effect. This could not be confirmed by Determann, 1908; Determann and Broeking, 1912; Lanza and Vergano, 1912, Tscheboksarow, 1913, and Partunier, 1917. Chistoni, 1910, found more positive results. The changes are evidently inconstant, and perhaps even accidental; they are so small that they would have no significance.

Epinephrine Atheroma.—Koranyi, 1906, claimed that this could be prevented by iodides; but this has been disproven (Biland, 1906; L. Loeb and Fleisher, 1907; Hedinger and Loeb, 1907; Klieneberger, 1907).

Trench Foot.—Sweet, Norris and Wilmer, 1918, claim that potassium iodide, 4 Gm. per day, gives decided relief to the pain within 24 hours. The observations and the theory on which they are based would need confirmation.

Miscellaneous Conditions.—Iodides are administered in a variety of obscure conditions to produce "absorptive" effects. These are often difficult to judge. So far as they exist, they may be analogous to iodism; not infrequently they include a syphilitic factor. These uses comprise: The absorption of nonluetic hyperplastic tissue; of fibroses and other chronic inflammatory lymphatic swellings; gout and chronic rheumatism; neuralgias; asthma, etc. The action on bronchial muscle is doubtful (Titone, 1913). Iodides are also used in chronic mercury, lead and other metallic poisoning with the hope of promoting the excretion of the stored metal by converting it into more soluble compounds, but this is hypothetical.

Tuberculosis.—Iodides tend to arouse irritative reactions of the tubercle lesions, similarly to tuberculin. This may sometimes be beneficial, but it may also convert dormant tuberculosis into an active disease. They are therefore dangerous. They have an analogous effect in *leprosy* and produce febrile reactions in a variety of *infections*. They are useful in *actinomycosis*.

Sorel, 1909, found that iodide hastens death in experimental tubercular infection of guinea pigs, but the direct toxicity of iodide is not greater for tuberculous guinea pigs than for the normal (Nicolau and Naota, 1916).

Actinomycosis, oidiomycosis, sporotrichosis and blastomycosis may be treated clinically by moderate doses (Tr. iodine, ¼ to ½ c.c. in a half cup of milk, three times daily (Chitty, 1926).

Experimental sporotrichosis of rats responds promptly to iodides, and is suggested for the investigation of iodide action (D. J. Davis, 1919).

PREPARATIONS—IODINE

The principal incompatibilities of iodine are: alkaloids; alkalies and carbonates; tannin; turpentine and volatile oils.

Iodum, U.S.P., B.P.; Iodin, I.—Bluish black, friable scales, of distinctive odor and acrid taste. Very slightly sol. in water (1:2,950); sol. in alc. (1:12.5), or glyc. (1:80); freely sol. in fat solvents or aqueous solutions of iodides. *Dose*, 0.01 Gm., ⅙ gr., U.S.P., diluted; maximal, 30 mg., ½ gr.

**Tr. Iodi*, U.S.P.; Tincture of Iodine.—7 per cent. iodine; 5 per cent. KI; in alc. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P., diluted; maximal, 0.3 c.c., 5 minims. The KI in the tincture makes it miscible with water and insures against loss of strength on keeping (Wetterstroen, 1908). (When iodine is administered in milk, it is largely converted into iodide and albuminates.)

Eighteen per cent. of water may be added to saturated alcoholic solution of iodine before precipitation occurs (Schoorl and Regenbogen, 1919).

**Tr. Iodi Fort.*, B.P.—10 per cent. iodine, 6 per cent. KI.

Tr. Iodi Mit., B.P.—2.5 iodine, 2.5 per cent. KI. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.3 c.c., 2 to 5 minims, B.P. diluted.

**Liq. Iodi Co.*, U.S.P. (Lugol's Solution).—5 per cent. iodine, 10 per cent. KI, in water. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P., diluted.

Ung. Iodi, U.S.P., B.P.—4 per cent. each of iodine and KI, in glycerin and woolfat, U.S.P.; in glycerin and lard, B.P.

When free iodine is rubbed with fat, it combines almost immediately and completely; but when KI and glycerin are added, as in the official ointment, this combination is restricted; these ointments contain permanently about 3 per cent. of free iodine (Pallen, 1912; Fried, 1912; Warren, 1917).

The most stable ointment is made with yellow petrolatum (Ewe, 1920). Iodine is soluble in *liquid petrolatum* to 1.4 per cent., practically without combination (A. M. Clark, 1919).

IODIDES

Incompatibilities.—Iodides should not be used with calomel or hydrogen peroxide, even in separate prescriptions. They precipitate heavy metals and some alkaloids (strychnine). They are incompatible with mineral acids and oxidizing agents. Salts or solutions which have become yellow by liberation of iodine should not be dispensed.

Acid Hydriod. Dil., U.S.P., B.P.; 10 Per Cent. of HI.—Colorless or pale yellow, odorless liquid; strongly acid taste. Should not be used if colored more than pale yellow. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 c.c., 5 to 10 minims, B.P.; diluted.

Syr. Acid. Hydriod., U.S.P., B.P.—About 1.4 per cent. of HI, U.S.P.; 1 per cent., B.P. *Dose*, 4 c.c., 1 drachm, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

**Syr. Ferr. Iod.*, U.S.P., B.P.—Each cubic centimeter is equivalent to 0.0525 Gm., 0.85 gr., of iodine; see Iron Preparations. For strumous children, it is administered in doses increasing gradually from 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 drops per day (Marine, 1911 and 1912).

**Potassi Iodidum* (Pot. Iod.), U.S.P., B.P.; KI.—Colorless cubical crystals, or white granular powder, faint iodine odor, sharp saline taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.7); sol. in alc. (1:22); freely sol. in glyc. (1:2). *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr.,; antiluetic, 2 Gm., 30 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P. A 1:1 solution (1 minim = 1 grain) is convenient for dispensing: Dissolve 1 ℥ in 5½ ♏ of water, and make up to a fld. ℥.

Lin. Pot. Iod. C. Sap., B.P.—12 per cent. of KI.

Ung. Pot. Iod., B.P.—10 per cent. of KI.

* *Sodii Iodidum*, U.S.P., B.P.; NaI.—Properties and dose similar to KI. Very sol. in water (1:0.5); freely sol. in alc. (1:2) and in glyc. (1:1).

ORGANIC IODINE COMPOUNDS

Calcii Iodobehenas. (Calc. Iodobehen.), U.S.P. Calcium Iodobehenate, Sajodine, Calioben.—Consists principally of calcium moniodobehenate, $(C_{21}H_{42}ICOO)_2Ca$, and contains not less than 23.5 per cent. of iodine. White or yellowish powder; odorless or of a slight fat-like odor. Insoluble in water, very slightly soluble in alcohol and ether, freely soluble in warm chloroform. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 grains, U.S.P.

THYROID

* *Thyroideum* (Thyroid.), U.S.P., B.P.; Thyroid.—The dried and powdered healthy thyroid glands of sheep (and other animals used for food, U.S.P.). One part of the dried corresponds approximately to 5 parts of the fresh gland. The U.S.P. requires 0.17 to 0.23 per cent. of thyroid iodine. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.25 Gm., ½ to 4 gr., B.P. Raw or broiled glands (⅛ to ⅓ gland) have also been used, but have no advantage.

Thyroxinum (*Thyrox.*), *U.S.P. Thyroxin.*—An active principle $C_8H_5ONI_3.C_2H_4COOH$, obtained from the thyroid gland. Contains not less than 63 per cent. of iodine. White needle-like crystals or powder, soluble in water, practically insoluble in other agents. *Dose*, 0.5 mg., 1/120 gr., U.S.P.

IODOFORM

Uses.—This is obtained by the action of iodine on alcohol, acetone, etc., in the presence of alkalies. It has been known since 1832 and was introduced as antiseptic about 1879. It acts probably by liberating iodine; but this shows some peculiarities, due to the manner in which it is produced. Iodoform itself is practically insoluble and probably inactive. It is also quite stable outside of the body; but in contact with tissues or their extracts, and particularly with diseased tissues and with bacteria, it slowly *evolves iodine* (Altenburg, Schmidt, 1901). This occurs so slowly that the effects are mild, but sufficient to be somewhat antiseptic to bacteria and stimulant to the cells. It also dries the wound secretions, and is mildly hemostatic and analgesic. Hamburger found that it stimulates phagocytosis. Its injection into dogs leads to persistent leucocytosis (W. Weil, 1913).

These actions make it valuable in treating open wounds, since it promotes healing by stimulating granulation and lessening or preventing infection. It is most widely used as dusting powder; it is also injected into tubercular joints, usually as an emulsion with glycerin (iodoform 10, alcohol and glycerin each 45).

Iodoform has, however, a number of *disadvantages*. The most objectionable feature is the persistent odor, which can not be disguised by any perfume. Iodoform is also apt to develop iodism and irritant phenomena in susceptible individuals, producing particularly *eczemas*, even in minute amounts. It may also cause severe poisoning with narcotic symptoms, different from those of other iodides.

General Intoxication.—This may occur when iodoform is applied over a large area, or when it is injected. The symptoms consist in diuresis, nausea and anorexia, lassitude and somnolence, headache, confusion, apathy or marked irritability, striking pallor, hallucinations, diminished reflexes, light convulsions, and paralyses. The temperature rises, then falls. Death occurs through general paralysis of the central nervous system (P. Mulzer, 1905; M. Grossman, 1920). Sodium bicarbonate is said to be antidotal. *Chronic poisoning* is also characterized by paralytic phenomena. The heart, liver and kidneys exhibit fatty changes. Iodoform dermatitis is sometimes seen. It resembles ivy poisoning (Bryan, 1903). The idiosyncrasies are not analogous to anaphylaxis, for they can not be transferred positively (Stropeni, 1912). Fatal poisoning from intrapleural injection is reported by v. Bonsdorff, 1916.

Excretion.—Iodoform is not excreted as such, either by the kidneys or lungs. It appears in the urine as iodide and iodate, and as unknown organic compounds (Anglioiani, 1903; Harnack and Gründler, 1883).

Iodoform Substitutes.—The disagreeable qualities of iodoform justify the search for efficient substitutes. A number of odorless iodine derivatives were tried, especially *thymol iodide* (*aristol*), but their popularity was short-lived, since they do not seem to possess the peculiar activity of iodoform.

PREPARATIONS

**Iodoformum* (Iodof.), U.S.P., B.P. (Tri-iodo-methane), CHI_3.—Contains 97 per cent. of iodine. Usually obtained by the action of iodine upon alcohol or acetone, in the presence of an alkali. Fine, lemon-yellow powder, or crystals; peculiar, very penetrating and persistent odor; unpleasant, slightly sweetish taste suggestive of iodine. Nearly insol. in water; sol. in alc. (1:60), in glyc. (1:80), or olive oil (1:34); freely sol. in eth. (1:7.5). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.2 Gm., ½ to 3 gr., B.P.; in pills or capsules. *Maximum dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr.

Supp. Iodof., B.P.—0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Ung. Iodof., U.S.P., B.P.—10 per cent. in wool fat and petrolatum, U.S.P.; lard, B.P.

Iodoform (and other loose iodine derivatives) are *incompatible with starch.* They are generally *decomposed by heat*, and can therefore not be sterilized in this manner. Since they become antiseptic when applied to wounds, sterilization is usually superfluous.

"*B.I.P.P.*" (Bismuth-iodoform-petrolatum paste).—This ointment has been used as a dressing for infected wounds. It is a mixture of one part of bismuth subnitrate and two parts of iodoform, with sufficient liquid petrolatum to make a paste (Morison, 1916). A similar mixture was used by Calandra, in 1908.

The *iodoform substitutes* are also injured by heat and light. They are all insol. in water and are used like iodoform.

Thymolis Iodidum (Thymol. Iod.), U.S.P. (Dithymol-diiodide; Aristol); $(C_6H_2CH_3.C_3H_7.OI)_2$.—Contains at least 43 per cent. of iodine. Chocolate-colored powder with slight aromatic odor. Insol. in water or glyc.; slightly sol. in alc., readily in oils, eth., etc.

THIOCYANATES (SULPHOCYANIDES, RHODANATES)

These produce actions resembling the iodides; but their use has not become popular. They are not dissociated into cyanides, and are relatively non-toxic. Their normal occurrence in the saliva is interesting, but without much practical significance.

Iodide Effects.—NaSCN influences the aggregation of colloids in the same way as the iodide ion, being even somewhat more solvent. This analogy suggested a therapeutic trial. In the limited number of cases in which it has been tested, it was found to affect neuroses, arteriosclerosis, and syphilis in a manner analogous to the iodides, (Pauli, 1903 and 1910). It also hastened the elimination of metals—perhaps by rendering the metal-protein compounds more soluble. It resembles the iodides further in producing coryza, acne, and other symptoms of iodism. Corper, 1915, observed no results in tuberculosis. Nerking, 1913, reports many disagreeable effects, especially in gastric hyperacidity. A conspicuous difference from iodides lies in the fact that it does not act on the thyroid gland. It was used as the *sodium sulfocyanide*, in the maximal dose of 1 Gm. (15 gr.) per day. This salt is quite soluble in water. The potassium salt could probably be used in the same dose.

Toxic Actions.—The earlier authors (Cl. Bernard, etc.) considered the sulphocyanides as relatively non-toxic; and as mentioned, they have been used therapeutically in gram-doses. F. Franz, 1912, confirms that no cyanide is split off in the animal organism. Intravenously, very large doses, 0.08 Gm. per kilogram, produce no toxic symptoms. Even 0.36 Gm. per Kg. intravenously, produces practically no effect on the circulation or respiration or bile and urine flow (Gies, Lieb, and Kahn, 1914). No effects resulted in man from the continuous administration of ½ to 2½ grains per day. The minimal fatal dose by vein for rabbits is placed by Corper, 1915, as 0.4 to 0.6 Gm. per kilogram. By mouth there were only the local salt actions. Lodholz, 1905, described toxic effects from KSCN, which must have been due either to the potassium or to impurities.

The recorded deaths to 1916, attributed to ammonium sulphocyanide are abstracted in Am. Journ. Pharm., 88: 571: Journ. Pharm. Chem., 14: 87.

Skeletal Muscle.—Immersion of a frog's gastrocnemius in a 2 per cent. solution of sodium thiocyanate (in Ringer's solution) produces a strong primary contraction, followed by gradual increase of tonus, slow waves of contraction and intermittent twitchings (Worthington, 1912; Langley, 1916). At first these are arrested by curare, *i.e.*, they are of nervous origin. As the concentration in the muscle rises, however, the muscle substance is also involved, so that curare becomes ineffective (Langley, 1916).

Occurrence in Saliva.—Thiocyanate is found in the human parotid and submaxillary saliva, but not in all individuals; also in the saliva of many animals, not in dogs and horses. It is absent in new-born infants (Rittershain); also in suppurative middle-ear disease (Juergens, 1901). It is found in other mucosae (nasal, conjunctival, gastric). It is excreted quantitatively in the urine and feces (Pollak, 1902; A. Meyer, 1904), generally in the proportion of 1:2 (Gies and Kahn, 1912). In dogs in which it is absent from the saliva, it occurs in the blood, liver, intestines and urine (Kahn, 1912). In normal dogs, it is present in the urine to the extent of 0.001 per cent.; in the blood, 0.003 per cent.; in the bile, from nothing to 0.033 per cent. (Gies, Lieb and Kahn, 1914). Its quantity depends on the available supply of CN radical. It is formed when HCN is administered, constituting a chemical disintoxication mechanism. Its quantity is increased by tobacco smoke, which contains HCN. It is also increased by feeding amino-acids (alanin) and acetonitrile; not by sulphur, sulphide, thiourea or taurin. It is probably produced from the protein in the liver (Kahn), the saliva being merely an excretory channel (Souza, 1907).

Dezani, 1918, confirms that the excretion in dog's urine varies with the nitrogen intake, so that it is apparently derived, at least in part, from the food.

Its content in the saliva has no relation to tooth decay (Lothrop and Gies, 1911). The quantities present in the mouth could not have an antiseptic effect (Gies and Kahn, 1912 and 1913); although thiocyanate is toxic to higher plants, and in greater concentrations also to bacteria. Sulphocyanic acid (0.3 to 0.4 per cent.) inhibits the gastric digestion of fibrin (Cavazzani, 1915). A comprehensive review of the literature is given by Kahn, 1912.

NITRATES

Potassium nitrate, Saltpeter, was formerly used as a cardiac depressant in fevers, etc.; it is now recognized that ordinary doses do not possess this action. Its effects are simply those of a neutral salt; somewhat more irritant to the gastro-intestinal tract, and somewhat more diuretic than sodium chloride. It has practically gone out of use in therapeutics, but has some reputation as anaphrodisiac. This is not based on scientific data.

Toxicology.—Accidental poisoning from large doses is not uncommon. It presents the phenomena of gastro-enteritis, similar to those of all other soluble indifferent salts. These may be serious, especially if it is swallowed undiluted. The symptoms consist in great abdominal pain, vomiting, frequently bloody stools; irregular pulse, convulsions, and collapse; suppression of urine, or that passed is albuminous and often bloody. The gastroenteritis may be so violent as to lead to an early fatal ending. Of the salt so far studied, the potassium nitrate is by far the most violent; 30 Gm. (1 ℥) may be fatal if taken in concentrated form. Smaller doses, long continued, cause a hemorrhagic tendency, edema, and fatty heart (Fackelmann, 1898).

The *treatment* consists in dilution. Large quantities of water should be drunk and the stomach washed. Demulcents—milk, egg white, acacia—are also useful. The symptoms should be met as they arise.

Fate and Excretion.—Nitrates are readily absorbed. Their excretion is similar to that of the halogen ions, and shows the usual mutual relation (Sollmann). Practically the entire quantity is excreted unchanged (Abderhalden and Hirsch, 1913); but a small proportion may be reduced to nitrites. This reduction takes place so slowly, in the case of the inorganic nitrates, that no nitrite action can ordinarily be seen; but very

large doses may cause methemoglobin formation (Binz and Gerlinger, 1901). Metabolism studies have given contradictory results (Grafe and Wintz, 1913).

Normal urine contains 0.1 to 0.4 per cent. of KNO_3. This is considerably more than is ingested with the food, so that a part must be formed as an end-product of metabolism (H. H. Mitchell, Shonley and Grindley, 1916).

Nitrates provoke the *luevin reaction* (Cole and Paryzek, 1917).

Excised Ureter.—Non-toxic concentrations are slightly stimulating (Macht, 1917).

PREPARATIONS

Potassii Nitras (Pot. Nitras), U.S.P., B.P. (Niter, Saltpeter), KNO_3.—Colorless, transparent prisms, or white, crystalline powder; saline, cooling taste. Freely sol. in water (1:2.8); very slightly sol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.; diluted.

Sodii Nitras (Chili Saltpeter), $NaNO_3$.—Freely sol. in water (1:1.1); sol. in alc. (1:100). *Dose*, as Pot. Nit.

POTASSIUM CHLORATE

A saturated (1:16) solution is used as an antiseptic and astringent mouth wash in stomatitis, especially mercurial and ulcerative; and as a gargle in phayrngitis and tonsillitis. It often seems to be effective, but its action is unexplained. It was introduced with the idea that it would act as an oxidizer, and thus be antiseptic. However, it does not easily part with its oxygen in the body, being excreted practically unchanged.

It should not be employed internally, since this has repeatedly led to serious toxic effects (A. Jacobi, 1879), especially by the production of methemoglobin and destruction of the corpuscles, thrombosis, etc. Patients should be cautioned against swallowing the gargles. The popular tablets are to be condemned.

Excretion.—Chlorates are excreted mainly by the urine, but partly also by the saliva. The urinary excretion begins promptly and is completed within forty-eight hours, about 90 per cent. of the chlorate being recovered (Rosenbloom). A great deal of this is reduced to chloride after the urine is voided. It is doubtful whether this reduction occurs ordinarily in the body. *Bromates* are partly reduced in the tissues, and *iodates* intensively, when given by mouth, but not when administered hypodermically or by vein (Crespolani, 1909).

The **distribution** of fatal doses has been studied by Rosenbloom, 1912.

Blood Changes.—When the chlorates are added to blood, either inside or outside the body, they effect the *formation of methemoglobin*. The chlorate ion is not used up in this process, so that it may convert an indefinite amount of hemoglobin. They differ in this respect from the nitrites (see index), and their action is in consequence more violent and more prolonged. They may produce an actual asphyxia.

In a severe case of human poisoning the blood, examined 13 hours after taking the chlorate, contained both methemoglobin and hematin. Hemolytic icterus developed later. Similar conditions were found in poisoned animals (Feigl, 1916).

In addition to this formation of methemoglobin, the chlorates break up the *blood corpuscles* (Huber, 1912). This may produce embolism; the proteins, etc., which are liberated by the destruction of the corpuscles are irritant to the kidneys and produce interstitial *nephritis*, with the usual phenomena—proteins in the urine, casts, sometimes hemoglobin compounds. Possibly the chlorate ion itself irritates the kidneys.

Fat embolism of the lungs and other organs are also of frequent occurrence, at least in animals. They originate from the bone-marrow. The blood contains numerous normoblasts. Fragmentation of the heart muscle is a frequent cause of death (Winogradow, 1907).

Methemoglobin Formation by Chlorates.—The blood of different animals shows different degrees of susceptibility for the methemoglobin formation. These differences are common with all poisons acting on the blood, especially as between carnivorous and herbivorous animals. The cause is not understood, but is perhaps connected with differences in the alkalinity of the body. The conversion occurs fairly readily *intra*

vitam in man, dog, and cat, while rabbits and guinea pigs are almost immune. But in the test-tube chlorates convert rabbit's blood, although more slowly than dog's. The action is much slower outside of the body, often requiring several hours.

The concentrations that are injurious for the blood have been determined by E. Caesar, 1918.

Iodates and bromates have a similar action on hemoglobin (Heinz, 1898).

Potassium Chlorate Poisoning.—This is fairly common, either by an overdose, since the laity does not generally regard it as a toxic substance; or by the swallowing of some of the solution given for gargling.

Fatal Dose and Course.—The susceptibility varies greatly and this is one of the principal dangers. The variation may be due to differences of absorption and excretion, embolism, etc. In general, 10 Gm. may be considered as toxic, 15 to 30 Gm. as fatal (Lewin). The mortality is about 70 per cent. The symptoms may start at once or be delayed to six hours; death may occur in six hours to seven days.

Symptoms of Poisoning.—These consist in gastritis (nausea, vomiting, gastralgia); methemoglobinemia (cyanosis, collapse, and terminal convulsions); and nephritis (lumbar pain, anuria, albumen, casts, blood, etc.). The postmortem findings correspond with the symptoms.

Treatment.—This consists in gastric lavage, hot drinks, and symptomatic measures.

PREPARATIONS

**Potassii Chloras* (Pot. Chloras), U.S.P., B.P., $KClO_3$.—Colorless crystals, or white granular powder; odorless; cooling, characteristic taste. Sol. in water (1:16.5); nearly insol. in alc.; sol. in glyc. *Explosive* when triturated with organic matter (not when in watery solution). *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

Troch. Pot. Chlorat., B.P., 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

Sod. Chloras., $NaClO_3$.—Freely sol. in water (1:1); sol. in alc. (1:100). *Dose*, as Pot. Chloras.

BROMATES

These act similarly to chlorates, but are considerably more toxic, mainly by central paralysis (Santesson and Wickberg, 1913). They form methemoglobin *in vitro*, but not as actively as chlorates (v. Mehring, 1885; Cushny, 1908).

IODATES

Macciotta, 1916, found KIO_3 to be tolerated without disturbance, with oral administration of 0.285 Gm. per Kg. The urine contained no trace of iodate, but only iodide.

Hypodermically, the above dose was fatal.

METHEMOGLOBIN FORMATION[1]

Methemoglobin contains the same amount of oxygen as oxyhemoglobin, but in different combination, so that it is held more firmly (except against certain reducing agents (Haldane). The two hemoglobin compounds therefore differ essentially in certain of their properties:

1. The spectrum (see Fig. 23). The color of methemoglobin has more of a brownish tinge.

2. In the readiness with which they give up oxygen. While the oxyhemoglobin is a very unstable compound, giving up its oxygen and taking it again, with great readiness, methemoglobin is a comparatively stable and unchangeable compound.

[1] For Bibliography, see Benedicenti, Archiv für Physiologie, 1897, p. 210.

3. In their behavior to certain reagents. For instance, HCN does not form any characteristic compound with oxyhemoglobin, but with the methemoglobin it gives cyanmethemoglobin. Similar compounds are formed with H_2O_2, thiocyanates, and many other salts, and also with alkalies.

Methemoglobin may be formed from oxyhemoglobin in quite a number of ways:

1. By oxidizing agents: Potassium chlorate, ferricyanide, permanganate, H_2O_2, etc.
2. By reducing agents: The nitrites, hydroxylamine, formalin, iodine, chrysarobin, etc.; coal-tar products. (Phenylhydrazine also gives reduced hemoglobin, and destroys some of the hemoglobin absolutely, producing a new compound which, under certain conditions, yields a green pigment, hemoverdin.)
3. In the early stages of putrefaction, and by the action of light.
4. By salts and glycerin.
5. By acids (this has been denied).

The physiologic significance of this methemoglobin formation rests on the stability of the compound and its consequent inability to carry out the functions of oxyhemoglobin. This produces asphyxia of the tissues. Pure methemoglobin solutions may be injected into the blood, without causing any symptoms. Even the urine remains free from albumin or methemoglobin. The compound is in part secreted by the bile, in part deposited in the hematopoietic organs.

Nor is the *temporary* conversion of a considerable proportion of the oxyhemoglobin into its isomer of great significance; for methemoglobin is not absolutely stable, and as soon as the oxygen starvation of the tissues is carried to a certain degree, they seize upon the methemoglobin and decompose it. The conversion of a third of the hemoglobin into methemoglobin causes only very slight symptoms; and life is still possible when three-fifths of the hemoglobin has been replaced. Life becomes extinct when the hemoglobin has sunk to one-third. The condition can therefore become dangerous only if the methemoglobin-former continues its action. This does not occur with therapeutic doses of any of these drugs, but may contribute to the fatal ending in cases of poisoning. The symptoms are those of asphyxia. There is a peculiar blue tint about the lips and finger-nails, etc. The methemoglobin gradually returns to oxy- or reduced hemoglobin after death, so that an examination after several days may fail to reveal its presence.

Most of these drugs transform the hemoglobin inside of the corpuscles, without injuring the vitality of the latter; but some cause, in addition, a breaking up of the corpuscles, and this greatly increases the danger. Aside from the asphyxia which must be proportioned to it, the proteins and other substances liberated cause injury to the kidney—albuminuria, glycosuria, methemoglobinuria, etc. It is also claimed that it causes the sudden formation of fibrin ferment, which may then cause extensive intravascular clotting. The debris is credited with causing emboli. But these views are not admitted by all investigators. A small destruction, such as may be caused by the subcutaneous injection of glycerin, certainly has no permanent injurious effect.

The specific action of the drug is, of course, joined to these methemoglobin effects, and may entirely overshadow them. Thus, rabbits die of $KClO_3$ before it comes to any methemoglobin formation. Herbivorous animals are, as a rule, much less subject to the formation of methemoglobin during life, although their shed blood does not differ in this respect from that of carnivorous animals.

Alkali-methemoglobin is much more easily converted back into oxyhemoglobin. The injection of alkalies has therefore been suggested in the treatment of methemoglobinemia. Other treatment consists in the administration of oxygen, artificial respiration, and shock treatment.

THE REACTION OF THE BODY (REMOTE EFFECTS OF ACIDS AND ALKALIES)

The $H^{(+)}$ ions of acids and $OH^{(-)}$ ions of bases part readily with their electric charges, and therefore alter the state of colloids. In this way, and also by direct chemic changes, they produce extensive alterations in the functions of cells, which would be rapidly fatal if they exceed a certain degree.

Actual, Potential and Total Acidity and Alkalinity.—These effects are produced only by the dissociated ions, which represent the *actual* acidity and alkalinity. The activity of an acid or base depends therefore not

only on its total concentration, but also on its dissociation. The mineral acids, *f.i.*, which dissociate freely, are much "stronger" than equimolecular solutions of the organic acids or acid salts, which dissociate only slightly. Undissociated molecules do not exert these actions and are practically inert in this respect. They may, however, be drawn upon to neutralize added acid or alkali, in proportion as the free ions become combined, and in *this* respect are equivalent to the dissociated ions. They may therefore be considered as *potential* acidity or alkalinity. This relation was formerly not understood, and this has given rise to much confusion. The ordinary methods of titration measure only the *total* acidity or alkalinity (actual + potential). In complex fluids, like the blood or urine, this bears no relation to the true actual acidity. The *actual* reaction is measured by the electric potential; or by the use of a series of indicators which are only affected by certain concentrations of free $H^{(+)}$ or $OH^{(-)}$ ions (Soerensen); or by determining the velocity of certain reactions (inversion of cane-sugar, saponification, etc.), which depend on the $H^{(+)}$ or $OH^{(-)}$ concentration.

Hydrogen-ion Concentration.—The actual reaction is also termed the *true reaction or H-ion concentration.* It is generally expressed in reciprocal logarithms (as the "*hydrogen exponent*," "*p*H" *f.i.*, a solution containing 1 molecule of dissociated $H^{(+)}$ in 10,000,000 L. ($1:10^7$) is said to have the $H^{(+)}$ concentration of 7.0 (also written $pH=7$) etc. This constitutes *neutrality*, since water dissociates at 25° so as to contain $H^{(+)}$ and $OH^{(-)}$ ions, each in the proportion of 10^{-7}. An increase of H ions means, of course, a relative diminution of OH ions and *vice versa.*

This system of notation, although convenient, is at first somewhat confusing. It must be remembered that *p*H = 6 (really 10^{-6}) means a higher acidity than *p*H = 7 (really 10^{-7}). The acidity is therefore inverse to the number. Also, since logarithms are used, *p*H = 3 means an acidity 1,000 times as great as *p*H = 6; not twice as great.

The following equivalents may render the subject clearer:

$$_pH1 = \frac{N}{10}\ \text{acid};$$

$$_pH6 = \frac{N}{1{,}000{,}000}\ \text{acid};$$

$$_pH7 = \text{Neutrality};$$

$$_pH8 = \frac{N}{1{,}000{,}000}\ \text{alkali};$$

$$_pH14 = \frac{N}{1}\ \text{alkali}.$$

The older notation is simpler, but less convenient; *i.e.*, $H^{(+)} = 2 \times 10^{-7}$ denotes twice as great acidity as 1×10^{-7}, 0.5×10^{-7}, one-half as great; etc.

Actual Reaction of the Body-fluids.—The normal reaction of the tissues and fluids within the body proper is near neutrality, that of the fluids inclining a trifle to alkalinity (*p*H = about 7.1 to 7.8). The gastric and intestinal juices and urine are the only fluids in higher animals which depart from this rule. The neutrality of the blood is maintained even in acidosis—although the cells where the pathologic acid is formed presumably develop an increased acidity, which is supposedly responsible for the symptoms. Normal living cells have an alkaline, neutral or very slightly acid reaction, judging by intravitam stains.

[1] The local actions of concentrated acids and alkalies are discussed under "Local Irritants;" see Index.

H-ion Concentration of Protoplasm.—This varies not only in different cells, but also in the same cell under different conditions of activity. It also varies in different portions of the same cell, for instance, in large amebae the liquid of the vacuoles has a different reaction from the cytoplasm (Scarth, 1924); and the nuclear reaction presumably is quite different. *Muscle tissue* has a pH of 6.6 to 6.7, which is not altered by changes in the surrounding medium, between pH 5.2 to 8.2 (Schmidtmann, 1924). In general, cells preserve their vitality in media ranging from pH 6.9 to 9.0. *Plant cells* may reach the acidity of pH 3, as shown by their colors, which are natural indicators (Haas, 1916).

Reaction of Normal Blood.—The *p*H of fresh defibrinated blood is very weakly alkaline almost neutral. It is stated, for instance, as 0.3 to 0.7 $\times$ 10^{-7} (Friendenthal, 1904); $_p$H = 7.45 for arterial, 7.3 for venous (Hasselbach, 1913); 7.6 to 7.8 for human serum, 7.4 to 7.6 for oxalated blood (Levy, Rowntree and Marriott, 1915), at air temperature; at 37° the alkalinity would be about 0.1 higher. Similarly, excessive ventilation of the lungs with air or oxygen lowers the H concentration of the blood, whereas excessive ventilation with CO_2 increases it (Milroy, 1914). The CO_2 tension has some influence, so that venous blood is a little less alkaline than arterial.

Pathologic Blood.—Levy et al., found the reaction of the serum in sixty miscellaneous medical cases to be normal ($_p$H 7.6 to 7.8); the whole blood was also nearly unchanged ($_p$H 7.1 to 7.3). Even when symptoms of acidosis are present, the alkalinity is but little decreased (*p*H of serum, 7.2 to 7.5; Levy et al). Under alkali therapy, this is restored toward normal.

In diabetic coma, Benedict, 1906, records an extreme change to 1.5 $\times$ 10^{-7}. Masel, 1913, and Van Slyke, 1915, found practically no change, except just before death (7.11, Masel); van Slyke, however, observed that the addition of HCl to acidosis blood raises its H concentration much more than when added to normal blood. The essential blood change of acidosis is therefore the diminution of the reserve alkali.

In normal animals, feeding with acids or alkalies has practically no effect on the H concentration of the blood. Intravenous injection of acid into dogs or rabbits produces air hunger when *p*H 7.65 is reached; death occurs with 6.9 (Levy et al.; 9 $\times$ 10^{-7}, Szili, 1906). At the other extreme, concentrations above $_p$H 8 are probably also fatal (Rowntree).

Other Body Fluids.—With few exceptions these have about the same reactions as the serum (Friendenthal, 1901, Michaelis, 1914). On standing outside of the body, they may become acid (Hanzlik, 1914).

The hydrogen ion concentration of the cells must generally be somewhat higher than that of the blood, since they supply the acid that is excreted by the urine and lungs.

Effusions.—Hanzlik, 1914, found the $_p$H of edema and pleuritic fluids about 7.1; ascitic fluid, 7.42.

Lobar Pneumonia.—The circulation in the pneumonic lung is so greatly restricted (Kline and Winternitz, 1915), that a rather high H-ion concentration may accumulate. That of the press-juice at autopsy has been obtained as $_p$H6 and even 5.4 (F. Lord, 1919). This may have little significance however, since postmortem changes might have occurred. Lord considers the acidity a possible factor in recovery, since pneumococci are injured by *p*H 7.8, and killed quite rapidly by 6 to 5.

Bile.—When flowing directly from the liver, bile is nearly neutral (0.07 to 0.2 $\times$ 10^{-7}). That from the gall bladder is more variable (6.98 to 7.18) and may become slightly acid on prolonged sojourn (Okada, 1915; Quagliariello, 1916).

Digestive Fluids.—The following $_p$H figures are taken mainly from Michaelis, 1914: Saliva, 6.9; gastric juice, 1.77; intestinal juice, 8.0.

Actual Reaction of the Digestive Tract.—This may differ materially from the reaction of the digestive fluids, since these tend to be neutralized by each other, as well as by the buffer-action of proteins. Bacterial activity may also introduce modifications.

Stomach.—The resting empty stomach may be nearly neutral. During the first one and one-half to three hours after a meal, the acidity rises rapidly to $_p$H = 2 or even 1; depending on the individual. It then remains stationary until nearly all the food has left the stomach (McClendon, 1915).

Duodenum.—The reaction of the duodenal contents is the resultant of the neutralization of the acid chyme by the slightly alkaline intestinal and pancreatic juice and bile.

The actual $_p$H of the duodenal contents, is usually quite acid. Myers and McClendon, 1920. found the usual reaction in man to be between *p*H = 3.2 and 5.

Small Intestine.—Long and Fenger, 1917, found the reaction of the intestinal contents slightly acid throughout the small intestine; the acidity decreasing somewhat with the distance from the pylorus. In the human jejunum, it ranged from *p*H = 3.8 to 7.8, mean 5.8; in the upper third of the small intestine in hogs, it ranged from 6.6 to 7.4, mean 6.7; in the middle third, 6.5 to 7.6, mean 6.9; in the lower third, 6.4 to 8.1, mean 7.

Similar figures were obtained in calves, lambs and dogs. They have been confirmed by McClendon et al., 1920.

Milk.—This is about 7.

Cerebrospinal Fluid.—Hanzlik, 1914, found this to range between 6.98 and 7.3.

Hurwitz and Tranter, 1916, found the alkalinity constantly somewhat higher than the blood (average *p*H, fluid, 8.11; blood, 7.66; difference, 0.45). This normal reaction was not changed in any stage of syphilis.

Reaction of Urine.—This usually inclines toward actual acidity, the normal range in man being *p*H = 5.12 to 7.46; the average about 6.03. The acidity decreases during the secretion of acid gastric juice, and fasting and perspiration (Haskins, 1914). It exceeds 5.0 in less than 1 per cent. and 5.3 in less than 10 per cent. In most diseases, the acidity averages distinctly higher; in cardiac diseases, about 4.91. The highest acidity so far reported is 4.7 (L. J. Henderson and pupils, 1914). The reaction is determined mainly by the ratio of phosphates.

The site of the acid production appears to be exclusively in the cells of the proximal tubules, which reach an acidity of pH 2–3 (judged by the liberation of iron ions from the double citrate; A. B. Macallum, 1924). The intracellular acid is probably HCl, its formation being analogous to that of the gastric acid. This observation avoids the need of the older theoretical explanations, *i.e.*, active reabsorption of alkaline ions (Cushny) or more rapid excretion of NaH_2PO_4 than of Na_2HPO_4 (Trevan, 1916).

Therapeutic Acidification of the Urine.—The reaction of the urine may be altered toward the acid side by the administration of mineral acids. However, the usefulness and scope of these is limited by their local actions. Larger changes can therefore be more rapidly produced by the use of acid salts, such as sodium biphosphate, which combine considerable potential with a relatively low actual acidity; or by the administration of ammonium chloride, which leaves an excess of unbalanced Cl ions when the ammonium is dehydrated into urea; or by calcium chloride, which also gives an excess of Cl ions, because part of the calcium is precipitated as carbonate in the intestines. The acidification of the urine does not surpass the normal upper limit. For instance, the administration of the maximal dose of acid sodium phosphate raised the acidity from pH 6.7 to 5.3 (L. J. Henderson and Palmer, 1913); and from 7.2 to 4.85 (Hanzlik and Collins, 1913). Benzoates have a tendency to render the urine acid (Jordan, 1913); also boric acid, 2 Gm. daily (G. G. Smith, 1913); but these are not advised for therapeutic use.

Therapeutic Alkalinization of the Urine.—The administration of alkalies can increase the alkalinity somewhat beyond the normal range; *i.e.*,

20 to 40 Gm. of $NaHCO_3$ per day produced a maximal alkalinity of pH 8.7 (Henderson and Palmer, 1913); 4 Gm. changed the reaction from pH 6.5 to 7.4 (Hanzlik and Collins, 1913). About 5 to 10 Gm. of $NaHCO_3$ per day would be required to keep the urine of a normal individual alkaline. The alkalinity is also increased by the administration of the salts of those organic acids which are easily oxidized to carbonate; particularly the citrates and acetates. These avoid the gastro-intestinal actions of the free alkali.

Equivalence of Potential Alkalinity.—The quantities of the official U.S.P. salts (often containing water of crystallization) which are equivalent in potential alkalinity to 1 Gm. of $NaHCO_3$ are as follows in order of ascending magnitude (in Grams); magnesium oxide 0.24; magnesium carbonate 0.6; calcium carbonate 0.6; sodium carbonate (anhydrous) 0.63; sodium citrate 1.1; potassium acetate, 1.2; potassium citrate 1.3; sodium acetate 1.6.

Regulating Mechanisms.—Metabolism leads to the production of acids (carbonic, lactic, sulphuric, phosphoric, etc.) which would tend to increase the acidity of the body.

The carbonates derived from the combustion of vegetable salts would tend to render it alkaline.

However, the maintenance of the normal, nearly neutral reaction is so highly important that it is regulated with great nicety by the use of several mechanisms. The carbonates and alkaline phosphates of the blood and tissues constitute a stock of potential alkali; and the carbonic acid and acid phosphates of potential acid. These are sufficient to neutralize at once all ordinary attempts to change the actual reaction. The amphoteric character of the proteins permits them to neutralize a limited quantity of either acid or alkali. The administration of acid or alkalies by mouth therefore does not change the *actual* reaction of the blood and tissues, but only the *potential* acidity of alkalinity, *i.e.*, the *alkali reserve.* The ammonium formation, and the excretion by the urine and lungs, finally restore the equilibrium of potential alkali.

Neutralization in the Alimentary Canal.—Neither acids nor alkalies are absorbed unchanged from the alimentary canal. The alkalies (including the carbonates) are *neutralized* by the HCl of the gastric juice. Or if given in larger amounts, they enter into loose alkali-*protein combinations* before they reach the blood. The acids undergo a similar change, or if they are not entirely absorbed before entering the intestine, they are there neutralized by the carbonates. The immediate effects, then, would consist only in altering the reaction of the alimentary canal.

(Concentrated acids and alkalies produce corrosions by direct chemic actions. These local effects were considered under Irritants.)

Neutralization in the Blood.—It is difficult to alter the reaction of blood even *in vitro.* Friedenthal, 1903, showed that serum requires, to secure a given change of reaction, thirty to forty times as much NaOH, and 327 times as much HCl, as would be needed in water. This stability is due to the presence of the salts of weakly dissociating acids, which limit the liberation of $H^{(+)}$ ions to practical neutrality. This property is especially marked with phosphates and carbonates, which are important "buffer" constituents of the serum. The proteins act similarly.

If $H^{(+)}$ ions are added to such a system, they will be expended in liberating the weak acid from its salt; and since the weak acid is not ionized in the presence of its salts, the actual reaction will be practically unaltered.

If $OH^{(-)}$ ions are added, they will be expended in neutralizing the free weak acid; and thus will also leave the actual reaction unaltered. A notable change in the true reaction can occur only after enough acid or alkali has been added to neutralize or liberate *all* of the weak acid—*i.e.*, there will be no material change of reaction until not only the free, but also the potential acidity or alkalinity has been overcome. This would require quantities of strong acids or bases much greater than it would ordinarily be possible to introduce into the living body.

So far as this neutrality regulation is concerned, the blood may be considered as a solution of $\frac{N_2CO_3}{NaHCO_3}$ and $\frac{NaH_2PO_4}{Na_2HPO_4}$. All these dissociate so weakly that in solutions of the concentration of blood, their $H^{(+)}$ and $OH^{(-)}$ concentration, separately or together would be practically that of neutrality; *i.e.*, in the close neighborhood of 10^{-7}.

If an acid (HCl) were added to the mixture, it would react with the salts, producing:

$$HCl + NaHCO_3 = NaCl + H_2CO_3$$
$$HCl + Na_2HPO_4 = NaCl + NaH_2PO_4.$$

This would increase the ratio of H_2CO_3 and NaH_2PO_4; but these dissociate so weakly that they practically leave the actual reaction unaffected. The $H^{(+)}$ concentration would therefore not be increased materially until all the $NaHCO_3$ and Na_2HPO_4 are used up.

If an alkali (NaOH) were added to the mixture, it would react as follows:

$$NaOH + H_2CO_3 = H_2O + NaHCO_3$$
$$NaOH + NaH_2PO_4 = H_2O + Na_2HPO_4.$$

This would reduce the ratio of the free acids, H_2CO_3 and NaH_2PO_4; but since these acids were practically neutral, this does not affect the actual reaction materially, until all the carbonic acid and acid phosphate are used up.

The pH is of course not entirely unaffected by changes of the $\frac{H_2CO_3}{NaHCO_3}$ ratio. In a pure solution it varies with this fraction, multiplied by the constant 5×10^{-7}; for instance, if the ratio rose the $\frac{1}{1}$ the pH would be 6.3; if it rose to $\frac{10}{1}$, the pH would be 5.3. In the body, however, changes of this magnitude cannot occur; the ratio being more nearly $\frac{1}{20}$. For $\frac{NaH_2PO_4}{Na_2HPO_4} = \frac{1}{1}$, the pH is 6.8 (review, van Slyke, 1921). Michaelis and Garmendia, 1915, state the normal ratio of the phosphates in bloodplasma as $\frac{NaH_2PO_4}{Na_2HPO_4} = \frac{1}{5.1}$ (molecules).

The theory of "buffer salts" has been elaborated especially by Sörensen and L. J. Henderson. Tables are contained in the books of W. M. Clark and of Michaelis.

The next step in the regulation of the neutrality is the exchange between the plasma and the corpuscles and tissues at large: The hydrogen ions diffuse into or out of the tissues, and these react with the phosphate and proteins, just as they do in the plasma. The alkalinity of the tissues is thus made available. The hemoglobin of the corpuscles plays a particularly important role (Van Slyke, 1921).

Restoration of the Potential $H^{(+)}$ and $OH^{(-)}$ Ions.—The regulating mechanism of the blood is important for protecting the body against sudden changes, for meeting temporary emergencies. However, this impairs the stock of potential $OH^{(-)}$ and $H^{(+)}$ ions, and therefore would not furnish a permanent protection. Other mechanisms are called into play to restore the normal ratio of these potential ions; mainly by regulating the excretion of CO_2 through the lungs; by varying the reaction of the urine; and by the more or less complete conversion of NH_4 into urea.

Regulation by Excretion of CO_2.—Addition of acid to the blood liberates CO_2 from the bicarbonate. This increases the CO_2 tension, and thus its excretion by the lungs. The increased CO_2 tension stimulates the

respiratory center, and thus hastens the elimination. This restores the normal ratio of $H_2CO_3 \div NaHCO_3$. Conversely, the addition of alkali diminishes the tension of CO_2 and thus its excretion.

Regulation by Combustion of Organic Acids.—The organic acids arising in metabolism are normally oxidized to CO_2 and H_2O, and excreted by the lungs and urine. This mechanism is disturbed in disease, starvation, etc., and then gives rise to acidosis.

Conversely, the injection of alkali materially increases the excretion of unoxidized lactic acid by the urine (Macleod and Knapp, 1918).

Regulation by the Urine.—The urine like the blood contains a mixture of acid and neutral phosphates (Orth found a mean of 60 per cent. as MH_2PO_4 and 40 per cent. as M_2HPO_4). When acid is introduced, the ratio of acid phosphate is increased; alkalies increase the proportion of alkaline phosphate. This elimination of the excessive acid or alkali ions rapidly restores the potential acidity or alkalinity of the tissues. The flow of urine is also increased, so that acids and alkalies act as effective *diuretics*. The administration of acids first increases the PO_4 excretion; later, this decreases with the available supply of these ions (Fitz, Alsberg and Henderson, 1907). The influence of nephritis was studied by Palmer and Henderson, 1915.

Under normal conditions, the human kidneys free the body from 60 to 70 c.c. of normal acid per day. In diabetic coma, this quantity may be increased ten times (Henderson and Palmer).

Acid on Alkali Excretion.—Secchi, 1914, reports that the administration of HCl to man or dogs on a meat diet increases the elimination of ammonium persistently; that of K and Na temporarily. The Ca and Mg are not materially affected in the urine, but increased in the feces, especially Ca. The calcium of the tissues may thus be diminished.

Stehle, 1917, confirmed the increased excretion of Ca and Mg with dogs. Givens and Mendel found the urinary excretion of Ca increased more than the Mg. However, the alterations of the total balance of N, Ca, Mg or P were not material (in dogs).

With rabbits on a cabbage diet (rich in Ca) administration of acid markedly increases the elimination of Ca and Mg, less that of K and Na. The Ca excretion is mainly by the urine. The tissue Ca is greatly decreased (Stehle, 1914).

Feeding with HCl may cause arterial changes (Adler, 1914).

Mineral Metabolism in Experimental Acidosis of Rabbits.—Goto, 1918, administered 25 to 75 c.c. of N/4 HCl daily for 1 to 4 weeks. Most of the animals that received more than 25 or 30 c.c. per day died within 1 to 2 weeks. The major alkali reserves were utilized in the following order: first the plasma bicarbonate; then the alkaline carbonate and phosphate of the muscles; and the calcium carbonate of the bones.

The plasma bicarbonate was reduced. The urinary phosphates were first increased, then diminished. The fecal phosphate also decreased. There was also marked loss of phosphate and potassium from the muscles. The sodium was not diminished. The skeleton lost 10 per cent. of its weight, mainly as calcium carbonate, thus increasing the ratio of calcium phosphate.

Regulation by Ammonium Metabolism.—In man and in the carnivorous animals the more or less complete conversion of the ammonium ion, which is a potential alkali, into the neutral urea also serves as an important means of regulating the alkali-balance. If the acidity tends to rise, a larger part of the ammonium is left unconverted, and is used to neutralize the excessive acid. If the alkali tends to rise, more of the ammonium is converted, leaving its anion to neutralize the alkali. The ratio of unconverted ammonia (reflected in the ratio of NH_4 to total N of the urine) is therefore also an index of the acid or alkali tendency of the body. It rises if acids are introduced (Walter, 1877); or formed in the organism (acidosis); and is lowered when alkalies are administered (Janney, 1911).

After large doses of alkali, ammonium disappears completely from the urine (Davis, Haldane and Hennaway, 1920).

Different forms of acidosis however do not affect the ammonium excretion equally, although there tends to be a definite relation in man (Hasselbach, 1916). In man, the ingestion of hydrochloric acid produces a parallel increase of ammonium excretion and titrable acid; but sodium biphosphate increases the titrable acidity without increasing the ammonium excretion (Marriott and Howland, 1918). Clinically, increase of ammonium excretion occurs especially in ketonic acidosis, but is absent in certain nephritic acidoses. The ammonium quotient of the urine is therefore not an infallible guide of acidosis, but requires confirmation by other tests.

The administration of ammonium chloride increases the acidity of the urine, since the formation of urea releases unbalanced Cl^- ions, which would convert Na_2HPO_4 into $NaHPO_4$ (Haldane, 1921).

Ammonia Regulation in Man.—In man, also, there is a close relation between the ammonia and excretion of acid by the urine (Hasselbach, 1916).

Acidosis in Infancy.—Infants and young children develop acidosis readily, presumably because they have a relatively low alkali reserve. They also form acetone substances easily.

Gastric Secretion.—During stimulation of gastric secretion by food or water, the absorption of the acid chyme from the intestines leads to increased ammonium output in the urine (Ivy, 1918).

Efficiency of the Regulating Mechanism in Different Animals.—The protection against acids is conspicuously more perfect in carnivora, both as concerns the NH_4 and the elimination (Spiro, 1901)—probably because these are accustomed to ingest a certain amount of acid with their food. It is impossible to lower the alkalinity of the blood of a dog to such a degree as to produce symptoms, by introducing acid into the alimentary canal, unless corrosion be produced. But if an acid or acid salt be injected into a vein, it will cause very pronounced symptoms. In herbivorous animals, these may also be produced if large quantities are given by the mouth. They will result in death even before the reaction of the blood has become neutral. So that it is not strictly correct to speak of an "acid action," but rather of the effects of diminished alkalinity (Kettner, 1902).

Influence of Diet *on Ammonium Conversion.*—The ammonium regulation is not entirely absent in herbivoræ. Cows and calves use it quite efficiently when acid is fed (Hart and Nelson, 1913). Eppinger, 1906, claimed it to be influenced by diet: viz., that a vegetable diet renders dogs susceptible to acid poisoning; and that a meat diet, or injection of amino-acids, evokes the ammonium mechanism even in rabbits, and thus protects them against acid. However, later observers were unable to confirm this (Pohl and Muenger, 1906; G. Bostock, 1913).

Acid-base Content on the Diet.—This has not been worked out in detail. Proteins and fats tend to predominance of acid; and salts of vegetable acids tend to alkali. Meat or grain diet is therefore acid producing; fruits, carrots, etc. tend to alkaline.

Effect on Nephritic Poisons.—Acid producing diets render rabbits more susceptible to mild nephritic poisons; for instance to oils (Salant and Bengis, 1917).

Alkalosis.—Vegetarian diet would tend to increase the alkalinity of the body. This is prevented by the retention of carbonic acid; by the conversion of NaH_2PO_4 into Na_2HPO_4; by more complete oxidation of ammonium; by neutralization of proteins, and by increase of unoxidized organic acid, especially lactic acid.

Lactic Acid Excretion in Alkalosis.—Injection of sodium carbonate or oral administration of the bicarbonate produces a distinct increase of the urinary lactate. However, the excreted acid would neutralize only about $\frac{1}{20}$ of the alkali (Macleod and Knapp, 1918).

Nature of Acidosis.—Acidosis or acid-intoxication means a depletion of the alkali-reserve of the body; but not necessarily a change in the actual reaction. It arises when acids or acid salts are introduced in excessive

quantity, or when the organism fails to dispose promptly of the acids that are formed in metabolism. So long as there is an adequate store of potential alkali, the actual reaction of the blood is not materially changed, although it contains less carbonate. The acidity and the ammonium of the urine will also tend to increase. If the acidosis is due to faulty metabolism, oxybutyric acid and acetone substances will appear in the urine.

True and Compensated Acidosis.—Rowntree, 1916, proposes the term "Compensated Acidosis" for diminution of reserve alkali (decreased alveolar CO_2) without material change in the actual reaction of the blood; and "True Acidosis," when the alkalinity falls below ${}_pH = 7.4$. This occurs only when the respiration fails to remove the excess of CO_2; *i.e.*, only as death approaches. A true acidity of the blood (${}_pH =$ above 7.0) is not seen clinically.

Symptoms of Acidosis.—The chief clinical sign of moderate acidosis is the hyperpnea, required to eliminate the liberated CO_2. When the actual reaction of the blood becomes noticeably changed, the vasomotor and other medullary centers are also stimulated; especially if the change is acute, as with intravenous injection of acid. With further rise of the H-ion concentration, the nervous centers become depressed, as also the cardiac muscle. The effects agree with those of excessive CO_2 tension, asphyxia and oxygen deprivation, and diabetic coma, which are really forms of acidosis.

The final symptoms consist of coma, convulsions, depressed respiration and fall of blood pressure, etc. Death takes place by respiratory paralysis, generally before the blood becomes actually acid. The symptoms are at once removed—even in the last stages—by injection of Na_2CO_3 (F. Walter, 1877).

The *toxicity of acids* varies greatly according to conditions. In cattle, for instance, Berg, 1915, sometimes found considerable tolerance (0.87 Gm. of HCl as 0.9 per cent., vein, per kilogram).

Respiratory Center.—This is inhibited by decreasing the H ion concentration of the blood, and stimulated by increased H ion concentration (Douglas and Haldane, 1901, Winterstein, 1915). For instance, the intravenous injection of 0.5 c.c. of normal lactic or other acid per kg. of dog produces a marked increase of the rate and amplitude of respiration (S. J. Cohen, 1918). The effects on the respiratory center do not appear until the H ion concentration lies beyond ${}_pH$ 7.2 and 7.8. The same phenomena occur on perfusion of the medullary centers (Hooker and Wilson, 1917); and by direct application of acids to the medulla of frogs.

Role of H-ion Concentration and Carbon Dioxide.—In general, the respiratory stimulation is proportional to the H-ion concentration (Winterberg; T. B. Robertson, 1912). However, carbonic acid stimulates more than would correspond to its acidity (Kopaczewski, 1914). This holds also for the perfused center (Hooker and Wilson). R. W. Scott, 1918, finds that excess of CO_2 stimulates respiration even if the blood is made distinctly more alkaline (${}_pH = 7.65$), as by sodium carbonate injection. The greater efficiency of carbonic acid is probably due to more rapid penetration into the cells.

The *apnea* following on excessive respiration is due to deficient CO_2 tension and therefore lowered H-ion concentration. *Cheyne-Stokes respiration* is attributed to alternate accumulation and oxidation of acids (Y. Henderson, 1919).

Hemoglobin.—Increased acidity diminishes the affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen (or carbon monoxide). For instance, with a carbon dioxide tension of 40 mm., the oxygen percentage must be doubled to secure the same degree of saturation (Barcroft, 1914).

Permeability of the Corpuscles.—Under the influence of CO_2, the erythrocytes take up chloride from the serum, and increase its alkalinity. Similar changes occur in hemolysis (Rohonyi and Lorant, 1916).

Dyspnea in Cardiac Disease.—This is probably partly due to acidosis, the metabolic acids being imperfectly burned by the inadequate blood supply (Peabody, 1916).

The actual H concentration is not much altered, but the diminution of reserve alkali may result in a local acidosis of the cells of the respiratory center, since the gas metabolism of nerve cells is nearly a hundred times as great as that of muscles (Alexander, 1912). This must also render every increase of CO_2 much more effective; for instance, the respiration is doubled in decompensated patients by 2 to 3 per cent. of CO_2 in the air, while normal individuals require 4.5 to 5.5. per cent. Alkali treatment restores the response to normal (Peabody, 1915).

Nephritic Dyspnea.—This is often but not always associated with acidosis. In the latter case, it is not relieved by alkali. Such cases probably involve direct changes in the threshold of the respiratory center (Christian, 1916).

Circulation: *Vasomotor Center.*—The stimulation (reflected in the rise of blood pressure) has been studied by Mathison, 1911. Pilcher and Sollmann, 1915, found moderate and temporary stimulation, independent of blood-pressure changes.

Circulation Rate in Man.—This shows a close parallelism with the H-ion concentration of the arterial blood, and therefore with the oxygen consumption (Boothby, 1915, nitrous oxide method of Krogh and Lindhard).

Peripheral Action on Vessels.—Gaskell, 1880 to 1882, showed that weak acids tend to relax, and alkalies to constrict. This has been confirmed by the subsequent workers (Schwarz and Lemberger). However, the pH changes necessary for these effects seem to lie far outside of the variations that can occur in the living body. For instance, in the frog mesentery, the minimal effective concentrations are: for dilation, ${}_pH_3$; for constriction, ${}_pH$ 9 to 11. Excised arterial rings do not respond satisfactorily to acid. They are constricted by ${}_pH12$ (I. Adler, 1916). Atzler and Lehrmann, 1921, however, claim that the greatest dilation of frog vessels occurs about pH 6. *Capillaries* are also dilated, but this also requires concentrations that are not reached in life (Krogh).

Frog's Heart.—The automatic contractions continue only within certain ranges of H concentrations, which differ for the various portions of the heart (Dale and Thacker, 1913). The sinus requires the highest $H^{(+)}$ concentration ($H^{(+)}$ = 4 to 9.5); the ventricles the lowest ($H^{(+)}$ = 6.5 to 11).

Perfused Terrapin Heart.—Hydrogen-ion changes within the physiologic range produce definite effects. *Increased alkalinity* (${}_pH$ 7.6 to 7.8) increases tonus, especially of the auricles, and diminishes the excursions. *Diminished alkalinity* (7.3) increases the output, by increasing the amplitude of the beats, and diminishing the tonus (Andrus, 1919).

Isolated Mammalian Heart.—The effects of oxidizing substances, acids and alkalies, are described by Loevenhart and Eyster, 1913. Yanagawa, 1916, finds the coronary vessels constricted by increase of alkalinity, dilated by acidity.

Smooth Muscle.—Increase of acidity depresses, relaxing the tonus, and weakening and slowing the rhythmic contractions. Higher concentrations produce death in the relaxed state. Increased *alkalinity* quickens the rhythm, but may diminish the excursions. The effects are independent of the innervation, and are therefore directly muscular (Evans and Underhill, 1923).

Hydrogen-ion Concentration of Perfusion Solutions.—Distilled water, if carelessly prepared or if stored, becomes very distinctly acid (${}_pH$ about 6.3); and imparts this acidity to sodium chloride or glucose solutions that are prepared from it (J. R. Williams and Swett, 1922). The balanced solutions contain sufficient alkali to overcome this. The ${}_pH$ of Locke's solution is about 7.5, but it has a low buffer value. That of Tyrode's solution is 8 to 8.1 (G. G. Roth, 1917).

Intestines.—In excised intestines, increase of OH^- produces stimulation, increase of H^+ relaxation (Hammett, 1922). In intact dogs also, intravenous injection of sodium bicarbonate (50 c.c. of 2.5 to 6 per cent. solution) produced stimulation (King and Church, 1922).

Excised Ureter.—The movements are depressed by acid, stimulated by alkalinity (G. B. Roth, 1917).

Striped Muscle.—According to the currently accepted views of Meyerhof, A. V. Hill (Review, 1922) and others, muscular contraction is due to the production of lactic acid, presumably from glycogen (without the use of oxygen). This results in the development of tension, through osmosis (Wacker, 1917 and 1921), imbibition (v. Fuerth), surface tension, etc.; the mechanism being in dispute. Following the contraction, about $\frac{4}{5}$ of the lactic acid is reconverted into glycogen, and $\frac{1}{5}$ is oxidized to CO_2 and water; and this furnishes the potential energy of the process. During strenuous muscular exercise the oxygen supply becomes insufficient for the complete oxidation of the lactic acid. This accumulates in the muscle and so is mainly responsible for fatigue. A part of the acid may also diffuse out of the muscle, into the plasma, and temporarily diminish the potential alkali.

Immersion of excised muscle in acid solutions, or perfusion, does not produce normal contraction; but if the concentration is excessive, it results in fatigue or paralysis (Ranke, 1865; Burridge, 1910) and rigor (Verzar, Bogel and S'zanyi, 1922). Alkalinity beyond the physiological limit (pH = 9) increases the excitability of the myoneural junction, in frogs (M. H. Grant, 1920).

Sensory Irritation.—Acids produce prompt stimulation of sensory nerves. They are often used to test reflex excitability, as for instance in Turck's method. With earthworms, the retraction time is influenced not only by the H-ion concentration but also by the power of the acid to penetrate cells (Crozier, 1918).

Lymph-flow.—Yanagawa, 1916, found the thoracic lymph-flow unaffected by the intravenous injection of acids, to the point of toxicity. Alkalies acted only like neutral salts.

Ureter Flow.—In excised kidneys of rabbits, perfused with sodium chloride solutions, the ureter flow varies inversely to the H-ion concentration (Isaacs, 1917). In life, however, the conditions are much more complex.

Penetration.—Living tissues resist the entrance of all acids, except salicylic. Dead cells are permeable to all (Harvey, 1914).

Acid Edema.—Dilute acids increase the swelling of fibrin. M. Fischer has proposed this as an explanation of edema, but the deductions are not convincing (see Index, Colloids and Edema).

Metabolism.—Acid intoxication lowers gas metabolism and heat production (Choostek, 1893).

The administration of non-toxic doses of acids and bases (to dogs) does not materially alter the balance of N, Ca, Mg or P (Givens and Mendel, 1917).

The effects of *lesser changes in the reaction of body tissues* must be rather limited, since these are so promptly brought back to normal. While it can not be doubted that such changes must have an influence upon metabolism, the nature of this can not be stated, because it is complicated by the actions of these substances on the alimentary canal. The latter is different in the case of acids and alkalies. Some of the other actions also require separate consideration. *Organic acids* and their salts are rapidly burned to carbonate after their absorption; so that they act as acids only in the alimentary canal, but the salts act as alkalies after they are absorbed and oxidized (Buchheim, 1888).

Disintoxication of Acids by Salts.—Neutral salts diminish the toxicity of acids for the fish Fundulus. $CaCl_2$ is considerably more efficient (J. Loeb and Wasteneys, 1911). The effects of electrolytes on the penetration of acid into Fundulus ova are discussed by J. Loeb, 1915.

Effects of Increased Alkalinity.—Slight increase stimulates many physiologic processes; a few are depressed.

The injection of *lethal doses* of alkali produces tremors, rigidity; finally vomiting, convulsions, relaxation of sphincters; sometimes edema and ascites (Rowntree, 1916).

An excessive intravenous injection of bicarbonate, in a human subject, was followed by tetany, with recovery (Harrop, 1919).

Virchow, 1854, showed increased motion of *spermatozoa;* Gaule, 1878, increased *cardiac activity;* Bethe, 1909, diminished rhythmic movements of medusæ. Packard, 1906, found that sodium bicarbonate increases the resistance of fundulus to lack of oxygen.

Occurrence of Clinical Acidosis.—Acidosis is not a primary disease or a clinical entity. Accumulation of acid, or rather, diminution of the bases of the body, may occur in many pathologic conditions, *i.e.*, whenever the elimination of acid fails to keep step with its production. This may happen through faulty absorption or unusual loss of alkali; or diminished excretion of acid, as in some nephrites; or by increased production of acid, especially in disturbances of metabolism associated with deficient oxidation. The most striking examples of this form occur in diabetes; but minor degrees are present in fasting, especially with low carbohydrate and high fat income; in poisoning by P, As and other metals; in narcosis, etc. Except in diabetes and uremic coma, the acid does not usually rise sufficiently high to produce symptoms other than dyspnea.

Pathologic Conditions Associated with Acidosis.—Among the most important are (Rowntree, 1916; Frothingham, 1916): Diabetes, starvation or other conditions in which the combustion of fats is disproportionate to that of carbohydrates; fevers, pregnancy, eclampsia, nephritis, renal insufficiency, cardiorenal and cardiac diseases; post-operative and post-anesthetic conditions, especially shock; decerebration operations of animals (Macleod, 1918); cholera and other severe diarrheas.

Minor or occasional acidosis has been described in cardiac dyspnea; in cachexia, anemia, cancer, Addison's disease, hepatic cirrhosis, etc. In normal pregnancy there is only a negligible and compensated acidosis.

Acidosis is ordinarily absent in Graves' disease; epilepsy, lung abscess, syphilis; subacute nephritis; chronic cardiac lesions.

Chemic Criteria of Acidosis.—The hydrogen-ion concentration of the blood has only a limited value, since it is not materially altered until the bicarbonate concentration of the blood has fallen greatly, *i.e.*, only in the most severe cases. The determination of minor degrees of acidosis depends on the direct or indirect estimation of the bicarbonate of the blood; or of the elimination of ammonium or acetone substances by the urine. The urine furnishes only qualitative data at best, since it can indicate only the excretion, and not the retention of acid. In nephritic acidosis it would be entirely deceptive (Peabody, 1915; Van Slyke, 1916).

Indeed, the different acidosis tests often do not go parallel in different diseases (Frothingham, 1916). For instance, acetone substances are prominent in diabetes, in starvation conditions, and especially in children; they are generally absent in the acidosis of nephritis, of cholera, and of diarrheas. The ammonia excretion varies as do the acetone substances.

Most Useful Tests of Acidosis.—These are the determination of:

1. The Reserve Alkali of the Blood by the estimation of (*a*) its CO_2 content (Van Slyke), or (*b*) the Marriott factor; or (*c*) the alkali tolerance test (Sellards).
2. The alveolar CO_2 (Plesch-Levy).
3. The H-ion concentration of the blood (Frothingham, 1916; Howland, 1916).

Estimation of the Bicarbonate Content of the Blood.—This furnishes a quantitative index of the potential alkali store, and its diminution is therefore the earliest sign of acidosis and the most accurate gauge of its severity and progress. The bicarbonate can be determined directly by measuring the CO_2 liberated by acidulation of the plasma. Normally, this is 55 to 75 per cent. volume.

It is not easily altered beyond these limits. If it is reduced fixed acids must be present, constituting acidosis in the sense of Van Slyke. A level of 30 volume per cent. of CO_2 indicates dangerous acidosis, 20 per cent. is fatal.

Hydrogen-ion ÷ Bicarbonate Equilibrium.—Hydrogen ion concentration and bicarbonate are normally practically constant. Either may, however, be changed independently of the other, giving the following conditions (adapted from Henderson and Haggard, 1919):

Bicarbonate low, cH (hydrogen ion concentration) *normal:* This is acidosis through the production of fixed acids, compensated by increased elimination of CO_2 through the normal response of the respiratory center.

Bicarbonate low, cH high: Uncompensated acidosis by production of fixed acids (ordinary uncompensated acidosis with exhaustion of reserve alkali).

Bicarbonate normal or high, cH high: Inefficient response of the respiratory center to CO_2, leading to accumulation of CO_2 (for instance in morphine poisoning).

Bicarbonate high, cH low: Excess of alkali reserve or "alkalosis" (alkali injection).

Determination of "Buffer Value" of Blood.—R. L. Levy and Rowntree, 1916, express this in c.c. of $\frac{N}{50}$ HCl or NaOH that can be added to blood without changing its $_pH$ ("simple buffer value"), or without changing it beyond the normal ("reserve buffer value"). The simple buffer value is clinically the more important. The sum of the acid and alkali values give the "total buffer value." The simple buffer value averages 0.18 for normal blood; serum averages 0.11 for acids, 0.05 to 0.3 for alkalies.

Determination of Alkali Reserve of Plasma.—This is stated by Marriott, 1916, as R_pH, *i.e.* the H-ion concentration after removal of the CO_2 (by aeration). It appears to be a very delicate index of acidosis.

The normal value of R_pH, viz. 8.5, corresponds to an alveolar CO_2 tension of 38 to 45 mm. Moderate acidosis ranges between 8.0 and 8.3 (28 to 35 mm. CO_2); dangerous acidosis = 7.7 (20 mm. CO_2); coma = 7.3 (11 mm. CO_2). An R_pH 7.9 can be controlled by the oral administration of alkali; R_pH 7.7 requires alkali intravenously.

Alkali Administration on Alkali Reserve.—With normal man, the oral administration of sodium bicarbonate, 20 Gm. every 2 hours for 8 doses, increases the reserve alkali of the plasma by 74 per cent. The effect was well marked within 40 minutes after each dose, and was still fairly marked 10 hours after the last dose (Gettler and Lindeman, 1917).

Alveolar Carbon Dioxide.—Indirectly, the carbonate content of the blood may be judged by the alveolar CO_2 tension, and by the "alkali-tolerance test." The volume percentage of CO_2 in the alveolar air is generally about one-tenth of that which can be liberated from the plasma. This relation holds for normal individuals and for diabetic coma, where it has been utilized by Beddard, Pembrey and Spriggs, 1915; and Poulton, 1915. It does not apply, however, to conditions in which the respiration or circulation are seriously disturbed (Van Slyke); as in pulmonary insufficiency and cardiac dyspnea (Peters, 1917). It is also not very delicate in nephritic acidosis (Peabody).

Alkali Tolerance Test.—When the bicarbonate of the blood is lowered, a larger dosage of alkali is required to change the reaction of the urine to alkaline than is the case normally. This increased tolerance for alkali is a delicate and reliable index of decreased potential alkalinity of the body, and therefore of even slight degrees of acidosis, including renal acidosis; and an equally reliable criterion of the progress of the acidosis and of the need of alkali therapy (Sellards, 1912; Palmer and Henderson, 1913; Peabody, 1915; Frothingham, 1916). However, it is useless or misleading if there is marked renal insufficiency.

The test is carried out by giving orally, between meals, 5 Gm. of sodium bicarbonate (in water) every two hours, until the urine becomes alkaline to litmus. Normally, this occurs with the first or second or at most with the third dose (the $_pH$ of the urine being reduced to an average of 7.6, sometimes to 8.3, within an hour, Palmer and Henderson).

Renal Acidosis.—Light grades of chronic nephritis, with normal phenol-s-phthalein output, usually show little or no acidosis. In severer grades, the kidneys fail to excrete acid properly, and thus an acidosis (diminished potential alkalinity) develops, which is fairly proportional to the degree of phenolsphthalein retention.

The alkali-retention test shows this much earlier than the alveolar CO_2; the latter generally diminishing only when the phthalein output falls below 10 per cent. in two hours. The actual reaction of the blood is not materially altered except in the extreme stage; so that even in uremia, the symptoms are not commonly attributable to acidosis (Peabody, 1915). The acidosis of infancy is frequently connected with diminished output of urine (Howland and Marriott, 1915).

M. Fischer, 1915, refers to acidosis both the edema and the Cl retention. His theories have been discussed in another place.

The toxicity of uranium is associated with acidosis, and can be diminished by administering alkali. This also protects the uranium kidneys against anesthetics (MacNider, 1916).

Phosphates and Acidosis.—Nephritis is often accompanied by phosphate retention, and this diminishes the acid excretion of the kidneys. This would not be relieved efficiently by alkali administration. Calcium salts may be useful by eliminating phosphates through the intestines (Marriott and Howland, 1916).

Low Blood Pressure.—Reduction of the blood pressure below a certain critical level, exhausts the alkali reserve, presumably by deficient oxidation, and thus produces acidosis. This occurs especially when the blood corpuscles have been diminished by hemorrhage. If the pressure is restored, for instance by the injection of gum-saline, the acidosis is diminished.

In man, the plasma-bicarbonate CO_2 does not begin to fall below the normal (50 c.c. per 100 c.c.) until the systolic blood pressure is below 80 mm. At 70 to 80 mm., the CO_2 averages 43 c.c.; at 60 to 70 m., 35 c.c.; below 60 mm., it falls to 27 c.c. (Cannon, 1919).

Cannon attributes the acidosis of low blood pressure to deficient blood flow (Gesell, 1919) and consequent tissue asphyxia, resulting in production of fixed acid (Araki, 1891).

Anesthetics during the Acidosis of Low Blood-pressure.—Animals in this condition are hypersensitive to chloroform, ether and asphyxiant concentration of nitrous oxide. Nitrous oxide with plenty of oxygen is said to be safe.

Rebreathing in Shock.—This was advocated by W. T. Porter to increase the aspiratory action of the thorax; and by Y. Henderson, to prevent acidosis and increase the alkaline reserve. Neither the theories nor the published data are convincing.

Acid-base Regulation During Anesthesia.—Surgical anesthesia tends to diminish the alkali reserve; probably mainly by the partial asphyxia. Reimann, 1919, found compensated acidosis in 30 to 85 per cent. of routine operative anesthesia; and 15 to 20 per cent. of uncompensated acidosis.

Asiatic Cholera.—This disease results in a considerable loss of reserve alkali, with the production of acidosis. It is benefited by the early administration of sodium bicarbonate, 0.5 Gm., increasing the dose with the severity of the symptoms (Sellards, 1914).

According to Brouardel ("Les Asphyxies," p. 11) alkaline saline intravenous infusions were successfully used in algid cholera by Lorain, 1866).

Diabetic Coma.—Diabetic coma is essentially a manifestation of acidosis (Stadelmann, 1883). There is not only a close resemblance in the symptoms; but the increased elimination of beta-oxybutyric acid discovered by Stadelmann (1883), and of ammonium (Boussignault, 1850), and the great diminution of carbonates in the blood (to 10 per cent.; Minkowski, 1888; Kraus, 1889) furnish direct evidence of increased acid production. Accordingly, the administration or injection of alkalies has proved fairly successful in preventing and meeting this condition (Magnus-Levy, 1899). It usually relieves the dyspnea, produces diuresis, and often more or less mental improvement.

The success is not so striking as in experimental acid-intoxication; mainly because the acid, in diabetic acidosis, is primarily within the cells, and therefore is not so readily reached by the alkali. The details of this treatment will be discussed under Sodium Bicarbonate.

The alkali could also be furnished by the administration of the salts of organic acids (Folin, 1906; Lichtwitz, 1911), or by Ca or Mg; but probably not in sufficient quantity. Eppinger, 1906, suggested increasing the formation of ammonia by the administration of amino-acids; but his results have been challenged by Pohl and Muenzer, and by A. Loewy, 1906.

Ehrmann, Esser and Loewy, 1911, claim that the injection of neutral oxybutyric salts also produces coma, so that the diabetic coma would not be a pure acidosis.

Acetone Type of Acidosis.—The acidosis of starvation conditions, notably diabetes, fever, especially in children (Howland and Marriott), severe dysentery and some hepatic derangements (phosphorus poisoning) are associated with the appearance in the blood and urine of beta-hydroxybutyric acid, aceto-acetic acid and acetone (the so-called acetone substances, ketone substances or acidosis substances). These do not occur in some other acidoses; for instance, they are absent in nephritis, in the summer diarrhea of infants (Howland, 1916), etc.

They are essentially due to the abnormal metabolism of fats; *i.e.*, they arise whenever the combustion of fats is out of proportion to the combustion of glucose.

The appearance of acetone-substances in the urine signifies the production of abnormal acids; but is not a quantitative index; for considerable quantities of oxybutyric acid may be present in the blood when the urine shows only traces of acetone substances (Frothingham, 1916; R. Fitz, 1917). On the other hand, acetone substances may be excreted in the urine when the alkali reserve has not yet been noticeably depleted; *i.e.*, when there is no acidosis.

Their appearance is generally associated with increased ammonium excretion.

Toxicity of Acetone Substances.—Hurtley and Trevans, 1916, find that the neutral salts of aceto-acetic acid produce respiratory changes.

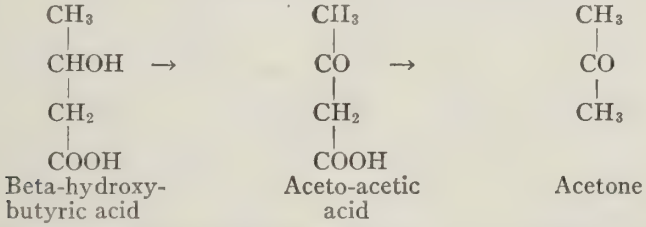
Source of Acetone Substances.—These arise in the catabolism of fat; but may also be formed from leucine and tyrosine, and therefore from protein; but not from carbohydrates. (The agents that may give rise to the ketone substances are called *ketogenetic;* those that tend to prevent it are *antiketogenetic.*)

Origin from Fat.—The acetone substances are formed in the course of the combustion of the fatty acids with an even number of carbons (the combustion of the odd-carbon acids results in glucose; A. I. Ringer, 1913).

Marriott, 1914, believes that oxybutyric acid is normally formed by the successive steps of fatty acid—butyric acid(?)—aceto-acetic acid $\begin{cases} \text{D. oxybutyric acid (readily burned).} \\ \text{L. oxybutyric acid (difficultly burned).} \end{cases}$ It may also be derived from the amino-acids (leucine and tyrosine) of protein

but not from carbohydrates. Normally, the oxybutyric acid is completely burned. This seems to require the simultaneous combustion of a certain quantity of glucose (at least one molecule of glucose to three molecules of the higher fatty acids). It is conditioned on the aldehyde group of the glucose, analogous to glycuronic acid formation. Ringer, 1914, assumes the formation of a glucosidal compound, which facilitates oxidation.

When the ratio of the glucose is insufficient, the oxybutyric acid is not completely burned; a part is excreted unchanged, and a part as aceto-acetic acid and acetone (G. Lusk, 1909).



Beta-hydroxy-butyric acid — Aceto-acetic acid — Acetone

Quantity of Oxybutyric Acid in Blood and Tissues.—Since this acid is an intermediary product of normal metabolism, traces are normally present in the blood and tissues, especially in the liver; but much less than in acidosis. For instance, in normal subjects, 100 c.c. of blood contains less than 1.5 mg. of aceto-acetic acid, and less than 4 mg. of oxybutyric acid. In acidosis, the proportion may rise to 28 mg. of acetone and 45 mg. of oxybutyric acid (Marriott, 1914). The quantity in the liver and other organs also is greatly increased in phlorhizin acidosis, and especially in diabetic coma (Sassa, 1914).

Conditions Leading to Oxybutyric Acidosis.—These arise whenever the rate of carbohydrate metabolism is inadequate, relative to the fat catabolism. The most important are starvation; diabetes; and hepatic anomalies (Woodyatt, 1916).

Fasting.—This may result in acidosis, or not; according to whether the subject has fat to burn or must live on his protein. In very severe diabetes, increased protein intake may increase the acidosis (through the amino-acids); but in phlorhizin acidosis, when the organism can still burn sugar, the feeding of protein diminishes the acidosis (Benedict and Osterberg, 1914).

Diabetic Acidosis.—This corresponds exactly to the starvation acidosis; the impaired utilization of sugar furnishing the condition for the faulty fat metabolism.

Hepatic Anomalies.—The acidosis substances are mainly regulated by the liver. It is therefore natural that hepatic derangements should give rise to acidosis. Mottram,

1915, indeed, refers all acetone-conditions to enforced over-activity of the liver, since he finds them constantly associated with fatty infiltration of the liver cells.

Lactic Acidosis.—Lactic acid appears in the blood after violent exercise, strychnine spasms, and phosphorus poisoning. It has also been found in the urine after cocaine convulsions (Underhill). The lactic acid is derived from glucose, for it does not occur in glycogen-free animals (Lusk, 1916).

Lactic Acid Excretion in Alkalosis.—Macleod, 1918, finds that the injection or administration of alkalies increases the elimination of lactate, sufficient to neutralize about $\frac{1}{20}$ of the excess of alkali.

Creatine Elimination.—This appears to be connected with acidosis. In rabbits, Underhill, 1916, finds that acid-producing foods (oats and corn) cause the appearance of creatine in the urine, and this is removed by base-producing foods (carrots).

Creatine Excretion in Starvation.—This also appears to depend largely on the acidosis. It may be abolished by alkali administration in the early stages of starvation; much more difficultly later. However, carbohydrate deficiency may cause creatinuria even in the absence of acidosis (Underhill, 1916).

DILUTE HYDROCHLORIC AND OTHER ACIDS

General Statement.—These are used mainly for their local action on digestion in gastric hypoacidity, etc. The sparingly soluble acid salts (acid potassium tartrate) extend their action into the intestines, and produce catharsis. After absorption, the mineral acids and their acid salts increase the acidity of the urine, and are employed, usually with methenamine, against ammoniacal fermentation of the urine. They are further used as antidote to alkali poisoning; as local astringents against excessive perspiration; and as local hemostatics.

Action on Digestion.—The reaction of the gastric and intestinal contents modifies the activity of the motor and secretory functions, and of the digestive ferments. These effects may give rise to digestive disturbances, or be utilized for the correction of digestive disorders. The results depend on the condition of the alimentary canal, and therefore on the time of administration, as well as on the dose and concentration of the acid.

Action in the Mouth.—Acids have a characteristic "*sour*" taste, and are slightly astringent in the mouth. This taste determines their use as flavors. They soften the enamel of the *teeth*, and should therefore be taken through a glass tube. They also reflexly increase the flow of *saliva*, but this is of little practical importance.

Use in Fevers.—The addition of acid makes it easier to take larger quantities of cold water than could conveniently be taken without. They are therefore of therapeutic value in *fevers*, when one wishes to obtain at the same time the refrigerant action of cold and the diuretic effect of large quantities of fluid. It was believed that the alkalinity of the tissues is raised in febrile conditions, and that this is counteracted by acids. The modern ideas render this doubtful.

Action in the Stomach.—The presence of acid is important for the digestion of proteins and connective tissue; for the control of the pyloric sphincter; and for its antiseptic properties.

Gastric Acidity.—Pure human gastric juice, pathologic as well as normal, is secreted with about 0.4 to 0.5 per cent. of free HCl (Roeder, 1905; Rehfuss and Hawk, 1914; Carlson, 1915) the same as in dogs or cats. This corresponds to $pH = 0.95$ to 1 (Menten, 1915).

The acidity, however, is not normally maintained in the stomach, the acid being rapidly neutralized by the saliva, the mucus and the reflux of duodenal contents, to 0.15 or 0.2 per cent. HCl (Boldyreff). The breaking down of this mechanism appears to be the basis of "hyperacidity," in which the acid remains at the same concentration

(0.5 per cent. HCl) at which it was secreted (Carlson, 1915). The curve of the acidity during normal digestion has been studied in man by McClendon, 1915. He also determined the hydrogen-ion concentration of human *duodenal contents*, viz., $H^{(+)} = 2 \times 10^{-8}$.

Liberation of HCl.—The mechanism by which HCl is liberated is not fully established. Koeppe, 1896, supposed that it is formed in the stomach from NaCl: assuming that the epithelium is permeable to Na and not to Cl ions, the sodium would diffuse out of the stomach, and H ions would diffuse into it. The theory requires further proof. Bechhold assumes a selective colloidal adsorption of the anions as the probable explanation of the acidity. Hammett, 1915, confirms Fitzgerald that the acid exists in the bodies and canaliculi of the parietal cells.

Pyloric Control.—Free acid in the stomach increases the pyloric peristalsis; it closes the cardiac and opens the pyloric sphincter. However, the presence of free acid in the duodenum closes the pyloric sphincter until the acid is neutralized by the intestinal juices. Moderate gastric acidity therefore hastens the discharge of food from the stomach, but excessive acidity prolongs the sojourn because it can not be promptly neutralized in the duodenum (Cannon, 1911). Peristaltic waves, cyclic tone changes, and nervous reflexes also play important parts in the pyloric control (Carlson; Whelan and Thomas, 1921).

The controlling influence of acids on the emptying of the stomach appears to be exerted mainly from the duodenal side: clinically, the time of discharge is often normal in achylia; and gastric stasis often exists in hyperchlorhydria. In fasting anesthetized dogs, water is discharged from the stomach more promptly than with any degree of acidity; acids causing a delay, proportional to their concentration. *Duodenal regurgitation* begins with 0.2 per cent. HCl (W. E. Morse, 1916).

Foods also act on the acid regulation of the pylorus: proteins by binding the acid, prolong the sojourn; so do fats, by binding the duodenal alkali. Carbohydrates are indifferent.

Relation of Gastric Pain to Acidity.—The pain of gastric ulcer has been attributed to direct irritation by the free acid. However, it appears to be indirect, due sometimes to the increase of gastric peristalsis and tone, and pyloric spasm; or more often to hyperesthesia to these motor activities.

In human subjects with normal stomachs, Lowenthal, 1892, found no sensation from 250 c.c. of 0.3 per cent. HCl. With 0.5 per cent. there was sometimes a warm sensation, but no pain. Other observers report absence of any sensation with 0.5 per cent. J. E. Schmidt, 1909, found no symptoms with 0.5 to 2 per cent. With 5 per cent., Boring reports a sensation similar to hunger-pains.

The results on patients with gastric ulcer are more variable. Pain was sometimes, but not always present, after 0.1 to 0.4 per cent. HCl. Ginsberg et al., 1916, find that the pain is always accompanied by strong contractions, indicating that it is due to tension. This was relaxed by alkalies or amyl nitrite; strengthened by pituitary.

L. L. Hardt, 1918, found that ulcer pains occurred in the absence of free acid, and may sometimes even be relieved by 0.3 per cent. HCl.

Gastric Tetany.—In gastric obstruction, the gastric juice which cannot pass into the duodenum is vomited. This results in a material loss of acid (Bennet and Dodds, 1921) and tends to shift the equilibrium so far toward the alkaline side as to produce fatal tetany (McCann, 1918; MacCallum et al, 1920; Hastings, Murray and Murray, 1921).

Digestive Action.—*Pepsin* acts only in the presence of free acid. While any acid may answer for this purpose, hydrochloric seems to be the best, and is most efficient in the concentration existing in the gastric secretion; it also aids in the *solution of the connective tissue* of meats; and it determines the *antiseptic* qualities of gastric juice.

The ingestion of dilute acid also increases the secretion of gastric juice. This effect is partly reflex, for it is observed in Pawlow's separated stomach (Bickel, 1905) but only when it is given with food (Heinsheimer, 1906).

Salivary Digestion in the Stomach.—Very slight acidity accelerates the action of all diastases, but somewhat stronger concentrations depress. However, the bulk of the food remains for an hour or more in the cardiac pouch, with only the surface layer impregnated by acid (Heyde and Gruetzner). Salivary digestion proceeds practically undisturbed during this time (Cannon, 1911).

Digestive Leucocytosis.—This may be produced by the introduction of dilute HCl into the empty stomach, and therefore need not involve the digestion of proteins (Cathcart, 1923).

Pancreatic Juice.—The flow is increased by acids. This action is perhaps partly reflex, but it has been shown (Bayliss and Starling, 1902) that the presence of acid in the jejunum leads to the production of a chemic substance, "secretin," the intravenous injection of which stimulates the pancreas to increased secretion.

Bile.—The secretion of bile, and the contraction of the gall-bladder are increased by the introduction of acid into the duodenum (Okada, 1915).

(Kless and Kneupfel, 1914, claimed that the evacuation of the gall-bladder is not hastened by injection of acid or soap into the duodenum.)

Use in Indigestion.—Acids are administered in dyspepsias in which the secretion of acid is deficient; in the achylia of pernicious anemia; in putrefactive fermentation; and in infantile diarrheas due to this cause. All mineral acids act alike. Dilute Hydrochloric Acid (1 c.c., diluted, just before or after meals) is generally preferred. It is often combined with bitter stomachics.

It has been objected that doses much greater than the ordinary would be required to restore the normal acidity. However, when taken after meals the acid would be confined to the surface of the food-mass and would therefore suffer little dilution.

The increased flow of pancreatic juice and of bile is probably too small to be of any value.

Acids are contraindicated in catarrhal conditions, in which there is a hypersecretion of mucus. Even in normal individuals the prolonged administration of large quantities of acids is apt to prove too irritant, and interferes with digestion. This is the explanation of the popular use of vinegar to reduce *obesity*. A direct limitation of diet would seem a more rational means for this purpose.

Lactic Acid Organisms.—These were introduced with the object of supplying the antiseptic action of acids to the intestines, in infantile diarrheas, etc.; but they have not fulfilled these expectations very satisfactorily. They are discussed in N.N.R.

Combined Acid.—In order to avoid the irritant effects of free acid, loose acid compounds have been administered to liberate their acid gradually; such are Acidol (betaine hydrochloride) and Oxyntin (acid protein). However, they are therapeutically useless. Long and Hull, 1915, showed that the quantity of acid bound by proteins is quite definite and does not depend simply on the H-ions; but it is so small that it barely suffices for the digestion of the combined protein. Betaine hydrochloride is more active, but still below therapeutic efficiency (Long, 1915).

Action on Urine.—The administration of acids increases the acidity of the urine. This leads to *increased irritability of the mucous membranes* of the urinary passages, so that inorganic acids are to be avoided in all

inflammatory conditions of these organs. They must also be avoided where there is a tendency to the formation of uric acid or oxalate *calculi*. On the other hand, they are indicated with phosphatic calculi. They are used especially to enhance the action of methenamine (see Index). It may be repeated that they increase the ammonia of the urine at the expense of the urea.

Acid Irrigation of Phosphatic Renal Calculi.—These dissolve, although very slowly, in 0.06 per cent. HCl. Since this strength would be harmless, Gesinger et al., 1918, suggest its use by continued irrigation, for stone in the renal pelvis or ureter.

Effects upon Metabolism.—Outside of the change in the ratio of ammonia and urea, these are quite small, as far as our present means allow us to judge. The excretion of nitrogen seems to be pretty constantly slightly increased.

Applied directly to *excised organs*—muscle, nerve, etc.—the result is an increase and subsequent diminution of function.

Styptic Action.—The local application of dilute acid is fairly efficient (Hanzlik, 1918).

Organic Acids.—The local actions are along the same lines as those of the inorganic acids, but present important differences in detail. They are little used in digestive disorders. Their systemic actions are quite different, since they are for the most part burned in the body. They are therefore more conveniently discussed in connection with their salts.

PREPARATIONS—DILUTE MINERAL ACIDS

These have a uniform strength of 10 per cent. They are colorless, odorless liquids, of strongly acid taste; miscible with water, alcohol or glycerin. They are *incompatible* with alkalies and the salts of weak acids (carbonates, salicylates, sulphides, sulphites, etc.). *Dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minims U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.; in one-half tumbler of water after meals.

**Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum* (Acid. Hydrochl. Dil.) U.S.P., B.P.—*Incompatible* also with salts of Ag and Pb.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum (Acid. Nit. Dil.), B.P.

(*Acid. Nitrohydrochl. Dil.*—See Index.)

Acidum Phosphoricum (Acid. Phos.), U.S.P.; *Acid Phosph. Conc.*, B.P.—87 per cent. of H_3PO_4, U.S.P.; 66 per cent. B.P. Colorless, odorless, syrupy liquid.

Acid. Phos. Dil., U.S.P.; *Acid. Phosph. Dil.*, B.P.

Acid. Sulph. Dil., U.S.P., B.P.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum (Acid. Sulph. Arom.), U.S.P., B.P.—An alcoholic dilution of sulphuric acid, flavored with ginger and cinnamon. Contains free sulphuric acid and ethylsulphuric acid equivalent to about 20 per cent. of H_4SO_2, U.S.P.; about 14 per cent., B.P. A clear, reddish-brown liquid; pleasant aromatic odor; intensely acid. *Dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P., diluted.

It is doubtful whether it possesses any advantage over other acids. Ethyl-sulphuric acids acts simply as a mineral acid (Uyedo, 1910).

Inf. Ros. Acid., B.P.—1.25 per cent. Acid. Sulph. Dil., 2.5 per cent. dried rose petals. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

SODIUM BICARBONATE AND OTHER MILD ALKALIES

General Statement.—Sodium and potassium bicarbonates are used as liquefying expectorants, and to dissolve mucus in other catarrhal conditions. Sodium bicarbonate is particularly useful for neutralizing hyper-

acidity in digestive disturbances. Magnesium oxide, or magnesium or calcium carbonate, act more persistently, but less promptly and efficiently. Excessive doses of alkalies disturb digestion and produce diarrhea.

The systemic effects are utilized for combating acidosis. Smaller doses, especially in the form of potassium bicarbonate or citrate, are used in rheumatism and gout. Their action, if they have any, is not understood.

The administration of alkalies increases the flow of urine and reduces its acidity or renders it alkaline. This is useful for decreasing the irritation in cystitis, and to prevent the formation of urate calculi.

Sodium carbonate is too irritant for internal use.

Effect on Mucus.—Mucin is more soluble in alkaline media, so that the alkalies dissolve accumulations of mucus or render them more fluid. At the same time they increase mucus secretion through a mild irritation.

Use in Catarrhs.—Mild alkalies, especially bicarbonate and borate, are useful as washes or gargles (1 to 4 per cent.) in all kinds of catarrhal conditions; as expectorants; in cystitis, dysentery, etc.

Removal of False Membranes.—The false membranes of diphtheria, croup, etc., are also composed largely of mucus, and may be broken down by alkalies. These may be applied by inhaling the vapors produced by slaking lime in the sick-room.

Use on the Skin.—Alkalies are also employed to soften the crusts in eczema; as a soothing lotion in dermatitis and burns; to relieve itching, etc.

Action on Normal Digestion.—Strong alkalies, including sodium carbonate, produce local irritation and gastritis. The weaker alkalies, such as the bicarbonates, would also tend to interfere with normal digestion. They tend to inhibit the secretion of digestive juices; the activity of pepsin; the gastric peristalsis and the opening of the pyloric sphincter (Cannon 1911); the protective action of the mucus and the antiseptic action of the gastric acid. They might be conceived to aid the digestion of fats; but the intestines are normally sufficiently alkaline.

In fact, however, these detrimental actions are very slight, and the utilization of the food is practically perfect (unless excessive doses are taken), because moderate quantities are rapidly neutralized and absorbed.

Secretion of Gastric Juice.—It was formerly claimed that this is stimulated; but practically all of the later experiments indicate that it is rather diminished both in quantity and acidity (Pawlow, 1897; Bickel, 1905; Heinsheimer, 1906; Rosenblatt, 1907; Wilbrand, 1914: Chiari, 1915).

The subject is not, however, finally settled. It is claimed, for instance, that the administration of alkali during digestion (in man) produces only a temporary decrease of acidity, followed by a rise above the previous level. Pimenow also claimed that the sodium bicarbonate, while it inhibits gastric secretion if given before a meal, increases secretion if administered during the meal. If this is actually the case, it might be due to the liberation of free CO_2 by the acid contents; for Pavlov observed that gastric secretion tends to be increased by the presence of CO_2 in the stomach and inhibited by HCl.

King and Hanford, 1917, found in a dog with a Pavlov stomach, that one per cent. sodium bicarbonate excites some flow of gastric juice, but rather less than distilled water. The total acidity of the "alkali juice" was a little lower than the "water juice." The peptic activity was about the same.

Pancreatic Secretion.—This is diminished by the oral administration of bicarbonate (Wilbrand, 1914).

Ferments.—Diastases are hindered by free alkali, being very sensitive. Pepsin is also inhibited or destroyed (Hamburger, 1915; see under Sodium Chloride). Trypsin can act in a weakly alkaline medium.

Uses of Alkalies in Digestive Disturbances.—While alkalies are either indifferent or disturbing to normal digestion, they are very useful to restore the normal conditions in digestive diseases.

Gastric Catarrh and Dilatation.—The alkalies dissolve the excessive mucus which lessens the permeability of the walls of these organs, preventing at once the pouring out of digestive juices and the absorption of the digestive products. This mucus forms a similar impermeable coating about the masses of food. Further, the mere presence of a large amount of indigestible material—and tenacious mucus must be regarded as such—is in itself irritating. Lavage with 1 per cent. bicarbonate is the most efficient treatment of these conditions; but the alkali may also be given with an emetic or cathartic.

Intestinal Catarrh and Catarrhal Jaundice.—The alkalies are similarly useful. (They do not increase the secretion of bile; Rutherford, 1879.) In intestinal affections, the slowly soluble alkalies, magnesium oxide or magnesium or calcium carbonate, may be preferred, so that they will not be neutralized before reaching the intestines. A saline cathartic enhances their usefulness. This combination exists in several mineral waters (*e.g.*, Carlsbad). For infants, lime-water is generally preferred to the other alkalies.

Gastric Ulcer.—Alkalies are useful by diminishing the quantity and acidity, and therefore the irritation, of the gastric juice. They also permit the destruction of the pepsin through sodium chloride. Bismuth subcarbonate is preferable, because its action is more prolonged, and because it adds a mechanical protection.

An efficient routine for continuous alkali treatment for gastric ulcer is described by Sippy, 1915: Soft food is given every hour. Midway between the feedings, the patient receives an alkali, alternating between (1) magnesia and sodium bicarbonate, each 0.65 Gm., 10 grs., and (2) bismuth subcarbonate, 0.65 Gm., 10 grs., with sodium bicarbonate, 2 Gm., 30 grs. The progress is controlled by the reaction of the stomach contents, which should not be allowed to become acid.

Gastric Hyperacidity; Functional Dyspepsias, Heart-burn; Gastric Flatulence, Etc.—In these conditions, the soluble alkalies (sodium bicarbonate or aromatic ammonia) are commonly used and effective. They neutralize the excessive acid, relax the spasmodic pylorus (Enriquez, Binet and Gaston Durand, 1914), and thus empty the stomach and lessen the pain and irritation. The CO_2 which is liberated stimulates the gastric movements (Schierbeck, 1891), and promotes the expulsion of the gas. It acts perhaps also as a mild local anesthetic. The bicarbonate is usefully combined with an aromatic carminative (peppermint) and cathartic (rhubarb).

Time of Administration.—This has given rise to much theoretical and unproductive discussion. The alkalies should evidently be given when the digestive conditions call for them. This is better recognized by the symptoms than by rules. The soluble alkalies (bicarbonate, 1 Gm.; aromatic ammonia, 2 c.c.; for infants, lime-water) should be administered whenever they are indicated by gastric distress, and repeated as often as needed; also at bedtime and on arising. For intestinal effect, they should be given on an empty stomach.

Obesity.—Alkalies are sometimes used. Their effects are probably due to disturbance of digestion.

Use in Arterial Hypertension.—Full doses of alkalies temporarily lower the arterial pressure, probably as a result of the nausea. The benefit is doubtful. Scheffer, 1908, advocated sodium silicate, but bicarbonate accomplishes the same result.

Alkalosis and Scurvy.—Hess and Unger, 1919, describe the occurrence of minor scurvy on alkalinized milk, in guinea pigs; and also in infants fed on malt soup formulas which contain potassium carbonate. The condition yields promptly when antiscorbutics are added.

Use of Alkalies in Acidosis.—Their rationale has been discussed. The alkali must be administered in large quantity. This can best be accomplished by sodium bicarbonate. It has the advantage over the carbonate, and especially the hydroxide, in that its actual alkalinity (OH ions), and therefore its local action and toxicity are much lower; while its potential alkalinity, and therefore its neutralizing power is not very much inferior.

In view of the lower toxicity, considerable larger amounts of alkali can be introduced as bicarbonate.

The carbonate can take up more carbonic acid than bicarbonate, bu this advantage is illusory; for the ratio of carbon dioxide and carbonate is immediately adjusted in the lungs to the normal equilibrium (Sellards).

Neutralizing Power of Alkalies.—To neutralize 100 parts of 10 per cent. HCl requires the following quantities of the official sodium salts: acetate[1] = 37.3; citrate[1] = 32.6; bicarbonate = 23.3; carbonate = 15.3; calcium carbonate = 13.8; sodium hydroxide = 12.2; magnesium oxide = 5.5.

To neutralize a given quantity of acid therefore requires about 52 per cent. more of $NaHCO_3$ than of Na_2CO_3 (absolute). On the other hand, a given quantity of $NaHCO_3$ gives about 27 per cent. more of CO_2 than the same quantity of Na_2CO_3; or, in other words, it requires about 27 per cent. more of Na_2CO_3 to obtain a given quantity of CO_2, than would be required of $NaHCO_3$.

Administration and Dosage in Acidosis.—The use of the bicarbonate should not be delayed until coma has set in, for it may then be too late. It should be begun as soon as the acidosis is recognized. The initial daily dose by mouth may be 30 to 45 Gm., 1 to 1½ ounces, in divided doses and freely diluted, best between meals. This may be raised to 100 Gm. or more.

It should be continued at least until the $_pH$ of the plasma is normal; and if possible, until the reserve-alkalinity of the plasma has been restored.

These large doses generally produce a cathartic effect. This purging may not be entirely useless. At all events, plain purges have been found useful in such cases, and so has pilocarpine, originally used on the theory that it helps the elimination of the "toxins."

After coma has set in, the oral administration may be continued, and "drop enemas" of a 4 per cent. solution may also be given. However, these can not be relied upon to secure sufficient absorption; and sterilized bicarbonate solution should be injected slowly by vein.

The heat of sterilization drives off some of the CO_2, and thus converts part of the bicarbonate into the carbonate. This is highly corrosive to the subcutaneous tissue. The ordinary solutions must therefore never be injected hypodermically, or even allowed to escape into the skin from the intravenous injections; for serious sloughing may result.

Intravenous Dosage of Sodium Bicarbonate.—It may be injected as 5 per cent. solution. As a prophylactic, 3 to 5 gms. may be administered

[1] After combustion.

every 2 to 3 hours until the reaction of the urine changes. In developed acidosis, much more must be given; generally 500 c.c. of the 5 per cent. injected slowly (in half an hour), is a safe maximum (Sellards).

Hypodermic Injection of Pure Bicarbonate Solution.—If the solution is freed from Na_2CO_3 by saturating it with CO_2 until it is colorless to phenolphthalein, it does not cause necrosis and only very slight irritation. Magnus-Levy, 1913, and Czapski, 1914, advocate the hypodermic use of a liter of a 2 per cent. solution of this kind to follow up the intravenous injection; or if the latter presents special difficulties (sometimes the flow becomes arrested).

Alkalies and Acids on Sugar Metabolism.—Aside from the neutralization of acidosis, alkalies are probably further useful in diabetes by promoting the utilization (combustion) of sugar. Acidosis, on the other hand, tends to produce hyperglycemia. There is thus, in diabetes, a vicious circle of hyperglycemia and acidosis, which may be broken by the alkali. However, the experimental data are somewhat contradictory, probably depending on accessory conditions that are not understood.

Alkali on Glucose Metabolism.—Pavy and Godden, 1912, observed that the injection of alkali prevents ether and chloroform acidosis. Elias, 1913, found that feeding alkali removed hunger glycosuria and diminished pancreatic diabetes.

Underhill, 1916, found that alkali also lowers epinephrine glycosuria. In a case of severe human diabetes, large doses of alkali markedly decreased the sugar excretion and raised the carbohydrate tolerance.

Fulk and Macleod also confirmed the tendency of alkalies to diminish the sugar of the blood. This is not due to a change in the glycogen formation, so that the sugar must be more rapidly destroyed. This is reflected by an increased lactic acid content of the blood, lactic acid being a product of glucose combustion (Macleod and Hoover, 1917). The injection of acids conversely diminishes the lactic acid.

The injection of dextrose, in large amounts, in itself increases the hydrogen-ion concentration of the blood (Macleod and Fulk, 1917), perhaps by leading to incomplete conbustion of lactic acid. If dextrose was injected with sufficient alkali, the liver removed the sugar more actively from the blood (Macleod, 1917).

On the other hand, Beard, 1918, found no constant influence of sodium bicarbonate administration on the carbohydrate tolerance in diabetes.

In normal rabbits, the blood sugar is not lowered by the injection of sodium bicarbonate (McDanell and Underhill, 1917).

In normal dogs, alkali injection does not increase the respiratory quotient, but tends to inhibit glycogenolysis (Kramer and Marker, 1916), and increases the deposition of injected dextrose in the liver (Macleod, 1916).

Murlin and Kramer, 1916, confirmed that the injection of alkali suppresses the glycosuria of depancreated animals, or at least lowers the D ÷ N ratio. The respiratory quotient rises, and the blood-sugar and the glycogen are not increased, so that there must be an increased combustion of sugar.

The retained glucose is not deposited as glycogen, nor excreted by the saliva, stomach or intestines (Kramer, Marker and Murlin, 1916). When the pancreas has not been completely removed, there is distinct improvement in sugar combustion. After complete excision, however, the combustion is not improved, and nevertheless the sugar is retained.

Prophylaxis of Anesthetic Acidosis.—W. H. Morriss, 1917, recommends the administration of 15 to 30 gm. of sodium bicarbonate in the 36 hours preceding the anesthesia—sufficient to render the urine alkaline.

MacNider, 1918, confirmed that intravenous injection of sodium carbonate protects naturally nephropathic animals against anesthetic acidosis and renal injury. Intravenous saline does not confer this protection. The injection of glucose prior to anesthesia tends to stabilize the acid-base equilibrium of pregnant animals. This is more effective in early than in late pregnancy, and in younger than in older animals (MacNider, 1926).

Acids on Glycosuria.—Elias, 1913, showed that the injection of acid produces hyperglycemia. However, the acid was too strong (¼ normal HCl) to make the results available for human diabetes. Watanabe, 1917, concluded that acid administration to rabbits does not have any definite effect on the blood sugar. Jensen, 1917, found no effect on the sugar tolerance of a dog that had been highly sensitized by partial excision

of the pancreas; but in another animal, that had been rendered glycosuric by the operation, the administration of acid produced a distinct rise in the sugar excretion.

Intravenous Bicarbonate in Shock.—This often gives better results than plain saline infusion; the rise of blood pressure being more sustained and the respiration deeper (Seelig, Tierney and Rodenbaugh, 1913). The bicarbonate, 0.5 per cent., may be added to the normal saline (Dawson, 1905); or 1.5 to 5 per cent. bicarbonate may be used as such. The 1.5 per cent. is isotonic with blood. These solutions should not be boiled.

Sodium Carbonate on Epinephrine Output.—Intravenous injection of concentrated solution increases the epinephrine output temporarily, presumably by the hypertonic stimulation of the bulbo-spinal centers (G. N. Stewart and Rogoff, 1919).

Alkali Injection in Nephritis.—Energetic alkaline therapy was advocated by M. H. Fisher, who conceives nephritis and edema as acidosis. The clinical results in the hands of others have often been unfavorable and sometimes dangerous (Wyss; Weiland; Newburgh, 1913). Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916, found that the restoration of the blood volume after injection of saline solution was not hastened by the addition of 0.4 per cent. of sodium carbonate, either in normal or in nephritic animals.

Renal injury (spontaneous glomerular nephritis of dogs) renders the acid-base equilibrium unstable, so that it is easily upset by anesthesia, especially by chloroform. This results in more severe nephritis, anuria or failure to respond to diuretics (MacNider, 1918).

Bicarbonate Edema.—Large doses of sodium bicarbonate (about 20 Gm. per day) may lead to the retention of water and eventually to edema, in proportion to the dose (Hayem, 1890). This may occur in diabetic as well as in normal individuals (Widal, 1911; Levison, 1915; Beard and Rowntree, 1917). It is probably analogous to salt edema.

Alkalies and Salicylates.—The administration of sodium bicarbonate with inorganic salicylates tends to prevent the precipitation of the irritant salicylic acid in the stomach. It has been affirmed that it would also prevent the albuminuria and acetone that sometimes follow salicyl administration (Glungen, 1911); but it is ineffective for this purpose (Hanzlik).

Alkalies and Cinchophen. These are often prescribed together, with the view of preventing the precipitation of the increased uric acid in the urine.

Metabolism.—The direct effects of alkalies are not important. Perhaps the only certain action is the increase of urea at the expense of ammonia. The indirect effects of digestive disturbance may be more serious.

It is known that *alkalies favor oxidation;* and it has been found that they lead to an increased oxygen consumption and CO_2 excretion (Lehmann, 1884). This effect is not, however, very large—probably because the alterations in the reaction of the body are never very great. Experiments made to determine the effect on *nitrogen metabolism* have given somewhat variable results, and these were certainly not greater than might be expected from the pure salt action, or from the interference with digestion which would result from large doses. (Doses as large as 13 Gm. sodium carbonate, 20 Gm. of sodium bicarbonate, or 40 Gm. sodium citrate do not influence the total nitrogen excretion.) Macleod and Haskins, 1906, found increased elimination of endogenous *uric acid* and purines. Abl, 1913, attributes this to the intestinal derangement.

The effect upon carbon metabolism is equally small and uncertain.

Increase of alkalinity is said to heighten the *bactericidal power* of the serum and tissues; but further evidence is needed.

Use in Rheumatism, Gout, Etc.—The alkalies, especially potassium bicarbonate, acetate, and citrate, have considerable reputation in acute and chronic rheumatism, gout, etc. It is difficult to estimate their efficiency. There is no good foundation for the assumption that they increase the oxidation of uric acid or its solubility in the tissues. Explanations of their actions are purely speculative.

Actions on Urine.—Alkalies increase the flow and alkalinity of the urine. These effects are utilized especially in catarrhs of the urinary

passages, and to prevent the formation of urate calculi. To secure this alkalinity requires about 7 Gm. of sodium bicarbonate or 15 Gm. of sodium acetate or citrate, per day. The organic salts are preferred, to avoid disturbance of digestion.

Sodium bicarbonate slows the excretion of intravenously injected lactose, and decreases the chloride output (Hertz and Goldberg, 1914).

Use in Vesical and Urethral Catarrh.—Alkaline urine is less irritant to the inflamed mucous membranes, and helps to dissolve the mucus and pus. The dilution of the urine, and the flushing of the urinary passages by the diuresis are similarly useful.

Use against Urate Calculi.—Alkalies and diuretics can not dissolve these calculi; but they prevent the precipitation of uric acid and acid urates, which can occur to a serious extent only in acid urines. The alkalies (potassium or sodium citrate or acetate) must be given in sufficient quantity to keep the urine alkaline to litmus. Care must be taken that this does not lead to the precipitation of phosphates, since these might be deposited on the calculus.

In a few instances, it has been observed that alkalies caused the breaking up of large stones into small fragments. This can not be attributed to solution of the uric acid. Probably the calculi were composed originally of small fragments glued together by fibrin and the alkalies caused the solution of the latter.

The alkalies can exert no effect on the condition of the uric acid in the tissues, since the reaction of these is not altered. This will be discussed further in the next section.

Cystinuria.—Alkali has a solvent action on cystin; its administration in sufficient quantity to keep the urine alkaline prevents the deposition of cystin crystals (Smillie, 1915).

PREPARATIONS—BICARBONATES

**Potassii Bicarbonas* (Pot. Bicarb.), U.S.P., B.P.; $KHCO_3$.—Colorless crystals; odorless; saline and slightly alkaline taste; permanent in the air. Freely sol. in water (1:2.8); practically insol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr., B.P.

**Sodii Bicarbonas*, U.S.P., B.P. (*Baking Soda*); $NaHCO_3$.—White powder; odorless; cooling, mildly alkaline taste. It is permanent in dry air, but slowly decomposes in moist air. Sol. in water, 1:10 at 15°C., practically without decomposition. When heated, it loses CO_2, and is converted into normal carbonate. Practically insol. in alc. *Incompatible* with acids and acid salts; and with the salts of most alkaloids, metals and earths; not with magnesium salts in moderately dilute solutions. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 2 Gm., 5 to 30 gr., B.P.

"*Soda mint*" tablets generally contain 5 gr., with ⅛ minim oil of peppermint.

URATE SOLVENTS

URIC ACID AND ITS SALTS

Acid urates occur in solution in the blood and tissues; and as the peculiar sodium biurate deposits in gouty tophi, etc. In the urine, acid urates also occur in solution. When the urine is scanty or acid they may be deposited as free uric acid or "quadriurate;" *i.e.*, a mixture or compound of free uric acid and acid urate. These deposits may concrete into urinary calculi.

Uric Acid, $C_5H_4N_4O_3$, is a weak dibasic acid, which under proper conditions, can form three series of salts, namely:

Neutral Urates.—$C_5H_2N_4O_3.Na_2$; also named dibasic, normal or secondary urates. These are formed only by strong alkalies, and can not occur under natural conditions, being decomposed by CO_2 and even water. They need not be considered further.

Acid Urates.—$C_5H_3N_4O_3.Na$; also named monobasic or primary urate or biurates. They are neutral to litmus.

Quadriurate.—$C_5H_3N_4O_3.Na + C_2H_4N_4O_3$; also named hemibasic urate or tetraurate. It is a mixture or solution of uric acid and acid urate. The quadriurate forms the sedimentum lateritium in cooling acid urines. On standing, it separates uric acid crystals. Water dissolves out the acid urate, and leaves the uric acid.

There has been much discussion as to the nature of the combination. Kohler, 1911, considers it a simple mixture. Ringer and Schmutzer, 1912, regard it as a "solid solution" of uric acid in acid urate; which can be formed at body temperature, but which is unstable on cooling and thus separates the uric acid.

Other Urate Deposits in Urine.—These may consist of uric acid in acid urines; of acid urates in acid or neutral urines; and ammonium urate in neutral or ammoniacal urine. The acid urate is generally amorphous; but may be crystalline in neutral urine.

Urinary Calculi.—The consolidation of urinary precipitates into calculi involves the cooperation of a "colloidal mortar," presumably fibrin (H. Schade).

Urate Tophi.—These consist always of acid urates (Ritter, 1897); so do the uratic deposits in animals, even when free uric acid is injected (Loghem, 1907).

Actions of Urates.—The importance of these lies in the fact that they may be formed or retained in excessive amounts in pathologic conditions, when they first produce inflammatory necrosis of cells, and are then deposited in insoluble granular form. This, becoming crystalline, acts as a powerful mechanical irritant, producing the phenomena of gout. These can be simulated in animals by the injection of suspensions of acid sodium urate, and in birds by the subcutaneous injection of chromates, or even by ligation of the ureters. The cause of the abnormal appearance of the uratic deposits in gout, etc., is not understood.

Solubility and Precipitation.—Free uric acid is very little soluble. The acid urates also have a limited solubility. They behave therefore as colloids, and as with colloids in general, their solution may be favored or hindered by a variety of conditions, some little understood. It would often be desirable to increase their solubility, *f.i.*, to prevent urate deposits in the tissues and urine; if possible, to dissolve these deposits when formed; and perhaps to favor the elimination of the urates in gout, etc. Many attempts in these directions have failed, because they were based on imperfect understanding of the chemical data. Alkalies dissolve a limited amount of free uric acid, by converting it into the more soluble acid urates. This is the only direction in which some success has been found, and this is confined to the urine.

The study of the solubilities is greatly complicated by the small quantities going into solution, the polyvalence, formation of colloidal solutions, supersaturation, the influence of small quantities of impurities, decompositions, etc. (His and Paul, 1900).

Uric Acid.—Pure water dissolves at 18°C. only 25 mg. of uric acid per liter = 1:40,000 (His and Paul). At 40° the solubility is probably doubled. *Alkalies*, even the bicarbonate or phosphate, transform part of the uric acid into acid urate, and therefore increase its solubility. *Free acids* diminish the solubility, since they decrease the ionization; undissociated uric acid being less soluble, (His and Paul). Addition of *free uric acid* to urine may precipitate a part of the uric acid originally in solution (Voit), presumably by acting as a crystallizing nucleus. The solubility in *serum* is much greater (500 mg. per liter) than in water (Bechhold an Ziegler, 1909). This is probably due to the *colloids;* and it is probable that the colloid constituents of the urine also contribute to the solubility of the uric acid and urates (Lichtwitz, 1910). Ruedel, 1892, claimed that *urea* has an important solvent action; but Ritter, 1897, finds this very limited.

Acid Urates.—The solubility of the different urates in water is about as follows (Allan and Bensch, 1848, etc.): Li, 1:350; K, 1:800; Na, 1:1,200; NH_4, 1:1,600; earths, 1:4,000 to 6,000. Excess of the alkali or other salts decreases the solubility, by "salting out," in proportion to their concentration (Roberts; Ritter). The salts of the plasma,

f.i., reduce the solubility to one-tenth of that in water (His and Paul). Bechhold and Ziegler found the solubility of sodium acid urate in water as 1:665; in serum it was 1:1,925 when formed by the neutralization of added uric acid; but only 1:40,000 when added as sodium urate. The difference illustrates the influence of conditions; the formation of urate in the serum is more favorable to colloidal solution.

Solid sodium acid urate occurs in two forms: when freshly precipitated, it is gelatinous, colloidal or amorphous; later, this becomes crystalline. The colloidal form is more easily soluble (Bensch). Gudzent, 1908 and 1909, claims two forms, the ordinary more soluble lactam, which is gradually converted into the less (two-thirds) soluble lactim.

There is some reason to believe that uric acid exists in the blood in two forms (S. R. Benedict, 1916).

Influence of Phosphates on Acid Urines.—The acid NaH_2PO_4 liberates and precipitates uric acid; this is counteracted by the presence of the alkaline Na_2HPO_4; but excess of the latter precipitates the acid urate by "salting out" (Ritter).

Alkalies on Urate Deposits in Tissues.—The solvent action of the alkalies extends only to free uric acid. When all the uric acid exists as acid urate, as it does within the body, the addition of alkali can have no further solvent action. On the contrary, *excess* of alkali or other salts tends rather to decrease the solubility of the urates. It is evident therefore that no direct solvent action can occur on the urate tophi (Ritter). This inefficiency has been confirmed by clinical experience. If alkalies have any effect, which is doubtful, it would be due solely to their diuretic action.

Loghem, 1907, even claimed that hydrochloric acid is more useful for preventing the formation of urate deposits in animals, presumably by lessening the "salting out." Ritter had a similar idea. This has not been confirmed (Staal, 1908).

Uric Acid Retention in Disease.—The older notions were based on faulty analytic methods. According to the more reliable determinations of Folin and Denis, 1913, and 1915, and Pratt, 1913 and 1915, normal human blood contains 1 to 2.5 mg. of uric acid per 100 c.c. The proportion is notably increased (2.5 to 4.7 mg.) in gout (average 3.7 mg.); in lead poisoning, leukemia, and some cases of arthritis and nephritis.

Injected uric acid remains in the blood of gouty patients longer than with the non-gouty (McClure and Pratt, 1917).

Relation of Uric Acid to Gout.—The occurrence of urate tophi is a striking proof of disturbed uric acid conditions in this disease, but need have no causal connection. As has been said, the uric acid of the blood is very generally increased, but this may be even higher in other diseases and non-gouty arthritis. In gout, however, this is not accompanied by retention of non-protein nitrogen (Folin and Denis, 1915). It was formerly believed that definite changes in the uric acid content of the blood occurred durig the acute gouty attacks. The modern results indicate that this is not correct; but that the urate concentration is the same during as between attacks; and that the attacks occur also when the urate concentration has been lowered by cinchophen (Daniels and McCrudden, 1915).

The urate deposits are not due to simple over-saturation; for the solvent power of serum for uric acid is much higher than the concentration in gout. Presumably it is caused by alterations, local or general, of the colloidal equilibrium (Lumiere).

It may be noted, in passing, that Hippocrates (Aphorisms, VI, 28) affirmed that eunochs are not subject to gout (also Celus, Lib. IV, Cap. XXIV).

Increased Elimination of Uric Acid by Drugs.—This has been discussed under Cinchophen. The elimination is also increased by diuresis, (J. H. Robertson, 1914). The increase, on intravenous injections of NaCl or sodium chloride or sulphate solutions, is nearly proportional to the increased volume of urine, and is about the same (per volume of urine) for NaCl and Na_2SO_4, and for isotonic and hypertonic solutions. The influence of saline diuresis is greater on uric acid than on total nitrogen; for instance, when the uric acid output was increased 52 per cent., the total nitrogen was increased only 12 per cent. (J. L. Morris and Rees, 1923).

Alkalies on Urates in Urine.—The conditions for the solvent efficiency of alkalies are much better in the case of acid urine. This contains not only acid urates, but also free uric acid, often in saturated solution.

When the urine cools, becomes more acid, or under other conditions, the solution may become supersaturated. The uric acid will then precipitate alone, or in combination with part of the acid urate (quadriurate). This can be prevented either by making the urine more dilute (diuresis), or by making it less acid. Alkalies act in both directions (Buchheim, 1853). The greatest solvent action can be obtained by administering adequate doses of sodium citrate or bicarbonate, together with plenty of water (Haskins, 1916). Too high a concentration of alkalies, as of other salts, would render the acid urate less soluble; but in practice, the administration of alkalies does not raise the total concentration of the urine, especially if water is taken freely. Alkaline urines would also dissolve actually precipitated uric acid; for the urine, after the administration of alkalies, is able to dissolve more uric acid than before (Haskins, 1916). With the practical limits of the alkalinity of the urine, however, this solution is so slight that it has little effect on formed calculi. The injection of alkaline solutions into the bladder has not been more successful (Buchheim).

Solvent Power of Urine for Uric Acid.—Haskins, 1916, found that this varies with its reaction and concentration. Urines of acidity $_{p}H = 6.1$ and over can not dissolve any added uric acid; those that are less acid or alkaline take up more and more, according to their akalinity. Concentrated urines dissolve more (though not in strict proportion) than do dilute urines of the same reaction.

Destruction of Uric Acid.—Basham, 1870, claimed that alkalies increase the destruction of uric acid; but further experience showed this to be uncertain and really negative (Severin, 1868; lithium, Bosse and Buchheim, 1862). The destruction by more concentrated alkalies has been studied by Stevens and May, 1911.

Difference in Bases.—The acid urates of different bases differ somewhat in solubility. The solubility of sodium urate, *f.i.*, is about one-fourth that of potassium urate, one-seventh that of lithium urate, etc. It might seem therefore that the solubility could be improved by the administration of K or Li salts. This is true of pure solutions (or when sodium urate or urate stones or tophi are treated with lithium carbonate); but it can not occur in the presence of an excess of Na; for according to ordinary chemical mass laws, when several bases compete for an acid, it is the least soluble salt which is always formed (*e.g.*, $BaSO_4$ in a mixture of H_2SO_4, NaOH and $Ba(OH)_2$). Since there is always an excess of Na ions in the blood and urine, the Li and K would have no chance to exert their solvent action. The very slight superiority of lithium could exist only with very large doses, and these are unsafe (Haskins, 1916).

Organic Bases.[1]—The same reasoning applied to these (ethylenamines, piperazine and piperidine). These also would be unable to compete against the Na. Moreover, they are excreted imperfectly, so that their alkaline efficiency in the urine is probably inferior to that of the ordinary alkalies. However, in some unexplained manner, large doses of piperazine (2 Gm.) do seem to confer a somewhat greater solvent action than exists in normal urines of the same reaction. The difference is not sufficiently great to be significant (Haskins, 1916).

Piperazine.—This is diethylen-diamine, $HN\begin{<}{CH_2 - CH_2}{CH_2 - CH_2}\rangle NH$. It produces no symptoms and is practically non-toxic. The solvent power for uric acid, in pure solution, is said to be higher than that of Li_2CO_3 (Mayert and Schmidt, 1890; Plugge, 1895; Stevens and May, 1911), but still insufficient to make much impression on a urate stone (Penzoldt). In the presence of Na salts, and therefore in the blood and urine, it is not

[1] The literature on organic urate solvents was reviewed by Hanzlik, 1916.

superior to other alkalies (Mendelsohn, 1892; Meisels, 1893); and since a part is oxidized, and therefore only a fraction appears in the urine, its effect on the alkalinity, and therefore on the solvent power, is less than that of $NaHCO_3$. The clinical results have been inconstant and indefinite.

These limitations apply also to the derivatives of piperidine (dimethyl-piperazine = *Lycetol*, Wittzack, 1894; ethylen-ethenyldiamine = *Lysidine*, Ladenburg, 1894). Eczema has been reported from lysidine (Ortner). Piperidine, $CH_2(CH_2)_4NH$, was introduced by Tunnicliffe and Rosenheim.

Organic Bases on Elimination and Destruction of Uric Acid.—The attempt to attribute the supposed clinical effects to these mechanisms is also without foundation (Waucomont, 1911), although piperidine does somewhat increase the elimination of uric acid, probably by increasing its formation through intestinal irritation (Abl, 1913).

Methenamine on Uric Acid.—This and the related compounds (Citarin, etc.) have a solvent and destructive action on uric acid, even in acid urines (Stevens and May) 1911; Haskins, 1915). This is due to their formaldehyde. They were therefore advocated as urate solvents (Bardet and Laquers). The action, however, is imperceptible with the ordinary doses (Nicolaier; Haskins, 1915; review, Hanzlik, 1916). Doses of 4 Gm. make the urine distinctly more solvent; but an equal effect can be secured by rendering the urine alkaline to $_pH$ 7.1 to 7.4, through the administration of bicarbonate, etc. (Haskins).

ORGANIC ACIDS AND THEIR SALTS

Local Action of Organic Acids.—Free citric and tartaric acid are relatively mild acids, used mainly for flavoring and for producing effervescence with carbonates. Acetic acid is somewhat more active. Lactic acid is employed as a mild caustic for the solution of false membranes, and in laryngeal tuberculosis. Formic acid is used as a counterirritant. The fatty acids are discussed under the Oils.

Fate and Systemic Actions.—The organic acids are mostly oxidized in the tissues to CO_2 and H_2O. Their salts therefore are converted into the bicarbonates, potassium acetate into bicarbonate ($KC_2H_3O_2 + 4O = KHCO_3 + CO_2 + H_2O$); sodium citrate, into $NaHCO_3$, etc. and thus exert an alkaline action after absorption; although before combustion they may be neutral or acid. Their systemic action is thus identical with the administration of alkalies, but the local action is absent. This is sometimes of material advantage, as in rendering the urine alkaline with potassium acetate or citrate. They are also diuretic, and are often used in catarrhal cystits.

Before the oxidation is completed, they may exert ion actions. These are small for acetates and formates. Oxalates, citrates and tartrates inactivate calcium. The tartrates are but poorly absorbed, and hence act as saline cathartics. Citrates share this to a less degree.

ACETATES

Potassium and sodium acetates are used mainly as alkaline diuretics and to counteract acidosis. The toxicity of sodium acetate is very low, even on intravenous injection. Free acetic acid acts locally simply as a feeble acid. The nutrition of rats is not impaired by the free consumption of concentrations up to ¼ per cent. When ½ per cent. of acid was taken as drink, the nutrition was impaired (Sollmann, 1921). This explains the effect and danger of the use of vinegar in obesity.

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Aceticum Glaciale (Acid. Acet. Glac.), U.S.P., B.P.; Glacial Acetic Acid.—90 per cent. of $C_2H_4O_2$. Congeals about 14.5°C.

Acid. Acet., U.S.P., B.P.—About 36.5 per cent., U.S.P., 33 per cent., B.P.

**Acid. Acet. Dil.*—6 per cent., U.S.P.; 5 per cent. B.P. Clear, colorless liquid, characteristic vinegar-like odor, acid taste. Miscible with water or alcohol. *Dose*, 2 c.c., 30 minims, U.S.P.; 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Acetum. Vinegar.—Corresponds in strength to the preceding.

Liq. Ammon. Acet.—See Index.

**Potassii Acetas* (Pot. Acet.), U.S.P., B.P., $KC_2H_3O_2$.—White powder or crystalline masses; odorless; saline taste. Deliquesces, and hence should not be dispensed in powders. Very sol. in water (1:0.5); freely sol. in alc. (1:2.9). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr., B.P.; diluted.

Sod. Acet., U.S.P., $NaC_2H_3O_2 + 3H_2O$.—Colorless crystals or granular powder; odorless; saline taste. Efflorescent. Very sol. in water (1:0.8); sol. in alc. (1:19). *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

CITRATES

General Statement.—These are used especially as alkaline diuretics, Sodium citrate can be administered, *f.i.*, in diabetic coma, in large doses. 30 to 50 Gm. per day, without digestive disturbance or diarrhea (Lichtwitz, 1911). Citric acid (about 1 per cent.) is used as a refrigerant drink in fevers, etc; often as lemon juice, which contains about 8 per cent. A large lemon contains about 4 Gm., ordinary lemonade about 0.5 per cent. The syrup is a useful flavor.

Fate.—If sodium citrate is fed to cats and dogs, the blood and urine contain only traces.

When injected into a vein, the citrate disappears rapidly from the circulation. None escapes into the urine with intravenous injection, up to 0.5 gm. per Kg.

After hypodermic injection in rabbits, about 12 per cent. is excreted in the urine; with cats, 30 per cent.; with dogs, 40 per cent. (Salant and Wise, 1916).

Normal Occurrence in Urine.—Normal human urine contains about 0.5 gm. per day (Amberg and McClure, 1917).

Action on Calcium.—The citrates form double salts with calcium, which do not liberate Ca ions. Their intravenous injection (not oral administration) produces the typical effects of Ca deprivation (Sabbatani, 1901; Vietinghoff-Scheel, 1902; Martin, 1904; see Calcium). The injection of minute quantities into the brain produces convulsant effects. Repeated hypodermic injections of increasing doses create considerable tolerance (Robertson and Burnett, 1912).

Coagulability of the Blood.—Citrates, like other Ca inactivators, render the blood non-coagulable *in vitro*. When moderate doses (10 to 50 c.c. of 10 per cent., for man) are injected intravenously, however, the coagulation time of the circulating blood is definitely shortened (Weil, 1915); returning to normal within 24 hours (Lewisohn, 1917). The mechanism has not been explained. It has been attributed to injury of the platelets, leading to liberation of thromboplastin (N. Rosenthal and Baehr, 1922). With oral administration of 1 to 2 Gm., Coleman, 1909, describes a doubtful delay in coagulation.

Use in Transfusion.—Weil, 1915, introduced the use of "citrated blood," the blood of the donor being kept uncoagulated by the addition of sodium citrate. This may be injected at once, or preserved for a time. Wassermann, agglutination, hemolysis, etc., tests must be made as usual.

The technic and advantages of citrate perfusion are discussed by Sydenstricker et al., 1917; Lewisohn, 1917; Bernstein, 1917; etc.

Dosage.—Lewisohn, 1915, 1916, advised 0.25 per cent. of sodium citrate, and that the total dosage should not exceed 5 Gm. Within this limit, the citrate produces no systemic disturbances.

The addition of 0.2 per cent. of citrate to shed blood prevents coagulation completely, even for 48 hours; whilst 0.1 per cent. dose not hinder it at all. 1 per cent. of citrate, (1 c.c. of 10 per cent. citrate per 10 c.c. of blood) keeps the blood non-coagulable for two weeks; but this injured the corpuscles and with large transfusions in children, the total dose may approach rather close to the dangerous limit.

Acute Toxicity.—In animals, the intravenous toxicity varies with the rate of injection. The oral toxicity is low (Salant and Wise, 1916).

"Reactions" Following the Transfusion of Citrated Blood.—Somewhat over half of the citrated-blood transfusions are followed by a fairly severe chill and fever of about 2.5°F., in half an hour, returning to normal in 4 to 8 hours. This reaction has little practical importance, and is apparently due to alterations produced in the corpuscles (Drinker and Brittingham, 1918).

In this series, 200 to 900 c.c. of the blood was drawn into 35 per cent. sodium citrate, corresponding to 2.8 Gm. of the citrates, as 0.3 to 0.45 per cent.

The febrile reactions have no relation to the purity of the citrate. They are not produced by the plasma, so that the corpuscles must be the toxic element. They are seen with the injection of washed citrated corpuscles, thus excluding immunologic "incompatibilities."

Apparently the citration causes a change in the corpuscles, and perhaps in the platelets, which renders them more toxic. Presumably this is due to a change in permeability by the calcium deprivation.

Preservation of Erythrocytes.—Centrifugation of blood injuries the corpuscles mechanically, resulting in immediate or delayed hemolysis. This is especially marked with dogs, less with rabbits or sheep. Human corpuscles are quite resistant. Protection is afforded by viscid solutions, such as plasma, or better gelatin (⅛ per cent.). Human corpuscles do not require this protection. The resistance to mechanical injury is not related to the osmotic resistance. Drawn blood gradually hemolyses, even on ice. Gelatin does not protect against this. Preservation is best secured by sugars (2 per cent. of dextrose or 5 per cent. of dextrose). This preserves blood suitable for injection for over two months (Rous and Turner, 1915).

Sodium Citrate in Hemophilia.—Intravenous injection produces an immediate and marked shortening of the coagulation-time. This is followed in one to two days by return to the original, or even by a slower coagulation. Intramuscular injection has no effect (Ottenberg, 1916).

Other Anticoagulants.—In laboratory experiments, the coagulability of blood can easily be diminished or abolished. Leech extract and heparin have this effect, whether they are injected, or added to shed blood; albumoses, only when injected; citrates, oxalates, fluorides, concentrated solutions of other salts, formaldehyde, hydrocyanic acid, etc., only on shed blood (by removing the calcium or inhibiting the fibrin ferments). None of these drugs can be used effectively on patients, except by local application.

Clinical Danger of Intravenous Hirudin.—Enychmann claimed to have used 0.3 Gm. intravenously with 14 patients, without toxic symptoms. Lewisohn, 1915, however, obtained alarming symptoms after 0.1 Gm. of Hirudin-Sachsse.

Coagulation of Milk.—The inactivation of calcium by citrates also prevents the clotting of milk. Their addition to cows' milk, produces a looser curd in the stomach. This is utilized in infants (1 to 3 gr. of citrate per ounce of milk), when ordinary milk is not well borne (curds in vomits and stools). It should be reduced or omitted as soon as the need is passed (Cotton, 1906; R. Curtis, 1916).

Effects on Circulation.—As used clinically, this is practically unaffected. Larger doses, 30 mg. of sodium citrate per Kg. depress the heart muscle and stimulate the vasomotor center, in dogs. The renal vessels may be dilated (G. R. Love, 1923).

Excised Intestines.—Strong solutions depress all portions of the intestines; weaker concentrations stimulate the small and depress the large (Salant et al., 1917).

Rabbits' large intestines are depressed by all concentrations. With cats, the small and large intestines are both depressed (Salant and Schwartze, 1917).

When injected intravenously into dogs, small doses of sodium citrate stimulate the gastric and intestinal movements feebly. Larger doses, 100 mg. per Kg. rapidly injected cause a temporary depression of the stomach and intestines, and a sympathetic stimulation similar to epinephrine (G. R. Love, 1923).

Fruit Acids.—The acidity of fruits is due mainly to citric acids; other acids occurring only in small quantities. Tartrates are important only

in grapes (Bigelow and Dunbar, 1917). The drinking of *orange-juice* turns the urine alkaline; the oxidation was complete even when very large quantities were taken, *i.e.*, 2,400 c.c., containing about 48 Gm. of acid, in a day (Blatherwick and Long, 1922).

Infantile Scurvy.—The antiscorbutic effects of orange and lemon juice are not due to the citric acid; for citric acid itself is ineffective (Chick and Hume, 1917; Hess, 1918); whereas scurvy is cured by decoctions of orange peel (Hess, 1918), which are practically devoid of citric acid, or by orange juice from which the citric acid has been removed (Harden and Zilva, 1918).

Adult Scurvy.—This is probably analogous to the infantile form, and at least is relieved by the same dietary measures. The antiscorbutic factors exist only in fresh foods, and are destroyed by canning, pickling or drying, and greatly weakened even by cooking (Stefansson, 1918).

PREPARATIONS

Acidum Citricum, U.S.P., B.P.; Citric Acid, $C_3H_4(OH)(COOH)_3 + H_2O$.—A tribasic organic acid obtained from the juice of limes or lemons. Colorless, translucent prisms or a white powder; odorless; having an acid taste; efflorescent in warm air. Very sol. in water (1:0.5); freely sol. in alc. (1:1.8). *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

(**Syr. Acid Cit.*—See Index.)

Liq. Ammon. Cit., B.P.—*Dose*, 8 to 24 c.c., 2 to 6 drachms, B.P.

**Potassii Citras* (Pot. Cit.), U.S.P., B.P., $K_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O$.—Transparent prisms or white granular powder; odorless; cooling saline taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.6); very slightly sol. in alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P., 1 to 4 Gm., 15 to 60 gr., B.P.

Potassii Citras Effervescens (*Pot. Cit. Eff.*), *U.S.P.*—20 per cent. of potassium citrate. The effects would presumably be due mainly to sodium tartrate, which is formed by the effervescence. *Dose*, 4 Gm.; 1 drachm.

Liq. Pot. Cit., U.S.P.—8 per cent. of the anhydrous citrate. Must be recently prepared. *Dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P.

Sod. Cit., U.S.P., $2Na_3C_6H_5O_7 + 11H_2O$.—White granular powder; odorless; cooling saline taste. Efflorescent. Freely sol. in water (1:1.3); insol. in al.
Dose, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

Sod. Citro. Tart. Eff., B.P.—*Dose*, 4 to 8 Gm., 1 to 2 drachms, B.P.

MALATES

Fate.—These are mostly destroyed, even on hypodermic administration, but from 3 to 40 per cent. escapes into the urine. They produce much less damage than tartrates or citrates (Wise, 1916).

SUCCINATES

Leucocytes.—Hypodermic injection of 0.1 c.c. of 1 per cent. sodium succinate in man is said to increase the leucocyte count of the blood by 20 to 70 per cent. (Hammett, Kessler and Browning, 1917).

Heart.—Direct application of concentrated solutions depresses the heart, similar to tartrates (Salant and Livingston, 1917).

LACTATES

These are but slowly absorbed and therefore act as saline cathartics. They are completely burned in the organism, and have no other action (Faust, 1910). However, the drinking of 2 liters of lactic acid milk (with about 2 per cent. of organic acids) resulted in strongly acid urine, due to increase of acid phosphate, although paradoxically the organic acid of the urine was apparently not increased (Blatherwick and Long, 1922). It has been claimed that lactates somewhat limit nitrogen metabolism, after the manner of fats. For Lactic Acid, see Index.

FORMATES

Local Action.—Free formic acid occurs in several animals (ants, etc., Faust, 1910) and plants (nettles), and is partly responsible for their irritant effects. (Berchart, 1915, concludes that the effects of nettles are not due to formic acid.)

Formic acid resembles acetic acid, but is more volatile, more irritant, more antiseptic and more resistant to oxidation. It has a popular reputation as a counterirritant, but is probably not superior to other irritants. It is usually employed in the form of the *Spiritus Formicarum*, etc., corresponding to 1 per cent. of the absolute acid in two-thirds alcohol (this was formerly obtained by macerating ants). Its antiseptic action has been utilized for the preservation of food; 0.1 to 0.15 per cent. of free absolute acid suffices (Lebbin, 1906). The formates are not antiseptic.

Systemic Actions.—Formates act essentially like equal doses of acetates.

Formic Acid on Oral Administration.—Even formic acid behaves quantitatively like acetic acid. Water containing 0.001 to 0.25 per cent. of either formic or acetic acid, administered to rats for many weeks, in daily dosage up to 0.2 c.c. of acid per Kg. of body weight (equivalent, in man, to 6 liters of 0.2 per cent. acid per day) produced no effects whatever; not even diuresis. Twice this dosage interfered materially and progressively with growth and appetite; both acids again behaving alike (Sollmann, 1921). Lebbin also found formic acid practically harmless.

Formates by Mouth.—The toxicity is low, so that 6 to 10 Gm. of sodium formate may be taken daily for some time (Fleig).

Eppinger, 1913, administered sodium formate, 3 to 4 Gm. daily, to three patients. Two felt no discomfort; the other developed albuminuria and hematuria, persisting for five days; but this must have been a coincidence.

Action after Absorption.—The formates again act practically as indifferent salts. The general circulation is not affected by quite large doses. Enormous doses depress the heart (Livierato, 1906). They are said to produce methemoglobinuria (Croner and Seligmann, 1907). Diuresis may result (Fleig); doubtless due to simple salt action. Stimulant effects of various kinds have been claimed, but shown to be absent (Fleig, 1907, literature).

Therapeutic Uses.—At one time, formates were exploited rather fantastically as a sort of elixir of youth, destined to confer on man the vigor and indefatigability of insects; and to cure various ailments, mainly of the neurasthenic type (Garrigne; Clement; Huchard, 1902; H. Stern, 1906). Fleig exposed the uncritical nature of the evidence and showed the results were due solely to suggestion.

Fate.—Formates are oxidized less readily than other organic salts, so that a greater proportion (up to two-thirds) appears unchanged in the urine. With smaller doses, the destruction may be more complete (Pohl). The oxidation occurs mainly in the liver (Fleig, 1907).

Normal Occurrence.—A small quantity of formates occurs normally in mammalian tissues. In man, the normal daily urinary excretion is 13 to 120 mg. This indicates that considerable quantities are formed in intermediate metabolism, probably of all classes of foods. It is also formed from formaldehyde and methyl alcohol, not from ethyl alcohol (Dakin, Janney and Wakeman, 1913).

Acidum Formicum.—The acid official in foreign countries contains 25 per cent. of HCO_2H. The dose is stated as 1 to 20 drops.

METALS AND THEIR SALTS

The different metallic salts have many features in common. They combine with proteins, and therefore act locally as astringents, irritants, corrosives and antiseptics. After absorption, their effects are chiefly circulatory, especially on the blood vessels, but also on the heart. Changes in the capillaries are characteristic, and lead to phenomena analogous to those of inflammation. Their excretion by the kidneys results in nephritis. Being slowly excreted, they readily produce chronic poisoning, resulting in nervous and metabolic disturbances.

The toxicity of the different metals depends largely on their absorbability, which varies greatly. Iron salts, *f.i.*, are ordinarily non-toxic because only traces are absorbed. Metallic poisons are generally more

toxic to herbivora than to carnivora—probably because they remain longer in the alimentary canal of herbivorous animals, allowing greater absorption.

Relative Absorbability of the Metals.—Arsenic, mercury, and uranium are the only metals the absorption of which is of an extent sufficient to cause acute systemic poisoning with non-corrosive doses. Phosphorus, which behaves pharmacologically in many respects like metals, is absorbed still more readily. Other metals are absorbed much more slowly. To this class belong lead, silver, tin, and iron. Any metallic salt, if given in strong solution, will cause *corrosion* of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal and will then be absorbed, and would exert its systemic action were it not that the local effects often kill before the systemic can come into play.

Habituation to Local Action.—If the administration of a metallic salt is begun with small doses and gradually increased, it may become possible to administer without local effect doses which would at first have produced corrosion (Hausmann, 1906). Habituation also diminishes the **absorption** of arsenic, but not of antimony (Cloetta, 1906 and 1911).

Habituation of Lower Organisms.—Yeasts, bacteria and protozoa readily acquire considerable tolerance to the various metals. This may be transmitted for generations, and may or may not extend to other metals. The experiments of Neuhaus, 1910, with infusoria, and the trypanosome studies of Ehrlich, 1910, present many interesting facts.

Solubility and Absorption.—To be absorbed, the metal must be in soluble form; but it is to be borne in mind that the solubility in the alimentary canal is not necessarily the same as the solubility in water in a test-tube. The combination of the metal will usually be changed in its passage through the digestive tract. In the stomach it will be converted largely into the chloride, in the intestines into the carbonate and sulphide. The metallic salts also enter into double combinations with proteins, and these are often soluble in an excess of the latter. In these ways such insoluble compounds as mercuric oxide, mercurous chloride, lead sulphate, and silver chloride, may be brought into solution.

Absorbability through Intact Skin.—Lead, copper and zinc oleates are said to be absorbable through the skin (C. Voegt and Burchardt, 1916).

Ion-action.—The characteristic effects of the metals are produced only when they are ionized. The uncombined metals and molecular organic compounds (for instance, the organic arsenic derivatives) do not produce the typical actions of their metallic ions directly. They may cause effects of their own, differing from those of the ions; or they may be inactive. Eventually, however, they are usually transformed into ionized compounds, and therefore gradually develop the ordinary actions, but much more slowly. The non-ionized compounds are often differently distributed in the body, so that their actions may differ from those of the ordinary salts, even when they are subsequently dissociated. The organic arsenic compounds are important examples.

Intravenous Injection of Metallic Salts.—The systemic actions of most metals are studied mainly by injecting them intravenously, since the slow absorption and the strong local actions would obscure the remote effects, if the metals were given by the ordinary channels. For the intravenous injection, such metallic salts must be chosen as will not precipitate the blood. Double salts (such as iron-ammonium citrate, etc.) or metallic albuminates may meet this requirement. In some cases it is

necessary to have recourse to some non-ionic compounds of the metal, from which the ionic metal is liberated in the body.

Delayed Action.—When a non-precipitant preparation is injected directly into the blood the symptoms in many cases do not arise at once, but are *developed quite slowly*, sometimes only in the course of several days. This is due to the fact that the metals do not act in the blood, but only after they have been absorbed into the cells; and this absorption is so slow that it may take several days to accumulate sufficient metal to produce any action. The metal may by this time have disappeared entirely from the circulating liquids (White, 1880).

It would appear also that the symptoms do not arise immediately even after the poison has reached the cells. Tartar emetic, when injected in appropriate doses into a vein, disappears from the blood in ten minutes, but the first symptoms may be seen only after some twelve hours. This corresponds with the behavior of toxins and of many other poisons.

Storage in Cells.—The metals enter into firm combination with the protoplasm, and accumulate in the cells, especially of the liver, until these contain much larger quantities than the surrounding medium (Bokorny, 1905).

Cumulative Action.—The *excretion* of the metals is usually even slower than their absorption. They have therefore often a cumulative action; doses too small to produce any immediate effect cause serious poisoning if long continued. Pb, Hg, and As are prominent examples. A single large dose may, on the other hand, produce chronic poisoning.

Excretion.—The metals are excreted by the kidneys, by the bile, and by the intestinal epithelium, especially in the large intestines. The relative share of these channels differs for different metals, for different individuals and even day by day in the same individual (Cole et al., 1926).

A *gastroenteritis* may result even when the poison has been given intravenously.

Metal Nephritis.—The amount of the metals excreted by the kidneys is often sufficient to cause a marked nephritis, characterized by albuminuria, casts, etc. The nephritis begins usually in the epithelium of the convoluted tubules and spreads from here to the glomeruli. If the poisoning is chronic, the nephritis may become interstitial and lead to renal cirrhosis.

Nephritis has been described in poisoning by the following metals: Ag, Al, As, Au, Be, Bi, Cd, Ce, Co, Cr, Cu, Hg, Mn, Ni, P, Pb, Sb, U, W, Zn. There may also be renal *glycosuria*, *i.e.*, the appearance of sugar in the urine without hyperglycemia (Luzzato, 1914).

Circulatory Effects.—Severe acute intoxication from the systemic action of metals generally results in progressive fall of blood pressure. With most metals this is due to injury of the capillaries. A few metals may also depress the heart directly.

The metals, aside from silver, may be divided into *two principal groups;* the first group acting mainly peripherally on the *blood vessels*, the second group acting peripherally on the *heart*. To the first group belong arsenic, antimony, uranium, bismuth, iron, manganese, selenium, tellurium, aluminum, tin, nickel, cobalt, gold, and platinum (Wohlwill, 1907), to the second group, lead, phosphorus, copper, zinc, cadmium, mercury, vanadium, cerium, and thallium.

In the perfused heart, all metals (in the form of lactates) produce block and diastolic standstill (Voegtlin, 1915).

Nervous Phenomena.—The serious circulatory disturbances lead to central and peripheral nervous symptoms. Direct acute nervous actions are not common in

mammals, except perhaps with silver. Severe chronic poisoning by all metals often produces peripheral neurites and central nervous disturbances (encephalopathia).

Frogs show with most metals a paralysis, preceded by a slight stimulation. The tetanizing action predominates with Ni, Co, and Pt. Whether the metals have any direct effect on *metabolism* can not be decided with our present methods, because of the disturbances introduced by the intestinal and renal irritation, and by the circulatory changes.

Oligodynamic Action of Heavy Metals.—When applied directly or in pure solutions, especially to isolated cells, the heavy metals and their salts may produce marked effects in extreme dilutions. This action is sometimes beneficial, more commonly destructive.

The growth of *moulds* for instance, is markedly favored by traces of Zn and Mn (Raulin, 1870, quoted by Bayliss); the presence of zinc in a dilution of 1:25,000,000 increases the crop of the mould Aspergillus by more than 50 per cent. (Bertrand and Javillier, 1912). On the other hand, the alga Spirogyra is killed by copper in a dilution calculated as 1:72,000,000 (Naegeli, 1893, who introduced the term oligodynamic action). Similar effects are produced by Hg, Pb, Sn, Fe, and Ag, but Cu is by far the most toxic (Locke, 1895). The addition of metallic Hg, Ag, or Pb to blood gradually produces hemolysis, whilst Cu hardens the corpuscles (Bechhold, Ascoli). If metals are placed in water, the containers, even after rinsing, impart to fresh water considerable catalytic and protein-precipitant properties; the order of efficiency being: (most) Cu, Hg, Ag, Pb, Sn, Zn, Al, Fe, Mn, Pt (Falta and Richter-Quittner, 1921). Touching the His-bundle of the mammalian heart with a rod of clean, polished copper produces instant heart-block (v. Egmond, 1920).

It may be assumed that in these dilute solutions the metals exist first as colloidal metals, but that they pass rapidly into colloidal hydroxides and carbonates (Traube-Mengarini and Scala, 1912) with positive charge, which are therefore adsorbed (and detoxicated) by negatively charged solids (Bayliss).

COLLOID METALS

Colloid metals may be obtained by establishing an electric arc between metallic wires under water; very fine particles of the metal being throw off and forming a colloidal solution. Similar solutions may be obtained from solutions of metallic salts by certain reducing agents. Colloid solutions of Pt, Ag, Hg, Au, Bi, Cd, Pd, and Ir have been prepared by these methods. The metal exists in these solutions, not as ions, but in true metallic conditions; it is, however, so finely subdivided that it remains permanently and evenly distributed through the solution. It is precipitable by salts, in the same way as other colloidal solutions. The chemic reduction gives equally fine particles and can be used to make more concentrated solution than the electric (Voigt, 1914).

Colloid solutions can not produce the ion-actions of the metals directly. The colloid condition, however, gives them *catalytic properties, i.e.*, minute quantities may induce reactions in large quantities of other substances (*e.g.*, conversion of alcohol into acetic acid), the metal taking no part in this transformation. This catalysis is hindered by many poisons, just as is the action of true ferments. The metals *pass quite readily from the colloid into the ionic condition, e.g.*, by the action of bacteria, and may then exert the ordinary action of the metals. Since this conversion occurs but slowly, these actions will be mainly local, and will produce a minimum of irritation.

Absorption and Fate.—It is questionable whether the colloid metals are at all absorbed unchanged.

The problem has been studied chiefly with colloidal silver. After intramuscular or peritoneal injection, the absorption is quite slow, and not exclusively by the leucocytes (Voigt, 1916). If injected intravenously, they sojourn only a few minutes in the blood (Niculescu, 1912), and are then deposited, especially in the liver and the hemopoietic and excretory organs (Voigt, 1914, 1916).

Protein Stabilizers.—Colloidal metals for clinical use (for instance Collargol) are often "stabilized" by the addition of proteins. These may produce active or passive anaphylaxis (Bottner, 1918; Hanzlik and Karsner, 1920). It is quite possible that the therapeutic and toxic "reactions" are due to the injection of the foreign protein. This would account, for instance, for the erythema observed in a patient by Nagai, 1919.

Pharmacologic Actions of Colloid Metals.—Their gradual transformation into the ionized form will eventually produce the ordinary systemic effects of metals. They have been used, hypodermically and intravenously, for this purpose, but without serious advantage. (Solutions should not be made isotonic with salt, since electrolytes cause precipitation.) They also produce other rather indefinite and inconstant effects, probably attributable to the colloid condition: hyperpyrexia, first hypo-, then hyperleucocytosis, renal and intestinal irritation, and fatal coma (Foá and Aggazotti, 1908 and 1909; Gros and O'Connor, 1911). They may be followed by increased excretion of nitrogen and uric acid (Ascoli and Izar, 1907).

Repeated intravenous injections of colloid metals, or of other foreign colloids, produce marked irritation of the lymphoblastic tissue of the spleen, lymph glands and bone marrow (Nissen, 1922). An interesting effect has been described by Gaudrelet: In a normal animal, the intravenous injection of the dye thionin has little effect; but it exaggerates the hypotensive effect of nigrosin injection. This response fails to occur in animals that were injected with electrocolloid metals, peptone, or other colloids.

Therapeutic Use against Infections.—Colloid silver particularly has been extravagantly lauded as an internal antiseptic in puerperal and other septicemias and infections; but the claims do not stand critical examination (Report, Coun. Pharm. Chem., 1909; de Arric, 1912). Gros and O'Connor found that colloid metals, like charcoal, adsorb poisons, alkaloidal as well as toxins, and therefore decrease their toxicity, but the decrease is insignificant, and does not occur at all unless the poison was treated before being injected. Phagocytosis is perhaps somewhat increased for some bacteria, but not for all (Arric, 1913). Colloid silver or mercury is fairly antiseptic, but not germicidal (Marshall and Killoh, 1915).

The overenthusiastic therapeutic claims for colloidal metals were well criticized by Bayliss ("The Colloidal State," pp. 76–80). He pointed out that the "electrical charges" and the "surfaces" in the dilute solutions of colloidal metals are insignificant in comparison with those that already exist in the protein systems of the blood and tissues; and that many of the effects attributed to the metals are due to the protective colloid (Auld) and others to the acidity of the solutions (Bradley).

Dangers.—Colloid silver preparations are apt to deteriorate rapidly into the insoluble form, and may thus produce embolism (Rittershaus, 1905; H. J. Hamburger, 1909). A number of deaths have occurred probably by vascular embolism from the injection of collargol into the renal pelvis for X-ray diagnosis (Eisendrath, 1914). Buerger, 1914, finds that these injections may penetrate the renal parenchyma to the surface of the kidney, and lead to necrotic and suppurative foci.

Chemotherapy of Cancer.—This started with the announcement of Wassermann, Keysser and Wassermann, 1911 and 1912, that they had succeeded in causing the disappearance of rat tumors by the intravenous injection of selenium-eosin compounds. Since then, similar favorable results were reported for colloidal copper, platinum, sulphur and some other colloids and organic metal compounds (Neuberg and Caspari, 1912; Neuberg, Caspari and Loehe, 1912; L. Loeb and co-workers, 1912 to 1914). Even human tumors seemed to show some retrogression. However, the results do not withstand criticism. Uhlenhuth, 1912, and Walker, 1912, failed to confirm the animal experiments with eosin-selenium. Keysser's further experience (1914) also convinced him that cure of animal tumors by the various methods occurs in only a small percentage of cases; that they are ineffective against visceral or growing tumors; success being confined to large subcutaneous tumors, which they cause to soften and liquefy. Weil, 1915, suggests that they accumulate in the necrotic portions of the tumors, as do iodides and dyes, and there lead to the liquefaction of the necrotic tissue.

The injection of lead will be discussed under that heading.

As to the human cancer, the reported improvement has been essentially symptomatic only, and this has little significance. Weil, 1913 and 1915, points out that the only admissible sign of improvement is reduction of the size of the tumor; and from this standpoint, the clinical reports are negative. Loeb (McClurg, et al., 1915) concedes that a cure can not be expected. Keysser also considers that the effective dose in animals is so near to the fatal, that no results could be expected from a safe dosage.

INORGANIC ARSENIC COMPOUNDS

Arsenical compounds act locally as mild and slow corrosives and have been employed in superficial cancer. Systemically, they relax the capillaries and increase their permeability, thus simulating inflammation.

This change is most conspicuous in the splanchnic area. In acute arsenic poisoning, it results in extreme gastroenteritis, closely resembling cholera.

This dilatation of capillaries introduces changes in the circulation which cause secondary disturbances in the function of more remote organs, particularly in the *nervous system;* and further, *fatty degeneration* of the cells, especially in glands and muscles, with other disturbances of nutrition and metabolism, particularly in chronic poisoning. There may also be a direct paralysis of the *heart*, both ganglionic and muscular.

Milder degrees of the same action may stimulate metabolism beneficially. This might explain the therapeutic uses of arsenic in malnutrition, anemias and skin diseases; but the mechanism of their action, and indeed the results, are somewhat in doubt. There are also characteristic effects on the bones and bone-marrow. Arsenic, especially in the organic forms, is highly effective against protozoan infections.

Arsenous and Arsenic Compounds.—Trivalent As (arsenites) is generally much more toxic for protozoa, bacteria and yeast cells than is pentavalent As (arsenates) (Kionka, 1911). This holds also for the different valence in organic compounds, and for the corresponding antimony valencies (Friedberger and Joachimglu, 1917). It has been assumed that the 5-valent As is non-toxic until it has been reduced to the 3-valent (Loew, 1887). The occurrence of a partial reduction was demonstrated by Binz and Schulz, 1879.

Relative Toxicity of Arsenic Compounds.—With intraperitoneal injection into guinea pigs, the toxicity decreases in the order of: arsenites, arsenates, colloidal arsenic, atoxyl and cacodyl (Launoy, 1918).

Colloidal Arsenic.—Soreao, 1918, confirms that this has a low toxicity, its conversion into ionic arsenic being very gradual.

The ratio of toxicity of arsenous acid: arsenic acid varies for different tissues. With intravenous injection in rabbits, it is as 6:10; for the excised frog's heart, as 300:1. The arsenous is also more toxic for the excised intestine or rabbits. These different ratios indicate that the toxicity of arsenic acid is due to reduction to arsenous acid, which varies in degree for different tissues (Joachimoglu, 1915).

Resistance of Species.—Arsenic is toxic to all animals which possess a central nervous system; also to most of the higher plants, but not to all the lower organisms. Its antiseptic action is comparatively small. It can not therefore be classed as a general protoplasmic poison. New-born salamanders show a very great tolerance. Among *mammals*, the resistance is greatest in mice, then come the hedgehog, rabbit, dog and cat (Willberg, 1913).

The toxicity is the same for splenectomized as for normal mice (Towels, 1916). The *penetration* of various arsenic compounds into living and dead cells has been studied by M. M. Brooks, 1923, 1925.

Oxidation and Reduction Theory.—Schulz, 1884, and Binz, 1897, attempted to explain the arsenic effects as alternating oxidation and reduction of the cells, due to the easy passage of arsenous and arsenic compounds into each other (which Schulz, 1892, demonstrated on organ-emulsions). Husemann, 1892, pointed out that if this were true, both forms should have the same toxicity. The difference is not great for mammals, but very considerable for lower animals and plants (O. Loew). The explanation is therfore not tenable. It is now generally believed that the arsenicals hinder protoplasmic oxidation in an unknown way; although Schaefer and Boehm, 1872, showed that arsenic has little effect on ordinary ferments.

Voegtlin, Dyer and Leonard, 1923, suggest that the trivalent arsenic oxides bind and thus inactivate organic sulphydryl groups, especially those of glutathione, which Hopkins believes to play an important role in the physiological oxidation-reduction phenomena.

Local Actions.—The arsenicals are not precipitant and therefore irritate only weakly, even on wounds or mucous membranes; but the cells die slowly after prolonged contact. This is sometimes used for killing exposed *dental nerves;* and as salves for superficial *epitheliomas*. Arsenic

is much more destructive to pathologic cells, so that the cancerous tissue may be killed without injury to the surrounding normal tissue. As with all cancer-salves, some of the deeper tumor cells generally escape, leading to inoperable recurrences. Their use is therefore not advisable.

Circulation.—Arsenic poisoning is characterized by pronounced and persistent fall of blood pressure.

Asphyxia or strophanthus injection produce the normal pressor response (the pressure rising, for instance for 60 to 140 mm. through asphyxia; and from 13 to 140 mm. after strophanthus injection; Sollmann). The fall can therefore not be explained by cardiac failure and arterial vasomotor depression. These occur only late in the poisoning, as secondary results of the low blood pressure. The cause must be looked for in a paralysis of the capillaries; or in diminution of the effective volume of blood by transudation of plasma.

Heart.—In the excised (Langendorff) heart the amplitude is first increased, then diminished; the rate may be slowed, quickened or arrhythmic. Arsenites are more toxic than arsenates, and these more than the organic. Of the latter, cacodylate is the most potent; arsphenamine and its oxidation products are inactive (Archangelski, 1912). In intact animals the cardiac action of the arsenicals is relatively unimportant, for the heart is able to maintain a fairly high pressure if the aorta is clamped (Boehm and Unterberger, 1874).

Vascular Action.—The vasodilation is most conspicuous in the splanchnic area; but the blood pressure falls even when the intestines are tied off, so that the muscular vessels are also dilated. The dilation can be demonstrated by perfusion of excised organs. It is therefore peripheral. The vessels, however, continue to react to splanchnic stimulation till very late; and to epinephrine even after the splanchnic response is lost (A. Loeb, 1911). The arterioles must therefore still be capable of contracting.

Paralysis of Capillaries.—For this reason it is assumed that structures beyond the arterioles—namely, the capilllaries—are the seat of the paralysis. This view is favored by the fact that they have become more permeable. Intravenous injections of large quantities of salt solution will cause edema in animals poisoned with As, but not in the normal (Magnus, 1899; other capillary poisons are discussed by W. Heubner, 1907).

The thoracic *lymph flow* is increased by arsenic, the phenomena being similiar to those of peptone (Yanagawa, 1916).

These changes in the capillaries explain partly the therapeutic actions, and the whole course of the poisoning. Since *increased permeability* of the capillaries is one of the essential features of inflammation, the phenomena of arsenic poisoning are similar to those produced by an irritating inflammation, although the primal cause is different.

However, arsenic inhibits the migration of leucocytes in the inflamed mesentery of frogs (Ikeda, 1916).

Gastroenteritis.—The first and principal symptoms of acute arsenic poisoning are those of violent inflammation of the digestive tract. This suggested that arsenic acts as a corrosive. However, the autopsy rarely shows extensive corrosion, and it is known that the corrosive action occurs extremely slowly. Furthermore, the gastroenteritis may be obtained with at least equal readiness if the arsenic is injected into the circulation or subcutaneously. This would not definitely exclude all local action, since some arsenic is excreted into the alimentary canal; but the quantity is not nearly enough to account for the symptoms.

The inflammation is really due to the systemic action on the capillaries, which is strongest in the intestines, no matter how the arsenic has been introduced. The capillary paralysis results in the production of an exduation into the connective tissue. This raises the epithelium (just as would a blister on the skin), and causes it to be thrown off in shreds or false membranes. The exudation is then poured into the lumen of the intestine and largely coagulates. This distention, as well as the circulatory changes, causes increased peristalis and *watery diarrhea;* and the shreds of mucus and coagulated exudation give to the evacuation the character of *"rice-water" stools* (Boehm and Pistorius, 1882). The pathology of this condition is exactly the same as that of Asiatic cholera, and without a history it is impossible to distinguish between the two conditions except by chemic examination of the dejections.

The extreme distention of the capillaries may lead to their rupture, to the formation of ecchymoses, or possibly bleeding into the intestine or stomach, and consequently bloody vomiting or diarrhea; but this is by no means always the case.

Kidneys.—Arsenic produces nephritis, at first mainly vascular (Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907), but always with more or less involvement of the epithelium (MacNider, 1912; O'Hare, 1915).

The vessels of the kidneys participate in the capillary dilation. The glomerular capillaries are swollen so as to fill the capsule; the urine is albuminous and scanty, and can not be increased by caffeine (Hellin and Spiro, 1897). The retention of nitrogen in the blood is relatively slight (Karsner and Denis, 1914).

The types of nephrites from different arsenic compounds, and the actions of arsenicals on the **adrenals** are described by L. Pearce and Brown, 1915.

Absorption.—This occurs readily, to some extent even from the intact skin. Poisoning may therefore result from the external use of arsenical cosmetic preparations. With hypodermic injections, the diarrhea often sets in within an hour.

Excretion.—This occurs by all the usual channels—urine, feces, sweat (Tachau, 1911), milk, and epithelium of the skin (Heffter, 1905). With oral administration, the main part leaves by the feces; with hypodermic by the urine. The excretion is always slow and incomplete, especially with prolonged administration (Croner and Seligmann, 1907).

Time of Excretion.—The excretion begins in two to eight hours after the administration, but lasts for a long time—three to ten days, after a single dose; to seventy days when it had been given continuously. In rabbits' urine it was found for 120 days, in dogs' for 160 days, after the administration was stopped. The elimination and retention in dogs has been studied by Dutcher and Steel, 1914.

Distribution in Tissues.—The arsenic is stored in all the tissues, but especially in the liver, kidneys and heart; less in the skeletal muscles and brain (Blarez and Deniges, 1907; Eckeley, human, 1913; Schellbach, human, 1922). In the liver of dogs it is found as an arsenical nucleoprotein (Slowtzoff, 1902). The *cerebro-spinal fluid* contains at most traces in normal individuals (Eckeley), more in meningitis (Finel and Leroid, 1913). Arsenic also passes across the placental circulation to the fetus. It is just as toxic when injected into the mesenteric, as by the jugular vein, showing that the liver neither neutralizes nor retains it. It is less toxic on hypodermic injection, since it enters into more slowly dissociated compounds with the tissue elements.

Deposition in Hair.—After the administration of arsenic, the hair contains detectable quantities, in firm combination. The deposition is slow but persistent. Therefore none is found in acutely fatal poisoning, the earliest demonstration being after two weeks. It may then persist for months or years, long after the metal has disappeared from the liver and bones (Heffter, 1915).

Normal Occurrence of Arsenic.—A. Gautier, 1899, found minute traces of arsenic in normal tissues. Its universal presence was confirmed by Bertrand and all those who

worked with sufficiently delicate methods (Fordyce et al., 1923; C. N. Myers and Cornwall, 1925). In man, it occurs especially in the thyroid (0.16 mg.); also in the thymus, brain, and skin. It appears to be in organic combination with the nuclein. None is found in the liver. This arsenic is introduced with the food and especially the drinking water. (According to the Royal Commission, 1903, the quantity of arsenic in food should not exceed $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. per pound, or in liquids, per gallon.)

The quantity of arsenic normally present in the intestinal canal *never* exceeds $\frac{1}{10}$ mg. Larger quantities point to poisoning (Gautier, 1904).

The *urine* generally contains traces, up to 0.5 mg. per day, depending mainly on the arsenic content of the food (I. Bang, 1916).

Etiology of Arsenic Poisoning.—Arsenic was at one time used very extensively for criminal poisoning, especially in the seventeenth century. An Italian woman, Toffania, carried this art to great refinement, using under the name of "Acqua Toffana" a mixture of arsenic and ptomaines obtained from the putrefied juices of animals poisoned with arsenic.

At the present time arsenic is less used with criminal intent. This may be attributed to the perfection of chemic means of detection, which allow of the discovery of the minutest trace. Accidental poisoning has been lessened to some extent by requiring the preparations of arsenic sold at retail to be colored either with lamp-black or indigo, so that they do not have the innocent appearance of a white powder. This is also of some importance in diagnosing the poisoning, the color of the vomit calling attention to it. But accidental and suicidal poisoning is still very common, since arsenic is so extensively distributed. It is easy to obtain it as a rat and fly poison. It is frequently used in the arts. Paris green is a preparation whose sale is almost unrestricted. Many of the cosmetic preparations on the market contain arsenic and have given rise to accidents. The use of arsenic compounds, such as Schweinfurth green, as *pigments* has been absolutely prohibited; but a great many of the *coal-tar dyes*, which are popular at the present time, employ arsenic in their preparation, and very frequently this is not entirely removed. Formerly *wall paper* dyed with arsenic compounds was a common source of arsenic poisoning, but this has now largely disappeared.

The arsenic is given off from these papers as dust. However, undoubted cases of poisoning have also occurred when the arsenical paper was completely covered by a harmless paper; in these, some volatile arsenic compound must have been formed.

Most modern wall papers still contain minute, but practically insignificant traces (Schulz, 1915). The permissible limit of arsenic in papers is placed at 0.1 gr. per square yard; but this is probably not quite harmless. The Bureau of Chemistry of the United States Department of Agriculture has analyzed a number of papers on the American market (Haywood and Warner, 1904). Over 90 per cent. of these contained less than 0.046 gr. per square yard, and are therefore safe. *Furs, rugs, and fabrics* were less satisfactory. *Black stockings* particularly often contained quantities of arsenic (above 0.01 gr. per square yard), which must be deemed dangerous, considering their intimate contact with the skin.

Fruits, after the use of arsenical insecticide sprays (Bordeaux mixture, lead arsenate), contain arsenic (and lead), for long periods (Sonntag, 1915). The quantities, however, are usually unimportant.

Course of Acute Arsenic Poisoning.—This may be very rapid: In *fulminant cases*, the withdrawal of the blood from the general circulation into the splanchnic area may produce prompt collapse, and death before the enteritis has time to develop (corresponding to "dry cholera"). Usually, however, the symptoms do not appear for from one-half to one hour after the arsenic is taken, and then run through eighteen hours to three days and sometimes four to fourteen days.

Acute Symptoms.—The suspicion of the patient may have been aroused by the sweetish astringent taste of the substance. Almost the first symptoms are vomiting and profuse and painful diarrhea. The withdrawal of water from the body leads to great thirst, dryness of the mouth and throat, and difficulty in swallowing and articulation. The urine is diminished and often bloody and albuminous. The nervous symptoms consist in vertigo, headache, and pain in the limbs. There will be cyanosis and cold extremities. Toward the end occur syncope, coma, clonic and tonic spasms, and a general paralysis. Death usually occurs by exhaustion as a result of the prolonged gastroenteritis, as in cholera.

In the **subacute poisoning** the inflammation of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal is prominent. Inflammation of other mucous membranes also becomes conspicuous, and shows as conjunctivitis, coryza, stomatitis, salivation, and pharyngitis. Skin eruptions make their appearance if the arsenic poisoning is at all prolonged. In this case there are also symptoms arising from the central nervous system, as well as neurites.

The **diagnosis of acute arsenic poisoning** is made by the violent gastroenteritis. This can usually be distinguished quite easily from that produced by acids and alkalies, by the history of the case, absence of corrosion in the mouth, and furthermore by the lesser prominence of the local symptoms. The very quick onset distinguishes it from other metals.

Autopsy Findings.—The patient appears emaciated from the withdrawal of liquid from the body by the profuse diarrhea, and this even if he retains a fair amount of adipose tissue. The appearance of the alimentary canal with its large amount of fluid and the presence of shreds of mucus and false membrane, with usually no pronounced corrosion, are characteristic. Microscopically gastroadenitis and cell infiltration are often seen.

The body after arsenic poisoning usually putrefies very slowly and may become mummified, which always causes a suspicion, although it is not at all a proof of such poisoning. The positive proof can be furnished only by the chemic examination. It must not be forgotten that arsenic is frequently introduced into the body in the embalming fluid.

Fatal Dose.—This varies, especially with the solubility of the preparation, etc. Of the trioxide, 5 to 50 mg. are toxic; 0.1 to 0.3 Gm. are usually fatal; but recovery may occur after much larger quantities. The mortality is 50 to 75 per cent. (Lewin).

Fineness of Powder.—The dry trioxide or ordinary white arsenic is so slowly soluble that its toxicity is greatly influenced by the fineness of the powder in which it is taken; for instance, it required 500 times more of the coarse powder than of the solution to produce emesis (Schwartze, 1922). The U.S.P. X therefore specifies the maximal size of the particles in powders that are to be administered in solid form.

Treatment of Acute Poisoning.—Acute arsenic poisoning is best treated by emetics, lavage with warm water, or purgation. The chemic antidotes are of doubtful value.

Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido (see Index) was introduced by Bunsen and Berthold, 1834, and was long considered the best antidote, the ferric hydrate and arsenic forming a compound which was deemed almost insoluble; but experienced pharmacologists (De Busscher, 1902; McGuigan

et al., 1923) found that the antidote at best postpones death for a few hours, and apparently gives a slightly smaller percentage of fatalities; the differences may lie within the experimental error. It is conceivable that this antidote and other colloids may somewhat delay absorption by adsorbing the arsenic (Lockemann and Paucke, 1911), and its administration can do no harm, provided that it is *promptly followed by effective evacuation.*

The hypodermic injection of *magnesium sulphate* has saved animals from fatal doses of arsenic, even when the latter was also injected hypodermically. Presumably, difficulty soluble arsenic-magnesium compounds are formed (Sieber, 1912). However, the antidote must be used very promptly, and the effective dose of magnesium is itself dangerous.

Arseniuretted Hydrogen (AsH_3).—This is an extremely toxic gas, so that a few bubbles may be fatal to man. It is produced in lead-burning; by the action of impure sulphuric acid on metals; from ferrosilicon, etc. It may produce the ordinary arsenic phenomena, but the toxic effects are mainly due to hemolysis. It combines with the hemoglobin (Meissner, 1913), and destroys the corpuscles. The symptoms are often delayed, and start with malaise, collapse, fainting fits, etc. This is followed by bloody urine; icterus, painful liver and kidneys; eventually by anemia (Stadelmann, 1882). Severe cases may die during the earlier stages with convulsions, delirium and coma. The gas has a characteristic garlic odor.

"Ferrosilicon."—This is a mixture of Fe and Si compounds, used in the manufacture of steel. In the presence of water or moist air (as in shipment) it liberates phosphoretted and arseniuretted hydrogen, which have produced fatal poisoning (J.A.M.A., 55:781, 1910). The grades containing 30 to 70 per cent. of silicon are much more subject to the decomposition, and are therefore more dangerous than those containing a greater or smaller percentage.

Garlic Odor with Arsenic.—This is a rather characteristic feature under certain conditions. It is noted when the metal is burned in air to As_2O_3. Moulds growing on damp wall paper and other arsenicals produce it by forming ethyl arsine, $As(C_2H_5)_2H$. The odor is sometimes observed in the arsenic vomitus (Gumprecht), and is probably due to reduction products. Garlic breath does not occur, or very rarely, in the therapeutic administration of inorganic arsenic compounds, but is very strong after the use of cacodylates.

Habituation.—The mountaineers of Styria and certain other regions consume arsenic once or twice weekly, as a general stimulant and tonic. There appears to be unimpeachable evidence that they gradually accustom themselves to use with immunity quantities of arsenic trioxide (to 0.4 Gm. per day) which would produce very serious toxic, irritant and cumulative effects in ordinary individuals (Tschudin, 1851; Schaefer, 1861; Knappe, 1875). This tolerance can also be induced in dogs and rabbits. Cloetta, 1906, attributes it to lessened absorption from the alimentary canal; Hausmann, 1906, to increased excretion. The latter also showed that the corrosive action on the intestines is decreased by habituation. Withdrawal does not cause any abstinence symptoms, even if the arsenic has been consumed for years. Joachimoglu, 1916, finds that the absorption of small doses, in dogs is not diminished by habituation; but that it is rather increased in accordance with the larger dose. However, habituation leads to increased resistance of the intestinal mucosa to the inflammatory and necrotic actions of arsenic, which would promote the absorption of toxic doses. For this reason, the absorption of large doses is smaller in habituated animals.

Chronic Arsenic Poisoning.—In this, chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh develops, possibly with ulceration. The less intense but persistent capillary paralysis gives time for widespread fatty and other degenerative changes. These affect first the endothelium of the capillaries, later the intestinal epithelium, and finally the cells of other organs—liver, kidney, heart-muscle, etc. The increased size of the fatty liver may cause pressure on the bile-ducts, consequently reabsorption of bile and icterus. There is a considerable tendency to the development of local effusions; swelling of the eyelids is fairly characteristic.

Impaired nutrition or toxic actions on peripheral nerves give rise to polyneuritis, with atrophy of the muscles, disturbance and paralysis of sensation, and of the special senses (blindness). The voice is frequently

altered, through paralysis of the vocal cords. The skin is also particularly affected. This action results in acne-like eruptions, exfoliation, and in falling out of hair and detachment of finger-nails. Herpes zoster sometimes develops. In a few cases a peculiar cutaneous melanosis may be noticed. This is not due to a deposition of arsenic, but to the formation of organic pigment granules in the epidermis and the exterior layers of cutis (Gans, 1914). The mucous membranes, especially the conjunctivæ, may also suffer.

The *diagnosis of chronic arsenic poisoning* may be somewhat difficult because the symptoms are sometimes quite obscure or resemble very closely those produced by chronic lead poisoning. There is some difference in the electric reaction of muscle and the absence of the blue line on the gums, which are characteristic of lead. But in other cases of the acute or chronic form the chemic examination is the only absolute means of making the diagnosis.

Chronic arsenic poisoning is treated by withdrawing the cause; the same measures may also be used as for chronic lead poisoning.

Causation of Nervous Phenomena.—There are not solely due to ischemia, even in acute poisoning, but must be partly direct; for they occur also in frogs, whose nervous functions are not immediately influenced by the blood supply.

Therapeutic Use in Nervous and Rheumatic Conditions.—Arsenic has been used in chorea, neuralgias, and the various rheumatic and arthritic diseases. Its effects are usually not striking, and may probably be referred to the general tonic action.

Effects on Metabolism.—These resemble phosphorus: *Therapeutic doses* check oxidation, and favor nutrition and growth, even in adults. The bones become larger and more compact. The condition of the skin is especially improved. The blood formation seems stimulated under suitable conditions. Gain of weight under arsenic is not always due to improved nutrition; for it may be simulated by edema. With rats, growth is markedly impaired by the continued administration of "therapeutic" doses of trioxide, *i.e.*, 0.015 to 0.05 mg. per Kg. per day, corresponding to $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ grain for man (Sollmann, 1921).

Excessive doses, as with phosphorus, lead to increased excretion of nitrogen, loss of weight, lessened gas metabolism, fatty degeneration of tissues, acidosis, decreased functionation of organs, destruction of blood, icterus, inability of the liver to form glycogen.

Hepatic Degeneration.—A further analogy with phosphorus poisoning consists in fatty degeneration of the liver cells, more marked with inorganic than with organic arsenic compounds. With intravenous injection, this is localized around the central veins; with hypodermic, it is more general (Ullmann, 1914).

Tissue Degenerations.—Toxic doses produce degenerative changes also in the kidneys, capillaries and blood. Pathologic tissues—malignant lymphomata, syphilitic gummata, etc.—are more susceptible and may be attacked even by therapeutic doses. Experimental tumors may also be liquefied and destroyed (Neuberg, Caspari and Loebe, 1912).

Factors Concerned in the Metabolic Actions.—The metabolic effect is quite variable, as it depends upon a number of mutually opposed causes. Among these are: the capillary dilatation; supposedly a direct action of arsenic upon the cells; and the action on the gastro-intestinal canal and on the kidneys. Small doses of arsenic increase the *gastric secretion* (Klocman, 1912); larger doses cause irritation, colic and diarrhea. In common with other intestinal irritants, it increases the output of uric acid (Abl, 1913).

The interaction of these factors may produce different results, so that the experimental data must be interpreted cautiously. As with all metabolic effects, only the gross features are known; the detailed actions on special organs would probably be even more important.

Therapeutic Use in Blood Diseases.—Arsenic is employed with limited success in various *leucemias* and *anemias*, especially in pernicious anemia;

and with iron in chlorosis. The results are generally referred to an action on the bone-marrow, but in some cases may be parasiticidal. This is the basis of its use in *malaria* and syphilis.

Arsenic in Leucemia.—The results are not brilliant, but it usually improves the general conditions somewhat. The early, milder stages are most promising (Hahn, 1914). Sometimes marked rapid improvement occurs, as with radium or x-rays (Thayer); but this is exceptional.

Arsenic in Syphilis.—Arsenic was used in the days of Fallopius, and intermittently since. The difficulty with inorganic arsenicals lies in the toxicity of efficient doses. Herzfeld, 1911, advises the painless hypodermic or intramuscular injection of 1 per cent. sodium arsenite.

Actions on Bone-marrow and Blood Formation.—In normal animals, the effects of arsenic on the marrow are mainly destructive: atrophy of the fat cells, dilation and multiplication of the capillaries; increase of the leucoblastic, but not of erythroblastic cells (in contrast to hemorrhage). Larger doses cause hyaline degeneration and anemia. Similar changes are produced by other metals, organ extracts, peptones, etc. (Stockman and Charteris, 1903).

Saneyoshi, 1913, has also brought evidence that ordinary doses of arsenic do not normally stimulate the production of corpuscles. It is conceivable, but not demonstrated, that it acts more positively in anemia. von Hoesslin, 1913, claims generally restoration of hemoglobin and erythrocytes, decrease of lymphocytes and increase of neutrophiles. Its clinical effects might also be explained by the *antihemolytic action*, which has been demonstrated by Gunn and Fletham, 1911. The viscosity of the blood is sometimes slightly increased (Farmachidis, 1912).

Resistance of Erythrocytes.—As judged by hypotonic hemolysis, this is increased by therapeutic doses of arsenic in anemias. Hill, 1915, suggests this as an explanation of the clinical improvement.

Bones.—Arsenic leads to *thickening of the bones* and filling up of the Haversian canals (Gies, 1877), which may possibly justify its use in *rickets* and *osteomalacia.*

Skin.—Arsenic is extensively used, externally and internally, to improve the nutrition of the skin and hair, and in non-parasitic chronic skin diseases. It should never be used in acute inflammatory conditions. The results are often disappointing.

Hartzell, 1908, considers it most successful in recent, slowly spreading psoriasis; in chronic stationary lichen; and of limited value in pemphigus. Its injudicious use is often very harmful to the skin (pigmentation, etc.). Arsenic is used extensively in *veterinary practice*, to improve the appearance of cattle, by brightening the coat and increasing the subcutaneous (also the peritoneal) fat.

Glycosuria.—Arsenic treatment (not salvarsan) lessens alimentary glycosuria in dogs. It has no effect on epinephrine glycosuria (Begemann, 1912). It has been tried in *human diabetes*, but without much success. Arsenic poisoning causes rapid loss of glycogen from the liver, and leads to the formation of lactic acid. Small doses increase, larger doses retard *autolysis* (of the liver; Lacqueur and Ettinger, 1912). Small doses increase the *catalytic action* of the blood; larger doses have little effect (Duncker and Jodlbauer, 1911).

Cachectic Conditions.—Arsenic is employed as a tonic in a variety of these conditions, especially after malaria; in tuberculosis, and in asthma. Although it is easily understood how it may be of benefit, its actual use must be entirely empirical. We do not know sufficient about the nature of these conditions, nor can we predict the action of arsenic with sufficient certainty, to be able to foretell its results.

Dosage.—The ordinary tonic dose of arsenic trioxide is 1 to 2 mg., 1/60 to 1/30 gr.; of the liquid preparations, 2 to 3 drops, three times daily. For more energetic effects, it should be aimed to establish a tolerance by beginning with small doses, and gradually increasing these until some local manifestation of the arsenic appears—usually diarrhea, colicky pains, or conjunctivitis or swelling of the eyelids. As soon as these are seen, the amount must be diminished. The starting dose may be 3 drops of Fowler's solution, or 5 mg. of the oxide, three times daily, increased by 1 drop, or 1 mg., every day. All the official liquid arsenic preparations

contain 1 per cent. They may be given in water; the trioxide in pills, often with iron.

PREPARATIONS—INORGANIC ARSENICALS

**Arseni Trioxidum* (Arsen. Triox.), U.S.P.; *Acidum Arseniosum* (Acid. Arsen.), B.P., Arsenic Trioxide, Arsenous Anhydride, Arsenous Oxide, Arsenous Acid (White Arsenic), As_2O_3.—White powder, or irregular masses of two varieties; one, amorphous, transparent and colorless, like glass; the other, crystalline, opaque and white, resembling porcelain. Both are odorless. "Powdered Arsenic Trioxide when administered in solid form . . . must consist of particles not greater than 0.0125 mm. in diameter" (U.S.P.X). Slowly sol. in 30 (glassy) or 100 (powdered or porcelain) parts of water; in 15 boiling water; sparingly in alc. Freely sol in hydrochloric acid and alkalies. *Dose*, 2 mg., $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., U.S.P.; 1 to 4 mg., $\frac{1}{64}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ gr., B.P., *maximum dose*, 5 mg., gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.

**Liquor Acidi Arsenosi* (Liq. Acid. Arsen.), U.S.P.; *Liq. Arsen. Hydrochl.*, B.P.—1 per cent. of As_2O_3, 0.5 per cent. HCl. Clear, colorless, acid liquid. *Incompatibilities* (of all arsenic solutions): Salts of iron and of magnesium; lime-water; tannins. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 c.c., 2 to 8 minims, B.P.

Arseni Iodidum (Arsen. Iod.), U.S.P., B.P.; Arsenous Iodide, As I_3.—Orange-red, inodorous, crystalline powder. Sol. in water (1:12), with partial decomposition. *Dose*, 5 mg., $\frac{1}{12}$ gr., U.S.P.; 3 to 12 mg., $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ gr., B.P.

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidorum (Liq. Arsen. et Hydrarg. Iod.), U.S.P. B.P. (Donovan's Solution).—Represents 1 per cent. each of AsI_3 and HgI_2. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c., 1½ minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 c.c., 5 to 20 minims, B.P.

**Liquor Potassii Arsenitis*, (Liq. Pot. Arsen.), U.S.P.; *Liquor Arsenicalis* (Liq. Arsen.) B.P. (Fowler's Solution; Liquor Kalii Arsenicosi).—Potassium arsenite, corresponding to 1 per cent. of As_2O_3, colored and flavored with Co. Tr. Lavender. A clear or faintly opalescent liquid with a pink color and a slight odor of lavender. It is slightly alkaline, and therefore *incompatible* with alkaloidal salts (in addition to the incompatabilities mentioned under Liq. Acid. Arsen.). *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims, U.S.P.; 0.12 to 0.5 c.c., 2 to 8 minims, B.P. *Maximum dose*, 0.5 c.c., 8 minims.

Sodii Arsenas Anhydrosus (*Sod. Arsen. Anhydro.*) B.P.—Freely sol. in water (1:3.1). *Dose*, 1.5 to 6 mg.; $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., B.P.

Liq. Sod. Arsen., B.P.—1 per cent. of Na_2HAsO_4. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.5 c.c., 2 to 8 minims, B.P.

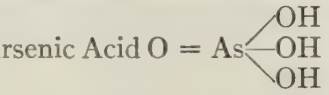
ORGANIC ARSENIC COMPOUNDS

Both trivalent and pentavalent arsenic can be readily introduced into a large variety of organic molecules. In this non-ionic condition it does not immediately produce the ordinary arsenic effects; but in the course of the oxidation and reduction and other cleavage which these organic molecules undergo in the body, more or less ionic arsenic is gradually split off, and this produces, the ionic arsenic actions, in a delayed and generally in a milder form. The decomposition is generally slow, and progresses through intermediate stages of simpler organic molecules, so that a considerable part of the arsenic is probably excreted in organic form, before the cleavage is completed. In the meantime, the original compounds and their organic derivatives have the opportunity to exert their distinctive effects. These are much less toxic to the higher animals than is ionic arsenic; they lack particularly the paralyzing action on capillaries. On the other hand, they are much more toxic to protozoan parasites, trypanosomes, spirochetes, amebae, plasmodia etc; so that their administration arrests these protozoan infections, especially syphilis, sleeping sickness and spirillosis. The compounds that are practically useful, however, have very little parasitical action in vitro; they require the cooperation of the host to become effective. This applies also to most of the other anti-protozoan agents. In the case of the arsenicals it is probably due to transformation into more active cleavage products; other explanations may apply to the other agents. The toxicity and efficiency of the organic compounds are determined by a number of complex factors, especially the relation of

absorption, distribution, sojourn and storage: and the rate and course of the decomposition. These are only imperfectly known. The direct administration of the active decomposition products of the arsenicals is not feasible, because they are too toxic when they are suddenly introduced. In the digestive tract also the organic molecules are likely to undergo toxic cleavage, so that they must generally be administered parenterally. The compounds of the arsphenamine type tend to form colloidal solutions, and their intravenous injection may produce colloidal reactions with the blood. These differ for the individual compounds and can be minimized by careful technic in the preparation and injection of the solutions.

Chemic Structure.—The therapeutic organic arsenic compounds may be arranged under two groups:

(1) The *substituted arsenic acids* (with *pentavalent arsenic*) formed by replacing the OH of arsenic acid by alkyl or aromatic groups as follows:

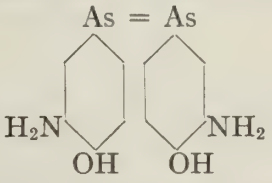


Cacodylic Acid: $O.As(CH_3)_2OH$.

Arsanilic Acid: $O.As(C_6H_4NH_2)(OH)_2$.

Acetylarsanilic Acid: $O.As(C_6H_4NH.CH_3CO)(OH)_2$.

(2) The *arsphenamines* (with *trivalent* arsenic) comprising arsphenamine (dioxy-diamino-arseno-benzol) and derivatives formed by introducing



sulphur containing chains into their amine group.

Arsenic Content.—The quantity of arsenic in the compounds is of less importance than the manner in which it is combined.

Arsenic trioxide contains 75.74 per cent. of arsenic; crystallized sodium arsenate, 24 per cent.; sodium cacodylate, 35.6 per cent.; sodium arsanilate (atoxyl) 22 to 26 per cent.; arsphenamine, 31.6 per cent.; neoarsphenamine, about 20 per cent.

Chemotherapy.—This term was restricted by Ehrlich to the parasiticidal treatment of infections by chemical agents. Such "specific remedies" had been discovered empirically for several protozoan diseases; namely quinine against malaria; mercury against syphilis; and ipecac against amebic dysentery. Ehrlich 1909, sought systematically to extend this field by the search for substances which would combine a relatively high toxicity for the parasites with a relatively low toxicity for the host; *i.e.*, which would have a favorable "chemotherapeutic index," or in other words, a low ratio of $\frac{\text{(Minimal effective dose)}}{\text{(Minimal lethal dose)}}$. He assumed that the relative toxicity for parasite and host would depend chiefly on the selective affinity of these for the toxic agent, and believed therefore that the therapeutic index would depend on the ratio of "parasitotropism" to "organotropism" (Bechhold and Ehrlich, 1906). It is now recognized that the matter is not so simple; that destruction of the parasite in vivo often does not depend on the direct "parasitotropism" of the agent, but that it generally demands the cooperation of the tissues of the

host, through mechanisms which are not clear, and which may vary in different cases; so that "organotropism" may not be a hindrance, in fact that it may be a necessary condition for the therapeutic effect (Dale, 1923, 1924). However, the tropism theory was a mere working hypothesis, and was not directly involved in Ehrlich's work. This took the direction of determining experimentally the therapeutic index of a variety of substances, and culminated in the discovery of the trypanosomicidal dyes and arsenicals, and of the more widely applicable arsphenamine; and this in turn led to the introduction of the other parasiticidal metals.

Clinical experience had already shown that protozoan infections, malaria, syphilis and amebiasis, may yield to drugs; whilst no bacterial infection of man had been suppressed in vivo by chemicals. Evidently bacteria are more resistant, so that protozoa offer the more promising approach. The trypanosomes which cause the tropical "sleeping sickness" and similar diseases in animals are easily transmitted to white mice, and therefore presented a convenient test of therapeutic efficiency. Ehrlich and Shiga, 1904, studied in this way a great variety of substances. The search was at first haphazard; but when partly successful results were obtained, it was sought systematically to improve these by altering the side-chains so as to increase their specific affinity for the chemoreceptors of the parasites. The effective agents found by Ehrlich and by independent workers belong to four groups: (1) Benzidine Dyes (Trypan red, etc.); (2) Basic Triphenylamine dyes (Malachite Green, Parafuchsin, etc.); (3) Arsenic Compounds; and (4) Antimony and Bismuth compounds.

These investigations were important mainly by elucidating the general principles of chemotherapy; for it was soon found that the detailed results could not be transferred directly to man: Agents which were effective in one species of host were often much less effective in another. Nor can the results for one kind of parasite be transferred to another kind. The dyes in particular were not practically available, since they cause intense coloration of the body, irritation and necrosis of the skin, and severe cachexia. These objections do not hold for the arsenic or antimony compounds; but with these also the efficiency for man can not be deduced from the animal experiments. However, the trypanosome studies, with somewhat refined technic (Voegtlin and Smith, 1920; Dale and White, 1922) are very useful for preliminary orientation. For antisyphilitic agents, the results should be checked on rabbits inoculated with syphilitic virus (W. H. Brown and Pearce, 1916; Pearce, L, and Brown, 1922). The final decision must rest with clinical tests on man.

Acquired Resistance ("Fastness") of the Parasites.—The injection of ineffective doses of the chemotherapeutic agents may render the trypanosomes more resistant to the agents of the same group, although they preserve their susceptibility to the other groups (Ehrlich, 1907). The resistance is preserved for many generations, even if the resistant parasites are passed through a succession of hosts, although the passage through different genus of mammals may produce modifications (Voegtlin, Dyer and Miller, 1924). It is not known whether there is a genuine habituation, or mere a selective survival of the more resistant strains; the latter appears more likely. The decision would be one of practical importance; for if ineffective doses really induce tolerance, they would render treatment more difficult; if they only lead to the survival of the more resistant strains, they would not alter the ultimate difficulty of the treatment, but might in the meantime be useful by checking the less resistant strains. Ehrlich,

who took the former view, thought it essential that the parasites must be killed by one single massive dose of the antiseptic ("*Therapia Magna Sterilisans*"). Clinical experience has shown this to be impossible and fortunately also unnecessary. There may be advantage, however, in employing simultaneously or successively agents belonging to different groups; for strains resistant to atoxyl, for instance, need not be especially resistant to mercury (Nierenstein and Todd, 1907). The acquisition of drug resistance by spirochetes has not been demonstrated in vivo; it has been induced in vitro, *i.e.*, in cultures, but is lost in a few generations, so that it would not be important therapeutically (Akatsu and Noguchi, 1917).

Arsenic in Protozoan Infections.—Arsenic has had some reputation in syphilis since the times of Fallopius (Herzfeld, 1911), and the cacodylate was employed in this disease by Gautier in 1896. Arsenic was also used in malaria with fair success. These instances were, of course, entirely empirical. Experimentally, Laveran and Mesnil, 1902, found that arsenous acid causes the temporary disappearance of trypanosomes from the blood of infected mice. It has also been tried in human cases (Merck's Reports, 21:223) but the really effective dose is too dangerous. A more selectively parasitotropic modification was found by H. W. Thomas, 1905, in arsanilic acid (atoxyl). This compound was first prepared by Bechamp in 1863, and its general actions investigated by F. Blumenthal, 1902. It was then used as an arsenic substitute in skin diseases, anemias, etc. Its toxicity to mammals is much less than that of arsenic trioxide, its acutely fatal dose being some forty times as great. It proved highly efficacious in mice and was tried extensively in human sleeping sickness, especially by Robert Koch, 1907. In man, however, it often causes severe toxic effects, and the clinical results have not come up to expectation.

SODIUM CACODYLATE

The effects of cacodylic acid (dimethylarsenic acid) are essentially those of the inorganic arsenic, to which it is partly reduced in the body. Since this reduction occurs but slowly, the action is more prolonged and less toxic, and the local irritant effects are avoided. If has therefore some advantage. On the other hand, the degree of reduction, and therefore of the effect, is variable; and the cacodylate, especially when given by mouth, imparts a *garlic odor* (from cacodyl oxide, $As_2(CH_3)_4O$), to the breath, sweat, urine, etc. To avoid the more rapid reduction in the stomach, intestines and liver (Heffter, 1901), it is usually administered hypodermically or intramuscularly. Excessive doses produce *toxic symptoms*, due mainly to the ionic arsenic (Schulz, 1879; Heffter, 1901; Dawes and Jackson, 1907), although the cacodyl molecule may conceivably play a part.

Therapeutically it is used in the same condition as inorganic arsenic. The *dosage* is from 0.025 to 0.15 Gm., ½ to 2½ gr. per day, as pills; or hypodermically, as a freshly prepared warm sterile solution; also by enema. In *syphilis*, Oppenheim, 1907, and J. B. Murphy claimed some success (single intramuscular injection of 2 to 4 gr.); but Cole, 1916, showed it to be inefficient even with doses that produced albuminuria and hematuria (intravenous injection of 0.5 Gm. every 3 days for 4 to 6 doses). Brayton, 1917, confirmed its lack of value, and pointed out that it produces fibrosis of the vein in nearly every patient, and is sometimes followed by severe nephritis.

Fate of Cacodylate.—A part is excreted unchanged in the urine (on hypodermic injection, 6 to 10 per cent., Dawes and Jackson); but the greater portion undergoes reduction, first to the volatile cacodylic acid, and a small part finally to inorganic arsenic.

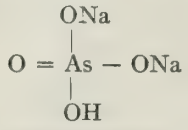
A bibliography of cacodylate is given by de Biehler, 1907. It was introduced into therapeutics mainly by Gautier, 1899. The clinical side actions are discussed by Seifert, Nebenwirk, 1915, page 172.

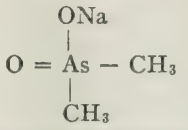
PREPARATIONS

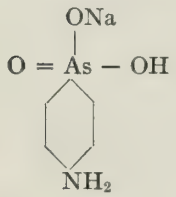
**Sodii Cacodylas* (Sod. Cacodyl.), U.S.P.—About 73 per cent. of sodium dimethylarsenate, $Na(CH_3)_2AsO_2$. White, deliquescent prisms or granular powder, without odor or taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.5) freely sol. in alc. (1:2.5). *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P. in pills, hypodermically, or by enemas. *Maximum dose*, 0.2 Gm., 3 gr.

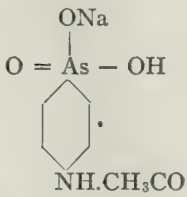
ARSANILIC ACID DERIVATIVES

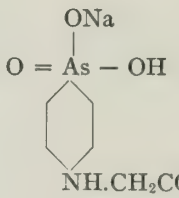
These are related to arsenic and cacodylic acid as follows:


Sodium arsenate


Sodium cacodylate


Sodium arsanilate (atoxyl)


Sodium acetylarsanilate (arsacetin)


Sodium phenylglycinamide arsonate (Tryparsamide)*

*The commercial product contains a half-molecule of water of crystallization.

SODIUM ARSANILATE (ATOXYL)

General Statement.—This salt, $C_6H_4(NH_2).AsO.OH.ONa$ (sodium aminophenyl-arsenate), may be derived from sodium arsenate by replacing one hydroxyl by aniline. (It was at first believed to have a different constitution.)

Under the misleading name of "Atoxyl" (for the substance is quite dangerous) this salt has received considerable prominence as an organic form of arsenic, effective in all conditions in which arsenic is indicated; especially in sleeping sickness, in which it is superior to many other arsenicals; and in syphilis and other protozoan affections, in which it is inferior to arsphenamine (Tomasczewski, 1908; Greven, 1910).

In **sleeping sickness** it causes prompt disappearance of the trypanosomes from the blood, but they may recur, so that the injection must be repeated every seven days (R. Koch, 1907, Deut. Med. Wochenschr., 33:1889. This paper discusses also the details of dosage and administration). Kopke's (1906) clinical results were less favorable. The parasites become gradually resistant. B. Moore, Nierenstein and Todd, 1907, therefore recommended alternation with mercury which acts on another stage of development (Hodges, 1908).

The chief objection to "atoxyl" is the fairly frequent occurrence of toxic effects, especially permanent blindness, from therapeutic doses. These, as well as the therapeutic actions, are mainly due to the reduction products, probably trivalent, which are formed in the organism.

Sodium arsanilate should not be given by mouth, since it would be decomposed and rendered more toxic. The hypodermic dosage is from 0.02 to 0.2 Gm. every other day. The injections are said to be nonirritant.

Toxic Effects of Atoxyl in Man.—Acute symptoms occur especially with doses exceeding 0.5 Gm. They resemble partly those of ordinary arsenic poisoning, and consist in nausea and vomiting; colic, vertigo, general weakness and somnolence; neurites, pain in limbs; deafness, retention of urine, sometimes nephritis; iritis, and not uncommonly permanent optical atrophy (Hallopeau, 1907; Fordyce, 1911). Chronic poisoning presents the ordinary phenomena of chronic arsenic intoxication. The clinical side actions are discussed by Seifert, Nebenwirk., 1915, page 178.

Optic Effects of Atoxyl (and Arsacetin).—The eye symptoms usually appear within a few weeks (in Koch's series only when the dosage exceeded 0.5 Gm.). They begin with scintillation, cloudiness, diminished vision, and contraction of the visual field (Fordyce, 1911). The anatomic changes in animals as well as in man (Birch-Hirschfeld and Koster, 1910) show degeneration of the optic nerve and retinal ganglia, the retina being the more susceptible. The cerebral cells are also injured.

Inorganic arsenic and cacodyl may also cause optic neuritis (of the nicotine type), but only very rarely (Sulzer, 1911). Arsphenamine does not seem to cause the optic injury.

Protein Metabolism.—Boyd, 1911, found in two human cases that arsanilate lessens the excretion and causes the retention of nitrogen.

Toxic Effects of Atoxyl on Animals.—The acute toxicity of atoxyl is perhaps one-fortieth of that of inorganic arsenic; and injections have no acute effects on blood pressure. However, they produce chronic effects and anatomic lesions, the distribution of which varies quantitatively in different animals (Igersheimer and Itami, 1909); dogs show mainly characteristic renal hemorrhages with secondary nephritis; cats exhibit mainly nervous symptoms with histologic lesions in the brain and cord. Rats and rabbits are intermediate. The distribution of the arsenic corresponds with the differences in effects. In cats, *f.i.*, the arsenic is found mainly in the nervous system; in dogs, in the parenchymatous organs (Igersheimer and Rothmann, 1911). Mammals also show the optic degeneration, both on local and systemic administration. (The toxicity of atoxyl has also been investigated experimentally by Cianni, 1908.) In *frogs*, Sanno, 1911, found that the toxicity is greatly increased by raising their temperature, presumably by favoring its transformation into more toxic products. (A similar influence is found with colchicine.)

Difference in the Actions of Inorganic Arsenic and Atoxyl.—The atoxyl effects run a slower course, and are devoid of the local actions of inorganic arsenic. This might be due simply to the slow liberation of ionic arsenic. Some of the other differences, such as the optic changes, are more characteristic. They might be attributed to the distinctive localization of the arsenic. It is possible, however, that they are produced by some organic decomposition product. Artificial reduction products are much more toxic than the arsanilate, to mammals as well as to protozoa.

Reduction.—Since arsanilic acid is itself practically non-toxic to trypanosomes, it follows that it must undergo some change in the tissues. The degree of decomposition and therefore the efficiency and toxicity, vary in different animals. The decomposition products have not been isolated, but it is probable that they must contain the arsenic in trivalent form. (Rothermundt and Dale, 1912, however, believe that it is directly trypanocidal.) The artificial reduction products, which vary according to conditions, are much more active than the arsanilate, and paraminophenol-arsenous acid kills the parasites in the test-tube. B. T. Terry, 1912, has found that emulsions of liver and blood reduce arsanilate into directly effective products.

Excretion.—After a single dose of arsanilate, the arsenic is excreted promptly and exclusively by the urine (Croner and Seligmann, 1907). With continued administration, the excretion is somewhat more prolonged; the greater part leaves within three days (Simonot, 1910), but traces continue to be excreted for three weeks (Welander, 1909). The effects are therefore somewhat cumulative. A small part leaves by the feces. Only a small proportion is excreted in inorganic form.

A relatively large part of the arsanilate remains for a long time unchanged in the blood and tissues (Simonot, 1910), but a part is fixed and changed in the cells. The characteristic distribution in different animals is described by Igersheimer and Rothmann, 1909.

PREPARATIONS

Sodii Arsanilas (Atoxyl).—Occurs as white, odorless crystals, of faintly salty taste. Readily sol. in water (1:5 or 6). *Dose*, 0.02 to 0.2 Gm., ⅓ to 3 gr., hypodermically every other day, gradually increasing if necessary until the single dose reaches 0.65 Gm., 10 gr., and until a total of 6.5 Gm. (100 gr.) has been given. It must not be administered by mouth.

Arsacetin. Sodium acetyl arsanilate, $C_6H_4(NH.CH_3.CO)AsO.OH.ONa + 4H_2O$.—Is less toxic acutely than arsanilate, and is highly parasiticidal in mice. In man, however, it is no more effective than the original substance, and is equally liable to cause blindness (J.A.M.A., 1910, 54: 1559); and it is even more apt to produce renal irritation (Borchers, 1910). Its only advantage is the greater stability, so that it can be sterilized without decomposition. The *dosage*, hypodermically, is 0.1 to 0.5 Gm.

Ehrlich, 1907, noticed that some mice treated with arsacetin acquire the curious waltzing habit.

TRYPARSAMIDE

This pentavalent arsenic derivative, sodium phenylglycinamide arsonate, has been found highly effective in certain forms of trypanosomiasis (Tr. gambiense, African sleeping sickness and mal de caderas) and fairly successful in selected cases of cerebral syphilis. It also cures the "blackhead disease" of turkeys. Its parasiticidal action is more marked for trypanosomes than for spirochetes. It penetrates the tissues, including the central nervous system, more readily than most arsenicals. Its excretion is rapid, so that there is no cumulation. Its acute toxicity is low; doses corresponding to 4 Gm. of arsenic have sometimes been injected without bad effect; but even the smaller therapeutic doses usually produce more or less visual disturbance and sometimes permanent blindness. A few patients develop jaundice. Other untoward effects are unimportant and exceptional.

The compound was developed especially through the Rockefellar Institute; it was synthetized by Jacobs and Heidelberger, 1919; investigated on animals by W. H. Brown and Pearce, 1919; and in human trypanosomiasis by Pearce, 1921. Its application to neurosyphilis is due to Loevenhart and Lorenz of Wisconsin, 1922 and 1923.

Use in Trypanosomiasis.—In trypanosoma Gambiense infections, a single intravenous injection causes the complete disappearance of the parasites from the human blood; but they are likely to recur after 3 days to 6 months. If the injections are repeated in courses, the cure is complete and permanent (L. Pearce, 1921, 1925; Pearce and Brown, 1922). Other trypanosome infections (surra, durine, nagana) are not so amenable.

Therapeutic Results in Neurosyphilis.—Tryparsamide probably does not act clinically as a spirocheticide, for it is practically not effective against the primary and secondary stages of syphilis, nor against the gummata, and has apparently little effect in the early cerebrospinal manifestations. Its value is confined mainly to the disseminated sclerosis, before this has resulted in irreparable degeneration of the nerve cells. Loevenhart is inclined to attribute the effect to the provocation of local inflammatory reactions, that would resolve the sclerotic lesions.

Of patients with early paresis, 40 to 50 per cent. show improvement or complete remission. In tabes, the results are less striking; but there is generally some relief of pain, and sometimes improvement of coordination. Most patients improve in physical condition and gain in weight. The Wassermann reaction decreases, but not parallel to the symptoms; mercurial treatment is therefore not to be neglected. Advanced cases of sclerosis are not benefitted; they may indeed react with temporary exacerbation. The improvement in the early paresis is sufficiently frequent and marked to class tryparsamide as a valuable therapeutic agent, were it not for the risk of blindness. This must be carefully weighed. Generally therefore tryparsamide would be restricted to cases of the type in which it has been most successful, and which have failed to respond to other treatment.

Tryparsamide Amblyopia.—Minor temporary impairment of vision occurs in 10 to 50 per cent. of the patients, both those with trypanosomes

and with spirochetes; in 5 to 10 per cent., the minor impairment remains permanent; and in 1 to 5 per cent., the impairment is serious. The occurrence and outcome are at present largely unpredictable and unavoidable. However, they follow most frequently on the first injection, and do not seem to occur after the fourth injection. Nor do they seem to occur in non-infected individuals. It would therefore appear that they are not due to the arsenical, but rather to an immunologic reaction. It is doubtful whether preexistent syphilitic optic lesion contraindicates or indicates tryparsamide. The optic phenomena are further discussed by A. C. Woods and Moore, 1924.

Other Untoward Results.—The arsenical and direct toxicity of tryparsamide is remarkably low. Even minor disturbances are rare; the more common are dizziness and tinnitus; more exceptional are nausea, vomiting, nitritoid reactions, urticaria, mild dermatitis. A few patients are jaundiced.

Administration.—Tryparsamide should not be administered by mouth. It may be given hypodermically or intramuscularly, but is best injected intravenously; the dose being dissolved in 10 c.c. of sterile water, filtering if necessary. It is freely soluble in cold water and the solution should not be heated, or toxic decomposition products may be formed. The solutions should be prepared daily, and should not be exposed to strong light or to chemical fumes. The drug itself is stable under ordinary conditions. It is a white, odorless, crystalline powder, containing 24.6 per cent. of arsenic.

Dosage in Neurosyphilis.—Tryparsamide is administered in courses of 8 to 15 injections of 2 to 3 Gm. (not to exceed 0.04 to 0.05 Gm. per Kg.), at intervals of not less than a week. Intermissions of two weeks to two months are made between courses. It is probably advisable to continue the treatment for several years. Mercury should be administered in the usual manner.

"Bayer 205."—This substance is usually successful in human infections by trypanosoma gambiense, and is also very effective in other trypanosomal diseases. Its composition has been kept secret; it does not contain a metal and it may be surmised that it is related to the trypanosomidal dyes. It is, however, colorless, easily soluble in water, and can be administered intravenously.

The most striking phenomena is the duration of the effect: a single injection not only frees the blood from trypanosomes, but renders the animal resistant to infection for days to months, and during this period, the serum is curative when injected into other animals. The substance itself, however, has little effect on the parasites *in vitro;* in animals also, the action is delayed for several days; and the therapeutic response is greatly influenced by the species of the infected animal. It appears therefore that some complex cooperation of the host is involved in the production of the parasiticidal substance. This is not an ordinary immune substance, for this activity is not destroyed by heating. The serum proteins undergo a marked change through the "205;" they become incoagulable by heat, mercury or tannin (references, Dale, 1924). Large doses in man are hemolytic, and result in hemorrhages and nephritis (M. Martin, 1923).

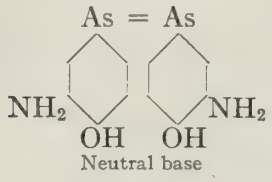
STOVARSOL

This compound, acetyl-amino-hydroxyphenyl-arsonic acid, has been introduced for the treatment of amebic dysentery; for the encysted as well as for the active stages. Further experience is required. The substance is not used against syphilis or trypanosomes. Unlike the other organic arsenicals, it is administered by mouth: 0.25 Gm., 4 gr. for adults, 2 or 3 times per day, for seven days. It contains about 27 per cent. of arsenic.

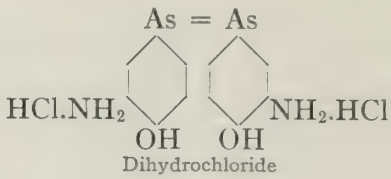
THE ARSPHENAMINES

Arsphenamine (Salvarsan, 606, Arsenobenzol) and its derivatives combine a high degree of antisyphilitic action with relatively low toxicity, and have therefore a very important place in therapeutics. Voegtlin, 1925, has reviewed the pharmacologic literature.

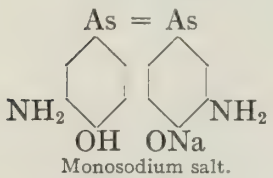
Composition.—Arsphenamine is the dihydrochloride of diamino-dihydroxy-arseno-benzene. The base itself (see structural formulae, below) has two amino and two phenolic groups, which confer basic and acidic characters respectively, so that the arsphenamines is an ampholyte, like the proteins. The addition of successive molecular quantities of an alkali, for instance, sodium hydroxide, to the dihydrochloride (*i.e.*, the commercial arsphenamine), removes first one and then both HCl groups, forming the monohydrochloride, and then the neutral base; further quantities of the hydroxide then neutralize the H of the phenolic group, yielding the mono and then the di-sodium salt.



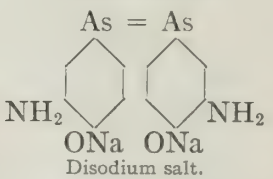
Neutral base



Dihydrochloride

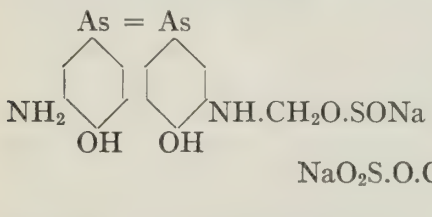


Monosodium salt.

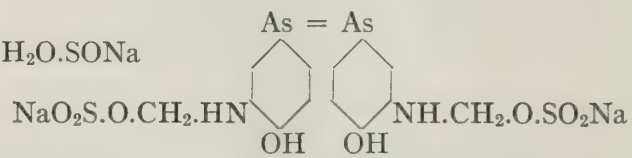


Disodium salt.

Neoarsphenamine and sulpharsphenamine are formed by substitution in the amido groups:



Neoarsphenamine
(arsphenamine-dimethanal-sulphoxylate)



Sulpharsphenamine
(Arsphenamine-diemethylene sulphonate).

Silver-arsphenamine contains silver, but its constitution is not established. It is possible that the silver is present merely as admixed colloidal metal (reference, Voegtlin).

There are also many other derivative, but their importance is too small at this time to require discussion.

Impurities.— Arsphenamine and its derivatives are so instable that they cannot practically be prepared in pure form. The impurities vary with the method of preparation, and for the most part have not been identified. They are usually more toxic than the arsphenamines, so that it is necessary to determine the toxicity of each lot, by intravenous injection into rats (or mice). This does not assure uniformity of action, but only insures against excessive toxicity. Impurities may also develop on storage. With arsphenamine this probably does not occur with properly prepared ampules; but some lots of the much more labile neoarsphenamine appear to deteriorate in spite of the ordinary precautions. Fortunately this is usually indicated by obvious changes of their appearance.

Colloidal Condition.—The arsphenamines exist in solution largely in a colloid condition. They dialyze slowly; they are precipitated at the isoelectric point; concentrated solutions tend to gelatinize; they can be "salted out" by high concentrations of neutral salts; etc., (Bauer; Raiziss

and Gavron; Raiziss, 1922; H. Freundlich et. al., 1923). The degree of dispersion varies with the nature of the compound, the pH of the solution and other conditions. The colloidal characters are especially marked with the acid arsphenamine salts; and are important as the cause of the immediate "nitritoid" and toxic reactions.

Reaction.—Arsphenamine (*i.e.*, the dihydrochloride) forms strongly acid solutions; its sodium-salt, *i.e.*, the form which is administered therapeutically, is strongly alkaline; neutralization precipitates the insoluble base. Neoarsphenamine solutions are practically neutral. Sulpharsphenamine solutions are strongly acid. These and the other derivatives formed by substitution in the amino group show a greater solubility in water through a wilder range of pH, and have a higher degree of dispersion. The typical pH of the 2.4 per cent. $= \left(\frac{M}{20}\right)$ arsphenamine salts is for the dihydrochloride, about 2; monohydrochloride, 2.7; monosodium salt 11.4; disodium salt, 11.8 (Elvove and Clark, 1924). The isoelectric point is at pH 3.39 (Hunter and Patrick, 1925); but there is little ionization between pH 3 and 10; between this range, the base is practically insoluble. It can not therefore exist in the blood in true solution, and even in colloidal solution only if it is stabilized by protective colloids.

Viscosity and Reaction.—The acid solutions of arsphenamine have a relatively high viscosity which increases progressively as the isoelectric reaction is approached. The viscosity of the sodium salts is not much higher than that of water.

Oxidation.—This is the main cause of the decomposition of the arsphenamines. The rate of oxidation varies with the access of oxygen, the temperature (Masucci, 1922) and the pH; and with the character of the compound. Arsphenamine hydrochloride and base are fairly stable; the sodium salts oxidize readily, the rate increasing rapidly with the alkalinity of the solution. The arsphenamine is very unstable in the presence of oxygen, even in neutral solutions. Sulpharsphenamine in its acid solutions is highly resistant to oxidation (Voegtlin and Johnson, 1922).

Bio-assay.—Arsphenamine and its derivative must be tested on animals for a limit of toxic impurities. The tests must be made with strict adherence to the technic prescribed in the United States by the Hygienic Laboratory, (N.N.R.; Lake, 1921; G. B. Roth, 1924). The drugs are injected intravenously into rats, and as the susceptibility of the animals varies, it is required that at least 60 per cent. survive the specified dose for the number of days that is specified for each drug; namely (per Kg. of rat): 100 mg. of arsphenamine; 120 of silver arsphenamine; 200 of neoarsphenamine; or 300 of sulpharsphenamine. The tests are made by the manufacturers and checked by the Hygienic Laboratory. In England and Germany, the tests are made on mice.

Individual animals may differ considerably in susceptibility to the same specimen of drug. This holds particularly for neoarsphenamine (Heyl, F. W. et al., 1923).

Therapeutic Uses.—The arsphenamines are used with marked success in a variety of protozoan and spirochetal infections: particularly in syphilis, Vincent's angina, frambesia or yaws (Nichols, 1910), relapsing fever (Iversen, 1910), rat-bite fever, and amebic dysentery, (Wadhams and Hill, 1913). They appear less effective against malaria and trypanosomes, in man; and ineffective against yellow fever. Suggestive results have also been reported in anthrax. They have also been tried as *substitutes for ordinary arsenic*, in skin diseases, anemias, as a tonic, etc., but without serious advantage.

Experimental Results.—The introduction of arsphenamine was the direct outcome of the chemo-therapeutic studies of Ehrlich. The substance was prepared by Bertheim, and tested by Ehrlich and Hata, 1910. They found that a single injection of a harmless dose freed animals completely and permanently from spirillosis and certain other protozoan infections, including syphilitic spirochetes.

Spirochetal Cultures.—These are killed by the following concentrations of antiseptics (Akatsu, 1917):

Mercuric chloride	1:100,000
Arsphenamine	1: 7,500
Neo-arsphenamine	1: 2,500
Phenol	1: 2,500
Formaldehyde (absolute)	1: 1,800
Iodine in KI	1: 75

The susceptibility of spirochetes is materially greater in the presence of enzymes from the liver, and especially from the blood (Bronfenbrenner and Noguchi, 1913). Bacteria are generally not very susceptible, but according to Roos, 1912, arsphenamine is directly germicidal to anthrax, even in living animals. It is ineffective in rabbits (Mejia, 1913).

Results in Human Syphilis.—Arsphenamine has proved remarkably successful, although it has not fulfilled the original hope of complete cure by a single injection. The conditions are evidently not as simple as in experimental animals.

Early Lesions.—Complete success, similar to that in animals, occurs only in specially favorable conditions, when it is injected during the primary stage. Ordinarily, the spirochetes begin to disappear in a few hours from the chancre and condylomata, and are completely absent in one or two days, so that arsphenamine abolishes promptly the main dangers of contagion. A single dose, however, is not likely to reach all the parasites, so that they generally return unless the injections are repeated for at least one "course." In the latter case, the early use of arsphenamine prevents the development of secondary symptoms and of the positive Wassermann reaction and practically always effects a clinical cure (Fournier and Guenot 1919); the success being in direct ration to its early use.

Later Active Stages.—A single injection of arsphenamine also produces very marked and rapid improvement after the Wassermann reaction has become positive; so that the results of one administration may equal those of months of mercurial treatment. All the syphilitic symptoms regress at once, except those that have an anatomic basis. Surface lesions and ulcers are repaired with astonishing rapidity. Gummatous and periosteal lesions are usually much improved. Malignant cases, and those that were resistant to mercury, also cede to arsphenamine. The Wassermann reaction generally becomes negative after about five days (sometimes with a temporary exaggeration). The improvement, however, is never permanent after a single injection, and the Wassermann reaction and other phenomena would return in a short time. The arsphenamine is therefore always administered in courses, generally supported by mercury. Under these conditions, the syphilitic phenomena remain completely suppressed and the Wassermann reaction negative. After some 2 or 3 years of such treatment, the disease is permanently arrested in the majority of patients and does not recur even though treatment is stopped. The patients should, however, be kept under observation periodically. The arrest of the disease does not necessarily mean that the disease is completely eradicated. Warthin, 1918, believes that some of the spirochetes perpetuate themselves indefinitely after adapting themselves to the host so as to

produce only slight but continued local reactions, resulting in fibrous degenerations. Such patients cease to be infectious, so that marriage is generally considered permissible after a lapse of five years.

Arsphenamine is much less successful against the fibrous and perivascular syphilitic manifestations, aortitis, tabes, general paresis etc. Presumably these are not as accessible to the arsphenamine or to its active decomposition products.

Comparison of Arsphenamine and Mercury.—The most important advantage of the arsphenamines is the rapid action, which brings the disfiguring or dangerous lesions, especially those of the mucosae, under prompt control, limits contagion, and is highly important in malignant cases. The ultimate results are best if both agents are utilized.

Therapeutic Comparison of the Arsphenamines.—The therapeutic results with the various arsphenamines are so similar that clinicians have been unable to agree as to their relative value. The majority perhaps consider arsphenamine proper as somewhat more reliable. On the other hand it is the most inconvenient to administer, and is most subject to acute reactions. Neoarsphenamine is probably the most widely used, as it lacks these disadvantages; but the delayed toxicities are at least as great and the susceptibility to these is more variable (Pearce and Brown, 1917). A rather serious objection is the occasional toxic deterioration in the ampules. Sulpharsphenamine is less toxic and more stable, and can be administered hypodermically or intramuscularly (Stokes and Behn, 1924) but is perhaps less reliable. It is employed mainly when intravenous injection is undesirable. Silver-arsphenamine possesses the toxicity and disadvantages of ordinary arsphenamine. It was claimed that the silver enhanced the efficiency, (Kolle, 1920) but this is doubtful.

TOXIC AND SIDE-ACTIONS OF THE ARSPHENAMINES

The slow *intravenous injection* of the usual solutions does not give rise to notable local phenomena. There is sometimes intense but fleeting pain in the shoulder, possibly from endocardial irritation. A peculiar disagreeable odor and taste, garlic, ether or suet, is also often perceptible for a short time.

Injection of solutions of arsphenamine or neoarsphenamine into the *subcutaneous tissue* produces quite serious irritation. With acid and alkaline solutions this is due partly to the reaction, partly to the arsphenamine; acid arsphenamine causing very severe and persistant pain; the alkaline solutions of arsphenamine may produce corrosion, ulceration and gangrene. Neutral suspensions of arsphenamine also result in severe but slower irritation, and the absorption is incomplete (H. E. Robertson, 1913; Takahashi, 1914). *Neoarsphenamine* solutions, although neutral, also produce severe inflammation, infiltration and fibrosis, which may proceed to abscess. If an injection should accidently be made into the subcutaneous tissue, it should be aspirated and promptly diluted by injecting normal saline solution liberally into the site (Dietel, 1925). Thiosulphate solution, which is often used, acts similarly and appears to have no material advantage.

Systemic Toxic Effects.—These are not uncommon, for arsphenamine therapy requires full doses of a toxic agent, administered intravenously, *i.e.*, by the most dangerous route. The clinical toxic phenomena present a considerable variety, but may be conveniently grouped as follows:

A. Immediate: (few minutes).—Anaphylactoid collapse (nitritoid) symptoms.

B. Early: (start in 1 to 4 hours).—Febrile course, kidney and skin reactions.

C. Delayed: (after 24 hours).—

1. Febrile
2. Herxheimer
3. Arsenical

D. Severe late (about 3 days).—

1. Dermatitis exfoliativa.
2. Cerebral Type.
3. Icteric Type.

E. Neurocurrences.

Frequency, Danger, and Precautions.—Some degree of systemic reactions occurs in ½ to 15 per cent. of all injections. They are annoying and alarming, but not often dangerous. The fatality in German clinics was reported by the Cologne Salvarsan Commission (Münch. med. Woch., 1920, p. 477) as 1:19,000. It is greatly influenced by the dosage; for below 0.6 Gm. of arsphenamine, the mortality was only 1:163,000; above this dose, it rose to 1:3,000. The danger may be minimized by using reliable drugs, practically exact technic of preparation and administration of the solutions; preliminary examination of the patient and extra caution in the presence of non-syphilitic visceral, cardiac or vascular disease or acute fevers; careful observation during injection and surveillance of the patient during the whole course, intermitting the injections with the first sign of disturbance, especially of renal, liver or skin involvement.

Physical (Colloidal), Chemical (Arsenical), and Indirect (Immune) Factors.—The *immediate and early reactions* (A and B, into above grouping) are due mainly to *physical reactions* between the colloidal particles of the arsphenamine and of the tissues. They are therefore confined essentially to the intravenous injections, and vary quantitatively with the colloidal instability of the solutions. They are by far most serious with acid arsphenamine, much less with alkaline arsphenamine, and slight and rare with neoarsphenamine. They are probably not essential to the therapeutic effect, and should be avoided as far as possible, by dilution and slow injection, by stabilization of the colloids, or by the selection of the more stable compounds.

The *delayed reactions* are due partly to the formation of more toxic arsenic compounds, *i.e., chemical;* or to the injurious effects of the products of the destruction of the parasites, and of accompanying *immune reactions.* Too little is known about either of these to permit a sharp classification.

Group A: Immediate Toxic "Nitritoid" Reactions.—The early reactions bear a general resemblance to vadodilation ("vasoparesis"); the milder grades to nitrite action; the severer grades to anaphylactic reaction (Swift, 1912).

Symptoms.—These start during, or within a few minutes after intravenous injection. There is a burning ethereal taste; flushing of the face; injection of the conjunctiva; edema of the tongue and eyelids; anxiety, nausea and vomiting; then profuse perspiration. Cough and dyspnea, cyanosis an precordial distress are sometimes present. The pulse is full at first, then weak, with a pallid skin. In severe cases, there is unconsciousness, with scarcely perceptible pulse. Occasionally there are attacks of severe lumbar pain during the injection.

These symptoms may disappear in ¼ to ½ hour; or they may be followed by those of Group B (Fordyce, 1916; Schamberg et al., 1917). The immediate symptoms rarely are dangerous. Even actual collapse (which is said to be more frequent after the second dose), usually ends in rapid recovery, very rarely in death (Tomaszewski, 1913).

"Reactions" occur in ½ to perhaps 5 per cent. of the administrations of alkaline arsphenamine; the relative frequency depending mainly on the conditions of administration; especially on giving the drug with the stomach empty, and having the patient rest for an hour or more after the administration. The rate of injection, and the proper alkalinization, are also important factors. However, a few patients react invariably even with the most careful technic. Patients with tubercular lesions react more frequently (Stokes, 1919).

The occurrence of the immediate reactions does not preclude continuance of arsphenamine therapy, but renders it advisable to use neoarsphenamine, with the best technic; if the reaction was alarming, it would be safer to use sulpharsphenamine hypodermically.

Treatment of Nitritoid Reactions.—The resemblance of the symptoms to those of anaphylaxis and nitrite poisoning suggested the use of *epinephrine*, as prophylactic (1 mg. intramuscularly a few minutes before the arsphenamine) and for treatment (½ to 1 mg. by vein). Apparently good results have been reported (Berman, 1918; Beeson, 1919); but patients hypersusceptible to arsphenamine are sometimes also hypersusceptible to epinephrine; and the effects of the latter may be as alarming as those of arsphenamine (Stokes, 1919; Cole).

Stokes (1919), also claims successful prophylaxis from atropine (1 mg.); or by *fractionated injection*, giving ⅒ of the arsphenamine an hour before the remainder of the dose.

Cause of the Immediate Reactions.—The uncertain occurrence of these clinical reactions suggested that they might be due to chemical impurities (the unidentified "X" substance of Schamberg et al., 1917, and Stokes, 1919) arising in the course of the manufacture or by subsequent decomposition. However, further analysis revealed the essential identity of the phenomena with the circulatory collapse that occurs constantly on the intravenous injection of acid arsphenamine and with rapid injection of large doses of alkaline arsphenamine solutions, and referred their causation to flocculation and agglutination in the blood; *i.e.*, they are due to physical changes in the colloid state, and not directly to chemical actions.

Effects on Circulation.—The rapid injection of arsphenamine solution into the femoral vein of dogs produces a gradual but severe and persistent fall of blood-pressure, *i.e.*, a shock-like state (Auer, 1911). This is preceded by rise of the pressure in the pulmonary artery (Jackson, 1923; Jackson and Raap, 1920) and dilation of the right heart and swelling of the splanchnic organs (Jackson and Smith, 1918). The rise of the pulmonary pressure indicates that the actions are due chiefly to increased resistance in the pulmonary circulation; the heart is also depressed, directly (Auer, 1911; Luithlen, 1913) as well as by the fall of coronary pressure; but the rise of the pulmonary pressure indicates that the cardiac impairment plays a secondary role. All these effects are diminished if the arsphenamine is much diluted, or if it is injected very slowly, and they are very slight if it is injected into the portal vein or into the femoral artery. The effects are greatest for acid solutions of arsphenamine, and least for strongly alkaline solutions. They are slight for neo-arsphenamine and

sulpharsphenamine, strong for silver-arsphenamine (Jackson and Raap, 1920).

It may be noted that these relations parallel the colloidal properties of these substances. Indeed, Voegtlin, Johnson and Dyer, 1924, observed a direct correlation between the changes of toxicity and viscosity; for instance, warming alkaline arsphenamine solution, under conditions that preclude oxidation, decreases the toxicity (Hunt, 1921), with a corresponding decrease of viscosity. The less dispersed, more viscid and more coagulable colloid compounds tend to produce flocculates, precipitates or agglutinates with the blood, which would obstruct the nearest capillaries; *i.e.*, the pulmonary capillaries if the injection is made a systemic vein (Joseph, 1911). This embolism cuts off a part of the pulmonary circulation and so causes the rise of pressure in the pulmonary artery, and fall of pressure in the systemic arteries, which is the characteristic of the shock in animals, and of the "nitritoid reactions" in man. The arsphenamines do not act on the muscle of the pulmonary vessels, Busorcca, 1924; the systemic vessels of frogs are constricted, Luithlen. If the injection is made into the portal circulation, the pulmonary obstruction does not occur because the emboli are filtered out and broken up before they reach the lung; with injection into the femoral artery, this occurs in the leg. The phenomena are quite analogous to fat-embolism. With dilute solutions, or slow injections, or with the more stable colloids, the precipitates etc. are so scanty and dispersed that they can be washed through the capillaries without notable disturbance (Joseph, 1911).

Interaction of Arsphenamine and Blood.—Precipitation by mixing acid arsphenamine and serum can be demonstrated in the blood vessels as well as in the test-tube (Joseph, 1911). Alkaline arsphenamine is much less precipitant but there is at least a tendency of flocculation (Danysk, 1917), which varies perhaps with different blood, as was claimed by Berman, 1918. The precipitates contain both arsphenamine and protein. Since arsphenamine is practically insoluble at the pH of the blood, it would necessarily be precipitated unless it is kept in colloidal solution by protective proteins. In the case of alkaline solutions these would be formed by the action of the alkali (Oliver and Douglas, 1923), thus explaining the difference in precipitation. The protein precipitation by acid solutions may be due partly to adsorption, partly to the flocculent effect of the phenolic group of the arsphenamine. It may be recalled that the intravenous injection of phenol also produces shock phenomena (Pomaret, 1923).

The characters of the proteins that remain in solution is also altered; fibrinogen, for instance, is rendered non-coagulable by thrombin, so that arsphenamine prevents the *coagulation* of blood, both *in vivo* and *in vitro* (Oliver and Douglas, 1922). Neoarsphenamine and sulpharsphenamine also produce this effect, but only with doses much larger than the therapeutic (Panisset and Verge, 1922; Anwyl-Davies and Mellanby, 1923).

Finally, the arsphenamines alter the properties of the blood corpuscles, so as to produce agglutination, in vitro and in vivo (Oliver and Douglas, 1922; Oliver and Yamada, 1923). The importance of these in the lung embolism of acute fatalities was shown by Karsner and Hanzlik, 1920.

Protection by Hydrophilic Colloids.—The agglutinating and anticoagulant effect of the alkaline arsphenamine may be prevented by the previous addition of hydrophilic colloids, which appear to "deflect" the arsphenamine, perhaps by stabilizing its colloidal state. This may be

accomplished by mixing the arsphenamine solution with serum (Kritschewsky, 1921); or more practically with gelatin (Oliver and Yamada, 1922). These reduce the toxicity very greatly, (Oliver, Yamada and Kolos, 1923; Roick, 1915).

Hemolytic Action.—Alkaline arsphenamine solutions are hemolytic, but this is due merely to their alkalinity; acid solutions, or isotonic neutral solutions of neoarsphenamine are not hemolytic (Corridi, 1912).

Leucocytes.—Arsphenamine injections are followed by leucopenia, and after several hours by leucocytosis, especially of neutrophile polynuclear cells (Rzentkowski, 1911; Corridi, 1912; Tunnicliffe, 1922).

Excised Organs.—The effects have been studied by Joseph, 1911, (skeletal muscle); Perutz and Rosemann, 1923, (intestines); and Busacca, 1924 (autonomic system).

Sensitization by Repeated Injections.—If arsphenamine injections, are repeated at intervals of several days to two weeks the toxicity appears sometimes to be considerably increased (Flandin and Tzanck, 1921; Busacca, 1923; Launoy, 1923); but the result is uncertain (Berman, 1918) and it is doubtful whether it is analogous to ordinary anaphylaxis (Kolle et al., 1920).

Group B: Early Toxic Reactions.—These are quite common. They start within one to four hours, with chill and febrile symptoms, headache, nausea, and vomiting and diarrhea, of greatly varying severity. The temperature is usually between 100 to 102°F. Occasionally there are severe pains in the legs or back. These reactions also need not cause alarm (Ormsby, 1917) and do not demand interruption of the arsphenamine treatment. The symptoms usually cede in 12 to 24 hours, leaving some lassitude and weakness. More rarely, the temperature, vomiting and diarrhea may continue for several days. In some cases, the urine is scanty and contains albumen and casts (Schamberg et al., 1917).

Relation of the Febrile Reactions to Infections and Water Contamination. Febrile reactions are especially marked in the presence of infections, even if slight (Wechselmann, 1910), or if stale distilled water is used (Wechselmann, 1911; Swift and Ellis, 1911). Various explanations have been proposed for this: Ehrlich's, that the bacterial products sensitize the tissues to arsenic; Yakimoff, 1912, a colloidoclastic reaction between the bacterial proteins and the arsphenamine; Neisser, 1910, destruction of the spirochetes; Luithlen and Mucha, 1913, destructive action of arsphenamine on pathologic tissues.

Kidney Involvement.—A few casts and a traces of albumen are not uncommon on the day following the injection, and the phthalein output may be a little diminished, the blood urea a trifle increased (J. A. Elliott and Todd, 1920). This renal impairment is generally only temporary and has little or no significance. It does not demand interruption of the treatment unless the albumen or casts persist. In that case, the arsphenamine (and mercury or bismuth) should be stopped until the renal irritation has disappeared and then resumed with extreme caution. Serious nephritis develops especially in connection with the skin-lesions, but sometimes also independently.

Dermatitis.—Rather exceptionally, various types of skin eruptions may appear in a few hours to several days, generally accompanied by renal irritation. The more common types are patches of urticarial, scarlatinoid and morbilliform erythemas; or rarely purpura (Labbe and Langlois, 1919). Sometimes there is only itching. The eruptions generally subside in a day or two. Later and more persistent eruptions may occur 6 to 10 days after administration; more commonly after intravenous injection (Schamberg et al., 1917). These skin changes may turn into

serious dermatitis exfoliativa, generally with severe nephritis, with slow recovery, and quite often with fatal outcome (J. E. Moore and Keidel). These severe effects are probably direct arsenic actions. The arsphenamine should therefore be discontinued so long as there is any sign of cutaneous irritation. The early reactions may be due partly to the colloidal phenomena; partly to the liberation of spirochetal endotoxins, *i.e.* Herxheimer reactions; and partly to sensitization of the skin. It has not been possible to separate these. A. Strickler claimed that the administration of arsphenamine (and less actively, of cacodylate) oftens sensitizes the skin of non-luetic persons to luetion (*i.e.* to agar) and to tuberculin skin-tests; but not to the endermic food tests.

Group C: Late Toxic Symptoms.—Several varieties of intoxication may develop after 24 hours:

Delayed Reactions.—These resemble Group B, except that they develop more slowly.

Reaction in Luetic Tissue and Skin.—The luetic lesions, especially of the trunk, often show a bright red erythema ("Jarish-Herxheimer reaction"). These phenomena set in early and last only a few days. Generally they cause little inconvenience; but it is conceivable that analogous reactions in cerebral or hepatic gummas might be immediately dangerous.

In case of gummas in such situations it is safer to precede the arsenic by a course of mercury and iodide.

This type of reaction (which may also occur with mercury alone) has been attributed to the liberation of luetic toxins, while the late "neuro-recurrences" are ascribed to the more vigorous activity of surviving spirochetes. The explanation is hypothetical.

Marasmus.—Occasionally the arsphenamine appears to lower the general health, without definitely ascertainable cause. In such case, it is generally advisable to discontinue the administration until the health has been restored. Anemia has been described by Moore and Keidel, 1921. Ordinarily the blood picture is not changed, even in chronic intoxications (rabbits, Herzog and Roscher, 1923).

Metabolism.—The effects resemble arsenic (Postoiev, 1912). Syphilitic patients, under treatment show some nitrogen loss on the day following the injection; otherwise the changes are inconstant (Cappelli, 1911).

Group D: Severe Late Intoxications.—Occasionally, severe and even fatal reactions occur about 3 days after administration, with phenomena referable either to the kidneys or skin, which have been considered; or to the brain or liver.

Parenchymatous Degeneration.—Fatty and necrotic changes are of inconstant occurrence, clinically and in animals. They resemble ordinary arsenic lesions, involve especially the liver (acute yellow atrophy); then the kidneys, heart, nervous system (encephalitis hemorrhagica) and spleen (Busse and Merian, 1912; Morel, Mouriguand and Policard, 1912; Schlasberg, kidney, 1912; Schirogorow, 1913). Mucha and Ketron, 1912, claim that even small doses damage the renal vessels and glomeruli. The intestines may also show hemorrhagic and inflammatory changes (Saccone, 1912). The lesions occur especially after repeated injection, and are increased by combination with mercury, uranium, epinephrine or Roentgen treatment (Luithlen, 1913; A. Loewy and Wechselmann, 1913).

Luithlen emphasizes the greater toxicity of arsphenamine to animals which have been subjected to these vascular injuries, and believes them analogous to the Herxheimer reaction; *i.e.*, that this is a specific effect on vessels previously injured by the luetic process.

Cerebral Type (*Hemorrhagic Encephalitis*).—This occurs especially after large doses, or when ordinary doses are given in close succession.

The symptoms begin in two to four days, with headache, weakness, vomiting, muscular twitching, epileptiform convulsions, suppression or urine, dilation of pupils, absence of reflexes, coma and death in 3 or 4 days. Paralytic symptoms may be observed (Chiari, 1913). The necropsy generally shows edema of the brain or hemorrhagic encephalitis; often also degenerative parenchymatous changes in the kidneys, liver, heart-muscle, spleen, etc. (Busse and Merian, 1912; Tomasczewski, 1913; Corlett, 1913).

The encephalitis appears to be an arsenic action, for similar phenomena may be observed in non-luetic patients (Lube, 1914) and in animals (v. Marschalko and Veszpremi, 1912). It is not inconceivable, however, that some cases may be Herxheimer reactions (Laredde and Jamlin, 1914).

Icterus.—Rather exceptionally, the syndrome of jaundice, generally accompanied by fever, may appear from 3 days to several weeks, or even six months, after treatment. It occurs usually only after several intravenous injections (one or two courses), and is generally believed to be more common with neoarsphenamine, although this is not certain. The symptoms start with sudden intense jaundice. Some recover in a few days to three months (Wosegien, 1923); others run rapidly to a fatal ending, with vomiting, hemorrhagic phenomena in the viscera, tubular nephritis, and the general typical symptoms and autopsy findings of acute yellow atrophy (Severin and Heinrichsdorf, 1912).

Group E: Neuro-recurrences.—Sometimes arsphenamine injections are followed, after an interval of weeks or months, by severe nervous manifestations—epileptiform convulsions, acoustic, more rarely optic, facial, and other neurites. These do not appear to be due to the arsenic, for similar effects may occur in mercurial treatment, and they cede on further arsphenamine or mercury medication. Ehrlich, 1911, suggested that they are caused by the incomplete destruction of the parasites, those which escape being then less exposed to the normal restraining influences, and assuming a greater virulence. Their occurrence calls for vigorous antiluetic treatment.

Optic Neuritis.—This is a rare sequel of arsphenamine and neoarsphenamine. It is generally classed with the neuro-recurrences; but Arganaraz, 1914, reports a series of cases which he attributes directly to the drug, and not to the spirochetes.

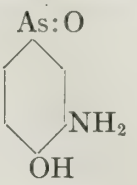
Optic Lesions in Animals.—These require much larger doses than those concerned in clinical amblyopias, so that they are probably quite distinct phenomena. With rabbits, they require the presence of an amino group in the para position. They occur both with tri and penta valent arsenic; but they may be made more intense with the pentavalent, because their lower systemic toxicity permits larger doses (A. G. Young and Loevenhart, 1923).

Toxicity by Mouth.—Neoarsphenamine 0.3 Gm. has been taken by mouth for six successive days, with no other effect than some temporary gastric discomfort and diarrhea. The Wassermann reaction remained positive (M. Friedmann, 1920).

Treatment of Toxic Phenomena.—Patients receiving arsphenamine should be carefully watched, especially if they present any of the contraindications; and the treatment interrupted at once if any toxic phenomena appear. The nephritis and other phenomena would be treated in the ordinary manner. *Sodium thiosulphate* (see Index) appears to be of material benefit in dermatitis, although the clinical opinions are not unanimous (Voegtlin, 1923). Thiosinamine has also been used (Gruenbaum, 1924). The thiosulphate treatment was introduced by Ravaut, 1920, who had found it useful in non-arsenical dermatitis. It appears probable that the action in arsphenamine poisoning is also on the dermatitis rather than

on the arsenic; for it does not decrease the toxicity of arsenoxide (Voegtlin) and scarcely at all that of sodium arsenite; *i.e.* it does not protect against super-fatal doses, and only partly against just fatal doses. This is accompanied by some decrease in the trypanocidal efficiency of arsenicals, in vivo. It has been attributed to the formation of colloidal arsenous sulphide (Kuhn and Loevenhart, 1925).

Arsenoxide Theory of Arsphenamine Action.—The non-physical toxic effects of the arsphenamines, as well as the parasitocidal effects occur only after a considerable latent period; and the chemical instability of these substances suggests that they must have undergone chemical changes in the meantime. This is confirmed by the fact that the parasiticidal effect of arsphenamine in vitro is so low that it could not explain the therapeutic effects. On the other hand, the principal oxidation product of arsphenamine, amino-oxyphenyl-arsenoxide, briefly called "arsenoxide," is highly



toxic to protozoa in vitro, produces almost immediate disinfection in vivo, and has also much higher toxicity to the host (Ehrlich and Bertheim, 1912) *i.e.* 7.5 times as great as that of arsphenamine and 10 times as high as neoarsphenamine (figured on arsenic content). It therefore appears probable that the arsphenamines pass through this form before they produce their actions (Voegtlin, 1925, pp. 71 and 80). The "arsenoxide" in turn would be oxidized and excreted as less active pentavalent compounds. However probable, this course is still hypothetical, for the "arsenoxide" has not been actually isolated from the tissues; but this, again, might be expected from the analytical difficulties. The direct administration of "arsenoxide" is trypanocidal in animals; but its therapeutic index is not as favorable as that of the arsphenamine, because its sudden introduction is too toxic to the host. The tissues are apparently unable to support a fairly high concentration, even for short periods, but are in a better position than the parasites to cope with the long continued liberation of low concentrations of "arsenoxide" (Dale, 1923).

The Sulphydril Hypothesis.—"Arsenoxide" and similar trivalent arsenic oxides react readily with the SH group of organic sulphydril compounds, such as thioglycollic acid, and the "glutathione" which occurs in all tissues that have an active metabolism and which Hopkins believes to play an essential part in the oxidation and reduction processes. This would explain the toxicity both to the parasites and to the host (Voegtlin, 1925, pp. 72 and 81).

RATE AND EXCRETION

Sojourn in the Blood.—Arsphenamine or neoarsphenamine, when injected into a vein, leave the blood stream very rapidly; at least ¾ has disappeared within a few minutes (Kolls and Youmans, 1923); in 15 minutes the concentration has fallen to 1:40,000; in 3 hours it is less than 1:100,000 (Schreus and Hollander, 1922). The disappearance is due partly to diffusion, but probably mainly to capillary adsorption of the flocculated colloidal arsphenamine.

Distribution.—Determinations in animals (total arsenic, rabbits, Voegtlin et al., 1923; amino group, dogs, Kolls and Youmans, 1923) show that after a single injection, the arsenic is found most abundantly in the organs whose capillaries would mechanically adsorb the flocculates, *i.e.* in the liver and spleen. These contain about three times as high a concentration as the blood. The bulk of the liver makes this the principal concentrator of the arsenic. It rids itself of this through the bile, which has an arsenic concentration 40 times higher than the blood. The lungs also catch considerable arsenic in their capillaries, and this is excreted more slowly. The bones show most lasting retention (Bulmer, 1923), but traces may be demonstrated in all the organs for months (Ullmann, 1912; Valenti, 1912; Usuelli, 1912). Very little is contained in the central nervous system (McIntosh and Filder, 1916; J. Webster, 1916). The cerebrospinal fluid contains traces of arsenic within an hour after intravenous injection, in a fourth to a half of the patients (Camp, 1912; Mehrtens and McArthur, 1919, average, 0.0036 mg. of arsenic per 100 c.c.; Fordyce et al., 1923). Sulpharsphenamine penetrates into the cerebrospinal fluid (of rabbits) better than the other arsphenamines (Voegtlin et al., 1923).

The milk also participates in the excretion (Cafferena, 1912). Traces of arsenic pass through the placenta to the fetus (Burnascheff, 1912; Underhill and Amatruda, 1923). This may be of importance for antenatal syphilis.

Channels of Excretion.—The urine and feces (or more properly, the bile) participate in the excretion in varying degree, determined by the conditions, by the individual, and particularly by the preparation: For arsphenamine, which tends to become focculated and adsorbed in the capillaries of the liver, the fecal excretion is 4 to 10 times that by the urine; with the more dispersed neo-arsphenamine, the urinary excretion tends to predominate over the fecal (Voegtlin and Thompson, 1922).

Rate of Excretion.—Arsenic appears in the urine in a few minutes to two hours after the intravenous injection (Abelin, 1911). The excretion rate is highest on the same or the next day (J. Webster, 1916) and is nearly completed in four days (Hoppe, 1910). Traces may be found up to three months (Heuser, 1911). The fecal excretion begins after 3 or 4 days (Underhill and Davis, 1922). After a single injection of 0.9 Gm. the urine contained less than 2 mg., the feces about 18 mg. of arsenic per day (Frenkel-Heiden and Navasartt, 1913). With repeated injections, the excretion rises by both channels, so that nearly 60 per cent. may be recovered within a week after the last injection (Underhill and Davis, 1922). The remaining 40 per cent. is eliminated very slowly (Mathiew, 1922). With intramuscular injections, the excretion begins more slowly and is apt to be less complete, (Irokawa, 1914; Mehrtens, 1921). The excretion by rabbits is essentially similar to that of man (Burnasheff, 1912).

Form of Excretion.—This is not satisfactorily known (Voegtlin, 1925). A small part may be excreted unchanged, although this is doubtful. The arsenoxide-glutathione combination is tenaciously retained, while pentavalent aromatic compounds are rapidly excreted by the kidneys (Voegtlin and Thompson, 1922). From this it may be surmised that the urinary excretion occurs in the latter form. Incidentally, ligation of the ureters increases materially the toxicity of pentavalent arsenicals and ligation of the bile duct raises the trypanocidal action of arsphenamine (Voegtlin, Dyer and Miller, 1922).

ADMINISTRATION AND DOSAGE

Arsphenamine is now usually administered intravenously, repeated in "courses," in conjunction with vigorous mercurial treatment. Intraspinal injections are sometimes used in neuro-syphilis, if ordinary treatment has failed.

Intramuscular injection may be quite as efficient as intravenous (Voegtlin, 1925, p. 83), but has become restricted to sulpharsphenamine, because arsphenamine and neoarsphenamine produce considerable irritation. Rectal administration is unreliable, and oral administration is not effective, because of partial destruction and poor absorption.

Courses.—The ordinary "course" consists of 6 to 8 intravenous injections of arsphenamine or neoarsphenamine given 5 to 7 days apart. With very early cases, the first two or three injections may be three days apart. Mercurial treatment is given at the same time (see *Mercury*). The kidneys must be watched.

The patient is then allowed to rest for 4 to 6 weeks, when another course is given. This may be sufficient if the treatment has been started very early, while the Wassermann reaction is still negative. It is advisable, however, to administer six injections of mercury salicylate, after three months and another series half a year later.

With fairly early cases, but with positive Wassermann reaction, a third, and possibly a fourth course are given, with 1 to 2 month intervals between courses. The semi-annual mercury courses are kept up for three years.

Dosage of Arsphenamine.—This should be varied with the strength and condition of the patient. For men, arsphenamine is usually started intravenously (or intramuscularly) with 0.2 Gm., and increased in successive injections by 0.1 Gm. to a total of 0.5 Gm. For women, the starting dose is 0.2 Gm., the full dose 0.4 Gm. For children, the full dose is 0.1 to 0.3 Gm.; for infants, 0.02 to 0.1 Gm.; for nurslings, 0.01 to 0.015 Gm.

Dosage of Neo-arsphenamine.—This is usually taken as 1½ to 2 times that of arsphenamine.

Care of the Patient for Intravenous Administration.—The urine should be examined after each administration. The injections are best given about noon, when the stomach is empty, lunch having been omitted. The patient should remain quiet for the remainder of the day, best in bed, and should not take food until next morning.

Intravenous Administration of Arsphenamine.—The drug is used as the fresh 0.4 per cent. solution, in an excess of alkali, injected by gravity at the rate of not more than 0.1 Gm. per minute. The skin over the vein should be painted with iodine.

N.N.R. advises the following technic:

"The ampule containing the drug is immersed in alcohol, then carefully wiped off, the neck filed across and broken off, and the contents sprinkled on sterile distilled water (10 c.c. for each 0.1 gram of the drug used), contained in a sterile erlenmeyer flask. The drug is allowed to dissolve with little or no agitation. (In case of arsenobenzol brand, hot water is required for rapid solution, with immediate vigorous shaking; then wait for complete solution and cooling.) Normal sodium hydroxide is then added to the solution, using 0.85 c.c. to every 0.1 Gm. of the drug. Thus 0.6 Gm. of the drug would require 5.1 c.c. of normal alkali. A precipitate of the base is first formed, which, after the contents are carefully agitated, is again brought into solution, the fluid being strongly alkaline. Filter the alkalinized solution through sterile gauze, 4 ply, and dilute the filtrate with sterile distilled water to make 25 c.c. for each 0.1 Gm. of the

drug. It should stand 30 minutes before using. At least one minute should be allowed for each 25 c.c. of the solution to flow into the vein, using the gravity method. The directions accompanying the drug as to temperature of the water, etc., should be followed."

The solution should be used within half an hour after it is made. It is inadmissible to use the contents of damaged tubes, or remnants of powder from previously opened tubes.

Shaking of arsphenamine and neoarsphenamine solutions in contact with air should be avoided, since it may result in rapid oxidation with great increase of toxicity. This is particularly dangerous with neoarsphenamine and alkaline arsphenamine, but varies for different specimens (Roth; Schamberg, Kolmer and Raiziss, 1922).

Intravenous Administration of Neoarsphenamine.—This drug dissolves directly in water. It is injected in about 5 per cent. solution by syringe, using a very small needle, and taking at least five minutes for the injections. Only a single dose should be dissolved at a time, in 10 to 15 c.c. of cold sterile, recently distilled water (10 c.c. for 0.5 Gm. or less; 15 c.c. above 0.5 Gm.). The temperature should at no time exceed 22°C. (71°F.).

"The ampule containing the drug is immersed in alcohol; then carefully wiped off; the neck filed across and broken off; and the contents sprinkled on the surface of cool, sterile distilled water and allowed to dissolve *without shaking* the solution. Any product incompletely soluble should be discarded. Solutions of neoarsphenamine must be injected *immediately* after their preparation. Neoarsphenamine must not be warmed and the temperature of the injected fluid should not be more than 20 to 22°C. (68 to 71.6 F.)."

"The drug may undergo deterioration in the ampule, and care should be exercised to use the drugs of normal color and free solubility. N.N.R. (G. B. Roth, 1922)."

Administration of Sulpharsphenamine. "For intramuscular or subcutaneous use the drug is dissolved in sterile, freshly distilled water in the proportion of about 0.1 Gm. to 0.3 c.c.; for intravenous use a greater dilution is desirable, about 0.1 Gm. to 2 to 3 c.c." (N.N.R.).

Intramuscular Injections of Arsphenamine and Neoarsphenamine.—These have largely gone out of use. Arsphenamine was usually employed as a 10 per cent. neutral suspension; neoarsphenamine in the ratio of 3 c.c. of water per 0.15 Gm. This yields an approximately isotonic solution. Neither drug should be injected into the subcutaneous tissue. Intramuscular injections must not be made too near to the sciatic nerve, or they may cause neuritis (Kissmeyer, 1916).

The absorption of arsphenamine from intramuscular injections is slow, some arsenic generally remaining at the site of injection for months (Schuebel, 1914). Neoarsphenamine is absorbed more rapidly (Ullmann, 1912, 75 to 85 per cent. within a week; Swift, 1913).

Oral Administration.—This has been tried in man (0.6 Gm.), and in animals, but the therapeutic effects are very feeble (Schamberg et al, 1916). Vomiting and diarrhea may result, but not serious intoxication (Kolmer and Schamberg, 1912).

Rectal Administration.—This has been recommended (J. M. Joseph, 1918); especially for children (Araujo, 1918). A considerable amount of arsenic may be absorbed (Noeggerath and Reichle, 1921; Mehrtens, 1921), but it is not known in what form and the clinical results are unreliable (Littman and Hutton, 1924).

Spinal Injections of Arsphenamine Serum.—Cerebro-spinal lues often resists the intravenous administration of arsphenamine, partly because but little of the drug passes into the central nervous system. In such cases, when the ordinary treatment has failed, arsphenamine serum may be injected directly into the spinal canal, as an auxiliary; meantime keeping up the systemic treatment. Good results have been obtained in various forms of cerebro-spinal syphilis, especially in early cases, and with the "lightning pains" of tabes. The pains, psychical disturbances and cell count are

usually markedly improved. Spinal injection is said to be dangerous if the lower limbs or sphincters are paralyzed. Dementia paralytica is not improved.

The safest medium for subdural spinal injections is the serum of the patient who has recently received an arsphenamine injection, according to the Swift-Ellis (1913) method. However, watery or serum solutions of arsphenamine (0.5 mg.) have been injected directly into the subdural canal.

Swift-Ellis Method.—The patient receives the ordinary dose of arsphenamine or neoarsphenamine intravenously. Half an hour to an hour later, 40 c.c. of blood are withdrawn from a vein. The blood is permitted to clot and left on ice for 24 hours. Twelve to 15 c.c. of serum are then pipetted off, and centrifuged. It contains about 0.01 mg. of arsphenamine per c.c. It is heated to 56°C. for half an hour, either undiluted, or after the addition of enough normal saline to make 30 c.c. and the total quantity is injected through lumbar puncture, after withdrawing an equal volume of cerebrospinal fluid.

The injections are safe, and may be repeated as often a needed (Draper, 1915), at intervals of two weeks. Exceptionally, severe pain may prevent their employment. The concentration of arsphenamine in the blood and cerebrospinal fluid with the Swift-Ellis method has been studied particularly by Fordyce, Rosen and Meyers, 1923.

Spinal Injection of Arsphenamine Dissolved Directly in Serum.—This was advocated by Marinesco and Minea, 1914; using not over 0.5 mg. of the drug.

It is safer than the watery solutions, but not as safe as the Swift-Ellis method, in which the arsphenamine has been changed into a less diffusible colloid form (Young, 1915). It would be unsafe to give more than two or three consecutive injections (Draper).

Spinal Injection of Watery Arsphenamine Solution.—This causes severe irritation of the cord, and some writers advise that it should not be attempted in man (Ellis and Swift, 1913; Marinesco, 1913; Swift, 1916). Others consider it fairly safe when a careful technic is followed; either using a hypertonic (6 per cent.) solution (Ravaut, 1914; Wile, 1914); or mixing the drug with cerebro-spinal fluid so as to give a concentration of 0.05 to 0.15 per cent., and a dosage of ½ to 12 mg. Neoarsphenamine is almost always preferred. The injections are generally repeated every week to three weeks, and combined with systemic administration (bibliography, Naegli, 1915).

Gennerich, 1913, and Schubert, 1914, use cerebrospinal fluid drawn from the patient, for the solution of the arsphenamines.

Vincent's Angina and Gangrenous Balanitis.—These are promptly arrested by intravenous injection of neoarsphenamine, 0.3 to 0.4 Gm. The pain disappears in a few hours, and the inflammation subsides within a day. A second injection is rarely needed. Dry neoarsphenamine or arsphenamine dusted on the lesion is also effective.

PREPARATIONS

**Arsphenamina* (Arsphen.), U.S.P., Arsphenamine (Diaminodihydroxy-arsenobenzene Hydrochloride).—Contains not less than 30 per cent. of As, and complies with requirements of U.S.P.H.S. A light yellow powder; odorless or slight odor; hygroscopic. Oxidizes on exposure to air, becoming darker and more toxic. Sol. in water, alc. and glycerin. Marketed in sealed glass containers, free from air, containing the ordinary doses. *Dose*, Caution! Intravenous, 0.4 Gm., 6½ grains, U.S.P.

**Neoarsphenamina* (Neoarsphen.) U.S.P. Neoarsphenamine.—A product obtained by the action of sodium methanal sulphoxylate on arsphenamine, consists partially of sodium 3- diamino 4- dihydroxy arsenobenzene methanal sulphoxylate. It contains not less than 19 per cent. of As, and complies with the requirements of the U.S.P.H.S. Neoarsphenamine is distributed in sealed containers of colorless glass, from which the air has been excluded either by the production of a vacuum or by displacement with a nonoxidizing gas.—A yellow powder; odorless or slight odor. On exposure, becomes darker and more toxic. Very sol. in water, glycerin, slightly sol. in alc.—Solutions of neoarsphenamine must be freshly prepared when required for use. *Dose*, Caution! Intravenous, 0.6 Gm., 9 3/10 grains, U.S.P.

Sulpharsphenamine (*N.N.R.*).—Disodium-diamino-dihydroxy-arseno-benzene-N-dimethylene-sulphonate, mixed with inert salt to an arsenic content of 19 to 24 per cent. It must comply with the requirements of the U.S. P.H.S. Orange-yellow powder, readily soluble in water, yielding a yellow, acid solution.

Silver Arsphenamine (N.N.R.).—A combination of sodium arsphenamine and silver, containing 20 per cent. of arsenic and about 15 per cent. of silver. Readily soluble in water. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 Gm., as ½ per cent. solution, intravenously. May produce argyria, although rarely.

TELLURIUM

General Statement.—Although tellurium and selenium are chemically related to sulphur, their pharmacologic properties are very similar to those of arsenic. They produce the same paralysis of the capillaries, also identical changes in the blood-forming organs. Tellurium is relatively non-toxic, being rapidly reduced to the metallic state. Its most conspicuous effects are suppression of sweat; and a very persistent garlic odor, especially of the breath, due to methyl telluride. These effects are noted in the industries dealing with tellurium. Sodium tellurate has been used to suppress the night-sweats of phthisis.

Compounds.—The more important are tellurous oxide, TeO_2; telluric oxide, TeO_3; Sodium tellurite Na_2TeO_3 and sodium tellurate, Na_2TeO_4; hydrogen telluride H_2Te; methyl telluride $(CH_3)_2Te$; and tellurium tartrate, $Te(C_4H_5O_6)_4$.

Solubility.—The sodium salts are soluble in water; but the tellurite would be transformed into insoluble tellurous oxide by the acidity of the gastric juice. The alkalinity or the intestine, however, would restore the tellurite. Tellurous oxide itself would therefore be dissolved in the intestines.

Absorption.—This is very incomplete from the alimentary tract, since all the compounds are rapidly reduced to metallic tellurium, which is eliminated by the feces, imparting a blue or gray color to these. A small proportion, however, is easily absorbed; apparently even from the intact skin; for even a trace adhering to the skin imparts the garlic odor to the breath.

Reduction in Body.—All living cells rapidly reduce all tellurium compounds to the metallic state, recognized by the greenish, blue green, blue, or dark grey-blue color, according to the quantity (Kunkel). After intravenous injection, this is found in all the organs, particularly abundant in the liver and kidneys; whilst the lungs, spleen and adrenals are relatively free. Hofmeister, 1894, points out that the distribution of this reduction is quite different from that of dyes. The reduced metal is in an ultra-microscopic state. Beyer claimed that it is in the cell-nuclei.

The deposition of the reduced metal throughout the body occurs also with oral administration. It remains in the cells for a long time, but part is continuously transformed into methyl telluride. This explains the persistence of the odor.

Reduction by Microorganisms.—Gonis, 1905, showed that living bacteria and other micro-organisms reduce tellurite (also selenite). As dead organisms do not effect this reduction, potassium tellurite may be used as an *indicator of living bacteria*, yeasts, molds, etc. When incubated for 24 hours with a concentration about 1:50,000, living cultures of all the more common microorganisms reduce the tellurite, as indicated by the appearance of a black precipitate. This concentration is practically harmless when injected into animals (W. E. King and Davis, 1914).

Excretion.—With oral administration, the major part is reduced to the metallic state, and is excreted as such unabsorbed by the feces. That which is absorbed is excreted partly as methyl telluride by the breath, urine and feces; and partly as a soluble form in the urine and bile (Mead and Gies, 1901).

Methyl Telluride.—A very pronounced odor of garlic, due to methyl telluride $(CH_3)_2$ Te, appears in the breath within 5 minutes after administration, by any channel and in all animals. It persists for several days up to 8 months after a single dose, according to the quantity taken. In man, it has been noted after as little as 0.0005 mg. (Reisert). The odor was described by Gmelin, 1824, and by Hansen, 1853, who made the first pharmacologic investigations of tellurium.

The odor is also present, though less marked, in the urine, feces, epidermal excretions, blood and viscera.

Hofmeister found that this interesting methyl telluride is produced by all tissues, though to a varying degree; also when tellurite is digested with finely mashed organs in *vitro;* but that it is prevented by any agents that tend to disorganize protoplasm; even by water or normal saline. On the other hand, saponin has little effect, and quinine restrains only in fairly high concentrations. There is no parallelism between the formation of methyl telluride and the reduction to metallic tellurium.

Methyl telluride is also produced by cold blooded animals and invertebrates (earthworms), not by the higher plants (Knop, Bokorny; quoted from Gies and Mead).

"*Bismuth Breath.*"—This has been attributed to contamination of bismuth preparations with tellurium; the two substances often occurring in association.

Toxicity.—This is quite low for oral administration; higher for hypodermic injection. The tellurite is perhaps 10 times more toxic than the tellurate. Commercial tellurate, however, often contains tellurite. Colloidal tellurium is also much less toxic. Martelli, 1914, claims that the toxicity to rabbits is greatly increased by coccidiosis of the liver. Berzelius found hydrogen telluride and selenide more irritant and toxic than hydrogen sulphide.

The toxic and fatal doses may be found in the papers of Mead and Gies; Brutti; Martelli; Czapek and Weil; and de Angelis.

Metallic Tellurium.—Hofmeister showed that this is gradually converted into the active form in the tissues; for the garlic odor occurred after intravenous injection of the finely powdered metal.

Colloidal Tellurium.—This was investigated by de Angelis. He found it much less toxic than the tellurite. Indeed, the effects were not proportional to the dose. He attributed this to limited power of the organism to transform it into hydrogen telluride, which he assumed to be the really active agent.

Industrial Uses.—These are not extensive. It is employed in the glass industry, to impart a blue, red or brown color to glass. It is being tried in steel-making as a reducing agent in place of coke (Shie, 1920).

Industrial Exposure.—Tellurium occurs as an impurity of lead and copper ores and is encountered industrially in the purification of these metals, especially in the electrolytic refining of lead. Here it occurs in the fumes as hydrogen telluride, and in dust as tellurous oxide and tellurates (Shie, 1920).

Toxic Effect on Frogs.—Czapek and Weil interpret these mainly as paralysis of the central nervous system. Skeletal muscle shows fibrillary twitching, even at a distance from the site of injection. The heart becomes paralyzed late in the poisoning.

General Symptoms in Mammals.—The essential features were described by the earliest investigators, Gmelin, 1824 and Hansen, 1853. Czapek and Weil, 1893, made a comprehensive study and point out the close resemblance to selenium and arsenic; the effects of tellurium, however, being slower and less virulent. They start with somnolence; restlessness, tremors, vomiting and diarrhea; asphyxial convulsions and death. The muscles and nerves remain irritable to the end.

Pathologic Lesions.—These correspond to severe gastroenteritis; intense hyperemia of viscera and lungs; hemorrhage from mucosae; fluid in the serosae; initial parenchymatous nephritis (Martelli, 1914).

Symptoms in Man.—The inhalation of tellurous oxide in fairly large quantity results in nausea, metallic taste, the garlic odor, somnolence, depression and constipation (Mead and Gies). The same symptoms are described for hydrogen telluride. Hansen took a total of 0.34 Gm. of potassium tellurate, distributed over a long period. He recorded unusual sleepiness, nausea, anorexia, and abundant salivation.

Industrial Symptoms.—Shie, 1920, examined 12 lead workers exposed to tellurium. Eight of these showed effects that might be attributable to tellurium, especially the garlic odor, dry mouth and dry skin. These were of about the same frequency and degree with those who had been exposed only 2 weeks, as with those who had worked for a year.

The frequency of the symptoms among these 8 affected workers was as follows: 7 showed garlic odor, metallic taste, dry mouth; 6 showed dry, itching skin and rashes; 5 showed suppression of sweat; 4 showed constipation; 3 showed poor appetite, nausea, vomiting, somnolence; 1 showed loss of hair. None showed albuminuria, or malnutrition.

Effects on Digestive Tract.—Czapek and Weil found that dogs and cats respond to large doses by vomiting and diarrhea, the stools becoming of a rice-water and finally mucous character. The necropsy shows the mucosa of the duodenum and jejunum congested, swollen, with small hemorrhages, covered with a pseudo-membrane; the epithelium is desquamated. The ileum and colon are usually quite normal. Rabbits generally die without gastrointestinal symptoms. Sub-emetic doses do not interfere with digestion. Even fairly high concentrations do not affect gastric and pancreatic digestion *in vitro.* Ptyalin is perhaps somewhat checked (Mead and Gies).

Autolysis.—Fasium found that salts of Te and Se activate ordinary autolysis, whilst they hinder the autolysis of mouse-sarcoma. However, the results were too confusing for application.

Circulation.—Czapeck and Weil found the characteristic arsenic effects: Profound fall of blood pressure and dilation of splanchnic vessels with good pressure-response of the heart and vasomotor system. They, therefore, adopt the same explanation, *i.e.*, paralysis of the capillaries.

Secretions.—In man, tellurium diminishes or suppresses perspiration. The statements as to saliva are contradictory. Only very little work has been done on animals; none on the saliva or mucus; very little on other parasympathetic innervation.

Saliva.—The workers of Shie's series complained of dry mouth. Hansen recorded abundant salivation.

Mucus.—Mead and Gies record this as markedly increased in the stomach and intestines. The response to nerve stimulation has not been investigated.

Gastric Juice.—Mead and Gies found the quantity and acidity markedly diminished in dogs, even by small doses. The vomitus was never acid. They suggest that this may be concerned in the indigestion; but evidently the odor itself is nauseating to dogs, for an unpoisoned dog vomited when brought near another tellurium dog.

Bile is frequently regurgitated into the stomach.

No exact experiments on gastric acidity seem to have been made; nor any as to response to pilocarpine, gastrin etc. and none as to pancreas.

Innervation of Smooth Muscle.—No experiments are recorded.

Cardiac Vagus.—Czapek and Weil state that this remains excitable late in the poisoning.

Sweat.—Neusser, 1890, apparently first observed that sodium tellurate, 20 to 60 mg. per day, suppresses the night sweats of phthisis patients. The observations were confirmed by others, and this application endorsed especially by Combemale, 1891. These doses produced no notable bad effect, except slight dyspepsia and the marked garlic odor. The latter was probably mainly responsible for the abandonment of the tellurates, for but little has been written about them since that time.

Dryness of the skin, and skin eruptions attributed thereto were noted by Shie amongst industrial workers. He points out how this may dispose toward heat-exhaustion, although he has not observed any cases.

Mechanism of Sweat-paralysis.—This was apparently demonstrated experimentally by Czapek and Weil (p. 453), but it would be desirable to repeat their experiments. They found in kittens that subtoxic doses suppressed spontaneous sweating of the paws and weakened or abolished response to sciatic stimulation. Pilocarpine provoked a feeble secretion. The gland cells did not show anatomic changes. From this they conclude that tellurium paralyzes the nerve endings, analogous to atropine. They further claimed that arsenic had a similar effect, selenium not.

This line of evidence is not conclusive. The failure of the sweat-formation might have been due to a shock-level of blood pressure, which was not measured.

Blood-picture.—This corresponds with that of arsenic. It was studied especially by Martelli. *Small doses* (tellurite, $\frac{1}{40}$ mg. per Kg. twice per week) produce some leucocytosis, with diminution of hemoglobin.

Moderate Doses ($\frac{1}{20}$ mg. per Kg. on alternate days) produce a leucopenia.

With rapidity fatal doses, the whites increase; the reds decrease, their resistance is lowered, and some hemolysis occurs spontaneously, for instance, in rabbits or guinea pigs with $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 mg. of sodium tellurite (De Angelis).

Hemolysis.—Luzzato found that sodium tellurite is hemolytic also in vitro. He believes that the action is not due to the tellurite as such, nor to the metallic tellurium to which it is reduced, but to an intermediate product, perhaps H_2Te. In confirmation, Brunti found that colloidal Te is not hemolytic in vitro.

Blood Forming Organs.—The changes in these are strictly analogous to arsenic. Martelli studied especially the bone-marrow in rabbits and guinea pigs. With *small doses*, there is hyperplasia. *Moderate doses* cause leucopenia and hypoplasia. The animals tend to put on fat and increase in weight.

With *fatal doses*, the bonemarrow appears red, with hyperplasia of the white and red cells. If the animal survives, the picture is as for moderate doses.

Metabolism.—Mead and Gies fed sub-toxic doses of various Te compounds to dogs, for a week, without notable effects. The *urine* became dark colored from the reduced tellurium.

Glycosuria.—Brutti, 1910, found that 30 to 50 mg. of sodium tellurate per Kg. of rabbit or guinea pig produced in about half of the animals severe glycosuria (3 to 10 per cent. of sugar); with decrease of blood sugar. Mead and Gies did not find any glycosuria after toxic oral doses.

Urobilin.—Intravenous injection of 25 to 50 mg. of colloidal tellurium into rabbits produced marked increase of urobilin in the blood and urine, which de Angelis attributed to the hemolysis.

Kidneys.—Czapek and Weil often observed casts, leucocytes and sometimes red cells in the urine. Mead and Gies also record albumen after hypodermic or toxic oral doses. De Angelis, on the other hand, claims absence of albumen, unless the urine contained hemoglobin.

SELENIUM

General Statement.—The actions of selenium are identical with those of tellurium and arsenic, but it is much more toxic than tellurium. It obtained some notoriety as a possible specific treatment for tumors. This has proven a disappointment.

General Actions.—These were studied by Czapek and Weil, 1893. They attributed its higher toxicity to slower reduction.

Lower Organisms.—Czapek and Weil found sodium selenite practically non-toxic for protozoa or ciliated cells. It checked alcoholic and bacterial fermentations, being reduced to the red metallic tellurium.

A more recent investigation of selenium was made by Woodruff and Gies, 1901. They confirm Czapek and Weil.

Methyl Compound.—This is formed in much smaller quantity than with Tellurium.

Fatal Dose.—Sodium selenite or selenate, oral, hypodermic or rectal, 4 mg. per Kg. of dog, is usually fatal in a few minutes. The powdered metal is much less toxic by mouth. Even 4 Gm. per dog are non-toxic, being mainly excreted by the feces.

Distribution and Excretion.—These are practically identical with tellurium.

Normal Occurrence of Selenium in Tissues.—This was affirmed by Gassmann, 1916, especially for teeth and bones. However, Britsch, 1918, by improved methods found none in animal or vegetable tissues.

VANADIUM

The pharmacology of this metal has been studied by Jackson, 1912. According to Luzzato (1903) poisonous doses of VCl_3 or VBr_3 cause the usual anatomic lesions of metals in the kidneys, liver, intestine, and stomach. No lesions are found in the central nervous system. The blood pressure is raised, and the excitability of the vagus is depressed. Death occurs through respiratory paralysis.

Circulatory Effects.—Jackson found, with intravenous sodium orthovanadate, that the rise of blood pressure is due to systemic vasoconstriction, by direct action on the arterial muscle or vasomotor endings. The heart is not strengthened. The pressure in the pulmonary artery also rises by the systemic and pulmonary vasoconstriction. Perfused lung vessels are strongly constricted (Baehr and Pick, 1913). *Bronchial muscle* also shows moderate but prolonged constriction (confirmed by Baehr and Pick, 1913).

Chronic Vanadium Poisoning.—This occurs especially through its industrial use as a mordant, and by the wearing of dyed fabrics. The symptoms and lesions are those common to other chronic metallic intoxications. The lungs, kidneys and digestive canal are especially affected (Dutton, 1911).

Therapeutic Use.—The pharmacologic actions do not point to any definite therapeutic usefulness. Vanadium has been recommended as an alterative, similar to arsenic, in tuberculosis, diabetes, etc., but the evidence is not convincing.

Sodii Meta-vanadas.—White, almost tasteless powder, sol in water. *Dose*, 1 to 8 mg. ($\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.). According to Jardin (1905) it lessens assimilation and increases protein destruction.

TUNGSTEN

A brief discussion of its toxicity is given by Fantus, 1917. Very little is known about the subject.

ANTIMONY

The actions of antimony resemble those of arsenic. The chief difference lies in greater local irritation and a more difficult absorption. Consequently, when given by the mouth, doses can be chosen whose only action is that of producing nausea, or if somewhat larger, vomiting. The intravenous injection of antimony compounds is very effective against a variety of tropical protozoan infections. Excessive doses, intravenously or by mouth, produce toxic symptoms resembling acute and subacute arsenic poisoning. Application of antimony preparations to the skin produce local inflammation.

Antimony has an interesting *history*. Paracelsus in the sixteenth century praised it as a panacea, and it was used against the plague, etc., perhaps a forecast of its most recent use in chemotherapy. However, numerous deaths caused its formal proscription.

Differences in Antimony Compounds.—As with arsenic, the 3-valent is more toxic (to ten times) than the 5-valent. The organic derivatives show similar relations, the side-chains being relatively unimportant (Brunner, 1912). Cloetta found the pyrostibiate much less toxic than tartar emetic.

Nauseant and Emetic Action.—These are due mainly to the local action. "Tartar Emetic," the tartrate of antimony and potassium, is the compound usually employed internally. As an *emetic* it has fallen out of favor, its action being too slow and too depressing. The emetic dose is 0.03 Gm., ½ grain. As a *nauseant* it has advantages over all other metals, since the dose required for this is only about one-tenth of that which produces vomiting. Its continued use, however, may become dangerous. It is employed mainly as a depressant expectorant in the first stages of acute bronchitis; often in the form of Wine of Antimony, 1 c.c. = 4 mg., 1/15 gr.; or smaller doses (1 mg.) may be repeated every hour with precaution against excessive depression. It also enters into a number of compound expectorants, such as Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Co. (8 c.c. = 2 mg. of tartar emetic and 1 c.c. of paregoric); and Compound Syrup of Squill (2 c.c. = 4 mg. of tartar emetic).

Mechanism of Emetic Effect.—This is chiefly reflex; for while emesis occurs both by gastric and venous administration, the latter requires much larger doses and the vomiting occurs much more slowly (Keimann and Simonowitsch, 1872). Among animals, antimony is emetic for dogs and pigs, but not for horses, beef or sheep. The nauseant action, and the increase of the salivary and bronchial secretion, are also reflex (V. E. Henderson and Taylor, 1910). Like other irritants, antimony is said to increase *uric acid excretion* (Abl 1913).

Antimony Chemotherapy.—The intravenous injection of tartar emetic is highly effective against a number of tropical diseases due to animal parasites; especially against kala-azar, bilharziosis, filiariasis and Delhi boil; good results have been obtained in leishmaniosis, sleeping sickness and frambesia. The efficiency against spirochetal and malarial infections is low, presumably because the antimony is too rapidly excreted.

The other antimonial preparations have no material advantage over antimony and potassium tartrate. This is too irritant to be administered intramuscularly. Intravenously, it is injected as 1 per cent. solution in normal saline. The initial dose is 0.04 to 0.06 Gm., ⅔ to 1 grain. In bilharziasis, this is followed every second day with 0.12 Gm., stopping the course when a total of 2 Gm. has been injected (*i.e.*, about the 15th injection). Delhi boil requires from ⅓ to ½ Gm.; kala-azar 3 Gm. As much as 0.24 Gm. have been given at one dose, and a total of 5.85 Gm. in 86 days (Christopherson); but the therapeutic dose is not far from the toxic, and is usually followed in a few hours by irritating cough, metallic taste, salivation and nausea, colic, sometimes diar-

rhea, and occasionally by skin rashes. There is less danger of cumulative poisoning than with arsenic, since the antimony is more rapidly excreted. After intravenous injection of 0.12 Gm. of tartar emetic, 30 per cent. of the antimony is excreted by urine in 48 hours; and of 1.7 Gm. injected in a six week course, 1 Gm. was recovered from the urine. No data are available for the feces. Antimonious oxide may be injected intramuscularly, ⅓ per cent. suspended in a mixture of equal volumes of glycerin and water (A. J. Clark "Applied Pharmacology").

Trypanocidal Action.—Antimony and bismuth, as well as arsenic, are highly toxic to trypanosomes, although not to all protozoa.

As with arsenic, the trivalent form of antimony, in inorganic or organic combination, is much more toxic to protozoa, bacteria and yeast, than is the pentavalent form (Friedberger and Joachimglu, 1917).

At the suggestion of Cushny, various investigators (Plimmer and Thomson, 1907; Mesnil and Brimont, 1908; Thomson and Cushny, 1910; Camac, 1911, and others) have successfully used injections of antimony-sodium tartrate in experimental and human trypanosome infections. The intravenous dose for man is 10 mg., in saline. Rowntree and Abel, 1910, advocate certain organic compounds, such as sodium-antimony thioglycollate. They have an advantage over the organic arsenicals in that the parasites do not become immune as readily. They are also cheaper. The trypanocidal activity of tartar emetic is greater in the presence of serum; this does not hold for arsenicals (Shilling and Goretti, 1914).

Jemma, 1916, states that tartar emetic is specific in the Leishmaniosis of children.

Malaria.—Tartar emetic has proven inefficient even in large intravenous doses (Law and Newham, 1917; J. W. W. Stephens et al., 1917).

Local Action.—*Applied to the skin*, antimony chloride is a strong caustic. The double tartrate of antimony and potash (tartar emetic) when applied over long periods, produces a pustular eruption. This is due to the decomposition of the double salt, which is but slightly irritant, by the acid secretion of the follicles into more the irritant antimonous oxide, Sb_2O_3, and other compounds. Such salves were formerly used for counter-irritation, but have been abandoned as too destructive and toxic.

Toxicology.—Overdoses produce precisely the same effects as arsenic, but vomiting is always a prominent phenomenon, the poison being rapidly excreted into the alimentary canal. Small doses long continued lead to a train of symptoms of *subacute poisoning*, entirely analogous to those produced by arsenic in the same manner (Gaehtgens, 1876; Soloweitschyk, 1880), also including the metabolic changes. Antimony has not been recorded as giving rise to industrial poisoning, except through contamination with arsenic. However, the pentasulphides that are used in the rubber industries are fairly soluble in human gastric juice (Carlson, 1915). Antimony is sometimes used in the glaze of cheap granite ware. This should be prohibited by law (as it is in some European countries), since some samples yield from 3 to 14 mg. of dissolved antimony in a single cooking test (E. W. Miller, 1916).

In distinction to arsenic, selenium and tellurium, antimony is not converted into volatile compounds by molds (Knaffl-Lenz, 1913).

Treatment of Antimony Poisoning.—The chemic antidotes are eggs, milk and tannin (tea, etc.), or in its absence magnesia.

Potassium hexatantalate precipitates antimony compounds, even in the tissues; but it could be utilized only orally, since its hypodermic injection is too toxic (Rosenthal and Severin, 1912).

Habituation.—One difference from arsenic is that the continued administration of antimony to mammals does not lead to tolerance; nor does arsenic habituation confer tolerance to antimony. This difference is explained by the observation that the absorption of antimony is not diminished (Cloetta, 1911); on the contrary, it is rather increased (Brunner, 1912; he claims some tolerance for 3-valent but, not for 5-valent). Protozoa also do not become immune as readily as with arsenic (Rowntree and Abel, 1912). Antimony immunity can be induced in infusoria and does not extend to arsenic (Neuhaus, 1910). Bacteria immunized to arsenic are also resistant to antimony (Marks, 1910).

PREPARATIONS

**Antimonii et Potassii Tartras* (Antim. et Pot. Tart.), U.S.P.; *Antimonium Tartaratum* (Antim. Tart.), B.P.; Tartarated Antimony (Tartar Emetic), $2K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6 + H_2O$.—Colorless, transparent crystals or white granular powder. Sweet, then metallic taste. Efflorescent. Slightly acid to litmus. *Incompatible* with alkalies and tannins. Sol. in water (1:12) or glyc. (1:15). Insol. in alc. *Dose*, expectorant, 3 mg., 1/20 gr., U.S.P.; 2.5 to 8 mg., 1/25 to 1/8 gr., B.P.; emetic, 30 to 60 mg., ½ to 1 gr., B.P.

Vinum Antimoniale (Vin. Antim.), B.P.—Contains 0.4 per cent. of Tartarated Antimony. *Dose*, expectorant, 0.6 to 1.8 c.c., 10 to 30 minims; emetic, 8 to 16 c.c., 2 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Antim. Oxid., B.P., Antimonious Oxide, Sb_2O_3.—Grayish powder, insol. in water. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 Gm., 1 to 2 gr., B.P.

Pulv. Antim., B.P.—Antimonious oxide, 1 part; calcium phosphate, 2 parts. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.4 Gm., 3 to 6 gr., B.P.

Antim. Sulphur., B.P.; Sulphurated Antimony.—A mixture of antimony sulphides and oxides and sulphur. Orange-red powder. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 Gm., 1 to 2 gr., B.P.

URANIUM

The salts are very corrosive, consequently readily absorbed, and highly toxic. Their systemic actions are similar to those of other metals, with a special paralytic effect on respiration; this resembles cyanide poisoning superficially. They produce a characteristic nephritis; glycosuria; and a unique edema.

Systemic Actions.—These have been studied especially by Woroschilsky, 1890, and D. E. Jackson, 1910. In **acute poisoning,** the respiration is peculiarly affected, first increased, then paralyzed. This results in the usual asphyxial phenomena, stimulation of the vasomotor center and rise of blood pressure. The respiratory paralysis is the cause of death. The blood is rendered non-coagulable by an unknown mechanism.

Sublethal doses are followed in a few days by albuminuria and glycosuria; parenchymatous degenerations; gastro-intestinal disturbances; paralytic symptoms; and changes in the blood vessels.

Excretion of Uranium.—This occurs mainly by the kidneys, which may be a factor in the nephritis (Karsner, Reimann and Brooks, 1918).

Anatomic Changes in Uranium Nephritis.—These affect both the tubular epithelium and the glomeruli, one or the other predominating according to conditions (Fleckseder, 1907; Heineke and Myerstein, 1907; Dickson, 1909). The vascular mechanism is involved first, but the tubular changes progress longer and finally predominate (MacNider, 1912). The anatomic and functional changes are more severe in old animals, and are increased by anesthetics, especially chloroform (MacNider, 1913, 1914). Dogs are more resistant than rabbits (O'Hare, 1913). The epithelium shows fatty changes; the glomeruli are congested; or the glomeruli shrink, with enlargement of the glomerular space (Tribe et al., 1916).

Christian, 1911, describes characteristic hyaline droplets in the vessel-walls of the glomerular tufts. These do not occur in other vessels of the kidneys or in other organs.

(The histology of uranium nephritis is also described by J. Oliver, 1916; and by Tribe et al., 1916.)

Repeated injections of small doses produce a **chronic interstitial nephritis** with fibrous changes. (These are not as severe as with chromates; arsenic did not produce interstitial changes; R. M. Smith, 1911.) The histologic lesions are similar to human chronic diffuse nephritis, but not quite identical. They are not associated with arterial lesions (Dickson, 1912).

Some samples of uranium produce extensive *arterial calcification* in rabbits; in the kidneys this also involves the microscopic vessels and the glomerular capsules (P. Dominguez, 1926).

Urine Changes.—In the early (vascular) stages, the quantity and specific gravity of the urine are increased. Albumen, glucose, and acetone substances appear, especially in older dogs (MacNider, 1914). A further increase of urine flow may be secured by caffeine or salines, although the response is slower than normal (Théohari and Giurea, 1910; Boycott and Ryffel, 1913; Mosenthal and Schlayer, 1913). With the appearance of the epithelial changes, the urine decreases, the tubules being obstructed by the swelling and desquamation of the cells. This is not relieved by diuretics, although the vascular response to the diuretics may be preserved (MacNider, 1912, 1914, 1915). The excretion of chlorides and urates is diminished in acute, somewhat increased in the subacute nephritis; *i.e.*, it varies in the same direction as the urine flow.

Pohl described a subacute nephritis in rabbits, with polyuria until death, and with increased excretion of nitrogen and diminished chloride output. Dünner, 1915, finds this inconstant. The intravenous injection of calcium or of hypotonic NaCl converted this subacute nephritis into an acute form. Isotonic saline had no effect.

In this stage, the renal vessels are engorged and the blood flow through the kidneys is increased, but the oxygen consumption is diminished (Tribe et al., 1916).

The excretion of endogenous creatinine is diminished in both stages; but injected creatinine is completely excreted in the subacute, retained in the acute (Kraus, 1913). The *phenol-s-phthalein excretion* also varies in the same direction as the urine flow (Eisenbrey, 1913). It bears no definite relation to the histologic lesions (Smith, 1911).

The most marked effect of uranium nephritis is a depression of the factor: urine-urea divided by plasma-urea. This is fairly parallel to the anatomic injury (Watanabe et al., 1917).

The non-protein *nitrogen retention* in the blood goes parallel to the phthalein retention; both increase and recover together, except that the phthalein responds more promptly (Frothingham, Fitz, Folin and Denis, 1913; Karsner and Denis, 1914). However, Mosenthal, 1914, points out that the increase of non-protein nitrogen in the blood is not necessarily proof of retention, but could be explained by increased protein destruction or by inspissation of the blood through polyuria.

Acidosis.—MacNider, 1916, finds the toxicity of uranium associated with *acidosis*, sodium carbonate having a distinct saving effect. It also protects the uranium kidneys against anesthetics, so that these produce much less epithelial degeneration.

These findings are confirmed by Goto, 1917.

Karsner, Reimann and Brooks, 1918, also constate that uranium poisoning is almost always accompanied by acidosis; and that this is more severe in older animals. The albuminuria always precedes the acidosis; so that the acidosis is not the cause of the nephritis.

Hepatic Degeneration.—This has been studied on dogs by MacNider, 1919. It is similar to that seen after mercury, and is parallel to the acidosis, rather than to the dose.

Uranium Glycosuria.—This develops on the first or second day. The action consists partly in increased permeability of the kidneys for sugar, for it may occur without hyperglycemia (Franck, 1913), and may even relieve hyperglycemia when this is due to decreased permeability of the kidney cells (Pollak, 1911). The sugar does not bear any definite relation to the other urinary constituents, except albumin, which goes fairly parallel (Wallace and Myers, 1914). However, uranium may itself cause hyperglycemia, even when the kidneys are excised, so that part of its action must be extrarenal (Fleckseder, 1906).

Nephritic Glycosuria.—Glycosuria without hyperglycemia occurs with many nephritic poisons. With cantharides, it is attributed to increased permeability of the vessels; with uranium, chromium, tellurium, mercury and aloin, to lesions of the tubular epithelium (Luzzato, 1914).

Uranium Hydrops.—The hypodermic administration of uranium salts produces general anasarca and ascites (Leconte, 1854; Richter, 1904), a highly albuminous fluid transuding mainly into the serous cavities, but also into the other tissues, and extending even to the fetus *in utero* (Bibergeil, 1905).

It seemed natural to explain this by nephritis and anuria, but this explanation does not correspond to the facts. Nephrectomy alone does not produce hydrops, so that the anuria does not furnish the explanation. On the other hand, the uranium-hydrops occurs in nephrectomized animals, so that the kidneys are not concerned in its production (Fleckseder); nor do the histologic kidney lesions bear any relation to the edema (R. M. Smith, 1911). The fundamental change consists presumably in an altered permeability of the capillary walls (Richter, 1904). The injection of the blood of uranium animals into chromate animals also produces edema (Heinecke, 1905; Blanck, 1906). Edema, however, occurs only in animals which are freely supplied with water—otherwise the uranium causes anuria without hydrops (Fleckseder). Retention of salts is not connected with its production (Richter, 1905). In acute uranium poisoning, the *lymph flow* is not increased (Jackson, 1910).

Uranium poisoning interferes with the restoration of the blood-volume after saline infusion (Bogert, Underhill and Mendel, 1916).

Oral Intoxication by Insoluble Uranium Compounds.—Although uranium oxide and uranyl nitrate are nearly insoluble in water, they are highly toxic when given by mouth (to guinea pigs), since they are fairly soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid (Karsner et al., 1918).

Influence of Light.—The resistance of guinea-pigs to uranium poisoning is decreased if they are kept in the dark, but this is reversed by the injection of eosin (Karsner, Shen and Wahl, 1922).

Therapeutic Uses.—The soluble uranium nitrate, has been used in diabetes mellitus and in phthisis in doses of 75 mg. (1 gr.); largely diluted. The results are too indefinite to justify the further employment of so dangerous an agent.

Uranii Nitras, $UO_2(NO_2)_2 + 6H_2O$.—Light yellow prisms; bitter, astringent taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1.2) or in alc. *Dose*, 0.01 Gm., ⅙ gr., diluted. Use with caution.

BISMUTH

The insoluble basic bismuth salts are used on inflamed surfaces. They act largely mechanically, as protective and drying dusting powders. The use of soluble bismuth preparations is therefore irrational. The insoluble bismuth compounds are also employed in X-ray diagnosis. Even large doses are ordinarily harmless, but they may become poisonous under special conditions. Intramuscular injections of bismuth compounds are parasiticidal and are employed in the treatment of syphilis. The medicinal use of bismuth is said to date from Dr. Odier of Geneva, 1785.

Local Actions of Insoluble Basic (oxy) Bismuth Salts.—These form fine adhesive powders. The subcarbonate, subsalicylate and magma are insoluble in water. The subnitrate and subgallate are somewhat hydrolyzed and therefore very slightly soluble (Bonček, 1910; Stingel, 1911). Their solubility in the body-fluids is only very slight.

They have a marked healing effect when dusted on wounds and on inflamed mucous surfaces. Applied to wounds, they dry the secretions and form a protective covering, so that the wound heals as under an aseptic scab. This action is partly mechanical, due to the stoppage of the lymph and blood capillaries by the fine particles of the powder (H. H. Meyer, 1885). Other indifferent substances in an equally fine state of subdivision have a similar action. However, a small amount of bismuth undoubtedly goes into solution, and aids by exerting an astringent and mild antiseptic action; indeed, the basic bismuth salts are among the most effective of the non-irritant intestinal antiseptics (Sollmann, 1908). In the alimentary canal, the basic bismuth salts act not only in the manner indicated, but also by precipitating hydrogen sulphide (Stingel, 1911). Bismuth stools are therefore black. The subcarbonate (not the subnitrate) is a slowly acting antacid (J.A.M.A., 60:1175).

Therapeutic Use in Digestive Disorders.—The combination of these actions render the subnitrate or subcarbonate (0.5 to 2 Gm., 8 to 30 gr., every two or four hours) very useful for allaying *diarrhea* (X-ray observations, Hesse, 1913) and *gastritis*, and sometimes against vomiting. They may be combined with other intestinal antiseptics, such as salol. The bismuth powders are similarly useful in *gastric ulcer* (1 to 2 Gm. suspended in fluid, before each meal). They lessen gastric secretion and acidity (Bastedo). In normal individuals, bismuth is not constipating, even with the large doses used in X-ray work (Cannon, 1911). This indicates that the effects are on the inflammation, and not on the peristalsis.

Hulse, 1910, claimed that "bismuth-milk" (a suspension of the hydroxide) does not check diarrhea, the stools remaining light-colored. However, Stingel found that these preparations also bind sulphides.

Like other intestinal sedatives, bismuth subnitrate is said to diminish *uric acid excretion* (Abl. 1913).

Use in X-ray Diagnosis.—The opacity of the bismuth salts to X-rays makes them suitable for outlining the shape and movements of the alimentary canal, but they have been largely displaced by barium sulphate. About 50 Gm. (2 ounces) of bismuth subcarbonate (not the subnitrate) are administered, suspended in buttermilk, thick soup, etc. Best and Cohnheim, 1911, believe that the bismuth meal delays the emptying of the stomach by an hour.

Other Uses.—Bismuth is used as dusting powder or ointment (30 per cent.) on *ulcers* and other open surfaces and mucous membranes. Suspensions containing 10 per cent. of bismuth subnitrate may be injected

in *urethritis*. Bismuth poisoning may arise if it is applied too extensively, or if it is confined, as in the injection of bismuth paste into sinuses.

Bismuth Paste.—E. Beck introduced a paste of 1 part of bismuth subnitrate and 2 parts of petrolatum, in chronic suppurative abscesses and sinuses, often with curative results. The injections are made at first every three or four days, then not oftener than once a week. Acute abscesses do not respond. Stomatitis has followed its use after three weeks; on its occurrence the remaining paste should be washed away with warm oil. Jensen, 1913, also reports nitrite poisoning from fistulæ infected with b. coli.

The technic and precautions for the use of bismuth paste are described by E. G. Beck, 1916.

Differences between Insoluble Bismuth Salts.—The subnitrate and subcarbonate, the oldest of the insoluble bismuth compounds, answer every purpose.

Various *organic salts* have been introduced as substitutes, such as the subgallate (Dermatol), especially for dusting powders; but it is difficult to see how they can be superior to the much more economical older products. In other substitutes, antiseptic aromatic radicals have been introduced, but the same or better results can be secured by mixing the ordinary bismuth salts with other insoluble antiseptics, such as salol or betanaphthol; in fact, however, the bismuth alone is sufficiently antiseptic for all purposes for which it is used.

There is little difference between the actions of the *subcarbonate and subnitrate;* but on the whole, the subcarbonate deserves the preference, since it can not give rise to nitrites. The subnitrate has also been said to be irritant, since it consists of sharp-pointed microscopic crystals, whereas the subcarbonate is amorphous. This supposed irritant action is wholly imaginary, as can be shown by dusting the subnitrate on the conjunctiva.

The use of *soluble bismuth salts* is irrational, since they lack the soothing qualities which constitute the main value of the insoluble products. The double citrates are indeed partly precipitated in the acidity of the stomach; but the quantity of the precipitate is too small to be effective (Sollmann). Their introduction was due mainly to the extravagant desire for "elegant pharmacy" which was responsible for the oil-free cod-liver oil preparations.

Absorption and Excretion.—A small amount of the basic bismuth salts is dissolved by the acid gastric juice, is absorbed, and excreted by the urine (Dorner and Weingaertner, 1909), mouth and large intestines. The quantity is not sufficient to produce any systemic effects. The corrosive soluble salts are absorbed more extensively, and even the insoluble salts may be absorbed sufficiently from extensive burns to produce poisoning (T. Kocher, 1882). In human poisoning the bismuth was found mainly in the stomach and kidneys, and a little in the liver (Barthe, 1913).

Poisonous Effects of Bismuth Compounds.—Even very large doses of insoluble bismuth salts do not ordinarily produce any harmful effects when taken by mouth. Under other conditions, toxic symptoms may arise. They occur especially if bismuth is injected into sinuses or cavities, or applied to extensive burns; and to a varying extent from the therapeutic intramuscular injections.

The phenomena may take several forms: nitrite effects from the reduction of bismuth subnitrate; capillary thrombosis from precipitation of bismuth sulphide in the intestinal vessels; chronic bismuth poisoning; and the acute effects of soluble corrosive bismuth salts.

Cabot, 1912, had collected thirty-three human cases of which thirty-one were from injections into sinuses or wound dressings in extensive burns. He also reviews the experimental work. The *literature* of bismuth poisoning is also reviewed by W. H. Higgins, 1916; and J. Phillips, 1917.

Nitrate Poisoning.—The use of the relatively enormous doses of bismuth subnitrate for radiodiagnostic purposes has caused several intoxications, with methemoglobinemia, intense cyanosis, diarrhea, dyspnea and death by arrest of respiration. These effects

are not due to the bismuth, but to the production of nitrite by the reducing action of putrefactive fecal bacteria, especially in the large intestines and rectum (Benneke and Hoffman, 1906; Boehme, 1907; E. G. Beck, 1909; Zollinger, 1912; Zadek, 1914).

Precipitation of Bismuth Sulphide.—Bismuth forms a black and very insoluble sulphide. Since H_2S is always present in the large intestine, the feces are always colored black. When the bismuth is in the blood, the precipitation may occur in the vessels of the large intestine, and lead to capillary embolism, and this to ulceration, with the clinical *symptoms* of vomiting, diarrhea, cramps, colic, and colitis—the latter very rarely as severe as with mercury. The *autopsy* in bismuth poisoning shows the staining of the cecum, adjoining colon and appendix; less in the descending colon; and none in the small intestines (Cabot, 1912).

Bismuth sulphide is also precipitated in the *mouth*, and forms a "*lead-line*" at the junction of the gums and teeth; then patchy discoloration of the adjacent mucosa and tongue, and general stomatitis. These are prominent symptoms in chronic bismuth poisoning (Warfield, 1912).

Direct Systemic Actions.—These can be elicited by intravenous injection of the non-precipitant salts. They may also occur from relatively small doses of the soluble bismuth salts when taken by mouth, since these are strongly corrosive.

If *a soluble bismuth salt* is injected directly into the blood, it produces the arsenic phenomena on blood vessels. There is perhaps also a direct involvement of the central nervous system and depression of the vasomotor center. The heart muscle is also depressed. The blood pressure sinks therefore very rapidly (Meyer and Steinfeld, 1885).

Clinical Bismuth Poisoning.—This is characterized by fever, headache, stomatitis, lead-line, gastro-intestinal irritation, colic, and albuminuria. It differs from lead poisoning by the absence of paralytic, circulatory, blood and respiratory changes. Fatal cases may show convulsions and lock-jaw (Zollinger, 1912). If bismuth symptoms develop with Beck's paste, this should be removed with warm olive oil, curetting if necessary (Zollinger, 1912).

Effects of Bismuth Injections on Syphilis.—The intramuscular injection of bismuth compounds suppresses spirochetal infections in rabbits (Sazerac and Levaditi, 1921) and in man (Fournier and Guenot, 1921). The parasites disappear from the primary lesion after the first to third injection; the chancre undergoes rapid cicatrization; the contagious syphilides heal about as rapidly as under arsphenamine; the cutaneous and visceral lesions, papules, gummata and bone changes cede after 3 or 4 injections; the effects on neurosyphilitic phenomena are about the same as for arsphenamine; the Wassermann reaction responds more slowly than for arsphenamine, but may be improved even in cases that have resisted arsphenamine and mercury (Fourcade et al., 1922). Altogether, bismuth appears rather less effective and slower than arsphenamine (C. N. Myers and Corbitt, 1923), and more prompt than mercury. It would not be sufficiently effective if used alone; and as yet, its intermediate position makes it appear less suitable for routine combination treatments than the more widely separated arsphenamine and mercury. It is used especially with patients that are intolerant or resistant to either arsenic or mercury. The three metals have also been used in alternation. Against trypanosome infections bismuth is only temporarily successful (Sazerac and Levaditi).

Administration and Dosage.—The intravenous injection of the soluble bismuth salts is so toxic that it is inadmissible; nor would it probably give any greater therapeutic response than the intramuscular injections, which are used exclusively. Bismuth therapy involves the same principle as the intramuscular mercury therapy; *i.e.*, to establish intramuscular depots of slowly soluble metal compounds, which may then be gradually and continuously absorbed. It presents the same inherent difficulty,

namely that the absorbability of the deposit becomes progressively impaired and finally arrested by local fibrosis (Mueller, 1922), so that the patient may become studded with old bismuth nodules, which generally do no good, but which may do grave harm if a number of them should suddenly become broken or otherwise activated. This objection is least for the potassium bismuth tartrate, which according to X-ray examination usually disappears from the site of the injection within two weeks, and only exceptionally requires two to 6 weeks; the salicylate, which also gives good clinical results, shows as a rule considerably unabsorbed after 45 days. The oleate and the metallic bismuth injections are the least absorbed, (Cole et al., 1926) and are also generally least active therapeutically.

The slow absorption of these compounds indicates that it is probably preferable to administer them in small doses with weekly intervals, rather than twice weekly, as was the original practice. It is now advised to inject 0.1 Gm. of the potassium bismuth tartrate or of the bismuth salicylate, as 10 per cent. suspension generally in olive or almond oil, once a week, for a course of 10 to 15 injections; then to rest a month to permit absorption, and follow with a second course. If the injections are made into the gluteal muscle, there is very little pain, and this may be diminished by the addition of a local anesthetic, or preferably of camphor and creosote, 5 per cent. of each. Subcutaneous injections are much more painful and should be avoided.

Toxic Actions and Precautions.—The therapeutic doses may produce foul breath, black "leadline" at the alveolar margin and sometimes black spots on the buccal mucosa and throat; and annoying but not serious stomatitis. These phenomena usually occur when the total dosage reaches 2 to 2.5 Gm., but occassionally even with 0.5 Gm. Salivation is relatively less than with mercurial stomatitis. The administration should be stopped as soon as these effects appear. The black discoloration then generally fades in 2 to 3 months. If the warning is not heeded and the bismuth continued, serious ulcerative stomatitis is likely to result, and other toxic effects develope: diarrhea, albuminuria, skin-reactions, sometimes to serious exfoliative dermatitis, and jaundice. The skin and the urine should be watched, and the bismuth stopped with the first sign of disturbance. These precautions render bismuth treatment practically safe. Oral hygiene should be prescribed, to prevent undue stomatitis.

The *toxicity for rabbits* was investigated by Sazerac and Levaditi, 1921. Intravenous injection proved fatal in a few days with the dosage of 5 mg. of the potassium bismuth tartrate per Kg., but with intramuscular injection 60 mg. per Kg. was well tolerated, and 100 mg. was toxic and 200 mg. was fatal in 4 days. The histologic lesions involve mainly epithelial degeneration of the convoluted tubules of the kidneys and cloudy swelling of the liver cells (Lucke and Klauder, 1923). The toxicity and urinary elimination of various bismute preparations has been studied by C. L. Leonard, 1926.

PREPARATIONS

Bismuthi Betanaphtholas (Bism. Betanaph.), (Orphol).—A compound of bismuth and betanaphthol of somewhat varying composition, yielding not less than 73 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. Decomposed into its constituents in the intestine. A buff-colored to grayish-brown, amorphous powder; odorless, tasteless, nearly insol. in water and alc. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr.

Bism. et Ammon. Cit.—Of somewhat varying chemical composition; yields not less than 46 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. Very sol. in water and sparingly sol. in alc. Used for making bismuth solutions and elixirs. *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr.

Liq. Bism. et Ammon. Cit., B.P. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Magma Bismuthi (Magma Bism.), (Milk of Bismuth).—A thick, white, opaque liquid, containing bismuth hydroxide and bismuth subcarbonate in suspension in water. Prepared by precipitating a solution of Bismuth nitrate with Ammonia; corresponding to about 6 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. *Dose*, 4 c.c. (1 drachm).

**Bismuthi Subcarbonas* (Bism. Subcarb.), U.S.P.; *Bism. Carb.*, B.P. (Bismuth Oxycarbonate).—Of varying chemical composition; yields not less than 90 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. White powder; odorless and tasteless. Insol. in water or alc. *Incompatible* with acids, sulphur, sulphides, and iodides. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P., in powders or suspension.

Troch. Bism. Co., B.P.—Each contains 0.15 Gm. of Bism. Subcarb., 0.15 of Magn. Carb., and 0.5 of Calc. Carb.

Bism. Subgallas (Bism. Subgall.), U.S.P. (Dermatol).—Of varying chemical composition; yields not less than 52 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. An amorphous, bright yellow powder, odorless and tasteless. Insol. in water or alc. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.

**Bismuthi Subnitras* (Bism. Subnit.), U.S.P., B.P. (Bismuth Oxynitrate).—Of varying chemical composition; yields not less than 79 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. A white powder; odorless, almost tasteless, and slightly hygroscopic; almost insol. in water, insol. in alc. *Incompatibilities*, see Bism. Subcarb.; effervesces with soluble carbonates. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P., 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Bism. Subsalicyl., U.S.P.; *Bism. Sal.*, B.P.—Of varying chemical composition; yields not less than 62 per cent. of Bi_2O_3. A white or nearly white, amorphous or crystalline powder; odorless, tasteless; almost insol. in cold water. *Incompatible* with acids, alkalies, alcohol, tannin, or iron. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1.2 Gm., 5 to 20 gr., B.P.

Potassium Bismuth Tartrate, *N.N.R.*—A basic tartrate, containing about 66 per cent. of bismuth. White powder, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Decomposed by most local anesthetics. *Dose*, intramuscular, 0.1 to 0.2 Gm. as 10 per cent. suspension in oil, once per week till 1 to 3 Gm. have been injected.

IRON

Iron occurs widely distributed in the body, in several more or less firm and non-ionizable combinations. It is found in all chromatin and therefore in all cells; in the hemoglobin of the blood; and in granular form as "reserve iron" in the blood-forming and destroying organs. It is also a necessary constituent of the oxidases.

Iron is therefore of great importance in metabolism. When administered to normal animals, it has no systemic action, but increases the "reserve iron." In most anemias, the administration of iron tends to restore the hemoglobin to the normal and therefore improves nutrition. The soluble ionizable salts exert local astringent effects.

Direct systemic actions may be secured by the intravenous or hypodermic injection of non-precipitating salts, or by the absorption of corrosive preparations. The effects resemble those of arsenic (H. Meyer and Williams, 1881; Jacobj, 1887). Toxic effects occur with 60 mg. per kilogram, hypodermic or by vein; but not with therapeutic hypodermic doses (Lépine, 1897). E. J. Stieglitz, 1921 found that injected iron is deposited partly in the kidneys, and that this is mildly nephritic.

Astringent Action and Uses.—The soluble salts, especially the ferric, precipitate proteins readily and are therefore styptic, astringent, irritant and even corrosive. Their internal administration is apt to produce some gastric irritation and constipation. The tincture of ferric chloride is employed as an astringent, especially in gargles (1:10); this, and other iron salts, particularly the Liq. Ferri Subsulph., are also used as local styptics.

In *hemorrhage*, the efficiency of coagulant astringents is low; even under favorable experimental conditions (Hanzlik, 1918).

The administration of iron *does not cause renal irritation.*

Ringworm.—Garrett, 1913, recommends painting the scalp with undiluted Liq. Ferri Chlor. Fortis.

Income and Output of Iron.—The body of an adult man contains about 3.0 to 3.5 Gm. of iron, of which about 2.4 to 2.7 Gm. are in the form of hemoglobin. On a normal diet, he excretes daily about 20 mg. of iron; even in starvation the excretion averages about 8 mg. (F. Mueller). This is normally replaced by the absorption of iron from the food. A daily minimum income of 6 to 12 mg. is required to maintain the equilibrium. The iron content of the ordinary daily diet may vary between 7 and 35 mg., generally between 11 and 19 mg., 16 mg. being the mean value (Sherman, 1907; extensive bibliography). The iron income is therefore ordinarily more than sufficient for the needs; this even in otherwise poorly nourished individuals, since a vegetable diet is relatively rich in iron.

Iron Content of Foods.—This varies considerably, a fact which may be utilized in the treatment of anemias. It suffices to remember that blood, meat, yolk of eggs, and the green portions of vegetables, carrots, fruits, etc., are especially rich in iron (17 to 40 mg. per 100 Gm. of dry substance); while egg-white, milk, and the cereals (especially white flour) are poor in iron. Whole wheat, potatoes and the legumes are intermediate.

Dock (Rumex crispus), according to Sachet, has the highest iron content of any plant, and has therefore been recommended for anemia (Vasseur, 1905). It is claimed (Gilbert and Lereboullet, 1906) that this content of organic iron can be considerably raised by cultivating the plant on a soil artificially enriched with ferrous carbonate.

The iron of plants, when once fixed in the leaves, is not transported into new tissue; differing in this respect from N, K or P (Gile and Carrero, 1916).

Metabolism of Iron.—The increase of the iron content of the body in growing animals, and the equilibrium in adults, are sufficient evidence that food-iron is normally absorbed, metabolized and excreted. The controversy, whether inorganic iron compounds can also be metabolized, may now be considered settled in the affirmative; their fate is identical.

All compounds of iron undergo some preliminary and probably unimportant changes during digestion. They are then *absorbed*, mainly from the duodenum, but also in decreasing order from the succeeding portions of the intestine. A part generally escapes absorption and is eliminated by the feces. The part which is absorbed passes into the intestinal epithelium in a dissolved condition, the organic compounds being at the same time changed into looser combinations. The absorbed iron may then pass directly into the capillaries; or through the stroma into the lymph, reaching the blood via the thoracic duct. The relative rôle of the blood and lymph absorption is not yet clear, but it seems that normally the main absorption is directly into the blood.

From the blood, the iron is deposited as granules in an easily decomposed organic form (ferratin) in the cells of the hematopoietic organs, in the liver and red marrow, and particularly in the spleen, to a less extent in the kidneys. In this form it remains until it is used or excreted. The *spleen* seems to be important in maintaining the iron reserve and in preventing excessive excretion.

The *excretion* occurs mainly by the large intestines with traces in the urine, bile and gastric juice. The excreted iron is in firm organic combination.

The *utilization* of the iron, its transformation into hemoglobin, occurs only as needed; so that the total quantity of hemoglobin does not rise above normal. The same is probably true of its utilization by other cells. An *excessive absorption* of iron results merely in an increase of the reserve stock.

The administration of iron is therefore useful only in those conditions in which the normal income or the assimilation of iron is deficient.

Organic and Inorganic Iron.—To understand the following discussions, it is necessary to have a clear conception of the terms "inorganic" and "organic" iron. *Inorganic iron preparations* contain the metal in ion-form; *i.e.*, the iron can be separated from them by electrolysis; and they give the ordinary iron reactions (with ammonium sulphide, ferrocyanide, or hemotoxylin) without preliminary treatment of any kind. It is immaterial whether the iron is combined with an organic or inorganic anion. Even the albuminate of iron is considered as "inorganic" in this sense.

Organic iron ("*masked*" or "*non-ionic*") *preparations*, on the other hands, contain the metal as a constituent part of the molecule, in a non-dissociable condition, so that they do not give the iron tests until the metal has been liberated by the decomposition of this molecule. There are all degrees in the firmness of the organic combination; some are decomposed by dilute acids (ferratin, the granules in which the iron reserve is stored in the spleen, liver, etc.); in others (hemoglobin, and the iron of food) nothing short of combustion or heating with concentrated acids will liberate the iron. In certain inorganic compounds, *e.g.*, the various double salts containing citric and tartaric acid, the iron is also largely non-ionic, but can be easily liberated. In molecular compounds, such as ferrocyanides, the iron is very firmly combined.

Hematoxylin (fresh ½ per cent. solution in water) is one of the best reagents, since it retains its yellow color with masked iron, but is blackened by inorganic (Macallum, 1897). However, acids interfere with the reaction, so that "dialysed iron," although inorganic, does not react until it is made alkaline. Ammonium sulphide is also a good reagent; but its prolonged contact liberates iron from the less firmly masked compound.

Nature of Food-iron.—Iron occurs in food exclusively in organic form, more or less firmly masked, generally in combination with nucleo-proteins. The first natural iron nucleo-protein was prepared by Bunge, 1885, from egg-yolk and named *Hematogen*, Zaleski also found an iron nucleo-protein in the liver. This was later isolated by Marfori and Schmiedeberg, 1894, and named *Ferratin*. These products are probably not uniform substances, since they contain varying proportions of iron (Salkowski, 1909). Schmiedeberg and Marfori also prepared what they considered an *Artificial Ferratin*, by the interaction of iron and alkaline egg-albumin. It has been shown, however, that this has absolutely no relation to the natural substance, being simply a rather firm ferri-albuminate (De Groot, 1895; Battistini, 1895). While true ferratin is not attacked by digestion, the artificial is converted into ferric chloride. It has therefore no advantage over the ordinary mild iron salts.

Hemoglobin holds the iron much more firmly than most other compounds. It is converted into hematin in the stomach (Rep. Counc. Pharm. Chem., 1911; 64). Its further fate is not known, but at least a part of its iron is evidently absorbed, since its administration can satisfy the iron requirements of the body. It has no serious therapeutic advantage.

Outline of the Iron Controversy.—Even the ancients employed iron in the treatment of anemia; drinking water in which swords had been allowed to rust. Perhaps they were led to do so by an obscure idea that the strength of the steel would in some way pass into the patient. However, Celsus advises to treat enlargement of the spleen by drinking the water in which the glowing iron is drenched in the smithies (and which presumably contain colloidal iron oxides), because, he avers, domestic animals raised about smithies, and who drink this water, have abnormally small spleens ("quod animadversum est in his animalibus, quae apud hos fabros educata exiquos lienes habent;" liber IV, Cap. IX).

With the discovery of the presence of iron in the blood (Menghinis, 1746), the therapeutic results seemed to be easily explained on the assumption that the iron is absorbed and converted into blood, much as the nitrogen of food is converted into muscle. The earlier experiments, however, failed to show any absorption of the medicinal iron preparations. This led some writers to consider the clinical results obtained with iron as largely imaginary; while others (especially Bunge, 1885) were inclined to attribute them to the local actions of iron in the alimentary canal.

There could never be any question as to the absorption of food-iron, for the hemoglobin increases with the growth of the animal. The same holds true for certain organic irons, and Macallum (1894) and Hall (1896) studied this absorption by microchemic methods. The absorption of inorganic iron was also proven, but the latter result was criticized, the objection being made that the iron had produced corrosion. This was finally withdrawn, but it was now claimed that inorganic iron, while it is absorbed, can not be converted into hemoglobin (Abderhalden, 1899; Hoffmann, 1900); but that it is nevertheless beneficial in anemia, by stimulating the blood-producing organs to a better use of the organic irons. This objection was also found untenable and abandoned (Abderhalden, 1906). It appears therefore that inorganic iron is absorbed, assimilated and converted into hemoglobin, precisely like food-iron.

The long resistance to the acceptance of this explanation was due largely to the fact that the conversion of iron into hemoglobin was an instance, unique at that time, of the synthesis, in the animal organism, of a protein from an inorganic compound. It is now probable that the phosphorus of nucleo-protein, and probably other proteins, may also be derived from inorganic sources. However, even without prejudice, the problems of iron metabolism presented some peculiar difficulties, which could be only gradually overcome (critical bibliography, Erich Meyer, 1906).

Evidence from Excreta.—If one wishes to show the absorption of nitrogen or of chlorides, it suffices to estimate the quantity of these substances in the food, and in the feces and urine. The same method was applied to iron. The results seemed to show that absolutely no absorption occurs, for the iron of the feces approximates that of the food (Kletzinsky, 1854) and the iron in the urine is not at all increased. It was soon shown, however, that the intestines are the principal channel for the excretion of the iron; for the feces contained this metal even in starvation; and when iron was injected subcutaneously very much more was excreted by the feces than by the urine. It was therefore evidently impossible to decide whether the fecal iron was unabsorbed or excreted. Absorption could be proven, by this method, only if it predominated greatly over the excretion. The estimation of the iron in the bile and in the intestinal juice gave similarly inconclusive results.

Iron Excretion by Urine.—This always contains traces of iron (in man, normally 1 to 2 mg. daily), partly in rather loose, partly in very firm combinations (Wolter, 1910). There is practically no increase if iron is administered by mouth (E. W. Hamburger, 1878; Kobert, 1891), even when organic iron is continued for weeks (Gottlieb, 1890). Nor is there any increase on intravenous injection of ferratin (Cloetta, 1900). Some increase occurs in fever, nephritis, hepatic disease, leucemia, and especially in diabetes. This indicates that the iron of the urine comes from tissue destruction, and not from the iron of the food or drugs (Tartakowsky, 1904).

Intestinal Excretion.—The iron leaves the body mainly by the feces. This is true for starvation (Bidder and Schmidt, 1852; F. Mueller), and for the normal iron income; or when iron is administered orally, hypodermically or intravenously. However, the total excretion of the injected iron requires several weeks (Gottlieb, 1891). It was at first assumed that the excretion occurred mainly by the *Bile*, but actual observation showed that the quantity of iron in the bile is small (mean, about 40 mg. per liter); and that it is not materially increased by the administration of iron (E. W. Hamburger, 1880; Anselm, 1892, 1916). The iron must therefore be excreted through the *Intestinal Epithelium*. This is confirmed directly by fistula experiments, in which the access of food to isolated parts of the intestine is prevented (Kobert; Gottlieb, 1891; Honigmann, 1896). These show that the excretion occurs mainly in the large intestine; the excreted iron being very firmly combined, so that it gives the iron reactions only after incineration (Tartakowsky). In rabbits, after hypodermic or peritoneal injection of iron salts or hemoglobin, the main excretion is through the epithelium of the upper duodenum (Chevallier, 1914). As with metals in general, the excretion is a slow process; requiring several weeks for the complete elimination of a hypodermic injection (Gottlieb).

Chemic Evidence of Absorption in Small Intestine.—A fistula in the lower ileum would separate fairly sharply the place of the principal absorption, the small intestine, from the principal excretion, the large intestine. Honigmann, 1896, found in this way that about 80 per cent. of citrated iron was absorbed in the small intestine. Rabe, 1912, by using fistula dogs, found that the greatest absorption of saccharated iron occurs in the duodenum, the lower portions playing a progressively smaller rôle.

Iron Content of Organs.—Changes in the iron content of individual organs, or of the entire body, also give evidence of the absorption of iron. We have seen that *injected iron* is excreted slowly; and must therefore be temporarily stored in the body. Jacobj, 1887 and 1890, found that iron preparations, injected into a vein, had disappeared from the blood in two to three hours. At this time, only 10 per cent. had passed into the excreta; about 50 per cent. was deposited in the liver, and the remainder in other organs (spleen, kidney, intestines). The *Liver* is also normally very rich in iron (this is true likewise of animals which do not form hemoglobin—molluscs, crayfish, lobster, etc.). The liver iron decreases with iron-poor food, or when there are extra demands for iron, as in pregnancy or after hemorrhage. The iron content of the liver may thus be taken as an index of the iron stock of the body, and therefore of absorption. With small animals, the iron content of the *entire body* can by estimated.

Since the animals must be killed to estimate the iron, control experiments are necessary. These would be impossible if the animals were chosen at random, for the individual differences of iron content are often greater than the quantities which could be absorbed. Bunge found, however, that the proportion of iron in new-born animals is very high (increasing very rapidly in the last three months of fetal life; Hugounencq, 1899); and that it decreases steadily during the period of lactation (because milk is very poor in iron) until it has reached a practically constant quantity—about the seventeenth day in guinea pigs or rabbits, and the twenty-third or twenty-fourth day in dogs. The animals of the same litter can therefore be used for controls, some being fed, at the end of the lactation period, with iron-poor food, others with the same food to which the iron preparation is added. Rice and milk, which contain a very small proportion of iron, are commonly employed. The animals which do not receive the iron thrive very poorly, remaining small and emaciated. Those which receive iron, in any form, show an unmistakable increase in the total iron content of the body, especially of the liver, spleen and bone-marrow (Hall, 1894; Kunkel, 1895; Oerum, 1906).

Abderhalden, 1900, and Haeussermann, 1897, objected to the experiments of Hall, that he used corrosive doses of the inorganic preparations, as was necessary with small animals to obtain differences beyond the experimental error. Kunkel, however, who worked also with dogs, had used therapeutic doses. These experiments therefore prove that *inorganic, as well as organic iron can be absorbed and deposited in the liver and other organs.*

Microchemic Evidence.—Important information was obtained by applying the color reactions for iron directly to the tissues. The macroscopic examination of the depth of stain gives a general idea of the quantitative distribution of the iron, the details being revealed by microscopic study. Since, however, the iron compounds are apt to dissolve in the fixing solutions, many of the earlier experiments gave fallacious results. The best method consists in hardening the tissues in alcoholic ammonium sulphide and converting the ferrous sulphide into the more stable Berlin blue, by treatment with potassic ferrocyanide and dilute hydrochloric acid. Only the inorganic and the loosely combined organic iron is revealed. The experiments are made on animals with different diets, or fed on iron, for varying periods. The method is of value especially for showing the place and manner of absorption, and the course of iron through the system.

Course of Absorption.—Macallum, 1894; Quincke, and Hochhaus, 1896; and Abderhalden, 1906, found the reaction after the administration of iron preparations, especially strong in the epithelial cells of the *duodenum*. The results below the duodenum were inconstant, depending upon the quantity administered. The *gastric epithelium* gives no reaction.

The *large intestines* show a diffused iron reaction of the epithelium, and granules in the submucous leucocytes. It was generally assumed that this iron was in the course of excretion. However, Tartakowsky found that the large intestine shows no sulphide reaction in starvation or with iron-poor food, although the chemic examination of the intestinal contents proves the continued excretion of fixed iron. It would therefore seem that the excreted iron is too firmly combined to give the sulphide reaction; and that the sulphide reaction of the large intestine is also due to iron in the course of absorption. However, the amount absorbed here must be small.

The absorption of iron must therefore take place mainly *through the cells of the duodenum*. This differs from other metals, which are absorbed *between* the cells (Hoeber, 1907). The iron reaction is essentially identical, whether organic or inorganic iron is fed. Since food-iron does not give the sulphide reaction, even in the intestinal contents, it must be broken down into ionic iron within the epithelium. This does not exclude the possibility that a part of the organic iron may be absorbed unchanged; for this would not be revealed by the microchemic reaction.

Further Course of the Absorbed Iron.—The iron reaction is also seen in the stroma of the duodenal villi; in the central lacteal, and sometimes in the mesenteric lymph

glands, partly dissolved in the lymph plasma, often as granules in the lymph corpuscles (ferrocytes) (Quincke; Gaule; Abderhalden). Gaule, 1896, also found that iron administration does not increase the iron content of the spleen, if the lymph is prevented from reaching the circulation, by a fistula of the thoracic dust. These observations would indicate that the iron reaches the blood through the lymph. Frantz Mueller obtained just the opposite results: The lymph of the thoracic duct contained no iron; and the fistula did not prevent the accumulation of iron in the organs. The difference is perhaps explained by the dosage: Gaule worked with large doses and his histologic results at least could be referred to corrosion; while Mueller used smaller doses. It is therefore probable that the iron normally passes directly into the intestinal capillaries. It is then rapidly deposited in the organs.

Reserve Stock of Iron.—Animals on an ordinary diet lay up a considerable reserve stock of iron, as loose protein compounds, especially in the liver and spleen. This reserve disappears ("asiderosis" of Quincke) gradually when a diet poor in iron is given, or when there is an extraordinary use of iron, as after hemorrhages, or during pregnancy (when considerable iron is transferred to the fetus). In acute hemolytic anemia of rabbits, the reserve iron largely disappears, especially from the liver cells, when the blood is regenerated. Small amounts are still present in the endothelium of the hepatic capillaries, in the spleen and in the renal cortex (Muir and Dunn, 1915). The deposits increase, on the other hand, when the iron of the food is increased.

The liver of crayfish and lobsters is also rich in iron, although these animals do not form hemoglobin. It is therefore probable that the storage of iron in the liver was originally for the purpose of excretion, rather than as a reserve depot for the reformation of hemoglobine.

Relation of Spleen to Iron Metabolism.—The constant occurrence of loosely bound iron granules in the spleen, varying in quantity with the iron income and blood destruction, shows that it is one of the important depots for reserve iron (Chevallier, 1914). Even animals fed on iron-free food from birth, and whose liver is free from reserve iron, contain some in the spleen (Schmidt, 1912). However, this function is shared by many other organs, so that splenectomy does not entail any constant or important changes in normal iron metabolism (Austin and Pearce, 1914). When the iron income is inadequate, the loss of the spleen may perhaps lead to a less effective retention of iron, as is believed by Asher and his pupils, 1909 and 1911. On the other hand, excision of the spleen has real, if not very conspicuous effects on the red blood corpuscles.

Effects of Splenectomy.—These have been investigated especially by Pearce and pupils, 1912 to 1915. They find that excision of the spleen from normal dogs is followed by moderate anemia, with very slow recovery. The decrease is greater for the hemoglobin than for the blood count. The mechanism of this anemia is not clear. Subsequently, as the anemia recovers, the red cells become abnormally resistent to hemolytic agents and the fatty bone-marrow becomes cellular. The cells of the lymph nodes and perhaps of the liver show a compensatory increase of phagocytic function toward the red cells.

Splenectomy does not modify the bile-pigment excretion, with or without hemoglobin injection (Hooper and Whipple, 1917).

Injection of Spleen Extracts.—Intraperitoneal injection produces for one or two days a distinct increase of hemoglobin and corpuscles in normal, not in splenectomized animals, apparently by stimulating the bone-marrow. Feeding of spleen is ineffective (Krumbhaar and Musser, 1914). Splenic extract has no hemolytic action *in vitro;* nor does the blood of the splenic vein contain more free hemoglobin than the splenic artery (*ibid*).

Spleen and Bone-marrow Extract.—Leake, 1923, found that the intravenous injection of saline extracts of spleen and of red bone-marrow produces in rabbits a slight increase of red corspuscles and hemoglobin; but if the two extracts are injected together, the increase is considerably more marked. It is apparently due to stimulation of the bone marrow. Similar changes are reported for oral administration to man, and it is claimed that this is of considerable benefit in secondary anemias; not in pernicious anemia (Leake and Evans, 1924). Further confirmation of the clinical claims appears desirable, in view of the difficulty of predicting the spontaneous course of secondary anemia.

Red Bone Marrow.—This contains lecithin, hemoglobin and other organic iron compounds. Glycerin extracts have been tried in anemias, to stimulate the production of corpuscles. The results are not convincing. The extracts also contain pressor and depressor principles (O. H. Brown and Guthrie, 1905; Brown and Joseph, 1906).

The injection of hemolyzed blood also stimulates the bone marrow to increased formation of corpuscles, and so does *oxygen deficiency*, as in high altitudes (for bibliography, see S. Isaac, 1920).

Assimilation of Iron.—It would be quite conceivable that the absorbed iron, particularly the inorganic preparations, were of as little use to the organism as the particles of solid carbon which are absorbed by the lungs. It had to be shown therefore that the iron can be actually assimilated and converted into hemoglobin. This could not be studied on normal animals, because the normal income of iron is amply sufficient for all the needs of the organism; an excess has no effect whatever on the hemoglobin. The animals must be reduced to a condition in which the needs exceed the ordinary income. In young and actively growing animals, this may be secured by a diet poor in iron (milk and rice). This produces a progressive fall of the percentage of hemoglobin, and the animals become emaciated and do not develop. As soon as iron, in any form, is added to the diet, the animals recover very rapidly (Hösslin, 1890; Cloetta; Tartakowsky; Abderhalden). It must therefore be concluded that *all forms of iron can be assimilated.*

The same result is obtained with adult animals. These can not be rendered markedly anemic by an iron-poor diet; for by drawing on their reserve stock, and possibly utilizing the iron several times, they can keep up an almost normal percentage of hemoglobin for a considerable period. Nor can they be rendered permanently anemic by a single hemorrhage, even though it is severe, or is repeated next day (Whipple et al., 1918, 1920; C. S. Williamson, 1924). Under these conditions, there generally remains enough reserve-iron to permit complete regeneration, and the latter is therefore not materially accelerated by the administration of iron, organic or inorganic. Meat diet hastens the recovery, but this is probably not through its iron content.

If, on the other hand, a number of hemorrhages are made at suitable intervals, so as to simulate chronic hemorrhage and secondary anemia, then the iron reserve becomes exhausted and recovery occurs only when iron (in any form) is added to this diet (Kunkel, 1895; Tartakowsky, 1903 and 1904).

Abderhalden at first contended that even these experiments did not prove the assimilation of inorganic iron: He concluded from his data that the undernourished animals did not improve as rapidly by the simple addition of inorganic iron, as did the animals which were placed on a normal (iron-containing) diet plus inorganic iron; but that the improvement was more rapid on a full diet plus inorganic iron than on a full diet alone. He interpreted these observations to the effect that inorganic iron was not assimilated as such, but that it increased the assimilation of organic iron, perhaps by stimulating the bone matter. Jacquet, however, pointed out that the slower improvement, when the iron was added to the restricted diet, would be explained by the lower protein content of this diet; and Tartakowsky showed that inorganic iron added to a diet rich in iron does not hasten the improvement, as it should if it stimulated the bone-marrow. Abderhalden seems to have dropped his objection.

Changes in Bone-marrow.—When iron is administered in anemia, the marrow doubtless shows greater activity, more nuclear erythrocytes and mitotic cells; but this is the natural accompaniment of the increase of hemoglobin. The observation of Schmincke, 1913, with iron administration in human anemia, that the increase of erythrocytes considerably precedes the increase of hemoglobin, is also not convincing proof of direct bone-marrow stimulation, until we know more about the normal and pathologic sequence of blood regeneration.

A. B. Macallum, 1890, found in frogs that the hemoglobin arises from the transformation of the iron-containing nuclear chromatin of the hematoblasts.

Disassimilation of Iron.—A part of the reserve iron is doubtless derived from the destruction of the red corpuscles and their hemoglobin; for the injection of hemoglobin or hematin increases markedly the iron content

of the liver, spleen and marrow. The transformation of hemoglobin into the less firmly masked iron may be seen in extravasations of blood, and takes place there in gradual stages. The impossibility of producing severe anemia in adult animals by limiting the iron of the food, *indicates that the iron-stock may be used several times.* But a portion is undoubtedly lost by the feces and urine.

Fate of Hemoglobin.—If free hemoglobin occurs in the plasma, as a result of injection or hemolysis, in concentrations above about 0.12 per cent., the excess is mainly filtered through the kidney and produces hemoglobinuria. A part, however, and with lower concentrations all of the dissolved hemoglobin is taken up and destroyed by the liver, spleen, kidney, etc. In the liver, the hemoglobin is converted into bile-pigments. If the amount of this exceeds the excretory capacity of the bile, it results in icterus (Pearce, Austin and Eisenbrey, 1912).

With hemolysis so severe as to destroy nearly half of the blood in three days, Muir and Dunn, 1915, found nearly all of the iron of the destroyed hemoglobin deposited in the liver, spleen and kidneys. A third of the total iron of the blood may be thus deposited in twenty-four hours.

The conversion of hemoglobin into bile-pigment is not quantitative on intravenous injection, and the feeding of blood does not modify the bile flow, or the secretion of bile-pigment (Whipple and Hooper, 1917).

Although it is practically certain that bilirubin is produced from hemoglobin, the steps of the process are unknown. From their formulas, it may be a rather simple oxidation (Kuester, 1916).

Local Actions on Alimentary Canal.—These were advanced in explanation of the therapeutic effects when the assimilation of inorganic iron preparations was still in doubt. The inorganic salts of iron produce an astringent effect, which may conceivably support their other actions, by improving digestion, (Kobert, 1882). There is always danger, however, that the useful action passes into irritation, and, in fact, iron causes digestive disturbance (especially constipation) more often than improvement.

It was also suggested that the inorganic iron protected organic iron against precipitation by *sulphides* in the intestines. This would, of course, be superfluous, since food-iron is not precipitated by sulphides. Accordingly, Stockman, 1893, found that iron produced its therapeutic effect even when it was administered as the sulphide. On the other hand, other metals which bind H_2S with avidity (*f.i.*, bismuth), are entirely ineffective in chlorosis.

Effects on General Nutrition.—While these are doubtless mainly the indirect result of the increase of hemoglobin, it must not be overlooked that iron forms a constituent of all cells, and some of its effects may be direct; but its importance in this connection is difficult to estimate. The majority of organisms require some iron, even those which do not form hemoglobin. (The blood of some *invertebrate animals* contains copper or manganese in place of iron.)

Therapeutic Use in Anemias.—The administration of iron would be useful in all conditions in which the need for iron exceeds its income; conditions which are characterized by a low percentage of hemoglobin, and by the general clinical picture of anemia.

The plainest indication for iron is furnished by the anemia produced by severe or repeated *hemorrhage.* *Infantile anemias* are often traceable to a deficient iron content of the food, and would be greatly benefited by iron. Some cases of simple anemias in adults may also be due to this cause.

Iron Content of Milk.—Anemia is apt to occur if the infant is kept too long on an exclusive milk diet. It may also be favored by an inferior quality of milk: while normal human milk contains 3.5 to 7.2 mg. of iron per liter (mean 5 mg.), that of unhealthy mothers is poorer in iron; and artificial infant foods generally contain only 1.4 to 2.6 mg. Cow's milk is even poorer in iron than is generally believed. It contains 0.4 to 0.7 mg., mean 0.5 mg. per liter; the higher figures of older determinations were due to contamination from metallic containers (Edelstein and Csonka, 1911).

Most instances of anemia, and especially chlorosis, can not be attributed directly to deficient iron income; but nevertheless, the administra-

tion of iron often secures brilliant results. It must therefore be supposed that conditions exist in these diseases, which demand an extraordinary income of iron to keep the hemoglobin normal.

Iron in Chlorosis.—A complete explanation of the action of iron in chlorosis can be furnished only when the *pathology* is understood. This is not the case at present; little is known beyond the fact that the hemoglobin is decreased (Födisch, 1832) much more than the number of corpuscles (several authors, 1842), and that the excretion of iron by the urine is nearly normal. Even the question, whether the reserve stock of iron is altered, does not seem to be decided. Digestive disturbances are often present, but they may be secondary or accidental; indeed, they disappear spontaneously with the iron treatment.

Our knowledge of the *etiology* is equally unsatisfactory. It has indeed been shown by Stockmann that the diet of chlorotic girls is often very poor in iron (containing 2.8 to 3.2 mg. per day, instead of the normal, 6 to 14 mg.). But this, as well as other unhygienic conditions, can be considered only as contributory factors, since many persons are subject to these conditions, while chlorosis is confined to females about the age of puberty. There is no evidence of defective absorption of iron.

The *treatment* is much more successful than might be expected. The administration of iron holds the first place. This should be supplemented by proper hygiene—good air, rest, suitable diet, stomachics, attention to the bowels (aloes), etc. Arsenic, phosphorus or manganese are often used in addition to the iron: it is difficult to judge of their value.

Pernicious Anemia.—Iron is useless in those cases of anemia in which there is no deficiency in the income or store of iron; but in which the fault concerns the formation or destruction of the corpuscles. In pernicious anemia, a most severe destruction of the corpuscles (probably through an unknown hemolytic agent) is accompanied by a very considerable increase of the reserve iron of the liver and spleen (Rumpf, 1901) and of the dissolved iron of the spleen (Erben, 1900). The urinary excretion of iron remains normal (Queckenstedt, 1913). Clinical experience has confirmed that the administration of iron is useless in this condition.

Starvation.—In pigeons, starvation (direct or by rice-disease) produces quite promptly a very marked anemia, which is not prevented or benefitted by the administration of iron, in the form of Vallet's mass (Barlow, 1926). This may be analogous to the anemia of marasmus, and to the pernicious anemia. The three have the common feature of hypochlorhydria.

Administration.—Although both organic and inorganic iron are absorbed and produce therapeutic effects, the ionized iron appears to be more active therapeutically, for reasons not fully understood. On the other hand, inorganic-iron preparations are more apt to set up digestive distress, which may interfere with the prolonged administration that is ordinarily needed. In such cases, it is necessary to begin with the milder organic or insoluble preparations; and to induce a tolerance to the local effects by progressing slowly to the stronger compounds. The ferrous carbonate can be given to most patients without difficulty, and is sufficiently effective. The most suitable form and dosage are governed by individual experience. The *daily dose* should correspond to about 0.1 Gm. of iron. This would be contained in about 5 or 6 Blaud pills, but would require 30 to 250 Gm. of the organic preparations (Morawitz, 1914).

The *order of irritation and efficiency* is about as follows (in ascending order): food-iron; other organic irons; reduced iron (in powder or pills); ferrous carbonate (saccharated; Blaud's pill); the double "scale" salts; ferrous sulphate; ferric chloride.

Reduced iron should be given just before meals, to permit the solvent action of the gastric juice. All other inorganic iron preparations should be taken just after meals, taking care to protect the teeth. The incompatibilities of iron must be remembered. The tendency to constipation may be met by aloes or other laxatives.

Hypodermic Administration of Iron.—Iron ammonium citrate has been used clinically, 1 c.c. of 10 per cent. solution daily. It is efficient, but has no advantage over oral administration; it is rather painful, and sometimes produces severe local and systemic reaction, gastritis etc. These accidents have not been observed in animals even with much larger doses (L. W. Rowe; 1917).

IRON PREPARATIONS

Only the most important preparations need to be studied. It may be remembered that ferric salts have a reddish, the ferrous a greenish color. The most important *incompatibilities* are: alkalies, salicylates, phenol.

Organic iron preparations had a brief popularity when it was believed that inorganic preparations were not absorbed. The modern conceptions have caused them to be practically abandoned, except in so far as iron foods are emphasized in the diet in anemia.

PREPARATIONS—INSOLUBLE IRONS

Ferrum, U.S.P., B.P.; Iron.—Metallic iron in the form of fine, bright, and non-elastic wire. Used only for preparing the salts.

**Ferrum Reductum* (Ferr. Reduct.), U.S.P.; *Ferrum Redactum* (Ferr. Redact.), B.P.; Reduced Iron (Iron by Hydrogen; Quevenne's Iron).—Iron reduced to the metallic state by the action of hydrogen upon ferric oxide. Very fine, grayish-black, lusterless powder, without odor or taste. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P., as powder.

Troch. Ferr. Redact., B.P.—0.06 Gm., 1 gr.

Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus (Ferr. Carb. Sacch.), U.S.P.—Contains not less than 15 per cent. of $FeCO_3$. Made by precipitating ferrous sulphate with sodium bicarbonate, and diluting with milk-sugar. A greenish-brown powder, gradually becoming oxidized by contact with air; odorless, and having at first a sweetish afterward slightly ferruginous, taste. Only partially sol. in water. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P., suspended in water.

Ferrous Carbonate tends to give off CO_2 and absorb oxygen, changing rapidly into a basic carbonate and finally into ferric hydroxide. The change may be retarded by the addition of sugar, as in the pharmaceutic forms; but these should always be prepared as freshly as possible.

Ferr. Carb. Sacch., B.P.—Not less than 50 per cent. of Ferrous Carbonate, preserved by Glucose. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 Gm., 10 to 30 gr., B.P.

Mist. Ferr. Co., B.P. (Griffith's Mixture).—About 0.7 per cent. of Ferrous Carbonate in suspension in flavored water. Must be freshly prepared. *Dose*, 15 to 30 c.c., ½ to 1 ounce, B.P.

**Massa Ferri Carbonatis* (Mass. Ferr. Carb.), U.S.P. (Vallet's Mass.).—A pill-mass, with not less than 35 per cent. of $FeCO_3$. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

Pil. Ferr., B.P.—Pill-mass with 22.5 per cent. of $FeCO_3$. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 Gm., 5 to 15 gr., B.P.

**Pil. Ferr. Carb.*, U.S.P. (Blaud's, Chalybeate, or Ferruginous Pills).—0.065 Gm., 1 gr., of $FeCO_3$, made from ferrous sulphate and pot. carb. *Dose*, 2 pills, U.S.P.

Contrary to the prevailing impression, the U.S.P. Blaud's pills are quite stable, and preferable to the proprietary substitutes (Warren, 1915).

Ferri Hydroxidum Cum Magnesii Oxido (Ferr. Hydrox. cum Mg. Oxid.), U.S.P. (Arsenic Antidote; Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia).—40 c.c of Solution of Ferric Sul-

phate are diluted with 125 c.c. of water. This is added, when needed, to 10 Gm. of Magnesium Oxide or 300 c.c. of Magma Magnesia diluted with water to about 750 c.c.

Always keep the dilute solution of ferric sulphate and magnesia mixture on hand in separate bottles, ready for immediate use, so that this antidote to arsenical poisoning may be quickly prepared.

Dose, 120 c.c., 4 ounces, U.S.P.

PREPARATIONS—COLLOIDAL IRONS AND "SCALE SALTS"

Liq. Ferri Oxychloridi.—A colloidal solution of ferric hydroxide in ferric chloride; approximately $FeCl_3 + 8Fe(OH)_3$, containing the equivalent of about 3.5 per cent. of metallic iron. It is only mildly astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 c.c., 8 to 30 minims.

Liq. Ferri Dialysatus. (Dialysed Iron).—This is a similar solution from which the excess of acid and chloride has been removed by dialysis. It has the same iron content and is less astringent. *Dose*, ½ to 2 c.c., 8 to 30 minims.

Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (Liq. Ferr. et Ammon. Acet.), U.S.P. (Basham's Mixture).—The *average dose*, 15 c.c., 4 drachms, U.S.P., contains 0.4 c.c. of Tr. Fer. Chlor., 5 c.c. of Liq. Ammon. Acet.; Acetic Acid, Elixir, etc. Must be recently prepared.

**Ferri et Ammonii Citras* (Ferr. et Ammon. Cit.), U.S.P. (Soluble Ferric Citrate, Ammonio-ferric Citrate).—A mixture of iron citrate and ammonium citrate containing about 17 per cent. of Fe. Thin, transparent, garnet-red scales, without odor and having a saline, mildly ferruginous taste; deliquescent in moist air. Readily and completely sol. in water; insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P., in solution.

Vin. Ferr. Cit., B.P.—1.8 per cent. of Ferr. et Ammon. Cit. *Dose*, 4 to 16 c.c. 1 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Vin. Ferr., B.P.—Prepared by macerating iron in Sherry Wine; Contains the equivalent of 0.125 to 0.3 per cent. of Fe. *Dose*, 4 to 16 c.c., 1 to 4 drachms, B.P.

Ferr. et Pot. Tart., B.P. (Ferrum Tartaratum).—Garnet scales. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P.

Ferr. et Quin. Cit., B.P.—Contains about 12.5 per cent. of quinine and 13.5 per cent. of Fe. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P.

Ferr. Phos. Sol. U.S.P.—Ferric phosphate, made soluble by the presence of Sod. Cit.; corresponding to not less than 12 per cent. of Fe. Bright green scales. Freely sol. in water, insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.

(El. Ferr. Quini et Strych. Phosph.—See Index.)

(Syr. Ferr. Phos. c. Quin. et Strych.—See Index.)

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE FERROUS SALTS

**Syrupus Ferri Iodidi* (Syr. Ferr. Iod.), U.S.P.—5 per cent. of ferrous iodide, FeI_2. Pale green acid liquid of strong iron taste. Very susceptible to oxidation, turning brownish. It combines the therapeutic properties of iron and iodides, and is often prescribed in goiter (2 drops, twice daily, gradually increased to 15 drops three times daily; Marine and Lenhart, 1911) and as a general tonic in "scrofulous" conditions. *Average dose*, 1 c.c., 15 minim. U.S.P., contains about 52 mg., 0.85 gr., of iodine.

Syr. Ferr. Iod., B.P.—7 per cent. of FeI_2. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Ferr. Phosph. Sacch., B.P.—60 per cent. of ferrous phosphate, $Fe_3(PO_4)_2 + 8H_2O$, preserved with glucose. Partially sol. in water; sol. in HCl. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P.

Syr. Ferr. Phosph., B.P.—1.7 per cent. of ferrous phosphate. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., ½ to 1 drachm, B.P.

Ferri Sulphas (Ferr. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P.; Ferrous Sulphate (Green Vitriol); Iron Proto-sulphate, $FeSO_4 + 7H_2O$.—Large, pale green crystals; odorless, saline styptic taste; effloresces in dry air. Freely sol. in water (1: 1.4), practically insol. in alc. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P.—The crude salt is employed as a deodorizer for fecal matter, but is not germicidal.

Ferri Sulphas Granulatus (Ferr. Sulph. Gran.), U.S.P.—The preceding, in granulated form. *Dose*, 0.1 Gm., 1½ gr., U.S.P.

**Ferri Sulphas Exisccatus* (Ferr. Sulph. Exsic.), U.S.P., B.P.—80 per cent. of anhydrous $FeSO_4$, 1 part being equivalent to about 1.5 parts of the crystalline salts. Grayish-white powder; astringent taste. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.2 Gm., ½ to 3 gr., B.P.; in pills, often with aloes.

Pil. Aloes et Ferr., B.P.—10 per cent. of Ferr Sulph. Exs.; 20 per cent. of Aloes. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE FERRIC SALTS

Ferr. Chlor., U.S.P.; Ferric Chloride (Iron Perchloride).—Contains $FeCl_3$ equivalent to 20 per cent. of Fe. Very sol. in water (1:0.2) or alc.; sol. in glyc. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.

Liq. Ferr. Chlor., U.S.P.—30 per cent. of $FeCl_3$ or 10 per cent. of Fe. *Dose*, 0.1 c.c. 1½ minims, U.S.P.

Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortis (Liq. Ferr. Perchlor. Fort.), B.P.—20 per cent. of Fe.

Liq. Ferr. Perchl., B.P.—5 per cent. of Fe. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P.

* *Tinctura Ferri Chloridi* (Tr. Ferr. Chlor.), U.S.P.; *Tr. Ferr. Perchlor.*, B.P.; Tincture of Ferric Chloride (Tincture of Iron).—About 13 per cent. of $FeCl_3$ or 4.5 per cent. of Fe. Prepared by mixing the Liquor with Alcohol; the U.S.P. directs it to stand three months before using, to permit the formation of esters. A bright amber acid liquid, of slightly ethereal odor and very astringent taste. Miscible with water or alcohol. *Dose*, 0.6 c.c., 10 minims, U.S.P.; 0.3 to 1 c.c., 5 to 15 minims, B.P., diluted. Often used as local astringent in tonsillitis (equal parts of the tincture, glycerin and water).

Liq. Ferr. Subsulph., (Monsel's Solution; Solution of Basic Ferric Sulphate).—13.5 per cent. of basic ferric sulphate. *Dose*, 0.2 c.c., 3 minims. Used mainly locally, as styptic.

Liq. Ferr. Tersulph., U.S.P. (Solution of Ferric Sulphate).—10 per cent. of Fe as Ferric Sulphate, $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$.

Liq. Ferr. Persulph., B.P.; Solution of Ferric Sulphate.

Ferri Oxidum Saccharatum.—(Ferr. Oxid. Sacch.), N.F. (Soluble Ferric Oxide, "Eisenzucker").—It contains ferric oxide equivalent to at least 2.8 per cent. of Fe; made soluble by the addition of sugar and a small amount of alkali. *Dose*, 0.6 Gm., 10 grains.

Iron (Chalybeate) Mineral Waters.—These contain the iron most often as ferric bicarbonate; sometimes as sulphate, oxide, and very rarely as chloride.

GERMANIUM

The injection into rats of the dioxide of this rare element was reported by Hammett et al., 1922, and J. H. Muller and Iszard, 1922, to cause considerable increase of the blood cells, attributed to stimulation of the bone marrow. This does not occur in rabbits (Minot and Sampson, 1922), and no significant effects have been observed in any type of clinical anemia (Garvin, 1922; Alexander, 1923).

MANGANESE

Occurrence.—Traces of manganese occur naturally in all organs, in man and various animals, its presence being fairly constant in the same species (Bertrand and, Medigreceanu, 1912). The amount in wheat, for instance, is about equal to the iron, and is independent of the manganese percentage of the soil (Headdon, 1915). The manganese of animals is derived partly from vegetable, but mainly from animal food; but does not disappear from the body even on manganese-free food.

Actions.—When administered by mouth, the salts of this metal (but this does not apply to the permanganates) produce no noticeable effect. Manganese is absorbed to a slight degree from the alimentary canal, being deposited mainly in the liver and kidneys, and passing also to the fetus *in utero*. Its excretion begins within three hours, mainly by the intestine (as sulphide in the feces), and the bile; but the urine participates (Bargero, 1906, dog; Piccinini, 1910). It appears to take about the same course as iron (Harnack and Schreiber, 1901). Benedetti, 1906, and Piccinini, 1910, 1912, claim that it increases the reserve iron. Benedetti has investigated its fate by subcutaneous injection (citrate, dog). It is toxic by vein (Bargero), and also causes fatty degeneration of the liver.

Manganous chloride accelerates autolysis when added to excised liver; perhaps by converting indigestible proteins into forms that can be attacked by the liver enzymes (Bradley and Morse, 1915).

Manganese on Plant Growth.—Small amounts of manganese and other elements especially zinc and boron increase materially the growth of plants. This is easily measured on cultures of the mould Aspergillus niger. It has been suggested that they act by killing competing or infective bacteria; but they appear to act directly, for they

actually enter the plant cells, and manganese is indispensable for the activity of laccase, a vegetable oxytase. The subject is discussed by Bertrand, 1912.

Manganese Toxicosis.—Chronic poisoning results from exposure to the dust of any of its compounds in the industries, in zinc mines, grinding, etc. (Embden, Casamajor, 1913; Jaksch, 1913.) The symptoms are nervous, with mental and ataxic disturbances. The prognosis is good as to life, bad as to recovery. The condition has not been produced in animals (literature, v. Oettingen and Sollmann, 1926).

Mangani Dioxidum Præcipitatum (Mangan. Diox. Præc.).—Consists chiefly of manganese dioxide (MnO_2). Prepared by precipitating manganese sulphate by ammonia in the presence of hydrogen dioxide. Heavy, fine, black powder, without taste or odor; insol. in water or alc. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr.

CHROMATES

Uses.—Chromium trioxide (chromic acid) is used externally as a caustic. It and the chromates have some toxicologic importance, the dichromate being used in dyeing and in "battery fluids." They are also interesting by producing a characteristic nephritis and glycosuria.

Kolipinski, 1902 and 1908, reported favorable results from chromium sulphate (8 gr., three to four times daily) in neurathenia, tabes and other nervous conditions. They have not been adequately confirmed.

Acute chromate poisoning exhibits corrosive effects and nephritis with death in one to forty-eight hours. The fatal dose of potassium dichromate is below 8 Gm.; of chromic acid, 6 Gm. The *treatment* is by evacuation and demulcents. *Chronic poisoning* produces local irritation (severe dermatitis, ulcers, etc.) and nephritis.

Ulcers are produced by chromate dust, especially where the skin is already injured. They develop slowly, but are very penetrating and heal with difficulty. It also causes ulceration and perforation of the nose.

Fate.—When bichromates are given by the mouth, they are reduced to chromous oxide and partly deposited as such in numerous organs, the rest being excreted by the urine (Kappeler, 1896).

Chromate Nephritis.—This is produced experimentally by hypodermic injection of the chromates. It is mainly tubular, but the glomeruli are involved first. All the phenomena are similar to uranium (including retention, glycosuria, chronic nephritis, etc.); except that edema is not common (Gergens, 1876; Hellin and Spiro, 1897; Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907; Ophuls, 1908; Austin and Eisenbrey, 1911; R. M. Smith, 1911; Folin, Karsner and Denis, 1912; MacNider, 1912; Eisenbrey, 1913; E. Franck, 1913; glycosuria, Mosenthal and Schlayer, 1913; diuretics, etc.).

PREPARATIONS

Chromii Trioxidum (Chrom. Triox.), U.S.P.; *Acidum Chromicum* (Acid. Chrom.), B.P.; Chromium Trioxide, Chromic Acid (Chromic Anhydride), CrO_3.—Dark red, needle-shaped crystals, very deliquescent and very sol. in water (1:0.6). *Explosive* with all organic matters. Used as a caustic, solid or in solution (1:1); as astringent (2 to 3 per cent.); for urethral injections (1:2,000 to 4,000); and against sweating feet (5 per cent.).

Liq. Ac. Chromici, B.P., 25 per cent.

Potassii Bichromas, B.P., $K_2Cr_2O_7$.—Large orange-red crystals. Sol. in water (1:10). *Incompatible* with alcohol and all reducing agents. *Dose*, 6 to 12 mg., $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ gr., B.P., diluted (against gastric ulcer); locally, 1:10 solution against rodent ulcer and cancer.

ALUMINUM

The soluble salts are strongly precipitant to proteins, and therefore astringent and antiseptic. They are used externally, and sometimes against diarrhea. They are not readily absorbed from the alimentary

canal, so that even very large doses cause only local exudative inflammation (vomiting and diarrhea). The precipitates redissolve in an excess of protein.

The quantities which may be dissolved from aluminum cooking vessels, even by dilute acids, are too small to be of any importance. Alum baking powders are perhaps more objectionable.

Absorption and Distribution.—It was formerly stated that aluminum salts are not absorbed (Plagge and Lebbin, 1893). Gies 1911, Steel, 1911, and Kahn, 1912, however, showed that considerable absorption occurs even from biscuits baked with alum baking powder, and this tends to accumulate in the body. The bile is especially rich; the parenchymatous organs retain considerable; the brain and heart but little.

On the other hand, the Referee Board, 1914, found no aluminum in the blood after administering to men 1 Gm. per day for four days.

Aluminum occurs naturally in the ash of bird feathers (Gonnermann, 1918).

Excretion.—Schmidt and Hoagland, 1919, administered soluble and insoluble aluminum compounds, over long periods. They recovered the entire ingested aluminum (within limits of error) from the feces; none from the urine. Steel, 1911, also found it mainly in the feces even after intravenous injection. Kahn, 1912, claims that it is excreted partly by the urine, after oral administration.

Effects on Metabolism.—Schmidt and Hoagland, 1919, administered to men over extended periods about 0.5 Gm. per day of aluminum, as potassium or sodium alum, and as alumina. They found that the metal is excreted in the feces partly as phosphate; thus deflecting the phosphates from the urine, or preventing their absorption and utilization. This is practically unimportant, unless the income of phosphorus is deficient.

They also give the bibliography since the Referee Board report.

Delayed Symptoms.—The aluminum compounds spread very slowly even when injected subcutaneously, and appear to penetrate cells with great difficulty; for the symptoms appear only several days or weeks after the injection (Siem, 1886), at a time when the metal has entirely disappeared from the blood, and has become fixed in the cells. The symptoms then resemble those of subacute arsenic poisoning. They never occur when aluminum salts are given by mouth, no matter in what doses, nor how long continued. Roth and Voegtlin, 1916, found that prolonged feeding of aluminum salts to animals produced mainly gastro-intestinal irritation.

Astringent Action.—This has been studied by Barinetti, 1914.

Precipitant Action.—A 1 per cent. solution of alum precipitates most suspensions, but does not affect emulsions.

PREPARATIONS

**Alumen* (Alum.), U.S.P.; *Alumen Purificatum* (Alum. Pur.), B.P.; Potassium Alum (Aluminum Potassium Sulphate), $AlK(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O$; or Ammonium Alum, $AlNH_4(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O$.—Large colorless crystals; strongly astringent taste; without odor. Freely sol. in water (1:7.2), practically insol. in alc.; freely sol. in glyc. *Incompatible* with alkalies, carbonates and lead salts. *Dose*, 0.5 Gm., 8 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm.; 5 to 10 gr., B.P. Used as gargle (1 to 5 per cent.; somewhat injurious to teeth); as urethral injection (0.5 to 1 per cent.); and as skin lotion (1 per cent.).

Alumen Exsiccatum (Alum. Exsic.), U.S.P., B.P. (Burnt Alum).—Alum with 45 per cent. of water (of crystallization) expelled. It is used as a mild caustic.

Glycerinum Aluminis (Glycer. Alum.), B.P.—20 per cent. of Alum.

Liquor Alumini Acetatis (Liq. Alum. Acet.), N.F., (Burow's Solution).—A clear colorless solution containing about 5 per cent. of neutral aluminum acetate, $Al(C_2H_3O_2)_3$. Used as a mild astringent and antiseptic. A 1 per cent. dilution is said to be antiseptic and 5 per cent. germicidal (Kuehl, 1913). For application to the skin it should be diluted five to fifteen times.

Liq. Alum. Subacet., N.F.—Contains nearly 8 per cent. of basic aluminum acetate, $Al(OH)(C_2H_3O_2)_2$. It is practically equivalent to the preceding and is used in the same dilutions.

Alumini Chloridum (Alum. chlor.), N.F.—$AlCl_3 + 6H_2O$. Freely soluble in water (1:1); and in alc. (1:3). It has no special advantage over alum as a general astringent and antiseptic. Stillians, 1916, recommended it in hyperhydrosis (painting of the skin with 25 per cent., at first every 2 to 3 days; later once a week).

Alumini Hydroxidum (Alum. Hydrox.).—Chiefly $Al(OH)_3$. Prepared by precipitating a boiling solution of alum with sodium carbonate. White, bulky, amorphous

powder, odorless and tasteless. Insol. in water and alc. Used as mild astringent and desiccant.

BAKING POWDERS

These are chemicals which serve as substitutes for yeast-fermentation, aerating bread and pastry dough by evolving carbonic acid. They are of course altered in this process. The decomposition products are partly expelled by the heat of baking. The fixed residue is the part which could conceivably produce pharmacologic action.

The baking powders belong to four chemic types (Crampton, 1889):

1. **Cream of Tartar Powders.**—Mixture of acid potassium tartrate and sodium bicarbonate. Reaction: $KHC_4H_4O_6 + NaHCO_3 = KNaC_4H_4O_6 + CO_2 + H_2O$. Residuum: 11 Gm. of Rochelle Salts per loaf of bread. Innocuous.

2. **Phosphate Powders.**—Calcium super-phosphate and sodium bicarbonate. Reaction: $CaH_4(PO_4)_2 + 2NaHCO_3 = CaHPO_4 + Na_2HPO_4 + 2CO_2 + H_2O$. Soluble residuum: 3.5 Gm. sodium phosphate per loaf of bread. Innocuous.

3. **Alum Powders.**—Alum (usually ammonic) and sodium bicarbonate. Reaction: $(NH_4)_2Al_2(SO_4)_4 + 6NaHCO_3 = Al_2(OH)_6 + 3Na_2SO_4 + (NH_4)_2SO_4 + 6CO_2$. Residuum, per loaf of bread: 1.3 Gm. aluminum hydrate; 3.65 Gm. sodium sulphate; 1.1 Gm. ammonium sulphate. The aluminum hydrate is insoluble in water; in the stomach, some is dissolved by the hydrochloric acid, and perhaps by the proteins. Gies, 1911, considers this seriously objectionable. The sulphates are practically without action. (The addition of alum whitens pastry baked from inferior flour. This fraudulent use is prohibited in several countries.)

4. **Ammonium Carbonate.**—Decomposed and volatilized as $NH_3 + CO_2$. Expelled so completely that it is inactive.

Some baking powders are mixtures of several of the above. They are often diluted with indifferent substances (starch, etc.).

CERIUM

Cerium resembles aluminum. The insoluble Cerium Oxalate is employed against vomiting, especially in pregnancy (Simpson, 1854; Mills, 1876), but it is probably useless. It is non-toxic even in large doses.

Since cerium oxalate is not absorbed (Bachem, 1907), its action must be entirely local and analogous to that of bismuth. This has been demonstrated experimentally by Baehr and Wessler, 1909: They found that it had no effect on central vomiting (apomorphine), but that large doses delayed vomiting from local gastric irritation (ipecac). They also showed that central vomiting was not affected even by the soluble and absorbable cerium nitrate. The systemic effects corresponded to those of Thorium, but the metal is excreted exclusively by the feces.

Cerium has been claimed to be beneficial in tuberculosis, but the evidence appears quite inconclusive (see Editorial, J.A.M.A., 1920, 75: 247).

Injection of neutral solution of cerium tartrate injures the heart, lowers the blood pressure, and arrests respiration. Death occurs by pulmonary edema. Repeated sublethal doses do not seem to produce nephritis (Ozaki, 1919).

Cerii Oxalas (Cerii Oxal.).—A mixture of the oxalates of cerium (about 40 per cent.; Coblentz, 1910), didymium, lanthanum, and other associated elements. Fine white or slightly pink powder, without odor or taste. Insol. in water, alc. or eth. *Dose*, 0.05 to 0.5 Gm., 1 to 8 gr., as powder.

Cerium Nitrate (soluble) has been substituted, in doses of 0.05 Gm. or less, but is irrational.

YTTRIUM AND ZIRCONIUM

Neodymium, Praesodymium, Lanthanum, Yttrium and Zirconium (as the chlorides) also precipitate proteins, and the observed effects can be attributed to this reaction (antisepsis, paralysis of muscle, etc.) (Dreyfuss and Wolf, 1905; Bachem; Hobert, 1907; Hoeber and Spaeth, 1914). Their oxalates are all practically non-toxic by mouth, even in enormous doses (50 Gm. per dog).

BERYLLIUM SULPHATE

Seaman, 1912, found that this salt, when administered to dogs with food, resulted especially in nutritional disturbances: emaciation, with loss of N, S, and P. Large doses produced vomiting without acute toxic symptoms. Hypodermically, it caused local edema and necrosis. Intravenous injections were markedly toxic, with disturbances of circulation, respiration and temperature; diuresis, bloody diarrhea and vomiting. It inhibits the action of digestive ferments.

THORIUM

The chemic effects resemble those of aluminum. The nitrate of thorium is markedly astringent, precipitating proteins and coagulating blood. Injected hypodermically, it causes ulceration. The toxicity is slight. It is fairly well tolerated by the stomach, very large doses being required to produce vomiting. It is not absorbed from the alimentary canal. The addition of sodium citrate prevents the coagulant action. When this solution is injected intravenously, it has absolutely no effect on the circulation, or any other function, even when 0.25 Gm. are injected per kilogram of dog. However, the animals remain emaciated, and show ulcers of the gums. When killed, after some weeks, an extensive calcification of connective tissue is noticed. The thorium is excreted by the kidneys. The solutions have no effect on the excised muscle or heart of frogs (Chace and Gies, Brown and Sollmann, 1905). The nitrate was tried for stimulating ulcers, but did not prove superior to alum. The oxalate and oxide are practically insoluble.

The thorium-sodium citrate solution is impervious to X-rays, and has been suggested for radiographic work (Burns, 1915). It has been displaced by other agents (sodium iodide or bromide, colloidal silver, iodized oil).

RADIO-ACTIVE METALS

Thorium, radium, and uranium undergo atomic decay into a series of new elements (emanation, etc.). This decay is accompanied by the generation of rays which produce irritant or destructive effects. These are employed to irritate or destroy pathologic tissues. This requires specialized experience. Smaller doses of the emanation are used internally especially against chronic joint and rheumatic diseases. Their therapeutic status is still uncertain.

Nature of Radio-activity.—Radio-activity is defined as "the property of spontaneously emitting radiations capable of passing through plates of metal and other substances opaque to ordinary light and having the power of discharging electrified bodies."

Varieties of Rays.—The rays emitted by the disintegration of the metals are of three kinds, differing in their nature, their velocity, penetration and ionizing power:

Alpha-rays are positively charged helium atoms; the beta rays are negatively charged electrons, identical with the cathode rays; the gamma rays are electromagnetic vibrations in the ether, a variety of the roentgen-rays, but of shorter wave length and deeper penetration.

The *penetrating power* of the alpha, beta and gamma rays is as 1:100:10,000, the roentgen rays ranging between 1,000 and 10,000. The alpha rays are stopped by a sheet of paper; of the beta rays, 90 per cent. are stopped by 2 mm. of aluminum or by 5 mm. of muscle tissue; with the gamma rays, 62 mm. of aluminum are required to reduce the rays to one-half. The maximum range through soft tissue is 0.09 mm. for alpha, 2 cm. for beta, and over 100 cm. for gamma rays.

The *ionizing power* varies in the inverse direction, *i.e.*, 10,000 for alpha, 100 for beta, and 1 for gamma rays.

Although the nature of these radiations is different, they have many qualities in common. They cause a large variety of chemical actions and produce similar destructive effects on living tissue.

Sources of Radiation.—The *cathode-rays* are produced when an electric discharge is passed through a high vacuum tube. They consist of beta-rays; *i.e.* negatively charged electrons, propelled from the electrode with half to two-thirds the velocity of light. The *roentgen* or *x-rays* (Roentgen, 1898) belong to the gamma group, *i.e.* they are ether-waves somewhat analogous to light, but of very much shorter length. The principal *radio-active metals* are: thorium, radium, uranium, and some others (ionium, polonium, etc.), and their disintegration products. Potassium is also feebly radio-active. The different metals emit the three varieties of rays in different proportions which are constant for each metal, regardless of its combinations or other conditions.

The *discovery* of radio-activity started with the observation of Becquerel, 1896, that uranium salts act on photographic plates through black paper. Similar rays were discovered in thorium in 1898 by Schmidt and Mme. Curie; and in the same year the Curies discovered polonium and radium.

Properties of Radium.—Radium is a bivalent element, closely related to barium. Because of its chemic reactivity, it can not be kept in the metallic state and is therefore marketed in the form of its salts, especially the soluble bromide or chloride, and the insoluble sulphate and carbonate. It is generally mixed with more or less of the corresponding barium salts and is sold on the basis of its radium content, as determined by the radioactivity.

Disintegration of Radium.—This proceeds at such a rate that half of the element will be transformed (*i.e.* a "half-period") in about 1,700 years. It goes through a number of successive products. The first is formed by giving off alpha rays and consist in a gas niton, or radium "emanation" or "radon," with a half-period of not quite four days; this emits weak alpha rays, changing to radium A (induced radioactivity) and this, with successive losses of alpha, beta and gamma rays, in proportions characteristic for each compound, goes through radium B, C (three varieties), D, E, and F. A table of the rays and of the transformation rates is given in N.N.R. The most penetrating rays are given off by the C group, which is therefore by far the most active group, whether one starts with radium, or with "radon."

Disintegration of Other Radioactive Metals.—Radium itself is formed by the disintegration of uranium, through the stages of: Uranium = Uranium X = Ionium = Radium. *Thorium* takes the course:

Thorium $-\alpha$ = Mesothorium; $-\beta$ = Radiothorium; $-\alpha$ = Thorium X; $-\alpha$ = Emanation; $-\alpha$ = Thor. A; $-\beta$ = Thor. B.; $-\alpha$ = Thor. C; $-\alpha$ = ?

Properties of Radium Emanation—Radium emanation or "*radon*" consists of the element "*niton*," a heavy, inert gas of the argon group. It is liberated continuously from slightly acidulated solutions of radium salts, and may be collected, purified, liquefied and dispensed in capillary tubes that are applied to, or implanted in the tissues, in place of radium. It produces the same effects, but because of its rapid decomposition its action diminishes quickly and stops automatically in a few days; whilst the

action of radium endures indefinitely and practically undiminished. The emanation may also be dissolved in water, for internal use. *Thorium emanation* loses its activity within a few minutes.

Radium Deposit.—Substances exposed to radium become coated with active deposits, consisting of all the degradation products. The "half period" of this "induced radioactivity" in an hour. Such deposits on lead foil may be used for superficial application; or exposed sodium chloride may be used for making solutions for intravenous injection.

Standardization of Radioactivity.—This is measured by the ionization of gases, as reflected in the discharge of a gold-leaf electroscope. With large quantities of radium, the gamma rays alone are used, by screening with 1 cm. of lead. With small quantities, the rate of emanation is measured. The common unit of radioactivity is the "curie," *i.e.*, "the quantity of emanation present when 1 Gm. of radium element is in equilibrium with its disintegration products." Further details are given by Stratton, 1915. The emanation of a milligram corresponds to a millicurie; and that of 0.001 mg. to a microcurie. The "Mache" unit is a rather uncertain unit, which should be discarded. It is generally understood as about $\frac{1}{2{,}700}$ of a microcurie.

Radio-active Thorium Compounds.—Ordinary thorium gives off alpha-rays and changes into mesothorium (discovered by O. Hahn, 1907). Its chemic properties resemble those of radium and barium, differing in the intensity and power of radiation. It gives off beta-rays and changes into Radiothorium, and this, by giving off alpha-rays, passes successively into Thorium X and Emanation. The *thorium X* is therefore the principal radio-active product. The distribution, excretion and effects are described by Plesch, Karzag and Keetman, 1912. The actions and therapeutic uses are in all respects similar to radium. It is less efficient, but much cheaper (Schwarz and Zehner, 1912; Falta and Zehner, 1912; Gudzent, 1912). Ledoux and Lebard, 1913, consider mesothorium even better than radium against malignant tumors, and believe that thorium X, because of its richness in alpha-rays, is especially suitable for internal medication.

Fate of Radium.—Soluble radium salts, injected or taken by mouth, are excreted rather slowly, mainly by the large and small intestines, somewhat by the urine, none by the liver or skin (E. Smith and Bellingham, 1912; Brill and Zehner, 1912). The storage is mainly in the liver and spleen. The insoluble radium sulphate is very little absorbed, but its emanations are carried through the tissues.

The *emanation* has a high lipoid coefficient, and is distributed in the organs in proportion to its solubility (Knaffl-Lenz, 1912). With inhalation, the amount in the blood increased with the time of exposure. The excretion is rapid, especially by the expired air, and partly by the urine. It is completed in about four hours.

Actions and Therapeutic Applications.—The three varieties of rays produce very similar effects qualitatively, differing mainly in degree and in the power of penetration. These two properties vary inversely, *i.e.*, the actions of the alpha rays are superficial and most intense; those of the hard gamma rays are the deepest and most moderate. The effects on living tissues progress, according to the duration of the exposure, from stimulation to inflammatory reaction and to destruction. The susceptibility of the tissues varies, being in general proportional to the growth-rate, and being additive to already exciting irritation, inflammation or necrotic degeneration. Tumors are therefore more susceptible than normal tissue; rapidly growing tumors more than benign; sarcoma especially lymphosarcomas more than carcinoma. Lymphoid tissue, the sexual glands and capillary endothelium are also very susceptible.

Topical Application.—One of the most important fields of radiotherapy is in the treatment of tumors. Specialized training and experience are required to decide the advisability of the treatment, and to select and apply the rays so as to secure the desired degree of action on the tumor tissue, with the minimum of harm to the normal tissues. In cases of deep-seated tumors, the injury to the intervening tissues is minimized by suitable screens to absorb the less penetrating rays; by cross-firing from several sites on the surface; or by implantation of radium or emanation directly into the tumor. Ovaries and testicles are especially susceptible to permanent injury.

An important field of radio-therapy is in the treatment of myelogenous and lymphatic leukemias. In these, irradiation of the spleen and superficial lymphatic enlargements generally results in marked, though often only temporary improvement. Patients with severe anemia may occasionally react with acute exacerbation of the anemia. Fibroid disease of the uterus, with the concomitant hemorrhage, is often benefitted; the possibility of injury to the ovaries must be kept in mind. Sarcomas in general are frequently reduced in size; with deep-seated carcinomas the results are generally palliative; radium may be used as a prophylactic after operation. In tubercular adenitis, radium tends to favor shrinking and fibrosis. Radio-therapy has a wide field in various pathologic conditions of the *skin.*

Systemic Application.—Radium emanation may be administered for systemic effects, by inhalation, or more conveniently and accurately by drinking emanation-charged water. The most definite effects are claimed as relief from pain in fibrous arthritis deformans (250 c.c. per day of the solution containing 1.5 millicuries per liter). The phenomena and results are perhaps analogous to those produced by oxyiodobenzoic acid, colchicum, etc; *i.e.*, probably a beneficial inflammatory reaction of the affected structures. Good results have also been claimed in angioneurotic edema. The claims for arteriosclerosis and glycosuria lack reliable control.

Intact Animals.—Continued exposure of mice (London) to radium produces in three or four days, nervous depression terminating in coma. In rabbits, the symptoms begin in two weeks and last many months. They consist in loss of hair, ulceration of the skin, nervous changes similar to those in mice, and sexual impotence. In man, overexposure has produced persistent diarrhea, vomiting, general weakness, and coma.

Inhalation of large amounts of emanation also leads to dyspnea and depression (but no true narcosis), terminating in death. The autopsy shows widespread hyperemia, with histologic changes in the brain cells, and to a less degree in other central nerve cells. (Knaffl-Lenz, 1912; Poulsson, 1908.)

The susceptibility of the individual organs, according to Horowitz, is greatest in the central nervous system, lymphatic tissues, sexual glands and liver. It is less in the kidneys, suprarenals, cartilage, muscle, and vessels; least in salivary glands, pancreas and mucous membranes.

Central Nervous System.—Obersteiner found the following symptoms in mice which died after three to five weeks' exposure to radium: convulsions; forced movements; motor restlessness; paralysis of individual extremities; ataxia; paralysis of sphincters; trophic disturbances. The autopsy showed inflammatory changes of the entire nervous axis, with the degenerative lesions in the nerve cells. These may have been secondary to the hemorrhages from injured capillaries.

Sexual Organs.—The spermatozoa of guinea pigs, when exposed to radium *in vitro*, soon lose their motility (London and Goldberg). The testes of exposed guinea pigs show atrophy, degeneration of the epithelium, and absence of spermatozoa (Albers-Schoenberg; London; Frieden). The interstitial tissue is much less affected. The ovaries exhibit analogous changes (Halberstadter; London). Clinically, these result in artificial menopause.

Ova and Embryonal Development.—In general, cell-division is accelerated by small and retarded by large doses.

Blood-formation.—The bone-marrow, spleen and lymph glands are markedly affected by radiation so that the blood-picture changes.

Lymphatic Tissue.—This reacts especially strongly. Inflammatory changes are found in the spleen, intestinal follicles, mesenteric glands, etc. (Heineke; London). Smaller doses destroy the follicles and increase the connective tissue. The leucocytes are diminished by emanation and by X-rays. It is not known whether there is increased destruction or lessened production.

Blood.—The hypodermic injection of soluble radium salts produced rapid increase of the red cells, persisting for several weeks. The hemoglobin did not rise as much. The leucocytes were also increased by small doses but diminished by large (Brill and Zehner, 1912). *In vitro*, sheep corpuscles are hemolyzed, and methemoglobin is formed (thorium X, Schwartz and Zehner, 1912).

Sailer, 1916, reports good results from the radium treatment of *polycythemia.*

Leukemia.—Treatment with X-rays, radium and thorium X causes a temporary decrease of the leucocytes and the size of the spleen, and delays the progress of the disease. The clinical improvement is often even better than the blood-picture. However, the results are not permanent. Repeated treatment may again be effective, keeping the cells about 20,000 to 30,000; but eventually the patients succumb (Stengel, 1917; Griffin, 1917; Peabody, 1917).

Radium is sometimes effective when X-rays or benzol fail (Ordway, 1916). It is applied over the spleen; or first over the bones.

The serum of X-rayed patients caused immediate and marked reaction on injection into lymphocytic patients (Capps, 1917). However, thorium X also decreases the red corpuscles and produces parenchymatous changes. It should not be used where such lesions exist (Hahn, 1914).

Blood Coagulability.—This is promptly and markedly increased.

Hemolysis.—Radium (emanation) is said to hemolyze the corpuscles of guinea pigs, but not of rabbits.

Capillaries and Vascular Endothelium.—These are readily injured by radiation. The irradiated skin shows dilation of the vessels, emigration of leucocytes; later swelling of endothelium and extravasations (Thies).

The effects of mesothorium on the vessels of the rabbit's ear were studied by Ricker, 1914.

Skin.—The effects are identical with X-rays. After a quiescent period of several days to two weeks, the changes begin, and resemble sunburn; with increase of pigment, rubefaction and burning sensation. This may subside in a few days with a little scaling or it may pass into intense congestion, vesication and loss of hair. The blisters rupture, leaving a raw surface covered with necrotic, diphtheritic membrane. This may progress to highly indolent and painful ulceration. The ulcers heal slowly and incompletely. The repair starts in about 30 days. Where the corium is destroyed (generally by necrosis of the vessels), the epithelium tends to invade the underlying tissue and may result in cancer of the skin. Selective destructive changes occur in cutaneous tuberculosis, carcinoma and sarcoma (Pusey, 1912).

The duration of the latent period depends on the dosage and on individual susceptibility. The non-penetrating "soft" alpha rays are the most effective on the skin, so that unscreened radium is more harmful than x-rays.

Blood-pressure.—The clinical use of radium (emanation) is said to lower the blood pressure by 20 to 25 mm. (Loewy and Plesch).

Excised Heart.—Zwaardemaker, 1916, claims that the potassium of Ringer's fluid may be replaced by equiradioactive quantities of any of the radioactive metals; and that therefore the action of potassium in aiding automatic contractions is due to its radioactivity. Further work is needed it confirm this theory.

Glucose Permeability of Kidneys.—H. J. Hamburger and Brinkman, 1917, claim that this is also affected by potassium, uranium and radium in equiradioactive doses.

Urate Metabolism.—Investigations with modern methods have failed to show any effect on the uric acid of the blood, by radium, intravenously or by inhalation (Fine and Chace, 1914).

Therapeutic Use in Gout.—Favorable effects are claimed. In most cases the treatment brings on an acute attack, generally mild, in the first six to fourteen days of treatment. Improvement sets in after three to four weeks, parallel to diminution of urates from the blood. Cases with anatomic lesions are not so favorable.

Therapeutic Use in Arthrites.—Emanation treatment is said to be markedly successful in chronic joint and "rheumatic" lesions, sciatica, tabes, pain, etc. The main effect is on the pain but the inflammatory phenomena are also decreased. The improvement

is often, but not always, preceded by the "reaction", a flare-up of the inflammatory symptoms (Lowenthal; Fuerstenberg). The late fibrous and anatomic changes are not removed. The results are therefore better in early cases and in young subjects. Acute arthritis, arthritis deformans, and luteic or tubercular lesions are not affected. Progressive polyarthritis and chronic myalgia react well.

This was the first, and is probably the most successful use of the emanation (Loewenthal; Laqueur). The mechanism of the action is not explained. It may be mainly analgesic; but Gudzent assumes a direct effect on the inflammation, activation of autolytic ferments, and general increase of metabolic processes.

Plants.—These may be stimulated to accelerated growth, or killed, according to the dosage.

Bacteria.—The rays are rather feebly bactericidal, the alpha-rays being most effective. Toxins are probably not injured (Goldberg).

Ferments.—Autolysis is increased (Neuberg). Other ferments differ in susceptibility. Diastase is first hindred, then accelerated; pepsin and trypsin are augmented.

Vitamins.—These are not affected by radium rays or emanation (Funk, 1916).

Decomposition of Lecithin.—Schwartz, 1904, observed discoloration and odor in the yolk of hen's eggs, suggesting decomposition of lecithin. This occurred also *in vitro*. Wohlgemuth referred this to stimulation of autolytic ferments; but Meserenitzky observed the decomposition even in boiled yolk. Werner and Ascher, 1912, confirmed the decomposition, and showed that the injection of decomposed lecithin or choline into animals produced degenerative changes analogous to the rays, in the blood, testes, skin, etc. Promising results were also obtained with tumors. The same effects are produced by thorium X. This also decomposes *proteins* and reacts with many other organic substances (Falta and Zehner, 1912). Fernan and Pauli, 1915, find that the changes by proteins by radium rays resemble those of heat coagulation.

Effects of Other Electromagnetic Vibrations.—The effects of the different varieties of these waves are in general in inverse ratio to the length of the waves; but modified by the special susceptibility of the individual tissues. Arranging them in order of decreasing wave-length, the Hertzian waves are apparently inactive. Radiant heat causes local vasodilation. Visible light stimulates the retina, is mildly germicidal, and in more intense, irritates the skin. Ultra-violet light acts much more intensely, with strong germicidal action, marked irritation of the skin, the production of antirachitic vitamine from cholesterol, and beneficial effects in rickets and tuberculosis.

SILVER

The inorganic silver salts, especially the nitrate, are used to produce astringent, caustic and antiseptic effects. They form resistant precipitates with proteins, so that their local action is easily controlled. The toxicity for higher animals is low, and the antiseptic efficiency is high. In the presence of the tissues, silver surpasses mercury, since the protein compounds of silver as well as the colloidal oxides and metallic silver liberate a small quantity of silver ions. These may be used directly when antiseptic action without irritation is desired.

Silver is not absorbed in sufficient quantity from the alimentary canal to produce systemic actions. Because of its precipitation by proteins and chloride even large doses of silver nitrate rarely produce serious poisoning. Long-continued use results in blackish discoloration of the skin (argyrism) by the deposition of silver particles, probably organic. Traces must therefore be absorbed.

Argyrism.—This develops gradually after prolonged internal or external use of silver when the total dose has reached 15 to 30 Gm. (*f.i.*, ¾ grain of silver nitrate, 3 times daily, for 2 months; Bastedo, 1920). Since silver is now rarely used in this way the condition

is infrequent. It has been produced by the application of silver-containing hair dyes. It may also occur locally from the use of organic silver preparations on lacerated tissue (Olson, 1917).

Argyrism consists in a bluish-black discoloration of the skin, especially where exposed to light; and of internal organs and mucous membranes (Frommann, 1857; Riemer, 1876). The black granules do not consist of metallic silver, for they are easily soluble in KCN, and difficulty in concentrated nitric acid. In the skin, they are situated in the connective tissue of the corium in the collagen, and especially in the elastic fibers. They remain indefinitely. No silver can be demonstrated in the urine. The argyrism does not give rise to other symptoms. In animals, silver deposition has also been produced in internal organs, but not in the skin.

Argyrism persists indefinitely or disappears very slowly. Crispin, 1914, and Olson, 1916, believe that recovery is hastened by methenamine. (Mercuric chloride decolorizes the granules *in vitro*, but not *in situ*.)

Silver Stains—The stains following shortly after the application of silver salts are quite distinct from argyrism and disappear spontaneously. Recent and superficial stains are easily removed by 10 per cent. potassium iodide or cyanide; or by 10 per cent. mercuric chloride in 10 per cent. ammonium chloride (Mankiewicz, 1916).

Systemic Actions.—These are never seen in man but may be produced in animals by the injection of non-precipitant silver solutions (AgCl in sodium thiosulphate, Gaehtgens, 1890; colloid AgCl or AgI, Gros 1912). The actions are mainly on the central nervous system, consisting of paralyses and spasms, beginning in the lower extremities; disturbances of respiration; and fall of blood pressure (paralyis of vasomotor center?); sometimes diarrhea. The secretion of bronchial mucus is greatly increased, probably by injury to the epithelium, and may lead to asphyxia. Death occurs usually promptly, by paralysis of respiration; the diaphragm being paralyzed before the other respiratory muscles. The heart is but little affected and may beat after death. In frogs, the paralysis is preceded by convulsions (Ball, 1865; Jacobj, 1877; Gaehtgens).

Chronic systemic poisoning shows changes in the blood corpuscles; disturbances of metabolism; cloudy swelling of the heart and skeletal muscle; and fatty degeneration of the liver and kidney (Bogoslowky).

Therapeutic Use of Silver in Nervous Diseases (Insanity, Epilepsy, Etc.).—This was a survival of the fantastic teaching of the middle ages, when it was based on its dedication to the moon, and the supposed connection of the latter with lunacy. Although it is absolutely proved that silver can not be absorbed in amounts sufficient to have any action whatsoever, it has been tried again and again against all forms of nervous disease, with uniformly negative results.

Local Astringent and Caustic Action.—Silver nitrate acts as astringent, irritant or caustic, according to the strength and duration of its application. The surface turns white, then gradually gray and black by the reduction to metallic silver and oxide. The nitrate, fused into pencils ("Lunar caustic") is used in substance for the removal of warts, etc., and the stimulation of ulcers and granulations. The pencils should be moistened before use. Solutions are employed for their astringent and antiseptic action in acute and chronic catarrhal inflammations of mucous membranes.

The mucous membranes should always be cleansed before the silver is applied. The solutions must be made with distilled water. The caustic and astringent action may be stopped with sodium chloride. The antiseptic action of silver nitrate extends quite deeply, since it forms easily soluble double salts of silver albuminates and sodium chloride in the tissues (Lublinski, 1914).

Silver Pills.—Pills of silver nitrate, 10 to 20 mg., 1/6 to 1/3 gr. (made with kaoline and petrolatum), are sometimes used in gastric ulcer, etc. There is probably a slight local

action before the silver is precipitated, and after it is dissolved by protein. The *oxide*, 0.03 to 0.1 Gm., ½ to 1½ gr., may be similarly employed.

Toxic Actions.—Silver nitrate to 0.01 or 0.1 Gm. by mouth produces no symptoms. Swallowing pieces of the pencils up to 2½ Gm., is also often harmless. Larger quantities cause acute gastritis. The fatal dose would be above 10 Gm. (Lewin); even 30 Gm. have been survived. The *treatment* would be by sodium chloride and demulcents.

Colloidal Silver Preparations.—The antiseptic action of silver nitrate is complicated by irritation, pain, astringency and corrosion. These may be desirable for the destruction of tissue or the stimulation of indolent wounds, but when they are not necessary for such purposes, they are distinctly undesirable. They may be avoided by the use of colloidal silver preparations. In these, the mass of silver does not exist as free ions; and therefore does not precipitate chloride or proteins, and is therefore non-corrosive, and relatively or quite non-astringent and non-irritant. The antiseptic action of these is also due to silver-ions, which may be present in free form, or adsorbed by the colloids (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1924; Ritman, 1912; Dreser, 1917; Schlee; Kusunoki, 1922; Paul; Neegard, 1923). The concentration of these is small, and their precipitant and corrosive effects are generally mitigated by the presence of proteins, which serve as protective colloids and as demulcents (Kolthoff and Tomicek, 1925). The major part of the silver which is in colloidal form appears to be inactive, and does not increase the antiseptic action, even on prolonged contact (Pilcher and Sollmann, 1924). The activity of these preparations is therefore quite independent of their silver content, but is determined by the ion concentration, which varies for the different compounds. The "oligodynamic" action of metallic silver is also due to the liberation of silver ions (D. Abel, 1920).

Analogy with Silver Ion Effects.—The mechanism of these effects is analogous to the late action of silver nitrate. This probably acts in two stages: (1) the immediate irritant and germicidal effects produced by the direct application of the free silver ions; and (2) the later, milder antiseptic effects produced by the re-solution and ionization of the silver-protein compounds that were formed in the first stage. If this second stage alone is desired, (*i.e.*, antisepsis without irritation), the direct application of the colloid compounds may have advantages over their indirect production from silver nitrate, aside from the avoidance of irritation. The absence of coagulation membrane would facilitate their access to the cells; they form more concentrated solutions than are likely to be formed from the re-solution of the silver precipitates in situ; the colloidal aggregates are likely to be smaller and therefore more reactive; and because of the absence of irritation, they are likely to be more frequently applied and would therefore secure a more continuous action.

Manufacturers of colloidal silver preparations have been somewhat loth to concede that the ionized silver is alone responsible for the antiseptic action, and cite results with various bacteria that do not correspond with the ionization. However, these results differ so much among themselves (*f.i.* Dakin and Dunham against Culver, 1918 and Young et al., 1919) that they are evidently not reliable; whilst a striking correspondence exists between the ionization (as judged by the inhibition of the growth of yeast) and the concentrations that have been selected, for instance, for conjunctivitis, by the empirial experience of the clinics.

Composition and Classification.—Metallic silver and insoluble compounds of silver, such as the oxide, the halogen salts (iodide, chloride, etc.) and silver protein precipitates may be brought into "colloidal solution;" *i.e.*, if they are sufficiently finely divided, they become miscible with water, so that they apparently go into solution (although physical chemists classify such "colloidal solutions" as permanent suspensions of the insoluble substance in a state of ultra-microscopic particles).

The commercial preparations are for the most part produced by dissolving reduced silver or silver oxide, or some protein-silver precipitate in an excess of a denatured protein, and drying in vacuo. This results in substances that dissolve very freely although somewhat slowly in water, yielding brown-colored "colloid solutions," which contain only small quantities of free silver ions, *i.e.* these are so enveloped with protective colloids (protein) that they do not precipitate chloride or proteins. They consist of probably indefinite mixtures of metallic silver, silver oxide, and various silver-protein compounds, all in colloidal form. The proportions of these and the properties of the mixture vary according to the conditions under which they are produced. Although there are gradations, the products on the market fall into a small number of fairly definite groups: The members of each group are practically equivalent therapeutically, although they possess minor peculiarities, due mainly to the nature of the proteins that are used as protective colloids.

It should be noted that the adjectives "strong" and "mild" refer to the therapeutic action, *i.e.* to the silver ions, and not to the total silver content, which happens generally to be in the inverse order.

Strong Argento-protein (*Protargin Strong or Protargol Type*).—This class contains the lowest percentage of silver (7 to 8.5 per cent.), but in solutions this becomes largely ionized; so that they have the strongest germicidal action, but are also distinctly irritant. The irritant action of protargol is estimated as about $\frac{1}{10}$ that of silver nitrate (Neisser), confirming that practically all the silver is ionized. The strong argento-proteins are therefore therapeutically between silver nitrate and mild argento-protein.

Protargol is said to be prepared by precipitating a "peptone" (albumose) solution with silver nitrate, or with moist silver oxide; dissolving the silver peptonate in an excess of protalbumose; and drying in vacuo (Fraenkel). Another preparation (Protargentum) is said to be prepared by quite a different process; *i.e.*, by the action of silver nitrate on gelatin, in the presence of an alkali, precipitation by alcohol, and drying.

Mild Argento-protein, Protargin Mild or Argyrol Type.—This class contains 19 to 30 per cent. of silver, of which only a small fraction is ionized; together with alkali proteins which confer well-marked demulcent properties. They are therefore not irritant, but rather soothing. To this type belong argyrol, cargentos, silvol, solargentum etc. They are prepared by the interaction of alkali-protein with moist silver oxide, and drying in vacuo.

Collargol appears to be a variety of the mild argento-protein type, containing a larger proportion of colloidal silver (78 per cent.), said to be prepared by reducing silver nitrate with ferric citrate (Bechhold, p. 366), and also stabilized by alkali albumen. It was intended mainly for intravenous injection, to provoke the "colloidal reaction" which is sometimes useful in infections. It has been suggested that the proteins plays the major part in this reaction (Bottner, 1921; W. Lutz, 1921).

Electrically Dispersed Silver.—Metallic silver may be brought into colloidal solution by forming an arc between silver electrodes under water. These solutions, however, are very dilute and unstable, and gradually form silver oxide and ionic silver.

Colloidal Silver Haloid Salts.—Silver iodide and chloride may also be obtained as colloidal suspensions. These do not differ in principle from the other colloidal preparations; some are more, some less ionized.

Interference of Chlorides and Proteins.—Silver chloride is soluble and therefore ionizable only to a limited extent, so that in the presence of chlorides the silver-ion concentration does not reach the irritant and astringent level, but the concentration may still suffice for a limited degree of antiseptic action. This may be favored by the presence of proteins; for by acting as protective colloids, these increase the dispersion and therefore the solubility of the silver chloride (Stas; Glovczynski, 1914). The following table (adapted from Pilcher and Sollmann, Jour. Lab. and Clin. Med. 9:260. 1924) illustrates the concentrations required to arrest gas-formation by yeast, in various media; and gives also, for comparison, the concentrations used clinically for surface applications (conjunctiva, nose and throat, etc). The latter is of the same order as the activity in watery solutions. Bacterial cultures are killed in five minutes by silver nitrate 1:1,000.

Preparation	Silver-content (per cent.)	Concentrations equivalent to 0.1 per cent. $AgNO_3$ in water, inhibitory effect on in yeast			Concentrations generally used on mucous membranes (per cent.)
		Water (per cent.)	0.8 per cent. NaCl (per cent.)	Blood (per cent.)	
Silver nitrate.....	63	1/10	8	4	1/5
Strong argento-protein...	7 to 8.5	1	10	36	2 to 10
Mild argento-protein....	20 to 25	12	10	80	25

Changes on Standing.—Watery solutions of the colloidal silver compounds tend to alter on standing, the direction of the changes being the reverse in the strong and mild argento-protein: With the *protargol type*, the silver-ions decrease slowly, by about 1/5 in a month, by 1/2 in a year. Their therapeutic activity would be correspondingly decreased, but this would have little therapeutic importance. With the *argyrol type*, the silver ions increase, by slow ionization of the colloidal silver, and the solutions therefore become more efficient but also more irritant. This process is sufficient to be clinically important; the silver ions increasing by 1/3 to 1/2 in a week, and by 1/2 to 3 times, in a month and onward (Sollmann and Pilcher, 1924).

Therapeutic Uses.—The colloidal silver compounds are used mainly on mucous membranes, as antiseptics and germicides. The strong argento-protein group is the most effective, but is distinctly irritant and stimulant. The compounds of the mild argento-protein group act also largely as mucilaginous demulcents and protectives, and as detergents, by dislodging pus. They are also used in pyelography. Collargol has been used especially for intravenous injection.

Dosage and Administration.—The concentrations for mucous membranes range from 0.1 to 10 per cent. for strong argento-protein; from 5 to 50 per cent. for mild argento-protein, and from 0.02 to 1 per cent. for collargol. These are applied every two to four hours, if possible.

The details are shown in the following table.

	Argento-protein Strong Per Cent.	Argento-protein Mild Per Cent.	Silver Nitrate Per Cent.
Eye:			
Conjunctivitis, simple, purulent or gonorrheal	2 to 10	Solution, 25 Ointment, 10	0.2 to 2 (see text)
Prophylaxis against ophthalmia neonatorum	2 to 10	25	1 to 2 (see text)
Prophylaxis before ophthalmic operations (several days)		25	
Corneal ulcers		50	
Nose and throat	0.5 to 10	Spray, 10 to 20 Swab, 25 to 50	2 to 10
Wounds and ulcers		1 to 10, solution or ointment 10, dusting powder	0.1 to 10
Gonorrhea:			
Injections—Prophylactic	2	10	
Acute	¼ to 1	3 to 10	
Chronic	2 to 10	10 to 20	1:10,000 to 1:2,000
Urethral irrigation	1:2,000 to 1:1,000	1:1,000	
Urethral suppositories	5 to 10	20 (0.13 Gm. or 2 grains	
Cystitis		20 to 50 (5 c.c.) or 10 to 25 (30 c.c. left in the bladder)	1:5,000
Gynecologic practice:			
Solutions	2 to 10	25 (tampons of solution in glycerin)	
Tampons	5		
Ointments	2		
Suppositories	5	Suppositories, 20 (0.3 Gm. or 5 grains)	
Rectal:			
Irrigation	0.1	0.1 to 1	
Injection	2	10	
Suppositories	5 to 10	20 (0.13 Gm. or 2 grains)	
Gastric douche			1/20 to 1/10, followed by saline
Oral administration	0.002 to 0.015 Gm. (1/32 to ¼ grain)	0.3 Gm. (5 grains)	
Pyelography		2 (solargentum) 50 (cargentos)	

Solutions should be recently prepared, and should be protected against light. Ointments and suppositories are used with the same concentrations as the aqueous solutions. Stains on linen are removed by 1:1,000 solution of mercuric chloride. The usual concentrations for special purposes are shown in the above tabulation.

(*Early Preventive*) *Treatment of Venereal Diseases.*—The ordinary routine consists in washing the parts thoroughly with soap and water, after which the urethra is injected with a 2 per cent. argento-protein strong solution, which is held in the urethra for five minutes. The glans is then inuncted with 30 per cent. calomel ointment for five minutes.

The efficacy is marked if the treatment is applied thoroughly within an hour after exposure, and is fair up to three hours. In the A. E. F., the

ratio of disease to exposure was about 1:30 without prophylactic treatment, and 1:90 with treatment. Prophylaxis, therefore, reduced the incidence to about one third (Ashburn, 1919). It is practically useless after five hours

Ophthalmia Neonatorum.—Silver nitrate is effective, but must be used with caution, or cauterization of the cornea and blindness may result, especially if the applications are repeated (J.A.M.A. 77:802, 1921). For prophylaxis a single drop of 1 per cent. silver nitrate should be placed in the conjunctival sac, at birth, after cleansing the eye lids. This should be followed in a few minutes by normal saline, to arrest the irritant action. In treatment, where the applications are repeated, the strength should never be above 1 per cent., and generally not over ½ per cent.

PREPARATIONS

* *Argenti Nitras* (Arg. Nit.), U.S.P.; *Argent. Nit.*, B.P.; Silver Nitrate (Lunar Caustic); $AgNO_3$.—Colorless crystalline tables, becoming gray to black on exposure to light in the presence of organic matter. Odorless; metallic taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.4), sol. in alc. (1:30). *Incompatible* with chlorides, bromides, iodides; carbonates and hydroxides; organic drugs and reducing agents. *Dose*, 10 mg., ⅙ gr., U.S.P.; 16 to 30 mg. ¼ to ½ gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 30 mg., ½ gr.

Argenti Nitras Fusus (Arg. Nit. Fus)., U.S.P.; *Fused Silver Nitrate* (Stick Caustic). $AgNO_3$, fused and moulded into pencils. A small quantity of AgCl is added to toughen the mass.

Argenti Nitras Induratus (Argent. Nit. Indur.), B.P.; *Toughened Caustic.*—Contains 5 per cent. of KNO_3.

Argenti Nitras Mitigatus (Argent. Nit. Mitig.), B.P.; *Mitigated Caustic.*—Contains 1 part $AgNO_3$ and 2 parts KNO_3.

* *Argento-proteinum Forte* (Arg.-Prot. Fort.), U.S.P. Strong Protargin (Protargol).—A silver and protein compound. Contains not less than 7.5 per cent. and not more than 8.5 per cent. of silver. A brown, odorless powder, usually somewhat hygroscopic; freely sol. in water, almost insol. in alc. Slightly but distinctly irritant; not precipitated by chlorides, which however interfere with the action. Applied as a 0.1 to 10 per cent. solutions. Solutions are best made by sprinkling the powder on cold water, without stirring. Solutions of strong argento-protein should be freshly prepared and dispensed in amber-colored bottles.

Products of this type are: Proganol-Heyden; Protargentum-Squibb; and Protargol-Winthrop.

* *Argento-proteinum Mite* (Arg.-prot. Mit.), U.S.P. Mild Protargin (Argyrol).—A silver and protein compound. Contains not less than 19 per cent. and not more than 25 per cent. of silver. Dark brown or almost black scales or granules; frequently hygroscopic; freely sol. in water, almost insol. in alc., chloroform and ether. Not precipitated by nor incompatible with chlorides. Applied as 10 to 40 per cent. solution in water. Solutions of mild Silver-protein should be freshly prepared and dispensed in amber-colored bottles.

Products of this type are: Argyn-Abbott; Argyrol-Barnes; Cargentos-Mulford; Silvol-Parke Davis; Solargentum-Squibb; Vargol-Heyden.

Silver Iodide.—Freshly precipitated silver iodide was recommended by Siter and Uhle, 1905; but has not come into general use. Thum, 1915, gives a formula for concentrated solution of silver iodide. Colloid silver iodide has been used intravenously, similarly to collargol; producing leucocytosis etc. (von Voigt and Corinth, 1919). A colloidal silver iodide preparation is marketed as "*Neo-Silvol;*" a colloidal silver chloride as "*Lunosol.*"

GOLD AND PLATINUM

Gold and Platinum are so easily reduced to the metallic state that they are devoid of general action when taken by the mouth. When injected into the circulation they produce an arsenic action. (Gold, Schultz, 1892; Platinum, Kebler, 1878; Cohnstein, 1892).

Gold cyanide was advised against tuberculosis and scrofula by Chrestien 1853. It fell into disuse, but has again been resuscitated, with doubtful justification. Bruck and Glueck, 1913, claim successful results from intravenous injection of gold-potassic cyanide (especially when combined with tuberculin!) in lupus; also in syphilis, though inferior to arsphenamine. Hauck, 1913, however, reports a fatal result. DeWitt, 1918, found gold salts unsuccessful in experimental tuberculosis of guinea pigs. Indeed, they tended to shorten life, through hemorrhage and hyperemia. Further references in Merck's Report, Vol. XXVII.

More recently, interest in the treatment of tuberculosis by gold salts (under the name of "*Sanocrysin*") has been revived by Mollgaard; but this also does not seem to realize the expectations of its introducers (Editorial J.A.M.A., 1926, 86:487).

Auri et Sodii Chloridum (Aur. et Sod. Chlor.), Gold and Sodium Chloride.—A mixture of equal parts of anhydrous gold chloride ($AuCl_3$) and anhydrous sodium chloride. Orange-yellow powder, odorless, saline and metallic taste; deliquescent. Very sol. in water. *Dose*, 5 mg. $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.

TIN

Actions.—This metal is absorbed in part even from non-corrosive preparations. However, poisoning is rare, the metal not passing very easily into soluble form, and having no pronounced tendency to cumulative action. The symptoms on injection devolve to some extent on the central nervous systems, as stimulation and subsequent paralysis. The arsenic action and paresis of the heart are also prominent. With more chronic poisoning the gastroenteritis is most marked, but there is also an ataxia and motor paralysis, resembling chronic lead-poisoning (White, 1880).

Salzer, 1918, reports chronic poisoning resulting from a dental plate of "Watt's metal." There were nervous symptoms and anemia.

Absorption and Fate.—When soluble salts of tin are fed, a small quantity is absorbed and accumulates in the tissues, traces appearing also in the urine. When soluble salts are injected hypodermically elimination occurs slowly, mainly by the alimentary tract, but somewhat by the urine, producing marked injury of the kidneys. Considerable quantities are retained: 20 to 25 per cent. in the skin, 5 per cent. in the liver (Salant and co-workers, 1914).

COPPER

Cupric sulphate irritates the nerve endings in the stomach which give rise to the vomiting reflex, and thus has a rather specific emetic action. It is also used on mucous membranes as an astringent and caustic. It has a relatively high toxicity for fungi, protozoa and algæ, and has been employed for the purification of water, etc. It is not a reliable bactericide. Its absorption is limited and its toxicity to animals is therefore low. Its use for brightening the green color of vegetables is innocuous under proper conditions, but under others it may be somewhat harmful. Mallory found that the administration of copper compounds was followed by hemochromatosis, and is inclined to attribute hepatic cirrhosis to the ingestion of copper, especially with alcoholic liquors. This requires confirmation.

Emetic Action.—Copper sulphate is effective and prompt, with short nausea. However, it is irritating; and should it not be effective, there is some danger of poisoning, and it must be removed by lavage. It is therefore not recommended, except in phosphorus poisoning, in which it oxidizes the phosphorus and coats the globules with a layer of metallic copper. The emetic dose is 0.5 Gm., 8 gr. in a single dose; or three doses (if necessary) of 0.25 Gm., 4 gr. each, fifteen minutes apart. It should be dissolved in a glass of water.

Astringent and Caustic Action.—Solid copper sulphate is used as a mild escharotic against granulations and trachoma. The everted lid should be lightly touched with the copper crystal or pencil, and then rinsed with water. The pencils are made by fusing 1 part of potassium alum with 2 parts of copper sulphate. Solutions of 0.1 to 3 per cent. may be employed as stimulant astringents in conjunctivitis, urethritis and vaginitis, but have no particular advantage over silver. Copper sulphate would probably be effective against aphthous stomatitis and other fungous diseases. It has been used internally against chronic diarrhea, 10 mg., ⅙ gr.

Antiseptic Action and Use in Water Purification.—Copper is markedly germicidal for fungi and algæ, and fairly effective against bacteria of the coli group. It may be used to purify water from algoid contamination. The traces of copper remaining in the water are probably harmless. Its use against typhoid contamination seems to be unreliable (Clarke and Gage, 1906). Thomas, 1915, describes its use for the disinfection of swimming pools.

The mechanism of the action of copper on lower plants is discussed by Spiro, 1915.

Copper-alanin.—Shaw-Mackenzie, 1916, claims that this is not-precipitant, and of very low toxicity to higher animals, but that it kills protozoa in dilutions of 1:100,000.

Copper Salts of Amino-acids.—H. C. Huber, 1918, reports that these act locally and systemically almost quantitatively like copper sulphate.

Toxic Actions.—Large doses of soluble copper salts produce mainly gastroenteritis, and characteristic lesions of the spleen, kidneys and other organs. The toxicity is low. The absorption is very limited.

Even on continued use, quantities of the copper sulphate up to 0.5 Gm. per day have been shown to be devoid of bad effects (Du Moulin). It is true that these were not continued indefinitely.

Absorption from Skin.—C. L. Vogt and Burckhardt report that copper oleate is absorbable.

Use of Copper in Foods.—Copper is sometimes used to give a bright green color to preserved vegetables, especially peas and beans. These contain 25 to 120 mg. per kilogram. The copper enters into a very firm compound with the chlorophyll. Older vegetables, which are not so rich in chlorophyll, contain it in much looser combinations with proteins. The chlorophyll compound produces no effects of any kind, even when continued for long periods in quantities corresponding to 12 to 15 mg. Cu per day, the maximum amount which would be taken in food. However, the same quantities, when more loosely combined, produce some digestive and metabolic disturbances. The use of copper with young green vegetables would therefore be harmless; but with older vegetables it could become harmful, and its use should be prohibited (J. H. Long, 1912).

Occurrence of Copper in Tissues.—Copper is not usually present in mammalian tissues; but after its administration, it occurs in the liver mainly as cupric nucleinates, and in the blood and bile. Traces are also retained in the kidneys, spleen and lungs; none in tubercular lymph glands or pus. Colloid copper, injected intravenously, shows a similar distribution (Corper, 1914).

It is found naturally in organic combination in the liver and other organs of cephalopods (octopus), snails and mussels; and as a blue blood pigment, hemocyanin, in mollusks and crustaceans. This is somewhat analogous to hemoglobin and contains about 38 per cent. of Cu in masked form (Henze, 1901). Copper is also a constituent of the feather pigments of certain birds.

Systemic Actions.—Direct contact with copper salts depresses skeletal and cardiac muscle. Intravenous injections therefore lower blood pressure.

The effect of *colloid copper* on tumors was discussed in the general article on "Metals."

Bibliography.—An extensive list is given by Huber, 1918.

PREPARATIONS

**Cupri Sulphas* (Cupr. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P.; Copper Sulphate (Cupric Sulphate, Blue Vitriol, Bluestone); $CuSO_4 + 5H_2O$.—Large, deep blue crystals; odorless; metallic taste. Freely sol. in water (1:2.5); slightly sol. in alc. (1:500); freely sol. in glyc. (1:2.8). *Incompatible* with fixed alkalies and carbonates; iodides; tannins; lead salts.

Dose, Emetic, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P.; 0.3 to 0.6 Gm., 5 to 10 gr., B.P.; as Astringent, 0.016 to 0.12 Gm., ¼ to 2 gr., B.P., diluted. Maximum dose, 1 Gm., 15 gr.

ZINC

The actions of the soluble zinc salts resemble those of copper, but are milder. Zinc sulphate is employed as emetic, and locally as astringent and antiseptic. Other soluble zinc salts are also used locally. The acetate is milder; the chloride is escharotic. The insoluble zinc oxide and stearate are used externally as protectives, similarly to bismuth. There are no systemic effects under therapeutic conditions.

Zinc Sulphate as Emetic.—This acts like copper, and is generally preferred, being nearly as efficient and less irritating. The short nausea, slight depression and absence of harmful irritation makes it particularly suitable in gastric disturbance from overeating, etc. 1 to 2 Gm., 15 to 30 gr. may be given in a glass of water.

Astringent and Antiseptic Action.—Zinc sulphate or acetate is used in conjunctivitis, particularly that caused by the Morax-Axenfeld bacillus; and in chronic gonorrheal urethritis and other catarrhal conditions. The strength of solution for collyria is 0.1 to 1 per cent.; for urethral injections, 0.5 to 4 per cent. The phenolsulphonate has no advantage.

Zinc Chloride as Escharotic.—This is used as the Liq. Zinci Chlor. on granulations, ulcers, etc.

Zinc Chloride Disinfectant.—This has been extensively exploited and overestimated in proprietary preparations. MacClintic, 1905, finds 1:200 to 1:500 a very poor germicide and feeble antiseptic, though a fair deodorant.

Insoluble Zinc Compounds.—Zinc oxide is mildly antiseptic and astringent. It is extensively used as local sedative application in inflammatory skin diseases and superficial wounds. It may be applied dry or as an ointment, alone or mixed with boric acid, bismuth subnitrate, starch or phenol.

Zinc stearate is perhaps somewhat smoother as a dusting powder, but has no other advantage and the very serious disadvantage that fatal pneumonia results if a considerable quantity of the very light dust is inhaled. Such accidents are not infrequent when infants play with the containers. The latter should be devised so that they cannot spill considerable quantities of the powder (J.A.M.A. 84:750).

Zinc in Food.—Birckner, 1919, found that traces of zinc are common in many foods, including milk (about 4 mg. per quart) and eggs (1 mg. per hen-egg). Zinc is almost invariably present in oysters from the Atlantic ocean. It is probably always associated with copper, but the two metals do not occur in uniform ratio (Hiltner and Wichmann, 1919).

Systemic Action.—The effects of intravenous injection are mainly paralytic. The brain is affected first—*i.e.*, consciousness is lost—but the motor areas are not involved. The blood pressure falls rapidly, but this is mainly due to the cardiac depression. The skeletal muscles are but little affected. Zinc salts are not sufficiently absorbed to produce systemic effects on oral administration. Zinc oxide has been used as a **nervous sedative,** in epilepsy, etc., but is probably useless.

The movements of *excised intestines* are depressed by very dilute solutions; abolished by medium concentrations (Salant and Mitchell, 1916).

Urine.—Rabbits develop glycosuria and generally albuminuria after intravenous injection of zinc malate, also after larger doses hypodermically or by mouth. The quantity of urine is either diminished or unchanged; rarely increased. Rabbits fed on carrots are more resistant (Salant and Wise, 1918).

Industrial Poisoning.—"Brass founders ague" is produced by the inhalation of the finely divided zinc oxide formed in the combustion of the metal—even of pure zinc (Lehmann, 1910). It has not been observed in animals, but only in man. After exposure of several minutes or hours—depending on the susceptibility and ventilation—there is slight irritation of the throat; but the main symptoms occur later, often after the patient has been in the air for some hours. The attack resembles a malarial chill, which may last some hours, with ordinary febrile symptoms—lassitude, headache, nausea, muscle cramps and joint pains, constricting sensation over lungs, etc. The attack ends in perspiration and rapid recovery (W. G. Thompson, 1912; Hayhurst, 1913; Pfender, 1914).

The phenomena are presumably analogous to those of the inhalation of zinc stearate. Lehmann attributes the symptoms to the absorption of the remains of the respiratory cells that were destroyed by the zinc. The hypodermic injection of zinc salts also produces fever (Kisokalt, 1912); but so do other irritants.

Repeated exposure to zinc fumes may result in chronic lesions of the respiratory, digestive, excretory and nervous systems (Hayhurst, 1913).

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE ZINC SALTS

Zinci Acetas (Zinc. Acet.), U.S.P., B.P.; $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 2H_2O$.—Soft, white plates; faintly acetous odor; astringent, metallic taste. Freely sol. in water (1:2.3); sol. in alc. (1:30). *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr., U.S.P. 0.06 to 0.12 Gm., 1 to 2 gr., B.P.

Zinc Chlor., U.S.P., B.P.; $ZnCl_2$.—White granular powder or porcelain-like masses or in pencils; odorless; highly caustic. Very sol. in water (1:0.25); freely sol. in alc. (1:1.3) or glyc.

Liq. Zinc. Chlor., U.S.P., B.P.—An acid solution, containing about 50 per cent. of $ZnCl_2$.

Zinci Phenolsulphonas (Zinc. Phenolsulph.), (Zinc Sulphocarbonate); $Zn(C_6H_5O_4S)_2 + 8H_2O$.—Colorless, transparent prisms, or tabular crystals or in granular form; odorless; astringent metallic taste. Freely sol. in water (1:1.6) *Dose*, 0.125 Gm., 2 gr. Locally, similar to Zinc. Sulph.

**Zinci Sulphas* (Zinc. Sulph.), U.S.P., B.P.; Zinc Sulphate (White Vitriol); $ZnSO_4 + 7H_2O$.—Small colorless crystals, odorless, metallic taste. Very sol. in water (1:0.6); practically insol. in alc. *Incompatible* with alkalies, carbonates, sodium borate, tannins, lead salts. *Dose*, 1 Gm., 15 gr., U.S.P. as Emetic, 0.6 to 2 Gm., 10 to 30 gr., B.P., diluted; as Astringent, 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 2 Gm., 30 gr.

Zinci Valerianas, B.P. (Zinc Valerianate); $Zn(C_5H_9O_2)_2 + 2H_2O$.—White, pearly scales, or white powder; odor of valeric acid; sweetish, astringent, and metallic taste. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.2 Gm., 1 to 3 gr., B.P.

PREPARATIONS—INSOLUBLE ZINC COMPOUNDS

Zinci Carbonas Præcipitatus (Zinc. Carb. Præc.), U.S.P.; *Zinc. Carb.*, B.P.—Basic Zinc Carbonate is a compound of somewhat variable chemical composition, corresponding to not less than 68 per cent. of ZnO, U.S.P. Impalpable white powder without odor or taste. Insol. in water or in alc.

**Zinci Oxidum* (Zinc. Oxide), U.S.P., B.P.; ZnO.—Very fine amorphous; white or yellowish-white powder, without odor or taste. Practically insol. in water or alc. *Incompatible* with acids. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 Gm., 3 to 10 gr., B.P.

**Unguentum Zinci Oxidum* (Ung. Zinc. Ox.), U.S.P. (Zinc Ointment).—20 per cent., in paraffin and white petrolatum.

Ung. Zinc., B.P.—15 per cent. of ZnO in Benz. Lard.

Lassar's Paste, white is used in eczema, contains Zinc. Ox. 1 part, Starch, 1 part, Petrolat., 2 parts.

Zinci Stearas (Zinc. Stear.), U.S.P.; *Zinci Oleostearas* (Zinc. Oleost.), B.P.—A zinc soap. White amorphous, insoluble powder.

Ung. Zinc. Oleat., B.P.—A zinc soap, incorporated with white soft petrolatum.

CADMIUM

This resembles zinc closely.

The chloride is a powerful emetic (15 to 25 mg. per cat). It produces nephritis. Hypodermic injections are followed by local necrosis. Intravenously, it kills by arrest of respiration. Small doses diminish the appetite and growth of rats. The action does not appear to be cumulative (Alsberg and Schwartze).

NICKEL AND COBALT

These metals are only absorbed when given in strongest solutions. The local action is that of metals in general, with nothing particularly characteristic. Nickel salts have been used as emetics, but are not to be recommended. Nickel cooking vessels give up a harmless trace of the metal to the food (Dzerzgowski and Schumoff-Sieber, 1906 and 1908; Lehmann, 1909).

Nickel-platers are subject to eczema (see J.A.M.A. 73: 782, 1919).

When injected intravenously or hypodermically, these metals affect the central nervous system directly, in addition to the usual metal action on capillaries, heart, and kidneys. There are tremors, chorea, and convulsions, followed by paresis. In frogs the medulla is stimulated before the spinal cord (A. Stuart, 1884). Some habituation occurs.

The urine is increased, and always contains sugar, often proteins. Cobalt salts act as antidotes to HCN poisoning, through the formation of cobalt-cyanides. To be effective they must be introduced subcutaneously in doses which are not devoid of danger. They are therefore not to be used in man.

With *excised intestine*, dilute solutions of nickel salts produce primary depression, which may be followed by stimulation. Higher concentrations abolish the movements. Nickel is much less toxic than zinc (Salant and Mitchell, 1916).

Nickel Carbonyl.—This gas—$Ni(CO)_4$—is formed by passing CO over finely divided nickel, as in the Mond process of obtaining pure nickel. It decomposes at 150°C. into CO and metallic nickel. The toxic effects are probably due to the deposition of the metal in the repiratory tract, for the carbonyl is not absorbed as such. The phenomena following its inhalation are very serious. There is transient malaise, with quick recovery in fresh air; but after twelve to thirty-six hours the patient becomes dyspneic, cyanotic, febrile, and delirious, with a blood-stained cough. Death occurs in four to eleven days, with hemorrhages (due to fatty degeneration of the vessel walls) in the lungs and brain, and pulmonary edema (Mond, Langer and Quincke, 1890; Armit, 1907, 1908).

MERCURY

Mercury, particularly in the mercuric salts, has a strongly toxic action on all protoplasm. Mercurial compounds are therefore active germicides; but their usefulness is limited by precipitation, irritation and general toxic effects. The local actions depend on the mercury ions, and are wanting in organic compounds which hold the mercury in molecular form. Intravenous injection of the mercury-fluorescein dyes mercurochrome etc.) produces colloidal "reactions." Even the water-insoluble mercury compounds are generally fairly rapidly converted into soluble compounds and are so absorbed, distributed through all the tissues, and excreted by all channels, but mainly by the urine and feces. Traces remain in the body for many months. Acute poisoning presents chiefly the phenomena of local corrosion. The characteristic features of systemic poisoning are stomatitis, dysentery, and nephritis. In chronic poisoning, nervous symptoms and cachexia appear. Calomel is relatively insoluble and mild, so that it may be employed as a cathartic and diuretic. Novasurol, a molecular mercury compound, is a very powerful diuretic for the elimination of effusions.

The most important therapeutic use of mercury is for the treatment of syphilis. It was one of the earliest and is still one of the most effective agents for this purpose.

Ionization, Protein Precipitation and Local Actions of Mercury Compounds.—The local effects of the mercury compounds depend chiefly on the concentration of mercuric ions in their solution, and on their precipitant effects on proteins. The latter is not a simple function of the ionization, for the protein precipitates redissolve in an excess of protein, and in

a variety of other substances, such as the halide salts of alkalies, especially the iodides, in alkalies, amides etc. When these are present in or added to the mercuric salts, the precipitation of proteins is minimized or prevented. Solutions that ionize weakly also fail to precipitate proteins, presumably because they always leave a sufficient excess of protein to prevent precipitation.

Absence of protein precipitation is important because it diminishes local irritation, because it favors the penetration of the mercury, and because it guards against the adsorption of mercury ions by the precipitates. In the presence of proteins, and in complex culture fluids, the antiseptic action of such non-precipitant compounds may therefore appear equal or greater than that of more highly ionized but more precipitant compounds. Yeast cultures in simple sugar solution are not exposed to this complication, and therefore reflect more directly the mercury ionization (J. Peterson, 1926).

To summarize, the local *irritant actions* depend on the protein precipitation, and this increases with mercuric ionization and decreases with the presence of solvent substances. The *antiseptic activity*, in the presence of proteins, increases with the mercuric ions and with the presence of solvent substances, two antagonistic factors which tend to balance each other. *Systemic toxicity* also depends mainly on mercuric ionization, but is modified by the rapidity of absorption and excretion; and in the case of colloid compounds, by the occurrence of colloidal shock reactions. Tsung-ming Tu found that systemic toxicity is highest with inorganic mercuric salts, then come the organic compounds; inorganic mercurous salts being the weakest.

Classification of Mercury Compounds.—The following list shows the place of the more important mercury compounds. The classification is similar to that of F. Mueller, Schoeller and Schraut, 1911, but it also takes into account the antiseptic action on yeast cultures, as determined by Peterson. This is a convenient index of ionization, the restraining effect for equivalent mercury content being expressed in terms of $HgCl_2$ as unity, for instance, "yeast-restraint 0.1" signifies that the anti-yeast activity is $\frac{1}{10}$ that of mercuric chloride, after making allowance for the difference in mercury content. The individual compounds are arranged according to this coefficient, in descending order. Those in square brackets were not investigated by Peterson, so that their position is only estimated.

Class I. *Simple Highly Ionizable Inorganic Mercuric Salts.*—Yeast restraint 1.7 to 1.0; precipitate proteins but redissolve in excess; greatest local irritation; rust metals; readily precipitated by H_2S = Mercuric chloride ($HgCl_2$).

Class II. *Moderately Ionizable Mercuric Compounds.*—Yeast restraint, 0.6 to 0.35; protein precipitation, slight or absent; irritation relatively slight; rusting of metals slight; precipitated by H_2S = Potassium-mercuric iodide (K_2HgI_4); mercuric succinimide; sublamine (mercuric sulphate-ethylenediamine); metaphen (aceto-oxymercuro-nitrocresol), requires alkali for solution; [Mercurophen (sodium oxymercury-nitrophenolate), Schamberg, et al., 1917, 1919].

Class III. *Poorly Ionizable Mercuric Compounds.*—Yeast restraint, 0.06 to 0.01; protein precipitation absent; irritation very slight; rusting of metals absent; H_2S precipitates slowly or imperfectly with the lower members = [Novasurol (sodium mercuri-chlorphenyl oxyacetate-diethyl-

barbituric acid)]; mercuric oxycyanide ($Hg(CN)_2HgO$); mercuric cyanide ($Hg(CN)_2$); mercuric benzoate; mercuric salicylate (low yeast restraint because of slight solubility; dissolves on adding alkali); meroxyl (sodium hydroxymercuri-benzophenone sulphonate); mercurosal (sodium hydroxymercuri-salicyl oxyacetate); afridol (practically no yeast restraint).

Class IV. *Mercuric Fluoresceins.*—As class III, but with fluoresceins which play a considerable part in the antiseptic and colloidal shock reactions, for which they are principally used = Flumerin (sodium hydroxymercuri-fluorescein); mercurochrome (dibromo-flumerin).

Class V. *Insoluble Mercurials.*—These become active only by their conversion into soluble mercuric compounds = Mercury iodides and oxides, ammoniated mercury, calomel and metallic mercury.

LOCAL ACTIONS AND USES OF MERCURIALS

The application of soluble mercury compounds produces antiseptic and germicidal, stimulant, irritant and escharotic effects. As has been explained, these differ in degree rather than in kind for the various compounds, but the differences are sufficient to assign them to distinctive therapeutic fields, so that it appears advisable to discuss the compounds separately.

CLASS I: MERCURIC CHLORIDE

Antiseptic Action.—In the absence of proteins and other incompatible substances, mercuric chloride and mercuric bromide are the most powerful mercurial antiseptics. Even in ordinary cultures the growth of many micro-organisms is inhibited by 1:300,000; non-spore forming bacteria are killed by 1:20,000, and anthrax bacilli by 1:1000. Tubercle bacilli are rather resistant. Robt. Koch showed that non-ionized mercuric chloride (*i.e.*, in oil) is ineffective.

The practical usefulness of mercuric chloride is limited by the poor penetration, by the interference of organic matter, and by the local and systemic toxicity. It may be used outside of the body, on the hands etc., in the concentration of 1:1,000. It produces rapid corrosion of metallic instruments, and more gradual deterioration of rubber. On mucous membranes and wounds, the concentration should not exceed 1:20,000 to 1:2,000; and these should be used with caution. Irrigation of large serous or mucous surfaces may result in serious poisoning. Dilutions of 1:20,000 to 1:5,000 are used as conjunctival antiseptic, but are very irritating. A 1 per cent. alcoholic solution is used on corneal ulcers. To hasten the solution, to prevent precipitation in the water and to lessen the irritation it is customary to add some sodium or ammonium chloride, as is done in the commercial bichloride tablets. These form double salts which are less dissociated and therefore somewhat less active (Sabbatani, 1906). Hydrochloric, tartaric and citric acids have similar effects.

Local Irritation of Mucous Membranes.—This is especially important in acute mercury poisoning. The coagulation of the protoplasm gives an ashy color and cooked appearance to the mucous membranes that come in contact with the mercuric chloride. The tissues underneath are inflamed. Prolonged contact leads to necrosis and corrosion. *Intramuscular injections* cause severe pain and sometimes local necrosis.

Mercuric Chloride on the Skin.—Concentrations of 1 to 5 per cent. produce irritation, vesication and corrosion; sensitive skins may be inflamed by the more dilute solutions, as used in operations. The absorption

from the intact skin may be sufficient to produce systemic poisoning. Solutions of 1 : 1,000 to 1 : 200 are used in the skin diseases (pityriasis, sycosis) for antisepsis and to produce exfoliation of the epidermis.

CLASS II: MODERATELY IONIZABLE MERCURIC COMPOUNDS

Potassium Mercuric Iodide.—Mercuric iodide is insoluble in water, but dissolves in the presence of potassium iodide in the molecular ratio of 1 HgI_2 : 2 KI, forming a complex salt, K_2HgI_4. A slight excess of KI is required for permanent solutions. This is assured by using equal weights of HgI_2 and of KI (or NaI); or by 3 grams of KI (or NaI) for each gram of mercuric chloride. The antiseptic activity may be somewhat higher or lower than that of mercuric chloride, according to conditions; but in general it does not differ widely in either direction. The local irritation is much less, so that it may be injected intramuscularly, but not without pain. The systemic toxicity is the same, on the basis of mercury content.

Potassium mercuric iodide is used as a germicide in the same concentrations as mercuric chloride. With short contact, one per cent. solutions may be used (Macfarlan, 1924).

CLASS III: POORLY IONIZABLE MERCURY COMPOUNDS

Mercuric Oxycyanide, Cyanide and Benzoate.—These produce very little irritation, and have been used as antiseptics on sensitive mucous membranes, such as the conjunctiva and urethra, as 1:4,000 to 1:1,000 solutions.

Meroxyl.—This was recommended especially by H. Young et al., 1923, as a local antiseptic for wet dressings and irrigation of wounds (0.1 per cent.) and for gonorrhea, cystitis and abscesses (0.5 per cent).

CLASS IV: MERCURIC FLUORESCEINS

Mercurochrome.—This penetrates tissues readily, as may be recognized by the red stain. It causes but little irritation, so that the 1 per cent. solution is easily tolerated by the bladder, renal pelvis and urethra; 2.5 per cent. in the anterior urethra causes only temporary burning. Its antiseptic activity is high, rapid, and not easily hindered by impurities; 1:1,000 in urine kills coli and staph. aureus in one minute (Young et al., 1919). It is, however, incompatible with acids, local anesthetics and most alkaloids. The usual concentrations for mucous membranes or tissues are 1 to 2.5 per cent. solution or 5 per cent. ointment; 2.5 per cent. solution is used in the treatment of opthalmia neonatorum. The stains of the skin may be removed by sodium hypochlorite solution, or by 2 per cent. permanganate, followed by 2 per cent. oxalic acid.

Intravenous Injection of Mercurochrome.—This has been employed by H. Young et al., to combat septicemias and localized infections, particularly by the colon group of bacteria. The results are difficult to judge, and the dosage used (5 mg. per Kg. as 1 per cent. filtered solution in distilled water) is not without danger. Rabbits die within 24 minutes after 10 mg. per Kg; and 5 mg. produce severe renal damage. Dogs are more resistant, and so evidently are men, but the margin of safety cannot be wide. The therapeutic results are probably due to the colloidal shock-reaction; for the substances leave the blood stream rapidly, to be excreted mainly by the bile; and neither the blood, nor the bile, nor the kneejoint fluid, are even bacteriostatic (Hench, Snell, Greene et al., 1924).

CLASS V: INSOLUBLE MERCURIALS

These produce very little irritation, but considerable antiseptic action on the surface of tissues; since their slow solution and oxidation in the presence of protein furnishes a continuous supply of mercuric ions (Schamberg and Kolmar, 1914).

Mercurials and Iodide on Eye.—The insoluble mercury compounds should not be applied to the eye when the patient is using iodides; the very irritant mercuric iodide is formed on the conjunctiva and causes severe injury. Iodine compounds that do not ionize readily (iodtropin) naturally produce but little reaction (Grumme-Fohrde, 1914). Bromides behave like iodides, but chlorides are harmless (Schloms, 1913).

Yellow Mercuric Oxide.—This is used as an antiseptic and stimulant, especially on the eye, usually as $\frac{1}{10}$ to 1 per cent. ointment. The concentration of the U.S.P. ointment has been changed to 1 per cent.

Ammoniated Mercury.—This is the complex "white precipitate" obtained by precipitating mercuric chloride with ammonia. It is used as a relatively non-irritant antiseptic and stimulant in eczema and other dermatites and parasitic skin diseases, especially pediculosis, as 2 to 10 per cent. ointment.

Calomel.—This is used as dusting powder or ointment for sluggish ulcers, ulceration of the cornea, vesicular conjunctivites, etc. It is non-irritant and may be applied in any concentration. A 33 per cent. ointment is employed in veneral prophylaxis.

Mercurial Ointment.—The Mild Mercurial Ointment, which contains 30 per cent. of finely divided metallic mercury, is used for the destruction of lice. It may produce some local irritation. The *stronger mercurial ointment* (50 per cent.) is used in syphilis.

ABSORPTION AND FATE OF MERCURY

Mercury compounds and metallic mercury are absorbed readily from all surfaces, even from the intact skin. All of these channels are used therapeutically. After their absorption, the mercury disappears rapidly from the blood; being taken up partly by leucocytes, and deposited in various organs, especially the kidney and liver. Here the mercury appears to be fairly firmly bound, forming "depots" from which traces of the metal may be mobilized for six months or longer after discontinuing the administration.

The excretion occurs mainly by the urine and feces (Wellander, 1886). The excretion begins in a few hours, and after a single dose lasts for perhaps eight days; after long-continued administration the excretion persists intermittently for many months.

The excretion will be discussed further under the antisyphilitic use.

Form of Absorption.—The compounds undergo complex changes in the course of their absorption. *Metallic mercury* is readily oxidized, and then behaves as the other forms. *Mercuric salts* form soluble organic compounds with the proteins, NaCl, and alkalies. (Voit, 1857).

Distribution in the Body.—The proportion of mercury is greatest in the kidneys; then in descending order, come the liver, spleen, bile, intestinal wall (Ullmann, 1892; Abelin, 1912). Tuwtsungming, 1919, confirmed this distribution. He also found some in the heart, and a little in the brain. The concentration in the brain was greatest with mercuric salts, even though death occurred much more rapidly than with mercurous salts.

Mercury has been reported in the cerebrospinal fluid (Conti and Zuicola, 1906); but Lasarew, 1912, found it absent in mercurial treatment and poisoning. If mercurial

vapor has been inhaled, the metal may be found in the lungs. The deposition in the liver is said to be lessened by potassium iodide (Blumenthal and Oppenheim, 1911).

It is sometimes found in the placenta and in the embryo, but probably only after very large doses, which may injure the vessels. It is claimed, however, that congenital syphilis may be treated by mercurial inunction of the mother (Jung, 1914).

The distribution of mercury in *acute poisoning* is discussed by Kahn, Andrews and Anderson, 1915.

In a case of death occurring 8 days after taking a large quantity of mercuric chloride, Rosenbloom found the largest amounts in the liver (40 mg.); blood (52 mg.); and muscles (26 mg.). The kidneys contained only 6 mg.

The distribution of aromatic mercury compounds is described by Blumenthal and Oppenheim, 1914.

Metallic Mercury Globules in Tissues.—These have been reported in necrotic bone, and in the tissue of an aortic aneurism, presumably after inunction treatment (Kolmer and Mastin, 1918).

MERCURIAL POISONING

Varieties of Mercury Poisoning.—These may be classed under three forms:

(*a*) *Acute*, occurring generally from the abuse of mercuric chloride, chiefly with local phenomena.

(*b*) *Subacute*, especially in the therapeutic use of excessive doses.

(*c*) *Chronic.*—This may also occur medicinally, but is seen especially in industrial poisoning (workers in mercury, manufacturers of thermometers, mirrors, electric lamp bulbs, felt hats, etc.). A large proportion of those exposed to mercury are affected, because the adherence of the metal to the skin, and the inhalation of its vapor, makes protection difficult.

Phenomena of Acute Poisoning with Mercuric Salts.—The immediate effects are due to coagulation, irritation and superficial corrosion, to which mucous membranes are highly susceptible. There is an astringent metallic taste, salivation; burning, swelling and ashy discoloration of the mouth and pharynx; thirst; abdominal distress and pain, at first epigastric, then diffused; vomiting with white or often bloody mucous shreds; sometimes edema of the glottis.

The primary symptoms generally yield to local treatment, including abstinence of food for thirty-six hours; and the patient may be quite comfortable. Signs of mercurial stomatitis usually develop in twenty-four hours, but are not expecially severe.

Somewhat later, after absorption, the large intestines and kidneys are chiefly involved. Within two or three days, the urine shows protein and casts, and becomes scanty. Anuria may be complete, with death within a week, without uremic convulsions. If the nephritis is not extreme, a membranous colitis develops, with dysentery and tenesmus, ulcerations and hemorrhages and hepatic degenerations. These phenomena may only appear, and prove fatal, several weeks after taking the poison (Lambert and Patterson, 1915).

The circulation is affected only in the severest cases, with a fall of blood pressure, probably mainly cardiac (v. Mering, 1880), perhaps with some vasomotor involvement. The poisoning then ends with feeble pulse, insensibility of the skin, coma and collapse.

The *course* is therefore variable; death may occur in a few hours, but is generally postponed for several days.

In case of *recovery*, the phenomena of subacute poisoning set in: nephritis, stomatitis and colitis, as described.

If the poison has been taken otherwise than by mouth, the symptoms, except the local ones, are strictly similar

Postmortem Changes.—The mucous membranes are of an ashy color, congested and corroded. The kidneys show acute nephritis, often with calcification of the epithelium; The lesions in the color are indistinguishable from those of dysentery: coagulation necrosis with hemorrhages and black ulcerations. In experimental poisoning, degenerative changes are found in the kidneys, much less in the liver (Morel, Mouriguand and Policard, 1912).

The viscosity of the blood (not of the serum) is doubled in mercurial, lead, and phosphorous poisoning (Farmachidis, 1912). A neutrophile *hypo-leucocytosis* is a constant phenomenon (Donzello, 1915).

Toxic Doses.—These may be stated as follows:

Mercuric chloride for children 0.18 to 0.6 Gm.; for adults 0.8 Gm. Recovery, however, has occurred, under treatment, after 2.5 Gm. Opium is said to lessen the toxicity.

Mercuric cyanide, which produces the same phenomena, has caused severe poisoning with 0.12 Gm. and death with 0.6 to 1.2 Gm. A case is described by Gettler, 1916.

Calomel.—Even large doses ordinarily produce only diarrhea; exceptionally, more severe and even fatal effects are recorded; for children with 0.4 Gm., for adults with 2 to 3 Gm.

Metallic mercury, which was formerly given in ileus in doses of 100 to 500 Gm., usually passes off by the feces with very little effect; sometimes there is diarrhea and stomatitis; and exceptionally, severe and even fatal poisoning; "and then, a ride in the hearse" ("et postea vectio in curru"), was Archibald Pitcairn's dry comment on the use of mercury in ileus "ad uncias aliquot, vel etiam libras" (Elementae Medicinae, 1740).

Relative Toxicity of Different Compounds.—This is under dispute. It is generally believed that the toxicity is proportional to the ionization, and therefore greatest with the chloride, succinimide, etc. The aromatic compounds are much less toxic (Abelin, 1912). With mercurial dyes, the toxicity, and the efficiency against spirillosis, are not proportional to the mercury content or dissociation (Klages and Schreiber, 1914).

Schamberg, Kolmer and Raiziss, 1915, state that the toxicity for hypodermic and intravenous injection depends practically on the mercury content; and is essentially alike for inorganic and the different types of organic compounds. They explain this by the ease with which ionized mercury is liberated from these compounds.

Treatment of Acute Mercuric Poisoning.—This is fairly successful when started whilst the mercury salt is in the stomach. After the poison has been absorbed, it is not affected by antidotes; and the treatment becomes essentially palliative, and not very successful.

Three *raw eggs* in a quart of milk are among the best antidotes, if the patient is seen early. They act as precipitants and demulcents (Barlow and Sollmann, 1926).

A hypophosphite-peroxide mixture is almost equally convenient and perhaps more effective.

Fantus, 1916, recommends sodium hypophosphite, 1 Gm.; water, 10 c.c. and hydrogen peroxide, 5 c.c., per 0.1 Gm., of mercuric chloride. This should be followed by lavage with the diluted reagent.

Various other antidotes, precipitants and reducing agents, have been proposed; often with the claim that they would render the mercury harmless even after its absorption. This claim is certainly incorrect, and it is not clear that they have any advantage over albumen. They will be discussed below.

Encouraging clinical results have been reported for the intravenous injection of sodium thiosulphate (see index); but the clinical course of mercury poisoning cannot well be predicted, and under experimentally controlled conditions, the results have been disappointing (Haskell, Henderson and Hamilton, 1925).

Phosphite and Hypophosphite Reagents.—Sodium phosphite reduces mercuric chloride to calomel. Its use with sodium bicarbonate as an antidote was proposed by Linhart, 1913, 1917; although it is better known as "*Carter's antidote*," a mixture of sodium phosphite and sodium acetate. *Fantus*, 1917, proposed a similar hypophosphite-peroxide mixture (see above).

The phosphite mixtures are quite successful if given within 5 minutes after the poison (Fantus and Hyatt, 1917). They are useless after it has been absorbed; this even if the antidote is injected into the blood (Sansum, 1918).

Sulphides.—Sabbatani, 1907, investigated the antidotal value of hydrogen sulphide. Wilms, 1915 to 1917, makes the very improbable claim that calcium sulphide is effective even when started 12 to 20 hours after the poisoning. He uses it by mouth (0.15 to 0.3 Gm. every hour) and intravenously (in quantity equal to that of the mercury) as a freshly made, boiled and filtered, 0.2 per cent. solution. This contains $Ca(SH)_2$ and is supposed to form mercuric sulphide.

The advisability of the intravenous treatment is doubtful. Haskell and Courtney, 1917, found the benefits no greater than with simple saline.

Iodide and Quinine.—Hall, 1914, proposed potassium iodide and quinine (a reversal of Meyer's reagent). This might have some effect in the stomach, but naturally not in the blood or tissues (Barbour, 1915).

Charcoal.—Ferreira and MacBride, 1914, advocated animal charcoal, a tablespoon every 2 hours, together with lavage, etc.

The local antidotes must be followed by an emetic or repeated gastric and colon lavage to remove the unabsorbed or re-excreted mercury; and by alkali administration, milk diet, and hot packs, to protect the kidneys.

Lavage.—Lieb and Goodwin, 1915, emphasize repeated gastric lavage to remove mercury excreted into the stomach. Lambert and Patterson, 1915, combine this with continuous rectal irrigation. The success is only limited if the poison has already been aborbed (Sansum, 1918).

Saline Infusions, Alkalies, etc.—Sansum, 1918, determined the minimal fatal dose of mercuric chloride by intravenous injection for dogs as uniformly 4 mg. per kg. This was not modified by the infusion of plain saline, or by sugar solutions, alkalies, Fischer's solution, etc. *i.e.*, these were all unsuccessful against acute poisoning. This does not exclude the possibility of diminishing the nephritic changes of subacute poisoning, which may explain the results claimed for these treatments. However, their benefit is not firmly established; especially since they are generally combined with other measures.

Venesection and Transfusion.—Burmeister, 1917, claims that these diminish the renal changes.

Alkalies.—The use of these is justified by the observations of MacNider that they protect the kidneys against metallic poisons. However, their success is probably quite limited.

D. J. Lewis and Rivers, 1916, aim to increase the elimination by frequent gastric lavage, colon irrigations and hot packs. They also give sodium bicarbonate and glucose by mouth and vein, to combat acidosis and guard against nephritis. W. B. Weiss, 1917, 1918, also advocates alkalies, on Fischer's theory of nephritis. After the local antidotes, he administers sodium bicarbonate freely, so as to keep the urine alkaline to methyl red. Schisler, 1917, claims good results from MgO, 2 to 4 Gm., every 3 hours.

Subacute Poisoning.—This (as seen in sequence to acute poisoning or in the ordinary medicinal use, and which is also produced by the inhalation of concentrated mercurial vapors) presents especially the phenomena of nephritis, stomatitis and colitis; more rarely skin eruptions. The stomach and small intestines usually escape.

Stomatitis.—This is important as the earliest symptom of excessive therapeutic use or of chronic poisoning. It occurs about as readily when the mercury is administered otherwise than by mouth. It begins with fetor, then metallic taste, soreness of the gums and some salivation (ptyalism). This is as far as the therapeutic use should go. If it is pushed further, the teeth loosen, the edges of the gums blacken, and they, and later the tongue, become swollen and ulcerated. The irritation and infection cause very severe salivation and progressive exhaustion, and sometimes fatal ulcerative stomatitis. With a more chronic course of severe poisoning there may be loss of the teeth and necrosis of the jaw.

The *susceptibility to stomatitis* varies greatly and is markedly influenced by the hygienic condition of the mouth and teeth, as well as by the dosage of mercury.

Treatment of Stomatitis.—The stomatitis is most effectively prevented and treated by hygiene and care of the teeth. The mouth should be in the best possible condition before mercury is started. Hydrogen peroxide or potassium chlorate (a tablespoonful of the saturated solution to a glass of water) should be used as a mouth wash several times a day. The use of tobacco is said to be injurious.

Cause of the Stomatitis and Colitis.—These are generally attributed to irritation during the excretion of the metal. Almkvist, 1906 and 1916, however, points out that they have no relation to the excretion but depend upon the presence of hydrogen sulphide and the precipitation of mercuric sulphide which can be shown chemically in the capillary endothelium of these situations. Similar deposits and irritation can be produced experimentally elsewhere by exposure to hydrogen sulphide. He therefore explains the process as due to bacterial action causing injury and desquamation of the epithelium, and the production and absorption of H_2S, which precipitates the mercury in the capillaries from where it is deposited in the endothelium. Here it acts as an irritant and disturbs the function and nutrition of the vessels, leading to necrosis. The explanation is somewhat hypothetical.

Bismuth also gives similar precipitates but they are less toxic. Lead and copper are not so easily precipitated.

Mechanism of Salivation.—This is not definitely known. It is inhibited by atropine. It could be explained by reflex irritation from the gingivitis, or by direct irritation. Giani, 1913, reported degenerative histologic changes in the parotid glands.

Mercurial Nephritis.—Some degree of albuminuria is common even in the ordinary therapeutic use of mercurials. It is attributed to the excretion of the mercury. After severe intoxication it may last for years.

The *acute nephritis* is primarily tubular. When severe, it may be accompanied by hemorrhagic glomerular nephritis. The lumen of the tubles, and sometimes the epithelium, may contain crystals of calcium carbonate (Saikowsky, 1866), the origin of which is not explained. These may occur as early as 48 hours after the administration (Schamberg et al., 1915).

In the *milder or more gradual cases*, the nephritis is mainly interstitial; although the glomeruli, and with large doses the epithelium may be involved. Later the kidney becomes cirrhotic.

The anatomical and chemical changes in acute clinical mercury nephritis are further described by W. R. Campbell, 1917; those in the subacute form by Foster, 1915.

Functional Changes in *Experimental Mercury Nephritis.*—The acute form generally shows polyuria (Schlayer and Hedinger, 1907) and often renal glycosuria (Franck, 1913). The blood of rabbits is hydremic (Blix, 1916).

MacNider, 1918, found in subacute poisoning, accompanied by partial or complete suppression of urine a, diminished phenolsulphonephthalein output, retention of urea, and rapid reduction of reserve alkali.

These changes may not have time to develop in animals that die very acutely. Otherwise, the degree of *acidosis* is parallel to the morphologic changes (MacNider, 1917).

Hepatic Degeneration.—MacNider, 1919, found that dogs poisoned by mercuric chloride, 15 mg. per Kg., by mouth, react with severe gastro-enteritis, but usually recover. The liver of these animals shows degenerative changes, beginning with deposition of fat in the cells around the central veins, then cloudy swelling and necrosis, the process extending toward the periphery. The intensity is parallel to the nephritis, rather than to the gastroenteritis.

Metabolism.—The effects are imperfectly known but appear to resemble those of arsenic, lead and phosphorus. Small doses, therapeutically and in animals, often cause considerable *increase of weight* (fat). The *red corpuscles* are also increased (Schlesinger, 1884). In chronic cachexia they are diminished. In acute poisoning there is often *glycosuria* and disappearance of glycogen. On the other hand, mercury is sometimes beneficial in *diabetes*, presumably of syphilitic origin.

Chronic Mercury Poisoning.—If this takes a slow course, there are, in addition to the subacute symptoms, nervous and nutritional phenomena. The most common are tremor; erethismus (psychic irritability and restlessness), and other psychoses; cachexia with anemia, malnutrition and muscular atrophy; bone changes (decalcification) and more rarely neurites or pareses.

Treatment of Chronic Poisoning.—Prophylaxis is of the first importance; it is doubtful whether treatment materially influences the course after the appearance of symptoms. Potassium iodide and hot baths are generally tried, with the intention of hastening elimination.

Mercury Vapor Poisoning.—Metallic mercury vaporizes at ordinary temperature, and more rapidly if heated. It is very doubtful whether these vapors can be absorbed directly, but they are condensed or adsorbed on exposed surfaces, and therefore on the respiratory mucous membranes and in the mouth, whence the mercury may be swallowed, or oxidized in situ to absorbable compounds. These give rise to focal irritation, for instance in the lungs (Ricke and Hesse, 1914), and to the systemic effects. The more concentrated vapors may result in subacute mercurial poisoning. The more dilute vapors, as encountered in mercury mines, etc., gradually develop the phenomena of chronic poisoning, tremors, stomatitis, some digestive derangements; these are observed after 2 or 3 months or later, in men exposed for 3 to 5 hours per day to concentrations of 0.02 mg. of mercury per cubic foot of air; the daily absorption being estimated as 0.8 to 1.3 mg. (Turner, 1924). These dilute mercury vapors may be fatal to small animals, but not usually to man.

CALOMEL AS CATHARTIC AND INTESTINAL ANTISEPTIC

Mercury compounds produce intestinal irritation and therefore catharsis; but with the more soluble salts these effects are generally too violent. Calomel, the mercurous or "mild" chloride, dissolves so slowly and to so limited a degree that the irritation is mild, largely independent of the dose, and restricted mainly to the duodenum. Calomel is practically insoluble in water, and almost insoluble in the stomach and large intestine (Nemser, 1906), but in the small intestines it tends to be decomposed by the alkaline reaction of the pancreatic juice, bile and intestinal juice into mercury and mercuric oxide, and the latter dissolves slowly in the presence of proteins (T. W. Schaefer, 1910). This dissolved mercuric salt irritates the intestines to increased peristalsis, and diminishes the absorption of fluid (Fleckseder, 1912). Radiologic examinations show that generally both small and large intestines are stimulated (Meyer, Betz and Gebhardt, 1912); but if the conditions are not favorable for solution, or with small doses, the small quantity of dissolved mercury may have been absorbed before the colon is reached, and the duodenol contents may be propelled into the colon without evacuation. Ordinarily, calomel produces dark-green semisolid stools in 10 to 12 hours. The irritation is generally so mild that calomel may be used even in enteritis; but some patients appear to be hypersusceptible, and respond with marked griping and tenesmus. These also result from excessive doses. The catharsis is checked by opium or atropine. It is not influenced by the presence or absence of bile (Valeri, 1909).

The green color of the stools is due mainly to bile, possibly somewhat darkened by mercurous sulphide. Numerous investigations with biliary

fistulas have shown that calomel does not increase the flow of bile (Okada, 1915); but the antiseptic action of the dissolved mercury, and the rapid propulsion of the intestinal contents, prevent the ordinary destruction of the bile pigments. This may also be demonstrated in vitro (references, v. Oettingen and Sollmann, 1926). The antiseptic action in the intestines is also reflected by decrease of the urinary indoxyl. Larger doses of calomel may favor bacterial growth by diminishing intestinal resistance.

Dosage.—This is relatively unimportant, because any excess is generally expelled before it is dissolved. It is customary to give either a single dose of 0.125 to 0.5 Gm. (2 to 7 gr.); or fractional doses of 15 mg. (¼ gr.) every hour until 0.15 Gm. (2½ gr.) have been taken. The divided doses insure better solution, because they are spread over a large surface, and because there is more opportunity for the coincidence of calomel and alkalinity. Formerly much larger doses were used but they are superfluous; and while usually harmless, they may become dangerous should conditions become exceptionally favorable to absorption.

Calomel is not suited for long-continued use on account of its systemic actions. These may also be produced by large single doses, if they are not expelled in the usual time. It is therefore advisable to follow the calomel in six hours by a saline; or it may be mixed with Resin of Podophyllum (5 mg.; 1/12 gr.).

Calomel should not be perscribed with iodides, alkalies or organic substances.

Interaction of Calomel and Salt.[a]—Mialhe attributed the solution of calomel to interaction with sodium chloride, forming mercury and mercuric chloride, and complex double salts. Similar reactions were claimed by Joly to occur with hydrochloric and citric acids, alkalies, carbonates and sugar. These reactions do occur in pure solutions, especially at high temperatures and with concentrated solutions; and to some extent even under conditions resembling those of the body. The amount dissolved would be very small (at most 1 to 4 mg. per 0.5 Gm. of Calomel). However, mercuric chloride could not exist as such in the alkaline intestine, and the chloride can therefore not be made responsible for the solution of calomel (as was suggested, *f.i.*, by Carracido, 1906).

Iodides, bromides, sulfocyanides, thiosulphates, etc., dissolve larger quantities of calomel.

MERCURIAL DIURESIS

The administration of suitable doses of mercury compounds sometimes produces very marked diuresis, especially in the presence of edemas. Calomel has been used for this purpose, but the variable absorption makes it unreliable. It has been practically displaced in this use by novasurol, a soluble complex mercury-phenyl salt with barbital, which can be injected intravenously and intramuscularly, and which acts very promptly. It is most effective in cardiac edemas,in which it may succeed completely when digitalis and the caffeine group have failed. The urine flow may amount to 7 or 8 liters per day. The diuresis may also be successful in nephritis and in hepatic edema, especially if combined with restriction of water and salt income; but in these it is not always effective, and may sometimes increase the renal irritation. Its employment is still regarded as somewhat hazardous, and is therefore generally reserved until other methods have failed.

The mechanism of the mercurial diuresis is not yet established. The most plausible theory is that of alteration in the colloid-water affinity, although this is not based on direct evidence. It is evidently not due to changes of the blood pressure, nor to increased water absorption; the

latter would not explain the draining of the edemas. Renal irritation also does not appear a satisfactory explanation, although it has not been definitely excluded. In normal individuals, novasurol may increase the excretion of sodium and chloride even when it does not produce diuresis.

Dosage of Novasurol.—This is administered by vein or intramuscularly, as 10 per cent. solution, from 0.75 to 1 or 2 c.c., beginning with the smaller dose, with intervals of 3 to 7 days, according to the effect. The intramuscular injections generally cause only slight and transient discomfort and at most temporary induration.

Diuretic Dosage of Calomel—0.2 Gm. was administered 4 or 5 times a day, until slight stomatitis appeared; the bowels being meanwhile regulated with opiate.

Historical.—The diuretic effect of calomel in cardiac dropsy is said to have been well known to the physicians in the latter half of the eighteenth century. It was used, *f.i.*, by Alex. Munro. However, it fell into neglect, and was practically rediscovered by Jendrassik in 1886–1891. His results were very similar to those that are now generally accepted. Novasurol was originally introduced by Zieler, 1917, as an antisyphilitic. Its diuretic effect was decribed by Saxl and Heilig, 1920. References to the literature are given by Rowntree, Keith and Barrier, 1925.

Mechanism of Mercurial Diuresis.—The older data may be found in the papers of Fleckseder, 1912. The latter showed that all mercury compounds, by all methods of administration, produce a diuretic effect in rabbits. He believes that mercury lessens absorption of food-water from the small intestines; the water would therefore reach the large intestines in excessive quantity; and when absorbed from this place would act as a diuretic. The explanation is not altogether satisfactory; *f.i.*, it does not explain the absorption of exudates. The diuretic action of mercuric chloride has been studied in rabbits by Ferron, 1912.

Hydremia in Calomel Diuresis.—Fleckseder found the blood of rabbits hydremic. This would speak against the diuresis being of renal origin. However, the result was probably accidental, for all other workers have found the blood, in man or mammals, either unaffected or rather concentrated by the diarrhea. The lymph-flow is not increased (Yanagawa, 1916; Loria, 1912).

Influence of Other Drugs.—The diuresis is surpressed by atropine; this would favor Fleckseder's explanation; but opium which also lessens peristalsis increased the diuresis. Schargorodsky, 1911, found it surpressed by ether or morphine. Excessive doses of mercury also produce anuria.

The constituents of the urine after calomel were studied by E. Frey, 1906.

Water-affinity.—Mollitor and Pick, 1922, reported that mercurials increased the water imbibition of winter-frogs. The significance of the observation is difficult to interpret.

Mercurial Diuretic in Nephritis.—The theoretical objections to the use of so powerful a renal irrtant are mercury in nephritis, were early emphasized, especially by Cohn, 1887, and supported by some clinical observations. It was claimed that there is a very marked tendency to mercurial symptoms, and that the nephritis is often made worse. The greater number of observers, however, hold the opposite view, viz., that calomel does not render the nephritis worse, whether it has a diuretic action or not. This is defended by Jendrassik, and by Heuck, 1889. Schild, 1892, reported three cases, in which he claims that a diuretic effect was obtained, together with a lessened per cent. of albumin; the daily output of protein being unchanged.

Briefly, it seems certain that the doses of calomel which are advocated have never produced albuminuria in normal individuals, but the question of their effect on an existing nephritis is not sufficiently investigated to admit of a decisive answer. Great conversatism in its employment is therefore indicated.

MERCURY IN SYPHILIS

The antisyphilitic effect of mercury was discovered about 1500, very soon after the discovery of the disease; according to Rhaenodaeus, it was first used by one Jacobus Carpensis, "whose use was so successful that he presently became rich thereby." Originally, the administration was pushed energetically until profuse salivation occured, so that the improve-

ment must have been prompt and striking. However, the treatment was stopped as soon as the secondary lesions were healed, since the latent course of the tertiary syphilis was not understood. By the time that this was realized, the therapy had been made less energetic to avoid the risks of severe stomatitis. Between the inadequate dosage and deficient persistence of treatment, the results were often imperfect. This was difficult to recognize by the course of the symptoms alone, so that little progress was made until the recognition of the spirochetes and the Wassermann reaction furnished more definite criteria, and the transfer of the disease to animals furnished experimental controls. These have shown that it is not safe to trust to mercury alone; that the combined use of mercury and arsphenamine lead to permanent arrest and clinical cure of the disease; but that, even with the aid of the arsphenamine, the administration of mercury must be more energetic and more persistent than was commonly realized. The mechanism of the mercury action, as that of all anti-protozoal agents, is not definitely established; but there is no conclusive evidence against the natural assumption that the mercury is directly toxic to the spisochetes.

Spirochete Cultures are killed by dilute solutions of mercuric chloride (1:100,000). Continuous cultivation produces some tolerance, ("fastness"), but this is lost in a few generations of the culture, and is therefore practically unimportant (Akatsu and Noguchi, 1917).

Importance of Early Treatment.—It was formerly taught that mercury should be postponed until the onset of the secondary symptoms, so as not to interfere with the clinical diagnosis. This consideration became superfluous with the introduction of the laboratory methods. It is now recognized that the chances of complete success are the greater, the earlier the treatment. This should be started as soon as the diagnosis is made. If the administration is delayed, or if it is not sufficiently energetic and relapses occur, treatment becomes much more difficult and requires larger doses. This may be because the parasites gradually become surrounded by fibrous tissue that is difficultly accessible to the circulation and to drugs.

Abortive Treatment.—If treatment can be started within 4 or at most 8 hours after exposure, the site of suspected infection should be disinfected and dressed with an ointment containing 33 per cent. of calomel or 0.3 per cent. of sublimate ("Neisser-Siebert Ointment"). This should be followed by systemic treatment. (See also under Organic Silver Preparations.)

Mercury should not be used locally, after 12 hours have elapsed, until a diagnosis has been made, for it makes it more difficult to find the spirochetes.

Principles of Anti-syphilitic Therapy.—When the protozoa have established themselves in the body, and have had time to penetrate and to lodge in the tissues, chemotherapy may still promptly suppress all symptoms, by destroying the main mass of the parasites in the blood stream; but those which are in secluded capillaries, and in some of the tissues that are not easily reached, escape and eventually multiply and spread and reinfect the patient. Those that reach the circulation may again be destroyed by chemotherapy, but again leave some protected individuals. This is at least a plausible explanation of the fact that

single or occasional doses are effective temporarily, but rarely result in permanent cure. In treating syphilis, therefore, it is necessary to continue the drugs so as to kill the protozoa as soon as they leave their protected location, and in this manner to prevent their dissemination. Eventually this tends to check and suspend multiplication in the foci themselves. As further medication, at that time, would do little good, the "course" of medication may be suspended, and a "rest-period" introduced allowing the tissue-cells to recuperate from the injuries that they have suffered from the drug and permitting the excretion of any accumulated excess. When the drug concentration has fallen below a certain level, the remaining parasites would again proliferate; but before this proceeds to a serious degree another course of treatment is started. The courses are continued, with appropriate rests, until the incarcerated and weakened parasites succumb to the immunity reactions of the tissues. This is the type of intermittent or "course" treatment that is generally followed for chronic protozoan infections. It was originally introduced by Fournier, on the assumption that the syphilitic "virus" acquired immunity to the continued administration of mercury, and reëstablished its susceptibility by temporary rest; according to the above working theory, the immunity and susceptibility would simply be one of location. An important advantage of the intermittent method is that higher concentrations of mercury may be employed temporarily than could be safely maintained continuously.

In the intermittent method, the mercury is given to slight ptyalism, in courses of five to six weeks' duration, with intermissions of one to six months, for at least one and a half years; or longer if the disease is not eradicated (see under Arsphenamine).

Whatever method is used, it should be aimed to introduce the maximum of mercury that the patient can tolerate; something like 2 Gm. of Hg during the first year, and 1 Gm. in the two succeeding years. The relative failure of the older methods may be attributed to insufficient dosage.

If sclerotic syphilitic lesions have set in, mercury is of little use. The chemotherapy of mercury is discussed, with a bibliography, by Schamberg et al., 1917.

Depot, Stored and Active Mercury; Excretion Index.—With most methods of administration, the absorption of mercury is rather slow and incomplete, so that there are usually "*depots*" of unabsorbed mercury from which absorption takes place for some time after the administration is stopped; *i.e.* in the hair follicles with inunction; in the muscle tissue with intramuscular injection; and on the intestinal surface with oral administration. The mercury action therefore continues to some extent, which varies with the method, during the apparent rest periods. With intramuscular injections, however, the depots gradually become encapsulated in fibrous tissues, and absorption ceases.

A considerable, and generally the major part of the absorbed mercury is not excreted at once, and must therefore be stored, probably as complex protein compounds, mainly in the liver. This *stored mercury* is presumably without action on the parasite. Gradually, however, as the storage cells break down, the mercury becomes liberated and is partly excreted by the bile, and partly re-enters the circulation, as is shown by the continued excretion in the urine. This liberation, however, occurs so slowly that it could not contribute materially to the therapeutic effects.

The therapeutic effects are presumably due to the mercury that is in soluble form in the circulation and in the tissues, and that has not yet been immobilized. The concentration of this *active mercury* is presumably in equilibrium in the tissues, blood, urinary excretion and excreta; so that the rate of excretion of mercury furnishes a fair index of the effective concentration of mercury. The excretion rate of mercury is therefore found to vary with the quantity of mercury that is being absorbed, and not with the quantity of stored and accumulated mercury (Cole et al., 1926).

Choice of Methods of Administration.—This may be guided by practical considerations, convenience, local irritation, feasibility of supervision, etc., as well as by the efficiency of the mercury. The latter, as has been pointed out, depends largely on the concentration of active mercury that may be attained and maintained; and this in turn depends on securing adequate, continuous, controllable absorption, with avoidance of excessive local damage, of sudden and especially of unpredictable and therefore dangerous exacerbations of absorption, and of unnecessary accumulation of inactive "stored" mercury.

Criteria of Efficiency.—This may be judged by the clinical improvement, by the disappearance of the spirochetes from the lesions; by the Wassermann reaction; and less directly but perhaps more accurately by the rate of excretion. The absorption of intramuscular injections may be followed by radiography (Cole, Littman and Sollmann, 1920). The occurrence of stomatitis proves that considerable absorption has taken place; but it is greatly influenced by the local conditions of the mouth, and is therefore subject to wide individual variations.

Mercury Excretion after Therapeutic Administration.—The accurate determination of small quantities of mercury in the excreta requires considerable time and care, so that reliable data are scanty (Cole et al., 1926; Lomholt, 1920; Buergi, 1906; Buchtala, 1913). The data will be discussed under the individual methods. Effective therapy apparently corresponds to the daily excretion of 0.5 to 2.5 mg. of mercury. The share of the urine and feces show marked variations which require further study.

Potassium iodide, diuretics and sweating were said to hasten excretion; but there is little evidence for this. Buchtala found that the iodide rather delayed the urinary elimination of mercury.

Minor Channels of Excretion.—Variable traces are generally found in the bile, sweat (Tachau, 1911; Lambert and Paterson, 1915), gastric (Lieb and Goodwin, 1915) and intestinal juice and saliva (literature in Almquist, 1912).

Excretion of Metals in Cow's Milk.—Lead is excreted into the milk, but not mercury, antimony or zinc (Koldewijn, 1910).

Details of Methods of Administration.—The following paragraphs aim to give the principal facts that may aid in the choice and application of the various methods and preparations.

Oral Administration.—This has the advantage of convenience to the patient, and effective quantities of mercury are absorbed from the ordinary therapeutic dosage, without difficulty. The urinary excretion of mercury during continuous administration of the mercurous iodide, 0.06 Gm. per day, remained steadily at 3 mg.; with 0.08 Gm. at 4 mg. The latter was also the urinary excretion for 0.6 Gm. of calomel (Buergi, 1906). The gastro-intestinal irritation is a serious disadvantage which restricts the oral administration mainly to the less soluble preparations; but it is

not quite absent from these and they have the further disadvantage of variable absorption, according to the solution and catharsis. The most serious disadvantage of the oral method is, however, that the patient is under less perfect control. It has therefore been largely abandoned except for new-born infants. To these mercury with chalk may be given in doses of 0.015 to 0.03 Gm. three times per day.

For adults, the oral method was used continuously: Beginning with a small dose, this is increased daily by about 10 per cent., to tenderness of the gums. The dose is then reduced to one-third or one-half and continued at this point till the end of the treatment. The usual preparations are, in order of preference:

Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum ("Proto-iodide") .. 0.01 to 0.05 Gm. (1/6 to 1 gr.).
Hydrargyrum cum Creta..... 0.05 to 0.2 Gm. (1 to 3 gr.).
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum..... 0.005 to 0.015 Gm. (1/12 to 1/4 gr.).
(These doses three times daily.)

The mercuric chloride should be prescribed in solution, with an excess of potassium iodide, and administered in milk, to prevent local corrosion.

Rectal Administration.—Suppositories containing emulsified mercury have been suggested as a convenient method; but the absorption appears insignificant; the daily urinary excretion after 10 days of administration was only 0.03 mg. *i.e.*, 1/100 that excreted with inunctions, (Cole et al., 1926).

Inunction.—This is performed by rubbing about 2 Gm. of Ung. Hydrargyri fortius (*i.e.*, 50 per cent.) into the skin, until it is entirely absorbed, *i.e.*, for about half an hour. The skin may then be sponged with benzene, to remove the tell-tale excess. The "rubs" are usually repeated every night on a different skin-area, so as to increase the absorbing surface, and also to prevent excessive local irritation; making the tour of the body in six nights. The seventh night a hot bath is substituted, and so on. The course lasts for four to six weeks. Salivation usually starts after 10 to 20 rubs.

The absorption of the mercury occurs mainly from the hair follicles, into which it is forced by the rubbing, and where it is gradually converted into soluble compounds. The epidermis does not participate in the absorption (Zwick, 1925; I. Neumann, 1871; Fuerbringer, 1880). In case of volatile preparations, such as metallic mercury, some absorption may also occur through inhalation (Wile and Elliott, 1917; Schamberg et al., 1918); but this is of very minor importance.

The total excretion of mercury varies considerably in different individuals, presumably due to differences in the structure of the skin. It increases materially with the continuance of the treatment, since each rubbing forces more mercury into the follicles, and so gives a larger surface for solution and absorption. In four patients studied by Cole et al., 1926, the total daily excretion at the end of the first week ranged from 0.2 to 0.8 mg., median 0.45; at the end of the fourth week it was about 4 times as high, *i.e.*, 0.5 to 3.5 mg., median 1.65 mg. The excretion remains high for nearly a week after discontinuing the inunctions, since absorption from the skin continues; it then declines gradually. In brief, the active mercury concentration rises more slowly than with the intramuscular injection of soluble mercury salts, but by the end of the course it is almost twice as high.

Inunction is therefore a very effective method of administering mercury, with a minimum of undesirable local effects. On the other hand, it is time-consuming, dirty and disagreeable, difficult to keep secret, and the

dosage is uncertain. The benzol-washing (Cole et al., 1924) has largely removed the esthetic objections.

The absorption is probably influenced by the ointment base, because this would influence the facility of rubbing the mercury into the follicles; the details cannot be predicted, and have not been investigated. The U.S.P. uses oleate of mercury, *i.e.*, a mercury soap, to facilitate the emulsification of mercury; the use of rancid fat also forms mercury soaps, and these may further increase on keeping. Menschel, 1923, believes that they are more easily absorbed than metallic mercury. Further evidence is needed.

The rapidity of absorption could, of course, be greatly increased by inuncting larger areas of the skin, from the start. Formerly, two ounces of mercurial ointment were rubbed in at each sitting, daily or an alternate days. One to three of these inunctions generally sufficed to produce extensive salivation (Geoffroy, Tractatus de Materia Medica, Paris, 1741).

Calomel Inunctions.—These are absorbed much less efficiently than metallic mercury. Cole and Littman, 1919, found no salivation even after 40 rubs; nor was there any improvement in the secondary syphylides.

Inhalations, fumigations and plasters are obsolete methods.

Inhalation of Mercury or Calomel Vapor.—This has been abandoned, mainly because of the uncertain dosage. It also produces marked pulmonary hyperemia (Ricker and Hesse, 1914).

Mercury vapor is not absorbed as such. When it is inhaled, it condenses in the mouth and on the respiratory mucous membrane and undergoes slow oxidation and combination. The compounds are then absorbed. In other words, mercury inhalation amounts practically to the administration of gray powder, except that the dosage is much less definite, and there is a possibility of focal injury to the lungs (Cole and Sollmann).

Intramuscular Injections.—These are made deep into the gluteal or lumbar muscles; injection into the subcutaneous tissue may result in sloughing. Intramuscular injections are therapeutically effective and have the advantage principally that they keep the patient under more effective observation. They avoid direct gastro-intestinal irritation, but the stomatitis, colitis and nephritis which are produced by the absorbed mercury would be the same as with other methods. On the other hand, intramuscular injections of all mercurials cause considerable pain, which lasts some hours with the soluble preparations, and for some days with the insoluble. Of the latter, calomel is the most, "gray oil" the least painful. The immediate pain may be lessened by injecting 1 c.c. of 2 per cent. procaine from the same syringe; the later pain, by adding 1 per cent. of phenol and 5 per cent. of camphor to the oily injection. The muscle fibers at the site of injection are more or less destroyed (Robertson, 1913), but this is not practically important. The most important disadvantage is the variable and incomplete absorption. The absorption depends not only on the direct solubility of the preparation, but mainly on its conversion into more soluble compounds, which varies with conditions. The slow absorption of the insoluble preparations is utilized with the idea of establishing depots so that weekly injections would furnish a continuous supply of mercury. However, if the absorption is not promptly completed, the remaining mercury becomes encapsulated with inflammatory and fibrous tissue, which slow absorption to an incalculable degree. Roentgengraphs (Cole, Littman and Sollmann, 1920) show that mercury salicylate is generally absorbed within a week and calomel in two weeks; while the greater part of metallic mercury suspension ("gray oil") remains unabsorbed after 4 weeks. The mercury that remains unabsorbed at the time of the next injection is a source of danger; for if conditions should become more favorable for absorption, the multiplication of depots may give rise to serious cumulative poisoning.

Absorption from Intramuscular Injections.—The mercury, in whatever form it is introduced, acts on the proteins to form albuminates of mercury. These are strongly chemotactic, and attract leucocytes. Some of these are killed, but others take up the mercury, especially in their nuclei, and distribute it through the body; its final fate being the same, as with other methods of administration (Conti and Zuicola, 1906; Lombardo, 1912). The quantitative excretion, however, is very capricious. Wallfisch, 1912, finds that the solubility of the preprations is of subordinate importance; but that all inorganic salts are absorbed and excreted much less readily than the organic salts.

Schamberg et al., 1915, found in animal experiments that after intramuscular injections of insoluble preparations, calomel and gray oil, 50 per cent. of the mercury was unabsorbed after 6 or 7 weeks. However, their conclusions could not be transferred to the clinic, since the doses would have corresponded to about 10 gm. in man.

Quantity of Mercury Introduced by the Different Preparations.—This may be seen from the following table (adapted from Neisser, 1911):

	Per cent. used	Per cent. of Hg.	Usual single dose, c.c.	Hg. content (mg.)	Number injections in six-week course	Grams Hg. in six-week course
Oxybenzoate	1	44	1	4.35	42	0.19
Cyanide	1	79	1	7.9	42	0.33
Sublimate	1	74	1	7.4	42	0.31
Salicylate	10	59	1	59.0	11	0.65
Calomel	10	85	1	85.0	11	0.94
Asurol	5	40	2	40.0	15	0.61
Ol. Cinereum	40	40	¼	140.0	10	1.40

The preparations used for intramuscular injections fall into two classes; according to whether they are absorbed rapidly or slowly. These have distinctive uses.

The Easily Absorbable Injections.—These include all the soluble salts; and the salicylate, which is insoluble in water but is dissolved by sodium chloride or carbonate.

The soluble preparations act more promptly, the dosage is under better control, and there is less probability of cumulative action. The effects are correspondingly less persistent, and the injections must be repeated at more frequent intervals—every day to every third day.

The average daily dosage is about 1 c.c. of 1 per cent. (= 0.01 Gm., ⅙ gr.), in courses of five to six weeks' duration. The treatment may be intensified by beginning with 2 c.c., increasing slowly to 3 or 4 c.c. (0.03 to 0.04 Gm.), or until mild ptyalism occurs, when the dosage is reduced so as to keep the patient just short of salivation.

The local irritation is proportional to the precipitant action on protein, and to the ion-concentration. *Mercuric chloride* is so irritant that its use as such is not advised. *Mercuric iodide* ("biniodide") dissolved with an equal quantity of sodium iodide, is much less destructive, and is often used. The bromide may be similarly employed. The *succinimide* is also similar. The *cyanide, oxycyanide* and *mercurosal* are less irritant.

The excretion of this type has been studied by Cole et al., 1926, on mercuric bromide, which is strictly analogous to the biniodide. With daily injections of 10 mg., corresponding to about 5.5 mg. of Hg, for 3 to 4 weeks, the excretion rate averaged about 1 mg. both at the end of 5 and 20 injections. In other words, mercury accumulated in the body at

the rate of 4.5 mg. per day. This must have been stored as "inactive" mercury, since it does not increase the excretion rate.

Mercury Salicylate.—This is nearly insoluble in water, but dissolves in the presence of salts. It is used as a 10 per cent. suspension in oil, 1 c.c. being injected once a week, with relatively little irritation. The excretion is highest on the following day (8 mg.), then drops rapidly, to 0.5 mg. at the end of the week (Lomholt, 1920; Buchtala, 1913). The treatment is therefore intermittent rather than continuous.

Lanolin emulsion is a better medium than simple oil for the suspension of mercuric salicylate (Nitardy, 1919). The following yields a useful

Permanent and Anesthetic Ten Per Cent. Mercuric Salicylate Suspension

	Gm. or c.c.
Anhydrous lanolin	40
Distilled water	10
Sweet almond oil	150
Calomel or mercuric salicylate	29
Phenol or creosote	20
Camphor	40

Mercury Benzoate.—This is but slightly soluble in pure water, but is rendered more soluble by the addition of sodium chloride or benzoate, and is injected in these solutions. Its excretion is fairly continuous, declining from 7 to 3 mg. in a week (Lomholt, 1920), so that it acts rather like the insoluble preparations. Perhaps it is precipitated at the site of injection.

The Insoluble Injections.—These are used with the purpose of establishing "depots" from which the mercury may be gradually absorbed, so that injections need only be made at intervals of 5 to 7 days, in courses of about 15 injections. The dangers of these mercury accumulations has been discussed.

Calomel.—This is injected as a 10 per cent. suspension in oil, ½ c.c. each week to 1 c.c. twice weekly. This introduces a rather large quantity of mercury, and is therefore somewhat dangerous; it is also very painful. The absorption is slow, and the excretion, with 50 mg. per week, increases slowly, from 0.5 mg. the first week to 3 mg. by the fourth week (Lomholt and Christianson).

Oleum Cinereum (gray oil), a 40 per cent. suspension of metallic mercury in oil. This is the most slowly absorbed of the mercurials. The injections (¼ c.c.) are therefore spaced a week apart, and after five injections an intermission of five or six weeks is made to discount capricious absorption; five further weekly injections are then given. (Semiweekly injections of ⅛ c.c. may be substituted for the weekly injections.) The excretion indicates that the absorption is very variable (Lomholt, 1920). This is reflected by the occurrence of fatal poisoning. It is advised that this method be abandoned.

Intravenous Injections.—These were introduced (by Bacelli, 1892) to secure the maximal concentration of mercury in the blood, and to avoid the local actions of the mercurials. However, they irritate the veins at the site of the injection and tend to produce fibrosis which precludes the use of the vein for further injections, a rather serious matter for syphilitic patients. They also present some danger of embolism and colloidoclastic shock, at least in inexperienced hands. The temporary high concentration in the blood has no direct bearing on the spirochetes in the tissues. The mercury rapidly leaves the blood; but a large part is rapidly excreted (often half, within 24 hours; Buchtala, 1913). The remainder presumably passes promptly into the inactive storage forms, which to judge by their slow excretion are probably not readily re-converted into active forms. The active mercury must therefore be secured from the continuous supply, and this is better assured by the older methods of administration.

Mercuric chloride, iodide or cyanide are used in 1 per cent. solution, 1 to 3 c.c. daily or every second day, injected into a superficial arm vein, with glass syringe and platinum-

iridium needle (Crume, 1908). Similar injections have been tried in puerperal infections, and other septicemias, influenza etc. (Barsony, 1909; Ferrarini, 1918; Perez, 1918). Vecki, 1918, endorses this use, but reports severe poisoning, exceptionally from 3 mg.

The less-ionizable organic preparations, mercurosal, flumerin etc. are perhaps somewhat less objectionable, but probably no more efficient. It is not inconceivable that depots of absorbable mercury might be established by the intravenous injection of colloidal preparations, analogous to the arsphenamines. This, indeed, may be done with colloidal suspensions of metallic mercury. These are effective therapeutically; but the uncontrollability of the depots and of the absorption from these makes them dangerous (Cole et al., 1924).

Spinal Injections of Mercuralized Serum.—This was introduced by Byrnes, 1914, and is endorsed by Ireland and Wilson, 1915, against cerebro-spinal syphilis, as being about equally successful and safe as the Swift-Ellis serum. It has the advantage that the serum may be kept on hand. It is prepared by adding 1 c.c. of 0.13 per cent. mercuric chloride to 12 c.c. of normal human or horse serum, heating to 56°C. for one-half hour. This gives a clear solution. This dose (double would be safe) is injected by gravity, at body temperature, after withdrawing cerebro-spinal fluid till its pressure is 30 *mm.* E. L. Hunt, 1916, also reports encouraging results. Hall, Culbertson and Slaght, 1916, describe the reactions following the intraspinal injection. They are usually not serious.

Swift, 1916, however, believes that repeated injection of mercurialized horse serum renders the membranes hypersensitive, and tends to produce chronic meningitis.

Pittenger, 1917, finds that mercuric chloride when dissolved in serum produces the same systemic effects as when dissolved in water, and is equally toxic, by any channel; but that it causes practically no local irritation.

Contraindications to Mercury.—Caution should be exercised with weak or anemic individuals, with albuminuria, during digestive derangements, and with diseases of the mouth or teeth. Pregnancy is not considered a contraindication. It is safer to begin treatment with small doses, since some patients are hypersusceptible.

Vegetable Antisyphilitics.—The prejudice against mercury has led to the introduction of a number of vegetable "alteratives"—Echinacea, Phytolacca, Iris, Sarsaparilla, etc., but their uselessness is attested even by modern eclectics (Hilton, 1909).

MERCURY IN TUBERCULOSIS

This was advised by B. L. Wright, but Hartz, 1910, found the ultimate results detrimental and never beneficial.

PREPARATIONS—METALLIC MERCURY

Hydrargyrum (Hydrarg.), U.S.P., B.P.; *Mercury* (Quicksilver); Hg.—A fluid, silver-white heavy metal. It is used only in finely divided form, as in the following preparations:

* *Hydrargyrum cum Creta* (Hydrarg. c. Cret.), U.S.P., B.P.; Mercury with Chalk (Gray Powder).—Contains 38 per cent. of Hg., U.S.P.; 33 per cent., B.P., with honey and chalk. A light gray, rather damp, sweetish powder. Used especially to secure the constitutional effect of mercury in infantile syphilis. *Dose*, 0.25 Gm., 4 gr., U.S.P., equivalent to about 0.1 Gm. of metallic mercury; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P.; dispensed in powders.

Emp. Hydrarg., B.P.—33 per cent. of Hg. in lead plaster base. Used against glandular enlargements, etc.

Lin Hydrarg., B.P.—50 per cent. of Ung. Hydrarg., with ammonia, in Camphor Liniment.

Massa Hydrargyri (Mass. Hydrarg.), U.S.P., *Pil. Hydrarg.*, B.P. (Blue Mass, Blue Pill).—33 per cent. of Hg. *Dose*, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr., U.S.P.; 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P. Used similarly to Calomel.

* *Unguentum Hydrargyri Fortius* (Ung. Hydrarg. Fort.), U.S.P. Stronger Mercurial Ointment.—50 per cent. of mercury, emulsified by 2 per cent. of mercury oleate, in prepared suet and benzoinated lard. Used for inunction.

* *Ung. Hydrarg. Mite*, U.S.P. *Ung. Hydrarg.* B.P. (Blue Ointment).—Contains 30 per cent. mercury. Used in the United States mainly against cutaneous parasites; in Europe also for inunction.

Ung. Hydrarg. Co., B.P. (Scott's Dressing).—12 per cent. of Hg and of Camphor. Used in synovitis, etc.

PREPARATIONS—INSOLUBLE MERCUROUS COMPOUNDS

* *Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite* (Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit.), U.S.P.; *Hydrargyri Subchloridum* (Hydrarg. Subchlor.), B.P.; Mild Mercurous Chloride (Calomel, Protochloride of Mercury); HgCl.—Fine white powder, odorless and tasteless. Practically insol. in water or alc. *Incompatible* with alkalies; oxidizing acids; iodides and bromides; and with a mixture of sodium bicarbonate and antipyrine (J.A.M.A., 56:287, 1911). *Dose*, laxative, 0.15 Gm., 2½ gr., U.S.P.; 0.03 to 0.3 Gm., ½ to 5 gr. B.P.; as powder or tablets. Maximum dose, 0.6 Gm., 10 gr.

Pil. Hydrarg. Subchlor. Co., B.P. (Plummer's Pill).—22 per cent. of Hydrarg. Subchlor.; 22 per cent. of Antim. Sulphur; 43 per cent. of Guaiac Res. *Dose*, 0.25 to 0.5 Gm., 4 to 8 gr., B.P.

Ung. Hydrarg. Subchlor., B.P. (Calomel Ointment).—20 per cent., in Benz. Lard.

* *Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum* (Hydrarg. Iod. Flav.), U.S.P.; Yellow Mercurous Iodide (Mercurous Iodide; Protoiodide of Mercury); HgI.—Bright, yellow amorphous powder, without odor or taste; almost insol. in water, wholly insol. in alc. On exposure to light, it darkens by decomposition into mercuric iodide and metallic mercury. *Incompatible* with oxidizing agents, alkalies and carbonates, chloride, bromides and iodides. *Dose*, 10 mg., 1/6 gr., U.S.P.; maximum dose, 0.05 Gm., 1 gr. "*Green Iodide*" is an analogous salt prepared by a different method. It is said to be less potent.

Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra (Lot. Hydrarg. Nigr.), B.P.; Black Mercurial Lotion (Black Wash).—A suspension of mercurous oxide, obtained by mixing 0.685 Gm. of Calomel with 95 c.c. of Lime-water and 5 c.c. of Glycerin. Used on venereal sores and foul ulcers.

PREPARATIONS—INSOLUBLE MERCURIC COMPOUNDS

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum (Hydrarg. Ammon.), U.S.P., B.P.; Ammoniated Mercury (White Precipitate); NH_2HgCl.—White, amorphous, insoluble powder, obtained by precipitating $HgCl_2$ with ammonia. Represents about 80 per cent. Hg. Irritating and not used internally. Employed externally against eczema and parasitic skin diseases, especially pediculi, as dusting powder, but chiefly as:

* *Ung. Hydrarg. Ammon.*, U.S.P., 10 per cent. in woolfat, white petrolatum and liquid petrolatum.

Ung. Hydrarg. Ammon., B.P.—5 per cent. in Benz. Lard.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum (Hydrarg. Oxid. Flav.), U.S.P., B.P.; Yellow Mercuric Oxide; HgO.—Light orange-yellow amorphous powder, turning darker on exposure to light. Odorless; somewhat metallic taste. Nearly insol. in water or alc. *Incompatible* with acids. Maximum dose, 0.03 Gm., ½ gr. Applied chiefly as:

* *Ung. Hydrarg. Oxid. Flav.;* U.S.P., 1 per cent.; B.P., 2 per cent.—It is used in ophthalmology against inflammations of the lids and conjunctiva, being diluted with petrolatum so as to contain 1/10 to 2 per cent. of the oxide. "Pagenstecher's Ointment" contains 4 per cent.

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava (Lot. Hydrarg. Flav.), B.P.; Yellow Mercurial Lotion (Yellow Wash).—A suspension of mercuric oxide, obtained by mixing 0.46 $HgCl_2$, with 100 lime-water. Used as application to venereal sores.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum (Hydrarg. Oxid. Rubr.), B.P.; Red Mercuric Oxide (Red Precipitate), HgO.—Orange-red crystalline scales or powder. Because of its gritty character it can not be used on the eye, but its Ointment is employed in skin diseases, etc.

Ung. Hydrarg. Oxid. Rubr., B.P.—10 per cent.

Oleatum Hydrargyri (Oleat. Hydrarg.), U.S.P.—Made by dissolving 25 per cent. of yellow mercuric oxide in oleic acid.

Hydrarg. Oleat., B.P.—20 per cent. of Mercuric Oxide in Oleic Acid.

Ung. Hydrarg. Oleat., B.P.—25 per cent. of the Oleat.

* *Hydrargyri Salicylas* (Hydrarg. Salicyl.), U.S.P.—A compound of mercury and salicylic acid containing about 57 per cent. Hg. White, slightly yellowish or slightly pinkish powder; odorless and tasteless. Nearly insol. in water or alc.; sol. in alkalies, forming a double salt. *Incompatible* with alkalies. *Dose*, intramuscular, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., as 10 per cent. suspension in oil twice a week U.S.P.

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE MERCURIC SALTS

Hydrargyri Benzoas, N.N.R.—Slightly soluble in water. Used as urethral injection 1:2,000 to 1:1,000, against gonorrhea; and hypodermically, 0.02 to 0.03 Gm. in 40 c.c. of normal saline.

* *Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum* (Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.) U.S.P.; *Hydrargyri Perchloridum* (Hydrarg. Perchlor.), B.P.; Corrosive Mercuric Chloride (Corrosive Sublimate; Bichloride or Perchloride of Mercury); $HgCl_2$.—Heavy, colorless crystals or white powder of acrid metallic taste. Slowly sol. in water (1:13.5), freely sol. in alc. (1:3.8), sol. in glyc. (1:12) or eth. (1:22). Its solubility is increased by ammonium or sodium chloride and tartaric or citric acid ("Sal Alembroth" = 2 parts $HgCl_2$, 1 part NaCl). *Incompatible* with alkalies and carbonates; iodides; many alkaloids and other organic compounds and reducing agents. *Dose*, 4 mg., 1/15 gr., U.S.P.; 2 to 4 mg., 1/32 to 1/16 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 30 mg., 1/2 gr.

Liq. Hydrarg. Perchlor., B.P.—0.1 per cent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 c.c., 1/2 to 1 drachm, B.P.

* *Toxitabellæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Corrosivi* (Toxitabel. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.) U.S.P.; Poison Tablets of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride (Corrosive Sublimate Tablets; Bichloride Tablets).—In order to guard against accidents, the U.S.P. directs these tablets to be of an angular, not disk shape, each having the word "*Poison*" and the skull and cross bones design distinctly stamped upon it. Each tablet contains not less than 0.45 Gm. nor more than 0.55 Gm. of $HgCl_2$, and about 0.5 Gm. of NaCl, and is to be colored blue, preferably with sodium indigotindisulphonate. Poison Tablets of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride should be dispensed in securely stoppered glass containers on the exterior of which is placed a red label bearing the word "*Poison*" and a statement of the amount of corrosive chloride in each tablet. A tablet to a pint of water makes an approximately 1:1,000 solution.

Hydrarg. Cyan., N.N.R.; $Hg(CN)_2$.—Sol. in water (1:12.8) or alc. (1:15). Used like Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr. Maximum dose, 20 mg., 1/3 gr.

Hydrarg. Oxycyan., N.N.R.; $Hg(CN)_2HgO$.—Sol. in water (1:17). Used like Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.; explosive.

(The preparation first used as "oxycyanide" was a mixture of one part of the true oxycyanide with two parts of mercuric cyanide.)

* *Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum* (Hydrarg. Iod. Rubr.), U.S.P., B.P.; Red Mercuric Iodide (Biniodide); HgI_2.—Scarlet red powder, odorless and tasteless. Nearly insol. in water, slightly sol. in alc. (1:115); rendered sol. in water by the presence of four-fifths its weight of KI or NaI. *Incompatible* with alkalies and carbonates and alkaloids. *Dose*, 4 mg. 1/15 gr., U.S.P.; 2 to 4 mg., 1/32 to 1/16 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 20 mg., 1/3 gr.

Ung. Hydrarg. Iod. Rubr., B.P.—4 per cent.

Potassium Mercuric Iodide, N.N.R.; K_2HgI_4.—This is usually made as extemporaneous solution, by dissolving HgI_2 or $HgCl_2$ in excess of KI (1:4). For intramuscular injection, the corresponding sodium salt is preferred (HgI_2 = 1; NaI = 3; Water = 100).

(*Liq. Arsen. et Hydrarg. Iod.*—See Index.)

Liq. Hydrarg. Nit. Acid., B.P.

Ung. Hydrarg. Nit., B.P. (Citrine Ointment).—7 per cent. of Mercury, dissolved in Nitric Acid, and diluted with Lard (and olive oil, B.P.). Used as antiseptic, irritant and caustic.

Ung. Hydrarg. Nit. Dil., B.P.—20 per cent. of the Ointment.

Hydrargyri Succinimidum (Hydrarg. Succinim.), N.N.R.—Sol. in water (1:75); slightly sol. in alc. (1:300). *Dose*, 10 to 15 mg., 1/6 to 1/4 gr.; Intramuscular, 0.5 to 1 c.c. of 2.5 per cent., daily. Relatively non-irritant.

**Mercurochrome* (220-Soluble).—The disodium salt of 2:7 dibromo-4 hydroxymercuri-fluorescein, containing 23 to 24 per cent. of mercury. Iridescent green scales or granules, permanent in the air, freely soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in chloroform or ether. The aqueous solution is of a deep cherry-red color, and is stable. Incompatible with acids and with most alkaloids and local anesthetics. Locally, as 1 to 5 per cent. solution. Intravenously, 5 mg. per Kg. as 1 per cent. solution. Caution!

**Novasurol.*—The double salt of sodium mercuri-chlorphenyl oxyacetate with barbital; contains 34 per cent. of mercury. White crystalline powder, odorless, soluble in water, with slightly alkaline reaction. *Dose*, as diuretic or antisyphilitic, 0.75 to 2 c.c. of 10 per cent. solution, intramuscularly or intravenously, once or twice a week.

LEAD

The lead salts precipitate proteins and therefore act as local astringents. Their acute toxicity is low, as they are absorbed rather slowly; but they

tend to produce cumulative effects. Chronic lead poisoning is a quite common disease with characteristic symptoms: The "lead line" at the margin of the gums; marasmus and anemia; paroxysmal colic and arthralgias; "drop-wrist" and other peripheral motor paralyses; central motor stimulations (tremors and convulsions); psychic changes (encephalopathia), etc. The mechanisms and relations of these effects are not definitely known. On withdrawal from the lead, these phenomena generally recede more or less completely; but the patient may remain in bad health and over-susceptible to lead, for some time. Prophylaxis against lead poisoning is more important than treatment.

Fuller discussion of lead poisoning and bibliographies may be found in books of Aub et al., 1926; T. Oliver, 1914; Brouardel, 1914; Legge and Goadby, 1912; and in the article of Shie, 1921.

Astringent Actions.—Lead acetate and subacetate ("lead water") produce more astringent and less irritant effects than other soluble metallic salts. They are effective in diarrhea and catarrhal inflammations; but they are so liable to produce chronic poisoning that they should never be used internally nor on open surfaces; and even on the skin their use should not be long continued. "Lead and opium wash" is used in superficial contusions. Saturated alcoholic solution of lead acetate is employed in Rhus ("Ivy") poisoning. Emplastrum Plumbi—"Diachylon plaster"—acts as a mild irritant.

ABSORPTION FATE AND EXCRETION

These are so important for the systemic effect of lead that they may be considered first.

Absorption.—Lead and all its compounds (with the possible exception of the silicate) are absorbable from all mucous membranes and exposed tissues. Absorption from the intact skin has not been definitely proven, but could probably occur to a limited extent through the cutaneous glands and hair follicles. The digestive and respiratory tracts are the principal avenues of entrance; their relative importance is difficult to judge, since inhaled lead fumes or dust or paint-spray are largely swallowed. There is no doubt, however, that abundant absorption occurs directly from the nasopharynx and from the respiratory tract (Aub et al.). Lead on the hands generally reaches the mouth with food, etc., and is therefore absorbed from the digestive tract.

The lead must be in solution before it is absorbed; but even the most "insoluble" lead salts and metallic lead if finely divided are somewhat soluble in the digestive juices and tissues; whilst the "soluble" salts are to a considerable extent precipitated. Consequently, only a limited amount of lead can be absorbed in a given time; and a quantity of lead that is harmless as a single dose, may be toxic when divided into smaller doses and thus spread over some days. Brouardel states that he has prescribed 0.2 Gm. of lead acetate at one dose, without plumbism; but that this would doubtless have occurred if 0.01 Gm. per day had been given for 20 days. All but a small fraction of the single dose would be eliminated unabsorbed by the feces.

Solubility of Lead Compounds in the Digestive Tract and Tissues.—This is independent of their solubility in water. In the stomach, lead carbonate and even lead sulphate are dissolved fairly readily, being largely converted into chloride, by the aid of gastric juice. The solubility corresponds to

that in HCl of corresponding strength. Peptone (0.2 to 1 per cent.) facilitates the solution of lead salts; bile does not. Alkalies including milk diminish the solution (Carlson and Woelfel, 1913). Alkalies of the concentration of the pancreatic and intestinal juices convert lead sulphate into carbonate and lead carbonate into a mixture of neutral and basic carbonate (Auerbach and Pick, 1913). In the large intestine a part of the unabsorbed lead is converted into sulphide, as indicated by the black color of the stools; but this is prevented or diminished, or the sulphide may be redissolved, if an acid reaction prevails. Lead is also rendered soluble on the bronchial mucosa, presumably as protein combinations. The sulphide was supposed to be inabsorbable, but Woelfel and Carlson, 1914 showed that it is absorbed sufficiently, even from ores, to be dangerous. Lead silicate appears to be unabsorbable (Shie, 1921).

Absorbability of Different Lead Compounds.—This is determined by their relative solubility in the digestive canal. The sulphate is therefore less toxic than the carbonate; but both produce poisoning in adequate doses; for instance 0.1 Gm. per Kg. per day (Carlson and Woelfel, 1913). The toxicity of various lead pigments is reviewed by A. Hamilton, 1912.

Absorption from Respiratory Tract.—Lead may enter the respiratory passages as dust, for instance in white-lead works; as spray, in painting; and as fumes from heated lead. Lead volatilizes below its ebullition temperature; for instance at 750°F. (Shie, 1921). The fumes are converted into oxides (Teleky).

The greater part of inhaled lead is caught in the nasopharynx and swallowed. In an experiment with respiration of lead dust, for instance, 70 per cent. were swallowed and only 12 per cent. reached the lungs (Lehman and Saito). Carlson and Woelfel, 1913, also conclude that the absorption of lead dust is by swallowing rather than by the lungs. Lead poisoning often develops more rapidly with inhalation than with other methods, partly because inhaled lead is likely to be more finely divided (Teleky). However, it has been shown by ligation experiments that lead compounds are readily absorbed directly from the lungs (Tanquerel des Planches, 1839; Minot, 1924) and from the nasopharynx (Blumgart, 1923).

Absorption from Conjunctiva.—Poisoning has been produced by the long continued use of a lead eye-wash.

Absorption from Skin.—The application of lead-washes or ointments to the skin may lead to poisoning; but the positive results may be referred to transfer of the lead to the mouth, or to injuries of the skin, so that absorption from the intact skin has not been established. The coloring of hair by lead indicates, however, that this may penetrate at least into these structures, and therefore presumably also into the epidermis; and metallic lead and finely powdered compounds could presumably be rubbed into the hair follicles and then be dissolved and absorbed analogous to mercury and calomel inunctions; but the amount of this absorption appears to be negligeable.

Canuet and Drouet found that dogs or rabbits may be poisoned by baths of lead acetate; but Potain showed that poisoning does not occur if the animals are prevented from licking the skin (Brouardel).

Beresina and Engling, 1887, found blood-changes in guinea pigs after 2 days of inunction with 10 per cent. lead carbonate ointment. The changes were greater when a lanolin base was used, than with petrolatum base.

Lewin, 1883, reported poisoning from the skin after long continued scrubbing with a hard-brush. This, however, amounts to absorption from partly denuded skin.

Absorption from Denuded Skin.—This is universally admitted. It may be an occasional source of poisoning in workers, whose skin is often thinned, macerated or chapped.

Absorption from Hypodermic Injections of Lead Carbonate.—Straub and Erlenmeyer, 1913, utilized this for the production of experimental plumbism. In cats, the lead was absorbed from the hypodermic deposits at the rate of 0.1 to 1 mg. per Kg. per day.

Absorption from Bullets, etc.—This will be discussed under the sources of lead poisoning.

Excretion.—This occurs mainly by the feces and urine. The fecal lead is partly unabsorbed, partly excreted by the bile and probably by all parts of the gastro-intestinal tract. Insignificant traces of lead may also occur in milk (Baum and Selig, 1895), saliva (Pouchet, 1880), sputum

(Meillere, 1903), and sweat (after pilocarpine, Spillmann). The excretion by the skin is negligeable. The application of sulphur and sulphides to the skin of lead-workers often gives a black color, which indicates exposure to lead, but this is due to adherent nonabsorbed lead, and not to excreted lead (Miura). The lead also passes into the fetal circulation (Annino, 1893) and this may be a factor in the frequent abortions.

Quantitative Excretion by the Feces and Urine.—The feces generally excrete the larger share, but the proportion varies considerably. During the ingestion of lead, a large part of the fecal lead may be unabsorbed lead sulphide. After the patient has been withdrawn from exposure for some time, the ratio becomes more nearly equal. In seventeen such patients, recovering from chronic plumbism, Aub et al. found the daily excretion by urine to range from 0 to 0.32 mg., median 0.1 mg.; by feces, 0 to 0.68 mg., median 0.3 mg. The ratio of urine: feces ranged from 1:0.4 to 4.8, median 2.5. Older statements are rather qualitative, because of inadequate quantitative methods.

Causes Determining the Channel of Excretion.—It is probable that renal excretion depends directly on the proportion of lead that is circulating at the time in true solution in the blood (modified perhaps by the permeability of the kidney); and that the bile reflects the mobilization of lead that has been stored in the liver. This is greater if the lead has been absorbed from the digestive tract (Harnack, 1897) than for the respiratory tract (or for subcutaneous injections). However, the significance of the fecal lead is obscured by the excretion from the intestinal epithelium, whose origin is presumably the same as the urinary lead.

Excretion by Urine.—It would be expected that lead would always be found in the urines of chronic plumbism; but this is not the case, perhaps because the excretion is subject to periodic changes. Some investigators succeeded only occasionally in finding lead in the urine. Others consider it an important aid to diagnosis (Oliver, 1914). L. D. Harris, 1918, found it present in about half the painters that showed clinical signs of plumbism, and in a $\frac{1}{12}$ of those that did not show any clinical symptoms. It appears therefore, that the presence of lead in the urine is an important factor in the diagnosis, but that it is not decisive. It may be present without other signs of lead injury; or it may be absent even when the injury has been severe.

Time of Excretion in Urine.—After 0.02 Gm. of lead, taken by mouth, Riva, 1913, found demonstrable quantities of lead in the urine only after three or four days. The excretion continued for a considerable time after the administration had ceased.

Compounds Excreted.—Unabsorbed lead occurs in the feces largely as sulphide; but absorbed lead is said to be excreted entirely as organic compounds (Erlenmeyer, 1913). The subject requires further investigation.

Conditions that Influence the Excretion of Lead.—Aub et al. showed on animals and men that the excretion of lead is modified by the agents that modify the excretion of calcium, and in the same direction. This may be attributed to the fact that the lead is stored mainly in bones, along with calcium phosphate, and very probably in a similar form, and that the deposition and mobilization of the two elements is therefore also similar.

In plumbism patients who had been withdrawn from lead for some time, and whose total daily excretion averaged 0.1 to 0.5 mg., this was increased $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 times by the administration of acid producing drugs (mineral acids or ammonium chloride), and to about the same degree by sodium bicarbonate. Potassium iodide also nearly doubled the excretion. The effect of magnesium sulphate was doubtful. No effect was produced by neutral ammonium phosphate, by lactic acid, by sodium citrate, or by potassium chloride.

The mobilization by acidosis may be referred to the solvent action on bone. The sodium bicarbonate action is not understood; it can not be referred to increased alkalinity, since it is not produced by sodium citrate. The iodide action is also obscure. The increased excretion through iodide has been noted by previous workers, although others had failed to confirm it, chiefly because they confined themselves to the urine, while the increase is mainly in the feces. The effect is quite definite, the iodide causing the reappearance of lead in excreta from which it had been absent. It is also claimed that the mobilization of lead by iodides has caused the outbreak of acute lead symptoms.

The following doses were used to produce the above effects: Ammonium chloride, 1 Gm. in a glass of water, 10 to 12 times per day; dilute phosphoric acid (10 per cent.) 20 c.c. in a glass of sweetened water every hour, about 10 times daily; sodium bicarbonate, 20 to 40 grams per day; potassium iodide, 0.5 to 2.5 Gm. per day; magnesium sulphate, 30 Gm. per day.

Retention.—The excretion of lead, after chronic poisoning, is slow and intermittent, traces appearing periodically in the urine and feces, sometimes for months or even years after the absorption has been stopped. Traces are therefore retained in the tissues, during this time, in insoluble form, which may be mobilized by various conditions.

Distribution of the Retained Lead.—The greater part of the retained lead (from 39 to 100 per cent.) is deposited in the bones and teeth; next comes the liver which accounts for 0 to 28 per cent. of the lead; then the kidney (0 to 14 per cent.). Only small quantites are therefore contained in the other parts. These figures are from experimental animals (Aub), but the concentrations in human cases indicate that the phenomena are strictly analogous. The concentrations in the more important organs of lead poisoning, under a variety of conditions, ranged as follows, mg. per 100 Gm. of moist tissue:

	Cats*	Human
Teeth		5–20
Skeleton	4.4–84	2.2–15 (total, 200–800 mg.)
Liver	1.1–7.2	0.1–5
Kidneys	0.5–9.7	0.1–1
Central nervous system	0–3.2	0–0.36
Muscle	0.1–0.5	0
Blood		trace to 0.27

* Total retention, 25 mg. of lead.

"*Normal Lead.*"—Small amounts of lead are often present in normal individuals, not as a necessary element, but because exposure to lead is very common. The difference from that found in lead poisoning is merely quantitative.

Influence of Conditions on Distribution.—The proportion of lead in the liver is distinctly greater if the lead has been absorbed from the digestive tract, than when it was administered by trachea or subcutaneously· doubtless because in the former case, the absorbed lead reaches the liver in more concentrated solution through the portal vein. If the administration of lead by the digestive tract is stopped for several months the proportion of liver lead to total lead declines to a low figure. On the other hand, the proportion of lead in the skeleton varies inversely as that in the liver, and rises in time to 97-100 per cent. of the total. The bones therefore retain the lead most tenaciously, but it may apparently be mobilized from them by agencies that cause the absorption of their calcarious tissue. The lead is confined to the solid portion of the bone, and is presumably laid

down as the insoluble tri-lead phosphate (Minot), along with the calcium phosphate; analogous to the deposition of strontium, etc.

Form of Lead in Blood.—Practically four-fifth of the lead in the blood is in the plasma. The quantity of lead found in lead poisoning, at most 0.3 mg. per 100 c.c. of blood, is too small to identify its combinations with certainty. It was generally assumed to exist as albuminate, but according to electrometric measurements and other considerations, it exists most probably as tri-lead phosphate, $Pb_3(PO_4)_2$, which is formed when any lead-salt meets with sodium phosphate. This is soluble in water only to the extent of 0.13 mg. per liter, *i.e.*, $\frac{1}{20}$th of the quantity that may exist clinically in blood; indeed, serum in vitro may dissolve 12.5 to 33 mg. of lead carbonate per liter. It is therefore evident that the tri-lead phosphate must exist in the blood in colloidal and not in true solution.

In acid reaction, the tri-lead phosphate is changed into bi-lead phosphate, $PbHPO_4$. This is nearly a hundred times more soluble in water than is the tri-lead phosphate, and therefore exists presumably in true solution and ionized. It could not exist at the pH of the blood; but Aub believes that it could be formed locally, by local acidosis, and that this transformation is connected with the lead-actions, as well as with the mobilization of lead from the bones; the latter along with the similar mobilization of the calcium salts.

PHENOMENA OF LEAD POISONING

These present a number of interesting and disputable problems. Ordinarily the symptoms occur only when the exposure has lasted some time; sometimes for only a few days, generally for several weeks, months or years. The phenomena of the prompt and delayed, of acute and chronic lead poisoning, pass into each other without sharp demarcation; the time of onset and the severity of the immediate symptoms are largely matters of dosage or of mobilization; but long persistence of the plumbism is likely to lead to become complicated by secondary disturbances. The lead actions may be conceived as a product of the concentration of active lead and the duration of the action. The cumulative character of lead poisoning is probably due to the summation of successive lead injuries, and not to the accumulation of lead; for the latter is deposited in inactive form in the bones, and therefore probably does not increase the concentration in the active tissues, except during periods of mobilization. The lead effects are presumably due mainly to the dissolved lead, which is reflected by the concentration of the lead compounds of the blood—the colloidal tri-lead phosphate; and possibly the formation of soluble, acid and ionized bi-lead phosphate on cell surfaces. Such solutions are in unstable chemical and colloidal equilibrium and are apt to "flocculate;" and many of the most characteristic phenomena of lead poisoning are analogous to the "flocculation-phenomena" of anaphylactoid reactions: The blood changes, colic, arthralgia and gout, and nephritis. The paralysis and encephelopathias are not so directly related, but might be secondary consequences. This agreement of phenomena is suggestive of a common mechanism, but does not establish it.

Experimental Plumbism.—This may be produced in mammals by various methods, depending upon the object: By *feeding* with lead compounds, especially the carbonate, either rapidly (Carlson and Woelfel, 1913), or slowly (rats, Weller, 1915; Sollmann, 1921); by scattering the carbonate on the sawdust of the cage (Wassermann, cats, 1916); in birds, by shot placed in the crop (Wetmore, 1918; Hanzlik, 1921); *Hypodermically,*

with lead carbonate (cats and guinea pigs, Straub, 1911 and 1914; Erlenmeyer, 1913). These methods require some weeks for the development of the typical symptoms.

Somewhat similar symptoms may be produced acutely by the cautious intravenous injection of lead salts (Hirschfelder), but it is probable that the resemblance is merely superficial, and that these acute effects probably have a quite different mechanism from the phenomena of chronic plumbism.

The differentiation of lead poisoning into acute, subacute and chronic is still useful from the clinical standpoint.

ACUTE LEAD POISONING

Occurrence.—This is a rather rare intoxication, generally produced by the acetate of subacetate, sometimes by the carbonate (white lead). The phenomena are at first local and not immediately dangerous, but they are often followed by chronic poisoning. Application to the skin (lead wash, Diachylon plaster) has rarely if every caused acute poisoning (Paessler, 1804). Diachylon pills (as abortifacient) have proven toxic (A. Hall and Ransom, 1906; W. F. Warner, 1907).

Acute Symptoms.—These start with the taste, which for the soluble salts is at first sweet, then disagreeably metallic and astringent, with dry throat. This is followed in 15 or 30 minutes (rarely after several hours) by thirst; burning abdominal pain (not to be confused with "lead colic") and vomiting, which often appears milky from lead chloride; this is followed by diarrhea, more rarely by constipation. The stools are black from lead sulphide. The urine is often scanty, with albumen and casts.

Severe colic may occur in 2 or 3 days, especially if the administration is continued. It is generally accompanied by constipation; rarely by diarrhea. The patients are debilitated. There may also be muscle cramps.

Severe cases of acute lead poisoning develop collapse with slow pulse and finally coma, which is probably uremic. Convulsions may or may not appear. Death occurs usually within 36 hours.

Recovery.—Most patients recover in two or three days from the acute effects, but the convalescence is very slow; and after a few weeks they show the phenomena of chronic poisoning (also animals, Dauwe, 1907).

Pathology of Acute Lead Poisoning.—The local effects are quite superficial. The gastric mucosa is somewhat blanched (astringent action); sometimes with ecchymoses or slight erosions. These changes may extend into the intestines; but the lower intestines are tinted black by the lead sulphide.

Intravenous injections of soluble lead salts produces enteritis (paralysis of capillaries). This does not involve the stomach (Orfila). If death is delayed, nephritis develops. Thouvenet also described liver changes (Brouardel).

Toxic Dose.—Of *soluble lead salts*, 10 Gms. are said to have produced death; and 30 Gms. may be survived (Kunkel). 50 Gms. of lead acetate are probably always fatal. Formerly, lead acetate was used therapeutically in doses of 1 to 4 Gms.; but 2 to 3 Gms. have produced toxic effects. Of *lead carbonate*, 40 to 50 Gms. are said to have caused death (Brouardel). Of *lead chromate* a few centigrams are fatal, but this is attributed to the chromic acid (Brouardel). The toxicity of various lead pigments is reviewed by A. Hamilton, 1913.

Treatment of Acute Poisoning by Soluble Lead Salts.—The stomach must be emptied, preferably with lavage. This may be preceded by the administration of a soluble sulphate (sodium or magnesium). Animals are thus saved from several times the fatal dose (Dauwe, 1907); 1 per cent. sodium sulphate may be used in the lavage. Milk, eggs or tannin are useful. A cathartic should be given after the stomach has been emptied.

Subacute colic is treated as in chronic plumbism. Iodide is commonly given in the after-treatment.

SUBACUTE LEAD POISONING

Occurrence.—This is produced by repeated administration of acutely toxic or slightly subtoxic doses, with criminal interest, or in food contaminations, or therapeutically or experimentally.

Phenomena.—With large doses, each administration is followed by the gastrointestinal symptoms of acute poisoning; dyspepsia and anorexia in the intervals. With subtoxic doses, the gastrointestinal symptoms develop more slowly. Typical phenomena of chronic poisoning may start in a few days, with the lead-line, headache, cramps, paralysis, especially of the upper extremities, nephritis and uremic coma and convulsions, ending in death (Brouardel).

CHRONIC LEAD POISONING (PLUMBISM; SATURNISM)

The daily absorption of small quantities of lead occurs commonly in the numerous industries that employ lead or its compounds, and sometimes also from contaminated water or food. Chronic lead poisoning (plumbism, saturnism) is therefore quite common. It is especially dangerous because it develops insidiously, and is often not recognized until it is far advanced.

The symptoms involve the nutrition, the blood, and nervous and muscular structures, apparently independently. Eventually there may be degeneration of the kidneys and of other organs. The effects are arrested if the patient is withdrawn from exposure to lead; usually with fairly prompt and apparently complete recovery, aside from anatomic lesions.

Animals are also subject to chronic lead poisoning, and show practically the same symptoms. Some of the phenomena may be produced acutely by the injection of organic lead compounds; but it is questionable whether these are really identical with those of chronic poisoning.

Sources of Chronic Lead Poisoning.—These are found in many industries, especially through the use of paint; also in food or drink contaminated by lead-containing vessels or pipes and other accidental sources; by cosmetics and sometimes medicines; by leaden bullets; etc. Artisans working with paints are the most common victims. The manufacture of storage batteries is also an important source of poisoning. However, the metal is so widely distributed that every one is to some extent exposed.

Industrial Lead Poisoning.—Layet (Brouardel, 1904) gives data on 111 trades that employ lead. Shie, 1921, stated that it is used in about 200 American industries, with the number constantly increasing. The more important trades are:

Production.—Roasters of lead ore; manufacture of lead pigments and paints (white and red lead; lead chromate).

Pigments.—Painters, enamelers; varnishers; automobile work; glazers; dyers, paper; silk; artificial flowers; rubber goods; potters; children gnawing paint.

Amongst *painters*, about 40 per cent. show active symptoms. Less than half of those who have passed the age of 40 years are free from plumbism. The heaviest incidence is among those who have been painters for 10 years or longer (Harris, 1918). The spraying method of painting presents special dangers (Hamilton).

Metal.—Plumbers; printers (handling type); file-cutters; glass and gem cutters; storage batteries.

Comprehensive *reviews* of industrial lead poisoning are given by A. Hamilton (potteries, 1912; painters' trades, 1913; lead smelting, 1914, general review, 1924).

Water-pipes.—These were formerly prolific sources of danger. They are especially treacherous because the solubility of lead varies greatly with circumstances. If perfecty pure water is allowed to flow through bright and clean lead pipes, poisoning results invariably. In this case the surface of the lead is changed into a hydrate (Clowes, 1902), and this is sufficiently soluble to cause the intoxication. The danger is much less with old lead pipes; these become lined with a layer of lead oxide, PbO + Pb. This is quite insoluble, and does not readily form a hydrate. The solubility is increased by oxygen and salts, especially by nitrates (Fortner, 1905), but even by sulphates; it is diminished by carbonic acid and carbonates (Paul, etc., 1906). Hard water is therefore much less dangerous than soft water. (Details and older literature in Wolffhuegel, 1887.)

Old lead pipes with hard water therefore present relatively but little danger; but should the water stand in the pipes for a time some solution will occur. The use of lead pipes should therefore be avoided.

The actual lead content of water delivered from lead pipes has been found as 0.5 to 12 mg. of Pb per liter (Kunkel). In two lead-epidemics it was 14 mg. per liter (Brouardel). Angus Smith considered 0.35 mg. per liter as dangerous. From data to be quoted later, there is reason to believe that even 0.05 mg. is not indifferent.

Lead, Tin and Pewter Vessels.—The employment of leaden cooking utensils and containers for food or drink is highly dangerous, and should be entirely discarded. Tin plate (cans), solder, pewter and tin foil, however, usually also contain some lead. If the percentage does not exceed a certain limit (1 per cent. for tin-plate; 10 per cent. for solder) the lead is held so firmly in the alloy that it is not dissolved even by moderately acid fluids, such as vinegar. These are deemed harmless. Higher proportions give up their lead and are dangerous. Some enamel-ware also contains soluble lead; but this is now believed to be exceptionable. Earthenware and porcelain are glazed with lead silicate, and this is contained in varieties of glass; but if the lead is present only as silicate, it is harmless.

The safety of vessels and containers may easily be tested by boiling them with vinegar or dilute acetic acid for half an hour, or letting them stand with the vinegar for 24 hours; and then passing a current of hydrogen sulphide through the liquid. If no black precipitate forms there is no danger.

Other Sources of Food Contamination.—Only a few of the more important need be mentioned:

Flour and bread, from millstones repaired with lead (Brouardel).

Wine, clarified by lead acetate. The cleaning of dirty bottles by leaden shot is dangerous.

Fruits from orchards sprayed with lead arsenate contains traces of lead (Sonntag, 1915). Ordinarily this is not sufficient to be harmful, but death has been reported (Hayhurst, 1920).

The smoke and fumes of lead smelters may contain considerable lead which is harmful, not only by direct inhalation, but also by being deposited on vegetables cultivated in the vicinity. Animals grazing in such localities are often affected.

Children may be severely poisoned by gnawing the lead paint of their toys or beds (Blackfan, 1917).

Cosmetics.—Lead carbonate, used as face powder or pomade, has caused plumbism. Lead and sulphur hair-dyes present at least a theoretical danger; although serious poisoning by them must be uncommon.

Medicines.—The internal use of lead is not advisable, although it may be harmless, if it is very temporary. Similarly with lead washes, brief use is safe, but prolonged application, especially to the denuded skin, is dangerous. This probably applies also to lead plaster. The plaster is said to have been taken as abortifacient, with toxic results (Pope, Brit. Jour. July, 1893).

Swallowing of Leaden Bullets and Shot.—This usually produces plumbism; depending however on the time of sojourn in the digestive tract. Brouardel states that shot was formerly administered in volvulus, but that this was strongly condemned by Van Helmont and other masters of that period. He also describes some modern cases, in man cows, dogs, etc.

Birds are especially subject to this form of plumbism, as the shot is picked up with food, and remains indefinitely in the gizzard or crop, where it is slowly ground and macerated. Six No. 6 shots are fatal to a duck (Wetmore, 1919). Hanzlik, 1921, found that ducks and pigeons die in 2 to 3 weeks, when 0.16 to 0.6 Gm. of lead per Kg. of bird have been absorbed. Other birds are similarly susceptible. When the total absorption averaged 0.01 Gm. per Kg. per day, the survival averaged 83 days; when the absorption averaged 0.02 Gm., the survival averaged 20 days. The immediate cause of death was inanition, due to anorexia; and this in turn largely to disturbed peristalsis.

The symptoms consist in progressive anorexia and emaciation, starting in a few days, and proceeding to a loss of 40 per cent. of the body weight at the time of death. The birds show visible crop-peristalsis with regurgitation of fluid; diarrhea; paresis of extremities, with a "drop-wing" simulating the "drop-wrist" in man. The animals also develop dyspnea.

Metallic lead is more toxic than its compounds when fed to birds (Hanzlik and Presho, 1923); doubtless because its softness permits it to be ground to a more colloidal powder, which can be more rapidly dissolved. It is questionable whether the solution occurs in the gizzard, since its secretion is generally alkaline or at most very faintly acid (Collip, 1922).

The toxicity of the lead is somewhat diminished by the administration of sodium iodide, magnesium sulphate or calcium sulphide. These all retard the solubility of metallic lead in 0.2 per cent. hydrochloric acid (Hanzlik and Presho, 1923).

Toxicity of Other Metals to Pigeons.—These are much less toxic and do not produce the characteristic phenomena of the lead poisoning (Hanzlik and Presho, 1923).

Lead-poisoning from Imbedded Bullets.—Projectiles that are left in the tissues do not readily give up their lead to the circulation, so that they may be harmless. Not infrequently however, they produce severe and sometimes fatal plumbism, sometimes after a latent period of months or even years (Lewin, 1892; Curschmann, 1920, bibliography). The chances of intoxication are greater when the lead offers a large surface, as with small shot (Curtillet and Lombard, 1912). In the delayed cases, it is usually impossible to say why the solubility should have been suddenly increased. The possibility of eventual plumbism renders the removal of bullets advisable, even when they are not causing mechanical injury. However, in Curschmann's case an encephalitis saturnalis was precipitated by the manipulation of the scattered lead in the wound during the operative removal.

Susceptibility.—This varies greatly, in the first place according to the precautions against exposure; but even when these are apparently the same, with men working side by side, some may be attacked in a few weeks, others may continue to work for 40 years without notable symptoms (Shie). These differences depend partly on absorption and excretion, partly on the acid balance: the character of the food, digestive disturbances, starvation, anemia, infections, alcoholism and nephritis, etc., may therefore be important factors. Patients who have had an attack appear to be more susceptible to subsequent exposures; but this may only mean that the attack has revealed the susceptibility. Negroes are said to be more susceptible to encephalopathia.

Quantity of Lead Required to Produce Poisoning.—Epidemics of severe lead poisoning have been produced by water containing lead in quantities corresponding to the ingestion of 10 to 20 mg. per man, per day. This would be a maximal figure and very much smaller quantities are probably harmful. Brouardel believes that poisoning may result from 1 mg. per day; others place it much higher. Gaertner claims that symptoms occur in man only after several months with a daily ingestion of 4 to 7 mg.; in three to four weeks, if the daily dose is 60 mg. (Fluegge and Hefftner 1912). In cats, 0.1 mg. per Kg. (corresponding to 6 mg. for man) may be absorbed daily for weeks without lead symptoms. Fatal lead poisoning requires the daily absorption of 1 mg. per Kg. or the daily ingestion of 12 to 30 mg. per Kg. However, interference with appetite and growth may occur in rats with much smaller doses (Sollmann, 1921).

Time of Exposure.—The time required for the onset of noticeable symptoms varies greatly; in animals, from a day to several months; in man, from a few weeks to many years. The delay was formerly attributed to the gradual accumulation of effective concentrations of lead in the body; but as has been explained, the retained lead is practically entirely in inactive form in the bones. Straub, 1913, and Erlenmeyer, 1913, suggested that the cumulative action is due to the progressive accumulation of injuries, produced by the "stream" of circulating "active" lead, in course of absorption and excretion. The "stream" measured by the rate of absorption, required to produce fatal encephalitis of cats, amounted to about 1 mg. per Kg. per day, for about 60 days.

Characteristic Symptoms of Chronic Lead Poisoning.—These have a slow and vague beginning and run an irregular and intermittent course, with paroxysmal symptoms and recurrences. They may develop only some months after stopping work with lead. They are quite independent of the channel of introduction.

They begin generally with rather indefinite manifestations of *ill health;* digestive disturbances, especially anorexia and constipation; gingivitis and "lead-line;" anemia, stippling of the corpuscles, disproportionate pallor; progressive loss of weight and of strength; rheumatic pains. Neph-

ritis, gout, hypertension and arteriosclerosis, sterility, tuberculosis, and other chronic diseases are frequently associated with long continued exposure to lead, probably mainly as secondary consequences.

A second group of phenomena occur as acute paroxysmal attacks of colic or sometimes arthralgias. A third group consists of motor paralyses, especially the "drop-wrist." A fourth group are cerebral and bulbar phenomena, caused probably by hemorrhagic encephalitis, which are fortunately rare and confined to the most severe poisoning.

Frequency of Individual Symptoms.—Harris, 1918, found the named symptoms to occur in the following percentage of active cases among painters:

Digestive disturbances generally are frequent.
Loss of weight and of muscular strength are common complaints.
Constipation, 72 per cent.
Backache (generally lumbar) 56 per cent.
Arthralgias, 56 per cent.
Anemia, 53 per cent.
Colic, 51 per cent.
Headache, severe frontal, 46 per cent.
Lead in urine, 46 per cent.
Hypertension (above 140 mm.), 39 per cent.
Pain in chest, 35 per cent.
Metallic taste, 18 per cent. (This has no connection with the lead-line.)
Lead-line, 14 per cent.
Stippling, 12 per cent.
Wassermann test; negative, except in luetics.

Digestive Disturbances.—These are among the earliest and most common phenomena. They begin with mild stomatitis, foul breath, sweet, metallic taste, anorexia and nausea. Diarrhea is frequent in the early stages; later there is usually very obstinate constipation, or the two may alternate. The abdomen may be tender. These effects are based partly on mild inflammation of the whole alimentary tract, which later on is complicated by the colics. The anorexia is mainly responsible for the emaciation (sunken cheeks) and partly for the anemia, pallor, malaise, headache, insomnia, lethargy, weakness and tremors. Chronic parotitis sometimes occurs, perhaps as a part of the stomatitis.

The Lead-line.—This consists in a slate-colored margin of the gums where they meet the teeth. It is one of the earliest and most constant signs, and occurs also in animals. It is due to the precipitation of lead sulphide in the vascular sub-epithelial connective tissue. This is formed when the lead in the circulation comes in contact with hydrogen sulphide formed by putrefaction around unclean and carious teeth. The lead-line therefore depends on the condition of the mouth, and may be prevented by oral hygiene. Its presence shows that the patient has absorbed noteable quantities of lead, but it need have no relation to the lead symptoms. The buccal mucosa opposite carious teeth may also be blackened, (Oliver's sign). A similar black line is given by bismuth, silver, mercury, iron, and perhaps other metals. It may also be simulated by charcoal tooth-powders.

Nutrition and Growth.—All investigators have pointed out that malnutrition, *i.e.*, loss of weight, or checking of growth, is the earliest and most constant objective sign and almost quantitative index of lead poisoning. In experimental animals, it starts within a few days, if ordinary amounts of lead are administered; with rats the growth may sometimes be checked by feeding 0.001 mg. of lead carbonate per Kg. per day, corre-

sponding to $\frac{1}{1,000}$ grain for a man. The loss of weight is parallel to the diminished appetite, and may occur without other symptoms (Sollmann, 1921; references).

Blood Changes.—The hemoglobin and red corpuscles are diminished in about half the patients. The corpuscles contain basophilic granules, staining with methylene blue. This "stippling" is an important early diagnostic sign (van Emden and Kleerekoper, 1904); although the basophilic granules may occur in other anemias, and are sometimes absent in lead-poisoning. Many of the corpuscles are destroyed, producing icterus and widely distributed "hemosiderin," and the appearance of hematoporphyrin in the urine. The latter is also an important diagnostic test for lead poisoning (Curschmann). The large mononuclear cells of the blood are very often increased; the polymorpho-nuclear may be decreased (Shie).

In clinical cases the anemia is usually moderate, the count rarely falling below four millions. The color index is rather variable. In animals, the erythrocytes often drop rapidly, from the first or second day, to about $\frac{2}{3}$ of the normal, and remain at this level till death. In case the lead is removed, the count also rises rapidly. This severe anemia is probably due in part to inanition.

The lead anemia is apparently caused by increased destruction of the corpuscles. At the same time the resistance of the corpuscles to laking is increased; and this is sometimes used as a diagnostic test of lead poisoning. This is also seen when corpuscles are exposed to very dilute lead solutions in vitro; it has been suggested that the lead hardens the surface, and so renders the cells less elastic and therefore more vulnerable to mechanical injury, and at the same time more resistant to chemicals (Aub).

The significance of the basophilic granulations is in dispute. Their occurrence varies in individuals and especially in species. They appear in some animals, and not in others which are equally anemic, (Aub).

Bone-marrow Changes.—These correspond to those produced by mercury, iron, phosphorus; and many infective and wasting diseases. They are perhaps secondary to anemia. At first there is marked increase of leucoblastic cells with disappearance of fat, and sometimes with moderate hyperemia; then, gelatinous degeneration and atrophy of the whole marrow tissue (R. Stockman and Charteris, 1903).

Lead Pallor.—The color of the skin and mucous membranes is conspicuously pale and often slightly icteric in nearly but not quite all victims of lead poisoning who have been exposed at least eight weeks. This lead-complexion ("Blei-kolorit") is of great diagnostic value; it is too subjective to be decisive, but it should lead to the search for other signs. The pallor is greater than would correspond to the blood-count, and the combs of roosters grow cold and shrink. It is usually attributed to vascular spasm, but this is improbable, since it does not vary periodically, as do the other lead spasms. It might be due to diminished blood volume, a suggestion that has not been tested.

Menstrual Disturbances.—Dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and amenorrhea are rather common.

Pregnancy.—Lead always exerts an unfavorable influence upon pregnancy. The number of miscarriages in women affected by lead poisoning is very large; and of the children born, by far the largest proportion die during the first year of life (Legge, 1901).

Plumbism of Father on Offspring.—The clinical evidence is quite slender. Sterility, still-birth, and early death of the children are common clinical occurrence. If the

children survive, they are particularly liable to various nervous effections (Adami). Experimental feeding of lead acetate to male rabbits and fowl also result in smaller offspring of low vitality (Cole and Bachhuber, 1914). Weller, 1914–1916, confirmed this on male guinea pigs fed on lead carbonate; finding sterility or reduction of birth-rate, early death of the fetus, and especially retarded development (underweight), which persists through life.

In most of the lead-fed guinea pigs, there are no demonstrable histological changes in the testes; a few, however, show complete aspermatogenesis, with atrophy and vacuolar degeneration of the germinal epithelium.

Gradual recovery occurs if the administration of the lead is stopped, indicating that the deleterious action is confined to the maturing cells.

The literature of the effects of lead on reproduction is reviewed by Weller, 1915.

Later Visceral Lesions.—Chronic degenerative renal, arterial, hepatic, pulmonary and other visceral diseases occur probably more commonly in lead victims than in normal individuals. It is doubtful in how far they are due to direct injury by the lead, or to low resistence.

The long-continued administration of sublethal doses of lead carbonate to guinea pigs produced severe degenerative and necrotic change in the renal and hepatic epithelium, hemorrhagic edemas, and chronic pleurisy (Ophuls, 1915).

Hepatic Cirrhosis.—This is produced in animals by lethal or slightly sublethal doses of lead (McJunkin, 1915).

Nephritis is common in acute, and especially in chronic clinical lead poisoning. It is primarily vascular, followed by epithelial degeneration, deposition of calcium phosphate, and finally cirrhosis (Bright, 1827). The uric acid and non-protein nitrogen of the blood are increased (Folin and Denis, 1913).

The urine flow and chlorides are diminished during the colic, increased after the attack (Nistico, 1913); the urinary nitrogen increases during the acute attacks; the uric acid is said to be diminished during attacks (Goetze, 1893).

Gout.—This is of fairly frequent occurrence in lead workers. The urate tophi are said to be rich in lead.

Arterial Hypertension.—It is doubtful whether this is more common in lead workers than in others. It does not occur in rabbits with long continued lead administration (Dominguez). Adler, 1914, failed to produce arteriosclerosis in dogs. During the colic attacks, the blood pressure rises (Riegel and Frank, 1874) through the compression of the intestinal vessels (Welch and Mall) and by the pain-reflex. Excised arteries and perfused organs are also constricted by lead (Siccardi, 1913), but this is not parallel to the condition of lead in vivo. In poisoning by organic lead compounds, Harnack found no rise or other direct change in the circulation, except with fatal doses. These paralyzed the heart and respiratory muscles in common with the skeletal muscles.

Tuberculosis.—The high incidence in printers is said to vary with the protection against lead (Hamilton).

Colic.—This is preceded by continued minor digestive disturbances; pressure sensation in the epigastrium; anorexia; obstipation; and some abdominal tenderness. The acute attacks consist of paroxysms of intense pain, radiating from the umbilicus, and relieved by pressure. The patient therefore instinctively retracts the abdomen so that this often appears boat-shaped (scaphoid); and he may lie on the face with the fists pressed against the painful region. The skin is very pale and dry; the temperature low; the blood pressure high; the pulse hard, wiry and slowed, often to 40 or 50. The colic is sometimes accompanied by dyspnea (spasm of the bronchial muscles); and sudden severe muscular pains, especially in the flexors of the legs.

After some hours the pain disappears completely; but the constipation lasts some days. Nausea and vomiting are frequent. Relapses are the rule. The colic is very painful and wholly incapacitates the patient, but it is not dangerous. Entirely analogous effects may be produced in animals; except that with these diarrhea may be more common than obstipation. Radiography shows either increased peristalsis (producing

diarrhea) or extreme tonic spasm (obstipation), so that the intestines appear like a cord (Herz; Wassermann, 1916). These effects are not prevented by section of the vagi (Harnack); so that they must be peripheral. They may sometimes be arrested by atropine, but this may fail clinically, and also in animals (Hanzlik). The action appears analogous to barium and allergic stimulation, *i.e.*, it is probably independent of the innervation.

Intestinal spasm may also be produced acutely by the intravenous injection of lead acetate (Hirschfelder, 1915) and in excised intestines (Siccardi, 1915), but it is questionable whether these are analogous effects.

Nervous Phenomena.—These include a variety of manifestations, some quite distinct, others more or less confused. The greater part may be reproduced in animals. They generally develop rather late, and are difficult to localize sharply, because they tend to spread. They involve probably direct peripheral actions on the sensory and motor elements; neurites; and meningites.

Arthralgia.—This occurs in about half the patients. After some preceding muscular weakness there are sudden paroxysmal attacks, generally at night, of violent remitting pains and disturbed functions of joints and groups of muscles, especially those of the shoulder and the flexors. Pressure gives some relief. The attacks last generally from five to eight days and often recur. They bear a resemblance to attacks of gout, and it is possible that they are due to a similar cause, perhaps precipitation of lead phosphate about the joints. Or they may be neuralgic, neuritic or central.

Other occasional sensory nervous phenomena are: Neuralgia, anesthesias and hyperesthesias occurring in attacks of eight to eleven days' duration; amaurosis, amblyopia, deafness.

Drop-wrist and Other Muscular Paralyses.—Special groups of muscles, most commonly the extensors of the forearm (distribution of musculospiral below supinator longus), or others most exposed to fatigue (Mellon 1913) become gradually paralyzed. The condition generally begins with weakness, tremors and disturbed sensation and passes through progressive paralysis, with the "reaction of degeneration" (muscles responding to galvanic and not to faradic stimulation, Eulenberg; Erb). Finally there is muscular atrophy and contracture. The contracture begins usually at the metacarpo-carpal articulation of the two middle fingers, then the two outer fingers and the thumb, and then the wrist. The onset is sometimes sudden. There is no pain. Restoration may occur even from advanced stages.

The mechanism of the paralysis is in dispute: Harnack showed on frogs that organic lead compounds have a late effect on muscle, so that it is very rapidly fatigued. This occurs on direct stimulation, so that the contractile substance itself appears depressed. On the other hand, the nerve trunks in clinical poisoning show interstitial neuritis; and in Erlenmeyer's cats, the main lesion was degeneration of the bulbar nuclei. The latter, however, probably belong to the rapid encephalic type. The clinical paralyses are generally peripheral, and the neuritis is probably the primary feature (S. Moritz). The paralysis sometimes involves the recurrent laryngeal nerve (change of voice); and rarely the phrenic, with fatal termination.

General asthenia, lassitude and neurasthenia are very common. They may be early manifestations of the paralysis; or they may be merely the

consequences of anemia and malnutrition. *Tremors* of the fingers, tongue, lips and eyelids are nearly always present. They may be due to weakness, or to neuritis, or early manifestations of encephalitis.

Encephalapathia Saturnalis.—Cerebral symptoms are relatively rare. They occur especially in the rapid, severe cases; particularly with the easily absorbable tri- and tetra-ethyl lead; but also experimentally with hypodermic injections of lead carbonate in cats and clinically with oral administration. Negroes are said to be especially susceptible. The phenomena are the same in man and in animals (Harnack, 1878; Erlenmeyer, 1913). They set in rather suddenly after a latent period of variable duration, usually some weeks, with restlessness, hallucinations, delirium, melancholia, pseudoparalyses, coma and epileptiform convulsions. The prognosis is grave. The symptoms have an anatomic basis in meningitis with hemorrhagic edema and degeneration of the bulbar cells.

Diagnosis of Plumbism.—The chief points may be recapitulated as: The history of exposure; lead line; ammonium sulphide reaction on the skin; black stools; especially the chemical demonstration of lead in the stools or urine; pallor, anemia, stippling, pinched features, asthenia, rheumatic pains, digestive symptoms, colic, obstipation, drop-wrist, recovery when removed from exposure to lead. The concurrence of most of these signs is highly characteristic; but none of them is absolutely constant, and most may be simulated individually by other conditions (Linenthal, 1914).

Prophylaxis.—The public and especially the artisans, should be thoroughly educated to the insidious dangers of lead, and the chances of poisoning carefully guarded against.

The sources of danger—lead pipes, etc.—should be eliminated. Tin cans, foil, etc., should be frequently examined by authorized persons. Proper precautions are required in lead factories and in exposed trades. Lead-laden dust is especially dangerous. Since the main channel of poisoning is by the mouth, extreme cleanliness should be encouraged and made possible by liberal facilities for washing. Sulphates are useless (see absorption). Food should not be permitted on the premises, and the clothing should be changed before leaving the works. More stringent laws are greatly needed.

The Treatment.—This consists in resting the patient in hygienic surroundings until the lead has been eliminated and the general health fairly restored. Milk diet and perhaps additional alkali are valuable to hasten the deposition of lead in inactive form in the bones.

Symptomatic measures may be used: Against the colic, magnesium sulphate should first be tried, but morphine is most effective. To this may be added atropine or scopolamine, and hot applications or baths. Amyl nitrite (Riegel, 1878) gives slight and only temporary relief.

Constipation is treated with magnesium sulphate, or olive oil enemas; or 200 to 500 c.c. of oil by mouth. These are better than castor oil or calomel, which increase the pain if they do not relieve the constipation.

The palsies may be treated with massage and electricity.

Mobilization of the lead should be avoided during the acute attacks. When the symptoms have subsided, it might conceivably be desirable to hasten the excretion of lead by administration of acids, ammonium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, or potassium iodide. The advisability of this mobilization is doubtful, it is probably better generally to let the excretion take its natural course.

Lead Injections in Cancer.—W. Blair Bell, 1922, claimed that the intravenous injection of colloidal lead is beneficial in cancer, both directly and by increasing the efficiency of X-ray treatment. It seems advisable to await critical confirmation, especially since the treatment may cause serious plumbism.

TETRA-ETHYL LEAD

The addition of this compound, $Pb(C_2H_5)_4$, increases the efficiency of gasoline in motors, by preventing premature explosion (Midgeley and Boyd, 1922). It is highly toxic, being readily absorbed by the lungs and skin, and producing the phenomena of acute or subacute lead poisoning. Its combustion with gasoline results in lead chloride, bromide and sulphate, in the form of fine dust, which would therefore also be highly toxic (A. Hamilton et al., 1925). Acute fatalities occurred in the manufacture and blending, until proper precautions were taken. The danger to the public appears to be slight, although decisive data are still scanty. The official U.S.P.H.S. committee reports that drivers of cars showed no lead effects after two years; employes of garages and service stations showed some absorption, but slight in comparison in typical lead industries (J.A.M.A., 1926, 86: 370).

Properties.—Tetra-ethyl-lead is a clear, heavy oily liquid of peculiar odor, somewhat volatile at ordinary temperature. It is practically insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and lipoid solvents. It may be *absorbed* from the lungs and skin, as well as from the digestive tract, and it somewhat irritates the skin. Its immediate distribution in the tissues presumably differs from the water-soluble compounds. The *excretion* occurs as inorganic compounds and may reach 8.4 mg. of lead in the daily urine (Kehoe).

Phenomena of Tetra-ethyl-lead Poisoning.—These are quite similar to other lead poisoning (Kehoe, 1925). They occur usually by a combination of skin-absorption and inhalation of vapor over considerable periods, but may set in after a few days if high concentrations of the vapor are inhaled, or large skin surfaces have been covered. Nervous symptoms tend to predominate. Insomnia and mental irritability and instability are among the earliest and most constant features. Other subjective symptoms are nausea, anorexia and vomiting; vertigo and headache; asthenia and itching of the skin. The most constant objective phenomena are pallor, due to subnormal blood pressure, with subnormal temperature; loss of weight; and tremor. Relatively infrequent and unimportant are colic, lead line, and stippling. The hemoglobin is usually normal. In severe acute cases the nervous irritability culminates in maniacal delirium; death occurring from exhaustion.

Experimental Poisoning by Organic Lead Compounds; Relation to Chronic Lead Poisoning.—Harnack, in 1878, aimed to hasten the actions of lead by introducing it as a soluble and non precipitant organic compound, with the expectation that this would penetrate as such into the cells, and be there decomposed, with the liberation of lead in active form. He experimented with triethyl-lead acetate, $(C_2H_5)_3Pb.C_2H_3O_2$. If this is injected intravenously or hypodermically, the effects develop in three stages:

1. The immediate phenomena, quite different from those of plumbism, and due doubtless to the compound as a whole.
2. Rapid recovery, with absence of symptoms.
3. After one to several hours, gradual development of phenomena identical with the neuro-muscular symptoms of clinical or experimental chronic lead poisoning, and with those produced slowly by the same compound when administered in small doses on long periods.

These actions are attributed to the liberation of lead ions from the compound. This is based partly on the complete decomposition of the compound in the body; partly on the latent period; and partly on the close resemblance of the symptoms to those of chronic lead poisoning. This suggests strongly that the effects are the same as in chronic plumbism, and it is therefore worth while to discuss them more fully. However, it is well to remember that resemblance of symptoms is not incontrovertible proof of identity of action. For instance, the cardiac symptoms of acute and chronic nicotine poisoning are similar, but the "tobacco heart" is probably not due to the direct nicotine action that occurs in acute poisoning.

Immediate Effects of Intravenous Injection of Lead Triethyl.—As has been stated, these are due to the organic molecule, and not to the lead as such. Harnack observed signs of agony; salivation and vomiting; psychic disturbances; distress and arrest of respiration. The course is rapid, so that the animal may be dead or completely recovered in a few minutes.

E. C. Mason, 1921, made a more detailed study of the immediate effects on anesthetized dogs; giving ¼ to ½ mg. of $(C_2H_5)_3PbCl$ per Kg., by vein. He attributed the phenomena to very active stimulation of the central nervous system, especially the medullay and higher centers. The main symptoms are convulsions of the medullary (cyanide) type.

The *blood-pressure* reacted in a peculiar manner; the first injection producing a very marked fall, whereas all subsequent injections resulted in marked and prolonged rise. Mason attributed the *fall* to stimulation of the cardio-inhibitory vagus center; to sudden dilation of the vessels of some of the viscera, including the kidneys and spleen, probably through stimulation of vasodilator centers; and to direct depression of the heart. The *rise* he referred to extension of the stimulation to other medullary centers, *i.e.*, the vasoconstrictor center for the same organs; and to the cardio-accelerating center. The convulsions exaggerate the rise.

The *respiration* showed a similar sequence, being stopped by the first, and greatly increased by subsequent injections. Mason assumed stimulation, first of inhibitory, then of augmentory centers. The bronchi are not constricted.

Intestinal movements were increased, which he also attributed to stimulation of the vagus center.

These effects are not produced by similar doses of trimethyl lead, nor of triethyl antimony, so that a peculiar relation of ethyl and lead is indispensable.

Delayed Effects of Lead Triethyl, Simulating Phenomena of Plumbism.—Harnack observed that these develop several hours after recovery from the acute effects. They take three directions: (1) direct depression of striped muscle; (2) peripheral stimulation of intestine; (3) central motor stimulation. These differ relatively in different animals. Frogs and rabbits show mainly the muscular paralysis, whereas dogs die from the central effects before the muscles become paralyzed. Cats are intermediate. The intestinal phenomena occur with all the mammals.

PREPARATIONS—SOLUBLE LEAD COMPOUNDS

Plumbi Acetas (Plumb. Acet.), U.S.P., B.P.; Lead Acetate (Sugar of Lead); $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 3H_2O$.—Colorless or white granular crystals or masses, of faintly acetous odor and sweetish astringent, afterward metallic taste, efflorescent. Freely sol. in water (1:1.4), sol. in alc. (1:38). *Incompatible* with alkalies and carbonates; iodides, chlorides and sulphates. *Dose*, 0.06 Gm., 1 gr., U.S.P.; 0.06 to 0.3 Gm., 1 to 5 gr., B.P. Maximum dose, 0.3 Gm., 5 gr.

Pil. Plumb. c. Opio, B.P.—12 per cent. of Opium; 80 per cent. of Plumb. Acet. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.25 Gm., 2 to 4 gr., B.P.

Supp. Plumb. Co., B.P.—0.2 Gm., 3 gr., of Plumb. Acet.; 0.067 Gm., 1 gr. of Opium.

Glycer. Plumb. Subacet., B.P.—About 20 per cent. of Subacetate.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis (Liq. Plumb. Subacet.), U.S.P.; Solution of Lead Subacetate (Goulard's Extract; Bleiessig).—An aqueous, clear colorless, alkaline solution; containing lead subacetate corresponding to not less than 18 per cent. of Pb. Should be diluted 15 to 30 times before application. Used as astringent and antipruritic in inflammatory conditions of the skin, and in sprains and bruises. It should not be applied to denuded surfaces, and should be used with caution on the face.

Liq. Plumb. Subacet. Fort., B.P.—About 35 per cent. of Subacetate.

Liq. Plumb. Subacet. Dil., B.P. (Goulard's Lotion; Leadwater).—Prepared by diluting the stronger solution, in the ratio of 1:80. May be applied directly.

Ung. Plumb. Subacet., B.P.—12.5 per cent. of the Strong Solution.

PREPARATIONS—INSOLUBLE LEAD COMPOUNDS

Plumbi Carbonas (White Lead); $(Pb\ CO_3)_2Pb\ (OH)_2$—Insol. Used as *Ointment*, 10 per cent., against dermatitis, burns, etc.

Plumbi Iodidium (Plumb. Iod.), B.P., PbI.—An insoluble, bright yellow powder. Used externally as mild counterirritant against glandular swellings, etc., in the form of the Ointment.

Ung. Plumb. Iod., B.P.—10 per cent.

Plumbi Monoxidum (Plumb. Monoxid.), U.S.P., B.P. (Litharge); PbO.—Heavy, yellowish powder, without odor or taste. Almost insol. in water. Used in making the Subacetate.

Emplastrum Plumbi Oleatis, (Emp. Plumb. Oleat.), U.S.P.; *Emp. Plumb.* B.P. (Lead Plaster, Diachylon Plaster).—A lead soap, made by heating lead monoxide with 2 parts of fat (olive oil and lard, U.S.P.; olive oil, B.P.) in the presence of water.

Ung. Plumbi Ol., U.S.P. (Diachylon Ointment, Hebra's Ointment.—50 per cent. of lead oleate plaster, with white petrolatum, flavored with lavender oil.

THALLIUM

The metal is almost as toxic as arsenic. The acetate has been given internally (5 to 10 mg. per day) against the night sweats of phthisis, and both internally and externally as a depilatory. The therapeutic use has repeatedly caused severe poisoning and is scarcely justified. It is not anti-syphilitic (Buschke, 1911).

The toxic phenomena are: stomatitis, diarrhea, dyspnea, pain in the extremities, alopecia (also in animals; Buschke, 1910), depression and other neuroses and neurites, diuresis and persistent albuminuria (Olmer and Tiau, 1909; Swain and Bateman 1910).

APPENDIX A.—CHECK-LIST FOR THE STUDY OF IMPORTANT PREPARATIONS

The student should keep a separate notebook, ruled in columns as illustrated in the schema, into which the names of the drugs and the relevant data are entered as they are studied. The preparation of these tables is probably the most efficient method of learning the subject. The synonyms, origin, miscibility, dose, and remarks will be found in the text. The appearance, odor, and taste should be studied directly from the specimen. It is highly desirable that the physician should be somewhat familiar with the physical characters of the principal drugs, if for no other reason than that it will give him some confidence, save him some embarrassment, and assure the proper dispensing of his prescriptions. This knowledge may be of vital importance for the prompt diagnosis of poisoning.

The specimens should be learned sufficiently, so that the student is able to decide whether or not an unlabelled sample *may* or may not be whatever is suggested. For instance, whether a white powder *may* be arsenic trioxide; whether a colorless fluid may be Tincture of Nux Vomica, etc. The drugs which are bracketed in the list are for inspection only. No data need be entered for them.

The labels should indicate whether the drug may be tasted. Separate gummed slips, distinguished by colors, are handy for this purpose.

Strong Poison! Do Not Taste.

(Red Label)

Poison! Taste Cautiously.

(Blue Label)

Practically Harmless.

(Green Label)

SCHEMA FOR THE TABULATION OF MATERIA MEDICA NOTES

English and Latin name and synonym (1)	Average dose (U.S.P.)		Origin: (2) Part of plant used. Important constituents	Percentage	Physical Characters: Appearance. Odor. Taste	Miscibility or solubility in water	Remarks
	Metric	U.S. system					

Explanatory:

(1) Enter the full Latin name and the abbreviation. Synonyms or English Names need be entered only if they differ markedly from the Latin name.

(2) The origin need be given only for drugs or preparations derived from the organic kingdom.

CHECK LIST OF IMPORTANT PREPARATIONS

"H" means that the drug is harmless.
"C" that it may be tasted cautiously.
"Dnt.": Do Not Taste!
"O": Specimens may be omitted.
The official abbreviations of the U.S.P. are generally used.

Colors

Tr. Persion	Dnt.

Sweetening Agents

Elixir Arom	O
Syr. Aurant	H
Fldext. Glycyrrh	H
Syr	H
Glusid	C

Aromatics

Tr. Cardam. Co	H
Aq. Cinnam	H
Aq. Menth. Pip	H
Aq. Ros	H

Ferments and Nutrients

Insulin	O
Dextros	H
Lactos	H
Ol. Morrh	H
Emuls. Ol. Morrh	H

Emollients, Demulcents and Protectives

Ol. Oliv	H
Ol. Theobrom	H
Adeps Benz	Dnt.
Adeps Lan. Hyd	Dnt.
Petrolat	Dnt.
Petrolat. Liq	H
Glycerin	H
Acac	H
Amylum	H
Talc. Purif	Dnt.
Lini. Sem. Contus	H
Collod	O
Collod. Flex	O

Chlorine

Calx Chlorin	Dnt.
Chloram	Dnt.
Liq. Sod. Chlorinat. Chir	O

Tannin

Acid. Acetyltan	C
Acid. Tan	C
Glycer. Acid. Tan	C
Tr. Kramer	C

Caustic Alkalies

Pot. Hydrox	Dnt.
Liq. Pot. Hydrox	O
Sod. Carb. Monohyd	O
Liq. Calc. Hydrox	H
Lin. Calc	Dnt.
Sapo	O
Sapo Moll	Dnt.
Lin. Sapon	Dnt.
Lin. Sapon. Moll	Dnt.

Sulphur

Sulphur Sublim	H
Ung. Sulphur	O
Sod. Thiosulph	H

Volatile Oils

Asafoet	Dnt.
Tr. Valer. Ammon	C
Ol. Tereb. Rect	C
Terpin Hyd	C
Ol. Eucalypt	C
Ol. Santal	C
Tr. Benz. Co	C
Bals. Peruv	C
Tr. Myrrh	C
Emp. Sinap	Dnt.

Fixed Organic Irritants

Ung. Capsic	Dnt.
Chrysarobin	Dnt.

Bitters and Carminatives

Tr. Gentian. Co	C
Sp. Menth. Pip	C
Tr. Zingib	C

Cathartics

Ext. Casc. Sagr	O
Fldext. Casc. Sagr	C
Fldext. Casc. Sagr. Arom	C
Senna	H
Syr. Senn	H
Syr. Rhei Arom	H
Tr. Rhei Arom	H
Aloe	C
Aloin	Dnt.

Phenolphthal	C
Ol. Ricin	H
Pulv. Jalap. Co	C
Res. Podoph	Dnt.

Anthelmintics

Oleores. Aspid	C
Ol. Chenopod	C
Thymol	C
Santonin	C

Strychnine

Tr. Nuc. Vom	C
Strych. Nit. (or Sulph.)	Dnt.

Caffeine

Caff	C
Caff. Cit	C
Caff. Sod.-Benz	C
Theobrom. Sodio-Sal	C
Theophyll	C

Opium

Opium	Dnt.
Mist. Glycyrrh. Co	C
Pulv. Ipecac. et Opii	C.
Tr. Opii	Dnt.
Tr. Opii Camph	C
Morph. Hydrochl. (or Sulph)	Dnt.
Codein. (or Phos. or Sulph.)	Dnt.

Local Anesthetics

Cocain. Hydrochl	Dnt.
Butyn	Dnt.
Procain. Hydrochl	Dnt.

Autonomic Drugs

Homatrop. Hydrobr	O
Atrop. Sulph	Dnt.
Ext. Bellad	Dnt.
Stramon	Dnt.
Scopolamin. Hydrobro	O
Pilocarpin. Nit. (or Hydrochl)	Dnt.
Physostig. Salicyl	Dnt.
Liq. Epineph. Hydrochl	O
Liq. Pituitar	O
Fldext. Ergot	C

Nitrite

Amyl. Nitris	Dnt.
Sp. Aeth. Nitrit	C
Sp. Glyceryl. Nitrat	O
Sod. Nitris	Dnt.

Digitalis

Digit	Dnt.
Inf. Digit	C
Tr. Digit	C
Strophanthin	O

Camphor

Lin. Camph	Dnt.
Sp. Camph	C
Menthol	C

Veratrum, Colchicum, Apomorphine and Ipecac

Tr. Veratr. Vir	Dnt.
Tr. Colchic	Dnt.
Apomorph. Hydrochl	Dnt.
Ipecac. Pulv	Dnt.
Syr. Ipecac	C
Emet. Hydrochl	O

Quinine

Quin. Bisulph	C
Quin. Hydrochl	C
Quin. Sulph	C
Quin. et Ureae Hydrochl	C
Tr. Cinch. Co	H
Quinidin. Sulph	C

Antipyretics

Amidopyr	C
Antipyr	C
Acetanil	C
Acetphen	C
Acid Salicyl	C
Sod. Salicyl	C
Acid. Acetylsal	C
Methyl Salicyl	C
Phenyl. Salicyl	C
Cinchophen (or Neocinchophen)	C

Phenol

Phenol	Dnt.
Phenol Liq	Dnt.
Ung. Phenol	Dnt.
Cresol	Dnt.
Liq. Cresol. Co	Dnt.
Resorcin	Dnt.
Ung. Pic. Pin	Dnt.

Miscellaneous Antiseptics

Liq. Formaldehyd	Dnt.
Methenam	H
Liq. Hydrog. Diox	H
Pot. Permang	Dnt.
Acid. Bor. Pulv	H
Ung. Acid. Bor	Dnt.
Sod. Bor	H

Serums and Vaccines

Antitox. Diph	O
Antitox. Tet	O
Vaccin. Var	O

Hydrocarbon Narcotics

Alcohol	O
Chlorof	C
Lin. Chlorof	Dnt.
Aether	C
Aethyl. Chlor	O
Nitrogen Monox	O
Oxygen	O
Chloral Hydr	C
Paraldehyd	C
Sulphonmeth	C
Barbital	C
Phenobarb	Dnt.

Cathartic Salts

Mag. Carb	H
Liq. Mag. Cit	O
Mag. Oxid. Pond	H
Mag. Sulph	H
Pot. Bitart	H

Pot. et Sod. Tart.	H
Pulv. Eff. Comp.	O
Sod. Phos.	H
Sod. Biphos.	H

Salt Cathions

Sod. Chlorid.	O
Liq. Sod. Chlor. Physio.	O
Sp. Ammon. Arom.	C
Ammon. Chlor.	C
Aq. Ammon.	Dnt.
Lin. Ammon.	Dnt.
Calc. Carb. Praec.	H
Cret. Praep.	H

Bromine, Iodine, Chlorate

Sod. Brom.	H
Tr. Iodi.	Dnt.
Liq. Iodi Co.	Dnt.
Pot. Iod.	H
Sod. Iod.	H
Thyroid.	Dnt.
Iodof.	Dnt.
Pot. Chloras.	C

Dilute Acids and Alkalies

Acid. Hydrochl. Dil.	C
Pot. Bicarb.	H
Sod. Bicarb.	H
Acid. Acet. Dil.	H
Pot. Acet.	H
Syr. Acid. Cit.	H
Pot. Cit.	H

Arsenicals

Arsen. Triox.	Dnt.
Liq. Acid. Arsen.	Dnt.
Liq. Pot. Arsen.	Dnt.
Sod. Cacodyl.	Dnt.
Arsphen.	Dnt.
Neoarsphen.	Dnt.

Antimony and Bismuth

Antim. et Pot. Tart.	Dnt.
Bism. Subcarb.	H
Bism. Subnit.	H

Iron

Ferr. Reduct.	H
Mass. Ferr. Carb.	O
Pil. Ferr. Carb.	O
Ferr. et Ammon. Cit.	H
Syr. Ferr. Iod.	H
Ferr. Sulph. Exsic.	C
Tr. Ferri. Chlor.	C

Aluminum and Silver

Alumen.	C
Arg. Nit.	Dnt.
Arg.-Prot. Fort.	C
Arg.-Prot. Mit.	C

Copper and Zinc

Cupri Sulph.	C
Zinc. Sulph.	C
Zinc. Oxid.	C
Ung. Zinc. Oxid.	Dnt.

Mercurials

Hydrarg. c. Cret.	Dnt.
Ung. Hydrarg. Fort.	Dnt.
Ung. Hydrarg. Mit.	Dnt.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit.	Dnt.
Hydrarg. Iod. Flav.	Dnt.
Ung. Hydrarg. Ammon.	Dnt.
Ung. Hydrarg. Oxid. Flav.	Dnt.
Hydrarg. Salicyl.	Dnt.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.	Dnt.
Toxitab. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.	Dnt.
Hydrarg. Iod. Rubr.	Dnt.
Mercurochrome.	Dnt.
Novasurol.	Dnt.

APPENDIX B.—TABULATION OF AVERAGE DOSES

The following lists may aid in memorizing and reviewing the subject. They are arranged in the order of ascending doses, generally those of the U.S.P., in Grams.

GROUP I.—HIGHEST IMPORTANCE

Atropin. Sulph	0.0005
Scopolamin. Hydrobr	0.0005
Strophanthin	0.0005
Ars. Triox	0.002
Strychnine Salts	0.002
Mercuric Salts	0.004
Apom. Hydrochl. (Emetic)	0.005
Pilocarpine salts	0.005
Morphine salts	0.008
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit	0.015
Codeine salts	0.03
Opium	0.06
Santonin	0.06
Sp. Glyceryl. Nitrat	0.06
Caffeine	0.15
Liq. Pot. Ars	0.2
Iodides	0.3
Methenam	0.3
Arsphen	0.4
Barbital	0.5
Chloral Hydr	0.5
Neoarsphen	0.6
Tr. Opii	0.6
Bismuth Sub-salts	1
Liq. Pituitar	1
Tr. Digit	1
Tr. Opii Camph	4
Inf. Digit	6

GROUP II.—IMPORTANT

Physostig. Salicyl	0.002
Antim.et Pot. Tart. (Expectorant)	0.003
Hydrarg. Salicyl	0.004
Hydrarg. Iod. Flav	0.01
Res. Podoph	0.01
Aloin	0.015
Ext. Bell	0.015
Emetin. Hydrochl	0.02
Phenobarb	0.03
Ferr. Reduct	0.06
Ferr. Sulph. Exsicc	0.06
Phenolphthal	0.06
Sod. Cacodyl	0.06
Sod. Nitris	0.06
Thyroid	0.06
Digit	0.1
Novasurol	0.1
Quinine salts	0.1

(Antimalarial, 1)

Resorcin	0.125
Acetan	0.2
Amyl Nitris	0.2
Liq. Iod. Co	0.2
Ol. Chenopod	0.2
Hydrarg. c. Cret	0.25
Aloe	0.25
Cupri. Sulph	0.25
Ferr. et Ammon. Cit	0.25
Mass. Ferr. Carb	0.25
Terpin. Hyd	0.25
Theophyllin	0.25
Acetphen	0.3
Acid. Acetyl. Sal	0.3
Amidopyr	0.3
Ammon. Chlor	0.3
Antipyr	0.3
Phenyl. Salic	0.3
Pv. Ipecac et Opii	0.3
Quinidin. Sulph	0.3
Asaf	0.4
Cinchophen	0.5
Liq. Epineph. Hydrochl	0.5
Ol. Santal	0.5
Acid Acetyltan	0.6
Sod. Biphos	0.6
Tr. Ferri. Chlor	0.6
Thymol (Anthelmintic)	0.7
Sulphonmeth	0.75
Syr. Ipecac	0.75

(Emetic, 15)

Ac. Hydrochl. Dil	1
Calc. Carb	1
Fldext. Casc. Sagr	1
Ipecac (emetic)	1
Pot. Acet	1
Pot. Citr	1
Sod. Bicarb	1
Sod. Bromid	1
Sod. Salicyl	1
Sod. Thiosulph	1
Sp. Camphor	1
Sp. Menth. Pip	1
Syr. Ferr. Iod	1
Theobr. Sod. Salic	1
Tr. Nuc. Vom	1
Tr. Verati. Vir	1
Zinc Sulph. (emetic)	1
Fldext. Casc. Sagr. Arom	2
Oleores. Aspid	2
Pot. Bitart	2
Pv. Jalap. Co	2
Senna	2
Sp. Aeth. Nitrit	2
Sp. Ammon. Arom	2
Tr. Colchic	2

Tr. Valer. Ammon	2	Mag. Carb. (laxative)	8
Tr. Zingib	2	Syr. Senn	8
Mag. Oxid. (laxative)	3	Ol. Morrh	10
Mist. Glycyrrh. Co	4	Pot. et Sod. Tart	10
Sod. Phos	4	Syr. Rhei. Arom	10
Sulphur	4	Liq. Calc. Hydrox	15
Tr. Cinchon. Co	4	Mag. Sulph	15
Tr. Gentian Co	4	Ol. Ricin	15
Tr. Kramer	4	Petrolat. Liq	15
Tr. Rhei Arom	4	Liq. Mag. Cit	350

APPENDIX C.—BIBLIOGRAPHY

AARON, A. H.: *Phenaltetrachlorphthalein Test*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1631, 1921.

AARONS, S. J.: *Cotarnine*, Brit. Gyn. J., Feb., 1907.

ABDERHALDEN, E.: *Alcohol*, Bibliography, 1904; *Anaphylotoxin*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 82, 109, 1912; *Iron*, Zs. Biol., 39, 113, 193, 483, 1899–1900; Med. Klin., No. 24, 1906.

ABDERHALDEN and HIRSCH: *Iodine*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 75, 39, 1911; *Nitrate*, ib., 84, 189, 1913.

ABDERHALDEN and MILLER: *Choline*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 74, 253, 1911.

ABDERHALDEN, E. and WEIL: *Anaphylaxis*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 109, 289, 1920.

ABE, K.: *Cocaine*, Tohoku J. Exp. Med., 1, 382, 1920; *Paradoxical Vasodilatory Substances*, Tohoku J. Exp. Med., 1, 398, 1920.

ABE, K. and TAKAHIRA: *Myrica*, Jap. Med. Woch., 1, No. 1, 1923.

ABEL, D.: *Oligodynamy*, Biochem. Zs., 112, 2306, 1920.

ABEL, J. J.: *Cardiectomized Frogs*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 581, 1912; *Epinephrine*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 28, 318, 1902; J. H. H. Bul., 13, 29, 1902; Am. J. Pharm. 75, 301, 1903; J. Biol. Chem., 1, 1, 1905; *Insulin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 86, 350, 1926; *Morphine*, J. Biol. Chem., 3, 581, 1912; *Teaching of Pharmacology*, Phil. Med. J., Sept. 1, 1890.

ABEL and FORD: *Amanita*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 8, 1908.

ABEL, J. J. and GEILING: *Insulin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 423, 1925; *Peptone*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 1, 1924.

ABEL, J. J. and KUBOTA: *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 243, 1919.

ABEL and MACHT: *Bufa*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1531, 1911; *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 279, 1919.

ABEL, J. J. and NAGAYAMA: *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 347, 1920.

ABEL, J. J. and PINCOFFS: *Pituitary*, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 3, 597, 1917.

ABEL and ROWNTREE: *Phthaleins*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 1, 231, 1909.

ABEL, J. J., ROWNTREE and TURNER: *Vivi-diffusion*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 611, 1914.

ABEL, J. J. and TURNER: *Lymph Hearts*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 91, 1914.

ABEL, K.: *Cotarnine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 34, 1905; *Tyramine*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 17, 846, 1914.

ABELIN, J.: *Amines*, Ther. Mon., 33, 232, 1919; *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 58, No. 33, 1911; *Urinary Bladder*, Zsch. Biol., 69, 373, 1919.

ABELIN, J. and JAFFE: *Phenylethylamine*, Bioch. Zs., 102, 39, 1920.

ABL, R.: *Uric Acid*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 119, 1913.

ABRAHAM: *Yeast*, Mon. Geb. Gyn., 31, 1910.

ABT, I. A.: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1100, 1917.

ACH, N.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 44, 319, 1900.

ACHARD, CH.: *Gas-Sequels*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 881, 1919.

ACHARD, H. P.: *Procaine*, Progres Med., 34, 70, 1919.

ACKERMANN and KUTSCHER: *Histamine*, Zs. Biol., 54, 387, 1910.

ACREE, S. F., JR.: *Poison Ivy*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 38, 1421, 1916.

ACREE and SYME: *Rhus*, J. Biol. Chem., 2, 547, 1907.

ACTON, H. W.: *Malaria*, Lancet, 1, 1257, 1920; *Quinine*, Indian J. Med. Research, 8, 741, 1920–1921.

ACTON and CHOPRA: *Pressor Bases*, Indian J. Med. Research, 12, 443, 1925.

ACTON, H. W. and KING: *Quinine*, Biochem. J., 15, 70, 1921.

ADAMS, A.: *Oxygen*, Bioch. J., 6, 307, 1912.

ADAMS, H. S.: *Pituitary*, J. Biol. Chem., 30, 235, 1917.

ADAMS, S. S.: *Nitrobenzol*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physicians, 27, 503, 1912.

ADDIS, T.: *Calcium*, Quart. J. Med., Jan. 1909; Brit. Med. J., 1, 997, 1909; *Intravenous Injections*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 19, 1916.

ADDIS, T., BARNETT and SHEVKY: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 39, 1918; *Pituitrin on Urea Excretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 52, 1918.

ADDIS, T., FOSTER and BARNETT: *Epinephrine and Pituitrin*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 84, 1918.

ADDIS, T., SHEVKY and BEVIER: *Renal Activity*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 129, 1918.

V. ADELUNG, E.: *Poison Ivy*, Arch. Intern. Med., 11, 148, 1913.

ADLER: *Cocaine*, Biochem. Centr., 6, 299, 1906; *Optochin*, Ther. Mon., 30, 409, 1916.
ADLER, H. M.: *Olive Oil*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 1, 1911; *Rectal Feeding*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 150, 562, 1915.
ADLER, I.: *Arteriosclerosis*, Am. J. Med. Sci., August, 1908; J. Exp. Med., 20, 93, 1914; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 512, 1914; *Blood vessels*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 297, 1016; *Cholesterol*, J. Exp. Med., 26, 581, 1917; *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 136, 241, 1908.
ADLER, L.: *Iodine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 362, 1914; *Pancreas*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 91, 110, 1921; *Uterus*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 83, 248, 1918.
ADLER, L. and CZAPSKI: *Iodide*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 117, 1914.
ADLER, L. and HENSEL: *Nicotine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 3, 37, 1905.
AIRILA, Y.: *Anaphylaxis*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 31, 388, 1914; *Anesthetics*, Skand. Arch. Ph., 40, 241, 1920; *Chloral*, Arch. Int. Pharm., 23, 453, 1913.
AIRILA, Y. and BARDY: *Magnesium*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 32, 246, 1915; Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 18, 543, 1916.
AKATSU, S.: *Spirochete Resistance*, Jour. Exp. Med., 25, 363, 1917.
AKATSU, S. and NOGUCHI: *Spirochetes*, J. Exp. Med., 25, 349, 1917.
ALBANESE: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 35, 449, 1895; ib., 43, 305, 1900; *Morphine*, Biochem. Centr., 9, 274, 722, 1909.
ALBERTONI: *Acetone*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 18, 218, 1884; ib., 23, 393, 1887; *Convulsants*, ib., 15, 272, 1882.
ALCOCK: *Anesthetics*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 77B, 267, 1906.
ALDAY-REDONNET, T.: *Epinephrine*, Biochem. Zs., 110, 306, 1920.
ALDRICH, T. B.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 7, 359, 1902; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 95, 1912; *Thyroid*, Intern. Congr Appl. Chem., 19, 1913.
ALDRICH, T. B. and BECKWITH: *Butyl-alcohols*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 38, 2740, 1916.
ALEXANDER, F. G.: *Brain*, Biochem. Zs., 44, 127, 1912.
ALEXANDER, F. G. and CSERNA: *Narcosis*, Bioch. Zs., 53, 100, 1913.
ALEXANDER, K.: *Chloral*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 46, 2260, 1914.
ALEXANDER, M. E.: *Germanium*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 166, 256, 1923.
ALIPRANDI: *Morphine*, Gaz. Med. ital., 56, No. 14, 1905.
ALIPRANDI and FORMAROLI: *Cerebral Circulation*, Bioph. Centr., 1, 25, 1905; Gaz. Med. ital., 56, No. 14, 1905.
ALLAN, WILLIAM: *Emetine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 21, 1920.
ALLEN, B. M.: *Pituitary Tadpole Metamorphosis*, Biol. Bull., 36, 405, 1919.
ALLEN, E., DOISY and FRANCIS, et al.: *Ovary*, Am. J. Physiol., 68, 138, 1924.
ALLEN, E., PRATT and DOISY: *Ovary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 399, 1925.
ALLEN, F.: *Spinal Anesthesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1841, 1912.
ALLEN, GEORGE: *Cyanide*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 93, 1919.
DE ALMEIDA, A. O.: *Nicotine*, J. Physiol. Path. Gen., 18, 744, 1920.
ALMQUIST, J.: *Mercury*, Derm. Zs., 19, 949, 1912; *Mercurial Stomatitis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1405, 1916.
ALSBERG, C. L.: *Chenopodium*, Bur. Chem. U. S. Dept. Agr., 1913.
ALSBERG, C. L. and BLACK: *Barium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 37, 1912; *Cyanide*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, No. 1, 1916.
ALSBERG, BLACK and MARSH: *Barium*, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bull., 246, 1912.
ALSBERG and SCHWARTZE: *Cadmium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 504b, 1919; *Gossypol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 504a, 1919.
ALSBERG, C. L., and SMITH: *Saponin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 517, 1914.
ALT: *Morphine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 560, 1889.
ALTENBURG: *Iodoform*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 8, 125, 1901.
ALTLAND: *Cinchonism*, Klin. Monats. f. Augenh., July, 1904.
ALVAREZ, W. C.: *Intestinal Autointoxication*, Physiol. Rev., 4, 352, 1924; *Intestinal Rhythm*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 267, 1915; *Drugs on Intestinal Rhythmicity*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 554, 1918; *Drugs on Different Intestinal Parts*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 171, 1918; 12, 171, 1918; *Purgation after Operation*, Surg. Gyn. Obst., 651, Hooper III, 1918.
ALVAREZ and STARKWEATHER: *Cecum*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 563, 1918; *Colonic Peristalsis*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 393, 1918; *Metabolic Gradient*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 186, 1918.
ALVAREZ and TAYLOR: *Rhythmic Changes*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 365, 1917.
ALWENS: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 177, 1913.
AMANTEA, G.: *Motor-cortex*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 503, 1913; *Strychnine*, ib., 15, 812, 1913.
AMATSU, H. and KUBODA: *Epinephrine*, Kyoto Igaku Tasshi, 14, 77, 1917.
AMBERG, S.: *Iod-benzoate*, Zb. ges. exp. Med., 2, 19, 1913.

AMBERG, S., and HELMHOLZ: *Salts*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 120, 1916.
AMBERG, S. and KNOX: *Iodoxybenzoate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1598, 1912.
AMBERG, S., LOEVENHART and MCCLURE: *Mustard Oil*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 134, 1916; *Oxygen*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 209, 1917.
AMBERG, S. and MCCLURE: *Citric acid*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 453, 1917.
AMERICAN DRUG MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION: *Cannabis*, 10, 323, 1921.
AMSLER and PICK: *Splanchnic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 85, 61, 1919.
AMSTAD, R.: *Iodide*, Jb. Kind., 81, 322, 1915.
ANDERES: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 331, 1913; *Uterine Tonics*, Arch. f. Gynec., 104, 103, 1915.
ANDERES, E. and CLOETTA: *Lung Circulation*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 291, 1916.
ANDERSON, J. F.: *Antitoxin*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 66, 1910; *Formaldehyde*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 39, 1897.
ANDERSON, J. F. and ROSENAU: *Anaphylaxis*, Harvey Lectures, 117, 1908.
ANDERSON, R. J.: *Inosite*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 391, 1916.
ANDERSON, R. J. and BOSWORTH: *Inosite*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 399, 1916.
ANDRLIK, VELICH and STANEK: *Betaine*, Zs. Zuckerind., 27, 161, 1902.
ANDRUS, C.: *Hydrogen-ion Changes*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 221, 1919.
ANDRUS, E. C. and CARTER: *Ions on Heart*, Am. J. Physiol., 59, 227, 1922.
ANGELICO, T.: *Picrotoxin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 827, 1912.
ANGIOLANI: *Iodoform*, Chem. Zbl., 1, 48, 1903.
v. ANREP.: *Cocaine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 21, 38, 1880; *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 45, 307, 328, 1912.
ANTEN: *Caffeine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 8, 455, 1901; *Iodide*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 48, 331, 1902.
ANNUSCHAT: *Iodide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 10, 261, 1879.
ANWYL-DAVIES and MELLANBY: *Arsphenamines*, Lancet, 11, 555, 1923.
APPERLY: *Chloroform*, Brit. Med. J., Sept. 14, 1912.
ARAI, K.: *Choline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 193, 359, 1922; 195, 390, 1922.
ARAUJO, S.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 2113, 1918.
ARBENZ, E.: *Oxalic Acid*, Chem. Abst., 11, 2374, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1700, 1917
ARBUTHNOT, T. S., SNOWDEN and BROOKS: *Phenolsulphonephthalein*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 349, 1917.
ARBUZOW, K. A.: *Morphine*, Physiol. Abst., 4, 402, 1917; Chem. Abst., 14, 1715, 1917.
ARCHANGELSKI, N. M.: *Arsenic*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 778, 1912.
ARGANARAZ, R.: *Arsphenamine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1064, 1914.
ARIMA, H.: *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 83, 157, 1918.
ARKIN, A.: *Iodoxybenzoate*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 145, 1911; J. Inf. Dis., 16, 349, 360, 1915; Am. J. Physiol., 40, 148, 1916; *Oxidizing Agents*, J. Inf. Dis., 11, 427, 1912; 16, 349, 1915.
ARLITT, A. H.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 1425, 1919.
ARLITT, A. H. and WELLS: *Alcohol*, J. Exp. Med., 26, 769, 1917.
ARLOING, F. and DUFOURT: *Vitamine B*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 88, 774, 1923.
ARLOING, F. and LANGERON: *Anaphylactic Shock*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 87, 632, 1922.
ARLOING, F. and MAIGNON: *Safran*, Zent. Biochem. u. Biophysiol., 21, 412, 1919.
ARMIT, H. W.: *Nickel*, J. Hyg.; 526, 1907; 565, 1908.
ARON and ROTHMANN: *Spinal Anesthesia*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 94, 1909.
ARONSOHN and SACHS: *Heat Puncture*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 37, 232, 1884–1885.
ARONSON: *Formaldehyde*, Berl. klin., 751, 1894.
ARRHENIUS: *Dissociation*, Z. physik. Chem., 1, 631, 1887.
ARTHUS, M. and PAGES: *Blood Coagulation*, Arch. de Physiol., 22, 739, 1890.
ASAHINA, Y. and FUJITA: *Anemonin*, J. Pharm. Soc., Japan, No. 455; Chem. Abst., 14, 1382, 1920.
ASCOLI, G.: *Vorlesungen üb. Uramie*, Jena, G. Fischer, 1903.
ASCOLI, V.: *Phenol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 523, 1913.
ASCOLI and IZAR: *Metals*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 21, 172, 1907.
ASHBY, W.: *Blood-Corpuscles*, J. Exp. Med., 29, 267, 1919.
ASHER: *Epinephrine*, Z. Biol., 58, 274, 1912; *Fluoride*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 136, 411, 1910; *Permeability*, Bioch. Z., 14, 1, 1908; *Suprarenal*, Zentr. Physiol., 24, 927, 1910; *Thyroid Gland*, Deut. med. Woch., 34, 1, 1916.
ASHER and BRUCK: *Pilocarpine*, Z. Biol., 47, 1, 1905.
ASHER and FLACK: *Thyroid*, Zentr. Physiol., 24, No. 6, 1910; Z. Biol., 55, 83, 1911.
ASHER and GANNUS: *Vital Stains*, Zentr. Physiol., 25, 844, 1911.
ASHER and RODT: *Thyroid*, Zentr. Physiol., 26, 1912.
ASHERSON, N.: *Nicotine*, Chem. News, 120, 150, 1919; Assoc. Amer. Drug Manufacturers, *Ergot*, 1923.

Astolfani: *Hippuric Synthesis*, Arch. ital. Biol., 43, 372, 1905.
Athanasiu: *Fat*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 74, 561, 1898.
Athias: *Organ Extracts*, Arch. int. de Pharmacodyn., 25, 423, 1921.
Atkinson: *Nitrite*, J. Anat. Physiol., 22, 236, 1888.
Atkinson, H. V.: *Wood Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 144, 1925.
Atkinson, H. V. and Ets: *Morphine*, Univ. Ill. Rep., 2, No. 18, 1923.
Atwater and Benedict: *Alcohol*, U. S. Exp. Stat. Bull., No. 69, 1902.
Atwater and Langworthy: *Metabolism*, Office Exp. Stat., U. S. Dept. Agr. Bull. 45.
Atzler and Lehrmann: *Acid*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 190, 118, 1921.
Aub, Fairhall, Minot, Reznikoff: *Lead Poisoning*, Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore, 1926.
Aubert: *Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 5, 589, 1872; ib., 9, 115, 1874.
Auel, W.: *Glycosuria*, Zs. exp. Med., 2, 421, 1914.
Auer, J.: *Analgesia*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 104, 1918; *Anaphylaxis*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 439; J. Exp. Med., 12, 638, 1910; J. Exp. Med., 14, 478, 1911; Rockefeler Publ., 15, 1912; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 93, 1920; *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 8, 169; J. Exp. Med., 14, No. 3, 1911; *Autoinoculation*, J. Exp. Med., 32, 427, 1920; *Cathartics*, Am. J. Physiol., 17, 15, 1906; J. Biol. Chem., 4, 197, 1908; *Digitaloids*, Trans. Assoc. Amer. Physicians, 27, 96, 1912; *Edema*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 106, 1918; *Hypersensitivity*, J. Exp. Med., 32, 427, 1920; *Methyl Alcohol*, Zs. Exp. Path. Ther., 15, 322, 1914; *Serum Preservatives*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 359, 1914.
Auer, J. and Gates: *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 23, No. 6, 1916; *Respiratory Tract*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 608, 1915.
Auer, J. and Kleiner: *Hyperglycemia*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 2, 1917.
Auer, J. and Lewis: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 12, 151, 1910.
Auer, J. and Meltzer: *Atropine*, Am. J. Physiol., 17, 1906; *Calcium*, ib., 25, 43, 1909; *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 79, 1912; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 358, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 70, 1918; Am. J. Physiol., 47, 286, 1918; *Ether*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 521, 1914; *Intramuscular Absorption*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 2, 402, 1910; J. Exp. Med., 13, 328, 1911; *Magnesium*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 95, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 524, 1914; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 106, 1916; *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 4, 359, 1913; 13, 511, 1919; *Splanchnic Depressor*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 26, 1316, 1913; *Tetanus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 506, 1919.
Auer and Robinson: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 450, 1913.
Auer, J. and Van Slyke: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 210, 1913.
Auerbach, F. and Pick: *Lead*, Zentr. Bioch., Bioph., 10, 216, 1913.
Austin and Eisenbrey: *Nephritis*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 366, 1911; *Serum*, Arch. Int. Med., 10, 305, 1912.
Austin, J. H. and Jonas: *Chloride*, J. Biol. Chem., 33, 91, 1918.
Austin, J. H. and Leopold: *Glucose and Meat*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 3, 1915.
Austin and Müller: *Sweat Baths*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 944, 1914.
Austin, J. H. and Pearce: *Iron*, J. Exp. Med., 20, No. 2, 1914.
Austmann, Halliday and Vincent: *Blood-pressure*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 11, 123, 1917.
Austregesillo, A.: *Camphor Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1694, 1915.
Auvermann: *Imidazoles*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 84, 155, 1918.
Azzi, A.: *Chlorine*, Arch. fisiol., 16, 95, 1918.

Baas: *Salicyl*, Z. physiol. Chem., 14, 416, 1890.
Baccelli: *Phenol*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1021, 1911.
Bachem: *Veronal*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 228, 1910.
Bachem and Guenther: *Barium*, Deut. med. Woch., 717, 1911.
Backman, E. L.: *Alcohol*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 18, 323, 1906; *Chloretones*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 37, 518, 1922; *Pituitary and Thyroid*, Ther. Mon., 31, 458, 1917; *Uterus*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 189, 261, 1921.
Bacon and Marshall: *Saponin*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 202, 1906.
Bacot, A.: *Sulphur*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 464, 1918.
Bacot and Talbot: *Culicifuges*, Parasitology, 11, 221, 1919.
Baehr and Pick: *Bronchial*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 41, 1913; *Lung Vessels*, ib., 74, 65, 1913; *Tyramine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 161, 1916.
Baehr, G., and Wessler: *Cerium*, Arch. Int. Med., 2, 517, 1909.
Baer: *Alcohols*, Arch. Physiol., 287, 1898; *Scopolamine-morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1723, 1915.
Baetzner, W.: *Phosphate*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 309, 1913.

Baglioni: *Convulsants*, Arch. Physiol., Suppl., 193, 1900; Zs. allg. Physiol., 9, 24, 1909; *Fibrillary Contractions*, Arch. Physiol., Suppl., 233, 1900; *Strychnine*, Arch. f. Physiol., Suppl., 210, 1900; *Toad Central Nervous System*, Zs. allg. Physiol., 9, 24, 1909.

Baglioni and Magnini: *Cortex*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 97, 1909; *Motor Centers*, Arch. di Fisiologia, 6, 240, 1909.

Baglioni, S. and Pilotti: *Lumbar Anesthesia*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 23, 869, 1910.

Bailey, H. C.: *Cholesterol*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 68, 1914; 13, 60, 1915; *Strophanthin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 1, 349, 1909.

Bain: *Urine*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 8, 229, 1914.

Bainbridge, F. A. and Evans: *Diuretics*, J. Physiol, 48, 278, 1914.

Bainbridge, F. A., Menzies and Collins: *Urine Formation*, J. Physiol., 48, 233, 1914.

Baker, V. C.: *Aniline*, N. Y. Med. J., Oct. 27, 1917.

Baker, W. F.: *Ouabain*, Am. J. Pharm., 84, 247, 1912.

Balcar, Sansum and Woodyatt: *Fever*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 116, 1919.

Baldauf, L. K.: *Soaps*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 642, 1907.

Baldoni: *Quinine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 315, 1912; 17, 837, 1913.

Baldwin, E. R.: *Tuberculin Treatment*, N. Y. J. Med., Oct., 1913.

Baldwin, J. F.: *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 948, 1923.

Ball: *Silver*, Gaz. med. Paris, 620, 1865.

Ballet and Curtil: *Scopolamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 452, 1911.

Ballet and Enriquez: *Thyroid*, Med. mod., Paris, Dec. 26, 1894.

Balthazard and Nicloux: *Carbon Monoxide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 326, 1911.

Bancroft: *Sulphate*, J. Biol. Chem., 3, 191, 1907.

Bang: *Venom*, Zs. Imm., 8, 202, 1910.

Bang, J.: *Urethane*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 283, 296, 1914.

Bangston, I.: *Botulism*, Amer. J. Pub. Health, 11, 352, 1921.

Banting, F. G., Best and Collip, et al.: *Insulin*, Canadian Med. Assoc. J., 12, 141, 1922.

Banting, F. G., Campbell and Fletcher: *Insulin*, J. Metab. Res., 2, 547; Brit. Med. Jour., 1, 8, 1923.

Banzhaf and Gibson: *Antitoxin*, J. Biol. Chem., 3, 253, 1907.

Baraden, D. W.: *Vasoconstriction*, Ref., Phys. Abst., 1, 57, 1916.

Barbat, J. H.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 147, 1918.

Barbera: *Iodide*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 79, 312, 1900.

Barbieri, N. A.: *Lecithin*, Compt. Rend. Acad. So., 151, 405, 1910; Physiol. Abst., 2, 168, 1917.

Barbour, H. G.: *Acetyl Salicylic Acid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 499, 1919; *Blood Concentration, Baths*, Amer. J. Physiol., 67, 366, 1924; *Blood Concentration, Environmental Temperature*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 19, 333, 1920; *Chlorine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 65, 131, 1919; *Dextrose*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 136, 1919; *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 41, 1912; J. Exp. Med., 15, 404, 1912; *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 4, 245, 1913; *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 736, 1915; *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 393, 1914; *Morphine-scopolamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 547, 1915; *Phenylethylamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 126, 1916; *Tyramine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 882, 1917.

Barbour, H. G. and Abel: *Fuchsin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 2, 167, 1910.

Barbour, H. G. and Bourne: *Ether*, Amer. J. Physiol., 67, 399, 1923.

Barbour, H. G. and Copenhaver: *Morphine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 159, 1916; *Morphine-scopolamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 529, 1915.

Barbour, H. G. and Deming: *Antipyrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 149, 1913.

Barbour, H. G. and Frankel: *Phenylethylamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 511, 1915.

Barbour, H. G. and Freedman: *Pilocarpine*, Am. J. Physiol., 57, 387, 1921.

Barbour, H. G. and Hamilton: *Heat Regulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 73, 315, 1925.

Barbour, H. G. and Herrmann: *Dextrose*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 165, 1921–1922; *Fever Reduction*, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 6, 136, 1920.

Barbour, H. G. and Hjort: *Ethylenediamine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 5, No. 8, 1920.

Barbour, Hjort and Taylor: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 55, 1919.

Barbour, H. G., and Howard: *Coli Fever*, Proc. Soc. Biol. Med., 17, 148, 1920; *Dextrose*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 150, 1920.

Barbour, H. G. and Kleiner: *Caffeine and Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 541, 1915.

Barbour, H. G., Loomis, Frankman and Warser: *Heat Regulation*, J. Physiol., 59, 300, 1924.

Barbour, H. G. and Lozinsky: *Neocinchophen*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 217, 1923.

Barbour, H. G., Maurer and v. Glahn: *Tyramine-morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 124, 1916.
Barbour, H. G. and Prince: *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 21, 330, 1915; *Temperature*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 1, 1914.
Barbour, H. G. and Rapoport: *Uterine Effects*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 407, 1922.
Barbour and Spaeth: *Melanophores*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 356, 1917.
Barbour, H. G. and Tolstoï: *Heat Regulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 67, 378, 1923.
Barbour and Williams: *Chlorine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 47, 1919.
Barbour, H. G. and Wing: *Fever*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 105, 1913.
Barclay, A. E.: *Atropine*, Ref. Bastedo, 1920.
Barcroft and Straub: *Diuresis*, J. Physiol., 41, 145, 1910.
Bardy, H.: *Inflammation*, Skand. Arch. Phys., 32, 198, 1914.
Barger, G.: "*Simpler Natural Bases*," 1914.
Barger, Carr and Dale: *Ergot*, J. Chem. Soc., 91, 337, 1907.
Barger and Dale: *Autonomic*, J. Physiol., 42, 19, 1910; *Ergot*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 61, 113, 1909; *Histamine*, J. Physiol., 40, 128, 1910; *Sympathomimetic Action, Amines*, J. Physiol., 42, 19, 1910.
Barger and Ewins: *Ergot*, Trans. Chem. Soc., 97, 284, 1910.
Barger and Jowett: *Epinephrine*, ib., 967, 1905.
Barger and Walpole: *Pressor Substance*, J. Physiol., 38, 23, 1909; *Tyramine*, ib., 95, 1909.
Bargero: *Manganese*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 504, 1906.
Barinetti, C.: *Alum*, Arch. Farm., 16, 210, 1914.
Barker, F.: *Camphor*, Brit. Med. J., Apr. 16, 1910.
Barker, L. F. and Mosenthal: *Pituitrin*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 32, 233, 1917.
Barker, L. F. and Rowntree: *Myrtol Poisoning*, Bull. J. H. H., 29, 215, 1918; Trans. Soc. Am. Phys., 33, 187, 1918.
Barlow, O. W. and Sollmann: *Suprarenal Cortex*, Am. J. Physiol., 72, 343, 1925.
Barnes, M. E. and Cort: *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 350, 1918.
Baron, A. and Barsony: *Anesthetics*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 464, 1914.
Barry, D. T.: *Alcohol*, Prac., London, 44, 775, 910, 1915; *Nicotine*, Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn., 25, 391, 1921.
Barsony, J.: *Mercury*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 415, 1909.
Barten, O.: *Anesthetics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 505, 1913.
Bartenbach, K.: *Iodide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 278, 1909.
Barth: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 258, 1912.
Barthe, L.: *Bismuth*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 160, 1913.
Barton, W. B.: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 871, 1910; *Permanganate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 196, 1913.
Base: *Formaldehyde*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 28, 964, 1906; *Methenamine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 1294, 1907.
Bashford: *Atropine and Morphine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 8, 311, 1901.
Bashford, E. F., Hartley and Morrison: *Flavine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 421, 1917; Brit. Med. J., 2, 849, 1917.
Basinger, H. R.: *Cretinism*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 260, 1916.
Baskerville, C.: *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1837, 1912.
Baskerville, C. and Hirsh: *Ethyl Chloride*, J. Ind. Eng. Chem., 13, 322, 1921.
Bass, A.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 639, 1914.
Bass, C. C.: *Malignant Malaria*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 577, 1915; *Malaria*, Contrib. Med. Biol. Res., 1919; Internat. Clin., 29, 4, 1, 1919; South. Med. J., 12, No. 6, 1919; 12, No. 8, 1919; 13, No. 4, 1920.
Bass, C. C. and Johns: *Emetine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 553, 1915; *Malaria*, J. Exp. Med., Oct., 1912.
Bass, R.: *Arbutin*, Zs. Exp. Path., 10, 120, 1912; *Cinchophen*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 40, 1914.
Bassler, Luckett and Lutz: *Bill-Reflex*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 162, 674, 1921.
Basso, G. L.: *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 431, 1914.
Bastedo, W. A.: *Constipation*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 715, 1914; *Digestive Enzymes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 743, 1925; *Petrolatum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 808, 1915; *Stomach Effect*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 159, 53, 1920.
Basten, G.: *Cholesterin*, Arch. Path. (Virch.), 220, 176, 1915.
Baudouin: *Hypophysis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 574, 1913.
Bauer, E.: *Addison's Disease*, Virchow's Arch. Path. Anat., 225, 1, 1918.
Bauer and Aschner: *Caffeine*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 138, 270, 1922.

BAUMANN, E.: *Phenol-sulphates*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 13, 285, 1876; Z. physiol. Chem., 1, 60, 70, 1877; 2, 335, 1877; 2, 350, 1878; *Thyroid*, Z. physiol. Chem., 21, 319, 481; 22, 1, 1896.
BAUMANN and KAST: *Narcosis*, Z. physiol. Chem., 1, 52, 1890.
BAUMANN and ROOS: *Thyroid*, ib., 21, 319, 481; 22, 1, 1896; Muench. med. Woch., No. 14, 1896.
BAUMBERGER, J. P., PERRY and MARTIN: *Tobacco*, J. Ind. Hyg., 3, 1, 1921.
BAUMEISTER, T.: *Cocaine*, Pharm. Ztg., 54, 647, 1917.
BAUR: *Saline Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 109, 22, 1925.
BAUR, REVEILLET, BOCCA and TULASNE: *Quinine*, Bull. mem. Soc. med. Hopitaux de Paris, 34, 706, 1918.
BAYER and PETER: *Pituitary*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 204, 1911.
BAYET and SLOSSE: *Arsenic*, Bull. Acad. Roy. Med. Belg., 29, 607, 1919.
BAXT: *Papaverine*, Arch. Anat. Physiol., 119, 1869.
BAYLISS, W. M.: *Acacia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1741, 1917; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 29, 1920; *Phase Boundaries*, Sci., 42, 509, 1915; *Phenol on Vessels*, J. Physiol., 20, 224, 1902; *Vasomotor Reflexes*, Proc. Roy. Soc., B., 80, 339, 1908; *Viscosity*, Physiol. Abst., 1, 146, 1916; Proc. Phys. Soc., J. Physiol., 50, 23, 1916.
BAYLISS and STARLING: *Autonomic System*, J. Physiol., 26, 107, 125, 1901; *Hormones*, Ergeb. Physiol., 5, 664, 1906; *Peristalsis*, 24, 99, 1899; J. Physiol., 26, 107, 125, 1901; *Secretin*, Centr. Physiol., 15, 682, 1902.
BEAL, G. D. and OKEY: *Rumex crispus*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 41, 693, 1919.
BEARD, A. H.: *Diabetes*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 739, 1918.
BEARD and ROWNTREE: *Diabetes*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 4, 20, 1917.
BEARD, J.: *Trypsin*, Lancet, No. 4249, 281, 1905; Brit. Med. J., No. 2351, 140, 1906.
BEATES: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1907.
BECHT, F. B.: *Cardio-inhibitory Center*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 336, 1921.
BECHT, F. C.: *Catalase*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 171, 1919; *Cerebrospinal Fluid*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 1, 1920; 56, 231, 1921.
BECHT, F. C. and LUCKHARDT: *Antibodies*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 366, 1916.
BECK, A.: *Scopolamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 129, 1914.
BECK, A., BIKELES and ZBYSZEWSKI: *Temperature*, Zbl. Phys., 29, 1, 3, 1914.
BECK, E. G.: *Bismuth*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 52, 14, 1909; 67, 21, 1916.
BECK, H. G.: *Ipecac*, ib., 59, 2110, 1912.
BECK, H. G. and O'MALLY: *Pituitary*, Am. Med., Oct. 1909.
BECK, S. C.: *Permanganate and Scarlet Red*, Therap. Monatsh., 27, 561, 1913.
BECKMAN, H.: *Magnesium Synergism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 332, 1925.
BECO, L. and DOSSIN: *Apocynum*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 25, 255, 1920; *Cymarine*, Bull. Acad. Roy. Med. Belg., 29, 1184, 1919.
BECO and PLUMIER: *Caffeine*, J. de Physiol., 8, 10, 1906; *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 645, 1913.
BEDDARD, A. P., PEMBREY and SPRIGGS: *Acidosis*, Br. Med. J., Sept. 11, 1915.
BEDFORD, E. A.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 235, 1917.
BEDFORD, E. A. and JACKSON: *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 85, 1916.
BEEBE, S. P.: *Goiter Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 484, 1906; *Parathyroid*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 1, 161, 1909; *Thyroid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 1155, 1907; Am. J. Pharm., 83, 56, 1911; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 413, 1915.
BEESON, B. B.: *Arsphenamine*, Am. J. Syph., 3, 129, 1919.
BEHRE, ELLINOE and RIDDLE: *Quinine*, Am. J. Phys., 50, 364, 1919.
v. BEHRING, E.: *Anaphylaxis*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 42, 1915; *Diphtheria Immunization*, Deut. med. Woch., 39, 873, 1913.
BELL, B.: *Pituitary*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 631, 1909.
BELL, W. B.: *Lead*, Lancet, 1, 267, 1924.
BELLO, C. J.: *Emetine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1336, 1919.
BELLOIS and DUBOS: *Nitrite*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 670, 1913.
BENDIX: *Diaphoresis*, Deut. med. Woch., Feb.; Bioch. Centr., 2, 437, 1904.
BENEDETTI: *Manganese*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 504, 1906.
BENEDICT, F. G.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1424, 1916; Sci., 43, 907, 1916; *Carnegie Lab. Investigations*, Sci., July 16, 1914; *Diaphoresis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 3, 40, 1905; *Nitrogen Excretion*, J. Biol. Chem., 1, 263, 1905.
BENEDICT, H. and TÖRÖK: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 771, 1906.
BENEDICT, S. R.: *Caffeine and Uric Acid*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 1, 1916.
BENEDICT, S. R. and OSTERBURG: *Acidosis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 45, 1914.
BENEDICENTI, A.: *Absorption*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 188, 1906; *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 360, 1902; *Formaldehyde*, Arch. f. Physiol., 197, 219, 1897; *Methemoglobin*, Arch. Physiol., 210, 1897.

Benelli, A.: *Choline*, Arch. Farm. Sper., 13, 3, 1914.
Benneke: *Epinephrine*, Arch. path. Anat., 191, 202, 1908.
Bennett: *Caffeine*, Brit. Med. J., 1874.
Bennett, R. R.: *Ether*, Ref., Yr. Bk. Am. Phar. Assoc., 1, 357, 1912.
Bennett, T. T., and Dodds: *Gastric Response*, Br. J. Exp. Path., 2, 5865, 1921–1922.
Benz, R. W.: *Camphorated Oil*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1217, 1919.
Berchart, K.: *Nettle Poison*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 88, 1915.
Bercke: *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 1378, 1912.
Bercovitz, N.: *Chaulmoogra Oil*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1960, 1917.
Bercovitz, Z.: *Esophagus*, Am. J. Physiol., 60, 219, 1922; *Vagus Stimulation*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 19, 228, 1922.
Bercovitz, Z. and Rogers: *Gastric-Tonus*, Am. J. Physiol., 55, 323, 1920–1921.
Berendes: *Glucose*, Zentr. Chirurg., 1217, 1911.
Berezin, W. J.: *Brain Vessels*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 844, 1916; *Fish-Heart*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 150, 549, 1913; *Liver Vessels*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1909, 1914; *Lungs*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 219, 1914.
Berg: *Elaterin*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 392, 1909.
Berg, Wm. N.: *Acid Tolerance*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 145, 1915.
Bergheim and Hawk: *Water*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 35, 461, 1913.
Bergheim, O., Rehfuss and Hawk: *Water Drinking*, J. Biol. Chem., 19, 345, 1914.
Berghoff, R. S.: *Gases*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 678, 1919.
Beritoff: *Strychnine*, Fol. Neuro-biol., 7, 187, 1913.
Berkenbusch: *Salicylic Acid*, Ther. Mon., 29, 565, 1915.
Berkeley: *Pineal*, Med. Rec., 85, 513, 1914.
Berman: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 217, 1918.
Bermann, E.: *Bromide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 277, 1910.
Bernard, Cl.: *Les Tissus Vivants*, Paris, 1857; *Lecons sur les Anesthetiques*, Paris, 1875.
Bernheim: *Blood Transfusion*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 359, 1917; *Nitrites*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 8, 253, 1874.
Bernoulli: *Bromide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 355, 1913.
Bernstein, J.: *Boric*, Brit. Med. J., Apr. 16, 1910; *Chloroform*, Unters. f. Natur., 10, 280, 1870.
Berrar, M.: *Aloin*, Bioch. Z., 49, 426, 1913.
Berry, C. S.: *Smoking*, Psych. Bull., Princeton, 14, 25, 1917.
Berry, E.: *Sweat*, Bioch, Zs., 72, 295, 1915.
Bertagnini: *Salicyl*, Ann. Chem., 97, 248, 1856.
Bertholet: *Alcohol*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 617, 1909.
Bertrand, G.: *Metals*, Ann. Inst. Past., 26, 852, 1912.
Bertrand, G., and Agulhon: *Borate*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 303, 1913; Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., 155, 248, 1912.
Bertrand and Devuyst: *Maté*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 547, 1910.
Bertrand and Medigreceanu: *Manganese*, Ann. Pasteur., 26, 1013, 1912.
Best, C. H. and Macleod: *Insulin*, J. Biol. Chem., 55, No. 2, 1923.
Best, C. L.: *Borate*, Trans. Chi. Path. Soc., 6, 161, 1904; *Phenolphthalein*, Jahresb. Pharm., 66, 257, 1906.
Best, F. and Cohnheim: *Bismuth*, Muench. med. Woch., 2732, 1911.
Beutner, R.: *Edema*, Bioch. Zs., 48, 217, 1913; *Serum Alkaloids*, Neder. Tijd. Gen., 67, 405, 1923.
Bethe: *Narcotics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 75, 1908.
Betke, R.: *Sennatin*, Ther. Mon., 28, 688, 1914.
Bevan, A. D.: *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1418, 1915.
Bevan and Favill: *Chloroform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 45, 691, 754, 1905.
Beyer: *Alcohol*, Zs. Hyg. Inf., 70, 225, 1911; *Caffeine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., July, 1885.
Biagi: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Centr., 4, 762, 1905.
Biberfeld, J.: *Calumbo*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 569, 1909; *Cinchophen*, Z. exp. Path., 13, 301, 1913; *Codeine*, Biochem. Zs., 111, 91, 1921; *Epinephrine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 119, 341, 1907; *Glycuronic*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 479, 1914; *Hypnotics*, Bioch. Zs., 92: 198, 1918; *Morphine*, Bioch. Zs., 70, 158, 1915; 77, 283, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 69, 1916; Berl. klin. Woch., 540, 1917; *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 361, 1916; *Suprarenals*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 164, 1916; *Tannin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 100, 252, 1903.
Bibergeil: *Nephritis*, Berl. klin. Woch., 42, 427, 1905.
Bickel: *Acids and Alkalies*, Berl. klin. Woch., 869, 1905.
Bickel and Collazo: *Insulin*, Deut. med. Woch., 40, 1408, 1923.
Bickel and Pawlow: *Digitalis*, Bioch. Z., 48, 459, 1913; *Tyramine*, ib., 47, 435, 1912.
Bickel and Pincussohn: *Morphine*, Biochem. Centr., 6, 185, 1907.

Bidder: *Curare*, Arch. Physiol., 337, 1865.
Bidwell: *Pituitary*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 1242, 1911.
Biedl and Kraus: *Anaphylaxis*, Wien. klin. Woch., 22, 363, 1909.
Bier: *Cocaine*, Münch. med. Woch., Nov. 21, 1900; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 42, 1222, 1904.
Bierich, G.: *Experimental Tumors*, Berl; klin. Woch., 1, 2272, 1922.
Biernacki: *Potassium*, Zs. exp. Path., 8, 685, 1911.
Bigelow, W. D. and Dunbar: *Fruit Acids*, J. Ind. Eng. Ch., 9, 762, 1917.
Bikeles, G. and Gerstmann: *Pilocarpine*, Neurol. Zbl., 34, 770, 1915.
Bikeles and Zbyszewski: *Strychnine*, Zentr. Physiol., 27, 433, 533, 1913.
Biland, J.: *Epinephrine*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 87, Nos. 5 and 6, 1906.
Billings: *Benzol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 495, 1913.
Bills, C. E.: *Alcohols*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 49, 1923.
Bills, M. A.: *Methyl Alcohol*, J. Comp. Psychol., 1, 495, 1921.
Biltz, W., Bugge and Mehler: *Gelatin*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 91, 706, 1916.
Binger, Carl: *Phosphates*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 105, 1917.
Bingl: *Salt*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 1, 1910.
Binz, C.: *Alcohol*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 312, 1877; ib., 13, 157, 1880; Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 3 and 4, 1903; *Atropine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 885, 1896; *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 8, 50, 1878; *Hypnotics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 310, 1877; *Morphine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 8, 449, 1901; *Quinine*, Berlin, 1870, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 1, 18, 1873; ib., 5, 39, 1876; ib., 7, 275, 1877; *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 13, 385, 1875; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 7, 275, 1877; ib., 10, 147, 1879; *Santonin*, ib., 6, 300, 1877; *Stomachics*, ib., 5, 122, 1875.
Binz and Gerlinger: *Nitrate*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 9, 441, 1901.
Birckner, V.: *Zinc*, J. Biol. Chem., 38, 191, 1919.
Birsch-Hirschfeld and Koster: *Atoxyl*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 60, 1910.
Bishop, E. S.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 431, 1913.
Bishop, L. F.: *Palpitation*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 787, 1921.
Bishop, W. A., and Brosins: *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1610, 1915.
Black, A.: *Tetra-pyrexia*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 62, 1911.
Blackford, J. M., and Sanford: *Basedow's*, Trans. Am. Phys., 28, 595, 1913.
Blackley: *Hay Fever* (London), 1873.
Blair, T. S.: *Drug Addiction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1441, 1919; 73, 626, 1919; J. Indust. Hyg., 1, 286, 1919; *Mescal*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1033, 1921.
Blake, F. G.: *Scarlatina Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 1724, 1924.
Blanchier: *Salicyl*, These, Paris, No. 141, 1879.
Blankenhorn, M. A.: *Strontium Salicylate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 331, 1916.
Blankenhorn, M. A., Harmon and Hanzlik: *Ptomaine Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 140, 1916.
Blanner, J. B.: *Chloretone*, J. Med. Res., 39, 461, 1919.
Blatherwick, N. R. and Hawk: *Water*, Bioch. Bull., 3, 28, 1913; J. Am. Chem. Soc., 36, 152, 1914.
Blatherwick, N. R. and Long: *Orange Juice*, J. Biol. Chem., 53, 103, 1922.
Blauel: *Anesthetics*, Schmidt's Jahrb., 273, 165, 1901.
Blix, G.: *Blood*, Bioch. Zs., 74, 302, 1916.
Block: *Salicyl*, Inaug. Diss. Giessen., 1909.
Block, E. B.: *Bromide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 591, 1920.
Bloedorn: *Drug Addiction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 262, 1919.
Blooker: *Edema*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 96, 80, 1909.
Bloor, W. R.: *Emollients*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 105, 1913; *Ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 19, 1, 1914; *Fat*, ib., 11, 429, 1912; 16, 517, 1914; *Fat Assimilation*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, 447, 1916; *Lecithin*, J. Biol. Chem., 23, 317, 1915; *Lipemia*, J. Biol. Chem., 49, 201, 1921; *Lipoids*, ib., 15, 105, 1913; *distribution in blood*, ib., 25, 577, 1916; *Phosphorus*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 49, 1918.
Blue, J. B.: *Emetine*, 65, 1297, 1915.
Blum, F.: *Epinephrine*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 71, 146, 1901; Arch. ges. Physiol., 90, 617, 1901.
Blum, F. and Gruetzner: *Thyroid*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 91, 400, 1914; 92, 360, 1914.
Blum, P.: *Glycogen Mobilization*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 159, 488, 1915.
Blumenthal, F. and Oppenheim: *Mercury*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 460, 1914.
Blumgart, H. L.: *Pituitary*, Arch. Int. Med., 29, 508, 1922.
Boas, E. P.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 419, 1919.
Bock, A.: *Fever*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 1, 1912.
Bock, J.: *Caffeine*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 25, 239, 1911; *Nitrous Oxide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 43, 1913.
Bock: *Isolated Heart*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 41, 458, 1898.

Bodansky: *Hydrazine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 127, 1924.
Boddaert: *Hypophosphites*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 2, 1895.
Boden, E. and Neukirch: *Quinidine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 413, 1921.
Boecker: *Sulphur*, Inaug. Greifswald, 1895.
Boecker, E.: *Arsphenamine and Optochin*, Zs. Immun., 24, 148, 1915.
Boehm, R.: *Aconite*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 1, 385, 1871; *Aspidium*, ib., 38, 35, 1896; *Croton Resin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 138, 1915; *Curare*, ib., 4, 351, 1887; 35, 16, 1894; *Digitalis*, ib., 2, 123, 1872; *Iodide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 5, 529, 1876; *Muscarine*, ib., 19, 87, 1885; *Salts on Heart*, ib., 75, 230, 1914; *Veratrine*, ib., 71, 269, 1913.
Boehm and Pistorius: *Arsenic*, ib., 16, 188, 1882.
Boehm and Unterberger: *Arsenic*, ib., 2, 89, 1874.
Boehme, A.: *Bismuth*, ib., 57, 447, 1907.
Boenniger: *Bromide*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 549, 1907.
Boerner, F., Jr.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 907, 1917.
Boerner, H.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 218, 1915.
Bogert, L. J., Underhill and Mendel: *Blood-volume*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 189, 219, 229, 1916.
Bohland, K.: *Trypoflavine*, Deut. med. Woch., 45, 797, 1919.
Bohn, R. M.: *Iodine*, J. Biol. Chem., 28, 375, 1917.
Boinet and Teissier: *Cactus*, Bull. gen. Therap., 121, 343, 1891.
Bokorny, Th.: *Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 59, 557, 1894; *Metals*, Bioch. Centr., 4, 405, 1905.
Boldt, H. J.: *Cotarnine*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., Jan. 12, 1905.
Bolgar, G.: *Bromides*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 19, 311, 1910.
Bollet and Curtil: *Cocaine* and *Ocular Tension*, Zentr. Biochem. Biophys., 13, 456, 1911.
Bolten, H.: *Scopolamine*, Ther. Mon., 31, 397, 1917.
Bonanni, A.: *Bitters*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 779, 1905; *Sajodin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 120, 1911.
Bonar, M. L.: *Procaine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, No. 6, 1923.
Boncek: *Bismuth*, ib., 11, 60, 1910.
Bond, C. J.: *Antiseptics*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 777, 1916.
Bond, G. S.: *Coronary Flow*, J. Med. Res., 12, 575, 1911.
Bondi and Jacoby: *Salicyl*, Beitr. Chem. Physiol., 7, 514, 1906.
Bondi and Katz: *Salicyl*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 2, 373, 1911.
Bongers: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 35, 417, 1895.
Bongrand, J. C.: *Anaphylaxis*, Ref., Jb. Pharm., 73, 175, 1913.
v. Bonsdorff: *Iodoform*, Ref. J. Am. Med. As., 67, 1052, 1916.
Boos, Newburgh and Marks: *Digipuratum*, Arch. Int. Med., 7, 551, 1911.
Booth, B. A., Goehring and Kahn: *Trichinosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 2000, 1916.
Boothby, W. M.: *Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 379, 1914; *Ether*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 830, 1913; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 115, 1916; *Parathyroids* Endocrinology, 5, 403, 1921.
Boothby, W. M. and Rowntree: *Basal Metabolism*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 198, 1923.
Boothby, W. M. and Sandiford: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 200, 1920.
Borchardt: *Chloride*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 1723, 1912.
Bordet: *Anaphylaxis*, C. R. Biol., 74, 877, 1914.
Borelli, L. and Girardi: *Sodium Chloride*, Ref., Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 159, 1915.
Borisoff: *Bitters*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 51, 362, 1904.
Bornstein: *Saccharin*, Z. klin. Med., 40, 203, 1900.
Bornstein, A. and Vogel: *Pilocarpine*, Biochem. Zs., 118, 1, 1921.
Boruttau, H.: *Haloids*, Zs exp. Path., 8, 418, 1910; *Methenamine*, Zs. exp. Path. Ther., 16, 484, 1914; *Pastella*, Ther. Halbmon., 34, 336, 1920.
Bottazzi: *Muscle*, Arch. Physiol., 377, 1901; *Retractor Muscle*, Arch. de Biol., 65, 265, 1916; *Sea Water*, Arch. it. Biol., 28, 77, 1897.
Bottner, A.: *Collargol*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 125, 1, 1918; Muench. med. Woch., 68, 876, 1921.
Bouckaert, J. J.: *Ethylene*, Arch. int. Pharm. Ther., 31, 159, 1925.
Bouckaert and Belehradek: *Perfusion fluid*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 88, 973, 1923.
Boughton, T. H.: *Peptone*, J. Immun., 4, 381, 1919.
Bouma: *Codeine and Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 50, 353, 1903.
Boussingault: *Ammonium*, J. Prakt. Chem., 51, 281, 1850.
Bowie, D. J., and Robinson: *Insulin*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 569, 1923.
Boycott: *Blood-volume*, J. Path. Bact., 18, 11, 498, 1913–1914.

Boycott and Ryffel: *Diuretics and Nephritis*, J. Path. Bact., 17, 458, 1913.
Boye and Guyot: *Castor Oil*, J. Pharm. Chem., 19, 220, 1919; Pharm. J., 102, 389, 1919.
Bradford and Dean: *Pulmonary Circulation*, J. Physiol., 16, 34, 1894.
Bradley and Gasser: *Absorption*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, 1912.
Bradley, H. C., and Morse: *Manganous Chloride*, J. Biol. Chem., 21, 209, 1915.
Brady: *Ergot*, N. Y. Med. J., 91, 211, 1910.
Brahm, C.: *Chinosol*, Z. physiol. Chem., 28, 439, 1899.
Brahme, L.: *Arsenic*, Acta Med. Scand., 58, 1, 1923.
Brandenburg: *Bile*, Arch. Physiol., Suppl., 150, 1903.
Brandini, G.: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 76, 1913.
Brandl: *Stomachics*, Z. Biochem., 29, 277, 1893.
Brandl and Tappeiner: *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 26, 177, 1889.
Brandt: *Agrostemma*, ib., 54, 245, 1906.
Braun, H.: *Local Anesthesia*, English Translation by P. Shields, 1914; *Novocaine*, Zbl. Chir., 40, 1513, 1913.
Braun, J. and Kirschbaum: *Procaine*, Ber., 52B, 2011, 1919.
Braun and Mager: *Digitalis*, Sitzb. Wien. Akad., 1899.
Brauns and Clossen: *Strophanthin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 850, 1913; Arch. Pharm., 252, 294, 1914.
Brayton, F. A.: *Cacodylate*, J. Indiana St. Med. Assoc., 339, 1917.
Breitman, M. J.: *Alcohol*, Ther. Mon., 27, 847, 1913; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 419, 1914.
Brem: *Malaria*, Arch. Int. Med., 9, 129, 1912.
Brenot, M. R.: *Apiol*, Ther. Mon., 30, 56, 1916.
Brequet: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 601, 1912.
Breslauer-Schutz, F.: *Brain Injection*, Ther. Halbmon., 35, 146, 1921.
Bresler: *Mescaline*, Merck's Rep., 26, 279, 1905.
Brieger: *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 8, 355, 1878.
Brill and Zehner: *Radium*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 1261, 1912.
Brinkman, R.: *Phlorhizin*, Quart. J. Exper. Phys., 12, 125, 1919.
Brine, B. M.: *Calcium and Potassium*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 171, 1917.
Britsch, R.: *Selenium*, Z. physiol. Chem., 104, 59, 1918.
Brodie and Cullis: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 43, 313, 1911.
Brodie, Cullis and Halliburton: *Magnesium Sulphate*, J. Physiol., 40, 173, 1910.
Brodie and Dixon: *Autonomic System*, ib., 30, 476, 1904.
Brodie and Vogt: *Intestinal Absorption*, J. Physiol., 41, 135, 1910.
Brodie and Widdows: *Chloroform*, Brit. Med. J., July 14, 1906.
Brody and Sollmann: *Quinidine*, Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn., 27, 481, 1922–1923.
Bronfenbrenner, J. J., and Weiss: *Botulism*, J. Exp. Med., 39, 517, 1924.
Brooke, R.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1009, 1914.
Brooks, B. J.: *Liquid Petrolatum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 24, 1916.
Brooks, C.: *Alcohol*, ib., 55, 372, 1910; *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 550, 1911.
Brooks, C. and Luckhardt: *Emetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 104, 1915.
Brooks, C., McPeek and Seymour: *Circulation*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 168, 1918.
Brooks, H.: *Chloride*, Arch. Int. Med., 6, 576, 1910.
Brooks, M. M.: *Penetration of Arsenic*, Am. J. Physiol., 72, 222, 1925.
Broom, W. A. and Clark: *Ergot*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 59, 1924.
Brouardel, P.: *Les Intoxications*, Paris, 1914.
Brouwer, E.: *Sinus venosus*, Konin. Akad. v. weten. te Amsterdam, Proc., 19, No. 2, 1916.
Browder, A.: *Lecithin*, U. Cal. Pub. Physiol., 5, 1, 1915.
Brown, E. D.: *Medullary Centers*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 195, 1916; *Poison Ivy*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 335, 1921.
Brown, E. D. and Anderson: *Arum*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 177, 1918; 12, 37, 1918.
Brown, E. D., Smith and Johnson: *Arnica*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 1918.
Brown, E. J.: *Quinine Urea*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 831, 1920.
Brown, H. B.: *Claviceps paspali*, J. Agric. Res., 7, 401, 1916.
Brown, H. J.: *Tyramine*, Edin. Med. J., 24, 71, 1920.
Brown, L. A.: *Cyanide*, Dig., U.S.P., 273, 1910.
Brown, N. W.: *Atropine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 458, 1919.
Brown, O. H.: *Glycosuria*, Am. J. Physiol., 10, 378, 1904; *Quinine*, Proc. Biol. Chem., 2, 70, 1912.
Brown, O. H. and Guthrie: *Bone-marrow*, Am. J. Physiol., 16, 110, 1905.
Brown, O. H. and Scott: *Oxalic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1280, 1912.
Brown, O. H. and Sweek: *Agar*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 467, 1917.
Brown, S.: *Carbon Monoxide*, ib., 46, 1265, 1906.
Brown, T. F.: *Picric Acid*, Lancet, Sept. 2, 1916.

Brown, W. E.: *Anesthetic Gases*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 497, 1924.
Brown, W. E. and Henderson: *Ethylene*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 28, 257, 1923.
Brown, W. H.: *Hematin*, J. Exp. Med., 15, 579, 1912.
Brown, W. H. and Loevenhart: *Hematin*, ib., 18, 1913; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 4, 347, 1913.
Brown and Fraser: *Autonomic System*, Proc. Roy. S. Edinb., 560, 1869.
Brown and Pearce: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1800, 1919.
Brown-Sequard: *Testicular Extract*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 1, 415, 420, 430, 1889.
Browne, J. C.: *Picrotoxin*, Brit. Med. J., 1875.
Browning: *Acriflavine*, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 20, page 73, 1917.
Browning, C. H., Cohen and Gulbrausen: *Acridine*, J. Path. Bact., 23, 124, 1920.
Browning, C. H. and Gulbrausen: *Acriflavine*, Brit. Jour. Exp. Path., 2, 95, 1921.
Browning, C. H., Gulbrausen, Kennaway, and Thornton: *Flavine*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 72, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 1, 59, 1917.
Bruce, A. N.: *Inflammation*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 424, 1910.
Bruce, J. M., Miller and Hooker: *Smoking*, Am. J. Physiol., 24, 104, 1909.
Brucini, G.: *Ammonium*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 323, 1907.
Bruck: *Anaphylaxis*, Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 12 and 42, 1910; *Gonorrhea*, Ther. Monatsh., 27, 1, 1913.
Bruck, C. and Glueck: *Gold*, Muench. med. Woch., 57, 1913.
Bruening: *Anthelmintics*, Zs. exp. Path., 3, 564, 1906; *Chenopodium*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 50, 2368, 1912; *Cineal*, Z. exp. Path., 11, 155, 1912.
Bruning: *Calcium*, Inaug. Halle, 1898; *Volatile Oils*, Centr. Inn. Med., 27, No. 14, 1906.
Brunn, F.: *Hypophysis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 279, 1921.
Brunner, C.: *Antimony*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 1912; *Iodine*, Zbl. Chir., 62, No. 32, 1915.
Brunton and Cash: *Caffeine*, J. Physiol., 9, 112, 1888.
Brunton and Tunnicliffe: *Digitalis*, J. Physiol., 20, 354, 1896.
Brutti, V.: *Tellurium*, Arch. ital. Biol., 54, 280, 1910.
Bry, G.: *Tyramine*, Zsch. exp. Path. Ther., 16, 186, 1914.
Bryan: *Iodoform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 40, 972, 1903.
Buchanan, F.: *Strychnine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 1912.
Buchheim: *Cod Liver Oil*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 3, 118, 1874; *Organic Acid*, Arch. physiol. Heilk., N. F., 1, 138, 1888.
Buchholz: *Antiseptics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 4, 1, 1875.
Buchmaster and Garden: *Chloroform*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 84, B, 347, 1911; *Oxygen*, ib., 85, B, 56, 1913.
Buchtala, H.: *Mercury*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 83, 249, 266, 1913.
Buck, L. W.: *Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 553, 1914.
Budington, R. A.: *Thyroid*, Biol. Bul., 37, 188, 1919.
Budington, R. A., and Harvey: *Thyroid*, Sci., 41, 470, 1915.
Buerger, L.: *Silver*, Surg., Gyn., Obstet., 536, 1915.
Buergi: *Mercury*, Arch. Derm. u. Syph., 76, 3, 1906; *Mixed Narcosis*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 850, 1910; *Potentiation*, Zs. allgem. Physiol., 14, 39, 1912; *Synergism*, Deut. med. Woch., 20 and 62, 1910; Corr. Schweiz. Aerz., 43, 1345, 1914.
Buess: *Salicyl*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 15, 526, 1875.
Bufalini: *Creosote*, Lo Sper., May, 1904; *Guaiacol*, Lo. Sperimentale, 58, 1904.
Buglia, G.: *Calcium*, Zs. Biol., 55, 343, 1911.
Bulger, H. A.: *Anaphylactic Shock*, J. Inf. Dis., 23, 522, 1918.
Bull, C. G.: *Pneumonia*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 457, 1915.
Bull, Clerc and Pezzi: *Nicotine*, Bul. Soc. Biol., 77, 213, 1914.
Bullard: *Tea*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., Apr. 8, 314, 1886.
Bullock, W. E. and Cramer: *Calcium*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 90, 513, 1919.
Bulmer, F. M.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 301, 1923.
Bulson, A. E.: *Committee on Ophthalmic Anesthesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 115, 1925.
Bumm, E.: *Mesothorium*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1001, 1913.
Bunge, G.: *Alcohol*, Die Alkoholfrage, Leipzig, 1887; *Hydrastis*, Dorp. Arb., 11, 12, 119, 1895; *Iron*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 9, 48, 1885; *Salt*, Zs. Biol., 9, 104, 1873.
Bunge and Schmiedeberg: *Hippuric Acid*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 233, 1877.
Bunting and Brown: *Bile*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 445, 1911.
Burckhardt: *Ether*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 7, 361, 1910.
Burge, W. E.: *Catalase*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 290, 1917; 45, 57, 1917; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 243, 1918.
Burge, W. E., Neill and Ashman: *Anesthetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 388, 1918.
Burget, G. E.: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 492, 1917.

Burianek: *Hormonal*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 585, 1913.
Burket, I. R.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 1912.
Burkhardt, F.: *Chlorpicrin*, Ther. Halbmon., 35, 126, 1921.
Burkhardt, L.: *Anesthesia*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 61, 323, 1909.
Burmeister, W. H.: *Venesection*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 500, 1917.
Burn, J. H. and Dale: *Biological Standards*, Med. Res. Council., 1922; *Organic Ammoniums*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 417, 1915.
Burnascheff, A.: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 778, 1912.
Burnett, T. C.: *Cholesterol*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 42, 1913.
Burnett, T. C. and Martin: *Salt Fever*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 141, 1916.
Burnham, A. C.: *Methenamine*, Med. Record, 84, 15, 1913.
Burns, David: *Guanidine*, Proc. Physiol. Soc., J. Physiol., 52, 39, 1918.
Burns, D., and Watson: *Guanidine*, J. Physiol., 53, 386, 1920.
Burns, J. E.: *Thorium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 2126, 1915.
Burns, J. E., White and Cheetam: *Mercury-phenolphthalein*, J. Urol., 3, 1, 1919.
Burns, N.: *Liquid Petrolatum*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 332, 1917.
Burow: *Salicyl*, Med. Klin., 7, 341, 1911.
Burridge, W.: *Anesthesia*, Quart. J. Med., 10, 141, 1917; J. Physiol., 45, v, 1912; *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 48, No. 4, 1914; *Inhibitory Phenomena*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 18, 698, 1916; *Ions on Frog Heart*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 347, 1912; *Perfusion*, J. Physiol., 41, 285, 1910.
Burshim, S.: *Lecithin*, Bioch. Zs., 35, 471, 1912.
Burton-Opitz: *Alcohol*, J. Physiol., 32, 8, 385, 1904; Am. J. Physiol., 35, 265, 1914; *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 353, 1911; *Blood-viscosity*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 119, 359, 1907; *Epinephrine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 1912; ib., 7, 57, 1913; *Hemorrhage*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1377, 1922; *Venæ Cavæ*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 705, 1922.
Burton-Opitz and Edwards: *Adrenals*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 408; *Splanchnics*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 91, 1916.
Burton-Opitz, R. and Nemser: *Lymph*, Am. J. Phys., 45, 25, 1917.
Burton-Opitz and Wolf: *Amyl Nitrite*, J. Exp. Med., 12, 278, 1910.
Busacca, A.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. farm. sper., 36, 37, 1923; 37, 58, 1924.
Buschke, A.: *Thallium*, Deut. med. Woch., 37, 161, 1910.
Bush, A. D.: *Turtle Medulla*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 313, 1919; 15, 173, 297, 1920.
Busquet: *Veratrine*, J. de Phys. Path. gen., 9, 50, 1907.
Busquet and Pachon: *Choline*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 15, 1910.
Busquet and Tiffeneau: *Coffee*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 238, 1912.
Buss: *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 13, 445, 503, 518, 1876.
Busse and Merian: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 2330, 1912.
Butterfield, E. E.: *Hemoglobin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 10, 74, 1913.
Butterfield and Benedict: *Hematin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 80, 1914.
Bylsma, U. G.: *Cupreines*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 11, 257, 1920.
Byrnes, C. M.: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 2182, 1914.
Bywaters and Shert: *Rectal Feeding*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 42, 1913.

Cabot, R. C.: *Arteriosclerosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 43, 774, 1904; *Bismuth*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physic., 27, 457, 1912; *Strychnine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 42, 1378, 1904.
Cadwallader, W. D.: *Intra-neural Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1892, 1915.
Cadbury, W. W.: *Leprosy*, China Med. J., Sept., 1920; *Theocine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 19, 1918.
Caesar, E.: *Chlorates*, Bioch. Zs,. 89, 1, 1918.
Caesar, H.: *Morphine*, Bioch. Zs., 42, 316, 1912.
Caesar and Loretz: *Digitalis*, U.S.P. Digest, 226 1907.
Caffarena: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 576, 1912.
Cahours: *Salicyl*, Ann. Chim. Physique., 10, 337; 13, 90, 1844.
Cairis, V.: *Camphor*, J. Pharm. Chem., 10, 224, 1914.
Calandra, E.: *Bipp*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1352, 1918.
Caldwell: *Capsules*, Drug. Circ., 57, 188, 1913.
Caldwell W. and Clotworthy: *Ammonium*, Bioch. J., 10, 14, 1916.
Calmette: *Chlorine*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 21, 63, 1907.
Camac: *Antimony*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Aug., 1911.
Camas and Gley: *Pilocarpine*, Arch. Intern, Physiol., 13, 102, 1913.
Cameron, A. T.: *Iodine*, J. Biol. Chem., 18, 335, 1914; 23, 1915.
Cameron, D. F.: *Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 754, 1918.
Cameron, I. D.: *Epinephrine*, U.S.P. Dig., 271, 1906.
Camp, C. D.: *Arsphenamine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 241, 1912.

CAMPBELL: *Chloroform*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 441, 1911.
CAMPBELL, W. R.: *Nephrosis*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 919, 1917.
CAMPBELL, DOUGLAS, HALDANE and HOLSON: *Respiration*, J. Physiol., 46, 301, 1913.
CAMUS: *Hordenine*, Arch. internat. Pharmacodyn,. 16, 43, 1906.
CAMUS, L., and GLEY: *Pilocarpine*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 13, 102, 1913.
CAMUS and NICLOUX: *Ethyl Chloride*, J. de Phys. Path., 10, 76, 665, 844, 1908.
CANNON, W. B.: *Emetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 1, 373, 1898; *Mech. Factors of Digestion*, Internat. Med. Monogr's., 1911; *Shock*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 174, 1919; *Thirst*, Chem. Ab., 13, 34, 1919; *Thyroid*, Trans. Am. Phys., 31, 162, 1916.
CANNON, AUB and BINGER: *Nicotine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 379, 1912.
CANNON, W. B., BINGER and FITZ: *Hyperthyroidism*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 363, 1915.
CANNON, W. B. and CATTELL: *Adrenal on Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 74, 1916; *Atropine*, ib., 41, 39, 1916; *Thyroid Innervation*, ib., 41, 58, 1916.
CANNON, W. B. and FITZ: *Sympathetic-phrenic Fusion*, ib., 40, 126, 1916.
CANNON, W. B. and LYMAN: *Epinephrine-depressant Effect*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 376, 1913.
CANNON, W. B. and MENDENHALL: *Coagulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 225, 1914; *Epinephrine*, Am J. Physiol., 33, Proc., 1914.
CANNON and MURPHY: *Ileus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 840, 1907.
CANNON and NICE: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 32, 44, 1913.
CANTELL, O.: *Indol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 59, 1915.
CANTONI, V.: *Bile*, Arch. Farm., 17, 178, 1914.
CAPPELLI: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 265, 1911.
CAPPS, J. A.: *Arsenic*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 165, 48, 1923; *Iodides*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1350, 1912; *Serum*, Physicians, 1917; *Venous Pressure*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 151, 1911.
CAPPS, J. A. and MATTHEWS: *Venous Pressure*, J. Am. Med Assoc., 61, 389, 1913.
CARLSON, A. J.: *Antimony*, U. S. Bur. Lab. Stat., No. 179, 1915; *Bitters*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 15, 1915; *Cyanide*, Am. J. Physiol., 19, 223, 1907; *Gastric Juice*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 50, 1915; 38, 248, 1915; *Hunger Contractions*, Am. J. Physiol., 32, 245, 1913; ib., 33, 95, 1913; *Limulus Heart*, ib., 12, 67, 1904.
CARLSON, A. J., BOYD and PEARCY: *Visceral Sensory Nerves*, Arch. Int. Med., 30, 407, 1922.
CARLSON, ERVE, LEWIS and ORR: *Bitters*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 209, 1914.
CARLSON, A. J., HEKTOEN and LECOUNT: *Glucose*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 38, 930, 1916.
CARLSON and JACOBSON: *Ammonium*, Am. J. Physiol., 25, 403, 1910; *Parathyroid*, ib., 28, 133, 1911.
CARLSON, LEBENSOHN and PEARLMAN: *Secretin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 178, 1916.
CARLSON and LEWIS: *Hunger Contractions*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 149, 1914.
CARLSON and LUCKHARDT: *Anesthetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 21, 1908.
CARLSON, and pupils: *Lymphagogues*, 22, 104, 1908.
CARLSON, ROOKS and MCKIE: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 1912.
CARLSON and WOELFEL: *Lead*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 181, 1913.
CARNIOL, A.: *Phlorhizin*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 79, 892, 1916.
CARNOT, P., and CAIRIS: *Bromide*, compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 77, 197, 1914; *Camphor*, ib., 77, 200, 1914.
CARNOT, P. and GLENARD: *Senna*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 74, 120, 1913.
CARNOT, P. and KOSKOWSKI: *Carbon Dioxide*, La Med., 4, 895, 1922.
CARPENTER, T. M.: *Alcohol*, Proc. Am. Phys. Soc., 42, 605, 1917.
CARR, F. H. and PYMAN: *Ipecac*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 428, 1913.
CARR, G.: *Acetanilide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 2, 399, 1910.
CARREL and INGEBRIGSTEN: *Antibodies*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 72, 220, 1912.
CARRIER, E. B.: *Capillaries*, Am. J. Physiol., 61, 528, 1922.
CARRIER, E. B., and WHIPPLE: *Hemorrhages*, Am. J. Physiol., 61, 138, 1922.
CARSLAW, R. B., and TEMPLETON: *Flavines*, Lancet, 4, 634, 1918.
CARTER: *Poison Mushrooms*, Am. J. Physiol., 5, 138, 1901.
CARTER, H. R.: *Malaria*, U. S. P. H. S., No. 454, 1918.
CARTER, W. S.: *Alkali Reserve*, Arch. Int. Med., 26, 319, 1920.
CARVALLO and WEISS: *Veratrine*, J. de Physiol., 1, 1, 1889.
CASH: *Indaconitine*, Brit. Med. J., May 23, 1908.
CASTALDI, L.: *Diallylmalonylurea*, Archiv. Farm. Sper., 19, 289, 1915.
CATHCART, E. P.: *Ferments*, J. Physiol., 31, 497, 1904: *Metabolism*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 747, 1923.
CATHCART and CLARK: *Anesthesia*, J. Physiol., 47, 392, 1913; *Circulation*, J. Physiol., 50, 119, 1915.
CATTON, J. H.: *Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1369, 1916.
CAULFIELD, A. H.: *Asthma*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1071, 1921.

CAVAZZANI, E.: *Brain Plethysmograms*, Annali di Nevrologia, 34, 45, 1918; *Sulphocyanic Acid*, Arch. Fisiol., 13, 387, 1915; *Veratrum*, Clin. Med. Ital., 1909.
CAZZOLA: *Calcium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 777, 1913.
CECIL, R. L.: *Arthritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 951, 1917.
CECIL, R. L. and WEIL: *Congo-red*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 72, 1917; *Dyes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 521, 1917.
CERNADAS, P. V.: *Salicyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 780, 1915.
CERRANO, E.: *Collyria*, Arch. Farmacol. Sper., 8, 1909.
CERVELLO: *Paraldehyde*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 16, 265, 1882; *Picrotoxin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 407, 1911.
CERVELLO and GIRGENTI: *Acetone*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 118, 1914.
CESARIS-DEMEL: *Anaphylaxis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 609, 1912.
CEVIDALLI, A.: *Phosphorus*, La Riforma Med., 1902; *Saffron*, Zb. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 711, 1914.
CHABANIER, H. and IBARRA-LORING: *Alcohols*, C. R. Soc. de Biol., 79, 8, 1916.
CHALFANT: *Anesthesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 852, 1912.
CHAMBERS, R., JR.: *Protoplasm*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 596, 1917.
CHANTEMESSE: *Nuclein*, Merck's Rep., 21, 11, 1907.
CHARCOT and GOMBAULT: *Lead*, Arch. de Physiol., 8, 126, 1881.
CHARMOY: *Hordenine*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 27, 269, 1912.
CHARTERIS, F.: *Pituitary*, Glasg. Med. J., 87, 65, 1917; *Thiosinamine*, Glasg. Med. J., Sept., 1910.
CHASE and GIES: *Thorium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., March, 1905.
CHATIN, A.: *Iodine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 795, 1924.
CHAUFFARD, A. G., LAROCHE, and GRIGAUT: *Cholesterin*, Ann. de Med., 8, 69, 1920.
CHEN, K. K.: *Ephedrine, Repeated Administration*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 568, 1925; *Ephedrine, Shock and Hemorrhage*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 83, 1925; *Ephedrine, Toxicity*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 404, 1925.
CHEN, K. K. and SCHMIDT: *Ephredine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 21, 351, 1924.
CHESNEY, MARSHALL and ROWNTREE: *Liver Function*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1533, 1914.
CHEVALIER, J.: *Theobromine*, Bul. Gen. Ther., 167, 599, 1914; *Adonis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 208, 1913.
CHEVALLIER, P.: *Iron*, Arch. Med. Exp., 26, 277, 1914; *Spleen*, Arch. path. Anat., 217, 358, 1914.
CHIAIE, S. DELLE.: *Stovaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 494, 1913.
CHIAPPA and RAVANO: *Cotarnine*, Arch. It. Gin., No. 2, 1909.
CHIARI, R.: Arsphenamine, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 2074, 1913; *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 1910; *Gastric Secretion*, Ther. Mon., 29, 202, 1915; *Pancreatic Secretion*, ib., 29, 204, 1915.
CHIARI and FROELICH: *Oxalate*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 214; 66, 110, 1911.
CHIARI, R., and JANUSCHKE: *Calcium*, Wien. klin. Woch., 23; Arch. exp., Path. Pharm., 65, 120, 1910.
CHICK, H. and HUME: *Vitamines*, Tr. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg., 10, 144, 1917; Proc. Roy. Soc., 90B, 60, 1917.
CHIO, M.: *Curare*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 598, 1912; *Tartaric Acid*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 22, 473, 1912.
CHISHOLM: *Blood Volume*, J. Path. Bact., 18, 552, 1913; 19, 265, 1914.
CHISTONI, A.: *Cascara*, Arch. Farm., 17, 97, 1914; *Iodide*, Zentr., Bioch. Bioph., 10, 883, 1910; *Iodine*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 21, 339, 1911; *Picrotoxin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 556, 1912.
CHISTONI and LAPRESA: *Salicyl*, Arch. Farmacol., 8, 63.
CHITTENDEN and CUTHBERT: *Bromide*, Stud. Lab. Physiol., Yale, 152, 1884.
CHITTENDEN, MENDEL and JACKSON: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Physiol., 1, 164, 1898.
CHITTY, H.: *Iodine*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 418, 1926.
CHLUMSKY, V.: *Phenol Camphor*, Zbl. Chir., No. 33, 1905; Zbl. inn. Med., 226, 1912.
CHOKSY: *Magnesium*, Lancet, 300, 1911.
CHOPRA, R. N.: *Carbon Tetrachloride*, Indian Med. Gaz., 58, 453, 1924.
CHOPRA, R. N., GHOSH and GHOSH: *Boerhaavia*, Indian Med. Gaz., 58, No. 5, 1923.
CHRESTIEN: *Gold*, Ref., Merck's Report, 27, 251, 1914.
CHRISTIAN, H. A.: *Diabetes*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 172, 929, 1915; *Digitalis*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 341, 1915; Am. J. Med. Sci., 157, 593, 1919; Bost. Med. Surg. J., 173, 306, 1915; *Diuretics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 267, 1913; *Nephritis*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 151, 625, 1916; *Theobromine*, Arch. Int. Med., 14, No. 6, 1914; *Theocine*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 606, 1916; *Uranium*, ib., 8, No. 4, 1911.

Christian, Frothingham, O'Hare and Woods: *Diuretics*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 150, 655. 1915.
Christian and O'Hare: *Caffeine*, Arch. Int. Med., 11, 517, 1913.
Christiansen, J.: *Alcohol*, Z. physiol. Chem., 102, 275, 1918.
Christiansen, J., Douglas and Haldane: *Carbon Dioxide*, J. Physiol., 48, 244, 1914; *Oxygen*, J. Physiol., 47, Proc.
Christie, C. D. and Stewart: *Diabetes*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 10, 1917.
Chu, H. P. and Sollmann: *Regional Gradient*, Am. J. Physiol., 74, 478, 1925.
Churchman, J. W.: *Arthritis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 583, 1920; *Gentian Violet*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 54, 1914.
Ciaccio, Von C.: *Suprarenal Cortex Functions*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 347, 1915.
Cianni: *Atoxyl*, Sperim., 62, 243, 1908.
Claes, E.: *Suprarenal*, Arch. int. Physiol., 22, 322, 1924.
Claiborne: *Salicyl*, Trans. Ophth. Soc., 10, 3, 1906.
Clark, A. H.: *Venous Pressure*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 587, 1915.
Clark, A. J.: *Atropine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 386, 1912; *Digitalis*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 5, 181, 1912; J. Pharmacol., 4, 399, 1913; *Iodine*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 611, 1919; *Serum Proteins*, Ther. Halbmon., 35, 444, 1921; *Strophanthus*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 215, 1914; *Tyramine*, Bioch. J., 5, 236, 1910; *Uranium*, J. Physiol., 54, xl, 1920.
Clark, A. J. and Mines: *Strophanthus*, J. Physiol., 47. Proc. vii, 1913.
Clark, E. L.: *Tobacco*, Clark Coll. Reprints, 91, 1900.
Clark, G. H. and Lindsay: *Chloroform*, Lancet, 183, 818, 1912.
Clark, J.: *Gelatin*, J. Immun., 3, 147, 1918.
Clark, L. N.: *Pituitary*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 485, 1915.
Clark, M., Marshall and Rowntree: *Mushrooms*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1230, 1915.
Clark, P. F.: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 367, 1912.
Clark, T. L.: *Camphor Poisoning*, Brit. Med. Jour., 1, 467, 1924.
Clark, W. M.: *The Determination of Hydrogen Ions*, Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore, 1922.
Clark, W. M. and Lubs: *Hydrogen-ions*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 479, 1916.
Clark, T. W. and Brown: *Alcohol and Phenol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 782, 1906.
Clarke and Gage: *Copper*, J. Inf. Dis., Feb., 1906.
Claude, Porak and Routier: *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 574, 1913.
Claveric: *Vanilla*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 160, 1908.
Clayberg, H. D.: *Ether and Chloroform*, Biol. Bull., 32, 234, 1917.
Cleaveland, S. A.: *Lithium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 722, 1913.
Cleghorn: *Heart*, Am. J. Physiol., 2, 273, 1899.
Clerc and Pezzi: *Nicotine*, J. Phys. Path., 14, 704, 1912; 18, 965, 1920; *Quinidine*, Paris Med., 41, 440, 1921; *Tobacco Smoke*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 76, 58, 1914.
Clerc, Pezzi and Perrochaud: *Quinidine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 89, 300, 1923.
Cloetta, M.: *Antimony*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 352, 1911; *Arsenic*, ib., 54, 196, 1906; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 186, 1911; *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 119, 125, 1908; 64, 427, 1911; *Bronchio-constriction*, ib., 73, 233, 1913; *Digalen*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 33, 1904; *Iron*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 38, 170; 44, 363, 1900; *Morphine*, ib. 50, 453, 1903; *Scopolamine*, ib., 71, 290, 1913.
Cloetta and Anderes: *Pulmonary Vasomotors*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 125, 1914; 77, 251, 1914.
Cloetta and Fischer: *Digitoxin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 54, 1906.
Cloetta and Waser: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 30, 1915; *Fever*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 398, 1913; ib., 75, 406, 1914; ib., 77, 16, 1914.
Closson, O. E.: *Local Anesthetics*, J. Mich. St. Med. Soc., 13, 587, 1914.
Clough, H. D.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 284, 1919.
Clover, A. M.: *Peroxide*, Am. J. Pharm., 85, 538, 1913.
Clowes: *Lead*, Chem. News, 86, 168, 1902.
Clowes, G. H. A.: *Protoplasmic Equilibrium*, J. Phys. Chem., 20, 407, 1916.
Clowes, G. H. A. and Walters: *Alkaloids*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 655. 1920.
Clowes, G. H., Walters and Walden: *Fuller's Earths*, Pro. Soc. Biol. Chem., 5, 28, 1920.
Cmunt, E.: *Gelatin*, Ther. Monatsh., 27, 60, 1912.
Cobb, Stanley: *Sympathetic Nerves*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 478, 1918.
Cobet, R.: *Epsom*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 150, 325, 1913.
Coblentz: *Cerium*, U. S. P. Dig., 383, 1910.
Coblentz and May: *Cyanide*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 879, 1908.
Coca, Arthur F.: *Anaphylaxis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 47, 1919.

COHEN, S. J.: *Blood Diastase*, Am. J. Physiol., 69, 334, 1924; *Lactic Acid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 22, 1918.
COHEN, S. J. and MCGUIGAN: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 145, 1924.
COHEN, S. S.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 107, 1913; 73, 1741, 1919.
COHEN, S., KOLMER and HEIST: *Pneumonia*, J. Inf. Dis., 20, 272, 1917.
COHN: *Calomel*, Diss., Berlin, 1887.
COHN, A. E.: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 606, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1527, 1915; *Morphine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 10, 93, 1913; *Vagus*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 108, 1914.
COHN, A. E. and JAMIESON: *Pneumonia*, J. Exp. Med., 25, 65, 1917.
COHN, A. E. and LEVY: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1597; 74, 1598, 1920; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. & Med., 17, 160, 1920.
COHN, E.: *Fluid Regulation*, Zs. Biol., 70, 366, 1919.
COHNHEIM: *Absorption*, Zs. Biol., 38, 419, 1899.
COHNHEIM and LICHTHEIM: *Edema*, Arch. path. Anat., 69, 106, 1877.
COHNHEIM, O., and MODRAKOWSKI: *Morphine*, Zentr. Biochem. Biophysik., 11, 823, 1911.
COHNSTEIN: *Metal-diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 30, 126, 1892.
COLE, H. N.: *Anaphylaxis*, Clevel. Med. J., 10, 442, 1911; *Cacodylate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 2012, 1916; *Cosmetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 1909, 1924.
COLE, H. N., HUTTON and SOLLMANN: *Clean Inunction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 199, 1924.
COLE, H. N. and LITTMAN: *Calomel Inunctions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1409, 1919.
COLE, H. N., MISKDJIAN and FARMER: *Bismuth*, Arch. Derm. Syph., Feb., 1926.
COLE, H. N. and PARYZEK: *Luetin Test*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1089, 1917.
COLE, L. J. and BACHHUBER: *Lead*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 24, 1914.
COLE, R.: *Pneumonia*, Harvey's Lectures, p. 85, 1915; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 30, 230, 1915.
COLEMAN, W.: *Ammonium Chloride*, Trans. Am. Assoc. Phys., 31, 347, 1916; *Methenamine* Med. News, 83, 393, 1916; *Typhoid Diet*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 53, 1145, 1909.
COLLINS, E.: *Curare*, Lancet, No. 4259, 990, 1905.
COLLINS, J. and MARTLAND: *Cyanide*, J. Nerv. Ment. Dis., 35, 417, 1908.
COLLINS, R. J.: *Veratrum*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 54, 1915; J. Pharmacol., 8, 128, 1916.
COLLINS, R. J. and HANZLIK: *Veratrum*, J. Pharm., 11, 89, 1918.
COLLIP, J. B.: *Chloroform*, J. Physiol., 54, xxi, 1920; *Epinephrine*, Amer. J. Physiol., 55, 450, 1921; *Gizzard*, Am. J. Physiol., 59, 435, 1922; *Gluconin*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 17, 39, 1923; *Insulin*, Proc. Soc. Biol. Chem., 55, xi, 1923; *Parathyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 63, 395, 1925.
COLLIP, J. B. and CLARK: *Parathyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 64, 485, 1925.
COMESSATTI, G.: *Quinine Prophylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1096, 1919.
CONNER, L. A.: *Salicyl*, Med. Rec., No. 8, 1914.
CONSOLI, G.: *Stovaine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 23, 17, 1913.
CONTI and ZUICOLA: *Mercury*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 503, 1906.
COOK, F. C.: *Boron*, J. Agr. Res., 5, 877, 1916.
COOK and PEMBREY: *Oxygen*, J. Physiol., 45, 429, 1913.
COOK, F. C. and WILSON: *Boron*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 4, 6, 1917; J. Agric. Res., 13, 451, 1918.
COOKE: *Parathyroid*, J. Exp. Med., 12, 45, 1910.
CORBETT, J. F.: *Suprarenal Gland in Shock*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 380, 1915.
CORI, K.: *Season*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 91, 130, 1921; *Thyroid*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 95, 378, 1922.
CORIAT: *Choline*, Am. J. Physiol., 12, 353, 1904.
CORLETT: *Ointments*, Clevel. Med. J., 10, 202, 1910.
CORLEY: *Oxalate*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 10, 293, 1902.
CORNER, G. W. and HURNI: *Corpus Luteum*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 483, 1918.
CORNWALL: *Nitrite*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 118, 1913; *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 423, 1920.
CORONEDI, G.: *Thyroid*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 353, 1913.
CORPER, H. J.: *Copper*, J. Inf. Dis., 15, No. 3, 1914; *Sulphocyanides*, J. Inf. Dis., 16, No. 1, 1915.
CORRAL, JOSE DE: *Tetra-hyperglycemia*, Bioch. Zs., 88, 131, 1918.
CORRIDI, L.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Farmacol., 14, 1912; 16, 3, 1913.
COTTON, A. C.: *Citrate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 47, 1080, 1906.
COTTON, J.: *Ether*, Can. Med. Assoc. J., 7, 769, 1917.
COTTON, T. F., SLADE and LEWIS: *Capillaries*, Heart, 6, 223, 1916.
COUGHLIN, J.: *Insects and Reptiles*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1549, 1917.
COUTANT, A. F.: *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1599, 1916.

Cow, D.: *Adrenals*, J. Physiol., 48, 443, 1914; *Benzene*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 343, 1919; *Digitalis*, Bioch. J., 6, 219, 1912; *Diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 393, 1912; *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 188, 1912; *Pituitrin*, J. Physiol., 52, 301, 1919; J. Physiol., 49, 367, 1915; *Quebracho*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 341, 1914; *Surviving Arteries*, J. Physiol., 42, 125, 1911; *Water Diuresis*, J. Physiol., 48, 1, 1914.
Cow, D. and Cantab: *Atropine*, Lancet, May 29, 1915.
Cowell, S. J. and Mellanby: *Iodine*, Quart. Jour. Med., 69, 1, 1924.
Cowgill, G. R. and Mendel: *Vitamine B*, Am. J. Physiol., 58, 131, 1921.
Cowie and Calhoun: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 37, 505, 1919.
Cowie and Munson: *Emollients*, Arch. Intern. Med., Jan., 1908.
Cragin and Hull: *Chloroform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 5, 1911.
Cramer, W.: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 42, No. 5, 1911; *Veratrum*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 63, 1915.
Cramer, W. and McCall: *Thyroid Gland*, Quart. J. Exp. Phys., 12, 6, 1918.
Crampton: *Baking Powders*, U. S. Div. Chem., Bul. 13, 1889.
Crawford, A. C.: *Antitoxin*, Am. J. Pharm., 89, 158, 1917; *Barium*, U. S. Bur. Plant. Ind., Bul. 129, 1908; *Epinephrine*, ib., Bul. 112, 1907; *Ergot*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 19, 1913; *Mountain Laurel*, U. S. Bur. Plant. Ind., Bul. 121, 1908; *Phosphate*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 519, 1910; *Pituitary*, Jour. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 81, 1920; *Tyramine*, J. Biol. Chem., 19, 1914; *Vagus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 1, 1923.
Crawford, A. C. and Foster: *Antitoxin*, Am. J. Pharm., 90, 765, 1918.
Crawford, A. C. and Trombly: *Epinephrine*, N. Y. Med. J., Aug. 16, 1913.
Crawford, A. C. and Watanabe: *Mistletoes*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, 169, 1916.
Crider, J. O. and Robinson: *Fatigue*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 376, 1916.
Crocker, W. and Knight: *Ethylene*, Bot. Gaz., 46, 529, 1908.
Crohn, B. B.: *Gastric Secretions*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 155, 809, 1918.
Croner and Seligmann: *Formate*, Ztsch. Hyg. Inf., 56, No. 3, 1907.
Cronyn and Henderson: *Ergot*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 203, 1909.
Crowe, S. J.: *Methenamine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 18, 315, 1908; Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bul., 23, 255, 1912.
Crowe, Cushing and Homans: *Pituitary*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bul., 21, 127, 1910.
Crowell, B. C.: *Ipecac*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 6, 1917.
Crozier, W. J.: *Acids*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 323, 1918.
Cruikshank, J.: *Lecithin*, J. Path. Bact., 18, 134, 1913.
Crume, G. P.: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 2155, 1908.
Cullen, G. E., and Austin: *Dakin Solution*, J. Biol. Chem., 34, 553, 1918.
Cullen G. E. and Taylor: *Antiseptics*, J. Exp. Med., 28, 681.
Cullis and Tribe: *Autonomic*, J. Physiol., 46, 141, 1913.
Culver, H.: *Silver-Protein Solutions*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 487, 1918.
Cunningham: *Anesthesia*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 162, 387, 1910.
Cunningham and Anderson: *Ether*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1574, 1908.
Cupps, L. and Ruxton, W. L.: *Tetryl*, J. Derm. Syph., 29, 3, 1917.
Curschmann, F.: *Dinitrobenzol*, Ther. Mon., 33, 38, 1919.
Curschmann, H.: *Bladder Tumors*, Zent. f. Gewerbehyg., 8, No. 9, 1920.
Curtillet and Lombard: *Lead*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1646, 1912.
Curtis, G. M.: *Diuretics*, Klin. Woch., 4, Nr. 17, 1925.
Curtis, R.: *Citrated Milk*, Practitioner, 96, 154, 1916; *Eupatorium*, J. Agr. Res., 9, 397, 1917.
Cushing and Clarke: *Water*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Feb., 1905.
Cushny, A. R.: *Aconitine*, Heart, 1, July, 1909; *Anesthetics*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 494, 1910; *Antagonism*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 439, 1915; *Atropine*, J. Physiol., 30, 176. 1903; *Auricular Fibrillation*, Am. J. Med. Sci., June, 1911; *Autonomic System*, J. Physiol., 35, 1, 1906; ib., 37, 130, 1908; ib., 41, 233, 1910; *Colloid-free Filtrate of Serum*, J, Physiol., 53, 391, 1920; *Digitalis*, J. Exp. Med., 2, 234, 1897; J. Physiol., 25, 49, 1899; Am. J. Med. Sci., Apr., 1911; Berl. klin. Woch., 50, 717, 1913; Lancet (1) page 865, 1917; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 103, 1918; *Diuresis*, J. Physiol., 27, 429; 28, 431, 1902; *Epinephrine*, ib., 38, 259, 1909; *Drug Exhalation*, J. Physiol., 40, 17, 1910; *Gelseminine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 31, 49, 1892; *Hypnotics*, XVII, Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 127, 1914; *Kidney*, J. Physiol., 51, 36, 1917; *Myocardiograph*, Heart, 2, 1, 1910; *Nutmeg*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., Feb., 1908; *Optical Isomers*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 41, 1921; *Respiration*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 4, 363, 1913; *Scopolamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 433, 1912; *Secretion of Urine*, Starling Monographs on Physiology, 1917; *Senecio*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 2, 531, 1911; *Strychnine Tetanus*, Quar. J. Exp. Physiol., 12, 153, 1919; *Tropeines*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 71, 1919; 15, 105, 1920. *William Withering, F. R. S.*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 8, 85, 1915.

Cushny and Gunn: *Serum*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 1, 1913.
Cushny, A. R., and Lambic: *Diuretics*, J. Physiol., 55, 276, 1921.
Cushny and Lieb: *Urethane*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 451, 1915.
Cushny and Matthews: *Sparteine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 35, 129, 1895.
Cushny and Peebles: *Hyoscine*, J. Physiol., 32, 501, 1905.
Cushny, A. R. and Yagi: *Cobra venom*, Phil. Trans., 208B, 1, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 433, 1916.
Czapek, F.: *Proteid Formation*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 2, 557; 3, 47, 1902.
Czapek and Wassermann: *Urine Retention under Morphine*, Deut. med. Woch., July, 30, 1914.
Czapek and Weil: *Tellurium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 32, 438, 1893.
Czapski: *Alkali*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 226, 1914.
Czylharz, E.: *Fever*, Centr. inn. Med., July 22, 1899.
Czylharz, E., and Donath: *Destruction of Poison*, Centr. inn. Med., 21, 1900.

Da Costa and Kalteyer: *Anesthetics*, Ann. Surg., Sept., 1901.
Dakin, H. D.: *Benzoate*, J. Biol. Chem., 7, 103, 1910; *Hypochlorites*, Brit. Med. J., Dec. 4, 1915; Brit. Med. J., Jan. 24 and June 17, 1916; Proc. Roy. Soc., 89, 232, 1916; Brit. Med. J., 1, 852, 1916; Phys. Abst., 1, 255, 1916; *Hypochlorous Acid*, Brit. Med. J., 2866, 1915; Presse med., Aug. 5, 1915; *Oxidations and Reductions*, 1912; *Paratoluene sulphochloramide*, Brit. Med. J., Jan. 29, 1916; *Suprarenal*, Proc. Roy. Soc., B75, 491 and 498, 1905.
Dakin and Dunham: *Antiseptics*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 641, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 2152, 1917; *Disinfection*, Brit. Med. J., June, 30, 1917; Brit. Med. J., 1, 682, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 2008, 1917.
Dakin, H. D. and Estell: *Dichloramine-T*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 27, 1917.
Dakin, Janney and Wakeman: *Formic Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 14, 341, 1913.
Dakin, H. D., Lee, Sweet, Hendrix, and Le Conte: *Dichloramine-T*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 27, 1917.
Dale, H. H.: *Anaphylaxis*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 90B, 556, 1919; 91B, 126, 1920; Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 31, 310, 1920; *Autonomic*, J. Physiol., 43, 163, 1906; J. Pharmacol., 4, 167, 517, 1913; *Chemotherapy*, Physiol., Rev., 3, 359, 1923; Brit. Med. J., Aug. 9, 1924; *Choline*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 147, 1914; *Emetine Bismuth Iodide*, Lancet, July 29, 183, 1916; *Ergotoxin*, Physiol. Proc., May 20, 1905; J. Physiol., 46, 1913, *Pituitary*, Bioch. J., 4, 427, 1910; *Quinidine*, Heart, 9, 87, 1922.
Dale and Dixon: *Tyramine*, J. Physiol., 39, 25, 1909.
Dale, H. H. and Dobell: *Amœbic Dysentery*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 399, 1917.
Dale, H. H., and Dudley: *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 27, 1921.
Dale and Laidlaw: *Autonomic*, J. Physiol., 43, 196, 1911; ib., 45, 1, 1912; *Coagulometer*, J. Path. Bact., 16, 351, 1912; *Cytisine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 205, 1912; *Histamine*, J. Physiol., 41, 318, 1910; *Histamine Shock*, J. Physiol., 52, 355, 1919; *Nutmeg Poisoning*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Phar. & Ther., 2, 3, 69, 1908; *Pituitary*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 75, 1912; *Reversed Chorda*, J. Physiol., 43, 196, 1911.
Dale and Richards: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 52, 118, 1918; *Histamine*, J. Physiol., 52, 110, 1918.
Dale and Spiro: *Ergot*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 95, 337, 1922.
Dale and Thacker: *Acids*, J. Physiol., 47, 1913.
Dale and White: *Trypanosome Tests*, Lancet, 202, 779, 1922.
Dalimier, R.: *Emetine*, Presse Med., 25, 33, 1917.
Dallwig, H. C., Kolls and Loevenhart: *Oxygen Capacity*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 77, 1915.
Daly and Clark: *Frog-heart*, J. Physiol., 54, 22, 1920–21.
D'Amato: *Epinephrine*, Bioph. Centr., 1, 561, 1905.
Damkoehler, E.: *Anesthetics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 229, 1913.
Dana and Berkeley: *Pineal*, Med. Rec., 83, 835, 1913.
Dandy, W. E. and Rowntree: *Peritoneal Absorption*, Ann. Surg., 59, No. 4, 1914.
Daniels, A. L. and McCrudden: *Uric Acid*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 1046, 1915.
Danilewsky, B.: *Cholesterin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 120, 181, 1907.
Dannreuther, W. T.: *Luteum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 359, 1914.
Danysz, J.: *Arsphenamine*, Ann. Inst. Past., 21, 114, 1917.
Danysz, Michel and Koskowski: *Vitamine-B*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 175, 54, 1922.
Darling, I. A.: *Phenobarbital*, Arch. Neur. Psych., 9, 478, 1923.
Darling, S. T., Barber and Hacker: *Hookworm*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 499, 1918.
Dastre and Floresco: *Gelatin*, Arch. de Physiol., 8, 402, 1897.
Dauwe, O.: *Lead*, Arch. Int. Pharmacod., 17, 387, 1907.

DAVIDSON, B. M.: *Ethyl chloride*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 43, 1925; *Ethylene*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 27, 1925; *Methyl Ether*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 43, 1925; *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 91, 1925; *Propylene*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 33, 1925.
DAVIES, H. W., HALDANE, and KENNAWAY: *Blood Alkalinity*, J. Physiol., 54, 167, 1920.
DAVIS, B. F.: *Paraffin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1716, 1914; *Paraffinoma*, ib., 75, 1709, 1920.
DAVIS, C. H.: *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 992, 1915.
DAVIS, D. J.: *Arthritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 55, 555, 1915; *KI*, J. Inf. Dis., 25, 124, 1919.
DAVIS, E. G.: *Urinary Antisepsis:* J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 581, 1918.
DAVIS, E. G. and WHITE: *Acriflavine and Proflavine*, J. Urol., 2, 299, 1919; Chem. Abst., 13, 138, 1919.
DAVIS, E. G., WHITE and ROSEN: *Chloro-mercuro Fluorescein*, Chem. Abst., 13, 137, 1919; J. Urol., 2, 277, 1918.
DAVIS, L.: *Diphtheria Toxin*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 75, 1918.
DAVIS, N. S.: *Elaterium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 273, 1913; *Liquid Drugs*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 423, 1919.
DAVIS, S. G.: *Anesthetics*, Johns Hopkins Hosp., Bul., 20, 217, 1909.
DAVIS and WHIPPLE: *Chloroform*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 612, 636, 689, 711, 1919.
DAWES, S. L. and JACKSON: *Cocodyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 48, 2090, 1907.
DAWSON: *Saline*, J. Exp. Med., 7, 1, 1905.
DAWSON, A. B., EVANS and WHIPPLE: *Dyes*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 232, 1920.
DE ALMEIDA, A. O.: *Nicotine Apnea*, J. Physiol. path. gen., 18, 644, 1920; C. A., 14, 2219, 1920.
DEAN, A. L. and WRENSHALL: *Chaulmoogra Oil*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 42, 2626, 1920.
DE ANGELIS, V.: *Tellurium*, Riv. ven. di. sc. med., 53, 3, 1919.
DE ARRIC: *Quinine*, Proc. Soc. Roy. Brux., May, 1912.
DE BARENNE: *Strychnine*, Fol. Neurobiol., 4, 467, 1910; 5, 42, 1911; 6, 277, 1912; 7, 549, 1913; Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 9, 355, 1916.
DE BIEHLER: *Cacodyl*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 17, 65, 1907.
DE BOER, S.: *Digitalis*, Arch. Neerland. Physiol., 1, 502, 1917; *Veratrine*, Arch. Neerland. Physiol., 1, 271, 1917.
DE BUSSCHER: *Arsenic*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 10, 415, 1902; *Morphine*, ib., 13, 309; 14, 505, 1904–5; *Permanganate*, ib., 13, 309, 1904.
DE BUYS, L. R.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 1003, 1920.
DE EDS, F.: *Methanamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 34, 511, 1924.
DEETJEN: *Calcium*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 16, 1904.
D'ERRICO: *Bile*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 647, 1910.
DEGENER, L. M.: *Hypophysis*, Am. J. Physiol., 59, 107, 1922.
DE HEER: *Magnesium*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 321, 1911.
D'HOTEL: *Phenol*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 48, 1945, 1907.
DEIBERT, O., MENGER, and WIGGLESWORTH: *Poison Ivy*, J. Immunol., 8, 287, 1923.
DE KRUIF, P. H.: *Gum Saline*, Ann. Surg., 69, 297, 1919.
DE LA PAZ and GARCIA: *Apomorphine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 772, 1916.
DE LA PAZ, D. and MONTENEGRO: *Emetine, HCl*, Phil. J. Sc., 13, 49, 1918.
DELBET, P. and KARAJANSPOULO: *Magnesium*, Bul. Acad. Med., Sept. 7, 1915.
DELEZENNE, C., and POZERSKI: *Formaldehyde*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 78, 23, 1915.
DELZELL, W. R., BURMAN and PILCHER: *Female Remedies*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 752, 1916.
DEMME: *Salicyl*, Med. Chir. Centr., 23, 243, 1888.
DEMOOR: *Pilocarpine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 52, 1912.
DENDRINOS, G.: *Ether*, Arch. Ges. Physiol., 88, 98, 1902.
DENIS, W.: *Diffusion*, Am. J. Physiol., 17, 34, 1906; *Fish*, J. Biol. Chem., 16, 395, 1913; *Gout*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 601, 1915; *Salicyl*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 255, 1915.
DENIS and MEANS: *Salicylate*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 273, 1916.
DENNIE, C. C.: *Thiosulphate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 2082, 1924.
DENNY, G. P. and FROTHINGHAM: *Arteriosclerosis*, J. Med. Res., 31, 277, 1914.
DENNY, G. P. and MINOT: *Antithrombin*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 233, 1915.
DEROUAUX: *Ether*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 19, 63, 1909.
DE SCHWEINITZ: *Mercury*, Ther. Gaz., June 15, 1893; *Salicyl*, Trans. Am. Ophth. Soc., 1895; *Santonin*, Ophth. Rec., Jan., 1899.
DESEILLE: *Salicyl*, These, Paris, No. 494, 1879.
DESGREZ and DORLEANS: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 452, 1913.
DESOUBRY, G. and MAGNE: *Anesthesia*, Bul. Gen. Ther., 167, 574, 1914.
DESQUEYROUX, J.: *Phosphorus*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 143, 1922.
DEUCHER: *Digitalis*, Arch. klin. Med., 62, 1896.

De Vamossy: *Liver on Poisons*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 13, 156, 1905.
De Vos and Kochmann: *Epinephrine*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 14, 83, 1905.
De Waele: *Peptone*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 88, 980, 1923.
Dewey, K.: *Cholesterol*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 757, 1916.
Dewey, K. and Nuzum: *Cholesterol*, 15, 472, 1914.
De Witt, L. M.: *Gold Salts*, J. Inf. Dis., 23, 426, 1918.
De Witt, L. M., Suyenaga and Wells: *Tuberculosis*, J. Infect. Dis., 27, 115, 1920.
Dezani, S.: *Cholesterin*, Arch. Farm., 17, 4; 17, 416, 1914; *Thiocyanate*, Arch. Farm. Sper., 25, 278, 1918.
Dick, F. G. and Dick: *Scarlet Fever Antitoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 544, 1246, 1924; 84, 803, 1925.
Dieballa: *Anesthetics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 34, 137; 45, 367, 1894.
Dieden, H.: *Epinephrine*, Zs. Biol. 66, 387, 1916.
Diehl: *Collapse-Poisons*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 87, 206, 1920; *Narcosis*, Diss. Marburg, 1894.
Dietel, F.: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. Med. Woch., 72, 128, 1925.
Dietl and Vintschgau: *Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 16, 359, 1878.
Distaso, A. and Bowen: *Ether*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 259, 1917.
Dixon, R. G. and Bates: *Soap*, Lancet, 2, 789, 1918; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 130, 1918.
Dixon, S. G.: CH_2O, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1025, 1914.
Dixon, W. E.: *Alcohol*, J. Physiol., 35, 346, 1907; *Alimentary Toxemia*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 6, 129, 1913; *Anaphylaxis*, Brit. Med. J., Nov. 22, 1913; *Apocodeine*, J. Physiol., 30, 97, 1903; *Cactus*, ib., 25, 69, 1899; *Cannabis*, Brit. Med. J., Nov. 11, 1899; *Cocaine*, J. Physiol., 32, 87, 1904; *Digitalis*, Quart. J. Med., 297, 1912; *Ergot*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 1459, 1906; *Fallacies*, ib., 24, 1906; *Nerve Endings*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 6, 1, 1912; *Purgatives, Hypodermic*, Br. Med. J., Oct., 1902; *Tolerance*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 5, 1, 1911.
Dixon and Brodie: *Asthma*, Trans. Path. Soc., 54, 1903.
Dixon and Halliburton: *Cerebral Circulation*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 3, 315, 1910; *Cerebro-spinal Fluid*, J. Physiol., 44, 1912; 47, 215; 48, 128, 317, 1913–14; 50, 198, 1916; Phys. Abst., 1, 49, 1916; *Pineal*, Qu. J. Physiol., 2, 283, 1909.
Dixon and Harvey: *Brucine*, Ref., Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 375, 1909.
Dixon and Lee: *Bronchial Tonus*, J. Physiol., 45, 28, 1912; *Nicotine*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 373, 1912.
Dixon and Malden: *Colchicine*, J. Physiol., 37, 50, 1908.
Dixon and Ransom: *Broncho-dilators*, J. Physiol., 45, 413, 1912; *Selective Action*, Erg. Physiol., 12, 768, 1912.
Dochez, A. R. and Sherman: *Scarlatina Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 542, 1924.
Dock, G.: *Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 53, 1607, 1909.
Dock and Lyons: *Ipecac*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physicians, 25, 515, 1910.
Doebeli: *Morphine*, Therap. Monatsh., 27, 303, 1911.
Doeblin and Fleischmann: *Atropine*, Z. klin. Med., 77, 145, 1913.
Doebner and Giesecke: *Atophan*, Liebig. Ann., 242, 291, 1887.
Doelken and Herzgen: *Proteins*, Munch. Med. Woch., 69, 185, 1922.
Doerr, R.: *Anaphylaxis*, Zs. Immun., 49, 1910.
Doerr and Russ: *Anaphylaxis*, Zs. Immun., 3, 1909.
Dohme, A. R. L.: *Aconite*, Proc. Am. Drug. Man. Assoc., 200, 1918.
Dohrn: *Atophan*, Bioch. Z., 43, No. 3; Z. klin. Med., 74, 445, 1912.
Doisy, E. A., Allen, Ralls and Johnston: *Ovary*, J. Biol. Chem., 59, 3, 1924.
Doland: *Belladonna*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Apr., 1906.
Donnelly, W. H.: *Fuchsin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 528, 1914.
Donzello, G.: *Sublimate*, Arch. di Farm., 19, 203, 1915.
Dooley, M. S. and Andrew: *Morphine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 300, 1922–23.
Doran, J. M. and Beyer: *Acetaldehyde*, Amer. J. Pub. Health, 13, 831, 1923.
Dore, S. E.: *Alopecia*, Clin. J., 43, No. 3, 1914.
Dorland: *Ustilago*, Med. News, Phil., 51, 534, 1887.
Dorlencourt, H.: *Morphine and Sparteine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 382, 1913.
D'Ormea: *Volatile Oils*, Arch. it. Biol., 40, 141, 1903.
Dornblueth: *Phenolphthalein*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 52, 1903.
Dorner and Weingaertner: *Bismuth*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 672, 1909.
Dossin: *Nitrite*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 425, 1911.
Douglas, C. G. and Haldane: *Cheyne-Stokes*, J. Physiol., 38, 401, 1909; *Oxygen*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 82, B, 331, 1910.
Douglas, Haldane, Henderson and Schneider: *Pikes Peak*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 85, B, 67, 1913.

Downs, A. W.: *Gland extracts*, Am. J. Physiol., 52, 499, 1920; *Hemorrhage*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 522, 1916.
Downs, A. W. and Eddy: *Bile Secretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 192, 1919.
Doyon: *Atropine*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 94, 1910; *Nitrite*, ib., 6, 80, 1906.
Doyon and Kareff: *Atropine*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 56, 588, 1904.
Doyon, Morel and Policard: *Peptone*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 740, 1911.
Draper, Geo.: *Poliomyelitis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1153, 1917.
Draper, Z.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 16, 1915.
Drenkhaw: *Aspidium*, Muench. med. Woch., 2020, 1911.
Dresbach, M. and Chandler: *Nitrobenzol*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 604, 1917; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 136, 1918.
Drescher: *Turpentine*, Jahresb. Pharm., 66, 297, 1906.
Dreser, H.: *Alkalies*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 20, 431, 1910; *Anesthetics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 37, 375, 1896; *Aspirin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 76, 306, 1899; *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 26, 255, 1890; *Caffeine*, ib., 24, 221, 1887; ib., 29, 303, 1892; *Diuresis*, ib., 29, 303, 1892; *Heart Work*, ib., 24, 221, 1887; ib., 27, 50, 1890; *Lobeline*, ib., 26, 237, 1889; *Morphine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 72, 485, 1898; *Muscle*, Arch., exp. Path. Pharm., 27, 50, 1890; *Salicyl*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 76, 306, 1899.
Dreyer and Walker: *Dosage*, Bioch. Zs., 60, 112, 1914.
Dreyfus, G. L.: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 178, 1915; *Tetanus*, Ther; Mon., 28, 692, 1914.
Drinker and Brittingham: *Citrated Transfusion Reactions*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 133.
Droste: *Solanine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 627, 1915.
Drysdale, H. H.: *Anti-narcotic Law*, Clev. Med. J., 14, 353, 1915.
Dubin, H.: *Phenols*, J. Biol. Chem., 26, 69, 1916.
Duboff, W. S.: *Apothesine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 605, 1920.
Du Bois, E. F.: *Goiter*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 915, 1916.
Ducceschi, V.: *Alcohol*, Arch. fisiol., 16, 231, 1918; *Cholesterol*, Arch. farm. sper. 27, 118, 1919.
Dudgeon, S.: *Quinine*, J. Hyg., 18, 317, 1919.
Dudley, H. W.: *Insulin*, Biochem. J., 17, 376, 1923; *Pituitary gland*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 295, 1919.
Duenner: *Uranium*, Zs. klin. Med., 81, 355, 1915.
Duhem: *Morphine*, Merck's Rep., 21, 123, 1907.
Duke, W. W.: *Benzol*, Arch. int. Med., 11, 100, 1913; *Caffeine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 998, 1923: *Epinephrine*, ib., 83, 1919, 1924; *Platelets*, ib. 65, 1600, 1915; *Urticaria*, ib., 83, 3, 1924.
Du Mez, A. G.: *Emetine Bismuth Iodide*, Phillip. J. Sci., 10, 73, 1915; *Enteric Capsule*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 10, 372, 1921; *Narcotics*, U. S. Pub. Health. Rep., 39, 2358, 1924.
Dunbar: *Hay-fever Serums*, Deut. med. Woch., Nov. 13, 1911; *Pollantin*, Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 24–26, 1903.
Duncker and Jodlbauer: *Katalase*, Bioch. Zs., 33, 253, 1911.
Dunn, A. D. and Connell: *Magnesium*. J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1093, 1921.
Duret, Paul: *Arsenic*, Compt. Rend. Soc. Biol., 81, 736, 1918.
Durham: *Sleep*, Guy's Hosp. Rep., 6, 149, 1860.
Durlach: *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 210, 1913.
Dutcher and Steel: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1914.
Dutton, W. F.: *Vanadium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1648, 1911.
Duvillier, E., Combemale and Bulteau: *Sparteine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 41, 1922.
Dzerzgowski and Schumoff-Sieber: *Nickel*, Bioch. Zs., 2, 190, 1906.

Eadie, G. S. and Macleod: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 64, 285, 1923.
Eastman, J. R.: *Osmic Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 556, 1906.
Eberhardt and Eldred: *Bibliography*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 38, 1914.
Ebstein and Mueller: *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 13, 337, 1876.
Eckler: *Digitalis*, Am. J. Pharm., 83, 478, 1911.
Eckler and Miller: *Cannabis*, Am. J. Pharm., 84, 488, 1912.
Eckstein, A., Rominger, and Wieland: *Lobeline*, Ther. Halbmon., 35, 445, 1921.
Eddy and Gies: *Alkaloidal Protein Compounds*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 4, 145, 1907.
Eden: *Protoveratrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 29, 440, 1892.
Edmunds, C. W.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 518, 1914; *Botulism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 495, 1924; *Liver*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 569, 1915; *Lobeline*, Am. J. Physiol., 11, 79, 1904; *Nicotine Tolerance*, J. Lab. Clin. M., 1, 315, 1916; *Peripheral*

Drugs, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 201, 1920; *Protein Poisons*, Z. Immun., 17, 105, 1913.
Edmunds, C. W. and Keiper: *Botulinus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 495, 1924.
Edmunds and Hale: *Ergot*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 393, 1911.
Edmunds, C. W. and Lloyd: *Physostigmine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 9, No. 1, 1923; *Strychnine*, ib., 8, No. 9, 1923.
Edmunds and Roth: *Autonomic System*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, 28, 1908; *Barium* ib., 23, 46, 1908; *Bladder*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 187, 1920; *Tablets*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 2130, 1908.
Edmunds, C. W. and Smith: *Nicotine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, 315, 1916.
Edmunds, C. W. and Stone: *Epinephrine on Blood Cells*, Arch. int. Pharm. Ther., 28, 391, 1924.
Edsall, E. L.: *Water*, Conts. Pepper Lab., 368, 1900.
Edsall, E. L. and Means: *Respiration*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, No. 6, 1914; Trans. Ass'n Am. Phys., 29, 69, 1914.
Edwards, D. J., Page and Brown: *Insulin*,Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 21, 170, 1924.
Eggleston, C.: *Atropine*, J. Pharm., 9, 11, 1916; *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1352, 1912; ib., 61, 757, 1913; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 951, 1917; 75, 463, 1920; *Digitalis Dosage*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 1, 1915; *Intravenous Medication*, Int. Clin. 2, Series 27, 1917; *Salicyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 2057, 1912.
Eggleston, C., and Hatcher: *Apomorphine*, J. Pharm., 3, 551, 1912; *Emetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 225, 1915; *Local Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 433, 1919; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 16, 1918.
van Egmond, A. A. J.: *Copper*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 180, 149, 1920; *Heart Block*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 154, 39, 1913; *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 197, 1911.
Ehrenfried: *Picric Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 412; N. Y. Med. J., March 25, 1911.
Ehrlich, P.: *Chemotherapy*, "Beitraege zur exp. Pathol. und Chemother.," 1909; see also L. H. Marks, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1974, 1910; B. T. Terry, Arch. Int. Med., March, 1909; *Dyes*, Ther. Monatsh., March, 1887; *Fluorescein*, Deut. med. Woch., 1882; *Ricin*, ib., 17, 976, 1891; *Trypanosomes*, Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 9–12, 1907.
Ehrlich, P., and Bertheim: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Biophys., 13, 474, 1912.
Ehrmann: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 53, 97, 1905; *Salicyl*, Muench. med. Woch., 54, 2595, 1907.
Ehrmann, Esser and Loewy: *Acidosis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 834, 1911.
Eicher, B. L.: *Chlorazene*, J. Am. Phar. As., 6, 387, 1917.
Einhorn, M.: *Magnesium*, N. Y. Med. J., 113, 313; 116, 188, 1921.
Einis: *Pituitary and Histamine*, Bioch. Z., 52, 96, 1913.
Eisenberg: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 2032, 1912.
Eisenbrey, A. B.: *Phthalein Excretion*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 462, 1913.
Eisendrath, D. N.: *Collargol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1392, 1914.
Eisner, G.: *Cinchophen*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 118, 125, 1915.
Eldred: *Ergot*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 1109, 1913.
Eleonskaia, V. N.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1897, 1916.
Elin, J. B.: *Iodine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 445, 1912.
Elischer, V.: *Cotarnine*, Wien. med. Woch., No. 32, 1904.
Elkin.: *Uterus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 27, 1922.
Ellinger, A.: *Atropine*, Z. Biol., 42, 228, 1901; *Cantharidin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 45, 89, 1900; Muench. med. Woch., No. 8, 1905.
Ellinger, A. and Kotake: *Bromide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 87, 1911.
Ellinger, P.: *Choline*, Muench med. Woch., 2336, 1914; *Edema*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 90, 77, 1921.
Elliot, J. A. and Todd: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 2, 699, 1920.
Elliott, T. R.: *Adrenals*, Quart, J. Med., 8, No. 29, 1914; J. Physiol., 44, 374, 1912; *Anesthetics*, J. Physiol., 44, 400, 1912; *Autonomic*, J. Physiol., 32, 401, 1905; *Bladder*, J. Physiol., 35, 396, 1907; *Tetra*, Qu. J. Med., 7, 120, 1914.
Elliott and Durham: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 34, 490, 1906.
Ellis, A. W. M. and Swift: *Arsphenamine*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 428, 1913.
Ellis, G. W. and Gardner: *Cholesterol*, Proc. Roy, Soc., 86B, 13, 1912.
Ellis, M. M.: *Barbital*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 323, 1923.
Ellis, M. M., and Barlow: *Barbital*, J. Pharm. Exp. Therap., 24, 259, 1924.
Ellis, M. M., and Eyster: *Insulin*, Science, 58, 541, 1923.
Elmer: *Phenolphthaleine*, Med. Rec., Nov. 7, 1909.
Elrington, G.: *Strychnine*, Z. allg. Physiol., 16, 115, 1914.
Elvove, E. and Clark: *Arsphenamine*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., No., 135, 1924.
Embley: *Chloroform*, Brit. Med. J., Apr., 5 12, 19, 1902; J. Physiol., 28, 1902; Lancet, Aug. 7, 1915.

EMBLEY and MARTIN: *Chloroform*, J. Physiol., 32, 147, 1905.
EMDEN and FUERTH: *Epinephrine*, Beitr. chem. Physiol., 4, 421, 1903.
EMERSON: *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 5, 1, 1907; *Nephritis*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Rep., 10, 323, 1902.
EMMERICH, R., and LOEW: *Calcium*, Berl. klin. Woch., 50, No. 26, 1913; Muench. med. Woch., 62, No. 2, 1915; *Reproduction*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 558, 1915.
EMMETT, A. and LUROS: *Antineuritic*, Proc. Soc. Biol. Chem., 4, 7, 1919.
EMMETT, A. D. and MCKIM: *Yeast Vitamine*, J. Biol. Res., 32, 265, 1917.
ENGEL, H.: *Epinephrine*, Z. exp. Path., 11, 9, 1912; *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm , 27, 419, 1890.
ENGELHARDT, H. and WINTERS: *Phosphorus*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 1450, 1915.
ENGELMANN: *Hirudin*, Ztsch. Geburt. u. Gyn., 68, 640, 1911.
ENGELOCH, F.: *Epinephrine*, Zs. Biol., 66, 99, 1915.
ENGWER, T.: *Ethyl Hydrocupreine*, Zs. Hyg. Inf., 73, 194, 1912.
ENRIQUEZ, E.: *Glucose Injection*, Bul. Acad. Med., No. 1, 1914.
ENRIQUEZ, E., BINET and GASTON-DURAND: *Bicarbonate*, Bul. gen. Ther., 168, 40, 1914.
EPPINGER, H.: *Acidosis*, Wien. klin. Woch., Feb., No. 5, 1906; Zs. exp. Path., 3, 530, 1906; *Formate*, Wien. klin. Rund., 49, 1913; *Histamine*, Wien. med. Woch., 23, 1414, 1913; 23, 1414, 1913.
EPPINGER, H. and HOFER: *Thyroid Extract*, Mitt. Grenzgeb., 31, 12, 1918; Zentr. Biochem. Biophys., 20, 435, 1918.
EPPINGER and HESS: *Vagotonia*, Ztsch. klin. Med., 67, 345, 1909.
EPSTEIN, A. A. and BAEHR: *Hyperglycemia*, J. Biol. Chem., 28, 21, 1914; *Pancreatectomy*, ib., 24, 1, 1916; *Phlorhizin*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, 17, 1916.
EPSTEIN, REISS and BRANOWER: *Surgical Procedures*, J. Biol. Chem., 26, 25, 1916.
EPSTEIN, E.: *Intravenous Therapy*, Ther. Mon., 29, 211, 1915.
ERBEN: *Iron*, Zs. klin. Med., 40, 266, 1900.
ERDELYI, P.: *Caffeine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 562, 1912.
ERHARDT, E.: *Spinal Anesthesia*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 213, 1912.
ERLANGER, J. and WOODYATT: *Glucose Injections*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1410, 1917.
ERLENMEYER, E.: *Lead*, Bioch. Zs., 56, 330, 1913; Zs. exp. Path., 14, 310, 1913.
ERLENMEYER and STEIN: *Iodides*, Jahrb. Pharm., 69, 120, 1909.
ERSNER, M. S.: *Procaine*, N. Y. Med. J., 105, 21, 1917.
ESCALLON: *Arsphenamine*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 1054, 1912.
ESCH: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 84, 1910.
ESKIN, D. A.: *Epinephrine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1990, 1914.
ESPEUT, H.: *Pituitary*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 1774, 1913.
ETIENNE: *Calcium Chloride*, Jour. Physiol. Path. gen., 14, 108, 1912; *Digitalis*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 19, 119, 1909; ib., 20, 265, 1910.
ETIENNE and PARISOT: *Pituitary*, Chem. Abstr., 3, 82, 1908.
EULENBERG: *Mercury inhalation*, quote from Richer and H., 1876.
EVANS, C. L. and OGAWA: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 47, 446, 1914.
EVANS, C. L. and UNDERHILL: *Plain Muscle*, J. Physiol., 58, 1, 1923.
EVANS, H. D. and RUSSELL: *Formaldehyde*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 27, 714, 1905.
EVANS, J. S., ad MIDDLETON: *Emetine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 422, 1915.
EWE, G. E.: *Iodine Ointment*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 9, 49, 1920; *Mustard Oil*, Am. J. Phar., 92, 234, 1920; *Standardization of Ointments*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 9, 255, 1920.
EWING: *Radium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1238, 1917; *Saliva*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 1, 1911.
EWINS, A. J.: *Acetyl-choline*, Bioch. J., 8, 44, 1914; *Choline*, Biochem. Jour., 8, 366, 1914; *Muscarine*, Biochem. J., 8, 209, 1914; *Quebracho*, Trans. Chem. Soc., 105, 2738, 1914; *Squill*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 155, 1911.
EWINS and LAIDLAW: *Indolethylamine*, Biochem. J., 7, 18, 1913.
EYSTER and HOOKER: *Vagus*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., 12, 1907–08.
EYSTER and MEEK: *Morphine*, Heart, 4, 59, 1912; J. Pharmacol., 4, 343, 1913.
EYSTER, J. A. E. and SWARTHOUT: *Cardiac Rhythms*, Arch. Int. Med., 25, 317, 1920.

FACKELMANN: *Nitrate*, Inaug. Greifswald, 1898.
FACKENHEIM: *Sugar*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 911, 1915.
FAHRAEUS, R.: *Blood Corpuscles*, Biochem. J., 89, 355, 1918.
FAHRENKAMP, K.: *Digitoxin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 367, 1911; *Strychnine*, Zs Biol., 65, 79, 1914.
FAIRHALL and HAWK: *Water*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 34, 546, 1912.
FALK, F.: *Pulmonary Excretion*, Zs. f. klin. Med., 71, 234, 255, 1915.
FALK, K. G., and SUGIURA: *Methenamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 39, 1916; 9, 241, 1917
FALTA: *Epinephrine*, Zs. exp. Path., 15, 356, 1914.
FALTA, RICHTER and QUITTNER: *Oligodynamic Action*, Biochem. Zs., 115, 39, 1921.

FALTA and ZEHNER: *Thorium*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 2444, 1912.
FALTIS: *Pareira*, Chem. Abstr., 6, 3420, 1912.
FANTUS, B.: *Alkaloids*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 179, 1917; *Pharmacy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 842, 1912; *Fuller's Earth*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1838, 1915; *Mercuric Antidotes*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, 879, 1916; *Prescriptions in English*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1696, 1916; *Tablets*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 675, 1914.
FANTUS, B. and HYATT: *Antidotes for mercuric chloride*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 815, 1917.
FANTUS, B., SIMMONDS and MOORE: *Salicylates*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 529, 1917.
FARINI, A. and CECCARONI: *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 56, 1915.
FARMACHIDIS: *Metals*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 519, 1912.
FARR: *Heroine Habit*, N. Y. Med. J., May, 1, 1915.
FARR, C. B. and WELKER: *Theophylline*, Arch. Intern. Med., 10, 22, 1912.
FARWELL, O. A.: *Viburnum*, Bull. Pharm., Feb., 1913.
FARWELL, O. A. and HAMILTON: *Digitalis*, Am. J. Pharm., 89, 147, 1917.
FAUST, E. S.: *Animal Poisons*, Abderh. Handb., 2, 815, 1910; *Rattle-snake Venom*. Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 244, 1911; *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 44, 217, 1900; Münch. med. Woch., 2489, 1912; *Oleic Acid*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Supp., 171, 1908; *Toad Poisons*, ib; 47, 278, 49, 1, 1902.
FAWCETT, G. C., BEEBE, ET AL.: *Organ Extracts*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 453; 39, 154, 1915.
FEATHER, MARY D.: *Paramecium*, Biol. Bull., 37, 22, 1919.
FEENSTRA, T. P.: *Balancing atoms*, Konin. Alkad. v. Wetensch., 25, 37, 1916.
FEIL, H.: *Nicotine*, Clevel. Med. J., 15, 174, 1916.
FEIGL, J.: *Hematin*, Bioch. Zs., 74, 394, 1916; Phys. Abst., 1, 332, 1916.
FEINBERG, M.: *Apomorphine*, Zs. physiol., Chem., 84, 363, 1913.
FELIX: *Gasoline*, Virchow Arch., 112, 35, 59, 1888.
V. FELLENBERG, TH.: *Iodine of Foods*, Biochem. Zs., 139, 371, 1923; *Iodine in Goiter*, ib., 152, 141, 1924; *Methyl alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 327, 1915.
FELLNER: *Hydrastis*, Arch. Gynec., 78, No. 3, 1906.
FENGER: *Adrenals*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, 489, 1912; *Pineal Gland*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1836, 1916; *Thyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, 489, 1912; ib., 14, 397, 1913.
FENGER, F. and HULL: *Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 132, 1920.
FÉRÉ: *Cocaine*, Biochem. Centr., 5, 954, 1906.
FERNAN, A., and PAULI: *Radium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 70, 246, 1915.
FERRARI, M.: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1372, 1911.
FERRARINI, G.: *Mercuric Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 231, 1918.
FERREIRA and MACBRIDE: *Mercury Poisoning*, Merck's Report, 28, 286, 1914.
FERRON: *Calomel*, Arch. farm. sper., 1912.
FEULGEN: *Cinchophen*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 818, 1912.
FICK: *Sparteine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 1, 397, 1873.
FICK and BOEHM: *Veratrine*, Verl. d. Physiol. Med. Ges. zu Wurzb., 3, 8198, 1872.
FICKEWIRTH and HEFFTER: *Atropine*, Bioch. Z., 40, 36, 1912.
FIEDLER, B.: *Sedimentation of Blood Cells*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 200, 330, 1923.
FIELD, C. W.: *Absorption of Toxins*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 4, 149, 1907.
FIELD, C. W. and TEAGUE: *Electric Charge*, J. Exp. Med., 9, 222, 1907.
FIELDER, F. S.: *Rabies*, Bur. Lab's., N. Y. City, 1914–15; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1300, 1916.
FILEHNE: *Caffeine*, Arch. Physiol., 72, 1886; Arch. ges. Physiol., 91, 565, 1902; *Glycerin*, Arch. Path. Anat., 117, 413; *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 10, 442, 11, 45, 1879; *Nitrite*, Arch. Physiol., 368, 1879, *Santonin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 80, 96, 1900.
FILEHNE and BIBERFELD: *Chloroform*, Z. exp. Path., 3, 171, 1906.
FILIPPI, E.: *Absorption*, Sperimentale, 66, 473, 1912; *Digitalis*, Arch. Farmacol., 15, 453, 1913; *Hydrastine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophysiol., 18, 771, 1916; *Iodide*, Rivist. crit. Clin. Med., 13, Nos., 31, 34, 43, 1912; *Quinine*, Sperim., 66, 383, 1912; *Salicyl*, Clin. moderna., 6, No. 7, 1900.
FILLINGER: *Alcohol*, Deut. med. Woch., 999, 1912.
FINDLAY, L., and SHARPE: *Guanidine*, Quart. J. Med., 13, 431, 1920.
FINE, M. S. and CHACE: *Cinchophen*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 111, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 219, 1914; Arch. Int. Med., 16, 481, 1915; J. Biol. Chem., 21, 223, 509, 1915; *Salicyl*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 95, 1915.
FINEL and LEROIDE: *Arsenic*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 583, 1913.
FINGERLING: *Phosphorus*, Bioch. Zs., 38, 448, 1912.
FINNEMORE and BRAITHWAITE: *Ipecac*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 159, 1912.
FINNEMORE, H. and WILLIAMSON: *Strychnine*, J. Am. Phar. As., 3, 561, 1914.
FISCHEL, R.: *Cocaine*, Zs. exp. Med., 4, 362, 1915; Ref., Ther. Mon. 4, 408, 1915.
FISCHER, H. E.: *Surgical Gauze*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 939, 1916.

Fischer, M. H.: *Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 325, 1915; *Diuresis*, Calif. Publ. Physiol., 1, 77, 87, 1903; *Edema*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 830, 1908; *Formaldehyde*, J. Exp. Med., 6, 487, 1905; *Strychnine*, Am. J. Physiol., 10, 345, 1904.
Fischer, M. H. and Benzinger: *Fibrin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 40, 292, 1918.
Fischer, M. H. and Coffman: *Gelatin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 40, 303, 1918.
Fischer, M. H. and Hooker: *Emulsions*, Kolloid. Zeitsch. 18, 242, 1916; Physiol. Abst. 1, 381, 1916; *Gelatin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 40, 272, 1918.
Fischer, M. H. and Sykes: *Diuresis*, Coll. Zs. 13, 112, 1913.
Fischer, P. and Hoppe: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 770, 1910.
Fishberg, M.: *Calcium chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1883, 1919.
Fischl, R.: *Haemostatic*, Arch. f. Kinderheilk, 65, 188, 1916; Physiol., Abst., 1, 177, 1916.
Fisher, N. F.: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 67, 65, 1923.
Fisher, N. F. and Noble: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 67, 72, 1923.
Fiske, C. H. and Karsner: *Urea Formation*, J. Biol. Chem., 16, 18, 1913–14.
Fiske, C. H. and Sumner: *Urea*, J. Biol. Chem., 18, 285, 1914.
Fitz, R.: *Diuretics*, Arch. Int. Med., 13, 945, 1914; *Kidney Tests*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 148, 330, 1914.
Fitz, Alsberg and Henderson: *Acidosis*, Am. J. Physiol., 18, 113, 1907.
Flandin: *Emetine*, Presse med., 779, 1913.
Flandin, C., and Tzanck: *Arsphenamine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 85, 993, 1921.
Fleckseder, R.: *Calomel Diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 67, 409, 1912.
Fleig, M. C.: *Formates*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 17, 147, 1907; *Phenolphthalein*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 18, 327, 1908.
Fleischer: *Epinephrine*, Centr. allg. Path., 20, 106, 1909.
Fleisher, M. S. and Loeb, Leo: *Absorption*, Proc. Path. Soc. Philad., Feb., 1910; Proc. Soc. Biol. Chem., 1, 232, 1911; *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 12, 1909; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 53, 1561, 1910; Arch. Intern. Med., 6, 427, 1910.
Fleischhauer: *Muscarine*, Z. Biol., 59, 262, 1912.
Fleischmann: *Atropine*, Z. klin. Med., 73, 175, 1911; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 518, 1911.
Fleming, A.: *Flavine*, Lancet. 2, 341, 1917.
Flexner, S.: *Meningitis*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 553, 1913; *Soaps*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1873, 1913.
Flexner and Clark: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 586, 1911.
Flick, L. F.: *Tobacco*, Henry Phipps Inst., 1908.
Flury: *Bee-poison*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 85, 319, 1920; *Cascara*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, Aug., 1912; *Cholesterol*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 221, 1911; *Ascarides*, ib., 67, 275, 1912; *Lactic Acid*, Biochem. Zs., 146, 297, 1924.
Foa and Aggazotti: *Colloid Metals*, Bioch. Centr., 8, 302, 1908; Bioch. Zs., 19, Nos. 1 and 2, 1909.
Focke: *Digitalis*, Jahrb. Pharm., 66, 98, 1906.
Foerster, O. H.: *Primula*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 642, 1910.
Foerster, R.: *Alcohol*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 144, 51, 1912; *Fusel Oil*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 789, 1910.
Folin: *Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 128, 1907; *Urea*, ib., 63, 823, 1914.
Folin, Cannon and Denis: *Epinephrine*, J. Biol. Chem., 13, 477, 1913.
Folin and Denis: *Ammonium*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, 161, 1912; 16, 599, 1913; *Blood Uric Acid*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 33, 1915; *Nitrogen*, ib., 14, 29, 1913; *Phenols*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 305, 1915; *Uric Acid*, ib., 14, 1913.
Folin, Karsner and Denis: *Nitrogen Retention*, J. Exp. Med., 16, 789, 1912.
Folin and Lyman: *Cinchophen*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 539, 1913.
Fonteyne: *Alcohol*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 16, 357, 1906; *Ether*, ib., 16, 369, 1906.
Forbes, A., McIntosh and Sefton: *Ether*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 503, 1916.
Forbes and Miller: *Ether*, Am. J. Phys., 40, 148, 1916.
Forbes, E. B. and Beegle: *Iodine*, Bul. Ohio, Agr. Exp. St. No. 299, 1916.
Forbes, E. B., Beegle, C. M., Fritz, Morgan and Rhue: *Mineral metabolism*, 1917.
Forbes, Halverson, et al.: *Mineral metabolism*, Ohio Agr. exp. St. Bul., No. 330, 1918.
Forbes, E. B. and Keith: *Phosphorus Compounds*, Ohio Agr. Exp. St. Bul. No. 4, 1914.
Ford, W. H.: *Alcohol*, N. Y. Med. J., 15, 561, 1872.
Ford, W. W.: *Plant Poisons*, Cbl. Bact., 58, 129, 1913; *Poisonous Mushrooms*, J. Inf. Dis., 3, 191, 1906; J. Pharmacol., 2, 285, 1911; *Tutu*, ib., 2, 73, 1910.
Ford, W. W. and Brush: *Amanitas*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 195, 1914.
Ford, W. W. and Rockwood: *Amanita*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 225, 1913.
Fordyce, J. A.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 186, 1911; *Syphilis*, Cong. Am. Physic. Surg., 10, 1, 1916.

FORDYCE, J. A., ROSEN and MYERS: *Arsenic*, Arch. Int. Med., 31, 739, 1923.
FORMANEK and EISELT: *Kidney Extract*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 17, 231, 1907.
FORNACA and QUERELLI: *Paraldehyde*, Berl. klin. Woch., Dec. 23, 1912.
FORNET: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 92, 165, 1922.
FORREST, W. D., SMITH and WINTER: *Insulin*, J. Physiol., 57, 224, 1923.
FORSSMAN, J.: *Anaphylactic Shock*, Biochem. Zs., 110, 133, 1920.
FORSTER, J.: *Salt Starvation*, Z. Biol., 9, 297, 1873.
FORTNER: *Lead*, Arch. Hyg., 4, No. 4, 1905.
FOSTER, N. B.: *Mercury*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 754, 1915; *Phlorhizin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 10, 34, 1912; *Uremia*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 356, 1915; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 50, 1915.
FOSTER, N. B. and DAVIS: *Nephritis*, Am. J. Med. Soc. 151, 49, 1916.
FOTHERGILL: *Antagonistic Therap. Agents*, Phila., 1878.
FOULERTON, A. G. R.: *Liver-Poisons*, J. Path. Bact., 24, 257, 1921.
FOURCADE, JALOUSTRE and LEMAY: *Bismuth*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 815, 1922.
FOURNIER, L., and GUENOT: *Syphilis*, Presse Med., 27, 554, 1919.
FOURNEAU and PAGE: *Yohimbine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 511, 1914.
FOURRIERE: *Cocaine*, Zentr. Biochem. Biophys., 15, 95, 1913.
FOX and LYNCH: *Nuclein Injection*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1580, 1917.
FRAENKEL, A.: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 51, 84, 1903; Muench. med. Woch., No. 32, 1905; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 57, 79, 123, 131, 1907; *Epinephrine*, ib., 60, 395, 1909; *Morphine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 24, 1899; *Pneumonia*, Ther. Mon., 29, 533, 1915; *Strophanthin*, Ther. Gegenw., 48, 56, 1907.
FRAENKEL, A. and SCHWARTZ: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 57, 79, 1907.
FRAENKEL, C.: *Cresols*, Z. Hyg., 6, 521, 1889.
FRAENKEL, S.: *Cannabis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 49, 266, 1903; *Stereochemic*, Erg. Physiol., III, 1, 290, 1904.
FRANCESCHINI: *Salicyl*, Arch. Farmacol., 5, 539, 1906.
FRANCHI, D.: *Formaldehyde*, Arch. Farmacol., 15, 497, 1913.
FRANK, E.: *Histamine*, Deut. Med. Woch., 47, 190, 1921; *Irritants*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 387, 1913; *Muscle Tonus*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 22, 216, 1920; *Renal Glycosuria*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 387, 1913.
FRANK, E., and BAUCH: *Cinchophen*, Berl. Klin. Woch., No. 32, 1911.
FRANK, E., HARTMANN and NOTHMANN: *Insulin*, Berl. Klin. Woch., 4, 1067, 1925.
FRANK, E. and ISAAC: *Diabetes*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 293, 1911.
FRANK, E. and KATZ: *Muscle Tonus, Cocaine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 90, 149, 1921.
FRANK and NOTHMANN: *Muscle Tonus*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 24, 119, 1921; *Physostigmine*, Zs. Exp. Med., 24, 129, 1921.
FRANK, E. and PIETRULLA: *Cinchophen*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 361, 1914.
FRANK, E., and STERN: *Guanidine and Cocaine*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 90, 168, 1921.
FRANK, R. T.: *Ovary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 181, 1922; *Pituitary Extract*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1764, 1919.
FRANKFURTHER and HIRSCHFELD: *Morphine*, Arch. Physiol., 515, 1910.
FRANKL, TH.: *Sulphur*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 302, 1911.
FRANKL-HOCHWART and FROEHLICH: *Autonomic System*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 347, 1909.
FRANZ, F.: *Thiocyanate*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 314; 14, 439, 1912.
FRANZ, S. I.: *Functions of Cerebrum*, Psychol. Bull., 11, No. 4, 1915.
FRANZ, T., and KATZ: *Quinine*, Med. Klin. Berl., 1, 891, 1921.
FRASER, D. T.: *Insulin*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 425, 1923.
FRASER, H. and STANTON: *Beri-Beri*, Philippine J. Sc., 55, 1910; 137, 1910.
FRASER, TH. R.: *Aconitum*, J. Pharm. exp. Ther., 9, 43, 1916; *Physostigmine*, Edinb. Med. J., 9, 36, 1864; *Salicyl*, ib., July to Sept., 1885; *Strophanthus*, Trans. Royal Soc., Edinb., 35, 955, 1890.
FRASER: *Electrocardiograms*, J. exp. Med., 22, 292, 1915; *Infantile Paralysis*, Am. J. Med. Sci. July, 1914.
FRAZIER, C. H. and PEET: *Gland Extracts*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 464, 1915.
FREDERICQ, H.: *Accelerators*, Arch. Intern. Physiol., 13, 115, 1913; *Bradycardia*, Arch. Mal. Coeur, 9, No. 9, 1916; *Caffeine*, Zentr. Bioch. Biophys., 14, 107, 1912.
FREDERICQ, H., and MELON: *Intestines*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 92, 1922; *Xanthines*, ib., 86, 506, 1922; ib., 86, 963, 1922.
FREDERICQ, H. and TERROINE: *Cinchona*, J. Physiol. Path. Gen., 15, 961, 1913.
FREEMAN: *Naphthol*, Merck's Arch., 10, 11, 1908.
FRENCH: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 56, 1912.
FRENKEL, B.: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 331, 1910.
FRENKEL-HEIDEN and NAVASSART: *Arsphenamine*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 531, 1913.

FREUND, H.: *Salt*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 311, 1913.
FREUND, H., and GOTTLIEB: *Non-specific Therapy*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 93, 92, 1922.
FREUND, H. and GRAFE: *Salt*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 67, 55, 1911.
FREUND, M.: *Morphine*, Berl. Pharm. Ges., 29, 110, 1919; C. A., 13, 2512, 1919.
FREUND and MARCHAND: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 56, 1913.
FREUNDLICH, H., STERN and ZOCKER: *Arsphenamine*, Biochem. Zs., 138, 307, 1923.
v. FREY, E.: *Bromide*, Zs. exp. Path., 8, 29, 1910; *Diuresis*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 112, 71, 1906; *Epinephrine*, Bioph. Centr., 1, 392, 1905; *Hydrastis*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 63, 1909; *Phlorhizin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 115, 204, 1906; *Salicyl*, Muench. med. Woch., 52, 1326, 1905.
FREY, W.: *Quinidine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 55, 417, 451, 1918; Deut. Arch. Klin. Med., 136, 70, 1921.
FREY, W. and KUMPIESS: *Pituitary*, Z. exp. Med., 2, 380, 1914.
FRIDERICHSEN: *Salicylate*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 235, 1917.
FRIDERICIA, L. S.: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 466, 1915.
FRIEDBERGER: *Anaphylaxis*, Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 32 and 42, 1910.
FRIEDBERGER, E. and ITO: *Iodine*, Ztsch. Immuforrsch., 12, 241, 1912.
FRIEDBERGER, E. and JOACHIMOGLU: *As and Sb*, Bioch. Zs., 79, 135, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 2, 214, 1917.
FRIEDBERGER and TSUNESKA: *Kaolin*, Zs. Imm. exp. Ther., 20, 405; Zentr. Biochem. Bioph., 16, 413, 1913.
FRIEDENTHAL, H.: *Acidity*, Zs. allg. Physiol., 4, 1904.
FRIEDENWALD and LEITZ: *Antiseptics*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 138, 653, 1909.
FRIEDENWALD, J., MARTINDALE and KEARNEY: *Magnesium*, J. Metab. Res., 2, 349, 1923.
FRIEDLANDER: *Paraldehyde*, Ther. Mon., 144, 1893.
FRIEDLANDER, A. and MCCORD: *Atropine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1435, 1918.
FRIEDMAN, G. A.: *Adrenal Cortex*, Med. Rec. N. Y., 94, 296, 1921; *Gastric Ulcers*, J. Med. Res. 38, 449, 1918.
FRIEDMANN, A.: *Anaphylaxis*, Zs. Immu. exp. Ther., 2, 1909; *Iodide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 619, 1910; *Perfusion*, ib., 10, 864, 1910.
FRIEDMANN, H.: *Arteries*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 183, 206, 271, 1920.
FRIEDMANN, M.: *Arsphenamine*, Ther. Halbmon., 34, 142, 1920.
FRISON and NICLOUX: *Chloroform*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 603, 1907.
FROEHLICH, A., and GROSSMANN: *Camphors*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 89, 1, 1921.
FROEHLICH, A. and MEYER: *Tetanus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 55, 1915.
FROEHLICH, A. and PICK: *Ergot*, *Hypophysis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 92, 107, 114, 1913; *Physostigmine*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 11, 89, 1920.
FROEHLICH, A. and POLLAK: *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 86, 127, 1920.
FROEHLICH, F. W.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Physiol., 25, No. 1, 1910; *Oxygen*, Zs. allg. Physiol., 3, 1904.
FROMANN: *Silver*, Arch. path. Anat., 17, 135, 1859.
FROMBERG, K.: *Local Anesthetics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 257, 1914.
FROMHERZ, K.: *Cinchophen*, Bioch. Zs., 35, 494, 1912; *Magnesium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 210, 1909.
FROMM and HILDEBRANDT: *Camphor*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 33, 579, 1901.
FROMMUM: *Argyria*, Arch. path. Anat., 17, 135, 1859.
FROTHINGHAM: *Acidosis*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 717, 1916; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 22, 31, 1916; *Methenamine*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 882, 1909.
FROTHINGHAM, FITZ, FOLIN and DENIS: *Uranium*, Arch. Int. Med., 12, 245, 1913.
FROUIN: *Chloride*, La Medicine, 4, 895, 1922.
FUCHS, A.: *Guanidine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 943, 1914.
FUCHS and ROTH: *Epinephrine*, Z. exp. Path., 12, 586, 1912.
FUEHNER, H.: *Aconitine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 1911; *Alcohol*, ib., 69, 29, 1912, *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 105, 249, 1925; *Colchicine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 228, 1913; *Guanidine*, ib., 65, 1911; 88, 179, 1920; *Histamine*, Ther. Mon., 27, March, 1913; *Hypophysin*, Z. exp. Med., 1, 397, 1913; *Hypophysis*, Ther. Halbmonat, 16, 437, 1920; *Muscarine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 283, 1909; *Narcosis*, Z. Biol., 57, 465, 1912; Muench. med. Woch., No. 4, 1911; *Narcotics*, Ber deut. Chem. Ges., 42, 887, 1912; *Peritoneal Gases*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 46, 1921; *Pituitrin*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 16, 1912; *Synergism*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 53, 1913; *Toads*, ib., 63, 374, 1910.
FUEHNER and GREB: *Hemolysis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 348, 1912.
FUEHNER, H. and REHBEIN: *Colchicine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 1, 1915.
FUERST: *Inflammation*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 105, 238, 1925.

v. Fuerth, O.: *Muscle Plasma*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 37, 389, 1896; *Phosphorus*, Bioch. Zs., 64, 131, 1914; *Suprarenine*, Z. physiol. Chem., 26, 15, 1898.
Fuerth and Friedmann: *Iodine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 214, 1908.
Fuerth and Schwartz: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 407, 1911.
Fujisawa, K.: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 801, 1919.
Fujitani: *Camphoric Acid*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 16, 273, 1906.
Fulk, M. E. and Macleod: *Chromaphil Tissue*, Am. J. Ph., 40, 21, 1916.
Fullerton: *Tobacco*, Clevel. Med. J., 11, 585, 1912.
Funk, C.: *Radium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 9, 1916; *The Vitamins*, Williams and Wilkins, Co., Baltimore, 1922.
Funk, C., Lyle and McCaskey: *Yeast*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 173, 1916.
Funk, C. and Macallum: *Fats*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 92, 13, 1914.

Gaehtgens: *Antimony*, Centr. med. Wiss., 321, 1876.
Gaglio: *Quinine*, Rev. crit. Clin. Med., 4, No. 13, 1898.
Gaines, W. L.: *Lactation*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 360; 38, 285, 1915.
Gaisböck, F.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 387, 1911; *Cymarin*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 311, 1915.
Galan, J.: *Pituitary*, Rev. Med. Argentine, 34, 32, 1921.
Galewsky: *Formaldehyde*, Muench. med. Woch., 52, No. 4, 1905.
Gans, S.: *Arsenic*, Beitr. path. Anat., 60, 22, 1914.
Ganter, G.: *Opium*, Klin. Woch., 3, 617, 1924.
Garcia, P. P. P.: *Spider Bites*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1951, 1917.
Gardner, H. A.: *Furfural*, Chem. Abstr., 17, 1336, 1923.
Garfounkel and Gautrelet: *Methylene Blue*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 475, 1913.
Garino, M.: *Guanidine*, Arch. Farm. Sper., 22, 229, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 65, 1916.
Garner: *Nicotine*, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bull., 102, 1908.
Garratt: *Chloride*, Medico-Chis. Trans., 87, 1904.
Garrelon, R., Santenoise, and Thuillant: *Peptone Shock*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 87, 230, 1922.
Garrett, J. H.: *Iron*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 390, 1913.
Garrey: *Sea Water*, Biol. Bull., 8, 257, 1905.
Garten: *Curarine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 243, 1912.
Garvin, E. G.: *Nicotine*, Clevel. Med. J., 12, 130, 1913.
Gaskell, J. F.: *Epinephrine*, J. Gen. Physiol., 2, 73, 1919, C. A., 13, 2715, 1919.
Gaskell, W. H.: "*The Involuntary Nervous System*," 1916.
Gasser, H. S. and Loevenhart: *Medullary Centers*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 239, 1914.
Gassmann, Th.: *Selenium*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 97, 307, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 454, 1916.
Gates, F. L.: *Magnesium*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 59, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 610; *Oxalate*, J. exp. Med., 28, 305, 1918.
Gates, F. L. and Auer: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 361, 1917.
Gates, F. L. and Meltzer: *Magnesium*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 167, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 353, 1917; *Oxalate*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, xxi, 1914.
Gaubert, Paul: *Ca and Mg*, Chem. Abst., 1919.
Gaule: *Iron*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 19, 1896.
Gaulier, A.: *Salicylate*, These, Paris, 1913.
Gauss: *Scopolamine*, Med. Klin., 136, 1906.
Gauss, C. J., and Wieland: *Anesthesia*, Klin. Woch., 2, 113, 1923.
Gautier: *Arsenic*, Sci., 20, 443, 1904; *Barbital*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 230, 1918.
Gautier and Clausmann: *Fluoride*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph. 15, 638, 1913; Compt. rend Acad. Sc., 162, 105, 1916.
Gautier and Mourgues: *Cod Liver Oil Alkaloids*, Compt. rend. Acad. Sc., 107, 110, 1888.
Gautrelet, J.: *Choline*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 109, 1909; *Peptone*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 85, 915, 1921.
Gay, F. P.: *Anaphylaxis*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 28, 13, 1913.
Gay, F. P., and Chickering: *Thyphoid Ummunization*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 303, 1916.
Gazzetti, C.: *Haloids*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 786, 1913.
Gee, Wilson: *Alcohol*, Biol. Bull., 31, 379, 1917.
Gehrig, R. P.: *Leucocytosis*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 161, 1915.
Geinitz: *Volatile Oils*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 77, 1912.
Geisinger, J. F. Rudd and Greever: *Kidney Stones*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 337, 1918.
Gennerich: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 52, 1913.
Gensler, P.: *Magnesium-neuronal*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 317, 1915; *Neuronal*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 161, 1914.

GEORG, CONRAD, JR.: *Anesthesia*, 68th Annual Session, Am. Med. Assoc., June, 1917.
GEPPERT: *Cyanide*, Z. klin. Med., 15, 208 and 307, 1889; *Narcosis*, Deut. med. Woch., 25, 433, 457, 476, 1899.
GERAGHTY and ROWNTREE: *Phenolsulphonephthalein Test*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 811, 1911.
GERAGHTY, J. T. and MACHT: *Papaverine*, J. H. H. Bul., 27, 119, 1916.
GERGENS: *Chromate*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 148, 1876.
GERLACH, P.: *Saline*, Bioch. Zs., 61, 125, 1914.
GERLINGER: *Chloroform*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 438, 1902.
GERUTZ, A. and ROSENMANN: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 141, 96, 1923.
GETTLER, A. O.: *Mercuric Cyanide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1694, 1916.
GETTLER, A. O. and LINDEMAN: *Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 594, 1917.
GIANI, E.: *Chloroform*, Muench. med. Woch., 870, 1910; *Mercury*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 541, 1913.
GIBBS, H. D.: *Phenol*, Jahresb. Pharm., 69, 207, 1909.
GIBBS, O. S.: *Paraphenylene-diamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 221, 1923.
GICHLHORN, J.: *Fluorescent Dyes*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 371, 1914.
GIEMSA: *Mustard Gas*, Arch. Pharm., 257, 190, 1919; C. A., 14, 198, 1919; *Quinine-urea*, U.S.P., Dig., 460, 1908.
GIEMSA, G. and WERNER: *Cinchona*, Merck Report, 28, 239, 1914.
GIES, TH.: *Arsenic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 8, 175, 1877.
GIES, WM. J.: *Alum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 816, 1911; *Membranes*, Bioch. Bul., 2, 55, 1912.
GIES and KAHN: *Thiocyanate*, Dent. Soc. N. Y., May, 1912.
GIES, LIEB and KAHN: *Thiocyanate*, Dent. Cosmos., 56, 175, 1914.
GIFFORD, S. R.: *Salicyl Therapy*, Am. J. Ophthalmol., 5, 948, 1922.
GILBERT and LEREBOULLET: *Rumex*, Jahrb. Pharm., 66, 83, 1906.
GILE, P. L., and CARRERÓ: *Iron*, J. Agr. Res., 7, 83, 1916.
GILLETTE, H. F.: *Antitoxin*, N. Y. St. J. Med., 9, 273, 1909.
GINSBERG, W.: *Diuretics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 381, 1912.
GINSBURG H., TUMPOWSKY and HAMBURGER: *Gastric Ulcer*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 990, 1916.
GIOFREDDI: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 607, 1907.
GIRARD: *Strychnine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 1925, 1906.
GITHENS, T. S.: *Caffeine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 166, 1914; *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 245, 1920; *Epinephrine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 44, 1916; *Ergotoxine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 360; 10, 327, 1917; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 70, 1917; *Morphine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 356, 1913; *Strychnine*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 300, 1913.
GITHENS, T. S. and MELTZER: *Anesthetics*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 523, 1914; *Apnea*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 64, 1914; *Cardiectomy*, ib., 12, 60, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 607, 1915; *Dakin's Solution*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1115, 1918; *Epinephrine, Pupil*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 1916; *Morphine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 30, 1911; 10, 128, 1913; *Pituitrin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 360, 1917; *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 463, 1912; *Strychnine Treatment*, ib., 2, 357, 1911.
GIVENS, M.: *Calcium* and *Magnesium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 66, 1918.
GIVENS and MENDEL: *Calcium* and *Magnesium*, J. Biol. Chem., 31, 421, 1917.
GIZELT, A.: *Alcohol*, Centr. Physiol., 19, No. 23, 1906; Arch. ges. Physiol., 111, No. 11, 1906.
GJESSING, H.: *Holocaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 988, 1915.
GLAESSNER and SINGER: *Bile Acids*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 907, 1910.
GLASER, O.: *Barbital*, Wien. klin. Woch., 27, No. 44, 1914.
GLENARD, R.: *Mouvements de l'intestin en Circulation Artificial*, Paris, Ballière Fils, 1913.
GLEY, E.: *Nicotine*, C. R. Acad. Sc. 158, 2008, 1914.
GLEY and QUINQUAUD: *Adrenal Secretion*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 14, 152, 1913; *Thyroid*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 648, 1913.
GLUECK, A.: *Hypersensitiveness*, Wien. klin. Woch., 26, 536, 1913.
GLOVCZYNOSKI: *Silver Chloride*, Koll. Beih., 6, 147, 1914.
GLUR: *Bile*, Z. Biol., 52, 479, 1909.
GOETSCH, E.: *Pituitary*, Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 27, 29, 1916.
GOETZE, R.: *Lead*, Inaug., Berlin, 1893.
GOHARA: *Autonomic System*, Cited by Langley, 1920.
GOLDEMBERG, L.: *Cretinism*, La Semana Med., No. 50, 1924; *Fluoride*, ib., 28, 363, 1921; *Goiter*, ib., No. 45, 1921.
GOLDFARB: *Lecithin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 4, 159, 1907.
GOLDSCHMIDT, S., DAYTON and BINGER: *Colon absorption*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 419, 1919.
GOLDZIEHER: *Adrenals*, Wien. klin. Woch., 23, 809, 1910.

Golla and Symes: *Bronchioles*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 87, 1913; J. Physiol., 46, 38, 1913.
Golowinski, J. W.: *Choline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 159, 1, 1914; *Xanthines*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 60, 1915.
Goltz and Ewald: *Spinal Section*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 63, 362, 1896.
Gonnermann, M.: *Silicic Acid.*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 102, 78, 1919.
Good: *Lithium*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Feb., 1903.
Goodall, A. and Reid: *Digitalis*, Lancet, 1, 1679, 1914.
Goodall, E. W.: *Serum*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1726, 1911.
Goodrich, H. P.: *Glycerin*, J. Am. Phar. As., 6, 356, 1917; *Mouth washes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1584, 1917.
Goodridge and Gies: *Edema*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 8, 106, 1911.
Gordon, A.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1867, 1915.
Gorham, F. D. and Myers: *Cholesterol*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 599, 1917.
Gorter, K.: *Chlorogenic Acid*, Zent. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 132, 1910.
Goto, K.: *Acidosis*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 355, 1918; *Extract of Lungs*, Igaku Zassi, Kyoto, 13, 9, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 330, 1916; *Osmotic Pressure*, Acta Sch. Med., Kyoto, 1, 135, 1916; *Uranium Nephritis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1582, 1917.
Gottlieb, R.: *Antipyretics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 26, 245, 419, 1890; *Basedow's*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 47, 1911; *Camphor*, Zs. exp. Path., 2, 385, 1905; ib., 3, 588, 1906; *Digitalis*, Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 225, 1914; D. Congr. Inn. Med., 374, 1914; *Digitalis Frog Assay*, Muench. med. Woch., 813, 1914; *Iron*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 26, 1891; *Pancreas*, ib., 33, 261, 1894; *Suprarenal*, ib., 43, 286, 1900; *Tropines*, ib., 37, 218, 1896.
Gottlieb and Lefman: *Blood Toxicity*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 302, 1907.
Gottlieb and Magnus: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 135; 48, 262, 1901; ib., 51, 20, 1903; *Diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 45, 223 and 248, 1901.
Gottschalk, G.: *Strophanthin*, Arch. exp Path. Pharm., 75, 33, 1914.
Gottschalk, S.: *Cotarnine*, Ther. Mon., No. 9, 646, 1895; Ther. Gegenw., Aug., 1899.
Goudberg, A.: *Inulin*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 310, 1913.
Gow: *Protein Injection*, Am. J. Med., 13, 82, 1919.
Grabfield, G. P.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 46, 1916.
Grabfield, G. P., Alpers and Prentiss: *Iodides*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 393, 1923.
Grabfield and Means: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 159, 1917.
Gradle: *Methenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 764, 1911.
Grafe, E.: *Ammonium*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 90, 75, 1914; *Caffeol*, Chem. Abstr., 14, 618, 1912; *Caramel*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 116, 437, 1914; Muench. med. Woch., June, 30, 1914; *Coffee*, Wien. klin. Woch., J. Am. Phar. As., 4, 124, 1915.
Grafe and Schaepfer: *Ammonium*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 77, 1, 1912.
Grafe and Wint: *Nitrate*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 86, 283, 1913.
Gragert: *Sedimentation*, Arch. Gynaek., 118, 421, 1923.
Graham: *Colloids*, Liebig's Ann., 121, 1, 1861.
Graham, E. A.: *Chloroform Liver Necrosis*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 48, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1666, 1917; Am. J. Surg., p. 34, 1917.
Graham and Graham: *Sugars*, C. A. 13, 134, 1919; J. Am. Chem. Soc. 40, 1900, 1919.
Gramenitzki: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Zs., 46, 186, 1912.
Grandis: *Nerve*, Arch. it. Biol., 37, 313, 1902.
Grant, M.: *Guanidine*, J. Physiol., 54, 79, 1920.
Grant, S. B.: *Hyperpnea Tetany*, Am. J. Physiol., 66, 274, 1923.
Grau: *Gelatin*, D. med. Woch., 27, 1270, 1910.
Graul, G.: *Antipyrine*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 3, 1899.
Graves, W. P.: *Ovarian Organotherapy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 701, 1917.
Grawitz: *Camphor*, Merck's Rep., 21, 68, 1907.
Green, A. S. and Green: *Dichloramine T.*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1212, 1918.
Greenbaum, S. S.: *Thiosinamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 38, 1924.
Greene, C. H., and Rowntree: *Water*, Am. J. Physiol., 68, 111, 1924.
Greene, C. W.: *Strophanthin*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 399, 1910; *Turtle Ventricle Strips*, Am. J. Physiol., 2, 82, 1898.
Greene, C. W., Boutwell and Peeler: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 598, 1915.
Greene and Kruse: *Bromide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 271, 1913.
Greene, C. W. and Peeler: *Digitalis*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 591, 1915.
Greenwald, I.: *Cresol*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 513, 1911; *Guanidine*, J. Biol. Chem., 59, 329, 1924; *Parathyroidectomy*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 223, 1916; *Phosphate*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 57, 1915; *Phosphorus of Serum*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 431, 1916; *Sodium Phosphate*, J. Pharmacol., 11, 281, 1918.

GREENWALD, I. and WEISS: *Inositol*, J. Biol. Chem., 31, 1, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 2, 414, 1917.
GREGOR, A.: *Hypnotics*, Ther. Mon., 27, 549, 1913.
GREHANT: *Anesthesia*, Bul. Acad. Med., 69, No. 30, 1905.
GREVEN, K.: *Arsenic*, Muench. med. Woch., 57, No. 40, 1910.
GRIFFIN, H.: *Radium*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physic., 31, 32, 1917.
GREY, E. G.: *Dakin's Solution*, Bull. J. H. H., 29, 221, 1918.
GRODE, J.: *Cocaine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 57, 172, 1912; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 78, 1913.
GROENOW: *Atropine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 111, 1910.
GROS, O.: *Cocaine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 380, 1910; *Local Anesthetics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 80, 1910; 62, 380, 1910; 67, 127, 1912; 67, 132, 1912; *Oxalates*, ib., 71, 395, 1913; *Silver*, ib., 70, 375, 1912; *Strophanthin*, ib., 71, 364, 1913.
GROS, O. and O'CONNOR: *Colloid Metals*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 456, 1911.
GROSS, E.: *Digitalis*, Zs. exp. Med., 4, 210, 1914.
GROSSER: *Quinine*, Bioch, Zs., 8, 98, 1907.
GROSSMAN, M.: *Iodoform*, Med. Rec., N. Y., 98, 772, 1920.
GROVE: *Camphor*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 445, 1910.
GROVE and LOEVENHART: *Cyanide*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 131, 1911.
GROVER, A. L.: *Alcoholic Cirrhosis*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 193, 1916.
GRUBE: *Atropine*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 249, 1905.
GRUBER, C. M.: *Benzyl Compounds*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 9, 1, 1923; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 149, 1924; J. Lab. Clin. Med., 10, No. 4, 1925; *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 510, 1917; 45, 302, 1918; 47, 185, 1918; 33, 335; 34, 89, 1914; *Epinephrine in Muscular Activity*, Endocrinology, 3, 145, 1919; *Threshold Stimulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 259, 1915; *Tonus Waves*, J. Phar. Exp. Ther., 15, 23, 1920; 15, 271, 1920; 16, 405, 1921.
GRUBER, C. M. and FELLOWS: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 472, 1918.
GRUBER, C. M. and KRETSCHMER: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 178, 1918; *Vasomotor Reflex*, ib., 46, 222, 1918.
GRUBER, C. M. and MARKEL: *Tonus Waves*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 43, 1918; 12, 53, 1918.
GRUEBLER: *Phenolphthalein*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 62, 1906.
GRUENFELD: *Ergot*, Arb. Pharmacol. Inst. Dorpat., 7, 108, 1891; ib., 8, 115, 1892; ib., 12, 205, 1895.
GRUENFELDER, B.: *Calcium*, Ther. Mon., 416, 1913.
GRUENWALD: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 230, 1912; *Picrotoxin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 60, 249, 1909.
GRUETER, M.: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 337, 1916.
GRUTZNER: *Ferments*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 106, 463, 1905.
GRUTZNER and HEIDENHAIN: *Corrosion*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 16, 56, 1877.
GRUMME: *Iodine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 412, 1916.
GRUMME-FOHRDE: *Iodine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 448, 1914.
GUDENATSCH, J. F.: *Thyroid*, Arch. Entwickl., 35, 457, 1912; Am. J. Physiol., 36, 370, 1915.
GUDZENT, F.: *Thorium*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 1912; *Uric Acid*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 60, 38, 1909.
GUENTHER: *Atropine*, Wien. klin. Woch., 748, 1911.
GUENTHER and BACHEM: *Barium*, Deut. med. Woch., 717, 1911.
GUERBER, A.: *Uzara*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 75, 1914; Muench. med. Woch., 40, 1911; Ther. Halbmonat., 17, 465, 1920.
GUGGENHEIM, M.: *Histamine*, Ther. Mon., 28, 174, 1914; *Pituitary*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 189, 1914; *Tyramine*, Ther. Mon., 26, 795, 1912.
GUGGENHEIM, M. and LOEFFLER: *Choline*, Bioch. Zs, 74, 208, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 328, 1916.
GUGGISBERG, H.: *Uterus*, Schweiz. med. Woch., 51, 105, 1921.
GUIBE: *Ether*, J. des Practiciens, 1912.
GUINARD: *Morphine*, J. physiol. Path. gen., 1, 946, 1895.
GUINARD and DUMAREST: *Picrotoxin*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn, 6, 283, 406, 1899.
GUNDRUM, F. F: *Methenamine*, Calif. St. Jour. Med., 9, 291, 1911.
GUNN, J. A.: *Blood Vessels*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 19, 319, 1909; *Chloral*, Brit. Med. J., Sept. 13, 1913; *Epinephrine*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 7, 75, 1913; *Fibrillation*, Heart, 5, 2–4, 1913; *Strophanthus*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 225, 1913; *Uterus*, ib., 5, 527, 1914; Proc. Roy. Soc., 87B, 551, 1914.
GUNN and CHAVASSE: *Epinephrine*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 86B, 192, 1913.
GUNN and FELTHAM: *Arsenic*, Brit. Med. J., Jan. 21, 1911.

GUNN, J. A.: *Heart Massage*, Br. Med. J., Jan., 1921.
GUNN, J. A. and DAVIES: *Vagina*, J. Physiol., 54, 86, 1921.
GUNN, J. A. and MARTIN: *Intrapericardial Medication*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 31, 1915.
GUNN, J. A. and UNDERHILL: *Surviving Mammalian Intestine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 8, 275, 296, 1914.
GUNN, J. W. C.: *Borax*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 135, 1920; *Emmenagogue Oils*, ib., 16, 485, 1921; *Strophanthin*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 39, 1914.
GUNNING, R. E. L.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 395, 1917; 44, 215, 1917; 46, 362, 1918; 45, 528, 1918.
GUREWITSCH: *Iodide*, Bioch. Centr., 7, 230, 1907.
GUTHMANN, H.: *Intracardiac Injections*, Muench. med. Woch., 68, 729, 1921.
GUTHRIE, C. C.: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 342, 1917; *Kidneys*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 831, 1910.
GUTHRIE, C. C. and LEE: *Hypertonic Solutions*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 149, 1914.
GUTHRIE, C. C., and RYAN: *Magnesium*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 329, 1910.
GUY, W. H.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 901, 1919.
GUY, GOODALL and REID: *Anesthesia*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 153, 1911.
GWATHMEY, J. T.: *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1844, 1912; *Magnesium Sulphate*, ib., 85, 1482, 1925.
GWATHMEY, DONOVAN, ET AL.: *Obstetric Analgesia*, Am. J. Obst. Gyn., 8, No. 2, 1924.
GWATHMEY, J. T. and KARSNER: *Analgesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 993, 1918.
GYE, W. E., and PURDY: *Silicic Acid*, Br. J. Exp. Path., 3, 75, 1922; ib., 5, 238, 1924.

HAAN, J. DE: *Calcium*, Chem. Abst., 13, 470, 1918.
HAAS, A. R.: *Acidity*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 233, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 452, 1916.
HAAS, E.: *Diuresis*, Bioch. Zs., 12, 1908.
HAAS and HEIM: *Carbon Disulphide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 184, 1911.
HADEN, R. L.: *Glucose*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 983, 1916.
HAEMAELAEINEN: *Glycuronates*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 30, 196, 1913.
HAESSLER, H. and STEBBINS: *Bile*, J. Exp. Med., 29, 445, 1919.
HAEUSSERMANN: *Iron*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 26, No. 6, 1897.
HAFFNER, F.: *Calcium*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 23, 37, 1913.
HAGGARD, H. W.: *Ether, Fate*, J. Biol. Chem., 59, 737, 753, 771, 795, 1924; *Hydrogen Sulphide Toxicology*, J. Indus. Hyg., 7, 113, 1925; *Sulphides*, J. Biol. Chem., 49, 519, 1921.
HAGGARD, H. W. and HENDERSON: *Hydrogen Sulphide, Respiration*, Am. J. Physiol., 61, 289, 1922.
HAGGARD, W. D.: *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 2225, 1910.
HAGER, B. H. and BECHT, F. C.: *Viburnum*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 61, 1919.
HAHN, B.: *Leucemia*, Ther. Mon., 28, 555, 1914.
HAHN, R.: *Melubrine*, Muench. med. Woch., 2232, 1913.
HAIKE: *Salicyl*, Arch. Ohrenhlk., 63, 78, 1904.
HALD, P. T.: *Cerebrospinal Excretion*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 329, 1911; *Potassium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 53, 227, 1905.
HALDANE, J. B. S.: *Ammonium Chloride Acidosis*, J. Physiol., 55, 263, 1926.
HALDANE, J. S.: *Carbonic Oxide*, J. Physiol., 25, 225, 1900; *Dead-space*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 20, 1915; *Oxygen*, J. Physiol , 37, 355, 1908; Brit. Med. J., 1, 181, 1917.
HALDANE, HILL and LUCK: *Calcium*, J. Physiol., 57, 301, 1923.
HALDANE and PRIESTLEY: *Carbon Dioxide*, ib., 32, 225, 1905; *Excretion*, J. Physiol., 50. 296, 1916.
HALDANE, J. S., ET AL.: *Anoxemia*, J. Physiol., 52, 420, 1919.
HALE, WORTH: *Antipyretics and Caffeine*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bul., No. 53, 1909; *Chloroform*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 945, 1915; *Cinchona Alkaloids*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 122, 1916; *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 35, 129, 1910; ib., 57, 1515, 1911; U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bul., No. 74, 1911; *Morphine*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, 389, 408, 1909; *Phenoloids*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bul., No. 88, 1913; *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 39, 1909; *Uterus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 602, 1915.
HALE, W. and GRABFIELD: *Psychic Depressants*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 77, 1923.
HALE and SEIDELL: *Epinephrine*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 804, 1913.
HALES and FISHMAN: *Bromide*, Am. J. Physiol., 22, 32, 1908.
HALL, A. and RANSOM: *Lead*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 428, 1906.
HALL, G. W.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1384, 1915.
HALL, G. W., CULBERTSON and SLAGHT: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 2062, 1916.
HALL. I. C. and TABER: *Gentian Violet*, J. Inf. Dis., 15, No. 3, 1914.
HALL, J. W.: *Salicyl*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 744, 1904.

HALL, M. C.: *Carbon Tetrachloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1641, 1921; *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1961, 1917.
HALL, M. C. and HAMILTON: *Chenopodium Oil*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 23, 1918.
HALL, M. C. and SHILLINGER: *Anthelmintics, Tests of*, J. Agri. Res., 29, 313, 1925; *Carbon Tetrachloride*, ib., 23, 163, 1923; *Tetrachlorethylene*, Am. J. Trop. Med., 5, 229, 1925.
HALL, W. S.: *Iron*, Arch. Physiol., 455, 1894; ib., 49, 1896.
HALLION and NEPPER: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 886, 1911.
HALLOPEAU, H.: *Atoxyl*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 601, 1907.
HALPERN, J.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 347, 1913.
HALPHEN, H.: *Ergot*, Klin. Woch., 1, 1149, 1922.
HALSEY: *Digitalis*, South Med. J., 9, 579, 1916; J. Exp. Med., 25, 729, 1917; *Epinephrine*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 24, 520, 1909.
HALSEY, J. T., REYNOLDS and PROUT: *Propylene*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 479, 1926.
HALSTED, W. S.: *Thymus*, Harvey Lectures, p. 234, 1914.
HALVERSON, J. O. and BERGEIM: *Calcium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 2000, 1917.
HALVERSON, J. O., MOHLER and BERGEIM: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 32, 171, 1917.
HAMBURGER, H. J.: *Blood Corpuscle Method*, J. de Phys., 889, 1900; *Cyanide*, Int. Zs. physik. chem. Biol., 2, No. 4 and 5, 1915; *Imbibition*, Arch. Physiol., 302, 1896; *Intestinal Absorption*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 891, 1906; *Osmosis History*, Sci., 34, 583, 1911; *Oxygen*, Int. Zs. physik. chem. Biol., 2, No. 2 and 3, 1915; *Peroxide*, ib., 4 and 5, 1915; *Permeability*, Wien. klin. Woch., 14 and 15, 1916; *Phagocytosis*, review, Brit. Med. J., Jan., 1916; *Phagocytes and Respiratory Center*, Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Amsterdam, 17, 1325–1342, 1915; *Silver*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 539, 1909; *Turpentine*, Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Amsterd., 16, 609, 1913.
HAMBURGER, H. J. and BRINKMAN: *Glucose*, Proc. Kon. Akad Wetensch., Amst., 19, 997, 1917.
HAMBURGER, H. J. and BROUWER: *Water*, Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Amst., 20, No. 6, 1917.
HAMBURGER, H. J. and DE HAHN: *Phagocytosis, Soaps*, Kon. Akad. Wetensch., Amst., 15, 1290, 1913.
HAMBURGER and HEKMA: *Quinine, Phagocytosis*, Bioch. Z., 9, 512, 1908.
HAMBURGER, K.: *Fluorescein*, Merck's Rep., 23, 211, 1909.
HAMBURGER, W. W.: *Pepsin*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 356, 1915; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 11, 282, 1904.
HAMBURGER, W. W. and HALPERN: *Pepsin*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 228, 1916.
HAMILTON, A.: *Hygiene of Painters' Trade*, U. S. Bur. Lab. Bul., 120, 1913; *Industrial Poisons*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1445; 69, 2037, 1917; *Lead*, J. Am. Med Assoc., 59, 777, 1912; ib., 83, 583, 1924; *Lead Smelting*, U. S. Bur. Lab. Bull., 141, 1914; *Potteries*, ib., Bull. 104, 1912; *Rubber Industry Poisoning*, ib. Bull. 179, 1915.
HAMILTON, A., PEZNIKOFF, and BURNHAM: *Tetra-ethyl-lead*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 1481, 1925.
HAMILTON, H. C.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 1030, 1918; *Cannabis*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 7, 333, 1918; *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 433, 1918; *Disinfection*, Parke, Davis and Co., 1917; *Phenoloid Disinfectants*, Ther. Gaz., 38, 311, 1914.
HAMILTON, H. C., LESCOHIER and PERKINS: *Cannabis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 22, 1913.
HAMILTON, H. C. and ROWE: *Pituitary*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 120, 1917.
HAMMERSCHMIDT: *Narcosis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 450, 1910.
HAMMETT, F. S.: *Alcohol*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 601, 1916; *HCl Formation in Stomach*, Anat. Rec., 9, 21, 1915; *Intestines*, Am. J. Physiol., 60, 52, 1922; *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 175, 1916; *Thyroid Apparatus*, Am. J. Physiol., 56, 386, 1921.
HAMMETT, F. S., KESSLER, E. E. and BROWNING: *Succinate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 31, 69, 1917.
HAMMETT, F. S., NOWREY and MULLER: *Germanium*, J. Exp. Med., 35, 173, 1922.
HAMMETT, F. S., PATTEN and SUITSU: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 588, 1920.
HAMMOND, G. M., and SHARPE: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 23, 1917.
HAMMOND, J.: *Pituitary*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 6, 311, 1913.
HANDFIELD-JONES: *Cotarnine*, Ann. Gyn. Ped., June, 1907.
HANDOVSKY, H.: *Bufotenin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 86, 138, 1902; *Camphor*, Klin. Woch., 2, Nr. 23, 1923.
HANDOVSKY and PICK: *Autonomic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 89, 1913.
HANKE, M. T. and KOESSLER: *Peptone Shock*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 1227, 1920.
HANSON, A. M.: *Parathyroid*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 560, 1925.
HANSON, S. and MCQUARRIE: *Protein Quotient*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 261, 1917.
HANSSEN, O.: *Lactophenin*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 30, 55, 1916.

HANZLIK, P. J.: *Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 185, 1913; *Allergic Phenomena*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 2001, 1924; *Anaphylactoids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 463, 1920; *Butylamines*, ib., 20, 435, 1923; *Chelidonine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 99, 1915; 15, 236, 1920; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 1324, 1920; *Hemostatics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 523, 1918; 12, 71, 1918; *Iodide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 387, 1912; *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 1140 1910; *Methenamine on Uric Acid*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, 321, 1916; *Phenylenediamines*, J. Ind. Hyg., 4, 386; 4, 448, 1923; *Respiratory Stimulants*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 463, 1923; *Salicyl*, ib., 3, 387, 1912; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 957, 1913; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 461, 1917; *Salicyl Literature*, Rep. Ther. Res. Com., A. M. A., 3, 131, 1914; *Salicylic Acid Liberation*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 329, 1921; *Salicyluric Acid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 130, 1916.

HANZLIK, P. J. and COLLINS: *Methenamine*, Arch. Intern. Med., 12, Nov., 1913; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 295, 1914.

HANZLIK, P. J., DE EDS and TAINTER: *Intravenous Injections*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, No. 3, 1923; Arch. Int. Med., 36, 447, 1925.

HANZLIK, P. J. and KARSNER: *Anaphylactoid Agents*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 449, 1920; 14, 379, 1920; 23, 243, 1924; *Salicylate*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 1016, 1917.

HANZLIK, P. J., KARSNER and FETTERMAN: *Thromboplastic Agents*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 229, 1919.

HANZLIK, P. J., and PRESHO: *Acetylsalicylic Acid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 247, 1923; *Methyl Salicylate*, ib., 26, 71, 1925; *Salicyl Salicylate*, ib., 26, 61, 1925.

HANZLIK, SCOTT and GAUCHAT: *Salicylates*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 4, No. 3, 1918.

HANZLIK, P. J., SCOTT and REYCRAFT: *Salicyl Edema*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 329, 1917.

HANZLIK, P. J., SCOTT and THOBURN: *Salicylates*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 247, 1917; Arch. Int. Med., 19, 1029, 1917.

HANZLIK, P. J., and SHOEMAKER: *Digitalis in Pigeons*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 23, 298, 1926.

HANZLIK, P. J. and TAINTER: *Antiphlogistic Effects*, J. Lab. Clin. Med. 9, 166, 1923.

HANZLIK, P. J., TARR, ET AL: *Skin Irritation*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 221, 1919.

HANZLIK, P. J. and WEIDENTHAL: *Thromboplastic Agents*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 189, 1919.

HARCOURT, A. V.: *Chloroform*, Brit. Med. J., July 14, 1906; *Inhalor*, Brit. Med. I. Suppl., 143, 1903.

HARDEN, A. and ZILVA: *Lemon Juice*, Bioch. J., 12, 259, 1918.

HARDT, L. L. J.: *Gastric Pain*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 837, 1918.

HARDY: *Colloid Solutions*, J. Physiol., 24, 288, 1899; J. Physik, Chem., 4, 254, 1900.

HARNACK, E.: *Amblyopia*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 1941, 1912; *Apomorphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 2, 254, 1874; Muench. med. Woch., 20, 1745, 1910; *Iodide*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 20, 247, 1910; *Santonin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 45, 272, 447, 1901.

HARNACK and GRÜNDLER: *Iodoform*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1882, No. 20; 1883, No. 47.

HARNACK and HILDEBRANDT: *Chloromorphide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 38, 1911.

HARNACK and HOFFMANN: *Aspidosperma*, Zs. klin. Med., 8, 471, 1884.

HARNACK and REMERTZ: *Chloral*, Fortsch. Med., 11, 265, 1893.

HARNACK and SCHREIBER: *Manganese*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 372, 1901.

HARNACK and WITKOWSKI: *Physostigmine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 5, 401, 1876.

HARRIES, F.: *Luciani Groups*, Arch. ges. Exp. Med., 6, 321, 1918.

HARRINGTON: *Aniline*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 179, 497, 1919; *Borax*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 128, 418, 1904; *Sulphide*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., May 26, 1904.

HARRIS, F. W. and COCKBURN: *Potato Poisoning*, Am. J. Pharm., 90, 722, 1918.

HARRIS, L. J.: *Lead, Turpentine and Benzene Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 129, 1918.

HARRIS, L. J. and OGAN: *Typhoid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 3, 1914.

HARRIS, W.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1725, 1914.

HARRISON: *Cocaine*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., Feb. 2, 1911.

HARROP, G. A.: *Bicarbonate Sod.*, Bull. J. H. H., 30, 62, 1919.

HART, E. B. and NELSON: *Acidosis*, Pr. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 40, 1913.

HART, M. C. and HEYL: *Jambul*, Am. J. Pharm., 89, 257, 1917.

HARTENBERG, P.: *Strychnine*, Presse med., 71, 1913.

HARTMAN, F. A.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 438, 1915; J. Pharm. 11, 186, 1918; *Urinod Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 98, 1915.

HARTMAN, F. A. and FRASER: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 353, 1917.

HARTMAN, F. A. and HARTMAN: *Epinephrine Production*, Am. J. Physiol., 65, 623, 1923.

HARTMAN, F. A. and KILBORN: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 111, 1918.

HARTMAN, F. A., KILBORN and FRASER: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 168, 502, 521, 1918.

HARTMAN, F. A. and LANG: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 417, 1919.
HARTMAN, F. A. and MCPHEDRAN: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 311, 1917.
HARTMANN, H. and ZILA: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 83, 221, 1918.
HARTSOCK, C. L.: *Iodized Salt*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 86, 1334, 1926.
HARTUNG: *Aconitine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 1, 58, 1911; ib., 69, 176, 1912; *Digitalis*, ib., 69, 149, 1912.
HARTWICH and SIMON: *Morphine*, Apoth. Ztg., 505, 512, 1903.
HARTZ, H. J.: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 915, 1910.
HARTZELL, M. B.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1482, 1908.
HARVEY, E. N.: *Acids*, Int. Zs. Physiol. Chem. Biol., 1, 463, 1914; *Permeability*, Bioch. Bul., 1, 227, 1911; Am. J. Physiol., 31, 335, 1913.
HARVEY, W. H.: *Lymphocytosis*, J. Physiol., 35, 115, 1906.
HASELHOFF, E.: *Borate*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 142, 1913.
HASHIMOTO, M.: *Heat Center*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 370, 394, 1915; *Water-diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 367, 1914.
HASKELL, C. C.: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 836, 1913; Am. J. Pharm., 86, 7, 1914; *Digitalis Deterioration*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 14, 492, 1925; *Ergotine*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 786, 1914; *Seasonal Variations*, Am. J. Pharm., 84, 241, 1912.
HASKELL, C. C., CARDU and COFFINDAFFER: *Mercuric Chloride Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 448, 1923.
HASKELL, C. C. and COURTNEY: *Calcium Sulphate*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 110, 1917.
HASKELL, C. C., DANIEL and TERRY: *Digitalis Deterioration*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 11, 918, 1922.
HASKELL and ECKLER: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 146, 1913; *Ergot*, ib., 1, 412, 1912.
HASKELL, C. C., HENDERSON and HAMILTON: *Thiosulphate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1808, 1925.
HASKELL, MCCANTS and GARDNER: *Digitalis*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 235, 1916.
HASKELL, C. C., RUCKER and SNYDER: *Morphine Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 33, 314, 1924.
HASKELL, C. C. and THOMAS: *Aconite*, Am. J. Pharm., 88, 3, 1916.
HASKELL, C. C. and ZIRKLE: *Aconite*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 537, 1915.
HASKINS, H. D.: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Dec., 1903; *Cinchophen*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 63, 1913; *Diuretics*, Am. J. Physiol., 10, 362, 1904; *Methenamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 1055, 1915; *Uric Acid Solvents*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 405, 1916; *Urine Acidity*, Sci., 38, 679, 1913.
HASKINS, H. D. and GERSTENBERGER: *Calcium*, J. Exp. Med., 13, 1911.
HASSELBACH, K. A.: *Ammonia*, Bioch. Zs., 74, 18, 1916.
HASTINGS, A. B., MURRAY and MURRAY: *Pyloric Obstruction*, J. Biol. Chem., 46, 223, 1921.
HATCHER, R. A.: *Colloids*, Am. J. Pharm., 74, 283, 1902; *Digalen*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 921, 1912; *Administration*, ib., 55, 746, 1910; *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 913, 1919; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 460, 1920; *Morphine Excretion*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 139, 1925; *Nicotine*, Am. J. Physiol., 11, 17, 1904; *Salines*, ib., 15, 144, 1906; *Strophanthin*, ib., 23, 303, 1909; *Strophanthus Oil*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 5, 157, 1916; *Strychnine*, Am. J. Physiol., 12, 237, 1904; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 244, 1915.
HATCHER and BAILEY: *Strophanthus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1697, 1910.
HATCHER and BRODY: *Digitalis*, Am. J. Pharm., 82, 360, 1910.
HATCHER and EGGLESTON: *Absorption*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 469, 1914; *Digitalis*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 113, 1912; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 499, 1913; *Digitalis Infusion*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1902, 1915; *Digitaloids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 405, 1919; *Novocaine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 385, 1916; *Strychnine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 359, 1917; 10, 281, 1917.
HATCHER and SMITH: *Strychnine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 27, 1916.
HATCHER, R. A., and WEISS: *Digitalis Emetic*, Arch. Int. Med., 29, 690, 1922; *Vomiting*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 247, 1922; ib., 22, 139, 1923.
HATTORI: *Apomorphine*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 20, 57, 1910.
HAUCKOLD: *Scopolamine*, Zs. exp. Path., 7, 743, 1910.
HAUGHWOUT, LANTIN and ASUZANO: *Benzyl Benzoate*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 383, 1919.
HAUPTMANN, A.: *Phenobarbital*, Muench. med. Woch., 1912.
HAUSMANN: *Abrin*, Beitr. chem. Physiol., 2, 134, 1902; *Arsenic*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 52, 1903; Arch. ges. Physiol., 113, 327, 1906; *Habituation*, Erg. Physiol., 6, 58, 1907.
HAUSCHMIDT: *Lecithin*, Bioch. Zs., 51, 171, 1913.

HAWK, P. B.: *Anesthetics*, Arch. Intern. Med., 8, 39, 1911; *Ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 4, 321, 1908; J. Med. Res., 18, 203, 1908; Arch. Int. Med., 8, 37, 177, 1911; *Water Drinking*, Bioch. Bul., 3, 420, 1914.
HAWKINS, L. A.: *Fungi*, J. Agri. Res., 7, 255, 1916.
HAY: *Saline Cathartics*, J. Phys. and Anat., 16, 17, 1883–1884.
HAYHURST, E. R.: *Brass*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 145, 723, 1913.
HAYNES: *Digitalis*, Bioch. J., 1, 62, 1906.
HAYS, F. A. and THOMAS: *Milk*, J. Agric. Res., 19, 123, 1920.
HEAD, J.: *Fluoride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 2233, 1913.
HEADDEN, W. P.: *Manganese*, J. Agr. Res., 5, 349, 1915.
HEANEY, N. S.: *Ethylene*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 2061, 1924.
HEARD, J. D. and BROOKS: *Camphor*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 145, 238, 1913; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 605, 1915.
HEATHCOTE, R.: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 327, 1920; *Camphor*, ib., 21, 177, 1923.
HECHT, A. F.: *Apocynum*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 29, 402, 1915; Zs. exp. Med., 4, 264, 1915.
HECHT and NOBEL: *Chloroform*, Z. exp. Med., 1, 23, 1913.
HECHT, A. F. and ROTHBERGER: *Quinidine*, Zs. ges. exp. Med., 7, 134, 1918.
HECHT, P.: *Atropine*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 136, 296, 1921.
HEDBOM: *Cocaine*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 9, 34, 1899; *Excised Heart*, ib., 8, 147, 1898.
HEDBOM and CANNON: *Water*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 138, 504, 1909.
HEDIN, S. G.: *Colloid Reactions*, Harvey Lectures, p. 162, 1915.
HEDINGER and LOEB: *Iodide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 314, 1907.
HEDON and FLEIG: *Salines*, Bioph. Centr., 1, 259, 1905.
HEER, J. L.: *Strophanthin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 148, 1, 1912.
HEFFTER, A.: *Arsenic*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 15, 399, 1905; Viert. ger. Med., 49, 194; 50, 2, 1915; *Benzol Vapor*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 7, 1915; *Boric*, Arb. Kais. Ges., 19, No. 1, 1902; *Cacodyl*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 230, 1901; *Cactus*, ib., 34, 65; 40, 385, 1898; *Camphor, Artificial*, Viert, ges. M., 48, No. 2, 1914; *Excretion, Inorganic*, Ergeb. Physiol., III, 1, 95, 1903; *Excretion, Organic*, ib., IV, 1, 184, 1905; *Reductions*, Sitzber. Marburg, June 12, 1907; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 253, 1908; *Strophanthin*, Jahrb. Pharm., 69, 304, 1909; *Sulphur*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 51, 176, 1904; *Volatile Oils*, ib., 35, 342, 1895.
HEFFTER and FICHEWIRTH: *Atropine*, Bioch. Z., 40, 48, 1912.
HEFFTER and LOEB: *Toxicologic Review*, Schmidt's Jahrb., 294, 1, 1906.
HEFFTER, A. and RABNER: *Cinnamic Acid*, Viert. ges. M., 48, No. 2, 1914.
HEFFTER and SACHS: *Strophanthins*, Bioch. Z., 40, 83, 1912.
HEFT, H. L., KAHN and GIES: *Intarvin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 153, 1925.
HEGER and PHILLIPSON: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 823, 1912.
HEGER and ZUNZ: *Defense*, XVII Intern. Congr. Med., Sect. V, Pt. II, 1914.
HEIDINGSFELD: *Formaldehyde*, J. Cut. Dis., 303, 1916.
HEIDER, R.: *Carbon Monoxide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 372, 1914.
HEILNER, E.: *Sugar*, Z. Biol., 56, 75, 1911.
HEIMANN, P.: *Iodide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 124, 1912.
HEINEBERG and BACHMANN: *Antiseptics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 53, 1454, 1909.
HEINEKAMP, W. J. R.: *Epinephrine* and *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 327, 1919; *Epinephrine on Turtle Heart*, ib., 14, 17, 1919; *Medulla Perfusion*, Univ. Ill. Rep., 2, No. 19, 1920–23; *Morphine, Mouse*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 107, 1922; *Strychnine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 146, 1924.
HEINICKE and LAEWEN: *Local Anesthetics*, Deut. Zsch. Chir. 80, 180, 1905.
HEINSHEIMER, F.: *Acids*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 281, 484, 1906.
HEINZ, R.: *Digitalis*, Merck's Rep. 26, 1913; *Iodide*, Arch. path. Anat., 155, 44, 1899; Diss. Erlangen, 1899; *Methemoglobin*, Arch. Path. Anat., 122, 100, 1890.
HEISER, V. G.: *Chaulmoogra*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 2259, 1914; *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 526, 1915.
HEKTOEN, L.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1081, 1912; *Benzene*, J. Infect. Dis., 19, No. 1, 1916; *Iodoxybenzoic*, Trans. Chi. Path. Soc., 8, 1911; *Toluene*, J. Infect. Dis., 19, 737, 1916; *Vaccines*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1591, 1916.
HEKTOEN and CARLSON: *Antibodies*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 130, 1910.
HELLESEN: *Muscular Work*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 16, 139, 1904.
HELLIN and SPIRO: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 38, 368, 1897.
HENDERSON, L. J. and NEWBURGH: *Colloid Swelling*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 449, 1914.
HENDERSON, L. J. and PALMER: *Acidity*, J. Biol. Chem., 13, 393; 14, 81, 1913.
HENDERSON, V. E.: *Anesthesia*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 199, 1909; *Morphine*, ib., 2, 1, 1910; *Urinary Bladder*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 27, 205, 1923.
HENDERSON, V. E. and LOEWI: *Salivary Gland*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 53, 62, 1905.

HENDERSON, V. E. and TAYLOR: *Expectorants*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 153, 1910.
HENDERSON, Y.: *Acapnia*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, 345, 1909; ib., 25, 310, 1910; *Anesthesia*, Surg., Gyn., Ob., Sept., 386, 389, 1914; *Carbon Dioxide*, Am. J. Physiol., 21, 126, 1908; ib., 27, 152, 1910; *Carbon Monoxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 580, 1916; *Ether*, Surg., Gyn., Ob., 161, 1911; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1, 1915; *Resuscitation*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 758, 1924; *Resuscitation Apparatus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1, 1916.
HENDERSON, Y., CHILLINGSWORTH and WHITNEY: *Respiratory Dead Space*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 1, 1915.
HENDERSON, Y. and CROFUTT: *Emollients*, Am. J. Physiol., 14, 193, 1905.
HENDERSON, Y. and HAGGARD: *Acid-base Equilibrium*, Am. J. Physiol., 49, 117; *Carbon Monoxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 79, 1137, 1922; J. Ind. Eng. Chem., 14, 229, 1922.
HENDERSON, Y. and HARVEY: *Veno-Pressor Mechanism*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 533, 1918.
HENDERSON, Y. and SCARBOROUGH: *Acapnia and Shock*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 260, 1910.
HENDERSON, Y. and SEIBERT: *Air Service*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1382, 1918.
HENDERSON, Y. and UNDERHILL: *Glycosuria*, Am. J. Physiol., 28, 275, 1911.
HENKEL, H.: *Strychnine*, Zs. allg. Physiol., 15, 1913.
HENKEL and KLUGH: *Hydrastis*, Circ. 6, U. S. Dept. Agr., 1908.
HENNIG, W.: *Uzara*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 235, 1917.
HENRIQUEZ, V. and ANDERSON: *Ammonia*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 92, 21, 1914; *Foods*, ib., 88, 357, 1913; *Peptones*, ib., 94, 194, 1914.
HENZE, M.: *Tyramine*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 87, 51, 1913.
HEPNER, J.: *Dyspnea*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 65, 1915; *Pituitary*, ib., 18, 55, 1915.
HERAN and ST. GIVONS: *Quinine*, Quoted by O'Malley and Richey, 1919.
HERB: *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1312, 1911.
HERING, H. E.: *Chloroform Narcosis*, Muench. Med. Woch., 15, 521, 1916; *Morphine*, Deut. med. Woch., 61, No. 39, 1145, 1915; *Potassium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 161, 537; ib., 161, 544, 1915.
HERLITZKA, A.: *Salines*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 597, 1910.
HERRMANN, G. R.: *Mustard Gas*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 4, No. 2, 1918.
HERMANN, L.: *Nitrous Oxide*, Arch. Anat. Physiol., 521, 1864; Arch. Anat. Physiol. 27, 1866.
HERMANNSDORFER: *Chloride*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 144, 169, 1912.
HERNANDO: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 118, 1911.
HERON: *Alcohol*, Eugen. Lab. Mem., 17, 1912.
HERRICK, W. W.: *Atropine*, Arch. Int. Med., 13, No. 5, 1914; *Cinchophen*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1376, 1913.
HERTER: *Benzoate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 1774, 1910.
HERTER and WAKEMAN: *Epinephrine*, Arch. path. Anat., 169, 479, 1902.
HERTZ and GOLDBERG: *Alkali*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 844, 1914.
HERXHEIMER, K. and NATHAN: *Cresol*, Ther. Mon., 29, 87, 1915.
HERZ, COOK and SCHLESINGER: *Saline Purgatives*, Proc. Roy. Soc., Ther. Pharm. Sect., II, 21, 1908–09.
HERZFELD, A.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 588, 1911; *Mustard*, ib., 52, 135, 1909.
HERZFELD and ELIN: *Iodine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 251, 1912.
HERZFELD and GORMIDOR: *Haloids*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 790, 1912.
HERZFELD and HAUPT: *Iodide*, Med. Klin., 7, 1426, 1911.
HERZOG, F. and ROSCHER: *Arsphenamine*, Zs. ges. exp. Med., 28, 224, 1923.
HERZOG, W.: *Iodine*, Muench. med. Woch., 61, 48, 1914.
HESS, A. F.: *Antiscorbutics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 941, 1918; 73, 635, 1919; *Calcium*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 59, 1915; *Fuller's Earth*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 106, 1916; *Hemophilia*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 54, 1914; Bull. J. Hopk. Hosp., 26, 297, 1915; Arch. Int. Med., 17, 203, 1916; *Tissue Extract*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 117, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., Apr. 24, 1915; *Ultraviolet Irradiation*, ib., 84, 1910, 1925; *Yeast*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 145, 1916.
HESS, A. F. and UNGER: *Antiscorbutics*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 141, 1918; *Alkalinization*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1353, 1919.
HESS, A. F. and WEINSTOCK: *Irradiated Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 64, 181, 1925; ib., 64, 193, 1925.
HESS, A. F., WEINSTOCK and HELMAN: *Irradiated Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 63, 305, 1925.
HESS, C. and EICHEL: *Pomegranata Alkaloids*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 437, 1917; Ber., 51, 741, 1918.
HESS, J. H., MOORE and CALVIN: *Proprietary Vitamine Products*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1441, 1922.
HESS, L. and MUELLER: *Edema*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 59, 1915.

HESS, W. R.: *Vitamine B*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 117, 284, 1921.
HESSE, F. A.: *Hormonal*, Ther. Mon., 27, 698, 1913.
HESSE, O.: *Astringents*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 151, 363, 1913.
HESSE, O. and NEUKIRCH: *Opium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 151, 309, 1913.
HESSLER, E. H.: *Dichloramine-T*, Am. J. Pharm., 90, 424, 1918.
HEUBACH, H.: *Morphine and Atropine*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 52, 78, 1878.
HEUBEL: *Iodide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 67, 30, 1865.
HEUBNER, W.: *Arsenic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 370, 1907; *Calcium*, Gesellsch. Wissensch. Goettingen, Math. Physiol. Klasse, 34, 1924; *Irritants*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 107, 129, 1925; *Irritant Gas Intoxicants*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 17, 1919; *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 24, 1914: *Physostigmine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 53, 313, 1905.
HEUBNER, W. and LOEWE: *Strychnine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 174, 1913.
HEUCK: *Calomel*, Diss. Heidelberg, 1889.
HEUSER: *Digitalis*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 10, 483, 1902.
HEWLETT, A. W.: *Blood-flow*, Arch. Intern. Med., 11, 507, 1910; *Drugs on Pulse flow*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 1, 1917; *Epinephrine*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 421, 1918; *Hypertension*, Med. Chir. Bull., 4, 211, 1912; *Pituitary*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 61, 1914; *Salicyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 319, 1913; *Strychnine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Oct., 1913; *Urea*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 939, 1916; *Tyramine*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 411, 1918.
HEWLETT, A. W., GILBERT and WICKETT: *Urea*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 636, 1916.
HEWLETT, A. W. and KAY: *Tyramine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1810, 1918.
HEYDE and VOGT: *Shock*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 1, 59, 1913.
HEYDLOFF, ELISABET: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 513, 1920.
HEYL, F. W., HART and PAYNE: *Neoarsphenamine*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 11, 214, 1923.
HEYL, F. W., and STALEY: *Echinacea*, Am. J. Pharm., 86, 450, 1914.
HEYMANS, C.: *Allyltheobromine*, Arch. Inter. Pharm. Ther., 25, 485, 1921; *Arecoline*, Comp. rend. Soc. Biol., 87, 1062, 1922.
HEYMANS and MASOIN: *Nitrites*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 3, 77, 359, 1897; 7, 297, 1900; 8, 1, 1901.
HEYN, L. G.: *Salicylic Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1004, 1914.
HIGGINS, H. L.: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 258, 1916; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 441, 1917.
HIGGINS, H. L. and MEANS: *Respiration*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 1, 1915.
HIGGINS, H. L., PEABODY and FITZ: *Alcohol*, J. Med. Res., 34, No. 2, 1916; J. Med. Res., 34, 263, 1916.
HIGGINS, W. H.: *Bismuth Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 648, 1916.
HIGUCHI: *Vagina*, Arch. Gyn., 86, 1908.
HILDEBRANDT, F.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 88, 80, 1920; *Morphine*, ib., 92, 68, 1922.
HILDEBRANDT, W.: *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 48, 451, 1902; *Chloroform*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 527, 1913; *Ferments*, Arch. path. Anat., 121, 1, 1890; *Volatile Oils*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 45, 110, 1900; ib., 44, 278; 46, 261; 48, 451, 1901–1902.
HILL, A. V.: *Muscle Mechanism*, Physiol. Reviews, 2, 310, 1922.
HILL, I.: *Chloroform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 559, 1916.
HILL, L.: *Chlorine*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 801, 1915.
HILL, L. and FLACK: *Oxygen*, J. Physiol., 40, 347, 1909–1910; *Ozone*, Proc. Roy. Soc., B84, 404, 573, 1911.
HILL, L. W.: *Erythrocytes*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 809, 1915.
HILL, M. C.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Intern. Med., 5, 22, 1910.
HILL, R. L. and SIMPSON: *Pituitary*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 82, 1914.
HILPERT: *Salicyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 1137, 1913.
HILTNER, R. S. and WICHMANN: *Zinc*, J. Biol. Chem., 38, 205, 1919.
HILTON, S. L.: *Paraffin*, J. Am. Pharmacol. Assoc., 3, 577, 1914.
HINMAN. F.: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1601, 1913; *Urinary Antisepsis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1769, 1915.
HIRATA: *Antiseptics*, Chem. Abstr., 5, 1490, 1910.
HIRAYAMA, K.: *Glycosuria*, Z. exp. Path., 8, 649, 1911.
HIRSCH, E. F.: *Delirium Tremens*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 354, 1916; *Epinephrine*, Z. exp. Path., 13, 142, 1913; *Hyperglycemia*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 94, 227, 1915; *Iodide*, J. Inf. Dis., 15, No. 3, 1914; *Lead*, D. med. Woch., 40, No. 8, 1914.
HIRSCH, J.: *Oxidation of Alcohol*, Bioch. Zs., 77, 129, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 69, 1916.
HIRSCHFELD: *Diabetes*, Festsch. Salkowski., 187, 1904.
HIRSCHFELD and POLLIO: *Iodine Ointments*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 72, 163, 1904.

HIRSCHFELDER, A. D.: *Acids*, Sci. 44, 250, 1916; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1891, 1916; *Digitalis*, J. Pharm., 11, 177, 1918; *Kephalin*, Sci., 44, 251, 1916; *Lead Colic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 516, 1915; *Pia Mater*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 597, 1915; *Saligenin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther. 15, 237, 1920.
HIRSCHFELDER, ET AL.: *Saligenin*, J. Pharm., 15, 261, 1920.
HIRSCHFELDER, BICEK, KUCERA and HANSON: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 427, 1920.
HIRSCHFELDER, A. D. and CANTWELL: *Amino acids*, J. Pharm., 11, 178, 1918.
HIRSCHFELDER, A. D., and CERVENKA: *Quinidine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 19, 1925.
HIRSCHLER and v. TERRAY: *Calcium*, Zs. klin. Med., 57, 1905.
HIRT: *Stomachics*, Arch. Physiol., 196, 1856.
HIRZ, O.: *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 318, 1913; *Uzara*, Muench. med. Woch., 2220, 1913; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 318, 1913.
HITZIG: *Morphine*, Arch. Physiol., 1873.
HJORT, A. M. and EAGAN: *Benzyl Carbinol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 211, 1919.
HJORT, A. M. and KAUFMANN: *Phenyl Methyl Carbinol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 129, 1920.
HJORT, A. M. and TAYLOR: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 407, 1919.
HODGES, A. D. P.: *Cinchophen*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 52, 586, 1908.
HOEBER, R.: *Ammonia*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 87, 149, 1912; *Dyes*, Bioch. Zs. 67, 420, 1914; *Narcosis Theory*, Deut. med. Woch., 273, 1915; *Salt Actions*, Bioch. Centr., 1, 497, 1903.
HOEBER, R. and SPAETH: *Rare Earths*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 159, 433, 1914.
HOELSCHER: *Ether*, Arch. klin. Chir., 1898; *Sweat*, Bioch. Centr., 2, 485, 1904.
HOERHAMMER, C.: *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 39, 270, 1912.
v. HOESSLIN, R.: *Arsenic*, Ther. Mon., 27, 849, 1913; *Choline*, Beitr. chem. Physiol., 8, 27, 1906.
HOFBAUER, L.: *Therapy*, Ther. Mon., 29, 237, 1915.
v. HOFFMANN, A.: *Bile*, Wien. klin. Woch., 25, 174, 1912; *Iron*, Arch. path. Anat., 160, 235, 1900; *Formaldehyde*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 16, 156, 1867; *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 7, 233, 1877.
HOFFMANN, A. and KOCHMANN: *Local Anesthetics*, Deut. med. Woch., 48, 2264, 1912; Beit. klin. Chir., 91, 489, 1914.
HOFFMANN, F. B.: *Quinidine*, Zsch. Biol., 71, 47, 1920.
HOFMEISTER: *Leucocytes*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 22, 306, 1887; *Tellurium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 33, 198, 1894.
HOGAN, J. J.: *Gelatin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 721, 1915.
HOHMEIER and KOENIG: *Spinal Anesthesia*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1507, 1910.
HOLBROOK: *Cocaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 721, 1912.
HOLLAND and CO-WORKERS: *Osmosis*, Am. Chem. J., 29, 48, 1911–12.
HOLLANDE, A. and THEVENON: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm. Chim., 14, 324, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 64, 1916.
HOLLINGSWORTH: *Caffeine*, Ther. Gaz., 36, 1, 1912; Arch. Psych., April, 1912.
HOLLMANN, H. T. and DEAN: *Chaulmoogra*, J. Cut. Dis., 37, 367, 1919.
HOLMES, H. N.: *Ozone*, Sci., March 15, 433, 1912.
HOLSCHER: *Sweat*, N. Y. Med. J., Feb. 13, 1904.
HOLST and FROEHLICH: *Antiscorbutics*, Zsch. Hyg., 72, 1, 1912; 75, 334, 1913.
HOLST, A.: *Peony*, Zs. exp. Path. Ther., 18, 1, 1916; Phys. Abst., 2, 358, 1916.
HOLSTE: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 323; 70, 435, 1912; ib., 73, 457, 1913.
HOLT, L. E., COURTNEY and FALES: *Ca Metabolism*, 74, 555, 1920.
HOMBERGER and MUNCH: *Morphine*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 38, 1873, 1916.
HONDA: *Helleborein*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 9, 43, 1902; *Muscarine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 454, 1911.
HONIGMANN: *Narcosis*, Arch. klin. Chir., 58, 30, 1899.
HOOKER, D. R.: *Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 121, 1917; *Capillaries*, Am. J. Physiol., 54, 30, 1920; *Carbonic Acid*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 47, 1912; *Cardio-Inhibitory Center*, ib., 19, 417, 1907–08; *Medulla Perfusion*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 200, 1915; *Respiration*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 443, 1913; *Veno Pressor*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 591, 1918; *Vessels*, Am. J. Physiol., 28, 361, 1911.
HOOKER, D. R. and REESE: *Spinal Cord*, Am. J. Physiol., 33; Proc., xxvii, 1914.
HOOKER, D. R. and WILSON: CO_2, Proc. Am. Phys. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 612, 1917.
HOOKER, D. R., WILSON and CONNETT: *Carbon Dioxide*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 351, 1917.
HOOPER, C. W.: *Bile Constituents*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 280, 1917.
HOOPER, C. W. and WHIPPLE: *Bile Feeding*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 264, 1917; *Bile Pigment*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 275, 1917.

HOOVER, C. F.: *Oxygen Therapy*, Trans. Soc. Am. Phys., 33, 42, 1918; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 880, 1918.
HOOVER, C. S. and TAYLOR: *Asthma*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 1, 1915.
HOPKINS, E. F.: *Dichlorethylsulphide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 393, 1919.
HOPKINS, F. G.: *Glutathione*, Bioch. J., 15, 286, 1921.
HOPKINS, H. S.: *Histamine*, Am. J. Physiol., 61, 551, 1922.
HOPPE: *Bitters*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1038, Aug., 1905.
HOPPE-SEYLER, G.: *Pituitary*, Muench. med. Woch., 62, 1633, 1915.
HORN, W. F.: *Phosphate*, U. S. P., Dig., 522, 1910.
HORNEMANN: *Diphtheria*, Ther. Mon., 27, 757, 1914.
HOROVITZ: *Mydriatics*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 94, 1912.
HORRAX, G.: *Pineal*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 607, 627, 1916.
HORWITH: *Chicory*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 184, 1908.
HORWITZ, C. H.: *Acetylene*, Lancet, March, 1923.
HOSKINS, R.G.: *Adrenal Deficiency*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1803, 1914; Am. J. Physiol., 36, 423, 1915; *Adrenal Problem*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, No. 7, 1916; *Epinephrine*, ib., 29, 363, 1912; *Epinephrine by Rectum*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 207, 1921; *Epinephrine-pituitary*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 16, 1915; *Pituitary* (*Intestines*), J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 732, 1916.
HOSKINS and GUNNING: *Pancreas Deficiency*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 79, 1916; *Spleen*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 298, 399, 1917.
HOSKINS, R. G., GUNNING and BERRY: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 513, 1916.
HOSKINS and HOSKINS: *Suprarenal Feeding*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 584, 1916.
HOSKINS, R. G. and HUNTER: *Epinephrine on Intestines*, Am. J. Physiol., 70, 613, 1924.
HOSKINS and LOVELETTE: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 316, 1914.
HOSKINS and MCCLURE: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 59, 1912.
HOSKINS and MCPEEK: *Adrenal Massage*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 1777, 1913; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 32, 1913.
HOSKINS and MEANS: *Pituitary*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 435, 1913.
HOSKINS, R. G. and RANSOM: *Nicotine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 375, 1915.
HOSKINS, R. G. and ROWLEY: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 471, 1915.
HOSKINS and WHEELON: *Adrenal Deficiency*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 172, 1914; *Parathyroid Deficiency*, ib., 34, 263, 1914.
HOSTMANN, J.: *Ichthyol*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 1490, 1915.
HOTON: *Ethyl Chloride*, J. de Med. de Paris, 19, 7, 1907.
HOUGHTON, E. M.: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., Oct. 22, 1898; Lancet, June 19, 1909; *Ergot*, Ther. Gaz., 14, 433, 1898; *Squill*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 1417, 1906; *Strophanthin*, Bull. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 156, 1911.
HOUGHTON and ALDRICH: *Chloretone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., Sept. 23, 1899.
HOUGHTON and HAMILTON: *Cannabis*, Am. J. Pharm., 79, 497; 80, 16, 1907–8.
HOUGHTON and MERRILL: *Epinephrine and Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1849, 1908.
HOUGHTON and MUIRHEAD: *Strychnine*, Med. News, 66, 612, 1895.
HOUSEMAN, P. A.: *Camphor*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 49, 1915; *Glycyrrhiza*, ib., 88, 97, 1916.
HOWARD, R. C.: *Intravenous Iodide*, Am. J. Syph., 2, 550, 1918.
HOWAT, I.: *Nicotine*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 447, 1916.
HOWE: *Salivary Excretion*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 1056, 1912.
HOWE and HAWK: *Water*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, 129, 1912.
HOWE, MATTILL and HATTREM: *Water*, J. Biol. Chem., 10, 417, 1911–12.
HOWELL, W. H.: *Heart*, Am. J. Physiol., 2, 47, 1898; *Hemophilia*, ib., 33, xiii, 1914; *Heparin*, ib., 71, 553, 1925; *Kephalin*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 1, 1912; *Pituitary*, J. Exp. Med., 3, 245, 1898; *Prothrombin*, Am. J. Physiol., 35, 474, 1914.
HOWELL and DUKE: *Ions*, J. Physiol., 35, 131, 1908.
HOWLAND, J.: *Acidosis*, Trans. Am. Physiol., 7, 31, 1916.
HOWLAND, J. and MARRIOTT: *Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 143, 1915; *Calcium*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physiol., 31, 307, 1917; *Calcium* and *Magnesium*, Trans. Assoc. Amer. Physicians, 1917.
HOWLAND and RICHARDS: *Chloroform*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 344, 1909.
HOYT: *Tyramine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 144, 76, 1912.
HUBBARD, S. D.: *Narcotic Addictions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1438, 1920.
HUBER, H. L.: *Copper*, J. Pharm., 11, 303, 1918.
HUEBNER, A. H.: *Illuminating gas poisoning*, Muench., med. W., 19, 677, 1916.
HUG: *Scopolamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 45, 1912.
HUGENHOLTZ, C. H.: *Calcium Lactate*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 29, 568, 1915.
HULISCH: *Cotarnine*, Zahn. Rundsch., No. 431, 1899.
HULL, A. J.: *Burns*, Brit. Med. J., Jan. 13, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 373, 1917.

Hulse, J. A.: *Bismuth*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 236, 1910.
Hunt, E. L.: *Mercurialized Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 404, 1916.
Hunt, Reid: *Alcohol*, Hyg. Lab. Bull., No. 33, 1907; *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 854, 1921; *Choline*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 301, 1915; Am. J. Physiol., 3, 18, 1900; *Homocholines*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 477, 1915; *Methyl Alcohol*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 13, 213, 1902; *Morphine*, Hyg. Lab. Bull. No. 69, 1910; *Nitrite*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 12, 447, 1904; *Parathyroid*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 4, 64, 1907; *Thyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 1, 33, 1905; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 1032, 1911; *Thyroid Standardization*, Arch. Int. Med., 35, 671, 1925; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 138, 1925; *Vasodilator Reaction*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 197, 231, 1918.
Hunt and Seidell: *Thyroid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1385, 1908; J. Pharmacol., 2, 15, 1910.
Hunt and Taveau: *Cholines*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., No. 73, 1911.
Hunter, A. and Simpson: *Marine Algæ*, J. Biol. Chem., 20, 1915.
Hunter, A. S. and Patrick: *Arsphenamine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 10, 343, 446, 1925.
Hupfer: *Quinic Acid*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 37, 302, 1903.
Hurtley, W. H. and Trevan: *Acetoacetic Acid*, Proc. Physiol. Soc., J. Physiol., 49, 51, 1916.
Hurwitz, S. H.: *Acacia Solution*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 699, 1917.
Hurwitz, S. H. and Drinker: *Benzol*, J. Exp. Med., 21, 401, 423, 1915.
Hurwitz, S. H., and Lucas: *Hemophilia*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 543, 1916.
Hurwitz, S. H. and Tranter: *Cerebro-spinal Fluid*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 828, 1916.
Huseman: *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 443, 1877.
Hussakoff, L.: *Radium*, Med. Red., July 20, 1907.
Hutchison: *Petroleum*, Brit. Med. J., March 25, 1890.
Hyatt, E. G.: *Alcohol*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 5, 56, 1920.
Hyatt, E. G. and Jensen: *Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 173, 1918.
Hyatt, E. G., McGuigan and Rettig: *Chloral*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 415, 1920.
Hyde, I. H., Rott and Curl: *Caffeine*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 371, 1917.
Hyde, S. H., Spray and Howard: *Alcohol*, Kans. Univ. Sci. Bull., June, 1913.
Hydrick: *Phenolphthalein*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, xxxvi, 1914.
Hyman, L. H.: *Cyanide*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 238, 1916.
Hyman, F.: *Methenamine*, Arch. Int. Med., 13, 841, 1914.

Igersheimer: *Chrysarobin*, Merck's Rep., 26, 149, 1912; *Strychnine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 54, 73, 1905.
Igersheimer and Itami: *Atoxyl*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 59, 256, 1909.
Ignatowski and Monossohn: *Biliary Fistula*, Zs. exp. Path. Ther., 16, 1914.
Ikeda, Y.: *Antagonism*, J. Physiol., 50, 217, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 177, 1916; *Quinine and Cinchophen*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 101, 1916; *Inflammation*, ib., 8, 137, 1916.
Ikoma, T.: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 102, 145, 1924.
Impens, E.: *Alypin*, Med. Klin., 138, 1913; Arch. ges. Physiol., 110, 21, 1905; Deut. med. Woch., No. 29, 1905; *Cinchophen*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 22, 379, 1912; *Chloretone*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 8, 77, 1901; *Cotoin*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 1827, 1913; *Cymarin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 153, 239, 1913; *Heroine*, ib., 78, 527, 1899.
Ingalls, N. W.: *Dilator Pupillae*, J. Comp. Neur., 35, 163, 1923.
Ingalls and Meeker: *Heart Rhythm*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 973, 1918.
Inoue, H.: *Intestines*, Acta Schol. Med., Kioto, 5, 339, 1923.
Ireland, Jay: *Apothesine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 19, 1920.
Irokawa: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 615, 1914.
Irons, E. E.: *Protein*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physiol., 31, 91, 1917.
Irving, A. A.: *Chloroform*, Annals of Bot., 25, 1077, 1911.
Isaac, S.: *Anemias*, Ther. Halbmon., 34, 341, 373, 1920.
Isaacs, R.: *Kidney Colloids*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 71, 1917.
Isaak, J.: *Camphor*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 153, 491, 1913.
Isenschmid, R.: *Antipyretics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 10, 1913.
Isenschmid and Schnitzler: *Heat Centers*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 202, 1914.
Ishizaka, N.: *Terpenes*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 194, 1914.
Issekutz, B.: *Digitaloids*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 155, 1915; *Bürgis Law*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 151, 456, 1913; *Local Anesthetics*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 145, 448, 1912; *Magnesium*, Ther. Mon., 29, 379, 1915; *Morphine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 142, 255, 1911.
Itami, S.: *Magnesium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 934, 1919.
Ivar Bang: *Arsenic*, All. Sv. Lakaretidn., 13, 549, 1916.
Ivy, A. C.: *Gastric Secretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 340, 1918; *Water-drinking*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 420, 1918.

Ivy, R. H.: *Phosphorus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1081, 1911.
Iwao, T.: *Tyramine*, Bioch. Ztsch., 59, 437, 1914; Acta Schola Med., 1, 263, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 63, 1916.
Iwanow: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 6, 1913.
Izar: *Ethylhydrocupreine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 385, 1914.

Jaarsveld and Stokvis: *Hippuric*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 10, 268, 1879.
Jackson, A. S.: *Iodine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 170, 271, 1925.
Jackson, D. E.: *Anesthesia*, J. Lab. Clin. M., 1, 1, 1915; J. Pharmacol., 8, 113, 1916; *Arsphenamines*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 208, 1923; *Bronchi*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 291, 1913; 5, 479, 1914; *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol , 23, 227, 1909; J. Pharmacol., 4, 59, 1912; *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, 644, 1916; Inter. J. Ortho., 2, 2, 1917; *Opium*, J. Lab. Clin. med., 1, 862, 1916; *Vanadium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 477, 1912.
Jackson, D. E., Friedlander and Lawrence: *Quinidine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 7, 311, 1922.
Jackson, D. E. and Pelz: *Chelonians*, J. Pharm., 11, 169, 1918.
Jackson, D. E. and Raap: *Arsphenamine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 6, 1, 1920.
Jackson, D. E. and Smith: *Arsphenamine*, J. Pharm., 12, 221, 1918.
Jackson, H. C. and Ewing: *Vagus Reflex*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, Proc., xxx, 1914.
Jacobi, A.: *Doses*, Ohio Med. J., 3, 145, 1907; *Potassium*, Tr. Med. Soc., N. Y., p. 365, 1915.
Jacobj, C.: *Barbital*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 296, 1911; *Colchicum*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 27, 119, 1890; *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 44, 368, 1900; *Ergot*, ib., 39, 85, 1897; *Iron*, Inaug., Strassburg, 1887; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 28, 256, 1891; *Nitrite*, ib., 72, 129, 1913.
Jacobj, C. and Roemer: *Barbital*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 261, 1911.
Jacobj, C. and Walbaum: *Sulphite*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 54, 421, 1906.
Jacobj, J.: *Silver*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 8, 198, 1877.
Jacobj, W.: *Vasoconstrictor Effects*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 86, 49, 1920.
Jacobs, M. M.: *Carbon Dioxide*, Biol. Bull., 42, 14, 1922.
Jacobs, W. A. and Heidelberger: *Arsenic Compound*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 41, 1587, 1919; J. Pharm. exp. Ther., 13, 501, 1919; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1800, 1919; *Methenamine*, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 1, 226, 1915.
Jacobson, A. T. B.: *Chloral*, Bioch. Zs., 51, 443, 1913; *Glycosuria*, ib., 56, 471, 1913.
Jacobson, C.: *Ammonium*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 407, 1910; J. Biol. Chem., 63, 605, 1914; *Cicutoxin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 37, 916, 1915.
Jacoby, G. W.: *Nicotine*, Berl. Klinik., No. 126, 1898.
Jacoby, M.: *Cotarnine*, Ther. Gegenw., June, 1906; *Iodine Compounds*, Bioch. Zs. 74, 123, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 260, 1916; *Magnesium*, Bioch. Zs., 74, 131, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 255, 1916; *Phosphorus*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 30, 174, 1900; *Ricin*, Beitr. chem. Physiol., 1, 51; 2, 535, 1902.
Jacoby, M. and Eisner: *Calcium*, Berl. klin Woch., 50, 1339, 1913; Deut. med. Woch., 1657, 1913.
Jacoby, M. and Rosenfeld: *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 69, 155, 1915.
Jacqué and Zunz: *Adsorptions of Toxins*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 8, 227, 1909.
Jacquet: *Altitude*, Univ. Program, Basel, 1904; *Aspidium*, Ther. Mon., 1904.
Jacquet and Stahelin: *Altitude*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 247, 1901.
Jadassohn and Rothe: *Urticaria*, Berl. klin. Woch., 519, 1914.
Jaeger, F.: *Histamine*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 433, 1913; Zbl. Gyn., 265, 1913.
Jaffe, R.: *Gasoline*, Zentr. Biochem. Bioph., 16, 508, 1914.
v. Jagic, N.: *Bronchospasm*, Wien. klin. Woch., 29, No. 4, 1916.
Jahn: *Iodoso-benzoic Acid*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 16, 1914.
v. Jaksch: *Phosphorus*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 40, 123, 1903.
James, A., Laughton and Macallum: *Hepatic Extract*, Am. J. Physiol. 75, 392, 1926.
Jamieson, R. A.: *Strophanthin*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 629, 1915.
Janeway, T. C., Richardson and Park: *Serum*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 565, 1918.
Janney: *Ammonium*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 76, 99, 1912.
Janney and Isaacson: *Thyroidectomy*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 160, 174, 1918.
Jansen, B. C. P.: *Urea*, J. Biol. Chem., 21, 557, 1915.
Januschke, H.: *Epinephrine*, Wien. klin. Woch., 23, No. 8, 1910; *Bromide*, Ther. Mon., 27, 772, 1913; *Inflammation*, Wien. klin. Woch., 26, 1913.
Januschke, H. and Inaba: *Bromide*, Zs., exp. Med., 1, 129, 1913.
Januschke, H. and Masslow: *Bromides*, Zs., exp. Med., 4, 301, 1915; *Calcium*, ib., 4, 149, 1914.
Januschke and Pollak: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 205, 1911.

JANUSKIEWICZ: *Alcohol*, Zs. Biol., 56, 401, 1911.
JAPELLI, A.: *Osmosis*, Arch. int. Physiol., 3, 369, 1906.
JARDIN: *Vanadium*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 58, 364, 1905.
JARISCH, A.: *Theobromine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 502, 1914.
JAVAL, M. A.: *Chloride*, Sem. med., 23, 224, 1903; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 526, 1912.
JAVAL, A. and ADLER: *Chloride*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 589, 1906.
JEMMA, R.: *Tartar-emetic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 780, 1916.
JENDRASSIK: *Calomel*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 38, 499, 1886; ib., 47, 226, 1891; *Pilocarpine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 98, 118, 1923.
JENSEN, D.: *Bryonia*, Pharm. J., 95, 641, 1915.
JENSEN, T.: *Bismuth*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 1202, 1913.
JENSEN, V. and RUMRY: *Straub-Test*, J. Pharm., 11, 178, 1918.
JEPSON, L. L.: *Atropine*, W. Va. Med. Assoc., May, 1907.
JERUSALEM and STARLING: *Carbon Dioxide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 463, 1910.
JESS, A.: *Retinitis*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 18, 546, 1916.
JOACHIMOGLU, G.: *Arsenic*, Bioch. Zs., 70, 144, 1915; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 419, 1916; *Atropine*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 35, 1915; *Benzol*, Bioch. Zs., 70, 93, 1915; *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 259, 1917; ib., 80, 282, 1917; ib., 88, 364, 1920; *Charcoal*, Chem. Ztg., 44, 780, 1920; *Elarson*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 1, 1914.
JOANNOVICS: *Ammonia*, Arch. internat. Pharmacodyn., 12, 36, 1903.
JOBLING, J. W.: *Infections*, Arch. Intern. Med., 19, 1042, 1917.
JOBLING, J. W. and PETERSEN: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 19, No. 5, 1914; *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1930, 1914; Arch. Int. Med., 15, 286, 1915; Zs. Immun., 24, 292, 1915.
JOBLING, PETERSEN and EGGSTEIN: *Ferment-action*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 568, 1915.
JODLBAUER, A: *Bitters*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 24, 441, 1914–18; *Fluoride*, Zs. Biol., 41, 487, 1901; Muench. med. Woch., No. 16, 1902.
JODLBAUER, A., and HAFFNER: *Fluorescence*, Biochem. Zs., 118, 150, 1921; *Hemolysis*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 179, 121, 1920.
JODLBAUER, A., and KURZ: *Cotoin*, Bioch. Zs., 74, 340, 1916.
JOEL, A.: *Narcotine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 161, 5, 1915.
JOFFE, M.: *Tetanus*, Petersb. Med. Woch., 812, 1914.
JOHANNESSOHN, F.: *Quinine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 4, 1000, 1918; *Strophanthin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 83, 92, 1914.
JOHN, H. J.: *Glucose*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 160, 542, 1920.
JOHN, M.: *Alcohol*, Zs. exp. Path., 5, 579, 1908: *Nicotine*, Zs. exp. Path., 14, 352, 1913.
JOHNSON, H. H. and MURPHY: *Emetine*, Mil. Surg., 40, 58, 1917.
JOHNSON, J. M., and HOOPER: *Vitamines*, Publ. Health. Report, 37, 989, 1922.
JOHNSON and HINDMAN: *Cascara*, Am. J. Pharm., 86, 387, 1914.
JONES, A. P. and TATUM: *Thyroid*, Arch. Intern. Med., 12, 225, 1912.
JONES, E. R.: *Zinc Oxidation*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 284, 1915.
JONESCU, D.: *Antipyrine*, Digest., U.S.P., 162, 1906; *Fever*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 60, 346, 1909.
JONESCU, T.: *Stovaine*, Deut. med. Woch., 2155, 1909.
JONESCU and BUKAREST: *Cresols*, Bioch. Zentr., 1, 399, 1906.
JONESCU and LOEWI: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 59, 71, 1908.
JONGE: *Phenol Excretion*, Zs., physiol. Chem., 3, 181, 1897.
JORDAN, C. N.: *Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 1712, 1923.
JORDAN, H.: *Urinary Antiseptics*, Biochem. J., 5, 274, 1911; Brit. Med. J., 648, 1913.
JORDAN, E. O. and CARLSON: *Ozone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1007, 1913.
JOSEFSON, A.: *Epinephrine*, *Pituitrin*, Derm. Wschr., 60, 413, 1915.
JOSEPH: *Gasoline*, Diss. Leipzig, 1896.
JOSEPH, D. R.: *Acid Fuchsin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 83, 1914; 6, 603, 1915; *Arsphenamine*, J. Exp. Med., 13, 634; 14, 83, 179, 1911; *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 81, 1913; *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 15, 1912; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 138, 1915; *Magnesium*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, 215, 1909; *Physostigmine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 5, 118, 1908; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 357, 1917; 9, 358, 1917.
JOSEPH and MELTZER: *Fuchsin*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 183, 1911; *Hypertonic*, J. Pharmacol.; 2, 271, 1911; *Magnesium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 7, 95, 1910; Centr. Physiol., 24, 7, 1910; *Parathyroid*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 361, 1911; Am. J. Physiol., 29, 1, 1911; *Physostigmine*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 369, 1909.
JOSUE: *Epinephrine*, Presse med., Nov. 18, 1903.
JOWETT and MARSHALL: *Jaborandi*, Brit. Med. J., Oct., 1900.
JUCHENACK and GRIEBEL: *Strychnine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 626, 1910.
JUCKUFF: *Paraffin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 32, 124, 1893.

Juergens, E.: *Thiocyanate*, Monsch. Ohrenhk., No. 8, 1901.
Jung, R.: *Fetus*, Ther. Mon., 28, 104, 1914.
Jungmann, P.: *Salt Puncture*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 122, 1914.
Justi, K.: *Uzara*, Muench. med. Woch., 765, 1913.
Justus: *Iodide*, Arch. path. Anat., 170, 501, 1908.

Kagan, A.: *Saponin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 477, 1913.
Kageyama, M.: *Tyramine*, Acta Scholae Med., 1, 215, 229, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 63, 1916.
Kahle, H.: *Silicic Acid*, Klin. Tuberk., 47, 296, 1921.
Kahn, M.: *Alum*, Bioch. Bul., 2, 235, 1912; *Calcium in Tuberculosis*, Med. Rec., May 23, 1914; *Hemophilia*, Am. J. Dis. Child., 11, 103, 1916; *Intarvin*, Arch. Int. Med., 36, 44, 1925; *Thiocyanates*, Diss. Columb., 1912; *Thyroid and Thymus*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 163, 384, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 490, 1916; Arch. ges. Physiol., 163, 384, 1916; *Sulphoconjugation*, Proc.Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 73, 1918.
Kahn, M. H., Andrews and Anderson: *Mercury*, Med. Rec., Aug. 28, 1915.
Kahn, Max and Kahn: *Calcium in Diabetes*, Med. Rec., Oct. 30, 1915; Arch. Int. Med., 18, 212, 1916.
Kahn, R. H.: *Hirudin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 144, 251, 1915.
Kaiser: *Alcohol*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 2508, 1912.
Kakinuma, K.: *Lung Extract*, Am. J. Physiol., 50, 9, 1919.
Kamenzove: *Cocaine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 21, 5, 1911.
v. Kapf: *Irritants*, Die Umschau, 24, 45, 1920.
Kappeler: *Chromate*, Inaug. Bonn, 1896.
Karelkin, D.: *Caffeine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 923, 1914.
Karsner, H. T.: *Oxygen*, Clev. Med. J., 14, 305, 1915; J. Exp. Med., 23, 149, 1916; *Tartrate Nephritis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 483, 1917.
Karsner, H. T. and Ash: *Oxygen*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, No 4, 1917.
Karsner, H. T. and Denis: *Nephritis*, J. Exp. Med., 19, 1914.
Karsner, H. T. and Hanzlik: *Allergy*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 479, 1920.
Karsner and Reimann: *Uranium*, J. Med. Res., 39, 157, 1918.
Karsner, Reimann and Brooks: *Uranium*, J. Med. Res., 39, 163, 169, 177, 1918.
Karsner, H. T., Shen and Wahl: *Uranium*, J. Med. Res., 43, 1, 1922.
Kasahara, M.: *Intracutaneous Absorption*, Acta Scholae Med., 1, 1, 1916; Phys. Abst., 1, 310, 1916.
Kasass: *Methyl Alcohol*, Ref., Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 393, 1913.
Kast: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 483, 1906; *Glycerin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 7, 36, 1910; *Sulfonal*, Berl. klin. Woch., 309, 1888; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 31, 69, 1893.
Kast and Meltzer: *Cocaine*, Med. Rec., Dec. 29, 1906.
Kastle: *Phthaleins*, Bull. Hyg. Lab., No. 26, 1906.
Kasztan: *Strophanthin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 405, 1910.
Kato, T. and Watanabe: *Epinephrine*, Tohuku J. Exp. Med., 1, 73, 1920.
Katsch: *Intestines*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 181, 1913.
Katsch, G., and Friedrich: *Ether*, Klin. Woch., 1, 112, 1922.
Katsuyama: *Diuretics*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 26, 543; 28, 587, 1899; ib., 32, 235, 1901.
Katz: *Cotarnine*, Ther. Mon., June, 1903.
Katzenstein: *Barbital*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 23, 343, 1909.
Kaufmann: *Cotarnine*, Deut. med. Ztg., March, 1905.
Kaufmann, Ad.: *Quinine*, Berl. Ber., 46, 1823, 1913.
Kaufmann-Asser: *Morphine*, Bioch. Zs., 54, 161, 1913; *Salicyl*, Zs. klin. Med., 48, 260, 1903.
Kayser, C.: *Calcium*, Ther. Mon., 167, 1912; Zs. exp. Path., 16, 369, 378, 1914.
Kebler, F.: *Platinum*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 9, 137, 1878.
Kebler, L. F.: *Camphor*, Am. J. Pharm., 79, 349, 551, 579, 1907; *Peroxide*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 58, 903, 1910; *Tablets*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 1062, 1914.
Kebler, Morgan and Rupp: *Antipyretics*, U. S. Bur. Chem., Bull. 126, 1909.
Keeton, R. W.: *Heat Regulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 68, 118; 69, 307, 1924.
Keeton, R. W. and Becht: *Hypophysis*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 109, 1915.
Keeton, R. W. and Ross: *Ether Hyperglycemia*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 146, 1919.
Keeton, R. W., Koch and Luckhardt: *Gastric Secretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 454, 1920.
Keeton, R. W., Luckhardt and Koch: *Gastric Secretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 469, 1920.
Kehoe, R. A.: *Tetra-ethyl Lead*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 108, 1925.
Kehrer: *Uterus*, Arch. Gynec., 81, 160, 1907; Kongr. Deut. Gesell. f. Gyn., 14, 1911; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 58, 366, 1908; *Passage of Drugs to Fetus*, Ther. Monatsh., 28, 104, 1907.

KEILTY, R. A. and PACKER: *Antiseptics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 2123, 1915.
KEITH, N. M., BARRIER and WHELAN: *Calcium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 666, 1924.
KEITH, N. M., ROWNTREE and GERAGHTY: *Blood Volume*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 547, 1915.
KELEMAN, G.: *Atropine*, Bioch. Z., 89, 338, 1918; *Pilocarpine*, Bioch. Z., 89, 155, 1918.
KELLERMANN: *Iodide*, Zs. exp. Path., 1, 189, 686, 1904.
KEPINOW: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 67, 247, 1912.
KENDALL, E. C.: *Alpha-Iodine*, Bost. Med. Soc. J., 175, 557, 1916; *Hyperthyroidism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 612, 1917; *Phenolsulfonephthalein*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 592, 1917; *Thyroid*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physic., 31, 134, 1916; Endocrinology, 1, 153, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 871, 1918; Am. J. Physiol., 45, 540, 1918; *Thyroxin*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physic., 33, 324, 1918; Am. J. Physiol., 49, 136, 1919; J. Biol. Chem., 39, 125, 1919; *Thyroid*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 21, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 2042, 1915.
KENDALL, E. C. and OSTERBERG: *Thyroxin*, J. Biol. Chem., 40, 265, 1919.
KERR, HURWITZ and WHIPPLE: *Blood Protein Regeneration*, J. Physiol., 47, 379, 1918.
KERTESS, E.: *Acetone*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 106, 258, 1919.
KETTNER: *Acids*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 178, 1902.
KEYSSER: *Tumors*, Zs. Chemother., 2, 188, 1914.
KEYSSER and WASSERMANN: *Anaphylaxis*, Fol. Serol., 7, 1911; Zs. Hyg. Inf., 68, 1911.
KHOLTZOFF, B. N.: *Anesthesia*, Russ. Vrach. Petro., 16, 482, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 277, 1918.
KIEFER, C. F.: *Powder Gases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 44, 1359, 1905.
KILIANI: *Digitalis*, Arch. Pharmacie, 1890 to 1899; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 940, 1914; *Gitalin*, Arch. Pharm., 252, 13, 1914.
KILGORE, A. R. and LIU: *Emetine*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 178, 1917.
KILLIAN, J. A.: *Anesthesia*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 17, 1917.
KIMBALL, O. P.: *Induced Hyperthyroidism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1709, 1925.
KIMBALL, O. P. and MARINE: *Goiter*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 41, 1918.
KIMBALL, ROGOFF and MARINE: *Goiter*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1873, 1919.
KIMURA: *Ipecacuanhic Acid*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 11, 405, 1903.
KING, C. E. and CHURCH: *Alkalies, Intestines*, Am. J. Physiol., 62, 459, 1922.
KING, C. E. and HANFORD: *Sodium Bicarbonate*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 562, 1918.
KING, C. E. and STOLAND: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 32, 405, 1913.
KING, J. H.: *Thyroid*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 665, 1909.
KING, J. H., MOYLE and HAUPT: *Ether*, J. Exp. Med., 16, 178, 1913.
KING, J. H. and STEWART: *Bile*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 673, 1909.
KING, J. T.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1669, 1916.
KING, W. E., and DAVIS: *Tellurite*, Am. J. Publ. H., 4, 917, 1914.
KINGSBURY, F. B.: *Hippuric Synthesis*, J. Biol. Chem., 21, 288, 1915.
KINGSBURY, F. B., and BELL: *Hippuric Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 20, 73, 1915.
KINNEY, E. M., and MCCOLLUM: *Strontium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 165, 1923.
KINNICUTT, F. P.: *Calcium*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 24, 475, 1909.
KIONKA, H.: *Arsenic*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 21, 489, 1911; *Colchicine*, Z. exp. Path., 2, 15, 1906; *Metals*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 108, 126, 1914; *Sulphides*, Hab., Breslau, 1896; *Valerian*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 49, 1902; Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 13, 215, 1904.
KIONKA and EBSTEIN: *Sulphite*, Zs. Hyg. Inf., 41, 123, 1902.
KIONKA and KOENIG: *Narcosis*, Arch. klin. Chir., 75, 13, 1905.
KIRALYFI: *Benzol*, Wien. klin. Woch., 25, 1311, 1912; ib., 26, No. 26, 1913.
KIRAYAMA, S.: *Epinephrine*, Tohoku J. Exp. Med., 6, 160, 1925.
KIRCHHEIM, L.: *Trypsin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 374, 1913.
KIRCHNER: *Cinchonism*, Berl. klin. Woch., 18, 725, 1881.
KIRK, H.: *Species Susceptibility*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., Sect. Ther. Pharm., 16, 43, 1923.
KIRSTE, H.: *Synergism*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 89, 106, 1921.
KISSMEYER, A.: *Intramuscular Injection*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1338, 1916.
KITE: *Cytoplasm*, Biol. Bul., 25, 1, 1913; Am. J. Physiol., 32, 146, 1913; 37, 282, 1915.
KLAGES, A. and SCHREIBER: *Mercury*, XVII Int. Congr. Med., 1914.
KLAMMER, M. H.: *Synergism*, Z. exp. Med., 1, 575, 1913.
KLAPP: *Hypodermic Injections*, Arch. exp. Path., Pharm., 47, 86, 1901.
KLEE and KNUEPFEL: *Gall Bladder*, Mitt. Greng., 27, 1914.
KLEIMANN and SIMONOWITSCH: *Antimony*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 5, 280, 1872.
KLEIN, H. A.: *Cholesterol*, Bioch. Z., 29, 465, 1910.
KLEIN, K.: *Strophanthin*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 127, 142, 143, 160, 1914.
KLEINER, I. S.: *Morphine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 357, 1913; *Pancreas*, J. Biol. Chem. 40, 153, 1919; *Sugar*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 1911.

KLEINER, I. S. and MELTZER: *Dextrose*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 30, 342, 1915; *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 4, 1917; *Magnesium Glycosuria*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 65, 1915; Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 20, 1916; *Morphine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 142, 1916; *Strychnine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 101, 1912; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 359, 1917.
KLEINSCHMIDT, P.: *Isopral*, Berl. klin. Woch., 5, 213, 1914.
KLEMEN, G.: *Atropine*, Biochem. Z., 89, 338, 1918.
KLEMPERER, G.: *Cinchophen*, Ref., Ther., Mon., 27, 862, 1913; *Camphor*, Z. exp. Path., 4, 389, 1907.
KLECKER: *Opium*, Bioch. Zs., 62, 11, 1914.
KLIENEBERGER: *Iodide*, Zbl. inn. Med., 28, 273, 1907.
KLINKERT: *Cholesterol*, Berl. klin. Woch., 820 (May), 1913.
KLOCMAN: *Gastric Secretion*, Z. physiol. Chem., 80, 17, 1912.
KLOTZ, M.: *Calcium*, Ther. Mon., 29, 129, 1915; *Phenobarbital*, Ther. Mon., 29, 132, 1915; *Quinidine*, Ther. Halbmon, 34, 141, 1920.
KLOTZ, O.: *Calcification*, J. Exp. Med., 7, 633, 1905; *Chlorine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 889, 1917; *Nephritis*, Trans. Ass'n Am. Phys., 29, 49, 1914.
KLOTZ, O. and BOTHWELL: *Calcification*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 159, 1915; *Cholesterin*, ib., 12, 199, 1915.
KLOTZ, O. and SPENCER: *Cholesterin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 80, 1917.
KLOTZ, R.: *Pituitary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 881, 1911; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 348, 1911; Muench. med. Woch., 1911.
KNACK, A. V.: *Cholesterin*, Arch. Path. Anat., 220, 36, 1915.
KNAFEL-LENZ: *Antimony*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 224, 1913; *Pediculosis*, Wien. klin. W., 38, No. 26, 1915; *Radium*, Wien. klin. Woch., 25, No. 12, 1912
KNAUER and MALONEY: *Mescaline*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 433, 1913.
KNECHT: *Salicyl*, Muench. med. Woch., 51, 956, 1904.
KNELL: *Combined Action of Morphine and Chloral Hydrate*, Merck's Rep., 1, 72, 1907.
KNOOP, F.: *Ammonium*, Harvey Lect., 280, 1913.
KNOWLTON: *Colloids*, J. Physiol., 43, 219, 1911.
KNOWLTON, F. P. and SILVERMAN: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 1, 1918.
KNUDSON, ARTHUR: *Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 32, 237, 1917.
KNUDSON, A. and DRESBACH: *Strophanthus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 217, 1923; J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 12, 390, 1923.
KOBERT, R.: *Caltha*, J. A. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 179, 1917; *Digitsaponins*, Merck's Rep., 26, 166, 1912; *Ergot*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 18, 317, 1884; *Ergot History*, Dorp. Stud., 1, 1, 1889; *Glycyrhizin*, Ref., Am. J. Pharm., 87, 556, 1915; *Iron.*, Petersb. med. Woch., No. 49, 1891; *Kobert's Reaction*, Am. J. Phar., 74, Jan., 1902; *Methyl Alcohol*, Chem. Abstr., 5, 1910; *Saponin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 23, 233, 1887; Ref., Zb. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 775, 1914; Ther. Mon., 28, 669, 1914; *Saponin Substanzen*, Stuttgart, 1904; *Volatile Oils*, Schimmel's Rep., Oct., 1906.
KOCH, C.: *Histamine*, Zbl. Gyn., 265, 1913; Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 605, 1913.
KOCH, F. C.: *Parathyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 43, 1913; *Thyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 14, 101, 1913.
KOCH, F. C., LUCKHARDT and KEETON: *Gastrin*, Am. J. Physiol., 52, 508, 1920.
KOCH, ROBT.: *Atoxyl*, Bioch. Centr., 7, 41, 1907.
KOCH, W.: *Lecithin*, Bioch. Centr., 4, 549, 1905; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 52, 1381, 1909; *Lipoid*, ib., 56, 799, 1911; *Phosphatide*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 239, 249, 1910.
KOCH, W. and MOSTROM: *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 265, 1911.
KOCH, W. and WOODS, *Lecithin*, J. Biol. Chem., 1, 203, 1905.
KOCH, W. F.: *Guanidine*, J. Biol. Chem., 12, 313, 1912; 15, 43, 1913.
KOCHER, R. A.: *Nerve Cells*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 278, 1916.
KOCHER, TH.: *Tetanus*, Korr, Schw. Aerz., 1249, 1915.
KOCHMANN, M.: *Alcohol*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 13, 29, 1904; Duet. med. Woch., 31, No. 24, 1905; *Analgesics*, Ther. Mon., 28, 641, 1914; *Anesthetics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 10, 347, 1903; Deut. med. Woch., 1934, Oct., 1913; *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 18, 1912; *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 27, 85, 1910; *Carbon Monoxide*, ib., 111, 39, 1920; *Cocaine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 190, 158, 1921; *Digitalis*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 16, 221, 1906; ib., 19, 327, 1909; *Local Anesthetics*, Ther. Mon., 28, 646, 1914; *Mixed Narcosis*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 1 and 328, 1913; *Narcosis Apparatus*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 22, 487, 1913; *Narcosis Theories*, Bioch. Centr., 4, 689, 1906; *Scopolamine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 12, 99, 1903; Therap. Gegenw., May, 1903; *Valerian*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 2, 1904.
KOCHMANN and DAELS: *Cocaine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 18, 41, 1908.
KOCHMANN and pupils: *Mixed Narcosis*, Zs. exp. Path., 12, H., 2, 328, 1913.
KOCHMANN and ROEMER: *Ocular Pressure*, Arch. Ophth., 88, 528, 1914.

KOCHMANN, R.: *Sulphide in Feces*, Biochem. Zs., 112, 255, 1920.
KODAMA, S.: *Asphyxia*, Tohoku J. Exp. Med., 5, 47, 1924; *Chloral*, ib., 5, 157, 1924; *Chloroform*, ib., 5, 149, 1924; *Epinephrine*, ib., 4, 465, 1924; *Ether*, ib., 4, 601, 1924.
KOEHLER: *Salicyl*, Centr. med. Wiss., No. 10, 411, 1876.
KOEPPE: *Gastric Acidity*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 62, 567, 1896.
KOESSLER, K. K., and HANKE: *Histamine*, J. Biol. Chem., 59, 889, 1924.
KOHLER: *Urates*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 70, 360, 1911.
KOHSHIOHTA: *Hediosite*, Biochem. Z., 38, 121, 1912.
KOIZUMI, T.: *Picric Acid*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 615, 1914.
KOLB, L. and DU MEZ: *Drug Addiction*, U. S. Public Health Rep., 39, 1179, 1924.
KOLBE: *Salicyl*, J. prakt. Chem., 10, 89; 11, 9; 12, 161, 1874.
KOLBE and LAUTEMANN: *Salicyl*, Ann. Chem. Pharm., 115, 157, 1860.
KOLIPINSKI: *Chromium*, Merck's Arch., 10, Nov., 1908.
KOLLE, W.: *Arsphenamine*, Deut. med. Woch., 46, 33, 1920.
KOLLE, W. H., SCHLOSSBERGER and LEUPOLD: *Arsphenamine-Anaphylaxis*, Med. Klin., 16, 355, 1920.
KOLLER, *Cocaine*, Sitb. Wien. Akad., Math. N. W. Kl., Nov., 1884; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1592, 1920.
KOLLS, A. C. and MARSHALL: *Nicotine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 347, 1917.
KOLLS, A. J. and YOUMANS: *Arsphenamine*, Bul. J. H. H., 34, 181, 1923.
KOLM, R. and PICK: *Epinephrine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 184, 79, 1920; *Potassium*, ib., 185, 235, 1920; *Vagus Stimulation*, ib., 190, 79, 1920.
KOLMER, J. A. and MASTIN: *Metallic Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1290, 1918.
KOLMER, J. A., MATSUNAMI and BROADWELL: *Iodide on Luetin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 718, 1916.
KOLMER, J. A. and SCHAMBERG: *Arsphenamine*, J. Exp. Med., 15, 498, 1912.
KOLMER, J. A. and SMITH: *Emetine*, J. Inf. Dis., 18, 247, 1916.
KOLMER, J. A. and STEINFIELD: *Disinfection*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 14, 1918.
KOLMER, J. A. ET AL.: *Skin Reactions*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 401, 1917.
KOLTHOFF, I. M.: *Adsorbents*, Pharm. Weekbl., 56, 41, 1919.
KOLTHOFF and TOMICEK: *Colloidal Silver*, Rec. Trav. Chem., 44, 103, 1925.
KONANTZ, W. A.: *Paradichlorbenzene*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 341, 1918.
KONDO, S.: *Peptone*, Acta Scholae Med., 3, 1, 1919; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 305, 1919.
KONSCHEGG: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 311, 1912; *Pituitary Diuresis*, D. med. Woch., 1091, 1915.
KONSCHEGG, A. and SCHUSTER: *Pituitary*, Deut. med. Woch., 41, 1091, 1915.
KOONTZ, A. R.: *War Gases*, Arch. Int. Med., 36, 204, 1925.
KOPACZEWSKI, W.: *Acids*, Int. Zs. Phys. Chem. Biol., 1, 420, 1914; *Anaphylactic Shock*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 21, 409, 1919; *Antianaphylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 551, 1921; *Squill*, Bioch. Zs., 66, 501, 1914.
KOPPANG: *Camphor*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 330, 1912.
KOPPEL, M.: *Inhibition*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 112, 594, 1913.
v. KORANYI, A.: *Benzol*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 1857, 1912; *Iodide*, Deut. med. Woch., 32, No. 17, 1906.
KORFF: *Morphine-scopolamine*, Münch. med. Woch., No. 45, 1903.
KORNS, H. M.: *Quinidine*, Arch. Int. Med., 31, 15, 1923; 31, 36, 1923.
KOSAKAI, M.: *Boric Acid Hemolysis*; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 103, 1919.
KOSE: *Nicotine*, Sbomik, Klinicky, 5, 433, 1905.
KOSTITCH: *Alcohol*, Intern. Zs. Alkoholismus, 30, 153, 1922.
KOTAKE, Y., MATSUOKA and OKAGAWA: *Tyrosine*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 122, 166, 1922.
KÖZNIEWSKI: *Morphine*, Zentr., Biochem Biophys., 2, 324, 1910.
KRAEPELIN: *Alcohol*, Ref. Bioch. Bul., 5, 223, 1916; *Morphine*, "Beeinflussung psych. Vorgänge, etc," Jena, 1892.
KRAFT: *Digitalis*, Year Bk. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1, 437, 1912; Jahrb. Pharm., 71, 201, 1911; *Digitsaponins*, Merck's Rep., 26, 165, 1912.
KRAMER, B.: *Narcosis*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 206, 1913.
KRAMER and MARKER: *Alkali*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 24, 1916.
KRAMER, B., MARKER and MURLIN: *Diabetes*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 499, 1916; Cornell Univ. Med. Bull., 7, 1917.
KRAMER, R. and MEIERHOF: *Trinitrotoluene Poisoning*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 134, 1918.
KRAMER, B. and MURLIN: *Sod. Carb.*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 24, 1915.
KRANER: *Hediosite*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 2416, 1912.
v. KRANNICHFELDT, H.: *Acetosalicylic*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 587, 1914.
KRAUS: *Ricin*, Zs. Heilk., 24, 1902.
KRAUS, A. D.: *Aspirin*, Arch. Derm., 119, 1, 1914.

KRAUS, P.: *Fever*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 6, 345, 1899.
KRAUS, R. and BARBARA: *Charcoal*, Wien. klin. Woch., 524, 1915.
KRAUS, W. M.: *Uranium*, Arch. Int. Med., 11, 612, 1913.
KRAUSE and CRAMER: *Thyroid*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 24, 1912.
KRAUSS, E.: *Nitrites*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 97, 1913.
KRAVKOV, N. P.: *Contractions*, Russki, Wrach. No. 27, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 1, 29, 1917.
KREHAN, M.: *Cyanide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 328, 1914.
KREMERS: *Pharmacognosy*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 214, 1898.
KRETSCHMER: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 57, 423, 1907.
KRITSCHEWSKY, J. L.: *Arsphenamine*, Bioch. Zs., 126, 11, 1921.
KROGH, A.: *Capillary Regulation*, J. Physiol., 52, 457, 1919; *Oxygen*, Zent. Biochem. Biophysiol., 21, 385, 1919.
KROGH, A. and REHBERG: *Hypophysis*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 87, 461, 1922.
KROL: *Methyl Alcohol*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 442, 1913.
KROSZ, J. G.: *Bromide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 1, 1876.
KROTOSZYNER, M. and STEVENS: *Phlorhizin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1865, 1917.
KRUMBHAR, E. B.: *Mustard Gas Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 715, 1919.
KRUMBHAAR, E. B. and MUSSER: *Spleen*, J. Exp. Med., 20, No. 3, 1914.
KRUMBHAAR, E. B., MUSSER and PEARCE: *Spleen*, J. Exp. Med., 18, No. 6, 1913.
KRUMHOFF: *Lithium*, Inaug. Goettingen, 1884.
KRUMWIEDE, C. and MANN: *Quinine*, J. Infec. Dis., 16, No. 1, 1915.
KRUSE, T. K.: *Acacia*, Am. J. Physiol., 49, 137, 1919; *Bromide*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 595, 1917; *Carboxyhemoglobin*, Am. J. Physiol., 55, 289, 1921; *Ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 56, 127, 1923; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 215, 1923; Am. J. Physiol., 68, 110, 1924; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 155, 1924; *Veratrine and Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 266, 1922.
KUBOTA, S.: *Allocaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 361, 1919.
KUBOTA, S. and MACHT: *Local Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 31, 1919.
KUEHL: *Aluminum*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 697, 1913.
KUELHEWEIN, M.: *Choline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 191, 99, 1921.
KUENZER, R.: *Strychnine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 241, 1914.
KUHN, H. A.: *Thiosulfate*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 160, 1925.
KUHN, H. A. and REESE: *Thiosulphate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1804, 1925.
KUMAGAWA: *Salicyl*, Arch. path. Anat., 113, 134, 202, 394, 1898.
KUNDRATITZ: *Anaphylaxis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 33, 1913.
KUNO, G.: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 49, 139, 1915.
KUNO, Y.: *Alcohol*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 399, 1913; ib., 77, 206, 1914.
KURDINOWSKI: *Uterus*, Arch. Gynec., 78, 539, 578, 1906.
KURIYAMA, S.: *Sucrose*, Am. J. Physiol., 43, 343, 1917.
KURODA, M.: *Cocaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 423, 1915; *Cymarin*, Zs. exp. Med., 4, 55, 1914; *Ileo-colic Sphincter*, J. Pharm., 9, 187, 1916.
KURODA, M. and KUNO: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 50, 150, 1915.
KUSTER, W.: *Bile*, Arch. Pharm., 253, 457, 1916.
KUSUNOKI, M.: *Colloidal Silver*, J. Biochem., Japan, 1, 381, 1922.
KUTSCHER, F.: *Histamine*, Centr. Physiol., 24, 163, 1910.
KUTSCHER, F. and LOHMANN: *Guanidine*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 49, 88, 1906.
KUYER, A. and WISENBEEK: *Autonomic*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 154, 16, 1913.
KYES: *Lecithin*, Berl. klin. Woch., 40, Nos. 2 and 4, 1903; *Venom*, J. Inf. Dis., 7, 181, 1910.

LA BARRE, G.: *Opium*, Trav. Inst. Ther. Brux., 1923–24.
LABBE and LANGLOIS: *Neoarsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1645, 1919.
LABORDE: *Salicyl*, Bull. gen. Ther., 93, 276, 1877.
LACAZE and VALDIGUIE: *Quinine Excretion*, Bull. Sci. Pharmacol., 26, 158, 1919.
LACKNER, LEWINSON and MORSE: *Hippuric Synthesis*, J. Biol. Chem., 33, 16, 1918.
LADE: *Ethylsulphates*, Z. physiol. Chem., 79, 331, 1912.
LAEWEN, A.: *Local Anesthesia*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 138, 1906; Muench. med. Woch., 57, 2044, 1910.
LAIDLAW: *Hydrastis*, Biochem. J., 5, 243, 1910; *Indolethylamine*, Bioch. J., 6, 1916.
LAIN, E. S.: *Dermatitis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1114, 1918.
LAITINER: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Centr., 7, 39, 1907.
LAKE, G. C.: *Arsphenamine, Assay*, Am. J. Syph., 5, 96, 1921; *Carbon Tetrachloride*, U. S. Publ. Health. Rep., 37, No., 19, 1922; *Emetine* Hyg. Lab. Bull., No. 113, 1918.
LAMBERT, R. A.: *Germicides*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1300, 1916; J. Exp. Med., 24, 683, 1916.
LAMBERT, S. W.: *Carbon Tetrachloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 79, 2055, 1922.

LAMBERT, S. W. and PATTERSON: *Mercuric Chloride*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 865, 1915.
LAMM: *Veratrine*, Z. Biol., 58, 37, 1912.
LAMSON, P. D.: *Helenium*, J. Pharm. Ex. Ther., 4, 471, 1913. *Liver*, ib., 9, 129, 1916.
LAMSON, P. D. and KEITH: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharmacol.,8, 247, 1916.
LAMSON, R. W.: *Intravenous Injections*, J. Am. Sed. Assoc., 82, 1091, 1924.
LANARI, R.: *Pituitary*, Ther. Mon., 29, 241, 1915.
LANDAU, A.: *Epinephrine*, Z. klin. Med., 79, 201, 1914.
LANDAUER: *Thirst*, Ung. Arch. Med., 3, 136, 1895.
LANDGREN and TIGERSTEDT: *Caffeine*, Skand. Arch. Phsyiol., 4, 241, 1892.
LANE, C. G.: *Procaine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 3, 235, 1921.
LANE, W. A.: *Paraffin*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 1126, 1913.
LANGGAARD: *Caffeine*, C. Med. Wiss., 513, 1886.
LANGGARD and MAASS: *Camphor*, Ther. Mon., Nov., 1907.
LANGE, K.: *Thiosinamine*, Inaug. Dis., Rostock, 1892.
LANGE, R.: *Quinine*, Ther. Mon., 33, 384, 1919.
LANGECKER, H.: *Frog Heart*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 106, 1, 1925.
LANGENDORFF: *Heart*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 61, 292, 1895.
LANGER: *Morphine*, Biochem. Z., 45, 221, 239, 1912; *Scopolamine*, Ther. Monatsch., 26, Feb., 1912.
LANGLEY, J. N.: *The Autonomic Nervous System*, Heffer and Sons, Cambridge, 1921; *Autonomic System*, J. Physiol., 17, 224; 33, 374, 1901; 43, 145, 1912; *Curare and Nicotine*, J. Physiol., 46; 47, 159; 48, 73, 1913; *Epinephrine*, ib., 27, 237, 1901; *Nicotine*, J. Physiol., 49, 322, 1915; Pro. Physiol. Soc., 52, Dec., 1918; *Slow Waves*, J. Physiol., 50, 404, 1916; *Strychnine*, ib., 53, 120, 147, 1919; ib., 59, 231, 1924; *Sulphocyanide*, J. Physiol., 50, 408, 1916; *Tetanus*, J. Physiol., 50, 302, 1916; *Sympathetic System*, Zentr. Physiol., 27, 1913; *Vascular Reflexes*, J. Physiol., 45, 239, 1912.
LANGLEY, J. N. and ANDERSON: *Pilocarpine*, J. Physiol., 31, 418, 1904.
LANGLEY and DICKINSON: *Nicotine*, J. Physiol., 11, 123, 265, 509, 1890.
LANGLEY, J. N. and KATO: *Physostigmine*, J. Physiol., 49, 410, 1915.
LANGLEY and MAGNUS: *Strychnine*, ib., 33, 34, 1905.
LANGLOIS and DESBOUIS: *Pulmonary Circulation*, J. Phys. Path. Gen., 14, 1113, 1912.
LANGLOIS and GARRELSON: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 724, 1910.
LANGWORTHY, C. F. and HOLMES: *Fats*, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul., 310, 1915.
LANNOY: *Pilocarpine*, Bioph., Centr., 1, 208, 1905.
LANZA and VERGANO: *Iodide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 602, 1912.
LAPICQUE, L. and M.: *Strychnine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 581, 1913.
LAPIQUIE, M. and VEIL: *Curare*, Soc. Biol., 79, 154, 1916.
LAPINSKI, J.: *Ethylhydrocupreine*, Ther. Mon., 29, 103, 1915.
LAPPONI, D.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 163, 1915.
LAQUEUR, E.: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 55, 240, 1906; *Salicyl*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 79, 38, 1912.
LAQUEUR, E. and ETTINGER: *Arsenic*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 79, 1, 1912.
LAQUEUR, E. and MAGNUS: *War Gases*, Zs. Exp. Med., 13, 31, 1921.
LAQUEUR and VERZAR: *Carbon Dioxide*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 143, 395, 1911.
LARGE and BROWN: *Ethyl Chloride*, Laryngoscope, Nov., 1905.
LARSON, J. A.: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 49, 55; 53, 89, 1920.
LASAREW: *Mercury*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 573, 1912.
LASCH, W.: *Thiosulphate*, Biochem. Zs., 97, 1, 1919.
LA TORRE, F.: *Uterus*, Gyn. Rundsch., 6, 359, 1912.
LAUBE: *Hemolysis*, Z. exp. Path., 10, 28, 1911.
LAUFBERGER, W.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 99, 79, 1923.
LAUNOY, L.: *Arsenic Compounds*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 81, 164, 1918; *Arsphenamine*, J. Physiol. Path. Gen., 21, 523, 1923.
LAUTENSCHLAGER, L.: *Meconic Acid Derivatives*, Biochem. Z., 96, 73, C. A., 14, 932, 1919.
LAVERAN and MESNIL: *Arsenic*, Ann. Inst. Pasteur, 1902.
LAWALL: *Camphor*, Am. J. Pharm., 81, 545, 1909.
LAWRENCE, C. H.: *Hypertension*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 72, 189, 1912; Arch. Int. Med., 9, 409, 1912.
LAWROW, D. M.: *Ricin*, Bioch. Z., 54, 16, 1913.
LAWROW and WORONZOW: *Lecithin*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 22, 389, 1912.
LAWS, C. H. and COWIE: *Calcium*, Am. J. Dis. Chil. 13, 236, 1917.
LAWSON, G. B.: *Ipecac*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1049, 1918.
LAZENBY, W. S.: *Arisaema*, Sci. Mo., 1, 272, 1915.

LEAKE, C. D.: *Anesthesia*, Brit. J. Anes., 2, 5, 1924; *Bone Marrow and Spleen*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 401, 1923; Am. J. Physiol., 72, 227, 1925; *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 359, 1922.
LEAKE, C. D., and BACON: *Erythropoietic Hormone*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 353, 1924.
LEAKE, C. D. and EVANS: *Anemia*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 168, 819, 1924.
LEATHES: *Phosphorus*, Lancet, Feb. 3, 1909.
LEBBIN, G.: *Formic Acid*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 83, 1906.
LEBEDEFF: *Phosphorus*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 31, 11, 1883.
LEBENSOHN, J. E.: *Diabetes*, J. Biol. Chem., 23, 513, 1915.
LEBROCQ: *Local Anesthetics*, Brit. Med. J., March 27, 1909.
LECONTE: *Uranium*, Gaz. med. Paris, No. 13, 1854.
LEDOUX and LEBARD: *Thorium*, Ref., Ther. Monatsch., 27, 789. 1913.
LEE: *Nicotine*, Quart. J. Physiol., 1, 355, 1908.
LEE, F. S. and ARONOVITCH: *Fatigue Toxin*, Am. J. Physiol., 69, 92, 1924.
LEE, R. J. and VINCENT: *Calcium in Obstructive Jaundice*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 59, 1915; *Coagulation*, J. Med. Res., 32, No. 3, 1915.
LEE, R. L. and MINOT: *Blood Platelets*, Cleve, Med. J., 16, 65, 1917.
LEE and SALANT: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Physiol., 8, 61, 1902.
LEE, W. E. and FURNESS: *Dichloramine T.*, Mil. Surg., 43, 312, 1918.
LEECH, P. N.: *Acetyl Salicylic Acid*, Am. J. Pharm., 90, 521, 1918.
LE FEVRE, M.: *Colloid Metals*, Trav. de. L'Inst. Ther., 13, 1914–20; *Papaverine*, ib., 15, 1921–22.
LEGER, E.: *Hordenine*, C. R., 142, 108; 143, 34, 916; 144, 488, 1906.
LEGGE, T. M.: *Benzin Poisoning*, J. Ind. Hyg., 1, 539, 1920; *Lead*, J. Hyg., 1, 96, 1901.
LEGGE and GOADBY: *Lead Poisoning and Lead Absorption*, Longmans, Green and Co., 1912.
LE HEUX, J. W.: *Choline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 173, 8, 1918; 179, 177, 1920; 190, 301, 1921; *Ether*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 104, 137, 1919; *Synergism*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 174, 105, 1919.
LEHMANN: *Alkalies*, Maly's Jahresb., 384, 1884.
LEHMANN, A.: *Peristalsis*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 169, 413, 1912.
LEHMANN, E. P.: *Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 16, 495, 1914.
LEHMANN, K. B.: *Benzoate*, Sci., 35, 576, 1911; *Brass*, Arch. Hyg., 72, 358, 1910; *Nickel*, Jahrb. Pharm., 69, 148, 1909; *Nicotine*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 757, 1907; Ref., Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 58, 179, 1909.
LEHMANN and GUNDERMANN: *Nicotine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 715, 1912.
LEHMANN, K. B. and TRENTLEIN: *Sulphite*, Ref., Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 58, 235.
LEHNDORFF, A.: *Bromide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 236, 1914; *Iodide*, ib., 76, 224, 1914.
LEHNERDT: *Strontium*, Zs. exp. Med., 1, 175, 1913.
LEHNERT and O. LOEB: *Digitalis*, Ther. Monatsch., 28, 164, 1914.
LEITCH, A. and KENNAWAY: *Arsenic*, Br. Med. J., 2, 1107, 1922.
LEMBERGER: *Phenol-camphor*, Ther. Gegenw., No. 5, 1906.
LENARTOWICZ, J. F.: *Salicylic Absorption*, Derm. Woch. No. 27, 791, 1914.
LENEL, R.: *Hediosit*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 335, 1914.
LENHART, C. H.: *Thyroid (Tadpoles)*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 739, 1915.
LENHARTZ: *Saline*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 64, 189, 1899.
LENK, E.: *Electrolysis*, Biochem. Zs. 73, 15, 1916, Physiol. Abst., 1, 129, 1916.
LENNE: *Ethyl-hydrocupreine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1984, 1913.
LENOBLE, E. and DANIEL: *Alcohol in Cerebrospinal Fluid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 421, 1917.
LENOIR and CAMUS: *Diuretics*, J. de Physiol., 5, 117, 1903.
LENZ, E.: *Purgatives*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 28, 75, 1923.
LENZ, E., and LUDWIG: *Spasms*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 33, 192, 1923.
LEO, H.: *Camphor*, Deut. med. Woch., 39, 590, 1913.
LEONARD, C. S.: *Bismuth*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 28, 81, 89, 109, 121, 1926.
LEONARD, V. and WOOD: *Hexylresorcinol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1855, 1925.
LEONCINI, F.: *Phosphorus*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 391, 1914.
LEONE, G.: *Elimination of Organic Iron*, Lo Sperimental, 70, 89, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 123, 1916.
LEREBOULLET and VAUCHER: *Peptone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1511, 1914.
LESCOHIER and CLOSSON: *Pituitary*, J. Mich. St. Med. Soc., 1912; *Secretin*, J. Physiol., 44, xi; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 37, 1912.
LESNE and DREYFUS: *Abrin*, C. r. Soc. Biol., 432, 1908.
LESNE, E., and VAGLIANO: *Cod-liver Oil*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 177, 711, 1923.
LESNIK *Salicyl*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 24, 167, 1887.

L'Esperance and H. Cabot: *Methenamine*, Bost. Med. Surg., J. Oct. 24, 1912.
Leuwen, W. S. van: *Spinal Reflexes*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 154, 306, 1913.
Leva, J.: *Bromides*, Zs. exp. Path. Ther., 10, 522, 1912; *Chloride*, Zs. klin. M., 82, 1, 1915.
Levene, P. and Komatsu: *Phosphatides*, J. Biol. Chem., 39, 83, 1919.
Levene, P. and Stookey: *Ferments*, J. Med. Res., 10, 217, 1903.
Levene, P. A. and West: *Hydrolecithin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 31, 1917; *Lecithin*, J. Biol. Chem., 33, 111, 1918.
Levin: *Antitoxin*, Z. Immun., 1, 3, 1909; *Salicyl*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 2412, 1912.
Levin, I. and Larkin: *Arteriosclerosis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 7, 109, 1910.
Levine, S. A.: *Digitalis*, Bost. Med. and Surg. Jour., Jan. 1920; *Strophanthin*, Jour. Exp. Med., 29, 485, 1919.
Levine. S. A., and Cunningham: *Intravenous Digitalis*, Arch. Int. Med., 26, 293, 1920.
Levinson, L. A.: *Bicarbonate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 326, 1915.
Levy, A. G.: *Chloroform*, J. Physiol., 42, No. 2, 1911; Heart, 4, 320, 1913.
Levy, A. G. and Lewis: *Chloroform*, Heart, 3, 99, 1912.
Levy, L.: *Papaverine*, Ref., Ther. Monatsch., 28, 665, 1914.
Levy, R.: *Calcium*, D. med. Woch., 949, 1914.
Levy, R. L.: *Chenopodium*. J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1946, 1914; *Digitalis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Med., 21, 85, 1923; *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol. 41, 492, 1916; *Vagus*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 263, 1918.
Levy, R. L. and Cullen: *Strophanthin*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 63, 1919; J. Exp. Med., 31, 267, 1920.
Levy, R. L. and Rowntree: *Buffer-value*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 525, 1916; *Emetine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 120, 1916; Arch. Int. Med., 17, 420, 1916.
Lfvy, R. L., Rowntree and Marriott: *Blood Alkalinity*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 389, 1915.
Lewandowsky: *Autonomic*, Arch. Physiol., 360, 1899; *Strychnine*, Zsch. klin. Med., 40, 480, 1900.
Lewin, C.: *Acetosalicyl*, Ther. Gegenw., 509, 1912.
Lewin, L.: *Ammonia*, Berl. klin. Woch., H. 42, 1908; *Arbutin*, Arch. path. Anat., 92, 517, 1883; *Cactus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 24, 401; 34, 374, 1888; *Curarine*, Chem. Zs., 47, 65, 1923; *Hydroxylamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 25, 306, 1889.
Lewis, A. B. and Frankel: *Inulin*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, 365, 1914.
Lewis, D. S. and Rivers: *Mercury*, J. H. H. Bull., 27, 193, 1916.
Lewis, H. B.: *Hippuric Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 18, No. 2, 1914.
Lewis, J. H.: *Antiserum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 329, 1919; *Epinephrine*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, No. 3, 1916.
Lewis, P. A.: *Chemotherapy*, J. H. H. Bull., 28, 313, 1917; J. Exp. Med., 25, 441, 1917; *Trypan-Red*, J. Exp. Med., 23, 669, 1916.
Lewis, P. A. and Krauss: *Iodine*, J. Biol. Chem., 18, 313, 1914; J. Biol. Chem., 22, 159, 1915.
Lewis, T.: *Fibrillation*, Heart, 3, 276, 1911; *Quinidine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 163, 781, 1922.
Lewis, T. and Drury: *Quinidine*, Br. Med. J., 2, 514, 1921, 1922.
Lewis, T., Drury and Iliescu: *Auricles*, Heart, 8, 311, 1920–21.
Lewis, T., Feil and Straud: *Auricular Fibrillation*, Heart, 7, 191, 1920.
Lewis, T. and Grant: *Dermal Reactions*, Heart, 11, 209, 1924.
Lewisohn, R.: *Blood Transfusion*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 150, 886, 1915; Surg. Gyn. Obst , July, 37, 1915; Annals Surg., Nov., 619, 1916; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 826, 1917; *Malignant Tumors*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 9, 1918.
Leyden and Velden: *Camphor*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 24, 1917.
Lhota: *Digitalis*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 20, 369, 451, 1910; Bioch. Z., 48, 144, 1912; Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 307, 1913.
Liagre: *Strophanthus*, J. de Phys. Path., 8, No. 6, 1906.
Libbrecht, W.: *Potassium*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 25, 446, 1920.
Libby, W. E.: *Narcosis*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 725, 1910; *Volatile Oils*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 42, 356, 1899.
Lichatcheff, N. P.: *Camphor, Borneol and Menthol*, Russki Wratsch, No. 21, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 541, 1916.
Lichtenstein: *Alypine*, Ther. Gegenw., 16, 1914.
Lichtwitz, L.: *Charcoal*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 43, 1737, 1914; *Citrate*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 785, 1911; *Colloids*, Deut. med. Woch., 36, 704, 1910.
Lieb, C. C.: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 898, 1915; *Ecbolics*, Am. J. Obst., 69, 1, 1914; *Pituitary*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 8, 1914; *Uterus (Human)*, Am. J. Obstet., 71, No. 2, 1915; Med. Rec., N. Y., 87, 119, 1915.
Lieb, C. C. and Goodwin: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 2041, 1915.

LIEB, C. C. and HERRICK: *Volatile Irritants*, Arch. intern. Med., 19, 811, 1917.
LIEB, C. C. and MCWHORTER: *Gall Bladder*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 83, 1915.
LIEBMANN: *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 1912.
LIFSCHITZ, A. J.: *Caffeine*, Bioch. Centr., 7, 45, 1907.
LIFSCHUETZ, J.: *Cholesterine*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 91, 5, 1914.
LIKHATCHEVA, N. P. *Camphor*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 843, 1916.
LILJESTRAND, G.: *Atropine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 175, 111, 1919.
LILJESTRAND and VAN LEEUWEN: *Scopalamine*, Arch., ges. Physiol., 177, 269, 1919.
LILJESTRAND, G. and MAGNUS: *Novocaine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 176, 168, 1919; Munch. Med. Wochen., Nr., 21, 551, 1919.
LILJESTRAND, G., VANDER MADE and VAN LEEUWEN: *Scopolamine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 177, 269, 1919.
LILLIE, R. S.: *Anesthesia Theory*, Biol. Bul., 30, 311, 1916; *Arenicola*, Am. J. Physiol., 7, 25, 1902; *Narcosis and Salts*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 1, 1912; ib., 31, 255, 1913; Sci., 37, 959, 1913; *Nerve Conduction*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 348, 1915; *Sea Urchin Ova*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 406, 1918.
LILLIE, R. S. CLOWES and CHAMBERS: *Dichlorethylsulphide*, J. Pharm. Exp., Ther., 14, 75, 1919; Sci. 49, 352, 1919.
LIMBEK, V.: *Potassium*, Arch. exp. Path., Pharm., 30, 180, 1892.
LINDEMANN: *Narcosis*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 725, 1910; *Volatile Oils*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 12, 356, 1899.
LINDENMAYER: *Dionine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 796, 1912.
LINDHARD: *Morphine*, J. Physiol., 42, 337, 1911.
LINDSAY: *Chloroform*, Bioch. J., 5, 407, 1911.
LINENTHAL, H.: *Lead*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1796, 1914.
LINGLE: *Ventricular Muscle*, Am. J. Physiol., 4, 265, 1901.
LINHART, G. A.: *Sodium Phosphate*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 722, 1917.
LINOSSIER: *Diffusion*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1274, 1911.
LIPOWITZ: *Lithium*, Ann. Chem. Pharm., 38, 348, 1841.
LIPPENS: *Camphor*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 119, 1911; *Morphine*, ib., 18, 203, 1908.
LIPPS: *Colchicine*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 85, 235, 1920.
LIPSITZ, S. T. and CROSS: *Cantharides*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 889, 1917.
LISIN: *Nitrite*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 17, 484, 1907.
LISSAUER, M.: *Alcohol*, Deut. med. Woch., 18, Jan., 1913; *Heart Ganglia*, Arch. Path., 218, 263, 1914; *Veratrum*, Arch. exp. Path., Pharm., 23, 36, 1887.
LITTMAN, S., and HUTTON: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 868, 1924.
LITZEMBERG, J. C.: *Benzyl Benzoate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 601, 1919.
LIVIERATO: *Formates*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 247, 1906.
LIVINGSTON, A. E.: *Castration*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 153, 1916; *Thymol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 234, 1920.
LIVINGSTONE, LEARMONTH and CUNNINGHAM: *Trinitrotoluene Poisoning*, Lancet, 2, 261, 1916.
LLOYD, J. U.: *Cocaine*, History of Vegetable Drugs, Cincinnati, 1911; *Echinacea*, Am. J. Pharm., 76, 15, 1904; *Fullers' Earth*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 5, 381, 1916; *Kryptonine*, J. Amer. Pharm. Assoc., 5, 1061, 1916.
LOCKE: *Heart*, Centbl. f. Physiol., 14, 670, 1901.
LOCKEMANN and PAUCKE: *Arsenic*, Zs. Kolloidchem., 8, 273, 1911.
LOCKYER: *Cotarnine*, Ann. Gyn. Ped., Oct., 1907.
LODHOLZ: *Thiocyanate*, U. Pa. Med. Bul., 18, 279, 1905.
LOEB, J.: *Acids, Diffusion*, J. Biol. Chem., 23, 139, 1915; *Antagonistic Salt Action*, J. Biol. Chem., 33, 531, 1918; *Cyanide*, Bioch. Zs., 29, 80, 1910; *Electrolytes*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 339, 1916; 28, 175, 1916; *Gelatin*, J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 39, 1918; J. Biol. Chem., 34, 77, 1918; 34, 395, 1918; *Ion-antagonism*, J. Bioch., 19, 431, 1914; *Parthenogenesis*, Am. J. Physiol., 3, 135, 1899; ib., 4, 423, 1901; *Rhythmic Muscles*, ib., 3, 329, 1900; *Salts*, Bioch. Zs., 31, 450; 32, 155, 308, 1911.
LOEB, J. and BEUTNER: *Narcosis*, Bioch., Zs., 51, 300, 1913.
LOEB, J. and CATTELL: *Potassium*, J. Biol. Chem., 23, 41, 1915.
LOEB, J. and EWALD: *Chemical Stimulation of Nerves*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 377, 1916.
LOEB, J. and WASTENEYS: *Disintoxication*, Bioch. Zs., 33, 480, 1911; *NaCl*, Bioch. Zs., 28, 350, 1910; *Narcosis*, Bioch. Zs., 56, 295, 1913.
LOEB, L.: *Corpus luteum*, Sci. 48, 273, 1918; Surg. Gyn. Obst., 25, 300, 1918; *Ether*, U. Pa., Med. Bull., Nov., 1906.
LOEB, L. and FLEISHER: *Iodide*, Deut. med. Woch., 33, 382, 1907.
LOEB, L. and MEYERS: *Ether*, Arch. path. Anat., 201, 78, 1910.
LOEB, L. STRICKLER and TUTTLE: *Sera*, Arch. path. Anat., 201, 5, 1910.

Loeb, O.: *Alcohol*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 52, 459, 1905; *Iodide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 320, 1907; ib., 69, 108, 1912; *Nitrite*, ib., 51, 64, 1903.
Loeb, O., and Loewe: *Digitalis*, Ther. Mon., 30, Feb., 1916.
Loeb, O. and Michaud: *Iodide*, Bioch. Zs., 3, 1907.
Loeb, O. and Stadler: *Secretin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 326, 1914.
Loehlein: *Bile Salts*, Merck's Rep., 26, 143, 1909.
Loening: *Cinchophen*, Ther. Monat., 27, 123, 1913.
Loeper, M. Dubois and Wagner: *Epinephrine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 81, 85, 1918.
Loeper and Grosdidier: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1349, 1918.
Loeper et al.: *Gastritis from Asphyxiating Gases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 562, 1915.
Loevenhardt, A. S.: *Cyanide*, J. Pharm., 11, 185, 1918; *Oxidation*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 1059, 1915.
Loevenhart, A. S., Lorenz, Martin and Malone: *Cyanide*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 109, 1918.
Loew, O.: *Atoxyl*, Arch. ges Physiol., 40, 437, 1887; *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 38, 226, 1912; Muench. med. Woch., No. 18, 983, 1914; *Formaldehyde*, M. m. W., 35, 412, 1888; *Salts*, U. S. Agric., Veg. Phys. Bul., 18, 1899.
Loewe, S.: *Colchicum*, Ther. Halbm., 34, 5, 1920; *Suprarenal*, Ther. Mon., 32, 89, 1918.
Loewi, O.: *Caffeine*, Sitzb. Marburg, July, 1904; *Chloral*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 322, 1912; *Digitalis*, ib., 82, 131, 1918; *Diuresis*, ib., 48, 410, 1902; *Muscarine*, ib., 70, 343, 1912; *Non-Electrolytes*, *Heart*, Arch. ges. Phys., 187, 105, 1921. *Strophanthin*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 843, 1912; *Vagus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 322, 1912.
Loewi and Jonescu: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 59, 1908.
Loewi and H. Meyer: *Suprarenal*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 53, 213, 1905.
Loewi and Neubauer: *Phlorhizin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 59, 57, 1908.
Loewit, M.: *Anaphylaxis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 73, 1, 1913.
Loewy, A.: *Acidosis*, Centr. Physiol., 20, No. 10, 1906; *Morphine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 47, 601, 1890.
Loewy, A. and v. d. Heide: *Methyl-alcohol*, Bioch. Zs., 65, 230, 1914.
Loewy, A. and Müller: *Yohimbine*, Münch. med. Woch., No. 15, 1903.
Loewy and Munzer: *Acids*, Arch. Physiol., 81, 1901.
Loewy, A. and Rosenberg: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Zs., 67, 323, 1914; *Yohimbine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 108, 1914.
Loewy, A. and Wechselmann: *Arsphenamine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1342, 1913.
Loewy, J.: *Digitalis*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 805, 1906.
Loevenhart, A. S.: *Ammonium*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 515, 1914.
Loevenhart and Eyster: *Heart*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 21, 1913.
Loffler W. and Spiro: *Colloids*, Kolloid Z. 26, 27, 1920; C. A., 14, 1628, 1920.
Lohmann: *Neurine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 128, 142, 1911; *Suprarenals*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 118, 215, 1907.
Lombard: *Alcohol*, J. Physiol., 13, 1892.
Lombardi, A.: *Strychnine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 625, 1913.
Lombardo, C.: *Mercury*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 715, 1912.
Lomholt: *Mercury*, Br. J. Derm. Syph., 32, 353, 1920.
Londini, A.: *Strychnine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 230, 1919.
Lo Monaco and Panichi: *Quinine*, Arch. Farmacol., 157, 1899.
Lomonosoff: *Antipyretics*, Z. exp. Path., 8, 566, 1911.
Long, J. H.: *Hydrochloric Acid*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 37, No. 5, 1915; *Preservatives*, Trans. Internat. Congr. Hyg., 1912; *Trypsin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 802, 1917.
Long, J. H. and Fenger: *Reaction of Intestinal Tract*, J. Am. Chem., Soc., 37, 1278. 1917; 39, 1278, 1917.
Long, J. H. and Hull: *Protein*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 37, No. 6, 1915; *Trypsin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 36, 162, 1917; 39, 1051, 1917.
Long, J. H. and Muhlman: *Ferments*, Arch. Intern. Med., 13, 314, 1914.
Longcope, W. T.: *Anaphylaxis*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 28, 497, 1913; J. Exp. Med., 22, 793, 1915; *Foreign Proteins*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 152, 625, 1916; *Syphilitic Aortitis*, Clev. Med. J., 13, 141, 1914.
Longcope and Mackenzie: *Serum Disease*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 133, 1920.
Longcope, W. T. and Rackemann: *Serum Disease*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 101, 1916.
Lord, F.: *Lobar Pneumonia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1420, 1919.
Loria, G.: *Diuretics*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 174, 1912.
Lott, M. K.; *Morphine*, Texas Med. J., 17, 157, 1901.
Love, G. R.: *Citrate*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 9, 175, 249, 1923.
Low, G. C. and Newham: *Antimony*, Brit. Med. Jour., 1, 295, 1917.

LOWIN: *Ipecac*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 11, 9, 1902.
LOZINSKY, E.: *Heat Regulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 67, 388, 1924.
LUBE, F.: *Arsphenamine*, Deut. med. Woch., 946, 1914.
LUCAS, D. R.: *Benzoate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 759, 1910; *Ureter*, Am. J. Physiol., 17, 392, 1906; N. Y. Med. J. Aug., 10, 1907.
LUCAS, W. P.: *Strychnine*, Am. J. Dis. Child., 7, 208, 1914.
LUCE, R. V. and HAMILTON: *Aniline*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1441, 1916.
LUCKE, B., and KLAUDER: *Bismuth*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 313, 1923.
LUCKHARDT, A. B., and CARLSON: *Pulmonary Vessels*, Am. J. Physiol., 56, 72, 1921.
LUCKHARDT, A. B., and CARTER: *Ethylene*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 765, 1923.
LUCKHARDT, KOCH, SCHROEDER and WELLAND: *Iodine Fumes*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 1, 1920.
LUCKHARDT, A. B., and LEWIS: *Ethylene*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 1851, 1923.
LUCKSCH, F.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Path. Anat., 223, 290, 1917; C. A., 14, 1376, 1917.
LUDEWIG, H.: *Narcosis*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 479, 1913.
LUDWIG, F.: *Placenta*, Monats. Geb. Gyn., 1, 256, 1920.
LUDWIG, F. and LENZ: *Uterus*, Zs. Geb. Gyn., 87, 115, 1924.
LUEBS: *Ocular Tension*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 95, 1913.
LUETHJE: *Salicyl*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 74, 163, 1902.
LUETZ, C.: *Synthetic Camphor*, Berl. klin. Woch., 52, No. 14, 1915.
LUFF: *Calcium*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 261, 1909.
LUITHLEN, F.: *Arsphenamine*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 1, 495, 1913; *Calcium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 209, 1912; *Cutaneous Reactions*, Wien. klin. Woch., No. 20, 1911; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 365, 1912; *Skin Reactions*, Wien. klin. Woch., 26, No. 17, 1913.
LUNAN, G.: *Sulphur*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 275, 1917.
LUND, E. J.: *Cyanide*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 365, 1918.
LUNDSGAARD, G.: *Cyanosis*, J. Exp. Med., 30, 259, 1919.
LUSK, G.: *Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 144, 1916; *Chinosol and Salts*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 104, 1919; *Diabetes*, Arch. Int. Med., Feb., 1909; *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 49, 1914; *Foods*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1717, 1915; *Phosphorus*, Am. J. Physiol., 19, 461, 1907.
LUSINI and SEBASTIANI: *Transfusion*, Bioch. C., 5, 446, 1906.
LUSSKY: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 32, 63, 1912.
LUSSANA, F.: *Choline*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 792, 1913; *Perfusion*, ib., 15, 925, 1913.
LUTZ, C.: *Apiols*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 58, 380, 1914; *Camphor*, Berl. klin. Woch., 322, 1915.
LUZZATO: *Nephritis*, Zs. exp. Path., 16, 18, 1914; *Vanadium*, Arch. Farmacol., 1903.
LYLE, H. H. M.: *Scarlet Red*, Med. Rec., 82, Nov. 16, 1912.
LYMAN, H.: *Ca on Urine and Feces*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 556, 1915; J. Biol. Chem., 2, 329, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 30, 1, 1917, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1907, 1917.
LYMAN, R. S., NICHOLLS and MCCANN: *Insulin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 343, 1923.
LYNCH, F. W.: *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 813, 1915.
LYNCH and HOGE: *Toxic Jaundice*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1687, 1919.
LYNCH, SMITH and MARSHALL: *Mustard Gas*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 265, 1920.
LYON, B. B.: *Magnesium Sulphate on Gall Bladder*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 980, 1919; Am. J. Med. Sci., 159, 503, 1920; ib., 163, 60, 1922.
LYON, D. M.: *Epinephrine, Absorption*, J. Exp. Med., 38, 655, 1923; *Epinephrine Reaction*, Quart. J. Med., 1, 19, 1924.
LYON, E. P. and QUALLS: *Caclin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., Aug. 6, 455, 1910.

MAASS: *Ethyl Chloride*, Ther. Monatsh., 21, 303, 1907.
MACALLUM, A. B.: *Chloride*, Proc. Roy. Soc., B, 76, 217, 1905; *Electrolytes*, J. Physiol., 32, 95, 1905; *Energy*, Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 2, 97, 1913; *Iron*, J. Physiol., 16, 268, 1894; *Vitamines*, Trans. Roy. Can. Inst., 175, 1919; *X-ray Burns*, 373.
MACALLUM, A. B. and MENTEN: *Chloride*, Proc. Roy. Soc., B, 77, 165, 1906.
MACCALLUM, J. B.: *Atropine*, U. Cal. Publ. Physiol., 2, 105, 1904; *Cascara*, ib., 1, 163, 1904; *Hemolytic Diuretics*, Univ. Cal., Physiol., 3, No. 12, 1905; *Pilocarpine*, Univ. Cal. Publ. Physiol. 2, 105, 1905, *Saline Cathartics*, Am. J. Physiol., 10, 101, 259, 1906.
MACCALLUM, W. G. and VOEGTLIN: *Calcium*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 118, 1909.
MACCIOTTOS, C.: *Iodates*, Arch. Farm. Sper., 22, 3, 1916; 22, 161, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 66, 1916.
MACDONALD, A. D.: *Epinephrine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 15, 70, 1925.
MACDONALD, W. J.: *Liver Extract*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 483, 1925.
MACDOWELL, E. C.: *Alcoholism*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 125, 1919.

MACFARLAN: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 17, 1914.
MACGILCHRIST, A. C.: *Cinchona Alkaloids*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1588, 1915.
MACHT, D. I.: *Apomorphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1230, 1917; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 26, 1917; *Arterial rings*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 591, 1915; *Atropine*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 27, 175, 1923; *Benzyl Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 263, 1918; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 323, 1919; *Benzaldehyde*, Proc., Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 85, 1919; *Benzyl Benzoate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 599, 1919; J. H. H. Bul., 31, 236, 1920; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 567, 769, 1920; *Benzyl esters;* J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 419, 1918; *Bladder and Urethra*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 578, 1918; *Ducts of Testis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 121, 1916; *Emmenagogue Oils*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 547, 1913; *Gall Bladder*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 473, 1917; *Intravenous and Subcutaneous Administration*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 856, 1916; *Iodides*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 5, 514, 1914; *Nitrites*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 524, 1914; *Opium Alkaloids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 339, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1489, 1915; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 187, 1916; Trans. Am. Physiol., 31, 440, 1916; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 176, 389, 1918; *Opium History*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 477, 1915; *Optic Isomers*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 351, 1917; *Papaverine*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 786, 1916; *Phenol*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bul., 26, 98, 1915; *Prostate Gland*, J. Urol., 4, 115, 1920; *Psychopharmacology*, J. H. H. Bull., 31, No. 351, 1920; *Sacral Autonomic*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 261, 1916; *Straub's Morphine Reaction*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 243, 1920; *Ureter*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 111, 155, 261, 1916; 9, 287, 427, 1917; J. Urol., 2, 255, 481, 1918; *Vagina*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 509, 1918.
MACHT, D. I., and BLOOM: *Cocaine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 18, 81, 1920.
MACHT, D. I. and COLSON: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 343, 1917.
MACHT, D. I. and FINESILVER: *Salines*, J. H. H. Bull., 33, 330, 1922.
MACHT, D. I. and FISHER: *Paramecia*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 95, 1917.
MACHT, HERMAN and LEVY: *Opium Alkaloids Analgesia*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 1, 1916.
MACHT, D. I., and HILL: *Benzyl Compounds*, J. H. H. Bull, 34, 154, 1923.
MACHT, D. I. and HOOKER: *Respiratory Center*, J. Pharm., 11, 63, 1918.
MACHT, D. I. and ISAACS: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 351, 1917; *Opium Alkaloids*, Psychobiol., 1, 19, 1918.
MACHT, D. I., ISAACS and GREENBERG: *Antipyretics*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 61, 1918.
MACHT, JOHNSON and BOLLINGER: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 451, 1916;
MACHT and MATSUMOTO: *Corpus Luteum*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 86, 1919; *Prostatic Extracts*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 203, 1920.
MACHT and NELSON: *Benzyl Alcohol*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 25, 1918.
MACHT and SATANI: *Local Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 244, 1920.
MACHT, D. I., and TEAGRADEN: *Quinine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 21, 1923.
MACHT, D. I., and TING: *Aromatic, Fumes*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 361, 1921.
MACHT and WEINER: *Opium Alkaloids*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 26, 1918.
MACKEE: *Arsphenamine*, J. Cut. Dis., 30, 199, 1912.
MACKENZIE, G. M.: *Local Desensitization*, J. A. Med. Assoc., 78, 787, 1922; *Serum Disease*, Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 20, 91, 1920; *Skin Tests*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1563, 1921; *Suprarenal System*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 593, 1917.
MACKENZIE, G. M., and BALDWIN: *Local Desensitization*, Arch. Int. Med., 28, 722, 1921.
MACKENZIE, G. M. and LEAKE: *Susceptibility*, J. Exp. Med., 33, 601, 1921.
MACKENZIE, J.: *Digitalis*, Heart, 2, 273, 1911.
MACKENZIE, K.: *Pituitary*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 4, 305, 1911.
MACKLIN, C. C.: *Madder Feeding*, Proc. Am. Soc. Zool., Anat. Rec., 11, 335, 1917; Phys. Abst., 2, 166, 1917.
MACLACHLAN: *Formaldehyde*, Cleveland Med. J., Oct., 1909; *Salicyl*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 116, 1913.
MACLEAN, H.: *Lecithin*, Bioch. J., 9, 351, 1915.
MACLEOD, J. J. R.: *Acidosis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 28, 1918; *Alkali*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 169, 1916; Am. J. Physiol., 45, 539, 1918; *Dextrose*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, No. 2, 1917; *Diabetes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1222, 1914; *Insulin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 137, 1924.
MACLEOD, J. J. R. and FULK: *Dextrose Concentration*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 193, 1917.
MACLEOD and HASKINS: *Citrates*, J. Biol. Chem., 1, 1906.
MACLEOD, J. J. R. and HOOVER: *Alkaline Solutions*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 460, 1917.
MACLEOD and PEARCE: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 29, 419, 1912; Proc. Biol. Chem., 2, 54, 1912; Clev. Med. J., 13, 837, 1914.
MACLEOD, J. J. R. and KNAPP: *Lactic Acid Excretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 189, 1918.

MacNider, W. de B.: *Acid-base Equilibrium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 140, 1917; J. Exp. Med., 28, 501, 1918; 27, 519, 1918; *Alcoholic Beverages*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 26, 97, 1925; *Anesthetics*, ib., 4, 348, 491, 1913; 17, 289, 1921; *Glucose*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 27, 259, 1926; *Mercuric Chloride*, Proc. Soc. Exp., Biol. Med., 16, 82, 1919; J. Pharm. 11, 186, 1918; *Nephritis*, J. Med. Res., 26, 79, 1912; *Nephritis, Experimental, Review*, Physiol. Rev., 4, 595, 1924; *Sparteine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1148; *Uranium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 423, 1912; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 159, 1914; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 123, 1914; ib., 6, 599, 1915; 9, 345, 1917; Pro. Soc., Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 84, 1919; *Uranium and Alkali*, J. Exp. Med., 23, 171, 1916.
Madelung: *Narcosis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 414, 1910.
Maestrini, D.: *Cocaine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 18, 722, 1916.
Maestro: *Cocaine*, Sperimentale, 48, 599, 1904.
Maggiora and Ferron: *Saponin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 199, 1914.
Magne, H.: *Apomorphine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 77, 328, 1914.
Magnus, R.: *Ammonia*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 48, 100, 1902, *Arsenic*, ib., 42, 265, 1899; *Autonomic System*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 102, 123, 349; 103, 515, 1904; ib., 123, 99, 1908; *Cathartics*, Ther. Monatsh., 23, Dec., 1909; *Choline*, Muench. Med. Woch., 249, 1925; *Digestive Movements*, Erg. Physiol., II, 2, 637, 1905; Arch. ges. Physiol., 108, 1, 1905; *Emesis*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 157, 1914; *Heart Perfusion*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 200, 1902; *Morphine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 115, 316, 1906; *Phosphorus*, Viertj. ger. Med., 47, No. 2, 1914; *Urine Mechanism*, Erg. Physiol., 1908.
Magnus, R., Sorgdrager and Leeuwen: *Ammonia*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 155, 275, 1914.
Magnus-Levy: *Diabetic Coma*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 42, 149, 1899; ib., 45, 389, 1901.
Magyary-Kossa: *Carbon Dioxide*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 20, 471, 1910.
Major, R. H.: *Guanidine*, Bull. J. H. H., 36, 357, 1915; *Liver Extract*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 194, 1925.
Major, R. H., and Stephenson: *Guanidine*, J. H. H. Bull., 35, 140, 1924; ib., 35, 186, 1924.
Malinowsky, M.: *Pituitary*, M. S. Geb., 40, 1, 1914.
Malisoff, W., and Egloff: *Ethylene*, J. Physiol. Chem., 23. 65, 1919.
Mallory, F. B.: *Copper*, Arch. Int. Med., 37, 336, 1926.
Malmejac: *Picric Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 923, 1917.
Maloney, P. J., and Findley: *Insulin*, J. Physiol. Chem., 28, 487, 1924.
Mankiewicz, O.: *Stains*, Med. Klin., 12, 1370, 1916.
Manley, O. T. and Marine: *Thyroid*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 202, 1915; *Transplantations*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 270, 1916.
Mann, F. C.: *Anesthesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 172, 1916; *Shock*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 231, 1918.
Mann, F. C. and Crumby: *Dakin's Solution*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 840, 1918.
Mann, F. C. and Dripa: *Adrenals*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 681, 1915.
Mann, F. C. and Magath: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 64, 403, 1923.
Mann, F. C. and McLachlin: *Pancreatic Secretion*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 251, 1917.
Mansfeld: *Narcosis*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 15, 467, 1905; Arch. ges. Physiol., 129, 69, 1909.
Mansfeld and Bosanyi: *Magnesium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 152, 75, 1913.
Mansfeld, G. and Hamburger: *Synergism*, Arch. ges. Phys., 161, 444, 1915.
Mansfeld, G. and Purjesg: *Epinephrine Glycosuria*, Arch. ges. Phys., 161, 506, 1915.
Manwaring: *Anaphylaxis*, Trans. Congr. Phys. Surg., 8, 392, 1910; *Cobra Lecithide*, ib., 8, 398, 1910; *Venom*, Zs. Imm., 6, 513, 1910.
Manwaring, W. H. and Crowe: *Anaphylactic Shock*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 772, 1917, S. E. B. M., 14, 173, 1917.
Manwaring, Meinhard and Denhart: *Anaphylaxis*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 175, 1916; *Heart*, ib., 13, 173, 1916.
Manwaring and Ruh: *Quinine*, J. Exp. Med., 9, 473, 1907.
Maranon, G.: *Cinchophen*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 2254, 1914.
Marcelat: *Anesthetics*, Ref., Yr. Book, Am. Phar. As., 1, 359, 1912.
Marchand: *Chlorates*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 22, 201, 1886; ib., 23, 273, 1887.
Marchetti, G.: *Ether*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 370, 1915.
Marcus: *Water*, Berl. klin. Woch., 44, 330, 1907.
Marek: *Hydrastis*, Wien. med. Woch., 2146, 1911.
Marfori: *Hydrastis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 27, 161, 1890.

MARIE: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 79, 1913.
MARIE, P., and BEHAGUE: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 350, 1920.
MARINE, D.: *Basedows*, Clevel. Med. J., 12, 21, 1913; *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 325, 1912; J. Biol. Chem., 65, 1757, 1915; *Iodine Absorption*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 547, 1915; *Parathyroid*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 117, 1914; *Thyroid*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull 18, 198, 1907; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 132, 1915.
MARINE, D. and FEISS: *Thyroid Perfusion*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 557, 1915.
MARINE, D. and KIMBALL: *Goiter Prevention*, Arch. Int. Med., 25, 661, 1920; *Simple Goiter*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 40, 1917.
MARINE, D. and LENHART: *Respiratory Exchange*, Am. J. Physiol., 54, 248, 1920.
MARINE, D., MAULEY and BAUMANN: *Thymus*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 429, 1924.
MARINE, D. and ROGOFF: *Iodine Absorption*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 439, 1916; *Thyroid Gland*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 1, 1916.
MARINE, D. and WILLIAMS: *Thyroid*. Arch. Intern. Med., May, 1908.
MARKS, L. H.: *Arsenic*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 627, 1910; *Chemotherapy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1974, 1910.
MARKWALDER and STARLING: *Coronary Circulation*, J. Physiol., 47, 275, 1913.
MARMÉ: *Morphine*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 14, 1883.
MARRIOTT, W. M.: *Acetone*, J. Biol. Chem., 18, 241, 1914; *Acidosis*, ib., 18, 507, 1914; *Alkali-reserve*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 840, 1916; *Hypophosphites*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 486, 1916.
MARRIOTT, W. Mc and HOWLAND: *Acid Base Equilibrium*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., Am. J. Physiol., 42, 587, 1917; *Phosphate*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 708, 1916; 22, 477, 1918.
v. MARSCHALKO and VESZPREMI: *Arsphenamine*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 255, 1912.
MARSH, C. D.: *Loco*, U. S. Plant. Ind. Bul., No. 112, 1909; *Spewing Sickness*, U. S. Dept. Agr., Oct. 1916.
MARSH, C. D. and CLAWSON: *Eupatorium*, J. Agri. Res., 11, 699, 1917; *Larkspur Poisoning*, U. S. Dept. Agri. Bull., 365, 1916.
MARSH, C. D., CLAWSON and MARSH: *Lupins*, U. S. Dept. Agri. Bull., 405, 1916; *Zygadenus*, Bur. Plant. Ind. Bul., No. 125, 1915.
MARSHALL, C. R.: *Brom-strychnines*, VIII Int. Congr. Appl. Chem., 19, 217; *Cannabis*, Pharm. J. and Pharm., March 27, 1909; *Chemic Constitution*, ib., May 3, 1913; *Coriamyrtin*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 135, 1912; *Jaborandi*, J. Physiol., 31, 120, 1904; *Methyl-ethyl Ammoniums*, Tr. Roy. Soc. Edinb., 50, II, 17, 1915; *Nitrite*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Edin, 39, 149; C. A., 14, 415; *Nitric Esters*, VIII Int. Congr. Appl. Chem., 19, 211, 1912; *Nitrates organic*, Med. Chron., Sept., 1899; Chem. Abstr., 6, 2955, 1912; *Papaveroline*, Brit. Med. J., Sept., 21, 1912; *Protocatechyltropeine*, Tr. Roy. Soc. Edinb., 47, II, 12, 1910; *Tetramethyl-ammonium*, ib., 50, I, 2, 1913; *Tetraethyl-ammonium chloride*, ib., 50, II, 12, 1914; *Tutu*, ib., 47, II, 13, 1910.
MARSHALL, C. R. and GILCHRIST: *Sp. Aeth. Nitros*, Brit. Med. J., July 24, 1915.
MARSHALL, C. R. and KILLOH: *Collosols*, Brit. Med. J., Jan. 16, 1915.
MARSHALL, E. K.: *Hirudin*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 157, 1915; *Mustard Gas*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 684, 1919; *Phosphorus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 573, 1915.
MARSHALL, E. K. and DAVIS: *Adrenals*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 525, 1916.
MARSHALL, E. K. and KOLLS: *Adrenal Excision*, Jour. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 346, 1917.
MARSHALL, E. K. and ROWNTREE: *Phosphorus and Chloroform*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 333, 1915.
MARSHALL, H. T.: *Loco*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 25, 234, 1914.
MARTELLI, C.: *Tellurium*, Rif. Med., 30, 1129, 1914.
MARTIN, E. G., GRACE and MCGUIRE: *Acetphenetidin*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 527, 1915.
MARTIN, E. G. and STILES: *Curare*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 220, 1914.
MARTIN, G. H., BUNTING and LOEVENHART: *Reduced Oxidations*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 112, 1916.
MARTINET, A: *Digitalis*, XVII Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 232, 1914.
MARTINOTTI, L.: *Aniline Dyes*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 31, 1452, 1914.
MARTLAND, H. S.: *Trinitrotoluene Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 835, 1917.
MARX: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 54, 460, 1906.
MASEL: *Acidosis*, Zs. klin. Med., 79, 1, 1913.
MASOIN, P.: *Sojourn*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 11, 465, 1903.
MASON, E. C.: *Lead*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 340, 1921.
MASON, E. C. and PIECK: *Benzyl Benzoate*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 6, 62, 1920.
MASON, E. H.: *Atropine*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 1, 1918; *Nephritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 216, 1918.
MASSLOW, M.: *Phosphorus*, Bioch. Zs., 64, 106, 1914.
MASSOL and GAMMEL: *Hypophosphites*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1347, 1901.

MASSOL and MINET: *Salicyl*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 64, 447, 1908.
MASUCCI, P.: *Arsphenamine*, Am. J. Pharmacy, 94, 338, 1922.
MATHEWS, A. P.: *Adsorption*, Physiol. Rev., 1, 553, 1921; *Anesthetics*, Int. Zs. Physiol. Chem. Biol., 1, 433, 1914; *Antitoxic Action*, Am. J. Physiol., 12, 419, 1905; *Atropine*, ib., 4, 482, 1901; *Dyes*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 213, 1910; *Ions*, Science, 15, 492, 1902; Am. J. Physiol., 10, 290, 1904; ib., 11, 455; 14, 203, 1905.
MATHEWS, A. P. and LONGFELLOW: *Dyes*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 201, 1910.
MATHIEU and GIRAUD: *Atropine*, Ther. Monatsh., 27, 602, 1913.
MATHIEW, L.: *Arsphenamine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 1029, 1922.
MATHISON, G. C.: *Asphyxia*, J. Physiol., 41, 416, 1910; *Heart*, 2, 54, 1910; J. Physiol., 42, 283; *Potassium*, ib., 42, 471, 1911.
MATSUMOTO, S. and MACHT: *Ovarian Extract*, J. Urol., 3, 63, 1919.
MATSUO, I.: *Gallbladder*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 1289, 1924.
MATSUO, L. and MURAKAMI: *Typhoid Fever*, Arch. Int. Med., 21, 399, 1918.
MATTEI, C.: *Emetine Excretion*, Bull. Mem. Soc. Med. Hop., 36, 531, 1920; C. A., 14, 2661, 1920.
MATTHEWS, S. A.: *Aconite*, J. Exp. Med., 2, 593, 1897; *Cactus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 50, 956, 1908; *Cannabis*, ib., 51, 1780, 1908; *Magnesium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 2, 87, 1910.
MATTHEWS, S. A. and BROOKS: *Magnesium*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 87, 1910.
MATTHEWS, S. A. and O. H. BROWN: *Physostigmine*, Am. J. Physiol., 12, 173, 1904.
MATTOS: *Salicyl*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 4, 633, 1905.
MATZEL: *Volatile Oils*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 15, 331, 1905.
MAUREL, E.: *Emetine*, Arch. Med. exp. 26, 225, 1914.
MAUREL and ARNAUD: *Colchicine*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 10 and 62, 1910.
MAURER: *Quinine*, D. med. Woch., 33, 173, 1907.
MAUTNER, H.: *Anaphylaxis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 82, 116, 1918.
MAUTNER, H. and PICK: *Anaphylaxis*, Muench. med. Woch., 62, 1141, 1915; *Liver*. Biochem. Zs., 127, 72, 1922.
MAXWELL, S. S.: *Pituitary*, Calif. Publ. Physiol., 5, 5, 1916.
MAY, E. S.: *Fuchsin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1174, 1912.
MAY, R.: *Salicyl*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 791, 1909.
MAYER, C.: *Hypochlorite*, Ref. J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 988, 1916; *Urinary Acidity*, Bull. Soc. Chim., 21, 19, 1917; Physiol. Ab., 2, 184, 1917.
MAYER, E.: *Local Anesthetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 876, 1924.
MAYER, E., SKILLERN, SONNENSCHEIN, and CHAMBERLIN: *Anesthesia in Nose and Throat*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1336, 1921.
MAYER, K.: *Cocaine*, Schweiz. med. Woch., 51, 767, 1921.
MAYER, P.: *Morphine*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 27, 1899.
MAYER, T. J. G.: *Emetine Bismuth Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1799, 1920.
MAYER and FRIEDRICH: *Nitrite*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 5, 55, 1875.
MAYERHOFER and PRIBRAM: *Intestines*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 760, 1909.
MAYOR: *Morphine*, Rev. med. Suisse Rom., 1908.
MCBRIDE and DENNIE: *Thiosulphate*. Arch. Derm. Syph., 7, 63, 1923.
MCCARRISON, R.: *Amines*, Indian Jour. Med. Research, 11, 1137, 1924; *Polyneuritis*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 177, 1919; C. A., 14, 1372, 1919; *Deficiency Diseases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 423, 1920.
MCCARTNEY, E.: *Agaricin*, J. Pharm., 10, 83, 1917.
MCCLEAVE, T. C.: *Orthoform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1666, 1914.
MCCLENDON, J. F., CULLIGAN, GYDESEN and MYERS: *H ion of Intestinal Contents*, J. Biol. Chem., 41, vi, 1920.
MCCLENDON, J. F., and HATHAWAY: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 1668, 1924.
MCCLINTOCK, HAMILTON and LOWE: *Insecticide*, J. Am. Publ. H. Assoc., Apr., 1911.
MCCLINTOCK and HUTCHINGS: *Tetanus*, J. Inf. Dis., 13, 309, 1913.
MCCLINTOCK and KING: *Antitoxin*, J. Inf. Dis., 6, 46, 1909.
MCCLUGAGE, H. B. and MENDEL: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 35, 345, 1918.
MCCLURG, C. B., SWEEK, LYON, FLEISHER and LEO LOEB: *Copper and Casein*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 975, 1915.
MCCOLLUM, E. V., *Dietary Relationships*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1379, 1917; *Dietary Diseases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 937, 1918; *Vitamines*, Am. J. Publ. Health, 8, 191, 1918.
MCCOLLUM, E. V. and DAVIS: *Butter*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 167, 1913; *Lipins*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 101, 1914; *Salts*, Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 2, 128, 1913.
MCCOLLUM, HARPIN and DRESCHER: *Lecithin*, J. Biol. Chem., 13, 219, 1912.
MCCOLLUM, E. V. and SIMMONDS: *Commercial Vitamines*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1953, 1922; *Water-soluble B.*, J. Biol. Chem., 33, 55, 1918.

McCollum, Simmonds and Fitz: *Fat-soluble A*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 129, 1916; *Vegetarian Diet*. Am. J. Physiol., 41, 333, 1916.
McCollum, E. V., Simmonds, Shipley and Park: *Rachitic Vitamine Test*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 19, 123, 1921.
McCollum, E. V., Simmonds and Parsons: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 38, 113, 1919.
McCombs: *Illuminating Gas Poisoning*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Oct., 577, 1912.
McConnell, J. W. and Spiller: *Carbon Monoxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 3122, 1912.
McCord, C. P.: *Fetal Glands*, J. Biol. Chem., 23, No. 2, 1915; *Luteum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1250, 1914; *Pineal Gland*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 517, 1915; Interst. Med. J., 22, No. 4, 1915; Trans. Am. Gyn. Soc., 1917. Arch. Intern. Med., 8, 609, 1911.
McCord, C. P. and Allen: *Pineal Glands*, J. Exp. Zool., 23, 207, 1917.
McCord, C. P. and Marinus: *Thyroid*, Endocrinology, 2, 217, 1918.
McCormick, N. A., and Macleod: *Insulin*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 5, 63, 1923.
McCoy, G. W.: *War Serums and Vaccines*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1401, 1917.
McCrae, John: *Oxygen*, Trans. Ass'n Am. Phys., 29, 111, 1914.
McCrudden: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 374, 1910.
McDanell, L. and Underhill: *Alkali*, J. Biol. Chem., 29, 227, 1917.
McDonald, E.: *Lutein*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 205, 1910; *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 505, 1915.
McDonald, J. T., and Dean: *Chaulmoogra*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1470, 1921.
McDowall, R. J. S.: *Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 289, 1925.
McGill: *Beef Extracts*, Lab. Inland Reven. Dept. Ottawa, Can., 1899.
McGuigan, H.: *Ammonia*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 453, 1913; *Atropine and Pilocarpine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 407, 1916; *Cascara*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 513, 1921; *Curare*, ib., 8, 471, 1916; *Formaldehyde*, Proc. Biol. Chem., 2, 67, 1912; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 984, 1914; *Furfural*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 65, 1923; *Menthol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 303, 1921; *Prescriptions*, ib., 61, 616, 1913; *Strychnine*, ib., 63, 1933, 1914.
McGuigan and Becht: *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 469, 1914.
McGuigan, H and Hyatt: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 59, 1918.
McGuigan, Keeton and Sloan: *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 143, 1916.
McGuigan and Mostrom: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 277, 1913.
McGuigan and Ross: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1494, 1915; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 385, 1915; *Peptone*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 417, 1915; 30, 175, 1917.
McIndoo, N. E.: *Nicotine*, J. Agri. Res., 7, 89, 1916.
McIntosh, J. and Fildes: *Arsphenamine*, Brain, 39, 478, 1916.
McIver, J. and Price: *Drug Addictions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 476, 1916.
McJunkin, F. A.: *Lead*, J. Med. Res., 32, 271, 1915; *Liver*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 786, 1917.
McKinlay, C. A.: *Pituitary*, Arch. Int. Med., 28, 703, 1921.
McLean, A. D.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1290, 1917; *Nephritis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 437, 1917.
McLean, F. C.: *Chlorides*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 357, 1915; *of plasma in uremia*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 166, 1916; *retention in pneumonia*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 212, 366, 1915; *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1382, 1914; Arch. Int. Med., 15, 92, 1915.
McLean, J.: *Kephalin*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 250, 1916.
McLester: *Cinchophen*, Arch. Int. Med., 12, 739, 1913.
McNair: *Rhus Poisoning*, J. Inf. Dis., 19, 419, 1916; J. Am. Chem. Soc., 38, 1417, 1916.
McNally, W. D.: *Heroin*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 570, 1917; *Nicotine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 5, 213, 1920.
McNeil: *Hemolysis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 605, 1910; J. Path. Bact., 15, 56, 1910.
McNeil, H. L. and Levy: *Acidosis*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 18, 1917.
McPherson, R.: *Eclampsia*, Bul. Lying-in Hospital, N. Y., 2, 48, 1917; *Scopolamine*, Ohio S. Med. J., 11, 7, 1915.
Mead, L. D. and Gies: *Tellurium*, Am. J. Physiol., 5, 104, 1901.
Meakins, J., and Harington: *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 45, 1922.
Means, J. H. and Aub: *Hypothyroidism*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 404, 1919.
Means, Aub and DuBois: *Clinical Calorimetry*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 832, 1917.
Means, J. H. and Newburgh: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 449, 1915.
Medigreceanu: *Chloride*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 289, 1911.
Meek: *Heart*, Am. J. Physiol., 21, 230, 1908.
Meek, W. J. and Eyster: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 62, 1915; *Phosgene Poisoning*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 303, 1920.
Mehrtens and McArthur: *Arsenic*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 99, 1919.
Mehrtens, H. G. and West: *Phenolsulphonephthalein*, Arch. Int. Med. 20, 575, 1917.
Meighan, J. S.: *Guanidine*, J. Physiol., 51, 51, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 2, 106, 1917.

MEIGS, E. B.: *Ca and Mg Phosphates*, Am. J. Phys., 38, 456, 1915; *Muscle*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 5, 55, 1912; J. Exp. Zool., 13, 1912; *Venus*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, 1914.
MEIGS, E. B. and ATWOOD: *Potassium*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 30, 1916.
MEIGS, E. B., BLATHERWICK and CARY: *Phosphorus and Calcium*, J. Biol., Chem., 37, 1, 1919.
MEISSNER, R.: *Amines*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 20, 509, 1919; *Arsenic*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 284, 1913; *Intestine*, Bioch. Zs., 73, 236, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 257, 1916; Bioch. Zs., 73, 236, 1916; *Lobeline*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 31, 159, 1923; *Narcophine*, Bioch. Zs., 67, 502, 1914; *Opium Alkaloids*, Bioch. Zs., 54, 395, 1913: *Phenylendiamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 84, 181, 1918; Physiol. Abst., 4, 95, 1918; C. A., 14, 1386, 1918.
MEJIA: *Arsphenamine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 582, 1913.
MELLANBY: *Histamine*, Quart. J. Med., 9, 164, 1916.
MELLANBY and FOX: *Xerophthalmia*, Bioch. J., 13, 65, 1919.
MELLIN: *Pulmonary Circulation*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 15, 147, 1904.
MELLON, R.: *Lead*, Arch. Int. Med., 12, 399, 1913.
MELTZER, S. J.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1021, 1910; *Cardiectomized Frogs*, J. exp. Med., 13, No. 4, 1911; *Epinephrine Absorption*, Rockefeller Inst., 9, 1909; *Gall Bladder*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 153, 469, 1917; *Infantile Paralysis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 314, 1916; N. Y. Med. J. Aug. 19, 1916; *Magnesium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 4, 155, 1907; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 247, 1914; Arch. intern. Med., 15, 955, 1914; *Magnesium and Central Effect*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 10, 159, 1913; *Magnesium Diuresis*, Arch. intern. Med., 4, 154, 1907; *Magnesium Sulphate*, J. Pharm., 12, 211, 1918; *Tetanus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 931, 1916.
MELTZER and AUER: *Autonomic System*, Am. J. Physiol., 20, 259, 1907; *Ca, Mg, Sr.*, Am. J. Physiol., 21, 1908; *Epinephrine Absorption*, Trans. Assoc. Amer. Phys., 1904; *Epinephrine on Ear*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 177, 1921; *Epinephrine on Pupil*, Am. J. Physiol., 11, 28, 1912; *Intramuscular Injection*, J. Exp. Med., 7, 1, 1905; *Magnesium*, ib., May 25 and Dec., 1906; Am. J. Physiol., 16, 233; 17, 313, 1906; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 5, 33, 1907; *Magnesium, Anesthesia, General*, Am. J. Physiol., 14, 366; *Local*, Soc. Exp., Biol. Med., Nov., 1905.
MELTZER, and GIES: *Strychnine*, Am. J. Physiol., 9, 1, 1903.
MELTZER and GITHENS: *Ergotoxine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 87, 1916.
MELTZER and LUCAS: *Magnesium Excretion*, J. Exp. Med., May 25, 1907.
MELTZER, S. J. and SALANT: *Bile*, J. Exp. Med., 1905.
MEMMESHEIMER, A.: *Bismuth*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 47, 454, 1925.
MENDEL, F.: *Intravenous Therapy*. Berl. klin. Woch., H., 49, 1908; *Salicyl*, Muench. med. Woch., 52, 165, 1905.
MENDEL, L. B.: *Cholesterol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 819, 1914; *Nutrition*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1539, 1915.
MENDEL and BENEDICT: *Mg, Ca*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, xviii, 1909.
MENDEL, L. B. and BLOOD: *Papaine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 188, 1910.
MENDEL and HILDITCH: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Physiol., 27, 1, 1910.
MENDEL and KAHN: *Caffeine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 343, 1913.
MENDEL and KLEINER: *Foods*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 396. 1910.
MENDEL and MITCHELL: *Carbohydrates*, Am. J. Physiol., 14, 1905.
MENDEL, L. B. and OSBORNE: *Butter-fat*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 109, 1916; *Inorganic Elements*, Pro. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 4, 3, 1917.
MENDEL, L. B. and STEHLE: *Uric Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 215, 1915.
MENDELSOHN: *Piperazin*, Berl. klin. Woch., Nos. 16 and 34, 1892.
MENDENHALL, W. L.: *Anesthetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 33, 1915; *Tobacco*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 333, 1921; Am. J. Physiol., 72, 549, 1925.
MENEGUZZI, R.: *Ammonium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 277, 1912; *Formaldehyde*, Arch. Farmacol., 14, 411, 1912.
MENGES: *Vagina*, Z. exp. Path., 2, 391, 1906.
MENNINGER, W. C.: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 1101, 1925.
MENSCHEL, H.: *Mercurial Ointment*, Biochem. Zs., 137, 193, 1923.
MENTEN, M. L.: *Anesthesia*, Am. J. Physiol., 31, 85, 1912; *Gastric Juice*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 341, 1915.
MENTEN, M. L. and CRILE: *Anesthesia*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 225, 1915.
MERCK, E.: *Cocaine*, Merck's Rep., 21, 79, 1907; *Sulphate*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 16, 301, 1906.
MERCIER, O. F.: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1470, 1919.
v. MERING: *Mercury*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 13, 86, 1880; *Phlorhizin*, Z. Klin. Med., 14, 405; 16, 431, 1886.
MERKEL: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 47, 165, 1902.

MESSERLI, N.: *Vitamine B*, Arch. Intern. Physiol., 19, 103, 1922.
MESSNER: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 183, 1913; *Silicic Acid*, Pharm. Mon., 3, 81, 1922.
METZNER: *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 110, 1912.
METZNER and HEDINGER: *Atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 110; 69, 272, 1912.
MEURICE, J.: *Cyanide*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 7, 11, 1900.
MEYER, A. L. and MELTZER: *Insufflation in Fowls*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 13, 64, 1915.
MEYER, E.: *Diabetes insip.*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 82, 1, 1905; *Iron*, Ergeb. Physiol., 5, 698, 1906.
MEYER, E. and WEILER: *Procaine*, Muench. med. Woch., 16, 1252, 1916; 17, 289, 1917.
MEYER, F.: *Caffeine*, Arch. Physiol., 1, 1915; *Coronary Vessels*, Arch. Physiol., 223, 1912; *Epinephrine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 50, 920, 1913; *Ouabain*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 636, 1912.
MEYER, H. H.: *Aloin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 28, 186, 1890; *Chelidonine*, ib., 29, 397, 1892; *Diphtheria*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 15, 419, 1905; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 60, 1909; *Narcosis*, ib., 42, 106; 46, 338, 1899; *Paraffin*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 11, 1901; *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 14, 313, 1881.
MEYER, H. and RANSOM: *Tetanus*, ib., 49, 369, 1903.
MEYER, H. and SCHMIEDEBERG: *Solanine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 36, 361, 1895.
MEYER, H. and STEINFELD: *Bismuth*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 20, 40, 1885.
MEYER, O. B.: *Excised Vessels*, Z. Biol., 50, 79, 93, 1907.
MEYER-BETZ and GEBHARDT: *Cathartics*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 1793, 1861, 1912.
MEYERHOF: *Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 188, 143, 1921.
MEYERS, I. L.: *Cerebellar Localization*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1745, 1916.
MEYERS, M. K.: *Atheroma*, Centr. allg. Path., 1909.
MICHAELIS, L.: *Ferments*, Bioch. Zs., 16, 81, 486; 17, 231, 1909.
MICHAELIS and GARMENDIA: *Phosphoric Acid*, Zent. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 552, 1915.
MICHAUD: *Diuresis*, Zs. Biol., 46, 198, 1904.
MICULICICH, M.: *Glycosuria*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 128, 1912.
MIDGLEY, T. and BOYD: *Tetraethyl-lead*, J. Ind. Eng. Chem., 14, 894, 1922.
MIESCHER: *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 37, 100, 1896.
MILES, A. B.: *Arteriosclerosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 49, 1173, 1907.
MILES, W. R.: *Alcohol Concentrations*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 265, 1922; *Alcohol Efficiency*, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sc., 10, 333, 1924.
MILLER, A.: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 1718, 1911.
MILLER, D. J. M.: *Camphor*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 579, 1914.
MILLER, E. W.: *Antimony*, J. Home Econ., 8, 361, 1916.
MILLER, F. A. and BAKER: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 2, 198, 1913.
MILLER, F. R.: *Inhibition, Cardiac*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 240, 1915.
MILLER, G. H., and PLANT: *Anesthesia*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 147, 1925.
MILLER, H. E., and TAUSSIG: *Cosmetics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 1999, 1925.
MILLER, J. L.: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1745, 1908; *Edema*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 27, 137, 1912; *Expectorants*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 148, 469, 1914; *Hypertension*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 1666, 1910; *Salicylate*, ib., 63, 1107, 1914; *Vaccine Therapy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 765, 1917.
MILLER, J. L. and LUSK: *Arthritis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1756, 1916.
MILLER, J. L. and RAULSTON: *Peptone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 1894, 1923.
MILLER, R.: *Heroine*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 248, 1915.
MILLER, R. H. and CABOT: *Anesthetics*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 369, 1915.
MILLER, R. J., BERGEIM, REHFUSS and HAWK: *Tea, Coffee and Cocoa*, Am. J. Physiol., 52, 28, 1920.
MILLS: *Cerium*, Med. Times, Phila., 6, 174, 1876.
MILLS, C. A.: *Cocaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 354, 1919; *Lung Extract*, J. Biol. Chem., 40, 425, 1919; *Thyroid Activity*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 329, 1918.
MILLS, C. A., RAAP and JACKSON: *Tissue Extracts*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 341, 1921.
MILLS, L. H. and CONGDON: *Emollients*, Arch. Intern. Med., 7, 694, 1911.
MILROY, T. H.: *Hemorrhage*, J. Pharm., 51, 277, 1917; *Hydrogen Ion*, Qu. J. Exp. Physiol., 8, 142, 1914.
MINES: *Muscarine*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 425, 1914.
MINKOWSKI: *Diabetes*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 31, 85, 1893; Arch. ges. Physiol., 111, 13, 1905.
MINOT, G. R.: *Chloroform*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 131, 1915.
MIRANO: *Caffeine*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 205, 1906.
MISASI, M.: *Pituitary*, Pediatria, 30, 819, 1922.
MITCHELL and SMITH: *Zygadenus*, Am. J. Physiol., 28, 318, 1911.
MITCHELL, H. H., SHONLEY and GRINDLEY: *Nitrates*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, 461, 1916.

MODRAKOWSKI: *Anaphylaxis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 67, 1912; *Atropine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 114, 1906; *Pulmonary Edema*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 509, 1914.
MOGILEWA: *Cactus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 49, 137, 1903.
MOHLER, H. K. and BERGEIM: *Calcium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1309, 1917.
MOHR, K.: *Cotarnine*, Ther. Gegenw., No. 8, 1905.
MOISSAN, H.: *Opium Smoke*, C. R., 4, 33, 1892.
MOLITOR, H., and PICK: *Diuretics*, Wien. klin. Woch., Nr., 17, 1922, Arch. exp. path. Pharm., 97, 317, 1922.
MOLLOY, D. M.: *Chenopodium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 391, 1923.
MOMMSEN, J.: *Local Anesthetics*, Arch. path. Anat., 83, 243, 1881.
MOND, LANGER and QUINCKE: *Nickel*, Ref., Rambouseck, 186, 1890.
MOOG, O.: *Digitalis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 159, 1912; *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 346, 1914.
MOON, V. H.: *Quinine*, J. Inf. Dis., 13, 165, 1913; ib., 16, No. 1, 1915.
MOORE, A. R.: *Camphor*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 38, 1919; *Edema*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 220, 1915; *Nicotine*, J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 505, 1919; *Strychnine*, J. Pharm., 9, 167, 1916; J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 97, 1918; 2, 201, 1920; C. A., 14, 780, 1920.
MOORE, B.: *Introduction*, Bioph. J., 4, 1909; *TNT*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 412, 1918.
MOORE, B. and ROAF: *Anesthetics*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 77, 86, 1906.
MOORE, B., NIERENSTEIN and TODD: *Atoxyl*, Bioch. J., 2, 300, 1907.
MOORE, C. W.: *Gelsemium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 262, 1910.
MOORE, H. F.: *Optochin*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 269, 389, 551, 1915.
MOORE, H. F. and CHESNEY: *Optochin*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 611, 1917; Arch. Int. Med. 21, 659, 1918; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 364, 1917.
MOORE, LILLIAN M.: *Corpus Striatum*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 253, 1918; *Hyperthermia*, Am. J. Physiol., 50, 102, 1919; *Normal Temperatures*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 244, 1918.
MOORE, J. E., and KEIDEL: *Arsphenamine Anemia*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 4, 169, 1921; *Arsphenamine Dermatitis*, Arch. Int. Med., 27, 716, 1921.
MOORE, O. O. and PURINTON: *Adrenals*, Am. J. Physiol., 4, 51, 1900.
MOORE, WM. H.: *Anaphylaxis*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 175, 1915; *Benzene Derivatives*, J. Agri. Res., 9, 371, 1917; *Clothes-louse*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 261, 1918; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 530, 1918; Am. J. Physiol., 45, 550, 1918; *Insects*, J. Agri. Res. 10, 365, 1917.
MOORE, W. and GRAHAM: *Insecticides*, J. Agri. Res., 13, 523, 1918.
MOORE, W. O.: *Salicyl*, N. Y. Med. J., 30, 1, 113, 1879.
MOORHEAD, L. D.: *Bitters*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 577, 1915.
MOORHOUSE: *Fever*, Am. J. Physiol., 28, 223, 1911.
MORAL, H.: *Frog Nerves*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 171, 46, 1918; C. A., 13, 2243, 1919.
MORAWITZ, P.: *Iron, Benzol*, Ther. Mon., 28, 389, 1914.
MORAWITZ, P. and ZAHN: *Coronary Circulation*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 116, 364, 1914.
MOREL, A.: *Ether*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 429, 1910.
MOREL, A., MOURIGUAND and POLICARD: *Arsphenamine*, J. de Phys. Path., 14, 798, 1912.
MORGENROTH, J.: *Chemotherapy*, Berl. klin. Woch., 54, 55, 1917; *Quinine Derivatives*, Deut. Med. Woch., 44, 961, 1918.
MORGENROTH and GINSBERG: *Alkaloids*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 2183, 1912.
MORGENROTH, S. and MUIRHEAD: *Cantharis*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 190, 1919.
MORGULIS, S.: *Catalase*, Ergebn. d. Physiol., 23, 308, 1924.
MORIAN, R.: *Procaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 751, 1915.
MORIANI, G.: *Phosphorus*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 544, 1916.
MORISHIMA: *Curare*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 42, 28, 1899.
MORISON, R.: *B. I. P.*, Lancet, Aug. 12, 268, 1916.
MORITA, S.: *Decerebrated Rabbits*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 188, 1915; *Glycosuria*, ib., 78, 245, 1915; *Portal Vessels*, ib., 78, 232, 1915.
MORITZ, A. R.: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 66, 343, 1925.
MORITZ, A. R., and GOLDBLATT: *Calcium*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 111, 1925.
MORITZ, S.: *Lead*, J. Anat. Physiol., 15, 78.
MORRIS, F. A.: *Atropine*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 717, 1916.
MORRIS, H. L., and OWEN: *Bladder*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 1667, 1923.
MORRIS, JOSEPH: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 521, 1918.
MORRIS, J. L., and REES: *Diuresis*, Am. J. Physiol., 66, 363, 1923.
MORRIS, R. C.: *Procaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1357, 1921.
MORRIS, R. S.: *Parathyroid*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 1, 26, 1915.
MORRISON, J. F. ET AL.: *Dichloramine T.*, Lancet, 2, 230, 1918.
MORRISS, W. H.: *Anesthesia Acidosis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1391, 1917.
MORSE, H. N.: *Osmotic Pressure*, Publ. 198, Carnegie Inst'n, Washington, 1914.

MORSE, M.: *Thyroid*, Sci., 40, 794, 1914; J. Biol. Chem., 19, 421, 430, 1914; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 923, 1914.
MORSE, PLINN: *Lung Extracts*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 5, 319, 1920.
MORSE, W. E.: *Gastric Discharge*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 439, 1916.
MOSENTHAL, H. O.: *Atropine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 777, 1912; *Renal Function*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 733, 1915; *Uranium*, Soc. Exp. Bilo. Med., 11, 133, 1914.
MOSENTHAL, H. O. and HARROP: *Alcohol*, Trans. Soc. Am. Physiol., 33, 302, 1918; Arch. Int. Med., 22, 750, 1918.
MOSENTHAL and SCHLAYER: *Nephritis*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 111, 217, 1913.
MOSER, P.: *Scarlatina Serum*, Wien. Klin. Woch., 15, 1503, 1902.
MOSIMAN and WHIPPLE: *Chloroform*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 23, 323, 1912.
MOSSO, U.: *Cocaine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 23, 205, 1887; *Salicyl*, ib., 26, 267, 1890.
MOSTROM and MCGUIGAN: *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 515, 521, 1912.
MOTELESE: *Picric Acid*, Arch. farmacol., 9, 1910.
MOTRAM, V. H.: *Fat*, Canad. Med. Assoc. J., July, 1915.
MOTTER, M. G.: *Chenopodium*, Publ. Health Reports, Oct. 2, 1914.
MOZFELDT, K.: *Pituitary*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 174, No. 18, 1916.
MOULINIER, R.: *Emetine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 354, 1914.
MUCHA and KETRON: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 75, 1913.
MUCKENFUSS, A. M.: *Vitamine*, Arch. Ped., 36, 80, 1919.
MUELLER, F.: *Choline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 134, 289, 1910; *Wood Alcohol*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 700, 1910; *Yohimbine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 17, 81, 1907.
MUELLER, G. H.: *Morphine*, Bioch. Centr., 8, 312, 1908.
MUELLER, J. H.: *Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, No. 1, 1915.
MUELLER, JAC. WORM.: *Transfusion*, Univ. Progr., Christiana, 1875.
MUELLER, L. R.: *Bladder*, Deut. Arch. Klin. Med., 128, 81, 1918.
MUELLER, O. and INADA: *Iodide*, Deut. med. Woch., 30, 1751, 1904.
MUENCHMEYER, O.: *Stovaine*, Brit. klin. Chir., 5, 59, 1908.
MUENZER: *Diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 41, 74, 1898. *Phosphorus*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 52, 199, 1894.
MUERSET: *Nephritis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 19, 310, 1886.
MUIR, E.: *Sodium Gynocardate*, Ind. Med. Gaz., 54, 130, 1919.
MUIR, R. and DUNN: *Iron*, J. Path. Bact., 19, No. 3, 1915; 20, No. 1, 1915.
MUIRHEAD, A. L. and GERALD: *Volatile Oils*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 253, 1916.
MULLER, J. H. and ISZARD: *Germanium*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 163, 364, 1922.
MULZER, P.: *Iodoform*, Z. exp. Path., 1, 446, 1905.
MUMMERY and SYMES: *Pituitary*, J. Physiol., 37, No. 3, 1908.
MUNCH, J. C., and SCHWARTZE: *Alcohols*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 252, 1922.
MUNDELL, J. J.: *Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1601, 1917.
MUNK: *Cotarnine*, Aertz. Centr. Ang., No. 27, 1899; *Santonin*, Arch. path. Anat., 72, 136, 1878.
MUNS, W. R.: *Ether Anesthesia*, Physiol. Abst., 2, 136, 1916; Annals Surg., 645, 1916.
MURLIN, J. R.: *Gelatin*, Am. J. Physiol., 19, 285; 20, 234, 1907; *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 72, 191, 1925.
MURLIN, J. R. and CRAVER: *Alkali*, J. Biol. Chem., 28, 289 (Cornell VI); Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 8, 1916.
MURLIN, J. R. and KRAMER: *Pancreas*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 365, 1913; *Alkali*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 25, 1916; *Glycosuria*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 481, 1916; *Diabetes*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 517, 1916; Cornell Med. Bull., 1917.
MURLIN, J. R. and RICHE: *Narcosis*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 13, 7, 1915.
MURRAY and FRAME: *Poison Laws*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 663, 1914.
MUSCHALLIK, E.: *Quinine*, Mon. Geb. Gyn., 52, 378, 1920.
MUSGRAVE: *Ipecac.* J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 13, 1912.
MUSSER, J. H., and HERRMANN: *Iodine*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 23, 212, 1925.
MUSSER, J. H., JR. and KRUMBHAAR: *Erythrocytes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1894, 1916; *Spleen*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 1913.
MUTO, K.: *Agaricus*, Jour. Pharm., 11, 147, 1918; *Epinephrine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1752, 1916.
MUTO and ISHIZABA: *Sparteine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 50, 1, 1903.
MOTO and IWAKAWA: *Lobeline*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 282, 1910.
MUTSCH and PEMBREY: *Tetra*, J. Physiol., 43, 109, 1911.
MYASHITA: *Ocular Tension*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 95, 1913.
MYERS, C. N.: *Arsenic*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 441, 1925.
MYERS, C. N. and CORBITT: *Bismuth*, Am. J. Syph., 7, 352, 1923.
MYERS, C. N. and CORNWALL: *Arsenic*, Am. J. Syph., 9, 647, 1925.
MYERS, C. N., GROEHL and METZ: Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 23, 97, 1925.

MYERS, C. S.: *Experimental Psychology*, 1912.
MYERS, F. J. and MCCLENDON: *Human Duodenum*, J. Biol. Chem., 41, 187, 1920.
MYERS, H. B.: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm., 11, 177, 1918; *Crossed Tolerance*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 417, 1916.
MYERS, H. B. and THIENES: *Fungicides*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 1985, 1925.
MYERS, H. B. and WALLACE: *Diphtheria*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 43, 1914.
MYERS, V. C. and FINE: *Excretion*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 73, 1919.

NACHMANN, G.: *Optochin*, Zbl. Bakt., 1, 198, 1916.
NAEGELI, O.: *Arsphenamine*, Ther. Mon., 29, 645, 1915.
NAEGELI, TH.: *Pleura*, J. exp. Med., 1, 164, 1913.
NAGAI, S.: *Collargol*, Hitsunyokwa Zasshi, 17, 38, 1919; Jap. Med. Lit., 4, 24; Chem. Abst., 13, 2084, 1919.
NAGAYAMA, T.: *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 401, 1920.
NAKASHIMA, K.: *Fat*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 288, 1914.
NASH, T. P.: *Insulin*, J. Biol. Chem., 58, 453, 1923.
NASSUER, M.: *Bladder-cancer*, Zs. angew, Chem., 32, 1333, 1919.
NASSE: *Saline*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 2, 114, 1869.
NATTRASS, E. J. and SHARPE: *Guanidine*, Br. Med. J., 2, 238, 1921.
NEAL, J. B. and ABRAMSON: *Antimeningitis Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1035, 1917.
NEERGAARD: *Colloidal Silver*, Klin. Woch., 2, 1699, 1923.
NEILSON, C. H. and HYLAND: *Purgatives*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 436, 1913.
NEISSER: *Moderne Syphilistherapie*, 1911.
NELSON, C. F. and BURNS: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 28, 237, 1916.
NELSON, C. F. and WILLIAMS: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 28, 231, 1916.
NELSON, E. E.: *Pituitary*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 318, 1923.
NELSON, E. E. and EDMUNDS: *Polycythemia*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 154, 1924.
NELSON, E. E. and KEIPER: *Pilocarpine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 212, 1923.
NELSON, K. and HAINES: *Neoarsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 989, 1914.
NENCKI: *Salicyl*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 20, 396, 1886, ib., 36, 400, 1895.
NENCKI and SIMONOWSKI: *Bromide*, Arch, exp. Path. Pharm., 34, 313, 1893.
NERKING: *Anesthesia*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 22, 240, 1908.
NETTER, A.: *Calcium*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 249, 1907; *Serum*, Muench. med. Woch., 1924, 1906.
NEUBAUER, E.: *Levulose*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 174, 1909.
NEUBAUER, O.: *Glycuronic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 133, 1900.
NAUBERG, C.: *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 48, 798, 1911.
NEUBERG and CASPARI: *Tumors*, Deut. med. Woch., 375, 1912.
NEUBERG, CASPARI and LOEHE: *Metals*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 1405, 1912.
NEUHAUS: *Habituation*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 20, 393, 1910.
NEUHOF, S.: *Caffeine*, N. Y. Med. J., Oct. 25, 1913; *Tobacco Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 659, 1916.
NEUJEAN: *Epinephrine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacodyn., 13, 45, 1905.
NEUKIRCH: *Pilocarpine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 147, 153, 1912.
NEUMANN, R. O.: *Cacao*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 727, 1906; *Water*, Arch. Hyg., 36, 248, 1899.
NEUMANN, W.: *Benzol*, Deut. med. Woch., 41, 394, 1915.
NEUSCHLOSZ, S. M.: *Potassium*, Klin. Woch., 2, 21, 1923.
NEUSTAEDTER, M. and BANZHAF: *Horse Serum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1531, 1917.
NEWBURGH, L. H.: *Alkali*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 169, 40, 1913; *Strychnine*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 458, 1914.
NEWCOMB, E. L.: *Digitalis*, Am. J. Pharm., 84, 201, 1912. *Digitalis Deterioration*, Am. Med. Assoc., Sect. P. and T., 1918.
NEWCOMB, E. L. and ROGERS: *Digitalis*, Amer. J. Pharm., 90, 580, 1918.
NEWTON, C. R.: *Benzene*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1147, 1920.
NICE, L. B.: *Muscular Activity*, J. Exp. Zool., 14, 123, 1912.
NEYMANN: *Nucleic Acid*, Bull. H. J. H., 28, 146, 1917.
NICE, L. B., ROCK and CORTRIGHT: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 326, 1914; *Pituitrin*, ib., 35, 194, 1914.
NICHOLLS and HAMPTON: *Carbon Tetrachloride*, Br. Med. J., July, 1922.
NICHOLS, H. J.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 216, 1910.
NICLOUX: *Chloral*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 60, 320, 1906; *Chloroform*, ib., 60, 144, 245, 373, 1906; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 495, 673, 1910; *Ether*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 168, 1907.
NICLOUX and NOWICKA: *Alcohol*, J. de Phys. Path., 15, 296, 1913.
NICLOUX and PLACET: *Methyl Alcohol*, J. de Phys. Path. gen., 14, 916, 1912.
NICOLA, B.: *Emetine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 475, 1914.
NICOLAI and STAEHELIN: *Nicotine*, Z. exp. Path., 8, 323, 1910.

NICOLAIER: *Methenamine*, Z. klin. Med., 37, 1899.
NICOLAIER and DOHRN: *Cinchophen*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 93, 331, 1908.
NICOLAU, J. and NASTA: *Iodine*, C. R. Soc. de Biol., 79, 541, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 367, 1916.
NICOLL, M.: *Tetanus*, Trans. Assoc., Am. Phys., 30, 213, 1915.
NICULESCU: *Silver*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 1551, 1912.
NIELSEN, C. and HIGGINS: *Benzyl Compounds*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 6, 888, 1921; ib., 7, 69, 1921; ib., 7, 579, 1922.
NIEMANN: *Cocaine*, Ann. Chem. Pharm., 114, 213, 1860.
NISHI, M.: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 60, 213, 1909.
NISSEN, R.: *Colloidal Metals*, Klin. Woch., 1, 1986, 1922.
NISTICO, G.: *Lead*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 37, 1913.
NITARDY, F. W.: *Lanolin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 961, 1919.
NIWA, S.: *Cocaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 323, 1919.
NIXON, P. I.: *Chaparro*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1530, 1914; J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 5, 608, 1916.
NOBEL, E.: *Chloroform*, Zent. Exp. Med., 9, 400, 1919.
NOBEL, E. and ROTHBERGER: *Chloroform*, Zs. exp. Med., 3, 151, 1914.
NOBLE, E. C. and MACLEOD: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 64, 547, 1923.
NOEGGERATH, C., and REICHLE: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. f. Kinderheilk, 73, 175, 1921.
NOEL, D., PATON and FINDLAY: *Curare*, J. Physiol., 50, 193, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 43, 1916.
NOGUCHI: *Saponin*, J. Exp. Med., 8, 268, 1906; *Toxins*, ib., 8, 263, 1906.
NOGUCHI, H. and AKATSU: *Spirochaetae*, J. Pharm. Exp. Path., 8, 363, 1917.
NOLF, P.: *Proteose Therapy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1579, 1919.
NOORDEN, C.: *Cymarin*, Ther. Mon., 30, 14, 1916; *Obesity*, Ther. Mon., 29, 16, 1915; *Rectal Nutrition*, Ther. Halb., 34, 1, 1920; *Trional*, Ther. Mon., 30, 426, 1916.
NORGAARD, A.: *Morphine*, Ugeskr. f. Laeger, Kjobenh., 82, 1235, 1920.
NORRIS, D.: *Coal Tar*, Bioch. J., 8, 253, 1914.
NORRIS, G. W.: *War Gases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1825, 1918.
NORTHRUP, J. H.: *Acids*, J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 607, 1919; C. A., 13, 2041, 1919.
NORTON, J. E.: *Soaps*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 302, 1920.
NOTHNAGEL: *Morphine*, Arch. path. Anat., 89, 2, 1884.
NOTTHAFT: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 685, 1910.
NOVAK, E.: *Atropine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 120, 1915.
NOVY, F. G. and DEKRUIF: *Anaphylatoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1524, 1917.
NOVY and FREER: *Peroxides*, J. Exp. Med., 6, 1902.

OBERMEYER and PICK: *Iodinized Protein*, Wien. klin. Woch., 1904.
OCHSENIUS, K.: *Atropine*, Ther. Mon., 30, 150, 1916.
O'CONNOR: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 128, 1911; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 67, 195; 68, 383, 1912.
OEHME: *Histamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 76, 1913.
OELLER: *Cinchophen*, Ther. Mon., 27, 316, 1912.
OFFERGELD, H.: *Cotarnine*, Arch. Gyn., 104, No. 2, 1915.
OGATA, S.: *Uterus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 185, 1921.
OGAWA: *Digitalis*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 108, 554, 1912; *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 57, 89, 1912.
O'HARE, J. P.: *Hypertension*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., April, 1920; *Nephritis Tests*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 711, 1916; *Theobromine*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 1053, 1915; *Uranium*, Arch. Int. Med., 12, 1913.
OKADA, S.: *Bile*, J. Physiol., 49, 457; 50, 42, 115, 1915; Physiol. Abst., 1, 23, 1915; *Pepsin*, Biochem. J., 10, 126, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 136, 1916.
OLDBERG: *Prescription*, Proc. Am. Phar. Assoc., 58, 756, 1910.
OLDS: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 354, 1910.
OLIVA, C.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 681, 1914.
OLIVECRONA, H.: *Histamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 141, 1921.
OLIVER, G. and SCHAEFER: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 18, 230, 1895; *Pituitary*, ib., 18, 277, 1895.
OLIVER, J.: *Uranium Nephritis*, J. Exp. Med., 23, 301, 1916.
OLIVER, J., and DOUGLAS: *Arsphenamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 187, 1922; Arch. Derm. Syph., 7, 779, 1923.
OLIVER, J., and YAMADA: *Arsphenamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 199, 393, 1922.
OLIVER, J., YAMADA, and KOLOS: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 8, 1, 1923.
OLIVER, T.: *Lead Poisoning*, London, Paul. B. Hoeber, 1914.
OLKON, D. M.: *Thymus Gland*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 815, 1918.

Olmer and Tiau: *Salicyl*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 66, 814, 1910; *Thallium*, Ref., Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 266, 1909.
Olmsted, J. M., and Logan: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 66, 437, 1923.
Olson, G. M.: *Argyria*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 87, 1917; *Dyed Furs*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 864, 1916.
O'Malley and Richer: *Quinine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 378, 1919.
Openchowski: *Emetine*, Arch. Physiol., 549, 1889.
Ophüls: *Nephritis*, J. Med. Res., 18, 497, 1908.
Opie, E. L.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Immunol., 8, 19, 1923; *Cantharidin*, J. Exp. Med., 16, 83, 1912; Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., 27, 117, 1912; *Liver*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 25, 1910.
Opie and Alford: *Diets*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 136, 1914; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 264, 1914; J. Exp. Med., 21, 1, 21, 1915.
Oppenheim: *Cacodyl*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 21, 3, 1907.
Oppenheimer: *Bladder Tumors*, Münch. Med. Woch., 67, 12, 1920.
Oppenheimer, E.: *Digitalis*, Bioch. Z., 55, 134, 1913.
Oppikofer, E.: *Chenopodium*, Corrbl. Schweiz Aerzte, 49, 161, 1919.
Orban, R.: *Alcohol*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 28, 203, 1913.
Ordway, T.: *Leukemia*, Trans. Am. Physiol., 31, 177, 1916.
Orenstein, A. J.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1931, 1914.
Orland, F.: *Phenolphthalein*, Med. Klin., 257, 1913.
Ormsby, O. S.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 949, 1917.
Ornstein, L.: *Rectal Feeding*, Biochem. Z., 87, 217, 1918; C. A., 13, 2068, 1918.
Orr, J. B., and Innes: *Water-Drinking*, Br. J. Exp. Path., 3, 61, 1922.
Orr, T. G.: *Eucaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1857, 1916.
Orsnato, M.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1815, 1918.
Oryng, T. and Pauli: *Protein Compounds*, Bioch. Zs., 70, 368, 1915.
Osborne, E. D.: *Iodides*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 79, 615, 1922.
Osborne, E. D., Sutherland, Scholl, and Rowntree: *Roentgenography*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 368, 1923.
Osborne, T. B.: *Vegetable Proteins*, London, 1909.
Osborne, T. B., and Mendel: *Animal Tissues*, J. Biol. Chem., 32, 309, 1917; *Antagonism and Permeability*, Res. Club, Harv. Med. School, 1918; *Artificial Diets*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 72, 1912; *Beef Fat*, ib., 12, 92, 1915; *Butter-fat*, J. Biol. Chem., 24, 37, 1916; *Cod Liver Oil*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, 401, 1914; *Fat*, ib., 20, 379, 1915; *Cotton-seed*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1064, 1917; J. Biol. Chem., 29, 58, 1917; *Foods*, J. Biol. Chem., 16, Dec., 1913; *Vegetable Proteins*, Car. Inst. Wash. No. 17, 302, 1918; *Vitamines*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 15, 1918; 16, 98, 1919; *Yeast Protein*, J. Biol. Chem., 38, 223, 1919.
Osborne, Mendel and Harris: *Ricin*, Am. J. Physiol., 13, 186, 1905.
Osborne and Vincent: *Nerve Tissue Extracts*, J. Physiol., 25, 283, 1900.
Osborne, T. B. and Wakeman: *Fat*, J. Biol. Chem., 21, 91, 1915.
Osborne, W. A.: *Ions*, Bioph. Centr., 1, 112, 1905.
Osgood, H.: *Antitoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 1406, 1923.
Ostenberg, Z.: *Tyramine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 174, 1915.
Osterhout, W. J. B.: *Anesthesia*, J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 171, 1918; *Antagonism*, Sci., 41, 255, 1915; 45, 97, 1917; *Narcosis*, ib., 37, 111, 1913; *Permeability*, ib., 35, 112, 1912.
Osterwald: *Strychnine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 44, 451, 1900.
Ostwald, W.: *Electrolytes*, Bioch. Zs., 77, 329, 1916; Physiol., Abst., 1, 15, 1916; *Gels*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 109, 277, 1905.
Oswald, A.: *Inflammation*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 545, 1911; *Iodine*, D. Arch. klin. Med., 551, 1915; *Salicyl*, Z. exp. Path., 8, 226, 1910; *Thyroid*, Zs. physiol. Chem. 23, 275; 27, 14, 1899; Bioch. Centr., 1, 249, 1903; Wien. klin. Rund., No. 37, 1905; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 60, 117, 1908; *Thyroid*, Z. Physiol., 30, 509, 1915.
Ott, I. and Scott: *Bile*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 6, 13, 1908; *Cathartics*, Med. Bull., Mch., 1908; *Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 3, 625, 1912; *Luteum*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 47, 1914; *Milk*, Ther. Gaz., 310, 1912; Proc. Soc. Biol. Med., 9, 63, 1912; *Pituitary*, ib., 8, 48, 9, 63, 1910; *Thyroid*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 10, 179, 1912–13; *Uterus*, J. Exp. Med., 11, 326, 1909.
Ottenberg: R.: *Citrate*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 104, 1916.
Ottenberg and Libman: *Transfusion*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 30, 149, 1915.
v. Otto, C.: *Alcohol*, Arch. path. Anat., 216, 264, 1914; *Nicotine*, ib., 205, 384, 1911.
Otto, E.: *Absorption*, Inaug. Heidelberg, 1905.
Owens: *Cocaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 329, 1912.
Ozaki, Y.: *Cerium*, Kyoto Igaku Zasshi, No. 4, 1, 1919; Chem. Abst., 13, 2085, 1919.

Packard, W. H.: *Oxygen*, Am. J. Physiol., 15, 30, 1905.

Padtberg, J. H.: *Colocynth*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 134, 627, 1909; *Magnesium*, ib., 129, 476, 1909; *Morphine*, ib., 139, 318, 1911.
Paetz: *Arecoline*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 282, 1910.
Page, I. H.: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 66, 1, 1923.
Pal, J.: *Caffeine*, Deut. med. Woch., 1774, 1912; *Choline*, Z. exp. Path., 9, 192, 1911; *Hypoph. Extract*, C. Ph., 23, 253, 1909; *Morphine*, Deut. med. Woch., 39, 395, 1913; *Papaverine*, Wien. med. Woch., 1049, 1913; Med. Times, July, 1914; Deut. med. Woch., Jan., 164, 1914.
Palet, L. P. J.: *Morphine and Cocaine*, Anales Soc. Quim. Arg., 7, 22, 1919; C. A., 13, 3203, 1919.
Palmèn: *Nicotine*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 24, 187, 1911.
Palmer, W. W. and Henderson: *Acid Excretion in Nephritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 109, 1915; *Acidosis*, Arch. Int. Med., 12, 153, 1913.
Pancoast, H. K.: *Opiates*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1581, 1915.
Pancoast, H. K. and Hopkins: *Opium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 2220, 1915.
Panisset, L. and Verge: *Arsphenamine*, Compt. Rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 846, 1922.
Panton, P. N.: *Trinitrotoluene*, Physiol. Abst., 2, 362, 1917; Lancet, 2, 77, 1917.
Pappenheim: *Benzol*, Wien. klin. Woch., 26, 48, 1913.
Pappenheimer and Vance: *Mustard Gas*, J. Exp. Med., 31, 71, 1920; C. A., 14, 982, 1920.
Pardee, H. E. B.: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1822, 1919; 75, 1258, 1920; *Hypodermic Preparation*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1359, 1925; *Standardization*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 186, 1923.
Park, E. A. and McClure: *Thymus Extirpation*, Am. J. Dis. Chil., 18, 317, 1919.
Park, W. H.: *Antitoxin*, Harvey Lect., 1, 101, 1906; J. Pharmacol., 3, 474, 1912; Bost. Med. Surg. J., Jan. 18, 1913; *Diphtheria Antitoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 863, 1914; *Immunity*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 100, 1918.
Park, W. H. and Nicoll: *Tetanus Antitoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 235, 1914.
Park, W. H. and Zingher: *Diphtheria Immunization*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 2216, 1915.
Park, W. H., Zingher and Serota: *Toxin-Antitoxin Mixtures*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 859, 1914.
Parker, G. H.: *Organic Correlations*, Amer. Natural., 43, 212, 1909; *Cilia*, Am. J. Physiol., 14, 1, 1905.
Parkinson, J.: *Cigarette Smoking*, Lancet, Aug. 18, 1917; *Digitalis*, Heart, 6, No. 4, 1917; *Ethyl-hydrocupreine*, Zs. Chemother. 2, No. 1, 1913.
Parkinson, J. and Rowlands: *Strychnine*, Quart. J. Med., 7, 42, 1913; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1751, 1913; XVII Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 247, 1914.
Parsons, J. P. and Vincent: *Splanchnic Nerve*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 11, 129, 1917.
Parturier, M.: *KI*, Compt. Rend. Soc. Biol., 80, 456, 1917.
Paskind, H. A.: *Atropine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 7, 104, 1921.
Patein, G.: *Calomel*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 586, 1913.
Paton, N.: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 29, 286, 1903.
Paton and Eason: *Nitrogen*, J. Physiol., 26, 166, 1901.
Paton and Watson: *Pituitary*, J. Physiol., 44, 413, 1912.
Paton, D. N., et al.: *Parathyroids*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 10, 203, 1917.
Patta, A.: *Hypophosphites*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 620, 1910.
Patta, A. and Varisco: *Choline*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 29, 409, 1915.
Paukow: *Pituitary*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 147, 89, 1912.
Paul and Cownley: *Emetine*, Am. J. Pharm., 73, 1901.
Paulesco: *Pituitary*, Bioph. Centr., 3, 85, 1907.
Pauli, W.: *Colloids*, Beitr. physiol. Chem., 5, 27, 1905; *Gels*, Erg. Physiol., 6, 105, 1907; *Protein*, Trans. Faraday Soc., 1913; *Sulphocyanides*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 4, 1903.
Pauli and Pal: *Sulphocyanide*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 24, 362.
Pauli and Samec: *Ossification*, Bioch. Zs., 17, 235, 1909.
Paulian, D. E.: *Parasites*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 194, 1914.
Paulucci, P.: *Fats*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 29, 408, 1915.
Pavy, Brodie and Siau: *Phlorhizin*, J. Physiol., 29, 467, 1903.
Pawele: *Narcosis*, Bioch. Zs., 63, 52, 1914.
Pawniski, J.: *Nicotine*, Zs. klin. Med., 80, 284, 1914.
Peabody, F. W.: *Acidosis*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 955, 1915; *Alveolar Air*, Am. J. Med. Sci. 151, 184, 1916; *Carbon Dioxide*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 846, 1915; *Cardiac Dyspnea*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 155, 100, 1918; *Dyspnea*, Trans. Assoc., Am. Phys., 30, 20, 1915; *Leukemia*, Bos. Med. Surg. J., 177: 873, 1917; *Pneumonia*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 71, 1913.

PEABODY, F. W., ET AL.: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1912.
PEACOCK, J. C. and B. L. G.: *Benzoin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 482, 1919; *Salol Coating*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 514, 1915; *Zinc Chloride*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 689, 1918.
PEARCE, L.: *Iodide*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 12, 1, 1925; *Tryparsamide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 159, 1925.
PEARCE, L. and BROWN: *Arsenic*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 517, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1800, 1919; Arsphenamine, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 354, 1917; *Experimental Syphilis*, J. Exp. Med., 35, 55, 1922; *Tryparsamide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 502, 1919; ib., 19, 257, 1922.
PEARCE, R. G.: *Cyanosis and Hyperpnea*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physiol., 31, 71, 1917; *Phlorhizin*, Am. J. Physiol., 40, 418, 1916; *Vessels*, Bioch. Z., 62, 243, 1913.
PEARCE, R. M.: *Cantharidin*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 542, 1913; *Nephritis*, Arch. Intern. Med., 5, 133, 1910; *Spleen*, Clev. Med. J., 14, 463, 1915; *Urine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 6, 129, 1909.
PEARCE, R. M. and EISENBREY: *Peptone*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 25, 30, 1910.
PEARCE, R. M., HILL and EISENBREY: *Caffeine*, J. Exp. Med., 12, 200, 1910.
PEARCE, R. M. and PEET: *Spleen*, J. Exp. Med., 18, No. 5, 1913.
PEARCE, R. M. and PEPPER: *Spleen*, J. Exp. Med., 20, No. 1, 1914.
PEARCE, R. M. and RINGER: *Tartrate*, J. Med. Res., 29, 57, 1913.
PEARCE, R. M. and STANTON: *Epinephrine*, Alb. Med. Ann., Feb., 1906.
PEARL, R.: *Alcohol*, Am. Mercury, 1, 213, 1924; *Poisons in Domestic Fowl*, Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., 55, 243, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 433, 1916.
PEARSON: *Digitalis*, Am. J. Pharm., 85, 245, 1913.
PECK, C. H. and MELTZER: *Intravenous Magnesium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1131, 1916.
PECKER, H.: *Picric Acid*, C. R. Soc. de Biol., 79, 139, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 109, 1916.
PÉHU and PILLON: *Turpentine Oil*, Sem. Med. (No. 51), 609, 1914.
PELKAN, K. F., and WHIPPLE: *Phenols*, J. Biol. Chem., 50, 499, 513, 528, 1922.
PELLEGRINI, A.: *Bromine*, Arch. farm. Sper., 23, 201, 1917; Physiol. Abst., 2, 499, 1917.
PELLINI, E. J., and GREENFIELD: *Morphine*, Arch. Int. Med., 33, 547, 1924.
PELLINI and WALLACE: *Emetine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 152, 325, 1916.
PELZ: *Codeine Habit*, Deut. med. Woch., 22, 864, 1905.
PELZ, M. D. and JACKSON: *Allergy*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 3, 1918; *Anaphylaxis*, J. Pharm., 11, 173, 1918.
PEMBERTON, J.: *Thyroid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1882, 1925.
PEMBREY, M. S. and SHIPWAY: *Anesthetics*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 9, 2, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 366, 1916.
PEREZ, J. A.: *Mercuric Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 231, 1918.
PERLMAN and VINCENT: *Chromaphil Tissues*, Endocrin., 3, 121, 1919.
PESKIND, S., ROGOFF and STEWART: *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol., 68, 530, 1924.
PETERS, J. P.: *Reaction of Blood*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 84, 1917.
PETERS, J. P. and GEYELIN: *Epinephrine Hyperglycemia*, J. Biol. Chem., 31, 471, 1917.
PETERS and WALKER: *Dichlordiethlsulphide*, Biochem. J., 17, 260, 1920.
PETERSEN, W. F.: *Adsorptive Agents*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1234, 1917.
PETERSON: *Salicyl*, Deut. med. Woch., 3, 13, 29, 1877.
PETIT-DUTAILLIS, D.: *Epinephrine*, Paris Med., 1, 30, 1924.
PETROW: *Destruction of Alkaloids*, Biochem. Centr., 4, 495, 1905.
PETROWA: *Salicyl*, Z. physiol. Chem., 74, 429, 1912.
PEZZI and CLERC: *Quinine*, Presse méd., 334, 1920.
PFAFF, F.: *Digitalin*, Korresp. Schweiz. Aerz., 696, 1892; *Poison Ivy*, J. Exp. Med., 2, 181, 1897.
PFAFF and BALCH: *Cholagogues*, J. Exp. Med., 2, 49, 1897.
PFAHLER, G. E.: *Roentgenography*, 68th Session Am. Med. Assoc., June, 1917.
PFENDER, C. A.: *Brass*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 296, 1914.
PFENNINGER, S. W.: *Botulism*, J. Infect. Dis., 35, 347, 1924.
PFOERTNER: *Sulphonal*, Deut. med. Woch., 1563, 1914.
PHEMISTER, D. B.: *Phosphorus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1737, 1918.
PHILLIPS, J.: *Bismuth*, Clev. Med. J., 16, 419, 1917; *Heroine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 2146, 1912.
PHILLIPS and BRADFORD: *Caffeine*, J. Physiol., 8, 117, 1887.
PHILIPPSON: *Urticaria*, Arch. f. Derm., 51, 1900.
PIAZZA, J. G.: *Allyl*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 318, 1915.
PICCININI: *Antipyretics*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 22, 27, 1912; *Manganese*, Arch. Farm. sper., 10, 1910.
PICK, E. P.: *Ultimate Death in Heart*, Klin. Woch., 3, 662, 1924.
PICK, E. P. and PINELES: *Thyroid*, Zs. exp. Path., 7, 518, 1909.

PICK, E. P. and WASICKY: *Emetine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 147, 1916; *Papaverine and Emetine*, Wien. klin. Woch., 38, No. 22, 1915.
PICK, F.: *Defibrinated Animals*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 42, 399, 1899.
PICKERING: *Embryonic Heart*, J. Physiol., 14, 383, 1893.
PICTET and KRAMERS: *Morphine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 497, 1910.
PIERSON: *Aconite*, Therap. Gaz., 37, 1913.
PIETRKOWSKI, G.: *Auricular Distention*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 81, 35, 1917.
PIKE, COOMBS and HASTINGS: *Respiration*, Am. J. Physiol., 49, 125, 1919.
PILCHER, J. D.: *Caffeine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 19, 1912; ib., 3, 267, 609, 1912; *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 208, 1914; *Female Remedies*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 53, 1917; *Hemolysis*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 350, 1913; *Membrane Manometer Curves*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 209, 1915; *Nasal Submucosa*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 232, 1915; *Phenol*, Am. J. Pharm., 86, 149, 1914; *Uterus*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 110, 1916; *Veratrum*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 1, 1917; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 350, 1917.
PILCHER, J. D., BURMAN and DELZELL: *Female Remedies*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 557, 1916.
PILCHER, J. D., DELZELL and BURMAN: *Female Remedies*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 490, 1916.
PILCHER, J. D. and MAUER: *Female Remedies*, Surg. Gyn. Obst., 27, 97, 1918.
PILCHER, J. D. and SOLLMANN: *Atropine*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 317, 1914; *Hemorrhage and Saline*, Am. J. Physiol., 35, 59, 1914; *Morphine*, Arch. Int. Med., 33, 516, 1924; *Saline*, Am. J. Physiol., 35, 70, 1914; *Silver*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 301, 462, 1923; 9, 256, 1923; 10, 38, 103, 1924; *Vasomotor Center*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 323–411, 1915; *Veratrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 295, 1915; *Vitamine B*, ib., 26, 203, 1925.
PINCUSSOHN: *Caffeine*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 591, 1906; *Edema*, Zs. exp. Path., 10, 308, 1912.
PINCZOWER: *Salicyl*, Ther. Mon., 24, 297, 1910.
PIRIA: *Salicyl*, Ann. Chim. Physique, 69, 298, 1838.
PISSEMSKY, S. A.: *Peptone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 2128, 1915.
PITINI: *Atropine*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 18, 311, 1908.
PITTENGER, P. S.: *Chenopodium Oil*, Mulf. Vet. Bull., 9, 60, 1920; *Cocaine*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 10, 746, 1921; *Gelsemium*, ib., 12, 1063, 1923; *Mercurialized Serum*, N. Y. Med. J., Jan. 27, 1917; *Pituitary*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 1031, 1919.
PITTENGER and EWE: *Piscidia*, Am. J. Pharm., 91, 575, 1919.
PITTENGER, P. S. and MULFORD: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 236, 1918.
PITTENGER, P. S. and VANDERKLEED: *Goldfish Method*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 427, 1915.
PITZMAN: *Silver Salts*, Am. J. Ophth., 29, 1, 1912.
PLAGGE and LEBBIN: *Aluminum*, Berlin, Militaersanit., 1893.
PLANNELLES, J.: *Ergotamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 105, 38, 1924.
PLANT, O. H.: *Camphor*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 513, 571, 1914; *Carminatives*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 311, 1920.
PLANT, O. H., and MILLER: *Opium*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 202, 1923; 27, 361, 1926.
PLATZ, O.: *Autonomic System*, Klin. Woch. Berl., 2, 1413, 1923.
PLESCH, L. and KARZAG: *Thorium*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 1363, 1912.
PLOTZ, W.: *Hemolysis*, Biochem. Zs., 103, 243, 1920.
PLUMIER: *Alcohol*, J. de Physiol. Path., No. 3, 1905; *Digitalis*, ib., No. 3, 1905; *Epinephrine*, ib., 6, 655, 1904; *Ergot*, ib., 7 ,13, 1905; *Nitrite*, ib., No. 4, 1905; *Pulmonary Circulation*, ib., 7, 13, 1905.
PLUMIER and CLERMONT: *Emetine*, Bull. Acad. Roy. Med. Belg., 29, 353, 1919; C. A., 13, 3241, 1919; *Epinephrine*, Zentr., Bioch. Bioph., 14, 783, 1912.
PLUMMER, H. S.: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 80, 1955, 1923; *Thyroxin*, ib., 77, 243, 1921.
PLUMMER, H. S. and BOOTHBY: *Goiter*, Am. J. Physiol., 63, 406, 1923; *Thyroxin*, Am. J. Physiol., 55, 295, 1921.
PODWYSSOTZKI: *Ergot*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 6, 153, 1877; *Ipecac*, ib., 11, 231, 1879.
POHL: *Formaldehyde*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 28, 246, 1891; *Stomachics*, ib., 25, 51, 1888; *Methyl Alcohol Poisoning*, C. A., 13, 45, 1919; *Phenol-camphor*, Zbl. Chir. (No. 21), 814, 1913; *Purine Metabolism*, Bioch. Zs. 78, 200, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 190, 1916; *Santal*, Ther. Mon., 26, 874, 1912.
POLANO, O.: *Oleic Acid*, Z. Gehurtsh. Gyn., 65, 581, 1909.
POLIMANTI, O.: *Curare*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 17, 1914.
POLLAK, L.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 149, 1909; Z. physiol. Chem., 68, 69, 1910; *Glycosuria*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 64, 415, 1911; *Strychnine*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 199, 1910; *Sulphocyanide*, Beitr. physiol. Chem., 2, 430, 1902.
POLLOCK, L. J. and HOLMES: *Picrotoxin*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 213, 1915.
POLLOCK, L. J. and TREADWAY: *Epilepsy*., Arch. Int. Med., 12, 445, 1913.
POLLOCK, W. B.: *Pituitary*, Br. J. Ophthalmol., 4, 106, 1920.

POMARET, M.: *Arsphenamine*, Lancet, 2, 1178, 1923; *Bismuth*, Urol. Cut. Review, 26, 766, 1922.
POPIELSKI, L.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 139, 571, 1911; *Hormones*, Muench. med. Woch., 534, 1912; *Peptone*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 126, 483, 1909; *Vasodilatin*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 613, 1912.
POPIELSKI, L., and PANEK: *Vasodilatin*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 128, 222, 1909.
POPPER, E.: *Opium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 153, 574, 1913; *Papaverine*, Wien. klin. Woch., 361, 1914.
POPPER and FRANKL: *Morphine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 716, 1912.
PORAK: *Quinine*, J. Trop. Med. Hyg., 21, 138, 1918.
PORGES and PRIBRAM: *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 59, 20, 1908.
PORT and BRUNOW: *Autonomic Poisons*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 239, 1914.
PORTER, E. L.: *Strychnine*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, Proc. XIX, 1914.
PORTER, W. T.: *Curare*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 418, 1915; *Strychnine*, ib., 36, 171, 1915; *Surgical Shock*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 176, 699, 1917.
PORTER, W. T. and TURNER: *Vasomotor Mechanism*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 235, 1915.
POSEY: *Miotics*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 219, 1914.
POST, W. E.: *Tartrates*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 592, 1914.
POSTOJEFF: *Arsphenamine*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 152, 1912; *Saponin*, Bioch. Z., 36, 335, 1911.
POTOZKY, C.: *Local Anesthetics*, Arch. Int. Pharm., 12, 129, 1903.
POTT: *Morphine*, Biochem. Z., 42, 67, 1912.
POTTER, C.: *Borax Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 378, 1921.
POTTS: *Epinephrine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 47, 1188, 1906.
POUCHET, M. J.: *Allytheobromine*, Gaz. Hop., Paris, 93, 1581, 1920.
POUCHET and CHEVALIER: *Convallaria*, Ref., Nouv. Rem., 1, 766, 1903; *Theocine*, Bull. gen. Therap., 146, 615, 1903; *Valerian*, ib., 147, 135; 149, 25, 1905.
POUCHET ET AL: *Saccharin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1948, 1917.
POULSSON, E.: *Aspidium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 29, 1, 1891; *Barium*, ib., 62, 365, 1910; *Radium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., Suppl., 443, 1908; *Strychnine*, ib., 26, 22, 1889.
POULTON, E. B.: *Diabetes*, Brit. Med. J., Sept. 11, 1915.
POWER, F. B.: *Chaulmoogra*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 493, 1915; *Cucurbitaceæ*, ib., 84, 145, 1912.
POWER, F. B. and BROWNING: *Gossypium*, Pharm. J., 93, 423, 1914; *Taraxacum*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 185, 1912.
POWER, F. B. and MOORE: *Colocynth*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 766, 1910.
POWER, F. B. and ROGERSON: *Jalap*, Jahresb. Pharm., 69, 31, 1909; *Leptandra*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 208, 1910; *Sarsaparilla*, Chem. News, 56, 1914.
POWER, F. B. and SALWAY: *Caulophyllum*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 232, 1913; *Erythrophlæum*, Am. J. Pharm., 84, 337, 1912; *Nutmeg*, ib., 80, 563, 1908; *Pumpkin*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 32, 346 and 360, 1910.
POWER, F. B. and TUTIN: *Grindelia*, Am. J. Pharm., 77, 484, 1905.
POWER, F. B., TUTIN and ROGERSON: *Hops*, J. Chem. Soc., 103, 1267, 1913.
POWERS, G. F., PARK and SIMMONDS: *Rachitis*, J. Biol. Chem., 55, 575, 1923.
POZERSKI: *Papain*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 58, 392, 1909.
POZZI and CLERC: *Nicotine*, J. de Phys. Path. gen., 15, 1, 1913.
PRATT, J. H.: *Metabolism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 52, 1915; *Pancreas*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 24, 269, 1909; *Uric Acid*, ib., 28, 387, 1913.
PRIBRAM, E.: *Bromide*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 49, 457, 1906.
PRICE: *Aconite*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 4, No. 8, 1911.
PRICE, F. W.: *Digitalis*, Brit. Med. J., Sept. 13, 1913; XVII. Int. Cong. Med., 5, 2, 305, 1914; *Formaldehyde*, U. S. Ind. Circ., 59, 1904.
PRICE, W. A. and BENSING: *Endamebæ*, J. Nat. Dent. Assoc., 2, 143, 1915.
PRINCE, A. L. and HAHN: *Thermal Center*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 412, 416, 1918.
PRINGLE, MAUNSELL and PRINGLE: *Ether*, Brit. Med. J., Sept. 9, 1905.
PRINGSHEIM: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Z., 12, 142, 1908; *Cholesterol*, Med. Klin., Feb., 1913.
PRIOR: *Quinine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 34, 237, 1884.
PROCHNOW, L.: *Abortiva* and *Acria*, Arch. Intern. Pharmacod., 21, 313, 1911; *Haloids*, ib., 21, 1911; *Salts*, ib., 21, 287, 1911.
PROCHOWNIK: *Naphthalene*, Ther. Mon., 25, 489, 1911.
PROWAZEK: *Poisons on Infusoria*, Biochem. Centr., 10, 8, 1910.
PRUS, J.: *Cocaine*, Z. exp. Path., 14, 161, 1913.
PUCHER, G. W., CORI and BOWEN: *Insulin*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 521, 1923.
PUCKNER: *Acetanilide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 47, 1206, 1906; *Pill Coating*, Rep., Council of Pharmacy and Chem., 58, 1911.
PUGLIESE, A.: *Vitamine*, Rend. Inst. Lomb. Sci. Lett., 52, 723, 1920.

Pusey, W. A.: *Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 434, 1913; *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 56, 118, 1911; *Radium*, Sci., 33, 1001, 1911; *Vlemminckx's Solution*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 97, 1920; *X-rays*, ib., 61, 552, 1913.
Pyman, F. L. and Wenyon: *Emetine Derivatives*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 237, 1917.

Quagliariello, G.: *Bile*, R. Accad. d. Lincei, 25, 536, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 275, 1916; Arch. di Obstet. e. Ginecol, 2, 5, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 330, 1916; *Histamine*, Zs. Biol., 64, 263, 1914; *Veratrine*, Zs. Biol., 59, 441, 1913.
Queckenstedt: *Iron*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 240, 1913.
Quellien: *Lead*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 133, 1905.
Quenstaedt: *Salicyl*, Ther. Gegenw., 46, 97, 1905.
Quinan, C.: *Chloroform*, J. Med. Res., 32, No. 1, 1915.
Quinby, W. C.: *Denervated Kidney*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc. Am. J. Physiol., 42, 593, 1917.
Quincke: *Copaiba*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 17, 273, 1883; *Salicyl*, Berl. klin. Woch., 19, 709, 1882.

Raaflaub, H.: *Muscarine*, Zs. Biol., 63, 477, 1912.
Rabe, F.: *Amanita*, Z. exp. Path., 1911; *Coronary Vessels*, ib., 11, 175, 1912; *Iron*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 2809, 1912.
Rabens, I. A.: *Chloride*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 294, 1915.
Raciborski: *Hypertonus*, Bioch. Centr., 6, 49, 1906.
Rackemann, F. C., Longcope and Peters: *Serum Disease*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 496, 1916; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 31, 215, 1916.
Rademaekers, A. and Sollmann: *Saline Cathartics*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Ther., 29, 481, 1924.
Radziejewski: *Epinephrine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 35, 572, 1898.
Raeburn, J. S.: *Emetine*, Brit. Med. J., March 28, 1914.
Raeder, J. C.: *Respiratory Metabolism*, Bioch. Zs., 69, 257, 1915.
Ragazzi: *Phosphorus*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 619, 1031, 1910.
Rahe, Rogers, Fawcett and Beebe: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 72, 1914.
Raiziss, A. M., Raiziss and Ringer: *Hippuric Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, No. 4, 1914.
Raiziss, G. W.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 271, 1922.
Raiziss, G. W., Dakin and Ringer: *Metabolism*, J. Biol. Chem., 19, 473, 485, 1914; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 920, 1914.
Rambousek: *Aniline*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 430, 1913; *Industrial Poisoning*, Edw. Arnold, London, 1913.
Ramsay, C. F.: *Pepsin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 6, 1047, 1917.
Ramsay, W. R. and Ziegler: *Mercury Excretion*, Am. J. Dis. Chil., 16, 299, 1918.
Ramsden, W., Lipkin, and Whitley: *Quinine*, Ann. Trop. Med. Parasit., 12, 223, 1918–1921.
Randoin, L.: *Avitaminosis*, La Med., 4, 927, 1923.
Randolph, N. A.: *Petrolatum*, Ther. Gaz., 9, 732, 1885.
Ranke: *Skeletal muscles* (cit. Gruber and Kretschmer, 1918), 1865.
Ransom, F.: *Alcohol*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 22, 254, 1920; *Caffeine*, J. Physiol., 42, 145, 1911; Biochem. J., 6, 151, 1912; *Chloroform*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 367, 1920; *Frog's Heart*, J. Physiol., 51, 176, 1917; *Pilocarpine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 169, 1917; *Strophanthin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 181, 1920; *Sapotoxin-cholesterin*, Deut. med. Woch., 194, 1901; *Uterus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 181, 1920.
Ranson, S. W., Billingsby and Johnson: *Sympathetic System*, J. Comp. Neurology, 29, 305, 1918.
Raoult: *Cryoscopy*, Zeitsch. f. physik. Chem., 27, 617, 1898.
Raphael, A.: *Diuresis*, Arb. Dorpat, 10, 18, 1894.
Raphael, T.: *Tobacco Smoking*, Am. J. Physiol., 52, 132, 1920.
Raphael, T. and Stanton: *Cerebral Circulation*, Arch. Neurol. Psych., 2, 389, 1919.
Rappoport: *Narcosis*, Z. exp. Path., 9, 39, 1911.
Rassers, J. R. F.: *Morphine*, Arch. neerl. de Physiol., 1, 71, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 189, 1916.
Ratzlaff, K.: *Hypertonic Solutions*, Zs. exp. Path., 17, 192, 1915.
Raubenhimer, O.: *Sun Cholera Mixture*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 5, 624, 1916.
Ravaut, M.: *Arsphenamine*, Ann. Med., 49, 1914; *Neoarsphenamine*, Presse. med., 171, 1913.
Ravaut, P.: *Amebiasis*, Rev. Prat. Mal. d. Pays Chauds, 1, 8, 1923; *Thiosulphate*, Presse Med., 28, 73, 1920.

REACH, F.: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Z., 3, 326, 1907; *Bile Duct*, Wien. klin. Woch., No. 8., 27, 72, 1914; *Magnesium*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 100, 379, 1924; *Rectal Feeding*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 86, 247, 1901.
READ, B. E.: *Chaulmoogra*, China Med. J., 39, 1, 1925.
REASONER, M. A.: *Soap*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 973, 1917.
REDDEN, W. R.: *Phagocytosis*, Res. Club, Harv. Med. School, 19, 1918.
REDFIELD, A. C. and BRIGHT: *Radium Radiations*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 374, 1918.
REED, C. I.: *Mustard Gas*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 77, 1920.
REES, M. H.: *Caffeine*, Am. J. Physiol., 68, 136, 1924; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 471, 1918; ib., 63, 146, 1922.
REES, M. H., and OLMSTED: *Pituitary*, Endocrinology, 6, 230, 1922.
REES, M. H., and WHITEHEAD: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 63, 405, 1923; ib., 65, 90, 1923.
REFEREE BOARD: *Aluminum*, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul., No. 103.
REGNAULT: *Chloroform*, Jahrb. Pharm., 69, 163, 1909.
REHFUSS, M. E., and HAWK: *Gastric Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 2088, 1914.
REICH, H. W.: *Alcohol*, Arch. f. Hyg., 84, 337, 1915.
REICHER: *Cholesterol*, Merck's Rep., 22, 172, 1908.
REICHERT: *Atropine-morphine*, Therap. Monthly, May, 1901; *Morphine*, Univ. Penn. Med. Bull., April, 1901.
REIMANN, S. P.: *Anesthesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 360, 1919.
REIMANN S. P., and BLOOM: *Anesthesia*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 211, 1918.
REIMANN, S. P. and MAGOUN: *Dichloramine-T*, Surg. Gyn. Obst., 26, 616, 1918.
REIPT and SCHEFFER: *Iodide*, Bioch. Centr., 8, 201, 1908.
REMELÉ: *Methlylenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 545, 1916.
RENON, L. and DESBOUIS: *Papaverine*, Soc. Biol., 76, 526, 1914.
RETTIG, H.: *Phosphorus*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 76, 345, 1914.
RETZLAFF: *Cinchophen*, Z. exp. Path., 12, 307, 1913.
RHAMY: *Acetone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 628, 1912.
RHODE, E. and OGAWA: *Heart*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 200, 1912.
RHODIUS and STRAUB: *Muscarine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 110, 492, 1905.
RICH, A. R.: *Histamine*, J. Exp. Med., 33, 287, 1921.
RICHARD, G.: *Nitrite*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 341, 1921.
RICHARDS, A. N.: *Camphor*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 73, 1914.
RICHARDS, A. N., and PLANT: *Caffeine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 485, 1915; *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 59, 184, 1922; *Urine Formation*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 592, 1917.
RICHARDS, A. N., and SCHMIDT: *Glomerular Circulation*, Am. J. Physiol., 71, 178, 1924.
RICHARDS, A. N., and WOOD: *Strophanthin*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 283, 1915; *Suprarenal Secretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 54, 1915.
RICHARDSON, F. L.: *Spinal Anesthesia*, Bost. Hosp., 244, 1913.
RICHARDSON, M. W.: *Vaccines*, Bost. Med. Surg., J. 158, 12, 1908.
RICHET, C., BRODIN and SAINT-GURONS: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1915, 1919; *Hemorrhage*, Zent. Biochem. Biophysiol., 20, 423, 1919.
RICHTER, P. F.: *Uranium*, Senator Fest., 1904; Berlin. klin. Woch., 42, 384, 1905.
RICKER, G.: *Mesotherium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 23, 1914.
RICKER, G. and HESSE: *Mercury*, Arch. Path. Anat., 217, 267, 1914.
RIDDLE, O.: *Insulin*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 244, 1923.
RIDDLE, O. and ANDERSON: *Quinine*, Am. J. Physiol., 47, 92, 1918.
RIDDLE, O., and BASSETT: *Alcohol*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 425, 1916.
RIDDLE, O., and KING: *Oviduct Secretions*, Am. J. Physiol., 57, 275, 1921.
RIEBEN: *Pills*, Arch. Pharm., 245, 502, 1907.
RIEDER, C.: *Quassin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 305, 1910.
RIEDER, W.: *Oxidations*, Zent. Biochem. Biophysiol., 22, 316, 1920.
RIEGER, J. B.: *Arsenic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 15, 1918.
RIEGLER: *Saccharin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 35, 306, 1895.
RIEMER: *Silver*, Arch. Heilk., 17, 330, 1876.
RIEMSCHNEIDER: *Strychnine*, Inaug. Diss., Kiel, 1900.
RIENHOFF, W. F.: *Iodine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1971, 1925.
RIESMAN, D. and BOLES: *Spelter Chills*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 153, 376, 1917.
RIESSER, O.: *Heat Regulation*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 80, 183, 1916; *Veratrine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 190, 137, 1921.
RIESSER, O. and NEUSCHLOSZ: *Acetylcholine*, Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm., 91, 342, 1921; *Muscle*, ib., 94, 190, 1922.
RIFATWACHDANI, S.: *Cocaine* and *Ecgonine*, Bioch. Z., 54, 83, 1913.
RIGGS: *Olefin Hydrocarbons*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 14, 380, 1925.
RINEHART: *Borate*, Ther. Gaz., 662, 1901.

RINGER, A. I.: *Acidosis*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 28, 469, 1913; *Diabetes*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, No. 2, 1914; *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 12, 105, 1910.
RINGER, M.: *Insulin*, J. Biol. Chem., 58, 483, 1923.
RINGER, S.: *Heart*, J. Physiol., 3, 380; 4, 29; 8, 15, 1884; ib., 18, 425, 1895; *Salts*, ib., 17, 6.
RIPPETOE and SMITH: *Nitroglycerin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 3, 96, 1914.
RIPPETOE and WISE: *Volatile Oils*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1, 1273, 1912.
RISCHBIETER, W.: *Pituitary*, Z. exp. Med., 1, 355, 1913.
RITSCHEL and STANGE: *Anesthetics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 191, 1913.
RITTER, H.: *Arsphenamine*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 162, 1911.
RITTER, K.: *Alypine*, Med. Klin., 1236, 1912; *Cocaine*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 273, 1909.
RIVA, A.: *Lead*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 620, 1913.
RIVERS and WEBER: *Caffeine* J. Physiol., 36, 33, 1907.
ROBERTS, J. G.: *Nitrous Ether*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 10, 370, 1921.
ROBERTSON, H. E.: *Magnesium*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 677, 1916.
ROBERTSON, J. H.: *Uric Acid*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, 324, 1914.
ROBERTSON, T. B.: *Acids*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 145, 329, 1912; *The Chemical Basis of Growth and Senescence*, Lippincott, Phila., 1923; *Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 635, 1916; *Tethelin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1009, 1916; J. Biol. Chem., 24, 347, 1916.
ROBERTSON, T. B. and BURNETT: *Citrates*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 635, 1912; *Cholesterol* and *Tethelin*, J. Canc. Res., 3, 75, 1918; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 731, 1918; J. Exp. Med. 23, 631, 1916.
ROBERTSON, T. B. and CUTLER: *Lecithin* and *Cholesterol*, J. Biol. Chem., 25, 663, 1916.
ROBERTSON, T. B. and DELPRAT: *Tethelin*, J. Biol. Chem., 31, 567, 1917.
ROBERTSON, T. B. and RAY: *Carcinoma*, J. Biol. Chem., 37, 443, 1919; *Growth of Mice*, J. Biol. Chem., 37, 377, 1919; ib., 44, 439, 1920.
ROBINSON, A. A.: *Cacodylate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 691, 1920.
ROBINSON, G. C.: *Aconite*, Arch. Int. Med., 15, 645, 1915; *Digitalis*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physiol., 34, 118, 1919; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 716, 1919.
ROBINSON, G. C. and AUER: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 556, 1913.
ROBINSON, G. C. and DRAPER: *Vagus*, J. Exp. Med., 14, No. 3, 1911.
ROBINSON, G. C., WHITE, EGGLESTON and HATCHER (A. M. A. Committee): *Digitalis, Intravenous*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 504, 1924.
ROBINSON, G. C. and WILSON: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm., 10, 491, 1918.
ROBINSON, J. M.: *Wood Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 148, 1918.
ROBIQUET: *Cantharidin*, Ann. di Chimie, 76, 302, 1812.
ROCA, J.: *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 1, 1921.
ROCH, M.: *Morphine*, Merck's Rep., 21, 45, 1907; *Phosphorus Pentachloride*, XVII Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 73, 1914; *Salicyl*, Bull. gen. Ther., 163, 218, 1912.
ROCH, M. and CRAMER: *Adonis*, XVII Int. Congr. Med., 5, 2, 239, 1914.
ROCHESTER, A. S.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 52, 351, 1909.
ROCKWOOD: *Salicyl*, Am. J. Physiol., 25, 34, 1909.
ROEHMANN: *Chloride*, Zs. klin. Med., 1, 513, 1887; *Lecithin*, Biochemie, 766, 1908.
ROEHMANN, F.: *Saccharose*, Bioch. Zs., 72, 26, 1915.
ROEHRICHT: *Ether*, Centr. Chir., 32, No. 38, 1905.
ROEMER, C.: *Barbital*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 241, 1912.
ROEMER, P.: Lehrbuch der Augenheilkunde, Urban and Schwarzenberg, Berl., 1919.
ROEMER, R., GEPP and LOCHLEIN: *Aniline*, Arch. f. Ophth., 87, 1, 1914.
ROGER, H. and GARNIER: *Saline*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 179, 1913.
ROGERS, F. T.: *Pituitary*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 19, 125, 1921; *Vagogastric Centers*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 553, 1918.
ROGERS, L.: *Chaulmoogra Oil*, Lancet, 1, 1178, 1921; *Sodium Gynocardate*, Int. Med. Gaz., 54, 165, 1919; Brit. Med. J., 2, 550, 1916; *Sodium Morrhuate*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 147, 1918.
ROGERS, T. B.: *Hypericum*, Mulf. Vet. Bul., 6, 37, 1914; *Sulfonal*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1510, 1912.
ROGOFF, J. M.: *Morphine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 155, 1925; *Thyroid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 199, 1917.
ROGOFF, J. M., and MARINE: *Thyroid Products*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 57, 1916; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 321, 1917.
ROGOFF, J. M., and ROSENBERG: *Tadpole Feeding*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 353, 1922.
ROHDE: *Heart*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 401, 1912.
ROHDE, A. and STOCKHOLM: *Thyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 37, No. 2, 1919; *Hooper Foundation*, 4, 305, 1919.
ROHMANN: *Wool-fat*, Bioch. Zs., 7, 298, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 12, 1916.

ROHONYI, H.: *Permeability*, Koll. Chem. Beihefte, 8, 337, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 178, 1916.
ROICK, W.: *Arsphenamine*, Med. Klin., 728, 1915.
ROLLY, F. and CHRISTJANSEN: *Salt*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 34, 1914.
ROMANELLI, R.: *Camphor*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1011, 1917.
ROMMEL: *Barbital*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 446, 1912.
RONA, B.: *Chloride*, Bioch. Zs., 29, 501, 1910.
RONA, P., and BLOCH: *Quinine*, Bioch. Zs. Berl., 118, 185, 1920.
RONCATO and OSELLADORE: *Blood Vessels*, Arch. Fisiol., 20, 17, 1923.
RONZANI: *Irritants*, Bioch. Centr., 8, 164, 1908.
ROON, L.: *Emulsions*, J. Am. Phar. Assoc., 5, 496, 1916.
ROSE, A. R.: *Phytin*, Bioch. Bul., 2, 21, 1912.
ROSE, W. C., WEBER, CORLEY and JACKSON: *Dicarboxylic Acids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 59, 1925.
ROSEBRUGH: *Apomorphine*, Canad. Pract., Oct., 1908.
ROSEMANN, R.: *Alcohol*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 100, 348, 1903; *Chloride*, ib., 135, 177, 192, 1910; ib., 142, 208, 447, 1912.
ROSENAU and ANDERSON: *Anaphylaxis*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 29, 1906; ib., Bull., 50, 1909.
ROSENBLAT: *Bicarbonate*, Bioch. Zs., 4, 500, 1907.
ROSENBLOOM, J.: *Acetone*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1715, 1915; *Chlorate*, Bioch. Bull., 1, 483, 1912; *Mercuric Chloride Poisoning*, Am. Med. Assoc., Sec. P and T., 1918; Am. J. Med. Sci., 152, 348, 1919; *Orthoform*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 281, 1922.
ROSENBLOOM and JOHNSTON: *Methyl Salicylate Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 22, 1919.
ROSENBLOOM, J. and SCHILDECKER: *Ergotinine*, J Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1203, 1914.
ROSENBLOOM, J. and WEINBERGER: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Bull., 2, 123, 1912.
ROSENFELD, G.: *Pituitary*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 30, 404, 1916.
ROSENFELD, M.: *Chloroform*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 37, 52, 1896.
ROSENGARTEN, F.: *Carrel-Dakin Solution*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1075, 1917.
ROSENKRANZ: *Hormonal*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1824, 1912.
ROSENMANN, M.: *Ion Actions*, Klin. Woch. Berl., 1, 2093, 1922.
ROSENOW, G.: *Calcium*, Zs. exp. Med., 4, 427, 1916; *Epinephrine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 20, 137, 1919; *Guanidine*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 12, 263, 1921; *Pituitary*, Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 11, 114, 1920.
ROSENTHAL, F. and SEVERIN: *Antimony*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 275, 1912.
ROSENTHAL, N., and BAEHR: *Citrate*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 130, 1922.
ROSENTHAL, S. M.: *Phenoltetrachlorphthalein*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 385, 1922.
ROSENWASSER: *Apomorphine*, Med. Rec., July 27, 1907.
ROSS, CROPPER and ROSS: *Paraffin Cancer*, Lancet, 183, 1579, 1912.
ROSS, E. L.: *Amino-acids*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 45, 1916; *Atropine*, J. Pharm., Exp. Ther., 15, 135, 1920; 12, 377, 1919; *Local Anesthetics*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 1, 1922; Ann. Otol., 32, 1229, 1923; *Morphine and ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 34, 335, 1918.
ROSS, E. L. and HAWK: *Ether*, Arch. Int. Med., 14, 779, 1914.
ROSS, E. L. and MCGUIGAN: *Ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 407, 1915.
ROSS, R.: *Dysentery*, Lancet, 1, 1, 1916.
ROSSBACH, M. J.: *Colchicine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 12, 308, 1876; *Physiological Antagonism of Poisons*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 21, 1, 1880.
ROST, E.: *Borate*, Arch. Intern. Pharmacod., 15, 291, 1905; *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 36, 1895; *Eosin*, Med. Klin., 994, 1915; *Primula*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 653, 1914; *Tannin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 38, 346, 1897.
ROST, FRANZ and WEITZEL: *Benzoate*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 508, 1913.
ROSTOKI: *Chloroform*, Z. physiol. Chem., 31, 432, 1901.
ROTH, D. A.: *Chenopodium*, South. Med. Jour., 11, 733, 1918.
ROTH, G. B.: *Aconite*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 349, 1913; J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 705, 1913; *Arsenic Compounds*, Hyg. Lab. Bull., 113, 1918; *Arsphenamines, Shaking*, U. S. Publ. Health Report, No. 612, 1920; *Arsphenamines, Standardization*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull. No. 135, 1924; *Camphoric Acid*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 405, 1911; *Cocaine* and *Procaine;* Hyg. Lab. Bull., 109, 1917; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 352, 1917; *Frog Intestine*, Arch. Int. Pharm., 27, 333, 1922–23; *Neoarsphenamine Determination*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1191, 1922; *Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 476, 1914; Hyg. Lab. Bull., 109, 1917; Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc. Am. J. Physiol., 42, 594, 1917; *Quinine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 470; 4, 157, 1912; *Ureter*, Am. J. Physiol., 44, 275, 1917.
ROTH, G. B. and VOEGTLIN: *Aluminum*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 132, 1916.
ROTH, O.: *Epinephrine*, Deut. med. Woch., 905, 1914.

ROTHBERGER, J. C.: *Physostigmine-curare*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 87, 117, 1901.
ROTHBERGER, C. J. and WINTERBERG: *Calcium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 142, 523, 1912; *Liver on Poisons*, Arch. internat. Pharmacod., 15, 339, 1905.
ROTHE, J. C.: *Potato Poisoning*, Zs. Hyg., 88, 1, 1919.
ROTHERMUNDT and DALE: *Atoxyl*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 251, 1912.
ROTHLIN, E.: *Arteries*, Bioch. Zs., 111, 219, 257, 299, 1921; *Ergotamine*, Arch. int. Pharm. Ther., 27, 459, 1923; *Splenic Extract*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 185, 111, 1920.
ROTHSCHILD, M. A.: *Cholesterol*, Beitr. path. Anat., 60, 39, 66, 1914.
ROTHSCHILD, M. A. and FELSEN: *Cholesterol*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 520, 1919.
ROUS, P. and TURNER: *Erythrocytes*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 2163, 1915; Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 30, 210, 1915.
ROUS, P. and WILSON: *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 29, 173, 1919; *Transfusion*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 219, 1918.
ROUSSY and CLUNET: *Parathyroids*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 68, 818, 1910.
ROVIGHI: *Ammonia*, Il Morgagni, 41, 449, 1889.
ROWE, L. W.: *Chloretone*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 107, 1916; *Iron*, Ther. Gaz., 33, Dec., 1917.
ROWNTREE, L. G.: *Acidosis*, Trans. Am. Physiol., 31, 39, 1916; *Diabetes Insipidus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 83, 399, 1924.
ROWNTREE, L. G. and ABEL: *Antimony*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 25, 403, 1910; J. Pharmacol., 2, 101, 1912.
ROWNTREE, L. G. and GERACHTY: *Diuretics*, Arch. Int. Med., 9, 284, 1912; *Phenolsulphonphthalein*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 579, 1910.
ROWNTREE, L. G., KEITH and BARRIER: *Novasurol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 1187, 1925.
ROWNTREE, L. G. and MACHT: *Digitalis Standardization*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 870, 1916.
ROY, G.: *Hypericum*, Mulf. Vet. Bull., 6, 43, 1914.
ROY and SHERRINGTON: *Cerebral Blood Supply*, J. Physiol., 11, 85, 1890.
RUBINI: *Cactus*, N. Y. Med. J., 3, 1864.
RUCKER, M. P. and HASKELL: *Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1390, 1921.
RUDOLPH, R. D.: *Coagulation*, Trans. Assoc., Am. Phys., 25, 504, 1910.
RUDOLPH and COLE: *Aconite*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Dec., 1912.
RUEBSAMEN: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 59, 227, 1908.
RUEBSAMEN and KLIGERMANN: *Hydrastis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 602, 1912.
RUEDEL: *Diuresis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 30, 41, 1892.
RUHNAU, K.: *Trypaflavine*, Ther. Gegenw., 220, 1920.
RULON and HAWK: *Water*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 32, 1686, 1911
RUMPF: *Iron*, Berl. klin. Woch., 38, 477, 1901.
RUMRY, F. L.: *Yohimbine*, J. Pharm., 11, 172, 1918.
RUPERT: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Centr., 8, 898, 1909.
RUSSEL, F. F.: *Typhoid*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 28, 457, 1913; *Typhoid Vaccine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1371, 1914.
RUSSELL, D. G.: *Gentian Violet*, J. exp. Med., 20, 545, 1914.
RUSSELL, W. B.: *Calcium*, Brit. Med. J., 1, 199, 1907.
RUTH, V. J.: *Apomorphine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 1913.
RUTHERFORD: *Bile*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinb., 29, 133, 1879.
RUTKEWITSCH, K.: *Hypertonus*, Zs. klin. Med., 79, 231, 1914.
RYAN, A. H.: *Strychnine Absorption*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 43, 1912.
RYAN and GUTHRIE: *Strychnine*, Am. J. Physiol., 22, 440, 1908.
RYAN and MCGUIGAN: *Strychnine*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 319, 1911.
RYDER, G. H.: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Ob. Gyn., 2, 61, 1921.
RYWOSCH: *Hemolysis*, Centr. Physiol., 25, 848, 1911.
RZENTKOWSKI, K.: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 894, 1911; *Nitrite*, Z. klin. Med., 68, 111, 1909.

SABBATANI, L.: *Calcium*, Arch. ital. Biol., 36, 397, 416, 1901; *Caramel*, Arch. Fisiol, 11, 518, 1913; *Carbon*, Arch. Farmacol., 16, 518, 1914; *Colloid Carbon*, Bioch. Z., 59, 408, 1914; *Colloid Sulphur*, ib., 59, 378, 1914; *Iodine*, Gaz. Osp. Clin., 33, No. 58, 1913; *Mercury*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 502, 1906; Arch. int. Pharmacod., 17, 318, 1907; *Sodium*, Acad. Real. Sci. Torino, 1901; *Sulphur*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 18, 373, 1908; Pathologica, No. 100, 1913; *Sulphur Salves*, Koll. Zs., 13, 249, 1913.
SACCHETTO, I.: *Phosphorus*, Frankf. Zs. Path., 28, 131, 1922.
SACCONE, A.: *Diuretics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 63, 1911.
SACHAROFF: *Tetra*, Z. exp. Path., 7, 225, 1909.
SACHS, H.: *Animal Hemolysins*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 257, 1906; *Scopolamine*, Berl. klin. Woch., No. 30, 1912.

SACHS, O.: *Milk Injection*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 20, 170, 1919.
SACKETT, W. G.: *Eupatorium*, Jour. Infect. Dis., 24, 231, 1919.
SAHLI: *Hemophilia*, Zs. klin. Med., 56, 294, 1905; *Morphine*, Therap. Monatsh., No. 1, 1909.
SAIKOWSKY: *Mercury*, Arch. Path. Anat., 37, 346, 1866.
SAILER, J.: *Polycythemia*, Trans. Am. Physiol., 31, 172, 1916.
SAKAI, S., and SANEYOSHI: *Strophanthin, Caffeine, Diuretine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 331, 1915.
SAKAI, T.: *Ions on Frog Heart*, Zs. Biol., 64, 505, 1914.
SAKATA, S.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 105, 11, 1925.
SALANT, W.: *Alcohol*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 3, 58, 1906; *Caffeine, Circulation*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 468; 4, 341, 1912; *Chenopodium*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 391, 1910; *Conditions*, U. S. Bur. Chem., Circ. 81, 1911; *Diet*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 603, 1917; *Temperature-Caffeine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 342, 1913.
SALANT, W. and BENGIS: *Chenopodium*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 163, 1915; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 529, 1917; *Dyes*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 119, 1916; *Fluorescein*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 344, 1917; *Renal Irritants*, J. Pharm., Exp. Ther., 9, 344, 1917.
SALANT, W. and CONNET: *Caffeine Isomer*, J. Pharm., 11, 81, 1918.
SALANT, W. and HECHT: *Ergot*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 517, 1914; *Oxalates*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 126, 1914; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 11, 179, 1914.
SALANT, W. and HINKEL: *Alcohol*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 493, 1910.
SALANT, W. and KLEITMAN: *Citrate*, Am. J. Physiol., 65, 62, 1923.
SALANT, W. and LIVINGSTON: *Chenopodium*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 67, 1915; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 130, 1915; J. Pharmacol., 8, 122, 1916; *on frog heart*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 21, 1916; *Iodine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 119, 1916; Am. J. Physiol., 41, 234, 1916; *Succinate*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 344, 1917.
SALANT, W., LIVINGSTON and CONNET: *Succinate*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 129, 1917.
SALANT, W., and MITCHELL: *Chenopodium on Peristalsis*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 37, 1915; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 162, 1915; *Metals on Intestines*, Am. J. Physiol., 39, 355, 1916.
SALANT, W., MITCHELL and SCHWARTZE: *Succinate*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 511, 1917.
SALANT, W. and NELSON: *Chenopodium*, Am. J. Physiol., 36, 440, 1915.
SALANT, W. and PHELPS: *Caffeine Demethylation*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 469, 1912.
SALANT, W. and RIEGER: *Caffeine*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, 186, 1914; *Caffeine Excretion*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 469; U. S. Bur. Chem. Bull., 166, 1912; *Caffeine on Creatine*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 400, 1910; *Caffeine Tolerance*, ib., 1, 572, 1910; *Caffeine Toxicity*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 455, 1912.
SALANT, W., RIEGER and TREUHARDT: *Tin*, J. Biol. Chem., 17, 265, 1914.
SALANT, W. and SMITH: *Tartrate Toxicity*, Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 10, 170, 1913; Am. J. Physiol., 35, 239, 1914; J. Pharmacol., 5, 515, 1914.
SALANT, W. and SWANSON: *Sodium tartrate*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 100; 15, 8, 1917; J. Pharm., 11, 27, 1918; 11, 133, 1918.
SALANT, W. and SCHWARTZE: *Citrate*, J. Pharm., Exp. Ther., 9, 497, 1917; *Xanthine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 15, 1916.
SALANT, W. and WISE: *Citrate*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 123, 1916; J. Biol. Chem., 28, 27, 1916; *Zinc*, J. Biol. Chem., 34, 447, 1918.
SALEEBY, N. M.: *Yeast*, Phill. J. Sci. 14, 11, 1919; Chem. Abst. 13, 2698, 1919.
SALIBA, J.: *Ether*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1295, 1916.
SALKOWSKI: *Fever*, Arch. path. Anat., 53, 209, 1878; *Formaldehyde*, Bioch. Zs., 71, 365, 1915.
SALOMON, O.: *Iodide*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 171, 1913.
SALOZ, J.: *Bronchioles*, Soc. Biol., 77, 6, 1914.
SALVIOLI, I. and SACCHETTO: *Phosphorus*, Frankf. Zs. Path., 28, 111, 1922.
SALVISBERG: *Digitalis*, Merck's Rep., 21, 86, 1907.
SALZER, M.: *Tin Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 980, 1918.
SALZMANN: *Narcosis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 233, 1912.
SAMAJA, N.: *Quinine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1267, 1918.
SAMOJLOFF, A.: *Muscarine*, Zentr. Physiol., 27, 7, 1913.
SANDIFORD, I.: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 51, 407, 1920.
SANEYOSHI: *Arsenic*, Zs. exp. Path., 13, 340, 1913.
SANNO, Y.: *Temperature*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 325, 1911.
SANO, T.: *Strychnine and Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 124, 381, 1908.
SANSUM, W. D.: *Mercuric Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 824, 1918.
SANSUM and WOODYATT: *Anesthetics*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 11, 157, 1914; J. Biol. Chem., 21, 1, 1915; *Phlorhizin*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 3, 26, 1915.

SANTESSON: *Benzol Poisoning*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 10, 1, 1899; *Cocaine*, Biochem. Centr., 5, 703, 1906; *Glycerin, Veratrine*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 14, 1, 1903; *Habituation*, Nord. Congr. inn. Med., 201, 1912; *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 30, 444; 32, 321, 1892; *Thyroid*, Arch. f. Physiol., 37, 186, 1918.
SANTESSON, C. G. and STRINDGBERG: *Heart-Tonics*, Wien. med. Woch., No. 14–15, 1916.
SANTESSON and WICKBERG: *Bromate*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 30, 337, 1913.
SARBAZÈS and GUÉRINE: *Hordenine*, Jahrb. Pharm., 69, 296, 1909.
SARVONAT and CRÉMIEN: *Haloids*, J. de Phys. Path. gen., 589, 1911.
SARVONAT and ROUBIER: *Oxalate*, C. R. Biol., 71, 107, 1911.
SASAKI, T.: *Heart-muscle*, Mitt. Med. Fak. Univ. Kyushu Fukuoka, 6, 129, 1921.
SASSA, R.: *Oxybutyric Acid*, Bioch. Zs., 59, 362, 1914.
SATANI, Y.: *Ureter*, J. Physiol., 49, 474, 1919, Am. J. Physiol., 50, 342, 1919.
SAUERLAND, F.: *Salicyl*, Biochem. Z., 40, 65, 1912; *Salves*, Inaug. Diss. Berl., 1912.
SAVARIAUD: *Boric Acid*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 593, 1914.
SAVICH, V. V.: *Atropine*, J. Russ. Physiol., 1, 134, 1919; Chem. Abst. 14, 1569, 1919.
SAVIGNAC and ALIVISATOS: *Emetine*, Bull. Mem. Soc. Med. Hopitaux de Paris, 30, 214, 1919.
SAYERS, MERIWETHER and YANT: *Carbon Monoxide*, U. S. Pub. Health Rep., 37, 1127, 1922.
SAYRE: *Gelsemium*, Lloyd Library, 1910; J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1, 458, 1912.
SAYRE and CHILLINGWORTH: *Gelsemium*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., March, 1914.
SAZERAC and LEVADITI: *Bismuth*, Compt. rend. Acad. Sc. Paris, 172, 1391, 1921; Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 86, 817, 1922.
SCAGLIONE, S.: *Chloroform Narcosis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 55, 1915.
SCARTH, G. W.: *Protoplasm*, Science, 60, 431, 1924.
SCELETH, C. E.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 860, 1916.
SCHABELITZ, H.: *Bromism*, Ref. Ther. Mon., 30, 56, 1916.
SCHAEFER, E. A.: *Chlorine*, Brit. Med. J., Aug. 14, 1915; *Oncometer*, J. Physiol., 20, 5, 1896; *Pituitary*, Quart. J. Physiol., 6, 17, 1913.
SCHAEFER, E. A. and HERRING: *Pituitary*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 77, 1906.
SCHAEFER, E. A. and SCHARLIEB: *Chloroform*, Trans. Roy. Soc., Edinb., 41, 311, 1904.
SCHAEFER, E. A. and VINCENT: *Hypophysis*, J. Physiol., 25, 87, 1899.
SCHAEFER, T. W.: *Calomel*, Merck's Rep., May, 1910; *Sulphur*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 157, 106, 1907.
SCHAER, E.: *Guaiac*, Pharm. Ztg., 63, 328, 1913.
SCHAER, E. W. E.: *Cocaine*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 269, 1915.
SCHAFER, E. S. and LIM: *Epinephrine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 21, 206, 1919.
SCHAFIR, M.: *Alcohol*, Arch. path. Anat., 213, 41, 1913; *Calcium*, Zs. Biol. 66, 141, 1915.
SCHAMBERG, J. F.: *Acid Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1255, 1917; *Arsenic and Mercury Compounds in Syphilis*, ib., 76, 1274, 1921; *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1255, 1917; *Arsphenamine versus Neoarsphenamine*, ib., 73, 1883, 1919.
SCHAMBERG, J. F. and KOLMER: *Calomel*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1950, 1914.
SCHAMBERG, J. F., KOLMER and RAIZISS: *Arsphenamines, Shaking*, Am. J. Syph., 6, 1, 1922; *Sodium Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1823, 1921.
SCHAMBERG, KOLMER, RAIZISS and TRIST: *Mercurophen*, J. Infect. Dis., 24, 547, 1919.
SCHAMBERG, J. F., RAIZISS and KOLMER: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1919, 1916; *Chrysarobin*, J. Cut. Dis., 33, 98, 1915; *Mercury*, J. Cut. Dis. Dec., 1915; *Mercurial Compounds*, Am. J. Syph., 1, 1, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1458, 1917.
SCHEFFER: *Silicate*, Merck's Rep., 22, 321, 1908.
SCHELLBACH, H.: *Arsenic*, Zs. Nahr. Genussm., 43, 351, 1922.
SCHENCK: *Oxygen*, Erg. Physiol., 7, 65, 1908.
SCHENK, P.: *Histamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 89, 332, 1921; 92, 34, 1922.
SCHEPPEGRELL, W.: *Hay-fever*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 959, 1917.
SCHERESCHEWSKY, J. W.: *T. N. T.*, Publ. Health. Rep. 52, 1919, 1917.
SCHIELE, G. W.: *Phenol Camphor*, Zbl. Chir. (No. 43): 1610, 1914.
SCHIFF: *Thyroid*, Rev. med. Suisse Rom., 4, 65, 425, 1884.
SCHILD: *Calomel*, Diss. Halle, 1892.
SCHILLER: *Delphinine*, Arch. Physiol., 248, 1904.
SCHILLING: *Excision-kidneys*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 52, 140, 1904.
SCHIROKOGOROW: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 278, 1913.
SCHLAGINWEIT, E.: *Hormonal*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 77, 1913.
SCHLASBERG: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 520, 1912.
SCHLAYER: *Salt Test*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 110, 333, 1911.
SCHLAYER and HEDINGER: *Nephritis*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 90, 1, 1907.

SCHLAYER and TAKAYASU: *Nephritis*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 800, 1913.
SCHLECHT and WEILAND: *Anaphylaxis*, Zs. exp. Path. Therap., 22, 170, 1921.
SCHLEE: *Silver*, Biochem. Zs., 148, 383, 1924.
SCHLESINGER: *Fenchon*, Klin. Ther. Woch. (No. 48), 1102, 1914; *Mercury*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 13, 317, 1884; *Theocine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 23, 1905.
SCHLOMOVITZ, B. H., and CHASE: *Pacemaker*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 112, 1916; *Strycknine*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 127, 1916.
SCHLOSS: *Nitrites*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 111, 310, 1913.
SCHLOSSER: *Diurelics*, Zentr. exp. Med., 1, 559, 1913.
SCHLUETER, H.: *Cocaine*, Klin. Mon. Augen., 45, 198, 1907.
SCHMACK: *Ergot Epidemics*, Inaug. Diss. Halle, 1897.
SCHMID, A.: *Local Anesthetics*, Z. exp. Path., 14, 527, 1913.
SCHMID, B.: *Chloroform*, Berl. bot. Gesellsch., 19, 71, 1901.
SCHMID, J. and SCHROETER: *Methenamine*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 132, 1910.
SCHMIDT, A.: *Anemia*, Harvey's Lect., p. 34, 1914; *Hyperacidity*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 430, 1914.
SCHMIDT, ADOLF and MEYER: *Peritoneal Injection*, Biochem. Centr., 4, 465, 1905.
SCHMIDT, A. and DAVID: *Oxygen*, Deut. med. Woch., 1687, 1912.
SCHMIDT, A. D.: *Paraffin*, Muench. med. Woch., 52, 1970, 1905.
SCHMIDT, C. F.: *Respiration*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 21, 262, 1924.
SCHMIDT, C. F. and HARER: *Morphine*, J. Exp. Med., 37, 43, 1923.
SCHMIDT, C. H. L.: *Iodoform*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 9, 107, 1901.
SCHMIDT, C. L. A.: *Tethelin*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 711, 1917.
SCHMIDT, C. L. A. and HOAGLAND: *Aluminum Compounds*, Cal. Publ. Path., 2,215, 1919.
SCHMIDT, E.: *Phenol*, U.S.P. Dig., 525, 1911; *Scopolamine*, Arch. Pharmac., 1892.
SCHMIDT, H. B.: *Pituitary*, Arch. Int. Med., 19, 1059, 1917.
SCHMIDT, L.: *Epinephrine*, Z. Exp. Med., 9, 285, 1919, C. A., 14, 979, 1919.
SCHMIDT, M. B.: *Iron*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 279, 1912.
SCHMIDT, W.: *Placenta*, Zs. Biol., 75, 19, 1922.
SCHMIDTMANN: *Reaction*, Biochem. Zs., 150, 253, 1924.
SCHMIEDEBERG, O.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 2, 62, 1872; *Chicory*, Arch. Hyg., 76, 210, 1912; *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 62, 305, 1910; *Digitalis Constituents*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 3, 16, 1875; *Urethane*, ib., 20, 203, 1885.
SCHMIEDEBERG and HARNACK: *Muscarine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 14, 376, 1876.
SCHMIEDEBERG and KOPPE: *Muscarine*, Leipzig, 1869.
SCHMIEDEBERG and MEYER: *Camphor*, Z. physiol. Chem., 3, 422, 1879.
SCHMINCKE, R.: *Iron*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 1199, 1913.
SCHMITTER, F.: *Emetine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 53, 1915.
SCHMITZ: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 301, 1907.
SCHNEIDER, E. C.: *Oxygen Deficiency*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1385, 1918.
SCHNEIDERLIN: *Morphine-scopolamine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 9, 371, 1903.
SCHOEBL, O.: *Chaulmoogra*, Philip. J. Sci., 23, 533, 1923; ib., 24, 23, 1924.
SCHOEN, R.: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 101, 365, 1924; 102, 205, 1924.
SCHOENBERG, M. J.: *Intraocular Pressure*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1098, 1913.
SCHOENHOF, S.: *Chloroform*, Beitr. path. Anat., 58, 130, 1914.
SCHOLTZE, M.: *Pareira*, Arch. d. Pharm., 251, 136, 1913.
SCHOLTZE, M. and KOCH: *Pareira*, Arch. d. Pharm., 252, 513, 1915.
SCHOORL, N. and REGENBOGEN: *Iodine*, Chem. Abst., 13, 1553, 1919.
SCHOTT: *Muscarine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 239, 1911.
SCHNITTER: *Lead*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 117, 127, 1914.
SCHRAM, P., VAN LEEUWEN and VAN DER MADE: *Ether*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 165, 123, 1916.
SCHREIBER and ZANDY: *Salicyl*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 62, 242, 1899.
SCHRENS, H. T. and HOLLANDER: *Arsphenamine*, Klin. Woch., 1, 2089, 1922.
SCHRODER and PARK: *Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 1432, 1923.
SCHROEDER, K.: *Magnesium Sulphate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1338, 1916.
v. SCHROEDER, W.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 22, 39; 24, 85, 1886–87; *Granatum*, ib., 18, 381; 19, 290, 1884; *Santonin*, ib., 19, 304, 1884.
SCHRYVER: *Formaldehyde*, Zs. Coll. Chem., 8, 236, 1911.
SCHUBERT: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 823, 1914.
SCHUEBEL, K.: *Arsphenamine*, Derm. Zs., 21, 124, 1914.
SCHUEFFNER and VERWOORT: *Chenopodium*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 129, 1913.
SCHUELLER, J.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 105, 224, 1925; 105, 299, 1925; *Intestine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 141, 133, 1911; *Rectum*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 90, 196, 1921.
SCHUELLER, J. and ATHMER: *Veratrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 91, 125, 1921.

SCHUEPBACH: *Bile*, Z. Biol., 51, 1, 1910.
SCHUETZ, E.: *Emetics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 21, 341, 1886.
SCHUETZ, J.: *Magnesium*, Muench. med. Woch., 62, No. 4, 1915; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 285, 1916; Zs. Balneol., 8, No. 11–12, 1915.
SCHULTZ, A. F.: *Wall-paper*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 29, 582, 1915.
SCHULTZ, E. W., NICHOLES and SCHAEFER: *Fibrin*, Am. J. Path., 1, 101, 1925.
SCHULTZ, J. N.: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 171, 1912.
SCHULTZ, P.: *Pupil*, Arch. Physiol., 47, 1898.
SCHULTZ, W. H.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 549, 1910; 3, 299, 1912; *Chloral*, Am. J. Physiol., 16, 483, 1906; *Chlorine*, J. Pharm., 11, 179, 180, 1918; *Epinephrine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 6, 23, 1908; U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 55, 1909; *Thymol*, J. Pharm. exp. Ther., 6, 599, 1915.
SCHULTZ, W. H. and HUNT: *Chlorine*, J. Pharm., 11, 181, 1918.
SCHULTZ and SEIDELL: *Thymol*, Chem. Abstr., 6, 2955, 1912.
SCHULTZE, O.: *Fever*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 43, 193, 1899.
SCHULTZEN and RIESS: *Phosphorus*, Chem. Centr., 680, 1869.
SCHULZ, H.: *Alcohols*, Pfluger's Arch., 164, 274, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 461, 1916; *Arsenic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 15, 322, 1882; *Cacodyl*, ib., 11, 131, 1879.
SCHUMACHER, F.: *Silver*, Ther. Mon., 29, 270; Derm. Wschr., 60, 13, 1915.
SCHUMACHER, J.: *Iodine*, Deut. med. Woch., 681, 1915; *Salicyl*, Diss. Giessen, 1908.
SCHUMANN, W.: *Sensory Fibers*, Zent. Chir., Leipzig, 49, 435, 1922.
SCHUMBURG: *Caffeine*, Arch. Physiol., Suppl., p. 289, 1899.
SCHWALB, H.: *Terpenes*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 71, 1912.
SCHWALBE: *Poison Ivy*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 39, 1902.
SCHWARTZ, B.: *Ascaris Lumbricoides*, J. Agri. Res., 16, 253, 1919.
SCHWARTZ, O. and PULAY: *Lactose*, Zs. exp. Ther., 17, 383, 1915.
SCHWARTZE, E. W.: *Arsenic Powder*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 258, 1922.
SCHWARTZE, S. W., and ALSBERG: *Gossypol*, J. Agric. Res., 28, 191, 1924.
SCHWARZ, C. and LEMBERGER: *Acids*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 141, 149, 1911.
SCHWARZ, C. and MAGERL: *Bile*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 202, 509, 1924.
SCHWARZ, G.: *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 54, 141, 1906; *Radium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 100, 532, 1903.
SCHWARZ, G. and ZEHNER: *Thorium*, Deut. med. Woch., 38, 1776, 1912.
DE SCHWEINITZ: *Salicyl*, Trans. Am. Ophth. Soc., 1895.
SCHWEISHEIMER, W.: *Alcohol*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 109, 271, 1913.
SCHWENKENBACHER and SPITTA: *Sweat*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 284, 1907.
SCHWENTNER: *Morphine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 878, 1912.
SCHWERIN: *Bladder Tumors*, Zent. Gewerbehyg., 8, 64, 1920.
SCHWYZER, E.: *Fluoride*, Bioch. Zs., 60, 32, 1914.
SCOTT, E. L.: *Anesthesia*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 271, 1914.
SCOTT, G. G.: *Dog-fish*, Columbia Stud. Physiol., 6, 1913.
SCOTT, G. W.: *Quinine Prophylaxis*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 463, 1918.
SCOTT, J. C.: *Gossypium*, Ther. Gaz., 35, 162, 1911.
SCOTT, R. W.: *Carbon Dioxide*, Amer. J. Physiol., 47, 43, 1918; *Emphysema*, Arch. Int. Med., 26, 544, 1920.
SCOTT, R. W. and HANZLIK: *Salicylates*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1858, 1916.
SCOTT, R. W., REYCRAFT and HANZLIK: *Salicylate Edema*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 348, 1917.
SCOTT, R. W., THOBURN and HANZLIK: *Salicyl* (*Blood and Joint Fluid*), J. Pharmacol., 8, 130, 1916; *Salicyl* (*Excretion in Rheumatic and Non-rheumatic*), J. Pharmacol., 8, 129, 1916; *Salicylate Excretion*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 247, 349, 1917; Arch. Int. Med., 19, 1029, 1917.
SCOTT, W. J. M.: *Phosphorus Poisoning*, Am. J. Anat., 20, 237, 1916; Physiol., Abst., 1, 433, 1916.
SCOVILLE, W. L.: *Capsules*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 1241, 1915; *Phenol*, Bull. Pharm., 27, 393, 1913; *Podophyllum*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 897, 1909.
SCULLY, F. I.: *Foreign Protein*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 20, 1917.
SEAMAN, E. C.: *Beryllium*, Bioch. Bull., 2, 184, 1912; *Iodine in Pituitary*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 961, 1920; J. Biol. Chem., 43, 1, 1920.
SECCHI, R.: *Acid*, Bioch. Zs., 67, 143, 1914.
SECHER, K. J. A.: *Caffeine on Striped Muscle*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 77, 83, 1914; *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 445, 1915.
SEDGWICK: *Illuminating Gas*, Harvey Lect., 100, 1911.
SEE, G.: *Salicyl*, Bull. Acad. Med., 6, 689, 1877.
SEELIG, M. G.: *Calcium Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 84, 1413, 1925.
SEELIG, TIERNEY and RODENBAUGH: *Bicarbonate*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 146, 195, 1913.

SEGALL, U. N. and MEANS: *Thyroidectomy*, Arch. Surg., 8, 176, 1924.
SEEGELKE, K.: *Quinine*, Ther. Halbmon, 35, 17, 1921.
SEGOND: *Digitalis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 522, 1912.
SEIBERT, A.: *Salicyl.* Med. Rec., 79, No. 1, 1911.
SEIBERT, F. B.: *Distilled Waters*, Am. J. Physiol., 67, 90, 1923.
SEIDELL, A.: *Epinephrine*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 197, 1913; *Fuller's Earth*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., January, 1918; Am. J. Pharm., 91, 209, 1918; *Thymol*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 101, 43, 1915; *Vitamines*, Am. J. Phar., 88, 140, 1916; *Vitamine-B Assay*, U. S. Pub. Health Rept., 37, 1519, 1922.
SEIDELL and FENGER: *Suprarenal*, U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 100, 1914; *Thyroid*, J. Biol. Chem., 13, 517, 1913; U. S. Hyg. Lab. Bull., 96, 1914.
SEIFERT, O.: "*Die Nebenwirkungen der modernen Arzneimittel*," Part I, Kabitzsch. Würzburg, 1915, and Part II, Leipzig, 1922.
SEIFRIZ, W.: *Protoplasm*, Biol. Bull., 34, 307, 1918.
SELIG: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 740, 1913.
SELIGMANN: *Camphor*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 52, 333, 1905.
SELLARDS, A. W.: *Acidosis*, Harvard Univ. Press, 1917; *Cholera, Asiatic*, Am. J. Trop. Dis., 2, 104, 1914.
SELLARDS, A. W. and MCIVER: *Chaparro*, J. Pharm., 11, 331, 1918.
SELLEI, J.: *Caffeine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 284, 1912; *Dyes*, Bioch. Z., 49, 466, 1913.
SELLING: *Benzol*, Rockef. Inst., 15, 1912.
SEMBDNER, F.: *Chloral*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 155, 19, 1913.
SEMMOLA: Vorles. exp. Pharmakol., Wien, 1890.
SEMPER: *Kamala*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 10, 1910.
SENTA: *Antipyretics*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 18, 217, 1908.
SERTUERNER: *Morphine*, Gilbert's Ann. d. Physik., 55; 56; 57, 183, 1817.
SEVERIN and HEINRICHSDORF: *Arsphenamine*, Zs. klin. Med., 76, 138, 1912.
SEWALL, H.: *Nasal Absorption*, Arch. Int. Med., 13, 856, 1914.
SGALITZER: *Iodide*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 18, 285, 1908.
SHAFER, G. D.: *Methylene Blue*, Am. J. Physiol., 22, 335, 1908.
SHAKLEE and MELTZER: *Ferments*, Am. J. Physiol., 23, 29, 1909.
SHAMOFF, V. N.: *Pituitary*, J. Physiol., 39, 268, 1916.
SHARP, J. GORDON: *Caclus*, Practitioner, 3, 444, 1894; *Ergot*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 4, 114, 1911.
SHATTUCK, F. C.: *Methenamine*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Physiol., 26, 87, 1911.
SHATTUCK, H. F.: *Blood Coagulation*, Arch. Int. Med., 20, 167, 1917.
SHAW-MACKENZIE: *Copper Salts*, Med. Press and Circ., N. S., 102, 50, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 331, 1916; *Trypsin*, Brit. Med. J., No. 2352, 240, 1906.
SHEETS, O. and FUNK: *Light, Rachitis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 80, 1923.
SHELBY, E. P.: *Aspirin Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1381, 1918.
SHELFORD: *Habit-forming Drugs*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 597, 1918.
SHEPHARD and LILLIE: *Chaparro*, Lancet, 194, 501, 1918.
SHERMAN, H. C.: *Iron*, U. S. Exp. Stat. Bull., No. 185, 1907.
SHERMAN, H. C. and CAMPBELL: *Milk*, J. Biol. Chem., 60, 5, 1924.
SHERMAN, H. C., METTLER and SINCLAIR: *Salts*, Exp. Stat. Bull., 227, 1910.
SHERMAN, W. C., GILBERT and POPE: *P* and *Ca*, J. Biol. Chem., 34, 373, 1918.
SHERRICK, J. W.: *Potassium Iodide on Luetin Reaction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 404, 1915.
SHERRINGTON: *Strychnine*, Quart. J. Physiol., 2, 115, 1909.
SHERRINGTON and COPEMAN: *Hypotonic Injections*, J. Physiol., 14, 52, 1893.
SHERRINGTON and SOWTON: *Anesthetics*, Brit. Med. J., Suppl., 147, 1903.
SHERWIN, C. P.: *p-hydroxybenzoic Acid*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 309, 1918.
SHERWIN, C. P. and HAWK: *Water Drinking*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 36, 1779, 1914.
SHIE, M. V.: *Lead Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 835, 1921.
SHILLING and GORETTI: *Serum on Metals*, Zs. Immun., 23, 259, 1914.
SHIMAZONO, J.: *Hemolysis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 361, 1911.
SHIMIDZU, Y.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 104, 254, 1924; *Placenta*, Am. J. Physiol., 52, 377, 1920; ib., 62, 202, 1922.
SHOLLY, A. I., VON BLUM and SMITH: *Pertussis Vaccine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 145, 1917.
SHORT, J. J.: *Ether*, J. Biol. Chem., 41, 503, 1920.
SICARD: *Chloroform*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 60, 243, 1906.
SICARD and MEARD: *Salicylic*, Am. J. Med. Sic., 150, 843, 1915.
SICARD, J. A., RIMBAUD and ROGER: *Quinine*, Paris med., 7, 10, 1917.
SIEBER: *Arsenic*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 22, 269, 1912; *Peroxide*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 32, 373, 1901.

SIEBURG: *Helleborein*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 463, 1913; *Phosphorus*, Arch. intern. Pharm. Therap., 24, 123, 1914.
SIEGEL, P. W.: *Scopolamine*, Deut. med. Woch., 1049, 1914.
SIEGFRIED: *Fluoride and Silicate*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 9, 225, 1901; *Hypnotics*, Ther. Mon., 27, 549, 1913.
SIELISCH, J.: *Picrotoxin*, Chem. Abstr., 6, 3160, 1912.
SIEM: *Aluminum*, Diss. Dorpat., 1886.
SIEVERS, A. F.: *Belladonna*, J. Agr. Res., 1, 129, 1913; Am. J. Pharm., 86, 97, 1914; ib., 88, 193, 1916; U. S. Agr. Bull., 306, 1915.
SIMON, D. L.: *Methenamine*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 28, 544, 1914.
SIMON, I.: *Atropine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 705, 1915; *Intravenous*, Bull. Sc. Med., Bologne, 5, 1905; *Morphine*, Arch. Inter. Pharmacod., 16, 255, 1907; *Stovaine-strychnine*, Arch. farm. sper., 19, 412, 1915.
SIMON, S. K.: *Endamebiasis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 2042, 1918.
SIMONDS, J. P.: *Shock*, Arch. Int. Med., 18, 848, 1916; *Phosphorus and Chloroform Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 362, 1919.
SIMONOT: *Atoxyl*, Bioch. Centr., 10, 199, 1910.
SIMPSON: *Cerium*, Month. J. Med. Sci., Lond. and Edinb., 19, 564, 1854.
SIMPSON, C. A.: *Primrose*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 95, 1917.
SIMPSON, S.: *Egg Production*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 87, 1920; *Pituitary*, Am. Med., 9, 219, 1914; Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 13, 182, 1923; *Thyroidectomy*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 14, 199, 1924.
SIMPSON, S. and HILL: *Pituitary*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 30, 1914; Am. J. Physiol., 36, 347; Qu. J. Exp. Ph., 8, 1915.
SIMPSON and HUNTER: *Pituitary*, Quart. J. Physiol., 4, 257, 1911.
SIPPY, B. W.: *Gastric Ulcer*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 30, 129, 1915.
SISSON, W. R. and BROYLES: *Anterior Hypophysis*, J. H. H. Bull., 32, 22, 1921.
SISSON, W. R. and FINNEY: *Pineal Body*, J. Exp. Med., 31, 335, 1920.
SIVERT and KAMINSKY: *Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 1889, 1914.
SKORCZEWSKI: *Cinchophen*, Z. exp. Path., 14, 113, 1913.
SLADE: *Zygadenus*, Am. J. Pharm., 77, 262, 1905.
SLOWTZOFF, B.: *Copper*, Beitr. physiol. Chem., 2, 307, 1902; *Lecithin*, ib., 8, 370, 1906.
SMILLIE, W. G.: *Cystinuria*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 503, 1915; *Potassium*, ib., 16, 330, 1915.
SMITH, A. H. and MENDEL: *Saline Injections*, Am. J. Physiol., 53, 323, 1920.
SMITH, E. F.: *Tumor Growth*, J. Agr. Res., 8, 165, 1917.
SMITH, E. and BELLINGHAM: *Radium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 851, 1912.
SMITH, G. G.: *Methenamine*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., May 15, 1913.
SMITH, G. G. and PORTER: *Spinal Anesthesia*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 108, 1915.
SMITH, H. W., CLOWES and MARSHALL: "*Mustard Gas*," J. Pharmacal., 13, 1, 1919.
SMITH, J. L.: *Hypochlorous Acid*, Brit. Med. J., Aug., 14, 261, 1915.
SMITH, J. L., DRENNAN, RETTIE and CAMPBELL: *Hypochlorous Acid*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 744, 1915.
SMITH, L. H.: *T.N.T.*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 231, 1918.
SMITH, M. I.: *Surviving Stomach*, Am. J. Physiol., 46, 232, 1918.
SMITH, M. I. and FANTUS: *Optochin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 53, 1916; *Scopolamine-morphine*, ib., 7, 407, 1915.
SMITH, M. I. and HATCHER: *Stovaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 231, 1917.
SMITH, M. I. and MCCLOSKEY: *Pituitary Assay*, Hyg. Lab. Bull., No. 138, 1924; *Pituitary Deterioration*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 138, 1924.
SMITH, M. I. and RAVITZ: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Exp. Med., 32, 595, 1920.
SMITH, P. E.: *Endocrine Diets*, Univ. Cal. Pub., 5, 11, 1918.
SMITH, P E. and CHENEY: *Anterior Hypophysis*, Endocrinology, 5, 448, 1921.
SMITH, R. B.: *Ether*, Ther. Mon., 27, 426, 1913.
SMITH, R. M.: *Nephritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 8, No. 4, 1911.
SMYTH, F. R.: *Local Anesthetics*, Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 4, 56, 1911.
SNAPPER, J.: *Chloride*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 111, 441, 1913.
SNYDER, C. D. and ANDRUS: *Heart, Smooth Muscle*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 14, 1, 1919.
SNYDER, R. G.: *Arthritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 22, 224, 1918.
SOBIERANSKI, W.: *Caffeine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 31, 329, 1893; ib., 35, 144, 1895; Centrbl. Physiol., 10, 126, 1897; *Renal Epithelium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 98, 135, 1903.
SOCIN, CH.: *Chloroform*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 160, 132, 1914.
SOHN, J.: *Benzol*, Wein. klin. Woch., 26, 573, 1913.
SOHRT: *Scopolamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 22, 396, 1886.
SOLEM, G. O. and LOMMEN: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 339, 1915.

SOLLMANN, T.: *Alcohols*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 291, 1920; *Anisotonic Solutions*, Am. J. Physiol., 12, 99, 1904; *Arsenic*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 18, 43, 1921; *Autonomic System*, Physiol. Rev., 2, 479, 1922; *Chloral*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 487, 1908; *Chloride Excretion*, Am. J. Physiol., 8, 139, 1902; *Chloride Retention*, ib., 8, 155, 1902; *Chloroform Analgesia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 657, 1918; *Antagonism*, Am. J. Physiol., 10, 352, 1904; *Benzyl Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 355, 1919; *Development*, ib., 10, 352, 1904; *Dichloramine T.*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 992, 1919; *Dichlorethylsulphide*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 303, 1919; *Diuretics*, ib., 9, 426, 1903; *Dusting Powders*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 935, 1919; *Endermic Reactions*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 147, 1917; *Epinephrine*, ib., 13, 246, 1905; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 47, 792, 1906; *Formaldehyde*, Am. J. Physiol., 7, 221, 1902; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 818, 1908; ib., 52, 155, 1909; *Formic Acid*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 463, 1921; *Funduli*, Am. J. Physiol., 16, 1, 1906; *Gasolin*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Sept., 1904; *Iodine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther. 9, 269, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 899, 1919; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 495, 1919; *Ipecac*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1125, 1919; J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 8, 534, 1919; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 899, 1919; *Isotonic Salts*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 1, 1901; *Kidney Perfusions*, Am. J. Physiol., 21, 37, 1908; *Local Anesthetics*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 379, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 216, 1918; J. Pharm., Exp. Ther. 11, 1, 9, 69, 159, 1918; 13, 429, 1919; 14, 135, 319, 1919; *Mustard Oil*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 229, 1918; *Paraffin for Burns*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1037, 1178, 1895, 1917; *Phenol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 787, 1906; *Salicyl*, ib., 51, 818, 1908; *Silver Compounds*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 7, 677, 1918; *Skin Lesions*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 12, 303, 1919; *Tannin*, J. Med. Res., 7, 43, 1902; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 49, 1920; 17, 63, 1921.

SOLLMANN, T. and BROWN: *Carotid Traction*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 88, 1912; *Ergot*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., July 22, 1905; Am. J. Physiol., 13, 246, 1905; *Sulphate and Phenol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 48, 1015, 1907; *Thorium*, Am. J. Physiol., 18, 426, 1907.

SOLLMANN, T., BROWN and WILLIAMS: *Cauterization*, Am. J. Physiol., 20, 74, 1907.

SOLLMANN, T. and CHU: *Cardiac Gradient*, Am. J. Physiol., 74, 451, 1925.

SOLLMANN, T. and HANZLIK: *Absorption*, Cleve. Med. J., 11, 192, 1912.

SOLLMANN, T., HANZLIK and PILCHER: *Phenol*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 409, 1910.

SOLLMANN, T. and HATCHER: *Excised Kidneys*, Am. J. Physiol., 13, 241, 1905; ib., 19, 233, 1907.

SOLLMANN, T. and HOFMANN: *Chloride*, Am. J. Med. Sci., Feb., 1905.

SOLLMANN, T. and MCCOMB: *Albuminuria*, J. Exp. Med., 3, 137, 1898.

SOLLMANN, T., MENDENHALL and STINGEL: *Ouabaine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 533, 1915.

SOLLMANN, T. and v. OETTINGEN: *Calcium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 86, 898, 1926.

SOLLMANN, T. and PILCHER: *Asphyxia*, Am. J. Physiol., 29, 100, 1911; *Caffeine*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 19, 1911; *Endermic Reactions*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 309, 1917; *Sciatic and Curare*, Am. J. Physiol., 26, 233, 1910; *Silver*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 10, 103, 1924; *Vagus*, Am. J. Physiol., 30, 303, 1912; *Vagus Depressor*, ib., 30, 369, 1912; *Vasomotor Center*, J. Pharmacol., 1, 571, 1910.

SOLLMANN, T. and RADEMAEKERS: *Magnesium*, Arch. intern. Pharm. Therap., 31, 39, 1925.

SOLLMANN, T., SCHETTLER and WETZEL: *Fluoride*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 197, 1921.

SOLOWEITSCHYK: *Antimony*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 12, 438, 1880.

SOMOGYI, R.: *Yeast Formation*, Int. Zsch. Phys. Chem. Biol., 2, 416, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 416, 1916.

SONNTAG, G.: *Fruit-sprays*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 552, 1915.

SORESI, A. L.: *Phenol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1288, 1919.

SOREV, E.: *Arsenic*, Chem. Abst., 13, 241, 1918.

SOTTILE: *Alcohol*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 1527, 1912.

SOULIGOUX: *Ether*, Bul. soc. Chir., Feb. 19, 1913.

SOUZA, DE: *Thiocyanate*, J. Physiol., 35, 332, 1907.

SPAETH, R. A.: *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 11, 209, 1918; U.S.P. Health Reports, No. 115, 1918.

SPAETH, R. A. and BARBOUR: *Epinephrine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 431, 1917.

SPATH, E.: *Anhalonium Alkaloids*, Chem. Abst., 40, 129, 1919.

SPEHL and COLLARD: *Emetine*, Presse med., 290, 1914.

SPENZER, J. G.: *Ether*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 33, 407, 1894.

SPIEGEL: *Yohimbine*, Chem. Zeitg., 20, 970, 1896.

SPIEGLER: *Water*, Z. Biol., 41, 239, 1901.

SPILLER and LEOPOLD: *Stovaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 54, 1840, 1910.

SPINNER, J. R.: *Eucalyptus*, Ther. Halbmon., 34, 433, 1920; *Nitrobenzol*, Cor. Blatt. f. Schw. Aerz. Basel, 47, 1457, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 2155, 1917.
SPIRO, K.: *Acids*, Beitr. physiol. Chem., 1, 269, 1901; *Colloids*, J. exp. Path. Ther., 5, 276, 1904; *Cooper*, Muench. med. Woch., 62, 1601, 1915; *Ergot*, Arch. neer. Physiol., 7, 227, 1923.
SPIRO, P.: *Diuretics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 84, 123, 1918.
SPITTA: *Morphine*, J. exp. Path. Ther., 5, 84, 1908.
SPRAGUE, H. B., WHITE and KELLOGG: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 85, 716, 1925.
SPRINCEANU, C.: *Epinephrine*, Soc. Biol., 78, 225, 1915.
STADELMANN: *Alkalies*, Stuttgart, 1890; *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 37, 352., 1896; *Diabetes*, ib., 17, 419, 1883.
STADELMANN and MAGNUS LEVY: *Methyl Alcohol*, Berl. klin. Woch., 49, 193, 1912.
STANGE, O.: *Narcosis*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 23, 461, 1913.
STANLEY: *Camphor*, Ther. Gaz., 28, No. 7, 1903.
STANLEY, L. L.: *Tropacocaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 1090, 1916.
STARKENSTEIN, E.: *Cinchophen*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 65, 177, 1911; Muench. med. Woch., 66, 205, 1919; Zs. ges. Exp. Med., 43, 449. 1924; *Oxalate*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 77, 45, 1914; *Pulsus Alterans*. Zs. exp. Path. Therap., 4, 681, 1917.
STARKENSTEIN, E. and WIECHOWSKI: *Cinchophen*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 565, 1914.
STARLING: *Chemical Control*, Harvey Lect., 3, 115, 1908.
STARR: *Ginko*, Am. J. Pharm., 85, 327, 1913.
STARR, P., SEGALL and MEANS: *Iodine*, Arch. Int. Med., 34, 355, 1924.
STEEL, M.: *Alum*, Am. J. Physiol., 28, 94, 1911.
STEENBOCK, H.: *Egg-yolk*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc. Am. J. Physiol., 42, 610, 1917; *Irradiated Foods*, Science, 60, 224, 1924.
STEENBOCK, H., BLACK, NELSON, E. M., NELSON, M. T. and HOPPERT: *Antirachitic Activation*, J. Biol. Chem., Proc., 63, xxv, 1925.
STEFANSSON, V.: *Scurvy*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1715, 1918.
STEHLE, R. L.: *Endogenous Uric Acid*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 148, 1915; *Catalase*, J. Biol. Chem., 39, 403, 1919; *HCl*, J. Biol. Chem., 31, 461, 1917.
STEHLE, R. L. and BOURNE: *Ether*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 79, 375, 1922.
STEIN, B.: *Benzol*, Wien. klin. Woch., 25, 1938, 1912; *Camphor*, Zs. klin. Med., 28, 249, 1915.
STEIN, J.: *Phenobarbital*, Ther. Halbmon., 14, 387, 1920.
STEINACH: *Strophanthus*, Wien. klin. Woch., Nos. 21 and 22, 1888.
STEINMETZER, K.: *Opium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 103, 380, 1924.
STENSTROEM, T.: *Epinephrine*, Bioch. Z., 58, 472, 1914.
STEPHENS, J. W. W. ET AL.: *Quinotoxine*, Ann. Trop. Med., 12, 217, 1918; *Tartar Emetic*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 672, 1917.
STERN, C.: *Arsphenamine*, Deut. Med. Woch., 416, 1916.
STERN, H.: *Formic Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 46, 1258, 1906.
STERN, L. and GAUTIER: *Cerebrospinal Fluid*, Arch. Int. Physiol., 17, 138, 1921.
STERN, L. and ROTHLIN: *Spleen Extracts*, J. Physiol. Path. Gen., 18, 753, 1920; Chem. Abst., 14, 2210, 1920.
STERN, R.: *Fever*, Z. klin. Med., 20, 63, 1892.
STEVENS, H. W.: *Digitalis*, Bost. Med. Surg. J., 174, 345, 1916.
STEVENS, H. and MAY: *Uric Acid*. J, Am. Chem. Soc., 33, 434, 1911.
STEVENSON, A. E. and SAYRE: *Sempervirin*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 1458, 1915.
STEVENSON, H. H. and REID: *Mustard Chemosis*, J. H. H. Bull., 26, 21, 1915.
STEWART, D. D.: *Acetanilid Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 44, 1725, 1905; *Nitroglycerin*, ib., 44, 1678, 1905.
STEWART, F. E. and PITTENGER: *Ergot*, Month. Cycl. Med. Bull., Sept., 1913.
STEWART, G. N.: *Blood Flow*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 281, 1915; *Epinephrine*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 377, 1911; *Oxygen*, J. Pharm., 2, 477, 1911; *Saponin*, J. Physiol., 24, 211, 1899; J. Exp. Med., 6, 257, 1902; J. Pharm., 1, 1, 1909.
STEWART, G. N. and ROGOFF: *Afferent Nerves*, Am. J. Physiol., 69, 605, 1924; *Asphyxia*, ib., 51, 367, 1920; *Atropine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 71, 1920; *Epinephrine*, 1916, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8: 479, 1917; Am. J. Physiol., 42: 585; 44: 149; J. Am. Med. As., 69: 1909; J. Exp. Med., 26: 613; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9: 393, 10: 1, 49, 1918; Am. J. Physiol., 46: 90, 1919; ib., 48: 22, 397; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther. 13: 167, 397; 14: 343, 1920; Am. J. Physiol., 51: 367; *Epinephrine, Average Output*, Am. J. Physiol., 66, 235, 1923; *Epinephrine, liberation*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 186, 1916; *store*, ib., 13, 184; *Ether*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 238, 1920; *Insulin*, Am. J. Physiol. 65, 342, 1923; *Morphine*, Am. J. Physiol., 62, 93, 1922; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 59, 1922; *Nicotine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 183, 1919; *Physostigmine*,

J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 17, 227, 1921; *Strophanthin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 361, 1919; *Strychnine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 95, 1919; Am. J. Physiol., 51, 484, 1920.
STEWART, ROGOFF and GIBSON: *Epinephrine Liberation*, J. Pharmacol, 8, 205, 1916.
STEWART, G. N. and SCOTT: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 7, 263, 1915.
STEWART, G. N. and ZUCKER: *Serum*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 152, 1913.
STEWART, H. A.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 722, 1912.
STIEGLITZ, E. J.: *Iodides*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 89, 1923.
STIELL, W. F.: *Aspirin*, Prac. Lond., 99, 293, 1917.
STIFEL, R. E.: *Nitrobenzol Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 395, 1919.
STILES, P. G. and MARTIN: *Vasomotor*, Am. J. Physiol., 37, 94, 1915.
STILLIANS, A. W.: *Aluminum Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 2015, 1916.
STILLING: *Aniline Dyes*, Strassburg, 1890.
STILLMAN, E. and SWIFT: *Meninges*, J. Exp. Med., 22, 286, 1915.
STILLMARK: *Ricin*, Inaug. Diss. Dorpat. 1888.
STIMSON: *Rabies*, Hyg. Bull., 65, 1910.
STINGEL, L. J.: *Bismuth*, Am. J. Pharm., 83, 412, 1911.
STOCKARD, C. R.: *Alcohol*, Sod. exp. Biol. Med., 11, 136, 1914; Arch. Int. Med., Oct., 369, 1912.
STOCKBERGER, W. W.: *Alkaloids*, Am. J. Bot., 3, 1, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 84, 1916.
STOCKMAN, R.: *Balsams*, Lab. Rep. Roy. Coll. Phys., Edinb., 3, 65, 1891; *Cocaine*, Proc. Roy. Soc., Edinb., 1886; *Iron in Food*, J. Physiol., 18, 484, 1895; *Lathyrism*, Edin. Med. J., Nov., 1917; *Morphine*, Proc. Roy. Soc., 17, 1891; *Salicyl*, Brit. Med. J., 2, 1271, 1890; Proc. Roy. Soc. Med., 2, 31; Edinb. Med. J., 2, 103, 1906; Med. Press. & Circ., 87, 57, 1909; J. Pharmacol., 4, 97, 1912.
STOCKMAN, R. and CHARTERIS: *Iodide*, Brit. Med. J., Nov., 23, 1901; *Metals*, J. Path. Bact., Dec., 1903.
STOCKMAN, R. and GREIG: *Arsenic*, J. Physiol., 23, 376, 1898.
STOELTZNER: *Calcium*, Jb. Kindhk., 50, 268, 1899.
STOERCK, E.: *Dysentery*, Ther. Mon., 29, 504, 1915.
STOKES, J. H.: *Tuberculosis*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 157, 522, 1919; *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 241, 1919; *Luetin Reaction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1092, 1917.
STOKES, J. H. and BEHN: *Sulpharsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Asoc., 83, 242, 1924.
STOLAND, O. O.: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 3, 37, 1912; *Uterus*, ib., 63, 427, 1923.
STOLAND, O. O. and KINNEY: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 49, 135, 1919.
STOLLE: *Caramel*, Chem. Cbl., 11, 1021, 1899.
STOLZ: *Epinephrine*, Ber. chem. Ges., 37, 4149, 1904.
STOLZENBERG, H.: *Betaine*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 92, 445, 1914.
STOOKEY and MORRIS: *Salicyl*, J. Exp. Med., 9, 312, 1907.
STORM, C. G.: *Formaldehyde Liberation*, Am. J. Pharm., 90, 292, 1918.
STRANSKY, E.: *Magnesium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 78, 122, 1914.
STRASSBURG: *Quinine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 2, 334, 1874.
STRASHESKO: *Bitters*, Russki Wratsch. No. 12, 1905.
STRASSMANN: *Chloroform*, Berl. Klin., No. 116, 1898.
STRATTON, S. W.: *Radium*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 1111, 1915.
STRAUB, W.: *Alkaloid Actions*, Bioch. Centr., 2, 42, 1903; *Aspidium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 48, 1, 1902; *Digitalis*, Bioch. Zs., 75, 132, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 369, 1916; *Muscarine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 119, 127, 1907; *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 19, 1915; *Epinephrine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 10, 1909; Arch. ges. Physiol., 134, 15, 1910; *Hamamelis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 42, 1, 1899; *Synergism*, Bioch. Z., 41, 419, 1913; *Lead*, Deut. med. Woch., No. 32, 1911; XVII Int. Congr. Med., 1914; *Membranes*, Ges. D. Naturf. Aerz., 1912; *Narcophine*, Bioch. Z., 57, 156, 1913; *Narcosis*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 1823, 1913; *Thirst*, Z. Biol., 38, 537, 1899.
STRAUSS, H.: *Blood-charcoal*, Deut. med. Woch., 42, 36, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 102, 1916; *Fluorescein*, Berl. klin. Woch., 2226, 1913; *Phenobarbital*, Ther. Monat., 31, 338, 1917.
STREET, J. P.: *Cod Liver Oil*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 638, 1915; *Coffee Substitutes*, Ref. J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 2116, 1916; *Foods*, ib., 60, 2037, 1914; *Sanatogen*, ib., 63, 1831, 1914.
STRETTON: *Iodine*, Brit. Med. J., Aug. 14, 1909; May, 22, 1915.
STREULI, H.: *Internal Secretion*, Zs. Biol., 66, 167, 1915.
STRICKER: *Salicyl*, Ber. klin. Woch., 13, 1, 15, 499, 1876.
STRICKLER, A.: *Arsenic*, Arch. Derm. Syph , 4, 177, 1921; *Cutaneous Tests*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1287, 1922; *Food Reactions*, ib., 79, 808, 1922; *Mercurials*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 8, 465, 1923; *Rhus*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 910, 1921; 80, 1588, 1923.
STROOMANN, G.: *Digitalis*, Zs. exp. Med., 2, 278, 1914.
STROPENI: *Iodoform*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 271, 1912.

STRUBELL: *Hedgehog*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 705, 1909; *Yohimbine*, Wien. klin. Woch., 1105 1906.
STUART, A.: *Cobalt and Nickel*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 20, 151, 1884.
STUBER: *Lipoids*, Bioch. Zs., 53, 493, 1913.
STUDZINSKY and KAMINSKY: *Thyroid*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 930, 1915.
STUEHMER, A.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 120, 589, 1914.
STUELP: *Aspidium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 3, 687, 1904.
STUEMPKE and SIEGFRIED: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 470, 1911.
STUMPF, J.: *Kaolin*. Med. m. Woch., 40, 2050, 1914.
STURGIS, WEARN and TOMKINS: *Atropine*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 158, 496, 1919.
STURTEVANT, M.: *Insulin*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 964, 1924; *Serum Sickness*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 176, 1916.
SUFFORD, W. E.: *Mescal*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1278, 1921.
SUGATA and TATUM: *Quinine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 293, 1923.
SUGIMOTO, T.: *Trypsin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 14, 1913; *Uterus*, ib., 74, 27, 1913.
SULZER: *Arsenic*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 95, 1911.
SULZER, R.: *Alcohol*, Heart, 11, 141, 1924.
SURVEYOR: *Nitrite*, Bioch. J., 1, 347, 1906.
SWAIN and BATEMAN: *Thalium*, J. Biol. Chem., 7, 137, 1910.
SWANSON and WALTERS: *Aconite*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 12, 957, 1923.
SWARTZ, M. D.: *Lichens*, Trans. Conn. Acad. Arts. Sci., 16, 247, 1911.
SWEET, J. E., NORRIS and WILMER: *Trench Foot*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 455, 1918.
SWETSCHNIKOFF, W.: *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 737, 1913; Arch. ges. Physiol., 157, 471, 1914.
SWIFT, H. F.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Exp. Med., 17, 83, 1913; *Syphilis*, Am. J. Med. Sci., 152, 490, 1916; Tr. Congr. Am. Phys. Surg., 10, 25, 1916.
SWIFT, H. F. and ELLIS: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 57, 2051, 1911; Trans. Assoc. Am. Physicians, 28, 258, 1913.
SWIFT, H. F. and KINSELLA: *Sensitized Bacteria*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 103, 1916.
SWINGLE, W. H.: *Iodine*, J. Exp. Zool.,24, No. 3, 1919; *Thymus*, Biol. Bull., 33, 116, 1917.
SWIRSKI: *Caffeine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 104, 260, 1904.
SYDENSTRICKER, V. P. W., MASON and RIVERS: *Transfusion*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1677, 1917.
SYKES, W. S.: *Chloroform*, Am. J. Surg., 33, Anesth. Suppl., p. 106, 1919.
SYMES, W. L.: *Digitalis*, Brit. Med. J., June 20, 1913; *Inhalation, Irritant Gases and Vapors*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 560, 1915.
SYMES and VELEY: *Cocaine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 47, 1911.
SYZ, H. C.: *Convulsant Dyes*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 263, 1923.
SZILY, P. and FRIEDENTHAL: *Mercury*, Ther. Mon., 29, 114, 1915.

TACHAU, H.: *Sweat*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 334, 1911.
TADDE, G.: *Hypnotics*, Florence, 1913.
TAEGEN, H.: *Sulphur*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 69, 262, 1912.
TAINTER, M. L. and HANZLIK: *Paraphenylenediamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 24, 179, 1924.
TAIT, J.: *Yohimbine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 392, 1910.
TAIT, J. and PRINGLE: *Strophanthus*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 339, 1916.
TAKAHASHI, M.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 120, 316, 1914; *Opium*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 159, 327, 1914.
TAKAMINE: *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Pharm., 63, 523, 1901.
TAKAYANAGI, T.: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 102, 176, 1924.
TAKAYASU, S.: *Epinephrine*, Quart. J. Exp. Physiol., 9, 347, 1916; Physiol., Abst. 1, 138, 1916.
TAKEDA, W.: *Bromural*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 21, 203, 1911.
TAMBACH, R.: *Senna*, Ref., Jahrb. Pharm., 73, 21, 1913.
TAMURA, J.: *Morphine*, Mitt. med. Fak. Univ. Tokyo, 22, 121, 1919.
TANFILJEFF: *Methylene Blue*, Bioch. Centr., 7, 42, 1907.
TANNER, F. W. and FUNK: *Boric Acid*, Am. J. Pharm., 91, 206, 1919.
TANRET: *Ergot*, Repert. de Pharm., 31, 3, 708, 1875.
TAPPEINER: *Fluorescence*, Erg. Physiol., 8, 698, 1909; *Mucilaginosa*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 10, 67, 1902.
TAPPEINER and BRANDL: *Cathartics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 26, 177, 1889.
TARTAKOWSKY: *Iron*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 100, 586; 101, 423, 1904.
TASHIRO: *Epinephrine*, Tohuku J. exp. Med., 1, 102, 1920.
TASHIRO and ADAMS: *Anesthetics*, Am. J. Physiol., 33, Proc. XXXVIII, 1914; Int. Zs. Physiol. Chem. Biol., 1, 450, 1914.

TATE, G.: *Digitalis*, Ind. Med. Gaz., 56, 205, 1921; *Ergot*, Pharm. J., London, 106, 485, 1921; *Pituitary*, ib., 106, 268, 1921; 106, 486, 1921.
TATE, G. and CLARK: *Uterus*, Arch. Int. Pharm. Therap., 26, 103, 1921.
TATUM, A. L.: *Bile*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 243, 1916; *Epinephrine*, J. Pharmacol., 4, 151, 1912; *Iodine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 17, 28, 1919.
TATUM, A. L., ATKINSON and COLLINS: *Cocaine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 117, 1925.
TAUBER: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 27, 336, 1890; Dissert. Strassburg, 1892; *Phenol*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 2, 366, 1878.
TAUSSIG: *Digitalis*, Arch. Int. Med., 10, 335, 1912.
TAUSSIG, H. B. and MESERVE: *Mammalian Ventricle*, Am. J. Physiol., 72, 89, 1925.
TAVIANI, S.: *Cymarin*, Ref., Ther Mon., 29, 402, 1915.
TAYLOR, A. E.: *Alcohol*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 217, 1913; *Ferments*, U. Calif. Pub. Path., 1, 1904; *Salt Starvation*, ib., 1, 71, 1904.
TAYLOR, A. E. and RINGER: *Ammonium*, J. Biol. Chem., 14, 407, 1913.
TAYLOR, H. D. and AUSTIN: *Antiseptics*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 29, 1917.
TAYLOR and SAILER: *Sulphonal*, Contr. Pepper Lab., 120, 1900.
TAYLOR, K.: *Antiseptics*, Lancet, 1, 294, 1917; *Catgut Ligatures*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1533, 1917; *Quinine*, Lancet, Sept. 4; Brit. Med. J., Dec. 25, 1915.
TAYLOR, L.: *Caffeine*, Arch. Int. Med., Dec., 1914.
TAYLOR, N. B.: *Counter-irritants*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 219, 1923.
TAYLOR, N. B. and CAMERON: *Heart Acceleration*, Am. J. Physiol., 61, 385, 1922.
TEN CATE, J.: *Vagus*, Arch. neerl. Physiol., 6, 372, 1921.
TERRY, B. T.: *Atoxyl*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 41, 1912.
TEULIERES, M.: *Mustard Gas*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 1266, 1918.
TEZNER, O. and TUROLT: *Stomach*, Zs. ges. exp. Med., 24, 110, 1921.
THEIS, R. C. and BENEDICT: *Phenols*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 99, 1918.
THEOHARI and GUIREA: *Nephritis*, J. de Phys. Path., 538, 1910.
THEUNISSEN, W. F.: *Delirium Tremens*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 867, 1915.
THIERSCH: *Salicyl*, Volkmann's Klin. Vortr., Nos. 84 and 85, 1875.
THIRY: *Cathartics*, Wiener Sitzb., Math. n. w., Kl. 50, I, 77.
THOLL: *Barbital*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 763, 1912.
THOMAS, J. E.: *Fuchsin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 307, 1924.
THOMPSON, J. A.: *Intratracheal Injections*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 28, 1219, 1897.
THOMPSON, J. D. and CUSHNY: *Antimony*, Proc. Roy. Soc. B., 82, 1910.
THOMPSON, W. G.: *Industrial Poisoning*, J. Ind. Eng. Chem., 4, 1912.
THOMPSON, W. G. and SHELDON: *Tobacco Smoking*, N. Y. State Med. J., Feb., 1917.
THOMPSON, W. H.: *Aconite*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 321, 1914; *Protamines*, Z. physiol. Chem., 29, 1, 1900.
THOMSEN, O.: *Antianaphylaxis*, Z. Immunität, 26, 213, 1917; C. A., 14, 78, 1917.
THUM, J. K.: *Silver Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1731, 1915.
THURSTON, A.: *Cigarets*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 435, 1915.
TIDY, L. H.: *Picric Acid*, Lancet, Sept. 11, 1915.
TIFFENEAU, M.: *Barbituric Derivatives*, Bull. Soc. Chim. Biol., Mar. 6, 1923; 33, 183, 1923; *Epinephrine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 499, 1915.
TIFFENEAU, M. and DORLENCOURT: *Hypnotics*, Compt. rend. Acad. Sc., Paris, 176, 1343, 1923.
TIGERSTEDT: *Digitalis*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 20, 115, 1907.
TIGERSTEDT and AIRILA: *Pituitary*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 30, 302, 1913; *Uzara*, ib., 33; 1, 37, 1915.
TIJMSTRA, S.: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 224, 1912.
TILLIE: *Curare*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 27, 1, 1890.
TITONE, F. P.: *Bronchi*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 155, 77, 1913.
TIZZONI, G. and PERUCCI: Ann. Inst. Pasteur., 33, 722, 1919; C. A., 14, 427, 1919.
TOCCO: *Diplosal*, Ther. Mon., 671, 1912.
TOCZYSKI: *Morphine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 845, 1912.
TODD, T. W.: *Teeth*, Clev. Med. J., 14, 253, 1915.
TOLLENS: *Cresols*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 52, 221, 1905.
TOMASCZEWSKI: *Atoxyl*, Muench. med. Woch., 252, 1908.
TOMPKINS, BRITTINGHAM and DRINKER: *Anemia*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 441, 1919.
TOMPKINS, STURGIS and WEARN: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 269, 1919.
TOMMASALI: *Intravenous Mercury*, Ann. de Derm. Syph., 3, No. 12, 1903; *Arsphenamine*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 615, 1913.
TOPLIS, W. G.: *Stearic Coating*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 518, 1915.
TORAI and HAJIME: *Ascaris*, J. Coll. Agr. Imp. Univ. Tokyo, 2, 189, 1917.
TOROK, L. and HARI: *Urticaria*, Arch. J. Derm. Syph., 65, 21, 1903.
LA TORRE, F.: *Uterus*, Gyn. Rundsch., 6, 359, 1912.

Towles, C.: *Arsenic*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 465, 1916.
Towne, E. B.: *Diabetes Insipidus*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 19, 306, 1922.
Tracy, G. and Gies: *Edema*, Bioch. Bull., 1, 467, 1912.
Traube, J.: *Narcosis Theory*, Bioch. Zs., 54, 305, 1913; Arch. ges. Physiol., 153, 276, 1913; ib., 160, 501, 161, 530, 1915; Biochem. Z., 98, 197, 1919; Arch. ges. Physiol., 176, 70, 1919; *Saponins*, Biochem. Zs., 98, 197, 1919; *Physical Theory*, ib., 98, 4, 1920.
Traube, J. and Klein: *Flocculation*, Biochem. Zs., 120, 111, 1921.
Traube, J. and Koehler: *Dyes*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 219, 1915.
Traube: *Semipermeability*, Arch. Anat., 34, 146, 1867.
Trember: *Serum*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 2, 294, 1910.
Trendelenburg, P.: *Anthelmintics*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 190, 1915; *Atropine*, ib., 73, 118, 1913; *Bronchial Muscle*, ib., 69, 79, 1913; *Digitalis*, ib., 61, 256, 1909; *Epinephrine*, ib., 63, 161; Z. Biol., 57; 63, 155, 1910; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 154, 1915; *Glycosuria*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 256, 1909; *Methenamine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 21, 412, 1919; *Thyroid*, Bioch. Z., 29, 396, 1910.
Trevan, J. W.: *Excretion of Acid*, J. Physiol., 50, 15, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 162, 1916.
Tribe: *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 45, Proc. XX, 1912.
Tribe, E. M., Hopkins and Barcroft: J. Physiol., 50, 11, 1916.
Troeger, J. and Mueller: Arch. Pharm., 252, 459, 1915.
Troell, A.: *Exophthalmos*, Arch. Int. Med., 17, 382, 1916.
Trudeau, E. L.: *Tuberculin*, Am. J. Med. Sci., June, 1907.
True, R. H.: *Water*, Sci., 39, 295, 1914.
True, R. H. and Klugh: *Cascara*, Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 825, 1909.
Tscheboksarow: *Iodide*, Zs. exp. Med., 2, 168, 1913.
Tschekounow, J. S.: *Alcohol*, Soc. Biol., 77, 118, 1914.
Tschirch and Heuberger: *Rhubarb*, Schweiz. Woch. f. Chem. u. Pharm., 282, 1902.
Tschirch and Pupils: *Emodin Cathartics*, Ber. deut. pharmaceut. Ges., 174, 1898.
Tubby, A. H. et al.: *Flavine*, Lancet, 2, 838, 1919.
Tucker, H.: *Magnesium*, Ther. Gaz., 238, 1907.
Tuckermann: *Adonis*, Ref., Jahrb. Pharm., 73, 54, 1913.
Tunnicliffe, F. W.: *Phenolphthalein*, Brit. Med. J., No. 2181, 1224, 1902; *Phosphorus*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 16, 207, 1906.
Tunnicliffe, F. W. and Stebbing: *Injection of Oxygen*, Lancet, 2, 321, 1916.
Tunnicliffe, M.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Infect. Dis., 30, 545, 1922.
Turner, B. B., Marshall and Lamson: *Plasmaphaeresis*, J. Pharmacol., 7, 129, 1915.
Tutin, F.: *Senna*, J. Chem. Soc., 103, 1006; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 16, 596, 1913; Yr. Bk. Am. Phar. As., 3, 275, 1914.
Tutin, F. and Clewer: *Rhubarb*, Jahrb. Pharm., 71, 54, 1911.
Tu, Tsungming: *Mercury Compounds*, Kyoto Igaku Zasshi, 15, 102, 1919; Jap. Med. Lit., 4, 20, 1919.
Tyrode, M. V.: *Anesthesia*, Bost. Med. Surg., J., 163, 19, 1910; *Camphoric Acid*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 18, 393, 1908; *Cathartics*, ib., 20, 205, 1910; *Thiosinamine*, ib., 19, 195, 1910.
Tyrode, M. V. and Nelson: *Calomel*, J. Med. Res., 10, 132, 1903.
Tyrrell: *Atropine*, N. Y. Med. J., Aug. 11, 1906.
Tysebaert, J.: *Atropine*, Intern. Beitr. Path., 4, 1912; Brux. Inst. Ther., 12, 1913.
Tyson, H. H. and Schoenberg: *Methyl Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 63, 915, 1914.

Uhlenhuth, E.: *Hypophysis*, Rock. Inst., 42, 169, 1922; *Parathyroids*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 20, 1918; *Thymus*, J. Gen. Physiol., 1, 23, 1918; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 37, 1917.
Uhlenhuth, P.: *Selenium*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 158, 1912.
Uhlmann, F. and Abelin: *Opium*, Zs. exp. Path. Therap., 21, 58, 1920.
Uhlmann, F. and Zwick: *Peristalsis*, Schweiz. Med. Woch., No. 2, 1920.
Uhlmann, I. F.: *Vitamines*, Z. Biol., 68, 419, 1918; Physiol. Abst., 3, 443, 1918.
Ullmann, K.: *Arsenic*, Wien. klin. Woch., 27, 838, 1914; *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 761, 1912.
Ulrici: *Salicyl*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 321, 1901.
Umber: *Caramel*, Deut. med. Woch., Feb., 1915.
Underhill, F. P.: *Creatine*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 113, 1916; *Creatine Elimination*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 127, 1916; *Lethal War Gases*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 686, 1919; *Diabetic Acidosis*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 111, 1916; *Epinephrine*, J. Biol. Chem., 9, 13; Am. J. Physiol., 27, 331, 1911; *Phlorhizin*, J. Biol. Chem., 13, 1912; *Proteoses*, Am. J. Physiol., 9., 345, 1903; *Tartrate*, J. Biol. Chem., 12, 1912.

UNDERHILL, F. P. and AMATRUDA: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 81, 2007, 1923.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and BLACK: *Cocaine*, J. Biol. Chem., 11, No. 3, 1912.
UNDERHILL, F. P., BLATHERWICK and GOLDSCHMIDT: *Morphine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 83, 1917.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and CLOSSON: *Dextrose*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 3, 65, 1906; *Epinephrine*, Am. J. Physiol., 17, 42, 1906.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and DAVIS: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 2, 40, 1922.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and EPSTEIN: *Saline Injections*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 195, 1923.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and GOLDSCHMIDT: *Ammonium*, J. Biol. Chem., 15, 327, 337, 341, 1913.
UNDERHILL and HENDRIX: *Protein*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 465, 1915.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and KLEINER: *Calcium*, J. Biol. Chem., 4, 1908.
UNDERHILL and MURLIN: *Hydrazine*, J. Biol. Chem., 22, 499, 1915.
UNDERHILL, F. P. and SAIKI: *Thyroid*, J. Biol Chem., 5, 225, 1908.
UNDERHILL, WELLS and GOLDSCHMIDT: *Tartrate*, J. Exp. Med., 18, 317, 1913.
UNGER, R.: *Narcotics*, Bioch. Z., 89, 238, 1918.
UNNA, E.: *Ointments*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1, 673, 1912; *Skin Lesions*, Derm. Woch., 54, 454, 1912.
USCHINSKY, N.: *Hypertonic Injections*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 15, 142, 1905.
USENER, W.: *Methenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 378, 1913; *Salicyl*, Z. Kindhk., 5, 431, 1913.
USUELLI: *Arsphenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 382, 1902.
UYENO: *Phenol*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 537, 1909.

VAHLEN: *Clavine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 55, 131, 1906.
VALASSOPOULOS: *Emetine*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 27, 207, 1913.
VALENTI, A.: *Emesis*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 884, 885, 908, 1911; *Morphine Excretion*, Arch. farmacol., 17, 248, 1914; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 75, 437, 1914.
VALERI, G. B.: *Bile*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 19, 311, 1010; *Calomel*, ib., 19, 315, 1910.
VALLERY-RADOT: "*Fonctionnement Renal dans les Nephrites Chroniques*," Paris, 1918.
VALLON, C. and BESSIERE: *Cocaine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 17, 397, 1914.
VAMOSSY: *Phenolphthalein*, Ther. Gegenw., 43, 203, 1902.
VANDERHOFF: *Methenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 331, 1912.
VAN DER HORST, C. E.: *Quinine Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 2032, 1918.
VANDERKLEED and PITTENGER: *Ouabain*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 2, 558, 822, 1913; ib., 3, 815, 1914.
VAN DONGEN, K.: *Morphine Habituation*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 162, 54, 1915.
VAN DYKE, H. B.: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 56, 168, 1921; J. Biol. Chem., 54, 11, 1922.
VAN EGMOND: *Heart Block*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 154, 39, 1913.
VAN GAASBEEK, C. B.: *Chaulmoogra*, U. S. Nav. Med. Bull., 18, 50, 1923.
VAN HENGELM: *Cholagogues*, Ther. Mon., 27, 590, 1913.
VAN ITALLIE and KERBOSCH: *Morphine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 609, 1910.
VAN LEERSUM, E. C.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 783, 1918; *Mustard*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 285, 1916.
VAN LEEUWEN, W. S.: *Alkaloids*, Arch. neerl. Physiol., 2, 650, 1918; *Ether*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 165, 84, 594, 1916; *Nicotine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 84, 288, 1918; *Spinal Reflexes*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 165, 594, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 2, 427, 1917; *Synergism of Anesthetics*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 166, 65, 1916.
VAN LEEUWEN, W. S. and GYORGYI: *Pilocarpine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 1, 1922.
VAN LEEUWEN, W. S. and LE HEUX: *Concentration*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 177, 250, 1919.
VAN LEEUWEN, W. S. and VAN DEN BROEKE: *Surviving Organs*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 88, 304, 1920.
VAN LEEUWEN, W. S. and VAN DER MADE: *Scopolamine*, Koninl. Akad. V. Wetench. t. Amst., Proc., 22, 386, 1919; *Temperature*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 165, 37, 1916.
VAN LIDTH DE JEUDE, A. P.: *Excised Intestine*, Arch. Physiol., 170, 523, 1918.
VAN PRAAG: *Nicotine*, Virch. Arch., 8, 56, 1885.
VAN SLYKE, D. D.: *Acidosis*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 165, 1915; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 144, 1916; *Buffer Action*, Physiol. Rev., 1, 141, 1921.
VAN SLYKE, D. D., CULLEN and MCLEAN: *Urea Formation*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 12, 93, 1915.
VAN'T HOFF: *Osmosis*, Z. physik. Chem., 1, 481, 1887.
VANYSEK, F.: *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 67, 221, 1914.
VASSEUR: *Rumex*, Thesis, Lille, 1905.
VAUGHAN, V. C.: *Infections*, Harvey Lect., p. 132, 1915; "*Protein Split Products*," Phila., 1913; *Sensitization*, Internat. Clin., 4, 1911.
VECKI, V. G.: *Mercuric Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 1596, 1918.

VEDDER, E. B.: *Emetine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 501, 1914.
VEHLESEN, H. J.: *Ethylhydrocupreine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 50, 1473, 1913.
VEIL, W. H. and SPIRO: *Theocine*, Zent. Biochem. Biophys., 20, 184, 1919.
VELDEN, R., VAN DEN: *Calcium*, Ther. Mon., 27, 685, 1913; *Iodide*, Bioch. Zs., 9, 1908; *Irritants*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 70, 55, 1912; *Pituitary*, Berl. klin. Woch., 2083, 1918.
VELLEY, V. H. and WALLER: *Methyl-Xanthines*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 761, 1910; *Temperature*, ib., 10, 221, 1910.
VELICH, A.: *Betaine*, Zentr. Physiol., 28, 249, 1914.
VERA, M. and LEO LOEB: *Hirudin*, J. Biol. Chem., 19, 306, 1914.
VERNON, H. M.: *Alcohol on Tadpoles*, J. Physiol., 47, 15, 1913; *Alcohol on Turtle Heart*, ib., 39, 149, 1909; 40, 295, 1910; 41, 194, 1910.
VERNON, H. M. and GREENWOOD: *Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 926, 1919.
VERNON, H. M., SULLIVAN, ET AL.: *Alcohol on Efficiency*, Med. Res. Com., Spec. Rep. Serv., Lond., No. 34, 1919.
VERRILL, A. E.: *Mushroom Poisoning*, Sci., 40, 408, 1914.
VERWORN, M.: "*Narkose*," Jena, 1912; *Narcosis*, Harvey Lect., p. 152, 1912; *Oxygen*, Arch. Physiol. Suppl., 1900; *Strychnine Localization*, Arch. Physiol., 385, 1900.
VERZAR, BOGEL and SZANYI: *Acid on Muscle*, Biochem. Zs., 132, 64, 1922.
VERZAR, F. and FELTER: *Veratrine*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 158, 421, 1914.
VESKI, J.: *Strychnine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 711, 1911; Zs. allg. Physiol., 15, 1913.
VETLESEN, H. J.: *Ethylhydrocupreine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1473, 1913.
VIETINGHOFF-SCHEEL: *Oxalates*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 8, 225, 1901; *Tartrates*, ib., 10, 145, 1902.
VIGNARD and ARNAUD: *Camphor*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 72, 1912.
VIKO, L. E.: *Squill*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 971, 1920.
VILLEMIN: *Ovary*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 531, 1910.
VINCENT, SWALE: *Hormone*, Endrocrinology, 2, 420, 1918; *Vagotonia*, Endocrinology, 1, 459, 1917.
VINCENT and SHEEN: *Glandular Extracts*, J. Physiol., 29, 242, 1903.
VINCI: *Caffeine*, Arch. farmacol., 3, 385; *Morphine*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 17, 5, 1907; *Salicyl*, Bioch. Zentr., 4, 240, 1905.
VOEGTLIN, C.: *Arsphenamine Pharmacology*, Physiol. Rev., 5, 63, 1925; *Metals*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 6, 602, 1915; *Phenols*, U. S. Hyg. Bull., 112, 1918; *Preservatives*, Hyg. Lab. Bull., 96, 87, 1914; *Thiosulphate*, U. S. Pub. Health Rept., 38, 1897, 1923.
VOEGTLIN, C. and BERNHEIM: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Pharmacol., 2, 507, 1911.
VOEGTLIN, C., DUNN and THOMPSON: *Glycerol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 168, 1925.
VOEGTLIN, C., DYER and LEONARD: *Arsphenamine*, U. S. Pub. Health Rept., 38, 1882, 1923.
VOEGTLIN, C., DYER and MILLER: *Arsenic Fastness*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 55, 1924; *Arsphenamine Excretion*, ib., 20, 129, 1922.
VOEGTLIN, C. and JOHNSON: *Sulpharsphenamine*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 44, 2573, 1922.
VOEGTLIN, C., JOHNSON and DYER: *Arsphenamine*, U. S. Pub. Health Rept., 39, 179, 1924.
VOEGTLIN, C. and LAKE: *Polyneuritis*, J. Pharm., 11, 167, 1918; *Uterus*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 352, 1917.
VOEGTLIN, C. and LIVINGSTON: *Benzyl Alcohol*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 513, 1919.
VOEGTLIN, C. and MACHT: *Adrenals*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 2136, 1913; *Coronary*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 77, 1913.
VOEGTLIN and MYERS: *Vitamine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 301, 1919.
VOEGTLIN, C. and SMITH: *Trypanosome Tests*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 16, 199, 1920.
VOEGTLIN, C., SMITH, DYER and THOMPSON: *Cerebrospinal Fluid*, U. S. Pub. Health Rept., 38, 1003, 1923.
VOEGTLIN, C., SMITH and JOHNSON: *Chaulmoogra*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1017, 1921.
VOEGTLIN, C. and THOMPSON: *Arsenic Excretion*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 20, 85, 1922.
VOEGTLIN, C., THOMPSON and DUNN: *Pituitrin*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 25, 137, 1925.
VOEGTLIN, C. and WHITE: *Adenine*, J. Pharm., 9, 155, 1916.
VOEGTLIN, C. and WIGGERS: *Respiratory Center*, J. Pharm., 11, 168, 1918.
VOELTZ and BAUDREXEL: *Alcohol*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 142, 47, 1911; ib., 152, 567, 1613.
VOELTZ, BAUDREXEL and DIETRICH: *Alcohol*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 145, 210, 1912.
VOELTZ and DIETRICH: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Z., 40, 15, 1912; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 12, 1915.
VOELTZ and PAECHTNER: *Alcohol*, Bioch. Zs., 52, 73, 1913.
VOGEL, H.: *Iron*, Bioch. Zs., 43, 386, 1912; *Phosphorus*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 10, 187, 1902.

VOGT, C. and BURCHARDT: *Metal Absorption*, Arch. f. Hyg., 85, 323, Physiol. Abst., 1, 440, 1916.
VOGT, O.: *Strophanthin*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 675, 1909.
VOIGT, J.: *Collargol*, Bioch. Zs., 63, 409, 1914; *Morphine*, Ther. Mon., Dec., 1911; Mon. Geb., 146, 1916; Bioch. Zs., 73, 211, 1916; *Silver*, Ther. Mon., 28, 625, 1914.
VOIT, K.: *Methenamine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 95, 124, 1922.
VOLKMANN: *Paraffin*, Samml. klin. Vortr., 1875.
VOLLMER: *Morphine-atropine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 30, 385, 1892.
VOLLMERING: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 520, 1912.
VOLWILER, E. H.: *Benzyl Esters*, Science, 54, 204, 1921.
VORKASTNER and NEUE: *Alcohol*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 14, 740, 1913.
VOORHOEVE, N.: *Calcium*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 110, 461, 1911.
VULPIAN: *Salicyl*, J. Pharm. Chim., 1, 373, 474; 2, 435, 1880.

WACHHOLZ: *Carbon Monoxide*, Bioch. Centr., 5, 132, 1905.
WACKER, L.: *Muscle Mechanism*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 168, 147, 1917; Biochem. Zs., 120, 284, 1921.
WACKER and HUECK: *Cholesterin*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 2097; Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 372, 1913; ib., 74, 416, 1913.
WADDELL, J. A.: *Bladder*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 243, 1917; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 41, 529, 1916; *Salicyl*, Arch. Int. Med., 8, 748, 1911; *Seminal Vesicles*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 113, 1916; *Uterus*, J. Pharm., 8, 171, 1916; *Vagina*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 9, 411, 1917; *Vas Deferens*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 551, 1916; 9, 279, 1917.
WADDELL, J. and COHN: *Quinidine*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 9, 823, 1924.
WADDELL, W. ET AL.: *Emetine Bismuth Iodide*, Lancet, July, 21, 73, 1917.
WADE, H. W.: *Chaulmoogra*, Philip. J. Sci., 26, 21, 1925.
WADHAMS and HILL: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 385, 1913.
WAEBER: *Mescaline*, Merck's Rep., 26, 279, 1912.
WAGNER, G. A.: *Uterine Hemorrhage*, Ther. Mon., 29, 424, 1915.
WAGNER, H. G. and RIEWEL: *Morphine*, Clev. Med. J., June, 1905.
WAGO, H.: *Pancreatic Ferments*, Arch. Int. Med., 23, 251, 1919.
WAHLGREN: *Chloride*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 61, 97, 1909.
WALBAUM: *Fever*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 153, 1913.
WALKER, C. F.: *Selenium*, Lancet, 182, 1337, 1912.
WALKER, E. L. and EMRICH: *Chenopodium*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1456, 1917.
WALKER, E. L. and SWEENEY: *Chaulmoogric Acid*, J. Infec. Dis., 26, 238, C. A., 14, 1580, 1920.
WALKER, I. C.: *Hay-Fever*, Arch. Int. Med., 28, 71, 1921; *Nephritis*, Arch. Int. Med., 8, 1911.
WALKER, W. H. and MARSHALL: *Rattle Snake Serum*, J. Path. Exp. Ther., 6, 563, 1915.
WALKO: *Picric Acid*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 46, 181, 1901.
WALLACE, G. B.: *Chloral*, J. Pharmacol., 3, 462, 1912; *Pathologic Conditions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 839, 1912.
WALLACE, G. B. and CUSHNY: *Cathartic Salts*, Am. J. Physiol., 1, 411, 1898.
WALLACE, G. B. and MYERS: *Uranium*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 511, 1914.
WALLER, A. D.: *Chloroform*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 41, 570, 1903; *Cyanide*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 10, 850, 1910.
WALLER, A. D. and VELAY: *Carbon Tetrachloride*, Jahresb. Pharm., 69, 165, 1909.
WALLFISCH: *Mercury*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 474, 1912.
WALTER, F.: *Acids*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 7, 148, 1877.
WALTERS, A. L. BAKER and KOCH: *Ipecac Alkaloids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 341, 1917.
WALTERS, A. L., ECKLER and KOCH: *Ipecac Alkaloids*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 185, 1917.
WALTERS, A. L. and KOCH: *Ipecac*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 10, 73, 1917.
WANDEL: *Cresols*, Arch. exp. Path. Phar., 56, 161, 1906.
WARBURG, O.: *Cyanide*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 76, 331, 1911.
WARFIELD: *Bismuth*, Am. J. Med. Sci. Nov., 1912.
WARNER, A. R.: *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1973, 1915.
WARNER, H. F.: *Lead*, Lancet, July, 13, 1907.
WARREN, L. E.: *Blaud's Pill*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 1344, 1915; *Iodine Ointments*, Am. J. Pharm., 89, 339, 1917; *Ivy Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1382, 1919; *Opium Alkaloids*, Am. J. Pharm., 87, 437, 1915; *Pelletierine Tannate*, Am. Med. Assoc., Chem. Lab. Rep., 10, 62, 1918; *Poison Sumach*, ib., 85, 545, 1913; *Rhus*, Jahresb. Pharm., 69, 23, 1909.
WARTHIN, A. S.: *Dinitrophenol*, Internat. Assoc. Med. Museums., No. VII, 1918; *Syphilis*, Am. J. Syph., 2, 3, 1918.

WARTHIN and WELLER: *Dichlorethylsulphide*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 3, 447, 1918; J. Lab. Clin. Med., 4, No. 1, No. 5, 1919.
WASER, E.: *Hypnotics*, Zs. Physiol. Chem., 94, 191, 1915; *Tetrahydro naphthylamine*, Schweiz Chem. Ztg., 1, 12, 1919.
WASHBURN, B. E.: *Thymol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1162, 1197.
WASSERMANN: *Lead Colic*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 383, 1916; *Selenium*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 127, 1912.
WASSERMANN, KEYSSER and WASSERMANN: *Selenium*, Deut. med. Woch., 37, 2389, 1912; *Tumors*, Berl., klin. Woch., 4, 1912.
WASTE: *Toad*, Zs. Biol., 74, 77, 1921.
WATANABE, C. K.: *Guanidine*, J. Biol. Chem., 36, 531, 1918; Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 15, 143, 1918.
WATANABE, W. K. and CRAWFORD: *Pituitary*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 8, 75, 1916.
WATANABE, W. K., OLIVER and ADDIS: *Kidneys*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 147, 1917.
WATERMANN: *Pilocarpine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 67, 1911.
WATERS, E. E.: *Quinoidine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 1401, 1916.
WATKYN-THOMAS: *Morphine*, Biochem., J., 6, 433, 1913.
WATSON, B. P.: *Pituitary Extract*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 75, 56, 1920; Am. J. Obst. Gyn., 4, 603, 1922.
WATSON, W. T.: *Codeine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1478, 1922.
WATTS, C. F.: *Thyroid*, Am. J. Physiol., 38, 356, 1915.
WAUCOMONT: *Urates*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 21, 369, 1911.
WEARN and STURGIS: *Epinephrine*, Arch. Int. Med., 24, 247, 1919.
WEBER, E.: *Asthma*, Arch. Physiol., 63, 1914; *Cerebral Vessel*, Arch. Physiol., 348, 1909.
WEBER, S.: *Diuretics*, Deut. med. Woch., 32, 1250, 1906; *Drugs on Metabolism*, Erg. Physiol., III, 1, 233, 1904.
WEBER-FECHNER: *Law of Stimulation*: ref. Verworn, "Erregung u. Laehmung," Fischer, Jena, 1914, p. 41–43.
WEBSTER, J. C.: *Arsphenamine*, Analyst, 41, 231, 1916; *Nitrous Oxide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 812, 1915.
WEBSTER, W.: *Atropine*, Biochem. J., 3, 129, 1908.
WECHSELMANN, W.: *Arsphenamine*, Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 1057, 1910; Deut. med. Woch., 778, 1911; Muench. med. Woch., 1510, 1911; Ref., J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1175, 1914.
WECKER: *Jequirity*, Klin. Mon. Aughk., 20, 317, 1882.
WECKERLING: *Salicyl*, Deut. Arch. klin. Med., 10, 319, 1877.
WEDD, A. M.: *Digitalis*, J. H. H. B., 30, No. 339, 1919; *Paroxysmal Tachycardia*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 76, 1794, 1921.
WEED, CUSHING and JACOBSON: *Pituitary*, Proc. Am. Physiol. Soc., XIII, 1913.
WEED, L. H. and MCKIBBEN: *Brain Bulk*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 531, 1919.
WEED and WEGEFORTH: *Subarachnoid Irrigation*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 13, 317, 1919.
WEFERS, H.: *Acetylene*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 31, 397, 1917.
WEGNER: *Phosphorus*, Arch. path. Anat., 55, 11, 1872.
WEICHARDT: *Fatigue*, Muench. Med. Woch., 51, 12, 1904.
WEIDLEN: *Epinephrine*, J. Ind. Eng. Chem., 4, 640, 1912.
WEIL, R.: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Med. Res., 30, 1914; Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 11, 86. 1914; J. Pharmacol., 8, 112, 1916; *Anaphylotoxin*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 13, 37, 1915; J. Immun., 2, 95, 1916; Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 117, 1917; J. Immun., 1, 1, 1916; 2, 399, 1917; *Citrate*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 64, 425, 2163, 1915; *Colloid Metals*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 61, 1034, 1913; *Hemolysis*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 5, 43, 1907; *Rat Tumors*, J. Cancer Res., 1, 95, 1916; *Peptone Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 1910, 1917; J. Immun., 2, 525, 1917; *Serum Sickness*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 60, 1916; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 5, 1532, 1910; *Tumors*, ib., 1263, 1915.
WEIL, R. and COCA: *Antianaphylaxis*, Z. Immun., 17, 141, 1913.
WEILAND: *Peristalsis*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 147, 171, 1912.
WEINBERG: *Bile*, Zbl. ges. Phys. Path. Stoffw., 6, 7, 1911; Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 11, 427; 12, 802, 1911.
WEINBLUM, P.: *Pumpkin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 463, 1912.
WEINHAGEN, A. B.: *Muscarine*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 42, 1670, 1920.
WEINTRAUD, W.: *Camphor*, Deut. med. Woch., 39, 1352, 1913.
WEISE, P.: *Sulphate*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 21, 77, 1911.
WEISER, S.: *Calcium*, Bioch. Zs., 66, 95, 1914.

Weiskotten, H. G., Schwartz, and Stennsland: *Benzol*, J. Med. Res., 35, No. 1, 1916.
Weiss, H. B.: *Mercuric Chloride Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1618, 1917; 71, 1045, 1918.
Weiss: *Quinic Acid*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 25, 393, 1898; ib., 27, 216; Berl. klin. Woch., No. 14, 1899.
Weiss and Harris: *Suprarenal*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 103, 510, 1904.
Weiss, S. and Hatcher: *Digitalis*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 12, 26, 1923; *Quinine*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 23, 33, 1925; *Strychnine*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 19, 419, 1922; *Tartar Emetic*, J. Exp. Med., 37, 97, 1923; *Vomiting Center*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 310, 1923; J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 21, 220, 1923.
Weizsaecker: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 72, 347, 1913.
Weld, E. H.: *Sodium Bromide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1111, 1918.
Wellander: *Mercury*, Ann. de derm. syph., 1886.
Weller, C. V.: *Lead*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 14, 14, 1916; J. Med. Res., 33, 271; Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 12, 157, 1915.
Wells, H. G.: *Anaphylaxis*, Physiol. Rev., 1, 44, 1921.
Wells, H. G. and Hedenburg: *Carotin*, J. Biol. Chem., 27, 213, 1916; *Iodide*, Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem., 2, 125, 1913.
Wells, H. G. and Osborne: *Anaphylaxis*, J. Infect. Dis., 8, 66, 1911; ib., 12, 341, 1913; ib., 17, 259, 1915; 19, 183, 1916; *Milk*, ib., 29, 200, 1921.
Welsch, H.: *Phosphorus*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 14, 211, 1905.
Wendelstadt: *Respiration*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 76, 223, 1899.
Wendling, H.: *Hydrastis*, Zs. Geb., 77, 189, 1915.
Wenzell: *Ergot*, Am. J. Pharm., 36, 193, 1864.
Werner, Von, E.: *Quinine*, Ther. Mon., 33, 156, 1919.
Werner and Ascher: *Choline*, Ref., Ther. Mon., 27, 227, 1912.
Werschinin, N.: *Barium*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 66, 191, 1911; *Pituitary* Arch. ges. Physiol., 155, 1, 1913; *Strophanthin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 63, 386, 1910.
Wertheimer, E.: *Epinephrine*, Arch. neerl. Physiol., 7, 190, 1922.
Wertheimer and Boulet: *Barium*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 104, 1911.
Wertheimer and Delezenne: *Strychnine*, C. R. Soc. Biol., 633, 1897.
Wessely, K.: *Ocular Tension*, Arch. Augenh., 78, 247, 1915.
West, C. J.: *Poison Gases*, Sci., 49, 412, 1919.
Westenrijk: *Digalen*, Merck's Rep., 22, 181, 1908.
Wetmore, A.: *Lead Poisoning*, Bur. Biol. Sur. Bull., 793, 1; Chem. Abst., 13, 2560, 1919.
Wetselaar, D. Y. K.: *Phenobarbital*, Pharm. Weekblad., 59, 521, 1922.
Wetterstroen, T. D.: *Iodine*, Ref., Proc. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 57, 115, 1908.
Wetzel, N. C. and Sollmann: *Iodine Absorption*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 15, 168, 1920.
Weygandt: *Morphine*, Muench. med. Woch., No. 45, 1903.
Weyland, A. D.: *Barium*, Bul. Soc. Roy. Bruxelles, 1913.
Wheeler and Vincent: *Adrenals*, Trans. Roy. Soc. Canada, 11, 125, 1917.
Whelan, H. and Thomas: *Pyloric Control*, Am. J. Physiol., 54, 460, 1921.
Wherry: *Emetine*, Chem. Abstr., 6, 1180, 1911.
Whipple, G. H.: *Chloroform*, J. Exp. Med., 15, 258, 1912; *Fibrinogen*, Am. J. Physiol. 33, 50, 1914; *Intestinal Obstruction*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 476, 1915; *Proteose Intoxication*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 67, 15, 1916; Trans. Am. Physiol., 31, 116, 1916.
Whipple, G. H. and Hooper: *Bile Pigment*, Am. J. Physiol., 42, 256, 1917; 43, 258, 1917.
Whipple, G. H., Hooper and Robscheit: *Blood Regeneration*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 573, 1918; 53, 151, 269, 1920.
Whipple, G. H. and Hurwitz: *Chloroform*, J. Exp. Med., 13, No. 1, 1911.
Whipple, G. H., Mason and Peightal: *Liver*, Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull., 24, 207, 1913.
Whipple, G. H. and Speed: *Anesthetics*, J. Exp. Med., 21, 193, 1915.
Whipple, G. H. and Sperry: *Chloroform*, Bioch. Centr., 9, 536, 1909.
White, S. M. and Morris: *Digitalis*, J. Pharm., 11, 184, 1918; Arch. Int. Med.. 21, 740, 1918.
White, T. P.: *Tin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 13, 53, 1880.
Whitehouse and Schuyler: *Arsphenamine*, J. Cutan. Dis., Sept., 1913.
Whitfield: *Phenol*, Lancet, Dec., 14, 1912.
Whitmore, Fennel and Peterson: *Lipovaccines*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 70, 427, 1918.
Wholey, C. C.: *Morphine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 1855, 1912; ib., 64, 1390, 1915.
Whitney, D. D.: *Alcohol*, Am. Naturalist., 46, 41; Am. J. Physiol., 30, 463, 1912.
Whitney, J. L.: *Oxygen Deficiency*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1389, 1918.
Wichern, H.: *Oxalic Acid*, Chem. Abstr., 7, 157, 1912.
Widal, F.: *Bicarbonate*, Sem. med., No. 11, 1911.

WIDAL, F., ABRAMI and HUTINEL: *Liver*, Compt. rend. Acad. Sc. Paris, 172, 1145, 1921.
WIDAL, F., ABRAMI and LERMOYEZ: *Colloidoclasis*, Presse Med., 30, 189, 1922.
WIDAL, F. and JAVAL: *Nephritis*, Presse med., No. 51, J. de Physiol., 5, 1107, 1903.
WIDAL, F. and VALLERY-RADOT: *Antipyrine*, Presse Med., 93, 1920.
WIDENMANN: *Permanganate*, Yr. Bk. Am. Phar. As., 4, 102, 1915.
WIDMARK, E. M. P.: *Alcohol*, Skand. Arch. Physiol., 33, 85, 1915.
WIDMER, R.: *Xanthines*, Zs. Biol. 64, 315, 1914.
WIECHOWSKI, W.: *Analgetin*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 48, 376, 1902; *Atropine Fate*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm. 46, 155, 1901; *Salicyl*, ib., 48, 397, 1902.
WIECHOWSKI, W. and HOLPHEN: *Ergot*, Verhand. Deut. pharm. Ges., 1, 10, 1921.
WIECHOWSKI, W. and STARKENSTEIN: *Cinchophen*, Muench. med. Woch., 60, 107, 1913.
WIELAND, H.: *Anesthetic Gases*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 92, 96, 1922; *Respiratory Center*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 79, 96, 1915.
WIELAND and MAYER: *Respiratory Center*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 92, 195, 1922.
WIGGERS, C. J.: *Aortic Insufficiency*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 132, 1915; *Auricular Systole*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 117, 1916; *Epinephrine*, J. Physiol., 48, 109, 1914; *Hemorrhage*, Arch. Int. Med., March and May, 1909; *Pituitary*, Am. J. Med. Sci., April, 1911.
WILBERG, M. A.: *Atropine*, Bioch. Zs., 66, 389, 1914.
WILBERT, M. I.: *Aloin*, Am. J. Pharm., 75, 201, 1903; *Drug Addicts*, U. A. Publ. Health Rep., 294, 1915; J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 4, 963, 1915; *Paraffin*, ib., 3, 580, 1914; *Phenol*, Publ. Health Rep., Apr. 28, 1916; *Solubilities*, Am. Drug., July, 1909.
WILBRAND, E.: *Bicarbonate*, Muench. med. Woch., 1437, 1914.
WILBUR, R. and OPHULS: *Botulism*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 29, 494, 1914.
WILD: *Ipecac*, Lancet, II, 1274, 1895.
WILE, U. J.: *Arsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1880, 1916; *Iodism*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 79, 1955, 1921; Arch. Derm. Syph., 8, 407, 1923; *Neoarsphenamine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 62, 1165, 1914; J. Exp. Med., 18, 435, 1914.
WILE, U. J. and ELLIOTT: *Mercury*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1024, 1917.
WILENKO: *Epinephrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 68, 297, 1912; ib., 71, 261, 1913; *Saline*, ib., 66, 143, 1911.
WILEY, H. W.: *Borate*, U. S. Bur. Chem., Circ., 13, 1904; *Formaldehyde*, ib., 42, 1908; *Salicyl*, ib., No. 84, 1906.
WILLBERG, M.: *Arsenic*, Bioch. Zs., 51, 231, 1913; *Hedgehog*, ib., 48, 157, 1913.
WILLIAMS, F.: *Perfused Heart*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 13, 1, 1880.
WILLIAMS, J. R. and SWETT: *pH of Solutions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 1024, 1922.
WILLIAMS, R. R.: *Vitamines*, J. Biol. Chem., 29, 495, 1917.
WILLIAMS, W. W.: *Hydrastis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 50, 26, 1908; *Kidney Sections*, Am. J. Physiol., 19, 252, 1907.
WILLS, F. and HAWK: *Water*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 36, 1775; ib., 37, 158, 1914.
WILLSON, P.: *Snake Poisoning*, Arch. Int. Med., 1, 516, 1908.
WILMANNS: *Alcohol*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 66, 167, 1897.
WILMER, W. H. and BEREBS: *Oxygen Deficiency*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 71, 1394, 1918.
WILLMOT, F. C. and ROBERTSON: *Senecio*, Lancet, 199, 848, 1920.
WILMS, J. H.: *Mercuric Chloride Poisoning*, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 2, 445, 1917.
WILSON, D. W. and HAWK: *Water*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 36, 1775, 1914.
WILSON, F. N.: *Atropine*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 989; Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 13, 17, 1915.
WILSON, L. B. and KENDALL: *Thyroid-iodine*, Am. J. Med. Sci. Jan., 1916.
WILSON, T. M.: *Drinking* of *Water*, Am. J. Physiol., 13, 150, 1905.
WINDAUS, A. and HERMANNS: *Cymarin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 18, 292, 1915.
WINDAUS and SCHNECKENBURGER: *Gitonin*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 15, 859, 1913.
WINDLE: *Digitalis*, Heart, 3, 1, 1911.
WINOGRADOW: *Chlorate*, Arch. path. Anat., 190, No. 1, 1907.
WINSLOW, C. E. A. and PALMER: *Vitiated Air*, Soc. exp. Biol. Med., 12, 141, 1915.
WINSLOW and HOLLAND: *Glycerol.*, Pro. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 16, 90, 1919.
WINTER, L. B. and SMITH: *Blood Sugar*, J. Physiol., 57, 100, 1922.
WINTERBERG: *Balsams*, Arch. exp. P. P., 46, 163, 1901; *Camphor*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 94, 455, 1903; Z. exp. Path., 3, 182, 1906; *Chronic Lesions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 689, 1919; *Physostigmine*, ib., 4, 636, 1907.
WINTERNITZ: *Emollients*, Z. klin. Med., 50, H 1 and 2, 1903; *Irritants*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 36, 212, 1896; *Volatile Oils*, ib., 46, 163, 1901.
WINTERSTEIN, H.: *Carbonic Acid*, Arch. Physiol., Suppl., 177, 1900; *Muscle*, Bioch. Zs., 75, 48, 1916; Physiol. Abst., 1, 346, 1916; *Narcosis Theory*, D. Med. Woch., 347, 1916; *Narcosis*, Bioch. Z., 51, 143, 1913; ib., 61, 81, 1914; ib., 70, 130, 1915; "Die Narkose," Springer, Berlin; 1919; *Respiration*, Bioch. Z., 70, 45, 1915.
WISE, L. E.: *Malates*, J. Biol. Chem., 28,185, 1916; Physiol., Abst. 1, 52, 1916.
WISHART, G. M.: *Guanidine*, J. Physiol., 53, 440, 1920.

WITKOWSKI: *Morphine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 7, 247, 1877.
WITHERS, W. A. and CARRUTH: *Gossypol*, J. Agr. Res., 5, 261, 1915; 12, 83, 1918; 14, 425, 1918.
WITHERS, W. A., and RAY: *Phosphate*, J. Biol. Chem., 14, 53, 1913.
WITMER, W. H.: *Physostigmine*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 77, 1227, 1921.
WITTMAAK: *Cinchonism*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 95, 209, 1903.
WITZEMANN, E. J. and LIVSHIS: *Insulin*, J. Biol. Chem., 57, 425, 1923.
WOEBBECKE: *Veratrine*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 71, 157, 1913.
WOELFEL, A.: *Hemolysis*, Bioch. J., 3, 1908.
WOELFEL, A. and CARLSON: *Lead*, J. Pharmacol., 5, 549, 1914.
WOELFFLIN, E.: *Physostigmine*, Ther. Mon., 27, 435, 1913.
WOHLWILL, F.: *Nickel*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 56, 404, 1907.
WOLBACH, S. B.: *Scorbutus*, Fed. Soc. Exp. Biol., 1925.
WOLBACH, S. B. and HOWE: *Xerophthalmia*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 22, 402, 1925.
WOLF, E. P.: *Inflammation*, J. Exp. Med., 37, 511, 1923.
WOLF, H.: *Benzol*, Jahrb. Pharm., 71, 147, 1911; *Meat Extracts*, Ther. Mon., 27, 60, 1912; *Synergism*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 74, 298, 1913.
WOLF and EISNER: *Iod-idiosyncrasy*, Theory, Dermat. lCbl., 10, 704.
WOLFF, A. and MULZER: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 1706, 1912.
WOLF and OSTERBERG: *Ammonium Chloride*, Bioch. Zsch., 40, 193, 1912.
WOLFRAM: *Barbital*, Ref., Merck's Rep., 20, 259, 1906.
WOOD, A. W.: *Hypodermic Injection*, Edinb. Med. Surg. J., 82, 265, 1855.
WOOD, C.: *Cocaine*, Pan-Am. Med. Congr., 1893.
WOOD, F. C.: *Nitric Oxide*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 27, 407, 1912.
WOOD, H. C., JR.: *Apocynum*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 43, 1953, 1904; *Arsenic Antidote*, J. Am. Pharm. Assoc., 12, 482, 1923; *Aspidosperma*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 51, 1593, 1908; Bioch. Centr., 10, 674, 1910; *Bio-assay*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 59, 1433, 1912; *Caffeine*, Ther. Gaz., Jan., 1912; *Ethyl Chloride*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 55, 2229, 1910; *Intestinal Antiseptics*, Ther. Gaz., March, 1911; *Pulmonary Circulation*, J. Exp. Med., 14, 326, 1911; *Strontium*, Am. J. Physiol., 1, 83, 1898. *Superstitions*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 66, 1067, 1916.
WOOD, H. C., JR. and HOYT: *Alcohol*, Nat. Acad. Sci., 10, 43, 1905; *Aspidosperma*, U. Pa. Med. Bull., Sept., 1903.
WOODBURY, F. T.: *Iodine*, N. Y. Med. J., May, 1907.
WOODRUFF and GIES: *Selenium*, Am. J. Physiol., 6, xxix, 1902.
WOODS, A. C. and MOORE: *Tryparsamide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 82, 2105, 1924.
WOODS, H.: *Methyl Alcohol*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 60, 1762, 1913.
WOODWARD, H. E. and ALSBERG: *Saponin*, J. Pharmacol., 8, 109, 1916.
WOODYATT, R. T.: *Diabetes*, Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., 31, 12, 1916.
WORONZOW: *Destruction*, Chem. Abst., 6, 650 (*liver*); Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 13, 571 (*muscle*), 1912.
WORTHINGTON, MISS: *NaSCN*, Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 9, 88, 1912.
WOSEGIEN, H.: *Arsphenamine*, Arch. Derm. Syph., 141, 105, 1922.
WOVSCHIN, W. A.: *Iodide*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 65, 1101, 1915.
WRIGHT, A. E.: *Calcium*, Lancet, 1, 153, 1893; *Ethylhydrocupreine*, Lancet, Dec. 14 and 21, 1912; *Hypertonic Salt Action*, Lancet, 1, 979, 1917; J. Am. Med. Assoc., 69, 286, 1917.
WRIGHT, H.: *Morphine*, U. S. Senate Doc., No. 377, 1910.
WUESCHER, H.: *Caffeine*, Biochem. Zs., 156, 426, 1925.
WULZEN, R.: *Pituitary*, Am. J. Physiol., 34, 127, 1914.
WYBAUW: *Digitalis*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 44, 344, 1900.
WYSS, V. H.: *Bromide*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 49, 186; 55, 263, 1906; Deut. med. Woch., 39, 345, 1913.

YAGI, S.: *Aspidium*, Zs. exp. Med., 3, 64, 1914; *Calcium*, Arch. int. Pharmacod., 22, 259, 1912.
YAKIMOFF, W. L. and YAKIMOFF: *Arsphenamine*, Muench. med. Woch., 59, 124, 1912.
YAMADA, S.: *Blood Pressure*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 74, 1428, 1920.
YAMAMOTO, K.: *Salicyl Derivatives*, Kyoto Igaku Zasshi, 15, 115, 1919, Jap. Med. Lit., 4, 21, 1919.
YAMAGIWA, K. and ICHIKAWA: *Cancer*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 68, 1589, 1917.
YAMAGIWA, K., SUZUKI and MURAYAMA: *Tar*, Mitt. Med. Fak. Univ. Tokyo, 25, 189, 1920.
YANAGAWA, H.: *Lymph*, J. Pharm., Exp. Ther., 9, 75, 1916.
YOSHIMOTO, S.: *Lecithin*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 64, 464, 1910.
YOUNG: *Agaricin*, Glasg. M. J., 17, 176, 1882.

YOUNG, A. G. and LOEVENHART: *Optic Lesions*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 107, 1924.
YOUNG, A. G. and YOUMANS: *O-Iodoxybenzoic Acid*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 87, 746, 1926.
YOUNG, H. H.: *Venereal Prophylaxis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1668, 1919.
YOUNG, H. H. and MACHT: *Trigone*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 22, 329, 1923.
YOUNG, H. H., WHITE, HILL and DAVIS: *Germicides*, J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 23, 139, 1924; *Meroxyl*, Surg. Gyn. Obst., 36, 508, 1923.
YOUNG, H. H., WHITE and SWARTZ: *Mercurochrome*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 73, 1483, 1919.
YOUNG, W. J.: *Arsphenamine*, Bioch. J., 9, 479, 1915; Physiol., Abst., 1, 64, 1915.

ZABEL: *Phenolphthalein*, Deut. med. Woch., Apr. 20, 1911.
ZADEK, J.: *Bismuth*, Zs. exp. Med., 15, 498, 1914.
ZAHN, K.: *Papaverine*, Biochem. Zs., 68, 444, 1915.
ZAK: *Methenamine*, Zentr. Bioch. Bioph., 12, 942, 1912.
ZANDA, G. B.: *Cinchona*, Arch. intern. Pharmacod., 20, 415, 1910; Arch. it. Biol., 55, 297, 1912; *Nicotine*, Arch. Farm., 19, 505, 1915.
ZDAREK, E.: *Fluorine*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 69, 127, 1910.
ZEELEN: *Morphine*, Z. exp. Path., 8, 587, 1910.
ZEHBE, M.: *Opium*, Ther. Mon., 27, 406, 1913.
ZEIGLER, W. H.: *Sparteine*, Sou, Med. J., 9, 671, 1916.
ZEISLER, J.: *Veronal Dermatitis*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 58, 2024, 1912.
ZERNICK, F.: *Drug Action*, Deut. Med. Woch., July, 31, 858, 1919.
ZEYNEK: *Cyanide*, Zs. physiol. Chem., 33, 426, 1901.
ZIBELL: *Gelatin*, Mue ch. med. Woch., No. 42, 1901.
ZINSSER, H.: *Anaphylaxis*, Arch. Int. Med., 16, 223, 1915.
ZOEHOUT, W. D.: *Barium*, Am. J. Physiol., 48, 161, 497, 1919.
ZOLLINGER: *Bismuth*, Beitr. klin. Chir., 77, No. 1, 1912.
ZONDEK: *Ions*, Arch. exp. Path. Pharm., 87, 342, 1920.
ZORN, L.: *Anesthetics*, Zs. exp. Path., 12, 529, 1913.
ZUCCOLA, P.: *Nitrobenzene Poisoning*, J. Am. Med. Assoc., 72, 81, 1918.
ZUCKER, A.: *Pediculi*, Yr. Bk. Am. Pharm. As., 4, 98, 1915,
ZUCKER, T. F.: *Cod Liver Oil*, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 20, 136, 1922.
ZUNZ, E.: *Ergotamine*, Compt. rend. Soc. Biol., 90, 379, 1924; *Opium*, Trav. Inst. Ther. Brux., 15, 1921–22.
ZUELLIG: *Pituitary*, Muench. med. Woch., 743, 1915.
ZUELZER: *Cinchophen*, Berl. klin. Woch., 2101, 1911; *Diabetes*, Z. exp. Path., 5, 1908; *Epinephrine*, Berl. klin. Woch., 1209, 1901; *Hormonal*, ib., 45, 2065, 1908.
ZULICH, H. S.: *Homatropine*, J. Pharmacol., 6, 473, 1915.
ZUNZ, E.: *Anaphylaxis*, Z. Immun., 17, 241, 1912; *Morphine*, Biochem. Centr., 9, 208, 1909; *Silicic Acid*, Brux. Inst. Ther., 12, 1913.
ZWAARDEMAKER, H.: *Cæsium*, Vers. Akad. Wetenschappen Amsterdam, 26, 776, 1918; *Equiradioactivity*, Am. J. Physiol., 45, 147, 1918; *Radioactive Potassium*, J. Physiol., 53, 273, 1920; *Radioactive Substitution*, Arch. ges. Physiol., 173, 28, 1918.
ZWICK, K. G.: *Iodide Absorption*, Correspbl. Schweiz. Aerzte, No. 39, 1917.

INDEX

NOTE.—The **bold-face** folios refer to preparations

"A" VITAMINE, 114 to 117
Abietis, oleum, **191**
Abortion, 150
Abrin, 233
Absinthe, 188, 194, 702
Absorbents, 137 to **139**
Absorption conditions influencing, 76 to 78
Acacia, **135**
  for infusion, 850
Acaciæ cortex, **177**
Acapnia, 764
Acer, 474
Aceta, 33
Acetanilide, 605 to **610**
Acetannal, 176, **177**
Acetates, 941 to **942**
Acetic acid, 941 to **942**
  ether, 740
Acetone, 706
  type of acidosis, 926 to 928
Acetonitrile test, 895
Acetozone, 662
Acetphenetidin, 605 to **610**
Acetum, **942**
Acetyl choline, 404
  salicylic acid, 619, **620**
  tannic acid, **177**
Acetylene, 743
Acidosis, 920 to 928
  alkalies in, 934 to 936
Acids. The individual acids may be found under their proper names.
  and alkalies, remote effects of, 913 to **931**
  caustic, 170 to **172**
  dilute, mineral, **931**
  organic and their salts, 941 to 945
Aconite and aconitine, 546 to **552**
Acrid principles, 209
Acridine dyes, 651, **652**
Acriflavine, 651, **652**
Acroleine, 654
Acupuncture, 215
Adalin, 759
Addictions, 302 to 309
Addison's disease, 446
Adeps, **130**
  benzoinatus, **130**
  lanæ and hydrosus, 130, **131**
Adjuvant, 58
Administration of drugs, 70 to 76
Adonis, 500, 529
Adrenal cortex, 446
Adrenaline, 425 to **446**
Adsorbents, 137 to 139
Adsorption, 785
Æther, **740**
  aceticus, **740**
Ætheris nitrosi, spiritus, **499**
Æthylis, chloridum, 739
Æthylmorphinæhydrochloridum, **317**
Afridol, 1026
Agar, 237, **238**
Agaricin, **390**
Age on drug action, 82
Agmatine, 451
Agropyron, **136**
Agurin, 281
Air, impure, 762
Ajowan, **68**
Albamyricetin, 282
Albumoses, 475 to 477
Albutannin, 176, **177**
Alcohol, 683 to **703**
Alcoholic beverages, peculiarities of, 702, 703
Alcohols, higher, 704
Aldehydes, 654, 754
Aletris, 474
Aliphatic hypnotics, **747** to **760**
Alkali reserve of plasma, 925
  tolerance test, 925
Alkalies, caustic, dilute, 180, **181**
  mild, remote effects, 913 to **937**
Alkaline salts, 180
  equivalents, 917
Alkalinity, actual and potential, 180
Alkaloids, 19
Alkalosis, 920, 923, 934
Allergic hypersusceptibility, 86
  phenomena, 481 to 492
  preparations, 667, 675
Allocaine, **343**
Allspice, **193**
Allyl alcohol, 706
Allyl compounds, 199
Allyl-sulphocarbamide, 199
Almond oil, artificial, 644
    expressed, **127**
    volatile,
Aloes and aloin, 228, **229**
Alopecia, 211
Alpha lobeline, 416
Alphozone, 662

Alstonia, 597
Althæa, **136**
Alum, 1006
Aluminum compounds, 1005 to **1007**
Alypine, 326, **343**
Amanita, 402
Amber, oil of, **193**
Amblyopias, toxic, 416
Ambrine, 133
Amebic dysentery, 567
Amido-azo-benzene, and amido-azo-toluol, 653
Amidopyrine, 603 to **605**
Amines, 349
  aromatic, 461
Ammonia, 179, **860**
Ammoniacum, **197**
Ammoniæ, spiritus, fetidus, **189**
Ammoniated mercury, 1028 to **1044**
Ammonium. For the ammonium salts, consult the anions.
  bases, quarternary, 405
  carbonate baking powders, 1007
  chloride acidosis, 858
  compounds, 856 to **862**
  metabolism in acidity, regulation, 919
Amygdala amara, **778**
  dulcis, 136
Amygdalæ expressum, oleum, **129**
Amygdalin, 778
Amyl acetate, 740
  alcohol, 704
Amyl nitrite, 492 to **499**
Amylamine, 349
Amylene hydrate, **755**
Amyloform, 657
Amylum, **137**
Anacardium, 213
Anamirta, 263
Anaphylactoid hypersensitivity, 488
Anaphylatoxin, 485
Anaphylaxis, 482 to 488
Andromedotoxin, 556
Anemonin, 212
Anesthesine, 338, **345**
Anesthetic acidosis, 935
Anesthetics, inhalation, 706 to **747**
  local, 325 to **345**
Anethi fructus, **68**
Angostura bark, **218**
Anhalonium, 536
Anhydromethylencitrates, 657
Anhydrotics, 383
Aniline, 644
  bladder tumors, 641
  dyes, 647 to 653
  red, 652
Animal poisons, 546
Anise, **69**
Anisotonic solutions, 849
Anoci-association, 339
Anoxemia, 772
Antagonistic phenomena, 355
Anthelmintics, 238 to **247**
Anthemis, **218**
Anthraquinon cathartics, 225 to **229**
Antibacterial serums, 671
Anticoagulants, 943
Antidotes, 55, 60
Antidysenteric serum, 672
Antifebrin, 610
Antimeningococcus serum, 671
Antimony compounds, 985 to **987**
Antineuritic vitamines, 121
Antipneumococcic serum, 671
Antipyretics, 581
Antipyrin, 326, 603 to **605**
Antirabic vaccine, 672
Antiscorbutic vitamine, 124, 125
Antiseptic benzol derivatives, 628 to 653
Antiseptics, general consideration of, 665, 666
Antispasmodics, 189, **190**
Antistreptococcus serum, 672
Antisyphilitics, vegetable, 1043
Antitoxic action of ions, 803
Antitoxins, 668
Aperients, 224
Apiol, 194
Apnea, 765
Apoatropine, 390
Apocodeine, 566
Apocynum, 529, **532**
Apomorphin, 562 to **566**
Apothesine, 326, **343**
Aqua, **839**
  distillata, **839**
  regia, **172**
Aquæ, 30
Arachis, oleum, 129
Araroba, **212**
Arbor vitæ, 193
Arbutin, 637
Areca, **242**
Arecolin, 394, **242**
Argentum. See *Silver*.
Argyrism, 1013
Argyrol, 1016 to **1019**
Arisæma, **212**
Aristochin, 595
Aristol, **909**
Armoraciæ radix, 198
Arnica, **192**
Aromatic ammonia, **860**
  bitters, **218**
  elixir and syrup, **66**
  spirits and oils, 68, **69**
  waters, 30
Arsacetin, **964**
Arsanilate, sodium, 962 to **963**
Arsanilic acid derivatives, 962 to **965**
Arsenic antidote, **1002**
  compounds, inorganic, 949 to **958**
    organic 958 to **981**
Arseniuretted hydrogen, 955
Arsenobenzol, 965 to **980**
Arsenoxide, 976
Arsphenamine, 965 to **980**
Arteries, autonomic reactions, 361

Artificial serums, 805 to 806
Asafetida, **189**
Ascaridol, 244
Ascaris poison, 546
Asphyxia, 761
Aspidium, 240, **241**
Aspidosperma, **566**
Aspirin, 619
Assaying, 29
Asthma, 376, 439
  powders, 376
Astragalus, 324
Astringent action, 143
  bitters, **218**
Astringents, metallic, 173
  vegetable, 174 to **178**
Atophan, 625 to **627**
Atoxyl, 962 to **963**
Atropamine, 374
Atropine, 373 to **390**
  hyperthermia, 580
  oculomotor, 358
  typhoid fever test, 378
Atroscine, 374
Auerbach's plexus, 367
Aurntium, **66**
Autonomic system, 345 to 373
Azo-dyes, 653

"B" VITAMINE, 121
Bacterial emulsions and extracts, 673
Bacterins, 673
Baking powders, 1007
  soda, 937
Balanced salt ratios, 802
  solutions, 805, 849 to 851
Balsam, peruvian, 196
  tolu, 196
Balsams, 20, 196
Barbital, 756 to **758**
Barbitone, **759**
Barium, 534, **535**
Barley water, 137
Barosma, 195
Bashams mixture, **1003**
Basilocon ointment, **132**
Baths, alkaline, 180
"Bayer 205," 653, 965
Bebeerin, **217**
Bee-poison, 546
Beer, 703
Beeswax, **131**
Belæ fructus, **177**
Belladonna, 373 to **390**
Benzaldehyde, **319, 778**
Benzamine, **343**
Benzene, 641 to **643**
Benzidine dyes, 653
Benzin (petroleum), 133
Benzoates and benzoic acid, 622 to **624**
Benzocaine, **345**
Benzoin, **196**
Benzol, 641 to **643**
  antiseptic derivatives, 628 to 653
Benzosol, 640
Benzosulphinide, 68
Benzoyl-ecgonine, 334
Benzyl alcohol, **343**
  benzoate, **319**
  bromide, 169
  carbinal, **343**
  chloride, 169
  esters, **319**
Berberine, 320, 321
Berberis, **217**
Beri-beri, 121
Beryllium, 1008
Beta-eucaine, 326, **343**
  imidazolylethylamine, 457
  naphthol, **644**
  oxybutyric acid, 927 to 928
  tetrahydronaphthylamine, 580
Betaine, 405
Betel, **218,** 394
Betula, oil, 621
Bhang, 323
Bibliography, 1069 to 1164
Bicarbonates, sodium and potassium, 930 to **939**
Bichromate, 1005
Bile, 230, **231**
  cathartics, relation, 220, 222
  duct, autonomic reactions, 371
  *p*H, 915
  salts, **231**
Bio-assay, 29
Bios, 123
B.I.P.P., **909**
Birch, oil, 621
Bismuth compounds, 989 to **993**
Bitter almond, **778**
  apple, **236**
  principles, 20
Bitters, 215 to **218**
Bittersweet, 544
Black wash, 1044
Bladder, urinary, autonomic reactions, 365
  tumors in aniline workers, 365
Blaud's pills, 1002
Bleaching powder, 164
Blei essig, 1061
Blindness from drugs, 416
Blistering collodion, 211
  gas, 199
  liquid, 211
Blisters, 142, 209, 211
Blood, *p*H, 915
  root, 318, **319**
  transfusion, 852
  vessels, autonomic reactions, 361
Blue cohosh, 544
  flag, 235
  mass, ointment, pills, **1043**
  vitriol, 1021
Bluestone, 1021
Bocconia, 318
Boerhaavia, 282

Bone black, **139**
marrow, **998**
Borax, 663, **664**
Boric acid and borates, 663, **664**
Borneol, 540
Bornyval, 190
Boroglycerin, 664
Botulinus toxin, 424
Bouillon, 111
B. P., 23
Brain extract, 480
volume, 798
Brandy, **703**
Brass founder's ague, 1023
Brayera, **241**
Brilliant green, 652
Bromates, 912
Brom-carbamides, 759
Bromides, 877 to **882**
Bromidia, 753
Bromine, **882**
Bromoform, **740**
Brom-strychnines, 253
Bromural, **759**
Bronchial foam, 219
muscle, 363
secretion, 572
Broom, **419**
Brown mixture, **316**
Brucine, 253
Bryonia, 235, **236**
Buchu, **195**
Buckthorn, **227**
Buergi's law, 84
Buffer-value of blood, 925
Bufotenin, 500
Bulb, 17
Bulmenia, 70
Burow's solution, 1006
Bursa pastoris, 473
Butea, **177, 242**
Butter, 130
Butternut, **235**
Butyl alcohols, tri-halogen, 753
Butyl-chloral, **753**
Butyn, **343**
Butyrum, 130

"C" VITAMINE, 124
Cacao, 283
butter, **130**
Cachets, 38
Cacodylate, sodium, 961 to **962**
Cactus, 535
Cade, oil, **641**
Cadmium, 1023
Caffeine, 265 to **281**
beverages, 282 to 284
hyperthermia, 580
Caffeol, caffeon, caffeotannic acid, 282
Cajuput oil, **192**
Calabar, 398
Calamus, **218**
Calcification, 866
Calcis, linimentum, **181**
liquor, **181**
saccharatus, liquor, **181**
Calcium. For other calcium salts, consult the anions.
and magnesium antagonism, 804
carbonate, **871**
chloride, **871**
compounds, 862 to **871**
deficiency, 801
excess, 801
hydroxide, **181**
lactate, **871**
oxide, **180**
sulphate, **140**
sulphide, **182**
Calculi, urinary, 938
Calioben, 908
Calisaya, **597**
Calomel, 1028 to **1044**
Caltha, 212
Calumba, **217**
Calx, **181**
chlorinata, **167**
sulphurata, **182**
Camas, 552
Cambogia, **236**
Camphor, 536 to **541**
monobromated, **541**
Camphoric acid, 540, **541**
Canadian hemp, 532
Canadine, 321
Cancer, chemotherapy of, 949
lead injections, 1060
Cannabis, 323
Cantharidin and cantharis, 209 to **211**
Capillaries, autonomic reactions, 362
Caprokol, 637
Capsella, 473
Capsicum, **211**
Capsules, 38
Caramel, **64**, 138
Caraway, **69**
Carbamic acid, 756
Carbinols, 344
Carbo, **139**
Carbohydrate foods, 111
Carbolic acid, 630 to **634**
Carbon, dioxide, 760 to 765
disulphide, 740
monoxide, 765 to 769
tetrachloride, 244 to **245**
Carbonic acid, 760 to 765
oxide, 765 to 769
Carbonyl chloride, 167 to 169
Carbromal, 756, **759**
Carcinomas, chemical, 641
Cardamom, **69**
Cargentos, 1016 to **1019**
Carlsbad salt, 841
Carminatives, 218 to **219**
Carmine, **64**
Carotin, 21
Carrageen, 136
Carron oil, 181

Carter's antidote, 1030
Carum, **68, 69**
Carvacrol, 246
Carvon, 188
Caryophyllus, **192**
Cascara sagrada, 226, **227**
Cascarilla, **218**
Cascarin, 226
Casein, 111
Cassia, 69
  fistula, **227**
Cassiæ fructus, and pulpa, **227**
Castor oil, 231, **232**
Castoreum, 190
Castoria, 227
Catalase, 770
Cataphoresis, 75
Cataplasma, 41
  koalini, **139**
Catechu, **177**
Cathartic pills, compound, **236**
  resins, 233 to **236**
  salts, **813** to **827**
Cathartics, vegetable, 219 to **238**
Catnip, 190
Caulophyllum, 406, 474, **544**
Caustics, 150
Cauterization, 149
Cayenne pepper, **211**
Cedarwood oil, **192**
Cedrelæ, oleum, **192**
Celandine, 318
Cellulose, **18**
Centipede, 546
Cephalin. See *Kephalin.*
Cephælin, 570
Cera, **131**
Cerates. **132**
Ceratum and cerat. res., **132**
Cerebro-spinal fluid, excretion of drugs into, 80
Cereus, 535
Cerium, **1007**
Cesium, 856
Cetaceum 131
Cetraria, **136**
Cevadilla, 552
Cevadine, 552 to **556**
Chalk, **871**
Chalybeate pills, **1002**
  waters, 841
Chamaelirium, 474
Chamomile, **218**
Chaparro, 571
Charas, 323
Charcoal, 137 to **139**
Chartæ, 41
Chartulæ, 36
Chaulmoogra oil, 125 to **127**
Cheiranthus, 500
Chelidonine, 318
Chemic changes in drugs, 78
  antidotes, 55
  constitution, 94
Chemotherapy, 959 to 961
Chenopodium oil, 242, **244**
Cherry-laurel, **778**
Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 773
Chicory, 283
Children, doses for, 81
Chinoidine, 584
Chinosol, 644
Chirata, **217**
Chloral, 750 to **753**
  formamide, **754**
Chloralamid, **754**
Chloralose, **754**
Chloramine, 166, **167**
Chlorate, potassium and sodium, 911 to **912**
Chlorazene, 167
Chlorbutanol, **753**
Chlorcosane, 167
Chloretone, 753
Chlorid of lime, **167**
  retention, 844 to 845
  sodium, 842 to **848**
Chlorinated hypnotics, **753** to **754**
  lime, 164
  paraffin, 167
Chlorine, 152, 163
  antiseptics, 164 to **167**
Chloro-acetone, 147
Chloroform, 706 to **740**
  -acetone, 753
  and morphine, tincture, **317**
Chloromethyl-chloroformate, 168
Chloromorphids, 565
Chlorophyl, 21
Chloropicrin, 168
Chocolate, 283
Cholagogues, 222, 224
Cholate, sodium, 231
Cholera mixture, **178**
Cholesterol, 117 to 119, 544
Cholin, 403 to 405
Chondrus, **136**
Choroid extracts, 478
Chromaffin substance, 425
Chromates, chromic acid, chromic trioxide, **1005**
Chrysanthemum, 556
Chrysarobinum, **212**
Chrysophanic acid, 212, 225
Cicuta and cicutoxin, 263
Cimicifuga, **218**
Cinchona, 584 to **597**
Cinchonamine, 591
Cinchonicine, 585
Cinchonidine, 591
Cinchonine, 591
Cinchonism, 592
Cinchophen, 625 to **627**
Cinchotannic acid, 584
Cineol, 191, **192**
Cinnamic acid, 625
Cinnamomum, **69**
Citarin, 657
Citrated blood, 943

Citrates and citric acid, 942 to **944**
Citrine ointment, **1045**
Clark's solution, 806
Clavin, 452
Clavisepsin, 452
Clay, 137 to **139**
Cloves, **192**
Cnicus, 474
Coagulability of blood, substances increasing, 179
Coal gas, 765
  oil, 133
  tar, **641**
    dyes, 647 to 653
Cobalt, 1024
Cobra venom, 546
Cocæ folia, 325
Cocaine, 325 to **345**
  addiction, 302, 307, 337
  hyperthermia, 580
  substitutes, 341 to 345
Cocculus, 263
Coccus, **64**
Cochineal, **64**
Cocoanut oil, **130**
Cocos, oil, **130**
Cod liver oil, 115 to **117**
Codeine, 284 to **317**
Coffee, 282 to 284
  oil, 282
Cohosh, **544**
Cola, 283
Colation, 28
Colchicine and colchicum, 560 to **562**
Cold cream, **131**
Collargol, 1016
Collidine, 413
Collodion, **140**
Colloid infusions, 850
  laxatives, 237 to **238**
  metals, 948 to 949
  silver preparations, 1015 to **1019**
Colloidal solutions, 780 to 784
Colloids, on absorption, 77
  sensitization by, 83
Colocynth, 235, **236**
Colombo, **217**
Colophony, **131**
Coloration of urine, 225
Coloring, 64
Combined action of drugs, 83
Concentration and action, 82
Condiments, 215
Conditions on drug action, 82 to 87
Condurango, **218**
Confections, 31
Conium, 417
Conjunctiva, 75
Convallaria, 500, 529
Convulsant poisons, 247, 248
Convulsants on temperature, 581
Convulsions, 247
Copaiba, 195
Copper, 572, 1020 to **1022**
Coriander, **69**
Coriaria and coriarmyrtin, 263
Cork, 18
Corn, smut, 457
Cornutine, 452
Corpus luteum, 472
Corrosion, 143
Corrosive, sublimate, **045**
Corydalis, 324
Cotarnine, 321
Coto and cotoin, 447
Cotton, **140**
  root bark, 473
  seed oil, **129**
Couch grass, **136**
Cough mixtures, 860 to **862**
Counterirritation, 147 to 148
Cream of tartar, 824 to **825**
  baking powders, 1007
Creolin, 636
Creosol, 638
Creosote, 638 to **640**
Cresolin, 636
Cresols, 634 to **636**
Cresotinic acids, 619
Cresylic acid, 635
Creta, **671**
Crocus, 64
  bulbs, 542
Crotalotoxin, 546
Croton eluteria, 218
  oil, **237**
Croton-chloral, hydrate, **753**
Crotonolic acid, 237
Crystal violet, 652
Cubeb, **195**
Cudbear, **64**
Cumulative action, 85
Cupreine, 591
Cuprum. See *Copper.*
Curare, 419 to 423
Curcuma, **64**
Curie, 1010
Cushny's theory of urine formation, 811
Cusparia, **218**
Cusso, **241**
Cyanides, 773 to **779**
Cyanogen, chloride, 774
Cyanosis, 762
Cycloform, 338, **345**
Cycloplegia, 380
Cydonium, **136**
Cymarin, 529
Cynotoxin, 529
Cypripedium, 474
Cystitis, 195
Cytisine, 406
Cytisus, 419

"D" VITAMINE, 115
Dakin's solution, 165, **167**
Damiana, 211
Dandelion, **218**
Datura, 389
Decoctions, 32
Defecation reflex, 221

Dehydration by hypertonic injections, 849
Delirium tremens, 701
Delphinium, **551**
Demulcents, 127, **135**
Dermatitis, plants producing, 142, 213, 214
Dermatol, **993**
Dessication, 23
Dextrose, **112**
Diabetes, foods, 111
  insipidus, 467
Diabetic coma, 926
Diacetylmorphine, **317**
Diachylon, 1051, 1062
Dial, diallyl-malonylurea, 759
Dialysed iron, 1003
Diamorphine, **317**
Diaphoretics, 395
Diarrhea mixtures, **178**
Diastasum, 101
Dichloramine T, 166, **167**
Dichlorbenzene, 646
Dichlor-diethylsulphide, 199 to **209**
Dick test, 671
Diet, influence on drug action, 83
Diethyl-barbituric acid, 757 to **758**
Diethylendiamine, 940
Digalen, 528
Digestive ferments, 100 to 102
  tract, reaction, 915 to 916
Digipuratum, **528**
Digitalein, 501
Digitalin, 501, **528**
Digitalis group, 499 to **533**
Digitonin, 501
Digitophyllin, 501
Digitoxin, 501, **528**
Digitsaponin, 501
Dill, 68
Dimethyl ether, 743
  sulphate, 169
Dimethylxanthine, 265 to 281
Dinitrophenol, 646
Dionine, 284, 291, 313, **317**
Dioscorea, 474
Diphenylchlorarsine, 170
Diphtheria antitoxin, 668 to **670**
Diplosal, 620
Dispensatories, non-official, 23
Dithymol-diiodid, 909
Diuretin, 281
Dobell's solution, 634
Dock-root, **227**
Donovan's solution, 958
Dosage, 80
  forms, 36
Doses for children, 81
  tabulation of average, 1067 to 1068
Dover's powder, **316**
Drastics, 224
Duboisia, 373
Dugaldia, 194
Dulcamara, 544
Duotol, **640**
Dusting powders, 137 to **139**
Dyes, absorption of, 797
  coal-tar, 647–**653**
Dyes, sulphonated, 253
Dysentery, amebic, 567

Easton's syrup, **263**
Ecbolic oils, 193, **194**
Ecbolics, 473
Ecgonine, 334
Echinacea, **197**
Edema, 141, 812 to 813
  pulmonary, 155
Effervescent powder, compound, 825
  salts, 36
Eisen-Zucker, 1004
Elaterin and elaterium, 235, **236**
Electrolytes, 800
  actions of, 744 to 750
Electrolytic dissociation, 792
Electromagnetic vibrations, 1013
Electrophoreses, 75
Eleopten, 21
Elixir aromaticum, **66**
Elixirs, 31
Elm, **136**
Embelia, **178**
Emetics, 572
Emetine, 566 to **571**
Emmenagogues, 473
Emodin cathartics, 225 to **229**
Emollient laxatives, 237, **238**
Emollients, 127
Emplastrum, 40, **139**
  calefaciens, **211**
Emulsion colloids, 781
Emulsions, 35
  physical state, 786
Endocrine therapy, 471
Enemas, evacuant, 238
  nutrient, 108
Enemata, 71
Enteric pills, 38
  system, 367
Enzymes, digestive, 100 to 102
Eosin, 649
Ephedrine, 446
Epilepsy, drugs used in, 879
Epinephrine, 329, 349, 425 to **446**
Epispastics, 142
Epispasticus, liquor, 211
Epsom salts, 823
Equivalents of metric and common systems, 47, 48
Erectile tissue, 366
Ergamine, 457
Ergot, 449 to **457**
Ergotamine, 447, 449 to **457**
Ergotidine, 457
Ergotine, 452
Ergotinic acid, 455
Ergotinine, 451
Ergotism, 455
Ergotoxine, 349, 449 to **457**
Eriodictyon, **70**
Errhines, 189

Erythrol tetranitrate, **499**
Erythrophlein, 500, 529
Erythrosin, 649
Erythroxylon, 325
Eschar, 143
Eserine, 398 to **401**
Essential oils, 21
Esophagus, autonomic reactions, 372
Ether, 706 to **740**
  acetic, 740
  nitrous, 499
Ethyl alcohol, 683 to **703**
  amino benzoate, **345**
  bromide, 739, **741**
  carbamate, 756, **759**
  chaulmoognate, 126, **127**
  chloride, 711, 739, **741**
  gas, 1060 to 1062
  hydroxycupreine, 597 to **599**
  iodide, 739
  morphine, **317**
  nitrite, **499**
  salicylate, 620
Ethylene anesthesia, 741 to 743
  chloride, 739
  diamine, 461
Eucaine, 326, **343**
Eucalyptol, 191, **192**
Eucalyptus gum, **178**
  oil, 191, **192**
Eugenol, **192**
Eukupine, 597
Eumydrine, 382
Eunonymus, **533**
Eupatorium, 194
Euphorbium, 212
Euphthalmine, 382
Euqinine, **596**
Excipients, 37
Excretion of drugs, 79
Exodic gradient, 82, 357
Exodin, 229
Expectorants, 860 to **862**
  nauseant, 571
Extractive matter, 21
Extracts, 34
Eye, autonomic reactions, 358

Fæx medicinalis, 123
Fats, 21, 130
Fatty oils, 128 to **130**
Fel bovis, **231**
Female remedies on excised intestines, 370
  weakness remedies, 473
Fenchon, **69**, 188, 541
Fennel, 69
Ferments, digestive, 100 to 102
Ferri, quin. et strychn. phosph. elixir
  syrupus, **263**
Ferric salts, **1004**
Ferricyanides and ferrocyanides, 774
Ferrosilicon, 955
Ferrous salts, **1003** to **1004**
Ferrum. See *Iron*.
Fetus, passage of drugs into, 80
Fever, heat regulation, 579
  salt, 847
  treatment, 582
Fibrolysin, **199**
Fig syrup, 227
Filicic acid, 240
Filix mas, **241**
Filmaron, 240
Fineness of powder, 24
Fish-berries, 263
Fixed oils, 21
Flavines, 651 to **652**
Flavoring, 65 to 70
Flaxseed, **139**
Flies, 198
Flour for diabetics, 112
Fluidextracts, 33
Flumerin, 1026
Fluorescein, 647, 649 to **650**
Fluorescent substances, 649
Fluorides, 875 to **876**
Fœniculum, **69**
Food, idiosyncrasies, 675
  preservatives, 666
Foods, medicinal, 108 to 117
Formaldehyde, 653 to **656**
Formalin, 654
Formates and formic acid, **945**
Fowler's solution, 958
Fox glove, 532
Frangula, **227**
Freezing point and molecular concentration, 792, 793
Friar's balsam, **196**
Fruit acids, 943
Fuchsine, 253, 652
Fuller's earth, 77, 137 to **139**
Fungi, 402
Furfurol, 702
Fusel-oil, 704

Galbanum, **197**
Galenic preparations, 22
Galla, **177**
Gall-bladder, 223, 371
Gallic acid, **177**
Gambir, **178**
Gamboge, **236**
Ganglia, autonomic, 348, 353
Garlic, 198
Gas, illuminating, 765
Gases, systemic actions of, 760 to 773
  war, 152
Gasoline, 133
Gastric juice, concentration of, 808
  movements, 371
Gastrin, 478
Gastro-intestinal tract, autonomic reactions, 366 to 372
Gaultheria, oil of, **621**
Gelatin, **136**
Gelsemium, **418**
Genito-urinary organs, autonomic reactions, 366

Gentian, **217**
violet, 652, **653**
Germanium, 1004
Ginger, **219**
Ginko tree, 214
Ginseng, 211, 218
Gitalin, gitin, gitonin, 501
Glands, innervation of, 372
Glandular therapy, 471
Glauber's salt, 824
Glaucoma, 380, 397, 399
Glonoin, **499**
Glucose, **112**
Glucosides, 19
Gluside, **67**
Glutathione, 976
Gluten flours, 112
Glutol, 657
Glycerin, **134**
on muscle, 554
Glycerites, 31
Glycerophosphates, 828 to **929**
Glyceryl nitrate, **499**
Glycuronic acid, 629
Glycyrrhiza, glycyrrhizin, **66**
Glycyrrhizæ, mistura, **316**
pulvis comp., **227**
Goa powder, 212
Goiter, prophylaxis, 897 to 901
toxic, iodine therapy, 901 to 902
Gold, 1019 to 1020
Golden seal, 320, **321**
Gossypium, 140
oil, 129
root, 473
seminis, oleum, **110**
Gossypol, 129
Goulard's extract, 1061
Gout, uric acid in, 939
Granatum, **242**
Gray oil, 1042
powder, **1045**
Green vitriol, 1003
Griffith's mixture, **1002**
Grindelia, **197**
Guaiac, **544**
Guaiacol, 638 to **640**
Guaiaconic acid, 544
Guaimar, 640
Guanidine, 423, 424
Guarana, 283
Gum resins, 20
Gummi indicum, **135**
Gums, 18, **135**
Gun cotton, **140**
powders, smokeless, 498
Gymnema, 70
Gynocardia oil, 127
Gypsum, **140**

Habit forming drugs, prescribing of, 312
Habituation, 85
Hæmatoxylon, **178**
Haft-druck, 785
Halozone, 166
Hamamelis bark, **178**
water, **192**
Hartshorn, 860
Hashish, 323
Hay fever allergens, 675
Headache powders, 607
Heart, autonomic reactions, 360
ion actions on, 800 to 802
Heat, centers, 574
puncture, 577
regulation, 573 to 583
Hebra's ointment, 1062
Hedeoma, 194
Hediosite, 112
Hedonal, 756, **759**
Helenium, 194
Heliotropin, 197
Hellebore, black, 500, 529
green and white, 556, 557
Helleborein, helleborus, 500, 529
Helonias, 474
Hematin, actions of, 593
Hematoporphyrin, 755
Hemidesmus, **544**
Hemlock, 417
Hemoglobin, 766
fate of, 1000
Hemolysis, osmotic, 796
Hemorrhage, saline injections and transfusion, 851
Hemostatics, 179
Hemp, Indian, 323
Heparin, 479
Heroin, 284 to **317**
Hetol, 625
Hexamethylenamine, 657 to **660**
Hexamine, 657 to **660**
Hexyl-resorcinol, 637
H-ion concentration, 913 to 928
Hippuric acid formation, 630
Hirudin, 479
Histamine, 457 to 460
reactions resembling, 475 to 481
Histones, 477
Hive syrup, 533
Hoffmann's anodyne, 740
drops, 740
Holocaine, 327, **344**
Homatropine, 374, **382**
Homeopathic doctrine, 99
Honeys, **67**
Hookworm, 239
Hops, 324
Hordenine, 449
Hormonal, 478
Horse, serum, 480
Horse-radish, 198
Howell solution, 806
Humins, 19
Humulus, 324
Hunyadi water, 841
Hydragogues, 224
Hydrargyri chloridum mite, compound pills, **236**

Hydrargyrum, **1043**
compounds. See *Mercury.*
Hydrastine, hydrastinine, hydrastis, 320, **321**
Hydrazine, 461
Hydrochloric acid, **171**
dilute, **931**
Hydrocupreine derivatives, **597**
Hydrocyanic acid, 773 to **779**
Hydroergotinine, 449
Hydrofluoric acid, 876
Hydrogen dioxide, **661**
ion concentration, 913 to 928
peroxide, **661**
sulphide, 183, 184
Hydroquinone, 636
Hydrotics, 395
Hydroxylamine, 492
Hyoscine, 390 to **394**
Hyoscyamine, 374, 388, **389**
Hyoscyamus, 373 to **390**
Hypericum, 215
Hyperthyroidism, 892 to 893
Hypertonic solutions, 849
Hypnotic urea derivatives, 756 to **760**
Hypnotics, aliphatic, **747** to **760**
Hypobromites, 164
Hypochlorites, 165 to **167**
Hypodermic administration, 71
Hypoiodites, 164
Hypophosphites, 828 to **829**
Hypophysis, 462 to **470**
Hypotonic solutions, 849
Hysteresis, 781
Hysteric sedatives, 189, **190**

Iceland moss, **136**
Ichthyol, **187**
Idiosyncrasies, 86, 490
Igasurine, 262
Ileo-colic sphincter, 371
Illuminating gas, 765, 767, 768
Imbibition, 783
Imidazol, 460
Imido-urea, 423
Impatiens fulva, 214
Impotence, 211
Impurities in drugs, 86
Incompatibility, 43 to 45
Indian tobacco, 417
turnip, 212
Indigo-carmine, **651**
Indigotindisulphonate, **651**
Indolethylamine, 461
Infection, hyperpyrexia, 578
Infundibular extract, 462 to **470**
Infusions, 32
Infusorial earth, 139
Inhalation, 73, 75
Injections, hypodermic, 31
Inosite, 112
Insect powder, 556
Insecticides, 197
Insects, benzene derivatives on, 635
Insulin, 102 to **106**
Intarvin, 112
Internal secretions, 471
International uniformity, 22
Intestinal antiseptics, 666
sphincters, 367
Intestines, autonomic phenomena of, 366 to 372
*p*H, 916
Intracardiac injections, 74
Intracerebral injections, 74
Intracutaneous injections, 74
Intramuscular injection, 72
Intraocular tension, 380
Intrapericardial injections, 74
Intraperitoneal injections, 74
Intrapleural injections, 74
Intratracheal injections, 75
Intravenous feeding, 110
injections, 72
reactions to, 491
Inulin, 111
Iodates, 912
Iodbenzoic acid, 662
Iodides, 882 to **908**
Iodine, 884 to **908**
preparations, organic, 889
of thyroid, 891
Iodin-protein compounds, 889
Iodipin, 889, 890
Iodism, 903 to 905
Iodized fats, 889, 890
Iodobehenate, calcium, 889 890, **908**
Iodoform, 908 to **909**
substitutes, **909**
Iodosobenzoic acid, 662
Iodothyrin, 891
Iodoxybenzoic acid, 662
Ionization, 792
Ions, antitoxic action, 803
essential to life, 803
Ipecacuanha, 566 to **571**
Ipecacuanha and opium powder, **316**
Ipecacuanhic acid, 571
Ipomœa, **234, 235**
Iris, **235**
autonomic reactions, 358 to 360
Irish moss, **136**
Iron compounds, 993 to **1004**
Irritants, general toxicology of, 150 to 152
hypodermic injection of, 144
local, 141 to 152
reflex effects of, 145
Irritation, 141
Isomers, optical, 357
Isopral, **754**
Isoquinoline, nucleus, 313
Ispaghula, **136**
Ivy poisoning, 213
Izal, 636

Jaborandi, 398
Jack-in-the pulpit, 212
Jalap, **234**
compound powder, **234**
Jamaica dogwood, 324

Jambul, 112
Jamestown weed, 390
Jasmine, **418**
Javelle water, 167
Jecoris aselli, oleum, **117**
Jequirity, 233
Jervine, 557, 559
Jimson weed, 390
Juglans, **235**
Juniper tar, oil of, **641**
and oil, **193**

KAHLENBERG'S theory, 789
Kaladana, **234**
Kalmia, 556
Kamala, **241**
Kaolin, 137 to **139**
Kava, **196**
Kephalin, 121, 479
Keratin, 38
Kidney extracts, 472
Kieselguhr, 139
Kino, **178**
Kola, 283
Kousso, **241**
Krameria, **178**
Kryptonin, 571

LABARRAQUE'S solution, 156 to **167**
Laburnum, 406
Lachrymators, 169
Lactates, 944
Lactic acid, **171**
organisms, 106, 930
acidosis, 928
Lactophenin, 609
Lactose, **112**
Lactucarium, 324
Lamellæ, 39
Lanolin, 130, **131**
Lanthanum, 1007
Lard, **130**
Larkspurs, **551**
Lassar's paste, 1023
Lathyrism, 418
Latin prescription, 61 to 63
words and phrases, 62, 63
Laudanons, **314**
Laudanum, 316
Laughing gas, 744
Laurocerasi folia, **778**
Lavandula, **69**
Laxatives, 224
Lead compounds, 1045 to **1062**
Lecithin, 119, 828 to **829**
Leeches, 479
Lemon grass, **69**
peel, **66**
Lemonade, 942
Leontin, 406
Leonurus, 474
Leptandra, **235**
Lettuce, 324
Leucine, 451
Levulose, 111
L'Hermite's experiment, 789
Lice, 197
Licorice, **66**
Lienin, 478
Lily of the valley, 529
Lime, liniment, syrup, water, **181**
Limonis cortex, 66
Lini, oleum, **130**
Liniments, 34, 193
Linseed and oil, **130**
Lipoid balance of blood, 118
Liquid extracts, 33
Liquor antisepticus, **665**
alkalinius, **624**
seriparus, 102
sodæ chlorinatæ, 167
sodii boratis comp., **634**
Liquores, 30
Litharge, 1061
Lithium salts, 855 to **856**
Lithræa caustica, 214
Liver extract, 478
of sulphur, **183**
Lobelia, lobeline, 416, **417**
Lobinol, 213
Local anesthetics, 325 to **345**
administration of, 337 to 341
application, 73
Localization of action, 90, 352 to 355
Locke's solution, 806
Loco, 324
Logwood, **178**
Lozenges, 38
Luetin reaction, 904
Lugol's solution, 907
Luminal, 758, **759**
Lunar caustic, 1019
Lung extract, 480
Lungs, absorption from, 73
Lunosol, 1019
Lupines, 417
Lupulin, 324
Lutein, 472
Lycetol, 941
Lycopodium, 137
Lye, 180
Lymph formation, 811
Lyon test, 819
Lyotropic series, 782
Lysidine, 941
Lysitol, 636
Lysol, 636
Lytta vesicatoria, 210

MACERATION, 26
Mache unit, 1010
Macrotys, 218
Magenta, 652
Magnesium and calcium antagonism, 804
anesthesia, 821 to 822
compounds, 817 to **823**
poisoning, treatment, 822
tetanus, 822
waters, 841
Malaria, 592 to 595

Malates, 944
Male fern, 240, **241**
Malt, **101**
Mammary gland, **472**
Mandelic acid, 382
Mandragora, Mandrake, 373
Manganese, 1004 to 1005
Manna, **238**
Mannit, 112
Mannitol hexanitrate, 497
Marihuana, 323
Marrow, red bone, 998
Marsdenia, 218
Marsh-mallow root, 136
Masses, 37
Mastic, **197**
Matches, 830
Maté, 283
Materia medica, 17
Matico, 195
Matricaria, **218**
Maximal doses, 61
May apple, 235
Meadow saffron, 560
Measures, 46
Meat extracts and juices, 111
Mechanical protectives, 127
Meconic acid, 314
Meconium, 315
Medinal, 759
Mel, **67**
Melanophores, 372
Melon seeds, **242**
Meltzer-Lyon test, 819
Melubrine, 603 to **605**
Membrane formation, 786
Mentha, **219**
Menthol, 219, **541**
Mercuric poisoning, treatment, 1030 to 1031
Mercurochrome, 1027, **1045**
Mercurophen, 1025
Mercurosal, 1026
Mercury compounds, 1024 to **1045**
Meroxyl, 1026 to 1027
Mescal, 536
Mesotan, 621
Metallic salts, local actions, 172 to 174
Metals and their salts, 945 to 949
  colloid, 948 to 949
Metaphen, 1025
Methaform, 753
Methane, 743
Methemoglobin formation, 912 to 913
Methenamine, 657 to **660**
Methyl alcohol, 704 to 706
  salicylate, 620
  violet, 652
Methyl xanthines, 265 to **281**
Methylene blue, **650**
Methylene-disalicylic acid, 657
Methylguanidine, 423
Methylmorphine. See *Codeine.*
Methylsulphonal, **756**
Methylthionine, **650**
Metrology, 45 to 48
Meyer-Overton law, 677
Mezereum, 212
Microscopic structure, 18
Milk as foreign protein, 477
  sugar, 112
Milk-sickness, 194
Mindererus, spirit of, **860**
Mineral fats, 132, 133
  waters, 840 to 841
Miosis, 360
Mirbane oil, 644
Mistletoes, 448
Mistura, 34, 35
Mitchella, 474
Mixtures, 34, 35
Molecular concentration, 787
  of blood and tissues, 795
Monkshood, 551
Monotal, 640
Monsel's solution, 1004
Morphine group, 284 to **317**
Morrhuæ, oleum, **117**
Moschus, **190**
Mosquitoes, 198
Moths, 197
Mountain laurel, 556
  sickness, 773
Mucilagines, 31
Mucilaginous substances, **135**
Muriatic acid, 171
Muscarine, 401
Muscle, striped, sympathetic innervation, 351
Mushroom poisoning, 402
Mushrooms, edible, 403
Musk, 190
Muskroot, 190
Mustard, **198**, 572
  gas, 199 to 209
  oil, 198
Mutual antagonism, 356
Mydriatics, 360
  synthetic, **382**
Mylabris, 211
Myoneural junction, 355
Myristica, **194**
Myrobalans, **178**
Myrosin, 198
Myrrh, **197**

Naphthalene, **643**
Naphthol, 643, **644**
Narceine, 314
Narcophine, 314 to **316**
Narcosis, theories of, 676 to 683
Narcotics, regulations for prescribing, 312
Narcotine, 314
Nataloin, 229
National formulary, 23
Nausea, phenomena of, 564
Nauseant expectorants, 571
Neo-arsphenamine, 965 to **980**
Neocinchophen, **627**
Neodymium, 1007

Parathyroid hormone, 871 to 873
Paregoric, 316
Pareira, 217
Parenteral alimentation, 109
Parsley, 194
Partition coefficient, 677
Passiflora, 474
Patent medicines, 22
Pathologic states, influence on drug action, 84
Peanut oil, 129
Pectins, 18
Pediculosis, 197
Pelletierine, **241**
Pellitory, **197**
Pellotine, 536
Pendulum movements, 368
Pennyroyal, 194
Peony root, 473
Pepo, **242**
Pepper, 212
Peppermint, 219
Pepsin, **102**
Peptones, 110, 475
Perborates, 662, 665
Percolation, 26
Peristaltic movements, 368
Permanganates, **663**
Permeability of cells, 797
Peroxidase, 770
Peroxide, hydrogen, 370
Peroxides, 661, 662
Persionis, **64**
Peruvian balsam, **196**
bark, **597**
Petrolatum, 132, 133
Petroleum, 133
products, 132, 133
Petroselini, oleoresin, fructus, 194
Peyote, 536
Pharbitis, **234**
Pharmaceutic methods, 23 to 29
preparations, 29 to 41
standards, 22
Pharmacognosy, 17, 18
Pharmacopeias, 22, 23
Phenacaine, 327, **344**
Phenacetin, 605 to **610**
Phenanthrene, nucleus, 313
Phenazone, 603 to **605**
Phenetidin, 606
Phenmethylol, **343**
Phenobarbital, 758, **759**
Phenol, 630 to **634**
camphor, 634
coefficient, 635
conjugation, 629
Phenoloid disinfectants, 636
Phenolphthalein, 229, **230**
dyes, 647 to **649**
Phenols, polyatomic, 636
Phenolsulphonates, 634
Phenolsulphonephthalein, 648, **649**
Phenoltetrachlorphthalein, 229, 648
Phenyl salicylate, **621**
Phenylacetamide, 610
Phenylcinchoninic acid, 625 to **627**
Phenyldimethyl-pyrazalon, 603
Phenylethylamine, 461
Phenylglycinamide arsonate, 964
Phenylhydrazine, 462, 644
Phenyl-quinoline-carboxylic acid, 625 to **627**
Phlobaphenes, 19
Phlorhizin, 106 to 108
Phloroglucin, 636
Phoradendron, 448
Phosgene, 152, 167 to 169
Phosphate baking powders, 1007
sodium, 825 to **827**
Phosphatides, 121
Phosphaturia, 826
Phosphid, zinc, 835
Phosphin, phosphoretted hydrogen, 835
Phospho-lipins, 828, 829
Phosphoric acid, **931**
Phosphorus, 829 to **835**
compounds in nutrition, 827 to 829
pentachloride, 835
Phrynium, 70
Phthalic anhydride, 647
Physical counterirritants, 215
Physicians's epitome, 23
Physiologic saline solutions, 805, 806
standardization, 29
tests, 52
Physostigmine, 398 to **401**
oculomotor, 359
Phytin, 121
Picric acid, 645, **646**
Picrorhiza, **217**
Picrotoxin, 263 to 265
Pigments, 21
Pills, 37. For other pills see their ingredients.
aloes and iron, 1003
aloin, belladonna and strychnine, 229
cathartic compound, 236
laxative, 225
lead and opium, 1061
soap compound, 316
Pilocarpine, 394 to **398**
oculomotor, 358
Pimenta, oil, 193
Pine needles, oil, **191**
Pineal gland, 902 to 903
Pini strobi, syr. co., **862**
Pink root, 242
Piper and piperin, 212
Piperazine, 940
Piperidine, 941
Piscidia, 324
Pituitary, anterior, 470
posterior, 462 to **470**
Piturine, 406
Pix, **640**
carbonis, 1010
Placentation, 1009
Radix, 17
Radon, 1009
Ranunculaceae, 209

...active metals, 1008 to

Neosalvarsan, 965 to **980**
Neosilvol, 1019
Nephrites, drug, **145**
Nernst, stimulation theory, 681
Neurine, 405
Neutral principles, 20
Neutrality, regulation, 917 to 920
New and nonofficial remedies, 23
N.F., 23
Nickel, 1024
Nicotine, 348, 406 to **416**
Niter, 911
Niton, 1009
Nitrates, 910 to 911
  alkyl, 492 to **499**
Nitric acid, **172**
    peroxide, 169
Nitriles, 774
    dilute, **931**
Nitrite poisoning, 496
Nitrites, 492 to **499**
"Nitritoid" reactions, 491, 970
Nitrobenzol, 644
Nitrocellulose, 498
Nitrogen monoxide, **744**
Nitroglycerin, 492 to **499**
Nitrohydrochloric acid, **172**
Nitroprussides, 774
Nitrous acid, 169
  ether, spirit of, **499**
  oxide, 744 to 747
N.N.R., 23
Normal saline solution, 805, 806, 848
Novaspirin, **620**
Novasurol, 1034 to 1035, **1045**
Novatophan, 627
Novocaine, **344**
Nucleic acids, nucleins and nucleoproteins, 124, 828, 829
Nutgall, **177**
Nutmeg, 194
Nutrients, 100 to 127
Nux vomica, 248 to **263**

Oculomotor reactions, 358
Oils, essential, 21
  fatty, 21, 127 to **130**
  fixed, 21
  volatile, 21, **188** to 198
Ointment bases, 131
Ointments, 40
Olea pingua, 127 to **130**
Oleander, 500
Oleates, 40
Olefin gases, 743
Oleic acid, 129
Oleoresins, 20, 34
Oleum cinerum, 1042
Olfactorium, 652, 675, 189
  Methyl xanthines, 408
  Methylene blue, **650**
  Methylene-disalicylic acid, 620
  Methylguanidine, 423
  Methylmorphine. See *Codeine.*
  Methylsulphonal, **756**
  Methylthionine, **650**
Opiumism, chronic, 302 to 309
Opodeldoc, 182
Optical isomers, 357
Optochine, 597 to **599**
Oral administration, 70
Orange peel, **66**
Orchitic extracts, 472
Organic acids and their salts, 941 to **945**
Organotherapy, 471
Origanum, oil, **193**
Orphol, 992
Orris root, **235**
Orsin, 460
Orthoform, 338, **345**
Ortho-oxybenzoic acid, 610
Ortho-sulph-amidobenzoic acid, 67
Osceines and oscine, 374
Osmic acid, **172**
Osmosis, 786 to 794
  empiric laws, 787
Osmotic effects on cells, 794 to 813
  hemolysis, 796
  pressure, 787
Ouabain, 503, 529, **533**
Ovary, 472
Oxalates and oxalic acid, 874 to **875**
Oxgall, **231**
Oxidases, 715
Oxidation theories, 715
Oxidizing agents, 618 to 620
Oxybenzoic acids, 610
Oxybutyric acid, 927 to 928
Oxycamphor, **541**
Oxy-di-colchicine, 562
Oxygen, 161, 769 to 773
  deficiency, 772 to 773
Oxyhemoglobin, 769
Oxymel, 67
Oxyquinoline, 644
Oxytocics, 473
Oxyuris, 239, 247
Ozone, 660

Pagenstecher's ointment, 1044
Pain on inflammation, 147
Palite, 168
Panax, **218**
Pancreatin, **101**
Pantopon, 314, **316**
Papain, **101**
Papaver, **315**
Papaverine, **317**
Paracetphenetidin, 610
Paracoto, 447
Paradichlorbenzene, 646
Paraffin, **133**
  chlorinated, 167
  dermatitis and cancer, 641
Paraform, 654, **666**
Paraguay tea, 383
Para-hydroxyphenyl-ethylamine, 447
Paraldehyde, 754 to **755**
Paramidophenol, derivatives, 605 to **610**
Paraphenylendiamine, 460 to 462
Parasympathetic system, 346, 350
Neodyn

Plaster of Paris, **140**
Plasters, 40, 139
Platinum salts, 1019
Plattner's bile, 231
Pleurisy, experimental, 171, 195
Plumbism, 1052 to 1060
Plumbum. See *Lead.*
Plummer's pill, 1044
Podophylli resina, podophyllin, podophyllum, **235**
Poison, definition of, 48
  ivy, 213
Poisoning, treatment of, 53 to 58
Polarization theory of stimulation, 681
Pollen extracts, 675
Polyuric center, 467
Pomegranate bark, 241, **242**
Poppy, **67, 315**
Popular measures, 46
Posology, 80
Potash, caustic, **181**
Potassa sulphurata, 182, 183
Potassium. For other potassium salts, consult their anions.
  carbonate, **181**
  deficiency and excess, 329, 801
  hydroxide, **181**
  mercuric iodide, 1027
  salts, 853 to **855**
Potato poisoning, 545
Potentiation, 84
Poultice masses, 139
Poultices, 41
Powder. For other powders, consult their ingredients.
  Dover's, **316**
  effervescent compound, **825**
  ipecac comp., and ipecac and opium, 316
  licorice compound, **227**
Powders, 36
  fineness, 24
Præsodymium, 1007
Predigested foods, 110
Preparations, check list for the study of, 1063 to 1066
Prescription latin, 61 to 63
  writing, 58 to 63
Preservatives, 32
  food, 666
Prickly ash, 218
Primrose, 215
Primula dermatitis, 215
Procaine, 326, **344**
  on tetanus, 331
Proflavine, 651, **652**
Proganol, 1016 to **1019**
Propæsin, 338, **345**
Proponal, 759
Proprietary drugs, 22
Propyl alcohol, 704
Propylene, 743
Prostate, 366, 472
Protamines, 477
Protargin, 1016 to **1019**
Protargol, 1016 to **1019**
Protectives, mechanical, 127
Protein injections, non-specific, 476
  poison, split, 477
Proteoses, 475 to 477
Protocatechyl tropeine, 388
Protopine, 318
Protoplasmic poisons, 89
Protoveratrine, 556, 559
Proximate principles, 18
Prunus virginiana, **778**
Prussic acid, 773
Psychotrine, 570
Pterocarpus, 178
Ptomaine bases, 462
Pulmonary edema, 155
Pulque, 702
Pulsatilla, 212, 474
Pulvis, 36
Pumpkin seed, **242**
Puncture fever, 577
Punica, punicine, 241
Pupil. See *Iris.*
Purgatin, 229
Purgatives, 224
Purine derivatives, 265 to **281**
Pus formation, aseptic, 142
Pustulation, 142
Pyloric control, 929
Pyramidon, 603 to **605**
Pyrazolon derivatives, 603 to **605**
Pyrethrum, **197**
Pyretic reactions, 577
Pyridine, 413
Pyrocatechin, 636
Pyrogallol, **638**
Pyrophosphates, 826
Pyroxylin, **140**

Quadriurate, 938
Quassia, **217**
Quebracho, **566**
Queen's root, 235
Quicklime, 181
Quillaia, **544**
Quince seed, 136
Quinic acid, 625
Quinicine, 585
Quinidine, 516, 599 to **603**
Quininæ ethylcarbonate, 596
Quinine, 584 to **597**
  and urea hydrochloride, 326, **596**
Quinoidine, 584
Quinoline, 644
Quinone-diimine, 461
Quinotoxine, 585

Rachitis, 828, 865
Radium and radioactive metals, 1008 to 1013
  deposit, 1010
  emanation, 1009
Radix, 17
Radon, 1009
Ranunculaceae, 209

Raoult's law, 792
Reaction of body, 913 to 928
  fluids, actual, 914 to 916
Receptive mechanism, 355
Rectal administration, 71
  feeding, 108
Rectum, autonomic reactions, 371
Red blood cells, osmotic changes, 795
  gum, 178
  precipitate, 1044
Reducing properties of tissues, 493
Reflex effects, of irritants, 145
Refrigerants, 582
Rennet, **102**
Resina, **132**
Resinoids, 20
Resins, 20
  artificial, 34
  cathartic, 233 to **236**
Resorcinol, 636
  -phthalein, 647, 650
Respiratory reflexes, 145
Responsive mechanism, 355
Retractor penis, muscle, 366
Rhæados petala, **67**
Rhamnus, **227**
Rhatany, **178**
Rheum, **228**
Rhizome, **17**
Rhodanates, 909
Rhododendron, 556
Rhubarb, **228**
  leaf poisoning, 875
Rhus, dermatitis, 213
  glabra, **178**
Rice disease, 122
Ricin, 232, 233
Ricini, oleum, **232**
Rickets, 828, 865
Ringer solution, 806
Roach powders, 197
Rochelle salt, 825
Roentgen-rays, 1009
Rosaniline dyes, 652, **653**
Rose, **67**
  acid infusion, **931**
    water, **69**
Rosemary oil **193**
Rose-oil, **343**
Rosin, **131**
Rottlera, **241**
Rubefacient volatile oils, 192, **193**
Rubefacients, rubefaction, 141
Rubidium salts, 856
Rubijervine, 557
Rubrum scarlatinum, 653
Rumex, **227**

Sabadine, 552
Sabal, **196**
Sabina, 193
Sabromin, **813**
Saccharin, 67, 68
Saccharum, **67**
  lactis, **112**
Saffron, **64**
Sajodin, 889, 890, **908**
Sal ammôniac, 860
  volatile, 860
Salep, **136**
Salicaine, **344**
Salicin, **619**
Salicyl alcohol, **344**
  compounds, 610 to **619**
  esters, 611
  -salicylic acid, 620
Saligenin, **344**, 619
Saline infusions, 848 to 853
  solutions, 805 to 806
Saliva, excretion by, 80
Salivary secretion, autonomic reactions, 372
  suppression, 382
Salmiac, 860
Salol, **621**
Salt actions, physical factors of, 779 to 794
  common, 842 to **848**
  solutions, fate, 808
  starvation, 845
  table, 842 to **848**
Saltpeter, 910
Salt-poor diet, 846
Salts, effervescent, 36
  of tartar, 181
Salvarsan, 965 to **980**
Salysal, 620
Sanatogen, 829
Sanatol, 636
Sandalwood and oil, **196**
Sanguinaria, 318, **319**
Sanocrysin, 1020
Santal, oil, **196**
Santalum rubrum, 64
Santogenin, and santonic acid, 246
Santonin, 246, **247**
Sapo, **182**
Sapo-glucosides, 541 to **545**
Sapokresol, 636
Saponaria, 545
Saponins, 19, 541 to **545**
Saponis linimentum, **182**
  pil. co., **316**
Sapotoxins, 541 to **545**
Sappan, **178**
Sarsaparilla, 542, **545**
Sassafras, **69**
  medulla, **136**
Saturnism, 1052 to 1060
Saunders, red, **64**
Savin, 193
Saw palmetto, **196**
Scammony, **234**
Scarification, 215
Scarlet fever antitoxin, 670
  red, medicinal, 653
Scilla, 529, **533**
Scoparin, scoparius, 419
Scopola, 373
Scopolamine, 375, 390 to **394**
Scopolamine-morphine narcosis, 392

Scorpion, 546
Scott's dressing, 1044
Scrophularia, 474
Scurvy, 934, 944
Scutellaria, 474
Sea water, 806
Seasonal variations, 83
Secale, 450
Secalin, secalintoxin, 452
Secretin, 478
Secretions, autonomic reactions, 372
Seidlitz powder, 825
Selective absorption and action, 88
Selenium, 984
Semecarpus, 214
Seminal vesicles, 366
Semipermeable membranes, 787
Senecio, 194, 474
Senega, 542, **545**
Senna, **227**
Serpentaria, **218**
Serum, cathions in human, 806
  disease, 490
  normal, horse, 480
  preservatives, 635
  reactions, 488 to 490
Serums, 667 to 672
  artificial, 805 to 806
Sesame, oil, **130**
Setons, 215
Sevum, **130**
Sewer gas, 183
Sexual glands, 472
Shepherds' purse, 473
Side actions, 90
Sidonal, 625
Silicate, sodium, and silicic acid, **140**
Silver, compounds, 1013 to **1019**
  arsphenamine, **981**
Silvol, 1016 to **1019**
Sinalbin, 198
Sinapise alba, 198
Sinigrin, 198
Skin, absorption from, 76
  applications to, 76
  tests of hypersensitivity, 488
Sleep, mechanism of, 748
Smokeless gunpowder, 498
Snake venom, 545
Snakeroot, **218**
Sneezing gas, 170
Soap, 181, **182**
  bark, **544**
  root, 545
Soda, caustic, **181**
  mints, 937
  water, 961
Sodæ chlorinatæ, liquor, **167**
Sodium. For other sodium salts, consult the anions.
Sodium carbonate, **181**
  chloride, 842 to **848**
  hydroxide, **181**
Sojourn in blood, 78
Solanine, and solanum, 545
Solargentum, 1016 to **1019**
Solubilities, 41 to 43
Solution affinity, 785
Solutions, 25, 30
Solvents, pharmaceutic, 28
Spanish flies, 211
Sparteine, 418, **419**
Spearmint, **219**
Species, **17**
  pectorales, **862**
Spectroscopic bands of blood pigments, 766
Spermaceti, **131**
Spermine, 472
Spewing sickness, 194
Sphacelinic acid, sphacelotoxin, 452
Sphincters, innervation, 367
Spider, bites, 546
Spigelia, **242**
Spinal anesthesia, 340
Spirits, 31
Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus, 723, **860**
  fetidus, 189
  frumenti, **703**
  rectificatus, **702**
  vini gallici, **703**
Spirosol, 620
Spleen extract, 478, **988**
  relation of, to iron metabolism, 998
Split protein poison, 477
Sprays, 75
Squill, 529, **533**
Stains, 151
Staphisagria, **552**
Starch, 18, **137**
Stavesacre, **552**
Stearic acid, **131**
Stearopten, 21
Sterilization, 28
Sternutatories, 189
Stillingia, **235**
Stimulation, polarization theory of, 681
Stomach, autonomic reactions, 371
  pH, 915
Stomachics, 215, 217
Storax, **196**
Stovaine, **344**
Stovarsol, 965
Stramonium, 373 to **390**
Strio-muscular drugs, 350
Strontium salts, 876. See the individual anions.
Strophanthin, 503, 529, **533**
Strophanthus, 499 to **533**
Strychnine, 248 to **263**
Stypticine, 321, **322**
Styptics, 178, 179
Styptol, 321, **322**
Styracol, 640
Styrax, **196**
Subcutaneous administration, 71
  feeding, 110
Subdural injection, 72
Suberin, 18
Sublamine, 1025

Sublimation, 25
Subnasal injection, 74
Succinates, 944
Succini, oleum, **193**
Succus, 33
Suet, **130**
Sucrose, **67**
Sudorifics, 395
Sugar, 19, **67**
  of lead, **1061**
  substitutes, 112
Sulpharsphenamine, 985 to **981**
Sulphates, potassium and sodium, 823 to **824**
Sulphemoglobinemia, 184
Sulphides, alkaline, 182, 183
Sulphites, 185, **186**
Sulphocarbolates, 634
Sulphocyanides, 909 to **910**
Sulpho-ichthyolate, ammonium, **187**
Sulphonal, 755 to **756**
Sulphonated dyes, 253
  petroleum distillates, 187
Sulphonmethanum, 755, **756**
Sulphur, 184, **185**
  dioxide, **185**
  trioxide, 169
Sulphur waters, 841
Sulphurated lime, **182**
  potash, **183**
Sulphuric acid, **172**
  aromatic and dilute, **931**
  ether, 706 to **740**
Sulphurous acid, **185**
Sulphydril, 976
Sumac berries, **178**
Sumbul, **190**
Summation, 84
Sun cholera mixture, **178**
Superpalite, 168
Suppositories, 39
Suprarenal gland, **446**
Suprarenine, 425
Surface affinity phenomena, 784 to 786
  tension, 784
    theory of osmosis, 790
Suspension colloids, 781
Sweat, 396
  excretion by, 80
  suppression, 383
Sweet bag almond, 136
    oil, **129**
  spirit of niter, **499**
Sweetening agents, 65
Sympathetic system, 345 to 373
Sympathicatonia, 378
Sympathomimetic action, 349
Symplocarpus, 190
Synergism, 84, 355
Syrup, 31, 67
Syrupus, 67. For other syrups, consult the name of the ingredients.
  ferr. phosph. c. quin. et strych., **263**

Tablets, 39
Talcum, **137**
Tamarind, **238**
Tanacetum, 194
Tannalbin, 176, **177**
Tannic acid, **177**
Tannigen, 176, **177**
Tannin, **177**
  albuminates, 176, **177**
Tannins, 19, 174 to **178**
Tansy, 194
Tape-worms, 239
Tar, **640**
  eczema and cancer, 641
Tarantula, 546
Taraxacum, **218**
Tartar emetic, 572, **986**
Tartaric acid and tartrates, 824 to **825**
Tea, 283, 284
Teas, demulcent, 135, **136**
Tellurium, 981 to 984
Temperature on drug action, 82
  regulation, 573 to 583
Terebene, **191**
Terebinthinæ oleum, **191**
Terpin hydrate, **191**
Terra silicea, **139**
Testicular extract, 472
Tetanus, antitoxin, 670
  toxin, 253
Tetany, 871 to 873
Tethelin, 470 to 471
Tetra, 580
Tetrabrom-phenolphthalein, 648, **649**
Tetrachlorethane, 740
Tetra-ethyl ammonium chloride, 406
Tetra-ethyl lead, 1060 to 1062
Tetrahydro-beta-naphthylamine, 580
Tetra-hydro-papaveroline, 318
Tetranitrol, 499
Tetronal, **756**
Tetryl, 646
Thallium, 1062
Thebaicum. See *Opium.*
Thebaine, 284 to **317**
Theine, 265
Theobroma, 283
Theobroma oil, **130**
Theobromine, 265 to **281**, 283, 284
Theocine, **281**
Theophorin, **281**
Theophyllin, 265 to **281**
Thermoregulating centers, 574
Thiocol, 640
Thiocyanates, 909 to **910**
Thiodiglycolchloride, 199 to **209**
Thiosinamine, 198, **199**
Thiosulphate, 186, **187**
Thio-urea, 759
Thirst, 839
Thiuramdisulphides, 759
Thorium, 1008 to 1013
Thromboplastic extracts, 479
Thuja, 170
Thujon, 188, 194
Thyme, oil, **193**
Thymol, 245, **246**

Thymol iodide, **909**
Thymus, 902
Thyroglobulin, 891
Thyroid, 890 to **908**
  deficiency, 897
Thyroxin, 890 to **908**
Tiglii, oleum, **237**
Tin, 1020
Tinctura antiperiodica, **596**
  camphor. co., **316**
Tinctures, 32
Tissue extracts, thromboplastic, 479
    with histamine-like actions, 478
T.N.T., 646
Toad, 500
Tobacco, 406–**416**
Tolerance, 85
Tolu, **67, 196**
Tolu syrup, **67**
Toluol, 643
Toluylazo-naphthol, 192
Tolysin, 627
Tomato-vine, 215, 545
Tophi, urate, 938, 939
Torrefaction, 25
Touche-me-not, 214
Toxicodendrol, 213
Toxicologic analysis, 50 to 53
Toxicology, 48 to 58
Trachea, injections, 75
Tragacantha, **135**
Transfusion of blood, 852
    citrated blood, 943
Treatment, plans of, 95 to 100
Trichinosis, 246
Trichloracetic acid, **172**
Trichloraldehyd, 695
Trichloromethyl-chloroformate, 168
Tricresol, **635**
Trimethylxanthine. See *Caffeine.*
Trinitrin, **499**
Trinitrophenol, 645, **646**
Trinitrotoluene, 646
Trional, **756**
Trioxymethylene, 654, **656**
Triphenylamine dyes, 652, **653**
Triticum, **136**
Troches, 38
Trochisci krameriæ et cocainæ, 343
Trochiscus, 38
Tropacocaine, 326, **345**
Tropeines and tropine, 374
Trypaflavine, 651
Trypan blue, 653
  red, 399, 653
Tryparsamide, 964 to **965**
Trypsin, **101**
Tuberculin, 674
Tubers, 17
Tulip bulbs, 545
Tungsten, 984
Turlington's balsam, **196**
Turmeric, **64**
Turpentine, 190, **191**
Turpeth, 235
Tutin, 263
"Twilight sleep," 392
Typhoid, vaccine, 674
Tyramine, 447 to 449
Tyrode solution, 806

Ulmus, 136
Ultraviolet irradiation, 116
Unguentum, **131**
  aquæ rosæ, **131**
  diachylon, 1062
  lanæ Co., **131**
  paraff., **131**
  resinae, **131**
Uranin, 649
Uranium, 987 to 988, 1008
Urate solvents, 937 to 941
Urates, 937 to 941
Urea, **853**
Ureter and renal pelvis, absorption from 76
  movements, 365
Urethane, 756, **759**
Urethra, absorption from, 75
Urethritis, 195
Urginea, **533**
Uric acid and its salts, 937 to **941**
Urinary antiseptics, 666
  bladder movements, 76
Urine, coloration of, 225
  reaction, 916 to 917
  salt action on, 810
  toxicity, 855
Urosin, 625
Urotropine, 657 to **660**
Urticaria, 141
Useful drugs, 23
U.S.P.X., 23
Ustilago, 457
Uteramine, 447
Uterine cavity, 75
  sedatives and hemostatics, 473
Uterus, motor response of, 363 to 365
Uva ursi, **637**
Uzara, 447

Vaccine virus, **672**
Vaccines, 667, 672
Vagina absorption, 75
  motor response, 366
Vagotonia, 378
Vagus stimulation on heart, 516
Valerates, 190
Valerian, **189**
Valerianates, 190
Vallet's mass, **1002**
Valyl, 190
Vanadium, 984
Van't Hoff's theory of osmotic pressure, 788
Vaselin. See *Petrolatum.*
Vasodilatin, 478
Vegetable antisyphilitics, 1043
  astringents, 174 to **178**
  cathartics, 219 to **238**

Vehicle, 58
Venereal disease, preventive treatment, 1018 to 1019
Veratrine, 552 to **556**
Veratrol, 640
Veratrum, 556 to **560**
Vermicides and vermifuges, 238 to **247**
Veronal, 757 to **758**
Vesicants, 142, 209, 211
Vesicating collodion, 211
Vesication, 141
Viburnums, **474**
Vienna parte, 180
Vinegar, 941 to **942**
Virus vaccinicum, 672
Viscum, 448
Vitamine A, 114 to 117
  antineuritic, 121
  antiscorbutic, 124, 125
  B, 121 to 123
  C, 124
  D, 115
Vitamines, 113 to 117
Vitriol, blue, 1021
  green, 1003
  oil of, 172
  white, 1023
Vlemingkx's solution, **183**
Volatile irritants, 152 to 170
  oils, 21
    irritant, 188 to **199**
    rubefacient, 192, **193**
    toxic, 193, **194**
Vomiting center, 562
  circulation and respiration in, 564
  gas, 168
Vuzine, 597

Wafers, 38
Wahoo, 533
War gases, 153 to 170
Warburg's tincture, **596**
Warming plater, 211
Washing soda, 181
Water, 835 to **839**
  distilled, 839
  withholding, 839
Water-gas, 765
Waterglass, **140**
Water-hemlock, 263
Waters, 30
  mineral, 840 to 841
Waxes, 21, **131**
Weights, 46
Wheals, 141
Whip-worms, 239
Whiskey, **703**
White lead, 1061
  pine, compound syrup of, **862**
  precipitate, 1044
  vitriol, 1023
Wild cherry bark, **778**
Wines, 703
Wintergreen, oil of, 621
Witch hazel, **178, 192**
Wolfsbane. See *Aconite.*
Wood alcohol, 704 to 706
Wool fat, 130, **131**
Worm seed, 242, **244,** 247
Wright's surgical solution, 848

Xanthine and methyl-xanthines, 265 to **281**
Xanthopsia, 247
Xanthoxylum, **218**
Xylyl bromide, 169

Yeast, 123, 124
  drugs on, 372
Yellow wash, 1044
Yellow-cross shells. See *Dichlordiethyl sulphide.*
Yerba santa, **70**
Yohimbine, **345**
Yperite, 199 to **209**
Yttrium, 1007

Zedoaria, **219**
Zinc compounds, 1022 to **1023**
  chlorid, **918**
  phosphide, 835
  sulphate, 572, **1023**
Zinziber, **219**
Zirconium, 1007
Zygadenus, 552